A NEW

GENERAL ATLAS,

CONTAINING A

Geographical and Hiſtorical ACCOUNT

Of All the

EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, and other DOMINIONS

OF THE

WORLD:

WITH THE

Natural HISTORY and TRADE of each Country.

TAKEN FROM

The Beſt AUTHORS, particularly CLUVERIUS, BRIETIUS, CELLARIUS, BLEAU, BAUDRAND, HOFFMAN, MORERI, the two SANSONS, LUYTS, the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, Sir JOHN CHARDIN, LE BRUN, TOURNEFORT, *&c.*

To which is Prefix'd,

An INTRODUCTION to *Geography*, rendring the principal Parts of that Science eaſy, and containing all that is neceſſary for the ready underſtanding of Maps.

Together with a Copious Alphabetical INDEX.

The MAPS, which are all Engraven or Reviſed by Mr. SENEX, are laid down according to the Obſervations communicated to the *Engliſh* ROYAL SOCIETY, the *French* ROYAL ACADEMY of Sciences, and thoſe made by the lateſt TRAVELLERS: And the DESCRIPTIONS ſuited to the Courſe of each MAP, which has not been obſerv'd in any other ATLAS.



A Johnſton ſculp.

LONDON:

Printed for DANIEL BROWNE without *Temple-Bar*, THOMAS TAYLOR over-againſt *Serjeants-Inn* in *Fleet-Street*, JOHN DARBY in *Bartholomew-Cloſe*, JOHN SENEX in *Salisbury-Court*, WILLIAM TAYLOR in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, JOSEPH SMITH in *Exeter-Change*, ANDREW JOHNSTON Engraver in *Round-Court*, WILLIAM BRAY next the *Fountain-Tavern* in the *Strand*, EDWARD SYMON in *Cornhill*. M.DCC.XXI.

'80... 2413

To His Royal Highneſs

GEORGE AUGUSTUS,

Prince of *GREAT BRITAIN*,

Electoral PRINCE of *BRUNSWICK-LUNENBURGH*,

Duke of *CORNWALL* and *ROTHSAYE*,

Duke and Marquiſs of *CAMBRIDGE*,

Earl of *MILFORD-HAVEN* and of *CARRICK*,

Viſcount *NORTHALLERTON*,

Baron of *TEWKESBURY* and of *RENFREW*,

Lord of the ISLES, and Steward of *SCOTLAND*,

And Knight of the Moſt Noble Order of the GARTER,

Prince of *WALES* and Earl of *CHESTER*;

THIS

New GENERAL ATLAS

Is moſt humbly Dedicated by

His ROYAL HIGHNESS's

Moſt Obedient,

And Moſt Devoted

Humble Servants,

The Undertakers.

THE

PREFACE.

WE refer to the Beginning of the Introduction for an Account of the Uſefulneſs of a Book of this ſort to Noblemen, Gentlemen, Commanders by Sea and Land, Divines, Lawyers, Phyſicians, and Merchants, and indeed to Perſons of all Ranks.

THE Title does ſo fully expreſs the Nature of the Work, and the Vouchers on which 'tis founded, that there's no need of enlarging on that head; only we think fit to acquaint the Reader that he will find the Authors every where fairly quoted, by which 'twill appear that they are ſuch as the Learned eſteem the beſt of their kind, whether antient or modern. We have chiefly made uſe of the latter, becauſe modern Geography was our principal View, that they are much more exact than their Predeceſſors, and have corrected many of their Errors.

THOSE who are converſant in this Study, know very well how defective the Antients were, both in their Theory and Deſcriptions; and that even ſince Learning began to revive, betwixt two and three Centuries ago, the firſt Authors on this Subject gave into abundance of fabulous Deſcriptions, which ſerved for nothing but to amuſe and miſlead the unwary Reader, by romantick Accounts of Countries, People and Cities, that never had a Being.

THERE was no way to reform this but by a careful Peruſal of the beſt modern Geographers, Voyages, and Travels, which is here faithfully performed. We have likewiſe had the Advantage of our Predeceſſors, by conſulting Sir *John Chardin's* Travels, the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, *Le Brun's* and *Tournefort's* Voyages and Travels, *&c.* which were not compleatly publiſhed, till this Work was begun.

IT has been a general Complaint that Performances of this kind have been either too voluminous, or too ſhort to anſwer their end. We have endeavoured to keep a Medium: and the Proprietors, in order to make the Work ſatisfactory, have added above forty Sheets more than at firſt propoſed, to their very great Expence.

WE have, for avoiding the Confuſion which is too common among former Geographers, fixed our firſt Meridian at *London*; whereas in others the Longitudes are frequently ſet down from various Meridians on the different Maps, ſo that the true Diſtances of Places Eaſt and Weſt are hard to be found in them, eſpecially where the firſt Meridian is not named in the Map, as too frequently happens.

WE have alſo taken care to make our Deſcriptions agree with our Maps, which not being duly obſerved by former Authors, perplexes and diſappoints the Reader; whereas we have always begun our Deſcriptions at the Top, or the North Part, of the Map, and go on from Weſt to Eaſt, according to our natural way of Reading, ſo that the Peruſer finds every thing deſcribed in its proper Situation; which inſtructs as well as pleaſes him: Only he is deſired to obſerve, that we begin our Deſcriptions of *Great Britain* and *Ireland* on the South Parts, becauſe beſt known and of moſt Importance, but ſtill deſcribe according to the Courſe of the Map from Weſt to Eaſt.

AS to our Maps, they are laid down according to the neweſt Obſervations communicated to our own Royal Society, the *French* Academy of Sciences, and thoſe made by the lateſt Travellers; many groſs Errors in former Maps are corrected in theſe; and a great number of Places remarkable for Action, omitted by others, are inſerted here.

'TIS not poſſible for any human Compoſition to be perfect, and much leſs a Work of this Nature, in which new Diſcoveries are made every Day. Nor is it practicable to pleaſe every Taſte; for ſome will complain of the Deſcriptions being too long, and others that they are too ſhort: Others will find fault that many Places of ſmall Note are deſcribed, and ſome will blame the Omiſſion of any ſuch, without conſidering the Want of Room or Time, or the Deficiency of proper Informations on thoſe Heads, which is a general Complaint in every Country. All that can be anſwered to ſuch Objections, is, That as much Care has been taken as poſſible.

MANY of the Nobility and Gentry of *Scotland* having generouſly encouraged this Work by Subſcriptions, we conſulted ſeveral of their Parliament-Men, and others, upon the Maps of it in *Bleau's* Atlas, the beſt that were ever publiſhed of that Nation; by which we have improved the Map and Deſcription of *Scotland* beyond any thing yet extant.

IF any object that the Deſcription of the *Scots* Iſles is larger in proportion than the reſt, the Reaſon is, that we had better Accounts of them, that their Natural Hiſtory is curious; and that being the principal Seat of the Fiſhery, towards which the People of *Great Britain* have of late diſcovered ſo much Inclination, we took particular Care to mention the ſeveral Sorts of Fiſh, the Places where they abound moſt, and the Harbours, *&c.* where that Trade is beſt to be carried on in thoſe Iſlands.

Directions for the Binder to place the MAPS.

The World — — — Page 8
Europe — — — — 11
Denmark — — — — 21
Sweden and Norway — — — 26
Muſcovy — — — — 32
Poland — — — — 40
Germany — — — — 53
Holland — — — — 112
Amſterdam — — — 116
Spaniſh Netherlands — — 124
France, being two Maps — — 132
Switzerland — — — — 149
Spain and Portugal — — — 152
Italy — — — — 159
Savoy — — — — ibid.
Rome — — — — 169
Sicily — — — — 174
Hungary — — — — 176
Greece — — — — 180
England — — — — 185
London — — — — 207
Scotland — — — — 233
Ireland — — — — 262
Aſia — — — — 141
Turkey, Arabia, and Perſia — — 148
Eaſt Indies — — — — 187
Africa — — — — 226
America — — — — 237
Engliſh Empire in America — — ib.
Virginia and Maryland — — — 241
Jamaica, Barbadoes, and other Iſlands 244
Miſſiſippi — — — — 248
Darien and the Golden Iſlands — — 255

ERRATA.

Pag. 248. Line 2. inſtead of *the Earl of* Kincardin, read, *Sir* Thomas Bruce Hope *of* Kinroſſe *Bar. is Hereditary Sheriff*, &c. Pag. 252. Obſerve that *the Chanry of* Roſs, there deſcribed, *is* now called *Fortroſe*.

A LIST of the Subſcribers Names.

His Royal Highneſs *GEORGE* Prince of Wales.

A.

THE moſt Honourable the Marquiſs of Annandale.
The Hon. Maurice Aſhley *Eſq;*
The Hon. Jonathan Allen *Eſq;*
Sir James Abercromby *Bar.*
Sir H. Agar *Bar.*
Sir John Anſtruther *Bar.*
Sir John Auſten *of* Derhams *in* Middleſex *Bar.*
Sir Rowland Alſtone *Bar.*
Sir John Armitage *Bar.*
Sir John Askew *of* Lidyard Millicent *in* North-Wiltſhire.
Col. Philip Anſtruther.
Col. John Armſtrong.
Alexander Abercromby *of* Glaſſock *Eſq;*
Cyril Arlington *of* Arlington *Eſq;*
Richard Arnold *Eſq;*
John Afterwit *Eſq;*
Thomas Ambroſe *Eſq;*
Andrew Archer *of* Urnbeſtad *Eſq;*
Thomas Andrews *Eſq; of* Highgate.
James Anderſon *of* Edinburgh *Eſq;*
Thomas Archer Eſq;
Robert Arbuthnott *Eſq;*
James Arbuthnott *Eſq;*
Thomas Agnew *Eſq;*
The Reverend Dr. Aſtry, *Treaſurer of* St. Paul's.
Rev. Mr. Arthur Atkinſon, *Fellow of Queen's-College,* Oxon.
The Rev. Philip Ayſcough *A. M. Head-Maſter of St.* Paul's *School,* 2 Books.
The Rev. James Anderſon *M. A.*
The Rev. Mr. Andrew Agnew, *Rector of* Fobbing *in* Eſſex
The Rev. David Anderſon *M. A.*
John Arbuthnot *M. D.*
Mr. John Anderſon *Merchant, in* Lond.
Mr. Thomas Allen *Merchant.*
Mr. Richard Acklom.
Mr. Edward Arnold.
Mr. William Attley.
Mr. Adam Anderſon.
Mr. Tho. Arnold *Apothecary in* Holborn.
Mr. Jonas Alſtrom.

B.

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort.
His Grace Wriotheſly *Duke of* Bedford.
His Grace John *Duke of* Buckingham.
Right Hon. the Earl of Berkſhire, *Lord Marſhal of* England.
Right Hon. David *Earl of* Buchan.
Right Hon. the Lord Bergavenny.
Right Rev. the Ld Biſhop of Bath *and* Wells.
His Excellency, Don Hyacinth Borges Pereyra a Caſtro, *Envoy of* Portugal.
Right Hon. the Lord Belhaven.
Right Hon. the Lord Balanden.
Right Hon. George Baillie *Eſq; one of the Lords of the Treaſury.*
Right Hon. Theophilus *Baron* Butler *of* Newtown.
The Hon. Martin Bladen *Eſq;*
The Lady Bovey.
Sir William Baird *Bar.*
Sir Brook Bridges *Bar.*
Sir Roger Bradſhaigh *Bar.*
Sir Charles Buck *Bar.*
Sir John Blunt *Bar.*
Sir Thomas Brand *Kt.*
Robert Briſtow *Eſq; Clerk of the Green-cloth.*
Hon. Major James Butler.
Hon. Henry Balenden *Eſq;*
John Bennet *Eſq; Maſter in Chancery.*
Harry Benſon *Eſq; Seven Books.*
Tyringham Backwell *Eſq;*
Henry Bridges *of* Ember-Court *in* Surrey *Eſq;*
Joſiah Burchett *Eſq; Secretary of the* Admiralty.
Richard Backwell *Eſq;*
John Blake *Eſq;*
Dennis Bond *Eſq;*
William Blackiſton Bowes *Eſq;*
Robert Byerley *of* Yorkſhire *Eſq;*
Richard Blunt *Eſq;*
Henry Bland *Eſq;*
James Brodie *of* Brodie *Eſq;*
William Billers *Eſq;*
John Boulter *Eſq;*
Francis Boteler *Eſq;*
Barnardiſton *Eſq;*
James Brett *Eſq;*
Stephen Biſſe *Eſq;*
William Blackbourne *Eſq;*
Edmond Browne *Eſq;*
Richard Bankes *Eſq;*
William Barneſly *Eſq;*
John Bridges *Eſq;*
William Baird *of* Auchmedden *Eſq;*
William Bridges *of* Highgate *Eſq;*
John Bowes *of the* Inner-Temple *Eſq;*
Thomas Buſhel *Eſq; one of His Majeſty's Juſtices of Peace for the City of* Bath.
Boynton Boynton *of* Rockliff *in* Yorkſhire *Eſq;*
John Baynes *of the* Inner Temple *Eſq;*
Bettridge Badham *Eſq;*
Francis Benzlin *Eſq;*
Major Boyde.
Robert Bruce *Gent.*
Alexander Barclay *Gent.*
S. Beckingham *of* Lincolns-Inn, *Gent.*
Roger Brownſon *Gent.*
Charles Bave *of* Bath, *M. D.*
John Burnet *M. D.*
John Beal *M. D.*
Richard Beard *of* Worceſter, *M. D.*
Dr. Charles Browne.
Capt. Julius Buller.
Capt. Philip Boys.
Capt. John Barker, *Ingineer.*
Reverend Dr. Thomas Bray.
Rev. Dr. Beaver *Dean of* Bockin.
Rev. Mr. Bell, *Prebend of* St. Paul's.
Rev. Mr. Bourneman, *Miniſter of the* Daniſh *Church.*
Rev. Charles Bean *M. A. Rector of* Biſhops-bourne *in* Kent.
Rev. Thomas Berdmore *M. A. Vicar of* Watford.
Rev. Samuel Berdmore *M. A. Prebendary of* Southwell.
Rev. Gilbert Burroughs *M. A. Fellow of King's-College,* Cambridge.
Rev. Mr. Joſeph Baker.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Blomer, *Rector of* St. Clements Danes.
Rev. Mr. Barker, *Rector of* Pinchback *in* Lincoluſhire.
Rev. Mr. Brett Backwell, *Fellow of Queen's College,* Cambridge.
Captain Edward Boroughs.
Mr. Alexander Burnet *Merchant.*
Mr. Alexander Bower *Merchant.*
Mr. John Bonnell.
Mr. Levi Ball.
Mr. Thomas Batt *of* Highgate.
Mr. Benjamin Burroughs.
Mr. Barnabas Brown, *Mercer.*
Mr. George Brough.
Mr. George Binckes *of* Covent-Garden
Mr. Ab. Barber, *Bookſeller in* Wakefield
Mr. Daniel Birchal *Bookſeller in* Leverpoole.
Mr. Benſon.
Mr. Betts.
Mr. Thomas Breacks.
Mr. Tho. Barlow *of* Berkſhire.
Mr. Thomas Badſlead.
Mr. Bernard Biſchott.
Mr. George Bubb.
Mr. William Burgeſs *of* New-York.
Mr. Roger Brownſword *of* Symmonds-Inn.
Mr. Brindley.
Mr. Joſeph Barret *Goldſmith.*
Mr. Henry Bethune *Goldſmith in* Edinb
Mr. John Bale.
Mr. Hugh Browne *Bookſeller in* Wells.
Mr. Binfield.

C.

His Grace James *Duke of* Chandois.
Right Hon. William *Earl of* Coventry.
Right Hon. Thomas *Earl* Coningsby.
Right Hon. the Lord Colerain.
Hon. Lord James Cavendiſh.
Hon. Peter Carle *Eſq; Lieutenant-General to the King of* Portugal.
Sir James Campbell *of* Arkinleys *Bar.*
John Campbell *of* Calder *Eſq;*
Sir Alexander Cuming *of* Culter *Bar.*
Sir Walter Calverly *of* Calverly *Bar.*
Sir James Cunningham *Bar.*
Sir Nicholas Carew *of* Beddington *in* Surry, *Bar.*
Sir John Clerke *Bar.*
Sir James Carmichel *of* Bonninton *Bar.*
Sir James Campbell *of* Auchenbrek *Bar.*
Hon. Charles Cecil *Eſq;*
Hon. James Campbell *Eſq; Colonel of the Royal* North-Britiſh *Dragoons.*
Major Carmichael.
Sir Thomas Clarges *Bar.*
Tho. Cartwright *of* Ayno *in* Northamptonſhire, *Eſq;*
Col. Charles Cracherode.
Hon. Col. Charles Cathcart, *Groom of the Bedchamber to his Royal Highneſs the Prince.*
Hon. Joſeph Collet *Eſq; late Governor of Fort* St. George.
Hon. Col. John Campbell *jun. of* Mamore.
Hon. Col. George Churchil.
Sir John Colebatch *Kt.*
John Chamberlayne *Eſq; F. R. S.*
Walter Carey *Eſq;*
Laurence Carter *Eſq; Sollicitor-General to the Prince.*
James Campbell *Eſq;*
Colin Campbell *Eſq;*
John Cox *Eſq;*
Thomas Cooke *of* Norfolk, *Eſq;*
Corbett *of* Lincolns-Inn *Eſq;*
Daniel Campbell *of* Shawfield *Eſq;*
Henry Cunningham *of* Balquhan *Eſq;*
Gerrard Croker *Eſq;*
George Chadwick *Eſq;*
Edward Challoner *of* Gisbrough *in* Yorkſhire *Eſq;*
Collin Campbell *Eſq;*
Robert Cunyngham, *one of his Majeſty's Council of* St. Chriſtophers, *Eſq;*
John Carr *Eſq;*
John Corbett *LL. D.*
Charles Catton *of* Yorkſhire, *Eſq;*
David Crawford *of* Drumſoy *Eſq;*
William Charlton *of* Heſleyſide *Eſq;*
James Callender *of* Craigforth *Eſq;*
Thomas Cochran *of* Killmaronoch *Eſq;*
Abraham Crop *Eſq;*
John Codrington *of* Codrington, *Eſq;*
Robert Chetham *Eſq;*
Courtney Crocker *Eſq;*
John Cheſter *of* Lillington *in* Bedfordſhire *Eſq;*
Edmond Clarke *of the* Middle-Temple *Eſq;*
William Cleland *of* Cleland *Eſq;*
John Cochrane *of* Fergouſly *Eſq;*
John Cater *of* Kempſton *in* Bedfordſhire *Eſq;*
Robert Cheſter *Eſq;*
Archib. Cummins *of* Glaſgow *Eſq;*
Robert. Copley *of* Nexterhall *Eſq;*
Mr. Serjeant Comyns.
John Chevely *of Lincolns-Inn, Eſq;*
Capt. John Colvell.
Capt. Carmichell.
William Cockburne *M. D.*
John Crichton *M. D.*
David Cockburne *M. D.*
John Crompton *of* Windſor *M. D.*
Mr. Joſeph Como, *Merchant.*
Mr. Noel Coſſart, *Merchant.*
Mr. James Corrie, 7 *Books.*
—— Cummings, *M. D. of* Great Barford *in* Oxfordſhire.
Rev. Mr. Caſe.
Rev. Edmund Calamy *D. D.*
Rev. Mr. Rich. Choppin *of* Dublin.
Rev. Mr. George Cummins.
Rev. Mr. Coliere, *Rector of* St. Colombe *in* Cornwal.
Rev. John Cumming *M. A.*
Mr. Robert Carter, *Chymiſt.*
Rev. Mr. Carleton.
Rev. James Cathcart *M. A. in* Dublin.
Mr. Samuel Collett.
Mr. Samuel Carpenter *of* Philadelphia, *Merchant.*
Mr. James Creed *Merchant.*
Mr. Samuel Card *Jun. in* Dublin.
Mr. Bolton Cormock.
Mr. John Craig, *Goldſmith.*
Mr. Charles Colborne.
Mr. Cornelius Crownfield, *Printer to the Univerſity of* Cambridge.
Mr. Clare, *Schoolmaſter in* Soho-Square.
Mr. Thomas Cracherode.
Mr. James Craig, *Profeſſor of Civil Law in the Univerſity of* Edinburgh.
Mr. Ja. Cummins, *Merchant* in Glaſgow.
Mr. Joſeph Clarſon.
Mr. John Caſtell.
Mr. William Calquhoun.
Mr. Joſeph Carter *of* St. Albans.
Mr. James Chalmers.
Mr. William Coats *of* Round-Court.
Mr. William Chaſe *Bookſeller in* Norwich.
Mr. John Cooke *Bookſeller in* Sherborne.

D.

His Grace the Duke of Devonſhire.
His Grace the Duke of Douglas.
Right Hon. George Douglas *Earl* Dunbarton.
Right Hon. the Earl of Dundonald.
Right Hon. the Earl of Dunmore.
Right Hon. Kenneth *Lord* Duſſus.
Right Hon. Count Degenfeld.
Hon. Sir David Dalrymple *Bar.*
Hon. General Douglas.
Hon. Col. George Douglas.
Hon. Brigadier Dalzell.
Hon. Col. Charles Dubourgay.
Hon. Col. Robert D'Oyley *Governor of the Tower.*
Sir Abſtrupus Danby *Bar.*
Sir Peter Delme *Kt. and Ald. of* London
Sir Baſil Dixwell *Bar.*
Sir Robert Douglas *of* Glenbervie *Ba*
John Darnell *Eſq; Serjeant at Law.*
Edmond Dunch *Eſq;*
Col. David Dunbar.
Col. William Douglas.
Col. James Douglas.
Robert Dyer *Eſq;*
Ro. Dundas *Eſq; Lord Advocate for* Scot
William Dawſon *Eſq;*
George Drummond *Eſq;*
Simon Degg *Eſq;*
John Dickſon *Eſq;*
Rob. Dobbyns *of* Herefordſhire *Eſq;*
Montague Garrard Drake *Eſq;*
William Dunn *of* Lyford *Eſq;*
James Deckerſhal *of* Bury *Eſq;*
William Dale *Eſq;*
Flexter Dakins *Eſq; of* Highgate.
Edward Digby *Eſq;*
Charles Delafaye *Eſq;*
Peter Davis *Eſq; Recorder of* Wells.
Rev. Dr. Dunſter *Prebendary of* Sarum.
Rev. Dr. John Th. Deſaguliers, *F. R. S.*
Rev. Dr. Thomas Dawſon.
Rev. Mr. John Diſney.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Dyche, *School-Maſter of* Bow.
Rev. Mr. Nathaniel Deniſon, *Rector of* Great Wigborough *in* Eſſex.
Rev. Mr. Dubordeau *of* York.
Rev. Mr. John Defray, *Rector of* Old Romney *in* Kent.
Capt. George Dawſon *of* Ferreby *in* Yorkſhire.
Pierce Dodd *M. D.*
James Douglas *M. D.*
Thomas Decrips *of the* Exchequer *Gent.*
John Diſney *jun. Gent.*
Adrian Drift *ſen. Gent.*
Mr. John Dubois *Merchant.*
Mr. An. Dyempſter, *Attorney at* Lincoln
Mr. James Douglas *Merchant.*
Mr. Dahl.
Mr. Charles Dubois.
Mr. Peter Downer.
Mr. John Dimſdale *of* Hertford.
Mr. John Dring.
Mr. Thomas Dobſon.
Mr. William Deard.
Mr. Eph. Mendez Decoſta *jun. Mercht.*
Mr. Edward Davis.
Mr. Dicarick Doberick.
Mr. Davidſon *Bookſeller in* Edinburgh
Mr. William Drummond.
Mr. John Davidſon, *Writer in* Edinburgh
Mr. Eliphal Debſon *Bookſeller in* Dublin
Mr. Luke Dillon *Bookſeller in* Dublin.

E.

Right Hon. John *Earl of* Exeter.
Victor-Marie, *Count* D'Eſtrées, *Mareſchal of* France, 7 *Books.*
Right Rev. the Lord Biſhop of Ely.
Sir Gilbert Elliott *of* Stobbs *Bar.*
Hon. Col. John Erskin *of* Carnock.
Sir Edmond Everett *Bar.*
George Erskine *of* Dun *Eſq;*
Gerſhom Ely *Eſq;*
Thomas Edmonds *of* Worsbrough *Eſq;*
John England *of* Great Yarmouth *Eſq;*
William Elliot *Eſq;*
John Elford *of* Langton *Eſq;*
Kingſmill Eyre *Eſq;*
Rev. Mr. L. Echard, *Archdeacon of* Stowe.
Rev. Mr. Edwards *of* Weymouth.
Rev. Mr. John Evans.
Capt. Nicholas Eaton.
John Elphinſton *Gent.*
Mr. Moſes Eſpinoſa, *Merchant.*
Mr. Charles Eliot *Limner.*

Mr. William Elliott.
Mr. Henry Emmet.
Mr. Maurice Emmet.
Mr. Henry Samuel Eyre.
Mr. George Ewing, *Bookſeller in* Dublin.

F.

Right Hon. the Earl of Finlater.
Right Hon. the Lord Viſcount Falkland.
Right Hon. the Lord Forreſter.
Right Hon. the Lord Forbes.
Sir Alexander Forbes *of* Foveran *Bar.*
Sir Robert Furnes *Bar.*
Sir John Fellowes *Bar.*
Sir Fr. Forbes *Kt. and Ald. of* London.
Peter Flournoys *Eſq;*
Thomas Fanſhawe *Eſq;*
Ralph Freeman *Eſq;*
James Fleet *Eſq;*
William Freke *Eſq;*
Alex. Ferguſon *of* Craighderock *Eſq;*
W. Fowlis *of* Ingleby *in* Yorkſhire *Eſq;*
Francis Foot *Eſq;*
William Fullerton *of* Bartonholm *Eſq;*
Kenelm Falkner *Eſq;*
James Farrell *Eſq;*
John Fullerton *Eſq;*
Alexander Fullerton *Eſq;*
Rev. Bohun Fox *B. LL. Vicar of* Makeſhem, Wilts.
Rev. Dr. Fiddes.
Capt. Arthur Field.
Capt. Farrer *of* Croxton *in* Lincolnſhire.
John Freind *M. D.*
Capt. James Fall.
Rev. Mr. William Forſter.
Rev. Dr. Fuller, *for the Library of* Caius-*College*, Cambridge.
Rev. Dr. Fuller *of* Sevenokes *in* Kent.
Mr. Fort, *Storekeeper at* Hampton-Court.
Mr. Joſeph Franklin.
Mr. Lawrence Faſhion.
Mr. Daniel de Foe *jun.*
Mr. William Fraſer *Merchant.*
Mr. John Fergus *Merchant in* Edinburg.
Mr. Felix Fiſt *Jun.*
Mr. Anthony Furlong *Surgeon.*
Mr. William Fenny.
Mr. Thomas Forbes *of* Echt.
Mr. John Folker.
Mr. Fairbrother *Bookſeller in* Dublin.

G.

Right Hon. the Earl of Galloway.
Right Hon. the Lord Glenorchy.
Sir William Gordon *Bar.*
Sir James Grey *of* Kenſington *Bar.*
Sir Henry Goodrick *of* Ribſton *Bar.*
Sir Richard Gough *of* Chelſey.
Alexander Gordon *of* Pitlurg *Eſq;*
Nehemiah Griffith *Eſq;*
John Georges *Eſq; F. R. S.*
James Grant *of* Grant *Eſq;*
Col. Peter Godbey.
Robert Grahams *Eſq;*
John Grant *of* Carrone *Eſq;*
Kenrick Grantham *Eſq;*
Robert Gray *Eſq;*
Richard Grantham *Eſq;*
Thomas Grymſton *jun. Eſq;*
George Gordon *of* Nethermuire *Eſq;*
Partrick Garden *Eſq;*
John Gonſon *of the* Inner-Temple *Eſq;*
Charles Goodfellow *Eſq;*
James Graham *Eſq; Judge of the Court of Admiralty in* Scotland.
John Georges *Gent. F. R. S.*
Valentine Goodman *Gent.*
Capt. James Gordon.
Rev. Mr. Gardiner, *Sub-Dean of* Lincoln.
Rev. Dr. Gibſon, *Provoſt of Queens-College*, Oxford.
Rev. Mr. Greenwood.
Rev. Mr. Gregory *of the* Savoy.
Robert Gray *M. D.*
George Gordon *Gent.*
Capt. Alexander Geddes.
Capt. James Gunman.
Capt. John Godly.
Mr. William Gough, *Attorney at Law.*
Mr. John Gale *of* Whitehaven, *Merchant*, 7 *Books.*
Mr. John Greene.
Mr. Edward Godfrey.
Mr. Stephen Gill.
Mr. William Geaſt.
Mr. Thomas Gerard.
Mr. Richard Glyn, *Mathematical-Inſtrument-maker.*
Mr. Henry Grutzman, 4 *Books.*
Mr. James Goodwin *Chymiſt.*
Mr. Har. Gibbs *Merchant in* Briſtol.
Mr. William Green *of the Poſt-Office.*
Mr. John Gold.
Mr. Andrew Grubb.
Mr. Samuel Gale.
Mr. John Gill *Bookſeller in* Dublin.
Mr. William Geaſt, *Maſter of the Free-School in* Dudley.

Mr. George Grierſon *Bookſeller in* Dubl.
Mr. Richard Gunn *Bookſeller in* Dublin.

H.

His Grace the Duke of Hamilton.
Moſt Hon. the Marquiſs of Hartington.
Moſt Hon. the Marquiſs of Harold.
Right Hon. the Earl of Haddington.
Right Hon. the Earl of Heynford.
Right Hon. the Lord Viſcount Hatton.
Right Rev. the Lord Biſhop of Hereford.
Right Hon. the Lord Haverſham.
Right Hon. Edward *Lord* Harley.
Hon. John Hallingius *Eſq; Envoy from the Duke of* Saxe-Gotha.
Hon. John Gerard Hopman *Eſq; Reſident from the Duke of* Schleſwig Holſtein.
Hon. Col. John Hart, *late Governor of* Maryland.
Hon. James Hamilton *Eſq*, 2 *Books.*
Hon. Thomas Howard *Eſq;*
Sir Richard Head *Bar.*
Sir Richard How *Bar.*
Sir Robert Hildyard *Bar.*
Sir Thomas Bruce Hope *Bar.*
Sir Richard Houblon.
Sir David Hamilton.
John Haldane *of* Gleneagles *Eſq;*
Patrick Haldane *Eſq;*
Mungo Haldane *Eſq;*
Henſhaw Halſey *Eſq;*
John Hanbury *Eſq;*
William Hucks *Eſq;*
W. Hamilton *of* Lincolns-Inn *Eſq;*
Henry Herne *Eſq;*
J. Harrington *of* Kelſon *near* Bath, *Eſq;*
J. Heigham *of* Rougham *in* Suffolk *Eſq;*
Maurice Hunt *Eſq;*
John Hiccocks *Eſq; Maſter in Chancery.*
William Heyſham *Eſq;*
Hewer Edgley Hewer *Eſq;*
John Hedworth *Eſq;*
Robert Holford *Eſq; Maſter in Chancery.*
Mr. Serjeant Hall.
John Hutchiſon *Eſq;*
Cairnes Henderſon *Eſq;*
Samuel Hill *of the* Temple *Eſq;*
John Hungerford *Eſq;*
Edward Halſted *of* Clements-Inn *Eſq;*
Henry Hare *Eſq;*
Charles Hyett *Eſq;*
John Hill *of the* Middle-Temple *Eſq;*
Henry Herbert *Eſq;*
John Hay *Eſq;*
Francis Hall *Eſq;*
Newburgh Hamilton *Gent.*
Rev. Dr. Hudſon, *Keeper of the* Bodleian *Library at* Oxford.
Rev. George Hudſon, *D. D. Chaplain to the Duke of* Chandois.
Rev. Mr. Hall, *for the Library of Queens-College*, Oxford.
Rev. Dr. Hutchinſon, *of* Hammerſmith.
Rev. Dr. Holme, *Fellow of Queens-College*, Oxford.
Rev. Mr. Hanley *of* Malmesbury.
Rev. Mr. Hyde.
Rev. Mr. John Heylin.
Robert Howſton *M. D.*
Mr. Honeywood.
Mr. Philemon Hemſley *Merchant.*
Mr. John Hughes.
Mr. Jacob Henriques, *Merchant.*
Mr. Charles Hocker.
Mr. Henry Hammond, *Bookſeller in* Bath.
Mr. Thomas Howard *of* Guilford.
Mr. John Hickman.
Mr. James Holland *Merchant.*
Mr. Fran. Hildyard, *Bookſeller in* York.
Mr. William Higgs.
Mr. Iſaiah Hetherington.
Mr. J. Hodgſon, *Teacher of the Mathematicks in* Chriſt's *Hoſpital*, 7 *Books.*
Mr. John James Heidegger.
Mr. Henry Hicks *of* Coventgarden.
Mr. Thomas Harriſon *of* Bath.
Mr. Rench Heughes.
Mr. John Harwood.
Mr. Mark Harford.
Mr. Hodges.
Mr. Hawkſmore *Architect.*
Mr. William Hunter *Printer.*
Mr. Higden *Apothecary in the* Strand.
Mr. John Hooke *Bookſeller.*
Mr. Gabriel Harris *Bookſeller in* Glouc.
Mr. Henry Hall *Bookſeller in* Carliſle.

I.

Right Hon. the Lord Johnſton.
Right Hon. James Johnſton *Eſq;*
Sir William Johnſton *Bar.*
Sir Patrick Johnſton.
Sir Thomas Jones.
Tho. Jett *Eſq; Auditor of the Exchequer.*
Hon. Henry Ingram *Eſq;*
Hon. William Ingram *Eſq;*
Hon. Col. Charles Irvine.
Hon. Col. Alexander Jacobs.

John Ingliſh *Eſq; Aſſiſtant Maſter of the Ceremonies.*
John Jocelyn *Eſq;*
Thomas Johnes *of* Lanvair *in* Cardiganſhire *Eſq;*
Arthur Ingram *Eſq;*
Thomas Jervoiſe *Eſq;*
John James *Eſq;*
John Jekyll *Eſq;*
Robert Jacobs *Eſq; Deputy-Comptroller of the Exciſe.*
St. John's *College Library*, Oxon.
Charles Jarnegin *M. D.*
Mr. John James, *Clerk of the Works at* Greenwich.
Thomas Jones *of* Pentref *in* Flintſhire *Gent.*
Rev. Mr. William Johnſton *of* Jamaica.
Rev. J. Jackſon, *M. A.*
Rev. Mr. Jolland, *Prebend of* Salisbury.
Rev. Mr. David Jennins.
Rev. Mr. Henry Johnſon *Rector of* Wilton *in* Northamptonſhire.
Mr. Jacob Henriques Julian.
Rev. Mr. Jones.
Mr. Henry Jarnegin, *Banker.*
Mr. Robert Jeeb, *Bookſeller in* York.
Mr. Thomas Jones.
Mr. George James, *Printer.*
Mr. Johnſon *of* Coventgarden, *Mercer.*
Mr. Richard Johnſon *of* Exeter-Change.
Mr. Cuthbert Jackſon.
Mr. William *and* John Innys.
Mr. Thomas James.
Mr. Thomas Jordan *of* Snowhill.

K.

His Grace the Duke of Kent.
Right Hon. Gerald de Courcy *Ld* Kingſale.
Right Hon. William Keith *Earl-Marſhal of* Scotland.
Right Hon. the Lord Kingſton.
Right Hon. Lord John Ker.
Hon. Colonel Ker.
Col. Richard Kane, *Lieutenant-Governor of the Iſland of* Minorca.
Francis Keck *of* Great Tew *in* Oxfordſhire *Eſq;*
Abel Kettilby *Eſq;*
Walter Ker *of* Littledean *Eſq;*
Joſiah Kingſman *Eſq;*
Major Thomas Kemp.
Thomas Kinnier *Gent.*
Rev. Dr. John King, *Maſter of the* Charterhouſe.
Rev. Dr. John King, *Rector of* Chelſea.
James Keith *M. D.*
Robert Knapp *M. D.*
Mr. John Kirby.
Mr. William Keller.

L.

Moſt Hon. the Marquiſs of Lothian.
Right Hon. the Earl of Lauderdale.
Right Hon. George *Lord* Lanſdowne.
Right Hon. Simon *Lord* Lovatt.
Right Rev. the Lord Biſhop of London.
Right Rev. the Ld Biſhop of Londonderry.
Right Hon. Charles *Lord* Linton.
Hon. Robert Lumley Lloyd, *Rector of* St. Paul's Covent-Garden.
John Law *Eſq;*
William Lloyd *Eſq;*
William Law *Eſq;*
George Lanoy *Eſq;*
Ernſt Lockman *Eſq;*
George Lockhart *of* Carnwath *Eſq;*
John London *Eſq;*
William Leigh *Eſq;*
Rich. Lely *of* Lincolns-Inn, *Eſq;*
Bernard Loſtau *Eſq;*
Rev. John Landen, *LL. D.*
Rev. Mr. Joſeph Loveday.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Luſkin, *Rector of* Frating *in* Eſſex.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Lewis.
William Lawſon *of* Wakefield, *Gent.*
Blanch Lyon *Gent.*
Capt. Thomas Laurence.
Capt. Thomas Levett.
Mr. Iſaac Loſtau.
Mr. Percival Lewis.
Mr. John Lewis.
Mr. Lathbury, 7 *Books.*
Mr. Robert Lovick.
Mr. Caleb Lowdham *of* Exon, *Surgeon.*
Mr. Joſeph Low.
Mr. Gervas Leverland *Woollen Draper.*
Mr. William Leverland *Linen-Draper.*
Mr. Thomas Lyte.
Mr. Rich. Lothian, *Writer in* Edinburgh.

M.

His Grace the Duke of Montagu.
His Grace the Duke of Montroſe.
Right Hon. the Earl of Morton.
Hon. Lord James Murray.
Sir R. Montgomery *of* Skelmerly *Bar.*
Sir Patrick Hepburn Murray *Bar.*

Sir William Morriſon *Bar.*
Hon. Harry Maule *of* Kellie *Eſq;*
Hon. Samuel Molyneux *Eſq; Secretary to His Royal Highneſs the Prince.*
Hon. John Montgomery *Eſq; Groom of the Bedchamber to the Prince.*
Henry Morriſon *Eſq; Brigadier-General of his Majeſty's Forces.*
Hon. Capt. Banaſtre Mayniard.
Lieut. General William Mathew.
Col. Huntington Manning, *Adjutant General of his Majeſty's Forces in* Ireland.
Col. Charles Mathew.
Col. Robert Munro.
Hon. Col. Murray.
Col. Duncan Mackenzie.
Don Chriſtopher Mercader, *Marquis of* La Vega.
Don Manuel Mercader, *Archdeacon of the Church of* Valencia *in* Spain.
John Mitchel *of* Richmond *Eſq;*
John Mackfarlane *Eſq; Writer to his Majeſty's Signet.*
Kenneth Mackenzie *Eſq;*
Henry Maiſter *Eſq;*
Thomas Maſter *Eſq;*
James Moody *Eſq;*
Thomas More *Eſq;*
Thomas Maynard *Eſq;*
Owen Meyrick *Eſq; one of the Commiſſioners of Accounts.*
John Morris *of* Sunbury *in* Kent *Eſq;*
John Meres *Eſq;*
Will. Morriſon *of* Preſton-Grange *Eſq;*
Richard Moſtyn *Eſq;*
Alexander Murray *of* Broughton *Eſq;*
John Murray *of* Philiphaugh *Eſq;*
John Merril *Eſq;*
Ludwig Mehmet *Eſq;*
Ernſt Muſtapha *Eſq;*
John Mercer *Eſq;*
Richard Machen *Eſq;*
William Mackdowall *of the Iſland of* St. Chriſtophers *Eſq;*
James Medlycot *Eſq;*
Henry Montague *of Lincolns-Inn, Eſq;*
George Maddeſon *Eſq;*
Joſeph Moxon *Eſq;*
John Morley *Eſq;*
William Maynard *of* Fulham *Eſq;*
D'Oyly Michel *Eſq;*
Alexander Machie *Eſq; of* Palgown.
James Moir *Gent.*
Benjamin Manning *Gent.*
——— Muſard *M. D.*
Rev. Dr. Millington, *Rector of* Kenſington.
Roderick Mackenzie *M. A.*
Rev. William Macclatchy *M. A.*
Rev. Mr. Matthias Maurice.
Rev. Mr. George May.
Rev. Mr. John Maxwel *in* Dublin.
Rev. Mr. Mouldin, *Fellow of* Pembroke-College *in* Oxford.
Rev. Mr. Manſell, *Rector of* Coſgrave.
Rev. Mr. Michell *of* Cornwall.
Rev. Mr. Samuel Moody.
Rev. Mr. Mayo.
Mr. Starkey Mayo.
Capt. James Minty.
Capt. Nicholas Mandell.
Capt. Charles Molloy *of the* Navy.
Mr. Daniel Midwinter.
Mr. Stephen Mahieu, *Merchant.*
Mr. Peter Motteux.
Mr. Simon Marſhall.
Mr. Robert More, *Writing-Maſter.*
Mr. Nathaniel Marſhal.
Mr. Marſhal, *Attorney in* Dublin.
Mr. Nathaniel May, *Druggiſt*, 2 *Books.*
Mr. Nathaniel Miſt.
Mr. David Mercado *Merchant.*
Mr. John Meader.
Mr. Henry Milward *of* Wakefield.
Mr. Alexander Mackenzie, *one of the principal Clerks of Seſſion in* Scotland.
Mr. John March *Bookſeller in* Exon.
Mr. Rich. Martin.
Mr. R. Mitchener.
Mr. William Martin.
Mr. W. Maſon.
Library of Manchester.
Mr. Moſes Moore.
Mr. Jacob Maſſy *Watchmaker.*
Mr. Robert Manwaring.
Mr. John Maxwell.
Mr. J. Mackgill, *Surgeon in* Edinburg.
Mr. Thomas Mole.
Mr. W. Monro, *Bookſeller in* Edinburg.
Mr. Rich Manklin, *Bookſeller in* York.

N.

His Grace the Duke of Norfolk.
Right Rev. the Lord Biſhop of Norwich.
Hon. General Nicholſon.
Grey Neville *Eſq; one of the Commiſſioners of Accounts.*

Richard Newdigate *Esq;*
Bryan Nevill *Esq;*
John Nourse *Esq;*
John Napier *Esq;*
Rev. Mr. Newcomen, *Rector of* Braintree.
Rev. Mr. Newcome, *Vicar of* Abingdon.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Newman.
Rev. Mr. David Netto.
Fetherstone Nicholson *of* Listock-Castle *in* Cumberland *Gent.*
New-College *Library in* Oxon.
Mr. Thomas Nesbitt *Merchant.*
Mr. Nairn *of* Greenyards.
Mr. John Newman.
Mr. Peter Newhall.
Mr. John Nicholas.
Mr. Gilbert Neilson *of* Round-Court.
Mr. Robert Nicholson.

O.

Right Hon. the Earl of Orkney.
John Ogilvie *of* Balbegno *Esq;*
Sir Adolphus Oughton *Bar.*
John Olmius *Esq;*
Herman Olmius *Esq;*
Capt. Humphry Orme.
James Oglethorp *Esq;*
Capt Anthony Osburn.
Mr. Thomas Orbell.
Mr. H. Ogston, *Bookseller in* Edinburgh.
Mr. Robert Owen, *Bookseller in* Dublin.

P.

Right Hon. Thomas *Lord* Parker, *Lord High Chancellor of* Great Britain.
Right Hon. John *Earl* Powlett.
Right Hon. the Lord Polwarth.
Hon. Thomas Pelham *Esq;*
Sir Robert Pollock *Bar.*
Sir James Pennyman *Bar.*
Hon. Maj. Gen. Thomas Pearce.
Popham *Esq;*
Thomas Paterson *Esq;*
John Pringle *of* Haning *Esq;*
Alexander Pitfield *Esq;*
Robert Pakenham *Esq;*
Charles Palmer *of* Ladebrook *Esq;*
John Phillips *Esq;*
John Peers *Esq;*
Will. Pitt *Esq;*
Tho. Palmer *Esq;*
John Parker *Esq;*
W. Mackworth Praed *of* Frevisham *Esq;*
Fitz-William Plumptre *Esq;*
William Petre *Esq; 2 Books.*
Dormer Parkhurst *Esq;*
James Pringle *of* Lees *Esq;*
Blackwell Parkyns *of* Leicester-Grange *Esq;*
Mark Pledwell *of* Colesel, Berks, *Esq;*
Nathaniel Payler *Esq;*
Rev. Charles Proby *D. D. Rector o* Tewing *in* Hertfordshire.
Rev. Mr. Robert Pickering, *Rector of* Cowlinge *in* Kent.
Rev. Mr. Peters.
Rev. Mr. Paschoud, *of* Little Chelsea.
Rev. Mr. Symon Pagett.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Perrot.
Major Richardson Pack.
Francis Panton *Gent.*
Christopher Pack *M. D.*
Mr. Robert Pattison *of* London *Merch.*
Mr. John Page.
Mr. Professor Pilgrim.
Mr. Henry Prude *Apothecary.*
Mr. Potter, *Surgeon in* Colchester.
Mr. William Pate.
Mr. Tho. Powel, *Bookseller in* Ludlow.
Mr. Baron Pretyman *of* Bacton.
Mr. Charles Pine.
Mr. Paton, *Bookseller in* Edinburgh.
Mr. Rich. Perkins *of* Coventgarden.
Mr. Jacob Portello, *Merchant.*
Mr. Thomas Prime.
Mr. Richard Parsons.
Mr. Joseph Penn, *Bookseller in* Bristol.

Q.

Grace the Duke of Queensberry *and* Dover.
The Marquiss Du Quesne.
Queen's-College *Library in* Oxon.

R.

Grace the Duke of Roxburghe.
Right Hon. Frederick *Earl of* Rochford.
Right. Hon. the Earl of Rothes.
Right Hon. the Earl of Rosebery.
Richard Rooth *of* Epsom *Esq;*
Benjamin Robinson *Esq;*
Edward Riggs *Esq;*
Ralph Radcliff *Esq;*
Moses Raper *Esq;*
Harry Radney *Esq;*
Hon. Will. Rhett *of* South-Carolina.
Thomas Robe *Esq;*
John Strangeways Robinson *of* York *Esq.*
Thomas Robinson *of* Reedby *Esq;*
John Ramsay *Esq;*
Dr. Raynes.
Rev. Balthasar Regis *B. D. Rector of* Adisham *in* Kent.
Rev. Mr. Richardson, *Library-Keeper at* St. Martins.
Rev. Mr. Richardson, *Master of the Free-School at* Black-Heath.
Rev. John Rogers *B. D.*
Rev. Mr. Robert Rogers.
Rev. Mr. Simon Rowe.
Rev. Mr. Paul de la Roque.
Rev. Mr. Thomas Rodd, *Rector of* Ridmarley Dabilot *in* Worcestershire.
Captain Tancred Robinson.
Captain Francis Rodd.
Mr. Thomas Richardson.
Mr. Patrick Ramsay.
Mr. John Radhams.
Mr. William Rous.
Mr. Sam. Rogers, *Bookseller in* Ross.
Mr. Richard Rider, *Linendraper.*
Mr. John Rede.
Mr. Samuel Russell.
Mr. Joseph Rex *of* Waterford.
Mr. Tho. Ree *of* Waterford *in* Ireland.
Mr. George Resh *Bookseller in* Dublin.

S.

Right Hon. Thomas *Earl of* Stamford.
Right Hon. the Earl of Shaftesbury.
Right Hon. John *Earl of* Staire.
Right Hon. Thomas *Earl of* Strafford.
Right Hon. Talbot *Earl of* Sussex.
Right Hon. the Earl of Shrewsbury.
Right Hon. the Countess of Sandwich.
Right Hon. George *Lord* St. George.
Right Hon. the Ld Salton.
His Excellency Baron Schlenthall, *Envoy from* Denmark.
His Excellency Baron Spar, *Envoy from* Sweden.
Sir Robert Sutton, *Minister from* Great Britain *to the Court of* France.
Sir James Stewart *of* Goodtrees *Bar.*
Right Hon. Edward Southwell *Esq;*
Sir Philip Sydenham *Bar.*
Sir John Stanley *Bar.*
Sir Edw. Symmonds *Bar.*
Sir William Scot *of* Thirestan *Bar.*
Right Hon. John Smith *Esq;*
Brigadier-General Sutton.
Hon. Col. James Scott.
Sir Richard Steele.
Sir Sebastian Smith.
Sir William Scawen *Kt.*
Hon. D. Smith *Esq; Governour of* Nevis.
Chambers Slaughter *Esq;*
Thomas Scott *Esq;*
——Strangeways *Esq;*
John Shepard *Esq;*
Thomas Shallcross *Esq;*
——Stevenson *Esq;*
Bennet Swayne *Esq;*
Walter Scott *of* Harden *Esq;*
John Spearman *Esq;*
Francis Smith *Esq;*
Gervase Scroop *Esq;*
Thomas Shairpe *of* Blanse *Esq;*
Jer. Sambroke *of* Cecil-Street *Esq;*
James Smith *Esq; Surveyor General for* Scotland.
John Scrimshire *Esq;*
James Strode *Esq;*
John Shugburg *of* Burton *in* Warwickshire *Esq;*
John Smallwell *Esq; Master-Joyner to his Majesty.*
Henry Savile *Esq; of* Methly.
James Stuart *Esq;*
Alexander Strahan *Esq;*
Tho. Sherigley *of the City of* Dublin *Esq;*
George Sampson *Gent.*
Lieut. Col. John Shorey.
Rev. Dr. Shippen, *Vice-Chanc. of* Oxford.
Rev. Mr. James Sanxay, *of* Penzance.
Rev. Mr. Spratt, *Archd. of* Rochester.
Rev. Dr. Sydall, *Prebend of* Canterbury.
Rev. Dr. St John *Rector of* Yeldean.
Rev. Mr. Steele, *Sur-Master of St.* Paul's *School.*
Rev. Mr. Shorthose, *Rector of* Stanton Barnard *in* Wiltshire.
Rev. Mr. Hugh Shorthose, *Lecturer of* Chelsey, *and Chaplain to the Duke of* Chandois.
Rev. Mr. Archdeacon Stubbs.
Rev. Dr. Joseph Smith.
Rev. Mr. Smith, *Rector of* Rougham.
Rev. Mr. Smith *of* Leicestershire.
Rev. Mr. George Storey, *Rector of* Isleworth.
William Swanton *of* Combebisset *in* Wilts *Esq;*
Arthur Shephard *Gent. Blanse-Herald.*
Samuel Symonds *Gent.*
Mr. William Smith *Merchant.*
Alexander Sandilands *M. D.*
Alexander Stewart *M.D.*
Mr. Sharpe, *7 Books.*
Mr. Gilbert Stewart, *Merchant in* Edinburgh.
Mr. John Salt *of* Coventgarden, *Mercer.*
Mr. Charles Stone *Jun. of* Bath.
Mr. Robert Scott *Surgeon.*
Mr. Edwin Sandys *in* Dublin.
Mr. William Sotheby.
Mr. John Smith, *Merchant.*
Mr. John Serle.
Mr. Rob. Stockdale.
Mr. Edward Scarlet.
Mr. Richard Shirley.
Mr. Ward Smith.
Mr. John Smart.
Mr. Stone, *Chymist.*
Mr. Isaac Sierra.
Mr. Brand Henrick Schilden *of* Hannover.
Mrs. Squire *of* Yorkshire.
Mr. Stewart, *Bookseller in* Edinburgh.
Mr. Thomas Smith.
Mr. William Sagg, *Bookseller in* York.
Mr. Smithurst, *Bookseller in* Plimouth.
Mr. Robert Sparke.
Mr. John Smith *of* North Wiltshire.
Mr. Symmer, *Bookseller in* Edinburgh.
Mr. Sherigley *of* Dublin.
Mr. William Steare.
Mr. John Sherwill.
Mr. Richard Samborne.
Mr. Saunders *of* Highgate.
Mr. Richard Standfast *Bookseller, 7 Books.*
Mr. John Sherrer.
Mr. Spiker.
Mr. Peter Sahlgreen.

T.

Right Hon. the Earl of Tankerville.
Hon. Major-General Trelawney.
Right Hon. Richard Tighe *Esq; one of the Privy Council of* Ireland.
Samuel Thompson *Esq;*
Cholmley Turner *Esq;*
Philip Taylor *Esq;*
William Thompson *Esq;*
John Tolman *Esq;*
Clement Tudway *Esq;*
Moses Terry *Esq;*
Joas Tillard *of the* Inner-Temple *Esq;*
Ralph Thoresby *of* Leeds *Esq;*
Edward Turner *Esq;*
Marmaduke Tonstal *Esq;*
Nicholas Trott *Esq; Chief Justice of* South-Carolina.
Thomas Tomkins *Esq;*
Tempest Thornton *Esq;*
George-Lewis Teisser, *M.D.*
Rev. Mr. Thorold, *Rector of* St. Martin's Ludgate.
Rev. Dr. Tippen, *Rector of* Camberwel.
Charles Thompson *M. A.*
Rev. Mr. Joseph Trapp.
Captain Edward Tyzack.
Mr. Tucker *of* Rye *in* Sussex.
Mr. Richard Taylor.
Mr. William Turing *of* Covent-garden.
Mr. John Tonkin.
Mr. Cornelius Taylor.
Mr. Ralph Thompson *of* Highgate.
Mr. Thomas Tooke, *Jun. of* St. Andrew's Holborn.
Mr. Nath. Thorne, *Bookseller in* Exon.
Mr. Thomas Thorhall.

U.

Right Hon. William *Lord* Vane.
Henry Vandersesch *Esq;*
William Vaughan *of* Newnton *in* Wiltshire *Esq;*
John Upton *Esq; of* Great Marlborough-Street.
Henry Verelst *Esq;*
Colonel Vans.
Alexander Urquhart *of* Newhall *Esq;*
Gerard Vanheytesen *Esq;*
Mr. William Vigor *of the County of* Somerset.
Mr. William Voyce.
Mr. Thomas Vergin *Writing-Master.*

W.

Right Hon. George *Earl of* Warrington.
Right Hon. the Countess Dowager of Winchelsea.
Right Hon. Willoughby de Brook, *Dean of* Windsor.
Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Waterford.
Right Hon. James *Lord* Waldegrave.
His Excellency Lord Whitworth, *Ambassador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary at the Congress to be held at* Brunswick.
Right Hon. John Wallop *Esq; one of the Lords of the Treasury.*
Right Hon. Edward Webster *Esq; Principal Secretary to the Ld Lieut. of* Ireland.
Sir George Warrender *of* Lochend *Bar.*
Sir Thomas Webster *Bar.*
Hon. Thomas Willoughby *Esq;*
Major General Wade.
Major General Wightman.
Francis Whitworth *Esq; Secretary to the Island of* Barbadoes.
John Walkinshaw *of* Walkinshaw *Esq;*
John Ward *Esq;*
Christopher Wren *Esq;*
Richard Warburton *of* Timbertown *in* Ireland *Esq;*
Clement Wearg *Esq;*
William Wentworth *of* Wallis *Esq;*
George Waddell *Esq;*
John Willett *Esq; one of his Majest,'s Council in* St. Christophers.
John Wills *of* Lincolns-Inn *Esq;*
William Walter *of* Chatham, *Esq;*
John Washer *Esq;*
John Williams *of* Dolecothy *in* Carmarthenshire, *Esq;*
Walter Waring *Esq;*
Edmond Warneford *Esq;*
Ezekiel Wallis *Esq; of* Lucknam *in* Wiltshire.
John Warburton *Esq;* Somerset *Herald, 7 Books.*
Humphry Weld *Esq;*
Thomas Wynn *Esq; of* Dyffryn-Aled, *near* Denbigh.
Anthony Weldon *Esq;*
Thomas White *Gent.*
John Wolfe *Gent.*
Thomas Woolly *Gent.*
Christopher Widmore *Gent.*
Benj. Willoughby *of* Bristol *Gent.*
Rich. Washington *of* South-Cave *in* Yorkshire *Gent.*
Bryan Wheelock *Gent.*
Thomas Wilkinson *Gent.*
Robert Wood *Gent.*
Thomas Williamson *Gent.*
John Whishaw *of* Grays-Inn *Gent.*
Rev. Thomas Wise *D. D. Chaplain to her Royal Highness the Princess of* Wales.
Mr. T. Watts *of the Accomptant's Office.*
Isaac Warquin *of* New Romney *in* Kent, *M. D.*
Rev. Mr. Benjamin Wakefield, *Rector of* East-Woodhay.
Rev. Mr. James Wotton, *Vicar of* Ogburn St. George, Wilts.
Rev. Mr. Williams, *Prebend of* Chichester.
Rev. Mr. John Whiteside, *Keeper of the* Musæum *at* Oxford.
Rev. Mr. John Willis *of* Lincoln.
Rev. Mr. Edward Wallyn.
Rev. Mr. Whistler *for* Magdalen *College Library.*
Rev. Mr. Wood.
Rev. William Whiston *M. A.*
Rev. Mr. Samuel Wright.
Rev. Mr. John Willet.
Rev. William Webster *M. A.*
Mr. Joseph Walker, *Attorney at* Marlborough.
Mr. Arthur Wolley, *Merchant.*
Mr. Richard Woolse *Merchant.*
Mr. Francis Woolley.
Mr. Thomas Weston *of* Greenwich
Mr. Thomas Watkins.
Mr. Thomas Wood.
Mr. J. Williamson, *Attorney in* Dublin.
Mr. John Wildman, *Attorney.*
Mr. William West *Mercer.*
Mr. John Weems, *Surgeon.*
Mr. James Wilde, *Bookseller in* Ludlow.
Mr. Ed. Wolley, *Bookseller in* Worcester.
Mr. Thomas Warner.
Mr. Watts.
Mr. John Watts.
Mr. Dabee Wells.
Mr. William Wogan.
Mr. Daniel White *of* Highgate.
Mr. Thomas Wilmott.
Mr. Roger Warne *of* Chippenham.
Mr. John Whormbey *of* Clapham.
Mr. James Winram, *Sheriff Clerk of* Berwick.

Y.

His Grace the Lord Archbishop of York.
John Yawle Esq;
Benj. Young *of* Plymouth *Esq;*
Rev. Mr. Arthur Young, *of* Thames-Ditton.
Arthur Young *Gent.*
Mr. Bartholomew Young *of King's-College,* Cambridge.
Mr. Samuel Young.
Mr. John Yarrow.
Mr. Philip Yeo, *Bookseller in* Exon.

Z.

Rev. Charles Zouch *M. A. Vicar of* Sandal Magna.

His Royal Highness George Prince of Wales Duke of Cornwall Earl of Chester Steward of Scotland & K.t of the Garter.

The Most Noble Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk Earl Marshal & Hereditary Earl Marshall of Engd

His Grace Io.s Duke of Montagu &c. K.t of the most Noble Order of the Garter &c

His Grace the Duke of Hamilton & Brandon &c.

The Most Hon.ble the Marquis of Annandale &c. K.t of the most Noble and most Ancient Order of the Thistle

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Tankerville &c

His Grace the Duke of Montrose &c.

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort &c

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Belhaven &c

His Grace the Duke of Roxburghe &c

The Hon.ble Col.o Charles Cathcart

John Hedworth of the County of Durham Esq

S.r Robert Munro of Fowlis Bar.t

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Harold &c.

The Right Hon.ble the Lord John Ker.

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Shaftesbury &c

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Breadalbane

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Strafford Lord of y.e most Noble order of the Garter

William Law of Laureston Esq.

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Conings by &c.

Thomas More Esq.

His Grace the Duke of Chandois &c.

The Right Hon.ble Lord Viscount Hatton &c.

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Warrington &c.

John Campbell of Calder Esq

Francis Bateler of y.e Priory at Clare in Suffolk Esq.

S.r James Stewart Bar.t

Robert Briston of London Esq

S.r John Clerke Bar.t

Stephen Bisset Esq one of the Comm.rs for y.e Equivalent to Scotland

S.r William Baird Bar.t

Tyringham Backwell of Tyringham Esq

S.r John Stanley Bar.t

Richard Arnold Esq.

Alexander Murray of Broughtoun Esq

Alexander Abercromby of Glasgock Esq.

M.r Professor Pilgrim.

Hewer Edgly Hewer of Clapham in y.e County of Surrey Esq.

Newburgh Hamilton Gent.

M.r Fort-Store Keeper at Hampton Court

S.r John Anstruther of Anstruther Bar.t

Col.o Charles Cracherode

Walter Scot of Harden Esq.

Captain Rodd.

Edward Webster Esq. Principal Secretary to the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

S.r William Gordon of Inver Gordon Bart.

The Right Hon.ble Simon Lord Lovatt &c

Daniel Campbell of Shawfield Esq.

His Excellency Don Jacinto Borges de Castro Envoy of Portugal

The Right Hon.ble Thomas Earl of Stamford &c

Christopher Pack M.D.

The Right Hon.ble Kenneth L.d Duffus &c

Peter Carle Esq L.t General to the King of Portugal

The Honourable John Haldane of Glencaples Esq.

Thomas Scott Esq.

Victor Marie Count D'Estrées Mareschal of Fran

His Grace Io. Duke of Buckingham &c K. of ye most noble order of ye Garter

His Grac: Wriothesly Duke of Bedford &c.

The Right Hon.ble Earl of Berkshire &c Deputy Earl Marshall of Englan

The Right Hon.ble Talbot Earl of Sussex &c.

The Right Hon.ble Earl of Orkney &c Knight of ye most Noble & most anthon order of the Thistle

The Right Hon.ble the Countess Dowager of Winchelsea &c.

The Right Hon.ble George Lord Lansdonne &c

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Vicount Falkland &c

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Forrester &c.

The Most Hon.ble the Marquis of Hartington &c

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Haversham &c

George Chadwick Esq.

Arthur Young Gent.

The Hon.ble General Nicholson.

William Mathew Esq.r Lt. Gen.l of his Maj.tie Leeward Caribbee Islands &c. Lieu.t of St. Christophers in

Sr. William Johnston of Westerhall Bar.t

Major Richardson Pack.

Symon Degg of London Esq.

John Willes of Lincolns Inn Esq.r One of his Majesties Council

Robert Dobbyns of Herefordshire Esq.

John Philipps Esq.

John Sheppard Esq.

Laurence Carter Esq. Solicitor General to the Prince

Francis Smith Esq.

The Rever.d James Anderson M.A.

Philip Taylor Esq.

The Reverend Philip Collier Rector of St. Colombe in Cornw.

Mr. Abr: Barber of Wakefield.

Kenrick Grantham of Stifford Com. Essex Esq.

The Hon.ble Capt. Banastre Maynard

Edward Godfrey Esq.

Mr. William Turing

Samuel Symonds Gent.

Captain Philip Boys.

John Hanbury Esq. of Pontipool in the County of Monmouth

John Bennet Esq. Master in Chancery

Mr. Thomas Dopson.

Ralph Freeman Esq.

Sr. Alexander Cuming of Culter Bar.t

Henry Vandereesch of London Esq.

John Friend M. D.

Tho: Mayniard Esq.

John Peers Esq.

Mr. Brand Henrick Schilden of Hannover

John Ward Esq.

Wm. Blakiston Bowes Esq.

Mr. Henry Prude Apothecary

Edward Turner Esq.

Mr. John Dubois Merchant

Tho.s Cartwright of Ayne in Northamtonshire Esq.

John Spearman Esq. of Helton in the Hole in the County of Durha

William Morrison of Preston Grange Esq.

Sr. Robert Sutton Bar.t

Edward Halsted of Clements Inn Gent.

His Excellency Baron Schlenthall Envoy from Denmark

Subscribers to this Work.

His Grace The Duke of Queensberry & Dover.

The Right Hon.ble John Earl of Dundonald.

The Right Hon.ble John Earl Ponlett

The Right Hon.ble The Lord Linton.

The Right Hon.ble The Lord Kingston.

The Right Rev.d The Lord Bishop of Londonderry.

Cholmley Turner of Kirkleetham in Yorkshire Esq.r

D.r Tho. Wise.

S.r Gilbert Elliott of Stobs Bart.

John Willett of the Island of S.t Christophers Esq.

S.r Peter Delme Kt. Alderman of London.

S.r Francis Forbes Kt. Alderman of London.

Henry Cuningham of Boyhuam. Esq.

The Rev.d Sam.l Beardmore M.A. Prebendary of Southwell.

John Hiccokes Esq.r Master in Chancery.

Alexander Urquhart of Nenhall Esq.

James Moody of Melchester Esq.

Capt.n Alexander Geddes.

S.r Basil Dixwell Bar.t

William Fowlis of Ingleby in y.e County of York Esq.r

Capt.n John Grant of Carrone Esq.r

Alexander Stuart M.D.

Capt.n Edm.d Thomson

Montague Garrard Drake Esq.r

William Petre Esq.r

Col.l Richard Kane Lieu.t Governor of the Island of Minorca

The Rev.d Tho. Beardmore M.A. Vicar of Watford

Edm.d Challoner Esq.r of Gisborough in Yorkshire.

Rich.d Machen of Gloucestershire Esq.r

John Nourse Esq.r

The Rev.d Mr James Sanxay of Penzance in Cornwall

Tho. Grimston Jun.r Esq.r of Yorkshire

Mr Stephen Gill.

Mr John Anderson. Merchant

S.r James Grey of Kensington Bart.

Mr John Bonnel.

The Rev.d Mr George May

Mr John Lewis.

Robert Knapp M.D.

Cairnes Houderson. Esq.r

Mr Rich.d Acklom

Thomas Woolley. Gent.

Mr Bolton Cormeck

Mr Thomas Smith.

Mr John Greene

Henshaw Halsey Esq.r

Rich.d Washington of South-Cave in the County of York Gent.

Will.m Blackborne Esq.r

Gerard Croker of Sandford in the County of Dixon Esq.r

Benj. Willoughby of Bristoll Gent.

Steph. Buckingham of Lincolns Inn Gent.

Mr John Ireland His Majesties Glazier.

The Rev.d Mr Bourneman Minister of the Danish Church.

The Rev.d Peter Noah Pashoud of Little Chelsea.

Mr Rich.d Shirley

Mr Edm.d Arnold.

Subscribers to this Work.

The Right Hon.ble Frederick Earl of Rochford.

VERITAS VINCIT

The Right Hon.ble William Keith Earl Mareschall of Scotland.

The Right Hon.ble George Lord Bergevonny.

The Right Rev.d the Lord Bishop of Ely.

IN DOMINO CONFIDO

Erskine of Dun

Sr Henry Goodrick Bar.t

Henry Bridges Esq.r of Ember Court in Com: Surry.

Richard Woolfe of Bridlington key in Com.tn Merch.t

Mr Robert Sparke

The Rever.d Mr Michell of Cornwall

Sr Mosbrup Ws Danby Kt.

Mr Lawrence Fashion

Whitelocke Bulstrode of Hounslow in ye County of Midd.x Esq.r

John Jocelyn Esq.

Sr Samuell Daniel Kt.

Mr Samuel Russell.

Sr Adolphus Oughton K.t B.t

The Hon.ble Robert Lumley Lloyd of Cheam.

Gerard Van Hoythuysen

John Wheelock Gent.

Tho. White of Black Heath Kent Gent.

The Rever.d Edmund Calamy D.D.

The Hono.ble Coll.o Charles Irvine.

Captain George Dunson of Ferrdy in the County of York

Francis Keck of Great Tew in the County of Oxon. Esq.

Charles Proby D.D Rector of Tewing in Hertfordshire

Sr John Fellows of Gashallton in the County of Surry Bar.t

James Fleet Esq.r high Sherriff of ye County of Hertford

Mr Edwin Sandys

John Nourse Esq.

Mr Samuel Card Junr. of Dublin

Thomas Wynne of Denbighshire Esq.

Mr Ogilvie of Ballegno

Captain Humphry Orme of Peterborough

James Medlycott Esq.r Member of Parliam.t for Milborn port in Somersetshire

John Gerard Heyman Councellor to ye Duke of Holstenbuttel. Resident to ye Duke of Schleswig Holstein

John Washer of Lincolns Inn Esq.

Captain Charles Molloy of the Navy.

Edward Bigg Esq.

Mr Richard Banks.

James Strode of Lincolns Inn Esq.

Benj.n Manning Gent.

Abraham Crop Esq.

Kenelm Fanshaw Esq.

Mr John Smart of Guildhall London.

Mr Robert Lovick.

Mr John Newman.

John London Esq.

John Swinshire Esq.r

Mr Henry Timmet.

William Barnesley Esq.

Thomas Shallcross Esq.

Valentine Goodman Gent

John Heigham of Rougham in Suffolk Esq.

Mr William Rous

Francis Du-Chesne Vauvert Gent.

Subscribers to this Work

The R.t Hon.ble William Earl of Coventry &c	His Excellency Baron Sparre Envoy from Swede	The R.t Hon.ble John Wallop Esq. One of y.e Lords of the Treasury	The Hon.ble Major General Irelanny Governour of Plymouth	George Wade Esq.r Major General of his Maj.tys Forces	S.r John Austen of Derhams in Middlesex Bar.t	Richard Heard Bar.t of Canterbury
The Hon.ble George Hamilton Esq.	S.r George Savile Bar.t	S.r William Scaven of Cashalton in in Surry K.t	William Hucks Esq.	S.r James Pennyman of Thornton in Yorkshire Bar.t	Adrian Drift Sen.r Gent.	M.r John Shergley
William Pitt Esq.	Nathaniel Herne Esq.	John Hunaeppe Esq.	Richard Rooth of Epsom Esq.	Samuel Hill Esq.	M.r Peter Carey	Dep.ty Simon Andrew
Cap.t Bernard Lostau.	M.r Isaack Lostau.	M.r Daniel Pech Apothecary.	M.r Baron Pretyman of Bacton in Suffolk	The Rev.d M.r John Mansell Rec.r of Castgrave in Northamptonsh.r	Colonel Charles Mathews.	Richard Lely Esq.r of Lincolns Inn
Francis Foot of Veryan Esq.r	M.r Robert Stockdale.	Fitz. William Plumptre Esq.r	The Rev.d M.r Smith Rec.r of Rougham.	M.r James Ruck.	Colonel Sam.ll Horsey.	M.r Benj.a Cooke of Princes Street London Attorney
Collin Thorowgood Gent of Denis Hall Essex.	Edm.d Warneford of Bibury in Glocestershire.	M.r Olmus	The Rev.d Philip Ayscough A.M. Head Master of S.t Pauls School	M.r Henry Grutzman.	M.r William Steare.	M.r Joseph Clarson.
The Reverend M.r Thomas Parcell Master of Merch.t Taylors School	The Reverend M.r Richard Chappin.	Thomas Sothebey of Gray's Inn Esq.	John Codrington of Codrington in Glocestershire Esq.	Richard Mostyn Esq.	M.r Dimsdale.	John Baker of Warfield Gent:
Tho. Ambrose Esq.	John George Gent F.R.S.	M.r Ja.s Wilkinson of Corballis in y.e County of Dublin	Walter Waring Esq.	Lyte of Lytescary in the County of Somersett.	M.r Bronne	M.r Bronne

Subscribers to this Work.

Right Hon. the Earl of Galloway.

Right Hon. Countess off Sandwich.

Right Hon. Earl of Rosebery.

Right Hon. the Lord Forbes.

Right Hon. S.t George of the Kingdom of Ireland.

Hon. John Montgomerie Esq. Groom of y.e Bed-chamber to y.e

Abel Ketelby of y.e Inner Temple Esq.

Sr George Warrender of Lochend Bar.t

General Douglass.

The Right Hon.ble Richd Tighe Esq. one of his Maj.ty most Hon.ble privy Council of Ireland.

Hon. D. Smith Esq. Governour of Nevis.

James Douglass M.D.

Robert Arburthnot Esq.

Archibald Cumings Esq. of Glasgow

Will. Baird of Auchmedden Esq.

Will. M.cDonald Esq. one of his Maj.ty Council in y.e Island of S.t Christophers America

M.r George Wightman.

M.r Joseph Barret Gold Smith of London

Bernard Lostau Esq.

John Carré Esq.

M.r John Spicker.

Hon. Coll. Rob.t D'Oyley Gov.r of y.e Tower &c.

M.r Josiah Higden Apothecary Stock

George Rutherford of Farningtonmill Esq.

Henry Macdougal of Lahers tonm.r Esq.

Tho: Forbes of Echt Esq.

Charles Goodfellow Esq.

Rob.t Dyer Esq.

George Waddel Esq.

Anthony Welldon Esq.

Walter Ker of Littledean Esq.

O Conner Phelim Coll. John Comm.r of y.e Kings County Ireland.

Cornelt Wilkingson

Hon. Major Gen.l Tho: Pearce Gov.r of Limrick

Rev.nd M.r David Anderson Profess.r of Theology K.s Coll. Aberdeen.

Coll. Huntington Manning Adjutant Gen.l of his Maj.ty Forces in Ireland

Hon: Savile of Methley Esq.

Christopher Wren Esq.

Bettridge Badham Esq.

M.r George Binks of Covent Garden

Captain John Johnston.

M.r Will. Ker.

M.r Jacobs.

James Pringle of Lees Esq.

M.r Sergeant Hall.

Hon. John Smith Esq.

Brigad.r Morrison.

Francis Hall Esq.

Coll. Peter Godfrey

Rev.nd M.r Charles Touch M.A. Vicar of Sandal magna Yorksh.e

James Anderson of Fden Esq. Secr.y to his Majesty Ireland

Francis Whitworth Esq.

M.r Robt. Carter Chymist.

Rev.nd M.r Simon Ronl. of the County of Londonderry

Josiah Burchett Esq. Secretary of y.e Admiralty

M.r Will. Pate Woollendraper

His Grace the Lord Archbishop of York.

The Right Rev: the Lord Bishop of London.

The Right Rev: the Lord Bishop of Bath & Wells.

The Right Rev: the Lord Bishop of Bristol.

The Right Rev: the Lord Bishop of St. Davids.

The Right Rev: the Lord Bishop of Hereford.

The Rt. Hon.ble Baron Willoughby Dean of Windsor.

The Rev.d Mr. Hall for y Library of Queens Colledge at Oxford.

Dr. Fuller D.L.I. for y Library of Gonvill & Cajus Colledge at Cambridg.

John Boulter Esq.

The Rev.d Dr. Thomas Danson

The Right Hon.ble John Earl of Exeter.

Sr. Nicholas Caren Bar.t

Sr. Henry Aucher Bar.t

The Rev.d Dr. John Landan LL.D.

Mr. Smith of Norfolk.

Nicholas Trott Esq.r Chief Justice of the Province of South Carolina.

Sr. Henry Oxenden Bar.t

Sr. Tho. D'Aeth

Mr. John Smith Merchant in London.

The Hon.ble William Vane Esq.

Rich.d Warburton of Timbertonn in Ireland Esq.

The Rev.d Mr. Richardson Mas.r of y Free School at Black Heath

The Rev.d Mr. Tho. Lewis.

Mr. Sharpe

The Rev.d Dr. Shippen ence Chancellor of xford & principal Brazennose coll.

The Hon.ble John Mullungiue Esq. Envoy from his highness y Duke of Saxe Gotha

The Rev.d Mr. Tho. Sprat chdeacon of Rochester

The Rev.d Mr. Joseph Trapp Lec.r of St. Martin

The Hon.ble Charles Cecil Esq.

Danvers Hodges Esq.

Sr. Richard Steele

The Rev.d Mr. Newcomen Minr of Braintree

Sr. Richard Hoare Bar.t

William Heysham Esq.

The Right Hon.ble Edw.d Southwell Esq.

The Rev.d Dr. John Harris F.R.S.

Samuel Moody A.M. Rector of Dudinghurst Essex

The Rev.d Mr. James Welton

Mr. Edw.d Honywood of Hampstead

Colin Campbell Esq.

Mr. Fox.

The Rev.d Mr. Robert Pickering

The Rev.d Dr. Tho. Fuller of Sevenoaks in Kent

The Rev.d Mr. Wm Forster late Rec.r of St. Clements Danes

Mr. Francis Woollev

The Rev.d Mr. Thorold Rector of St. Martins Ludgate

The Rev.d Mr. Phillip Stubbs. Invt Deacon of St. Wlam

Sr. Roger Bradshaigh Bar.t

Tho.s Jett of y Middle Temple Esq.r One of y Auditors of His Maj.s Land Revenue & Taxes

Sam.l Thompson Esq.r

Mr. Wm Martin

Clement Wearg Esq.r

Mr. William Elliot

Sr. James Grove of Kensington Bar.t

The Rev.d Mr. John Jolland Prebend of Salisbury.

Subscribers to this Work.

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Salton.

Right Hon.ble Theophilus L.d Butler of Nevi[l]

S.r Thomas Bruce Hope Bar.t

S.r James Campb.l of Ardkinlass Bar.t

S.r Rob.t Dougl.s of Glenberrie Bar.t

James Brodie of Brodie Esq.r

Major Will.m Cleland one of the Hon. Commiss.rs of his Maj.s Customs in Scotland.

Hon. Coll. John Ereskine of Carnock.

Alexander Strahan Esq.r

Tho: Maister Esq.

His Excellen.y Charles Whit[e]worth Esq.r

Rich.d Lothian Writer in Edenburg.

David Cockburne M.D.

John Fullerton Esq.r

James Smith Esq.r Gen.l Surveyer of his Maj.s Works in Scotland.

Mist.r Squire of Yorkshire.

Tho: Jones of Pentref in Flintsh. Gent.

John Elford Esq.r Vice Admiral of the County of Devon & County of C[ornwall]

Mr. Jon.a Furlong Surgeon.

M.r Patterson Merchant of London

Mr. James Chalmers

John Dickson Esq.r Collector of Greenwich Hosp.l

Mr. Tho: Johnson of Lowent Garden.

James Stuart Esq.r

James Moir Gent.

John Ramsay Esq.r

Will. Lanson of Wakefield Gent.

Mr. Albert Neilson Round Court.

Mr. Tho: Barlow of Berkshire.

George Madde[n] Esq.

S.r John Armitage of Kirklees Bar.t

Charles Thompson M.A.

Mr. William Hawes.

Rev.nd Willia[m] Mc Clatchy M.A.

Alex.r Campbell Esq.r

John Elphingston Gent.

Reverend Tho: Bridd Rect.r of Ridmarley Dalrital Worces.r

Rob.t Graham Esq.

Will. Swanton of Combe Bissett Wilts.

John Cocharan Fergously Esq.r

Rev.nd George Stores of Isleworth.

Roderick Mackenzie Esq.r

Bohun Fox B.L.L.tic. of Merkesham Wilts.

Ezekiel Wallis of Lucknam in Wilts Esq.r

John Brown of Stockinghall Esq.r

Mr. Thomas Shrigley of Dublin

Rev.d R. Smith Rector of Boresworth Leicestersh.

Mr. Tho: Thorhelle.

Mr. Guy Stone Chymist

Philip Musard M.D

Mr. Tho: Backwell

Reverend Mr. Hyde Bedfordshire

Ralph Radcliffe Esq.r

Mr. Jonas Alston.

Rev.d John Th. Desaguliers F.R.S.

Mr. Will. Baker.

Subscribers to this Work.

His Grace William Duke of Devonshire &c

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Lauderdale.

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Heyneford.

The Right Hon.ble David Earl of Buchan.

The Right Hon.ble George Douglas E. of Dunbarton.

The Right Hon.ble Gerald Courcy Lord Kinsale.

The Right Hon.ble George Baillie Esq.r one of the Lords of y.e Treasury

Robert Dundas Esq Solicitor Gen.l for Scotland

Sir Robert Pollok of Pollok Bar.t

Sir William Scott of Thirlestane Bar.t

The Hon.ble Harry Maule of Kellie Esq.

Maurice Hunt Esq.

James Haliday of Tullibole Esq.

D'Oyly Michel of Goodmans fields. Esq.

The Hon.ble Colonel John Michel of Kingstonmuxet in Dorsetshire

Sir Richard Houblon K.t

Blakwell Parkyns of Lecester Grange in the County of Warwick Esq.r

Mr William Colquhoun

Thomas Edmunds of Worsbrough Esq.

Sir John Armitage Bar.t at Kirk Lees Yorkshire

Mr Harrington Gibbs Merch.t in Bristol

The Hon.ble Tho.s Howard Esq.

John Darnall Esq. Serjeant at Law.

Mr Gravett of Bristoll

Mr Dabee Wells.

Mr John Castell of London Chirurgeon

Mr John Sherrill

Capt.t Thomas Levett

John Strachey of Sutton Court in Somersetsh.e Esq.

James Oglethorp Esq.

Robert Grey Esq.r

John Michel of Richmond Esq.r

Wm Hamilton of Lincolns Inn Esq.

John Burnet M.D.

Ludwig Mehmet Esq.

Ernst Mustapha Esq.

Ernst Lochman Esq.

Sir W.m Monson Bar.t of Burton in the County of Lincoln

Mr Edmund Bedingfeld

Bennet Swayne Esq.

William Gough of Wibbery in Glouc.r Gent.

John Merrill Esq.

John Cales of Kempston in the County of Bedford Esq.

Mr Tho: Orbell of London Vintner

Mr Martin Clare of Soho Square

Mr William Allec.

Mr Henry Hicks

Capt.n John Barker Engenier

S.r Dunster D.D Prebendary of Sarum

John Morley Esq.

The Rever.d Rob.t Warren D.D Rector of Charlton S.t Stratford Bow

Tempest Thornton Esq.

George Gordon of Pethermuir Esq.

Patrick Ramsey Surgeon and Apothecary in Pallmall

John Whyshan of Clyfords Inn London

Benjamin Young Esq. of Plymouth

Subscribers to this Work.

His Grace the Duke of Kent &c

His Grace the Duke of Douglas.

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Shrewsbury

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Rothes &c

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Ballenden

The Right Rev.d the Lord Bishop of Norwich

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Morton &c

The Hon.ble S.r Dan.l Dalrymple Bar.t late L.d Advocate of Scotland.

The Hon.ble Archibald Campbell

The Hon.ble Coll: Kerr

John Law Esq.r

Cap.t George Wingfield

Kingsmill Eyre Esq.r

Patrick Edmond Stounton of Newtowne. Esq.

William Wentworth of Woolie Esq.r

S.r John Murray of Blebo Bar.t

S.r Robert Furnese Bar.t

The Reverend M.r William Webster A.M.

S.r Walter Calverly of Calverly in y.e County of York Bar.t

M.r Tho. Jordan of Snow hill London.

The Rever.d M.r Thomas Newmarch

Grey Nevill Esq.r

The Rev.d D.r Thomas Bray

M.r Alexander Geekie of London Surgeon

Bob.t Jacob Esq.r Deputy Comptroll.r of his Majesties Excise.

Captain James Stuart.

The Rev.d George Commins A.M.

Cap.t Farrar of Croxton

M.r Richard Chapman Apothe.y

The Rev.d George Hudson

The Rev.d Will.m Johnston Rec.r of Lugiania in the Island of Jamaica

M.r Samuell Turner

M.r Joseph Smith Rect.r of S.t Dionis Back Church

Hon.ble S.r Patrick Johnston Kn.t

Reuben Archer of Umberslade Esq.r

St Johns Colledge in Oxford.

M.r Samuell Young.

M.rs Sarah Fenwike.

John Crompton of Windsor M.D.

M.r La Seere

Alexander Gask of Heughhead Esq.r

Kerrill Roffey Esq.r

M.r John Richardson on the Bankside in Southwark

M.r Robert Nicholson

M.r John Shugburgh of Burton in Warwickshire

M.r Robert Scot Surgeon

Mark Pleydell of Coleshill in y.e County of Berk.s Esq.r

Kenneth Mackenzie Esq.r

M.r John Westbrook of Westminster

Collegium Novum Oxon — 1702

Thomas Barlow Esq.r

The Reverend D.r S.t John Rect.r of Feldean

Patrick Haldane Esq.r

S.r Alexander Forbes of Foveran Bar.t

Charles Delafaye Esq.r

Major Carmichaell

The Right Rev.d Thomas Lord Bishop of Waterford.

CAVENDO TUTUS

The Right Hon.r James Lord Cavendish.

Nicholas Carew Esq.r of Beddington in Surrey.

William London Esq.

Thomas Robe Esq.

Mr. Peter Hains.

Cyril Arthington of Arthington Com. Ebor. Esq.

Robert Copley of Nether Hall near Doncaster in Yorkshire Esq.

Alexander Bonver Turkey Merchant

Elexmer Dakins of Highgate Esq.

Fetherstone Nicholson of Linstock Castle in the County of Cumberland Gent.

William Leigh Esq.

Mr. Richard Johnson of Exeter Change

Mr. Daniel White of Highgate

Mr. Thomas Tooke Junr. of St. Andrews Holborn.

Thomas Bubb of London Gent

The Revd. Dr. Holme Fellow of Queens College Oxford

The Revd. Dr. Hutchinson of Hammersmith

Sr. Edward Symmonds Bart.

Humphry Weld of Lulworth in ye County of Dorset Esq.

John Hill of ye Middle Temple Esq.

Tho. Strangeways Robinson of York Esq.

Mr. Thomas Batt of Highgate.

Willm. Maynard of Fulham Esq.

Mr. Smith

The Revd. Mr. Blomer Rector of St. Clements Deane

Bounton Boynton of Rowliff in Yorkshire Esq.

The Revd. Mr. Petres.

Mr. Rog.r Brownrigg of Symonds Inne London.

John Bridges Esq.

William Bridges of Highgate Esq.

John Chester of Lillington in ye County of Bedford Esq.

The Hon.ble William Ingram Esq.

The Hon.ble Henry Ingram Esq.

Edmund Clarke of Middle Temple Esq.

Mr. William Wogan

Mr. Willm. Burgis of New York

Sr. Redmond Everard Bart.

John Yale Esq: late Gov.r of Fort St. George in ye East India.

John Warburton Esq. Somerset Herald at Arms. F.R.S.

Coll: John Armstrong

James Lenoy Esq.

Mr. Samuel Gale.

James Eckersall of West Drayton in the County of Middlesex Esq.

Mr. Thomas Arnold Apothecary in Holbourne

Bryan Nevile Esq.

Robert Byerley of Goulds Brough in ye East Riding of the County of Yorke.

The Revd. Mr. Beauvoir Dean of Bocking

Charles Palmer of Ladebrook in ye County of Warwick Esq.

The Revd. Mr. Henry Johnston Rector of Milton Northampton

Mr. Lomkyns of Herefordshire

The Reverend John Shorthose Rector of Stanton Bernard Wilts.

John Upton of Marlborough Street Esq.

Dr. Charles Jameson.

Mr. Backwell.

Edmund Herbert Gent.

Subscribers to this Work.

The Right Hon.ble Earl of Haddington Lord Hig.h Commissr of ye most Noble Society & Ancient order of the Thistle

The Right Hon.ble Count Degenfeld

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Belmerino

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Polwarth

Sir. James Abercromby Bar.t

Sir. Robert Montgomery of Skelmerly Bar.t

Robert Cunyngham of Cayon in ye Island of St Christophers in America Esq.r

Thomas Cochran of Killmaronoch Esq.r

Colin Campbell Esq.r

John Gonston of ye Inner Temple London Esq.r

Thomas Sharp of Blanse Esq.r

John Walkinshaw of Walkinshaw Esq.r

The Hon.ble Coll.o Patrick Vans of Barnbaroch Esq.r

George Drummond Esq.r

Alexander Gordon of Pitlurg Esq.r

Mr. John Craig Gold Smith

Mr. Thomas Allen Merchant

Mr. Thomas Agnew Esq.r

Alex.r Ferguson of Craighdenrock Esq.r

Will.m Fraser Merchant

Mr. William Deard

Alex.r Sandilands M.D.

Thomas Fanshaw Esq.r

Jeremy Sambrook of Cecil Street in the Strand Esq.r

Sr. Richard Gough Knt.

Francis Beuzelin Esq.r

Mozes Raper Esq.r

John Hutchison Esq.r

Mr. Edward Scarlett Dioptrician to ye Prince & Princess of Wales.

Benjamin Robinson Esq.r

Mr. Geo. Brough

Mr. William West Mercer.

Walter Carey Esq.r

Mr. Barnabas Brown.

The Hon.ble & Hon.ble Henry Balanden Esq.r

Anthony Luther of Sudding Hall in the County of Essex Esq.r

Richard Tickell Gent.

George Ridpath Gent.

John Murray of Philiphaugh Esq.r

William Fullerton of Bartonholm Esq.r

Mr. And.w Dunlop of London Clockmaker

George Montgomerie Esq.r

William Charlton of Perleyside Esq.r

Honble Colle James Scot.

Pierce Dodd M.D.

John Pringle of Haning. Esq.r

Alex.r Murray of Stanhope Esq.r

John Napier Esq.r

James Callender of Craigforth Esq.r

The Rev.d Mr. Andrew Agnew Rector of Fobbing in Essex

Robert Bruce Gent.

John Mercer Esq.r

George Sampson Gent.

William Vigor of the County of Somerset Esq.r

Caleb Lowdhe of Exon Surgon

Robert Martin of Ayr Mer.t

Subscribers to this Work.

The Right Hon.ble Tho:s L.d Parker Baron of Macclesfield L.d H. Chan.r of Great Britain

The Right Hon.ble the Earl of Stairs.

The Right Hon.ble the Lord Waldegrave.

The Right Hon.ble Edward L.d Harley.

Hon. Coll. John Campbell

James Campbell of Auchenbreck Bar.t

Hon. Coll. Charles Dubourgy.

Hon: Tho: Willoughby Esq.r

Hon: Coll: Murray

Coll. Will. Douglas.

S.r James Cunynghame Bar.t

Hon: Brigadier Dalzell.

James Grant of Grant Esq.r

Tho: Paterson Esq.r

John Baynes of the inner Temple Esq.r

Hon: Joseph Collet Gov.r of Fort S.t George

Francis Panton Esq.

James Arbuthnot Esq.

John Mackfarlane Esq.

Capt.n James Gordon of Craigland.

Rob.t Gray M.D.

John Dive Esq.

Arthur Ingram Esq.

Anthony Wescombe Esq.

John Jekyll Esq.r

Henry Herbert Esq.

Harrey Radney Esq.

John Chamberlain Esq. F.R.S.

Rob.t Mckean Esq.

Rob.t Chester of Buggins in the County of Hertford Esq.

Major Vinian Boyd.

James Farrel Esq.r of the County of Longford in Ireland.

Will.m Eliot Esq.r

Will.m Dale Esq.r

Thomas Vannier Esq.r

M.r Jen: Jernegan Banker.

Alexander Barclay Gent.

M.r Leonard Woodeson of Newmarket.

M.r Gervas Leverland of Covent-Garden

M.r John Weems Surgeon.

Coll. David Dunbar

M.r Will. Gough Attorney at Law

Edw.d Digby Esq.r

Rich.d Grantham of Goltho Esq.

M.r Rich.d Perkins of Covent Garden

Diederich Doberich Esq.

M.r Will. Leverland of Covent Garden

M.r James Douglass Merchant.

Alexander Mckie of Palgown Esq.

M.r Will. Coats of Round Court Mercer.

M.r John Middleton.

Hen: Bland Esq.

Josiah Kingsman Esq.

M.r John Salt of Covent Garden Mercer.

M.r James Goodwin Philochim.

Will. Stennard of Thistgill Esq.

A

New GENERAL ATLAS.

INTRODUCTION.

The Definition of Geography.

THE Word literally taken ſignifies only a Deſcription of the Earth; but Cuſtom, the Miſtreſs of Language, has now given it a much larger Extent, ſo that it takes in the whole Terraqueous Globe, as it conſiſts of Land and Water, and by conſequence includes Hydrography, with all the Diviſions and Qualities of the Sea as well as of the Earth, and an Account of the Air which ſurrounds them.

The Moderns finding this Study, even as ſo extended, not to be inſtructive and pleaſant enough to all ſorts of People, have thought fit to take in ſo much of Hiſtory Natural, Political and Religious, as might more fully anſwer thoſe Ends, and make the Study acceptable and uſeful to Mankind in general.

As this Science is of ſo large a Compaſs, there was a Neceſſity of borrowing Help from ſeveral others, as from Aſtronomy, ſuch Points, Lines and Circles, as determine the Situation of Places, with reſpect to the Poſition of the Heavens, the Seaſons, Length of Days and Nights, Climates, *&c.* From Geometry it borrows the way of taking the Dimenſions and Diſtance of Places; from Arithmetick, the Uſe of Requiſite Numbers; from Opticks, the Art of Repreſenting this Earth, and its Diviſions on a Globe or Plane; and from Hiſtory, the Extent of Countries, with their Product, People, Government, Language, Religion, Cuſtoms, *&c.* From hence ſome Authors run out into many Subdiviſions of Geography, as Aſtronomical, Geometrical, Natural, *&c.* which we don't at all think neceſſary, becauſe they are eaſy to be conceiv'd by what we have ſaid already.

We ſhall not therefore trouble the Reader with any farther Account of this Science, than what is needful for underſtanding thoſe Things above mention'd, with the general Maps of the World, and the particular Maps of its Quarters, and other Subdiviſions, which neceſſarily include what is call'd Chorography, or the Deſcription of larger and leſſer Regions; and Topography, which is that of particular Diſtricts and Towns, *&c.*

A brief Account of the principal Geographers, and of the Uſefulneſs of Geography.

THIS Science muſt neceſſarily have been as ancient as the Planting and Diviſion of the World, as we may perceive by the Sacred Hiſtory: But after that, we have very little Account of it; for as it was a Science, only a few Perſons ſeem anciently to have apply'd themſelves to it, and the Performances of the oldeſt of them, as well as their Names, are now loſt.

It muſt be own'd, that the Endeavours of ſuch of the ancient Geographers now remaining, as *Strabo*, *Ptolomy*, *Pomponius Mela*, and the *Nubian* Geographer, *&c.* were very conſiderable in thoſe Times, tho' much ſhort of the Moderns, both as to Method and Perfection.

As Learning decay'd, that Study was in a manner bury'd till the laſt Century, when it was again reviv'd. *Ortelius* was one of the firſt who began to give it a new Life; after him, *Mercator* reduc'd it into a more connected Syſtem. *Cluverius* oblig'd the Publick, by bringing it into a better Method, as well as by his incomparable Books of *Germania*, *Italia* and *Sicilia Antiqua*. After him, *Brietius* publiſh'd his Learned Volumes *De Prima Orbis Notitia*, &c. which have many curious Things, eſpecially as to ancient Geography, betwixt which and the Modern he draws Parallels. *Bochart* did highly oblige the Learned World by his *Geographia Sacra*; but as to modern Geography, *Sanſon* the Father, Geographer to *Lewis* XIV of *France*, improv'd it mightily by his excellent Tables, and exact Diſtinctions betwixt all the Dominions of the known World. They have ſince been corrected and enlarg'd by *Luyts*, which has made this Study much more pleaſant and eaſy than formerly. *Sanſon* the Son has alſo rais'd very good Superſtructures on his Father's Foundation; and the Learned *Cellarius* is famous for his *Notitia Orbis Antiqui*, &c. which is one of the moſt critical Works extant on that Subject.

For a general Introduction to this Noble Science, and illuſtrating it Philoſophically, none has exceeded *Varenius*, eſpecially as reviſ'd and corrected by Sir *Iſaac Newton*; and the Learned World owes much to Dr. *Edmund Halley*, for his curious Performances upon ſome of the niceſt Parts of this Subject. There are many others who deſerve Commendation; but theſe being of chief Note, the Publick will excuſe us from naming the reſt, conſidering that our Deſign is to be as brief as poſſible.

Since Learning came to be reviv'd, and Commerce enlarg'd, the Uſefulneſs of this Science is ſo univerſally acknowledg'd, that it is reckon'd a ſort of Diſgrace, for Perſons of any tolerable Figure, not to be in ſome meaſure acquainted with it.

Sovereigns, with their Miniſters and inferior Magiſtrates, find it neceſſary for Civil Government; and particularly for underſtanding the Intereſts, Extent, Situation, Wealth and Strength of their own Dominions, and thoſe of their Neighbours.

On this Occaſion I cannot but take Notice of ſome pleaſant Paſſages, relating to the Blunders of publick Miniſters and others, through Ignorance of Geography. The firſt is, that an eminent *Turkiſh* Courtier, when he heard that the laſt Siege of *Vienna* was rais'd by *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, fell into a great Rage againſt the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV, for ſuffering that Prince, as he ſuppos'd, to march through his Dominions againſt the *Turks*. *M. du Pleſſis*, in the Preface to his *New Geography*, printed at *Amſterdam* in 1700, takes Notice of a very pleaſant Miſtake of an *Engliſh* Ambaſſador for want of this Science. That Miniſter, ſays he, being at the Court of *Rome*, when *M. Bethancourt*, a *French* Man, diſcover'd the *Canaries*, then call'd the *Fortunate Iſlands*; and Pope *Clement* VI having made a Grant of them under that Name, in 1343, to the Count *de Clermont*, a Prince of the Blood Royal of *France* and *Spain*, the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador thinking there were no other fortunate Iſlands but thoſe of *Great Britain*, left *Rome* in diſguſt, and went to acquaint his King, that the Pope had given away his Dominions. Nor does this Author ſpare his own Countrymen for ſuch Blunders; but tells us, that ſome of them, when they heard of a War about the *Pont Euxin*, wonder'd that it was not broke down by one of the Parties, becauſe *Pont* in their Language ſignifies a Bridge. He ſays that others, when they heard of the *Morea*, took it to be the Country of the Moors; and when they heard of *Genoa* and *Lucca*, they believ'd 'em to be rich *Italian* Ladies: And he mentions even ſome late Authors, who write of Ships ſailing from the *Caſpian* to the *Euxine* Sea, becauſe they did not know that thoſe Seas have no Communication with one another, and that there's a great Ridge of Mountains betwixt them.

To return to the Subject, Generals, and other Commanders of Armies, find this Study abſolutely needful for directing their Marches, Encampments, Fortifications, *&c.*

Divines find it no leſs neceſſary, for underſtanding the ſeveral Religions of the World, and the Way how they are manag'd by thoſe whoſe Province it is to take care of them.

'Tis no leſs uſeful to the Gentlemen of the long Robe, for knowing the Laws and Cuſtoms of all Nations.

It is equally neceſſary to Phyſicians, for knowing the ſeveral Conſtitutions and Diſeaſes of People; and what Proviſion the bountiful Hand of Providence has made for the Preſervation and Cure of Mankind.

Hiſtorians, Poets and Philoſophers cannot be ignorant of it, without falling into groſs and unaccountable Miſtakes; for no Part of Hiſtory, or even ſo much as a *Gazette*, can be underſtood without it.

Above all it is uſeful to Merchants and Sailors, for directing them in their Commerce or Navigation; nor can Travellers by Sea or Land be without it, if they have a mind to reap either Pleaſure or Profit by their Travels.

Nay, the very Husbandmen, with ordinary Mechanicks, and their Families, muſt be convinc'd of its Uſefulneſs, to inform them of the Quality and Product of the Soil which Mankind lives upon; of the Air they breath in, and of the Waters they uſe for Drink, Fiſhing, Trading, and other Conveniences of Life.

To conclude this Head, it ought not to be omitted, that as this Science is neceſſary for all Ranks of Men, from the Prince to the Peaſant, ſo it is by the Bounty of Heaven more eaſy to be attain'd than many others that are of much leſs Uſe; for it is now brought to ſuch a Degree of Plainneſs, that no more is requiſite for underſtanding what Parts of it are uſeful to Mankind in general, than to be able to read or hear.

Of the Globe and Planiſpheres.

IT being now agreed, that the Earth is of a globular Form, Artificial Globes are made uſe of as the moſt proper and natural Inſtruments to repreſent its Surface, according to the Situation of all its Parts, with reſpect to one another, and to the Poſition of the Heavens.

But as thoſe Globes are not ſo eaſy to be purchas'd, or carry'd about, and made uſe of on every Occaſion, general Maps call'd *Planiſpheres* were contriv'd, which repreſent the Globe cut into two equal Parts by a Meridian; and, being as it were the two Sides of it made flat or plain, give us the Surface of this lower World in two Circles at one View.

The Grounds on which Artificial Globes were invented.

But before we proceed any farther, 'tis proper to give an Account of the Grounds upon which the Invention of thoſe Artificial Globes was founded, and that the Reaſons were taken from Aſtronomical Obſervations.

When *Pythagoras*'s Syſtem (which was not reviv'd till *Copernicus* did it in the Fifteenth Century) came to be forgot or neglected, Aſtronomers, according to *Ptolomy*'s Syſtem, ſuppos'd the Earth to lie fix'd and immoveable in the Middle or Center of the World. Accordingly they thought that the Sun and Stars turn'd round the Earth from E. to W. in 24 Hours: Then, agreeable to this Notion, they obſerv'd, that as the Stars did ſo turn, the Circles they deſcribed were not always of an equal Extent; that thoſe which correſponded to the middle of the Earth, were much larger than thoſe at a Diſtance from it on either Side; and that the greater the Diſtance was from the Middle, the Circles were the leſs.

They alſo obſerv'd, that there were two Points in the Heavens which had always the ſame Situation; and theſe they call'd *Poles*, from a Greek Word which ſignifies to turn; becauſe they fancy'd them to be the Center of all the Celeſtial Motions, and that the Heavens turn'd round them.

They obſerv'd farther, that the Sun at the Equinoxes, which now fall about *March* 10 and *September* 12, did in 24 Hours deſcribe a Track in the Heavens equally diſtant from the two Poles; and this they thought might be repreſented by a Circle, which they call'd the *Equinoctial*.

Having alſo obſerv'd that the Sun, from the longeſt Day which now falls about the 11th of *June*, to the ſhorteſt Day which now falls about the 11th of *December*, advanc'd about one Degree every Day towards a certain Point; and that when he came to that Point, he return'd towards the firſt, as now from the 11th of *December* to the 11th of *June*; and being again arriv'd at the firſt, he began to remove from it afreſh: They fix'd thoſe Points, which they call'd the *Solſtices*, as if the Sun had made a ſtand there; and they repreſented thoſe Boundaries of the Sun's Motion by the two Circles, which they call'd the *Tropicks*, from a *Greek* Word which ſignifies to *Return*, becauſe the Sun appear'd to return back when he came to thoſe Points.

Having likewiſe obſerv'd the Motion of the Sun more cloſely, and that as he turn'd daily round the Earth, he remov'd from or approach'd to the Tropicks obliquely about a Degree every Day; and that in a Year's time he deſcrib'd a Circle in the Heavens, without deviating from it to the N. or S. as the other Planets did more or leſs; they repreſented this Circle by 12 Conſtellations of the fix'd Stars which appear'd in or near it, that they might trace out the annual Motion of the Sun and Planets: Theſe Conſtellations they call'd the 12 *Signs*, as Marks to diſtinguiſh whereabout the Sun was; and the Circle they call'd the *Zodiack*, from a *Greek* Word ſignifying an Animal, becauſe they fancy'd that thoſe Signs upon it did repreſent the Animals whoſe Names they gave them, and accordingly they painted them either in Specie or by proper Hieroglyphicks: So that whether the Earth turns round, or is immoveable, be it the Center of the World or not, the Artificial Globe equally ſerves all the Purpoſes of Geographers.

For the better underſtanding of Terraqueous Globes and Planiſpheres, Geographers invented imaginary Poles, Lines and Circles upon them, which correſpond with the like imaginary ones in the Heavens. And here 'tis proper to obſerve, that ſome of 'em are ſuppos'd to be within the Globe, and others are deſcrib'd on its Surface, both which we ſhall here define, and give an Account of their Uſes.

Thoſe within it are,

I. *The Center.*

This is a Point ſuppos'd to be in the middle of the Globe, and equally diſtant from all Parts of its Surface, from which Point all the Right Lines drawn on the Surface are Semi-diameters, and equally diſtant from all the exterior Points upon it.

The Uſes of this Center, 1. It is the Foundation and Baſis of all the Semi-diameters. 2. It is the Center of all the great Circles, deſcrib'd on the Surface of the Globe, and which divide it into two equal Parts. This is reckon'd by the Vulgar to be the Center of the Univerſe.

II. *The Diameter, and the three Axes or Axletrees.*

Diameter is a *Greek* Word, that ſignifies the Meaſure of any thing through the Middle: Thus the Diameter of the Globe is a Right Line drawn from the one Side to the other through the Center.

An infinite Number of them may be imagin'd, but Geographers frequently content themſelves with three, which they call Axes.

The firſt, which points to the N. and S. is call'd the Axis of the Globe. The ſecond, whoſe Motion round the Pole deſcribes the Polar Circles, is call'd the Axis of the Ecliptick. The third, which points to the Zenith and Nadir of each Place, is call'd the Axis of the Horizon.

The Uſes of the Diameter, 1. The Circumference of the Earth, multiply'd by its Diameter, gives us nearly the Extent of the Surface of the Terraqueous Globe. 2. This Surface, multiply'd by the ſixth part of the ſame Diameter, gives us nearly the Solidity of the Globe.

The Uſes of the Axis of the Globe, 1. This Axis marks upon the Surface of the Globe, by its two Extremities, the two Points which we call Poles. 2. As in reality the Terraqueous Globe, ſo the Heav'ns are reckon'd by the Vulgar to turn round this Axis in 24 Hours.

The Uſes of the Axis of the Zodiack, 1. By its two Extremities it deſcribes, on the Surface of the Globe, the two Polar Circles. 2. The 12 Signs appear to make their Courſe round this Axis once a Year in a Circle in the Heav'ns or among the fix'd Stars.

The Uſe of the Axis of the Horizon is, by its two Extremities, to give us the Zenith and Nadir of every Place.

Of the Points and Circles deſcrib'd on the Surface of the Globe.

THEY are reckon'd 10 each; and of the 10 Points four are nam'd Cardinal, four Collateral, and two Vertical.

The four Cardinal Points are ſo nam'd, becauſe they point out the four principal Parts or Regions of the World, *viz.* the North, South, Eaſt and Weſt.

Of the Poles.

The Points of the North and South are reckon'd immoveable, and are the ſame with the Poles, already mention'd, at the two Extremities of the Axis of the Globe.

That which we call the North Pole, was nam'd Arctick by the *Greeks*, becauſe the Conſtellation *Urſa minor* is in their Language call'd ἄρκτος, and the Polar Star is at the end of the Tail of that Conſtellation two Degrees and ſome Minutes from the Pole: the *Latins* call'd it *Septentrio*, becauſe of the ſeven Stars, by which that Point is directed to, in the Celeſtial Globe.

The South Pole was call'd Antartick, becauſe it lies in direct Oppoſition to the other. It is known by four pretty large Stars ſomewhat like a Croſs; from whence it is nam'd the Croiſado, and which are about 30 Degrees from the South Pole.

As theſe two Points are fix'd, they may better ſerve for all Parts of the Globe, under the Names of *Arctick* and *Antarctick*; for as to the Name South, which we give the Antarctick, 'tis only with reſpect to thoſe who live betwixt the Equator, or at leaſt betwixt the Tropick of *Cancer* and the Arctick Pole, that we can properly call it ſo; ſince the North Point is that of the South to thoſe who live betwixt the Equator, or at leaſt betwixt the Tropick of *Capricorn* and the Antartick. The *Greeks* and *Latins* therefore expreſs'd themſelves more naturally by the Words *Meridies* and μεσημβρία, which ſignify Midday or Noon, when we reckon the Sun to lie South.

Of the Points Eaſt and Weſt.

The Eaſt and Weſt in a large Senſe are moveable Points, which the Sun changes as often as he does Meridians; but theſe Points, properly taken, muſt be underſtood of the Interſection of the Equinoctial and Horizon, on which when the Sun riſes, the Days and Nights are of equal Length.

The Eaſt is that Point where the Sun riſes, and begins to appear above the Horizon when he makes his Courſe upon the Equator, and therefore is more naturally expreſs'd by the *Latin* Word *Oriens*, and the *Greek* ἀνατολή, which ſignify *Riſing*.

The Weſt is that Point where the Sun ſets, and deſcends below the Horizon when he moves on the Equator, and therefore the Thing is much more naturally expreſs'd by the *Latin* Word *Occidens*, and the *Greek* δύσις, which ſignify going down.

Though theſe two Points be moveable in the Senſe above, they are mark'd as fix'd at the Extremity of each Hemiſphere upon the Equator; the E. on the right, and the W. on the left.

Of the four Collateral Points.

They are ſo call'd, becauſe they lie betwixt the Cardinal Points. The *Latins* expreſs them more naturally than we, for they call the firſt *Oriens Æſtivus*, or the Point near which the Sun riſes on the longeſt Day of Summer, which anſwers to our N. E. The ſecond they call *Occidens Æſtivus*, or the Point near which the Sun ſets on the ſame Day, which anſwers to our N. W. The third they call *Oriens Hibernus*, or the Point near which the Sun riſes on the ſhorteſt Day of Winter, which anſwers to our S. E. The fourth they call *Occidens Hibernus*, or the Point near which the Sun ſets on the ſame Day, which anſwers to our S. W.

Thoſe Riſings and Settings of the Sun, on the longeſt and ſhorteſt Days of the Year, happen only when he has his Courſe on the Tropicks; upon which, though theſe Collateral Points are always moving, yet they are mark'd as fix'd at the Place where the Tropicks are cut by the Colure of the Equinoxes.

For the Uſe of thoſe who live in our Northern Hemiſphere, the N. E. and N. W. are mark'd near the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the S. E. and S. W. near the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

But for thoſe who live in the Southern Hemiſphere, the N. E. and N. Weſt are mark'd near the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and the S. E. and S. W. near that of *Cancer*; ſo that the Points which are N. E. and N. W. to us, are S. E. and S. W. to them, *&c.*

The two Vertical Points

Are 1. The Zenith, an *Arabian* Word ſignifying an imaginary Point exactly over our Heads, which changes as we change Place. 2. The Nadir, another of the ſame Language, which ſignifies the Point directly under our Feet, and changes in the ſame manner. 'Tis proper to obſerve, that our Zenith is the Nadir of our Antipodes, and our Nadir their Zenith, *& vice verſa*; becauſe our Feet and theirs point mutually at one another's Zeniths, as our Heads and theirs do at one another's Nadirs.

The

The Uſes of the ten Points.

1. The four Cardinal and four Collateral Points ſerve to ſhew us how Countries are ſituate with reſpect to one another. 2. They regulate and compoſe the 32 Points of the Winds in the Mariner's Compaſs. 3. According to the Cardinal Points, the World is divided into four principal Regions or Parts, and the four Continents have their Names from them. The old World, or *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africa* is call'd Eaſt; and the new World, or *America*, the Weſt: The *Terra Magellanica* is the South, and the Arctick the North. 4. The S. and N. Poles, by their Elevation above the Horizon of a Place, ſhew in what Latitude that Place is ſituate, which we ſhall explain when we come to treat of the Degrees of Latitude. 5. The N. is the Point, towards which all the Geographers of our Northern Hemiſphere are ſuppos'd to look and project their Maps; for which Reaſon they either place, or ought to do ſo, the N. on the upper Side of them, the S. on the lower; the E. on the right; and the W. on the left.

The Zenith and Nadir ſerve, 1. As Poles to the Horizon. 2. They ſhew us the Country where the Inhabitants are Antipodes, or live diametrically oppoſite, with their Feet one to another. And, 3. they determine the Azimuths or Vertical Circles which all paſs thro' them.

The ten Circles.

They are conſider'd, 1. Either as Parallel or Interſecting each other. 2. As great or little. 3. As fix'd or moveable. There are five of them Parallels, *viz.* the Equator, the two Tropicks, and the two Polar Circles. The five Interſecting ones, and which cut one another, are the Ecliptick, the Horizon, the Meridian, and the two Colures.

Of theſe ten Circles, there are ſix great and four ſmall. The ſix great ones are the Equator, the Ecliptick, the Horizon, the Meridian, and the two Colures. The four little ones are, the two Tropicks, and the two Polar Circles.

Though theſe ten Circles be mark'd, as fix'd in the Maps or Planiſpheres of the Globe, the Horizon and the Meridian are changeable, according to the diverſity of Places we go to. The eight others, *viz.* the Equator, the two Tropicks, the two Polar Circles, the Ecliptick, and the two Colures are fix'd to all the Inhabitants of the Earth, and meet always at the ſame Place, let us go where we will.

The great Circles are equal in Bigneſs, have all the ſame Center with the Globe, which they divide into two equal Parts, and cut one another into the like.

The little Circles are unequal, and have not ſo much Circuit as the reſt, becauſe each of them have another Center than that of the Globe, which occaſions their cutting it into two unequal Parts.

The Equator

Is a great Circle, equally diſtant from both Poles, and is call'd by that Name, becauſe it divides the Globe into two equal Parts. It is alſo call'd the Equinoctial; becauſe, when the Sun appears to move in it, he makes the Days and Nights of equal length in all parts of the World. Mariners call it the Line, by way of Excellence, as being the firſt and principal Circle deſcrib'd on the Globe.

The Uſes of the Equator.

1. As it divides the Globe into two equal Parts, it diſtinguiſhes betwixt the Northern and Southern Hemiſpheres.

2. It marks the true E. and W. which are call'd the Equinoctial Points to all the Regions of the Earth.

3. Being the firſt and chief of the Parallels of the Latitude, it ſerves to find out and reckon the Latitude of any Place, which is its Diſtance from the Equator, as we advance to the one or the other Pole, and accordingly is call'd North or South Latitude.

4. It marks on the Ecliptick the two Points of the Equinoxes, thro' which the Sun appears to paſs when he makes the Days and Nights of equal length, and divides 'em into 12 Hours each, except under the Poles, where at the ſame time there begins a Day and a Night of ſix Months each: So that when a Day of ſix Months begins under the North Pole, a Night of ſix Months begins under the South Pole, *& vice verſa.*

5. It ſerves to ſhew us, that thoſe who live under the Equator have not only their Days and Nights of equal length at the Equinoxes, but always; becauſe their Horizon cuts into equal parts all the Circles which the Sun deſcribes each Day of the Year; all the reſt have their Days and Nights unequal; but as they live nearer to or farther from the Equator, their Equality or Inequality is the greater.

6. It ſhews us, that when the Sun comes to the Equinoctial Points, he makes Spring or Autumn to all the parts of the Globe; but at different times, as the Spring to the Northern, when Autumn to the Southern Hemiſphere, *& vice verſa.*

7. The Equator ſhews on its Circle the 360 Meridians or Degrees of Longitude, which is the only Place where they are equal to the Degrees of Latitude.

8. Upon its Circle, it determines the Natural Day of 24 Hours, the Sun appearing to move 15 Degrees in an Hour; ſo that 24 multiply'd by 15 makes up the Number of its Degrees 360.

9. By cutting the Zodiack into two equal Parts, it ſeparates the Northern from the Southern Signs, and divides betwixt the long and the ſhort Days.

The Zodiack and the Ecliptick.

The Zodiack is one of the great Circles. We have already acounted for that Name, and muſt obſerve, that it is alſo call'd the Oblique Circle, and the Ecliptick. It is call'd *Oblique*, becauſe it lies ſo with reſpect to the Equator, which cuts it at *Oblique* Angles; and it is call'd *Ecliptick*, becauſe the Eclipſes of the Sun and Moon happen in it.

The Zodiack is the only Circle in the Globe which has breadth aſſign'd it; but the Ecliptick, which lies in the middle of it, and ſhews the Courſe of the Sun, is all that's mark'd by Geographers on their Globes and Planiſpheres, by a Circle equally diſtant from the two Tropicks. The Breadth of the Zodiack is commonly reckon'd 16 Degrees, *viz.* eight on each ſide the Ecliptick; but our Modern Aſtronomers give it ten on each Side, to terminate the Courſe of the Planets; becauſe, beyond ten Degrees N. or ten S. the Latitude of no Planet ever reaches.

The Ecliptick, as the Zodiack, is divided into 12 Parts, and each Part into 30 Degrees, which, multiply'd by 12, make up the 360, into which it is divided.

The Uſes of the Ecliptick.

1. Each Degree of it marks, near upon the matter, the Courſe which the Sun runs every Day. By each of the 12 Parts, it ſhews the Sign and the Month; by the 30 Degrees of each Sign, it ſhews the 30 Days that the Sun takes to run through each; by the 360 Degrees, it ſhews us the annual Courſe of the Sun, which is 365 Days, ſix Hours, and ſomething more, which 6 Hours every four Years make up a Day, which being added to that Year, make it conſiſt of 366 Days, and is call'd *Biſſextile*, becauſe the Ancients, on every fourth Year, reckon'd the ſixth of the Calends of *March* twice; but the Moderns add this Day to *February*, which Year they call Leap-Year.

2. Each 13 Degrees of the Ecliptick mark the Courſe of the Moon for each Day; ſo that going from 13 to 13 Degrees, ſhe runs through the whole Ecliptick in about 27 ½ Days, which added to the Sun's Motion in the mean time is about 29 ½ Days, or little leſs than one Month, and between 12 and 13 of thoſe Months do make up the Solar Year.

3. The Ecliptick ſhews us the Eclipſes of the Sun and Moon; becauſe, making their Courſe upon this Line, but differently, ſometimes they are in Conjunction, with reſpect to us, and ſometimes in Oppoſition.

The Eclipſe of the Sun happens when the Moon is in conjunction with him, that is, when ſhe comes betwixt the Sun and us: And the Eclipſe of the Moon is when ſhe is in oppoſition to the Sun, and that the Earth is directly betwixt them. The Eclipſe of the Moon is univerſal, and all thoſe above whoſe Horizon ſhe is, ſee her eclips'd; but the Eclipſe of the Sun is particular, and only to thoſe whom the Interpoſition of the Moon hinders to ſee him more or leſs; for all the reſt, above whoſe Horizon ſhe is, ſee the Sun entire.

4. The Ecliptick being divided by the Equator into two equal Parts, that which advances towards the North Pole, marks all the long Days of the Northern Hemiſphere, and the ſhort ones of the Southern; and the other Part, which advances towards the South Pole, does the like, with reſpect to the other Hemiſphere and ours.

5. The Ecliptick, divided into four Parts by the Colures, marks out three Signs for each of the four Seaſons of the Year. The North Hemiſphere has for its Spring-time, *Aries*, *Taurus* and *Gemini*; for Summer, *Cancer*, *Leo* and *Virgo*; for Autumn, *Libra*, *Scorpio* and *Sagittarius*; and for Winter, *Capricorn*, *Aquarius* and *Piſces*. And juſt on the contrary, the laſt three Signs make Summer in the South Hemiſphere; *Libra*, *Scorpio* and *Sagittarius* make the Spring; *Cancer*, *Leo* and *Virgo* the Winter; *Aries*, *Taurus* and *Gemini* the Autumn; ſo that when it is Spring in the one, 'tis Autumn in the other; and when Summer in the one, 'tis Winter in the other.

6. It cuts the Terraqueous Globe into two equal Parts uncertainly; and obliquely in an Angle of 23 ½ Degrees with reſpect to the Equator and the Poles.

7. It deſcribes by its Poles the Polar Circles.

8. It comprehends, by its Obliquity, all that Space of the Terraqueous Globe which is call'd the Torrid Zone.

The 12 Signs of the Ecliptick are expreſs'd by this *Latin* Diſtich:

Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Libraq; Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Piſces.

The Names, Situation and Characters of the Signs are thus:

Northern.		Southern.	
1. *Aries*	♈	1. *Libra*	♎
2. *Taurus*	♉	2. *Scorpio*	♏
3. *Gemini*	♊	3. *Sagittarius*	♐
4. *Cancer*	♋	4. *Capricornus*	♑
5. *Leo*	♌	5. *Aquarius*	♒
6. *Virgo*	♍	6. *Piſces*	♓

The Northern make our longeſt Days, and the Southern the ſhorteſt, *& vice verſa.* The Conſtellations which formerly anſwer'd to theſe Signs, don't ſo now, for they are near 30 Degrees or an entire Sign more E. than anciently; ſo that when we ſay the Sun is in ſuch a Sign, it muſt not be underſtood now of thoſe Conſtellations, but of a 12th Part of the Zodiack, formerly call'd by ſuch Names.

'Tis to be obſerv'd, that the Sun appears to make ſeven Revolutions more in the North than in the South Hemiſphere, where it makes only 179, but in ours 186, which proceeds from the Excentricity of the Sun, that is, becauſe the Circle, which the Sun deſcribes each Day on the Ecliptick, has another Center than that of the Earth.

The Tropicks.

They are two ſmall Circles deſcrib'd by the Sun at different Times, and are equal and parallel betwixt themſelves and parallel to the Equator, from which they are equally diſtant 23 Degrees and ½. Having already accounted for the Names, we go on to obſerve, that the Tropick, which is on the North ſide of the Equator, is call'd by the Name of *Cancer*, becauſe it is form'd at the firſt Point of that Sign. It is the Summer Tropick to us, and that of the Winter to thoſe who live in the South Hemiſphere.

The Tropick, South of the Equator, is call'd by the Name of *Capricorn*, becauſe form'd in the firſt Point of that Sign; and is the Summer Tropick to the South Hemiſphere, as it is of the Winter to us.

Theſe Circles are alſo call'd Solſtices, becauſe the Sun advances ſo little, when he approaches or removes from the Tropicks, that he ſeems for ſome time to ſtand ſtill; ſo that neither Days nor Nights ſenſibly increaſe or diminiſh, but continue in the ſame State for ſeveral Days. Dr. *Halley*

Halley says, the Difference is ſcarcely ſenſible from five Days before to five Days after.

The Uſe of the Tropicks.

1. They include a certain Space, beyond which the Sun never paſſes, and in this Space he appears to make his daily Courſe by a ſpiral Line, in advancing towards the one or the other Tropick. 2. They mark on the Ecliptick the two Points of the Solſtices, which give us the longeſt and ſhorteſt Days in the Year; that of *Cancer* gives us the longeſt, and that of *Capricorn* the ſhorteſt. 3. Their Diſtance from the Equator marks the greateſt Declination of the Sun towards the one or the other Pole, at 23 ½ Degrees. 4. They incloſe and ſeparate the Torrid Zone from the Temperate ones.

The Polar Circles

Are two ſmall ones, which the Poles of the Zodiack or the Ecliptick deſcribe, round the Poles of the World: They are equal and parallel betwixt themſelves, as they are parallel to the Tropicks and the Equator, and are 23 ½ Degrees diſtant from the Poles.

That round the North Pole is call'd the Arctick Circle, and that round the South Pole the Antartick.

Their Uſe is, 1. To ſhew us the Track of the Poles of the Zodiack or Ecliptick. 2. They incloſe the cold or frozen Zones, and ſeparate them from the temperate. 3. They incloſe the great Climates, where they have the longeſt Days and longeſt Nights of ſeveral Months, and ſeparate them from the ſmall Climates.

The Colures.

They are two great Circles, which cut one another at Right Angles, in the two Poles of the World. The Name is deriv'd from the *Greek* Words κολόω and ὐρά, which ſignify cut into Tails or Angles.

The one is call'd the Colure of the Equinoxes, becauſe it cuts the Equator and the Ecliptick at the two firſt Points of *Aries* and *Libra*, where the Equinoxes happen.

The other is call'd the Colure of the Solſtices, becauſe it cuts the Ecliptick and the Tropicks at the firſt Points of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, where the Solſtices happen.

As thoſe two Circles are entire Meridians, the Colure of the Equinoxes is ſometimes mark'd on the Terraqueous Globe by the firſt Meridian wherever that be plac'd. And theſe two Colures cut the Ecliptick of the Celeſtial Globe into four equal Parts, and mark the four Points where the four Seaſons of the Year begin.

The Uſes of the Colures.

In the Northern Hemiſphere, the Colure of the Equinoxes marks the Equinox, or the beginning of the Spring, at the firſt Point of *Aries*, about the 10th of *March*; and the Equinox, or the beginning of Autumn, at the firſt Point of *Libra*, about the 12th of *September*. And the Colure of the Solſtices marks the Solſtice, or the beginning of the Summer, at the firſt Point of *Cancer*, about the 10th of *June*; and the Solſtice, or beginning of Winter, in the firſt Point of *Capricorn*, about the 10th of *December*.

But for the Southern Hemiſphere, it is juſt the Reverſe, becauſe their Seaſons are contrary to ours, as has been obſerv'd already.

The Horizon

Comes from a *Greek* Word, which ſignifies, to bound or terminate, becauſe it bounds our View. 'Tis divided into two, *viz.* the Senſible and Rational. The Senſible Horizon is that which bounds our Sight when abroad in the Fields, *&c.* and ſeparates that part of the Sky and Earth which we ſee from what we do not ſee.

The Rational Horizon, being only what we conceive by our Reaſon, is a great Circle parallel to the former, whoſe Center is that of the Terraqueous Globe: Its Poles are our Zenith and Nadir, round which it is deſcrib'd, and it divides the Heav'ns and the Earth into two Hemiſpheres.

The Horizons change as we change Place, and therefore may be numberleſs: But Geographers confine them to three ſorts; the firſt is the right, which has its Zenith in the Equator, paſſes through the four Cardinal Points, and cuts the Equator at Right Angles. 2. The Oblique Horizon, whoſe Zenith is betwixt the Equator and one of the Poles, and cuts the Equator at Oblique Angles. 3. The Parallel Horizon, which has one of the Poles for its Zenith, and the Equator for its Horizontal Circle.

The Right Horizon is that of thoſe who live under the Equator. The Oblique is generally for thoſe who dwell betwixt the Equator and one of the Poles; and the Parallel is only for thoſe who live directly under the Poles.

The Uſes of the Horizon.

1. The Rational Horizon equally divides the Terraqueous Globe into the upper and lower Hemiſphere. 2. The Senſible Horizon ſhews us the Length of the Artificial Day, while the Sun makes its Courſe upon it; and the Length of the Artificial Night, when the Sun is below it.

Thoſe who have the Right Horizon live under the Equator, and have their Days and Nights continually of equal Length, as has been already ſaid. Thoſe under the Poles, who have their Horizon the ſame with the Equator, have their Days and Nights of ſix Months each. Thoſe whoſe Horizon is oblique have the Equinoxes only twice in the Year, all the reſt being unequal, in proportion to their Diſtance from the Equator, and the Elevation of the Pole above their Horizon.

Betwixt the Equator and the Polar Circles, the Days increaſe from 12 Hours to 24, becauſe thoſe who live under thoſe Circles have their Sun 24 Hours above their Horizon. Betwixt the Polar Circles and the Pole, the Days increaſe alſo in proportion to the Sun's continuing above the Horizon, from one Day to ſix Months.

The Horizon ſhews us the Height of the Pole, that is, how much it is elevated above our Horizon, and at the ſame time marks the Latitude of Places, which is the Diſtance from the Equator, becauſe the Diſtance of the Equator from our Zenith is equal to the Diſtance from our Horizon to the Pole.

The Meridian.

Every Meridian is a great Circle, which paſſes through the Poles of the World, and through our Zenith and Nadir, and cuts the Globe into two Hemiſpheres, call'd E. and W.

It is call'd Meridian, becauſe when the Sun paſſes through that Circle, it is Mid-day to all thoſe who are in the part of that Circle expos'd to the Sun, and Mid-night to all thoſe in the ſame Circle, which is oppoſite.

We may fancy as many Meridians as there are Degrees of Longitude on the Equator, but Geographers mark only 360 upon the ſame; and, to avoid Confuſion, trace the Lines only from 5 to 5, 10 to 10, or 15 to 15, according to the Size of their Globes or Maps.

Aſtronomers not having yet determin'd where the firſt Meridian is, the Poſition of it is left arbitrary.

The ancient Geographers, conſidering that the Meridians ſerv'd to meaſure the Length of the Earth, call'd them alſo by the Name of Circles of Longitude, and plac'd the firſt Meridian at the Weſt Extremity of our Continent; from whence they began to count Eaſtward the 360 Meridians, which we ſhall explain when we come to deſcribe Longitude and Latitude.

The Uſe of the Meridian.

Each whole Meridian divides the Globe into two Hemiſpheres, Eaſtern and Weſtern, of which thoſe divided by the firſt Meridian into the Eaſtern on our Right, and Weſtern on our Left, are prefer'd by Geographers to repreſent the Terraqueous Globe on a Planiſphere. 2. The Meridian helps us to gain the Height of the Pole, and the Diſtance of any Place from the Equator or Latitude; becauſe the Arch of the Meridian betwixt the Equator and the Zenith, and the Arch of the ſame Meridian betwixt the Horizon and the Pole, are equal. 3. It marks Mid-day and Midnight to all thoſe who are in its Circle. 4. It divides the Artificial Day into two equal Parts. 5. The Meridian of every Country ſhews which of them have Noon ſooner or later, and at the ſame time, for every 15 Degrees Eaſtward, they have it an Hour ſooner than ſo far to the Weſtward. 6. By reckoning the Meridians from 15 to 15, we know what Hour it is at the ſame time in each Country. 7. The Meridians ſerve to reckon the Latitudes, which are counted along a Meridian from the Equator towards the one or the other Pole.

The Zones

Are ſo call'd from a *Greek* Word, that ſignifies a Girdle, becauſe they incloſe the five Parts into which our Globe is divided, according to the Temperature of the Air from whence they are denominated.

The firſt Zone, which lies in the Middle of the reſt, is call'd the Torrid Zone by the Ancients, who thought it not habitable, becauſe the Sun darts its Rays perpendicularly upon it; but Experience has prov'd the contrary, for the Heats are not ſo violent under the Equator, and the Places neareſt it, where the Sun paſſes only in a tranſient Manner, as in the Neighbourhood of the Tropicks, near which the Sun making his Courſe for ſeveral Days ſucceſſively, occaſions exceſſive Heats; but the Mountains and Neighbourhood of the Sea in ſome Places, the long Nights thro' moſt of that Zone, and the frequent Rains, and great Dews, refreſh it ſufficiently, to make the Earth not only habitable, but ſo abundantly fertile, that in many Places it yields two Harveſts in a Year, and produces not only all ſorts of Spiceries and Drugs, but furniſhes a greater Quantity of perfect Metals, precious Stones and Pearls, than all the other Zones together; ſo that the great Deſarts which are found there, as in the Parts of *Africa*, *Aſia* and *America*, that lie in it, are rather Proofs that the Soil in thoſe Parts is barren of its own Nature, than made ſo by the Heat of the Sun, ſince ſuch Deſarts are found in the Middle of the Temperate Zones; and that in part of *Africa*, which lies under the Torrid Zone, there are Countries extremely fertile; that moſt of the Countries and Iſlands in *Aſia*, under that Zone, are very fruitful; and 'tis the ſame as to what lies under it in *America*, ſo far as is yet known.

This Zone is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extends to the Tropicks on each ſide of it, and contains about 47 Degrees of Latitude. In moſt Places of this Zone they have only two Seaſons, *viz.* Summer and Winter; and the latter is not diſtinguiſh'd by Froſt and Cold, but by Rains and a leſſer degree of Heat.

Varenius diſtinguiſhes the Seaſons into the Celeſtial and Terreſtrial, in which reſpect the Terreſtrial Summer of a Place is the hotteſt of the four Seaſons; the Celeſtial, that of the four in which the Sun is neareſt, Winter being the contrary, and ſo of the reſt. According to which Notions the Celeſtial *Summer of any Place, is that Seaſon of the Year whoſe beginning is that Day on which the Sun hath the leaſt Meridian-Diſtance from the Zenith of that Place, (and that the firſt time, if the Sun is twice in a Year Vertical to that Place) but the End, that Day on which the Sun hath a mean Meridian-Diſtance from the Zenith of that Place.* 2. *Winter, whoſe beginning is that Day on which the Sun hath the greateſt Meridian-Diſtance from the Zenith of that Place; and whoſe End when a mean Diſtance.* 3. *Spring, from the end of Winter to the beginning of Summer.* 4. *Autumn, from the end of Summer to the beginning of Winter.*

According to theſe Definitions, the Celeſtial Summer of thoſe Places of the Earth, which lie between the *Tropic* of *Cancer* and the N. Pole, begins when the Sun enters the firſt Degree of *Cancer June* 10, and ends when the Sun enters the firſt Degree of *Libra Sept.* 11; and that at the ſame time in all theſe Places. So it is Autumn to theſe Places, when the Sun paſſes from the beginning of *Libra* to the beginning of *Capricorn*, from *Sept.* 11 to *December* 10. Winter beginning then, ends when the Sun enters *Aries March* 11, between which and Summer falls the Spring.

To all Places between the *Tropic* of *Capricorn* and the S. Pole, their Summer is during our Winter, and their Autumn during our Spring, *&c.*

Thoſe

Thoſe Parts of the Torrid Zone, that lie under or very near the Equinoctial, have two Seaſons of each ſort, as two Summers, *&c.* Their firſt Summer, while the Sun moves from the firſt Deg. of *Aries* to the ſecond of *Taurus*, *viz.* from *March* 11 to *April* 12; their firſt Autumn, from thence to the firſt Deg. of *Cancer*, *June* 11; the firſt Winter, thence to the 28th Deg. of *Leo*, *Auguſt* 9; the firſt Spring, thence to the firſt Deg. of *Libra*, *March* 11: The ſecond Summer, thence to *Oct.* 12; the ſecond Autumn ends *Dec.* 11; the ſecond Winter, *Febr.* 9; their ſecond Spring, *March* 11.

The Places in the Northern half of the Torrid Zone end Autumn, and begin Winter, *Dec.* 11. the Sun having then the greateſt Meridian-Diſtance from their Zenith; but they don't begin and end Summer and Spring, nor begin Autumn at one and the ſame, but at different Times; for their Summer beginning when the Sun, returning from the firſt Deg. of *Capricorn*, becomes Vertical, which is at different Times, according to their different Latitudes, it muſt commence differently with regard thereto. The end of Summer and beginning of Autumn, and the end of Winter and beginning of Spring, muſt alſo differ accordingly.

The Caſe is the ſame on the Southern half of the Torrid Zone, allowing for the difference of North and South Latitude.

2. The two Temperate Zones are ſo call'd, becauſe lying betwixt the Torrid and the Frozen Zones, they enjoy a Temperate Air, eſpecially about the Middle; for at the Extremities they partake of the exceſſive Heat of the Torrid, and of the exceſſive Cold of the Frozen Zones, in proportion, as they lye near the one or the other. The Temperate Zones are bounded by the Tropicks and the Polar Circles. That betwixt the Tropick of *Cancer* and the Circle of the North Pole, is call'd Northern; and that betwixt the Tropick of *Capricorn* and the Circle of the South Pole, Southern. Each of 'em contains about 43 Deg. of Latitude.

3. The two Cold or Frozen Zones lie betwixt the Polar Circles and the Poles, or rather are included within the Polar Circles which encloſe them, one round the North, and the other round the South Pole. They are call'd Frozen, becauſe for the greateſt part of the Year they are extreme cold, and every thing freezes, eſpecially when the Sun appears but little, or not at all above their Horizon. Each of them contains about 23 Deg. ½ of Latitude.

'Tis eaſy to account for the Breadth of each Zone, by reckoning 60 Geographical Miles to a Degree, thus:

Sanſon jun. in his Introduction to Geography, printed at *Amſterdam* in 1708, ſays, The Torrid Zone has 1175 common *French* Leagues in breadth, which at 2400 Geometrical Paces *per* League, is 2820 Miles

The N. Temperate Zone 1075 Leagues	2580
The S. Temperate Zone the like	2580
The N. Frozen Zone, 587 ½ Leagues	1410
The S. Frozen Zone the like	1410

But the Length of the Circuit of the Zones is not ſo eaſy to be reckon'd; for tho' each of them runs the whole Circumference of the Globe, and has 360 Deg. in Circuit, yet as the Deg. of Longitude diminiſh in Extent, according to the Deg. of Latitude they lie in, and as they approach the Poles where they end in a Point: the neareſt Computation that can be made of their Circuit is thus:

Sanſon ſays, The Torrid Zone has 9000 common *French* Leagues under the Equator, where its Circuit is largeſt, which makes	21600 Miles
At its Extremities under the Tropicks, the Circuit is a little more than 8250 Leagues	19800
The N. Temperate Zone has the ſame Circuit as the laſt under the Tropick, but about the middle in Lat. 45 has only about 6350 Leagues	15240
And at its Extremity, under the Polar Circle, it has 3575 Leagues	8580
The S. Temperate Zone, the like under the Tropick	15240
And under the Polar Circle	8580
The N. Frozen Zone under the Polar Circle is	8580
Its Middle is only about 1850 Leagues	4440
And its Extremity under the Poles ends in a Point	
The S. Frozen Zone has the like under the Polar Circle	8580
Its Middle is only about 1850 Leagues	4440
And its Extremity under the Poles ends in a Point	

By this the Goodneſs of God may be ſeen, in ordering it ſo that the far greateſt part of the Earth may be comfortably inhabited.

'Tis to be obſerv'd that none of the Zones is yet perfectly diſcover'd. The N. Temperate and the Torrid Zones are better known than the reſt. Nothing of the S. Temperate Zone is known, but what lies in our Continent and in *America*. Some Iſlands and Coaſts of the N. Frozen Zone are known, but we have yet no Knowledge of any Countries in the S. Frozen Zone.

To ſum up the Matter, and to ſhew what Proportion each of the Zones bears to the Surface of the Earth, let us ſuppoſe with Mr. *Senex*, that it is divided into equal Parts 520

The Torrid Zone contains of thoſe Parts	207
Both Temperate Zones	270
And both Frigid Zones	43

The ſame Author gives the Dimenſions of each Zone in *Engliſh* ſquare Statute Miles, of 69 ½ to a Degree, thus:

The Torrid Zone	41547452845 7
Each Temperate Zone	27002571093 3
Each Frigid Zone	4320939651 0

The Diviſion of the Surface of the Earth, according to the Shadows of its Inhabitants.

THIS proceeds from the different Situation of the Zones; and the Diverſity is taken either from the Poſition of the Shadow at Noon, or its going quite round all Objects.

The Ancients having found out, that the Shadow turn'd round the Inhabitants of the Frozen Zones, when the Sun gave them continual Day; that the Inhabitants of the Temperate Zones had their Shadows always towards the ſame Point at Noon: Thoſe of the Northern towards that Point; thoſe of the Southern towards the other: And that the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone had their Shadow at Noon ſix Months towards the one Pole, and ſix towards the other: They call'd the Inhabitants of the Frozen Zones *Periſcii*, from a *Greek* Word which ſignifies the Shadow's going round. Thoſe of the Temperate Zones they call'd *Heteroſcii*, which ſignifies, that their Shadow lay only either North or South; and thoſe of the Torrid Zone they call'd *Amphiſcii*, which ſignify'd that their Shadow at different Times lay both ways.

Reaſon and Experience have ſince prov'd, that the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone are *Aſcii*, or without Shadow at Noon, when the Sun is vertical, or right over their Heads; and that when he is otherwiſe, thoſe under the Tropicks have their Shadow always on one ſide; whereas theſe have it ſometimes on one ſide, and ſometimes on t'other.

Therefore the Diviſion of the People, according to their Shadows, was more exactly made into *Periſcii*, *Heteroſcii* and *Aſcii*, which they ſubdivided into *Aſcii-Heteroſcii* and *Aſcii-Amphiſcii*.

The *Periſcii*, or Inhabitants of the Frozen Zones, are divided into three ſorts, 1. If any live under the Poles they are always *Periſcii*, and their Shadow turns round during the ſix Months that they have the Sun continually. 2. Thoſe under the Polar Circles have their Shadows turn'd round only when their Day is 24 Hours, which is their longeſt. 3. The Shadows of the reſt turn round for ſeveral Days, Weeks or Months, according as they are nearer or farther from the Pole. Thoſe under the Pole have their Year divided into a Day and a Night of ſix Months; and all the *Periſcii* in general have only one Summer that is very moderate, and one Winter that is very cold.

The *Heteroſcii*, or Inhabitants of the Temperate Zones, have their Shadow at Noon always towards one of the Poles. Thoſe of the Northern towards the North, and thoſe of the Southern the contrary; and the Nights and Days are always unequal, except at the time of the Equinox.

The *Aſcii*, or Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone, are of three ſorts, 1. Thoſe directly under the Equator are twice a Year without Shadows, and all the reſt of the Year they are *Amphiſcii*, and have the Noon Shadow the one way or t'other, according as the Sun moves to the North or South of the Equator.

2. Thoſe who live betwixt the Equator and the Tropicks are alſo twice a Year without Shadow, and the reſt of it, their Shadows turn either one or t'other way; ſuch as live near the Equator have alſo two Summers and two Winters, but the Seaſons terminate in one of each, in proportion as they approach the Tropick, and their Days and Nights have more of an Equality, according as they lie nearer the Equator.

3. Thoſe who live under the Tropicks are never *Aſcii*, but have always a Shadow at Noon, except on the Days of the Solſtices; all the reſt of the Year they are *Heteroſcii*, and caſt their Shadow at Noon on one ſide, and they have but one Summer and Winter.

Thus the three ſorts of *Aſcii* abovemention'd, with the *Heteroſcii*, and the three ſorts of *Periſcii*, give us ſeven different ſorts of Habitations, according to the Shadows upon the Surface of the Earth.

Diviſion of the Surface of the Terreſtrial Globe, by the Poſition of its Inhabitants.

THE Inhabitants of the Globe may be diſtinguiſh'd into *Periœci*, *Antœci* and *Antipodes*, Names deriv'd from their different Relations to one another with regard to their Situation.

The *Periœci* are thoſe who live under the ſame Parallel of Latitude, but in oppoſite Meridians. They are equally diſtant from the Equator, under the ſame Degree of Latitude, are in the ſame Zone, have the ſame Seaſons, the ſame Climate, the ſame length of Days and Nights, and have all things alike at the ſame time, except that in the Torrid and Temperate Zones, when the one have Day, the other have Night; and in the Frozen Zones, when the Days are continual, they have only oppoſite Hours.

The *Antœci* are thoſe who inhabit the ſame Meridian, but in oppoſite Parallels towards the different Poles, and are ſaid to live over-againſt one another. They agree in all things as the former, but being in oppoſite Hemiſpheres; when the one have Winter, the other have Summer. The *Antipodes* are diametrically oppoſite to one another in Parallels and Meridians, have the ſame Situation, with reſpect to the Equator and Poles, *&c.* as the other two above-mention'd; but being diametrically oppoſite, their Seaſons, *&c.* are juſt the contrary to one another.

As to thoſe that dwell under the Poles, they being diametrically oppoſite to one another, and their Seaſons at quite contrary Times, they may juſtly be reckon'd *Antipodes*; but their Situation at the two Extremes of the ſame Meridian, their equal Diſtance from the Equator, and their having the ſame Hours in the Natural Day, makes them paſs for *Antœci*; but with this difference, that when the one has a Day, the other has a Night of ſix Months.

As to thoſe who live under the Equator, they may be conſider'd both as *Periœci* and *Antipodes*, though they agree in nothing with the other *Antipodes*, but that they are diametrically oppoſite to one another, being in all other Reſpects true *Periœci*.

'Tis to be obſerv'd, that our *Periaci* are *Antœci* to our *Antipodes*; that our *Antipodes* are *Periœci* to our *Antœci*; and our *Antœci*, *Antipodes* to our *Periœci*.

Of the Diviſions of the Surface of our Globe by Climates and Parallels.

THE Ancients, beſides obſerving the Situation of Places by the Height of the Pole, or by Latitude or Diſtance from the Equator, contriv'd to find it by the difference of the Length of Days alſo; and therefore divided the Surface of our Globe by Circles, parallel to the Equator, into ſeveral ſmall Parts, in each of which the ſame Lengths of Days were comprehended.

They call'd them Climates from the *Greek* Word κλίμα, a Country or Tract, or, as ſome think, from κλίνω; which ſignifies to decline or bend downwards, as they do from the Equator. They ſubdivided them by a Parallel Line into two Semi-Climates, which they call'd Parallels.

The Climates are of two ſorts: thoſe betwixt the Equator and the Polar Circles, where the Artificial Days increaſe inſenſibly, and are regulated by half Hours; and thoſe between the Polar Circles and the

Poles, which have continued Days, and are regulated by Months, or 30 continued Days.

The Parallels are also of two sorts. The one divides the Climates into quarters of Hours; and the other divides the Days of the Months into 15; so that a Parallel is a Space of our Globe's Surface, betwixt two Circles or Parallel Lines, betwixt which there's a Variation of a quarter of an Hour, or of 15 Days in the longest Day of the Year.

The Climates are very unequal in Breadth; those of the Artificial Days are the larger the nearer they lie to the Equator, and diminish in proportion to their Distance from it.

The Climates of the continued Days, on the contrary, are the larger the nearer they lie to the Poles, and diminish in proportion to their Distance from them.

This Inequality proceeds from the different Obliquities of the Horizon, with respect to the Course of the Sun when in the Tropick, where he determines the Length of the greatest Days to all the Inhabitants of the same Hemisphere where he is.

The Climates are 60 in Number, *viz.* 30 betwixt the Equator and each Pole, and the 30 in each Hemisphere are divided into Climates of half an Hour, Artificial Days, or continued Days. Those of half an Hour, betwixt the Equator and each Polar Circle, are reckon'd 24; because the Artificial Day being always 12 Hours under the Equator, it increases proportionably by half Hours, till it comes to be 24 Hours long on the longest Day of the Year, under the Polar Circles.

The Climates of continued Days, from the Polar Circles to the Poles, are reckon'd six, and by Months, because they increase according to that Proportion, till they come to be six Months long under the Pole: From hence 'tis easy to conceive, that by dividing each Climate into Parallels of a quarter of an Hour, there must be 60 for each Hemisphere.

The ancient Geographers, who knew only a part of the Temperate and part of the Torrid Zone, and thought all the rest uninhabitable, both towards the Equator and the Poles, mark'd only seven Climates, that comprehended what part of the World they knew, and pointed out the Climates of the opposite Hemisphere, that they believ'd to be habitable, though they did not know them, by their opposite Position to those in our own Hemisphere, which they did know.

They began to reckon the known Climates, where the longest Day was 12 Hours three quarters, which they thought the beginning of the habitable Places under the Torrid Zone, and so fix'd their first Climate betwixt 12 Hours three quarters and 13 Hours one quarter, and so on from half Hour to half Hour. They call'd their Climates by the Names of the most famous Towns, Islands and Seas through which the middle Parallel pass'd: Thus they call'd the first *Meroe*, the second *Siene*, the third *Alexandria*, the fourth *Rhodes*, the fifth *Rome*, the sixth the *Euxine* Sea, the seventh the *Boristhenes*, because it pass'd by the Mouth of that River; then they added an eighth, which pass'd through the *Riphean* Mountains, and a ninth through the River *Tanais*.

To these *Ptolomy*, in his Geography, added nine more, so much of the World being known in his Time, *viz.* two for the Southern, and seven for the Northern Hemisphere; but, contrary to his Predecessors, instead of reckoning by Climates, he did it by Parallels of quarters of Hours, half Hours, and Hours: He began them at the Equator, which he repeated in his *Almagest*, where, after distributing his Parallels a little otherwise than in his Geography, which comes however to the same Increase, he adds, that the Day increases to 24 Hours under the Polar Circle, and betwixt that and the Pole he places six Parallels, which contain each the Increase of a Month.

This shews the vulgar Opinion, that the Ancients agreed in reckoning no more than seven Climates, to be false.

Of the Division of the Globe, according to the Latitude and Longitude.

GEOGRAPHERS perceiving that the Division of it by Climates, serv'd only to distinguish its Surface from S. to N. they found that an exacter Division was not only necessary to mark the Situation of Places more regularly towards those Points, but that there must also be a Method of doing the same from E. to W.

And knowing that the Poles determin'd the S. and N. Points, and that the Extent of the Globe from E. to W. is exactly mark'd out by the Equator, whose Circuit is double the circular Distance betwixt the two Poles, they call'd the Extent of the Globe from S. to N. Latitude, and that from E. to W. Longitude, because they knew twice as much of the World that way as they did the other.

In Imitation therefore of Astronomers, who divide all Circles into 360 Parts, they divided the Circumference of the Globe into 360 Degrees, by Semi-Circles or Meridian Lines from one Pole to the other, which they call'd Degrees of Longitude.

And because the Distance betwixt the Poles makes only the Half of a great Circle on the Globe's Surface, they divided it into 180 Parts, with regard to North and South, which they call'd Degrees of Latitude; and those Degrees they distinguish'd by the Poles and 179 Circles parallel and equidistant.

As the Equator is the greatest of the Parallel Circles, and equally distant from the two Poles, Geographers have made it the Rule and first of the Circles, and begin from it to reckon the Degrees of Latitude towards the North or the South Pole, and distinguish 'em accordingly into North and South Latitude, there being 90 Degrees on each side the Equator.

And because each Parallel Circle, by its Circumference on the Globe, marks the same Degree through its whole Circuit, that is to say, in both Hemispheres, Geographers divide each Hemisphere by the Equator into two Parts, the Northern and Southern, which make four quarter Parts for the whole Surface of the Globe; and to shew in what Part of either Hemisphere, Eastern or Western, this Latitude is found, they express whether it be in the South or North Part of the one or other Hemisphere; and so, to avoid Confusion, they reckon the Degrees of Latitude four times, 90 betwixt the Equator and the North Pole, and 90 betwixt it and the South Pole, for ours or the Eastern Hemisphere; and in the same manner for the Western, which makes up 360, though they mark only 180 Degrees of Latitude by the Parallel Circles, which so include a Degree of each Hemisphere.

In Planispheres, or Maps which represent the Globe, the Latitudes are mark'd on the first entire Meridian, which, by dividing the two Hemispheres, does also cut all the Circles of Latitude into two equal Parts, therefore the Degrees are mark'd there four times, one for each Semi-Circle or Parallel of Latitude.

All these Degrees in Globes and Maps are mark'd one by one; but the Lines or Circles, which separate them, are drawn from 5 to 5, 10 to 10, or 15 to 15, according to the Size of the Globe or Map, to avoid crowding it too much.

The Degrees of Latitude thus mark'd, shew the Latitude, or at what distance the Countries or Places propos'd are from the Equator, and at the same time how much the Pole is elevated above their Horizon, which goes as much below the Pole as they are distant from the Equator, the Latitude of a Place and the Heighth of the Pole being equal.

The Degrees of Longitude are mark'd on Globes and general Maps of the World, in the same manner as the former, but are reckon'd on the Equator from West to East, because the Ancients knowing the Western Extremity of our Continent with more certainty, as being near it, they fix'd the first Meridian or Line of Longitude there. These Lines of Longitude are drawn, as has been said, from Pole to Pole, and contract gradually in proportion to their Distance from the Equator, till they end in a Point under each Pole. The Degrees of Longitude of Countries and Towns, which is their Distance from the first Meridian, are reckon'd on the Equator, Longitude being an Arch of the Equator, or of a Parallel comprehended betwixt the Meridian of a Country or Town and the first Meridian.

Tho' Degrees of Latitude be all of equal Breadth, yet Degrees of Longitude in all Parallel Circles diminish in proportion, as they approach the Poles.

Therefore to prevent Mistakes in Calculating Distances of Places from West to East, Geographers have form'd a Table of the Diminutions of the Degrees of Longitude according to each Degree of Latitude; but this being of little Use, except to such as make Maps, we omit it.

Astronomers having as yet found nothing in the Heavens to determine the first Meridian, Geographers are much divided in their Opinions about placing it.

The Western Inhabitants of our Continent, and the *Arabians* have plac'd it at the western Extremity of our Hemisphere, and reckon the rest from West to East; but the Eastern Nations, and chiefly the *Indians*, have fix'd the first Longitude in the middle of our Hemisphere, at a Town situated 90 Degrees from both Poles under the Equator; and they also pretend, that 'tis 90 Degrees distant from both the East and West Extremities of our Continent. They afterwards, quite contrary to us, fix'd their first Longitude at the Eastern Extremity of our Continent, that in counting the rest, they might follow the natural Order, and the Course of the Sun.

Though the Western Nations agree to fix it in the West of our Continent, they don't agree on the Place where. *Ptolomy*, and the Ancients, fix'd it at one of the *Fortunate Islands*, now generally suppos'd to be the *Canaries*. Some of the *Arabians* follow'd him, and others plac'd it at *Hercules's* Pillars, or the Streights of *Gibraltar*. Some Moderns would fix it at the *Tercera*, others at the Isles of *Cape Verd* or *Cape Verd* it self, and some at the Pike of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries*. The *Spaniards* would have it at *Toledo*; the *Portuguese* at *Lisbon*; and, in short, every Nation may fix it at their own Capital if they please; but as *Ptolomy* has been follow'd by most, 'tis like so to continue, especially since *Lewis* XIII of *France* did, by the Advice of the ablest Mathematicians, publish an Order of *April* 23, 1634, that it should be fix'd by his Subjects at the Isle of *Fero*, the most westerly of the *Canaries*.

It is now become usual to count the Longitude westward as well as eastward, from the Place where Geographers fix their first Meridian.

The Difference among 'em about fixing this Meridian has made great Confusion in their Maps, and occasion'd much difficulty in finding the Longitude of Places, some placing them in one Degree, and others in another. The only way to remedy this at present is, to give an account of the different Places where they fix their Meridians, and of their Distance from one another.

The *Spaniards*, since their Conquest of the *West-Indies*, place their first Meridian at *Toledo*; and from thence, contrary to all other *Europeans*, account their Longitude from East to West.

Bleau, the *Dutch* Geographer, and most of his Countrymen, place it at the Pike of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries*.

The *French*, as we have heard already, generally fix theirs at the Isle of *Fero*, and some of them at *Paris*.

Our *English* Geographers, as *Camden*, *Speed*, and others, fix it in the *Azores* Islands: some at the Isle of *Corvo*; and others, which is most follow'd, at the Isle of St. *Michael's*; and later ones place it at *London*.

The Distances betwixt those Places in the western Part of our Hemisphere is thus:

		Degrees	Minutes
From the Pike of *Teneriff*	to *Toledo*	15	53
	to *Gratiosa*	10	25
	to *Tercera*	9	00
	to *Palma Fero*, or *Fer*	2	50
	to *Corvo*	13	25
	to St. *Michael's*	8	15

So that to find the Longitude of a Place in your Map, consider where it begins its Longitude, and whether the Place where it begins lies East or West from any of the Places above-mention'd, and how many Degrees; and accordingly subtract or add such Difference from or to the given Longitude of any Place, to find the Longitude of the Place you seek for in your Map. For Instance, suppose I look in a Map for *London*, whose Longitude from St. *Michael's* I know to be 27 Deg. 30 M. and that the Map I look in begins the Longitude from the westermost Part of *Spain*, which is 16 Deg. East of St. *Michael's*, then I must subtract 16 Deg. from 27 Deg. 30 M. and the Remainder 11. 30. is the Longitude of *London* in such a Map; but if the Map had begun its Longitude from any Place West of St. *Michael's*, as from *Corvo*, which is about 5 Deg. 20 M. West of it, I must add that Distance to the 27 Deg. 30 M. and it would make the Longitude of *London* 32 Deg. 20 M. in that Map which begins its Longitude at *Corvo*.

of

Of the Measures us'd by Geographers.

IN Imitation of Geometricians, who divide their Cireles into 360 Parts, and each of theſe into 60 others, Geographers have divided the Globe into 360 Degrees, every Degree into 60 Minutes or Miles, each Mile into 1000 Paces, each Pace into five Foot, and each Foot into 12 Inches, which the *French* ſubdivide into 12 Lines, and the Line into 12 ſenſible Points, one againſt another in a direct Line; but a Point is conſider'd as Indiviſible.

A Degree thus divided into 60 Minutes of 1000 Geometrical Paces each, ſerves as a Foundation to regulate all the Meaſures us'd by Geographers for Journeys, Voyages, and the Diſtance of Places; this Pace being the moſt certain and commodious Way of meaſuring them.

For the Eaſe and Inſtruction of thoſe who read ancient or modern Geography, we have drawn up the Alphabetical Table following of all the Countries whoſe Meaſures are mention'd by Geographers, with the Number of Geometrical Paces that each of thoſe Meaſures contains; and how many of each of thoſe Meaſures make up a Degree.

The Meaſures of each Country.	Paces	The Meaſ. of each Country contain'd in a Degree.
African Diets or Journeys, contain each	30000	2
Stations	20000	3
American Hour's Journey, us'd alſo in *Europe*	3000	20
Journey and Diets	30000	2
Arabian Paraſangs	3000	20
Stations	20000	3
Chineſe Ly	240	250
Pu	2400	25
Daniſh League	5000	12
Dutch Leagues or Miles	3500	17 1/7
Or	4000	15
Egyptians common Schœnus of 40 Stadia, at 125 Paces each	5000	12
They had others of 20, 30, 60 and 120 Stadia each, which may be eaſily reduc'd to Paces and Degrees. Their Schœnus was us'd by ſeveral of their Neighbours.		
Their Paraſangs	3000	20
Engliſh Mile equal to the *Italian*	1000	60
Of	1250	48
Statute Miles, at 5 Foot *per* Pace	1056	56 4/11
French little Leagues	2000	30
Common League	2400	25
Great League	3000	20
Gauliſh ancient League	1500	40
German Mile	4000	15
Greek Stadium	125	480
Note, That the *Greeks* introduc'd this Meaſure into all their Colonies, and their Authors generally uſe it in deſcribing other Countries.		
Their ancient Stadium was ſaid to be meaſur'd by *Hercules*, with his Feet, in the *Olympick* Field, and conſiſted but of 600 Foot: This when doubled they call'd Diaulos; and the Diaulos doubled they call'd Dolichos.		
Hungarian Mile	6000	10
Japan Mile	2000	30
Ink	150	400
Indian Goſſe	4800	12 1/2
Coſs	2400	25
Iriſh Mile	1500	40
Italian and *Roman* common Mile, us'd by the ancient *Romans* through their Empire	1000	60
Muſcovite Woerſts, or Verſts	750	80
Perſian Farſangs, or Paraſangs	3000	20
Ancient or common Farſangs	4000	15
They had other of 20, 30 and 60 Stadia each.		
Poliſh Mile	3000	20
Or	4000	15
Scots Mile	1500	40
Spaniſh League	3428	17 1/2
Swediſh League	5000	12
Swiſs League	5000	12
Tartarian Station	20000	3
Turkiſh common Mile	1000	60

But it muſt be obſerv'd, that Geographers differ in Opinion as to the Miles on the Surface of the Earth, which anſwer to a Degree in the Heavens; of which Mr. *Leybourn*, in his Introduction to Aſtronomy and Geography, gives us this Account:

The Ancients reckon'd to a Degree 60 *Engliſh* or *Italian* Miles, 20 *French* or *Dutch* Leagues, 15 *German* Miles, 17 1/2 *Spaniſh* Leagues.

Of *Engliſh* Miles *Alhazard* the *Arabian*, and *Gaſſendus* reckon'd 73 to a Degree; *Fernelius* 68, *Wilbrordus Snellius* 70, *Oughtred* 66, *Norwood* 69 1/2, and 14 Poles of 16 Foot and half each.

Mr. *Norwood* meaſur'd the Diſtance betwixt *London* and *York* by a Perambulator, *Anno* 1635, and being an able Mathematician, his Computation is reckon'd very exact. The *French* Academy of Sciences agree very near with him, and make 69 9/10 *Engliſh* Miles in a Degree; ſo that to allow 70 Miles for a Degree, as ſome of our modern Geographers direct, does not at all ſeem unreaſonable.

By this it may be eaſily ſeen how Geographers come to differ ſo much in their Computations of the Extent of Countries, and Diſtance of Places: Some of them, and eſpecially ſuch as only copy from others, never conſider the difference of Meaſures us'd by different People, nor even the difference betwixt Meaſures of the ſame Denomination in one and the ſame Country; but whenever they find a Mile or a League, *&c.* mention'd, they take it to be the ſame with that of the Place where they live, or don't diſtinguiſh between the common and uncommon Meaſure of the Places they treat of.

This is alſo owing in a great degree to the Careleſſneſs or Ignorance of Travellers, who, not obſerving thoſe neceſſary Diſtinctions, make groſs Miſtakes both in the Extent of the Countries and Diſtance of Places, which they give us an Account of in their Travels; and thus their Errors are very unjuſtly charged upon Geographers and Map-makers, who are oblig'd to truſt what Travellers write, until their Miſtakes be made evident by thoſe of better Credit and Abilities, or at leaſt of more Diligence.

Many Inſtances of Miſtakes of this Nature might be given, but we ſhall inſiſt only upon a few. Some *French* Travellers, who have been in *Indoſtan*, ſay, their Coſs makes only 1/3 a *French* League; and others ſay, it makes a whole one. Some *Engliſh* Travellers ſay, that two Coſſes go to an *Engliſh* Mile. Some *Dutch* Travellers ſay, that three Coſſes make up two *German* Miles; and others ſay, that two of 'em make a *Dutch* Mile; but they don't ſay what ſort of *French*, *Engliſh* or *Dutch* Miles they mean.

The Effect that this want of Care has in the Accounts of the Extent of Countries, is evident from the following Inſtance in *Tavernier* a *French* Traveller, who makes the Diſtance betwixt *Surat* and *Goa*, two Places on the ſame Coaſt, which lies from North to South 61 Goſs, and each Goſs he makes four Coſs's, and the Coſs equal to the ordinary *French* League, which make above nine Degrees and 2/3 of Latitude betwixt the two Places; whereas, according to all the printed Maps, and the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch* Manuſcripts, there are only ſix Degrees of Latitude betwixt thoſe Places.

Another Inſtance of groſs Miſtakes in Travellers is that of Father *Marini*, who, in his Relation, places *Tunquin* in *China* according to thoſe of the Country in the 50th Journey of Length from South to North, and in the 20th of Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt; having ſaid before that the Length was 1500 Miles, and the Breadth 600, by which it appears that he aſſigns 30 Miles to each Journey. But as that Country has only about 13 Degrees of Latitude, which make no more than 780 Miles in a ſtrait Line, it follows, that the Journeys can be no more than about 15 or 16 Miles each, ſince otherwiſe *Tunquin* muſt be in the 35th Degree of Latitude, which muſt take in two thirds of *China*.

The only Way that Geographers have to prevent ſuch Miſtakes, is to ſet down in their Scales of Meaſures what ſort it is they make uſe of, and how many of 'em goes to a Degree.

It muſt here be obſerv'd, that Geographers reckon all their Meaſures in a direct Line; becauſe if it were according to the Turnings and Windings of Roads, they could not truly repreſent the Situation of Places.

How to find out the Situation of Places in Maps, and the Diſtance betwixt one Place and another.

IF you know the Longitude and Latitude of any Place, 'tis eaſy to find where it is or ought to be in a Map, by the direction of your Eye to the Place where the Lines of the given Longitude and Latitude cut one another. The Degrees of Longitude being generally mark'd at the top and bottom of Maps, and the Degrees of Latitude on the Sides; or if the Maps be large, ſo as you can't ſo well be directed to the Situation of the Place by a Glance of the Eye, you may lay a Ruler or a ſtrait Thread over the Place whoſe Poſition you ſeek for, directly to the Longitude or Minute of Longitude againſt the Place at top and bottom, and in like manner apply the Ruler or Line to the Degree or Minute of Latitude on each ſide the Map, and thus you may find the exact Longitude and Latitude of the Place you ſeek for according to your Map; or if you know the Bearing and Diſtance of one Place from another beforehand, you may eaſily find its Poſition by your Scale and Compaſs.

But if you don't beforehand know the Longitude and Latitude, or Bearing and Diſtance of the Place ſought for, you muſt either conſult ſuch Dictionaries as treat of the Longitude and Latitude of Places, or the Indexes of ſuch Geographical Books as will direct to it; or in ſuch Syſtems of Geography as give the general Diviſions of Countries, with their principal Towns, as *Sanſon* and *Luyts* do in their Tables, you may find the Place, if it be of Note, in thoſe Diviſions, and then it may be eaſily found by Inſpection into the Map; as alſo its Longitude and Latitude as before.

To find the Diſtance betwixt one Place and another in a Map, you muſt conſider whether that Map you make uſe of have the Degrees of Latitude mark'd on the Sides, which all but general Maps or Planiſpheres commonly have; for then putting the Points of the Compaſſes on the two Places, and applying the Diſtance to the Degrees of Latitude oppoſite to the Places, you'll find nearly how many Degrees or Minutes they are diſtant from one another, and for every Degree you muſt reckon 60 Miles, and for every Minute a Mile; but this will be true only on a Globe.

If the Diſtance be greater than can be meaſur'd at once by your Compaſs, as frequently happens in large Maps, when Places are at a great diſtance, lay a ſtrait Thread or a Ruler betwixt the two Places, and apply your Compaſs to one or more Degrees of Latitude on the Side of the Map; as the Caſe requires, you may meaſure the Line or Ruler by the Degrees contain'd in the opening of your Compaſs, and by calculating the Degrees and Minutes, as above, you have the Diſtance you ſeek for.

In general Maps or Planiſpheres the Degrees of Latitude are mark'd on the Circle which incloſes each Hemiſphere, ſo that by uſing your Compaſs, as above, or making uſe of a Ruler or Thread, if the Diſtance be great, you may find it in the ſame Manner as before directed; and the Degrees of Longitude being mark'd on the Equinoctial Line in ſuch Planiſpheres, the Difference of Longitude betwixt Places may be eaſily found the ſame Way: Only you muſt obſerve, that the Diſtance betwixt Places from Eaſt to Weſt, or any of their collateral Points, is not to be meaſur'd by the Degrees of Longitude, but by thoſe of Latitude, becauſe the Degrees of Longitude contract gradually from the Equinoctial, till they end in a Point under each Pole. The Diſtance of Places might be meaſur'd this Way, by conſulting a Table of Diminution of the Degrees of Longitude in each Degree of Latitude, but it wou'd be both more troubleſome and leſs exact. *N. B.* Theſe are the ways uſually directed to, but can't be true to any Exactneſs.

In

In particular Maps of larger or leſſer Countries, there is generally a Scale of Leagues or Miles, *&c.* ſo that to find the Diſtance of Places in ſuch Maps, you put the Points of your Compaſs upon the two Places, and meaſure the Diſtance by the Scale; or if the Diſtance be greater than the Scale, you may meaſure the Scale twice, or oftner, with your Compaſſes, as the Caſe requires; and if the Compaſs be not large enough, it may be done by a Ruler or Thread, as before.

'Tis to be obſerv'd, that when Maps are ſmall, the Minutes of Degrees are frequently omitted, and the Degrees divided into four, five, or more Parts, one of the Diviſions being black and the other white, which are eaſily underſtood as being ſo many parts of 60, and may be ſpeedily reduc'd to Geographical Miles.

Sometimes when the Maps are large, and the Space wery wide betwixt one Degree and another, the Minutes or other Diviſions are mark'd on the Sides betwixt the Degrees, but in leſſer Figures.

The Bearings of Places from one another, as E. W. N. or S. *&c.* may be found out by the Compaſs in the Maps, or by the Words North at top, South at bottom, Weſt on the Left Hand, and Eaſt on the Right.

There are ſome Maps ſo contriv'd, for particular Purpoſes, as that inſtead of Longitude and Latitude they have only Lines drawn parallel to the ſides, and others drawn parallel from top to bottom, which divide the whole into little Squares; and on both ſides of the Map againſt each Space, there are Letters ſet, as A, B, C, *&c.* and there are other Letters, different from the former, plac'd againſt the Spaces at bottom and top. By the help of theſe Letters an Alphabetical Table is form'd, with the Names of all the Places, and againſt each Name is plac'd one of the Letters in the ſides, and another of thoſe at top and bottom; by looking for which in the Map, the Poſition of the Place is eaſily found, as ſuppoſe a Place mark'd in the Table A B, and that A is the top and B the ſide Letter, I look for A on the top, and B on the ſide, and in the Space where the Lines drawn from each Letter meet, the Place will be found. *Adams's* Map of *England*, and *Ogilby's* Map of the Roads of *England*, and others are form'd after this manner; and ſome of this ſort have Longitude and Latitude alſo.

Of the Lower WORLD, or EARTH and SEA in General.

'TIS obvious to common View, that our lower World is divided into Land and Sea: The Learned have been very curious in their Enquiries about the Dimenſions of each, and their Proportion to one another, but have not yet been able to determine with any certainty, whether Sea or Land takes up moſt of the Surface of our Globe, becauſe we know but little of thoſe Parts of the World about the North Pole, and nothing of what there is about the South Pole. 'Tis doubted by the Learned, whether there be any Inhabitants under either Pole; yet 'tis probable there may, ſince Dr. *Halley* has prov'd, that the Solſtitial Day under the Pole is as hot as under the Equinoctial, when the Sun is vertical to them, or in their Zenith, becauſe for all the 24 Hours of that Day under the Pole, the Sun-Beams are inclin'd to the Horizon with an Angle of 23 Degrees ½; whereas under the Equinoctial, tho' he becomes vertical, yet he ſhines no more than 12 Hours, and is abſent 12; and beſides, for three Hours eight Minutes of that 12 Hours he is above the Horizon there, he is not ſo much elevated as under the Pole.

Of the Dimenſions of the Earth and Sea together.

Anaximander, who liv'd about 550 Years before Chriſt, is the firſt that we know of, who offer'd to deſcribe the Circumference of the Earth and Sea; and his Dimenſions are ſuppos'd to be thoſe mention'd by *Ariſtotle*, at the cloſe of his Second Book concerning the Heavens, *viz.* That the Circumference of the Earth was 400000 Stadia, each *Greek* ordinary Stadium being reckon'd 600 Foot. This Opinion was follow'd till *Eratoſthenes*, who liv'd about 200 Years before Chriſt, made the Circumference about 252000 Stadia; but then this muſt not have been the ordinary Stadium, becauſe *Pliny* reduces them to 315000 *Roman* Miles. *Hipparchus*, who liv'd 100 Years after *Eratoſthenes*, added 25000 Stadia to his Number. *Poſſidonius*, who liv'd in *Cicero's* Time, made the Circumference 24000 Stadia, according to *Cleomedes*, and but 180000 according to *Strabo*. *Ptolomy*, who liv'd 144 Years after Chriſt, agreed with the latter. *Maimon*, or *Almanon*, a King of the *Arabians*, about *A. C.* 827, order'd ſome Learned Mathematicians to meet in the Fields of *Meſopotamia*, and meaſure them from North to South, in order to find out the Quantity of a Degree, and thereby to compute the Circumference of the Earth, which they determin'd, ſome ſay, to be 20060 Miles, and others 20340: From that time the *Arabians* follow'd their own Mathematicians, and the *Latins* follow'd *Ptolomy*; and the Problem lay in a manner neglected, till *Snellius*, a very Learned Man, and Profeſſor of Mathematicks at *Leyden* in 1613, finding theſe Computations defective, apply'd himſelf to this Study, and computing a Degree of the Earth to make 19 *Dutch* Miles of 18000 *Rhinlandiſh* Feet each, he made the Circumference of the Earth to be 8640 ſuch Miles. The Curious may find the ſeveral Ways of making up thoſe Computations in Sir *Iſaac Newton's* Edition of *Varenius*, with his own Opinion and Animadverſions upon them, *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 4.

The Learned Mr. *Keil*, in his Examination of Dr. *Burnet's* Theory, makes the Surface 170981012 *Italian* Miles.

M. de Fer, in his *Methode Abregée*, or *Short Method for learning Geography*, printed at the *Hague* in 1706, ſays, the *French* Royal Academy of Sciences computed a Degree upon the Earth to be 57060 Toiſes of the Chatelet of *Paris*, which make 28 *Paris* Leagues of 2000 Toiſes each; according to which Computation, he makes the Circumference of the Earth 10080 *Paris* Leagues, its Surface 36356814 Leagues, its Diameter 3210, and its Solidity 17312949004 Cubical Leagues.

M Bion in his *L' Uſage de Globes*, or *Uſe of the Globes*, approv'd by *M. de la Hire*, of the *French* Royal Academy of Sciences, printed at *Amſterdam* in 1700, differs from *de Fer* in ſeveral Reſpects; he computes a Degree upon the Earth at the ſame Number of Toiſes at ſix Foot each, but ſays, they make up 25 common *French* Leagues of 2282 ½ Toiſes each, and that multiplying by 360, the Value of a Degree, we find the Circumference of the whole Earth to be 9000 Leagues; and according to the proportion of a Circle to its Diameter, which is as 355 to 113, we ſhall find that the Diameter of the Earth is 2864 $\frac{18}{113}$ common *French* Leagues; and the Demi-Diameter, or the Diſtance of the Surface of the Earth from its Center 1432 $\frac{9}{113}$.

That if we multiply 9000 Leagues, the Circumference of the Earth, by its Diameter 2864 $\frac{18}{113}$, the Product will be 25783200 ſquare Leagues for the Surface of the Earth and Sea, if we conſider the Terreſtrial Globe as regular.

And if we multiply again that Surface by its Semi-Diameter, and take the third of its Product, that third will give us 12310618560 Cubic Leagues for the ſolid Quantity of the Terreſtrial Globe.

Sanſon jun. in his Introduction to Geography, printed at *Amſterdam* in 1708, does, upon the ſame Foundations, make the Circumference of the Globe 9000 common *French* Leagues, or 21600 common *Italian* Miles.

The Surface of the Globe 25 Millions and half of common *French* Leagues, or 148 Millions 510800 of Geometrical or common *Italian* ſquare Miles.

The Solidity of the Globe 12 Millions of Millions, and 310 Millions of common *French* Cubic Leagues, or 170 Millions of Millions, 181 Millions and 900 Geometrical or common *Italian* Cubic Miles, that is, ſo many ſquare ſolid Maſſes of a Mile in Length, Breadth and Thickneſs each.

Dr. *Harris* in his *Lexicon Technicum*, ſays, that according to the *French* Meaſures, the Circumference of the Earth is 123249600 *Paris* Feet, or 24649 $\frac{11}{18}$ *Engliſh* Miles; the mean Semi-Diameter 19615800 *Paris* Feet, or 3933 Miles of 5000 Feet to a Mile. But the Earth is higher at the Equator than at the Poles 85200 Feet, or 17 Miles, ſo that the Radius of it may be taken in a round Number, as 200000000 Feet, and he makes the ſolid Content 3000,000000,000000,000000 Cubic Feet.

Mr. *Senex* in his Introduction to Geography, printed at *London* in 1719, reduces the Dimenſions of the Earth, according to the *French* Meaſures, into *Engliſh* thus: A Degree 69 $\frac{3}{10}$ *Engliſh* Miles; the Circumference 24898 $\frac{1}{13}$; the Diameter 7925 $\frac{5}{8}$; the Semi-Diameter 3962 $\frac{1}{4}$; the Surface 1041944743343 *Eng.* Miles ſquare; the Solidity 726704427266200 1379 *Engliſh* Cubic Miles.

We have given the Reader this Variety, that he may ſee the great Difference betwixt Authors on this Subject, and chuſe which Computation he pleaſes; though we think the laſt Account to be the moſt exact, becauſe it agrees with Mr. *Norwood's* Experiment, and that of the *French* Mathematicians, as Dr. *Harris* hath ſhewn.

The Dimenſions of the Sea by it ſelf.

Mr. *Keil*, in the Book above-mention'd, computes the Surface of the whole Ocean, or of all the Seas of the Globe at 854900506 ſquare Miles; and therefore ſuppoſing the Depth, one Place with another, to be ¼ of a Mile, the Quantity of Water in the whole is 2137626 ½ Cubic Miles.

Sanſon jun. ſays, that tho' the Magellanick Continent be not entirely diſcovered, and that it is the ſame with the Arctick, yet the Globes and general Maps give us no ground to think that there's near ſo much Water as Land on the Surface of our Globe: He ſuppoſes therefore the Surface of the Water to be 74,255,400 common *Italian* ſquare Miles.

As to the Depth of the Sea, 'tis pretty well known near the Coaſts; but that's nothing in reſpect of the great Extent of the reſt of the Sea, whoſe Depth is not known. Pilots reckon it without bottom when it exceeds 200 Fathom in depth; and ſome alledge, that it no where exceeds 500 Fathom, yet others pretend that in ſome Places it exceeds four Geometrical Miles.

But ſuppoſing it were a Mile deep every where, the ſolid Content would be about 74,255,400 Geometrical Miles.

If you ſuppoſe the Earth to be every where as thick as its Semi-Diameter, except where we ſuppoſe the Sea to be a Mile deep; ſubſtracting the 74,255,400 Cubical Miles of the Sea from the ſolid Content of the Terreſtrial Globe, which we have computed at 170,181,000,900, there will remain 170,106,745,500 Cubic Miles for the ſolid Contents of the Earth. But all this is very uncertain.

Varenius ſays, that the Depth of the Sea is various, according as the Channel is more or leſs deep; that in ſome Places it is found to be a whole *German* Mile, and that from Obſervations in moſt Places, it has appear'd that 'tis very near equal to the Heighth of the Mountains and Inland Places; and that as much as they are higher than the Shores, ſo much are the Channels deeper: But the Depth is ſometimes alter'd by the Flux and Reflux, by the Increaſe and Decreaſe of the Moon, by Winds, and by the ſettling of Sand and Slime in the Channels.

Whether the above-mention'd Calculations of the Proportion the Sea bears to the Earth be any thing near the Truth or not, it is certain that the Earth, conſider'd in its Bulk, muſt take up a great deal more of our Globe than the Water; becauſe the Water, wherever it is, has Earth under it, ſo that even taking in the vaſt Abyſs of Waters, ſuppos'd to be in the Bowels of the Earth, the latter ſtill carries it in Point of Dimenſions.

The

A NEW MAP OF THE WORLD

From the Latest Observations
Revis'd by I. Senex.

Most Humbly
Inscribd to his
Royal Highness
George Prince
of Wales.

The Earth Projected on the Plane of the Horizon

The Earth Projected on the Plane of the Equator

NORTH POLE

SOUTH POLE

THE GREAT SOUTH SEA

ATLANTICK OCEAN

PACIFICK OCEAN

SOUTHERN OCEAN

AMERICA

NORTH AMERICA

SOUTH AMERICA

EUROPE

AFRICA

ASIA

TARTARY

RUSSIA

MOSCOVIA

CHINA

INDIA

PERSIA

ARABIA

ETHIOPIA

GUINEA

NUBIA

BILEDULGERID

BARBARY

JAPAN

NEW HOLLAND

TALIS or INDIAN SEA

N. North Wales

New Iorke Shire

Newfound Land

Western Ile.

Caribbe Islands

Bay of Mexico

New Mexico

Terra del Fuego

Straits of Magellan

Davis's L.

Sea

Paraguay

New Zealand

Tropick of Cancer

Tropick of Capricorn

Æquinoctial Line

Antarctick Circle

Arctick Circle

Ladrone Islands

Philippine

Mindanao

Celebes

Sumatra

Ceylon

Bengall

Arabian Sea

N. Guinea

Diemen L.

Meridian

Horizon

FRIGID ZONE

TEMPERATE ZONE

TORRID ZONE

PERISCII

HETEROSCII

AMPHISCII

The Figure of the Earth.

The Learned think it moſt probably to be that of an Oblate Spheroid ſwelling out towards the Equator, and flatted or contracted towards the Poles; ſo that the Diameter of it at the Equator is longer than the Axis about 62 Miles, according to Sir *Iſaac Newton*, in the New Edition of his famous *Philoſophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica*. The late Learned Dr. *Gregory*, in his *Aſtronomia Geometrica & Phyſica*, *Prop.* 52. *Lib.* 3. exhibits a Method to determine the Figure of the Earth exactly, and to find the Ratio of the Axis of it to its Equatorial Diameter; and offers Demonſtrations, to prove that the Figure of the Earth muſt be an Oblate Spheroid.

But whatever be its exact Figure, Geographers are all now agreed that 'tis Spherical or Globular, and accordingly aſſign it 360 Degrees of Latitude, and as many of Longitude.

That it is Spherical from Eaſt to Weſt, is evident from daily Experience, becauſe the Sun and Stars riſe and ſet ſooner to thoſe who live Eaſt from us than to thoſe who live Weſt from us; and on the other Hand, they riſe and ſet later to thoſe who live Weſt from us than they do to us, according to the proportion of Time, which the Diſtance of their Meridians have from ours. This cou'd not be unleſs the Earth were Globular; for if it were plain or flat, as ſome of the Ancients imagin'd, all the Inhabitants of the World muſt ſee the Sun and Stars riſe and ſet at the ſame time, and the Eclipſes wou'd be viſible to them in the ſame manner.

That 'tis alſo Spherical from South to North, is as evident; for as Travellers or Sailors advance towards the one or the other Pole, the Pole they advance to is regularly elevated above their Horizon the Quantity of a Degree for every 70 Miles they travel or ſail; and the other Pole is ſo much depreſs'd or ſunk, till at laſt they quite loſe the Sight of the Pole they ſail or travel from, and alſo of the Stars about it, if their Journey or Voyage the other way be long enough.

There are other Arguments, obvious to every one's Apprehenſion, to prove the Spherical Form of the Earth, as the round Shadow it caſts upon the Moon in an Eclipſe; and that when we travel either by Land or Sea, from Places where there are high Towers and Mountains, the lower Parts of 'em diſappear firſt, and then we gradually loſe ſight of them till they diſappear wholly. In like manner, when we ſail or travel towards a Tower or Mountain, the tops of 'em firſt appear to our View, and then the lower Parts appear gradually as we approach, until we ſee the lowermoſt. The like is to be ſaid of Ships which go from or come towards the Shore; when they ſail from us, the Hull firſt diſappears, then the Sails, and at laſt the top of the Maſt, till ſhe is quite out of ſight. The Spherical Form of the Earth has been alſo prov'd by the Obſervations and Practice of Foreign and Domeſtick Navigators, who ſailing round the Earth, either Eaſtward or Weſtward, have arriv'd at the ſame Meridian from whence they ſet out.

Of the Motion and Situation of the Earth.

There are five different Syſtems about this Matter; of which we ſhall give a brief Account as follows:

1. *Ptolomy*'s is commonly, tho' not truly reckon'd the moſt ancient. He ſuppos'd the Terraqueous Globe to be immovably fix'd in the Center of the World; that the Stars turn'd round the Earth; that the Moon was neareſt, and then *Mercury*, *Venus*, the Sun, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and the fix'd Stars above one another in their ſeveral Orbs. The Stars he fancy'd to be carry'd round the Earth in 24 Hours by the *Primum Mobile*. He thought the Planets mov'd in a little Circle, call'd by him an *Epicycle*, whoſe Center mov'd in the Circumference of the great Circle of each Planet. He conceiv'd the fix'd Stars, which are always equally diſtant from one another, to have only one Heav'n, call'd the Firmament, over which he fancy'd there were two Chryſtallines, one to explain the proper Motion of the Stars, and the other to account for the Inequality of the Ecliptick. The *Primum Mobile* he fancy'd to incloſe all the Heav'ns, and that in 24 Hours it carried about all the other Spheres or Heav'ns.

The ſecond is that of *Copernicus*, who indeed reviv'd the firſt and moſt ancient Syſtem of *Pythagoras*. He places the Sun in the Center; makes *Venus* and *Mercury* turn round the Sun, and the Earth the like, as alſo round its proper Center. The Moon turns round the Earth, afterwards *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and the fix'd Stars have their proper Orbs above one another; and the latter are ſo far from the Sun, that the Diſtance of *Saturn* is nothing in compariſon to theirs.

The third is that of *Tycho-Brahe*, who places the Earth in the Center; he makes the Moon, the Sun, and the fix'd Stars turn round the Earth, and *Mercury*, *Venus*, *Mars*, *Jupiter* and *Saturn* revolve round the Sun.

The fourth is call'd the Compoſite Syſtem, invented by *Martianus Capella*, in which the Moon, Sun and Stars are plac'd as in the Syſtems of *Tycho* and *Ptolomy*; *Saturn*, *Jupiter* and *Mars*, as in that of *Ptolomy*; and *Mercury* and *Venus*, as in that of *Tycho*.

The fifth Syſtem is that of *Des Cartes*, who explains that of *Copernicus*. He ſuppoſes the World divided into ſeveral Vortices; the Sun immovable in the middle of his Vortex; the fix'd Stars as ſo many Suns, who have their proper Vortices: The Earth he reckons among the Planets, and to turn with them, and all the Matter round the Sun from the Weſt through the South, towards the Eaſt.

There are five Planets which turn round *Saturn*, and four round *Jupiter*, call'd their Satellites, that were unknown to the Ancients.

But of all thoſe Syſtems, that of *Pythagoras*, reviv'd by *Copernicus*, and improved ſince his Time, is moſt generally receiv'd and adher'd to by Aſtronomers. Dr. *Harris* in his *Lexicon Technicum* gives it in brief as follows:

1. The Sun is ſuppos'd to be plac'd in the Middle, very near the Center of Gravity of the intire Syſtem, in the common Focus of every one of the planetary Orbits.

2. Next to him *Mercury*, in about three Months, deſcribes his Ellipſis round the Sun, and that ſo near, that we rarely obtain a diſtinct View of him.

3. Next to *Mercury* is the Elliptick Orbit of *Venus*, whoſe Period round the Sun is ſeven Months $\frac{1}{2}$.

4. Next to *Venus*, the Earth with its Attendant the Moon perform a joint Courſe round the Sun, and meaſure out the annual Period.

5. Next to the Earth, *Mars* alone, without any viſible Satellite attending him, revolves round the common Centre, the Sun, in about two Years.

6. Next to *Mars*, though at a mighty Diſtance, *Jupiter* the largeſt of the Planets, with his four remarkable Satellites, makes his Round in 12 Years.

7. *Saturn*, with his five little Moons about him, according to *Caſſini*, deſcribes in 30 Years the fartheſt and remoteſt Orbit, and compleats the intire planetary Chorus.

That the annual Motion belongs to the Earth about the Sun, and not to the Sun about the Earth, is prov'd by the Learned Mr. *Whiſton* in his *Lemmata* ſo demonſtratively, that the Controverſy betwixt the Ptolomaick and Pythagorean Syſtems is thereby for ever determin'd.

As to the Swiftneſs of the Earth's annual Motion, Dr. *Halley* in his Obſervation of *Mercury* in the Sun at St. *Helena*, *Anno* 1677, tells us, that it far exceeds the Swiftneſs of a Bullet-Shot out of a Canon, is after the rate of three *Engliſh* Miles and a half in a Second, which is 210 Miles in a Minute, and 12600 Miles in an Hour.

Dr. *Gregory* in his Aſtronomy ſays, that the Axis of the Earth is inclin'd to that of the Ecliptick, in an Angle of 66 Degrees 30 Minutes; and though in one annual Revolution its Axis appears to keep exactly parallel to it ſelf, yet in many Years this Poſition becomes ſenſibly chang'd, and that the Reaſon of the Inequality of the Earth's Motion is, becauſe ſhe does not deſcribe an Orbit round the Sun, properly by her own Center, but by the common Center of Gravity of the Earth and Moon.

According to *M. Caſſini*, the Earth's greateſt Diſtance from the Sun is 22374 Semi-Diameters of the Earth: the mean Diſtance 22000, and the leaſt Diſtance 8022.

Mr. *Whiſton*, on ſuppoſition that the Sun's Parallax is 10 Seconds, makes the Earth's mean Diſtance from the Sun 81 Millions of Miles.

Sir *Iſaac Newton* alſo takes the Earth's Diameter ſeen from the Sun to be 24 Seconds, and conſequently the Sun's Parallax to be 10, which agrees with the Obſervation of Mr. *Flamſtead* our famous Aſtronomer; and in that caſe, the Diſtance from the Earth to the Sun will be as ſtated by Mr. *Whiſton*.

From the above-mention'd Obſervations and Reaſons, among others, the *Copernicans* bring many Arguments againſt *Ptolomy*'s Syſtem, as, Firſt, It is very improbable that ſo many and ſo great Bodies ſhou'd be carry'd with ſo ſwift a Motion, *viz.* above Hundreds of Thouſands of Miles in a Minute, as the fix'd Stars muſt be, according to *Ptolomy*'s Hypotheſis, and to the leaſt Diſtance that any other aſcribes to them: eſpecially when all the Ends aſſign'd to this Motion, as to give us Night and Day, Winter and Summer, may be as fully obtain'd by the comparatively ſlow Motion of the Earth, which, in reſpect to them, is but a Point. II. Since the Earth borrows Light from the Sun, as all the Planets do, 'tis very probable that the Earth moves with them, whilſt the Sun and fix'd Stars, which have Light of their own, are at reſt. III. It ſeems very reaſonable that the Periods of revolving Bodies ſhould be proportionable to their Orbs, for the longer the Space is in which they move, the longer muſt be the Time. Now, according to *Ptolomy*, the *Primum Mobile*, which is his higheſt and moſt extenſive Sphere, moves round in a Day, *Saturn* in 30 Years, *Jupiter* in 12, *Mars* in two, the Sun, *Venus* and *Mercury*, which have ſeveral Orbs, he ſuppoſes to agree in making their Revolutions in about a Year. The Abſurdity and Contradiction of this, conſidering the different Extent of their Orbs is palpable, whereas, by making the Earth a Planet, nothing can be more harmonious, than that juſt Proportion betwixt the Bigneſs of its Orb and the Time of its Motion. IV. *Ptolomy*'s Hypotheſis is very perplext and intricate in ſolving thoſe Hypotheſes which his Followers pretend may be ſolv'd by it, as, 1. Why the Planets ſometimes appear retrograde, and particularly *Saturn* oftner and longer than *Jupiter*, *Jupiter* than *Mars*, &c. and ſometimes Stationary. 2. Why *Venus* is never diſtant from the Sun above 50, nor *Mercury* above 30 Degrees, and conſequently are never oppoſites to him. 3. Why *Venus* appears juſt after the ſetting, and before the riſing of the Sun. V. *Venus* and *Mercury*, when view'd through a Teleſcope, are plainly ſeen to increaſe, decreaſe, and to have their *Phaſes* like the Moon; whereas, according to *Ptolomy*, their enlighten'd Sides could never be towards us, but when they were in oppoſition to the Sun, that is, when the Earth was nearly between the Sun and them, as it is with the Moon; but they never are in oppoſition to the Sun, as already obſerv'd, and appear full at their Conjunctions with him, about whom they therefore evidently move.

There are many other Arguments urg'd againſt *Ptolomy*'s Hypotheſis, for which we refer the Curious to thoſe who have writ expreſly on the Subject; what's ſaid above being enough for Geography, and to give us a Light into the Motion and Situation of the Terraqueous Globe.

Of the Diviſions of the Earth into Continents, &c.

The Earth and the Sea divide one another into Parts upon the Surface of our Globe; and the Conſideration of this is what the Learned call Natural Geography.

The great Parts of the Earth are nam'd *Continents*, becauſe they contain vaſt Tracts of Land; and the leſſer Parts, divided from thoſe Continents, are call'd *Iſlands*.

The Continents are reckon'd four, *viz.* 1. Ours, which is the largeſt, becauſe it contains *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africa*; 'tis called *Eaſtern*, in reſpect of its Situation to *America*; and the *Old World*, becauſe firſt known and planted. 2. *America* call'd *Weſtern*, in reſpect of its Situation to ours; and the *New World*, becauſe not known to us till diſcover'd by *Columbus*. 3. The *Southern* unknown Parts call'd *Terra Magellanica*, from *Magellan* the firſt *European* Diſcoverer. 4. The *Northern* unknown Parts; but we know ſo little of the two laſt, that 'tis not certain whether they be Iſlands, or join'd to the other Continents.

'Tis to be obſerv'd, that Continents are alſo call'd *Terra Firma*, or *Main Lands*; and larger Iſlands are ſometimes call'd ſo, in reſpect of the leſſer Iſlands that lie about them.

A *Peninſula*, in *Greek Cherſoneſus*, is a Tract of Land that runs out into the Sea, which encompaſſes it on all Sides, except a ſmall Neck which joins it to the Main Land.

An *Iſthmus* is that Neck of Land which joins a *Peninſula* to the Main Land.

A Promontory, Cape, or Head Land, is a Mountain or high Hill on any Part of the Coaſt, which runs out into the Sea; and if there be no Riſing, or but a ſmall one on ſuch Part of a Coaſt, 'tis call'd a *Point*.

Downs are Hills of Sand along the Coaſt, and commonly near the Mouths of great Rivers. Riſing Tracts of Land within the Country are alſo call'd by that Name in *England*, as *Banſtead-Downs*, &c. It comes from the old *Gauliſh* or *Celtic* Word *Dun*, ſignifying an Hill, as was long ago obſerv'd by *Plutarch* in his Book of Rivers, and comes from the *Welſh* to us.

For the Definitions of Mountains, Valleys, Lakes, Rivers, Forreſts, Deſarts, *&c.* with which ſome Geographers crowd their Books, we paſs them over as known to every Body.

The Diviſions of the Ocean.

As the Sea divides the Earth, the Earth alſo divides the Sea. That which ſurrounds the Earth is properly call'd the *Ocean*, being ſo nam'd by the *Greeks*, becauſe of its ebbing and flowing; but they firſt call'd it *Ogenos*, from the *Phœnician* Word *Og*, becauſe it encompaſs'd the Earth. The Ancients call'd it the *Exterior Sea*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Mediterranean*, which they call'd *Interior*: But now any great Part of the Sea is call'd *Ocean*, as the *Northern*, the *Weſtern* or *Atlantick*, the *Great Pacifick*, the *Ethiopick*, and the *Indian Ocean*, &c. and Sea is generally given to the ſmall Parts, and as well as Ocean, receives its Denomination from the Countries which lie upon it, as the *German Sea*, &c. and therefore belongs to the Political Part of Geography.

There are alſo Seas in Inland Countries which have no viſible Communication with other Seas, as the *Caſpian*, the Sea of *Galilee*, &c. in *Aſia*; and there are ſeveral great Lakes in *Europe* call'd Seas by the *Germans* and *Dutch*, as the Lakes of *Haerlem*, *Conſtance*, *Geneva*, &c.

The Name of *Archipelago* was formerly peculiar to the *Ægean* Sea, becauſe of its great Number of Iſlands that communicated their Names to the Parts of the Sea which ſurrounded them; but now it's becomne an Appellative to any Sea where there are many Iſlands near one another, as the *Archipelago* of St. *Lazarus* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, where the *Maldiva* Iſlands lie.

Straits are either ſuch narrow Parts which open a Communication betwixt different Seas, as thoſe betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*, which paſs betwixt the *German* and *Weſtern Ocean*; thoſe call'd the *Straits* of *Magellan*, which paſs betwixt thoſe nam'd the *South* and *North Sea*, on the Eaſt and Weſt Side of *America*, or ſuch as open a Paſſage betwixt the Main Ocean and Inland Seas, as the *Sound* which paſſes betwixt the *German Ocean* and the *Baltick*, and the *Straits* of *Gibraltar*, which open a Communication betwixt the *Atlantick* and the *Mediterranean*.

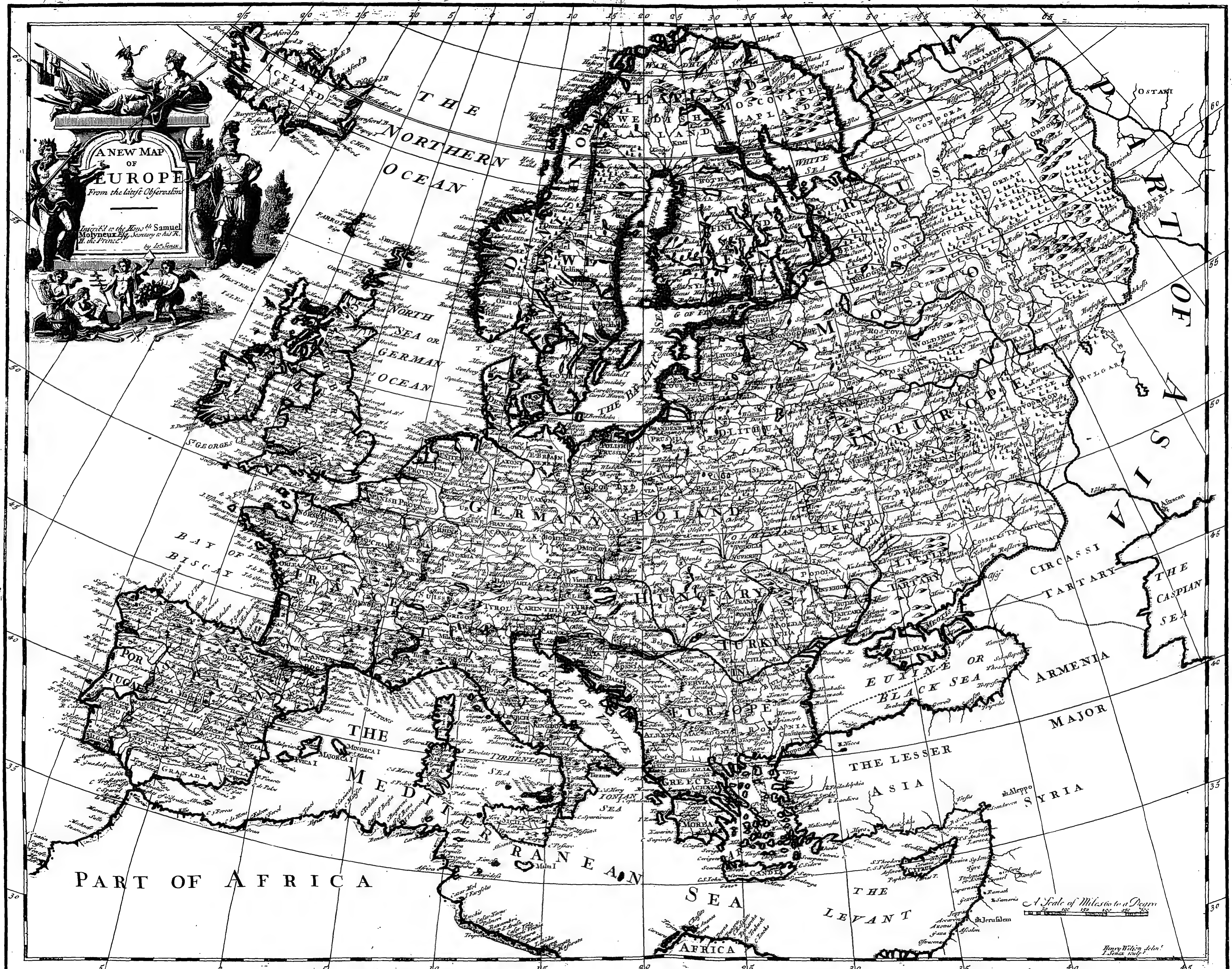
A Gulph is a Part of the Sea which runs far into the Country betwixt two Points, which incloſe it as 'twere in a Boſom; hence the *Latins* call it *Sinus*, and the *Greeks* κολπος, whence ſome derive our Word Gulph. Of this Sort is the *Gulph* of *Florida* or *Mexico*. Such of 'em as are large, go indifferently by the Name of Sea or Gulph, as that of *Mexico*, the *Baltick*, call'd anciently *Sinus Codanus*, the *Red Sea* call'd the *Arabian Gulph*, and the *Adriatick* call'd the *Gulph* of *Venice*.

A Bay ſeems only to be diſtinguiſh'd from a Gulph, becauſe it does not run ſo far into the Land; to which *Hudſon's Bay* ſeems to be an Exception, though it might be more properly call'd a Gulph, as being of a vaſt Extent, and running far within Land.

In *Scotland* they have ſeveral Diviſions of the Sea they call *Firths* or *Friths*, from the *Latin* Word *Fretum*, as the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*, ſo large at the Mouth, and running ſo far into the Country, that 'tis alſo call'd the *Scottiſh Sea* by ancient Authors. Of the ſame Nature are the *Friths* of *Clyde* and *Murray*; but that call'd *Pentland-Frith*, betwixt *Caithneſs* and the *Orkney Iſlands*, is properly a Strait, which opens a Paſſage betwixt the *German* and *Deucaledonian Seas*. In this Country, and in the North of *Ireland*, great Inlets of the Sea are alſo call'd by the Name of *Loughs* or *Lakes*.

For Harbours, Creeks, *&c.* made by Inlets of the Sea, they are ſo well known that they need no Deſcription.

The End of the INTRODUCTION.


A NEW MAP OF EUROPE
From the latest Observations
Inscrib'd to the Hon.ble Samuel Molyneux Esq. Secretary to his R. H. the Prince
by Jo. Senex
THE NORTHERN OCEAN
NORTH SEA OR GERMAN OCEAN
BAY OF BISCAY
ICELAND
LAPLAND
SWEDISH LAPLAND
MOSCOVITES LAPLAND
WHITE SEA
THE BALTICK SEA
G OF FINLAND
FINLAND
GREAT PERMIA
MOSCOVY
RUSSIA IN EUROPE
PART OF ASIA
SIBERIA
BULGAR
GERMANY
POLAND
LITHUANIA
UKRANIA
LITTLE TARTARY
HUNGARY
TURKY IN EUROPE
FRANCE
SPAIN
PORTUGAL
GRANADA
ITALY
GULF OF VENICE
GREECE
MOREA
CANDIA
THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA
TIRHENIAN SEA
IONIAN SEA
EUXINE OR BLACK SEA
CRIMEA
CIRCASSI TARTARY
THE CASPIAN SEA
ARMENIA MAJOR
THE LESSER ASIA
SYRIA
CYPRUS
THE LEVANT
Jerusalem
Aleppo
AFRICA
PART OF AFRICA
A Scale of Miles 60 to a Degree
Henry Wilton delin.
I. Senex sculp.

Of EUROPE *in General, and its Name.*

AUTHORS are not agreed as to its ancient Name, or the Cauſe and Etymology of the Preſent. *Ortelius* and others ſay, 'twas firſt call'd *Japetia*, becauſe moſt of it fell to the Poſterity of *Japhet*, *Noah*'s Third Son. *Theocritus* ſays, it was call'd *Tyria*, from a *Tyrian* Damſel, raviſh'd by *Jupiter*; and her Name being *Europa*, 'twas alſo communicated to this Part of the World. Others derive it from *Europus*, a King of the *Sicyonians*, mention'd by *Pauſanias* and *Euſebius*; and ſome from a ſmall Province in *Thrace*, anciently call'd *Europa*, which lying near to the *Aſiaticks*, might occaſion their calling our whole Continent by this Name. There are ſome who with more probability derive it from the *Greek* Word Εὐρύωπα, becauſe of its being ſo Famous and Remarkable; and others will have it ſo call'd from its Beauty, both which agree well enough with the Humour of the *Greeks*, and the Nature of the Country in general; but whence ſoever the Name came, it has continu'd for many Ages, and the greateſt Princes or Conquerors have never attempted to change it. *Diodorus Siculus* ſays, it was call'd *Galatia*, and moſt of its Inhabitants *Galatians*. *Ptolemy* ſays, it was call'd *Celtica*, becauſe the *Celtæ* were ſpread through moſt of it. This is confirm'd by *Ortelius* and *Cluverius*, but theſe Names ſeem to have been given it by Foreigners, becauſe thoſe People were moſt remarkable, or lay neareſt them; for at this Day the *Aſiaticks* call us in general *Franks*, and ſome of the *Africans* gave us the Name of *Alfrangues*; the Reaſon of which ſeems to be, that the *French* made the greateſt Figure of any *Europeans* who undertook the Recovery of the *Holy Land*. 'Tis alſo obſervable, that ſome of the *Aſiatick Turks* call us *Romæi*, which ſeems to be deriv'd from the ancient Conqueſts of the *Romans* in *Aſia*, and from the later Wars betwixt the *Turks* and the *Roman* Emperors. So much for the Name.

Of its being firſt peopled.

THat *Europe*, as well as the reſt of the World, was firſt peopled from *Aſia*, there can be no doubt, but how, when, and by whom, is controverted among Authors: They generally agree that it was by *Japhet's* Poſterity; and ſome are ſo particular as to derive the *Cimbri*, *Germans* and *Gauls* from *Aſkenaz*, *Noah's* Great Grandſon by *Japhet*. Others ſay, that *Tuſco*, Founder of the *German* Government, was one of *Noah's* Sons. Some derive the *Greeks* from *Javan*, one of *Japhet's* Sons, becauſe the Name *Jones*, by which the *Greeks* were anciently call'd, ſeems eaſy to be deriv'd from *Javan*. The Planting of *Italy* is by thoſe Authors aſcribed to *Gomer*, *Japhet's* Eldeſt Son; that of *Spain* to *Tubal*, his Fifth Son; and that of *Gaul* and *Great Britain* to *Meſhech*, his Sixth Son.

One may eaſily conceive that there's little Ground for thoſe Conjectures, becauſe the *Greeks*, from whom we receiv'd our Learning, and whom we have reaſon to ſuppoſe to have been one of the firſt Colony's that came from *Aſia*, had not the Uſe of Letters till the Year of the World 2500, or 2600, nor any Writers for ſome Time after.

But though there be Ground to believe that we are the Poſterity of *Japhet*, yet there's little Reaſon to think that *Europe* was planted ſo early as the Time of the Perſons above-mentioned; for we muſt reaſonably ſuppoſe, that all the beſt Parts of *Aſia* and *Egypt* were peopled before any Colonies wou'd paſs the Seas into *Europe*.

This ſeems agreeable to the Scripture Account in the 10th of *Geneſis*, where we find that Part of *Noah's* Poſterity peopled the Country from *Aſſyria* to the *Mediterranean*, and that *Nimrod* extended his Kingdom Eaſtward; therefore 'tis reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that *Noah's* Poſterity planted the beſt Parts of *Aſia* that way, before they ſought out Habitations elſewhere. And that *Egypt*, and others of the beſt Parts of *Africa*, were planted before *Europe* is very probable, becauſe the Paſſage was more eaſy from *Aſia* into *Africk*, by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, than over the Seas into *Europe*. And thus we find, that when *Abraham* went to *Egypt*, *Gen.* xii. which is reckon'd about 367 Years after the Flood, that Country was not only peopled, but had a fix'd Government under their King *Pharaoh*, who is ſuppos'd by ſome to be *Mizraim*, Grandſon to *Noah* by *Ham*, mention'd *Gen.* x. 6. and, according to *Talents* in his Chronological Tables, is thought to be the *Egyptian Oſiris*. By this it is plain that we can be at no certainty when *Europe* was firſt peopled; but have Reaſon to believe, that the beſt Parts of *Aſia* and *Africa* were peopled before it.

As to the Place from whence it was firſt peopled, 'tis much more probable that it was from that Part of *Aſia* which lies on the Eaſt Side of the narrow Streights at *Conſtantinople*, &c. than by wandring about betwixt the *Caſpian Sea* and the *Palus Mœotis* through *Tartary* and *Scythia* into *Norway* and *Denmark*, and from thence into *Germany*, *France*, &c. as ſome have imagin'd; for when there was none to oppoſe them, the Colonies wou'd certainly take the ſhorteſt Way, and poſſeſs themſelves of the moſt pleaſant and fruitful Countries; and that none wou'd chuſe thoſe Northern, cold and barren Parts, but for want of Room, or becauſe forc'd to it by War; neither of which cou'd be the Caſe when *Europe* was firſt peopled. And though there was little of Navigation known ſo early, yet the Ark built by *Noah*, and the Methods that his Poſterity found to paſs the great Rivers, when they enlarged their Boundaries, wou'd readily teach them a Way to paſs the narrow Sea about *Conſtantinople*.

The Qualities of Europe *and its People.*

THough *Europe* was certainly not ſo ſoon peopled as *Aſia*, and probably later than part of *Africa*; and though it be the leaſt of the three ancient Parts, into which the then known World was divided, yet it has for many Ages had the Preference of the reſt in all thoſe Reſpects which make a Country or its Inhabitants Valuable.

Brietius tells us, that even the *Saracens*, our ancient Enemies, own'd that *Europe* was very Fruitful; and that its Inhabitants were very Religious and Warlike, and fit to Govern the reſt of the World.

The ancient *Greek* and *Latin* Authors, as *Herodotus*, *Strabo*, *Ariſtotle*, *Varro* and *Pliny*, &c. obſerv'd, that it was the wholſomeſt Part of the World, abounded with all Neceſſaries for Life, communicated its Product to the other Diviſions, and needed nothing from them but what her Inhabitants might very well want. They alſo obſerv'd, that the *Europeans* exceeded the reſt in Learning, Valour and Politicks, and were ſo prolifick as to become the Nurſery and Seminary of Nations; nor did thoſe Authors omit to take notice of *Europe*'s Fame and Power, by being the Mother of the *Grecian* and *Roman* Empires, which extended their Conqueſts over the greateſt Part of the then known World; whereas neither *Aſia* nor *Africa* cou'd ever extend their Conqueſts over *Europe*.

'Tis now agreed on all Hands, that 'tis by far the beſt cultivated and moſt populous Part of the World. *M. D. Fer* reckons it contains 117 Millions of People. It certainly has much the greateſt Number of fine well-built Cities and Fortifications, and exceeds all the other Parts of the Earth in Learning, Politeneſs, Laws, Military Power, and Commerce.

'Tis alſo the Seat of three of the Nobleſt and moſt Renown'd Empires in the World. The firſt is the *German*, or Remains of the ancient *Roman*, which has not only ſav'd the Weſtern Parts of *Europe* from being ſwallow'd up, as the Eaſtern Parts were by the *Turks*, but has regain'd *Hungary*, *Tranſilvania*, and other neighbouring Countries from them, and ſo broke their Power, that they are ſooner like to loſe all their Footing in *Europe*, than to retain or enlarge it. The Second is that of the *Ottoman Port*, which was founded on the Ruins of the Eaſtern or *Greek* Empire, and extends it ſelf in *Aſia* Eaſtward to the Frontiers of *Perſia*; and from the *Euxine Sea* on the North, to the *Indian Ocean* on the South; as alſo over *Egypt* and a great Part of the Coaſt of *Barbary* in *Africa*. The Third is the Empire of *Muſcovy*, which extends, according to *Ysbrant Ydes*, the *Muſcovite* Embaſſador's Map and Travels, from the *Baltick Sea* and the Frontiers of *Lithuania* on the Weſt, to the great *Sea* that ſeparates *Corea*, *Japan*, &c. from *Aſia* on the Eaſt, from the Northern or *Frozen Ocean* on the North, to the *Euxine* and *Caſpian Seas* on the South, and to the Frontiers of *China* on the South Eaſt; ſo that it includes a great Part of the ancient *Tartary*, and runs the whole Length of the North Parts of *Europe* and *Aſia*.

As to Commerce and Navigation, it muſt be own'd that *Europe* far exceeds all the reſt of the World.

They have infinitely out-done the *Phœnicians* and *Carthaginians*, the famous ancient Traders of *Aſia* and *Africa*, both as to Diſcoveries, and the Length and Importance of Trading-Voyages. 'Twas, as is ſaid, the *Europeans* who diſcover'd the Way to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Cape of Good Hope*. 'Twas they who diſcover'd the New World, or *America*, and the Way to the *South Sea* through the Streights of *Magellan*, and afterwards by *Cape Horn*, &c. to the *Eaſt-Indies*. 'Twas they who diſcover'd what is yet known near the North Pole, and the profitable Whale-Fiſhery of *Greenland*, as well as the Trade to *Muſcovy* by the *White Sea*, and by this Means have extended their Commerce to all the Parts of the known World that have any Materials for it, and have ſettled ſuch Factories and Plantations, both in *Aſia* and *Africa*, as not only ſecure their Trade, but keep the greateſt Powers of thoſe Countries in Awe. Nor have their Travels by Land been leſs Remarkable, having found out a Way through the Continent to *Perſia* and *China*, and to the innermoſt Parts of *Africa*.

Divine Providence has fitted the *Europeans* for thoſe great Undertakings beyond the Inhabitants of the other Parts; for as they have nothing ſhocking in their Features and Lineaments, as is the Caſe of moſt other People, they are of ſtronger Conſtitutions; and being alſo bred in the Northern Temperate Zone, and having better Notions of Learning, Religion and Liberty than others, their Minds are thereby more adapted to generous and bold Attempts, and to deſpiſe Dangers, than thoſe of the *Aſians*, *Africans* and *Americans*, who never were a Match for them in any thing upon equal Terms.

Europe is alſo better furniſh'd with the chief Materials of Commerce, that are uſeful in general to Mankind, as they are with Shipping, Sailors and Proviſions for long Voyages, as will appear when we come to treat of its particular Countries.

Bochart, who was a very great Divine, ſuppoſes in his *Phaleg* and *Canaan*, that the Prophecy, *Gen.* ix. 27. *That God ſhall enlarge* Japhet; *he ſhall dwell in the Tents of* Shem, *and* Canaan *ſhall be his Servant*, promis'd the largeſt Share of the Earth to *Japhet* and his Poſterity, which, he ſays, every one muſt own to have been fulfill'd, when they conſider, that beſides *Europe*, which fell to their Lot, they did likewiſe inhabit *Aſia Minor*, *Media*, part of *Armenia*, with *Iberia*, *Albania*, and thoſe vaſt Countries towards the North, formerly inhabited by the *Scythians*, from whom the preſent *Tartars* derive their Origin: Beſides which, ſeveral learned Men think it probable that the *Scythians* ſent a Colony from the North

or

or North-East Parts of *Asia* into *America*; but however that be, 'tis certain the *Europeans* have brought the greatest and best part of *America* under Subjection.

Dr. *Heylin*, in his general Description of *Europe*, agrees with *Bochart*, and observes, that the *Greeks*, one of the first Colonies of *Japhet*'s Posterity that came into *Europe*, honour'd him under the Name of *Japetus* in their Mythological Writings, where they make him the Son of *Cœlum* and *Terra*, and Father to *Prometheus*. Nor is it improbable that *Ovid* glanc'd at this, though confusedly, in his *Metamorphosis*, when he makes *Prometheus*, whom he calls *Satus Japeto*, or *Japhet*'s Descendant, the Former of Mankind, and *Promethides*, or *Prometheus*'s Son, the Restorer of them after *Deucalion*'s Flood.

Dr. *Heylin* adds, that the second part of the Prophecy, *That* Japhet *should dwell in the Tents of* Shem, was fulfill'd in the Literal Sense, when the *Greeks* and *Romans* of *Japhet*'s Posterity made themselves Masters of *Asia*, which was possess'd by the Seed of *Shem*; and also in the Mystical Sense, when God was pleas'd to break down the partition Wall, and to incorporate the *Gentiles*, of the House of *Japhet*, into the Body of the Church, which for a long time was restrain'd to the Line of *Shem*.

And it must indeed be own'd, that *Europe* has this peculiar Blessing and Glory, that as she receiv'd the Christian Religion from the Apostles themselves, it has been the principal Seat of Christianity almost ever since; whereas it has been for most part extinguish'd in *Asia* and *Africa*, there being scarce any Remains of ancient Christianity left in *Asia*, but what hardly deserves that Name among the *Georgians*, *Armenians*, *Maronites*, &c. in the hither Parts, and among those call'd the Christians of St. *Thomas* in the *Indies*. Nor is there any thing of it left in *Africa*, but a Shadow in the Empire of *Abyssina*, and some poor Remnants of the *Greek* Church in and about *Egypt*; whereas it has been the general Establishment in the greatest part of *Europe* since *Constantine*'s Time, except during the short Reign of *Julian* the Apostate. *Europe* has also had the Glory of propagating the Christian Religion in *China* and the *East-Indies*, and of settling it in her Factories in *Africa*, as well as of extending it throughout her Dominions in *America*; nor ought it to be omitted, as a mighty Addition to her Honour, that they were *Europeans* who by the Reformation recover'd Primitive Christianity from the Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*.

The Boundaries and Extent of Europe.

THE Ancients differ'd much as to its Northern and Eastern Boundaries. *Herodotus* and *Ptolomy* doubted whether it was bounded by the North Ocean; but *Pliny*, *Mela* and *Stephanus* justly agree that it was. *Herodotus*, *Dionysius*, and others, mention'd by *Eustathius*, thought it was bounded on the East by the Conjunction of the Northern and *Caspian* Seas. Some divided *Europe* from *Asia* by an Isthmus betwixt the *Caspian* and the *Euxin* Seas. There were other Opinions which we pass over, this being enough to shew how imperfect the Geography of the Ancients was, even with respect to their own Country, or Quarter of the World.

As they differ'd in its Boundaries, it follows of Consequence that they must differ about its Extent. Thus *Strabo* made it 30000 Stadia, or about 3750 *English* Miles long, and 14100 Stadia, or about 1712 Miles broad. *Pliny* made it 8414 Miles long, and 6018 broad. *Ptolomy* made it 3000 Miles long, and 1750 broad; and according to *Brietius*'s Map, the Ancients plac'd it betwixt the North Latitude 35 and 70, but the Longitude very uncertain.

The Boundaries of it are now known to be, on the North the Icy or Frozen Sea, call'd by the Ancients *Mare Hyperboreum*, on the South the *Mediterranean*, on the West the *Atlantick*, on the East the *Archipelago*, anciently call'd the *Ægean Sea*; the Streights of *Gallipoly* or the *Dardanelles*, anciently call'd the *Hellespont*; the Sea of *Marmora*, or *White Sea*, formerly call'd the *Propontis*; the Streights of *Constantinople*, anciently nam'd the *Bosphorus Thracius*; the *Black Sea*, formerly call'd the *Pontus Euxinus*; the Streights of *Caffa*, formerly the *Bosphorus Cimmerius*; the Sea of *Zabaque*, formerly the *Palus Mæotis*; the River *Don*, formerly the *Tanais*, and a Line drawn from the Eastern Part of that River North East to the River *Oby*, and from thence by the latter to the North Sea, over-against the East Part of *Nova Zembla* as far as it is discover'd.

The Situation of *Europe* is altogether in the North Temperate Zone, except a Part of *Norway*, *Swedish* and *Muscovite Lapland*, and of the Czar's Dominions, as far as the River *Oby*, which lie beyond the Arctick Circle, as do *Greenland*, *Nova Zembla*, *Groneland* and *Friezeland*, which several Writers make Parts of *Europe*.

Modern Authors differ as to its Dimensions: *Cluverius* makes the Length from the Cape of *St. Vincent* to the Mouth of the River *Oby* 900 *German* Leagues, or 3600 *Italian* Miles; and the Breadth from Cape *Matrapan* in the *Morea*, to the North Cape in *Norway*, 500 *German* Leagues, or 2200 *Italian* Miles. They differ likewise in the Degrees of Longitude and Latitude, betwixt which it is situated; but according to our Map it lies betwixt North Latitude 32 and 73, and betwixt Longitude West from *London* 11, and East from *London* 45: So that the Length from Cape *St. Vincent* on the South-West, to Longitude 45 beyond *Archangel* on the North-East, is 2100 Miles, and from Cape *Caglia* in the *Morea*, to the North Cape in *Norway*, 1800 broad.

The Ancient and Modern Languages.

THE ancient Languages were reckon'd four, of which the rest were only Dialects, 1. The *Sarmatian*, from whence came the *Sclavonick*. 2. The *Celtick*, from whence were deriv'd the *German* or *Teutonick*, the *Illyrick*, *Gaulick* and *British*. 3. The *Latin*, divided into the Ancient call'd *Osca*, and the New call'd *Romana*. 4. The *Greek*, with its five Dialects, subdivided into several others. *Dion Halycarnassens* thinks the *Latin* was deriv'd from the *Æolick*.

The principal Languages now spoke in *Europe* are deriv'd from the *Latin*, *Greek* and *Teutonick*, but none of the three can now well be said to be living Languages, or to be spoke in their original Purity. The *French*, *Italian* and *Spanish* are deriv'd from the *Latin*; *High-Dutch*, *Low-Dutch*, and the several Dialects spoke in *Germany*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *Norway* are deriv'd from the *Teutonick*; and our Language in *England* is deriv'd chiefly from the old *Saxon*, but mix'd with old *British*, *Danish* and *French*, and many of our Compounds and Terms of Art are from the *Latin* and *Greek*. We have likewise a mixture of other *European* Languages, occasion'd by our Commerce and Travels. The modern *Greek* differs so much from the ancient, that those who understand the School-*Greek* only, can make little more of it than one who understands only School-*Latin* can do of *Italian* and *French*. The *Sclavonick* is spoke in *Sclavonia*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Muscovy* and *Turky* in *Europe*; and the *Tartarian* Language is a Dialect of it. There are several Languages of less Note spoke in particular Places of *Europe*, but are Dialects of some of the former, and therefore we shall not insist upon them. The *Irish*, *Welch* and *Biscayan* are by some reckon'd distinct Languages; but Mr. *Lhuyd* in his *Archeologia Britannica* makes it evident, that they were originally one and the same, and deriv'd from the old *Celtick* or *Gaulish*, though they now differ in Dialect; and what's call'd the *Irish He* proves to be the ancient *Scots*, which is still retain'd in the *Highlands* and Western Isles of *Scotland*.

The Religions in *Europe* are, 1. The Christian, which is most general, but divided into the *Greek*, Popish and Protestant Churches, and each of these have their Sub-divisions. 2. There are many *Jews* in *Europe*, and they are allow'd the Freedom of their Worship in most trading Countries. 3. There are some Pagans in *Lapland* and *Finland*, but their Number inconsiderable. 4. The *Turks* and *Tartars* in *Europe*, as else-where, are *Mahometans*; but in *European Turky*, there's such Numbers of *Greeks*, and other Christians, as *M. D. Fer* says, they very far exceed the *Mahometans*.

It is usual with Geographers to give a general Account of the Divisions of *Europe*, into its Northern, Midland and Southern Parts, *&c.* and of its remarkable Rivers, Mountains, Capes, Bays, Lakes, *&c.* and likewise of the Governments into which it is divided; but as all these Things will be taken notice of in the Description of the particular Countries, 'tis needless to insist on them here.

We come now to describe the particular Countries of *Europe*, and shall begin at those Parts next to the North Pole which belong to it.

GREENLAND,

Of its Situation, Discovery, and the Controversies about the Title to it.

IT lies nearest the North Pole of any Place yet known, and has been discover'd on the West Side to about Lat. 82. The hither Part of it lies in 76; but Sailors are not agreed whether it is join'd to the Continent, or be a Number of Islands near one another. The *Dutch* Sailors think it reaches much farther North than is yet known, because they found the Ice firm and stable in the Northern Parts, as is usual about Continents in those Climates. Captain *Wood*, who was sent in 1676, by King *Charles* II. in quest of a North-East Passage to *China*, supposes it to be join'd to *Nova Zembla*, because he attempted to sail betwixt them, but could get no farther than Lat. 76, the Sea being so hard frozen, and the Ice so join'd to *Nova Zembla*, that he said it would require some Centuries of the Sun to thaw it; and he observ'd, that there could be no Passage between *Greenland* and *Nova Zembla*, as *Barents* the famous *Dutch* Pilot imagin'd, for then he would have found a Current, whereas he saw none, but only a small Tide which rose about eight Foot high.

As it is represented in our Maps, the South part of it looks towards *Finland* and *Lapland*, the West towards *Groneland*, and the East towards *Nova Zembla*. The *Dutch* call it *Spitsbergen*, because of its sharp pointed Rocks and Mountains, and alledge that it was first discover'd by their Sailors *Hemskirk*, &c. in 1596, as they were searching for a North-East Passage to the *Indies*. But 'tis more probable that Sir *Hugh Willoughby* was the first Discoverer, because, by the Notes found on his Table in the Harbour of *Arzina* in *Lapland*, where he and his Company were frozen to Death, it appear'd, that in *August* the 14th, 1553, he had been 160 Leagues North and East from *Seynam*, which lies in North Lat. 70, and continued sailing till the 14th of *September*, when he landed on a high rocky desart Country; from whence he was forc'd back by Cold and Ice, and came to *Lapland*, where, next Spring, he and his Crew were found dead in the Ship. Besides, Captain *Stephen Burroughs*, afterwards Comptroller of the Navy to Queen *Elizabeth*, going in quest of a North-East Passage to the *Indies*, did, in 1556, arrive at a Country in 80 Deg. 11 Min. North Lat. which he found desolate, but abounding with Fowls, and the Ice in the adjacent Sea of a blue Colour. This is a strong Presumption that it was *Greenland*, and confirms the Title of the *English* to the first Discovery.

The

The *Engliſh* Trade to thoſe Parts began in 1553, when *Philip* and *Mary* incorporated the *Ruſſia* Merchants, who employed ſeveral Perſons to find out a North-East Paſſage to the *Indies* in 1580, when *Arthur Pett* and *Charles Jackman* were ſuppoſed to have been upon *Greenland*, for they entred the Streights of *Weygats*, but were forced back by Ice. The firſt time that we hear of any *Dutchmen*'s being in thoſe Seas was in 1578, when they ſent a Ship to *Cola* in *Lapland*, near the Entrance of the *White Sea*; and a Year or two after they ſent another to *St. Nikolas* or *Archangel*, by the Advice of an *Engliſhman*, who had a Quarrel with the *Ruſſian* Company. In 1594 the *Dutch* employed *Barents* to ſeek for a North-East Paſſage to the *Indies*, whom they own, in the firſt Volume of the Voyages of their *East-India* Company, printed in 1646, to be the firſt of their Countrymen that ſail'd ſo far North. They ſent him again in 1595 and 1596, when he ſaw *Greenland*, and wintered in the North of *Nova Zembla*, where he and his Company having ſuffered much, he died in his Return.

In 1608, the famous Diſcoverer *Henry Hudſon* ſail'd as far as Lat. 82, ſaw ſeveral Iſlands beyond it, and gave Names to ſome Places of *Greenland*. But our Trade thither ſeems not to have been effectually minded till 1610, that the Company ſent Captain *Pool* a Whale-fiſhing: He was the firſt who called it *Greenland*, becauſe of the Green Moſs he found upon the Shoar, and that the neighbouring Sea appeared of that Colour. He call'd it alſo *King James's Newland*, took Poſſeſſion of it for his new Maſter, and for that end ſet up a Red Croſs with a Writing upon it. In 1611 and 1612, the Company ſent more Ships thither, and in the latter a *Dutch* and a *Spaniſh* Ship were conducted thither by two *Engliſh* Pilots, who were threatned by the *Engliſh*, but made a good Voyage. In 1613 the Company ſent ſeven Ships with a Patent, to prohibit all Strangers to fiſh there, except the *Muſcovia* Company. They found fifteen *Dutch*, *French*, and *Flemiſh* Ships there, and ſeveral *Engliſh* Interlopers, to ſome of whom our Commander gave Liberty, with others he compounded for half their Fiſh, and ſome he drove away after taking the *Engliſh* Seamen from them. At this time our Men diſcovered *Hope* Iſland, and ſeveral other to the Weſt. In 1614 the Company ſent fourteen great Ships and two Pinnaces well arm'd, but the *Dutch* being ſtronger, continued their Fiſhery. Our Men then diſcovered to Lat. 80, and took Poſſeſſion of ſeveral Parts of the Coaſt for the King in the uſual Form, and the *Dutch* did the like in the ſame Places for the Prince of *Orange*. In 1615 the *Dutch* out-numbred us again, and the King of *Denmark* ſent three Men of War with *Engliſh* Pilots to demand Cuſtom for fiſhing on his Iſland, as he call'd it; but the *Engliſh* refuſed it, and aſſerted their own Right. In 1617 and 1618 the *Engliſh* out-numbred the *Dutch*, forc'd them from *Horn Sound*, took their Fiſh and their *Engliſh* Sailors, with their Ordnance and Ammunition, but the latter were afterwards reſtor'd.

In 1619 the *Dutch* worſted the Company's Ships, which with other Misfortunes made them give over that Trade as a Society; but it was continued by ſeveral of the Members with pretty good Succeſs.

The COUNTRY *deſcribed.*

THE beſt Account we have, is from *Frederick Martens* an *Hamburger*, who was here in 1671: He arriv'd firſt at *Charles-Iſle*, which is ſeventy Miles long and ten broad, and is ſeparated from *Greenland* by a narrow Streight, nam'd *Foreland's Ford*. The Country, he ſays, is generally made up of Rocks and Mountains, which riſe above one another from the Shoar towards the Midland Parts to a prodigious Height; and the Rocks being Red, they appear like Fire, eſpecially before a Storm. The Tops of the Mountains are cover'd with Fogs and Snow, and when the Sky is clear, reflect as glorious a Light as if the Sun ſhin'd upon them. The Clefts make the Snow, when it melts, appear as if it were flowered with the Branches of Trees. At the Foot of thoſe high Mountains there are others of Ice, which increaſe continually by the Rain and Snow that falls and freezes upon them. There are ſeven of thoſe Icy Mountains in a Line betwixt the Rocks, that are the higheſt in the Country, and appear of a glorious Blew, with abundance of Holes and Clefts. Some of the Rocks look like a Wall of one continued Stone, and ſmell ſweet after Rain. The Stones for the moſt part are vein'd like Marble, with White, Red and Yellow; they ſweat againſt an Alteration of Weather, and give a Red Tincture to the melted Snow and the Rain which run down from them.

In ſome Parts there are great looſe Rocks, which look as if they had fallen by chance upon one another, which form Caves and Holes for Birds and Beaſts. They are mixed with Stones of a grey Colour, which have black Veins, and gliſter like Silver Ore.

The Mountains, becauſe of their Heighth, look as if they had Soil on the Tops, but are all barren Rocks, or Heaps of Stones and Slates ſtanding edgewiſe. They are ſo high, that when the Day is not clear, one half of them ſeems to be above the Clouds. They are very dangerous to climb or walk upon, and thoſe that do ſo, mark their Way with Chalk, that they may know how to return. The Sharpneſs of the Rocks and Want of Paths, ſoon heat thoſe that walk upon them, be the Weather ever ſo cold. When Pieces fall, or Stones are thrown down from them, they make a Noiſe like Thunder, and ſome of them look as if they would tumble down every Moment. The great Pieces that have fallen from the Icy Mountains into the Sea, are much more firm than the other Ice, and waſh'd by the Waves into curious Figures, reſembling Churches, with Doors, Windows, and Pillars of a curious Blew; others are form'd like round and ſquare Tables. The Country at a diſtance looks like a Cloud.

The SOIL *and* PRODUCT.

WHAT Mold there is, comes from Moſs and the Dung of Birds waſh'd down from the Hills. It bears Heath-Graſs, and Herbs that are good againſt the Diſtempers of the Climate. They grow up to Seed in *June* and *July*. The chief of 'em are, ſmall Houſe-Leek, Crows-Foot of ſeveral Sorts, Sorrel, Snake-Weed, Mouſe-Ear, Perriwinkle, Cabbage-Lettuce which taſtes like Creſſes, Ranunculus's of diverſe Kinds, Herbs like Aloes, Wall-Pepper, Prick-Madam and Scurvy-Graſs in abundance, but ſo mild that the Sailors eat it for Sallads. They have ſeveral others unknown in our Parts.

The CLIMATE *and* AIR.

THIS Country being in the North Frozen Zone, and betwixt the third and fifth Climates of Months, muſt needs be exceſſive cold. The Froſt is almoſt continual, but ſtrongeſt in *April* and *May*, when Men can ſcarcely live there. Dead Corpſes immediately freeze, and ſome ſay they have been found entire after thirty Years Burial. During thoſe Months, the Weather is very unconſtant. When the Wind blows hard from North and Eaſt, the Cold is almoſt inſupportable; but when the Wind continues in the Weſt or South for any time, it brings much Snow, and ſometimes Rain, which moderates the Cold. In *June*, *July* and *Auguſt* the Air is for moſt part tolerably calm. The Winds change here ſtrangely by the Clouds, ſo that when it is South-Weſt in one place, it blows quite contrary at a few Miles diſtance. In *July* the Sun ſhines ſo warm as to melt the Pitch of the Ships betwixt the Seams, where the Wind can't come at it; and yet during a clear Sun-ſhine, the Meteors or Vapours condenſed in the Air, fall down like ſmall Needles of Snow into the Sea, and cover it as if ſprinkled with Duſt, or a tender Ice, which taſtes freſh. They ſparkle like Diamonds, but are ſo ſmall as not to wet one's Cloaths; and about Noon, when the Sun is warmeſt, they melt in the Air, fall down like Dew, and ſometimes occaſion Reflections like Rainbows. They have others that they call Seabows, which appear in the Atmoſphere of the Water, and ſeem to be blown up by the Wind. In Clouds near the Sun they have *Parrhelia*, or Mock-Suns, which the Seamen call Weather-Galls: They move about with the Sun Day and Night, and are much larger at Morning and Night than in the Day-time. *Barents* and his Company were much ſurpriz'd when they firſt ſaw thoſe *Parrhelia*, and they are engraved in the *Dutch* Travels as Wonders, becauſe they did not underſtand the natural Cauſes from whence they proceed. When the Cold increaſes, the Sea emits Vapours which turn to Rain or Snow in the Air, and ſmell like Fog. When great Vapours riſe conſtantly during the Sun-ſhine, 'tis a Sign the Cold abates. When they overburden the Air, they laſt a great while with a conſtant Wind, and fall down at firſt in various Shapes of Ice or Snow like Needles, Croſſes, Roſes and Stars, according as the Cold is more or leſs intenſe, and if not diſperſed by the Winds, they fall down in Cluſters of Snow.

The Sun appears here about the middle of *February*, and diſappears the firſt of *October*; but when it returns towards their Horizon, they have a long Dawn. From the beginning of *May* to the firſt of *Auguſt* the Sun never ſets, yet they reckon it Night when the Sun comes to the Weſt, and the beginning of another Day when it comes about to the Eaſt.

The Sun never riſes more than 33 Degrees above their Horizon, ſo that his Heat is not ſtrong enough totally to melt the Ice and Snow, nor to raiſe the Vapours ſo high as to make the Air temperate: This makes them hang for moſt part in ſuch dark thick Miſts, that a Man can ſcarce ſee the Length of a Ship.

Their Principal HARBOURS.

1. SOUTH-HAVEN, large and commodious, where Ships are commonly repair'd, and forty may conveniently anchor at a time. Here the Sailors take in freſh Water, which runs plentifully down from the melted Snow and Ice on the Mountains, there being no other freſh Water yet diſcovered. The Bays or Inlets, which they commonly call Rivers, are all ſalt or brackiſh. It has a high Mountain on both ſides, which are generally covered with a thick Miſt that darkens the Harbour when blown into it by the Wind. Here are ſeveral Iſlands that abound with Fowls, and one call'd *Deadman's Iſland*, where they bury ſuch as die, and heap Stones upon the Coffin, becauſe they can't dig the Ground, which is frozen and rocky.

2. *Maurice's-Bay*, call'd otherwiſe *Smearburg*, and the *Harlingiſh Cookery*, becauſe here the *Dutch* make their Oil, and have a few Cottages and Warehouſes, which they defend by Great Guns, and leave them ſtanding, whereas all other Nations burn their Houſes when the Fiſhing Seaſon is over.

3. The *Northern Bay*, in which there is an Iſland abounding with Fowls. This, with the *South-Haven*, and one call'd *Safe-Harbour*, are the beſt known in the Country.

4. *Monyer's Bay*, which lies the fartheſt North-Weſt of any in *Greenland*.

5. *Roefield*, ſo call'd becauſe it abounds with Deer.

6. *Muſcle-Haven*, at the Mouth of that call'd *Weygats*, not the Streights of that Name, but an Inlet ſo call'd by the *Dutch*, becauſe the Winds blow frequently here. *Martens* ſays, the loweſt part of the Country lies about this Harbour, and that he ſail'd to Lat. 81, and ſaw ſeven Iſlands farther North, but could not approach them becauſe of the Ice.

7. Alderman *Freeman's Inlet*, which lies at the Mouth of a large Bay or River, not yet fully diſcover'd.

There are others call'd the *Engliſh*, *Hamburg*, *Daniſh* and *Magdalen* Havens, and one nam'd the *Bay of Love*. There's likewiſe *Bell-Sound*, *Fair-Haven*, and *Horn-Sound* on the Weſt ſide of the Country towards the hither End, and one call'd *Fowl-Sound* on the Eaſt ſide, but not ſo diſtinctly mentioned in the Voyages, as to let us know whether they may not be ſome of the former, which the *Dutch* call by other Names.

Their BEASTS *are,*

1. WHITE BEARS, that have long Heads and bark like Dogs. They are ſlenderer and ſwifter than other Bears. Their Hair is long, and ſoft like Wool; their Noſes, Mouths, and Talons black. Their Skins make very warm Cloaths, fit for thoſe Climates, and are dreſs'd by treading them in hot Saw-duſt, which ſucks up the Fat and dries them. The Greaſe melted out of their Feet is good for Rheumatick Pains, and to haſten the Delivery of Women in Childbed: 'Tis very ſoft and ſpongy, and ſudoriſick: Their other Fat is like Suet when try'd up: It is frequently ſold for Train Oil, but nothing ſo good, and ſoon ſtinks, which *Martens* ſays may be prevented, were it try'd up with Orrice-Root. 'Tis much uſed for Lamps, and ſtinks not ſo much

in burning as Train-Oil. Their Teeth burnt to Powder is given inwardly, to diſperſe congeal'd Blood. Some of them are ſix Foot high, and fourteen Foot long, and yield a Hundred Weight of Fat. They run to help one another when attack'd, and their Heads are ſo hard that they matter not a Cudgel that would knock down a Bull. They are very fierce, and will rather be kill'd than leave their Young. When the Sailors go into the Country, they carry Launces and Guns for their Defence againſt them. When any one is kill'd, the reſt will carry him off and eat him, if not prevented. Their Fleſh is whitiſh and fat like Mutton, but the Sailors think it makes their Hair grey. They are apt to ſurprize and eat Men up, and frequently tumble off the Stones from the dead Bodies, which they greedily devour. There is another ſort called *Water-Bears*, that have been ſeen twelve Miles from Shoar, and ſometimes attack the Whale-Fiſhers in their Boats. They eat the Carcaſſes of Whales, and devour young Birds and Eggs. The Milk of the Females is very white and fat, and the Cubs are perfectly form'd in their Bellies, ſo that there's nothing in the Story of their licking them into Shape.

2. *Deer* of a greyiſh yellow Colour, with Horns like a Hart or Elk. They feed on Graſs and Moſs, and grow very fat in three Months, which enables them to hold out all Winter; yet many of them are then ſtarved, and in the Spring they are very lean.

3. *Foxes*, which differ very little from ours, but ſome of them have their Heads black, and their Bodies white.

Their BIRDS.

THERE's a Land-Fowl no bigger than a Lark, with a ſquare Bill, which feeds upon Worms; and another call'd the *Snow-Fowl*, with a white Belly, and of the Size and Colour of a Sparrow. When pinch'd with Hunger, they flee in great Numbers to the Ships, where the Seamen take them with Eaſe before they are fed, but then they fly away. There's ſuch abundance of Water-Fowl, that in their Flight they darken the Sun, and make a mighty Noiſe when they riſe. The moſt remarkable are,

1. One which the *Dutch* call *Raadtſheer*, white as Snow, except his Bill, Feet and Eyes.

2. A *Diver*, ſo call'd becauſe it continues a long time under Water; 'tis almoſt as big as a Duck, with a thin crooked ſharp Bill, two Inches long, black Feathers, and red Legs and Feet. They ſwim very faſt, have little Horns above their Eyes, and are tolerable Meat.

3. The *Lumb*, much like the former, only its Belly is white, and it croaks like a Frog. They build in the Mountains, carry their Young in their Beaks to the Sea to teach them to ſwim and dive, and will be kill'd rather than leave them. They are not good Food.

4. A *Mew*, with a crooked Bill and a Bunch under it, a white Belly, grey Wings and Back, black Pinions, Legs and Feet, and a red Ring about his Eyes. The Seamen take 'em by Hooks baited with Whale's Fleſh.

5. The *Dung-hunter*, ſo call'd becauſe it purſues the *Mew* for his Dung, which when he drops, he eats up and leaves him.

6. The *Allen*, which purſues and beats the other Birds till they vomit what they have eat, and then he feeds on't.

7. *Mallemuchs*, which eat dead Whales with ſuch Greedineſs, that, rather than leave it, they ſuffer the Seamen to knock 'em down. They eat till they vomit, and tumble about in it.

8. *Mountain Ducks*, which are very good Meat, but their Fat taſtes like Train-Oil, and is thrown away.

The Birds of Prey are not ſo good to eat as others, till they be hung up by the Legs, that the Train-Oil may run out, and the Air run thro' them. All theſe Birds come hither at certain times, ſtay as long as the Sun ſhines, and then go away in Flocks.

Their FISH *are,*

1. WHALES, the taking of which is the chief Occaſion of People's reſorting hither. They are numerous and large, and differ from other Whales in their Fins and Mouths. They ſeem to ſtand up when they couple; the Genital Parts are like thoſe of four-footed Beaſts; the young ones when brought forth are as big as a Hogſhead. The Females have Nipples like a Cow, and their Milk is very white and ſweet, but taſtes fiſhy. Their Sperm, when freſh, ſmells like wheaten Flower boil'd in Water, and may be drawn out in Threads like Glew. It ſwims upon the Sea like Fat, and may be taken up by Pailfuls at a time; the *Mallemuch* and other Sea-Fowl devour it greedily. Their Fleſh is coarſe and hard like that of a Bull; the Sailors ſometimes cut off and boil the tendereſt parts about the Tail, which looks like powder'd Beef. Their Food is ſuppoſed to be ſmall Sea-Snails, Herrings, and other ſmall Fiſh. In *May* and *June* they keep to the Weſt, near that call'd *Old Greenland* or *Mayen's Iſland*, and come to that call'd *Spitzbergen* in *July* and *Auguſt*. Thoſe Years which have the feweſt foggy and cloudy Days, are beſt for catching Whales; and where the Fiſh call'd *Butskophs* appear in great Numbers, 'tis a Sign of a good Whale-fiſhing; but 'tis the contrary where *Sea-Dogs* are numerous, for they devour the Food of the Whales. Thoſe caught betwixt this Country and *Norway* are not ſo large, nor don't yield ſo much Oil as thoſe of *Greenland*.

2. The *Fin-Fiſh*; they come to the Coaſt after the Whales, which 'tis then ſuppoſed go to other Seas. The Fin-Fiſh are as long as Whales, but ſcarce ſo bulky by two thirds. They are ſo call'd becauſe of the Fins on their Back near their Tail. They ſpout out the Water higher and with more Force than the Whales. They yield Whale-bone and Oil as the other, but not in ſuch Quantities, and are more dangerous to take, becauſe more nimble, and apter to draw the Boats under the Ice, therefore they are commonly kill'd with Launces.

3. The *Sea Horſe*, alias the *Morſe*, *Walrus* and *Horſe-Whale*, is ſhap'd much like a Seal, but as big as an Ox. They yield Oil, their Fleſh is like that of a Hog, and their Tongue, Heart, and Liver eatable. They are chiefly valued for their Teeth, of which they have two great long ones in their upper Jaw, ſometimes above two Foot long. They are reckon'd better than Ivory, being whiter, firmer and heavier. The *Icelanders* make Buttons of them, and they excel that call'd the Unicorn's Horn againſt Poiſon and malignant Diſeaſes. They lie in great Numbers upon the Shoals of Ice call'd *Icefields*, but jump immediately into the Sea when allarm'd, are very fierce, and ſometimes purſue the Fiſher-Boats, ſtrike Holes in them with their Teeth, or leap in and over-ſet them. They roar terribly, ſtand by one another when attack'd, and won't leave their Young while they have Life. Their Skins are like thoſe of Seals, and their chief Strength is about their Heads and Necks. They are ſcarce to be pierced with Harpoons, but are eaſlieſt kill'd with Javelins. The Skins of their Necks, when dreſs'd, is as good as the beſt Buff, and very light. They blow the Water out at their Noſtrils, but not with ſuch Force as the Whale. Their Dung reſembles that of Horſes, and is greedily eat up by the Sea-Fowl.

4. The *Dragon-Fiſh* has two Fins on his Back, and two Holes in his Neck inſtead of Gills, on each ſide of which there are two ſhort Fins, and under thoſe two broad ones. Under his Belly there is a long narrow Fin, that reaches to the Tail. His Head is long, with a riſing Noſe, and its Body long, round and thin, not unlike a young Shark. His Skin ſhines like Silver.

5. The *Butskoph*, or *Plaiſe's Head*; he has Fins like the Dolphin, a Tail like a Whale, and a Spout-hole above his Neck. They are from ſixteen to twenty Foot long, and delight to follow Ships, with which they will keep Company a long while. They often tumble in the Sea during the Eaſt-Wind, and give over when it turns to another Corner.

6. The *White Fiſh* is of the Size of a large Butskoph, not unlike a Whale, and where they are numerous 'tis a Preſage of good Whale-fiſhing. They have Spout-Holes near their Necks.

7. The *Dolphin*; here are great Numbers of them, and when they tumble or jump in the Sea, it preſages a Storm.

8. The *Unicorn*; they ſwim in Shoals, reſemble Seals, but the undermoſt Fins and Tail are like thoſe of a Whale. Some are black, and others of a dapple grey. They are from ſixteen to twenty Foot long, and ſo ſwift that 'tis hard to catch them. They have a ſort of Horn in their Snout, from whence they had the Name, and when they ſwim they hold up their Horns out of the Water.

9. The *Saw-Fiſh* or *Sword-Fiſh*, ſo call'd from a long broad Bone fix'd to his Noſe, with ſharp Teeth on each ſide. He has two Fins on his Back, and four underneath. They are from two to twenty Foot long, and their Shape reſembles a Man's naked Arm ſtretch'd out. They aſſault the Whale in great Numbers, never ceaſe till they kill him, and then leave him an eaſy Prey to the Whale-Fiſhers.

10. The *Hays*, or *Sharks* of ſeveral ſorts, which have been ſo often deſcribed that we paſs them over. They are from one to three Fathom long, and bite ſuch great Pieces out of the Whales, that the Fiſhers many times find them half devour'd. The Liver of the Shark yields Oil, and the Seamen cut the Fleſh of their Backs, hang it ſome Days in the Air, and think it good Food boiled or roaſted, when other Proviſions are ſcarce.

There are many other ſorts of Fiſh, as fine *Mackarel*, *Crane-Fiſh*, alias the *Sea-Spider*, ſhap'd like Lobſters, without Tails, and are eatable. Here are alſo *Garnels* or *Prawns*, with abundance of Slime-Fiſhes of ſeveral ſorts, which are Food for the Birds and Whales. There's one call'd a *Whale-Louſe*, which has a Head like that Vermin, annoys the Whales mightily in warm Weather, and bites pieces out of 'em. It has Scales harder than a Prawn, ſix Plates on its Back, and ſharp crooked Feet, by which it faſtens to the Whale.

The SEA *and* ICE.

THE Stream among the Ice was obſerv'd to run South, but at *Muſcle-Haven* to the North, as it does with a rapid Motion betwixt *Schetland* and this Country. If the Air be clear, the Water is as blew as a Sapphire; if cloudy, as green as an Emerald. During a Fog and Sun-ſhine it is yellow, and in a Storm it looks like Black-Lead. When Whales and other great Fiſhes appear in Numbers, and leap or play about Ships, it preſages a Tempeſt; and when the Stars appear larger or more numerous than ordinary, 'tis the like. There ſeems to be no continual Ebbing and Flowing here, only after ſtormy Weather the Water is obſerv'd to be higher near the Land than otherwiſe.

The Ice here is not ſo ſmooth, clear and cutting as with us, but much harder, and looks like Loaf-Sugar. In ſome Parts at a great diſtance from the Coaſt it is fix'd and cover'd with Snow, which reflects ſuch a Brightneſs on the Sky, that Sailors know at a diſtance where the Ice is fix'd, and they frequently perceive the Tracks of Bears, Foxes, *&c.* upon thoſe Ice-Fields, as they are call'd. The Sea by daſhing againſt them makes ſeveral fine Figures like Mountains, Tables, Chapels and all ſorts of Beaſts. They lie much deeper under Water than they riſe above it. The ſmaller Shoals or Fields of Ice float upon the Sea, are very dangerous for Ships, and frequently break them in pieces. The beſt Defence they have againſt them is, to faſten the dead Carcaſſes or the Fins and Tails of Whales to the Sides of the Ships; and ſometimes they bear them off with Ice-Hooks, and with the ſame Inſtruments faſten themſelves, as with an Anchor, to the large Ice-Fields, yet ſometimes they break, give way, and make a terrible Noiſe. Several of them appear ſixteen Fathoms high above Water, and freeze to the bottom where the Sea is ſhallow. And ſome of them have been found above thirty five Fathoms under Water. 'Tis obſerv'd, that the Ice which is below is more ſalt, and melts ſooner than that above, and the Sea has been found very calm among thoſe Ice-Fields, when it ſwell'd like Mountains elſewhere.

On the Eaſt ſide of *Greenland* there are ſeveral Iſlands: That called *Wych's Iſland* is the largeſt ſet down in the Maps, but we have no Deſcription of it. *Hope-Iſland* lies Eaſt from the South Part, call'd *Point-Lookout*, and *Bear-Iſland* lies South from it about Lat. 74.

Cherry-Iſland, ſo call'd from a Ship belonging to Sir *Francis Cherry*, that touch'd upon it in 1603, lies South from *Greenland* about Lat. 74. 'Tis about five Miles long, and abounds with Fowls and Morſes, from the latter of which our Fiſhers did formerly make conſiderable Profit, by bringing home their Oil and Teeth. In 1610 ſome Veſſels belonging to our *Ruſſia* Company took Poſſeſſion of it for their Maſters, and diſcovered three Lead-Mines and a Coal-Mine upon it.

Mayen's Iſland, ſo call'd from *John Mayen* a *Dutchman*, ſuppoſed to be the Diſcoverer. Some take it to be that which the *Engliſh* call *Hope-Iſland*,

Iſland, but Captain *Halley*, in his Draught of the North Pole, places it a great deal further to the South-Weſt in Lat 72, and Long. Weſt from *London* 5. It was formerly much frequented for Whale-Fiſhing, and known to moſt of the Northern Adventurers, but the Whales are now ſaid to have left it. 'Tis not ſo much incloſed with Ice on the Weſt, as on the North ſide, therefore Mariners commonly ſteer their Courſe Weſt of it; but if by miſtake they come to the Eaſt ſide, they are forc'd to ſail North about the Iſland, which is very dangerous, becauſe the Ice continues there all the Year at ten Miles diſtance from the Shoar, and alſo becauſe of the floating Ice on that Quarter, and the Whirlwinds which come from *Bears-Mountain* at the North end, which abounds with Bears, and is ſo high as to be ſeen thirty Miles at Sea. There's one Bay here, call'd the *Engliſh*; and the *Dutch* have given Names to ſeveral others. The Sea is ſixty Fathom deep about a Musket-ſhot from the Shoar, but a little farther ſo deep that a Sounding-Line can't reach the Bottom.

GROENLAND.

GRONELAND, or ENGROENLAND; Part of it is commonly repreſented by the Maps in our Hemiſphere, and Part in the Weſtern; but we chuſe to deſcribe it here, becauſe the North-Eaſt part of it is in the ſame Latitude with *Cherry-Iſland*, from whence it lies about 300 Miles Weſt, and about 270 South-Weſt from *Greenland*. It is repreſented as a ſort of a Triangle, betwixt Lat. 64 and 80, which makes 960 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth in the North is about 600. The Acute Angle lies to the South, but its Breadth and Length towards the North are not yet fully diſcovered. It has *Davis's Streights* on the Weſt, and Sir *Thomas Smith's Sound* at the North-Weſt Corner. It has *Iceland* and *Mayen's Iſland* on the Eaſt, together with the Great Sea that lies betwixt itſelf and *Norway*. That call'd the *Iſle of Deſolation*, with ſome other ſmall Iſlands, lie on the South of it. The longeſt Day in the South Part is twenty one Hours and a half, and in the moſt Northerly Parts they have no Night for three Months and two Weeks.

The firſt Diſcoverer is ſaid to have been a *Norwegian*, who having committed a Murder in *Iceland*, fled from thence, and landing in this Country, which is about 240 Miles to the Weſt, call'd it *Greenland*, becauſe of its Verdure. He ſent his Son to *Olaus Trugger* the King of *Norway*, who upon this Diſcovery granted his Pardon; and ſeveral *Norwegian* Adventurers did afterwards ſettle and plant here, and built two Towns called *Garde* and *Albe*; the latter was made the Seat of the Vice-Roy and a Biſhop's See. *Norwegian* Authors ſay, that beſides the Cathedral dedicated to St. *Anthony*, they had a Monaſtery dedicated to St. *Thomas*, built of Pumice-Stone, with a Spring ſo hot as to boil their Meat, and the Water being convey'd into their Rooms by Pipes, warm'd them as well as Stoves. This Colony fail'd about 1349, being either cut off by a Plague, or the Natives. The King of *Denmark* ſent a Fleet in 1389 to recover it, but it was caſt away, and the Deſign ceaſed, till *Chriſtian* IV. renew'd it. The *Norwegians* ſay, there were ſeveral Nations here govern'd by different Kings, who all join'd in War againſt their Colony. This Account of its ancient State depends on the Credit of thoſe Writers, but the later Diſcoveries give us the following Account of the Country and its People. The firſt was by Sir *Martin Frobiſher*, who going in queſt of a North-Weſt Paſſage to *China*, in 1576, came to that Inlet betwixt this Country and the *Iſle of Deſolation*, about Lat. 63, which he call'd *Frobiſher's Streights*. He ſail'd into it about ſixty Leagues, and found Ore which he thought to be Gold, but it prov'd Black-Lead. He found likewiſe a Silver-Mine, but it lay ſo deep in the Rocks that they could not dig it. He melted ſome Gold from Ore he found in *Smith's Iſland*, but in very ſmall Quantities. He found a dead Fiſh twelve Foot long, reſembling a Porpoiſe, with a Horn in its Snout like that call'd the Unicorn's Horn, and brought it to *Windſor*, after having taken Poſſeſſion of this Country for Queen *Elizabeth* in 1578, and given it the Name of *Meta Incognita*.

Mr *John Davis* being employ'd on the like Deſign in 1585, 1586, and 1587, enter'd the Streights on the Weſt of this Country, which he call'd by his own Name.

In 1605 the King of *Denmark* ſent three Ships under *John Cunningham* a *Scotſman*, as Admiral. He went a great Way up *Davis's Streights*, and at a Place he nam'd *Cunningham-Ford*, he found Stones, from One Hundred Weight of which he extracted twenty ſix Ounces of fine Silver, and brought three of the Natives to *Denmark*.

In 1619, that King ſent *John Munck* hither with two Ships. He touch'd at Cape *Farewel*, South of *Groneland* in Lat. 60 ½, where the Weather was ſo cold, that he could not handle his Tackle for Icicles. He call'd that part of *Hudſon's Bay* towards *Groneland*, *Mare Chriſtianum*, and the South part of it *Mare Novum*. There are many ſmall Iſlands and Sounds on the Weſt ſide of this Country, but not deſcrib'd. Eight of the Natives were brought to *Denmark* at ſeveral times, where the King ordered them to be treated with all Humanity. They lov'd raw Fiſh and Fleſh better than any other Meat, would not touch Bread, Wine, or Brandy, but drank Train-Oil greedily. Moſt of them dy'd of Melancholly, for being brought from their Native Country. Two of them, who were good Seamen and Divers, endeavoured to make their Eſcape, and fancy'd that they could direct their Courſe home by the Stars, but being much employ'd by the covetous Governour of *Koldingen* to dive for Pearl-Muſcles, one of them was kill'd by the Cold, and the other died ſoon after of Grief.

Deſcription of the COUNTRY *and* NATIVES.

MOST of it is High-land cover'd with Snow. Here is no Wood but a few Shrubs, nor are Herbs of any ſort to be found in Plenty. 'Tis ſubject to Earthquakes, and yet healthful. The North Parts are not fully diſcovered becauſe of the Ice. The South conſiſts of many Iſlands, which occaſion variety of ſtrong Currents. The Soil ſeems to be fertile and pleaſant betwixt the Mountains, but the Natives neither plant nor ſow.

They live chiefly upon Fiſh, Fowl, and ſome ſmall Beaſts. They have vaſt Numbers of Fowl, and particularly of Solan-Geeſe, ſuch as are found in *Scotland*. The Natives uſe their Skins for Cloaths, with their Feathers next them in Winter, and outwards in Summer. Their Skins are thicker, and their Fleſh worſe taſted than thoſe elſewhere. They abound ſo much here, that two or three of our Men are ſaid to have kill'd 1500 of 'em with Guns in one Day.

Their Fiſh are chiefly Whales, Dog-Fiſh, and thoſe call'd Unicorns: The latter fight the Whales with their Horns, which the Natives ſharpen and uſe for pointing their Darts and Arrows.

Their Beaſts are Foxes, Bears, Black Cattle, Rane-Deer and Dogs: Thoſe of a large Size they uſe for drawing of Sleds, and the leſſer they feed for Meat.

The Natives are generally of a low Stature, with black Hair, flat Noſes, broad Faces, and an Olive Complexion, with Lips turn'd up, and ſome of them quite black. The Women paint their Faces with blew and black Streaks, prick their Skin with a ſharp Bone, and let in the Colour ſo as it can never be taken out. The Men reſemble the *Samoieds* and *Laplanders*, are active, ſtrong, and courageous, and chuſe rather to throw themſelves headlong from Rocks, than to be taken. They ſeem to be very kind to one another, but thieviſh, revengeful and treacherous towards Strangers, and ſo far from being to be gain'd by Civilities, that they have frequently attempted to kill our Men after being kindly entertained by them. They delight exceedingly in Muſick, and keep Time to it in their Way with their Hands, Voices and Feet.

In Summer, when they go a fiſhing, they carry their Tents about in their Boats. They conſiſt of four Poles, which they cover with Seal-Skins, *&c.* when they land. In Winter they retire to the Valleys, dig round Caves at the Foot of the Mountains, and have Paſſages within to one another. The Entrance is always to the South; and they form Porches with Ribs of Whales cover'd with Seal-Skins, raiſe the Places where they lie higher than the reſt, and cover them with Moſs.

Their Cloaths are either the Skins of Birds, as mentioned before, or thoſe of Seals or Dog-Fiſh with the Fur outward, the better to deceive the Seals when they fiſh for them. They ſew their Cloaths with Needles made of Fiſh-Bone, and uſe the Sinews of Beaſts inſtead of Thread.

Their Way of Trading is to make two Heaps, one of ſuch things as they would purchaſe, and the other of ſuch as they would ſell, and they ballance the Account by adding to or taking away from the reſpective Heaps. They readily barter any thing for Knives, Needles, Looking-Glaſſes, and ſuch like Trifles.

Their Boats are made of Whale-Bone, cover'd with Seal-Skins and ſtitch'd with Sinews of Beaſts. They are ſhap'd like a Weaver's Shuttle, and row either Way. They cover them above with Seal-Skin, and make a Hole big enough for a Man's Waſte. He goes into it, ſtretches his Feet forward into the Boat, and ſtops it ſo cloſe with his Seal-Skin Frock, that no Water can enter it. His Frock is tied ſtrait to his Wriſt and Neck, and his Hood over his Head is ſo cloſely ſew'd to it, that if his Boat be overturned, he riſes again without being much wet. He has but one Oar, of about ſix Foot long, with a Paddle ſix Inches broad at each end; with this he ballances his Boat, and rows faſter than one of ours with ten Oars. Their Fiſhing Inſtrument is a long barb'd Dart, with Bladders tied to it to prevent its ſinking, or being drawn under Water by the Fiſh they ſtrike, which they ſuffer to ſtruggle till they are ſpent, and then they are eaſily taken. They have ſome Boats from ten to twenty Foot long, and others from thirty to forty, with Seats for ten or more Rowers.

The Inhabitants are groſs Idolaters, and ſeem principally to worſhip the Sun; for when our Men deſire to ſpeak with them, they hold up their Hands to it, cry *Totan*, and will not come near a Stranger till he does the like. They have alſo Images of the Devil, with Altars, and the Bones of Beaſts in Heaps by them. They are given to Inchantment and Sorcery, and when they practiſe them, lie flat on their Bellies, and mutter ſomething to the Ground, under which they conceive the Devil to have his Abode. In ſome Diſeaſes they tie a great Stone to a Stick, pray to it, and if they can lift it up eaſily, think their Prayers are heard.

About the time of the New Moon, there appears in the North here a Pillar of Fire call'd the *North Light*; it darts out Streams on all ſides, moves from place to place, enlightens this Country, *Iceland*, *Norway* and other Parts, continues till obſcured by the Sun-beams, and leaves a Miſt or Cloud behind it.

NOVA ZEMBLA,

WHICH in the *Ruſſian* ſignifies *New Land*, is Eaſt from *Greenland* about 270 Miles; it reaches from Lat. 70 to 77, and betwixt Lon. 58, Eaſt from *London* to 80. It lies from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt. Authors are not yet agreed whether it be an Iſland, or join'd to the Continent.

There was a Letter ſent to the Secretary of the Royal Society at *London* from a Correſpondent at *Amſterdam*, and inſerted in *Tranſact.* N°. CI. with a new Map of *Nova Zembla* and *Weygats*, as diſcover'd and drawn by Order of the *Czar*, and ſent to the Author of the Letter from *Moſcow*; by which it appears, that the Eaſt part of *Nova Zembla* is join'd to the Continent of *Tartary*, a good way beyond the River *Kitaie* in *Aſia*, whoſe Fountains lie towards *China*. That what's call'd *The Icy*, is a freſh Water Bay; the *Tartars* and *Samoeids*, who fiſh in it, aſſert it to be ſo, and that by paſſing on the Back of *Nova Zembla* at a conſiderable diſtance from the Shoar, one may ſail as far as *Japan*; whereas the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have always attempted to paſs by the South ſide, thro' the Streights of *Weygats*, where there is no Paſſage, and the Mouth of that Streight is very difficult to paſs, becauſe of the great Quantity of Ice that falls into it continually from the River *Oby*. But the Map ſent from *Moſcow* having neither Latitude nor Scale, ſeems not much to be depended upon; and ſo much the leſs, that in the Voyage made to thoſe Parts in *1676*, by Captain *Wood* and Captain *Flawes*, who were ſent on Diſcoveries by our King *Charles* II. they could find no Certainty about it, and charge the Relations both of the *Dutch* and our own Countrymen with Falſhood. The Journal kept on board Captain *Flawes*, ſays, they could not get beyond Lat. *76*, where they found the Sea frozen without Intermiſſion; and the Author is of Opinion, that *Nova Zembla* and *Greenland* are Part of the ſame Continent, and he ſuppoſes that *Nova Zembla* may join to *Great Tartary*.

That Part of the Country which they ſaw, is almoſt continually covered with Snow. They were here in *July*, and by digging found an entire firm Body of Ice, two Foot under the Surface of the Ground; ſo that 'tis not poſſible for Men to ſhelter themſelves there in the Winter by digging of Caves. They add, that ſome Part of the Ground was boggy, with a kind of a Moſs on its Surface, which bore a ſmall blew Flower. At ſome Diſtance from the Sea, they ſaw the Tops of Mountains without Snow, and found the Tracks of Bears, large Deer, and Foxes. They have a little Creature like a Rabbet, but no larger than a Rat, and ſome ſmall Birds like Larks. They found nothing upon the Hills but Slate-Stones. Many ſmall Rivulets run from the Hills into the Sea, near which there's abundance of black Marble with white Veins. They obſerv'd, that in other Climates the Snow melts ſooneſt near the Sea, but here the Snowy Cliffs continue near the Shoar in ſome Places as high as the *Forelands* in *Kent*. The Tide riſes eight Foot, and ſets directly upon the Shoar, which they take as a certain Sign that there's no Paſſage to the North. The Sea-Water near the Ice and Shoar was much ſalter and heavier than any they ever ſaw, but ſo clear and tranſparent, that they could plainly ſee Shells at the bottom eighty Fathom deep. Captain *Wood* loſt his Ship here by ſtriking againſt a Rock, which he call'd *Point Speed-ill*, and places it in North Lat. 74½, and Long. Eaſt from *London* 63. He obſerved the Variation of the Compaſs to be thirteen Degrees Weſt, and that it was full Sea at a South-Weſt Moon. He gave Names to ſeveral Places of the Country; the high Hills he call'd King *Charles's Snow Hills*, the Weſt Point *James's Foreland*, and the North Point *York Point*.

Gerat de Veer, who was here in *1596* with *Barentz* the *Dutch* Pilot, and wrote the Voyage, gives a very diſmal Account of the Country. Their Ship being broke by the Ice, they ſtay'd here from the Cloſe of *July* to the fourteenth of *May* next Year, in a Houſe which they built of the Materials of their Ship, and ſome Drift-Timber they found in a River about Lat. 76, and at laſt with much Danger got to *Cola* in *Lapland*, after ſailing 318 *Dutch* Miles, in two Boats which they built of the Wreck of their Ship. They were ſcarce able with all their Induſtry, tho' they had Fire both of Wood and Sea-Coal, to keep themſelves from being ſtarv'd to Death with exceſſive Cold; for moſt part of the time they had Tempeſtuous Snowy Weather, and were frequently in danger of large fierce Bears that attack'd them when they went out, and kill'd two of their Men at one time. Theſe Beaſts had ſuch hard Heads and thick Skins, that they could ſcarcely be kill'd either by Shot or Launces, and ſo ravenous, that they would ſometimes carry off and eat their Fellow-Bears when kill'd. They dug deep Dens in the Ice, from whence they frequently came out to ſurprize the Men, as they were at work about their Ship, Boats, Houſe, *&c.*

The Author of the Journal obſerves, that the greateſt Hindrance of their Diſcoveries was the Ice about *Nova Zembla*, from Lat. 73 to 76, being more than they met with at Sea when more Northerly; which ſhew'd, that it was not the Nearneſs of the North Pole, but the Ice that came from the *Tartarian* Sea about *Nova Zembla*, that made them feel the greateſt Cold. They likewiſe obſerv'd, that in *Greenland*, under Lat. 80. there's Leaves and Graſs on which Deers, *&c.* feed; whereas in *Nova Zembla* there was neither, and no other Beaſts but thoſe of Prey, ſuch as Bears, Foxes, *&c.* tho' it lies from four to ſix Degrees more Southerly than *Greenland*.

Barents was informed by the *Samoieds*, whom he found about the Streights of *Weygats* in 1595, that after five Days Sail North-Eaſt he might come to a great Sea towards the South-Eaſt, and that the Sea Eaſt of *Weygats* was call'd the *Calm Sea*. The People of *Wardhouſe* in *Norway* told him the ſame, and that it was ſometimes ſo frozen over, that they paſs'd it with Sleds; and he had the like Information from ſome *Ruſſes* he met then at Sea: So that he died of Opinion, that the Diſcovery of a Paſſage this Way to *Japan* might have been accompliſh'd, had he held a North-Eaſt Courſe from the *North Cape*, which he could not hold from *Nova Zembla* becauſe of the Ice. But this being contrary to Captain *Wood*'s Obſervation already mentioned, it ſeems not to be depended on.

In *Barents*'s firſt Voyage, there's a Map of *Nova Zembla* from North Lat. 70 to 77, and of the ſeveral Places to which the *Dutch* gave Names on the Weſt ſide; but the Eaſt they did not diſcover, except a little of the Coaſt of *Tartary* within that call'd the Streights of *Weygats*. His Company made the following remarkable Obſervations here, *viz.* that on the firſt and ſecond of *November* 1596, the Sun was no higher above the Horizon than that they could juſt ſee it; that after the third they ſaw it no more till the twenty fourth of *January* following, when they juſt ſaw the Edge of it, and on the twenty ſecond, Day-light began to appear to them; but *Barents* an experienc'd Pilot being then ſick in the Houſe, would not believe them when they told it, ſaying, that it was fourteen Days too ſoon, but was convinced of the Truth, when on the twenty ſeventh, which was a fair Day, they ſaw it fully above the Horizon. This occaſioned great Diſputes among them, becauſe 'twas alledged to be contrary to the Globular Form of the Earth, and to the Opinions of the Learned on that Subject. Therefore ſome objected, that being ſo long without Day-light, they might have over-ſlept themſelves and miſtaken their Reckoning. But beſides that they kept conſtant Watch, and made uſe of their Clock till it was frozen, and of an Hour-Glaſs of twelve Hours afterwards, they had with them, and conſulted *Joſeph Scala's Ephemerides*, printed at *Venice*, for the Years 1582, *&c.* till 1600, and thereby found, that upon the ſaid 24th of *January*, at One in the Morning, the Moon and *Jupiter* were to be in Conjunction at *Venice*, and they found that ſame Day at Six in the Morning, the Moon and *Jupiter* were in Conjunction over their Houſe, North and by Eaſt; upon which they concluded, that they were 75 Degrees of Longitude further Eaſt than *Venice*, reckoning 15 Degrees for each Hour's difference as uſual. We refer it to the Judgment of the Learned, whether this be not a Proof that the Globe is of a Spheroidical Form, and by Conſequence more flat towards the Poles than at the Equinoctial.

From the 30th of *April* to the 14th of *May*, when they left the Country, they had the Sun continually.

ICELAND, or ISELAND,

SO called from its being continually cover'd with Ice and Snow. It lies, according to our Map of *Europe*, betwixt Lat. 62½ and 67, and Weſt Long. 15 and 40. The greateſt Length from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt is 345 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth 180. Some ſay, that in Summer the Sun never goes entirely under their Horizon for two Months, and that half remains above it from Ten at Night till Two in the Morning, when it riſes quite above the Horizon. But according to the Tables of the Climates, the longeſt Day in the North Parts ſhould not be above One Month, and the longeſt in the South Parts about Nineteen Hours and a half; but the Difference ariſes from the different Computations of its Latitude, ſome extending it as far North as Lat. 69, by which they muſt there have two Months Day in Summer, and two Months Night in Winter.

'Twas firſt diſcovered by a *Norway* Privateer in 860, and planted by one of their Lords in 874. The Government was Ariſtocracy till 1262, that the King of *Norway* reduc'd them. Chriſtianity was brought hither about the Beginning of the Eleventh Century, and *Luther*'s Reformation introduced by *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark* in 1550.

Grotius thinks *Mexico* was firſt peopled from hence; and others ſay, that *Ericus Rufus* peopled *Groneland* from it in 982.

'Tis divided into Four Quarters according to the Cardinal Points, and ſubdivided into Twelve Bailywicks and Three Hundred and Thirty Pariſhes, in ſeveral of which there are *Latin* Schools.

Angrim Jonas, Dr. *Wormius*, and others who have been here, ſay the Air is very cold, but healthful, yet ſoon ruſts Iron. The Weather is very uncertain, and does not always agree with the Seaſon; for ſometimes they have Hail, Snow, and furious Tempeſts of Wind in the middle of Summer, and the Froſt does not penetrate above four Foot into the Earth in Winter; ſo that Oil and Spirits of Wine don't freeze here. The common Meteors are the *Draco Volans* and the *Mock-Suns*, with Rainbows paſſing thro' them and the true Sun.

The Sea flows about the Riſing and Setting of the Moon, and ebbs when ſhe is North or South. In Autumn the Tides riſe twenty Foot,

but

but at other times not above ſixteen. The greateſt Depth about the Coaſt is eighty Fathom, and the Declination of the Compaſs here is to the North-Weſt. The Country is Mountainous for moſt part, and, according to the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*; N°. III. the greateſt part of their Soil is Clay, and in ſome Places Sandy. In the South Parts their Paſtures are ſaid to be ſo rich, that they ſtint their Cattle to prevent their Burſting. Their Black Cattle have no Horns, and in Winter both they and their Horſes feed on dry Fiſh, or on what Moſs and Graſs they can ſcrape from under the Snow.

The Wool of their Sheep is as coarſe as Hair. The Natives love the Fleſh of Bears, Wolves and Foxes, better than their Beef and Mutton, becauſe they are rank till dry'd in the Sun; yet their Graſs has ſuch an agreeable Smell, that they ſcent their Cloaths with it.

The Iſland was formerly ſaid to be fruitful in Wheat, but now there's none, and little, if any, Tillage. It is alſo ſaid, they had ſtore of Wood for building Ships, whereas now there's nothing but low Shrubs of Birch and Juniper. There are very large Roots dug up in the Places where thoſe Woods are ſaid to have been, and the Timber of them is as black as Ebony. Vaſt Trunks of Trees, with Stags, Foxes, Bears, Wolves, and what they call Unicorns, are brought hither on Shoals of Ice from the North at certain Seaſons, when the Inhabitants flock to the Shoars to watch for them: The Timber helps them for Building and Firing, and the Beaſts for Suſtenance.

Here are many clear and wholſome Springs, and the Water of ſome of them is reckoned as nouriſhing as Beer. Here are alſo Ponds, Lakes, many Brooks, and ſome Navigable Rivers, that abound with Fiſh of various ſorts.

Blefkenius ſays, there is a Lake in the Weſt Part of the Iſland which always ſmoaks, and yet is ſo cold that it petrifies every thing put into it. He ſaw the Experiment tried on a Piece of Wood, which being ſtuck into this Lake, that Part of it under Ground turned to Iron, ſo much of it as was cover'd with Water turned to Stone, and the Part above it continued Wood. He adds, that there's a Lake in the middle of the Iſland, the Exhalations of which kill ſuch Birds as fly over it; and that here are Springs ſo hot, as the Water burns one's Hand, and will boil Beef when ſet over them in Pots full of cold Water, and when ſet to cool, has a Sulphur on the Surface. Near ſome of thoſe hot Fountains there are cold Springs, whoſe Waters being conveyed by Pipes into one Baſon, make excellent Baths. He mentions another Spring which taſtes like Wheat, and is very good againſt Venereal Diſtempers.

Here are three *Vulcano's*, viz. *Hecla*, *Helga*, and *La Croix*. They are very high Mountains cover'd with Snow, and at times vomit Fire. The firſt is the moſt remarkable; ſometimes it iſſues Fire, ſometimes ſcalding Water, or Torrents of Sulphureous Liquor that burns like Spirit of Wine. Theſe Irruptions are commonly followed by vaſt Quantities of black Aſhes and large Pumice-Stones, which are thrown out with ſo much Violence and ſo far, that 'tis dangerous at ſuch Seaſons to come within ſix Miles of the Mountain. There are rich Mines of Sulphur at the Bottom of it, but it is dangerous to work them, becauſe the great Quantities of Brimſtone thrown out from the Mountain are many times cover'd with Aſhes, and the People ſwallow'd up in them before they are aware. The ignorant Natives call it the *Mouth of Hell*, and fancy that they ſee Troops of Infernal Spirits carry Damn'd Souls thither, eſpecially after a Battle any where; and they are ſo weak, as to take the Noiſe of the Shoals of Ice daſh'd againſt the Shoar, to be the Groans of Souls damn'd to exceſſive Cold, as they do thoſe carried to Mount *Hecla* to be damn'd to exceſſive Heat.

The Inhabitants are as great Pretenders to fabulous Antiquity as the other Northern People, and derive their Origin from *Wodin* or *Odin*, the Common Father of the *Germans*. They have Annals in Verſe, by Poets whom they reckon inſpired, and that they had a Faculty of mixing Sorcery in their Satyrs. Dr. *Wormius* tells an Inſtance of this, when he was Vice-Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Copenhagen*. An *Iceland* Student complain'd, that one of his Fellow-Students and Countrymen had writ a Satyr that would ruin him; upon which the Doctor examined the Satyriſt, who confeſs'd that there was Sorcery mixed with it; for which the Doctor threatning to have him puniſh'd, he tore it, and was reconciled to his Fellow-Student.

They have a Book call'd *Edda Iſlandorum*, which is a ſort of Mythology of their ancient Fables, and gives an account of the fooliſh Opinions of their Anceſtors about the Creation and ancient Hiſtory, *&c.* Some charge them with being ſtill addicted to Heatheniſh Superſtitions and Sorceries, and particularly to the ſelling of Wind: But *Angrim Jonas* ſays, that all their Skill this Way proceeds only from their Obſervations of the Diſpoſition of the Air, and when they find Strangers credulous, they pretend to ſell them Wind, by tying Knots in their Handkerchiefs, and muttering certain Words over them; and that their Conjectures this Way do more frequently fail than hit.

The People are generally poor, have low Huts built of Wood, and half under Ground, becauſe of their high Winds. They have no Windows, but a Hole at top, which lets the Smoak out and the Light in; and they are cover'd with Barks of Trees or Turf, which is alſo their general Firing. They dwell near the Shoars and Rivers, for Conveniency of Fiſhing and Paſturage, and remove their Huts accordingly, ſo that moſt of their Inland Country is deſolate. Many of them live in Caves during the Winter, and in Summer they have Tents made up of the Bones of Whales and other large Fiſh. *Olaus Magnus* ſays, that in his Time they had a ſort of Familiar Spirits that ſerv'd them in their ordinary Affairs.

Their chief Employment is Fiſhing and Hunting, and making a coarſe ſort of Cloth. Their Breeches, Boots and Stockings are made of Sheep-Skins, and their Shoes of Seal-Skins. They make their Bread of Cod-Fiſh, and ſometimes of the Bones ground to Powder. They have many ſorts of Birds in Summer, which retire elſewhere in Winter; but Ravens, Wild-Ducks and Swans ſtay all the Year. Here are alſo Faulcons, and fine little Shock-Dogs, which they eſteem much. Here is alſo a ſort of Eagles, which very much infeſt their Sheep, and ſometimes carry off their Children; to prevent which, they put Collars of Bells about their Necks, the Noiſe of which frightens the Eagles, or gives the People Notice to come to the Childrens Reſcue.

Theſe People were formerly reckon'd equal to any of the Northern Nations for Wit and Judgment, and had a pretty good Taſte of *Latin* and *Greek*. They are ſtrong, but of a low Stature, ſcarce any of them being above five Foot high. They are generally long liv'd, ſeveral of them having reach'd 150 Years. Their Women are fair, and ſcarce diſtinguiſhable from the Men by their Garb.

Their Trade is by Barter. Their chief Product is Dry'd Fiſh, Butter, Tallow, coarſe Wollen Cloth, Brimſtone, the Skins of Foxes, Bears, Stags, Wolves, Seals, *&c.* When the *Germans* or *Danes* arrive here, they ſet up Tents, wherein they exchange Flower, Cloaths, Iron, Beer, Wine and Strong Waters for their Commodities.

The King's Revenue is paid in Dried Fleſh, Fiſh, Oil, Coarſe Cloth, and Brimſtone. He ſends eight Ships every Year to bring home his Revenue, and to carry them other Goods in exchange for their Commodities, ſo that he engroſſes moſt of their Trade. The *Dutch* fiſh in their Harbours for Grampuſſes and Baſtard-Whales. The Chronical Diſtempers here are the Cholick and Leproſy; but they have none that practiſe Phyſick, except a few Surgeons.

The Northern Quarter is the largeſt and beſt Peopled. The chief Town of this Part is *Holar*, or *Hola*, on the Gulph of *Scaga*, on the North ſide of the Iſland: 'Tis a Biſhop's See, has a Preſs, a Grammar-School, and a good Harbour pretty well frequented. In the South Quarter, about the middle of the Iſland, lies *Skalholt*, a Biſhop's See, and the Seat of the chief Court of Juſtice. At *Coningsgard*, or *Beſted*, in the Neighbourhood, there's a ſmall Fortreſs, where the Viceroy ſent hither from *Denmark* reſides. *Hanar* and *Keplarwick* in this Quarter are commodious Harbours, and pretty well frequented.

FREESLAND.

SOME deny the Being of it, others reckon it Part of *Groenland*, and place it betwixt Lat. 60 and 63½. 'Tis reckon'd the fartheſt Weſt of any Part of *Europe*, and ſaid to have been diſcover'd by two *Venetian* Gentlemen that were Shipwreck'd here. Some tell us the People are Chriſtians, very civil, and govern'd by a Great Lord: That they reſemble the *Groenlanders* in every thing, have a good Fiſhery on the Coaſt, with pale Coral, and little Stones as clear as Chryſtal, in a Place they call *Weſt-England*. The chief Town is ſaid to be of the ſame Name with the Iſland, and the Country is very dangerous to be approach'd, becauſe of the Shoals of Ice.

NORWAY

IS the firſt Part of the Continent of *Europe* to the North and North-Weſt. It derives its Name from its Northern Situation; is bounded on the North and Weſt by the North Ocean, on the Eaſt by a Ridge of Mountains called *Doſrine*, or *Daarfiel*, which ſeparate it from *Sweden*, and on the South, by the Entrance of the *Baltick*, call the *Schagger-raak*.

It lies in the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth North Climates, betwixt Lat. 58½ and 71½, and Long. Eaſt from *London* 9 and 11. The North Part of it, call'd *Lapland* or *Finmark*, is beyond the Artick Circle in the Frozen Zone. Their longeſt Day is two whole Months, and the ſhorteſt in the South Parts about ſix Hours and a Quarter.

The Length of this Country is about 840 Miles; the Breadth is very unequal, being much contracted towards the North; the broadeſt Part in the South is about 240.

'Tis divided into Iſlands and Continents. Some reckon among its Iſlands thoſe we have already deſcrib'd about the North Pole, but with how little Ground we have heard already, except as to *Groenland* and *Iceland*. The Iſlands of *Fero* are properly enough aſcrib'd to it, tho' ſome ſay they formerly belong'd to *Scotland*. The reſt of the Iſles ſcarce merit a Deſcription.

The Continent is divided into Five Governments, of which in their Place.

The AIR is generally very cold. The Mountains that divide it from *Sweden* are always cover'd with Snow. The cold Winds which blow from them makes the Valleys barren; but Southerly, and along the Weſt Coaſt, the Air is more temperate, unleſs when corrupted by the Putrefaction of a ſort of Rats called *Lemmer*, which occaſion a ſort of a Jaundice to the Inhabitants, and a Giddineſs of Head that's dangerous to Strangers. Moſt of the Country is nothing but Rocks, Foreſts and Mountains. In the Valleys they have a good Breed of Black Cattle and little Horſes, which are very ſwift and capable of Fatigue.

Their TRADE lies in Deals, Maſts, Pitch, Tar, Iron, Copper, dry'd Fiſh, Train-Oil, Filberts, Butter, Tallow, Hides, Cheeſe and Furs. They have no Corn in the North Parts, and but little in the South; ſo that the Poor eat dry'd Fiſh inſtead of Bread, and the Rich get Corn in exchange for their Commodities. Their only Rivers that carry Veſſels are *Teno* in the North, and *Galiva* in the South, but they have many Creeks and Harbours.

This COUNTRY was part of the ancient *Scandinavia*, and the old Inhabitants were call'd *Sitones*; the Moderns were formerly call'd *Normans* and *Norwegians*, from their Country. *Jonas Ramus*, their laſt Hiſtorian, ſays, their Anceſtors were Savages and Giants, and civilized by one *Norus*, about A. M. 2910, but owns their Hiſtory before A. C. 868, to be fabulous. It was ſometimes divided betwixt two or more Kings, which occaſioned Civil Wars: Several of them were dethroned for Tyranny, ſome of them fell in the Wars which they and the *Danes* made in *England* and *Scotland*, and others were Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*. But ſince 1387 they have been under *Denmark*, the Heir of their Crown having married *Margaret* the Heireſs of *Denmark*, who having defeated *Albert* King of *Sweden*, ſucceeded him, and was call'd the *Semiramis of the North*. Since that time they have been governed by Viceroys, who are frequently the King's Natural Sons.

Chriſtianity was firſt introduced here by King *Haquin*, call'd *Athelſtane*, in 933, he being educated in *England* by King *Athelſtane*; but it made little Progreſs till the Time of their King St. *Olaus*, who A. C. 1000, did propagate it farther. In 1486, Pope *Innocent* VIII. gave leave to the Prieſts of this Country, and others in the ſame Climate, to celebrate the Communion with other Liquor than Wine, becauſe they could not well have it. The Reformation according to *Luther* was ſettled here in 1523, and has continued ever ſince; but many of the *Laplanders* in the North Parts are ſtill Heathens.

The PEOPLE in general are reckon'd Clowniſh, but Induſtrious, Honeſt, Strong, Brave, and Civil to Strangers. They are able to endure more Hardſhips and Fatigue than the *Danes*, whom they deſpiſe, but are kept under by their Policy, the *Danes* having gradually remov'd their ancient Nobility, and keeping the People from improving themſelves in the Art of War.

The LANGUAGE in moſt Places is the ſame with that of *Iceland*, but the better Sort ſpeak *Daniſh*.

Of its Diviſions into GOVERNMENTS.

NORWAY is divided into Five Governments, as follows:

I. *AGGERHUYS.* (We begin with this, becauſe it is the Seat of the Government.) It has that of *Bergen* on the Weſt, the vaſt Mountains of *Dalecarlia* that divide it from *Sweden* on the Eaſt, that Part of the *Baltick* nam'd the *Categat* on the South, and the Government of *Drontheim* on the North. 'Tis the South-Eaſt part of the Country, 360 Miles from South to North, and 80 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis Mountainous and Woody; but its Valleys being watered with Rivers and Lakes that fall into the *Baltick*, are reckon'd the moſt fruitful of *Norway*.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Anſlo*, *Obſlo*, *Opſlo*, or *Chriſtiana*, ſo called from *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, who rebuilt it in 1614. It lies in Lat. 60. 12. and Long. 9. on the Mouth of a River that falls into the Bay of *Onſlo*, which comes up from the *Baltick*.

It is the Seat of the Supreme Court of Judicature for the Kingdom, and a Biſhop's See. The Sword of *Haquin*, one of their Kings, educated in *England*, is kept in the Cathedral: 'Tis very large, has a Hilt of Chryſtal finely poliſh'd, and is valued for its Antiquity. This Town is remarkable for the Nuptials of King *James* IV. of *Scotland* with *Anne* of *Denmark* in 1589. Here's a good Trade for Pitch, Fir, and other Commodities of the Country. 'Tis alſo remarkable for Mackarels and Pearl-Muſcles, whoſe Shells are larger than ordinary, and the Fiſh like an Oyſter: They produce a Cluſter of Eggs like thoſe of Crane-Fiſh, which when ripe iſſue out and become Muſcles; but ſometimes one or two of the Eggs ſtick faſt, and, not being voided with the reſt, grow into Pearls of different Sizes. *Philoſ. Tranſact.* N°. CI. p. 11. It was poſſeſſed by the *Swedes* in 1716, but they were afterwards forc'd to quit it, and received two conſiderable Defeats at the Paſſes of *Moſs* and *Beſmo*, at the laſt of which the King of *Sweden* and the Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel* were both wounded.

2. *Aggerhuys*, which gives Name to the Province, lies on the other ſide of the Bay, Weſt from *Chriſtiana*, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and is remarkable for the Defeat of the *Swedes* before it in 1567, after a Siege of eighteen Months. They were alſo repuls'd before it in 1716.

3. *Torsberg*, or *Tonsberg*, a ſmall Town with a large Harbour, 30 Miles South-Weſt from *Chriſtiana* on the Weſt ſide of the ſame Bay: It has a good Trade, becauſe of its Situation, and the neighbouring Mines of Copper and Iron. A Silver Mine was diſcovered here in the Time of *Chriſtian* IV. but turns to no great Account. Mr. *Moleſworth* obſerves, that the Ports of this Country in general are ſo deep, that they have no good Anchorage for Shipping, the Shoar being all along high Rocks, at the Foot of which there is 200 Fathom Water, ſo that 'tis the moſt dangerous of any in *Europe* to fall in with either by Night or in a Storm.

4. *Skeen* on the Mouth of the Bay of *Chriſtiana*, noted for Mines of Copper and Iron: It had alſo one of Silver in *Chriſtian* the Fourth's Time, but now exhauſted.

5. *Frederickſtad*, 65 Miles South-Eaſt from *Chriſtiana*, built by *Frederick* XI. in the laſt Century, at the Mouth of the River *Glammer*, where it falls into the *Categat*. It was attack'd in vain by the *Swedes* in 1716.

6. *Frederickſhall*, or *Hall*, is a Town with a Bridge over a River in the ſame Province, about 39 Miles South-Eaſt from *Frederickſtad*, and upon the ſame Coaſt. 'Twas ſtorm'd and taken by the *Swedes* in 1716; but the *Danes* retiring to the Caſtle, ſet Fire to the Town with their Bombs, one of which falling into the Room where *Charles* XII. the King of *Sweden* was, a Splinter of it ſcratch'd his Cheek, and a Major General, with whom he was talking, was killed by a Cannon-Ball from the Citadel. He was forc'd to leave the Town with conſiderable Loſs; but attacking the Citadel again on the 11th of *December* 1718, he was ſhot dead from the Citadel, as he went into the Trenches to give Orders, which will for ever make this Place memorable.

7. *Saltzberg*, on the River *Drammen*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Chriſtiana*, noted for Mines of Iron, Copper and Silver, from whence the neighbouring Mountains are called *Silver-Hills*.

8. *Hammer*, 90 Miles North from *Frederickſtad*, on the River *Drammen*, formerly a Biſhop's See, now united to *Chriſtiana*. *Olaus Magnus* ſays, that a monſtrous Serpent always appeared in a neighbouring Iſland, called *Moos*, before any great Revolution in *Norway*.

9. *Holte*, on the Lake call'd *Nord-Sea*, 72 Miles South-Weſt from *Tonsberg*, remarkable for a Church cut out of a Rock, with a Burying-Place at the top of it, ſuppoſed by *Wormius* to have been a Heathen Temple.

II. THE Government of *BERGHEN* has the Ocean on the Weſt, North and South, and the Government of *Drontheim* on the North and N. E. 'Tis 270 Miles from South to North, and about 80 where broadeſt. 'Tis divided into the two Diſtricts of *Bergen* and *Stavenger*, and ſeveral Bailiwicks. The chief Town is *Bergen* or *Baern*, ſo ancient and famous a Harbour, that 'tis mention'd by *Mela* and *Pliny*. It lies in Lat. 61, and Long. 6, Eaſt from *London* on the Weſt ſide of the Country near the Coaſt.

It is ſuppos'd to be the *Bergos* of *Pliny*, the *Bergium* of *Jornandes*, and has its Name from its Situation among Hills. It was built moſtly of Timber, which made it very ſubject to Fire, ſo that it has been five times burnt down; but being much frequented becauſe of its great Trade and commodious Harbour, which makes it the principal Mart of the Country, 'tis now well built, and has a ſtately Exchange. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which in our *Charles* the Second's Time protected the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships from our Fleet. It is alſo the See of a Biſhop. The Inhabitants were at firſt ſo averſe to the Settlement of Foreigners here, that they would allow none the Freedom of the Town, unleſs he conſented either to be whipt, roll'd in Mud, or hung in a Basket over Smoak; but the Advantage of Trade ſoon oblig'd 'em to quit this barbarous Cuſtom, ſo that they have now Factors of moſt Nations in *Europe*. The City is endowed with many Privileges, and is honoured with the Seat of the Viceroy. The Haven is ſafe in all Weathers, becauſe of the Hills round it; is very capacious, and deep enough to receive large Ships. Their chief Trade of Export is Furs, Hides, Tallow, Maſts, Deals, Stock-Fiſh, which are caught on the Coaſt in *January*, and dried in the Air. 'Twas one of the four ancient Mart-Towns of *Europe*.

2. *Stavenger* lies in a Peninſula on a great Bay full of ſmall Iſlands, Lat. 60, Long. 5, 80 Miles South from *Berghen*. The Bay is guarded by the ſtrong Caſtle of *Doeſwick*, two Miles from the Town. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Drontheim*, and the Seat of a Governour, ſubject to him of *Bergen*. It has a good Harbour, but its Trade is eclipſed by that of *Bergen*. This Diſtrict is divided into ſeveral Bailiwicks, and *Tyle-Marchia* belongs to it, from whence *Procopius* conjectur'd, that this Country was the ancient *Thule*.

III. THE Third Government is that of *DRONTHEIM*, the largeſt in *Norway*, reaches beyond the Polar Circle, has *Bergen* on the South-Weſt, that of *Wardhuys* on the North-Eaſt, *Aggerhuys* and *Dalecarlia* on the South, the Ocean on the Weſt and North-Weſt, and *Muſcovite-Lapland* on the Eaſt. The Length, South and North is 365 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth 160, but it grows narrow in the North Parts. It was given to the *Swedes* by a Treaty in 1638, but reſtored to the *Danes* in 1660; yet the *Swedes* ſtill retain thoſe Parts of it call'd *Harndal* and *Jempterland*, by a Treaty in 1645. The Country in general is mountainous, woody, barren, and ill inhabited, eſpecially towards the North. Its chief Places are,

1. *Drontheim*, or *Druntheim*, in Lat. 65½, Long. 10, 8, 345 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bergen*. 'Twas called *Nidroſia* in *Latin*, becauſe built on the River *Nidir*, where it falls into the Bay; was formerly the Seat of the Kings, and Capital of the Nation. 'Twas made an Archbiſhoprick by Pope *Eugene* III. and its Cathedral dedicated to St. *Olaus*, and the moſt ſtately and beautiful in the North, as appears ſtill by its Ruins, which ſhew its admirable Architecture. The Town has never recover'd its Splendour ſince it was burnt, together with the Cathedral, in 1522. The *Swedes* advanced near this City in 1718, and being ſuperiour in Number, defeated the *Danes* in two Engagements, which obliged them to retire to the Town: But the Caſtle being ſtrong built upon a Rock, impregnable by Land, and eaſily relieved by Sea, the *Swedes* did not think fit to attack it. They have no Wood in the Neighbourhood, ſo that they build their Houſes of the Bones of Whales and other Fiſh, which they likewiſe uſe for Fuel. There's a Lake in the Neighbourhood, which never freezes.

2. *Romſdal* is a large Town, 160 Miles South-Weſt from *Drontheim*, on the Bottom of a Bay, and has a tolerable Trade.

Maelſtrom is a noted Gulph or Whirlpool near this Coaſt, about Lat. 68. Mariners call it the Navel of the Sea. At the time of Flood it forms ſuch a terrible Whirlpool for two Leagues round, as ſwallows up every thing that comes near it; and during the ſix Hours Ebb, throws out the Water with ſuch Violence, that the heavieſt Bodies won't then ſink in it, but are caſt back by the Force of the Stream. The Fiſhermen catch abundance of Fiſh about it during the Ebb, when being forc'd up to the Surface of the Water, they can't dive again.

Halgoland, North of the Polar Circle, is a Diſtrict of this Government, and was the Country of *Ogther*, our King *Alfred*'s Geographer, who fancied, that there was no inhabited Place farther North than this.

IV. THE Government of *WARDHUYS*, alias *FINMARK*, or *NORWAY-LAPLAND*, is the moſt Northerly Part of this Country; lies beyond the Northern Circle; has *Muſcovite-Lapland* on the

the East, the Frozen Ocean on the West and North, and *Swediſh-Lapland* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 67, 72 ½. The Length is 425 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth 80. The *Finni* of *Tacitus* are ſuppoſed to have dwelt here. 'Tis but ill peopled, becauſe of the exceſſive Cold. They have no Trees but Pines and Firs. Rane-Deer, Bears, White Hares, Squirrels, Black Foxes, Beavers and Otters abound here; ſo that Furs is their greateſt Trade. They have Plenty of Fiſh in their Rivers and on their Coaſts. The Men are Savage, Revengeful, Jealous, much inclined to Cheat, and induſtrious in nothing but Fiſhing and Hunting. Their Women have the ſame bad Qualities, and are of a low Stature. Moſt of the People are Pagans, and given to Sorcery. They pretend to ſell favourable Winds to Sailors, and to raiſe Tempeſts if they be not brib'd. They have no diſtinct Poſſeſſions, but roam about, and ſettle where they think beſt.

The chief Place is *Wardhuys*, in Lat. 70, 12, Long. 29, which gives Name to the Country, and is the Seat of the Governour. It lies in an Iſland called *Warda*, about 8 Miles from the Continent, and 15 in Compaſs. There's a Caſtle with ſix Baſtions, where the Governour reſides, and has always a good Garriſon, to oblige the Ships bound for *Muſcovy* to pay their Toll. The Town conſiſts only of a few Cottages inhabited by Seamen. The People of this and the neighbouring Iſlands, which are not conſiderable enough to be deſcribed, live chiefly upon Stock-Fiſh, with which they feed their Black Cattle in Winter. They have no Bread nor Beer but what's brought from other Places. In two of the Iſlands they have Churches, and on the Continent their Villages don't exceed ten or twelve Huts apiece.

In the Iſland of *Maggero*, which is the moſt Northerly Part of this Country, lies the *Weſt Cape*, ſo well known to Sailors, who double it in their Voyage to *Archangel*, &c. and is generally mentioned as the moſt Northerly part of *Europe*.

V. The Fifth Government, *BAHUS*, being ſurrendered to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Roſchild*, is deſcribed in *Sweden*.

The Islands *of* Fero *belonging to this Country:*

THEY are Seventeen, and lie betwixt Lat. 60 and 61, and Long. Weſt 10 and 12. They ſtretch in Length about 65 Miles, in Breadth about 51; have *Norway* on the Eaſt, *Schetland* on the South-Eaſt, and *Iceland* on the North-Weſt. An Account of them by Mr. *Jacobſon Debes*, Provoſt of the Clergy there, was printed at *London* in 1676, from which we have the following Deſcription.

The largeſt of them is *Stromo*, 24 Miles long, and 8 where broadeſt. It has ſeveral Harbours and Creeks, but the beſt is *Thor's-Haven*, which is good tho' ſmall, and has one Entrance from the North and another from the South. This is the chief Place of Commerce. The Iſland abounds with high Hills; and the higheſt, named *Skellingfel*, is a good Direction for Sailors bound to the North Entrance of *Thor's-Haven*.

2. *Oſteroe* is 20 Miles long, and from 2 to 6 broad. It has many Inlets with good Harbours, one of them called the *King's-Haven*, becauſe his Ships uſe to lie there when they put in after cruiſing on Pirates. There are ſeveral others, remarkable for little but ſafe Harbours, ſo that we ſhan't inſiſt on them. There's one called *Storediemen*, of a round Figure, a large Mile in Diameter, encompaſſed with high Clifts and Rocks, and has but one Paſſage, by which it is difficult for a ſingle Man to enter; ſo that, were it worth while, it might be render'd impregnable at a ſmall Expence. It has a Farm-Houſe upon it, with Black Cattle, Sheep, and Fowl enough to ſubſiſt thirty People. It was held out a great while by a Farmer's Wife and her Servant, who had murder'd her Husband to cover their Lewdneſs; but growing ſecure at laſt, becauſe of the Strength of the Place, they were ſurpriz'd and brought to Juſtice.

The moſt Remarkable Things in and about theſe Iſlands, are, 1. A dangerous Whirlpool, call'd the *Monk*, from a high Rock of that Name on the South end of the Iſland of *Sunderoe*. In calm Weather it draws in and ſinks Ships which come near it; but ſometimes they eſcape by driving with the Stream. *Debes* ſays, there are two more of them, but this is the moſt dangerous, and deſcribes it thus. The Sea round it is eighty or ninety Fathom deep; a little farther in it is from twenty five to thirty five Fathom, where the Sea begins to riſe and turn round: Further in, the Ground is from eight to twelve Fathom deep, and lies Snailwiſe in four Rounds. This Ground has Cliffs on the top about eight Fathom deep, and ten or twelve from one another; ſo that when a Veſſel comes upon it, ſhe is turn'd round thoſe Cliffs with ſuch Swiftneſs, as the Men on board are forced to lie down to avoid being giddy. She is carry'd round all the four Circles, in which there are Channels from twenty five to thirty five Fathom deep. On the Eaſt ſide there's a Gulph, where the Stream runs in as thro' a Sluice. In the Middle of this Whirlpool the Water is ſixty one Fathom deep, and runs about ſlowly. On the South ſide of the Whirlpool, the Rock called *Sumboe-Monk* riſes ten Fathom above Water, and the Depth about it is fifteen. Our Author had this Account from the Fiſhermen, who in calm Weather, during an Ebb, ventur'd to fiſh upon it, and to climb the neighbouring Rock for Fowl. They obſerved, that on the top of this Rock the Compaſs runs round as the Whirlpool does, and is thereby ſpoiled. The Air is ſo very cold on this Rock in the Heat of Summer, that thoſe who climb it for Fowl are ſcarce able to bear it. By his Draught of this Whirlpool 'tis about a Mile in Diameter, and above half a Mile from *Sumboe-Rock*, where the Water begins to ſuck in the Veſſels. Our Author thinks that this, as well as the Coldneſs of the Air on the top of the *Monk*, proceeds from the Magnetick Force of the Rocks, becauſe the Winter in thoſe Iſlands is for moſt part temperate, which he aſcribes to the Saltneſs of the Sea. From hence he takes occaſion to combat the Opinion of thoſe, who fancy thoſe Whirlpools proceed from Abyſſes, or bottomleſs Pits in the Sea; and ſuppoſes, that they all proceed from ſuch a Situation of the Ground and Rocks at Bottom, as is here deſcribed: But it muſt be left to the Inquiries of the Curious, whether they mayn't ſometimes proceed from narrow Gulphs, that ſwallow the Water gradually, and iſſue it again in Places at a diſtance; as the famous Whirlpool of *Norway* is ſuppoſed to empty its Water by a Paſſage under Ground in the Bay of *Bothnia*, as *Herbinius* maintained in a publick Diſſertation at *Copenhagen*, and as *Athanaſius Kircher* ſuppoſes in his *Tabula Geographica-Hydrographica*. *Debes* ſeems however to be in the right, that this Whirlpool of *Fero* is not occaſion'd by any ſubterraneous Paſſage, becauſe it has thrown up Trees caſt into it, with the Roots, Branches and Bark tore off by the circular Rocks at bottom.

2. He ſays that there are Loadſtones in thoſe Iſlands, on which if a Compaſs be ſet, it will vary much, in ſome Places to the Eaſt, and in others to the Weſt: But the ordinary Declination of the Loadſtone here is 13 Deg. 19 Min.

When the Sun is in *Cancer*, they have no Night for a whole Month, and in the middle of Winter they have little Day. In their longeſt Day the Sun riſes at 2 a Clock 7 Minutes in the Morning, and ſets at 9 Hours 53 Minutes at Night, which makes the Day 19 Hours 46 Minutes. And from the Setting to the Riſing of the Sun, 'tis but 4 Hours 14 Minutes, during which the Night is ſcarce perceptible, the Sun being then but 4 Degrees and 29 Minutes under their Horizon; and there's little Difference to be perceived till the ſeventeenth of *Auguſt*, when he is 18 Degrees. In the middle of Winter the Sun riſes at 9 Hours 53 Minutes in the Morning, and ſets at 2 Hours 7 Minutes in the Afternoon; ſo that they have but 4 Hours 14 Minutes Day; but their Dawning begins about 8 in the Morning, and the Twilight laſts till about 4 at Night.

He obſerves, as to the Currents, that before one comes to the Iſlands the Stream is ſcarcely to be diſcerned, but it thruſts it ſelf betwixt the Iſlands, as a River thro' a Sluice. At New and Full Moon they run very ſtrong and ſwift, which proves many times fatal to their Fiſhermen, when ſurpriz'd by a Storm at Sea, for they can't put in till the Current runs towards the Land; and when it runs againſt the Wind, there's ſuch a dreadful turbulent Sea, as the Waves break over the tops of the Promontories. When the Streams run even betwixt the Iſlands, there's a principal Current, which the firſt two Hours runs pretty faſt, the ſecond two it is very rapid, and the third two it decreaſes by Degrees; and in Spring and Summer, when the Sun has moſt Force, it is ſtronger at every Change of the Moon than in Autumn and Winter. He cannot exactly deſcribe how high or low the Tides riſe or fall, becauſe there's a great deal of Inequality in it, occaſioned by the Changes of the Seaſons and Moon. They uſually riſe ſeven Fathoms at a Weſt Moon, and but three at an Eaſt. In particular Streams it is high Water at different Hours, there being ſometimes at one Inlet five different Currents that run againſt one another.

The Air in Summer is temperately warm, and tho' never very hot, yet ſometimes it rents their thin Mould to the Rock. Their Winter is not exceſſive cold; and tho' they be under North Lat. 62, it ſeldom freezes a Month together. There's no Ice in their Bays, and they have miſtling Rains in the Valleys when it ſnows on the Mountains. They have ſometimes ſuch Storms of Wind, as tear up Stones from the Ground, and roll up the Earth on the Rocks like Sheets of Lead. They have alſo dangerous Whirlwinds, which frequently ſink Ships, and bear down Men and Horſes in the Valleys; but they are generally forewarned by a terrible Noiſe betwixt the Rocks, and then ſuch as are on Horſeback alight, lie flat on the Ground, and catch hold of the Graſs or Stones, till the Blaſt be over. He aſcribes thoſe Whirlwinds to the ſtreight Paſſes betwixt the Mountains, where the Rocks jut out on both ſides, and occaſion the Winds to rebound, and ſometimes to blow contrary to one another. He gives a ſtrange Inſtance of this, which he aſſerts to be true, *viz.* That a Clergyman on Horſeback was blown over the Edge of a Promontory near *Sumboe* by ſuch a Whirlwind, but immediately blown up again by a contrary Wind, without receiving any Hurt. The ordinary Winds here are for moſt part Weſt and South-Weſt, eſpecially in Spring and Harveſt, and thoſe Winds being moiſt, it is uſually Rain and bad Weather on that ſide of the Land where the Wind blows, while it is fair and clear on the other. This he aſcribes to the Height of the Mountains and the Land. The Summer not being hot, they have no Thunder then, but in Winter, Autumn and Spring they have it with great Storms and Rain, which is the more terrible, becauſe all of them are then very turbulent.

The Air being thus purged at thoſe Seaſons by ſtrong Winds and Thunder, the Inhabitants have ſeldom any contagious Diſtempers, but what are brought in by Foreigners. This is particularly obſerved of the Small-Pox, which they dread ſo much, that every one avoids the infected Family as they would do the Plague; yet notwithſtanding all their Precautions, the Iſlands are ſometimes infected with it.

The Diſeaſes proper to the Country, are, 1. A ſtrong Rheum in Spring and Autumn, with a violent Cough and Spitting, Head-ach and Pain in the Limbs, of which ſometimes they die, and are frequently ill of it a long time. Their Medicine is ſowre Whey, as hot as they can drink it. They reckon this Diſtemper purges them of Phlegm, and other Impurities contracted or occaſioned by their cold and moiſt Air, *&c.*

2. A Diſtemper they call the Hot-Sickneſs, like that which affects Soldiers in cold and moiſt Camps during the Winter. The Patient is hot with acute Pains in the Head that frequently occaſion Diſtraction and a Flux in the Summer. It conſumes the Marrow of ſuch as die of it, but the greateſt part eſcape by Providence, for they know no Medicine againſt it, nor is it ſo frequent as the former. The third is the Scurvy, which is pretty general, and their Medicine againſt it is New Milk alone, or with Scurvy-Graſs boiled in it. They are alſo troubled with a Leproſie, which our Author thinks to be an Exceſs of the Scurvy.

The Product *of the Country; with an Account of the* People *and* Government.

MOST of theſe Iſlands being rocky Mountains, the Soil upon them is thin, but in the Valleys the Mould is thicker, and produces Plenty of Graſs and Corn. Several of the Iſlands are uſed only for Paſturage, and ſome of the moſt rocky ſerve only for Fowls to build Neſts in. *Debes* believes, that there are Mines of Copper and Iron here, becauſe the Rivulets which come from the Hills look green in dry Weather, like Verdigreaſe. Here are Salt-Petre Stones of two ſorts, but yield no great Store of that Commodity. In the Cliffs on the Shoar, there are tranſparent Stones that cut Glaſs, are of a whitiſh Colour mixed with Blew or Yellow, but loſe their Colour when tranſported, therefore not valued by Jewellers, and are ſuppos'd to be a ſort of

of Jaſpers. Here is alſo ſome Chryſtal, but ſo brittle that it can't be poliſh'd. Here are alſo Pearl-Muſcles like thoſe of *Norway* and *Denmark*; and *Molucca* Beans are found on the Coaſt, ſuppoſed to be drove hither from the *Weſt-Indies*. The ignorant People took them to be Stones, and thought the Kernel to be another bred within.

Here are no Trees, but ſome Juniper-Shrubs and Willows. The People planted Fruit-Trees, but they did not thrive. No Corn, except Barley, comes to Maturity here, and that yields twenty or thirty-fold, which ſerves them for Bread, *&c.* Their beſt Paſtures lie North-Eaſt and North, and are ſo good, that one of their Cattle yields a Hundred Weight of Tallow. Our Author thinks, the Fruitfulneſs of the Valleys proceeds from Nitre, which the Winds bring with the Rain and Snow. He ſays, that during the two Months when they have little or no Night, the Corn and Graſs grow very little; but as the Nights begin to lengthen, they grow more in one Day than in fourteen before.

Here are the ſame Garden Herbs as with us, and four which grow wild in great Plenty, which they value much, becauſe good Antiſcorbuticks, *viz.* Scurvy-Graſs, Creſſes, Baccabunge and Sorrel. Here's alſo Store of Tormentil, which they uſe for Tanning of Hides; and Plenty of *Angelica*, the Stalks of which they pill and eat as we do Fruit, and in time of Dearth eat the Roots. They have another Root, ſuppoſed to be the *Radix Rhodia*, which they call *Hielperod*, from which they diſtil a Water in Smell and Taſte like that of Roſes, and ſerves to the ſame Purpoſes.

Their Beaſts are Black Cattle, Horſes and Sheep, which feed abroad all the Year, unleſs the Snow be very deep. They are of a ſmall Size, yet their Horſes are ſtrong, ſwift, and ſo ſure-footed, tho' not ſhod, that the Inhabitants think themſelves ſafer among the Hills and Rocks on Horſeback than on Foot. They breed them to hunt Wild Sheep, which they graſp with their fore Legs when they come up with them, and run over Rocks and Hills without Fear. The Tame Sheep they feed in Incloſures ſeparated by Ditches; and he is reckon'd a great Farmer who has twenty Horſes and Black Cattle, or five hundred Sheep. They loſe many in hard Winters, becauſe they have no other Shelter but earthen Dikes, and ſometimes they are cover'd quite over with Snow, ſo that they are loſt for a Month together, when they eat the Earth about them, and the Wool off of one anothers Backs. They are not to be diſcovered but by a Damp which riſes from the Snow above them, and then the Inhabitants dig them out. The Natives are ſuch ill Husbandmen, that they ſave nothing to relieve their Cattle in the Winter; and their Paſtures being over-ſtock'd, and not duly cultivated, many of their Cattle are ſtarv'd, or fall from the Rocks and Cliffs into the Sea as they are ſeeking their Food during the Snow. 'Tis obſerv'd, that moſt of their Sheep in the Weſt parts are white, and thoſe in the South black: Our Author aſcribes this to the Vapours from the Sea, to which the South Parts are moſt expos'd, or to the Nature of the Soil, which is much impregnated by Brimſtone or Salt-Petre. Here are Dogs like Greyhounds, which they breed to catch ſuch Sheep as are pointed out to them, which they do without biting them, but keep them down till their Maſters come. One of theſe Dogs well trained yields as good a Price as a Cow.

Here's great Numbers of Land and Sea-Fowl, which ſerve the Inhabitants for Food, and bring in Money by their Feathers. Some ſtay all the Year, and others go off in Winter. Their Birds of Prey are Owls, Sparrow Hawks, Crows and Ravens. The latter are of ſeveral Sorts; ſome of them all Black, others Black and White, and ſome all White. They cut the Tongues of the Particolour'd ones, and teach them to ſpeak as we do Parrots. The Wild ones are ſo deſtructive to the Sheep, that there's a Law obliging the People to deſtroy them; and every Man who does not bring one of their Beaks to the Seſſion-Houſe at a certain Seaſon of the Year, is fin'd. Here's a Bird which they call a Teal, that lives both by Land and Water, and is much cheriſh'd by the Natives, becauſe it deſtroys the Ravens. Their Water and Sea-Fowl are much the ſame with ours, but they have ſeveral unknown to us, that are ſomething extraordinary in their Form and Way of Breeding. Some of them are very good Food, frequent the freſh Water Lakes, where the Inhabitants hunt them with Boats, and catch great Numbers. Abundance of Swans come hither in the Spring, but make no great Stay. Here's a Bird called the Sea-Daw, which comes and goes at certain Seaſons: The Inhabitants hunt them more than any others, and tho' they breed but one at a Seaſon, they are ſo numerous that they darken the Sun like a Cloud, and make a Noiſe with their Wings which reſembles Thunder. The People take 100000 ſome Years. There's another call'd a *Skrabe*, which digs its Neſt in the Ground with its Beak and Claws. They have ſeveral Turnings like the Holes of Foxes, go out to Sea in the Morning, and return with Food to their Young in the Evening. The Inhabitants pull out the Young ones with Hooks, ſalt them up for Winter Proviſion, and uſe their Fat for Lamps. They avoid killing the Dam, except ſhe be in the Neſt unknown to them, becauſe ſhe always returns to it in the Seaſon, unleſs it be ſpoil'd by the Hooks while the People ſearch for the Young ones, and this they endeavour to ſhun as much as they can. There are many others which we can't inſiſt upon. There are vaſt Multitudes of Fowls that build their Neſts in the Rocks, where the Inhabitants let one another down by Ropes to catch the Young ones, and frequently loſe their Lives in the Attempt, by the breaking of the Ropes, that are cut by the Rocks, or by the falling of Stones upon their Heads, tho' they have ſtrong Caps on purpoſe to prevent it. The Natives are very expert in climbing thoſe Rocks, and throw down the Fowl into Boats that wait on purpoſe. They eat part of them freſh, ſalt the reſt for Winter, and ſell their Feathers.

Their Fiſhery, ſays our Author, is much decay'd, by which the poorer ſort are frequently reduced to great Want; but he obſerves, that they have the greateſt Plenty of Fiſh when their Corn and Cattle fail. In Autumn their Creeks ſometimes abound with Pilchards, which they take only for preſent Uſe, becauſe they have not Salt enough to cure them. The other Fiſh are Cod, Whitings, large Flounders, Plaiſe and Trouts. Here are abundance of Seals, which they ſometimes ſhoot, or hunt by Dogs bred to it, which ſwim againſt the Wind, that the Seals mayn't ſmell them, catch them by the Throat, and hold 'em till their Maſters come up. At other times they run into the Caves, where the Seals breed, with Lights, and kill Hundreds of them by Night. They eat their Fleſh, melt their Fat into Train-Oil, and make Shoes, *&c.* of their Skins. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Whales, which come in great Numbers under the Land in foggy Weather, and then the Fiſhermen, upon Signals by Fire, come together in their Boats, and drive the Whales into Creeks, where the other Inhabitants wait and kill them with Whale-Spears; but frequently the Whales overturn the Boats and Fiſhermen. The Natives make Train-Oil of the Fat, and ſalt part of the Whales inſtead of Bacon with Aſhes of burnt Sea-Weeds, which preſerve it very well. Some part of the Fat they uſe like Butter, part of the Fleſh they dry in the Wind, and they pickle the Tails of the Young ones, which taſte like Neats-Feet. Here's a Creature they call a Sea-Dog, whoſe upper Parts are like thoſe of a large rough Spaniel. They purſue the Whales, and ſometines drive them aſhoar, which makes them an eaſy Prey to the People. Here are large Whales which play about the Boats, and ſometimes riſe under and over-turn them. To prevent this the Natives have *Caſtoreum* either in a Place made on purpoſe at the Head of their Boats, or in Pieces of Wood, which they throw among the Whales with a Line, upon which they ſink immediately, they have ſuch an Averſion to the Smell of it.

Our Author ſays, that he has known Men who could ſwim very well, that have ſunk immediately when they had *Caſtoreum* about them. *Bartolinus*, in his *Anatomical Hiſtory*, confirms this. The Natives of *Fero* ſay, that Juniper-Wood does likewiſe drive away the Whales. *Debes* ſays, that Mermaids have been ſeen on theſe Coaſts, in ſuch Form as we uſually paint them. He gives us the following Account of the Peopling of thoſe Iſlands, of their Government, Manners, Cuſtoms and Religion.

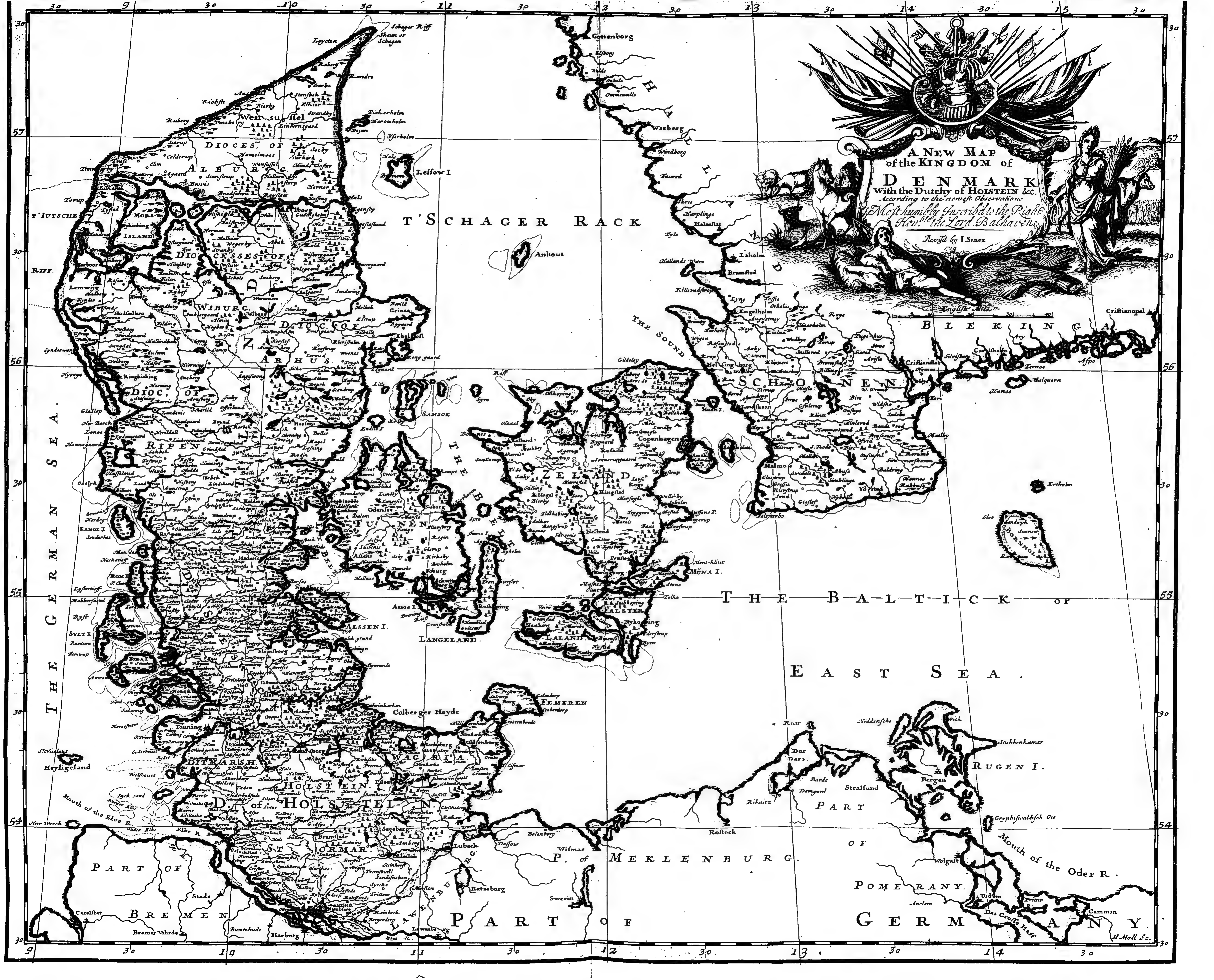
He ſays from *Sturleſon*'s Chronicle of *Norway*, that theſe Iſlands were firſt diſcovered by a Pirate from that Country, and peopled about *A. C.* 868, by thoſe that fled from *Norway* when *Harold Pulchricomus* reduced all the little Princes of *Norway* under his Subjection. He thinks the Iſlands were called *Fero* from a Word in their Language which ſignifies *Ferries*, becauſe of the many Streams betwixt the Iſlands, which they are obliged to ferry over. The *Norwegian* Gentry divided the Iſlands among themſelves, and govern'd them by a ſort of Ariſtocracy, but were afterwards reduced by the Kings of *Norway*; and now *Denmark* is Proprietor of moſt of them, and the Remains of the old Freeholders are much poorer than the King's Tenants.

The Kings of *Norway* formerly governed by Bailiffs, but now ſome Perſon of Honour from *Denmark* has uſually that Poſt, with a Deputy and inferiour Magiſtrates under him, to take care of Juſtice and Trade. The Iſlands are divided into Six Diſtricts, with a Magiſtrate in each, who determines ſmall Cauſes, but the great ones are referred to the Chief Court, which is held at *Thor's-Haven* in the Iſle of *Strema* once a Year, where the Governour preſides. Here alſo they have a Yearly Synod of the Clergy, who with their Provoſt determine Church-Cauſes, but the Deputy preſides. They have alſo a Seſſions in each Diviſion once a Year, when the Deputy preſides, and determines Cauſes by the Aſſiſtance of the inferiour Magiſtrates, and Six Men choſen for every Diviſion. The Clergy are call'd in the firſt and laſt Day of the Seſſion, to give an Account of what Publick Matters they deſire to be conſider'd; and when the Court is done, the Deputy aſſures them of his Majeſty's Protection, if they continue to pay their Tribute, to which they give their Conſent by clapping their Hands. Then the Court and the Clergy make merry, by drinking the King's Health, *&c.* after which the Solemnity is concluded by a ſet Speech, and a ſhort Hymn in *Latin* ſung alternately. One of their chief Laws relates to the Management of their Sheep, and aſcertaining their Property in them, and the Places where they feed. 'Twas granted them by a King of *Norway* in 1040, renewed by *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark*, and is reckon'd very equitable. That ſame Prince built a Fort of *Thor's Haven* for Defence of the Country againſt Pirates, with which they were much infeſted.

Debes ſays, they were Pagans till *A. C.* 1000, and had Biſhops ſettled about 1200, who bought their Office of the King of *Norway*; but ſince the Reformation they have only had a Provoſt. They have thirty nine Pariſhes in all, but their Benefices being only from fifteen to thirty Guilders, (*i. e.* about 30*s.* and 3 *l. per Annum*) one Prieſt ſerves from four to ſeven Pariſhes, ſome of them at four Leagues Diſtance from one another; but they make a ſhift to live by the help of their Glebe and Cattle, and aſſiſting their Wives and Servants to knit Hoſe, which is their chief Manufacture, about 60000 Pair being exported annually. They have likewiſe a Proportion of Wool, Butter and Fiſh, with a free Houſe, and one allowed for their Widows. They have ſometimes Preſents from their Pariſhioners; but with all their Perquiſites the beſt Benefice is ſcarce 10 *l. per Annum.* The People in the ſmall and remote Iſlands are but indifferently ſerv'd, eſpecially in the Winter, when it is dangerous ferrying over the Streams; but one among them that can do it beſt, is appointed to read Homilies and ſing Pſalms on *Sundays* and Holidays, for which they have a ſmall Allowance. By this means, ſays *Davis*, with their Diligence in reading the Scriptures and good Practical Books, they underſtand Religion better in general than the Common People in *Denmark*, and have many of the *Pſalms*, with *Luther's* Catechiſm and a ſhort Explanation of it by Heart.

The Buſineſs of the Provoſt is to viſit their Churches, and preach in them by turns. They have but one School, which is at *Thor's-Haven*, where they learn to Write and Read; and thoſe deſigned for the Miniſtry are taught *Latin* by the Prieſt of the Place, who is allow'd 7 *l. per Annum* for it; and when his Students are ſent to the Univerſity at *Copenhagen*, they are allowed their Diet *gratis*. Their Churches are ſmall, built with Deals; their largeſt, which is at *Thor's-Haven*, is built with Beams, and has a Steeple.

Debes ſays, they were formerly much troubled with Spectres and Evil Spirits, which ſometimes deſtroy'd the Inhabitants, and at other times carry'd them to inacceſſible Rocks, and brought them back again without any Hurt. In thoſe Caſes their Relations have recourſe to Faſting and Prayer, by which the Perſons carry'd away are frequently recover'd. *Debes* gives a ſtrange Inſtance from his own Knowledge, of an Apparition to a Young Man of twenty four Years of Age, in 1667. Being ſick abed, there appeared one to him in ſhining Rayment, which fill'd the Room with Light. He ſaluted the Young Man, ſtroak'd him with his Hands, eaſed him of his Pains, taught him a Prayer to be ſaid three times a Day, order'd him to teach it to others, and to admoniſh them to forbear Curſing, Swearing, *&c.* After this the Apparition ſeem'd to vaniſh


A New Map
of the Kingdom of
Denmark
With the Dutchy of Holstein &c.
According to the newest Observations
Most humbly Inscrib'd to the Right
Hon.ble the Lord Balhaven
Revis'd by I. Senex
English Miles
H Moll Sc.
T'Schager Rack
The Sound
The Belt
The Baltick or East Sea.
The German Sea.
Halland
Schonen
Blekinga
Zeland
Funen
Jutland
Dioces of Alburg
Dioc. of Ripen
Wiburg
Arhus
D. of Holstein
Holstein
Ditmarsh
Wagria
St Ormar
Lawenburg
Part of Bremen
P. of Meklenburg
Part of Pomerany
Part of Germany
Gottenborg
Warberg
Halmstat
Laholm
Engelholm
Helsingborg
Landskron
Lund
Malmo
Ystad
Cristianstat
Carlshafn
Cristianopel
Copenhagen
Roskild
Kioge
Nestved
Hellingor
Mona I.
Falster
Laland
Langeland
Samsoe
Anhout
Lessow I
Bornholm
Ertholm
Femeren
Alssen I.
Arroe I.
Sylt I
Fora I.
Fanoe I
Rom I
Heyligeland
Mouth of the Elve R.
Elbe R.
Stade
Buxtehude
Harborg
Lubeck
Ratzeborg
Wismar
Swerin
Rostock
Stralsund
Rugen I.
Bergen
Wolgast
Usdom
Cammin
Das Grosse Haff
Mouth of the Oder R.
Gryphiswaldisch Oie
Colberger Heyde
Flensborg
Tonning
Itzehoa
Segeberg
Nuborg
Odensee
Aarhus
Ringkiobing
Skagen

vaniſh through the Roof. He appeared thus ſeveral times, and pretended that he was the Apoſtle St. *John*; but at laſt the Devil put off his Diſguiſe, taught the Young Man ſeveral Popiſh and Heatheniſh Superſtitions, appeared to him as coming down from the Sky in the Habit of a Prieſt, with Red and White Garments, and a Red Croſs upon his Back, and in Concluſion tempted him to Fornication. Before this, the Young Man being of a good Converſation, had ſeduced many of the People, who pretended to the like Viſions, but grew diſobedient to their Miniſters, and looſe in their Converſation. Upon this *Debes* examined the Young Man, took his Confeſſion, ſent a Copy of it to be read in their Churches, with his Cenſure upon it, and an Exhortation to the People to adhere to the Word of God as the only Rule of Worſhip; and having ſent Notice of it to the King of *Denmark*, his Majeſty ordered the Young Man to be admoniſhed of his Errors from the Scriptures by the Biſhop of *Zeeland*, and to be abſolved from Cenſure, if penitent; which was accordingly done, and with the Provoſt's diligent Inſtruction of the People, put an end to thoſe Deluſions.

Our Author gives the following Account of the Manners, Cuſtoms, and Trade of theſe People. They are humble, civil, and courteous to Strangers, whom they entertain *gratis*, and allow them Carriages from Place to Place, but are troubled with few of them. They are temperate in their Diet, which is generally Milk, Fiſh and Gruel, and ſome Fleſh; this and their Fiſh they dry in Houſes made up of Half-Deals, at ſuch a diſtance as the Wind may go through them. They ſalt ſome of their Fleſh, which they dry in the ſame manner. 'Tis pretty ſavoury, but hard of Digeſtion. They boil it in Water with a little Barley-Meal, and ſome of the Fat that drops into Veſſels from it as it drys, which when cold makes it like Peaſe-Pottage, and then they daſh it with a little Vinegar; or, when they have not Fleſh enough, they boil a little preſerv'd Tallow in their Pottage.

They preſerve their Tallow thus: When freſh, they roll it in little Pieces, let it rot a while, cut it ſmall, and half melt it into great Pieces of thirty ſix Pound each; then put it into Holes, which they dig in the Ground, where it keeps moiſt, and when long kept it cuts and taſtes like old Cheeſe. This they uſe likewiſe inſtead of Butter, and call it their *Hidden Treaſure*, becauſe the Pirates don't know where to find it. The poorer ſort uſe the Fat of Whales in the ſame manner. They have Beer, but ſeldom uſe it, unleſs to treat their Miniſters and other Gueſts, only at *Chriſtmas* they are pretty jovial, and the poorer ſort are given to Exceſs of Brandy. The People in general eat their Meals without Bread, Beer, or Salt.

As they don't abound in Proviſions, they are frugal in Houſe-keeping, portion out Meat to their Servants, give the Men twice as much as the Maids, and expect Work in proportion. They weigh out two Pounds of Wool for them to ſpin and knit into a Pair of coarſe Stockings *per* Day. Their Cloaths are generally of a coarſe Flannel, and of one Faſhion; but they have a finer ſort for Church and Market. The Mens Coats are ſhort and wide, and they ſeldom wear Linnen. The Womens Cloaths are all of one Faſhion for rich and poor, being Boddice without Skirts ſew'd to their Petticoats, which are pleated. They chiefly affect a dark Blew or a Red Colour. The richer ſort wear Velvet ſew'd on Red Cloth for Trimming, and large Stomachers adorn'd with Silk-Fringes, Ribbons or Lace on the upper Part. On the Stomacher they have a little Piece of Silver gilt, of an oblong Square, with Buckles and thin gingling Plates hanging at it. The poorer ſort have them of Copper with Pewter Rings. The Maids go bare-headed, with their Hair pleated, and the Marry'd Women wear red knit round Caps. The Womens Shoes are of Sheep-Skins, and the Mens of Neats-Leather tanned. They have but one Sole, are ſewed together a little about the Toes and Heels, and tied with Strings above their Ankles.

Their Bedding is Hay, with a little Flannel ſpread over it. Every one makes their own Cloaths. The Women weave fine Bed-Cloaths of ſeveral Colours, with fine Stockings and Woollen Waſtecoats, and dye all themſelves. They have a ſort of a Red Colour, which they call *Cork*, that none elſe can imitate. They have few Paſtimes but at Weddings and at Chriſtnings, when they uſe plain Dances, hold one another by the Hand, and ſing Ballads in Praiſe of their Champions, of whom they give Romantick Accounts. It is certain that one *Magnus Heineſon*, one of their Country-men, prov'd a great Sea-Captain, and did many brave Exploits under *Frederick* II. and *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark*, and was executed upon a falſe Accuſation by the latter; but his Innocence appearing afterwards, that Prince did Juſtice to his Memory, and in 1590 ordered his Corpſe to be taken up and buried in great State, and a pompous Epitaph to be put on his Tomb.

On Holidays they ſing Pſalms, and at vacant Hours play at Cheſs, wherein both Sexes are pretty expert. They are naturally inclined to obſerve the Stars, eſpecially that called *Bootes*, by which they know the Hours in Winter Mornings to direct them in their Work. They know the Courſe of the Moon by the Increaſe and Decreaſe of the Sea; and and this is the Rule by which they compute the Fix'd and Moveable Feſtivals.

Their Language is that of *Norway* mix'd with *Daniſh*; but the South and North Iſles differ in Dialect. They live to 80, 90, and ſome of them to above 100 Years.

They are Charitable to the Poor, though there's no great Inequality among them as to Riches, which conſiſt chiefly in Cattle. Theft is ſcarcely known here, except now and then that the poorer ſort ſteal ſome Food, or Pewter Spoons, which they melt down into little Rings for their Bodice; but they will not meddle with Silver or Gold, becauſe they can't alter their Form.

They formerly had Trading Veſſels of their own; but being very raw in Commerce, King *Frederick* II. appointed a Company to furniſh them Neceſſaries, and with theſe they were only to trade. Their Commerce is managed by Barter for their own Commodities, which are Skins, Feathers, Tallow, Train-Oil, Dry'd Fiſh and Stockings.

The King's Revenue is paid in Skins, Butter and Tallow. His Farmers are obliged to keep a certain Number of Sheep and Black Cattle for his Uſe, and to pay him a fix'd Rate for their own. Their Poor and their Lepers are maintained by a Fourth Part of the Tithes, and the Charity of the other Inhabitants. Their Lepers have a particular Place aſſigned them to live in, with ſeparate Ground for their Cattle. This Diſtemper is chiefly among the Poor, occaſioned by their moiſt Air and ill Diet, which is Fleſh or Fiſh half rotten in Winter, and Milk and freſh Fiſh without any Salt in Summer.

DENMARK.

IT was part of ancient *Scandinavia*, and *Jutland* being a Peninſula; was call'd *Cherſoneſus Cimbrica*, from the *Cimbri* its old Inhabitants. Some derive the preſent Name from one *Dan*, a Prince Cotemporary with *David* King of *Iſrael*; others from *Dan* a *Gothick* Prince; and ſome from the *Sinus Codanus*; ſo that there's no Certainty about it. The *Swedes* and *Danes* vie with one another for Antiquity; but the Accounts of both are reckoned Fabulous by the Learned.

This Country is ſurrounded on all ſides by the Sea, except on the South, where the River *Eider* ſeparates it from the Dutchy of *Holſtein*. On the Weſt and North-Weſt it has the *German* Ocean, on the North-East it has the Entrance into the *Baltick*, named *Categat*, and on the Eaſt the *Baltick* it ſelf. It lies betwixt the tenth and twelfth Climates, betwixt North Lat. 54½ to 57½, and betwixt Eaſt Long. 8½ and 12½. The Extent from South to North is 180 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt in the middle, including the Iſlands, about 150; but it is much contracted at both Ends. The longeſt Day in the South Parts is 17 Hours, and in the North 17½.

'Tis divided into the Peninſula of *Jutland*, and the Iſles. We begin with the latter, and particularly with *Zeeland*, becauſe it is the Seat of the Government.

ZEELAND.

CLUVERIUS ſays, it was anciently named *Codonania*, from the *Sinus Codanus*. It lies betwixt Lat. 55 and 56, and Eaſt Long. 11½, and 12½. Its Extent from South to North is 58 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt, where broadeſt, 52. It has part of the *Baltick* on the North, a narrow Streight betwixt it and ſome other Iſlands on the South, the *Great Belt* and the Iſle of *Fubnen* on the Weſt, the Sound and the Province of *Schonen* on the Eaſt.

The Air of this Iſland is groſs and foggy, eſpecially near *Copenhagen*; yet Colds in the Lungs are very rare here, which is aſcrib'd to the Pureneſs of their Firing, which is Beach-Wood. Here and thro' all *Denmark* they have only Two Seaſons, which are Summer and Winter, ſo that Extreams of Heat and Cold ſucceed one another. In *June*, *July* and *Auguſt* the Heat is greater than in *England*. The Nights then are very ſultry, and during the Summer they are plagued with Swarms of Flies, which they are obliged to kill with poiſon'd Water. This Iſland is tolerably fruitful in Corn, and abounds with Black Cattle. The Woods are full of Game. The Face of the Country is pleaſant, by the numbers of little Hills, Woods and Lakes. Mr. *Moleſworth* ſays, here are few Meadows, but Plenty of good Hay from the Graſs that grows by the ſides of the Corn-fields, and in their Marſhy Grounds. Here are no Rivers, and but a few Brooks that are capable to turn a Mill; but there are many fine Lakes well ſtor'd with Fiſh, beſides what they have from the Sea which ſurrounds it. This Iſland is ſo well peopled, that it has 340 Pariſhes.

Copenhagen, anciently call'd *Segelburg*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, lies on a Point near the middle of the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 55, 32. Long. 12½. *Saxo Grammaticus* ſays, it had its Riſe from a Citadel built in the Twelfth Century to defend the Country from Pirates. This encouraged Traders and Fiſhermen to ſettle here, from whence it was called *Kopenſhaven*, i. e. *Merchants Harbour*, and now for Shortneſs *Copenhagen*. It was enlarged and beautified by *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark*, who join'd it to the neighbouring Iſland of *Amack* on the Eaſt ſide, by a Bridge. Here he built that call'd *Chriſtian's Haven*, a new Town of 4 or 500 Houſes and a large Exchange, with great Vaults below for Merchants Ware-Houſes. He built likewiſe an Arſenal, which is well provided with Artillery, particularly for Ships, many of which are 48 Pounders, and Braſs Guns here as plentiful as Iron Guns elſewhere. Each Ship of the Navy has a diſtinct Chamber with all manner of Rigging, and other Rooms for their Small Arms; and for the Conveniency of Loading and Unloading, the Arſenal is built upon the Brink of the Sea. Here are Plenty of Braſs Mortars, 100 and 200 Pounders, and a Braſs Culverin 21 Foot long. For Land-Artillery, here's thirty Battering-Pieces from 12 to 48 Pounders, twenty Mortars from 100 to 200 Pounders, and ſeventy Field-Pieces all of Braſs, with twenty thouſand Muskets and ſix hundred compleat Sets of Armour, beſides Swords, *&c.* The famous Globe of *Tycho Brahe*, ſix Foot Diameter, and the only Remains of the Inſtruments that belong'd to him, are kept here.

The City ſtands low, but there's a Riſing Ground within half a League, and two or three little Hills on the Weſt ſide, from whence it may be bombarded. Mr. *Moleſworth* ſuppoſes the Town to be near as large as *Briſtol*. There's a regular Citadel on the North and North-Weſt, built on the Shoar with fine Baſtions, with Ravelins of Earth paliſadoed and well ſtored with Cannon. Here are ſeveral Royal Baſtions with Ravelins before the Courtins, which reach from the Citadel to the South part, and continue beyond the Channel which ſeparates *Zeeland* from *Amack*. The other ſides of the Citadel are of difficult Acceſs, becauſe of Marſhes. A Circuit of Fortifications, conſiſting of eight Royal Baſtions and a Ravelin, incloſes the new City and Port with the Fleet, and faces the Cuſtomhouſe-Battery, which ſecures the Entry into the Haven. The

Fortifications make the City of a round Form, but the Houſes don't take up half the incloſ'd Ground.

The Harbour is excellent, but the Entrance ſo narrow that only one Ship can paſs at a time, and 'tis ſhut up at Night with a ſtrong Boom to ſecure the Navy. The Citadel on one ſide, and the Block-houſe on the other, well mounted with Cannon, command the Mouth of the Harbour, which is large enough to hold 500 Sail, and neither Wind nor Enemy can annoy them. The Road without is good and ſafe, being fenced from the Sea by a large Sand-Bank, on the Point of which there's a couple of Buoys to direct Ships. Here are no Tides, but always a ſufficient Depth of Water; ſo that it may be reckon'd in all reſpects one of the beſt Harbours in the World, and this would certainly be the Staple of the *Baltick*, were it a free Port.

This City has Ten Churches. That of St. *Mary*'s is the Cathedral, where Coronations, *&c.* are celebrated: It has a fine Dome and magnificent Steeple. The Church of the *Holy Ghoſt* is a fair ancient Structure. That of St. *Nicholas* is inferiour to none of them, has a ſtately Steeple, and was built ſince the Reformation. St. *Peter's* was new built by *Frederick* II. in 1574, and the Worſhip here is perform'd in *High Dutch* according to his Order. *Trinity-Church* is alſo a fine Structure, was finiſh'd in 1656, and the Publick Library, moſt of which was given by *Chriſtian* IV. is kept in an Apartment over it. It joins to the round Tower built by the ſame King, and call'd *Uraniberg*, inſtead of that in the Iſle of *Huen*, which belonged to *Tycho Brahe*. The Stairs are fifteen Foot broad, and ſo eaſy that a Coach may go up them. It was deſigned for Aſtronomical Obſervations. 'Tis flat at top, and has a Balcony with Iron Baniſters round it. The Chamber of Curioſities here contains a great Number of Rarities of Nature and Art, of which there's a Catalogue publiſhed in *Folio*, but we can't inſiſt on them. The Univerſity was founded by *Chriſtian* I. about 1475, and enlarged and beautified by his Succeſſors. It has a Settlement for an Hundred poor Students, and *Frederick* II. augmented the Penſions of the Profeſſors. The Streets of this City are enlighten'd in the Night by Lanthorns, for they muſt uſe no Flambeaus, becauſe of the many Timber-Buildings, which makes the City liable to Fire; ſo that every Maſter of a Family is obliged to have a large Veſſel of Water at his Door, to be ready upon Occaſion. Coaches are much uſed here in Winter, becauſe the Streets are dirty.

The Iſland *Amack*, or *Amagar*, joined to the City by the Bridge, is called the *Garden of Copenhagen*, and was planted by *Dutchmen* ſent hither at the Deſire of *Chriſtian* the Second's Queen, who was Siſter to the Emperor *Charles* V. that they might make Gardens there to furniſh her with ſuch Herbs and Fruits as ſhe lik'd. The Iſland is almoſt oval, and about ſix Miles long. The Inhabitants ſtill retain the *Dutch* Faſhions, are very induſtrious, neat in their Houſes, and beſides Fruit and Herbs, they furniſh the City with Milk, Butter and Cheeſe to the Value of a Thouſand Crowns *per* Week. Here is likewiſe Plenty of Wheat, Barley, Oats and Hares. The *Swedes* landed on this Iſland in 1658, under their King *Charles-Guſtavus*, but were defeated, and the King narrowly eſcap'd. Next Year they laid Siege to *Copenhagen*, which they continued for a Twelvemonth, but were at laſt obliged to raiſe it with Loſs. *Amalienburg*, one of the fineſt Caſtles or Houſes of Pleaſure here, belonging to the Crown, was burnt in 1689 on the King's Birth-day, during an Opera; and it was obſerv'd, that juſt as *Mercury* appeared over the Theatre repeating a Verſe with theſe Words, *Thunder*, *Thunderbolts*, *Fire*, *Hail*, *Lightning* and *Tempeſt*, a Candle ſet the Scenes on fire, which ſpread with ſuch Violence and Swiftneſs, that the Houſe with 300 People, and many of them of Quality, was conſumed. A Plague ſwept away ſome Thouſands of the Inhabitants in 1712, ſo that the Bill of Mortality amounted that Year to near 23000.

2. The ſecond Town of Note is *Roſchild*, at the bottom of the Bay of *Iſone*, 17 Miles Weſt from *Copenhagen*, 'Twas formerly the Reſidence of the Kings of *Denmark*, and ſtill their Place of Sepulture. Here are ſeveral ancient Tombs of the Royal Family. It had once twenty ſeven Churches, and in the old Cathedral there's a fair Marble Pillar erected by Queen *Margaret* to hang the Whetſtone upon, which *Albert* King of *Sweden* ſent her in Deriſion to ſharpen her Needles. The Jeſt coſt him dear; for ſhe took him in Battle, kept him Priſoner ſeven Years, and forced him to renounce his Crown. Here's a Convent of the *Lutheran* Nuns of Quality, but under no Reſtriction as to Habit or Vows, ſo that they may leave it and marry when they pleaſe. The Situation of this Town brings the Inhabitants ſome Trade, and 'tis noted for a Treaty with *Sweden* in 1658.

3. *Elſineur*, or *Helſingore*, lies on the North-Eaſt Corner of the Iſland over-againſt *Helſingburg* in *Schonen*, 17 Miles North from *Copenhagen*. 'Tis chiefly remarkable for the ſtrong Caſtle of *Cronenburg* on the Shoar, about half a Mile diſtant. 'Twas formerly the Reſidence of the Kings, well adorned and ſumptuouſly funiſhed, but now in decay. Its Fortifications are mounted with good Cannon; and the *Danes* have ſuch an Opinion of its being able to command the *Sound*, that no longer ago than 1691, their King ſtruck a Medal, on one ſide of which there was a Key with a double Handle, and this Motto, *Claudit & Recludit*; ſignifying, that 'twas in his Power to open or ſhut the *Sound*. *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, landed near this Place in 1700, which ſo allarmed *Copenhagen*, that the Clergy, the principal Burghers, and Univerſity came to requeſt him that he would ſpare the Town, the Churches and Schools, which together with the Sollicitations of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who took part with the King of *Sweden*, ſav'd that City, and brought on the Treaty of *Travendahl*.

4. *Fredericksburg*, a Caſtle, or rather a Palace, belonging to the King, and reckoned the Glory of *Denmark*, 11 Miles South-Weſt from *Elſineur*, and 17 North-Weſt from *Copenhagen*. 'Twas very richly furniſh'd, till plunder'd by the *Swedes*, and has ſtill noble Apartments, Pictures and Hangings, with a Terraſſe built at great Charge upon Piles in the Lake, a fine Flower-Garden, and a Park 19 Miles long and proportionably broad, in which there's abundance of Pools, Fiſh-Ponds, Green-Plats, ſmall Valleys and little Hills: 'Tis ſtock'd with Fallow-Deer.

5. *Sora*, upon a Lake 31 Miles South-Weſt from *Copenhagen*, formerly a conſiderable Town, noted for its Univerſity founded by *Frederick* II. for educating Youth of Quality, and therefore called *Academia Equeſtris*. It had very Learned Profeſſors, and gave Education to *Charles-Guſtavus*, King of *Sweden*, who therefore would not ſuffer it to be ſpoil'd when he invaded *Denmark*. It had alſo a famous Monaſtery, where *Saxo Grammaticus* was bred; but the Revenues both of the Univerſity and Monaſtery being annexed to the Crown, the Town is grown inconſiderable. There's a large pleaſant Foreſt in the Neighbourhood, reſerved for the King's Diverſion and Game.

6. *Kingſtede*, 22 Miles South-Weſt from *Copenhagen*. Several *Daniſh* Kings are buried here in St. *Canute*'s Church; but the Town is decay'd for want of Trade.

7. *Korſor*, formerly a conſiderable Town of a great Trade, with a good Harbour, defended by a ſtrong Fort and Caſtle, on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, 48 Miles South-Weſt from *Copenhagen*, but is now ruinous. *Charles-Guſtavus* of *Sweden* landed here with his Army in 1658.

8. *Holbeck*, a conſiderable Town at the Bottom of a Bay, 30 Miles almoſt Weſt from *Copenhagen*.

9. *Kallundburg*, or *Kalunden*, 44 Miles Weſt from *Copenhagen*. It has a good Trade, a ſafe and convenient Harbour, a Caſtle, Church and other Publick Buildings.

10. *Koge*, or *Kioge*, a little but populous Town, with a good Trade in Corn and Fiſh, upon a Bay, 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Copenhagen*. The Bay is a ſafe Retreat for Ships, and noted for ſeveral Actions with the *Swedes*.

There are other Towns in this Iſland with ſome ſmall Trade, but we can't inſiſt on them.

The ISLE *of* FUHNEN.

'TIS divided from *Zeeland* by the *Great Belt* on the Eaſt, and from *Jutland* by the *Little Belt* on the Weſt; it has ſeveral ſmall Iſlands on the South and North, is about 45 Miles long and 34 broad. This is reckon'd more populous in proportion than *Zeeland*, and the moſt fruitful place in *Denmark*. The Soil is good and well manur'd. Here are many ſmall but fruitful Hills, and ſome of them covered with Woods. The Inhabitants have Store of Corn, great Herds of Black Cattle, a good Breed of Horſes, and Plenty of Hogs. This Iſland has 4 Garriſon-Towns, 348 Pariſhes, 88 Fiſh-Ponds, 39 Rivulets, and is the Appennage of the King's Eldeſt Son. 'Twas reduced by the *Swedes* in 1658, but quitted that Year by the Treaty of *Roſchild*.

The Remarkable Places here are, 1. *Odenſee*, Lat. 55. 4½, Long. 10. 55. much about the middle of the Iſland, 78 Miles Weſt South-Weſt from *Copenhagen*. Before the Crown was made Hereditary in 1660, the States of the Kingdom uſed to meet here; and the Kings made it ſometimes the Place of their Reſidence, and ſeveral of them are entomb'd here; particularly St. *Canute*, who lies in the Church dedicated to him in a Coffin of Copper gilt and adorned with Precious Stones. They have another Church dedicated to St. *Francis*, and a ſtately Town-Houſe. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, noted for excellent Beer, and Linnen as good as any in *Holland*.

2. *Nyborg*, on the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, upon the narroweſt Place of the *Great Belt*. 'Twas ſtrong, and ſometimes the Reſidence of the Kings, but the Caſtle and other Fortifications are decay'd. 'Tis an excellent Port. The neighbouring Country is pleaſant and fruitful, and it is noted for a Victory over the *Swedes* in 1659. There are ſeveral other Towns of ſome Trade; and it is obſervable, that the Froſt here is ſo ſtrong in Winter, that the *Swedes* have ſeveral times march'd their Armies over the Ice into this Iſland.

The other ISLANDS *of* DENMARK, *are*,

1. ARROE, South from *Fuhnen*. It is 8 Miles long and 3 broad, abounds with Corn, Anniſeed, Black Cattle and Horſes. It has three Pariſhes and one Town, nam'd *Koping*, in the South part of the Iſland, that has a Harbour, and and is a Place of ſome Trade. Part of this Iſland is controverted betwixt the *Danes* and the Duke of *Holſtein*.

2. *Langland*, on the South-Eaſt ſide of *Fuhnen*. 'Tis 24 Miles long, and 6 where broadeſt, has ſixteen Pariſhes, and produces abundance of Wheat, Rye and Barley. Its Places of Note are, 1. *Radkoping*, a large Town on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland; 2. *Franeker*, a good Fortreſs, with a ſtrong Garriſon.

3. *Laland*, South-Eaſt from *Langland* and South from *Zeeland*. 'Tis 23 Miles long, and 10 broad. It produces abundance of Corn of all ſorts, and particularly Wheat, which the *Dutch* ſhip off in great Quantities. It has ſeveral other Iſlands under its Juriſdiction, and is divided into Four Lordſhips. The chief Places are, 1. *Naſchow*, on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, a large well fortified Town; 2. *Maribo*, on a Lake in the middle of the Iſland, formerly remarkable for a great Nunnery, 3. *Nyſted*, in the South part of the Iſland, a large Town, which once had a famous Monaſtery.

4. *Falſter*, Eaſt from *Laland* and South from *Zeeland*, ſeparated from both by narrow Streights. 'Tis 17 Miles long, 12 broad, and produces abundance of Wheat and Barley. The chief Places are, 1. *Nykoping*, a pleaſant and uniform Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle and well-frequented Harbour; 2. *Stolekoping*, or *Stubkoping*, in the North End of the Iſle, a Place of Trade, being the Thoroughfare betwixt *Zeeland* and *Germany*.

5. *Mona*, North-Eaſt from *Falſter* and South-Eaſt from *Zeeland*, 14 Miles long and 4 broad, divided from both by ſmall Channels, is chiefly remarkable for good Paſture, lies high, and is a good Land-mark for Ships. It was formerly part of the *Daniſh* Admiral's Allowance, and thought moſt proper for him to reſide in. The only remarkable Place here is *Steg*, or *Steka*; 'tis well fortified, and noted for a noble Defence againſt the *Lubekkers* and *Swedes*.

6. *Alſen* in the *Great Belt*, South-Weſt from *Fuhnen*, and on the Eaſt ſide of the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, 'Tis 15 Miles long and 7 broad, has 13 Pariſhes, is very fruitful, and ſo populous, that it affords ſome Thouſands of Fighting Men. Its chief Places are, 1. *Sunderbourg*, a large Town with a ſtrong Caſtle on the Weſt ſide, with a Bailiwick, which was the Appennage of the Duke of *Holſtein-Sunderbourg*; 2. *Nordbourg*, in the North End of the Iſland, which belong'd to the Duke of *Holſtein-Nordbourg*.

7. *Femeren*, on the Coaſt of *Holſtein*, North-Eaſt from *Oldenburg*, 13 Miles long and 8 broad, being look'd upon as the Key of *Denmark* on

on the ſide of the Empire. It was well fortify'd with Caſtles and numerous Garriſons by *Chriſtian* IV.

8. *Samſoe*, Weſt from *Zeeland*, North from *Fuhnen*, and Eaſt from the Coaſt of *Jutland*, 10 Miles long and 3 broad. It abounds with Cattle and Corn, and is ſo pleaſant, that it was called the *Samos* of the North.

9. *Bornholm*, the moſt Eaſterly Iſland belonging to *Denmark*, in Lat. 55. 2. Long. 14. 3. It lies 19 Miles South-Eaſt from *Schonen*, is 17 Miles long and 10 broad, has frequently been a Bone of Contention between the *Danes* and *Swedes*, becauſe it lies convenient for a Retreat to their Fleets in the *Baltick*, in caſe of a Storm, *&c.* and was taken by the *Swedes* from *Frederick* II. but they were obliged to reſtore it by the Treaty of *Copenhagen* in 1660. Its Places of Note are, 1. *Nex*, a large Town, well fortified, on the South-Weſt of the Iſland; 2. *Rattenby*, North-Eaſt from *Nex*, a good modern Fortification, and commands the beſt Road in the Iſland.

There are many other ſmall Iſlands belonging to *Denmark*, inhabited by a few People, or left for Paſturage, which we paſs over.

JUTLAND.

PART of the ancient *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, is the moſt conſiderable of the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions, and amounts to about two Thirds of the whole. It has the *German* Ocean on the Weſt and North, the *Baltick* on the Eaſt, and *Holſtein* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 54 ½. and 57 ½. is 180 Miles long, and 88 where broadeſt. 'Tis divided into North and South; the latter part is better known by the Name of the *Dutchy of Sleſwick*, and divided from the other by the River *Rypen*. *North-Jutland* is reckoned to have about 950 Pariſhes, and the *Dutchy of Sleſwick* 280. This Country in general has Plenty of all Neceſſaries for Life, and Corn enough for their own Conſumption; but their chief Wealth conſiſts in great Numbers of Black Cattle, Horſes and Hogs. The *Dutch* tranſport annually many of their Black Cattle while they are lean, and ſoon fatten them in their own Paſtures. The fruitfulleſt Part of this Country is about the Coaſt, where there are ſome tolerable Harbours, but the inland Parts are full of Heaths, Lakes and Woods.

NORTH-JUTLAND is divided into Four Dioceſes, as follows:

I. AALBOURG, ſo called from the Multitude of Eels taken in a neighbouring Gulph. This Dioceſe lies in the moſt North Part of *Jutland*, is 55 Miles South and North, and 68 Eaſt and Weſt, has 108 Pariſhes, 13 Courts of Judicature, 6 Cities, and 18 Noblemens Seats. The North Part of it is called *Wenſyſſel*, and by *Latin* Authors *Vandalia*; whence ſome think it to be the old Seat of the *Vandals*.

The chief Places are, 1. *Scagen*, Lat. 57. 27. Long. 10 ½. on the Promontory, at the Entrance into the *Baltick*. 'Tis the moſt frequented Port of the Country, becauſe Ships touch here in their Way to and from the *Sound*; and 'twould be a Place of better Trade, were not the neighbouring Coaſt very dangerous.

2. *Aalbourg*, a Biſhop's See, which gives Name to the Dioceſe; it lies 14 Miles Weſt from the *Baltick* on the Gulph of *Limford*, which runs 100 Miles Weſt into the Country, within a very little of the *German* Ocean, from which 'tis divided by a narrow Ridge of Sand-Hills over againſt the great Shoal called *Juts-Riff*.

3. *Nikioping*, a conſiderable Town ſituate in the Iſle of *Mors*, which lies in the Gulph of *Limford*, Lat. 56. 31 ½. and Long. 9. 13.

4. *Tyſted*, North-Weſt from the Iſle of *Mors*, from whence 'tis ſeparated by a ſmall Channel. It's a ſort of Univerſity, and the adjacent Country is the moſt fruitful Part of this Dioceſe.

II. THE Dioceſe of WYBOURG; it has that of *Aalbourg* on the North, from which 'tis ſeparated by the Gulph of *Limford*, the Dioceſe of *Arnhuyſen* on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt, and that of *Rypen* on the Weſt and South-Weſt, is about 43 Miles South and North, and 58 Eaſt and Weſt. It is full of Woods, Mountains and Lakes, and in general more barren than the reſt. It has 218 Pariſhes, 3 Caſtles, and as many Towns.

The Places of Note here are, 1. *Wyborg*, anciently *Cimmersberg*, ſuppoſed to have been the Capital of the *Cimbri*. It lies in Lat. 56. 10. and Long. Eaſt from *London* 9. 53. upon a Lake near a Branch of the Gulph of *Limford*, 32 Miles South-Weſt from *Aalbourg*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, and the Seat of a Court of Judicature, from which there are no Appeals but to the King.

2. *Scheve*, or *Schiffhuis*, Weſt from *Wyborg*. This Place, with the Peninſula of *Saling* (the Seat of *Ptolomy's Salingi*) on the South ſide of the Gulph, is noted for the beſt Breed of Horſes in *Denmark*.

III. THE Dioceſe of RYPEN has the *German* Ocean on the Weſt, *Wyborg* on the North-Eaſt, *Arnhuyſen* on the North-Eaſt and Eaſt, and *Sleſwick* on the South. It contains 30 Bailiwicks, 280 Pariſhes, 10 Caſtles belonging to the King, 100 Gentlemens Seats, and 7 Towns. 'Tis about 95 Miles long; in ſome places 60, but towards the North not 20 broad. This Province is equal to any in *Jutland* for Corn and Paſture. *Wormius* ſays, that in 1639 a poor Girl found at *Oſterby*, a Village here, a Golden Veſſel ſhaped like a Horn; it is 2 Foot 5 Inches long, the Diameter of the larger End is 4 Inches, and of the leſſer 1 ½: It weighs 99 Ounces, 2 Drams, and contains 2 Quarts and a half. The Gold is incomparably fine. It has many raiſed Hieroglyphical Figures, which *Wormius*, who explain'd them at the King's Deſire, takes to be Leſſons of Morality. The Uſe and Antiquity of it is only conjectured at. The King gave the Girl that found it a conſiderable Reward, and it's kept in the Chamber of Rarities at *Copenhagen*.

The Places of Note here are, 1. *Rypen* the Capital, Lat. 55. 14. Eaſt Long. 9 ½. The River *Nipſaw* divides it into three Parts, and falls into the North Sea about three Miles below the Town, where it has the beſt and moſt frequented Harbour in *Jutland*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, has an Univerſity and a good Caſtle. Their Church is of hewn Stone, of good Architecture, with a very high Steeple, which ſerves for a Land mark to Sailors on this dangerous Coaſt.

2. *Colding*, thought to be *Ptolomy's Coldinga*; it lies about 26 Miles N. E. from *Rypen*, on a River which falls into a Gulph of its own Name, that comes from the *Little Belt*. The Town is ſmall, but lies ſo pleaſantly, that *Chriſtian* III. made it his Reſidence. Here is a large Caſtle which commands the Town. The moſt remarkable thing is the Bridge, which yields the King a conſiderable Revenue, becauſe all the Horſes and Black Cattle that come from *Jutland* muſt paſs it, and pay a Crown *per* Head. The King has Stables for fine Horſes, and an Academy for riding the Great Horſe on one ſide of the Bridge. The River ſeparates *North-Jutland* from *Sleſwick*, and yields excellent Eels and other good Fiſh.

3. *Frederick's-Odde*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Colding*, on a Point that runs into the *Little Belt*. It was well fortify'd, but now in Decay, and has ſeveral Corn-Fields and Orchards within the Walls. 'Twas formerly an *Aſylum* for *Jews* and Bankrupts, but has loſt that Privilege, and never recovered its Luſtre ſince burnt by the *Swedes* in 1659.

4. *Weil*, about 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Frederick's-Odde*, and 15 North from *Colding*, on a River which falls into a Bay of the *Little Belt*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, well built, and has a good Harbour.

5. *Warde*, about 18 Miles North from *Rypen*, on a River which falls into the *German* Ocean about 10 Miles below the Town, and brings a Trade to it.

6. *Ringkoping*, on the Coaſt, about 25 Miles North-Weſt from *Warde*. Here's a Bay formed by Iſlands, and a Peninſula which is 30 Miles long from South to North, and makes a ſafe Harbour in all Winds.

IV. THE Dioceſe of ARNHUYSEN lies Eaſt and North-Eaſt from *Rypen*, and has the *Baltick* on the Eaſt. It contains 3 Bailiwicks, 304 Pariſhes, and 5 Caſtles, is about 60 Miles from South to North, and about 32 where broadeſt. It abounds with Corn, Cattle and Game.

The Places of Note are, 1. *Arnhuyſen*, the chief Town on the River *Gude*, which falls into the *Baltick* about 2 Miles below. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, with a neat Cathedral, and is a Place of good Trade. 'Tis 30 Miles North-Eaſt from *Weil*, and about 64 from *Rypen*.

2. *Scanderborg*, or *Aunsberg*, a good Fortreſs near the Head of the River *Gude*, 25 Miles North-Weſt from *Arnhuyſen*.

3. *Randers*, about 18 Miles North from *Arnhuyſen*, a Place of good Trade, and noted for the beſt Salmon in *Jutland*.

SOUTH-JUTLAND, or the *DUTCHY of SLESWICK*, has the *Little Belt* on the Eaſt, the *German* Sea on the Weſt, *Jutland* on the North, and *Holſtein* (from which 'tis ſeparated by the River *Eider*) on the South. 'Tis about 62 Miles from South to North, and 45 where broadeſt. It anciently belonged to the Crown of *Denmark*, was given to the Dukes of *Holſtein* in 1338, but their Poſterity failing in 1459, *Chriſtian* I. re-united it to the Crown. 'Tis now divided betwixt the King of *Denmark* and four of the Dukes of *Holſtein*; but the Juriſdictions of the *Danes* and the Dukes of *Holſtein-Gottorp* are ſo intermixed, that in time of War People know not which to obey. 'Tis divided into Twelve Bailiwicks, in ſome of which the Dukes of *Holſtein* and Kings of *Denmark* divide the Revenues, and jointly chuſe the Magiſtrates, and in others they chuſe by turns. The chief Bailiwicks are as follows:

I. THAT of GOTTORP. The Places of Note here are, 1. *Sleſwick*, on the River *Sley*, which falls into the *Baltick*, about 20 Miles below the Town, which is in Lat. 54. 33. Eaſt Long. 10. 14. *Adam* of *Bremen*, who lived about 1100, ſays, it was then called *Haithobu*, was a large, populous and rich City, being a Staple for all the neighbouring Country and Iſlands. Chriſtianity was eſtabliſhed here about *A. D.* 800; but in 1064 the *Sclavonians* ſubdued the Country, reſtor'd Paganiſm, and built Idol-Temples, the Ruins of which are ſtill to be ſeen in the Neighbourhood. The *Danes* ſoon drove them out, re-eſtabliſhed Chriſtianity, and the *Angles*, a Powerful and Trading People in this Country, built the Church of the *Holy Ghoſt*, with an Hoſpital near the Market-Place. 'Tis ſuppoſed, that they were of the ſame Race of People with thoſe who came over with the *Saxons*, and gave *England* its preſent Name. This Town is a Biſhop's See, belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorp*, lies 46 Miles North from *Hamburg*, and 35 South-Weſt from *Lubeck*.

2. *Geltingen*, the chief Town of a Diſtrict, ſuppoſed to be the Seat of the *Angles*, who came hither from *Mecklemburg*. It lies about 18 Miles North-Eaſt from *Sleſwick*, near the Shoar of the *Baltick*.

3. *Gottorp*, about 2 Miles Weſt from *Sleſwick*, on the ſame River. 'Tis the Reſidence of the Duke of that Title, who has a Noble Caſtle here in a Lake on the Weſt ſide of the River or Gulph. 'Tis a ſtately Structure, well fortify'd, and had it been finiſh'd according to the Project by the late Duke, would have been one of the fineſt Palaces in *Europe*. Here are fine Gardens, with noble Waterworks, curious Walks and Fiſh-Ponds, with Arbours and Statues about 'em, a handſome Bridge over the Lake, a fine Orangery, and noble Terraſſes, from whence there is a charming Proſpect into the Country. There's a large Park adjoining, well ſtock'd with Deer, *&c.* and the Duke has a conſiderable Revenue from the Toll upon Black Cattle, which paſs this Way into *Germany*. In 1700 the Caſtle was taken by the *Danes*, and the Garriſon made Priſoners of War.

4. *Chriſtianpriſs*, or *Fredericksfort*, Capital of a Bailiwick of the ſame Name, divided betwixt the King and the Duke. It lies about 21 Miles South-Eaſt from *Sleſwick*, on a Gulph from the *Baltick*, is a ſmall but neat Town, very well fortify'd, and has a ſtrong Caſtle.

II. THE Bailiwick of EYDERSTED lies South-Weſt from *Sleſwick* on the *German* Ocean, and has its Name from the River *Eyder*. The chief Town is *Tonningen*, on that River; 'tis ſmall, but the ſtrongeſt Town belonging to the Duke. The Houſes are well built; and the Port, form'd by the River and Bay, is capable of great Ships, though 11 Miles diſtant from the Sea. Here is one Church for the Inhabitants and another for the Garriſon, and the adjacent Country is fruitful. In 1700 it held out a Siege againſt the *Danes*, but ſuffered much by their Bombs; upon which the Duke allow'd them Repairation, and order'd Ducats to be coined there, repreſenting the Bombardment on one ſide, and the Peace which followed on the other. It was treacherouſly delivered up to the *Swedes* by the Adminiſtrator of *Holſtein* in *February* 1713, which ſo provoked the King of *Denmark*, that he ſeiz'd all the

Revenues

Revenues in *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick* belonging to the young Duke; and the Town being afterwards cloſely beſieged by the *Danes* and their Allies, Count *Steinbock*, the *Swediſh* General, was obliged to ſurrender himſelf and his Garriſon Priſoners, till they could be tranſported to *Sweden*. The *Holſteiners* however kept Poſſeſſion of the Town, and the *Danes*, after a long Blocade, had it ſurrender'd to them by Capitulation in *January* 1714, by which they became Maſters of all the Duke of *Holſtein*'s Dominions.

III. THE Bailiwick of HUSUM lies North from *Eyderſted*, belongs to the Duke, who has a Palace here of Free-Stone, and the chief Town is of the ſame Name, about 18 Miles South-Weſt from *Flensburg*, and 8 North-Eaſt from *Tonningen*, at the Mouth of a ſmall River that falls into the Sea. The Town is well peopled, has a good Trade, and large Veſſels come up to the Bridge. It was quitted by the *Swedes* to the *Danes* in 1700.

2. *Frederickſtad*, ſo called from Duke *Frederick* its Founder, who peopled it with *Dutch*, allowed them great Privileges and Liberty of Conſcience. It lies on the ſmall River *Tren*, near where it falls into the River *Eyder*, about 5 Miles South-Eaſt from *Huſum*, and 6 North-Eaſt from *Tonningen*. 'Tis ſquare and neat, divided into two Parts by a Canal, with Trees on each ſide; and there's another Canal round it, planted in like manner. Pretty large Veſſels come up to the Town by the River *Eyder* at High Water, and the Duke has generally a Garriſon here. It was taken by the *Danes* in 1700, and the Garriſon made Priſoners. The *Swedes* repoſſeſſed it, but 'twas taken from them in 1713 by the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, then in Alliance with the *Danes*.

IV. THE Bailiwick of FLENSBURG lies North from that of *Gottorp*, and belongs to the King. The chief Town of the ſame Name lies about 14 Miles North-Weſt from *Sleſwick* at the bottom of a Bay that falls into the *Baltick*, South from the Iſland of *Alſen*. The greateſt Ships ride ſafe cloſe by the Town. On the Land-ſide 'tis encompaſs'd with Mountains which ſhelter it from the Winds, and ſupply it with Water. There's a Caſtle upon an adjoining Mountain, which commands the Gulph. 'Tis one of the moſt conſiderable Towns next to *Copenhagen* which belongs to the King. The adjacent Country is called the Diſtrict of *Angelen*, or *Engeland*, being part of that poſſeſſed by the *Angles*, the Predeceſſors of the *Engliſh*.

V. THE Bailiwick of GLUCKSBURG joins to that of *Flensburg* on the Eaſt, lies on the *Baltick*, and belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein*. *Gluckſburg* the chief Town is of the ſame Name, about 4 Miles Eaſt from *Flensburg*, on a Branch of the ſame Gulph.

VI. THE Bailiwick of APENRADE is ſo called from a Town of that Name, which lies about 12 Miles North from *Flensburg*, on the bottom of a Bay that falls into the *Baltick* on the North-Weſt ſide of the Iſle of *Alſen*, and has a good Trade with the *Daniſh* Iſles.

VII. THE Bailiwick of TUNDER, or TONDEREN, ſo called from its chief Town on the River *Bre*, that falls into the *German* Ocean. It belongs to the Duke, is about 32 Miles North-Weſt from *Sleſwick*, 18 South-Weſt from *Apenrade*, a large Town, and ſtands well for Trade. There are ſeveral Iſlands on this Coaſt, divided betwixt the King and the Duke.

VIII. THE Bailiwick of LOHM has a Town of the ſame Name, lies about 6 Miles North-Weſt from *Tonderen*, and belongs to the Duke.

IX. THE Bailiwick of HADERSLEBE has a little Town of the ſame Name with a good Harbour on a Bay that falls into the *Little Belt*, and is about 13 Miles North from *Apenrade*. It belongs to the King, and is the moſt Northerly Bailiwick in the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*.

The TRADE *of* DENMARK.

MOST Authors obſerve, that 'tis under a Decay, which is aſcribed to the arbitrary Form of their Government, their high Taxes, and being obliged to maintain a ſtanding Army.

The chief of their Export from *Denmark* and *Norway* together, is Black Cattle, Horſes, Butter, Tallow, Barley, Wheat, Rye, Stockfiſh, Train-Oil, Tar, Pitch, Iron and Timber of all ſorts, eſpecially Fir; but the Exportation of Oak is forbid.

Some of their Great Men did lately attempt the ſetting up of Manufactories, but they came to nothing, becauſe the Undertakers did not think their Property ſecure.

Their Trade of Import is Salt, Wine, Brandy, Silks from *Portugal* and *France*. They have begun of late to bring Spices in their own Ships from the *Eaſt-Indies*, where they have a ſmall Fort on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*; and they have alſo an *Eaſt-India* Company, of which moſt of their Great Men are Members. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* import the Product of their own Countries and Plantations; ſo that 'tis reckon'd, 300 Ships from *England* and 1000 from *Holland*, paſs the *Sound* annually in Time of Peace; and both thoſe Nations pay ready Money for moſt of the Goods they export from *Norway*.

Their COIN.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*			*l.*	*s.*	*d.*	
A Double Roſe-Noble,	1	06	00	Sterling.	A Rix-Dollar,	0	04	06	Sterling.
The Single one	0	18	00		A Slet-Dollar,	0	03	00	
A Ducat,	0	09	00		A Rix-Mark,	0	00	11	
					A Slet-Mark,	0	00	09	

And the Halves in Proportion.

Their HISTORY.

WHAT they ſay of their Antiquities, is owned by *Olaus Wormius* to be obſcure and fabulous, ſo that many of their Kings may juſtly be ſtruck out of the Catalogue. The firſt of Note ſeems to be *Gotrick*, who taking part with the *Saxons* againſt *Charles the Great*, was defeated, and to ſecure his Territories built a Wall, called *Daniwerk*, croſs the *Iſthmus* of *Jutland*, from the Mouth of the River *Eyder* to *Gottorp*.

Erick, who began his Reign about *A. C.* 846, is reckoned their firſt Chriſtian King; but his Succeſſor *Erick*, called the *Child*, perſecuted the Chriſtians, ſo that Chriſtianity loſt its Ground, and ſeems not to have been fully eſtabliſh'd in *Denmark* till their Princes were educated in *England* after their Conqueſt. For their Wars in *England*, and Expulſion from it, we refer to the *Engliſh* Hiſtory. It is certain, they were very powerful and valiant, and extended their Conqueſts a great way in the Continent, of which their Hiſtorians give very Romantick Accounts, and aſcribe to their Countrymen all the Great Actions that were done by the ancient *Jetæ* and *Goths*. They were ſubject to Civil Wars and Competitions for the Crown, ſo that they have had three or four Kings at a time, which broke their Power.

Among their later Sovereigns, *Waldemar* III. and his Daughter *Margaret* make the greateſt Figure in Hiſtory. *Waldemar* was very ſucceſsful in War, and ſo little regarded the Pope's Threats of Excommunication for ſlighting his Orders, that he wrote him a Letter, wherein he told him, That he held his Life from God, his Kingdom from his Subjects, his Riches from his Parents, and his Religion from the Pope's Predeceſſors, which if the Pope envy'd him, he was willing to quit it to him.

His Daughter *Margaret* had the Adminiſtration during her Son *Olaus* the Sixth's Minority, and after his Death was elected Queen by the *Danes* and *Norweigians*. In one Campaign ſhe took the King of *Sweden*, the Duke of *Mecklemburg*, and the Counts of *Holſtein* and *Repnin* Priſoners; after which the *Swedes* ſubmitted to her, and in 1396 ſhe united the two Kingdoms by the Treaty of *Calmar*, but it was of no long Duration.

The preſent Royal Family comes from *Chriſtian* of *Oldenburg*, who was elected in 1448. He was a great Prince, obtained *Ditmarſen* in Fief from the Emperor *Frederick* III. marry'd his Daughter *Margaret* to *James* III. of *Scotland*, and for Dowry quitted his Pretenſions to the Iſles of *Orkney* and *Schetland*. He died in 1481. *Chriſtian* II. his Grandſon was ſuch a Tyrant, that he was called the *Nero of the North*, dethron'd, and died in Priſon. The *Danes* choſe his Uncle *Frederick* Duke of *Holſtein* in his ſtead, *A. D.* 1524, in whoſe Reign the Reformation according to *Luther* was eſtabliſhed in this Country.

His Succeſſors made War againſt the *Swedes* with various Succeſs, and were very like to have been ruined by them in the Reigns of *Guſtavus-Adolphus* and *Charles-Guſtavus* of *Sweden*, had it not been prevented by Treaties and the Mediation of neighbouring Princes; and particularly in 1658, when by the Treaty of *Roſchild* the *Danes* were obliged to give up ſeveral Provinces and Iſlands to the *Swedes*.

Frederick III. of *Denmark* had acquired great Reputation and Love from his Subjects, by his Gallant Defence of *Copenhagen*, when cloſely beſieged by the *Swedes* in 1659. He forced them to raiſe the Siege and agree to a Peace, but he pretended he could not disband his Army, nor indeed could he well do it for want of Money to pay their Arrears. The Three Eſtates were aſſembled to raiſe Money for that End; and the Nobility declaring, that the Money ought to be levied on the Commons, and that they themſelves would only give voluntary Contributions. This did ſo much diſguſt the Commons, who were very much impoveriſh'd by the War, and oppreſs'd by the Nobility, who were the chief Proprietors of the Land, that they proteſted againſt it, and urged, that the Nobility ſhould pay their Share. *Otto Craeg*, one of the Nobles, did with equal Inſolence and Imprudence tell the Commons, that they were only Slaves, and had no Right to diſobey the Orders of their Maſters the Nobility: Which ſo provoked the Commons, that *Nanſon* their Speaker reply'd, They were not the Nobility's Slaves, and that the Nobles ſhould ſoon find the Truth of it to their Coſt. Upon this the Commons and Clergy went to the King, offer'd to make him Abſolute, and his Family Hereditary. He made ſome Difficulty to accept the Propoſal, but was over-perſuaded to it by the Queen; and next Day the Speaker told the Nobles what the Commons had propoſed, with which they were Thunder-ſtruck, and deſired the Matter might be duly conſider'd; but *Nanſon* refuſed to allow them any more Time, and went with the Commons and Clergy to renew the Propoſal, which the King accepted, thank'd them for it, and ordered the Gates of the City to be ſhut, and that none of the Nobles ſhould depart till this great Affair was finiſhed. They were forced to comply. Thus the King was made Abſolute, and both Lords and Commons took an Oath on their Knees, and ſign'd it the 23d of *October* 1660, that they would obey him as their Hereditary Monarch without Reſerve. At the ſame time they gave up to him the Book of their Laws, which contained all that had ever been made againſt Abſolute Power, and declared their Kings to be the only Legiſlators, accountable to none; that no former Laws were binding upon them; that they may put in and out what Officers they pleaſe, do in Church-Matters what they think fit, and make Peace, War and Treaties without Advice of their Council. The Commons did this, ſays Mr. *Moleſworth*, to revenge themſelves upon the Nobility, but have frequently repented it ſince. *Chriſtian* IV. dy'd in 1670, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Chriſtian* V. who made War upon the Duke of *Holſtein* and the *Swedes* with various Succeſs, but was at laſt obliged by the Treaty of *Fontainbleau* in 1679, to reſtore what he had taken. He afterwards made an unſucceſsful Attempt upon the City of *Hamburg*, and was like to have been embroiled in a new War with the *Swedes* on account of the Duke of *Holſtein*, whoſe Part of *Sleſwick* he had ſequeſter'd; but the Difference was made up at the Treaty of *Altena*, by the Mediation of *England*, *Holland*, and the neighbouring Princes of *Germany*, ſo that the Duke was reſtored to all his Dominions.

Frederick IV. the preſent King of *Denmark*, made War again upon the Duke of *Holſtein*, over-run his Country, and beſieged *Tonningen* his chief Fortreſs, but was obliged to raiſe the Siege by the *Swedes* and the neighbouring Princes of *Germany*; and at the ſame time the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Swediſh* Squadrons diſperſed the *Daniſh* Fleet, and purſued them to *Copenhagen*, but did not think fit to attempt any thing farther. *Charles* the Twelfth, King of *Sweden*, invaded *Zeeland* at the ſame time, and advanced within a few Miles of *Copenhagen*. This brought on the Treaty of *Travendahl* in 1700, by which the Duke had all his Pretenſions ſettled, and

and Compensation allowed him for his Damages: But the present Duke has fallen under the same Misfortunes, by his Administrator's taking part with the *Swedes* in the present War of the North, and surrendring *Tonningen* to them, as mentioned before.

The KING's TITLES *and* REVENUES.

THE King's Titles are, King of *Denmark*, *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleswick*, *Holstein*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarsh*, Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*.

His Revenues arise from Customs of Import and Export, Taxes on Houses and Land, the Tenths of all Product, from the Crown-Lands, Confiscated Estates, Excise upon Provisions, and the Tolls of the *Sound*, *&c.* amounting in the whole to about 639250*l.* Sterling *per Annum*, as Mr. *Molesworth* computes.

It is proper here to take notice, that the Tolls demanded of Ships that pass the *Sound*, had their Origin from the Court of *Denmark*'s being at the Expence of Buoys and Lights, that Ships might thereby know how to avoid the Shelves and Banks. But that Court began to be arbitrary in imposing this Toll, which occasioned great Disputes, and sometimes Wars, with the Princes and States who traded that Way, so that at last it was brought to a fix'd Rate by Treaties. This is the best frequented Pass or Streight, next to *Gibraltar*, of any in *Europe*, and lies convenient for shortening the Voyage of Ships into the *Baltick*; tho' Ships may otherwise go into it by the *Little* and *Great Belt*, as may be seen by our Maps; nor can the *Danes* hinder it, without being at the Expence of Squadrons to dispute those Passes; and even that of the *Sound* has been passed by the *Dutch* and others, when at War with *Denmark* and *Sweden*, notwithstanding the Fortifications on both sides; and though the Streight here be not above one *English* Mile and an half over, they received little or no Damage from the Guns of the Castles.

Their NOBILITY *and* KNIGHTS.

THE Nobility here rose anciently from the Valour and Wealth of the Persons entitled to it; but their Number is much decreased, and none can enjoy it now but by Patent; nor have they such Privileges as our *British* Peers, but only some airy insignificant Claims, which distinguish them from the Commons. It is seldom bestowed on any but Favourites, and the highest Titles here are Earls and Barons. They have not above seven antient Families of Note left in *Norway* and *Denmark*; and the Posterity of the antient Nobility, who, before the Crown was made Hereditary and the Government Despotical, lived in great Affluence and Power, are not able to maintain their Character without some Military or Civil Employment from the Court; yet they love sumptuous Diet and Apparel, and are very expensive at their Marriages, Funerals, and such Occasions, which with the heavy Taxes on their Estates does so much exhaust them, that they oppress their Tenants. By this means the whole Country is reduced to Poverty, and the antient Warlike Genius of the People is sunk.

The Orders of Knighthood here are, 1. That of the *Elephant*: Its Origin is ascribed by some to King *Canute* VI. in 1190, and by others to *Christian* I. in 1463, but it lay neglected till revived by *Frederick* II. in 1580. Their Badge is an Elephant of Gold adorned with Diamonds, and a Tower on its Back full of armed Men, with the King's Cypher on its side, and a *High Dutch* Motto round it, signifying, *My Help is in God alone*. Under the Elephant's Feet are the Letters *T. I. W. B.* to which some of their Authors ascribe this whimsical Interpretation, *True Is Wild Brat*; alledging, that *Frederick* II. having a Dog called *Wild Brat*, which constantly attended him, added those Letters to express, that the said Dog was more faithful to him than the best of his pretended Friends. *Christian* V. a Magnificent Prince, gave a new Lustre to this Order, revived its antient Statutes, and added new ones. The Collar is a Gold Chain with an Elephant hung to it.

2. The Order of *Dannebrog*, said to be founded by King *Waldemar* II. who came to the Crown in 1202. It was instituted on occasion of a Victory against the Heathen *Livonians*. The Legend says, that during the Battle, a Red Standard, with a White Cross in the middle, appeared in the Air, which *Waldemar* took for a Presage of Victory, order'd such a Standard to be made, and appointed it to be the *Palladium* of the *Danes*, who called it *Dannebrog*. Others think with more Probability, that such a Standard was sent by the Pope to encourage that King in his War against the *Livonians*. This imaginary *Palladium* was taken and cut to pieces by the *Ditmarsians*, in their Wars with the *Danes*, about 200 Years after. This Order was revived by *Christian* V. in 1671. The Collar is of wove Work, intermixed with a Cross of Gold enamelled; at the End of it hangs such a Cross as abovementioned, set with Diamonds and surrounded with Rays. The Knights have the Cross embroidered on their Coats with this Motto, *Tessera Fidelium*, i. e. *A Badge of Loyalty*. It is not so honourable as that of the *Elephant*, yet is not conferred on any but Persons of Quality and Distinction.

Their MILITARY FORCE *by Sea and Land*

MR. *Molesworth* observes, that the Soldiers are thought to be the Riches of the Nation; because when the King has no Occasion for them at Home, he hires them out to other Powers. He levies more than his Country can maintain, and generally keeps 18000 at Home for less than 100000 Crowns *per Annum*, because he provides them with nothing but Arms. The Way he does it is thus: He has divided his Dominions into so many *Plows*, and every three of them is to find a Soldier, and to give him so much a Day when he marches. Our Author observes, that most of the Army consists now of Strangers, the Natives being so much dispirited that they are not thought fit for Military Service.

The King's best Seamen come from *Norway*: He has 3000 in constant Pay at *Copenhagen*, and some thousands more at *Hamburgh*, *Lubeck*, *&c.* who are at liberty to employ themselves when he has no Occasion, but he retains them by giving them a Month or two's Pay *gratis* now and then, so that they are ready at a Call. He has also a proportionable Number of Ship-Carpenters in constant Pay at *Copenhagen*; so that in twelve Days he can fit out a Squadron of fifteen Men of War. He has always 36 Ships of the Line, 16 Frigats, 10 Fire-ships, with Bomb-Vessels and Yatchts from 16 to 36 Guns in the Bason at *Copenhagen*; but most of them are scarce fit for any other Service than that of the *Baltick*, only he has a few for Cruisers and Convoys that are proper for the Ocean.

The PEOPLE *in general.*

MR. *Molesworth* says of the *Danes*, that for most part they are Tall, Handsome, Straight, and of a fair Complexion, but the Country is not well peopled, which he ascribes to their hard Usage, Poverty, and bad Diet. Their Burghers best Fare is commonly Rye Bread, lean salt Flesh, Stock-Fish, Bacon, and sorry Cheese. The Peasants live on Roots, Milk, and Rye Bread; seldom have any fresh Fish, and scarce ever any Flesh, except on extraordinary Festivals. They are as absolute Slaves as any in *Barbadoes*, but not so well fed, and they are sold with the Land to which they belong, as Timber is with us; so that the Gentry estimate their Riches not by the number of Acres, but by the number of Boors; and those poor Creatures having no Property, lay out the little Money they get in Brandy; and, besides all these Hardships, they are oppressed by quartering and paying of Soldiers, and furnishing the King's Family, the Nobility and Officers of the Army, with Horses, Waggons and Attendants, *&c.* in their Journeys. It follows naturally from all this, that Travellers can have very little Accommodation in *Denmark*; for our Author says, even at *Copenhagen* there are scarce Lodgings to be let in private Houses; and in Taverns one must be content to eat and drink in a publick Room among all sorts of Company.

Their RELIGION *and* LAWS.

AS to their Religion we have heard before that it is *Lutheran*. The Clergy, he says, depend entirely on the Crown, have no Power in Civil Affairs, nor are they encouraged to come to Court, so that the Pulpit is their only Province. They subsist chiefly by the Bounty of the People, whom they keep in Awe by obliging them to Confession before they receive the Sacrament. This, with Crucifixes and a few other Ceremonies, is all they retain of the *Romish* Church.

They have ten Superintendents, who take it kindly to be called Bishops, and my Lord; *viz.* one in *Zeeland*, one in *Fuhnen*, four in *Jutland*, and four in *Norway*. They all depend on the Superiour Consistory, or Assembly of the Clergy. They have no Temporalties, Ecclesiastick Courts, Cathedrals, *&c.* but only the Rank before their Inferiour Clergy, and a Power to inspect their Doctrine and Manners. Their Revenues are from 2000 to 1000 Crowns *per Annum*, with the Benefit of two or three Parishes each. Their Habit is the same with other Ministers, *viz.* a pleated Black Gown, with short Sleeves and round Caps. Such of them as have study'd at *Oxford* are more valued than the rest. The Common People frequent the Churches well, and they are kept very decent and clean, and look almost as gaudy in their Ornaments as the Popish Churches.

Mr. *Molesworth* commends very little in this Country but their Laws, which exceed all that he knows in the World for Justice, Brevity and Plainness. They are contained in one *Quarto* Volume in the common Language. Any Man who can read may understand his Case, and be able to plead it, if he thinks fit, without the Assistance of Lawyers; so that a very few Advocates do their Business, nor are their Fees exorbitant. No Suit, tho' of the greatest Importance, needs lie in Suspence longer than thirteen Months, unless a Man be wanting to himself; for in that Time he may go through all their Courts, and have Execution. They have three sorts of Courts here, *viz.* one in Towns or Cities, from whence they may appeal to that of the County, and from thence to the highest Court in *Copenhagen*, which resembles our Court of *Chancery*, is composed of the Chief Nobility, and sometimes honoured with the King's Presence. If any thing happens in Debate, for the Decision of which there is no positive Law, it is determined by the King or the other Judges present. Their Laws are very just in respect of Shipwrecks; for they preserve the Goods that can be sav'd, for the Use of the Owners, if they be claimed within a Year and a Day; and if they be such as can't be well kept, they are sold to the best Advantage, and the Money secured to the Owner; but if there be no Claim as above, the Wrecks and Goods fall to the King.

Their LEARNING *and* LANGUAGE.

OLAUS WORMIUS says, that anciently they had so very few Scholars, that any one who could but read and write, was very much esteemed; particularly the Poets, who, as that Author says in his *Literatura Runica*, were much caressed by their Kings, and that their Rhimes, or *Rhunes*, were reckon'd capable of raising or allaying the Passions; but their common Subject was the Lives and Actions of their Kings and other brave Men. The Learned *Spelman* thinks the Word *Rhune* or *Rhunes* comes from the *Saxon* Word *Ryne*, which signifies a Mystery, because the Poets affected thereby to conceal the Knowledge of what they said from the People, as the *Egyptian* Priests did by their Hieroglyphicks. *Wormius* fancies that the *Runic* Character is more ancient than the *Greek*, and taken from the *Hebrew*. *Selden* and *Salmasius* are of the same Opinion, and *Wormius* says they have Inscriptions in *Denmark* 600 Years older than *Charlemain*. He says they have 28 kinds of Alphabets, and that the *Scythian*, *Massagetic* and *Getic* Characters have a great Affinity with the *Runic*, which he proves from a Table of 72 different sorts of Characters writ by *James Bonaventura Hepburn* a *Scotsman*, printed at *Rome* in 1617. *Saxo Grammaticus*, and *Wormius* in his *Monumenta Danica*, give us abundance of their Inscriptions engraven on Rocks; but many of these Inscriptions were destroyed by those employed in converting the *Danes*, because they did not understand, and would not be at the Pains to learn them. The *Romish* Priests did also bring them into Contempt, on pretence that they contained

Sorcery and Magick, which, with the Eaſineſs of the *Roman* Character both to read and write, brought the *Runic* into Diſuſe.

Mr. *Moleſworth* ſays, that Learning runs very low at preſent in *Denmark*, only their Clergy ſpeak more *Latin* than ours. He ſays, few Books are printed here, but ſome dull Treatiſes againſt the *Papiſts* and *Calviniſts*, and that the *Belles Lettres* can hardly be introduced here till a greater Affluence among the Gentry makes Way for them. The Revenues and Buildings of the Univerſity at *Copenhagen* are mean, and that at *Sora* is now become deſolate, as already mentioned. The Chief of their ancient Scholars was *Saxo Grammaticus*, who lived in the Twelfth Century, was Hiſtoriographer to the King, and wrote the Hiſtory of *Denmark* in ſuch Elegant *Latin*, that *Eraſmus* was amazed to find ſo much Eloquence in ſuch a barbarous Age. *Stephanus Stephanius*, *Regius* Profeſſor of Hiſtory at *Sora*, wrote learned Notes on *Saxo*, and compoſed the Hiſtory of *Denmark* from 1550 to 1559. *Arild Whitfield*, a Nobleman and Chancellor of *Denmark*, reduced *Saxo* to a Chronological Method, and wrote a *Daniſh* Hiſtory of the Kings of *Denmark* and *Norway*, much eſteemed by *Pontanus*. *Tycho Brahe*, a Rich Lord and Native of *Schonen*, then under the *Danes*, has obliged the World with his Improvements in Aſtronomy, and *Olaus Wormius* abovementioned was a very famous Antiquary; but of late we hear of no Scholars of Note in this Country.

Their Language is an Idiom of the *Teutonic*, but *Wormius* ſays, 'tis much changed within theſe 400 Years; and of late they have borrowed much from the *High-Dutch*, which the Court, Gentry, and Burghers of Note uſe in common Diſcourſe; and they commonly ſpeak *French* to Strangers, to whom the *Daniſh* is unpleaſant, becauſe of its bad and languiſhing Tone.

SWEDEN

IS bounded on the North with *Norwegian Lapland*, on the North-Eaſt by *Muſcovite Lapland*, on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt by *Muſcovy*, on the South by *Courland*, part of *Poland*, and the *Baltick*, on the South-Weſt by the *Sound* and the Entrance into the *Baltick*, and on the Weſt and North-Weſt by *Norway*, from which 'tis ſeparated by almoſt impaſſable Mountains. The moſt South part of *Schonen* is in Lat. 53 ½, and the moſt North part of *Norwegian Lapland* is about Lat. 69. The Longitude from the Frontiers of the Government of *Bahus*, to the Eaſt ſide of the Lake of *Onega*, is between Long. Eaſt from *London* 10 ½, to 55 ½. The Extent from *Schonen* on the South to *Norwegian Lapland* on the North, is about 810 Miles; and from the Frontiers of *Bahus* on the Weſt, to the farther ſide of the Lake of *Onega* on the Eaſt, about 840; but the Breadth is in many Places very unequal, as may be ſeen by the Map. It lies betwixt the Tenth Climate of Hours, where the longeſt Day in the South parts is Seventeen Hours, and in the ſecond Climate of Months, where the longeſt Day in the North is about Two Months.

The NAME.

SOME of the fabulous Antiquaries derive it from *Suemo*, Grandſon to *Noah* by *Japhet*; others from *Suen*, which in their Language ſignifies Valiant and Sprightly, and ſome from its being the Seat of the *Suiones*, or *Suevi*, mentioned by *Tacitus*, *Lib. de Moribus Germanorum*, *Cap.* 44, 45. But that it was a great Part of the ancient *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*,, and of the Country of the *Goths*, as the Province of *Gothland* ſtill teſtifies, is not doubted; yet we are not to imagine that the *Goths*, who overſpread ſo great a Part of *Europe* and *Aſia*, were all from *Scandinavia*; for 'tis certain, that the Name was given to moſt other Nations in the Northern Parts of *Europe*, and ſeems to have been Synonimous with that of the *Scythians*, from whom 'tis ſuppoſed they had their Origin.

The AIR.

IT may eaſily be gueſſed, by the Climates in which the Country lies, to be very cold for moſt part of the Year. Their Winter laſts nine Months. *Schefferus*, Profeſſor of Antiquity and Hiſtory at *Upſal*, ſays, the Froſt pierces two Ells into the Earth, and, inſtead of Moiſture, it has a white Ice. Standing Water freezes three Ells deep, which kills the Fiſh if the Ice be not broke, as it is commonly in their great Lakes and Bays, either by the Force of the Water, or the impriſon'd Vapours, with a Noiſe like Thunder, and the Fiſh are preſerved by the Air let in at thoſe Clefts. The Severity of the Seaſon makes their Hares and Foxes White in the middle of Winter, and their Squirrels of a mix'd White and Grey, *Philoſoph. Tranſact.* N°. XIX. *p.* 350. The Froſts here come by the North-Eaſt Winds from *Muſcovy*, *Tartary*, and the *Frozen Ocean*. In the North Parts they have Mountains of Ice on the Sides of their Rivers in *May* and *June*, as *Charles* the Eleventh's Mathematicians found in their Journey to *Bothnia*.

The Heat of their Summer, which immediately ſucceeds their Winter, (for they have no Spring nor Autumn) is almoſt as intolerable as the Cold, comes all of a ſudden, and ſo intenſe, that it ſometimes ſets Woods on Fire, which can't be extinguiſhed till it comes at ſome River, Lake, or large Plain: Yet the Air in general is ſo clear and dry, that, except in the Neighbourhood of Lakes, the People are for moſt part healthful, and many of them live to 120 and 130 Years of Age.

The SOIL.

THE Country is ſo full of Mountains, Foreſts, Lakes, Marſhes, and Heaths, that a great Part of it is not habitable, ſo that the Number of the People bears no Proportion to its Extent. In the middle it is indifferent fertile, and they have ſome fruitful Valleys, but the Mold is ſeldom above half a Foot deep, and where it is ſhalloweſt they have moſt Corn. This makes their Ploughing ſo eaſy, that they ſeldom have above one Ox in a Plough. They enrich their barren Soil by the Aſhes of Trees, which they burn on the Place, and rake the Seed among the Aſhes, which yield a plentiful Crop without farther Pains; but the danger of deſtroying their Woods by this Practice, has occaſioned its being limited by ſome Laws of late Years. However, were the Inhabitants induſtrious, they might have Corn enough of their own, whereas now they are obliged to have much from other Countries, and particularly from *Livonia*, which is called their Granary. The Poor in the Northern Places grind the Bark of Birch-Trees, mix it with Meal, and make it into Bread. The Corn and other Fruits ripen very ſoon here, as in other Northern Countries; ſo that uſually they have but ſix Weeks between Seed-time and Harveſt. This is aſcribed to the great Heat of the Sun, which ſcarce going below their Horizon during that Time, acts forcibly upon the Oil and Sulphur which abound in their Soil, as appears by their Trees and Minerals, and is pent up during the Winter; yet even in this Seaſon their Grain is frequently hurt, and ſometimes deſtroy'd by cold Dews and Froſts.

In Summer the Fields are covered with Flowers, and they have Plenty of Currants, Strawberries, and Rasberries, but little Wall-Fruit. Their Cherries are tolerable; but their Apples, Pears and Plums are ſcarce, and don't taſte well. They abound with Roots, which is a great part of the Poor People's Food; but in the Northerly Parts, where the Ground is always covered with Snow and Ice, they ſubſiſt chiefly by Hunting and Fiſhing.

Their TREES *are*,

OAKS, Pines, Fir, Beech, Birch and Elder; and all of them grow ſo cloſe, that where they fall and rot, the Woods are ſcarce paſſable.

Their MINES.

THEY are chiefly Copper and Iron, and ſo many, that they ſupply moſt part of *Europe* with theſe Metals, which are reckon'd better than thoſe of other Countries. Their Iron Mines are chiefly in the Mountainous Parts, where the great Foreſts ſupply their Forges with Charcoal, which is ſix times cheaper than ours, but not ſo good. There are Magnets found in theſe Mines, and thoſe of *Lapland* are reckoned to exceed all others in attractive Force.

They have a Silver Mine at *Salberg* in *Weſtmannia* 145 Fathoms deep. It is ſo ancient, that they can give no account of the Time of its Diſcovery. The Ore ſeldom yields above 4 *per Cent.* The yearly Produce is reckoned about 20000 Crowns of Fine Silver, and the King has the Pre-emption, for which he pays ⅓ leſs than the intrinſic Value. Here's alſo a Copper Mine 80 Fathom deep. The annual Product is about 200000 Pounds, the Fourth of which belongs to the King, and he has 25 *per Cent.* upon the reſt when exported; ſo that the Proprietors have very little Profit. Here is alſo ſtore of Vitriol, Allum and Sulphur; and they have a Yellow Stone with Streaks of White, which looks as if it were compoſed of Gold and Silver. It runs in Veins thro' the Rocks, and from hence they make Vitriol, Allum, and Red Lead. The Curious may ſee the Way of preparing them in the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N°. XXI. *p.* 375.

Their BEASTS.

THE Cattle are of a ſmall Size, and when larger are brought from elſewhere; they ſoon degenerate, becauſe the Graſs is not nouriſhing, and in Winter they are almoſt ſtarved. The Wool of their Sheep is very coarſe. Their Horſes, eſpecially the *Finniſh*, are ſmall, but vigorous, ſure-footed and ſwift. Wild Beaſts abound chiefly in the Northern Provinces; as Bears, Elks, Deer, Wolves, Foxes, Wild Cats, Hares and Ermins, ſome of which they hunt for Food, and others for their Furs.

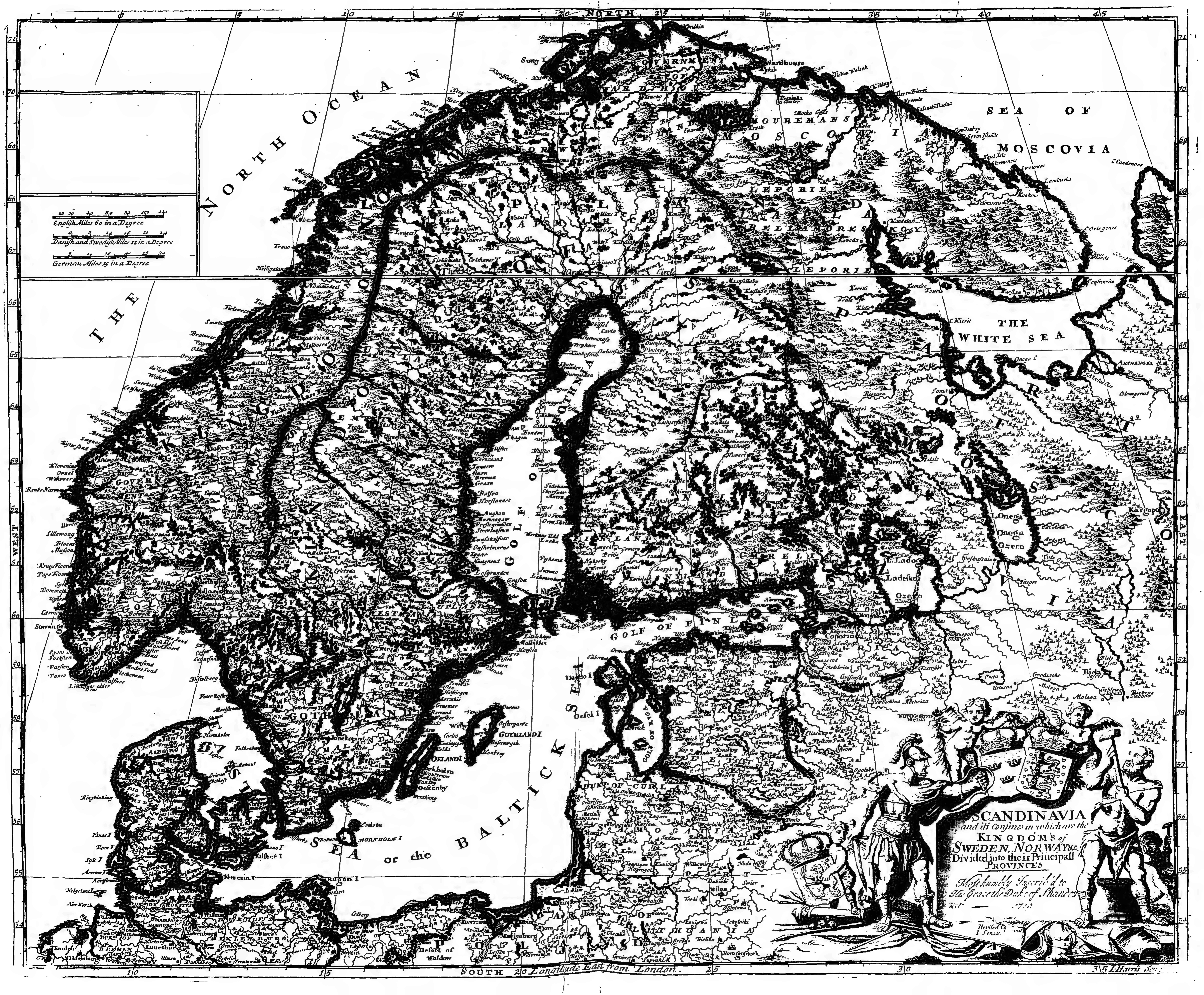
Their FOWL.

THEY have ſtore of Wild and Tame, and good of their kind; one called *Orrus*, as big as a Hen; another named *Kedlars*, as large as a Turkey. Here's Plenty of Small Birds, but few Pigeons, becauſe they are deſtroyed by their Eagles and ſeveral ſorts of Hawks, with which they abound, and they are ſo much valued that other Nations covet them.

Their FISH.

THEY are what's common in the *Baltick*; and they have many Lakes and ſmall Rivers, which are well ſtored with Salmon, Pikes, Perch, Tench, Trouts, Eels, and ſeveral unknown to us; as one called a *Streamling*, leſs than a Pilchard, which they ſalt and ſend over the Country in great Quantities, as they do their Pikes, and ſell them very cheap.

Their



SCANDINAVIA
and its Confines in which are the
KINGDOM'S of
SWEDEN, NORWAY &c.
Divided into their Principall
PROVINCES
Most humbly Inscrib'd to
His Grace the Duke of Shandos
Revised by I. Senex.
I. Harris Sc.
NORTH
SOUTH
EAST
WEST
Longitude East from London.
English Miles 60 in a Degree
Danish and Swedish Miles 12 in a Degree
German Miles 15 in a Degree
THE NORTH OCEAN
SEA OF MOSCOVIA
THE WHITE SEA
GOLF OF BOTHNIA
GOLF OF FINLAND
SEA or the BALTICK SEA
GOLF OF RIGA
KINGDOM OF NORWAY
GOVERNMENT OF WARDHOUS
MOUREMANS
LEPORIE
BELLAMORES KOY
DUKE OF CURLAND
SAMOGATIA
LITHUANIA
POLAND
FINLAND
CARELIA
INGRIA
UPLAND
GOTHLAND
GOTHLAND I
OELAND I
BORNHOLM I
ARCHANGEL
Wardhouse
Stavanger
Dagho I
Oesel I
L. Onega
Onega Ozero
L. Ladoga
Ladesko Ozero
Kargapol
NOVOGOROD Weliki

Their BAYS *are,*

1. THAT called the *Gulph of Bothnia*, which ſeparates *Sweden Proper* from *Finland*, runs up from the *Baltick* about 360 Miles into the Country, and abounds with Seals, which yield ſtore of Seal-Skins and Train-Oil.

2. The *Gulph of Finland*, which ſeparates *Finland* from *Livonia*, runs about 250 Miles Eaſt into the Country, and has a Communication with the Lake *Ladoga* by a ſort of a River about 40 Miles long.

3. The *Gulph of Riga*, or *Livonia*, which runs from the Weſt End of the *Gulph of Finland*, about 130 Miles South, being ſeparated from the *Baltick* on the Weſt by the Iſles of *Dagho* and *Oeſſel*.

Their LAKES.

THE Face of the Country is almoſt overſpread with them, as may be ſeen by the Map; but the Chief, of which we have any Deſcription, are as follow:

1. The *Veter*, *Vater*, or *Waſter Lake* in *Eaſt-Gothland*, about Lat. 58. Long. 14. The Natives ſay, it makes a Noiſe like Thunder in that Quarter from whence a Storm is to happen the Day after; and that the Ice upon it in Winter thaws ſo ſuddenly, as to ſurprize Travellers, and becomes navigable in half an Hour's time. 'Tis in ſome Places above 300 Fathoms deep.

2. *Lake Wener*, ſomething further to the North-Weſt. 'Tis about 90 Miles long from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and above 40 Miles broad from South to North. It receives above 24 Rivers from the Mountains of *Norway*, and gives Riſe to the River *Elve*, or *Trolhetta*, which after a Courſe of 40 Miles runs into the *Baltick*, and near *Gottenburg* falls over a Rock 60 Foot high, with ſuch a Noiſe, that 'tis heard many Miles.

3. *Meler Lake*, which falls into the Sea Eaſt from *Stockholm*, and furniſhes that City with freſh Water. 'Tis about 50 Miles long, 20 broad, and full of ſmall Rocks or Iſlands.

4. *Ladoga* in the Province of *Carelia*, betwixt Lat. 60 and 62, is about 125 Miles from South to North, and 80 from Eaſt to Weſt. Some reckon it the greateſt freſh Water Lake in *Europe*. It abounds with Iſlands and Fiſh.

5. *Lake Onega*, or *Ozero*, about 70 Miles to the North-Eaſt from *Ladoga*, with which it has Communication by a River. Some reckon this to be the Eaſtern Boundary betwixt *Sweden* and *Muſcovy*, and others reckon it in the latter. 'Tis about 150 Miles long, but of an unequal Breadth, the broadeſt Part being about 45. It has alſo ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with Fiſh.

Their RIVERS.

MOST of them riſe from the abovementioned and other Lakes, or from the Mountains in *Norway*, but none of them are navigable, as being either too rapid in their Courſe, or obſtructed by Cataracts and Rocks.

Their ISLANDS.

THEY are ſo numerous in and about theſe Lakes and Gulphs, and on the Coaſts of the *Baltick*, that ſeveral Thouſands of them are reckoned to be inhabited, and the reſt are deſert Rocks.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* SWEDEN.

IT is divided into the Eight following Parts, *viz. Sweden Proper*, *Gothland*, *Schonen*, the *Government of Bahus*, the *Nordelles*, or *Northlands*, *Finland*, *Ingria*, and *Swediſh Livonia*.

I. *SWEDEN PROPER,*

HAS the *Nordelles* on the North-Eaſt, *Gothland* on the South, the *Baltick* on the Eaſt, and *Norway* to the North. 'Tis pretty fruitful in Corn, and is ſubdivided into the Five following Provinces:

I. UPLAND, which has *Geſtricia* and Part of the Gulph of *Bothnia* on the North, *Sudermannia* on the South, the *Baltick* on the Eaſt, *Weſtmania* and *Nericia* on the Weſt.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Stockholm*, the Capital of the Kingdom. It lies about Lat. 59½, according to their own Mathematicians, and about Long. Eaſt from *London* 17¼. About 300 Years ago it conſiſted only of ſome Fiſhermens Cottages in an Iſland; but upon building a Caſtle there to ſtop the Inroads of the *Muſcovites*, and becoming the Seat of the Court, it grew populous by degrees, and became the Metropolis. The firſt Houſes were built on Piles drove into the Ground, from whence it was named *Stockholm*. 'Tis naturally fortified by Rocks, which towards the Sea over-top the Houſes, and make the Proſpect not very pleaſant. 'Tis built upon ſix Iſlands join'd together by Bridges, and has two large Suburbs, one on the South and t'other on the North. Its Port is ſo large and ſafe, that a Thouſand great Ships may lie here without Cable or Anchor. The neighbouring Mountains defend it from Storms, and the Citadel and two Forts defend the Canal from the Attacks of Enemies; but it has this Inconvenience, that it lies above 40 Miles Weſt from the *Baltick*, or at leaſt before one can get clear of the Rocks and Iſlands, which, with the Windings of the Lake *Meter*, and the want of Tides, makes it difficult for Ships to get out; yet, being the general Reſidence of the Court, it has moſt of the Trade of the Nation, is reckoned one of the fineſt Cities in the North, and almoſt as populous as *Briſtol*. The Streets are large, and there are many Gardens and Walks in and about the City, which make it pleaſant. Here are nine large Churches built with Brick and covered with Copper. That of St. *Nicholas* is moſt remarkable, and by the Altar in the King's Chapel, there is a Silver Statue of our Saviour on the Croſs at full Length. Here's a large Caſtle covered with Copper, but has neither Strength nor Beauty. It ſerves for Publick Offices, and the Officers of the Court lodge in it. Here's a Citadel mounted with 400 Braſs Guns; the Palace that is ſtrong and high, and lies within it; and at *Jacobdal*, within half a League, there's a Caſtle where the King reſides in Summer. This City ſuffered much by Fire in *May* 1697, when the Palace, Magazine for Ships, the Court of Juſtice, the Royal Sepulchre, the Place for the Records and Treaſury, *&c.* were almoſt conſumed.

2. *Enkoping* on the ſame Lake, near 40 Miles North-Weſt from *Stockholm*, Lat. 60. Long. 17. It lies on the River *Sala*, is the moſt ancient City of *Sweden*, was formerly the Reſidence of their Kings, who before the Reformation were crowned and buried here. It has a Caſtle built after the *Gothick* Manner, which commands the City. 'Tis the See of an Archbiſhop, and has an Univerſity, whoſe Library is well furniſh'd with Books that *Guſtavus Adolphus* took in *Germany* during his Wars there. It was famous for a ſtately Heathen Temple, which, according to *Johannes Magnus*, exceeded all in the World for Riches and Beauty, being lined with Gold, and encompaſſed with a maſſy Gold Chain. But his Accounts are not much to be relied on. One of the greateſt Rarities now here, is the Clock of the Cathedral, which is of admirable Workmanſhip.

3. *Oregrond*, about 38 Miles North-Eaſt from *Upſal*, on the Gulph of *Bothnia*. 'Tis an ancient Town, has a good Port, and tolerable Trade.

II. SUDERMANIA lies South from *Upland*, is fruitful in Corn, and abounds in Mines. It had formerly Dukes of its own. The chief Places are, 1. *Nykoping* on the *Baltick*, about 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Stockholm*. It has a good Port and Trade, a ſtrong Caſtle, and a Dock for building Ships. Here are ſeveral othet little Towns, of which *Stregnes* on the South ſide of *Lake Meler*, is the moſt remarkable. It lies about 40 Miles South-Weſt from *Stockholm*, is an ancient Town, a Biſhop's See, and the Burial-Place of *Charles* IX.

III. NORICIA is a ſmall Province Weſt from *Sudermania*, fruitful in Corn and Mines, and its chief Town is *Orebro*, about 90 Miles Weſt from *Stockholm*. It has four other Towns, but of little Note.

IV. WESTMANIA, North from *Nericia* and Weſt from *Upland*. The chief Town is *Aroſia*, or *Weſteras*, on the North ſide of *Lake Meler*, about 35 Miles South-Weſt from *Upſal*, and 50 North-Weſt from *Stockholm*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, has a ſmall Caſtle, is noted for the Defeat of *Chriſtian* II. of *Denmark* by *Guſtavus Erickſon*, here in 1521, and for making the Crown Hereditary to his Family in 1544.

2. *Sala*, or *Saelburg*, about 6 Miles North from *Aroſia*, and 45 North-Weſt from *Stockholm*, remarkable for a Silver Mine. Here are ſix or ſeven other little Towns, but don't merit a Deſcription.

V. DALECARLIA, North-Weſt from *Weſtmania*, and Weſt from *Wermeland*. 'Tis a large Province, divided into Eaſtern, Weſtern, and South *Dalia*, and is moſt remarkable for concurring with *Guſtavus* the Firſt to throw off the *Daniſh* Yoke. It is bounded by *Norway* on the Weſt, is all over Mountainous and Woody, has many Villages, but no Towns. The Kings of *Sweden* were formerly careful to oblige this People, allowed them their own Cuſtoms, which were different from the other Provinces, exacted no Tribute of them but a ſmall Number of Furs, exempted them from having Troops or Garriſons, allowed the Eldeſt Peaſants to adminiſter Juſtice to the reſt, and never enter'd their Country without giving previous Hoſtages for ſecuring the Privileges of the Inhabitants. *Stromſtad* upon the Coaſt, 36 Miles North from *Gottenburg*, is noted for an Attack by a *Daniſh* Squadron upon it in 1717; when the *Danes* deſigning to burn the *Swediſh* Batteries and Magazines there, were obliged to retire with Loſs, having ſuffered much from the ſaid Batteries; but 'tis more remarkable for being the Place where *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*'s Corpſe was firſt brought, and lay in State after his being killed at *Frederickſhal* in 1718.

II. *GOTHLAND.*

'TIS a very large Diviſion, and ſubdivided into Eaſt, Weſt and South, has *Dalecarlia* on the North, Part of *Norway* on the North-Weſt, *Weſtmania* and *Nericia* on the North-Eaſt, the *Baltick* on the Eaſt, *Schonen* on the South, and Part of the *Baltick* on the North-Weſt.

I. *WESTER-GOTHLAND* is ſubdivided into *Weſter-Gothland Proper*, *Dalia* and *Wermeland*.

1. WESTER-GOTHLAND PROPER has the Lake *Wanen*, or *Wener*, on the North, and *Schonen* on the South. The chief Town is *Gottenburg*, near the Entrance of the *Baltick* or *Eaſt Sea*, in Lat. 58. Long. 11¾. It has the beſt and moſt frequented Port in theſe Parts, at the Mouth of the River *Trolhetta*, about 10 Miles South from *Bahus*, is a ſtrong new-built Town, and has the Caſtle of *Elburg* in the Neighbourhood. In 1717 the *Danes* attacked it by Sea, but were ſo gall'd by the Cannon of the Town and Batteries, that they were forced to ſtand off after having burnt the Magazine for Ships with their Bombs, but they block'd it up for ſome time. The Entrance of the *Baltick* here is above 55 Miles broad. There are ſeveral other Towns in this Diviſion, but of little Note, except *Scara*, which lies about 85 Miles North-Eaſt from *Gottenburg* near the Lakes *Waner* and *Vater*, was anciently the Seat of the *Gothick* Kings, is a Biſhop's See, and is noted for the Ruins of ancient Buildings.

2. DALIA has the Government of *Bahus* on the Weſt, the Lake of *Wener* on the Eaſt. It is the moſt barren part of *Gothland*, and has few Towns, the moſt remarkable being *Daleburg* on the Weſt ſide of the Lake *Wener*, 40 Miles North from *Bahus*, almoſt in Ruins, and *Bretten* at the hither End of that Lake, 20 Miles North from *Bahus*, but of no great Note.

3. WERME-

3. WERMELAND has *Dalecarlia* on the North, the Lake *Wener* on the South, *Norway* on the Weſt, and *Weſtmania* on the Eaſt. 'Tis Mountainous and Woody, has ſome Mines of Iron, and one of Copper.

Its chief Places are, 1. *Philipſtadt*, 122 Miles Weſt from *Upſal*, of difficult Acceſs, becauſe encompaſſed with Moraſſes.

2. *Carlſtadt*, 27 Miles South-Weſt from *Philipſtadt*, on the North of Lake *Wener*, which was the Capital, till ruined by the *Danes* in 1644. There are four or five other Towns, but of ſmall Note.

II. *OSTRO-* (or *EAST-*) *GOTHLAND*, which is divided into *Oſtro-Gothland Proper*, and *Smaland*. It has the *Baltick* on the Eaſt and Weſt, the Lake *Veter* on the North, and *Schonen* on the South. 'Tis reckoned the beſt Province in *Sweden* for Paſture.

Its chief Places are, 1. *Nikoping*, the Capital, which lies in a Moraſs near the River *Motata*, betwixt the *Baltick* and the Lake *Weter*, 62 Miles South-Weſt from *Stockholm*.

2. *Stegeborg*, a ſmall Town South of the former, with a good Port on the *Baltick*.

3. *Linkoping*, which lies South-Weſt from *Norkoping*, and has a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Upſal*. Here's a ſtately Church built by *Herbertus*, by ſome reckoned the firſt Apoſtle of *Sweden*.

4. *Wadſtena*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Veter* Lake, 40 Miles North from *Norkoping*, famous in the *Swediſh* Hiſtory, and had anciently a Fort and Monaſtery, but is now only an Hoſpital for Invalids.

6. *Schening*, 6 Miles farther South-Eaſt, formerly a conſiderable City, and noted for a Council ordered to meet by Pope *Innocent* IV. in 1248, to forbid the Marriage of the Clergy, but now almoſt quite decayed. There are ſeveral other Towns, but don't merit a Deſcription.

III. *SMALAND*, the South part of *Oſtro-Gothland*, is a large Province, has Mines of Copper, Lead and Iron, and abounds with Black Cattle, and tranſports great Numbers to other Countries.

Its chief Places are, 1. *Calmar*, the Capital on the Coaſt, Lat. 57 ½. Long. 16. one of the moſt conſiderable Towns in *Sweden*, famous for the Union concluded betwixt the three Northern Crowns in Queen *Margaret*'s Time, but of ſhort Duration. It is regularly fortify'd, has a large Citadel, and a good Harbour on a Creek of the *Baltick*, over-againſt the Iſles of *Oeland*.

2. *Jenkoping*, an ancient but ſmall Town on the South Point of the Lake *Veter*, 66 Miles North-Weſt from *Calmar*. 'Twas plundered by the *Danes* in 1644.

3. *Wexio*, the See of a Biſhop, 52 Miles Weſt from *Calmar*. It is noted as the Burial-Place of St. *Sigifrid*, Archbiſhop of *York*, reckoned the Apoſtle of the *Swedes*. There are eight other Towns, but of ſmall Note.

III. *SCHONEN.*

IT has *Smaland* on the North, and the *Baltick* on the Eaſt, Weſt and South. 'Tis ſeparated from the Iſle of *Zeeland* by the *Sound* on the Weſt, and divided into *Schonen Proper*, *Bleking* and *Halland*. The Coaſt is high, but in the Middle there are fine Meadows and fruitful Fields. Their Beer is very good, and reckoned better than that of *Denmark*.

This Part of the Country was purchaſed by the *Swedes*, from *John* Duke of *Holſtein* about 1330, conquered by the *Danes* in 1341, and reſtored to the *Swedes* by Treaty in 1658. The *Danes* retook many Places here in 1676, *&c.* but reſtored them by the Treaty of 1679. They invaded it in 1710, but were defeated, and obliged to retire with great Loſs.

Its chief Places are, 1. *Lund*, or *Lunden*, the Capital, Lat. 56 ½. Long. 14. It was formerly very conſiderable, and had 22 Churches, but is now diſmantled, ill inhabited, and has little remarkable, except its Cathedral, and a famous Clock contrived by *Gaſpar Bartolinus*, which, beſides many extraordinary Motions, has two Horſemen that come out and ſtrike the Hours in a fighting Poſture; then a Door opens, which diſcovers the Virgin *Mary* on a Throne, with our Saviour in her Arms, and the Wiſe Men worſhipping him, two Trumpets ſounding all the while. It was poſſeſs'd by the *Danes* in 1709, but quickly abandon'd.

2. *Malmoe*, a ſmall, neat, ſtrong Town, with a good Harbour on the *Sound*, 9 Miles South-Weſt from *Lunden*.

3. *Landſcroon*, a conſiderable Town, with a good Harbour and a well-fortify'd Citadel, 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Lunden*, and 12 South-Eaſt from *Helſingburg*.

4. *Helſingburg*, formerly a well-fortify'd and rich Town, but now reduced to a Village. The *Danes* were defeated near this Place by the *Swedes* in *March* 1710, and retiring to the Town, where they had their Magazines, were attacked by the *Swedes*, and went off in their Ships to *Elſinore*.

II. *BLEKING*, a ſmall Diſtrict on the *Baltick*, North-Eaſt from *Schonen*, and with it ſurrendered by the *Danes* to *Sweden* by a Treaty in 1658. It has good Paſturage, and abounds with Black Cattle, which are exported in great Numbers.

The chief Places are, 1. *Chriſtianople* its Capital, built and fortify'd by *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark*. It has a good Port and Trade, and lies 18 Miles South-Weſt from *Calmar*.

2. *Carelſcroon*, 18 Miles Weſt from *Chriſtianople*, in a little Iſle, with a good Harbour, well fortify'd, where ordinarily a Squadron of the King's Ships lie ſecure from Storms and Inſults. 'Tis joined to the Continent by a long Bridge.

3. *Chriſtianſtadt*, on the Borders of *Schonen*, upon a Bay that runs up from the *Baltick*, 33 Miles from *Lund*. It lies in the middle of a Moraſs, which makes it ſtrong, was taken by the *Danes* in 1676, but reſtored by Treaty in 1679. 'Twas retaken by the *Danes* in 1710, but abandon'd next Month to the *Swedes*.

III. *HALLAND* is a ſmall Diſtrict on the *Baltick*, Weſt from *Schonen*, and with it reſtor'd to the *Swedes* in 1658. It abounds with Woods and Lakes, and is not ſo fruitful as the reſt of *Schonen*.

The chief Places are, 1. *Halmſtadt*, on the Mouth of a River that falls into the *Sound*, 35 Miles North from *Helſingburg*. It has a good Port and tolerable Trade.

2. *Warburg*, 34 Miles North Weſt from *Holmſtadt*, a ſmall Town on the Bottom of a Gulph, with a Port defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

IV. *BAHUS.*

IT was formerly a Part of *Norway*, but ſurrender'd to the *Swedes* by Treaty in 1658. This Diſtrict is 100 Miles long from South to North, but not above 15 Miles where broadeſt. 'Tis ſubdivided into *Inland* and *Vickſiden*.

The chief Places are, 1. *Bahus* the Capital, which gives Name to the whole. It lies 7 Miles North-Weſt from *Gottenburg*, on an Iſland in the River *Trolhetta*, is well fortify'd, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. The *Danes* beſieged it in vain in 1678.

2. *Maelſtrand*, the Capital of *Vickſiden*, 7 Miles Weſt from *Bahus*, a ſtrong Town, with a Caſtle on a ſteep Rock, almoſt ſurrounded with the Sea. The *Danes* took it in 1678, but reſtor'd it by Treaty in 1679.

3. *Swynſund* is a Bay and River on the Frontiers betwixt *Norway* and *Sweden*, on the Weſt ſide of this Government, noted for ſeveral Actions both by Land and Water, betwixt the *Danes* and *Swedes*, in 1717 and 1718, in one of which the King of *Sweden* was repulſed and wounded, as he attempted to paſs the Lake above this Place; and his Corps, when killed at *Frederickſhal*, was embarked here for *Stromſtadt*, *December* 1718.

V. *The* NORDELLES, *or Northerly Provinces, are,*

I. GESTRICIA, which has *Helſingia* on the North, *Upland* on the South, the Gulph of *Bothnia* on the Eaſt, and *Dalecarlia* on the Weſt. It has Mines of Copper and Iron. The chief Town is *Geval*, which the King of *Sweden*'s Mathematicians place in Lat. 60 ½, but our Map near 61, Long. 17. 'Tis the Seat of the Governour of theſe Provinces, and has a Royal School. It lies on the Gulph of *Bothnia*, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, 89 Miles North from *Stockholm*. *Fahtun* is a pretty large Town here in the ſame Latitude, 50 Miles Weſt from *Geval*. *Coperberg*, another large Town of this Province, lies near a Mountain of the ſame Name, famous for the beſt Copper-Mines in *Sweden*.

II. HELSINGIA has the Gulph of *Bothnia* on the Eaſt, *Norway* on the North-Weſt, *Dalecarlia* on the Weſt, *Geſtricia* on the South, and *Medelpadia* on the North. It abounds with Woods, Lakes and Mountains, and the Inhabitants, who are few, live by Fiſhing and Hunting. *Hudwiskwald* near the Gulph of *Bothnia*, 77 Miles North-Weſt from *Geval*, is the only Place of Note here, a neat City, and ſtands well for Trade.

III. MEDELPADIA, North from *Helſingia*, has many Lakes and Foreſts, which abound with excellent Maſts. Here are many Caſtles, but no Towns of Note.

IV. ANGERMANIA, North-Eaſt from *Medelpadia*, has its Name from the River *Angerman*, which riſes from the Mountains of *Norway*. The only Town is *Hernoſand*, on the Gulph of *Bothnia*, 53 Miles North of *Hudwickſwald*. It has a convenient Port, and is the Seat of a Superintendent.

V. WEST-BOTHNIA has the Gulph of *Bothnia* on the Eaſt, *Swediſh-Lapland* on the Weſt, and *Angermania* on the South-Weſt. It has many ſmall Rivers, and good Paſtures.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Torna*, or *Torneo*, on a River of the ſame Name, which riſes in *Lapland* and falls here into the Gulph of *Bothnia*. They have a good Trade in Furs with the *Laplanders*, *Finlanders* and *Muſcovites*. King *Charles* the Twelfth's Mathematicians place it in Lat. 65 ½, our Map in 66, near the North End of the Gulph.

2. *Lukla*, 42 Miles South-Weſt from it, was built in 1622, and the new Town in 1642, but has been twice burnt down ſince.

3. *Pitha*, or *Bithea*, on the ſame Coaſt, 21 Miles farther South-Weſt, was built in 1621, has a convenient Port, and good Privileges for Trade.

4. *Uma*, a conſiderable Town on the Gulph, 83 Miles South-Weſt from *Bithea*, is the Seat of the Governour of the Province. There are many ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt. This Country and *Eaſt-Bothnia* was over-run by the *Muſcovites* in 1714, when they burnt moſt of its Towns.

VI. JEMPTIA, or JEMPTERLAND, has *Angermania* on the Eaſt, *Medelpadia* and *Helſingia* on the South-Eaſt, and *Drontheim* in *Norway* on the Weſt. *Reſſunt*, a ſmall Town with a Caſtle, 63 Miles Weſt from the Gulph, and 122 South-Weſt from *Uma*, is the only Place of Note here. This Province was given to the Crown of *Sweden* by Treaty in 1644.

VI. *FINLAND*

HAS *Lapland* on the North, the Gulph of *Finland* on the South, and reaches from the Gulph of *Bothnia* on the Weſt, to *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt, from which, according to ſome, it is ſeparated by the Lakes *Onega* and *Ladoga*. Its Extent South and North is about 300 Miles, and much the ſame from Eaſt to Weſt. It had formerly Kings of its own, till conquered by St. *Eric* of *Sweden*. 'Tis barren, except on the Coaſt. A hundred thouſand *Muſcovites* invaded this Country in Winter, at the Death of *John* King of *Sweden*, but were ſo entangled by the great Snow, that 600 Natives with their Pattens, by which they walk or rather ſlide upon the Snow, did with great Eaſe rout them, ſo that very few of this great Army eſcaped. 'Tis divided into the Six following Provinces:

I. FINLAND PROPER. It has the Gulph of *Bothnia* on the Weſt, *Eaſtern Bothnia* on the North, *Nyland* on the South, and *Carelia* on the Eaſt. 'Tis the moſt fruitful Part of the Country, and has ſome Mines of Copper and Iron. Its chief Town is *Abo*, at the Mouth of the Ri-

ver

ver *Aurajoki*, Lat 61. Long. 40. 31. In 1714 'twas plundered by the *Czar*'s Troops. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, has an Univerſity and a good Harbour, which occaſions ſome Trade. Here are ſeven other Towns, but none of Note. This Country has for moſt part been taken by the *Muſcovites* in their War with *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*.

II. EASTERN BOTHNIA, or CAJANIA, is North of *Finland Proper*, has many Rivers that fall into the Gulph of *Bothnia*. The chief Town is *Cajenburg*, on the North ſide of a great Lake called *Ula*, Lat. 65. 6. Long. 25 ½. There are four others, but of ſmall Note. This Country was ravaged, and moſt of its Towns burnt by the *Muſcovites* in 1714.

III. NYLAND, or NEWLAND, ſo called from its being planted by a New Colony, when the Old Inhabitants were drove out. It lies on the Gulph of *Finland*, and has four or five Towns, the chief of which is *Helſinfort*, or *Helſingar*, with a good Harbour on the Gulph of *Finland*, Lat. 60 ½. Long. 24 ½.

IV. TAVASTHUS lies betwixt *Eaſtern Bothnia* and *Nyland*, and has nothing remarkable but Mines of Iron. Its chief Town is of the ſame Name, was formerly called *Croneburg*, lies 60 Miles North of *Helſingar* in the middle of Moraſſes, and is defended by a Fort. The great Lake *Pejende* lies North of it, and has much Iron at the Bottom, which the Inhabitants take out for their Uſe.

V. CARELIA has *Finland* and *Nyland* on the Weſt, *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt, the Gulph of *Finland* on the South, and *Savolax* on the Weſt. It has frequently been the Occaſion of War betwixt the *Swedes* and *Muſcovites*, but *Guſtavus Adolphus* reconquered it.

The chief Towns here are, 1. *Wyburg*, on the Eaſt ſide of a Bay that runs up from the Gulph of *Finland*, Lat. 61. Long. 29 ½. The *Swedes* were defeated near it by the *Muſcovites* in 1703. It is a Biſhop's See, has a good Port, a tolerable Trade, and is defended by a ſtrong Citadel, which the *Muſcovites* frequently beſieged with numerous Armies in vain, till the preſent War, when they took it from *Charles* XII. in 1710, and made the Garriſon Priſoners.

2. *Petersburg*, about 30 Miles Weſt from *Notteburg*, in Lat. 60. Long. 30. called formerly *Schanſterney*, a ſtrong Fortreſs and Emporium, which being taken and demoliſhed by the *Czar* in 1703, he built this Town in ſtead of it, a League nearer the Sea, in a more commodious Situation, and called it *Petersburg* from his own Name. He has been at great Expence in fortifying the Place, and has encouraged his Nobility, *&c.* to build Houſes here. His Deſign was to make this Place the Staple of the Trade for his Country, inſtead of *Archangel*, and intended by Canals betwixt proper Rivers to have formed a Communication betwixt this Place and the *Caſpian* Sea, to open a Trade betwixt *Perſia*, &c. and the *Baltick*. The building of this Place was one of the Cauſes which did moſt provoke the late King of *Sweden* againſt him, and the *Czar*'s inſiſting upon retaining it, was one of the chief Hindrances of the Peace betwixt him and that Prince. The *Czar* has omitted nothing towards beautifying and enlarging it, and has planted abundance of Oaks about it; but whether his Deſign to make it the chief Emporium for Trade will ſucceed, muſt be left to Time. 'Tis remarkable for the Death of *Alexis*, eldeſt Son to the preſent *Czar*, in 1718, after he was declared uncapable of the Succeſſion becauſe of his Unworthineſs, and that the *Czar* had ſworn all the Nobility to ſettle the Crown upon his Infant-Son by the preſent *Czarina*, which has made ſo great a Noiſe in *Europe*. The *Czar* brought a great many Artificers of all ſorts hither, from *France* and other Parts, in 1717, and promis'd them great Encouragement to ſettle here for improving Manufactures and Mechanicks.

North-Weſt from hence lies the Diſtrict of *Kexholm* (formerly Part of *Carelia*) with a Town of the ſame Name, aliàs *Carelogored*, Lat. 61 ½. Long. 30 ½. on the Weſt ſide of Lake *Ladoga*. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Citadel, and was taken from the *Muſcovites* in 1558, but retaken by 'em in 1710, when they found in it a great Train of Artillery and Ammunition. Some Rubies are found in the Neighbourhood. The Inhabitants of the Town and adjacent Country live chiefly by Hunting and Fiſhing. What Corn they have is on the tops of their Mountains.

VI. SAVOLAX, lies North from *Carelia* and Weſt from *Kexholm*. 'Tis a Deſert Country, full of Lakes and Woods. The chief Town is *Nyſtot*, on a Lake, 62 Miles North of *Kexholm*. 'Twas taken by the *Muſcovites*, after a ſtout Reſiſtance, in 1714, which made them Maſters of all *Finland*.

VII. *INGRIA*.

IT lies Eaſt from the Gulph of *Finland*, and borders on *Muſcovy*, from which it was conquer'd by *Guſtavus Adolphus* in 1617, and twice yielded by Treaty ſince. 'Tis barren, but a Frontier againſt the *Muſcovites*, and affords good Elk-hunting twice *per Annum*.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Notteburg*, aliàs *Oreſca*, Lat. 59 ½. Long. 29. 6. on the rapid and broad River *Nieva*, or *Ny*, which comes from Lake *Ladoga*, and falls into the Eaſt end of the Gulph of *Finland*. Its Fortifications are very large and ſtrong, which with the River on the Eaſt ſide make it impregnable.

2. *Juanogrod*, a ſtrong Town on the Borders of *Swediſh-Livonia*, ſeparated by a ſwift River from *Narva*. It's ſo encompaſſed with Rocks, that the Tops of the Houſes are only to be ſeen at a diſtance. The *Muſcovites* were twice repulſed before it in 1700, but took it in 1704.

There are five other Towns here, of which *Caporia* on the Gulph of *Finland*, 38 Miles North-Eaſt from *Juanogrod*, and *Jamgorod* on the River *Laga*, 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Juanogrod*, are very ſtrong.

VIII. *SWEDISH LIVONIA*

HAS *Courland* on the South, the Gulph of *Finland* on the North, that of *Riga* on the Weſt, *Ingria* and Part of *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt. It is above 200 Miles from South to North, and about 175 from Eaſt to Weſt. The Soil is very fruitful, and in ſome Places yields thirty for one. 'Tis a Plain Country, and the Inhabitants have this particular Way of Cultivation: Wherever there is a Valley they ditch it up, make the Water overflow it to a conſiderable Depth, and let it ſtand three or more Years, during which they ſtock it with Fiſh, and then drain it; by which means the Ground becomes ſoft and fat, and requires but one eaſie Ploughing. The firſt and ſecond Years they ſow Barley, and the third Oats, and never fail of great Crops. They burn Woods, and mightily improve their Ground with the Aſhes. They have Plenty of Cattle, Fowl, Wheat, Barley, Rye, Oats, and Linſeed, of which they export many Ship-Loads, it being reckoned the beſt in *Europe*. They have alſo Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax, Tallow, Cattle, Horſes, Butter, Tar, Maſts, Planks, Deals, all ſorts of Timber, Pot-Aſhes, Yarn, Hops, Goat-Skins, *&c.* The Air is clear and healthy, though the Winter is long. They dry their Corn in the Straw by hot Stoves, which makes it ſo hard that it will keep above twenty Years: for this reaſon the *Dutch* prefer it to all others, and export it to the *Eaſt-Indies*. The Sea, Rivers and Lakes abound with Fiſh.

The Country is divided into *Letten* or *Lettonia*, and *Eſten* or *Eſthonia*. *LETTEN* is the South Part. Places of Note are,

1. *Riga* on the *Dwina*, Lat. 56 ½. Long. 24. 5. 25 Miles North from *Mittaw*. The River here is three times as broad as the *Thames* at *London*, but not very deep. It brings the Commodities of *Muſcovy*, *Poland*, *Lithuania*, *Courland*, and *Semigallia* to the City, and is a good Defence to it on the ſide of *Poland*. On that towards *Muſcovy* 'tis fortify'd after the modern Way, has a fine new Citadel, is one of the largeſt, beſt built, and moſt populous Towns on the *Baltick*, and has a great Trade with the Hans-Towns, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, in Corn, Hemp, Flax, Honey, Wax, Horſes, Furs, *&c.* 'Twas taken from the *Poles* by *Guſtavus Adolphus* in 1611, and beſieged by the *Poles* in 1700, when they were drove from before it by the *Swedes*.

2. *Dunemond*, a ſtrong Fortreſs at the Mouth of the *Dwina*, 10 Miles North on the other ſide, where it falls into the Gulph of *Riga*, and commands the Entrance of it. The Place is ſurrounded by Moraſſes. 'Twas taken and ruined by the *Poles* and *Saxons* in 1700, but ſoon after rebuilt by the *Swedes*.

3. *Hocken-Hauſen*, another Fortreſs on the *Dwina*, 72 Miles South-Eaſt from *Riga*, taken and deſtroyed by the *Poles* and *Saxons* in 1700, but ſoon rebuilt by the *Swedes*.

4. *Wenden*, a ſmall Town 48 Miles North-Eaſt from *Riga*, which ſuffered much by the late *Swediſh* and *Muſcovite* Wars.

5. The *Iſle of Oeſel* in the Gulph of *Riga*, yielded by the *Danes* to the *Swedes* at the Treaty of *Bremsbro* in 1645. It has a Town and ſtrong Fortreſs called *Arnsburg*, on the North ſide of the Iſland; and another called *Sonneburg* on the Weſt ſide. 'Tis 60 Miles long, and 32 where broadeſt.

6. The *Iſle of Dagho*, North from *Oeſel*, yielded at the ſame time to the *Swedes*. It has *Dageroot* and *Paden*, two good Caſtles, on the South ſide. 'Tis 30 Miles where longeſt, and 30 where broadeſt.

ESTHONIA is the North part of the Country. Places of Note are,

1. *Revel*, the Capital of the Diſtrict of *Harriland* on the Gulph of *Finland*, 148 Miles North-Eaſt from *Riga*, Lat. 59. Long. 25. built in 1228 by *Waldemar* XI. of *Denmark*, has an excellent and commodious Harbour, and great Trade in the ſame Commodities as *Riga*. It was one of the Hans-Towns above 300 Years, is ſtrongly fortify'd, has a Citadel built on a Rock, which is ſteep on all ſides but that towards the Town, and is the Seat of a Superintendant. 100000 *Muſcovites* beſieged it in 1557 for ſix Months in vain. Upon the Approach of the *Muſcovites* in 1703, the Governour demoliſhed the Suburbs, which were its greateſt Beauty. 'Twas ſurrendered to the *Czar* in 1710, and he was at great Expence in 1716 to erect Moles for the Security of his Men of War, and employed 15000 Men to build them upon the Ice, being perſuaded that their Weight would ſink them, and make them ſtand firm when the Ice thaw'd; they did ſink according to his Expectation, but were ſoon overturn'd by Stormy Winds and Tempeſtuous Seas.

2. *Hopſal*, or *Hapſal*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Wikeſland*, 52 Miles South-Weſt from *Revel*, near the Mouth of the Gulph.

3. *Lenal*, 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Hapſal* on the ſame Gulph, a ſmall fortify'd Town with a ſtrong Caſtle.

4. *Pernaw*, 52 Miles South-Weſt from *Revel*, a fortify'd Town with a ſtrong Citadel, a good Harbour near the Mouth of the River *Pernaw*, and conſiderable for its Trade in Corn with the *Dutch*.

5. *Weſenburg*, 48 Miles South-Eaſt from *Revel*. *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, laid up his Magazines here in 1700, when he marched againſt the *Muſcovites*.

6. *Narva*, near the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, which falls into the Gulph of *Finland*, 120 Miles Eaſt from *Revel*, Lat. 59, 12. Long. 28 ½. 'Tis a Place of great Importance and Trade with *Ruſſia*, &c. The Way of Trading to *Ruſſia* by this Place, was firſt diſcovereſt by Mr. *Lane*, an *Engliſhman*, in 1561. On the other ſide the River lies that called *Ruſſian Narva*, or *Juanogrod*, already deſcribed. The River here is very ſwift, and has a great Cataract about half a League above the City, whence the Water daſhes with ſo much Violence againſt the Rocks, that it raiſes a Vapour in the Air, which frequently in the Morning when the Sun ſhines forms a Rain-Bow. This Fall obliges the Merchants to unload their Goods above it, which are brought from *Poland* and *Muſcovy*. The Town was built in 1213, by *Waldemar* XI. of *Denmark*. It was taken by the *Muſcovites* in 1558, upon which *Sigiſmund* of *Poland* forbad trading with it, leſt Arts, Trades, Riches, Ammunition and Cannon ſhould enable the *Muſcovites* to ſubdue their Neighbours. The *Swedes* took it in 1581, the *Muſcovites* retook it afterwards; but *Guſtavus Adolphus* recovered it in 1617. The *Muſcovites* beſieged it in 1700, when the late *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, then but 17 Years old, attack'd and defeated them, kill'd 20000 on the ſpot, took all their Artillery, Ammunition and Baggage, with a great many Priſoners. This being his firſt Action, filled *Europe* with great Expectations from him, which he afterwards diſappointed by his Precipitancy. In 1702, the *Muſcovites* ſurpriſed the Suburbs, killed and carry'd of many of the Inhabitants and of the Garriſon that ſally'd out upon them. In 1704 the *Czar* took it by Storm, cut off moſt of the

Inhabitants and Garriſon, and expoſed the Town to Plunder for three Days, but gave Orders to ſpare the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Warehouſes. The Trade of this Place is much in the ſame Commodities with *Revel* and *Riga*.

7. *Dorpt*, or *Juanogorod*, on the River *Emleck* or *Embeck*, on the South ſide of the Lake *Peypus*, 63 Miles South-Weſt from *Narva*, a ſmall ancient Town with a ſtrong Caſtle, famous for the Sieges it has ſuſtained againſt the *Teutonick* Knights, *Muſcovites* and *Swedes*. The latter took it in 1625, and *Guſtavus Adolphus* founded an Univerſity here in 1632.

The Chief ISLANDS *on the Coaſt of* SWEDEN.

1. ALAND or *Ahland*, 36 Miles Eaſt from *Upland*, to which Province it belongs. It lies near the Mouth of the Gulph of *Bothnia*, is 120 Miles long, and 7 broad, and much indented by the Sea. 'Tis noted for being the Place appointed for a Treaty of Peace betwixt the late *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* and the Northern Allies, which held a long time; the Negotiations were kept ſecret, but they were interrupted by the Death of the King of *Sweden* in 1718.

2. *Gothland*, in Lat. 57 ½. Long. 18. 60 Miles Eaſt from the Coaſt of *Oſtrogothland*; 'tis 60 Miles long and 20 broad. The *Ruſſian* Knights ſold it to the *Danes* in 1408. It was yielded to the *Swedes* by Treaty in 1645; has good Paſture for Cattle, of which they tranſport great Numbers. The chief Town is *Wisby*, on the North ſide of the Iſland, famous for its Antiquity and excellent Sea-Laws, which were obſerved by moſt Towns on the *Baltick*. Sea-Charts are ſaid to have been made here firſt. It had formerly a conſiderable Trade, which is now decay'd.

3. *Huen*, betwixt *Denmark* and *Schonen*, about 3 Miles Weſt from the latter. 'Tis about 7 Miles round, and one of the moſt pleaſant and fruitful Places that is to be ſeen. It produces Plenty of Corn, good Fruit, and all ſorts of Cattle, and yields the King annually about 800 Crowns. *Frederick* II. of *Denmark* gave it to *Tycho Brahé*, the famous Aſtronomer, for Life, and allowed him a Sum of Money, and 2000 Crowns *per Annum* to build him an Houſe and Obſervatory for obſerving the Courſe of the Stars. He accordingly built a fine Caſtle, which he called *Uraniberg* in the middle of the Iſland, with commodious Apartments, a Printing-Houſe, a Paper Mill, Laboratories for Chymiſtry, and in ſhort made it a moſt charming Place. Weſt of it he built a Houſe called *Stellenburg*, with all Conveniencies for Aſtronomical Obſervations; and where King *James* VI. of *Scotland* made him a Viſit, when he went to *Denmark* for his Queen. But the Court of *Denmark* at laſt turned Enemies to this Great Man, ſo that he was obliged to leave the Place, and was invited to *Prague* by the Emperor *Rodolph* II. who entertained him there till 1061, when he dy'd. *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark* gave thoſe fine Buildings to a Miſtreſs of his, who deſtroy'd them, ſo that there is ſcarce any Remains of them left. The *Swedes* have been in Poſſeſſion of this Iſland by Treaty ſince 1658.

X. *SWEDISH-LAPLAND*,

HAS *Weſt-Bothnia* on the Eaſt, *Norway-Lapland* on the North, *Muſcovite Lapland* on the Eaſt and North-Eaſt, and *Norway* on the Weſt. It lies on both ſides the Polar Circle, but Authors are not agreed about its Extent. 'Tis divided into ſix Juriſdictions or Countries, called Marks, *viz. Uma*, *Anguermand*, *Itha*, *Lula*, *Torna*, and *Kemi*, ſo nam'd from thoſe Towns in *Weſt Bothnia* already mention'd, which were formerly the Capitals of thoſe Diſtricts. Here is no conſiderable Town, but only a few Villages not worth deſcribing. The *Dofrine* Mountains divide it from *Norway*, and on the top have either barren Rocks, or are continually covered with Snow and Sand.

The Air is clear and healthful for moſt part, but they have frequent Tempeſts of Wind, which blow up Trees by the Roots; ſo that when the People are abroad in ſuch Storms, they either lie down flat on the Ground or ſhelter themſelves in the Hollows of Rocks. In the moſt Northerly Parts they have continual Day for a Month in the Summer, and a Night of the ſame Length in Winter, when the Froſt and Snow is exceſſive.

The Sun continuing ſo long above the Horizon in Summer, ſpeedily ripens their Product, which in the South Parts is chiefly Pot-Herbs, excellent Berries of divers ſorts, ſeveral kinds of Pears, Apples, Cherries and Flowers. Here is alſo divers ſorts of Moſs and Shrubs like our Juniper and Bramble.

Their Beaſts are Stags, Bears, Wolves, Lynxes, Foxes of ſeveral Colours, Elks, Bevers, Otters, Ermins, Martens, Haws, Glittens, and Rain-Deer of a peculiar Sort, both Wild and Tame. They are exceeding uſeful to the Natives both for Carriage and Food. The Milk of the Females is very nouriſhing and fat, and makes good Cheeſe. Here is alſo a good ſort of Hunting-Dogs of a bright Red Colour, whoſe Tails turn up like thoſe of our Pigs, and their Ears ſtand upright like thoſe of Wolves.

Their Birds, beſides what are common to us, are, 1. The Kniper, or a ſort of Snipe, with a black Head, Back and Wings, a white Breaſt and Belly, a red long Bill ſet with Teeth, and red ſhort Feet; 2. The Loom, which is never ſeen on the Ground, but always in the Air or Water; 3. Partridges, white as Snow in Winter, with rough Feet like thoſe of a Hare, and a ſort of Wool inſtead of Feathers.

Here are ſeveral Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron. The Silver-Mines have been diſcovered ſince 1635, but are of little Uſe for want of Wood, or becauſe they lie in inacceſſible Places. 'Tis ſuppoſed the Natives know of rich ones, but won't diſcover them, leſt they ſhould be forced to work them. *Charles* the Eleventh's Mathematicians ſaw ſome of thoſe Mines in the Mark of *Torna*, but found that the Charge of Working, and particularly the Carriage, becauſe of the dangerous Cataracts in the Rivers, would not quit Coſt.

Here are abundance of Stones impreſſed with the Shapes of Animals, Trees, *&c.* and the Natives worſhip them as Idols. Here are alſo found Amethyſts, Topazes, and Pearl, but none of a good Colour.

Their Rivers and Lakes are numerous, and abound with Fiſh, and ſome of the former are of conſiderable Breadth, but made unnavigable by Cataracts; and when the Snow melts they overflow their Banks. They all come from the Mountains of *Norway*, and fall into the Gulph of *Bothnia*.

The Inhabitants are of a low Stature, and ſeldom exceed four Foot and an half. Moſt of them ſtoop, which is ſuppoſed to proceed from the Lowneſs of their Cottages. Their Complexion is ſwarthy, which is aſcribed to their ſmoaky Huts. They have flat Faces, broad, low Noſes, hollow, blear'd Eyes, wide Mouths, black, ſtraight, thin Hair, broad Breaſts, ſlender Waiſts, and ſmall Legs. They are ſwift, and ſo ſtrong, that a *Norwegian* is not able to bend their Bows above one half. They live to a good Age in their own Country, but ſeldom live long in milder Climates. They are very cowardly, and therefore never employed by the *Swedes* in their Wars. They are charitable to the Poor, and hoſpitable to Strangers, but inclined to cheat in Commerce. Thoſe who dwell on the Mountains live on the Fleſh and Milk of their Rain-Deer, and of Cows and Sheep they buy from *Norway*, which they kill againſt Winter; they dry their Fleſh by Cold, as others do by Heat.

Thoſe who dwell in the Woods and Valleys, feed on Veniſon and Fiſh. They have no Bread nor Salt, but ſometimes pound their Fiſh into Meal, and for Salt uſe the inner Rind of Pine-Trees boiled. They have no Drink but Water, or the Broth of Fiſh and Fleſh boiled together; and in Winter they drink their Water warm.

In Summer they wear a cloſe Garment of coarſe Wool without Dying, which reaches to their Mid-Leg and is girt about their Middle. The Richer ſort affect to have them of a Red Colour, and on their Girdles they wear Braſs Rings or Chains, with a Knife, and a Pouch for their Steel, Flint, Matches, Tobacco, *&c.* Their Caps are made of the Skins of the Bird Loom with the Feathers on; and at Night in Summer they cover their Faces with a coarſe Blanket, becauſe of the Gnats.

In Winter their Cloaths are of Rain-Deer-Skins with the Hair inwards; and their Caps, Boots, Gloves and Shoes are of the ſame. The Soles are ſew'd at bottom, ſo as the Hair of one ſide lies different from the other, becauſe they would otherwiſe be too ſlippery. The Womens Apparel differs little from the Mens, and neither have any Linnen. The Females hang Knives, Rings, Needle-Caſes, and other Toys to their Girdles, ſometimes to the Value of 20 Pound-Weight. They make their own and the Mens Cloaths, and ſew them with Thread made of the Nerves of Rain-Deer.

They wandered about, and had no fix'd Habitation, till *Charles* IX. aſſigned them Abodes in 1602; but they ſtill remove from place to place within their own Limits, as they find moſt convenient for Paſture and Fiſhing.

Their Huts are made of Rafters joined together, and covered with Turf, coarſe Cloth, or the Branches and Bark of Pines; and in ſome Places they build them on Trees, to prevent their being overwhelmed by the Snow, or deſtroyed by Wild Beaſts. They are very dextrous Markſmen and Hunters, kill the ſmall Beaſts with their Arrows, and the large with Spears or Fire-Arms. Thoſe which bear Fur, they kill with blunt Darts, to prevent ſpoiling their Skins; and the Ermins they catch in Traps. They dig Pits for Bears and other large Wild Beaſts. They eſteem Bears-Fleſh the beſt of Meat, and he that kills one by Hunting is honoured more than the reſt at the Feaſt; and when they bring home a Bear, their Wives meet them, chew Elder Bark, and ſpit in their Faces as a Mark of Reſpect and Gratitude. In Winter they make uſe of Skates, one of which is uſually as long as themſelves, and the other about a Foot ſhorter, both covered with Skins of Rain-Deer, and the Hair ſo laid as to turn againſt the Snow, which prevents their falling backwards. They have alſo long Poles, with a round piece of Wood at the End of them, to prevent their piercing too deep into the Snow; and in this manner they not only travel over the Snow with great Eaſe, but climb ſteep Mountains, and ſlide down again in a ſurprizing manner.

They make all their own Moveables, and particularly their Fiſhing-Boats. They faſten their Boards with Twigs, or the Nerves of Rain-Deer, and caulk them with Moſs. They make them ſix Yards long, one half broad, and ſometimes have four Oars. They make alſo a peculiar ſort of Sledges, in which they are drawn over the Snow by Rain-Deer. They are ſhaped much like Boats with a broad Stern; the Traveller is ty'd in them almoſt like a Child in a Cradle, with Moſs under and Seal-Skins above him. He governs the Rain-Deer by a ſort of Bridle with one Hand, and has a Stick in the other to balance his Sledge, or remove any thing that lies in the Way. They are pretty curious in the Trappings of their Rain-Deer, and hang them with Bells, which they fancy is very pleaſing to thoſe Creatures; and they always whiſper ſomething in their Ears when they begin a Journey.

Their RELIGION.

THEY were generally Pagans till *Guſtavus Erickſon* ſent Preachers among them; and his Example was followed by *Guſtavus Adolphus*, who ordered the Scriptures, *&c.* to be tranſlated into their Language, planted Schools, and bred up Preachers of their own Country among them; but ſtill they have too much of their old Pagan Superſtition, and ſome of them divide their Worſhip betwixt God and their Idols. They are much addicted to Magic, in which they make uſe of a Drum and other Inſtruments. They pretend alſo to make Winds favourable or croſs to Mariners; and to annoy their Enemies by ſending out Imps under the Form of Flies; but are much reſtrained in thoſe Impieties of late, by the *Swediſh* Government.

Their LANGUAGE,

IS a Mixture of the *Swediſh*, *Norwegian*, and *Finniſh*, but has moſt of the latter.

Their COURTSHIP *and* MARRIAGES.

THEIR Way of Courtſhip and Marriage is very whimſical: The young Men muſt not enter the Houſes of their Sweethearts without Leave of the Father or other Relations, and muſt ſtand at the Door till that be obtained by Bribes; but if they break Promiſe, the Suitors

Suitors recover all their Presents. The Bride pretends so much Reluctancy, that she must be dragged to Church; and the Bridgroom must serve her Father a Year before he carry off his Wife and her Rain-Deer, which is all her Portion, and they that have most are reckoned the greatest Fortunes. They are not very prolifick, take a good Draught of Whales Fat as soon as deliver'd, and go about their Work in four or five Days after. The Childrens Cradles are of a hollow Piece of Timber, in form of a Boat. The Child has no Bedcloaths, but soft Moss laid under it, and the Skin of a young Rain-Deer over it; and the Women, when they travel, carry the Child in the Cradle at their Backs. The Boys are taught from their Infancy to shoot at a Mark with their Arrows, and are allowed no Breakfast till they hit the Mark, which makes them dextrous Bow-Men.

Their DISTEMPERS.

THE ordinary Distempers of the Inhabitants are Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs, and Giddiness of the Head. They have no Physicians nor Surgeons; and for an universal Medecine they use Angelica boiled in the Whey of Rain-Deer's Milk. For Pains in the Back they anoint with Serpents Grease. For Pains in the Limbs they apply burning Chips, till they raise Blisters. To Wounds they apply Rosin; and when their Limbs are benummed with Cold, they thrust a red-hot Iron into a Cheese of Rain-Deers Milk, and anoint the Part affected with the Fat that drops from the Cheese, and rarely fail of Success. They boil this Cheese in Milk for a Cough, and all other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs.

They tie a Brass Ring to the Right Arm of Persons that die, which, they think will preserve the Living from any Harm from the Ghosts of the Dead. They put a Flint and Steel in the Coffin, that the Deceased may strike Light in the other World; and a Hatchet, that they may hew their Way thro' Woods: And they always lay Bows, Arrows, and Victuals in the Coffin, and sacrifice some Rain-Deer annually to the Memory of the Rich.

Their GOVERNMENT.

THEY had Kings of their own, says *Paulus Jovius*, till 1277, when *Magnus Ladustasz* conquered them. They have now three Governors sent by the Court of *Sweden* to administer Justice in their several Districts. Their Tribute to the Crown is two Rixdollars *per Annum* on such an Allotment of Land, and a certain Proportion of Rain-Deer, Furs, and dry'd Fish. They also pay a Tribute to the *Czar* and King of *Denmark*, for Liberty to hunt in their Dominions.

They have certain Fairs in the Year, which they keep upon the Ice, when they barter Ermins and other Furs, with Cloaths of their own making, dry'd Pike and Rain-Deer's Cheese for Woollen and Linnen-Cloth, Copper, Brass, Salt, Ox-Hides, Needles, Knives, Aquavitæ, Tobacco, Black Cattle, and Sheep.

The TRADE *of* SWEDEN *in general.*

THEIR Materials for Commerce may easily be collected from what's said of the Product of the several Provinces. But the Trade of Export chiefly consists in Copper, Brass, Iron, Steel, Latten, Wire, Guns of Iron and Brass, Masts, Planks, Oak, Deal-Boards, Wooden Ware, Furs, Hemp, Tallow, Hides of Bucks, Goats and Oxen, and sometimes Malt, Barley, Silver, Honey and Wax. The Ignorance and Laziness of the Inhabitants occasioned their Trade to be managed formerly by Strangers, and particularly by the Hans-Towns in the *Baltick*, so that their Ore was carried to *Dantzick*, &c. and there forg'd into Bars. Most of their Manufactures were set up by some Mechanicks, and others, that were driven from the *Netherlands* by the Duke of *Alva*'s Persecution. And the *Dutch*, after their Revolt from *Spain*, got a Share of the *Swedish* Trade. In time of War the *English* used formerly to transport most of their Commodities, but in Peace they transported them on their own Bottoms. They are not able to keep their Iron-Works going without Credit from abroad: Hence the *English* and others used to pay them in Winter for the Iron they were to receive in Summer; and were it not for this, Strangers could scarce live among them, for they envy their thriving, and treat them uncivilly. This appears by an Act made in 1687, that no Foreign Merchant should have Liberty to trade there above two Months *per Annum*, except they would be Burghers. The Third Part of every Foreign Merchant's Estate is, when he dies, seized for the King, which hinders them from Marrying, or Settling there; and sometimes they demand a Sixth Part of the Estates which Foreigners have got there, when they leave the Country, and they arrest their Effects till it be paid. These Things do very much hinder the *Swedish* Trade, and oblige Foreign Princes and States to prevent those Impositions upon their Subjects by Treaties, *&c.*

Their Trade of Import is Salt in great Quantities, without which they can't subsist: This is chiefly brought from *Portugal*. From *England* they have Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Coals, Pewter, Lead, Sugar, Spices, *&c.* This was one of their most beneficial Trades, because we paid but one Third, or at most one Half, in Goods, and the rest in Money; but of late they make coarse Cloth of their own, to supply their Army, *&c.* and have laid such Taxes on ours as amounts almost to a Prohibition. They have store of Herrings from *Scotland*, as they had formerly Wool. They have Wine, Brandy, and Fineries from *France*, which supply their Vanity and Luxury, but occasion little Vent for their own Commodities.

Their HISTORY.

JOHANNES MAGNUS and others say, they had Kings 3000 Years before *Christ*; but *Puffendorf* owns their Antiquity to be fabulous, and founded on nothing but old Ballads and Legends; so that the first Piece of their probable History is no older than the Year of *Christ* 829, when the Emperor *Ludovicus Probus* sent *Ansgarius*, a Monk of *Corbi*, to preach the Gospel here; but it was long after, before Christianity could be establish'd. We cannot insist on the particular Reigns of their Kings, but shall only observe, that this Country was some time divided into several Kingdoms. The *Swedes* and the *Goths* having each Kings of their own, and sometime after they were united, they quarrelled about the Successor. They had also frequent Wars with the *Danes* about Superiority, wherein sometimes the one, and sometimes the other, had the Advantage.

One of the most remarkable Pieces of their History is, their making Application to *Margaret* Queen of *Denmark* for Assistance against their own King *Albert*'s Tyranny. She consented, on condition that they would chuse her for Queen; which they did, and she having subdued King *Albert*, united the three Northern Crowns by the famous Treaty of *Calmar*, on the following Articles. 1. That for all time coming, *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway* should have the same King or Queen, to be Elected by all the three, and the Election to be in each by turns, and spend the Revenues of each within it self, and for its particular Advantage. 3. That each of them should have for ever their own Senate, Laws and Privileges, and that none should be advanced to any Post in Church or State in any of the three Kingdoms, but Natives of the same.

The *Swedes* thought they had secured themselves by those Limitations, but soon found their Mistake; for *Denmark* being the Center of the Union, and at that time the more powerful Nation, *Margaret* and her Successors favoured the *Danes*, and oppressed the *Swedes*, which occasioned a War betwixt those Nations for above 100 Years, till they were at last freed from the *Danish* Yoke by *Gustavus Ericson*, whom they crown'd King in 1528. This great Prince did likewise abolish Popery, and brought in *Luther*'s Reformation.

The greatest Figure that ever this Nation made, was in the Reign of the famous *Gustavus Adolphus*, who came to the Crown in 1617, upon the Exclusion of King *Sigismund*, and all Popish Successors. The great Actions which this mighty Prince performed in Defence of his own Country, and of the oppressed Protestants in *Germany*, have rank'd him among the greatest Heroes. The Curious may have a particular Account of them in *Puffendorf*, and in the History of the Revolutions of *Sweden*. After his Death at the Battle of *Lutzen* in 1632, his Daughter *Christiana*, then but six Years of Age, was declared Queen. She was very successful by her Generals against the Imperialists, and at last concluded the War by the famous Treaty of *Munster* in 1648. Being afterwards seduced by some Jesuits, she surrendered the Crown in 1654 to her Nephew *Charles Gustavus*, of the Family of *Deux Ponts*. He was a brave and successful Prince, subdued *Poland* in three Months time, and was declared King of that Nation; but they soon after revolted, because they feared he would change their Religion and abridge their Privileges. He was also successful against the *Danes*, and in short so formidable, that the *English* and *Dutch* declared against him if he would not make Peace with *Denmark*, &c. which with the Defeat of his Troops in the Isle of *Fuhnen* by the *Danes* and their Confederates, perplex'd him so much, that he called an Assembly of the States at *Gottenburg* for Consultation, during which he dy'd of a Feaver in 1666.

His Son *Charles* XI. succeeded at five Years of Age, and the States concluded an honourable Peace with their Confederate Enemies. In 1674 this King entered into the Triple Alliance with *England* and *Holland*, to preserve the *Netherlands* against the *French*, but soon after took Part with the *French*; which occasioned a War betwixt him, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Lunenburg*, and the *Danes*, in which sometimes the one, sometimes the other had the Advantage; but the said War, as well as that betwixt the *French* and the House of *Austria*, *&c.* was concluded by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in 1678 and 1679, when the *Swedes* had restored to them all that the Elector of *Brandenburg* and others had taken from them in *Germany*. After this Treaty his Ministers put him upon a Design of making himself Absolute, which was effected by a servile Compliance of the States, who in 1683 absolved him from that Article of his Coronation-Oath, whereby he was obliged to govern according to Law, and declared that he was not tied to the Laws then in being, but that he might alter the same, and make what others he thought fit. The Clergy, Burghers and Peasants comply'd the more willingly with this Clause, to humble the imperious Nobility; and many of them did readily comply for the sake of Court Employments, to support their Grandeur. In 1696, he profered his Mediation for concluding the War betwixt the *French* and the Confederates by the Treaty of *Reswick* in 1696, and dy'd in 1697.

His Son *Charles* XII. the late King of *Sweden*, succeeded him, and was declared of Age, tho' then but fifteen Years old. The *Czar* of *Muscovy*, and the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark*, entered into an Alliance against him; but the *English* and *Dutch* assisting him with their Fleets, the King of *Denmark* was oblig'd to make Peace by the Treaty of *Travendahl*. The King of *Sweden* was likewise very successful at first against the *Czar* and the King of *Poland*; but advancing too far into the *Ukrain*, was routed by the *Muscovites*, and fled into *Turky*, where after some Years stay he returned to *Pomerania*, from whence he was totally drove out, and of all his Dominions in *Germany*, by the Kings of *Prussia*, *Denmark*, &c. but still continued the War against the *Danes*, without any certain Peace with the rest, and was very injurious to the Trade of *England* and *Holland*. Some of his Ministers engaged in a Plot with the *English Jacobites*, for which one of them was taken up here, and another in *Holland*. He invaded *Norway* in 1718, and was killed by a Shot from *Fredericksball* in *December* 1718. His Sister *Ulrica*, marry'd to the Prince of *Hesse Cassel*, succeeded, and has restor'd the People their Liberty.

The PEOPLE.

PUFFENDORF their Countryman says, they are grave and reserved, which, if not qualify'd by Conversation with Strangers, often degenerates into Mistrustfulness. He says, they are well versed in Dissimulation, are inclinable to make a Figure, and live beyond their Income, which ruines their Families. They had no Hereditary Titles of Honour, till the time of *Eric* XIV. nor any Secular Dignity besides *Miles* a Knight, and *Militaris* a Gentleman, but what was meerly Officiary, as *Selden* observes in his Titles of Honour; till the said *Eric*, in 1561, advanced a few Families to the Hereditary Titles of Earls and Barons. Their Order of Knighthood is that of the *Sword*, which was formerly

formerly conferred with great Ceremony, when they had a Belt, Sword and Shield, with Fiefs given them; and they were obliged by Oath to defend Chriſtianity, their King and Country, and to protect Orphans, Virgins, Widows, and the Poor.

The NOBILITY and GENTRY are of a Martial Temper, Civil, love Parade, Magnificent Houſes and Equipage, and numerous Trains of Servants. They are expenſive in their Apparel and Treats at Marriages, Baptiſms, Burials, *&c.* but otherwiſe frugal in Houſe-keeping. They are loyal to their Prince, capable enough of the Fatigues of War, but have no great Genius for Stratagems; nor did they know much of Military Diſcipline, till improv'd in it by the *Scots* Officers that ſerv'd under *Guſtavus Adolphus*. Such as are employ'd in Affairs of State are ready enough to give Application, but their Abilities that Way ſeem to be owing more to Experience, than to Study or their natural Genius. They never allow their Children to ſtudy Law, Phyſick, or any Trade, becauſe they think it below their Birth; but they ſubmit to the loweſt Offices in Armies abroad, to gain Experience in War.

The COMMON PEOPLE are generally of a ſtrong Conſtitution, which with their hard Education, coarſe Fare, Apparel and Lodging, makes them fit for Soldiers. But they are much diſpirited of late by their Poverty, and don't ſeem qualify'd for ſuch Manufactures as require Ingenuity and Induſtry; nor have they Patience to learn Arts and Sciences to any Perfection, becauſe they are ſo ſelf-conceited, that they are apt to think themſelves Maſters before they get half way.

The PEASANTS are for moſt part ſo very poor, that they make their own Cloaths, Utenſils of Husbandry, *&c.* the beſt Way they can; and to keep them to this Frugality, not above one Taylor, or other Mechanick, is allowed in a Pariſh, tho' ſome of them are above 20 Miles in Extent. Their Houſes are for moſt part of Wood, and low, becauſe of their frequent high Winds. Their Apparel in Winter is generally Sheep Skins, and in Summer Coarſe Cloth; but the Gentry affect the *French* Dreſs, and their Houſes are for moſt part of Stone or Brick, and all of them make uſe of Stoves in Winter.

The WOMEN are commonly fair, and many of them handſome. They generally value themſelves, as more witty and polite than thoſe of other Northern Countries.

MARRIAGES are uſually made here by Order of the Parents, and moſt part for Intereſt; ſo that they are not much troubled with Extravagancies of Love. Thoſe of Quality ſeldom marry till thirty Years old, becauſe they can't live according to their Rank till the Death of their Parents, or without Publick Employments. Couſin-Germans are not allowed to marry without the King's Conſent, which is ſeldom refuſed. The Women here are prolifick, and ſeldom diſpute their Husbands Commands; tho' the meaner ſort are perfect Drudges, and put to plow, threſh, bear Burthens, and row in Boats, *&c.*

Their LANGUAGE is a mix'd Dialect of the ancient *Gothic* and *Teutonic*; but ſo very rough, that they ſeldom write any thing in it; and the Gentry and Citizens affect to ſpeak *High-Dutch* and *French*. The *Finlanders* have a Gibberiſh of their own, which ſo ſpoils their Organs of Speech for any other Language, that ſuch of them as are able and willing, ſend their Children when young to learn other Languages; for if they exceed fourteen Years of Age, they are uncapable of learning any but their own.

The KING's TITLES *are,*

KING of *Sweden*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*; Great Prince of *Finland*; Duke of *Schonen*, *Eſthen*, *Liefland*, *Carelia*, *Ingria*, *Bremen*, *Verden*, *Stetin*, *Pomeren*, *Caſſuben* and *Sclavonia*; Prince of *Rugen*, Lord of *Ingermanland* and *Wiſmar*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Deux-ponts*, *Bavaria*, *Cleves*, *Bergen*, &c.

His REVENUE is reckoned near a Million *Sterling per Annum*, and is raiſed from the Crown-Lands, Cuſtoms, Poll-Money, Copper, Iron, and Silver Mines, Law-Suits, *&c.* Each Peaſant above 16, and under 60 Years old, pays 12 *d. per Annum*, and for a certain Quantity of Ground they are obliged to furniſh Cloaths for a Soldier. *Charles* XI. ſettled the Number of Horſemen that the Nobles and Gentry are to provide, and ordered each Farm of 60 *l. per Annum* to maintain a Foot-Soldier, and to furniſh him with a Houſe, to maintain a Cow thro' the Year, and to plow, ſow, and reap for him, and when he dies muſt provide another in his Room. The Officers of Horſe and Foot have Houſes and Lands appointed by the King for their Pay.

Tho' the King be abſolute, he ſtill keeps up the Shadow of the ancient States, whoſe Buſineſs is only to ratify what he propoſes. The Nobility and Gentry are repreſented by one of each Family, which make up about 1000. The Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, and a Captain of each Regiment are Members of this Aſſembly, as are alſo the Biſhops and Superintendants; 200 are ſent from the Body of the Clergy, 150 from the Boroughs, and 250 from the Peaſants.

Their LEARNING *and* RELIGION.

THEIR ancient Learning conſiſted moſtly in *Runic* Poeſy, or Ballads. Its chief Beauty was a ſort of jingling Rhimes; but it fell into Diſgrace, becauſe it was made uſe of for Charms, and by this means the Knowledge of their Antiquities is in a great meaſure loſt; yet their beſt Performances are of this ſort, of which *Olaus*, *Rudbeck*, and *Scheffer*, whoſe Works have been made uſe of in this Account, have left ſome Specimens. They have four Univerſities, *viz.* 1. *Upſal*, which is the chief, and was founded in 1476; 2. That of *Stockholm*; 3. That at *Abo* in *Finland*; and, 4. That of *Lunden* in *Schonen*. 'Tis obſerved, that the *Swedes* are more given to collect and tranſlate, than to write Original Pieces, and that their Clergy are but indifferently verſed in Eccleſiaſtical Antiquities and Controverſies of Religion. The Ruſticks have ſtill a ſort of Almanacks in *Runic* Characters, engrav'd on their Clubs, which ſhew them the Full and Change of the Moon, the Leap-Year, Golden Number, and Dominical Letter.

Their RELIGION is the *Augsburg* Confeſſion, which was introduced in 1529. The Archbiſhops and Biſhops have little more Authority than the Name, and a bare Shew of Superiority over the Superintendents. They have ten Biſhops, who are confined to their own Buſineſs, and don't meddle with Secular Affairs, only they are allowed to come to the Aſſembly of the States. Their Salaries are moderate, the Archbiſhop of *Upſal* having only 400 *l. per Annum*. There are ſeven or eight Superintendents, who differ only from the Biſhops in Name. The Number of Churches here and in *Finland* are about 2000, and over every Ten there is a Rural Dean. The King is Patron of moſt of the Churches, has two Thirds of the Tithes, and allows the Clergy the other Third. He names the Archbiſhop, and is as abſolute in the Church, as in the State. They affect much of the Popiſh Gawdry in their Churches, and make uſe of the Old Stile in all their Publick Records.

MUSCOVY, its Extent.

WE muſt diſtinguiſh betwixt the Empire of *Muſcovy* and the Country properly ſo called. The Empire, according to the Map, and Account of *Isbrand Ides*, the *Czar's* Ambaſſador to *China* in 1692, extends from the Gulph of *Livonia* or *Riga* on the Weſt, to the Sea of *Japan* or *Corea* on the Eaſt, *viz.* the whole Length almoſt of the North Parts of *Europe* and *Aſia* from Weſt to Eaſt, and from the *Euxine* and *Caſpian* Seas on the South, to the *Icy* or *Great Tartarian Ocean* on the North, and to the Frontiers of *China* on the South-Eaſt; ſo that according to that Map the Length of the Empire is about 4300 Miles from Weſt to Eaſt, and the Breadth from South to North about 1800.

What we are now to conſider is *Muſcovy* in *Europe*, which reaches from the Gulph of *Riga* on the Weſt, to the Rivers *Irtis* and *Oby*, or *Muſcovite Tartary* on the Eaſt; *viz.* from Long. Eaſt from *London* 30, to 52, which is 840 Miles; and from the *Euxine* and *Caſpian* Seas on the South, in Lat. 64, to the fartheſt known Parts of *Nova Zembla* on the North in Lat. 80, which is 960 Miles.

Its NAME.

IT was a great Part of the ancient *Sarmatia Europea*. The preſent Name is from the Dutchy and City of *Moſco*; and that is derived by ſome from the Poſterity of *Moſoc*, or *Moſec*, the Son of *Japhet*, who are thought to have peopled this Country. 'Tis alſo called *White Ruſſia*, from the White Caps worn by the Inhabitants, and to diſtinguiſh it from *Red Ruſſia* belonging to *Poland*. Some derive the Name *Ruſſia* from one of their Princes called *Ruſſus*; others from *Roſſia*, which ſignifies *Diſperſion*, becauſe they liv'd anciently ſcattered up and down without any certain Form of Government. *Bochart* (*Phaleg*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 13.) thinks, that both Names are derived from *Rhos* and *Meſech*, mentioned *Ezech. Cap.* 38. *Ver.* 2. which ſeems to be ſupported by the Authority of *Strabo*, *Mela*, and the *Nubian* Geographers; but the *Muſcovites* derive themſelves from the ancient *Greeks*.

The AIR *and* SOIL

DIFFER much according to the Situation and Climate; for this Country extends from the ſeventh Climate of Hours to almoſt the fourth Climate of Months; ſo that the longeſt Day in the moſt Northerly Parts of *Nova Zembla* is four Months, and in the moſt Southerly Parts of *Muſcovy* is about 15 Hours and ½.

The Country in General abounds with Foreſts, Marſhes, Lakes and Pools, which hinders its being populous, eſpecially towards the North, where they have nine or ten Months Froſt and Snow, ſo that Corn there ſeldom comes to Perfection; but in the South Parts they have Plenty of Corn, with which they furniſh *Lapland* and *Sweden*, and the *Dutch* tranſport a great deal. The Heat is exceſſive in Summer, eſpecially where reflected by ſandy Ground; ſo that they ſow in the End of *May*, and reap in *July*. They are peſtered with Gnats and other Inſects; and the Heat ſometimes burns up their Corn and Graſs. Fruits, Herbs, and Roots of ſudden Growth, are very good here, as alſo all ſorts of Berries, Gourds and Melons; ſome of the latter weigh 40 Pound, and eat well. In the South Parts, about *Aſtracan*, *&c.* they have a ſort of Gourd and Melon call'd a *Lamb*, ſuppoſed to be an Animal Plant. It grows on a Stalk, eats up or withers all the Graſs within its Reach, after which the Stalk withers, and the Fruit ripens. The outer Rind is covered with a kind of Hair, or ſoft frizling Wool, which they uſe inſtead of Fur. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſaw ſome of them, and were informed by the Natives, that no Beaſt but the Wolf will eat this Melon, therefore they uſe them as Baits to catch them. Here are Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries, but are never quite ripe, nor can they be preſerv'd. Their Great Duke *Michael Federowitz*, who began his Reign in 1613, was the firſt who encouraged the Planting of Flowers, ſweet Herbs, Sallading and Aſparagus, *&c.* Here are no Seaſons but Winter and Summer, ſo that Strangers wonder to ſee the Ground, which was cover'd with Ice and Snow a few Days before, ſpread all of a ſudden with Plants and Graſs.

The


MOSCOVEY
IN EUROPE.
From the latest Observations.
Humbly Inscrib'd to Abel Ketelbey of the Inner Temple Esq.
DANISH LAPLAND
SWEDISH LAPLAND
LAPLAND MOSCOVIA
TERSKOI VOLOK
Mouth of the White Sea
THE WHITE SEA
Gulf of Mezzen
JUGORA or JUGORIA
CANDENOES
PETZORA
BORANDAY
SAMOYEDES
SIBERIA
FINLAND
GULF OF FINLAND
MOSCOVITE CARELIA
ONEGA LAKE
LADOGA LAKE
ARCHANGEL
DVINA
CARGAPOL
VAGA
OUSTIOUG
ZIRIANNI
PERMIA
Country of Pyoldina
A Forest 160 leagues in length Inhabited by the Ziriannis, these People have a language & manners particular to themselves. They were formerly Idolaters but now converted & Tributary to the Czar.
VIATKA
INGRIA
ESTHONIA
LIVONIA
D. OF GREAT NOVOGOROD
BELOZERO
VOLOGDA
The Road from Moscow to Viatka by Costroma and Galicz is nearer than that which passes by Oustioug but it's the most difficult because of Morasses and the Czeremisses Idolatrous People which are Dangerous to be met with
PRINCIP. OF GALICZ
D. OF JEROSLAVIA
PLESKOW
D. OF TVERA
ROSTOVA
DUTCHY OF SUSDAL
D. OF VOLODIMER
THE PLAINS OF CZEREMISSA LUGOVAIA
KINGDOM OF CAZAN
D. OF MOSKOW
NISOVAIA DERIA
OR THE LORDSHIP OF LO NOVOGOROD
CZEREMISSA NAGORNAIA
DUTCHY OF BULGAR
MORDVA PEOPLE
TARTARY
POLAND
LITHUANIA
GR. DU. & PA. OF SMOLENSKO
DUTCHY OF SEVERIA
VOROTINSK
RESAN
COSAQUES
COSAQUES DONSKI OR CZERCASSES
COUNTRY OF THE COSAQUES
Desarts without Water
DESART PLAINS In which there are neither Plants nor Inhabitants
CALMOUCS
THE GREAT NAGAY
CZARSTVO ASTRAKANSKOI
KINGDOM OF ASTRACAN
The Salt Mountains
Sea of Soufra
Lakes of Samarli
Moscow
Smolensko
Kiovia
Tula
Rezan
Petersburg
Novogorod
Vologda
Kola
Scales
Versts of Moscovy
Common Polish Leagues
Common Leagues of Ukraine
Common British Leagues

The Winter is ſo very ſevere, that the Rain freezes as it falls; and the Froſt makes long and deep Cleſts in the Earth as exceſſive Heats do elſewhere. Travellers are many times frozen to Death in their Sleds or as they walk, and they commonly rub their Noſes and Ears with Snow as the beſt Way to prevent their freezing, and wrap themſelves up with Furs in their Sleds, which are drawn by Rain-Deer, or Dogs bred to it; ſo that they travel very ſwiftly over the Snow. Hiſtory ſays, that the *Turks* having Invaded this Country, during Winter, in 1598, with 70000 Men, 40000 of 'em were deſtroy'd by the Cold thro' their Ignorance of the Methods to prevent it. The Natives line their Houſes with Fur, and make uſe of Stoves in this Seaſon. They pile their Dead up in Heaps then, becauſe the Froſt prevents their Putrefaction, and they bury them about the Beginning of *April*, when the Ground is capable of being dug; and if they bury them ſooner, they thaw the Ground with great Fires of Wood for ſome Time before.

Their *Foreſts* conſiſt moſt of Firs and Birch, and their Trees are reckon'd the talleſt and fitteſt for Maſts of any in the World; but the Natives are ſo ignorant and lazy, that they neither improve their Timber, nor clear their Country as they might do; ſo that there's more of the *Hercynian* Foreſt, which overſpread the *North*, to be ſeen here than any where elſe.

Their BEASTS.

THE *Beaſts* here, are Horſes, Black Cattle, and Sheep, and wild Beaſts, as Bears, Elks, Deer, Foxes of ſeveral Colours, and particularly Black, whoſe Skins are much valued, Ermins, Martins, Beavers, Squirrels, and Water Rats, that ſmell like Musk. Their Lakes, Pools and Rivers, furniſh them with Store of Fowl and Fiſh. Their Woods alſo abound with Fowl, and vaſt Swarms of Bees, which hive in the Trees, and yield great Quantities of Honey and Wax.

Their RIVERS.

HERE's ſo much Water, that the Country is called the Mother of Rivers. The Chief are,

1. The *Wolga*, anciently the *Rha*. It riſes in the Dutchy of *Reſchow*, *alias Rzeva*, Lat. 56. 1. near Long. 35. from a Lake, runs thro' the Lake *Wolga*, from whence it takes Name, and receiving many other Rivers on both Sides, and particularly the great River *Kama*, which *Tdes* makes a Boundary betwixt *Aſia* and *Europe*; it falls after a Courſe of 2900 Miles, by Twenty Five Mouths into the *Caſpian* Sea, 12 Leagues below *Aſtracan*, and makes the Waters of that Sea leſs brackiſh for many Leagues. 'Tis reckoned the greateſt River in *Europe*, and ſerves the *Muſcovites* for extending their Commerce to Grand *Tartary*, *Circaſſia*, *Georgia*, *Armenia*, and *Perſia*.

2. The *Nieper*, anciently the *Boriſthenes*, riſes in the Dutchy of *Smolensko*, or, according to ſome, of *Muſcow*, Lat. 54. 1. Long. 37. 1 runs thro' the Frontiers of *Poland*; and after a Courſe of about 600 Miles, falls into the *Black Sea*, ſo that it ſerves the *Muſcovites* for ſome Trade with *Poland*, *Little Tartary*, and *Turkey*; but the Courſe of its Navigation is interrupted by Cataracts, about 70 Leagues from its Mouth.

3. *Dwina*, in *Ruſſian*, the Twins or Two, becauſe made up of the Rivers *Suchina* and *Juga*. The Firſt riſes in the Province of *Wologda*, Lat. 50. 1. Long. 44. joyns the *Juga* at *Ouſtiough*, waters *Archangel*, and after running about 350 Miles, falls a little below it into the *White Sea*. It brings the Commodities of the Country to this Place, which has long been the Staple of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Trade to *Muſcovy*, whoſe Goods are carried up the River as far as *Wologda*, and from thence by Land Carriage to *Muſcow*, &c.

4. *Oby*, anciently *Carambucis*, from whence *Nova Zembla*, which lies againſt its Mouth, is ſuppoſed to have been called *Carambyce*. It riſes from a Lake in *Great Tartary*; is generally reckon'd the North-Eaſt Boundary betwixt *Aſia* and *Europe*; and after a Courſe of 900 Miles, falls into the N. Sea by ſeveral Mouths. It paſſes by many Conſiderable Towns, receives other great Rivers on both Sides, and abounds with Fiſh; but is ſo full of Cataracts, and obſtructed at the Mouth by Mountains of Ice, that there's ſeldom any Paſſage from it to the Sea.

5. *Irtis*; it riſes near the Country of the *Calmucks*, Eaſt from the *Caſpian* Sea, and after running above 1000 Miles, falls into the *Oby*. On the Eaſt Shore the Country is for moſt part high Hills, with Foreſts of Cedar, and the Weſt Shore is for moſt part Hills and Paſture, abounding with prodigious Numbers of great Black Bears, Wolves and Foxes, of ſeveral Colours.

6. *Don*, anciently the *Tanais*, riſes from the Lake *Juan Ozero*, in the Province of *Rezan*, near Lat. 54. Long. 41. and after many Windings and Turnings, by which it runs firſt South, then Eaſt, South again, and at laſt Weſt, it falls into the *Palus Mæotis*, near the Town of *Aſoph*.

There is a Sort of Canal which forms a Communication betwixt it and the River *Wolga*, near the Country of the *Nagazi Tartars*, about Lat. 49.

Their LAKES.

THEY are ſo numerous, that we can't inſiſt upon them: Beſides, Authors and Map-Makers differ ſo much in the Accounts of their Extent, that ſcarce any of them is to be depended upon. Some of the Chief of them are, 1. *Juan Oſero*, from whence the River *Don* takes its Riſe; 2. *Onega*, And, 3. *Ladoga*, both which have been accounted for in the Diſcription of *Sweden*; the Poſſeſſion of them being controverted betwixt the Two Nations.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* MUSCOVY.

'TIS divided into South and North Parts, and the North contains 17 Provinces. We ſhall take them as they lie in the Map, from Weſt to Eaſt, begin at the North, and go on to the South. The North Provinces are,

I. That of MUSCOVITE LAPLAND, which has *Swediſh Lapland* on the Weſt, and the *White Sea* on the Eaſt, the *Frozen Sea* on the North and North Eaſt, and part of *Sweden* and the *White Sea* on the South; moſt of it lies beyond the Arctic Circle. It reaches from Lat. 64, to 71, and is betwixt Long. Eaſt from *London* 26, and 42½. 'Tis for moſt part Mountainous, and ill Inhabited, and divided into Three Juriſdictions, called *Lepories*.

The Firſt is *Mouremanskoy*, the moſt Northerly part. The chief Place is *Kola*, a Sea-Port Town on a River of the ſame Name, that falls into the North Sea, about Lat. 70. The Town lies on the Eaſt ſide of the River, about 32 Miles South from the Sea, near Lat. 69. Long. 35. 'Tis frequented by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who come hither to buy Furs.

2. *Terskoy*, which lies in the North Eaſt part of the Country upon the *White Sea*, has ſeveral Rivers that abound with Salmon, but no Town of Note.

3. *Bellamoreskoy*, North from *Mouremanskoy*, and Weſt from *Terskoy*. Its chief Places are *Kandalax* and *Ombay*, both on the Side of a Bay, which runs up from the South Sea, but of little Note.

For the Natural Hiſtory of the Country, and the Religion, Manners and Cuſtoms of the People, we refer to what has been ſaid of *Norwegian* and *Swediſh Lapland*; only 'tis obſervable, that the *Muſcovite Laplanders* are rather more brutiſh than the others.

II. CARGAPOLSKAIA, or MUSCOVITE CARELIA, has *Swediſh Carelia* on the Weſt, the Province of *Dwina* on the Eaſt, the *White Sea* on the North, the Lake of *Onega* and *Cargapol* on the South. The greateſt Length from South Eaſt to North Weſt is about 150 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt 120. It has no Place but *Povenza* on the North End of Lake *Onega*, and *Soma* at the North Weſt Corner on the *White Sea*, where the Garriſons of the Iſles of *Soloski*, that lie over againſt it, have their Winter Quarters. This Country is for moſt part Woody and Deſart. The Eaſt Side of it is called *Onega* from the River that runs through it.

Cargapol, on the Eaſt ſide of Lake *Onega*, and that called the *Quarter of Onega* on the Weſt ſide, are by ſome reckon'd diſtinct Provinces, and by others a Part of *Muſcovite Carelia*. Theſe Two, including the Lake, are about 200 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 125 from South to North. *Cargapol* has no Place of Note, but a Town of the ſame Name on the Weſt ſide of a Lake, whence the River *Onega* flows, Lat. 62. Long. 39. 20. And on the *Quarter of Onega*, there's only the Town of *Oloneez* at the Conflux of two Rivers, Lat. 61. 22. Long. 34½. with ſome Monaſteries and Hermitages in other Parts.

Vaga, which lies N. E. betwixt *Cargapol* and *Dwina*, and is ſo nam'd from the River *Vaga* that runs thro' it, is by ſome made a diſtinct Province; 'tis about 100 Miles South and North, and 70 Eaſt and Weſt, Woody, and has no Place of Note.

III. DWINA, Eaſt from *Kargapolskaia*, and South from the *White Sea*, has its Name from the River *Dwina*; is 210 Miles South and North, and 240 Broad. It bears no Corn, ſo that moſt of the People live on dry'd Fiſh and Veniſon. The chief Product is Iſinglaſs, Pitch and Salt. The chief Town is St. *Michael Archangel* on the *Dwina*, Lat. 64½. Long. 40. about 30 Miles from the *White Sea*. It is an Archbiſhoprick, and has a good Trade with *England* and *Holland*, and is the chief Staple of the *Muſcovites*, which makes it populous and rich, though ſmall. Sometimes there are 3 or 400 Foreign Ships here at a time in Summer, but in Winter the River is frozen up. The Way to it by Sea, was firſt diſcovered in 1553, by Mr. *Chancellor*, Commander of a Ship for the *Engliſh* Company of Adventurers. He went out with Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, who was frozen to Death on the Coaſt of *Lapland*, where he put in; but *Chancellor* purſuing his Voyage, came hither, and was honourably conducted to the great Duke *John Baſilowitz* at *Muſcow*, who entertained him ſplendidly, and granted him a Priviledge for Trading hither, under his Great Seal. Mr. *Chancellor* returned with it to *England* in 1554; and in 1555, that Emperor renewed the ſame with very large Privileges to the Company, who at the ſame Time obtained a Charter from *Philip* and *Mary*, to carry on that Trade excluſive of all others. In 1556, they ſent two Ships thither, who returned with an Ambaſſador from the Czar, and noble Preſents of rich Furs, &c. to the King and Queen; but one of the Ships, with Mr. *Chancellor*, and many of the Preſents, was Wreck'd in the Bay of *Pitſligo*, in the North of *Scotland*; but the Ambaſſador, with the reſt, arrived at the *Engliſh* Court; and the Company enjoy'd that Trade, and moſt of the Privileges, till the Murther of King *Charles* I. When the then Czar revok'd them, and tho' King *Charles* II. ſent an Ambaſſador thither to recover them, it proved ineffectual, ſo that our Merchants there now, have little more Privilege than others. Before this Town was diſcovered, the Trade for *Ruſſian* Commodities was carryed on by way of *Narva* and *Revel* in the *Baltick*; which, though nearer, yet the Merchants choſe rather to go to *Archangel*, becauſe of the great Impoſts demanded by the *Swedes* and *Danes* in the *Baltick*. Since the preſent Czar conquered *Livonia* from the *Swedes*, he has attempted to make *Petersburg* on the Gulph of *Finland*, the Staple for his Commodities. The River divides into ſeveral Streams at *Archangel*, and forms divers Iſlands. There's a Fort near the Mouth of the River, and an Iſland where they build Ships.

St. Nicholas, formerly a great Monaſtry, which gave Name to the Bay, lies on a Branch of the River, and forms a good little Harbour, about 30 Miles Weſt from *Archangel*. *Colmogrod*, another Town, lies about 45 Miles up the River from *Archangel*.

Candenoos, or *Marſonowitz* Iſland, divided by a narrow Channel, navigable by Barks, from the North-Weſt Coaſts of *Jugora*, runs about 150 Miles into the *Muſcovite* Sea, is about 50 Miles broad, Mountainous, and has the little Town of *Candenoos* on the Eaſt ſide. Its Cape on the North End is well known by Mariners, and directs their Courſe to *Archangel*, &c.

IV. CONDORA, Eaſt from *Dwina*, and South from the *Arctick* Circle. 'Tis about 200 Miles from South to North, and 200 long. Mountainous, Woody and Barren: Received Chriſtianity about 1618. and was made one of the Czar's Titles by *Juan Baſilouitz*. The Peopl-

are barbarous. The chief Town is *Werghataura* or *Vaalgoria*, Lat. 66½. Long. 50. ſome include this Country in that which follows.

VIII. JUHORSKI, JUGORIA, or JUGRIA, has the *Muſcovite* Sea on the North, and the Arctic Circle on the South. The Baron *de Herberſtein* thinks it was from hence that *Attila* over-ran *Europe*, and gave Name to *Hungary*. He ſays, the Remains of the ancient *Hungarians* betwixt the *Theys* and *Danube*, ſpeak the ſame Language with thoſe of *Juhorski*. The Country is barren and mountainous: The Capital is of the ſame Name, in a ſmall Bay on the North Coaſt: The People live after the manner of the *Samoieds*, by which Name *Tibrant Ides* calls all the Inhabitants on the North Coaſt, almoſt from the *Dwina* to the *Oby*. This Province and *Condora* are 230 Miles South and North, and and 240 Eaſt and Weſt.

VI. PETZORA, or BORANDAY, lies Eaſt from *Juhorski*, has the Streights of *Weygats* and *Nova Zembla* on the North. It has a River and a Capital of the ſame Name on a Lake, Lat. 67½. Long. 58. The River comes from the Lake *Petzora*, and runs thro' the Province into the Streights of *Weygats*. The Town has three Churches; the Natives are Chriſtians, live moſt upon Fowl, which they take in Summer, ſalt up for Winter, and ſell the Feathers. The Country abounds alſo with Salmon and Sables, is 410 Miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, and 150 where broadeſt. There are Deſarts on the Eaſt-ſide of 200 Leagues.

VII. OBDORA has *Petzora* on the Weſt, the River *Oby* on the Eaſt, and *Siberia* on the South, is 210 Miles South and North, and 180 Eaſt and Weſt. The Inhabitants are Savage and Idolatrous *Samoieds*. The *Muſcovites* have ſome Caſtles here to keep them in Subjection, and oblige them to pay their Tribute.

HAVING thus given a ſhort Account of the Provinces which lie on the North Sea and the Streights of *Weygats*, 'tis proper to give an Account of the latter from *Tibrant Ides*, who is one of the laſt and moſt conſiderable Authors that has treated of them. He obſerves, that the *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *Danes* have twice attempted in vain to find a North-Eaſt Paſſage to *China* and the *Indies* by theſe Streights, but they were always forced back by Shoals of Ice. He adds, that from *Weygats* to the *Icy*, or *Holy Cape*, which is the moſt Eaſterly part of the Continent in his Map, and lies on the Eaſtern Ocean that ſeparates *Aſia* from *Corea* and *Japan*, the Sea is not navigable: That the Sea of *Siberia* particularly is ſo full of Ice, that no Ship can come to the Mouth of the River *Jeniſea*, which is 15 Degrees farther Eaſt than *Weygats*, much leſs can they go farther Eaſt that Way. He tells us, from the Information of ſeveral *Ruſſians*, who at divers times ſail'd thro' thoſe Streights, that when they go to fiſh for Sea Calves, they ſail thither; but if the Wind blows from the Sea, the whole Coaſt is ſo covered with Ice, that they are forced to put into Creeks, and ſtay there till the Wind blows from the Shoar, and clears the Streights of Ice; and if they meet no ſuch Creeks, their Veſſels are ſhatter'd to pieces. They add, that the Sea, as far as the *Icy Cape* abovemention'd, to the North-Eaſt, is ſometimes frozen up two or three Years ſucceſſively, as it was from 1694 to 1697; and he ſays, that in *Samojeda* he has ſeen Rooks and Magpies fall down dead in their Flight, by the piercing Froſt. He adds, that about fifty Years before, the *Ruſſians* in *Siberia* had Liberty to bring their Commodities through the Streights of *Weygats* to *Archangel*, &c. upon paying their Toll to the *Czar*; but making uſe of the Opportunity to ſteal Goods into other Rivers and Creeks, by which the *Czar* ſuffered in his Revenue, the Paſſage thro' theſe Streights has been forbid ever ſince.

'Tis proper alſo to give the ſame Ambaſſador's Account of the *Samoieds*, who dwell upon this Coaſt. He ſays, they are under the *Siberian* Government, are divided into ſeveral Sorts, who differ both in Language and Cuſtoms, and that they live from the Neighbourhood of *Archangel* on the Weſt, as far as the *Icy Cape* on the Eaſt. They can ſcarce pretend to any thing of Men but Face and Shape, and are the worſt-look'd People in the World. Their Stature is ſhort, their Shoulders broad, their Faces flat, with broad Noſes, great hanging Lips, and frightful Eyes, like thoſe of a Lynx. Moſt of them have Hair as black as Pitch, which hangs diſhevell'd, and they have ſmall Beards. Their Complexion is Brown, and ſome of them of a Pale Red. They are very ſwift of Foot, have little Senſe, and like Wolves feed upon raw Carrion; for tho' their Country abounds with Fowl, Fiſh and Fleſh, they are too idle to furniſh themſelves with it. They are ſtupid Idolaters, worſhip the Sun and Moon, and Images of Wood and Iron of Human Shape. They live in Tents covered with Bark, place the Fire in the Middle, round which both Sexes lie naked at Night. Their Children lie in Cradles of Birch-Bark, fill'd with Shavings of Trees, and cover'd with Buck-Skin. Their Cloaths are of the ſame, with the Hair outward. Their Arms are Bows and Arrows tipp'd with Bone. They take as many Wives as they can keep, without reſpect to Conſanguinity, and buy them from one another with Bucks and Hides. They travel over Snow and Ice in Sleds drawn by Roe-Bucks, with incredible Swiftneſs; and have Governours, who collect their Tribute of Furs, and carry them to ſuch of the *Czar*'s Garriſons as they are ordered. Their chief Recreation when they would be merry is, to ſtand oppoſite in Couples, throw up one Leg, and clap one another's Soles. They have many Conjurers, who play all ſorts of Diabolical and Juggling Tricks. They were firſt diſcovered by a *Muſcovite* who dealt in Furs, and having by his Factors got a great Eſtate among them, he acquainted the *Czar* with the Country, who gave him great Privileges for carrying on the Trade; and by ſending ſuch Officers and Gentlemen with ſuch Things as pleaſed them, they were brought under the *Muſcovite* Government, and to pay Tribute in the Reign of *Theodore Joannowitz*, about 1564.

VIII. PLESKOW has *Ingria* on the North, *Lithuania* on the South, and *Novogorod-Welichi* on the Weſt. It abounds with Wax and Honey, was formerly a Dutchy governed by its own Prince till 1509, that the *Czar John Baſilowitz* ſubdued it during a Civil War. 'Tis about 60 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 190 from South to North. *Pleskow*, its Capital, and an Archbiſhop's See, lies on the Weſt ſide, about 30 Miles Eaſt from the Borders of *Livonia*, Lat. 57½, Lon. 29½. 'Tis reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in the North, and divided into four Parts, each encompaſs'd by a ſtrong Wall, beſides which, 'tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock. The *Czar* tranſported the Citizens, who, till divided by Parties, were noted for Valour, Civility, and Trade, and placed *Muſcovites* in their room. *Stephen* King of *Poland* beſieged and took it in 1581, when the Garriſon conſiſted of 70000 Foot and 7000 Horſe, beſides Citizens; but the *Muſcovites* regain'd it ſince; and the preſent *Czar* in 1711, inſiſted, that the *Poles* ſhall quit their Pretenſions to this Dutchy and *Smolensko*.

IX. NOVOGOROD-WELIKI has *Ingria* and *Pleskow* on the Weſt, *Rzeva* on the South, *Onega* and *Cargapol* on the North, *Twer*, *Belozero* and *Vologda* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 270 Miles from South to North, and 250 from Eaſt to Weſt. It had formerly a Prince of its own; and its Capital of the ſame Name, which lies upon the River *Wolohowa*, (Lat. 58. 49. Long. 33½.) where it comes out of Lake *Ilmer*; was ſo Rich and Powerful, that it became a Proverb, *Who can do any thing againſt God and the Great City* Novogorod? The Country abounds with Wheat, Hemp, Honey and Wax, and is noted for the beſt *Ruſſia* Leather. The Town is large, well built, and, beſides its own Strength, is defended by two good Caſtles. The Hanſe-Towns drove a great Trade here, the River being Navigable, and having a Communication with the Lake *Ladoga* and the Gulph of *Finland*, contributed much to its Wealth. It was made tributary to the *Poles* in 1427, and in 1477 was reduced and plunder'd by the *Muſcovites*, who, it is ſaid, carry'd off 300 Cart-Loads of Gold, Silver, and Jewels, beſides other rich Goods; and in 1569 the *Czar John Baſilowitz*, on pretence of a Revolt, came with a great Army, and deſtroy'd moſt of the Inhabitants, after which the Remainder were ſo diſtreſs'd by a Plague and Famine, that they eat one another. The Tyrant pretending to puniſh them for this Inhumanity, deſtroy'd the greateſt Part of the reſt. In 1611 the *Swedes* took it by Storm, but reſtored it to the *Muſcovites* by Treaty. Here are about 100 Monaſteries, Churches, and Chapels, whoſe Steeples are cover'd with Gilt Copper. 'Tis the See of an Archbiſhop, reckon'd the firſt Metropolitan of the Country, as this is the moſt ancient City. 'Tis alſo the Seat of a Weywood, who reſides in the Caſtle on the Eaſt ſide of the River, which is join'd to the City by a large Bridge. Their chief Traffick at preſent is Salt, made from the River which runs thro' the Town.

X. BIELA-OZERA, Eaſt from *Novogorod-Weliki*, is about 130 Miles South and North, and 105 Eaſt and Weſt. It has its Name from the *White Lake* near 40 Miles long and 10 broad. The Capital of the ſame Name lies on a River at the North End of it, Lat. 59. Long. 39. is reckoned impregnable, and therefore the *Czar* keeps his Treaſures here, under the Guard of his principal Officers and a ſtrong Garriſon. 'Tis the ancienteſt Dutchy in *Muſcovy*, and one of the *Czar*'s Titles. The Country is full of Woods and Lakes, which makes it unpaſſable except in Froſt.

XI. WOLOGDA lies North-Eaſt from *Biela-Ozera*, is about 210 Miles from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and 110 where broadeſt from South to North. The Country is Marſhy and Woody. Their chief Commodity is Tallow. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and ſtands in a Bog near the River *Dwina*, Long. 59. 10. Long. 42. 'Tis ſtrong, and defended by a good Caſtle, where the *Czar* keeps part of his Treaſures in time of Danger, Goods are brought hither up the River from *Archangel*, and ſent by Land Carriage to *Moſcow*; but the Country is ſcarce paſſable, except by Sledges, in Winter. 'Tis the See of an Archbiſhop, reckoned by ſome the firſt in the Kingdom.

XII. OUSTIOUGH, North from *Wologda*, and South from the Province of *Dwina*, is about 200 Miles from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and 150 broad from South to North. 'Tis a Woody Country, and abounds with Black Foxes, whoſe Skins are their beſt Commodity. The chief Town is of the ſame Name, but commonly called *Great Uſtiga*. It lies in Lat. 61. 50. Long. 43½, near the Conflux of the *Juga* and *Suchina*, which form the *Dwina*. 'Tis a large Town, the Seat of a Weywod, and has an annual Fair chiefly for Furs.

Tibrandt Ides ſays, that the Banks of the River *Suchina*, which run through this Country, are adorned with numerous well-inhabited Villages, beſides *Totma*, a pretty good City on its Weſtern Shore; and that while the Water is open, ſmall Ships ſail upon it with Goods betwixt *Wologda* and *Archangel*. He mentions alſo a Town called *Solowitz-Jogda*, which, he ſays, is a very large City, inhabited by many conſiderable Merchants, and ſeveral curious Artificers in Silver, Copper, and Bone; and that here are many Salt-Pits, which yield a great Quantity of Salt that is tranſported to *Wologda*, and all over the Country. He places it in Lat. 63. and 300 Miles South-Eaſt from *Archangel*. He ſays, the Natives have a Language of their own, which has ſo great an Affinity with the *Livonian*, that he ſuppoſes them to be of *German* Original, and that they have been tranſported hither in a time of War. They are of the *Greek* Church, and have the Privilege to chuſe their own Judges, from whom, in important Caſes, there lies an Appeal to the Court at *Moſcow*, for Foreign Affairs. They live chiefly by Agriculture, and the Manufacture of Grey Furs.

Here Geographers differ very much in the Situation of the Provinces; but our own Map being corrected by Obſervations communicated to the Royal Societies of *London* and *Paris*, we think it preferable to any other, and therefore according to it we place next,

XIII. ZIRANNIA, or the Country of the *Ziranni*, which has *Jugoria* on the North, the *Czeramiſſa-Lugovaja* and *Viatka* on the South, *Ouſtiough* on the Weſt, and *Permia* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 290 Miles from South to North, and 165 from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis a very Woody Country, watered by ſeveral Rivers, and has a Foreſt of 160 Leagues, inhabited by the Natives, who have a peculiar Language and Cuſtoms, were formerly Idolaters, but are now converted, and pay Tribute to the

the *Czar*. There are several Towns in the North Parts, but we have no Description of them.

XIV. PARMIA, or PERMSKY, lies East from *Zirannia*, and South from *Jugoria* and *Petzoria*. 'Tis about 470 Miles from South-East to North-West, and near 23 from East to West where broadest, but is very narrow at both Ends. Their Capital is *Perma Weliki*, upon the River *Vischora*, Lat. 60. 20. Long. 56 ½. 'Tis a Bishop's See, was formerly considerable, but now ruinous. The Country is Mountainous, and the Inhabitants live chiefly by Hunting and selling Furs. They have a peculiar Language and Character, and pretend to be very ancient.

XV. NISI- (or LOWER-) NOVOGOROD has *Wolodimer* and *Czeremissa-Lugovaia* on the North, Part of *Muscow* and *Rezan* on the West, is 260 Miles from South to North, and 215 where broadest from East to West. 'Tis one of the best Provinces belonging to *Muscovy*, pleasant and fruitful, and abounds with Woods. The Capital is of the same Name, Lat. 56. 30. Long. 47 ½. and lies on the South side of the River *Wolga*. 'Tis a large City, well fortify'd, has a strong Castle, and a famous Church, built like that of St. *Sophia* at *Constantinople*. *Basilogorod*, built by the *Czar Basilic* against the Incursions of the *Tartars*, lies also upon the *Volga*,, about 80 Miles East from *Nisi-Novogored*. The South Part of the Country is full of Forests, inhabited by idolatrous *Mordua Tartars*.

XVI. CZEREMISSA-LUGOVAIA lies North and North-East from *Nisi-Novogorod*. 'Tis about 240 Miles from South East to North-West, and 130 from East to West. Part of it is Mountainous and Woody, and the other Part low, with good Pastures, but full of Morasses. The Inhabitants are Pagans, have a peculiar Language, live in Tents, and subsist chiefly by feeding Cattle and Hunting. They are under no fix'd Tribute, but make Presents to the *Czar*, and, being good Archers, serve him against the *Tartars*. They allow Polygamy, put away their Wives for Barrenness, and have neither Priests nor set Places of Worship; yet they Sacrifice both to God and the Devil, and are so savage that 'tis not safe to travel thro' their Country.

XVI. VIALKA, or WIADSKI, lies East from *Czeremissa-Lugovaia*, is 220 Miles from South-West to North-East, and 190 where broadest from East to West. 'Tis marshy and barren, but yields Plenty of Honey, Wax, and Furs. It has several Towns, but none of Note.

These being the Seventeen Northern Provinces, we come now to the Southern.

I. BIELKI, or BIELA, it has *Lithuania* on the West, and *Rzeva* or *Reschow* on the North. 'Tis about 40 Miles from South to North, and near 80 from East to West. The Capital is of the same Name, defended by a Castle on the River *Oska*, Long. 35. Lat. 52. 42. 'Twas formerly a Dutchy, and governed by its own Princes, who held it of *Lithuania*.

II. RESCHOW, or RZEVA, lies North from *Bielki*, is about 60 Miles from South to North, and 225 from East to West. 'Tis remarkable for giving Rise to the great Rivers *Volga*, *Duina*, *Nieper*, and *Lowat*. 'Twas formerly subject to *Lithuania*, abounds with Forests, Lakes, and white Hares, which the *Czar* diverts himself with Hunting. The Inhabitants have a peculiar Language, and are said to be very Courteous and Genteel. The Capital is of the same Name, upon a River on the East side of the Country, near Lat. 56. Long. 37 ½. *Wjelikyeluki* and *Toropyecz*, large Towns with Castles, are also in this Country.

III. TWER, or TWERA, lies North East from *Reschow*, is about 120 Miles from South to North, and 140 from East to West where broadest. 'Tis rich in Corn and Merchandize, and very Populous. The Capital is of the same Name upon the *Volga*, Lat. 56 ½. Lon. 37 ½, is a Bishop's See, has a Mint House, near 60 Churches, and is very populous and rich.

IV. MUSCOVY, or the DUTCHY OF MOSCOW, the chief Province of the Empire, lies South from *Twer*, and South and South-East from *Reschow*. 'Tis about 137 Miles from South to North, and 265 from East to West, but very unequal both in Breadth and Length, being indented by other Provinces both Ways. The Country is not fruitful, but the Air so healthful, that Epidemical Diseases are seldom heard of. The great number of Navigable Rivers contributes to their having Plenty of Provisions in Summer, and their Sledges drawn by Deer and Horses on the Ice, bring them at easy Rates in Winter. Their Horses are hardy, and will travel fifty Miles without Baiting, so that Travelling is cheap, and the Roads are safe, because the Governours of Provinces and other Officers, are continually passing and repassing to and from their Posts.

The Capital of the Province and of the whole Empire is of the same Name. It lies in Lat. 55 ½. Long. 39 ½. on the River *Moscow*, which begins to be Navigable about six Miles above it. The Accounts of its Largeness in former times seem Romantic, but the Houses being generally of Wood, which make it subject to Fire, 'tis now very much diminished. It was taken and set on fire by the *Tartars* in 1540, when 80000 of the Inhabitants were destroy'd. In 1611 the *Poles* burnt down 41000 Houses, and 200000 People were destroy'd; yet in 1662, when the Lord *Carlisle* was Ambassador there, it was judged near 16 Miles in Compass, and to contain above 40000 Houses. They have many Gardens and Meadows within the Walls. The Houses are ill contrived, built of Fir, squar'd and dovetail'd into one another, the Chinks stopped with Moss, and the Roofs cover'd with Bark, which considering the Drunkenness of the People, makes it very subject to Fire; to prevent the spreading of which, the Watch and Guards are provided with Pole-Axes to cut down the adjoining Houses. The Streets are not pav'd, but plank'd with Fir-Timber, so that People of Rank ride here in Summer, and are carry'd in Sledges in Winter. The Merchants have Vaults of Stone for their Warehouses. It was founded in 1334, by the Duke of *Wolodimer*, a neighbouring Province; and some time after it was made the Residence of the *Czar*, by which it increased till it became the Greatest and Richest City in the North. 'Tis of a circular Form, and divided into Four Parts: 1. *Catagorod*, or Middle City, encompass'd by a Brick Wall. Here stands the *Czar's* Palaces, one of Timber, and the other of Stone, which take up half the City. That of Stone is of fine *Italian* Architecture. The Castle is fortify'd with a good Ditch, and three Walls well mounted with Cannon. The *Patriarchs* Palace, the Exchequer, the Magazine, and other publick Buildings, stand also here with two Monasteries, and five Churches, among which is that of St. *Michael*, with the Tombs of the *Czars*. All the Steeples within the Castle are covered with Gilt Copper. One of them called *Great John* is remarkable for its Height, and another for its Bell, supposed to be the largest in the World. Its weight 336000 Pounds, is 19 Foot high, 23 in Diameter, 64 in Circumference, and two in Thickness. It was cast in 1653, by a *Russian*. 'Tis never toll'd but on extraordinary Occasions, when 24 Men pull the Rope below, and several others above. Without the Gate of the Castle, is the stately Church dedicated to the Trinity, and called by the Name of *Jerusalem*. It was built by the Tyrant *John Basilowick*, who caus'd the Architect's Eyes to be put out, to prevent his undertaking such another. The Second Division is called *Czargorod*, or the *City Royal*, encompassed with a Wall of white Stone. Here is the Arsenal where they cast their Guns. The Third Quarter called *Skoradom*, encompasses the former. The River *Jaguza* passes thro' it, and here they have a Market for Houses ready built, which are easily taken to pieces and transported to any Place. The Fourth Quarter lies on the South Side of the River *Muscow*, is fortified with Wooden Walls and Ramparts, and Inhabited by the *Czar's* Guards. The Chapels and Churches in this City are reckon'd 2000, and by the *Patriarch's* Order are built of Stone. The Number of Inhabitants is said to be above 700000. The *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* are allowed the free Exercise of their Religion here. The Trade of this City is much advanced by its Situation betwixt *Narva*, *Archangel* and *Astracan*.

A great Rebellion of the *Strelites* or *Muscovite Janisaries*, fomented by the present *Czar's* Sister, who designed to dethrone him, and set up her self and her Husband, was suppressed by the *Czar* near this City in 1698. This Metropolis has frequently suffered by accidental Fires, and particularly in 1697, when 1500 Houses were burnt down. In 1699, when above 15000 Houses, Churches, Convents, *&c.* were destroyed, and in 1701, when the *Czar's* Palace with all its rich Furniture, and a great number of other Houses, to the Value of several Millions, were consumed. In 1714, the *Czar* set up a Printing Press here, and the first that was ever known in these Parts of the World, where he has caused a great many good Books in several Sciences to be printed for encouraging Learning among his Subjects.

V. ROSTHOW or ROSTOVA, lies North from *Muscow*, is about 130 Miles from South-East to North-West, but of an unequal Breadth, and about 70 where broadest. 'Tis a fruitful Country, produces store of Salt, and had anciently Princes of its own till 1565, that the last was murdered by the Tyrant *Basilowick*. The Capital of the same Name, stands on a Lake 195 Miles North from *Moscow*, Long. 40 ½. Lat. 57. 5. 2. *Uglitz*, 48 Miles North-West from *Rosthow*, is noted for excellent Bread, 3. *Pereslaw*, is a large populous Town, 30 Miles South from *Moscow*. The *Czar* diverts himself here in the Hunting Season.

VI. JAROSLAW, or YEROSLAW, lies North and North East from *Rosthow*, abounds with Corn, Cattle and Honey. It had also Princes of its own, but the last was destroy'd by *John Basilowick*. 'Tis about 80 Miles from South to North, and near 100 from East to West. The Capital is of the same Name, stands on the *Wolga*, Long. 41. Lat. 57 ½. Is strong, large, populous, and has a good Trade in *Russia* Leather, Linnen, *&c.*

VII. SUSDALE, lies East from *Jaroslaw* and *Rostova*, is about 170 Miles from South-West to North-East, and 80 where broadest from East to West. The River *Wolga* runs thro' its Middle. The Capital is of the same Name, and lies on the River *Clesma*, 90 Miles North-East from *Muscow*, near Long. 42. Lat. 56. 5. It was formerly the Metropolis of *Russia*, is an Archbishoprick, and has a famous Nunnery.

VIII. WOLODIMER, lies East from *Susdale*, is about 160 Miles from South-West to North-East, and 120 where broadest from East to West. 'Tis so fruitful, that the Soil yields thirty for one, and it abounds with Honey, Wax and Woods. The Capital is of the same Name, lies on the River *Clesma*, near Lon. 42. Lat. 55. 42. was formerly the Residence of the Great Dukes, and tho' in a declining Condition, is still a considerable City, and reckon'd the 2d in the Empire, and gives Title of Duke to the *Czar*.

IX. CZEREMISSA NAGORNIA, lies South from *Czeramissa Logovia*, and East from *Nisi Novogorod*. 'Tis about 200 Miles from South to North, and 180 where broadest from East to West. Most of the Inhabitants are Pagans, and others Mahometans. The Country is Mountainous and Barren, and has the Ruins of abundance of Towns being destroy'd by *Tamerlane*. In the South Part are Mines, whence they dig Salt.

X. The MORDWA TARTARS, lie South-East from *Wolodimer*, and South West from the *Czeremissa*. Their Country is reckoned part of *Nisi-* (or *Lower-*) *Novogorod*, about 60 Miles broad and 240 long. The Natives are Savage *Pagans* or *Mahometans*, allow Polygamy and Divorce at Pleasure. They are Tributaries to the *Czar*, and both Sexes good Archers. Their chief Town is *Adima*, Long. 46. Lat. 54 ½. When a rich Man dies, they kill his best Horse, on pretence of serving him in the other World; but at the same time eat the Carcass.

XI. SMOLENSKO, lies East from *Lithuania*, of which it was once a Part, and South from *Biela*. 'Twas subdued by the *Muscovites* in 1654. 'Tis about 140 Miles from South to North, but much contracted in the South, and about 90 Miles from East to West, where broadest. The Country abounds with wild Beasts, whose Furs are much valued, and the *Czar* diverts himself here once a Year by Hunting.

ing. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and lies on the *Nieper*, Long. 32. Lat. 54. 35. The *Poles* took it in 1711, after two Years Siege, and the Slaughter of 200000 *Muſcovites*. The Latter beſieged it in 1633, but were defeated before it. The City is large and populous. The Walls are 6 Cubits broad, with 52 Towers; and there's a ſtrong Caſtle in the middle of the City. There is plenty of wild Beaſts in this Province, whoſe Skins are much valued. Once a Year the *Czar* hunts here. *Sigiſmond* III. King of *Poland*, eſtabliſh'd an Archbiſhop here for the *Greeks* of the *Roman* Communion, and a Biſhop for the Popiſh Natives, but *Czar Alexis* put a *Grecian* Biſhop in his Place.

XII. NOVOGORODSEWIERSKI, or the Dutchy of *Severia*, lies South from *Smolensko*, to which it formerly belong'd. 'Tis 200 Miles from North to South, and about 130 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis a fruitful Country. The Inhabitants are Warlike, being kept in conſtant Exerciſe by the Neighbouring *Tartars*. It had formerly Princes of its own, who became ſubject to the Duke of *Lithuania*, and afterwards to the *Czar*. Moſt of this Country is Woody; and in the South Parts there's a Foreſt of 24 *German* Leagues in Length. The Capital of the ſame Name ſtands on the River *Deſna*, Long. 44. 45. Lat. 52½. The Town and Caſtle are well fortify'd after the *Ruſſian* manner.

XIII. CZERENIKOW-DUTCHY lies Weſt from the latter, and Eaſt from *Poliſh Pruſſia*, of which it was formerly Part. 'Tis near 160 Miles long, and 75 where broadeſt. The Capital of its own Name lies on the River *Deſna*, Lat. 51. 19. Long. 33'. is a ſtrong and well-built, tho' ſmall City.

XIV. WOROTIN, or VOROTINSK, a Dutchy or Principality Eaſt of *Severia*, North of the Country of the *Coſſacks*, Weſt of *Rezan*, and South of *Muſcovy*. The South Part is Deſart, becauſe expoſed to the Ravages of thoſe of *Little Tartary*; but the North Part is Fruitful and Populous. 'Tis 110 Miles from North to South, and 80 from Eaſt to Weſt. Its Capital of the ſame Name ſtands Long. 38½. Lat. 53½. on the River *Occa*, 120 Miles North-Eaſt from *Novogrodeck-Sewerski*, and is guarded by a Caſtle.

XV. REZAN lies South of *Moſcow*, and Eaſt from *Worotin*. 'Tis 220 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 150 from North to South. It abounds with Corn and good Fruits, Honey, Wax, Fiſh, Fowl, Ermins, Beavers, and other Furs; and, according to the *Ruſſian* Accounts, the Corn grows ſo thick here, that a Horſe can hardly paſs through it. Here are alſo ſome Iron Mines. It had formerly a very powerful Prince of its own. The Inhabitants are Couragious, Civil, and ſo numerous, that they can ſend 15000 Horſe and 40000 Foot to the Wars. *Rezan* its Capital is in Long. 43'. and near Lat. 54. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, and was very conſiderable, till ruined by the *Tartars*.

Voronecz, or *Woronitz*, which ſome place in the *Ukrain*, lies alſo in this Country, Lat. 53. 10. Long. 42½. betwixt *Voreua* River and a Lake thro' which the River *Don* has its Courſe, about 30 Miles South-Eaſt from the Lake *Juan Oſero*. *Veronecz* is noted of late, becauſe the preſent *Czar* ordered Men of War to be built there, the River being deep enough to carry them from thence to *Aſoph* on the *Black Sea*, at the Mouth of the ſame River. But ſince by his laſt Treaty with the *Turks* he was obliged to ſurrender *Aſoph*, his Men of War can be of no farther uſe to him, unleſs he purſue his former Deſign of making a Canal betwixt the *Don* and the *Volga*, where it is but 28 Miles over Land betwixt them, in Lat. 50. 25. and betwixt Long. 47. 20. and 48. 10. but there being a River in that Space which falls into the *Don*, and another into the *Volga*, there needs only a Canal of five Miles long. Here it is proper to take notice of a Remark in *Moll*'s Syſtem of the Geography of *Europe*, *p.* 389. *viz.* that there's a Miſtake in all the common Maps of the Courſe of the River *Don*, and of the Situation of *Aſoph*; whereas they make this Town Eaſt-South-Eaſt of *Moſcow*, he ſays, it ſtands in truth almoſt directly South, at about 200 Miles diſtance; yet in his own Map he places it to the South-Eaſt of *Moſcow*, and makes it above 480 Miles diſtant. Then as to the River *Don*, he ſays, they make it paſs Eaſt to Long. 74. whereas it flows no farther Eaſt than Long. 69. then returns Weſt, and falls into the *Black Sea* at *Aſoph* in Lat. 47. and not in 51. as they lay it. This Correction, the Author ſays, he had from Mr. *Theſing*, an ingenious Merchant in *Holland*, at whoſe Houſe the *Czar* lodged, and gave him an Opportunity of making a Map from the Original Surveys that Prince had cauſed to be made of the Courſe of the River and Situation of *Aſoph*. Here again we muſt obſerve, that Mr. *Moll* himſelf, in his Map, makes this River to run no farther Eaſt than Long. 64. whereas our Map places *Aſoph* South-Eaſt from *Moſcow*, and at 510 Miles Diſtance from it, and makes the *Don* to run as far Eaſt as Long. 47. Eaſt from *London*; which, adding 18 to *Moll*'s Longitude from *Fero*, makes it Long. 65. We ſhall add, that Ambaſſador *Ides*, in his Map, does likewiſe place *Aſoph* South-Eaſt from *Moſcow*, and makes the Diſtance about 560 Miles. He carries the *Don* as far Eaſt as Long. 70. where the *Czar* deſigned the abovementioned Canal, and places *Aſoph* in Lat. 47. whereas our Map places it in Lat. 46. 40.

XVI. UKRAIN, or the Country of the COSSACKS, lies South from the four laſt mentioned Provinces of *Muſcovy*, and extends itſelf from Long. 31. 40. to Long. 45½. Its Length from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt is 530 Miles, but it grows narrower towards that Point. The greateſt Breadth from South to North is about 300 Miles, but 'tis unequal both Ways, being indented by other Provinces. (This is to be underſtood of the *Muſcovite Ukrain*, for that of *Poland* we refer to its own Place.) This Country is for moſt part Ill-inhabited, Mountainous, and has Deſarts without Water both on the South and North. 'Tis by ſome divided into *Okraina*, which the *Sauſons* make the Weſt Part; and into *Pole*, which they make the Eaſtern. It is watered with many Rivers, and in ſome Places has a very good Soil; but being much infeſted by the Ravages of the *Tartars*, 'tis not well inhabited. The chief Place of Note here is,

1. *Krowa*, or *Kiow*, Long. 32. Lat. 50. 20. on the Weſt ſide of the *Boryſthenes*, or *Nieper*. 'Tis an Epiſcopal See, the Seat of a Weywod or Palatin, has a ſort of Univerſity, and ten Churches, four for the Papiſts, and ſix for the *Greeks*. That of St. *Sophia* is the moſt ſumptuous, and its Walls are adorned with *Moſaic* Work. This City grew out of the ancient *Kiow*, the Metropolis of *Tauro-Scythia*, whoſe ſtately Ruins are ſtill to be ſeen at a diſtance. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle, a Trench, and ſome other Fortifications, and has a Trade for Tallow, Corn and Furs. It had its Name from *Kius*, a *Ruſſian* Prince who founded the old Town about 861. It was afterwards the Seat of the *Ruſſian* Empire, and at laſt governed by its own Princes; but being ſtormed and pillaged by the *Tartars* in 1615, it has declined ever ſince. It was afterwards poſſeſſed by the *Poles*, but in 1653 was taken by the *Muſcovites* and *Coſſacks*, at that time Confederates; and the *Poles* quitted their Pretenſions to the Town and Country for 720000 Florins. The *Coſſacks* rebelled, and committed great Spoils in the Country in 1618, and moſt of the Town was burnt.

Other Places of Note here,

2. *Pereſlaw*, on the Eaſt ſide of the River, about 45 Miles South-Eaſt from *Kiow*. 'Tis a ſtrong Town, contains about 6000 Families, and has a Garriſon.

3. *Pultuva* or *Pultowa*, on the River *Vorskio*, Lat. 49. Long. 35. 42. about 220 Miles South Eaſt from *Kiow*, noted for the great Victory obtained near it by the preſent *Czar* in 1709, over the late King of *Sweden*, *Charles* XII. whoſe Army being totally ruined, he fled from hence to *Bender* in *Turkey*; above 16287 of his Men ſurrendered with 142 Braſs Cannon, 8000 were killed in the Field of Battle, beſides thoſe ſlain in the Retreat, and above 800 Waggons taken, with all their Artillery, Ammunition, Colours and Standards.

The *Coſſacks* of this Country are under the *Czar*'s Protection, and obliged to ſerve him in War, but are immediately ſubject to a General of their own chuſing.

XVII. The Country of the CIRCASSIANS, or DON COSSACKS, lies Eaſt and North-Eaſt from the *Ukrain*, as far as the River *Don*. Its Length from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, is about 340 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt, about 190. Here are abundance of Sandy Deſarts in the Weſt and North. The Capital lies on the Weſt ſide of the *Boryſthenes*, near Long. 43. Lat. 47. 40. about 40 Miles North-Eaſt from *Aſoph*. On the *Palus Mæotis*, about 25 Miles North-Weſt from that City, the *Czar*'s Army in 1685, found certain ancient Monuments, ſuppoſed to be thoſe which *Ptolomy* called the Altars of *Alexander*. *Aſoph* was anciently the Capital of this Country, and called *Tanais* from the River on which it lies. It has frequently been taken and retaken by the *Turks* and *Muſcovites*. It was in vain beſieged by the *Czar* in 1695, with 200000 Men, of whom he loſt above 30000, the Garriſon being numerous, well ſupply'd, and the Approaches difficult, becauſe of the Bogs which ſurround it; but that Year he took and Garriſon'd moſt of the Forts that lay upon the *Nieſter*, as far as the *Black Sea*. He attacked it again next Year, and being provided with Ships, which he had not before, he defeated the *Turkiſh* Fleet that came to relieve it, took all the Proviſions, Ammunition, Arms and Money deſign'd for the Garriſon, with a great Quantity of Rich Silk, and Silver Stuffs. He alſo defeated the *Tartar* Sultan *Nuradin*, who came to relieve it by Land; ſo that the Governour having loſt all Hopes of Succour, ſurrendered the Town with 90 Cannon, and all the Proviſion and Ammunition, but the Garriſon had the uſual Terms of Honour. In 1697 the *Muſcovites* defeated the *Turks* and *Tartars*, who deſigned to have retaken the Place, under the Conduct of Sultan *Galga*, after a Battle of 12 Hours. Not long after, the *Muſcovite* Garriſon defeated a Body of *Tartars*, and took 30000 Horſes from them. The *Czar* ordered ſeveral Gallies and other Ships of Defence to be built, and a good Harbour with ſeveral Forts to be made here; ſo that he was in a fair way to become abſolute Maſter of the *Black Sea*, and of opening a Trade with the *Caſpian Sea*, by a Canal on which he ſet 20000 Men at work, betwixt the *Don* and the *Wolga*; but after his Defeat by the *Turks* in *Moldavia*, whither he purſued the King of *Sweden*, he was obliged to reſtore *Aſoph*, after he had demoliſhed the Fortifications in 1712. The Town ſtands at the Foot of a Hill, is divided by the River, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, *&c.* 'Tis ſquare, and lies very convenient for defending or invading the *Palus Mæotis*, the *Black Sea*, and *Crim Tartary*. *Doxetſchay* or *Hutinon*, on a River that falls into the *Palus Mæotis*, 21 Miles to the North Weſt, ſurrendered to the *Muſcovites* in 1696, with 32 Cannon and great Stores.

Thoſe who extend *Europe*, as many Geographers do to the middle of the *Caſpian Sea*, and by a Line from thence, to the River *Oby*, include many other Countries in the *European Muſcovy*, which we ſhall take in order as they lie, from South to North. And,

I. The Kingdom of ASTRACAN, lies Eaſt from the *Ukrain*, and the *Don Coſſacks*, on both Sides the *Wolga*, Weſt from *Deſart Tartary* in *Aſia*, North from the *Caſpian Sea*, and South from the *Mordua Tartars*, &c. 'Tis 400 Miles from South to North, but very narrow towards the South; and about 300 Miles, where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt. They had Kings of their own till 1554; that they were ſubdued by the *Czar*, *John Baſilowick*. The Soil is pretty fruitful, but little cultivated by the Native *Tartars*, who rove about in Tents, ſo that moſt of it lies deſart, tho' well watered by the Rivers *Don* and *Wolga*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, given it by a *Tartarian* Prince its Founder. It lies on the Iſland *Dolgoy*, formed by the Branches of the *Wolga*, Lat. 46'. Long. 52. The *Muſcovites* drove out the *Tartars*, and Peopled it themſelves; ſince which they have enlarged it. 'Tis fortified with a very high double Stone Wall, adorned with Towers half a Musket-ſhot from one another, which form a pleaſant Proſpect upon the River.

The *Czar*, *Michael Theodoronetk* built that Suburb called the *Soldiers Town*, the *Tartars* have a Suburb with Huts of Bulruſhes, but muſt not come within the Walls. The Houſes in the City are low, and of Wood. As it is a common Frontier betwixt *Aſia* and *Europe*, 'tis frequented by Merchants of many Nations, who have particular Places aſſigned them, and drive a conſiderable Trade; ſo that the Cuſtoms here, at loweſt, amount to 250000 Crowns *per Annum*. Moſt of the

Materials

Materials for Building are furniſhed from the Ruins of the Great City *Czarſgorod*, in the Neighbourhood which was ruined by *Tamerlane*. The *Czar* keeps generally a Garriſon here of near 5000 Foot, and a Magazine of 500 Braſs Guns, to keep the neighbouring *Tartars* in awe. The Iſland is for moſt part Sandy and Barren, except ſome Gardens and Grounds that are well Cultivated. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the Heats are as exceſſive here in *September* and *October* as in *Germany* in the middle of Summer; and the Winter laſts only two Months, but ſo very cold, that the River freezes and bears Sledges. The Fruits about the Town are equal in Goodneſs and Beauty to thoſe of *Perſia*, eſpecially their Apples, Quinces, Peaches and Melons. Grapes were firſt brought hither in 1613, and planted by a *German* Monk; ſo that they now make abundance of excellent Wine, and have Walks and Arbours of Vines. Here's alſo the Animal Plant above-mentioned, called the Lamb. About the Town, and a great way North, there is ſtore of Liquorice, Angelica, and the Herb Eſula, all of a large Size. Here's alſo plenty of Beef, Mutton, wild Swine, Fowl and Fiſh. On the Weſt ſide of the *Wolga* there are large Heaths, extending to 70 or 80 *German* Miles, which are remarkable for Salt-Pits. The Heat of the Sun does ſo bake the Salt, that it ſwims on the Surface of the Water an Inch thick, and is ſo cheap, that 40 lb. Weight may be bought for 2 *d.* Another Sort is dug out of the Hollows of the Rocks, about 35 Miles below the City, which lies on the Eaſt ſide of the great Stream. The River falls into the *Caſpian Sea* by 7 or 8 Mouths, and forms many Iſlands both above and below the Town. It abounds with Salmon, Sturgeon, White Fiſh, and *Belluga*, of whoſe Rows they make Caviar. 12 large Carps may be bought here for 2 *d.* and 200 young Sturgeon for half a Crown. The River and Iſlands abound with wild Geeſe and Ducks, which the *Tartars* are very expert in hunting with Hawks, and breed up great Numbers for that End. This City was taken and plunder'd by the *Coſſacks* in 1669, but retaken next Year by the *Czar*'s Army, which routed and diſpers'd the Rebels.

The other Places of Note in this Kingdom are,

1. *Saratoff*, Lat. 52. Long. 49. 40. in a Plain upon a River that runs into the *Wolga* on the Eaſt ſide. It is well Fortifi d, Garriſon'd and Inhabited by *Muſcovites* to overawe the *Calmuc Tartars*, who Inhabit a large Country to the North-Eaſt from the *Caſpian Sea*.

2. *Tzaritza* or *Czaritzan*, on the Weſt ſide of the *Wolga*, Lat. 49. 40. Long. 48. 15. 'Tis fortified with Baſtions and Towers of Wood, and Garriſon'd by *Muſcovites*, who convoy the Veſſels that ſail up and down the River, and guard the Country againſt the *Coſſacks* and *Tartars*.

3. *Czornogor*, alias *Michael Novogrod*, on a high Ground near the *Wolga*, Lat. 48. 40. Long. 50. 35. 'Tis Garriſon'd and Fortify'd as the other, and has Watch-Houſes, 8 Miles diſtant on every Side, to obſerve the Approach of the Enemy.

II. NAGAISKY, or the Country of the *Nagarian Coſſan Tartars*, which the *Sanſons* place South from Part of *Aſtracan*, and Weſt from the River *Wolga*. 'Tis about 600 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and above 80 from South to North. The People live in Huts of Bulruſhes, which they remove at Pleaſure in Carts, and wander about in Summer for to Paſture their Cattle, but in Winter live near *Aſtracan*. They are obliged to ſerve the *Czar* in his Wars; and he keeps ſome of their petty Princes as Hoſtages in the Caſtle of *Aſtracan*. They are a deformed ill-looked People, low of Stature, Fat, and have broad Faces, full of Wrinkles, and of Olive Colour. They have little Eyes, ſhave their Heads, and wear little Beards. They have looſe Coats of coarſe Cloth, and Caps and ſhort Cloaks of Sheep skin, with the Wool outwards. The Women have better Features, wear Linnen, and plaited Coifs on their Heads, with Strings of *Muſcovite* Pence hanging down on both Sides. They are generally *Mahometans*, and devote ſome of their Children to God, or a Saint; if Girls, they are diſtinguiſhed by a Ring in their Noſtrils; and by one in their Right Ear, if Boys. They eat dry'd Fiſh inſtead of Bread, but the richer Sort get better Proviſions from *Aſtracan*. Their Black Cattle are large, and the Tails of their Sheep ſo fat, that ſome of them weigh 30 lb. Their Horſes are ſmall, and ill-ſhap'd, but hardy and ſtrong.

III. The Kingdom or Dutchy of BULGAR, or BULGARIA, lies Eaſt from *Czeremiſſa Nagornaia*, and North from *Aſtracan*. We have only a View of the Weſt Part of it in our Map; but the *Sanſons* make it about 450 Miles from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and 240 where broadeſt, from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt. The Soil is fruitful, and abounds with Paſtures. Here's plenty of Cyder, Fiſh and Caviar. The Mountains are covered with Pines, among which the *Coſſacks* lurk, and infeſt the Inhabitants. The Capital is of the ſame Name, near the Weſt ſide of the Country, Lat. 54. 20. Long. 54 ½. Here's no other Town of Note but *Samara*, on the South Frontiers, on a River of its own Name, which falls into the *Wolga*. 'Tis a ſquare Town, and all built of Wood, except the Churches and Monaſteries. Here are the Ruins of a great many Towns on the Banks of the *Wolga*, that were deſtroyed by *Tamerlane*.

IV. The Kingdom of CAZAN, lies North from *Bulgaria*. We have not a full View of it in our Map, but the *Sanſons* make it 360 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about 150 from South to North. It was formerly ſubject to the *Crim Tartars*, and was capable of bringing 60000 Men into the Field. The *Czar Baſil Juanowick* ſubdued it, but the Inhabitants join'd by the *Crim Tartars* not only recovered it, but invaded *Muſcovy*, took and plundered the City and Caſtle of *Muſcow*, and brought the *Czar* and his Subjects to agree to pay them Tribute for ever, to erect the Statue of *Mendigleri*, one of their Leaders, in the Market-place, and made the *Czar* ſwear to ſmite his Head againſt it every Time he paid the Tribute. Being encouraged by this Succeſs, they invaded the Country again, and deſigned the entire Conqueſt of *Muſcovy*. They ſate down before *Rezan*, the Capital of the next Province to *Muſcow*, ſummoned the Governour to ſurrender, and ſent him Word that the *Czar* was now their Subject; the Governour reply'd, that he wou'd ſurrender immediately, if they could prove that, and deſired to ſee the *Czar*'s Inſtrument of Submiſſion. *Mendegleri* being ſo weak as to ſend him the Original Inſtrument, the Governour ſent him Word, that he wou'd keep it and the Town too; which he did, forc'd the *Tartars* to raiſe the Siege with great Loſs, and ſent back the Inſtrument to the *Czar*, who afterwards laid Siege to *Caſan*, which he was forc'd to raiſe with Loſs. But his Son *John Baſilowick* took it by Storm, after a long Siege and a brave Defence in 1552, and repaired the Breaches. It has been in Poſſeſſion of the *Muſcovites* ever ſince. This City lies on the River *Caſanka*, where it falls into the *Wolga*, about Lat. 55 ½. Long. 55. and is very conſiderable for Extent and Strength. The Caſtle and the other Fortifications are of Stone, well mounted with Cannon, and defended by a ſtrong Garriſon of *Muſcovites*. The *Tartars* are forbid to come within the Walls of the Caſtle on pain of Death The Country abounds with all Sorts of Fruit, and particularly with fine Melons, but is not populous, becauſe frequently ravaged by the *Coſſacks*.

North-Eaſt from hence, as far as the River *Oby*, there's a Country inhabited by *Tartars*, called *Regahorda* and *Zavolhahorda*. The *Sanſons* make it about 420 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about 260 from South to North; but we have no Deſcription of it.

North from hence lies *Siberia*, which has the River *Oby* on the Eaſt, and the Province of *Permski* on the Weſt, according to ſome Maps, but *Ibrant Ides* makes this Country of a much larger Extent, and places it from Long. 79. from *Teneriff* to 140, *viz.* the whole Length of the North Part of *Aſia*, and from Lat. 53, to 65; ſo that we refer it to the Deſcription of the *Czar*'s Dominions in *Aſia*.

The HISTORY *of the* MUSCOVITES.

THERE is little Certainty as to their Antiquity, for this Country was a long Time divided into ſeveral Principalities, before it was united under one Government. Some derive their firſt Princes from *Beala*, a King of *Hungary*, and 'tis certain, their Imperial Family bore that Name. *Olga*, one of their Queens, is ſaid to have embraced Chriſtianity at *Conſtantinople* in 876, and brought it into *Ruſſia*; but the firſt, of whom we have any Certainty, is Prince *Woledimer*, who in 988 married *Anna*, Siſter to *Baſilius Porphyrogeneta*, was baptized at *Conſtantinople*, named *Baſil*, and brought the Religion of the *Greek* Church into this Country. Their Hiſtory after this Period is very confuſed, and little known till 1273, when they were brought under miſerable Slavery by *Batto*, a *Tartar* Prince, which laſted 200 Years. He impoſed, beſides a large Tribute, the following Terms upon them, *viz.* That the *Tartars* ſhould from Time to Time chuſe their Princes. That thoſe Princes ſhould meet the *Tartar* Ambaſſadors on Foot, bare Headed, and preſent them with a Diſh of Mare's Milk; and if the Ambaſſador let any of the Milk fall on his Horſe's Mane, the *Muſcovite* Prince ſhould lick it up; and that he ſhould give the Ambaſſador's Horſe, Provender out of his Cap. The *Tartars* had alſo a Garriſon in the Caſtle of *Muſcow*; but in 1450, *John*, the Son of *Baſilius* the *Blind*, delivered the *Muſcovites* from this Thraldom, and erected their ſcattered Provinces into one Monarchy. He had a long War with the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, and ſubdued ſome Neighbouring Provinces. His Son *Baſilius* took *Pleſko* and *Smolenſko* from the *Poles*, but was diſtreſſed by the *Caſan Tartars*, as we have ſaid in the Deſcription of that Country. His Son and Succeſſor, the famous *John Baſilowitz*, ſubdued the Kingdoms of *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*, was ſucceſsful in his War againſt the *Turks*, whoſe great Army he defeated in 1596, in Defence of *Aſtracan*; was alſo ſucceſsful againſt the *Teutonic* Order and the *Poles*; but at laſt *Stephen Batthori*, King of *Poland*, took ſeveral Places from him. He died in 1584, leaving behind him the Character of one of the greateſt Tyrants that ever lived. His Son *Theodore* was the laſt of the Family of *Beala*, a very weak Prince, and left the Country involved in great Troubles. He was ſucceeded by his Siſter's Husband, *Boris Gudenow*, who was hated for his Covetouſneſs; ſo that the People took part with an Impoſtor, called *Demetrius*, againſt him. After his Death his Son *Feodor* aſſumed the Title, but was defeated, taken and ſtrangled by the Impoſtor *Demetrius*, who was thereupon proclaimed *Czar* in 1605. This *Demetrius* was a Monk, and ſo artfully perſonated *Demetrius* the Son of *John Baſilowitz*, who had been murdered by the Advice of *Boris Gudenow*, that he not only impos'd upon Foreign Princes, in whoſe Countries he formed the Intrigue, but upon the *Muſcovites* themſelves, alledging, that thoſe employ'd them by *Gudenow* to murder him, had by Miſtake killed another Perſon in his ſtead, upon which he eſcaped, and conceal'd himſelf in *Lithuania* in *Poland*. The Palatine of *Sendomir* believing him, gave him his Daughter in Marriage, and aſſiſted him with Troops to gain the Throne of *Muſcovy*. But this Foreign Alliance, and his Attempts to bring in Popery, made the *Muſcovites* obſerve him more narrowly; and finding him to be an Impoſtor, *Baſilius Zuski*, a Prince of the Blood Royal, by the Mother's Side, did with 20000 Men ſurprize, kill him, and Impriſon his Adherents; upon which *Baſilius* was proclaim'd *Czar* in 1606; but was ſoon after oppos'd by another falſe *Demetrius*, who pretended alſo, that he had eſcaped, and that *Baſilius* had kill'd another in his Stead. Theſe Intrigues were fomented by *Charles* IX. of *Sweden*, who at laſt upon Terms aſſiſted *Baſilius Zuski* againſt the Impoſtor; but the *Muſcovites* refus'd to deliver up the Places which *Baſilius* had promis'd the King of *Sweden*, who thereupon took them by Force. The *Swedes* being afterwards defeated by the *Poles*, the *Muſcovites* dethron'd *Baſilius*, and offer'd their Crown to *Uladiſlaus* the Prince of *Poland*, who accepted it on delivering up *Baſilius* to him; but as ſoon as the *Poles* were admitted into the City, they, contrary to the General's Orders, quarrelled with the Inhabitants, plunder'd and burnt the Town, and divided the Wealth among themſelves. The *Muſcovites* being in this miſerable Condition, a Butcher, who was a bold cunning Fellow, adviſed them to find out an honeſt Treaſurer and General, and told them, they would readily find Officers and Soldiers enough of their own Nation to deliver them. Upon this the People appointed the Butcher to be Treaſurer, and bid him name a General. He accordingly pitched upon a mean, but very brave Gentleman, whom they approved; and having furniſh'd him with Money, he rais'd an Army, and drove the *Poles* out of the Country. After this the Nobility choſe *Michael Theodorowitz*, Son to the Patriarch of *Moſcow*, and Nephew to the Great Duke *John Baſilowitz*, in 1613. He made Peace with *Sweden* and *Poland*, and, after a Reign of thirty three Years, brought the Country to a proſperous Condition. He was the Founder of the preſent Family, and ſucceeded by his Son *Alexius*, who was very ſucceſsful againſt the *Poles*, took *Smolenſko* and *Kiow* from them. He was alſo ſucceſsful againſt the *Swedes*, but miſcarrying in the Siege of *Riga*, he

he reſtored what he had taken from them. In 1669, one *Stephen Ratzin* rebelled againſt him, ſeized the Kingdoms of *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*, and ravaged *Muſcovy*, but was at laſt taken and executed. After this many of the *Coſſacks* ſubmitted to *Alexius*, which engaged him in a diſadvantageous War with the *Turks*. He died in 1675, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Theodore*, a ſickly Prince, who dying in 1682, was ſucceeded by his Brother *Peter*, the preſent *Czar*, who governed in Conjunction with him before. This Prince narrowly eſcaped the treacherous Deſigns of his Siſters *Sophia* and *Mary*, and their Confederates, but has ſince made himſelf famous by his Travelling abroad to ſee the Cuſtoms of other Countries, and by his Endeavours to introduce Military Diſcipline, Learning and Arts among his Subjects. He had a great Regard to our King *William*, did him the Honour to make him a Viſit at *London*, and has ſince viſited *France*, *Germany* and *Holland*. He has had War with various Succeſs againſt the *Turks* and *Swedes*, concluded a diſadvantageous Peace with the former in 1712, and was on a Treaty with the King of *Sweden* when that Prince was killed, from whom he conquer'd *Livonia* and ſeveral other Provinces. He has been very unhappy in his eldeſt Son *Alexis*, who retired from his Dominions in Diſcontent, and upon his Return was condemned for a Plot againſt his Father, and died in Priſon in *July* 1718.

The CZAR's TITLES *are*,

THE moſt Serene and moſt Potent Sovereign *Czar* and Great Prince, by the Grace of God Emperor of the whole *Great*, *Little* and *White Ruſſia*; Monarch of *Moſcow*, *Kiow*, *Wolodimer*, and *Novogorod*; *Czar* of *Caſan*, *Aſtracan*, *Siberia*, *Daour*, and *Samoiedia*; Lord of *Pleskow*, Great Duke of *Smolensko*, *Twer*, *Jugoria*, *Permia*, *Wyatka*, *Bulgaria*, &c. Lord and Great Prince of *Novogorod*, of the *Nederigen* Countries, *Czernikow*, *Rezan*, *Polosko*, *Roſthow*, *Jaroſlaw*, *Biela*, *Ozera*, *Udoria*, *Obdoria*, *Condoria*, and of the whole *North Sea*; Commander and Lord of the *Iverſhian* Countries, the *Cartilinſchean*, *Gruſinſchian Czars*, the *Kabardinſhian* Dominions, the *Czerkaſſian* and *Gorſiſchian* Princes, and many other Countries and Territories, Eaſt, Weſt and North, the Inheritance of his Anceſtors.

His GOVERNMENT.

HE is Abſolute Lord of the Lives and Eſtates of his Subjects, who look upon his Will as that of Heaven, call him *God Almighty's Chamberlain*; and, when they talk of a Thing they don't underſtand, ſay, *God only knows, and the Great Duke.*

No Caſe of any Conſequence is determin'd without his Approbation; ſo that his Chief Juſtice, who receives Appeals from all Parts of his Dominions, muſt acquaint his Majeſty with them. There is a Code of Laws, printed in 1647, by which the Judges are to conduct themſelves in paſſing Sentence. When any extraordinary Laws are to be made, the *Czar* ſummons ſuch of the Clergy and Nobility as he pleaſes: One of the Secretaries propoſes the Law; the Clergy's Opinion is ask'd firſt, and when the *Czar* conſents, the Laws are drawn up in the Form of a Proclamation, and then publiſh'd.

His great Council conſiſts of ſuch as he pleaſes to call. The Great Officers of State are generally Members of it, *viz.* the Chancellor, who preſents Petitions and returns the *Czar*'s Anſwers; the Treaſurer, the Conſtable, who looks after Military Affairs, the Maſter of the Horſe, who alſo commands the Guards, and the Chief Juſtice; but many have the Title of Counſellors, who are never called. The Advice of the Patriarch is ask'd in Matters of Conſcience; but the Buſineſs of the Counſellors is rather to approve, than to debate what the *Czar* propoſes.

He has ſix principal Councils; the firſt is for Ambaſſadors and Foreign Affairs, where the Chancellor preſides; the ſecond for War, the third for Revenues, the fourth for Trade, the fifth for determining Civil Cauſes, and the ſixth for Crimes; and every Province is aſſigned to a particular Council. They uſe Torture, if Criminals deny the Fact. Their Oaths are performed by kiſſing a Croſs in the Church; but thoſe who do it frequently become infamous, and are not admitted to enter the Church. Falſe-ſwearing, and the Frequency of Solemn Oaths, are very ſcandalous here.

Their Puniſhments are thus: Robbers are broke on the Wheel, Sacrilegious Perſons are impal'd, Traitors, or Servants who murder their Maſters, are beheaded, Debtors are impriſon'd till the Time appointed for paying the Debt; if they fail then, they are every day brought into Court, and beat for an Hour upon the Shins and Calves of their Legs; but if unable to pay, are made Slaves to the Creditors.

All Places of Honour and Profit are beſtow'd at the *Czar*'s Pleaſure. He continues no Governour of a Town or Province above three Years. Dr. *Fletcher*, in his Account of *Muſcovy*, ſays, that the *Czar* ſeldom takes the Lands of Fathers from their Children; that their Eſtates paſs by Inheritance, but commonly after our *Gavelkind*, and the *Czar* has an Acknowledgment in the nature of a Herriot, or Relief; but they diſpoſe of their Goods by Will as they pleaſe. In great Frontier Cities he appoints Men of Quality and Experience for Weywods; in leſſer Towns he appoints Governours, by delivering them a Staff as a Badge of their Power, which they return when their Time is out.

Their COIN

IS only Oval Pieces of Silver of a Penny Value, with the *Czar*'s Name on the one ſide, and his Arms on the other, with the Name of the City where coined, *viz. Moſcow*, *Novogorod*, *Twer*, and *Ploskow*; for none other have the Privilege. They have no Gold Coin, but Medals ſtruck on extrordinary Occaſions. *German Dollars* of all ſorts, and *Spaniſh Reals*, paſs current here.

Their NOBILITY.

THEY conſiſted formerly of the Yourger Branches of the Royal Family, and had great Power; but ſince the Reign of the Tyrant *John Baſilowitz*, they have been reduced. The chief Degree of Nobility now is the *Bojars*, whom the *Czar* makes Members of his Council, and obliges to conſtant Attendance at Court, leſt they ſhould foment Rebellions in the Country. They who have born any great Office of War, as that of General, *&c.* leave ſomething of a Title to their Poſterity, and have the Privilege of carrying a little Kettle-Drum at the Pommel of their Saddles, on which they beat with the End of their Whip, to give the Crowd Notice to make Way for them in the Streets.

His REVENUES.

THE *Czar's* Revenues ariſe, 1. From the Crown Lands, which are 136 Towns with their Territories. They furniſh him with Proviſions for his Family; and the Superplus above what he ſpends is reckoned at 25000 Rubles *per Annum*, each Ruble being 10*s.* or, according to ſome, a Mark Sterling. 2. From Impoſts on Corn, Towns, and their Precincts, reckoned at 400000 Rubles *per Annum*. 3. On the Cuſtoms thro' the Kingdom, reckoned at 940000 *per Annum*. 4. From a Tax on Baths, Stoves, and Publick Houſes, on thoſe who are caſt in Law-Suits, on every Writ that paſſes out of the Courts, on Felons Goods, and on Lands allotted for the Maintenance of Soldiers, which all together are valued at 14000 Rubles *per Annum*. 5. From the Monopoly of Caviar, Iſinglaſs, Fiſhing, and Furs. 6. From the Pre-emption of all Goods imported, and 5 *per Cent.* beſides, of all that's imported and exported. By this it appears, that his Revenue is extraordinary great, tho' it can't certainly be computed; but his Expences are anſwerable, he having always 1000 Perſons in his Family, 16000 Foot and 5000 Horſe for Guards, and 100000 Men in Garriſon. His Table conſiſts uſually of fifty Diſhes, and he defrays the Charges of Ambaſſadors from the Time they enter his Country, till they leave it.

His FORCES *and* MILITARY DISCIPLINE.

BESIDES the Troops already mentioned, he has a Militia who are to rendezvous and march at his Command; they are maintained by thoſe called *Sinaboiaresky*, who have a great Part of the Empire let out to them, on Condition that They, their Sons, and Farmers ſhall ſerve him with Horſe and Arms at their own Charge. The Sons of thoſe *Sinaboiaresky* are called *Sinbojars*, or Gentlemen, are allowed Coats of Arms, and put into inferiour Employments by the *Czar*, till he can provide for them better. His Nobles and Officers maintain alſo 60000 Horſe at their own Charge; ſo that, beſides his Garriſons, he is reckoned to have 300000 Horſe ready on all Occaſions; and when he makes War, he has a ſelect Guard of 15000 Horſe, who have from 12 to 70 Rubles *per Annum*, each according to their Degree, beſides Lands. The Foot are armed with a Gun, a Sword, and an Ax. The Horſe were armed with Corſlets, Bows, Arrows, Iron Maces, Scymitars, Targets, and Launces; but now they have Fire-Arms. They formerly made uſe of an Intrenchment of Pales, with Holes for their Muskets to fire through; theſe they carry'd along with them, and could ſpeedily ſet them up; but now they have learned the modern Way of Fighting and Diſcipline, the preſent *Czar* having taken a great many *Scots* and *German* Officers into his Service for that End. The *Ruſſians* had formerly no Reputation either in Battles or Sieges; but they defended their Places well, becauſe it was Capital for them to ſurrender, ſo that the Women would defend their Towns and Forts as well as the Men.

Their MANNERS.

THE Account that is given of them in the Travels of the *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors, the Earl of *Carliſle*, and the Emperor's Ambaſſador, is ſuch as makes them very Ignorant and Britiſh. They looked upon Mathematicians as Sorcerers; and a *Dutch* Surgeon was in danger of being put to Death as a Magician, for having a Skeleton in his Room. They had no Phyſicians till of late, but made uſe of Garlick and Strong Waters as an univerſal Medicine for all Diſtempers. Their Ignorance of Sciences and of the World, makes their Converſation very brutiſh, and run upon Vices that are not fit to be named. Drunkenneſs and Whoredom are ſcarce reckon'd Crimes; ſo that neither Sex is aſhamed to appear naked in the Streets, and haunt Bawdy-Houſes. When the Husbands get drunk and fall aſleep on the Floor, their Wives will ſit upon them till they alſo fall down drunk. The Emperor's Ambaſſador, the Baron de *Mayerberg*, whoſe Travels were printed at *Leyden* in 1688, ſays, they are ſo addicted to Lying from their Infancy, that they are not to be truſted: He adds, that even their Miniſters of State are ſo addicted to this Vice, that, when catch'd in a Lye, they ſmile at it as if they had done ſome worthy Action. The *Czar* in his Time uſed to waſh his Hands after he had ſaluted Popiſh Ambaſſadors, becauſe he thought the Touch of them defiled him. The Common People not only ſpend what Money they get, but ſell their Cloaths for Drink; and 'tis uſual for the Prieſts to be ſo drunk, as to wallow in Kennels; and the People of Quality keep ſo many Servants, which they uſe like Slaves, as very much contributes to this Diſorder; for its common with thoſe Fellows to ſet Fire to Houſes, that they may have an Opportunity to plunder during the Confuſion, and thereby get Money to drink; and the Guards or Watch are frequently Sharers with them in their Murders and Robberies by Night, ſo that the Bodies of People murdered are generally found in the Streets every Morning. Reading and Writing was the higheſt Degree of their Learning; and even their Miniſters of State ſcarce knew any thing of Foreign Affairs, but what they had from *Dutch* or *German* Gazettes, brought thither ſometimes by Merchants; and their Generals were very apt to believe whatever was told them from the meaneſt Priſoner of War, after they had threatened him with Torture to diſcover what he knew. They are inſufferably inſolent in Proſperity, and as much dejected when things go ill with them, which makes Negotiations at the *Czar*'s Court very troubleſome and uncertain: Foreign Ambaſſadors were in effect kept Priſoners at Court, forbid writing Letters to their Friends, and many times Letters to and from their Maſters were intercepted. They have more Monaſteries for divorc'd Wives than for Maids; and the Ambaſſador ſays, they are both ſo ſcandalous and lewd, that they walk abroad after their Mattins, and rather court than ſtay for Temptations. This per-

perhaps may be the Reaſon, why Women are leſs reſpected here than in any Nation in *Europe*; ſo that, he ſays, no Man will undervalue himſelf ſo far as to bow to any Woman of what Quality ſoever. It was uſual for the *Czars* to ſhut up their Daughters and Siſters in Monaſteries, or at leaſt in the Palace; and they were allowed to marry no Prince but thoſe of their own Religion, becauſe they reckon'd all others Pagans, and their Children to be Baſtards; nor were they allowed to marry even the greateſt Subjects, becauſe the *Czar* look'd upon 'em all as Slaves.

The *Czar* did not ſuffer his Wife and Children to eat with him, nor allow any body to ſee his Wife, Siſters or Daughters; and if any of them were ſick, the Windows were all ſhut when the Phyſician was ſent for; nor was he allowed to feel their Puiſe, but thro' a Veil of fine Silk.

The preſent *Czar* has quite reformed the Conduct of the Court as to thoſe things, and done very much towards reforming the Country, tho' not without a great deal of Diſcontent among his Barbarous Subjects, who ſeem to be fond of their old Savage Cuſtoms.

Dr. *Fletcher* gives a more advantageous Character of the People in general, and ſays, that among the Nobility there are many Perſons of Excellent Parts, Courage, and Diſcretion; and among the Common People there are ſome endowed with thoſe good Qualities. And he and others own, that many of thoſe things they are charged with proceeded from their Want of Education, and from the Oppreſſion of their Great Men. The *Muſcovites* are for moſt part ſtrong, well built, tho' not tall, of a healthy Conſtitution, and live long. They are frugal in Houſe-keeping, and their Furniture commonly very mean. Moſt of their Houſes are poor Wooden Huts, but their Merchants and Lords have of late built Houſes of Stone after the Modern Way. The Common People live moſtly on Roots and Herbs, and ſtinking Salt-Fiſh, which they account a great Dainty. Their Beef is good, but their Mutton indifferent. The greater part of the Year is ſpent in Faſts, when they live chiefly on Fiſh and Pulſe. Their ordinary Drink is a ſort of ſmall Mead, and they prefer Metheglin to any Wine. The better ſort hang their Rooms with Mats, and have ſome Pewter Veſſels, but the reſt make uſe of Wooden, or coarſe Earthen Ware. In the Country the whole Family, Poultry and Cattle lodge in the ſame Room. 'Tis the Cuſtom of all People here, of what Quality ſoever, to take their Afternoon's Nap, and to make uſe of Hot Baths and Stoves; and 'tis ordinary among the Common People to go out from thoſe Stoves, and wallow naked in the Snow, without receiving any Harm.

Their RELIGION

IS that of the *Greek* Church, tho' their Language has no Affinity with the *Greek*, but comes ſo near the *Slavonic*, that he who is Maſter of the one, underſtands the other. They alledge, that they were converted by the Apoſtle St. *Andrew*; and in Honour of him they have an Order of Knighthood called that of St. *Andrew*'s Croſs. Their Monks are all of the Order of St. *Baſil*, and their Sermons are St. *Chryſoſtom*'s Homilies tranſlated into their own Language. They were formerly ſubject to the Patriarchs of *Conſtantinople*, but ſince 1588 they have had a Patriarch of their own, for which they make an annual Preſent of 500 Crowns to the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, who with his Clergy make a pretty good Profit, by ſending hither ſome Conſecrated Toys and Reliques. Invocation of Saints is a chief Part of their Worſhip, and every Houſe has the Picture of ſome Saint, whom they worſhip by the Light of a Wax Candle. The Pictures of St. *Nicholas* and the Virgin are over their Church-Porches and their City-Gates, to which they bow as they paſs by, as they likewiſe do to all Croſſes. They go thrice to Church on *Sundays* and Holidays, and attend the Service ſtanding, for they have no Seats. The Women muſt ſtand in the Porch, becauſe they are reckon'd impure. Their Service conſiſts in reading ſome Chapters or Pſalms, ſome of *Chryſoſtom*'s Homilies, and *Athanaſius*'s Creed. They ſing Hymns, and beat their Foreheads againſt the Ground when they ſay their *Goſpody*, or *Lord God have Mercy on me*. They have fifteen ſolemn Feſtivals; and beſides their ſtated Faſts, as *Wedneſdays*, *Fridays*, and the Eves of Holidays, they have four ſevere *Lents* in the Year, during which the uſe of Butter, Milk, and Eggs is forbid, except in the firſt Week of their Great *Lent*, when they riot exceſſively, and afterwards eat Pulſe, Garlick, and Onions. They muſt abſtain from their Wives on pain of a Year's Excommunication. Their Penance conſiſts, 1. In abſtaining from Strong Liquors; 2. From the Marriage Bed; 3. In ſaying the *Goſpody*, and knocking their Heads againſt the Floor; 4. To ſtand in the Church-Porch during Worſhip; 5. In waſhing with Holy Water, the ſelling of which is the Prieſt's Perquiſites.

The Week after *Eaſter* they abandon themſelves to commit the maddeſt and fooliſheſt things imaginable. All Buſineſs is at a ſtand, the Shops are ſhut, but Publick Houſes and Stews kept open. The Prieſts have a large Share in thoſe Debaucheries, and go about with a Young Man carrying a Crucifix before them. The Bells toll Day and Night, which, they fancy, gives Eaſe to the Souls of their deceaſed Friends.

They reckon Baptiſm abſolutely neceſſary to Salvation, perform it in the Church, and have two Godfathers, who perform that Office as long as they live to all Children whatever. The Children are exorcis'd by the Prieſts before they enter the Church, for they believe all Children are poſſeſſed by the Devil. They conſecrate the Water firſt, then the Father and Godfathers renounce the Devil and all his Works, and at naming the Devil ſpit on the Ground. The Prieſts hang a Croſs of Gold, Silver, or Lead about the Child's Neck, which it muſt wear till Death, otherwiſe they cannot have Chriſtian Burial. The Prieſt aſſigns a Saint to the Child, whom he muſt ever after reverence as his Patron. They dip the Child three times in the Water, put ſome Salt in his Mouth, make the Sign of the Croſs on his Forehead, Hands, Breaſt, and Back, with Conſecrated Oyl, and put a clean Shirt on him, ſaying, *Thou art clean, and as clear of Original Sin as this Shirt.* They plunge Proſelytes over Head and Ears in the Water, and rebaptize all other Chriſtians that embrace their Communion. The Parents conceal the Names given to their Children in Baptiſm, and give them others; becauſe they fancy, that if Magicians or Sorcerers knew their true Names, they would make uſe of them to their Ruine.

They have ſuch a Veneration for Images, that when a *Muſcovite* enters a Room he takes no notice of the Company, till he looks about to ſee whether there be an Image, and if he ſees one, bows to it three times, makes the Sign of the Croſs, and then ſalutes the Company; but if any one ſecretly worſhip an Image erected at the Charge of another, he is, upon Proof of it, obliged to pay the Owner a Part of the Charge for erecting the Image, as a Puniſhment for deſigning to ſhare in its Favour, which is only due to the Proprietor. And when any Man is excommunicated, the Image of his Saint is turned out of the Church, till he be reſtored to Communion. And when People of another Religion lodge with a *Muſcovite*, he removes the Images out of the Room, thinking the Image would reſent being lodged with *Pagans*, for ſuch they eſteem People of all other Religions. They ridicule Tranſubſtantiation, communicate in Both Kinds with Leaven'd Bread and Wine mixed with Water, take both together in a Spoon, and ſleep after it, to prevent Occaſion of Sinning. Children communicate in One Kind only till ſeven Years of Age, and then communicate in Both, becauſe at that Age they fancy they begin to ſin. They forbid Extreme Unction.

If a Stranger enters their Churches, they think them polluted, and purify them with ſtrange Ceremonies. A Monkey belonging to an *Engliſh* Ambaſſador having entered a Church at *Moſcow*, and tore an Image of St. *Nicholas*, the Beaſt was by Order of the Patriarch carry'd through the Streets, and afterwards put to Death as an old Heretic.

Their Courtſhip and Marriage are very fantaſtical. The Man is not allowed to ſee the Woman, but his Relations view her naked, and tell him what they obſerve. When they are to be married, the Bridegroom goes to the Bride's Houſe with his Company, a Prieſt leading the Van on Horſeback. A piece of Taffeta is held betwixt the Bride and Bridegroom, that they may not ſee one another. The Wedding-Apparel of thoſe of Note is very expenſive. When they go to Church, they are placed under a Canopy of Taffeta, and make their Offerings. The Prieſt holds Images over their Heads, then takes the Man by the Right and the Woman by the Left Hand, and aſks them three times if they be willing to be married. When both anſwer, Yes, the whole Company join Hands, and ſing the 128th Pſalm, the Prieſts ſinging one Verſe, and the Company the next by turns, and dance all the while. Then the Prieſt puts a Garland of Rue on their Heads, bids them multiply and increaſe, and drinks a Glaſs of Wine to them. Then the Bridegroom throws down the Glaſs; the Bride and He tread upon it, and ſay, *May they thus be trod to pieces, that ſow Diviſion betwixt us.* The Women throw Flax and Hemp-Seed at them, and wiſh them Proſperity. The Bride is conducted home in a Sledge by an Old Woman, who entertains her with ſmutty Converſation. When the Marriage-Feaſt is over, the Bride and Bridegroom go to Bed. The Company uſe Charms to promote the Conſummation, and an old Servant ſtands at the Door till the Bridegroom tells him the Buſineſs is done. Then the Muſick plays, and they commonly ſpend three Days in Merriment. 'Tis common for the Men to get drunk on thoſe Occaſions, and for their Wives to improve the Opportunity to lewd Purpoſes. At other times the Women are generally kept within Doors, and ſeverely uſed, which the Husbands excuſe, by alledging that they are Drunkards, Unchaſte, and have lewd Tongues. Both Sexes are luſtful, and think nothing to be Adultery but the Marrying of one another's Wife or Huſband; and in their lewd Rencounters the Woman puts off the Croſs from her Neck, and covers the Images, leſt they ſhould inform againſt them. Fourth Marriages are puniſhed by Death. Divorces are frequent upon very ſlight Occaſions; Barrenneſs is reckoned a good one, and Women divorced on that account are ſent to Monaſteries. They admit none to Orders till they be married.

The Patriarch muſt reſide conſtantly at *Muſcow*, determines all Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, wears a long Black Robe, and has a Croſs carry'd before him. He is next in Dignity to the *Czar*, who leads his Horſe at Proceſſion on *Palm-Sunday*. They have four Metropolitans and ſeven Biſhops, who muſt not reſide in their Dioceſes, leſt they ſhould excite Rebellion. Their Prieſts are called *Papas*, and are reckoned ſufficiently qualified if they can Read, Write, and Sing. They have a Cap put on their Heads at Conſecration, and muſt always wear it: 'Tis reckon'd ſo Sacred, that they muſt not be touched while they have it on; ſo that when the Laity quarrel with them, they ſnatch off the Prieſt's Cap, and then think they may drub him ſafely. The Biſhops live upon Tithes; the Prieſts have nothing except what People pleaſe to give them; yet have a competent Livelihood by what they get at Baptiſms, Marriages, Burials, Prayers for the Dead, for thoſe who undertake Journeys, and by bleſſing of Houſes, and the People who walk the Streets with the Sign of the Croſs. When a *Muſcovite* dies, the Widow ſends for his Kindred and Friends, who ask him, *Why he died? Whether he wanted any thing? If his Wife was not young, handſome, and chaſte enough?* Then they waſh and dreſs the Corpſe, put a new Pair of thin Shoes on his Feet. The Prieſt purifies him with Holy Water and Incenſe, and prays for his Soul. When he is carried to the Grave, the Prieſt goes before with the Image of the Saint that was his Patron. Four Virgins neareſt akin to the Deceaſed follow the Prieſt with mournful Lamentations. The Corpſe is ſurrounded by other Prieſts, who burn Incenſe to keep off Evil Spirits. When they come to the Grave, the Coffin is uncover'd; the Widow renews the former Queſtions to the Deceaſed; the Friends take their Leave, by kiſſing the Corpſe in the Coffin. The Prieſt prays for his Soul, puts a Paſs betwixt his Fingers ſigned by the Patriarch, Metropolitan, or Confeſſor, to certify St. *Peter* that he was a good Chriſtian of the *Greek* Church, and abſolved from his Sins. Then the Coffin is put into the Grave, and the Relations waſh down their Sorrow with good Liquor. Prayers are made for the Deceaſed forty Days, when they think that their Sins are expiated.

Their Churches are round and vaulted that they may remember Heaven, each of them has a Tower with a Tripple Croſs at top, and the Bells are hung on Engines near the Church. Each of them has an Image over the Door. None muſt make Water in the Church-yard; if a Dog by chance get into a Church, it muſt be ſwept, and purify'd with Incenſe.

Their

Their TRADE.

THEIR Product for Commerce has been accounted for in the Geography of the Country, and lies for moſt part in rich Furs, Hemp, and Flax, Honey, Wax, Linnen, Corn, Caviar, Sturgeon, and *Ruſſia* Leather. Their Trade of Import conſiſts chiefly in Cloth of Gold and Silver, *Engliſh* Cloth, Silk, Stuffs, Tapeſtry, Pearls, precious Stones, Tin, Lead, and Pewter; Spices, Wine, Brandy, and other ſtrong Liquors. The importing of Tobacco was prohibited formerly under ſevere Penalties, but the preſent *Czar* allows the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to Import it. Their Trade is chiefly by Barter, for they are not allow'd to buy Foreign Goods with Money, nor to export Coin.

POLAND

HAS *Courland*, *Livonia*, and part of *Muſcovy* on the North; part of *Hungary*, *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia*, and *Little Tartary* on the South; *Germany* on the Weſt, and part of *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent from *Tranſilvania* on the South, to *Livonia* on the North, is 480 Miles; and from *Germany* on the Weſt, to *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt, 780. But 'tis not of equal Extent either Way, being indented by other Dominions. It lies betwixt Lat. 48. and 56. 20. and betwixt Long. Eaſt from *London* 16 and 34. It is ſituated betwixt the 8th and 12th Northern Climates, ſo that the longeſt Day in the South part is about 16 Hours and a Quarter, and in the North parts about 18 Hours.

This Country was anciently a part of *Sarmatia Europea*, and inhabited by People of different Names, as the *Carini*, *Burgundi*, *Vandali*, &c. Authors are not agreed in the Reaſon and Antiquity of the preſent Name; ſome derive it from *Pole*, which in the *Slavonic* ſignifies a Champaign Country: Some from *Polineza*, a little Town on the *Viſtula*, and others from *Polucki*, which ſignifies the Poſterity of *Lechus*, one of their Kings. *Cromerus* ſays the Name is not old, for in 880, it was called *Weonedland*, which ſeems to be derived from the *Winidi*, or *Venedi*, part of its ancient Inhabitants. Their Language is the *Slavonic*, from whence 'tis concluded, that they are the Poſterity of the ancient *Slavi*, which ſignifies Fame or Glory, and hence they ſtill retain the Word in their Compound Names, as *Staniſlavus*, *Wenceſlavus*.

The AIR *and* SOIL

DIFFER according to the Climate. 'Tis ſometimes ſo very cold, that the Rain freezes before it falls; and in Winter, Coaches and Carts paſs over the Rivers and Lakes upon the Ice for 5 or 6 Months. This is not ſo much imputed to its Situation, as to the Neighbourhood of the vaſt Provinces of *Muſcovy*, from whence the cold Winds blow.

The Soil is moſt part Champaign and open, but towards *Hungary* Mountainous and Woody. There's only one Great Mountain in the Middle of *Leſſer Poland*, named *Mons Calvus*: What other Hills are here, may rather be called riſing Grounds. The Eaſtern Parts abound with Woods, Foreſts, Lakes, Marſhes and Rivers, which form a very delightful Proſpect into the open Country.

Their PRODUCT.

THE Country produces almoſt every where all kind of Fruit, Corn, and Herbs. They abound with Flax and Hemp, and in many Places have Grapes pleaſant enough to the Taſte, but their Wine is generally ſharp. Here's ſtore of Honey and Wax, and in the Mountains on the Frontiers of *Hungary*, there are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron and Lead, and other Minerals. They have Quickſilver at *Tuſtan*, in *Red Ruſſia*, Vitriol in the Palatinate of *Cracow*, and Salt Mines there, as at *Bochnia* and *Veliſca*, in *Leſſer Poland*, which are the chief Riches of that Country, and bring moſt Money into the *Exchequer*. The Salt is generally bluiſh, but ſome of it white and tranſparent like Chryſtal. It has a brackiſh Taſte when new dug, but grows ſweeter and brittle when expoſed to the Air. They have alſo ſome Veins of *Sal Gemmæ*.

Their BEASTS *are*,

1. HORSES, which are very good and numerous, ſo that their Cavalry is well mounted. In the *Ukrain*, they have a Sort of Wild Horſes, which the Nobility eat as great Dainties.

2. Numerous Herds of Black Cattle, for which they have excellent Paſture.

3. *Owrs*, a ſort of Wild Black Cattle, bigger, ſtronger, and ſwifter than the Tame. The Bulls of this Sort have ſhort black Beards, Buſhes of Hair upon their Forehead, and very wide large Horns.

4. *Biſontes jubati*, or a ſort of *Buffaloes*. Their Horns and Shape are like thoſe of our Oxen. They have Manes like Horſes, and Beards on their lower Jaws. Their Tongues are hard and rough as a File. They have Bunches on their Backs, and their Hair ſmells like Muſk. They are incredibly ſtrong, and their Fleſh, when Pouder'd, is much eſteemed by the Nobility, who hunt them.

5. *Elks*, about the Size of a large Horſe, ſhap'd like a Stag, but is broader, and has longer Legs, and large Cloven Feet. Their Hoofs are eſteemed a ſpecifick againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, to which this Creature is very ſubject.

6. *Sheep* in great plenty, and in the Deſarts, about the *Nieper*, there are wild ones ſhaped like Goats, but have ſhorter Legs, and their Horns grow ſtrait up. They are very ſwift and leap high.

7. *Roſſi malac*, a voracious unſerviceable Beaſt. The Body and Tail reſemble thoſe of a Wolf, and the Face that of a Cat. It feeds on Carrion, eats till its Belly ſwells to the utmoſt, then ſqueezes it ſelf betwixt 2 Trees till it vomit. Then it returns to its Prey, and devours and diſgorges ſucceſſively till all is conſumed. Their Woods abound with Bears, Wolves, Boars, Deer, Foxes, wild Aſſes, Hares, Conies, and Squirrels.

8. That by the *Latins* called *Lupus Cervarius*, a ſort of Wolf, reſembling a Hart. Its Belly and Legs are ſpotted, and the Skins make the beſt Furs in *Poland*. Here are alſo Quails, with green Legs, but they are reckoned unwholſome, and occaſion the Cramp.

Puffendorf ſays of *Poland* in general, that 'tis Populous, and ſo full of Towns and Villages, that ſome compute the King and Nobles have 90000 in Poſſeſſion, the Biſhops and Canons 100550, the reſt of the Clergy with the Monks and Nuns 60950, which in all makes 251500; but he will not be anſwerable for the exactneſs of the Account.

This Country is divided into the Kingdom of *Poland*, and Dutchy of *Lithuania*, which was united to it in 1560. The Kingdom of *Poland* contains *Great* and *Little Poland*, *Red Ruſſia*, and *Poliſh Pruſſia*. The Dutchy of *Lithuania* is divided into *Lithuania Proper*, *White Ruſſia*, *Samogitia*, *Poliſh Livonia* and *Courland*. Theſe again are divided into Provinces, which are ſub-divided into Governments, call'd *Palatinates*.

I. GREAT POLAND

HAS part of *Germany* on the Weſt, *Pomerania* and *Royal Pruſſia* on the North, *Little Poland* on the South, and the Dutchy of *Warſaw* on the Eaſt. Its Extent from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt is 165 Miles, and the like where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. It is in general a Champaign Country, has pleaſant Rivers, Lakes and Ponds, and ſo well furniſh'd with Fiſh and Fowl of all Sorts, as alſo with Corn and Cattle. 'Twas diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of *Great*, becauſe their King *Lechus* choſe the City of *Gneſna* here for the Place of his Reſidence. 'Tis divided into three Provinces, of *Poland Proper*, *Cujavia*, and *Mazovia*.

I. *POLAND PROPER*, which is divided into the 5 following Palatinates.

I. That of POSNAN, or POSNANIA, of which King *Auguſtus* made *Staniſlaus*, afterward his Rival, *Palatine*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, on the River *Worta*, Lat. 52 ½. Long. 17¼. 'Tis famous for Trade, and its Univerſity. The *Jeſuits* have a fine College and Monaſtery. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Papiſts, but here are many *Jews* who have greater Privileges than the Citizens. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gneſna*, is ſtrong, defended by a good Caſtle, a double Wall, and deep Ditch. The Suburbs are encompaſſed by a Moraſs, and a deep Lake, but incommoded ſometimes by the overflowing of the River. In 1704, the *Saxons* laid Siege to it, but were ſoon obliged to raiſe it by the approach of the *Swedes*. In 1716, the *Swedes* attack'd the *Saxons* here, contrary to a Suſpenſion of Arms, and made them Priſoners of War in the Caſtle. The People are as well Apparel'd here as in any Part of *Poland*; and their Chief Magiſtrate is dignify'd with the Title of General of *Great Poland*. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Koſcien*, about 33 Miles South-Weſt from *Poſnen*. It lies among Marſhes, and is defended with a broad deep Ditch, and a double Wall.

2. *Miedzyrecze*, on the Frontiers of *Sileſia*, 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Poſnan*. 'Tis defended by an impregnable Caſtle.

3. *Slupeza*, upon the *Worta*, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Poſen*, with ſtrong Fortifications. Moſt of the Buildings in this Country, except publick ones, are of Timber.

4. *Liſſa*, 33 Miles North-Weſt from *Poſnania* Town, was plundered and burnt by the *Muſcovites* in 1707; ſo that of 3000 Houſes, ſcarce 17 were left, becauſe the Inhabitants adhered to *Staniſlaus*. 'Tis noted alſo for a Victory obtained in the Neighbourhood by the *Swedes* over the *Saxons* in 1702, and afterwards in 1706; when the *Saxons* had rais'd Contributions of this Town and *Frawenſtad*, as part of *Staniſlaus*'s Patrimony.

5. *Frawenſtad*, or *Frauſtad*, on the Frontiers of *Sileſia*, about 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Liſſa*, remarkable for a Victory obtained in the Neighbourhood over the *Saxons* by the *Swedes* in 1706, which proved fatal to King *Auguſtus*. In 1716, it was taken and plundered by the *Malecontents*, who cut off the *Saxon* Garriſon.

II. The Palatinate of KALISCH. It lies Eaſt of *Poſnan*. The Capital is of the ſame Name: Is in Lat. 52. Long. 18. on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Proſne*, about 40 Miles South-Eaſt from *Poſnan*. 'Tis very ancient, being mentioned by *Ptolemy*, and is Fortify'd by a ſtrong Wall. Its Caſtle was deſtroy'd by the *Teutonic* Knights. The moſt remarkable Thing here, is, a ſtately College of *Jeſuits*. 'Tis noted for a great Victory obtained in the Neighbourhood over the *Swedes* by King *Auguſtus* in 1706, after which he concluded a Peace with the King of *Sweden*, and renounced the Crown of *Poland* to *Staniſlaus*, King *Auguſtus*'s own Country of *Saxony* being then over-run by the *Swedes*, and no other Way left him to relieve it. The other remarkable Towns are,

1. *Gneſna* or *Gneſen*. 25 Miles Eaſt from *Poſnan*, Lat. 52 ½. Long. 16. 20. 'Twas built by King *Lechus*, and formerly the Metropolis of all *Poland*, but now only of *Great Poland*. 'Twas burnt in 1613, and decays daily. 'Tis remarkable for being the Seat of the Cardinal Primate, and the See of an Archbiſhop, who is the Pope's Legate born, firſt

Senator

THE GULF OF FINLAND

PART OF SWEDEN

WESTERN GOTHLAND

MALAND

Wenner Lake

Gottland

Oesel

THE GULF OF LIVONIA

BALTICK SEA

EAST SEA

Bornholm

Oeland

Dagho

LIVONIA

COURLAND

SAMOGITIA

Mitaw

Birze

Memel

Konigsburg

Danzig

Thorn

PRUSSIA

POLAND

WARSAW

Posnan

Gnesna

PALATINATE OF POSNAN

PALATINATE OF KALISCH

Calisch

Ienecis

Ravai

Warsaw

Breslau

Sirad

Lublin

Chelm

Sandomirz

Belcz

Cracow

Lemberg Leopolis

RUSSIA

PALATINATE OF BRESSICI

Brescici

Grodno

Novogrodek

Slucz

Minsk

Mscislaw

Rzeczyca

Czernihow

Novogorod

Smolensko

WITEPSK

Witepsk

Polotzk

Braslaw

Wilna

Troki

Rohaczow

Orsa

Mohilow

Pissa

Toropetz

Wiasma

Dorogobusch

Wielkieluki

Opolzko

Nieswiez

Kiow

Zytomir

Kaminiec

Bracław

Cherkas

Cherkas

Perekop

Oczakow

Tartaria

Crimea

Most humbly Inscribd to The Hono.ble Collonel Charles Cathcart Groom of the Bed Chamber to His Royal Highness the Prince

Archbishopricks
Bishopricks
Palatinates
Castles
Market Towns
Villages

POLAND and other the Countries belonging to that Crowne According to the Newest Observation 1719

Printed by I. Senex

English Common Miles

Measured Miles

I. Harris Sculp.

1 4 1 5 1 6 1 7 1 8 1 9 2 0 2 1 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 5 NORTH 2 6 2 7 2 8 2 9 3 0 3 1 3 2 3 3 3 4 3 5 3 6 3 7

60 59 58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48

WEST EAST

1 7 1 8 Longitude 1 9 East from 2 0 London 2 1 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 5 2 6 SOUTH 2 7 2 8 2 9 3 0 3 1 3 2 3 3 3 4

Senator and Regent, during an *Inter-regnum*. In the Cathedral there's a vaſt Treaſury of Gold, Silver, and curious enamel'd Veſſels, left to it by *Sigiſmund* III. other Kings, and ſome Archbiſhops. The Tomb of St. *Adelbert*, one of them, is covered with Silver; and Archbiſhop *Firley* increas'd its Treaſure, by leaving them many coſtly Veſſels and Veſtments, particularly his own Mitre, valued at 23000 Pounds Sterling. The Gates of *Corinthian* Braſs, curiouſly wrought, belong'd formerly to a *Greek* Monaſtery in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*; and were brought hither by King *Boleſlaus* the Second. There are ſeveral other Towns in this Palatinate, built of Timber, among whom is *Naklo* ſituate among Marſhes, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle. This Palatinate has 5 Senators.

III. The Palatinate of SIRADIA, lies South from *Kaliſch*, and Eaſt from *Sileſia*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, on the River *Worta*, Lat. 51. 40. Long. 18¼. about 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Kaliſch*. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Brick Wall and Caſtle. The Houſes are mean, low, and built of Wood. The Town and Territories were formerly a Dutchy, and the Appanage of the King's ſecond Son. Other Towns here are,

1. *Petrikow*, on a River about 55 Miles South-Eaſt from *Sirad*. 'Tis neat, ſtands among Marſhes, has a ruinous Palace belonging to the King, was the Seat of a *Poliſh* Dyet once a Year, and is ſtill ſo of a Sovereign Court for determining Differences 'twixt the Nobility and Appeals from inferiour Courts. 'Twas almoſt deſtroy'd by Fire in 1640.

2. *Bielun* or *Widlim*, about 22 Miles South from *Sirad*. 'Tis built of Brick, ſuffered much by the *Swedes* in 1656, but is ſince repair'd. Here are ſeveral other Towns not worth deſcribing. The Senators of this Palatinate are Five.

IV. The Palatinate of LENCICIA, or LANSHAT, lies Eaſt from *Kaliſch* and *Sirad*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, lies Lat. 52¼. near Long. 19. about 48 Miles South-Eaſt from *Gneſna*, and the like North-Eaſt from *Kaliſch*. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle built on a Rock, a Ditch, and a Brick Wall. 'Tis the Seat of one of the Little Dyets, and has a great Annual Fair. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Piontkum*, *Piotrick*, 10 Miles Weſt from the Capital, lies among Marſhes upon the River *Bſure*. 'Tis noted for a fine Monaſtery, and good Beer, which is carried over all the Kingdom.

2. *Uniejovia*, on the *Worta*, noted for a famous Caſtle.

3. *Viaſdun*, noted for its Strength and beautiful Caſtle, 30 Miles Eaſt from *Lencitia*.

V. The Palatinate of RAVA, lies Eaſt from *Lencicia*. The Capital and River, on which it ſtands, are of the ſame Name. 'Tis in Lat. 52. Long. 20. about 45 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lencicia*. Moſt of the Houſes are of Wood, but 'tis pretty Populous, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, where Priſoners of Quality, and part of the Treaſures of the Crown are kept. The *Jeſuits* have a famous College here. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Lowitz*, on the River *Bſure*, about 28 Miles North-Weſt from *Rava*. 'Tis populous, has many great Fairs much frequented by Merchants, a beautiful Church, and a Caſtle, and Palace, which is the ordinary Reſidence of the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*.

2. *Volboria*, a populous Town where the Biſhop of *Cujavia* has a Palace.

3. *Sochaczowa*, about 18 Miles from *Rava*, defended by Palliſadoes and a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock.

4. *Goſtynen*, on the River *Bſure*, about 28 Miles North-Weſt from *Raua*. It lies among Marſhes, and is noted for the Impriſonment and Death of *Demetrius Zuski*, the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*. This Palatinate has Four Senators.

II. The Second Province is *CUJAVIA*, which has *Royal Pruſſia* on the North, *Kaliſck* on the Weſt, *Lencicia* on the South, and *Dobrin* on the Eaſt. 'Tis divided into Two Palatinates.

I. That of BREZESTY, on the South ſide, ſo named from a Town that lies among Fens, Lat. 52.40. Long. 19. 10. about 25 Miles South from *Thorn*, and 25 Weſt from *Plocsko*. 'Tis built of Brick and Wood, defended by a ſtrong Wall and a deep Ditch, and is the Seat of a Palatine. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Uladiſlaw*, the Capital, on the River *Weyſſel*, Lat. 52. 50. Long. 19. 20. 6 Miles North-Eaſt from *Brezeſty*, and 20 South-Eaſt from *Thorn*. 'Tis the See of the Biſhop of this Province and of *Pomerania*, Suffragan of *Gneſna*. The Cathedral is old faſhioned, but rich in Plate, Ornaments, and Relicks. The Biſhop's Palace is ſtately, the Houſes generally of Brick, and the Caſtle pretty well Fortify'd. The Soil about the Town is Marſhy, but the Neighbouring Country fruitful in Corn, and ſends great Quantities to *Dantzick*.

2. *Cauſwick*, on the North ſide of the Lake *Goplo*, 30 Miles Weſt from *Brezeſty*. 'Tis next to *Gneſna* for Antiquity, and noted for a Brick Caſtle in the middle of a Lake, where Duke *Popiel* XI. of *Poland* was devoured by Rats as a juſt Puniſhment from Heaven for poiſoning his Relations at a Banquet.

3. *Radziew*, or *Rodſchowa*, 28 Miles North-Weſt from the Capital, on a great Lake. The Houſes are moſt of Timber, but the Town is noted for the Dyets of this Palatinate, and of *Inouladiſlaw*. This Palatinate has Five Senators.

II. The Second Palatinate is INOULADISLAW, North-Weſt from *Byezeſty*. 'Tis divided into Three Territories. The chief Town is *Inowlocz*, 28 Miles Weſt from *Uladiſlaw*. 'Tis ſmall, but defended by a ſtrong Caſtle. Here is no other Town of Note, except *Bydgoſt*, on the River *Bard*, by which Goods are brought up to it from the *Weyſſel*. 'Tis noted for a Trade in Salmon.

DOBRIN, is by ſome made a diſtinct Palatinate, and by others a Territory belonging to that of *Brezeſty*. It lies on the Eaſt of the *Weyſſel*, abounds with Fruit and Fiſh of all ſorts. *Dobrin* the Capital lies on the other ſide of the *Weyſſel* over againſt *Uladiſlaw*. The Houſes are of Timber. It had formerly a ſtrong Caſtle, which was demoliſhed by the *Teutonic* Knights. This Palatinate having been the Occaſion of many Quarrels betwixt them and *Poland*. The only other Town of Note here, is *Gorzno*, which is very ſtrong both by Nature and Art. This Palatinate has Three Senators.

III. The Province of *MASSOVIA*, or Dutchy of *WARSAW*, lies South from *Ducal Pruſſia*, and Eaſt from *Cujavia*. It had Dukes of its own till 1526, when it was ſubdued by *Caſimir* the Great. 'Tis 110 Miles from South to North, and 120 from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis ſaid to contain 40000 Nobles, 15000 of whom met at the Election of *Sigiſmund* III. 'Tis divided into the following Palatinates.

I. That of MASSOVIA, or WARSAW, which is the South Part of the Province, and very fruitful in Corn. The Capital is *Warſaw*, on the Weſt ſide of the *Weyſſel*, Lat. 52. 12. Long. 21. 'Tis a large, handſome, populous and trading City, defended by a double Wall, and a Ditch. The Kings of *Poland* keep their Court uſually here in a noble, large, ſquare Palace, built by *Sigiſmund* III. and beautified by his Succeſſors. The chief Church is that of St. *John Baptiſt*, a very fine Structure. The Caſtle and Arſenal are noble Buildings, and the Market-place ſtately. Here's a Wooden Bridge of excellent Workmanſhip over the River; and beyond it the King's Palace call'd *Viaſdow*, where the General Diet meets. 'Tis ſurrounded with fine Gardens and Groves, and in the Suburb of *Cracow*, which lies near it, there's a ſmall Chapel, erected as a Trophy of Victory over the *Muſcovites*, and for a Sepulchre for the *Czar Demetrius Zusky*, who with his two Brothers were taken Priſoners, and died in the Caſtle of *Goſnin*. About half a League from this City, near the Village of *Wola*, there is a Plain, where the Nobles meet and encamp in Tents, when they elect the King. Goods are brought to this City by the neighbouring Rivers, and ſent from hence to *Dantzic*. The King of *Sweden* took Poſſeſſion of this City in 1704, and Garriſon'd the Caſtle in 1705, when he demanded a Weekly Contribution of 2400 Florins for their Subſiſtence; but the next Year King *Auguſtus* recovered the Town and Caſtle, made the Garriſon Priſoners of War, and took ſeveral of *Staniſlaus*'s Adherents. The Town paid the King 50000 Rixdollars to be exempted from Plunder. In 1705 the *Swedes* defeated the *Saxons* and *Lithuanians* near this City, when General *Patkul*, who commanded the *Saxons*, was taken Priſoner. Next Year *Staniſlaus*, Rival to King *Auguſtus*, was ſolemnly Crown'd here with his Queen. In 1707 the *Muſcovites* plundered the Palaces and Gardens of the King and Nobility here, and ſent the Statues and other things to *Moſcow*. Next Year here was a raging Plague. In 1712 King *Auguſtus* returned hither and held a General Dyet, who re-acknowledged his Title. In 1715, he ordered this City to be fortify'd with Intrenchments, to prevent any Surpriſe by the *Swedes* and their Confederates.

Other Places of Note in this Palatinate are,

1. *Czersko*, or *Czeſtokow*, which ſome make the Head of another Palatinate of the ſame Name. It lies on the Weſt ſide of the *Weyſſel*, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Warſaw*, and is a Fortreſs wherein that rich Treaſure call'd the *Virgin*'s is kept; and the Nobility ſend their beſt Effects hither in a time of Invaſion. *Charles Guſtavus* of *Sweden* beſieged it in vain. It has always a Garriſon of 200 Prieſts, who are reinforced by Troops in caſe of need.

2. *Wiſſegrod*, which lies in a Plain 48 Miles North-Weſt from *Warſaw*, and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

3. *Ciekanow*, noted for a ſtrong Caſtle in the middle of a Moraſs, about 55 Miles North-Eaſt from *Warſaw*.

4. *Lumſa*, a handſome City on the River *Narow*, 100 Miles North-Eaſt from *Warſaw*.

5. *Pultovia*, *Pultowa*, or *Pultowsko*, on the ſame River, 27 Miles North-Eaſt from *Warſaw*, the Reſidence of the Biſhop of *Plosko*. The Town is Wall'd, well built, the Publick Edifices ſtately, and the Caſtle ſtrong. This Palatinate has Eight Senators.

II. The Second Palatinate is that of PLOCZKO, on the Weſt ſide of the Country. The Capital of the ſame Name lies on a high Bank near the Eaſt ſide of the *Weyſſel*, Lat. 52. 40. Long. 19. 40. about 60 Miles North-Weſt from *Warſaw*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See; the Cathedral, the other Churches, and Religious Houſes are well endowed, eſpecially that of the *Benedictines* in the Suburbs, where they keep St. *Sigiſmund*'s Head in a Gold Shrine. The Town is defended by a Caſtle, is very populous, has a good Trade, and the neighbouring Country is fruitful and pleaſant. This Palatinate has Five Senators.

III. The Third Palatinate is that of POLACHIA, or BIELK, on the Eaſt ſide of the Country. 'Twas united to *Poland* in 1569. The Capital is *Bielk*, on the River *Biela*, Lat. 52. 40. Long. 23. 40. 120 Miles North-Eaſt from *Warſaw*. 'Tis reckoned a Place of Strength, tho' the Fortifications and Caſtle be only of Timber. There are three other Towns in this Palatinate, where they coin Money and keep the King's Treaſure. They have Two Senators.

II. *LITTLE POLAND*

HAS *Great Poland* on the North, the *Carpathian* or *Crapac* Mountains, which divide it from *Hungary*, on the South, Part of *Germany* on the Weſt, *Red Ruſſia* and *Poleſia* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 220 Miles from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and 180 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Twas formerly over-run with Foreſts, and haunted by Robbers led by two Noblemen, whom it coſt a great deal of Blood to ſuppreſs. 'Tis divided into the three Palatinates of *Cracow*, *Sendomir*, and *Lublin*; they make up the Dioceſe of *Cracow*, which comprehends 1018 Churches, 11 of them Collegiate.

I. That of CRACOW, which borders on *Germany* and *Hungary*. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 50. 3. Long. 19. 38. 150 Miles South-Weſt from *Warſaw*. 'Tis thought to be *Ptolemy*'s *Corodunum*, lies on a Rocky Bank upon the *Weyſſel*, is the largeſt and beſt built City in *Poland*; the Houſes are of Free-ſtone, four or five Stories high, and covered with Boards cut like Tiles. The City is very populous, and much frequented by Foreign Merchants. 'Tis divided into four Parts:

1. *Cracow*, or the Ancient City, encompaſſed with a Ditch and Wall, flank'd with round Brick Towers. In this ſtands the Caſtle or Palace,

a Mile in Compaſs, built on a high Rock, and has a noble Proſpect over City and Country. 'Twas rebuilt by King *Sigiſmund* the Elder, who added the Gallery on the North ſide, from which there's one of the beſt Views in *Europe*. The Buildings are of Stone, very noble, in Form of a ſquare Court, with Galleries ſupported by Marble Pillars. The King's Apartments are adorned with curious Paintings and Statues. The Cathedral is within the Caſtle, but neither large nor of good Architecture. 'Tis the Sepulchre of the Kings, and the Place of their Coronation. The Reliques of St. *Staniſlaus*, formerly Biſhop and Patron of the Nation, are kept here. This Prelate being murdered by *Boleſlaus the Bold*, the Kings go on foot in Proceſſion to his Shrine, with all the Nobles, the Day before the Coronation, to expiate the Crime. Several of the Kings have offered many Veſſels of Silver and Gold at that Tomb; and *Sigiſmund* I. built a Silver Altar over it with Golden Crucifixes, and gave many rich Veſtments embroidered with Jewels to the Prieſts who ſerve at it, ſo that the Cathedral is very remarkble for its Chapter and Treaſury. It was made an Archbiſhoprick at firſt when they received Popery; but upon a Controverſy with the Pope, about receiving the Pall, the See was degraded into a Biſhoprick. The Biſhops have ſtill the Title of Archbiſhop, but ſcarce any other Remains of their ancient Honour than a rich Pall adorned with Jewels, and being Chancellors of the Univerſity, which contains 11 Colleges, where all ſorts of Learning are taught.

2. The Second Part of the City is named *Caſimiria*, and joined to the other by a Wooden Bridge over the River.

The Third is named *Stradonia*, and the Fourth *Cleporia*. The Streets are broad and ſtrait, but ill paved. The Publick Buildings are magnificent, and the Market-Place one of the largeſt in *Europe*. Here ſtands the Church of St. *Mary*, encompaſſed with four Rows of very fine Buildings. There are 50 other Churches in the Caſtle, City and Suburbs, and the *Jeſuits* and *Dominicans* have noble well-built Monaſteries. Here are 14 Grammar-Schools, in ſome of which they teach Univerſity Learning. The Reformation had early Footing here, becauſe ſome of the Students being murdered, and the Univerſity not having Juſtice done 'em, abundance of the Scholars left it, and went into *Germany*, from whence they returned and ſpread *Luther*'s Principles all over the Nation. The Caſtellan of this City takes Place of the Palatine, and of all other Lay-Senators in the Nation, becauſe a former Palatine of this Place deſerted King *Boleſlaus* in the *Muſcovite* War. The *Swedes* took this City in 1655, but the *Poles* retook it in 1657. In 1702 the *Swedes* defeated the *Poles* near this City, entered the Town, and made them pay 60000 Dollars; but in 1705 the *Poles* retook it.

Dr. *Connor* gives the following Account of the Salt-Mines near this City. They are about 300 Geometrical Paces deep, and have ſo many Alleys and Paſſages that one can ſcarce go over them in a Week's time. They are generally ſo cold as is ſcarce to be endured; and the Winds are ſometimes ſo fierce that nothing can withſtand them. Their yearly Revenue is about 400000 *French* Livres, which is divided betwixt the King and Queen, and the Officers of State. They were diſcovered in 1548. The Salt is of four ſorts; one extreme hard, like Chryſtal; another ſofter, but clearer; a third white, but brittle; theſe three are all brackiſh, and the fourth ſomething freſher. On one ſide of the Mines there is a Stream of Salt Water, and on the other one of Freſh; and in ſome Places none can work, becauſe the Candle ſets the Vapours on fire.

Other Towns of Note here are,

1. *Zator*, about 28 Miles South-Weſt from *Cracow*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, and gives Name to a Dutchy.

2. *Severel*, which alſo gives Name to a Dutchy, and is noted for a ſtrong Caſtle, and Mines of Silver and Lead in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Biecz*, a Walled Town on the River *Rapa*, of whoſe Froth they make Sulphur. It lies about 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Cracow*.

4. *Sandecz*, a Walled Town, with a Collegiate Church and ſeveral Monaſteries, about 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Cracow*. 'Tis noted for Trade, the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, and ſome Mines of Gold and Copper.

5. *Oſwieczin* gives Name to a Dutchy, lies among Marſhes, and is defended by a Caſtle; it was taken by the *Poles* from the *Germans* in 1454; lies 28 Miles from *Cracow*, near the Borders of *Sileſia*.

6. *Czentochow*, famous for good Beer tranſported over the Nation and into *Germany*. It lies 65 Miles North-Weſt from *Cracow*. There is a famous Monaſtery without the Walls, where they pretend to have a Picture of the Virgin drawn by St. *Luke*: This brings ſuch a vaſt Quantity of Pilgrims, and rich Preſents of Plate, Jewels, and Veſtments to the Place, that 'tis reckoned the *Loretto* of *Poland*. The Monks are Maſters of a large Territory, and maintain a Garriſon of 300 Men, who are better clad and paid than any others of the Republick.

7. *Slacovea*, or *Slankow*, about 30 Miles North-Weſt from *Cracow*, gives Name to a Dutchy, and is noted for Silver Mines.

8. *Ilkuſik*, 20 Miles Weſt from *Cracow*. 'Tis defended by a Brick-Wall, noted for Mines of Silver and Lead, and the beſt Bread and Beer in *Poland*.

9. *Wielicz*, about 10 Miles Eaſt from *Cracow*. This, and another Town in the Neighbourhood, called *Bochna*, are noted for Quarries of excellent Rock-Salt, diſcovered in 1252. The Mines are below the Town, make one of the beſt Branches of the Revenue, and employ 1000 Men, and many Horſes; ſuch of them as work under Ground grow blind by the Sharpneſs of the Salt. Here are alſo ſeveral Salt Springs, the Water of which is boiled into Salt. (Our *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, N°. LXI. *p.* 1099. call them Salt Gem-Mines.) Here are three ſorts of Salt, one coarſe and black, another finer and whiter, and the third very white and clear, like Chryſtal. The Black Salt is cut out into great Pieces of three *Poliſh* Ells long, and one thick. The Inhabitants of *Cracow* have them at eight Florins a piece; whereas others muſt pay from 50 to 70. They lay the great Pieces before their Doors, that the Cattle may lick them. Theſe Pieces are ground by Mills and other Engines. Here are alſo Mines of Salt-Petre, Vitriol, Braſs, Gold, and Quarries of Marble.

In this Country there's a ſort of Manna, which they gather in *May* and *June*, ſweep it off the Graſs with Sieves, together with the Dew, and make ſeveral Diſhes of it. This Palatinate has ſeven Senators.

II. The Palatinate of SANDOMIR, or SANDOMITZ, lies Eaſt and North-Eaſt from that of *Cracow*. The Capital of the ſame Name is on the Weſt ſide of the *Weiſſel*, Lat. 50. 35. Long. 21. 28. 90 Miles North-Eaſt from *Cracow*. 'Tis pleaſant, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, Walls and Out-works, built by *Caſimir* the Great, who died here of a Surfeit by eating too much of their Fruit, which is reckoned the beſt and faireſt in *Poland*. The moſt remarkable Structure in the Town is the *Dominican* Monaſtery. The chief Court of Judicature for the Palatinate is kept here. In 1704 King *Auguſtus* diſmantled it, becauſe not able to keep it. In 1715 a remarkable Battle happened near this City, betwixt the *Saxons* under Count *Fleming*, and the *Poliſh* Confederates, who were defeated, tho' advantagiouſly intrenched on the Banks of the *Viſtula*, which the *Saxons* paſs'd at the Front of their Camp. This Battle brought on a Submiſſion by the Confederates to King *Auguſtus*.

Other Towns here are,

1. *Kunow*, or *Kurow*, 40 Miles North from *Sendomir*, noted for Marble Quarries.

2. *Schydlowieſcz*, 40 Miles North-Weſt from *Sendomir*, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle and a Wall, noted for ſtore of Iron and Steel in its Neighbourhood. It formerly belonged to the Dukes of *Radzivil*.

3. *Viaſden*, a new-built Town of good Trade, and well fortified.

4. *Radom*, about 50 Miles North-Weſt from *Sendomir*, the Capital of its Diſtrict. It lies in a Plain, and is well fortified.

5. *Ilza*, a neat Town belonging to the Biſhop of *Cracow*, who has a ſtately Palace here. 'Tis defended by an old Caſtle, and noted for Earthen Ware, with which it furniſhes the Kingdom. It ſtands on a River that falls into the *Viſtula*, about 70 Miles North-Eaſt from *Cracow*.

6. *Rozentin*, another Town belonging to the Biſhop of *Cracow*, 28 Miles North-Weſt from *Sendomir*. 'Tis beautiful, well fortified, and lies near the Foot of *Mons Calvus*, reckoned the higheſt in *Poland*, and noted for the famous Abbey of the *Holy Croſs* at the Top.

7. *Kielcz*, 10 Miles Weſt from *Rozentin*, noted for Mines of Copper and *Lapis Lazuli*, and a fair Collegiate Church under the Biſhop of *Cracow*.

8. *Chencin*, 12 Miles from *Kielcz*, noted for Mines of Lead and Silver, and Quarries of Marble. It belongs to the King, is the Seat of Juſtice for its Diſtrict, and defended by a Caſtle on a Rock.

9. *Malagocz*, the Seat of a Caſtellan, about 78 Miles North-Weſt from *Sendomir*.

10. *Stenzicz*, the Capital of its Diſtrict, and noted for a ſtately *Benedictin* Monaſtery.

11. *Racovia*, or *Racow*, noted for being the chief Place where the *Socinians*, *Photinians*, and *Arrians* had their Reſidence, and from whence they ſpread their Opinions. It was formerly populous, and had a conſiderable Academy, which was ſuppreſſed by publick Edict about 1660, to prevent the ſpreading of thoſe Opinions. *Monſieur du Pleſs*, in his *Geographie Nouvelle*, ſays, this Town was ruined in 1688.

12. *Wiſlicz*, on the River *Nida*, 44 Miles Weſt from *Sendomir*, is ſituate on a Rock. Moſt of the Houſes are of Timber, but the Cathedral of hewn Stone, with beautiful Cloiſters for the Canons. The adjacent Country abounds with Serpents and other Inſects, which die if tranſported elſewhere. The ignorant Inhabitants ſay, they have no Power to do any Hurt, becauſe interdicted by the See of *Rome*.

13. *Bolovicz*, a Town among the Hills, the Seat of a Caſtellan.

14. *Zawichoſt*, on the *Weiſſel*, 15 Miles North from *Sendomir*, the Seat alſo of a Caſtellan, defended by a Caſtle and double Wall.

15. *Zacliſin*, famous for its conſiderable Market.

16. *Lezaisk*, or *Lozicze*, 100 Miles North-Eaſt from *Sendomir*, noted for a Monaſtery, where they pretend to Relicks preſerv'd by Miracle, which draws hither great Crowds of People.

17. *Optatowitz*, 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Sendomir*, where the Dyet of this Palatinate met in 1705 to declare againſt King *Auguſtus*; but *Smigielski*, *Staroſt* of *Gneſna*, ſurprized them, defeated their Guards, took above 100 Perſons of Quality, among them eight *Staroſts* and four *Caſtellans*, and that ſame Day he took the Town and Caſtle of *Ladzowitz*, with 600 *Swedes*, *&c.* in Garriſon, he marched thence towards *Warſaw*, defeated a Body of Rebels in his Way, and publiſhed King *Auguſtus*'s Circular Letters for ſummoning the Nobility to meet on Horſeback. This Palatinate has nine Senators.

III. The Palatinate of LUBLIN, lies North-Eaſt from that of *Sendomir*, out of which it was taken. The Territory of *Lucovia* joins to it, and is ſaid to contain 2000 Gentlemens Houſes. *Lublin* the Capital is in Lat. 51. 10. Long. 22. 10. 60 Miles North-Eaſt from *Sendomir*, and 80 South-Eaſt from *Warſaw*, at the Foot of a Hill near the River *Uſtricza*. 'Tis pleaſant and well built, but not large, and defended by Moraſſes, a Caſtle and Walls. It has a conſiderable Trade, and is frequented by Merchants of ſeveral Nations, eſpecially during their Fairs, of which they have four in a Year that laſt a Month each. The Suburbs are inhabited by *Jews*. St. *Michael*'s Church, St. *Bridget*'s Monaſtery, and ſeveral others here, are noble Structures. The Town is alſo the Seat of one of the Supreme Courts of Judicature in *Poland*, from whence there's no Appeal but to the Dyet. In 1707, the Great Council here voted the Throne of *Poland* vacant.

Other Towns of Note are,

1. *Caſimir*, near the *Weiſſel*, 30 Miles Weſt from *Lublin*, a large City, with a beautiful Palace and large Gardens belonging to the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*.

2. *Urzendow*, a large Town on a Lake, 28 Miles South from *Lublin*.

3. *Lulow*, Capital of the Territory of *Lucovia*, 56 Miles from *Lublin*, defended by Boggs and Palliſadoes.

4. *Kroſnoſlaw*, a ſmall but ſtrong Town, about 28 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lublin*. This Palatinate has two Senators.

III. *RED RUSSIA*,

ANCIENTLY named *Roxalania*, from the *Roxallans* its Inhabitants. 'Tis divided into the three Provinces of *Red Ruſſia Proper*, *Volhinia*, and *Podolia*, each of which have their Subdiviſions: they make together a very large Country, about 530 Miles from Weſt to Eaſt, and 230 from South to North; but a great Part of the *Ukrain* belongs now to *Muſcovy*. 'Twas called *Red Ruſſia*, becauſe it abounds with Red Clay, and was formerly poſſeſſed by the *Ruſſians*: and ſome called it *Black*, becauſe of the Black Soil in the Woods. 'Tis alſo called *Little Ruſſia*,

Ruſſia, to diſtinguiſh it from *Great Ruſſia*, or *Muſcovy*. 'Tis in general fruitful, but not much cultivated, becauſe of the Invaſions of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. 'Twas formerly ſubject to its own Princes, who were formidable to their Neighbours till 1341, that *Caſimir the Great* ſubdued and annexed it to *Poland*.

The firſt Province, *RED RUSSIA PROPER*, has the Palatinate of *Cracow* on the Weſt, *Volhinia* and *Podolia* on the Eaſt, *Poleſia* on the North, and Part of *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania* on the South. It abounds with Corn, Honey, Beaſts, and Freſh-water Fiſh of moſt ſorts; and on the Banks of the River *San* there are found Trees as hard and black as Ebony. The Vulgar think they have lain there ſince the Flood; but 'tis probable they have fallen through Age, or been waſhed down by Floods. This Province is divided into the following Palatinates:

I. The Palatinate of RUSSIA, or LEMBERG, the South Part of the Country, Eaſt from *Cracow*, and North from *Hungary*. The Capital is *Lemberg*, *Leopold*, or *Lunow*. 'Twas founded by Prince *Leo* in 1289, lies in Lat. 49. 46. Long. 23. 52. 120 Miles South South-Eaſt from *Cracow*, the like South-Eaſt from *Warſaw*, and about 80 North-Eaſt from the Borders of *Hungary*. It ſtands on the River *Peltew*, among Hills; 'tis pretty large, well built, has fair Churches richly adorned, and is ſtrong, being defended by a Caſtle within the Walls, and by another upon a high Mountain without. It has a good Trade, which is chiefly managed by foreign Merchants who reſide here. It is an Archbiſhop's See, and has an Academy ſupplied by Profeſſors from that of *Cracow*, and Learned Men are very favourably entertained by the City. The Town is not only provided with Fiſh for its own Conſumption, from the numerous Ponds belonging to it, and from the neighbouring Rivers, but ſalts great Quantities, and tranſports them over *Poland*. The *Coſſacks* beſieged it in vain with 120000 Men; the *Turks* took it in 1672, but reſtored it by Treaty. 'Tis obſerved, that the Archbiſhop of this Town calls himſelf both a Temporal and a Spiritual Lord. The *Armenians* who live here have an Archbiſhop, who owns the Pope's Authority; and the *Greeks* in this City have a Biſhop, who depends on the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. In 1695 there was a bloody Engagement under the Walls of this Town, betwixt 3000 *Poles* and 70000 *Tartars*, headed by their Sultan, who were defeated and many of them cut off in their Retreat by the *Coſſacks*, who made themſelves Maſters of the Paſſes through which they were to retire. In 1704 this Town was ſtormed by *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, who uſed the Inhabitants, but particularly the *Jews*, with great Cruelty, obliged the Town to pay 300000 Crowns to prevent being plundered, notwithſtanding which he ruin'd the Town, and burſt in pieces 140 Cannon, which he could not carry off. The *Jeſuits* were the chief Promoters of this Cruelty, becauſe the Town was zealous for King *Auguſtus*. In 1707 the Confederates held a great Council here, wherein they renewed the Confederacy of *Sendomir*, after *Auguſtus* had renounced. In 1716 it was ſurpriſed by the Confederates againſt King *Auguſtus*, who impoſed very hard Terms upon the Crown General and the Archbiſhop of the Place, but a few Days after was retaken by King *Auguſtus*'s *Saxon* Troops, and the Confederate Garriſon made Priſoners of War. The *Saxons* evacuated the ſame again upon a Suſpenſion of Arms with the Confederates.

Other Towns in this Diſtrict are,

1. *Grodeck*, about 50 Miles South-Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis ſurrounded with Bogs, and defended by a Caſtle and Palliſadoes.

2. *Javarow*, or *Javeriſvia*, 35 Miles Weſt from *Lemberg*, famed for a Natural Bath good againſt ſtubborn Diſtempers, of which *Sixtus Leo*, a noted *Poliſh* Phyſician, writ a Treatiſe. The Court often reſides here.

3. *Zolkiew*, the Seat of the famous King *John Sobieski*. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle, has many pleaſant Gardens, and a Church built of divers ſorts of Marble.

4. *Premiſlaw*, upon the River *San*, 80 Miles South-Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, defended by a Caſtle on a Hill, and is a pleaſant, populous, and trading City. The *Ruſſians* have alſo a Biſhop here, and the *Jeſuits* a College. The King has a Park in the Neighbourhood, with Wild Beaſts of all ſorts, and the adjacent Country has many Caſtles for its Defence againſt the *Turks* and *Tartars*.

5. *Jaroſlaw*, on the River *San*, 70 Miles Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle, and noted for its *Ladyday* Fair, the moſt famous in *Poland*. Merchants coming then hither with Goods from *Perſia*, *Conſtantinople*, *Venice*, *Muſcovy* and *Holland*. There's uſually brought hither at that time above 400000 Black Cattle, and 200000 Horſes. The *Jeſuits* have a College here, and without the Town there's a ſtately Nunnery of modern Architecture.

6. *Lencut*, or *Lanſut*, 85 Miles Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis noted for a ſtrong Caſtle as a Defence againſt the *Tartars*, and for ſeveral magnificent Churches.

7. *Reſovia*, remarkable for a ſtrong Caſtle and annual Fair, and a Linnen Manufactory managed by the Poſterity of the *Germans* whom *Caſimir the Great* took Priſoners, and ſettled here to carry on that Trade. It ſtands on the River *Wiſtoch*, 6 Miles South-Weſt from the former.

The South-Eaſt Part of *Red Ruſſia* is call'd POCUTIA, or the Diſtrict of HALICKZ. It has the Mountains of *Tranſilvania* on the South and Weſt, and *Moldavia* on the Eaſt, and gives Riſe to the River *Nieſter*, which divides it into two Parts. The chief Towns here are,

1. *Halicz*, on the *Nieſter*, about 58 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lemberg*. It was formerly the Metropolis of the *Ruſſian* Kingdom, is a large Town betwixt the Conflux of the *Nieſter* and *Prut*, but the Houſes are of Wood. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle. The Inhabitants are *Booriſh*, and more inclined to Husbandry than Trade.

2. *Coloni*, near the River *Prut*, 88 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis much frequented on account of its fine Salt, with which it furniſhes moſt of the Country, there being many Springs here whoſe Waters are boiled up into Salt.

3. *Croſna*, it ſtands on the River *Wiſtock*, 84 Miles South-Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis the Staple of *Hungary*, whoſe Wines and other Merchandize are brought hither, and diſpoſed of at their Fairs, which are more frequented than thoſe of their Neighbours.

4. *Snyatin*, about 85 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lemberg*, near the Frontiers of *Moldavia*, and is by ſome reckoned the Capital of *Pocutia*.

Here are ſeveral other Places of Strength, to defend the Country againſt the Incurſions of the *Tartars*. The Palatinate of *Lemberg* has nine Senators.

II. The Palatinate of BELCZ. It lies Eaſt from the North Part of *Red Ruſſia Proper*, and is divided into ſeveral Territories. *Belcz* the Capital is on the River *Bug*, about 35 Miles North-Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis defended by Marſhes, and the Houſes are of Timber.

The only other Place of Note here is *Zamoſc*, about 48 Miles North-Weſt from *Belcz*. 'Tis erected into a Principality, was built by *Zamoſky*, Great Chancellor of *Poland*, and is ſituated in a pleaſant Plain upon a Lake near the River *Veſne*. It has an Univerſity, and was in vain beſieged by the *Coſſacks* in 1651. In 1703 it was taken by the *Swedes*, after being twice repulſed, and they found a great Booty here, the neighbouring Country having ſent their Effects hither as a Place of Security. 'Twas afterward the chief Hold of the *Poliſh* Confederates, who were drove out here by the *Saxons* in 1715. This Palatinate has no Palatine or Senators.

III. The Palatinate of CHELM, lies North from *Belcz*, and Eaſt from *Lublin*. *Chelm* the Capital is in Lat. 57. 6. Long. 23. 5. about 85 Miles North-Weſt from *Lemberg*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, a ſmall City, defended by a Caſtle of Timber, and has been often deſtroyed by *Turks* and *Tartars*. This Palatinate has three Senators.

The Second Province of *Red Ruſſia* is *VOLHINIA*, which lies Eaſt from the Palatinate of *Chelm* and *Belcz*, and is divided into the Upper and Lower Palatinates, which together are about 470 Miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, and about 110 where broadeſt.

I. The UPPER VOLHINIA, called alſo the Palatinate of LUCKO, has *Chelm* and *Belcz* on the Weſt. The Capital is *Lucko*, on the River *Ster*, Lat. 50. 48. Long. 25. 6. 83 Miles North-Eaſt from *Lemberg*. The City is large, and has a greater number of Proteſtants, *Greeks*, and *Jews*, than Papiſts. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gneſna*. The Trade is chiefly managed by *Jews* and *Armenians*. Other Towns of Note are,

1. *Krzeminieck*, 40 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lucko*. It ſtands on a Hill, is the Capital of its Diſtrict, and defended by a Caſtle on a Rock. It has been frequently plundered by the *Tartars*.

2. *Oſtrog*, or *Oſtrozeck*, about 118 Miles Eaſt from *Lucko*, has the Title of a Dutchy, and had formerly Dukes of its own, to whom a great part of the Country was ſubject.

3. *Olyka* and *Zaſlaw*, in this Palatinate, bear alſo the Title of Dutchies.

II. The LOWER VOLHINIA, or Palatinate of KIOW, lies Eaſt from *Upper Volhinia*, and is a very large Country. 'Twas anciently a Part of the *Ukrain*, the Country of the *Coſſacks*. It was almoſt ruined by the *Muſcovites* and a Plague in 1708, and again in 1712, the *Czar* thinking then to force the *Coſſacks* to accept his Offers of Lands in his Country. The *Poles* have only a few Towns left here, as,

1. *Bialacerkiew*, about 64 Miles South-Weſt from *Kiow*, with *Zerkaſſe* and *Czernobel*, upon the River *Uſs*.

Kiow the Capital, with its Palatinate, being in the Hands of the *Muſcovites*, is deſcribed in its proper Place. We ſhall add here, that under the adjacent Mountains there are divers Grotto's, where a great number of Humane Bodies are preſerved entire, tho' buried many Years ago; among whom are two Princes in the Habits they uſed to wear: The *Ruſſian* Monks ſhew them to Travellers; and 'tis obſerved that they are not ſo hard and black as the *Egyptian* Mummies. The Place where they are preſerved is dry and ſandy.

Having mentioned this to be the Country of the *Coſſacks*, 'tis proper here to give an Account of them.

The COSSACKS.

SOME derive the Name from *Coſa*, which ſignifies a *Goat*, becauſe they are nimble; in the *Sclavonic* it ſignifies a *Scythe*, which is their uſual Weapon; and in the *Ruſſian* it ſignifies a Freebooter, or Plunderer, which agrees very well with the Temper of the People. They are thought to have come from the Iſlands, or Cataracts near the Mouth of the *Boryſthenes*, or *Nieper*, and therefore were called *Zaporienſes*, from the Word *Porowis*, which ſignifies Cataracts and Rocks. Their chief Habitation was betwixt the Rivers *Nieſter* and *Nieper*, but they extended themſelves a great way Eaſt of the latter. Their Origin is reckon'd to be from a Company of Rovers aſſembled together from *Red Ruſſia*, *Podolia* and *Volhinia*, to practiſe Piracy in the *Black Sea*. Their firſt conſiderable Appearance, as an united Body, was in 1548, in the Reign of *Sigiſmund* I. of *Poland*, when they called themſelves Voluntiers, aſſembled for Defence of their Country againſt the *Turks* and *Tartars*, whom they frequently intercepted at the Paſſes of the *Nieper*, as returning with their Prey. At firſt they did not exceed 6000 under *Euſtachius Doſcovicius*, their General, but were quickly joined by Multitudes to ſhare in their Booty; ſo that they became formidable to all their Neighbours, and not only committed Piracies on the *Black Sea*, but made Deſcents upon *Natolia*, and ravaged the Country as far as the Walls of *Conſtantinople*. What Booty they did not immediately conſume, they laid up in one of the Iſlands in the Mouth of the *Boryſthenes*, which was their Magazine, and there they generally rendezvous'd every Spring to go upon their Expeditions. *Stephen Bathori*, King of *Poland*, who begun his Reign in 1576, conſidering of what uſe they might be to defend his Country againſt the *Turks* and *Tartars*, treated with them, formed them into a Regular Body, and made uſe of them as Infantry. He gave them the Town and Territories of *Trehimorow*, in the Palatinate of *Kiow*, upon the *Boryſthenes*, which Town they made their Magazine, and the Reſidence of their Governour General, whom they choſe, and gave him Power to name his inferiour Officers. *Stephen Bathori* joined to the *Coſſacks* 20000 Horſe, whom he maintained out of his own Revenue. By this means the Country betwixt the *Nieſter* and *Nieper* was repeopled with Towns and Colonies, which was a great Advantage to the Crown of *Poland*; but the *Coſſacks* becoming ſenſible of their own Strength

Strength and Uſefulneſs to the *Poles*, reſolved to throw off their Dependance on that Crown. They rebelled firſt in 1587, under their General *John Podkowa*, but he was taken, and beheaded in 1596. They continued peaceable under *Sigiſmund* III. for a while, but rebelled again when forbid to commit Piracies on the *Turks*, and had ſome Advantage over the *Poles*, but were at laſt defeated, and forced to deliver up their General, who was beheaded. We hear little more of them till 1637, when they rebelled again on the following Occaſion. Their Numbers being mightily increaſed by *Poliſh* Boors, who came to enjoy a Share in their Privileges and Booty, the *Poliſh* Lords who had Eſtates in the *Ukrain*, adviſed the King to abridge the Liberties of the *Coſſacks*, and to build Forts on the *Boryſthenes* to curb them. The *Coſſacks* took Arms ſeveral times to oppoſe this, but being defeated, they retired, and fortified themſelves on the River *Stareza*, beyond the *Boryſthenes*. The *Poles* having loſt abundance of Men in endeavouring to ſuppreſs them; thought fit to promiſe them their antient Privileges, and to reſtore their Militia of 6000 Men under a General appointed by the King. Upon this the *Coſſacks* returned, and laid down their Arms, but, contrary to Treaty, were oppreſſed by the *Poles*, who among other things took their Churches from them, becauſe they were of the *Greek* Communion. Thus it continued till the *Tartars* over-ran a great Part of the *Ukrain*, when King *Uladiſlaus* IV. thought fit to reſtore the *Coſſacks* to their Privileges, and appointed *Theodore Chmielinski* to be their General. But this General and the *Coſſacks* being again oppreſſed by the *Poles*, they raiſed 200000 Men, who ravaged the Country, and did what Miſchief they could to the *Poliſh* Nobility, who complaining of it to the King, he rebuked them for breaking their Faith to the *Coſſacks*. King *John Caſimir* did alſo favour thoſe People underhand, and deſigned to make uſe of them for the Conqueſt of *Crim Tartary*, at which the *Poliſh* Nobility being diſſatisfied, they raiſed two Armies againſt the *Coſſacks*, who defeated them. The *Poles* in Revenge ſurpriſed the City of *Kiow*, while General *Chmielinski* was celebrating the Nuptials of his Son with the Prince of *Wallachia*'s Daughter, plundered the Town, and took the *Grecian* Patriarch Priſoner. Tho' the King diſowned this Action, *Chmielinski* called in the *Crim Tartar* with 100000 Horſe to invade the *Poles*. The King marched againſt him in Perſon, and routed him with a much inferiour Army; yet *Chmielinski* gathering up the Remains of his Troops, did ſo haraſs the Country, that the King was obliged to make a new Agreement with him in 1649. The Nobility were diſcontented, and ſaid, the King had granted him too much, which *Chmielinski* being aware of, he made an Alliance with the *Grand Seignior* and the Prince of *Moldavia*, and put himſelf under the Protection of the *Turks*. This occaſioned a new War in 1651, when the *Coſſacks* and their Confederates took *Smolensko* and *Wilna* in *Lithuania*, ravaged the Country, and committed great Barbarities. The *Muſcovites* being in Confederacy with them, got Poſſeſſion of the Provinces of *Smolensko* and *Severia*, and the greateſt Part of the Palatinate of *Kiow*, which were confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Oliva* in 1666. After this, part of the *Coſſacks* ſubmitted to the *Muſcovites*, others to the *Turks* and *Tartars*, and ſome continued ſubject to the *Poles*, who are therefore called Loyal *Coſſacks*. By an Agreement betwixt the *Poles* and the *Sultan* in 1677, the *Poliſh Ukrain* and the *Coſſacks* there were made ſubject to the *Turks*, with Liberty to chuſe their own General or Prince, dependant on the *Grand Seignior*. But 'twas reſtored to the *Poles* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* in 1699.

The Country is very fruitful in Corn, but the People having no Conveniency to export it, leave much of their Land uncultivated. They have abundance of Salt-Petre, and are dextrous at making Gunpowder, with both which they furniſh other Nations. They have many Mines of Arſenic, which gives a poiſonous Quality to their Water, and is thought to occaſion that Diſtemper called the *Plica*, which affects both themſelves and their Horſes. Thoſe who are ſeiſed with it loſe the uſe of their Limbs, and have great Pains in their Nerves, which continue generally for a Year; after that they fall into an exceſſive Sweat, which glews their Hair together, and gives it a nauſeous Smell; and if they cut their Hair, the Humour falls in their Eyes and makes them blind. The Manes of their infected Horſes are alſo glewed together, and if cut off, they either die, run mad, or fall blind and lame. Some are born with this Diſtemper, and in that caſe it decreaſes by degrees. Dr. *Connor* ſays, that it is ſometimes cured by Medecines that are uſed for Venereal Diſtempers. In Summer they have ſometimes ſuch prodigious numbers of Flies and Graſs-hoppers, that they form a Cloud of ſeveral Leagues in Length and Breadth, darken the Air, and eat up the Corn in a few Hours. They abound with Wild Horſes, which they ſell in the Markets, and think them better Food than Beef or Veal. Here is a Beaſt called *Bobac*, which reſembles a Guinea-Pig. They dig Holes in the Ground, which they enter in *October*, and don't come out till *April*. They have ſeparate Apartments for their Proviſions, Lodgings, and their Dead. They live together by eight or nine Herds in thoſe Caves; and when they go out for Proviſions, they ſet a Centinel, who makes a Noiſe when he ſees any body, and then they run to their Holes. They are eaſily tamed, and very diverting. Here's another Beaſt call'd *Sommaky*, which reſembles a Goat, but has a beautiful Fur that looks like Satten, and white, ſmooth, ſhining Horns.

The *Coſſacks* are generally of the *Greek* Church. Their Metropolitan lives at *Kiow*, and is ſubject to the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. Moſt of their Gentry are Papiſts, and ſome of them Proteſtants. 'Tis common here for the Maids to court the young Men, and go to their Father's Houſes, where they make no ſcruple to reveal their Paſſion, and will ſcarce admit of a Denial, but ſtay till their Importunity prevails. The Clergy will not allow the young Women in this Caſe to be treated rudely, and the Parents muſt not turn them out, for that is reckoned ſuch a Diſgrace, that all the young Women's Kindred wou'd reſent it.

The *Coſſacks* live chiefly by Fiſhing, Hunting, and Plunder, ſpend what they get very freely with their Companions, and take little Care for the time to come. When they go upon Naval Expeditions, they rendezvous on the Iſlands in the *Boriſthenes*, chuſe their General, and for moſt part ſet out about the Beginning of *June*, and return about the firſt of *Auguſt*. Their Boats are about 60 Foot long, 12 deep, and 12 wide. They are built very light, without Decks, have a Stern at each End, and 12 or 15 Oars on a Side. They encompaſs them round with a Border of Reeds as big as a Barrel, and faſten them to the Boats with Ropes. This prevents their ſinking even tho' they happen to leak. They have a ſorry Maſt and Sail, which they don't uſe but in fair Weather. They have about 60 Men in a Boat, with 5 or 6 Falconets, and each Man has 2 Firelocks. They wait for a dark Night that they may paſs by the *Turkiſh* Galleys which lie at *Oczacow*, near the Mouth of the *Boriſthenes* to intercept them. They are only about two Foot and an half above Water, ſo that they are not eaſily perceiv'd at Night, which is the chief time for ſurprizing and boarding Ships; and when they take any, they ſink them as ſoon as they have unloaded the Goods, becauſe they are of no uſe to them. When they ſee any of the *Turkiſh* Gallies by Day, they row from them among the Reeds and Rocks whither they can't be purſued. When the *Turks* have notice of their being abroad, they diſpatch Couriers to all the Places on the *Black-Sea*, that the People may be on their Guard; but the *Coſſacks* are generally too nimble for them. They ſeldom uſe Horſe in War, but are excellent Soldiers on Foot, capable of all manner of Fatigue, and very obedient to their Commanders. They are dextrous at their Fire Arms, and make uſe of Scythes ſet longways upon Poles, and are very skilful in uſing them. When they march in the Plains and Deſarts of the *Poles* and *Tartars*, they make moving Intrenchments of their Baggage Waggons; and there are Inſtances, that 1000 of them thus intrenched have repulſed 5 or 6000 *Tartars* on Horſeback.

The chief Centre of their Retreats is *Czyrkaſſy* near the *Nieper*, Lat. 49. 48. Long. 31. 32. 'Twas burnt by the *Poles* in 1636, but ſince repaired. Their other Towns are *Kryło*, about 50 Miles further down the River, and *Cremierezo*, the loweſt Town on that River; the Country below it being deſart. The *Coſſacks* are chiefly ſupply'd with Fiſh by *Sumar*, which they call the *holy River*. It falls into the Weſt ſide of the *Nieper*, about 15 Miles above *Czyrkaſſy*, where in the Spring they catch Sturgeons and Herrings. By this River they are alſo ſupplied with Honey, Wax, Timber, *&c.* from the Neighbouring Countries. In 1635, the *Poles* built a Fort named *Kudack*, Lat. 49. 6. Long. 34. 20. to be a Curb upon the *Coſſacks*, it lying near the firſt of their Cataracts in the *Nieper*. There are 13 Rows of them which croſs the River, and make the Navigation of it to the *Black Sea* impracticable to any others but the *Coſſacks*. Some of theſe Rocks are under Water, and ſome above, and ſo near to one another, that they ſtop the Courſe of the River; ſo that when 'tis low, they form Cataracts of 15 Foot high, but when the Snow melts, they are all cover'd with Water except the 7th Row. Near the loweſt Cataract, the River is not above 150 Paces broad, and here the *Tartars* commonly paſs it. Below that Place lies the Iſle *Tomahouka*, where the *Coſſacks* commonly rendezvous, but their Principal Retreat is below *Czertomelick*, about 72 Miles from the Mouth of the River, upon an Iſland ſurrounded with a vaſt number of ſmall ones, all of them covered with large Reeds and Canes, which hide the Paſſages between the Iſlands, and make a Labyrinth known only to the *Coſſacks*; and here they lay up their Money and Ordnance.

The *Turks* have ſeveral times attempted this Place with their Gallies, but to their great Loſs; for they were ſo entangled among thoſe Iſlands, that they could not get out, but fell a Prey to the *Coſſacks*. The River is 3 Miles broad here, and the *Coſſacks* and *Tartars* paſs it with flat bottom'd Boats, at the Stern of which they faſten croſs Poles, to which they tie the Heads of their Horſes, which ſwim over after them. The Houſes and Forts of the *Coſſacks* are generally made of Wood and Earth, which they reckon better againſt Cannon than Brick, but they are ſoon ſet on Fire. Their Language is a Dialect of the *Poliſh*, but ſmoother, and full of Diminutives, which make it agreeable to the Ear.

The Third Province of *Red Ruſſia* is *PODOLIA*, divided into Upper and Lower. It lies Eaſt from *Red Ruſſia Proper*, South from Upper *Volhinia*, and North from *Moldavia*, being ſeparated from it by the River *Nieſter*. 'Tis 340 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about 110 where broadeſt from South to North.

UPPER PODOLIA is the Weſt Part of the Country, fruitful, tho' Mountainous in ſome Parts, and abounds with Honey. The Valleys are well Water'd by Rivers, but both *Podolia's* are liable to the Incurſions of the *Turks*, *Tartars*, and *Coſſacks*. *Caminiec* the Capital, lies on the River *Smotrick*, Lat. 48. 50. Long. 25. 52. about 100 Miles from *Lemberg*, and 10 North from the River *Nieſter*. It has held out many Attacks by the *Turks* and *Tartars*, was much damaged by Fire in 1669, and taken by the *Turks* in 1672. In 1694, the *Poles* defeated 40000 *Turks* and *Tartars* in the Neighbourhood as they were coming to put Relief into the Place, took 4000 Waggons, with their Money, Proviſions, and rich Merchandize, and afterward ravaged *Budziack Tartary*. In 1698 there was a ſharp Action betwixt the *Poles* and *Tartars* near this Place; the *Tartars* had the Advantage at firſt, but at laſt were routed with the Loſs of about 20000 Men. The Town was reſtor'd with the adjacent Country, and the *Ukrain* to the *Poles*, by the Treaty of *Carlowitz* in 1699, when the Dyet reſolv'd that this Town and *Podolia* ſhould be free from Taxes for 10 Years. 'Tis populous, well built, and the See of two Biſhops, one a Papiſt, and the other an *Armenian*. The *Greeks* of *Podolia* pleaded to be reſtored to their Churches here, but were denied. 'Tis encompaſſed with high Rocks, fortified with good Walls, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle; ſo that 'tis reckoned the Key of *Poland*, and its beſt Fortreſs on this ſide. Other Places of Note here, are,

1. *Trambowla*, about 35 Miles North-Weſt from *Caminiec*; 'tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle upon a neighbouring Mountain.

2. *Latyczow*, or *Lutezow*, about 70 Miles North-Eaſt from *Caminiec*. 'Tis well fortified, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and Warlike Inhabitants.

3. *Bar*, a ſtrong Town on the River *Kious*, 72 Miles North-Eaſt from *Caminiec*. 'Tis ſurrounded with Lakes, and defended by a Caſtle on a Rock.

4. *Czortikow*, a fortified Town with a ſtrong Caſtle.

5. *Chinielnick*, on the River *Bug*, 90 Miles North-Eaſt from *Caminiec*. It lies among Marſhes, and is defended by a Caſtle and Palliſadoes.

6. *Muedziboſz*, a Town ſituated among Marſhes. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle, and has no Avenue but by Wooden Bridges. This Palatinate has 4 Senators.

LOWER PODOLIA lies East from the *Upper*. In the Desarts here, there's a Lake whose Waters are condens'd into Salt by the Heat of the Sun. The Capital is *Braclaw*, on the River *Bog*, Lat. 48. 56. Long. 28. 25. about 110 Miles East from *Caminiec*. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1672, but restor'd by Treaty in 1699. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Winnicza*, on the same River, 40 Miles North-West from *Braclaw*. It was taken by the *Cossacks* in 1560. 'Tis noted for a Court of Justice, and a College of *Jesuits*.

2. *Cazarne*, a fortified Town on the Borders of *Tartary Oczacow*, near the River *Niester*. This Palatinate has only 2 Senators.

IV. *PRUSSIA.*

THE Fourth Division of *Poland* is *Prussia Royal*, and *Ducal*. In general it has the *Baltick Sea*, and part of *Samogitia* on the North, *Pomerania* on the West, *Great Poland* on the South, and *Lithuania* on the East. The Country is about 230 Miles from East to West, and about 110 where broadest, from South to North. Authors are divided about the Origin of the Name, but it came most probably from the *Borussi*, its ancient Inhabitants, which is strengthened by the Affinity of their Language with that of *Russia*, of which it is a Dialect.

This Country is very fruitful, being water'd with 2037 Rivers and Lakes, as the Monks have reckon'd, which supply the Inhabitants with plenty of Fish. It abounds with Cattle, wild Beasts, and Fruit of all Sorts. The Climate is temperate, considering its Northerly Situation, betwixt Lat. 53. and 55. and it has a very considerable Trade by *Dantzic*, *Conningsberg*, &c. so that the Inhabitants are richer than in any other Province of *Poland*. A great deal of Glass is made in this Country of the Ashes of Wood and Pebbles.

It was famous among the Ancients, because of the Amber found on its Coast, from whence it was transported all over *Europe*. The Learned are much divided about the Nature and Rise of Amber; some alledge it to be the Gum of a Tree, or to proceed from Rosin or Turpentine that drops from the Fir. *Athanasius Kircher* thought it was a Bituminous Substance, which rose from the bottom of the Sea, and was congeal'd by the Water, but no such Bitumen has ever been observ'd in those Seas: Besides, Veins of Amber being found in Places far distant from the Sea, prove this to be a Mistake. Mr. *Hartman* in his Treatise *de Succino Prussiaco*, gives this Account of it; Since it can neither be melted, nor is malleable, it can't be Metal, and being too solid to come under the Species of Sulphur or *Bitumen*, he ranks it among precious Stones. He thinks it to be *Petreolum* coagulated; while it is liquid, he calls it *Petreolum*; when thicker and clammy, *Naphtha*; when thicker, *Bitumen*; but when it becomes hard or Stony, he calls it *Amber*. 'Tis of several Colours, as White, Yellow, Red, and Black, and the last he calls Jet. When our Men broke the Rocks near *Tangier*, to form the Mole, they often found Amber in the Clefts of the Stones. The Marquis *de Bonac*, Envoy from *France* to the King of *Sweden*, gave an Account to the Royal Academy of Sciences at *Paris*, that in some Places near *Dantzic*, he saw yellow Mineral Amber of the same Sort with that found on the Coast. The Academy observ'd, that the Insects sometimes found inclos'd in it, are all of the Terrestial Kind, as Bees, Ants, &c. from whence they inferr'd, that it probably distils from Rocks, like *Petreolum*, and intangles those Insects when liquid; so that what Amber is found on the Coast, is probably broke off from the Rocks by the Waves, or runs from Veins into the Sea where it is congeal'd. Lake *Habus*, in this Country, which has a Communication with the Sea, affords Amber, which the People take up with Hose-Nets, fasten'd to long Poles, when the Tide flows, and sometimes catch Pieces as big as one's Fist. Some say, that it floats on the Sea like Oil on the Coasts of *Pomerania*, where the People take it up, and after it is expos'd to the Air, it grows hard like Coral. 'Tis reckoned good against Bleeding at the Nose, Agues, Falling-Sickness, Dropsies, the Stone, Cholick, Weakness of the Stomach, and Yellow-Jaundice.

ROYAL or *POLISH PRUSSIA*, is the Western Part, about 130 Miles long from East to West, and 110 where broadest from South to North. It has *Pomerania* on the West, *Ducal Prussia* on the East; and is divided into Three Palatinates.

I. The Palatinate of POMERELLIA or POLISH POMERANIA, which has *Brandenburg Pomerania* on the West, and the River *Weyssel* on the East. The Capital is *Dantzick*, Lat. 54. 22. Long. 19. about 145 Miles North-West from *Warsaw*. It lies on a Branch of the *Weyssel*, about 4 Miles above where it falls into the Sea; is one of the chief Hans-Towns, and greatest trading Cities in *Europe*. It was but a Village till 1295, when King *Premislaus* erected it into a City. This City has suffered many Revolutions. About the Year 1100, the *Danes* had it, then the *Poles*. In 1345 the *Teutonic* Knights were Masters of it, who Wall'd it in 1343, and their Master *Conrad Wallenrodt* built the chief Part of the City, call'd *De Rechte Stadt* in 1390. In 1434, *Casimir* III. King of *Poland*, regain'd it, and granted great Privileges to the Citizens; who afterwards, in Defence of the *Augsburg* Confession, sided with *Maximilian* of *Austria* against the *Poles*, which provok'd King *Stephen Bathori* to besiege them in 1577, and likewise to proscribe them; but he was oblig'd to raise the Siege, and by the Mediation of other Princes, they were restor'd to their Religion and Liberties in 1579; and in 1632, the City was made a Member of the State, and allowed a Voice in electing the King. In 1656, they vigorously repulsed the *Swedes*, and adhered to the Interest of King *John Casimir*, which retriv'd his Affairs when almost desperate, and the *Swedes* in Possession of most of the Kingdom. This City is divided into Three Parts, *viz.* The *Voor-Stadt* or Fore City, the *Alt-Stadt* or Old City, the *Rechte-Stadt* or the Emperor's City; all encompassed with a high Wall, so broad, that Coaches easily go round upon it. The Fortifications are of a vast Extent, but being commanded by two Hills on the South-West. They can't well hold out a Siege. 'Tis Water'd by the Rivers *Motlave* and the *Radaun*, on which there are several Mills: One on the *Radaun* yields the State 4320 Pounds Sterling *per Annum*, besides the Profit it brings the Proprietors. The Houses are part of Stone, and part of Brick, and generally Six or Seven Stories high. St. *Mary*'s Church is a very stately Fabric, has 48 Altars, and 3722 Windows. The Front cost 24000 Rixdollars. The Town-house, is magnificent, and has a very high Spire. The Arsenal, Exchange, the Place of St. *Dominic*, and the *Jesuit*'s College are noble Structures. There are 20 Parishes in the City and Suburbs; one half of the latter belongs to the Crown, and the other to the City. They have Three Magazines, well provided with Stores and Ammunition for War. Here are many Granaries of Seven and Nine Stories high, with Funnels to let the Corn down from one Story to another, which saves a great deal of Labour and Charge. They are encompassed with Water, so that Ships lie close to them to take in their Lading, and no Houses are suffered to be near them, which prevents the Danger of Fire. The chief Trade of the Place is in Corn from *Poland*; and 'tis computed, that they export 730000 Tons of Wheat one Year with another. The Citizens have the Privilege of buying up Corn as soon as it enters the Harbour; so that 'tis the Granary for *Holland* and other Northern Countries. The Harbour is not deep, so that large Ships can scarce come up to the City. They have no Men of War, but abundance of Merchant Men of 3 or 400 Tons, and 30 or 40 Guns apiece. They have constantly 200 Soldiers in Pay, can easily maintain 12000, and have sometimes had an Army of 60000 Men. Most of the Inhabitants are *Germans*, and they are reckon'd above 200000 in all. The *Scots* were allow'd to be Freemen of the Town, and had greater Privileges than other Forreigners, in consideration of the great Service they did the City under the Conduct of one of the Family of *Douglas* against the *Poles* in a Siege. One of the Suburbs is named *Scotland*, and is mostly inhabited by *Scots*. The Arms of that Nation was also set up over the Gate, from whence they sallied upon the *Poles*, and continu'd there till lately, that the Gate was rebuilt. Tho' the Town be under the Protection of *Poland*, yet 'tis govern'd by their own Magistrates in form of a Republick. They have four Proconsuls or Burgo-Masters, out of whom the King names a Burgrave, to represent him in the Senate, and sign Sentences of Death. The Senators are chosen, but continue for Life, and four of them are *Calvinists*. There are 100 Burghers chosen, to inspect the Conduct of the Senate, and join with them in chusing the Ministers. The Magistrates determine all Criminal Causes, without Appeal, and all Civil Causes not exceeding 1000 Livres; and if any one appeal to the Tribunal of *Poland*, he must lay down 100 Guilders in the Town-House, which prevents the Frequency of such Appeals. The hundred Burghers join with the Senate in imposing Taxes, represent the Grievances of the People, and maintain their Privileges. When the King comes hither, he is only allowed to bring a few Guards, and is treated by the City for three Days. They have a Secretary always at Court, to take Care of their Interests, and the Right of Coinage. Their Money has the King's Effigies on one side, and the Arms of the Town on the other.

Here is a College with Professors in all Faculties, but they don't give the Degree of Doctor. The Jurisdiction of this City is above 40 Miles in Circumference. They send two Deputies to the Dyet of *Poland*. The Established Religion has been *Lutheranism* since 1525. The *Calvinists* are numerous, and are allow'd the Freedom of their Worship; and some *Anabaptists* and *Papists* have the same Privilege. One Half of the Customs of the Harbour belong to the King. 'Tis the chief Staple of *Poland* for Import and Export. Of late Years the *Czar* of *Muscovy* has been troublesome to this City, and forced them, by his Troops that came to assist King *Augustus*, to pay him considerable Sums. *Philip Cluverius*, the greatest Geographer of his Time, was born here.

In 1697 this City declared for King *Augustus*, tho' the Prince of *Conti* his Rival was in their Harbour, and own'd as King by the Grand Mareschal of *Lithuania*. In 1698 King *Augustus* was received here with great Solemnity; next Year they gave him four Ton of Gold, instead of Quarters for 3000 Men, which he demanded. At the same time *Lewis* XIV. of *France* sold their Ships which his Cruisers had taken; and in 1701 they were obliged to pay him 400000 Livres, and to beg his Pardon for opposing the Prince of *Conti*. In 1703 the King of *Sweden* forced them to pay 400000 Florins, to renounce King *Augustus*, to pay him the Revenues due to that King, and a considerable Sum besides. That same Year they put themselves under the King of *Prussia*'s Protection, and agreed to pay his Troops which they received for a Garrison. In 1705 the *Swedes* exacted 50000 Crowns more of them, and made them deliver up the Equipage left there by King *Augustus*. In 1707 they were forced to own King *Stanislaus*, for which the *Muscovites* block'd up the Town and plunder'd their Territories. In 1708 they were obliged to pay the *French* King 40000 Rixdollars for the Loss sustained by the Prince of *Conti*, and the Abbot *de Polignac* at *Oliva* in their Neighbourhood. In 1709 the Plague swept off above 40000 of the Inhabitants, and they were obliged again to own King *Augustus*, who demanded a great Sum, and threatened to attack them if they refused; but they prevented it, by laying the adjoining Country under Water. In 1714 they paid the *Czar* 100000 Rixdollars, on his Promise to make no farther Demands; yet in 1717 he made fresh Demands both of Money and Ships; but by the Mediation of the King of *Prussia*, &c. he contented himself with 140000 Dollars, and promised to quit their Territories; notwithstanding which he quartered Troops upon them in 1718, so that this City has suffered extremely by the Northern War. The Money here and throughout *Poland* is Rixdollars of 90 Groses, each Gros being 18 Deniers. They also reckon by Florins, at 30 Groses. Here is also a Coin called a Timph, of about 8 *d.* Value.

Other Places of Note in this Palatinate are,

1. *Oliva*, a little North-West from *Dantzick*, noted for a famous *Benedictine* Abbey, where a Peace was concluded in 1660, betwixt the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, on one side, and the King of *Sweden* on the other, by which *Livonia* was quitted to *Sweden*, *Smolensko*, *Severia* and *Kiovia* to the *Muscovites*. It was also the chief Rendezvouz of the Prince of *Conti*'s Party, when he rivalled King *Augustus* in 1697; but the *Saxon* General *Brand* with 2000 Horse surprised them here, killed some, and took 100, among whom were one of the Prince's chief Officers, and 40 of his Domesticks, who had retired to a Monastery for Protection: They also cut to pieces the *French* Abbot (now Cardinal) *Polignac*'s Coach and Equipage, he himself narrowly escaping on board *Du Bart*'s Squadron, where he

found the Prince just ready to come on Shoar, which if he had, he must have also been taken.

2. *Munde*, or *Weyſſelmunde*, a ſtrong Fortreſs on the Mouth of that Branch of the *Weyſſel*, which runs by the Town, and defends the Harbour.

3. *Dirſhow* upon the *Weyſſel*, 20 Miles South from *Dantzick*, formerly a Place of Strength, and a Monument of the Magnificence of the *Teutonic* Knights, but now diſmantled.

4. *Pautzko*, on a Gulph of the ſame Name, about 18 Miles North-Weſt from *Dantzic*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, which has been ſeveral times beſieged and taken by the *Swedes*, and retaken by the *Poles*.

II. The Palatinate of CULM lies on the Eaſt ſide of the *Weyſſel*. The Capital of the ſame Name is about 60 Miles South from *Dantzick*, on the Eaſt ſide of the River. 'Tis an ancient and famous Town, is large but ill peopled, being much decayed ſince it fell to the *Poles*. It was built and well fortify'd by the *Teutonick* Knights in 1223, and was one of their chief Fortreſſes againſt the Heathen *Pruſſians*. The Maſter of the Order preſcrib'd ſuch excellent Laws for its Government, that they are ſtill much reſpected all over *Pruſſia*. A Specimen of them was publiſhed by *Lambecius* from an ancient Manuſcript in the Emperor's Library. The Town is pleaſantly ſituate on a Hill, and it has ſtill the Name of a Hans-Town, but has loſt its Trade ſince the *Swediſh* Wars. It was the See of a Biſhop, which is now remov'd to *Colmenſee*, about 12 Miles South-Eaſt from it. Near this Place there is a Fountain, from whence there iſſues conſtantly a mighty ſulphureous Steam, yet the Water is never hot.

Other Places of Note here are,

1. *Thorn*, about 15 Miles South from *Culm*. 'Tis a Hans-Town, divided by the *Weyſſel*, and was built by the *Teutonic* Knights at the ſame time with *Culm*, about a Mile farther Weſt than the Town now ſtands. It was a Garriſon to curb the *Pagans*. *Cluverius* ſays, it was a famous Mart long before *Dantzic*. In 1454 both *Old* and *New Thorn* revolted from the Knights, becauſe of their arbitrary Government, and were allowed great Privileges from the *Poles*. The Name is derived from the *German* Word *Thor*, which ſignifies a Gate, becauſe it was one of the Keys of the Knights Dominions. Hence the Arms of the Town are a Caſtle, and Gate half open. 'Tis the neateſt and beſt built Town in *Pruſſia*. The Streets are much broader, and the Houſes more ſtately than at *Dantzic*. It owes much of its Beauty to Burgomaſter *Strobaud*, who died in 1609: He built and endowed the Univerſity, and founded the Town-Hall, which, next to the Stadt-Houſe of *Amſterdam*, is reckoned the ſtatelieſt in *Europe*. He alſo built an Hoſpital, and founded a Library, where two of *Cicero*'s Epiſtles are preſerved upon Tables of Wax. Here is a Bridge of Timber over the *Weyſſel*; and at the Old Town there's the Ruins of a ſtrong Caſtle. 'Twas formerly an Imperial City, and enjoys many of its ancient Privileges, tho' under the Protection of *Poland*. The famous Aſtronomer and Mathematician *Nicolaus Copernicus* was born here in 1473, and died here in 1543. In 1645 a Conference was held here by Order of the King of *Poland*, betwixt the *Lutherans*, *Calviniſts* and *Papiſts*, but without Succeſs. An Account of it was printed at *Warſaw* in 1646, and animadverted upon by *George Calixtus*. This Town was taken after a long Siege by the *Swedes* in 1655, and was retaken by the *Poles* in 1658, after a Siege of ſix Months. The *Swedes* retook it afterwards, and the *Poles* regained it by Surprize in 1665. Its Fortifications were very conſiderable, but diſmantled by *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, who took it in 1703, when, after an obſtinate Reſiſtance, it was forced to ſurrender at Diſcretion, their Town-Houſe and others being burnt, to the Value of 200000 Florins, beſides a great Loſs in Merchandize, and a conſiderable Sum extorted from them by the *Swedes*.

2. *Graudentz*, a pleaſant and ſtrong Town, 36 Miles Weſt from *Thorn*, at the Conflux of the *Oſſa* and *Weyſſel*. It was taken, plundered, and diſmantled by the *Swedes* in 1703, and afterwards garriſon'd by the *Poliſh* Confederates, who were drove out of it by the *Muſcovites* in 1707.

3. *Strasburg*, on the River *Debrentz*, 28 Miles Eaſt from *Culm*, frequently taken and retaken by the *Swedes* and *Poles* in the laſt Century.

4. *Chontza*, about two Leagues North-Weſt from *Culm*, on the other ſide the River. It was the moſt flouriſhing Town in *Pruſſia* under the *Teutonic* Knights, but has nothing remarkable now except a fine Church and ſome ſtately Ruins.

5. *Ghnief*, a little Town with a ſtrong Caſtle, where King *John Sobieski* kept his Treaſures.

The Territory of *Michalovia* in this Country is a ſtrait Neck of Land between the Rivers *Brodna* and *Debrentz*, and was the Occaſion of bloody Wars betwixt the *Poles* and *Teutonic* Knights. This Palatinate has four Senators.

III. The Palatinate of MARIENBURG lies on the Eaſt ſide of the *Weyſſel*, North from that of *Thorn*. The Capital of the ſame Name is near a Branch of the *Weyſſel*, Lat. 54. Long. 19. 25. about 28 Miles South-Eaſt from *Dantzic*. It had the Name from an Image of the Virgin found there when the Fortifications were erected. The Caſtle was built in 1281 by the *Teutonick* Knights, was reckoned impregnable, and the Town the Capital of their Dominions. It has a magnificent Church dedicated to the Virgin. 'Twas taken by the *Poles* in 1460, and by the *Swedes* in 1626. 'Twas burnt by the *Germans* in 1655, taken afterwards by the *Swedes*, and reſtored to the *Poles* in 1660, by the Treaty of *Oliva*. The new Caſtle is not comparable to the old one, and the Town is but meanly built and poor. The Prince of *Conti*'s Party garriſon'd the Place in 1697, but were ſoon obliged to quit it. 'Twas ſeized in 1703 by the King of *Sweden*. The neighbouring Iſland of the ſame Name, formed by the River, belongs to it, and is very fruitful; but the Dykes to preſerve it from Inundations are expenſive. The beſt Mead in all *Pruſſia* is here.

Elbing, in this Palatinate, lies about 25 Miles farther North-Eaſt, on a River of the ſame Name, and near the moſt Eaſterly Branch of the *Weyſſel*, which falls into the *Friſh-Haff*, a Bay of the *Baltick*, and is Capital of a ſmall Province called *Hockerland*. 'Twas built in 1239 by the *Lubeckers*, who obtained from the *Teutonic* Knights the ſame Privileges granted to *Lubeck* by the Emperor *Frederick* II. Their great Trade made it in a ſmall time one of the moſt conſiderable Towns on the *Baltick*; but being oppreſſed by the Knights, they revolted to the *Poles*, with *Dantzic* and *Thorn*, in 1454, and demoliſhed the Caſtle. It continued under the *Poles* till 1525, that it ſubmitted to *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, the firſt Duke of *Pruſſia*, who founded their Univerſity in 1542. When *Stephen*, King of *Poland* beſieged *Dantzic* in 1577, he made *Elbing* the Staple of Trade, at the ſame time the *Engliſh* made it the Staple for their Cloth, but have ſince removed it to *Dantzic*. The Town is ſtrong, regularly fortified, and the Merchants have their Warehouſes in the Suburbs. It was taken by the *Swedes* in 1629, reſtored in 1636, ſubmitted afterwards in 1655 to *Charles Guſtavus* King of *Sweden*, and was reſtored to the *Poles* by the Peace of *Oliva*. In 1698 'twas inveſted by the late Elector of *Brandenburg*, becauſe by Treaty it was to be put into his Hands as Security for 400000 Dollars due to him for aſſiſting the *Poles* againſt the *Swedes*. The *Poles* being then in a Civil War on King *Auguſtus's* coming to their Crown, could give them no Aſſiſtance; ſo that the Town admitted a *Brandenburg* Garriſon till 1700, that the *Poles* gave the Elector the Jewels of their Crown as a Pledge for his Money, upon which he withdrew his Troops. In 1703 *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* demanded 300000 Crowns of them, forced the Magiſtrates to lay a Bridge of Boats for his Troops to march over againſt the *Pruſſians*, who appeared for Defence of this City; and the King himſelf being admitted into the Town, he diſarm'd the Garriſon and Burghers, quartered 2000 Soldiers upon them, made Stables of their Shops and Parlours, and demanded 100000 Rixdollars more of them to ſave the Town from being deſtroy'd. The Magiſtrates repreſented to him, that they admitted him upon his Word of Honour, had never given him any Provocation, and expected Protection from him, ſince he was of their own Religion, otherwiſe they would have admitted the *Pruſſians* who promis'd to defend the Town. But all was in vain; they were obliged to pay the Money, or ſuffer the Town to be deſtroyed. In 1710 the *Muſcovites* took the Town by Aſſault, made the *Swediſh* Garriſon Priſoners of War, and found in the Place 185 Cannon, 12 Mortars of Iron, and 128 Hand-Mortars of Braſs, with proportionable Ammunition. 'Tis populous, pleaſantly ſituated, divided into the Old and New Town, well built and clean, has a good Trade, and with *Thorn* and *Dantzic* is a Repoſitory for the Archives and Treaſures of *Royal Pruſſia*. Its Diſtrict lies on the *Baltick*, is level, fruitful, and well peopled. The Boors have as good Houſes and Cloaths almoſt as the Gentry of *Courland*.

IV. WARMIA, WARMELAND, or ERMELAND, by ſome reckoned the fourth Palatinate of *Poliſh Pruſſia*, joins to that of *Marienburg*, and lies North-Eaſt from *Elbing*. 'Tis a Biſhoprick, the People are exempted from the Royal Juriſdiction, and governed by the Laws of *Pruſſia* under their Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, and has his Seat at *Heilsberg* on the River *Alier*, North-Eaſt from *Elbing*. His Cathedral is at *Frawenburg* on the *Friſch-Haff*, about 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *Elbing*, where the famous *Copernicus* was a Canon. *Braunsberg*, a populous Town, noted for an Univerſity, lies near the Bay of *Friſch-Haff*, about 25 Miles North-Eaſt of *Elbing*. It has been mortgaged for many Years to the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

The Palatinate of *Marienburg* has only two Senators.

DUCAL, or *BRANDENBURG-PRUSSIA*; was ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from *Poliſh Pruſſia*, when *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, Great Maſter of the *Teutonic* Order, after a War with *Poland*, made Peace in 1525, on condition that he ſhould be created Hereditary Duke of that Part which he then poſſeſſed, and hold it as a Vaſſal to the Crown of *Poland*. Thus it continued till 1657, that *George William* Elector of *Brandenburg*, and his Son *Frederick-William* obtained by Treaty the full Sovereignty of the Country, which was confirmed to them and their Heirs at *Koningsberg*, *Octob.* 18th, 1663, on condition that upon Failure of their Heirs it ſhould return to the *Poles*, and become a Fief of their Crown, which is ſcarce ever like to happen, for the Family is numerous; and *Frederick*, Son to *Frederick William* the Great, was with unuſual Solemnity proclaimed King of *Pruſſia* the 17th of *December* 1700, in Contempt of Pope *Clement* the Eleventh's Oppoſition; ſo that it ceaſes to be Ducal, and is now the Kingdom of *Pruſſia*. It has *Poliſh Pruſſia* on the Weſt, *Lithuania* on the Eaſt, *Samogitia* on the North, and the Palatinate of *Warſaw* on the South. 'Tis about 150 Miles from North to South where longeſt, and about 120 from Eaſt to Weſt where broadeſt; ſo that it is much larger than *Poliſh Pruſſia*, but not ſo fruitful, nor conſiderable for Trade and Towns. 'Tis divided into the three following Circles.

I. The Circle of SMAZLAND. The Capital of this Circle, and of the whole Kingdom is *Koninsberg*, at the Mouth of the River *Pregel*, where it falls into the *Friſch-Haff*, Lat. 54. 40. Long. 21. about 90 Miles North-Eaſt from *Dantzic*, and 60 from *Elbing*. 'Twas built by the *Teutonic* Knights in 1255. 'Tis a Hans-Town, large, well built, and divided into three Parts by the River. That called the *Old Town* was built in 1260 by the *Teutonic* Knights, and has a large ſumptuous Palace, built by *George Frederick* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. Here's a famous Library, from which *Chemnitius* had Materials for his *Examination of the Council of* Trent. In 1707 the King of *Pruſſia* effected a Reconciliation betwixt the *Calviniſts* and *Lutherans* here, and the Town ſuffered much in 1709 by a Plague. The ſecond Town lies in an Iſland, and is called *Knipheff*, from one of the Knights that joined it to the other. Here ſtands the Cathedral, and the Univerſity founded by Duke *Albert* of *Brandenburg* in 1544, which has bred many Learned Men. The third Town is called *Lebenicht*, and was added by the Great Maſter *Berthold* of *Auſtria*. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle that commands the Harbour, which is very convenient, and makes it a Place of good Trade. Their chief Commerce is in Yellow Amber found on the Coaſt, Oak, Fir, Honey and Wax.

Other Places of Note here are,

1. *Memel*, Lat. 55. 38. Long. 21. 35. and about 70 Miles North-Eaſt from *Koningsberg*. It lies at the Mouth of the *Curiſch-Haff*, or Bay of *Courland*, and has a good Harbour defended by a ſtrong Citadel. 'Twas built by the *Teutonic* Knights in 1328, ſuffered much by War and Fire, being almoſt quite burnt down in 1545 and 1648. 'Tis ſeated among Lakes, which make it naturally ſtrong, and the Bulwark of that Part of the Country. A bloody Action fell out near this Place in 1698, betwixt the Families of *Sapieha* and *Oginski*, when the latter was defeated.

2. *Pilaw*,

2. *Pilaw*, on the *Friſch-Haff*, about 20 Miles Weſt from *Koningsberg*, noted for Sturgeon-Fiſhing, and defended by two Fortreſſes on the Mouth of the *Pregel*, where Priſoners of State are kept. 'Twas taken by the *Swedes* in 1625, but reſtored to the Elector of *Brandenburg* by the Treaty of *Oliva* in 1660.

II. The Second Circle is that of NATANGIE, 11 Leagues South from *Koninsberg*. The Capital is *Brandenburg*, a ſmall Town on the South ſide of the River *Pregel*, near its Mouth.

III. The Third Circle is HOCKERLAND, South from *Elbing*. The Capital is *Hollant* on the River *Elbing*, about 10 Miles South-Eaſt from the Town of that Name. 'Tis a barren Diſtrict, and has only a few other little Towns.

Their HISTORY.

AUTHORS are not agreed about the Origin of the firſt Inhabitants, but ſay, they were an independent State, united with the *Slavi*, and had many Wars with their Neighbours, but were at laſt conquer'd by the *Poles*; to ſhake off whoſe Yoke the Duke of *Maſſovia*, their Ally, invited the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order to their Aſſiſtance in 1300. Theſe Knights were ſo ſucceſsful, that in leſs than 60 Years they expelled the Heathen *Pruſſians*, ſettled *German* Colonies in their ſtead, and carried their Arms likewiſe into *Ruſſia* and *Lithuania*. Puffed up with Succeſs, they built Towns and Caſtles, were very troubleſome to their Neighbours, and behaved with ſo much Tyranny, Lewdneſs and Treachery to their Subjects, that they made a general Revolt againſt them, and put themſelves under the Protection of the *Poles* in 1454, ſo that the Knights had loſt all but *Ducal Pruſſia*, when *Albert* Elector of *Brandenburg*, their Grand Maſter, was made Hereditary Duke, as before mentioned.

Their RELIGION.

CHRISTIANITY is ſaid to have been introduced here about the End of the Tenth Century, but violently oppoſed by the Majority, till *Boleſlaus* King of *Poland* conquered them, deſtroyed their Idols, and obliged them to feign a Submiſſion. But when the *Poliſh* Troops withdrew, they returned to their Paganiſm, till the Arrival of the *Teutonic* Knights, who forced Chriſtianity upon them. Afterwards the *Waldenſes*, *Wickliffites* and *Huſſites* prevailed mightily here; and at laſt *Albert*, the Marquis of *Brandenburg* abovementioned, embraced *Lutheraniſm*, prevailed with the remaining Knights to do the like, and to marry, which made *Lutheraniſm* the Eſtabliſhment. *Frederick-William*, Grandfather to the preſent King of *Pruſſia*, being a *Calviniſt* himſelf, encouraged it in this Country, where it is promoted by the Univerſity of *Koningsberg*.

Their LANGUAGE

WAS much the ſame with that of the *Poles*, with a Mixture of *German*, and their Manners partake likewiſe of both Countries. The Apparel of their Gentry is like that of *Germany* and *Holland*, tho' not altogether ſo Gay. The Boors wear long and ſtrait Coats of coarſe Wool or Leather; but the Richer ſort wear coarſe *Engliſh* Cloth. The Towns and Houſes upon the *Weyſſel* are well built; but in the remoter Parts of the Country they have poor Hovels made of Stakes interwoven with Rods, covered with Earth or Fern, and ſleep on Straw.

The Great Dutchy of LITHUANIA, *or the Second General Diviſion of* POLAND.

IT has *Greater Poland* and *Pruſſia* on the Weſt, Part of *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt, *Livonia* and Part of *Muſcovy* on the North. The greateſt Extent from the Frontiers of *Muſcovy* on the South Eaſt, to the Extremity of *Courland* on the North-Weſt, is about 510 Miles; and the greateſt Breadth from *Pruſſia* on the Weſt, to the Borders of *Muſcovy* on the Eaſt, is about 400: But 'tis pretty much indented, ſo that neither Length nor Breadth are equal in all Parts. It was called *Lithuania* from *Littuo*, one of their ancient Princes, as moſt think; and is divided into Five Parts, *viz. Lithuania Proper*, *White* or *Little Ruſſia*, *Samogitia*, *Poliſh Livonia*, and *Courland*; each of which have their Sub-Diviſions.

Their CLIMATE *and* SOIL.

THE Country in general abounds with Woods, Lakes, and Ponds, ſo that it is not near ſo fruitful as *Poland*; yet they have ſtore of Wax, Honey, and Mead. The Air is generally thick and foggy, becauſe of their Woods and Lakes. Here's one Foreſt ſaid to be a 100 Miles long; and tho' the Country be in ſome Places fruitful, the extreme Cold frequently ſpoils their Harveſt. *Sigiſmund* I. burnt down many of their Woods, and other Kings have done the like, which makes the Country much better than formerly. Their Cattle of all Sorts are ſmall, becauſe of the Cold. Beſides thoſe in common with us, they have Elks, wild Horſes, wild Aſſes, Buffaloes, and Uris, and abound with Black Cattel, Sheep, Ermins, Sables, and all manner of Furs. This Country ſuffer'd much in 1701, *&c.* by a ſort of Civil War betwixt the Families of *Oginski* and *Sapieha*.

We begin with *PROPER LITHUANIA*. It lies Eaſt from *Pruſſia*, and is divided into the Palatinates of *Wilna*, and *Troki*.

I. WILNA has that of *Troki* on the Weſt, *Samogitia* on the North, and *Braſlaw* on the Eaſt. The Name is derived from its Capital *Vilna*, *Vilda*, or *Wilna*, Lat. 54. 40. Long. 25 ½. at the Conflux of the *Vilia* and *Wilia*, about 180 Miles Eaſt from *Coningsberg*, 230 North-Eaſt from *Warſaw*, and 80 from *Grodno*. It is Capital of the Dutchy, large and populous, was Founded by Duke *Godamin* in 1305. It has a good Trade, managed chiefly by Foreigners, for the Natives are poor, lazy, and luxurious, and abſolute Slaves to their Nobles. Their Houſes are ſo ſmoaky, and they eat ſo much Garlick and Onions, that half of them are blind before they grow old. They are much given to Drink, and Quarrels; and if they murder a Stranger, pay only 16 Dollars, but if a *Lithuanian*, the Corpſe is preſerv'd till the Murderer be found, becauſe they can't condemn him till they ſhew him the Corpſe of the Deceaſed. The Streets are dirty and ſwarm with Beggars, for they have no Hoſpital here, tho' they need one as much as any Place in *Europe*. Moſt of the Houſes are of Wood, except thoſe of ſome Foreign Merchants, the great Dukes Palace, the Churches, and the *Muſcovite* Companies Ware-Houſe. 'Tis the Seat of the chief Court of Judicature for *Lithuania*, which ſits here and at *Minsk* Yearly by turns. Here are two Caſtles, an old one upon a Hill, which is ruinous, but the other is a beautiful modern Structure, and there's a well furniſh'd Armory in the Duke's Palace. The Cathedral ſtands in the Lower Caſtle, where St. *Caſimir* lies in a large Silver Tomb. Here's alſo a great Bell which requires 24 Men to ring it. They have an Univerſity Founded in 1579, with Profeſſors of Divinity, Law, Philoſophy, and Philology. The Town is noted for making very good Guns and other Inſtruments of War. It was taken and plundered by the *Muſcovites* in 1655, but retaken by the *Poles*. About two Miles from hence the King has a Timber Palace, with a Park, Orchard, and Gardens. The *Greeks* have a Biſhop here, who depends on the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, and the *Popiſh* Biſhop is Suffragan of *Gneſna*. In 1702 there was a ſharp Action here betwixt the *Lithuanians* and the *Swedes*, whom they ſurpriz'd, but were afterwards repulſed by them.

Oſmiano lies about 25 Miles South-Eaſt from *Wilna*, is a large Town, Capital of its Diſtrict, which is conſiderable. This Palatinate has three Senators.

Braſlaw, which *Sanſon* and others make a diſtinct Palatinate, is by *Hartnock*, the moſt Learned of the *Poliſh* Geographers, made part of *Wilna*. The chief Town is *Braſlaw*, above 110 Miles South Eaſt from *Riga*, and 80 North-Eaſt from *Vilna*, near a great Lake; is defended by a Caſtle on a Rock, and has a large Juriſdiction. *Wilkomirz*, 80 Miles South-Weſt from *Breſlaw*, on the River *Swenta*, is fortified, has an ancient Caſtle, a Court for trying the Cauſes of the Gentry, and a large Juriſdiction, with ſeveral conſiderable Towns that belong to the King, the Nobles and the Biſhops.

II. The Palatinate of TROKI, lies Weſt from that of *Wilna*. 'Tis nam'd from its Capital, which lies about 22 Miles South-Weſt from *Wilna*, upon the River *Braſala*, that falls into the *Wilna*. It was founded in 1321, by Duke *Godimin*, who made it his Seat, and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, upon an Iſland in a neighbouring Lake. The *Muſcovites* took it in 1655, and cruelly maſſacred the Inhabitants, but it was retaken by the *Poles*. Other Places here are,

1. *Grodno*, which lies alſo in this Palatinate, Lat. 53. 38. Long. 24. 24. 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Troki*, and 160 North-Eaſt from *Warſaw*, near the River *Niemen*. It has the Statelieſt Wooden Bridge over the River that is to be ſeen in *Poland*, is defended by a Strong Caſtle, built on a Rock, and noted for the meeting of the General Dyet of *Poland* here every third Year. It was taken and deſtroy'd by the *Muſcovites* in 1655, but was ſince rebuilt; has a good Trade, and a College of *Jeſuits*. *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, narrowly miſſed being ſurprized here by the *Czar* in 1708.

2. *Lida*, about 50 Miles North-Eaſt from *Grodno*. 'Tis Capital of a Diſtrict, has a Court of Juſtice, and a pretty good Caſtle.

3. *Couna* or *Kowno*, on the Borders of *Samogitia*, near the Conflux of the *Niemen* and *Wilna*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Troki*, is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock, and capable of being made impregnable by its Situation; 'tis well built, and has ſeveral fine Monaſteries, and was much frequented by *German* Merchants. This Palatinate has two Senators.

The Second general Diviſion is *LITTLE WHITE RUSSIA*, which has part of *Muſcovy* on the North and Eaſt, *Vilna*, *Troki*, *Bielk*, and *Lublin* on the Weſt, and *Volhinia* on the South; is about 280 Miles where furtheſt extended from South to North, and about 380 where longeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis divided into the Six following Palatinates.

I. NOVOGRODEC, ſo named from its Capital, about 65 Miles South from *Wilna*, Lat. 53. 55. Long. 25. 32. 'Twas the Appanage of the ſecond Sons of the Duke of *Lithuania*, and called *Litawiski*; 'tis one of the beſt Cities in *Lithuania*, tho' not fortified. 'Tis built of Timber, lies in a Plain, and is, by Turns with *Minski*, the Seat of the Dyet for the Dutchy.

Other Towns of Note here are,

1. *Slonian*, about 40 Miles South-Weſt from *Novogrodec*; it was formerly Capital of a Dutchy, is defended by a Caſtle and regular Fortifications.

2. *Wolkowiska*, about 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Novogrodec*, a large Town, the Seat of a Court of Juſtice for the Gentry.

3. *Lucowitcz*, 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Novogrodec*, noted for a noble Palace or Caſtle, well fortified.

4. *Sluczk*, 85 Miles South-Eaſt from *Novogrodec*, Capital of a Dutchy of the ſame Name. 'Tis one of the largeſt Cities in this Country, has a Palace and Cathedral built of Stone, was the Seat of its own Princes, Tributaries to the Crown, and now poſſeſſed by the Family of *Radzivil*. 'Tis alſo noted for Three Victories obtain'd in the Neighbourhood againſt the *Tartars*, by the Duke of *Oſtrog*, in *Sigiſmund* the Firſt's Reign.

5. *Rozan*, or *Rozanna*, a well built Town, with fair Streets, 55 Miles South-Weſt from *Novogrodec*.

6. *Neſwicz* or *Neſwitz*, Capital of a Dutchy, about 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Novogrodec*, it has ſome noble publick Edifices. This Palatinate has Two Senators.

II. The Palatinate of BRESSICI or BRIESCIA, *alias* POLESIA, South from *Novogrodec*. 'Tis 230 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 80 South and North, overgrown with Woods, and full of Lakes and Ponds. The Capital *Breſſici*, is 110 Miles Eaſt from *Warſaw*, Lat. 52. 2. Long. 23. 35. on the River *Bug*, over which it has a Bridge. 'Tis large, the Houſes are of Timber, and defended by a Caſtle of the ſame on a Rock. Here the *Jews* have their chief Academy; their Students reſort to it from moſt Parts in *Europe*, and take Degrees. Here's a Palace of modern Architecture, with pleaſant Gardens. Other Towns are,

1. *Pinsk*

1. *Pinsk* or *Pinsko*, 85 Miles East from *Breſſici*, on a River that falls into the *Przypiecz*. Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church. They have a Biſhop here, are very induſtrious, and travel into *Germany* and *Muſcovy* for Trade. The Town has ſuffer'd much by the Ravages of the *Coſſacks*.

2. *Biala*, 25 Miles South-Weſt from *Breſſici*, noted for a Palace belonging to Prince *Radzivil*, now a *Gymnaſium*. This Palatinate has Two Senators.

III. The Palatinate of MINSKI or MINSKO, lies East from *Novogrodec* and *Breſſici*, and Weſt from *Miſlaw*. 'Tis 250 Miles from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt, and 90 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. *Minski*, the Capital is Lat. 54. 5. Long. 27. 35. 100 Miles South-Eaſt from *Wilna*, and 90 North-Eaſt from *Novogrodec*, on the Rivet *Swisloctz*, in the middle of a Moraſſe, defended by a deep Ditch, a double Wall, a ſtrong Caſtle, and other Fortifications. Formerly the Dyet was kept here, alternately with *Wilna* and *Novogrodec*. Other Towns are,

1. *Brodzicow*, on the River *Bereczina*, 75 Miles South-Eaſt from *Minski*. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle and Garriſon, but moſt of the Town was ruined by the *Muſcovites* in 1655.

2. *Boriſſow* or *Brodina*, 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Minski* on the ſame River. 'Tis regularly fortified with deep Ditches, a double Palliſado, and has a Moraſſe on one Side.

3. *Koidanow*, a Town and Caſtle, 25 Miles South-Weſt from *Minski*.

4. *Radoskowicz*, 15 Miles North from *Minski*, it has a ſtrong Caſtle, and is noted for a Muſter of above 100000 Men at once, by *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*.

5. *Rohaczow*, a large Town, Capital of its Territory, 130 Miles South-Eaſt from *Minski*, at the Conflux of the *Odnitz* and *Nieper*.

6. *Rzeczyca*, Capital of its Territory, on the *Nieper*, about 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rohaczow*. This Palatinate has Two Senators. Some aſcribe theſe Two laſt Territors to *Mſciſlaw*.

IV. The Palatinate of MSCISLAW, or MISLAW, lies Eaſt from *Minski*, on the Frontiers of *Muſcovy*. The Capital *Mſciſlaw* is in Lat. 54. 5. Long. 32. 40. 30 Miles South from *Smolensko*. 'Tis a ſmall Town on the River *Soſa*, but ſtrongly Garriſon'd againſt the *Muſcovites*, who received a great Defeat near it in 1514. They took it in 1660, and maſſacred all the Inhabitants. The Town and Country were formerly a Dutchy, ſubject to a Son of *Poland*. The Diſtrict is in ſome Parts full of Wood, but overflowed with Water on the Borders of *Muſcovy*. Other Parts are fruitful, and abound with Cattle and Fowl of all ſorts. The *Nieper* runs thro' this Country. Other Places are,

1. *Mohilow*, on the Weſt ſide of the *Nieper*, about 62 Miles South-Weſt from *Mſciſlaw*. It ſtands on a Hill, is large, well built, and one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Lithuania*. 'Tis noted for a Trade in Furs with the *Muſcovites*, and a fine College of *Jeſuits*. 'Twas taken by the *Muſcovites* in 1654, and retaken by the *Poles* in 1656. 'Tis remarkable for a great Battle in 1708 betwixt the *Muſcovites* and *Swedes* in the Neighbourhood at a Place called *Hollowiſczin*, wherein both ſides pretended to the Victory, and ſuſtained great Loſs. The *Czar* and the King of *Sweden* were both preſent in Perſon, and animated their Men: It appeared at laſt that the *Czar* had the Victory, having taken near 3000 Priſoners, with the Cannon, Ammunition, and 7000 Waggons from the *Swedes*.

Here are ſeveral other Towns with Caſtles on the *Nieper*, for Defence of the Country. This Palatinate has two Senators.

V. The Palatinate of WITEPSK, North from *Mſciſlaw*. *Witepsk*, the Capital, is near the Conflux of the *Wiesba* and *Duina*, by which Goods are conveyed to *Riga*. It is in Lat. 55. 22. Long. 31. 80 Miles North-Weſt from *Smolensko*. 'Tis very ſtrong, defended by two large Caſtles, and has always a numerous Garriſon, but was frequently taken and retaken in the *Muſcovite* Wars. It had formerly a Duke of its own.

Other Places are,

1. *Orska*, or *Orſa*, a large Town 55 Miles South-Eaſt from *Witepsk*, and 55 Weſt from *Smolensko*, defended by the *Nieper* on the one ſide, Palliſadoes on the other, and a ſtrong Caſtle built of Stone.

2. There are ſeveral other Towns and Caſtles for the Defence of the Country, not deſcribed. This Palatinate has two Senators.

VI. The Palatinate of POLOCZK, or POLOCZKO, lies North-Weſt from that of *Witepsk*, and has Part of *Muſcovy* on the North and Eaſt. The Capital *Poloczk*, on the Conflux of the *Poleza* and *Duina*, Lat. 55. ½. Long. 29. 5. about 100 Miles South-Eaſt from *Braſlaw*. It was formerly conſiderable, and Capital of a Dutchy ſubject to its own Prince, but was taken, and the Inhabitants carry'd off by the *Muſcovites* in 1562. The *Poles* recovered it in 1579, have ſince rebuilt and fortified it, ſo that it is one of the Bulwarks of the Country againſt the *Muſcovites*, who beſieged it in vain. It has two Caſtles and a *Jeſuits* College. There's no other Town of Note here but *Drieſna*, which is pretty well fortified, and lies upon the ſame River, 26 Miles North-Weſt from *Poloczk*.

The Third General Diviſion of *Lithuania* is *SAMOGITIA*, which lies North from *Pruſſia* and the Palatinate of *Troki*, South from *Courland*, and Weſt from *Braſlaw*. Its greateſt Extent from the *Baltic* on the Weſt to *Braſlaw* on the Eaſt, is about 190 Miles, but it is much contracted at both Extremities; and the greateſt Breadth from South to North is about 90. The Soil is Marſhy, and aboands with Rivers and Lakes, which overflow much of the Land at certain Seaſons. The Name ſignifies *Marſhy* in the Language of the Country. Some Parts of it are Mountainous and full of Woods, where there are a great numbers of Bees which yield ſtore of good Honey and Wax. Tho' their Arable Soil be very ſtiff, they are ſo ſuperſtitious as to uſe none but wooden Plough-Shares. One of their *Staroſts* having introduced Plough-Shares of Iron, and the Harveſt not proving ſo good as uſual, becauſe of the Coldneſs of the Seaſon, they aſcribed it to thoſe Shares, and would never uſe them ſince. Their Horſes are ſmall but ſwift, and capable of much Fatigue. This Country was given by a Duke of *Lithuania* to the *Teutonic* Knights; but when they were ſuppreſſed in 1595, it fell to the Crown of *Poland*. It has ſuffered much by the Wars betwixt the *Swedes* and *Muſcovites*. The Houſes of the Boors are of Wood, low, and built long ways near Lakes or Rivers. They have a Hearth in the middle, and but one Room for themſelves and Cattle, and their Furniture is very mean. The Country is divided into the three following Captainſhips.

I. The firſt is that of ROZIEN, ſo named from its Capital, Lat. 55. 10. Long. 24. 12. about 108 Miles North-Eaſt from *Koninsberg* in *Pruſſia*. It lies on the River *Dubis*, is but ſmall and ill built. The Aſſemblies of the Province are kept here, and on that Account is by ſome reckon'd the Capital of *Samogitia*.

II. The Captainſhip of MIDNICK, or MEDNIKI. The chief Town is of the ſame Name, about 25 Miles North-Weſt from *Rozien*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gneſna*, for which ſome reckon it the Metropolis of the Country. 'Tis better built than *Rozien*, and ſtands nearth e Head of the River *Wirwitz*.

III. The Captainſhip of PONIEWISS, ſo called from a Town of that Name in the North-Eaſt part of the Country; but the chief Town here is *Birze*, about 80 Miles North-Eaſt from *Rozien*, on a River near the Frontiers of *Courland*, and bears the Title of a Dukedom. *Samogitia* has three Senators.

The Fourth Diviſion of *Lithuania* is that called *POLISH LIVONIA*, which is a very inconſiderable Part of that Country, and has no Place of Note in Poſſeſſion of the *Poles* but *Duneburg*, a ſtrong Town on the North ſide of the *Duina*, 60 Miles Eaſt from *Birze*, and 28 North from *Braſlaw*. Yet this Country has three Senators.

The Fifth Diviſion of *Lithuania* is the Dutchy of *COURLAND*. It lies North from *Samogitia*, and South from *Livonia*, the Gulph of which it has on the North, and the *Baltic* on the Weſt. Its greateſt Extent from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt is about 210 Miles, but very narrow in the Eaſtern Parts. Its greateſt Breadth from South to North in the Weſt Parts is about 60 Miles. 'Tis a plain fruitful Country, and well inhabited, but liable to be haraſs'd when there's War betwixt the *Poles* and *Swedes*. They dry their Corn with Wood in the Straw, and then threſh it, which makes the *Dutch* value it more than the Corn of *Poland*, becauſe it keeps better. Their chief Commodities are Flax, Hemp, Honey, Linſeed, Tar, Maſts, Timber of all ſorts, Pot-Aſhes, Goat-Skins, *&c.* They have Plenty of Black Cattle and Horſes. Moſt of their Commodities are exported from *Riga*. Some Authors ſay, there was formerly a great Herring-Fiſhery on their Coaſts, till 1313, after which the Herring removed to the Coaſt of *Denmark* and *Norway*, and then to thoſe of *Great Britain*. This Country was formerly tributary to *Sweden*, afterwards ſubject to the *Livonian* Knights, and then to the *Teutonic*. *Lutheraniſm* was introduced here in 1561, when *Ketler*, Maſter of the *Livonian* Order, turned Proteſtant. The People in general are *Lutherans*, but ſome few are *Calviniſts*, and others Papiſts. *Ketler* abovementioned was made Hereditary Duke of *Courland* in 1558, by *Sigiſmund-Auguſtus*, King of *Poland*, on condition of quitting *Riga* and *Livonia*, and holding the Dutchy in Fee of that Crown. His Succeſſors have poſſeſſed it ever ſince, and their Dutcheſſes have been *Calviniſts* ever ſince 1645. They are allowed a Church at *Mittaw*, where the *Calviniſts* of *Livonia* and Proteſtant Merchants at *Riga* come to worſhip. The *Greeks* are alſo tolerated, and ſome *Jews* that come from *Lithuania* and *Poland*. The Country is divided into the Government of *Goldingen* and *Semigallia*, and each of theſe into two Captainſhips.

GOLDINGEN is the Weſt part of the Country, the firſt Captainſhip, and named from its chief Town, Lat. 56. 42. Long. 22. 22. about 68 Miles North-Weſt from *Mittaw*. 'Twas formerly one of the Hans-Towns, and lies on the River *Metaw* which falls into the *Baltic*. It is of little Note at preſent but for its large Juriſdiction.

Other Places of Note here are,

1. *Windaw* or *Kiefe*. 'Tis reckoned a City, Capital of a Palatinate, and lies upon the Coaſt near the Mouth of the River *Metaw*, 32 Miles North-Weſt from *Goldingen*. It has a Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of the *Livonian* Knights, and the Place where they held their Aſſemblies, which made it populous, but it is now much decayed, and is only ſupported by its Trade in Pitch, Tar, Wax, *&c.* exported from it. It has uſually a Garriſon of the *Poles*, but under Command of the Duke.

2. *Libau*, where the Duke's Ships are built, and has the greateſt Trade of any of his Towns. It lies on the Coaſt, about 30 Miles South-Weſt from *Goldingen*.

3. *Angermund*, at the Mouth of the River *Anger* near the Coaſt, about 30 Miles North-Weſt from *Goldingen*.

4. *Pilyn*, on the River *Anger*, about 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Goldingen*. 'Tis a Palatinate, whoſe Gentry being Proteſtants, put themſelves under the King of *Poland*'s Protection; but on his endeavouring to force a Popiſh Biſhop upon them, they ſubmitted to the Duke of *Courland*, and are the richeſt Gentry in his Dominions.

The ſecond Captrainſhip is *Tuckum*, ſo called from its chief Town, about 35 Miles Eaſt from *Goldingen*. There are ſeveral Towns belonging to it, of which we have no Deſcription.

SEMIGALLIA is the Eaſt Part of the Country, and divided into the Captainſhips of *Mittaw* and *Selburg*. *Mittaw* is the Capital of the former, and of the whole Dutchy. It lies Lat. 56. 30. Long. 24. 3. upon the River *Muzſa*, about 30 Miles South from *Riga*, and 68 South-Eaſt from *Goldingen*. 'Tis the uſual Reſidence of the Dukes, who have a very fine Caſtle here on the River *All*, which might be made navigable, but thoſe of *Riga* choak up its Mouth. The Caſtle is fortified with two Baſtions, encompaſſed by Marſhes, and has a ſtrong Garriſon. The Town is large, contains about 12000 Inhabitants, and is well fortified. It was ſeveral times taken by the *Swedes*, but recovered. *Bauske*, about 18 Miles South-Eaſt from *Mittaw* upon the ſame River, is another ſtrong Town and Caſtle, with a numerous Garriſon. 'Twas taken by the King of *Sweden* in 1701, with the King of *Poland*'s Magazines, valu'd at 300000 Crowns; and he demanded 60000 from the Dutchy, beſides vaſt Quantities of Proviſions. In 1705 the *Czar* ſurpriz'd this Town by Stratagem, and forced the Garriſon in the Caſtle, which conſiſted of 900 *Swedes*, to ſurrender, he having a little before obtain'd

a Victory

a Victory over the *Swedes* near *Mubrenhoff*, in this Dutchy. 'Twas a very bloody Action, wherein both Parties pretended to the Advantage, but the *Czar*'s taking *Mittaw* afterwards, confirm'd that he had it. The *Swedes* again poſſeſſed themſelves of this Place, but quitted it with the whole Dutchy in 1709, after levying great Sums from the Inhabitants.

Selburg, the chief Town of the other Captainry, lies near the *Duina*, about 45 Miles Eaſt from *Mittaw*. The other Towns in this Captainry are not worth deſcribing.

Their HISTORY.

BARON *Blomberg*, the late Duke of *Courland*'s Miniſter writes, that the Pagan Inhabitants were not totally ſubdued by the *Teutonic* Knights till 1488, tho' Popery had been planted among them long before. *James*, one of the Succeſſors of *Ketler*, the firſt Hereditary Duke, begun to make a conſiderable Figure about 1639, was much given to building of Ships, and had 30 or 40 well-rigg'd, half of them Men of War, from 30 to 80 Guns apiece; ſo that *Charles Guſtavus* of *Sweden* us'd to ſay, my Couſin the Duke of *Courland* has too much for a Prince, and too little for a King. He afterwards, contrary to the Neutrality agreed on, ſurpriz'd and ſeiſed this Duke and his Family, rifled his Treaſury, ruined his Country, and diſperſed his Fleet. It was this Duke's Ships which firſt diſcover'd the River *Senegal* in *Guinea*, and the Iſle of *Tobago*, where he built a Fort, and was at vaſt Charge to cultivate the Iſland, which he enjoyed many Years without Interruption, till one *Lumpſon*, a *Zealander*, getting Poſſeſſion of a Corner of it, was ſuffered to plant there, on paying a Yearly Tribute to the Duke, during whoſe Impriſonment he ſeiſed the whole and planted it with *Dutch*. Upon this Duke *James* apply'd himſelf to our King *Charles* II. for Aſſiſtance, ſubmitted the Iſland to his Protection, and took a Grant of it from the Crown of *England*, by which the Duke and his Succeſſors, excluſive of his Subjects, had full Liberty of Trade in any Rivers or Havens belonging to King *Charles* on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, *&c.* Upon this King *Charles* wrote to the States General for Juſtice againſt *Lumpſon*, without Succeſs. But at laſt the *Engliſh* gain'd Poſſeſſion of it after it had been taken by the *French*, who made a great Slaughter of the *Dutch*, and forced them to abandon it.

When a new King of *Poland* is Elected, the Duke is obliged to ſend an Envoy for Inveſtiture; and when obtained, the Envoy is permitted to ſit opon the Throne on the King's Left Hand, to cover his Head, and has great Civilities paid him. The Duke has all the *Regalia* allowed to Sovereign Princes in *Germany*, has Place in the Dyet there above the Duke of *Mecklemburg*, coins Money in his own Name, and has Sovereign Juriſdiction; but in ſome extraordinary Caſes the Nobility may appeal to the Court of *Poland*. His Revenue is chiefly raiſed from his Great Domain. He has a pretty Court with all Officers of State as other Princes, and with his Nobility is able to raiſe about 18000 Men. He ſummons a Dyet of the States as often as Occaſion requires, upon which they elect Deputies, and ſend them to the Dyet with Inſtructions.

Having in the Deſcription of the Countries ſubject to the Crown of *Poland*, given a ſhort Account of the Hiſtory and Manners of the Inhabitants, we come next to give the like Account in general of the Hiſtory and Cuſtoms of the *Poles* and *Lithuanians*.

The HISTORY *of the* POLES.

THERE is no Certainty as to their ancient Hiſtory before the Year 550, when *Lechus* with his Followers, but from what Parts is not poſitively ſaid, took Poſſeſſion here, while the ancient Inhabitants were drove out, and his Succeſſors, who continued till 830, extended their Limits over what is now called *Greater* and *Leſſer Poland*. When his Race failed they choſe twelve Weywods or Captains of War, who governed for ſome time, and made good Laws; but they falling into Parties the People choſe one *Cracus*, a Man of great Intereſt and Prudence, who governed well, and built the City of *Cracow*; but his Children being unfortunate, the Weywods reſum'd the Government till 760, that a Goldſmith called *Premiſlaus*, or *Leſcus* the Firſt, was elected, for having by Stratagem defeated the *Hungarians* and *Moravians* that invaded the Country. He dying without Iſſue, the People appointed a Horſe-Race, and declar'd, that he who won it ſhould have the Crown. One of the Candidates having ſtrew'd the Ground with Iron Hooks, the Horſes of all the other Candidates were lam'd by them, ſo that he knowing the Ground, and avoiding the Hooks, won the Race; but the Fraud being diſcovered, he was killed on the Spot, and a poor Fellow called *Leſcus*, who had run on Foot, and came next the Impoſtor, was choſen King. He fell in the Wars with *Charlemain*, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Leſcus* III. who made Peace with that Emperor, and became his Vaſſal. His Grandſon *Popiel* II. having by the Perſwaſion of his Lady murdered his Uncles and other Relations, was, as the Story goes, together with his Family, eat up by Rats that came from the Corpſes of his murder'd Uncles. This happening about 820, the *Poles* elected one *Piaſtus* a Wheelright, from whom his Poſterity were called *Piaſti*. The Crown continued in his Family till 1386, that it fell upon that of *Uladiſlaus Jagello*, whoſe Poſterity were called *Jagellans*. That Line failing about 1574, the Elective Kings begun again in the Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* IX. of *France*, who in five Months after retired privately to *France* upon the Death of his Brother, whom he ſucceeded. After this the *Poles* being divided, part of them choſe *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, and others *Stephen Bathori*, Prince of *Tranſilvania*, who carry'd it againſt his Rival, and performed many Great Actions. After his Death, in 1586, there was another double Election; *Sigiſmund* III. Son to *John* III. of *Sweden*, being choſe by one Party, and *Maximilian* of *Auſtria* choſe again by the other; but he was defeated, and obliged by *Sigiſmund* to reſign; who ſucceeding alſo to the Crown of *Sweden*, was dethroned by the *Swedes* for attempting to re-introduce Popery. This occaſioned a War betwixt *Sweden* and *Poland* with various Succeſs. A War alſo happened betwixt the *Muſcovites* and *Poles*, wherein *Sigiſmund* deſign'd the Conqueſt of *Muſcovy*, but miſcarry'd; he was at laſt reduced to great Straits by *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden*, and died in 1632. His Son *Uladiſlaus* IV. ſucceeded, and was very fortunate both in War and Treaties. He died in 1637, and was ſucceeded by his Brother *John Caſimir*, who had been bred a Monk, marry'd his Brother's Widow, and was ſo unfortunate, that he reſign'd in 1668, and retir'd to an Abbey, where he dy'd. His Succeſſor *Michael Coributh*, Duke of *Weiſſnowiski*, being Tyrannical, was involv'd both in a Civil and Foreign War. The *Turks* took *Caminiec* from him. He died in 1673, and was ſucceeded by the famous *John Sobieski*, whoſe Succeſs againſt the *Turks* in many Battles, and his raiſing the Siege of *Vienna*, advanced his Fame to the higheſt Pitch. He dy'd in 1696, and was ſucceeded by the preſent King *Auguſtus*, Elector of *Saxony*, who turned Papiſt that he might be capable of enjoying that Crown. This occaſion'd a Civil War, for *Lewis* XIV. of *France* ſet up againſt him the Prince of *Conti*, who was elected by Cardinal *Radziouski*, and the Zealots that ſuſpected the Truth of King *Auguſtus*'s Converſion; but he being ſupported by the Emperor, King *William* of *Great Britain*, and the other Allies, who knew the Danger of having a *Frenchman* King of *Poland* while they were at War with *France*, the Prince of *Conti* was forced to quit his Pretenſions, and King *Auguſtus* was eſtabliſhed: But he having attacked and taken *Dunamund* in Poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*, that formerly belonged to *Poland*, the King of *Sweden* made War upon him, and being join'd by the diſaffected *Poles*, drove King *Auguſtus* out of *Poland*, invaded *Saxony*, made *Staniſlaus*, a *Poliſh* Nobleman, King of *Poland*, and forced *Auguſtus* to renounce; but the King of *Sweden* being afterwards defeated by the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, and forced to fly into *Turkey*, King *Auguſtus*, by the help of the *Czar* his Ally, recovered the Throne.

The ELECTION *of the* KING.

WHEN the Throne is vacant by Death, Depoſition, or Reſignation, the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, as *Inter-Rex*, takes the Government, ſummons a General Convocation to meet at *Warſaw* with himſelf and the Senators. The Provinces ſend their Deputies, and this Dyet ſits about a Fortnight to regulate the Affair of the Election; after which the Deputies return home, acquaint their Conſtituents with what they have done, and the Gentry conſult of what is fit to be propoſed at the Dyet for Election. In the mean time all Addreſſes by Foreign Miniſters are made to the Senate, who take upon them the Title of *Serene*. When the Time of the Election comes, they aſſemble in a Plain, half a League from *Warſaw*, where the Senators meet in a great Hall made up of Boards, and the Deputies in the open Field. After Prayers for Direction in their Choice, they appoint a Court of Juſtice during the *Inter-regnum*, and all the Senators and Deputies take an Oath before the Primate on their Knees, to maintain Union among themſelves; to own none for King but he who is lawfully and unanimouſly Elected; to vote for none till all the Grievances of former Reigns be conſidered and Redreſs promiſed, and to preſerve the Privileges of the Republick. They annul all former Decrees and Statutes againſt their Liberties, and ſwear the Generals to remove the Forces from the Place of the Dyet, which muſt not ſit above ſix Weeks.

Then they give Audience to the Ambaſſadors of the Candidates, or Competitors, who muſt be very liberal in their Preſents to the Senators and Deputies, as well as in keeping open Tables; nor muſt they forget the other Gentry, who come in great Numbers, tho' they have no Votes, but frequently threaten the Dyet, if they don't elect the Perſon whom they propoſe; ſo that it ſeldom coſts a Candidate leſs than ſome Hundred Thouſand Pounds *Sterling*.

After Audience to the Ambaſſadors, the Dyet proceeds to Elect. The Primate, before they Name the King, asks three times, Whether all the Grievances be redreſſed? And if the Anſwer be Affirmative, he declares the King Elect; the Marſhals of the Crown and Great Dutchy do the like, then *Te Deum* is ſung.

Next they exhibit to the Ambaſſador of the King Elect the *Pacta Conventa*, or Terms of Government, who ſwears, and ſigns them in his Maſter's Name. They conſiſt of Twenty ſtanding Articles, the chief of which are, 1. That the King ſhall appoint no Succeſſor, but preſerve the Freedom of Election. 2. That the Coinage and Profit of it ſhall belong to the Republic. 3. That he ſhall not declare War, levy Men, bring in Foreign Troops, or ſuffer any to go out, without Conſent of the Dyet. 4. That all Field-Officers of the Army be Natives. 5. Thoſe of the Guards the like, their Colonel a *Poliſh* Nobleman, and that all of them ſwear Subjection to the Grand Marſhal. 6. That no Man ſhall have more Places than the Law allows, and that vacant Poſts be conferred in ſix Weeks time on a well-qualify'd *Poliſh* Gentleman. 7. That the Number of Troops and Method of Diſcipline be regulated by Conſent of the Council. 8. That he ſhall not marry without Conſent of the Senate, who are to aſſign him his Retinue. 9. That he build no Fleet without Conſent of the Senate and Gentry. 10. That he ſhall not diminiſh, but rather increaſe his Treaſury in the Caſtle of *Cracow*, nor borrow Money without Conſent of the Dyet. 11. That he always adminiſter Juſtice by the Advice of his Senators. 12. That he ſhall have no more Revenue than his Predeceſſors. 13. That no Stranger be introduced into his Councils, nor any Office or Dignity given them. 14. That he ſhall not diminiſh any of the Offices in the Court or Republick. 15. That he ſhall defend and maintain all the Liberties, Immunities and Privileges granted by former Kings to the *Poles* and *Lithuanians*, and the Provinces depending on thoſe two Nations.

They add to theſe as they ſee Occaſion. The King Elect muſt ſwear to them when he comes; then the Chancellor preſents him with the Decree of his Election ſigned by all the Senators. At the Coronation, which is performed at *Cracow*, he kiſſes the Archbiſhop's Hand, kneels, lays his Hand on the Goſpel, and ſwears to them again, and alſo that he will maintain the Catholick Faith, govern according to Law, ſee ſpeedy Juſtice done to every one without Partiality; and laſtly, that if it happen (which God forbid) that he violate his Oath, or any part of it, that the Subjects ſhall be totally diſcharged from their Obedience and Oath of Fealty. Then receiving the Benediction of the Primate and other Biſhops, his upper Garment is taken off, and the Primate anoints his Right Hand up to the Elbow, and his Shoulder, with Conſecrated Oil, ſaying, *I anoint thee King in the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt*. The Marſhals of the Kingdom and Dutchy put on his Ornaments. He goes to Church attended by the Officers of State, and the Standard-Bearer walking before him, hears Maſs on his Throne,

and then comes to the Altar, where the Archbiſhop puts a drawn Sword into his Right Hand, ſaying, *Receive this Sword, and cordially protect and defend the Holy Church againſt all Unbelievers.* Then the Sword-Bearer puts it up into the Scabbard, and returns it to the Archbiſhop, who girds it to the King's Side. Then his Majeſty draws it, waves it three times over his Head, to ſignify that he *will defend the Church and Trinity.* Next the King kneels, and the Archbiſhop puts the Crown on his Head, the Biſhops of *Cracow* and *Cujavia* ſupporting it with their Hands. After ſome Prayers the Archbiſhop puts the Scepter into the King's Right Hand, and the Globe into his Left. Then the Primate and the two Archbiſhops carry the King to the Throne, where the Archbiſhop places him, ſaying, *Sit and maintain the Place given you by God.* The King returns to the Altar, and *Te Deum* being ſung, his Majeſty kiſſes the Archbiſhop's Hand, offers him Gold, confeſſes, receives the Sacrament and the Biſhop's Benediction; then the Court-Marſhal crys ſeveral times *Vivat Rex.* Next Day the King goes in great Pomp to the Town-Houſe; the Senators carry the *Regalia* before him, the Great Treaſurer throws Medals of Gold and Silver among the People, and the King being placed on his Throne receives the Homage and Oaths of the Dyet, *&c.* on their Knees, and the Primate lays down his Authority as *Inter-Rex.*

The KING'S TITLES *are,*

KING of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, Duke of *Ruſſia*, *Pruſſia*, *Maſſovia*, *Samogitia*, *Kiovia*, *Volhinia*, *Podolia*, *Podlachia*, *Livonia*, *Smolenſko*, *Severia*, and *Czernichovia*.

The KING'S REVENUES.

HE is allowed a Penſion of above 140000 *l. per Annum*, which, with the Patrimony of the Crown in Lands, *&c.* and what he gets for naming Perſons to Poſts Civil and Military, enables him to keep a very handſome Court. He has alſo the Impoſts on Merchandize, and the *Jews* Part of the Cuſtoms of *Dantzic*, and the Revenues of the Salt-Mines. He has the ſame Officers of the Houſhold as other Kings, is allowed *Poliſh*, *German* and *Hungarian* Guards, and the Queen has uſually a Penſion of 30000 *l.* Sterling *per Annum.*

He can't name any of his Children to Poſts of Profit or Honour, nor purchaſe Land for them without the unanimous Conſent of the Dyet.

The SENATE

CONSISTS of 17 Eccleſiaſticks, of whom the Primate is Chief, and about 130 Laymen, named by the King, and continue for Life: They are Palatines and Caſtellans, and take an Oath to preſerve the Liberties of the Republick, by vertue of which they controul the King when he invades their Privileges. The Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, who is Primate, has very great Power, can reverſe whatever is done in any of the Biſhops Courts, and 'tis Death to draw a Sword in his Preſence. He has a golden Croſs carry'd before him when he goes to the Dyet, or viſits the King, which he may do at pleaſure, and when he ſits his Chaplain holds it behind his Chair. His Marſhal, who is a Senator, carries a Staff before his Coach, and ſalutes none with it but the King. Ambaſſadors pay him Viſits, but he returns none; and he has always Drums beating and Trumpets ſounding when at Dinner.

Notwithſtanding theſe Limitations, the King, ſays *Thuanus*, has Power to pardon Fines and Capital Puniſhments, and upon Invaſions or Rebellions to ſummon the Nobility in Arms under his Standard. He can liſt mercenary Troops, create Officers of the Militia, disband Armies, and puniſh thoſe who tranſgreſs their Duty. He appoints the Magiſtrates of Towns, makes Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, Palatines, Caſtellans, Marſhals, Chancellors and Treaſurers, who are all Senators. He alſo appoints the Governors of Towns, Judges and Magiſtrates in the Provinces, Secretaries, Maſters of Requeſts, and all ſuperiour and inferiour Officers of the Court. He can ennoble Plebeians who ſignalize themſelves in Peace or War, and grant the Uſufruit of Royal Caſtles, Towns and Villages to ſuch as deſerve well of himſelf or the Republick. He diſpoſes of the Eſtates of thoſe who are proſcrib'd, or die without Heirs. All the Laws, Leagues, Negociations and Embaſſys muſt be in his Name, and paſs under his Seal, as do all Letters Patents, *&c.*

The DYET.

IT conſiſts of the King, Senators, and Deputies from Provinces and Towns, which make 178 for *Poland* and *Lithuania*, and 70 for *Pruſſia*. The King is obliged to call one every third Year, and it meets twice at *Warſaw* and once at *Grodno* by turns, for the Conveniency of the *Lithuanians*, who made it one of the Articles of the Union. The King ſends Circular Letters, with the Propoſals of what is to be treated in the Dyet, ſix Weeks before they meet. Upon this the little Dyets of all the Gentry of each Palatinate meet, reſolve upon what is to be done about the King's Propoſals, and chuſe Deputies to carry their Reſolutions to the great Dyet. The Deciſions here, as well as in the General Dyet, muſt be carried by unanimous Conſent, which frequently occaſions the Breaking-up both of the Particular and General Dyets without doing any Buſineſs; ſo that neither the King nor the Country is well ſerved by them, for the Negative of any one Deputy puts a Stop to the whole Proceedings. Yet the *Poles* value themſelves upon this Privilege of their Deputies, which they compare to the Authority of the *Tribuni Plebis* among the *Romans*. But ſometimes it coſts the diſſenting Deputies their Lives, for the reſt are apt to hew them in pieces, if they have not the good Luck to make a ſpeedy Eſcape. During the Dyet the King is obliged to increaſe his Guards, to prevent being inſulted by the Deputies, who make ſo bad a uſe of their Liberty as ſometimes to threaten his Perſon, and call him a Tyrant to his Face, as ſome of them did the brave King *John Sobieski*. *Hauteville* ſays, the *Poles* ſpend more Time in Drinking and Feaſting, than in Debating Matters of State, which they never think on till they begin to want Money and Wine; and they can ſcarce on any occaſion be prevail'd upon to ſit above ſix Weeks, for by that time their Proviſions are generally ſpent, by the great Trains of Attendants and Guards the Deputies bring with them.

The Dyet is made up of two Houſes, the Upper of the Senators, and the Lower of the Deputies, who bring up Bills to the other to be debated. The Senators are alſo Judges in Criminal Affairs, without whoſe Conſent the King can neither turn out nor otherwiſe puniſh a Nobleman, even for High Treaſon. Five Days before the End of the Dyet the Senators and Deputies meet together in the Upper Houſe, to conclude what is reſolved on. 'Tis obſerved in general, that no Aſſembly in *Europe* is more ſubject to Factions and Bribery; and theſe Diſorders are generally encouraged by the neighbouring Powers, but chiefly by the *Auſtrian* and *French* Factions. The miſerable Slavery of their Neighbours the *Turks* and *Muſcovites*, makes the *Poles* fond of their Conſtitution, becauſe they think it preſerves their Liberty. One thing which makes them ſubject to Factions is, that their Gentry are much addicted to travel, and eaſily corrupted by the Bribes and Careſſes of Foreign Courts to favour their Intereſts. Beſides, they are unſteddy in their Maxims about chuſing their Kings; for ſometimes they were againſt chuſing any of their own Nobility, leſt it ſhould make their Families too powerful and endanger their Liberties. At other times they were againſt chuſing any neighbouring powerful or abſolute Prince for the ſame Reaſon. The Maxims they moſt adhere to are, 1. That the Candidate be Rich, then he is the more capable to bribe handſomely; 2. That he have the Reputation of a good Soldier; and, 3. that he either be a Papiſt, or declare he will be one before he accept the Crown.

Their LAWS.

THEY have none in Writing older than the Time of *Caſimir* the Great, about 1447. Before that time they were governed by the Cuſtoms of their Anceſtors; but he brought in the *Magdeburg* Laws, now call'd the Conſtitutions of *Poland*. Yet *Lithuania*, *Volhinia* and *Pruſſia* have ſtill their own Municipal Laws.

Their PERSONS.

THE *Poles* are generally of a fair Complexion, their Hair of a pale Yellow, their Stature commonly above the middle Size, and they are for moſt part ſtrong and long liv'd, but inclinable to be groſs; ſo that the Women of Quality make it their chief Study to be lean and thin. They never make uſe of Paint or Waſhes, nor indeed have they any Occaſion.

Their NOBILITY.

SELDEN, in his *Titles of Honour*, ſays, their Weywods are like our Lord Lieutenants, and their Caſtellans like our Deputy Lieutenants, and have their Offices only for Life. The Office and Title are reckon'd a thouſand Years old. The Secular States are in their Laws named *Comites*, *Barones*, *Principes Nobiles & Milites*; but *Cromerus* ſays, theſe different Titles import no Diſtinction of Honour, for all their Nobility or Gentry are equal in Power as ſuch; ſo that there is no Inequality among them, but what proceeds from Publick Employments.

Dr. *Connor* ſays, a Gentleman and Nobleman is the ſame thing, and his Coat of Arms is granted by the Republick, but they muſt always have a Land Eſtate. They are capable of being elected King, of purchaſing Lands any where in the Country, are Sovereign Princes in their own Eſtate, and have Power of Life and Death over their Tenants, who are perfect Slaves, and dare not leave their Maſters Lands, unleſs he violate their Wives or Daughters, ſo that they are many times glad when their Landlords give them that Plea. If a Gentleman kill one of his own Slaves he pays only fifteen Livres; and if he kill another's, he is only obliged to furniſh another, or as much Money as will buy one, and to maintain the Family of him that is killed. If one Gentleman kills another, he can't be apprehended till convicted by a Court of Juſtice, nor executed without the King's Conſent; ſo that they frequently eſcape. No Soldiers can be quarter'd upon the Gentry; and if any Officer do it, he is either ſentenced to die, or declared infamous by the Dyet. The Houſes of the Nobility are Sanctuaries for Delinquents, who may be arreſted there, but not taken from thence without the Gentleman's Leave; nor can the King lodge at any of their Houſes without previous Liberty. The Product of the Gentry's Lands may be exported without paying Cuſtom, and his Certificate upon Oath exempts the Purchaſer from paying it. The Nobility have alſo the Right of Preemption, and are reckoned equal by Birth; ſo that they don't value Titles of Honour, nor have they any but what is given by Foreign Powers, for which the Perſons are rather deſpiſed than eſteemed by the reſt. Neither the King nor the Republick create any with the Title of Prince, which is only given to the Sons of the Royal Family; though they have five or ſix of their chief Families who have the Title of Princes of the Empire. But when their Gentry travel into *France* or *Germany*, they aſſume the Title of Counts and Barons, that they may have the eaſier Acceſs to Perſons of Quality. They never had any Order of Knighthood, except that of the *Immaculate Conception*, erected by *Sigiſmund* III. with ſome Privileges above the reſt of the Gentry, who ſo much deſpiſed it, that the Order came to Nothing. King *Auguſtus* in 1705 created that called the Order of the *White Eagle*, in remembrance of his happily meeting the Dyet in *Lithuania*, when the *Swedes* and *Staniſlaus* thought to have intercepted him. The Badge is a White Eagle crown'd with Diamonds, and the Motto *Pro Fide, Lege & Rege.* He conferred it on ſeveral Lords; but the Senators are diſtinguiſh'd by wearing a Golden Croſs with the Badge and Motto in the Middle of it.

Many of the Gentry have ſuch large Territories, that they can raiſe and maintain from 5 to 10000 Men apiece; which makes them ſo proud, that they will ſubmit to the Deciſion of no Tribunal, but determine their Quarrels by the Sword, and make War upon one another. They have grown to this Heighth ſince the Time of *Boleſlaus the Chaſte* in 1226; for till that time, ſays *Cromerus*, they were little better than Slaves, obliged to keep the King's Dogs, and to ſerve him at their own Charge in War: But that Prince having allowed extraordinary Privileges to the Clergy, the Gentry took the opportunity of Civil and Foreign Wars to obtain the like, and have taken care ever ſince to have them confirmed and enlarged at the Elections of their Kings.

Nobility may be acquired here, but it muſt be propoſed by the King, approved by all the particular Dyets, and confirmed by the great ones. A *Jew*'s turning Chriſtian, or any Man's ſignalizing himſelf in the

the Wars, is a good Plea for being made Noble; and thoſe who are choſen Magiſtrates in *Cracow* or *Vilna* are with their Poſterity reckoned Noble. This Honour is forfeited here, 1. By heinous Crimes; and 'tis reckoned a very great one for any Nobleman to ſuffer one who is not ſo, to make uſe of his Coat of Arms. 2. By exerciſing Trade or Merchandize. 3. By bearing Office in any City that is not privileged. Sometimes they quit the Title through Poverty, but their Poſterity is reſtor'd when in better Circumſtances. Some of the Nobility are Hereditary Sovereigns of Cities, without any Dependance on the King; and the Poor Gentry have their Votes in the Dyet as well as the Richeſt. They engroſs all Preferments; ſo that no Foreigner, however noble or deſerving, can riſe higher than a Major General, which is much the ſame with our Brigadier. The Common People can have no Poſſeſſions, unleſs a few Houſes in a City, or a ſmall piece of Land about a League from it. But the Citizens of *Cracow*, *Leopol*, *Dantzic* and *Vilna* are exempted from this Badge of Slavery; and in *Pruſſia* not only the Nobility, but all the other Inhabitants have greater Liberties, and are exempted from Cuſtoms by the *Magna Charta* of *Culm*.

The Rich Gentry love to make a Shew, and are exceſſive in their Apparel. Their preſent Faſhion is a Veſt down to the middle of their Leg, a long Robe lin'd with Fur, girded about with a Saſh, Furr'd Caps, little Boots with Iron Heels, and a Sabre by their Side. When they Ride they have a ſhort Cloak furr'd within and without. The better ſort have rich Furs from *Muſcovy* which coſt above a thouſand Crowns, are worn by them at Dyets, and deſcend from Father to Son. The poorer Gentry wear the Furs of Tigers, Leopards and Panthers. Some of them imitate the *French* Faſhion. It is uſual with the richer Nobility to have fifty Suits of coſtly Apparel, and to have their Servants as well clad almoſt as themſelves. They are luxurious, though not very nice in Eating and Drinking. Their Diet is generally freſh Meat, Fowl and Fiſh; and they drink the ſtrongeſt of *Rheniſh*, *French*, *Spaniſh*, *Italian* and *Hungarian* Wines, Brandy, *Aquavitæ* and other Spirits. They conſume a great deal of Spices in their Sauces, *&c.* ſo that ſome of the Nobility ſpend great Sums annually in that Commodity; and their uſual Breakfaſt is Beer boil'd with Yolks of Eggs, Sugar, and Ginger. Thoſe of greateſt Note have Horſe and Foot-Guards, Centinels Day and Night at their Gates, and make an extraordinary Figure when they come to the Dyet. They bring great numbers of the Carcaſſes of Elks with them, which they hang at their Gates till they ſtink, then dreſs and eat them as a great Curioſity, to be met with no where but at the Tables of the chief Nobles. Such of them as are Senators think themſelves above a *German* Prince, and they affect ſo much Grandeur in their Equipage as obliges Foreign Ambaſſadors to make a great Figure at the Court and Dyets, to prevent their being deſpiſed.

When they invite one another, the Gueſts muſt bring their Spoons, Knives, *&c.* with them, and Linnen too if they would be cleanly; for they have no Napkins but a broad Piece of ſtarch'd Linnen ſew'd round the Table-Cloth, that their Servants mayn't ſteal it. The Ladies carry Napkins with them, and put up as much Sweetmeats and dry'd Fruits as they pleaſe. The Maſters reach Meat from the Table to their Servants, who eat it as they ſtand by their Chairs; and the Maſter of the Feaſt is reckoned a Niggard if he don't make his Gueſts drunk.

Their Houſes are generally low, for they ſeldom lie above Stairs. They are for moſt part of Wood, but ſome of Brick and Stone. The Kitchen on one ſide the Court, the Stable on another, the Dwelling-Houſe on the third, and the Gate in the Front. The richer ſort have Hangings of Tapeſtry or Arras, and Beds with Taffeta Curtains, but ſeldom any Accommodation to lodge Strangers.

The PEASANTS

ARE born Slaves, have no Notion of Liberty, but ſatisfy themſelves without it, becauſe they uſually have Plenty of Meat and Drink, and four or five Diſhes at a time of Roots, *&c.* Peaſe, and ruſty Bacon, which they are very fond of. They are obliged to work three or four Days in the Week for their Maſters without Diet or Wages. The reſt of the time they work for themſelves, not excepting *Sundays*, which makes them very brutiſh and ignorant. They have no Property, nor can they ever be made free, and are ſold by their Maſters as Appurtenances to the Eſtate; unleſs they get free by getting into a Convent and turning Prieſts, or that their Maſters debauch their Wives and Daughters, as already mentioned. When the Landlord lets any Ground to a Peaſant, he obliges the reſt to build him a Houſe, to give him a Cow, Hens, and Geeſe, and as much Rye as will keep him a Year. If a Peaſant be able to ſend his Son to the Univerſity, he muſt firſt buy Leave of his Landlord, and while they work for him they have rigid Taskmaſters, who force them by Blows to do what's required of them: Yet their Maſters commonly boaſt of their Clemency, and ſay, though their Power over them be abſolute, they don't uſe them any worſe than Horſes and Dogs are in other Chriſtian Countries. Dr. *Connor* ſays, he asked ſome of the Nobility, Why they treated the poor Wretches thus? And they anſwered, That formerly all the Boors revolted from their Landlords, and conſpired to deſtroy them, in order to ſet up a Commonwealth of their own; and plundered ſo many, that the reſt were obliged to call in the Help of Foreigners to quell the Boors, and brought them to ſuch Extremities, that ever ſince they have been contented to live like Slaves. They willingly fight for their Landlords, and adore them ſo much that few of them think themſelves injured or diſgraced even when they raviſh their Wives and Daughters.

In Winter they wear a Sheep's Skin with the Wool inwards, and in Summer a cloſe-body'd Coat of a coarſe Stuff, and a dirty Colour, with ſorry Caps. They wear the Rinds of Trees wrapped about their Legs like Boots, and uſe the thicker Bark for Soles. They cut their Hair cloſe like Monks, and ſhave all their Faces but their Whiskers; and when abroad, carry a Poll-Ax in their Hands, and a Sabre by their Side, hung by a Strap of Leather, to which there is faſtened a Handkerchief, a Knife and Sheath, and a ſmall Stone to whet their Knives. The *Lithuanian* Boors are ſtill more miſerable, and are commonly robb'd of any thing valuable by the Gentry, againſt whom they can have no Juſtice. Their Moveables are only a little Earthen and Wooden Ware, a hard Bed, and wretched Coverlid, and in many Places nothing but Straw. The Children go naked till four or five Years of Age, lie upon Boards by the Fire, and are allowed no Beds Beds till they marry. 'Tis uſual for their Children to ſlide naked upon the Ice in Winter, which, with their Mothers waſhing them in cold Water when dirty, makes them very hardy; but in *Pruſſia* and *Courland* they live tolerably well, eſpecially where under Proteſtant Maſters.

After all this Account of the Tyranny of the *Poliſh* Nobility, the Doctor, and other Authors ſay, that they are very affable and courteous to Strangers, whom they ſupply Gratis with what they want; and as they love to be reſpected themſelves, repay it to others with great Civility, and are generally open-hearted, brave, well made, and more ſprightly than moſt others in *Europe*, which he aſcribes to the great Privileges they enjoy, their living on good Diet, drinking ſtrong Wines, and other ſpirituous Liquors, and their frequent Exerciſe in Hunting, Leaping, Vaulting, and other Manly Sports, which with their lying generally hard, makes them capable of the Fatigues of War. He ſays, they have generally a very mean Opinion of their Clergy, except it be the great Ones, who command Reſpect by their Power and Riches.

He ſays the *Poliſh* Ladies are generall modeſt, very ſubmiſſive to their Husbands, ask them upon the Knee for every Thing they want, call them their Benefactors, and don't diſpoſe of any Money without their Leave. Thoſe of chief Note ſeldom go to Church, or to Viſit, without their Coach and Six, a great Number of Servants, and particularly an old Gentleman for their Uſher, and an old Woman for their Governante, and He and She Dwarfs to bear up their Trains, and abundance of Flambeaux about their Coach, if at Night. Their Habits come nearer to the Men's than in other Countries; and they wear Silk Caps Furr'd like the Men's: But in King *John Sobieski*'s Time, whoſe Queen was a *French*-woman, they fell pretty much into the *French* Dreſs.

Their MARRIAGES *and* FUNERALS.

THE Gentry are very expenſive in their Weddings, and feaſt generally for three Days. On the ſecond all the Gueſts make Preſents to the Bride, which is generally the beſt Part of her Portion; and when a Lady marries any of her Waiting Maids, it coſts her her almoſt as much as the Marriage of one of her Daughters.

The Boor's Daughters don't marry till 24 or 30 Years of Age, and that they have wrought ſeveral Baskets full of Cloaths of different Sorts, which the Bride diſtributes among the Bridegroom's Friends at the Wedding. Thoſe who make up the Match, enquire more into the Houſewifery and Manners of the Perſon, than after the Stock of Corn and Cattle, which is the uſual Portion; and the ſame is obſerv'd with reſpect to the Men. Godfathers and Godmothers are reckoned equal with the Parents; and the ſame Rules of Conſanguinity are obſerv'd in their Marriages. The Peaſant's Daughters are ſo reſerved, that they will draw a Knife at any Man who offers to kiſs them, unleſs in fair Courtſhip; and the Mothers are ſo watchful, that they tie Bells to their Daughter's Cloaths before and behind; for 'tis reckon'd ſo great a Diſgrace, if the Bride's Tokens of Virginity don't appear to the Gueſts, that the Mother is ſure to be affronted, and all the Utenſils of the Houſe broke, eſpecially among the *Poliſh Coſſacks*. The Bridegroom is in that Caſe at liberty to turn off his Bride, and if he does not, he is commonly ridicul'd. Yet theſe Precautions are not always ſucceſsful.

Their BURIALS.

THOSE of Quality are made with ſuch Pomp and Magnificence, that they look more like Triumphs than Interments. The Corpſe is carried in a Herſe or Chariot with ſix Horſes, all covered in Black. Over the Coffin, there's a large black Velvet Pall, with a Croſs of red Sattin in the Middle, and ſix long black Silk Toſſels, ſupported by 6 of the Deceaſed's Domeſtics in cloſe Mourning. Several Prieſts, Monks, and others, march before the Herſe with Wax Torches. Immediately before the Herſe come three Men on Horſeback, carrying the Deceaſed's Arms, and when the Funeral Service is over, they enter the Church on Horſeback, ride furiouſly up to the Coffin, and break the Arms of the Deceaſed upon it, after which the Body is Interr'd. Then there's a Feaſt where the Lay Gueſts drink to exceſs, and force the Clergy to do the like. When Women of Quality mourn, they wear coarſe black Stuff, and their Linnen is not much better than Canvaſs; it being their Rule, that the greater the Quality, the Mourning muſt be the Coarſer.

When the King dies, he is laid on a Bed of State, and attended by a certain Number of Eccleſiaſtical and Temporal Senators. The Expence of the Funeral is defray'd by them out of the Revenue. A deceaſed Queen has the ſame Honours paid her, and all the Senators muſt appear in black at the next Dyet for Election.

Their INNS

ARE only long Stables, built up with Boards, and covered with Straw, without Furniture, only Windows. There are Chambers at one End, but ſo annoy'd with Vermin and Stink, that Strangers chuſe rather to lodge in the Stable among the Horſes, or in the Common Room, which is the only Place where they have a Fire; but if it be on a Holiday, they can expect no Reſt, for the Boors ſpend the whole Day and Night in Drinking, Singing and Dancing; and there's always an intolerable Smell of rotten Cabbage, which the *Poles* ſalt and pickle for part of their Winter Proviſion. The ordinary Drink here is Beer or Mead; but other Proviſions Travellers muſt carry along with them. Their Bridges are as bad as their Inns, and very ſeldom repair'd, which makes Travelling dangerous, eſpecially to Strangers; only there's this Conveniency, that the Country being for moſt part Champaign, a Poſt-Calaſh and two Horſes will rid a great deal of Ground in a Day, and in the Winter Seaſon, Travellers have generally a furr'd Sack to put their Feet in.

Their MILITARY STRENGTH.

BOTERUS ſays, the *Poles* can raiſe above 100000 Horſe, and the *Lithuanians* 70000; ſo that their main Strength lies in their Cavalry, which conſiſts chiefly of the Gentry and their Servants, who at leaſt are equal

equal to their Maſters in Number. Their Infantry is for moſt part made up of Foreigners, and ſometimes exceeds 30000; for their own Peaſants are ſo diſpirited by Slavery, that they are not fit for Soldiers. The main of their Foot was formerly made up of *Coſſacks*, but now they hire *Germans* and others. The ſtanding Army in *Poland* is 36000, and that of *Lithuania* 12000, and each of them have a chief and inferior General; ſo that the *Lithuanians* act only as Auxiliaries; and not being under the ſame Command, nor very well affected to the *Poles*, their beſt concerted Deſigns frequently miſcarry for want of Unanimity and Expedition. The Generals have Batoons like the Mareſchals of *France*, and for Badge of Command, a great Lance adorn'd at the End with a great Ball of rich Stuff, ſet off with Feathers and Knots of Ribbons. The King's Badge has a Plume of Hern's or Eagle's Feathers, and when he commands in Perſon, his Badge only is carried aloft. The great Generals are accountable only to the great Dyets of their Country, and the King not having Power to prefer Men according to Merit, he is often obliged to conſer the Poſt upon ſome rich Nobleman who has no Experience, and the Commiſſion being once granted, it can't be recall'd without Conſent of the Dyet. The Subalterns ſeldom come to the Place of Rendezvous till ſome Weeks after the Time appointed, and frequently leave the Army a Month before the Campain is ended. Their Armies are alſo badly paid, which, with want of Diſcipline, makes them frequently mutiny and plunder the Country, nor is there ſufficient Care taken for Magazines of Proviſions and Ammunition. They are as ill ſerv'd for Intelligence, having ſeldom any Spies but a few *Coſſacks*; but theſe Diſorders were much redreſs'd by their late King *John Sobieski*, and their Diſcipline, and Way of Fighting, is ſomewhat further improv'd by their preſent King *Auguſtus*.

The *Huſſars* are their *Gens d'Arms*; and for Equipage and Shew the fineſt Cavalry in *Europe*. They are compoſed of handſome Men, who have the beſt Horſes in the Kingdom, with led Horſes richly Capariſon'd, fine embroidered Saddles and Houſings, with Fringes of Gold and Silver, and a rich Sword fix'd to the Left-ſide of the Saddle under the Rider's Thigh. They are armed Cap-a-Pee, have Gauntlets of Mail, and over their Amour wear a looſe Coat made of Leopard's or Tyger's Skins. They have large Lances pointed with Iron, and adorned with Streamers of Taffaty; but theſe Weapons are ſo heavy, that they muſt be carried in a Boot fix'd to the Saddle. Each of them has two Servants, arm'd with Head-pieces and Lances, are clad with Coats of white Wolves Skins, and behind their Backs have a Wing made of Eagle's Feathers. Theſe *Huſſars* have alſo Piſtols, but are all Exempts, and do no Duty but in a Time of Battle, when they generally carry all before them, unleſs ſuch Enemies as know them, open their Ranks, and encompaſs them; for they are ſo heavy, that they can't eaſily wheel about; and if their Horſes be kill'd, the *Huſſar* can't raiſe himſelf, becauſe of the Weight of his Armour. The King, Princes of the Blood, Generals, Miniſters of State, Senators and Biſhops, have Companies of thoſe *Huſſars* to attend them, and generally call them *Towariches*, which ſignifies Comrades.

The Second Sort of *Gens d'Arms*, is thoſe call'd *Paucernes*, inferior to the *Huſſars*, but ſuperior to the other Cavalry. They have Coats of Mail, and Iron Caps cover'd with Net-work of the ſame, which hangs down to their Shoulders, and covering half their Faces, their great Whiskers make them look like Satyrs. They are armed with Falchions and Muskets, and as well Mounted as *Huſſars*, but not ſo richly equipp'd; and inſtead of a Trumpet, have a crooked Inſtrument of Copper, ſuppoſed to be the *Lituus* of the Ancients, which makes a ſhrill and ſavage Noiſe.

That which they call the Foreign Army is under a regular Diſcipline, and arm'd like thoſe of *Germany* and *France*; only the Dragoons are ill Mounted, and both they and the Foot ill Clad. The Infantry has long Battle-Axes, which ſerve as Reſts to their Muskets, and are excellent for covering and defending the Foot againſt Horſe. Foreigners of all Nations may be employ'd in this Army, which indeed is the Safety of the Nation; the reſt being for little more than Ornament. The *Poles* uſe nothing now of the old *Sarmatian* Arms but Bows and Arrows, and their Bucklers are almoſt quite out of uſe; yet ſome ſtill uſe them, and lay out 300 Gold Ducats upon one. King *John Sobieski* had one of beaten Gold fix'd to his Saddle at the Siege of *Vienna*, with the Repreſentation of his Battle at *Kochim* upon it in *Baſſo Relievo*. The *Poliſh* Scymiters are longer and heavier than thoſe of the *Turks*, but don't cut ſo well.

Their RELIGION.

THEY receiv'd that of the Church of *Rome* in 964, but thoſe of *Red Ruſſia* embraced the Doctrine of the *Greek* Church, which many of them ſtill follow. Others of the *Greek* Church ſubmit to that of *Rome*, and are call'd *Uniti*, but have their Worſhip in the *Greek*. They have alſo *Armenians*, who comply with the Church of *Rome*, but have their Worſhip in their own Language.

Wickliff's Doctrine began early to take Place here, but was much oppos'd by the *Popiſh* Prieſts. *Luther*'s Doctrine made afterwards a conſiderable Progreſs, and the King is obliged by his Coronation-Oath, to tolerate it in *Poliſh Pruſſia*.

The *Calviniſts* had alſo a conſiderable Footing, and many Churches in this Kingdom, being protected by Prince *Radzeville*, who was of their Opinion; and a happy Union was agreed upon at the Synod of *Sendomir* in 1571, betwixt the Proteſtants of the *Augsburg*, *Helvetic* and *Bohemian*, or *Waldenſian* Confeſſions, through *Greater* and *Leſſer Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Samogitia*; and the *Calviniſt* Confeſſion, which is very ſtrong againſt the *Anti-Trinitarians*, was agreed on at *Czenger*, and publiſh'd at *Dobrezin* the ſame Year, as may be ſeen by the Harmony of Confeſſions, publiſhed at *Geneva* in 1612. But the increaſe of *Arrians*, *Tritheiſts*, *Photinians*, *Ebionites*, *Neſtorians*, *Socinians*, &c. did, together with the Bigotry and Fury of the *Popiſh* Clergy, very much obſtruct the Progreſs of the Reformation. King *John Caſimir*, who began his Reign in 1648, made an Edict againſt the *Socinians*; and King *John Sobieski* made a ſeverer Edict, and drove them quite out of the Kingdom, for publiſhing a Book intituled *Tormentum Trinitatem Thoto deturbans*.

The Generality of the Papiſts here are very great Bigots, and their Intereſt is ſtrengthened by the Preſidency of their Biſhops in their Little and Grand Dyets. The inferiour Clergy have alſo a Place in all Courts of Judicature; and the Great Secretary of the Kingdom is alſo a Churchman. The Regular Clergy, or Monks, are more eſteemed than the Secular; and Mendicant Fryers have the Privilege to enter the privateſt Room of any Houſe, without knocking at the Door. The Secular Clergy are generally rich, but openly debauched, and are neither rebuked for it by their Superiors nor the People. The Inferior Clergy ſeldom attend their Office in the Church, but give poor Scholars Twopence a Day to officiate for them; nor do the Biſhops correct the Inferior Clergy for their Misbehaviours. The Common People may be drunk without Rebuke on their Faſt-Days, provided they abſtain from Fleſh, *&c.* and are ſuch Bigots, that when the Pope gave them a Diſpenſation to eat Butter and Cheeſe on their Faſts in Cardinal *Radzieouſky's* Time, they called the Pope a Heretic. The People at the Elevation of the Hoſt knock their Heads againſt the Pavement or Benches with ſuch Violence, as is heard at a conſiderable Diſtance. Their Churches are finely adorned, and the Prieſts affect rich Veſtments. The *Jeſuits* at *Leopol*, when they ſay Maſs, have a Cope ſo thick embroider'd with Pearls and Jewels, that 'tis a Burthen to thoſe who bear it.

Their LEARNING.

THEIR chief Study at the Univerſities of *Cracow* and *Vilna* is to ſpeak *Latin*, which is ſo much affected thro' the Nation, that they have Schoolmaſters to teach it in almoſt every noted Village; and the *Jeſuits* have Colleges in every Town of Note for the ſame end; ſo that the Common People and Servants ſpeak it readily in many Places, and acquire it with the greater Eaſe, becauſe the *Latin* Syntax is much the ſame with that of their own Language, which is a Dialect of the *Slavonic*. But notwithſtanding this, their Univerſity Men are Strangers to polite Learning, and their Clergy ſtudy little elſe but the School-Divinity, mix'd with *Ariſtotle's* Logics and Metaphyſics, but are abſolute Strangers to the Oriental Languages, the Scriptures, Church-Hiſtory, and Practical Divinity; ſo that they give an implicit Faith to the Authority of the Church.

Dr. *Connor* ſays, they have few Phyſicians of Note, but Foreigners. Their own Phyſicians ſcarce know how to apply common Medicines. They pretend to cure the Venereal Diſeaſe by ſweating or bathing in a hot Decoction of Herbs, but never uſe Salivations. Moſt of their Diſtempers proceed from Drunkenneſs. Monſieur *de Beauplan* ſays, the *Poliſh Coſſacks* uſe no other Medicine againſt the Feaver but Gunpowder or Aſhes mix'd with *Aquavitæ*, which they drink off, go to Bed, and riſe next Morning in Health.

Their TRADE.

THE Weſtern Parts of the Kingdom produce much Corn of all ſorts, which they export from *Dantzic*; as alſo Honey, Wax, Amber, Hides, Tann'd Leather, Furs, Oak, Wainſcot, Maſts, Planks, Deals, Pitch, Tallow, Salt-Petre, Salt, Hops, Hemp, Flax, *Pruſſia* Wool, Beer, Pot-Aſhes, Opium, Vitriol, *Lapis Lazuli*, Vermilion, Braſs, Lead, Iron, Copper, Glaſs and Earthen Ware, Oxen, Sheep, Hogs, *&c.*

Their Trade of Import is chiefly in Silk, Worſted, *Engliſh* Cloth, Tapeſtry, Jewels, Sables, Salt-Fiſh, Tin, Steel, Iron Ware, Martens, Wine, Brandy, and Spirits of all ſorts, and Spices, of which they conſume great Quantities. Their Trade might be much greater, but the Gentry muſt not follow it on pain of forfeiting their Honour, and the Commons are lazy and poor, ſo that moſt of the Commerce is carried on by Foreigners. Beſides, they have no Ports but on the *Baltick*, of which *Dantzic* is the chief, but not ſufficient to improve the Trade of ſo large a Country.

Their Chief RIVERS *are*,

1. THE *Viſtula*, or *Weyſſel*. It riſes near the *Carpathian* Mountains, on the Frontiers of *Hungary*, and falls into the *Baltick* near *Dantzic*, after a Courſe of about 320 Miles in a direct Line, but much more with the Windings and Turnings included. This River, with others that fall into it, is of great Conveniency for tranſporting their Commodities from one Town and Province to another, and at laſt to *Dantzic*, as may be ſeen by the Map. 'Twas anciently reckoned the Boundary betwixt *Germany* and *Sarmatia*.

2. The *Worta*, which riſes near *Cromlow* in the Palatinate of *Cracow*, about 30 Miles North-Weſt from that City, runs thro' the Weſt of *Poland*, and falls into the *Oder*.

3. The *Bug*, which riſes in *Red Ruſſia*, near the *Carpathian* Mountains, waters *Lemberg* and ſeveral other Towns, and falls into the *Weyſſel*, North from *Warſaw*, after a Courſe of above 200 Miles.

4. The *Neiſter*, which riſes alſo near the *Capathian* Mountains in *Red Ruſſia*, divides *Poland* from *Moldavia*, and runs about 420 Miles South-Eaſt into the *Black Sea*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be the *Tyras* of the Ancients. 'Tis Navigable, and abounds with Fiſh.

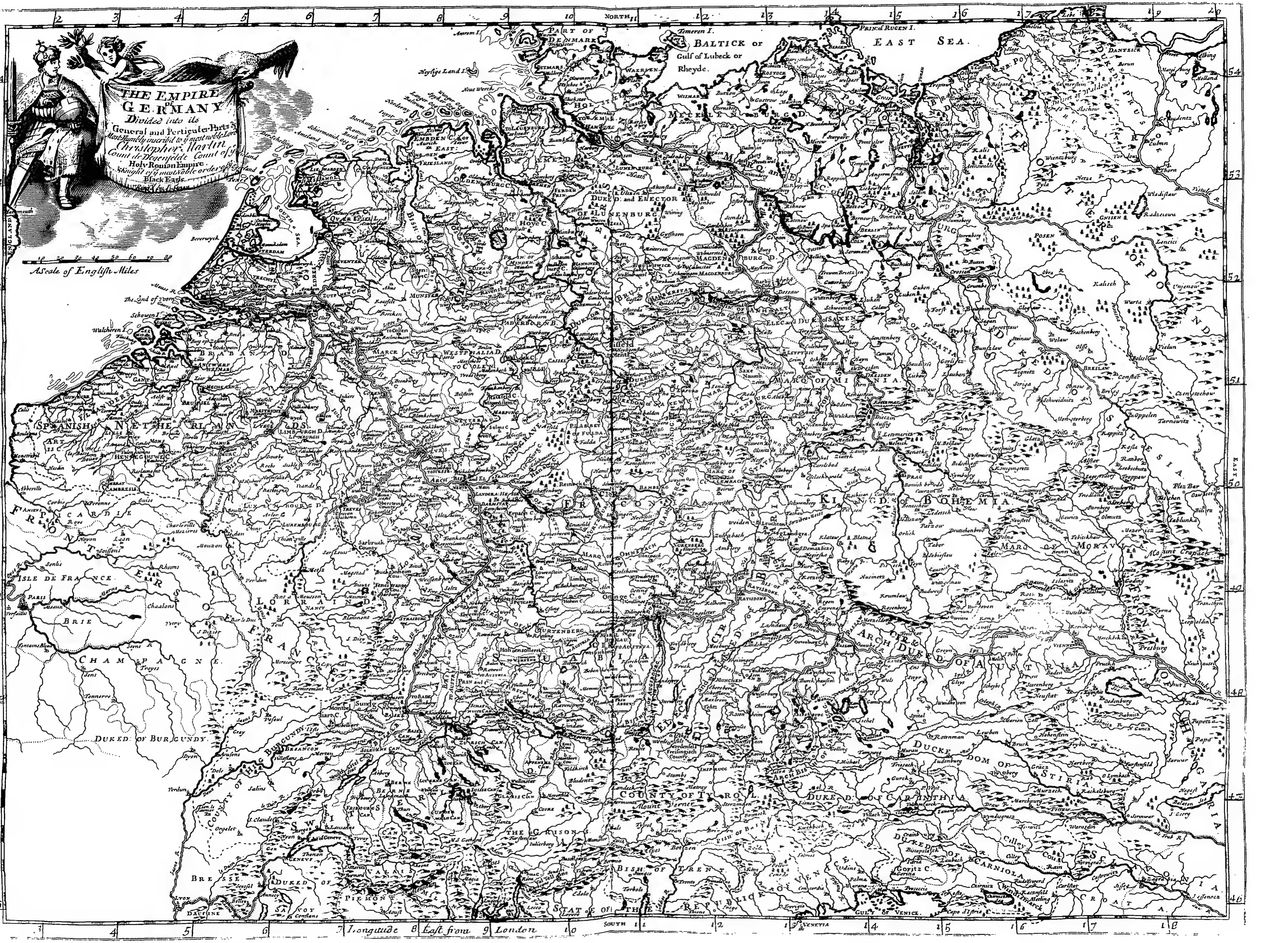
5. The *Bog*, which riſes in *Podolia*, and runs alſo South-Eaſt into the *Black Sea*, after a Courſe of about 280 Miles.

6. The *Nieper*, anciently the *Boryſthenes*, which riſes in *Muſcovy*, about Lat. 56. 40. and after a Courſe of 520 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, falls into the *Black Sea*.

7. The *Niemen*, ſuppoſed to be the *Chronus* of the Ancients, riſes in the Palatinate of *Novogrodec*, and after a Courſe of about 200 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, falls into the *Curiſh-Haff*, a Bay of the *Baltick*.

8. The *Duina* riſes in the Palatinate of *Witepsk*, runs about 310 Miles North-Weſt, and falls into the Gulph of *Livonia* at *Riga*.

There are many Lakes in *Poland* and *Lithuania* that abound with Fiſh, but we have no Account of any that have a peculiar Quality, except one called *Briales*, which in *April* and *May* dyes the Skins of thoſe that waſh in it of a ſwarthy Colour.


THE EMPIRE of GERMANY
Divided into its
General and Perticuler Parts &
Most Humbly inscribd to y most noble Lord
Christopher Martin
Count de Degenfeldt Count of y
Holy Roman Empire
& Knight of y most Noble order of y
Black Eagle
A Scale of English Miles
10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
NORTH
SOUTH
WEST
EAST
Longitude East from London
BALTICK or
Gulf of Lubeck or
Rheyde
EAST SEA
PART OF DENMARK
HOLSTEIN D.
MECKLENBURG D.
DUKED: and ELECTOR OF LUNENBURG
MAGDENBURG D.
BRUNSWICK
WESTPHALIA D.
SPANISH NETHERLANDS
BRABANT D.
FLANDERS
ARTOIS
HENEGOUWE C.
LUXEMBOURG D.
PICARDIE
FRONTIERS OF FRANCE
ISLE DE FRANCE
BRIE
CHAMPAGNE
DUKED: OF BURGUNDY
COUNTY OF HIG BURGUNDY
LORRAIN D.
FRANCONIA
SUABIA
BAVARIA
BOHEMIA
MORAVIA
SILESIA
ARCH DUKED. OF AUSTRIA
DUCKE DOM OF STIRIA
DUKED: OF CARINTHIA
CARNIOLA
COUNTY OF TYROL
THE GRISONS
BISH: OF TRENT
DUKED OF SAVOY
PIEMONT
VALAIS
BRESSE
HUNGARIA
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
GULF OF VENICE
FRONTIERS OF POLAND
DUKED OF PRUSSIA
BERLIN
DRESDEN
PRAG
VIENNA
PARIS
BRESLAW
DANTZICK
HAMBURG
LUBECK
BREMEN
MUNSTER
STRASBURG
MUNCHEN
RATISBONE
PRESBURG
POSEN

GERMANY

HAS the Seven United Provinces, the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, and Part of *France* on the Weſt; *Poland*, Part of *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, and *Croatia* on the Eaſt; Part of the *German Ocean*, of *Denmark*, and of the *Baltic Sea* on the North; *Swiſſerland*, and Part of *Italy* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat 45½. and 55. and betwixt Long. 6. and 18. but is not equally extended either in Length or Breadth, being frequently indented with other Dominions, as may be ſeen by the Map. Its Situation is betwixt the Seventh and Eleventh Northern Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day in the moſt Northerly Parts is about 17 Hours, 15 Minutes; and in moſt Southerly Parts about 15 Hours and an half.

Cluverius, in his *Germania Antiqua*, brings many Arguments to prove that modern *Germany* is not a Third part ſo large as that which was anciently ſo called; for it extended from the *North Sea* to the *Alps* one way, and from the *German Ocean* to the *Black Sea* the other. He proves, that it was much larger than all the other Parts called *Celtica*, which included not only the *Germans*, but the *Britons*, *Gauls*, *Spaniards*, *Illyrians*, and the *Theutiſci*, from whence came the modern Name of *Theutch*, or *Dutch*. Some derive this Name from *Twiſto*, the ancient *German* Idol mentioned by *Tacitus*, who, as the Old *Germans* fancied, ſprung from the Earth, and with his Son *Man* founded their Nation. *Cluverius* thinks they derived the Name from *Theut*, by which they meant *God*, becauſe of the Affinity it has with the Word Θεὸς, the Name by which the *Egyptians* (from whom the *Celtæ* deſcended) called their Idol *Mercury*. He takes notice, that ΘΕΟΣ was the common Name which all Nations gave to the Creator, but pronounced it differently according to their Idioms; ſome Ζὶα others Ζεὺς and Δεὺς, from whence the *Latin*, *Deus*: And the ancient *German* having learned by Tradition, that *Adam* (in theirs and the *Egyptian* Language called *Man*) was formed from the Earth, they confounded him with the Creator, and hence called their God *Mannus*. *Cluverius* is at a loſs about the Origin of the Word *Celta*, but thinks it to have had the ſame Signification after the Diſperſion at *Babel*, that the Name of *Aſchenaz* *Noah*'s Grandſon had, before it, and that he and his Poſterity peopled *Illyricum*, *Germany*, *Gaul*, *Spain*, and the *Britiſh* Iſlands, the Inhabitants of all theſe being anciently called *Celto-Scythæ*, and having the ſame Language, tho' in different Idioms. Others, as *Verſtegan*, derive the *Celtæ* from the *Greek* Word Κὴλαντες, *Light-Horſemen*; but he might with as much or more Reaſon have derived it from Κὴλον a *Branch*, or Κὴλον a *Dart*; becauſe Darts made of Branches of Trees were their common Weapons; for it appears by *Cæſar*'s Account of the *Germans*, that their Horſemen frequently alighted and fought on Foot, becauſe their Horſes were not managed for War.

As to the modern Name, ſome derive it from the old *Gaulic* Words *Ger* and *Man*, which ſignifies a *Man of War*; and *Cluverius* ſays, that this Name was firſt given them by the *Gauls* who lived on the *French* Side of the *Rhine*. They that would know more of their Antiquities and Subdiviſions, may conſult that Learned Author's *Germania Antiqua*; only 'tis thought fit to give the Reader this Caution, that the Subdiviſions of the Inhabitants of *Germany*, as the *Marcomanni*, *Harudes*, *Catti*, *&c.* are not to be underſtood as if they were different Nations, but only that they inhabited different Provinces, as thoſe called *Palatines*, *Bavarians*, *Weſtphalians*, *Brandenburghers*, *&c.* do now. Its greateſt Extent from South to North, is about 560 Miles, and 510 from Weſt to Eaſt.

It follows of courſe, that the Air of this large Country muſt differ according to the Climates; but in general 'tis more cold than hot, and ſo healthful, that the People are long liv'd, and ſeldom troubled with univerſal Diſtempers. The Soil is very fruitful, particularly towards the South, and in the Neighbourhood of the *Rhine*, the *Danube* and the *Elb*, where they make very good Bread and Beer. Here are alſo ſeveral ſorts of Wine in many Places, but that on the *Rhine* is the moſt famous. This Country abounds alſo with Wild and Tame Beaſts and Fowls of all ſorts, and particularly breeds great numbers of very good Horſes. Here are alſo many Woods and Foreſts, Fountains of Mineral Water, and ſeveral Mines of Silver, Tin, Lead and Iron, for the Particulars of all which, we refer to the ſeveral Countries.

The Empire of *Germany is divided into* Ten Circles. This Diviſion was begun by the Emperor *Maximilian* I. in 1500, and it was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles* V. in the Dyet of *Nuremberg* in 1522, when the *Matricula* or Repartition of the States and Cities, and of the Horſe, Foot and Money, each Member of the Circles are to furniſh for Defence of the Empire, was agreed upon; the Original of which is kept in the Archbiſhop of *Mentz*'s Chancery.

We chuſe to follow this Diviſion in our Deſcription of *Germany*; but ſince the *Matricula* itſelf does not rank the Circles according to their Precedency, and puts that of *Auſtria* firſt, becauſe it contains great Part of the Emperor's Hereditary Dominions, and *Vienna* the Seat of his Reſidence, we chuſe rather to follow the Order of the Circles as they lie in the Map, beginning at the North ſide of the Empire, and going on with our Deſcription from Weſt to Eaſt.

I. *The Circle of* WESTPHALIA.

SOME derive the Name from *Weiſſenpholen*, a *White Horſe*, the Arms of their ancient Dukes; but others more probably from *Weſtfield*, the Country of the *Weſt Saxons*, as *Eaſtfield* was of the *Eaſt-Saxons*. The South Parts are fruitful, and the North abound with Paſtures, Cattle, and particularly Horſes and Hogs. It has the *German* Sea on the North, part of the Electorate of *Treves* and Dominions of *Heſſe* on the South, the *Netherlands* on the Weſt, the Dutchies of *Bremen*, *Verden*, the Dominions of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* and of the Landgrave of *Heſſe* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 215 Miles, and from Weſt to Eaſt 145. The Elector *Palatine*, as Duke of *Juliers*, and the King of *Pruſſia* as Duke of *Cleves*, are alternately Condirectors of this Circle with the Biſhop of *Munſter*. The ſeveral Dominions it is divided into, are as follow.

I. The County of EMDEN, alias EAST-FRIEZLAND. It has the *German* Sea on the North, the Province of *Groningen*, with a Bay, *&c.* betwixt them on the Weſt, the Dutchy of *Bremen* and *Oldenburg* on the Eaſt, and the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* on the South. The greateſt Length from South to North is about 45 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 40. The ancient Inhabitants were reckoned the *Chauci Minores*, or a Part of the *Friſii*; the Moderns are a Mixture of *Germans* and *Netherlanders*. 'Twas made a Branch of the Empire in 840; and erected into a County about 1441 by the Emperor *Frederick* IV. in favour of *Ulric Sirſene*, one of the chief Men here, becauſe of his great Services, and it continues in his Poſterity. Count *Ezard* II. embraced the *Augſburg* Confeſſion about 1440; but the Citizens of *Embden* being *Calviniſts*, and their Count *Rudolph* differing with them for that Reaſon, they diſpoſſeſſed him in 1595, and put themſelves under the Protection of the *Dutch*, who aſſiſted them. Our King *James* I. made Peace betwixt Count *Enno* and them in 1606, ſince which time they have been governed by their own Magiſtrates, but with a Dependence on the States General. Count *Enno Ludowic* II. married *Henrica*, Daughter to *Henry Frederic*, Prince of *Orange*, in 1641, ſince which they have been made Princes of the Empire, and are *Calviniſts*.

The chief Places here are,

1. *Embden*, the Capital, near the Mouth of the River *Ems*, on the North ſide, Lat. 53. 25. Long. 7. 22. 25 Miles North-Eaſt from *Groningen*, and 45 North-Weſt from *Oldenburg*. 'Tis rich, large and populous, has a double Ditch, with regular Bulwarks on the Land-ſide, and the other is defended by a ſtrong Wall and the River. The Harbour is large and convenient, and made ſafe by the Iſland *Neſſa*, which lies over againſt it. They have Artificial Canals, which bring large Veſſels into the Heart of the Town, and Sluices by which they can lay the neighbouring Country under Water, and make the City inacceſſible. The Houſes are generally neat and high, and the Town-Hall magnificent. The Count or Prince reſides in the Caſtle, which the Citizens won't allow him to fortify, nor has he any Juriſdiction here. When he writes to them he calls them loving Friends, and they write themſelves his humble Servants. They are much given to Commerce, are brave Soldiers, zealous Aſſertors of their Liberty, make good Proviſion for their Poor, and allow Liberty of Worſhip to all but Papiſts. 'Twas formerly the Staple for *Engliſh* Cloth.

2. *Norden*, upon a Bay, 18 Miles North from *Embden*. The Town is pleaſant, well built, but not fortify'd, and their Harbour not fit for great Ships. 'Tis remarkable for a great Defeat of the *Normans*, of whom 10000 were killed in the Neighbourhood. 'Twas formerly the Burial Place of the Counts; but the great Church and part of the Town being burnt in 1531, their Monuments were removed to *Embden*, where they have been buried ſince.

3. *Eſens*, upon the North Coaſt, 18 Miles Eaſt from *Norden*, near a River of the ſame Name: It has a ſtrong Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of their Barons, who had long Wars with the Counts of *Embden*, about Superiority, but the Quarrel was ended in 1581 by the Count's marrying the Heireſs. Part of this Town was burnt by thoſe of *Bremen* in 1540.

4. *Aurick*, about 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Embden*. 'Tis Capital of its Diſtrict called *Aurickerland*, which is rough, woody and barren, but abounds with Veniſon and other Game. 'Tis encompaſſed by a Wall, and has a ſtrong Caſtle belonging to the Prince. It has ſeven great Fairs every Year for Cattle, and is the Seat of the Courts of Judicature for the County; the Preſident and three of the Aſſeſſors being always Noblemen, the other ſix Civilians, and the Chancellor a Doctor of Laws. Out of Term-time they hear Cauſes in the Prince's Palace.

5. *Jevern*, about 18 Miles North-Eaſt from *Aurick*. It gives Title to a conſiderable Baron, whoſe Lordſhip is about 40 Miles round, and abounds with fine Seats of the Nobility and Gentry. Theſe Barons pretended formerly to be Sovereign Princes, but are now ſubject to the Count of *Oldenburg*. The Town is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, and has a good Trade by a Canal, or ſmall River from the Sea.

6. *Witmund*, about 5 Miles Eaſt from *Eſens*, formerly a Town of good Trade, and Capital of a large Barony, which held of the Count.

7. *Leer*, on the *Ems*, a large Market-Town of good Trade.

8. *Fredeberg*, 30 Miles North-Eaſt from *Embden*. It formerly belonged to the Citizens of *Brunſwic*.

There are many other large Villages or Towns here, as neat and populous as thoſe in *Holland*, which we can't inſiſt upon, but refer the Curious to the Learned *Ubbo Emius* their Countryman's Chorographical and Hiſtorical Account of this Principality, publiſhed at *Leyden* in 1616.

II. The County of OLDENBURG. It lies South-Eaſt from *Embden*, and has a Bay of the Sea, and the Mouth of the *Weſer*, on the North and Eaſt. 'Tis narrow in the South-Eaſt Parts, and, taking in *Delmenhorſt*, is about 50 Miles from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt, and 30 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis generally barren, and full of Heaths and Marſhes, which feed their ſmall Cattle; but their Horſes are reckoned the beſt in *Germany*. The People are for moſt part poor, and have mean Cottages of Clay and Turf; ſo that were it not for the Barony of *Jevern* in *Embden*, and ſome Lands elſewhere, their Counts would not have been able to ſuſtain the Rank of a Prince of the Empire, tho' they were reckoned among the Eldeſt. They failed in 1676, and were ſucceeded by the King of *Denmark*, who is of the ſame Fa-

mily,

mily, and agreed with the Duke of *Holſtein*, a Branch of it, for his Pretenſions.

The only Place of Note is *Oldenburg*, the Capital, on the River *Hund*, Lat. 53.9. Long. 8.30. 45 Miles South East from *Embden*, and 25 Weſt from *Bremen*. 'Tis well fortified with Walls and Ditches, and has a round, ſtately and magnificent Caſtle, the Reſidence of their former Counts; but the other Houſes are mean. Barges come up from the *Weſer* as far as the Bridge, and bring a pretty good Trade; and at the Mouth of the *Hund* there is a Cuſtom-Houſe, where Ships pay Toll to the King of *Denmark*, to whom alſo belongs,

III. DELMENHORST, the South Part of this Country, which is by ſome reckoned a diſtinct County ſince 1247, that it fell to the Brother of Count *Friſhaw Otko*, who built a Palace on the River *Delma*, which gave Riſe to the Town of *Delmenhorſt*, that lies about 18 Miles South-Eaſt from *Oldenburg*. 'Twas afterwards fortified, grew conſiderable, was taken by the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1482, but retaken by the Count in 1547. Here was a noble Monaſtery, converted at the Reformation into a Church, an Hoſpital, and Free-School. Here are other ſmall Towns which don't merit a Deſcription.

IV. The County of DIEPHOLT, South from *Oldenburg* and Weſt from *Hoye*. 'Tis about 30 Miles from South to North, and 15 from Eaſt to Weſt. It had Lords of its own, whoſe Race failing, it came to the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, and is now ſubject to King *George* of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Brunſwic*. The Capital of the ſame Name lies on the Lake *Demmer*, about 28 Miles South-Eaſt from *Oldenburg*, 32 North-Eaſt from *Oſnabrug*, and about 30 South-Weſt from *Hoye*. It was almoſt ruined in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, but is ſince rebuilt, and defended by a Fort. In this Country there is a Hill called *Hulſemberg*, *i. e.* the Mountain of Help, becauſe (ſays the *Brunſwic* Chronicle) *Charlemain* pray'd here for Aſſiſtance againſt the *Saxons* and their Idols, and having obtained Victory, he built a Chapel on the top of it, which being much frequented, occaſioned the building of the neighbouring Village called St. *Hulp*, to which an annual Fair was granted, where the Monks uſed to ſell Indulgences; but that Cuſtom was aboliſhed at the Reformation.

V. The County of HOYE lies Eaſt of *Diepholt*, is about 30 Miles from South to North, and 20 from Eaſt to Weſt. It had formerly Counts of its own, of an ancient *Saxon* Family much reſpected in the Empire: The laſt of them dying in 1582, it was divided betwixt the Families of *Brunſwic* and *Heſſe*; and the laſt gave their Share, which was *Uht* and *Freudenburg*, to the Counts of *Benthem*, ſo that moſt of it belongs to King *George* of *Great Britain*. The Capital of the ſame Name is ſmall, but well fortify'd, and has one of the ſtrongeſt Caſtles in *Weſtphalia*. It lies near the River *Weſer*, 30 Miles North Eaſt from *Diepholt*. Here is no other conſiderable Place, but *Nyenburg* on the Eaſt ſide of the *Weſer*, 12 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hoye*. 'Tis well fortified, and held out diverſe Sieges during the Wars of *Germany*.

VI. The County of BENTHEM has the *United Provinces* on the Weſt, and the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 30 Miles South-Eaſt and North-Weſt, and 15 broad. 'Tis Woody for the moſt part, except on the River *Aa*, where there are pleaſant and fruitful Valleys. *Benthem*, the Capital, and ancient Seats of their Counts, about 10 Miles from *Oldenſael*, is the only Place of Note. Count *Arnold* brought in the *Augsburg* Confeſſion in 1564; but Count *William-Henry*, who turned Papiſt in 1668, perſecuted his Proteſtant Subjects till the States of the United Provinces interpoſed.

VII. The County of STEINFORT is South-Eaſt from *Benthem*, about 15 Miles long, and 10 broad. 'Tis encompaſſed with the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, and for moſt part Woody. Its Counts ſucceeded by Marriage to the County of *Benthem*. The chief Place is *Burch-Steinfort*, on the *Aa*, about 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Benthem*; a *Gymnaſium*, or College for the Languages and Liberal Arts was founded here by Count *Arnold*, mentioned in the County of *Benthem*.

VIII. The Biſhoprick of MUNSTER has *Embden* and *Oldenburg* on the North, the County of *Mark* and Dutchy of *Weſtphalia* on the South, the County of *Benthem* and *United Provinces* on the Weſt; the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabrug*, the County of *Ravensberg* and Biſhoprick of *Paderborn* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 80 Miles from South to North, and 70 from Weſt to Eaſt where broadeſt. 'Tis one of the largeſt and moſt conſiderable in *Germany*, and divided into the *Upper*, which is the South Part, and the *Lower*, which is the North, and contains Thirteen Baliwicks or Diſtricts, of which Nine belong to the Upper, and Four to the Lower. 'Tis in ſome Parts barren and ill-inhabited, in others fruitful and populous. The People are Laborious and Warlike; their chief Commerce is in Hogs and *Weſtphalia* Hams. They are ſubject to their Biſhop, who by his Office is a Prince of the Empire, and able upon occaſion to maintain 15000 Men. They generally affected a Neutrality in caſe of War among their Neighbours, and paid the States General, who uſually have a great Sway in the Choice of a Biſhop, 12000 Crowns *per Annum* for their Protection. But their Biſhop *Bernard van Galen*, being fitter for a General than a Churchman, joined with the *French* and *Engliſh* againſt the *Dutch* in 1672, and was ſo formidable and cunning, that he made himſelf to be courted by the greateſt Potentates, and changed Sides as he ſaw it moſt for his Intereſt. He fomented Diviſions among his Neighbours, that he might have Penſions from each, and died in 1678, about the time when Peace was made betwixt *France*, *Spain*, and the *Dutch*; upon which his Neighbours and Subjects ſaid pleaſantly, that it was time for him to quit the Stage, when People grew weary of War and deſirous of Peace. The chief Places here are,

1. *Munſter* the Capital, on the Banks of the River *Aa*, Lat 52. 5. and near Long. 7. 25 Miles Eaſt from the County of *Zutphen*, and 40 South-Weſt from *Oſnabrug*. It had its Name from a Monaſtery founded by *Charlemain*, who made it a Biſhoprick in 758; ſo that 'tis reckoned the Metropolis of *Weſtphalia*, tho' the Biſhop be Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*. It ſtands pleaſantly in a large Plain, and is divided by the River *Aa*, which falls into the *Ems* about 10 Miles lower. The Fiſhery of the *Aa* belongs to the Biſhop, whoſe Revenues in 1661 were 300000 Crowns *per Annum*, but much abated ſince, the Dioceſe being impoveriſh'd by the Wars of *Bernard van Galen*, their Biſhop, who took the Town then, ſince which it has loſt its Privileges of an Imperial City and Hans Town. 'Tis large, well fortified by Nature and Art, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. The Houſes are generally fair, and well built of Stone, there being a good Quarry at *Tanberg*, about 8 Miles from it. The Cathedral is a ſtately Fabrick, and the Dean and Chapter chuſe the Biſhop. Here are five Collegiate Churches, and a College of *Jeſuits*, well frequented. This City is remarkable for the bloody Tragedy acted in it by Enthuſiaſtical Anabaptiſts in 1533, under the Conduct of *John Buckholt* a Taylor, born at *Leyden*, and therefore called *John of Leyden*. His Faction grew ſo ſtrong, that the Magiſtrates were forced to tolerate them. Then pretending to Revelations, he ſent his Emiſſaries about Streets, commanding all the People to repent and be baptized on pain of Damnation. At laſt they ſeiſed the Magazine and Town-Hall, turned out the Magiſtrates, uſurped the Government, and invited all of their Perſuaſion from the neighbouring Countries, to join them; which they did, and drove out the other Inhabitants. *John* aſſumed the Title of King, made one of his Concubines Queen, and cut off her Head becauſe ſhe ſhewed her Diſlike at ſome of his frantick Tricks. In 1534 the Biſhop beſieged the Town in vain; but next Year being aſſiſted by the Landgrave of *Heſſe* and the Troops of *Cologne*, the City was taken by Surprize, the Mock King, with his Favourites *Rothman* and *Knipperdoling*, ſent about in Deriſion to neighbouring Courts, and next Year executed, *John*'s Fleſh tore off with burning Pincers, and his Bones hung in a Cage upon the top of a Steeple. This City is alſo famous for the Peace concluded here in 1648, betwixt the *Swedes*, the Emperor and Empire, which put an End to a War of 30 Years, occaſioned by the Houſe of *Auſtria*'s Tyranny and Perſecution; but this Treaty eſtabliſhed the Liberties of the Empire, and the free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion in it.

2. *Meppen*, at the Conflux of the *Haſe* and *Ems*, about 40 Miles North from *Munſter*. 'Tis Capital of the Lower Biſhoprick, and well fortified. 'Twas taken by the *Dutch* in 1587, being reckoned the Key of *Eaſt-Friſland*, but retaken from them. The *Swedes* poſſeſſed, fortified and ſold it to *Charles Ludowick*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, for 60000 Crowns, but it now belongs to the Biſhop of *Munſter*.

3. *Kloppenburg*, 30 Miles North-Eaſt from *Meppen*, a ſtrong Town; 'twas taken and regularly fortified by the *Swedes* in 1635, but ſoon after ſurrendered to the Imperialiſts.

4. *Haſe-Lunen*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Meppen*, a Fort which with *Meppen* and *Kloppenburg* belonged to the Counts of *Tecklenburg*, who made them over to the Biſhop.

5. *Vecht*, a ſmall City, 13 Miles South-Eaſt from *Kloppenburg*, ſubject formerly to its own Lords, and Capital of a Diſtrict of 15 Pariſhes, each containing 10 or 12 Villages, and in the whole about 31 Gentlemens Seats. The Town is noted for a Defeat given by the Inhabitants to the Duke of *Lunenburg* and Count of *Hoye*, who in 1394 invaded the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabrug*, and carry'd off much People and Booty, but were ſurprized, and the Priſoners and Booty reſcued by thoſe of *Vecht*.

6. *Warenberg*, or *Varenberg*, on the *Ems*, 15 Miles South from *Munſter*, ſaid to have been built by *Varus* a *Roman* Captain, who was killed in a Sedition at *Paderborn* in *Auguſtus*'s Time.

7. *Stromberg*, South from *Waremburg*, Capital of a Burgraviate, for which the Biſhop of *Munſter* obtained a Vote in the Dyet in 1653.

8. *Koesfelt*, a ſmall fortified Hans-Town on the River *Borkel*, 20 Miles Weſt from *Munſter*, and the uſual Reſidence of the Biſhop.

9. *Borckloe* or *Borchen*, on a River of the ſame Name, 35 Miles South-Weſt from *Munſter*, Capital of a Barony belonging to the Counts of *Stirum*.

10. *Tilligt* on the *Ems*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Munſter*, noted for a Convention of the States in 1532 to oppoſe the Growth of *Lutheraniſm*.

11. *Rhyne*, a ſmall neat City on the *Ems*, 18 Miles North of *Munſter*.

Wiſhauſen, a Bailiwick belonging to this Biſhoprick, was quitted to the Biſhop by the *Swedes*, at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, on condition of his paying 100000 Crowns, which not being performed, the King of *Sweden* threaten'd to ſeize it in 1698, upon which the Biſhop paid the Money, rather than it ſhould fall into the Hands of Proteſtants.

IX. The County of LINGEN lies betwixt the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* and *Oſnabrug*, is 15 Miles long and 10 broad. The chief Town of the ſame Name, 10 Miles South from *Meppen*, is the only Place of Note; It is ſtrong, and came to *William* Prince of *Orange* in 1560, by his Lady the Heireſs. 'Tis a pleaſant fruitful Country, and the Inhabitants *Calviniſts*. Upon the Death of King *William* of *Great Britain* it fell to the King of *Pruſſia*.

X. The County of TECKIENBURG lies Eaſt from *Lingen*, Weſt from *Oſnabrug*, is about 30 Miles long, and 10 broad. The Capital of the ſame Name, 10 Miles Weſt from *Oſnabrug*, is the only Place of Note, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. Its ancient Counts had large Dominions, now parcelled out to others. This County fell to the Count of *Bentem* in 1560.

XI. The Biſhoprick of *Oſnabrug* has part of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter* on the North, *Ravenberg* on the South, the two laſt mentioned Counties on the Weſt, *Hoye* and *Minden* on the Eaſt. 'Tis 40 Miles from South to North, and 25 from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis one of the fruitfulleſt Parts of *Weſtphalia*. The People are induſtrious, breed abundance of Cattle, particularly Hogs, which make the beſt *Weſtphalia* Bacon. They have alſo a good Manufacture of Linnen. The Biſhoprick was founded by *Charlemain*, after he ſubdued *Witikind* the *Saxon*, about 776. He exempted the Biſhop from all Homage and Service, except going on an Embaſſy at the Emperor's Charge for a Match betwixt the Imperial Families of the Eaſt and Weſt. The Biſhop has had little more than the Name as to Church Affairs ſince 1634, that the Reformation was introduced here; for the *Lutherans* don't allow the Exerciſe of Epiſcopal Juriſdiction, and the Papiſts are not ſtrong enough to obtain it. Since the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, 'tis to be enjoyed alternately by a Proteſtant and a Papiſt, and the Proteſtant is always a Son of the Family of *Brunſwick*.

wick. King *George* of *Great-Britain*'s Father, was Biſhop before he was Duke of *Hanover*, and now his Majeſty's Brother, Prince *Erneſt*, is Biſhop upon the Death of the laſt, who was a Son of the Houſe of *Lorrain.* When the Biſhop is a Papiſt, he is Suffragan to the Elector of *Cologne.* The Places of Note are,

1. *Oſnabrug*, the Capital, Lat. 52. 17. Long. 8 ½. 20 Miles North-Eaſt from *Munſter*, 40 Weſt from *Munden*, and 70 from *Hanover.* Some ſay 'twas founded by *Julius Caſar*; the Name comes from a Bridge over the *Haſe* or *Oſe.* 'Tis a Hans Town, but ſubject to the Biſhop as a Count of the Empire, who has above 20000 Crowns *per Annum. Charlemain* founded the Biſhoprick, erected a School here for Latin and Greek, which is now a *Gymnaſium*, with 3 or 4 Profeſſors of ſeveral Faculties. 'Tis a neat City, and divided into the old and new Town by the River. 'Tis pretty ſtrong, and fortified by Walls and Ditches, but commanded by a Hill within half Cannon Shot, upon which there's an Abby of Men of Quality. Here are ſeveral noble, publick Buildings, one of them the Cathedral, poſſeſſed by the Papiſts. There's a Provoſt, a Dean, and 25 Canons, 18 of them Papiſts, 4 of the Canonries go to ſupport the Jeſuits College, and 3 are enjoyed by Lutherans: The Popiſh Canons are capable of being elected Biſhop, but the other not. The Papiſts have the Dominican Church in the old City, and the Collegiate Church of St. *John* in the New. The Proteſtants have the great Parochial Church of St. *Mary* in the old City, and a Voice in chuſing the Magiſtrates of both Towns. The Biſhops Caſtle and Pallace of *Petersburg* is well fortified, and a great Defence to the Town. This Place is noted for a Treaty in 1648, when the Affairs of the *German* Proteſtants were ſettled.

2. Five Miles Eaſt lie the Ruins of an old Church and Caſtle, nam'd *Beelem*, ſuppoſed to have been erected by *Wittikind*, upon his Converſion.

3. About 4 Miles North-Eaſt lies the Monaſtery of *Rulle* or *Rolde*, on the Bank of a Lake, ſo deep, that it could never yet be fathom'd.

4. *Iburg*, 8 Miles South, has a Commodious Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of the Biſhop; 'twas taken by *Philip* the Great of *Brunſwick* in 1553.

5. *Quakenbrug*, a neat ſmall Town on the River *Oſe*, 25 Miles North from *Oſnabrug.*

XII. The Principality of MINDEN, lies betwixt *Oſnabrug* and *Schaumburg*, is 25 Miles South and North, and 20 Eaſt and Weſt. The South Parts abound with Corn, and export much, but the North is full of Woods and Hills, and has plenty of Game. The Places of Note are,

1. *Minden*, the Capital, a large and rich Hans Town, on the Weſt ſide of the *Weſer*, Lat. 52. 18. Long. 9 ½. 50 Miles Eaſt from *Oſnabrug*, and 40 Weſt from *Hanover.* 'Twas made a Biſhoprick by *Charlemain*, and continued ſo till 1638, that 'twas ſeculariz'd by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg.* The Cathedral is a noble Structure, but dark, and ſaid to have been King *Wittikind*'s Palace, who turned it to a Church upon his Converſion. The Town is neat, and well fortified; 'twas taken by the Imperialiſts during the Civil Wars of *Germany* in 1628, and by the Duke of *Brunſwick* in 1634. Here's no other Place of Note but *Petershagen*, on the ſame River, 5 Miles lower, with a good Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of the Biſhop, and now the Chancery for the Principality.

XIII. The County of RAVINSBERG, South from *Oſnabrug*, and *Minden*, North-Weſt from *Lippe*, and North from *Rheda.* 'Tis 38 Miles South and North, and 40 Eaſt and Weſt. The Name is from a Town and ſtrong Fort on a Hill, near the River *Heſſel*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Oſnabrug.* The Country is for moſt part Rocky and Mountainous, and belongs to the King of *Pruſſia*, who is Count of it. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Bilevelt*, a ſtrong Hans Town, Lat. 52. Long. 8. 50. 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Ravensberg*, at the bottom of a great Hill, and defended by the impregnable Fort of *Ravenberg.* It made a brave Defence againſt the *French*, who play'd hard upon it from a neighbouring Hill with Grenadoes and Fire-balls; but the Burghers covered their Houſes with Webbs of Linnen (their chief Manufacture) dipped in Milk, which prevented their doing much damage.

2. *Hervorden*, *Herwerden*, or *Herfurt*, a Hans Town, in a pleaſant Country, on the Conflux of the *Aa* and *Weſer*, 15 Miles Eaſt from *Ravenſberg.* 'Tis noted for a noble Nunnery, founded in 832. It embraced the Reformation above 100 Years ago, and the Abbeſſe, and all the Nuns are Calviniſts. The late Abbeſſe was the learned Princeſs *Elizabeth* of the Palatine Family, Siſter to King *George* of *Great Britain*'s Mother, and the Miracle of her Sex, as appears by her Letters to *Des Cartes*, printed in his Works. On a little Hill without the City, there's another Nunnery founded by this, and ſerves it as a Nurſery.

3. *Engeren* or *Angrivaria*, thought to have been the Capital of the *Angrivari.* 'Twas the Reſidence of King *Wittikind*, who founded the Collegiate Church of St. *Dennis*, and was buried here. The Town being deſtroy'd by War, and now only a poor Village, the Collegiates removed to *Herfurt*, where they ſtill ſhew the Reliques of their Anceſtors. The Town gives Title of Duke to the Elector of *Cologne.*

4. *Ulotowe*, on the *Weſer*, 30 Miles Eaſt from *Ravensberg*, and 20 South-Eaſt of *Hervorden*, Capital of an ancient Barony, with a Caſtle formerly Count *Waldeck's.* The Town lies conveniently for Trade, the River there being capable of large Veſſels.

XIV. The County of *Schaumberg*, Eaſt from *Minden* on the other ſide the *Weſer*, and Weſt from *Hanover.* 'Tis 30 Miles South and North, and 20 Eaſt and Weſt, abounds with Corn, Hay, Quarries of Free Stone and Chalk. Here are alſo Coal-Mines, and Salt-Pits, and there were Copper Mines which yielded ſome Gold and Silver, but are now decay'd. The Woods afford the Inhabitants Timber and Game, and they are plentifully ſupplied with Fiſh by their Rivers, and the *Steinburder* Lake, which is 5 Miles long, and 2 broad, yields Perch, *&c.* ſo that they have Fiſh enough for Conſumption and Export. They had Lords of their own from 1032 to 1459, when the Male Iſſue failing, the Country was divided betwixt the King of *Denmark*, Duke of *Holſtein*, and the Landgrave of *Heſſe*; and part of it to the Family of *Lippe*, but moſt of it belongs now to the King of *Great Britain.*

Places of Note are,

1. *Schaumburg*, the Reſidence of their old Counts, being a Caſtle on a high Hill, in the middle of the Country, 12 Miles Eaſt from *Minden*, and 20 Weſt from *Hanover.*

2. *Buckenburg*, 12 Miles Weſt from *Schaumburg*, ſuppoſed to be the *Ara Bructerorum* of the Ancients, who ſacrificed here to *Hercules.* It has now a fine Palace belonging to the Houſe of *Lippe.*

3. *Remelen*, or *Rintele*, on the Weſt ſide of the *Weſer*, 6 Miles Weſt from *Schaumberg*, noted for a *Gymnaſium.*

4. *Stadthagen*, 10 Miles North from *Schaumberg*, a pleaſant little wall'd Town in the middle of a Foreſt.

5. *Oldendorf*, a ſtrong little Town on the *Weſer*, 3 Miles South from *Schaumberg.* It held out againſt the Imperialiſts in 1633, but was taken by them in 1639. There's a Cuſtom-houſe here, where Ships pay Toll to the Counts of *Lippe.*

6. *Saxenhagen*, a Town with a ſtrong Fort, 17 Miles North from *Schaumberg.*

XV. RHEDA County, South from *Ravensberg*, about 15 Miles long, and 5 broad, with a Town of the ſame Name, but of ſmall Note.

XVI. LIPPE County, Eaſt from *Rheda*, and South from *Schaumberg*, 40 Miles long, and 10 broad, ſubject to a Count of that Name, who derives his Pedigree, ſay the *German* Heralds, from *Marius* the *Roman*, who defended the Capitol againſt the *Gauls.* He has *Ritberg* County, and other Places in the Neighbourhood, which make his Dominions more conſiderable than they appear in the Maps; the Houſe is divided into the Branches of *Diethmold*, *Bracken*, and *Buckemberg*, and has matched with great Families. Places of Note,

1. *Diethmell* or *Diethmold*, ſuppoſed to be the ancient *Teuto-Burgum*, where the Idol *Teuto* or *Dith* was worſhipped; it lies 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hervorden*, and 20 from *Ravensberg*; is the Seat of the oldeſt Branch of the Houſe of *Lippe*, and ſubſiſts by the Court. Tis remarkable for a great Victory of *Charlemain* over the *Saxons.*

2. *Lippe* or *Lipſtadt*, on the River *Lippe*, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Munſter*, Lat. 51. 42. Long. 8. 40. 'Twas built in 1150, held out againſt the Archbiſhop of *Cologne* in 1447, is well fortified, and repuls'd the *French* in 1674. 'Twas the Seat of the Counts, but now ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia.* The Town is large, but ill Peopled, and ſubſiſts chiefly by preparing Timber for Veſſels, uſed on the Rhine, with which the River communicates. It ſuffered much by Fire in 1718.

3. *Horn*, an old Town near *Diethmold*, had Counts of its own, but now ſubject to the Count of *Lippe. Varus* and his *Roman* Legion were defeated near this Place, ſays *Cluverius*, and not at *Paderborn* or *Duysburg.*

4. *Lemgow*, 5 Miles North from *Dietmelle*, a rich and neat Hans Town, in a fruitful Country on the *Pega*, which falls into the *Weſer.* The Citizens are ingenious and induſtrious. 'Tis now ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia.* The People are *Lutherans*, and have a *Gymnaſium*, and Printing-Houſe.

5 *Ufflen*, or *Salzufflen*, in the Road betwixt *Lemgow* and *Hervorden*, noted for a Salt Spring, and a Manufacture of ſtrong Cloth.

6. *Pyrmont*, Capital of a County, formerly ſubject to its own Lords, now to the Count of *Lippe.* It lies near *Lugde*, and 8 Miles Weſt from *Hamelen* in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick.* 'Tis noted for a ſtrong Fort, and its Mineral Waters.

7. *Ritberg*, a large Town and Caſtle on the *Ems*, North-Eaſt from *Lipſtadt*, Capital of a County that had its own Lords, but now ſubject to the Count of *Lippe*, and pays ſome acknowledgement to the Biſhop of *Paderborn.*

XVII. PADERBORN Biſhoprick, South and Eaſt from the County of *Lippe*, 40 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and in ſome Places 30, South and North. It abounds ſo much with Cattle, that Drovers come hither from the neighbouring Nations to buy at their Fairs. They have alſo plenty of Deer and other Game, rich Salt-ſprings, and ſome Iron Mines. 'Tis ſo populous, that here are 24 Market Towns, 54 Pariſhes, 16 Monaſteries, and 20 Gentlemen's Seats. Places of Note are,

1. *Paderborn*, on the River *Pader*, a Hans Town, large, fine, and populous. It is in Lat. 51. 45. Long. 9. 10. 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Munſter*, and 20 Eaſt from *Lippe.* The Biſhoprick was founded by *Charlemain* in 777. 'Tis ſaid, that his Army being in want of Water, and a Spring being diſcovered by one of the Stakes of his Pavilion as they drove it into the Ground, he ordered the Church to be built over that Spring, and the converted *Saxons* to be baptized there. Several Mills are built on the Stream that flow from it. The Biſhop is Suffragan of *Mentz*; the Chapter conſiſts of 24 Canons, who are obliged to ſtudy in ſome *French* or *Italian* Univerſity. The Biſhop's Palace is a fine Structure, and the Cathedral one of the beſt in *Germany.* The adjacent Caſtle of *Nienhuys* was built by one of their Biſhops in 1590, and he founded their Univerſity in 1592. In *Luther*'s time, the Citizens began to embrace the Reformation; but their Biſhop executed 16 of them on that Account, and obliged the reſt to abjure. It has loſt its Privileges as an Imperial Town, ſince 1604, that it was ſubjected by their Biſhop.

2. *Lippeſpring* or *Lippesburg*, 4 Miles North from *Paderborn*, has its Name from the River *Lippe*, that riſes there in ſo large a Stream, that it drives 3 or 4 Miles before it leaves the Town, which is ſubject to the Dean and Chapter of *Paderborn*, who have a Caſtle here. It lies on the Edge of a large deſart Heath, much infeſted by Robbers. 'Tis probable, that *Charlemain* encamp'd here; and that from hence the *Popiſh* Legendaries forged the pretended Miracle of *Paderborn.*

3. *Warburg*, a Hans Town on the *Dimel*, 20 Miles South Eaſt from *Paderborn*, formerly ſubject to Counts of its own, but now to the Biſhop. It lies in a fruitful Soil, and ſubſiſts chiefly by brewing ſtrong, well taſted Beer, and by the Product of the neighbouring Mines of Iron and Lead.

4. *Lugde*, *Lude* or *Levi*, 25 Miles North-Eaſt of *Paderborn.* It belongs properly to the County of *Pyrmont*, but now to the Biſhop. 'Tis noted for an Encampment of *Charlemain* in 787, and for its Medicinal Fountain, ſuppoſed to be called the *Holy-Well*, which is reckoned a Catholicon, and much frequented; 'tis that which commonly goes by the Name of *Pyrmont* Waters.

5. *Brakel*,

5. *Brackel*, on the *Brug*, 18 Miles East from *Paderborn*, once an Imperial Town, now subject to the Bishop.

6. *Herfel*, founded by *Charlemain*, in the 8th Century, when he called an Assembly of the States thither. It had a fine Castle which was burnt by the *Hessians* in 1637.

7. *Bureu*, 5 Miles South from *Paderborn*, once subject to its own Lords, now to the Bishop. The *Swedes* burnt it in 1636, but 'tis since rebuilt.

8. *Sultzot*, 8 Miles South-West from *Paderborn*; its Salt-pits yield the Bishop a considerable Revenue.

The Philosophical Transactions of our *English* Royal Society for *December* and *January* 1665, tell us of a Spring in this Bishoprick, called *Bolderburn*, which disappears twice in 24 Hours, but returns with such Violence, that it drives 3 Mills not far from its Source. *Morery* says, it lies near *Oldenberg* in *Teutburg* Forest. There's another called *Metborn*, 2 Miles from *Paderborn*, which has a treble Spring, two of which, tho' not above a Foot and $\frac{1}{2}$ distant, differ so much, that the one is clear, bluish, and lukewarm, has a mixture of Sal-Armoniac, Ochra, Iron, Vitriol, Allum, Sulphur, Nitre, and Orpiment, and is good against Epilepsies, Distempers of the Spleen, and Worms. The other is cold as Ice, turbid, whitish, stronger in Taste, heavier, and mix'd with Orpiment, Salt, Nitre, Iron, and Sal-Armoniac. Birds that drink of it, die of Convulsions, and have their Lungs shrivel'd up; but common Salt given them after it, hinders their sudden Death, and Vinegar saves them, though in a Week after they are sure of the Pipp. A small Quantity of it mixed with common Water, kills Worms in People, and brings them away in great Numbers, but makes the Patient very sick. The Third is lower than the other, about 20 Paces distant, greenish Clear, has a pleasant mix'd Taste of Sower and Sweet, and is of a middle Weight betwixt the other two. The Gentleman who sent this Account to the Society, supposes it to be a Fountain of common Water mix'd with the other two, because having mix'd some common Water with theirs, he found it, when settled, to be of the same Colour and Taste with this second Spring.

XVIII. Corby or Corvey Abbacy, is in the North-East part of this Bishoprick on the *Weser*. Its Jurisdiction is 16 Miles long and 8 broad. *Corby* Town lies on the *Weser*, 27 Miles East from *Paderborn*, and with its District is subject to the Abbot of *Corby*, who is a Prince of the Empire. Some say it was founded by St. *Adelard*, Abbot of *Corby* in *France*, in 822; others ascribe it to the Emperor *Lewis* I. who founded their University. Their first Rector sent Missionaries to convert the Isle of *Rugen*, which was given to this Abby by the Emperor *Lotharius*, as appears by his *Diploma*, sign'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, *May* 20th, 844. Several of their Abbots and noted Writers are buried here, and among others, *Wittikind*, the famous *Saxon* Historian. *Hoxter* or *Huxer*, on the *Weser*, 25 Miles North from *Paderborn*, belongs to the Abby. 'Tis a fair trading Town, and several *German* Nobles have Houses here to improve their Estates by Trade. It suffered much by the Civil Wars, when 1500 Citizens fell in one Siege, but has recovered since. It has three fair Parish Churches, and is a free Town under the Protection of the Dukes of *Brunswick*.

XIX. The Dutchy of Westphalia has the Bishopricks of *Munster* and *Paderborn* on the North, *Wetteravia* on the South, the County of *Marck* on the West, and that of *Waldeck* on the East; is 55 Miles from South to North, and 40 from East to West, but unequal in Length and Breadth. It gives the Title of Duke to the Elector of *Cologne*, and is subject to him, tho' he is not reckoned among the States of this Circle in the Matricula of the Empire. It retains the Title of Dutchy, because King *Wittekind* and his Successors, Dukes of *Saxony* and *Westphalia*, had their Residence here. This Country has many Woods and much Venison; but towards *Lipstadt* 'tis pleasant, and abounds with Corn and Pasturage. In some Places there are Mines of Lead, Copper and Silver, but so full of Water that they turn to little Account.

Places of Note are,

1. *Arenberg*, or *Arnsberg*, on the *Roer*, Lat. 51. 28. Long. 8. 40. 35 Miles South-East from *Munster*, and North-West of *Paderborn*, and 50 North-East of *Cologn*. 'Tis a neat pleasant City, and the Residence of the Elector, when he comes to this Country. 'Tis defended by a strong Castle, where the Governour dwells. It had Counts of its own, the last of whom sold it to the See of *Cologne* in 1368, that Archbishop and the Bishop of *Munster* having enlarged their Dominions in *Westphalia*, upon the Proscription of *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*.

2. *Stadsberg*, a small City on the *Dimel*, dismantled by the *Swedes* in 1645.

3. *Werle* lies pleasantly betwixt the *Roer* and the *Lippe*, 18 Miles South West from *Arnsberg*. 'Tis fortified with Walls, *&c.* and is the Residence of the Elector's Judge-Official for *Westphalia*.

4. *Gesick*, on the Frontiers of *Paderborn*, 20 Miles North-East from *Arnsberg*. 'Tis a fortified Town, came to the See of *Cologne* in 1502, was afterwards taken by the *Dutch*, and then by the *Hessians* in 1636, but restored by the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

XX. Recklinhausen, a County belonging also to the See of *Cologne*. It lies West from the Dutchy of *Westphalia*, East from the Dutchy of *Cleve*, and North from the County of *Marck*. 'Tis 20 Miles from East to West, and 12 where broadest from South to North. Places of Note are,

1. *Recklinhausen* the Capital. It is in Lat. 51. 35. Long. 7. 28. forty Miles North-East from *Cologne*. 'Tis a strong Town, was taken by the ctor of *Cologne* from the Duke of *Cleve* in 1343. Here is a Nunnery, whose Prioress hath Power of Life and Death in her Jurisdiction. She only is obliged to vow Chastity, but the Nuns are allowed to marry after a certain Number of Years.

2. *Dorstein*, 10 Miles farther West. 'Tis a strong Town, was taken and fortified by the Landgrave of *Hesse* in 1639, but surrendered on honourable Terms to the Elector's Troops in 1641.

Mulheim, which some reckon part of the Dutchy of *Westphalia*, belongs also to the See of *Cologne*, from which it lies about 6 Miles North-West on the Bank of the *Rhine*, and is encompassed by the Dutchy of *Berg*. 'Tis a fair large Town, and pretends to be the ancient *Colonia Ubiorum*, because of the great Number of *Roman* Coins and other Antiquities found in its Neighbourhood; but as this Pretence has no Ground from History, it seems only to have been a *Roman* Garrison. The Citizens attempted to fortify and make it an Imperial Town in the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century, but were opposed by the Emperor and the Elector, who sent Troops and demolished their Fortifications. The Attempt was renewed at the Beginning of the Civil Wars in *Germany*; but being then also opposed by the Elector, they continue dependent on him.

XXI. The Dutchy of Cleve lies West from the County of *Recklinhausen*, East and North from the Dutchy of *Guelderland*, and South from the County of *Zutphen*. 'Tis 40 Miles from East to West, and 30 where broadest from South to North; is reckoned one of the oldest Principalities in *Germany*, being given by *Charles Martel*, or, as some say, by *Pepin* King of *France*, about 759, to *Ælius Gracilis*, or *Gralius*, who assisted him in his War against the *Germans*. His Posterity acquired the County of *Marck* by marrying the Heiress; and one of them was created Duke of *Cleve* by the Emperor *Sigismund* III. The last Duke, *John-William*, dying without Issue in 1609, the Succession was claimed by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Newburg*, the Duke of *Deux-ponts*, and the Marquis of *Burgaw*, who had all of them marry'd Daughters or Sisters of the said last Duke. But the Elector of *Brandenburg* and the Duke of *Newburg* were the only Claimants who defended their Title by Arms. This occasioned great Commotions in *Germany*, the *Dutch* assisting the Elector, and the *Spaniards* the Duke. But at last it was agreed, that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should for himself and his Heirs enjoy for ever the Dutchy of *Cleve*, and the Counties of *Marck* and *Ravensburg*; and that the Duke should in like manner have the Bishops of *Juliers* and *Berg*, and the small Territory of *Ravenstein*; but the latter belongs now to the *Dutch*. The Country is well furnished with Woods, Corn, and Pasturage, and watered by the *Rhine* and several other Rivers, which make it fruitful and pleasant. Places of Note here are,

1. *Cleve*, the Metropolis, about 10 Miles South-East from *Nimeguen*, Lat. 51. 48. Long. 6. 22. The Name comes from its lying for most part on the Front of a Hill. The adjacent Country is one of the finest in *Germany*. *Cluverius* thinks this Town to have been the old *Colonia Ulpia Trajana*, which seems to be favoured by numbers of remarkable Ruins in its Neighbourhood. Over the South Gate of the Town there is a Monument of *Eumenius Rhetor*, who is said to have taught Oratory here; and under it an Inscription, alledging, that he lived in this Place in the time of *Julius Cæsar*, who founded the Castle, of *Augustus*, who made it a Garrison, of *Ulpius Trajanus*, who made it a Colony, and of *Ælius Adrianus*, who made it a City. But Antiquaries differ in this; for *Lipsius* denies *Eumenius Rhetor* to have been here, and *Pighius* strongly asserts it. The City is now small, but well peopled, has several fine Houses belonging to Persons of Quality, but those of the ordinary Burghers are mean. The Castle is of no great Strength, but pleasantly seated on the top of a Hill; and from that called the *Swan Tower*, an ancient *Gothic* Structure, there's a noble Prospect of the neeghbouring Country and of the *Rhine*, which lies about three Miles North of it. There are stately Apartments in the Castle, which was the Palace of their ancient Dukes, and is still the Residence of the King of *Prussia* when he comes hither. 'Tis large, but irregular, and its Strength chiefly consisted in two old square Donjons. It has a great Hall, at the end of which there is an Alcove, to which they go up by 20 Steps the whole Breadth of the Hall, and have a noble View of many Cities and Villages farther than the Eye can reach. The Town chiefly subsists by the Residence of the King of *Prussia*'s Deputies, who govern the Country, and by the meeting of the States, who assemble in the Castle. The Magistrates of the City and Governors of the Country are *Calvinists*, and have a large handsome Church, besides the Chapel of the Castle: But the Publick Churches here, and in most Parts of the Dutchy are possessed by the Papists, by virtue of an Agreement with the Duke of *Newburg* and *Juliers*, who was thereupon obliged to allow the Protestants a Liberty in his Dominions. The River *Hel*, which runs by the Foot of the Castle, falls into the *Rhine*, and carries small Vessels from thence to the Town. On the West side of the City are Prince *Maurice*'s Parks, with many pleasant Ponds, Waterworks, Grottoes, *&c.* Above them lies the high Hill of *Sternberg*, from whence one may see *Utrecht*, tho' 51 Miles distant, with near 40 other Cities and Great Towns. Here are 12 Walks cut through the Woods, and at the End of each Walk the Prospect of a fair City. On the East side stands the Prince's House in a Wood, where, among other Rarities, there's a noble Collection of old *Roman* Urns, and divers Monuments of Antiquity, with several Inscriptions.

2. *Emmerick*, 4 Miles North-East from *Cleve*, on the East Bank of the *Rhine*. 'Tis a very ancient City, one of the Hans Towns, and has a pretty good Trade. It was formerly possessed by the *Dutch*, but the Emperor prevailed on them to resign it to the Duke of *Cleve* in 1600, on condition that the *Spaniards* should restore *Rhinberg* to the Elector of *Cologn*; but the *Spaniards* not performing it, the *Dutch* repossessed themselves, and fortified this, with several other Towns in the Dutchy, as a Frontier against the *Spaniards*. They afterwards restored them to the late Elector of *Brandenburg*, the King of *Prussia*'s Grandfather. It was taken by the *French* in 1672, but restored in 1674. Here is always a small Garrison, but the Fortifications are neglected of late, tho' formerly very considerable. Over against it there is a large Island in the *Rhine*, on the Corner of which, next to the Town, there was a Fort, which, with the Cannon of the Place, commanded the River. The Town lies pleasantly. The Governour and Magistrates, and many of the Burghers are *Calvinists*, and have a Church here, but the rest are possessed by the Papists, according to the former Agreement; and the *Jesuits* have a College here.

2. *Rees*, 8 Miles higher on the same side the *Rhine*, a large fortified Town, taken and restored by the *French* as *Emmeric*. It had a Fort on he other side of the *Rhine*. The Protestants have a Church here, where they have preserved an excellent Sculpture in gilt Wood, containing the History of our Saviour's Life.

4. *Santen*, 12 Miles South East from *Cleve*, not far from the *Rhine*; a Place of such Antiquity, that some ascribe the Founding of it to *Francus*, one of *Hector*'s Sons, who, they say, called it *Troja Francorum*; others

others say, 'twas built by the *Sicambri*, and that 'twas called *Santen*, or *Saints*, because the *Theban* Legion suffered here. All alike fabulous. *Pighius* will have it to be the *Ulpia Trajana*; but *Cluverius* has more Arguments to prove it to be the *Vetera Castra* of *Tacitus*, where *Julius Cæsar* resided for some time. 'Tis still a large Town, but much decay'd. Here's a large Church, with a great Bell, and many fine Altars of curious Workmanship, abundance of Reliques, and, if we believe the Priests, a MS. of St. *Paul*'s Writing.

4. *Calcar*, on the River *Men*, betwixt *Santen* and *Cleve*. 'Twas built as a Fortress, in case of any sudden Invasion from *Cologne* or *Guelderland*. It grew populous and rich by their Trade in Linnen, Malt, and Beer. D. *Adolph* I. built a vast Granary here for Corn to be made into Malt. It has a strong Castle, a fine Market-place, and a stately Town-House. St. *Nicholas* Church, and the Dominican Monastery, are fine Structures. The Latter has a good Library. In the Road betwixt the Town and *Santen*, stands *Marienboom*, a rich Monastery, with a Latin Inscription on the Wall next the Road, testifying their Gratitude to the late Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederick William*, for accepting their great Collection of MSS. in 1650, instead of turning them out, and secularizing their Revenues.

5. *Wesel*, called *Nether Wesel*, to distinguish it from *Upper Wesel*, in the Electorate of *Treves*. It lies on the East side of the *Rhine*, 18 Miles South-East from *Cleve*; is the largest and best built Town of the Dutchy, populous and well seated for Trade. 'Tis a Hans Town, and reckoned one of the Imperial Towns of *Westphalia*; but one of the Dukes freed them from the Monthly Contributions paid by other Imperial Towns. It grew rich by the Concourse of Merchants who fled hither from the Persecution in the *Spanish Netherlands*, and was Garrison'd by the *Dutch*, but was taken and plundered by the *French* in 1672, when they also exacted great Contributions from the Inhabitants. 'Twas restored in 1674. They are governed by their own Laws, but submit to the King of *Prussia* as their Sovereign. The Town and its two Suburbs are well fortify'd after the modern Way, with Bastions, Half Moons, and Ditches; and in the middle of the Curtains there are Galleries which run into the Ditch, and have separate Places for the Men and Women, in case of a Siege. Here's a small Harbour for Vessels that Trade on the *Rhine*, and several Churches and Monasteries. The Porch of the Great Church is remarkable for the Birth of *Peregrine Berty*, afterwards Earl of *Lindsey*. His Mother, the Lady *Catharine*, Dutchess Dowager of *Suffolk*, and Mr. *Berty* her Husband, being forced to fly beyond Sea during the Persecution by Queen *Mary*, and were reduced to such Straights here, because they were not known, that they could not get any better Accommodation. Here's a noble Hospital, richly endowed for aged and decrepit People.

6. *Burick*, a fortified Town, over against *Wesel*, about a Mile from the *Rhine*.

7. *Orsoy*, another fortified Town, 6 Miles further up the *Rhine* on the same Side. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1672, and the Garrison and Inhabitants barbarously used by the *French* King's Orders, for offering to hold out against his Army.

8. *Dinslaken*, near the *Rhine*, 7 Miles South-East from *Wesel*, thought by some *German* Writers, to be the ancient *Locus Martis*. 'Twas taken by the *Dutch* in 1627, and never recovered its Lustre since.

9. *Duisburg*, on the Borders of the Dutchy of *Berg*, about 30 Miles North-East from *Cleve*, and 15 from *Wesel*. Some, but without ground, will have it to be the ancient *Teutoburgum*, and its Wood to be the *Saltus Teutoburgensis*, where *Varus* and his Legions were slain. They have had a long Controversy with the Princes of *Cleve*, about being an Imperial Town, but are still subject to the King of *Prussia*. 'Tis small, well fortify'd, and populous. They had formerly annual Fairs, which are now removed to *Frankfort*. Here's an University with several fair Churches and Monasteries. The *French* took it in 1672, under the Mareschal *de Turenne*, but restored it in 1674.

10. *Gennep*, at the Mouth of the *Nierse*, overagainst *Guelder*, anciently a large populous City, and strongly fortified. It lies well for Trade, but being frequently attacked, lost its Commerce. The *Dutch* took it in 1641, because it lies in the Road betwixt *Nimeguen* and *Venlo*. The *French* took it in 1672, demolished its Fortifications, and restored it in 1674. The River abounds with delicate *Eels*; and there's a strong Fort at a small distance from the Town.

11. *Goch*, on the same River, a little above it, is also a fortified Town.

12. *Ravenstein* Barony, a small Tract of Land, betwixt *Guelderland* and *Brabant*; it has for some Ages belonged to the Duke of *Cleve*, takes Name from the Castle of *Ravenstein*, on the *Maese*, about 4 Miles below *Grave*, and is now under the *Dutch*.

XXII. The County of MARCK, reckoned the largest in *Westphalia*, and thought to have its Name from being the ancient Boundary betwixt *Germany* and *Gallia Belgica*. It lies South-East from *Cleve*, North from the Dutchy of *Berg*, and West from that of *Westphalia*; is 47 Miles East and West, and 43 South and North; divided into 15 *Bailliwicks*, and subject to the King of *Prussia*. Places of Note are,

1. *Hamm*, Lat. 51½. Long. 8. 25 Miles South from *Munster*. 'Tis a poor Hans Town on the *Lippe*, Capital of the County, and subsists chiefly by Travellers betwixt *Germany* and the *Netherlands*. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1673, but restored to the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1674. The adjacent Country abounds with Corn, Hemp, and Flax.

2. *Uma*, another small Hans Town, 9 Mile South of *Hamm*, formerly a Place of good Trade, and reckoned one of the richest in *Low Germany*, before the Wars betwixt the Houses of *Brandenburg* and *Newburg* about the Succession of the Duke of *Cleves*.

3. *Altena*, an ancient City, the Residence and Title of its Counts; till one of them subdued the City of *Marck* in 1053, when it was a considerable Town; now an old ruinous Place near *Hamm*, and has nothing remarkable but a Castle.

4. *Werden*, on the Banks of the *Roer*, a neat City, 10 Miles N.E. from *Dusseldorp*. 'Twas built in 1317, and noted for the Monastery of St. *Ludger*, the Abbot of which founded it. Their chief Trade is in feeding Swine, of which great Numbers are brought hither annually from other Parts of *Westphalia*, and vast numbers of Hams are exported hence. The River supplies them with plenty of Eels, and other Fish; and the adjacent Fields with Corn. The Abby was secularized by the Treaty of *Munster*, in favour of the Elector of *Brandenburg*.

5. *Soest*, on the River *Arse*, 13 Miles East from *Hamm*, a large, fair, imperial City. It is defended by a double Wall, with 30 Watch Towers, and a large deep Ditch. 'Tis divided into 10 Parishes, but has many more Churches and Chapels. The Citizens have a Privilege to hunt and kill Venison in any of the Neighbouring Countries; and a Court of Judicature, from whence there's no Appeal but to the Chamber of *Spires*. 'Twas formerly subject to the Archbishop of *Cologne*; who oppressing them, they put themselves under the Protection of other Princes, and are now under the King of *Prussia*; but the Collegiate Church of St. *Patrochus* is still under the Archbishop's Jurisdiction.

6. *Dortmund*, on the River *Empser*, 15 Miles South-West of *Hamm*, formerly Capital of the County; and had Lords of its own, who sold it to the Inhabitants. Upon this they took the Title of an Imperial City, which the Elector of *Brandenburg* disputes. 'Tis a Hans Town; and though but small, is rich and populous.

XXIII. The Dutchy of BERGS, so named from its Mountainous Soil, lies on the East side of the *Rhine*, opposite to the Electorate of *Cologne*, has the County of *Marck* on the North, and the Dutchy of *Westphalia* on the East, is 50 Miles long on the Banks of the *Rhine*, and 25 where broadest. It had formerly Lords of its own, was made a Dutchy in 1389, came to the House of *Cleve*, and then to that of *Newburg*, now Elector *Palatine*, as mentioned in *Cleve*. Places of Note are,

1. *Dusseldorp*, the Capital and Residence of the Elector; it lies on the East side of the *Rhine*, about 15 Miles below *Cologne*. The publick Buildings towards the River make a fine Appearance, and particularly the Palace, which is a noble and stately Fabrick. The Town is named from the small River *Dussel*, that falls here into the *Rhine*, which formerly came close to the Walls, but is now further remov'd. 'Twas anciently an Imperial City, and of good Trade. Here are three weekly Markets for Corn, which is exported hence in great Quantities. The Town is large, and defended by a Citadel, separated from it by a smal Harbour form'd by the *Rhine*; on the other Parts 'tis fortified with fine Bastions and Cavaliers. In the Collegiate Church there are several Monuments of their ancient Dukes; the finest is that of *William*, the last of the Family. Here was formerly a small University, which the Jesuits in vain endeavoured to restore; but they have a College, and a good Seminary for poor Scholars.

2. *Gerisheim*, a noble Village, not far from the Town, comparable to several Cities in the Empire.

3. *Bensburg*, a strong Fort and Monastery, of the Order of the Holy Cross built in 1298, and was the first of its kind in the Empire.

4. *Solingen*, a small City on the River *Wipper*, 15 Miles South-East from *Dusseldorp*, noted for good Cutlers Ware.

5. *Wipperford*, 15 Miles farther South-East on the same River, formerly a considerable City, but now much reduced, having suffered much by the *Normans* in 881.

6. *Essen*, 15 Miles North-East from *Dusseldorp*, on the Borders of *Marck*. 'Tis an imperial Town, and is famous for a noble and rich Nunnery, founded about 877. The Abbess is a Princess of the Empire, and the greatest part of the Town, with several large neighbouring Mannors is subject to her. None are admitted here but the Daughters of Noblemen, who are allowed to marry at Pleasure. The Revenues were settled at first for the Abbess, 52 Nuns, and 20 Canons, but their Numbers are since retrench'd. There are good Fire Arms made in the Town, and the adjacent Country abounds with Wheat and Coal.

XXIV. The City of COLOGNE, is by the *Matricula* reckoned in the Circle of *Westphalia*; but we refer the Description of it, and some other Places reckoned also to *Westphalia*, to the Description of the Electorate of *Colen*, to which they are subject, though that Electorate belongs to the Circle of the *Lower Rhine*.

XXV. The Dutchy of JULIERS, has that of *Guelder* on the North, part of the Electorate of *Treves* and *Cologne* on the South and East, part of *Guelder*, the Bishoprick of *Liege* and Dutchy of *Limbourg*, on the West. 'Tis about 70 Miles long, but much contracted at both Ends, and the greatest Breadth from East to West, is about 30. This Dutchy, with those of *Cleve*, *Berg*, *&c.* was formerly subject to one Family; which being extinguished in 1609, it came to the Family of *Newburg*, as before mentioned in the Account of *Cleve*. This Country abounds with Corn, Hay, Wood, and all the other Necessaries for Life. 'Tis noted for a good Breed of Horses, and store of Dyers Woad, of which they export great Quantities. This Dutchy suffered much by the Ravages of the *French* in 1690.

Places of Note are,

1. *Juliers*, the Capital, near Lat. 51. Long. 6. 43. about 25 Miles West from *Cologne*. Some ascribe the Name and Foundation to *Julius Cæsar*, or *Julia Agrippina*, who founded *Cologne*; the Truth of which is doubted, because the first mention we have of it is in *Antonimus*'s Itinerary, and *Theodosius*'s Tables. The *Germans* call it *Gulick*, from the Latin Name *Juliacum*. It lies on the River *Roer*, is small, but well fortify'd and neat: The Houses of Brick, and the Streets broad and regular. Here's a large Citadel, which contains the Duke's Palace, with a spacious Piazza. 'Tis as strong as the best Engineers of *Germany* cou'd make it, and was 30 Years in building. Prince *Maurice* took it in 1610. The *Spaniards* retook it in 1622, but restored it to the Duke of *Newburg* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty. There's a *Carthusian* Monastery in the Suburb, nobly endowed by their Dukes.

2. *Duren*, on the same River, 9 Miles further South. *Cluverius* takes it to be the ancient *Marcodurum*, *alias Marcomagum*. It pretends to the same Founder and Antiquity with *Cologne*. It was an imperial City, but subdued by the Duke of *Juliers* in 1407. *Charles* V. took it by Storm, put the Garrison to the Sword, and burnt it in 1543; but it was rebuilt, and restored to the Duke. The Streets are neat, uniform, and watered in the middle by Streams. St. *Martin*'s Church is the fairest Structure, where they pretend to have the Head of St. *Anne*, Mother to the Virgin, which formerly brought many Pilgrims hither.

3. *Aken*, *Aix la Chapelle*, (Lat. *Aquiſgranum*) 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Juliers*, 28 Eaſt from *Maſtricht*, and 48 South-Weſt from *Cologne*, Lat. 50. 45. Long. 6 ½. The *Latin* Name is derived by ſome from the old *German* Idol *Apollo Grannus*; but more rationally by others from *Serenius Granus*, Lieutenant General of *Gallia Belgica* under the Emperor *Adrian*. *Granus* having diſcovered the hot Springs here *Anno Chriſti* 53, adorned them like the *Roman* Baths, and built a Palace for himſelf, and Lodgings for his Retinue near them. That called *Turris Grani* at the End of the Town-Houſe, is ſuppoſed to be Part of his Palace; but the Architecture does not look ſo ancient. *Charlemain*'s pragmatick Sanction makes *Granus* Brother to *Nero* and *Agrippa*; and the *Chronicle of Utrecht* ſays, he was baniſhed hither by *Nero*. *Attila* the Hun having deſtroyed this City, it lay in Ruins till the time of *Charlemain*, who hunting in the neighbouring Woods, his Horſe accidentally ſtruck his Hoof into one of the Hot Springs, which the Emperor obſerving, and finding by the Ruins of ſeveral great Buildings, that this muſt have been *Aquis Granum*, he ordered the Baths to be ſearched out and rebuilt. Being much taken with the pleaſant Situation of the Place, he ordered the City alſo to be rebuilt, founded the Collegiate Church of St. *Mary*, endowed it nobly in 804, and at times built all that part of the City which is encloſed by the old Wall. The Town and the Emperor's Palace was burnt by the *Normans* in 882, and after it was rebuilt it ſuffered much by other Fires in 1146, 1172, 1224, 1236, and particularly in 1656, when 20 Churches and Chapels, and 5000 Houſes were burnt, but ſoon after rebuilt. The *French* call it *Aix la Chapelle*, from a Chapel in the Great Church, where there are Multitudes of Reliques. 'Twas noted for ſeveral Councils in the time of *Charlemain* and *Lewis the Pious*, about the Proceſſion of the Holy Ghoſt, Reformation of Manners, Regulating Monaſteries, and againſt ſuch as had ſeiſed the Patrimonies of the Church. This City ſuffered much during the Civil Wars of *Germany*, when moſt of the Citizens were Proteſtants; but the Marquis *de Spinola* took the Town, and re-eſtabliſhed Popery, ſo that the Proteſtants have not ſince been allowed any Place of Worſhip, but go to Church in that Part of *Limburg* which is ſubject to the *Dutch*, about two Miles from the City.

The Emperors were formerly Crowned here, and tho' now Crowned elſewhere, proteſt that it ſhall be without Prejudice to the Privileges of this City. *Charlemain* having been a Canon of the Cathedral, and ordered his Succeſſors to be ſo, they take an Oath as ſuch when Crowned; at which time the Magiſtrates ſend *Charlemain*'s Sword, Shoulder-Belt and Goſpel in Golden Letters to the Elector of *Mentz*, who gives Security for reſtoring them when the Coronation is over.

Dr. *Blondel*, a Phyſician here, wrote a Deſcription of the City and Baths in *Latin*, which was printed at *Maeſtricht* in 1683. He ſays, it recovered its Loſſes thro' the abovementioned Fires, by the Bounty of ſeveral Emperors, and the great Concourſe of People to its Baths. *Frederick* I. built the Outer Walls, Towers and Ditches in 1172. The Circuit of the whole City is a League and a half, and the inner Town three Quarters. The inner Wall has 10 Gates, and the outer 11. The Town-Houſe is a noble Structure of Freeſtone, was built in 1533, and is adorned with the Statues of all the Emperors ſince *Charlemain*. The firſt and ſecond Stories are divided into ſeveral Apartments; the uppermoſt is one Hall, 162 Foot long and 60 broad, where the Emperors, who received their Iron Crown here, uſed to treat the Electors and other Princes. Here are ſeveral Pieces of Painting by *Amiſſaga*, highly valued, among which are that of the Reſurrection, and that of *Charlemain*'s giving the City their Charter. In the Market-Place before the Town-Houſe, there is a ſtately Fountain, noted for its Largeneſs and Workmanſhip, by the fam'd Artiſt *Gerard Coris*. It has four Springs, which run from above into a large Copper Ciſtern, 30 Foot in Diameter, and weighing 12000 Pounds. Round the Edges there's a *Latin* Inſcription, importing the Diſcovery of the Hot Fountain by *Granus*, as above, and the Renewing of the Baths by *Charlemain*, who appointed this City to be the Seat of the Empire on this ſide the *Alps*; that the Cold Fountain did formerly run into the Baths; and that the Senate adorned it with this Ciſtern in 1620. From this Ciſtern the Water runs into a Stone Ciſtern below, and from thence is conveyed thro' the City. On the Top of the Fountain there is a large Braſs Statue of *Charlemain* in Armour, richly gilt, with his Face towards *Germany*.

The Cathedral is a large old-faſhioned *Gothick* Structure. The Steeple at the Weſt End is adorned with ſeveral Pyramids, and on the Top there is a large Globe and Croſs. From this Tower runs a Gallery, ſupported by a long Arch, to the Cupola, near the middle of the Church. The Inſide is beautify'd with a vaſt number of Pillars of Marble and Braſs, gilt Statues, Braſs Doors and Partitions, and abundance of *Moſaic* Work. Over the Place where *Charles the Great* was interred, hangs a large Crown of Silver and Braſs gilt, adorned with 16 ſmall Towers, 48 larger and 32 leſſer Statues of Silver, among which they place 48 Candleſticks, and ſometimes 450 Tapers at great Feſtivals. This was given by the Emperor *Frederick* I. who removed *Charlemain*'s Body, interred part of it in a Silver Coffin under the Altar in the Choir, and the other near the Wall of the old Structure, with the ſame Tomb of White Marble it had before, with the Figure of *Proſerpina* upon it, ſuppoſed to be taken from the Tomb of *Julius Caſar*. Here is alſo the Monument of the Emperor *Otho* I. in Black Marble. Among other Reliques ſhewed to Pilgrims, there's a Gown ſaid to be worn by the Virgin *Mary* at our Saviour's Birth, made of Wool like that of the Cocoa-Tree, a coarſe Linnen Cloth, with which its pretended our Saviour was girt when crucified, a Piece of the Cord he was bound with, ſome of the Blood of St. *Stephen* the Protomartyr, richly enchaſed in Gold and Precious Stones, upon which the Emperors are ſworn at their Inauguration; the Picture of the Virgin with our Saviour in her Arms, embоſſed upon a Jaſpis two Inches broad, ſaid to be found in *Charlemain*'s Tent, and to be made by St. *Luke*; a noble Manuſcript Copy of the Goſpels, richly covered with gilt Silver, ſaid alſo to be found there; *Charlemain*'s Sword, worn by the Emperors at their Coronation, in dubbing Knights, and conferring other Honours. In the Eaſt End of the Cathedral our Saviour is repreſented ſitting in Majeſty upon a Throne, clad in a long Robe; round the Throne are the four Animals mentioned in *Ezechiel*'s Viſion; and over our Saviour's Head a Circle of Golden Stars. Underneath is the Symbol of the Croſs, which appeared to *Conſtantine* when he defeated *Maxentius*. And near this is a Repreſentation of the twenty four Elders mentioned in the *Revelations*, riſing from their Seats, laying aſide their Crowns, and falling down before the Throne. The Windows about it are curiouſly gilt, and the Pavement of chequer'd Marble artfully wrought. Over the chief Altar there is a Cheſt of Silver and Gold of antique Workmanſhip, and curiouſly engraved: Here they keep the four chief Reliques they ſhew Pilgrims at their Jubilee, which is once in ſeven Years. At the Entrance of the Choir there is a Pulpit covered with Plates of Gold and Silver and adorned with Precious Stones. This was given them by the Emperor *Henry* II. in 1014, and from hence the Subdeacon ſings the Goſpel Solemn Times. The Altar of the Choir is covered with Plates of Gold repreſenting our Saviour's Paſſion: 'Tis ſaid they were found in *Charlemain*'s Sepulchre. In the upper Part of the Church, againſt the Prince's Altar, betwixt two Pillars, there is a Throne of White Marble, placed there by *Charlemain*; the Emperors uſed to ſit in it when choſen.

The Hot Baths here, which bring great numbers of Strangers from all Parts, are deſcribed by Dr. *Brown* and Dr. *Blondel* thus. There are three within the inner Walls, *viz.* the *Emperor*'s, the *Little Bath*, and St. *Quirinus*'s. The firſt is that which *Charlemain* took ſo much Delight in, that he would often invite his Sons and his Nobles to bathe there with him; but 'tis now divided into leſſer Partitions. The *Little Bath* joins to it, and the Springs of both riſe ſo hot, that they let them cool twelve Hours before they uſe them. They are Nitro-Salſo-Sulphureous; and Dr. *Brown* ſays, he ſaw Pieces of Brimſtone an Inch thick, Salt-Petre, and other petrified Subſtances taken out of them. Thoſe in the New Town are Sulphuro-Salſo-Nitrous, not ſo hot and clear as the former, and their Smell is ſomewhat offenſive. Near the Baths in the Old Town there is a Fountain of warm Water, much reſorted to in Summer Mornings, and drank for Chronical Diſeaſes. Near thoſe Hot Springs lie many Cold ones, by which their Heat might be tempered, and with a little Charge may be made the moſt delightful Baths in the World. Theſe Baths are good againſt Convulſions, Palſies of all ſorts, Numbneſs, Tremblings, Gout, Sciatica, Hardneſs or Contractions of the Nerves, Swellings, Diſtempers of the Bowels, Stomach, Spleen, inveterate Head-Achs, Vertigoes, Tingling of the Ears, Nephritical Diſtempers, moiſt and cold Affections of the Womb, Stoppage or Flux of the Menſes, Barrenneſs, Abortion, Scabs of all ſorts, and Dregs of bad Mercury made uſe of in Venereal Diſtempers; but they are not proper for thoſe who have that Diſeaſe upon them.

About a Furlong from the South Gate lies the Village of *Borcet*, where there are a great many Hot Springs, reckoned Salſo-Aluminous, on both ſides of a ſmall Rivulet. Theſe Hot Springs are by Pipes and Conduits conveyed into 14 Houſes, and diſtributed into 28 Baths. They are much hotter than thoſe in the Town, and cool'd 18 Hours before they can be uſed. They are for moſt part 5 or 6 Yards ſquare. There is one called the *Poor Man's Bath* in the open Air, and a Spring ſo hot, that the People ſcald Pigs, boil Eggs with it, and 'tis obſerv'd that they harden the Yolks, but not the Whites of the Eggs. Theſe Baths are not ſo ſtrong as thoſe in the City, and by Conſequence better for Weak People. Perſons of all Ages bath in them for Diverſion without any Danger. They are good againſt the ſame Diſtempers as the other, and particularly againſt Defluxions of the Head and Breaſt, moiſt and ſqueamiſh Stomachs, Dropſies, ſoft Swellings, Diſeaſes of the Womb, *&c.* and may be drank as well as thoſe of the City. The Fountains are ſo copious in both Places, that they are capable of filling ſeveral times in a Day above 50 Baths of 50 or 70 Tun apiece; and moſt of them, but thoſe for the Poor, are ſo contriv'd, that the old Water is drawn off by Conduits under Ground, and the Baths cleanſed from all Impurities. From the Baths in both Places it is computed, that 6000 Tuns of Water flow in a Day, which carry as many Pounds of Salt.

Theſe Waters being drank, are good againſt hot Diſtempers of the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bowels, Obſtructions of the Meſentery, Pancreas, Liver, Spleen and Reins, the Yellow Jaundice, Cachexy, Dropſie, inveterate ſtubborn Feavers, new Tertians and Quartans, the Whites in Women, bleeding at the Noſe, and Flux of the Menſes; they kill Worms of all ſorts, help Conception, dry over-moiſt Parts, purge the Urinary Veſſels, cure Stranguries, diſſolve and expell the Gravel, help in Melancholy, recover loſt Appetite, quench immoderate Thirſt, cure the Scurvy and Gout, Rheumatiſms and other Diſtempers proceeding from too much Serum in the Blood. They are good againſt the moſt inveterate Cholicks, Aſthmas, Scyrrhous Swellings, Scrophulous Diſtempers, Impoſthumes of the Meſentery, Diarrheas, Ulcers of the Mouth, and Diſtempers of the Gums and Teeth.

This City is a large beautiful Imperial Town, governed by a Mayor put in by the Duke of *Juliers*, under whoſe Protection it is, *ad Vitam aut Culpam*, 2 Burgomaſters, 14 Eſchevins, and 120 Counſellors. The Mayor has the Precedence of the Eſchevins, who officiate as Judges during Life. The Burgomaſters are choſen by the Majority of the Companies, of which there are 15, and continue two Years. The Counſellors are choſen in like manner. The City lies in a Valley ſurrounded with Mountains and Woods, and the Air is very wholſome. They have 20 publick Fountains of good clear Water, beſides many private ones. The Streams that run thro' the Town keep it very clean, and drive ſeveral Mills. Here are 10 Hot Mineral Fountains, and ſome Cold ones without St. *James*'s Gate, beſides ſeveral in the adjoining Fields. The adjacent Country abounds with Corn, Fruit, and Paſturage. The neighbouring Woods and Quarries furniſh them with Materials for Fire and Building. They have alſo rich Coal-Mines, and are well ſupplyed with Neceſſaries by the Neighbourhood of the *Rhine* and *Maeſe*. The Territories of this City are large, and contain near 200 Villages, incloſed on all ſides with Mountains. That of *Borcet*, or *Porcet*, in the Neighbourhood, had its Name from Wild Hogs that formerly abounded in the adjacent Woods. It is well built, has four Churches and a Nunnery of *Bernardines*, whoſe Abbeſs is a Princeſs of the Empire; but there lies an Appeal from her Court to the Eſchevins of the City.

There are alſo in the Neighbourhood, Mines of Lead, Vitriol, Sulphur, and Calmey, or *Lapis Calaminaris*. With the laſt they make Braſs thus: They put 100 Pounds of it to 18 Pounds of *Swediſh* Copper, ſome broken Pieces of Braſs, and a good Quantity of the Droſs of Copper and Calmey; melt them in Crucibles in a hot Furnace, let the Droſs boil over, and pour the Metal into Frames of Stone bordered with Bars of Iron, where they run into large Plates of Braſs.

This

. This City is alſo noted for a Peace concluded here in in 1668, betwixt *France* and *Spain*.

Munſter-Eyffel on the River *Erft*, 25 Miles South-East from *Juliers*, is Capital of its Territory.

The Abbey of St. *Cornelis Munſter*, lies on the River *Denſe*, about 6 Miles South-East from *Aix la Chapelle*, and is by the Matricula reckon'd one of the States of the *Weſtphalian* Circle.

There are ſeveral other Market-Towns in this Dutchy, of which we have no Deſcription.

XXVI. The Biſhoprick of LIEGE has part of *Brabant* and *Guelderland* on the North, Part of *Luxemburg* on the South, Part of the *Spaniſh Netherlands* on the Weſt, and *Limburg*, *&c.* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 70 Miles South-Weſt and North-Eaſt, but of a very unequal Breadth, the broadeſt Place being about 35 Miles. Some derive the Name from *Legio*, becauſe a *Roman* Legion was defeated near this Place, and others from a ſmall River of the ſame Name, which falls into the *Maeſe* near the Town. This Country abounds with Brimſtone and Vitriol, dug out of Mines like Coal-Pits from 15 to 20 Fathom deep. The way of preparing the Vitriol is exhibited in our *Royal Tranſactions* of 1665, N°. II. Here are alſo Mines of Lead and Iron, and Quarries of Marble.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Liege*, alias *Luyck*, (Lat. *Leodium*, *Leodicum*, and *Legia*.) 'Tis the Capital of the Country, lies 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Maeſtricht* upon the *Maeſe*, and 30 Miles North-East from *Namur*, Lat. 50. 40. Long. 5. 45. The Biſhoprick is ſaid to have been founded by St. *Hubert*, a Prince of *Aquitain*, about 713; but ſome make it much older. The Biſhop is Suffragan of *Cologne*, and has the Title of Prince of the City and Country of *Liege*, Marquis of *Franchimont*, Count of *Loos* and *Haſbaye*, *&c.* He likewiſe aſſumes the Title of Duke of *Bouillon*, and forms Pretenſions on that Dutchy. *La Forreſt* thinks, the Town was founded by *Ambiorix*, King of the *Eburones*, after he had defeated the *Roman* Legion abovementioned, and Walled by St. *Hubert*, Biſhop of *Maeſtricht*. It was ruined by the *Normans* in 881. *Henry* I. Duke of *Brabant*, took it in 1212, and expoſed it to Plunder for ſix Days. Here have been many bloody Quarrels about the Election of their Biſhops, and betwixt them and the Magiſtrates about the Sovereignty of the Town, which they plead to be independent. In 1409, *John* Duke of *Burgundy* killed 36000 *Ligeois* for making War upon their Biſhop; and *Charles the Bold* chaſtiſed them ſo ſeverely on the like Account, that the Town hates the *Burgundians* ever ſince. Of late Years they have generally choſen the Elector of *Cologn* for Biſhop.

The City is beautiful, about four Miles in Circumference, lies in ſuch a pleaſant and fruitful Vale, and abounds ſo with Clergy, that 'tis called *Their Paradiſe*. Within the Walls there are ſeveral Valleys, Hills, and Iſlands formed by the *Maeſe*, which runs thro' it in two Streams. Moſt of the Streets are ſpacious and well built, and have a Stream in the middle with many fine Bridges over them. Moſt of the beſt Houſes have a Fountain or two of cool Spring Water. In the City and Suburbs there are above 100 Churches, 8 of which are Collegiate; ſo that it has this Character given it by Travellers, That for fair Churches, Convents, and other Religious Foundations, no City in *Germany* or *France* can compare with it. The Cathedral is a very ſtately Structure of Red Stone, with much fine Carving, and was dedicated to St. *Hubert* by *Lambert* Biſhop of *Maeſtricht*, who being murdered by the Townſmen, his Corpſe was buried here. The Chapter is compoſed of 60 Canons, all of noble Extraction, or have the Degree of Doctors. They have 12 others named *Canonici Mediocres*, and 12 more called *Minores*; and among them is moſt of the Power and Wealth of the Country. The *Engliſh Jeſuits* have a College here well ſeated on the top of a Hill, and near it there is an *Engliſh* Nunnery. In St. *William's* Convent, without the City, lies Sir *John Mandeville* our *Engliſh* Traveller, whoſe Works are more eſteemed abroad than at home. He choſe this as a Place of Retreat to end his Days in. By his Grave are kept his Saddle, Spurs, and Knife that he uſed in his Travels; and on his Tomb there is an Inſcription in Old *French*, requeſting thoſe who paſs by it to pray for him. Here is an Univerſity, once ſo famous, that the Sons of 21 Kings, 24 Dukes, and 29 Counts, beſides many other Perſons of Quality, are ſaid to have been Students here at once. The Biſhop's Palace is a very noble Structure, with ſeveral Courts, one of them with fine Piazza's, and larger than our *Royal Exchange*. Dr. *Northleigh*, in his Deſcription of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, ſays, they have a Key of a Quarter of a Mile long upon the *Maeſe*. They have a Bridge of ſix Arches, every one twice as large as thoſe of *London* Bridge, and ſo high that Veſſels eaſily paſs under them. He adds, they are not much inferiour to the famous Arch of *Rialto* at *Venice*. The Bridge riſes high in the middle, and is ſo broad, that 5 or 6 Waggons may paſs upon it abreaſt. There is a Battery of Cannon mounted upon it. The Form of the City is Triangular, and they have a ſtrong Citadel on a ſteep Hill. One of the greateſt Curioſities here is, the Variety of Dials invented by the famous Mathematician *Linus*, in the pleaſant Garden of the *Engliſh Jeſuits*. One of them in the middle of the Garden exceeds all the reſt by its ſeveral Ways of ſhewing the Hour, 1. By a Wine-Glaſs, in the middle of which there is perpendicular Gnomon, which directs to the Figures on the Outſide. 2. By a Looking-glaſs, in which one ſees a little Star, cauſed by the Penetration of the Sun-Beams, that points at the Hour; 3. A round Glaſs full of Wine, and ſmall Braſs Bars that ſurround it, from which the Sun-Beams are reflected, as from a Burning-Glaſs, to the Point of Time; ſo that by counting the number of the Bars from the firſt to the Point where the Heat centers, a blind Man may by his Fingers find the Hour of the Day. 4. Reflections on a Globe of Conſtellations for a Night-Dial. 5. By the Elevation of the Pole-Star, and the Light of the Sun trajected .6. By the receding of the *Gnomon* till it caſt no Shadow, the Reverſe of ordinary Dials. The Convent of St. *James* is a noble Fabrick, has ſeveral beautiful Monuments, and abundance of Reliques; but we may judge of them by one, which they pretend to be a Shirt of one of the Children that was ſlain by *Herod*'s Command. They have alſo an *Antipendium*, which they pretend to be made of the embroidered Cloak which King *Charles* I. wore upon the Scaffold; and this they keep among the Reliques of their Martyrs. There are two or three handſome Squares near the City, and abundance of Armourers that were encouraged to ſettle here, becauſe of the neighbouring Coal-Mines. The City is well ſupplied with Veniſon and excellent Mutton from the Foreſt of *Ardenne*, and with a tolerable ſort of Wine from the neighbouring Vineyards. The City was taken by the *French* in 1675, and next Year they deſtroyed the Caſtle. The *French* King obliged the Biſhop in 1619 to demoliſh the Citadel on the ſide next the Country. It ſoon after declared for the Confederates againſt the *French*, who beſieged it in 1691, took the Chartreuſe, and bomb'd the Town, but were obliged to break up on the Approach of the Confederates; but in 1707 it was betrayed to them by Order of its Sovereign the Elector of *Colen*. In 1702 it was taken by the Duke of *Marlborough*, and the *French* retired into the Citadel, after burning the Suburbs; upon which the Citadel was ſtormed, and the Garriſon threw down their Arms and begged Quarter. The Confederates found great Plunder here, and particularly 1,500,000 Florins in Money and Bills. Soon after the *French* took the Chartreuſe. The Duke allowed the Citizens an honourable Capitulation. The *French* retook the Town in 1705, but were obliged to quit it before they attacked the Citadel, upon the Duke of *Marlborough*'s Approach. In 1713 the *Dutch* were allowed by the Treaty of *Utrecht* to Garriſon it with the Conſent of the Biſhop, but have ſince evacuated the ſame according to the Treaty of *Baden* in 1715. This City is noted for a Council held here by Pope *Innocent* II. in 1131, when he Crowned the Emperor *Lotharius* II. Their Chapter, according to their Annals, conſiſted then of the Sons of 9 Kings, 14 Dukes, 29 Counts, and 8 Barons.

The chief Manufactures here are Woollen Stuffs, Fire Arms, Iron Ware, and good Beer. 'Tis an Imperial Town, but under the Protection of the Biſhop. The Citizens are formed into 32 Companies of Freemen, among whom the Goldſmith's is preferred.

The Three States of this Dioceſe are compoſed of the Clergy, Gentry and Commons. No Tax can be raiſed, or any thing of Weight tranſacted without their Conſent. The Dioceſe was much larger formerly than now; yet it ſtill contains, or pretends a Right to 52 Baronies, 18 Wall'd Towns, and 400 well-peopled Villages.

2. *Huy*, or *Hoy*, about 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Liege*, ſuppoſed to have been anciently the Potent City called *Beneſactum*, but loſt its Juriſdiction when ruined by the Barbarians. 'Tis Capital of the *Condroz*, is a fair Town in a pleaſant Valley, on the ſmall River *Huy*, that falls into the *Maeſe*, over which there is a fine Stone Bridge that joins the two Parts of the Town. It had formerly Counts of its own, the laſt of whom reſigned it to the See of *Liege*. 'Tis well fortified, has four Churches, and a ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill. Moſt of the Inhabitants are employed in the Iron Mines in the Neighbourhood. The *French* took and diſmantled it in 1675. The Biſhop of *Liege* refortified it. The *French* in 1688 put a Garriſon into it by Force, quitted it afterwards, and took it again in 1693. The Confederates retook it in 1694. The *French* took it again, and the Duke of *Marlborough* recovered it in 1703. The *French* took it again in 1705, but 'twas retaken by the Duke of *Marlborough* the ſame Year. By the Treaty of *Utrecht* the States were to Garriſon the ſame, with the Conſent of its Biſhop; but they afterwards evacuated it in 1715, purſuant to the Treaty of *Baden*.

3. *Dinant*, an ancient Town on the Eaſt ſide of the *Maeſe*, 15 Miles South from *Namur*, and 38 South-Weſt from *Liege*. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on a ſteep Rock, and has a Bridge over the *Maeſe*. The Inhabitants live chiefly by Manufactures of Iron, Braſs, and Black Marble. The *French* diſmantled it in 1554, after which it was more regularly fortified. The *French* retook it in 1675, but reſtored it by the Treaty of *Reſwyck*.

4. *Valkenburg*, or *Faquemont*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Maeſtricht*, and 25 North Eaſt from *Liege*, upon whoſe Biſhop it formerly depended, though it ſtands properly in the Dutchy of *Limburg*. It is a neat Town, belongs now to the *Dutch*, was taken by the *French* in 1672, who made it very ſtrong; but the *Dutch* retook it ſoon after, and demoliſhed its Fortifications.

5. *Franchimont*, or *Frankenberg*, 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Limburg*, anciently a large and populous Town, and its Inhabitants reckoned the beſt Soldiers in the Dioceſe. It was ruined by *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, is now only a Village with a ſtrong Caſtle, and gives Title of Marquis to the Biſhop of *Liege*.

6. *Walcourt*, on the ſmall River *Heure*, Capital of the Country belonging to the Biſhop of *Liege*, betwixt the *Sambre* and *Maeſe*, and noted for an Advantage obtained over the *French* by the Confederates here, ſoon after our Revolution.

7. *Tongres*, or *Tongren*, (Lat. *Atuatuca Tungrorum*, and *Tungrorum Oppidum*) the ancienteſt Town in theſe Parts, 10 Miles Weſt from *Maeſtricht*, and 10 North from *Liege*. 'Twas very conſiderable, and had a large Juriſdiction in the time of the *Romans*, as appears by *Cæſar*, *Tacitus*, &c. There was a pav'd Road of 200 Miles betwixt it and *Paris*, ſome Parts of which are ſtill to be ſeen; and many *Roman* Coins and other Antiquities have been found in and about this City: One of them, a remarkable Image, is kept in the Great Church, ſuppoſed to be that of *Hercules*, who had a Temple here. The Ruins of the old Caſtle, and the old Wall of Biſhop *Maternus*'s Chapel, are ſo antique, that the Citizens pretend they were built 1100 Years before Chriſt. Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, he obſerved in the Moulding the Images of *Sol*, *Venus*, and *Jupiter*. About half a Mile from the Town there's a Chalybeat Fountain which tinges the Earth and Stones with an Iron Ruſt. Some take it to be that deſcribed by *Pliny* in his *Nat. Hiſt. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2. but moſt Antiquaries think it to be the *Spaw*, which then might be included in the Juriſdiction of this City. *Maternus*, ſaid to be St. *Peter*'s Diſciple, who converted this Country, is ſuppoſed to have founded the Biſhoprick here, which was firſt tranſported to *Maeſtricht*, and then to *Liege*. They ſay it had 100 Churches when deſtroyed by *Attila*, but has little now of its ancient Luſtre. Their old Church is a handſome *Gothic* Structure, and has a Dean and 22 Canons. The *Jeſuits* have a Church here which the *French* demoliſhed, but is ſince rebuilt. The *French* took this Town in 1672, and quitted it next Year. They ſurprized it again in 1703, with a Garriſon of 500 Confederates, but abandon'd it in 1705, upon the Duke of *Marlborough*'s Approach.

8. *Bouillon*, (Lat. *Bullonium*) on the River *Semois*, is by ſome reckoned in this Biſhoprick, and by others in the County of *Luxemburg*. It lies 55 Miles South-Weſt from *Liege*, and 40 Weſt from *Luxemburg*. 'Tis famous for the Birth of that great Prince, *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, who mortgaged

mortgaged the Town and Dutchy to the Biſhop of *Liege*, to carry on the holy War in 1096. He ſucceeded ſo well, that in 3 Years he drove the *Turks* out of the holy Land, and was made King of *Jeruſalem*, but refuſed to be Crowned there, ſaying, *He would never wear a Crown of Gold where his Saviour had worn one of Thorns.* His Succeſſors endeavoured to make the Biſhop of *Liege* reſtore it for Money he owed them, but in vain; *William*, Count of *Marck*, enjoy'd it by Treaty in 1484; but *Charles* V. took and reſtored it to the Biſhop. The Mareſchal *de la Marck* ſeiz'd it in 1552, and the Heireſs *Charlotte* brought it by Marriage to *Henry de la Tour d'Auvergne*, Viſcount of *Turenne*, ſo well known by the Name of the Mareſchal *de Bouillon*. She dying without Iſſue, his Son *Maurice*, by his Second Wife *Elizabeth* of *Naſſau*, exchanged it and *Sedan* with *Lewis* XIII. of *France* for the Dutchies of *Albret*, *Chateau*, *Thierry*, and the County of *Evreux*; ſo that the Biſhop, and the Family of *Sedan*, have only the empty Title. The Town is ſtrong, pleaſantly ſituated, and defended by a good Caſtle. The Dukes of this Family were formerly zealous Proteſtants.

9. *Spa*, (Lat. *Spadanus Vicus*) 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Liege*, 25 South-Weſt from *Aix la Chapelle*, and about 10 South-Weſt from *Limburg*. 'Tis a neat Village, in a Valley of the Foreſt of *Ardenne*, encompaſſed with Hills; and on the North it has ſteep high Mountains. 'Tis chiefly remarkable for its Mineral Waters, which are ſo much frequented, that this Place has always been allowed a Neutrality in time of War, and the Water is tranſported in Bottles all over *Europe*. Dr. *Brown*, Dr. *Northleigh*, and others give the following Account of theſe Fountains. The 4 chief are *Geronſter*, *Saviniere*, *Tonnelet*, and *Pohunt*. The firſt is in the middle of a thick Wood, a Mile and a half South from the Village. 'Tis the ſtrongeſt of all, has a Pavilion over it, ſupported by 4 Stone Pillars, and a green Place clear'd in the Wood about it, with a Houſe for the Patients to warm themſelves in cold Weather. It ſmells ſtrong of Brimſtone, cauſes ſome to vomit, and paſſes chiefly by Urine as the reſt do. When mixed with Nut Galls, it ſtrikes a Purple, more inclining to Red than our *Tunbridge* Waters. The Sediment in the Fountain is of a light Blew, but of a dark dirty Red every where elſe. There's a large Spring in the Wood much like it, but neglected. 2. *Saviniere*, is a Mile and a half Eaſt from *Spa*, and has a ſort of Tower built over it. The Waters are not ſo ſtrong as the former, but very good againſt the Stone and Gravel. 3. *Tonnelet*, lies in a Meadow near the Town, but having no Shades about it, 'tis not ſo pleaſant as the former: 'Tis more nitrous, and cauſes ſuch a Chilneſs in the Mouth and Stomach, that few can drink it. 4. *Pohunt*, lies in the middle of the Town, and moſt of the Water ſent abroad is taken up here, unleſs there be Orders to the contrary. Dr. *Brown* ſays his Hoſt had 30000 empty Bottles ready to fill with this Water, at the proper times, which are the hotteſt and drieſt Seaſon in Summer, and the hardeſt Froſt in Winter; at which times the Water is ſtrongeſt, ſparkling and Briſk. 'Tis ſometimes called the Fountain of St. *Remachus*, from a Biſhop of *Liege*, who beautified it with handſom Stone Work. Over its Mouth there's this Inſcription: *Sanitate Sacrum, i. e.* Conſecrated to Health; and the following Diſtich, with an Account of its Virtues.

Obſtructum reſerat durum terit, humida ſiccat,
Debile fortifi.at; ſi tamen arte bibas.

That is,

It opens Obſtructions, diſſolves hard Swellings, dries up too much Moiſture, and ſtrengthens weak Parts, if drunk by the Advice of Phyſicians.

Its Waters taſte of Vitriol, and if mix'd with Galls, Oak Leaves, *Balauſtium*, *&c.* it turns Black. Thoſe in the Woods are of a ſharper Taſte and quicker Operation than our *Engliſh* Chalybeat Waters. Mr. *Boyle* found by Experiments, that they weigh 2 Grains and 3 Ounces more than *Tunbridge*, and 4 more than the *Iſlington* Waters; yet both leſs than common Water by ſeveral Grains; but an Allowance ought to be given for what they evaporate while bringing hither. They are clearer on the Place than the *Engliſh* Chalybeats, and Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, 'tis worth Obſervation, that tho' by the exacteſt Scrutiny of Glaſſes, no viſible difference has been hitherto found betwixt the Contexture and the minute Parts of common and Mineral Water; yet by Chymical Precipitations, ordinary Solutions, and ſometimes by ſubſiding, conſiderable Separations of a different Subſtance, are made without much difficulty. Theſe Waters are much colder than thoſe commonly mix'd with Rheniſh Wine upon the *Rhine* and *Moſelle*, which generally paſs by the Name of *Spa* Water, and make a ſtrong Ebullition with the Wine; whereas the true *Spa*, even tho' mixed with Sugar, occaſions no ſuch Ebullition, and is always bottled up on the Place in little wicker Flasks, but the other in Stone Bottles. Near the great Well in the Town, there's a Leſſer, arched over, and the Water is ſtronger than the other. There are ſeveral Springs both in the Town and Wood near the Chalybeat ones, but have nothing either of their Taſt or Virtue. Since an Earthquake here in 1692, 'tis obſerved, that the Waters are much better, which is ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by opening a freer Courſe to the Springs through the Minerals.

10. *Horn*, a ſmall Town and Caſtle on the *Maeſe*, Capital of its County, which formerly had Lords of its own. It lies overagainſt *Ruremond* in *Guelderland*.

11. *Maſick*, a little Town within a quarter of a League of the *Maeſe*, about 20 Miles North from *Maeſtricht*, and of Importance, becauſe of the Paſſage there over the River.

12. *Loos*, *Lotz*, or *Borckloen*, a rich little Town, betwixt *Tongeren* and St. *Truyden*, Capital of its County, and had formerly Counts of its own, but is now united to the See of *Liege*, and has a Collegiate Church.

13. St. *Truyden*, *Truÿen*, or *Troen*, 20 Miles Weſt from *Maeſtricht*. Some take it to have been the Seat of the ancient *Centrones*, mentioned by *Cæſar*. Others derive the Name from St. *Trudo*, martyr'd here in the 7th Century. It has a Monaſtery of Benedictines, conſecrated to his Memory. The Town is defended by a good Wall; one half of it is ſubject to the Biſhop, and the other to the Abbot of the *Benedictines*.

14. *Bilſen*, a ſmall Town 7 Miles North-Weſt from *Maeſtricht*, deſtroyed by Fire in 1636, but now well rebuilt, and noted for the Nunnery of *Munſter Bilſen* in its Neighbourhood, which is richly endowed for young Ladies of Quality, who are allowed to marry at Diſcretion. Among other Rarities here, they ſhew an Unicorn's Horn near 7 Foot long.

15. *Haſſelt*, a well built and populous Town on the River *Demer*, 16 Miles North-Weſt from *Maeſtricht*, where the Biſhop of *Liege* has a noble Palace in which he ſometimes reſides. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Haſſelius* and *Titelmannus* two eminent Writers, and the rich *Ciſtertian* Nunnery of *Herkenrod*, about 2 Miles North-Weſt from it.

16. *Couvin*, in the Foreſt of *Lagne*, a ſmall City purchaſed by the See of *Liege* from the Count of *Anhalt*. It lies 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Charleroy*.

17. *Verviers*, a large well built Town on the ſame River with *Franchimont*.

18. The Abbey of *Stablo*, is one of the States of this Circle, and lies betwixt the Dutchies of *Luxemburg* and *Juliers*, and according to ſome in *Luxemburg*. 'Tis about 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Liege*, and 20 South from *Limburg*. It conſiſts only of the Town of *Stablo*, and ſome Villages, which yield the Abbot about 12000 Crowns *per Annum*.

II. *The Circle of* LOWER SAXONY.

HAS the *German* Ocean, part of *Denmark* and the *Baltick* on the North, the Circle of *Weſtphalia* on the Weſt, that of *Upper Saxony* on the Eaſt, and that of the *Lower Rhine* and *Franconia* on the South. 'Tis 190 Miles South and North, and 250 South and Weſt, where longeſt, but indented on the Eaſt ſide by the Circle of *Upper Saxony*. The King of *Great Britain* being now Duke of *Bremen*, and the King of *Pruſſia* as Duke of *Magdeburg*, are alternately Directors of this Circle, with the Eldeſt of the Dukes of *Brunſwick* and *Lunemburg*. The Air of this Country in general is very cold in Winter, but the Soil for moſt part fruitful in Corn. The People in general are tall, well built, ſtrong, Lovers of good Cheer, and pretty much addicted to Drink. They are in general *Lutherans*, and there's no Popiſh Biſhoprick neither in this nor *Upper Saxony*, but that of *Hildeſheim*. The Learned differ about the Origin of the Name of *Saxons*: Some derive it from the *Latin* Word *Saxum*, becauſe *Upper Saxony*, eſpecially towards *Bohemia*, abounds with Rocks: Others from the Hardineſs of the People; but ſince they were poſſeſſed of the Country long before *Rome* was built, this *Latin* Origin is doubtful: Others derive them from the *Saſones* or *Sacæ*, a People of *Aſia*: Others from *Askenaz*, ſuppoſed to be the Leader of the *Aſiatic* Colony into *Germany*: Some derive it from a ſhort Sword and Dagger, which was their peculiar Weapon, and by them called *Seax*. This they ſupport by the ancient Arms of *Saxony*, which were 2 croſs Hangers or Daggers, but the Elector of *Saxony* bears thoſe Arms as Hereditary Marſhal of the Empire; ſo that upon the whole, the Name is ſo ancient, that there's no certainty of its Origin.

The Dominions contained in it are,

I. The Dutchy of HOLSTEIN, which has part of *Denmark* and of the *Baltick* on the North, the River *Elb* on the South and Weſt, the Dutchy of *Mecklemburg* and the Gulph of *Lubec* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 85 Miles from South Weſt to North-Eaſt, where it runs out in a Point, and the greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt is about 90. The Country in general is fruitful, and well ſeated for Trade. It abounds with Corn, Orchards, black Cattle and Hogs. 'Tis ſubject to Inundations, and ſuffered by 'em in 1717. The Inhabitants are for moſt part ſtrong, couragious and faithful; ſo that *Holſtein Glaube*, or the *Faithful Holſteiner*, is a Proverb in thoſe Parts. Some derive the Name from the *German* Word *Holt*, *i. e.* a Foreſt.

'Tis divided into *Holſtein Proper*, *Wagria*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarſh*. *Holſtein Proper* is divided into Eaſt and Weſt; the former of which belongs to the Duke, and the Second to the King of *Denmark*.

The chief Places in *Holſtein Proper* are,

1. *Kiel*, a Town of good Trade, on a Bay of the *Baltick*, Lat. 54. 22. Long. 10. 22. 45 Miles North of *Hamburg*, and 17 Eaſt from *Rensburg*. It has a good Harbour, well frequented, is populous, wealthy, and the Place where the States meet. The Town and Harbour are defended by a Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill. 'Tis divided into New and Old. The new Town is large and pleaſant, the Streets being planted with rows of Trees. The old Town lies on a Peninſula, joined to the Continent, where 'tis fortified by deep Ditches, and has fine Walks of Trees on the Harbour. The Duke has a ſtately Palace here, and eſtabliſhed an Univerſity in 1669. Here was a *Franciſcan* Monaſtery, turned to an Hoſpital at the Reformation. The Town is enriched by its Fairs for Cattle, *&c.*

2. *Rensburg*, 17 Miles further Weſt, is the Capital of Weſt *Holſtein*, a ſmall but well built Town, and reckoned the ſtrongeſt in the Country. It has good Ramparts, and is defended by Moraſſes on one Side. Here is alſo a neat Caſtle.

3. *Wilſter*, a neat Town on a River of the ſame Name, which falls into the *Elbe*, about 5 Miles below it. This Town is about 6 Miles North from *Gluckſtat*.

4. *Itzehoa*, about 4 Miles Eaſt from *Wilſter*, 28 North-Weſt from *Hamburg*, and 35 South-Weſt from *Kiel*. 'Tis a ſmall Town defended by a Caſtle, lies at the Foot of a Mountain, and has ſome Trade by the River *Stoer*, which fall into the *Elbe* about 7 Miles lower.

The Province of DITMARSH has the *German Sea* on the Weſt, and *Holſtein Proper* on the South and Eaſt. Some call it *Teutſmarſh*, from the ancient *Teutones*, part of whom dwelt here. 'Twas ſubdued in 1559 by the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holſtein*, who divided it betwixt them. The King having the North, and the Duke the South Part. 'Tis a fruitful, well watered, and populous Province.

Places of Note are,

1. *Meldorp*, the Capital, and a Place of good Trade, 25 Miles South Weſt from *Rensburg*, and 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Itzehoa*. The Courts of Juſtice ſit here. They have a large ancient Church, with a neat Altar, and fine Paintings.

2. *Hayde*, a large but poor City, on the Borders of a large Sandy Deſart, which runs thro' the middle of the Province, 10 Miles North from *Meldorp*.

3. *Lunden*,

3. *Lundſen* on the *Eyder*, about 3 Miles Eaſt from *Tonning*, is a large Town, the moſt Northerly of the Province, belongs to the Duke, and has a good Trade by exporting Beer, which is fam'd in this Country.

The Province of WAGRIA, or WAGERLAND, lies in the Eaſt Part of the Country, has the *Baltic* on the North and Eaſt, and *Holſtein Proper* on the Weſt. It was named from the *Wagri*, its old Inhabitants. The greateſt Part of it belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein*, and the chief Places are,

1. *Oldeſloe* on the River *Trave*, 15 Miles Weſt from *Lubeck*, and 22 North-Eaſt from *Hamburg*. 'Tis a fair little Town, and formerly a very flouriſhing Place, but ſuffered ſo much by Wars betwixt the neighbouring Princes, who contended for the Province, that 'tis much decay'd.

2. *Segeberg*, 8 Miles North from *Oldeſloe*, upon the ſame River. It had its Name from the Caſtle built on a neighbouring Hill by the Emperor *Lotharius* about 1134, to check the *Sclavonians*.

3. *Travendael*, within a Mile of *Segeberg* upon the ſame River, noted for ſeveral Treaties betwixt the King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holſtein* in 1700, *&c.* for adjuſting the Duke's Rights.

4. *Ploen*, 12 Miles North-Eaſt from *Segeberg*, and 12 South-Eaſt from *Kiel*, on the Front of a Hill on the Banks of the Lake *Ploen*, which almoſt ſurrounds it, and the Lake is encompaſſed with Wood. 'Tis a Place of great Antiquity, gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Holſtein*, is very ſtrong by the neighbouring Marſh and Lake, and defended by a good Caſtle, the Seat of the Prince.

5. *Oldenburg*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt from *Ploen*. 'Tis an ancient Town on the River *Brockaw*, was formerly very conſiderable, and reckoned the Metropolis of the *Wagri* and *Venedi*, two Warlike People who poſſeſſed moſt of *Mecklemburg*. 'Twas the See of a Biſhop founded, ſome ſay, by *Charlemain*, others, by *Otho the Great*, which was tranſported to *Lubec* in 1162. 'Tis decay'd in its Trade and Populouſneſs ſince Queen *Margaret* of *Denmark* ſtopped up its Harbour; and it has alſo ſuffered much by Fire.

The Province of STORMAR is the South Part of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, has its Name from the numerous Moraſſes on the Banks of the *Stoer*. The Soil in the main is rich, and improv'd like *Holland*, with Banks and Dykes to keep out the Sea, which ſometimes overflows the Low Grounds. The Inhabitants have a good Trade for their Product by the Neighbourhood of *Hamburg* and *Lubeck*. Moſt of this Province, except *Tritow* and ſome ſmall Places on the Eaſt, belong to the King of *Denmark*. Places of Note are,

1. *Altena* on the *Elbe*, 2 or 3 Miles Weſt from *Hamburg*, from whence the *Calviniſts* come here to Church. 'Tis likewiſe a ſort of *Aſylum* for Bankrupts from that City. 'Tis a ſmall Town, and had very good Buildings till lately deſtroyed by the *Swedes*, who in 1713 burnt here 2000 Houſes with ſeveral fine Magazines and the Popiſh Church; but they ſpared the *Lutheran* and *Calviniſt* Churches, with about 80 Houſes that lay neareſt to *Hamburg*. The *Swedes* demanded 200000 Rixdollars to ſave the Town, and the Inhabitants offered 50000, which, they ſaid, was as much as they were able to pay, but the *Swedes* would not accept it. The Reaſons pretended by the *Swedes* were, that the Magazines with Bread and Beer, *&c.* were preparing there for the *Muſcovites* and *Saxons*. 'Tis noted for a Treaty betwixt the late King of *Denmark* and the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorp*, in 1689.

2. *Gluckſtadt* on the *Elbe*, about 27 Miles North-Weſt from *Hamburg*, and upon the ſame ſide of the River. 'Tis well fortified, has fine Walks of Trees on the Ramparts, and the *Danes* have uſually 2000 Foot in Garriſon. *Chriſtian* IV. of *Denmark* fortified it ſo well in 1620, that it held out a Siege of two Years againſt the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and obliged him to riſe from before it. *Chriſtian* V. of *Denmark* endowed it with great Privileges, by which 'tis grown conſiderable; and 'tis reckoned ſo ſtrong, that it cannot be taken unleſs block'd up and attacked by a Fleet. Here are ſeveral Canals, one of which divides the Town into two Parts, and is croſſed by another at the End of the Market-Place, which is very magnificent. At one Corner of it ſtands the Great Church, where the *Calviniſts* and Papiſts are each allowed a Chapel. The Harbour is large and deep, and defended by a Tower built at the End of the Canal, which runs from the Town into it, well mounted with Cannon, which command the River.

3. *Kremp*, or *Krempen*, about 5 Miles North-Eaſt from *Gluckſtadt*, on a ſmall River of the ſame Name. 'Tis ſo ſtrong, that 'tis reckoned one of the Keys of *Denmark*. It held out 13 Months Siege during the Civil Wars of *Germany*, againſt Count *Wallenſteyn* the Emperor's General, but at laſt ſubmitted on honourable Terms.

4. *Pinnenburg*, about 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Hamburg*. 'Tis Capital of its County, which fell to the Crown of *Denmark* by the Death of its laſt Earl in 1640.

5. *Bredenberg*, or *Breitenberg*, 11 Miles North-Eaſt from *Gluckſtadt*, and 5 Eaſt from *Itzehoa*, one of the faireſt little Towns belonging to the King of *Denmark*, the ancient Seat of the noble Family of *Rentzow*, and remarkable for the brave Oppoſition it made to Count *Wallenſteyn* in the *German* Civil Wars, when he took it by Storm, and put the Garriſon to the Sword.

6. *Tritow*, 17 Miles North-Eaſt from *Hamburg*, and 10 South from *Oldenhoe*. 'Tis a large Town, with a Bailiwick of the ſame Name, which belongs to the Duke.

The HISTORY *of* HOLSTEIN.

'TWAS formerly a Part of the *Cherſoneſus Cimbrica*, and called by the *Latins Holſatia*. It was once poſſeſſed by the *Sclavi*, who were outed by the Dukes, and had *German* Colonies planted in their ſtead. The Family of *Holſtein* is ſo ancient, that moſt *German* Authors derive it from *Wittekind the Great*. *Adolph* I. Earl of *Schawenburg*, had Part of *Holſtein* given him, and erected into an Earldom by the Emperor *Lotharius*, about 1133. His Son *Adolph* II. ſubdued the whole Country, but *Adolph* III. was expelled by *Canute* the King of *Denmark*. It came at laſt to be divided betwixt the two Sons of Count *Gerard* I. about 1310. 'Twas invaded by the *Swedes*, but they were expelled in 1381. *Gerard*'s Line failed in 1459, when the laſt Duke of it made *Chriſtian* I. of *Denmark* his Succeſſor, as being deſcended of the Houſe by a Daughter. This Chriſtian was choſen King of *Sweden*, and got *Holſtein* erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Frederick* III. His Son *John* was choſen King of *Norway* and *Sweden*, and died in 1521. *Chriſtian* II. his Succeſſor was dethroned, died in Priſon, and was ſucceeded by *Frederick* I. Son to *Chriſtian* I. of *Denmark*, who eſtabliſhed the *Augsburg* Confeſſion in his Dominions in 1523. From him the Royal Family of *Denmark* and that of *Holſtein Gottorp* are deſcended. His ſecond Son *Adolph* ſucceeded to *Holſtein*, and was made Knight of the Garter by Queen *Elizabeth* in 1560. He conquered *Ditmarſh*, and obliged the *Hamburgers* to do him Homage in 1586. *Adolph* his Son ſucceeded, marry'd a Daughter of *Frederick* II. of *Denmark*, and died in 1616. His Son *Frederick* was famous for his Learning, and the Embaſſy he ſent to *Perſia* through *Muſcovy* in 1633. He died in 1659, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Chriſtian Albert*, who was expelled by his Brother-in-Law the King of *Denmark*, but reſtored by the Mediation of neighbouring Princes, eſpecially of the Emperor and King *William* of *Great Britain* in 1689. He died in 1694, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Frederick*, who married *Hedwig Sophia*, Daughter to King *Charles* XI. of *Sweden*, was killed at a Battle in *Poland* in 1702, and ſucceeded by his Son *Charles-Frederick* the preſent Duke. The King of *Denmark* invaded it again in 1700, but the Differences betwixt him and the Duke were adjuſted by the Mediation of neighbouring Potentates. Having afterwards repoſſeſſed himſelf of it, becauſe the Duke Adminiſtrator took part with the *Swedes*, the latter under Count *Steinbok* drove the *Danes* out, but were obliged to quit it again to the Northern Allies.

The other Branches of this Family are thoſe of *Sonderburg*, *Ploen*, *Nortburg*, *Glucksburg*, *Beck*, *Wiſenburg*, *Frantzhagen*, and *Sileſia*.

II. HAMBURGH formerly belonged to *Holſtein*, but is now an Imperial City, govern'd by its own Magiſtrate; ſome derive the Name from the Idol, *Jupiter Ammon*, worſhipped here, till deſtroy'd by *Charles* the Great. Others, from *Hama*, a *Saxon* Champion: Some, from its being a Mart for Hams; and others, from *Ham* an ancient Foreſt in the Neighbourhood. Some Antiquaries ſay it was a conſiderable Town in the Time of *Albion*, the General of the *Albingi*, that it was enlarg'd in 789, by *Otho*, to whom *Charlemain* gave the Neighbouring Country, but was ruin'd by the *Vandals*, and ſoon after rebuilt by that Emperor. *Lewis* the Pious enlarg'd and made it an Archbiſhoprick about 833, but the See was tranſlated to *Bremen*, in 1227. *Waldemar* II. of *Denmark*, took and gave it to *Albert* Count of *Orlemund*, who ſold it back to the Citizens 7 Years after, for 150000 Marks: *Adolphus* IV. of *Holſtein*, confirm'd their Liberties, and when that Dutchy fell to the Crown of *Denmark*, the *Hamburgers* promis'd to continue their Friendſhip, ſo long as the *Daniſh* Kings continu'd their Privileges: *Chriſtian* I. agreed to this, without demanding any Homage, but his Succeſſors frequently endeavour'd to ſubdue the Town. The Dukes of *Holſtein* pretended to Sovereignty of this City, but the Controverſy was ended by their paying Homage and ſwearing Fealty to the Duke, and King of *Denmark*, with a Salvo for the Rights of the Emperor and Empire, and their own Liberties. By this they loſt their Vote in the *German* Dyet, till 1510, when the Emperor *Maximilian* declar'd it a Free and Imperial City, in a Dyet at *Augsburg*, where he ſummon'd the Duke to make good, or renounce, His Pretenſions: Since that Time they have been inveſted with a Sovereign Power within their own Juriſdiction, like other Imperial Cities. By a Grant of *Frederic* I. confirm'd by *Ferdinand* II. they are exempted from paying Tolls on the *Elbe*, betwixt the City and the Ocean, for which they are oblig'd to clear the River of Pirates, as they have often done; yet the Kings of *Denmark* have ſince compell'd them ſeveral Times to pay at his Caſtle of *Gluckſtat*, which commands the Road: In 1645 they paid him 120000 Crowns to buy off his Demands; in 1679 they paid 220000, and in 1686 the *Danes* beſieg'd it, but were bought off by a Sum. The continual Jealouſies betwixt *Sweden* and *Denmark*, are their chief Security; for when the *Danes* attack their Ships from *Gluckſtat*, the *Swedes* protect them from *Stade*, on the other Side the River.

The King of *Denmark* came before it with an Army in 1697, and demanded the ſame Homage which they had formerly engaged themſelves to pay to the Duke of *Holſtein* in 1611: The Citizens refus'd it, and being aſſiſted by the Dukes of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and encourag'd by the Emperor, the King of *Denmark* was obliged to deſiſt. In 1698 he forbad them to ſubmit to the Imperial Commiſſion, for determining Differences among themſelves, but they would not obey him. The ſame Year he rais'd, by his Emiſſaries, ſuch Commotions in the City, that the Mob uſurp'd the Government, and manag'd all by Tumults; upon which the Emperor ſent his Mandate to the Directors of the Circle, who march'd before it with their Troops; but the mutinous Burghers were ſo obſtinate, that they put themſelves in a Poſture of Defence: Upon which the Directors ſent Propoſals to the Deputies of the City, threatning, that if they did not ſubmit, they would reduce them by Force. This brought on a Conference, wherein the Mutineers inſiſted upon the Security of ſome of their fiery *Lutheran* Clergy, particularly one *Krumholtz*, a great Enemy to the *Calviniſts*, and the chief Incendiary; but the Directors inſiſting on the contrary, and threatning to attack the Town next Day, the Majority admitted 2000 Foot and 300 Horſe, of the Troops of the Circle, with ſeveral Pieces of Cannon, who ſeized *Krumholtz* and ſome of the other Mutineers. The King of *Denmark*, at the ſame time, was in Motion with his Troops, claim'd the Town as his own by Hereditary Right, and forbad them to ſubmit to the Imperial Commiſſion, on Pain of his Diſpleaſure: but by the Intervention of the Miniſters of the Emperor, *Great Britain*, *Holland*, and the Princes of the Circle, the Affair was adjuſted, and the Inhabitants oblig'd to pay 200000 Crowns for the Charge of the Troops of the Circle. The Citizens continuing tumultuous, Part of the Troops and the Imperial Commiſſaries continu'd in the City till *October* 1710; which being very burthenſome to the City, the *Britiſh* Miniſter did, by Queen *Anne*'s Order, deliver a Memorial to the Commiſſaries, deſiring that the Affair might be determin'd. They anſwer'd, that one half of the Troops ſhould march out by the middle of *November*, and the reſt as ſoon as the new Regulations for the Militia of the City, *&c.* ſhould be approv'd. In the mean Time *Krumholtz*, the chief Incendiary, was ſentenced to be degraded, and to be a Priſoner for Life at *Rizbuttel*, a Fort belonging to *Hamburgh*, at the Mouth of the *Elbe*; and others of the Mutineers were alſo puniſh'd. In 1712,

the King of *Denmark* came before the Place with his Troops, but agreed to take 246000 Rixdollars, for his Pretenſions, being told by the *Britiſh* Miniſter, that Queen *Anne* would not ſuffer the City to be oppreſſed.

This City lies *Lat.* 53. 40. *Long.* 10. 15. 40 Miles South-Weſt from *Lubeck*, and 70 North-Eaſt from *Bremen*. It is one of the richeſt, and has long been the greateſt Mart in *Germany*; their Haven being crowded with Ships, and their Exchange with Merchants. 'Tis naturally ſtrong, a great Part of it lying upon Iſlands. 'Tis well fortify'd, after the *modern Way*, with ſtrong Ramparts and Outworks, but not fac'd with Stone. It conſiſts of the old and new Town, ſeparated by a Wall, which is well fortify'd: From the Top of the Towers and Walls there's a pleaſant Proſpect every Way: It has only four great Gates, but ſeveral leſſer ones: The Tide runs in Canals thro' moſt of the chief Streets; the Bridges on which, and thoſe that joyn the Iſlands, are almoſt as many in Number as thoſe at *Amſterdam*; the Tide runs 4 Leagues above the City, which makes 22 *German* Leagues from the Mouth of the River, ſo that the *Elbe*, in this Reſpect, exceeds all the Rivers in *Europe*, and the *Thames* comes next to it. The Town is frequently damag'd by Spring Tides; and many Houſes and Families have been ruin'd by Tempeſts, which drive the Sea up into their Channels: They ſuffer'd much this Way in 1651, and in 1717. The Streets are generally crooked, but otherwiſe out-ſtrip all *Germany* for high and ſtately Houſes, moſt of them built of Brick, many of 'em have fine Frontiſpieces and large Halls. The Senate-Houſe is a noble Structure adorn'd with the Statues of the Nine Worthies: Their Exchange is alſo fine, but much ſhort of ours in *London*. 'Tis noted for its fair Churches and lofty Steeples cover'd with Copper; their chief is St. *Peter's*, which was their Cathedral: They have ſtill a Sort of Dean and Chapter, from whoſe Court there lies no Appeal, but to the Imperial Chamber: Many of the Earls of *Schawenburg* and *Holſtein* are bury'd here, and their Names, after thoſe of *Charles* the Great, and *Lewis* the Pious, are writ in a fair Catalogue, with their other Benefactors, and hung up in the Body of the Church. St. *Catharine's* Church has a ſtately Front, and on the Top of the Steeple a Crown richly gilt; the Pulpit is of white Marble curiouſly carved and adorn'd with Figures and other Ornaments of Gold; the Organ is reckon'd one of the beſt in *Europe*, and plays above 6000 Notes: The Church of St. *Nicholas* has a Steeple ſupported by large gilt Globes. The Steeple of St. *Michael's* is 400 Foot high: They have many other fine Churches, and in each of them they keep a Regiſter of the Poor and Diſtreſs'd, who have a Weekly Allowance of Money, and an Annual one for Cloaths and Fewel. Their Hoſpitals are, 1. That call'd the *Oldeſt*, where 114 Poor, old, blind, and dumb People, are maintain'd. 2. That of St. *George*, where there's a great Number of Poor, with Servants and a Miniſter to attend them, and it ſerves for a Pariſh-Church to ſuch as dwell in the Suburbs, and neighbouring Villages. 3. St. *Job's*, for the Maintenance and Care of poor People that have the *French* Diſeaſe. 4. That of the Orphans, where Abundance of poor Citizens Children are bred up with Nurſes to look after 'em, and a School with five Maſters to teach Reading, Writing, and Accompts; the Annual Revenue is 210000 Crowns; ſometimes they have 310 Infants abroad at nurſe, who are taken into the Houſe as ſoon as able to dreſs themſelves: Such Boys as are capable are put out and maintain'd at the Univerſity, the reſt are put out to Trades, and the Girls, after they can read, ſpin, knit, *&c.* are ſent to Service. 5. The Peſt-Houſe, where thoſe who have the Plague, or other infectious Diſtempers, are taken care of; the Skill and Diligence of their Surgeons, Phyſicians, *&c.* is ſuch, that People of the beſt Rank come hither for Cure, but pay for it to the Houſe. 6. A large and ſumptuous Hoſpital, where is a Phyſician and Surgeon, with neceſſary Medicines, for poor Strangers and Travellers that fall ſick. 7. Another large one, for maim'd, ancient, and decay'd Mariners, and the poor Widows and Orphans of ſuch as have loſt their Parents or Husbands at Sea. Beſides theſe, they have many leſſer Hoſpitals for certain Numbers of poor Widowers, Widows, and Orphans, *&c.* and great Numbers of Free-Schools, where the Children of poor Burghers have their Education, Books, and Cloaths, till fit for the Univerſity, or Trades. They have alſo a Workhouſe for ſuch as want Employment, and for obliging ſturdy Vagrants, or looſe Perſons, to work, on pain of Correction. The Motto over the Door of the Workhouſe, is, *Labore nutrior, I am maintain'd by my Labour*; and that over the Houſe of Correction, *Labore plector, I am puniſh'd by Labour.*

For ſpeedy Reparation of Loſs by Fire, they have formed Societies, on certain Conditions, and any Man being at Liberty to enter into all thoſe Societies, the Sufferrers frequently get more than their Damages.

By Means of the *Eibe*, they ſupply moſt of the Empire with foreign Commodities, which makes their Harbour frequented by Ships from the moſt conſiderable Parts of the known World. One of the chief Branches of their Trade is with *England*, and 'tis ſuppoſed they vend annually 100000 Pounds-worth of our Woollen Manufacture: On this Account they allow our *Hamburgh*-Company greater Privileges than other Strangers; ſo that all Suits, wherein they are immediately concerned, are tried before the *Engliſh* Reſident, in a ſtately Hall built by the Company: They are alſo allowed the free Exerciſe of their Worſhip, but others, who are not *Lutherans*, muſt go to *Attena*. Their chief Home-Commodity is Beer, which employs vaſt Numbers of People, is reckon'd the beſt in *Germany*, exported to many Places, and particularly to *Lubeck* and *Frankfort*, on the Main, where 'tis ſold dearer than the beſt *Rheniſh*. The City is well ſupply'd with Sea and freſh-Water Fiſh; and they have Fruit, Herbs, Roots, *&c.* in great Plenty, from their Gardens without the Walls.

Their Government is by 4 Burgomaſters, and 20 Skepens, or Aldermen: They us'd formerly to be *Civilians*, but now are choſen out of the Merchants and Tradeſmen: They have alſo 12 Common-Council Men, or Senators, whom they call *Oberalten*, or chief Elders, who, with the Burgomaſters, are choſen for Life, and take Care of Publick Affairs; but in extraordinary Caſes they call 60 more grave Citizens, named *Burgeralten*, or the Elders of the City, and if they can't determine the Matter, 'tis referr'd to a general Meeting of the Freemen; but in Caſe of inteſtine Broils, which they can't compoſe among themſelves, the Emperor and Empire ſends the Troops of the neighbouring Circle, to ſuppreſs the Seditious, as they did ſome Years ago. When a Citizen dies, he muſt leave the 10th of his Eſtate to the City; and Foreigners not naturalized, muſt pay a certain Sum annually, for Liberty to trade.

Their uſual Way of Reckoning here, is, by what they call *Stivers*, *Lubs*, 48 of which make their *Dollar*, or 4 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling*.

Their Territory is a ſmall Part of *Stormar*, that lies next to the City; it has ſeveral conſiderable Villages and Noblemen's Seats; they have likewiſe many little Iſlands in the *Elbe*, formerly ſubject to neighbouring Princes; they have alſo the ſtrong Caſtle of *Ritzenbuttel*, about 50 Miles below the Town, on a Point of Land betwixt the Mouths of the *Elbe* and *Weſer*; below this, to the North-Weſt, on an Iſland of the ſame Point, they have a conſiderable Fortreſs, called *New-werk*, with a convenient Harbour for Merchant-men. The Cuſtom Houſe of *Tollen-Spikker*, belongs to them, where all Paſſengers pay Toll for themſelves, and what they carry. There are other places of leſs Note equally ſubject to this City and *Lubeck*; their Harbour is ſo commodious, and the River ſo deep, that large Merchant-Ships come up to the Walls, but thoſe of an extraordinary Size anchor at the new Mills 4 Miles below the Town, where they unload in ſmaller Veſſels. This City is able to arm 15000 Men, and has a conſtant Garriſon of 1800. *Albertus Krantzius*, the famous *German* Hiſtorian, and *Peter Lambecius*, who wrote the Antiquites of this City, were born here.

III. LUBECK is alſo in the Boundaries of *Holſtein*, and by ſome reckon'd to the Dutchy of *Mecklemburg*, but being now an Imperial City, 'tis numbred among the States of this Circle. It lies 90 Miles North-Eaſt from *Hamburg*, and 38 Eaſt from *Oldeſlo*, Lat. 54. and Long. 11. 'Tis an ancient Town; the Foundation of it is claimed by the *Poles* to one of their Kings, who conquered this Part of the Country; but the *Germans* aſcribe it to a King of the *Vandals* in 1040. It has been under ſeveral Maſters, as the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Holſteiners*; but the Emperor *Frederick* II. reſtored it its Privileges in 1209, and it has enjoyed them ever ſince. The Biſhoprick of *Oldenburg* in *Wagerland* was tranſlated hither in 1163, and has been for moſt part poſſeſſed by a Son of *Holſtein* ſince 1596, who is called Duke of *Utin*, the Place of his Reſidence, about 16 Miles from hence. The Chapter reſides in the Town, and his Revenue is about 10000 Crowns *per Annum*; but the Biſhoprick being in a manner ſecularized, the Chapter has only a Shadow of Election, eſpecially ſince the Reformation, which was introduced in 1561. In 1705 there was a great Controverſy about the Succeſſion to this Biſhoprick betwixt the King of *Denmark*, who would have advanced his Brother Prince *Charles*, and the Duke of *Holſtein*, who was for advancing a Brother of his; but 'twas at laſt concluded in favour of the Prince of *Holſtein*, according to an Agreement made with the Chapter in 1647. It made a brave Defence againſt the *Danes* in 1500 and 1519; and before the time of *Guſtavus Erickſon*, King of *Sweden*, it held the Balance betwixt the two Northern Crowns, and was famous for its Commerce, of which *Hamburg* and *Wiſmar* have now a great Part. 'Tis chiefly noted for the College of the Hans Towns, which meet here once in three Years. 'Tis proper here to give an Account of them. They begun a League for mutual Defence and carrying on their Commerce in 1164. They conſiſted of betwixt 70 and 80 in ſeveral Countries. The firſt where they eſtabliſhed their Factories were *London*, *Bruges*, *Norwerg*, and *Novogorod*; and the chief of them included in the firſt League beſides them, were *Antwerp*, *Dort*, *Amſterdam*, *Rotterdam*, *Oſtend*, *Dunkirk*, *Calais*, *Roan*, *St. Malo*, *Bourdeaux*, *Bayonne*, *Marſeilles*, *Barcelona*, *Seville*, *Cadiz*, *Lisbon*, *Leghorn*, *Meſſina*, and *Naples*, beſides others of leſs Note. In 1428 they ſet out 250 Ships of War againſt *Erick* X. of *Denmark*; but *France*, *Spain*, *Denmark*, *Sweden* and *England*, &c. having broke off the Towns of their Dependance from the League, thoſe of the Empire continued in it, ſince which *Lubeck* has been the chief, and keeps their common Stock raiſed by Contributions, with their Records and Alliances. The other chief Towns of the preſent League are *Colen*, *Brunſwick*, *Dantzick*, *Hamburg*, *Roſtoc*, *Wiſmar*, *Lunenburg*, *Stetin*, *Grypſwald*, *Weſel*, *Oſnabrug*, *Dortmund*, *Paderborn*, *Northauſen*, *Ruremond*, *Bremen*, *Magdeburg*, *Hilderſheim*, *Goſlar*, *Minden*, *Emmeric*, *Coln*, *Thorn*, *Coningsberg*, *Riga*; beſides others of leſs Note. The Power of calling the Aſſemblies is in *Lubec*, *Colen*, *Brunſwick* and *Dantzick*, who give Notice of it to the reſt.

No City in the North of *Germany* is equal to this for Beauty, Uniformity of Buildings, and pleaſant Gardens and Groves. The Streets are generally ſtraight, and ſeveral of them adorned with Rows of Lime-Trees on each ſide. Moſt of it being burnt in 1238, the Senate made an Order, that none ſhould be built of Timber, or covered with Thatch; ſo that they are now built with Brick, many of them adorned with Sculpture, and they are generally high and covered with Tiles. They have about 20 Churches well built, with high Steeples and Spires. The Cathedral dedicated to St. *Mary* is of as good Architecture as moſt in *Germany*. Here is a publick Conduit, from whence Water is conveyed in Pipes to every private Houſe, which Example has ſince been followed by *London* and other great Cities. The Town is large, and well fortified by Baſtions, Faus-Brayes, and a deep and large Ditch; but they have no Counterſcarp or Halfmoon, but one at the Gate of *Hamburg*. The Haven is defended by Ramparts, and capable of great Ships which come up the *Trave* about 10 *Engliſh* Miles from the Sea, which advances their Trade ſo much, that this Town and *Hamburg* are reckoned to employ 600 Ships of their own continually. Their chief Home Commodity is Beer, which is very much valued, much of it tranſported, and is uſed medicinally for Wounds and Bruiſes. Their Government is by 12 Burgomaſters and 16 Senators, whoſe Office is for Life. The former are either Doctors of the Law, or grave Citizens, and the latter are half Lawyers, half Gentlemen. Their Territory is about 60 Miles in Compaſs, and contains ſome ſmall Towns. They keep a Garriſon of 7 or 800 Men, and take Place in the Diet alternately with *Worms*. 'Tis remarkable for a Treaty concluded in 1629 betwixt the Emperor and the King of *Denmark*.

IV. The Dutchy of SAX-LAWENBURG has *Holſtein* on the Weſt, *Lubeck* on the North, *Mecklenburg* on the Eaſt, and *Lunenburg* on the South. Moſt of it lies North of the *Elbe*, but it has a ſmall Tract of Land Eaſt of *Lunenburg*, and the Diſtrict of *Hadelen*, the North part of the Dutchy of *Bremen*, on the South of that River. It was anciently Part of the Dutchy of *Saxony*, and poſſeſſed by a Branch of that Family,

ly, from 1260 to 1689. The laſt of them died without Iſſue, upon which it was claimed by the Elector of *Saxony*, the Prince of *Anhalt*, and the laſt Duke of *Lunenburg-Zell*; but the latter taking Poſſeſſion, the Elector of *Saxony* quitted his Pretenſions in 1697, and the Duke of *Wolfenbuttel* had 20000 Crowns for his; ſo that it now belongs to King *George* of *Great Britain*, as Heir to the Duke of *Zell*. In 1716 the Emperor granted King *George* another Voice in the Dyet for this Dutchy. That Part North of the *Elbe* is 32 Miles South and North, and 26 where broadeſt in the South Parts; but it contracts gradually towards the North.

Lawenburg, the Capital, which gave it Name, lies at the Conflux of the *Stekenitz* and *Elbe*, in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Dutchy, 30 Miles South-Eaſt of *Hamburg*, and 18 North-Eaſt of *Lunenburg*. It was built by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, and from him called *Lionburg*; but being much damaged by War, *Bernard* Prince of *Anhalt* rebuilt and enlarged it. The Town is ſmall, but populous, has a good Trade, and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill, over againſt the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Artemberg* on the other ſide the *Elve*, in the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*.

Other Places of Note are,

1. *Mollen*, 14 Miles farther North, noted for the Quarrels about it betwixt the Dukes of this Country and the City of *Lubeck*.

2. *Wittenberg*, a pretty neat Town with a Caſtle near the *Elbe*, Weſt from *Lawenburg*.

3. *Ratzeburg*, on a great Lake of the ſame Name, 15 Miles North from *Lawenburg*. *Henry the Lion* made it a Biſhoprick, Suffragan of *Bremen*; but it was Seculariz'd by the Treaty of *Munſter*, the Biſhoprick given to the Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin*, and the Town and Caſtle to the Duke of *Lawenburg*. 'Twas ſeiſed and fortified by the Duke of *Lunenburg* in 1689, beſieged in *September* 1693, by the *Danes*; but upon an Agreement next Month both the *Lunenburghers* and *Danes* quitted the Town, and 'twas diſmantled, but reſtored in 1700 to the Duke, who refortified it, ſo that 'tis now a very ſtrong Place. In 1701 the Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin* gave this Biſhoprick to the Duke of *Mecklenburg-Strelitz*, after a long Diſpute. 'Tis Capital of a ſmall Principality of the ſame Name, and was the Burial-Place of the Dukes. The Town lies on an Iſland in the Lake, is joined to the Land by a Bridge, and defended by a Fort on the Land ſide.

This Country is much of the ſame Nature with *Holſtein*, and is well ſupplied with Wood and Water. It embraced *Lutheraniſm* in 1566.

V. The Dutchy of MECKLENBURG has *Holſtein* and *Lawenburg* on the Weſt, *Pomerania* on the Eaſt, the *Baltick* on the North, the Dutchy of *Lunenburg* and part of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg* on the South. 'Tis 120 Miles Eaſt and Weſt where longeſt, and 30 South and North where broadeſt. The Name comes from *Mecklenburg*, a ſmall Village near *Wiſmar*, but formerly a large Merchant-Town, as the Name ſignifies, and the Ruines are to be ſeen for ſeveral Miles round, it having been the Seat of the *Vandal* Princes. This Country has more of Profit than Pleaſure, abounds with Corn, Fruit, Fiſh and Fowl, but having many large Lakes, the Air is unhealthful in Summer, and cold in Winter. The Lakes abound ſo with Fiſh, that at the Marriage of one of their Dukes, 5000 freſh Breams, taken out of the Lake of *Swerin*, were ſerved up at Table. They are well ſupplied with other Fiſh by the *Baltick*, the *Elbe*, and many ſmall Rivers. This Dutchy was ſequeſter'd into the Hands of the Directors of the Circle in 1699. The ſame Year the Dyet ordered, that the Duke ſhould lay no more Conſtraints upon his Subjects; that the Money he had levied on them by Military Execution, *&c.* ſhould be carried into the Publick Treaſury; that he ſhould reſtore things to their former State, aboliſh all Innovations, and give Security to obſerve this Sentence, on condition that his Subjects ſhould preſent him 35394 Rixdollars to maintain the Fortreſs of *Domitz*. The Difference between the Dukes of *Mecklemburg-Guſtraw* and *Strelitz* was adjuſted in 1701 by a Treaty betwixt them both at *Hamburg*, and ratified by the Emperor; purſuant to which the Dutchy of *Guſtraw* was to remain entire to the Duke of *Swerin*, who granted to the Duke of *Strelitz* the Biſhoprick of *Ratzeburg* ſeculariz'd, the Diſtrict of *Stargard*, and 40000 Crowns *per Annum* from the Tolls, the Sovereignty of the Lands that fell to his Share, and the Right of a Seat and Voice in the Dyet of the Empire. In 1708 a Treaty was renewed betwixt the Duke of *Mecklemburg-Swerin* and the King of *Pruſſia*, according to former Treaties of 1441 and 1693, by which the two Families were to ſucceed one another in caſe of Failure of Male Iſſue; upon which the King of *Pruſſia* inſerted the Title and Arms of *Mecklemburg* amongſt his own. In 1709 the Nobility of this Dutchy fearing that their Duke, now ſupported by his Alliance with the King of *Pruſſia*, would totally ſuppreſs their Liberties, which he had already very conſiderably incroach'd upon, obtained a Commiſſion from the Emperor, call'd *Protectorium & Conſervatorium*, directed to the Elector of *Hanover*, the King of *Sweden*, and the Duke of *Wolfembuttle*, as Directors of the Circle of *Lower Saxony*, whereby they were impowered to preſerve the Nobility's Rights, and protect them againſt all Incroachments. The Duke and the King of *Pruſſia* remonſtrated againſt it, and at the ſame time the Nobility publiſhed their Reaſons for it, with an Account of their Oppreſſions. The Duke came to a ſort of Submiſſion, and promiſed to ſend away a Regiment of *Pruſſian* Dragoons, which was ſent to aſſiſt him. The Duke continues however to oppreſs his Nobility, which has forced moſt of them to quit his Country. The Directors of the Circle received freſh Orders in 1718 to put the Imperial Mandate in Execution againſt him, but upon the Death of *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*, on whom he relied, he is like to come to an amicable Accommodation with his Subjects. This Prince put away his Wife ſome Years ago for her Infidelity, and, tho' ſhe be not divorced, married the Dutcheſs of *Courland*, Niece to the *Czar*, in 1716, kept *Muſcovite* Troops in his Country, and terribly oppreſs'd his Subjects, who had formerly ſuffered very much in the War of the North, and particularly by the *Swedes*; but the Troops of the Circle reduced him to Reaſon in 1719.

Some fabulous Antiquaries derive their Dukes from one of *Alexander the Great*'s Companions, who, they ſay, was the firſt Duke of the *Heruli* in theſe Parts, and founded the Town of *Mecklemburg* 300 Years before Chriſt. The *Heruli* drove out the *Angli* and *Varini*, the ancient Inhabitants. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, there is nothing of their Genealogy certain till the time of *Udo* King of the *Heruli*, from whom comes the preſent Line. They were called Kings of the *Heruli Obotrites* till 1450, that the Duke of *Saxony* and Marquis of *Brandenburg* forced them to lay it aſide and take that of Duke. Some of them were great Princes, and *Albert* II. was choſen King of *Sweden*, but obliged to renounce by *Margaret* of *Denmark*, who took him Priſoner. The Branches of the *Vandals* and *Stargard* were united in that of *Mecklemburg* about 1429. *Lutheraniſm* was introduced here by Duke *John Albert* in 1547. He gave the Revenues of the Abbeys to the Univerſities of *Roſtock*. Since then they have been divided into the Branches of *Guſtrow*, *Swerin*, *Strelitz*, that of *Guſtrow* was extinguiſhed in 1688, which occaſioned Differences about the Succeſſion betwixt the Deſcendants of the Line of *Strelitz*.

The Places of Note are,

1. *Wiſmar*, 35 Miles Eaſt of *Lubeck*, on a Bay of the *Baltick*, Lat. 54. near Long. 12. ſuppoſed to be built out of the Ruins of *Mecklenburg*, about 1250. *Henry* of *Mecklenburg* called *Hieroſolymitanus*, from his great Exploits in the *Holy Land*, modelled its Government in 1266 after that of *Lubeck*, ſo that it ſoon became one of the chief Hans Towns, the Harbour for their Men of War, and was ſtrongly fortified. 'Twas taken by the Imperialiſts in 1629 during the Civil Wars, but retaken by the Duke of *Mecklenburg* and the *Swedes* in 1632, and given to the latter by the Treaty of *Munſter*. *Chriſtian* V. of *Denmark* took it afterwards, and reſtored it by Treaty in 1679, but it was left in the Hands of the *Danes* till the Arrears due by the *Swedes* were paid. In 1690 the Magazines being blown up by Lightning, moſt of the new City was deſtroy'd, with one of the Gates, the Arſenal, and many other Churches and Houſes were damaged, 30 People were killed, and 200 wounded. In 1711 it was beſieged by the *Danes*, and ſurrender'd to the Allies in 1716, who found in it 300 Cannon, a vaſt Quantity of Bombs, Grenadoes and Ammunition. Next Year its Fortifications were demoliſhed. The Harbour is reckoned the beſt in *Germany*. The Town lies among Fens, is well fortified, and has a ſtrong Citadel with five regular Baſtions.

2. *Roſtock*, an ancient City, walled by *Burevinus*, King of the *Heruli*, about 1160, and modelled by the Laws of *Lubeck*, as appears by its Charter dated in 1218. It lies 35 Miles North-Eaſt from *Wiſmar*, upon a Bay of the *Baltick*, is a Hans Town, and divided into the Old, New, and Middle City, conſiſting of 14 Streets, and many thouſands of ſtately Houſes. They value themſelves on ſeven times ſeven remarkable things; *viz.* 7 Doors in St. *Mary*'s Church; 7 large Streets that center in the great Market; 7 Gates; 7 Bridges over the River *Warna*; 7 Towers on the Town Hall; 7 Great Bells belonging to the Town Clocks, which chime at certain Hours; and 7 vaſt Lime-Trees in their common Garden. Their chief Commodity is Beer, which they export in great Quantities. They have 250 privileged Brewers, who brew as many thouſand Tuns *per Annum*, beſides what particular Perſons brew for their own Uſe. This Town and Dutchy was ſeiſed by the Imperialiſts in 1629, but retaken by the *Swedes* in 1631. Moſt of the Town was burnt in 1677, but is ſince rebuilt. The River is navigable to the Walls, but large Ships come no farther than *Warnemunde*, a little Town 7 Miles lower, at the Mouth of the River, where the *Swedes* built a Fort after the Treaty of *Munſter*, and demanded a Toll of all Ships, which much leſſened the Trade of the Town. The Univerſity here is one of the beſt and largeſt in *Germany*, was founded in 1419; and the City being at half the Charge, have the Choice of half the Profeſſors, who are 18, and their *Rector Magnificus* is choſe every half Year by turns out of them. He appoints their Meetings, takes Care of their Treaſury, and in great Matters is aſſiſted by a Promoter choſe out of the Eldeſt Profeſſors. The Biſhop of *Swerin* was by the Charter made perpetual Chancellor, and deputed one of the Eldeſt Profeſſors, as Vice-Chancellor. The Government of this City is by 24 Aldermen choſen out of the Nobility, Univerſity-Men and Merchants. Four of them are Burgomaſters, two Chamberlains, two Stewards for the River. The Chamberlains collect and pay the Publick Money. The Stewards take Care of the Haven at *Warnemunde*, and cleaning the River, and the Judges determine all Cauſes Civil and Criminal. Theſe 24 are called the Upper Houſe, determine all Controverſies finally, coin Money, and chuſe Officers; but on extraordinary Matters of Common Concern there is a Lower Houſe of 100 Common Council-Men, choſen out of the Trades, and are ſummoned to give their Opinion. In 1712 this Place was ſeiſed by the *Swedes*, on Pretence of having furniſhed their Enemies with Proviſions; and in 1715 the Duke of *Mecklemburg* being not ſtrong enough to defend it againſt the *Danes*, agreed they ſhould have a Garriſon and Magazine here, but have nothing to do with the Civil Government.

3. *Swerin*, on a great Lake of the ſame Name, 12 Miles South from *Wiſmar*, and 40 South Weſt from *Roſtock*. 'Tis Capital of the Principality of that Name, was fortified by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Saxony*, in 1163, when he beſtowed it with its Territory on *Gunceline*, one of his Generals, whom he made Earl of *Swerin*. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Henry*, the Favourite to the Emperor *Otho* IV. He defeated and took *Waldemar* of *Denmark* in his own Kingdom, and brought him Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Danneburg*, till his Subjects redeemed him by a large Ranſom. This Town and Earldom came to *Albert* Duke of *Mecklemberg* in 1355, by marrying the Heireſs. The Biſhoprick was tranſlated from *Mecklemburg* to this City in 1062. Their firſt Biſhop *Johannes Scotus* was murdered by the *Wendiſh* Apoſtates in 1066. *Henry the Lion* built and endowed a new Cathedral, and drove the Pagan *Mecklemburgers* by Thouſands into a Place of the Lake, where they were baptized by Biſhop *Benno*, or *Bruno*, from whence that Part of the Lake is ſtill called the *Font*. The Duke of *Mecklemburg* has a Caſtle here, in which he impriſoned the Burgomaſters of *Roſtock* in 1716, and after ſix Months Impriſonment freed them, on renouncing their Privileges and Liberties upon Oath.

4. *Butzow*, a conſiderable Town and Fort, 21 Miles North-Eaſt from *Wiſmar*, was the uſual Reſidence of the Biſhops till the Biſhoprick was ſecularized by the Biſhop of *Munſter*, and given to the Duke of *Mecklemburg-Swerin*, who reſides here.

5. *Guſtraw*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Wiſmar*, and 20 South from *Roſtock*, is a well fortified Town and Caſtle, and was the Reſidence of the Duke of *Mecklemburg-Guſtraw*, whoſe Line failed in 1688. In *Feb.* 1697, upon the Death of the Duke of *Guſtraw*, the Emperor adjudged the City of *Guſtraw* and its Dependencies to the Duke of *Mecklemburg-Swerin*, who reinforced the Garriſon; but the Troops of *Sweden* and *Lower Saxony* refuſed to quit the Place. The Duke however continued in the Town till *April*, when 3000 of the Troops of the Directors of the

the Circle attacked and obliged him to ſurrender, and forced the Duke and the Imperial Miniſter to quit the Place, into which they put a Garriſon, and deſired that the Emperor wou'd name Commiſſioners to take the Adminiſtration upon them till the Succeſſion was ſettled, which was in 1701.

6. *Domitz*, on the *Elbe*, 30 Miles South from *Swerin*. 'Tis a ſtrong Caſtle where the Duke makes Ships pay Toll.

7. *Travemund*, is reckoned in this Dutchy, tho' it depends on *Lubeck*. It lies on the Weſt ſide of the Mouth of the *Trave*, 11 Miles North-Eaſt from *Lubeck*, and 40 Weſt from *Wiſmar*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, and fortify'd with 4 good Baſtions. It was ſeiz'd by the *Czar* in 1617, in order to ſecure Tranſports for his Troops, but he was perſwaded to quit it. There are ſeveral other Towns of leſs Note, which don't merit a Deſcription.

8. *Gadebuſh*, 22 Miles Weſt from *Wiſmar*, remarkable for a great Victory obtained near it by the *Swedes* over the *Danes* in 1712.

VI. The Dutchy of *BREMEN* has the River *Weſer* on the Weſt, the *Elbe* and part of *Lunenburg* on the Eaſt, the *German Sea* on the North, and part of *Oldenburg* and *Verden* on the South. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 78 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 45. The Country is divided into, 1. The Land of *Bremen*, properly ſo called, which lies ſome Miles round the City. 2. *Wurſterland*, along the Coaſt from the *Weſer* to the Mouth of the *Elbe*. 3. *Hadeland*, or *Hadelen*, the North part of the Dutchy, on the Mouth of the *Elbe*, part of which belongs to *Hamburg*, and part to the Dutchy of *Saxe-Lawenburg*, where the Caſtle of *Otterndorf* commands moſt of the Diſtrict; ſo that thoſe of *Bremen* have little here, but the Village and Caſtle of *Nyenhuys*, on the Mouth of the *Oſte*. 4. *Kedingerland*, in which lies the City of *Stade*. 5. *Altland*, a pleaſant and fruitful Country about 14 *Engliſh* Miles long. Betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*, the Country is deſart and ſandy, but the other Parts towards the Rivers are very pleaſant, and abound with Fields, Meadows, and Orchards. The People in general are as brave as any in the Empire, and formerly relied ſo much on their Valour, that they ſcorn'd to build any Strength. When it was ſubdued by *Charles* the Great, he is ſaid to have imployed *Willibaldus*, an Engliſhman, ſent over by the Archbiſhop of *York*, to convert them. He was their firſt Biſhop, died there in 790, and they pretend ſtill to ſhew his Tomb. The Emperor *Ludovicus Pius* gave this Country to *Anſgarius*, the firſt Archbiſhop of *Bremen* and *Hamburg*, whom he made Metropolitan of *Denmark*, and all the other known Countries to the North. He died in 865, and his Day is as much obſerved by the common People as that of *Chriſtmas*. The Biſhop of *Colen* controverted the Primacy of this See, and alledged it was ſubject to him, but was oppoſed in it by the Emperor. *Denmark* and *Sweden* were made Independent upon this See when *Eric* King of *Denmark* got *Lunden* made an Archbiſhoprick. This Country continued ſubject to its Archbiſhops till 1644, that by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, it was, together with the Biſhoprick of *Verden*, ſeculariz'd, and given to the Crown of *Sweden*, for reſtoring the Peace of the Empire, and giving up other Places they had taken during the War. They had frequent Wars with their Archbiſhop, in defence of their Liberties, and pleaded for the ſame Exemptions when made ſubject to the *Swedes*, who continued their Maſters till the preſent War, when the King of *Denmark* conquered this Country and *Verden* in 1712, ſold them in 1715 to our King *George*, to whoſe Dominions they lie contiguous, and his Family have formerly been poſſeſſed of 'em. This Country ſuffered much by Inundations in 1717.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bremen*, which gives Name to the Dutchy, and lies on the North ſide of the *Elbe*, Lat. 10. Long. 9. 10. about 50 Miles South-Weſt from *Hamburg*, 60 from *Lunenburg*, and 68 South-Eaſt from *Embden*. Some think it to be *Ptolomy's Phabiranon*. 'Tis ſo ancient, that Geographers can't agree when it was founded. The old Town is ſaid to have been Wall'd in the time of *Henry the Fowler*, about 1000, when he ordered other Towns in theſe Parts to be fortify'd againſt the *Vandals*. It had been a free City long before, as appears by the *Statua Rolandina*, in the Market-place, with an Inſcription in old *Saxon* Verſe, thus, *I am a Teſtimony of the Liberty which* Charles the Great *and many other Emperors have granted this City, for which I adviſe you to return God thanks.* The People have a Tradition, that this *Roland* was a Giant, Nephew to *Charles the Great*, and one of his Generals, who conquered much of this Country; upon which he ordered his Statue to be ſet up in the noted Towns he ſubdued, and gave them larger Privileges than others, on condition of keeping up thoſe Statues. *Goldaſtus* thinks, that 'tis an Appellative Name, denoting Cities on the Borders of the Empire, where Courts of Juſtice were eſtabliſhed, and that their Authority was repreſented by thoſe Gigantic Statues. The firſt great Privileges of this Town were granted by the Emperor *Henry* V. in 1111, as appears by their Charter, for their brave Atchievements in the Holy War by Sea and Land. That call'd St. *Stephenſtadt* was built long after the main Body of the Town. The *Newſtadt* was built not much above 100 Years ago, and with the Suburbs of St. *Nicholas*, which make a conſiderable Part of the City, was not Wall'd in till 1623. 'Tis a free Imperial City, and the 3d of the Hans Towns. 'Tis divided into the old and new Town by the *Weſer*. The new Town lies on the South ſide, and is joined to the Old by Wooden Bridges, on the largeſt of which there's an Engine that raiſes Water, and diſtributes it all over the City. The Streets of the old Town are large, and centre in the Market-place, where they have a Town-houſe of fine modern Architecture with ſpacious Rooms; in the firſt of which they have the Picture of *Willibaldus*, their Apoſtle, with an old *Saxon* Inſcription over it not now underſtood. The Front of the Houſe is very handſome, and faces the Market. The Council Chamber is very ſtately, and has the Pictures of many Emperors. Here alſo ſtands the Cathedral, an ancient Structure, dedicated to St. *John*, and in this is *Willebald's* Tomb. In the new Town are the Arſenal and the Univerſity, which was only a free School, built after the Reformation in 1552, afterwards made a *Schola Illuſtris*, but has ſince been ſo much endowed by the Citizens, that 'tis one of the beſt Univerſities in *Germany*, and has produced ſeveral great Men. This City had many ſtruggles with their former Archbiſhops for their Liberties, and bravely defended the Reformation againſt one of them, for which *Charles* V. ordered the Duke of *Brunſwic* to beſiege the Town, but he was obliged to deſiſt after a Year's continuance. When it was given to the *Swedes*, they pleaded their former Privileges according to the Treaty of *Oſnaburg*; but the *Swedes* beſieged it in 1666, and by the Advice of neighbouring Princes, the City agreed to a Diminution of their Privileges, and was not to enjoy its Freedom as an Imperial City till 1700. 'Tis governed by 4 Burgomaſters and 24 Common Council-Men, 1 Burgomaſter and 6 of them being appointed for each Quarter of the City. If any of thoſe die, or become uncapable, they muſt chuſe another in 24 Hours. One Elector is choſen out of each Claſs by Lot, and muſt ſwear to chuſe one of the moſt conſiderable Freemen whom they think fitteſt for the Place, are ſhut up in a Chamber, and not allowed to ſee any Man till the Election be over. The City is ſtrong by Nature, becauſe they can lay the adjacent Country under Water. The River overflows its Banks once a Year, which much improves the adjacent Fields. They have good Ramparts of Earth, a large deep Ditch, and a good Counterſcarp. Here's a Garriſon of 600 Men, Detachments of which lie without the City, and 200 of the Burghers keep guard Day and Night. The Territory of the City extends about 10 Miles round, and abounds with good Paſtures, is well ſtock'd with Cattle, which with their Naval Trade, makes the City rich and populous. There are abundance of Gardens, and pleaſant Seats about the City. The great Floods do frequently fill the River with Sand, which puts the Town to great Expence to clear it. Larger Ships come only within 6 Miles, where they unload at the Cuſtom-houſe, and the Goods are brought up in flat bottomed Veſſels. The Town is well ſupplied with Fiſh by the Sea and River; and they have every Month ſeveral Sorts in Seaſon; abundance of Salmon and Lampreys are taken within the Town, pickled or dried, and exported. They are excellent here at dreſſing Leather and Cloth, which is brought hither from other Parts for that end. Their chief Commodities are ſtrong Beer, of which they tranſport great Quantities, Corn, Minerals, Wool, Timber, Leather, and Linnens brought from *Oſnaburg*. The General Cuſtom in the Hans Towns of ſwearing new Comers by Bread and Salt, and making them Free on paying a Fine in good Liquor to the Company, is ſaid to have begun here. They coin a little Piece of their own, worth about a Half penny, which they call a Groat, and their Rixdollar is 4 *s.* 6 *d.* Sterling. All the Magiſtrates and moſt of the People are *Calviniſts*, but out of Complaiſance to the King of *Sweden*, the *Lutherans* were allowed the Cathedral, under which there's a Vault where dead Bodies keep uncorrupted above 60 Years.

2. *Bremerfurd*, or *Bremer Verden*, a ſtrong Town 30 Miles North from *Bremen*, where the Chancery of the Dutchy is kept. Here's a Palace where the Archbiſhop uſually reſided, and a Caſtle where the *Swediſh* Governour uſed to dwell and keep a ſtrong Garriſon. The chief Subſiſtance of the Town was from this and Paſſengers betwixt *Bremen* and *Stade*. 'Twas taken by the *Danes*, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Roſchild*, and afterwards by the Troops of *Zell* and *Hanover* in 1676, but reſtored in 1679.

3. *Stade*, the ſecond Town of the Dutchy, at the Mouth of the *Zwinga*, where it falls into the *Elbe*, 40 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bremen*, and 10 South-Weſt from *Hamburg*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be the *Statio*, where the *Romans* kept part of their Ships to guard the *Elbe*. 'Twas afterwards ſubject to its own Princes; and *Latin* Authors called the People of the Town and Diſtrict *Stadenſes* and *Stadingi*. In 1234 it revolted from the Archbiſhop of *Bremen*; and after a long and bloody War, wherein they engaged, ſeveral of their Neighbours were excommunicated by the Pope, and forced to ſubmit without much Advantage to the Archbiſhop: for tho' *Philip* Duke of *Swabia*, their Earl, annexed the County to the Archbiſhoprick in 1248, he kept the City, and allowed them their Privileges as an Imperial Town; and among others, to be an *Aſylum* for Criminals that eſcaped thither. 'Twas one of the 1ſt that entred into the Hans League, and tho' very ſtrong, was taken in one Day by the *Swedes* in 1645, and continued under them till 1676, that it was ſurpriz'd by the Dukes of *Brunſwick*, but reſtored in 1679, when moſt of it was burnt down. They pretended to a Right of Toll from every Ship that went to *Hamburg*, which occaſioned a Quarrel betwixt the two Cities, that was afterwards compoſed; yet the great Trade of *Hamburg* did ſo drain it, that they were forced to ſell their publick Stock and ſubmit to the Archbiſhop. But the *Engliſh* Merchants being diſobliged at *Hamburg*, removed hither, by which it recovered its Riches and Grandeur; and tho' the *Engliſh* did again ſettle at *Hamburg*, it has ſtill a conſiderable Trade. The Inhabitants are reckoned the moſt courteous of all this part of the Empire. Their Harbour is capable of larger Ships than *Hamburg*, and very commodious. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Fort at the Mouth of the *Zuinga*. The Town is well fortified, the Market-Place, Town-Houſe, and Churches are very handſome, and worth a Traveller's View; and there are fine Orchards and Gardens without the Walls. The *Danes* took it, and made the Garriſon Priſoners of War in 1712, and ſold it with the reſt of the Country to King *George* of *Great Britain* in 1715.

4. *Ottersberg*, a ſmall fortified Town, 12 Miles Eaſt from *Bremen*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop, againſt whom it joined with *Bremen* for many Years, but ſubmitted on Conditions in 1547. 'Twas taken twice by the Imperialiſts, and once by the *Swedes*, in the Civil Wars of *Germany*.

5. *Rottenburg*, a ſmall fortified Town on the *Wein*, 35 Miles Eaſt from *Bremen*. It had a Palace belonging to the Archbiſhop, is pretty populous, and a Place of Trade.

6. *Boxtehude* on the *Eſſa*, near the *Elbe*, 40 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bremen*. The adjacent Country is pleaſant, fruitful, and reckoned one of the Granaries of *Hamburg*. 'Tis a pretty large Town, has broad Streets, ſurrounded with a Ditch and Wall, upon which there are old ruinous Towers. 'Twas taken by the Duke of *Brunſwick* in 1676, but reſtored to the *Swedes* in 1679.

7. *Carlſtadt*, or *Carlsburg*, on the *Weſer*, 28 Miles North-Weſt from *Bremen*, near the Sea, founded by *Charles* X. of *Sweden*, taken by the Dukes of *Brunſwick* in 1676, and reſtored by Treaty as the reſt in 1679. In 1698 *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* granted Liberty of Conſcience, with 30 Years Exemption from Taxes to all Proteſtants that would ſettle here.

VII. The

VII. The Bishoprick or Principality of VERDEN or FERDEN, it properly belongs to the Circle of *Westphalia*, but being united to the Dutchy of *Bremen*, we chuse to describe it here. It lies South from *Bremen*, is 22 Miles South-West and North-East, and 18 North and South. 'Twas formerly a Bishoprick, but secularis'd and given to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Westphalia*. The Town which gave its Name is on the East side of the River *Aller*, 20 Miles South-East from *Bremen*. 'Twas anciently strong, populous, and an Imperial Town, but afterwards subject to its Bishop. The See was removed hither from *Baidewick* or *Konende* about 776. 'Tis pretty large, and supplied with Goods from *Bremen* by the *Aller*. The Imperialists took it by storm in 1626, and again in 1631; since which it has never recovered its ancient State. The *Swedes* took it in 1634. The Duke of *Brunswick* seiz'd it in 1678, and restored it in 1679, for which he had the *Bailiwick* of *Tiddinghouse* betwixt the *Aller* and *Weser*. It was taken by the *Danes* in 1713, and purchased from them by our King *George* in 1715, which with the Dutchy of *Bremen*, may be of vast Advantage to the Trade of *England*, and convoy our Cloth, &c. by the adjoining Rivers through the Empire; it having been computed, that in 1713 the Value of 688737 *l.* of our Cloth, Gloves, Leather, Tobacco, and Sugar has been carried through those Countries to other Places of *Germany*. There's no other Town of Note here.

VIII. The Dutchy of LUNENBURG, has *Bremen* and *Verden* on the West, *Brandenburg* on the East, *Holstein*, *Lawemburg*, and part of *Mecklenburg* on the North, and *Zell* on the South, is about 60 Miles South and North, and 110 where longest from East to West, according to *Molls*'s Map of the King's *German* Dominions. The Country abounds with Woods and Forests, which afford good Fir, Oak and Elm, that they sell to the *Hamburghers* and *Dutch*, all sorts of Deer, wild Swine, and other Venison. The Inhabitants are well supplied with Fish, and breed store of Pheasants. Some Parts of it have vast Heaths and Wastes, the largest of which lies West from the City of *Lunenburg*; yet in general, 'tis well inhabited, and abounds with Villages. The Inhabitants were reckoned to be the most rustical both in Habit and Language of any in the Empire, but are much improved both ways, the Troops as well clad as any in *Germany*, and the People in general are very brave. The *Cherusci* who contributed to the Defeat of *Varus* and the *Roman* Legions, inhabited here.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lunenburg*, which gives Name to the Country. It lies Lat. 53. 20. Long. 10. 40. 30 Miles South-East from *Hamburg*, 70 East from *Bremen*, and 75 North-East from *Hanover*. Some derive the Name from *Luna* the Moon, which was worshipped there by the old *Pagan* Inhabitants; others from the River *Lina*, now *Elmenow*, on which it stands: Some ascribe the Foundation of it to *Julius Cæsar*; but whatever be in that, 'tis a very ancient City, and is mentioned in the Reign of the Emperor *Henry* II. and afterwards as the greatest City belonging to *Otho*, Duke of *Saxony*. It was fortified by *Henry the Lion*, who built a Castle in 1189 on the Mountain of *Calkberg* which lies near it. The Annals of the Cathedral of *Verden* say, the Image of the Moon stood on this Mountain, was destroyed by one of the 70 Disciples as they alledge, but set up again when the Inhabitants relapsed to Idolatry, and was removed at last by *Swibert*, Bishop of *Verden*, who built St. *Mary's* Monastery in its Place, about 780. This Town was afterwards an Imperial City, but now subject to its own Prince, and allowed great Privileges. 'Tis about two *English* Miles in compass, the Streets broad, and most of the Houses well built. The Town-House is a fine Structure. Over-against it stands the Duke's Palace. Here's also a fine University, and a stately Bridge over the River, which is navigable here, and falls into the *Elbe* about 13 Miles below the Town. Their chief Trade is in Salt made from Springs that rise within the Walls. The Water is greenish, and has a Mixture of Lead which purifies it, and makes it preferable to that of all other Salt Springs. Their Salt-Houses are fenc'd, and constantly guarded, being the main Support of the City, a considerable Branch of their Duke's Revenue, and a constant Employment for the Poor. 'Tis the best for Colour and Taste in *Germany*, and much exported.

2. *Bardowick*, 4 Miles further down the River, formerly a strong and populous City, built, as 'tis pretended, 990 Years before Christ. It had 9 Churches, of which the Cathedral is only left. It has 8 Residentiary Canons, and a few Vicars. Over the Gate there are some barbarous *Latin* Verses in an old *Gothic* Character, which say, it was built 235 Years before *Rome*, and destroyed by *Henry the Lyon* in 1189. 'Tis supposed to have been a College of the ancient Poets, called *Bards*.

3. *Harburg*, about 28 Miles North-West from *Lunenburg*. It lies on the *Elbe*, almost over-against *Hamburg*, has a strong Castle, is fortified, and the strongest Frontier of the Country on this side. It has great Privileges, is populous, and enjoys a pretty good Trade, being a tolerable Harbour for Ships. It formerly gave Title to a Branch of the Family.

4. *Ultzen*, on the River *Elmenow*, 30 Miles South-West from *Lunenburg*. 'Twas formerly called *Lawenwald*, *i. e. Lyon Forest*. The present Name comes from a Monastery in the Neighbourhood, formerly called *Old Ultzen*. Most of it was burnt down in 1646, and never since wholly rebuilt, but the Streets are larger, and the Houses more splendid and regular than before. The Inhabitants pretend, that the first *English Saxons* went from hence to *Britain*, and those who returned, hung up a Tin Ship in the Market-place as a Memorial of their Success, and that it continued there till the abovementioned Fire.

5. *Walstrode*, near the Frontiers of *Bremen*, on the River *Bohme*, 27 Miles North-West from *Zell*. It was formerly a Monastery, built by *Walo*, a Prince of *Anhalt* in 986, as appears by an Inscription on his Statue in the Church. 'Tis now a considerable Town seated in a pleasant Valley, encompassed with Woods and Mountains. Its chief Trade is in Honey, Wax, Wool, and Beer.

6. *Danneburg*, the Capital of its County, which is the most Easterly part of the Dutchy. It lies about 50 Miles South-East from *Lunenburg* on the River *Jetze*, that falls into the *Elbe*, 15 Miles below the Town, which with the County, was given by its Count to *Otho* Duke of *Brunswic* in 1462, and since gave Title to a Branch of the Family.

7. *Snackenburg*, near the *Elbe*, 32 Miles South-East from *Danneberg*. 'Tis a large trading Town on the Conflux of the *Weche* and *Elbe*. There are several other considerable Towns in this Dutchy, of which we have no Description.

IX. The Dutchy of ZELL lies South from *Lunenburg*, but as they have been a long time possessed by the same Family, our Maps have not fix'd the Boundaries betwixt them. The Rivers *Aller* and *Weser* separate them; on one Part 'tis 84 Miles East and West, and 24 South and North.

Zell, the Capital, lies in a Sandy Plain near the Conflux of the *Aller* and *Fuse*, which falls into the *Weser* below *Verden*, Lat. 52 $\frac{3}{4}$. Long. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$. 42 Miles South from *Lunenburg*, 20 North-East from *Hanover*, and 30 North-West from *Brunswic*. 'Tis an old Town, has a Charter dated in 1203, kept in the Duke's Archieves, wherein 'tis called *T'selle*. It consists of 3 parallel Streets, is well fortified, and has large Ramparts well mounted with Cannon. The Duke has a noble Palace here, 'Tis a square Pile moated round, and has 4 Plat-forms. In the lower Court beyond the Ditch, there's a fine riding-House, and many curious Gardens, Orchards, and Grottoes near the Palace. 'Twas built by Duke *Henry* in 1485, was the usual Residence of the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, and the chief Courts of Judicature are held here. There are no other remarkable Towns in this Dutchy, but it abounds with Villages, Woods and Forests, and the Product is the same with that of *Lunenburg*. *Eberenburg*, *Goar*, *Brackhausen*, and *Ebstort*, are Seats belonging to the Duke in this Dutchy, and the Duke of *Zell* received King *William* at the latter in 1698 with very great respect.

X. The Dutchy of CALEMBURG or HANOVER has that of *Zell* on the North, *Grubben-Hagen* on the South, the County of *Schawenburg* on the West, and the Dutchy of *Brunswic* and Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* on the East; is about 33 Miles South and North, and 18 East and West. 'Tis more fruitful than *Lunenburg*, has fine Meadows and Fields, breeds excellent Horses, and affords Sheep and Wool for Export, with Salt and Tobacco, enough for the Inhabitants.

Places of Note are,

1. *Hanover* the Capital, which lies on the River *Lina*, 20 Miles South-West from *Zell*, 32 West from *Brunswic*, and 35 East from *Minden*; was formerly called *Lawenroda*, from a neighbouring Castle, subject to Counts of that Title, and had its present Name in *Henry the Lyon*'s Time, because of a Ferry here. It has been the Residence of the Court since the Reign of *George* Duke of *Brunswic-Calemburg*. The City is handsome and well built, divided into the new and old Towns by the River, which is navigable here by small Boats. Most of the Houses are of Timber, interlaid with Plaister, but there are many of Brick and Stone. The Streets are regular, broad, and well furnished with Lanthorns for the Winter Nights. 'Tis regularly fortified, and the Ravelins before the Gates well mounted with Cannon. The Elector's Palace is at one end of the City near the Ramparts. 'Tis a large Structure of free Stone, with several square Courts, and fine Stair Cases. 'Twas formerly a large Monastery, but so much beautify'd and altered, and has so many Apartments with rich Furniture, that 'tis one of the most splendid Courts of the Empire. Here's a pretty Theatre with handsome Accommodations for Persons of all Ranks; and the Court being at the Charge, no Money is taken for seeing the Plays. The House for the Opera is visited by all Travellers, the Paintings and Contrivance being reckoned the best of its kind in *Europe*. Here's also a Closet of Rarities, with a noble Collection of Medals, ancient and modern. The Elector's Court was very splendid, there being all the Officers of State usual in the Courts of Kings, a Troop of 150 Horseguards, all proper Men, with good Horses, and fine Equipage, 2 Regiments of Foot Guards of 1 Battalion each, clad in Red, lined with Blue, he usually kept 6000 Horse, and 6000 Foot in time of Peace, before the Dutchies of *Lunenburg* and *Zell* fell to him. The most remarkable Churches here are, *first*, St. *James's*, in which there are 2 Crucifixes, with fine Pictures of the Apostles, and many Saints, but the *Lutherans* give them no Adoration. *Secondly*, That of the Holy Cross, much finer and neater than the other; it has a double Row of Galleries round from the Altar, and upon the first, the History of the Gospel in 53 Parts, painted by the ablest Masters. Here are four Fairs *per Annum*, much frequented by Foreigners, and the Town has a good Trade by a pleasant Malt Liquor called *Brewhan*, which they export in great Quantities.

About 2 Miles from the City, lies *Herrenhausen*, a pleasant Country Seat of the Electors, with delicate Gardens, noble Water-Works, Fountains with very large Basins, a Wilderness well contrived and adorn'd with Ever-greens, and fine Gravel Walks. Here are many beautiful Cascades, one of the best Orangeries in *Europe*, and a perfect Theatre cut out into green Seats, with dressing Rooms for the Actors, being Arbours and Summer-houses on both sides, the Whole set off with fine Statues, many of them gilt; and behind, there's an excellent Water-work. Her Royal Highness Princess *Sophia*, Mother to King *George* of *Great-Britain*, delighted much in this Seat and Gardens, where she fell into an Apoplexy as she was walking, of which she died *June* 8, 1714.

2. *Calemberg*, a Town with a strong Castle, 12 Miles South from *Hanover*, which gives Title of Duke to the Family.

3. *Lavenstein*, 15 Miles South-West, noted for Salt-Pits.

4. *Hamelen*, an ancient City, at the Mouth of the *Hamel*, on the Banks of the *Weser*, 27 Miles South-West from *Hanover*. 'Tis the Key of the Country on that side, and therefore the best garrisoned and fortified. Their Records give an Account of a strange Accident there, *June* 26, 1284. The Town being much pestered with Rats, a Stranger undertook to destroy them for a Reward, which being promised him, he play'd on a Taber and Pipe; and going to the River, the Rats followed his Musick, and were all drowned; but being denied his Reward, he left the Town in a Rage, and threatened Revenge. He returned accordingly next Year, and with the same Musick enticed most of the Children of the Town after him to the Mouth of a great Cave, on the top of the neighbouring Hill of *Coppleberg*, where he and they entered, but were never more heard of. In remembrance of this, the Citizens for many Years after, dated all their publick Writings from the Day they lost their Children, as is evident by many old Deeds and

Records. The Streets through which the Children paſſed is ſtill called *Taberſtreet*, and at the Mouth of the Cave there's a Stone Monument, with an Inſcription in barbarous *Latin* Verſe, relating this Tragedy, and their Loſs of 130 Boys. In 1633, the *Swedes* gain'd a great Victory over the Imperialiſts near this Town, and that ſame Year *George* Duke of *Brunſwick* retook it. In 1703 the Elector received at his Palace here, the Emperor *Charles* VI. in his way to *England* for *Spain*.

His Majeſty's other Dominions in this Country are the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, and what ſome call the Dominions of *Brunſwic-Lunenburg*, which lie South from *Hanover*, the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, and thoſe of *Brunſwick-Wolfembuttle*. Theſe Dominions are not exactly divided in our Maps, partly becauſe they belonged to the ſame Family, and partly becauſe they are interſperſed with ſome other petty Dominions, and little Parcels belonging to the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, and the Duke of *Wolfembuttle*; but we ſhall take them as they lie in the Map, and begin with the Principality or Dutchy of *Grubenhagen*. It lies South from *Hanover* and *Hildeſheim*, gave Title to a Branch of the Family, and had its Name from a Wood or Foreſt belonging to a conſiderable Family, called *Grube*, who built a Caſtle there, 48 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hanover*. Moſt of the Country is overgrown with Wood, Fir and Pine, formerly a Part of the *Hercynian* Foreſt, now called *Hartz*, becauſe of the great quantity of Roſin and Pitch, diſtilled from the Trees.

In this Country are moſt of the Mines of Silver, Copper and Lead, belonging to our King, as Prince of that Country. The chief of them are *Rammelsberg*, *Wildman*, and *Zellerfield*. *Rammelsberg* is a high Mountain, near the City of *Goſlar*, 43 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hanover*. The Mines here were diſcovered by one *Ramme*, a Hunter, whoſe Horſe's Foot ſtruck up a Piece of Ore in 972, in the Reign of the Emperor *Otho* I. who employ'd ſome *Franks* that underſtood the Buſineſs to refine the Metal, and from them the Town of *Frankenburg* in the Neighbourhood had its Riſe and Name. The Miners increaſing, they found out that of *Wildman*, 5 Miles Weſt from the former, in 1045, and that of *Zellerfield*, 5 Miles South-Eaſt from *Wildman*, in 1070. This is the Chief of them, the Place where the Overſeer keeps his Court, and pays the Workmen every *Saturday*. The Principal Minerals in thoſe Mines are Silver, Litharge, Lead, and two ſorts of Copper, one melted from Ore, and the other made by Vitriol Water, in which they ſteep great Plates of Iron in Troughs made on purpoſe. There are many other Minerals here, which yield a great deal of Money, but are dangerous to the Workmen, becauſe of the nauſeous Smells. The chief of thoſe Minerals are, 1. Grey Vitriol. 2. The Ink Stone of many Colours, from which two, brayed and boiled together, they make Green Vitriol. 3. Another ſort of Vitriol which grows like Icicles, and is uſed without any further cleanſing. 4. Blue Vitriol from Copper Ore. 5. White Vitriol from Lead Ore. 6. *Myſi*, of the Nature and Colour of Brimſtone. 7. Brimſtone, from a peculiar ſort of Ore, from whence the *Flores Sulphuris* drop like Icicles.

The Mines of *Wildman* and *Grind*, 2 Miles South-Eaſt from it, *Clauſthall* and *Zellerfield* are Silver, and many of them very rich. There's above 110 named Capital Mines, ſeveral of which have many ſmaller ones belonging to them. Some of them are wrought at his Majeſty's Charge, and the reſt farmed out; ſo that they bring in a great annual Revenue, 900000 Dollars having been coin'd in one Year from that of *Clauſthall*, which lies 4 Miles South from *Zellerfield*. His Majeſty's Revenues before the Addition of the Dutchy of *Zell* and *Luuenburg*, which chiefly aroſe from thoſe Mines, and others that lie betwixt the ſaid Mines and the Mountain. *Blockenberg*, ſuppoſed to be *Ptolomy's Melibocus*, and reckoned one of the higheſt in *Germany*. This Part of the Country is famous for giving Birth to the great *German* Hero, and General, *Arminius*, honourably mentioned by *Tacitus* and other *Roman* Authors for his great Exploits in War.

Other Places of Note in this Dutchy are,

1. *Embeck*, named from the Conflux of a great many Rivulets near it, 28 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hamelen*, and 42 South from *Hanover*. 'Tis well fortified, was formerly an Imperial Town, but ſubmitted to the Duke of *Brunſwic* for Protection. The neighbouring Country is fruitful in Corn, and noted for Bruhan.

2. *Lutteberg*, formerly Capital of a Country, on the Frontiers of *Anhalt*, about 60 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hanover*.

3. *Andreasberg*, a ſmall Town with rich Iron Mines, 5 Miles further North.

4. *Clauſthall*, 8 Miles North-Weſt from *Andreasberg*.

5. *Altena*, 2 Miles South from *Andreasberg*.

6. *Oſterod*, 7 Miles South from *Clauſthall*, and 9 South-Weſt from *Andreasberg*. The three laſt are inhabited by Miners, who live ſo much under Ground, that they content themſelves with very indifferent Houſes above it. The Country abounds with Wood for working thoſe Mines.

The County of *Blanckenburg* and *Rhinſtein*, lies in the Eaſt part of this Dutchy, is 24 Miles South and North, but narrow at both Ends, and not above 9 Miles where broadeſt. 'Twas anciently called *Hartſgow*, *i. e.* the *Hercynian* County, but the preſent Name comes from the Towns and Forts of *Blanckenburg* and *Rhinſtein*. The former lies 7 Miles Weſt from *Quedlingburg*, and gives Title of Dutcheſs of *Brunſwic-Blanckenburg* to the preſent Empreſs's Mother. This County was formerly much larger, and included the County of *Weringenrode*, which lies Weſt from it, but ſtill includes its Capital *Elbingerode*, which lies near its Frontiers almoſt 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Quedlinburg*. *Haſelfeld* in the South part of this County, near the Frontiers of *Anhalt*, is alſo noted for Iron Mines. The Air of this Country is very ſharp, being ſo much expoſed to the North Winds, that the Snow lies on the Mountains till Midſummer. The Inhabitants are ſtrong and vigorous, ſo that many of them live to above 100 Years. There's little Corn here, but the Foreſts abound with Cattle and Veniſon of all ſorts. The greateſt Curioſities of Nature here, are, 1. Two high Rocks fronting one another near *Blanckenburg*, which repreſent 2 Monks in their Habits, as if they had been form'd by Art, and therefore are called the *Monks* Craggs. 2. A huge Cave, betwixt *Blanckenburg* and *Elbingerode*, called *Buman's* Hole, from *Buman* the Diſcoverer. The Mouth is ſo narrow, that one muſt creep in; ſoon after they come to a dark high Gallery, the End of which has not yet been found, though ſome of the Miners have confidently affirmed, that they have gone under Ground as far as *Goſlar*, which is 21 Miles. A young bold Fellow going into it alone, his Light went out, and he wandered 8 Days before he could find his Way back. At his Return his Hair was perfectly Gray, and he told many frightful Stories of Spirits, ſome of whom condemned him to be hang'd, but let him go. Others pretend alſo to have met with Spirits there but more civil ones. In this Cave are frequently found large Bones of ſtrange Creatures, which the neighbouring Gentry keep for Rarities, and among others the Skeleton of a Giant. The Country abounds with high and inacceſſible Rocks, on the tops of which there are old Forts and Caſtles, but ſcarce any of them habitable, except that of *Blanckenburg*. Many of them have been hewn out of intire Rocks. The moſt remarkable of thoſe ruinous Caſtles is that of *Hartzburg*, near *Brocksburg* or *Blockenburg*. The Inhabitants ſay, it was built by the *Chauci*, a Branch of the *Saxons*, 300 Years before Chriſt. Here they had alſo a Temple of *Saturn*, whom they worſhipped for Security and Plenty. The Hiſtory of this Idol was curiouſly embroidered with Needle-work in a rich Silk Coat by *Mechtilda*, Daughter to the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and lodged in the Cathedral of *Goſlar*, whence the *Swedes* took it during the *German* Wars. The Idol and Temple were deſtroyed by Order of *Charlemain*. A Salt Fountain was diſcovered at the Bottom of this Hill in the Time of *Julius*, Duke of *Brunſwic*, who built a ſmall Town for the Workmen, called *Julius Hall*, which is now grown rich and large by their Trade in Salt, Copper, Kettles, Pots, Wire, *&c.*

XI. GOSLAR, an Imperial Town, is by ſome placed in this Country, Lat. 52. Long. 11. 20 Miles South from *Brunſwic*, and 35 South-Eaſt from *Hanover*. It lies on the River *Goſe*; is governed by Magiſtrates independent on the Dutchy of *Brunſwic*; and beſides the ſame Privileges with the other Imperial Towns, has an exemption from Tolls in all the Markets of the Empire but three. In all Imperial Writs 'tis called *nobile Membrum Imperii*, and is ſuppoſed to have been built by the Emperor *Henry* I. who had a Palace here. The Houſes are covered with a glittering Slate, very ornamental, but in Sun-ſhine dazzles one's Eyes. Moſt of the Inhabitants ſubſiſt by digging, cleanſing and tempering Minerals. *Ganderſum*, or *Ganderſheim*, 18 Miles South-Weſt from *Goſlar*, a Monaſtery founded for Ladies of noble Families. It embraced the Reformation in the 16th Century.

Hohenſtein County, lies in the South-Eaſt part of the King's Dominions, has part of *Grubenhagen* on the Weſt, *Anhalt* on the North, and *Thuringia* on the South. 'Tis about 18 Miles South and North, and 20 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Tis well inhabited. *Northauſen*, is by ſome reckoned its Capital, and by others placed in the County of *Stolberg* in *Saxony*. 'Tis an Imperial City, ſaid to have been built by the Emperor *Theodoſius* II. or by *Merovius*, King of *France*, about 447. 'Tis noted for ſome Dyets that have been held here, but otherwiſe not remarkable. It lies on the Eaſt ſide of this County, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Goſlar*, and 70 from *Hanover*.

Gotingen, with its Diſtrict, in the South-Weſt part of this Country, 45 Miles South from *Hanover*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be the *Munitium* of the Ancients. 'Tis a ſtrong Town, and was beſieged in vain by the Imperialiſts in 1641. *Munden*, at the Conflux of the *Fulda* and *Weſer*, 17 Miles South-Weſt from *Gottingen*, and 65 South from *Hanover*. 'Twas almoſt entirely deſtroyed by the Imperialiſts under Count *Tilly* in 1625.

Having thus given the Geography of his Majeſty's *German* Dominions, we ſhall only add, that the Extent of them from South to North is about 190 Miles, and where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt, about 160; but they are intermix'd with the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, and the Dominions of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttle*, which both together, don't exceed 65 Miles from South to North, and 120 from Eaſt to Weſt; but both Ways they are very unequal, being indented by the Dominions of his Majeſty and others.

XII. The Biſhoprick of HILDESHEIM, has the Dutchy of *Hanover* on the Weſt, that of *Brunſwic* on the Eaſt, the Dutchy of *Zell* on the North, and *Grubenhagen* on the South; ſo that 'tis incloſed by the Dominions of the Houſe of *Brunſwic*, and was in their Poſſeſſion many Years; but frequent Quarrels ariſing about it, the Elector of *Cologne* was made Adminiſtrator by Treaty in 1653, and his Suffragan is the immediate Governour. 'Twas founded by the Emperor *Lewis the Pious*, about 822, is 36 Miles South and North, and 37 where longeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. The Town lies 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hanover*, and being a Hans Town is governed by its own Laws. The Biſhop is a Prince of the Empire. The Imperialiſts took it in 1632, but the Duke of *Brunſwic* retook it next Year. Its chief Trade is in Corn. The Houſes are old-faſhioned, but neat. The *Jeſuits* have a College here. In the Cathedral there are the Reliques of the old *Saxon* Idol *Irmenſul*. The Reformation was introduced in 1552, in oppoſition to the Chapter. The Magiſtrates are *Lutherans*, as is the greateſt part of the People and Dioceſe, and are allowed their Liberty by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*; but the preſent Elector of *Cologne* having oppreſſed them, the Elector of *Hanover*, now King *George*, ſent Troops to garriſon the Town in 1711, and ſee them righted: The Elector of *Cologne* complained of it to the Dyet, but King *George* publiſhed a *Manifeſto*, wherein he juſtified his Proceedings to be according to Agreements with the See of *Cologne* in 1643, and ſince, upon which the Proteſtants were reſtored to their Liberties, and the *Hanover* Troops withdrawn.

Other Places of Note are,

1. *Peyna*, the *Caſtrum Peynum* of the *Latins*, 12 Miles North-Eaſt of *Hildeſheim*, and 15 Weſt from *Brunſwic*. 'Tis a little Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle on a Hill, and the chief Strength of the Biſhoprick. *Maurice*, Elector of *Saxony*, was defeated and killed near it in 1553, by *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*.

2. *Elze*, on the Borders of *Calenberg*, 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Hildeſheim*, formerly called *Aulica*, when *Charlemain* ſojourned here during his War againſt the *Saxons*, and founded the Biſhoprick here or at *Peyna*, which was afterwards tranſlated to *Hildeſheim*.

3. *Sarſtede*, 6 Miles North-Weſt of *Hildeſheim*, noted for a Victory gained here over the Imperialiſts by the Duke of *Brunſwic-Lunenburg*, during the Civil War. Here are ſeveral little Towns, Capitals of their Diſtricts, not worth deſcribing. Near the Caſtle of *Marienburg*, in this Country,

Country, there's a Hill full of Marble Beams, and when a Stone is broke, it ſmells like burnt Horn, and in the middle of the Stone there's a black Earth.

XIII. The Dutchy of *Brunſwic*, taken at large, includes both that and *Hanover*, and the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, and the Counties of *Blanckenburg* and *Reinſtein*; and ſometimes the Name is given to all the Dominions of the ſeveral Branches of the Family, who each of them have Title of Duke of *Brunſwic*; but the Dutchy properly ſo called, is poſſeſſed by the Duke of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttle*. This Dutchy like that of *Hanover*, is populous and fruitful. Their Wheat and Rye grow ſometimes to ſuch a Height as to exceed the talleſt Man on Horſeback. A great part of the *Hercynian* Foreſt did formerly run through this Country, and is now divided into Woods and Parks, which yield Timber for all Uſes, ſtore of Deer, wild Swine, Hares, *&c.* and Fowl of all ſorts. Here are alſo rich Mines of Iron, Salt and Coal, and their Rivers abound with Fiſh. The Ruins of many old Caſtles and Forts appear on the tops of Hills and craggy Mountains here, which ſome think were built by the *Romans*, and others by *Charlemain* in his War with the *Saxons*. The Inhabitants are warlike, and of a larger ſize than moſt other *Germans*. They are capable of all Fatigues, being uſed to cold Lodgings and coarſe Diet, which is uſually dry'd Bacon and Sauſages, and black coarſe Bread mix'd with Rye and Wheat. Here grows no Wine, but they have plenty of good Beer of ſeveral ſorts. They are not reckoned ſo complaiſant as other *Germans*, but very hoſpitable and ſincere. *Luther*'s Reformation was introduced here by Duke *Julius*, who died in 1599; many of them are rigid, but thoſe named *Calixti* about *Helmſtat*, *&c.* are moderate, have a good Opinion of the *Calviniſts*, and are much increaſed of late.

Places of Note are,

1. *Brunſwic*, Lat. 52. 20. Long. 11. 30 Miles Eaſt from *Hanover*. It was ſo named from *Bruno*, one of its Princes. *Dankquardh*, Duke of *Saxony* was the firſt who wall'd it in 861, and called the Caſtle *Dankquardh-Croſs*. It was augmented by ſucceeding Princes, became an Imperial City, and one of the greateſt Hans Towns. The Emperor *Frederic* II. made the Town a Dutchy. Duke *Otho* the Couragious, gave the City liberty to chuſe their own Magiſtrates, and to govern according to their own Laws, which pretending to be Independent, it was 6 times beſieged by the Dukes, and at laſt taken by Duke *Rodolphus Auguſtus* in 1671. He frequently reſided here, and kept a ſtrong Guard. The Town is divided into 5 Corporations, who have each their Hall, and are governed by diſtinct Magiſtrates, and 5 different Courts of Judicature, but they unite on extraordinary Occaſions. The River *Ocker* runs through the City, which is ſtill rich and populous, tho' much ſhort of what it was when free, the chief Merchants having removed to other Places, ſo that moſt of their noble Houſes and Warehouſes are now empty. They value themſelves on being the firſt Town of Note that embraced *Luther's* Doctrine. The Houſes are generally well built. The Palace is a ſtately ancient Fabrick, and the Town-houſe magnificent. Here are many fine Churches. The City is well fortified, ſurrounded with double Walls and a Ditch, and defended by a ſtrong Citadel. Their chief Trade is in tanning Leather, and brewing Mum from Barley and Wheat-Malt mixed. There is one ſort thin and weak for their ordinary Drink; but what they call Ship-Mum is very thick, and ſcarce drinkable till purified at Sea. Of this they tranſport great Quantities, and Hops is a great Commodity here. There is a ſet number of Brewers, who have the Privilege of making it from the beginning of *October* to the end of *March*, but muſt ſell none till it be old enough, to keep up the Reputation of the Liquor. They have alſo a ſweet ſort of Beer, called *Brewhan*. Moſt of their Halls are now turned to other Uſes; one of them made a Fleſh-Market, and the chief an Houſe for an Opera. Their annual Fairs ſerve for little other uſe than Diverſion to the neighbouring Princes and Nobility.

2. *Wolfembuttle*, upon the ſame River, 9 Miles South-Eaſt from *Brunſwic*, is the ancient Seat of the Dukes, ſtrong by its Situation near Marſhes, and ſo well fortified, that it is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Germany*. 'Tis divided into two Parts, one called *Arx Guelphica*, which is the Duke's Palace, and was ſo named from Duke *Ecbert* of the Family of the *Guelphs*; the other *Henrickſtat*, from Duke *Henry* the Founder. The new Church here is an admirable piece of Architecture. In a Vault under it there lie 21 Dukes and Dutcheſſes in Coffins of Lead, with Inſcriptions upon them. The Palace, which is the ſtrongeſt and moſt ſtately that belongs to the Family, has noble Apartments, rich Furniture, and coſtly Paintings. The Library here, founded by the Learned and Brave Duke *Auguſtus*; is reckoned one of the beſt in *Europe*. *M. Haniſius*, the Library Keeper in 1604, gave an Account, that it contained 124000 Volumes; but *Conringius*, who publiſhed an Account of it in 1660, mentions only 27666 Volumes, and 115504 Treatiſes by 56393 Authors. There are 2000 Manuſcripts, of which ſome of the moſt curious are, *Firſt*, 438 Folios of *French* Embaſſies, tranſcribed from the *French* King's Library at the Charge of the Founder. 2. A *Latin* Pſalter *in Notis Ciceroneanis*. 3. The four Evangeliſts in *Syriac*, given by *A. Kircher*, in 1666. 4. An ancient Copy of the *Edda Iſlandorum*, with the *Skialdi* annexed, much better than that publiſhed by *Reſenius* in 1665. There are alſo 41 Volumes writ by the Duke himſelf, 12 of which are on Muſick. He gave alſo a ſhort Account of the moſt conſiderable Authors in his Library in 4 large Volumes, and an Alphabetical Catalogue of their Names in a 5th. He wrote alſo a Commentary on *Trithemius's Cryptography*, with other Works upon the like Subject, under the covert Name of *Guſtavus Selenus*. He wrote a very Learned Piece of the Antiquity and Myſtery of the Game called Cheſs. Under his Picture in the Library an ingenious Gentleman writ this Diſtich:

Tota tuos Europa *Duces Rezeſq; recenſe,*
Hic ſenio cunctos vicit & ingenio.

He died in 1666, aged 88.

3. *Helmſtat*, 20 Miles Eaſt from *Brunſwic*, is reckoned the oldeſt Town in the Circle next to *Bardowic*. *Charlemain* founded it in 782, and named it ſo from the Multitude of Elms about it. Its chief Ornament is the Academy of *Julia*, founded by Duke *Julius* in 1566. Among other Privileges granted it by the Emperor *Maximilian* II. the Rector is to have the Title and Dignity of a Count Palatine. The Duke's Eldeſt Son *Henry-Julius* was the firſt Rector, and founded the fair College called *Julium Novum*. His Father and he furniſhed it with a conſiderable Library. Among ſome Hundreds of Manuſcripts they have an ancient *Hebrew Peutateuch* in Vellum, of two Volumes, in a very fair Character, for which ſome *Jewiſh* Rabbies, well verſed in Antiquity, offered a great Sum. 'Tis agreed by the *Brunſwic* Family, that each of the Dukes Regent ſhall be Rector in their turns for a Year. No Univerſity in the Empire has bred more Learned Men ſince it was founded. The Faculty of Divinity here being charged with having given their Opinion in the Caſe of the Marriage of the Princeſs of *Brunſwic-Wolfembuttle* with the preſent Emperor, then King of *Spain*, that a Proteſtant Princeſs might with a ſafe Conſcience embrace the *Romiſh* Religion, they diſclaimed it in 1708, by a publick Declaration under their Hands and Seals, as a Popiſh Forgery.

Having thus finiſhed the Deſcription of the Dominions of his Majeſty in *Germany*, 'tis proper to add an Account of his Majeſty's other Pretenſions, which, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, are as follow: 1. On the County of *Staden*, againſt the Archbiſhop of *Bremen* formerly, and now againſt the King of *Sweden*. 2. Upon the County of *Poitou* in *France*, by Donation from *Richard* of *England* to *Otho* I. of *Brunſwic* in 1190. 3. On the Succeſſion of *Maud*, Dutcheſs of *Lombardy* in *Italy*. 4. On the Dominions which formerly belonged to *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Brunſwic*, who married *Maud* of *England*. 5. Upon the County of *Eichsfelt*, poſſeſſed by the Elector of *Mentz*. 6. On the County of *Regenſtein*, poſſeſſed by the King of *Pruſſia*. 7. On the Principality of *Taranto* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, by a Treaty made in 1337. 8. Upon the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* and *Hoxter*, as mentioned already.

A brief HISTORY *of the Family of* BRUNSWIC.

THIS illuſtrious Family is ſo ancient, that Antiquaries are at a Loſs about its Origin. The *Germans*, in a Genealogy printed lately at *Brunſwic*, derive it, according to the Humour of their Country, from *Wodin*, or *Odin*, whom the old Pagans took to be a God, and others fancy him to have been one of *Noah's* Sons or Grandſons, who peopled this part of the World. The Author of this Genealogy mentions 11 Princes after *Odin*, and then comes to *Horſa* and *Hengiſt*, the Founders of the *Saxon* Government in *England*, and ſo goes on till he bring the Genealogy to *Margaret* the Wife of *Malcomb* III. King of *Scotland*, and Siſter to *Edgar Atheling* the true *Saxon* Heir, and to *Maud* the Daughter of *Henry* II. of *England*, who married *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, from whom our King is lineally deſcended.

The firſt part of this Account, as to *Odin* and his immediate Succeſſors, muſt be own'd to ſmell of the Fable; there is however a great deal of Truth in the latter part; and had the *German* Author been acquainted with the *Britiſh* Hiſtory, he might have deriv'd his M. jeſty's Genealogy, by *Margaret* of *Scotland* and *Maud* of *England*, much higher from the old *Britiſh* and *Scotch* Royal Families, long before the *Saxons* had any Footing in *England*; for the *Britiſh* and *Scotch* Royal Blood was mix'd very early, according to *Leſley* and *Buchanan*, who ſay, that *Durſtus*, the 11th King of *Scotland*, who began his Reign 107 Years before our Saviour's Birth, married *Agaſia*, Daughter to a King of the *Britons*; and *Voada*, the famous King of the *Britons*, mentioned by the *Roman* Hiſtorians, was Siſter to *Caractacus*, who came to the *Scots* Throne *A. D.* 29. *Carantius*, choſe King of the *Britons* in the Reign of the Emperor *Valerianus*, was Son to *Athirco*, who came to the Throne of *Scotland A. D.* 221. But if this be objected againſt as dubious, becauſe of its Antiquity, there is leſs reaſon to doubt what follows; for the Hiſtorians of both Nations agree, that *Aurelius Ambroſius*, who was choſe King of the *Britons* when the *Romans* left the Iſland, had no Iſſue but 2 Daughters; *Anna*, the Eldeſt, who married the King of the *Picts*, and *Ada*, the youngeſt, who married the King of the *Scots*. *Mordredus* King of the *Picts*, Grandſon to *Aurelius* by his Daughter *Anna*, did after his Grandfather's Death claim the Crown of the *Britons*, wherein he was ſupported by the *Scots*; but the *Britons* rejected and kept him out by the Help of the *Saxons*. *Hungus*, afterwards King of the *Picts*, and deſcended from *Aurelius* as above, married his Siſter *Fergusiana* to *Achaius* King of *Scots*, and dying without Iſſue, the *Scots* Line had by this means both what's called the Hereditary and the Collateral Claim to the Crown of the *Britons* by *Aurelius's* two Daughters, and alſo to that of the *Picts* by *Fergusiana*. Her Son *Alpin*, who ſucceeded as King of the *Scots* in 830, did accordingly claim the *Pictiſh* Crown, but fell in the Quarrel; yet his Son *Keneth* II. who ſucceeded in 834, made good his Title by an abſolute Conqueſt of the *Picts*. So early had the *Scots* Line, from whom his Majeſty is deſcended, the Hereditary Title to the Sovereignty of *Great Britain*, as being next in Blood to the Crowns of the *Picts* and *Britons*.

After this the *Scots* Kings fell Heirs both to the *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Kings of *England* thus. King *Malcolm* III. of *Scotland*, who came to the Crown in 1061, married *Margaret* Siſter to *Edgar Atheling*, the true Lineal Heir both of the *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Race; which *Edgar* dying without Iſſue, the Right fell to Queen *Margaret's* Poſterity, in whom centred at once the Hereditary Titles of the *Scotiſh*, *Pictiſh*, *Britiſh*, *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Royal Families.

Thus his Majeſty's Genealogy from the ancient *Britiſh*, *Scots*, *Pictiſh*, *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Royal Families of this Iſland, before *William* the *Norman's* Time, as he is derived from the Royal Line of *Scotland*, is made evident. We come next to ſhew his Deſcent from the *Scotiſh*, *Norman*, and *Welſh* Royal Families after *William the Conqueror's* Time, which will appear thus.

Henry I. of the *Norman* Race, and youngeſt Son to *William* ſurnamed the *Conqueror*, marry'd *Mathilda* Daughter to *Malcolm* III. King of *Scotland*, by his Queen *Margaret*, Siſter to *Edgar Atheling* abovementioned. *Henry* I. had by this Queen *Mathilda* his Daughter of the ſame Name, known by the Name of *Maud* the Empreſs, and afterwards Queen of *England*. Her Son *Henry* II. had a Daughter called alſo *Maud*, married to *Henry the Lion*, Duke of *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Brunſwic-Lunenburg*, *&c.* the greateſt Prince of the Empire in his time, from whom, by this Princeſs *Maud*, King *George* is lineally deſcended.

That his Majeſty is alſo derived from the Kings and Princes of *Wales* after the *Saxon* and *Norman* Conqueſt, appears thus: *Walter*, who by Office was Great Steward of *Scotland*, and from whom the Royal Family

Family of *Stuart* had their Origin and Name, was deſcended, according to the *Scots* Hiſtorians, from *Banquho*, Thane of *Lochaber*, whoſe Son *Fleanchus* fled from the Tyranny of *Mackbeth*, that had uſurped the Crown of *Scotland* in 1046, and retiring to *Wales*, married there a Daughter of the Prince of that Country, from whom *Robert Stuart* the firſt *Scots* King of that Family was the ſeventh Deſcendant.

His Majeſty is alſo deſcended from the *Plantagenet* Family by *Joan*, Daughter to the Earl or Duke of *Sommerſet*, Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, who was Queen to King *James* I. of *Scotland*. His Majeſty is twice deriv'd from *Margaret* Queen of *Scotland*, Daughter to King *Henry* VII. of *England*, firſt by King *James* V. her Son, and then by Lady *Margaret Douglas*, her Daughter by her ſecond Husband the Earl of *Angus*, this Lady being Mother to *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnly*, Father to King *James* V. of *Scotland*, Great Grandfather to King *George*. By *Margaret*, Daughter to *Henry* VII. who was the true Heireſs of the Family of *Lancaſter*, and of *Cadwallader* the laſt Prince of *Wales*, his Majeſty is again derived from the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, and the Royal Blood of *Wales*; and by her Daughter Lady *Margaret Douglas*, he is alſo derived from the Royal Family of *Baliol*, two of whom were Kings of *Scotland*; and by *Mary* Queen of *Scots* he is alſo deſcended from the Royal Family of *Bruce*, two of whom poſſeſſed the *Scotiſh* Crown; and by his own Mother the late incomparable Princeſs *Sophia*, Daughter to the Lady *Elizabeth*, who was Daughter to King *James* the Firſt of *Britain* and the Sixth of *Scotland*, his Majeſty has in his Veins the Blood of all the Royal Families that ever reigned in *Great Britain*, unleſs it be that of ſome of the petty Kings before the *Roman* Conqueſt, or during the *Saxon* Heptarchy.

Having thus traced his Majeſty's Genealogy from the Kings of *Great Britain*, we come next to the Family of *Brunſwic*. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, ſeveral Authors derive this Family from *Actius* King of *Alba*, Grandfather by the Mother's ſide to the Emperor *Auguſtus*. The Founder of the Family is by moſt Authors allowed to be *Azo*, or *Albert d'Eſte*, Great Marquis of *Lombardy*, Son to *Hugh* Marquis of *Ferara*, whom they derive from *Auguſtus's* Grandfather as above. Others ſuppoſe him to have been of *German* Extraction, and deſcended from *Charlemain*. Moſt of them agree, that he was a very powerful Prince in *Lombardy*, and Marquis of *Tuſcany*; that when the Emperor *Conrad* the Second returned to *Germany*, *Azo* followed him, and there married *Cunigunda*, the only Daughter of *Guelph* II. Earl of *Altorf* and *Ravenſberg*, and Siſter to *Guelph* III. who poſſeſſed himſelf of the Dutchy of *Carinthia* and the *Veroneſe*. This Lady being Great Grand-daughter to *Otho* I. ſirnamed *the Great*, brought the Imperial Blood of *Saxony* into the Family; and her Brother *Guelph* III. dying without Iſſue in 1055, his Dominions paſſed in her Right to her Son *Guelph* IV. from whom the ſecond, or preſent *Guelphic* Family, the moſt Illuſtrious Houſe of *Brunſwic* is deſcended. *Albert*, after *Cunigunda's* Death, married another Lady named *Ermengard*, by whom he had a Son called *Azo*, or *Fulco*, Lord of *Eſte*, from whom the Dukes of *Modena* in *Italy* are deſcended. *Guelph* IV. called *the Valiant*, ſucceeded his Father *Albert*, and was the firſt Duke of *Bavaria* of this Family, that Country and Title being given him by the Emperor *Henry* IV. in 1701, upon the Proſcription of the former Duke, whoſe Daughter *Guelph* married, but had no Iſſue by her. His ſecond Wife was *Judith* of *Flanders*, by whom he had *Henry the Black*, who married *Wulfield*, Daughter of *Magnus Billing*, Duke of *Eaſt Saxony*, which includes *Lunenburg* and *Brunſwick*. This Lady by her Father's ſide brought the Royal Blood of *Denmark* and *Norway*, and by the Mother's ſide that of *Hungary* into the Family. *Henry the Proud* ſucceeded his Father *Henry the Black* in 1191. He married *Gertrudis* Daughter to the Emperor *Lotharius* II. with whom he received the Dutchies of *Saxony* and *Brunſwic*, ſays the *Atlas Hiſtorique*. *Lotharius* deſigned him Succeſſor to the Empire, and ſent him the Imperial Ornaments; but *Conrad* III. being elected, he demanded them back, and being refuſed, complained of it to the Dyet of *Goſlar*, charged *Henry* with a Deſign to overturn the Conſtitution of the Empire, and alledged, he was incouraged to it by his overgrown Dominions, which reached from *Denmark* to *Sicily*, and by his Relation to many great Families in *Germany* and *Italy*. He alſo took notice of the Trouble that *Henry's* Anceſtor *Hugo*, Marquis of *Ferrara*, had given the Emperor *Henry* II. and prevailed with the Dyet to deprive *Henry* of the Dutchies of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*. *Henry* died this Year, but his Brother *Guelph* maintained his Pretenſions, carried on a War againſt *Conrad* with various Succeſs, but being cloſely beſieged by *Conrad* in *Wemsberg*, *Anno* 1140, he ſurrendered, on Condition that his Lady and others ſhould have leave to march unmoleſted thro' the Emperor's Camp with their beſt Jewels; upon which his Lady and the reſt came out with their Husbands at their Backs, and left all their Riches behind. This generous Stratagem ſo pleaſed the Emperor, that he pardoned *Guelph* and his Officers, and entred into an Alliance with him. *Guelph* recovered *Saxony* and *Bavaria* afterwards by Arms; but the Emperor obliged him to quit the latter, and took him with him to the *Holy Land*, where he died.

Henry the Lion, Son to *Henry the Black*, ſucceeded, and married *Maud* Daughter to *Henry* II. of *England*. He made a Journey to the *Holy Land* with a great Retinue of Princes, *&c.* The Emperor *Barbaroſſa* ſent an Embaſſy on his behalf to the *Greek* Emperor, who received him with the greateſt Magnificence. He performed the uſual Devotions at the Holy Sepulchre, was at great Expence in beautifying and repairing the Place, had a ſplendid Reception from the *Sultan* of the *Turks*, who called him Brother, made him many rich Preſents, and congratulated his Eſcape from an Ambuſh laid for him by a treacherous *Saracen*. He was by far the moſt powerful Prince of the Empire, his Dominions extending from the *Elbe* to the *Rhine*, beſides the Dutchies of *Holſtein* and *Mecklemberg* beyond the *Elbe*, which he conquered; and in length they reached from the *German* Ocean to the Confines of *Italy*. This overgrown Power drew upon him the Envy of other Princes, who incenſed *Frederick Barbaroſſa* againſt him, ſo that in a Dyet at *Wurtsburg* in 1179, or 1180, he was proſcribed, and his Dominions divided among other Princes. Upon this he retired to *England*, and by his Father-in Law's Interceſſion had *Brunſwic* and *Lunenburg*, and moſt of *Lower Saxony*, reſtored to him. *Radovicus de Geſtis* Fred. I. *Imper. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 42. gives him the following Character. He was of a graceful Preſence, a ſtrong Body and extraordinary Genius. He affected generous Exerciſes, abhorred Sloth and Luxury, was modeſt and grave, had a Manly Severity of Temper, was a conſtant Terror to Offenders, and exceedingly beloved by good Men, whom he protected. His Courage was great, and his Actions conſiderable; yet was more deſirous of doing things that merited Applauſe, than of receiving it, and never loved to ſpeak of himſelf, but did Great Things with Little Pomp and Noiſe. This Author being his Cotemporary, deſerves the more Credit in what he ſays of him.

He had by *Maud* of *England* three Sons; 1. *Henry*, who was Count Palatine of the *Rhine* in Right of the Heireſs which he married. He had no Iſſue but 2 Daughters, one of whom married *Otho* the Illuſtrious Duke of *Bavaria*, and the other *Herman*, Marquis of *Baden*. *Henry the Lion's* ſecond Son was *Otho* IV. choſen Emperor of *Germany* in 1198. He was much favoured by his Uncle *Richard* I. of *England*, who made him Earl of *Poitou* in *France*, and *York* in *England*, where he was when elected Emperor againſt *Philip Swabia*, who with all his Adherents was Excommunicated by Pope *Innocent* III. becauſe he would not ſubmit to him. *Otho* maintained his Title with various Succeſs; and tho' at laſt forſaken by the Pope and moſt of his Friends, he would never quit his Claim, but held it reſolutely till the Death of his Rival *Philip* in 1208, when he was unanimouſly re-elected. He went to *Rome*, where the ſame Pope received him with great Joy, and Crowned him there in 1209. The ſolemn Oath which the Pope then impoſed upon him, contained among other Articles, that he ſhould obey the Holy See, and reſtore to it entire the Patrimony of St. *Peter*, which had been detained by ſeveral preceding Emperors; and alſo that he ſhould aſſert with all his Power the Dignity of the Empire, recover its Rights however diſperſed or alienated, and vigorouſly defend the ſame. The Pope did not conſider how far this laſt Clauſe extended; for after the Ceremony was over, *Otho* enquired carefully what Imperial Fiefs had been alienated and uſurped, and diſcovered the Biſhops of *Rome* to have been the chief Uſurpers; that they had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Apuglia* and *Calabria*, and diſpoſed of them as Fiefs of the Church to the King of *Sicily*; and that what they called the Patrimony of St. *Peter*, was a great Part of *Italy*, *viz.* the Mark of *Ancona*, the Dutchies of *Tuſcany* and *Spoletto*, *&c.* which were Imperial Fiefs, but had, contrary to all Right, been given in 1077 to the See of *Rome* by *Mathildis*, Wife to *Guelph* V. Brother to *Henry the Black* of *Brunſwic*, and Grand-Uncle to *Otho*. This Lady inherited the abovementioned Dominions with *Lucca*, *Mantua*, and *Ferrara* from her Father; but being Fiefs of the Empire, ſhe had no Right to diſpoſe of them without Conſent of the Dyet; therefore ſeveral of *Otho's* Predeceſſors had juſtly reſeiſed them, and the Houſe of *Brunſwic's* Pretenſions to them were confirmed by the Donation of the Emperor *Frederick* I.

Otho underſtanding this, did ſoon perceive that one part of his Oath muſt neceſſarily be broke, as inconſiſtent with the other; and conſidering that his Duty to the Empire was much leſs diſputable than his Obedience to the See of *Rome*, he not only refuſed to reſtore the Mark of *Ancona*, but recovered by Arms other Fiefs of the Empire which the See of *Rome* had uſurped. Upon this the Pope excommunicated him, pronounced him to have forfeited the Imperial Dignity, abſolved his Subjects from their Allegiance in 1210, and ſet up *Frederick* II. then King of *Sicily*, againſt him. *Otho* returned to *Germany*, where the Papal Faction prevailed. Rebellions were raiſed on every ſide by the Intereſt and Power of the Clergy, and many of the ſecular Princes fell off from him. On this Occaſion *Otho* made a pathetick Oration to the Dyet at *Nuremburg* in 1212; wherein he repreſented to them the Grounds of his Quarrel with the Pope, the unſufferable Avarice and Uſurpations of the See of *Rome* upon the Empire, how mean it was for the *German* Princes to be led and directed as Slaves to the Papacy, and what Dangers muſt enſue to their Right of Election, if they ſuffered the Popes to nominate and dethrone Emperors at Pleaſure. But notwithſtanding the Influence which this Speech had on ſeveral of the Princes, moſt of them, eſpecially the Archbiſhops of *Mentz* and *Treves*, and other Biſhops, elected *Frederick*. *Otho* being thus deſerted by thoſe whoſe Rights he maintained, and who, contrary to ſolemn Promiſes and perſonal Obligations, fell in with his Rival, ſaw it was in vain to ſtruggle at Home; therefore he joined his Forces with the *Engliſh* againſt his old Enemy *Philip* of *France*, and fought valiantly at *Bovines* in 1214; but the *French* getting the Victory, he retired to his own Dominions in *Saxony*, and retained the Imperial Title and *Regalia* till he died in 1218.

Otho leaving no Iſſue, his Brother *William* of *Lunenburg*, *Henry the Lion's* third Son, ſucceeded to his Dominions. He was born in *England Anno* 1184, during the Exile of his Parents, was ſirnamed *Longſword*, married *Helena* Daughter to *Woldemar* I. of *Denmark*, was taken in the Wars of *Hungary* in 1205, ranſomed himſelf by a great Sum, and died in 1213.

His Son *Otho* ſucceeded, but was ſoon involved in War. The two Sons-in-Law of *Henry* Count Palatine abovementioned, ſold their Rights in *Brunſwic* to the Emperor *Frederick* II. But *Otho*, unwilling to ſuffer ſuch an Alienation, ſeiſed that City in 1227, turned out the Emperor's Garriſon, and kept the Town till 1235, that by the Advice of his Friends he ſubmitted to the Emperor, who took it ſo well, that he reſtored him the Town; and for his Aſſiſtance againſt the Pope, who had ſet up *Frederick's* Son as his Rival, he created him Duke of *Brunſwic*. Thus, ſay *Meibomius* and *Spener*, thoſe Dominions which before this were Free and Hereditary to the Family, became Imperial Fiefs. *Otho* married *Maud* of *Brandenburg*, had Differences with the Archbiſhop of *Bremen* for the County of *Stade*, which he pleaded belonged to his Family. He had four Sons, the firſt of whom, *John*, was called Duke of *Lunenburg*, becauſe that Part of the Dominions fell to his Share, and continued in his Line for ſome time. But we paſs over that, and his Female Iſſue, and keep directly to thoſe who continued the Line from whom his Majeſty is deſcended.

Albert, ſirnamed *the Great*, ſecond Son to *Otho*, who died in 1252, ſucceeded to the Dominions of *Brunſwic*. He married *Adelheid*, Daughter to *Henry the Magnanimous*, Duke of *Brabant*, whoſe Portion was to be paid by his Kinſman *Henry* III. of *England*, who adviſed him to the Match. He made War upon the Archbiſhop of *Mentz* and Count *Eberſtein*, took them both Priſoners, and ordered the latter to be hung up by the Feet. He afterwards died of a Wound receiv'd in Battle againſt the Marquis of *Miſnia* in 1279. He had ſix Sons and a Daughter: The firſt Son was *Henry the Wonderful*, who founded the Line of *Grubenhagen*, which failed in 1596, when that Part of the Dominions returned

return'd to the Line of *Brunſwic*. 'Tis proper here to obſerve, that *Albert*'s Lady, after the Death of her Husband, wrote to *Edward* I. of *England*, deſiring him to take her Sons under his Protection, and putng him in mind to pay the Portion which he had jointly promis'd her, with his Father. And here we muſt alſo take notice, that *Bremen* muſt then have been in Poſſeſſion of the Family, becauſe *Albert* wrote to *Edward* I. in the behalf of the Townſmen, whom he calls his Subjects, there being then a Controverſy betwixt them and the *Londoners* about Trade.

His Second Son, *Albert the Fat*, continued the Line of *Brunſwic*, and inherited by his Father's Will the County of *Gottingen*. He marry'd a Princeſs of the *Vandals*, took *Brunſwic* and *Wolfembuttel* from his Brother *William*, dy'd in 1318, and left 8 Sons, who all dy'd without Iſſue, except the Eldeſt, *Otho the Liberal*, who had only a Daughter, that could not ſucceed by the Laws of the Country. *Erneſt* of *Gottingen*, the eighth Son's Line fail'd in his Grandſon, ſo that the ſeventh Son, *Magnus*, continued the Line: He ſucceeded his elder Brother, marry'd a Daughter of *Brandenburg*, dy'd in 1368, and left four Sons; the Eldeſt, *Lewis*, dy'd without Iſſue in 1358.

Magnus, ſirnamed *Torquatus*, the ſecond Son, ſucceeded: His Sirname was occaſion'd thus: He was very diſorderly in his Youth, and being much addicted to Arms, made his Father's Subjects and Neighbours very uneaſy; upon which that Prince endeavour'd to reclaim him by Admonitions and Letters; but finding it in vain, threaten'd to hang him if ever he caught him in the Field in a hoſtile Manner; which *Magnus* made ſo little Account of, that he put a Silver Chain about his own Neck, by way of Deriſion, ſaying, if his Father caught him he ſhould not be at a Loſs for ſomething to hang him by. After the Death of his Brother and Father, he had a great Controverſy with his Couſin *William* Duke of *Lunenburg*, and *Albert* Duke of *Saxe-Lawenburg*, about the Succeſſion of *Lunenburg*. Duke *William* favour'd *Albert* of *Saxony*, third Son of his ſecond Daughter, and ſollicited the Emperor *Charles* IV. to inveſt him as his Heir. The Emperor accordingly inveſted *Albert*, but Duke *William* changing his Mind he gave it to *Magnus Torquatus*. The Emperor taking this as an Affront, put Duke *William* into the Ban of the Empire. The *Lunenburgers*, not knowing what to do, demanded Security from Duke *Magnus*, that they might be indempnified if they acted contrary to the Emperor's Mind. He promis'd they ſhould, and on Duke *William*'s Death took Poſſeſſion. The Dukes of *Saxe-Lawenburg* diſputed it, and procur'd the Emperor's Mandate for Admiſſion, but *Magnus* ſtill kept them out: Having ſeveral of his great Men taken in his War with the Duke of *Mecklemburg*, he agreed to pay him a Sum for their Ranſom; and becauſe the Senate of *Lunenburg* would not advance it, he quarrel'd with them, upon which they admitted Duke *Albert* of *Saxony*, abovemention'd, to be their Prince: *Magnus* drove him out by Force, for which he was put under the Ban of the Empire. In 1372, the Difference was referr'd to the Deciſion of the Emperor, who ſummon'd both to appear; but *Magnus* failing to do ſo, Judgment was given againſt him: Upon this a Battle enſued in 1373, wherein Duke *Magnus* was baſely ſtabb'd in the Back, as he ſingled out Count *Otho* of *Schawenburg*, who took part with *Albert*. *Magnus* marry'd a Daughter of *Brandenburg*, by whom he left four Sons: The firſt *Frederick* was elected Emperor, but was ſlain in his Return from the Dyet, and left only two Daughters, one married to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and another to the Count of *Schwartsburg*, ſo that his ſecond Brother *Bernard* I. ſucceeded. He marry'd a Daughter of *Saxony*, was taken Priſoner in Battle, ranſom'd himſelf for 7000 Livres of Gold, dy'd in 1434, and left two Sons, the firſt dy'd without Iſſue, and the ſecond, *Frederick*, ſucceeded. He was a very pious Prince, marry'd *Magdalen* Daughter to *Frederick* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*, built a Cloyſter at *Zell*, to live retired, in 1458, and reſigned the Government to his Son *Bernard* II. who dying in 1464, without Iſſue, *Frederick* reſumed the Government, and afterwards put it into the Hands of his ſecond Son, *Otho*, named the *Conqueror*, or *Magnanimous*, who marry'd *Anne* Daughter to *John* Count of *Naſſau-Dillenburg*, and dy'd in 1471, before his Father, who dy'd in 1478.

His Son *Henry* Duke of *Lunenburg* ſucceeded, marry'd *Margaret* Daughter to *Erneſt* Elector of *Saxony*, aſſiſted his Kinſman *Henry* Duke of *Wolfembuttle* againſt the *Frieſlanders*, and dy'd in 1532. He left three Sons: The firſt was *Otho*, who affecting Retirement, reſign'd the Dutchy to his ſecond Brother *Erneſt*, contented himſelf with an annual Penſion, and a Reſidence at *Harburg*, was twice marry'd, and founded the Line of *Harburg*, which was extinguiſhed in 1642.

His ſecond Brother *Erneſt* continued the Family, marry'd *Sophia* Daughter to *Henry* Duke of *Mecklemburg*. He was the firſt Proteſtant Prince of this Family, and his Brother *Otho* abovementioned, and his other Brother Duke *Francis*, were of the ſame Religion. *Erneſt* and he, with the Elector of *Saxony*, *George* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and the Prince of *Anhalt*, were amongſt thoſe who ſign'd the Proteſt, in 1529, againſt the Dyet of *Spire*, for hindering the Reformation; from which Proteſt the Name of Proteſtants was firſt deriv'd. Duke *Erneſt*, and thoſe Princes, did likewiſe ſubſcribe the famous Confeſſion of *Augsburg*, and preſented it to the Emperor *Charles* V. in the Dyet at *Augsburg*, *Anno* 1530; wherein they were join'd by *John Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and the Senates of *Nuremberg* and *Rentling*. They alſo ingaged in the League of *Smalcald*, made betwixt ſeveral Proteſtant Princes and Cities, for mutual Defence, if attack'd on account of Religion. Among thoſe Cities were *Brunſwic*, *Gottingen*, and *Hanover*, all in the Dominions of the Family. Duke *Erneſt* dy'd in 1546, and left by his Wife, four Sons, all Proteſtants: The two eldeſt dy'd without Iſſue, and the third, *Henry*, reſolving at firſt upon a ſingle Life, gave up the Dutchy of *Lunenburg* to his younger Brother *William*, reſerving to himſelf the ſmall Principality of *Danneberg*; but changing his Mind afterwards, he marry'd a Daughter of the Duke of *Saxe-Lawenburg*, and by her Iſſue formed the Line of *Wolfembuttle*.

William, abovemention'd, founded the Branch of *Zell*, and from him our King *George* is deſcended. *William* marry'd *Dorothy* Daughter to *Chriſtian* III. of *Denmark*, became Heir to the Dominions of *Frederick* Count of *Diepholt*, and dy'd in 1592. He had ſeven Sons, all Proteſtants, who all died without Iſſue, except the ſixth, *George* Prince of *Calemberg*, or Duke of *Hanover*, on whom the Dominions devolved: He was the firſt of that Line, continued the Family, and was Grandfather to our King *George*: He marry'd *Anne-Eleanor* Daughter to *Lewis* Prince of *Heſſe D' Armſtad*, gave Proofs of his Valour at the taking of *Colmar*, deliver'd *Lunenburg* from the *Swedes*, and died in 1641. He left four Sons: 1. *Chriſtian-Lewis* Duke of *Lunenburg-Zell*, a Proteſtant, who died in 1665, without Iſſue. 2. *George-William* who ſucceeded his Father, marry'd *Eleanora-Deſmires* Daughter to *Alexander* Lord of *Olbreuze*, by whom he had *Sophia-Dorothea* his only Child, born in 1666, and married in 1682, to *George-Lewis*, now our King, Son to his Brother *Erneſt-Auguſtus*, of whom more anon. *George-William* died in 1705, and our King, in Right of his Lady *Sophia*, became Heir to the Dutchies of *Luuenburg* and *Zell*.

George Prince of *Calemberg*'s third Son, was *John-Frederick* Duke of *Hanover*, a Papiſt. He married *Benedicta-Henrietta-Philippa* Daughter of *Edward* Prince *Palatine*, Brother to the Princeſs *Sophia* our King's Mother. He left only two Daughters: The firſt married to the Duke of *Modena* in 1695; the ſecond *Wilhelmina-Amelia* married in 1699, to the late Emperor *Joſeph* then King of the *Romans* and *Hungary*, and is now Empreſs Dowager.

Duke *George*'s fourth Son was *Erneſt-Auguſtus* a Proteſtant, and Father to our King. He married in 1658, *Sophia* Daughter to *Frederick* V. Elector *Palatine*, (Crown'd King of *Bohemia* in 1619.) by *Elizabeth* only Daughter to King *James* I. of *Great Britain*. He was made Biſhop, or rather Prince of *Oſnabrug* in 1662, and ſucceeding his Brother Duke *John*, who had no Male Iſſue. He was afterwards created Elector of *Brunſwic-Lunenburg*, of which 'tis proper here to give a ſhort Hiſtory.

THE Proteſtant Powers in the Empire, having loſt Ground by the Devolution of the Electorate *Palatine* to the Popiſh Line of *Newburg*, upon the Death of the Proteſtant Elector *Charles-Lewis*, Nephew to the Princeſs *Sophia* of *Hanover*, without Heirs Male, it was thought reaſonable that a new Proteſtant Electorate ſhould be erected. This was concerted by the late King *William* of *Great Britain*, and other Potentates, in a Congreſs at the *Hague*, *Anno* 1691. They agreed that the fitteſt Perſon was Duke *Erneſt-Auguſtus* of *Hanover*, becauſe he had married a Proteſtant Daughter of the *Palatine* Family, ſhe being alſo Grandaughter to King *James* I. of *Great Britain*: They conſider'd likewiſe, that Duke *Erneſt*'s Perſonal Merit was uncontrovertible, and the Dignity of the Family of *Brunſwic* ſuch, that they had the firſt Seat in the College of Princes at the Dyet, and were one of the moſt conſiderable in the Empire for Antiquity, Wealth and Power. This being repreſented to the Emperor *Leopold*, he was willing to teſtify his Gratitude to the Proteſtants for their gallant Aſſiſtance in his War againſt *France*; and being alſo deſirous to engage them further in his Intereſt, he readily agreed to it; but ſeveral *German* Princes, among whom was the Duke of *Brunſwic Wolfembuttle*, oppos'd it, out of Spite and Envy. The Emperor order'd it, however, to be put to the Queſtion in the College of Electors, where it was carried in the Affirmative, and a Reſolve accordingly drawn up in Form, and ſign'd at *Ratisbon*, *Octob.* 17. 1692, thus; "That in Conſideration of the great Merit of his Highneſs the Duke of *Hanover*, and his Predeceſſors, as alſo of his Power, the conſiderable Rank which he held in the Empire, the Succours which he had already granted, and others which he had promiſed, and for other weighty Reaſons, the Dignity of *Elector* ſhould be conferr'd on him and his Heirs Male.

The College of Princes immediately entered their Proteſt againſt this Reſolve, as contrary to the Laws of the Empire, becauſe done without their Conſent: Nevertheleſs, the Emperor gave the Inveſtiture at *Vienna*, *December* 29. 1692, by delivering the Electoral Cap to the Duke of *Hanover*'s Plenipotentiaries, and declaring him Elector and *Gonfalonier*, or STANDARD-BEARER, of the Empire. The Pope ſtorm'd, proteſted, and would have annull'd the Imperial Decree; by another from the Vatican; but not daring to venture upon that, he forbad all Perſons to own the new Elector. But notwithſtanding all the Oppoſition of the Pope, and other Princes, yet *June* 30, 1708, the three Colleges of the Empire agreed to the Eſtabliſhment of this new Electorate, in the Perſon of that Elector's eldeſt Son, *George-Lewis*, (now King of *Great Britan*) with all the Formality and Strength which the Laws of the Empire could give it. But the Title and Office of Standard-Bearer, which was annexed to the Dignity of this Electorate, being alſo claimed by the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, as belonging to his Family, that of ARCH-TREASURER of the Empire was given to the Elector of *Brunſwic* inſtead of it, in 1709. The Elector *Palatine*, who had it before, being, upon the Proſcription of the Elector of *Bavaria*, reſtored to the ancient Prerogative of the *Palatine* Family, as firſt Secular Elector, and Arch-Steward: But the Elector of *Bavaria* being ſince reſtored, and the Elector of *Hanover*'s Pretenſions to the Office and Dignity neglected at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the Controverſy with the Elector *Palatine*, about that Affair, is not yet determined.

Duke *Erneſt*, Father to our King, had five younger Sons, the ſecond, fourth and fifth were killed in the Emperor's Service againſt the *Turks* and *French*, and left no Iſſue. The third, Prince *Maximilian* turned Papiſt, and is now one of the Emperor's Generals, but not yet married; the ſixth, Prince *Erneſt*, a zealous and learned Proteſtant, is, according to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, choſen Biſhop of *Oſnabrug*, and not yet married. Duke *Erneſt* had only one Daughter, *Sophia-Charlotte*, married to *Frederick* King of *Pruſſia*; ſhe died in 1705, and left Iſſue, of which in their Place.

George-Lewis, the Elector *Erneſt*'s eldeſt Son, now our King, has by Princeſs *Sophia-Dorothea* of *Zell*, 1. His Royal Highneſs *George-Auguſtus* Prince of *Wales*, born *October* 30, 1683, he married, *Auguſt* 22, 1705, *Wilhelmina-Charlotta* Daughter of *John-Frederick* Marquis of *Brandenburg-Anſpach*: Her Royal Highneſs, beſides being an accompliſh'd Princeſs in all other Reſpects, has this further Merit, that tho' the preſent Emperor, when King of *Spain*, propoſed Marriage to her, ſhe preferr'd her Religion to the greateſt Dignity in *Chriſtendom*; which raiſed her Character ſo high in the Eſteem of the Elector of *Hanover*, that he juſtly conceived her to be the fitteſt Match for the Prince, whom Heaven has bleſſed with the following Iſſue by her. 1. Prince *Frederick-Lewis*, born *January* 19, 170$\frac{6}{7}$. 2. Princeſs *Anne*, born *October* 22, 1709. 3. Princeſs *Amelia-Sophia-Eleanora*, born *May* 30, 1711. 4. Princeſs *Elizabeth-Carolina*, born, *May* 30, 1713.

His Majesty King *George* has also a Daughter, Princess *Sophia-Dorothea*, born *March* 16, 168$\frac{8}{9}$. and marry'd in 1706, to *Frederic-William* King of *Prussia*, Son to *Frederick* King of *Prussia*, by her Aunt *Sophia-Charlotta* above-mention'd, and has Issue by him one Son, *Charles-Frederick*, born *Jan.* 13, 17$\frac{11}{12}$. and two Daughters, *viz. Frederica-Augusta*, born *June* 22, 1709, and *Frederica-Louisa*, born *Septemb.* 17, 1714.

'Tis fit to observe here, that as his Majesty's Grandfather *Frederick*, Elector *Palatine* and King of *Bohemia*, and his Grandmother Princess *Elizabeth* of *Great Britain*, were deprived not only of the Elective Crown of *Bohemia*, but of their Hereditary Dominions in *Germany*, by the House of *Austria*, for their firm Adherence to the Protestant Religion; his Majesty, by the over-ruling Hand of Providence, is not only advanced to the Dignity of an Hereditary Elector in the Empire, but to the Hereditary Crowns of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, by the Concurrence of the same House of *Austria*; so that the Protestant Offspring of those Royal Confessors is amply rewarded and advanced to an higher Degree of Honour than what they themselves lost: for besides his Majesty's Advancement, their Grandaughter, his Sister, was honour'd with the Hereditary Crown of *Prussia*, and their Great-Grandson and Great Grandaughter are now possess'd of the same Dignity; and besides his Majesty, now happily in Possession of the *British* Sceptre, there are already 11 other Protestant Princes and Princesses of the King and Queen of *Bohemia*'s Offspring, entitled to the Reversion of it by our Laws.

Having brought his Majesty's Genealogy and Line as far as we can, we shall next take a short View of the other Branches of the illustrious House of *Brunswic*.

The first is that of *Grubbenhagen*, descended from *Henry the Wonderful*, Duke of *Brunswic*, eldest Son of *Albert the Great*, the Line of *Brunswic* being continued by the second Son *Albert the Fat*, as above. *Henry the Wonderful* dy'd in 1322, and by his Wife *Agnes* of *Misnia* had four Sons and three Daughters; one of the latter, call'd *Adelheid* by the *Germans*, and *Irene* by the *Greeks*, was married in 1318 to *Andronicus* II. of the *Paleologi*, Emperor of *Constantinople*. His eldest Son, call'd *Henry the Younger*, accompany'd his Brother-in-Law *Andronicus* to the Holy Land, dy'd in 1357, and by his Wife *Helena* of *Brandenburg* left two Sons, *Otho* and *Balthasar*. *Otho* succeeded, was also Prince of *Tarento* in *Italy*, and marry'd *Joan* I. Queen of *Naples* in 1376. He was very kind to Pope *Urban* VI. before his Exaltation to the Pontificate: But that Pope was so ungrateful and insolent, that *Otho* holding the Cup to him at Dinner on his Knee, he let him kneel so long before he took it, that the Cardinals, asham'd at his treating so great a Prince in that manner, told him it was time for him to drink. *Urban* used him worse afterwards, for *Otho* perceiving he was like to have no Children by his Queen, perswaded her to adopt his Cousin *Charles de Duras*, and marry him to her Neice. Notwithstanding this extraordinary Kindness, *Charles* was prevail'd on by the Pope to rebel against *Otho* and *Joan*. Upon this *Otho* besieg'd *Charles* in *Naples*, and brought him to great Distress; but the Rebel deliver'd himself by the following knavish Stratagem: He suborn'd an old *Neapolitan* Soldier, in whom *Otho* and *Joan* had much Confidence, to counterfeit the Signet of the Queen, then besieg'd in *Castelnuovo* by *Charles*'s Adherents, and in her Name to write to *Otho*, that with six of his Confidents he should come to her that Night, by a secret Way that she nam'd, otherwise she must surrender, and fall into the Hands of her Enemies, but had something to propose to him that would prevent it. *Otho* believing this, went accordingly, was intercepted by an Ambush, and put in Prison. This made his Men break up the Siege, which gave *Charles* an Opportunity to take and put the Queen to Death. *Otho* escap'd from Prison after three Years, renew'd the War, punish'd the Chief *Neapolitans* severely for their Treachery, and pardon'd the rest, upon their Petition, but upbraided them with Tears in his Eyes, for their Treachery to himself and his Queen, who had used them so tenderly. Many Years before this, *Otho* challenged *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster* to a Combat, for some injurious Words: the Place appointed was the *Clergy's Mead* near *Paris*, where both appear'd; but the Duke of *Lancaster* denying the Words, King *John* of *France* put an End to the Quarrel, with a Salvo for both their Honours, and declar'd that it proceeded from Misinformation. *Otho* dy'd in 1388, without Issue, as did his second Brother *Balthasar*, Count of *Fundi* in Right of his Wife, being put to Death by the Rebel *Charles* in 1381. So that the Line was continued by his fourth Brother *Ernest*; but the Male Issue failing in 1596, the Principality came to *Julius* Duke of *Brunswic*, of which Line we come next to give an Account, after it came to be distinguish'd from *Lunenburg*. The former was founded by *Magnus Torquatus*'s third Son *Henry*, who dy'd in 1416, and the latter was continued by *Torquatus*'s second Son *Bernard*, who dy'd in 1434, as we have heard before in our King's Genealogy: the eldest Son *Frederick* the Emperor having left no Male Issue, *Henry* of *Brunswic* marry'd *Sophia* Daughter to the Duke of *Pomerania*, dy'd in 1473, and was succeeded by his Son *William*, call'd *the Victorious*, because he defeated the *Hussites* in *Bohemia*: He marry'd *Cecilia* Daughter to *Frederick* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*, dy'd in 1482, and was succeeded by his Son *William*, who marry'd a Daughter of *Pomerania*, laid Siege to *Brunswic*, rais'd it on Conditions, dy'd at the Siege of *Orth* in *Friesland*, in 1514, and was succeeded by his Son *Henry*, who lived a most violent Papist, but dy'd a Protestant in 1568. His Son *Julius* by *Mary* of *Wirtemberg* succeeded, was a zealous Protestant, marry'd *Hedwige* Daughter to *Joachim* the Second, Elector of *Brandenburg*, founded the University of *Julius* at *Helmstad*, and dy'd in 1589. His Son *Henry-Julius* succeeded, marry'd first *Dorothy* of *Saxony*, then *Elizabeth* of *Denmark*, besieged *Brunswic* in vain, dy'd in 1613, and left four Sons, all Protestants, none of whom having Issue, the Dominions fell to *Augustus* of the Line of *Lunenburg-Daneberg*, in 1634, now call'd the House of *Brunswic-Wolfembuttle*: Which Line we shall next describe.

It was founded by *Ernest* of *Lunenburg*'s third Son *Henry*, a Protestant, who resolving at first on a single Life, gave up to his younger Brother *William* the Dutchy of *Lunenburg*, as already mentioned, reserving to himself only the small Principality of *Daneberg*, but afterwards marry'd a Daughter of *Sax-Lawemburg*, dy'd in 1598, and was succeeded by his Son *Augustus*, who dy'd in 1666, and by his second Wife *Dorothy* of *Anhault* had a Son named *Rudolphus-Augustus*, who succeeded, took the Town of *Brunswic*, dy'd in 1704, and having no Male Issue, the Dominions came to his second Brother *Anthony Ulrick*; he marry'd a Daughter of *Holstein-Norburg*, had the Character of a very learned Prince, was famous for his noble Library, and continued a Protestant till the 76th Year of his Age, when some cunning Priests taking the Opportunity of his Dotage, prevail'd upon him, by Promises of great Advantages to his Family, to turn Papist: he seem'd however to be but an awkard Convert, dy'd in 1714, and was succeeded by his Son *Augustus-William*, a Protestant, who marry'd a Daughter of *Holstein-Gottorp*: He left also another Protestant Son call'd *Lewis-Rodolphus*, marry'd to a Daughter of the Prince of *Oetingen*. Duke *Anthony* left three Daughters, 1. *Elizabeth-Christiana*, who turn'd Papist, and marry'd the present Emperor *Charles* VI. by whom she has a Daughter. 2. *Charlotta-Christiana*, a Protestant, who in 1711 marry'd *Alexius-Petrowitz*, late Prince Royal of *Muscovy*; she dy'd in 1716, but has left a Son by him, who was declared uncapable of the Succession, and the same was settled by the Czar on another Son of his own by a second Marriage; but he died since in 1719.

The next Branch is that of *Bevern*, which was founded by *Ferdinand-Albert*, third Son to Duke *Augustus* of *Brunswic-Wolfembuttle*; he marry'd a Daughter of the Landgrave of *Hesse*, dy'd in 1687, and is succeeded by his Son *Ferdinand-Albert*, a Lieutenant General in the Emperor's Service.

By all this it appears, that the Family is one of the most ancient and illustrious in *Europe*, is descended from, and has intermarry'd with most, if not all, the Sovereign Families in Christendom; that there have been two Emperors of *Germany*, and an Empress of *Constantinople* of this Family, besides an Empress Dowager of *Germany*, and an Empress Consort now living; that the Kings of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Prussia*, the Electors of *Bavaria* and the *Palatinate*, the Dukes of *Modena*, the Families of *Hesse*, *Baden*, *Mecklemburg*, and several Princes of the House of *Saxony* are also descended from them. It appears likewise, by the Genealogies of the Family, exhibited by the *Atlas Historique*, and Mr. *Disney*, that there has been one Cardinal, 18 Archbishops and Bishops, all Princes of the Empire, of the House of *Brunswic*; but 'tis particularly to be noted, as to his Majesty's Line, that it exceeds all the other Branches of the Family for Antiquity and Splendor of Descent, as having not only all that they can pretend to, but also the additional Honour of being descended from all the Royal Families that ever bore Sway in *Great Britain*; that he is the 20th Sovereign of the Family of *Brunswic* by Lineal Descent, the 50th Sovereign of *England*, and has the Blood of all the *English* Princes in his Veins since the Heptarchy was united in the Person of *Egbert* till the Reign of King *Charles* I. and that he is the 112th King of *Scotland*, as appears by the History and Genealogy of those Kings, by whom he has also the Blood Royal of *France* and *Burgundy*. And this is farther to be said for his *German* Ancestors, that they have always signaliz'd themselves by their Bravery, and by their stedfast Adherence to the Reformation, almost from the Beginning: And it was a particular Providence that brought his Majesty to the Throne of *Great Britain*, for the Support of the Protestant Interest, when it was in the greatest Danger that it has been at any time since the Reformation began in *England*.

XIII. The County of WERNIGENROD, is for the most part inclosed by his Majesty's Dominions, except on the West, where it has part of *Halberstad*, and on the North has that part of the King's Dominions call'd *Hartzwalt*; it is about 16 Miles from South to North, and 10 where broadest, from East to West: It belongs to the Count of *Stolberg*. It has only some Villages; for *Elbingrod*, formerly reckon'd its chief Town, lies in the King's Dominions, about 4 Miles South-West from *Blankenburg*, and is not considerable; therefore this County is commonly reckon'd a Part of that of *Blankenburg* or *Reinstein*.

XIV. The Dutchy of MAGDEBURG, has Part of *Brunswic* and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg* on the West, Part of the same Marquisate on the North and East, and the County of *Barbi* and the Principality of *Anhalt* on the South and South-East. 'Tis of a very unequal Form, because much indented by those Dominions: 'Tis near 70 Miles long from South to North, and 60 where broadest, from East to West. This Country is very fruitful in Corn, abounds with Wood in the Eastern Parts, and is well inhabited. The Name is derived from its Capital, in Lat. 52. 15. Long. 12 $\frac{1}{2}$. 50 Miles East from *Brunswic*: 'Tis as ancient a City as most in *Germany*; some take it to be *Ptolomy*'s *Vesovium*, others say it was founded by *Drusus* and his Son *Germanicus*, in the Time of *Augustus*. The Name signifies Maiden Town, which some ascribe to *Venus*'s being worshipped there, till her Image and Temple were destroy'd by *Charlemain*'s Order, who built St. *Stephens* Church there, with its Treasure. It was first wall'd, about 940, by the Emperor *Otho* the First, and inlarged by his Empress *Edgitha*, Daughter to our *Saxon* King *Edred*. The Cathedral is supposed to be of her Foundation, for Dr. *Brown* observes, 'tis a very fair Structure, after the *English* Model, and has the Effigies of that Empress in Stone, with a Representation of a great Sum of Gold, which she gave for building it. That Emperor prevailed with the Pope to make it the See of an Archbishop, who was to be Primate of *Germany*, and subject to none in Spirituals but the See of *Rome*. This was opposed by the three Spiritual Electors, and the Bishop of *Saltzburg*, who refused to own him as Primate. The first Tournaments in *Germany* were appointed here, by the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, in 638, where none were admitted but the ancient Nobility, of a clear Reputation, especially in their Conduct towards Ladies: One only of a Family was allow'd at a time. Princes were allow'd 4 'Squires, Counts and Barons 3, Knights 2, and Gentlemen 1. Those who enter'd the Lists gave in their Names and Quality at the President's Lodging, in the Presence of three Heralds, who were to see that he was Noble both by Father and Mother. The Heralds held their Helmets and Swords till they confess'd themselves, and then they enter'd the Lists. Their Horses were to be without Defect, their Furniture according to Rule, their Saddles without rising before or behind; and after Performance the Judges gave Sentence, and the Conqueror had the Prize given him by some Lady, or the Prince who furnish'd it; but these Pastimes were abolish'd afterwards, because they raised such an Emulation and Envy amongst the Nobility,

that

that ſeveral of them kill'd one another, on the Spot. This City had formerly the ſupreme Juriſdiction in Spirituals and Temporals, over all *Saxony*, and *Otho* I. made it Imperial. Their Archbiſhop was a Count Palatine, and determined all Cauſes; but theſe things are altered ſince the Chapter embraced *Luther's* Reformation in *1566*, when they choſe *Joachim-Frederick*, Son to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, Adminiſtrator; for which, and refuſing the Interim, it loſt the Title of an Archbiſhoprick. *Joachim* ſucceeding to the Electorate, they choſe his Brother *Chriſtian-William*, who held it till *May* 10, 1631, that *Tilly* the Imperial General ſtormed the Town after a long Siege, and ordered his Men to ſpare neither Age nor Sex, Church or private Houſe, and to extirpate the Name of the Inhabitants. They ripped up Women with Child, murdered ſucking Infants before their Parents Faces, and raviſhed young Women in the open Streets; to prevent which many of them run into the *Elbe*, and others into the Fire, before *Tilly's* Face. Sixteen Churches and Chapels, many of them cover'd with Lead, and one with Copper, were burnt down, as were all the Houſes, except a few Fiſhermen's Cottages; and of 40000 Citizens, not above 400 eſcaped, deſtitute of all Support. The brutiſh Popiſh General did afterwards boaſt of it in his Cups, and call'd it the Marriage-Feaſt of *Magdeburg*, alluding to the Name of the Town. He ſpared the Cathedral for the ſake of its Altars and Reliques: 'Tis a very magnificent Structure, has Forty nine Altars, and the High-Altar in the Choir, of one Stone of divers Colours curiouſly wrought, 9 *Hamburgh* Ells long, four broad, and one thick, ſo that 'tis valu'd at two Tun of Gold. Here is alſo in one of the Chapels a Tomb of the Emperor *Otho* and his Wife *Edgitha*. Dr. *Brown* ſays, that in the Cathedral of St. *Maurice*, there are the Statues of the five wiſe Virgins ſmiling at the five fooliſh ones lamenting, extremely well done. Among other Reliques they pretend to ſhew the Baſon in which *Pilate* waſh'd his Hands, and the Ladder on which the Cock crow'd when St. *Peter* denied his Maſter. In the Ruins of the *Auſtin* Friars, of which *Luther* was one, there's his Chamber, Bedſtead, and Table, with an Inſcription over the Door in *German* Verſe, importing ſo much. When the Town was ſtorm'd, the Adminiſtrator was carried Priſoner to *Auſtria*, where he turn'd Papiſt, after which the Chapter choſe *Auguſtus*, Son to the Elector of *Saxony*, who continued till his Death in 1680. By the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, the Archbiſhoprick was ſeculariz'd, and annexed as a Dutchy to the Electorate of *Brandenburg*, which it was accordingly, upon the Death of the laſt Adminiſtrator, and has added 600000 Crowns *per Ann.* to the Revenue of the Family. The Electors of *Brandenburg* have been very liberal to the Town, and fortified it well, ſo that it has a good Trade, and is of conſiderable Extent, but it has never recovered its ancient State. The Inhabitants have built one ſtately Church, and the Jeſuits have a very fine one, the three Religions being allowed here according to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. The City is now govern'd by Burgomaſters and Magiſtrates, under the Elector. There are twenty eight other Towns in this Dutchy, but don't merit a particular Deſcription.

XV. The Principality of HALBERSTAT lies South from *Brunſwic*, and South-Weſt from *Magdeburg*, is about 40 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 15 where broadeſt from South to North. It is fruitful in Corn, abounds with pleaſant Foreſts and Plenty of Veniſon. *Hækel*, a large Park in the middle of the Country, gives name to the ancient Family of *Hackelborne*. The North-Weſt Part is full of Fens and Marſhes, thro' which there are Dykes and Roads caſt up to *Brunſwic*, *Helmſtad*, &c. The Name comes from the Capital; Lat. 52. Long. 11. 45. 30 Miles North-Weſt from *Magdeburg*, 30 South-Eaſt from *Brunſwic*. 'Tis ſuppoſed by ſome to be *Ptolomy's* Φυγεϊς; but others think 'tis derived from the *German* Word *Halbſtad*, which ſignifies half the Town, becauſe the firſt Foundations were double the Extent of the preſent Town. 'Twas made a Biſhoprick by *Charlemain* in 780, who transferred the See hither from *Oſterwic*. Hiſtorians give an Account of 48 of their Biſhops, moſt of them of the Houſe of *Brunſwic*, and more remarkable for their Exploits in War than their Learning. Their 15th Biſhop *Ramhard*, defeated the Emperor *Henry* V. in the Woods of *Welfo*. Their 18th *Ulrick*, was routed by *Henry the Lion* Duke of *Brunſwic*, who burnt the Town, with the Citizens and Clergy that fled to the Cathedral. Their 29th, *Albert* of *Brunſwic*, fought twenty Battels, and gain'd moſt of 'em over his Rivals, whom ſeveral Popes ſet up againſt him. Their 31ſt, was *Albert* a great Philoſopher, who being defeated by *Gerrard the Eloquent*, Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, it occaſioned a Jeſt, That *Rhetorick* was too hard for *Logick*. Their 44th, was *Henry-Julius* of *Brunſwic*, elected when two Years old, and when of Age, he introduced *Luther's* Reformation in 1591. He was ſucceeded by his Son, an Infant, who ſoon died, and then by two of his Brothers, the laſt of whom, *Chriſtian*, took part with the Proteſtants in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, was a great, but unfortunate, Captain. Their 48th and laſt Biſhop was *Leopold-William* of *Auſtria*, who being put in by the Imperialiſts when they took the Town, reſtored *Popery*, but the *Swedes* retook the City, re-eſtabliſh'd *Lutheraniſm*, and kept Poſſeſſion till the Biſhoprick was ſecularized and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. The Town is well built, lies upon the ſmall River *Hotteim*; the Streets are ſtreight and uniform, and many of the Buildings ſtately. The moſt remarkable Thing here, is the Inn, named the *Commiſs*, reckoned the largeſt in *Europe*, and having the moſt and beſt Accommodations of the Sort, ſo that Count *Wallenſtein*, the Imperial General, kept his Court in it for ſome Months, and found Lodgings there for all his Attendants and Guards.

Other Places of Note are,

1. *Gruningen*, 10 Miles farther Eaſt. 'Tis a ſmall Town, with a large Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of their Biſhops. Here's a curious Chapel gilt all over on the Inſide, with fine Galleries, and a large gilt Organ. 'Twas built by Biſhop *Henry-Julius*, and here's alſo a large Tun for Wine, in Imitation of that at *Heidelberg*, but not ſo large, yet it contains *966* Hogſheads of Wine.

2. *Oſterwick*, a ſmall ſtrong Town, formerly the Biſhop's See, on the River *Iſle*, 15 Miles Weſt from *Halberſtad*.

3. *Guedenburg*, a ſmall City near the Frontiers of this Principality, purchas'd in 1698, by the King of *Pruſſia* from the Elector of *Saxony*.

XVI. The Abbacy of *Quedlinburg* lies in the Confines of this Principality, but being Part of the Circle of *Upper Saxony*, we ſhall deſcribe it there.

III. *The Circle of* UPPER SAXONY,

LIES Eaſt from that of *Lower Saxony*, and part of the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*, and North-Eaſt from that of *Franconia*. Its Extent from the Borders of *Franconia*, on the South-Weſt, to the furtheſt Part of *Pomerania*, on the North-Eaſt, is 370 Miles; but the Breadth is very unequal, being contracted in the middle, and indented with other Dominions on all Sides. The greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt, is in the Dominions of the Houſe of *Saxony* on the South, where it is about 170 Miles, and in the Dominions of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, on the North, where the Extent is much the ſame; the Elector of *Saxony* is the ſole Director of this Circle. The Country in general is fruitful in Corn, eſpecially in the Dominions of the Houſe of *Saxony*. Here are alſo Vines in ſome Parts, and Mines of Tin and Lead. The Inhabitants, in general, are Brave and Warlike, but reckon'd very haughty, and the *Saxons*, in particular, accounted the greateſt Drinkers in *Germany*. We ſhall deſcribe the Dominions contain'd in this Circle, beginning at the North.

I. POMERANIA or POMEREN, divided formerly betwixt the King of *Sweden*, and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, from whence the Weſt Part was call'd *Swediſh*, and the Eaſt, *Brandenburg-Pomerania*. The Extent of both from Eaſt to Weſt, is about 175 Miles, and the greateſt Extent from South to North, about 65, it being indented by a great Bay of the the *Baltic*, with ſeveral Iſlands on the North. It has *Mecklemberg* and Part of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg* on the Weſt, Part of *Pruſſia* and *Poland* on the Eaſt, and of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg* on the South. The Name is derived from its Situation on the Coaſt. Hiſtorians ſay it was anciently ſubject to *Poland*, and had afterwards Dukes of its own. It was then of a much larger Extent, including *Pomerania*, *Caſſubia*, and a great Part of both Old and New *Brandenburg*; it lay alſo farther into the *Baltic*, but thoſe Parts, with ſome of the Iſle of *Rugen*, were ſwallow'd up by the Sea. The Air is reckon'd the coldeſt in *Germany*. The Soil in moſt Parts is ſandy, and their Corn-Fields frequently ſpoil'd by Sand in tempeſtuous Winds. In other Parts they have enough for their own Conſumption and Tranſport. Here are many large Woods and Foreſts, which abound with Deer, wild Boars, Hares, Foxes, Wolves, wild Horſes, wild black Cattle and Fowls of all Sorts: Here are alſo Bevers, and ſuch Plenty of Water-Fowl, that they reckon twenty Sorts of wild Ducks. They have great Plenty of Salt and Freſh Water Fiſh, and particularly *Salmon* and *Lampreys* of a very great Size, eſpecially in the Bay of *Stetin* and Lake of *Laſſen*; and about *Grypſwald* and *Rugen* they have good *Herring*-Fiſhing. There are many fair and fruitful Meadows betwixt the Branches of the *Oder*, and as great a Quantity of Fruits of all ſorts as any Province in *Germany*. They have no Wine of their own Growth, but excellent Mum, and Beer of ſeveral Sorts. There are ſome Iron Mines in *Upper Pomerania*. This Country abounds with Amber, as well as *Pruſſia*, eſpecially on the Coaſts of *Brandenburg-Pomerania*, about *Dantzic* and *Oliva*, &c. where it is not only thrown up by the Sea, and found among the Sea-Weeds and Sands, but alſo dug out of the Rocks and Mines. The Way of finding out the Veins, was diſcover'd by the Care of the late Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederick-William*, who appointed Officers to overſee the Workmen, and to prevent their imbezzling the Amber when found: He made likewiſe excellent Regulations about it, and raiſed conſiderable Sums from it: 'Tis frequently dug out of the Ground at a great Diſtance from the Sea, and many times found by the Husbandman as they plow their Land. In ſome Places 'tis found in a Matrix of Wood, which the skilful know at Sight, and take it out of the Wood. Authors differ about the Derivation of it, as we have mention'd already in the Deſcription of *Pruſſia*. The Curious may ſee a large Diſſertation upon this Subject in *Lowther's Philoſoph. Tranſ.* Vol. II. *p.* 473, *&c.* by Mr. *Philip-Jacob Hartman*, who was upon the Spot, and ſaw many Sorts of it. He is of Opinion, that there is none of it ſoft, and that what other Authors have ſaid of ſoft *Amber*, is a Miſtake; for he found, upon Tryal, that what they call by that Name, is to be referred to another Claſs: He found many Pieces with the Draughts of Shrubs, Leaves, Animals, Clouds, and *Latin*, *Arabic*, and *Hebrew* Letters naturally form'd in them; and on one Piece he ſaw the Repreſentation of an old Man with an Infant in his Arms, which put him in mind of old *Simeon* and our Saviour: He has alſo ſeen Pieces of it repreſenting all ſorts of Fruits, and obſerves, that *Amber* has been found in the Entrails of Birds and Fiſhes, and that the Country People take notice that Ravens and Crows are very greedy of it, and ſmall Pieces are ſometimes found in their Excrements. He alſo obſerves, that there's Vitriol, Nitre, Bitumen, Allom, and Foſſile Wood in this Country, and that Diamonds and Jaſpers are many times found here. The chief of the ancient Inhabitants were the *Rugij*, *Reudigni*, and *Longideduni*, who lived under ſeveral Princes for many Centuries, but we have little of their Hiſtory. The firſt of whom we have any Certainty, is Duke *Barnimus*, of the ancient Family of the *Gryphones*, frequently mention'd in their Annals, and the Country bears ſtill a *Griphon* for their Arms. He reigned about 933, and his Grandſons *Bogeſlaus* and *Wartiſlaus* divided the Country betwixt them: The former had *Pomerania*, and retained the Laws and Cuſtoms of his Countrymen, the *Sclavonians*: The latter had *Lower Pomerania*, and conform'd to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Saxons*, upon which his Sons had the Title of Dukes, and were made Princes of the Empire by the Emperor *Frederick-Barbaraſſa*. It continued under their two Branches, called the Houſes of *Wolgaſt* and *Stetin*, for about 200 Years; but that of *Stetin* failing in 1464, his Dominions were given by the Emperor *Frederick* III. to *Frederick* II. of *Brandenburg*. This occaſioned Wars betwixt the Elector and the Houſe of *Wolgaſt*, which were concluded by Treaty, on Condition that both ſhould retain the Title and Arms, but the Poſſeſſion was to remain to the Duke of *Wolgaſt*, and upon the Failure of his Male-Iſſue, come to the Houſe of *Brandenburg*. Accordingly, when Duke *Bogeſlaus* XIV. died in 1637, the Elector of *Brandenburg* put in his Claim; but the *Swedes* having aſſiſted Duke *Bogeſlaus* during the Civil Wars in *Germany*, *la Forreſt* ſays, he made the King of *Sweden* Heir by his Will. The *Swedes* being thus in Poſſeſſion, would not part with it; ſo that by the Treaty of *Munſter* it was agreed, that *Lower Pomerania*, with the Iſles of *Rugen* and *Wollin*, ſhould be annex'd

to the Crown of *Sweden*, and *Upper Pomerania* likewiſe, upon Failure of the Male Iſſue of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, which was allow'd to enjoy the Title and Arms, and had *Magdeburg*, *Halberſtat*, and *Minden* given them in Compenſation, with 4 more Votes in the Dyet, for his new Principalities, of which tho' the Revenues may be as large, the Elector would rather have had *Lower Pomerania*, that he might have been conſiderable at Sea, becauſe of its good Harbours, and at the ſame time be deliver'd from the Neighbourhood of ſo great a Prince as the King of *Sweden*. It continued thus for ſome time, till the late Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederic-William*, Grandfather to the preſent King of *Pruſſia*, made War upon the *Swedes*, then in the Intereſt of *France*, and took the chief Towns, with moſt of *Swediſh Pomerania*, but reſtored them by the Treaty of *St. Germain en Laye* in 1679. It continued in Poſſeſſion of the *Swedes* till the preſent King of *Sweden*, *Charles* XII. did, by the Influence of *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, kindle a War in thoſe Parts at his Return from *Turkey*; upon which the Northern Confederates drove him out of the whole Country, which is now poſſeſſed by the King of *Pruſſia*, under a ſort of Sequeſtration, ſince 1713.

SWEDISH or HITHER POMERANIA, is about 100 Miles long, from South Eaſt to North-Weſt, but the Breadth not proportionable, the greateſt being but 30 Miles. It lies along the Coaſt of the *Baltic* and the Mouth of the *Oder*, which divides it from *Brandenburg-Pomerania* on the Eaſt, and has *Mecklemburg* and part of *Brandenburg* on the Weſt, and part of *Brandenburg* on the South.

Places of Note in *Swediſh Pomerania* are,

1. *Stettin*, Lat. 53. 31. Long. 15. 15. 70 Miles North-Eaſt from *Berlin*. It is Capital of its Dutchy, lies on the Weſt ſide of the *Oder*, and was ever reckon'd the Metropolis of all *Pomerania*. 'Tis ſo ancient that its Origin is not known; but about 400 Years ago it had a quite different Situation, for the Church of St. *Peter*, now without the Walls, was then in the middle of the Town. The *Saxons* brought hither by the Dukes of *Stetin*, to reform the Language and Manners of the Inhabitants, contributed much to its Beauty, Strength, and Trade, which was the moſt conſiderable of any in thoſe Parts, till the Settlement of the *Dutch* Republic, which has alter'd the courſe of Commerce in thoſe Countries. 'Tis a Hans Town, ſtands on the Riſing of a ſmall Hill, and has ſtill a great Trade in Goods of all ſorts, particularly Fiſh, ſalt and freſh, Wood and Timber for Fuel and Building, Maſts, Linen, Canvas, Honey, Wax, Corn, *&c.* and is a proper Centre for exchanging the Commodities of *Poland* and *Germany* with thoſe which are brought from the *Baltic*, by the Conveniency of the River *Oder*. They have large Granaries, Store-houſes, an Arſenal, and a Dock for building Ships. 'Tis ſtill ſo populous that many of the Inhabitants are obliged to live in Cellars and Vaults. The Caſtle, formerly the Duke's Palace, and lately the Reſidence of the *Swediſh* Governour, is one of the beſt Pieces of Architecture in the North, and vies with moſt of its kind in *Italy*. The Inhabitants are noted for their Civility to Strangers, and their Bravery in defending themſelves when attack'd. The River *Oder*, which advances the Trade of the Town, is very broad here, and has many Iſlands; about 15 Miles below the Town, it forms a Lake call'd the *Groſs Haffe*, about 30 Miles long and 10 broad, which empties itſelf by 3 Currents into the *Baltic*, one of 'em betwixt the Iſlands of *Uſedom* and *Wollin*, and another on each ſide of 'em, and forms the three ſafe Harbours of *Divenow*, *Swine*, and *Penemunde*.

The Imperialiſts beſieged this Town in 1659, 4 Months in vain, and it held out againſt *Frederic-William*, Elector of *Brandenburg*, from the 7th of *July* 1677, till the 26th of *December*. 'Twas one of the moſt remarkable Sieges that had been in *Europe* till then. He carry'd on the Siege with 32000 Men, 8000 of 'em *Danes*, and 4000 *Lunenburgers*. He was alſo aſſiſted with *Daniſh* Men of War, who fought the *Swedes* in the River, moſt of which were ſunk by the Cannon of the Elector's Forts. The *Swedes* before the Siege ſent out all uſeleſs Perſons, and had 3000 Men in Garriſon, beſides the Burghers, who were more reſolute than they. On the 14th of *Auguſt* his Guns ſunk and ſhatter'd moſt of their Ships in the River, and on the 15th many Houſes and the Great Church were burnt by his Granadoes. The Elector being griev'd at it, offer'd them honourable Terms, which they refuſed. The Town having ſuffer'd much, he ſent to them on the 22d, expreſſing his Pity for them; but they were obſtinate, made it Death for any one to talk of a Surrender, ſecured ſuch of their Wives and Children as remained, in Places prepared for them under Ground, and made vigorous Sallies, but were repulſed. The 6th of *Septemb.* he ſent a Trumpet to forewarn them of their Danger, and offer'd them larger Priviledges than they had, but they ſtill refuſed. The 22d the 8000 *Danes* landed to aſſiſt him, of which he gave the City Notice, and ſummon'd them again, but to no purpoſe. His Men ſuffer'd much by the great Rains, but he augmented their Pay, and promiſed them the Plunder of the Town, if he took it by Storm. He took the Counterſcarp the 2d of *October*, upon which the Governour ſent to the *Swediſh* General for Relief, which was promiſed, but never came. The Garriſon made a vigorous Sally, drove the *Lunenburgers* out of their Trenches, took one of their Generals, 40 Officers, and 2 Cannon. The Elector undermined the Wall, fill'd the Ditch, took a Demi-baſtion, ſummon'd them again on the 1ſt of *Nov.* and threaten'd their Ruin, if they refuſed his new Proffers. They reply'd, that they would hold out to the End of the Year, and hoped to have the ſame Terms then. The Elector had then loſt 7000 Men, and many of the reſt were ſick and wounded; but tho' the Town was in Ruins, and 1400 Citizens kill'd, beſides Soldiers, they continued reſolute, and made vigorous Sallies, hoping the Rigour of the Seaſon would force the Elector to break up. On the 20th a Quarrel happen'd betwixt the Garriſon, who were for Capitulating, and the Burghers that oppoſed it, ſo that ſeveral fell on both Sides. One of the Citizens, a chief Officer, being at his Poſt on the Wall when News was brought him that his Wife and Children were kill'd in his Houſe by the Enemies Fire, would not quit his Poſt, but ſaid he could meet his own Death with as little Concern as he heard of theirs. The 30th the Garriſon ſally'd, took a ſmall Man of War, and the Elector's Foot being reduced to 10000, and his Horſe in a bad Condition, every one thought he would raiſe the Siege, but he did not. A new Mutiny fell out the ſame Day betwixt the Garriſon and the Burghers about Capitulating, but the Governour appeaſed the Soldiers by promiſing to Capitulate before it came to Extremity; and the King ſent the Town a new Charter with larger Priviledges, and an Exemption from Taxes for many Years. They made ſome ſucceſsful Sallies, ruined part of the Enemies Works, defended the Breaches in their Walls, and fill'd them up by Night. The Elector ſummon'd them again on the 19th, and offer'd to confirm the new Priviledges granted by the King of *Sweden*; but ſtill they refuſed, ſally'd next Day, and took 2 Galliots with Guns and Powder, which they very much wanted; and tho' the Garriſon was reduced to 700 Men, and but 400 of them ſerviceable, they continued obſtinate; yet on the 20th, finding no Hopes of Relief, they propoſed a Capitulation on honourable Terms, and ſaid if they were not granted, they would die Sword in Hand, and be buried in the Ruins of the City. The Elector anſwer'd, that tho' their Obſtinacy had been enough to harden him, yet out of Pity, and to ſave the Men on both Sides, that muſt be loſt in the Aſſault, he would Capitulate, if they intreated for it. Upon this they ſent out Hoſtages, and the Elector generouſly granted them honourable Terms, and ratified all the new Priviledges allowed them by their King; but they inſiſting on too high Terms for the Garriſon, Hoſtilities were renewed with Vigour on both Sides till the 26th, when they accepted the Elector's Terms; and on the 6th of *January* he enter'd the Town in Triumph, with the loud Acclamations of the People. He continued the Magiſtrates, freed the Town from ranſoming their Bells, and of his own accord exempted their Fiſhery from Taxes for 8 Years, on Condition that they ſhould rebuild their Churches, and he promiſed to rebuild the Great one himſelf. He continued the Univerſity, Schools, and Religion as they were. The Magiſtrates, Judges, and Miniſters ſwore Fealty to him, and gave him a ſplendid Entertainment. A vaſt Number of Houſes, and all their Churches were ruined. They had a fine Train of Artillery, but wanted Powder, Salt, and Wood. The Elector loſt 8000 Men, ſpent 30000 Granadoes, 24000 Hand-Granadoes, 150000 Cannon-ſhot, and 98000 Pound of Powder in the Siege. He reſtored the Town to the *Swedes* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. The preſent King of *Pruſſia* took it into Sequeſtration by Conſent of the Duke of *Holſtein*, *Octob.* 7, 1713, it having been inveſted in *July* before by the Northern Allies.

2. *Stralſund*, Lat. 54 ½. Long. 13. 42. 80 Miles North-Weſt from *Stettin*, the largeſt and richeſt Town in *Pomerania*: Its chief Trade is in Corn, Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Wax, Honey, Hides and Tallow. Some derive the Name from *Sunnii* II. King of the *Franks*, its ſuppoſed Founder, but it more probably comes from the narrow Sea betwixt it and *Rugen*. The firſt certain Account of it is, that being for the moſt part deſtroy'd, it was magnificently rebuilt, enlarged, and peopled with *Germans* by the Prince of *Rugen* about 1209. But moſt of it being afterwards burnt by the *Danes*, the Situation was alter'd about 1230. It is an Imperial City, and has great Priviledges; the chief are, that their Magiſtrates determine all Cauſes without an Appeal, coin Money, and raiſe Troops for Sea and Land Service. They have Power to make Confederacies for advancing their Trade, and to chuſe what Prince of the Empire they pleaſe for their Protector; and in caſe of a Naval War by the Empire, they are not obliged to venture their Ships any farther abroad than is conſiſtent with the Safety of the City. Theſe Priviledges they have maintain'd againſt ſeveral Princes who attempted to invade them, and are ſaid to have reſiſted the united Power of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and ten other Princes at once, after which it became terrible. It lies in a ſort of Peninſula, form'd by the Sea and Lake *Franeken*. The Sea betwixt it and *Rugen* is a Mile broad, and there are 6 Gates, with as many Bridges leading to it from the City; to which the Merchant Ships that ride in the Harbour are faſten'd. On the Land-ſide 'tis fortified with regular Bulwarks, and Fiſh-ponds two Muskets-ſhots broad, over which there are 4 Cauſways and Bridges, leading from 4 Gates, and all fortified, which makes the Approaches to the Town very difficult. Their chief Trade is in Corn, which they tranſport in great Quantities. The Houſes are beautiful, being of Stone, and uniform. Count *Wallenſten*, the Emperor's General, beſieged it in vain, and broke up diſgracefully, during the Civil Wars; a little after they put themſelves under the Protection of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*. The late Elector of *Brandenburg* took it in 1678, after deſtroying 1500 Houſes by Bombs, and was the only Prince that ever took it by Force till then; but he reſtored it with the other Towns of this Country by Treaty in 1679. In 1711, the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark* beſieged it in vain. In 1715, the King of *Sweden* arrived here from his long Confinement in *Turkey*, after his Defeat at *Pultowa*, and animated the Garriſon to hold out a vigorous Siege againſt the Kings of *Denmark* and *Pruſſia*; but notwithſtanding his continually ſupplying them with Men and Proviſions from the Iſle of *Rugen*, the Town was forced to ſurrender on Terms.

3. *Bardt* or *Bar*, on the Mouth of the River *Bardt*, Capital of its Lordſhip, 15 Miles Weſt from *Stralſund*. Its Arms are a *Man's Head* with a long Beard, whence ſome think it was poſſeſſed anciently by the *Lombards*. 'Twas formerly Capital of the Country, is well peopled, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle; the adjacent Fields are very fruitful in Corn of all ſorts. It lies on a Bay, but ſo ſhallow, that 'tis not capable of being a good Harbour. 'Twas taken by the late Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1677, but reſtored in 1679.

4. *Gripſwald*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Stralſund*, a Hans Town, with a good Harbour, on a Bay of the *Baltic*; 'tis well fortified, and has an Univerſity, founded in 1456, which has bred many learned Men. It had formerly a great Trade in excellent Salt, but 'tis decay'd for want of Fuel. The adjacent Fields abound ſo much with wild Garlick, that when it flowers, Strangers are ſcarce able to bear the Smell, and all their Fleſh and Butter taſte of it. 'Twas taken by the *Swedes* in 1631, and left to 'em by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. The late Elector of *Brandenburg* took it in 1678, and reſtored it in 1679.

5. *Triplow*, a pretty Town on the *Tollen* Sea or Lake, 30 Miles South from *Gripſwald*, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

6. *Anclam*, on the *Pene*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Gripſwald*, well fortified, taken by the late Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1678, together with *Dammin* on the ſame River, but reſtored in 1679. It was retaken by the *Pruſſians* in 1715.

7. *Damgarten* and *Tribſes*, two Towns on the Frontiers of *Mecklemburg*, where the *Swediſh* Officers exact Toll from Travellers. The Duke of *Mecklemburg* claim'd them at the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, but in vain. The Town is very ſtrong, and lies on a Gulph, 25 Miles Weſt of

of *Stralſund*. 'Tis remarkable for the *Swedes* having march'd their Troops in 1712, thro' the Moraſſes here, which were thought unpaſſable, even in the height of Summer.

8. *Wolgaſt*, on a Branch of the *Oder*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Gripſwald*, formerly Capital of a Dutchy, and gave Title to a Branch of the Houſe of *Pomerania*. It has the beſt Harbour in the Country next to *Stralſund*, and a Caſtle, which makes it one of the ſtrongeſt Towns of the Country. *Guſtavus Adolphus* took it in 1630, and the late Elector of *Brandenburg* took it in 1679, but reſtored it the ſame Year. The *Swedes* took it in 1715, but were ſoon diſlodged by the *Pruſſians*.

BRANDENBURG, or FURTHER POMERANIA, is 145 Miles from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt, and 50 where broadeſt South and North.

Places of Note here,

1. *Camin*, over-againſt the Iſle of *Wollin*, formerly the See of a Biſhop, who was inveſted and confirmed by the Pope; but at the Treaty of *Munſter* the Dioceſs was ſecularized and given to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and erected into a Principality. The Town lies on the Eaſt ſide of that Branch of the *Oder* call'd *Divenow*. Its Biſhop introduced *Lutheraniſm* in 1534.

2. *Colberg*, a ſtrong Town at the Mouth of the *Perſant*, 30 Miles North-Eaſt of *Camin*. 'Tis Capital of *Caſſubia*, has a good Harbour, defended by a ſtrong Citadel, and has a good Trade in Salt made here, which brings the King of *Pruſſia* a conſiderable Revenue. The *Swedes* took it in 163', after 5 Months Siege, and 'twas given to the Elector of *Brandenburg* by the Treaty of *Munſter*.

3. *Coſtin*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Colberg*, a City where the Biſhop of *Camin* uſually reſided, becauſe of its good Air.

4. *Corlin*, a very pleaſant Town on the *Perſant*, 15 Miles Eaſt from *Coſtin*.

5. *Belgarden*, 5 Miles South-Eaſt, a little Town of good Trade on the ſame River.

6. *Rugenwold*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt of *Camin*, Capital of the Country named *Vandalia*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to have its Name from the *Rugii* who founded it.

7. *Stolpe*, a fortified Town, with an ancient Caſtle, about 18 Miles further North-Eaſt.

8. *Stargard*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Dam*, Capital of that call'd *Pomerania Proper*; 'tis ſmall and ill peopled, yet a Hans-Town, and the Seat of the Courts of Juſtice for the Country.

9. *Dam*, a ſmall Town on the *Oder*, over-againſt *Stetin*, and formerly belonged to that Dutchy, but mortgaged with *Golun*, 12 Miles South of it, to the Elector of *Brandenburg* for 50000 Crowns in 1679.

The moſt Eaſterly Part of this Country is call'd *Pomerellia*, and has ſeveral Towns, but of no great Note, as *Rugenwald* its Capital, 15 Miles North-Eaſt of *Coſtin*, *Lawenburg* on the River *Lobo*, 25 Miles Eaſt of *Stolpre*, and *Butow*, 25 Miles further, which gives Name to their Lordſhips.

The ISLANDS on the Coaſt of *Pomerania*;

1. *Rugen*, famous for the Courage of the *Rugii* its ancient Inhabitants; 'twas formerly larger, till ſeparated from the Iſle of *Ruden*, now 3 Leagues from it, the Ground betwixt them and other Parts of *Rugen* being overflow'd by the Sea during a Tempeſt in the 14th Century, which made a Paſſage for the largeſt Ships. 'Tis about 35 Miles long, and 20 broad, but ſo full of Creeks and Peninſulas, that there is ſcarce any part of it above 3 Miles from the Sea. There is one Creek on the Eaſt ſide which almoſt runs thro' to the other ſide, but thoſe Peninſulas are ſo guarded by high Rocks, that they fear no more Inundations. 'Tis ſo fruitful in Corn, that 'tis call'd the Granary of *Stralſund*, and is well ſtock'd with Horſes, Black Cattel, Sheep, and the largeſt Geeſe in *Europe*. The Foreſt of *Jaſmund* furniſhes them with Fuel and Timber, and the Sea, Bays and Lakes with Plenty of Fiſh for Conſumption and Export. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Rugii* or *Runi*, and ſome think this was the *Inſula Runorum*; but *Wormius* ſays, they lived further Eaſt. They had formerly Princes of their own, who govern'd Part of *Pomerania*, and were formidable to their Neighbours; 11 of 'em are mentioned in Hiſtory; the firſt *Wilzlaus*, lived about 938. The 4th *Raze*, a great Warrior, who ſubdued *Lubeck* and the neighbouring Country, and dy'd about 1141. The 5th *Teſlaus*, who had great Wars with the *Danes* with various Succeſs, but at laſt was conquer'd. The 6th *Jarſmar*, who was the firſt that embraced Chriſtianity. The 9th *Jarſmar* II. who after many Battles ſhook off the *Daniſh* Yoak in 1259. The 10th *Wilzlaus* III. ſo zealous a Chriſtian that he preach'd in Perſon to the *Livonians*. The 11th *Wilzlaus* IV. from whom thoſe of *Stralſund* revolted, becauſe he claim'd the Sovereignty, and of the Strait betwixt them, and he being kill'd in the Siege, there was an End of his Line and the Controverſy in 1325. *Waldemar* of *Denmark* took it in 1368; but afterwards the Dukes of *Pomerania* became Maſters of it, and inſtead of the *Sclavonic*, brought in the *German* Language, and *Lutheraniſm* in lieu of *Paganiſm*, to which they had Apoſtatized, and turned as groſs Idolaters as at firſt. Upon the Failure of the Houſe of *Pomerania*, it was by Contract to have gone to the Family of *Brandenburg*; but by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* was given to the *Swedes*. *Frederic* III. of *Denmark* pretended a Title to it, but reſigned to the *Swedes* in 1658. During the Wars betwixt the late Elector of *Brandenburg* and the *Swedes*, *Chriſtian* I. of *Denmark* attempted it, but was defeated by the *Swediſh* General Count *Coningsmark*. He conquer'd it however in 1678, but by the Interpoſition of *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, quitted it again by Treaty in 1679. It continued in Poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*, till it was with *Swediſh Pomerania* taken from them by the Northern Allies, and continues with the reſt under Sequeſtration, in the Hands of the *Brandenburgers* and *Danes*, the *Saxons* having driven the *Swedes* out of it in *July* 1713.

Cluverius in his *Germania Antiqua* ſays, there's a mighty deep Lake of black Water, with abundance of Fiſh, in the Foreſt of *Jaſmund*, which the Inhabitants ſay will neither bear Boats nor Nets; and that in his own Time ſome People carry'd a Boat thither, and next Day came with Nets in order to fiſh, when to their great Surprize they ſaw their Boat on the top of a tall Beech-tree; and asking which of all the Devils carry'd it thither, they heard a Voice, but ſaw no body, that ſaid, 'twas not all the Devils, but only I and my Brother *Nicholas*. Upon which that learned Author obſerves, that the Unclean Spirit being angry that his Worſhip ſhould be aboliſh'd where 'twas once perform'd, loves ſtill to play his Tricks there: For in this Wood the old Pagans uſed to conſult the Devil, and ſacrifice Chriſtians. We leave the Story and the Comment to the Reader's Judgment, but think this might be a Trick by ſome waggiſh or ſuperſtitious People, to impoſe on the Credulity of the Vulgar.

The Inhabitants of this Iſland depend upon *Stralſund*, with which they have their chief Trade, and are entirely under the Juriſdiction of the City, which is the Key and Fortreſs of the Iſland.

It ſuffer'd much during the Civil Wars of *Germany*, and during thoſe betwixt *Denmark*, *Brandenburg*, and *Sweden*, in 1677, and lately. Here are ſeveral Noble Families, who derive their Pedigree from the ancient *Rugii*, and are much reſpected by their Tenants, who farm their Lands at eaſy Rents.

The Iſland is honoured with the Title of a Dutchy or Principality, is capable of raiſing 7000 ſtout Men, and might eaſily be made impregnable by a few Forts. *Arcona*, their ancient Capital, and *Camerents* were both reckon'd impregnable, till ſubdued with the reſt of the Iſland by *Waldemar* I. of *Denmark*. Here's no other Place of Note now but *Bergen*, formerly accounted a City, but now only an open Village of about 400 Houſes, and they have another call'd *Putbas*, South of it, which is a Place of pretty good Trade.

This Iſland was attack'd by the Northern Allies in 1712, but the *Swedes* repulſed them with Loſs, and the Czar was wounded. In 1715 they attack'd it again, and after the *Danes* had beat the *Swediſh* Ships on the Coaſt, the Allies landed upon the Iſland, defeated the King of *Sweden* in a Battel at the Village of *Strelſau*, where he was wounded, and afterwards narrowly made his Eſcape to *Schonen*; and ſoon after the Allies had taken this Iſland, *Stralſund* ſurrender'd to them. *Old Fahr*, a Fort in this Iſland, was garriſon'd by the *Swedes*, who made an obſtinate Defence in 1715, by Order of their King, who threaten'd to hang them if they ſurrender'd; but they yielded notwithſtanding to the *Danes*, and were made Priſoners of War.

2. *Wollin* lies 5 or 6 Miles South Eaſt from *Rugen*, in the Mouth of the *Oder*, is about 25 Miles long, and 15 where broadeſt. It has a Town of the ſame Name on the Weſt ſide. *Adam* of *Bremen* ſays, it was anciently the largeſt in *Europe*, call'd *Julinum*, and the greateſt Mart next to *Conſtantinople*, being frequented by Merchants of moſt Nations, who had their ſeparate Streets and Houſes of Exchange. It was extraordinary ſtrong, and populous, maintain'd a War alone againſt the *Danes*, and took their King *Suinotte* three times Priſoner; but by the juſt Judgment of God for their Apoſtacy from Chriſtianity, moſt of it was deſtroy'd by Lightning, and the reſt by *Waldemar* of *Denmark*; ſince which it was never able to recover, *Lubec* and *Dantzic* having got moſt of its ancient Trade. This Iſland was alſo taken by the Northern Allies in the late War.

3. *Uſedom*, Eaſt from *Wollin*, from which 'tis ſeparated by a Branch of the *Oder*; 'tis about 12 Miles long, and 10 broad; after the Deſtruction of *Wollin* it had a great Trade; but moſt of it being burnt in 1473, it never recover'd its ancient Luſtre. 'Tis defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, which the Elector of *Brandenburg* took in 1676, but reſtored it to the *Swedes* by Treaty. 'Twas taken, with the reſt of *Pomerania*, by the *Pruſſians*, &c. in 1713, retaken by the *Swedes* in 1715, but they were ſoon after diſlodged by the *Pruſſians*.

4. *Ruden*, a ſmall Iſland 3 Leagues from *Rugen*, further up the River, was fortify'd by the *Swedes* in 1715, but taken by the *Pruſſians* and *Danes* that ſame Year.

II. *BRANDENBURG* Marquiſate and Electorate, has *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania* on the North, Part of *Lunenburg* on the Weſt, *Saxony* and Part of *Magdeburg* and *Sileſia* on the South, and *Poland* on the Eaſt. 'Tis 170 Miles where longeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt, and 100 where broadeſt, from South to North.

The *Soil* of the Country in general is ſandy and woody, yet abounds with Corn. They have great Flocks of Sheep, but not black Cattel in proportion. Here are Mines of Silver, Braſs, Iron, and Copper. Their Money has more Allay than that of *Brunſwic* and *Saxony*.

The *Climate* is cold, and their North Situation makes the Winter ſharp for 7 or 8 Months; but they have Plenty of Wood for Firing.

The Country People are generally poor, and have ſorry Houſes and Accommodation. *La Foreſt* ſays, that were they as much given to Trade as to Drinking and good Cheer, they might make conſiderable Profit of their Sheep, and breed more black Cattel; yet they are own'd by all to be very brave. But ſince his Time the Trade of the Country is much improved, the late Elector *Frederic-William* having entertain'd many of the *French* Refugees, and other perſecuted Proteſtants, to whom he allow'd great Priviledges, and an Act of Naturalization, which has ſettled many uſeful Manufactures here, and doubled ſeveral Branches of the Revenue.

The Inhabitants are generally *Lutherans*, but the Prince being a *Calviniſt*, moſt of the great Men and Governours are the ſame; and there are many *Calviniſt* Churches in his Dominions: The *Lutherans* and they live in good Harmony; the Churches of both are well endowed, kept in good Repair, and the Laity of both are indifferently employ'd by the Government. The Papiſts are alſo allow'd their Churches and Monaſteries, according to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*; and in ſome Places by Agreement with the Elector *Palatine*, as Duke of *Newburg* and *Juliers*, on Condition that he allow the ſame Liberty to the Proteſtants there; which the preſent Elector having attempted to infringe, the King of *Pruſſia* put a Stop to it, by threatning to treat his Popiſh Subjects in the ſame Manner.

Their Commodities are chiefly exported by the *Elbe* and the *Oder*, betwixt which there's a Communication by a Canal. There are many Lakes in this Country, the chief of which is call'd *Ukerzee*.

The Country in general is call'd *Mark*, and the Prince *Markgrave*, which we call *Marquiſs*. *Selden* in his Titles of Honour ſays, this Name was firſt given to the Governours of Frontier Countries, which march'd or bounded upon other Princes Dominions; but now 'tis a common Name to many Sovereigns in *Germany*. It was firſt uſed in the Empire in *Charlemain's* Reign, as the Title of an Office, but was made Hereditary by the Emperor *Henry* I. who having conquer'd this Country, expell'd moſt of the old Inhabitants, that were Branches of

the *Sclavonians*, and gave it to *Sigifrid* Earl of *Rengelheim*, whom he appointed Markgrave, to defend the Country againſt the *Vandals*, and he and his Succeſſors new peopled it from the *Netherlands*, *Weſtphalia*, *Franconia*, and *Saxony*, which occaſioned that Mixture that is ſtill obſerved in their Dialect.

The Country is divided into the *Alo* or *Old Mark*, *Middle Mark*, and *New Mark*, and ſome add the *Uker Mark*.

I. The ALT-MARK is the Weſt Part, has *Mecklemburg* on the North, *Magdeburg* on the South, *Saxe-Lawenburg*, and Part of *Lunenburg* on the Weſt, and the *Middle Mark* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 75 Miles where longeſt from South to North; and 50 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. Some call it the *Galilee* of *Germany*, becauſe it abounds in Herbs and Fruit. They divide it into four petty Provinces, *Oſtland* on the Eaſt, *Zermundland* on the Weſt, *Angerland* on the South, and *Zenland* on North. But we ſhall give the chief Places of the whole, as they lye in the Map.

1. *Stendal*, on the River *Ucht*, Lat. 52. 50. Long. 12. 37. 30 Miles North from *Magdeburg*. 'Tis the Metropolis of the Country, a Hans Town, neat, well built, and the Seat of the Court of Juſtice for the Country. Their cheif Trade is Corn and Linnen; and being on the Road from *Hamburg* and *Lubec* to *Magdeburg*, &c. has conſiderable Advantage by Paſſengers. It was built by the Emperor *Henry* I. in 920, and fortified by *Albert*, ſurnamed *the Bear*, in 1150; and has a pleaſant Plain, and a large Foreſt in the Neighbourhood.

2. *Soltwedel* near the Frontiers of *Lunenburg*, 38 Miles North-Weſt from *Stendal*. 'Tis a large Town on the Weſt Bank of the River *Jetze*. Some derive the Name from a Temple here dedicated to the Sun by the Pagans. The City and neighbouring Territory had formerly Princes of its own, who did great Things againſt the *Huns*. The Town is divided into Old and New; the former ſaid to be built by *Claudius Druſus*, and the latter by the Emperor *Henry* I. Their chief Trade is in Beer tranſported to other Places.

3. *Gardeleben*, about 13 Miles South-Weſt from *Stendal*. Some derive the Name from the pleaſant Gardens in the Neighbourhood, where there is an old Fort, in their Language called *Iron-Jaws*. The chief Trade is in Beer and Hops, reckon'd as good as any in *Germany*; and the Town has 3 Hop-Poles laden with Hops, for its Arms.

4. *Tangermund*, or *Angermund*, about 7 Miles South-Eaſt from *Stendal*, where the River *Anger* falls into the *Elbe*, by which it has a conſiderable Trade for Corn, *&c.* with *Hamburgh*. The Caſtle here was built by the Emperor *Charles* IV. in 1376. when he bought the Mark, and reſided in it ſome Time. The King of *Pruſſia* has a Palace here.

5. *Oſterburg*, about 17 Miles North from *Stendal*, at the Conflux of two Rivers. 'Tis a ſmall Town, ſuffer'd much by Fire in 1491; but it is noted for a good Corn-Market.

6. *Werben*, at the Conflux of the *Elbe* and *Havel*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt from *Stendal*, built by the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, on the Ruins of the old *Caſtellum Vari*. *Guſtavus Adolphus* order'd the Caſtle, which commands the Town, to be built, and reckon'd it might be made one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Germany*.

7. *Hanelsberg*, on the River *Havel*, 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *Oſterburg*, and 7 Eaſt from *Werben*; formerly a Biſhoprick, Suffragan to *Magdeburg*, but aboliſhed at the Reformation in 1555.

8. *Perleberg*, the chief Town of the Diſtrict of *Prignitz*, in a fruitful and pleaſant Plain. Here are ſeveral other Places reckon'd Towns, but being no better than Villages, are not worth deſcribing.

II. MIDDLE MARK, in the middle of the Country, is the largeſt of the Diviſions, and is about 90 Miles long, from the *Elbe* to the *Oder*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Brandenburg*, about 37 Miles South-Eaſt from *Stendal*, in the middle of the Marſhes on the River *Havel*, which divides it into the Old and New Town. It gives Name to the Marquiſate, and was formerly the Metropolis. 'Tis remarkable for its Antiquity, ſome aſcribing the Foundation of it to one *Brenno*, 416 Years before *Chriſt*; and others to one *Brando*, A. C. 230. It was made a Biſhoprick by the Emperor *Otho* I. in 946, which was aboliſh'd at the Reformation in 1563. The Elector *George-William*, appropriated it to himſelf in 1628. The Streets of the upper Town are built croſswiſe, and center in a fine Market-Place, where there is a *Statua Rolandina*, a Proof that it formerly enjoy'd great Privileges. In the Great Church there are many Monuments and Sepulchres of Biſhops and Princes. The Town is well ſupplied with Fiſh by a Neighbouring Lake, which is 10 Miles long.

2. *Berlin*, 30 Miles Eaſt from *Brandenburg*, Lat. 52. 36. Long. 14. 11. It lies in a fruitful Country, with Vineyards on one ſide, Marſhes on another, and Woods, full of Game, on the third: Was built by *Albert the Bear* in 1152, from whom it derived the Name, as *Angelius a Werdenhagen*, who deſcribes the Hans Towns, ſays all the other Towns in this Country, which begin with *Ber*, do. 'Twas firſt fortified in 1222, and the Works are now ſo regular and ſtrong, that 'tis capable of holding out a long Siege. The Canals from this Town to the *Oder* and the *Elbe*, make it one of the beſt trading Towns, as it is one of the fineſt, in *Germany*, and open a Communication by ſmall Veſſels from *Sileſia* to the Mouth of the *Elbe*. It lies on the Banks of the *Spre*, miſtaken by ſome Geographers for *Ptolomy's Suevus*. On the other ſide ſtands the Town of *Coln*, ſurnamed on the *Spre*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Cologn* on the *Rhine*. It was enlarg'd, one Third, by the great Elector *Frederick-William*, who built the Town called *Dorothyſtat*, from the Name of his ſecond Lady; another Part of it is now called *Fredericſtat*, from himſelf, and both begun to be fortified. The King of *Pruſſia*'s Palace is in the Caſtle here, built by *Joachim* II. but much enlarg'd and beautified by his Succeſſors; ſo that 'tis now very ſtately, and adds much to the Magnificence of the City, the Streets of which are large and well paved, and many of them planted with Rows of Trees on the Sides of the Canals, that ſeparate the five Wards, into which the City is divided, and have Drawbridges over them, after the Model of thoſe in *Holland*, and every whit as neat. The new Houſes are of regular Architecture, which adds much to the Beauty of this City. The late King ordered a fine Bridge of hewn Stone to be built over a Branch of the *Spre*, and an Equeſtrian Statue to be erected upon it, to the Honour of his Father *Frederick-William*, one of the greateſt Generals and beſt Princes of his Age. The Man and Horſe are of one entire Piece, caſt at once, weighs 30000 Quintals of Metal, and coſt 400000 Crowns. The old Town is divided into three Quarters or Wards, *viz. Berlin*, *Coln*, and *Werder*; and the New into the abovemention'd Wards of *Dorothyſtat* and *Fredericſtat*; beſides which there are large Suburbs. The moſt remarkable Buildings here are, 1. The Palace built of Free-ſtone, waſh'd on one ſide by the River *Spre*, and on the other, there is a great Gate into a large Square, where the Stables are. On the Front there is the great Street which leads to the Ward, called *Fredericſtat*, and behind the Palace lie ſpacious Gardens, kept in very good Order, with fine Water-Works, Statues, *&c.* The Palace contains two great Courts: The firſt, where the Officers of the Guards lodge, from whence there are great Stairs, by which one may ride on Horſeback up to the Court, which is oval; and there are four other Stairs which lead to the ſeveral Parts of the Court: Here are ten great Apartments for the Royal Family, with great Numbers of Chambers for the Courtiers, all magnificently furniſh'd, beſides many Halls, Chambers, Cloſets, and Galleries, with whatever can be wiſh'd, for Conveniency and Grandeur. In the King's Apartment there is extraordinary rich Furniture of maſſy Plate, Pictures, and other great Curioſities, eſpecially a large Cabinet full of ancient, rare and valuable Medals, with many wonderful Curioſities of Nature, ſcarce to be met with in othe Courts: They are deſcribed in ſeveral Volumes, by Mr. *Berger* in his *Theſaurus Brandenburgicus*. Near this is the Royal Library, diſpoſed in excellent Order, and ſaid to be equal to the beſt in *Europe*, eſpecially ſince the Addition of the learned Baron *Spanheim's* Library, who was known to be very skilful and curious in his Collections. The Queen's Apartments are very large, ſumptuouſly furniſhed, and adorn'd with Pictures of the beſt Maſters: There is one great Chamber full Pieces done by *Vandyke*, amongſt which that of the *Holy Supper* is reckon'd the beſt that he did; and a ſecond which repreſents the unnailing our Saviour from the Croſs, done ſo to the Life, as moves all that ſee it to Compaſſion: There is another, of the Wiſe-Men that came to worſhip our Saviour; and a third of all the Royal Family of *England*. The Gallery, above 50 Paces long, is full of Pictures, by the beſt *Italian* Maſters; one of them our Saviour's Head, by the famous *Raphael d'Urbin*, valued at 50000 Crowns; and there are many rare Pictures, by the famous *Luke Kranach*. In ſhort, there is ſcarce a Palace in *Europe* more exact, commodious, or ſtately. 2. The King's Stables have Room for above 400 Horſes, of which he has above 3000 of his own, with Equerries, throughout his Dominions to breed and take care of them. The Stables he built in the new Town, but burnt in 1712 by an accidental Fire, were ſo magnificent, that Strangers often took them for the Palace of ſome great Miniſter; they were divided into two Courts, and had nine Pavillions at equal Diſtances; over them was the Academy of Painters, of the Learned, and of all genteel Arts, and a fine Obſervatory for Aſtronomers. 3. The Arſenal ſtands in the Quarter called the *Werder*, is a maſſy ſquare Structure, of excellent Architecture, with Conveniencies for Arms of all Sorts, and is reckon'd one of the beſt furniſh'd in *Europe*; here is Store of great Guns, and all the Arms are kept in excellent Order: Here is a noble Pedeſtrian Statue of the late King ſet up in the Area. 4. A Sluice, wrought with hewn Stone, near the Arſenal, with a large wet Dock, which may be called the Port of the City, becauſe of the great Number of Veſſels that are conſtantly going up or down there, beſides the ſmaller Veſſels in the Canals of the Town. The late King deſigned to build a new Gate and new Street, both call'd *Royal*, with another extraordinary Statue of himſelf to be ſet over the Gate, with many other curious Figures in Stone; but the preſent King not being ſo much for Magnificence, 'tis a Queſtion whether 'twill be finiſh'd. 5. In the Quarter properly called *Berlin*, there is a ſtately Amphitheatre, near the Town-Wall, for fighting and baiting of Lyons, Tygers, Bears, and other wild Beaſts, of which a good Number is always kept in the Dens underneath. By an Accidental Fire here, in 1712, the great Magazine with the Stores of Proviſion, Ammunition, Arms, and Cloathing, the great Brewhouſe for the Court, the Steeple of the Cloyſter-Church, which was the Granary of the City, were conſumed, together with the King's Stables, and another Magazine of Powder near the Ramparts blew up at the ſame Time. In ſhort, the Court is reckon'd one of the moſt magnificent in *Chriſtendom*, and Strangers are civilly entertained there, according to their Quality. The Court is very ſumptuous in their Apparel and Equipage; there are reckoned 2500 Gentlemen belonging to it, fit for Command in the Field, and the Troops of his Houſhold are above 8000. He has 6 or 7 ſupreme Courts of Judicature, for trying all Cauſes in his Dominions, well ſupplied with able Judges; and all his Countries are well furniſh'd with a Learned Clergy: He preſides in Council himſelf, and in his Abſence the Prince Royal if of Age; and next to him ſits the Prince of *Anhalt*. The Elector *Frederick-William's* Annual Revenues, were computed at 15 Millions of Livres, and he left his Succeſſors in a Way of increaſing them: He was in four Months time able to raiſe 20000 Foot and 4000 Horſe in his own Dominions, without draining his Garriſons; and the preſent King has an Army of 60000 Men ready on occaſion; ſo that he is juſtly reckon'd the moſt powerful Prince of the Empire next to the Arch-duke of *Auſtria*. The Trade of the City and Country is much improv'd by Naturalizing the perſecuted *French*, and other Proteſtants, who have ſet up curious and profitable Manufactures in Gold, Silver, poliſh'd Steel, and Glaſs, Cloth, Silks, Stockings, *&c.*

3. *Frankfort*, on the *Oder*, 45 Miles South-Eaſt from *Berlin*. 'Tis divided into two Parts by the *Oder*, over which there is a large Timber-Bridge. The Streets are wide, the Houſes well built, the Market-Place ſpacious and ſtately, and they have three great Fairs *per Ann.* 'Tis ſaid to have been founded, *A. C.* 146. by *Sumo* a Prince of the *Franks*, who drove out the *Vandals*, and planted a Colony of his own People in theſe Parts. In 1253, it was rebuilt and enlarged one third by the Elector *John* I. In 1379, Elector *Sigiſmund* gave it great Privileges upon entring into the Hans League; and *Joachim* I. founded their Univerſity in 1506, which he ſupplied with learned Profeſſors from *Leipſick*; ſince which Time it has bred many learned Men. Without the Walls are the Ruins of a *Carthuſian* Monaſtery, where *Johannes ab Indagine*, who wrote 300 Treatiſes on different Subjects, was Prior. This

Town

Town has a conſiderable Trade, by the *Oder* and the Canal betwixt the River and the *Elbe*. There is *Oſteocolla* found in the Neighbourhood.

4. *Spandaw*, near the Conflux of the *Havel* and *Spre*, 6 Miles North-Weſt from *Berlin*: A ſtrong Place both by Art and Situation. 'Tis uſed as a Priſon for State-Criminals.

5. *Oranienburg*, a ſmall City, about 18 Miles North-Weſt from *Berlin*: the King has a Country Seat near it, the pleaſanteſt of any in his Dominions, and encompaſſed with fine Meadows, Parks, and Foreſts, ſtock'd with all manner of Game. The Seat was begun by the late Elector, for the Pleaſure of his Electreſs, and called after the Name of her Family. It lies in a Country that much reſembles *Holland*, becauſe of the many Meadows round it, watered by Canals, drawn out of the *Hagel*, and theſe are bounded by Woods, acroſs which ſeveral long Viſta's are cut, ſome of which reach even to other Houſes. The Palace conſiſts of two Courts, the Body of the Houſe being in the middle. His preſent Majeſty has conſiderably augmented it, and added ſeveral Ornaments to it, in Honour of his Mother, as appears from a *Latin* Inſcription over the Gate: The Garden is very large, and furniſh'd with Statues, Fountains, Obelisks, Grotto's, a Volary, an Orangery, and here's a Houſe at ſome ſmall Diſtance, called the *Favourite*, where the King may lye conveniently when he pleaſes. There is alſo a Menagery, and Hermitage, *&c.* The Spout in the great Stair-Caſe, mounts 46 Foot, and is exceeded nevertheleſs by another in the Garden; both are ſupplied by moſt coſtly Water-Works, raiſed on the River ſide, in a ſpacious Flat where there is no Eminence. Here is a Gallery and Cabinet, containing a wonderful rich Store of *China*-Ware, Gems, antique Heads, Seals, and the like, ranged by the King himſelf, into the moſt admirable Figures imaginable, as of Pyramids, Obelisks, Pillars, *&c.* The Rooms, inſtead of Wainſcot, are lin'd with pure Looking-Glaſs, and the Mouldings and Frames are finely gilt and painted. It being four *German* Miles from hence to *Berlin*, each Mile is diſtinguiſhed by a Pedeſtal of hewn Stone ſet up at the End of it, with proper Numbers, and Inſcriptions, in Imitation of the Military Stones of the ancient *Romans*. There is the like Diſtance betwixt *Berlin* and,

6. *Poſtdam*, or *Potzdam*, which lies in an Iſland about four Leagues in Circumference, formed by the *Spre* and the *Havel*. This Town is 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Berlin*, encompaſſed with Hillocks, Coppices, Groves, and Foreſts. The King has a Palace here, which he goes to in the Summer, with a fine Garden, and Caſcades, and a Menagery ¼ of a League from it, with abandance of Pheaſants, and ſtrange Birds, little *Indian* Goats, and other foreign Animals. The Iſland is diverſified with thick Foreſts, flat Meadows, and delightful Fields, and about the middle of it ſtands the Pleaſure-Houſe and Garden of *Bornheim*, which has the beſt Fruit of any of the King's Gardens. The King has two leſſer Houſes in this Iſland, well furniſh'd, the one called *Kapput*, a League below *Poſtdam* on the ſame River, where it forms a ſort of Lake from thence to *Poſtdam*; and the other *Kleiniken*, half a League above *Poſtdam*, on the ſame River, ſo that the King may divert himſelf in his Yatchts, from *Poſtdam* to either of thoſe Houſes.

7. *Schoonhauſen*, within a League of *Berlin*, another Seat where the King uſes to reſide in Summer. The Palace is convenient, and the Gardens handſome.

8. *Fredericſdal*, within a League of *Oranienburg*, is a ſmall Palace, built more regularly than any of the reſt, after the Model of *Marli*. The King has a neat Farm and Dairy here, managed by *Swiſſers*, who make as good Butter and Cheeſe as in their own Country.

9. *Lutzelburg*, a ſmall Village about a League from *Berlin*. There is a Palace here, with a very fine Garden, on the Banks of the *Spre*, from whence they paſs to *Berlin*, either thro' a Park, or in a Drawboat by Water.

10. *Ruppin*, on the little River called *Rhine*, which divides it into the Old and New Towns; 50 Miles North-Weſt from *Berlin*. 'Tis the Capital of a County of its own Name, and had formerly its own Lords, till 1524, when their Iſſue failing, it was purchaſed by *Joachim* I.

11. *Lebus*, upon the *Oder*, 40 Miles Eaſt from *Berlin*, 'twas formerly a Biſhoprick, founded by *Miceſlaus*, the firſt Chriſtian Prince of *Poland*, about 965. It embraced the Reformation in 1555, and in 1628, it was united to the Dominions of *Brandenburg*, by the Elector, who is Biſhop of *Lebus*, and Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Francfort*.

12. *Furſtenwalt*, a little pleaſant City on the North Bank of the *Spre*, about 36 Miles North-Eaſt from *Berlin*.

THE Towns of chief Note in that Diviſion called the *Uker Mark*, are only *Prenſlow*, *Strasburg*, and *Templin*, which are well fortified, and belonged to the Dukes of *Pomerania*, till ſeized by the Elector *Frederic* I. in 1424. The firſt is well ſupplied with Fiſh from that called the *Uker Sea*, and ſtands on a ſmall River at the End of that Lake, about 67 Miles North from *Berlin*. The ſecond ſtands but 25 Miles to the North Eaſt of *Berlin*. And the third about 57 to the North.

III. The NEW-MARK lies betwixt the River *Warta* and *Pomerania*, and is divided from the *Middle Mark* by the *Oder*. 'Tis about 100 Miles in Compaſs, and belonged to the *Teutonic* Knights, till it was purchaſed by the *Brandenburg* Family, in the 13th Century; but they had not peaceable Poſſeſſion of it till the 16th. It has more Corn and Paſture than any other Place in the Marquiſate. They have ſome Vineyards on the Banks of the *Oder*, but of no great Account. Sometimes the Boors find Quantities of old Coins here, and precious Stones, but ſell them for little.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Kuſtrin*, 43 Miles North-Eaſt from *Berlin*, and 18 North from *Francfort*. It was but a Fiſhing-Village, till it was fortified in 1537, by the Elector *John*; ſo that it is now the Key to *New-Mark*. *Guſtavus Adolphus* beſieged it in vain in 1631. 'Tis ſtrong both by Art and Nature, being ſituate on a Marſh, at the Conflux of the *Oder* and *Warta*. It has an Arſenal well furniſhed, and a Citadel reckon'd impregnable. The Burghers have neat and well furniſhed Houſes, and the Market-Place is the beſt in the Marquiſate.

2. *Falkenburg*, a Town with a ſtrong Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Pomerania*. It ſtands on the *Frage*, about 107 Miles North-Eaſt from *Berlin*.

3. *Drieſſen*, or *Dreyſen*, a Town on the Conflux of the *Netze* and the *Frage*, near the Frontiers of *Poland*, 80 Miles North-Eaſt of *Berlin*.

4. *Landſperg* on the *Warta*, over which it has a Bridge, 63 Miles North-Eaſt of *Berlin*, and 33 from *Francfort*: Lies conveniently for Trade, which conſiſts chiefly in caſting Iron-Ordnance. It was twice taken by the *Swedes* during the *German* War.

5. *Sunneberg*, on the ſame River, 50 Miles almoſt Eaſt from *Berlin*; was the Reſidence of the Bailiffs of the Order of *Malta*, till the 16th Century, when the Electors ſeized it, and aſſume the Power to preſent the Bailiffs, and diſpoſe of their Commanderies.

6. *Croſſen*, at the Conflux of the *Bober* and *Oder*, 75 Miles South-Eaſt of *Berlin*; Capital of a Dutchy of the ſame Name: Formerly Part of *Sileſia*, but has been in the Family of *Brandenburg* ſince 1274, and gives them Title of Duke. The City is ancient, lies in a pleaſant Valley, and good Air; has a conſiderable Trade by the neighbouring Rivers; and many of the Houſes are built of hewn Stone. The adjacent Hills are covered with Fruit-Trees of ſeveral Sorts, and particularly with Vines, but the Wine is not very good.

7. *Schwſed*, upon the *Oder*, 47 Miles North-Eaſt from *Berlin*. 'Tis the Appanage of one of the Sons of the Family, who has a pleaſant Palace and Garden here; and from hence Prince *Philip*, Uncle to the preſent King of *Pruſſia*, is denominated Prince of *Brandenburg-Schwed*. The Town is noted for a Treaty of Neutrality, for *Swediſh Pomerania*, to prevent its being ruined by the late War in the North; but *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* refuſing to ſtand to it, loſt that Country.

8. *Sternberg*, Capital of a County on the Frontiers of *Poland*, 65 Miles Eaſt from *Berlin*.

Their HISTORY.

THE *Atlas Hiſtorique* derives the Princes of this Family from that of *Aſcania*; which gave Occaſion to ſome fabulous Antiquaries to derive them from *Aſchenaz*, *Noah*'s Grandſon. The firſt mention'd in any certain Hiſtory is *Bernthobaldus* I. Son to a Lord of *Aſcania*, and *Ballenſted*, who liv'd about 524. Others derive them from *Adulgerius*, choſen King of *Bavaria* in 456, whoſe Succeſſors took only the Title of Dukes. They made great Conqueſts upon the *Romans*, and ſome of the Family were Kings of *Lombardy*; and from *Thaſſilo* II. King of that Country, came the Branches of *Brandenburg*; but the firſt called *Markgrave of Brandenburg*, was *Sigifrid*, already mention'd, created *Markgrave* by the Emperor *Henry* I. being his Brother-in-law, and famous for his Wars againſt the *Sclavonians*. Several of his Succeſſors were very great Men, and drove the *Sclavi* and *Vandals* out of the Country, which came afterwards to the Branch of the Family of *Anhalt*, who poſſeſſed it 170 Years; but the Branch of that Line failing, which was in Poſſeſſion, it return'd, as a Fief, to the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*; who not regarding the Pretenſions of that Family from which the extinguiſhed Branch deſcended, he gave it to his own Son *Lewis*, who for 26 Years was engaged in War againſt an Impoſtor, who pretended to be *Waldemar* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, that died in the Wars abroad. This Impoſtor was Son to a Miller or Baker, and was ſupported by the Neighbouring Princes, and particularly thoſe of *Anhalt*, who thought themſelves injured by the Emperor: But the Impoſture being diſcovered, the Emperor *Charles* IV. confirm'd *Lewis*, or as *Aventine* ſays, ſold it to *Otho* of *Bavaria* for 200000 Pieces of Gold, which he afterwards ſpent upon a Baker's Wife that was his Miſtreſs. *Charles* IV. gave it afterwards to his own Son *Wenceſlaus*, who being elected Emperor, quitted it to his Brother *Sigiſmund* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, who afterwards ſucceeding to the Empire, and not being able of himſelf to reſtore the Peace of the Country he gave it to *Frederick* V. Burgrave of *Nuremberg*, who undertook to ſettle Peace in the Country; for which he was to have 100000 Gold Crowns of *Hungary*, and to reſtore the Electorate: *Frederick* having reduc'd the Country, *Sigiſmund*, and the Dyet, made him Elector, but on Condition, that if the Emperor paid him 400000 Crowns, the Electorate ſhould return to *Sigiſmund* and his Heirs, and if they failed, to his Brother *Wenceſlaus* and his. But afterwards, in 1415, the Electorate was diſcharged, by Letters Patents, from their Oath to *Sigiſmund* and *Wenceſlaus*; and in 1417, *Frederick* was ſolemnly proclaimed Elector, in the Council of *Conſtance*. He afterwards reduced ſeveral Towns belonging to the Country; and while thus engaged, *Lewis* of *Bavaria* invaded his Dominions of *Nuremberg*, which *Frederick* revenged by a War, in which he gained great Reputation. During this Expedition the Emperor made *Frederick*, Marquis of *Miſnia*, Elector of *Saxony*, and *Frederick* of *Brandenburg* quitted to him the Electoral Territory of *Saxony*, on condition that he ſhould pay him a certain Sum for having defended it. In 1426, *Frederick* of *Brandenburg* was made General againſt the *Huſſites*, which prov'd ruinous to *Bohemia*, and Part of his own Dominions: At the ſame time the Elector of *Saxony* made War on *Frederick*, who worſted him, and reconciled thoſe of *Magdeburg* and *Hall* to their Biſhops, againſt whom they had rebelled. *Frederick* advancing in Years, ſettled his Dominions by Will: To his eldeſt Son, *John*, being one that loved Eaſe, he left a ſmall Part; but the Electorate to his ſeccond Son, *Frederick*; and to his third Son, *Albert*, he left *Nuremberg*, and what he poſſeſſed in *Franconia*: *John* thank'd his Father for conſulting his Eaſe; and the Elector dying in 1440, *Frederick* II. ſucceeded, and ſome Time after was choſen King of *Poland*, upon the Death of *Ladiſlaus*, at the Battle of *Varna*, without Iſſue; but *Frederick* refuſed it, becauſe *Ladiſlaus* had a Brother who was Duke of *Lithunia*. The *Poles* after this beſieged *Francfort* on the *Oder*, where *Frederick* defeated them. Soon after the King of *Bohemia*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, made War upon him, for *Luſatia*, which he held as a Fee from the Crown of *Poland*; but a Peace was concluded by dividing the Country betwixt them. He had afterwards a War about the Dutchy of *Pomerania*, which he demanded upon the Death of *Otho* III. Duke of *Stettin*, by Virtue of an Agreement betwixt their Anceſtors: He accordingly took Poſſeſſion by the Emperor's Conſent; but the Duke of *Wolgaſt* controverted his Title, as being nearer a-kin to the Duke of *Stettin*, and the Matter was compromiſed

Promiſed by the Mediation of *Caſimir* King of *Poland*, *George-Podiebrat* King of *Bohemia* being declared a Heretic, the Pope offer'd his Crown to *Frederic* of *Brandenburg*, but he refuſed it; and being advanced in Years, he reſigned the Electorate, with the Emperor's Conſent, to his Brother *Albert* and his Heirs, upon whom the Emperor did alſo ſettle the Dutchies of *Pomerania* and *Stettin*, the Burgraviate of *Nuremberg*, the Principality of *Rugen*, and the Right of Succeſſion to *Mecklemburg*. This *Frederic* was call'd the *Marquiſs with Iron Teeth*, ſome ſay becauſe of his Cruelty, but others, more probably, from his Succeſs in War. He retired to *Franconia*, where he dy'd in the 58th Year of his Age.

His Brother *Albert* the Firſt ſucceeded in 1442, and at 24 Years of Age was made General of the Empire againſt the *Bohemians* and *Poles*, in which he was ſucceſsful. He aſſiſted *Lewis* Son to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who diſinherited him, defeated and took the Father, and made him pay a conſiderable Ranſom to his Son. In 1448, *Albert* made War on the Town of *Nuremberg*, with which all the Imperial Towns took part, as moſt of the Princes of the Empire did with *Albert*. In two Years time they fought 9 Battles, of which *Albert* gain'd 8, but both were forced to give over at laſt for want of Money and Proviſions. His Reputation by this War grew ſo great, that he was afterwards made Arbitrator of all Differences in the Empire. In 1461, he had War with the Duke of *Lower Bavaria*, for ſupporting *Adolph* Count of *Naſſau*, and keeping him in Poſſeſſion as Archbiſhop of *Mentz*; which was accommodated by the Cardinal of *Augsburg*. He deſign'd to have ſeiz'd the Dutchy of *Stettin*, but contented himſelf with accepting Homage for that Dutchy from the Dukes of *Pomerania*, on Condition that when their Poſterity fail'd *Albert* ſhould ſucceed. To ſtrengthen himſelf, he enter'd into a mutual Contract of Succeſſion with the Families of *Saxony* and *Heſſe*, in caſe any of their Lines ſhould fail. Some time after he was made General of the Empire by *Frederic* III. againſt the Duke of *Burgundy*, during which Expedition he left the Government to his eldeſt Son, and being advanced in Age, confirm'd him in it, reſerving only the Title of Elector, and retired to his Dominions in *Franconia*. Upon the Death of the Emperor *Frederic* III. in 1493, he went, notwithſtanding his great Age, to aſſiſt at the Election of a new Emperor, and afterwards dy'd ſuddenly in a Bath at *Francfort* in 1494. He was admired by all for his noble Mien, great Eloquence, Wiſdom and Valour, and fought more Battles than any General of his Time. Upon theſe great and different Qualities, he was call'd the *Achilles*, the *Ulyſſes*, and *Cicero* of *Germany*.

His eldeſt Son *John* I. ſucceeded, was an excellent Prince, both in Peace and War, and ſo remarkable for his Eloquence, that he was alſo call'd the *German Cicero*, and employ'd it in accommodating Quarrels among Princes. He contributed much to the Election of the Emperor *Maximilian*; and his Money being exhauſted by War againſt the King of *Hungary* and the Duke of *Sagan* in behalf of his Siſter the Dutcheſs Dowager of *Glogaw*, he laid an Exciſe upon Beer in his Dominions, which occaſioning a Revolt in the *Old Mark*, he ſubdued the Rebels, and deprived the People of their Priviledges. He became ſo extraordinary fat, that not being able to bear it, he ruined his Health by attempting to make himſelf lean; and finding his End approaching, he call'd for his Son *Joachim*, gave him pious Advice, recommended to him the ſettling of an Univerſity at *Francfort* on the *Oder*, which he himſelf had deſign'd, order'd him to do his People Juſtice, and not to let his great Men oppreſs them.

Joachim I. ſucceeded, upon the Death of his Father, in 1499, and tho' but 16 Years of Age, his Father had taken ſuch Care of his Education, he was adviſed to take the Government upon him, tho' according to the Golden Bull he was too young for it. He eſtabliſh'd the Univerſity of *Francfort* on the *Oder*, in 1506, according to his Father's Deſire, and above 1000 Scholars enter'd to it in the firſt half Year, under their Rector *Conrad Wimpen*. *Joachim's* Wiſdom and Probity gain'd him the Eſteem and Affection of all his Neighbours; and the *Hamburgers* truſted him with the Defence of their City. The *New Mark* fell to him, according to Agreement with *Albert* I. becauſe of the great Sums the Family had expended in Defence of the *Teutonic* Order, to whom it belong'd. In his Time *Luther* began to preach, and *Joachim* with the Elector of *Treves* adviſed him at the Dyet of *Worms* to retract what he had writ againſt the Pope and his Clergy. *Luther* refuſing, the Elector was ſomewhat offended; yet was in ſuch Eſteem with both Papiſts and Proteſtants, that they agreed to chuſe him at the Dyet of *Augsburg*, in 1530, to ſpeak for both to the Emperor *Charles* V. towards whoſe Election *Joachim* and his Brother *Albert* Archbiſhop of *Mentz* had much contributed. He acquitted himſelf ſo well, that both Sides admired his Eloquence, Learning, and Solidity. He was ſo far convinced of the Truth of the Proteſtant Religion, that he marry'd *Elizabeth* of *Denmark*, a *Lutheran*, authorized the Reformation in his Dominions, and puniſh'd the Citizens of *Stendal*, who were ſtir'd up by a Monk to raiſe a Tumult againſt their Magiſtrates on account of Religion: He condemn'd the Ringleaders to dye, but at the Requeſt of his Sons, chang'd the Sentence into Baniſhment. After this he had no more Troubles: and to prevent Differences among his Sons, he left *Joachim*, his eldeſt, the Electorate, and all his other Dominions, but the *New Mark*, which he gave his Son *John*; after which he dy'd, in 1536, being the 51ſt Year of his Age, and the 36th of his Reign.

His eldeſt Son *Joachim* II. ſucceeded: His Father had taken ſuch Care of his Education, that he exceeded all the Princes of the Empire in Knowledge, Virtue, and decent Behaviour. His Father took him always to the Dyet, or employ'd him there as his Deputy; by which he was perfectly vers'd in Government, and the publick Affairs of the Empire, which procured him univerſal Reſpect. He had alſo great Knowledge in the Scriptures and Languages, and was ſo much eſteem'd by the excellent Emperor *Maximilian* I. that he betrothed to him his Grandaughter the Infanta of *Spain*; but her Death prevented the Marriage. *Joachim* at the Head of his own Troops contributed much to the Victory over the *Turks* at *Leopold*, and kill'd a Baſha with his own Hand, for which the Emperor *Charles* V. made him a Knight of the Golden Fleece, an Honour conferr'd upon none in thoſe Days, but ſuch as diſtinguiſh'd themſelves in Battel. He marry'd firſt *Magalen* of *Saxony*, and after her Death *Hedwiga* Daughter to *Sigiſmund* King of *Poland*. He join'd thoſe of the *Augsburg* Confeſſion, contrary to the Advice of both his Fathers-in-Law and his Uncle the Elector of *Mentz*. He added to the Endowments of the Univerſity of *Francfort*, from the Rents of the Monks and Prieſts, and took care that thoſe Youth deſign'd for Church and State, ſhould be educated in good Principles. He poliſh'd his Court by his own illuſtrious Example, reform'd Corruptions in the Courts of Juſtice, and kept his Subjects in perfect Peace. He preſerv'd the Empire from the Invaſion of the *Turks*, but was hinder'd from doing any thing conſiderable againſt them after the Victory of *Leopold*, the Imperial Courtiers, who envy'd his Glory, keeping him ſhort of Money and Proviſions. He bravely oppoſed the Interim, agreed upon at the Dyet of *Augsburg* to be the Religion of the Empire, till the Determination of a General Council. He prevented the Execution of the Elector of *Saxony*, who was taken and condemn'd by *Charles* V. join'd with *Maurice* of *Saxony*, defeated the Emperor's Army, and forced him, after all Interceſſion was in vain, to ſet the Landgrave of *Heſſe* at Liberty, whom he had unjuſtly detain'd, contrary to Promiſe. He renew'd the Treaty of mutual Succeſſion betwixt his own Family and thoſe of *Saxony* and *Heſſe*. The Emperor *Ferdinand* I. had ſuch a Reſpect for him, that when he aſſembled the Electors at *Francfort* to chuſe his Son *Maximilian* II. King of the *Romans*, he went out of the City with the other Princes to meet *Joachim*; and when *Ferdinand* lay on his Death-Bed, he order'd *Maximilian* to take *Joachim's* Advice, as that of a Father. Upon *Ferdinand's* Death, in 1564, the Elector wept, as foreſeeing the Troubles that follow'd upon it. He was reckon'd to have a Prophetick Spirit, and Hiſtorians obſerve the Accompliſhment of his Predictions. He was a very religious Prince, and much taken up in Meditation on our Saviour's Paſſion, of which there was an Account found under his Hand before his own Death, which was ſudden, being poyſon'd by a *Jew* in a Glaſs of Sack, in the 66th Year of his Age, and the 36th of his Reign.

His Son *John-George* I. ſucceeded, in 1561. Tho' he had a good Education, he ſerv'd under *Charles* V. againſt the Proteſtant Princes of the League of *Smalcald*, and ſignalized his Valour on ſo many Occaſions, that *Philip* II. of *Spain* made him General of his Army, and one of his Privy-Council. He had the ſame Poſts under the Emperor *Maximilian* II. till he came to the Electorate upon his Father's Death. He baniſh'd all the *Jews* out of his Dominions, and put him that poyſon'd his Father to a cruel End. He preſerv'd the Civil and Religious Liberties of his Subjects, and was in ſuch Eſteem for his Juſtice, that the Elector of *Saxony* and the Dukes of *Mecklemburg* and *Anhalt* left him Tutor to their Sons, and he perform'd the Truſt with great Integrity. He endeavoured to obtain Freedom for the Proteſtants in the Electorate of *Cologn*, after the Pope had excommunicated their Elector for turning Proteſtant; made Religion and Juſtice flouriſh in his own Dominions, ſupported his Grandſon *John-George* in the Adminiſtration of the Biſhoprick of *Strasburg*, and dy'd piouſly in 1598, in the 72d Year of his Age, and 27th of his Reign.

His Son *Joachim-Frederic* ſucceeded: His Preceptor was the learned *Hubner*, whom he afterwards made one of his Counſellors. During his Minority, he was choſen Biſhop of *Havelburg* and *Lubec*; but his Father took care of the Adminiſtration. At 19 Years of Age he went to the Emperor *Maximilian* IId's Court, follow'd him to the Wars in *Hungary*, and upon the Death of the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, was made Adminiſtrator of the Archbiſhoprick, brought in the Reformation, and govern'd to the univerſal Satisfaction of his Subjects there for 30 Years. He lived in perfect Amity with the Neighbouring Princes, and frequently reconciled their Differences. He aſſiſted *Henry* IV. of *France* againſt the Catholick Leaguers; and after his Father's Death was receiv'd with as much Joy by his natural Subjects as the *Magdeburgers* had Grief in loſing him: but to teſtify their Love for him, and entitle themſelves ſtill to his Protection, they choſe his youngeſt Son in his ſtead. The Emperor *Rudolphus* eſteem'd him ſo much, that he readily granted him the Inveſtiture, and all other Demands. He was ſuddenly taken ill in his Coach as ſinging Pſalms, and dy'd, recommending himſelf devoutly to God, in 1609, the 62d Year of his Age, and 11th of his Reign.

His Son *John-Sigiſmund* ſucceeded, marry'd *Anne* Dutcheſs of *Pruſſia*, and Preſumptive Heireſs of the Dutchy of *Juliers*. He was confirm'd in the Dutchy of *Pruſſia* by the King and Dyet of *Poland*; and the Duke of *Juliers* and *Cleves* dying, he took Poſſeſſion of thoſe Dutchies in Right of his Electreſs, but was oppoſed by the Duke of *Newburg*; and at length they agreed to govern jointly. He join'd in the Proteſtant League againſt the Popiſh League in the Empire, dy'd in 1619, the 48th Year of his Age, and 12th of his Reign.

His Son *George William* ſucceeded, who during his Father's Life had been Adminiſtrator of *Juliers* and *Cleves*. He was a zealous Proteſtant, and in an Aſſembly at *Leipſic* endeavour'd an Union betwixt the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*, which was defeated by the Stubborneſs of ſome Clergymen. After the Defeat of *Frederic* V. Elector *Palatine* and King of *Bohemia*, at the Battel of *Prague*, *George* and the Elector of *Saxony* procured Peace in the Empire for ſome time: But the Houſe of *Auſtria* being animated by Succeſs to attempt the Liberties of the Empire, and the Ruin of the Proteſtants, the latter brought in *Guſtavus Adolphus* of *Sweden* to their Aſſiſtance againſt the Emperor. During this War the Dominions of *Brandenburg* ſuffer'd much, and all the Elector could do was to defend his beſt Places. He dy'd in 1640.

Frederic-William, his Son, ſucceeded, and made a Treaty of Neutrality with the *Swedes*, who, by the Treaty of *Munſter*, were obliged to evacuate *Pomerania* and the Marquiſate immediately, but delay'd it till 1653, that he was forced to quit them all that call'd ſince *Swediſh Pomerania*, with ſeveral Bailiwicks, and the Iſle of *Rugen*; for which he had, but much ſhort of an Equivalent, the Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*, the Biſhopricks of *Halberſtat* and *Camin*, and the Principality of *Minden*, tho' he offer'd to quit all thoſe, and to give 200000 Crowns for that Part of *Pomerania* which he was obliged to give up. He bravely maintain'd the Prerogative of the Electors as to the Ceremonial in the Dyet of *Francfort*, was a zealous Supporter of the Proteſtant Intereſt, and particularly of the *Calviniſts*. In 1656, he was obliged, for the Preſervation of *Pruſſia*, to join with the *Swedes* againſt the *Poles*; but the King of *Denmark* having declared War againſt the *Swedes*, he was forced to return to the Defence of his own Country, and made a Treaty with the *Poles*, by which they quitted him the Homage due to their Crown for *Pruſſia*, &c. and gave him the Town of *Elbing*, on Condition that he ſhould reſtore it on their paying him 400000 Crowns.

On

On the Death of the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. the *French* were for making the Elector of *Bavaria* Emperor; but *Frederic* adhering to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, got *Leopold* advanced to the Imperial Throne, tho' the Elector of *Bavaria* had beforehand obtain'd 3 of the 7 Votes. He afterwards endeavour'd an Accommodation betwixt the *Poles* and *Swedes*; but not prevailing, he join'd with the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the *Danes* and *Poles* againſt the *Swedes*, which brought on the Treaty of *Oliva* in 1660. He then applied himſelf to the Affairs of Peace, and for his own Security made an Alliance with *France* and *England*. The *French* King having ſeiz'd the Principality of *Orange*, the Elector, as Tutor to the young Prince, to whom he was alſo Godfather, and nearly related, pleaded for reſtoring it. In 1666, he made a perpetual Treaty with the Duke of *Newburg* about the Succeſſion of *Juliers* and *Cleves*, and afterwards got the latter annex'd to his Family for ever. He aſſiſted the Emperor againſt the *Turks*, made Peace betwixt the Princes of *Lunenburg*, who were at Variance among themſelves, and contributed much to the Peace betwixt the *Engliſh*, the Biſhop of *Munſter*, and the *Dutch*; he aſſiſted the latter, and the Emperor againſt the *French* in 1672, and ſupported the Intereſt of the Prince of *Orange* againſt the *De Wits* and their Faction. Having received ſome Diſguſt from the Emperor and the States, he made a Treaty with *France* in 1673; but in 1674 renew'd his Alliance with them againſt the *French*, and march'd to *Alſace* with 20000 Men. In the mean time the *Swedes*, by the Sollicitation of *France*, invaded the *Mark*; upon which the Elector return'd from *Alſace*, defeated the *Swedes*, took all their ſtrong Towns in *Pomerania*, and drove them quite out of that Country, and the Iſle of *Rugen*. They to divert him invaded *Pruſſia*; but the Elector in the Middle of Winter paſs'd the Bay of *Courland*, where it was three Miles broad, with his Army and Artillery upon the Ice, which none had ever attempted before, ſurprized and defeated them, ſo that ſcarce a third part of their Army eſcaped to *Livonia*. Being ungratefully left out of the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and the *French* joining the *Swedes* againſt him, he was obliged to quit all thoſe Conqueſts by the Treaty of *St. Germains*; but the *French* King by a ſecret Article paid him 300000 Crowns towards the Charge of the War. The King of *Spain* being in Arrears to him, and refuſing to pay, he fitted out 8 Ships, took a rich Veſſel on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and did himſelf Juſtice. For enlarging the Trade of his Subjects, he planted a Colony, and built a Fortreſs in *Guinea*, which he call'd *Fredericksburg*. He alſo made the Canal betwixt the *Spre* and *Oder*, mention'd in the Deſcription of *Berlin*, which City he enlarged and embelliſhed. He ſtudied the Welfare of his Subjects, aboliſhed Taxes on their Eſtates, and laid it on Conſumption, which had a very good Effect. He attempted an Union betwixt the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts*, but without Succeſs. He was ſo charitable to the *French* Refugees, that he employ'd their Nobility in his Army and Court, and gave the others all the Priviledges of his own Subjects, with a long Exemption from Impoſts, and ſaid he would rather ſell his Plate than they ſhould want Subſiſtence. In ſhort, he was ſo brave and ſo good a Prince in all Reſpects, that his Subjects of all Perſwaſions loved him, his Enemies dreaded him, and the *French* call'd him the Great Captain of *Germany*. He lived in Splendour, but hated Luxury, was generous in rewarding Services, and juſt in puniſhing Crimes. He was exemplary in his Life, and dy'd piouſly, after ſuch Inſtructions to his Son, as became a *David* or *Solomon*, in 1688, the 68th Year of his Age, and 48th of his Reign, leaving behind him the juſt Character of *Frederic-William* the Great.

His Son *Frederic* ſucceeded, and ſoon after had an Interview with the Elector of *Saxony*, the Duke of *Hanover*, and the Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, about the Security of their own and the Proteſtant Intereſt, and the Prince of *Orange*'s Expedition into *England*, which had been concerted before with *Frederic-William*, who had always a tender Reſpect for the Prince of *Orange*, and he on the other hand regarded the Elector as a Father. *Lewis* XIV. of *France* having invaded *Germany* the ſame Year, the Elector aſſiſted the Empire, and in 1689 did in Perſon beſiege and take *Bonne*, where he gave great Proofs of his Hereditary Valour. In 1690, King *William* made him Knight of the Garter. In 1693, his Troops, under his Brother Prince *Charles*, ſignalized their Courage at the Battel of *Landen*, of which King *William* gave him an Account by Letter. In 1695 they did the like at the taking of *Namure*, which King *William* having ſignified to him by a Letter, he came to the *Hague* to congratulate his Majeſty upon his Succeſs, and invited his Majeſty and the Duke of *Zell* to his Palace at *Cleves*, where he gave 'em a ſplendid Entertainment. When *Auguſtus*, Elector of *Saxony*, was choſen King of *Poland*, the Elector ſeiz'd the Town of *Elbing*, for the Sum due to his Father. In 1700 he took upon him the Title of King of *Pruſſia*. King *William* of *Great Britain* dying in 1702, he claim'd the Principality of *Orange*, and other Parts of that Prince's Inheritance beyond Sea, as deſcended from *Rene* of *Naſſaw*, Prince of *Orange*; but there's ſtill a Controverſy depending about it, betwixt his Family and that of the Prince of *Naſſaw*, Hereditary Stadtholder of *Frieſland*, whom King *William* left his Heir. He took a Journey to *Cleves*, to keep the States of the United Provinces from being too much diſcouraged upon King *William*'s Death; and his Troops contributed much in taking *Keyſerſwaert* from the *French*. *Lewis* XIV. of *France* having ſeiz'd the Principality of *Orange* upon King *William*'s Death, and baniſh'd the Proteſtants, his *Pruſſian* Majeſty very kindly receiv'd 'em into his Dominions. In 1704 his Troops contributed much to the glorious Victory over the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Hochſtadt*; as they did in 1706, to the famous Victory over the *French* at *Turin*. In 1707, he ſucceeded the Dutcheſs of *Nemours* in the Principality of *Neufchattel* and County of *Valengin*, by the Interpoſition of Queen *Anne* of *Great Britain*, and the Allies, notwithſtanding the *French* King's Oppoſition.

By the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713, the *French* King and the King of *Spain* own'd his Title as King of *Pruſſia*, and quitted to him part of the Upper Quarter of *Spaniſh Guelderland*, *viz.* the Town of *Gueldre*, *&c.* in full Propriety and Sovereignty; likewiſe the County of *Caſſel*, and the Bailiwic of *Kruckenbec* in the ſaid Country, which he was at Liberty to call by the Name of the Principality of *Orange*, if he thought fit. They did likewiſe acknowledge him as Sovereign of the Principality of *Neufchatel* and *Valengin*; and the King of *Pruſſia* renounced to the Crown of *France* his Right to the Principality of *Orange*, and the Lordſhips of *Chalons* and *Caſtle Belin*, ſituate in *France*, and the County of *Burgundy*, and to ſatisfy the Heirs of the late Prince of *Naſſau-Frieſland*, as to their Pretenſions on the ſaid Principality and Lordſhips. Such of the Inhabitants as pleaſed were at Liberty to retire from the ſaid Principality and Lordſhips, and ſell their Eſtates and Effects without Hindrance, or to have them adminiſter'd by Proxy; and ſuch as had already retired, were to have the ſame Liberty. The King of *Pruſſia* dy'd in *February* that Year, and made a very pious Exit, having on his Death-Bed writ a very affecting Letter to the Queen of *Great Britain*, recommending to her to take Care for the Deliverance of the poor Proteſtants in *France*, who being condemn'd to the Galleys, and ſhut up in Priſons, *&c.* or groaning under the intolerable Yoke of Popery, led a Life ten times worſe than Death itſelf. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Frederic-William*, the preſent King, Nephew to King *George* by his Siſter, and alſo Son-in-Law to him, by marrying his Daughter.

His Titles are, King of *Pruſſia*, Markgrave of *Brandenburg*, Arch-Chamberlain and Elector of the Empire, Prince of *Orange*, of *Magdeburg*, *Cleves*, *Juliers*, *Bergen*, *Stetin*, *Pomerania*, *Caſſubia*, of the *Vandals*, and *Croſſen* in *Sileſia*, Burgrave of *Nuremberg*, Prince of *Halberſtad*, *Minden*, and *Camin*, Count of *Hohenzollern*, *Marc*, *Ravensberg*, *Lawenburg*, *Botow*, *Arley*, and *Breda*, Prince of *Neufchatel*, and Count of *Valengin*.

The principal Branches of this Family, who are Sovereigns in the Empire, are, 1. That of *Barcith-Cullembach*: 2. *Anſpach*; who both deſcended from the Elector *John-George*, that dy'd in 1598. The preſent Princeſs of *Wales* is a Daughter of *Anſpach*. 3. *Hohenzollern*, which is as old as *Charlemain*'s Time. From this Family came the Burgraves of *Nuremberg*, from whence the Royal Family is deſcended; and from it proceeded alſo the Branch of *Sigmaringen*.

III. *The Electorate and Dominions of* SAXONY,

HAS the Dutchy of *Brunſwic*, the Principality of *Halberſtad*, the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*, and the Electorate of *Brandenburg* on the North, the Circle of *Franconia*, and part of *Bohemia* on the South, the Landgraviate of *Heſſe* on the Weſt, *Sileſia* and part of *Bohemia* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Length from Weſt to Eaſt is 220 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth from North to South 140; but 'tis much indented by other Dominions on all Sides.

The Limits of the *Saxons* are differently deſcribed by Hiſtorians and Geographers, becauſe the ancient *Saxons* being a warlike People, other *Germans* were ambitious to call themſelves by their Name; ſo that it formerly extended over both the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*; but for ſome Ages the Name has been appropriated to the Dominions of the Houſe of *Saxony*.

The Country is divided,

Firſt, Into the Dutchy of *SAXONY*, which has *Nether Luſatia*, and part of the Marquiſate of *Brandenburg* on the Eaſt, the County of *Mansfeld* and Landgraviate of *Thuringia* on the Weſt, the Principality of *Anhalt* on the North, and the Marquiſate of *Miſnia* on the South. 'Tis pretty fruitful in Corn, tho' ſhort of the neighbouring Provinces. Wheat is ther chief Grain. In their Hills there are Mines of Silver and other Metals, but ſcarce Wood enough to refine them. Here are alſo ſome Vines. The Air is cold, but wholeſome. The Inhabitants are ſtrict Obſervers of the ancient municipal Laws of their Pagan Anceſtors, which *Charlemain* ſuffer'd them to retain, ſome ſay to pleaſe them, and others becauſe they could not be better'd; ſo that they are ſtill reſerv'd when general Laws are made by the Dyet. The beſt of them are collected into two Bodies, call'd *Speculum Saxonicum*, *i. e.* the *Saxon* Looking-Glaſs, and *Statuta Civitatum Saxonicarum*, *i. e.* the Statures of the *Saxon* Cities or Communities. There have been ſeveral Editions of them with Commentaries.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Wittenburg*, upon the Eaſt ſide of the *Elbe*, Lat. 51. 55. Lon. 13½. 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Deſſau*, and 50 North-Weſt from *Dreſden*. 'Tis Capital of the Dutchy. Some derive the Name from *Witekind*, an ancient *Saxon* Prince, and others from the White Rocks in the Neighbourhood, from whence the Students gave it the *Greek* Name of *Leucoris*. 'Tis a large populous City, of what they call an oblong Square, with a great Street in the Middle. 'Tis well fortified, having Marſhes and a Canal to the *Elb* on the North ſide, a deep Ditch, a good Rampart, and 5 large Baſtions on the other Sides. The Elector *Frederic* built a ſtrong Caſtle here, and founded the Univerſity in 1502. It grew famous by *Luther*'s preaching, and *Melancthon*'s being Profeſſor there. It has large Priviledges, and is reckon'd the beſt Univerſity that the *Lutherans* have for Divinity. It was the Seat of the Prince till the Government came into the Family of *Miſnia*, ſince which their Seat has been at *Dreſden*.

2. *Halle*, 35 Miles South-Weſt from *Wittenberg*, on the Banks of the River *Sala*. Tho' it lie in this Country, 'tis ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, and depends on the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*. It was famous for Salt-pits in the Neighbourhood, diſcover'd by the *Hermandurs*, the old Inhabitants before our Saviour's Birth: They valued them as much as Mines of Gold; and they are indeed very conſiderable, as appears by the weekly Tolls of 5 or 600 Crowns, which they pay to the Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*. Theſe Salt Springs differ in their Nature, three of them hold above 7 parts of Salt, a third of Marcaſite, and 14 of Water, and one of them, which yields the pureſt Salt, holds leſs. Theſe Springs are alſo employ'd medicinally to bathe in, and a Spirit is extracted from the Water, which is good againſt Venom, and the Putrefaction of the Lungs, Liver, Reins and Spleen. Some derive the Name from the *Greek* Word ἅλς, Salt. 'Tis call'd *Halla Saxonum*, to diſtinguiſh it from others of that Name elſewhere. It was built by the Emperor *Otho* II. in 981, and made an Imperial Town. This Priviledge continued till 1308, that it was united to *Miſnia*, and gave Title of *Saxe-Halle* to a Branch of the Family. Here is an Univerſity, and it has been much noted of late for an Hoſpital built there by Dr. *Franks*, without any certain Fund either for building or ſupporting it, but has been hitherto maintain'd, and made very conſiderable both for the Buildings and Number of Scholars, Mechanics, and Poor, by a wonderful Chain of providential Charities, of which there's an Account in a Book ſome time ago tranſlated and printed in *London*, call'd *Pietas Hallenſis*. This Town is alſo remarkable for their Language's being reckon'd the moſt refin'd in *Germany*, and by Conſequence the

Standard of that Tongue, ſo that 'tis much frequented by Youth on that Account.

3. *Quedlinburg*, about 45 Miles North-Weſt from *Halle*. 'Twas formerly a Hans Town, but the Citizens rebelling againſt their Abbeſs in 1475, they were ſubjected by the Elector of *Saxony*. The Abbeſs is Sovereign of the City and Territories, and commonly a Counteſs or Princeſs of the Houſe of *Saxony*. 'Twas founded in the 10th Century, by the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and one of his Daughters was the firſt Abbeſs: All the Nuns muſt be of noble Extraction for eight Deſcents. It depends immediately on the Empire, and the Abbeſs has her Deputy in the Dyet. The Counteſs of *Stolberg*, who was Abbeſs in 1539, brought in *Lutheraniſm*; ſince which they have continued Proteſtants, and are under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*.

4. *Torgaw*, on the *Elbe*, 17 Miles South from *Wittemberg*, a large fortified Town, and has a great Trade in Beer. It was built and adorned with a ſtately Caſtle, by the Elector *John-Frederic*, in 1535; and taken by the *Swedes* during the *German* War, in 1637.

5. *Bitterfield*, on the *Mulda*, a fortified Town.

6. *Wieſenburg*, another, on the Frontiers of *Anhalt*, both taken by the *Swedes*, in 1637.

THE ſecond Diviſion is the Marquiſate of *MISNIA*, which lies South from the Dutchy. 'Tis of a conſiderable Extent, and ſubdivided into four Circles, *Miſnia*, *Leipſic*, the Mountains, and *Voigtland*. The Plains are fruitful in all ſorts of Corn, and the Hills abound with rich Minerals. There are large Vineyards, on the Banks of the *Elbe*, but the Wine not very good. Here are alſo Salt-Pits about *Marsburg*, but much ſhort of thoſe of *Halle*. Their Foreſts abound with Veniſon, and in ſome of them there are Bears. The Rivers abound with Fiſh, eſpecially Carps, as numerous and large as any in *Europe*. Some derive the Name from the *Miſi*, a People of *Aſia*, who ſettled here, and were ſo contemptible, as appears by *Cicero*'s Oration for *Flaccus*, that it was reckon'd the greateſt Reproach to call a Man *Miſorum ultimus*: But the preſent *Miſnians* are ſo far improv'd, that they are reckon'd to make the beſt Figure of any *Germans*, and are noted for their Affability, Courteſy, neat Apparel, and good Shape; and *Albinus* commends them for their Chaſtity, and ſevere Laws againſt *Adultery*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Dreſden*, the Capital of this Diſtrict, and now of all *Saxony*, being the uſual Reſidence of the Electors. It lies on the *Elbe*, Lat. 51. 12. Long. 14. 11. Dr. *Brown*, Dr. *Nicholſon*, *la Foreſt*, and others, give the following Deſcription of it. 'Tis a large, well built, populous, and one of the moſt conſiderable Places in *Germany*. 'Tis well fortified after the modern Way; the Baſtions faced with Stone, and in ſome Places defended by a double Ditch. The *Elbe* divides it into the Old and New Towns, which have a Communication by a ſtately Stone-Bridge of 17 Arches. In the old Town there is a large Caſtle, and ſome of the Fortifications made by *Charlemain*. Here is alſo a Hunting-houſe, where fifteen Bears are kept, with Fountains, and Ponds, in which they waſh, with ragged Poſts round them, by which the Bears climb up to the Scaffolds on the Top, where they ſun and dry themſelves. Here is alſo a Houſe for keeping Lyons, and other wild Beaſts of many Sorts. That called the Horn-Gallery here, has ſeveral Apartments well painted with all Sorts of Hunting of Fowls and wild Beaſts.

The New Town is the moſt beautiful, the beſt fortified, and as well worth a Traveller's View as any Place in *Germany*. The Elector's Palace that ſtands here is very large, and has noble and ſplendid Apartments. The Hall is very ſpacious and adorned with fine Draughts of Cities, Pictures of Giants, and the Habits of many Nations very well done; but the moſt remarkable and ſurprizing thing is, the Collection of Rarities, which fills ſeveral large Chambers: They are ſo numerous that we cannot inſiſt upon them, and ſhall only ſay, in ſhort, that the greateſt Curioſities of Art and Nature are ſeen here in great Numbers. Amongſt others there are Pictures of a very great Value; and wonderful Performances in Clockwork. The Stables, which are near the Palace, are very ſtately and large, and well furniſhed with many fine Horſes, and an Iron Rack and a Copper Manger for each. Near the Stables there is a curious Fountain and Pond, ſurrounded with Balluſters, where the Horſes are watered and waſhed; and here is a long arched Walk before the Stables, painted with curious Horſes. Over this Walk there is a Gallery with the Pictures of all the Dukes and Electors of *Saxony*, in their Robes and Military Habits. Among the reſt there are the Pictures of *Hengiſt* and *Horſus*, the two *Saxon* Generals, under whom they invaded *England*, drawn according to the Deſcriptions given of them by romantic monkiſh Hiſtorians. In other Chambers over the Stables there are a great many Curioſities, among others, a Horſeman of Silver, moved by a Spring, who carries a Cup of Wine in his Hand; a Gun which diſcharges forty times without Intermiſſion. The Arſenal is an oblong-Square Building, and is as well furniſhed as any in the Empire: Here is 400 Braſs Ordnance, great Quantities of all Sorts of Arms, and ſeveral Suits of Armour, and Coats of Mail in Silver, and others of Steel, uſed by the Electors in their Wars. Here are alſo Repreſentations of *Hungarian* and *Turkiſh* Horſe and Foot, drawn up in Parties, with their Commanders at their Heads, contrived ſo as to turn round. The chief Church is a very fair Structure, having formerly belonged to the Biſhops of *Miſnia*, till 1274, that one of them yielded the Town to the Marquis of *Miſnia*. The Citizens contend with thoſe of *Halle*, for ſpeaking the beſt *High-Dutch*. Within three Miles of this City, there is a Bed or Quarry of Stones, which riſe about 17 Ells above Ground, and repreſent Columns with ſeveral Corners, and are ſo joyn'd as if it were done by Art; they have from four to ſeven Columns a Piece, are ſmooth on the Outſide, look as if they were mixed with Iron, are very weighty, and hard as Adamant: According to the Deſcription, they have ſome Reſemblance of the Giants Cauſeway in *Ireland*.

2. *Meſſen*, on the *Elbe*, 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Dreſden*. 'Twas formerly the Metropolis, but now inconſiderable. It was made a Biſhoprick by the Emperor *Otho*, about the middle of the 10th Century, but ſince the Reformation, has been ſecularized and poſſeſſed by the Electors. It had formerly the beſt wooden Bridge in *Germany*, which being deſtroyed by the Civil War, there is a worſe built in its ſtead. The Elector has a Palace here, in form of a Caſtle, for Defence of the Town.

3. *Pirn*, on the *Elbe*, about 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Dreſden*, a ſmall fortified Town, noted for a Treaty of Peace between the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. the Elector of *Saxony*, and other Princes of the Empire, in 1636. It was taken and pillaged by the *Swedes* in 1640.

4. *Muhlberg*, a Village on the *Elbe*, 28 Miles North-Weſt from *Dreſden*, famous for a Victory by *Charles* V. over the Proteſtants in 1547, when *Frederick* of *Saxony* was taken by the Duke of *Alva*, who commanded the Imperial Army.

5. *Naumburg*, a very pretty Town, on the River *Sala*, 70 Miles North-Weſt from *Dreſden*. It formerly belonged to the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, and has a Diſtrict about 25 Miles long, and 15 broad, but is now reckoned Part of the Circle of *Miſnia*. It is the Capital of the Biſhoprick, which was founded in 952, by the Emperor *Otho* I. and tranſplanted hither in 982. *Lutheraniſm* was introduc'd here in the Beginning of the 16th Century by their Biſhop, after whoſe Death the Elector took the Adminiſtration. It was quitted to him by the Treaty of *Paſſau*, in 1552. His Anceſtors did afterwards appropriate the ſame, and it gave a Title to a Branch of the Family, who was called *Adminiſtrator*. The laſt Adminiſtrator turning Papiſt in 1717, by which he was made incapable of enjoying the Proteſtant Biſhoprick, the Emperor pleaded, that he ſhould enjoy half the Revenue, which amounts in the whole to 70000 Crowns *per Annum*; but the Chapter refus'd it, as contrary to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. He was Duke of *Saxe-Zeits*, recanted before he died, but did not live to be reſtored to the Adminiſtration. *Weiſſenfelt*, on the ſame River, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Naumburg*, anciently *Leucopetra*, gives alſo Title of Prince to a Branch of the Family.

6. *Marsburg*, 10 Miles North from *Naumburg*, and 15 North-Weſt from *Leipſic*, on the River *Sala*. 'Tis a pretty large populous Town, and, as ſome think, derives its Name from *Mars*, whom the *Pagan Saxons* worſhipped here by the Name of *Irman-Seul*. 'Twas formerly a Biſhop's See, Suffragan to *Magdeburg*, founded by the Emperor *Otho* I. in 952, who made it an Imperial Town. The Duke of *Saxony* introduced *Lutheraniſm* here, about 1562, when he was Adminiſtrator, and the Revenues have ſince been a Portion to a Branch of the Family called Duke of *Saxe-Marsburg*. The Cathedral is worth a Traveller's View; and near it there is a Library of many ancient Mauſcripts, but ill kept: Among them are the Books of *Samuel* and *Kings* in *Latin*, in fair ancient *Engliſh-Saxon* Character. The laſt Duke dying, in 1690, without Heirs-Male, the Elector of *Saxony* took Poſſeſſion of it. Part of the Revenues of theſe Biſhopricks is appropriated toward the Maintenance of a Number of Canons belonging to each Cathedral, and the reſt to the Prince's Adminiſtrators.

7. *Altenburg*, on the River *Pleiſs*, 45 Miles South-Weſt from *Dreſden*. It was an Imperial City till *Frederick* Marquis of *Miſnia* took it in 1308, and united it to that Country. It has a fine Caſtle, where the Dukes of *Saxony* ſometimes kept their Court. The Town is pretty, and the Juriſdiction ſo large, that 'tis called a Dutchy. It has been poſſeſſed by the Duke of *Saxe-Gotha* ſince 1672, and was formerly called *Oſterland*.

8. *Zeits*, on the *Mulda*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Naumburg*, and 12 North-Weſt from *Altenburg*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, was ſack'd in 982, by the *Vandals*, and gives Title to a Prince of the Family called Duke of *Saxe-Zeits*.

9. *Lutzen*, on the River *Elſter*, 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Leipſic*, famous for a great Victory which *Guſtavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, obtained here over the Imperialiſts in 1632; but was killed in the Battle, and as ſome think by Treachery. His Fall occaſioned one to ſay, That he triumphed over his Enemies in the Arms of Death: And another made this Diſtich upon it:

Here, in this Field, the great Guſtavus *dy'd,*
While Victory lay bleeding by his Side.

2. The Circle of LEIPSIC, ſo called from its Capital, on the River *Pleiſs*, 48 Miles North-Weſt from *Dreſden*, and 25 North-Weſt from *Meiſſen*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to have been built by the *Vandals*, A. D. 700. And to have its Name from *Lipzk*, a Lime-Tree, with which that Country abounded, and hence ſome *Latin* Authors call it *Philurea*, from the *Greek* φίλυρα, a *Lime-Tree*. It ſtands near the Conflux of three ſmall Rivers, in a pleaſant and fruitful Plain, abounding with all Neceſſaries and Pleaſures, particularly large rich Meadows mowed twice, and ſometimes thrice a Year, beſides pleaſant Woods, and many fine Orchards and Gardens belonging to the Citizens. The Town is large and populous, and the Houſes ſtately, eſpecially about the Market, where they are commonly 7 and 9 Stories high. The Town-houſe is a large and noble Structure. St. *Nicholas* Church is very fine, and the beſt adorned of any *Lutheran* Church in *Germany*. The City is very rich, becauſe of the Concourſe of Merchants from moſt Parts of *Europe* to their Fairs at *Eaſter*, *Michaelmas*, and *Chriſtmas*, when they are exempted from Tolls. 'Tis alſo the Seat of a high Court of Judicature, where the Elector himſelf is obliged to appear, when ſummon'd. Their Way of proceeding is deſcribed by *Zobelius* in a Book call'd *Differentia Juris Civilis & Saxonici*, and by the Author of the *Chronicon Lipſienſe*. Here is alſo a famous Univerſity, founded in 1408, on a Quarrel betwixt the *Huſſites* and Papiſts at *Prague*, from whence 2000 Students came hither in one Day: It has 4 Colleges, and 24 Profeſſors: Their chief Profeſſor of Divinity, *Adam Schertzar*, publiſh'd ſome Years ago a very learned Book, entitled *Collegium Anti-Socinianum*, wherein he confuted the great *Socinian Carpſovius*. It has bred many learned Men; and there is a monthly Book publiſh'd here, giving an Account of remarkable Pieces upon all parts of Learning, call'd *Acta Eruditorum Lipſiæ*. In their Library there's abundance of Manuſcripts that belong'd to Monaſteries demoliſh'd at the time of the Reformation; among others, there is *Tretzer's Greek* Commentary on *Homer's Iliads*, in a fair and legible Character: This is look'd upon as a Rarity ſcarce to be found any where elſe. The Citizens alſo contend with thoſe of *Halle* for the Purity of the *German* Tongue. *Luther* diſputed here with *Eckius* againſt the Pope's Supremacy, in 1520; ſoon after which the City embraced the Reformation.

The adjacent Country was the chief Seat of the *German* Civil War; ſo that in two Years it was taken and retaken five times. It is fortified, has

has a good Garriſon, and is defended by the ſtrong Caſtle of *Pleiſſenburg* on the River. 'Tis noted for three Victories obtain'd near it by the *Swedes* over the Imperialiſts, in 1631, when *Guſtavus* defeated *Tilly*, in 1641, and in 1642, when the Archduke *Leopold* and General *Picolomini* were defeated by the *Swediſh* Admiral *Torſtenſon*, who afterwards obliged the Town to ſurrender.

1. *Altranſtad*, a Village near this City, in the Way to *Halle*, is famous for being *Charles* XII. of *Sweden*'s Head-Quarters in 1706, when he over-ran *Saxony*; and likewiſe for a Treaty in *September* that Year, betwixt his *Swediſh* Majeſty and King *Auguſtus*, by which the latter renounced the Crown of *Poland* to his Rival *Staniſlaus*, reſerving only the Title and Honours of a King: He alſo renounced his Alliances againſt the King of *Sweden* and *Staniſlaus*, promiſed to give no more Aſſiſtance to the Czar, and engaged, in concert with the King of *Sweden*, to preſerve the Proteſtant Religion in the Empire, as eſtabliſh'd by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, and to make no Alteration to the contrary in *Saxony* and *Luſatia*; and if attack'd on account of this Peace, he was to be aſſiſted by the King of *Sweden* and King *Staniſlaus*. There was another Treaty concluded there at the ſame time betwixt the King of *Sweden* and King *Staniſlaus* on the one part, and King *Auguſtus* on the other, to the ſame Effect, upon the Execution of which the *Swediſh* Troops were to evacuate *Saxony*. In *September* 1707, another Treaty was concluded here betwixt the King of *Sweden* and the Emperor, for reſtoring the Proteſtants of *Sileſia* to their Liberties, according to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*; but ſome Delays happening in the Execution, and the King of *Sweden* ſtill continuing in the Country, and ravaging it in a barbarous manner, gave the Emperor and the Confederates very great Uneaſineſs; ſo that the Duke of *Marlborough* came hither, and prevailed with the King of *Sweden* to evacuate the Country, to the univerſal Satisfaction of the Confederates, who were jealous that the *French* Court might prevail with the King of *Sweden* to join them, or at leaſt to give the Allies a farther Diverſion, by invading the Emperor's Hereditary Countries.

2. *Colditz*, 7 Miles Weſt from *Leipſic*, a little City of good Trade.

3. *Leiſnick*, on the *Mulda*, 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Leipſic*, noted for the Birth of *Appian* the Geographer.

II. The Circle of the MOUNTAINS, where are,

1. *Freiberg*, or *Freidberg*, a famous pleaſant Town on the Banks of the *Mulda*, about 13 Miles South-Weſt from *Dreſden*. The Name comes from the rich neighbouring Hills that abound with Mines. 'Tis defended by ſtrong Walls, held out againſt the *Swedes* in the Civil War, but ſurrender'd to the Imperialiſts in 1632, when the Elector of *Saxony* gave 80000 Rixdollars to ſave the noble Monuments of his Anceſtors, in St. *Peter*'s Church here, from being defaced and rifled of the Robes, Jewels, and Rings, which according to Cuſtom had been entomb'd with them. The Monument of the Elector *Maurice* here is one of the nobleſt in *Germany*. The Town is chiefly remarkable for the rich Mines in and about it, diſcover'd in 1180. Dr. *Brown* in his Travels gives this Account of 'em: The chief is that upon the high Hill, which is 208 Fathom deep. The ſecond call'd the *Prince of Heaven*, was not many Years ago ſo rich, that 100 Weight of Ore yielded 65 Pound of Silver; tho' the Doctor ſays, 'tis a common Obſervation among Miners, that where the Veins are richeſt and pureſt, they are generally thinneſt, and not above two Inches broad; that the Ore commonly does not yield above 1½ Ounce of Silver *per lib.* yet they work it, tho' it does not yield above ½ Ounce: that thoſe of *Potoſi* don't yield above 10 or 12, tho' according to *Alberto Alonſo*, the round Hill of *Potoſi* alone has yielded betwixt 4 and 500 Millions of Pieces of Eight ſince 'twas dug. The third Mine here is call'd *Neckbreak*, and 80 *Engliſh* Fathoms deep; the Ore yields Copper and Silver, or Silver and Lead, and ſometimes all three ſeparately, tho' they work only for Silver. *The Reſident of Brandenburg*, commonly bound up with *Wicquefort*'s *L'Ambaſſadeur & ſes Fonctions* ſays, that the richeſt Mines in this Country are thoſe of *Sneberg*, diſcover'd in 1471, from which Year to 1501, the Elector had for his Tenths 510 Millions of Gold, and 900000 Crowns; and from thence to 1537, 393 Millions of Gold, and 800000 Crowns; but they have not yielded in proportion ſince, tho' ſtill very rich, being in part ruined by the Wars. As to the Way of melting the Ore, and preparing the Sulphur and Vitriol here, the Curious may find the Particulars in the Doctor's Travels. In this Town there is a yearly Coinage of Rixdollars, and other Money, commonly as fine as our Sterling, and reckon'd the beſt in *Germany*.

2. *Bebra*, or *Nebra*, on the River *Unſtrat*, 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Freiberg*. 'Twas burnt by the *Swedes* in 1709, becauſe the Inhabitants did not furniſh them Forage at the time demanded. The People fled to the Churches for Security, but were driven from thence by Whips.

3. *Chemnitz*, on a River of its Name, Capital of this Circle, 30 Miles Weſt South-Weſt from *Dreſden*. 'Twas an Imperial Town, till reduced by the Marquis of *Miſnia*, in 1508; is defended by the ſtrong Caſtle call'd *Auguſtusburg*, and noted for Mines of Lead and Tin.

4. *Frawenſtein*, a Town among the Mountains, where there's a good Lead Mine.

5. *Kongſtein*, on the *Elbe* and Frontiers of *Bohemia*, 15 Miles South from *Dreſden*, a ſtrong Fortreſs, with an Arſenal, where the Elector keeps his Treaſure.

6. *Marſenburg*, on the ſame Frontier, built in the 16th Century, for working on the Mines then diſcover'd there.

7. *Annaburg*, within a League of it, built on the ſame Account, the Cloſe of the 15th Century.

III. The Circle of VOIGTLAND, Weſt-South Weſt from that of the Mountains, on the Frontiers of *Bohemia* and *Franconia*. The Name came from the Voigts or Provoſts formerly appointed by the Emperor to govern them.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Zuickaw*, on the *Walda*, the Capital, formerly an Imperial Town, 50 Miles South-Weſt from *Dreſden*. 'Twas reduced by *Frederic* Marquis of *Miſnia*, in 1308, and formerly one of the Theatres of War betwixt *Charlemain* and the *Saxons*.

2. *Sneberg*, on the ſame River, 8 Miles South-Eaſt, noted for its rich Silver Mines, deſcribed above with thoſe of *Freiburg*.

3. *Plawen*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Zuickaw*, a pretty little Town on the River *Elſter*.

4. *Werda*, 20 Miles Weſt from *Zuickaw*, on a River of its Name, had formerly Lords of its own.

THE third Diviſion of *Saxony* is the Landgraviate of *THURINGIA*, of a large Extent, and takes up the Weſt ſide of the Country. The Name came from the *Thuringi*, a Branch of the *Vandals*; and by the Names of ſeveral Towns, as *Getha*, *Gothleben*, *&c.* it appears that the *Goths* were mix'd with them. This Province has the River *Sala* on the Eaſt, the Landgraviate of *Heſſe* and Dutchy of *Brunſwic* on the Weſt, part of *Brunſwic* and *Halberſtat* on the North, and *Franconia* on the South. It abounds with Corn and large Vineyards in ſome Places, which yield the beſt Wine in the Country. In their Fields and Gardens they have Wild Saffron and Dyers Woad. In ſome Places they have Mines of Copper and Silver, and rich Salt-pits. Here are many great Lakes, the chief of which are *Wiſſenſee* and *Schwanſee*. The old Inhabitants had Kings of their own chuſing, till ſubdued by *Charlemain*, about 1122, when he aboliſh'd Paganiſm. They were afterwards govern'd by the Biſhop of *Mentz*, or his Deputies; but the Emperor *Conrad* II. eſtabliſh'd Counts there, and *Lotharius* II. ſet Landgraves over them. Thus they continued till 1226, that *Henry* Marquis of *Miſnia* reduced them under the Houſe of *Saxony*. 'Tis now divided into ſeveral Dutchies, poſſeſs'd by the Branches of the *Saxon* Family, and ſeveral Counties under the Elector's Protection, but with Counts of their own.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Erfurt*, the Metropolis, which with its Diſtrict belongs to the Elector of *Mentz*, and therefore is reckon'd by ſome to belong to the Circle of the *Lower Rhine*; which being at a great diſtance, we chuſe to deſcribe it here. 'Tis in Lat. 51. 1. Long. 11. 50 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Leipſic*, and 100 Weſt from *Dreſden*. 'Tis reckon'd one of the largeſt and moſt beautiful Cities in the Empire, and almoſt as big as *Cologn*. The Name comes from a Ferry over the River *Hiera*, on which it ſtands, in a pleaſant and fruitful Plain. 'Tis very ancient, was made a Biſhoprick by Pope *Zachary*, who reign'd about 742. It has 3 Baronies and 72 Villages under its Juriſdiction. The neighbouring Country abounds with all ſorts of Corn, good Wine, and Woad, of which the Citizens make a great deal of Money in the time of their Fairs in Trinity-Week and at *Martinmas*. Their publick Edifices, eſpecially their Churches and Abbeys, are very beautiful. Here is alſo a ſtately Caſtle nam'd *Ciriaxberg*, and a famous Univerſity. When they embraced the Reformation, they put themſelves under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*, which occaſion'd many Conteſts betwixt that Prince and the Elector of *Mentz*. They afterwards attempted to make themſelves an Imperial Town, but the Elector of *Mentz* reduced it by the Aſſiſtance of the *French*; yet by the Treaty of *Leipſic*, 17 of the Villages and their Dependancies were quitted to the Elector of *Saxony*. Many of the Citizens are *Lutherans*. Here is the largeſt Bell in *Germany*, which they call *Suſannah*.

2. *Weimar*, 12 Miles North-Eaſt from *Erfurt*, a large, neat, and well built City on the River *Ilm*, which gives Title to a Prince of the *Saxon* Family. 'Tis very ancient. The Emperor *Otho* II. held a General Dyet here in 975. The Name is ſuppoſed to come from the great Wine Market which is kept here. 'Tis famous for the Birth of *Bernard* of *Saxe-Weimar*, its Duke, a zealous Proteſtant, and one of the greateſt Captains in the laſt Century. Here is a ſtately Palace that formerly belong'd to the Landgrave.

3. *Jena*, on the Banks of the *Sala*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Weimar*, to whoſe Duke it belongs. 'Tis famous for an Univerſity founded by the Elector *John Frederic*, and endow'd with many Priviledges by the Emperors *Charles* V. and *Ferdinand*. It has bred many learned Men, and among others the great Philoſopher *Juſtus Lipſius*. The Elector gave it a Library, which increaſes every Day. The Town ſtands in a pleaſant Valley, and is fortified with Walls and Towers.

4. *Gotha*, about 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Erfurd*, on the River *Lina*. Some think it had its Name from the *Goths*, who founded it in their March to *Italy*; but it was only a Village till fortified by the Biſhop of *Mentz*, in 964. 'Tis Capital of a Dutchy, which gives Title to a Branch of the *Saxon* Family, who reſide in the ſtately Caſtle that was demoliſhed by the Emperor *Maximilian* II. in 1567; but ſince rebuilt by Duke *Erneſt*. Their chief Trade is in Woad of three ſorts, the firſt they ſow about *Chriſtmas*, the ſecond in the Spring, Summer, and Harveſt; ſo that they have three Crops of it, and the third grows wild: It is reckon'd a ſoveraign Balſamick for Wounds, and cures 'em almoſt with a Touch, if applied in time: It reſembles Plantin, but has a longer Leaf: The Roots fatten and improve barren Ground exceedingly; and being brought over to *England* with Clover, Cinque'oil, *&c.* thrives very well in many Places. The Dukes of this Family are deſcended from the Elector *John-Frederic the Magnanimous*, taken and deprived by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1547; ſince which the youngeſt Branch has enjoy'd the Electorate.

5. *Orlamund*, or *Erlamund*, 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Jena*, on the River *Sala*, Capital of a County.

6. *Tonneburg*, a ſmall fortified Town, 15 Miles Weſt from *Gotha*, ſack'd by the Imperialiſts in 1567. In 1696, ſome Workmen digging Gravel under a Hill in the Neighbourhood, found the Skeleton of an Elephant, which occaſion'd various Opinions among the Naturaliſts: ſome thought it to be a ſort of Plaiſter form'd into that Shape by the Figure of the Place, according to Inſtances given by *Athanaſius Kircher*, who ſays, that there's a white fat Earth which being lock'd by Water full of Nitre, hardens in time, and takes the Figure of the Mould where it lies; but the Teeth and Bones of this Skeleton being hollow, and having Marrow as natural Bones have, whereas thoſe form'd of Plaiſter or Mineral are of an uniform ſolid Subſtance. *Franzelius*, the Elector's Hiſtoriographer, who wrote an Account of the Matter, ſuppoſed that this Elephant muſt have been buried here under the Sediment left by the Deluge.

7. *Eyſſenach*, 18 Miles Weſt from *Gotha*, at the Conflux of the *Neſſe* and *Horſet*, a ſmall neat City, Capital of its Dutchy, which gives Title of *Saxe-Eyſſenach* to a Prince of the Family. It has a conſiderable Trade in Iron, and an Univerſity, founded in 1555. The Duke's uſual Reſidence is at his Caſtle of *Marſul*, 5 Leagues from hence.

8. *Mul-*

8. *Mulhauſen*, 20 Miles North-Weſt from *Gotha*, an Imperial Town, under the Protection of the Elector.

The Counties in this Province;

I. *Schwartsburg*, there are two ſo call'd, one in the South, and the other in the North. Of that in the South we have no Deſcription, but what is in our Map, which places it betwixt the Dutchy of *Saxe-Weimar* on the North, and *Saxe-Altemberg* on the South; that in the North is betwixt the Counties of *Hohenſtein* and *Stolberg* on the North, and the Dutchy of *Saxe-Halle* on the South: They are named from little Towns and Caſtles, and gave Title to an ancient Family, divided into the two Branches of *Arnſtadt* and *Rudolſtadt*, which perhaps gave the ſame Name of *Schwartſburg* to their ſeveral Territories. The chief Place of the North County is *Sunderhauſen*, a large open Town, ſuppoſed to be that called *Sangerhauſen*, in our Map, about 18 Miles South from *Halberſtat*. To this Country belongs *Gleicken*, and old Caſtle on the River *On*, Capital of its Diſtrict, which gave Title to a Branch of the Family of *Schwartſburg*, extinguiſhed in 1639; upon which the Elector of *Mentz* inveſted the Counts of *Haſelt* with the Caſtle as a Fief depending on his See; and the Elector of *Saxony* inveſted the Counts of *Hohenlo* with the other Parts, conſiſting of ſome Bailiwicks; ſays *la Forreſt*.

II. *Eichſeld*, or *Eiffeld*, a ſmall County belonging to the Elector of *Mentz*; Weſt from the Counties of *Schwartsburg* and *Hohenſtein*, on the Frontiers of *Heſſe* and *Brunſwic*.

Places of Note here, are,

1. *Heyligenſtat*, 25 Miles North-Weſt from *Mulhauſen*. It was built by King *Dagobert* of *France*, who kept his Court here; and has nothing remarkable now, but a College of Jeſuits.

2. *Duderſtat*, a ſmall Hans Town 15 Miles North from *Heyligenſtat*. Here are other little Towns not worth deſcribing.

III. The County of *Hohenſtein*, Eaſt from *Eiffeld*. The only Place of Note here, is *Northhauſen*, an Imperial Town on the River *Zarge*, 35 Miles North-Eaſt from *Duderſtat*. 'Tis ſaid to have been founded by the Emperor *Theodoſius* II. or *Merovius* King of *France*, about 447. Some Dyets of the Empire have been held here. It is now under the Protection of the Elector of *Saxony*. *Walkenreedt* in this County, near the Frontiers of *Brunſwic*, was an Abbey, but is now ſecularized.

IV. The County of *Stolberg* lies Eaſt from *Hohenſtein*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and has a large Caſtle ſaid to be built by a *Roman*, the Founder of the Family of *Stolberg*. It lies near the Frontiers of *Halberſtat*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Hohenſtein*. The Counts are divided into the Families of *Stolberg*, *Iſenburg*, *Gudern*, and *Ortenberg*. They have alſo the County of *Wernigerod* in the Principality of *Halberſtat*, and are Sovereign Counts of the Empire.

V. The County of *Mansfeld* lies Eaſt from *Stolberg*, and North from the Principality of *Anhalt*, is about 30 Miles long from Eaſt to Weſt, and 18 from South to North. Some derive the Name from *Mannus* Son to *Tuſco* the Father of the *Germans*; and others ſay, that *Heger*, one of their firſt Counts, was one of the *Britiſh* King *Arthur*'s Companions at his Round Table, and built *Mansfeld* in *Nottinghamſhire*; but the more ſober Genealogiſts derive the Pedigree of the Counts of *Mansfeld* from *Burchard* V. Count of *Quernfurt*, to whom the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* gave this Country for his Service in the Holy Land, and his Succeſſors have enjoy'd it ever ſince, but pay ſome Homage to the Elector of *Saxony*. There have been ſeveral great Men of this Family, ſome of whom have been Privy-Councellors to the Emperor, and Deputy-Governours of *Saxony*. One of them, *Peter-Erneſt*, was Governour of *Luxemburg*, and General under *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. againſt *France* and the *Netherlands*. *Albert*, another of 'em, was a great Friend to *Luther*, and to *John-Frederic*, the depoſed Elector of *Saxony*, in whoſe Quarrel he loſt his Country, and afterwards bravely defended *Magdeburg* againſt the Imperialiſts. *Erneſt*, another of them, perform'd great things during the Wars of *Germany* againſt *Ferdinand* II. and eſpouſed the Cauſe of the Elector *Palatine*, who was choſen King of *Bohemia*. The Family is now divided into four or five Branches, which makes 'em leſs conſiderable than formerly. Some of the Branches oppoſed ſeveral of the *Lutheran* Doctrines in the 16th Century, which, *La Forreſt* ſays, gave Riſe to the Sect call'd *Mansfeldians*. The two chief Branches now are thoſe of *Bornſtet* and *Eyſleben*. The latter lives at a Town of that Name, and has nothing but the Hunting, Fiſhery, and Patronage of the Churches, the reſt being ſequeſter'd to the Elector of *Saxony*, who mortgaged his part for 600000 Rixdollars to the Elector of *Hanover*, now King *George*, in 1715, but redeem'd it.

The Country abounds with ſeveral ſorts of Minerals, which bring great Profit to the Inhabitants; among the reſt there is that call'd the *Scheifferſtein*, peculiar to this and the neighbouring Provinces: 'Tis a blackiſh gliſtering kind of Slate, which melted and bray'd, yields much Copper and Silver. *Hubenſak*, who comments on part of *Munſter*'s Geography, ſays, there's ſcarce the like in the World; that out of this Stone the Inhabitants melt Copper, each Hundred of which contains 10 or 12 Ounces of pure Silver; and the Stone abounds ſo much, that it is dug up every where. He adds, that in theſe Stones there are lively Repreſentations, in fair Strokes of Copper, of Fiſhes of ſeveral ſorts, Frogs, Water-Rats, and other Animals, that abound in a neighbouring Lake.

Places of Note are,

1. *Eyſleben*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Halberſtat*, and 18 North-Weſt from *Halle*. 'Tis the Capital of the Country, derives its Name from Iron-Ore, which abounds in theſe Parts, and is by the Natives call'd *Eyſen*. 'Tis the Seat of the Prince, who is an Hereditary Count of the Empire, and has a Voice in the Dyet. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Luther*, in 1483, and his Death in 1564. The Citizens have ſet up his Statue of Stone over the Door of the Houſe where he was born, with this Inſcription:

Hîc filii eram Papæ, Sodalium peſtis & hujus
Vix mea, cum ſcriptis, nil niſi Chriſtus erat.

i. e. *'Gainſt Pope, and Popelings, I did War declare;*
But Chriſt I preach'd, and wrote with utmoſt Care.

Forſter, Superintendant of this Church, ſays, a great Fire happening in 1601, burnt the Count's Palace, and 250 Houſes, but the Church where *Luther* was baptized, the Houſe where he was born, and that where he died, eſcaped the Flames, tho' all about them were conſumed. This Town ſuffered much in the 11th Century, during the War between the Emperor *Henry* IV. and the *Saxons*; as it did likewiſe in the Civil Wars, when the Imperialiſts deſtroyed *Luther*'s Monument, and defaced the Inſcription. 'Tis defended by a good Citadel, and reaps conſiderable Profit from its Quarries of black Stone, and two Annual Fairs.

2. *Mansfeld*, 5 Miles North-Weſt from *Eyſleben*; an old ruinous City, on the River *Vipren*, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on the Top of a Hill.

3. *Vipren*, a Town of good Trade, 8 Miles Weſt from *Mansfeld*. *Arnſtein* and *Quernfurt* are little Towns which give Name to their Diſtricts, and Title to the Branches of the Family.

4. The County of *Barbi* which lies between *Magdeburg* and *Anhalt*, has no Place of Note but a Town Caſtle of its own Name.

IV. The Principality of ANHALT. It lies for the moſt part between the River *Sala* and the *Elbe*, has *Magdeburg* on the North, *Thuringia* on the South, *Quedlinburg* on the Weſt, and part of the Dutchy of *Saxony* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 90 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, but the Breadth is very unequal, the greateſt being on the Eaſt Side, which is but 35 Miles. This Principality is very fruitful in Corn, and tho' by ſome reckoned a Part of *Saxony*, it is Independant; and ſome of this Family hath been Electors both of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*: Their Origin being the ſame with that of thoſe two Families. Some *German* Antiquaries derive it from *Aſchenaz*, *Noah*'s Grandſon, but that we have exploded in the Hiſtory of *Brandenburg*. The Family however is very ancient, and they have a Genealogical Table in their Palace, which affirms, that their Anceſtors were Kings, Dukes, and Generals of the *Saxons*, before our Saviour's Time. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* carries their Origin no higher than *Berentobaldus*, who made Wars on the *Thuringians*, with Succeſs, in the 6th Century. His Succeſſor *Berenger*, was made a Count by *Charlemain*. Others of them were Generals of the *Saxons*, againſt *Clovis* II. and *Dagobert*, Kings of *France*. *Albert the Bear*, of this Family, was made Markgrave of *Brandenburg* in 1152, by the Emperor *Conrad* III. and his Son *Bernard* was made Elector of *Saxony*, inſtead of *Henry the Lyon*, and likewiſe poſſeſſed *Anhalt*. He and his Brother *Otho* divided the Family into two Branches, from whence came the Families of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, but they are ſaid to have loſt the Electorate of *Brandenburg* in 1142, and that of *Saxony* in 1180, both of which came to Deſcendants of younger Branches. *Henry the Old*, one of this Family, is ſaid to have been the firſt that was created Prince of *Anhalt*, by the Emperor *Frederic* II. There have ſince been very great Men of this Family, who have matched into the greateſt of the Empire. 'Tis divided into ſeveral Branches, *viz.* *Deſſau* the chief, *Bernburg*, *Zerbſt*, *Hatzgerod*, and *Cothen*. When their Dominions were divided, they agreed to ſubmit to the eldeſt of the Family, who has the ſupreme Government, and the only Power to aſſemble the reſt, upon Matters of Conſequence. They have but one Vote in the Dyet, and generally depute one of their Number to repreſent them.

Prince *Lewis* of *Cothen*, founded that called the *Fructifying Society*, for tranſlating the beſt *Latin* and *Greek* Authors into a good *German* Style: He was the firſt Preſident, and in a ſhort Time above twenty Princes, and Six hundred Noblemen entered into the Society, which has very much advanced Learning in *Germany*, and improved their own Language.

The Prince of *Anhalt-Deſſaws* Titles are, Prince of *Anhalt*, Count of *Aſcania*, Lord of *Zerbſt*, *Bernbourg*, &c. Thoſe of *Zerbſt* add *Jeveren*, *Knyphauſen*, &c. Their Dominions are thus: The Branch of *Deſſaw* has the Principality of *Deſſaw*. That of *Bernbourg*, the Lordſhip of *Bernbourg* and *Ballenſted*, *Oldenhall*, and the Provoſtſhip of *Gerenrode*. The Branch of *Hatzgerode*, the Bailiwick of that Name. The Branch of *Cothen*, *Cothen*, and its Diſtrict, *Plotskaw* the upper County of *Warrenſdorf*, *Nieubourg*, *Wulſen*, and *Guſten*. The Branch of *Zerbſt*, *Zerbſt* and its Diſtrict, the Bailiwick of *Lindaw*, *Roſwic*, *Roſta*; the Lordſhips of *Severn*, *Knyphauſen*, and *Walternenburg*.

The Princes of this Family claimed the Succeſſion of *Saxe-Lawenburg* in 1690, as next Heirs, but 'twas carried for the Princes of *Lunenburg*, as is ſaid before.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Deſſaw*, the Seat of the chief Prince, who is General to the King of *Pruſſia*, lies on the *Elbe*, 30 Miles South from *Magdeburg*, and 15 North-Weſt from *Wittenberg*, in a pleaſant fruitful Country. 'Tis well fortified, and adorned with the Prince's Palace, which, by an Inſcription over the Gate, appears to have been built by *Albert* and *Waldemar*, Princes of this Family. In one of the Chapels there is the Tomb of *Rebobeck*, an old Miller, who having followed *Waldemar* Marquis of *Brandenburg*, one of the Princes of this Family, to the Wars, where he was ſlain, did counterfeit him ſo artfully, that he impoſed upon the World for ſome Time, as ſaid already in the Hiſtory of *Brandenburg*. This Miller died in 1350. The chief Trade of the Place is in excellent Beer, which is tranſported over all the Country.

2. *Zerbſt*, 10 Miles North from *Deſſaw*. 'Tis very ancient, and was fortified: The Name in the *Wendiſh* Dialect ſignifying a Fort. 'Tis remarkable for little now, but the Reſidence of the Prince who bears that Title; and the Brewing of good ſtrong Beer, which they tranſport.

3. *Bernburg*, a fortified Town on the Banks of the *Sala*, 13 Miles Weſt from *Deſſaw*. The Prince of that Title has a Palace here ſeparated from the Town by the River. This City was taken by the Elector of *Saxony*'s Troops in 1636; when they put all the Garriſon and Inhabitants to the Sword, except a few that belonged to the Prince's Court.

4. *Aſcherleben* or *Aſcania*, from whence the Family derived their ancient Title, is an old Town on the Frontiers of *Halberſtat*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from that Town. 'Twas ſeized by the Canons of that Church, after the Death of Prince *Otho*'s Widow, in 1315; ſince which the Family of *Anhalt* could never recover it, nor are they like to do it now, that it is fallen, with the reſt of that Biſhoprick, to the Family of *Pruſſia*.

5. *Anhalt*,

5. *Anhalt* near the South Border of *Halberſtat*, remarkable for nothing now but an ancient Caſtle, which gave Name to the Family and Principality.

6. *Coten* or *Koten*, 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Deſſaw*, remarkable only for a Caſtle, and being Capital of the County which gives Title to its Prince.

7. *Hertzgerode*, 7 Miles South-Eaſt from *Quedlinburg*, and Capital of the Diſtrict which gives Title to the Prince of that Name.

8. *Worlitz* or *Coſwic*, a little Town of good Trade on the *Elbe*.

9. *Gernrode*, an Abbey of Nuns founded by Duke *Geron* in 965. It embraced the Reformation in 1531. It has a Vote in the Dyet, but the Princes of *Anhalt* have the Advowſon.

V. THE Marquiſate of *LUSATIA* or *LAUSNITZ*, has *Brandenburg* on the North, *Bohemia* on the South, *Saxony* on the Weſt, and *Sileſia* on the Eaſt. 'Tis 95 Miles South and North where longeſt, and 60 Eaſt and Weſt where broadeſt. The Name comes from the *Luſici*, its ancient Inhabitants. The Moderns ſpeak a Mixture of *Wendiſh* and *German*, ſo that they are reckoned of *Sclavonic* Extraction. It had formerly Princes of its own, and has been at Times ſubject to the King of *Bohemia*, the Families of *Brandenburg* and *Auſtria*; but rebelling againſt the Emperor in 1620, it was reduced by *John-George* Elector of *Saxony*, and mortgaged to him for his Service, but ſettled upon him and his Heirs, by the Treaty of *Prague*, in 1635; except ſome Parts of it, which were left to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, it being formerly called the *Eaſt Mark*. The Elector of *Saxony* gave the Duke of *Saxe-Marſburg* that Part called *Nether Luſace*.

The Country is for the moſt part ſandy or boggy, ſo that it had ſcarce Corn enough for the Inhabitants, till of late, that they have improved it, and now makes excellent Beer. Here is ſuch Plenty of Wood, Veniſon, and Fiſh, as might enrich them had they any Commerce. They breed no Horſes, but are able, ſays *Boter*, to raiſe 20000 hardy Footmen.

'Tis divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, the former called *Hexapolis*, becauſe of 6 Confederate Towns in it.

Places of Note here, are,

1. *Bantzen* or *Baudiſſin*, on the *Spre*, 30 Miles Eaſt from *Dreſden*. 'Tis the Metropolis of the Country, was built by a *Bohemian* Duke of the ſame Name, about 800; afterwards made an Imperial City, but loſt its Privileges in the 13th Century, when reduced by the King of *Bohemia*. The Elector of *Saxony* beſieged it in 1634, when the Imperial Garriſon ſet Fire to the Suburbs to diſlodge the *Saxons*; but the Fire being carried into the Town by a ſtrong Wind, obliged the Garriſon to ſurrender. The *Swedes* demoliſhed the Remains afterwards, ſo that it has never recovered its Luſtre. Here is a Church where both *Lutherans* and *Papiſts* have their Worſhip.

2 *Leibaw*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bautzen*, one of the oldeſt Towns in the Country, and the Place where the Deputies of the reſt of the Confederate Towns conſult. It lies on a ſmall River, and is ſurrounded with pleaſant Meadows. In 1639, the *Swedes* found 70000 Crowns in Caſh, and other good Booty here.

3. *Gorlitz*, 25 Miles Eaſt of *Bautzen*, on the Weſt Side of the River *Noiſſe*, is well fortified, and the Approaches difficult, becauſe of Moraſſes. 'Tis the Seat of Juſtice; the Reſidence of the Governour; has neat Churches; many ſtately Houſes, and a good Trade in brewing Beer, and dying and dreſſing Linnen and Woollen.

4. *Zittaw*, on the *Neiſſe*, 15 Miles South of *Leibaw*, an ancient Town, has a good Trade in Beer, and an old *Franciſcan* Monaſtery, turned to an Hoſpital ſince the Reformation.

5. *Luben* on the *Spre*, 45 Miles North from *Bautzen*. 'Tis Capital of *Nether Luſatia*, has the chief Place in the Dyets, and a Palace where the Elector ſometimes reſides.

6. *Guben*, 21 Miles Eaſt from *Luben*, on the River *Neiſſe*. 'Tis a well fortified little Town; the Imperialiſts took it in 1631, but 'twas ſoon after ſtormed by the Marquis of *Hamilton*, who joined the *Swedes* with a Body of Troops, and put moſt of the Garriſon to the Sword. The Imperialiſts took it afterwards, and held it out three Weeks againſt the *Swedes*, but were obliged to ſurrender at Diſcretion for want of Neceſſaries.

7. *Soraw*, on the Borders of *Sileſia*, on the ſame River, 25 Miles from *Guben*: By ſome reckoned Capital of *Nether Luſatia*. 'Twas frequently taken and retaken during the Civil Wars of *Germany*.

8. *Cothus* or *Cotuitz*, on the *Spre*, 18 Miles South of *Luben*, a fair Town, ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*.

9. *Camitz* or *Camiens*, a little City, well built and fortified, ſubject alſo to that King. It is on the Frontiers of *Miſnia*, 10 Miles North-Weſt of *Baudits*.

10. *Koniguart*, a pretty little City on the *Weiſs*.

Here are ſeveral other ſmall Towns that do not merit a Deſcription. This Country was over-run by the *Swedes* in 1706.

The HISTORY *of SAXONY.*

THE *Atlas Hiſtorique* has a very large Tree of the Family: Some derive their Origin from *Herteric* a King of the *Saxons*, famous for his Victories over the *Goths* before the Time of our Saviour; and they bring down his Succeſſion to *Hengiſt*, who invaded *England*; and ſo to *Wittekind*, famous in Hiſtory for his War againſt *Charlemain*; who having conquered the Country, made him Duke of *Angria*. From *Wigbert* Brother to *Wittekind*, they derive *Ludolph*, ſaid to have been the firſt Hereditary Duke of *Saxony*, and Grandfather to the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*. From *Ludolph's* Son *Otho*, they derive the Branch of *Saxony*, who enjoy'd the Country till *Henry the Lyon* was diſpoſſeſſed by the Emperor *Frederic* I. and ſucceeded by the younger Son of *Albert the Bear*, of *Brandenburg*; from which Son called *Albert* I. came the *Saxon* Branches named *Albertine* and *Erneſtine*.

Having ſaid ſo much of this in the Hiſtory of the Family of *Brandenburg*, we need ſay the leſs here, and ſhall only obſerve, that this Family produced very great Princes, and particularly *Frederic* III. of the *Erneſtine* Line, who protected *Luther* in carrying on the Reformation, refuſed the Empire when offered him at the Death of *Maximilian* I. ſubdued the tumultuous Boors, was a very pious Prince, and dying without Iſſue, was ſucceeded by his Brother *John*, who defeated the Boors, and took their Enthuſiaſtical Leader *Thomas Muntzer*. In 1529, he was one of thoſe Princes who entered the famous Proteſt againſt Popery, from whence came the Name of *Proteſtants*. In 1530, he joined with other Princes in offering the Confeſſion at the Dyet of *Augsburg* to the Emperor *Charles* V. He alſo ordered the Defence of it to be Printed, and was Author of the League at *Smalcald*, againſt the Emperor, for Defence of the Proteſtant Religion, and the *German* Liberties. His Son and Succeſſor, *John-Frederic*, was defeated and deprived by the Emperor *Charles* V. and ſucceeded by his Son *John-Frederic*, who was impriſoned by the Emperor, and died in Confinement. There were ſeveral other great Princes of this Line, but the moſt remarkable was *Bernard*, the 11th Son of *John* II. He was famous for his Prudence and Valour, contributed chiefly to the Victory of *Lutzen*, after the Fall of *Guſtavus-Adolphus* King of *Sweden* in that Battel, did many great Actions afterwards, was created Duke of *Franconia*, and died in 1639.

The *Albertine* Line, from whom the preſent Elector deſcends, was founded by *Albert*, Son to the Elector *Frederic* II. born in 1443. He was a great Captain, reduced the *Netherlands* to the Obedience of the Emperor *Maximilian* I. His Son *Henry the Pious* turned Proteſtant, and joined in the League of *Smalcald*; his Son *Maurice* did great Service to the Empire againſt the *Turks* and *French*, and afterwards againſt the Imperialiſts; drove *Charles* V. out of the Empire, for a Time, after having narrowly miſſed taking him, which brought on the Treaty of *Paſſaw*, betwixt the Emperor and the Proteſtants. He left only one Daughter, who was married to *William the Great*, Prince of *Orange*, in 1561. His Brother *Auguſtus* ſucceeded, and was of ſo great Authority and Prudence, that neighbouring Princes choſe him to be Umpire of their Differences. His Son *George* II. was a very great Prince and a zealous Proteſtant: He entered into the League with the *Swedes* againſt the Emperor, with whom he made Peace, in 1634; after which he ſuffered much by the Arms of the *Swedes*, till the Treaty of *Munſter*. He died in 1656, and was ſucceeded by his Son *John-George* II. a very great Prince and zealous Proteſtant: He died and was ſucceeded by his Son *John-George* III. famous for his Conduct and Valour in forcing the *Turks* to raiſe the Siege of *Vienna* in 1683; after which he did great Service againſt the *French* upon the *Rhine*, and died in 1691. He was ſucceeded by his Brother *Frederic-Auguſtus* the preſent Elector, and King of *Poland*, whoſe Hiſtory is ſo freſh in Memory, that we need not inſiſt upon it, but only obſerve, that he has ſcarce ever had quiet Poſſeſſion of that Crown, for which he changed his Religion; and by invading the King of *Sweden*, brought on that War which has proved ſo ruinous to *Poland*, *Saxony*, and *Sweden*, and the Northern Parts of *Germany*. The Electoral Prince his Son, having alſo turned *Papiſt*, gives great Uneaſineſs to the *German* Proteſtants, tho' they have both promiſed to make no Alteration in the Religion of their Country: And in 1705, being diſſatisfied with the Pope's Juggling, he publiſhed a ſevere Edict againſt Papiſts ſettling in *Saxony*.

The RELIGION *of SAXONY, and the* Elector's TITLES *and* REVENUES.

IS that of the *Augsburg* Confeſſion, already mentioned, wherein they differ little from the *Caviniſts*, but on the Head of *Conſubſtantiation*; as to which they hold, as appears by the 10th Article, That with the Bread and Wine, the Body and Blood of Chriſt are truly exhibited to thoſe that partake of the Lord's-Supper; but in ſome Editions, 'tis more groſly expreſſed, *viz.* That in the Lord's-Supper, the Body and Blood of Chriſt are truly preſent, and diſtributed to thoſe who partake of the Supper. 'Tis alſo to be obſerved, that in the 18th Article, about Free-Will, they agree with the *Calviniſts*, and condemn the *Pelagians*; but many of the *Lutherans*, ſince that Time, have fallen in with the *Arminians*. They alſo retain the Uſe of Images, but only for Hiſtorical Purpoſes, without worſhiping before them. There is another called the Confeſſion of the *Saxon* Churches, offered to the Council of *Trent*, in 1551. This was writ in the Synod of *Wittenberg*, to explain that of *Augsburg*, which *Melancthon* confeſſed he wrote in haſte.

The Elector's TITLES are, Duke of *Saxony*, *Juliers*, *Cleve*, *Bergs*, *Engers*, *Weſtphalia*, Elector of the Empire, Landgrave of *Thuringia*, Markgrave of *Miſnia*, of the *Upper* and *Lower Luſatia*, Count and Prince of *Henneberg*, Count of *la Mark*, *Ravensburg*, and *Barby*, Lord of *Ravenſtein*, &c. and Great Marſhal of the Empire: he commands the Garriſon when the Dyet ſits, ſo that the Elector in *Charles* Vth's Time, obliged him to remove his Guard from the Gate of *Augsburg*, and to give Security that he would no more invade his Privileges. He is alſo Vicar of the Empire, during an *Interregnum*, in all Places not belonging to the Elector *Palatine's* Vicariate. He alſo appoints the Meeting of the Dyets, except the Collegial ones, which are convened by the Elector of *Mentz*, but he muſt give Notice of it to the Elector, who orders Count *Papenheim* to ſummon the Members.

His REVENUES are ſuppoſed to be as great as thoſe of any Prince of the Empire, except the Arch-duke of *Auſtria*. Thoſe from the Mines at *Friedburg*, &c. are computed at 130000 *l. per Ann.* His Impoſts on Beer, at *Leipſic*, 20000, and thoſe on other Commodities, with his Tenths of Corn, Fruit, Wine, &c. make it in the whole, above 500000 *l. per Ann.* This enabled him to keep a more ſplendid Court than his Neighbours, till of late, that his Country has been exhauſted by the *Swedes*, and the Supplies he has had to maintain him on the Throne of *Poland*. This Court has been noted for the greateſt Drinkers in *Germany*, and ſome of their Hiſtorians ſay, that a red Noſe is the diſtinguiſhing Mark of the Family.

It has more Branches than any other Sovereign Family in *Europe*. There are 15 Male-Branches of it at preſent, *viz. Marburg*, *Zeits* or *Naumburg*, *Zorbich*, *Spremberg*, *Pegaw*, *Gotha*, *Coburg*, *Eyſenberg*, *Saalfield*, *Hilburgſhauſen*, *Weymar*, *Weyſſenfels* or *Halle*, *Barby*, *Eyſenach*, and *Rombild*. They have all of them particular Dominions, the chief of which have been mentioned in the Deſcription of the Electorate.

IV. *The Circle of the LOWER RHINE.*

IT extends from the Borders of the Dutchy of *Cleve*, on the North-Weſt, to the upper End of the *Palatinate* on the South-Eaſt, which is 170 Miles; but the Breadth is not proportionable, being very narrow in the Electorate of *Cologne*, and Part of that of *Treves*; the greateſt

Breadth is from the Borders of the Dutchy of *Luxemburg* to the *Rhine*, where 'tis about 100 Miles. The Directors are the Electors of *Mentz* and *Palatine*. 'Tis in general very fruitful in Corn and Wine, and abounds with considerable Cities, but suffer'd much by the late Wars with *France*.

The Dominions here are,

I. *The Electorate and Archbishoprick of* COLOGNE.

IT has the Dutchy of *Cleve* on the North-West, the Electorate of *Treves* on the South-East, the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the West, and the Dutchy of *Bergs* on the East. 'Tis about 80 Miles long from North-West to South-East; but the Breadth is not proportionable, being very narrow at both Ends, and the greatest but 20. The Country is very fruitful, and water'd by several Rivers, but especially the *Rhine*, which advances its Trade. 'Tis divided into the Diocese and separate Domain, and the Diocese subdivided into Upper and Lower, which contain several Bailiwicks and Mannors. We shall begin with the North Part.

1. *Rhineberg*, a Town on a Hill upon the *Rhine*, from whence it has the Name: It lies on the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Cleve*, and so by near *Guelder*, that it has been often claim'd by the *Netherlanders*, and some reckon'd part of the Dutchy of *Cleve* or *Guelder*: 'Tis about 11 Miles East of *Guelder*, 16 South-East of *Cleve*, and 40 of *Cologne*, being the lowermost Town of this Electorate: 'Tis large, well fortified, tolerably rich, lies well for Trade, and has a Right of Toll from Ships that pass on the *Rhine*. 'Tis Capital of a small County about 10 Miles in Extent, was taken by the *French* in 1672, but restored soon after. In 1702, the Hereditary Prince of *Hesse-Cassel* put a Garrison into it, after taking of *Bon*, tho' the Governour made some Resistance, pretending to keep it for the Emperor. It was afterwards betray'd to the *French* by the Elector of *Cologne*, but forced to surrender to the King of *Prussia* in 1703, who obliged the Town to admit some Protestants into the Magistracy, and to allow them the Exercise of their Religion. It has been since restored to the Elector of *Cologne*, by the Treaty of *Rastad*.

2. *Camp*, a Mitred Abbey, in the Neighbourhood of *Rhineberg*, nobly endow'd by several Emperors.

3. *Meurs*, Capital of its County, about 9 Miles South-West of *Rhineberg*, a neat small City, with a good Citadel. It had Counts of its own, fell afterwards to the House of *Orange*, and now belongs to the King of *Prussia*, (as one of the Heirs to King *William* III. of *Great Britain*) in whose Favour the Emperor erected it into a Principality, and he was allow'd a Vote in the College of Princes in that Capacity, notwithstanding the Opposition made to it by the other Claimants of the House of *Orange*.

4. *Ordingen*, a small City near the *Rhine*, 6 Miles South-East from *Meurs*.

5. *Nuys*, on the *Erpe*, near where it falls into the *Rhine*, 5 Miles South-West from *Dusseldorp*, and 28 North-West from *Colen*. 'Tis supposed to be the *Novesium* or *Nussia* of *Tacitus*. *Drusus* built a Fort here, to secure the *Roman* Frontiers, which occasion'd the building of the City: 'Tis pretty large, fortified by the River on one Side, and by a double Wall on the other. The *Rhine* formerly ran by its Walls, and they levied Toll on Ships that pass'd that Way; but the River having alter'd its Course, they have now dug a navigable Canal from the *Erpe* to the *Rhine*. It held out a long Siege against *Charles the Bold* of *Burgundy*, in 1474, for which the Emperor *Frederic* IV. gave them many Privileges, particularly to coin Money, and to bear the *Spread Eagle* in their Arms; but on condition that they should take no Toll of any Vessels that traded thither. Here is a Collegiate Church, dedicated to St. *Quirinus*, where they shew his Tomb and Reliques. There are likewise some other good publick Buildings. It was several times taken and retaken by the *French* and the Confederates before the Peace of *Reswic*, when it was restored to the Elector.

6. *Kempen* or *Kerpen*, 15 Miles North-West from *Nuys*, on the Frontiers of *Guelderland* and *Cleve*. 'Tis a strong Town and Castle, and formerly belong'd to the Dutchy of *Juliers*. It held out a long Siege in 1642, against the Duke of *Saxe-Weimar*, but surrender'd on honourable Terms, and was afterwards given by the *Spaniards* to the Elector of *Cologne*. The *French* blew up the Castle in 1689, after which it was rebuilt. The *French* possess'd themselves of it again during the late War, but were drove out by a Body of *Hussars*, who kill'd or took all the Garrison.

7. *Keyserswaert*, about 6 Miles North-West from *Dusseldorp*, on the same side the *Rhine*. 'Tis a small ancient Town, and had its Rise from a College built in the Island *Werda*, by *Swibert* an *Englishman*, about 711, now demolish'd. It formerly belong'd to the Duke of *Cleves*, but was sold to the Bishop of *Colen*, in 1399, and confirm'd to the See in 1464, with some other Towns, for *Soest* and *Santen*. The Town is strong, and was possess'd by the *French* in 1689, but surrender'd to the Confederates on Terms. It was betray'd to the *French* by the Elector of *Cologne* in 1701, but retaken after a long and bloody Siege by the Confederates in 1702, upon which the *French* retired to a Fort in a neighbouring Island, but at last yielded on Discretion, for which the Governour cut his own Throat, and several of the Officers getting off in a Boat, were sunk by a Cannon-shot. The Emperor gave it then to the Elector *Palatine*, in consideration of his Services; but the Chapter of *Colen*, who had been in Possession above 500 Years, protested against it.

8. *Zons*, on the *Rhine*, 7 Miles East from *Nuys*, a handsome, well fortified Town, and has a good Trade in Corn, which grows plentifully in the Neighbourhood. It was betray'd to the *French* by the Elector of *Cologne* in 1701, but soon after retaken by the Confederates.

9. *Woringen* or *Weringen*, on the *Rhine*, 8 Miles North-West of *Cologne*, fam'd for a bloody Battel betwixt the Archbishop and the Citizens of *Cologne*, in 1297, when the Townsmen gain'd the Victory.

10. *Colegne* or *Colen*, the Metropolis of the Dioceses, reckon'd in the Circle of *Westphalia*, is in Lat. 51. Long. 7¼. 'Twas anciently named *Colonia Agrippina & Ubiorum*, the latter because it was founded by the *Ubii*, and the former because *Agrippina*, Daughter to *Germanicus* and Wife to *Claudius*, being born here, would have it honour'd by a *Roman* Colony, *A. D.* 48. In a Medal of *Claudius* 'tis call'd *Colonia Agrippina Ubiorum*. Some will have it much older, and say, it was tributary to *Treves* some Ages before our Saviour's Birth. The *Ubii* came hither from the other side the *Rhine*, 20 Years before that Time; the *Roman* Colony enlarg'd it much, *A. D.* 99, call'd it *Second Rome*, because of its Extent, fine Buildings, and Senate, and Metropolis of *Germania Secunda*. When *Vitellius* and *Vespasian* disputed the Empire, 'twas besieged by *Tutor* and *Sabinius*, and *Agrippina* forced to receive their Garrison, but she massacred them after *Cerealis* had defeated the Rebels. *French* Authors say, that *Meroue* their King, drove out the *Romans* in *Valentinian* the Third's Time, about 449. In 451, *Attila* the *Hun* ruined it. The *Romans* rebuilt it, but were dispossess'd by *Childeric*, Son to *Meroue*, who gave it to a Kinsman, and made him King; but his Successor *Sigebert the Lame*, being murder'd by his own Son *Cloderic*, about 599, *Clouis the Great* of *France* put *Cloderic* to Death, and united *Colgne* to his own Crown, under which it continued a long time. About 881, it was destroy'd by the *Normans* that ravaged *Gallia Belgica*. 'Twas rebuilt, and subjected to its Bishop by *Otho the Great*. *Otho* III. made it Imperial in 993. *Frederic* I. enlarged its Privileges in 1180, after which it increased much. In 1260, it enter'd into the League of the Hans Towns, and was made Capital of their fourth Province. 'Twas then, and is still, govern'd by a Senate, much like that of ancient *Rome*; and there are some Families who derive themselves from the old *Roman* Colony. In 1517, the People rebell'd, and cut off their Consuls, and other Magistrates, for cheating the Publick. They have had many Controversies with their Archbishops, about the Jurisdiction, and refused to submit to any thing inconsistent with the Dignity of an Imperial City; but the Emperor *Maximilian* I. made it up, and confirm'd their Privileges, on condition of their doing Homage to the Archbishop, who, on his part, was obliged to preserve their Privileges. The Senate determine all civil Causes; but the Archbishop has the sole Right to pardon Criminals, or put 'em to Death, after Tryal and Condemnation by the Senate. He has two Palaces here; but the Citizens don't allow him to reside there above three Days at a time. The Government is in 6 Burgomasters, 7 Eschevins, or Aldermen, and 150 Counsellors, who continue for Life; only two of the Burgomasters are Regents a Year by Turns. The Eschevins are chosen by the Archbishop, and the Counsellors by the Companies of the City; only 50 of the Counsellors act in a Year, so that all of 'em have their Turn in three Years; and when a Burgomaster dies, the Counsellors chuse another.

'Twas made an Archbishoprick in 743, ten Years after *Mentz*, and an Electorate in 1021. The great Chapter consists of 60 Canons, all Princes or Earls, for they admit none of an inferior Quality; but the Power of Election is in the 24 Seniors, according to the Author of the *Ancient and Present State of Germany*. Mr. *Ray* says, there are 62 Canons, 54 of whom are Noble, and 8 of 'em Presbyters; and that these 62, in Conjunction with the Dean, who has two Voices, and the two Burgomasters Regent, who have four Voices, chuse the Archbishop. Several Councils have been held here, the oldest in 346, wherein *Euphrates*, their Bishop, was deprived for *Arianism*. Another was held here by *Charlemain*'s Order, in the Eighth Century; and several were held in the Ninth, for Reformation of Manners. Their University was founded in 1388, and is one of the best frequented in the Empire. An Account of all the remarkable things that have happen'd to this City from its Foundation till 1496, was publish'd from their Records, by *John Kelhoff*, a Citizen, by the Advice of the Senate and chief Citizens, in 1500. Dr. *Brown*, Mr. *Ray*, Mr. *Misson*, Dr. *Nicholson*, *La Forrest*, and *Monconys*, give the following Account of this City: That it lies in Form of a Half-Moon on the Banks of the *Rhine*; is one of the finest, strongest, and largest Cities in *Germany*. 'Tis encompassed on the Land-side by two strong Walls, with 83 Towers upon 'em, and has a tripple Ditch, beautified with several fine Rows of Trees; but the chief Strength lies in its Outworks, Half-Moons, and Ravelins. On the Side of the *Rhine*, it has but one strong Stone Wall. There are 300 Acres planted with Vines within the Walls, besides many other void Spaces; and most of the Houses belonging to the Canons and Prebends have large Gardens and Vineyards. There are 365 Churches, great and small, of which 11 are Collegiate, 19 Parochial, and 30 Chapels, besides 12 Monasteries, 22 Nunneries, and 4 large Hospitals. In short, a great part of the Town is taken up with those Churches and Monasteries, and many of them well endow'd. The Cathedral of St. *Peter* is very large and magnificent, and wou'd be one of the finest in the World, were it finish'd according to the first Model. Here they pretend to have the Tombs of the three Wise Men who came from the East to worship our Saviour, and are call'd the *three Kings of Colen*. In the Church of St. *Gereon*, who, they say, suffer'd here in the Reign of *Maximilianus*, they pretend to have the Heads of 1000 Martyrs; and in St. *Ursula*'s Church, they shew her Tomb with an Inscription signifying that it was discover'd by St. *Columba*, a *Scotsman*. They alledge, that St. *Ursula* and 11000 Virgins, who came from *Great Britain* to convert the Infidels, were murder'd here by the *Huns*. These Legends bring a great many People hither, to see the Reliques, and perform their Devotions, which brings a great deal of Money to the Clergy, who upon this Account named *Cologne* the *Holy City*, and made the People believe that great Miracles are perform'd by the said Reliques, and particularly, that those of the three Kings procured a great Rain to the *Hungarians*, who sent Pilgrims hither, when they were like to be ruined by a Drought. In remembrance of which, some *Hungarian* Pilgrims come hither once in seven Years, and are entertained for 15 Days by the Magistrates, in a House built on purpose. In St. *Ursula*'s Church they have the Bones of the supposed Virgins hung up in great Order on the Walls, and the Skulls of such as they say are most noted for Miracles, are kept in Cases of Silver, or cover'd with rich Stuffs of Gold, Silver, or Velvet. In the Church of the *Maccabees*, there is a Crucifix with an Everlasting Peruke on its Head; for tho' each of the *Hungarian* Pilgrims cut off a Lock from it when they go Home, the Priests say 'tis never diminish'd. The Curious may find abundance of such Legends in the Authors above-mention'd, which we pass over. This City has 13 Gates to the Land, and 11 to the *Rhine*. The chief Streets are large, and well paved. The Townhouse is a noble large *Gothic* Structure, and upon the Front there is a Man in *Basso Relievo* engaged with a Lyon, to represent one of their Burgomasters, who having exasperated their Clergy, they sent in a Lyon upon him, which he slew upon the Spot. In this House there

are

are ſeveral Rooms full of Bows, Arrows, Croſs-bows, Bucklers, and and all ſorts of antique Arms. From the Tower of this Houſe, there is a lovely Proſpect of the City, and adjacent Country. This Town being a ſort of Staple, between the *United Netherlands* and *Upper Germany*, is one of the greateſt Emporiums of the Empire, and very populous: Moſt of the Inhabitants are Papiſts, but the chief Traders are Proteſtant Factors. The *Lutherans* have a Church within the City, and the *Calviniſts* have one at *Mulheim*, 2 Miles from hence on the other Side the *Rhine*. They have a good Trade with the *Netherlands*, by long round-bellied Veſſels of great Burthen, which in Winter are ſecured within the Key from Shoals of Ice. On the other Side the River, there is a Village named *Deutz*, in the Territory of *Newburg*, inhabited chiefly by *Jews*, who are not ſuffered to enter the City without a Guard.

In 1673, a Treaty of Peace was ſet on foot, at the Convent of *Carmelites*, near this City, between the Emperor, *Great Britain*, *Spain*, and *France*, which was interrupted by the Seizure of *William* Count of *Furſtemburg*, ſent hither as Plenipotentiary for *France*, but taken up as a Traytor, by the Emperor's Order; becauſe, being a Native of *Germany*, he took a Colonel's Commiſſion in the *French* Service againſt the Empire. He was upon that Account carried to *Vienna*, and condemned, but afterward ſet at Liberty by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. He had been bred in *France*, where he was an Abbot before he took to the Sword. *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, made him Biſhop of *Strasburg*, and upon the Elector of *Cologne*'s Death, ſet him up as Rival, for that Electorate, to Prince *Clement* of *Bavaria* the preſent Elector. The *French* King's being diſappointed in this Project, was one of the Occaſions of his War, which ſoon after followed againſt the Empire, by which this City and the Dioceſe ſuffered conſiderably.

In 1690, the *French* burnt and plundered the neighbouring Country, and made Incurſions into the Walls of the City. The Magiſtrates by way of Repriſal, contributed very largely to the Siege of *Bon*, to drive the *French* out of that Neigbourhood. This with what they had ſuffered a few Years before, by a ſort of Civil War or Rebellion within themſelves, exhauſted them ſo much, that they could not pay their Quota afterwards, according to the Laws of the Empire. After *Bon* was taken by the Confederates, the Canons of the Chapter, who had ſided with Count *Furſtemburg*, were drove out of the City, and deprived of their Revenues, till they were reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*, in 1698.

This City and Dioceſe ſuffered very much again, by their preſent Elector's falling in with *Lewis* XIV. againſt the Confederates, in 1701. He raiſed Men for the Service of the *French* King and the Duke of *Anjou*, and taxed the Chapter and Dioceſe for maintaining them. They proteſted againſt his Proceedings, but he admitted *French* Garriſons into all his ſtrong Places, which obliged the City to re-inforce their Garriſon with *Dutch* and *Pruſſians*, but in 1702 they were ſo terrified by the Approach of the *French*, that they agreed to a Neutrality. The Emperor proſcribed the Elector, who retired to *France*, and then the City declared again for the Confederates. The Elector continued under Proſcription till reſtored by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

Of the ELECTOR.

Erbert, the 31ſt Biſhop in their Catalogue, was their firſt Elector, and died about 1021. The two other Eccleſiaſtical Electors are not ſo rich as he of *Cologne*, for he generally holds the Biſhopricks of *Liege* and *Hildeſheim in Commendam*, and it has been cuſtomary for a conſiderable while, for the Canons of *Leige* to chuſe this Elector for their Biſhop. Formerly the Biſhops of *Munſter*, *Utrecht*, *Liege*, *Minden*, and *Oſnabrug*, were under his Juriſdiction, but that of *Utrecht* was ſecularized ſince the Reformation, as was that of *Minden* by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, and that of *Oſnabrug* was by the ſame Treaty agreed to be alternately in the Hands of a Proteſtant and a Papiſt, as formerly mentioned. The Elector is Chancellor of the Empire, for *Italy*; but the *Italian* Princes who depend on the Empire, appoint Vicars for that Poſt in their reſpective Dominions. His Annual Revenue is reckoned to be about 100000 *l. Sterling*; and he generally keeps a pretty handſome Court, with Civil and Military Officers, like the other Electors.

11. *Broel* or *Bruel*, 10 Miles South from *Cologne*, a ſmall City with a fine Caſtle, where the Elector ſometimes reſides, and diverts himſelf by hunting in a large neighbouring Foreſt.

12. *Bon*, on the *Rhine*, 15 Miles South from *Cologne*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be the *Ara Ubiorum* of the Antients, where they ſacrificed to their Idols, till deſtroyed by Biſhop *Maternus*, ſaid to be the firſt Founder of the See of *Cologne*. *Cellarius* thinks the *Ara Ubiorum* lay nearer that City. Others ſay, that *Bon* is *Tacitus's Caſtra Bonnenſia*, where the *Romans* ſometimes winter'd, and where *Julius Cæſar* made his Bridge over the *Rhine*. 'Tis alſo called by ſome *Latin* Writers, *Colonia Julia Bonna*. *La Forreſt* ſays, it was built in the Reign of *Auguſtus*, by Order of *Druſus*; ſo that on all hands it is agreed to be ancient. It lies in a plain fruitful Country, abounding with Vineyards; and tho' ſmall, is well inhabited, becauſe the uſual Reſidence of the Elector, who has a magnificent Palace here. 'Twas formerly Imperial, and is noted for the Coronation of *Frederic* of *Auſtria*, in Oppoſition to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, in 1314. It ſuffered much during the Wars of the *Netherlands*, and the Garriſon was obliged to ſubmit to the Duke of *Parma* in 1588, for want of Proviſions. The late Elector of *Cologne*, having put it into the Hands of the *French*, the Prince of *Orange*, afterwards our King *William*, took it from them in 1673, which forced them to withdraw their Troops from the *Netherlands*. Cardinal *Furſtemburg* having re-admitted *French* Troops into that Place, when he contended for the Electorate, the Elector of *Brandenburg* took it, after a long and obſtinate Siege, in 1689, moſt of it being deſtroyed by Bombs. At this Time there was found in the Ruins, an Iron Cheſt full of Medals, to the Value of 100000 Crowns; they were of Ducat-Gold, and ſtamped, to counterfeit *Roman* Medals, but were ſoon perceived not to exceed 4 or 500 Years old. When the preſent Elector eſpouſed the *French* Intereſt in 1702, he alſo admitted a *French* Garriſon, but 'twas retaken by the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1703. It was afterwards garriſoned by the *Dutch*, who were obliged to evacuate it by the Treaty of *Raſtad*, in which there happened ſome Difference betwixt them and the Elector, but it has been ſince compromiſed.

The Town was regularly fortified, but by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, between the *Dutch* and the *French* King, the Fortifications were to be demoliſhed within three Months after it was delivered to the Elector. The Churches here are ſtately, eſpecially the Collegiate Church dedicated to the Martyrs of the *Theban* Legion, whoſe Reliques they pretend to keep here. The Town-Houſe is well built, and adorned with fine Paintings. There is an Apartment in the Elector's Palace, that goes a great Way into the *Rhine*. He has fine Gardens, with curious Water-Works and Grotto's, at a neighbouring Village. This is reckoned the chief Town of the upper Dioceſe.

13. *Arenberg*, about 18 Miles South-Weſt from *Bon*, a very neat and pleaſant Town, Capital of a County.

14. *Lintz*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bon*, on the other Side of the *Rhine*, a ſmall but very ancient City. In 1702, 'twas taken from the *French*, by the Hereditary Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, to facilitate the Siege of *Bon*.

15. *Andernach*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bon*, and 10 North-Weſt from *Coblentz*, at the Foot of a Ridge of Mountains. 'Tis memorable for a bloody Battel between the Emperor *Charles the Bald*, and his Brother *Ludovicus Germanicus*, in 876 or 877. Is defended by a Caſtle and Bulwarks, and the Boundary between the Archbiſhopricks of *Treves* and *Cologne*. There is a Cuſtom-Houſe here belonging to the latter, but its chief Trade is from Paſſengers. In 1702, the Hereditary Prince of *Heſſe Caſſel* took it, the more to ſtreighten *Bon*, which was then block'd up by the Confederates.

The ſeparate Domain belonging to this Electorate, in *Weſtphalia*, is accounted for there.

II. *The Electorate and Archbiſhoprick of* TREVES, *or* TRIER.

IT has that of *Cologne* and the Dutchy of *Juliers* on the North-Weſt, the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine* on the South-Eaſt, Part of *Luxemburg* and *Lorrain* on the Weſt, the Dominions of *Heſſe*, and the Electorate of *Mentz* on the Eaſt. 'Tis ſo mixed with other Dominions, that it is not eaſy to fix its Dimenſions. The greateſt Length from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt is about 75 Miles, and Breadth from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt about 40.

The *Treviri*, the ancient Inhabitants of theſe Parts, were, ſays *Mela*, the moſt famous People of the *Belgæ*, poſſeſſed moſt of *Mentz*, and the Country between the *Maeſe* and the *Rhine*, until reduced by *Veſpaſian*; but their Limits are much contracted now. *Cæſar* ſays, they had continual Quarrels with their Neighbours, which made them a warlike People; and the *Romans* found it ſo to their Coſt, when one of their Armies was cut off by *Ambiorix*, General of the *Treviri*. The modern Inhabitants being uſed to a hard Way of living, make alſo good Soldiers.

The Country on the South-Weſt is barren, ill peopled, and overrun with Hills and Woods, and the Winds blow ſo cold among the Hills, that this Part of the Country is called the Sink of the Planets. But on the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Moſelle*, the Country is well peopled, abounds with Corn and Wine, and even in their Deſarts there is Store of Deer and other Veniſon.

Places of Note are,

1. *Treves*, on the *Moſelle*, Lat. 49. 51. Long. 6. 50. 25 Miles North-Eaſt of *Luxemburg*, and 60 South-Weſt of *Coblentz*. 'Twas anciently the Metropolis of *Gallia Belgica*, is mentioned with more Reputation and Grandeur by the *Romans* than any other Town in that Country, and had the Epithets of *Auguſta*, by *Ptolomy* and *Auſonius*. It vies for Antiquity with moſt Towns in *Europe*; their Antiquaries ſay it is 1250 Years older than *Rome*. It was a large and noted City before the *Roman* Colony was ſettled here by *Auguſtus*, ſo that it became the uſual Reſidence of thoſe who governed the Empire on this Side the *Alps*, and among others of *Conſtantius*, *Conſtantine* the Father and Son, *&c.* Whence *Ammianus Marcellinus* calls it, *Domicilium Principum clarum*, the famous Habitation of Princes. *Auſonius* takes notice of its large noble Fortifications, and great Trade. 'Twas 4 or 5 times ruined by the *Huns*, *Vandals*, and *Goths*, but always recovered with greater Luſtre. The *Monkiſh* Hiſtorians ſay, Chriſtianity was planted here by *Eucharius*, one of the Seventy two Diſciples ſent hither by St. *Peter*, that he raiſed from Death the only Son of a rich Widow, turned her Houſe into a Church, which was afterwards a *Benedictine* Monaſtery, and is now called St. *Matthias*. *Eucharius* they ſay was ſucceeded in the Biſhoprick, firſt by *Valerius*, and then by *Maternus*, two of his Aſſociates; but the People apoſtatized afterwards, and worſhipped *Mars* and *Apollo* on two neighbouring Hills that ſtill bear their Names, till *Conſtantine* deſtroyed their Idols, reſtored Chriſtianity, and made *Agritius*, Patriarch of *Antioch*, their Archbiſhop, in 333. Others ſay, he was made Archbiſhop by Pope *Sylveſter* I. in 330. In Remembrance of the Abolition of the Pagan Idolatry, they have Annual Revels on a Hill, where *Apollo*'s Image ſtood, and tumble a flaming Wheel, or Barrel, from the Top of it. Several Councils have been held here, one particularly in 386, againſt the *Priſcillianiſts*. *La Forreſt* ſays, it was pillaged by the *French*, in 415, ruined by the *Huns*, in 451, by the *French* again, in 468, and ſack'd by the *Normans*, in 882, but repaired by the Inhabitants, who obtained large Privileges from ſeveral Emperors, and 'twas made Imperial, till 1568, that it was reduced by their Archbiſhop, and made ſubject to the See, by a Decree of Emperor *Rodolph* II. in 1580. 'Twas put into the Hands of the *French*, in 1632, on Pretence of keeping it from the *Swedes*, and they held it till 1645. They ſeized it again afterwards, and the *Germans* retook it in 1675, when the Marſhal *de Crequi* refuſed to ſign the Capitulation, till the Townſmen and Garriſon forced him to it. The *French* garriſoned it again in 1688, ruined the Wall and Bridge, and fortified the Citadel; but reſtored it by the Treaty of *Reſwic* 1697. They ſeized it again, but abandon'd it upon the Duke of *Marlborough*'s Approach, in 1704, throwing their Ammunition and Corn into the River. The Allies caſt up Lines for Defence of the Town and Country that Year, but the *Palatine* General *d'Aubach* baſely deſtroyed the Fortifications and Magazines in 1705, when the *French* repoſſeſſed it, but were obliged to reſtore it and the reſt of the Electorate by the Treaty of *Baden*, in 1714.

'Tis

'Tis nothing ſo large and populous as formerly, nor is it very well fortified, tho' capable of being ſo by its Situation. 'Tis defended on the Weſt ſide by the *Moſelle*, and on the other Sides by a good Wall, on the Angles of which there are Works to cover the Curtains and Angles between them. The Fort of St. *Martin* contributes to the Defence of the City. The Trade of the Town is much decay'd, and the Houſes generally mean; but the Elector's Palace ſtately, and their Churches, and other publick Buildings, as fair and numerous as in any City of its Bulk in the Empire. *Roman* Urns and Medals are often found in the Ruins of the old City. St. *Jerome* mentions a good Library here in his time, from whence he copied St. *Hilary's Commentaries*. Their Univerſity was founded in 1472, and is well frequented. Here are 4 Collegiate, and 5 Pariſh Churches, 2 Abbies, and ſeveral other Religious Houſes. The Archbiſhop was formerly Metropolitan of *Cologne*, *Liege*, *Utrecht*, *Straſburg*, *Worms*, and *Spires*, and by conſequence the greateſt in the Empire, but is now the leaſt, ſince Pope *Zachary* exempted them from his Juriſdiction; ſo that he has no Suffragans but *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*, now in the Power of *France*. He has ſtill 28 good Bailiwicks, which, with the extraordinary Impoſts on his Subjects, his Cuſtoms on the *Moſelle*, and his being Guardian of the Miners, bring him a conſiderable Revenue, which before the Wars amounted to above 100000 *l.* Sterling *per Annum*.

The Chapter conſiſts of 16 Capitular Canons, who have the Right of chuſing the Archbiſhop, and 24 Domicil'd. They receive none but ſuch as can prove their being Gentlemen by 4 Deſcents on both Sides; and they refuſed to admit of Princes or Counts, that the Gentry might be ſure of the Electoral Dignity; yet of late they have been bribed out of that Maxim. The Provoſt, Dean, Treaſurer, Schoolmaſter, and Chanter, are diſtinguiſh'd from the other Canons by their Elective Dignities; but the 5 Deacons, and the Officials, who are named by the Archbiſhop, are not obliged to prove themſelves Gentlemen. In the Cathedral they pretend to have our Saviour's Coat, and St. *Peter's* Staff, to which they aſcribe Miracles, but have ſeldom ſhew'd 'em ſince the Treaty of *Munſter*.

The Archbiſhop preceeds him of *Cologne*, becauſe his Church is more ancient. He has a Right to re-unite to the Domain of his See all the Fiefs in his Dioceſe, for want of Heirs Male, unleſs the next of Kin have a Privilege to the contrary. He has Authority to put ſuch as he excommunicates into the Ban of the Empire, if they don't reconcile themſelves to the Church within a Year. He has a Privy-Council, and Officers of State to aſſiſt him in the Civil Government.

2. *St. Maximin*, a *Benedictine* Abbey, a Quarter of a League from the City, which has a Vote in the Dyet, and is united to the See.

3. *Waſſerbilic*, 10 Miles North from *Treves*, which the *French* deſigned to fortify in 1704, but were ſurprized, and the Garriſon cut off by the Allies.

4. *Phaltz*, a ſmall neat City, at the Conflux of the *Kyll* and *Moſelle*, 4 Miles from *Treves*.

5. *Witlich*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Treves*, Capital of a Bailiwic, with the Caſtle of *Ottenſtein*, where the Elector uſually reſides.

6. *Montroyal*, on the *Moſelle*, 25 Miles North-Eaſt from *Treves*. It has a ſtrong Citadel and Outworks, which, together with its Situation, in a Peninſula form'd by the River, makes it very ſtrong. The *French* poſſeſs'd themſelves of it in 1687, and fortified it ſo as they thought it impregnable, but were obliged to diſmantle and reſtore it by the Treaty of *Reſwic*.

7. *Cocheim*, on the *Moſelle*, formerly an Imperial Town, 35 Miles North-Eaſt from *Treves*, a ſtrong Place, which the *French* took by Storm in 1689, after ſeveral Repulſes, and maſſacred 1300 Men, beſides Women and Children, and took about 300 Priſoners. It was reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*.

8. *Cell*, a large open Town on the *Moſelle*, 30 Miles North-Eaſt from *Treves*, Capital of its Bailiwic, populous, pleaſantly ſituated, and makes ſo great a Quantity of Wine, that ſome name it *Caſtellum Tabernarum*, or *the Tavern Caſtle*.

9. *Coblentz*, on the Conflux of the *Moſelle* and the *Rhine*, 58 Miles North-Eaſt from *Treves*. The Name comes from the *Latin* Word *Confluentia*. 'Tis mention'd in *Antonine's Itinerary*, and the *Notitia Imperii*, was the Seat of the firſt *Roman* Legion, and one of their Prefects, and is ſuppoſed to have been founded by *Druſus*. 'Tis pretended to have been given to the See of *Treves* by *Dagobert* King of *France*, and was an Imperial Town till 1312, ſince which it has been ſubject to the Elector. It lies in a pleaſant Country, abounding with choice Vineyards, and is of a triangular Form, two ſides of which are defended by the Rivers, and the other by a good Wall, and modern Fortifications; ſo that 'tis reckon'd one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Germany*. 'Tis large, populous, and by its convenient ſituation on the two Rivers, has a conſiderable Trade in Wood, Corn, Wine, and Iron. Their Houſes are for the moſt part better built, and more uniform than the other Towns on the *Rhine*. The Inhabitants are very civil to Strangers, becauſe of their Commerce. Their beſt publick Buildings are the Elector's Palace, two great Churches, and ſome Monaſteries. It has a Stone-Bridge over the *Moſelle*, and one of Boats over the *Rhine*, ſo contriv'd, that they let three of the Boats ſlip in the middle, for Veſſels to paſs, and can quickly faſten them again. On the other ſide the *Rhine*, upon a very high Hill, ſtands the Elector's Caſtle of *Hermanſtein*, or *Ehrenbretſtein*, which is reckon'd impregnable: It commands the Town, and the Paſſage of the two Rivers, and has very good Outworks. At the Foot of the Hill there's a Mineral Fountain, whoſe Waters, mix'd with Rheniſh, *&c.* gives it a very agreeable Flavour, and is accounted wholſome. Upon the Banks of the *Rhine*, below this Hill, the Elector has a ſtately Palace, and Gardens, two large Wings with the Front of it, and two Pavilions look towards the River and the City, and the Name of the Elector *Philip*, who built it, is cut in the Lintels of moſt of the Windows. The *French* attack'd the Town in 1688, but could not take it, the Governour made ſo brave a Defence, tho' moſt of the City was ruined by the *French* Bombs.

10. *Boppart*, on the *Rhine*, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Coblentz*, ſuppoſed to be *Antonine's Bodobriga*, and by the Ruins of the old Fortifications, to be one of thoſe built by *Druſus*. It was an Imperial Town, till given by the Emperor *Henry* VII. to the See of *Treves*. They reſiſted their Archbiſhop a long while; but he reduced them, built a Caſtle to curb them, and a Cuſtom-houſe to make the Veſſels that paſs by pay Toll, both which remain ſtill. It has a good Harbour for Veſſels, from whence it had the Name of *Bon Port*, of which the preſent is a Contraction. St. *Severus's* Church, and a ſtately old Palace, named *Konigſhouſe*, the Reſidence of their former Lords, are worth a Traveller's View. There is a fair Nunnery of *Franciſcans*, and another of *Benedictines*, near this City.

11. *Engers*, a fair Town and Fort, on the other Side the *Rhine*, 7 Miles North from *Coblentz*, Capital of its Territory, called *Engerſgaw*. It has a Caſtle named *Cunen-Engers*, and a noble Bridge over the *Rhine*, both built by Archbiſhop *Kuno*, in 1388.

12. *Oberweſel*, on the Weſt Side of the *Rhine*, 18 Miles South from *Coblentz*, at the Foot of a Hill. It formerly belonged to the Burgraves of *Schomberg*, was afterwards an Imperial Town, but has been ſubject to the See of *Treves* ſince 1313. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1703, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Baden*.

13. *Munſter-Meinfelt*, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Coblentz*. Suppoſed to be that called *Meyn* or *Meyen*, on the River *Nette*, 12 Miles Weſt from *Coblentz*; is alſo Capital of its Territory, to which it gives Name. It has a Caſtle built in 1280, by one of the Archbiſhops, and the Town was walled, and a Monaſtery built here by another.

14. *Saarbruck* or *Saarbrug*, on the River *Saar*, ſuppoſed to be the *Caſtra Sarræ*, Capital of its County on the Frontiers of *Luxemburg*, 12 Miles South from *Treves*. 'Tis a ſmall Town well fortified and handſomely built, by one of the Archbiſhops. St. *Laurence* Church, and St. *Nicholas* Hoſpital, are the chief Structures. The Caſtle was baſely abandoned and demoliſhed by the *Palatine* General, in 1705, upon the Approach of the *French*.

15. *Ulmen*, 22 Miles South from *Coblentz*, in the Neighbourhood of a famous Lake, whereof the Inhabitants have a Tradition, that a monſtrous Pike, of 12 Foot long, always appeared before the Death of its Lord.

16. *Prem*, a *Benedictine* Abbey, ſaid to be founded by King *Pepin* of *France*, in 760. It lies 31 Miles North-Weſt from *Treves*, on a River of its own Name. The Elector is perpetual Adminiſtrator of it, and as ſuch, has a Vote in the Dyet. It belongs to the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*.

17. St. *Vendel*, or *Wendel*, on the Borders of the Palatinate, 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Treves*. 'Tis well fortified; was taken by the *French* in 1703, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Baden*.

18. *Limburg*, on the *Lohn*, between the Counties of *Idſtein* and *Wierberg*, in the Country of *Heſſe*; once a large Town, with a Collegiate Church, governed by Canons of Noble Deſcent. It ſuffered much in the late Wars between the *French* and the Empire.

III. *The Electorate and Archbiſhoprick of* MENTZ.

HAS Part of the Electorate of *Treves* on the North-Weſt, the Electorate *Palatine* on the Weſt and South, and the Circle of *Franconia* and Landgraviate of *Heſſe* on the Eaſt; but this Dominion being mixed with others, it is not eaſy to give its Dimenſions. 'Tis about 77 Miles where longeſt, from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt; but the Breadth very unequal, the greateſt on the Eaſt Side being about 37 Miles. 'Tis divided into the Eaſt and Weſt Parts; the latter is called the *Rheingaw*, and comprehends ſeveral Counties and Bailiwicks.

Places of Note are,

1. *Mentz*, Lat. 50. 6. Long. 8 ¼. 'Tis *Ptolomy's Mocontiacum*, *Tacitus's Magontiacum*, and *Antonius's Maguntiacum*. 'Twas the chief Town belonging to the *Romans* in *Upper Germany*, and the Seat of their Governour there. The Name probably comes from the River *Main*, over-againſt the Mouth of which it lies. Some pretend it was built 1364 Years before the Incarnation, but others with more Probability aſcribe the Foundation to *Claudius Druſus*, ſurnamed *Germanicus*, who, *Florus* ſays, built many Forts on the *Rhine*; and the Situation of the Place being convenient, it is probable this was one of them. They pretend to ſhew his Tomb here, but it muſt only be ſome Trophy erected to his Memory; for tho' he died in *Germany*, it was not near this Place, and his Corpſe was interred in the *Campus Martius* at *Rome*. Some of the Monkiſh Antiquaries pretend, that the Archbiſhoprick was founded by *Creſcens*, who went from St. *Paul* to *Galatia*, 2 *Tim.* iv. 10. and having preached here 24 Years, was martyred near this City, his Corpſe buried in St. *Hilary's* Church, and from thence removed to that of St. *Alban*. They name a great many of his Succeſſors who were alſo Martyrs, but without any good Authority, for the beſt *German* Writers ſay, *Worms* was the more ancient Archbiſhoprick, and *Mentz* only a Suffragan, till 729, that *Pepin* and Pope *Gregory* III. gave *Mentz* the Preference, and made it an Archbiſhoprick. The firſt made an Elector, was Archbiſhop *Wiligiſus*, who died in 1011, and was ſaid to have been Son to a Wheelwright, from whence the Electors bear a Wheel in their Arms. 'Twas ruined by *Attila* the *Hun*, in 451; rebuilt by *Dagobert* I. of *France*, in 632; ruined by Emperor *Frederic-Ænobarbus*, in 1158, and rebuilt by the Emperor *Otho* IV. It was an Imperial City, till reduced by its Archbiſhop *Adolph* of *Naſſau*, in 1462, or as ſome ſay, by the Emperor *Frederic* I. in 1160. *Guſtavus-Adolphus* took it from the Imperialiſts in 1631, entered it with Triumph, obliged the Citzens to pay 80000 Crowns, as a Ranſom for their Lives and Houſes: The Clergy to pay him 4000, and the *Jews* 18000. The Imperialiſts retook it in 1635. The *Swedes* took it again next Year, and kept it till the Treaty of *Munſter*. The *French* took it in 1688. The Confederates retook it in 1689. The *French* endeavoured to ſurprize it by Treachery in 1691, but were diſappointed. It is well fortified, and has a ſtrong and regular Citadel, on a neighbouring Hill. The Elector's Palace is regular and magnificent, tho' built after the old *German* Manner. Here are many goodly Monaſteries, Churches, and publick Buildings, but the Streets are narrow, and the private Houſes old faſhioned. The Cathedral has many magnificent Tombs of deceaſed Electors. The Robes in which the Archbiſhop ſays Maſs, and the Canopy under which they carry the Hoſt in Proceſſion, are celebrated for Richneſs, being all embroidered with Pearl. The Chapter conſiſts of 42 Canons, 24 of which are Capitulars, and chuſe the Elector, but the reſt are Domiciled. They muſt all be Gentlemen by four Deſcents. The Proteſtants are allowed to dwell here, but not the free Exerciſe of their Religion. Here is an Univerſity founded about the Year 800 by *Charlemain*, but of no great Reputation now. They have a Bridge of Boats

over

over the *Rhine*, and *Guſtavus-Adolphus* made another over the *Main*; which is ſince removed. This City boaſts of the Invention of *Printing*, by *John Guttenberg* a Soldier, for which they quote the *Nether-Saxon* Chronicle, a Book of great Authority in *Germany*, that was Printed here in 1492; but *Haerlem* in *Holland*, diſputes this with them. They alſo claim the Invention of Gunpowder, by *Berthold Schwarts* a *Cordelier*: tho' our Frier *Bacon* is ſaid to have found it one hundred Years before him.

The ELECTOR is High-Chancellor of the Empire, and in that reſpect the ſecond Perſon in Dignity. He is perpetual Dean of the Electoral College, Guardian of the *Archives* and Matricula, Viſitor of the *Aulic* Council of the Chamber of *Spires*, and all the other Courts of the Empire. All foreign Princes and States direct to him what Propoſitions they make to the Empire: and the Princes and States of *Germany* addreſs to him when they would have their Grievances removed, but notwithſtanding all thoſe Dignities, the proper Revenues of his Electorate do not exceed 7000 Crowns *per Ann.* tho' by Taxes and otherwiſe, he is ſaid to have about 100000 *l. per Ann.* in the whole. He is aſſiſted by a Privy-Council, a Court of Juſtice, and has a Military Government for his Towns and Forts.

2. *Bingen*, on the *Rhine* 15 Miles below *Mentz*, and directly Weſt from it. It lies pleaſantly, and is ſuppoſed to be that called *Bingium* by *Tacitus*, *Ammianus*, and *Ozonius*. *Druſus* is fancied to have died here, and there is a Well in the Neighbourhood called *Druſenbrun*, from his Name. 'Twas formerly an Imperial Town, has a good Stone-Bridge over the River *Nahe*, which falls there into the *Rhine*, and a Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill. On an Iſland in the *Rhine*, near this City, there is the Ruins of an Old ſquare Tower, called the *Mouſe-Tower*, becauſe of the following Story generally believed in this Country. *Hatto* the ſecond of the Name, Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, ſeeing a Multitude of poor People at his Gate, begging for Bread, ſaid in diſdain, that they were Rats which deſtroy'd the Corn, ordered them to be put into a Barn, on Pretence of relieving their Wants, ſet Fire to it, and when they cry'd out in the Flames, ſaid, hear how the Mice crap: After which, he was by the juſt Vengeance of Heaven ſo purſued by Rats and Mice, that he fled to this Tower to avoid them, but in vain, for they ſwam the River, entered the Place, and eat him up. The People here cannot endure to have the Story accounted a Fable; and *Trithemius* ſays, he will neither approve nor condemn it.

3. *Elfeld*, a ſtrong Town with a fair Church, and a high Steeple, on the North Side of the *Rhine*, 15 Miles Weſt from *Mentz*, Capital of the Diſtrict called *Rhingaw*, about 20 Miles long on the Banks of the *Rhine*. This Country is ſo populous and fruitful, that it looks like an entire Town, intermixed with Gardens and Vineyards, which yield very rich Wine, and eſpecially about *Rodeſheim*, which is reckoned the beſt in the Country. This Diſtrict is ſhut up, on one Side with rocky Mountains, on which they have Watch-Towers to diſcover the Approach of an Enemy; and on the other, 'tis ſecured by the *Rhine*. In this Tract lies alſo the ſtately Monaſtery of *Erbach*, where many of the old Counts of *Naſſau*, and the Archbiſhops of *Mentz* have Tombs.

His other Dominions lie ſeparate from this Part, and are as follows:

1. *Aſchaffemburg*, in the Circle of *Franconia*, at the Conflux of the *Aſchaff* and *Main*, 40 Miles South-Eaſt from *Mentz*, and 20 South-Eaſt from *Francfort*. It has the ſtrongeſt Caſtle in the Elector's Dominions, built by Archbiſhop *Albert*, in 1122, to ſecure himſelf from the Emperor's Reſentments, whom he croſſed in the Election of a Biſhop of *Wurtzburg*. It was afterwards enlarged by his Succeſſors. From the Top of the Caſtle there is a noble Proſpect of the adjacent Country and the River *Main*, over which here is a fair Stone Bridge. The Town is divided into Upper and Lower, and beautified by a ſtately Palace lately built, where the Elector frequently reſides, and has a very ſpacious and noble Cellar.

2. *Hochſt*, a ſmall Town on the *Main*, where the Elector has a Toll-Houſe for Veſſels that paſs by it. It was given to that See by the Emperor *Henry* IV. in Compenſation for Pope *Clement* IVth's having made *Prague* an Archiepiſcopal See, and given the Archbiſhop Power to crown the Kings of *Bohemia*, which formerly belonged to him of *Mentz*. This Town was ruined by the *Swedes*, during the Civil Wars of *Germany*.

3. *Konigſtein*, in the *Upper Rhine* Circle, 13 Miles North-Eaſt from *Mentz*. Capital of a County, formerly belonging to the Church of *Halberſtat*, but united to this See in 1597. The Town is well fortified, but commanded by neighbouring Hills.

4. *Ammenburg*, or *Amelburg*, 6 Miles South-Eaſt from *Marpurg* in *Heſſe*, in a plain fruitful Country. It ſtands high, is ſeen at a great Diſtance, has a Collegiate Church, and a ſmall Diſtrict.

5. *Fritzlar*, formerly an Imperial City, is a ſtrong Town in the Landgraviate of *Heſſe*, upon the River *Eder*, 20 Miles Weſt from *Caſſel*. It was deſtroyed in 1232, by *Conrad*, Landgrave of *Thuringia*, who put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. The Caſtle has been ſo well fortified of late, that 'tis reckoned one of the greateſt Strengths in thoſe Parts.

6. The County of *Reineck*, in *Franconia*, with its Capital of the ſame Name, 32 Miles North-Eaſt from *Aſchaffenburg*. The Diſtrict is about 15 Miles long, and 8 broad.

7. *Steinheim*.

8. *Epſtein*.

9. The County of *Lohr*, on the Banks of the *Main*, and ſome other Places in *Franconia*.

10. *Bergſtraſs*, in the *Lower Palatinate*, which has ſeveral Towns.

11. The City of *Urb*, noted for its Salt-Springs, and ſome other Places not deſcribed.

12. *Erfurt*, in *Thuringia*, already accounted for.

IV. *The Electorate and Palatinate of the* RHINE.

IT has Part of *Lorrain* and *Treves* on the Weſt, Part of *Mentz* and *Treves* on the North, Part of *Heſſe*, *Mentz* and *Franconia* on the Eaſt, and Part of *Alſace* and *Swabia* on the South. From South-Eaſt to North-Weſt 'tis 90 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt 90; but 'tis much narrower and indented with other Dominions toward the South: Part of it belongs to the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*, and Part to that of the *Lower*, where the Elector's Dominions lie.

Authors are divided about the Origin of the Name. *Cluverius*, in his *Germania Antiqua*, ſays, that what the modern *Germans* called *Palz*, *Paltz*, and *Pfaltz*, the Antients called *Palanz* or *Palans*, which in the old *Celtic* ſignified a Court of Juriſdiction, where the Officer, named *Palatinus*, preſided; and he proves from the *Speculum Saxonicum*, that every *Teutonic* Province had ſuch a Court, and that there were five Cities in *Saxony* which had ſuch Courts where the King himſelf preſided; ſo that the Name did not come from the *Comites Palatii* of the ancient *French* Kings. He agrees however, that thoſe Countries called *Palatinates*, derived their Name from thoſe Courts, which is now appropriated to this Country by way of Eminence, as being the oldeſt mentioned in the *German* Hiſtory. *La Forreſt* ſays, that Part of this Country, on the Weſt Side of the *Rhine*, being ſubject to the Emperors of the *French* Line; the Diviſions which happened about the Cloſe of the 11th Century, gave Opportunity to the Counts of the Palace, who were Judges between the Courtiers and the People, to make themſelves Sovereigns of thoſe Countries they held in Fee, and to enlarge their Dominions. He ſays, there were two of them, *viz.* the Counts *Palatine* of *Saxony*, and of the *Rhine*, and that the latter's Juriſdiction reached as far as the *Alps*. *Selden*, in his Titles of Honour, thinks the old Counts *Palatine* were like the *Præfecti Prætorio* among the *Romans*, or the old *Chief-Juſtice* of *England*, who had ſupreme Juriſdiction for the King in all Cauſes that came immediately to his Majeſty's Audience: He adds, there are other Counts *Palatine*, which is only a Perſonal Dignity acquired by the Profeſſion of the Law, or by Letters Patents, and of this Sort divers have been made, both by Popes and Emperors, with Power to create Doctors in all Faculties, Poets Laureat, Notaries, *&c.*

This Country is much the pleaſanteſt and fruitfulleſt Part of the Empire; ſo that it has been coveted by Neighbouring Princes in all Ages. Their Hills are covered with Vines, which yield the well known *Rheniſh* Wine. Their Plains and Valleys abound with all Sorts of Corn and Fruit, and their Forcſts with Deer and other Game. The *Rhine*, *Neckar*, *Nahe*, and other Rivers, improve their Commerce, and ſupply them with Plenty of Fiſh; and their Mountains have Minerals, among which there is *Agate* and *Jaſper*; and there is Gold ſometimes found in the Sand of the *Rhine*, of which they coin Pieces that bear its Name.

Part of this Country belongs to the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*, which we refer to its Place, and Part to that of the *Lower Rhine*, which contains the Elector's Dominions.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Heidleberg*, the Metropolis of the Palatinate, and anciently of all *Swabia*. Lat. 49 ¼. Lon. 9. 1. 43 Miles South-Eaſt from *Mentz*, and 40 South from *Francfort*. The Name comes from *Heidleberen*, i. e. *Myrtle-berries*, which grow in the Neighbourhood; and hence *Latin* Authors call it *Myrtilorum Mons*, and *Myrtiletum*. 'Tis encompaſſed with Hills, covered with Vines, except on the Weſt, where there is a large fruitful and pleaſant Plain, on the River *Neckar*, which runs by the City, ſo that the Situation is very agreeable. 'Tis an ancient City, and belonged to the Biſhop of *Worms*, till 1225, when Prince *Lewis* I. obtained it; was much enlarged in 1392, and had the Suburb of *Bergein* added to it. The chief Beauty conſiſted in one fair Street and a ſquare uniform Market-Place. 'Twas large, rich and populous, and the Elector's Palace on the Aſcent of an adjoining Hill, was ſtately and magnificent, beautified with fine Grotto's, Gardens, *&c.* and near it a ſtrong Tower, which for Height and Fortifications was ſcarce to be matched in the Empire; and for its Strength was called *Trutz-Keyſer*, i. e. a Defiance to the Emperor; but after the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, 'twas called the *Star-Fort*. The Palace was incloſed with a Wall and a deep Ditch hewn out of the Rock. By an Inſcription over the Gate, it appeared to have been founded by Elector *Lewis* V. but enlarged ſince, and particularly by that called the *Engliſh* Building, in honour of the Electreſs our King *James* I. Daughter. In a Cellar under one of the Towers ſtood the famous Tun capable of 528 Hogſheads of Wine, which was rebuilt in 1664, and made capable of 600. The old one had Iron Hoops of 12200 Pounds Weight each, but the new one inſtead of them had large ones of Knee-Timber, like the Ribs of a Ship, with ſeveral Inſcriptions carved and painted, and ſupported by Pedeſtals. On one Side there was a handſome Stair-caſe of 43 Steps, leading to the Top, on which there was a Gallery ſet round with Baliſters. The Elector had a fine Cloſet of Curioſities, in which Mr. *Ray* ſaw, among other things, a Purſe made of *Alumen Plumoſum*, which endured the Fire without Damage in Subſtance or Colour; an Imperial Crown and Globe, richly ſet with precious Stones, which was uſed by the Emperor *Rupert*, a Prince of this Family; and a large Collection of ancient and modern Coins and Medals. *Scaliger* ſays, that in his Time the Elector's Library, kept in the Church of the *Holy Ghoſt*, was larger and better filled with choice Books, than that of the *Vatican* at *Rome*, and exceeded all in the Empire in that Reſpect as well as for the Number of Manuſcripts in all the Learned and other Languages. But when Count *Tilly* the Imperial General took this City, in 1631, the *Spaniards* deſtroyed much of this Library, and the reſt was ſent to the Emperor's at *Vienna*, and the *Vatican* at *Rome*. Here is an Univerſity founded by one of their Princes in 1347, which has bred many great Men. It had three or four Colleges for Subſiſtence of poor Scholars; and it was managed by the Academical Senate, conſiſting of 3 Divinity Profeſſors, 4 for Law, 3 for Phyſick, and 6 for Philoſophy; but 4 of the latter were only allowed to ſit, leſt they ſhould over-balance the reſt. They chuſe annually a *Rector Magnificentiſſimus*, who is only an Honorary Officer, like the Chancellors of our Univerſities; and likewiſe a *Rector Magnificus*, like our Vice-Chancellor, who is Preſident of the Senate. Beſides, they chuſe two or three more Officers out of their Number, to manage their Concerns. When a Profeſſor dies, the Senate names two in his Room, of whom the Prince chuſes one. This Senate has the Power of Life and Death in their own Juriſdiction, but the Prince reſerves the Power of pardoning if he thinks fit. They give no Degree in Philoſophy higher than that of Maſter, but in Law and Phyſic they create Licentiates and Doctors, and in Divinity Batchelors, Licentiates and Doctors. They have no Regard to the ſtanding

of the Candidates, but prefer them according to their Abilities, after two Examinations, the first before the Faculty in which he is to commence, the *Rector Magnificus* presiding; and the second is before all the Professors, under the same President, when they are to hold a publick Disputation; give a Lecture in their own Faculty, and conclude with a Speech. This Ceremony is perform'd with great Pomp, and ends with a sumptuous Feast to all the Professors, whereat sometimes the Prince or his Deputy is present; and then a Catalogue is publish'd of the Names of the Professors, and of the publick Lectures they intend for that Year.

The City is divided into five independent Jurisdictions, 1. *Aulica*, under which were the Princes and Nobles, and the Marshal of the Court is President. 2. *Cancellaria*, to which belong all Counsellors, and other Officers of the Courts, Advocates, Doctors of Laws, *&c.* the Chancellor President. 3. *Bellica*, for the Soldiers, where the General presides. 4. *Academica*, already described. 5. *Civica*, for the Citizens. The Members of each of those Jurisdictions are not obliged to appear before any Court but their own. The City is divided into four Wards, under a Prætor and Burgomaster. The generality of the Inhabitants being *Calvinists*, the Affairs of the Church are managed by a Præfecture, or Presbytery, consisting of five Ministers of the City, two Deputies from each of the above-mentioned Jurisdictions, except the *Aulica*, and two from each of the four Wards of the City, making in all 21. The Laymen have equal Votes with the Ministers, one of whom always presides by Turns. They inflict no other Ecclesiastical Punishment, but to oblige such as are publickly scandalous to make Confession of their Crime at the Church-Door, and promise Amendment, the rest being left to the Civil Magistrate. There are two more such Præfectures in the Electorate, and each of them have an Inspector, who differs not from the other Ministers in Rank or Power, but only has a larger Salary. Each considerable Town has a Presbytery of the like Nature. The *French* Protestants have a Church here, and the *Lutherans* another, of which the Elector, tho' a *Calvinist*, laid the first Stone, to shew his Moderation. This City was very handsomly built, and the most remarkable Structures were, 1. The Town-house, famous for its curious Clock, which had divers Motions, and represented several Figures of Men fighting, and of a Cock crowing, *&c.* when it struck. 2. The Church of the *Holy Ghost*, already mentioned. 3. That of St. *Peter*, which contain'd many Monuments of the Electors. About a Mile from the Town there is a solitary Place, with three Fountains, that come from a Mountain, and after filling five Ponds, and passing over three Cascades, run in so strong a Stream thro' the adjacent Plain, that they drive four Mills, at a small Distance from one another. Dr. *Brown* says, there is a Monastery near this City, call'd *Lobensfelt*, which formerly belong'd to *Jesuits*, but was since bestow'd by the Elector upon *Englishmen*, about 100 of whom, in 1661, came hither, and settled with their Families. They call'd themselves *Christian Jews, maintain'd a Community of many things, did not cut their Hair nor shave their Beards*, and observ'd many other Ceremonies of the Old Testament.

The *French* seiz'd this City in 1688, from whence they laid the Country under Contribution for a time; but upon the Approach of the Imperial Army, they did, contrary to the Capitulation with the Dauphin, lay it in Ashes, with the Elector's noble Palace, the Churches, and other publick Buildings, and among others, that call'd the *Temple of Concord*, built by the Elector *Charles-Lewis*, where the *Papists*, *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, were allow'd the Freedom of their Religion, under three different Roofs, to shew his Moderation, and that Difference in Religion ought not to create any Divisions among Subjects, or deprive them of their common Birthrights, and the Protection of their Prince. The *French*, to add to their Barbarity, would not suffer the Citizens to go out of Town, but shut them up in the Great Church, till they burnt the City, and then also consumed that. Soon after this, the Allies encamp'd in the Ruins of the Town, which they inclosed with Pallisadoes, and gave what Comfort they could to the distressed Burghers. The Town was afterwards tolerably repaired, and had a considerable Garrison; but the *French* attack'd it in 1693, and by the Treachery of the Governour, who nail'd up his Cannon, destroy'd the Magazines, and retired to the Castle, the City was soon taken, and the People brutishly murder'd, except such as could get into the Castle. Upon the first Entrance of the *French*, the Gentlewomen, and others of the Town, sent to the General, and begg'd that their Honour might be saved; which he promised, and for that end order'd them all to retire to the Great Church, where, contrary to his Promise, they were brutishly ravished and stripp'd. The Governour, General *Heidesdorf*, capitulated for himself and his Garrison, which was allow'd to march out of the Castle: He was degraded from being a *Teutonic* Knight, turn'd off with Disgrace, and knock'd on the Head by the Country People. A few Days after, the *French* laid the City again in Ashes, broke up the Tombs of the deceased Electors and Electresses, exposed their Corpse inhumanly, carried off all the Lead they were embalm'd in, cut off their Heads, and kick'd them about like Footballs, not sparing even the Corpse of the late Elector, Father to the Dutchess of *Orleans*: They turned the Inhabitants, who were about 15000, out of the Town by Night, and being stripp'd of all they had, many dy'd of Want, particularly Women with Child, who fell in Labour by the Fright, and such of 'em as had Strength enough to go further, were forced to leave their dead Infants upon the Roads. When the *French* left the Ruins, the Elector encouraged the People to rebuild the Town, repaired the Castle, planted a small Garrison for their Defence, and promised them Exemption from Taxes for 30 Years, with Liberty of Conscience; but being a Papist himself, he was soon prevail'd on, by the Advice of the *Jesuits*, to make one of their Society a Professor in the University, and oppressed his Protestant Subjects, till the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and other Protestant Princes, interposed in their behalf. The *French* seiz'd it again in 1707, and put the adjacent Country under Contribution. These Calamities, together with the Elector's residing now at *Dusseldorp*, are like to hinder this City and Country from recovering its ancient Lustre and Wealth.

The Elector is a very great Prince, considering his other Dominions of *Juliers* and *Bergs*, *&c.* He has the Supremacy in Church Affairs, that was formerly claim'd by the Bishop of *Spires*. He is Patron of all vacant Benefices, but allows the Ecclesiastical Council, composed of two Clergymen and two Laymen, to present two Candidates, of which he chuses one. He is Master of all the Tythes in his Dominions, which in some Parts he allows to the Clergy, and in others he gives them Salaries out of the Revenues of the Church; but since the Electorate fell to the House of *Newburg*, who are Papists, the Protestants have been much persecuted: Yet in 1701, he promised them their Liberty, upon Complaints against him in the Dyet. The former Electors, before the Proscription of *Frederic* V. for accepting the Crown of *Bohemia*, were as formidable as any of the other Electors; but their Power and Revenue has been much lessen'd since, by giving the *Upper Palatinate* to the Elector of *Bavaria*. He has Power, says *La Forrest*, to summon the Emperor to answer before him, when charged with doing any thing prejudicial to the Rights or Majesty of the Empire; and he is likewise one of the Directors of the Circles of the *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*. The Elector of *Mentz* is Joynt Director with him in the *Lower Circle*. He has a Privy-Council, a Council of War, an Ecclesiastical Council, one call'd the Chief Chamber, and a Court of Justice to assist him in the Administration. He has Generals, and other Military Officers, and has standing Forces, consisting of 11 Regiments of Foot, 8 of Horse, and 4 of Dragoons.

2. *Ladenburg*, on the *Neckar*, 6 Miles North-West from *Heidleberg*, a small pleasant City, which belongs jointly to the Elector and the Bishop of *Worms*. It was spared by the *Spaniards*, during the Civil Wars of *Germany*, at the Intercession of the Bishop; but was burnt by the *French* in 1689. It was afterwards repaired, but burnt again by the *French* in 1692. Being repaired a second time, the *French* surprized it in 1694, carried off the Magazines and Garrison, and in the Month after burnt it again.

3. *Manheim*, at the Mouth of the *Neckar*, 10 Miles North-West from *Heidleberg*, and about ⅓ of a League from the *Rhine*. It was strongly fortified by *Frederic* IV. in 1606, but dismantled by the *Spaniards* in 1622. 'Twas refortified by the last Protestant Elector, who added several Outworks and two Citadels, in one of which there was a neat Church, named *Concordia*, where the *Papists*, *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, had their Worship by Turns. The *French* took it in 1688, and being obliged next Year to quit it, dismantled and burnt most of it, and plow'd up the sow'd Lands in the Neighbourhood, on purpose to starve the People. Being afterwards repaired, the *French* surprized it again in 1692, on the Sabbath-Day, while the People were at Church, plunder'd the Town, stripp'd the People, ravished the Women, dragg'd the Men naked over the Ice, afterwards burnt the City, and threaten'd, if ever they rebuilt it again, to put them all to the Sword.

4. *Mosbach*, near the *Neckar*, 30 Miles North-East from *Heidleberg*, a neat Town, Capital of a Bailiwic.

5. *Horneck*, upon the same River, a small City, pillaged by the *Bavarians* in 1622.

6. *Sintzsheim*, or *Zizentsheim*, 10 Miles South-East from *Heidleberg*, a small City, upon a Hill, in a marshy Country, noted for a Victory which the Marshal *de Turenne* obtained there over the Imperialists, in 1674.

7. *Bretten*, 18 Miles South from *Heidleberg*, Capital of its Bailiwic, noted for being the Birth-place of the famous Divine *Melancthon*, who composed the *Augsburg* Confession.

8. *Frankendale*, on the West side, 8 Miles North-West from *Manheim*, formerly an Abbey, which the Emperor *Frederic* III. fortified, and gave Rise to the Town. It was long held out by the Protestants in the 16th Century, but at last taken by the *Spaniards*, from whom the *Swedes* retook it two Years after, and kept it till 1652, tho' they ought to have restored it in 1648, by the Treaty of *Munster*. The *French* took it in 1688, and burnt it in 1689. It was rebuilt by the Elector in 1700, and well fortified after the modern Way.

9. *Altzheim*, or *Altzey*, on a River of the same Name, about 16 Miles North-West from *Worms*. 'Twas formerly Capital of a County, but now only of a Bailiwic. 'Tis a good Town, fortified with a Castle and Walls, and was formerly the Residence of the Electors. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1691, but afterwards restored.

10. *Oppenheim*, upon a Hill on the Banks of the *Rhine*, 12 Miles North of *Worms*, formerly an Imperial Town, given by the Emperor *Robert* of the *Palatine* Family to his Son *Lewis*, who succeeded him in the Electorate, in 1410. It was burnt by the *French*, with other Towns of the *Palatinate*, in 1689.

For the other Towns in the *Palatinate*, we must refer to the Circle of the *Upper Rhine*, in which they lie, and shall begin with them, that the Description of this Country mayn't be interrupted.

V. *The Circle of the* UPPER RHINE

EXtends, according to the Matricula of the Empire, from the Frontiers of the County of *Burgundy* on the South-West, to the Dutchy of *Brunswic* on the North-East, 280 Miles; but is divided in the Middle by the Circle of the *Lower Rhine*, and the Breadth very unequal, being much indented by other Circles: The greatest is from the *Maeze* to the *Rhine*, thro' *Lorrain* and *Alsace*, about 110 Miles. It contains the following Dominions.

I. Those belonging to the Elector *Palatine*'s Family, in which are,

1. *Keyserslauter*, on the River *Lauter*, 25 Miles West of *Frankendale*, and 38 from *Heidleberg*. 'Twas Imperial, mortgaged to the Elector *Palatine* by the Emperor *Robert*, in 1402, and is Capital of a Principality. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1688, and restored by the Treaty of *Reswic*. They retook it in 1713, and restored it by the Treaty of *Baden*.

2. *Lautereck*, 30 Miles West from *Worms*, on the Conflux of the *Glan* and *Lauter*; formerly subject to a Count of its own, descended from the Family of *Deux-ponts*, who was also Prince of *Veldentz*; and dying without Male Issue, 'twas claim'd both by the King of *Sweden* and Elector *Palatine*, who has it.

3. *Creutznach* on the *Nahe*, 30 Miles North-West of *Worms*, Capital of the County of *Spanheim*, a large Town, defended by a Castle on a neighbouring Hill. The *French* took it in 1688, but restored it by the Treaty of *Reswic*.

4. *Eberen-*

4. *Eberenberg*, a ſtrong Caſtle, 4 Miles South-Weſt from *Crentznach*, ſeized by the *French* in 1689, and beſieged by the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, in 1692, when he was forced to retire on the Approach of the *French* Army. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* retook it in 1697, and added new Works, but they were demoliſhed, and the Place reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*, to the Baron of *Seckingen*.

5. *Rhingraveſtein*, Capital of its County, 6 Miles South of *Grentznach*.

6. *Oberſtein*, Capital of its County, 15 Miles Weſt of *Creutznach*.

7. *Traerbach*, a ſtrong and important Town, in the County of *Spanheim*, on the *Moſelle*, 22 Miles North-Eaſt of *Treves*. Taken by the *French* in 1689; reſtored, with the additional Works demoliſhed, by the Treaty of *Reſwic*; was again taken in 1702. The *Dutch* retook it by Storm in 1703, and cut off moſt of the Garriſon, the reſt retired to a Citadel, which being ſtrong by Nature and Art, and having ſubterranean Caves, they held out, tho' the Buildings were ruined by Bombs, till the Cloſe of 1704, when the Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel* beſieged it, obliged the *French*, who came to relieve it, to retire, and the Place to ſurrender on Terms.

8. *Veldentz* or *Weldentz*, near the Conflux of the *Moſelle* and *Leſer*, 8 Miles South-Weſt of *Traerbach*, Capital of its County, and gave Title to a Prince of the *Palatine*-Family, who dying without Iſſue-Male, the Elector *Palatine* took Poſſeſſion of it, and the King of *Sweden* claimed it at the Treaty of *Reſwic*, when reſtored by the *French*, which Claim has not yet been determined.

9. *Birkenfield* or *Birkenfels*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt of *Treves*, in the upper County of *Spanheim*. 'Tis a walled Town, defended by a Caſtle; gives Title to a Branch of the *Palatine* Family, and is noted for the Death of *Charles* III. of *Lorrain* here in 1670, after the *French* had deſpoiled him of his Dominions.

10. *Simmeren* or *Zimmeren*, a City and ſtrong Caſtle on a River of its Name, 15 Miles North-Eaſt of *Traerbach*, Capital of a Principality, enjoyed by a Prince of the *Palatine* Family, from 1559 till 1673; that the laſt Prince dying without Heirs-Male, it fell to the Elector *Palatine*, whom the *French* King forced to pay 100000 Florins *per Ann.* for it to the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, a Daughter of the Family.

11. *Bacharach*, a ſmall City on the *Rhine*, 15 Miles Eaſt from *Simmeren*, and 25 Weſt of *Mentz*, famous for the beſt *Rheniſh* Wine, whence ſome derive the Name from *Bacchi Ara*, i. e. *The Altar of* Bacchus. It was once an Imperial City.

12. *Leinengen* or *Linage*, 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Worms*, Capital of its County, quitted by the *French* in 1698.

13. *Reinolskirk* or *Reipolskirk*, Capital of its County, 3 Miles Weſt from *Worms*.

14. *Deux-ponts*, in *German*, *Zweybrucken*, 42 Miles Weſt from *Worms*, towards the Frontiers of *Lorrain*, Capital of a Dutchy of the ſame Name, above 40 Miles long, and from 8 to 25 broad. The Name comes from two Bridges over the two Rivers on which it ſtands. The Town is ſmall, but neat, and defended by a good Caſtle. It gave the Title of Duke to a Branch of the *Palatine* Family, from which the preſent Royal Family of *Sweden* deſcended, and kept Poſſeſſion till the Death of *Charles* XII. of *Sweden* in 1718; who leaving no Iſſue, Prince *Adolphus-Guſtavus-Samuel*, his Great Uncle, took Poſſeſſion as the next Heir-Male, and at the ſame time the Elector *Palatine* put in his Claim, which is not yet decided. This Town ſuffered much during the *German* Civil Wars, and alſo in thoſe betwixt *France* and the *Empire*; when it was taken by the *French*, but reſtored to the King of *Sweden* by the Treaty of *Reſwic*. The Dutchy is divided into five Bailiwicks, one of which called *Biſchweiler*, lies in *Lower Alſace*, where there are other Lands belonging to the Family.

15. *Homburg*, 6 Miles Weſt from *Deux-ponts*, a ſtrong Town, taken by the *French* in 1705, and reſtored by the Treaty of *Baden* in 1714.

16. *Germerſheim*, a conſiderale City on the *Rhine*, almoſt over-againſt *Philipsburg*, and about 5 Miles Weſt from it. There is a Bridge here over the River. 'Twas formerly an Imperial City, and quitted by the *French* to the Elector *Palatine*, after the Treaty of *Reſwic*.

17. *Neuſtat*, a neat ſmall City, once Imperial, on the River *Spireback*, 15 Miles Weſt from *Spires*, noted for the Defeat of a Body of *Germans* coming to the Relief of *Landau*, when beſieged by the *French*.

18. *Kirn*, 15 Miles Eaſt from *Birkenfeld*. Tis Capital of a County. In 1679, *France*, being Maſter of this as well as all the Country along the *Moſelle*, obliged the Proteſtants here to reſign the leſſer Churches to the *Papiſts*, who till then were not permitted the free Exerciſe of their Religion. In 1688, the City was fortified, and the *French* prevailed that the Papiſts might worſhip in the Cathedral, alternately with the Proteſtants; but being reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*, with the Caſtle of *Kurburg*, the Papiſts were forced to leave the Cathedral to the ſole Uſe of the Proteſtants, and to be content with the leſſer Church. In 1699, the Prince of *Salm* in *Lorrain*, who claimed it, ſent Troops, who forced the Proteſtants to Maſs, upon which the Landgraveſs of *Daun*, who had been put in Poſſeſſion by Order of the Dyet, complained of this Violence, as contrary to the Peace of *Weſtphalia*.

Having thus deſcribed the *Palatine* Dominions, we ſhall next give a brief Account of the Family, before we proceed farther in the *Geography* of this Circle.

THE firſt Count *Palatine* is, by *la Forreſt*, ſaid to have been *Sigonfrid* or *Ehrenfrid*, deſcended from the Counts of *Arden*. By the Female Line the Dominions deſcended to the Houſe of *Bavaria*, which was veſted in the Palatinate in 1215; and from this Marriage deſcended the preſent *Bavarian* and *Palatine* Families. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, That *Rodolph* I. married a Daughter of the Emperor *Adolph* of *Naſſau*. *Robert* II. recovered what the Emperor *Charles* IV. had taken from his Predeceſſors, and died in 1398. His Succeſſor *Robert* III. called *the Severe*, was declared Emperor, in 1401, and died in 1410. *Frederic* IV. of this Family, married a Daughter of *Orange*, was a zealous Proteſtant, had Wars with the Houſe of *Auſtria* in Defence of his Religion, and died in 1610. His Son *Frederic* V. married *Elizabeth* Daughter to our *James* I. of *Great Britain*, had Wars with the Houſe of *Auſtria* in Defence of his Religion, and the *German* Liberty, and was choſen King of *Bohemia*; but not being duly ſupported, was defeated at the Battle of *Prague*, and afterwards proſcribed, ſo that he loſt both his Crown and the Electorate; but the latter was reſtored to the Family by the Treaty of *Munſter*, tho' with great Diminution of their Dominions. He had Iſſue by *James the Firſt*'s Daughter; 1. *Charles-Lewis*, who ſucceeded to the Electorate. 2. Prince *Maurice*, who was taken during the War with the Emperor, and died not long after. 3. Prince *Rupert*, who was General for his Uncle our King *Charles* I. againſt the Parliament; after the Reſtoration he was made Duke of *Cumberland*, and died in 1682, without lawful Iſſue. 4. *Edward*, who married *Anne Gonzague* Daughter to the Duke of *Nevers* in *France*. *Frederic* V. had alſo ſeveral Daughters, the Eldeſt, Princeſs *Sophia*, Mother to King *George* of *Great Britain*. The Second was married to the Prince of *Conde* in *France*. The Third *Elizabeth*, was a Princeſs of great Learning, Abbeſs of the Proteſtant Nunnery of *Herſorden* in *Germany*, and died unmarried in 1980. The Fourth, *Louiſa-Hollandina*, was Abbeſs of *Maubiſſon* in *France*.

Charles-Lewis, *Frederic* the Fifth's eldeſt Son and Succeſſor, was a pious and learned Prince, and died in 1680. His Son *Charles* ſucceeded, was the laſt Elector of this Line, and died without Iſſue in 1685; upon which the Electorate came to the Branch of *Newburg*, deſcended from that of *Deux-ponts*. *Charles-Lewis*'s Eldeſt Daughter, *Charlotta*, was married to *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, Mother to the preſent Duke Regent of *France*.

The firſt Elector of the Branch of *Newburg*, and the firſt Papiſt who has enjoyed the Electorate ſince the Reformation, was *Philip-William* of *Newburg*; but being deſcended of zealous Proteſtant Anceſtors, he had imbibed ſuch moderate Principles, as made him avoid perſecuting his Proteſtant Subjects. He was very fortunate in his Iſſue, for he had five Daughters, three of whom were married to great Princes; the firſt to the late Emperor *Leopold*, the ſecond to the late King of *Charles* of *Spain*, the third to the late King of *Portugal*, the fourth to Prince *James Sobieski*, Son to the late King of *Poland*, and the fifth to the Duke of *Parma*. His Sons were alſo advanced to great Dignity in the Empire. The Eldeſt, *John-William-Joſeph-Ignatius*, ſucceeded in 1690; he married, firſt, the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Third's Daughter in 1678, and after her Death he married a Daughter to *Coſmus* III. Duke of *Tuſcany*, but died in 1716, without Iſſue by either. He was a very great Bigot, and by the Advice of the Popiſh Prieſts, did, contrary to his own Inclination, raiſe a bitter Perſecution againſt his Proteſtant Subjects, tho' he had blamed the *French* King for the like Practice, and generouſly gave the *French* Refugees Protection in his Dominions at firſt, but afterwards perſecuted and expelled them his Dominions in 1699. He treated his own Proteſtant Subjects with the like Barbarity, deprived them of all their Privileges, and would have forced them to turn *Papiſts*, and to educate their Children in that Perſwaſion; but after a long Interpoſition on their Behalf by the late King of *Pruſſia*, he came to an Agreement in 1705, that the Proteſtants ſhould be reſtored to their Churches, and allowed the Freedom of their Worſhip; but at the ſame time he obliged them to part with two Sevenths of the Revenues of the Churches, which he applied to maintain Popiſh Prieſts. He endeavored to have the States of *Holland* Guarantees of this Agreement, but they refuſed it, becauſe it was contrary to the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*; by which the Proteſtants of the Empire were to have full Enjoyment of all Religious and Civil Liberties as well as the Papiſts. He thought by this Conduct to have obliged the *French* King, and the Houſe of *Auſtria*, but was diſappointed in both Reſpects; for being firm to the Confederate Intereſt, his Dominions of the *Palatinate* were more barbarouſly uſed by the *French* than any other Part of *Germany*; and by the laſt Treaty of Peace at *Baden*, he was forced to reſtore the *Upper Palatinate*, and the firſt Electoral Dignity, to the Elector of *Bavaria*, without having received the Equivalent ſo often promiſed him.

The preſent Elector, his Brother, is Prince *Charles-Philip*, who has one Brother, *Francis-Lewis*, Great Maſter of the *Teutonic* Order, and Elector of *Treves*; and another, *Francis-Sigiſmund*, Biſhop of *Augsburg*.

We proceed to the *Geography* of the Circle, and ſhall begin with thoſe Parts which are included in, or lie next to the *Palatinate*.

1. *Worms*. This Biſhoprick derives its Name from the City, is about 18 Miles in Length, and 8 where broadeſt. It was formerly more conſiderable than now, becauſe the Elector *Palatine* took off a great Part of it at the Reformation; ſo that the Biſhop has only ſome Villages, and half the Town. The City lies about 19 Miles North-Weſt from *Heidleberg*, and 12 from *Manheim*, and is reckoned the ſecond City of the *Palatinate*. *Freher*, a learned Antiquary, ſays, it was the Metropolis of the *Vangiones*, and that not long before his Time, there was an Inſcription over one of the Gates in Capitals, with theſe Words, *Speculum Vangionum*, i. e. *The Watch-Tower of the* Vangiones. *Cluverius* ſays, the ancient Name was *Bormitemagus*, from whence came the modern Name *Wormatia*. It was deſtroyed by the *Huns* in 451, rebuilt by *Clovis* I. of *France*, 45 Years after, enlarged and made an Imperial Town by the Emperor *Frederic-Barbaroſſa* in 1158. It was a very ancient Metropolis, but made Suffragan of *Mentz*, as they ſay, by Pope *Zachary*, in 745. *Munſter* ſays, that in his Time, 200 Cities, great Towns and Villages, lay ſo near it, that they could bring Proviſions hither, and return home the ſame Night. It was one of the moſt conſiderable Cities in *Germany*, while the Imperial Chamber was kept here. The Town is ſubject to the Biſhop, but under the Protection of the Elector *Palatine*. The Papiſts here are very numerous, and have the Cathedral, but the Magiſtrates and moſt of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*. 'Tis noted for *Luther*'s bold Anſwer and Defence at the Dyet here, for which he was proſcribed and obliged to abſcond, during which time he wrote that, called, *His Works from the Deſart*. Mr. *Ray* ſays it is large, but was much decayed when he was there, and that there are 20 Canons belonging to the Cathedral, who chuſe the Biſhop. *Miſſon*, who was here in 1687, ſays, the *Lutherans* had only one Church for their own Uſe, and that of the *Dominicans* in their turn with the Papiſts, who had all the reſt, and that the *Calviniſts* had one at *Newhauſel* half a League out of Town. The Papiſts were not allowed however to make any public Proceſſions with their Hoſt, except on the Day after *Eaſter*. The Town had no other Fortifications but a double Wall, was as large as *Francfort*, but ſo ill-peopled, that he ſaw a Houſe ſold for 1000 Crowns which had formerly yielded as much *per Ann.* There is ſo much empty Ground in the Town, that being planted with Vines, yields annually 1500 Fodders of Wine, at 250 *Engliſh* Gallons *per Fodder*. This Wine is much eſteemed, and the Magiſtrates make Preſents of it, with ſome

Fiſh

Fiſh, to Princes, and other Travellers of Quality. The Churches of St. *Paul* and St. *John* are very ancient, built of vaſt ſquare Stones in an irregular Manner, with narrow Windows, and Galleries round the Outſide, juſt under the Roof, and the Walls are 12 Foot thick; ſo that they ſeem rather to have been deſign'd for Forts than Churches. The Cathedral is a long, high and ſtrong Structure, with a Tower at each of the four Corners. The Ornaments are *Gothic*, and over one of the Gates there's a Hieroglyphic with four Heads, ſuppoſed to be a Repreſentation of *Ezekiel*'s Viſion. There's a Woman on its Back, which they ſay repreſents the Goſpel. At the Entrance of St. *Martin*'s Church, over a moveable Altar, he ſays, there's a ſtrange Picture, well worth a Traveller's View: 'Tis about five Foot ſquare, and at one Corner of the Top has a Repreſentation of GOD the Father, addreſſing himſelf to the Virgin on her Knees, in the middle of the Picture, holding an Infant, repreſenting our Saviour, by the Feet, with his Head in the Hopper of a Mill, which the twelve Apoſtles turn by the Help of a Wheel, and the Aſſiſtance of the four-headed Beaſt before-mentioned; and hard by the Pope is drawn on his Knees, receiving the Hoſts which fall from the Mill into a Golden Cup, one of which he preſents to a Cardinal, who gives it to a Biſhop, the Biſhop to a Prieſt, and the Prieſt to a Layman.

There are two publick Halls here, in one of which the Magiſtrates aſſemble twice a Week, about Matters of State, and in the other for adminiſtring Juſtice. It was in the former that *Luther* appeared before the Dyet, when being heated with Debate, and by a Fire that was near him, he deſired a Glaſs of Wine, which being brought, he was ſo eager in his Diſcourſe, that he forgot to drink it, and ſoon after it broke in pieces on the Bench, without any body's being near or touching it; whence the *Lutherans* conclude, that there was Poyſon mix'd with the Wine: Upon this they broke the Bench, and ſtill keep the Pieces as a Memorial of his great Deliverance.

The Mint is a noble Structure, with a ſpacious Portico, where there's a vaſt Number of Bones and Horns, hanging betwixt the Arches. The former, they ſay, are thoſe of Giants, that lived among the ancient *Vangiones*; and the latter are the Horns of the Oxen that drew the Stones which built the Cathedral. The Outſide of the Houſe is adorned with many Pictures, and among them ſome of thoſe Giants in Armour.

The City was burnt by the *French* in 1689, when in a few Hours they laid in Aſhes what had been the Work of Ages. They left ſo much as to contain a Garriſon of 300 Men, who in 1692, being attack'd by the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, intrench'd themſelves in a Church, where they were forced, and all put to the Sword. Good part of the Town has been rebuilt ſince; and in 1698, the Popiſh Clergy were ſo inſolent, that they would needs carry their Hoſt in Proceſſion thro' the Streets on *Chriſtmas-Day*, which they were not allow'd to do before the War. The Magiſtrates ſent a Notary to forbid it; but the Prieſt at the Head of the Proceſſion ſtruck him over the Head with a Cenſer he carried in his Hand. Moſt of the Burghers being Proteſtants, ran to aſſiſt the Notary, and a great Company of Popiſh Peaſants, brought in on purpoſe, fired upon 'em; which ſo incenſed the Proteſtants, that they drove the Proceſſion back to the Church from whence it came, wounded ſeveral of the Papiſts, and among others, that inſolent Prieſt. The Papiſts complain'd of this as a Breach of the Treaty of *Reſwic*, betwixt *France* and the Empire, which reſtored *Worms* and its Dependencies to the Biſhop. The Proteſtants defended themſelves by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. Some of the principal Authors of the Tumult were ſeized, and a *Palatine* Regiment quarter'd in the City, to prevent further Diſturbances. At the ſame time the Elector incloſed it with a Wall.

2. *Spire*, a Biſhoprick, Suffragan of *Mentz*, 32 Miles long, and about 12 where broadeſt. It lies on both Sides the *Rhine*, and takes its Name from the Capital, which lies on the Weſt ſide of that River, 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Heidleberg*. 'Tis thought to be *Julius Cæſar*'s *Nemetum Civitas*, or *Noviomagum*, and to have been built by the *Nemetes*, the old Inhabitants of this Country, whence it was call'd *Auguſta Nemetum*. It lies in a fine Plain, was large and populous, and ow'd its Security more to the Number of its Inhabitants than to the Strength of its Fortifications. It was the Darling of many Emperors, who endow'd it with great Privileges. *Henry* IV. made it Imperial, in 1090, built many fair Structures there, and particularly the Cathedral, where he and ſeven other Emperors were buried, and had noble *Mauſolea*. Its chief Privilege and Glory was the Imperial Chamber, or Sovereign Court of Judicature for the Empire, which was firſt eſtabliſh'd at *Francfort* in 1495, by *Maximilian* I. but tranſported hither in 1530, by *Charles* V. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, the Imperial Chamber had been at *Augsburg*, *Worms*, and *Nuremberg*, before it came hither; that it conſiſts of one Judge, who is a Papiſt, and two Preſidents, one a Papiſt, and the other a Proteſtant; of 15 Aſſeſſors, 8 of them Papiſts, and 7 Proteſtants: but tho' this Chamber, as well as the Aulic Council at *Vienna*, give definitive Sentences, yet there are Caſes in which the Subjects may appeal to the Emperor's Reviſal. The Subjects of the King of *Pruſſia* and the Elector of *Saxony* are not ſubject to this Tribunal; their Affairs being determined by their own Princes, without Appeal; and in *Lower Saxony* moſt Cauſes are determined by the old *Saxon* Law. The *German* Lawyers don't however agree among themſelves whether the Authority of this Chamber, or that of the Aulic Council be greateſt; yet moſt of them are for that of *Spires*; and prove by Records, that the Emperor himſelf has been ſummon'd before this Chamber. In Anſwer to which, the others ſay, that when the Emperors are ſummon'd to this Court, the Summons run in their own Name, and that the Sentence of this Court may be reviſed, but that of the Aulic Council not. The others reply, that the Emperor muſt be ſummon'd in his own Name, becauſe he is at the Head of the Adminiſtration; notwithſtanding which, he is ſubject to the Deciſions of this Court in Matters of Law; that the Electors are the like in ſome Caſes; and they offer Inſtances to prove, that the Sentences of the Aulic Council are alſo ſubject to Reviſal. The Origin of this Court is aſcribed to *Charlemain*, and ſome of his Succeſſors, who, with the Biſhops and Officers of the Crown, determined all Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes. The Prelates, Counts, and others of Quality were firſt heard in this Court. The Secular Princes could not be judged except in the Dyets of the Empire. When Law-Suits increaſed, and that it was troubleſome for thoſe concern'd to follow the Emperor's Court, which was not then fix'd, *Maximilian* I. eſtabliſh'd it at *Francfort*, for the Eaſe of the Subjects. The Aſſeſſors were not ſo numerous at firſt as now. The Emperor names a ſupreme Judge, who ought to be a Count or a Baron, and well vers'd in the Laws of the Empire. He names alſo four of the principal Officers, each Elector names one Aſſeſſor, and the other Members of the Dyet name the reſt. The Proteſtants during the Wars betwixt them and the Papiſts were frequently deny'd a Reviſal of the Sentence of this Court; but were reſtored to their Right by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. The Emperor's immediate Subjects bring all their Law-Suits to this Court; but others bring only Appeals, which are very few, becauſe they were uſually very ſlow in their Deciſions, tho' ſince the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* they made more Diſpatch. The chief Judge repreſents the Emperor's Perſon, and has a Scepter laid before him in Court.

This City was taken by *Guſtavus-Adolphus*, who demoliſh'd the Fortifications, becauſe he could not ſpare a ſufficient Garriſon for its Defence. The See was founded in the 4th Century, as is pretended, and has been largely endow'd by ſeveral Emperors. The People ſwear Fealty to the Biſhop, but are under Protection of the Elector *Palatine*. The *Papiſts*, *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* have their Worſhip in the Cathedral by Turns, at different Hours, ſays Dr. *Brown*. The Magiſtrates and moſt of the Inhabitants are Proteſtants. The chief Structure was the Cathedral, beautified with 4 Towers; and here were many ſtately Houſes and Churches, and the Houſes were generally large, before it was barbarouſly burnt by the *French*, in 1689, upon the Approach of the *Germans* to relieve it, without ſparing the Records, tho' they had allow'd it a Neutrality in 1672, becauſe of the Imperial Chamber, which ſince that Time has been removed to *Weltzar* in *Heſſe*; nor is it ever like to return to *Spire*, becauſe it lies too near the Frontiers of *France*, and that there were frequent Debates betwixt the Magiſtrates and the Chamber about their Juriſdictions. So that this City can never recover its ancient Luſtre, tho' much of it be rebuilt by the Magiſtrates, who to encourage People to come hither, promiſed Liberty of Conſcience, and an Exemption from Taxes for a conſiderable Time, after it was, with the Dependencies of the Biſhoprick, reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*.

3. *Spirebach*, a ſmall Place, on a River in the Neighbourhood of this City, where the *French* obtained a dear Victory over the *Germans*, commanded by the Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel*, as he march'd to relieve *Landau*, in 1703.

4. *Philipsburg*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, almoſt over-againſt *Germerſheim*, about 7 Miles South from *Spire*, on the Mouth of the *Saltza*. 'Twas firſt wall'd, made a City, and endow'd with large Privileges, by *Gerhard* Archbiſhop of *Spire*, in 1443. It lies conveniently for commanding the adjacent Country, and therefore was well fortified by Biſhop *Philip*, in 1629, before the Civil Wars of *Germany*, and call'd by his own Name, inſtead of the ancient one, which was *Udenheim*. *Frederic* V. Elector *Palatine*, under whoſe Protection it was, ſuſpicious of the Biſhop's Deſigns, order'd him to deſiſt. The Biſhop refuſed, and alledg'd he had the Emperor's Placaert for what he did. Upon this the Elector rais'd Troops, and demoliſh'd the Fortifications; for which the Emperor ſummon'd him and his Confederates before the Chamber of *Spire*, and deſign'd to proceed againſt them with the utmoſt Severity. This was one of the Cauſes of the Civil Wars in *Germany*. The *Spaniſh* General *Spinola* repair'd the Fortifications, and made it almoſt impregnable in 1633. 'Twas taken the Year after by the *Swedes*, retaken by the Imperialiſts in 1636. It was taken from them by the *French*, under the Prince of *Conde*, who join'd the *German* Proteſtants in 1644. The *French* kept Poſſeſſion till 1676, by the Treaty of *Munſter*; and *Lewis* XIV. added to the Fortifications in 1666; ſo that they extended to the *Rhine*, which lies a Quarter of a League from the Town, and over the great Gate put up an inſolent *Latin* Inſcription; in *Engliſh* thus, *Lewis* XIV. *the moſt Chriſtian King of* France *and* Navarre, *having finiſhed the Wars in both* Germanys, *and reſtored Peace every where, cauſed this Fortreſs to be ſtrengthen'd with theſe Ramparts and Walls, at his own Royal Charge, as a Monument of his own Valour, and of the Recovery of the* German *Liberty in* 1666. *He compleated it for the Terror of his Enemies, the Support of his Allies, and a Security to the* French; *being the ſecond Bulwark of* France *on this Side the* Rhine, *and a Key into* Germany; *the Loweſt in Situation, but not in Strength.*

What he ſhuts, no Man opens; and what he opens, no Man ſhuts.

The Imperialiſts retook it in 1676, when the Emperor *Leopold* order'd that Inſcription to be razed out, and another *Latin* Inſcription to be put up in its ſtead; in *Engliſh* thus, " *Leopold* the Emperor, Cæſar, Pious, " Succeſsful, Auguſt, Conqueror and Triumpher, having undertaken a " neceſſary War for aſſiſting his Confederates, defending his Subjects, " curbing his Enemies, and reſtoring Peace every where, took this For- " treſs by Siege, that it might be a Monument to Poſterity of his " breaking off the Yoke of Slavery from the Neck of Common Liberty, " and reſtored it to *Germany*, unjuſtly taken from her in the Year of " our Salvation 1676.

" For the Terror of his Enemies, the Defence of his Subjects, and " the Security of *Germany*, he ſhut againſt the *French*, and open'd to " the *Germans*, this ſecond Bulwark of *Germany* on this Side the *Rhine*, " and Key to *Germany*, as a happy Omen of his like Succeſs in reco- " vering more.

" *What the* French *ſhut, the* Germans *open.*

In 1688, the *French* took it again, on the Birth-Day of the Dauphin, who commanded the Siege. The Garriſon made a good Reſiſtance, but the Governour was blamed for ſurrendring it ſooner than he needed to have done. It was reſtored to the Empire by the Treaty of *Reſwic*, in 1697, with the Fortifications on the Right ſide, but thoſe on the Left demoliſh'd.

5. *Bruxhall*, on the River *Saltz*, a large open Town, with a Caſtle, 9 Miles Eaſt from *Philipsburg*, and is the ordinary Reſidence of the Biſhop.

6. *Altrip*, once a fortified Place, which commanded a Paſs on the *Rhine*.

V. AL-

V. ALSACE *or* ELLSACE,

HAS the *Palatinate* on the North, *Swisserland* and *Montbelliard* on the South, *Lorrain* and *France* on the West, and the Circle of *Swabia* on the East. 'Tis 95 Miles from South to North, and 30 East and West. 'Tis divided into Upper and Lower, and subdivided into Bailiwicks, and other Jurisdictions. Some derive the Name from the River *Ell* or *Ill*, which runs thro' it, others from *Edel-Sassen*, as being the best Country formerly possess'd by the *Saxons*. 'Tis indeed a very rich and noble Province, and is well furnish'd with Necessaries, especially Corn and Wine, as any in the Empire. Their Hills are cover'd with Chesnut Groves, and they have rich Meadows, and fat Pasture, which makes their Butter and Cheese equal to the best in *Holland*.

In the Valley of *Liberthal*, near *Geesbeach* in this Country, there is a Cavern out of which flows an oily Liquor, which being distill'd and prepar'd according to Art, yields a Phlegm excellent against Putrefactions of the Lungs and Liver, and all foul Wounds and Ulcers, and the oily part yields an excellent Balsam against all inward and outward Corruptions, stinking Ulcers, hereditary Scurfs and Scabs, Apoplexies, Palsies, Consumptions, Giddiness, and Head-achs. It is also taken inwardly, with Succory-Water, against Corruptions of the Lungs. *Lowthorp*, Vol. II. of *Philosoph. Transf.* says, it is a kind of Petroleum, contains no other Mineral Juice but that of Sulphur, and seems to be thus distill'd by Nature under Ground.

'Twas taken from the ancient *Saxons* by the Kings of the *Franks*, and *Hilderic*, one of them, gave it to one of his Favourites, with the Title of a Dutchy. In 684, *Charles Martel*, Master of the *French* King's Houshold, re-possess'd it for that Crown. The Emperor *Otho* I. gave it to one of his Kindred, whom he made Landgrave of it. The Emperor *Otho* III. divided it into two Landgraviates, gave the Upper to the Counts of *Hapsburg*, and the Lower fell afterwards to the Counts of *Ottingen*, who sold it to the Bishop of *Strasburg*. It was during the *German* Civil Wars seiz'd by the *French*, and confirm'd to them by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, with a Reservation of the Privileges of the ten Imperial Towns. But *Lewis* XIV. of *France* extended his Jurisdiction over the whole, invaded their Liberties, and demanded what Sums he pleased from the Inhabitants. The Emperor *Leopold* complain'd of this to the Dyet, in 1680, adding, that the *French* King demanded a new Oath of Fidelity from the said ten Towns, as their Sovereign, had erected a superior Court of Judicature there, forbidding any Suits from thence to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, and obliged the Vassals and Nobles of *Alsace* to take a new Oath. Which the Dyet resolv'd was directly contrary to the Treaties of *Munster* and *Nimeguen*, and that the Emperor should demand Satisfaction of the *French* King for those Infractions. But *Lewis* XIV. did notwithstanding extend his Limits in *Alsace*, pretended to shew by old Writings that the whole Country belong'd formerly to his Crown, establish'd a Parliament there in 1693, and demanded Sums from the several Towns, which they were obliged to comply with. *Alsace* was confirm'd to the *French* by the Treaty of *Reswic* in 1698.

Places of Note are,

1. *Strasburg*, near the West side of the *Rhine*, at the Conflux of the *Ill* and *Breusch*, which fall into the *Rhine*, a little below the Town. It lies in Lat. 48. 46. Long. 8. 10. 45 Miles South-West from *Philipsburg*, and 35 North-East from *Brisac*. The *Latins* call it *Argentoratum*, *Argentina*, and *Strasburgum*. *Cluverius* derives the Name from *Argenstraten*, in *German* a bad Street. 'Tis an ancient City, was at first only a Fort, but at last became one of the most populous and best trading Towns in *Germany*. 'Twas made an Imperial Town by the Emperor *Frederic* II. and continued so till betray'd to the *French* in 1682. The Citizens were accounted rich and courteous, and had Houses fit to entertain Princes. It embraced the Reformation in 1529, and was before that the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Mentz*. The Protestant Magistrates founded an University here in 1538, to which *Ferdinand* II. allowed great Privileges. The Government consisted formerly of two Councils, one of 71, in which there were 6 Burgomasters, 6 Stadtmasters, 15 call'd *Patres Patriæ*, and 13 chosen out of the Militia; the rest made up of other Citizens. The other was call'd the Great Council, and consisted of 300 Men, chosen by the several Companies of the City: But since the *French* took it, it has lost much of its Religion, Liberty, and Trade; whereas before, the Papists had only one little Church. *Lewis* XIV. restored Popery, with the Bishop to his See, and the Canons of the Cathedral, after they had been dispossess'd 152 Years. *Ray* says, that in his Time most of the Inhabitants were *Lutherans*, and the Papists had but one little Church, as before, which belong'd to the Commandery of *Malta*, and there were two Monasteries for Men, and two for Women. The titular Bishop had a Palace in the City, where he was not allowed to stay above three Days, but he might stay eight in an Inn. The Women here are generally beautiful, but their Dress seems fantastical to Strangers. Here are many stately Buildings, the most remarkable of which are, 1. The Arsenal, which was very well furnish'd with abundance of extraordinary large Cannon, and great Store of other Arms; but it was emptied by the *French*. 2. The Cathedral, reckon'd one of the Wonders of *Germany*, and was described at large in a Treatise writ on purpose by *Schadæus*, and printed there in 1617. The Steeple is reckon'd the highest in the Empire, and by some in the World. From the Foundation to the Top of the Spire it is reckon'd 575 Geometrical Feet. But what makes it most famous is its Clock, reckon'd by Mr. *Boyle* and others, as a chief Instance of the late great Improvement in Mechanicks. 'Twas finish'd in 1574, at the Charge of the Magistrates, by one *Habricht*, with the Advice of two learned Mathematicians, one of whom, call'd *Dasipodius*, publish'd a Treatise about this Clock. The first thing it presents to our View, is a Celestial Globe, with all the Motions of the Planets, fix'd Stars, *&c.* The next is a perpetual Almanack, in which the Day of the Month is pointed out by a Statue. The Hours are first crow'd by a gilt Cock, and then struck on a Bell by an Angel, near whom stands another, with an Hour-Glass in his Hand, which he turns as soon as the Clock is struck. The first Quarter is struck by a Child with an Apple; the second by a Youth with an Arrow; the third by a Man of full Age with a Tipstaff; and the fourth by an old Man with a Cane. On the Outside of the Church are shewn the true Increase and Decrease of the Moon, with the Course of the Sun thro' all the Signs of the Zodiac. *Misson* says, it much exceeds that of *Lions*, in the Variety and Curiosity of its Motions. The Steeple is curiously built of carv'd Stone, and so contriv'd that 'tis all open and pervious to the Light. It has 662 Steps from the Bottom to the Top, and at the Height of 640, there is a Place call'd the Crown, from whence there is a fine Prospect of the City and adjacent Country. The Cathedral is a noble *Gothic* Structure of about 400 Years old: The Roof is supported with great Pillars, at the Top of which there are Bass-reliefs, but so high that they are scarce visible to those that stand below. Dr. *Burnet* in his Travels says, one of them represents a Procession, in which a Hog carries the Pot of Holy Water, and Asses and Hogs in Priests Vestments follow, to make up the Train. There is also an Ass standing before the Altar, as if he were going to consecrate. One carries a Case with Reliques, and within it a Fox; and the Trains of all that form the Procession are born by Monkeys. There is also on the Pulpit a Nun cut in Wood lying along, and a Frier lying near her, with his Breviary open before him, and his Hand under her Coats. The Doctor supposed this to have been made by the Secular Clergy, whom the Monks did so much expose for their Ignorance formerly, and that in reprizal, when the Monks began to fall into Contempt, they made this Representation, to expose them to the Scorn of the World. This Cathedral is dedicated to the Virgin, and has a noble Pair of Brass Gates at the West end. The Doctor says, the Library here was very considerable, being in a great Room, very well contrived, divided into Closets all over the Body of the Room, which runs about them as a Gallery, and in those Closets were the Books of the several Faculties lodg'd apart: There was one for Manuscripts, in which there were several of considerable Antiquity. It was surprized in 1681, by *Lewis* XIVth's Order, in a time of Peace.

The chief Cause of its falling into his Hands, was a Quarrel betwixt *Dietric* and *Obrecht*, two of their Magistrates, which raised Factions on both Sides; but *Dietric* prevailing, got *Obrecht* beheaded, and was one of the chief who betrayed the Town to the *French*. Going afterwards to the Court of *France*, where he expected a Reward, he was, against the express Words of the Capitulation when the Town surrender'd, confined to one of the Inland Provinces of *France*, on pretence that he would not change his Religion: So that Justice pursued him, in making him the first who suffer'd by the *French* Government. The Circumference of the Town was very large, and reckon'd 8 Miles many Years ago. It was also very well fortified with a double Wall and Ditch; so that it might easily have held out, had they not been betray'd, or if they had consented to receive a small Imperial Garrison of 500 Men, which was offer'd them when the Treachery was first suspected; but being jealous of their Liberties, they refused it, and chose rather to pay a Garrison of 3000 Men of their own, which exhausted the Revenue, and was much too weak to defend the City when the *French* came before it; whereas had they accepted the Emperor's Garrison, the *French* could not have attack'd it without making War upon the Empire. The *French* King enlarged the Fortifications so prodigiously, that *Misson* would not venture on describing them, but referr'd to the printed Platform for an Idea of them. He built also a Citadel betwixt the Town and the *Rhine*, and added a great Hornwork on the Bank, with several Forts on the Islands which secure the Bridge, and command the River. It was quitted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Reswic*, much against the Mind of the Protestant Princes and States of the Empire; but the Emperor's Plenipotentiaries being Bigots, were the less careful about it, because it was a Protestant City, and the *French* King was so proud of the Conquest, that he boasted in his Letter to the Archbishop of *Paris*, that *Strasburg*, the principal Rampart of the Empire, and of Heresy, was now reunited to his Crown for ever. It was capitulated by the Treaty, that the Protestants there should enjoy their ancient Liberties; but they were soon invaded, and had Popish Magistrates imposed upon them by the Interest of the Court, which occasioned many of them to leave the City, and has since diminished its Wealth and Beauty. The two Rivers which run thro' it, occasion abundance of Bridges, and they have many Wells in the Streets, with Pails of Brass handsomely turn'd like small Mortars, with which they draw up the Water.

2. *Zabern*, call'd *Alsace Zabern*, to distinguish it from others, 16 Miles North-West from *Strasburg*. 'Tis supposed to have been *Antonin's Tabernæ*, one of the *Roman* Garrisons, demolish'd by the ancient *Germans*, and rebuilt by *Julian the Apostate*. 'Tis defended by a strong Castle on a high Rock, thro' which there is only one narrow Passage cut out. 'Tis the usual Residence of the Bishop of *Strasburg*, who holds a Court here for determining the Causes of his Diocese. 'Tis noted for a Defeat of the Protestants near it, in 1525.

3. *Phaltzburg*, 8 Miles West from *Zabern*, on the Frontiers of *Lorrain*, to which it once belong'd. It lies at the Foot of a Mountain, is a small City, pretty well fortified, and has the Title of a Principality.

4. *Lutzelstein*, a Town and Castle with the Title of a County, on the Frontiers of *Lorrain*, 6 Miles North-East of *Phaltzburg*.

5. *Haguenau*, 12 Miles North from *Strasburg*, betwixt the Rivers *Motern* and *Zorna*. 'Tis Imperial, encompassed with thick Woods, Corn Fields, and fruitful Vineyards. 'Twas given by the Emperor *Charles* IV. to the Dukes of *Austria*, in 1371. The Emperor *Frederic* I. built a Palace here, where he sometimes resided. It was the Seat of the supreme Court of Judicature for the Country. It was quitted to *France* by the Treaty of *Munster*, besieged in vain by the *Germans* in 1674, and most of it burnt by the *French*, upon the Approach of the Imperialists, in 1677. The Jesuits had in their College here an old *Roman* Battering-Ram, valuable for its Antiquity; but 'twas either destroy'd or remov'd by the *French*, who repossess'd it in 1703, and cast up Lines near it in 1704, which Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* forced, and took the Town in 1705. The *French* retook it in 1706.

6. *Fort-Louis*, 10 Miles South-East from *Haguenau*, and 15 North-East from *Strasburg*, lies on an Island in the *Rhine*, is small, but very strong, and had its Name from *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, who built it to command the Passage of that River. It was block'd up by the Imperialists in 1705, but in vain; nevertheless it was restored to them, and the Fortifications demolish'd, by the Treaty of *Baden*.

7. *Weiſſenburg* alias *Croon-Weiſſenburg*, 18 Miles North-East from *Haguenau*. 'Tis Imperial, and called *Sebuſium* by the *Latines*, as having been the Seat of the ancient *Sebuſij*. *Dagobert* of *France* preſented this City with a Crown of Silver gilt, of 24 Foot Diameter, and curious Workmanſhip; he granted them Privileges to hunt and fiſh for many Miles round: And the Emperor *Charles* IV. made the Abbot of this Place a Prince of the Empire, but it was ſecularized by Pope *Alexander* IV. and erected into a Provoſtſhip in 1496. The *French* took it in 1648, and kept it till 1704, when the Confederates took and raiſed Lines about it, which the *French* demoliſhed next Year, together with the Walls of the Town.

8. *Lauterburg*, a fortify'd Town on the *Lauter*, near its Conflux with the *Rhine*, 16 Miles North-East from *Weiſſenberg*. In 1694, Prince *Lewis* was obliged by the *French* to quit it, and they demoliſh'd the Confederate Lines, which extended hither from *Weiſſenburg* in 1706.

9. *Landau*, 15 Miles North from *Weiſſenburg*, on the Frontiers of the *Palatinate*, in which ſome Authors place it, but now reckon'd part of *Alſace*, becauſe under the Juriſdiction of *Haguenau*. It was quitted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Munſter*. The *French* brought moſt of the Plunder of the *Palatinate* hither in 1688, which was deſtroy'd by accidental Fire in 1689. The King of the *Romans* took it after an obſtinate Siege in 1702. The *French* retook it next Year, after having defeated the Allies near *Spire*. The Confederates took it again in 1704. It was quitted with its Dependencies to the *French*, by the Treaty of *Baden*.

10. *Druſſenheim*, 4 Miles South-East from *Haguenau*, had its Name from *Druſus* the *Roman*, who built a Fortreſs here to curb the *Germans* on this ſide the *Rhine*. 'Tis a fortify'd Town, was taken from the *French* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in 1705, but retaken by them afterwards.

11. *Moltſheim*, or *Molſheim*, a ſmall City, formerly Imperial, 8 Miles West from *Strasburg*, from whence the Canons retired hither after the Reformation. 'Twas almoſt ruined by the Imperialiſts in 1677.

12. *Roſenheim*, 10 Miles West from *Strasburg*, anciently Imperial, and one of the Ten included in the Juriſdiction of *Haguenau*, by Emperor *Frederick* II.

13 *Benefield*, on the River *Ill*, 15 Miles West from *Strasburg*, formerly Conſiderable and Strong, but now almoſt in Ruins.

14. *Schleſtat* on the *Ill*, 23 Miles West from *Strasburg*, formerly Imperial; 'twas taken by the *French*, and quitted to them by the Treaty of *Munſter*; the Imperialiſts took it and demoliſh'd the Fortifications in 1673, but the *French* have ſince rebuilt and made it very ſtrong.

UPPER ALSACE, is the South Part of the Country, and contains,

1. *Colmar*, 38 Miles South-West of *Strasburg*, ſuppoſed to be built from the Ruins of *Argentuaria*, taken by the Emperor *Gratian*, in 378, and afterwards deſtroy'd by *Attila* the *Hun*. 'Tis the Capital of the Country, and the Seat of the Sovereign Council; 'twas formerly very Populous. The Duke of *Saxe Weimar* took it from the Imperialiſts in 1636. It was put into the Hands of the *French* in 1639, and quitted to them by the Treaties of *Munſter* and *Nimeguen*; but 'tis much ſhort of what it was.

2. *Keiſerberg*, a City upon the River *Weils*, 8 Miles North-West from *Colmar*; it lies in a Valley, and was formerly under the Juriſdiction of *Haguenau*.

3. *Turcheim*, on the River *Fach*, at the Foot of the Mountains of *Vauge*, formerly an Imperial Town.

4. *Munſter*, in St. *Gregory*'s Valley, 10 Miles West from *Colmar*, once an Imperial Town.

5. *New Briſac*, a ſmall City built by the *French* ſince the Treaty of *Reſwic*, 6 Miles East from *Colmar*, and about a Mile from the *Rhine*, over againſt *Old Briſac*.

6. *Murbach*, a famous Abbey, 8 Miles South-West from *Colmar*.

7. *Enſiſheim*, on the *Ill*, 10 Miles South-West from *Colmar*, a very ancient Imperial City, and the Seat of the Sovereign Court, till removed by the *French*.

SUNTGAU, the moſt Southerly Part of the Province, is a Mountainous Country, divided into 5 Bailiwicks, and contains,

1. *Mulhauſen*, the *Ariabinum* of the Ancients, an Imperial Town: The Inhabitants are Calviniſts, and made an Alliance with the *Swiſſers* in 1641, againſt the Nobility of the Neighbourhood, who envy'd their Freedom. It lies on the *Ill*, 20 Miles South-West from *Colmar*, and formerly belong'd to the Biſhop of *Strasburg*, whoſe Caſtle there they demoliſh'd during his Wars with the Count of *Hapsburg*.

2. *Hunningen* on the *Rhine*, about a Mile and a half North from *Baſle*. 'Twas built by *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, after the Peace of *Nimeguen*, to be a Curb on the Empire and the *Swiſs* Cantons. He made it exceeding ſtrong, with 5 Baſtions, beſides Tenailles, Ravelins, Counterſcarps, a Double Ditch, 2 large Hornworks, to the North and South, and a third on the other ſide the River: From the Ramparts there were Vaults to the Hornworks, and they had a Magazine ſo ſtrongly vaulted with Brick, that 'twas Proof againſt Bombs. But all the Fortifications were demoliſhed, and the Place was reſtored to the Empire by the Treaty of *Baden*, as it ought to have been by that of *Reſwic*.

3. *Pfird* or *Ferette*, 12 Miles South-West from *Hunningen*, and Capital of *Suntgaw*. 'Tis a pretty Town, lies near the Frontiers of *Baſle*, and is well fortified. 'Twas quitted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

4. *Befort* or *Betfort*, 28 Miles West from *Hunningen*, well fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. 'Twas formerly Capital of the Country, but almoſt ruined by the Wars.

VI. *The County of* MONTBELLIARD.

SOme reckon it Part of the *French* Country; but as it belongs to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, a Prince of the Empire, and gives a Title to a Branch of his Family, we chuſe to deſcribe it with the *Upper Rhine* Circle, tho' it depends on none. It lies West from *Suntgaw*, has *Lorrain* on the North, and the upper County of *Burgundy* on the West and South, is 22 Miles East and West, and 30 South and North: A very pleaſant Country, and the fartheſt Part of the Empire on this Side. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of *French*, *Germans*, and *Swiſſers*, and their Language the like. Some derive the Name from the pleaſant neighbouring Hills, and the fine Air. The Capital is *Montbelliard*, 20 Miles South-West from *Betford*, and 45 South-West from *Baſle*. 'Tis a handſome City on the Side of a Hill, with a good Citadel on the Top. The Streets are uniform and large, and in the Neighbourhood are fine Groves and Gardens, the chief of which is the Duke's, with all manner of rare Plants and Herbs, and a ſtately Summer-Houſe. The Inhabitants of the City are *Calviniſts*. The *French* poſſeſſed it during the Wars with the Empire, but reſtored it to the Duke by the Treaties of *Reſwic* and *Baden*.

VII. *The Biſhoprick of* BASLE.

HAS *Suntgaw* on the North, *Valengin* on the South, *French County* on the Weſt, and the Canton of *Baſle* on the East. Is about 30 Miles East and West, and 33 South and North. It has Plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruit, Wood, Meadow and Paſture Grounds. The Lake of *Biel* yields ſtore of Fiſh called *Hourlings*, which they ſalt and ſell at good Rates.

Places of Note are,

1. *Porentru*, the Capital, 20 Miles West from *Baſle*. Here the Biſhop has a noble well fortified Caſtle, is Temporal Lord of the Town, as Prince of the Empire, but in Spirituals is Suffragan of *Beſancon*. The *Theatines* have a College here. This Biſhoprick is in Alliance with the *Swiſſers*, and the Inhabitants are part Papiſts and part Proteſtants. Thoſe of *Porentru* are Papiſts, but thoſe of *Aſweiler*, *Biel*, *Munſter* in *Alſace*, and the Valley of *St. Immer*, Calviniſts.

2. *Aileſheim*, a large open Town, whither he has transferred his Chapter from *Friburg*.

3. *Delmont* in *Saltsgow*, a ſtrong Caſtle, where he ſometimes reſides.

4. *Rapolſtein* in *Alſace*, which holds of him in Fee.

5. *Bienne* or *Biel*, on the River *Thur*, where it falls into the Lake *Biel*. 15 Miles South-West of *Soleurre*, and 15 North-East of *Neufchattel*. It entered into Alliance with the *Swiſs-Cantons* in the 14th Century, but the Biſhop ſtill names one of their own Senators for Mayor; and ſwears to maintain their Privileges when they ſwear Fealty to him. He has Part of the Fines, Tithes, and other Revenues; but the Cuſtoms belong to the City, which he can neither mortgage nor tax. They are to ſerve him in War at their own Charge, but are not obliged to march any farther than they can return at Night, unleſs he pay them. They are governed by two Councils, and the Mayor and Senate determine all criminal Cauſes; but when they treat of Matters belonging to the Republick, the Burgomaſter, choſen by both Councils, preſides; and the Mayor, with other Officers who hold of the Biſhop, muſt withdraw. The Inhabitants are Calviniſts, as are thoſe of the Valley of *Immer*, or Lordſhip of *Largue*, which is ſubject to them.

VIII. LORRAIN.

HAS *Luxemburg* and the Electorate of *Treves* on the North, the upper County of *Burgundy* and *Montbelliard* on the South, *France* on the Weſt, and *Alſace* on the East. The greateſt Extent South and North is 120 Miles, and East and West 95. 'Twas formerly much larger, and comprehended *Brabant*, *Luxemburg*, the Dioceſes of *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Treves*, *Strasburg*, and all *Ellſace*.

The Air is temperate, the Soil fruitful in Corn, Wine, and Graſs; but ſome of it, mountainous and overgrown with Woods, part of the ancient Foreſt of *Ardenne*. The old Inhabitants were the *Mediomatrici*, mentioned by *Roman* Authors, who called the Country *Belgium primum*. The preſent Name came from *Lotharius* a *French* King, who poſſeſſed it; hence it was called *Lotharingia*, and by Contraction *Lorrain*. In the Mountains there are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and Iron; the latter the richeſt, but the Duke's chief Revenue is from Salt-Springs. The Foreſts abound with Veniſon, Fowls, and Game of all Sorts; and the Rivers *Maeſe*, *Moſelle*, *Sar*, and *Meurte*, ſupply the People with Fiſh. 'Tis reckoned one of the moſt fertile and conſiderable Dutchies in *Europe*. It formerly depended ſometimes on *France*, and ſometimes on the Empire; and the Duke ſtill holds the Dutchy of *Bar*, of *France*, and the Marquiſate of *Nomeny*, and County of *Blamont*, of the Empire; but is otherwiſe independent; yet the *Matricula* reckons his Dominions part of the *Upper Rhine* Circle; and he furniſhes his Proportion of Men and Money for Defence of the Empire. The Country is divided into the Dutchy of *Lorrain Proper*, the Dutchy of *Bar*, and thoſe called *French Lorrain* and *French Bar*. *Lorrain Proper* is divided into the Bailiwicks of *Nancy*, *Voſce* or *Vauge*, *Vaude Vrange*, and the annexed Countries. The Inhabitants in general are Papiſts.

Places of Note are,

1. *Nancy*, Capital of its Bailiwick and of all the Dominions. It lies in Lat. 48. 48. Lon. 6. 22. 75 Miles West from *Strasburg*, 155 East from *Paris*, and 58 South from *Luxemburg*. The *Latins* call it *Nancium*, *Nancædum*, and *Nanum*. It ſtands in the middle of a large Plain on the River *Meurte*, conſiſts of the old Town and New, ſeparated by Ditches and Fortifications. The old is the leaſt, but beſt peopled, becauſe of the Duke's Palace, which has a very magnificent Entrance to a fair Court ſurrounded with Piazzas, and adorned with fair Towers embelliſhed with Figures, and *Bas Reliefs*. One of 'em ſerves for an Arſenal, and the reſt for Stair-Caſes; and there is a curious Garden belonging to it. Here is alſo the Church of St. *Epuras*, with a fair Square before it, and the *Franciſcan* Church where the Dukes lie entombed. This Part of the City would be very pleaſant, but the Streets are too narrow. The new Town is much larger and better built, and was only a Suburb, till walled in the Cloſe of the 16th Century. It has a large Square, with ſtately Buildings, and opens to three large Streets. Here ſtands the Town-Houſe, the Courts of Judicature, the Jeſuits College, with ſeveral other Monaſteries and Churches. Here is alſo a Primate, who, tho' no Biſhop, is allowed to wear a Mitre. The City has four Gates, and was anciently well fortified. *Charles the Hardy* of *Burgundy* took it in 1475; the Duke retook it 1476: *Charles* beſieged it again in 1477, when he loſt both his Life and the Battle; the Particulars of which are engraven on a Copper-Plate in an old Chapel near the River *Meurte*. *Lewis* XIII. of *France* took it in 1633. *Lewis* XIV. made it very ſtrong, but demoliſhed the Fortifications, when he reſtored

ſtored it to Duke *Leopold*. He took and refortified it afterwards, but reſtored it diſmantled by the Treaty of *Reſwic*.

2. *St. Nicholas*, 7 Miles South-East of *Nancy*, a large open Town, noted for the Concourſe of People who come thither to pay their Devotion to the ſuppoſed Reliques of St. *Nicholas*, Biſhop of *Myria* in *Lycia*, a ſtout Oppoſer of the *Arrians* at the Council of *Nice*.

3. *Roſiers*, on the *Meurte*, 12 Miles South-East of *Nancy*, a ſmall City, noted for Salt Fountains.

4. *Luneville*, a very pleaſant Town on the River *Veſſula*, 7 Miles South-East of *Roſiers*.

5. *Blamont*, on the *Voiſiere*, 35 Miles East of *Nancy*, Capital of its County, which depends on the Empire, once a fortified Town, but now diſmantled.

6. *Marſal*, on the *Seille*, 15 Miles East of *Nancy*, a ſmall well fortified Town, in the middle of Moraſſes. *Charles* III. of *Lorrain* put it into the *French* King's Hands in 1663, according to a Treaty.

7. *Moyenvic*, on the ſame River, 3 Miles West of *Marſal*, yielded to *France* by the Treaties of *Munſter* and the *Pyrenees*, but reſtored diſmantled to the Duke by the Treaty of *Reſwic*. The Salt Springs here yield the Duke a conſiderable Revenue.

8. *Chateau Salines*, on the ſame River, 15 Miles North-East of *Nancy*, famous for its Salt Springs.

9. *Nomeny*, on the ſame River, 9 Miles West of *Nancy*, Capital of a Marquiſate that formerly belong'd to the See of *Metz*, and ſtill depends on the Empire.

10. *Vaudemont*, 18 Miles South-West of *Nancy*, an open Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle, and gives the Title of Prince to a Branch of the Family of *Lorrain*.

The BAILIWIC of VAUGE contains,

1. *Mirecourt*, the Capital, near *Mount Vauge*, 25 Miles South-West of *Nancy*.

2. *Neufchateau*, on the *Maeſe*, 32 Miles South-West from *Nancy*, towards the Borders of *Champaign*, on which it formerly depended.

3. *Charnes*, a very pleaſant Town on the *Moſelle*, 23 Miles South-East from *Nancy*.

4. *Eſpinal*, on the ſame River, 14 Miles South-East from *Charnes*, much noted as a Bone of Contention during the Wars of the laſt Century.

5. *Remiremont*, on the ſame River, 12 Miles South from *Eſpinal*, noted for an Abbey of *Canoneſſes*, who muſt prove their Nobility for four Deſcents, before Admiſſion: They have Liberty to quit the Abbey, and marry, except the Abbeſs, who is a Sovereign Princeſs, under the Protection of the Duke of *Lorrain*. 'Twas founded by St. *Romeric*, and from him had its Name. The Town was fortified, but diſmantled in 1635, by *Lewis* XIII. of *France*.

6. *St. Diey*, 42 Miles South-East from *Nancy*, a ſmall Town of good Trade.

7. *Fontenay*, 25 Miles South from *Mirecourt*, famous for a great Battel in 841, betwixt the Emperor *Lotharius*, *Lewis* King of *Germany*, and *Charles the Bald* King of *France*, three Brothers, with great Slaughter on both Sides.

The BAILIWIC of VAUDEVRANGE lies in the North Part of the Country, near the Frontiers of *Treves*, and ſuffer'd much during the Civil Wars of *Germany*.

1. The Capital is of the ſame Name, on the River *Saar*, about 55 Miles North-East from *Nancy*.

2. *Bitch*, on the Frontiers of *Alſace*, about 61 Miles North-East from *Nancy*, belongs to it, has the Title of a County, and was reunited to the Dutchy of *Lorrain* in 1680, after the *French* had demoliſhed the Caſtle.

The annex'd Country contains,

1. *Sarewerden*, near the Frontiers of *Alſace*, 45 Miles North-East from *Nancy*. 'Tis a ſmall City, with the Title of a County, and formerly belong'd to the See of *Metz*.

2. *Hombourg*, a Caſtle on a Mountain, with a City at the Foot of it, Capital of the County of *Saarbruck*, 60 Miles North-East from *Nancy*, within the Boundaries of *Deux-ponts*. The *French* diſmantled it before it was reſtored to *Lorrain*. It was formerly poſſeſs'd by the Family of *Naſſaw-Weilbourg*, from whence came that of *Naſſaw-Saarbruck*.

The little County of CREANGE has its Capital of the ſame Name, 36 Miles North-East from *Nancy*.

The ſmall County of FENESTRANGE has alſo a Town of the ſame Name, 50 Miles North-East from *Nancy*.

Salm, a ſmall Town and Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Alſace*, gives Title to a Prince.

The Dutchy of BAR, lies West from the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, and came to the Family in 1419, by Gift of *Lewis* Cardinal of *Bar*, who was Heir of it. Part of it is call'd *French Bar*. The reſt is the Appanage of the eldeſt Son of *Lorrain*, and is divided into 4 Bailiwicks.

I. The BAILIWIC of BAR contains,

1. *Bar-le-Duc*, to diſtinguiſh it from others of the Name: 'Tis Capital of the Dutchy, and lies on the River *Orne*, 48 Miles West from *Nancy*. 'Tis a fair well built City, with a Collegiate Church, and an Academy for inſtructing Youth. It was often taken and retaken during the Wars of the late Century, and was made the Seat of a Seneſchal, and Chamber of Accounts by the *French*, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*. The *Pretender* to the *Engliſh* Crown reſided here when *Lewis* XIV. of *France* was obliged to ſend him out of his Dominions by the Treaty of *Utrecht*; but ſince King *George* came to the Throne of *Great Britain*, the Duke of *Lorrain* was obliged to ſend him away.

2. *Ligny*, on the ſame River, 8 Miles South-East from *Bar-le-Duc*. 'Tis a ſmall neat City, and ſuffer'd much towards the laſt Century.

3. *Dammarie*, on the *Saux*, 5 Miles South West from *Ligny*, noted for the Defeat of the *Lorrainers* by the *French* in 1654.

4. *Commercy*, on the *Maeſe*, about 20 Miles East from *Bar-le-Duc*, is Capital of a Principality belonging to the Prince of *Lillebane*, a Branch of the Family of *Lorrain*.

II. The BAILIWIC of BASSIGNIE contains,

1. *La Motthe*, 35 Miles South-West from *Nancy*. 'Tis built on a Rock, and was formerly reckon'd impregnable; but taken by the *French* in 1634, and diſmantled in 1635. Here are ſeveral other ſmall Towns, not worth deſcribing.

III. The BAILIWIC of St. MICHAEL contains,

1. *St. Michael*, near the *Maeſe*, 36 Miles North-West from *Nancy*; is the Capital of the Bailiwic, and was the Seat of the Parliament, till removed to *Nancy*. *Lewis* XIII. took it in 1632, reſtored it by Treaty, but retook it next Year, when the Inhabitants revolted againſt his Garriſon, but were obliged to ſubmit. Here is a famous Monaſtery of the Order of St. *Bennet*.

2. *Pont a Mouſſon*, ſo call'd from a Caſtle of that Name, now in Ruins. It lies on the *Moſelle*, 15 Miles North-West from *Nancy*, and has the Title of a Marquiſate. 'Tis noted for an Univerſity founded by the Cardinal *de Lorrain*, in 1573, for the *Jeſuits* to teach the Languages, Divinity, and Philoſophy. The Duke of *Lorrain* added Profeſſors of Divinity, Law, and Phyſic; and Pope *Gregory* XIII. founded a Seminary for the *Scots* Nation. The City is fair, but open, had formerly a Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill, demoliſh'd by *Lewis* XIII. in 1635. Here is a Bridge over the *Moſelle*, with two Abbeys, and ſeveral ſtately Churches.

3. *Hatton le Chatel*, 17 Miles North-West from *Pont a Mouſſon*. 'Tis Capital of a ſmall Territory, with the Title of a Marquiſate.

IV. The BAILIWIC of CLEREMONT has,

1. The Capital of the ſame Name, on a Hill near the River *Ayr*, 14 Miles West from *Verdun*. It has the Title of a County, and was fortified, but diſmantled by the *French* in 1635.

2. *Varenes*, on the ſame River, about 8 Miles further North, had the ſame Fate.

The HISTORY *of* LORRAIN.

UNder the *French* Kings of the firſt Race, it was reckon'd part of the Kingdom of *Auſtraſia*, and under thoſe of the ſecond was Part of the Kingdom of *Lorrain*. After the Death of *Lotharius*, in 869, from whom it was call'd *Lorrain*, there being a Diſpute about the Succeſſion, the Kings of *France* and *Germany* divided it betwixt them. *Charles the Simple* reunited it to the Crown of *France*, in 915. It was afterwards conquer'd by the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*; and *Otho* II. gave the Lower Part, now call'd *Brabant*, to *Charles* youngeſt Son to K. *Lewis* IV. of *France*, on doing him Homage. The Emperor *Henry* III. upon the Failure of the Male Line in 1048, gave it to *Gerhard* of *Alſace*, the Founder of the preſent Family. His Male Line failing in 1430, his only Daughter married *Rene* of *Anjou*, King of *Sicily*. His Daughter *Yoland* was Mother to *Rene* II. Grandfather to *Charles* II. from whom came *Charles* III. ſo well known by his Misfortunes. *Lewis* XIII. of *France* made War upon him ſeveral times, and deprived him in 1634. He was reſtored by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*, but invaded again by *Lewis* XIV. in 1664, on pretence of a Treaty. He oppoſed the Deſigns of the *French*, till 1665, that he died; but by a Treaty in 1679, it was to be reſtored to his Nephew *Charles* V. who had Princely Education in the Court of *France*, but was very unhappy in ſeveral Matches propoſed to him, being diſappointed by the Churliſhneſs of his Uncle, and the Treachery of the *French* King. This high-ſpirited Prince reſenting ſuch Treatment, made his Eſcape to the Emperor *Leopold*, who received him kindly, promiſed him Protection, and call'd him always Brother. The *French* King having demanded *Marſal* in *Lorrain* from his Uncle, this young Prince came Poſt from *Vienna*, and put himſelf into the Place to defend it; but was forced to quit it by his churliſh Uncle, who could not endure his being poſſeſs'd of any thing during his own Life. Prince *Charles* being falſely accuſed of reproachful Words againſt the *French* King, came on a ſudden to the Court to defend himſelf; but was deny'd Admittance, had a Guard ſet upon him, and was order'd to depart the Kingdom in a few Days; and was not ſuffered to conſummate his Marriage with Mademoiſelle *de Nemours*, to whom he was ſolemnly affianced with the *French* King's Conſent; but *Lewis* XIV. had no mind to part with his Dominions, prevailed with the Pope to diſſolve the Marriage-Contract, and gave the Lady to the Duke of *Savoy*. Prince *Charles* return'd again to *Vienna*, where the Emperor renew'd his Protection, and gave him a Regiment of Horſe, tho' he would not allow him to take the Field, becauſe he was not of Age; but the Duke ſtole privately from Court, and went to *Hungary*, where he contributed much to *Montecuculi's* Victory over the *Turks*, and gave ſuch Proofs of his Courage and Conduct, as aſtoniſh'd that General, and the other old Officers. He ſtood fair twice for the Crown of *Poland*, but was defeated by the Intrigues of *Lewis* XIV. who dreaded his having Power; and to prevent his Succeſſion, deſpoil'd his churliſh Uncle of all his Dominions; which ſo enraged Prince *Charles*, that he begg'd to be employ'd by the Emperor againſt the *French*, and did him very great Service againſt the famous Duke of *Luxemburg*, and other *French* Generals, till the Treaty of *Nimeguen* put an end to that War. The Emperor and his Allies inſiſted to have the Duke reſtored to his Dominions; but the *French* King would not grant it without keeping the Roads, that he might have a free Paſſage thro' *Lorrain* to *Nancy*, *Alſace*, *Metz*, *Breſac*, and *French County*, which the generous Duke would not ſubmit to. The Emperor gave him his Siſter, the Queen Dowager of *Poland* in Marriage, and treated him with great Honour. He did him great Service afterwards againſt the *French* and the *Turks*, and died in his Way to *Vienna* in 1690, in the 48th Year of his Age, not without Suſpicion of Poiſon by the *French* Emiſſaries, leaving behind him the Character of a brave and conſummate General. He had four Children by the Emperor's Siſter, and his eldeſt Son *Leopold*, the preſent Duke, was reſtored to his Dominions by the Treaty of *Reſwic*.

IX. WETTE-

IX. WETTERAVIA,

IS the Name of the Country betwixt *Hesse* and the *Rhine*, and also on the North-West side of it, betwixt the Dutchies of *Westphalia*, *Bergs*, and the Electorate of *Cologne*. *Sanson* reckons it a Part of *Hesse*, because that Family has a Share of it; but it contains several other Dominions, and chiefly those of the illustrious House of *Nassaw*. Some derive the Name from the River *Wetter*, and others from the *Wedrevii*, its ancient Inhabitants. It abounds with Corn, Wine, and other Necessaries for Profit and Pleasure, as much as most of the other Provinces on the *Main* and *Rhine*.

The Dominions here are,

I. The COUNTY of NASSAW, (*in Latin Nassovia* or *Nasgavia*; both from the *German Nasgaw*, which signifies a wet or moist Country,) formerly of small Extent, but in latter Ages became a considerable Principality, by the Accession of the Counties of *Weilburg*, *Idstein*, *Wisbaden*, *Dillenburg*, *Beilstein*, *Gleilberg*, *Sigen*, *Hadamar*, &c. and was comprehended under the general Name of *Nassaw Catzenellebogen*; so that it had on the North, part of the *Palatinate*, and the Electorates of *Treves*, and *Mentz* on the South, the Landgraviate of *Hesse* on the East, and the Dutchy of *Bergs* on the West; but so intermix'd with other Dominions, that 'tis hard to give its Dimensions, only in general 'tis about 60 Miles South and North, and 50 South-East and North-West.

The Counties or Districts into which 'tis divided, are very remarkable for their different Soil and Product: That Part call'd *Westerwald*, towards the Dutchy of *Bergs*, has plenty of fertile Pastures, breeds large Cattel, and yields Store of Cheese, as good as any in *Holland*. In *Diets*, which is hard and hilly, there is Store of Venison, good Corn, and some Wine. In *Siegen* and *Dillenberg*, there is good Mines of Iron, Lead, Copper, *&c.* and at *Fraudenberg*, they make Steel enough almost to furnish the whole Empire. The Country was erected into a Principality by the Emperor *Frederic* II. in 1653.

Places of Note are,

1. *Nassaw*, which gives Name to the whole, a small City, with a Castle, on the River *Lohn*, 12 Miles South-East of *Coblentz*. 'Twas the usual Seat of the eldest Branch of this illustrious Family, and lies on a Hill in the middle of a marshy Country.

2. *Diets* or *Diest*, on the same River, 9 Miles North-East of *Nassaw*, has 2 fine Castles on Rocks, is Capital of its County, gives Title to a Branch of the Family, and had formerly a Collegiate Church, subject to the Elector of *Treves*; but since the Reformation its Revenues have been applied to the University of *Herborn*.

3. *Embs*, in the same County, noted for its Bath, which some *German* Physicians prefer to those of *Wisbaden*. *Weigelius* publish'd an Account of 'em at *Francfort* in 1627, and says, they are built square; the Water used by Day is drawn off by Night, and succeeded by fresh next Morning. They are impregnated with Vitriol, Allum, Iron, Sulphur, and are good against Weaknesses in the Thighs, Arms, Legs, and other Parts; give present Ease in the Gout and Cramp; help Shortness of Breath, Obstructions in the Breast and Stomach, and all Diseases curable by bathing.

4. *Wisbaden*, 15 Miles South-East of *Diets*, belongs to the Branch of *Nassaw-Saarbruck*, is Capital of its County, and famous for its Baths, whence comes its Name. They are impregnated with Sulphur, Allum, Salt, and Salt-petre; but the first has the Ascendant, which makes 'em the hottest of any in these Parts of *Europe*, next to those of *Carelsbad* in *Bohemia*, and some in the *Black Forest*. Several *German* Physicians have writ of their Vertues. 'Tis a large Town, and by old Ruins about it, seems to have been a *Roman* Garrison, and, as some think, the *Mattium* of the Antients, which others ascribe to *Marpurg*.

5. *Idstein*, 10 Miles North East of *Wisbaden*, Capital of its County, belonging also to *Nassaw-Saarbruck*.

6. *Hadamar*, on the *Else*, 20 Miles North of *Mentz*, near the Borders of *Treves*, gives Title of Prince to a Branch of the Family of *Nassaw*.

7. *Sigen*, thought to be *Ptolomy*'s *Segodunum*, 35 Miles North from *Nassaw*, a small City on a River of the same Name, with a Castle upon a Rock. 'Tis defended by a strong Wall, and regular Fortifications; is Capital of its County, and gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Nassaw*. There is a noble Iron Mine near the Town, with Furnaces, *&c.* for cleansing and working the Mettal. In 1559, the Prince's *Padagogium* was brought hither from *Herborn*; so that it was soon frequented by Students from *Denmark*, *Poland*, and all Parts of the Empire; and for their Encouragement, there was added an Academy for instructing Youth in Martial Exercises.

8 *Dillenburg*, 18 Miles South-East of *Siegen*, Capital of its County, is the Residence of that Branch of the Family of *Nassaw*, has a good Trade, and two Annual Fairs for Cattel and Wool. Here is a strong Castle on the Top of a Hill, and an Arsenal well provided with Arms and Ammunition for some Thousands of Horse and Foot, and the Jawbone of a monstrous Fish taken near *Catwick*, well worth a Traveller's Sight.

9. *Herborn*, 15 Miles South-East of *Siegen*, noted for a famous University, which has bred many great Protestant Divines. 'Tis maintained by the Revenues of Monasteries that were dissolv'd at the Reformation. In the Castle there is a handsome Library, well furnish'd with printed Books in all Faculties. The Town has a good Trade in Cotton and Woollen Cloth.

10. *Bilstein*, 16 Miles North-East from *Siegen*, among Rocky Hills; 'tis Capital of its County, gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Nassaw*, and has a Castle and Church worth a Traveller's View.

11. *Weilburg*, 12 Miles South of *Herborn*, a large Town, Capital of its County, and belongs to the Family of *Nassaw-Saarbruck*.

12. *Solms*, 10 Miles South-East of *Herborn*, Capital of its County, and gives Title to a Branch of the Family of *Nassaw*, divided into those of *Brunfelt*, *Lich*, and *Greffenstein*. The usual Residence of the Count is in the Castle of *Brunfelt*

13. *Westerburg*, 16 Miles West from *Herborn*, a large Town, with a good Castle, Capital of its County. Their Counts descended from the Family of *Nassaw*, are divided into the Branches of *Westerburg* and *Limange*.

14. *Lich*, on the *Weter*, in the South-East Parts of the County of *Solms*, gives Title to a Branch of that Family which has Possessions in *Lusatia*.

The History of the Family of NASSAW.

THE *Atlas Historique* has a large Genealogy of it, and says, it yields to none in the Empire for Antiquity; that the Counts have Memoirs which shew that two Brothers, Counts of *Lebarten*, followed *Cæsar* in the Conquest of *Gaul*; who for their Service gave them Part of the *French* County, whence they carry in their Arms, a *Lion*, *Or*, *in a Field*, *Azure*, *sprinkled with Tickets*, *Or*. One of those Princes built the Town of *Nassaw*, which gave Title to the Family and Principality, and became a considerable City, as may still be perceived from the Ruins of publick Ways, Cirques, Aquaducts, Triumphal Arches, *&c.* about it. Some derive the Name and Family from *Nasua*, one of the *German* Commanders mentioned by *Cæsar*, *de Bello Gallico*, Lib. I. Sect. 37. But leaving doubtful Antiquity, The first of these Princes, whose Succession can be exactly distinguished, was, *William with the short Nose*, who lived some Time after *Charlemain*; his Successors matched with the greatest Families of the Empire, and one of them married Emperor *Henry* the Third's Niece, from whence came *Adolph* Count of *Nassaw*, chosen Emperor in 1292. From *Henry* II. of the Family called the *Rich*, and his Wife, the Heiress of *Nassaw-Guelderland*, in 1254, came the Branch of *Dillenburg*, from which descended both the Branches of *Nassaw-Orange*, and they ended in the Glorious *William* the Third of *Great Britain*; and from the Branch of *Dietz*, came the present Branch of *Nassaw-Friezland*, which next to that of *Orange*, has been the most Illustrious. All Historians own, that the Family in general has been productive of Great Men. *Cluverius* calls them the Ornaments of *Wetteravia*, and the Glory and Support of the *United Provinces*. Dr. *Nicholson*, Bishop of *Londonderry*, in his Account of *Germany* in *Pitts*'s *Atlas*, observes, That in all Ages they have been great Assertors of the Peoples Liberty, and ready to assist them against Tyrants. They have ever enjoyed as large Privileges as any other Princes of the Empire; never owned Subjection to any but the Emperor, and had the Prerogative of coining Gold and Silver in their own Name.

Their Titles are, Princes of *Nassaw*; Counts of *Catzenellobogen*, *Vianen*, *Dietz*, *Limpurg*, and *Bronkhorst*; Lords of *Bielstein*, &c. The present Branches, according to the *Atlas Historique*, are, *Nassaw*, *Wisbaden*, *Weilburg*, *Idstein*, *Otweiller*, *Saarbruck*, *Usingen*, *Dittenburg*, *Siegen*, *Dietz*, *Hadamar*, and *Schaumberg*, all Princes, besides that of *Friesland*, and others in the *Netherlands*, who have great Estates, tho' they be not Sovereigns.

II. The County of HANAW, about 40 Miles long and 45 broad, has *Fulda* on the North-West, and *Franconia* on the East. The Capital of the same Name, lies 10 Miles East of *Frankfort am-Main*, on the River *Kintz*, which divides it into the old and new Town, both well fortified. The Situation is pleasant, the Houses well built, and the Streets regular and uniform. It had formerly Counts of its own, and belongs now to the Family of *Lichtenberg*, who have Possessions in *Lower Alsace* and *Suntgaw*. 'Twas twice taken by the *Swedes* in 1631, and the Imperialists took it by Stratagem in 1658. 'Tis much frequented by Merchants of several Nations, and particularly by the *Dutch* and *French*, who have Churches and the Liberty of Religion.

III. BUDINGEN County, about 20 Miles long and 9 broad, North from *Hanaw*.

Budingen, the Capital, 7 Miles North from *Hanaw*, is a neat City, with a fine Castle. It is also called the County of *Upper Isemberg*; and its Counts formerly resided at *Ronenberg*, a noble old Castle, near the Imperial Town of *Gelnhausen*.

IV. FRANKFORT *am-Main*, Lat. 50. Lon. 9. 18 Miles East of *Mentz*, and 10 West of *Hanaw*. Some derive the Name from *Francus*, a Leader of the *Franci*, who they say founded it; but others, with more Reason, from a Ford on the Main, which divides it into two Parts; that on the North Side, is called *Frankfort*; and that on the South, *Saxenhausen*, from the *Saxons* its Founders. They are joined by a noble Stone Bridge of 14 Arches, betwixt two Towers of 400 Paces long, and both under the same Magistrates. The Town is well fortified by Walls, 11 Bastions, large deep Ditches, Counterscarps, and other Outworks, which tho' not exactly after the modern Way, is made up by the Situation of the City, in a low Ground. *Ray*, *Monconys*, *Misson*, and others, say 'tis large, populous, rich, and has a great Trade by the Main and *Rhine*. They have two annual Fairs in *March* and *September*, for all Commodities, but especially Books, from all Parts of *Europe*; so that there is greater Choice here than in any Town in *Christendom*, especially during three Weeks, but at other Times the Booksellers have little to do. There is an Annual Catalogue printed of such as are brought hither. Here are also three Annual Marts, and the Names of the foreign Merchants are writ over their Doors; but when the Marts are done, most of their Shops are shut up. Most of the Streets are large, except two or three, which are full of Merchants Shops. The Houses are built of red Stone, or of Wood plaistered and painted, or covered with Slates. Here is also a spacious Horse-Market, where great Numbers are annually sold. The City is Imperial, governed by a Prætor, 12 Burgomasters, 14 Eschevins or Aldermen, and 42 Counsellors. The Senate chuses annually 2 Burgomasters out of their own Number, and is divided into 3 Branches; the first is the *Eschevins*; the second the *Literati* or Learned, out of which the first Bench is supplied when a Vacancy happens; the third is of Tradesmen, who never rise to any other Dignity. The *Jews* here are numerous, confined to their own Quarter during the Night, distinguished from the other Inhabitants by a Piece of yellow Cloth, and are forced to carry Water in Case of Fire, and do other sorts of Drudgery. The Magistrates and most of the People are *Lutherans*, and have 5 Churches. The Papists are allowed their Worship, have the Cathedral of St *Bartholomew*, a Convent for Men, and another for Women, and some Chapels belonging to Commandaries, but must make no Processions. The *Jews* have a Synagogue, but the *Calvinists* have

have their Church at *Bockenheim*, in the County of *Hanaw*, a League from the Town, and are obliged to marry and baptize in the *Lutheran* Churches. Here are several noble Fountains, and three particularly in the great Market-place. The chief Structures are first St. *Bartholomew's* Church, of stately Architecture; 'twas built by *Pepin* Father to *Charlemain*, and the Emperor is elected here. 2. The Town-house which is not extraordinary. The Hall where the Emperor, Electors, and Princes meet in Council after Election, has only a Throne, and and Benches covered with green Cloth, and some indifferent Pictures. The great Hall where they have their Entertainment is not very regular. There is a great Square before the House, where a whole Ox is roasted: At the Entertainment one of the Electors comes in Person for a Piece of Beef, which he carries to the Emperor; another carries him a Glass of Wine which runs from the Fountain during the Solemnity; a third carries him a Measure of Oats from the same Square; and a fourth distributes Medals here at the Coronation. Here is a Vestry where the Electors are shut up during the Election, and Count *Papenheim* stands before the Door with his Sword drawn to prevent their coming out till they have finished. The Original of the *Golden Bull* is kept in an Apartment here, which is hung with Tapestry, and has no other Furniture but some Elbow-Chairs of black Velvet, and a large Table with a green Carpet. 3. *Braunfeld*, formerly the Emperor's Palace, and now the Mansion-House of the *Teutonic* Knights, where Debtors have a Sanctuary for 14 Days. 4. The Port or Harbour. 5. The Citadel or Fortress of *Saxenhausen*. 6. The Houses of several Noblemen.

This City was one of the first which demanded the free Exercise of their Religion, according to *Luther's* Doctrine; which being refused in 1522, they deposed their Magistrates, and chose others. In 1530, the *Augsburg* Confession was established here. It was also famous for being an Asylum to the *English* Protestants who fled hither from the Popish Queen *Mary's* Persecution. The *English* Church built here during that Time is much decayed, and that called the *English* House is now made a Storehouse. A Difference arose among those Exiles about the Liturgy and Ceremonies used in the Time of *Edward* VI. which the first who settled here laid aside, and followed the Order of *Switzerland* and *Geneva*; but others who came afterwards from *England* adhering to their own Order, the Peace of the Congregation was thereupon broke; those for the *English* Liturgy and Ceremonies, accused Mr. *Knox*, the great *Scots* Reformer, of Disloyalty to the House of *Austria*, because he had preached against the Persecution of the Protestants by that Family, and writ a Book against Q. *Mary*, wherein he impugned Government by Women; so that he was obliged to withdraw, and the Schism that began in the Church of *England* in *Edward* the Sixth's Reign, about Ceremonies, Vestments, *&c.* was thereby heightened; of which the Reader may see an Account in a Book intituled, *The Troubles of* Frankfort, *Fuller's* Church-History, and *Fox's* Book of *Martyrs*.

The Citizens of *Frankfort* are generally neat in their Apparel, and with the Inhabitants of their Territory have the Character of a stout hardy People. They entered into the League of *Smalcald* in 1530, against the Tyranny and Oppression of the House of *Austria*; but were forced to open their Gates to the Imperialists in 1547, and to receive the Interim next Year. *Gustavus-Adolphus* King of *Sweden* entered this City without Opposition in 1630, and the *Swedes* kept it till 1634. Above 500 Houses were destroyed by a sudden Fire in 1719.

The Territory subject to the Magistrates lies on both Sides the Main, is about 11 Miles South and North, and 14 East and West. 'Tis covered with Woods and Vineyards, and has little arable Ground, so that the Inhabitants live chiefly by planting Vineyards, and making Wine. There are divers Mineral Springs and Baths belonging to this City, in which Women bath themselves when going to be married, and a Month after Child-bearing.

V. Friedburg, 12 Miles North of *Frankfort*, a rich Imperial City, at the Foot of a great Ridge of Hills. It has many large Privileges granted by *Frederic* II. and other Emperors who used to reside here some Months in a Year. The Annual Lent-Fair was transferred from hence to *Frankfort*, at the Request of the Merchants, for the better conveying their Goods by Water; in lieu of which, this Place had four annual Fairs, which keep up its Trade.

Other Towns in this Country are,

1. *Butzbach*, at the Foot of the same Ridge of Hills, a neat small City, the Seat of the ancient *Buccinobantes*. Near the Road betwixt this Town and *Giessen*, there are Ruins of old Walls and Forts, where sometimes are found ancient Medals and Coins, which shew *Attila* and his *Huns* to have encamped in these Parts. Here is a fair Castle belonging formerly to the Counts of *Solms*, with a good Library and Manuscripts. The Vineyards on the neighbouring Hills yield a strong palatable Wine, and they had Mines of Lead and Iron, which are now failed.

2. *Mintzenberg*, a small Town in the Neighbourhood, which formerly gave Title to a Count, whose Castle is now in Ruins, and his Lands divided among the neighbouring Counts, since the Extinction of his Family in 1250.

3. *Hain*, an old Town, formerly Part of *Mintzenberg*, but now of *Hanaw*, remarkable for the Ruins of a *Roman* Tower.

4. *Hindstadt* or *Elosstadt*, a rich *Augustine* Monastery founded in 1075. It stands in a fruitful Soil, and during the Civil Wars of *Germany*, was the Head Quarter of the Imperialists and *Bavarians*, and furnished the Commanders with Lodgings and Provisions.

VI. Hassia or Hesse.

Some comprehend *Wetteravia* and the Dominions of the Family of *Nassaw* under this Name; but modern Geographers contract and bound it on the South with Part of the Electorate of *Treves*, *Mentz*, and the *Palatinate*; on the North with Part of *Westphalia* and *Lower Saxony*; on the West, by Part of *Westphalia* and the Dominions of *Nassaw*; and on the East, by Part of *Upper Saxony* and the Circle of *Franconia*. 'Tis so indented with other Dominions, that we can't well give its Dimensions; but the greatest Extent South-West and North-East is 122 Miles, and the greatest Breadth East and West, 80. *La Forrest* says, 'twas Part of the Kingdom of *Thuringia*, and included that Country during the Race of the first *French* Kings, and was made a Landgraviate in 1130, by the Emperor *Lotharius*, who created his Son *Lewis* Landgrave, which *Selden* and he agree is the same with a *Comes Provincialis*, of whom there were two Sorts made by *Charlemain*, one to defend the Country by Arms, and another to follow the Court, and administer Justice to the Subjects, who were therefore called *Comites*, in *German*, *Grave*, and the Epithet *Land* was added by way of Eminence to those who had the largest Dominions, who were those of *Thuringia*, *Hesse* when separated, *Alsace*, and *Lutchenberg*, but the Family of *Hesse* now only retains the Title. The Country is divided into the *Upper* and *Lower*.

Lower Hesse, contains the Landgraviate of *Hesse Cassel*, and the Counties of *Waldeck* and *Harsfelt*.

The Country abounds with Corn and Wine, especially on the *Rhine*, *Lech* and *Weser* its chief Rivers. The Air is cold, but wholesome. In the North Parts are many Woods and Forests full of Game. In the Mountains are Mines of Copper, Lead, and other Metals, which sometimes yield great Profit. And in the Valleys, Flocks of Sheep, that bear the best Wool in *Germany*, which used to be bought by our *English* Merchants, and made into Cloth here, or their Factories abroad. The People are numerous and warlike, disciplined by the younger Sons of the Family, who are made Captains of their Districts, and paid by the Landgrave. Their Language is a Mixture of *High* and *Low-Dutch*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cassel*, the Metropolis, in the North Part of the Country, Lat. 51. 22. Lon. 9. 58. 33 Miles South-East of *Paderborn*, and 88 North-East of *Frankfort*. Supposed to have been *Drusus's Castellum Cattorum*. It lies in a pleasant fruitful Plain, on the Banks of the River *Falda*, over which there is a fine Stone-Bridge. 'Tis fortified by strong Walls, and broad Ditches, and defended by one of the strongest Citadels in *Germany*; and tho the other Fortifications be not exactly regular, they are good; so that during the Civil Wars the Imperialists did not attack the City, because they thought it impregnable. The Burghers Houses were formerly mean, but now the City is large and well built. The adjacent Fields are covered with Flocks of Sheep, and tho' Wool be their chief Trade, it is not so great as formerly, because the Inhabitants do not apply themselves to manufacture it, but suffer Strangers to carry away the Profit of making and dressing the Cloth. The Streets are large, full of Shops, and they have several fine Markets, with Provisions of all Sorts, so that they live well. Here is a *Gymnasium*, which has had Professors of Note, but of late 'tis eclipsed by the University of *Marpurg*. The Landgrave's Palace is separated from the Town, built of hewn-Stone, beautiful, and very fine within; 'tis well contrived, has many noble Apartments, a large Court in the middle; is well fortified, and has Apartments in the Ramparts to lodge the Family without the Reach of Bombs, in Case of a Siege. Here are two Riding Houses for managing the Great Horse; and very fine Gardens, with curious Fountains. The Arsenal is a large Structure of hewn Stone, has Arms for 25000 Men, and in the lower Room 200 Cannon, among them several 64 Pounders, and many that were taken from the Imperialists and *Spaniards* during the Civil Wars. Here are also Muskets that have Darts which spring out from under the Rammer as soon as the Piece is discharged. From the Palace there is a noble Prospect over the adjacent Country, with a View of 60 Towns, the least of which have 300 Houses, a thing not to be matched in the Empire. In the Palace there is a Library well furnished with Books, Manuscripts, and Curiosities, too large to be insisted on. The Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Martin*, is capable of holding 4000 People, and has the Monuments of the Landgraves in Brass, Copper, and Marble, of curious Workmanship, and Inscriptions with brief Histories of the entombed Princes. Here is a Church in the Palace for the Devotion of the Court, and four more in the City, with two Ministers each, except the Soldiers Church, which has but one.

2. *Waldeck*, 20 Miles South-East from *Cassel*, on the Borders of *Westphalia*; Capital of its County. About 24 Miles long, and 24 broad, one of the richest in the Empire, for its Extent, having Plenty of Corn, Wine, Sheep, Venison, and Mines of Iron and Coal. 'Tis under Protection of the Landgrave, to whom the Counts do Homage. Some derive their Pedigree from *Wittekind* Count of *Swachsburg*, in *Charlemain's* Time; and others, from Count *Henry*, who slew *Frederic* Duke of *Brunswic*, Emperor Elect, at *Fritzlar* in 1000. This Family has produced very great Men, one of them, *Wolgand* II. was so much esteemed for his Gravity, Courage, and Prudence, that he was chosen President of the Conference at *Ratisbon* in 1556. Another of them was a famous General under our King *William* III. They have also the County of *Pyrmont* in *Westphalia*.

3. *Wildungen*, in the same County, a pleasant well built City, divided into Old and New by two Hills, on which 'tis situated, with fine Gardens betwixt them, stock'd with all manner of choice Fruit, and beautified with curious Waterworks. 'Tis noted for good Beer, in which they have a great Trade; and for Springs of Mineral Waters, which taste much of Vitriol, and will make one drunk as soon as the strongest Wine: They corrode all sorts of Stone, and therefore are transported in wooden Vessels; their Virtues have been described by *Wolfius* and *Ellenbergen*, two *German* Physicians.

4. *Corbach*, in the same County, 12 Miles North-West of *Waldeck*. Anciently an Imperial Town, and noted for a Mine of Gold in the Neighbourhood, now decay'd. It had many great Privileges. Its chief Trade is in Beer, equal to that of *Wildungen*. It has also an University well endowed, which has bred several considerable Men.

5. *Eysenberg*, on a Hill near *Corbach*, where the Count has a Princely Seat. In this Hill there are Mines of several Sorts, but chiefly of Iron, which occasions its Name. Here lay the Gold Mine of which the Count has several Rings and Vessels, which are kept in his Repository, as great Rarities. At *Jodelsheim*, about two Miles hence, there is a Silver Mine; and at *Twisten*, in the Neighbourhood, rich Copper Mines.

6. *Frankenberg* or *Frankenau*, 15 Miles South-West of *Waldeck*. Capital of its County, on the River *Eder*. 'Tis said to have been founded by *Theodorick* King of *France*, in 520. Mines of Silver and Copper were discovered here in 1590, but turned to no great Account.

7. *Hæxfeld* or *Hartzfeld*, 18 Miles South-West of *Frankenberg*, Capital of its County, a large Town with a good Castle, formerly the Seat of its Counts, who were made Princes of the Empire by *Ferdinand* II. and possess'd Lands in several other Provinces.

8. *Fritzlar*, belonging to the Elector of *Mentz*, and described in the Account of his Dominions.

9. *Hirschfeld*, on the *Fulda*, 35 Miles South-East of *Cassel*, a small neat City, with the Title of a Principality. Here is an Abbey of as noble a Structure as any in the Empire. 'Tis built on an Arch of 17 Pillars, of one entire Stone each, was founded by *Pepin*, endow'd by *Charlemain*, and under the Inspection of *Albinus* his Preceptor, whose Monument is still in the Church. Since their last Abbot died, in 1606, the Revenues have been kept by a Branch of the Family of *Hesse* as Administrator, and it was secularized by the Treaty of *Munster*. Its District is about 12 Miles long, and 12 broad.

10. *Rodenburg*, 10 Miles North of *Hirschfeld*, gives Title to a Branch of the Family, has a noble Collegiate Church, and a Quarry of Alabaster.

11. *Ziegenheim*, on the *Schwalm*, 22 Miles West of *Hirschfeld*, Capital of its County, united to the Landgrave's Domain in 1453.

12. *Wetzlar*, near the Mouth of the *Dille*, 8 Miles South-West of *Solms*, and 26 North of *Francfort*. 'Tis Imperial and ancient, suffer'd much by Fire in 1643, and is now the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, since *Spires* was destroyed by the *French*. The Great Church makes a good Figure at a Distance. The Prince of *Hesse-Darmstadt* has the Provostship, and names the Mayor of the Town.

13. *Alsfeld*, 13 Miles East of *Marpurg*, an ancient Town, formerly the Metropolis of the Country, and had Power of Life and Death. The chief Magistrate has a Sword carried before him. They lost their Records by a Fire some Ages ago, in remembrance of which they have an Inscription over the Gate of their noble Townhouse, signifying that it is the best way to forget things irrecoverably lost. 'Twas the first Town in *Hesse* that embraced the Reformation.

UPPER HESSE contains the Landgraviate of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, and the Counties of *Catzenellebogen*, *Wied*, *Sayn*, *Lower Eyssenburg*, and *Runkel*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Marpurg*, 50 Miles South-West of *Cassel*; 'tis reckon'd the second Town of the Landgraviate, and the Seat of the supreme Court of Judicature for the Subjects of both Landgraves: It consists of a President, and six Assessors, who finally determine all Causes. It lies pleasantly on the River *Lohn*, belongs to the Landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*, is well built, and fortified, and the Citadel on a neighbouring Hill, is one of the best in *Germany*. There is a fine Prospect from the Bridge of the neighbouring Vineyards and Hills. 'Twas formerly Imperial, and supposed to be the old *Castrum Mattiacorum*. The Great Church is a stately Fabrick, and has noble Monuments, of which *Chytræus* has given a large Account in his *Deliciæ Itinerum*. The University founded here in 1426, is one of the most considerable in the Empire. The Professors are *Calvinists*.

2. *Giessen*, 14 Miles South from *Marpurg*, a large old Town, has strong Walls, and regular Fortifications, and a Magazine with Arms and Ammunition for a considerable Army. They had an University, which began to flourish upon the Desertion of *Lutheranism* by the Professors of *Marpurg*; but Landgrave *Lewis*, who was a *Calvinist*, put a Stop to the University here by an Edict, and recall'd the Students to *Marpurg*. The Burghers live chiefly by making, dressing, and selling Cloth. The Sovereignty of the Town is divided betwixt the Landgraves of *Hesse-Cassel* and *Darmstadt*.

3. *Grunneberg* or *Gromberg*, a small Town, 24 Miles East of *Giessen*, remarkable for an extraordinary high Bridge that joins two Mountains: it belongs to *Hesse-Darmstadt*.

4. *Ammeneberg*, belonging to *Mentz*, and described in that Electorate.

5. *Nidden*, a large open Town, with the Title of a County, belonging to *Hesse-Darmstadt*.

6. The Town of *Catzenellebogen*, 6 Miles South-East from *Nassaw*, a small Town, but Capital of its County, the Seat of the ancient *Catti*, which is 20 Miles East and West, and 10 South and North. It came to the Family of *Hesse* by Marriage, in 1479, was long claimed by the House of *Nassaw*, and adjudged to 'em by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1548, but resigned to the Landgrave of *Hesse* at the Treaty of *Passaw*, for 600000 Crowns; yet the House of *Nassaw* still retains the Title. 'Tis divided into Upper and Lower, most of the latter belongs to *Hesse-Cassel*, and the rest to the Branches of *Darmstadt* and *Rhinfeld*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Darmstadt*, in the Upper County of *Catzenellebogen*, 13 Miles South from *Francfort*. 'Tis the usual Seat of the Landgraves of *Hesse-Darmstadt*, who have a noble Palace and spacious Gardens here, that abound with all sorts of common and foreign Fruits, and yield annually Store of rich Wines. The Town is small, but makes a goodly Appearance, most of the Houses being high, and of hewn Stone. At a Tilting here in 1403, betwixt the *Hessian* and *Franconian* Nobility, upon a Challenge, 9 of the former, and 17 of the latter were kill'd, which made the *Germans* afterwards lay those Exercises aside. 'Twas well fortified, yet surprized in 1622, by *Frederic* V. Elector *Palatine*, and Count *Mansfeld*, who took Landgrave *Lewis* and his two Sons, for adhering to the Emperor's Interest; but the Matter was accommodated by our King *James* I. who being then about the *Spanish* Match for his Son, was angry with his Son-in-law the Elector, for taking Arms against the House of *Austria*. The *French* ruined the Castle and Fortifications during the late Wars. From hence to *Heidleburg* there is a Road call'd the *Bergstraes* or *Hillstreet*, 40 Miles long, planted with Trees on both sides.

2. *Geraw*, a small neat City on the River *Schwartsbach*, 7 Miles North-West of *Darmstadt*, subject to that Prince.

3. *St. Goar* or *Guer*, on the West side of the *Rhine*, 15 Miles South of *Coblentz*, a small City.

4. *Rhinfeld*, which gives Title of Prince to a Branch of the Family of *Hesse*, famous for a strong Castle built in 1255, on the Top of a Mountain, a little North of *St. Goar*, which it defends. The *French* attack'd it in vain in 1692. 'Twas long in Possession of the Landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*, as most capable to defend it, but contrary to Promi adjudged from him by the Aulic Chamber, and the Elector *Palatine* and other Troops sent against him to make him surrender it to t Prince of *Hesse-Rhinfeld*, which he did in 1718: but that Prince havi failed in performing some things to the Landgrave, he obliged him it by his Troops in 1719, threatning otherwise to retake *Rhinfeld*.

5. *Goarhausen*, a Town on the other side the *Rhine*, 3 Miles further Ea

6. *Wied*, a large open Town, 5 Miles East from *Andernach*, on th other side the River, Capital of its County, which had formerly Lord of its own.

7. *Sayn*, another large open Town, 5 Miles South-East of *Wied*, Capital also of a small County, claimed by the See of *Cologne* since 1636 that their last Count died.

8. *Isemburg*, 5 Miles North of *Wied*, Capital of the Lower Count of *Isenburg*, with a good Castle, belonging to the Prince of that Name whose Family is divided into the Branches of *Offenbach* and *Budingen*.

9. *Runckel*, a strong wall'd Town on the River *Lohn*, in a pleasan rich Country, which produces Corn, Wine, good Apples, Iron, some Silver, Marble, and Free-stone.

10. *Eschwige*, near the Confines of *Thuringia*, 25 Miles South-East of *Hesse-Cassel*, built by *Charlemain*, destroyed by the *Huns*, and rebuilt in great Splendor by the Emperor *Henry* II. It lies on the Banks of the *Werra*, by which the Inhabitants send Timber and Coals, the great Commodities of the Country, to the *Weser*, &c.

11. *Smalkalden*, 25 Miles South-East of *Hirschfeld*; some place it in *Franconia*, but it belongs to the Landgrave of *Hesse*; has Iron Mines belonging to it, which employ 400 Smiths, who make Iron Ware, that is carried all over the Empire. Steel is also made and tempered at the neighbouring Village of *Stahlberg*; but 'tis most noted for a League made here in 1537, by the Protestant Princes, for Defence of their Religion and Liberty, against *Charles* V.

12. *Schwalbach*, 12 Miles North-East of *Mentz*, and 26 West of *Francfort*, noted for its much frequented Medicinal Springs. The first is *Weinbrunn*; the Waters have a tart Taste, are clear like Christal, and impregnated with Vitriol, Salt, Oker, Sulphur, Allum, and Salt-petre, in some Cases laxative, and in others restringent; are good against Defluxions of Rheum, Head-ach, Hardness of Hearing, bleer'd Eyes, and Hypochondriac Distempers. 2. *Lindenbrunnen*, whose Waters are so spirituous, that no Glass will hold 'em; but if close stopp'd in a well-temper'd Earthen Vessel, they taste much stronger of the Vitriol. 3. *Kockbrunn*, the only Water in the Village sweet enough for Cookery. 4. *Augustbrunn*, of the same Qualities with the *Weinbrunn*. 5. The *Grindbrunn*, excellent against Itch, Scabs, and the Venereal Disease. 6. *Rottelbrunn*, good against Convulsions, and Fits of the Mother. Several *German* Physicians have treated of their Qualities, and there was a Treatise which described their Qualities and Operations exactly, entitled, *Responsa Medica de Probatione Facultate & Usu acidularum & fontium Swalbac*, &c. Printed at *Francfort*, 1631. There are two more call'd *Podelbrunnen*, which differ from the rest, and all other Mineral Waters in *Europe*. The Steams of Vitriol, Sulphur, and other Minerals rise from 'em with such Force, as is ready to choak any one that holds his Head over them. They are so cold, that People cool their Wine by 'em in Summer. One of 'em throws out its Waters now and then with such Force, that it empties itself in a few Minutes, and does not recover its usual Quantity in some Days. This is ascribed to a violent Eruption of subterraneous Spirits, which sometimes burst out like a Whirlwind. In a neighbouring Cellar, the Steams are so strong, that they suffocate Dogs when let down in it; but if speedily exposed to the fresh Air, they recover.

Fulda, near the East side of the Country, 20 Miles South from *Hirschfeld*; 'tis Metropolis of a Country, formerly a Wilderness of Beech-trees, but now improved to a rich Soil. Some reckon it independent, because the Abbot of the *Benedictines* here, is a Prince of the Empire, sits at the Emperor's Feet in the General Dyet, and depends immediately on the Pope, to whom he pays Tribute after his Election. He is also first Chaplain to the Empress. The Monastery was founded by St. *Boniface*, in 744, and richly endow'd by several Emperors. The Great Church, dedicated to *Boniface*, is a stately Pile of ancient Architecture. The Monks have three Manuscripts writ by *Boniface*, one of them the New Testament compleat, the second the Evangelists apart, and the third upon the Trinity, in a Character much different from any now in Use. They had formerly a rich Library, furnish'd with Manuscripts of all sorts, and perused by the learned *Flaccius*, but much embezzled during the Civil Wars. There are some Market-Towns, and others, belonging to the Abbot's Jurisdiction, but not described.

The History of the Family of HESSE.

THE *Atlas Historique* derives this Family from *Pepin* of *France*, Son to *Carloman*, who lived in the Time of *Chilperic* of *France*, about the Year 580, and was the first Duke of *Brabant*. After some Descents, *Charlemain* succeeded to that Dutchy; and after many Successions, *Henry* III. of *Brabant*, descended from *Charlemain*, came to the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, by marrying the Heiress, who was descended of the Family of *Lorrain*, and by Marriages from the Emperor *Conrad* III. and the Families of *Saxony* and the *Palatinate*. *Herman*, one of the Landgraves, was chose Emperor in 1246. *Lewis the Mild*, another of 'em, was also chose Emperor in 1440, but refused it; upon which some observe, that had he accepted it, his Family might still have enjoy'd the Title; for they have all of 'em been Princes of great Spirit and Courage. We can only mention the most remarkable of 'em, and therefore come to *Philip the Magnanimous*, a Prince of such Valour and Conduct, that tho' the Emperor *Charles* V. was his Enemy, he had the greatest Sway of any Prince in the Empire. In 1520, he defeated *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, and restored the Duke of *Wirtemberg* to his Dominions. He was the chief Procurer of the Protestant League at *Smalcald* in 1530, for Defence of their Religion and Liberties. In 1545, he defended *Goslar*, defeated the Duke of *Brunswic*, who sided with the Emperor, and seiz'd his Dutchy. In 1548, he united most of the Princes and Imperial Cities in *Germany*, in a League offensive and defensive, against *Charles* V. but that War proved unsuccessful; the Duke of *Saxony*, his Confederate, was taken by the Imperialists, as he himself was at the Battel of *Muhlberg*, and had very hard Terms imposed

posed upon him by the Emperor, who, after signing the Treaty, did, contrary to his own Promise, and the Law of Nations, detain him Prisoner 5 Years, upon the mis-spelling of a Word in the Agreement, to which the Writer had been brib'd. He was at last rescued by Duke *Maurice* of *Saxony*, and his own Son *William* in 1552; after which he lived peaceably at home, but sent Forces to assist the Protestants of *France*. He was the first who introduced the *Augsburg* Confession into his Dominions, and had a great hand in quelling the Enthusiastical Boors in *Munster*. 'Twas observed of him, that he was born in his Father's Camp, and that this was look'd upon as a Presage of his being a great Warrior; which proved true. He died in 1567, and when open'd, it was found he had three Cods; which explain'd the reason of his being so much addicted to the Marriage-Bed, that his Lady, who was very honest, could not bear it; and therefore with her Consent, and the Advice of Divines, he was allow'd a Concubine. His Son *William* IV. call'd *the Wise*, succeeded. He was a Prince of great Valour, Constancy, Piety, and Learning. He introduced *Calvinism* into his Dominions, and died in 1592. His Son *Maurice* succeeded, was learned and valiant, but unsuccessful in his War against the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. He died in 1632, and his Son *William* V. succeeded. He was a brave Prince, but reduced to great Streights by the Emperor. He died in 1637, and left the Administration to his Widow *Amalia-Elizabeth* of *Heinaw*, the Heroine of her Age, who supported the Government by Arms, got her Son's Dominions enlarged by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, and died in 1651. Her Son *William* VI. call'd *the Good*, succeeded, married a Daughter of *Brandenburg*, and was a great Supporter of *Calvinism*. His Daughter *Charlotte* married *Christian* V. of *Denmark*. He died in 1663, and was succeeded by his Son *Charles*, the present Landgrave, a very brave Prince. He was one of the Confederate Generals on the *Rhine*, and obliged the *French* to raise the Siege of *Rhinfeld* in 1692. His Son the Hereditary Prince has signalized himself as Lieutenant-General under the *Dutch* in *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Italy*. He married Princess *Ulrica*, now Queen of *Sweden*, and is Generalissimo of all her Forces by Sea and Land.

The other Branches of this Family are, 1. That of *Darmstadt*, who are *Lutherans*, and little inferior in Power to the eldest; they came from a younger Son to *Philip the Magnanimous*. 2. That of *Hombourg*, a Branch of the Family of *Darmstadt*. 3. That of *Rhinfeld*, descended from Landgrave *Maurice* above-mentioned, and are Papists. 4. That of *Manfried-Rhinfeld*. And, 5. That of *Rottenburg*, both Branches of *Rhinfeld*. 6. The Prince of *Hirschfeld*, Brother to the Landgrave of *Hesse*, a *Calvinist*, and has a numerous Family. 7. The Prince of *Philipstadt*, a *Calvinist*.

VI. *The Circle of* FRANCONIA,

HAS the Electorate of the *Rhine* on the West, the Landgraviate of *Hesse* on the North-West, the Dominions of *Saxony* on the North and North-East, the Circle of *Swabia* on the South, and of *Bavaria* on the South and East. The greatest Extent from West to East is about 180 Miles, and from South to North 80; but much indented both ways. The Name is said to be derived from the *Franks*, its ancient Inhabitants, who had their chief Seat here; but consisted of several Nations of *Germany* that leagued together for their mutual Defence against the *Romans*, and took the general Name of *Franks*, as fighting for Liberty. Others say, the Name came from an Army of *French*, who being call'd in during a Civil War, settled here, and gave Name to the Country; but *La Forrest* thinks it was the Seat of the *Franks* before they settled in *Gaul*. 'Tis encompassed with Woods and Mountains, but has no Hills of any extraordinary Height. Here are several Forests and Parks, well stock'd with Deer, Wild Boars, and other sort of Game. Most of the Hills, especially along the Rivers *Main* and *Tauber*, are cover'd with Vines, which yield as rich and as good a Wine as the best *Rhenish*. Other Parts abound with Corn, and other Fruit. Here are likewise many large Fields of Liquorice, Saffron, *&c.* The Dominion in this Country belonging to the Elector of *Mentz*, is already described in that Electorate. We shall take the rest in the Course of the Map, as follows:

I. ERPACH County lies East from the *Palatinate*, on which it borders, is 28 Miles long, and near 20 broad. It has fruitful Valleys, Meadows, Vineyards, and all sorts of Corn. The People are strong, valiant, and ingenious, and furnish other Parts of *Germany* with Iron Stoves, which is their chief Manufacture. Their Count is a Prince of the Empire, and derives his Pedigree from *Eginard*, Secretary to *Charlemain*. The Capital of the same Name, is in the South Part of the Country, about 16 Miles North-East from *Heidleburg*, and is but small. They have a Custom here, and in some other neighbouring Towns, to forfeit the Estates of those who die above 25 Years, and never attempted to marry.

II. WERTHEIM County lies East from *Erpach*, is about 20 Miles where longest, and 15 where broadest. The Capital of the same Name is 30 Miles North-East from *Erpach*, and about 18 North-West from *Wurtzburg*. It stands in a fruitful Soil, and good Air, was formerly considerable, but suffered much by the Endeavours of their Count to restore Popery, which they opposed, and continue zealous *Lutherans*. It lies at the Conflux of the *Tauber* and *Main*, and has a good Trade in Wine. The County abounds with Corn, Wine, Pastures, Wild Fowl, and Venison. Several Villages depend on the Town, but the most remarkable is that of *Niclashausen*, noted for the Birth and the Education of *John Behem*, a Boor, who fancied he saw strange Apparitions, that the Virgin *Mary* gave him a Visit, and told him, that the People of *Wertheim* owed no Obedience to any Magistrate, but were as free and unbounded as the Rivers that water their Country. By this Means he deluded a great many People, who followed him as his Proselytes; but they were soon dispersed by the Bishop of *Wurtzburg*'s Troops, who seized *Behem*, and he was burnt for a Heretic at *Wurtzburg*, in 1476.

III. The Bishoprick of WURTZBURG, lies East of *Wertheim*, is about 70 Miles long, and 30 where broadest. The Capital is of the same Name, on the River *Main*. Lat. 49. 50. Lon. 10. $\frac{1}{2}$. 'Tis the Metropolis of *Franconia*, and has its Name from the great Variety of Herbs which grow in and about the Place. The Situation is pleasant, and the Town is divided into two Parts by the *Main*, over which there is a Bridge. There are Streams which run thro' most of the Streets. The City is very ancient: Some alledge it was founded before our Saviour's Incarnation; and others, 236 Years after. The Bishoprick is said to have been founded in the 8th Century by *Boniface* Archbishop of *Mentz*, and it continues Suffragan to that See. The Bishop is a Prince of the Empire, and in token of his Temporal Jurisdiction, has a Sword laid before him on the Altar where he says Mass: When he appears otherwise in Publick it is carried before him, and has this Motto, denoting both Jurisdictions, *Herbipolis sola judicat Ense & Stola*. He has 400 Villages and Towns under him, and is able to raise 15000 Men. He is called Duke of *Franconia*; and has above 100000 Crowns Revenue. His Chapter consists of 24 Capitular Canons, and 29 Domiciled: They must all prove themselves Noble by Descent; and when a new one is admitted, he must walk thro' the rest, drawn up into a Lane, and each of them lashes him with a Whip, on the Back. The Bishop's stately Palace, or Castle, is strong by Nature and Art, stands on a high Hill beyond the River; and there is a Pump with three Branches, that raises the Water from the River to the Top of the Castle, which is 200 Fathom. The Castle, which is the strongest in *Franconia*, is joined to the Town by a Wall, flank'd with four Bastions. In his Cellars are above 60 great Tuns of curious Workmanship, the least of which contains near 140 Hogsheads, and they pretend to have Wine there of above 100 Years old. There is a good Arsenal in the Castle, well provided with Cannon and Arms; and in one of the Courts a noble Fountain. The Fortifications of the City are not very regular, but the Town large and fair. Their Bridge is of Stone, and 300 Paces in Length. The Cathedral is ancient, but not magnificent. Here is an Hospital, accounted one of the richest and stateliest in *Europe*: And an University founded in 1043; the Buildings are regular, uniform, and equal to most of the new Colleges in *Oxford*. This City was formerly Imperial, but reduced by one of its Bishops, since which it has lost its Privileges.

Other Places of Note belonging to this Bishoprick, are,

1. *Oschenfurt*, on the *Main*, 10 Miles South-East from *Wurtzburg*, a small neat Town.

2. *Kitsingen*, on the *Main*, 12 Miles South-East from *Wurtzburg*, a handsome Town, half of which belongs to the Marquis of *Brandenburg-Anspach*.

3. *Wolkach*, a large open Town, on the *Main*, 18 Miles North-East from *Wurtzburg*.

4. *Carlstadt*, a very pretty Town, on the same River, 10 Miles West from *Wurtzburg*.

5. *Schonvein*, 12 Miles North-West from *Carlstadt*, Capital of a Bailiwick; formerly Part of the County of *Reinec*, but subject to the Bishop of *Wurtzburg* since 1659.

6. *Konigshoven*, a strong Town, 45 Miles North-East from *Wurtzburg*, near the Frontiers of *Saxony*; taken by the *Swedes* in 1631, but restored by the Treaty of *Westphalia*.

IV. The Dominions of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, lies betwixt the County of *Erpach* on the West, the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg* on the East, and the Circle of *Swabia* on the South; is about 20 Miles South to North, and 25 from East to West.

The Order removed hither from *Prussia*, when *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, their Great Master, embraced the Reformation, as was mentioned in the Account of *Prussia*. They still possess 11 Commanderies in the Empire; and the Commanders have a Right to chuse their Great Master, who is by his Place a Prince of the Empire. The Knights, before their Admission, must prove the Nobility of their Extraction by 16 Descents, both by Father and Mother. Some of them are Papists, some *Lutherans*, and other *Calvinists*, who possess Commanderies in Protestant Countries. The Seat of the Grand Master is at *Mergentheim*, in this Country, about 22 Miles South-West from *Wurtzburg*: 'Tis a small City on the River *Tauber*, and is also called *Mariendal* and *Margenthall*.

V. The Marquisate of ANSPACH, ONSPACH, or ONOLSBAC, in the South Part of *Franconia*, has the Domain of the *Teutonic* Order, and the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg* on the West, Part of the Bishoprick of *Bamberg* on the North and East, and the Circle of *Swabia* on the South. It is so intermixed with other Dominions, that it is hard to give its Dimensions. 'Tis 60 Miles from South to North, and 70 where broadest, from East to West. The Country is fine and fruitful: Has its Name from the Capital, on the Frontiers of the Bishoprick of *Aichstat*, 20 Miles South from *Nuremberg*, and 45 South-East from *Wurtzburg*. 'Tis a neat well fortified Town, and has a noble Palace or Castle, where the Prince resides. He is a Branch of the great Family of *Brandenburg*, or *Prussia*, descended from the Elector *John-George*, who came to the Government in 1561. The Prince of this Country is a *Lutheran*, and Brother to Her Royal Highness the present Princess of *Wales*, and one of the most considerable Princes of *Germany* under the Degree of an Elector. The Country is divided into seven Bailiwicks.

Other Towns of Note here, are,

1. *Craylingen*, on the *Tauber*, a Town of good Trade, 29 Miles North-West from *Anspach*.

2. *Crailsheim*, on the River *Jaxt*, Capital of a considerable Bailiwick.

VI. The Bishoprick of BAMBERG, lies East from that of *Wurtzburg*, and North and East from *Anspach*. 'Tis 50 Miles from South to North, and about 40 where broadest from East to West. The Country abounds with rich Fruits and Plants, particularly Corn, Wine, Saffron, Liquorice, and Prunes. The Capital, which gives it Name, lies 40 Miles North-East from *Wurtzburg*, on the River *Regnitz*. Lat. 50. Lon. 11. $\frac{1}{2}$. It has been the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Mentz*, since 1106. 'Twas formerly Imperial, afterwards governed by Counts of its own, but now subject to the Bishop, who is Prince of the Empire, and has several Mannors *in Carinthia*, and Royalties elsewhere; so that

that the King of *Bohemia*, the Electors of *Bavaria*, and *Brandenburg*, hold several Lordships of this See. *La Forreſt* says, he is the first Biſhop of the Empire, and depends immediately on the Pope. His Subjects are Papiſts, and cannot appeal from his Deciſions. He is joynt Director of the Circle, with the Marquis of *Brandenburg-Culembach*. He has 60000 Crowns *per Ann.* and has a Right to receive the Oaths which the Secular Electors ſwear to the Emperor, for the Offices of the Houſhold. This City was the Reſidence of the Emperors, when they had no Hereditary Dominions in the Empire, and then the Biſhop lived at *Villach* in *Carinthia*. The Cathedral is one of the moſt Magnificent in the Empire, has a lofty Steeple, and four noble Spires. The Chapter conſiſts of 20 Capitular Canons, and 15 Domicil'd. The Jeſuits have a ſtately College here. The Biſhop's Palace lies on an Iſland in the River, is very magnificent, and has fine Gardens, Orchards, and Hedges. The City is handſome and large, the River runs thro' the middle of it, and ſoon after falls into the *Main*. In 1699, the Popiſh Boors attempted to plunder the *Jews*, and the neighbouring Proteſtants, but were ſoon ſuppreſſed, and their Leaders puniſhed.

Other Places of Note here, are,

1. *Forcheim*, at the Conflux of the *Regnitz* and *Wiſnet*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bamberg*, and is a well fortified Town.

2. *Chronach*, a Fortreſs on a River of the ſame Name, 35 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bamberg*.

VII. CASTEL County, Weſt from *Bamberg*, is about 27 Miles long, and 8 broad, governed by the two Counts of *Remlingen* and *Rudenhauſen*, the former Papiſts, the latter Proteſtants.

Caſſel, the chief Town, is 20 Miles Weſt from *Bamberg*.

VIII. The Marquiſate of CULLEMBACH, lies at the North-Eaſt Part of the Circle; has *Saxony* on the North and Eaſt, *Bamberg* on the Weſt, and *Nuremberg* on the South. Tis about 50 Miles from South to North, but much contracted on the South, and about 25 where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Twas formerly Part of the Burgraviate of *Nuremberg*, and is divided betwixt two famous Branches of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, named *Culembach*, and *Bareith*, who are Princes of the Empire, and have each a Vote in the Dyet. The former is Joint-Director of the Circle, with the Biſhop of *Bamberg*.

Culembach, the Metropolis, lies near the Conflux of two Rivers, 30 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bamberg*, and is the Seat of the Prince, and defended by the Caſtle of *Blaſſenburg*.

BAREITH, the other Diviſion of this Country, is named from its Capital, which lies about 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Culembach*. 'Tis a pleaſant City defended by a fine Caſtle, where the Prince reſides. Theſe two Princes are both *Lutherans*, and with the Prince of *Anſpach*, all of the Family of *Brandenburg*, are a great Security to the Proteſtant Intereſt in this Country.

IX. SCHWARTZENBURG County, lies betwixt the Marquiſate of *Anſpach* on the South, and the *Biſhoprick of Bamberg* on the North. 'Tis about 20 Miles long, and 15 broad. 'The Capital which is of the ſame Name lies 12 Miles Eaſt from *Wurtzburg*, has an ancient Caſtle, the Reſidence of the Count, who is a Prince of the Empire.

Other Places of Note are,

1. *Schenfelt*, on the *Main*, the beſt Town in the Country.

2. *Hohenkottenham*, the chief Town of the Barony, about 6 Miles South of *Schwartzenburg*.

X. HENNEBERG County, lies in the North Part of the Circle, on the Frontiers of *Saxony*. 'Tis 35 Miles long, and 15 broad, populous and fruitful, tho' it has many Mountains and Woods. *Henneberg* Town and Caſtle, lies 35 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bamberg*.

Other Towns here are,

1. *Maimungen*, a neat ſmall City, 10 Miles North of *Henneberg*.

2. *Schluſingen*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt of *Henneberg*, noted for a Meeting of the Electoral College in 1623, when the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. transferred the Electoral Dignity from the *Palatine* Family to that of *Bavaria*. 'Twas the Reſidence of the Princes of the Country, whoſe Monuments are ſtill to be ſeen in the Great Church. Here is a College founded by the laſt Count of the ancient Family, who were Princes of the Empire. It belongs to the Houſe of *Saxony*, and is by ſome placed in the Circle of *Upper Saxony*, and made Part of *Saxe Naumberg*, but the *Matricula* places it in this Circle.

XI. COBURG Dutchy, tho' by ſome placed in the Circle of *Upper-Saxony*, is by the *Matricula* placed in this; and is now poſſeſſed by the Duke of *Saxe Gotha*, alias *Coburg*, together with the County of *Henneberg*. They are about 40 Miles from South to North, and 28 from Eaſt to Weſt.

Coburg, the Capital, is 25 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bamberg*, and the like Diſtance South-Eaſt from *Henneberg*. 'Tis one of the ancienteſt Towns in *Germany*, thought to be *Ptolomy*'s *Melochabus*, is pretty large, defended by the Duke's ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill. *Luther* lay ſome Time concealed here, where he compoſed ſeveral Hymns, which are devoutly ſung by his Followers. Here is a College with 11 Profeſſors of ſeveral Faculties, founded by the Elector of *Saxony* in 1602, who alſo built the Caſtle or Palace.

XII. HOHENLOE or HOHACH County, lies in the South Part of this Circle, Weſt from the Marquiſate of *Anſpach*. 'Tis 27 Miles long and 15 broad. The Name comes from an ancient Caſtle, the Seat of its Counts, about 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Hailbron*. This Family is divided into ſeveral Branches, and poſſeſſes the County of *Gleichen* in *Thuringia*.

XIII. LEWENSTEIN County, lies South-Weſt from *Hohenloe*; is about 10 Miles long, and 7 broad, and has its Name from a Caſtle, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Hohenloe*, and 5 South-Eaſt from *Hailbron*.

XIV. LIMBURG County, lies South from *Lewenſtein*, is about 12 Miles broad, and 12 long. It has its Name from a Caſtle 22 Miles Weſt from *Anſpach*.

XV. HALLE, and its Juriſdiction, lies North and North-Eaſt from *Limburg*, is about 12 Miles long, and 57 broad.

Halle, the Capital, is 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Hohenloe*, noted for Salt-Works.

Theſe four laſt are by ſome placed in the Circle of *Swabia*, but the *Matricula* ſets them here.

XVI. *Aichſtadt* Biſhoprick, lies South-Eaſt from the Marquiſate of *Anſpach*, is 45 Miles where longeſt, and about 15 where broadeſt. The Country is fruitful. The Biſhop is Suffragan of *Mentz*, a Prince of the Empire, and has 50000 Crowns *per Ann.* It was founded by *Boniface* Archbiſhop of *Mentz*, at the ſame time with *Wurtzburg*, and has been richly endowed ſince by ſeveral Emperors and Princes.

Aichſtadt, the Capital, is 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Anſpach*. Here is a fine Cathedral, to which one of their Biſhops preſented a fine *Pyxis* for the Sacrament, of pure Gold, in form of a Sun: It weighs 40 Marks, and is adorned with 350 Diamonds, 1400 fine Pearls, 250 Rubies, and ſeveral other precious Stones. The Chapter conſiſts of 16 Capitular Canons, and 15 Domiciled. The Town was taken by a *French* Detachment in 1704.

Other Places here, are,

1. *Wilibaldsburg*, a Fortreſs not far from *Aichſtadt*, where the Biſhop ſometimes reſides.

2. *Bichſtet*, on the River *Altmur*, which is another Fortreſs.

The Imperial Towns in this Circle, are,

1. *Nuremberg*, on the *Regnitz*, Lat. 49.$\frac{1}{4}$. Lon. 12. 50 Miles Eaſt from *Anſpach*. 'Tis thought to be *Ptolomy's Segodunum* by ſome, but rather the *Caſtrum Noricum* of the Ancients, the Caſtle here being built by the *Norici*, who inhabited this Country. 'Tis famous in the Hiſtory of *Charlemain*, as one of the Towns which chiefly oppoſed his Conqueſts. It became afterwards a Neſt of Plunderers; ſo that 'twas ſeveral times attacked and almoſt deſtroyed by ſucceeding Emperors, who put a ſtrong Garriſon into the Caſtle, commanded by the Burgrave or Governour of the City, to curb thoſe Robbers; and ſtill they maintain a Troop of Horſe to ſecure the Roads thro' the Woods. The People who came for the Protection of this Caſtle, firſt lived about it in Tents, and then built Houſes, ſo that by Degrees it grew up to a City; and the firſt Inhabitants were for moſt part Smiths, and other Artificers in Iron. *La Forreſt*, Dr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Miſſon*, give the following Account of it.

'Twas formerly ſubject to the Dukes of *Brandenburg*, as Burgraves: They purchaſed their Liberty from that Family in 1477. But one of thoſe Princes attempting to recover his Superiority, it occaſioned a long War, the *Nurembergers* being aſſiſted by other Imperial Towns, till a Peace was concluded in 1552. They embraced the *Augsburg* Confeſſion in 1530; allow no Papiſt the Freedom of their City, and but half of a Church for Worſhip. The Calviniſts go a League out of Town to a Church in the Marquiſate of *Anſpach*, but the *Lutheran* Miniſters in the Town baptize their Children. The *Jews* live in a Village without the City, muſt pay ſomething when they come in, and are not allowed to lodge here. This Town ſubmitted to *Guſtavus-Adolphus* King of *Sweden* in 1631, and he twice obliged the Imperialiſts to break up from before it afterwards.

'Tis one of the largeſt, fineſt, and richeſt Trading Cities in *Germany*, is about 7 Miles round, defended by a large Ditch, and high tripple Stone Walls, with 365 Towers upon them, 180 of which are of hewn Stone, mounted with 300 Cannon, and ſome of them very good Fortreſſes. Here are 550 Streets and Allies, moſt of the Houſes are of Free-ſtone, ſix or ſeven Stories high, many of them painted without and have gilded Balls on the Top. The Streets are large, the Buildings uniform; they have 10 Market-Places regularly built; 13 publick Baths, and vaſt Numbers of Conduits and Draw-wells; their chief Fountain is adorned with many Braſs Statues, one of *Neptune* on the Top, three Yards and a half high, and others of Nymphs and Sea-Horſes, larger than the Life. The River *Regnitz* is let in by 12 large Arches under the Walls, runs thro' the middle of the City, and is let out by 12 other Arches. It ſupplies the Ditch and Town with Water, and upon the Stream there is a great Number of Mills for Corn, Paper, Iron, and making Sword-Blades, Knives, and other Iron Wares, with a great deal of Diſpatch and Art. There are 60 Mills within the Walls, and many of them for grinding Corn. Here are 11 Stone Bridges over the River, one of which of one Arch is reckoned a Wonder in Architecture.

The Inhabitants are about 60000, yet have but two Pariſh-Churches, properly ſo called; the firſt is that of St. *Sebald*, a *Saxon* or *Daniſh* Prince, who converted this Country: Here is a Braſs Monument erected to his Memory, with noble antique Figures. The Sextons have a rare Collection of Reliques, which they ſhew only to Travellers of Quality. The ſecond is St. *Laurence's* Church, which is chiefly frequented by the Nobility and principal Families: It has two Steeples in the Front, and is very large. The chief of the Citizens have their Tombs and Eſcutcheons here, and there is a Regiſter of all that have been buried here, for 500 Years, with the Time and Manner of their Death.

The Caſtle where the Emperor reſides, when here, is well fortified, and lies on the Top of an high Hill, from whence there is a fair Proſpect of the City. It is built after the old *Roman* Faſhion, and has many curious Pictures. Here is a Well in the Rock 1600 Foot deep, and the Chain of the Buckets that draw up the Water, is 3000 Weight: And near the Well there is the Armour of a Sorcerer who they fancy leaped his Horſe from it over the Town-Ditch. In one of the Halls of the Caſtle there are 4 *Corinthian* Pillars 45 Foot high each: And the Stadthouſe is a ſtately Fabrick, much larger than that of *Augsburg*, and as well adorned within. The Council-Chamber, Dining-Room, and other Apartments, are well painted and gilt, and adorned with curious Pictures. The Floor of the Senate-Houſe is paved with gilt Stones intermixed

intermix'd with others of different Colours, ſo that it exceeds that of *Amſterdam*; and in one of the Chambers, there is the Pictures of all the Princes, and moſt other great Perſons in *Germany*, who have been entertained there.

The Arſenal is one of the beſt furniſhed in *Germany*, and has Arms for 10000 Men. *Miſſon* ſays, he ſaw a ſmall Cannon there of a Foot long, that carried 500 Paces, and two great Guns which carried Stone Bullets of 400 Pound Weight, and required but 50 Pound of Powder to charge each. The City has 6 Gates, each of them defended by a large Tower, and look towards as many different Roads. The publick Library is very large, conſiſts of 4 Galleries, and contains 20000 Volumes, many of them of an antique Bind, and among others a *Greek* Manuſcript of the Goſpels, of 900 Years ſtanding, with the Prayers and Hymns formerly uſed in the *Greek* Church, and the Characters much different from thoſe now in Uſe. They have a Treatiſe of Predeſtination, ſaid to be printed at *Spire*, and another printed by *Fauſtus* at *Mentz*, in 1459, with an Advertiſement that it was not writ, but printed by a new Invention; ſo that there muſt be a Miſtake in the Date of the former. In the publick Cellar, which is 250 Paces long, they have generally 20000 middle-ſized Tuns full of Wine.

This City, among many other Privileges, has the keeping of moſt of the Imperial Ornaments made uſe of at the Emperor's Coronation; as, 1. *Charlemain*'s Crown, about which there is a Mitre enriched with a vaſt Number of Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and Pearl, and on the Front a Croſs of Diamonds of great Value. 2. His *Dalmatic* Robe, embroider'd with large Pearl. 3. The Golden Globe. 4. His Sword. 5. His Golden Sceptre. 6. The Imperial Cloak, embroider'd with Eagles, and border'd with large Emeralds, Diamonds, Saphires, and Chryſolites. 7. The Buskins, cover'd with Plates of Gold. 8. The Gloves, embroider'd with precious Stones.

The chief Nobility and Gentry of this City conſiſts of 28 Families, call'd Patricians, out of whom they chuſe their ſupreme Magiſtrates. Their Common-Council is 42, 13 of whom are Burgomaſters, 13 Aldermen, and the reſt Elders. One Burgomaſter and Alderman have the Superiority by Turns, for the Space of a Lunar Month. Ordinary Matters are publickly debated and determined by a Common-Council; but raiſing of Troops and Taxes, and other Matters of great Moment, are referred to a ſelect Committee of Eight, who call three or four Civilians for Advice; and they are allowed Salaries for their Attendance on ſuch Occaſions; but no Lawyers are allowed any Vote or Share in the Adminiſtration. In extraordinary Caſes there is a great Council of 400, choſen out of all the Callings and Trades in the City, and they annually chuſe the Members of the other Courts. The Magiſtrates never allow Mechanics to meet publickly, except at Worſhip and Burials, for fear of Tumults. The Senators are generally ſo prudent, that it is a common Proverb in the Country, *as prudent as a Senator of* Nuremberg. Here is a College, with Profeſſors of all Faculties.

In a word, this City is the Glory of *Germany*; and, conſidering its great Diſtance from the Sea, is the Wonder of *Europe*, for Trade and Number of Inhabitants. No City in the World has a greater Number of curious Workmen in Metal of all ſorts, Ivory, Wood, *&c.* nor affords ſo good a Pennyworth of Artificial Commodities. They are particularly famous for Clockwork. *Monconys* ſays, there was a Coach made here for the King of *Denmark*, with Springs, ſo as it would go forward or backward, and turn about and make a League *per* Hour without Horſes, being managed by two Boys within: And the ſame Workmen made for the Dauphin of *France* a Repreſentation of a Squadron of Horſe skirmiſhing with a Battalion of Foot, both of 'em marching and firing by Springwork.

The ſame Author mentions a Cabinet of Rarities here, belonging to one *Viati*, a private Citizen, with ſuch Collections of Curioſities of Art and Nature, from moſt Places of the World, as was aſtoniſhing in a Man of his Rank. Among 'em were many excellent Pictures and Medals, and a Wind-Gun, that would do Execution at a diſtance, without any Noiſe.

The Territory of this City is 20 Miles long, and 20 broad, and they have 480 Boroughs and Villages under their Juriſdiction. The Towns of Note belonging to them are,

1. *Altorf*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt of it: the City attempted to conquer it from the *Palatine* Family; but being worſted, they bought it, and the Senate of *Nuremberg* founded an Univerſity here in 1578, which is well frequented, has bred many conſiderable Men, and leſſened the Number of Students in the College of *Nuremberg*. Here is an excellent Phyſic-Garden, well ſtock'd with Plants; an Anatomy Theatre, with Skeletons, and other Curioſities belonging to that Science; and in their Library there is *Youngerman*'s Collection of Plants, writ by his own Hand.

2. *Laffen*, upon the *Regnitz*, 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *Nuremberg*, is a handſome Town; and they have ſeveral others that they conquer'd in the *Upper Palatinate*, *Anno* 1504.

The ſecond Imperial Town in this Circle is *Weiſſemberg*, in the Biſhoprick of *Aichſtat*, 10 Miles North from that City, and 28 South of *Nuremberg*, conſiderable only for its Rank.

The third Imperial Town is *Rottenburg*, on the *Tauber*, in the Marquiſate of *Anſpach*, 18 Miles Weſt of the Town of *Anſpach*. 'Tis a very pretty trading City, was formerly ſubject to the Counts of *Caſſel*, but has been free ſince 1191. 'Twas ſeized by the Elector of *Bavaria* in 1702, but retaken by the Imperialiſts in 1703.

The fourth Imperial Town is *Winſcheim*, in the ſame Marquiſate, 17 Miles North-Eaſt of *Rottenburg*, on the River *Aiſch*, conſiderable only for its Rank.

The fifth Imperial Town is *Schweinfurt*, on the *Main*, in the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*, 22 Miles North-Eaſt of that City, and 25 Weſt from *Bamberg*. It has been free ſince 1388. The *Latins* called it *Trajectus Suevorum*, becauſe the *Suevi* or *Swabians* paſſed the *Main* here. Some will have it to be founded 217 Years before Chriſt. 'Tis neither large nor populous, but well fortified.

VII. *The Circle of* SWABIA

HAS the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine* and *Franconia* on the North, *Swiſſerland* and Part of *Tirol* on the South, the *Rhine* on the Weſt, and *Bavaria* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 115 Miles South and North, and 140 where longeſt, Eaſt and Weſt.

The greateſt Part of *Germany* was called *Swabia* by the *Romans*, becauſe the *Suevi* were the moſt conſiderable People they knew, and extended their Dominions furtheſt in that Country; but it was afterwards appropriated to this Circle. 'Twas alſo called *Allemannia*, which is now common to all *Germany*. *Plutarch* ſays, the *Suevi* were the beſt Warriors in *Germany*. The modern *Swabians* retain the Courage of their Anceſtors, are capable of all the Fatigues of War, but charged with being much addicted to Venery.

The Country abounds with Corn, Wine, Flax, Woods, and Foreſts of Pine and Fir, Veniſon of all ſorts, and a good Breed of Horſes, black Cattel, and Sheep. In their Mountains they have Mines of Silver, Copper, and other Metals. The Air is healthful. The poorer ſort accuſtom themſelves to ſpare Diet, and mean Lodgings, and make great Quantities of Linnen. The Country is commonly divided into Upper and Lower, and contains the following Dominions, which we ſhall deſcribe according to the Courſe of the Maps.

I. The Marquiſate of BADEN-DURLACH, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, has Part of the *Palatinate* on the North, and the Marquiſate of *Baden-Baden* on the South.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Durlach*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt of *Philipsburg*, and 12 North-Eaſt from *Baden*, Lat. 49. 10. Long. 8. 50. 'Tis Capital of the Marquiſate, and the Reſidence of the Prince, who is a *Lutheran*, and his Subjects the ſame. He has a magnificent Palace here, fit for the greateſt Monarch in *Europe*, with a good Library, and a fine Collection of ancient Coins and Medals. The Town lies on the Banks of the *Pfintz*, at the Foot of a Mountain, on the Top of which there is a ſtrong Tower, with a conſtant Guard. The Streets are ſtreight and fair, and the Houſes ſtately and uniform. Here is alſo a *Gymnaſium*, with Profeſſors of the ſeveral Faculties. The Town and Palace ſuffered much by the *French* in the late Wars; ſo that the Proteſtant Cantons thought fit to aſſiſt that Prince with Contributions for repairing the Proteſtant Churches which the *French* ruined in this Country; and he himſelf gave large Immunities to ſuch Foreign Proteſtants as would ſettle in his Capital.

2. *Pfortſheim*, 15 Miles South of *Durlach*, at the Conflux of two Rivers. On one Side there are fair Meadows and Paſtures, and on the other Woods and Mountains. The *Latins* called it *Porta Hercyniæ*, becauſe it guards the Entrance of the *Black Foreſt*. It ſuffered much by the *French*, who took it in 1691, when they burnt the Towers and Mills, left it again, and retook it next Year.

3. *Gerſbach*, a ſmall Town, where the Marquiſs has a Palace and Court of Judicature for determining Cauſes belonging to the County of *Eberſtein*, which is Part of his Dominions. It has two Churches, one for the *Lutherans*, and another for the *Papiſts*.

4. *Baden-weiler*, lies betwixt *Friburg* and *Baſle*, near the *Rhine*, 12 Miles South from *Briſac*, in the Territory of which it lies, tho' Part of the Marquiſate of *Baden*. It is noted for Baths, which proceed from Minerals of Allum, Brimſtone, and Nitre, are not ſo hot as thoſe of *Baden*; but the Waters drunk are good againſt Aſthma's, inveterate Agues and Fevers, and by bathing cure the Itch, Scabs, Leproſies, old Sores, and Bruiſes.

5. *Sauſenberg*, an ancient Caſtle near *Baden-weiler*, which gives Title to a Landgraviate.

II. The Marquiſate of BADEN-BADEN, lies upon the *Rhine*, South-Weſt from *Baden-Durlach*, and is ſubject to another Prince of the ſame Family, who is a Papiſt; but his Dominions are not ſo large as the former. The chief Places here are,

1. *Baden*, the Metropolis of the Marquiſate, 22 Miles North-Eaſt from *Strasburg*. The Name comes from its Baths, which are ſaid to be 300. The Town ſtands among Hills, upon a rocky uneven Ground, ſo that the Streets are crooked. Some of the Baths are ſcalding hot. The Water of that named the Kettle, boils and ſmoaks as if a Furnace were under it. All of them proceed from Rocks of Salt, Allum, and Brimſtone, and have the ſame Taſte. They are reckoned ſpecific in the Cramp and Gout, and other Diſtempers, for which they are much frequented. *Keiffer*, a Phyſician, has writ a learned Deſcription of them. The Prince's Palace, or Caſtle, ſtands on a riſing Ground, is well fortified, and the chief Defence of the Town, which chiefly ſubſiſts by his Reſidence, and the Concourſe of Strangers to the Baths.

2. *Stolhoffen*, 5 Miles South-Weſt from *Baden*, a ſmall Town, near a Moraſs, and well fortified by Art and Nature. 'Tis famous for Lines that were caſt up here during the late Wars. The Imperialiſts repulſed the *French* here in 1703; but in 1707, the *French* forced the Lines, and raiſed vaſt Contributions in the neighbouring Country.

3. *Fort Khiel* or *Kehl*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Rhine*, over-againſt *Strasburg*, a ſtrong Fortreſs, ſurrendered by the *French* at the Treaty of *Reſwic*, retaken by them in 1703, and reſtored by the Treaty of *Raſtadt*. Theſe two Marquiſates are about 87 Miles long, and 20 broad; abound in Corn, Wine, other Fruits, Hemp and Flax; are ſo full of Villages, that the Country looks like a continued Town, intermix'd with Gardens. The Inhabitants are well ſupplied with Fiſh by the neighbouring Rivers; and their Chaces and Parks are ſo well ſtock'd with Veniſon and Fowl, that the Boors have them for their ordinary Diet. Here are Woods of Cheſnut, which feed great Herds of Swine; and there are ſo many Quarries of Free-Stone and Marble of all Colours, that fair Houſes are built here at a ſmall Charge. In the County of *Spanheim* there is Agat, which the Inhabitants poliſh and export. The People make as good Soldiers as any in the Empire; and are very complaiſant to Strangers, being much civilized by the reſort of People of all Countries to the Bath.

The HISTORY *of the Family of* BADEN.

'TIS ſo ancient, that the Heralds are at a Loſs about their Pedigree: Some derive them from *Archinbald, Major Domo* to *Clovis* II. of *France*. Others from the Houſe of *Della Scala*, or *Scaliger*, in *Italy*. But the moſt probable Opinion is, that they are of the ſame Origin with the Houſe of *Auſtria*. Some of the Family have been Counts of *Alſace*; and from them ſome derive the Houſe of *Lorrain*; others have been Dukes of *Zeringen* and *Carinthia*, and one of them conquered Part of *Auſtria*. The Branches of *Baden-Durlach*, and *Baden-Baden*, proceeded from Prince *Chriſtopher*, who died in 1527. The late famous Prince *Lewis-William* of *Baden-Baden*, who obtained ſo many Victories againſt the *Turks* and *French*, was his ſeventh Deſcendant, and had from the late Emperor, the Earldom and Caſtle of *Guntzburg*, betwixt *Ulm* and *Augsburg*, and *Fort-Keyl* given him by the Empire in Conſideration of his great Services. He died in 1706, and left a Son under the Guardianſhip of his Mother. There is a Branch of this Family at *Lobeſchutz* in *Bohemia*, where the Family obtained a conſiderable Eſtate by Marriage.

The other Branch of *Baden-Durlach* is *Lutheran*, and has produced very great Men. The preſent Prince called *Frederic the Great*, has a numerous Iſſue, among whom there is one Son and two Grandſons.

III. The BRISGOW lies Eaſt from the Principality of *Baden*; and Weſt from the Principality of *Furſtemburg*. 'Tis ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, but is ſo indented, that we cannot well give its Dimenſions.

Places of Note here, are,

1. *Old Briſac*, on the Eaſt Side of the *Rhine*, almoſt over-againſt *New Briſac*, from which 'tis 8 Miles Eaſt; and 10 Weſt from *Friburg*. Lat. 48. 15. Lon. 8. *Antonin* called it *Mons Briſiacus*, and the People *Briſigavi*, from whence came the Name *Briſgow*; of which it was formerly the Capital, and Imperial: The Emperor *Valentinian* is reckoned its Founder. It lies on the Top of a round Hill, and is ſo well fortified by Nature and Art, that 'tis thought one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europe*. There is only one deep Well which furniſhes the whole Town. 'Tis capable of a Garriſon of 10000 Men, and the Fortifications are a League in Circumference. It has a ſtrong Citadel on the Weſt, with 8 Baſtions faced with Brick, and a Half-moon before every Curtain. The Ditch is broad; and the Counterſcarp, Covered Way, and Paliſadoes, in very good order. It joins to ſome Iſlands in the *Rhine*; fortified by Bridges, and had a fair ſtrong Bridge over that River. In 1638 it held out four Months Siege againſt the *French* and *Swedes*, and was reduced to ſuch Streights, that they dug up and eat the Bodies of the Dead, after they had been buried ſome Days. The Siege coſt 80000 Men on both Sides. It was taken and given to the *French* by the Treaty of *Munſter*, and confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. *Lewis* XIV. fortified it after the modern Way, ſet up a Court there like the Chamber of *Spire*, and claimed ſeveral Towns and Villages as its Dependencies. 'Twas reſtored to the Empire by the Treaty of *Reſwic*, when the *French* deſtroyed the Bridge over the *Rhine*. The *French* retook it in 1703, but reſtored it by the Treaty of *Baden* in 1714.

2. *Friburg*, on the River *Triſem*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Briſac*. It lies upon a Hill at the Entrance of the *Black Foreſt*, and is now Capital of the *Briſgow*. It was firſt a Village of Miners, who wrought in the neighbouring Silver and Gold Mines. The Townſmen grew ſo rich, that they purchaſed the Titles and Eſtates of Noblemen; and ſo numerous, that, in a little Time, they could ſend 3000 Men into the Field. They revolted from the Houſe of *Furſtemburg*, and ſubmitted to the Houſe of *Auſtria* in 1386. It was often taken and retaken by the *Germans* and *Swedes* during the Civil Wars. The Prince of *Conde* obtained a great Victory near it, over the *Bavarians* in 1634. 'Twas taken by the *French* in 1671 and 1677; and confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, after which they made it very ſtrong, but reſtored it by way of Exchange, at the Treaty of *Reſwic*. They took it afterwards and reſtored it by the Treaty of *Baden* in 1714. 'Tis the Seat of a Sovereign Court, and of an Univerſity founded in 1450. The Chapter of *Baſle* reſides here. There are 14 Religious Houſes in the Town, which is very populous, and precious Stones, found in the neighbouring Country, are finely poliſhed here.

In the South Part of the *Briſgow*, are thoſe called the *Foreſt-Towns*, becauſe they lie at the Entrance of the *Black Foreſt*. They belong to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and are as follow.

1. *Rheinfelden*, a ſmall City with a Bridge over the *Rhine*; 10 Miles Eaſt from *Baſle* in *Swiſſerland*. 'Tis Capital of a County which came to Emperor *Rodolph* I. by Marriage. 'Twas taken by the *Swedes* in 1638, and reſtored to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

2. *Seckingen*, on an Iſland in the *Rhine*, 6 Miles Eaſt from *Rheinfelden*. 'Twas taken by the *Swedes* in 1638, and reſtored by the Treaty of *Munſter*.

3. *Laufenburg*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Seckingen*; divided by the *Rhine*, was taken in 1638 by the *Swedes*, and reſtored in 1648. 'Tis very ſtrong and ſtands on a Rock.

4. *Walſhut*, on the North Side of the *Rhine*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rheinfelden*. 'Tis a ſmall but ſtrong Town, and has its Name from being a Key to the *Black Foreſt*.

IV. NELLEMBURG Landgraviate, lies Eaſt from the Foreſt-Towns, had formerly Princes of its own, but is now ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*; is about 27 Miles long, and 12 broad. The chief Town is *Nellemburg*, about 5 Miles South-Eaſt from *Furſtemburg*, it has ſeveral others, but none that merit a Deſcription. The Inhabitants are *Calviniſts*, and under Protection of the *Swiſs* Proteſtant Cantons, this Country being formerly mortgaged to them.

V. The Principality and County of FURSTEMBURG, lies Eaſt from Part of the *Briſgow*, and the *Black Foreſt*, in form almoſt of a Semicircle, on both Sides the *Danube* which riſes here. The Country is about 70 Miles long, but for moſt part very narrow, the broadeſt Place being but 18. 'Tis divided into ſeveral Lordſhips, and poſſeſſed by ſeveral Branches of that Name. It was made a Principality in 1677.

Furſtemburg, the Capital, is in Lat. 48. Lon. 8. 50. About 15 Miles Weſt from *Schaffhauſen* in *Swiſſerland*. 'Tis the Seat of, and gives Title to, the eldeſt Branch of the Family, who is a Prince of the Empire. Cardinal *Furſtemburg* was of this Family, who chiefly betrayed *Strasburg* to the *French* when he was Biſhop of the Place, for which *Lewis* XIV. got him choſe Elector of *Cologne*, by a Party of the Chapter; but Prince *Clement* of *Bavaria*, the preſent Elector being legally choſe, and the *French* eſpouſing *Furſtemburg*, it was one of the cheif Cauſes of the War betwixt *France* and the Empire, in 1689; but the *French* King not being able to carry the Point, got *Furſtemburg* made a Cardinal, by way of Requital.

There is no remarkable Places in this Country, but only ſome large open Towns, as,

1. *Huffingen*, near the Fountains of the *Danube*.

2. *Doneſching*, another large Town, 6 Miles South from *Villengen*, near the Borders of the *Black Foreſt*.

3. *Heyligenberg*, a Caſtle on a Mountain with the Title of a County, that came to the eldeſt Branch of the Family by Marriage.

VI. The Biſhoprick of CONSTANCE, lies on the Banks of the Lake of that Name, upon the Frontiers of *Swiſſerland*, South-Eaſt from *Furſtemburg*, and Eaſt from the Canton of *Schaffhauſen*. The Biſhop is a Prince, Count, and Baron of the Empire, and was Sovereign of the Town of *Conſtance*, before it was Imperial. Our Maps do not exactly diſtinguiſh his Boundaries. 'Tis about 39 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 24 South and North where broadeſt. The Biſhoprick is ſaid to comprehend 800 Pariſhes, 400 Monaſteries, and 1000 Villages and Caſtles. He has alſo Poſſeſſions in *Turgaw*, which belongs to *Swiſſerland*, where we ſhall deſcribe it. He is Con-Director of the Circle with the Duke of *Wirtemberg*. His ordinary Reſidence is at *Mersburg*, a little neat City on the North-Side of the Lake, 12 Miles South-Eaſt from *Uberlingen*, and 8 North-Eaſt from *Conſtance*.

Conſtance, the Capital of the Country, lies on the South Side of the Lake. Lat. 47. 42. Lon. 9. 12. near the Frontiers of *Zurich* and *Schaffhauſen*: Some reckon it the Metropolis of *Auſtrian Swabia*, and the Country on both Sides the Lake is ſometimes called by the Name of *Hegow*. Some aſcribe the Founding of it to *Conſtantine the Great*, or his Father; and ſome think it more ancient, becauſe in the Chapel of St. *Blaſius* here, there is Part of an old Marble Monument, which mentions *Dioclefian*, *Maximilian*, and other Emperors; but this is thought to have been brought hither from the Ruins of the old *Vitodurum*, that lay in the Neighbourhood. The Town was taken by *Attila the Hun*, came afterwards into the Hands of the old *French* Kings, in ſome of whoſe Records it is called, *Villa Regia Dagoberti Regis*. The Biſhoprick was transferred hither from *Windiſh*, in 594, and is Suffragan of *Mentz*. The *Hungarians* beſieged it in vain, when they over-run the neighbouring Country in 938. 'Tis noted for a Council, called hither by the Emperor *Sigiſmund* in 1414, becauſe of the Schiſm occaſioned by three different Popes, ſet up at once by the *Italians*, *French*, and *Spaniards*. When the Council began, and were ſinging the Hymn as uſual, *Veni Spiritus Sanctus*, i. e. *Come Holy Ghoſt*; one clapped a Paper on the Door with theſe Words, *Aliis rebus occupati, nunc adeſſe vobis non poſſumus*, i. e. *We are taken up with other Affairs, and cannot be with you now*. They depoſed all the three Popes, having firſt impriſoned Pope *John the Italian*, who alone anſwered the Summons. They choſe *Martin* V. In the eighth Seſſion they condemned the Doctrine of *Wickliff*, whom they charged with many falſe Articles, and ordered his Bones to be dug up and burnt. They likewiſe ſentenced to be burnt, *John Hus*, and *Jerom* of *Prague*, contrary to the ſafe Conduct of the Emperor, who at firſt oppoſed it, but at laſt complied and ſaw the Sentence executed. To juſtify this, they made a Canon, *That Faith was not to be kept with Heretics, nor thoſe ſuſpected of Hereſy*; as *Sleidan* tells us in his Commentaries. They aſſerted the Authority of a Council to be above that of the Pope, as is owned by *Carranzam* in his *Summa Conciliorum*, Printed at *Lyons*, with Allowance, in 1683. This Council laſted four Years: During which 'tis ſaid there were here, 4 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinals, 346 Archbiſhops and Biſhops, 564 Abbots and Doctors, 10000 Secular Princes and Nobles, 450 common Harlots, 1600 Barbers, and 320 Muſicians; as Dr. *Nicholſon*, now Biſhop of *Londonderry*, ſays in his Account of *Germany* in *Pitt's Atlas*, the Emperor's Retinue was 4000 Perſons, and there were 30000 Horſe in the City at once.

This City was proſcribed in 1534, for refuſing the *Interim*, and forced to ſubmit to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, which governs them by a Deputy, but allows them moſt of their ancient Privileges, and to retain the Name of an Imperial City. It is very populous, well built, has abundance of fair Structures; and is well fortified by Art and Nature. It was beſieged in vain by the *Swedes* in 1635. It has a good Trade by the Neighbourhood of the *Rhine*, which runs thro' the great Lake into that called the *Celler-See*, with a fair Stream, and ſeems not to mix with either. Their Churches, and particularly St. *Stephen's* Cathedral, are very magnificent. Their Exchange and Town-houſe are fine Structures, and their Market-Places, and Bridges very ſtately. The Biſhop has a ſumptuous Palace in the Suburb of *Peterſhauſen*. The *Swiſſers* defeated the *Auſtrians* near this City in 1499.

On an Iſland in the Lake, there is the rich Abbey of *Auge* or *Reſchenaw*, founded by a Biſhop of *Meaux* in *France*, who retired hither in the 9th Century. It was united to this Biſhoprick in 1540. The Lake is 40 Miles long, and 10 where broadeſt.

2. *Zell*, or *Rattolf-Zell*, near the Weſt End of the Lake of *Conſtance*, 12 Miles North-Weſt from that City, was ſo called from *Rattolf* Biſhop of *Verona*, who built a Palace here, and founded the Town in 875. After being in Poſſeſſion of many other Princes it fell into the Emperor's Hands. 'Twas formerly one of the Seats of the ancient Dukes of *Swabia*, and came by Marriage to the Dukes of *Wirtemberg*, who were obliged to quit it after the Defeat of the Proteſtants at the Battle of *Nordlingen*; ſince which the Houſe of *Auſtria* has ſtrongly fortified it. 'Tis alſo defended by the impregnable Caſtle of *Hohendweil*, on the Top of an high inacceſſible Hill, in the middle of a fine Plain: A few Men may hold it out againſt an Army, the Hill is ſo very high and ſteep; and the Rock being of Flint, there is no ſpringing of Mines to annoy

annoy it, nor can the Garriſon be eaſily ſtarved, becauſe they have a good annual Crop of Corn and Wine on the Hill.

VII. *Uberlingen*, on the other ſide the Lake, 60 Miles Eaſt from *Zell*, and 12 North-Weſt from *Conſtance*. 'Tis a fair Imperial Town, on the Top of a Rock, which furniſhes Stone for their Houſes and Fortifications. 'Tis encompaſſed with fine Orchards and Vineyards, and the Situation on the Banks of the Lake ſo pleaſant and magnificent, that the ancient Dukes of *Swabia* made it their Reſidence. Here is a very good Harbour, from whence they export Wine and Fruit to the neighbouring Country, which enriches the Place. They have great Privileges; tho' there lies an Appeal from their Common-Council to ſome of the neighbouring Imperial Towns. In their Vineyards and Orchards there are ſeveral cool Mineral Springs, good againſt the Stone, and a decayed Appetite: That on the Eaſt ſide of the Town comes from a Rock; It has a Tincture of Lead, Copper, and Brimſtone, and is conveyed by Pipes into a Bath in the City, for the Uſe of Patients. There is another in a Vineyard, which taſtes like *Sal Armoniac*, and removes Warts by once or twice waſhing. The Soil of this Vineyard is hot and ſandy, and produces the beſt Grapes in the Country. Here is the richeſt Hoſpital in *Swabia*, for poor and decrepid People.

VIII. *Salmonſweiler*, about 4 Miles Eaſt from *Uberlingen*, is the richeſt *Ciſtercian* Abby in *Germany*, lies in a ſmall Town of the ſame Name, which is populous, has a good Trade in Corn, and moſt of the Inhabitants are Papiſts.

Buchorn, on the ſame ſide of the Lake, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Uberlingen*, and 10 from *Marſburg*. It had formerly Counts of its own, but now belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, who have made it a Dependant on *Uberlingen*, which is under their Protection. The Town is not large, nor the Air wholſome; but it has a good Trade with the neighbouring Countries by the *Lake*.

IX. *Ravenſpurg*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Buchorn*, on a River which falls into the *Lake* of *Conſtance*. 'Tis a walled Imperial Town, well built, and has a Council compoſed of *Lutherans* and *Papiſts*. Their Townhouſe and Churches are very neat. In the middle of the Town there is a high Watch-tower, which was blown down by a Whirlwind in 1552, when the Watchman or Trumpeter, who, according to Cuſtom, ſounds the Hour of the Night, fell down from the Top of it without any Hurt, tho' his Wife and Son were kill'd by it, as appears by the Inſcription put upon it when rebuilt.

Altorf or *Weingarten*, is an ancient famous Town, within 2 Miles of *Ravenſpurg*. It gave Title of Earl to a Family from whence proceeded a great Branch of the ancient Dukes of *Bavaria*, and the preſent Dukes of *Brunſwic* and *Lunenburg*. The *Guelphian* Family was anciently buried here, in the Monaſtery of *Weingarten*, whoſe Abbot is a Prince of the Empire. The Town belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and is the Seat of the Emperor's Lieutenant, who keeps a Court here to determine all Cauſes brought before him from the Imperial Towns in *Swabia*.

X. *Wangen*, an Imperial Town, 12 Miles South-Eaſt from *Ravenſpurg*, and 20 Eaſt from *Buchorn*, on the River *Arg*, which falls into the *Lake* of *Conſtance*. It is noted for a Trade in Paper and Flax, and for the beſt Sickles, which are ſent over all the Empire.

XI. *Lindaw*, an Imperial City, upon an Iſland in the *Lake of Conſtance*, 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Wangen*, and 15 Eaſt from *Buchorn*. There is a Stone Bridge of 290 Paces, betwixt that Part of the City which lies in the Iſland, and the other on the Bank of the *Lake*. Here is the Ruins of an old Tower, which ſome aſcribe to *Tiberius* in his Expedition againſt the *Vindelici*; but the Town had its Riſe from a Nunnery built here in 810, and called *Lindaw*, becauſe of the *Linden* or *Tile-trees* planted round it. The Abbeſs is a Princeſs of the Empire, and has Sovereign Juriſdiction within the Precinct of the Nunnery. The Nuns muſt all be Papiſts, and of noble Families, but marry when they will. The Magiſtrates and moſt of the Citizens are *Lutherans*. The Situation of it is pleaſant and healthful, and it lies ſo convenient for Trade, by means of the Lake and the *Rhine*, that they call it the *Venice* of *Swabia*. On the Lake ſide of the Town they have Plenty of Vines, which yield a rough harſh Wine. The Town on the Iſland is moſtly inhabited by Fiſhermen, Watermen, and Weavers. Here are ſeveral Springs of good Water, and fine Fields and Meadows on the North ſide of the Town. It was made Imperial by *Rodolph* I. It has a Caſtle, and is beſides ſo ſtrong by Nature, that the *Swedes* could not take it in 1647.

XII. WURTENBERG or WIRTEMBERG Dutchy, is the largeſt Dominion in this Circle, lies Eaſt from the Marquiſate of *Baden*, to the Neighbourhood of *Ulm* on the *Danube*, and South from the Counties of *Lowenſtein* and *Limburg*, as far almoſt as *Furſtemburg*. The Length from Eaſt to Weſt is about 75 Miles, and the Breadth South and North is much the ſame; but is indented with Imperial Towns, and ſome other Dominions. 'Tis one of the moſt fruitful Countries of *Swabia*. The Duke is a Prince of the Empire; and he and his Subjects are *Lutherans*. Their Mountains are full of Mines and Vineyards. Their Valleys are ſtock'd with large Herds of Cattel. Here is abundance of pleaſant Meadows and Foreſts, with Variety of Game. 'Tis watered with many ſmall Rivers, beſides the great ones, of the *Danube* and *Neckar*, and they have Lakes that abound with Fiſh. 'Tis ſo populous, that 'tis ſaid to contain 63 Cities, 158 large open Towns, 645 Villages, and 14 Abbeys. 'Twas made a County in 1078, and a Dutchy in 1495. Before the Civil Wars of *Germany*, the Duke was able to raiſe 24000 Men in 24 Hours; but the Calamities of War has leſſened the Number of People here, as it did elſewhere.

The Family of their DUKES

IS ſaid to come from *Everard*, Great Maſter of *Charlemain's* Houſhold; and they were made Counts by the Emperor *Henry* IV. They enlarged their Dominions by Marriages with the Families of *Teck* and *Montbelliard*. *Ulric* VI. was the firſt who embraced *Lutheraniſm*, entered into the League of *Smalcald*, and died in 1550. The preſent Duke is a Knight of the *Golden Fleece*, and General of the Emperor's Horſe; and is diſtinguiſhed by his Seat at *Stutgard*, which is the Capital, he being the eldeſt Branch of the Family. The other Branches are, that of *Montbelliard*, the *Julian* and *Sileſian*, thoſe of *Bernſtad*, *Witingen*, *Juliusburg* and *Neuſtat*.

The Duke is ſtill able to raiſe 20000 Men in a little time, carries the Imperial Cornet when the Emperor commands in Perſon, is great Huntſman of the Empire, and Con-Director of the Circle with the Biſhop of *Conſtance*. Duke *Ulric* above-mentioned, was drove out of his Dominions in 1519, becauſe he entered into the Proteſtant League; but reſtored in 1534, by the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, and the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, upon paying Homage to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, which quitted that Homage in 1599, reſerving only the Title and Arms, and the Right of Succeſſion in caſe the Duke dies without Heirs Male.

Places of Note are,

1. *Stutgard*, the Metropolis, Lat. 48. 50. Long. 9 35. 42 Miles South-Eaſt from *Philipsburg*, and 30 South from *Haſlbron*. It lies on the *Neckar*, over which here is a Bridge. The City is pretty large, but moſt of the Houſes low, and built of Wood. 'Tis much frequented becauſe of its Baths, which are good againſt many Diſeaſes. The Duke's Palace is a noble Fabric, well fortified, and adorned with delicate Groves and Gardens, Rows of Orange-trees, fine Grotto's, and Water-works, and a Pleaſure-houſe, as ſtately as any in the Empire. Some derive the Name from its being anciently a Stud for breeding Horſes; the Arms of the City being a Colt let looſe.

XIII. *Eſling* or *Eſlingen*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Neckar*, 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Stutgard*, a ſmall, fortified Imperial City, under the Protection of the Duke. 'Tis a Place of good Trade. The Magiſtrates and moſt of the People are Proteſtants.

Tubingen, on the *Neckar*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Stutgard*, is the ſecond Town of the Dutchy, had formerly Counts of its own, is a fair City, and has an Univerſity, founded by one of their Princes in 1477, enlarged and endowed by others ſince, and has advanced in Reputation. None are admitted Students but Gentlemen by Deſcent. Here is alſo a ſupreme Court of Judicature, where Cauſes of all ſorts are determined by 5 Nobles, 4 Doctors of the Univerſity, and 4 Citizens. Here is alſo a Conſiſtory of Divines and Civilians for determining Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes. This Univerſity has produced a great many eminent Scholars.

Wirtemberg, a very ancient Caſtle, and ſmall Town on a Hill, upon the *Neckar*, which gave Name to the Country, and Title to the Dukes.

XIV. *Reitling* or *Reitlingen*, 5 Miles South-Eaſt from *Tubingen*, on a ſmall River that falls into the *Neckar*. It has been an Imperial Town ſince 1240, is under Protection of the Duke, and moſt of the Citizens Proteſtants.

XV. HOHENZOLLERN County, lies South from *Reitling*, is about 34 Miles long, and from 10 to 5 Miles broad. It takes Name from the Caſtle of *Zollern*, built by the Emperor *Henry* V. in 1122. 'Tis governed by its own Princes, deſcended from the ancient Counts of *Zollern*, made Princes by *Ferdinand* II. and are Vicars to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as Chamberlain of the Empire. They and their Subjects are Papiſts.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Hechingen*, a ſmall City, with the Title of a County, 8 Miles South from *Tubingen*, and gives Title to the eldeſt Branch of the Family.
2. *Zollern*, an ancient Caſtle, on the River *Zollern*, 13 Miles South-Weſt from *Tubingen*, the Reſidence of the Prince.
3. *Heicherloch*, a ſmall City on the ſame River, with the Title of a County.
4. *Sigmaringen*, a large open Town on the *Danube*, which gives Title to the younger Branch of the Family.
5. *Veringen*, with its Diſtrict, South of *Hohenzollern*, about 30 Miles long, and 8 broad, belongs to the Duke of *Wirtemberg*.

XVII. *Rotweil*, an Imperial Town on the *Neckar*, 35 Miles South-Weſt from *Tubingen*, and 10 North-Eaſt from *Villingen*. 'Tis ſmall, fortified after the ancient manner, and had an Imperial Chamber eſtabliſhed here by the Emperor *Conrad* III. when he made it free, in 1147. The *French* took it in 1643, when in Alliance with the Proteſtants of the Empire. It lies at the Entrance of the *Black Foreſt*, was taken by the *French* in 1703; but they were ſoon obliged to quit it. 'Tis under Protection of the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

XVIII. *Pfullendorf*, on the Frontiers of *Fürſtemberg*, 36 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rotweil*, is a neat ſmall Imperial City, made free by the Emperor *Frederic* I.

XIX. *Weyl*, 10 Miles Weſt of *Stutgard*, made Imperial by *Frederic* II. in 1240. The Inhabitants are Papiſts.

XX. *Schorndorf*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Stutgard*, a ſmall City, noted for Salt-works.

XXI. *Gemund*, made Imperial by *Frederic* I. in 1186. 'Twas formerly noted for Tournaments. It lies 25 Miles North-Eaſt from *Stutgard*.

XXII. *Hailbron*, on the *Neckar*, 25 Miles North from *Stutgard*, and Eaſt from *Philipsburg*, on the Frontiers of the *Palatinate*. 'Twas made Imperial by *Frederic* II. in 1240. The Name, which ſignifies *a Fountain of Health*, came from its Medicinal Springs. 'Tis a large Town, well built, has a fine Bridge over the River, a good Trade, and the Inhabitants are Proteſtants.

XXIII. *Hohenrechberg*, lies betwixt the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg* and the Territory of *Ulm*. 'Tis named from a Caſtle, the Reſidence of its Count, whoſe Family is divided into two Branches.

XXIV. GRA-

XXIV. GRAVENECK County lies betwixt the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, and County of *Hohenzellern*. The Capital is a large open Town with a fine well fortified Caſtle, the Reſidence of its Counts, one of the oldeſt Families in *Swabia*. It lies 17 Miles Eaſt from *Hohenzollern*.

XXV. HOHENBERG County, betwixt the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*, and the Marquiſate of *Baden*. 24 Miles long, and 18 broad. It came to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by Marriage, in the 13th Century, and is reckoned Part of the *Briſgow*.

The only Place of Note here, is,

Hohenberg or *Hochberg*, a ſtrong Caſtle, near the Head of the *Neckar*, 13 Miles North-Weſt from *Nellemberg*, and 7 North from *Friburg*. It gave Title of Marquis to a Branch of the Family of *Baden*, now extinguiſhed.

XXVI. *Offemburg* or *Offingen*, an Imperial Town, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Straſburg*, on the River *Kintch*. Here the *French* took a great Train of Artillery, that the Imperialiſts deſigned to put into Fort *Keil*, in 1707.

XXVII. *Zell* or *Zeel*, an Imperial Town, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Offemburg*, taken by the *French* in 1703.

XXVIII. *Jengenbach*, on the ſame River, 6 Miles South-Eaſt from *Offemburg*, taken by the *French* at the ſame Time, but reſtored with the reſt ſince.

Theſe three laſt Towns are under Protection of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and lie in that Part of the Country named *Kintzigerdale*.

XXIX. *Willenghen* or *Villinghen*, near the Head of the *Danube*, 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Rotweil*, in the *Black Foreſt*. Noted for the Reſiſtance which it made againſt the *French*, who attacked it in vain as they marched to joyn the Elector of *Bavaria*, in 1703.

XXX. SULTZ County lies near the Frontiers of *Zurich* and *Schaffhauſen*, and has its Name from a large open Town, which gives Title of Count to one of the oldeſt Families in *Germany*.

XXXI. EMS County lies near the Frontiers of the Canton of *Appenzel*, is about 10 Miles long, and 5 broad, and takes Name from a Caſtle and Town near the *Rhine*, which gives Title to a Count whoſe Family is very ancient, and divided into two Branches called the *Roman* and *German*.

XXXII. MONTFORT County lies South from *Ems*, near the Frontiers of St. *Gal* and *Appenzel*, is about 12 Miles long, and 6 broad, and takes Name from a fine Caſtle which gives Title to the Family of the *Montfort*, one of the eldeſt in *Swabia*.

XXXIII. KOENIGSECK County lies betwixt the Principality of *Furſtemburg* and the County of *Waldburg*; is about 15 Miles long, 8 broad, and takes Name from an open Town which gives Title to the Count deſcended from the ancient Family of the *Guelphs*, ſubdivided into ſeveral Branches.

XXXIV. WALDBURG County or Barony, lies Eaſt from *Koenigſeck* and *Ravenſpurg*, is about 20 Miles long, and 18 broad, divided into ſeveral Lordſhips. It takes Name from *Waldburg*, a large open Town and Caſtle 9 Miles Eaſt from *Ravenſpurg*, which gives Title to the Counts, who have ſome other open Towns and Caſtles in their Diſtrict.

XXXV. *Iſne*, an Imperial Town, on a River of the ſame Name, 12 Miles Eaſt from *Wangen*. 'Twas formerly inhabited by a *Roman* Colony, as appears by an Inſcription on an old Marble Monument, and that the Road betwixt *Italy* and the *Rhine*, which lay by this Place, was repaired at the Charge of *Septimius Severus* and *M. A. Antoninus*. Their Territory abounds with Oats, Rape-Seed, Beans, and Flax. This Town ſuffered much by Fire in 1631, but was ſince rebuilt, and has a good Trade by Merchants, and Paſſengers to and from *Italy*.

XXXVI. *Kempten*, an Imperial Town, 15 Miles Eaſt from *Iſne*, on the Frontiers of the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*: Is ſuppoſed to be the *Cretica* of the Ancients, and inhabited by the *Cretici*; and as ancient a Town as any in *Germany*; but being ſubdued by one of *Tiberius*'s Generals, he named it *Campodunum*, becauſe of the Hill which commands the Plain where it ſtands, and from whence he play'd upon it with his Engines: Hence by Contraction it was named *Kempten*. 'Twas made Imperial by *Frederic* IV. was formerly the Seat of the Dukes of *Swabia*, and famous for its Monaſtery founded by *Hildegardis* Wife to *Charlemain*. The Abbot is a Prince of the Empire, and Lord of the adjacent Territory, as he was of the Town before it was made Imperial. It embraced the Reformation in 1530; was taken by the Imperialiſts in 1633, when they burnt the Great Church, with many Houſes, and cut off 450 of the Inhabitants. Their chief Trade is in making and whitening Linnen, by Travellers betwixt *Italy* and the Empire, and the Salt they bring from *Tirol*; which makes it one of the richeſt Towns of *Swabia*.

XXXVII. *Luitkirk*, an Imperial Town, 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Kempten*, and 20 Eaſt from *Ravenſpurg*. 'Tis ſmall but well built, and had its Name from the Multitude of People who flocked to it upon the firſt preaching of Chriſtianity in thoſe Parts. St. *Martin*'s Church is a ſtately Fabrick, and above half the Magiſtrates and People being *Lutherans*, they are allowed Part of it for a Chapel. Here is a good Trade in Linnen, Corn and Flax; and by Merchants and Travellers to and from *Italy*. The Townſmen have a Privilege to dig for Metals in any of the neighbouring Fields.

XXXVIII. *Kaufbeuren*, an Imperial Town, on the Frontiers of the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*, 30 Miles Eaſt from *Luitkirk*. Formerly ſubject to Counts of its own, who ſold them their Freedom in 1024, and *Conrad* III. made it Imperial next Year.

XXXIX. *Memmingen*, an Imperial Town, on the River *Bach*, 23 Miles North-Weſt of *Kaufburen*. 'Tis thought to be *Antoninus*'s *Roſtrum Vemaniæ*. 'Tis well fortified, has a Marſh on one Side, ſeven Gates, and a ſmall River that runs thro' it. The Town enjoys great Privileges, is exempted from the Imperial Chamber of *Rotweil*, and has a good Trade in Linnen, Cotton, and Paper, the latter reckoned the beſt in *Germany*. The Inhabitants are moſtly *Lutherans*, who have two Churches and a School here, and the latter a Monaſtery of *Auguſtine* Friers and a Nunnery.

XL. MINDELHEIM Principality, is South from *Memmingen*, on the Frontiers of the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*, and lies in that Part of the Country called *Algow*. 'Tis about 18 Miles South and North, and 16 broad. 'Twas formerly ſubject to Princes of its own, of ſeveral Families, whoſe Iſſue failing, the Emperor *Rodolph* II. gave it to *William* V. of *Bavaria*: It continued in that Family till the Proſcription of the preſent Elector; and after the Battle of *Hochſtet*, was erected into a Principality for the Duke of *Marlborough*, as a Reward for his great Victory: He was allowed a Vote in the Dyet, and the Principality was always to be in the Hands of a Proteſtant. It takes name from *Mindelheim*, a large open Town on the River *Mindel*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt from *Memmingen*. It contains ſome other open Towns, as *Ingenerede* and *Schwabeck*.

XLI. *Bibrach* or *Biberach*, an Imperial Town, 22 Miles North-Weſt from *Memmingen*. It lies on the River *Ruſs*, and had its Name from *Otters* that abound in the Neighbourhood. 'Twas made Imperial, *Anno* 800, and walled by the Emperor *Frederic* II. 'Tis encompaſſed with pleaſant Fields, Gardens and Meadows, well ſupplied by Fiſh from the River, and with Timber from the Neighbouring Woods. Here is a hot ſulphureous Bath from the Town, much frequented, becauſe this City lies in the Centre of the other Imperial Towns. The States of the Circle meet here; the Magiſtrates are half Proteſtants, half Papiſts. The moſt remarkable Structures are, St. *Martin*'s Church, and an Hoſpital for decay'd Citizens. The Elector of *Bavaria* took this City in 1702, but was ſoon obliged to quit it.

XLII. *Butaw*, an Imperial Town, 10 Miles Weſt from *Biberach*, on the Weſt Side of the Lake *Pfederſee*. 'Tis remarkable for little but a Nunnery, whoſe Abbeſs is a Princeſs of the Empire, and takes a Vow of Chaſtity, and all the Nuns are Counteſſes or Baroneſſes, with Liberty to marry.

XLIII. AUGSBURG, the *Auguſta Vindelicorum* of the Ancients, an Imperial City. Lat. 48. 25. Lon. 11. 19. 40 Miles South-Eaſt from *Ulm*. It lies near the Conflux of the Rivers *Lech* and *Wertach*; Had its Name from *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who, about 12 Years before our Saviour, ſubdued theſe Parts, and planted a *Roman* Colony here, under *Druſus Nero*, Brother to *Tiberius*. This City continued under the *Romans* and *Goths*, 550 Years; and was afterwards poſſeſſed by the *Franks*, till *Charlemain*'s Time. It was next ſubject to the Dukes of *Swabia*, till *Conradin* the Laſt ſold them their Freedom, and obtained a Confirmation of their Privileges from the Emperor, about 912. It embraced Chriſtianity early, and ſeveral People ſuffered Martyrdom here in *Dioclefian*'s Reign. *Luther* gave an Account of his Faith to the Dyet here in 1518, and in 1530. The Proteſtants preſented their Confeſſion of Faith to the Emperor *Charles* V. at the Dyet here, from whence it was called the *Augsburg* Confeſſion: But he having perſecuted the Proteſtant Princes, they levied an Army in Defence of their Religion and Liberty, which obliged him to call a Council for determining the Differences; and for that End, Matters were referred to a Committe of 7 Deputies; but *Charles* V. being diſpleaſed with the Demands of the Proteſtants, and hearing that the *Turks* prepared to invade the Empire, he diſſolved the Council by an Edict, wherein he ordered the Popiſh Doctrine to be maintained, and thoſe who held the contrary, to be treated as Heretics: But the Proteſtants being too ſtrong to be thus uſed, he was obliged to revoke his Decree next Year, and return to *Augsburg*, where he enjoyned that called the *Interim*, for accommodating religious Differences. This was a Medley, allowing the Proteſtants Something, but granting almoſt All to the Papiſts; ſo that it pleaſed neither Side, and was very ill obſerved. But the Proteſtants perſiſting in their Demands, were allowed the Freedom of their Religion here, in 1555. *Sleidan* ſays, the Senate of *Augsburg* firſt embraced *Luther*'s Reformation in 1535, and ſent to him for Miniſters. *La Forreſt* ſays, they afterwards expelled their Biſhop and Clergy: But *Sleidan* ſays, they deſerted the City upon the Change of Religion, and the Senate publiſhed a Paper againſt them, directed to the Emperor and States of the Empire, with a Complaint how ill they had behaved, and that they had attempted to raiſe Tumults in the Town. But in 1551, the Emperor took the Town, and reſtored Popery, and next Year 'twas reſtored to the *Lutherans* by the Treaty of *Paſſaw*. Since 1555, the Magiſtracy has been half *Lutherans*, and half *Papiſts*, according to Dr. *Nicholſon*, who ſays, they conſiſt of 23 Papiſts, and 22 *Lutherans*; and that their Common-Council has 150 of each. In 1634 the Duke of *Bavaria* took it, after a long Siege; but they were reſtored to their Liberty by the Treaty of *Munſter*. *La Forreſt* ſays, that in 1687, a League was formed here, betwixt the Emperor, the Princes of the Empire, the King of *Spain*, the Prince of *Orange*, the *Dutch*, the Duke of *Savoy*, *&c.* to declare War againſt *France*, and her Ally King *James* II. The preſent Elector of *Bavaria* took it in 1704, after 13 Days Siege, but was ſoon obliged to quit it.

Dr. *Nicholſon*, Mr. *Ray*, *Monconys*, *Miſſon*, &c. give the following Account of this City.

'Tis about 8 Miles round, the Streets very large; the Houſes are beautiful, and many of 'em painted on the Outſide: they are generally of Timber; but near a fourth part of the Town is built of Free-ſtone. The Cathedral, Churches, Town-hall, Conduits, and other public Buildings are magnificent: But the chief Glory of the Town is that call'd the *Fuggery*, conſiſting of ſeveral ſtately Streets, and fine Palaces, built by the noble Family of the *Fuggers*, who are Lords of it, and great part of the adjacent Country. Four of the ſaid Streets are built croſswiſe, make a fair Town of themſelves, and

are

are inhabited by poor Penſioners. They conſiſt of 106 Houſes, which, according to a *Latin* Inſcription over the Gate of the Hoſpital, were built by three Brothers of this noble Family, out of Thankfulneſs to GOD, for the Good of the Commonwealth, and for the Uſe of the frugal Poor. They are under the Inſpection of a Chaplain, who has a noble Salary. The Town-Hall is reckon'd the ſecond to that of *Amſterdam*: 'Tis of fine hewn Stone, very lofty, 38 Foot broad in Front, and 111 Foot in length. 'Tis divided into three Stories: The firſt has a fine Porch, adorned with two Columns of Marble, and ſupported by 8 Pillars. The ſecond is a Hall of the ſame ſize, with a delicate Cieling of Joyner's Work, ſupported by 8 Columns of green Marble, whoſe Baſes and Chapiters of the *Corinthian* Order, are of Braſs. The third Story is another large Hall of the ſame ſize, 110 Foot long, 38 broad, and 52 high. The Cieling is of Joyner's Work, framed in Compartments, painted and gilded. It has two great Gates of curious Architecture in Joyner's Work, painted and gilded; and there are two others on each ſide, which enter into as many large Chambers on both ſides the Hall. The upper Hall is paved with Marble. The Walls are adorned with Paintings, intermix'd with Emblems and Devices relating to the Government: But the Roof exceeds all the reſt, the Squares and Pannels of the Compartments being gilt and adorned with fine Sculptures, Pictures, *&c.* In the Chambers are very fine Stoves, which are ſunk in the Floor, and therefore do not appear but by a round Copper Grate, which lets the Heat thro'. There are two Platforms from the Chambers on the ſides, whence one looks down into the great Hall. Here is a large Arſenal, the Porch of which is a fine Piece of Architecture, of hewn Stone, with 5 great Figures in Braſs over it, one of 'em being the Genius of Peace with a flaming Sword in her Hand, trampling upon the Devil of War, and 3 little *Cupids* about her. There are 2 Halls full of Cannon, moſt of 'em Braſs, and among them a Leather Culverine, a ſix Pounder 26 Foot long, and fine Pyramids of Bullets. Over theſe 2 Magazines are 5 Stories: In the firſt of which are 300 Harquebuſſes; in the ſecond, 3000 new Muskets; in the third, old Muskets; in the fourth, Arms for Horſe; and in the fifth, Pikes and other Arms for 15000 Men. In ſhort, 'tis one of the beſt Magazines in *Germany*. The Cathedral has a Gate of Braſs, over which are ſeveral Scripture Stories in *Baſſo Relievo*. There is a Gate in the Town call'd the Secret Gate, which was contrived to let in People in Time of War, without any Danger, and has ſo many Engines and Diviſions, with Gates and Keys, and Apartments for Guards, at ſome Diſtance one from another, where the Paſſengers are examined, that 'tis impoſſible for the Town to be ſurprized by ſuch as are thus let in. In Time of Peace they let People in and out here at all Hours of the Night, paying 6 *d.* for a Horſeman, and 2 *d.* for a Footman. The Fortifications are not very conſiderable; yet it has held out many great Sieges. The *Lutherans* are much more numerous than the Papiſts; yet they live in a good Underſtanding. Their Poor are maintained in one and the ſame Hoſpital; and to avoid giving Offence, the *Lutherans* pull off their Hats to the Prieſts and the Company, when they meet the Hoſt in the Streets. The *Jews* are confined to a ſeparate Place, and muſt pay a Florin for every Hour they ſtay in other Parts. They have brought a Branch of the River *Lech* into the City, whoſe Water is clear and good; and upon it they have ſeveral Towers, with great Ciſterns on the Top fill'd by Pumps, which are moved by Mills, and convey the Water all over the Town. Here are many noble Fountains, with the Brazen Statues of the Heathen Gods and Heroes.

This was formerly a Place of great Trade, but is much decayed ſince Commodities from the *Mediterranean* ceaſe to be brought this way into other Parts of the Empire. They have curious Mechanics, eſpecially in Clock-work, Goldſmith's Work, and Ivory. They make Steel Chains of a Span long ſo fine and light, that they put them about the Necks of Fleas, which lift them up when they leap, and theſe they ſell for 10 *d.* a piece. The Citizens have great Variety of Habits, which are ſo regulated by the Magiſtrates, that every one's Quality and Religion is known by them. The City carries a *Pine-Apple* for its Arms, and ſeems to have done ſo a long time; for not many Years ago, a Pillar was dug up here with a Pine-Apple on the top, and certain Medals of *Auguſtus*, with ſuch a Pillar on the Reverſe; in whoſe Time ſome conclude from hence that this City was the Boundary of the Empire on that ſide. There is a vaſt Number of *Roman* Monuments in and about the City, and a Library famous for a good Collection of Manuſcripts, which *Conringius* equals to that of *Vienna*. The learned *Welſer* left them the greateſt Part of thoſe Rarities; and a great many *Greek* Manuſcripts have been ſince added by the Citizens. A Catalogue of this Library was publiſhed in 1675. The Juriſdiction of this City is about 70 Miles long, and 10 broad.

XLIV. BURGAW Marquiſate, lies South of the *Danube*, and Weſt of the Biſhoprick of *Augsburg*; is 30 Miles long and broad, and ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Burgaw*, Capital of the Country, on the River *Mindel*, 23 Miles North-Weſt from *Augsburg*. It held out a Siege in 1321, againſt the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*

2. *Guntzburg*, a ſmall City on the *Danube*, 8 Miles North-Weſt of *Burgaw*. 'Twas formerly ſubject to Lords of its own, and has a Caſtle, which is now the Reſidence of the Emperor's Governour.

XLV. ULM, an Imperial City on the *Danube*, 17 Miles Weſt from *Burgaw*, and 40 North-Weſt from *Augsburg*. 'Tis thought to be *Ptolomy's Alcimenis*. The Name is derived from a Foreſt of Elms in the Neighbourhood. Its Juriſdiction is 24 Miles long, and 16 broad, and contains 40 Bailiwics and Lordſhips. The Town is well fortified, after the modern Way. The *Danube*, which begins to be navigable here, ſerves it for a Ditch on one ſide; and the Garriſon, maintained by the City, have pretty little Houſes aſſigned them, where they live all together. Here is a Stone Bridge of 4 Arches over the *Danube*, which forms ſeveral Iſlands before the Town. The City is large and populous, and has a good Trade in Linnen and Cotton. They embraced the Reformation in 1529, and all the Magiſtrates and moſt of the Inhabitants are *Lutherans*. They are governed by 41 Aldermen, moſt of which are of the Nobility, and the reſt Tradeſmen. They chuſe annually out of the Nobility two Bailiffs, who preſide in their Council. Here are abundance of ingenious Mechanicks, eſpecially at Clock-work. Their Cathedral is, next to that of *Straſburg*, reckoned the fineſt in the Empire. A great Number of Architects, *&c.* were employed 111 Years in building it. It has 5 ſtately Spires, one of them 102 Foot high, and ſupported by 136 large Pillars. Their Organ was 23 Years a making, is 93 Foot high, 28 broad, has 16 Pair of Bellows, and above 3000 Pipes of pure *Engliſh* Tin; the largeſt above 40 Inches in Circumference. The Town-houſe is a noble Structure, and they have many other ſtately Buildings. The great *Franciſcan* Monaſtery was at the Reformation made a College, where they have Profeſſors of all Arts and Sciences. The Elector of *Bavaria* ſurprized this City by Treachery in 1702; but it was retaken by the Allies after the Battel of *Hochſtadt*.

XLVI. KIRKBERG County, is by ſome reckoned Part of the *Burgaw*, about 18 Miles long, and 8 broad, gives Title of Count to the Family of *Fugger*, which is very rich, and divided into ſeveral Branches. The chief Place is,

Kirkberg, 7 Miles South from *Ulm*, with ſome other Lordſhips, and particularly that of *Kircheim*, a large open Town, 8 Miles Weſt from *Mindelheim*.

XLVII. NORDLINGEN, an Imperial Town, near the Frontiers of *Bavaria*, 32 Miles North-Weſt from *Augsburg*, and 36 North-Eaſt from *Ulm*, on the River *Eyer*. It is the *Aulæ Flaviæ* of the *Latins*. 'Twas made Imperial in 1251, and is an Ally of the *Swiſs* Cantons. 'Tis remarkable for a Battel in 1634, when the *Swedes* and their Proteſtant Allies were defeated in the Neighbourhood; and for another in 1646, when the *Swedes* and their Allies defeated the Imperialiſts and *Bavarians*.

XLVIII. OETINGEN Principality, lies in the North-Eaſt Corner of the Circle of *Swabia*, has the *Danube* on the South, and the Marquiſate of *Anſpach* on the North. 'Tis 38 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 30 where broadeſt, from South to North. Its Counts are Proteſtants, except the younger Branch, and were made Princes of the Empire in 1674. *Nordlingen*, above deſcribed, lies in this Country.

Other Places of Note are,

1. *Oetingen*, 20 Miles North from *Dillengen*, and 28 South-Eaſt from *Anſpach*. One half of it belongs to that Prince, and the other to the Citizens.

2. *Wallerſtein*, a large open Town on the *Eyer*, Capital of a Bailiwic, and gives Title to a Branch of the Family.

XLIX. ELVANGEN Provoſtſhip is by ſome included in the County of *Oeting*, from which it lies about 28 Miles North-Weſt. 'Twas formerly a *Benedictine* Abbey, but now ſecularized, and with the Town of the ſame Name, belongs to the Provoſt and his Chapter. He is a Prince of the Empire, has 10000 Crowns Revenue, and ſits alternately in the Dyet with the Abbot of *Kempten*.

L. *Dunkel-Spikel*, on the *Wernitz*, 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Oetingen*, a ſmall Imperial City; half the Magiſtrates *Lutherans*, and the other *Papiſts*. 'Twas taken by the Proteſtants from the Imperialiſts in 1646.

LI. *Gingen*, an Imperial Town, 15 Miles South from *Nordlingen*: The Magiſtrates and moſt of the People are Proteſtants.

LII. PAPENHEIM County, lies Eaſt from *Oetingen*, and is named from the Capital, on the Frontiers of *Bavaria*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Oetingen*, and 20 Eaſt from *Nordlingen*. 'Tis but ſmall, and chiefly remarkable for its Count, who is Hereditary Marſhal of the Empire, and has ſome other Lands about *Donawert* and *Memmingen*.

VIII. *The Circle of* BAVARIA,

HAS thoſe of *Swabia* and *Franconia* on the Weſt, that of *Upper Saxony* on the North, *Bohemia* and *Auſtria* on the Eaſt, *Tyrol* and *Carinthia* on the South. The greateſt Length from South to North is 190 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt 115; but 'tis much indented every way.

The Country in general abounds with Corn of all ſorts, Veniſon, Metals, Marble, Salt, Baths, and produces ſome Wine; ſo that it would be very rich, did not the Elector ingroſs the chief Commodities of his own Dominions here, which keeps the Inhabitants poor.

The People are reckoned more barbarous and bigotted than in any other Part of *Germany*; which is aſcribed to the arbitrary Government of the Prince, and the Impoſitions of the Clergy, who keep them ſo ignorant, that moſt of their Worſhip is paid to Images and Saints. The Peaſants live chiefly by Herds of Swine, fed in the Woods by Acorns and Crabs; and they make bold with the Veniſon in their Foreſts, tho' the Elector forbids it without his ſpecial Commiſſion.

The Dominions contained in this Circle are as follows,

I. *The Electorate of* BAVARIA,

WHich gives Name to the Circle, and is the moſt conſiderable Part of it: It abounds with Corn, but has little Wine or Trade. There is abundance of Deer in their Foreſts, and Fiſh in their Rivers; the chief of which are, the *Danube*, *Inn*, *Lech*, *Iſer*, *Amber*, *Ill*, *Nab*, and *Regens*. Here are reckoned 16 Lakes, 84 Towns, 726 Caſtles, and 4700 Villages. *Bavaria* was formerly a Kingdom, and included *Tyrol*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, *Stiria*, and *Auſtria*; but now contains only the Dutchy and Palatinate of *Bavaria*, which make up the Electorate, and ſome other leſſer Dominions, as the Landgraviate of *Luchtenberg*, the Counties of *Chamb* and *Hag*. The whole is ſubdivided into 5 Regencies, or Great Bailiwics, *viz. Munich*, *Landſhut*, *Straubing*, *Burkhauſen*, and *Amberg*. The moſt general Diviſion is into *Upper* and *Lower*. The former lies under the *Alps*, and is cold and barren: the latter lies on the *Danube*, and is as fruitful and pleaſant a Country as moſt in the Empire.

The chief Towns in *Upper Bavaria* are,

1. *Munich* or *Munchen*, ſuppoſed to be the Κεμβόδουνον of *Ptolomy*. *Aventinus* ſays, Duke *Henry* XII. founded it on the Ruins of a Monaſtery, whence it had the Name of *Munchen*, and the Picture of a *Monk* for its Arms. It ſtands on the River *Iſer*, Long. 12. Lat. 48-½. 36 Miles South-Eaſt from *Augsburg*. 'Tis the Metropolis of *Bavaria*, and the Seat of the Duke, was built in 962, walled round in 1156, and is one of the moſt pleaſant and populous Cities in *Germany* for its bigneſs, but not well fortified, and ſcarce half ſo big as *Augsburg*. *Guſtavus-Adolphus* took it in 1632, but would not ſuffer the Town or the Elector's Palace to be deſtroyed, ſaying, *they deſerved to ſtand to the End of Time*. The Streets are broad and regular, moſt of the Houſes well built, and finely painted on the Outſide. The Market-place is extreme fine, the Houſes round it uniform, with Piazza's, and rich Shops under them. The *Iſer* runs in Channels thro' many of the Streets; ſo that they have Mills within their Walls, and the better ſort Fountains and Water-works in their Houſes. Moſt of the Mechanics are Glaſiers and Silk-Weavers; and here are many Nobility and Gentry that attend the Court. Great Quantities of Salt, Wine, *&c.* are ſold here in their two annual Fairs, at St. *James's Tide*, and the Week after the Feaſt of the *three Kings*. The Town is ſo large, that it has quartered 18000 Soldiers for a conſiderable time. 'Tis governed by a Common-Council of 36; 24 of 'em make the Outer Houſe, and 12 the Inner: they are ſuperintended by 6 Aldermen, uſually Perſons of Birth. The chief Structures are,

(1.) The Elector's Palace, capable to receive the greateſt Monarch in *Europe*, with his Attendants and Guards. The Architecture is not very regular, becauſe built at ſeveral times. The Inſide far ſurpaſſes the Outſide. 'Twere endleſs to recount all the Curioſities mentioned here by Travellers. The moſt remarkable are, 1. The Long Gallery, adorned with Pictures by the greateſt Maſters. 2. The *Antiquarium*, or *Statuarium*, containing a vaſt Number of old and new Pieces, in Marble, Stone, Wood, *&c.* 3. The Great Hall of the Elector's Apartments, 118 Foot long, and 52 broad, adorned with curious Pictures of ſacred Hiſtory on one ſide, and profane on the other, with *Latin* Verſes under each. 4. The Hall fill'd with Antiquities brought from *Rome*, exceeds all the reſt, here being 192 Buſts, and 400 other Pieces, valuable for Workmanſhip and Antiquity. 5. The Library, wherein, beſides a vaſt Collection of printed Books in moſt Languages, ancient and modern, there are a great many valuable Manuſcripts, particularly a *Latin* Treatiſe in *Folio*, in an old ſquare Character, pretended to be written by Pope *Clement* I. to St. *James* the Apoſtle: The New Teſtament in the *Indian*, *Armenian*, and *Wendiſh* Tongues: Three noble Volumes in Royal Paper *Folio*, of Muſical Compoſitions, by *Orlandi di Laſſo*, and other famous Artiſts: A large Book of Medicinal Preparations, by that famous *Italian* Phyſician *Gratiano di Francolino*, &c. 6. A Chamber of Rarities, containing a neat Perſpective Globe, in the Circumference of which there is the whole Hiſtory of our Saviour's Paſſion, which being inverted, ſhews the Elevation of the Serpent in the Wilderneſs on one ſide, and our Saviour's Crucifixion on the other: A Landskip in Coral, and another repreſenting Buildings, Woods, *&c.* in their proper Colours, made of Stones laid in Wood: The Figure of *Parnaſſus* in Coral, with the nine Muſes round it: Flowers and Plants caſt in Gold: Several Drawers full of ancient and modern Coins and Medals: Heatheniſh Gods and Goddeſſes: The Picture of *Chriſtopher Froſchammer*, a notorious Murderer, who is ſaid to have committed 345 Murders with his own Hand, and to have been privy to 400 more committed by others. With many other Curioſities in Art and Nature. 7. In the little Chapel belonging to the Electreſſes Apartment, there is nothing ſcarce to be ſeen but Gold, Pearls, and Gems. 8. The Parlour of Perſpectives is extreme fine.

The Furniture of the Palace is rich beyond Imagination; and beſides the Tapeſtry in uſe, they reckoned in the Wardrobe to the Value of ſome Millions of Crowns. In the Treaſury there are whole Services of Gold, and many other precious Veſſels, vaſt Numbers of Pearls, Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious Stones, rare Pictures, curious Works, Medals, *&c.* and among the reſt, a Cherry-ſtone with 140 Heads diſtinctly engraven upon it, and a Boat of Palm-tree Wood turned into Stone. Mr. *Miſſon* adds, that there is nothing to be ſeen throughout the Palace but Marble, which is artificial, but ſo well hardened and poliſhed, that it looks like natural; and there is ſuch a vaſt Number of Aloe-trees in the Elector's Gardens, that he thinks all *Europe* cannot ſhew the like in Number and Quality. Here is alſo a noble Fountain, repreſenting *Perſeus* with *Meduſa's* Head in his Hand, and the Water guſhing out of her Head and Neck in ſmall Streams, as Blood out of the Veins of a Body newly beheaded. Here is alſo Grotto's, and other fine Water-works.

(2.) The *Jeſuits* College here is a Princely Fabric, and reckoned the ſtatelieſt Piece of modern Architecture in *Europe*, next to the *Eſcurial* in *Spain*. It conſiſts of two large Squares, beſides Cloyſters, with a vaſt Number of Lodging and Dining-Rooms, Schools, *&c.* and 800 Croſs-Windows. Their Church, built after the *Italian* manner, and dedicated to St. *Michael* the Archangel, is now the uſual Burying-place for the Electoral Family. The firſt entombed here was *Renata*, a Daughter of *Lorrain*, and Wife of *William* the Founder of the Church and College, who died in 1602. Behind the Choir they have their Treaſury, where there is a vaſt deal of Wealth, beſides Gold and Silver Crucifixes, Candleſticks, Chalices, rich Tapeſtry, and other Church-Ornaments. *Miſſon* ſays, the *Jeſuits* ſhew'd him a Joint as big as that of an Elephant, which they pretended to be one of St. *Chriſtoper's* Backbones.

(3.) The *Dom Kirk*, or chief Church, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, is beautified with two delicate Towers, each 333 Foot high, and enriched with Reliques. 'Tis governed by a Provoſt, Dean, and 13 Canons.

(4.) The *Franciſcan* Monaſtery is worth an *Engliſhman's* View, becauſe of a Piece of Clock-work repreſenting two *Engliſh* Cavaliers, to whom an Angel blows a Trumpet; and for our Countryman *William Occam's* ſake, who having for ſome Years ſtoutly maintained Duke *Lodowic* the Fourth's Cauſe againſt the Pope, was buried here in 1347. There is alſo an *Engliſh* Nunnery in this City.

While this Town was poſſeſſed by the Imperialiſts in 1705, a Rebellion was raiſed in the Country: The Boors being joined by ſome regular Troops, took *Branaw*, *Schardingen*, &c. on pretence that they could not bear the Hardſhips they ſuffered under the Imperial Adminiſtration. The Emperor's Governour ſent Deputies to meet theirs, who propoſed that the Imperialiſts ſhould evacuate the Elector's Dominions, and that he ſhould be reſtored, and the chief Places in *Tyrol* put into their Hands till thoſe Conditions were performed: In ſhort, they were ſo obſtinate, that they refuſed Pardon, renewed Hoſtilities, and tho' their main Body was cut off at *Kelheim*, where their Leader was taken Priſoner, yet they appeared in a great Body before *Munich*, in hopes of being joined by the Inhabitants; but were attacked by the Imperialiſts, and all of 'em kill'd or taken. They held a Correſpondence with ſome of the Burghers, and deſigned to have put all the Imperialiſts to the Sword.

2. *Freyſing*, an ancient Town on the ſame River, 15 Miles North of *Munich*. 'Tis ſaid to have been founded by the *Romans*, and called *Fruximum*. The neighbouring Hill, on which ſtands St. *Stephen's* Monaſtery, was formerly called *Teutonis Mons*, becauſe of an Altar there to their Idol *Teut*. Pope *Gregory* II. made it a Biſhop's See about 716, Suffragan of *Saltsburg*. 'Tis commonly enjoyed by a *Bavarian* Prince. The moſt celebrated Biſhop of this See was *Otto*, Son to *Leopold* Marquiſs of *Auſtria*: He was Author of that called *Ottonis Friſingenſis Chronologia*, which gives a judicious Account of the moſt remarkable Revolutions in the World, from the Creation till 1158. The Town and the Biſhop's Palace are pleaſantly ſituate in the middle of fair Fields and Parks.

3. *Ingoſtadt*, on the *Danube*, 30 Miles North-Weſt from *Freyſingen*. *Cambden* thinks the Name is derived from the *Angli*, who ſent a Colony hither, from whence ſome Hiſtorians call it *Anglopolis*. It ſtands in a plain and fruitful Country; the Houſes are generally well built, the Streets uniform and fair, and the Caſtle impregnable. Here is a *Gymnaſium*, which has the ſame Privileges with the Univerſity of *Bononia*. *Bellarmin* and other great Men were educated here. It held out againſt the Proteſtants in 1545, and againſt *Guſtavus-Adolphus* in 1632. The Image of the Virgin in their Great Church coſt 50000 Crowns; 'tis of pure Gold, of a conſiderable Bulk, adorned with Jewels. Before it kneels a *French* King of the ſame Metal, but of a leſs Size, and near that an Image of St. *Michael*, compoſed of Jewels and precious Stones. This Town is reckoned the ſtrongeſt in *Bavaria*, and has one of the fineſt Arſenals in *Germany*. After the Battel of *Hochſtet* it was ſurrendered to the Confederates.

4. *Donawert*, 25 Miles Weſt from *Ingolſtad*, ſtands on the ſame River. 'Tis a ſtrong Town, was made Imperial by the Emperor *Sigiſmond*, and continued ſo till 1607, when it was proſcribed by *Rodolph* II. for embracing the Proteſtant Religion, and afterwards taken by the Duke of *Bavaria*. The *Swedes* took it twice in the Civil Wars; but 'twas reſtored to *Bavaria* by the Treaty of *Munſter*. Thoſe who go up or down the River are obliged to pay a ſmall Toll, which brings the Town a great deal of Money, as does the Paſſage of their Bridge over the *Danube*, becauſe it ſtands near many great Towns. Near this Town lies *Schellemberg*, a fortified Mountain, which ſerves the Town inſtead of a Caſtle. 'Tis famous for the Defeat of the *French* and *Bavarians* in 1704, when the Confederates forced the Trenches, and ſoon made themſelves Maſters of *Donawert*.

5. *Rain*, on the River *Lech*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Donawert*, a well fortified Town, and reckoned one of the Keys of *Bavaria*.

6. *Oetingen*, *Old* and *New*, in a Plain betwixt the River *Inn* and the Mountains, 43 Miles Eaſt of *Munich*. Theſe Towns were formerly one, and much larger than now. 'Tis the *Loretto* of *Germany*, and much enriched by the Preſents of ſuperſtitious People, becauſe the *Jeſuits* give out that many Miracles have been done by the Virgin's Image and Reliques they keep here.

7. *Tegernſee*, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Munich*, named from the Lake on which it ſtands, is well fortified. Noted for a Monaſtery, whoſe Abbot takes place in Convocation before all the Abbots and Priors in the Country.

8. *Waſſerburg*, about 28 Miles South-Eaſt from *Munich*, is a pretty Town, ſtrong by Situation, at the Conflux of another River and the *Inn*. 'Tis Capital of a County of the ſame Name.

9. *Hag*, Capital of a County; it ſtands near the *Inn*, 12 Miles North from *Waſſerburg*, and is governed by its own Laws.

10. *Muldorf*, on the *Inn*, 15 Miles North-Eaſt, a little Town, famous for a Victory in 1322, by the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, over *Frederic* Duke of *Auſtria*, whom he took Priſoner.

11. *Burkhauſen*, a ſtrong Town on the River *Saltzach*, 12 Miles South-Eaſt from *Muldorf*.

12. *Branaw* or *Brunnau*, near the River *Inn*, 19 Miles Eaſt from *Muldorf*, is very well fortified, and held out againſt the *Swedes* in 1632.

The chief Towns in *Lower Bavaria* are,

1. *Ratisbon* or *Regenſpurg*, the chief City in the Circle, and the only Imperial Town in the Elector's Dominions. It lies on the South ſide of the *Danube*, Long. 12. 25. Lat. 45. 20. 55 Miles North from *Munich*, and 57 North-Eaſt from *Augsburg*. *La Forreſt* ſays, the Dukes of *Bavaria* poſſeſſed it till 1180, that the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* made it an Imperial Town. It has ſtill the Remains of the Palaces of the old Dukes of *Bavaria*, which are venerable Pieces of Architecture; and there is a Place ſtill in the Corn-Market called the Duke's Palace. The Elector *Palatine* had alſo two fine Palaces here, but was forced to quit his Pretenſions, by reaſon of his Quarrel with the Citizens about the Royalty of the *Danube*; which ſtill occaſions Diſputes between the *Palatine* and *Bavarian* Families.

The City is large, populous, and well fortified; the Situation is pleaſant, in a Soil which abounds with Corn and Paſtures, and Vineyards that yield a ſtrong palatable Wine, ſcarce inferior to the beſt *Rheniſh*. They have a great Trade by the *Danube*, which with other Neighbouring Rivers abounds with Fiſh. The Houſes are generally well built, and the Streets large. In one of the old Houſes over-againſt the Town-Hall, there is a famous Monument repreſenting the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and a Duel betwixt a *Turk* and a Nobleman of this City, in 913; with the exact Figures of the Arms, and Habits of

thoſe Times. The *Turk*'s Armour continued above 600 Years in the Church of the Monaſtery of *Nider-Munſter*, till *Charles* V. begged it of the Abbeſs: His Helmet was of caſt Braſs, weighing 20 *lb.* his Harneſs was a long Coat of Elephant's Skin, almoſt covered with thick Boſſes of Iron; his Shield was of well poliſhed Steel, upon which was engraved the Picture of a Devil with a Spear in his Hand; his Sword was two Yards and a half long, and near five Inches broad.

This City is the See of a Biſhop, who depends immediately on the Pope. They embraced the *Augsburg* Confeſſion in 1442, but the Biſhop, who is Lord of the neighbouring Territory, has Maſs ſaid in the Cathedral every Week. Here is a Stone Bridge of 15 large Arches, over the *Danube*, ſupported by ſquare Pillars, and defended by Buttreſſes againſt the Shoals of Ice: 'Tis 23 Foot broad, and 1091 long: There are three fair Towers on it. The Papiſts have the Cathedral and 90 other Churches; but the *Lutherans* are moſt numerous, and have the Government. *La Forreſt* ſays, The Burghers have a Privilege to throw their Children into the *Danube*, if they are incorrigible, without accounting for it.

The DYET *of the EMPIRE.*

THAT which makes this City moſt famous, is, its being the Seat of the Dyet of the Empire. The *Atlas Hiſtorique*, in which there is a noble Cut of this Illuſtrious Aſſembly, gives the following Account of it.

IT may properly be called a PARLIAMENT, it being the General Aſſembly of all the Eſtates of the Empire. 'Tis ſummoned by the Emperor, with Advice of the Electors, and the Emperor ſends Letters ſigned with his own Hand, and counterſigned by the Vice-Chancellor of the Empire, to each of the Princes and States, ſix Months before it is opened, to come thither in Perſon, or to ſend their Deputies, which they are obliged to obey, upon their Allegiance: But as for ſuch Abbots and Biſhops who are not Princes, he does not write to them, and only writes to their Directors to give them Notice. While the Empire was in the Hands of the *French*, the Princes were all obliged to appear in Perſon, except they were excuſed by the Emperor and Electors, but now moſt of them ſend their Deputies to ſave Charges, which makes their Proceedings much ſlower, becauſe their Deputies are often obliged to ſend for their Inſtructions in Caſes of Importance. And ſince the Time of *Maximilian*, many of them have forborn to ſend Deputies, but are as much obliged to ſubmit to the Reſolves of the Dyet, as if they did. Sometimes in Caſes of Importance, the Emperor not only ſends Letters, but Ambaſſadors, to require their Preſence; and in urgent Affairs, thoſe who do not ſend, make their Ambaſſadors Plenipotentiaries. The Emperor has Power, with Advice of the Electors to call the Dyet, when and where he pleaſes, provided it be within the Bounds of the Empire; but 'tis generally held in this City, becauſe of its convenient Situation, and the eaſy Paſſage to it by the *Danube*. All the Princes bear their own Charge, or that of their Deputies. When they arrive, they give Notice to the Hereditary Marſhal of the Empire, under the Elector of *Saxony*, who aſſigns them their Lodgings, according to their Quality. If the Emperor be preſent, they beg Audience of him, ſhew him their Summons, thank him for calling the Dyet, and promiſe Concurrence, for the Good of the Empire. If he be not there, the Princes ſend Gentlemen to notify their Arrival, to the Director of *Mentz*; but if they be Deputies they ſend their Secretaries, with their full Powers, as do alſo the Deputies of the Towns. When they are all come, the Marſhal of the Empire acquaints them when and where the Emperor or, if abſent, his Commiſſary is, to tell them what he has to propoſe. If the Emperor be there, he goes in his Robes to the Throne, which he aſcends by three Steps. The Electors ſit on a Bench which they aſcend by two, and the Princes on other Benches not raiſed ſo high. If the Emperor be there, before they proceed to Buſineſs, they attend him to Church, where publick Prayers are made for a Bleſſing upon their Conſultations. When they are returned, the Elector of *Treves* thanks the Emperor for calling a Dyet, and the Secretary of the Empire receiving the Propoſals from the Vice-Chancellor, reads them: After which the Colleges retire each to their ſeveral Apartments, and when they have conſidered them, agree upon a Day when to meet and communicate their Thoughts to one another; which when done and paſſed into a Reſolve, they ſend it to the Emperor, and if he approves it, it becomes a Law or Conſtitution of the Empire. The Princes are divided into two Branches, the Spiritual and the Secular. Formerly the Secular Princes did not meddle with Church Affairs, nor the Eccleſiaſtics with thoſe of the State; but when the Popes brought all Church-Affairs to their own Tribunals, ſuch of the Prelates as had no Temporal Juriſdiction, were excluded from the Dyet. The Archdukes of *Auſtria*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the Maſter of the *Teutonic* Order, ſit on the Eccleſiaſtic Bench, becauſe they are Princes of extraordinary Eminence. The *Lutheran* Princes were formerly excluded the Dyet, and could have no Redreſs, notwithſtanding their frequent Proteſtations, till they were allowed a Place by themſelves, by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. All the Eccleſiaſtical and Secular Members have not equal Votes; for ſuch of both as have Princely Dignities, are allowed ſingle Votes, but thoſe who have not, give their Votes by Companies, as the Deputies of the Towns of the Bench of the *Rhine* or of *Swabia*. The Counts and Barons were alſo formerly divided into the two Benches of *Wetteravia* and *Swabia*, when each Bench was allowed but one Vote; but now the Counts of *Franconia* and *Weſtphalia*, which includes thoſe of *Saxony*, are allowed two Benches and two Votes, the former ſince 1641, and the latter ſince 1654. The Deputies of the Imperial Towns make up the third Rank of Members. The Deputies of the City where the Dyet is held, ſit at a Table by themſelves, and take an Account of the Voices of the other Delegates, which are brought to them, and regiſtered by the two *Regiſters* of *Ulm* and *Spire*; the former repreſenting the Cities in the Circle of the *Rhine*, and the latter thoſe of *Swabia*. The greateſt Diſputes in the Dyet commonly happen about Precedency, in which they ſpend more Time than in debating the Emperor's Propoſals. Another Part of their Time is too often ſpent in Drinking-Matches, for which the Emperor *Ferdinand* did ſharply reprove them. A third Part of their Time is too often ſpent about the Power of the Dyet, ſhewing in what Caſes they may or may not be controlled by the Emperor. And the laſt Part is ſpent on the Emperor's Propoſals, making or annulling of Laws, regulating the Coin or raiſing Taxes, and ſuch other Affairs of State.

They ſit in a large ſtately upper Room in the Town-Hall, richly hung with curious Tapeſtry and Needle-work. The Emperor's Throne is covered with Cloth of Gold; and the Chairs and Benches of the other Princes and State are with Cloth of Silver, Velvet, Silk, Sattin, *&c.* according to their Qualities. The Elector of *Treves* ſits before the Foot of the Throne, as Director of the Electoral College: The Electors of *Cologne*, *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, and *Brandenburg*, ſit on the Right: Thoſe of *Mentz*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*, on the Left. The Eccleſiaſtical Princes ſit under the Electors on the Right, and the Secular Princes under the Electors on the Left. The Deputies of the Towns, and of the Bench of the *Rhine*, ſit under the Eccleſiaſtical; and the Deputies of the Towns, and of the Bench of *Swabia*, ſit under the Secular Princes. The Deputies of *Lubec* and *Oſnabrug*, ſit at the croſs Bench, before the Elector of *Treves*. Count *Papenheim*, as Marſhal of the Empire, ſits at a Table in the middle of the Hall before the Croſs Bench. The Directoral Table with the Officers attending it, is on one Side before the Secular Princes.

None has a Right to ſit in the College of Princes, but thoſe who contribute to the Support of the Empire, according to the *Matricula*. The Directors of this College are, the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, the Archduke of *Auſtria*, and the Duke of *Burgundy*, who preſide by Turns, as new Matters come to be debated. The Votes of the Secular and Eccleſiaſtical Bench, are alternately taken by Count *Papenheim*, after which the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, and the Archduke, draw the Reſult, and report it to the Dyet. Such Princes as poſſeſs ſeveral Dominions, have a Vote for each. The Magiſtrates of the City where the Dyet is held, is Director of the College of the Towns.

There is another Dyet, called *The Aſſembly of Deputations*; where the Deputies choſen determine Things that have been referred to them by a Dyet, when the Elector of *Mentz*, in the Emperor's Name, ſummons the Deputies, at the Requeſt of the Directors or Captains of one or more Circles, to take Order about their Affairs, or to appeaſe Controverſies which they are not able to decide themſelves.

In 1703, the Elector of *Bavaria* poſſeſſed himſelf of the Town by Surpriſe, while the Dyet was ſitting, which was as great an Affront as could be put upon the Emperor and Empire; but the Town being in no Condition of Defence, the Dyet thought fit to remove. This Action of the Elector's was much reſented by the Proteſtant Deputies, who ſuſpected that the Neglect of the Popiſh Deputies to prevent it, proceeded more from Deſign than Supineneſs. He was humbled afterwards, when he and his Allies the *French* were beat at the Battle of *Hochſtet*.

2. *Kelheim*, 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Ratiſbon*, upon the *Danube*, was ſurprized in 1705, by one *Craus*, a Butcher, at the Head of a *Bavarian* Mob: He called himſelf a General, had the Inſolence to menace *Ratiſbon*, if the Magiſtrates took part with the Allies, and alſo threatened to levy Contribution in the Country. Being inveſted by a Detachment of the Confederates, he endeavoured to force his Way thro', but was drove back into the Town. Thoſe of his Party who made Reſiſtance were put to the Sword, and *Craus* was taken. Another Commander of the Rebels, who had taken Count *Tattenbach*, ſent word to the Imperial General, that they would treat the Count in the ſame Manner as he ſhould treat the Butcher: Notwithſtanding which, *Craus* was hang'd, drawn and quarterd, his Houſe razed, a Gallows erected on the Place, thoſe that aſſiſted him to take *Kelheim*, were ordered to draw Lots, and every 15th Man to be hanged, and the reſt able to bear Arms were obliged to liſt.

3. *Straubing* or *Straubingen*, 25 Miles South-Eaſt from *Ratiſbon*. 'Tis a Town of good Trade, well fortified, and has a Bridge over the *Danube*.

4. *Moſpurg* or *Moſburg*, Capital of a County, 15 Miles Eaſt of *Freiſingen*, upon the ſame River. 'Tis a large pleaſant Town, had formerly Counts of its own. It has 28 Towns of good Note, beſides many Villages under its Juriſdiction, that come to a Court of Juſtice here.

5. *Landſhut*, 30 Miles South from *Ratiſbon*, and 33 North-Eaſt from *Munich*. Is reckoned the chief Town of *Lower Bavaria*, and the Seat of the Elector's Deputy, who has a Court here for the Government of the Country, in which there are 6 Bailiwicks, 32 Market-Towns, 14 Monaſteries, and 74 Noblemens Seats with their Dependencies. The Town is generally well built. St. *Martin*'s, which is reckoned its chief Church, has a Tower ſuppoſed to be the higheſt in the Empire. The new Buildings in the Duke's Palace are of fine Architecture, after the *Italian* Manner. The Town is well fortified, and defended by a Caſtle.

6. *Paſſaw* lies at the Conflux of the *Danube* and *Inn*, 50 Miles Eaſt from *Landſhut*. The River *Inn* runs into the *Danube* here with ſuch Force, that it keeps its Stream unmixed for a long way, as is perceived by the different Colours of the Water; and it is the ſame as to the River *Ilz*, which gives Name to that Part of the Town on the North Side of the *Danube*. This City is naturally well fortified on all Sides by Rocks and Rivers, is large, and an Imperial Town, but under the Protection of its Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, and his Juriſdiction extends about 20 Miles on the North Side of the *Danube*. The Magiſtrates act by his Commiſſion, but pay ſome Acknowledgment to the Elector. The Biſhop is Suffragan of *Saltzburg*. His Palace and the Caſtle on a neighbouring Mountain, are handſomely built of Stone. The Churches are fair and ſtately, eſpecially St. *Stephen*'s Cathedral, which is a ſumptuous Fabric, and has many fair Tombs and Monuments. The Town is famous for a Treaty betwixt the Emperor *Charles* V. and the Elector of *Saxony*, in 1552; by which the Proteſtants had Freedom of Religion granted them in the Empire. There are ſeveral Towns in *Auſtria*, and Lordſhips in *Bavaria*, that belong to the Dioceſe, which of late Years has commonly been governed by a Prince of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and yields 80000 Crowns *per Ann.* The River *Ilz* produces Pearls, which belong to the Emperor and the Elector, who have each an Officer here to take care of their Intereſts. Moſt of the Houſes were formerly of Timber, but having ſuffered by Fire, they are rebuilt after the *Italian* Manner. Here is a Bridge over the *Inn* to that Part of the Town called *Inſtat*. The Elector of *Bavaria* took this Town in 1703, but was ſoon after obliged to abandon it.

7. *Obernberg*,

7. *Obernberg*, on the River *Inn*, about 15 Miles South-West from *Paſſaw*. Is a ſmall City, with a good Caſtle, the uſual Reſidence of the Biſhop, and takes Toll from thoſe that paſs up or down the *Inn*. The Biſhop has alſo a Seat at *Reccherſperg*, another ſmall City near to this.

8. *Abach*, a fair Market-Town in the *Danube*, 6 Miles South-West of *Ratisbon*. Noted for the Birth of the Emperor *Henry* II. for ſeveral *Roman* Antiquities found in the Neighbourhood, and a Bath which being artificially heated, cures Melancholy, Apoplexies, Dropſies, *&c.*

SALTZBURG Archbiſhoprick lies in the South-East Corner of the Circle, is 50 Miles South and North, and 75 where broadeſt, from East to West. It abounds with Salt, Mines of Copper and Iron, and has ſome of Silver. Here are alſo many Quarries, with Variety of Stones of different Forms, and particularly Jaſper.

Places of Note are,

1. *Soltzburg*, on the River *Saltz*, ſo called, becauſe of the many Salt-Pits on its Banks, and hence came the preſent Name of the Town and Country. The Town lies in Lat. 47. 40. Lon. 13. 20. 60 Miles South-East from *Munich*, and 40 from *Waſſerburg*. The Biſhops of *Chiemſee*, *Gurck*, *Seccaw*, *Titmoning*, *Lauant*, *Freiſingen*, *Paſſaw*, *Brixen*, and *Ratisbon*, are reckoned Suffragans to the Archbiſhop. *Charlemain* gave him the Title of Metropolitan of *Bavaria* in 798, which formerly belonged to the Biſhop of *Paſſaw*. The Cathedral was built by St. *Virgilius*, a Scotſman, in 773, and by him dedicated to St. *Rupert*, Son to a King of *Scots*, who was the Apoſtle of *Bavaria*, as *Canisius* ſays, in his Monuments of *Saltzburg*, *Antiq. Lect.* Tom. IV. Pope *Gregory* VII. made the Archbiſhop perpetual Legate for *Germany*, in 1073, which occaſioned a Diſpute betwixt him and the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg* for Precedency, till 1648, when *Magdeburg* being ſecularized by the Treaty of *Munſter*, this Archbiſhop was made Primate of *Germany*. He is a Prince of the Empire, Con-Director of the Circle with the Elector of *Bavaria*, creates Knights of the Order of St. *Rupert*, who have a Medal with that Saint's Effigies, and the Red Croſs of the Order; has the firſt Voice in the Dyet, of any Eccleſiaſtical Prince, next to the Electors, and is choſen by a Chapter of 28 Canons, who muſt all prove their Nobility before admitted. The Cathedral was new built in 1628, and reckoned one of the ſtatelieſt in *Europe*. The famous Phyſician *Paracelſus*, who died in 1541, is entombed in St. *Sebaſtian*'s Church here. The Town is very ſtrong, and well built, it ſuffered much formerly by Fire, and Inundations of the three Rivers, at whoſe Conflux it lies, but 'tis now one of the faireſt Cities in the Empire. The Archbiſhop's Palace, upon a neighbouring Hill, is magnificent, well fortified, and called *Mirabel*: The Great Hall, the Tapeſtry, and his Cabinet of Rarities, are admired by Travellers. It has fine Gardens and Orchards, with Figs, Pomegranates, and other choice Fruits. The Inns of the City are ſo large, that they are capable of entertaining the greateſt Princes with their Attendants. The chief Trade of the Town is in Salt, from neighbouring Pits. The Archbiſhop has a noble Houſe, and Gardens of Pleaſure near it, with curious Water-Works, in the Shape of ſtrange Beaſts, Fowls, Fiſh, *&c.* of which many ſtrange Sorts are kept in Cages and Ponds. There are two curious Viſto's from Houſes of Pleaſure, and a fine Proſpect of the City from hence. A little above the Town is the famous Bath of *Gaſtein*. The Water is hot, taſtes ſtrong of ſeveral Minerals, cures the Stone, Cholic, Pox, and other malignant Diſtempers, but is never taken inwardly.

2. *Berchtolſgaden*, a little Town, 15 Miles South from *Saltzburg*, noted for an Abbey, whoſe Abbot is a Prince of the Empire, depends immediately on the Pope, and has 10000 Crowns *per Ann.*

3. *Haltein*, 8 Miles South from *Saltzburg*, on the ſame River, famous for its Salt-Pits, which employ Multitudes of People. One of the Pits is 6300 Foot deep. Several *German* Authors ſay, that a human Body was found here in the middle of a Rock of hard Salt, with its Limbs, Hair, and Cloathes, uncorrupted; and by the Antique Dreſs, ſeemed to have lain there ſome Ages.

4. *Lauffen*, 15 Miles North-West from *Saltzburg*, upon the ſame River; a pleaſant Town of good Trade, ſuppoſed to be *Antoninus*'s *Laviacum*, becauſe of a *Roman* Inſcription found near it. A General Dyet of the Empire was held here, by *Frederic* I. in 1147.

5. *Chiemſee*, about 22 Miles West from *Saltzburg*. A ſmall Town on an Iſland in a Lake of the ſame Name, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Saltzburg*.

NORTGOW or the *Upper Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, has Part of *Franconia* and *Swabia* on the West, *Saxony* on the North, and Part of *Bohemia* and *Auſtria* on the East, and the *Danube* on the South, except a ſmall Part which lies on the South Side of the River. 'Tis called *Nortgow*, becauſe 'tis the North Part of the Circle and Dutchy. 'Tis about 70 Miles from South to North, and 80 where broadeſt, East and West. Some Parts of it are rocky, others fruitful, with plenty of Corn and Graſs, and a harſh ſort of Wine. It has Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron; they export great Quantities of the latter. In 1664, at *Freyung* in this County, were found two remarkable ſorts of Lead-Ore, which were ſent, with ſome Specimens of other Metals, to our *Royal Society*. One of them is a kind of *Chryſtalline-Stone*, almoſt all good Lead, and the other not ſo rich, but both of ſingular Uſe for Eſſays upon the Coppel. In the South-West Corner of the Province, betwixt two ſmall Rivers which fall into the *Danube* and the *Main*, there is the Ruins of a Canal, begun by *Charles the Great*, with a Deſign to make a Paſſage betwixt the *Danube* and *Rhine*; but Dr. *Nicholſon* ſays, the Men were obliged to deſiſt, by exceſſive Rains and frightful Apparitions.

Places of Note, are,

1. *Amberg*, the Metropolis, 30 Miles East from *Nuremberg*, and 30 North from *Ratisbon*. 'Tis reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Germany*. It lies conveniently for Trade, on the River *Vils*: Their chief Commerce is from their Iron Mines, and in the Wire they make of it. The Caſtle and Armory are curious Structures: and the Town has great Privileges granted them by the Emperor *Robert*. It belonged formerly to the Elector *Palatine*, as did all the reſt of the Country, but has been ſubject to the Elector of *Bavaria* ſince *Frederic* V. was proſcribed in 1623.

2. *Sulzbach*, 5 Miles West from *Amberg*, had formerly Counts of its own, who were ſo conſiderable, that they intermarried with the Imperial Family. The Male-Iſſue failing, the City and its Territory are now in a Branch of the Family of *Neuburg*, from whom the preſent Elector *Palatine* is deſcended. The adjacent Country is ſo ſtony, that they have no Water but from one Rivulet, with which they brew excellent Beer, that ſupplies their Want of Wine. The Duke's Palace and the Church are fair Structures. 'Tis well built, and the Streets uniform, but it ſuffered much by the Civil Wars of *Germany*, as ſtill may be ſeen by the Ruins.

3. *Chamb*, 35 Miles South-East of *Amberg*, Capital of its County.

4. *Waldſaſſen*, a rich *Ciſtertian* Monaſtery, 38 Miles North-East from *Amberg*; noted for the Monuments of ſeveral Princes, and its Abbot's being a Prince of the Empire.

The Places belonging to the Family of *Neuburg*, in this Country, are,

1. *Neuburg*, on the South Side of the *Danube*, 10 Miles North-West from *Ingolſtadt*. 'Twas formerly the Seat, and ſtill gives Title of a Duke to the preſent *Palatine* Family. 'Tis Metropolis of the Dutchy, which lies on both Sides the *Danube*, is about 50 Miles long, and 38 where broadeſt. Here is a ſtately Palace, and a Church and College of the Jeſuits. The chief Trade of the Town is in Wine, ſold weekly in their public Markets. The Duke has a great Revenue from a Toll on Veſſels that paſs up and down the *Danube*, over which there is a Bridge here. This City was taken by the Elector of *Bavaria* in 1703, but he was ſoon obliged to quit it.

2. *Lavingen*, a ſtrong well fortified Town, on the *Danube*, 22 Miles West from *Donawert*. 'Tis a neat City, has a good Trade, and by the *Roman* Antiquities found in the Neighbourhood, 'tis ſuppoſed to have been a *Roman* Colony. 'Tis noted for the Birth of the famous *Albertus Magnus*, of a noble and ancient Family here, and for a ſtout Shoemaker, who killed a *Hungarian* Giant in a Duel, for which the Emperor *Otho* I. among other Favours, gave them for Arms, *A Moor's Head Crowned, with a Chain of Gold about his Neck*. Here is a Bridge over the *Danube*, a Caſtle, and a large Church covered with Copper, and has a Steeple above 300 Foot high. The Duke's of *Neuburg* were formerly entomb'd here.

3. *Hochſtet*, on the *Danube*, about 9 Miles East from *Lavingen*, and 15 West from *Donawert*. It is claimed by the Biſhop of *Bamberg*, but poſſeſſed by the Duke of *Neuburg*. It has a very ſtrong Caſtle, is a pretty Town, well ſupplied with all Neceſſaries, and has rich Corn-Fields, and good Paſtures in the Neighbourhood. Its Fame will live to lateſt Poſterity, by the Great Victory obtained in the adjacent Plain, over the *French* and *Bavarians* in 1703, by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*; in Memory of which there is a Noble Pillar erected, with an Inſcription upon it in the Field of Battle.

4. *Blenheim*, 8 Miles North from *Hochſtet*, famous for the taking of 20 *French* Battalions of Foot, and 12 Squadrons of Dragoons, after a ſtout Reſiſtance, by the Earl of *Orkney*, who attacked them here, after their Horſe were routed at *Hochſtet*.

5. *Dillingen*, on the *Danube*, betwixt *Lavinghen* and *Hochſtet*, a neat little City, with the Title of a County. It belongs to the Biſhop of *Augsburg*, who has a fine Palace here, where he uſually reſides. Here is alſo a ſtately College of Jeſuits.

6. *Neumarckt*. 'Tis Capital of a Territory, and lies about 17 Miles almoſt North from *Donawert*. 'Tis a fair City, ſtands in a pleaſant fruitful Country, and trades chiefly in Iron. It was formerly an Imperial City, and had a Proteſtant College, which was deſtroyed by the Duke of *Bavaria*, who took this Town in the Civil Wars, and has kept it ever ſince. There are ſeveral Towns belonging to its Juriſdiction, the chief of which is *Gnadenberg*, noted for a Monaſtery, one part of which is for Monks, and another for Nuns, with a magnificent Church, and 36 Altars. It embraced the Reformation in the 16th Century; but ſince it was reſtored to the Papiſts, by the Elector of *Bavaria*, it has loſt its former Grandeur, the Revenues being divided betwixt the Elector and the Jeſuits.

The Hiſtory of the Family of BAVARIA.

THIS Family being deſcended from the ſame Stock with the Elector *Palatine*, we need not enlarge upon it. The Country was formerly a Kingdom, and had very great Princes of *Charlemain*'s Line, who extended their Dominions a great way into *Hungary*, &c. but were degraded for Rebellion, and *Arnulf*, the laſt of 'em, was obliged to content himſelf with the Title of Duke. Some derive both the *Palatine* and *Bavarian* Families from him. The Emperor *Henry* III. was one of this Family, and ſaid to be the firſt that came in by Election, according to the Order made by Pope *Gregory* V. He dying without Iſſue, *Bavaria* was given to other Families, but at laſt returned to *Arnulf*'s Poſterity; and Duke *Otho the Illuſtrious* marrying the Heireſs of *Henry* Duke of *Saxony* and Count *Palatine*, brought the Electoral Dignity firſt into the Family; from his eldeſt Son came the *Palatine* Family, and from a younger that of *Bavaria*. *Lewis* of *Bavaria* being choſen Emperor, maintained his Title againſt *Frederic* of *Auſtria* and his own Brother *Rodolph*, Elector *Palatine*, whom he baniſhed, but confirmed the Title of the *Lower Palatinate* and *Amberg* to his Children, and ordered that the Electoral Dignity ſhould be alternately in them and his own Poſterity. But the Emperor *Charles* IV. gave it to *Rodolph*'s Branch; againſt which the Dukes of *Bavaria* always proteſted at the Election of Emperors. *Rupert*, Elector *Palatine*, having married the only Daughter of *George the Rich* of *Bavaria*, he expected the Dutchy; but the Emperor *Maximilian* I. unwilling that the *Palatine* Family ſhould riſe too high, encouraged the other Prince of the *Bavarian* Line to diſpute his Pretenſions by War; ſo that *Albert*, deſcended from Duke *Stephen*, had the Dutchy. His Grandſon *Maximilian* joining the Emperor againſt *Frederic* V. Elector *Palatine* and King of *Bohemia*, had for his Service the *Upper Palatinate*, and the Title of Elector for Life. Several other Electors proteſted againſt it; but it was confirmed to him and his Heirs by the Treaty of *Munſter*. The preſent Elector *Maximilian* is his Son, and was, together with his Brother the Elector of *Cologne*, proſcribed for joining with *France* and *Spain* againſt the Emperor; but reſtored by the Treaty of *Baden* in 1714.

His

His Titles are, Duke of *Upper* and *Lower Bavaria*, and of the *Upper Palatinate*, Duke and Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, Elector, and Grand Maſter of the Emperor's Houſhold.

His Country ſuffered much by the late Wars, before which he was reckoned one of the greateſt Prince of the Empire. He has a ſplendid Court, his Miniſters being generally Counts and Barons. His ſtanding Troops were 24900 Foot, and 5850 Horſe and Dragoons.

IX. *The Circle of* AUSTRIA

IS by much the largeſt in the Empire, eſpecially ſince the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, the Dutchy of *Sileſia*, and Marquiſate of *Moravia* have been reckoned to it. Taking in thoſe Countries, 'tis 390 Miles from South to North, and 340 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt; but is indented by other Dominions, as appears by the Map.

The Dominions contained in it are,

I. The Kingdom of *BOHEMIA*, which is almoſt of a round Form, has *Saxony* on the North-Weſt and North, *Auſtria* on the South and South-Eaſt, *Bavaria* on the Weſt and South-Weſt, *Moravia* on the Eaſt, and *Sileſia* on the South-Eaſt. 'Tis about 140 Miles South and North, and 170 where longeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. It lies in the 8th and 9th Climates, and the longeſt Day is 16 ½ Hours.

The Soil in general is fat and arable, but in ſome Places barren or ſandy. Here are many Woods and Foreſts that abound with wild Beaſts and Fowl. The Gardens and Orchards yield Fruit enough for Conſumption and Export. Their Wine does not keep long, therefore they don't much cultivate Vineyards. Their brown and white Beer is much valued and exported; and their Hops are better and more plentiful than thoſe of their Neighbours. They have Meadows and Paſtures in abundance; their Cattel are large, and their Horſes good for War. Here are Salt-pits, Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, Nitre. Carbuncles, Amethyſts, Jaſper, Sapphire, and other precious Stones are found in their Mines, *&c.* of which there is a Hiſtory by *Anſelm Boetius*. Here is alſo Store of Saffron. Tho' the Air be cold, yet *La Forreſt* ſays, it breeds contagious Diſtempers in ſome Parts of the Country. The Inhabitants are generally large, well made, ſubtle, couragious; and generally true to their Word. Their Language is a Dialect of the old *Slavonic*; but moſt People of Faſhion ſpeak *High Dutch*, which begins to mix with their own.

The Proteſtant Religion had early footing here: *Anne*, Queen to our *Richard* II. being a *Bohemian*, ſome who came with her copied ſeveral of *Wickliff*'s Writings at *Oxford*, and carried 'em to *John Huſs* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, who being convinced by them, ſet about a Reformation with great Succeſs; and it ſpread ſo, after they were burnt at the Council of *Conſtance*, that the Pope after the Death of their good King *Wenceſlaus*, who defended the *Huſſites*, ſtirred up the Emperor and other Princes to root them out; but they bravely defended themſelves under *Ziſca*, a valiant Lord, who had wonderful Succeſs: But after his Death, their Enemies found means to divide them, which at laſt proved their Ruin; the Remains of 'em being drove to the Mountains near *Moravia*, joined with the *Waldenſes*, and were called by that Name. When *Luther* appeared, they agreed very much with him in Doctrine and Diſcipline; and there were here and in *Moravia* 17 Barons and 146 Knights of their Communion. The Emperors *Maximilian* and *Rudolph* II. gave them Liberty; but *Matthias* perſecuted them, which gave riſe to the *Bohemian* War in 1618. The Proteſtants choſe *Frederic* V. Elector *Palatine*, King, to protect them; but he being defeated at the Battel of *Prague* in 1620, and the chief of the Proteſtants killed and executed, the reſt were baniſhed in 1639, and their Worſhip has not ſince that time been tolerated there. It appears by their Confeſſion that they were of the ſame Principles with thoſe named *Calviniſts*. The Country has never recovered the Loſſes ſuſtained by thoſe Wars, many of their Towns being ſtill ruinous, and others deſolate.

Places of Note are,

1. *Prague*, the Metropolis, Lat. 51. Long. 14. 40. It lies on the River *Muldaw*, Part of it on a Hill, and the reſt in a Plain. 'Tis divided into the Old, New, and Little City, which makes it one of the largeſt in the Empire. The Old Town, Eaſt of the River, is populous, and the Houſes fair, but old-faſhioned. Here ſtands the Univerſity, ſo famous when *John Huſs* was Rector, that there were 40000 Students here: 'Tis the only Univerſity in the Nation, and ſtill one of the moſt conſiderable in the Empire. This Part is called the *Jews Town*, becauſe great Numbers of 'em dwell here, are very rich, and trade in all Commodities, eſpecially in Jewels and other precious Stones found in the *Bohemian* Mines. The New Town was ſeparated from the Old by a Wall, but now only by a Ditch, into which they can let the Water of the River. Here are the Ruins of the Palace of their ancient Kings. The *Jeſuits* have a ſtately Church and College here; and over the Gate there are 13 Statues of Men large as the Life, of a Stone which reſembles Braſs. They have another in the Old Town, near the Bridge, and from its Belfry there is the beſt View of the City. The Leſſer Town is Weſt of the River, and much exceeds the Old in Pleaſantneſs and Building; 'tis joined to the Old by a Bridge of 16 Arches, 1700 Foot long, and 35 broad, with a high Gate and a large Tower at each End. Part of this Town is built on a riſing Ground, at the top of which lies *Upper Prague*, where the Emperor has a Summer-houſe and a magnificent Palace, with a multitude of Apartments, ſeveral large Halls, Galleries, noble Pictures, and large Stables. Here is alſo the Cathedral of St. *Veit*, with many ancient Monuments of great Perſons. Moſt of the Nobility have Houſes here. The Palace of Count *Wallenſtein* is very magnificent and large, above 100 Houſes being pull'd down to make room for it: The Hall is lofty and ſpacious, and the Gardens large and beautiful: Here is a noble Aviary, beautified with Trees, and his large Stables of fine Architecture, for 36 Horſes, with a Marble Pillar betwixt each Horſe, Steel Racks, and Marble Mangers, and over Head the Picture of every Horſe as large as the Life. The Palace and Gardens of *Caboredo* are alſo very ſtately. The Town-houſe is a fine Structure, and has a noble Clock with many Motions, like that at *Lyons*. In the Market-place there is a large Column, with a Statue of the Virgin, of gilt Braſs, and 4 Angels at the Corners, holding 4 Devils in Chains, and near it an old ſtately Fountain of curious Workmanſhip; the Baſon of red Marble, and in the middle there is a Figure on a Pedeſtal. The Caſtle on the Hill above the Town is very ſtrong. The States of the Kingdom formerly met here; and in 1618 threw the Emperor's Deputies out at the Windows, becauſe they had deprived them of their Privileges: They were not kill'd, tho' they fell from a great Height; in remembrance of which, there is a Pillar erected on the Place. This City was formerly Imperial, but now ſubject to the Emperor as King of *Bohemia*. The Burgrave of the City is Governor of the Kingdom. The Inhabitants are poor, and the Shops but meanly furniſh'd. The Women of Quality dreſs after the *French* Faſhion; the better ſort of the Citizens Wives wear Fur Caps, and long Cloaks with large Necks, ſome of 'em of Sattin, lined with Taffata, and Petticoats of the ſame, but ſhort, becauſe the Streets are dirty. The *Jewiſh* Women have a diſtinct Habit. This City is the See of an Archbiſhop, whoſe Suffragans are, the Biſhops of *Leitomeritz*, *Koningretz*, and *Olmutz*. The Town was taken ſeveral times during the Civil Wars of *Germany*, when the *Swedes* took a vaſt Booty here.

2. *Carlſtein*, 15 Miles South-Weſt from *Prague*, is a Fortreſs built by the Emperor *Charles* IV. and the Place where the Regalia of the Kingdom are kept.

3. *Kuttenberg* or *Hora*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Prague*, according to our Maps; Dr. *Brown* makes it but 12, ſays, it lies near the *Elb*, is a conſiderable Town, has 30 Mines in the Nighbourhood; the chief is that of *Kuttenburg*, 19 Fathom deep, which contains Silver and Copper, 100 Weight of ſome Ore yields an Ounce of Silver, and from 8 to 10 of Copper; and the like Weight of other Ore yields 8 or 9 Ounces of Silver. When they meet with blue Earth, they think it a Sign of good Ore.

4. *Czaſlaw*, 37 Miles South-Eaſt of *Prague*, Capital of its Diſtrict, and famous for being the Place where the valiant *Ziſca* was buried: The Imperialiſts during the Civil Wars dug up and threw his Aſhes about.

5. *Janikaw*, 48 Miles South-Eaſt from *Prague*, noted for a great Victory by the *Swedes* over the Imperialiſts in 1643.

6. *Konigratz*, on the *Elb*, 50 Miles Eaſt of *Prague*, a pretty Town, and a Biſhop's See, erected in 1664.

7. *Badweiſſe* or *Budweiſs*, 70 Miles South from *Prague*, a large Town, and one of the ſtrongeſt in the Kingdom.

8. *Glatz*, 80 Miles North-Eaſt of *Prague*, on the Frontiers of *Sileſia*, where ſome place it, Capital of its Diſtrict, which contains 9 large Towns, and 100 Villages. It has a ſtrong Caſtle on the top of a Hill, is a neat City, lies in a Plain by the River *Neiſſa*. 'Twas an Appanage, and formerly gave Title of Duke to a Son of *Bohemia*, and has the Power of coining Money in the Name of the Magiſtrates; but they ſeldom coin any above the Value of a Farthing or Half-penny. Their Trade is in Silver Ore, Iron, Timber, Coals, Veniſon, Cattel, Butter and Cheeſe. Its Diſtrict ſome Years brings 40020 Crowns to the Treaſury at *Prague*. Their Great Church was formerly an Idol Temple, where young Maids uſed to nail up their Hair againſt the Walls, as *Tabulæ Votivæ*; ſome of which remained there not many Years ago.

9. *Elnbogen*, 60 Miles Weſt of *Prague*, and 15 North-Eaſt of *Egra*, one of the Keys of *Bohemia*; 'tis well fortified, and opens a Paſſage into *Saxony*.

10. *Carelsbad*, 8 Miles Eaſt from hence, noted for its Baths and Medicinal Waters.

12. *Egra*, on a River of the ſame Name, upon the Frontiers of the *Upper Palatinate*, 70 Miles Weſt from *Prague*. 'Tis an Imperial Town, fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, a double, and in ſome Parts with a treble, Wall. The Market-place is encompaſſed with fair Houſes. The Churches are fine. Count *Wallenſtein*, the Emperor's treacherous General, was kill'd here in 1634. About two Miles from the Town there is a Fountain, very cool and clear, and of a briniſh Taſte; 'tis purgative, and good againſt Diſtempers in the Eyes, Ears, Head, *&c.*

13. *Ziateck* or *Saaz*, on the *Eger*, 35 Miles North-Weſt of *Prague*, a ſtrong populous Town.

14. *Kadan*, on the ſame River, 10 Miles North-Weſt, a ſmall City, noted for excellent Beer.

15. *Leitomeritz*, 25 Miles North-Weſt of *Prague* on the *Elb*, a rich Town, and a Biſhoprick.

16. *Pilſen*, 40 Miles South-Weſt of *Prague*, a large and well built fortified Town, on the Conflux of two ſmall Rivers; 'tis reckon'd the ſecond in the Kingdom, Capital of its Diſtrict, one of the moſt fruitful in the Country; has two fine Churches, and a ſpacious Market-place, where four or five Streets centre. 'Twas one of the laſt that yielded to the Imperialiſts during the Civil Wars.

17. *Tabor*, 45 Miles South-Eaſt of *Prague*, on the Conflux of two Rivers. 'Twas built by the valiant *Ziſca*, on a Mountain of the ſame Name, being naturally ſtrong by Situation, the Entrance to it being ſcarce 30 Foot broad: He fortified it with a deep Trench, and a treble Wall, and made it his chief Place of Arms; and hence his Followers were call'd *Taborites*. 'Tis now only a ſmall Town, with a Caſtle.

II. The Dutchy of *SILESIA*, lies Eaſt from *Luſatia* and *Bohemia*, and Weſt from *Poland*, South from *Brandenburg*, and North from *Hungary*, is 220 Miles long from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, and 90 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt, but much contracted at both Ends. It was formerly ſubject to *Poland*, and afterwards to *Bohemia*, on which it depends now.

The Country is well water'd by the *Oder*, the *Weiſſel*, and *Elb*, which have their Fountains here; it alſo abounds with Ponds and Lakes, ſo that the People are well provided with freſh Water, Fiſh of all ſorts, and have vaſt Quantities of Lampreys. Their chief Commodities for Trade are Wool and Flax. They have alſo Madder, ſweet Cane or Galengal, Wine, Mines of Silver, Lead, Copper, Iron, Quick-ſilver, Salt-petre, Salt, and Chalk. Here are all the wild and tame Beaſts and Fowl that are in any Place of the Empire.

Places of Note are,

1. *Glogaw*, on the *Oder*, Lat. 51. 50. Long. 16 ½. Capital of its Dutchy. The Town is regularly fortified, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and a fine Cathedral. It had formerly Dukes of its own, was taken by the *Swedes*, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Munſter*. The Inhabi-

tants are afflicted with the Palsie, Gravel, and Stone, ascribed to their muddy bitter strong Beer, and eating too much Pork and Cheese. 'Tis called *Glogaw the Great*, to distinguish from a lesser Town in the Dutchy of *Oppelen*. They have a Law in this Dutchy, contrary to the *German* Custom, *viz.* That on Failure of Male-Issue, a Daughter inherits before any other of the Father's Male Relations.

2. *Sagan*, Capital of its Dutchy, 25 Miles West of *Glogaw*, on the River *Bobor*. 'Tis one of the largest and most populous Towns in *Silesia*; was taken and retaken during the Civil Wars. Its chief Structures are, St. *Mary's* Church, and two Monasteries. The Dutchy is fruitful in Corn, and well watered, and has several small Cities.

3. *Wolaw*, Capital of its Dutchy, 42 Miles South-East of *Sagan*. 'Tis a small Town of little Trade, subsists chiefly by Fish from a neighbouring Lake, and has six other small Towns, Capitals of Hundreds, under it; was garrisoned by the *Swedes*, and its District, for some Time, the Seat of War, betwixt them and the Imperialists.

4. *Oels* or *Olse*, Capital of its Dutchy, 25 Miles South-East of *Wolaw*. Is neat and regularly built, has a fair Church, Town-Hall, and Market-Place. It had handsome Fortifications which were demolished by the *Swedes*. The adjacent Country is pleasant and wholsome, and there are 7 other small Towns subject to it.

5. *Breslaw*, Capital of its Dutchy, and of all *Silesia*, on the *Oder*, where three other Rivers fall into it. Lat. 51. 20. Lon. 17½. 12 Miles South-West from *Oels*. The adjacent Country is fruitful and pleasant. The Town is much frequented by Foreign Merchants. 'Tis one of the largest, richest, and finest Towns in the Empire, has large Squares, stately Churches, and other Structures. The Houses are generally fair and well built, and on the Banks of the *Oder*, there are 4 old Piles of Building, with Turrets, formerly the Palaces of their Princes. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, and Seat of an University that has bred many learned Men. The Citizens are mostly *Calvinists*, and had their Liberty ratified by the Treaty of *Munster*. They are as genteel in their Habit, and well bred, as any in the Empire. The City is strong guarded by the Inhabitants, and has been a Sort of a Common-wealth since 1348, that *Charles* IV. enlarged their Privileges. Their Government is by 15 Senators, 11 of 'em chosen out of the Nobility, and 4 out of the Corporations. It suffered much formerly by the *Poles* and *Tartars*, which made them put themselves under the King of *Bohemia's* Protection. They depend now immediately upon the Emperor, and have the Spread-Eagle in their Escutcheon.

6. *Lignitz*, Capital of its Dutchy, 30 Miles West, from *Breslaw*. It had Dukes of its own, and was well fortified. 'Tis a large Town, has a noble strong Castle, and a stately Town-House and Hospital, and is famous for a Victory obtained near it over the Imperialists in 1635. The Dutchy is divided into seven Districts, denominated from their principal Towns. 'Tis the best Corn Country in *Silesia*, and abounds with a white Sort of *Terra Sigillata*.

7. *Jawer*, Capital of its Dutchy, 12 Miles South from *Lignitz*. Well fortified, suffered much by the Civil-Wars, but now rebuilt more stately. Here is a Castle where the Governour resides. It lies in a pleasant Plain, near rocky Mountains, which separates this Country and *Bohemia*. It has 11 other Towns under it.

8. *Schweidnitz*, Capital of its Dutchy, lies on a River 50 Miles South-West from *Breslaw*. Is one of the finest Towns of *Silesia*, has stately Churches and other public Structures, and in their Armory a great Gun which carries a Bullet of 320 *lb.* weight. Nine other Towns are subject to it: *Striga*, one of them, 8 Miles North, is noted for abundance of *Terra Sigillata*, first discovered here by *Montanus*, an eminent Physician, who used it many Years as a Secret, against all Poysons, and many other Diseases, and at last published a History of its Virtues: 'Tis a hard Earth with white, yellow, and red Veins.

9. *Brieg*, Capital of its Dutchy, lies on the *Oder*, 25 Miles South-West from *Breslaw*. The Streets are uniform, the Houses generally of Stone, and St. *Nicholas's* Church is a high stately old Fabric, with two Towers. It suffered much during the War of the *Hussites*; has nine other Towns under it, some remarkable for Mines. 'Tis one of the chief Dutchies of *Silesia*, and jointly subject to the Dukes of *Brieg* and *Lignitz*, descended from the ancient Hereditary Kings of *Poland*.

10. *Munsterberg*, Capital of its Dutchy, 25 Miles South-West from *Schweidnitz*. It lies in a fruitful Plain. 'Tis small and has nothing of Note, but a strong old Castle, a fair Town-House and School. It has five Towns belonging to it.

11. *Oppelen*, on the *Oder*, 20 Miles South-West from *Brieg*, is Capital of its Dutchy, well fortified, and has 12 Towns under it, where most of the People speak *Polish*, the Country having been mortgaged to that Crown.

12. *Grotkau*, Capital of its Dutchy, 18 Miles West from *Oppelen*, and 8 North-East from *Munsterberg*. 'Tis a small Town built mostly of Timber, except the Bishop's Palace, the Church, and Town-Hall, which are of Stone. There is such Plenty of Corn and Wood in the Neighbourhood, that they have a Proverb, That 'tis impossible for a *Grotkauer* to starve. It has a great Trade in Bed-Ticking; and has 11 other Towns under it.

13. *Jagersdorf*, 38 Miles South-West from *Oppelen*, Capital of its Dutchy, had its Name from the great Number of Huntsmen that liv'd here and rang'd the neighbouring Woods, that abounded with Game. 'Tis a small Town, fortified and defended by a Castle, and formerly belonged to the House of *Brandenburg*.

14. *Troppaw*, Capital of its Dutchy, 10 Miles South-East from *Jagersdorf*. It was swallowed up by a Deluge in 1405, occasioned by a sudden Thaw of Snow from the neighbouring Mountains. It was since rebuilt; abounds with all Necessaries; is noted for good Beer; has a Fortress of antique Structure; and has 8 other Towns under it.

15. *Ratebor*, 15 Miles North-East from *Troppaw*, is Capital of its Dutchy, lies in a pleasant Plain upon the *Oder*, is most of Wood, but the Duke's Palace, the Cathedral, and other public Buildings, of Stone. Most of the Inhabitants are Protestants, and here is still one Popish Monastery, but the Jesuits were expelled at the Reformation. It has five other Towns under it.

16. *Teschen*, Capital of its Dutchy, on the *Oder*, 25 Miles South-East from *Troppaw*. 'Tis one of the oldest Cities in *Silesia*. It lies on the Borders of *Moravia*, *Hungary*, and *Poland*, whence the Inhabitants have a mixt Language, scarce understood by any but themselves. There is a good Trade in Wine and Fruit from *Hungary*, store of Venison, wild Fowl and Fish; and two Sorts of Beer, one of Wheat, and the other of Barley-Malt, both much valued, especially the latter. It has 8 or 9 other Towns subject to it. In this Dutchy are many high Mountains, but two of the Ridges are chiefly remarkable; the first are, the *Crapach*, or *Carpathian* Mountains, betwixt them and *Hungary* on the South. They abound with Mines of Silver and Lead, which make the chief Riches of *Silesia*. The Miners are of *Wallachian* Extract, for most part Protestants, more hardy than the other *Silesians*, and great Numbers of them joyned the *Swedes* in the Civil War. The other Ridge divides this Country from *Moravia*; is by the Natives called *Jablunca*, and abounds with great Flocks of Sheep, and Mines, but the latter don't yield so much as those of the *Carpathian* Mountains.

III. MORAVIA.

LIES betwixt *Bohemia* and *Silesia*, and has part of *Austria* and *Hungary* on the South. 'Tis about 100 Miles East and West, and 75 where broadest, South and North. It had anciently Kings who reigned over *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and *Silesia*. Most of it towards the North is uninhabitable Mountains and Forests, but towards *Austria* and *Hungary* it abounds as much with fair Towns and Villages, as most Parts of the Empire. The Water in many Parts is Pestilential, because of a Mixture of Lime and Nitre in the Soil, that gives a Tincture to their Corn, Fruit, and other Vegetables, which occasions the Stone, Gout, Cholic, Falling-Sickness, and Hypochondraic Distempers: But Providence has furnished them with Medicinal Fountains and Baths, good against those, and most other Distempers, of which some Physicians of this Country have writ Treatises. Here are likewise Fountains of a salt, and acid Taste, very pleasant and wholesome. The Country is very well watered by the *Moraw* and *Teya*, and other lesser River, which plenteously supply them with Fish. Here is Corn of all Sorts enough for Consumption and export; Plenty of Red and White Wine. A good Breed of Horses, Black Cattle, Sheep, and Goats, and one Beast of Prey, called *Risowe*, peculiar to their Forests. 'Tis about as high as an ordinary Dog, but thicker, its Belly and Feet are spotted, and leaps suddenly on its Prey from Rocks or Trees. *Dubravius* in his History of *Bohemia*, speaks of Frankincense and Myrrhe, resembling the Genitals of Men and Women, dug out of the Earth here, and that he saw a Piece of Myrrh, resembling an entire Man. The Country People fancy, that among other Virtues it drives away Serpents and Evil Spirits.

The *Moravians* are in general a free-hearted People, not easily provoked, and hard to be appeased; are obedient to their Magistrates; brave, faithful to their Promises, but credulous of old Prophecies, and addicted to Drink. They espoused the Doctrine of *John Huss*, and most of them afterwards threw off the Church of *Rome*. Their Synod, in 1608, having given Leave for every Man to believe as God had given him Knowledge; the People abused this Liberty, ignorant Mechanics set up for Preachers, which divided them into Sects, who rejecting Communion with one another, the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. took the Opportunity, after the Defeat of the Elector *Palatine*, whom they had chosen King, to re-introduce Popery, and forced the Protestants who would not comply, to the Rocks and Mountains in the Borders of *Silesia*.

Places of Note here, are,

1. *Olmutz* their Capital. Lat. 49. 40. Lon. 17-⅓. 45 Miles South-West from *Teschen* in *Silesia*. 'Tis a small neat well built City, lies on the Banks of the *Moraw*, and has a pretty Trade. Their Bishop is Suffragan of *Prague*, but pleads for an immediate Dependance on the Pope.

2. *Brinn*, 25 Miles South-West from *Olmutz*, on the Conflux of two small Rivers. 'Tis defended by a strong Castle on a neighbouring Hill; and held out against the *Swedes* during the Civil War. 'Tis well fortified, noted for the Unicorn Minerals found near it, which some resemble to the Trunk of a Walnut-Tree, others to the Bones of unknown Animals, and some think it a Petrefaction of Timber.

3. *Iglaw*, on the Frontiers of *Bohemia*, 50 Miles West from *Brinn*, on a River of its own Name. 'Tis large, well built and strong, and a great Thoroughfair betwixt *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. It was the first Town of *Moravia*, that embraced the Reformation. It surrendered in 1645 to the *Swedes*, who defended it against the Imperialists, and repulsed them after twelve Months Siege. Their chief Trade is in coarse Woollen-Cloth and Beer: and their chief Structures is the Jesuits Colloge, a Monastery of *Dominicans*, and another of *Franciscans*.

4. *Znaim*, on the Frontiers of *Austria*, 28 Miles South-West from *Brinn*. It has a strong Castle, but commanded by a neighbouring Mountain, so that it cannot hold out a Siege. There are many Vineyards which yield a palatable Wine. Their chief Trade is by Passengers betwixt *Vienna* and *Prague*. 'Twas frequently taken and retaken during the Civil Wars.

5. *Kremsir*, 22 Miles North-East from *Brinn*. One of the fairest Towns in *Moravia*. The Bishop of *Olmutz* has a Palace here. The Town is fortified, and was taken by the *Swedes* in 1645.

6. *Ewanczitz*, at the Conflux of two Rivers, 10 Miles South-West from *Brinn*, formerly noted for more different Sects than almost any other Town in *Europe*. The *Hussites* and *Lutherans* worshipped in the Parish-Church at the same Time. The *Calvinists* had two Churches, and with the *Lutherans* and *Hussites*, shared the Government. The *Jews* had one of the Suburbs, with a Synagogue and School. Those called the *Holy Brethren* of *Swisserland*, who deny'd Baptism, thought it damnable to wear a Sword, and had a Communion only at *Whitsuntide*, lived in the Suburbs. The *Photinians*, who denied the Resurrection, had also a Meeting here. The Quakers had one near a Fountain in a neighbouring Field. 400 Anabaptists had one at a neighbouring Village. These Differences gave the *Roman* Catholicks an Opportunity to drive them all from hence, except the *Jews*, who still have their Liberty.

IV. *The*

IV. *The Archdutchy of* AUSTRIA,

HAS *Hungary* on the East, *Bavaria* on the West, *Bohemia* and *Moravia* on the North, and *Stiria* on the South; is 160 Miles from East to West, and 85 where broadest from North to South.

It abounds with all manner of Necessaries, and is divided into *Upper* and *Lower* by the River *Ens*, which with the *Danube*, and other Rivers, afford them Plenty of Fish. Their Fields abound with Corn and Saffron. Here is Plenty of Wine for Consumption and Export, besides rich Wines from *Hungary* and *Italy*. They have some Mines of Brimstone. *Halstat*, in the South-West Corner of the Dutchy, furnishes them with Salt, which is made by letting in Water into the hollow Parts of a Mountain, where it drinks in the Salt of the Earth, and is afterwards let out and boil'd. Great Part of their Beef comes from *Hungary*. Here is a Bird call'd *Gallina Corilorum* or *Hasel Hen*, which they reckon a Dainty, and a Fish call'd *Hausons*, some of 'em 20 Foot long: 'Tis a grisly Fish, with a hollow nervous Cord down the Back, which they dry, and make into Whips. The Fishermen blow a Trumpet or Horn, the Noise of which brings great Shoals of 'em about their Boats. The Inhabitants being used to take a larger Glass than ordinary, are more brisk and jovial than their Neighbours, who therefore call them Ranters and Flaggoneers. The Air is unhealthful, especially in *Lower Austria*, where they are much troubled with Agues. This Country so abounds with People of Quality, because of the Court at *Vienna*, that there are reckon'd in it 100 Families of Counts and Barons, and 180 Knights, who have Votes in the Dyet.

UPPER AUSTRIA. The chief Towns are,

1. *Gemund*, Lat. 47. 54. Long. 14. 130 Miles South-West from *Vienna*, at the Mouth of the *Draun*, where it falls into the *Gemunder Lake*. It has a considerable Trade in Salt, which is made here, and exported to *Vienna*.

2. *Steyer*, 26 Miles East of *Wels*, is a neat Town, in a pleasant Valley, at the Conflux of the *Steyer* and *Ens*, from whence its Suburbs have the Names of *Steyerdorf* and *Ensdorf*. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by Cutlers, Smiths, and other Ironmongers, who have a great Trade.

3. *Ens*, lies 12 Miles North of *Steyer*, near the Mouth of the River of its own Name. 'Tis a fair, strong, and well built City, but was anciently much larger.

4. *Lintz*, the chief Town of *Upper Austria*, where the States meet: It lies on the *Danube*, Lat. 48. 20. Long. 14. 40. 90 Miles West of *Vienna*, in one of the most pleasant Places of the Emperor's Dominions. Many of the Nobility have Country-houses near it, where they hunt, hawk, *&c.* The Emperor *Matthias* in 1614, kept his Court here, and all the Branches of the House of *Austria* met to make a League offensive and defensive against any Potentates that should oppose them, and ruined a *Lutheran* Church and University, where *Crusius* says, 3000 Counts, Barons, and other Persons of Quality had been educated in the space of 20 Years. The Emperor's Army rendezvouz'd here when *Solyman the Magnificent* besieged *Vienna*; and when it was again besieged by the *Turks* in 1683, the Emperor retired hither. It was taken in 1703 by the Elector of *Bavaria*. 'Tis not large, but neat, and defended by a strong Castle on a Hill; the Houses are of Freestone. Here is a large square Piazza, adorned with two noble Fountains. The Emperor's Palace is on a rising Ground, from whence there is a noble Prospect of the *Danube*, and the neighbouring Country. It has two Fairs a Year, at *Easter* and *Bartholomew-Tide*, much frequented by Strangers. The chief Manufacture is excellent Gun-Barrels. The Suburbs on the other side of the River, consist chiefly of the Houses of the Nobility and Gentry; and are joined to the Town by a large wooden Bridge. The *Jesuits* have a College near this Place, with a very good Library.

5. *Everding* or *Efferding*, 14 Miles South-West from *Lintz*, a strong Town near the *Danube*, defended by a Castle within the Walls, and another without; it belongs to the Family of *Staremberg*.

6. *Freystat*, the chief Town of the District of *Mackland*, near the Borders of *Bohemia*, 29 Miles North-East of *Everding*. 'Tis well built, but not strong, noted for palatable Beer, and an annual Fair on St. *Paul*'s Day, which lasts a Fortnight, and is much frequented.

7. *Stain*, a City, 55 Miles East of *Freystat*, and a little West of *Krembs*, on the North side of the *Danube*, and has a Bridge over the River.

LOWER AUSTRIA. Its chief Towns are,

1. *Tyrnstein* or *Freyenstein*, on the South side of the *Danube*, about 60 Miles West of *Vienna*. 'Tis the Place where *Richard* I. of *England* was kept Prisoner.

2. *Melck*, a pleasant Town on the Banks of the same River, 50 Miles West from *Vienna*. *Lazius* says, that *Julius Cæsar* being charm'd with its Situation, call'd it *mea delecta*, which was afterwards corrupted into *Medelick*, and built a Fort here. The Pictures of *Romulus* and *Remus* sucking a Wolf, are cut in the Wall of their Great Church. Here is a Monastery dedicated to St. *Colman*, who, they say, was of the Royal Blood of *Scotland*, and Apostle of *Austria*. He was murder'd by the Boors of this Country in 1012. Miraculous Cures were ascribed to his Reliques. There is a Monastery of *Benedictines* on a Hill near this Place, which is richly endow'd, has the Monuments of St. *Colman*, and many other great Persons, and challenges the Pre-eminence of all the Monasteries in *Austria*.

3. *Horn*, a strong Fort near the Borders of *Moravia*, 48 Miles North-West from *Vienna*.

4. *Krems*, on the *Danube*, 35 Miles West from *Vienna*. 'Tis a neat, large, well built Town, and has a great Trade, especially at their two yearly Fairs, which begin on St. *James*'s and St. *Simon* and *Jude*'s Days, and last a Fortnight each, being frequented by Merchants and Tradesmen from all Parts of *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, and *Poland*.

5. *Tuln*, an ancient Town near the same River, 20 Miles East from *Krems*, and 15 West from *Vienna*. Part of the adjacent Country is from hence call'd *Turnelfeldt*, and is reckon'd one of the healthiest and richest Parts of *Austria*; yet Travellers hardly meet with worse Accommodation in any Part of the Emperor's Dominions. Near this Place the *Roman* Lieutenant *Macrinus* engaged the *Huns*, of whom 40000 were kill'd, and himself slain in the Conflict, which being ended, *Attila* was chosen King of the *Huns*.

6. *Vienna*, Lat. 48. 27. Long. 17. It was anciently call'd *Vendum*, *Vindamina*, *Vindobona*, and also *Colonia Fabiana*, because of a *Roman* Colony here under General *Fabianus*. Some think it *Ptolomy*'s *Juliobona*. The *German* Name *Wien*, comes from a small River of that Name, which falls here into the *Danube*. It stands on the South side of this great River, was anciently famous for the Actions of several *Roman* Emperors against the *Marcomanni* and the *Ruadi*; and was the Station of the tenth *German* Legion. *Henry* I. of *Austria* rebuilt it in 1158, and it was beautified and wall'd in 1192, by the Ransom which the Marquis of *Austria* obliged *Richard* I. of *England* to pay, when he took him Prisoner in his Return from the *Holy Land*, because he took down the *Austrian* Banner at *Joppa*, and threw it into a House of Office. The Ransom was 140000 Marks of Silver in *Cologne* Weight, which was such a vast Sum in those Days, that the *English* were forced to sell their Church-Plate to raise it.

Æneas Sylvius, who wrote above 200 Years ago, says, this City abounded with Palaces fit for Kings, and Churches that vied with those of *Italy*. The City is well fortified, after the modern way, with two Bastions towards the River, ten towards the Land, and a deep Ditch, into which they can let the River, but generally keep it dry, for the sake of their Cellars. Including the Suburbs, 'tis of a very large Circuit, but the City itself is not above 3 Miles round. 'Tis very populous, and most of the Houses are well built of Stone, 6 Stories high, with flat Roofs; and those which are otherwise, are cover'd with Pieces of Timber shaped like Tiles. The Streets are of a middling size, and many of the Houses have 4 Cellars, one under another, with an open Space in the middle of each arched Roof, for a Communication of Air, and from the lowermost there is a Tube to the top, to let in the Air from the Streets. St. *Stephen*'s Cathedral is a fair stately Fabric, but darkish, because of the painted Glass in the Windows: The Steeple is one of the finest in *Germany*, and much stronger than that of *Strasburg*, tho' not so beautiful; 'tis 480 Foot high, and under the Cross on the top there was the *Turkish* Arms, *viz.* a *Star* and a *Half-Moon*, set up by the Citizens, because when *Solyman the Magnificent* besieged the City, he would on no other Condition spare the Steeple; and tho' he was obliged to quit the Siege, the Arms continued there till the *Turks* besieged it again in 1683, after which, because they fired at the Steeple, the Arms were taken down. The Spire of this Steeple has large Crockets above a Yard long, and adorned with Foliage Work. From hence there is a noble Prospect of the City and adjacent Country, and of the Course of the *Danube* thro' most of *Austria*, towards *Presburg* in *Hungary*. There is a Case of wooden Hammers in the Tower, with which they call the People to Church from *Good Friday* to *Easter-Day*, because they will not suffer the Bells to ring out while our Saviour lay in the Grave. There is a Stone placed in the Wall at the Entrance of the Church, which they fancy to be one of those with which St. *Stephen* was stoned to Death: It is worn very smooth by the superstitious People, who think they merit by touching it. Here are many sumptuous Monuments of Princes and other great Persons. The Church of the *Austin Friers* has a Chapel resembling that of *Loretto*: Here are multitudes of Trophies taken from the *Turks*. The *Jesuits* have several very large Colleges; and before that which faces the Piazza, there is a Column of Copper on a Pedestal of white Stone, the Statue of the Virgin on the top, and four Angels round her, with Inscriptions recommending *Austria* to her Patronage. Here are many other noble Churches, and rich Convents, and particularly one for *Scotsmen*, in Honour of St. *Colman* their Countryman, whose Body was long kept here, had miraculous Cures ascribed to it, and he was reckon'd the Patron of *Austria*.

Here is a noble University, richly endow'd by several Emperors, who gave it large Revenues and Privileges. The Students are divided into four Classes, of several Nations, who have their peculiar Rules and Immunities. None are to be Professors of Divinity or Philosophy but *Jesuits*. The Civilians and Physicians have a Rector of their own, and admit Protestants, who are excluded the other Faculties. The Rector with the other Masters have Power of Life and Death over their own Members. Protestants had formerly the free Exercise of their Religion in the Church of the *Holy Cross*; but *Ferdinand* II. drove their Ministers out of *Austria*, after the Battel of *Prague*; so that the Protestants here go to *Presburg* in *Hungary* for the Sacrament, which is 40 *English* Miles, but there is the conveniency of going by Boats on the *Danube*, or by Coach every Day. The *Jews* were formerly allow'd a Suburb, but are now excluded.

The Imperial Palace is a noble Structure, but not answerable in Bulk to the Emperor's Grandeur: It consists of two Courts, the outer for the Courtiers and Guards is the largest; the inner is for the Imperial Family. Over the Gate of the Palace are the five Vowels in Capitals, which they fancy import in *Latin*, *Austriæ est Imperare Orbi Universo*; *i. e.* Austria *has a Right to govern the whole World*. The Emperor's Library for Number and Value of Books is equal to any in *Europe*. The Library-keeper told Dr. *Brown*, that it consisted of 80000 Volumes, and that the Emperor spared no Cost in purchasing more every Day from the *Greek* Convents in the *Turkish* Dominions, *&c.* He has a Right to two of whatever Books are printed in *Germany*. We can't insist on Particulars, but the Doctor mentions among others, a fair *Greek* Manuscript of the New Testament, 1500 Years old, writ with Golden Letters upon Purple. The Emperor has also a noble Collection of Rarities in 14 Cupboards, and among 'em 16000 ancient *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Medals and Coins, and other admirable Curiosities of Art and Nature, of immense Value.

Near the Palace there is a noble Stable, with managed Horses from most Parts of *Europe*. Here is the best Arsenal of the Empire, and a Magazine of Naval Stores for the Emperor's Galleys, and other Vessels on the *Danube*. The River divides itself here into 7 Streams, with Bridges over each, made of Trees laid close to one another. Here are two Streets which cross one another, and the Ground of the one being as high as the Tops of the Houses in the other, they have built an Arch in the lowermost Street, to let the upper pass over it. In one of the Market-places there is a very gross Representation of the

the Trinity upon a Pedeſtal, the Father like an old venerable Man, with our Saviour on the Croſs in his Arms, and the Holy Ghoſt like a Dove hovering over both: 'Tis fenced in with Iron Rails, guarded by a Centinel, and the *Roman* Catholicks bow to it as they paſs. 'Twas ſet up in remembrance of this City's being delivered from the Plague above 100 Years ago. The principal Suburb is *Leopoldſtat*, divided from the City by a Branch of the *Danube*, and a large Plain: 'Twas equal almoſt to the City, and abounded with magnificent Houſes of the Nobility and Gentry, but was deſtroyed during the laſt Siege, and is partly rebuilt ſince. St. *Peter*'s Iſland before the Town, is capable of encamping an Army for its Defence. The Town has 7 Gates; 5 of 'em have Draw-bridges over the Ditch; the ſixth is a Paſſage under a Tower to the Bridge on the *Danube*; and the ſeventh is near the Palace towards the River: One of 'em is call'd the *Scots Gate*, in remembrance of a noble Exploit there by *Scots* Troops. The Biſhop of this City depends immediately on the Pope.

This Town was taken by *Matthew Corvin* King of *Hungary*, in 1490, and he died here in 1495. *Soliman the Magnificent* beſieged it in 1529, with 300000 Men, and made 20 Attacks upon it; but *Philip* Elector *Palatine* bravely defended it; and upon *Charles* the Fifth's coming to relieve it with 90000 Men, *Soliman* retired. The Grand Viſier beſieged it with 100000 Men in 1683, from *July* 14, to the beginning of *September*; but Count *Staremberg*, tho' reduced to great Straits, bravely defended it, till relieved by the King of *Poland*, and the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, who routed the *Turkiſh* Army.

This City was Imperial till it fell to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. The Inhabitants are rich, and well apparalled, becauſe 'tis the Reſidence of the Court, and the Place where the States meet.

The Emperor's Court, tho' ſome others may exceed it for Pomp, exceeds all in Chriſtendom for real Grandeur; for moſt of the Officers of State and of the Houſhold are Princes or Counts; 100 Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, with Golden Keys at their Breaſts, are all Counts and Barons; and 60 Pages are of the like Quality. The Captains of the Horſe and Foot Guards are Princes and Counts; and beſides vaſt Numbers of Perſons of Quality in the Hereditary Dominions that are frequently at Court. There are generally 30 Ambaſſadors or other Miniſters from Foreign Powers or Princes of the Empire here. The Emperor has of his own, 36 Colonels of Foot, 18 of Horſe, and 13 of Dragoons or *Huſſars*, moſt of 'em Perſons of Quality, and the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of his Galleys, and the Colonel of the Troops belonging to 'em, the like.

The Cabinet-Council conſiſts of 10 of the chief Nobility, the Emperor preſides, and the King of the *Romans* when of Age ſits next him. The Privy-Council is compoſed of 24 Princes, Counts, and Great Officers of the Houſhold, and the chief Miniſter preſides; they conſult about Affairs of the greateſt Importance, and have 10 Secretaries. The Council of War has two Generals for Preſidents, ſeven Marſhals de Camp, and ſeveral Secretaries.

The Aulick or Principal Council of the Empire conſiſts of 18, half Papiſts, and half Proteſtants, according to the Treaty of *Munſter*. They are named by the Emperor, and divided into two Benches, the firſt of Noblemen, and the ſecond of able Lawyers. It is equal to the Chamber of *Spire* for Power of Sovereign Juſtice; ſo that there is no Appeal from the one to the other. The Emperor as ſupreme Judge is Preſident of both, but can't ſuſpend or hinder their Deciſions. Tho' all the immediate Princes of the Empire have a Sovereign Power in Civil and Criminal Cauſes within their own Juriſdiction; yet in Civil Affairs of Importance, there is an Appeal from them to one of thoſe Courts.

Here is alſo a Court of Chancery for the Empire, of which the Elector of *Mentz* is always Chancellor. The Vice-Chancellor preſides in his Abſence, and has an Aſſiſtant, an Aſſeſſor, two Secretaries, and a Referendary.

There is likewiſe an Imperial Council, which conſiſts of many Lords and Gentlemen, with the chief Officers for the Civil Affairs of *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, &c. who ſend Directions to the reſpective Governments of thoſe Countries.

Two Miles from the City lie the fine large Gardens of the Emperor *Rodolph* II. The inner Garden has a Cloyſter ſupported by 40 Pillars of white Stone on each ſide, and cover'd with Copper, as are alſo its Pavilions. Here are Houſes for breeding Lyons, Tygers, and other wild Beaſts.

8. *Baden*, 18 Miles South-Weſt from *Vienna*. A neat little walled Town, much frequented becauſe of its natural Baths, two of which are within the Town, five without the Walls, and two beyond a neighbouring Rivulet: The Water of that called the Duke's Bath, is for the moſt part tranſparent and blewiſh; it heightens the Colour of Gold, but turns all other Metals black in a few Minutes; it gives a fine green Colour to the Moſs and Plants, which it waſhes, and often leaves a Scum of Purple mixed with White. The Water of that called the *Sowre Bath* is very clear; the Steam turns Silver black, and gilds it if held at a Diſtance; but when the Water is cold it changes the Colour of no Metal. The *German* Phyſicians commend theſe Waters for the Head-ach, Dimneſs of Sight, Deafneſs, and other Diſeaſes of the Head; and likewiſe for the Gout, Dropſie, and other Chronical Diſtempers.

9. *Nieuſtat*, about 33 Miles South from *Vienna*. It lies in a Bog near the middle of a great Plain, is encompaſſed with a Ditch, and two Walls, and ſo ſtrong, that the *Turks* having long beſieged it with a great Army, offered to retire, if the Town would give them ſome falſe Trophy to carry to *Conſtantinople*; upon which the Governour ſent them a Whipping-Poſt 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Saltzburg*, and the ordinary Priſon for Criminals of State. It ſuffered much by the *Turks* in 1683. Over the chief Gate are the five Vowels in Capitals, which they interpret differently from thoſe over the Gate of the Palace at *Vienna*, and make them ſignify the following Sentence, *Aquila electa juſte, omnia vincit*, i. e. *The Eagle being juſtly choſen, overcomes all.*

V. STIRIA Dutchy,

LIES South from *Auſtria*, is 130 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 100 South and North, including the County of *Cilley*. 'Tis divided into *Upper* and *Lower*. The latter has Store of Wine, Fruit, Fiſh, Veniſon, Iron, and Salt, and frequently ſuch plenty of Corn, that they want Vent for it. The Air is unwholſome, which make the *Hungarian* Feaver, and other Peſtilential Diſtempers frequent here. The Inhabitants of this and the neighbouring Countries are often troubled with ſuch extraordinary Swellings in the Throat, as makes them loſe their Voice and Senſes; ſo that moſt of their Towns have Hoſpitals for thoſe afflicted with the Diſtemper: The Swellings hang ſometimes ſo much below their Throats, that poor Women are forced to tie them up when they ſuckle their Children. 'Tis aſcribed to the Snow-Water which falls down from the Mountains into their Rivers and Brooks; for the better Sort, who drink good Wine and Beer, are ſeldom troubled with it.

Upper Stiria is mountainous and more healthy, abounds with Sheep and black Cattle, but has no Wine; ſo that they barter their Wool, Butter, Cheeſe, &c. for it, with *Lower Stiria*. The Language in general is *Sclavonic*, but in the Courts of Judicature, and Publick Acts, they uſe *High Dutch*. 'Twas formerly governed by Princes of its own, but is now ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Places of Note in *Upper Stiria*, are,

1. *Judenburg*, Lat. 49. Lon. 16. 100 Miles South-Weſt from *Vienna*. 'Tis a large well built Town, on the Banks of the *Meur*. Has a good Palace belonging to the ancient Dukes, a Jeſuits College, and two annual Fairs for Cattle. The neighbouring Country for two Leagues down the River, is pleaſant and fruitful.

2. *Lewben*, 25 Miles North-Eaſt from *Judenburg*, on the ſame River, is a neat and pleaſant City, has a large Barony ſubject to it.

3. *Eiſenartz*, 40 Miles North-Weſt from *Gratz*, is famous for its Iron-Mines and Ware. They have 19 Iron-Mills on 2 ſmall Rivers in the Neighbourhood, and ſuch Numbers of Men are employed in the Mines, and Iron-Works, that the People of the neighbouring Countries bring hither, to an Annual Fair, all Sorts of Neceſſaries, which they barter for Iron and Steel.

3. *Bruck*, on the *Muer*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt from *Lewben*; an ancient Town, ſo well ſituate, that the Emperor ſummons the general Dyet of the States of *Stiria* and *Carinthia* to meet here.

Places of Note in *Lower Stiria*, are,

1. *Gratz* or *Gracz*, on the *Meur*, Capital of the Dutchy, 25 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bruck*, and about 85 South-Weſt from *Vienna*. 'Tis a neat Town, lies in a pleaſant and fruitful Country, and is ſo well fortified and defended, by a ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill, that 'tis reckoned almoſt impregnable. Here is a ſtately Palace, with a good Library, and Chamber of Rarities, that belonged to the ancient Dukes. 'Tis now the Reſidence of the Governour, as it was formerly of Archduke *Ferdinand*, before he was choſen Emperor. The Jeſuits have a College here, richly endowed, and well frequented, where they give Degrees in all Faculties.

2. *Pettaw*, on the *Drave*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Gratz*. 'Tis thought to be an ancient *Roman* Colony, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, who is Lord of the greateſt Part of the Town.

3. *Marchpurg*, on the *Drave*, 25 Miles Weſt from *Pettaw*. A well built Town, noted for many *Roman* Monuments, is Capital of its County, and was formerly ſubject to Counts of its own.

4. *Rackelsburg*, on the *Meur*, 20 Miles Eaſt from *Pettaw*. 'Tis very ſtrong, and was a great Bulwark againſt the *Turks*, when they poſſeſſed the neighbouring Country, which is very fruitful and abounds with Vines. The Burghers have a Right to buy all the new Wines from *Michaelmas* to St. *Catherine*'s Day, and then the Peaſants may ſell to whom they pleaſe. Cuſtoms are paid here for Goods that come from, and go to *Hungary*.

5. *Leibnitz*, on the *Meur*, about 20 Miles South-Eaſt of *Gratz*, is a fair Market-Town, and the uſual Reſidence of the Biſhop of *Seccau*, hence called Biſhop of *Leibnitz*. He is Suffragan of *Saltzburg*, and has his Mannor at *Seccau* in *Upper Stiria*.

6. *Lutemberg*, a Market-Town on the *Meur*, about 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rackelsburg*, on the Frontiers of *Hungary*. 'Tis noted for the beſt Wine in thoſe Parts, and Baths much frequented becauſe of their temperate Heat.

7. *Cilley*, Capital of its County, at the Conflux of two Rivers which fall into the *Save*. Lies 30 Miles South-Weſt from *Pettaw*, near the Frontiers of *Carniola*, in a pleaſant fruitful Country. The Numbers of *Roman* Coins, Medals, and other Antiquities daily found in and about this Place, prove it to be ancient. Here is the Ruins of a vaſt Marble Pillar, of which each Stone is above a Waggon-Load. The Town is regularly fortified, and defended by an ancient Fort without, and a Caſtle within. It held out a remarkable Siege againſt the *Turks* in 1492. Here are ſeveral fair Monaſteries, and that of the *Minorites*, has the Monuments of the ancient Counts, who were Independant Princes of the Town and County, till it was ſeized by the Houſe of *Auſtria*, in 1456.

VI. CARNIOLA Dutchy,

LIES South from *Stiria* and *Carinthia*, and North from *Iſtria*; has Part of the *Venetian* Dominions on the Weſt, and *Croatia* on the Eaſt; is about 110 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 45 South and North. 'Tis mountainous, but has many large Valleys, that abound with Corn, Wine and Oyl. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Germans*, *Italians*, and *Sclavonians*, and their Language the ſame; but in Towns, and Courts of Judicature, they uſe *High Dutch*. 'Tis divided into *Upper* and *Lower*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lack* or *Biſhops-Lack*, becauſe it belongs to the Biſhop of *Freyſing* in *Bavaria*, and is the Seat of his Deputy. It lies in Lat. 49. Lon. 15. Is well built, and fortified; its Diſtrict is 40 Miles round, and contains 200 Villages.

2. *Crainburg*, on the *Save*, over which it has a good Bridge. The Town is 7 Miles North of *Biſhops-Lack*, has a ſtrong Caſtle, 3 Churches, and a *Capuchin* Monaſtery in the Suburbs. By Coins, Medals, and other Monuments, it ſeems to have been a *Roman* Colony. It gave Title of *Marquis* to the ancient Family of *Bavaria*. *Ratſmondorf*, near it

it on the North Side of the *Save*, has alſo many *Roman* Antiquities, and gives Title to a noble Family in *Stiria*.

3. *Lawbach*, on a River that falls into the *Save*, lies 20 Miles Eaſt of *Biſhops-Lack*, is Capital of the Dutchy, well built, populous, and has a large Caſtle and Garriſon, but is not ſtrong. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop who now depends on the Pope, but was formerly Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*.

4. *Goritz* or *Goritia*, Capital of its County, formerly reckoned Part of *Friuli*. The Town lies 35 Miles South-Weſt from *Biſhops-Lack*, on a River that falls into the Gulph of *Venice*. 'Tis ancient, divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, and is the Reſidence of the Governour and others of Quality. The Citizens ſpeak a corrupt *Latin*, which reſembles the *French* more than the *Italian*; but in the Courts of Judicature, they uſe *High-Dutch*. It belonged formerly to the *Venetians*, but is now ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and tolerably ſtrong. The Diſtrict belonging to it is 35 Miles long, and 15 broad, and contains ſeveral leſſer Towns and Villages.

5. *Idria*, on the ſame River, 20 Miles North-Eaſt from *Goritz*, among Mountains. 'Tis noted for Mines of *Quickſilver*; the Entrance to which is in the Town, and their deepeſt Pit is about 120 Fathoms. Here is Virgin-Quickſilver, which diſcovers it ſelf without Help of Fire, falls down in ſmall Drops, and ſometimes ſtreams out in good Quantities. Here is a coarſer Sort, that is ſeparated from the Earth by Water, in a Sieve, and needs no Extraction by Fire. And a third ſort, that is extracted by the Furnace. The Tranſactions of our *Royal Society* give an Account of thoſe Mines. *Vol.* I. *p.* 21.

6. *Czirnitz*, a ſmall Town of 300 Houſes, 20 Miles South-Eaſt of *Laubach*. 'Tis noted chiefly on account of the Lake, from it called *Czirnitzer*-Sea, 18 Miles long, and 8 broad, encompaſſed with Mountains and Foreſts, at ſome Diſtance, and on the Eaſt, has a Foreſt of Pear-Trees. The Water ſinks under Ground every Year in *June*, thro' a great many large Holes in the Bottom, and returns in *September* with ſuch Violence, that it ſoon riſes to the Height of a Pike, and covers all the Ground again; after the Retreat of the Water, it affords good Paſturage to Cattle, and the Deer from the neighbouring Hills and Foreſts, and ſome part of it produces Corn. It abounds with Carps, Eels, Tench, and other Fiſh, which none muſt catch without Licenſe of the Prince of *Eckenburg*, who is Lord of the Place, till the Water retires, when every one has leave to take what he can, and the Peaſants catch great Numbers. The People of the Neighbourhood can give no Reaſon for this ſtrange Phenomenon of Nature.

The Province of WINDISMARCK lies in the South-Eaſt Corner of this Dutchy, but was formerly of a much larger Extent. 'Tis mountainous, and for moſt part barren; the Inhabitants are thought to be a Branch of the *Venedi*: Their Language is a Mixture of *Sclavonic* and *German*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Rudolphſwerd* or *Newſtat*, 20 Miles South from *Cilley*; was a *Roman* Colony, is well fortified, has large Privileges, the beſt Wine in thoſe Parts, and a good Bath at four Miles Diſtance much frequented.

2. *Landſtraſſe*, 8 Miles North-Eaſt from *Newſtat*, a ſtrong little Town, almoſt encompaſſed by the River *Gurk*. It has Juriſdiction over the Neighbouring Hills and Valleys; formerly a Wilderneſs, but of late Ages well inhabited, and the Valleys improved into Meadows and Paſturage, by a Company of *Wallachians* who ſettled here, call themſelves *Uſcocken*, are of the *Greek* Church, pay the Emperor no Tribute, but own him for Sovereign, and furniſh him with Men in Proportion to their Numbers.

3. *Mettling*, on the River *Culp*, and the Frontiers of *Croatia*, 15 Miles South-Eaſt of *Rudolphſwerd*, in a pleaſant fruitful Country. The Town is ſtrong, was ſeveral times taken by the *Turks*, but recovered. A large Foreſt of Cheſtnuts, and another of Oaks belong to it, where they have great Herds of Swine that bring them much Profit.

KARSTIA Province is alſo reckoned Part of this Dutchy, and formerly belonged to *Friuli*. 'Tis about 35 Miles long, and 20 broad, and remarkable for a good breed of Horſes, with which moſt of the *Italian* Nobles furniſh their Stables.

Places of Note are,

1. *Aquileia*, in the South-Weſt Corner of the Dutchy, near the Gulph of *Venice*, Lat. 46. Lon. 16. Famous for its Antiquity, was the Seat of the *Præfectus Prætorio*, and of *Auguſtus*, and *Tiberius*'s Courts, noted for the Defeat of *Maximinus* the Tyrant, and for being the Metropolis of *Italy* in the Time of the Weſtern Emperors, and the Seat of a Patriarch; but ſince 'twas ruined by the *Huns*, and the Patriarch's Seat removed, 'tis become a poor Fiſher-Village.

2. *Trieſte*, on a Gulph of the ſame Name, at the North-Eaſt Corner of that of *Venice*, 30 Miles Eaſt of *Goritz*. 'Twas a *Roman* Colony, built from the Ruins of ancient *Tergeſtum*, and is the only Harbour the Houſe of *Auſtria* has in this Country, but not good. The Town is ſmall, but well peopled and fortified, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileia*. Here are great Quantities of Salt made and exported, and the neighbouring Country produces good Wine.

3. *Proſeccio* or *Proſeg*, 7 Miles North-Weſt of *Trieſte*, ſo famous for its Wine in the Days of *Auguſtus*, that his Wife *Livia*, uſed no other Cordial when 70 Years of Age. 'Tis ſo ſtrong, that it keeps a Man's Life-time, and yields the Houſe of *Auſtria* a great Revenue.

4. *Wipack*, on a River of the ſame Name, 25 Miles Eaſt of *Goritz*, famous alſo for ſtrong Wine, and Horſe-Fairs, which yield the Houſe of *Auſtria* great Profit.

5. *St. Veit* lies on the other Side of the Peninſula of *Iſtria*, 40 Miles Eaſt of *Trieſte*, and is the only Town in *Iſtria* that belongs to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. The Town is well fortified, defended by a Caſtle on a Hill, and has a ſmall Harbour but not ſafe. In the Suburbs lies a *Capuchin* Monaſtery, where a Peace was concluded betwixt the Emperor and *Turks* in 1618. *Auſtrians* of Quality ſend their Children hither to learn *Italian*, which is ſpoke here in Purity.

VII. CARINTHIA *Dutchy*.

LIES South from the Archbiſhoprick of *Saltzburg*, South and Weſt from the Dutchy of *Stiria*, and North from the Dominions of *Venice* and Dutchy of *Carniola*. Is 118 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 50 where broadeſt from South to North. 'Tis cold, mountainous, and for the moſt part barren, has many Lakes, Corn enough for the Inhabitants, but no Wine. The Lakes and the *Drave*, furniſh them with Fiſh. It had anciently Dukes of its own, whom the Peaſants inveſted thus; He was clad like a Countryman, with a Shepherd's Hook in his Hand, and went to a Meadow, where a Peaſant getting up on a Marble-ſtone, preſented him with two Beefs, one fat, and the other lean; asked him if he were a Judge, and Nobleman? if he ſought the Good of his Country? if he was a Perſon of Merit, a Chriſtian, and a Defender of the Faith? If he anſwered, yes, the Peaſant gave him a gentle Blow on the Cheek, and recommended Juſtice to him. Then the Duke mounted the Stone, laid aſide the Shepherd's Hook, drew his Sword, and promiſed Juſtice to the People; went to a Church, near the Place, put on his Princely Habit, returned to the Meadow, and received Homage from his Subjects. The Peaſants obtained this Privilege becauſe they embraced Chriſtianity before their Nobles, who were induced to it by *Charlemain*. *Upper Carinthia* belongs to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, and Biſhop of *Bamberg*; and *Lower Carinthia*, to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Clagenfurt*, on the *Glan*, Lat. 46. 50. Lon. 14. 50. the Metropolis, and Seat of their Dukes; a ſquare, neat Town, with a good Wall, and in the middle of the Market-place there is a noble Fountain, with a Statue of *Hercules*, in Stone, knocking down a monſtrous Dragon. *Æneas Silvius* ſays, in his time, they uſed to hang a Man, if violently ſuſpected of Theft, tried him three Days after, if found guilty, let the Corps hang till it rotted, if otherwiſe, took him down, buried him at the publick Charge, and prayed for his Soul.

2. *St. Veit*, 10 Miles North of *Clagenfurt*, formerly a Biſhop's See, and Metropolis of the Country. It ſtands in a fruitful Valley, at the Conflux of two Rivers. In a neighbouring Meadow, where the Duke was inveſted as abovementioned, there are Stones placed Back to Back, reſembling two Elbow-Chairs, with *Roman* Inſcriptions upon them. They are made uſe of by the Peaſant and the Prince at the Inveſtiture, when the Peaſant gets up upon that behind the Prince's Back, obliges him to reſtore the fat Beef preſented him, and allows him to keep the lean. Theſe Stones are ſuppoſed to have been brought from the Ruins of the ancient City of *Salla*, where many *Roman* Coins, and other Monuments of Antiquity are found.

3. *Gurck*, about 8 Miles North-Weſt from *St. Veit*, a Market-Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*. The Emperor has the Nomination of two Biſhops to this Place ſucceſſively, and the Archbiſhop names the third. The Biſhop reſides at *Straſburg*, on the River *Gurck*, ſwears Fealty to the Emperor, for his Temporals, and Canonical Obedience to the Archbiſhop, for Spirituals.

4. *Frieſach*, 8 Miles North from *Gurck*, in a fruitful Soil; well fortified, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock. Wild Boars abound in the neighbouring Mountains, where were formerly Mines of Gold, but now exhauſted.

5. *Villach*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Clagenfurt*, on the *Drave*, over which it has a Bridge. 'Tis a Thoroughfair betwixt *Italy* and *Germany*, belongs to the Biſhop of *Bamberg*, who appoints the Governour once in three Years, and the Emperor names him the other two. 'Tis noted for the Retreat of the Emperor *Charles* V. hither, when he was almoſt ſurpriz'd by the Proteſtants, at *Inſpruc*, in 1552. About a Mile from hence there are ſeveral good Baths, two of them ſulphureous, moderately hot, and of an acid Taſte.

6. *Gemund*, 17 Miles Weſt from *Gurck*. A fortified Town which has a noble Hoſpital. This Town, and its Territory, belongs to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*.

7. *St. Andrews*, 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Gurck*, a neat Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, who is Lord of the Town and Territory. The Biſhop calls himſelf *Flaventinenſis*, becauſe this was the *Colonia Flaviana* of the *Romans*.

8. *Lavamund*, 13 Miles South-Eaſt from St. *Andrews*, at the Mouth of the River *Lavant*; is a handſom Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Saltzburg*.

VIII. TIROL *County*.

HAS *Carinthia* on the Eaſt, *Swiſſerland* on the Weſt, Part of *Swabia* and *Bavaria* on the North, the Biſhoprick of *Trent*, and Part of the Dominions of *Venice* on the South. 'Tis about 140 Miles where longeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt; and 70 where broadeſt, from South to North. 'Tis equal to moſt Dutchies in *Europe*, for Riches, Number of Inhabitants, and Plenty of Proviſions. Here are many Mines of Silver and Copper, in the Mountains, but much ſhort of what they were formerly; when one of their Copper Mines at *Schwatz*, continually employed 30000 People, but now not 2000. The Country abounds with Wine, Fiſh, Veniſon, Wood, and all other Neceſſaries for Life; and tho' the rocky Mountains, perpetually covered with Snow, make a ſorry Appearance to the Eye, the Valleys, eſpecially about *Inſpruc*, are very fruitful. 'Tis divided into many Provinces, which we cannot inſiſt upon. It had formerly Princes of its own, but has been ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria* ſince 1363.

Places of Note are,

1. *Inſpruc*, which has its Name from a Bridge over the River *Inn*. It lies in Lat. 49. Lon. 12. about 50 Miles South from *Munich*. The Town is well built, eſpecially the Suburbs, where there are many ſtately Houſes. It is ſo well defended on the Eaſt Side, by the Town of *Halle*, and the ſtrong Caſtle of *Ombra*, that it has no Fortifications on that Part, but the other Sides have Walls and Ditches, which ſeem deſigned rather for Ornament than Strength. The chief Structures are, 1. The Palace, which is convenient and large, but not very regular or beautiful, having been built at ſeveral times: it has many fair Gardens, Groves, and Walks, and here is a noble Collection of Rarities, among which are ſeveral Lumps of Virgin-Gold and Silver dug

out of Mines here, and in other Parts of *Germany*; the Arms of the Houſe of *Auſtria* curiouſly repreſented in Diamonds, and other precious Stones; and a large Crucifix of Coral. The Cathedral is a noble Fabric of hewn Stone, with a ſumptuous Monument of the Emperor *Maximilian* I. on the top of which is his Statue of Alabaſter, of a very large ſize, and round it 28 Statues of Braſs, larger than the Life, of exquiſite Workmanſhip, repreſenting the Emperors and Empreſſes of the Family, *&c.* The Chancery is a curious Structure, the Porch of it cover'd with gilt Plates of Braſs, overlaid with thin Plates of Gold, or other gilt Metal: It was erected by the Archduke *Frederic*, when he return'd from his Exile, and is about 15 Foot ſquare. The Citizens have a good Armory, with Weapons, as they ſay, for 30000 Horſe and Foot. They have a Train of 50 large Pieces of Cannon; one of them has 7 Barrels that may be diſcharged ſeverally; and they have 2 others with very large Bores, and each Barrel 16 Foot long.

About a Mile Eaſt from the City lies the above-mention'd Caſtle, named *Ombra*, becauſe it was deſigned for a ſhady Place of Retreat in the Summer. There was a large Book printed here in 1601, with an Account of its Pleaſures, and the Collection of Rarities in the Apartments: Among others, there is the Armour of *Charles* IX. of *France*, and the Statue of *Francis* I. on Horſeback, which repreſents him exactly as he was taken at the Battel of *Pavia*. Here is likewiſe the Armour of ſeveral Emperors, Kings, and Princes, with the Picture of each Prince drawn to the Life by their Armour. We cannot inſiſt on Particulars, but there is one extraordinary Phænomenon in Nature, *viz.* the Trunk of an Oak, in which there is the entire Body of a Deer incloſed. The Philoſophers here ſuppoſe this Animal to have periſhed in the Snow, and upon a Thaw brought down by a Torrent from the neighbouring Hills, and covered with Mud, over which they ſuppoſe this Tree to have grown, and to have incircled the Deer with its Roots, which gradually forced it up into the Trunk. In an adjacent Gallery, there is the Effigies of many Princes on Horſeback, all in Armour, and the Spoils and Arms taken from the *Turks*, particularly of two Baſha's repreſented on Horſeback, with the magnificent Habits and Harneſs in which they were taken, embelliſh'd with Gold, Silver, and precious Stones. On one of the Cielings *Noah*'s Rainbow is ſo admirably painted, that the Great Duke of *Tuſcany* offer'd 100000 Crowns for it. Here is alſo a noble Library. On the South ſide of the Town, at a little diſtance, is the famous Monaſtery of *Wiltheim*, where the Monks pretend to many Antiquities, particularly the Grave of *Haymon* their Founder, a Gigantic Prince, 12 Foot and a half high, who, they ſay, kill'd a monſtrous Dragon that threw down as much of his Monaſtery by Night as his Men built by Day; and they pretend to ſhew its Tongue, which is 3 Spans and a half long. There is a Pillar before their Gates, with an Inſcription giving an Account that the Road from *Italy* towards *Augsburg* lay croſs the Field where this Monaſtery ſtands, and that it was repaired for near 100 Miles together, in the Time of the Emperor *Septimius Severus*.

Inſpruc, among other things, is noted for the Detention of the Princeſs *Sobieski* there by the Emperor's Order, when going to marry the *Pretender* in *Italy*; but at laſt ſhe found means to eſcape from her Confinement, in 1719.

2. *Halle*, 8 Miles North-Eaſt from *Inſpruc*, famous for its Salt-pits, which employ 1000 Men conſtantly. Their chief Pits are in the Mountains, 4 Miles from the Town, where they dig the Salt like Ore out of Mines, throw it into great Trenches of ſweet Water, let it ſtand a Month, till the Salt be diſſolved, and carry the Water to be boil'd in the Town. The Elector of *Bavaria* took this City, with *Trent*, and other Places, in 1703; but was ſoon obliged to quit them.

3. *Meran*, 55 Miles South-Weſt from *Inſpruc*, formerly the Metropolis of the Country, and the Reſidence of its Dukes. It ſuffer'd much by a Flood in 1419, which drowned 400 People. 'Tis a pretty Town, and a Place of good Trade.

4. *Tirol*, about 5 Miles North-Weſt from *Meran*; 'tis a little Market-Town, with an ancient and fair Caſtle, remarkable for giving Name to the Country. Here are ſeveral other Towns, not worth inſiſting upon. The Mountains *Brenner* or *Venner*, which run thro' this Country, and may juſtly be reckon'd a Branch of the *Alps*, are almoſt continually cover'd with Snow.

The Biſhoprick of BRIXEN, lies in the South-Eaſt part of this County, and is by ſome reckon'd a diſtinct Principality, becauſe the Biſhop is a Prince of the Empire; but there lies an Appeal from him to the Count of *Tirol*'s Court, and 'tis by the *Matricula* placed in the Circle of *Auſtria*.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Brixen*, on the River *Adige*, 40 Miles Eaſt from *Meran*, and 40 almoſt South from *Inſpruc*. It lies at the Foot of the Mountain *Brenner*, and the Biſhop is Suffragan of *Saltsburg*. The Houſes are well built, almoſt of an equal Size, and curiouſly painted on the Outſide. There are Vaults which go from one ſide of the Street to the other, and in theſe are the beſt Shops. Here are 3 very fine Churches joined to one another, and form one ſide of a fine Square, as the Biſhop's Palace doth another. 'Tis a ſquare Structure, encompaſſed with a Ditch, and the Entry defended by 4 Braſs Guns. The chief Trade of the Place comes from their Red Wine, which they export to other Countries, and from their Mineral Wells, much frequented by Strangers.

2. *Braneck* or *Bruneck*, on the ſame River, 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *Brixen*, is a conſiderable Fortreſs, and belongs to the Biſhop, who has alſo the Lordſhip of *Velder* in *Carniola*.

The Biſhoprick of TRENT lies South from *Tirol*, North-Weſt from the Dominions of *Venice*, and Eaſt from the Country of the *Griſons*. 'Tis 80 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and near 50 where broadeſt from South to North.

Places of Note are,

1. *Trent*, on the River *Adige*, Lat. 46. Long. 18. 48 Miles South-Weſt from *Brixen*. The *Latins* call it *Tridentum*, from three ſharp Rocks of the *Alps* which hang over the Town, and reſemble Teeth. 'Tis very ancient, was formerly ſubject to the Princes of *Lombardy*, afterwards to Counts of its own, and then made an Imperial Town, but now ſubject to its Biſhop, who is the Emperor's Vaſſal, as Count of *Tirol*. 'Tis encompaſſed with unpaſſable Hills, unleſs from *Tirol* on the North, and *Verona* on the South. The Rays of the Sun darted from the Rocks of Flint, which almoſt ſurround it, make the Heat almoſt intolerable in Summer, and the Cold is as violent in Winter; but in Spring and Autumn the Air is temperate. They have Plenty of Wine, Oil, and Fruit, but little Corn in the Neighbourhood. Their Wine is ſtrong, of a pale red, and well taſted. The Inhabitants ſpeak *Italian* and *High Dutch* very well, and are very obliging to Strangers. The Biſhop is a Prince of the Empire, of which ſeveral other Princes as well as of *Italy*, pay Homage to him for part of the Eſtates they hold of this See, particularly the Duke of *Mantua*, and the Emperor, as Count of *Tirol*, pay him annually a certain Quit-Rent; and many Earls and Barons do the like. When the Biſhop dies, the Emperor ſends a Governour, who preſides till another be choſe by the Chapter, who are all Perſons of Quality. The Biſhop was Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Aquileia*, but ſince the Treaty of *Munſter*, to the Archbiſhop of *Saltsburg*. The Town is not large, but pretty populous, is defended by an old Caſtle, has many ſtately Palaces, and ſeveral beautiful Churches. The Cathedral is a fine Piece of Architecture, with Marble Pillars extraordinary high and thick. The Church of St. *Mary Major* is noted for the Council held here from the 4th of *January* 1545, till 1563. The Repreſentation of that Council is finely painted in the Walls of the Church. 'Tis alſo noted for an Organ, which counterfeits all ſorts of Muſical Inſtruments, the crying of Beaſts, and the ſinging of Birds, ſo naturally, as 'tis hard to diſtinguiſh them. While the Council ſate here, there were 4000 Perſons of public Character, among whom were 29 Miniſters from Princes, 22 Cardinals, 3 Patriarchs, 33 Archbiſhops, 235 Biſhops, 18 Abbots, 12 Generals of Orders, and 148 Doctors of Divinity, 18 Proctors, 3 Officials, 9 Chanters, 4 Notaries, and 2 Couriers from the Pope, who, with all their Attendants, were accommodated here. The firſt 18 Years they did nothing material; but towards the Concluſion, the Pope and the Cardinals at *Rome* got the Aſcendant ſo much, that every thing they reſolved on was approved by the Council; which gave occaſion to that bitter Sarcaſm by the *Hungarian* Biſhops who attended it, *that the Holy Ghoſt was ſent hither in a Cloak-bag from* Rome. The beſt Account of this Council is that writ by Father *Paul*, a *Venetian*, and *M. du Ranchin*, a *French* Courtier.

The City ſtands on a flat Rock of coarſe white and red Marble, which furniſhes Materials for Building, is only fortified by a ſingle Wall, and is very ſubject to Inundations from the River and neighbouring Brooks, which tumble great Pieces of Rocks along with them into the Town.

2. *Bolzano* or *Poſen*, on the Frontiers of *Tirol*, about 26 Miles North from *Trent*, noted for its 4 annual Fairs of a Fortnight each, much frequented by Merchants from moſt Parts of *Europe*, who during that time are allowed Magiſtrates and Judges of their own, diſtinct from thoſe of the Town; and none is allowed to trade without being enter'd in the Judge's Book, and a Certificate of the Entry under the Seal of the Corporation. There are ſeveral other Market-Towns, and fortified Places in this Biſhoprick, but of no great Note.

The Hiſtory of the Houſe of AUSTRIA.

WE paſs by the fabulous Accounts of thoſe who derive it from *Julius Cæſar*, or one of the *Scipio's*, and their yet more fabulous Origin from the *Egyptian Oſiris*; for the Family is ſo illuſtrious, that it needs no Romance. The beſt modern Authors, and among others, the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, derive them from the Counts of *Altenburg* and *Hapsburg* in *Swiſſerland*, a very ancient Family. The firſt of them who came to be Emperor was Count *Rodolph*, elected in 1273. From this Prince the *Atlas Hiſtorique* derives the preſent Family of *Auſtria*, the King of *Great Britain* in a double reſpect, both as deſcended from that of *Denmark*, by *Anne* Queen to King *James* I. of *Great Britain*, and from the Family of *Bruniwic*; the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sweden*, the King of *Portugal*, the King of *Pruſſia*, and all the Branches of the Family of *Brandenburg*; the Families of *Savoy*, the *Palatinate*, *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, *Heſſe*, *Lorrain*, *Holſtein*, *Wirtemberg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Baden*, *Anhalt*, *Ottingen*, and *Schwartsburg*, and the ancient Kings of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, to whom the Family of *Auſtria* has now ſucceeded. That Author reckons in all 31 illuſtrious Families to have proceeded from the Emperor *Rodolph*'s, among whom there have been 19 Emperors, 46 Kings, 31 Electors and Electreſſes, and 190 Dukes and Dutcheſſes, Princes and Princeſſes, Counts and Counteſſes.

He has alſo a Genealogical Tree, by which it appears that all the above-mentioned Royal, Electoral, and Princely Families are deſcended a ſecond time from the Houſe of *Auſtria* by the Emperor *Ferdinand* I. and to theſe he adds the Families of *Mantua*, *Parma*, and *Courland*.

He likewiſe derives from the Family of *Auſtria* the ancient Emperors of the Families of *Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Luxemburg*: By all which it appears, that the Family of *Auſtria* is now the moſt illuſtrious Family in the World.

They have ſucceeded to the Imperial Crown by Election ever ſince 1438, that *Albert the Magnanimous*, Duke of *Auſtria*, was choſen Emperor, which is 281 Years.

The Privileges which they have received as Archdukes, from the many Emperors of the Family, are many and great; for as ſuch they can create Gentlemen, Barons, and Counts, throughout the Empire: Nor can the Emperor deprive them of their Poſſeſſions. The Archduke is firſt Privy-Councellor of the Empire, and his Lands are not ſubject to Contribution. When he is inveſted in the Lands he holds in Fee, he pays nothing for the Inveſtiture. He wears a Royal Robe, an Archduke's Cap, and is not ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Empire. In Dyets, *&c.* he takes place on the Emperor's Right Hand, after the Electors, and before the Eccleſiaſtical Princes. If challenged to a Duel, he may ſend a Champion, tho' that Privilege is denied his Adverſary: And if the Male Iſſue fail, the eldeſt Daughter inherits all the Eſtates, Titles, and Privileges, and brings them to her Husband.

Having

Having thus finiſhed the Geography of the Empire, we ſhall give a brief Account of its Conſtitution, and Military Power.

The Imperial Dignity is Elective, the Perſon is choſen by the Electors; and at his Coronation, ſwears to maintain the Laws of the Empire, and the Privileges of its Electors, Princes, and States, according to the *Golden-Bull*, &c. The Electors have Power to dethrone the Emperor, when they judge it neceſſary for the Good of the Empire, they have alſo Power to make and annul Laws for the Empire, without his Conſent, and the Chamber of *Spire* is obliged to ſubmit to their Deciſions, in difficult Caſes, tho' againſt Common-Law. Their Subjects ſwear Allegiance to them, and the Electors pay only the Acknowledgment of Vaſſals to the Emperor, as firſt Perſon of the Empire. They make War and Leagues with foreign Powers, without his Conſent, and treat with him as their Equal, never ask him Pardon for Acts of Hoſtility, but in ſuch Caſes an Act of Amneſty is agreed on both Sides. The Emperor cannot aſſemble a Dyet of the Empire, without their Conſent under Hand and Seal; nor can he make Leagues or War, with a Prince of the Empire, or put any Perſon into the Ban, without their Concurrence. They pay nothing for their Inveſtitures, and have the ſame Honours paid 'em as to crowned Heads. They are obliged to elect in a Month after taking the Oath, on pain of having nothing but Bread and Water while they Delay: But to elude this, they diſtinguiſh betwixt their Deliberations about the Election and the Election it ſelf, ſo that they never pretend to meet about the Election, till they have agreed on the Perſon; and then appoint a Day to elect, tho' it be rather to name him. The King of the *Romans*, which is the Title given to thoſe that are to ſucceed, is choſen in the ſame manner.

The *Golden-Bull* contains the Fundamental Laws of the Empire, and has its Name from the Gold Seal affixed to it; it was ſo called from the *Bulla* or little gilt Picture, which the young *Romans*, during their Commonwealth, hung about their Necks, till they were 14 Years of Age. It has on the Face the Picture of the Emperor *Charles* IV. on his Throne, with the Imperial Crown on his Head, the Sceptre in one Hand, and the Globe in t'other, the Arms of the Empire on the Right, and thoſe of *Bohemia* on the Left. The Inſcription is, *Carolus Quartus Divina favente clementia Romanorum Imperator, ſemper Auguſtus, & Bohemiæ Rex.* On the Reverſe, a Caſtle with two Figures, under which are the Words, *Aurea Roma*; and in the Circumference this Inſcription, *Roma Caput Mundi, regit Orbis frena rotundi.*

The *Bull* is writ on 24 Sheets of Parchment, divided into 30 Chapters, and 41 Articles, beſides the Imperial Capitulation that the Emperor ſwears to when Crowned; but the Electors add to, or alter the Articles as they ſee Occaſion.

The other Laws of the Empire conſiſt of the Acts of the Dyets, and the Civil-Law, which is followed in all Caſes that are not provided for by the Acts of the Dyet, and thoſe of particular Princes and States, in their reſpective Juriſdictions: For they have Power to make their own Laws, provided it be without Prejudice to the Empire, or other States of it.

The Civil and Military GOVERNMENT *of the* EMPIRE.

IT was adjuſted by *Maximilian* I. in 1500, and enlarged and confirmed by *Charles* V. in 1522, at the Dyet of *Nuremberg*, and called the *Matricula* of the Empire. Its Origin was thus: The Empire being obliged to furniſh 2000 Foot, and 4000 Horſe, to attend the Emperor when he went to be Crowned at *Rome*; thoſe that could not raiſe Troops, were to pay 4 Florins for a Footman, and 12 for a Horſeman, according to their Proportions, but the Prices of Things increaſing, they were to pay 12 for a Footman, and 60 for a Horſeman; and this Tax was called *Roman* Months, which not being altered ſince, the States augment the Number of thoſe Months, as the Caſe requires, and appoint the Time of Payment. On this Occaſion, the Empire was divided into Circles; every Circle has one or two Directors, who ſummons the States of it to meet, acquaint them with the Cauſe, and then they take neceſſary Orders for the publick Welfare, and good Adminiſtration of the Circle. They chuſe a General for their Troops, who is to take care, that all things relating to War, be managed for the Good of the Circle: He liſts the Men, regulates their Quarters and March, and puts the Ban of the Empire in Execution: They chuſe 5 Aſſiſtants, at leaſt, who are his Lieutenants, and perform the Office if he be abſent, or negligent: They alſo chuſe a Treaſurer, who ſuperintends the Money; another who receives what the States of the Circle pay toward the Imperial Chamber, or chief Court of Judicature, and gives Acquittances for it; and they have a Secretary who attends the Directors. Sometimes all the Circles meet together in a general Aſſembly. Thoſe that lie neareſt meet every Year, to regulate the Affairs of Money, Correſpondence, and Commerce, and are called the correſponding Circles. They are divided into three Claſſes: The firſt, are thoſe of the *Upper Rhine*, *Lower Rhine*, and *Weſtphalia*. The ſecond, thoſe of the *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*: And the third, thoſe of *Swabia*, *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, and *Auſtria*. The General Aſſemblies of a Circle, appoint Particular ones, and the Directors give Notice of the Time and Place. They treat about Coin, Peace, Public Defence, rectifying the *Matricula*, putting the Emperor's Order in Execution, and appointing Counſellors for the Chamber of *Wetzlar*. They alſo give orders about the Records, Treaſury, Arſenals, Magazines, Fortifications, and Frontiers, and make Laws, but muſt take care they be conſiſtent with the Conſtitution of the Empire.

The Military Force of the Empire, according to the *Matricula*, which appoints what the Princes and States of each Circle ſhall raiſe, or pay, according to their reſpective Rates; is as follow,

	Horſe.	Foot.	Florins.
The Circle of *Auſtria*	174	907	5714
The *Lower Rhine*	190 2/3	885 1/16	5828
Upper Saxony	278	1167	7972
Swabia	341	2100 1/4	12623
Bavaria	231	1060	6934
Franconia	249	1219	8100
Upper Rhine	433	1950	12280
Weſtphalia	309 1/4	2019	8964
Lower Saxony	321 1/3	1053 1/2	8992
Burgundy	180	831	5484
Total	2707 1/4	13292 1/16	82891

We have mentioned already that the Circles, double or tripple this Proportion of Men, Horſe, and Money, as they think fit, or as the Neceſſity of the Empire requires.

Therefore it is no Determination of the Military Strength of the Empire, or a Limitation what each Prince or State ſhall raiſe; but only a Rule to adjuſt their Proportions.

The following Scheme, from the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, of what the Empire is able to raiſe with Eaſe, when Neceſſity requires, gives us a better View of its Military Force.

The Eccleſiaſtical Princes are able to raiſe,

	Men.		*Men.*
Mentz	6000	—— *Paderborn*	3000
Treves	6000	—— *Oſnabrug*	2500
Cologne	6000	Abbot of *Fulda*	6000
Saltzburg	8000	The other Biſhops of the Empire together	6000
Biſhop of *Munſter*	8000	The Abbies and Provoſtſhips of the Empire	8000
—— *Liege*	8000		
—— *Wurtzburg*	2000		
—— *Bamberg*	5000	Total of the Eccleſiaſtical Princes	74500

The Secular Princes are able to raiſe,

	Men.		*Men.*
The Emperor for *Hungary, Bohemia, Sileſia, Moravia*	60000	Princes of *Brunſwic-Lunenb.* and Elector of *Hanover*	30000
—— for *Auſtria*, and his other Dominions	30000	Duke of *Holſtein*	12000
The King of *Pruſſia*	40000	Duke of *Mecklemberg*	15000
The Elector of *Saxony*	25000	Prince of *Anhalt*	6000
Elector *Palatine*	15000	Prince of *Lawemburg*	6000
Duke of *Wirtemberg*	15000	Elector of *Bavaria*	30000
Landgrave of *Heſſe-Caſſel*	15000	Dukes of *Saxony*	10000
Princes of *Baden*	10000	Princes of *Naſſau*	10000
		The other Princes, and Imperial Towns of the Emp.	50000
		Total of the Secular Princes	379000
		Total of the Eccleſiaſtical Princes	74500
		Total of the Forces of the Empire	453500

N. B. *The Circle of* Burgundy *being partly in the Hands of* France, *and the reſt being the* Auſtrian Netherlands, *'tis deſcribed in its proper Place.*

The

The Seven United PROVINCES.

THESE Provinces, including what is call'd *Dutch Brabant*, lie betwixt Lat. 51 ½. and 53. 26. ſo that the Extent South and North is 126 Miles. The Breadth is very unequal, being indented on the Eaſt and South by a Part of *Germany*. The greateſt Extent Eaſt and Weſt from the Mouth of the *Maeſe* to the Frontiers of *Munſter* is 105. They are call'd the *United Provinces*, becauſe of the Union, or rather Confederacy they enter'd into at *Utrecht*, for Defence of their Liberties againſt the *Spaniards* in *January* 1579.

The Country in general, eſpecially the Provinces of *Holland* and *Weſt Frieſland*, is ſo full of Marſhes, that they are cut thro' with innumerable Ditches and Channels to drein off the Water, and the Roads thro' thoſe Grounds are planted with Rows of Trees, which make 'em very pleaſant. Their Paſtures are very rich, and mix'd with great Quantities of ſweet Trefoil; ſo that they feed vaſt Herds of Cattel, eſpecially Cows, which give more Milk than in other Countries. One of them, in ſome Parts of *Holland*, gives three great Pailfuls in a Day; ſo that they abound with Butter and Cheeſe, in making and preſerving of which, they excel moſt Countries, their beſt Cheeſe being reckon'd equal to Parmeſan. The Landlords take great care to improve their Lands, and oblige their Tenants by Articles to apply certain Portions to particular Uſes, not to feed above ſo many Cattel in ſuch a number of Acres, to ſcower the old Ditches, and to make new on occaſion, to let the plow'd Fields lie fallow once in ſo many Years, and to cultivate them well with Dung, *&c.* which makes the Boors ſtrive to outvie one another. Some Years their Corn-Fields are much infeſted with Mice, and likewiſe with Caterpillars, and another ſort of Inſect. The Husbandmen make Trenches, or ſet Water-pots in the Corn-Grounds, to intercept and drown the Mice; and the other Inſects are uſually deſtroyed by the Heat of the Sun, when the hot Seaſon comes early. The *Dutch* are fond of Orchards and Gardens; ſo that there is ſcarce any Tree, Herb, or Flower, but what they plant here. Some time ago they doated ſo extravagantly on Flowers, eſpecially fine Tulips, that the Roots of 'em have been ſold for 2 and 3000 Florins apiece. It was look'd on as a Diſeaſe, and therefore call'd *Tulipomania*, or *Tulip-madneſs*; ſo that the Government was forced to reſtrain it. The meaner People were ſoon cured of this Frenzy, when they found it turn'd to no Profit; but thoſe of Faſhion are ſtill very curious and expenſive this way: But in the Province of *Holland*, where they have not much Ground to ſpare, their Gardens and Orchards are not commonly ſo large, unleſs it be ſome belonging to Perſons of Quality, which are curiouſly adorned with long Walks, Wilderneſſes, Mounts, Water-works, Arbors, and Orangeries; but they want ſuch Gravel as ours, which very much leſſens the Beauty of their Walks.

They have no Minerals, and their chief Foſſile is a Bituminous Earth, of which they make their Turfs: In ſome Places where they dig it, they find great numbers of Trees under Ground, ſuppoſed to have been overturn'd by Tempeſts and Inundations, and in Proceſs of Time cover'd over with Earth. In ſome Places they rake up Mud from the bottom of the Water, which they carry out in Boats, ſpread upon the Ground, lay Boards upon it, tread it, and when the Water is ſqueez'd out, cut it in Form of Bricks, and dry it for Fuel. The Earth from whence they dig their Turf fills up again in a few Years, which affords the middling ſort of People conſtant Fuel; the poorer in many Places uſing Cow-Dung, which they dry up in the ſame manner; but the better ſort generally uſe Sea-coal. All the Salt they have of their own is what they collect in ſmall Quantities out of the Sea Water. They are excellent at boiling and purifying what is brought to them from *France*, and other Countries; and tho' they uſe more than any Nation in *Europe*, yet have enough to ſupply other Countries. Their common Grain is Summer and Winter Wheat, of which they have the beſt and whiteſt in *Zealand*, Buck-Wheat or Beach-Wheat, very much uſed by their Brewers, and another ſort reſembling Barley in the Ear. They have alſo Barley, Oats, Peaſe, Beans, Rye, Colewort-ſeed, Rape-ſeed, Madder, Hops, and great Quantities of *French* Beans.

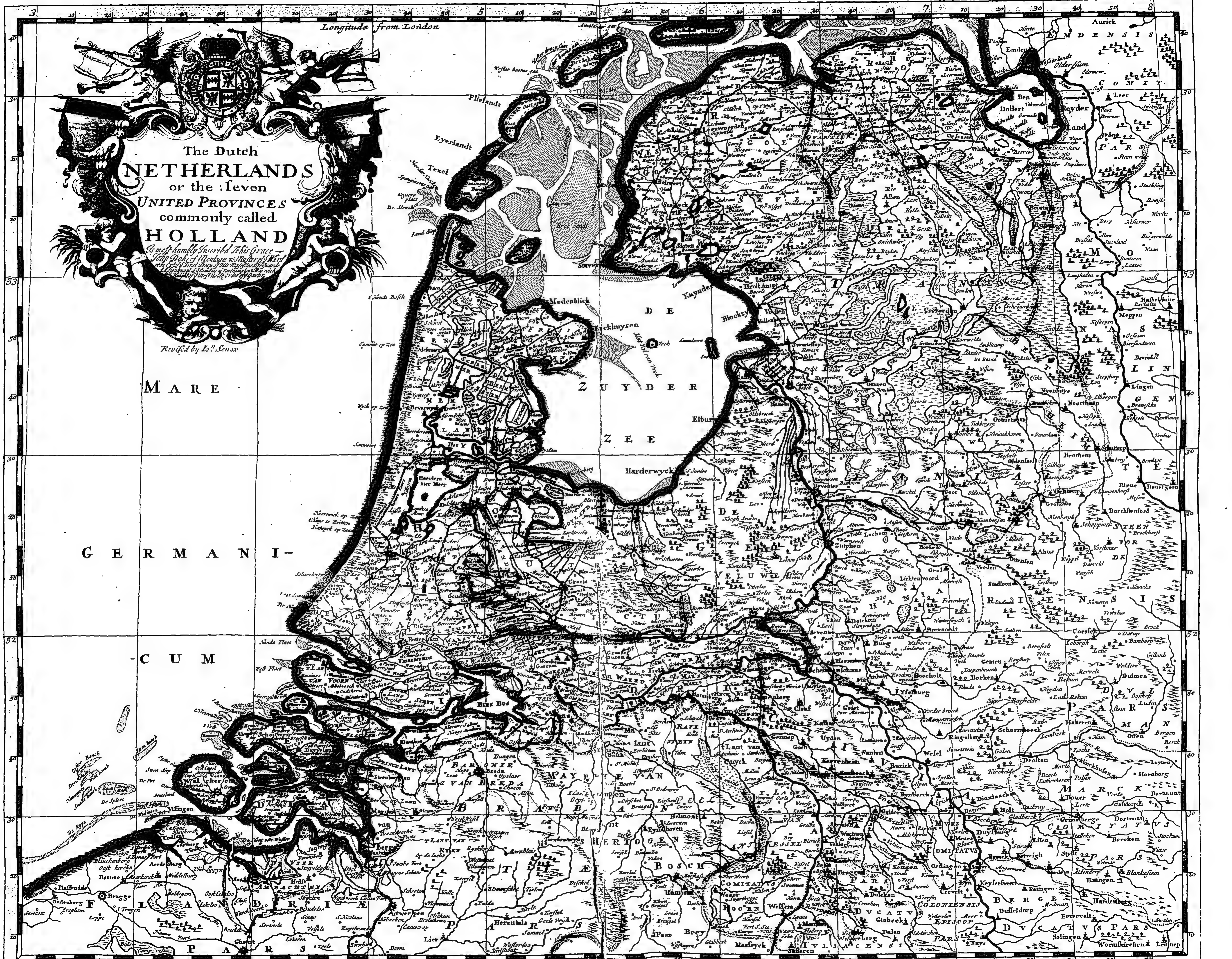
The wild Beaſts here are, a few Boars and Wolves, and ſuch numbers of Foxes, that the States pay a Price for every one that is taken. They have multitudes of Hares and Rabbets, but only the Nobility are permitted to take them. They have but few Deer. In ſome Parts of *Drente* they have a Creature of a middle Nature, betwixt a Hog and a Bear. They have vaſt Numbers of Squirrels and Hogs, which they feed with Whey, and the like waſhy Nouriſhment, which makes them but indifferent Meat; yet they ſalt a great deal of Pork every Year for the *Eaſt Indies*. They have Store of good Horſes, ſeveral Villages contributing to keep a good Stallion, to which every Man of the Neighbourhood is obliged to bring his Mare. They purchaſe many Thouſands of Black Cattel in a Year from *Holſtein*, *Eaſt Frieſland*, &c. fatten them up in their own Paſture, and ſell them off in *October*. They have great numbers of Sheep, but the beſt are in *Zealand*, where they feed upon Graſs and Herbs, that abound with Salt. In other Provinces they feed much upon ſweet Broom, and excellent Cheeſe is made of their Milk.

They have multitudes of Storks, which build their Neſts in the Chimneys as well of their Towns as Villages, and are the more favoured becauſe they devour the Frogs, which are very numerous in this Country: they fly with their Young about the beginning of *Auguſt*, as ſome think to *Africa*, and return about the End of *February*. They have vaſt numbers of wild Ducks from *Norway* and the *Baltic*, which come to feed in their Channels and Marſhes about the End of Autumn. They have large Flocks of wild Geeſe, Herons, which build without Diſturbance about the Houſes of the Gentry, wild and tame Swans, kept at the public Charge in Moats and Ditches, with Officers to look after them, great numbers of Partridges, Snipes, Water-Hens, Quails, Lapwings, whoſe Eggs they count a Dainty, Larks, Thruſhes, and Pigeons, which they allow no Man to ſhoot. They have likewiſe Plenty of all the other ſorts of domeſtic Fowl. About *Martinmaſs* they have particular Markets for ſelling Geeſe, when the pooreſt among them is ſure to buy one; the Origin of which is aſcribed to the peculiar Reſpect they formerly paid to St. *Martin* Biſhop of *Tours*.

Their River-Fiſh are Salmons, which abound moſt in the Mouths of the *Maeſe* and *Leck*, Pikes, Mullets, Perches, Trouts, Shadfiſh, and abundance of Eels, many of which they ſalt up. In ſome places none but the Nobility have the Liberty to fiſh; and in ſuch Places where 'tis free for every one, there are Officers to keep the People within due Bounds. The Fiſh upon their Coaſts are Hubardine, Haddocks, great numbers of Soles, Rays, Sturgeons, Sea-Crabs, Pollards, Congers, Mackrel, Smelts, and Herrings; but the latter not being good, are ſold very cheap to the Poor. They have plenty of Shell-fiſh, but no Oyſters. There are many Sea-Dogs on ſome of their Coaſts, which the Fiſhermen take thus: When thoſe Fiſh come out of the Water, they diſguiſe themſelves in Beaſt-skins, dance, and play antick Tricks before them, to draw them from the Shore, where they place Nets, and then throwing off their Diſguiſe, purſue them till they are entangled.

The Flatneſs of the Country ſo expoſes it to Inundations and high Tides, that they are forced to have great Banks and Dykes; the making and repairing of which conſtantly employs a vaſt number of Hands: the chief Material in them is the common Sea-weed, which, faſten'd with a thin mixture of Earth, yields a little to the Force of the Waves, and returns to its Poſture as they give back. Their Dykes are uſually about 7 Ells high, and 17 broad at bottom, made of the tougheſt Clay, fenced on the Landſide with Wood and Stone, and on the other with Ruſhes, ſtaked down as high as the Tide generally riſes, or elſe with Sea-weed, which hinders the Water from undermining them; and in *North Holland*, when the Weather is very ſtormy, they clap Sails on the Outſide of 'em. The North-Weſt Wind makes the higheſt Tides on theſe Coaſts, and commonly the greateſt Inundations, of which Hiſtory gives many diſmal Accounts. We ſhall only inſtance in the following. *Novemb.* 5. 1530, the Sea overflow'd great Part of *Zealand*. *Octob.* 31. 1568, it broke ſome Banks, and overflow'd others, cover'd ſome Iſlands of *Zealand*, great part of the Coaſt of *Holland*, and almoſt all *Frieſland*, ſwallowed up 72 Villages, and in *Frieſland* alone deſtroyed above 20000 People, whoſe Bodies floating upon the drowned Lands, with their Cattel, Houſhold-ſtuff, *&c.* was to thoſe that eſcaped, a natural Repreſentation of *Noah*'s Flood. Many People got up to the tops of Trees and riſing Grounds, where they muſt have famiſhed, if they had not been brought off in Boats by the care of the Magiſtrates. In *November* 1665, they had another Inundation, which exceeded that in 1568, for the Sea broke in with ſuch incredible Violence betwixt the *Texel* and the *Helder*, that it carried part of the Village of *Huysduynen* quite away, and laid all the Country between *Wiring* and *Zyp* under Water, broke the Dyke near *Horn*, ſo that the Water came to the Gates of *Medemblick*, overflowed many Villages, turned a large Tract of Country into a continued Sea, and deſtroyed many People and Cattel. The Dyke of *Muydenburg* was then alſo broke down, ſo that all the Country round *Naerden*, *Muyden*, and *Weſep*, as far as *Loren* in *Goyland*, and *Balecorn* in the Province of *Utrecht*, was under Water: the Gates and Ramparts of *Naerden* were ruined; and the ſtrong Rampart of Stone, call'd the *Aſſes Back*, built to repel the Waves, was hurried away, leaving a Hole where it ſtood of 36 Foot deep: the *Newen-Dyke* in *Amſterdam*, with the Street upon it, and the neighbouring Market-place was quite overflowed, and that betwixt *Amſterdam* and *Haerlem* was broke in the middle for the Breadth of 30 or 40 Rods; ſo that there was about 33 Foot Water in thoſe Parts. Many other Dykes had the ſame Fate. The Country in many Places, and particularly a great part of *Water-Land*, was entirely ſwallowed up. Several Dykes in *Frieſland* had Breaches made in them of 30 and 40 Rods long, ſo that a great part of thoſe Coaſts ſeemed to be irrecoverably loſt. The ſame Tempeſt did an incredible Damage in *Zealand* and *Flanders*; yet after the Storm was over, the Dykes were repaired by the incredible Induſtry of the People, in *February* following, and made ſtronger than before. They had another Inundation which did vaſt Damage in *Frieſland*, *&c.* on *Decemb.* 25, 1717, which is freſh in every one's Memory. Their Banks, eſpecially thoſe of the Rivers, often ſuffer much by Shoals of Ice, as happen'd in 1638, when the Ice of the *Rhine* broke down the *Iſſel-Dyke* near *Utrecht*, and laid moſt of the Province of *Holland* under Water; but the Dyke was ſpeedily repaired, and the Waters drein'd by the Wind-mills, of which there are great Numbers placed conveniently for carrying off the Winter Rain and Snow-Waters, which about the beginning of *February*, if the Froſt do not hinder, are forced up by the Mills to vaſt Currents, and drove in to particular Channels; ſo that the Earth becoming dry in a little time, it begins to look green about *March*, when their Cattel are put out to Graſs.

On the other hand, the Flatneſs of their Country, and the Softneſs of their Soil, has given them the great Advantage of cutting numerous Canals with little Trouble, which makes Paſſage and Carriage eaſy and cheap from one Town to another. Both Paſſengers and Goods are brought to the ſet Stages at the time appointed, in their Treck-Schuyts, which are drawn by Horſes, and they are ſecured from Rain, *&c.* the Boats being cover'd by a Deck above, and having Windows in the ſides to let in the Air, and Proſpect of the Country. The overflowing of their Country in the Winter, does alſo enrich their Soil; and when the Froſts come, it gives them not only the Opportunity of diverting themſelves upon the Ice, but likewiſe of travelling expeditiouſly


The Dutch
NETHERLANDS
or the seven
UNITED PROVINCES
commonly called
HOLLAND
As most humbly Inscribed To his Grace John Duke of Montagu &c. Master of ye Ward
Revised by Io. Senex
Longitude from London
MARE
GERMANI-
-CUM
ZUYDER
ZEE
Texel
Flielandt
Eyerlandt
Medenblick
Enckhuysen
Harderwyck
Elburg
Staveren
Amsterdam
Haerlem mer Meer
Rotterdam
Breda
Antwerpen
Brugge
Ghent
Vlissingen
Walcheren
Schouwen
Groningen
Emden
Aurick
Coevorden
Zwol
Deventer
Zutphen
Nimmegen
Cleef
Wesel
Duysburg
Dusseldorp
Venlo
Roermond
Maeseyck
Utrecht
Amersfoort
Gorcum
Dordrecht
Bergen op Zoom
Helmont
Eyndhoven
Lingen
Meppen
Benthem
Rhene
Borken
Coesfelt
Dorsten
Dortmunt
Essen
Solingen
Lennep
EMDENSIS
COMITATUS
MARCK
BERGE
DUCATUS PARS
COLONIENSIS
EPISCOP
IULIACENSIS
FLANDRIÆ PARS
BRABANTIÆ
VELUWE
BARONIE VAN BREDA

peditiously about Business with their Skates, by which some of 'em will make above 18 Miles an Hour, if the Ice be smooth; and they have likewise Sledges loaden with Goods, which the Men drive before them on Skates, and carry long Poles upon their Shoulders to support them if the Ice should break.

The GEOGRAPHY.

I. FRIESLAND, has the *Zuyder*-Sea on the West and South, *Groningen* and Part of *Overyssel* on the East and South, and the Ocean on the North. 'Tis near 40 Miles from North to South, and 33 from East to West. Some say it was much larger formerly, and that the Islands on the North of it were separated from it by Inundations. Tho' the Country lies low, yet the Air is purified by frequent Winds. In the Winter the Fields are so full of Water, that there is no travelling but on Banks; yet in many places there is good Pasturage, and Arable Land, especially in *Oestergo*. *Westergo* is more level and fenny, but abounds with Fish and Fowl. There is a Bituminous Earth here, which, *Guiccardine* says, did formerly take Fire of itself, near the *Zuyder*-Sea, and could not be stopped till it had burnt two Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, when it was extinguished by the Eruption of Subterraneous Waters, which formed that Lake called the *Jonkermeer*. *Becanus* says, The like happened in *Brabant* in 1541, and in the Province of *Utrecht* in 1567. The Inhabitants are Fair, Tall, Stout, great Lovers of Liberty, Frugal, Affable, and Modest, but when provoked, are outragious: Few of them marry young, which is thought to be the Cause of their strong and healthful Constitution, and of the Vivacity of their Children. They are reckoned very chast, and Adultery, when discovered, is severely punished here: They are of a Martial Discipline, especially their Gentry, who had rather follow the Sword, than Commerce, and will scarce marry to Citizens Daughter. The Women of Quality are generally good Housewives, and careful of their domestic Affairs, while their Husbands follow the Court or Camp. The Gentry affect splendid Apparel, Equipage, and Ritinues. Both Sexes generally follow the *French* Dress. The meaner Sort feed much on Salt, Smoak'd Flesh, Bacon, Barley-Broth, Cheese, and Butter; but affect good Tables on *Sundays*. They are good Companions, carouse in Wine and Ale, and take it ill if they be not pledged. The Language comes nearer the old *English* than any other. Sir *William Temple* is of Opinion, that part of the *Saxons*, who conquered *England*, came from hence. The Men were so much noted formerly for Strength and Courage, that it became a Proverb, *As strong as a Frison*. The Province is divided into *Oestergo*, *Westergoo*, and the *Seven Wolden*, or Provinces. *Oestergo* lies in the North Part, is divided into 12 Jurisdictions, contains 2 Cities, 127 Villages, and had formerly 21 Monasteries; besides Castles and Noblemens Houses. *Westergo* lies on the West Side of the County, contains 9 Towns, 8 Jurisdictions, 127 Villages, and had formerly 24 Monasteries. *Seven Wolden* is the South East Part, divided into 9 Jurisdictions, is in some Places Moorish, in others Sandy; has no Towns, but 77 Villages: In some Parts there is good Corn, but little Pasturage: The Inhabitants live hard, and are reckoned the best Soldiers in the Province.

Places of Note are,

1. *Dockum*, Lat. 53. 31. Lon. 6. 12. It lies in a good Country that abounds with Corn and Pasture, good Villages and Gentlemens Seats. It is very ancient, as appears by Medals, and lies on the River *Ea*, by which it has a Communication with the Sea, *Leeuwarden*, and by Canals, with other Towns, and the Sea on both Sides. The Houses are neat, and well furnished. The Guild-hall is a handsome Structure. The Stone-Bridge near it is so broad, that it serves for a Market, and the Arch is so large and high, that Vessels pass under them. They have two other Bridges, one of which draws up with Chains, to let Vessels pass. The River, where it enters and goes out of the Town, is commanded by Blockhouses, and has a strong Boom open by Day, for the Passage of Ships, and shut up by Night. On each Side of the Channel there is a beautiful Street, with a Bank neatly paved and faced with Stone, to keep in the Water.

2. *Leeuwarden*, on the same River, 12 Miles South-West from *Dockum*, Lat. 53. 24. near Long. 6. The largest, richest, best built, and most populous City in the Province; 'tis square and well fortified, and by its navigable Canals, has a good Trade with *Holland*, *Hamburgh*, *Bremen*, and *Embden*. The Canal which lies West of the *Zuyder*-Sea, is commanded by strong Sluices. The Streets are cleanly, their Houses splendid, the Bridges well paved, their Gardens pleasant, the Churches, the Provincial Court, the Governour's Palace, and the Houses of the Nobility, are fine Structures. Here are two Hospitals, one nobly endowed, for 100 poor People of both Sexes, with good Accommodations for the Aged, Sick, and Lunatic, and for entertaining poor Strangers two Nights at a time. The Town chuses its own Magistrates, has very good Laws for Government, admits no military Men into the Magistracy, nor any but of the Established Religion, and competent Estates. It lies in a fruitful Country, and is plentifully supply'd with all all Necessaries.

3. *Franeker*, 7 Miles West from *Leeuwarden*, is an ancient City, well fortified, and the Air so good, that many of the neighbouring Gentry have built stately Houses here. On the West Side there is a strong Castle which commands the City, and was formerly the Residence of their Governour. It has many Canals, two of which run the Length of the Town, and by communicating with others, make it very pleasant, and advance its Trade. It consists but of one Parish, and they have a large Church, with a tall handsome Steeple. They have an Hospital for 30 Orphans of both Sexes, who are taught Reading, Writing, and Handicrafts, and the Girls, when Marriageable, are provided with competent Portions. The Fields on the North-West lie high, and produce good Corn; but those on the other Side are low, and covered with Water in Winter. The Channel which comes from *Leeuwarden*, runs thro' this City, is Navigable, and has high Banks for the Conveniency of Passengers, and of Horses that draw their Boats, when the Wind is contrary. They have an University which was founded in 1584, where they have 14 Professors endowed by the Revenues of the old Monasteries, and the Students, besides other Immunities, are exempted from Taxes on Wine and Beer. The *Rector Magnificus* is chosen annually out of the several Faculties by Turns, and has the Cognizance of Civil Causes, but the Criminal are referred to the Court of the Province. Here is also a Grammar-School. This and *Leeuwarden* are the only Towns in the whole Province that chuse their own Magistrates.

4. *Harlingen*, 4 Miles West from *Franecker*, at the Mouth of the Canal, and on the Bank of the *Zuyder*-Sea. It was fortified by Prince *William* of *Orange*, about 1579, and by means of its Sluices, can overflow the Country in an Hours time. Tho' the Harbour is large and much frequented, yet Ships of great Burthen must lie out a good Distance at Sea, or unload Part of their Cargo before they can get in. Their chief Trade is in making Sails, and in importing and exporting Corn, Pitch, Tar, Fir-Trees and Deal. On the South Side there was formerly a Castle, the Residence of *Albert the Saxon*, and other Tyrants, who so plagued the Country, that the Inhabitants demolished it. It has a Grammar-School, and two Hospitals, and is governed by its own Magistrates, appointed out of a Number presented to the Provincial Council.

5. *Bolswert*, at the End of a Canal about 8 Miles South-East from *Harlingen*. 'Tis an ancient City, stands on a rising Ground, encompassed with good Pasture and Arable Land. It had formerly a considerable Trade by Sea, but now deals chiefly with the neighbouring Towns by Canals. 'Tis one of the Hans Towns, is populous, well built, and has several Channels which run through it, that carry small Vessels. It has five Gates, four Sluices, a small Market-place, a Town-house, a Church with two Ministers, a Grammar-School with three Masters, two Monasteries, now converted to other Uses, and Hospitals for the Poor and Orphans. 'Tis governed by its own Magistrates, and encompassed by a good Ditch and Rampart.

6. *Sneeck*, 6 Miles South-East from *Bolswert*, is an ancient, populous, neat and well fortified Town. Its chief Trade, which it carries on to the neighbouring Towns by Canals, is in fresh Fish, with which it is well supplied from the neighbouring Lakes. Here is a Public School, which for the Salaries of the Masters, and Number of Scholars, is the best in the Province, next to that of *Leeuwarden*. The adjacent Country has good Pasture, but lies so low that it is not fit for Corn.

7. *Worcum*, lies on the Sea, 7 Miles South-West from *Sneeck*, in a rich Soil. The Harbour is choaked up with Sand, but it drives a good Trade with the Country by Canals, and is well supplied with Fish from the neighbouring Lakes. 'Tis also governed by its own Magistrates.

8. *Stavern*, upon the *Zuyder*-Sea, in the South-West Corner of the Country, about 18 Miles South-West from *Sneeck*. It is very ancient, said to have been the Seat of their Kings, and a great *Emporium*. It has still great Privileges, but the Harbour being choaked up, its Trade is decay'd; and the old Town has been destroy'd by Inundations, the Ruins of which are to be seen at Low-Water. 'Twas formerly the third of the Hans Towns, and so powerful, that it waged War with *Hamburg* and *Lubec*. It is neat, well fortified, governed by its own Magistrates, trades in Fishing, and gets Money by Passage-Boats over the neighbouring Pools and Lakes. There was a Forest here, that in 1250, reached almost to *Enckhuysen* in *North-Holland*, but is now a Road for Ships, which shews that the *Zuyder*-Sea has been enlarged by Inundations.

The Islands of *Ameland* and *Schwermonikoege* on the North of this Province, are inconsiderable, and have only 6 or 7 Villages.

II. GROENINGEN, lies East from *Friesland*; has the Sea on the North, the Gulph of *Embden* or *Dollert* on the East, and *Overyssel* on the South. 'Tis about 42 Miles South-East and North-West, but the South-East Part is only a narrow Slip of Land; the greatest Breadth from East to West is about 38. The Air is sharp and purified by continual Breezes, so that People live here to a good Age. Here is little Wood, so the most of their Fewel is Turf. They have good Pastures, and large Herds of great and small Cattle; are well supplied with salt and fresh Water Fish. The People are much of the same Temper with those of *Friesland*, but reckoned more industrious and cautious. The Country is divided into *Groeningen* and the *Ommelands*; each of which has their Subdivisions.

Places of Note are,

1. *Groeningen*, Lat. 53. 30. Lon. 6. 50. at the Conflux of the *Aha* and *Hunnisius*, which form a Channel capable of many Ships. The *Aha* is received, and let out of the City, by several large Arches under the Fortifications, which are so good that 'tis reckoned almost impregnable. The City is large and populous, and has a great Trade by the Conveniency of its Canals, and its Communication with the *German* Sea, and the River *Eems*. Within the City there is a large Bridge over the *Aha*. Here are three Parish-Churches, nine more which belong to Monasteries and Hospitals being now put to other Uses: Those of St. *Mary*, and St. *Walburg*, have very high Towers. The first is a strong round Structure, and has a Fountain that springs continually. St. *Walburg*'s Friery is now the Residence of the Governour of the Province. Here are three large Market-places, and 27 spacious Streets, several of them adorned with fine Buildings; and most of the Houses have Gardens and Orchards, that yield them both Profit and Pleasure. 17 of the Streets centre in the Ox and Fish Market, and 6 of them run in a Line to so many Gates. Those in the Old Town are so neatly paved, that People may walk safely in the Dark, without any Danger. This City has great Privileges, and was formerly one of the Hans Towns, had the Liberty of Coinage, the Benefit of a Staple, and was exempted from appearing before any other Tribunal. They have still many particular Laws advantageous to the Citizens. They made such a brave Resistance against the Bishop of *Munster* in 1672, that he was forced to raise the Siege after the Loss of 10000 Men, for which they have had a double Vote ever since in the Council of State of the *United Provinces*. There was a long Controversy betwixt them and the *Ommelands*, over whom they claimed Jurisdiction; but the Prince of *Orange*, and the States General decided for the latter. The Citizens are reckoned haughty, Lovers of Liberty, and profuse in Habit and Diet, which has occasioned a Law to regulate Expences at Weddings, and other Solemnities. They are zealous *Calvinists*, but tolerate *Lutherans* and *Anabaptists*. An University was founded here in 1614, and well endowed with the Revenues of the dissolved Monasteries. There is a Settlement for 40 Scholars, who pay only 45 Crowns *per Annum*,

and the reſt of the Charge is borne by the States. Their firſt Rector was the famous *Ubbo Emmius*. In their Library there is an Inſcription atteſted by credible Perſons, that a Soldier lived here 16 Days after a Wound in the Right Ventricle of his Heart. Here is alſo a publick School, well endowed with 7 Maſters for the Languages. The Prince's Palace is on the North ſide of the City, with fine Gardens, and in the Gallery the Pictures of all the Princes of *Orange*, and Counts of *Naſſaw*. The Stadthouſe ſtands near it. Their Government is by 4 Conſuls, and 12 Senators, who continue for 2 Years, and are choſen by Ballot. The 24 Jurats, who elect them, are choſen in the ſame manner. The Conſuls and Senate have the Sovereign Power; but in matters of Peace and War they take the Advice of 8 Senators that went out laſt, and the Jurats, who repreſent the Corporations of the City; and on extraordinary Occaſions call for the Aſſiſtance of ſome other Citizens of the beſt Rank. They have another Council, into which none is admitted but ſuch as have been Conſuls: They have Juriſdiction over the Territory of the City and the *Ommelands*, from whence 3 Members are admitted, who preſide in their Turns. This City gave Birth to thoſe two great Scholars *Rodolphus Agricola*, and *Weſelius*.

2. *Winſchotten*, 12 Miles South-East of *Groningen*, a Fortreſs, noted for the Defeat of the *Spaniards* near it in 1568, by Count *Lewis* of *Naſſaw*, being the firſt Battel which the *Dutch* fought for their Liberty againſt them.

3. *Bolling-wolder-Schans*, 11 Miles South-East from *Winſchotten*, a ſtrong Fort, that commands one of the chief Paſſes into *Weſtphalia*, and has Sluices, by which they can drown the neighbouring Country.

4. *Bourtangerfort*, 7 Miles South-East of the former, encompaſſed with unpaſſable Moraſſes. It was built by the Prince of *Orange* in 1593, who repulſed the *Spaniards* there before it was finiſhed.

5. *Langaker-Schans*, on the South end of *Dollert Bay*, 7 Miles East of *Winſchotten*, a very ſtrong Place; 'twas taken by the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672, but retaken by the *Dutch* next Year, with all the Plunder he had laid up there. There are other Forts in the Neighbourhood, which, with thoſe already mentioned, make a ſtrong Frontier on the ſide of *Embden* and *Weſtphalia*.

6. *Delfzyl*, on *Dollert Bay*, 12 Miles North-East of *Groningen*, a very good Harbour, better than that of *Embden*, and the Fortifications ſo large, that it reſembles a great Town. The *Dutch East-India* Fleet of 14 Ships, with a Cargo valued at 16 Millions Sterling, being cloſe purſued by the *Engliſh* Fleet, eſcaped hither in 1672, as they came North about.

III. OVERYSSEL, has *Groningen* on the North, Part of *Frieſland* and the *Zuyder*-Sea on the Weſt, the County of *Zutphen* on the South, and part of *Weſtphalia* on the East; 'tis 80 Miles where longeſt South-East and North-Weſt, and 48 where broadeſt East and Weſt. 'Tis more expoſed to Invaſions from *Germany* than any of the other Provinces, being ill provided of natural Fortifications of Rivers and Foreſts on that ſide. In many Places there are Sands, Heaths, and Marſhes; but in others good Corn and Paſturage. 'Tis the worſt inhabited, and has the leaſt Trade of any of the Provinces, owing to the Barrenneſs of much of the Soil, and the Inconveniency of its Situation. In the County of *Drent*, the North part of it, there are Stones of ſo prodigious a Bulk, which not being the Product of the Country, fills Spectators with Amazement how they came hither: Some of 'em lie upon the top of others, with room for a Man to creep thro'. The Natives ſay, they were Heathen Altars, and that the Men ſacrificed to their Idols were forced to creep thro' thoſe Places, all beſmeared with humane Ordure. The Country has its Name from the River *Yſſel*, of which it lies East, and is divided into the *Yſſel-land*, which lies on that River, *Drent*, and *Twente*. The Province in the whole contains 9 Cities, 5 Fortreſſes, 10 large open Towns, and 210 Villages.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Valter-Schans*, Lat. 53. 5. Long. 7. 12. ſo ſtrong a Fortreſs, that 'tis able to reſiſt the greateſt Army.

2. *Schans-ten-hole*, another Fortreſs, 7 Miles South-Weſt from it.

3. *Coevorden*, 5 Miles South-Weſt from thence, Lat. 52. 59. Lon. 7. 7. one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in *Europe* by Art and Nature; 'tis defended on one part by unpaſſable Moraſſes and Fens, and all the Roads to it, but that from *Groningen*, ſo narrow, that an Army can't march in this Country but with great difficulty. 'Twas ſeveral times taken and retaken during the Wars betwixt the *Dutch* and *Spaniards*, and betrayed to the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672, but ſoon after ſurprized by the *Dutch*. The Biſhop block'd it up again in 1673, and by cooping up the Waters with a high Bank, brought it to Diſtreſs; but as the Garriſon was preparing to cut thro' the Bank, it was broke down by a Storm, which relieved the Town, and drowned part of the Biſhop's Troops. Here is a Caſtle where the Governour of the Province reſides.

4. *Aſſen*, a ſmall City, about 21 Miles North of *Coevorden*, where there is a Court of Judicature. The reſt of the Country is divided into Diſtricts, which have their proper Judges choſen annually out of the Gentry and Peaſants, who meet weekly to diſtribute Juſtice, and all together three times a Year, for Cauſes of a high Nature; but there lies an Appeal from them to the ſupreme Court of the Province.

5. *Steenwyck*, 27 Miles North-Weſt of *Coevorden*, a ſmall ſtrong Town, that held out a Siege of 3 Months againſt the *Spaniards* in 1581, when the *Engliſh* under Colonel *Norris* obliged 'em to raiſe it. The *Spaniards* took it again, but it was retaken by Prince *Maurice* of *Orange* in 1592, after a ſharp Siege, when the *Spaniſh* Governour ſaid, he was dug out like a Fox. 'Twas ſurrendered to the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672, who baſely ruined the Fortifications, tho' he had the Money he demanded to ſpare them; but it is now refortified; and the adjacent Country has good Paſtures and arable Lands.

6. *Blockzyl*, on the *Zuyder*-Sea, 7 Miles South-Weſt from *Steenwyck*, a Place of good Trade, very populous, and well fortified.

7. *Vollenhove*, 3 Miles South of *Blockzyl*, on the *Zuyder*-Sea, a neat fortified Town, Capital of its Diſtrict, and formerly the Seat of the King of *Spain*'s Grand Council in this Country, where the Magiſtrates pronounced Sentence without Appeal, in Preſence of the Governour of the Province, who generally reſided here. Many of the Nobility of the Province have Houſes in the Town; and 'tis noted for a great Market of Corn from the *Baltic*.

8. *Swartſluys*, 5 Miles South-East of *Vollenhove*, a very large and ſtrong Fort, taken by the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672, and with difficulty retaken by the *Dutch* afterwards.

9. *Haſſelt*, 2 Miles South-East of *Swartſluys*, on the River *Vecht*, a pleaſant City, of good Trade.

10. *Camp* or *Campen*, about 7 Miles South-Weſt of *Haſſelt*, on the Weſt ſide of the *Yſſel*, about 2 Miles above where it falls into the *Zuyder*-Sea, a large neat City, in the middle of pleaſant Fields, from whence came the Name. It has ſpacious Churches of curious Workmanſhip, a noble Guild-hall, a Cuſtom-houſe of fine Architecture, and ſo large, that they lodge and entertain Princes, and others of Quality in it. Here is a long wooden Bridge over the *Yſſel*, defended by a ſtrong Fort. The City is encompaſſed by a thick Wall, with many high Towers; but the chief Strength is in its Situation. The *French* bargained for 80000 Livres to ſpare the Town and its Fortifications, when they quitted it in 1673, but deſtroyed part of 'em. The Town has Liberty of Coinage, and other large Immunities, and had formerly a conſiderable Trade, but 'tis now decayed, becauſe the Harbour is ſo choak'd up with Sand, that it is not capable of large Veſſels.

11. *Zwoll*, 6 Miles South-East of *Campen*, an ancient City, on a Stream of the *Vecht*, which runs thro' the City, contributes much to its Neatneſs, and mixing with others, forms a Channel without the Town to the *Zuyder*-Sea, from whence the Tide flows up and advances its Trade, which is chiefly in Timber, Cattel fatted in the neighbouring Paſtures, Wool, Corn, Butter, Cheeſe, and Benthem Stones. 'Tis ſtrongly fortified by 4 good Fortreſſes, 3 of 'em ſo large that they reſemble Towns, beſides a double Ditch, 10 good Baſtions, and 24 Towers upon the ancient Walls, and 3 large ſtrong Gates that open into the Suburbs, which are equal to good Villages. Here is a Court where Appeals from others in the Province are determined. The Provincial States meet here, at *Deventer*, and *Campen* by Turns. They have a College, where there are uſually 500 Students: It has bred many learned Men. The famous *Thomas à Kempis* was Prior of Mount *Agnis* in the Juriſdiction of this City, to which alſo belong'd the Monaſtery of *Winſem*, that had 70 Convents under it. St. *Michael*'s Church here is a large Structure of good Architecture, has a wonderful high Steeple, and harmonious Bells. Their Guild-hall is noted for Antiquity. The City is very pleaſant by fine Walks within and without, where there are many Orchards and Meadows. The Inhabitants are reckoned courteous to Strangers, and charitable to the Poor, for whom they have ſeveral Hoſpitals. Here is a large Granary, and a good Arſenal. There are 18 large populous Villages in the Juriſdiction of the Town. It was betrayed to the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672, and ſent Deputies in the Name of the Provincial States to the other Towns of the Province to ſubmit to him; for which Treachery they were deprived of the Power to chuſe their own Magiſtrates, without the Prince's Conſent. 'Twas quitted by the Archbiſhop of *Cologne* in 1674, to whom it was given by the *French* and the Biſhop of *Munſter*, his Confederates; but he ſent the Magiſtrates to *Maeſtricht*, as Hoſtages for 10000 Crowns he demanded of the Town.

12. *Ommen*, about 11 Miles East of *Zwoll*, a walled Town.

13. A Fort call'd *Ommer-Schans*, 3 Miles North.

14. *Hardenberg*, a walled Town, about 8 Miles North-East.

15. *Gramsberg*, 3 Miles North-East from *Hardenberg*, an ancient Caſtle, famous for the brave Defence made by its Garriſon of 36 Men in 1672, againſt 900 of the Biſhop of *Munſter*'s Troops: they ſtood out two Storms, and yielded at laſt upon honourable Terms, but were impriſoned, contrary to Capitulation. The Biſhop fortified it ſtrongly afterwards, but was obliged to quit it.

16. *Deventer*, on the *Yſſel*, Lat. 52. 25. Long. 6. 26. 18 Miles South of *Zwoll*, a large, ancient, neat, populous, and well fortified City, whoſe Inhabitants are addicted to Learning and Traffick. 'Twas formerly an Imperial and Hans Town, and See of a Biſhop. It revolted with the reſt of the Province from the *Spaniards*, to whom it was betrayed in 1587, by Sir *William Stanly*, a Papiſt, who was made Governour by the Earl of *Leiceſter*; but retaken by Prince *Maurice* in 1591, and its Fortifications enlarged. It lies in a pleaſant Country, that abounds with Paſtures and arable Land. It has a large Market-place, with a Houſe where ſome of the Citizens always keep Guard. It has the Power of Coinage, weekly Markets, and 5 annual Fairs, a Cathedral, 2 other Churches, 6 Hoſpitals, one of 'em for Orphans, a ſpacious Guild-hall of ancient Architecture, and a *Schola Illuſtris*, with Profeſſors of Law, Philoſophy, Divinity, and the Languages. *Eraſmus* had part of his Education here; and it has bred other learned Men. The Town has 6 Gates, ſome of 'em of fine Architecture, particularly the *Brink Port*, adorned with Statues and Inſcriptions, and among others that of the Emperor *Charles* V. for defending the Town in 1544. The Tower of *Noremberg*, adjoining to the Gate of that Name, is their ſtrongeſt and neateſt Structure. The Town was baſely betrayed by ſome of the Magiſtrates in 1672, to the Biſhop of *Munſter*, and delivered to him by Night, without conſent of the Burghers or Garriſon, who together made up 10000 reſolute fighting Men. It fell to the Share of the Archbiſhop of *Cologne*, one of the Confederates, who quitted it in 1674, for 42000 Crowns, to ſpare their Fortifications and Guns.

17. *Oldenzyl*, 33 Miles East of *Deventer*, near the Frontiers of *Germany*, a fortified Town, but of no great Bulk or Strength, frequently taken and retaken in the Wars with *Spain*, and at laſt by the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672; but retaken by the *Dutch* in 1674.

IV. DUTCH GELDERLAND, where longeſt from South to North is 60 Miles, and where broadeſt from East to Weſt about 70, including the County of *Zutphen*; but the Breadth is very unequal, being much indented by the other Provinces and the *Zuyder*-Sea, which, with part of *Overyſſel*, lies on the North of it; *Utrecht*, and part of *Holland*, lies on the Weſt; part of *Cleve* and *Munſter* on the East; and part of *Holland* and *Dutch Brabant* on the South. The Air is much better than that of *Holland* and the other Provinces, becauſe of its higher Situation. Part of it is full of Heaths, Woods, and barren Hills; but other Parts are fruitful in Corn and Paſturage; ſo that great Droves of Cattel are annually brought hither from *Denmark* and *Frieſland* to be fatten'd. The People have been always noted for their Courage, and their Cavalry particularly. The continual Wars betwixt their ancient Dukes and

and their Neighbours, and the Barrenneſs of ſo much of their Country, made them apply themſelves chiefly to Arms. *Charles* V. being ſenſible of this, did, in order to abate their Military Genius, and ſecure to his Family the Poſſeſſion of this Country, to which the Duke of *Cleve* had the better Title, exclude them from his Armies. The common People are reckon'd courteous and induſtrious, and much reſemble the *Lower Germans*. They were great Aſſertors of their Liberties, and had the Privileges of arming againſt their Prince, if he invaded them. 'Twas divided into the Quarters of *Nimeguen*, *Ruremond*, *Arnheim*, and *Zutphen*; and when the Subjects of any of thoſe Quarters were wrong'd by the Prince, they complained to the Magiſtrates of the chief City of their Quarter, who were to demand Redreſs, and if not obtained in two Months, had Power to ſeize on the Prince's Revenues in that Quarter; and if he proved obſtinate, the other Cities were to join them. The Quarter of *Ruremond* belongs to *Spaniſh Gelderland*.

The Quarter of ARNHEIM, or the VELUWE, is the North, and largeſt Part of the Country, is about 40 Miles long, and 24 where broadeſt.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Elburg*, on the *Zuyder*-Sea, Lat. 52. 36. Long. 6. 5. 8 Miles South-Weſt of *Campen*. 'Twas one of the Hans Towns, is walled, of a ſquare Figure, has 3 Gates, a ſmall River runs thro' it, over which there are 5 Stone Bridges, upon one of which they keep their Market for Fiſh, which is their chief Trade.

2. *Harderwyck*, on the *Zuyder*-Sea, 10 Miles South-Weſt of *Elbing*. 'Tis a walled Town, and built after the Faſhion of *Hamburg* and *Lubec*. The Church of St. *Mary* is a ſtately Structure of good Architecture, and has an exceeding high Steeple, ſeen at a great diſtance by Land and Sea. Here is an Univerſity, that has a good Library of excellent Books in *Latin*, *Greek*, and the *Oriental* Tongues, with ſeveral Volumes printed in *Chineſe*. The Rector is the ſupreme Magiſtrate, and is annually choſe by the 6 Curators. It has bred many great Men, and among others the famous Lawyer *Gerard Boetius*, and *Albertus Leoninus*, who are ſaid to have formed the Model of the preſent *Dutch* Commonwealth here. This City was formerly a Hans Town, but ſuffer'd much by Inundations that ſwallowed up a Church and Village, with Meadows on the South ſide, which obliges them to ſecure that Part with Dykes and Fences. It was taken by the *French* in 1672; they burnt and diſmantled moſt of it in 1673, and demanded 12000 Guilders to ſpare the reſt. It has never ſince recover'd its ancient Luſtre.

3. *Arnheim*, Capital of the *Veluwe*, lies on the *Rhine*, Lat. 52. 4. Long. 6. 11. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be *Tacitus*'s *Arenacum*. It is ſtrongly fortified, is the Seat of the ſupreme Council of *Gelderland*, was formerly a Hans Town, and has great Immunities. It has 5 Gates, ſo ſtrong, that they anciently ſerved as Fortreſſes; but 'tis now fortified after the modern way. 'Tis overlook'd by a Hill on the North ſide, from whence flows a large Current of Water, which fills their Ditches, and turns their Mills. From this Hill there is a fine Proſpect of the City and neighbouring Country. Near the *Rhingate*, which is the chief, there is a ſtrong Bulwark, and a Bridge of Boats over the River. The Dukes of *Gelder* had a noble Palace here, moſt of which was blown up by Accident in 1589. The Church of St. *Martin* is a noble Structure, with a ſtately Tower. Here is an Hoſpital for ancient and poor Citizens, nobly endowed, and two others of leſs Note. The Government is by a Judge, who has Juriſdiction over the City, and a great part of the *Veluwe*. They have alſo two Burgomaſters choſe out of their 12 Echevins, and 6 Maſters of Corporations, choſen out of a certain Number preſented to the Conſuls and Eſchevins by their Fraternities, and 48 Jurats choſen in the ſame manner, to aſſiſt in the Management of publick Affairs. This City was taken by the *French* in 1672, when they began to enlarge its Fortifications, and erect a Magazine; and when they left it, forced the City to pay them 170000 Guilders. About 2 Miles Eaſt from it there is a Fort on the *Yſſel*, call'd *Yſſel-oort*.

4. *Wageningen*, on the *Rhine*, about 9 Miles South-Weſt from *Arnheim*, thought to be the *Vado* of *Tacitus*, ſo ſtoutly defended by *Julius Brigantius* againſt his Unkle *Civilis* the famed *Batavian* General. It ſtands in a mooriſh Ground, which adds to its Strength. On one ſide there is a Heath above 5 Leagues broad, and on the other good Paſtures and arable Land. This Place was alſo taken by the *French* in 1672, but quitted ſoon after.

5. *Loo*, 17 Miles North from *Arnheim*, a noble Country Seat that belonged to the Family of *Orange*. It ſtands on a riſing Ground in the middle of a large Plain, where there is good hunting. The Palace is of modern Architecture, with fine Gardens, ſhady Walks and Grotto's, admirable Fountains, eſpecially one call'd the *Baſin of Venus*, and two noble Caſcades, where the Water falls ſo gently from one Baſin into another, that the whole reſembles a broad Mirror.

The Quarter of NIMEGUEN conſiſts chiefly of the *Betuwe*, ſuppoſed to be the ancient *Batavia*, and the chief Seat of the gallant *Batavi*, who make ſuch a Figure in the *Roman* Hiſtory. The preſent Extent of it Eaſt and Weſt is about 40 Miles where longeſt, and the greateſt Breadth South and North about 18; but the ancient *Batavi* extended their Juriſdiction Eaſt into *Lower Germany*, and Weſt as far as the Sea. They are ſuppoſed to have been of *German* Extract, and to have come from *Heſſe*, where *Battenberg* and *Battenhauſen* ſeem ſtill to have ſomething of their Name. This Country in general is fruitful, and well watered.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Nimeguen*, the Capital, Lat. 51. 54. Long. 6. 6. 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Arnheim*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be *Tacitus*'s *Batavorum Oppidum*, which is very probable from the *Roman* Antiquities found in and about it. *Smetius*, in his *Antiquitates Neomagenſes*, printed here in 1678, gives a very particular and learned Account of 'em, his Father and he having made a noble Collection of them. His learned Explications tend very much to illuſtrate the *Roman* Hiſtory in this and other Parts of the World. Several of the Inſcriptions upon Stones, *&c.* are fix'd on the Wall of the Town-houſe. The Caſtle is aſcribed by ſome to the ancient *Batavi*, and by others to *Julius Caſar*, which was particularly aſſerted in an Inſcription on Marble fix'd to the Wall, which took notice of its being repaired by the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* in 1155. *Charlemain* did alſo repair it, and he and following Emperors frequently reſided, and held Aſſemblies of the States here: But whoever built the Town and Caſtle, they are certainly very ancient. The Town mentioned by *Antonin* as a famous City in his Time, and the Caſtle is mentioned as a Princely Palace of incomparable Architecture by *Aſchafnaburgenſis* in 1046. The Town had great Privileges granted by ſeveral Emperors, as the Right to determine all Cauſes in the Juriſdiction of their Appeal. They were not obliged to march out of their City but under their Conſul, and no farther than to be able to return at Night. They were exempted from all Taxes throughout the Empire, and are ſtill free from Tolls upon the *Maeſe*. The Citizens have always been tenacious of their Liberty, as appears by an Inſcription upon the Gate of the Town, on the North-Weſt ſide of the Caſtle, which is thus; *Pes Imperii, huc uſque jus* Stavriæ. *Melior eſt Bellicoſa Libertas quam Servitus Pacifica:* i. e. *This is the Border of the Empire, ſo far reaches the Right of* Stavria. *'Tis better to have Liberty with War, than Slavery with Peace. Stavria*, here mentioned, was an Impoſt from which they were exempted. They retained the ſame Spirit of Liberty in 1566, when they were ſo much enraged at the King of *Spain*'s Proclamation to ſeize all Perſons ſuſpected of Hereſy here, without reſpect to their Privileges, that they immediately demoliſhed all the Statues and Images in their Churches, and eſtabliſhed the Proteſtant Worſhip. This City is well fortified, and lies in Form of a Creſcent upon the Fronts of 5 little Hills on that Branch of the *Rhine* call'd the *Waal* or *Wahal*, from whence there is a very fine View of the Town and Caſtle. The Houſes are well built, for moſt part of Brick, and ſlated. It has 5 Gates towards the Land, and as many towards the River. Before the War with *Spain*, they had many Churches, and other religious Buildings, but now they have only 10, adorned with ſtately Towers: the chief is St. *Stephen's*, a ſumptuous Stone Structure, ſupported by 35 Pillars of extraordinary Architecture, and has a magnificent Tower: In part of this Church their Archives are kept, incloſed with Iron Grates; and in the Choir there is a magnificent Tomb of a Dutcheſs of *Guelderland* with her Image in Braſs, and 16 Coats of Arms expreſſing her Lineage. Near this Place ſtands the Public School for Languages and the Liberal Arts: 'tis a princely Structure, has the Images of the Apoſtles, and a noble Repreſentation of the laſt Judgment. The Town-houſe is a magnificent Fabric, with the Statues of ſeveral Emperors their Benefactors. The Seats of their Magiſtrates are beautifully adorned, and over the Heads of their Conſuls hangs a naked Sword, as an Emblem of Juſtice. Here, as a Monument of the *Spaniſh* Tyranny, they keep the Sword by which the Counts *Egmont* and *Horn* were executed at *Bruſſels*. Here are two Hoſpitals for the Education of Orphans, two for old poor Citizens, and two for the Cure of Diſeaſes. The Town was formerly Imperial. The Caſtle ſtands upon a high Hill adjoining to the River, is encompaſſed with high Stone Walls, conſiſts of three large Courts, and has two Chapels, the largeſt ſupported by eight Pillars on each ſide, and abounds with ancient Inſcriptions, and other *Roman* Monuments, of which *Smetius* gives a particular Account. From the middle Tower of this Caſtle there is as fine a Proſpect as is to be ſeen almoſt any where in *Europe*. Here is an Arch of a prodigious Bigneſs, with the Ruins of other Arches and Pillars, that amaze the curious Beholders. The Remainders of the old Gates reſemble Triumphal Arches, and the old Walls, eſpecially the outer, are exceeding high built with Brick, and guarded by ſtrong Towers. In the higher part of the City there are three large Ponds, fed with hidden Springs; and thro' the whole Town there are many deep Wells, which riſe and fall as the River *Maeſe* does, tho' 6 Miles diſtant. The Government is by two Conſuls choſen annually, 12 Echevins, and a Council of 24. The Conſuls, after the Expiration of their Office, are made Captains of the City-Companies. The Citizens are addicted to Trade, War, and Learning; and ſeldom infranchiſe Strangers, but ſuch as are like to adorn their Community. Their chief Trade is in brewing Beer, and feeding Cattel in their Paſtures. 'Twas ſurrendered by Treachery to the *French* after 6 Days Siege in 1672, and the Garriſon made Priſoners of War. The *French* knowing the Importance of it, employed 5000 Men daily in building a Citadel, and other Fortifications. They made it the Receptacle of their Plunder; and when they abandoned it in 1674, threw a Shipload of Arms into the River, and forced 82000 Crowns from the Town. A Treaty of Peace betwixt *France* and the Confederates was concluded here in 1678 and 1679. The *French* had well nigh ſurprized it in 1702, but it was ſaved by the happy Retreat of the Earl of *Athlone* towards it, and his obliging the Enemy to march off with Loſs. Here is a Bridge of Boats over the *Waal*, and a large Harbour for ſecuring their Veſſels in Winter, well fortified; and there is a Canal for Veſſels croſs the *Betuwe* to *Arnheim*, about 8 Miles long, built at the Charge of thoſe two Cities.

2. *Knodſenburg* lies over againſt it on the other Side the River. It has a Fort raiſed by Prince *Maurice* in 1590, to curb the *Spaniſh* Garriſon of *Nimeguen*, and galled them ſo much with its Cannon, that the Duke of *Parma* laid Siege to it, but was obliged to raiſe it with Shame, Part of his Troops being defeated by the brave Sir *Francis Vere*, and Count *Solms*, after which the *Dutch* ſoon took *Nimeguen*.

3. *Schenken-Schans*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Nimeguen*, upon the Point of the *Betuwe*, where the *Rhine* is divided into the greater Branch, called the *Waal*, and the Leſſer, called the *Rhine*. It was built by *Martin Schenk*, for the *Dutch*, in 1588, and he did ſo much gall the Places ſubject to *Spain* from it, that when he was drowned at the Attack of *Nimeguen*, they made publick Rejoicings for ſeveral Days; and when the Town was ſurrendered to Prince *Maurice*, he did ſo much Honour to his Memory, that tho' he was born but of mean Parents in *Nimeguen*, he ordered his Corpſe to be buried in the Sepulchre of the Dukes of *Guelder* there. This Place is ſo ſtrong by Situation, that the Prince of *Parma* would never attempt it. It is very well fortified, commands both Branches of the River, and the Windmills and Ditches, which prevent the *Betuwe* from being overflowed. It bounds upon the Dutchy of *Cleve*, and is one of the Keys of the *Netherlands*.

4. *Tiel*, on the South Side of the *Waal*, 10 Miles Weſt from *Nimeguen*, a ſtrong Town, Capital of its Diſtrict, has a Marſh on the North Side, was attacked in vain by the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1528, but betrayed to the *French* in 1672, tho' they were afterwards forced to quit it.

5. *Buren*,

5. *Buren*, 5 Miles North-West of *Tiel*. 'Tis a walled Town, hath an ancient Caſtle, and is Capital of a County which came to the Houſe of *Orange* by Marriage.

6. *Bommel*, on the North Side of the *Waal*, 10 Miles South-West of *Tiel*, is a very ſtrong pleaſant Town, with broad regular Streets. It ſtands on a marſhy Ground, and has Sluices by which it can drown the Country betwixt the *Maeſe* and the *Waal*. 'Tis a Capital of its Diſtrict, which is an Iſland betwixt the *Maeſe* and the *Waal*, about 15 Miles long, and 5 where broadeſt.

7. Fort *St. Andrew*, 5 Miles East from *Bommel*. 'Tis very ſtrong and well fortified after the modern Way. It was one of the ſtrongeſt the *Spaniards* had in this Country, but taken from them by Prince *Maurice* in 1599, with 3000 Men, while the *Spaniards* attempted its Relief with 9000.

8. Fort *Voorn*, 2 Miles further, near a Canal which joyns the *Maeſe* and the *Waal*. It was built by Prince *Maurice*, after taking Fort *St. Andrew*, and reckoned impregnable.

The Quarter of ZUTPHEN, lies in the East Part of the Province, and was reckoned a diſtinct County. It has the Quarters of *Arnheim* and *Nimeguen* on the Weſt, *Overyſſel* on the North, *Cleve* on the South, and *Munſter* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 31 Miles from South to North, and about 30 where broadeſt from East to Weſt. It has good Paſturage, but not much Corn, the Ground being low and mooriſh.

Places of Note are,

1. *Zutphen*, which gives Name to the Country. It is in Lat. 52. 15. Lon. 6. 30. about 8 Miles South from *Daventer*. 'Tis a rich populous City, and one of the ſtrongeſt in the Seven Provinces. 'Tis divided by the River *Yſſel*, into the Old and New. The Buildings are fair and neat, and many People of Quality live here. There are 2 Bridges which joyn the old and new Towns. The chief Structures are, 1. *St. Peter*'s Church, a very ſumptuous Building, with an exceeding high Steeple: It has a large Font of Braſs of curious Workmanſhip, and a noble Monument of its ancient Counts, and in this Church they have a public Library. Here it a curious Brick-Tower, built in the Form of a Quadrangular Pyramid, is a great Ornament to the City, and from hence there is a pleaſant Proſpect over the neighbouring Country. The Air of the Town is healthful, and the People courteous. The Monaſteries within the Town are turned into Hoſpitals for aged ſick People, and Orphans. It revolted from the *Spaniards*, with the reſt of the Provinces, was afterwards taken, and the Inhabitants cruelly uſed. The famous Sir *Philip Sidney* died of a Wound he received in the Siege of this Place. The *Dutch* retook it afterwards by Surprize. It was betrayed to the *French* in 1672, tho' reckoned impregnable. They abandoned it again in 1674. Here is a Court which determines Appeals from inferior Courts in the County. It had formerly a Mint, and was one of the Hans Towns.

2. *Grol*, about 18 Miles South-East from *Zutphen*. It lies on the River *Slink*, was fortified by *Charles* V. becauſe it lies on an important Paſs, betwixt *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, and afterwards made ſo ſtrong by the *Spaniards* that it was reckoned impregnable, but taken by Prince *Maurice* in 1627, after a remarkable Siege. He added ſo much to the Fortifications, that 'tis reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt in the Seven Provinces. 'Twas betrayed to the Biſhop of *Munſter* in 1672, but afterwards recovered by the States.

3. *Doesburg*, on the *Yſſel*, 8 Miles South-West from *Zutphen*. 'Tis ſuppoſed to have been built by *Druſus* the *Roman* General, becauſe it lies near the Place where he cut his Ditch to bring the *Rhine* into the *Yſſel*. 'Tis very ſtrong by Situation, being acceſſible only by a Neck of Land, but was betrayed to the *French* in 1672, who in 1674 left and diſmantled it ſo, that it has never recovered its ancient Beauty.

4. *Breevord*, 17 Miles South-East from *Doesburg*, and 10 South-West from *Grol*. It is ſo encompaſſed by Marſhes and Fens, that there is no Acceſs to it, but by a narrow Paſs; and the Soil is ſo ſpungy and moiſt, that it is not eaſy to be drained. It is alſo well fortified. Prince *Maurice* beſieged it, and attacked it in 1597, by ſwimming Machines; but loſt ſo many Men before it, that when his Men ſtormed, it he could not reſtrain them from Plunder and other Diſorders, they were ſo enraged; they found a vaſt Booty in the Place, becauſe the People of the adjacent Country had brought all their beſt Effects hither, as to an impregnable Fortreſs.

V. The Province of UTRECHT has *Holland* on the Weſt, the *Zuyder*-Sea on the North, the Quarter of *Nimeguen* on the South, and that of *Arnheim*, on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 25 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 30, but it is much indented both Ways. It contains 5 Cities, 65 Villages, and 64 Gentlemens Seats. The Air is much better, the Ground higher and fitter for Cultivation than that of *Holland*. It abounds with Gardens and Orchards, except on the Borders of *Guelderland*, where it is barren and heathy. The Inhabitants appear, by Hiſtory, to have been of a warlike Diſpoſition, but loſt much of their Reputation by their eaſy Submiſſion to the *French* in 1672, which ſome aſcribe to the Decay of their military Genius by a long Peace, and others to Treachery. However, this occaſioned a great Alteration in their Government in 1674, when by way of Puniſhment, the Stadtholder had a much greater Power given him by the Provincial States, in the Government of that Country than in the other Provinces. The People are moſt like *Germans* in Diſpoſition, and leſs inclinable to Trade than thoſe of the Maritime Provinces. The Common People are courteous and hoſpitable, which is owing to the great Numbers of Gentry, that the Goodneſs of the Air has invited to live among them.

Places of Note are,

1. *Amersfort*, Lat. 52. 14. Lon. 5. 40. on the River *Eems*. 'Tis an ancient Town, was frequently the Retreat of the Biſhops of *Utrecht*, when expell'd their Capital. 'Tis about a League round, but not ſtrong, being commanded by a neighbouring Hill. 'Tis divided into the Old and New Towns; the Buildings of the former are very neat. Here are two Churches, one of them a large and ſtately Fabric, ſeveral good Hoſpitals, and a Public School, where divers Perſons of Eminence have had their Education. They had formerly a great Trade in Beer, but ſubſiſt chiefly now by Husbandry, and feeding Cattel, there being good arable Land and Paſtures in the Neighbourhood.

2. *Utrecht*, about 12 Miles South-Weſt of *Amersfort*, Lat. 52. 8. Long. 5. 20. 'Tis an ancient Town, ſuppoſed to have been the *Roman Antonina*, and the *Trajectus Rheni*, or Paſſage of the *Rhine*, mentioned in *Antonin's Itinerary*. *Dagobert* King of *France* is ſaid to have given it to St. *Willebrod* an *Engliſhman*, its firſt Biſhop, who, *Bede* ſays, died about 636. The Dioceſe was enlarged by *Pepin* and *Charlemain*, ſo that it reached over moſt of the Old *Batavia*, and its Biſhops were ſo powerful, that they made War on the Counts of *Holland*; and it continued to be a conſiderable Principality, till reſigned to the Emperor *Charles* V. by their Biſhop *Henry* of *Bavaria*. It lies on the Channel of the Old *Rhine*, is large, populous, the Houſes of Brick, and many of 'em ſtately. Their Churches are magnificent; the chief is that of St. *Martin*, is uſually called the *Dome*, and has a Tower of 460 Steps, from whence there is a fine Proſpect of the adjacent Country, and of 51 walled Towns within a Day's Journey of the Place. Here are ſeveral noble Monuments, and among others, that of the Baron *Van Gaunt*, who commanded the *Dutch* Fleet that came up to *Chatham*, and burnt ſome of our Men of War there, in the Reign of our *Charles* II. The Church of St. *Mary*, commonly called the *Engliſh* Church, is partly founded on a Quagmire, which putting the Workmen to a Stop, an ignorant Fellow named *Fuſo* undertook it, but demanded ſuch an exorbitant Reward, that the Biſhop would not give it, but employed *Fuſo*'s Son to pump out the Secret, which was, to cover the Quagmire with Bulls Hides, and ſo the Work proceeded. *Fuſo* being incenſed at this, ſtabb'd the Biſhop. Whatever there be in that part of the Story, there is an Inſcription on a Pillar here, aſſerting it to be ſo founded, and is thus;

Accipe Poſteritas, quod poſt tua ſecula narres,
Taurinis cutibus fundo ſolidata Columna eſt.

Over this Inſcription there are odd ancient Characters, which are ſuppoſed to contain the Date of the Year. In this Church there is a ſmall Library, with ſome old Books and Manuſcripts, and among others, a Bible of the old Tranſlation, in ſix Volumes, finely written in an ancient Character. Here are alſo ſome Pagan Idols, and other Curioſities, given them by ſeveral Emperors. Before the Reformation there were ſeveral large Monaſteries and Religious Houſes in and about this City, now turned to other Uſes. The Biſhoprick being ſecularized, and its Revenues poſſeſſed by Gentlemen of the Province, 8 Delegates are choſen out of the 4 great Chapters of the Town, and make a third Member in the States of the Province, with the Deputies of the Nobles and Towns.

The Streams which run thro' ſeveral of the Streets contribute much to the Beauty and Neatneſs of the Town and Suburbs, which are large, and equal the Number of its Gates. Thoſe called the *Vaert* and *New Gracht*, are the principal Channels that run thro' the City The Houſes on each ſide the latter are very ſplendid, and there are 35 arched Bridges of Brick over both. The City is well fortified, which made its Surrender to the *French* in 1672, the more ſuſpected of Treachery. The *French* made it the Store-houſe of their Plunder from the reſt of the Provinces, and took 14 Days to carry it off when they quitted the Town in 1673; and after the *French* King had made it his Head-Quarter for a Year and half, he gave the Citizens no other Reward for their Treachery than the exacting 2 Millions and 268000 Guilders from them during that Time. He had prepared Materials to build a Citadel there, of which the Duke of *Luxemburg* laid the firſt Stone with the *French* King's Arms upon it; but the unexpected Succeſs of the Prince of *Orange*, (afterwards our King *William*) then a young Man, baffled all his Deſigns. A Public School was erected here in 1459, which the Provincial States turned into an Univerſity in 1634. It has flouriſhed much ſince, and produced many learned Men. Their Library has more printed Books, but fewer Manuſcripts, than that of *Leyden*; nor is their Phyſic-Garden equal to that of the latter. The Market-place or Piazza is very fair, and the Centre of ſeveral long Streets. The Painter's Hall abounds with fine Pieces; and the Pall-mall without the Town, with 5 Walks of tall Trees on each ſide, is very pleaſant; and there are fine Walks about the old Walls. The Government is managed by two Scouts and four Burgomaſters, two of whom are choſen annually, and they are aſſiſted by a Council of Forty. This City will always be famous in Hiſtory for the Union of the Seven Provinces agreed on here in 1579. And will always be remember'd for the Treaty of Peace concluded here betwixt the late Queen *Anne* of *Great Britain*, and *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, &c. *April* 1. 1713.

3. *Wick-te-Duerſted*, on the *Rhine*, about 14 Miles South-East from *Utrecht*, ſuppoſed to be the famous *Batavodurum* of the Ancients. Here the middle Branch of the *Rhine* leaves its ancient Channel, and falls into the *Lech*. 'Tis mentioned by *Tacitus* in his fifth Book, where, he ſays, a Body of *Germans* attempted to break down the Bridge here. 'Tis conveniently ſituate for Trade, is neat, and a pretty rich Town.

4. *Rhenen*, a walled Town upon the *Rhine*, 5 Miles East from *Wick-te-Duerſted*, is very ancient, and ſuppoſed to be the *Grinnes* of *Tacitus*. Moſt of the Turf which ſerves the neighbouring Country is dug in the Neighbourhood.

5. *Montfort*, on the *Yſſel*, 7 Miles Weſt from *Utrecht*, is Capital of its Territory, and a neat well fortified Town.

VI. The Province of HOLLAND and WEST-FRIESLAND, is from the Iſland of *Schelling*, which lies at the Entrance of the *Zuyder*-Sea, to the Frontiers of *Dutch Brabant*, about 122 Miles South and North; but the Breadth very diſproportionable, being much indented on the North by the *Zuyder*-Sea, and towards the South by the Province of *Utrecht*; ſo that the greateſt Breadth of *South Holland* is from the Mouth of the *Maeſe* to the Quarter of *Nimeguen* in *Guelderland*, about 45 Miles; and the greateſt Breadth of *North Holland*, from the North Coaſt to *Enckhuyſen* on the *Zuyder*-Sea, is about 28. We begin at the North Parts.

1. *North Holland*. 'Tis ſo call'd in reſpect of its Situation, and was named *Weſt-Frieſland*, becauſe anciently the Seat of the *Friſii Minores*, and the moſt Weſtern part of the Country which they inhabited.

Places of Note here are,

1. The Iſle of *Schelling*, Lat. 53. 32. Long. 5. 20. It lies at the Mouth of the *Zuyder*-Sea, is 10 Miles long, and 3 where broadeſt. It has

EXPLANATION
of the Streets and Lanes.

1. Boden hangen 2 Soutkeetsen 3 Sand hoek.
4. Groote Bloem straat. 5 Kleyne Bloem straat.
6. Groote Bickel of Bickers straat. 7 Bickels straat.
8. Kleyne Bickel straat. 9 Bloem gragt. 10 Blaeuwe Sluys gragt.
11 Blaeuwe Sluys straat. 12 Beaurings gragt.
13 Beaurings straat. 14 Cingel straat.
15 Cingel dwars straat. 16 Cingel hoek. 17 Coutchers gragt. 18 Palm gragt.
19 Palm straat. 20 Palm hoek. 21 Dru hoek straat.
22 Keyzers gragt. 23 Rok Cuiery. 24 Tichel gragt.
25 Keyzers straat. 26 Tichel straat. 27 Boom straat.
28 Angelier gragt. 29 Angelier straat. 30 Leydse straat.
31 Leydse gragt. 32 Leydse straat. 33 Leydse hoek.
34 Leydse dwars straat. 35 Leydse Cingel.
36 Leydse Cingel straat. 37 Reyersgragt. 38 Reyers straat.
39 Reyers hoek. 40 Runstraat. 41 Runstraat.
42 Runstraat. 43 Runstraat. 44 Wolk hoek.
45 Room straat. 46 Room Poels. 47 Room kant.
48 Amstelgraft Huys. 49 Groote Prince straat. 50 Prince Gragt.
51 Prince dwars straat. 52 Prince straat.
53 Prince dwars straat. 54 Spiegel straat.
55 Spiegel straat. 56 Spiegel straat.
57 Wolwe Huys. 58 Wolf straat. 59 Lower straat.
60 Wrycky dwars straat. 61 Wrycky straat.
62 Wrycky straat. 63 Wrycky straat. 64 Wrycky straat.
65 Water straat. 66 Runstraat. 67 Runstraat.
68 Runstraat. 69 Runstraat. 70 Runstraat.
71 Runstraat. 72 Runstraat. 73 Runstraat.
74 Runstraat. 75 Runstraat. 76 Runstraat.
77 Runstraat. 78 Runstraat. 79 Runstraat.
80 Runstraat. 81 Runstraat. 82 Runstraat.
83 Runstraat. 84 Runstraat. 85 Runstraat.
86 Runstraat. 87 Runstraat. 88 Runstraat.
89 Runstraat. 90 Runstraat. 91 Runstraat.
92 Runstraat. 93 Runstraat. 94 Runstraat.
95 Runstraat. 96 Runstraat. 97 Runstraat.
98 Runstraat. 99 Runstraat. 100 Runstraat.
101 Runstraat. 102 Runstraat. 103 Runstraat.
104 Runstraat. 105 Runstraat. 106 Runstraat.
107 Runstraat. 108 Runstraat. 109 Runstraat.
110 Runstraat. 111 Runstraat. 112 Runstraat.
113 Runstraat. 114 Runstraat. 115 Runstraat.
116 Runstraat. 117 Runstraat. 118 Runstraat.
119 Runstraat. 120 Runstraat. 121 Runstraat.
122 Runstraat. 123 Runstraat. 124 Runstraat.
125 Runstraat. 126 Runstraat. 127 Runstraat.
128 Runstraat. 129 Runstraat. 130 Runstraat.
131 Runstraat. 132 Runstraat. 133 Runstraat.
134 Runstraat. 135 Runstraat. 136 Runstraat.
137 Runstraat. 138 Runstraat. 139 Runstraat.
140 Runstraat. 141 Runstraat. 142 Runstraat.
143 Runstraat. 144 Runstraat. 145 Runstraat.
146 Runstraat. 147 Runstraat. 148 Runstraat.
149 Runstraat. 150 Runstraat. 151 Runstraat.
152 Runstraat. 153 Runstraat. 154 Runstraat.
155 Runstraat. 156 Runstraat. 157 Runstraat.
158 Runstraat. 159 Runstraat. 160 Runstraat.
161 Runstraat. 162 Runstraat. 163 Runstraat.
164 Runstraat. 165 Runstraat. 166 Runstraat.
167 Runstraat. 168 Runstraat. 169 Runstraat.
170 Runstraat. 171 Runstraat. 172 Runstraat.
173 Runstraat. 174 Runstraat. 175 Runstraat.
176 Runstraat. 177 Runstraat. 178 Runstraat.
179 Runstraat. 180 Runstraat. 181 Runstraat.
182 Runstraat. 183 Runstraat. 184 Runstraat.
185 Runstraat. 186 Runstraat. 187 Runstraat.
188 Runstraat. 189 Runstraat. 190 Runstraat.
191 Runstraat. 192 Runstraat. 193 Runstraat.
194 Runstraat. 195 Runstraat. 196 Runstraat.
197 Runstraat. 198 Runstraat. 199 Runstraat.
200 Runstraat. 201 Runstraat. 202 Runstraat.
203 Runstraat. 204 Runstraat. 205 Runstraat.
206 Runstraat. 207 Runstraat. 208 Runstraat.
209 Runstraat. 210 Runstraat. 211 Runstraat.
212 Runstraat. 213 Runstraat. 214 Runstraat.
215 Runstraat. 216 Runstraat. 217 Runstraat.
218 Runstraat. 219 Runstraat. 220 Runstraat.
221 Runstraat. 222 Runstraat. 223 Runstraat.
224 Runstraat. 225 Runstraat. 226 Runstraat.
227 Runstraat. 228 Runstraat. 229 Runstraat.
230 Runstraat. 231 Runstraat. 232 Runstraat.
233 Runstraat. 234 Runstraat. 235 Runstraat.
236 Runstraat. 237 Runstraat. 238 Runstraat.
239 Runstraat. 240 Runstraat. 241 Runstraat.
242 Runstraat. 243 Runstraat. 244 Runstraat.
245 Runstraat. 246 Runstraat. 247 Runstraat.
248 Runstraat. 249 Runstraat. 250 Runstraat.
251 Runstraat. 252 Runstraat. 253 Runstraat.
254 Runstraat. 255 Runstraat. 256 Runstraat.
257 Runstraat. 258 Runstraat. 259 Runstraat.
260 Runstraat. 261 Runstraat. 262 Runstraat.
263 Runstraat. 264 Runstraat. 265 Runstraat.
266 Runstraat. 267 Runstraat. 268 Runstraat.
269 Runstraat. 270 Runstraat. 271 Runstraat.
272 Runstraat. 273 Runstraat. 274 Runstraat.
275 Runstraat. 276 Runstraat. 277 Runstraat.
278 Runstraat. 279 Runstraat. 280 Runstraat.
281 Runstraat. 282 Runstraat. 283 Runstraat.
284 Runstraat. 285 Runstraat. 286 Runstraat.
287 Runstraat. 288 Runstraat.

EXPLANATION
of the Streets and Lanes.

150. Sweet Pot of Floore straat. 151. Pajen Brock straat.
152. Prom Elleboge straat. 153. Bours straat. 154. Valke straat.
155. Romeny straat. 156. Smit straat. 157. Barsteeg straat.
158. Prower straat. 159. Smits maakers straat.
160. De Corver straat. 161. Smits straat.
162. Corn Beurs straat. 163. Cuyl straat.
164. Nieuwe Brugh straat. 165. Oude Lydse Cuyl straat.
166. Wittenegel straat. 167. Oude Brugh straat.
168. Peerse straat. 169. Timmer straat. 170. Middelstraat.
171. De Nieuwe straat. 172. Wonder straat.
173. Nadger straat. 174. Brouw straat. 175. Aliers Vlas straat.
176. Smits straat. 177. Smits straat. 178. Smits straat.
179. Stuffel straat. 180. Smits straat.
181. Grimmerstraat. 182. Oude Lydse Heren Logement.
183. Oude Huys. 184. Deels straat. 185. Oude Mannen straat.
186. Oude Lydse straat. 187. Silver straat.
188. Bestendig straat. 189. Leen Laats straat. 190. Bank straat.
191. Pijpers straat. 192. Pijpers straat. 193. Bank straat.
194. Wal straat. 195. Wal straat. 196. Wal straat.
197. Wal straat. 198. Wal straat. 199. Wal straat.
200. Wal straat. 201. Wal straat. 202. Wal straat.
203. Wal straat. 204. Wal straat. 205. Wal straat.
206. Wal straat. 207. Wal straat. 208. Wal straat.
209. Wal straat. 210. Wal straat. 211. Wal straat.
212. Wal straat. 213. Wal straat. 214. Wal straat.
215. Wal straat. 216. Wal straat. 217. Wal straat.
218. Wal straat. 219. Wal straat. 220. Wal straat.
221. Wal straat. 222. Wal straat. 223. Wal straat.
224. Wal straat. 225. Wal straat. 226. Wal straat.
227. Wal straat. 228. Wal straat. 229. Wal straat.
230. Wal straat. 231. Wal straat. 232. Wal straat.
233. Wal straat. 234. Wal straat. 235. Wal straat.
236. Wal straat. 237. Wal straat. 238. Wal straat.
239. Wal straat. 240. Wal straat. 241. Wal straat.
242. Wal straat. 243. Wal straat. 244. Wal straat.
245. Wal straat. 246. Wal straat. 247. Wal straat.
248. Wal straat. 249. Wal straat. 250. Wal straat.
251. Wal straat. 252. Wal straat. 253. Wal straat.
254. Wal straat. 255. Wal straat. 256. Wal straat.
257. Wal straat. 258. Wal straat. 259. Wal straat.
260. Wal straat. 261. Wal straat. 262. Wal straat.
263. Wal straat. 264. Wal straat. 265. Wal straat.
266. Wal straat. 267. Wal straat. 268. Wal straat.
269. Wal straat. 270. Wal straat. 271. Wal straat.
272. Wal straat. 273. Wal straat. 274. Wal straat.
275. Wal straat. 276. Wal straat. 277. Wal straat.
278. Wal straat. 279. Wal straat. 280. Wal straat.
281. Wal straat. 282. Wal straat. 283. Wal straat.
284. Wal straat. 285. Wal straat. 286. Wal straat.
287. Wal straat. 288. Wal straat.

Names of the Bulwarks

1. Ter Borch.
2. Leep Hannes.
3. Oster Ber.
4. Oter Wael.
5. Muyden.
6. Diemen.
7. Weesp.
8. Oster Blockhuys.
9. Wester Blockhuys.
10. Outer kerck.
11. Regulier Punt.
12. Weerings Punt.
13. Amstelveen.
14. De Schinckel.
15. Naren.
16. Oterp.
17. Nieuwer kerck.
18. Ryck.
19. Ryker-Oort.
20. Sloter-Meer.
21. Carthuysers.
22. Haerlem.
23. Kosters dyck.
24. Wester Ber.
25. De Boche.
26. Leeuwenberg.

AMSTEL FLUVIUS.

Nieuwe Zee Dyck

De Nieuwe Vaart.

Nieuwe Plantagie

Rapenburgse Straet

Kruyt Huys

Oosten Burgh

Westen Burgh

Admiralitets Hoek

Admiralitets Boom

O.I. Comp. Boom

Keerweer Boom

Kraane Boom

Haerlim mer Boom

Houtkoop Boom

Braam of Timmer Waal

TYA FLUVIUS.

A
New MAP of the
CITY of AMSTERDAM
Most Humbly Inscribd to
Iohn Hedworth Esqr
1720

A Scale of 3000 Amsterdam Feet

100 0 200 500 1000 1500 2000 2500 3000

S. Parker Sculpsit.

has five Villages and two Churches. The chief Village which contained about 1000 Houſes, was burnt, with 100 Merchant-Ships, by Sir *Robert Holmes* with a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War, in 1666.

2. *Flielandt*, another Iſland, South-Weſt from *Schelling*, is about 7 Miles long and 2 broad, has only two Villages, and is chiefly remarkable for the vaſt Quantity of Muſcles found here. The Paſſage for Ships called the *Flie* lies betwixt this Iſland and *Schelling*.

3. The *Texel*, South-Weſt from *Flielandt*, is about 6 Miles long and 4 where broadeſt. 'Tis defended from the Sea by Sand-Hills and ſtrong Banks, and beſides ſeveral fair Villages, has a large Town on the Eaſt Side, called *Burch*, that enjoys the Privileges of a City. Here is ſome Corn-Ground, but moſt of the Iſland is applied to feed Sheep, of which they have great Flocks, and the Cheeſe made of their Milk vies with *Parmeſan*. The Inhabitants apply themſelves to Herring-Fiſhing; and the States, knowing the Importance of the Place, have built a ſtrong Fortreſs here, where they have always a large Garriſon.

4. The *Werings*, a number of little Iſlands further within the Coaſt of *North Holland*. The largeſt of them lies within the *Zuyder*-Sea, about 8 Miles North-Weſt from *Medenblick*: 'Tis 5 Miles long, and 2 broad, has ſeveral good Villages, a rich Soil, and large Flocks of Sheep.

Theſe Iſlands lying along the Mouth of the *Zuyder*-Sea, do, with the Banks of Sand, break the Rage of the Ocean, and form two good Harbours at the *Texel* and *Flie*. The firſt being a noted Station for Ships bound to the South, and the other for thoſe bound to the North.

I. NORTH HOLLAND, properly ſo called, is divided from *South Holland* by a Branch of the *Zuyder*-Sea, called the *Y*, that runs 15 Miles Weſt thro' the Country, and then turns about 6 Miles North. A great Part of *North Holland* conſiſts of drained Lands, called firſt the *Zype*, in the North-Weſt Part of the Country. It was firſt drained and ſecured by Banks in 1552, but the Sea broke in upon them in 1570; after which it was drained again, and ſecured by a Mole of a prodigious Height and Bulk, proof againſt all Attacks, ſo that 'tis now a very fruitful Soil. The Mole is ſupported by large Beams of Timber drove into the Ground, and faſtened together, the Diſtance between them being filled up with large Stones that reſemble Rocks. The Noiſe of the Waves which break upon it, reſembles that of a Pack of Hounds, from whence it is called the *Houndſwood*; and the Mole is alſo ſtrengthened by three vaſt Banks caſt up againſt it.

About 10 Miles South-Eaſt, lie other drained Lands called the *Waert* and *Scher-Mer*; and further to the South-Eaſt lie thoſe called the *Bremſter*, the *Wormer*, and *Purmer*, all drained and ſecured by Banks in like manner.

Towns and Places of Note here, are,

1. *Schagen*, on the South-Eaſt Side of the *Zype*, 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *Alcmaer*. 'Tis a large rich Village, which gave Title to a Count, and the adjacent Soil is thought to be the richeſt in *Europe*; Land here is ſold at double the Rate of any other in *Holland*, there having been Trees upon it, one of which yielded the Owner as much Fruit at once as brought him 10 *l.* and there is the Picture of a Sheep, bred here, hung up in the Shambles at *Amſterdam*, where it was ſold for the like Sum.

2. *Alcmaer*, Lat. 52. 48. Long. 4. 50. a very ancient City, ſtrong, beautiful, and one of the beſt built in this Country: It has large Privileges, is encompaſſed with pleaſant Gardens and rich Paſtures, and from the Milk of their numerous Herds of Cows, make vaſt quantities of Cheeſe and Butter, which enriches the Town. It held out againſt the *Spaniards*, and repulſed them in a Siege, but is not now ſo ſtrong ſince the neighbouring Marſhes were drained. There is a large Grove of Trees regularly planted without the Walls, which adds much to the Pleaſantneſs of the Place. It has produced ſeveral learned Men, and among others *Cornelius van Drebbel*, who pretended to the Invention of a perpetual Motion, and of Optic Glaſſes, by which he could make himſelf appear in all Shapes and Habits, as *Hegenitius* informs us.

About 4 Miles North-Weſt from *Alcmaer*, lies *Egmont*, a noble and well built Village, which gave Title to that Great Family that made ſuch a noble Stand for their Liberties at the Revolt of the Provinces from *Spain*. It had formerly a fine Caſtle and a large Monaſtery.

3. *Enkhuyſen*, about 23 Miles Eaſt from *Alcmaer* on the Bank of the *Zuyder*-Sea. 'Tis about a League and a half round, is very ſtrong by Art and Nature; and the Steeple of their Church is admired for its extraordinary Height. Here is an excellent Harbour within the City, where they build many Ships, drive a great Trade in Herring-Fiſhing, and ſend out large Fleets to the *Baltic*, and other Places; Cardinal *Bentivoglio* ſays, that in his time, it exceeded all the Towns of this Country, in Number of Ships, and skilful Mariners, and was the firſt Town in *North Holland* which revolted from *Spain*. It has alſo a great Trade in *Daniſh* Cattle and refining *French* Salt. The Cloſet of Rarities collected here by *Paludanus* a Phyſician, is much commended by *Hegenitius*.

4. *Medenblick*, lies on the *Zuyder*-Sea, about 8 Miles North-Weſt from *Enkhuyſen*, was formerly the Seat of the *Friſon* Kings, and is reckoned the oldeſt Town in *North Holland*. 'Tis ſmall but has a noble Harbour, capable of 300 large Veſſels, and has the largeſt and ſtrongeſt Dykes againſt the Sea of any Town in this Country.

5. *Hoorn*, about 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Enkhuyſen*, on a Bay of the *Zuyder*-Sea, and 12 Miles Eaſt from *Alcmaer*. 'Tis a pleaſant large and rich Town, encompaſſed with ſo many broad Dykes and Channels, that 'tis reckoned impregnable. The Inhabitants are alſo noted for Courage. On the Land-ſide there are rich Paſtures, fine Gardens, and pleaſant Walks. They have a conſiderable Trade by Sea, in building Ships and ſelling *Daniſh* Cattle. Here is an annual Fair in *May*, where vaſt Quantities of Butter and Cheeſe are ſold.

6. *Beverwick*, near the *Y*, about 11 Miles North from *Alcmaer*. 'Tis ſurrounded with pleaſant Incloſures, and has a good Harbour at the Mouth of the *Wicker-Meer*, and was formerly noted for Pilgrimages.

7. *Purmerend*, ſo called becauſe it ſtands near the *Purmere*, about 11 Miles North-Eaſt from *Beverwick*. It belonged to the Family of *Egmont*, who ſold it to the *States* in 1590. It has been fortified and grown very rich ſince the draining of the *Beemſter*-Lake, which has added a fruitful Tract of Land to it. It contains 10000 Acres, including the Dykes and Highways that ſurround and croſs it. It coſt four Years Labour in draining, and is ſo full of Gardens, Orchards, Rows of Trees, and fruitful Incloſures, that Sir *William Temple* ſays, it makes the pleaſanteſt Summer Landskip he ever ſaw.

8. *Edam*, about 4 Miles Eaſt from *Purmerend*. It has its Name from a great Dyke to keep out the River, and 'tis about a Mile and a half from the *Zuyder*-Sea, and on the Weſt Side has the *Purmere* formerly a Lake 5 Miles long and 2 broad, now a very rich Soil. The chief Trade is in building Ships, and making Cheeſe, reckoned as good as any in *Holland*.

9. *Saerdam*, on the River *Saren*, 8 Miles Weſt from *Monnikendam*. Tho' a Village 'tis populous and large, and ſo full of ingenious Ship-Carpenters, that they commonly ſay, they can build as many in a Year as there are Days in it; be that as it will, 'tis the chief Trade that has enriched the Town. 'Tis divided into the Old and New Towns. The latter has been added by a long Row of Houſes on both Sides to the old one, which ſtands below the Dam of the River, over which Ships are hawled out of the River upon Rollers.

10. *Monnikendam*, on the other Side the *Pampus*, 6 Miles North-Eaſt from *Amſterdam*, and 6 North from *Muyden*. It has its Name from the little River *Monnick* which runs thro' it. 'Tis an ancient City, mentioned in the *Dutch* Annals of 1236, is well fortified with Walls, and a Rampart and has a Monk for its Arms.

II. SOUTH HOLLAND, is ſo called becauſe it lies South from the other. It contains,

1. AMSTERDAM, the Metropolis of the *United Netherlands*. Lat. 52 ½. Long. 5. 23 Miles North-Weſt from *Utrecht*. It takes its Name from the Dam on the River *Amſtel*, that runs thro' it into the Branch of the *Zuyder*-Sea, called the *Y*, which lies on the North Side of the Town, and ſerves as a Port to it. 'Tis ſcarce mentioned in Hiſtory before 1299, it being then only a Village of Fiſhermen. It ſtands on a mooriſh Ground, ſo that the Foundations were laid upon Maſts and other large Pieces of Timber, drove into the Earth, by a vaſt Force and at a prodigious Expence.

In 1482, *Mary* of *Burgundy* encompaſſed it with ſtrong Brick-Walls, which, except two Gates only, have been ſince pulled down for its further Enlargement, and the whole is again incloſed with new Walls of Brick, Gates of Stone, and a large Ditch, which gives it the Form of a Semi-Circle. Above 70 Years ago it was reckoned to contain 54000 Houſes, which was more than *Paris*; and 50 Years ago it was reckoned full as big as *Venice*, and half as big as *London*, ſince which it has received ſuch Additions and Improvements, that 'tis juſtly reckoned one of the greateſt and fineſt Cities in the World. 'Tis divided into the Old and New Towns, of which Sir *William Temple* ſays, that the latter is moſt ſpacious, ſumptuous and beautiful. The City is exceeding neat and populous. The Streets are large, with Canals of Water in the middle, over which are many Timber and Stone Bridges with Iron Rails and Balluſters. The Houſes are all of Brick or Stone, and very beautiful, eſpecially thoſe in the Streets of the new Town, called the *Lords*, *Kings*, and *Emperors Grachts* or Channels, where there are many Houſes of Free-ſtone, adorned with Columns and Chapiters of the *Corinthian* Order; thoſe three, together with the *Haerlem* and *Cinghel* Streets, are the chief in the City. Upon the Approach of the *French*, in 1672, the Citizens agreed to ſpoil their fine Gardens for raiſing new Fortifications, and a Dyke being cut on the Land Side, at the ſame time, they had freſh Water conveyed into the Town, which they very much wanted.

The moſt noted Buildings are, 1. The Old Church, a large Majeſtic Structure of the *Gothic* Order, founded in 1360. 'Tis adorned with a fair Steeple, which was finiſhed in 1566, and a Monument erected by the *States* to the Memory of Admiral *Heemskirk* (who lies buried here) for having defeated the *Spaniards* in the Streights in 1607, but loſt his Life in the Action. 2. The New Church founded about 1414, burnt down in 1645, but ſoon rebuilt with much greater Splendor. At the ſame time 6334 tall Trees were drove into a Plat of Ground 100 foot ſquare, to raiſe a Tower for it of an extraordinary Height, but the Foundation was not reckoned ſtrong enough, therefore the Tower was not raiſed above 40 foot high. In the Windows of this Church the Emperor *Maximilian* is repreſented receiving a large Sum from the City, for which he gave them, in 1490, an Imperial Crown as a Creſt to their Arms, being three *St. Andrew's* Croſſes. Admiral *de Ruyter* lies buried here, as does alſo Admiral *van Galen*, who beat the *Dunkirkers*, the *Barbary* Pyrates, *&c.* and have ſumptuous Monuments erected for them by the *States*. Before the Chancel there is a Skreen of caſt Braſs kept very bright; and here is a very fine Organ on Marble Pillars, with a vaſt Number of Pipes, which imitate melodious humane Voices; there's is a Pulpit valued at 1000 *l.* 3. The Weſt Church, another magnificent Structure, with a beautiful Tower and a large Imperial Crown of Copper on the Top, 260 foot from the Ground. 4. The South Church, with a Steeple 237 foot high. There are ſeveral other neat Churches. 5. The Stadthouſe, the nobleſt Structure in all this Country, if not in *Europe*: 'Tis built of Free-ſtone, 110 Paces in Front, which is more than St. *Peter's* Church at *Rome*, 81 deep, and 116 foot high. 'Tis adorned with Pillaſters, Chapiters, and Corniſhes, of the *Corinthian* Order, and built upon 13659 great Piles of Timber drove into the Ground, Mr. *Ray* ſays, the very Foundation coſt 100000 *l.* and ſome compute the Charge of the whole at 3 Millions *Sterling*: 'Tis adorned on the outſide with Statues and Hiſtories *in Relievo*; at the Entrance is the Hall where the Malefactors receive Sentence, adorned with Marble Statues hanging down their Heads, as if they bewailed their Fate: The Floors are Marble, and the Roofs finely carved, painted and gilt: The great Hall is adorned on all Sides with fine Marble Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order, the Roofs finely painted, and the Floor of Marble of ſurprizing Workmanſhip, for the Stones, without any other Lines but the joining of them, repreſent both the Celeſtial and Terreſtrial Globes. The Ground-Rooms which are uſed for the Officers belonging to the Bank, and the Priſons, *&c.* are 20 foot high, and the firſt and ſecond Stories 30 foot high each. The Gallery and Door-Caſes are adorned with Marble exquiſitely carved, and all the Chambers have Marble Floors with curious Painting on the Cielings and Chimney-Pieces. Over the middle of the Front there is a Bevel above the Corniſh, the Face of which is Marble, with a *Baſſo Relievo* of curious carving, a large Statue of Braſs on the Top, and more on the Sides repreſenting Juſtice, Fortitude,

titude, and Plenty. Behind them there is a handſom Tower in Form of a Pavillion, ſupported by Pillars, in which there is a fine Chime of Bells. On the back Front there is another Bevel with *Baſſo Relievo*, and on the top a large *Atlas* in Braſs, bearing a Copper Globe of ten Foot Diameter. This noble Structure was begun in 1648, and ſcarce finiſh'd yet, at leaſt as to the Paintings, and other Ornaments. The Magiſtrates firſt met in it *April* 23. 1655. Here is an Image of the Virgin *Mary* on a Pedeſtal of black Marble, with a *Latin* Inſcription importing that the firſt Stone was laid *October* 28. 1648. when the War which they had carried on above 80 Years for their Religion and Liberty, againſt three *Philips* of *Spain*, by Sea and Land, was happily concluded, and their Liberty aſſerted, ſuch and ſuch Perſons being Conſuls. Here are kept the Courts of Judicature; and 'tis remarkable, that when the City Tenants do not pay their Rent at the Day appointed, their Doors are brought hither and detained till they have made Satisfaction. In a Vault under the Stadthouſe is the FAMOUS BANK of *Amſterdam*, ſuppoſed to be the greateſt Treaſure in the World. Sir *William Temple* ſays, there is conſtantly an Appearance of infinite Riches in it, as Bars of Gold and Silver, Plate, and numberleſs Bags, ſuppoſed to be full of the like Metal. The Burgomaſters alone have the Inſpection of it; and no Account being ever taken of what paſſes in and out, 'tis impoſſible to gueſs at the Proportion between the real Treaſure, and Credit of it, which is not to be valued, being the ſame with that of the whole City, whoſe Stock and Revenue equals that of ſome Kingdoms; and they are bound to make good all the Money brought into it. 6. The *Exchange*, a very ſtately Structure, like that at *London* before the Fire, but of an oblong Form; 'tis built of Brick, with 46 Stone Pillars, and has Galleries above, where vaſt Quantities of Goods of all ſorts are expoſed to Sale: 'Tis frequented by an incredible Number of People and Merchants of all Nations: 'Tis 200 Foot long, and 120 broad. 7. The *Spin-houſe*, for Correction of Night-walkers, and other looſe Women. Sometimes the Citizens ſend their own Daughters hither to be chaſtiſed, for which they have particular Chambers allotted. 8. The Houſe of Correction for idle Men, eſpecially Youth, which was formerly the Nunnery of St. *Clara*, and converted to this Uſe in 1595, as was that of St. *Urſula* for correcting of Females in 1596. At the Entrance there are two Lyons bridled, with this Inſcription:

Virtutis eſt domare quæ cuncti pavent.

Such as come hither are forced to earn their Bread by raſping Brazil Wood, and if Blows won't make them work, they are put down into a Cellar, where Water is gradually let in upon them, which they muſt pump out or drown. Some are put into this Houſe for their Lives, and others for a certain time, according to the Nature of their Crimes. Such as draw Knives to ſlaſh one another, which was once a very common Practice, muſt pay down 100 Livres, or work three Months in this Houſe. 9. Their Hoſpital for Children, where 600 Orphans are well educated. 10. Their Dolhuys, which is like our Bedlam. They have two other Hoſpitals, where above 2400 Children are maintained, and taught to read and write. They have two more, one for decrepid or old Men, and another for 300 poor old Women; beſides an Hoſpital for the Sick; a Peſthouſe, a ſtately Building, founded in 1631, and another Hoſpital, where all poor Travellers are lodged and entertained for three Nights, and no longer. To defray the Expence of ſo many charitable Foundations, beſides the Contributions of well diſpoſed People, they impoſe ſeveral little Taxes; as a Penny upon every one that paſſes thro' the Gates after Candle-light, half the Money received at the Playhouſe, which is computed at 80000 Guilders a Year; and at all public Clubs they have Boxes to put in Forfeitures from thoſe who do not keep their Time: There is ſcarce a Window without a Box with *Remember the Poor* on it; and at every Bargain there is ſomething reſerved for that Uſe, which is collected Quarterly by the Pariſh Officers, who alſo on the firſt *Wedneſday* of every Month collect the Peoples Charity at their Doors; and the Officers of the Hoſpitals do the ſame twice a Week. The Mountebanks, Rope-Dancers, and Muſic-Booths pay the third Penny: By all which, and what is collected in Churches, and the appropriating ſome Revenues of former Monaſteries, they maintain 20000 Poor every Year; and their Hoſpitals are ſo large, that they contain, ſome 500, others 1000, and ſome 1500 Perſons. 11. Their Public *Pawn-Office* or Lumbard-Houſe, which prevents Extortions and Thefts; and as all forfeited Goods are expoſed to public Sale, ſo the Owners may buy their Goods again. Fraudulent Bankrupts are forced to pay Fines, and undergo bodily Puniſhment, and if found guilty of Perjury, they are put to Death. Creditors are obliged to maintain their Debtors in Priſon; and 'tis a capital Crime for the Debtors to defraud them. Dr. *Northleigh* blames the Government of this City very highly, for tolerating Muſic-Houſes, where Men and Women make lewd Bargains, in which they outdo *Rome* itſelf. 12. A *Schola Illuſtris*, where in the Summer ſix Profeſſors read Lectures in their ſeveral Faculties: It was formerly the Church of St. *Agnes*'s Monaſtery, and converted to this Uſe in 1631. Here is alſo a ſmall Anatomical Theatre. 13. Their *Eaſt-India* Houſe, is a very large and noble Structure, and contains a vaſt Store of Spices, and other *Indian* Commodities. 14. Their Magazine or Admiralty-Houſe, a ſtately large Brick Building, by the Water-ſide, in the North-Eaſt part of the City: It is three Angles of a Square, in the middle of which there is a Yard for building Men of War. The Front is 220 Foot long, and the Wings 200. There are ſeveral Chambers, in which their Rigging, Stores, and Arms are kept, in very good Order. 'Twas built in 1655, encompaſſed with a Ditch; and on the top of it, as on moſt others of Note in this City, there is a Ciſtern to receive Rain, Spring-Water being very ſcarce here. 15. The *Eaſt-India* Company's Magazine of thoſe Wares which they have not room for in the *Eaſt-India* Houſe; 'tis a ſtately Row of Brick Buildings, a little Eaſt from the former: Behind it there is a Yard with Docks for building Ships, a Rope-Yard, and Shops for Anchor-Smiths, and others concerned in Ship-building. 16. Sluices, of prodigious Expence and Art, to prevent the overflowing of their Cellars, and lower Stories, which frequently happened when a ſtrong North-Eaſt Wind drove the Water out of the *Zuyder*-Sea and the *Y* out of their Canals: They are built at the Mouth of the four Channels that open to the *Y*, are of ſolid Brick-work, 10 or 12 Foot thick, from the bottom of the River to the Surface of the Earth, and built croſs the Channel, leaving only a Paſſage for Ships, which are afterwards ſhut up with ſtrong Flood-Gates. 17. Their *Weſt-India* Houſe, a ſtately Structure. 11. The *Jews* Synagogues, who live richer here than any where, and are reckoned about 20000: They have two here, the worſt of which is more ſumptuous than thoſe at *Rome* and *Venice*; and they have Schools for their Youth. There is a Convent of Nuns here, call'd *Beguines*, conſiſting of Maidens and Childleſs Widows, who are admitted upon a Certificate of their good Behaviour, and of having a Competency to maintain themſelves alone, or in Society with the Siſterhood, *Miſſon* ſays, that when he wrote, there were about 130 of 'em. The Convent is built like a little Town, with a Wall and Ditch round it, and a Church within. They wear an odd black Habit, pay one another formal Viſits, and may quit the Convent when they pleaſe. The City being founded on Piles of Wood, no Coaches are allowed here but to Phyſicians, and Strangers of Note, the reſt uſing Sleds, made like Coaches, but ſlow and uneaſy. *Miſſon* reckoned the Number of Inhabitants at 200000. Their ſtanding Militia conſiſted ſeveral Years ago of 8250 Men. None but thoſe of the Eſtabliſh'd Religion are allowed Steeples or Bells. Near the *Jews* Quarter there is a Phyſic-Garden, well ſtored. *Bleau* ſays, that in his Time the Presbytery or Conſiſtory of *Amſterdam* conſiſted of 15 Miniſters, 16 Elders, and 24 Deacons, one half of the two laſt being changed every Year. The Air of the City is reckoned unwholſome in Summer; the Rows of Trees planted on the ſides of the Canals, before the Houſes, yield a delightful Shade and Proſpect, ſo that nothing can be more charming than the Viſto from ſome of their Bridges, from whence one may ſee four Canals at a time, with Veſſels in the middle, and ſtately Houſes reſembling Palaces, with Rows of Trees betwixt them and the Canals.

The *Engliſh* Presbyterians have a Church here, with two Miniſters, maintained at the Charge of the States. Thoſe of the Church of *England* are alſo allowed the public Exerciſe of their Worſhip, but have no Church, nor any Allowance from the States.

The Government of this City is by a Senate of 36 Men, who adminiſter Juſtice, are for Life, and were anciently choſen by the Votes of all the Freemen, but to avoid Tumults, becauſe of their Numbers, 'twas agreed about 150 Years ago, that they ſhould be choſen by the Senate for the time being; and when any of 'em dies, the reſt chuſe a new one. Their Example was in a ſhort time followed by the other Towns of the Province, but with different Numbers, according to their Extent. They levy Money in what Proportions they pleaſe, as occaſion requires, chuſe the Deputies which are ſent from the City to the States of *Holland*, and they likewiſe chuſe the Burgomaſters and Echevins. The Burgomaſters are four; three are choſen annually, and one continues two Years, and preſides the firſt three Months of the ſecond, after which the other three, call'd the governing Burgomaſters, preſide by Turns. They are choſen by the Majority of thoſe in the Senate, who have been Burgomaſters or Echevins. They repreſent the Dignity of the Government, do the Honours of the City on all occaſions, diſpoſe of vacant Offices, and pay the Money out of the Treaſury for public Occaſions, as they judge neceſſary. They keep the Keys of the Bank, which is never open'd except one of them be preſent: They likewiſe inſpect the Stadthouſe, Fortifications, and public Buildings. This Office is 'the greateſt Truſt, Authority, and Dignity; yet their Salary is but 500 Guilders *per Annum* each; only it paves the way to more gainful Employments. Tho' they have Offices at their Diſpoſal, they never take any Money for them, becauſe that would ruin their Credit, and prevent their being choſen to other Places of Profit; but they may beſtow Vacancies upon their Relations or Friends if capable. They are obliged to no extraordinary Expence in their Habits, Attendants, or Tables; but on all public Occaſions are waited on by the City Officers; and the Charge of the Entertainments they give to Princes, and Foreign Miniſters, is defrayed out of the Treaſury, and proportioned at their own Diſcretion. At other times they appear with all the Plainneſs and Modeſty of private Citizens; and when their time expires, they are put into other Offices of Profit, except they be guilty of Miſmanagement. The Echevins are nine, of which ſeven are choſen annually, and two of the preceding Year continue. A double Number is named by the Senate, out of whom the Burgomaſters chuſe whom they think fit. Theſe Echevins are Sovereign Judges in all Criminal Cauſes; but they pronounce Sentence of Death upon none till they firſt adviſe with the Burgomaſters, tho' they are not obliged to follow their Opinion; but this Precaution is thought neceſſary, to ſhew their Tenderneſs for the Lives of the Subjects. Under theſe Sovereign Magiſtrates are, 1. The Treaſurers. 2. The Scout, who takes care of the Peace, ſeizes Criminals, and ſees Juſtice executed. 3. The Penſionary or Secretary, who is always a learned Civilian, verſed in the Cuſtoms, Privileges, and Records of the City, concerning which he informs the Magiſtrates, to whom he is Servant, delivers their Meſſages, makes their public Harangues, and is generally one of their Deputies to the States General. After this manner all the other Cities in the Province are governed; ſo that we need not repeat it in our Account of 'em.

The Revenues of this City ariſe from a conſtant Exciſe upon all ſorts of Commodities bought and ſold within their Precinct; from the Rents of Houſes or Lands that belong to their Stock; from certain Taxes upon every Houſe, for charitable Uſes, Repairs, and Ornaments of their public Buildings and Fortifications; from extraordinary Levies agreed to by the Senate, for their Quota of the public Charge, laid on by the States of the Province, or by the Deputies of the States General, for Support of the Union: And all theſe Payments are made into the common Treaſury. Some compute the Revenues of this City at 50000 Guilders, or near 5000 Pounds Sterling *per* Day. Sir *William Temple* ſays, he has heard it affirm'd by good Hands, that *Amſterdam* pays above 1600000 Pounds Sterling *per Annum*, for the Uſe of the City, the Province, and the Union. The Author of the *Hiſtory of the United Provinces* ſays, that in 1650, the Exciſe upon Beer, Fleſh, and Corn, alone, was farm'd here at 1600000 Guilders, beſides the Exciſe on Wine, Turf, *&c.* and the Taxes upon Houſes and Weights, for which latter there are three noble Buildings, in different Parts of the City, one of which, before the Stadthouſe, brings in 100000 Guilders *per Annum*.

2. *Haerlem*,

2. *Haerlem*, 12 Miles West from *Amsterdam*. 'Tis large, populous and pleasant, the Houses of Brick, many of them splendid, and all of them neat. The Streets are large and even, and some of them have Canals. The Town is well fortified with strong Walls and a broad Ditch; and it would be stronger still, were not the neighbouring Sand-hills so high that they cannot be drowned with its Sluices. 'Twas burnt down in 1340, but rebuilt and enlarged in 1400, and in 1559 made a Bishop's See. It had formerly a strong Castle, in which they besieged the Lord of the Place for his Tyranny, which had cost him his Life, but that his Lady capitulated to surrender, on condition that she should be allowed to bring out as much of her best Goods as she could carry; upon which she brought him out on her Back, saved him from their Fury, and left the House to their Mercy. Their chief Trade is in weaving Damasks, Velvet, Sattin, Taffeta's, with other Silks and Stuffs, and the finest and whitest Linnen in the Province; Thread, Tape, and Whitening of Cloth, the Water of their Lake being the best for it of any in the Country. 'Tis famous for a Siege held out against the *Spaniards* for ten Month in 1573, when they were reduced to such Streights as to eat Leather, Grass, and the vilest of Animals. One *Comava*, a Woman of the Town, commanded a Regiment of her own Sex, assisted in defending and repairing the Breaches, and frequently sallied on the *Spaniards*. They were forced at last to surrender, on promise of being secured from Plunder and Violence, for which they paid 34000 *l.* Sterling; notwithstanding which, 2000 of them were murdered in cold Blood, contrary to Capitulation, and among them 900 of the Garrison, who by their brave Defence had been reduced from 4000 to 1600. The Citizens have been always noted for Bravery. In the twelfth Century they had their Arms given them by the Emperor *Frederic* and the Patriarch of *Constantinople*; which are, a Sword between four Stars, and a Cross over the Point, with this Motto, *Vim vicit Virtus*; *i. e.* Valour overcomes Power. The Occasion was thus: *Damiata* being besieged by the Christians during the Holy War, their Fleet could not approach it because of Chains drawn across the River, and fastened to strong Towers on both sides. Upon which the *Haerlemers* in the service arm'd the Keels of their Ships with sharp Saws, sail'd up the River with a strong Gale, and cut the Chains, which made way for the rest of the Fleet, and occasioned the taking of the Town, and the setting at liberty the Count of *Holland*, who was Prisoner there. They were presented with as much *Corinthian* Brass as made two Bells, which are still in the Tower of their great Church, where, in remembrance of this Exploit, there are three Ships hung up with Saws at their Prows; and there is the Picture of another such, in the Prince's Palace in the Wood. The Youth of this City make also an annual Procession about the Streets with little Ships and Saws at their Prows. The Great Church is a noble large Structure, and the most beautiful of its kind in the Province; has several sets of Organs, and the Stalls of many Princes, and other great Men, who have been Knights of the Golden Fleece, with their Arms painted upon them. In the Town-house, which is a fine Structure, they keep the first Book that was ever printed, in a Silver Case, wrapt up in Silk, where they have also the Statue of *Lawrence Koster*, one of their Burghers, who printed this Book, and to whom they ascribe the Invention of the Art. There was a *Latin* Inscription over his Door, importing, that he invented it in 1440, and his Statue stood by it; but both were removed by a late Proprietor, because they drew so many Spectators to his House. *Meyerus* and *John Gerard* of *Leyden* say, that in 1403, a Mermaid was cast ashore by a Tempest near this City, was brought to eat Bread and Milk, taught to spin, lived many Years, could never speak, but made a confused Noise, frequently pulled off her Cloaths and ran towards the Water, but was carefully watched to prevent it. She had learned to make the Sign of the Cross, and was buried in the Churchyard when she died. *Gerard*, one of the Authors of this Account, says, he had it from one who saw her.

Without the Walls there is a large pleasant Wood, where the Citizens divert themselves. Here stands that called the Prince's Palace, built by *Florence* V. Earl of *Holland*, where are all the Pictures of the Earls of that Country very well done. Here are many other excellent Pieces by other Hands, but the best are those done by *Cornelius* of *Haerlem*. In this Town there are two Hospitals, well endowed, for sick and aged People. From this City that called the *Haerlem Mermeer* takes Name. It reaches from the neighbourhood of *Leyden* to that of *Amsterdam*, is reckoned 20 Miles long, and about 8 where broadest. Vessels ply continually upon it with Passengers and Goods, betwixt *Amsterdam*, *Haerlem*, *Leyden*, &c. Some are of opinion, that it might easily be drained; but those of *Leyden* will not consent to it, because the Water from hence refreshes their Canals; except the old Channel of the *Rhine* to the Sea were cleared; and those of *Amsterdam* will not agree to this, lest it should bring a Trade to *Leyden* by Sea, and injure their own Commerce.

3. *Muyden*, 6 Miles East of *Amsterdam* on the Bank of the *Zuyder-Sea*, at the Mouth of the River *Vecht*. 'Tis a pretty small Town, but so well fortified, that 'tis reckoned one of the strongest in *Holland*. It has also a Castle, and a Sluice, by which they can drown the neighbouring Country.

4. *Wesop* upon the same River, 3 Miles South-West, is so well fortified, that it held out against the *French* in 1672, and is noted for good Beer called *Flemish Physick*.

5. *Naerden*, 6 Miles South-East of *Muyden* on the Bank of the *Zuyder-Sea*. 'Tis the Capital of *Goyland*, and very strong, being surrounded with Marshes. The old Town of that name was swallowed up by the Sea, and its Ruins are still to be seen at low Water. The Town surrendered to the Duke of *Alva*'s Son in 1572, who by his Father's Order barbarously murdered all the Inhabitants, which prov'd fatal to the *Spanish* Affairs, made other Towns hold out, and the whole Nation resolve to lose their Lives, rather than come again under the *Spanish* Yoke. It was betrayed to the *French* in 1672, but bravely retaken by the *Dutch* next Year, for which *Lewis* XIV. condemned the Governour to perpetual Prison, and cashier'd all the Officers of the Garrison, but one, who protested against the Capitulation. The States have since made it as regular a Fortification as any in the Country; so that 'tis a great Security to *Amsterdam*, from whence it lies 12 Miles South-East. *Naerden Meer*, or Lake, lies about 2 Miles West from the Town.

6. *Leyden*, Capital of the District of *Rhinland*, 16 Miles South of *Haerlem*, and 22 South-West of *Amsterdam*, 8 North-East of the *Hague*, and 15 of *Rotterdam*. 'Tis one of the neatest and pleasantest Cities in *Europe*; the Houses are for most part beautiful and stately, the Streets large and clean, its Channels many and commodious, and planted with rows of Trees on each side; but the Water not having a good Current, the Channels are apt to stink in Summer. The Mouth of the old or middle Channel of the *Rhine*, which runs thro' it, being choak'd up with Sand, occasions the Water to stagnate, and it would be worse, were not their Canals refreshed by the *Haerlem Meer*. 'Tis encompassed by large Cities and Villages, with which it has a Communication by Canals. 'Tis mentioned by *Ptolomy* and *Antonin* by the name of *Caput Germaniarum*, i. e. the Head of the *German* Provinces in these Parts. It has been four times enlarged since the Twelfth Century: The last time was in 1644, and their Bridges and Gates have been lately rebuilt and beautified. *Bleau* says, it has 23 Wards, subdivided into 90 lesser Partitions, called Neighbourhoods; has 30 Islands, 24 Canals, 180 Streets, 95 Bridges, on one is their Corn, and on another their Fish-market; and here are 40 Turrets on the Walls. Every Ward has four Magistrates, who take care of Instruments to extinguish Fire. Each Neighbourhood has a Master and two Assessors to compose Differences betwixt People, and to see that Funerals be decently solemnized. St. *Peter*'s, or the chief Church, is a very handsome Structure, and has Monuments of many considerable Persons. That of St. *Pancras* is very stately, and by the Foundations has been designed to exceed St. *Peter*'s at *Rome* in Bulk. St. *Mary*'s, now called the *French* Church, is a neat Structure, and has, among other Monuments, one for the great *Josephus Justus Scaliger*, erected in the place where he used to hear Sermon. There's another for their famous Herbalist *Clusius*, a Member of the University, who died here in 1609, aged 84, and under the Inscription this Distich:

Non potuit plures hic quærere Clusius *herbas*,
Ergo novas campis quærit in Elysiis.

That is,

Since no more Herbs this World to *Clusius* yields,
He's gone a Simpling to th' *Elysian* Fields.

Here's also a new Church of a Circular Form, much admired for its Workmanship, especially within. The *English* Presbyterians have a Church here, and their Minister is maintained by the States. The Hospitals here are, 1. That of St. *Catharine*; it consists of seven distinct Buildings, has 144 Beds for the Sick and Decrepit, a great number of Pallets for the Cure of the diseased, a particular Apartment for the Venereal Distemper, one for entertaining poor Travellers for three Nights, another of 68 Beds for such as are distracted or infected with the Plague. 2. St. *Elizabeth*'s, for Women, it has 84 Beds, and an Apartment for poor Travelling Females for three Nights. 3. That of Saint *James*. 4. That of St. *Barbara*, both made use of now for Clothiers. 5. One for 900 Orphans. All these Hospitals are well governed, and carefully looked after. Here's also an Almshouse, where 12 Almoners distribute at times, Bread, Firing and Money to the Poor, according to the Number and Condition of their Families. They commonly relieve 20000 Persons within the City. Here are 13 other Tenements for Accommodation of the poorer sort. They have two great annual Fairs, when no Man can be arrested for Debt. The Citizens divert themselves by Archery some part of Ascension Fair; and they have a Hall for the Archers, on the Windows of which all the Earls of *Holland* are curiously painted. The chief Manufacture here is Camblets and Cloth; and there is a magnificent Structure for examining and sealing the latter, of which 100000 Pieces have been made here in one Year. The Townsmen make also great Profit of their Gardens, their Parsnips, &c. being much esteemed thro' all the Country. The Gardens have four or five Crops a Year from the same Ground; so that they sell them for 250 and 300 *l.* an Acre; whereas their best Arable Land yields but 200, and their Meadows and Pastures but 140 *l. per* Acre.

Here are three Boats that go every day to *Amsterdam*, eight to the *Hague*, and as many to *Delft*, at set Hours; and the like number comes hither from those Places. They have also constant Passage-Boats to *Haerlem* and *Utrecht*.

The other remarkable Structures here are, 1. The Great Court, a large stately Pile, with Apartments for three Courts of Justice, one for the Town, another for the University, and a third for the Affairs of the *Rhineland*; and over them are Apartments for the Magistrates and other public Officers. In the City Court are many excellent Paintings, and the famous Siege of the Town by the *Spaniards* in 1574, curiously wrought in Tapestry. The Draught of the Last Judgment by *Luke of Leyden* is so finely done, that Emperor *Rodolph* II. offered them as many *Hungarian* Ducats of Gold for it as would cover the whole. In that called the *Rhineland* Court, the Dykegrave and his Assistants meet to take care of the Dykes, Sluices, Banks, and Channels, to prevent Inundations in the *Rhineland*, which takes in much of the Province of *Holland*, and was so called from the middle Branch of the *Rhine*, which runs through the Country. The Inhabitants of this District are obliged by Laws agreed on among themselves to contribute to the Charge of this; and there are several Councils composed of a Dykegrave and seven Assistants, to take care of these things, and are sworn to the faithful Execution of their Trust. There are also Lands set apart for this Charge, which to every one that has travell'd this Country, must needs appear immense. 2. The *Burg*, formerly built for Defence, but now only an Ornament. It stands near the middle of the City, in an Angle made by the Channels of the Old and New *Rhine*. Some think it to have been a *Roman* Garrison; and others, that it was erected by *Hengist*, as a Trophy for his Conquests in *England*. 'Tis a strong round Fortification of Stone, with an Ascent of 50 Steps, is encompassed by a Wall 21 Foot high, and the Circuit within is 610 Foot. It has a deep dry Pit in the middle, supposed to be the Entrance to a Passage under Ground from hence to *Catwick* on the Sea, which is about 4 Miles. From the top of this Burg there is a fine Prospect of the City, the neighbouring Country, and the *Haerlemer* Sea. Over the Gate are the Arms of the City, being Cross Keys, and a Lion Rampant Gardant, with a Sword in his Right Paw. The Motto on one side is, *Pugno pro Patria*, I fight for my Country, alluding to the Lion; and that on the other is, *Hæc Libertatis ergo*, These are the Marks of my Liberty; alluding to the Keys.

The City was besieged by the *Spaniards* in 1574, when knowing its Strength, they encompassed it with 60 Forts, in order to starve the Inhabitants.

Inhabitants, the Siege was carried on above five Months, with great Vigour, and above 10000 of the People died by the Sword, Hunger, and Fatigue, but conſidering the Barbarity of the *Spaniards*, to thoſe of *Haerlem* and *Naarden*, they rejected all Summons, and anſwer'd, that they would not yield *while they could fight with one hand, and eat with the other*; at laſt being reduced to Extremity, they cut down, by the Prince of *Orange*'s Advice, the main Banks of the *Yſſel* and *Maeſe*, betwixt *Gouda* and *Rotterdam*, which overflowed the Country and drowned 1500 of the *Spaniards*, before they could retire: The firſt Relief they had, was on the 3d of *October*, which they keep as an Anniverſary Thankſgiving. In 1573, the *States General* founded an Univerſity here, to reward the Citizens for their Bravery: It has bred many great Men, and had 2000 Students at a Time: It has 12 Profeſſors, being 3 of each Faculty, who, beſides what they get from the Students, have from 200 to 300 *l. per Ann.* a piece from the *States*. The Univerſity has great Privileges, a noble Phyſic Garden, a good Library with many valuable Manuſcripts, an Anatomy Theatre, better than that of *Padua*, with abundance of Curioſities, for which we refer to Dr. *Northleigh*'s Deſcription of the *United Netherlands*. The Chirurgions and Apothecaries here, have each a Hall, and without the City there is a large Peſthouſe well endowed, from the neighbouring Sand-Hills there is a charming Proſpect of 57 Villages and Gentlemens Houſes, with pleaſant Walks, and numerous Canals.

7. *Brittains Houſe*, or Caſtle, 5 Miles North-Weſt of *Leyden*, and 1½ from *Calwyck*, on the Sea. It lies within the Sea-Mark, and was diſcovered above 300 Years ago, upon the retiring of the Ocean from the Mouth of the *Old Rhine*, but more in 1550 and 1552, when the Sea retired, ſo that the Sands were left bare for 20 Days. It has been a Square of 960 *Roman* foot in Compaſs. At that time many *Roman* Veſſels, and Coins of ſeveral Metals, were dug up here. Some think it was built by *Agricola* for a Granary of Corn brought out of *Britain*, and as a Trophy of his Conqueſts there.

8. *Goudeſluice*, 7 Miles Eaſt of *Leyden*, on the Canal that comes from *Gouda*, is a ſtrong Fortification, and ſtopped the Incurſions of the *French* in 1672.

9. *Bodegrave*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt of *Leyden*, a very fine Village till burnt by the *French* in 1672. 'Twas afterwards fortified by the *Dutch*, and noted for the Prince of *Orange*'s Camp, where he covered the Country againſt the *French*, at that time, after they had committed ſuch Barbarities at *Bodegrave* and *Swammerdam*, as are ſcarce to be met with in Hiſtory.

10. *Woerden*, 7 Miles Eaſt from *Bodegrave*, noted for having been the Cauſe of bloody Wars betwixt the Provinces of *Holland* and *Utrecht*, that formerly contended for it. The *French* took and fortified it ſtrongly in 1672. 'Twas in vain attacked by the Prince of *Orange*, tho' he routed a Body of *French* before it, they quitted it in 1673, demoliſhed part of the Fortifications, and made the People pay 16000 Guilders to ſave their Houſes from being burnt.

11. *Sevenhauſen*, about 6 Miles Weſt from *Gouda*, a Village remarkable for a pleaſant Grove, half a League long and a Furlong broad, with a Channel in the middle. Abundance of wild Fowls are bred here, the Profit of which, and the Grove, is ſo conſiderable, that 'tis let for 300 *l. Sterling, per Ann.* Great Numbers of People flock from the neighbouring Parts, to ſee the young Birds taken by ſhaking the Neſts down from the Trees. Our King *James* I. is ſaid to have had two Veſſels with young Birds from hence every Year. The chief of them are *Shags*, reſembling *Cormorants*, *Lepelars* or *Spoon-bills*, *Quacks* or *Night-Ravens*, which make a Noiſe in the Night like one a vomiting; *Herons*, *Wood-Pigeons*, and *Turtles*.

12. *Gouda* or *Tergou*, about 5 Miles South of *Bodegrave*, and 10 North-Eaſt of *Rotterdam*, on the Conflux of the *Yſſel* and *Gouwe* in a mooriſh Soil, and by its Sluices, can drown the neighbouring Country, in which Caſe it is unacceſſible, except by a Bank on each Side the *Yſſel*, ſo well fortified that no Enemy can approach it. The Town is alſo encompaſſed by a broad deep Ditch. The Market-place is very large, the Town Houſe ſtands in the middle, and near it the Great Church, which exceeds the Cathedral of *Cologne* for Bulk, and the Painting of its Windows is ſcarce to be equal'd. This Town has ſuffered frequently by Fire, but has been well rebuilt; the Houſes are neat, the Streets kept clean by a Number of Canals and ſmall Currents, cleanſed by the Tide. 'Tis encompaſſed with Gardens, and the Generality of the Inhabitants, are ſuch as have retired from Buſineſs to live in Eaſe. The Cheeſe made in its Diſtrict is much eſteemed. There are Paſſage-Boats which go from hence to *Amſterdam* and *Leyden*.

13. The *Hague*, 8 Miles South-Weſt from *Leyden*, 6 North-Weſt from *Delft*, and 12 from *Rotterdam*. The *Dutch* call it *S. Graven Hague*, which ſignifies the Earl's Wood, becauſe it was formerly the Seat of the Earls of *Holland*, and has a Wood in the Neighbourhood. 'Tis reckoned the largeſt Village in *Europe*, and ſurpaſſes many Cities in fine Buildings and Extent. 'Tis not walled, but encompaſſed with Ditches; and there are Booms on the Canals to hinder Veſſels from coming in by Night. It has all the Privileges of a City, except ſending Deputies to the States. The Streets are many, long, and generally wide; the Houſes well built; and here are fine ſhady Walks, eſpecially that call'd the *Voorhout*, which has ſtately Buildings on both ſides, and a pleaſant Walk railed in and planted with Trees, at the Eaſt end of which is a large Square, with ſtately Houſes on each ſide, and the Square finely ſhaded with Trees, where the Inhabitants divert themſelves; and thoſe of Quality make the Tour of the *Voorhout* in their Coaches. The chief Structures here are, 1. The Great Church in the Market-place, a noble ancient Pile, with a lofty ſquare Tower. Here are the Monuments of ſeveral conſiderable Perſons; among others, a ſtately one for Admiral *Opdam*, with an Account of his great Actions, and particularly that with the *Engliſh*, wherein he fell, having blown up his own Ship, rather than he would fall into their Hands, as his Epitaph bears. 2. The New Church, lately built, of a round Figure, very lofty, but without Arches, and is ſo contrived, that every one may ſee the Miniſter while he preaches: The Outſide is very beautiful, and ſcarce to be match'd in the *Netherlands*. The *Scots* and *Engliſh* Presbyterians have a Church here, and their Miniſter is maintained by the States. 3. The Prince's Palace, at the North end of the Town, is a handſome large Structure, with a Front and Wings of good Architecture, large Princely Stair-caſes and Apartments, and ſpacious fine Gardens, a handſome Court to the Street, and a large one behind. 4. The Old Palace, call'd the *Hoff van Holland*, founded by *William* II. Count of *Holland*, and King of the *Romans*, in 1250, when he removed the Court hither from *Graveſand*; part of the old Buildings ſtill remain, particularly a large Hall ſomething like ours at *Weſtminſter*, but not near ſo long and wide: Here ſome of the Courts of Judicature are held, Trophies taken from Enemies are hung up; and 'tis fill'd with Stationers and Toyſhops. It ſtands at one ſide of a large Square, call'd the *Binnen Hoff* or *Inner Court*, ſurrounded with ſtately Buildings, which contain noble Apartments that belonged to the Prince, a Piazza, over which are fine ſpacious Apartments, where the States General and Provincial meet; and the Chamber of *Treves*, where they or their Deputies confer with Foreign Miniſters. All thoſe Apartments are richly cieled, painted, and gilt, and adorned with fine Pictures of the Princes of *Orange*, *&c.* On one ſide of this Square, adjoining to thoſe Apartments, there is a ſtately Church, where the States and Court go to worſhip. And at a ſmall diſtance from hence, without the Eaſt Gate, ſtands Prince *Maurice*'s Palace, a large modern Structure, of fine Architecture, where Ambaſſadors are ſometimes entertained. The Foot-Guards are drawn up, and attend in this Square when the States meet. This Place is encompaſſed with a Ditch, and Bridges that may be drawn up on occaſion, and Centinels always placed at the Gates. On the Weſt ſide of this Square there is a much larger one, call'd the *Outer Court*, where the Horſe-Guards have their Station when the States meet; 'tis encompaſſed with fine Buildings, where the Nobility have Houſes. On the Eaſt ſide of it there is a large Pond, where Fire-works are commonly played on ſolemn Occaſions; and there are ſtately Walks of Tile-trees on its North Bank. Every City which ſends Deputies to the States, has a Houſe here for their Deputies, and that of *Leyden* is reckoned the fineſt. Here is alſo a ſumptuous Foundery for Cannon, built when the States had War with *England*. Here is a fine Hoſpital, built by a Woollen-draper, for 60 Widows, and a Garden to each Apartment.

Near the Eaſt End of the Town there is a large Wood incloſed, with Game of all ſorts, and pleaſant Walks, where the Inhabitants take the Air: It abounds with Oaks, of which there are none any where elſe in the Province. In this Wood there is a noble Houſe, built by Counteſs *Amalia* of *Solms*, for a Place of Retreat after the Death of her Husband Prince *Henry-Frederic* of *Orange*, as appears by an Inſcription in Gold Letters round the Gallery. At the Entrance on the Right, there are white Marble Statues of *William* I. Founder of the Commonwealth, and Prince *Maurice*; and on the Left, thoſe of Prince *Henry-Frederic*, and *William* II. The Hall is floored with Cedar, and hung with Arras, repreſenting the glorious Actions of Prince *Henry*, *&c.* In ſhort, the Paintings here are reckoned equal to the beſt in *Italy*. The Lantern on the top has a Gallery for Muſick; and on the Cieling there is the Picture of Princeſs *Amalia* in Mourning, curiouſly done. Here are ſeveral fine Apartments, and rich Furniture, particularly a Bed of State railed in, which was wrought by our late Queen *Mary*, when Princeſs of *Orange*, who delighted much in this Place, and its fine Gardens.

14. *Scheveling*, 2 Miles North-Weſt from the *Hague*, formerly a Town of good Note, till moſt of it was waſhed away by the Sea; but tho' reduced to a Village, its Privileges continue, one of which is, that no Malefactor can be condemned at the *Hague*, except the Schepens of this Town pronounce Sentence. 'Tis chiefly noted now for Fiſh, with which it ſupplies the *Hague*, and the neighbouring Country. Here is kept a ſailing Chariot, made by *Stevinus*, a great Mathematician, for Prince *Maurice*: It ſailed from *Scheveling* to *Putten*, which is 42 Miles in 2 Hours, with 28 Perſons in it, and tho' the Wind was ſtrong, it was not felt by the Paſſengers, the Chariot ſailed ſo ſwiftly. It reſembles a Boat in form, moves upon four Wheels of an equal Size, has two Sails, is ſteered by a Rudder placed behind the hindermoſt Wheels, and ſtopped by letting down the Sails or turning it from the Wind; ſo that it ſeemed to exceed, for Art, the Chariots uſed by the *Chineſe* in their Champain Countries. *Grotius* made ſeveral fine Epigrams upon this Machine and its Author, which *Bleau* gives an Account of at large. They have alſo Ice-Sledges here, which holds two Perſons, and are made ſo like a Boat, that if the Ice ſhould break, the People are in no danger. There is a Road cut out, thro' the Sand-Hills, from hence to the *Hague*, at vaſt Expence; it is ſtrait, well paved, and planted with Trees on both Sides. There is a Gate at the End next the *Hague*, where all Paſſengers, except the Fiſhermen of *Scheveling*, pay ſome ſmall matter towards keeping it in repair. 'Tis very pleaſant, capable of three or four Coaches in Breaſt, and much frequented by thoſe of the Quality in their Coaches, for taking the Air. There are Ways on the Sides, and Reſting Places for thoſe who walk on foot, and ſeveral Gentlemen's fine Seats and Gardens on the Weſt-ſide of it. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* takes notice, that in 1672, when the *Engliſh* and *French* deſigned to invade *Holland* by Sea, the Tide changed its uſual Courſe here, and tho' very regular at other times, ſtopped for 12 Hours, to the great Amazement of the Inhabitants, and next Morning the *French* and *Engliſh* Fleets were ſcattered by a dreadful Tempeſt.

15. *Reſwic*, 2 Miles South-Weſt from the *Hague*, is a noble Palace, with a Marble Stair-Caſe, Marble Floors, and Paintings by the beſt Maſters. It has a fine Terras, large and curious Gardens, and a noble lofty Front of Free-ſtone. It belonged to the Family of *Orange*, and is famous for the Treaty concluded here betwixt the Confederates and *France*, in 1697.

16. *Loſdun*, about 6 Miles North-Weſt from the *Hague*, is famous for the Tomb of *Margaret* Counteſs of *Hennenberg*, Daughter to *Florence* Count of *Holland* and *Zealand*, who in the 40th Year of her Age, meeting a poor Woman that had Twins in her Arms, upbraided her with Lewdneſs, and alledged that one Man could not get two Children at once, upon which the Woman being provoked, wiſhed the Counteſs might have as many Children as there were days in the Year, which they ſay came to paſs in 1276, when ſhe was brought to bed of 365 Sons and Daughters, that were all baptized by *Guido* Suffragan of *Utrecht*, all the Males being called *John*, and the Females *Elizabeth*. *Guicciardin* quotes *Eraſmus* and *Ludovicus Vives* for the Story. It is alſo mentioned by moſt Travellers, and in the Church there is a Table fixed

fixed to the Wall with an Inſcription relating the Fact, and they ſhew two Braſs Baſons in which the Children were baptized, with this *Latin* Diſtich under them,

En tibi monſtroſum nimis & memorabile factum,
Quale nec a mundi conditione datum.

importing, that ſuch a monſtrous Birth was never heard of ſince the Creation. The Inſcription mentioned by *Guicciardin*, *Bleau*, and *Janſon*, are different from what it is now, by which we may conclude, that there was certainly ſuch a monſtrous Birth, ſince it was told by ſo many Authors of Credit, but that it has been aggravated with many fabulous Circumſtances by the Monks.

16. *Honſlaerdike*, about 7 Miles South-Weſt from the *Hague*, is a noble Palace, belonging to the Family of *Orange*, with fine Gardens, beautiful Fountains and Statues, and among them ſome antique ones curiouſly done. Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, it is ſuperior to many of the celebrated Places in *Italy*, the lower Rooms are paved with fine Marble, thoſe above are very ſumptuous: Here are two Galleries full of excellent Paintings, and the Prince's Cloſet richly wainſcotted with fine *Japan*-Work: On the back Side there is a pleaſant Grove with ſeveral regular Plantations of Greens, which make a Square of half a Mile from each Angle to the Center; and beyond this there is a Place for foreign Birds and Beaſts, which are kept here in great Numbers.

17. *Delft*, 6 Miles South-Eaſt from the *Hague*, is a large neat and ſtately City, has long ſpacious Streets, with Currents of Water running thro' them. It is above 2 Miles round, fortified with a Wall and Ditch, after the ancient manner. It lies in a Plain, among pleaſant Meadows, which they can overflow at pleaſure by the Sluices. Moſt of it was burnt down in 1536, when, Hiſtorians ſay, the old Storks that commonly build in the Chimneys and Roofs of Houſes, in this Country, choſe rather to be burnt than leave their Young. In 1654 the *States* Magazine was blown up here by accident, beat down 200 Houſes, and killed and wounded many People, while others were miraculoſly ſaved under the Ruins. The Magazine and Armory is now nobly rebuilt, is very large, ſurrounded by a Ditch, has a great Foundery, and vaſt Numbers of Braſs Cannon piled up about it, beſides what are kept within, and there are two Pieces caſt for the *States*, at *Lubec* in 1669, which weigh 8000 *lb.* each, but the Magazine of Powder is at a conſiderable Diſtance, on the South-ſide of the Town, encompaſſed with a Ditch, planted with Trees, and always well guarded. This Town is alſo noted for excellent earthen Ware, in imitation of *Porcelane*. It formerly had a great Trade in Beer, and likewiſe in Woollen-Cloth, for which they ſtill value themſelves; but 'tis much decayed ſince the *Engliſh* Merchants, upon a difference with the Town, removed to *Rotterdam*. *Bleau* ſays, this City has produced many learned Men in all Faculties, but they are aſhamed of the blaſphemous Heretic *David George*, who was born here of mean Parentage, perſonated our Saviour, for which he was forced to fly, and dy'd under a Counterfeit Name at *Baſle* in *Swiſſerland*, in 1556, when his Corpſe was expoſed to public Diſgrace. This City has ſeveral fine Churches; that called the New Church is a ſtately Pile with a lofty Steeple, and is famous for the noble Monument erected in Memory of the great Hero *William* I. of *Orange*, who in 1584 was barbarouſly ſhot in this City, by *Balthaſar Gerard*, a *Burgundian*, hired to do it by the *Spaniards*. On the Monument there is this Inſcription:

D. O. M. Et æternæ memoriæ Gulielmi Naſſovij, ſupremi Auraſianenſium Principis. Pat. patriæ, qui Belgij fortunis ſuas poſthabit & ſuorum, validiſſimos exercitus ære plurimum privato his conſcripſit, his induxit. Ordinum auſpiciis Hiſpaniæ tyrannidem propulit. Veræ Religionis cultum, avitas patriæ leges, revocavit, reſtituit. Ipſam denique libertatem tantum non aſſertam, Mauritio principi, paternæ virtutis hæredi, filio, ſtabiliendam reliquit. Herois vere pij prudentis invicti quem Philip. II. *Hiſpaniæ Regem Europæ timor timuit; non domuit non terruit, ſed empto percuſſore fraude nefanda ſuſtulit. Fœderat. Belg. provinc. perenni memor. monum. fec.*

That is,

To the Great and Good God, and to the immortal Memory of William *of* Naſſau, *Sovereign Prince of* Orange, *the Father of his Country, who preferred the Proſperity of the* Netherlands, *to that of himſelf and his Family, did twice levy and bring in an Army, at his own Charge, repelled the Tyranny of* Spain, *under the Conduct of the* States; *recovered and reſtored the true Religion, and the ancient Laws of his Country, and left its Liberty, which he had almoſt fully compleated, to be eſtabliſhed by his Son Prince* Maurice, *the Heir of his Father's Virtues. The States of the* United Netherlands, *have erected this Monument to perpetuate the Memory of that truly pious, prudent and invincible Hero, whom* Philip II. *of* Spain, *the Terror of* Europe, *dreaded, but not being able to terrify or conquer, he hired an Aſſaſſin treacherouſly to murder him.*

Over his Tomb there is his Effigy in Marble, and his Statue by it in Braſs, arm'd Cap-a-pee, and a *Fame* ſounding over him, with this Motto *Te vindice tuta Libertas*, i. e. *You are the Champion and Preſerver of our Liberty*: And another Emblem, of his going on ſteadily thro' Storms, with this Motto, *Sævis tranquillus in undis*; i. e. *Eaſy in the midſt of Tempeſts*. At his Feet there is the Repreſentation of a Dog that always followed him, and died of Grief when he was murdered. Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, this Monument is adorned with as good Braſs Statues and Marble, as any he ſaw in *Italy*. There are 4 other Princes and Princeſſes of this Family buried under it. In the old Church, which is alſo a ſtately Fabric, are the Monuments of their great Admirals *van Trump*, and *van Heine*, that were both killed at Sea. The Stadthouſe is alſo a very large noble Structure, with a Court of Juſtice, and other Apartments for the Magiſtrates. There is a ſpacious Square betwixt it and the new Church, encompaſſed with fine Buildings. Here is alſo a Church allowed the *Engliſh* Presbyterians, and their Miniſter is maintained by the *States*.

18. *Delfſhaven*, lies on the *Maeſe*, about 8 Miles South-Eaſt from this City, to which it belongs, and has a Communication with it by a Canal. It was given them by *Albert* of *Bavaria* for their good Services, when he was poſſeſſed of this Country. It has a Dock for building Ships, and has a ſtately Houſe belonging to the *Eaſt-India* Company. The Town is pretty large and neat, has a Court, and a Church pretty well built; has ſeveral Bridges over the Canal, ſo contrived as to let Ships paſs, and noble Sluices for letting them out and in, and to preſerve the Town and Country from being overflowed, for which end they have alſo 3 ſtrong Banks: but lying within 2 Miles of *Rotterdam*, to the Eaſt, it has little Trade, only it ſerves the Citizens of *Delft* for a Harbour, and ſending out Herring-Buſſes.

19. *Graveſand*. It lies near the Mouth of the *Maeſe*, about 8 Miles South-Weſt from the *Hague*, formerly a well fortified Town, the Seat of the Provincial States, and of the Court, from whence came the Name, which ſignifies the *Count's Sand*; but it ſuffer'd ſo much by Inundations, and by the Removal of the Court, that 'tis become a ſmall Village, and remarkable only for its high Steeple, which is a good Landmark to Sailors, and for the beſt Wheat and ſweeteſt Graſs in *Holland*, which makes its Cheeſe highly valued. It ſeems to have been a *Roman* Garriſon, for in 1546, upon digging up ſome old Foundations, ſeveral curious earthen Veſſels, ſuppoſed to be 1400 years old, were found here.

20. *Maeſlandſluys*, about 7 Miles further up the River; 'tis conſiderable for Herring-Fiſhing, and ſends out ſome hundreds of Buſſes annually for that end.

21. *Vlaerding*, 4 Miles further up the River, was formerly ſo conſiderable that it gave Name to the whole Province; but it ſuffered ſo much by Inundations, that its Trade is decayed and removed to *Rotterdam* and *Delft*. It is ſtill a handſome Town, and has a Church with a high Steeple.

22. *Schiedam*, about 2 Miles further up the River, is a very ancient City, lies at the Mouth of the River *Schie*, which gives name to the Diſtrict of *Schieland*, has ſome Villages under its Juriſdiction, but is chiefly noted for Herring-Fiſhing and making of Nets.

23. *Rotterdam*, lies at the Mouth of the *Rotter*, where it falls into the *Maeſe*, about 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Delft*, and 12 from the *Hague*. 'Tis the chief City of *Schieland*, and very ancient. 'Tis ſo much increaſed of late, that next to *Amſterdam* and *Leyden*, 'tis the largeſt Town in *Holland*, and in Trade is ſecond to none but *Amſterdam*. The *Maeſe* here is very broad, and makes a good Harbour, tho' above 15 Miles from the Sea. By the deep Canals which run into the Heart of the City, Ships of great Burden lade and unlade at the Merchants Doors, where they lie ſafe from all Danger. The City is exceeding populous, and their Port frequented by more Ships from *Great Britain* than that of *Amſterdam*, becauſe more commodious. The Greatneſs of their Trade has occaſion'd them to enlarge the Town, and purchaſe new Privileges. The Streets are large and neat, eſpecially thoſe on the Canals. The Houſes are generally of Brick, and many of 'em magnificent, with Stair-caſes, and Floors of fine Marble, and Rows of Trees planted on each ſide the Canals. The Houſes on that call'd the *Bombkeys*, and the *Herringfleet*, are generally magnificent, ſeveral of hewn Stone, and look very ſumptuous. They have a conſiderable Trade in Beer, tranſported to *Amſterdam*, and other Places; and this Town is in a manner the Staple for Wine, both from *France* and *Germany*; the Wine, and other Goods of thoſe Countries being eaſily brought hither by the *Rhine* and the *Maeſe*, beſides what is brought from *France* by Sea. They have alſo a good Trade in refining Salt, and their Glaſs-houſe is one of the beſt in the *Seven Provinces*, where they make abundance of Glaſs Toys, and enamell'd Bowls, which they ſend to the *Indies*. Here are two Docks for building Ships; and they have a conſiderable Trade in Tobacco, imported from *England*; and by their Canals have a good inland Commerce, not only with all the Provinces, but by the *Maeſe* and the *Rhine* have a good Trade with *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, and the hither part of *France*. The chief Structures here are, 1. The Great Church, where are the Tombs of *Cornelius de Wit* and *De Cortenaer*, two of the *Dutch* Admirals, who were ſlain at Sea. The Steeple of this Church is very high, and gives a fine Proſpect of the City and Country. The new Church is alſo a fine Structure, and allowed to the *French* Refugees. The *Engliſh* and *Scots* Presbyterians have each a handſom Church here, with two Miniſters for each Congregation, maintained by the States. Here is alſo an Epiſcopal Church, which is a fine Structure: The Ground for it was obtained by the Duke of *Marlborough*, who was a great Contributor to the Building of it, and his Arms are curiouſly done upon the Front; but the States allow nothing to their Miniſter. The Stadthouſe, *Eaſt-India* Houſe, and Admiralty, are good Structures. Here is alſo an *Exchange*, which is well frequented by Merchants; and there is a noble Structure call'd the *Boor's Stadthouſe*. The ebbing and flowing of the Tide makes the Air of this City wholſom, and clears their Canals. The Town is ſtronger by Situation than Art, becauſe by their Canals they can lay the neighbouring Country under Water. The Guards are kept every Night by the Burghers, who are very expert in handling their Arms; and they have ſeveral Batteries of Braſs Guns for Defence of the City on the ſide of the *Maeſe*. There are many curious Walks about the City, and the Avenues to it are handſomly planted on both ſides. Here are Draw-Bridges over the Canals, ſo contrived as Ships may paſs up and down. Here is a ſpacious Market-place, with a large Stone-Bridge, where there is a ſtately Braſs Statue of *Eraſmus* their Townſman, in a Furr'd Gown, and a round Cap, with a Book in one Hand, and the other upon it, as if he were turning a Leaf. 'Tis ſo curiouſly done, that they have been offer'd great Sums for it. On the Pedeſtal there are ſeveral *Latin* Inſcriptions in Commendation of this great Man; and over the Door of a little Houſe near the Great Church, where he was born, there is another Statue, with this Diſtich:

Ædibus his ortus mundum decoravit Eraſmus,
Artibus ingenuis, religione, fide.

Importing that *Eraſmus* was born here, to adorn the World with Arts, Learning, and Religion.

Over-againſt this City lies an Iſland, form'd by the Old and the New *Maeſe*, call'd *Yſſelmund*, or *Overmais*. 'Tis about 12 Miles where longeſt, and 5 where broadeſt. It is equal to any part of the Province in the Fruitfulneſs of the Soil, contains ſeveral Gentlemen's Seats, good Farms, and Villages, of which that call'd *Yſſelmund*, about 3 Miles Eaſt from *Rotterdam*, over-againſt the Mouth of the *Yſſel*, where it falls

into the *Maeſe*, is the chief. This Iſland was recovered out of the Sea, or rather from the Inundations of the River, by *Charles the Warlike* of *Burgundy*, is well fenced by Dykes, and has ſeveral Canals which drain the Soil, and promote the Commerce of the Inhabitants.

24. *Scoonhoven*, about 16 Miles Eaſt from *Rotterdam*, has the Name from its fine Gardens, and lies on the North ſide of the *Lech*, which is a Branch of the *Rhine*. There is a huge Bank caſt up betwixt this Town and *Amerongen*, which ſecures the Country from Inundations, and brings great Profit to the Town. Its Trade is advanced by a Branch of the *Yſſel*, which falls here into the *Leck*; and they have alſo a conſiderable Profit by Herring-fiſhing. The *French* were repulſed before it in 1672, with great Loſs; and its Fortifications have been ſo much better'd ſince, that 'tis reckoned impregnable. *John Tates*, a Man of a Gigantic Stature, was born here ſince 1660, and carried about moſt Parts of *Europe* for a Shew: A Man of a middle Stature might eaſily ſtand under his Armpit: From the end of his middle Finger to his Elbow was 26 Inches; and all his Limbs proportionable. *Oliver van Noort*, one of the firſt that ſailed round the World, is interr'd in the Great Church here. The famous *Longolius*, and other learned Men, were alſo Natives of this Place.

25. *Yſelſtein*, about 8 Miles North-Eaſt from *Schoonhoven*, is a well fortified Town, that belong'd to the Family of *Orange*. It lies in the middle of pleaſant Gardens and Incloſures, and has a conſiderable Trade in Cables, Cordage, and other Materials for Shipping.

26. *Vianen*, an ancient fortified Town, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Schoonhoven*, on the South ſide of the *Lech*. It enjoys great Privileges, is an *Aſylum* for poor Debtors, a neat Town, encompaſſed with pleaſant Fields, has a ſtately Tower, and the large Caſtle of *Bateſtein*, with fine Gardens in its Neighbourhood, formerly the Seat of the noble Family of *Brederod*, that were Lords of the City, but now extinguiſhed.

27. *Gorcum*, on the North ſide of the *Maeſe*, about 7 Miles South-Weſt from *Vianen*, and 11 North-Eaſt from *Dort*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, a neat well built Town, and ſo ſtrong by Nature and Art, that 'tis reckoned one of the Keys of *Holland*. The *French* attack'd it in vain in 1672, which, when ſo many other Towns were taken by 'em, ſeem'd to confirm the Inſcription over the Water-Gate, *viz. Civitas in qua maximè Cives Legibus parent & in pace beata & bello invicta*; i. e. *A City happy in Loyal Inhabitants, bleſs'd in Peace, and unconquered in War.* Here is a daily Market for Corn, Butter, Cheeſe, *&c.* brought down the *Ling* and the *Maeſe*, from the fruitful Country of *Betuwe*; which, with the Inhabitants applying themſelves to Navigation, has made the Town exceeding rich. Here is a large Church, with a high Steeple, from whence one may ſee 22 walled Towns, with an infinite number of Villages, a Proſpect that is ſcarce to be had any where elſe. Near this City they ſhew the Place where the *German Hercules* encamped, and gave Name to the Diſtrict of *Arkel*, and the Town of *Hokelum*, where he reſided. The great Philoſopher *Henry* of *Gorcum*, and other learned Men, were born here.

28. *Worcum*, on the other ſide the *Maeſe*, 2 Miles South-Eaſt from *Gorcum*; 'tis a very ancient Town, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Altena*. 'Tis ſtrong by Nature and Art, being ſituated on a Point of Land near the Conflux of the *Waal* and the *Maeſe*, and is reckoned one of the Keys of *Holland*.

29. *Loeveſtein*, 2 Miles Eaſt from *Worcum*, on the Point of the Iſland call'd *Bommel waert*, where the *Maeſe* and the *Waal* meet. 'Tis one of the ſtrongeſt Caſtles and Keys of *Holland*, noted for giving Name to the *Loeveſtein* Faction, whoſe Chiefs uſed to meet here, to contrive how they might leſſen the Power of the Princes of *Orange*, for which it was afterwards made their Priſon.

30. *Heuſden*, lies on the Old *Maeſe*, about 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Loeveſtein*, is a very ancient and well fortified Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle, where the Governour appointed by the States reſides. It has ſeveral Villages, Lordſhips, and Forts under its Juriſdiction.

31. *Crevecœur*, 4 Miles Eaſt from *Heuſden*, on the ſame River. It had its Name, which ſignifies *Heart-break*, from its ſtrong Fortifications. 'Twas ſeveral times taken and retaken during the *Spaniſh* Wars, and was betrayed to the *French* in 1672, but they abandoned it next Year.

We return to the Coaſt on the South ſide of the *Maeſe*, where we have,

1. The Iſland call'd *Voorn*, on the South ſide of the *Maeſe*; 'tis ſeparated from that call'd *Beverland* by a Canal.

Places of Note here are,

1. The *Brill*. It is a neat, well built, and very ſtrong Town, lies over-againſt *Maeſland-Sluys*, on the other ſide the River, and about 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Rotterdam*. 'Tis the common Place where Packet-boats land from *England*, and our Ships that come from *Rotterdam* muſt clear here. The Streets are large and handſome. Their Great Church is a good Structure, and the Steeple a Land-mark to Sailors. There are pleaſant Walks of Trees on the Walls, and the Fortifications have been much enlarged of late; ſo that 'tis reckon'd impregnable. The Conveniency of its Port brings it a good Trade, and makes it populous. 'Tis chiefly noted for being taken by ſome of the Revolted *Dutch*, who being diſtreſſed by the *Spaniards*, retired with ſome Ships to *England*; but being forbid our Ports by Queen *Elizabeth*, came hither with the Prince of *Orange's* Commiſſion, took the Town by Storm in 1570, declared publickly for the Proteſtant Religion, renounced the *Spaniſh* Government, and ſwore Obedience to the Prince of *Orange*. This retriev'd the Affairs of the *United Provinces*, and brought on the Ruin of the *Spaniſh* Government there. It was one of the Cautionary Towns given to Queen *Elizabeth* by the *Dutch*, for the Aſſiſtance ſhe gave them. The great Sir *Francis Vere* was Governour of it for ſome time; but 'twas reſtored to the *Dutch* by *James* I. The neighbouring Country is very fruitful in Wheat, and other Corn.

2. *Helvoetſluys*, lies 3 Miles South from the *Brill*, near the other ſide of the Iſland, has a convenient Harbour, where the States have generally a Squadron of Men of War, belonging to the Admiralty of the *Maeſe*. The Packet Boat from *England* does alſo frequently put in here. It will be for ever memorable for the Prince of *Orange's* ſetting out from hence with his Fleet and Army in 1688, when he made the Deſcent upon *England*, then in Danger of being over-run by Popery and Slavery.

The Land of *Putten* makes Part of this Iſland, and is divided from the Territory of the *Brill*, and that call'd *Byerland*, by Channels and Dykes. The chief Town here is *Geervliet*, about 6 Miles South-Eaſt from the *Brill*, ſeated among fruitful Fields. The two *Byerlands*, which lie Eaſt of it, are alſo very fruitful in Corn and Graſs.

3. *Dort*, lies near the North-Eaſt Corner of the Iſland, 22 Miles Eaſt from the *Brill*, and 9 South-Eaſt from *Rotterdam*. 'Tis Capital of its Bailiwic, and the firſt Town in Dignity of the Province of *Holland*. This Bailiwic was made an Iſland in 1421, when a Tempeſt drove the Sea up the *Maeſe* and *Merruwe*, with ſuch Violence, that it overflow'd a large Tract of Land betwixt *Dort* and *Brabant*, with 72 Villages, and 100000 People, and form'd that Gulph or Lake Eaſt from *Dort*, now call'd the *Bies-bos*. It was then given out, that a wicked Boor, who hated one of his Neighbours, made a Hole in the Bank by Night to let in the Water to drown the Man and his Family, thinking afterwards to have ſtop'd the Hole; but the Wind being high, the Waves broke in with ſuch Force, that the Fellow himſelf was drowned, and the Deſolation above-mentioned occaſion'd. This City is very ancient, and ſo ſtrong by Nature, ſince that fatal Inundation, that it has little need of Art. It was formerly the Seat of the Earls of *Holland*, and the Place of their Inauguration. 'Tis a large, rich, and populous City. The Houſes are high, and of Brick, ſcarce inferior to thoſe of *Antwerp* for Beauty. The *Engliſh* Merchants have great Privileges here, with two Churches, and the *French* have one. It has the Staple of Wine, brought down by the *Rhine* and *Maeſe*, and good Cellars for ſtowing them; but *Rotterdam* has now a large ſhare in that Trade. Abundance of Salmon, and other good Fiſh are taken near this City. It has alſo the Privilege of Coining, it being the Place where the Counts of *Holland* had their Mint. 'Tis call'd the *Maiden City*, becauſe never taken by Force, tho' frequently beſieged. The Great Church is a noble Structure, and from its Steeple there is a fine and large Proſpect every way: It has 312 Steps. The Apartment where the Synod was held which condemn'd the *Arminians* in 1618, is very fair and large. Their Seats are ſtill preſerved, and viſited by Strangers; and the Manuſcript of their Tranſlation of the Bible is carefully preſerved in the Library of the Univerſity of *Leyden*. The Burgomaſter here is allow'd a greater Prerogative than thoſe of the other Towns in *Holland*, having a ſort of ſupreme Authority, and three Halbardiers to attend him conſtantly; but he continues only four Months, when another is choſe in his Place by the Senators.

We return again to the Coaſt, where we have,

1. The Iſland of *Goeree*, which lies over-againſt *Helvoetſluys*, is about 3 Miles long, and 2 broad. The Name ſignifies a *good Road*, and there is a Town upon it of the ſame Name, which was very rich, but the Harbour being of late choak'd up, its Trade is decayed. Here is a Tower that is a Land-mark for Sailors.

2. Eaſt from hence lies the Iſle of *Over-flackee*, about 12 Miles long, and 4 broad. It abounds with Corn and Paſturage, and has many Villages and Towns, the chief of which is *Somersdike*, on the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland. It had formerly a good Trade, but is now decayed.

3. Eaſt from hence lies that part of the Province of *Holland* which frontiers on *Dutch Brabant*.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Williamſtadt*, on the South ſide of the Channel, over-againſt *Beveland*, about 11 Miles South-Weſt from *Dort*. It was built in 1583, by *William* Prince of *Orange*, after whom it was called. 'Tis very ſtrong and well fortified, has a good Harbour, and lies conveniently to ſecure the Trade betwixt *Zeland* and *Holland*. The Town is ſmall, but neat; they have a good Market-place, Church, and and Common Hall, but the Moiſtneſs of the Air occaſions dangerous Fevers and Agues to Strangers.

2. *Klundert* lies 3 Miles South-Eaſt of *Williamſtadt*, and had formerly ſo conſiderable a Harbour, that the Earls of *Holland* had one of their chief Cuſtom-houſes here. 'Tis a ſmall Town, but neat, well fortified, and has a fine Church.

3. *Gertruydenberg*, lies 12 Miles North-Eaſt from *Klundert*, and 10 South-Eaſt from *Dort*, to whoſe Diſtrict it belonged, and was Part of the Patrimony of the Family of *Orange*. 'Tis ſituate on a Gulph of the *Merruwe*, and is of ſuch Importance, that the Province of *Holland* bound their Princes by Oath to keep it, and the States of *Brabant* obliged theirs by Oath to recover it. 'Tis very ſtrongly fortified, has the *Merruwe* on one ſide, and a Marſh on the other. It was taken by the *Dutch* from the *Spaniards* in 1573, betrayed again to the *Spaniards* in 1588, and beſieged by Sea and Land, by Prince *Maurice* of *Orange*, in 1595, in Sight of Count *Mansfelt* and the *Spaniſh* Army. This Prince, tho' young, did fortify his Camp ſo well, that the *Spaniards* could not attack him; and kept his Army in ſuch Diſcipline, that the Peaſants till'd the Ground within the Circuit of his Camp, without any Moleſtation. So that the Town was forced to ſurrender to him. 'Tis well ſupply'd by the neighbouring River, with good Salmon, Sturgeon, and ſuch Plenty of Shads, that 18000 of them have been taken near it in one Day. 'Tis noted for a Treaty betwixt the Confederates and *France* in 1709, but broke off by the latter.

VII. The Province of ZELAND, lies South-Weſt from that of *Holland*, conſiſts of 8 Iſlands, and taking in the Canals by which they are ſeparated, is 30 Miles Eaſt and Weſt where longeſt, and 18 from North to South where broadeſt. The Name is derived from its Situation, or as ſome think from a Body of *Danes*, who invaded it from *Daniſh Zeland*. The Air is ſharper, and not ſo healthful as that of the neighbouring Countries, ſo that Strangers here are very ſubject to Agues and Fevers; yet the Air of *South Beveland* and *Walcheren*, is reckoned milder now than formerly. The Soil is generally fruitful, has excellent Wheat, and abundance of Colworts, of whoſe Seed they make great Profit. Here is alſo ſtore of Madder for dying. They have good Paſture for Sheep, eſpecially on the Shores, which being often overflowed, the Graſs is thereby ſo impregnated with Salt, that their Mutton has a better Reliſh than in the other Provinces. The People are middle ſized, ſtrong, and well ſet. Hiſtory ſpeaks of a Woman

man born here, and brought by the Counteſs of *Holland*, to the Marriage of *Charles the Fair*, of *France*, about 1323: ſhe was of ſuch a Bulk and Stature, that the talleſt Men look'd like Children to her, tho' both her Parents were of an ordinary Stature; ſhe was ſo ſtrong, that ſhe could eaſily lift up, with each Hand, a Barrel full of *Hamburg*-Beer, and could carry as much Weight as eight ſtrong Men. The better Sort here are courteous and liberal, but the Meaner, rough and boiſterous. They are the beſt Mariners in the Seven Provinces; and make the ſtouteſt Privateers. The *Zelanders* apply themſelves chiefly to Fiſhing and foreign Trade, and are very dextrous at refining Salt. In their Cuſtoms and Humours they reſemble the *Brabanders* and *French*, more than the *Germans* and *Dutch*. Their Women dreſs neatly. Their Iſlands are divided into four on the Eaſt, and four on the Weſt of the *Scheld*, and are under the Juriſdiction of 2 Treaſurers, that have the Power of Judges, take care of the Peace, and puniſh Offenders. Three of them being more expoſed to the Sea, than the reſt, the Inhabitants are at great Charge to ſecure themſelves by Dykes. This Province contains in the whole, 8 Cities, and 100 Villages.

We begin at the North; where we have,

I. The Iſle of SCHOWEN. It has *Goeree* and *Overflackee* on the North, is about 12 Miles long, and 5 where broadeſt. It was formerly larger, till diminiſhed by Inundations. It has many Gentlemens Seats, populous Villages, rich Farms and Incloſures.

Places of Note are,

1. *Brouwers* Haven, on the North ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 51. 45. Long. 4. 10. 'Twas ſo called from its great Trade in Beer brought from *Holland*, was formerly wall'd, has ſtill the Privileges of a City, but is much decreaſed, and ſubſiſts chiefly by Husbandry and Fiſhing.

2. *Bommenee*, 2 Miles North-Eaſt from *Brouwer's* Haven, ſo ſtrong, that 'tis reckoned impregnable by Land, and may eaſily be relieved by Sea.

3. *Zirickzee*, near the South ſide of the Iſland, about 5 Miles from *Bommenee*. 'Tis reckoned the oldeſt Town in *Zeland*, is large, and has ſeveral good Structures. Their Great Church is reckoned the beſt in the Province. The Fortifications are not very good, yet 'tis ſo ſtrong by Situation, and the Conveniency of its Sluices, to lay the Country under Water, that 'tis not eaſy to be attacked. Its Magiſtrates have the Juriſdiction of the whole Iſland. It has a good Trade in Salt and Madder.

II. *Eaſt Duyvel-land*, lies Eaſt from *Schowen*, is about 5 Miles long, and 3 broad, and abounds with Doves, from whence the Name. Moſt of it belongs to *Zirickzee*, to which it is now joined by a Dyke. It has only ſome Villages, but no Place of Note.

III. *Tolen* lies South from *Duyvel-land*, is about 5 Miles long, and 3 broad. The chief Town is of the ſame Name, on the South-Eaſt Corner of the Iſland. 'Tis pleaſant, lies in a fruitful Soil, is well fortified, and the whole Iſland ſo ſtrong, that 'tis capable to reſiſt a great Army. It has been augmented by the Addition of a great Tract of Ground belonging to the Family of *Orange*, called St. *Martin's* Dyke. The Town is govern'd by 2 Conſuls, 8 Schepens, a Bailiff, Syndic, and Secretary.

IV. *North Beveland* lies betwixt *Schowen* Iſland on the North, and *Wolferſdike* on the South, is 5 Miles long and 2 broad. 'Twas formerly reckon'd the Garden of *Zeland*, but it was overflow'd in 1532, and its chief Town, with ſeveral Villages were deſtroy'd, but great Part of it has ſince been recover'd.

V. *Wolferſdike* lies betwixt *North* and *South Beveland*, is near 6 Miles long, and 1 broad. It has ſome Villages and good Paſture. Part of it was ſwallowed up by Inundations, but ſince recovered; yet the Streams about it are ſo violent, as if they contended which ſhould firſt deſtroy it.

VI. *Walcheren*, the moſt Weſtern of all the Iſlands, is of a round Form, at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, 9 Miles long, and 8 broad. It has the Sea on the Weſt, *South Beveland* on the Eaſt, *Schowen*, with the Sea, on the North, and the Mouth of the *Scheld* on the South. It exceeds the reſt of the Iſlands in Number of Inhabitants, Splendor of its City, &c. and Trade.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Midelburg*, 40 Miles South-Weſt of *Rotterdam*, Lat. 51..34. Long. 3. 51. So called becauſe it ſtands on the middle of the Iſland. 'Tis large and populous, has many wealthy Merchants, ſpacious Streets, and 20 magnificent Churches, one with a ſumptuous high Tower, and a fine Clock and Dial, ſaid to have coſt 150000 Florins. Here is a noble Stadthouſe, adorned with Statues and Images. Before the Reformation it had very ſplendid Monaſteries, eſpecially that of St. *Nicholas*, whoſe Abbot repreſented the Clergy in the Meeting of the *States*. *Philip* II. made it a Biſhop's See, but the *States* have converted it to the Place for their own Meeting, a Chamber of Accounts, a College of Admiralty, and a Mint. This City is much enriched by the Staple of Wine, from *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. In the laſt Century they purchaſed *Arnmuyden*, for the ſake of its Harbour, which being ſince choaked up, they cut a deep broad Channel from that Town, by which Veſſels of great Burden are brought into the City. 'Tis ſtrongly fortified with a Wall, encompaſſed by large Ditches, ſurrounded by another Wall. The *Lutherans*, *Anabaptiſts*, and *Jews*, have Places of public Worſhip here. Their Government is by 2 Conſuls, and 11 Schepens, choſen by a Council of XXIV. The new Church is Octagonal with a Cupulo; and the Piazza of the Town-houſe circular. They conſtantly maintain 3 Eagles, at the Entrance of the Town-houſe, in Conſideration of certain Privileges granted them by the Emperor.

2. *Arnmuyden*, the Harbour of *Midelburg*, lies about 2 Miles Eaſt from it, at the Mouth of the River *Arn*. The old Town, of this Name, was ruined long ago, and nothing of it left but a fair Church and a Hall. Above 100 years ago, the New Town exceeded *Midelburg* in Magnificence and Riches, and had a good Harbour, capable of Ships of 300 Tun. The *Midelburgers* purchaſed it from *Philip* of *Burgundy*, but their Harbour being ſpoiled by Sands, their Trade is decayed, and their chief Subſiſtence now is from refining Salt. 'Tis encompaſſed with Walls, and has its own Magiſtrates.

3. *Ter Vere*, or *Camp Vere*, about 3 Miles North-Eaſt from *Midelburg*, is well fortified with a broad Ditch, and 3 Bulwarks anſwerable to the Number of its Gates. It has a good Harbour, and the beſt furniſhed Arſenal in the Province. It has been the Staple of the *Scots* Trade ſince 1612, from which it has received great Profit. The *Scots* are allowed the old Pariſh Church here, their Miniſter it maintained by the States, but ſubject to the Church of *Scotland*. It has been frequently in danger by the Sea, which in 1630, overturned the Tower that ſtood on the North ſide of the Harbour. 'Tis governed by its own Magiſtrates, who are 2 Conſuls, 9 Schepens, aſſiſted by a Council of XXIV. but was ſubject to the Family of *Orange*. The noble Family of *Vere*, formerly Earls of *Oxford*, are ſaid to have had their Name and Origin from hence.

4. *Fluſhing*, or *Vliſſingen*, 3 Miles South from *Midelburg*, on the Mouth of the *Scheld*. About 300 years ago, 'twas only a Ferry to *Flanders*, but its good Port, brought it into ſuch Requeſt, that it increaſed apace, and was walled about, 160 years ago, by *Adolphus* of *Burgundy*. 'Tis of ſuch Importance, that *Charles* V. gave a particular Charge to his Son *Philip* to preſerve it. Here are ſeveral fine Structures, eſpecially the Stadthouſe, where they have the Pictures of all the Princes of *Naſſau*. The Houſes are generally well built, and the Town well fortified and rich. The Duke of *Alva* ordered a Citadel to be built here, but the Inhabitants hang'd his Engineer, and the Town was the firſt that revolted after the Revolters ſeized the *Brill*. 'Twas one of the Cautionary Towns given by the *States* to Queen *Elizabeth*, when the great Sir *Philip Sidney* was its Governour. 'Tis almoſt ſurrounded by Sea, and their Canals bear Ships of great Burthen, which makes it a Place of vaſt Trade. They built a Church for the *Engliſh* in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time, with a new Stadthouſe, and a Palace for the Prince of *Orange*. It belonged formerly to the Marquiſſes of *Ter Vere*, but was purchaſed, with the Marquiſate, by the Prince of *Orange* in 1581, when they ſwore Allegiance to him and his Heirs, and were ever after great Lovers of the Family.

5. *Ramekens* lies 2 Miles Eaſt from *Fluſhing*, is a ſtrong Fort built by *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, when Governeſs of the *Low-Countries*, for *Charles* V. It ſtands pleaſantly encompaſſed with Villages, Meadows, and Fields, and on one Side has a Creek, which is a ſafe Harbour for Ships. 'Twas another of the Cautionary Towns given to Queen *Elizabeth*.

6. *Weſt Capel*, 6 Miles North-Weſt of *Midelburg*, lies on the Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland, was formerly a Place of great Trade, with a commodious Harbour, and is famous for the Maritim Laws uſed in the Seven Provinces, called by its Name, but was ruined by Inundations, and is now only a Village, yet it enjoys its ancient Privileges, and is govern'd by its own Magiſtrates.

7. *Domburg*, 5 Miles North-Weſt from *Midelburg*, was formerly a rich populous Town, with large Privileges, and abundance of *Roman* Antiquities have been dug up in the Neighbourhood.

VII. *South Beveland* lies on the Eaſt of *Walcheren*, and Weſt of *Brabant*, 20 Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and about 6 at the two Ends where broadeſt from North to South, but 'tis not half ſo broad in the middle. It has been very much diminiſhed by Inundations. In 1532, the Town of *Borſales*, and moſt of its Lordſhip, were ſwallowed up, and *Rommerſwael* divided from the reſt, and made an Iſland by itſelf.

The only Place of Note in the Iſland is,

Ter Goes, on the North ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 51 ½. Long. 4. It is neatly built, ſtrong and populous, has 6 Gates, 3 Market-places, a Grammar-School, and 3 Hoſpitals, all fine Structures. The chief Church is very ſtately. It has a Channel to the Sea, by which ſmall Veſſels come up to the Town. The Lordſhip of *Borſales* belongs to it. The Magiſtrates are, a Prætor, 2 Conſuls, and 9 Schepens. There are 31 Villages in this Iſland, moſt of which have high Towers that ſerve for Sea-Marks; and there are many Gentlemen Seats here moated about.

DUTCH FLANDERS

LIES South of *Zeland*, from which 'tis ſeparated by the *Scheld*, and is 31 Miles long, and 13 where broadeſt.

The chief Places are,

1. *Sluys*, Lat. 51. 25. Long. 3. 36. 11 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bruges*, and 19 from *Oſtend*. It has a Harbour large enough for 500 Ships, is one of the ſtrongeſt Frontiers belonging to the *States*, and had formerly a good Trade, which is now much decayed. 'Tis extremely well fortified, and has always a good Garriſon.

2. *Aerdenburg*, almoſt 3 Miles South-Eaſt from *Sluys*, was once the Capital of Maritim *Flanders*, but fell to Decay after the Removal of the Trade to *Bruges*. The *Dutch* took it in 1604, and have kept it ever ſince.

3. *Cadſant*, an Iſland in the Mouth of the *Scheld*, over againſt the Iſle of *Walcheren* in *Zeland*, which is 9 Miles long, and 4 broad. It has good Wheat and Graſs, and a Fortreſs of the ſame Name of great Conſequence to the *Dutch*, becauſe it preſerves the Communication between *Zeland* and *Flanders*.

4. *Osburg*, a fortified Town on the Canal which ſeparates *Cadſant* from the Continent.

5. *Yſendyck*, a little Town well fortified about 2 Miles South-Eaſt of the Iſland of *Cadſant*.

6. *Biervliet*, a little Iſland in the Mouth of a Branch of the *Scheld*, with a Town of the ſame Name, about 2 Miles Eaſt of *Yſſendyck*. It has a very important Fortreſs, which commands the Paſſage from that Part of the Country into *Zeland*.

7. *Ter Neuſe*, 7 Miles Eaſt of *Biervliet*, a well fortified Town on the Bank of the *Scheld*.

8. *Philippyne*, 10 Miles South-Weſt of *Ter Neuſe*, a Fortreſs which was built by Order of *Philip* II. of *Spain*, about the beginning of the laſt Century.

9. *Sas van Ghent*, a ſtrong Place among Marſhes, 5 Miles South-Eaſt from *Philippyne*, and 11 North from *Ghent*. It has Sluices, by which they can drown the Country.

10. *Axel*, 5 Miles Eaſt of *Sas van Ghent*. The *Dutch* fortified it during the *Spaniſh* War, and it has ſince continued in their Poſſeſſion.

11. *Hulſt*,

11. *Hulſt*, 5 Miles East of *Axel*, a ſtrong Town of good Trade, in that call'd the Country of *Waes*. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1645, and confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Munſter*.

12. *Liefkens*, on the Bank of the *Scheld*, over-againſt *Lillo*, 10 Miles East from *Hulſt*, is a Fort built by the States to ſecure the Paſſage of the *Scheld*.

DUTCH BRABANT,

HAS *Holland* and *Dutch Guelderland* on the North, *Spaniſh Brabant* and the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the South, *Zeland* and *Dutch Flanders* on the Weſt, and Part of the Dutchy of *Cleve*, and *Spaniſh Guelderland* on the Eaſt. It is 65 Miles where longeſt from East to Weſt, and about 34 where broadeſt.

The chief Places are,

1. *Lillo*, on the *Scheld*, 9 Miles North-Weſt from *Antwerp*. It is a ſtrong little Town, has a Right of demanding Toll upon the *Scheld*, and, with ſome other Forts in Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*, curbs *Antwerp*. Betwixt this Town and *Sanvliet* lies a ſtrong Fort, for the further Security of *Lillo*, call'd *Henry-Frederic*.

2. *Bergen-op-zoom*, 12 Miles North of *Lillo*, on the River *Zoom*, has the Title of a Marquiſate. The *Dutch* took it in the beginning of the Civil War. The Duke of *Parma* endeavoured to recover it in 1588, but in vain, it was ſo ſtoutly defended by the *Engliſh* Auxiliaries. In 1622, *Spinola* beſieged it; but Prince *Maurice* obliged him to retire, with the Loſs of 12000 Men. The *Dutch* in 1628, made a Canal between *Steenbergen* and this Place, which united the three Marſhes betwixt 'em. This Marquiſate, with its Appendances, was reſtored to the Count of *Auvergne*, by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. It ſecures the Intercourſe betwixt *Holland* and *Zeland*, and opens the Way into *Spaniſh Brabant*. It has a commodious Harbour, with a Wall, Trench, and other ſtrong Fortifications, three Market-places, and neat Buildings; the chief of which are, St. *Lambert*'s Church, and the Marquis's Palace, and an Hoſpital, formerly a Nunnery. Moſt of the adjacent Country lies low, and is defended from the Sea by Banks.

3. *Steenbergen*, 4 Miles North from *Bergen-op-zoom*, is a ſmall Town, well fortified, near the Sea, was taken by the *Spaniards* in 1622, and retaken ſoon after by Prince *Maurice*.

5. *Breda*, 17 Miles East from *Steenbergen*; 'tis large, well built, populous, and one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in the *Netherlands*: 'Tis encompaſſed with thick Walls and Mounts, and two Trenches full of Water, one of 'em very broad and deep, beſides a large Ditch round the Counterſcarp, a Ravelin betwixt each Baſtion, join'd to the Rampart on the Inſide of the Ditch, a good number of Half-moons and Horn-works, and a Parapet ſtrengthen'd with a double Row of Elms. It pays its ancient Quota towards ſupporting the Union of the Seven Provinces, but has no ſhare in the Government. The Lordſhip came to the Family of *Orange* by Marriage, above 300 Years ago, together with the Barony, which contains 17 Villages. The Town ſtands on the Rivers *Had* and *Merk*, in a pleaſant Country, abounding with Arable Lands, intermix'd with Meadows, Paſtures, and Copſes. There is a handſome Palace belonging to the *Naſſau* Family, with a fine Garden between the Body of the Town and the Works. Prince *Henry* built another in the Citadel, in form of a Caſtle, after the antique way, with a noble Portico, and handſome Gallery. It has alſo a fine Garden, with Box work, extremely curious. The Great Church and Tower are ancient ſtately Structures. In the Choir there is the Tomb of Prince *Henry* I. with his and the Princeſs's Effigies at length on a Marble Baſe, and a Marble Canopy over them, ſupported by four ancient Heroes kneeling, and *Latin* Inſcriptions at the Corners, comparing him to *Julius Cæſar* for Fortitude, and to *Attilius Regulus* for Magnanimity. There are ſeveral other Inſcriptions in the Church, relating to the Revolutions of the Town. 'Twas betrayed by ſome Popiſh Inhabitants to the *Spaniards* in 1581, but retaken in 1590, 80 Soldiers being conveyed into the Caſtle under a Load of Turf. 'Twas attack'd in 1624, by 30000 *Spaniards* under *Spinola*, who ſurrounded it with ſuch incredible Works, that 'twas not poſſible for Prince *Maurice* to relieve it; ſo that 'twas forced to ſurrender by Famine after a Year's Siege; during which, the Garriſon had raiſed ſuch Fortifications, as made it one of the ſtrongeſt Cities in the World. 'Twas retaken, after an obſtinate Defence, by Prince *Frederic* in 1637. The firſt Prince of the Houſe of *Orange*, who had Poſſeſſion of it about 1400, eſtabliſhed an Academy here, with Profeſſors of the four Faculties.

6. *Boiſleduc*, 20 Miles North-East from *Breda*. 'Tis commonly call'd *Boſch*. It lies on the Banks of the *Dromele*, where it receives the *Aade* and the *Dieſe*. It had its Name from a neighbouring Wood, where the Dukes of *Brabant* uſed to hunt. It ſtands on a riſing Ground, in the middle of Fens, which are of a great Extent, in many Places unpaſſable, and always overflow'd in Winter; ſo that there is no coming to it but by Cawſeys made on purpoſe, half a Mile long. 'Tis of a triangular Form, and has 7 large Bulwarks, which make it 7760 Paces in Compaſs. It has ſeveral Canals, which bring up Veſſels of good Burden into the City. 'Tis encompaſſed by a ſtrong Wall, and a deep Trench. The Avenues are commanded by ſeveral Forts, and the Citadel commands one ſide of the Town, and the Country towards *Bommel*; ſo that 'tis reckoned almoſt impregnable. There are 51 publick Stone Bridges, and 38 wooden ones, over their Canals, and as many more for the Uſe of private Families. There is a ſpacious Market-place, encompaſſed with fair Buildings; and there are 10 broad Streets which center in it. The Houſes in general are not ſo neat as thoſe in *Holland*; but they have a ſtately Town-Houſe, built after the Model of that of *Amſterdam*. St. *John*'s Church, formerly a Cathedral, is ſplendid and ſumptuous: There are the Arms of many Knights of the *Golden Fleece* in the Choir, and over their Seats an Account of their Inſtitution, in ſubſtance thus; "The moſt High and Mighty Prince "*Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Lorrain*, and *Brabant*, did, in 1429, in the "City of *Bruges*, in Imitation of *Gideon*, inſtitute to the Honour of "God, and the Virgin, and for the ſake of St. *Andrew*, Patron of *Burgundy*, a Society of Honourable Knights, into which might be re-"ceived Emperors, Kings, Dukes, and other Perſonages, his own "Subjects or Foreigners, provided they were of Noble Blood, and "good Fame, to be call'd Knights of the *Golden Fleece*; and the lawful Duke of *Burgundy*, if poſſeſs'd of the *Low-Countries*, to be their "perpetual Chief." They were to be only 24 in Number, including the Chief, with a Chancellor, Treaſurer, Secretary, and King at Arms; but *Charles* V. made 'em 50. Their Badge is a Collar of Gold, with a Piece of Steel interlaced, which ſeems to ſtrike Fire out of a Flint, with this Motto, *Ante ferit quam flamma micat*; i. e. *You muſt ſtrike before you can have Fire*; and at the End of the Collar hangs a *Golden Fleece*, with this Motto, *Pretium non vile laboris*; i. e. *A Reward not unworthy the Labour*. This Town was the firſt in the Provinces that own'd their Zeal for the Proteſtant Religion, by countenancing the preaching of it, and ſeiz'd the Chancellor of *Brabant*, ſent by the Governeſs to hinder it; for which, in 1587, the chief Inhabitants were proſcrib'd, and upon the Prince of *Orange*'s Retreat, forced to leave their Country. From that time they were oppreſſed by the *Spaniards*, till reſcued by the *Germans*. In 1576, they ſigned the Pacification of *Ghent*. In 1578, they ſwore the Peace of Religion, and next Year embraced the Union of *Utrecht*. 'Twas afterwards taken by the Prince of *Parma*, when the Proteſtants were again baniſhed. Prince *Maurice* beſieged it in vain in 1601, but Prince *Henry-Frederic* retook it after an obſtinate Siege. Marſhal *Turenne* inveſted it in 1672, but ſoon after raiſed the Siege. Their Government is by two Prætors, who are generally Perſons of noble Deſcent, the one for Civil, and the other for Criminal Affairs. They are aſſiſted by Echevins, and a Common-Council; but there lies an Appeal from this, and all the other Tribunals in *Brabant*, to the Tribunal at the *Hague*. The chief Trade of the Town is in making Needles, and excellent Knives, and in Woollen and Linnen Cloth. The Inhabitants are courteous, and of a more martial Temper than any of their Neighbours. This City has a large Juriſdiction, comprehending *Campin*, *Peeland*, *Maeſland*, the Diſtrict of *Oſterwick*, and the Towns of *Helmont*, *Eindhoven*, *Megen*, *Raveſtein*, and *Grave*.

7. *Megen*, a handſome Town on the *Maeſe*, 15 Miles North-East from *Boiſleduc*. It gives Title of an Earl, and has a large Juriſdiction.

8. *Raveſtein*, on the *Maeſe*, 3 Miles East from *Megen*, is a neat Town, with a good Caſtle, and a pretty large Juriſdiction. 'Twas formerly very ſtrong, but the Fortifications were demoliſhed by Agreement betwixt *Charles* V. and the Duke of *Cleve*.

9. *Grave*, 4 Miles South-East from *Raveſtein*. It is a neat pleaſant Town, ſtrong by Situation and Art, and commands an important Paſs upon the *Maeſe*, whoſe Waters fill its Ditches. On the other ſide there is a great Marſh, always full of Water, where the Town is inacceſſable. It is exceedingly well fortified, with Ravelins, a Counterſcarp, Paliſadoes, and a great Horn-work, ſecured by a Cover'd Way. In ſhort, 'tis reckon'd the ſtrongeſt, and eaſieſt to be defended in the *Netherlands*. The Lordſhip of it belong'd to the Family of *Orange*. It is Capital of the Earldom of *Cuyck*, which is 4 Miles long, and 1 and half broad, and contains 17 Villages. In 1586, it was, by the Governour's Cowardice, ſurrendered to the Duke of *Parma*, and in 1602, recovered by Prince *Maurice*. In 1672, it was treacherouſly ſurrendered to the *French*, who fortified it, and made it one of their Storehouſes for Plunder. In 1674, the Prince of *Orange* retook it, after a Siege of four Months, the Garriſon being reduced to eat Horſe-fleſh. Their Government is by a Judge and Scout, two Conſuls, and ſeven Echevins, that were annually appointed by the Prince of *Orange*. They have alſo a Common Council of Eight, whoſe Advice they take in matters of Importance. They are exempt from moſt Impoſts in the neighbouring Provinces, and enjoy other great Immunities. The adjacent Country is low, and conſiſts chiefly of Meadows and Paſture.

10. *Boxtel*, 7 Miles South from *Boiſleduc*: It is of great Importance, becauſe it commands the Sluices, which keep in and let out the Water all over the neighbouring Country.

11. *Eindhoven*, 7 Miles South-East from *Boxtel*, is a walled Town on the *Dommel*, and Capital of the Diſtrict of *Campin*. It has a Church dedicated to St. *Catherine*, and a College of Canons belonging to it.

12. *Helmont*, 8 Miles North-East from *Eindhoven*, is a good walled Town, Capital of that call'd the *Peeland*, and lies on the River *Aa*.

DUTCH LIMBURG.


IT lies on the Frontiers of *Germany*, and is ſeparated from *Dutch Brabant* by Part of the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Weſt and North-Weſt. It has *Juliers* on the East and North-East, and Part of *Luxemburg* on the South. It is about 17 Miles from North to South, and 30 East and Weſt.

The chief Places are,

1. *Valkenburg*, Long. 6. 20. Lat. 50. 48. 9 Miles North-East from *Maeſtricht*. It ſtands on the River *Guel*, is a large neat Town, was formerly well fortified, and had a ſtrong Caſtle. The *French* took it in 1672, and made it much ſtronger; but being obliged to reſtore it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, they diſmantled it.

2. *Maeſtricht*, Lat. 50. 50. Long. 6. 4. 9 Miles South-Weſt of *Valkenburg*, lies on the Frontiers, next the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, and is by ſome reckoned Part of *Dutch Brabant*. It ſtands on the Weſt ſide of the *Maeſe*, 12 Miles North-East from *Liege*, and has Name from its Paſſage over the *Maeſe*, which runs thro' it. It is a very ancient City. St. *Servatius* tranſported the Biſhop's See hither from *Tongeren*; and there is a Church here dedicated to that Saint, where they have many Reliques, and of which the Kings of *Spain* were formerly Canons. It has three *Dutch* Churches, and one in common to the *Engliſh* and *French*. The Town is about 4 Miles round, and has 2 Monaſteries of both Sexes for the Papiſts, who are tolerated here. The Bridge over the *Maeſe* is very beautiful, and has 9 Arches. It leads to the Eaſt part of the Town, call'd the *Wyck*, which tho' leſſer, is ſtronger than the other, and belongs to the Biſhop of *Liege*; but he leaves the military Government of it to the *Dutch*. The City has of late been much enlarged, and advanced in its Trade. The Streets are large, the Houſes of Brick, well built ſince it came into the Hands of the *Dutch*, but the old Buildings come ſhort of the modern. They have a neat Stadthouſe, modell'd like that of *Amſterdam*. The City is ſtrongly fortified, encompaſſed with a good Wall, Ditch, and Outworks, and a very high Baſtion on the South-Eaſt ſide, to cover the Town from a Hill, which would otherwiſe command it, and on the top of which Hill there is an old Caſtle.

It


Longitude from London
Most humbly Inscrib'd to the Right Hon.ble the Lord Glenorchy
THE SPANISH NETHERLANDS
Commonly called
FLANDERS
1719
Revised by I. Senex
PARS DE MUNSTER
Pars de Cologne
COMITAT DE MARCK
Ducat. de Berg
SCHOUWEN
WALCHEREN
ZUYDT BEVELANDT
TERRA DE RYEN
KEMPENLAND
BRUSSELLS
ANTWERP
MECHELEN
Loeven
Maestricht
LIEGE
NAMUR
Charleroy
Valenchiene
Tournay
Ypere
Duynkerk
Graveling
Calais
St Omar
Lille
Douay
Arras
MONS
Ath
Bruges
Oudenaerde
Courtrick
Abbeville
AMIENS
VENDAMIE
CAMBRESIS
VERMAN
TIRASCHE
SANTERRE
Compigny
Soissons
REIMS
Rethel
Sedan
Verdun
LUXEMBOURG
BARROIS
Treves
Coblentz
COLOGNE
Bonn
Duseldorp
Wesel
Nimmegen
Venlo
Roermond
PALATINATUS RHENI PARS
LOTHARINGIÆ
Mount Royal
Traerbach
Sarlous
Deuxponts

It revolted from *Spain* with the reſt of the Provinces, and was beſieged by the Prince of *Parma* in 1579, when it made a brave Defence, and repulſed the *Spaniards* in two bloody Attacks; but at laſt the Garriſon being wearied out, the *Spaniards* ſtole over the Works by Night, kill'd the Guard, which they found aſleep, and ſo became Maſters of the Town, which, tho' then in Treaty with them, they almoſt depopulated; ſo that it was a long time before it could recover. It was retaken by the Prince of *Orange* in 1632, and continued in Poſſeſſion of the States till 1673, when it was taken by the *French* King in Perſon, after 13 Days open Trenches; which was chiefly owing to the Valour of the *Engliſh* and *Scots* then in his Service, under the late Duke of *Monmouth*. The *French* King added 6 Baſtions to its Fortifications. The Prince of *Orange* attack'd it with 36000 Men in 1676, but the *French* advancing with a greater Army, he was obliged to raiſe the Siege; ſo that it was not reſtored to the *Dutch* till the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. The *French* attack'd it in 1703, but were obliged to retire by the Confederates under the late Lord *Auverquerque*. There is a famous Quarry within Cannon-ſhot of the Town, to which the People retire with their beſt Effects, when Armies march that way: There is room in it for above 40000 People: It has thouſands of ſquare Pillars, in large level Walks, moſt above 20 Foot high, and others much higher, which the Quarriers have raiſed to ſupport the Earth over them, while they dig out the Stone; but they look rather like the Pillars of a Palace; and the multitudes of Turnings and Windings among them, give thoſe who retire thither for Safety an Opportunity to kill or knock down any that come to moleſt them. This Quarry lies in a Hill on the Bank of the *Maeſe*, where are 25 Fathoms of Rock and Earth over head. The Hill runs ſome Miles along the River towards *Liege*, and is about half or three quarters of a Mile broad. The Quarry has an Entrance towards the River, where Carts come with great eaſe, and unload the Stones for Tranſportation.

3. *Dalem*, on the *Berin*, which falls into the *Maeſe*, 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Maeſtricht*. It is a ſmall Town, with an ancient Caſtle. It had formerly Earls of its own, who had a large Territory, that came afterwards to the Dukes of *Brabant*. The *French* took it in 1672, demoliſhed the Fortifications, and reſtored it to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

4. *Rolduc*, on the Eaſt ſide of the Country, lies on the Frontiers of *Juliers*, 19 Miles Eaſt from *Maeſtricht*. It is a ſmall Town, Capital of its County, and defended by an old Caſtle.

The Spaniſh, *now the* Auſtrian, Netherlands.

IT is ſo indented with other Dominions, that it is very difficult to give any exact Account of its Extent. It has *Dutch Flanders*, *Dutch Brabant*, and *Dutch Guelderland* on the North, *France* and *Lorrain* on the South, *French Flanders* and the Sea on the Weſt, and *Germany* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent North and South, from *Dutch Guelderland* to the Borders of *Lorrain*, including *Luxemburg* and *Dutch Limburg*, is 162 Miles, and the greateſt Extent Eaſt and Weſt, from the Sea to the Frontiers of *Germany*, is about 180; but it is much indented both ways.

Theſe Dominions belonged formerly to the Crown of *Spain*, but were conquered by the Confederates in the late War, and given to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by the Treaties of *Utrecht*, *Raſtadt*, and *Baden*. The Air of theſe Provinces is very cold, but healthful. They have no Wine of their own, but excellent Beer, and their native Fuel is Turf. They have Wood from the Foreſt of *Soignes*, and what they want more, from the Foreſt of *Ardenne*, which belongs to *France*, from whence, and from *Germany*, they are furniſhed with Wine.

La Forreſt ſays, the Inhabitants are call'd *Flemings* from one of the Provinces, but he does not ſay which.

The Men are for moſt part handſome, tall, ſtrong, well proportioned, great Talkers and Feaſters, Lovers of Novelty, and quarrelſome at their Carouſals, and make up their Differences at the next merry Meeting. *Strada* ſays, they are not much to be gain'd by kind Offices, which they are apt to forget, as well as Injuries, unleſs they think themſelves deſpiſed, and then are implacable. *Grotius* ſays, that as they lie betwixt *France* and *Germany*, they partake of the Virtues and Vices of both Nations, and their Cuſtoms are a mixture of both; but thoſe call'd *Walloons*, reſemble the *French* moſt, both in Language and Manners. Thoſe of Quality affect *Spaniſh* Titles and Pomp. The People in general are zealous Papiſts, and have a Court of Inquiſition; but it is more moderate than formerly, becauſe it occaſioned a Revolt. The Women are generally fair, and are reckoned chaſte, tho' as free in their Cups and Converſation as the Men. The *Flemings* lay Claim to the teaching of other Nations the way to make Cloth, Arras Hangings, Clocks, Watches, and the Perfection of the Mariner's Compaſs; which ſome allow, but others deny. They alſo claim the Invention of Chariots, Painting with Oil, Limning, making Glaſs, Worſteds, Says, and other Stuffs, which they taught the *Engliſh*, when drove from hence by the Duke of *Alva*'s Perſecution. Their general Language is *Low Dutch* or *Flemiſh*, but in the Provinces next *France*, they ſpeak a corrupt *French* call'd *Walloon*. Thoſe of breeding ſpeak good *French*, and thoſe about Court affect *Spaniſh*.

The Government is by a Viceroy, aſſiſted by three Councils: 1. The Council of State, for Affairs of Peace, War, and Treaties, and for diſpatching Miniſters to Foreign Courts. It conſiſts of a Preſident, and as many Members as the Emperor thinks fit. 2. The Privy-Council, which conſiſts of a Preſident and 12 Counſellors, named by the Emperor, or the Viceroy by his Order. Their Preſident is Keeper of the Great Seal. Here they determine Appeals from other Courts, adminiſter Juſtice, grant Privileges, Pardons, and Edicts, determine the Boundaries of Provinces, and all Controverſies about the Right of Domain, with relation both to the Emperor and Subjects. Theſe two Councils upon occaſion adviſe with one another. 3. The Council of Finances conſiſts of three Superintendants, a Treaſurer, a Receiver-General, three Commiſſaries, two Secretaries, and inferior Officers. They take care of the Princes Domain, Taxes, Subſidies, and Fortifications, adjuſt the Charges of War, and farm out the Revenues. Subject to them is a Chamber of Accounts, conſiſting of a Preſident and ſeven Members, to whom all Treaſurers and Receivers of the Revenue give in their Accounts. All theſe Councils follow the Court, as does the Grand Provoſt, who carries a Red Wand for an Emblem of Juſtice. There are Provoſts under him in every Province. He, with the Aſſiſtance of a Comptroller, paſſes Sentence upon Robbers, Murderers, and Vagabonds. They uſe the Civil and Canon Laws, except where they are oppoſite to the Imperial Edicts, and the Laws of the Country. There is a Court of the ſame nature in every Province, with a Preſident, and 12 or 18 Counſellors, who paſs Sentence in their reſpective Provinces; but an Appeal lies from them to the Council of *Malines*, except in *Brabant* and *Hainault*, where the Sentence of their Courts is definitive. Every Province has a Governour appointed by the Emperor, but ſubject to the Viceroy, and their Power is limited with relation to the Affairs of the Countries, eſpecially in thoſe of War. Commiſſioners are diſpatch'd annually to the principal Cities of each Province, to inquire into all things relating to the Intereſt of the Prince; and in *Brabant* their Power extends, by a Privilege from the Pope, to Eccleſiaſtical Perſons. They have alſo an Admiral, who commands in Chief at Sea, has a Share of all Prizes taken in War, and without his Approbation, no Licenſe given by the Emperor or Viceroy to export and import prohibited Goods, is valid. They have all the Officers at this Court as are uſual at the Courts of any Prince in *Europe*.

Theſe Provinces are full of Nobility, ſeveral of whom have the Title of Princes, *&c.* Their chief Order of Knighthood is the *Golden Fleece*.

The chief Government is in the Convention of Eſtates, call'd by the Governour General or Viceroy, in the Prince's Name. When Money is to be levied, Laws enacted, or other great matters conſidered, they uſually meet at *Bruſſels*, which is the Seat of the Government; and the *Brabanders*, *Luxemburghers*, and *Gueldrians* are not to be ſummoned out of their own Provinces, unleſs on extraordinary Occaſions; therefore their States uſually meet at home. They are made up of the Clergy and Nobility, and the Deputies of the chief Cities, who meet ſeparately according to their Provinces. The Prince's Propoſals are made to them in very obliging Terms: If they refuſe to conſent, the Miniſtry uſe the beſt Arguments they can to prevail with them, and if they can't, the matter is referr'd to another Opportunity; for the Diſſent of any one City prevents any thing's paſſing into a Law. The Power of theſe Provinces was very great under the laſt Dukes of the Houſe of *Burgundy*; but ſince the Revolt of the *Dutch*, it is much leſſen'd every way.

The *Auſtrian Netherlands* contains,

I. FLANDERS. It has the Sea on the Weſt, *Hainault* and *Brabant* on the Eaſt, the River *Scheld* on the North, and *Arras* on the South. The greateſt Length South and North is about 78 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt about 50. Some account it the richeſt Province in Chriſtendom for its Extent, conſidering the Goodneſs of the Soil, the great number of Towns and Villages, and of Rivers and Canals, for the conveniency of Trade. It lies almoſt upon a Level, is hilly in a few Places, but mountainous no where. The Air is generally wholſome, but that in the South parts beſt, and the Country towards *France* and the Coaſt exceeds moſt of *Europe* in Fertility. That call'd *Flemiſh Flanders*, or the North Part, has no great ſtore of Wheat, but abounds with Rye, Oats, Beans, Peaſe, Vetches, Hemp, Flax, and good Fruit. That call'd *French Flanders*, or the South part, has ſtore of the beſt Wheat, Madder, Woad, and as rich Paſturage as any in Chriſtendom. The Inhabitants purchaſe great numbers of Colts from neighbouring Countries, which improve much in a little time by their excellent Air and Paſtures. It was part of *Gallia Belgica* in the *Roman* time, and when it came afterwards under the *French* Kings of the firſt Race, they appointed Officers to govern it, who were call'd Foreſters, the Country being then full of Woods, and theſe Foreſters by their Patents were to free the woody Parts of Robbers, and the Coaſt of Pirates. They came afterwards to have the Title of Earls, reckoned themſelves the firſt of the ſort in *Europe*, and therefore deſpiſed the Title of Duke, when neighbouring Princes aſſumed it. Many of 'em were conſiderable Princes, and made a great Figure in Hiſtory, which we can't inſiſt upon; but the Country came at laſt to the Family of *Burgundy*, and then to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by Marriage, and has frequently been a Scene of bloody Wars betwixt the ſaid Families and that of *France*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Ghent*, Lat. 51. 9. Long. 3. 56. It is ancient, Capital of *Flanders*, and the largeſt City in the *Auſtrian Netherlands*; it is ſituated at the Conflux of the *Scheld*, *Lys*, and *Moerwater*, all navigable Rivers. *Julius Cæſar* is ſaid to have founded it, becauſe of the conveniency of the Situation. It is remarkable for the Birth of our Duke of *Lancaſter*, ſo well known in *Engliſh* Hiſtory by the Name of *John of Gaunt*; and alſo for the Birth of the Emperor *Charles* V. It has undergone many Changes by Foreign Wars and Domeſtic Troubles, partly occaſioned by ſtanding up for its Liberties, and partly by the mutinous Temper of the Inhabitants, which has carried them to Extremes againſt their Sovereigns, particularly *Margaret* of *Burgundy*, her Husband *Maximilian* of *Auſtria*, and her Grandſon *Charles* V. They enter'd into the Union of the United Provinces againſt *Spain*; but the Popiſh Party prevailing, they afterwards broke off. This City had formerly a great Trade, but is much

much decayed ſince the Revolt of the *Dutch*, yet ſtill they have a Staple for Corn, and other Grain, and carry on a conſiderable Trade, by the *Scheld* and other Rivers, and by Canals betwixt this Town, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, and *Sas van Ghent*, on which latter are 6 or 7 Forts built by the *Dutch*, for the Security of their Canal. The Air of this City is good, and it has ſo many Streams running thro' it, that 'tis divided into 26 Iſlands, joyned by 98 large Bridges, beſides ſeveral leſſer ones. Their chief Trade beſides Corn, is in Cloths, Stuffs, and Silks, which employs a third Part of their 50 Companies of Tradeſmen. The Fortifications are 10 Miles round, and the Compaſs within is reckoned ſeven, but there are ſeveral Corn-Fields, and other waſt Places, within the Walls. The Town was ſo powerful, in the Reign of *Philip de Valois*, that they ſent 50000 Men to the Field, and there are ſtill reckoned 30000 Burghers in it who live on their Rents. The Citadel is a regular Fortification, but much ſhort of the modern ones of that Nature. This Town ſuffered much by the late Wars. 'Twas taken by *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, after 6 Days Siege in 1678, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. The *French* ſeized it again, after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, and abandoned it after the Defeat of *Ramillies*, in 1706. It was betrayed to them in 1708, but retaken by the Confederates after a ſhort Siege that ſame Year. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Malines*, and the Seat of the Provincial Council of *Flanders*. The Town is well built; the Streets fair and clean; 'tis well fortified with Walls and Ditches. It has 7 Churches, and 55 Monaſteries, of which that of the Jeſuits is the faireſt. Here is a Cloiſter for *Engliſh* Nuns. The Cathedral is a ſtately Edifice. The Tower is about 500 Steps high, with a gilt Copper Dragon on the Top, as large as a Bull; from hence there is a Proſpect of the City and adjacent Country, which is very fruitful. It has a Bell of 12000 Pounds Weight, with very fine Chimes. The Abbot has a very conſiderable Tract of Ground, with ſome Marks of Sovereignty, and many Villages under his Juriſdiction. Here are ſeveral noble Tombs, and in the lower Church there is a Lady's Tomb of one entire Touchſtone. St. *Michael's* Church is famed for its excellent Paintings; and that dedicated to St. *Peter* and St. *Paul* is a very fine Structure. The Caſtle, formerly the Palace of their Princes, contains 300 Chambers. The Town-houſe is built of Stone, adorned with Sculptures and Pillaſters, after the modern Way. Here are ſeveral large Market-places, and in one of them a noble gilt Statue of *Charles* V. On a Scaffold over-againſt that called *Friday's*-Market, there is a great Cannon mounted, with a larger Bore than any Mortar. On the Bridge called *Dogebrack*, there are two Statues in Braſs, repreſenting a Son beheading his Father: Both of them being condemned to dye a Pardon was offered to either of them that would execute the other: The Father perſwaded the Son to accept the Offer; but as he was ready to give the fatal Blow, the Sword broke in his Hand; which being looked on as a ſingular Providence, and a Rebuke for the Barbarity of the Propoſal, they were both pardoned.

2. *Bruges*, 22 Miles North-Weſt from *Ghent*. 'Tis an ancient City, lies in a large Plain upon a Canal, and had its Name from its numerous Bridges. 'Twas once one of the greateſt Emporiums in *Europe*, a Hans Town, and frequented by Merchants from all Countries, who were formed into 17 Fraternities, beſides which they have 68 Companies of other Tradeſmen and Artificers, with a Guild-hall for each. *Antwerp* was then ſubſervient to it, but the Merchants removed thither in 1500, becauſe of the Wars; ſo that their remaining Trade conſiſted in *Spaniſh* Wool, for which 'twas made their chief Mart by the *Engliſh* after we loſt *Calais* in 1558. The firſt Decay of their Trade, happen'd by the Rigour of their Magiſtrates, which occaſioned many of their beſt Weavers to retire to *England*. There is a Canal from hence to *Sluys*, about 8 Miles long, cut at a vaſt Charge by the Inhabitants of *Sluys*, and ſecured by Turnpikes from Inundations, ſo that Veſſels of great Burden came up from thence to the Town; but after *Sluys* fell into the Hands of the *Dutch*, thoſe of *Bruges* dug another Canal to *Oſtend*, about 7 Miles long, which brings Ships of 2 or 300 Tuns to the City, and advances its Trade. *Spinola*, the *Spaniſh* General, cut a Canal betwixt this City and *Ghent*, of about 8 Leagues long, which he guarded with 200 Forts and Redoubts, as many Companies of Foot, and 6 Troops of Horſe, during the War with the *Dutch*. This makes an eaſy Communication of Trade betwixt thoſe two Cities. They have ſtill a Trade in *Spaniſh* Wool, Manufactures of Cloth, Fuſtian, Stuff and Tapeſtry, &c. Here are abundance of Canals, with a Multitude of Bridges, and over one of thoſe Canals ſtands the public Warehouſe, where Veſſels unload at the Door. This City is the ſecond in *Flanders*, is populous, round, and about 4 Miles in Circuit. It has good Walls with Fortifications of Earth and deep Ditches. It has 6 principal Streets, that center in the Market, and lead to the principal Gates; moſt of them are ſtreight and large; their public Structures ſumptuous; moſt of the Houſes well built, with 4 or 5 Stories, and ſome of them 6, high: From the Tops of them there is a fine Proſpect of the City, and adjacent Country, which is fruitful and pleaſant, and of their Ships in the Canals. Near the Market-place there is a Tower 343 Steps high, and near it the Palace called *la Franche*, nobly adorned with the Pictures and Statues of Emperors, Kings, and Archdukes; and the *Engliſh* of Note, are generally complimented here, in the Houſe where our King *Charles* II. was entertain'd during his Exile; and there are ſeveral Houſes erected with the Money given by our Royal Family, where the Citizens divert themſelves with Bows and Guns; they are adorned with the Pictures of the three Royal Brothers, and other Monuments. This Town is the See of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan of *Matines*, and Chancellor of *Flanders*. The Cathedral is a fine Structure, has ſeveral noble Tombs, and among others, that of the famous *Johannis Lodovicus Vives*. Here are 7 Pariſh-Churches, 60 Monaſteries (2 of them *Engliſh* Nunneries) 3 Colleges of Canons, and a ſumptuous College of the Jeſuits, in whoſe Church there is a ſolid Fabric, repreſenting the Holy Sepulchre, the Plan of which was brought hither by a Lord who went twice to *Jeruſalem* on purpoſe, and lies entombed here. This Town was betrayed to the *French* during the laſt Wars, but retaken ſoon after with *Ghent*.

3. *Damme*, 4 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bruges*, on the Canal betwixt it and *Sluys*. 'Tis a ſmall Town founded by one of the Counts of *Flanders*, but was ruined by thoſe of *Bruges*, who were jealous of its Commerce. *Spinola*, the *Spaniſh* General, made it very ſtrong during the Wars with the *Dutch*. The Duke of *Marlborough* took it in 1706. 4 Miles Eaſt from thence lies Fort *St. Donas*; 2 Miles further North lies Fort *Iſabel*, over againſt *Sluys*; and 6 Miles North-Weſt from thence lies Fort *Blankenberg* on the Coaſt, all which were taken by the Confederates in the laſt Wars. About 8 Miles Weſt from *Bruges* lies *Plaſſendael*, which was fortified for Defence of the Sluice on the Canal to *Oſtend*, but ſurrendered to the Confederates in *June* 1706, as did alſo *Oudenburg*, which lies on the Canal of *Newport*, over-againſt it. The *French* took *Plaſſendal* in 1708, but loſt it again before the Year's End.

4. *Oſtend*, on the Coaſt, 10 Miles Weſt from *Bruges*. 'Tis Capital of the Diſtrict called *Free-Land*, becauſe it ſhook of the Superiority of *Bruges*, and extended its Juriſdiction over the ſaid Territory, which contains many Villages. The Town lies in a mooriſh Ground, betwixt ſeveral Canals, two of which do almoſt encompaſs it, and ſwell ſo at high Tide, that the Town ſeems to ſtand in the Sea. It is ſo well fortified, that 'tis reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in the *Netherlands*. It has a large and ſafe Harbour, capable of Ships of great Burden, and well defended by Forts. The Houſes are well built and uniform, but not high. The Streets are regular, ſtreight, well paved and neat, the Town having been all re-built at once, after it was ruined by the famous Siege, begun by *Spinola*, the *Spaniſh* General, in 1601, when it held out 3 Years, 3 Months, 3 Weeks, 3 Days, and 3 Hours, and was taken at laſt not ſo much for want of Men or Proviſions, becauſe it was conſtantly ſupplied by Sea, but altogether for want of Ground, *Spinola* having gained it from the Garriſon Foot by Foot, and dug them out, till they had not room enough left to defend it, and what remained of the Town was reduced to Aſhes. It was ſo ſlightly fortified when the Siege begun, that Princeſs *Iſabella*, then Governeſs of *Flanders*, is ſaid to have ſwore that ſhe would never ſhift herſelf till the Town was taken: Prince *Maurice* attempted to relieve it ſeveral times, but in vain, the *Spaniards* were ſo ſtrongly intrenched. This Siege coſt above 100000 Men, or as *Puffendorf* ſays, above 140000, on both ſides, in which the *Spaniards* ſuſtained the greateſt Loſs. They ſhot ſo many Bullets againſt the Sand-Hill Bulwark, where they ſtuck, ſo that it became a Wall of Iron, and daſhed all the freſh Bullets in Pieces that ſtruck it. Sir *Francis Vere* was Governour of the Town when the Siege began, and with the *Engliſh* under him, held it out bravely, and amus'd the *Spaniards*, by a Treaty, while he gained Time to better the Fortifications. *Meteran*, and ſome other *Dutch* Writers, did upon this account unjuſtly charge him with a Deſign to have betrayed the Town. The *Dutch* Garriſon obtained honourable Terms, and retired to *Sluys*, where they were received, with as much Honour, by Prince *Maurice*, for their brave Defence, as if they had come from a Conqueſt; for beſides the Loſs which the *Spaniards* ſuſtained in the Siege, he took from them the Towns of *Sluys*, *Grave*, and *Rhinberg*, while they lay before this Town. Cardinal *Mazarine* formed a Deſign to ſurprize this City, in 1658, when Marſhal *d'Aumont*, who had the Conduct of the Enterpriſe, thought himſelf ſo ſure of Succeſs, that he ſent the Cardinal word, 'twas effected, and the Cardinal wrote as confidently to *Frankfort*, where the Electors, who were met to chuſe an Emperor, were ſo confounded for ſome time, that they ſuſpended the Election; but when the contrary was known, and that the *French* Troops were entrapped, it very much expoſed the Cardinal's Reputation and Politics. The *French* poſſeſs'd themſelves of this Town after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but were obliged to ſurrender it after a ſhort Siege to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, in 1706.

5. *Newport*, on the ſame Coaſt, about 10 Miles South-Weſt of *Oſtend*, at the Mouth of a little River which makes a long and ſecure Harbour, but not capable of large Ships. The Town is well fortified, and the Streets broad and ſtreight, but the Houſes low built, and moſt of Timber. The chief Strength of the Town conſiſts in its Situation, for by their Sluices they can in an Hour's time lay the neighbouring Town and Country under Water, for 2 Leagues. Betwixt the Town and the Sea there is a ſtrong Fort which commands the Harbour. The Inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly by Fiſhing. 'Tis the Place whither our Packet-boats go from *Dover* with Mails for *Flanders*. The *Dutch* beſieged it in 1600, under Prince *Maurice*, when Archduke *Albert* coming to relieve it, received a remarkable Defeat by the Prince, who killed 6000 of the *Spaniards*, took 600 Priſoners, with 300 Colours, the Archduke himſelf was wounded and narrowly eſcaped being taken. The *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of this Town during the laſt Wars, and by laying the Country under Water, interrupted the ſending of our Convoys from Oſtend to *Liſle*, when the Confederates beſieged that Town in 1708, but they were obliged to ſurrender it by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. Here is a Canal that was dug by the *Spaniards* during their Wars with the *Dutch*: It goes to *Oſſenburg* and *Plaſſendale*, and opens a Communication with *Bruges* and *Ghent*, &c. The chief Deſign of digging it was for a ſpeedy Conveyance of Troops and Ammunition from thoſe Places, and to embark them for *England*, when the Prince of *Parma* was to have invaded us by Land, while their *Armado* was to do the ſame in 1588, by Sea.

6. *Wynendale*, 12 Miles South-Eaſt from *Newport*, remarkable for the Defeat of a great Body of *French*, by a much inferior Body of the Allies under General *Webb*, in 1708; which opened a Communication for ſending Supplies from *Oſtend* to the Confederate Troops before *Liſle*.

7. *Furnes*, about 6 Miles Weſt from *Newport*, on the River *Colm*, is Capital of its *Chatellany*, and bears the Title of a Viſcounty. The Territory is very fruitful. 'Tis a neat ſmall Town, but not ſtrong, and is one of the Frontiers betwixt *Spaniſh* and *French Flanders*. The chief Trade of the Inhabitants is in Linnen. It has been often taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*, was quitted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, taken by the *Engliſh* in 1692, retaken by the *French* the ſame Year, taken by the Confederates in the laſt War, and confirmed to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. There is a Canal betwixt this Place and *Newport*, and others betwixt it and *Dunkirk*, *Wynoxbergen*, and *Loo*, by which it has alſo a Communication with the River *Yſer*, *Dixmuyde*, &c.

8. *Dixmuyde*, lies 17 Miles North-Eaſt from *Winoxberg*, and 8 South-Eaſt from *Newport*. 'Tis a very ſtrong Place, has held out many remarkable Sieges, was taken by the *Engliſh*, and new fortified in 1692, retaken by the *French* that ſame Year, but was quitted to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. It has a Communication with *Newport* and *Ypres* by the Rivers *Yſer* and *Yper*.

9. *Fort-*

9. *Fort-Knocke*, at the Conflux of thoſe Rivers, 4 Miles South-Weſt from *Dixmuyde*, a ſtrong Royal Fort, built by *Lewis* XIV. was attack'd in vain, but ſurpriſed by a Party of Confederates in 1712, and confirm'd to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

10. *Ypres*, about 12 Miles South from *Dixmuyde*, has its Name from the River on which it ſtands. 'Tis Capital of its *Chatellany*, which is very large, and fruitful, has a Vote in the Provincial States, and the Title of a Viſcounty. 'Tis one of the greateſt and richeſt Towns in *Flanders*, and vends a great Quantity of Silks and Says at their annual Fair in *Lent*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Malines*. The Town is regularly fortified, and can drown the neighbouring Country by its Sluices. The Houſes are well built, but the Fronts of Timber. The Cathedral is a noble Structure, and has the Tombs of ſeveral Biſhops. The Jeſuits, and diverſe other Orders, have Convents here. The Reſurrection of our Saviour on the Altar-piece of the Jeſuits Church, is much admired as a fine Piece of Painting. In their Cloiſter they have the Pictures of all the Jeſuits that have ſuffered in *England*, repreſented as Martyrs. The Town-houſe is a ſtately Structure. They have a large Market-place, where there is an ancient Hall well built, which is the Storehouſe for their Wool. The Town was taken by the *French* in 1648, reſtored afterwards to *Spain*, but retaken by *Lewis* XIV. in 1678, was confirmed to him by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, but taken by the Confederates in the laſt War, and reſtored to the Emperor by thoſe of *Utrecht* and *Baden*.

11. *Menin*, about 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Ypres*, on the River *Lys*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, but was ſo well and regularly fortified by the *French*, as to be reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europe*. 'Tis noted for excellent Beer; was taken by the Allies after 18 Days Siege in 1706, and it was confirmed to the Emperor by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Baden*, together with *Commines*, the (Inheritance and Birth-place of the famous Hiſtorian and Stateſman *Philip de Commines*) *Warneton*, *Warwick*, *Popering*, *Rouſſelaer*, and other Places in the Neighbourhood.

12. *Courtray*, on the *Lys*, 6 Miles North-Eaſt from *Menin*. 'Tis divided by the River, reckoned one of the ancienteſt Towns in the *Netherlands*, and to have been a conſiderable Place in the Time of *Cæſar*. 'Tis noted for making good Diaper and Cloth, in which they have a great Trade. 'Tis ſtrong by Art and Nature, has a good Citadel, which was built by the *French* when they took it in 1646. The *Spaniards* retook it in 1647. The *French* took it again in 1667, and reſtored it by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*. They took it afterwards, but 'twas retaken by the Allies in 1706, and remains in the Emperor's Hands.

13. *Tournay*, on the River *Scheld*, 14 Miles South-Eaſt from *Courtray*, and 24 from *Ypres*, is Capital of the fruitful and pleaſant Diſtrict of *Tourneſis*, and was the Seat of the chief Tribunal or Parliament for the *French* Conqueſts in the *Netherlands*. 'Tis a Biſhop's See, Suffragan of *Cambray*, is a very ancient Town, ſuppoſed to have been taken by *Cæſar* from the *Parvij*, and to have been the Reſidence of *Childeric* of *France*, becauſe when Workmen were digging up Ruins here in 1653, they found a Ring with that Prince's Name and Effigies. 'Twas taken from the *French* by *Henry* VII. of *England*, and the Emperors *Maximilian* and *Charles* V. to whom he was Confederate. *Henry* VIII. built a ſtrong Caſtle here, but it was given up again to the *French* by Cardinal *Wolſey*'s Intrigues. The Prince of *Parma* took it from the *French* in 1581; but it was baſely ſurrendered to the *French* in 1667, after which *Lewis* XIV. made it ſo ſtrong, that it was reckoned impregnable. He built a Citadel with ſo many curious Mines, and ſo well contrived, that they looked like Terras Walks. In the Center of the Citadel there is a Well whoſe Water lies 50 foot deep, and above the Brink of the Well there are Balconies which lead to the Mines under Ground; but notwithſtanding all this Strength, 'twas taken by the Confederates in 1709, and the Garriſon, both of the Town and Citadel, were made Priſoners of War. The City is large, populous, and has a conſiderable Trade in Woollen-Cloth, but now much decayed. The Traders of the Town are divided into 72 Companies. The River divides it, has many Bridges, begins to be navigable, and has a good Key here. The Buildings in general are handſome. The Cathedral is a noble Pile, adorned with 5 Towers placed in form of St. *Andrew*'s Croſs, and there are 17 other Pariſh-Churches. This Town, and its Diſtrict, was confirm'd to the Emperor by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Baden*.

14. *Audenard* lies on the *Scheld*, 18 Miles North-Eaſt from *Tournay*, and 14 from *Courtray*. 'Tis divided by the River, is Capital of its Chatellany, which contains 33 Villages; and is well fortified by ſtrong Walls, regular Outworks, and the Caſtle of *Pamele* joined to it by a Bridge. 'Twas taken by the Prince of *Parma* in 1582; by the *French* in 1658, but reſtored by the *Pyrenean* Treaty: They took it again in 1667, had it confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, but reſtored it by the Peace of *Nimeguen*: They beſieged it again in 1708, but were forced to abandon it, and were defeated near it with the Loſs of 4000 Men, and 8000 taken, after which the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* demoliſhed their Lines, and laid the *French* Country under Contribution a great way into *Picardy*.

15. *Deynſe*, on the *Lys*, 15 Miles North-Weſt from *Courtray*, and 8 South-Weſt from *Ghent*. 'Tis chiefly noted for the glorious Retreat of the Prince of *Vaudemont*, with part of the Confederate Army from hence in 1695, when almoſt ſurrounded by the *French*; upon which King *William* received him with as much Applauſe as if he had gained a Victory.

16. *Aelſt*, or *Aloſt*, on the *Dender*, 14 Miles North-Eaſt from *Audenard*, and 14 South-Eaſt from *Ghent*. 'Tis Capital of that called *Imperial Flanders*, and of a County that had formerly Lords of its own. The Territories ſubject to it are large, *viz.* the County of *Aloſt*, the Country of *Wnes*, and thoſe called the Four Offices of *Hulſt*, *Axtel*, *Bouchot*, and *Aſtemede*, that comprehend above 150 Villages, and 4 Cities, which together made up that called *Imperial Flanders*, becauſe the Counts held it in Fee of the Empire. It was formerly noted for a Trade in Hops and Tapeſtry. The *French* King took it in 1667, but diſmantled and reſtored it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. He ſeized it again upon the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but his Troops abandoned it after their Defeat at the Battel of *Ramilies* in 1706.

17. *Dendermond*, at the Conflux of the *Dender* and *Scheld*, about 12 Miles Eaſt from *Ghent*. 'Tis Capital of its Diſtrict, and has a conſiderable Trade in Fuſtian and other Stuffs. 'Tis a Place of Importance becauſe of its Fortifications and Sluices by which it can drown the neighbouring Country. The *French* were repulſed before it in 1667. They ſeized it after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but ſurrendered it to the Duke of *Marlborough* on Terms in 1706.

II. The Marquiſate of ANTWERP, or of the HOLY EMPIRE. It lies on the Eaſt ſide of the *Scheld*, is encompaſſed by *Brabant*, extends 35 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 25 South and North. It was made a Marquiſate by the Emperor *Otho* II. in 982, and from thence was call'd the *Marquiſate of the Holy Empire*. It is of leſs Extent than formerly, part of it, as *Lillo*, *&c.* to the North, being poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch*. It is a pleaſant fruitful Country, and contains,

Places of Note,

1. *Antwerp*, the Capital, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Scheld*, 26 Miles North-Eaſt from *Ghent*, Lat. 51. 18. Long. 4. 36. It is a very ancient City, and derives its Name from a Wharf on the River. It lies in form of a Creſcent upon the River, which is about a quarter of a Mile broad here, 22 Foot deep at low Water, and 34 at Tide; ſo that Ships of the largeſt Burden can unload at its Keys. Eight Channels from the River run thro' the Town, ſome of which are capable of 100 Ships. It was formerly one of the moſt conſiderable Towns for Trade in *Europe*. In 1550, their Stock was valued at 133 Millions of Gold, *Flemiſh* Money, beſides their Bank, as appears by their Records, which likewiſe mention one *John Daens*, a Merchant here, ſo rich, that having lent a Million of Gold to *Charles* V. upon Bond, he invited the Emperor to an Entertainment, made a Fire of Cinnamon in the Room, and threw the Bond into it. *Guicciardin* ſays, that in his time, when *Antwerp* was in its moſt flouriſhing Condition, there have been 2500 Ships lying together in the River; that 400 have come up with one Tide; that it was uſual for 500 to go and come in a Day; that 200 Waggons arrived every Day with Paſſengers from the neighbouring Countries; and 1000 in a Week from *Germany*, the Hans Towns, *Lorrain*, and *France*; that 10000 Country Carts uſed to be employed *per* Week in carrying Goods to and again; and that there were 500 Coaches for the Uſe of the better Sort; but the Duke of *Alva*'s Perſecution, the Revolt of the *Dutch*, and their blocking up the *Scheld*, has ſo ſunk their Trade, that their Port is without Ships, their Exchange without Merchants, and moſt of their Trade is removed to *Amſterdam*, and other Towns in *Holland*; yet the City retains much of its ancient Beauty, and there are ſtill many rich Families in it. It was formerly an Imperial and Hans Town, and the Princes of *Naſſaw* were its Burgraves. The Streets are ſtreight and large, and the Buildings magnificent: They are built after a peculiar way, half of Brick, and half of Timber, with Battlements at the top, and very high Roofs, which make a handſome Appearance. Mr. *Ray* ſays, it excels *Florence* in Beauty. The Walls are 110 Foot broad at top, planted with ſeveral Rows of Linden Trees, where the Citizens walk. The Baſtions are not very large, but the Ditch broad and deep, and on the whole, the Fortifications are more beautiful than ſtrong. The Citadel conſiſts of 5 Baſtions, is one of the beſt Fortifications in the *Netherlands*, commands the City, and adjacent Country, and has been a Model for moſt of the Citadels that have been ſince built in *Europe*. It was begun by the Duke of *Alva*, and coſt above a Million of Crowns. There is a good Space of empty Ground betwixt this and the City. It is above a Mile round, has large Store-houſes for Ammunition and Proviſion, and convenient Lodgings for above 3000 Soldiers. There was formerly a Statue of Braſs of the Duke of *Alva* in compleat Armour, in the middle of the Place of Arms, with many inſolent Figures about it, triumphing in his Cruelty and Perſecution; but it was ſoon deſtroyed by the People, who hated him, and never ceaſed Tumults till he was recalled. The moſt remarkable Structures are, 1. The Church dedicated to the Virgin, a very magnificent Fabric: It was made a Cathedral by *Philip* II. and had 7 Towns, and 144 Villages aſſigned for the Verge of its See, which is 50 Miles long, and 30 broad. It has 66 Chapels and Altars, ſo curiouſly built, and ſo ſumptuouſly adorned with Statues and Pictures, as raiſe Wonder in the Beholders; and its Steeple is ſo finely carved, that *Charles* V. uſed to ſay, that it ſhould be put in a Caſe, and only ſhewn on Holidays. One of the adjoining Towers, from the Foundation to the top of the Croſs, is above 440 Foot high; ſo that *Ortelius* prefers it to that of *Strasburg*. It has 620 Steps, and the Top is 30 Foot higher, covered with Copper Pans, on which they kindle Fires to give Notice of an Enemy's Approach. From hence there is a Proſpect of a great Part of the *Netherlands*, and *Zeland*. It has 33 Bells, one of 'em of a wonderful Bigneſs, and never rung but on extraordinary Occaſions. They chime pleaſantly every Hour. The Paintings of the Altars, which are adorned with exquiſite Workmanſhip of Marble, are moſt of 'em by *Ruben*. The Portico, with its Marble Statues, is inferior to none in *Rome*. It has a Dean, and 24 Canons, and an Order call'd the *Confraternity of the Circumciſion*, who pretend to have our Saviour's Foreſkin, and make an annual Proceſſion every *Trinity Sunday* on that account, which they call the Feſtival of the *Præputium*. Several other Fraternities have their peculiar Chapels here. 2. The *Jeſuits* Church, reckoned to be the moſt magnificent on this ſide the *Alps*, but lately deſtroyed by Lightning. The Front was a noble Piece of Architecture, with the Statue of *Ignatius Loyola* on the top, and an Inſcription importing that it was built by the City in 1561, to the Honour of Chriſt, the Virgin, and St. *Ignatius*. The Pillars that ſupported the Galleries, and the upper Row which ſuſtained the Roof, were of the fineſt Marble, and the Wainſcot of the Walls and Roofs were painted by *Ruben*, and other great Maſters. The chief Altar was lofty and noble, of the moſt beautiful Marble, with the Aſcenſion of the Virgin, painted by *Ruben*, and God the Father repreſented putting a Crown of Gold on her Head, with this Inſcription, *Veni coronaberis*; i. e. *Come and be crowned*. The *Jeſuits* had a very good Library here, and a Chapel peculiar to themſelves, where their Saints were drawn by their beſt Maſters, with their Names in Capitals, the Days of their reſpective Feſtivals, and this Inſcription under them, *Sanctus colitur*; i. e. *The Saint is worſhipped*. 3. The Church of St. *James*, a very noble Structure, finely adorned within. Here the famous *Ruben*, who painted the Banqueting-houſe at *Whitehall*, is buried, in a Chapel of his own founding, and among other of his Pieces, there is one here of the Laſt Judgment, valued at 500 *l.* Sterling. 4. The Church of the Predicant Friers is one of the largeſt in the City, and beautified with excellent Paintings.

5. The

5. The Abbey of St. *Michael*, is vaſtly rich, and has a noble Church, in which there is a Tomb of one of the Family of *Stuart*, and the Statues of the Twelve Apoſtles round the Nave. It is alſo adorned with fine Paintings of *Ruben*. The Abbot has noble Apartments, and 50 white Veſtments. 6. The Senate-houſe is a ſtately old Piece of Architecture, of curious ſpeckled Marble. 7. The *Eaſterlings* Houſe is a ſtately Fabric, 97 Foot long, and 65 broad. 8. The Exchange, a noble Structure, ſupported by 43 ſtrong Pillars of white Marble: It is 180 Foot long, 140 broad, and lies in the Center of four large Streets. Our Royal Exchange of *London* was built after its Model, but much exceeds the Original. 9. The Houſe of the Tapeſtry Merchants is 280 Foot long, of a proportionable Breadth, and has 26 Warehouſes for that Commodity. 10. *Plantin's* Printing-houſe, one of the nobleſt of its kind in the World: It is a ſquare College, with Lodgings for Officers and Workmen, chiefly employed in printing Divinity. They had formerly 100 different Funds of Letter, 2 of 'em *Syriac*, 10 *Hebrew*, 9 *Greek*, and 47 Roman. 11. Their Hoſpital for educating Foundlings, and another for maintaining twelve Perſons of Note, of decayed Fortunes, are very remarkable. 12. Their Glaſs-houſe and Water-houſe are extraordinary in their kind. The Water of the *Scheld* being brackiſh, and the Fountains of the City not ſufficient to furniſh their Brewhouſes, they dug a Canal of 30 Miles long, which empties itſelf into a great Ciſtern, from whence 'tis conveyed by Engines into a Baſin, and thence by Pipes to the Brewhouſes. This City has 13 Gates, 8 of which lie towards the River. They have 74 Bridges over the Canals, 200 Streets, and 22 Squares. Their Government is by Nine choſen out of the Nobility, Nine named by the Præfects or Maſters of the Streets, and Eighteen others choſe among the chief Perſons of Note. All their Names are ſent to the Prince, who appoints one half of 'em for a ſtanding Senate, who chuſe two Burgomaſters, one of whom repreſents the City at the meeting of the States, and the other adminiſters Juſtice, having a Power with the Senators to decide all Cauſes. They have alſo a Scout, who apprehends and executes Criminals, a Sollicitor, who pleads Civil Cauſes, two Treaſurers named by the People, and a Receiver, propoſed by the Nobility, to manage the Revenue according to Order of the Senate, who likewiſe appoint a Council of Twelve from among the twenty-eight Companies of Trade, to aſſiſt in the Government.

This City has undergone many Changes, and ſuffered much both by War and Fire. It joined in the Revolt againſt *Spain*, and was poſſeſs'd by the Confederate States in 1566. It was almoſt ſurprized by the Treachery of the Duke of *Alenſon*, Brother to *Henry* III. of *France*, when he was choſe Governour of the *Netherlands*, but his Deſign was defeated, and moſt of his *French* kill'd or taken, the Grief of which broke his Heart. It was afterwards beſieged by the Prince of *Parma*, Governour of the *Netherlands* for the King of *Spain*: It was one of the moſt remarkable Sieges that till then had been heard of in *Europe*; nor could he have ſucceeded, had it not been for a ſtupendious Bridge which he laid over the *Scheld*, to carry it on. The Citizens prepared Fire-works of an extraordinary nature, to deſtroy the Bridge: they were Boats with Mines in the middle, incloſed with Brick and Lime, fill'd with Stones and Bullets, and other Materials fit to do Execution: they let them looſe above the Bridge, with a Train ſo contrived as to blow it up: but the *Spaniards* opening a Paſſage, all of 'em went thro' but one, which ſtopping near the end of the Bridge, the Mine blew up, and deſtroyed about 500 *Spaniards*: the Shock was ſo dreadful, that it ſhook the Earth for ſeveral Miles, and threw the Water of the River a great way beyond its Banks. This Deſign miſcarrying, and the rich Merchants being willing to ſave their Effects, they perſwaded the Garriſon to ſurrender in 1585, when Popery and the *Spaniſh* Government was re-eſtabliſhed here. After this the *Spaniſh* Garriſon mutinied for want of Pay, burnt down 500 Houſes, ſack'd the Town, and murder'd 7000 of the Inhabitants. The *French* hired one to betray the Citadel in 1674, but he was diſcover'd and hang'd. They ſeized it after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but abandoned it after the Battel of *Ramellies* in 1706. They attempted it again by Treachery in 1708, when *Ghent* and *Bruges* were betrayed to 'em, but were diſappointed.

2. *Eckeren*, a League and half North from *Antwerp*, noted for a ſharp Battel betwixt the *French* and Confederates in 1703, when both ſides pretended to the Victory.

3. *Hochſtraten*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt of *Antwerp*, a large open Town, with the Title of a County, and ſeveral Villages under its Juriſdiction.

4. *Lire*, or *Lier*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt of *Antwerp*, on the River *Nethe*, a neat and pleaſant Town, ſtrong by Situation and Art, inhabited by Perſons of Quality, and rich Merchants, who have left off Trade. It has a noble Market-place, encompaſſed with ſtately Buildings, is noted for Manufactures, and for a Fair of Cattel one Day each Week, from *St. John's-Tide* to *Martinmas*. Here is alſo a fine Grammar-School, a magnificent Collegiate Church, and ſeveral Religious Houſes, that of the *Carthuſians* being the chief.

5. *Herental*, 18 Miles South-Eaſt of *Antwerp*, a pleaſant Town, well fortified, noted for the Birth of the celebrated Phyſicians *Peter* of *Herentals*, and his two Sons *Peter* and *Theodore*, famed for their Skill in the ſecret and ſpecifick Vertues of Plants.

III. The Lordſhip of MALINES, is a Diſtrict of 6 Miles long, and 6 broad.

Malines or *Mechlin*, the Capital, lies on the *Dyle*, 15 Miles North-East of *Bruſſels*, in a healthful Air, is one of the oldeſt and moſt conſiderable Towns in the *Netherlands*, divided into two Iſlands, joined by a conſiderable number of Bridges, has many Channels, and winding Currents, ſome formed by Art, and others by Nature: the Tide flows a League above the City, which enlarges its Trade. The Town has good Walls, but the chief Strength lies in its Situation, and the Sluices, by which they can overflow the neighbouring Country. It is divided into ſeven Pariſhes, each of which has a magnificent Church: The chief is that of St. *Rumbold*, made an Archbiſhop's See in 1559, and Metropolitan of the *Netherlands*, in favour of Cardinal *Granvil* their firſt Archbiſhop. Among other Monuments, here is one with a *French* Inſcription, but the Date worn out, ſignifying, that it is the Tomb of *Margaret* Daughter of *Henry Stuart*, by her Royal Highneſs the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, Daughter to *George Stuart*, of the illuſtrious Houſe of *Stuart* and *Lenox* in *Scotland*, by Dame *Mary de Baqueville*, of the Family of *Baqueville* in *Normandy*. Here are ſeveral ſtately Friaries and Nunneries, and there was formerly a noble Magazine, well ſtored for Sea and Land Service. The Nunnery of *Alexis*, on the Road to *Antwerp*, formerly contained 1500 Women, who lived by ſpinning and making Cloaths, and might marry when they pleaſed, but was deſtroyed during the Wars with *Spain*. The Palaces of the Emperor, *Hoogſtraet*, *Naſſaw*, *Egmont* and *Aremberg*, in this City are now much out of Repair. The Tradeſmen are divided into 17 Companies, the chief of whom are the Bakers, Fiſhmongers, Dyers, Tanners, Brewers, and Butchers, out of whom 6 Schepens are annually choſen, who with other 6 choſen from among the Nobility, are the Magiſtrates. The Tanners were once ſo conſiderable, that they had one Quarter of the Town, ſtill inhabit three entire Streets, and have the ſame Privileges of Hunting and Hawking as the Nobility. Here were formerly 3000 Weavers, but having taken Arms againſt the City, they have loſt moſt of their Privileges. The chief Manufactures are Lace and Poynt, ſo famous all over *Europe*, excellent Beer, tann'd Leather, Linnen and Woollen Cloth, and founding of Bells and Guns. This City and its Diſtrict, makes one of the Ten Provinces of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*. The States conſiſt of the Magiſtrates of the City, and other Repreſentatives of the Common People. Here is alſo a Great Council, conſiſting of the Prince or his Deputy as Preſident, 16 Senators, 2 Graphiaries, 8 Secretaries and ſome Aſſiſtants: Appeals are brought hither from ſuch of the Ten Provinces as remain to the Houſe of *Auſtria*: this Court finally determines all Cauſes, but ſometimes a Reviſſen is allowed; and hither alſo the Knights of the *Golden Fleece* are ſummoned upon Miſdemeanours.

IV. AUSTRIAN BRABANT, has *Dutch Brabant* on the North, the County of *Namur* and *Hainault* on the South, *Flanders* on the Weſt, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Eaſt. It is about 60 Miles from South to North, and 38 from Eaſt to Weſt, where broadeſt, and formerly was much larger. The Air is temperate, the Soil for moſt part fruitful, except in the North, where 'tis ſandy or covered with Broom or Heath; but the Inhabitants have an extraordinary way of improving their barren Ground, by planting it with Flax, by which one Acre is ſaid to yield more than four or five of the beſt Corn Ground in the Country. *Blean* ſays, that on the Road betwixt *Antwerp* and *Ghent* the Flax Ground yielded from 40 to 50 *l.* an Acre *per Annum*. When their Flax was gathered in, they ſowed Turnips, which yielded as much *per* Acre as the beſt Corn Land. In *April* following they ſowed the ſame Ground with Oats and Rye, and upon the Oats, Clover-Graſs Seed, which after the Oats were mowed down, grew up and afforded rich Paſture till *Chriſtmas*. Next Year it produced three Crops, ſo that it exceeded the beſt Meadows in the Country, and continued good for four or five Years without renewing the Seed. What Turnips they did not ſell, they waſhed and boiled, beat them together with the Leaves, and gave them their Cattel, which fattened and made them give much Milk. They alſo made conſiderable Profit by the Oil preſs'd out of the Turnip-ſeed and Flax. The States of this Country conſiſt of the Abbots, the Nobility and Gentry, and the Deputies of Cities. The *Brabanders* had greater Privileges than thoſe of their Neighbours, of which *Guicciardin* gives the following Account: 1. That neither their Perſons nor Eſtates could be arreſted or ſequeſter'd at the firſt Inſtance in any part of the Empire. 2. Their Duke could give no Gifts to the Clergy, or confer any Inheritance upon them, without Conſent of the Quarter, and of the Capital City where the Gift lay. 3. He could puniſh no Man without being legally tried. 4. He could admit no Strangers into public Offices. 5. He could not aſſemble the States out of their own Country; for he then poſſeſs'd *Lorrain*, and ſome other Dominions, and whatever they enacted elſewhere, did not oblige the People. 6. If he invaded their Privileges, they might proteſt againſt him, and if they were not redreſs'd, renounce their Allegiance, and provide for their own Security the beſt they could.

Antwerp was formerly reckoned one of its Quarters, and thoſe that remain are the Quarters of *Louvain* and *Bruſſels*.

The chief Places in the Quarter of *Bruſſels* are,

1. *Bruſſels*, which is the Capital, and Seat of the *Auſtrian* Government. It lies on the *Saine*, Lat. 50. 51. Long. 4. 33. 14 Miles South-Weſt from *Louvain*, and 25 South from *Antwerp*. It lies in a rich Country, abounding with all Neceſſaries; ſo that at one time it entertained ſeven Crown'd Heads, beſides the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Lorrain*, with 9000 Horſe belonging to their Retinue. The Foreſt of *Soignies*, a quarter of a League to the South, furniſhes them with Fuel, and the Court with Game for Hunting. The Town is encompaſſed with many Abbies and Monaſteries, and the neighbouring Country abounds with all ſorts of Fruit, and is water'd with pleaſant Fountains and Streams. The River runs thro' the Town, from whence to the *Rupel*, there is a navigable Channel, dug thro' a Mountain, the levelling of which, and making the Canal, coſt *Charles* V. and *Philip* II. 500000 Crowns. It is 5 Leagues long, has many Streams brought into it from the Country, and 5 large Sluices for collecting the Water, and letting it out, as occaſion requires, for the Veſſels which trade to *Antwerp*, and other Places. The City is large, and well built, is the Seat of the Vice-roy of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, and of the chief Courts of Juſtice. The Government and Inhabitants have been fond of the Number *Seven*, in many chief things belonging to this City; as, Seven public Fountains; Seven principal Streets, that center in the great Market; Seven ſtately Houſes there, let out by the Senate for the Uſe of the Corporations; Seven Pariſh Churches; Seven Noble Families, diſtinguiſhed by their Antiquity and great Privileges; Seven public Gates of the *Doric* Order, remarkable for leading to ſo many Places of Pleaſure, and public Exerciſe. The City is encompaſſed with a double high Wall, that had formerly 70 Towers, but many of them now ruined. The Walls are ſo broad, that the Citizens walk on them for Diverſion. The Town lies on the Front of a Hill. Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, it is larger than *Briſtol*. Their chief Church is that of St. *Gudula*: It has two Towers with 500 Steps each, and a Chapel where they keep three conſecrated Hoſts, from which they pretend Blood did iſſue, when ſtabb'd by ſome *Jews*, in Contempt of our Saviour, about 400 Years ago. They have an annual Proceſſion in remembrance of this, when the Hoſts are expoſed as if they were ſtill bleeding. This Church is of *Gothic* Structure, and has the

the Tombs of the Dukes of *Brabant*. The *Jesuits* have a noble College, with pleasant Gardens, a good Library, the Pictures of the chief Writers of their Society, and several *Roman* Antiquities: They have also a stately Church, which seems to have been the Model to that of *Antwerp*. They are Seventy in Number, and teach the Languages, and Philosophy. The *Franciscans*, and other Orders, of both Sexes, have several Monasteries. Here is one of the Order of St. *Austin*, for penitent Harlots. There is one for *English* Nuns, and another for 800 *Beguins*, who may marry at pleasure. Here is an Hospital for the cure of Sick, and for entertaining poor Strangers three Days. Here is also one for Lunatics, and another for Foundlings. The Palace is an ancient Fabric, in the Park, adjoining to that built by *Charles* V. with a curious Grotesk, and Water-works. It has Accommodations for the greatest Prince in the World, but tho' magnificent for the Time, comes short of our modern Structures. It has two Galleries, one with the Pictures of Emperors, Kings, Queens, Princes, and other Great Persons, and among them, two curious Pieces, both representing Archduke *Albert* and Archdutchess *Isabella*, upon different Views. The adjoining Park is very pleasant, adorned with fine Water-works, Grotto's, an Aviary, noble Walks, and is well stored with Deer. Dr. *Brown* says, one of the Water-works imitates the Sound of all Musical Instruments, by a kind of perpetual Motion, and that there is an Eccho which gives 15 distinct Replies. The Town-house is an ancient and noble Fabric: Its Front much exceeds that of *Amsterdam*. The Tower has a Brass Statue of St. *Michael*, their Guardian Angel, 15 Foot high. In the Hall there is Variety of Pictures, by the best Masters. The Palaces of *Egmont*, *Alva*, *Orange*, and *Bourneville*, are noble Structures. The Royal Stable is also worth a Traveller's View, having room for 127 Horses, with their Provisions, *&c.* and over it there is a Magazine for Arms, among which are the Sword of *Charles the Bold* Duke of *Burgundy*, which is used in creating Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, with other Curiosities that we can't insist upon. They have a Custom here, and in other Towns of the *Netherlands*, to harness three or four Mastiffs side by side, and make them draw Coaches, and little Carrs, with Provisions and Goods. The City is full of People of Quality, who take a Tour in the Lower Town every Night in their Coaches, the Men and Women in different Coaches and Circles. They have an annual Custom on the 19th of *January*, for the Women to undress their Husbands and carry them to bed, and their Husbands treat their Friends next Day. They assign two Reasons for it; the first, that the City once being obliged to surrender, the Women, who were allowed only to carry out what they thought most valuable, march'd out with their Husbands on their Backs; the second, that the Citizens having escaped in a Battel, came home in a Body, and were met by their Wives out of Town, who carried them home in their Arms. The Houses of the Citizens are for most part stately, well furnished with Springs and Gardens; and they doat so extravagantly on Flowers, that sometimes a small Plat is sold for 7 or 8000 Florins. There is a Marble Pyramid upon the Place where the Palace of *Cullemburg* stood, which was razed by the Duke of *Alva*, because the Confederate Lords, who protested against his Tyranny, met here; and there is an Inscription upon it in four Languages, giving an Account of the Occasion. The chief Manufactures here are Tapestry and Lace. The Citizens are reckon'd very courteous, especially to Strangers. The Tradesmen are divided into 52 Companies, and united into 9 larger Bodies, call'd Nations. The Armourers were formerly the most considerable, and noted for making Armour of Proof. The Townsmen have been accounted mutinous against their Nobility and Gentry, of whom their chief Magistrates consist; and the Weavers having been very active in those Mutinies, there is a Law which makes it capital for any of 'em to stay a Night in the City. The Government is by two Consuls, one chose out of the Nobility, and the other from the Commonalty. They have seven Echevins, chose annually by the Prince out of the seven ancient and noble Families of the City, and six Common-Council-Men chose out of the chief Artificers. This City has suffered much formerly by Plague, the Sweating Sickness, and Fire. It was for some time possess'd by the Nobility who revolted from *Spain*, but was reduced to Extremity, and forced to surrender to the Duke of *Parma* in 1585. It was bombarded by the *French* in 1695; but the Houses then demolished are since rebuilt in greater Splendor. It narrowly escaped being surprized by the Elector of *Bavaria* in 1708. There are two Towns of Note which depend on this City.

1. *Nivelle*, near the Head of the River, 15 Miles South, was formerly considerable, and well fortified. It still enjoys great Privileges, and has a famous Nunnery of 42 Nuns, who must be of noble and legitimate Extraction by Father and Mother, for four Generations. They chuse their Abbess by consent of the Prince, and the Pope's Approbation; and she has both spiritual and temporal Jurisdiction. This Town is noted for making fine Linnen, equal to that of *Cambray*.

2. *Vilvorden*, 6 Miles North from *Brussels*, on the same River. It is strong by Nature and Art, and was noted for several Encampments near it in the late Wars. The Records of the Province were formerly kept in the Castle here. In this Place the famous Mr. *William Tindal*, the first that translated the New Testament into *English*, suffer'd Martyrdom, contrary to the Law of Nations, because a Subject of *England*.

The Quarter of *Louvain* contains,

1. *Louvain*, the Capital, Lat. 50. 50. Long. 4. 59. 10 Miles East of *Brussels*, on the *Dyle*, which divides it into two Parts. 'Tis 6 Miles within the Walls, which inclose many Hills, Fields, and Gardens, that make it delightful and commodious. *Bleau* says, it contains 11 Market-places, 12 principal Streets, 140 of less Note, 14 Mills, 16 Bridges, 4 public Fountains, has 53 Towers on the Walls, 11 Gates built with curious white Stone, and 16 Drawbridges. 'Tis encompassed with large deep Ditches, and strong Walls. 'Twas formerly more populous and had a greater Trade than now. It has the Precedency of all the Cities in *Brabant*, because of its Antiquity, and that it is the Place where the Prince and People do first take the Oaths to one another. It has the first Vote in the Provincial States, except in raising Money, when *Antwerp* is preferred because of its Wealth, and larger Share in the public Taxes. 'Tis chiefly remarkable for its University, founded about 926. *Becanus* says, in his time it exceeded all the Universities in *Europe*: and *Golnitz* says, in his time it exceeded all but that of *Paris*, for Number of Students, and Neatness of Building. It consists of 43 Colleges, 4 of which called Pædagogies, are for the Instruction of Youth: There are 2 Professors of Philosophy in each, who read two Hours *per* Day; the Students write after them; and, when matriculated, must swear they believe all the Articles of the *Romish* Church: The Professors of these four chuse annually out of them 48 Scholars of 2 Years standing, and after Examination, 12 of them are appointed for Exhibitions: The other Colleges are for those of riper Years. They confer the Degrees of Master, Batchelor, Licentiate, and Doctor. The University is governed by a Rector and Senate, which consists of Superior Graduates of the five Faculties, of Divinity, Canon-Law, Civil-Law, Physic, and Arts, and chuse their Rector every half Year: his Office is the highest Dignity, and the Magistrates of the City give place to him; he is attended in State, on solemn Occasions, and has a Power of apprehending and punishing Criminals by Fines or Death, as Occasion requires, but in the Senate, who share the Supreme Authority with him, he is only President. If a Citizen sue a Scholar, the Cause is brought before the Rector; but if a Scholar sue a Citizen, 'tis brought before the Conservator, who is generally a Bishop or Abbot skilled in the Laws. The Students of Divinity constantly wear Caps and Gowns, but the rest only at public Exercises. Dr. *Brown* says, notwithstanding all these Privileges, *Oxford* vies with it for Situation, and exceeds it in Buildings and Endowments. Mr. *Ray* says, the Gentlemen-Students have a peculiar Form called *Scammum Nobilium*: All of them pay Fines when absent from Lectures and Exercises. The 12 appointed to Exhibitions, as abovementioned, have their Lodgings, Dyet, and Salary, in what College they please, chuse what Profession they think meet, and out of them the Professors are usually chosen: None can be a Licentiate in Divinity till after 11 Years Study; and the Degree of Doctor is seldom given to any under 50 Years of Age, unless they be Persons of extraordinary Ability. 120 Students of Divinity are maintained at the public Charge, in the chief College for that Faculty; and in the 4 Pædagogies 200 are maintained in like manner. This University is well frequented, and has had 1600 Scholars at a time. The chief Church here is that of St. *Peter*, it has 18 Canons and a Provost, who was formerly a Person of Quality, administer'd the Oaths to the Prince at his Inauguration, swore him to be Patron of the University, and had his Horse for his Fee. The Jesuits have a College here. The *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and *Carthusians*, have each a Convent, and the latter is so remote from other Buildings, that they seem to live in a Desart within the Walls of this populous City. Most of the Churches and Hospitals are fine Structures. The Town-house is a large Fabric of curious Architecture: Among other Laws hung up here, there is one which condemns those who are guilty of a Rape, or assist in committing it, to have their Heads cut off with a Saw. The Castle stands on a high Hill, surrounded with Vineyards, and has so delightful a Prospect, that their Princes commonly chose it for a Place of Residence, and the Emperor *Charles* V. and his Sisters were bred here during their Minority. Here is an extraordinary Sluice, which keeps in the Water of the *Dyle*, and lets it out on occasion. This Town was seized by the *French*, during the last War, but quitted by them in 1706, after their Defeat at *Ramilies*. About half a League from this City lies the ancient Palace of the Dukes of *Arschot*, formerly reckoned one of the stateliest in *Europe*, but now ruinous; it has still a noble Avenue, Park and Gardens.

1. *Tilmont*, *Tirlemont*, or *Tenen*, about 7 Miles East from *Louvain*, on the River *Giase*, formerly a Place of great Extent and Commerce, and one of the chief Cities in the Province. 'Tis still a League in compass, and retains its ancient Privileges, but suffered much by the *French* in 1675.

3. *Leewe*, on the *Geet*, 12 Miles East from *Louvain*, a small, but very strong Town, with considerable Privileges. It is neat, has Sluices which can drown the neighbouring Country, is noted for excellent Beer, and for a great Monastery of *Augustines*, whose Prior is one of the twelve chief Nobles of the Province. It was taken by the *French* in 1678, but restored by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. They seized it again during the late Wars, but it was retaken by the Confederates after forcing the *French* Lines in 1705.

4. *Landen*, on the same River, 5 Miles South from *Leewe*, a small and ancient Town, noted for a dear-bought Victory by the Duke of *Luxemburg* over the Confederates, commanded by King *William* of *Great Britain* in 1693, at *Neerwind* near this Place.

5. *Hannuye*, a pleasant City, Capital of its District, which is rich and fruitful, 6 Miles South from *Landen*.

6. *Ramellies*, at the Head of the *Giase*, 5 Miles West from *Hannuye*, and 7 South from *Judoigne*, famous for the great Victory obtained here over the *French* by the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1706.

7. *Gemblours*, 10 Miles South-West from *Ramellies*. It is a walled Town, on a steep Hill, had formerly the Title of a County, but the spiritual and temporal Jurisdiction of the Place has for some Ages been in the Abbot of St. *Hubert*, a *Benedictin* Monastery. The Town is encompassed with Precipices, and deep Valleys, except on the East, where it is over-topp'd by the highest Point of the Hill. Near this Town lie the Ruins of one of those Causways which begun in *Hainault*, and led to the principal Towns in *Gaul*. It has been a Work of prodigious Expence. Some ascribe it to the *Romans*, and others to one *Brunhault*, who was a potent King in these Parts. Here is a famous Library of Manuscripts, of which *Erasmus* made great Use. Some of them are ascribed to St. *Sigebert*, who writ his Chronicle here. Don *John* of *Austria* obtained a great Victory over the Revolted States near this Place in 1578. It was also noted for several Encampments in the Neighbourhood during the late Wars.

8. *Seneff*, about 4 Miles South-West from *Nivelle*, noted for a Battel betwixt the Prince of *Orange*, afterward our King *William*, and the Prince of *Conde*, in 1674, when the Victory was claimed on both sides, tho' the Prince of *Orange* had visibly the Advantage.

9. *Diest*, on the River *Demer*, 12 Miles North-East from *Louvain*, Capital of a considerable District that belong'd to the Princes of *Orange*. It is noted for Manufactures of Linnen and Woollen, and has the Title of a Barony. It is also noted for the Birth of *Clenard*, the famous Linguist, who wrote the *Greek* Grammar that bears his Name, was very well versed in *Arabic*, which he studied at *Fez* in *Morocco*, and died as he was about to write in that Language against the *Mahometans*.

10. *Aerschot*, 7 Miles North-West from *Diest*, a small walled Town, with the Title of a Dutchy, and a Territory belonging to it.

V. HAINAULT, or HENNEGOW County, has Part of *Flanders* and *Brabant* on the North, *France* on the South, Part of *Flanders* and *Artois* on the Weſt, and Part of *Brabant*, *Namur* County, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Eaſt. It is 50 Miles where longeſt, South and North, and 50 where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt. The Air is clear, and the Soil fruitful, being watered by the *Scheld*, *Sambre*, *Dender*, &c. It abounds with Corn, Paſture, and Fruits of all ſorts: Their Wheat is excellent, and they have many Lakes, Ponds, Springs, Mines of Iron, Lead, Marble, Touchſtone, and Coal. It contains 24 walled Towns, 950 pleaſant neat Villages, and 26 Monaſteries; is divided into the three Principalities of *Ligne*, *Chimay*, and *Brabanzon*, 10 or 16 Earldoms, and 22 Baronies, 12 of 'em being Seigneuries, belonging to thoſe call'd Peers, which is the firſt Eſtate; the ſecond is the Prelates and Eccleſiaſtical Colleges; the third, the Gentry; the fourth, the Great Officers, as Marſhal, Steward, Great Huntſman, *&c.* and the fifth is the Magiſtrates of the chief Cities. It was formerly governed by its own Princes, but is now divided betwixt the Houſe of *Auſtria* and *France*. That belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria* is divided into the Counties of *Mons* and *Brachbant*, or *Burbant*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Mons*, or *Bergen*, Lat. 50. 32. Lon. 4. 8. 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Tournay*, and 28 South-Weſt from *Bruſſels*. It is Capital of the Country, one of the beſt and ſtrongeſt Cities in the *Netherlands*, is named from its Situation, on a riſing Ground, near the Conflux of the *Trull* and *Hain*, is fortified by Nature as well as Art, and can overflow the neighbouring Country by its Sluices. The Fortifications conſiſt of a Stone Wall, firm Ramparts, a treble broad Ditch, and a ſtrong Caſtle. One ſide is fenny, and may eaſily be laid under Water. On the other there are two Hills, within Cannon-ſhot, and on the Eaſt ſide a riſing Ground, fortified with three or four Redoubts in the middle of large Trenches, not eaſily to be fill'd up with Faſcines, becauſe they are two Pikes length deep. There are likewiſe 24 Baſtions, beſides other Redoubts. The Houſes of the Town are ſtately and beautiful, well ſupplied with Water by Conduits, and the Streets and Market-place ſpacious. The Biſhop's Palace is a ſtately Fabric, and there is a noble Tower of fine Architecture, which faces the Town-houſe. The Provincial Council ſits here, and finally determines Appeals from all the Towns of *Hainault*, except *Valenciennes*. Their Trade conſiſts chiefly in Says, and other Stuffs. It formerly gave Title of Count to the Earls of *Hainault*. Here is a famous College of Canoneſſes of noble Extraction, who may marry when they pleaſe. The Abbeſs has 900 *l. per Annum*, and the 10 Canoneſſes 300 each. The Abbeſs is named by the Earl, tenders the Oath to him at his Inauguration, confers on him the Dignity of Abbot, and ſwears him to protect the Nunnery. The Ladies ſpend the Morning in Devotions, dreſs and go abroad in the Afternoons, and divert themſelves by ſinging, dancing, and other courtly Exerciſes. Here are alſo ſome Canonries for Men, who perform their ſolemn Devotions in the Abbey, and manage its other Affairs. In their Church they have the Picture of a dead Body beginning to putrify, ſo naturally done, that the ſight of it offends ſqueamiſh Stomachs. This City was ſurprized in 1572, by Count *Lewis* of *Naſſau*, but retaken that ſame Year by the Duke of *Alva*. The Duke of *Luxemburg* reduced it to great Straits in 1678, but was defeated by the Prince of *Orange*, afterwards our King *William*. *Lewis* XIV. of *France* took it in 1691, but reſtored it by the Treaty of *Reſwic*. He ſeiz'd it again after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but the Confederates recovered it in 1709, after a great Victory over the *French*, who came to relieve it.

2. *Boſſu*, about 2 Leagues and half South-Weſt from *Mons*, a neat Village, with the faireſt Caſtle in the *Netherlands*, and upon that account made an Earldom by the Emperor *Charles* V.

3. *St. Gillain*, on the *Hain*, 6 Miles Weſt from *Mons*, a ſmall fortified Town, noted for a rich Abbey, whoſe Abbot has both Juriſdictions. The *French* took it in 1677, reſtored it by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and retook and fortified it afterwards; but the Confederates recovered it in 1709, and made the Garriſon Priſoners of War.

4. *Conde*, on the *Scheld*, 8 Miles Weſt from *St. Gillain*: It is a ſtrong neat Town, with a ſmall Caſtle, gives Title to a Prince of the Family of *Bourbon*, to whom it came by Marriage in 1587. It has been often taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*, and quitted to the former by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, but reſtored to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Baden*.

5. *Leſſines*, a ſmall City on the River *Dender*, 16 Miles North-Weſt from *Mons*, famous for its Linnen Manufactures.

6. *Enghien*, a ſmall City, 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Leſſines*. It gives Title of Prince to a Branch of the Houſe of *Bourbon* ſince 1487, that it came to them by Marriage. The Title is now in the Houſe of *Conde*, and the Name has been transferr'd to other Places. It is noted for a fine Park and Labyrinth, and has a Barony ſubject to it.

7. *Aeth*, on the *Dender*, 4 Miles South-Weſt from *Leſſines*. It is Capital of the Diſtrict of *Burbant*, is ſmall, but having a good Trade in Cloth, is rich, and well fortified. It was ſeveral times taken by the *French* and Confederates during the laſt Wars, retaken by the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1706, and confirmed to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by Treaties.

8. *Halle*, 6 Miles North-Eaſt from *Enghien*, and 8 South-Weſt from *Bruſſels*, a ſmall City, noted for a pretended miraculous Image of the Virgin, about two Foot long, plated over with Gold, and has a Diadem of the ſame Metal. Great numbers of People flock hither on the firſt *Sunday* in *September*, when Deputies come with Offerings and Preſents from the chief Towns in the Country. *Maximilian* I. preſented her with a Roſe-tree of pure Gold, two Foot high, branching out with ſeveral Sprigs and Flowers. Here is a multitude of other rich Preſents, and particularly of Gowns, which are ſold to ſuch Votaries as think fit to buy them. The *French* took and fortified this Town in 1690; but 'twas afterwards retaken and better fortified by the Confederates for the Security of *Bruſſels*.

9. *Steenkirk*, a Village 8 Miles Eaſt from *Aeth*, noted for a Victory obtained there over the Confederates by the Duke of *Luxemburg* in 1692.

10. *Binch*, about 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Mons*, on a Branch of the *Hain*: It is ſmall, but a very ancient pleaſant City. It was large and populous, till burnt by the *French* in 1554. It was afterwards reſtored to *Spain*, retaken by the *French* in 1607, reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwick*, taken by the *French* again, but reſtored by late Treaties to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

11. *Valenciennes*, on the *Scheld*, 7 Miles South-Weſt from *Conde*, and 17 from *Mons*. The Name is derived from the Emperor *Valentinian*, who is ſuppoſed to have founded it. 'Tis Capital of the *French Hainault*, is ſtrong by Art and Nature, encompaſſed by the *Scheld* and *Rouelle*, which divide it by many Channels, and contribute to its ſtrength and neatneſs. It is alſo defended by a ſtrong Citadel and other Works. *Lewis* XIV. of *France* took it in 1677, and added to its Fortifications. It has 10 Bridges over the *Scheld*, with ſtately Houſes upon them. It can drown the neighbouring Country by Sluices, and the Situation is ſuch as it can ſcarce be beſieged by leſs than 2 or 3 Armies. He laid a Cauſey from hence to *Liſle* and *Ypres*, 50 Miles long. The Houſes are for moſt part of Timber. The Market-Place large, and the Town-Houſe an ancient large Structure, with a carved Frontiſpiece. The Great Church is a noble Fabrick of ancient Architecture, ſupported by ſtately Arches of Marble and Porphyry. The Arſenal is a fair Structure, and here are ſeveral other Churches and Convents of divers Orders, with an Hoſpital for Orphans of both Sexes. Here is the ancient Palace of the Earls of *Hainault*, and ſeveral ſpacious Halls belonging to Companies of Tradeſmen. The chief is that of the Clothworkers. This City was formerly remarkable for a Trade in Cloth, but their chief Manufacture now is in Silks and Linnens. It had anciently a large Juriſdiction over the Towns of *Conde*, *Bouchain*, and *Queſnoy*, with 100 Villages. They have ſtill a good Market for Corn and Cloth. It was yielded to the *French* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

12. *Bouchain* on the *Scheld*, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Valenciennes*, a little but very ſtrong Town, and called the *Maiden*, becauſe never taken till 1679, that the Duke of *Orleans* took it at one Aſſault, when the *Spaniſh* and *Dutch* Armies were come as far as *Valenciennes* to relieve it. The *French* made it much ſtronger, but it was taken by the Confederates in 1711, and retaken next Year by the *French*, who are ſtill in Poſſeſſion of it.

13. *Bavay*, 11 Miles South-Eaſt from *Valenciennes*. 'Tis very ancient, and by ſome thought to be the *Old Belgium*, which gave Name to all thoſe Countries. It ſuffered much by Fire and War, was quitted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, and taken by the Confederates after the Battel of *Mons*, with 1500 *French* that eſcaped thither.

14. *Maubeuge*, 6 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bavay*, on the *Sambre*, is one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in the *Netherlands*, has a conſiderable Trade in Woollen Cloth, and a Chapter of Canoneſſes, all deſcended from Great Families. It was quitted to the *French* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

15. *Queſnoy*, a ſmall but well fortified Town on the *Rouelle*, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Maubeuge*, and 14 South-Eaſt from *Bouchain*. It has a conſiderable Trade in Linnen and Stuffs made of Silks. It was taken by the *French* in 1655, and by Prince *Eugene* in 1712, but retaken the ſame Year by the *French*.

16. *Landrecy* on the *Sambre*, 14 Miles South-Weſt of *Maubeuge*. 'Tis very ſtrong, and was beſieged 6 Months in vain by *Charles* V. in 1543. The *French* took it in 1637. The *Spaniards* retook it in 1647. The *French* took it again in 1655. It was quitted to them by the Treaty of *Pyrenees*. The Confederates inveſted it in 1712, but gave over the Deſign, the Duke of *Ormond* and the *Britiſh* Forces having left them.

17. *Aveſnes*, 8 Miles Eaſt from *Landrecy*, on the *Hepres*. 'Tis a handſome and ſtrong Town, and important for its Situation, being one of the Keys of *Hainault*, on the ſide of *France*. It gave Title of Count to a Family, from whom the Earls of *Hainault*, *Holland* and *Zeland* deſcended.

18. *Chimay*, 14 Miles South-Eaſt from *Aveſnes*. 'Tis a neat Town, adorned with the Palace of its Prince, which has pleaſant Gardens and Labyrinths adjoining. It was erected into a Principality by Emperor *Maximilian* I. for his Favourite *Charles du Croy*, whoſe Poſterity ſtill enjoys it.

19. *Marienburg*, 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *Chimay*, ſo called from *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, Siſter to *Charles* V. who built and fortify'd it ſo ſtrongly in 1542, that 'twas thought Impregnable. 'Twas ſurrendred to the *French* in 1654, and quitted to them by the Treaty of *Pyrenees*.

20. *Philipville*, 6 Miles North-Eaſt from *Maremburg*, built by the ſame Queen in 1555, and called after her Nephew *Philip* II. of *Spain*. 'Tis extremely well fortified, was taken by the *French*, quitted to them by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*, and is Capital of the Country belonging to them betwixt the *Maeſe* and the *Sambre*. Some reckon this part of the Country in the Dioceſe of *Liege*, but it now belongs to *French Hainault*.

21. *Charlemont*, on the *Maeſe*, 6 Miles Eaſt from *Philipville*. 'Tis a ſtrong Fortreſs, was built in 1555, by *Charles* V. and called after him. It was taken by the *French* in 1680.

22. *Givet*, a ſmall Town, 2 Miles South from *Charlemont*, on the ſame River, fortified by the *French*, becauſe of its convenient Situation, as being a Paſs into the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*.

23. *Beaumont*, 10 Miles Eaſt from *Maubeuge*, a ſmall and neat Town on a riſing Ground, well fortified, has the Title of a County, and belongs to the Family of *Areſchot*.

VI. The County of NAMUR has part of *Brabant* on the North, *Hainault* on the South and Weſt, and the Biſhoprick of *Liege* on the Eaſt. 'Tis about 18 Miles from South to North, and 30 Eaſt and Weſt, but much indented. The Soil is fruitful, and the Country abounds with Fowl, Veniſon, good Veins of Coal and Iron, and excellent Quarries of dark coloured and ſpeckled Marble, the laſt of which they call *Jaſper*. Here is alſo ſtore of Foſſile Nitre; and they have plenty of Wood and Water to carry on their Iron Works. There are 4 walled Towns, 182 Villages, and ſeveral Monaſteries in the Province.

Places of Note are,

1. *Namur*, Lat. 50. 35. Lon. 5. 5. 34 Miles Eaſt from *Mons*, on the Conflux of the *Sambre* and *Maeſe*, in a Valley betwixt two ſmall Hills. The greateſt part of the City is on the North of the *Sambre*; and there is a Stone Bridge over each River. On the other ſide ſtands the Caſtle, a Noble Structure, and reckon'd one of the ſtrongeſt in *Europe* by Art and Nature. The Rock on which it is built is ſteep on all Sides, fortified to the greateſt Perfection, and acceſſible no where but on the ſide of the River. On the top of the Rock they have a very deep Well,

and

and 2 good Springs, which ſupply them conſtantly with Water. This Town is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Cambray*; there are 9 or 10 handſome Churches beſides the Cathedral. The *Jeſuit*'s Church is reckoned to exceed that of *Antwerp* in Bulk, Architecture, and the Beauty of the Marble. 'Tis ſupported by wreathed Columns of red Marble of the Doric Order, curiouſly vein'd near a yard and half in Diameter, with beautiful Baſes and Corniſhes, and fine Paintings. Here are 3 Collegiate Churches, and ſeveral Monaſteries of both Sexes. That of the *Franciſcans*, is a noble Building, and exceeds all the reſt. The Town is of a Circular Figure, reckon'd as large as *Exeter*, has many fine Houſes, and ſeveral handſome Squares. The City is well fortify'd after the Modern Way. The Citizens are of a Martial Temper, and well diſciplined, but have little Trade. The *French* King took it in 1692. King *William* of *Great Britain* retook it after a vigorous Defence in 1695, in ſight of the *French* Army, tho' *Lewis* XIV. boaſted that he had made it impregnable. He ſeized it again after the Death of King *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but reſtored it by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. This Town is the Seat of the Provincial Council, from whom there lies an Appeal to the Court of *Malines*.

2. *Charleroy* on the *Sambre*, 15 Miles Weſt of *Namur*, built in 1667, by the Governour of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, to ſtop the Invaſions of the *French*, and called after his Maſter *Charles* II. of *Spain*. 'Twas taken before 'twas finiſhed by the *French*, who made it one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the *Netherlands*, becauſe of the Importance of its Situation. 'Twas quitted to them by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, beſieged in vain by the Prince of *Orange* in 1672, and 1677; 'twas reſtored by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, retaken by the *French* in 1693, reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwick*, reſeiſed by the *French* on the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, and reſtored by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

3. *Bovignes*, or *Bovines*, on the *Maeſe*, 11 Miles South of *Namur*, an ancient fortify'd Town, and a Paſs betwixt *Namur* and *Luxemburg*. 'Twas baſely ſurrendred to the *French* in 1676, but reſtored ſince.

VII. AUSTRIAN LIMBURG, is the South Part of that Province, the North being in Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*. It lies Eaſt from the Biſhoprick of *Liege*, has part of *Juliers* on the North and Eaſt, and *Luxemburg* on the South. The Country abounds with all Neceſſaries except Wine, particularly excellent Wheat, Iron-Mines, and ſtore of Fewel. The only Place of Note belonging to the *Auſtrians* is *Limburg*, the Capital of the Dutchy, Lat. 50. 36. Lon. 6. 30. 18 Miles South-Eaſt from *Liege*, and 16 South-Weſt from *Aix la Chapelle*. It lies upon a Rock almoſt inacceſſible, except by one difficult Paſſage on the edge of the Rock, commanded by the Gate of the Town, which is well fortified; and the Town itſelf is encompaſſed with a ſtrong Wall, and a Trench. 'Tis ſmall, conſiſts chiefly of one broad ſhort Street, and the Buildings are but indifferent. It was taken by the *Dutch* in 1633, retaken ſometime after by the *Spaniards*, and taken by the *French* in 1675, reſtored by the Peace of *Nimeguen*, ſeized by the *French* after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but retaken by the Confederates under the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1703.

VIII. AUSTRIAN GUELDERLAND. The North Parts of it belonging to the *Dutch* are already deſcribed. What belongs to *Auſtria*, has the Dutchy of *Cleve* on the North-Eaſt, *Cologn* and *Juliers* on the Eaſt, part of *Brabant* and *Liege* on the Weſt, and *Limburg* on the South, from which 'tis ſeparated by a ſmall Slip belonging to *Liege* and *Juliers*.

Places of Note, are,

1. *Gueldres*, which gives Name to the Province, Lat. 51. 36. Lon. 6. 47. It lies in the middle of Marſhes, receives the River *Niers* into its Trenches, and is ſo well fortified that it is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the *Netherlands*. It has an ancient Caſtle, formerly the Seat of its Princes. It came to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by Marriage, was taken by the *Dutch* in 1532, retaken by the *Spaniards* in 1536, ſeized by the *French* after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, taken from them by the *Pruſſians* in 1703, and was with all the Upper Quarter of *Guelderland*, belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, given to the King of *Pruſſia* by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Baden*; which beſides this Town contains its Prefecture, Bailiwic, and the under Bailiwic of *Gueldres*, *&c.* for which we refer to the Treaties.

The other chief Places given to the King of *Pruſſia*, were,

1. *Stralen*, Capital of a Territory, 4 Miles South-Weſt from *Gueldres*.

2. *Wachtendonk*, 6 Miles South from *Gueldres*, Capital of its Diſtrict, and one of the ſtrongeſt Towns of the Province by its ſituation among Rivers and Marſhes.

The Places of Note belonging to the Houſe of *Auſtria* here, are,

1. *Venlo*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Maeſe*, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Gueldres*, and 8 from *Wachtendonk*. 'Tis populous, well fortified, had its Name from its ſituation among Fens, and has a conſiderable Trade in Corn, Free-Stone, Marble, Braſs, and Coal, brought hither from the neighbouring Countries by the *Maeſe*. The *French* ſeized it after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but it was retaken by the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1702. *Goltzius* the famous Medaliſt, was born here.

2. *Ruremond*, on the *Maeſe*, 14 Miles South-Weſt of *Venlo*, at the Mouth of the *Roer*. It is a rich populous ſtrong Town, and of importance by its Situation. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and noted for a rich Monaſtery of *Carthuſians*. It was ſeveral times taken and retaken during the Wars betwixt the *Dutch* and *Spaniards*; reſtored to *Spain* by the Treaty of *Munſter*, ſeized by the *French* after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, and taken by the Duke of *Marlborough* in 1712.

3. *Stevenſwaert*, 6 Miles South-Weſt from *Ruremond*, on the *Maeſe*, a ſtrong Fortreſs.

IX. The Dutchy of LUXEMBURG has *Limburg* on the North, the Biſhoprick of *Liege* and Part of *France* on the Weſt, *Germany* on the Eaſt, and part of *Lorrain* on the South, where 'tis much indented by the Dutchy of *Bar*. The greateſt Extent from South to North, is about 80 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 70, and includes ſeveral Diſtricts belonging to the Biſhoprick of *Liege*. The Country in general abounds with Corn, Veniſon of all ſorts, Quarries of Stone, and other Foſſiles, has ſome Mines of Iron, and ſome Wine. 'Tis divided into Earldoms, a great Number of Baronies and leſſer Seigniories, where the Lords have a greater Power over their Vaſſals than in any other Part of the *Netherlands*. It contains above 20 walled Towns, and 1200 Boroughs and Villages. The States are compoſed of the Prelates, Nobility, and Gentry, and the Deputies of Towns. It has been under ſeveral Princes, and particularly under the Houſe of *Auſtria*, ſince 1422, till Part of it was ſeiz'd by the *French*, and quitted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

Places of Note under the Houſe of *Auſtria* are,

1. *Luxemburg*, the Capital, Lat. 45. Long. 6. 36. It is ſuppoſed to be *Ptolomy*'s *Auguſta Romanduorum*. It lies near the River *Alſith*, that runs by it, upon a Precipice of Rocks, which ſurround it. Nature has made a Vale betwixt the Rocks on which 'tis ſeated, and thoſe that front it; ſo that 'tis almoſt impregnable; and 'tis ſo well fortified, that 'tis reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europe*; yet there are ſome adjacent Rocks, from whence it may be bombarded. It is divided into Old and New. The Old Town lies in a Bottom, commanded by a Hill, and is not tenable againſt Guns. The main of the New City ſtands on that Hill, and is well fortified, after the modern way; but they have only two Springs, ſo deep in the Earth, that they are ſeldom uſed; and it being a great Drudgery to bring Water from the River, at the Foot of the Hill they have Ciſterns for Rain-Water. It is neither large, nor well built, except ſome Houſes that were erected by *Lewis* XIV. of *France*, for the Officers of his Garriſon, when he took it. The *Jeſuits* have a handſome Church, and the *Franciſcans* a fine Cloiſter, built in the Time of St. *Francis* their Founder. Here was a ſtately Palace belonging to the Counts of *Manſfeld*, with many noble Monuments of Antiquity, ruined by the laſt Siege. In their Great Church there are the Tombs of *John of Luxemburg*, King of *Bohemia*, and of the famous Count *Manſfeld*, Governour of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*. It gave Title of Duke to a *French* Family, now extinct. It has been ſeveral times taken by the *French*, particularly in 1684, but reſtored by the Treaty of *Reſwic*. They ſeiz'd it after the Death of *Charles* II. of *Spain*, but reſtored it by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

Other Towns here are,

2. *Arlun*, 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Luxemburg*. It has the Title of a Marquiſate, but ſuffered much by the late Wars.

3. *Chiny*, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Arlun*, Capital of a County, has an independent Juriſdiction, and a joint Power in the ſupreme Adminiſtration of the Dutchy; but has loſt its Splendor by War.

4. *Baſtogne*, 28 Miles North-Weſt from *Luxemburg*, call'd the Palace of *Ardennes*, becauſe of its pleaſant Situation, is noted for Horſe Fairs, and a great Corn-Market.

5. *La Roche en Ardenne*, about 10 Miles North-Weſt from *Baſtogne*, Capital of its County, and noted for being the Place where the *French* Kings of the ſecond Race frequently diverted themſelves by hunting, and made it the Reſidence of their Huntſmen. They pretend to ſhew a Hole in a Rock here, call'd King *Pepin*'s Chair, where he frequently ſate and adminiſter'd Juſtice.

Thoſe call'd the Dukedom of *Moſelle*, the Principality of *Ardenne*, and Earldom of *Rouſſy*, *&c.* lie in this Dutchy, and have ſeveral Towns, but none remarkable. That call'd *French Luxemburg*, is a narrow Slip in the South Part of the Country, and contains the following

Places of Note,

1. *Thionville*, 14 Miles South from *Luxemburg*. *Charlemain* made it one of the three Imperial Seats in *Lower Germany*. It is ſtrong by Nature, and well fortified after the modern way, eſpecially ſince the *French* laſt took it. It is Capital of *French Luxemburg*, and was quitted to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

2. *Montmedy*, 24 Miles South-Weſt from *Luxemburg*, taken by the *French*, and quitted to them by the ſame Treaty.

3. *Damvilliers*, a ſtrong Town, built by *Charles* V. as a Barrier againſt the *French*, who took it in 1637, and had it yielded by the ſame Treaty.

The Tenth Province being that of *Artois*, and belonging to *France*, ſhall be there deſcribed.

FRANCE

FRANCE

HAS the *Britiſh* Channel, *Flanders*, *Hainault*, and *Namur* on the North, *Luxemburg*, *Lorrain*, the *Rhine*, *Swiſſerland*, and part of *Italy* on the Eaſt, the *Atlantic* on the Weſt, *Spain* and the *Mediterranean* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 42. 35. and Lat. 50. 45. in the 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th Climates; ſo that the ſhorteſt Day is about 15 Hours, and the longeſt 16 Hours 45 Minutes. The greateſt Extent from the Frontiers of *Catalonia* on the South, to *Calais* on the North, is 560 Miles; but the Breadth is not equal, being very much indented on the Eaſt and Weſt. The greateſt Breadth that way from the Bay of *Bréſt* to the Frontiers of *Lorrain*, is about 428 Miles.

It will be ſeen by our Maps how far the *Sanſons*, and other Geographers, did formerly extend the Coaſts of *France* too much.

Brietius, *La Forreſt*, *Du Pleſſis*, *Du Fer*, the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, the *Sanſons*, and other *French* Authors give the following Account of this Country in general.

The Air is very healthful, the Soil productive of all ſorts of Corn, and excellent Wine, Hemp, Flax, Saffron, the beſt Salt in the World, and Mines of Iron. Their chief Commerce is in Wine, Brandy, Oil of Olives, Cloths, Camlets, Silk, and Woollen Stuffs, and, in ſhort, have all Things neceſſary for Life; ſo that they can eaſily be without the Commodities of other Nations, tho' few can be without theirs.

As to the People in general, they have a free Air, are of an agreeable and pleaſant Humour, the moſt polite in *Europe*, are remarkable for their Civilities to Strangers, tho' not much lov'd by them, are good Soldiers, love Arts and Sciences, and bodily Exerciſe, in which they ſucceed to Perfection. At the ſame time theſe Authors own, that the *French* diſcover a Levity in their Words, Geſtures, and Apparel, and change the latter ſo often, that a *Venetian* being order'd to paint a *Frenchman*, he drew him naked, with a Bundle of Cloth, and a Pair of Sheers, and this Motto, *Ut voles*; i. e. *Make me what Faſhion you pleaſe. Thuanus*, their famous Hiſtorian, owns the Character given their Anceſtors to be in a great meaſure applicable to them, *viz.* That at firſt Onſet they are more than Men, and at laſt leſs than Women: But *Europe* has felt, by dear Experience, that they are not ſo ready to abandon their Conqueſts as their Anceſtors were, and that they are capable of rallying, and make good Retreats when worſted, as well as other Nations. The meaner People have naturally a great Reſpect for thoſe of Quality, and their Grandees are reſpected in the ſame manner, ſays *Thuanus*, by thoſe of inferior Degrees: but as the Temper of the Nation can't bear Contempt, the Great Men acquire more Authority by their Civility to Inferiors, than by their Power. The Nobility value themſelves ſo much on Points of Honour, that they will ſacrifice all to it, which many times ruins their Families, makes them deſpiſe Merchandiſe and Trade, or to match with thoſe that follow them. This makes them fond to obtain Offices, and Poſts of Honour, which are many times procured by Bribery, and occaſions the taking Bribes from others, and frequently the Advancement of Perſons of low Birth and Qualifications, if they have Money enough to purchaſe Poſts and Titles from Favourites. He taxes their Youth with being too free in their Reproaches, Inclinations to Amours, Licentiouſneſs, and Tumults. He charges the People in general with being too apt to quarrel for Trifles, eſpecially abroad; and ſays, that by their Law-Suits at Foreign Tribunals they bring an Odium upon the Nation, as being of a litigious Temper; and the ſame Humour has frequently occaſioned their taking ſides at home, for almoſt nothing, to the great Effuſion of Blood. Yet *Barclay* ſays, that thoſe Faults which are too common in their Youth, are more than made up by the Wiſdom and other good Qualities of thoſe of riper Years, and their being courteous to all Men, which has made *France* ſo long to be accounted the Theatre of good Breeding.

This Kingdom was very populous before the late Perſecution in the laſt Wars. *Brietius* ſays, that in *Charles* the Ninth's Time, the People were computed at 20 Millions; and that *Paris* alone was able to raiſe 200000 fighting Men. Cardinal *Richlieu* computed, that in his Time they were able to raiſe 600000 Foot, and 150000 Horſe, who in 15 Days time might be taught the Uſe of their Arms. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, that in the War which begun about the Time of the Revolution, they had 100000 Horſe, and 300000 Foot in the Field; that their Fleet conſiſted of 665 Men of War and Tenders, 40 Galleys, 60000 Mariners, and 101 Companies of Marines; and that the Revenues, according to the Accounts of Receipt in 1695, amounted to 186 Millions, 73669 of their Money. So much for the Country in general.

The Rank of the Chief Nobility, and the State of the King's Houſhold, according to the Atlas Hiſtorique.

1. THE ancient Peers. 2. The Dukes and Peers. 3. The three Orders of Knights, *viz.* thoſe of St. *Michael*, the *Holy Ghoſt*, and St. *Lewis*. 4. The Great Maſter of the King's Houſhold. 5. The Great Almoner. 6. The Great Chamberlain. 7. The Four firſt Gentlemen of the Chamber. 8. The Great Butler. 9. The Great Huntſman. 10. The Four Captains of the Guards du Corps. 11. The Chief Porter. 12. The Houſekeeper. All theſe have many Officers under them, which we can't inſiſt upon.

The Great Officers of the Crown and Kingdom are; 1. The Chancellor. 2. Four Secretaries of State. 3. The Collonel of the Horſe. 4. The Mareſchals of *France*. 5. The Great Maſter of the Artillery. 6. The Admiral of *France*. 7. Two Vice-Admirals. 8. The General of the Galleys. 9. The Four Great Officers of the Order of the *Holy Ghoſt*, *viz.* the Chancellor, the Maſter of the Ceremonies, the Great Treaſurer, and the Secretary. 10. The Chief Preſidents of the twelve Parliaments. 11. The Governours and Lieutenant-Generals of the Provinces.

The Guards are divided into thoſe within and without the *Louvre*, or Palace: Thoſe within the *Louvre* are, 1. The Company of *Scots* Guards, which is the eldeſt, and has the greateſt Privileges: Their Captain is always the firſt Man at Arms in *France*, and takes Place of the other three Captains. They always begin to ſerve the firſt Quarter of the Year, chuſe the firſt Lodgings, and are neareſt the King's Perſon. It conſiſted at firſt of 100 *Scots* Gentlemen, who had diſtinguiſh'd themſelves in War, carried the *Scots* Standard, and had good Salaries; but ſince the Union of the Crowns, they have declined, and are now reduced to 24, beſides the Captain, are call'd the Archers of the Guard du Corps, wear white Caſſocks, cover'd with Silver Shells gilt, from whence they are call'd *Hoquetons*. The other Guards within the Palace are, one Company who keep Guard at the Gate, and another belonging to the Provoſt, or Judge of the Houſhold.

Without the Palace there is one Company of Gens d'Arms, one of Light Horſe, one Regiment of *French* Guards, one of *Swiſs*, two Companies of Musketeers, 100 Halbardiers, or Gentlemen Penſioners, four Companies of Guards du Corps, that ſerve quarterly; with others that we can't inſiſt upon.

The Military Power and Government, according to the ſame Author.

THEIR Artillery conſiſts of 1 Great Maſter, 1 Lieutenant-General, 30 other Lieutenants, 82 Chief Commiſſaries, 182 in Ordinary, and 126 Extraordinary, 1 Regiment of Artillery, and 1 of Bombardiers. Their fix'd Cavalry is divided into the Gendarmerie, the Light Horſe, and the Dragoons. The fix'd Infantry into *French* and Foreign.

The Generals of their Armies are uſually the Mareſchals, who carry as a Mark of their Dignity, two Battoons, *Azure*, ſtrew'd with Flower de Luces, *Or*, lying Saltire-wiſe behind their Eſcutcheon. This Office is given for Life, as a Reward for Military Atchievments. They determine all Military Cauſes, and Differences in Point of Honour, that happen betwixt thoſe of Quality. They ſit at the Marble Table in Parliament; and their Power is greater ſince the Suppreſſion of the Office of High Conſtable, upon whom they depended. There were about 20 of 'em in *Lewis* the XIVth's Time. The Lieutenant-Generals command the Armies in their Abſence, and are about 80, and the Marſhals de Camp about 138. Beſides theſe Great Officers, there is a Colonel-General of the Horſe, 1 of the *Swiſſers*, and 1 of the Dragoons; but that of the Foot has been ſuppreſs'd ſince 1661.

The State of their Naval Force

CONſiſts of an Admiral, 2 Vice-Admirals, 4 Lieutenant-Generals, 9 Commanders of Squadrons, 6 Captains of the Ports, 160 Captains of Men of War, with their inferior Officers, 6 Captains of Galliots, 42 of Frigats, and 9 Lieutenants of the Ports; and beſides the Officers belonging to the Ships and Marines before-mentioned, there are 1000 Young Gentlemen call'd Guards Marine, entertained and inſtructed in the Arſenals in all that relates to Naval Affairs. Theſe Arſenals are at *Toulon*, *Bayonne*, *Rochefort*, *Port Lewis*, *Le Havre*, *Breſt*, and there was one at *Dunkirk* before 'twas diſmantled according to the Treaty of *Utrecht*. The Arſenals for the Galleys is at *Marſeilles*: They were 40 in number, and had 11000 Galley-Slaves: The chief Officers are, a General, 1 Lieutenant-General, 5 Commanders of Squadrons, 1 Captain of the Ports, and 40 Captains, beſides inferior Officers.

The ſeveral Orders of Knights belong alſo to the Military Government. Thoſe of *Malta* are divided into three Nations, have ſix Grand Priories, and very ample Poſſeſſions. The Order of St. *Michael* is much decayed, and given chiefly to Foreigners. The Order of the *Holy Ghoſt*, erected by *Henry* III. to draw the Nobility from the *Guiſian* Faction, has many Commanders, who have Benefices annex'd to their Places, and a great number of Knights. The Order of our Lady of *Mount Carmel*, united to thoſe of St. *Lazarus*, have 5 Grand Priors, and 140 Beneficiary Companions. The Order of St. *Lewis* was erected by *Lewis* XIV. in 1691, to reward thoſe who diſtinguiſh'd themſelves by Land or Sea: The King is Chief; next to him the Dauphin, if there be one, the other Princes of the Blood, the Mareſchals, the Admiral of *France*, and the General of the Galleys. They have 8 principal Dignitaries, call'd Grand Croix, with a Penſion of 6000 Livres *per Annum* each, and 80 Beneficiary Companions, of which the 8 principal have 4000 Livres *per Annum* each. Their Number is what the King pleaſes.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government and Revenues.

THE *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, the Clergy is the moſt conſiderable of the three Orders into which *France* is divided, tho' they have ſuffer'd a conſiderable Diminution of late. Here are 18 Archbiſhopricks, 109 Biſhopricks, 16 Heads of Religious Orders, 257 Commanderies of *Malthe*, 556 Abbeys of Nuns, 1356 Abbeys of Monks, 700 Convents of *Cordeliers*, 1240 Priories, 15200 Chapels that have Chaplains, 36441 Pariſhes, and 14077 Convents of all Orders. The Number of Males in all theſe Orders he computes at 122600. The Total of Nuns 82000. The Places poſſeſs'd by the Clergy of *France*, he reckons thus: They have 900 wherein they have Juriſdiction without Appeal,

A New Map of France, Shewing the Roads & Post Stages thro' out that Kingdom, as also the Errors of Sanson's Map compar'd with a Survey made by Order of ye Late French King.

Most humbly Inscribed to the Right Honble the Earl of Stairs &c.

1719

Revised by I. Senex

Scale

English Miles. Lieues de Angleterre.

English and French Leagues to one Degree.

Lieues Communes de France.

Lieues Communes de Gascogne, de Provence, et de Dauphine

WALES

ENGLAND

Bristoll Channel

NORTH SEA

ENGLISH CHANNEL

MANCHE

SPANISH NETHERLANDS

UNITED PROVINCES

Zeeland

Brabant

Flanders

Luxembourg

PICARDIE

ISLE OF FRANCE

NORMANDIE

CHAMPAGNE

LORRAIN

Barrois

BRETAGNE

Maine

Beauce

Anjou

Touraine

Orleanois

Bourgogne

BOURGOGNE

Comte

DUCHE

Bourbonnois

Berry

Poictou

Saintonge

Angoumois

LYONNOIS

Auvergne

Forez

Velay

Limosin

Perigort

Guienne

GUIENNE

Les Sevennes

DAUPHINE

SAVOYE

ITALIA

Vivarez

Gevaudan

Roüergue

PROVINCE

LANGUEDOC

GASCOGNE

Condomois

Bazadois

Armagnac

Estarac

Comminges

Quercy

Pallarès

Rodez

Cahors

NAVARRE

ARAGON

SPAIN

CATALONIA

Urgel

Cerdagne

Roussillon

MEDITERRANIAN SEA

Ocean

Germany

SUISSE

Valais

Lucern

Zurich

Basel

Strasburg

Franckfort

Mentz

Hanau

Darmstat

Spire

Worms

Landau

Philipsburg

Heidelberg

Frankendal

Leiningen

Deux Ponts

Wirtenburg

Baden

Ortnaw

Furstenberg

Schaffhausen

Constance

Solothurn

Bern

Fribourg

Sion

Aosta

Turin

Vercelli

Casal

Verrua

Nice

Ventimiglia

Antibes

Cannes

Frejus

Toulon

Marseilles

Arles

Aix

Avignon

Montpellier

Narbonne

Perpignan

Toulouse

Bayonne

Bordeaux

Rochelle

Nantes

Rennes

Brest

Calais

Dunkark

Boulogne

Dieppe

Havre de Grace

Caen

Cherbourg

Paris

Orleans

Tours

Poitiers

Limoges

Lyons

Grenoble

Geneva

Milan

Genoa

Corsica

Sardinia

Majorca

Minorca

Ivica

Iersey

Guernsey

Scilly I.

Lizard Point

Lands End

Portland I.

I. Wight

Beachy head

Dungeness

North Foreland

Goodwin Sands

Isle of Thanet

Rye

Hastings

Dover

Canterbury

Rochester

Maidstone

Sheerness

Gravesend

Tilbury

London

Windsor

Reading

Oxford

Gloucester

Bristol

Exeter

Plymouth

Salisbury

Winchester

Chichester

Portsmouth

Southampton

Dorchester

Weymouth

Barnstable

Hartland Pt.

Lundy I.

Milford Haven

St. David's

Swansea

Cardiff

Hereford

Worcester

Coventry

Litchfield

Derby

Nottingham

Lincoln

York

Hull

Newcastle

Durham

Carlisle

Edinburgh

Glasgow

Aberdeen

Inverness

Dublin

Cork

Limerick

Galway

Waterford

Kilkenny

Wexford

Belfast

Londonderry

Armagh

Drogheda

Kinsale

Bantry Bay

Dingle Bay

Galway Bay

Clew Bay

Donegal Bay

Lough Foyle

Lough Neagh

Lough Erne

Lough Ree

Lough Derg

Lough Corrib

Lough Swilly

Lough Carlingford

Lough Strangford

Lough Ramor

Lough Sheelin

Lough Gowna

Lough Allen

Lough Key

Lough Conn

Lough Mask

Lough Arrow

Lough Gill

Lough Melvin

Lough Macnean

Lough Oughter

Lough Ennell

Lough Owel

Lough Derravaragh

Lough Sheelin

Lough Ramor

Lough Gowna

Lough Allen

Lough Key

Lough Conn

Lough Mask

Lough Arrow

Lough Gill

Lough Melvin

Lough Macnean

Lough Oughter

Lough Ennell

Lough Owel

Lough Derravaragh

Lough Sheelin

Lough Ramor

Lough Gowna

Lough Allen

Lough Key

Lough Conn

Lough Mask

Lough Arrow

Lough Gill

Lough Melvin

Lough Macnean

Lough Oughter

Lough Ennell

Lough Owel

Lough Derravaragh

A NEW MAP OF FRANCE

Agreable to the Observations of the Royal Academy at *PARIS*

Humbly Inscribd to the most Noble Iohn Lord Marquiss of Carnarvon.

By his humble Servt John Senex

THE CHANNEL

PART OF ENGLAND

THE SPANISH NETHERLANDS

GERMANY

GULF OF GENOUA

GULF OF LYONS

THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA

The Scale

Common Leagues of France of 2200 T.

Sea Leagues of France of 2300 T.

Leagues of Paris & Soleyne of 2300 T.

Leagues of Brauce & Gatinois of 2300 T.

Leagues of Anjou of 2300 Toises

Leagues of Bretagne

Leagues of Poitou

Leagues of Berry of 2200 T.

Leagues of Bourbonnois of 2300 T.

Leagues of Lionnois of 2300 T.

Leagues of Gascogne of 2000 T.

Leagues of Provence

peal, 17000 Arpents of Vineyards in full Property, and 10000 from which they have one third and one fourth, each Arpent containing 100 Perches, each Perch 22 Foot, and each Foot 12 Inches of *Paris* Measure. The whole of the Ecclesiastical Revenues he computes at 312 Millions of Livres.

The State of their Learning and Civil Government.

HERE are 17 Universities, *viz. Paris, Tholouse, Bourdeaux, Poictiers, Orleans, Bourges, Angers, Caen, Montpellier, Cahors, Nants, Rheims, Valence, Aix, Perpignan, Doway*, and *Besançon*, in which they teach Law, Physic, the Liberal Arts, and give Degrees; and the *Sorbonne* is their chief College for Divinity. They have likewise several Academies for improving polite Learning at *Paris, Arles, Soissons, Ville Franche, Nismes*, and *Augers*. The chief of those are, 1. The *French* Academy founded by *Lewis* XIII. to improve their Language. They have great Privileges, are 40 in number, meet in the *Louvre*, and every two Years on St. *Lewis*'s Day, have Gold Medals presented to those who carry the Prize for Poetry and Eloquence. 2. The Academy of Sciences for improving Mathematicks and Natural Philosophy: It was founded in 1666, under the Direction of M. *Colbert:* It has two Presidents, and twenty Fellows, three for Astronomy, three for Mathematics, three for Geometry, three for Anatomy, three for Chymistry, and three for Botany, who have each 1500 Livres *per Annum*. The two others are Candidates for vacant Fellowships by the King's Order, and under them are twenty *Eleves*, or Proficients, and ten Honorary Academics. They have a noble Observatory for those who study Astronomy. This Academy meets twice a Week in an Apartment of the King's Library. 3. The Academy of Inscriptions of Medals. They meet twice a Week in the *Louvre:* It was founded in 1667, by M. *Colbert*. Their Business is to invent and explain Emblems, to make emphatical Inscriptions, to adorn the King's Buildings, contrive Medals, and transmit his Actions to Posterity. They consist of eight Honorary Fellows, two of which are the President, and Vice-President, ten Pensionaries, ten Candidates, and nine Proficients. 4. The Academy of Architecture, founded in 1671, by the Direction of M. *Colbert:* They consist of an Inspector and eight Members. 5. The Academy of Sculpture and Painting: It consists of a Chancellor, Director, Rectors, and many Members. It was much improved by M. *Colbert*, and meets in the King's Closet of Pictures, and in *Apollo*'s Gallery in the *Louvre*, where they have every Day naked Men to draw by.

The CIVIL GOVERNMENT consists of Sovereign and Subaltern Jurisdictions: The latter are call'd by several Names, according to the Customs of the Provinces, *viz.* Bailiwics, Seneschausses, Provostships, Vigueries, Elections, *&c.* From those there lies an Appeal to the Presidial Courts, the chief Judges of which are call'd Presidents. From them there lies an Appeal to the Parliaments, or Sovereign Courts, which decide Causes finally. These Parliaments are held at *Paris, Thoulouse, Roan, Grenoble, Bourdeaux, Dijon, Aix* in *Provence, Rennes, Pau, Metz, Besançon, Tournay, Perpignan, Brisac, Colmar*, and *Arras:* They are composed of one President, seven other Presidents *à mortier*, so call'd from a Cap they wear, ten Ecclesiastical, and nineteen Lay Counsellors. This is call'd the Great Chamber of Parliament. There are five Chambers of Inquiry, which consist of two Presidents, and twenty eight Counsellors each. There is also a Criminal Court, which consists of four Presidents *à mortier*, and eighteen Counsellors; and a Civil Court, which consists of four Presidents, and twenty six Counsellors. These Parliaments were first constituted on pretence of doing Justice to the Subjects, but really to deprive the States General of the Kingdom of their Power by degrees, which *Lewis* XIV. fully effected in his Reign; nor has there been any such Assembly, that could properly be so call'd, since 1614. The King being thus become Absolute, the Government is managed by the following Councils: 1. That call'd the Grand Council, whose Jurisdiction extends over the whole Monarchy, and determines all Causes without Appeal. 2. The Council of War. 3. The Council of State. 4. The Privy-Council. 5. The Council of the Finances, or Exchequer. 6. The Council of Dispatches. 7. The Courts of Aids. 8. The Chambers of Accounts. 9. The Courts of the Generalities or Intendancies, established in certain great Towns; and under them are the Elections, which are Subaltern Courts depending on the Courts of Aids of the Provinces. These Courts of Intendancy are held at *Paris, Orleans, Chalons, Amiens, Roan, Caen, Bourges, Tours, Poictiers, Rion, Bourdeaux, Thoulouse, Montpellier, Lyons, Aix, Grenoble, Dijon, Nantes, Limoge, Moulins, Soissons, Montauban, Alençon, Metz, Lisle*, and *Rochel*; and each of them has so many Parishes subject to its Jurisdiction. We come now to

The GEOGRAPHY.

I. FRENCH FLANDERS, or NETHERLANDS, has the Sea on the North, *Picardy* on the West and South, and the *Spanish Netherlands* on the East. The greatest Extent South and North, is about 60 Miles, and East and West, taking in *Artois*, 'tis about 50.

Places of Note are,

1. *Dunkirk*, on the Coast, 10 Miles North-East from *Gravelin*, 20 North-East from *Calais*, 10 South-West from *Furnes*, 15 from *Newport*, and 20 from *Ostend*. It is an ancient Town, had its Name from a Church on the *Downs*, had Lords of its own of several Families, who possess'd the Town and Chatellany, which afterwards came to the House of *Austria*, who made it very strong. It was frequently an Occasion of War betwixt them and *France*, and was taken by the *English* and *French* in 1658, garrison'd by the former, but sold to *Lewis* XIV. by our *Charles* II. in 1662, and made so strong, that 'twas reckon'd impregnable either by Sea or Land. The *French* King laid out immense Sums on the Fortifications of the Town, built one of the most regular and strongest Citadels in *Europe*, and designed to make it a Harbour for his Navy, made a Basin capable of 150 Men of War, and was at a prodigious Expence in building Galleries and Forts a great way into the Sea, for Defence of the Harbour and Canal up to the Town; so that had not the Mouth of it been choak'd up by Sand, notwithstanding the Flood-gates and Sluices he form'd to clear it by Flashes of Water from the Country, he must soon have been Master of the *British* Channel. His Frigats and Privateers here were very troublesome to our Trade during the late Wars, when we attack'd it in vain; but he was obliged by the Treaty of *Utrecht* to put it into the Hands of the *English*, and demolish the Citadel and Harbour; wherein he proceeded very slowly, till King *George* came to the Crown, and insisted upon his doing it. The Town is about the Size of *Oxford*, the Streets large, and regular, and the Houses neat. Here is a large handsome Church, with a lofty Steeple, a noble Altar, and fine Paintings. Here are two *English* Nunneries, and several other Monasteries in the Town. It grew very rich by Privateering, and being the Port of *Lisle*; but is never like to recover its ancient Lustre.

2. *Mardike*, 2 Miles South-West from *Dunkirk*, on the Bank of the Sea, noted for sustaining several remarkable Sieges. It was taken by the *English* and *French* in 1658, and quitted to the latter by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*. *Lewis* XIV. had very far advanced a Harbour and Canal here, which had a Communication with *Dunkirk*, and would have been more capable of large Ships, and by consequence more dangerous to the Safety and Trade of *Great Britain* than that of *Dunkirk* ever was; but since King *George*'s Accession to the *British* Throne, the *French* have been obliged to demolish their Works, and desist from that Enterprize.

3. *Gravelin*, on the Coast, 10 Miles South-West from *Dunkirk*, in a Plain cut with several Canals, which, with the Fortifications, make it inaccessible by Land: It is also strongly fortified towards the Sea. The Town is small, and ill built, and was quitted to the *French* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

4. *Bourbourg*, 3 Miles South-East of *Gravelin*, an ancient Town, Capital of its Chatellany, one of the most fruitful in *Flanders*, is noted for its free Fairs, and was quitted to the *French* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty.

5. *Cassel*, or *Mount Cassel*, 12 Miles South-East of *Dunkirk*, Capital of its Chatellany, which contains 500 Villages, is noted for several Victories in the Neighbourhood, one by the *Flemings* over *Philip the Fair* of *France*, another by *Philip de Valois* over them in 1328, and for a third by the late Duke of *Orleans* over the Prince of *Orange* in 1677.

6. *Armentiers*, 12 Miles South-East of *Cassel*, noted for its Trade in Cloth, and Strength: It was frequently taken and retaken by the *Spanish* and *French*, and quitted to the latter by Treaty in 1668.

7. *Lisle*, or *Ryssel*, about 12 Miles West from *Tournay* on the *Deule*, has its Name from its Situation among Marshes, that made it an Island, but are now drain'd. It has been often taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*, is Capital of a Chatellany, and of *French Flanders*. *Lewis* XIV. of *France* took it in 1667, enlarged it with a Suburb, made it one of the strongest Places in *Europe*, and order'd the following Inscription to be put upon the New Citadel he built here in 1673, *Gentes laudabunt te, & Reges terræ gloriam tuam*; i. e. *The Nations shall praise thee, and the Kings of the Earth thy Glory*. And, *In Sole posui tabernaculum meum*; i. e. *I have placed my Tent in the Sun*. The Town is large, populous, and well built, especially the new Streets. It has a spacious Market-place, a handsome Town-house, and several stately Churches. It was the Staple of Commerce betwixt *France* and the *Netherlands*; and many of the Inhabitants were concern'd in the Shipping at *Dunkirk*. They had a considerable Trade in Linnen, Camblets, Silks, *&c.* There is a Canal betwixt the Town and the *Lys*, and a Causey 20 Miles thro' the Marshes, betwixt this Town and *Ypres*. The Invention of Painting in Oil, and making Says, and other Worsted Stuffs, is ascribed to this City. The Town and Citadel were taken by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* in 1708, but left to the *French* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, together with *Orchies* and *La Basse* in the Neighbourhood, the latter a strong Place, and the former Capital of its Chatellany, noted for Woollen Stuffs.

II. ARTOIS Province, has the Sea on the North, *Picardy* on the West, *French Flanders*, and the Diocese of *Cambray* on the East. It has several times been a Subject of War betwixt *France* and the House of *Austria*. The former seiz'd it in 1640, and had it confirm'd by the *Pyrenean* Treaty. The Air is mild and temperate, the Soil fruitful, and produces excellent Wheat. It had formerly 12 walled Towns, 854 Villages, and was divided into 9 Chatellanies.

Places of Note are,

1. *Arras*, the Capital, on the *Scarp*, 14 Miles West of *Lisle*. It is large, divided into two Towns, formerly separated by a Wall. It is very well fortified, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Cambray*. There is a good Library in the Cathedral, well stored with Manuscripts of Divinity; and they have several Reliques, particularly a Wax Taper, and a Pot of Manna, both which they pretend came down from Heaven. The House of *Austria* fortified the Town so well, that they put an Inscription over one of the Gates, importing, that the *French* should never take it till the Mice devoured the Rats. The Streets are broad, the Market spacious, the Churches stately, the Houses well built, with large deep Cellars, for Security of the Inhabitants during a Siege. It is noted for making Says, and that sort of Tapestry, from hence call'd Arras.

2. *Lens*, about 8 Miles North-East from *Arras*, on the Road to *Lisle*. It has a large Jurisdiction, but has suffer'd much by the Wars, being several times taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*, and is noted for a Victory obtained over the *Spaniards* in the Neighbourhood by the Prince of *Conde* in 1648.

3. *Doway*, on the *Scarp*, 9 Miles North-East from *Arras*, a large, strong, and rich Town, noted for a Seminary of *English* Papists, founded by *Philip* II. of *Spain* in 1569, from whence, about 20 Years after, they were forced to remove, and went to *Rheims* in *France*, where they publish'd that Translation of the Bible, known by the Name of the *Rheimish* Version: But another *English* Seminary has been settled here since. The Town was taken, after a short Resistance, by the *French* King in 1667, who fortified it, and caused a Fort to be built about a Cannon-shot below, on the *Scarp*, with Sluices, by which they can drown the adjacent Country. Here is an annual Fair in *September*, where are sold great Quantities of Worsted Camblets. The Town was taken by the Duke of *Marlborough* in the Close of the last War, but retaken by the *French* in 1712.

4. *Bethune*, 11 Miles North of *Arras*, a well fortified Town, noted for its Fairs, and great Quantities of excellent Cheese. The *French* took it in 1645, and had it confirm'd by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*. The Allies took it in the last War, but it was restored to the *French* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

5. *Aire*, or *Arien*, 13 Miles North-West from *Bethune*. It ſtands in a Moraſs, which makes it almoſt inacceſſible, and is alſo ſtrongly fortified after the modern way. It has been ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *Spaniards* and *French*; the latter took it in 1676, and had it confirm'd by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, as 'twas again by that of *Utrecht*, the Allies having taken it during the laſt War.

6. *St. Omers*, on the River *Aa*, 7 Miles North-West of *Aire*, an ancient Town, which had its Riſe and Name from *Audomar*, who built the Monaſtery here in 660. The Reputation of his Sanctity drew many People hither; ſo that in time it was made one of the moſt important and ſtrongeſt Places in *Flanders*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Cambray*, well fortified by Nature and Art, has a Canal to *Gravelin*, which makes it a Place of Trade, has ſeveral Abbeys, and a Seminary for *Engliſh Jeſuits*. There is a Lake with floating Iſlands in the Neighbourhood, that afford Paſturage for Cattel, and Shelter for Fiſh. It was taken by the *French* in 1677, and left to 'em by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

III. The Archbiſhoprick of CAMBRAY, lies East from *Artois*, is 25 Miles East and West, where longeſt, 12 where broadeſt, and in ſome Places not above 4. It was long a Bone of Contention betwixt the neighbouring Princes, but was ſeiz'd by the *French* in 1677, who have ſince kept it. It abounds with Corn, and other Fruits, but has few Vines.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cambray*. It lies about 20 Miles South-East from *Arras*, is large, neat, well built, and reckon'd one of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Europe*, being defended by two Citadels, and other regular Fortifications. Moſt of the Streets center in the great Market-place, where there is a Town-houſe, with a famous Clock. It lies conveniently on the *Scheld*, and has Sluices, by which they can drown the adjacent Country. It was formerly an Imperial Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*, but made an Archbiſhoprick in 1559. It has 9 Pariſhes, 3 Abbeys, many other Religious Houſes, Hoſpitals, and other public Buildings. The Chapter conſiſts of 48 Canons, and 95 other Eccleſiaſtics. The Cathedral is a fine Structure, with many Statues and Tombs of Saints in curious Marble: The Choir and Nave of the Church are ſeparated by Rails of Braſs of curious Workmanſhip, and they have a Clock which repreſents our Saviour's Paſſion when it ſtrikes. Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, he met a *Frenchman* here, who, after 15 Years Labour, had made an artificial Head, that by Springs and Clock-work utter'd whole Dialogues diſtinctly with a human Voice, laugh'd, and expreſs'd ſome other Affections, but at laſt was ſtole from him. This Town is noted for a fine Manufacture of Linnen, from hence call'd Cambric. The Archbiſhop has both temporal and ſpiritual Juriſdiction, is call'd Duke of *Cambray*, and Earl of *Cambreſis*. It was taken by the *French* in 1677, and left to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

2. *Chateau Cambreſis*, 11 Miles South-East, formerly a Town of Note, but ruined by the Wars. It is famous for a Treaty in 1559, betwixt *France* and *Spain*, by which the *French* yielded up 198 conſiderable Places for *St. Quintin*, *Ham*, and *Chatelet*, then in Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniards*.

IV. PICARDY, has the Sea on the North and West, *Artois* on the East, *Normandy* on the West, the Iſle of *France* on the South, *Cambray* and *Hainault* on the North, and Part of *Champaign* on the East. The greateſt Extent South and North is 86 Miles; but the North Part is only a narrow Slip betwixt *Artois* and the Sea, about 10 Miles broad. The greateſt Extent East and West is 94. It is fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, but produces no Wine, which is aſcribed to the Neglect of the Inhabitants. It is for moſt part plain, has many pleaſant Woods, that afford Plenty of Game, and is well ſupplied with Fiſh by the Sea and Rivers. It is populous, abounds with Forts, Caſtles, and fortified Towns, and is one of the richeſt Provinces of *France*. The Inhabitants are inferior to none for Courage, are free, civil, and courteous, but choleric. Here are many noble ancient Families. We can't inſiſt on its Subdiviſions, but ſhall deſcribe the chief Places as they lie in the Map.

1 *Calais*, on the Coaſt, 10 Miles South-West from *Gravelin*, and 22 South-East from *Dover*. It is an Old Town, Capital of its Diſtrict, call'd the *Reconquer'd Country*, becauſe recovered from the *Engliſh*. It was ſurrender'd to our *Edward* III. after a long Siege, in 1347, at Diſcretion, when ſix of the chief Citizens were obliged to bring him the Keys, bare-headed and bare-footed, with Ropes about their Necks, but he did 'em no hurt. He peopled and garriſon'd the Town, which continued in Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* till 1558, that the *French* retook it, which broke Queen *Mary*'s Heart. The *Spaniards* took it in 1596, but reſtored it to *France* by the Treaty of *Vervins*. It is one of the Keys of *France*, of difficult Acceſs by Land, becauſe of Moraſſes, thro' which there is a Cauſey. It is ſtrongly fortified, has a good Citadel, and a Fort which defends the Harbour. *Lewis* XIV. began a Mole to make it capable of great Ships, but deſiſted. Our Packet-Boats from *Dover* land here. The Town is ſmall, but pretty well built and peopled. The Great Church has a ſtately Dome. The other remarkable Structures are, the Town-houſe, the Bailiffs Palace, the Watch-Tower, and ſome Churches. It has Sluices, by which they can drown the neighbouring Country.

2. *Guiſnes*, in a Moraſs, 4 Miles South from *Calais*, a fortified Town, with the Title of a County: It was alſo poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*, and afterwards by the Duke of *Burgundy*, but ſeiz'd by *Lewis* XI.

3. *Ardres*, another ſmall fortified Town, with the Title of a Principality. It lies in a Moraſs, 4 Miles South-East from *Guiſnes*, and is famous for an Interview in 1530, betwixt our *Henry* VIII. and *Francis* I. to ratify a Treaty in a neighbouring Field, where the two Courts appeared ſo ſumptuous, that it is ſtill call'd the *Field of Gold*.

4. *Boulogne*, on the Coaſt, at the Mouth of the *Liane*, 14 Miles South-West of *Calais*. It is very ancient, and ſuppoſed to be *Cæſar*'s *Iccius Portus*. It was formerly the common Landing Place from *England*, till the Harbour was ſpoil'd. It is Capital of its County, which is 14 Leagues North and South, and 7 East and West. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, the former is well fortified, defended by a ſtrong Citadel, has ſeveral Squares and Fountains, and a Court for Juſtice. The Cathedral is a conſiderable Structure, where the *French* Kings, upon their Acceſſion to the Crown, preſent the Virgin with a Golden Heart weighing 2000 Crowns. The Biſhop is Suffragan of *Rheims*. Here are two Pariſh Churches, an Abbey, and ſome other Monaſteries. The Lower Town is not ſo much inhabited by Gentry, but lying along the Harbour, has more Trade. Our *Henry* VIII. took this Town in 1544; but quitted it by Treaty in 1546, on Condition of having 80000 Crowns in 8 Years.

5. *Ambleteuſe*, a Village with a good Port, 7 Miles North of *Boulogne*, where our *James* II. landed when he abdicated in 1688.

6. *Monthulin*, a Fortreſs with a good Citadel, 9 Miles East of *Boulogne*.

7. *Eſtaples*, 6 Leagues South from *Boulogne*, a large fortified Town, with an old Caſtle. *Valeſius* thinks it to be *Cæſar*'s *Iccius Portus*.

8. *Monſtreuil*, 16 Miles South of *Boulogne*, on a River which brings up large Boats from the Sea. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, is well fortified, defended by a Citadel, and has two *Benedictine* Abbeys, one of Monks, the other of Nuns.

9. *Crecy*, a Village 15 Miles South of *Monſtreuil*, famous for a great Victory by our *Edward* III. over *Philip de Valois* of *France*, in 1346, when he loſt 30000 Foot, and 1200 Horſe, with 80 Colours, and the Flower of his Nobility, among whom were *John of Luxemburg*, King of *Bohemia*, the Count of *Alençon*, one of the *French* King's Brothers, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, and the Counts of *Flanders*, *Harcourt*, and *Sançerre*. *La Forreſt* ſays, this was the firſt time Cannons were ſeen in *France*, of which the *Engliſh* having 6 Pieces, it contributed much to the Victory.

10. *Abbeville*, Capital of the County of *Ponthieu*, lies 19 Miles South from *Monſtreuil*, is very ſtrong by Situation, and call'd the *Maiden Town*, becauſe never taken by an Enemy. It is large, has 13 great Pariſhes, ſeveral Monaſteries, and a College of Canons. It is the Seat of a Bailiwic, and of a Preſidial Court. Veſſels come up to it from the Sea, and it has a conſiderable Trade in Linnen, Cloth, Wool, and Corn. It has produced many great Men, and among others, *Brietius*, the two *Sanſons*, and *Du Val*, all learned Geographers.

11. *Amiens*, 20 Miles South-East of *Abbeville*, an ancient, large, pleaſant, and well fortified Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*, the Houſes beautiful, the Streets large, and there are 2 Squares, where 7 fair Streets center: The Cathedral is one of the fineſt and largeſt in *France*. The River *Somme* enters the Town by 3 Channels under 3 Bridges, and they unite at the other End of the Town, near St. *Michael*'s Bridge. Here is a Preſidial Court, *&c.* and its Juriſdiction extends 10 Leagues East and West, and 20 North and South. The chief Trade here is in Stuffs.

The chief Places under its Juriſdiction are,

1. *Pecquigny*, 10 Miles North, noted for the Murder of *William Longſword*, Duke of *Normandy*, in 941, and for a Defeat given to the *Engliſh*.

2. *Dourlens*, 18 Miles North from *Amiens*, an ancient well fortified Town, divided into *Upper* and *Lower*.

3. *Corbye*, 6 Miles North-East of *Amiens*, a ſtrong Town and Abbey, where the famous *Ratram*, one of its Monks, oppoſed Tranſubſtantiation upon its firſt Appearance.

4. *Conty*, 15 Miles South-West of *Amiens*, which gives Title of Prince to a Branch of the Houſe of *Bourbon-Conde*.

12. *Peronne*, 22 Miles North-East of *Amiens*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Santerre*, lies on the *Somme*, is encompaſſed with Moraſſes, and one of the ſtrongeſt Towns on the Frontiers. It is noted for holding out ſeveral Sieges, and for the Death of *Charles the Simple*, kept Priſoner here 6 Years by *Rudolph* Duke of *Burgundy*, who aſſumed the Crown; and alſo for the Impriſonment of *Lewis* XI. by *Charles the Hardy* of *Burgundy*, who was perſwaded by *Commines* to ſet him at Liberty.

Other Towns under its Juriſdiction are,

1. *Albert Encre*, or *Ancre*, 14 Miles South-West, which gave Title of Marquis to *Conchini*, an *Italian*, Favourite to *Mary de Medicis*, and chief Miniſter during *Lewis* the XIIIth's Minority: He became ſo inſolent, that the Princes of the Blood kill'd him in the *Louvre* with the King's Conſent in 1617.

2. *Neſle*, 12 Miles South-West of *Peronne*: *Charles the Hardy*, Duke of *Burgundy*, took it by Storm in 1472, hang'd ſome of the Inhabitants, cut off the Hands of others, and put all the reſt to the Sword, tho' they fled to the Altars for Refuge, becauſe they kill'd one of his Heralds when ſent to ſummon them, and cut off 2 of his Men during a Truce.

3. *Mondidier*, on the Road to *Paris*, 12 Miles South-West of *Neſle*, and by ſome made the Capital of *Santerre*: It is a ſtrong Town, and noted for holding out ſeveral Sieges againſt the *Spaniards*.

4. *Moreville*, 10 Miles North of *St. Didier*, another ſtrong Town, that frequently repulſed the *Spaniards*.

13. *St. Quintin*, Capital of *Upper Picardy*, 16 Miles South-East of *Cambray*, noted for the brave Defence Admiral *Coligny* made here, with a ſmall Garriſon, againſt a ſtrong Army of *Spaniards* in 1557, tho' it was but ill fortified; and for the Defeat of the Great Conſtable *Montmorency*, who came to relieve it, when 5000 Men were kill'd on the Spot, he himſelf taken, with 2 Dukes, 1 Mareſchal, 10 Knights, 300 Gentlemen, and 5000 Soldiers: This Victory being on the 10th of *Auguſt*, St. *Lawrence*'s Day, *Philip* II. of *Spain* dedicated his Palace of the *Eſcurial* to that Saint. The Town was reſtored to *France* 2 Years after by Treaty.

There are ſeveral Towns under its Juriſdiction, but none of Note except *Ham* on the *Somme*, 14 Miles South-West from *St. Quintin*. It is very ſtrong by Nature and Art, was garriſon'd by the *Spaniards* and *Leaguers* in 1595, but taken by *Henry* the IVth's Generals, and all the Garriſon put to the Sword.

14. *La Fere*, 14 Miles South-East from *Ham*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Tirache*, on the River *Oyſe*, is very ſtrong by Art and Nature, and was taken from the *Leaguers* by *Henry* IV. in 1597.

The Towns under its Juriſdiction are,

1. *Guiſe*, on the ſame River, 20 Miles North-East. It is a well fortified Town, chiefly noted for having given Title of Duke and Peer to a Branch of the Family of *Lorrain*, one of whom, *Henry*, was made Head of the *Catholic League*, on pretence of Religion, but to ſet the Family of *Lorrain* on the Throne.

2. *La Capelle*, 14 Miles North-East from *Guiſe*, a very ſtrong Place, that has been ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *Spaniards* and *French*.

3. *Vervins*, 16 Miles South-East from *Guise*, noted for a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Henry* IV. of *France*, and *Philip* II. of *Spain* in 1598.

V. The Government of the Isle of France. It has *Picardy* on the North, *Orleanois* on the South and West, *Normandy* on the West, and *Champaigne* on the East: It is so indented by these Provinces, as makes it very unequal in Breadth and Length. The greatest Extent from South to North is about 88 Miles, and from East to West 90. The Name comes from its being almost encompassed by Rivers. It is the least Government in *France*, but most considerable, because the Seat of the Government. The Air is mild and temperate, and the Soil abounds with Corn, Wine, and Fruits. The Capital of this and the whole Kingdom is

Paris, Lat. 48. 46. Long. 25. 127 Miles South from *Calais*. It is very ancient, and mentioned by *Cæsar* under the Name of *Lutetia*, which some derive from the *Latin* Word *Lutum*, because of the marshy Soil. *Cambden* says, the Name in the Old *Gaulic* or *British* Language, signifies a fair Tower. It was at first a small Town upon the Island in the River *Sein*, but the Conveniency of its Situation soon made it increase, and become the Seat of the Government. *Julius Cæsar* made it his Seat, and built a Palace and Baths here; and *Gratian*, the Son of *Valentinian*, made it the Place of his Abode. *Clouis*, their first Christian King, removed the Seat of the Government hither from *Tours*, since which it has always been reckon'd the Metropolis, and the Place of Councils, Synods, Meetings of the States, and the Seat of the Sovereign Courts, *&c.* It was made a Bishop's See early after the Conversion of *France*, and an Archbishoprick in 1622. It was first wall'd by *Philip Augustus*. It is divided into the Town, University, and City. The Town contains the Suburbs of *St. Anthony*, the Temples, *St. Martin* and *St. Dennis*, encompassed with the *Sein* on one side, and Walls on the other. The City lies on the Island in the *Sein*, and is join'd to the other Parts by Bridges. The University lies on the South side the River, on a rising Ground, and contains the Colleges for promoting Learning, and the Suburbs of *St. Germains*, *St. Michael*, *St. James*, *St. Marcel*, and *St. Victoire*. The Suburb of *St. Germain* has the best Palaces and Colleges. The City is divided into 16 Quarters, or Wards. The Palace of the *Louvre* stands in the Town, is reckon'd one of the stateliest in *Europe*, and was for most part built by *Lewis* XIV. He also built the Palace of the *Thuilleries*: That call'd the *Palace Royal* was built by Cardinal *Richlieu*. Dr. *Northleigh* says, that were the *Louvre* finish'd according to the first Design, it would certainly exceed all the Structures in the World; but there are only two sides compleated. *Philip Augustus* laid the Foundation, *Francis* I. raised a great part of the Fabric, and 'tis supposed *Lewis* XIV. did not finish it, because this City took Part with the *Leaguers* against him during his Minority. Dr. *Northleigh* says, that one third of the Charge employed at *Versailles*, would have made it as magnificent a Structure as ever the World saw. On the Porches there are several lofty Distichs in Commendation of the Palace, and flattering *Lewis* XIV. of which the three following are the most remarkable:

Non Orbis Gentem, non Urbem Gens habet ullam,
Urbsve Domum, Dominum, nec Domus ulla parem.
Rex, Regnum, atque Domus, tria sunt Miracula Mundi;
Rex Animo, Regnum Viribus, Arte Domus.
Louvre *Domus, Dominus* Ludovicus, *Regia Rege*
Digna suo, Cœlo est hæc minor ille Deo.

The Fronts of the Palace are finely adorn'd with Pillars and Carv'd Work. The inner Front is of the *Corinthian* Order, with a noble Cornish, and fine Carvings. The Gallery built by *Henry* IV. along the River, is reckon'd the finest in *Europe*. Under it is the King's Printing-House, and the Apartments of his Painters, Carvers, Gravers, *&c.* The West Part has a large Pavilion, in Form of a Dome, over the Gate, supported by two Ranks of large Columns, of the *Doric* Order; and the Architecture of the Front of the Court has fine Sculptures. The East Front, erected by *Lewis* XIV. has the chief Gate, and a Terras supported by 40 Columns of the *Corinthian* Order *detaché*. The best Antiquities and Paintings were carried from hence to *Versailles*.

The *Thuilleries* is a Part of the *Louvre*; the Front towards the Garden is a long beautiful Fabric, has a Pavilion at each end, and a Dome in the middle. It has three Courts before it, and the Gardens behind it are scarce inferior to those of *Versailles*; and here is an exceeding noble Theatre. That call'd the *Royal Palace* consists of two fair Courts, with a noble Garden behind, and a Theatre built by Cardinal *Richlieu*. The other remarkable Structures are, 1. The Town-house, founded by *Francis* I. and finish'd by *Henry* IV. It has a noble Way leading to it, a handsome *Gothic* Front, a Spire over the Gate, Pavilions at each end, a spacious Hall, and other Apartments within. 2. The *Bastille*, not unlike the *Tower* of *London*, is surrounded with a plain Wall, and 8 antique Turrets: It was built at first for Defence of the City, but now made use of as a Magazine and Prison for Criminals of State. There are two smaller Castles built for the same end, where the Provost and others keep their Courts. 3. The Arsenal stands near the *Bastille*, consists of three large Courts, with a Garden behind, and the Portal is supported by Cannon instead of Pillars, with this Inscription:

Ætna hæc Henrico *Vulcania tela ministrat*
Tela Gigantæos debellatura furores.

Alluding to the great Design that *Henry* IV. who built it, had in View when he was murdered.

4. The University founded by *Charles the Great*, to whose Memory they keep an Anniversary. It has 24 Colleges, but not above 8 or 9 at present where public Exercises are perform'd. It was formerly exempted from the Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction of *Paris*, but that Privilege is not much regarded now. The chief Studies here are Divinity, Physic, Law, and the Liberal Arts, for each of which they chuse a Professor 4 times a Year. The *Sorbonne* is most considerable for Divinity, had the Name from its Founder in the Reign of St. *Louis*. 'Twas repair'd and made very Magnificent by Cardinal *Richlieu*. The Professors and Students have Apartments round the Great Square, and a handsome Library, much enlarg'd by that Cardinal, especially with Manuscripts distinguish'd by his Arms. Among other Curiosities they have 2 large Manuscript Volumes of a *French* Translation of *Livy*, in the Reign of King *Charles* V. embellish'd with Paintings in Miniature on Vellum, an Art that has been lost above 200 Years. The College of *Navarre* is next in Rank, was founded for Noblemens Sons, but now all Sorts are admitted. They have 4 Divinity Professors, and the Bishop of *Paris* is President. The College of *Du Plessis* is a Nursery for the *Sorbonne*. The College of the 4 Nations has a double Court, and a good Library given by Cardinal *Mazarine* their Founder, which is free for every Body at certain Hours of the Day. Here they Study Canon, and Civil Law, and School Divinity, and there is a Faculty of Arts for the same 4 Nations, of a different Foundation from the College. They have peculiar Houses alotted them, and each of them chuses a President annually for their own Nation. The College-Royal for Law, Physic, Mathematics, and the Oriental Languages, was founded by *Francis* I. independent of the University, and the Professors have their Salaries from the King. 5. The Royal Physic-Garden, maintain'd at the King's Charge, where there are Lectures of *Botany* during the Season. Here's a good Anatomy-School, well furnish'd with Skeletons of Animals. Every Body is admitted to see the Operations in the King's Laboratory, and the Medicines made here are given to the Poor. 6. The Hospital-General lies near it, is a vast Pile, contains near 6000 Poor employ'd in several sorts of Works, and when Sick are well look'd after. 7. The *Hotel-Dieu*, or chief Hospital for the Sick in *Paris*, is very large, but neither handsome nor convenient, the Houses being too close about it, for the numerous Patients there being seldom fewer than 4000. The Nuns of St. *Augustin* are obliged to look after them, and are frequently carry'd off by their Male Patients. 8. The Hospital of Charity, where the Friers of St. *John* attend the Patients. It is large, and each Room has 3 Rows of Beds. 9. That call'd the Incurable, because none are admitted there, till they be thought past Cure. 10. The *Hotel Royal des Invalides*, or the Royal Hospital for maim'd, aged, and disabled Soldiers, founded and built by *Lewis* XIV. It consists of 5 Squares, *viz.* a large one in the middle, and flank'd with 2 others on each side, with Piazzas and Galleries round them all. The whole Fabric being of hewn Stone, makes a very noble Appearance. In the Refectory, where the Soldiers eat, most of the late Sieges are painted on the Walls: The Apothecary's Shop belonging to it, is well contriv'd and furnish'd: The Soldiers are attended by the Sisters of St. *Lazarus*. 11. The *Gobelins*, in the Suburb of St. *Marcel*, formerly noted for making and dying the best Scarlet-Cloth, is now us'd for the King's Workmen, employ'd in making the finest Tapestry, Plate, Mosaic, Iron, Copper, Brass Works, Statues, Sculptures, Embroideries, *&c.* of which the King reaps the Profit. 12. The *Palais*, formerly the Residence of their Kings, but now appropriated for the Parliament of *Paris*: The great Hall is very spacious, arch'd with Stone, supported by Pillars; and the Courts of Justice are kept in the neighbouring Apartments. The Parliament opens always on St. *Martin's* Day, when the Members attend in the Great Hall in their Scarlet-Robes. In St. *Louis's* Chappel here, they pretend to several Reliques, as the entire Purple-Robe, with which our Saviour was cloath'd, tho' they pretend to shew a Piece of it at *Rome* with great Assurance. 13. The Observatory for Astronomical Observations: 'Tis a vaulted Fabric 3 Stories high, without either Wood or Iron-Work; underneath there's a Cave, which one descends by 200 Steps into little Alleys, from whence there is a Prospect through the very Top of the House to the Sky, in order to observe the Stars by Day; but this Contrivance falling short of Expectation, they imputed it to the not passing of any Stars through the Zenith of *Paris*. 14. The *Pont-Royal*, a strong, plain Stone-Bridge, built by *Lewis* XIV. a-cross the River to the *Thuilleries*. A Bag of Medals is lodg'd in the Masonry of it, to perpetuate his Memory, inclos'd in a Cedar-Box, with arrogant Motto's: One of 'em is, *Justis quiescere*; i. e. He commanded Peace. Another represents *Jupiter*, with this Motto, *Vibrata in superbos fulmina*; i. e. He darts his Thunderbolts against the Proud. 15. *Pont Nostre Dame*, or our Lady's Bridge, upon which are Houses like that of *London*, but not near so large. 16. *Pont neuf*, or the New Bridge, a curious Fabric finish' by *Henry* IV. whose Statue on Horseback stands upon it, much exceeding the natural Size: The Workmanship is excellent, with Inscriptions of his Memorable Actions, and several of his Battles in *Basso Relievo* on the Pedestal. 17. A noble Monument of *Lewis* XIV. erected in the Square of Victory while he liv'd, reckon'd the best Piece of Statuary in *Europe*; and according to the *French*, exceeds any that were ever erected by the *Greeks* or *Romans* for their Emperors. The King's Statue is of Massy Brass, 13 Foot high in his Robes, with a *Victory* behind him of the same Bulk and Metal, putting a Crown on his Head, pois'd with his Foot on a Globe, and underneath a three-headed *Cerberus*, to represent *Lewis* XIV. his triumphing over the Triple League, and this Inscription, *Viro Immortali*: To the Immortal Man. It was cast all at once, and weighs above 30000 Weight. The Pedestal is 22 Foot high, which with a massy Piece of Mould the Statue stands on, makes the whole near 40 Foot high. On the Pedestal there are 4 Slaves of Brass, with *Basso Relievos*, of his Battles and Conquests. The Square it stands on is very spacious, and to make it more uniform, they pull'd down a great many Houses. There's an Inscription on the Pedestal in *Latin*, which is very arrogant, and in *English* thus,

"To *Lewis* the Great, the Father, and always successful Leader of "his Armies; for having subdued his Enemies, protected his Allies, "conquer'd mighty People, built impregnable Castles to defend his "Frontiers, joyn'd the Ocean and Mediterranean, clear'd the Sea of "Pirates, reform'd the Laws, abolish'd Calvinistical Impiety, forc'd "the remotest Nations to revere his Name; and having settled all "Things at home and abroad by his great Prudence and Valour, this "Statue is erected, dedicated and consecrated, to perpetuate his Memory."

There are also Verses upon the Pedestal, relating to his Actions, equally fulsome, alledging, that he gave Laws to the World, and to himself: One of 'em against the *Genoese* is thus:

Vane Ligur frustraq; animis elate superbis,
Fastum ac mœnia dice & non temnere Deos.

18. The

18. The *Place Royal* is a magnificent Square, almoſt as large as *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*, incloſ'd with Piazza-Walks, and the Platform with Iron-Rails: *Lewis* XIIIth's Statue on Horſeback, with Inſcriptions in *French* and *Latin*, ſtands in the middle. 19. Another *Place Royal*, a vaſt Square. The Duke of *Vendoſm's* Palace, and a Convent of Capuchins were pull'd down to make way for *Lewis* XIVth's Statue on Horſeback, ſet up there on a lofty Pedeſtal in *1699*. The Ceremonies perform'd at ſetting it up, reſembled the Worſhip demanded by ſome of the Heathen Emperors to their Statues. The Duke *de Geſvres*, with the Magiſtrates of *Paris* on Horſeback, in their Formalities, and the chief Citizens attended by the Guards, made a Proceſſion round it, with their Heads uncover'd, and bow'd as they paſs'd by the Front.

Here are abundance of Noblemen's Houſes, which they call *Hotels*, that are very ſtately, but we can't inſiſt upon them. The chief of their Churches, Abbies, and Monaſteries are, 1. The Cathedral of *Noſtre Dame*, an ancient *Gothic* Structure, more remarkable for its Strength than Architecture. In the Choir there are many fine Paintings, with rich Tapeſtry, and ſtore of Silver and Gold Plate for their Altars. It is built in form of a Croſs, has a ſmall Spire in the middle, and at the upper End, 2 large ſquare Towers, *399* Steps high, flat at Top with Balluſters, which makes the Front look ſpacious and noble. On the three Weſt Gates there's a Row of Niches, with the Statues of 28 Kings. The Church is *66* Fathom long, 24 broad, and 17 high. The Roof is ſupported by 120 great Pillars. It was founded in 522, and has 50 Canons belonging to it. 2. The Church of St. *Genevieve*, with its College of Canons, founded by the firſt Chriſtian King *Clouis*, whoſe Tomb is here, and has been newly embelliſh'd. Here's a good Library, with a curious Collection of Coins, Medals, and other Antiquities. 3. The Abbey of St. *Germain*, noted for the Sepulchres of many Kings, and among them thoſe of *Chilperic*, with a *Latin* Inſcription, praying that his Bones may never be remov'd. Here are alſo Tombs belonging to the Family of *Douglaſs* in *Scotland*. The Library of this Monaſtery was formerly reckon'd the beſt in *Paris*, and ſtill exceeds all of them for Manuſcripts, except the King's Library. 4. The Church of *Val de Grace*, and the Nunnery founded by Queen *Anne*, upon what they call the miraculous Birth of her Son *Lewis* XIV. after ſhe had been marry'd 22 Years, without a Child. The Altar and Cupola are exceeding fine; and on the Portal are theſe Words, *Jeſu Naſcenti Virginiq; Matri*; i. e. To the Infant Jeſus, and the Virgin Mother. The Nuns are all of noble Extraction, and chuſe a Lady Abbeſs once in three Years. 5. The Jeſuits Church, with an Inſcription on the Front of their College, calling it that of *Lewis the Great*; upon which one wrote a Sarcaſtical Epigram, alledging, that they had forſaken Jeſus, and choſe the King for their Patron. Their Library is well ſtor'd with Books and Manuſcripts. They have 2 other Colleges in this City, with Churches of curious Architecture.

This City has 20 Gates, the moſt remarkable of which are thoſe of St. *Anthony*, St. *Bernard*, St. *Dennis*, and St. *Martin*, all of fine Architecture of a great height, reſembling Triumphal Arches, with *Baſſo Relievos*, Trophies and Inſcriptions, of *Lewis* XIVth's Actions. In this City are reckon'd 43 Parochial Churches, 42 Abbies and Convents, 40 Nunneries, 30 Hoſpitals, 48 Colleges, and 17 Chappels. The Houſes are of white Free-Stone, look very handſome, and have generally Saſh-Windows. They are for moſt part 6 or 7 Stories high. They are reckon'd about 40000 in Number, and the Inhabitants 700000. The Circumference of the City is eaſily ſeen from the Towers of the Church of *Notre Dame*. It appears to be much leſs than *London*, but more Circular. Dr. *Northleigh* thinks it nothing ſo populous. He ſays the Coaches are not ſo numerous here as in *London*, tho' ſome think otherwiſe. It is reckon'd 3 *Engliſh* Miles long, and 2 ½ broad. Sir *William Petit* computed that *London* contain'd above 100000 Inhabitants more than *Rean* and *Paris* together. If it were ſo when he wrote, *London* muſt be much more populous and large now, for it has increas'd prodigiouſly ſince that time; which cannot be ſuppos'd of *Paris*, conſidering the great Numbers baniſh'd thence by the Perſecution, and what it muſt likewiſe have ſuffer'd by Famine and War. *M. de Souligne*, a Refugee of Quality, and a Perſon of Learning, who knew *Paris* very well, publiſh'd an Account, wherein he aſſerted that *London*, *Weſtminſter*, *Southwark*, &c. take up twice as much Ground as *Paris* and its Suburbs, and has ſix times more Shop-Keepers. *Paris* is govern'd by a Magiſtrate, call'd the Provoſt of the Merchants, ſomewhat like our Lord-Mayor, 4 Eſchevins, or Aldermen, 26 Counſellors, 20 Serjeants and Under-Officers; and for adminiſtring Juſtice, there's a Provoſt, 3 Lieutenants, with a Judge, and Conſul of Merchants. The Court always takes Care of the Choice of the Provoſt, becauſe his Authority over the People is ſo great, and the Revenue of the Town-Houſe, of which he has the Charge, is ſo conſiderable. He and the Sheriffs are reckon'd Noble by Office. They have under them for preventing of Tumults 16 Quarterniers, or Ward-Officers, with their Commiſſaries and others, 120 Archers, or Watchmen, 60 Croſs-bow Men, and 100 Musketeers, with a Guard of Foot and Horſe, that go the Rounds every Night, commanded by a Captain, call'd the *Chevalier de Guet*, or Knight of the Watch.

There's a Mountain on the South, that abounds with wholeſome Springs, and the Townſmen preſerve their Water in Ciſterns. The adjacent Country is full of Stone-Quarries, which furniſhes Materials for Building. On the North they have Pits, from whence they dig their Plaiſter; and on the Banks of the *Sein* and *Marn* there are pleaſant Woods. The Plain on the North abounds with Corn, and the Hills as far as *Poiſſy*, and ſeveral of the neighbouring Territories, abound with Vineyards. The Country is water'd with innumerable Streams, which fall into the *Sein* and *Marn*, and make the Tranſportation of Commodities to this City very eaſy.

The moſt remarkable Places in the Neighbourhood, are,

1. The Foreſt of *Vincennes*, about 3 Miles South-Eaſt from the City. Here's a ſtrong Caſtle, with a ſpacious Court, a ſtately Chappel, and pleaſant Walks: Several Kings choſe it for a Place of Retreat, and the Citizens divert themſelves here by Walking, and other Exerciſe.

2. *St. Dennis*, about 6 Miles North from *Paris*, in a fine Plain, noted for an Abbey, where the Royal Family has their Sepulchres and Tombs. The Abbot has great Privileges, is a Counſellor of the Parliament of *Paris*, ſubject to no Biſhop, has a Power to confer Orders, and his Monks may build Monaſteries in any Part of the Kingdom, and chuſe their Abbots. The Church is 300 Foot long, 200 wide, and 80 high, ſupported by 60 Pillars, and has Copper Gates. The Tombs and the Treaſure belonging to them are of ineſtimable Value. They boaſt of multitudes of Reliques, and of ancient Medals and Jewels of great Value. The Abbot keeps the *Regalia*, and ſends them to the Place where the Kings are crown'd. Part of the Revenues were given to the Nuns of St. *Cyr*, by *Lewis* XIV.

3. *Montmorency*, now call'd *Enguien*, ſince it was given to the Family of *Conde*. 'Twas a Barony belonging to the Family of *Montmorency*: the oldeſt in the Nation, who were made Barons by *Clouis* I. becauſe one of them at the Battle of *Tolbiac* took ſeveral Standards bearing the *Roman* Eagle, which was given that Family for their Arms.

4. *Verſailles*, 11 Miles South-Weſt from *Paris*, a ſmall neat Town in a Champaign Country, that abounds with Game, but was moſt noted for the magnificent Palace built here by *Lewis* XIV. which for Statelineſs, fine Architecture, and noble Structure, Gardens, Canals, Water-Works, *&c.* exceeded moſt in the known World. We cannot inſiſt on Particulars, but Dr. *Northleigh* ſays, it ſurpaſs'd all that con'd be imagin'd ſumptuous and excellent: The Roof glittering with Gold, afforded a glorious Proſpect, and the Gardens for Statues, Canals, Groves, Grotto's, Fountains, and every Thing delightful, far ſurpaſs'd any Thing in *Italy*. The Royal Cabinet for Medals, Coins, and Paintings, had the Choice of what *Italy* cou'd afford. The Utenſils of the King's Lodgings, even to the Balluſters, Bedſteads, and Rails, were all of Maſſy Plate. Here is a large Canal, in which the Court ſometimes diverted themſelves in Yatchts and Gallies; and on the other ſide of it there's another ſtately Houſe, call'd *Trianon*, which the King us'd as a cool Retreat, after Walking in the Parks. The Furniture of this Palace was alſo very ſumptuous. The Corniſhes and Cielings of the Hall were all adorned after the *Chineſe* Way, the Floors pav'd, and the Walls lin'd with China; but 'tis now neglected.

5. *St. Cloud*, 6 Miles Weſt from *Paris*, has a Royal Palace, where King *Henry* III. dy'd, after he was ſtabb'd by a Frier. 'Tis the uſual Reſidence of a Prince of the Blood.

6. *Madrid*, a Palace near *Paris*, begun by *Francis* I. but neither finiſh'd nor furniſh'd. After that Prince was taken Priſoner at *Pavia*, and carry'd to *Madrid*, he agreed with *Charles* V. to come and pay his Ranſome there; upon which he built this Palace, and carry'd his Ranſome thither, and alledg'd by this Piece of Equivocation, that he fulfill'd his Treaty.

7. *Meudon*, a large open Town near *Paris*, with a Royal Palace upon a Height in the middle of a pleaſant Foreſt. 'Twas the Reſidence of the *Dauphin*; is adorn'd with Marble Statues, fine Paintings of *Roman* Emperors, and ancient Philoſophers; has fine Gardens, Water-Works, and a Grotto, pav'd with ſpotted Porphiry.

8. *Marli*, 11 Miles Weſt from *Paris*, betwixt *Verſailles* and *St. Germains*, a Royal Palace, built by *Lewis* XIV. for his Diverſion.

9. *Beauvais*, about 41 Miles North of *Paris*, Capital of its County, a very ancient City, and held out long againſt *Cæſar*, being then one of the moſt conſiderable Towns of the *Belgæ*. *Clouis* I. took it from the *Romans*, and having never been taken ſince by an Enemy, 'tis call'd the Virgin City. The *Engliſh* and *Burgundians* attack'd it in vain, and for the noble Reſiſtance againſt the Latter, its Privileges were enlarg'd, and the Women having ſignaliz'd themſelves in that Siege, they are allow'd to walk before the Men at an annual Feaſt. 'Tis a fine, well built and ſtrong City, has Sluices to let the Water out and into the Ditches from the River *Therin*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*, who is the firſt Count and Eccleſiaſtical Peer of *France*, and Vidame of *Gerberoy*; he is ſtill Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the County and City, but his Power is leſſen'd ſince 'twas made the Seat of a Preſidial Court, Bailiwick and Election. The Cathedral is a noble Structure, has 8 Dignitaries, and 40 Canons. *Odet de Coligni*, Cardinal of *Chaſtillon*, being Biſhop of this Place, turning Proteſtant, refuſing to ſay Maſs, and celebrating the Lord's-Supper after the Proteſtant Way, it occaſion'd this Town to ſuffer much during the Civil Wars. Here are 3 Abbies, and 6 Collegiate Churches. The Market-Place is the fineſt in *France*, and the Town has a good Trade in Linnen-Cloth, Stuffs, and good Earthen-Ware. The County abounds with good Wine, Corn, Fruit, Hay, Graſs, and Flax; and has the beſt Mutton in the Nation, many Villages, and Noblemens Seats.

10. *Gerberoy*, 6 Miles North-Weſt, a large open Town, noted for a Victory over the *Engliſh* in *1435*, where the Earl of *Arundel* was kill'd.

11. *Clermont*, 12 Miles South-Eaſt of *Beauvais*. It gave Title of Count, and Riſe to the Royal Family of *Bourbon*; the firſt of whom was *Robert* IV. Son of St. *Louis*; but 'twas reunited to the Crown by *Francis* I. when the Conſtable *de Bourbon* went over to *Charles* V.

12. *Pontoiſe*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Paris*, Capital of *French Vexin*, has a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Oiſe*, from whence the Name. 'Tis a Place of importance, has a ſtrong Caſtle, with ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries, a Bailiwick, Provoſtſhip and Chattellany; is a great Thorough-fare; was taken from the *Engliſh* in 1441, and from the *Leaguers* in *1589*, who retook it in *1590*.

13. *Noyon*, 50 Miles North-Eaſt of *Paris*, Capital of the *Noyonois*, a very ancient Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*, and one of the three Eccleſiaſtical Peers of *France*. It has ſuffer'd much by Wars, was often taken by the *Leaguers*, and re-taken: 'Tis noted for the Birth of the famous *John Calvin*, *July* 10, 1509, and for a Treaty betwixt the Emperor *Charles* V. and *Francis* I. in *1516*.

14. *Laon*, 25 Miles Eaſt of *Noyon*, capital of the *Laonois*, was made a Dutchy and Peerage by *Hugh Capet*, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*: He was formerly the ſecond of the the ſix Eccleſiaſtical Dukes and Peers: He carries that call'd the *St. Ampoule*, and the Holy Robe at the anointing of the *French* Kings. 'Twas twice beſieg'd by *Lewis* IV. who at laſt was taken there, and it ſuffer'd much during the laſt Civil Wars.

15. *Notre Dame de Leiſſe*, 6 Miles North-Eaſt from it, famous for Pilgrimages to the Church of St. *Mary*, where they pretend Miracles are wrought. The *French* Kings go thither in Pilgrimage after their Coronation, or to *St. Marcoul*, in the Neighbourhood, otherwiſe the Prieſts make them believe they can't cure the King's-Evil.

16. *Soiſſons*,

16. *Soiſſons*, Capital of its Dutchy, 55 Miles North-Eaſt from *Paris*, a very ancient City, formerly the Seat of one of the Kings of the *Gauls*, of the *Roman* Prætors in *Gallia Belgica*, and of the firſt *French* Kings, and had afterwards Counts of its own, who had a Power of Coinage, *&c.* Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*'s Mother was Daughter to the laſt, and carried the Title. It is large, has a Preſidial, Bailiwic, Generality, and Academy. The Biſhop is the firſt Suffragan of *Rheims*, and in the Abſence of the Archbiſhop, or during the Vacancy, has a Right to Crown the King. Here are 6 Abbeys, and 18 in the Neighbourhood. The Diſtrict is fruitful in Corn.

17. VALOIS Dutchy, given by *Philip the Bold* to his youngeſt Son *Charles* in 1284, from whom the 13 Kings of the Houſe of *Valois* deſcended: It has ſince been an Appanage to the younger Sons of *France*.

It contains,

Creſpy, or *Crepy*, the Capital, 35 Miles North-Eaſt of *Paris*, noted for a Treaty betwixt *Francis* I. and the Emperor *Charles* V. in 1544, againſt which the Dauphin and the Parliament of *Tholouſe* proteſted, becauſe the King quitted the Kingdom of *Naples*, and the Dutchy of *Milan* for the *Netherlands*, which the Emperor promiſed to the Duke of *Orleans*.

Senlis, an ancient Town, 10 Miles Weſt of *Crepy*, had formerly Counts of its own, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*. It has 7 Parochial, and 2 Collegiate Churches, and is noted for the Trial of *Carloman* by 3 Biſhops, at the Order of his Father *Charles the Bald*, becauſe *Carloman* was a Deacon, and had rebell'd againſt him. The Biſhops condemn'd him to loſe his Eyes, and impriſon'd him at *Corby*, from whence he made his Eſcape to his Uncle *Lewis the Germanick*, who gave him an Abbey, where he died.

Compiegne, 6 Miles North of *Crepy*, formerly the Reſidence of ſeveral *French* Kings, and the Place of their Sepulchres; but chiefly noted for a Siege in 1431, when *Joan of Arc*, the famous Maiden of *Orleans*, was taken in a Sally by the *Engliſh*, and the Duke of *Burgundy*, who beſieged it. The Town has ſeveral Manufactures, and furniſhes *Paris* with Fire-Wood.

Chantilly, 4 Miles South-Weſt of *Senlis*, has a Royal Palace, with fine Gardens and Water-works belonging to the Prince of *Conde*.

18. *Mante*, Capital of the *Mantois*, about 28 Miles North-Weſt of *Paris*: It has a Stone-Bridge over the *Seine*, and a Convent of *Celeſtines*, who have a Hill within their Incloſure that produces the beſt Wine in *France*. It has alſo a Collegiate Church, had formerly great Privileges, and is ſtill the Seat of a Preſidial Court, a Bailiwic, Provoſtſhip, a Salt Granary, and Election.

19. *St. Germain en Laye*, lies in this Diſtrict, about 10 Miles North-Weſt of *Paris*, on a Hill near the *Seine*: It is remarkable for a Royal Palace built by *Charles* V. enlarged by the *Engliſh*, beautified by *Francis* I. finiſhed by *Henry* IV. and ſince enlarged by *Lewis* XIV. who, with his Predeceſſors *Henry* II. and *Charles* IX. were born here. The Apartments are numerous, and the Furniture magnificent. In the Gallery the chief Cities of *Europe* are finely painted. It has a noble Terras 3350 Paces long, a curious Mall, with ſquare Pavillions all along, for the Conveniency of the Players and Spectators, near which are Grottos for Outlandiſh Beaſts, others which ſerve for pleaſant Retreats in Summer, and wet Grottos, with curious Water-works, and artificial Birds that make a charming Noiſe: One of 'em repreſents a young Lady playing upon Organs, and turning her Eyes ſo artfully, that one would think her alive: Another is *Neptune* with a crown'd Globe, carried on the Water, with Drops reſembling Pearls and Diamonds: A third repreſents him in a Triumphal Chariot, drawn by two white Horſes, which come out of a Cavern, and after ſtanding a while, turn back with Sound of Trumpets: A fourth is *Orpheus* playing on his Lute, and keeping Time with his Body and Hands, with Birds and Beaſts following his ſweet Melody, and Rocks, Trees, and Plants paying their Reſpects to him. In ſhort, Heaven, Hell, the Sea, Men of War, the 4 Elements, the Caſtle of *St. Germain*, with the King and Court are ſo well repreſented on the Waves, as is credible to none but thoſe who have ſeen it. All which together made it the fineſt Palace in *Europe*, till it was exceeded by *Verſailles*. This Place is noted for a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Lewis* XIV. the King of *Sweden*, and Elector of *Brandenburg*, in 1679; and for the Retreat of our *James* II. after his Abdication in 1688.

20. *Poiſſy*, a Town on the *Seine*, 13 Miles North-Weſt of *Paris*, noted for the Birth of St. *Lewis* King of *France*, and for a Conference betwixt the Proteſtants and Papiſts in 1561, before *Charles* IX. and his Mother, when the famous *Beza* confounded the Papiſts on the Head of Tranſubſtantiation.

21. *Dreuſe*, reckon'd the oldeſt Town in *France*, 39 Miles South-Weſt of *Paris*, ſuppoſed to have been the Seat of the *Druids*, and given them the Name. It is noted for a Victory over the Proteſtants in 1562, and being taken from the *Leaguers* after an obſtinate Siege by *Henry* IV. in 1595.

22. *Nemours*, Capital of *Gatinois*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt of *Paris*, gave Title of Duke to the noble Family of *Nemours*, but is united to the Crown ſince the Death of the laſt Dutcheſs, who was Princeſs of *Neufchattel*.

23. *Fountainbleau*, in this Diſtrict, 25 Miles South-Eaſt of *Paris*, noted for a Royal Palace, which is not very regular, but contains 900 Apartments, with noble Furniture, fine Paintings repreſenting *Charles* the VIIth's Victories over the *Engliſh*, *Henry* the IVth's over the *Leaguers*, and all the Royal Palaces of *France*, with their adjacent Landskips. The Foreſt in which the Palace and Town ſtand contains 26000 Acres, and abounds with Deer, and all ſorts of Game; ſo that the Kings come frequently hither for hunting. It has fine Gardens, with curious Statues. This Place is noted for a Conference before King *Henry* IV. in 1600, betwixt Cardinal *Perron* and the Preſident *de Thou* on the one ſide, and the great M. *Du Pleſſis*, *Mornay* and *Iſaac Cauſabon* on the other, about M. *Du Pleſſis*'s Book againſt the Maſs, wherein the Cardinal undertook to ſhew 500 falſe Quotations of the 9000 which M. *Du Pleſſis* had quoted; 9 of which were only examined, and the Cardinal not being able to make good his Point, the Conference broke up, ſays the Hiſtory of the Edict of *Nants*. M. *Du Pleſſis* publiſhed an Account of it, to which the Cardinal replied. A Treaty was alſo concluded here betwixt the *Danes* and *Swedes* in 1679, by which the *Danes* gave up their Conqueſts.

24. *Melun*, Capital of *Hurepoix*, 25 Miles South-Eaſt of *Paris*, a very ancient Town. The *Engliſh* took it in 1420, after 4 Months Siege, and it ſuffered much by the War betwixt the Proteſtants and Papiſts. It is defended by a Caſtle, has the Title of a Viſcounty, many beautiful Churches, an Abbey, ſeveral Monaſteries, and large Suburbs.

VI. The Government of NORMANDY, has the Channel on the North and Weſt, *Orleannois* on the South, and *Picardy* and the *Iſle of France* on the Eaſt; is about 130 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 75 where broadeſt South and North. It produces Cloth, Sails, and Maſts for Ships, Iron, Coals, Timber for Building and Firing, Corn, Cyder, Perry, Salt, Madder, and Woad. Here are 150 large Boroughs, many Noblemen and Gentlemens Seats, 120 Woods and Foreſts, 1 Archbiſhoprick, 6 Suffragans, 1 Univerſity, and 1 Parliament. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, and ſubdivided into 7 Dioceſes. It abounds with Proviſions of all ſorts, and brings the Crown more Revenue than any other Province but *Languedoc*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Rouan*, or *Roan*, the Capital of the Dutchy, 30 Miles North from *Dieppe*, on the Coaſt, and 60 North-Weſt of *Paris*. It is very ancient, and one of the largeſt, richeſt, ſtrongeſt, and beſt peopled Towns in *France*, about 7 Miles round: the Streets on the Eaſt ſide have ſeveral Streams, which turn Mills, and fall into the *Seine* on the South ſide of the Town, over which there is a Bridge of Boats 270 Paces long, paved like a Street, and ſo contrived that it riſes and falls with the Tide. An old Caſtle on the River defends the Town, which is fortified after the modern way, has 16 Gates, 6 large Suburbs, 13 Market-places, 136 Fountains, and 51 Pariſh Churches. The Cathedral is a vaſt Structure of excellent Workmanſhip without and within; the Choir is lined with Copper: It has 3 lofty Towers, one call'd the *Butter Tower*, becauſe built with Money that their Archbiſhop *George D'Amboiſe* levied on the People for Leave to eat Butter in *Lent*: In this Tower is the greateſt Bell in *France*, call'd after that Biſhop; 'tis 13 Foot high, 32 broad, 11 in Diameter, and weighs 40000 *lb*. The Tower call'd the *Pyramid* has 600 Steps, is artfully built of Wood, and the Spire cover'd with gilt Lead. On the top of the Church there is a fine Statue of St. *George*. Near the Choir there is the Picture of a Dragon which devoured many People; but one of their Biſhops, as they ſay, went and threw his Robe about his Neck, and led him to Town like a Dog, where he burnt him. The Biſhop was attended by two condemn'd Criminals, who were promiſed their Pardon for it, but one of 'em run away; and hence the Archbiſhop and Canons have the Privilege of ſetting at Liberty a condemn'd Priſoner once a Year. Over the Great Gate there is a Triumphal Arch, repreſenting *Henry* the IVth's Victories over the *Leaguers*, who are gnawing their Chains, and the King of *Spain* ſtands mournfully looking on. The Body of the Church is ſupported by 21 Pillars, has many noble Monuments, and among others, that of *John* Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France* for our *Henry* VI. Some would have perſwaded *Lewis* XI. to demoliſh it, but he refuſed, and ſaid, *It is well he lies there, otherwiſe he would make us all run*. Here are 10 Dignitaries, 50 Canons, 8 Petty Canons, and a great number of Chaplains. Here are ſeveral other ſtately Churches, and an Abbey, where the Kings uſed to lodge. *Lewis* XII. built a magnificent Palace here, where the Parliament ſits. Here are many other Palaces, beſides ſtately Houſes. It is the Seat of a Bailiwic, a Generality, and Court of Accounts. Ships of 200 Tun come up to the great Key, which advances its Trade. *Bleau* ſays, it would have exceeded *Paris*, but that it has been 14 times burnt down, or much damaged. It has ſuffered much by War and Plague. *Henry* IV. took it from the *Leaguers* in 1594. It is noted for the Death of *William the Conqueror*, for the burning of *Joan of Arc* by the *Engliſh*, and for the Birth of *Bochart*, the two *Corneilles*, famous Poets, and other learned Men.

Other Places in this Diſtrict are,

Pont de L'Arche, a ſtrong Place, 3 Leagues South, with two fair Stone Bridges over the *Seine*, that is divided here by an Iſland. It was the firſt that ſubmitted to *Henry* IV. when he came to the Crown.

Elbeuf, 10 Miles South-Weſt from *Roan*, on the *Seine*, noted for making Cloth, and giving Title of Duke to a Branch of the Family of *Lorrain*.

2. *Dieppe*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Caux*, on the Coaſt, 30 Miles North of *Roan*, at the mouth of the *Aers*, with a Harbour capable of large Ships, but of difficult Acceſs. It is extremely well fortified, pretty large, well built, populous, has conſiderable Merchants, raiſed by the *Newfoundland* Fiſhery, and abundance of expert Mariners, and Mechanicks, who make curious Works of Ivory. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* bombarded it in 1694, but it is better rebuilt ſince.

Other Towns of this Diſtrict are,

St. Vallery, a Port-Town, 6 Miles Weſt of *Dieppe*, but the Harbour is not good, becauſe of Sand-Banks that lie 2 Leagues out at Sea.

Caudebec, 18 Miles North-Weſt of *Roan*, noted for making good Hats.

Ivetot, 5 Miles North of *Caudebec*, a ſmall Town, that formerly had the Title of a Kingdom given it by *Clotharius* I. to expiate his Murder of its Lord. Its Sovereignty and Independancy is aſſerted by the Records of *Normandy*, and by Patents as low as 1464. It ſtill has the Title of a Principality, and belongs to the Family of *Bellay*. When *Henry* the IVth's Queen was crown'd, he check'd the Maſter of the Ceremonies for neglecting the Lord of *Bellay*, and ſaid he would have an honourable Place given to his little King of *Ivetot*.

Havre de Grace, a ſtrong Town at the mouth of the *Seine*, 45 Miles South-Weſt of *Dieppe*, and 40 Weſt from *Roan*, has a tolerable Harbour, a good Trade to *Newfoundland*, and other Places, is pleaſantly ſituated, and well built: The *French* Proteſtants ſeiz'd it in 1562, and gave it to Queen *Elizabeth*, in conſideration of her Aſſiſtance. The *French* beſieged it the Year after, and the Earl of *Warwick* defended it bravely, but was forced to ſurrender, becauſe 3000 of his Men died of the Plague. *Lewis* XIII. made it very ſtrong. The *Engliſh* bombarded and ruined moſt of it in 1694, but 'tis ſince rebuilt.

Harfleur, 2 Miles Weſt of it, another Sea-Port, which had formerly a good Trade, but now intercepted by *Havre de Grace*.

Aumarle, or *Albemarle*, on the Frontiers of *Picardy*, 32 Miles South-

East of *Dieppe*, noted for Woollen Cloth, and giving Title of Duke to a Branch of the Family of *Lorrain*.

3. *Evreux*, Capital of its Diocefs, 25 Miles South of *Roan*. This Country was formerly an Appanage of the Sons of *Normandy* and *France*, but given by *Lewis* XIV. to the Duke of *Bouillon* in Exchange for his Dutchy. It is the See of a Bifhop, Suffragan of *Roan*, has a ftately Cathedral, with 12 large Towers, many Churches, Monafteries, and other good Structures. It is alfo the Seat of a Prefidial and Bailiwic. The Family of *D'Evreux*, formerly Earls of *Effex*, defcended from the ancient Lords of this Place. The River *Itye* finks into the Earth within 3 Leagues of this City, runs 3 Miles under Ground, and breaks out again with great Noife. There is no other Place of much Note in this Diftrict but *Beaumont le Roger*, a well fortified Town, with the Title of a County, 12 Miles North-Weft of *Evreux*. The *Rille* hides itfelf under Ground near this Town, and breaks out again at *Groll*.

4. *Lifieux*, 32 Miles South-Weft of *Roan*, Capital of its Diocefs, which is about 17 Leagues South and North, and 16 Eaft and Weft, and one of the fruitfulleft Parts of *Normandy*. The Bifhop is a Count, and the Town noted for its Fountains and Earthen Ware. Here is no other Place of Note but *Honfleur*, a fmall Town and Port on the *Seine* over-againft *Harfleur*.

5. *Seez*, 25 Miles South of *Lifieux*, Capital of its Diocefs, which is 15 Leagues long, and 10 broad. The Bifhop is Suffragan of *Roan*.

Other Towns here are,

Alençon, an Appanage of the Sons of *France*, 6 Miles South-Weft of *Seez*. It is a fine Town, the Seat of a Bailiwic, and Court of Finances, has the Title of a Dutchy, and the Monuments of feveral Princes in its Church of *Notre Dame*, and is noted for a fort of fine Stones call'd Diamonds of *Alençon*.

Falaife, 16 Miles South-Eaft of *Caen*, noted for the Birth of *William the Conqueror*, and having been the Refidence of the Dukes of *Normandy*: It is ftrong by Nature and Art, has a ftrong Caftle on a Rock, was the laft that fubmitted to the *Engliß*, and the laft which they loft in *Normandy*. It has had an annual Fair in *Auguft* ever fince the Time of *William the Conqueror*.

6. *Bayeux*, 15 Miles North-Weft from *Caen*, Capital of its Diocefs, the Seat of a Bifhop, and Bailiwic. The Bifhop is the firft Suffragan of *Roan*. The Cathedral is a beautiful Structure, and has 50 Canons, of whom 17 are Dignitaries. The River *Aure* lofes itfelf in a fort of an Abyfs, a League South of the Town.

7. *Caen*, in this Diocefs, 15 Miles North-Eaft of *Bayeux*, the Seat of a Generality, Prefidial, and Bailiwic. It has a famous Univerfity, confifting of 3 Colleges. It is a Town of good Trade. Large Boats come up to it from the Sea. It has a Fair of 3 Days at *Eafter*, granted 'em by *William the Conqueror*. Here is a noble Town-houfe, with a curious Clock. There is a ftrong Caftle at the upper end, built on a Rock. *William the Conqueror*, and *Maud* of *Flanders*, his Wife, are interr'd here in Abbeys that they founded. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Town, and has two Bridges over the River *Arne*. The Lower Town is furrounded with Water, which makes it very ftrong.

8. *Coutance*, or *Conftance*, 26 Miles South-Weft of *Bayeux*, Capital of its Diocefs, which is 20 Miles long, and 12 broad. It is a large populous Town, fituated among Meadows and Brooks. The Bifhop is Suffragan of *Roan*. Here is a Prefidial, a Bailiwic, and Eccleſiaſtical Court, and feveral good Structures, as the Cathedral, two other Churches, feveral Monafteries, and a College of Canons, with the Remains of Aqueducts, and other *Roman* Antiquities.

9. *Carentan*, in the fame Diocefs, 14 Miles North-Eaft, a Place of good Trade, to which large Barks come up from the Sea. It has a ftrong Caftle, lies among Marfhes, and might eafily be made impregnable.

10. *St. Lo*, a well fortified Town, 20 Miles Eaft of *Coutance*, has a good Trade, an Abbey, and Church, founded by *Charlemain*, has the Title of a Vifcounty, and Courts of Juftice.

11. *La Hogue*, a fmall Town, 18 Miles North of *Carentan*, in a Bay on the Eaft fide of a Peninfula, famous for the Victory Admiral *Ruffel*, now Earl of *Orford*, obtained over the *French* Fleet in 1692, where he deftroyed their Admiral, the *Rifing Sun*, and 19 other Men of War, in the fight of our King *James* II. who was there with an Army ready to invade *England*, while Colonel *Parker*, and other Aſſaſſins, had formed a Plot to murder Queen *Mary*; and *Grandval*, a *Frenchman*, and others, had formed the like to murder King *William*, then at the Head of his Army in *Flanders*.

12. *Barfleur*, 6 Miles North from *La Hogue*, memorable for the Defeat of part of the *French* Fleet at the fame time, and for being, with *La Hogue*, one of the Places where our Kings ufed to land from *England*, when Dukes of *Normandy*.

13. *Cherburg*, on the North Point of the Peninfula, 14 Miles North-Weft of *La Hogue*, fuppofed to have been founded by *Cæfar*. It has a fmall Harbour, was one of the laft Towns that revolted from the *Engliß* in *Normandy*, and had a Manufacture of Glafs, as good as that of *Venice*, but fince removed.

14. *Granville*, 10 Miles North-Weft of *Avranches*, a ftrong Town, with a good Harbour.

15. *Avranches*, Capital of its Diocefs, (which is 14 Leagues long, and 8 broad) 25 Miles South from *Coutance*. The Bifhop is Suffragan of *Roan*, has one of the fineft and ftrongeft Caftles in *Normandy*. The Town has a Caftle, and is befides well fortified, is the Seat of Courts of Juftice, has feveral Parifh Churches, and Monafteries, and is noted for a Council held by the Legates of Pope *Alexander* III. to take Information of the Murder of *Thomas Becket*, Archbifhop of *Canterbury*, of which our King *Henry* II. was obliged to clear himfelf by Oath.

16. *Mount St. Michael*, 4 Miles South-Weft from *Avranches*, feparated from the Continent by a Sand 2 Leagues long, cover'd by the Sea at High-Water, but paffable on foot when the Tide is out. It is a large Town at the Foot of a Rock, upon which there is a ftrong Caftle. Here is a *Benedictine* Abbey, nobly endowed by the Dukes of *Normandy*, when Kings of *England*, is noted for a medicinal Fountain, and Pilgrimages by fuperftitious People, who go thither for Shells. Great Quantities of Salt are extracted from the neighbouring Sands, which are impregnated by the Sea.

VII. The Government of BRETAGNE, or BRITTANY, is the moft Weftern Part of *France*, and a Peninfula: It is encompaffed by the Sea on all fides, except on the Eaft, where it joins to *Orleannois*. It is 145 Miles Eaft and Weft, and 95 where broadeft South and North. It was an Independent Government under Dukes of its own, till the Heirefs was married to *Charles* VIII. of *France*. It abounds with Corn, Fruit, Meadows, Woods, Foreſts, and has Plenty of all Proviſions, except Wine. The Sea and Rivers fupply them well with Fifh; the chief of which are Dolphins, Sturgeons, Tunnies, Salmon, Herring, Pilchards; and they have fome peculiar; as, 1. Thofe call'd *La Prifes*, which they reckon fit for the King's Table. 2. A fort of Barbel, found no where elfe. 3. One call'd *Imperador*, or *Gracious Lord*. 4. One named *Crabans*, that looks like a Sea-Duck, and is of an amphibious Nature, betwixt Fifh and Flefh. *Bleau* fays, that they breed in the Planks of Ships, from which they grow out like a Cruft, with their Beak towards the Water, much like the *Scots* Barnacles. Here are alfo many Mines of Salt, Iron, and Lead. In fome of their Mountains there are Streams which fmell like Antimony, and the Sand looks as if mix'd with Gold. In the fame Hills there are Mines of Copper, and Tin, and Red Stones mix'd with Sulphur and Antimony. They abound alfo with Talc, and that call'd *Alumen Plumofum*, which fhines in the Sun like a Looking-Glafs, and is thought to be the incombuftible Stone of the Antients. Here are alfo Jafpers of a blackifh green, many Marcaffites, and abundance of pure clear Chryftal, with Chelonites, a fort of precious Stone refembling Tortoife-fhell, good againft Poifon; and Amber is alfo found on the Coaft.

The Inhabitants apply themfelves to Trade, for which they lie conveniently; and befides the Product above-mentioned, they deal in Linnen, Sail-cloth made of Wool, and Hemp, Cattel, Corn, and choice Butter. They are expert Mariners, and good Soldiers. Here is a Foreft of Black Wood. The Aquæducts of *Dol*, the ancient Vaults betwixt *Rieux* and *Redon*, and the fubterranean Torrent in the Foreft of *St. Aubin* of *Cormier*, are admired by Travellers. The Language has a great Affinity with the *Welch*; but *Bleau* fays, 'tis fweeter, and more elegant. In fome Places they fpeak *French* entirely, and a mixture of both in others. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, and thofe again into feveral Dioceſes.

Places of Note are,

1. *Rennes*, Lat. 48. 5. Long. 2. 12. 20 Miles Weft from the Borders of *Orleanois*: It is Capital of the Country, very ancient, and was the Metropolis of *Armorica* in *Cæfar's* Time. It is the Seat of a Parliament and Bifhop, has a Palace of modern Structure, and a Clock with one of the largeft Bells in *France*. It is ftrong by Nature and Art, is encompaffed by Meadows and Foreſts, and befides the Cathedral has feveral Pariſh Churches and Monafteries.

2. *Nantes*, Capital of its Dioceſe, 50 Miles South-Eaft of *Rennes*, the beft Town of the Province for Trade, and one of the richeft in *France*. It is famous for the irrevocable Edict by *Henry* IV. in 1598, allowing Proteftants the Freedom of their Religion, and equal Privileges in all other reſpects with the Papiſts, and ratified in Parliament the 25th of *February*, 1599, as it was afterwards by *Lewis* XIII. and XIV. but repealed by the latter in *October* 1685, contrary to all his Oaths and Promiſes, and to the Obligations he owed the Proteſtants, who ſet the Crown on the Heads of his Predeceſſors, and kept it on his own. It is the See of a Biſhop, who by his Place is a Counſellor of the Parliament of *Rennes*. Here is alſo a Preſidial and Generality, a Chamber of Accounts, another of Money, and an Univerſity. Here are ſeveral *Roman* Monuments, with a ſtrong Caſtle, and good Fortifications. The Cathedral is a fine Structure, adorned with two high Towers, and Monuments of the ancient Dukes of *Brittany*. Here is a Collegiate Church, with ſeveral Pariſh Churches and Monaſteries. The Town-houſe, the Palace for the Chamber of Accounts, that for the Preſidial, and the Hoſpital, are ſtately Structures. The Tide flows 2 Leagues above the Town, and brings Veſſels up to the Harbour. This Place is alſo famous for good Brandy, and has a very noble Bridge over the *Loire*.

Other Places of Note in this Dioceſe are,

Cliſſon, 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Nantes*, the Inheritance of the famous Conſtable *Du Cliſſon*, who did great Service to *Charles* V. and VI. againſt the *Flemings*, *&c.* is well defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, of difficult Acceſs.

Painbeuf, near the mouth of the *Loire*, 22 Miles Weſt from *Nantes*, is the Place where large Veſſels, that bring Goods to *Nantes*, are obliged to unload.

Guerande, 32 Miles Weſt from *Nantes*, noted for Salt-pits.

3. *Dol*, 27 Miles North from *Rennes*, Capital of its Dioceſe. The Biſhop has the Title of Count, and carries an Archbiſhop's Croſier, becauſe formerly the Metropolis of the Province. The Town is ſmall, lies in a marſhy Plain, and is defended by a ſtrong Fort.

4. *St. Malo*, 16 Miles North-Weſt from *Dol*, Capital of its Dioceſe, ſtands on a Rock, encompaſſed twice a Day by the Sea, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and other good Fortifications. It is one of the beſt Ports of *France*, but of difficult Acceſs. It is become one of the richeſt Towns in *France*, by its Trade to the *Indies*, and the Prizes they have taken in Time of War. The Biſhop is Lord of part of the Town. Here are an ancient Cathedral, ſeveral fair Monaſteries, and other Structures of good Note. They let looſe 12 great Dogs every Night without the Walls, led by a common Soldier, to give notice of the Approach of any Enemy by their barking. Freſh Water is brought into the Town by Canals. It was bombarded by the Confederate Fleet in the Reign of King *William* of *Great Britain*, but they could not come near enough to do it much hurt, becauſe of the Sands at the mouth of the Harbour.

The only other Place of Note in this Dioceſe is *Dinant*, 10 Miles South. It is Capital of its Diſtrict, was anciently well fortified, and the Reſidence of the Dukes of *Brittany*.

5. *Brieux*, or *St. Brieu*, about 26 Miles South-Weſt from *St. Malo*, a well fortified Town, with a good Harbour. It is well built, populous, and cover'd from the Sea by a Rock. Here is a Caſtle, which commands the Town and Harbour. The Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and that for adminiſtring Juſtice, are good Structures.

6. *Vannes*,

6. *Vannes*, or *Vennes*, 54 Miles North-West from *Nantes*, is Capital of *Lower Brittany*, and of its Dioceſe. It has a pretty good Harbour, an ancient Caſtle, a Cathedral, and ſome Parochial Churches.

Other Places of Note in this Dioceſe are,

Port Louis, 20 Miles North-East from *Vennes*: It has a good Harbour, and is one of the beſt and ſtrongeſt Sea-Ports in *France*.

Rohan, 34 Miles North-East from *Port Louis*, a large open Town, which gave Title of Duke to one of the oldeſt and moſt illuſtrious Families in *France*, deſcended from the ancient Dukes of *Brittany*, and among others, to *Henry* II. Duke of *Rohan*, a famous General, who defended the Proteſtants againſt their Perſecutors. He died of the Wounds he received at the Battel of *Rhinfeld* in 1638.; the *Jeſuits* having bribed a Surgeon, who applied poiſonous Plaiſters to his Wounds. He wrote that noble Piece call'd his *Memoirs*, which gave occaſion to ſay of him as was ſaid of *Julius Cæſar*, that he knew how to manage a Pen as well as the Sword.

Bell Iſle, an Iſland 7 Miles off of the Point of *Quibero*: It is about 10 Miles long, and 4 broad. It lies betwixt *Port Louis* and *Vannes*. The Harbour is defended by a ſtrong Cittadel, and the reſt of the Iſland by inacceſſible Rocks. It has Plenty of Corn, Paſturage, and Rabbets. It is the uſual Rendezvouz of the *French* Fleet, when they put to Sea in the Channel; and the Harbour on the North ſide is ſo well fortified, that it is reckon'd impregnable. It has 2 or 3 other Caſtles, 4 Pariſhes, 140 Villages, and a rich Abbey.

7. *Quimper-Corentin*, or *Cornouaille*, 40 Miles North-East from *Port Louis*, thought either to have given its Name to, or derived it from *Cornwal* in *England*. It is Capital of the Dioceſe, and their Biſhop has Title of Count. The City is large, well built, and has a conſiderable Trade by the River *Oder*, which brings up great Boats to the Town. The Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and that of the Preſidial, are good Structures. Here are ſeveral Pariſh Churches and Monaſteries, and the Suburbs are inhabited by rich Merchants.

Other Places of Note are,

Audierne, a pretty Town on the Coaſt, 5 Miles South-Weſt, noted for dangerous Rocks, and a Vortex off of the Point.

Dovernez, at the bottom of a Bay, 12 Miles North-Weſt of *Quimper*, noted for Pilchard fiſhing.

8. The Biſhoprick of *St. Pol de Leon*, on the North Coaſt, Weſt Lon. 4. Lat. 48. 39. an ancient Town, Capital of its County and Dioceſe. The Town is pleaſant, defended by a Caſtle, but the Port not conſiderable. It is reckon'd the ancienteſt Vicounty in *Brittany*. The Chapter conſiſts of a Chaunter, 3 Archdeacons, 16 Canons, and 7 Prebendaries.

Other Places of Note here are,

Breſt, 25 Miles South-Weſt, on the North ſide of a Bay, 7 Leagues long, and 2 broad, and is in moſt places from 10 to 15, and no where leſs than 7 Fathom deep. It is the beſt Harbour in *France*. Ships ride always afloat here; but the Entrance into the Harbour call'd *Gonlet*, is dangerous, becauſe of the Rocks which lie under Water on both ſides. The Town lies on the Deſcent of a Hill, toward the Harbour, the Entrance of which is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle hewn out of the Rock. The Town is well fortified, and defended by a ſtrong Cittadel. Here is a large Magazine of Naval Stores, Proviſions for 70 Men of War, and an Arſenal well furniſhed. The greateſt part of the *French* Fleet in the Ocean is always laid up here, where there is a Dock for building Ships of 80 and 90 Guns. All this makes the Town rich and populous. Privateers from hence infeſt the Channel in time of War. The *Engliſh* attempted a Deſcent here in 1694, but the Deſign being diſcover'd before-hand, miſcarried, and the brave General *Talmaſh* died of the Wounds he received before that Place.

Conquet, a ſmall Sea-Town, 11 Miles Weſt from *Breſt*, which gives Name to a Road, and is call'd by the *French* the *End of the World*, becauſe there is no Land betwixt it and *America*.

Uſhant Iſland, 12 Miles from the Weſt Coaſt of *Brittany*. It is pleaſant, 12 Miles round, has only ſome Villages and a Caſtle.

9. *Treguier*, lies on the North Coaſt, about 29 Miles North-East from *St. Pol*: It is Capital of its Dioceſe, and has a pretty good Harbour.

Here is no other Place of Note but *Morlaix*, 28 Miles South-Weſt from *Treguier*, and 8 South-East from *St. Pol*: It has a good Harbour for large Barks, a good Town-houſe, and ſome Hoſpitals.

VIII. The Government of ORLEANOIS, has *Brittany* and the Sea on the Weſt, *Normandy* on the North, the Iſle of *France*, Part of *Champagne* and *Burgundy* on the East, and Part of the *Lionnois* and *Guienne* on the South. It is the largeſt Government, and contains the pleaſanteſt part of *France*. The greateſt Extent South and North is 190 Miles, and the greateſt East and Weſt 250; is divided into many Diſtricts, and well water'd by the *Loire*, and many other Rivers. It abounds with fine Towns, Gentlemens Seats, Vineyards, cultivated Lands, large Foreſts, and every thing pleaſant to the Eye, whence ſome have call'd it the *Inchanted Country*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Orleans*, the Capital, 56 Miles South-Weſt from *Paris*, Lat. 47. 55. Lon. Weſt 1. 52. It is one of the principal Cities of *France*, lies on a Hill down to the River *Loire*, in form of a Creſcent, was one of *Cæſar's* chief Places of Arms, and is an Appanage, and gives Title of Duke to one of the Sons of *France*. It was much diſtreſſed by the *Engliſh* in 1419, when the Garriſon offer'd to ſurrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then in the *Engliſh* Army; but they being againſt it, it laid a Foundation of a Diſguſt to the Duke, which iſſued in the Expulſion of the *Engliſh* from *France*, and gave opportunity to *Joan of Arc* to raiſe the Siege, from whence ſhe was call'd the *Maiden of Orleans*. The Anniverſary of this Deliverance is ſtill kept on the 8th of *May*, and a Monument of the Victory is erected on the Bridge, repreſenting the Bleſſed Virgin with our Saviour in her Arms, ready to be buried; King *Charles* VII. of *France* on one ſide, and *Joan of Arc* booted and ſpurr'd on the other. Here is a famous Univerſity, with great Privileges, and two well furniſhed Libraries. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Paris*, who has a Privilege, when enthroned, to be carried to the Cathedral on the Shoulders of five of the eldeſt Barons in his Dioceſe, and on the firſt Day of his Entrance to releaſe all Priſoners in the Town, except thoſe committed for Treaſon, Parricide, wilful Fire, and Robbery. The Cathedral is a ſumptuous lofty Structure, has 59 Canons, and 12 Dignitaries. Here are 4 Collegiate, and 22 Parochial Churches. It is alſo the Seat of a Generality, a Preſidial, a Bailiwic, and Chamber of Money. It is one of the richeſt and beſt trading Towns in the Kingdom, and has a good Harbour on the *Loire*, by which their Wine and excellent Brandy are carried to *Nantes*, from whence they have all Foreign Commodities. The City is large, and well built, the Streets broad, ſtraight, and well paved. It has ſeveral ſpacious Markets, ſhaded with Trees. The Town-houſe is a noble Structure, with a lofty Tower, from whence there is a View of the City and neighbouring Country. The Palace for Juſtice is a noble Edifice. The Houſes in general are fair and beautiful. The Town is well fortified, has 10 Gates, and before it an Iſland, join'd to the Town by a Bridge of 16 Arches, upon which ſtands the Monument of *Joan of Arc*; and there is another Bridge from the Iſland to the Suburb of *Ponterau*. The Iſle is pleaſant, adorned with Walks of Trees, and fine Buildings. The City abounds with all Neceſſaries for Life, and the ſtrongeſt Wine in *France*, but 'tis not reckon'd very wholſom; ſo that the King's Butler is forbid to give any of it to his Majeſty. The Air is good, the Inhabitants polite, brave, and much given to Trade. The beſt *French* is ſpoken here, and at *Blois*. All the Avenues to the Town are paved with hard Flint for 3 Leagues. The adjacent Country is interſperſed with Vineyards, in which are above 22 Pariſhes. There is a Canal dug from hence to *Montargis*, 30 Miles North-East, by which there is a Communication with the *Loin*, the *Seine*, and other Rivers.

2. *Briare*, 38 Miles South-East from *Orleans*, noted for another Canal which opens a Communication with the *Seine*, by means of the *Loin*.

3. *Nevers*, on the *Loire*, 78 Miles South-East from *Orleans*, gives Title of Duke to a noble Family, has the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Sens*, a Bailiwic, and Chamber of Accounts. It has a noble Caſtle, is well fortified, and noted for a Manufacture of Glaſs, and Earthen Ware. The Cathedral has a fine Steeple of curious Architecture. Here are 11 Pariſh Churches, 2 Abbeys, ſeveral other Religious Houſes, and a Stone Bridge over the River of 20 Arches, with a Draw-bridge at each end, and Towers to defend them.

4. *Bourges*, 50 Miles South-East from *Orleans*, Capital of the Dutchy of *Berry*, an Appanage of the Sons of *France*. Its Diſtrict abounds with Corn, Wine, and Paſturage, great Flocks of Cattel, and particularly of Sheep, whoſe Wool is famous. It was taken by *Cæſar*, after a ſtout Reſiſtance, and has undergone many Viciſſitudes of War. *Charles* VII. of *France* made it his Reſidence at the beginning of his Reign, which made the *Engliſh*, then at War with him, call him in Deriſion, *King of Berry*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, call'd Patriarch of *Aquitain*, has a famous Univerſity for Civil and Canon Law, and ſeveral Courts of Juſtice. This City has many great Privileges, granted them by *Charles* VII. for their Loyalty. The moſt remarkable Structures are, 1. The Cathedral, which is very large, has a lofty Tower, and gilded Porches, and the Monument of *John* Duke of *Berry*, Brother to *Charles* V. His Gold Crown, with a great deal of Gold and Silver Plate, are kept here, with the Bones of a Giant call'd *Briat*, who was 15 Cubits high. 2. The Town-houſe. 3. That of *Jaques Cœur*, Treaſurer to *Charles* VII. with 365 Windows, but ruinous. This Place is famous for a Council of *French* Prelates in 1438, where they aſſerted the Privileges of the *Gallican* Church, in a Conſtitution of 23 Articles, approved afterwards by Pope *Eugene* IV. of which the moſt remarkable were, 1. That the Authority of a General Council ſhould be ſuperior to that of the Pope. 2. That he ſhould levy no Money in *France*, but on urgent Occaſions, with the Conſent of the King and *Gallican* Church. This City has 7 Gates, and 7 Suburbs, beſides Poſterns. The old Walls built by the *Romans* are ſtill very ſtrong; and here are ſeveral other Remains of *Roman* Antiquities. The Parochial Churches are 17, the Collegiate Churches 7, and there are 3 Abbeys, beſides a College of *Jeſuits*, and many Monaſteries. The Rivers and Marſhes about the Town make it of difficult Acceſs.

5. *Sançerre*, 26 Miles North-East of *Bourges*, a very ancient Town, where *Cæſar* offered Sacrifice to *Ceres*. It has the Title of a Viſcounty, was a Place of Refuge to the *French* Proteſtants after the Maſſacre of St. *Bartholomew*, is a ſtrong Town, with 21 Chatellanies, and 500 Pariſhes depending upon it.

6. *Tours*, Capital of *Tourain* Dutchy, 70 Miles North-Weſt of *Bourges*, is the See of an Archbiſhop, and ſeveral Courts of Juſtice, gave formerly Title of Duke to the younger Sons of *France*. It is an ancient, large, fine City, has a beautiful long Stone Bridge over the *Loire*, and is noted for a Manufacture of Cloth of Silver and Gold, and Silks of all ſorts. Here is a Gate call'd that of *King* or *Count Hugon*, from which ſome derive the Nickname of *Hugonots*, given to the *French* Proteſtants, becauſe they met in ſubterranean Vaults near it, to avoid their Perſecutors; but others ſay, the *Leaguers* gave them this Name, becauſe they were for keeping the Crown in the preſent Line, derived from *Hugo Capet*, whereas the Papiſts were for giving it to the Houſe of *Guiſe*. The Proteſtants here were ſo powerful, that they kept the City firm to *Henry* III. and IV. and when the Parliament of *Paris* declared for the *Catholic League* and the Houſe of *Guiſe*, the Loyaliſts met here, and annull'd all their Edicts in favour of the Rebels. From the Money coin'd here, and current thro' all *France*, came the Denomination of *Deniers*, *Sous*, and *Livres Tournois*.

7. *Blois*, Capital of the *Blaſois*, 26 Miles North-East of *Tours*, is pleaſantly ſituated on the *Loire*, over which there is a Stone Bridge to the Suburb. It had formerly Princes of its own, and being frequently the Reſidence of the Kings and their Children, was call'd the *City of Kings*. Here is a Royal Palace, with a noble Park, fine Gardens, Water-works, antique Statues, and the Remains of a *Roman* Aqueduct, with the Ruins of an ancient Structure in the Neighbourhood, thought to have been *Cæſar's* Magazine, with a Mine of *Terra Sigillata*, reckon'd equal to that of *Lemnos*. The beſt Watches in *France* are made here, and the *French* Tongue ſpoke in its greateſt Purity. The States of *France* met here in 1588, againſt the *Leaguers*, when the Duke and Cardinal of *Guiſe*, the Heads of the League, being inſolent and untractable, were kill'd in the Palace by Order of *Henry* III.

8. *Chambort*, 6 Miles Eaſt of *Blois*, a Royal Palace, ſo large that it may lodge all the Monarchs of *Europe* together: It has a Stair-Caſe of 274 Steps, ſo large, that *Blean* ſays, thoſe at the Extremities on both ſides can't ſee one another; and the Architecture of the Palace is ſo admirable, that the greateſt Maſters may learn ſomething new from it.

Here

Here is a large Park, a Garden of 500 Acres, and an Avenue of a Mile long, and a conſiderable Breadth, from the Foreſt of *Blois*, form'd by 6000 large Elms, thro' which there is a charming Proſpect of the Palace.

9. *Chartres*, Capital of the County of *Beauce*, 36 Miles North-Weſt of *Orleans*, ſaid to have been founded by the *Druids*, who kept their Aſſemblies here, and foretold our Saviour's Incarnation, in theſe Words, *That a Virgin ſhould bring forth a Son*; upon which *Priſcus*, the *Roman* Governour of *Gaul*, built a Temple here in Honour of that Virgin, with this Inſcription, *Virgini paritiræ*; i. e. *To the Virgin that ſhall bring forth.* This City gives Title of Duke to a Prince of the Blood, and is now that of the Duke Regent's Son. It is well built, and fortified, the public Places ſpacious. The Cathedral, with its Choir, 2 lofty Steeples, and a Church under Ground, are admired by Travellers. Here are 10 Pariſh Churches, 8 Abbeys, and the Town is noted for Manufactures.

10. *Nogent le Rotrou*, Capital of the County of *Perche*, 30 Miles South-Weſt of *Chartres*, one of the fineſt and richeſt Boroughs in *France*, has a conſiderable Trade in Linnen Cloth, Serges, and Knives.

11. *Mans*, 35 Miles South-Weſt, Capital of the County of *Maine*, one of the oldeſt Cities in *Gaul*, is the Seat of a Biſhop, and Preſidial, has a ſtately Cathedral, of which the firſt Son of *France* is a Canon as ſoon as born. Its Diſtrict abounds with Corn, Wine, Linſeed, Cattle, and Iron Mines.

12. *Angers*, Capital of the Dutchy of *Anjou*, which gives Title of Duke to a Son of *France*, and was that of the preſent King of *Spain*, *Philip* V. It lies 45 Miles South-Weſt of *Mans*. It is very ancient, has ſeveral Remains of *Roman* Antiquities, one of the beſt Univerſities in *France*, and a Royal Academy, with the ſame Privileges as that of *Paris*. The Town is divided by the River *Mayenne*, over which there is a large Bridge. It is the See of a Biſhop. The Cathedral has 3 Steeples over the Portal, of curious Architecture; the middlemoſt is built on an Arch, ſupported by the other two, and looks as if it hung in the Air. There is an annual Proceſſion to expiate for the ſuppoſed Crime of their Archdeacon *Berengarius*, who oppoſed Tranſubſtantiation in 1019, when 'twas firſt broach'd. The Town is well built, large, and populous, has a good Trade, eſpecially in the beſt White-wine of *France*, and is defended by a Caſtle on a Rock. Here are 6 Pariſh Churches, and 4 belonging to Monaſteries, and a College of the Fathers of the Oratory, where they teach Philoſophy and Divinity. Part of the Town ſtands low, whence their Neighbours form'd a Proverb, that *Angers is a low Town, has high Steeples, rich Whores, and poor Scholars.*

13. *Saumur*, 21 Miles South-Eaſt of *Angers*, a pleaſant well fortified Town, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on the *Loire*. It was one of the Cautionary Towns given to the Proteſtants, and had a noble Proteſtant Univerſity, where the famous *John Cameron*, a renowned *Scots* Divine, was Profeſſor of Divinity, and ſucceeded by *Lewis Cappel*, *Moſes Amyrauld*, and *John de la Place*, all great Men. It was diſſolved by *Lewis* XIV. in 1684, which, with the following Perſecution, depopulated the Town. About a Mile from hence are ſubterranean Vaults half a League long; and at *Dové*, 4 Miles South-Eaſt, there is the Remains of a large *Roman* Amphitheatre cut out of a Rock, capable of 15000 Spectators, with ſeveral Vaults under Ground.

14. *La Fleche*, on the *Loire*, 25 Miles North-Eaſt of *Angers*, noted for the Birth of *Henry* IV. in the Caſtle, which he turn'd to a College of *Jeſuits* in 1603. It was large enough to entertain himſelf and his Court, and is reckon'd the beſt belonging to the Order. His Heart was buried here.

15. *Poictiers*, Capital of *Poitou*, the largeſt Province in the Government of *Orleanois*, lies 108 Miles South-Weſt from *Orleans*, and 60 North-Eaſt from *Rochel*. The Province abounds in Corn, Cattle, Wool, Flax, Wine, Fruit, Fiſh, Fowl, wild Beaſts, and ſo much Salt on the Coaſt, that it is one of the greateſt Branches of the King's Revenue. Moſt of the Vipers of which the *Venice Treacle* is made, are ſent from this Country. The Proteſtant Religion was once the chief in this Province, which made it a Scene of unheard of Cruelties by *Lewis* the XIVth's Dragoons, who perſecuted the Proteſtants with the utmoſt Barbarity.

This City is large, but not well inhabited, there being ſeveral Meadows and Corn-Fields within the Walls. It is the See of a Biſhop, whoſe Cathedral was founded by *Henry* II. of *England*, and finiſh'd 200 Years after: It is a ſumptuous Edifice of ſquare Stone. The *Black Prince*, Son to *Edward* III. of *England*, with 12000 Men defeated King *John* of *France* in the Neighbourhood, and took him Priſoner, tho' his Army conſiſted of 50000: This was chiefly owing to the Inſolence and Pride of the *French*, who relying on their Numbers, would hear of nothing but his ſurrendring on Diſcretion, when he offer'd to retire to *Bourdeaux* with his Army, and to make good the Damage he had done them. This City has alſo an Univerſity, next in Fame to that of *Paris*. It is the Seat of a Court of Juſtice, a Court of Finances, a Generality, and Chamber of Accounts. The Collegiate Church of St. *Hilary* in this Town is immediately ſubject to the Pope, and the King is Abbot. They pretend to a Stone which conſumes dead Bodies in 24 Hours, and to the hollow Trunk of a Tree, where Madmen being put, recover their Senſes: from whence roſe that Proverb, when one is call'd a Madman, that he ought to be *ſent to St.* Hilary's *Cradle*. Here are 24 Pariſh Churches, 5 Abbeys, and ſeveral other Monaſteries. The Mayor has the Title of Governour, and the Privileges of a Nobleman. It is the largeſt City for Compaſs next to *Paris*, is impregnable on one ſide, becauſe of Marſhes and Ponds, but is commanded on the other by Rocks. Of the Vipers formerly mentioned, is made the *Trochiſque* of *Poictiers*, ſo much eſteemed. About a Mile from the Town there is an erected Stone call'd *Pierre Levée*, which all Strangers go to ſee: It is 25 Foot high, 17 broad, and 60 round, with this Diſtich upon it:

Hæc Lapis, Ingentem ſuperat gravitate Coloſſum
Ponderis, & graudi ſidera mole petit.

But they don't ſay on what Account it was ſet up.

16. *Chatelherault*, 21 Miles North-Eaſt from *Poictiers*, upon the ſame River, Capital of a Dutchy, formerly given to a Son of *France*, and afterwards ſettled on *James* Earl of *Arran*, Regent of *Scotland* during the Minority of Queen *Mary*, upon the Match concluded betwixt her and the Dauphin of *France*. It was enjoyed by the Family of *Hamilton*, except during the time of War, till after the Peace of *Utrecht*, when they ſold it to the *French* King. There are many Lordſhips and Villages in the Dutchy, which, with the Town, were poſſeſs'd by Proteſtants, till expell'd by *Lewis* XIV. The City is remarkable for its Bridge, one of the fineſt in *France*: It has 9 Arches, is 230 Paces long, and 66 broad. The Town is ſtrong, repulſed the Duke of *Anjou* in a Siege during the Wars for Religion, and has Stones in the Neighbourhood, which being poliſh'd, look almoſt as well as true Diamonds, and are therefore call'd the *Diamonds of Chatelherault.*

17. *Loudun*, about 30 Miles Weſt from *Poictiers*, Capital of its Diſtrict, the Seat of a Court of Judicature, and has the Title of a Dutchy. It is a pretty Town, and remarkable for a Statue of the Virgin in the *Carmelite* Monaſtery, call'd *our Lady of Recovery*, becauſe the Monks ſuborn'd ſome Nuns to counterfeit their being poſſeſs'd by the Devil, and deliver'd by this Statue: The Cheat was diſcover'd by a Secular Prieſt, who ſuffer'd much on that account; but the Parliament of *Paris* put an end to the Impoſture. The Prince of *Conde* held out this Town for the Proteſtants, and repulſed the Duke of *Anjou* in a Siege. It is alſo remarkable for the laſt Proteſtant National Synod held here in 1658, with the King's Conſent.

18. *Richlieu*, 6 Miles Eaſt from *Loudon*: It was made a Dutchy and Peerage by *Lewis* XIII. for Cardinal *Richlieu* and his Heirs, Male or Female, and the Inhabitants have great Privileges. It is the Seat of a Seneſchal, and ſtands in a pleaſant Country, abounding with Corn, Fruit, Wine, and Game. The Cardinal founded an Univerſity here in 1640. It is a ſquare Town, with a Market at each Corner, and a large one in the middle, where there is a ſtately Church, enrich'd with a great Quantity of Plate. The Streets are ſtraight, and center in the five Markets. The Houſes are uniform, and the Town adorned with public Halls, Fountains, Walks, Gardens, fine Walls and Towers, and encompaſſed with deep large Ditches, where are great numbers of Swans. The Caſtle is very regular, adorned with the fineſt Tapeſtry, Paintings and Statues, and encompaſſed with fine Avenues, Parks, Orchards, Gardens, Fountains and Grottos, which make it one of the moſt charming Places in *France*.

19. *Fontenay le Comte*, Capital of *Lower Poitou*, 45 Miles South-Weſt of *Poictiers*, on the River *Vande*, which begins here to be navigable. It has a Court of Judicature, and two annual Fairs, which make it one of the moſt conſiderable Towns in the Province.

20. *Rochel*, on the Coaſt, about 62 Miles South-Weſt from *Poictiers*: It is Capital of the County of *Aunis*, and has its Name from the Rocks on which 'tis built. It is the Seat of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, of a Sovereign Court that inſpects the Salt-pits on the Ocean, of a Generality, and a Chamber of Money. It was long poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*, taken from them by *Lewis* VIII. reſtored to them by Treaty in 1360, as one of the Conditions of ſetting King *John* of *France*, whom they had taken in Battel, at Liberty. About 10 Years after, the Inhabitants revolted, for which the King of *France* gave them great Privileges, and among others, that they ſhould be governed by 100 of their chief Burghers, one of whom they annually choſe Mayor. It embraced the Reformation in 1567, and was beſieged by the Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* IX. in vain. Hiſtorians obſerve, that the Town being preſs'd with Famine during this Siege, Shoals of ſmall Fiſh, never ſeen there before, came into the Harbour, to the great Relief of the Inhabitants; and as ſoon as the Siege was raiſed, they went off, and were never ſeen more. Moſt of the chief Perſons concern'd in the Maſſacre of *Paris* were kill'd at this Siege, particularly the Duke *D'Aumale* and Marſhal *Ceſſiens*, who were the firſt that enter'd the Great Admiral *Coligny*'s Chamber, and murder'd him. The Papiſts loſt ſeveral other great Officers, Lords, and Gentlemen in this Siege, with 20000 Soldiers, and were forced to raiſe it with Ignominy. This City was again beſieged in 1628, by *Lewis* XIII. prompted by Cardinal *Richlieu*, to take it from the Proteſtants, as being their chief Bulwark. They were promiſed Help by *Charles* I. of *Great Britain*, who ſent the Duke of *Bucks* to relieve it, while at the ſame time ſome *Engliſh* Men of War, lent the *French* King, were employed againſt the Town, and did the greateſt Miſchief to the Proteſtants. The Duke landed in the Iſle of *Rhee*, where he was repulſed with Loſs and Diſhonour; and his Conduct being violently ſuſpected, he was ſtabb'd by *Felton* at *Portſmouth*, when going a ſecond time to attempt the Relief of the Town with a Fleet. They proceeded however, but without neceſſary Proviſions; nor could they approach, becauſe of a Mole the *French* King had built acroſs the Harbour; ſo that the Town was taken *Octob.* 29. 1628, after 7 Months Siege, during which the Citizens ſuffer'd ſo much by Famine, that they eat Dogs, Cats, Rats, Mice, Horſes, Hides, and Leather; of 15000 People, not above 4000 eſcaped, and thoſe reduced to meer Skeletons. This laid the Foundation of the Ruin of the Proteſtant Intereſt in *France*. The *French* King took away their Privileges, and perſecuted the remaining Proteſtants, contrary to the Edict of Pacification. *Lewis* XIV. built a ſtrong Cittadel, and other Works here in 1689, to keep the Town and new Converts in Awe, and prevent a Deſcent by the Confederates. The Town is 3 Miles round, and the Harbour a Canal of a Mile long, and half a Mile broad, where Ships ride ſafe, which advances its Trade.

The Iſle of *Rhee* lies before it, 4 Miles from the Coaſt, abounds with Wine and Salt, has ſeveral Villages, and a ſtrong Fort at *Le Pree* on the North-Weſt ſide, with Baſtions, and other Outworks; and there is another at *St. Martins*. Here is a high Tower, with a Beacon, that Ships may avoid the Rocks by Night.

21. *Rochefort*, 14 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rochel*, on the River *Charent*: It is well fortified, adorned with fine Buildings, has a good Harbour, an Arſenal for building Men of War, a Foundery for Cannon, good Rope-Yards, and an Hoſpital for old and wounded Mariners.

22. *Marans*, 12 Miles North-Eaſt from *Rochel*, lies in a marſhy Ground 2 Leagues from the Sea, is defended by a Caſtle, and has fine Corn-markets, from whence 'tis call'd the *Granary of Rochel.*

23. *Angouleme*, Capital of *Angoumois*, lies 55 Miles South-Weſt from *Poictiers*, on the *Charent*. The Diſtrict abounds with Corn, Wine, Paſtures, and Saffron. *Bleau* mentions a River call'd *Peruſa* here, which flows in *April*, *May*, and *June* every Year, and drys up afterwards. The People know the time of its flowing by the filling up of a certain Well. He alſo ſpeaks of the dark Caves of *Rançon* in this Diſtrict, which he reckons one of the greateſt Wonders. The Entrance is very ſtrait; and when People come in with Lights, they find noble and large Apartments.

ments, Statues of tall Men to the Life, Figures of ſeveral Animals, Columns curiouſly engraved, Altars, Cloaths, and all ſorts of Houſhold-ſtuff, curiouſly repreſented. He ſeems to think this a Work of Nature, but it looks more probable to be the Effect of Art.

The Town and Diſtrict was an Appanage to the Sons of *France*, to whom it gave Title of Duke. It is reckoned one of the ancienteſt in the Kingdom, is the Seat of a Præſidial, and of a Biſhop, who is Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, a Baron, and chief Chaplain to the King in *Aquitain*. The Town ſtands on the Top of a Hill, is acceſſible only by one Paſs, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle and Bulwarks. The Mayor is noble by his Place.

24. *Jarnac*, 12 Miles North-Weſt from *Angouleme*, upon the ſame River, noted for a Victory which the Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards *Henry* III. obtained over the Proteſtants in 1569, occaſioned by the treacherous Murder of the Prince of *Conde*, who commanded them, by *Montezeſquiou*, whence came the Proverb, *Un coup de Jarnac*, to ſignify a baſe Murder.

25. *Cognac*, 4 Miles North-Weſt from *Jarnac*, a fortified Town, noted for the Birth of *Francis* I. and for excellent Wine and Brandy.

IX. The Government of CHAMPAGNE, has *Picardy*, the Iſle of *France*, and part of *Orleannois* on the Weſt, *Luxemburg* and *Lorrain* on the Eaſt, *Burgundy* on the South, and *Hainault* on the North. It is about 140 Miles where longeſt, South and North, and 110 Eaſt and Weſt; but is much indented both ways. It has Plenty of Corn, and excellent Wine, had formerly Counts of its own, that were independent Princes, and is divided into ſeveral Diſtricts.

Places of Note are,

1. *Rheims*, on the River *Veſle*, 75 Miles North-Eaſt from *Paris*, Lat. 49. Lon. 8. from *London* 4. 10. It is a very ancient City, was one of the moſt conſiderable of *Gallia Belgica* in the Time of *Auguſtus*, is the See of an Archbiſhop, who is the firſt Duke and Eccleſiaſtical Peer of *France*, and has a Right to conſecrate the Kings, being one of the 12 Peers appointed by *Lewis* VII. to perform that Ceremony in the Metropolitan Church here, where the Oil is kept, in a ſmall Veſſel call'd the *Holy Ampoule*, as formerly mentioned. It is one of the fineſt Cities in *France*, has large ſquare neat Streets, and ſtately Houſes. The Walls are about a League round. The Citizens have a conſiderable Trade by their Fairs. The Cathedral is one of the moſt ſumptuous Structures in *France*. The Portal riſes as high as the Towers, and the chief Gate, for Largeneſs, Fineneſs, Magnificence, and Ornaments, ſeems to have exhauſted all that can be done by Art. It has 67 Canons. Here are 4 Abbeys, with ſeveral Convents and Pariſh Churches, and an Univerſity. There are many more noble Monuments in and about this City. A Triumphal Arch that had formerly been the North Gate of the City, was diſcover'd here in 1577, conſiſting of 3 other Arches, which we have not room to deſcribe.

2. *Chalons*, upon the *Marne*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rheims*, Capital of its Diſtrict. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rheims*, who is one of the 3 Eccleſiaſtic Counts and Peers. Here is alſo a Præſidial and Bailiwic. The Parliament of *Paris* ſat here during the Fury of the League, publiſh'd an Act againſt the Pope's Legat, and appeal'd from his Bulls to the next Council. The River *Marne* ſeparates the Town and Suburbs, and carries their Commodities to *Paris*. The Cathedral is a large well built Structure. Here are 12 Parochial Churches, and 3 Abbeys. The Town is large, well fortified, and the Houſes being built of a chalky Stone, look very white. Here is a conſiderable Trade in Cloth, Linnen and Corn.

3. *Vitry*, Capital of *Perchois*, is 18 Miles South-Eaſt from *Chalons*, fortified after the modern way, and had its Name from the *Roman* Legion *Victrix*, whoſe Station was here.

4. *Vaſſy*, 16 Miles South-Eaſt from *Vitry*, is the Seat of a Court of Judicature, and is remarkable for having given Occaſion to a Religious War in 1562, thus: The Duke of *Guiſe* paſſing thro' it on a Sabbath-Day, while the Proteſtants were at Church, his Retinue inſulted them; which raiſed a Tumult, wherein the Duke was wounded, and 60 of the Proteſtants murder'd.

5. *Joinville*, on the *Marne*, 14 Miles Eaſt of *Vaſſy*, was erected into a Principality for *Francis* Duke of *Guiſe*, who in 1584, concluded the Catholick League, which occaſioned ſo much Blood and Deſolation in *France*. The Tombs of the Houſe of *Guiſe* are in the Church of this Place.

6. *Langres*, 30 Miles South from *Joinville*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Baſſigny*. This Diſtrict is reckon'd the higheſt part of *France*, becauſe it gives Riſe to 5 or 6 Rivers. The City is large, and well fortified, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lyons*, who is ſpiritual and temporal Lord of the City, and one of the 3 Eccleſiaſtical Dukes and Peers.

7. *Meziers*, 40 Miles North-Eaſt from *Rheims*, upon the *Maeſe*, has a fine Manufacture of Cloth, a ſtrong Citadel, and is an important Paſs betwixt *Luxemburg* and *France*.

8. *Charleville*, 2 Miles North from *Meziers*, one of the prettieſt Towns in *France*. On the other ſide the River lies the ſtrong Fortreſs of Mount *Olympus*.

9. *Sedan*, 8 Miles South-Eaſt from *Meziers*, a well fortified Town, with the Title of a Principality, that came to the Houſe of *Bovillon* by Marriage, and was exchanged with the Crown for other Territories. It is noted for the Birth of the famous Mareſchal *de Turenne*, who was a Son of the Family, that was deprived of this Principality by the Intrigues of Cardinal *Mazarine*, what they had in Exchange being nothing near the Value. It was inhabited by Proteſtants, who had a famous Univerſity here, in which *Du Moulin*, *James Chapelle*, M. *Le Blanc*, *Tilenus*, and other great Men were Profeſſors; but the Proteſtants were expell'd by *Lewis* XIV. The Town is but ſmall, conſiſts chiefly of 3 Streets, but is pleaſant. The River runs thro' it. The Caſtle is reckon'd impregnable, has a Platform large enough to draw up 4000 Men, and a Magazine as well furniſh'd as moſt in *France*. The Principality is 4 Leagues ſquare, and abounds with Corn and Wood.

11. *Meaux*, Capital of its Diſtrict, 20 Miles North-Eaſt from *Paris*, is the Seat of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Paris*, of a Bailiwic and Election. It is fortified, was the firſt Town of the Kingdom where the Proteſtant Religion was preach'd, for which two of their Miniſters were burnt, about 1525. It was alſo the firſt which ſubmitted to *Henry* IV. after having ſuffer'd much by the *Leaguers*. It has ſeveral Abbeys and Parochial Churches.

12. *Sens*, Capital of the *Senonois*, 54 Miles South-Eaſt from *Paris*, is very ancient, the Seat of an Archbiſhop, who calls himſelf Primate of *Gaul*, and of *Germany*. Here is alſo a Præſidial and Bailiwic. The Cathedral is a magnificent Structure, with 2 great Towers. At the Foot of the chief Altar is a Gold Table, enrich'd with precious Stones, and upon it in *Baſſo Relievo* are the four Evangeliſts, with St. *Stephen*, Patron of their Cathedral, kneeling in the middle of 'em. The Town is large, well built, and waſh'd with the *Venne* and *Tonne*.

13. *Troyes*, 32 Miles Eaſt from *Sens*, is the Capital of *Champagne Proper*. It ſtands on the *Seine*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Sens*, and has ſome Courts of Judicature. It is ſtrong by Art and Nature, populous, has a great Trade in Linnen, a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Stephen*, with 2 Collegiate, 6 Parochial Churches, and 3 Abbeys.

As FRENCH LORRAIN and BAR are included in this Government, we ſhall give an Account of the chief Places here,

1. *Metz*, on the *Moſelle*, 85 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rheims*. It is Capital of *French Lorrain*, and has a ſtrong Citadel, which held out a Siege againſt *Charles* V. in 1552, ſo that he was obliged to retire with the Loſs of 30000 Men. The City is large, rich, handſome, and very ſtrong, is the Seat of a Parliament, Bailiwic, and of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Treves*, who has the Title of a Prince of the Empire. The Town is about 9 Miles round, has 3 Gates, and 4 Bridges, and ſeveral Arches, and other *Roman* Monuments. Before the Perſecution the Proteſtants had Churches, and a Share in the Government. The *Jews* have a Synagogue, and a conſiderable Trade here. This City had formerly the right of Coining; and the chief Magiſtrate was reckon'd among the Nobility. The Cathedral of St. *Stephen* is an ancient and noble Pile, and has a Font of one Piece of Porphyry, 10 Foot long. Here are 16 Pariſh Churches, 7 Nunneries, and ſeveral other Monaſteries.

2. *Saar-Louis*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt from *Metz*, on the River *Saar*, is a ſtrong Town, the Seat of a Præſidial, built by *Lewis* XIV. in 1680, and confirm'd to him by the Treaty of *Ryſwic*.

3. *Toul*, on the *Moſelle*, 10 Miles Weſt from *Nancy*, and 30 South-Weſt from *Metz*. It has the Title of a County, is large, fortified only with Walls, and is the See of a Biſhop, who has the Title of Count, and is Suffragan of *Treves*.

4. *Verdun*, on the *Maeſe*, 30 Miles North-Weſt from *Toul*, is well fortified, has a ſtrong Citadel, and is the See of a Biſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, and Count of the Town.

5. *Stenay*, on the *Maeſe*, 18 Miles North-Weſt of *Verdun*, is a fortified Town, and Capital of *French Bar*.

X. The Government of BURGUNDY, including FRANCHE COMTE, has *Champagne* and part of *Lorrain* on the North, the *Orleanois* and part of the *Lionnois* on the Weſt, part of *Alſace*, *Swiſſerland* and *Savoy* on the Eaſt, and part of *Lionnois* and *Dauphiny* on the South. It is 150 Miles South and North, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt is 140; but 'tis much indented on all ſides. It abounds with Wheat, and other Corn, excellent Wine, Mines, Hemp, Flax, Cattle, Foreſts, Paſturage, ſtrong Towns, is very populous, and divided into ſeveral Diſtricts.

Places of Note are,

1. *Dijon*, the Metropolis, Lat. 47. 1. Long. Eaſt from *London* 4. 51. lies 60 Miles South-Eaſt from *Troyes*, and 135 from *Paris*. It is one of the moſt conſiderable Towns of the Kingdom, large, well built, fortified, and has a very ſtrong Caſtle. It is the Seat of a Parliament, and had formerly great Privileges. The moſt conſiderable Structures are, the *Carthuſian* Church, where are the Tombs of their ancient Dukes, the King's Palace, the Hall for Juſtice, and the Town-houſe. It has 16 Churches, 2 Abbeys, and 5 Hoſpitals.

2. *Ciſteaux* or *Citeau*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Dijon*, is famous for its Abbey of *Ciſtercian* Monks, whoſe Abbot is General of the Order, who are ſaid to have 3000 Convents and Nunneries in Chriſtendom, and were once ſo powerful, that they had a great Share in the Government of *Europe*. The Abbot is a Member of the States, and a Counſellor of the Parliament.

3. *St. Jean de Laune*, on the *Saon*, 6 Miles South-Eaſt from *Ciſteaux*, is very ſtrong, ſo that the Imperial Army in 1636, was obliged to riſe from before it with Loſs and Diſgrace.

4. *Anxerra*, Capital of *Anxerrois*, 60 Miles North-Weſt from *Dijon*, ſo ancient, that *Julian* the Apoſtate is ſaid to have made it a Quarter of Refreſhment for his Troops. It is the Seat of a Præſidial, a Bailiwic, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Sens*. The Cathedral of St. *Stephen* is a magnificent Structure, and has 56 Canons.

5. *Autun*, Capital of the *Autunois*, 40 Miles South-Weſt from *Dijon*. It is very ancient, has many Monuments of *Roman* Antiquity. Here are the Ruins of Temples, Aquæducts, Triumphal Arches, and a Capitol, *&c.* It had a Senate of Druids, and an Academy for the Nobility of *Gaul*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lyons*, and has the Right of Regale over that Archbiſhoprick, when vacant, as that Archbiſhop has over this See. It has a ſtately Cathedral, with many other Churches, Abbeys, and Convents.

6. *Bourbon Lancy*, 30 Miles South-Weſt of *Autun*, near the *Loire*, famous for its Baths and Mineral Waters, from the Time of the *Romans* to this Day. The Town is well built, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle call'd *Bourbon*, which is reckon'd impregnable, being encompaſſed with a Trench cut out of a Rock.

7. *Chalons*, on the *Saon*, 22 Miles South-Eaſt from *Autun*. It is very ancient, as appears by *Roman* Inſcriptions, and the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, *&c.* It was the Reſidence of the ancient Kings of *Burgundy*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lyons*. The Cathedral is ſpacious and fine, the Chapter conſiſts of 25 Canons. Here are many Pariſh Churches, and a ſtrong Citadel.

8. *Charolles*, 20 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bourbon-Lency*, is Capital of *Charollois*, the Appanage of the eldeſt Sons of *Burgundy*. It is a pleaſant Town, has a Cathedral Church, with ſeveral Monaſteries, and a ſtrong Caſtle. It was quitted to *France*, together with its Diſtrict, by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

9. *Maſcon*, or *Macon*, on the *Saon*, 20 Miles South-East from *Charolles*; is Capital of its Diſtrict, noted for excellent Wine, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lyons*, the Seat of a Court of Juſtice, and of a Governour, who is the King's Lieutenant of the Country. It has a fine Stone Bridge over the River, which joins it to the Suburb. Here is a College of *Jeſuits*, another Collegiate Church whoſe Canons muſt all be of Noble Extraction, with ſeveral other Monaſteries and Pariſh Churches.

10. *Cluny*, 10 Miles North-Weſt of *Maſcon*, famous for its Abbey, which is Chief of the Order, and depends immediately on the Pope.

11. *Bourg*, 18 Miles South-East from *Maſcon*, is Capital of *La Breſſe*, has a Præſidial and Bailiwic, and belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Savoy*, ſeveral of whom are interred here in the Church of St. *Brou*.

12. *Trevoux*, 25 Miles South-Weſt from *Bourg*, is Capital of the Principality of *Dombes* belonging to the Duke of *Main*, one of *Lewis* the Fourteenth's Natural Sons, to whom it was left by the Will of the laſt Heireſs. It is the Seat of a Parliament and Bailiwic, has the Privilege of Coining Money, a Collegiate and ſeveral Pariſh Churches. Its Diſtrict is pleaſant, and contains 11 Chatellanies.

13. *Bellay*, 40 Miles South-East from *Trevoux*, is Capital of the Diſtrict of *Bougay*, and the See of a Biſhop, who is Lord of the Town, and Suffragan of *Beſançon*. The Country is well ſtored with Fiſh, Fowl, Wild Beaſts, and Foreſts. It borders upon *Savoy*, and was formerly ſubject to that Duke.

14. *Gex*, an ancient Town, Capital of its Diſtrict, lies 12 Miles North-Weſt from *Geneva*.

15. *Beſançon* is 45 Miles Eaſt from *Dijon*, and Capital of the *Franche Comte*, which abounds with good Wine, Corn, and Paſtures. Its Foreſts are ſtored with Game; and here are Quarries of Black Marble, Jaſper of ſeveral Colours, and very fine Alabaſter. The Town is one of the moſt ancient in *Gaul*; was a *Roman* Colony and Academy. Part of an Amphitheatre, and other Monuments of its Grandeur in thoſe Days, ſtill remain. It is the Seat of an Archbiſhop, who is a Prince of the Empire, and of a Parliament; divided into two parts by the River *Doux*, over which there is a Stone Bridge, and at one End of it a fine Triumphal Arch, built by *Lewis* XIV. It is defended by two Citadels. Their Metropolitan Church is a fine Structure, and noted for many pretended Reliques. It was confirmed, with the reſt of the Country, to the *French*, by the Treaties of *Aix la Chapelle* and *Nimeguen*.

16. *Dole*, Capital of its Diſtrict, 25 Miles South-Weſt from *Beſançon*. It was formerly very ſtrong, but diſmantled by *Lewis* XIV. It has fine Public Structures, is the Seat of an Univerſity, and the *Jeſuits* College deſerves a Traveller's view.

17. *Salins*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *Beſançon*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Aval*, noted for excellent Salt Springs, which yield the *French* King a great Revenue, and there's a ſtately Store-houſe where it is laid up. The Town is very ſtrong, and defended by two Caſtles and a Citadel on the top of a Rock, which make it almoſt impregnable. There are ſeveral other Towns in this Diſtrict, noted for good Wine.

18. *Amont*, or *Gray*, on the *Saon*, 25 Miles South-Weſt from *Beſançon*. 'Tis Capital of its Diſtrict, and a very neat Town. There are ſeveral others in this Bailiwic, that were diſmantled by *Lewis* XIV.

XI. The Government of LYONNOIS, has *Orleannois* and *Burgundy* on the North, part of *Guienne* and *Languedoc* on the South, and part of *Franche Comte* and *Dauphine* on the East. 'Tis of a very irregular Form, being much indented by thoſe Governments. The greateſt Extent North and South is 135 Miles, and the greateſt Eaſt and Weſt 145. Moſt of it is taken up with Mountains and Foreſts: In other parts 'tis interſperſed with Plains and Hills, which produce good Corn and excellent Wine.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lyons* its Capital, upon the *Rhoſne*, where it joins with the *Saon*, Lat. 45¼. Long. 4. 40. It is very ancient, and ſuppoſed to have been founded by a *Roman* Colony. It was the Metropolis of the Country in *Auguſtus*'s Time, and had a great Trade in Cloth. *Claudius Cæſar* was born here, and *Auguſtus* reſided in it three Years. It was always mentioned by ancient Geographers with ſome Elogium, as Great, Happy, Famous, and the Granary of *France*, *&c.* It has undergone many Viciſſitudes by Wars and Perſecutions, *&c.* It diſputes with *Roan* for being, next to *Paris*, the largeſt and richeſt, and moſt trading City in *France*; its Traffic being much advanced by its convenient Situation on two Rivers, and by its being a conſtant Thoroughfare to *Italy*. It is divided into two Parts; the greateſt lies between the Rivers. It conſiſts of 32 Wards, governed by proper Officers. It is encompaſſed with large Suburbs, and has an old ſtrong Caſtle, cut out of a Rock, where Priſoners of State are kept. Here are many ſtately Edifices, and their Guild Hall is reckoned a Maſterpiece of Architecture. Here are the Ruins of ſeveral *Roman* Structures; as an Amphitheatre, Aqueducts, *&c.* There are ſeveral ſtrong Forts with Vaults and Caſements. Here are 17 Pariſh Churches, 15 Monaſteries, and a noble Hoſpital for the Poor, of admirable Architecture. The City has 6 Gates, many Squares, and 4 Suburbs. The Provoſt of the Merchants, or Governour of the Town, is choſen once in 2 Years. Their other Magiſtrates are 4 Echevins, and they and their Heirs have the Privilege of being reckoned Noble. The Captain of the Town Guards has 200 Musketeers under his Command, is named by the Provoſt, but has his Commiſſion from the King, and every Ward has a Captain. Here are 4 annual Fairs, with great Immunities while they hold, and a Conſervator of their Privileges, who determines Controverſies that may happen then among Merchants. Here are Tradeſmen of all ſorts, and noble Manufactures of Silk, and other curious Stuffs. Abundance of Books are printed here, which they ſend to the Mart at *Frankfort*. Their Archbiſhop calls himſelf Primate of *Gaul*; the Dean has the Title of Duke, and the 66 Canons, of whom the King is chief, have the Title of Counts. Beſides them there are 9 Dignitaries. The Collegiate Church of Saint *John* admits no Canons but ſuch as prove their Nobility by 4 Deſcents. It has many Prebends, 4 Guardians, 7 Knights and Doctors of the Law, and 70 other Prieſts, who have each their proper Office. Their annual Revenue amounts to 300000 Livres. Their Univerſity boaſts of its Antiquity and many Learned Men. Among others, they reckon *Plautius*, Maſter to the Great *Cicero*, and Præceptor to the Emperors *Caracalla* and *Caligula*. Their Bridge over the *Rhoſne* has 19 large Arches, and 7 leſſer ones. By a Croſs on this Bridge, *Dauphiny* is divided from the *Lyonnois*. That over the *Saon* has 9 Arches, and forms a good Port for Ships. Here is a Magazine furniſhed with all Neceſſaries for War. The Place called *La Charite*, is a noble Structure, and conſiſts of 9 Courts, where 1500 Poor are conſtantly kept at work. The Clock in the Tower of their Cathedral is admired for its various Motions and Mechaniſm. The *Jeſuits* College on the *Rhoſne* is the fineſt Structure in the City, being a regular Square curiouſly painted in *Freſco*. In the Front Walk of the Town-Houſe, which is ſomewhat like that of *Amſterdam*, they have a Speech of the Emperor *Claudius*, who was born here, which by the Spelling and Pointing proves its Antiquity. The neighbouring Country abounds with Gardens, and Meadows; and many Places of its Diſtrict produce excellent Wine. In the Neighbourhood there is a Mine of Copper mixed with Silver, and one of Vitriol, equal to that called *Roman*. The Stones dug out of the Quarry of St. *Belus* are mixed with Sparks of Gold; and there is a Quarry of Black Marble mixed with the Figures of Tears, and Rings of a Milk white Colour.

The Diſtrict of *Auvergne* lies in the South-Weſt part of this Government, is very fruitful, pleaſant and populous, abounds with Wine and Mineral Waters; and their Mountains, beſides excellent Graſs, produce many Phyſical Herbs. The Mount *Cantal*, the higheſt in the Country, which is 3 Leagues long, and is always covered with Snow at the top, ſends forth abundance of Springs of different Qualities; one of them, at a Place called *La Chere*, freezes in the hotteſt Weather, and is hot and ſmoaks in Winter. Mount *Liouran*, near *Muret*, abounds with Phyſical Herbs, valued by all the Phyſicians in *Europe*. Mount *Duranius* has abundance of Springs at the top; and at the foot ſeveral Baths, ſome very hot, ſome lukewarm, and others cold; ſo that Nature ſeems to have fitted it for all ſorts of Diſtempers. There is a Lake near *La Beſſe*, which is ſo deep that it could never be ſounded; and when a Stone is thrown into it, it raiſes Storms of Hail, Rain, Lightning and Thunder, and in a hollow Place near it, a Noiſe is heard in Summer like Thunder. At *Rochedagon*, 10 Leagues North-Weſt from *Clermont*, there is a Rock whence Red Stones are dug, which ſhine like Diamonds. At *La Croix Mourant* there are Baths good againſt Leproſy. The Water of the River *Tiritayne* petrifies, is alluminous; and in that part of the Country there is a Bath which is ſulphureous, and another limy; and at *Noyons* there are the beſt Baths in *France*. From a Hill near *Clermont* flows a Bitumen good for ſtrengthening the Nerves. At *Mont Firand* there is a clear Fountain, whoſe Waters turn into Pitch and Bitumen in Summer, of which there is a Hill formed called the Mountain of Pitch. Near *Riom* there is abundance of Saffron, and Veins of beautiful Red Stone. Near *Briande* are Quarries of Marble and Jaſper; and in the Mountains of *Uſſon* abundance of *Lapis Lazuli*. The beſt Paper in *Europe* is made in this Country, and vaſt Quantities of Pitch are produced from their Fir-Trees. Near the Monaſtery of *Morat* there is a Field which frequently iſſues Flames of Fire. This Country abounds with Noblemens Seats, Mules, and other Cattle, which they tranſport in great Numbers. One part of it, near the Confines of *Burgundy*, being overflowed with Water, was cleared by digging a Canal of 1000 Foot through a Mountain.

2. *Clermont*, the Capital of this Diſtrict lies 70 Miles Weſt of *Lyons*. It is a large well built City, has the Title of a County, has a Præſidial and Court of Aids, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourges*. Here is a Stone Bridge over the River formed by the Water of a neighbouring Fountain, that petrifies, ſays *La Foreſt*; ſo that the Inhabitants are forced to cut the Arches from time to time, leſt the Petrifaction ſhould ſtop the Current. This Town was remarkable in the time of the *Romans*, for a Tower built of the Timber called *Larix*, that reſiſts Fire; for a Coloſſus of Mercury 400 Foot high, and ſeveral other *Roman* Monuments. Many Medals and other Antiquities are frequently dug up here among Marble Columns, and other Remains of *Roman* Structures. The Cathedral and the Biſhop's Palace are ſtately Piles. Here are 3 Collegiate Churches, 2 Monaſteries, 3 Nunneries, and 2 Abbeys; beſides ſeveral Convents without the Town. And *Mont Ferrand* a quarter of a League Eaſt from it, is noted for its fine Situation and Strength, a Collegiate Church, and 4 Abbeys.

3. *Thiers*, 25 Miles North-Eaſt from *Clermont*, is noted for a conſiderable Trade in Paper and Knives, has a Collegiate Church, and ſeveral Abbeys.

4. *Riom*, 6 Miles North-Eaſt of *Clermont*, is ſo pleaſantly ſituate, that 'tis called the Garden of *Auvergne*; is Capital of a Dutchy, has ſeveral Courts, one of the moſt conſiderable Præſidials in *France*, a Mint, and Conſular Juriſdiction. The Churches are magnificent, the Houſes beautiful, and the Monaſteries adorned with Fountains and pleaſant Walks. Here is a Caſtle, three Chapters, and a College of Prieſts of the Oratory, where they teach Philoſophy, Divinity, and Languages.

5. *Iſſoire*, 18 Miles South-Eaſt of *Clermont*, noted for a good Breed of Horſes, a conſiderable Trade in Corn and Wine, and ſeveral Monaſteries, and a Lake in the Neighbourhood, into which if a Stone be thrown, it raiſes Vapours which diſſolve into Rain.

6. *Maringues*, on the *Alliere*, 14 Miles North-Eaſt of *Clermont*, has a good Harbour much frequented; which makes it one of the beſt trading Towns in the Country.

7. *La Zueulle*, 6 Leagues South-Weſt of *Clermont*, noted for a Fountain, whoſe Water being mixed a ſixth part with Wine, diminiſhes nothing of its Strength or Taſte, becauſe it naturally taſtes like Wine. Near this Place lies that called the Golden Mountain, becauſe the Sand in a neighbouring Pond ſhines like Gold. There are ſeveral Springs here very wholſom to bathe in.

8. *Uſſon*, 2 Leagues South-Eaſt of *Iſſoire*, a Royal Caſtle upon the higheſt Rock in *Auvergne*, ſupported by natural Columns of Rock; and on the top there is a fine Spring.

9. *St. Flour*, Capital of Upper *Auvergne*, 40 Miles South of *Clermont*. Lies on a ſteep Rock, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourges*, but the Chapter was ſecularized by Pope *Sixtus* IV.

10. *Aurillac*, or *Orillac*, 30 Miles Weſt of *St. Flour*, the Seat of a Præſidial and Bailiwic, noted for its Trade in Lace, and an Abbey, whoſe Abbot depends immediately on the Pope, and is Temporal Lord of the Town. Some Grains of Gold are found in the Sand of a neighbouring Lake.

Bourbonnois lies in the North part of this Government, abounds in Corn and Fruit of all ſorts, Cattle, Game, Iron Mines, Paſtures, Wine, Wool.

Wool, Mineral Waters, and Baths good againſt all Diſtempers. It came by Marriage to *Robert*, Fourth Son to St. *Lewis*, Founder of the preſent Royal Family. It is divided into Upper and Lower.

11. *Moulin*, 50 Miles North of *Clermont*, Capital of the *Bourbonnois*, is very ancient, was the ordinary Reſidence of the Princes of the Family of *Bourbon*, who have a magnificent Caſtle here, where moſt of their Pictures are excellently done. The City and Suburbs are large, well built, and much frequented by People of Quality. Here are ſeveral Courts of Juſtice. 'Tis noted for excellent Medicinal Waters, much of the ſame Nature with thoſe of *Aix la Chapelle*, and Cutlers Ware, by ſome reckoned the beſt in *Europe*. The Cathedral and St. *Peter's* Church are noble Structures. It has ſeveral Pariſh Churches and Monaſteries, enjoys great Privileges, and abounds with Tradeſmen of all ſorts. The Church, of the Viſitation here, is noted for a noble Monument and Inſcriptions belonging to the Great Duke of *Montmorency*, who was ſacrificed to the Reſentments of Cardinal *Richlieu*, notwithſtanding the Interceſſions made for him by many of the Grandees, as Chief of the greateſt and ancienteſt Family in *France* next to the Kings. He was ſo much the Darling of the People, that they were forced to execute him in the Town-houſe, leſt he ſhould have been reſcued. His Ducheſs erected this Monument, and retired to a Monaſtery, where ſhe ended her Days in Grief. The Sum of the Inſcription is, *To the Memory of* Henry II. *the laſt, beſt, and greateſt Duke of* Montmorency, *Peer of* France, *Admiral and Mareſchal, the Terror of his Enemies, and Darling of his Friends.*

12. *Bourbon l'Archembaud*, ſo called from its Dukes, many of whom were named *Archibald*, lies 8 Miles Weſt from *Moulin*. It is the Capital of Lower *Bourbon*, the ancienteſt Barony in *France*, and made a Duchy and Peerage in favour of *Lewis* of *Bourbon*, Grandſon to St. *Lewis*. It is noted for giving name to the Royal Family. It has a noble Caſtle, and a Chappel richly endowed by the Princes of that Family. *Bleau* mentions a ſtrange Accident that happened here at the very time when *Henry* III. the laſt of the Houſe of *Valois*, was killed. A Thunderbolt broke out of the Arms of the Family of *Bourbon* in the Chappel Window, the Red Battoon which diſtiuguiſhed the Arms of that Family from the Family of *Valois*, without doing any Damage to the reſt of the Coat; which was looked upon as an Omen of the future Grandeur of the Houſe of *Bourbon*.

XII. The Government of GUIENNE, has Part of *Orleannois* and *Lyonnois* on the North, *Spain* and Part of *Languedoc* on the South, the Sea on the Weſt, and Part of *Languedoc* and *Lyonnois* on the Eaſt. It is of an irregular Form, being much indented with thoſe of other Governments. The greateſt Extent South and North is 185 Miles, and the greateſt Eaſt and Weſt 195. It was anciently called *Aquitain*, and then ſo large, that it took up a third part of *France*. *Gaſcony* was reckoned ſynonymous with *Aquitain*, but now is applied to the South-Weſt part of the Country next to *Spain*. 'Tis ſubdivided into many Diſtricts.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Saintes*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Santonge*, which abounds with Corn, Wine, Fruit, Paſturage, Saffron, Roſemary and Wormwood, noted for their particular Virtues. The Coaſt abounds with Salt, and the Sea and Rivers with Fiſh. The Town lies on the *Charante*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rochel*, is very old, has many Remains of *Roman* Antiquities, and is the Seat of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, and of a Præſidial. It ſuffered much during the Wars with the Proteſtants in the Sixteenth Century. The City is large, but indifferently built, and the Cathedral was founded by *Charlemain*.

2. *St. Jean d'Angeli*, 18 Miles North-Eaſt from *Saintes*; formerly a very ſtrong Town, but diſmantled by *Lewis* XIII. in 1621, when he took it from the Proteſtants. Mr. *Welch*, a *Scots* Miniſter, baniſhed by our King *James* I. for Nonconformity, was one of thoſe who preached to the Proteſtants here, and ſo much taken notice of becauſe of his foretelling that *Lewis* XIII. would miſcarry in the firſt Siege: That though the *Jeſuits* would have had the King (who was allowed to come into the Town after he had raiſed the Siege) to uſe him ſeverely, he was ſo well pleaſed with his Anſwer to their Charge of Hereſie, which was, That he preached no ſuch Doctrine, but the Redemption of Man by *Jeſus Chriſt*, according to the Word of God; and the Freedom of Chriſtian Kings and People from the Uſurpation of the Pope: That the King ſaid to his Courtiers, Surely this is a Man of God, forbad giving him any Trouble; and when the Town was taken by Storm at the ſecond Siege, as Mr. *Welch* foretold it would, the King gave particular Orders that no Hurt ſhould be done Mr. *Welch*, or any that belonged to him.

3. *Brouage*, on the Coaſt, 25 Miles Weſt from *St. Jean d'Angeli*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, ſtrongly fortified, and noted for its Salt Pits, which, with thoſe of the Neighbourhood, bring the King in 14 Millions of Livres *per Annum*. At *Tremblade* and *Marennes* in the Neighbourhood, the King has Magazines for Naval Stores.

4. *Oleron* Iſland lies over againſt *Brouage*, at 4 Miles diſtance, is about 20 Miles long and 6 broad, abounds with Corn and Rabbets, has a ſtrong Caſtle on the South-Eaſt Corner, many Villages with Forts, ſeveral Collegiate Churches, an Abbey, 6 Pariſhes, and can raiſe 2000 Fighting Men. It was ſtrongly fortified in 1689, to prevent a Deſcent by the *Engliſh*. It is famous for its Sea-Laws. The chief Commerce is in Fiſh and Salt, of which they make great Quantities. The Inhabitants, with thoſe of the neighbouring Country, were all Proteſtants.

5. *Bourdeaux* lies on the *Garonne*, 80 Miles South-Eaſt from *Rochelle*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, the See of an Archbiſhop, called Primate of *Aquitain*, and the Seat of a Parliament, a Generality, a Mint, a Seneſchal's Court, and one of Admiralty. Here is alſo an Univerſity. It has many Remains of *Roman* Antiquities, and is a fine large and rich City. The Tide, which flows 7 Leagues higher, brings large Veſſels up to the Harbour, which, during their Fairs in *March* and *October*, is full of Foreign Veſſels that come for Wine, Brandy, &c. The Palace, Town-houſe, Market-Places, Publick Fountains, Key, and Cathedral, deſerve a Travellers View. It is commanded by three Caſtles, the moſt conſiderable of which is *Chateau Trompette*, built by *Lewis* XIV. to curb the Town, which before the Perſecution was inhabited chiefly by Proteſtants. At the Mouth of the River there is a ſtately Fort and Watch-Tower, reckoned one of the beſt of its kind in *Europe*.

6. *Libourne*, about 14 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bourdeaux* at the Conflux of the *Dordogne* and *Iſle*, is a very pleaſant Town, built by *Edward* I. of *England*. It is noted for an irregular Tide, which riſes in the River all on a ſudden when the Water is moſt calm, runs far up, and overturns all the Boats in its way.

7. *Blaye*, about 16 Miles North-Eaſt from *Bourdeaux*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Garonne*, is a ſmall Town with a ſtrong Citadel and two Forts, one upon an Iſland in the middle of the River, and another upon the oppoſite Bank.

8. *Bazas*, 34 Miles South-Weſt from *Bourdeaux*, Capital of its Diſtrict, which abounds with Corn, Wine and Fruit, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, and has a Seneſchal's Court.

9. *Agen*, 45 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bazas*. It is Capital of the *Agenois*, very ancient, large and populous, and noted for the Birth of the Great *Joſeph Scaliger*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, and has Courts of a Præſidial, a Seneſchal, and Aids.

10. *Cahors*, 40 Miles North-Eaſt from *Agen*, is Capital of the Diſtrict of *Quercy*, has many *Roman* Antiquities, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, who has the Title of a Count, and may officiate with a Helmet and Sword, booted and ſpurred. It is the Seat of an Univerſity, of a Præſidial, and Seneſchal's Court, has three Stone Bridges over the *Lett*, is noted for good Manufactures, has a College of *Jeſuits*, ſeveral Pariſh Churches and Monaſteries.

11. *Montauban*, 35 Miles South-Eaſt from *Agen*, and 28 South from *Cahors*. It is very ancient, divided into three Parts by the River *Tarn*, over which there is a fair Stone Bridge. It was one of the cautionary Towns given by King *Henry* IV. to the Proteſtants, held out three Sieges, but was betrayed at laſt to *Lewis* XIII. who demoliſhed the Fortifications. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tholouſe*, who is Lord of Part of the Town. Here is alſo a Præſidial, a Generality, and Court of Aids. The Proteſtants had a noble Academy here for Divinity and the Languages, and a famous College of Phyſicians. The Town is populous, and has a conſiderable Trade by lying on the Road to *Tholouſe*.

12. *Rodez*, 50 Miles South-Eaſt from *Cahors* on the River *Apeyrau*, is Capital of the Diſtrict of *Rovergne*, abounds with Paſturage and Cattle, ſells great numbers of Mules annually to *Spain*, has Mines of Copper, Brimſtone, Allum and Iron; and *Strabo* mentions ſome of Gold and Silver. It is very ancient and large, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Albi*, and has a Seneſchal and a Præſidial's Court. The Biſhop has the Title of Count, and the Archdeacon has the Privilege of wearing a Mitre at Solemn Feſtivals. The Steeple of the Cathedral is one of the fineſt in *France*. Here are many other Churches with ſeveral Colleges, particularly a fine one belonging to the *Jeſuits*. Near this City is the Mountain of *Carſac*, which in times of Rain iſſues Flames, and is ſaid to have Mines of Copper, Arſenic, Azure, and Silver. There are good Baths at the foot of it, two Leagues from hence. Here are two Abyſſes, one of them ſo deep that it could never be ſounded, the other is 60 Paces broad and 200 deep.

13. *Marſillac*, 16 Miles North-Weſt from *Rodez*, noted for ſeveral Curioſities of Nature in the Neighbourhood; as, 1. Large Shells of Fiſhes as hard as Stone, though 80 Miles from the Sea; 2. A Cave which drops Water that petrifies, becomes like Cryſtal, and is formed into curious Shapes; 3. A Fountain that petriſies Wood. Here are alſo ſeveral Mineral Fountains good againſt Diſeaſes. Their Saffron is reckoned better than that of *Spain*, and their Partridges and Flax the beſt in *Guienne*. Here is the Remains of an ancient Aqueduct, cut for three Leagues thro' Mountains.

14. *Vabres*, 28 Miles South from *Rodez*, the See of a Biſhop, who is Count of the Town, and Suffragan of *Albi*.

15. *Limoges*, in the North part of *Guienne*, 55 Miles North-Eaſt of *Angouleſme*, Capital of *Limoſin*, which abounds with Rye, Barley, Cheſnuts, Wine, Fruit, Honey, Saffron, and has ſome Silver Mines, Baths, and Lakes; but their chief Trade is in Horſes and Hogs. The Town is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourges*, and has a Generality and Præſidial. The Prince of *Wales* took it by Storm in 1372, when he put above 4000 Women and Children to the Sword, beſides others. The City is large and ſtrong, and is mentioned as a populous Place by *Julius Cæſar*.

16. *Tulle*, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Limoges*, and Capital of the Lower Diſtrict. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourges*, who has the Title of Viſcount, and is Lord of this City. Here is alſo a Præſidial, a Seneſchal's Court, and an Election.

17. *Uſerche*, 8 Miles North from *Tulle*, a ſtrong Town, which held out a Blockade of ſeven Years againſt the *Engliſh*.

18. *Perigeux*, 47 Miles South-Weſt from *Tulle*, is Capital of *Perigord*, which abounds with good Fountains, Cheſnuts, Paſtures, Flocks, Nuts which make excellent Oil, Iron Mines, and ſome of Silver, with *Lapis Lazuli*, and a red Earth of the ſame Virtue with Bole Armoniac. Here are alſo Mineral Waters impregnated with Sulphur and Allum, hot Baths, and many Simples for Phyſick. The Town is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, has a Præſidial and Seneſchal's Court, is fortified, has ſeven Gates, a fair Stone Bridge over the River *Iſle*, a Magazine well furniſhed, a Collegiate Church, one Parochial, a College of *Jeſuits*, ſeveral Abbies and Monaſteries, and the Ruines of a *Roman* Garriſon, Amphitheatre, Temples, &c. Within 2 Leagues of the Town there is a Fountain whoſe Waters petrify, and freeze very often into a wonderful Variety of Figures. The Diſtrict is noted for making abundance of Paper, and Veſſels and Inſtruments of Copper, Braſs, and Iron, which are ſent to *Bourdeaux*.

19. *Miraumont*, 16 Miles South-Eaſt of *Perigueux*, noted for a Cave in the Neighbourhood, which the Inhabitants ſay goes 6 Miles under Ground, had formerly ſtately paved Halls, adorned with Altars, Paintings and Images; that it had alſo ſeveral Fountains and Streams, one of which was ſo broad, deep and rapid, that they could not paſs it. And in the Territory of *Marſac*, not far from it, there is a River which at ſtated times ebbs and flows like the Sea.

20. *Bergerac* on the *Dordonne*, 20 Miles South-Weſt of *Perigueux*, commands an important Paſs over the River, is very ſtrong by Nature, was one of the firſt that embraced the Proteſtant Religion, and held out ſeveral Sieges, but at laſt was taken and diſmantled by *Lewis* XIII. It is ſtill a conſiderable Town, and the Seat of a Court of Juſtice.

21. *Caſtillon*,

21. *Caſtillon*, on the ſame River, 25 Miles Weſt of *Bergerac*, noted for a Victory over the *Engliſh* in 1452, where the brave General *Talbot* died fighting valiantly, in the 80th Year of his Age, and after he had received a mortal Wound adviſed his Son to retire, who refuſed it, and ſaid, he could not die more gloriouſly than in the Field with his Father, after which he was quickly kill'd.

22. *Sarlat*, 27 Miles South-Eaſt of *Perigueux*, is Capital of *Lower Perigord*, a ſtrong Town, where the Proteſtants held out 2 Sieges in the 16th Century; it is very ancient, had a College of Druids, and a Temple of *Æſculapius*, with a College of Phyſicians. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, and has a Seneſchal's Court.

23. *Auch*, Capital of the Diſtrict of *Armagnac*, and of all *Gaſcony*, which abounds with Corn, Wine, Cattle, wild Beaſts and Fowls, and contains above 1800 Fees, ſubject to the Ban and Arrier Ban. The Town lies in Lat. 43. 49. Long. 28 min. near the River *Gers*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who calls himſelf Patriarch *of Aquitain*, ſhares the Sovereinty of the Town with the Count of *Armagnac*, and has 100000 Livres *per Annum*. The Cathedral is one of the fineſt in *France*, is dedicated to the Virgin, and boaſts of having a Bottle full of her Milk. The Chapter conſiſts of 15 Dignitaries, 20 Prebendaries, 36 Incumbents, 37 Chaplains in Ordinary, and ſeveral Clerks. Here is alſo a Præſidial Court and a College. The Territory is remarkable for thoſe excellent Pears call'd *Bon-chretiens*.

24. *Leictoure*, or *Leitoure*, by ſome reckon'd the Capital of *Armagnac*, 20 Miles North-Eaſt of *Auch*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, and has a Seneſchal's and Præſidial's Court.

25. *Arreau*, 18 Leagues South-Weſt from *Auch*, Capital of the Valley of *Aur*. It formerly belonged to the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and is incompaſſed with high inacceſſible Mountains. Here are Mines of Iron, Lead, Silver, and Copper, ſubterranean Fires, Chryſtal reſembling Diamonds, and others that look like Topazes and Saphires.

26. *Condom*, is Capital of the *Condemois*, the fruitfulleſt part of *Gaſcony*, which abounds with Corn, Wine, and all Neceſſaries for Life. The Town lies 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Agen*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bourdeaux*, has ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries, a Præſidial and Election.

27. *Nerac*, 10 Miles North from *Condom*, is Capital of the Dutchy of *Albret*, which gave Name formerly to the Kings of *Navarre*. It has a noble Caſtle, and fine Gardens, was an Aſylum to *Calvin*, who retired hither under Protection of the Queen of *Navarre*, and was one of the ſtrongeſt Places poſſeſs'd by the Proteſtants, but taken and diſmantled by *Lewis* XIII. in 1621.

28. *Air*, 35 Miles North-Weſt from *Auch*, is Capital of *Chaloſſe*, or *Proper Gaſcony*, which abounds with Rye, Millet, Paſturage, tame Cattle, and wild Beaſts. The Town is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, and has a Royal Court of Judicature.

29. *Dax*, 33 Miles Weſt from *Air*, on the River *Adour*, is Capital of the Country call'd *Les Landes*, whoſe chief Product is Wax, Honey, Roſin, Cattle, and Wool. It has a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, and a Seneſchal's Court, is rich, ſtrong, and well built, was anciently call'd the *City of Nobles*, becauſe governed by 12 Lords, who had each a Caſtle, with their Arms upon it. It is chiefly noted for its Fountains of hot Water, one of which, the Inhabitants ſay, has no Bottom, and the Water is intolerably hot. There are Baths both within and without the Town, and others at *Terſis*, about a Mile from it. Near the Walls there is a Fountain of Salt Water, and a Cave with 3 Pits, whoſe Waters increaſe and decreaſe with the Moon.

30. *Bayonne*, 25 Miles South-Weſt from *Dax*, near the Mouth of the *Oleron*. It is Capital of the *Ter de la Bourd*, which produces excellent Apples for Sider, Simples for Phyſic, and feeds abundance of Hogs; ſo that the Inhabitants have a good Trade in Gammons. It is very ancient, was the Seat of a *Roman* Garriſon, is now the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, and has a Royal Court of Juſtice, with a good Harbour, but of difficult Acceſs. It is extremely well fortified, becauſe one of the Keys of *France* on the Side of *Spain*. It has many Churches, and ſeveral Monaſteries.

31. *St. Jean de Luz*, 12 Miles South-Weſt from *Bayonne*, near the Sea, over-againſt *Fontarabia*. It is a large Town, noted for the Marriage of *Lewis* XIV. of *France* with the Infanta of *Spain*, in *June* 1660.

32. The Iſle of *Pheaſants*, in the River *Bidaſſoa*, which ſeparates *France* and *Spain*. It is famous for the Treaty here in 1659, betwixt the two Crowns, call'd the Treaty of the *Pyrences*, of which the Match betwixt *Lewis* XIV. and the Infanta, and his and her renouncing the *Spaniſh* Dominions for themſelves and their Heirs, were two of the chief Articles, his Violation of which, laid the Foundation of the Wars, which ſtill afflict *Europe*.

LOWER NAVARRE is included in the Government of *Guienne*, and lies in the South-Weſt part of it, along the *Pyrenean* Mountains. It was part of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, from whence the *French* Kings ſtill carry that Title. The Country is of a ſmall Extent, and for moſt part mountainous. It has little Corn or Wine, but produces Millet, Oats, Pears and Apples, of which they make good Sider. The Valleys have good Paſturage, the Wool of their Sheep is fine, and the Fleſh of their tame and wild Cattle has an excellent Taſte.

Places of Note are,

1. *St. Palais*, the Capital, about 23 Miles South-Eaſt from *Bayonne*. It ſtands high, is defended by Walls and Ditches, and has a Mint.

2. *St. Jean Pied de Port*, 20 Miles South-Weſt from *St. Palais*, is ſtrong by Nature and Art.

3. *Mauleon*, about 11 Miles South-Eaſt from *Palais*, Capital of the Valley of *Soule*, which is 12 Leagues long, and 5 and a half broad.

The Principality of BEARN, part of the Kingdom of *Navarre*, lies Eaſt from *Lower Navarre*, is 22 Leagues Eaſt and Weſt, and 20 North and South, contains 434 Villages, 2 Biſhopricks, and 3 Abbeys. It is divided into Mountains and large Valleys, the Air is healthful. In ſome Places they have Wine, as good as that of *Bourdeaux*. They have large Woods and Paſtures, and abundance of Cattle; ſo that they furniſh their Neighbours with Milk, Butter and Cheeſe. It is encompaſſed on all ſides by Branches of the *Pyrenees*, and is liable to Tempeſts of Hail. The People are brave, and their Nobility courteous and liberal. The Reformation was brought in here by the famous Queen *Jane*; her Son *Henry the Great*, after he turn'd Papiſt, allowed the *Roman* Catholicks their Liberty; but on a Petition of the Inhabitants, he excluded the *Jeſuits*, and they continued ſo, till *Lewis* XIII. repealed the Edict againſt them, tho' they had murder'd his Father *Henry* IV. The Proteſtant Religion continued here till *Lewis* XIV. Dragoon'd them in 1684. There are ſeveral Mines of Iron, Lead, Copper, Silver, Quarries of Marble, Medicinal Fountains here, and a Spring of Salt Water, which makes good white Salt.

Places of Note are,

1. *Pau*, 30 Miles Eaſt from *St. Palais*, on the River *Gave*. It is Capital of the Principality, and the Seat of a Parliament, of a Chamber of Accounts, a Seneſchal's Court, and a Mint. The *Jeſuits* have a College here. The Town is well built, populous, and defended by a Caſtle, where *Henry* IV. of *France* was born, *Dec.* 13. 1457.

2. *Leſcar*, on the ſame River, 4 Miles North-Weſt from *Pau*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aux*, who is Preſident of the States of the Province. It grew conſiderable by the Reſidence of the Kings of *Navarre*, but ſuffer'd much by the Wars about Religion.

3. *Ourtez*, on the ſame River, 20 Miles North-Weſt from *Pau*, is an ancient Town, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and a Seneſchal's Court. Here is a Bridge of a prodigious Height over the River. The Proteſtants took the Town by Storm in the 16th Century, put the Garriſon to the Sword, and drove the Prieſts and Monks over the Bridge into the River, as the Authors of the Cruelties that had been committed upon the Proteſtants in this Country.

4. *Navarreins*, about 41 Miles North-Weſt from *Pau*, a ſtrong Town, where the Proteſtants held out two Sieges, but 'twas taken by *Lewis* XIII. in 1620.

5. *Oleron*, 10 Miles South-Eaſt from *Pau*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, who has the Title of Baron of *Bearn*. Here is alſo a Seneſchal's Court.

The County of BIGORRE, lies Eaſt from *Bearn*, is divided into Mountains and Plains, well water'd, has good Paſturage, abounds with Cattle, Rye, Millet, and other Grain, and has Quarries of Marble, and ſome Jaſper.

Places of Note are,

1. *Tarbe*, 18 Miles Eaſt from *Pau*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, ſtands pleaſantly in a fine Valley, is divided into 5 Parts by the River *Adour*, is well built, has a good Caſtle, 2 Pariſh Churches, and 2 Monaſteries.

2. *Bagneres*, 17 Miles South from *Tarbe*, a very pleaſant Town, famous for its Baths, ſo much valued by the *Romans*, that they beautified the Town with ſeveral fine Structures upon that account: They are much frequented Spring and Fall, from all Parts of the Kingdom; ſome of them are ſo hot, that they boil Eggs in an inſtant.

The Diſtrict of COMINGES, conſiſts of 4 Valleys, and lies Eaſt from *Bigorre*. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Paſturage, Cattle, Fowl, and Fruit, but is much ſubject to Tempeſts of Hail.

Places of Note are,

1. *St. Bertrand*, 30 Miles South-Eaſt from *Tarbe*. It is Capital of the Country, and was founded by *Pompey* in his Return from *Spain*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, who is call'd Lord of *Cominges*. It is remarkable for little elſe but its Cathedral of rough Marble.

2. *St. Gaudens*, on the *Garonne*, 10 Miles North-Eaſt from *St. Bertrand*, is the largeſt Town in the Country, the Seat of a Royal Court of Judicature, and the uſual Reſidence of the Biſhop of *Cominges*. There are ſeveral other Towns in this County, noted for Fairs and Markets, Salt-pits, and Mineral Waters.

3. *Lombe*, 34 Miles North-Eaſt from *Tarbe*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tolouſe*.

4. *St. Lizier*, 40 Miles Eaſt from *St. Bertrand*, is Capital of the Diſtrict of *Conſerans*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Auch*, and has a Court of Judicature, depending on *Tholouſe*. It is defended by Walls, and a Stone Bridge over the River, with a ſtrong Tower in the middle, where is a conſtant Guard. *Bleau* ſays, *St. Fregeu*, a Town not far from hence, ſtands on ſo high a Mountain, that 'tis ſcarce to be reach'd by ones Eye: It is very ſteep, but full of Vines and other Trees, among which there is a noble Nunnery. He mentions People in this and ſome other Parts of *Gaſcony*, named *Cagots*, ſuppoſed to be of *Gothic* Original: they are of a pleaſant Countenance, but their Hair and Breath ſtink ſo intolerably, that the other People avoid them as Lepers; ſo that they live apart by themſelves, and have ſeparate Places in Churches.

XIII. The Government of LANGUEDOC, has the *Lyonnois* on the North, part of *Spain* and the Gulph of *Lyons* on the South, *Guienne* on the Weſt, and *Dauphiny* and *Provence* on the Eaſt. The Figure of it is ſo irregular, that 'tis hard to give its Dimenſions, 'tis ſo much indented by the neighbouring Governments; the greateſt Extent Eaſt and Weſt is about 185 Miles, and the greateſt South and North along the *Rhone* 115; but it is far from being equal either way.

It is divided into many Diſtricts, and reckon'd the fineſt Province in *France*, for Pleaſure and Fruitfulneſs. The Air is temperate and healthful. It abounds with Corn, and excellent Fruit of all ſorts, Wine, Olives, Oil, Honey, Wax, Saffron, Silk, Salt, Cattle, good Paſtures, Metals, Minerals, Mineral Waters, Quarries of Marble and Alabaſter, all ſorts of Sea and Freſh Water Fiſh, and Veniſon; nor is any Country better provided with Simples for Phyſic, which renders the Faculty of *Montpellier* ſo famous. Here is alſo abundance of Dying Herbs, Materials for making excellent Glaſs, Azure, Verdigreaſe, Vermilion, Soap; and in the Sand of many of the Rivers there is a mixture of Silver and Gold. The Women are comely, and the Men for moſt part ingenious. This Province is well water'd by abundance of Rivers, particularly by the *Garonne* on the Weſt, and the *Rhoſne* on the Eaſt. It is famous for the Royal Canal dug thro' it by *Lewis* XIV. betwixt the *Garonne* and the Gulph of *Lyons*, which opens a Communication betwixt the Ocean and the Mediterranean, ſo that Goods may be conveyed in 15 Days time, without any Danger, from the Bay of *Biſcay* to the Gulph of *Lyons*, by the River *Garonne* and this Canal, which was begun in 1666, and finiſh'd in 1681. It begins at *Blaguac* on the *Garonne*, 4 Miles above *Tholouſe*, and falls into the Gulph of *Lyons* at *Marſeillan*, about 5 Miles above *Agde*, and is 92 Miles long, in a direct Line, beſides Turnings and

Windings:

Windings: The whole computed at 63 *French* Leagues; and it is every where 30 Foot broad. The Work is ſurpriſing and ſtupendious: the Courſes of many ſmall Rivers are alter'd to form it; and there are abundance of large Reſervatories or Baſins, to keep in and let out the Water at pleaſure. The chief Baſin is that of *Ferreol*, about 2000 Fathom round, and 90 Foot deep. It receives the Waters from the *Black Mountain*, which are kept in by a Cauſway and 3 ſtrong Walls. The Waters of this Baſin fall into that of *Naurouſe*, which is 200 Fathom long, 150 broad, and faced with Free-ſtone. This Baſin lies in the higheſt Place of the Canal, ſo that the Water can be let out on both ſides, and runs contrary ways. The Bridge over the ſmall River *Repudre* is very conſiderable; the Canal which runs over it being 7 Foot deep, and carrying large Boats, while at the ſame time the River runs under it. The Arch of *Malpas* is ſtill more ſurpriſing, being a Rock cut thro' 80 Fathom long, 4 broad, and 4 and a half deep, with ways cut out on both ſides, for the Horſes to draw their Boats.

Places of Note are,

1. *Tholouſe*, Capital of the *Tholouſan*, and of the Government. It lies on the *Garonne*, about 42 Miles South-Eaſt from *Auch*, and 26 South from *Montauban*. It is reckoned one of the largeſt and fineſt Towns in the Kingdom, and famous in Antiquity, having been the Metropolis of the *Tectoſages*, who made ſuch Conqueſts in *Europe* and *Aſia*, under the Conduct of *Brennus*. The *Romans* made it Capital of a Colony, and adorned it with ſtately Buildings, and particularly a Capitol, dedicated to *Jupiter*, which continued till the 13th Century, when it was uſed as a Town-houſe, from whence their Eſchevins were named Capitouls, and had formerly Power of Life and Death. *Aulus Gellius* ſays, this City was plundered *A. R.* 685, by *Q. Servilius Cepio*, a *Roman* Conſul, who found, according to *Valerius Maximus*, 15000 Talents in Silver. *Oroſius* ſays, it was 100000 Pound Weight of Gold, and 110000 of Silver. *Juſtin* makes it 110000 of Gold, and 50 Millions of Silver. He ſent it to *Marſeilles*, but order'd the Convoy, and the other Captains to be murder'd, that he might enjoy it alone; but when he was defeated by the *Cimbri*, the *Romans* confiſcated his Eſtate, and he himſelf died a miſerable Exile, whence *Aurum Toloſanum* became a Proverb, to ſignify an ill gotten and unproſperous Eſtate.

This City was ſo populous in the Time of *Auſonius*, who was educated here, that he ſays, it ſent out 4 Colonies, which were not miſs'd. The *Romans* ſolemnized *Flora*'s Games in this City, attended with very diſhoneſt Spectacles A Remembrance of them is ſtill kept up for the encouragement of Poeſy and other parts of Learning, under conduct of their Parliament and Magiſtrates, who diſtribute Prizes annually, of 3 Golden Flowers, worth about 14 *l.* Sterling each, to thoſe who perform beſt. The Parliament here, is the ſecond in the Kingdom; and their Univerſity, one of the moſt flouriſhing in *France*. 'Tis likewiſe the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Seat of a Seneſchal's Court and Viguery. Their Government is by 10 Eſchevins. The City is divided into 2 Parts, by the River, and into 8 Wards, govern'd by their reſpective Capitouls. The firſt Ward is *Dourade*, ſo called from a Church formerly dedicated to the Sun, and now to the Virgin. This Ward contains ſeveral Churches, Monaſteries, Colleges, a Peſt-houſe, the Suburb of St. *Cyprian* and the great Hoſpital of St. *James*. The ſecond Ward is St. *Stephen*'s, ſo called from the Cathedral, a magnificent Structure, with a very high Tower, and a Bell ſo large, that they dare not ring it, leaſt the Tower ſhould fall. Round the Choir of this Church are 14 vaulted Chappels; and in the Market-place before it, there's a ſtately Fountain, adorn'd with a fine Obelisk. In this Ward are alſo the Archbiſhop's Palace, the Arſenal, ſeveral Convents, Colleges, Churches and Chappels, and the Town-Houſe, one of the fineſt in *France*, adorn'd with Repreſentations of the Entrance of their Kings into this City, and the Pictures of the Capitouls in their Robes. The third Ward, is that of the Old Bridge, of Gothic Structure: But the New Bridge vyes with that of *Paris*. Here ſtand the Exchange, the Court of the Provoſt and of the Conſuls of the Merchants, and the Cage into which Blaſphemers are ſhut, before they are caſt into the *Garonne*. The fourth Ward is call'd *La Pierre*, but has nothing conſiderable. The fifth, is that of *D'Albaud*; ſo called from a Church where ſate the Court of Inquiſition, ſo infamous for their Cruelties againſt the *Albigenſes*. Near this ſtands an old Caſtle, thought to be part of the ancient Capitol. In this Ward is the Iſland of St. *Anthony*, form'd by the River, and inhabited by Tradeſmen. The ſixth Ward, is called *S. Pierre de Cuiſins*: It has ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries, one of which belongs to the *Franciſcans*, is more ſumptuous than the reſt, and noted for a Vault under it, which, they ſay, preſerves dead Corpſe from Conſumption without any Art. Other remarkable Places in this Ward are, 1. The Univerſity. 2. The College of *Foix*, founded by the Cardinal *de Foix*, who gave them a Library of printed Books, and another of Manuſcripts. 3. The College of *Narbonne*, and that of *Equille*, founded by one of the Counts for the Study of the Learned Languages. 4. The Corn-Mills of *Baſacle*, and the Caſtle, which have each of them 16 Mill-ſtones, and great numbers of Engines for currying Leather, which are eſteemed among the greateſt Curioſities of this City. The ſeventh Ward, is St. *Bartholomew*'s: Here ſtands the Caſtle, formerly the Reſidence of the Counts of *Tholouſe*, and now the Place where the Parliament meets. The Exchequer, and other Courts of Juſtice, the Mint, and chief Priſon, are alſo here. The eighth Ward, is that of St. *Sernin*, or *Saturnin*, ſo call'd from an ancient Collegiate Church, on the top of which are Guns, ſo placed that the numerous Pillars which ſupport the Structure, can't cover the People from their Shot. The reaſon of this Precaution is, to preſerve the vaſt Treaſure kept here, where, among other things, there are 50 Gilt Silver Skreens, beſides the Jewels and Ornaments of the Church, and the rich Tombs of their ancient Counts, Prelates, and Nobles.

2. *La Vaur*, 18 miles North-Eaſt from *Tholouſe*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tholouſe*.

The Diſtrict of ALBIGEOIS, lies North-Eaſt of *Tholouſe*, is 17 Leagues Eaſt and Weſt, and 21 North and South. From hence were named the *Albigenſes*, ſo famous for witneſſing ſo early and boldly againſt the Church of *Rome*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Albi*, 38 miles North-Eaſt from *Tholouſe*, on the River *Tarn*. It is the Seat of a Viguery and Archbiſhop, who has 50000 Crowns *per Annum*, and is temporal Lord of the City. The Cathedral is magnificent, has above 20 Regular Clergymen, and 50 Prieſts and Chaplains belonging to it. Here is another Collegiate Church, and ſeveral Convents. The Town is defended by good Walls and Ditches, has a fine Bridge over the River, and a conſiderable Trade.

2. *Realmont*, 10 miles South-Weſt from *Albi*, a pleaſant City on the River *Aſſou*. The firſt which embraced the Reformation in this Country, was fortified, and ſerved as a Place of Retreat to the Proteſtants during the Civil Wars.

3. *Caſtres*, 20 miles South from *Albi*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Albi*, who has a ſtately Palace here. The Town is noted for a Manufacture of Crape, and has ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries. There was a Tribunal half Papiſts and half Proteſtants here, according to the Edict of *Nants*, but aboliſhed by *Lewis* XIV. Within 2 Leagues of this City there is a great Rock in a River, under a Bridge, which ſhakes when touch'd by one's Hand or Finger, but ſtands immoveable when Carts and Coaches go over the Bridge. This is aſcribed to its being equally poiſed on another Rock, upon which it ſtands. Betwixt this City and *Carcaſſon*, there is a Mountain call'd *Priapus*, with Stones ſhaped like the Genitals of both Sexes. Sir *Theodore De Vaux*, one of our *Charles* IId's Phyſicians, preſented one of them to that King, and another to the Royal Society, of which he was a Fellow.

4. *Caſtelnaudari*, Capital of *Lauragais*, 20 miles South-Eaſt from *Lavaur*. It has a Seneſchal and Præſidial's Court, is noted for a Manufactory of Woollen Cloth, and famous for the defeat of the Duke of *Orleans*'s Troops here in 1632, by the Marſhal *De Schomberg*, when he took the Duke of *Montmorency*, that commanded them. The Royal Canal paſſes thro' this Town, and becauſe of a ſteep Hill near it, which would occaſion the Water to run with too great a Current, here are 5 Locks with great Sluices one above another, and large Baſins between each, to retain the Water, and make the Paſſage for the Veſſels eaſy.

5. *St. Papoul*, 4 miles North-Eaſt of *Caſtelnaudari*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tholouſe*.

6. *Puylaurens*, 25 miles Eaſt from *Tholouſe*, noted for a Proteſtant Academy, and being one of their Places of Retreat during the Wars. *Martel*, one of their famous Profeſſors, anſwer'd Cardinal *Richlieu*'s Book call'd *The Method*. It is alſo noted for the Birth of *William* of *Puylaurens*, Chaplain to *Raymond*, Count of *Tholouſe*, and Author of a Chronicle which the Papiſts endeavour'd to ſuppreſs, becauſe it gives a favourable Account of the *Albigenſes*.

7. *Pamiers*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tholouſe*, and Capital of the County of *Foix*, which has Quarries of fine Marble, and ſome Mines of Silver and Iron, and abounds with Corn, Wine, Paſturage, wild Beaſts and Fowl. It lies 20 miles South from *Tholouſe*, was famous for its Counts, who took part with the *Albigenſes*, to whom it was a Retreat. *Philip the Fair* of *France* impriſon'd one of its Biſhops, for which he was excommunicated by the Pope; but the King deſpiſed it, and made the Biſhop beg his Pardon, before he releaſed him. This Town is noted for excellent Wine, and is divided into 6 Wards, each of them govern'd by its proper Magiſtrate. The Biſhop is Preſident of the States of this Diſtrict, and joint Lord of the Town with the King.

8. *Foix*, lies 8 miles South from *Pamieres*, gives Name to the Country, was formerly its Capital, is ſtill the Seat of a Seneſchal, and of an Office into which the Revenues are paid.

9. *Mirepoix*, 12 miles South-Eaſt from *Pamieres*, was made the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tholouſe*, by Pope *John* XXII. in 1318, for the Family of *Levi*, to whom he gave Title of *Mareſchals of the Faith*, becauſe of their Zeal againſt the *Albigenſes*. They pretended to be of the Tribe of *Levi*, and of the ſame Family with the Bleſſed Virgin.

10. *Belleſtat*, 15 miles South-Eaſt from *Mirepoix*, noted for a Fountain which ebbs and flows 12 times in 24 Hours, ſo exactly, that it ſerves the Neighbours for a Clock.

11. *Rieux*, 12 miles North-Weſt from *Pamieres*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tholouſe*.

12. *Narbonne*, Capital of its Quarter, 40 miles South Eaſt from *St. Papoul*, near the Gulph of *Lyons*, on a Canal drawn from the River *Aude*. The *Romans* call'd it their Bulwark againſt the *Gauls*, made it the Capital of their firſt Colony, and the Reſidence of their Proconſul. Some derive the Name from *Q. Martius Nubo* a *Roman*, who founded it 116 Years before Chriſt. It had large Privileges, and was beautified by the *Romans* with an Amphitheatre, and a Capitol of Marble, the Ruins of which are ſtill to be ſeen. *Sidonius Apollinaris* commends it for its healthful Air, fruitful Territory, Walls, Circuit, Inhabitants, Taverns, Gates, Galleries, Temples, Mint, Baths, Arches, Granaries, Shambles, Bridges, Wealth, Meadows, Fountains, Iſlands, Saltpits, Ponds, and the River belonging to it. The *Romans* alſo built Aquæducts, and public Schools here. There are many Monuments of *Roman* Antiquities and Inſcriptions ſtill remaining here, too long to be inſiſted on. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who, as ſuch, is Preſident of the States of *Languedoc*. It loſt much of its ancient Grandeur during the Wars with the *Albigenſes*, and the Air is now very unwholſome, becauſe of the adjacent Lakes and Pools, whence the People are much afflicted with Impoſthumes, and other Swellings. It has a Communication with *Rouſſillon* by Canals and Lakes.

13. *Bezieres*, 15 miles North-Eaſt from *Narbonne*, is famous for the Remains of *Roman* Structures, the See of a Biſhop, has a fine College of *Jeſuits*, and a conſiderable Trade.

14. *Carcaſſon*, 30 miles Weſt from *Narbonne*, is divided by the River *Ade*, over which there is a Stone Bridge. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*, and has a Seneſchal and Præſidial Court. It is very ancient, as appears by old Manuſcripts ſtill kept here, writ on the Bark of Trees, fine Linnen, and ſuch other Materials, and alſo by antique Weapons and Engines in their Arſenal. The *Goths* kept the Spoils of *Rome* here, according to ſome Authors. The Town is well built and fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle, with a conſtant Garriſon. It is noted for a Manufacture of Cloth, Serges, and Box-Combs, and its Territory is very fruitful and pleaſant.

15. *Alet*, 12 miles South-Weſt from *Carcaſſon*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*, who is Temporal Lord of the Town.

16. *Agde*, 23 miles North-Eaſt from *Narbonne*, reckoned one of the oldeſt in *France*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *Narbonne*, who is

Lord of the Town, and has the Title of Count. The Town is pleaſant, and has a conſiderable Trade in Wine. Boats come up to it from the Sea, and Ships come pretty near it by the River *Exeule*.

17. *Lodeve*, above 30 miles North from *Ayde*, the See of a Biſhop, who is Lord of the Town, has the Title of Count of *Montbrun*, and is Suffragan of *Narbonne*.

18. *Niſmes*, Capital of its Diſtrict, 24 miles North-Eaſt from *Montpellier*, a very ancient Town noted for ſeveral Remains of *Roman* Antiquities, which are very magnificent, and has ſeveral modern Structures that deſerve a Traveller's View. It was one of the Cautionary Towns given the Proteſtants by *Henry* IV. It was taken from them by *Lewis* XIII. and the Proteſtants here were dragooned by *Lewis* XIV. The Situation of the Town is extreme pleaſant; and the adjacent Country abounds with Vines and other Fruit-Trees. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*, has a famous Academy, and ſome Courts of Juſtice. It is a Town of conſiderable Trade, and noted for a Manufacture of good Serge. There is a ſubterranean Paſſage in the Neighbourhood, which reaches to *Arles* that is 20 miles diſtant.

19. *Montpellier*, 33 miles North-Eaſt from *Agde*, and 24 South-Weſt from *Niſmes*, is Capital of *Languedoc*, and the largeſt City of the Province next to *Tholouſe*. It is ſtrong, defended by a Citadel, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*, has an Univerſity, one of the beſt in *Europe* for the Study of Phyſic. Mr. *Ray* ſays, there were above 130 Apothecaries here, who lived for moſt part by ſelling Cypreſs Powder, Sweet Bags, Caſſolets, Treacle, Confection of Alkermes, of Hyacinth, and *Hungary* Water. It is alſo noted for Waxworks, Eſſences, Perfumes, Manufactures of Silk, and Oil of Olives. Here are many ſtately Buildings and ſumptuous Churches without the City. They have Baths, Medicinal Waters like thoſe of the *Spaa*, and a Royal Garden of Simples extraordinary well furniſhed and kept. It was one of the Cautionary Towns given to the Proteſtants by *Henry* IV. taken from them by *Lewis* XIII. and the Proteſtants here were dragoon'd by *Lewis* XIV. The Air of the Town is as wholſome as any in *France*, and accounted a ſoveraign Remedy againſt Conſumptions. Here is a fine Proſpect of the Gulph of *Lyons*, from which it lies 12 Miles North. The neighbouring Soil is reckoned one of the beſt in *France*, and abounds with Vineyards that yield a very ſtrong Wine. At *Gabian*, on the Road betwixt this City and *Beſiers*, there is a Spring of Petroleum, which flows from the Rocks all the Year, but moſtly in Summer.

20. *Frontignon*, or *Frontignac*, on the back of the Gulph of *Lyons*, about 10 miles South-Weſt from *Montpellier*, famous for its Muſcate Wine, made of the Muſcadine Grapes that grow on the neighbouring Hills, which encompaſs the Town in form of an Amphitheatre. At *Bulleruck* near this Place are Springs of Water which taſte brackiſh, are lukewarm in Autumn, and hot in Winter. Mr. *Ray* thinks they run thro' Salt Mines.

21. *Alais*, 25 miles North-Weſt from *Montpellier*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*, who has the Title of Count. The Town is ſtrong, and was taken from the Proteſtants by *Lewis* XIII.

22. *Anduſe*, 7 miles South-Weſt from *Alais*, another ſtrong Town, which was taken from the Proteſtants by the ſame Prince.

23. *St. Hippolite*, 7 miles South-Weſt from *Anduſe*, formerly a ſtrong Town inhabited by Proteſtants, moſt of whom were murdered or ſent to the Galleys by *Lewis* XIV. becauſe they met in the Ruines of the Church for Worſhip, after he had cauſed it to be demoliſhed.

24. *Uzes*, 15 miles North-Eaſt from *Niſmes*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*. It is large, famous for its Manufacture of Cloth and Serges, and had a noble Proteſtant Church, till they were dragoon'd by *Lewis* XIV.

25. *Pont du Gard*, about 8 miles South-Eaſt from *Uzes*, famous for its Bridge, ſuppoſed to be of *Roman* Structure. It conſiſts of three Bridges one above another; the uppermoſt has 30 Arches, the middle one 11, the under one 6, and is the common Paſſage over the River: And under theſe Bridges there is a Canal 6 Foot deep and 3 broad, covered with large Stones. Through this Canal the Water was conveyed to the higheſt Bridge, and from thence by an Aqueduct to *Niſmes*.

26. *Pont St. Eſprit*, 25 miles North-Eaſt of *Uzes*, ſo named from its Stone Bridge over the *Rhoſne*, one of the fineſt in *Europe*. It is 7236 Foot long, 90 broad, and has 22 Arches, under which Boats paſs with incredible Swiftneſs. Paſſengers land above the Bridge, and take Boat again under it, becauſe of the Danger. Here is a ſtrong Citadel to defend the Bridge, becauſe the Paſs is important.

The CEVENNES and VIVARESE lie in the North part of this Province, have Mines of Lead in their Mountains, but they are not improved for want of Hands. The Proteſtants, who were very numerous in this Country, and with their Brethren on the South ſide the *Loire*, were, as *La Croſs* ſays, 2,000,000, deſigned to have ſtood in their Defence in 1683, againſt *Lewis* the Fourteenth's Edict for pulling down their Churches, impriſoning their Miniſters, and forbidding their Worſhip; but the Inhabitants of the wealthy Cities were againſt it; ſo that only ſome part of the Proteſtants in the *Cevennes* and Valleys of *Dauphine*, ſtood upon their Defence; which gave *Lewis* XIV. a handle to treat them as Rebels, and occaſioned a great Inſurrection during the late Wars, which might have put an end to his Perſecution had they been duly ſupported by the Proteſtant Powers. The Mountainous Parts abound with Flocks of Cattle, and produce ſome Rye and Wine; and the Plains along the *Rhoſne* abound with Corn, Fruit of all ſorts, and excellent Wine.

Places of Note are,

1. *Viviers*, near the Weſt ſide of the *Rhoſne*, 32 miles North-Eaſt from *Uzes*. It is Capital of the Country, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Vienne*, who has the Title of Count and Prince.

2. *Privas*, 16 miles North-Weſt from *Viviers*; formerly one of the moſt conſiderable Places in *Languedoc*, and a Bulwark to the Proteſtants, till diſmantled by *Lewis* XIII.

3. *Le Puy*, 51 miles North-Weſt from *Vivier*, is the See of a Biſhop, who depends immediately on the Pope, is one of the largeſt Cities in *Languedoc*, and the Cathedral is much frequented by Superſtitious People, to ſee the Reliques, among which they pretend to have our Saviour's Foreskin and *Aaron*'s Mitre.

4. *Mende*, 33 miles South-Weſt from *Le Puy*, is Capital of the *Gevaudan*, and the See of a Biſhop, who has the Title of Count.

ROUSSILON lies South from *Languedoc*, therefore we place it here. It was formerly Part of *Catalonia*, but ſubdued by the *French*, and quitted to them by the Treaty of the *Pyrennees*. It is about 50 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 46 South and North; mountainous, produces little Corn or Wine, but has good Paſtures on the Rivers, that feed abundance of Cattle. It is divided into three Vigueries.

Places of Note are,

1. *Perpignan*, Capital of its Viguery and of the whole Province. It lies 35 miles South from *Narbonne*. 'Tis not large, but populous, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Narbonne*, has an Univerſity, and by its Citadel and other Fortifications is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europe*.

2. *Salces*, a ſtrong Town on the Bank of the Sea, 15 miles North from *Perpignan*.

3. *Collioure*, a well fortified Town, with a good Harbour, 22 miles South-Eaſt from *Perpignan*.

4. *Ville Franche*, or *Villa Franca*, Capital of the Viguery of *Conflent*, 22 miles North-Weſt of *Perpignan*.

5. *Mont Louis*, a Fortreſs in *French Cerdagne* on the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, built by the *French* to cover *Rouſſilon*, about 22 miles Weſt of *Ville Franche*.

XV. The Government of DAUPHINE has part of *Burgundy* on the North, *Provence* on the South, Part of *Lyonnois* and *Languedoc* on the Weſt, and *Savoy* and *Piedmont* on the Eaſt. The Form is irregular, being much indented by the neighbouring Governments. The greateſt Extent from Eaſt to Weſt is about 100 miles, and South and North about 95. It had formerly a Prince of its own, who was called *Dolphin*, becauſe he took that Fiſh for his Device in a Tournament. The laſt of them being without Iſſue, and that he might be protected againſt the Duke of *Savoy* his mortal Enemy, quitted it to *Philip de Valois*, King of *France* in 1349, on condition that the Eldeſt Son of *France* ſhould bear the Title, quarter his Arms with thoſe of *France*, that the People ſhould enjoy their ancient Privileges, and that the Province ſhould never be annexed to *France*.

That Part of it which lies on the *Rhoſne* is fruitful, has excellent Wine and Wheat, but in moſt other Places it produces only Rye, Barley and Oats, good Paſture for Cattle, and admirable Simples for Phyſic. Their Woods abound with Deer, Chamoys, or Wild Goats, and other Game; Pheaſants, Partridges, Hares, and large Warrens of Rabbets. In the North Parts they have all the uſual ſorts of Fruit, and in the Lower, plenty of Olives, Oranges, and Citrons. Here are likewiſe Salt Springs and Mines of Iron. Authors mention abundance of remarkable Things in this Country, and, among others, ſix which they call Wonders. 1. A Tower, where venemous Creatures die immediately as ſoon as they are brought. 2. The Manna of *Briançon*, gathered in *Auguſt* from the Leaves of a Tree called *Meleſos*. 3. The Precious Stones of the Mountain *Saſſenage*. 4. Tubs cut in the Rock there, which they pretend are empty all the Year till the ſixth of *January*, and as they are more or leſs full, they take it for an Omen of Plenty or Scarcity. 5. The inacceſſible Mountain, called the *Needle*, which riſes in form of a Pyramid inverted. The Hiſtory of the Royal Academy for 1703 ſays, it ſtands as it were on its Top or Point, is a mile round below, and two miles above. Some who climbed it by order of *Charilles* VIII. in 1492, found Wild Goats in a Meadow on the Top. The Way the Men climbed up was a League and half. On the Platform of the Mountain there is a Natural Pyramid, whence it was called a Needle. 6. The Cave of our Lady of *Balm*. The ſame Hiſtory ſays, that is betwixt 4 and 5 Fathom broad, and from 5 to 8 high. At the bottom of the Entrance there is a ſmall Stream which falls into the *Rhoſne*. The Cave branches into two Parts, and from the Sides of both, Water drops, which form a large natural Baſon, under which are ſeveral leſſer ones that make a pleaſant Caſcade. At the Bottom of the Cave there's an Opening into the Rock, and at the lower End of that a Place of about 20 Fathom long, where the Water ſtagnates about a Foot deep. It grows narrow at the farther End, and the Water that falls from the Rocks makes a great Noiſe. The Courtiers who viewed it, fixed Lights upon Boards, which quickly diſappeared, ſo that they durſt venture no farther.

The Country is divided into Upper and Lower, and theſe again ſubdivided into leſſer Diſtricts. The Inhabitants are induſtrious and ſtrong, but generally poor, as well as their Gentry, who are very numerous. The Proteſtants were Maſters of this Province during the Civil War, but have been ſince ruined by Perſecution.

Places of Note are,

1. *Grenoble*, on the *Iſere*, Lat. 45. 12. Long. 5. 20. It is Capital of the Province, very ancient, was enlarged and beautified by the Emperor *Gratian*, who called it *Gratianopolis*, from whence the preſent Name. It lies in a fruitful Plain, at the Foot of a Mountain, which produces excellent Wine. It is divided by the River, is very large, and one of the pleaſanteſt Towns in *France*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Vienne*, who has the Title of Prince. Here is alſo a Mint, a Chamber of Accounts, a Generality and a Bailiwic. The Structures of chief Note are, the Cathedral and the Palace, where the Parliament meets, which with the Governour's Houſe are worth a Traveller's View. The Biſhop preſides in the Aſſembly of Eſtates, and takes Place of his Metropolitan. Here are ſeveral Remains of *Roman* Antiquities. There is a Valley in the Diſtrict of this City, which runs 6 Leagues betwixt two Mountains, in which there are 100 Gentlemens Seats, ſo that it looks like a pleaſant Garden. A League Eaſt from the Town there is a noted Caſcade which falls from a Rock as high as a lofty Steeple, and being conveyed by Pipes into a neighbouring Garden, ſpouts with incredible Violence to the Tops of the higheſt Trees.

2. *La Grande Chartreuſe*, 7 miles North from *Grenoble*. It is the chief Monaſtery of the *Carthuſian* Order. It lies in a Deſart, ſurrounded by ſteep Rocks, was founded by one *Bruno* in the Eleventh Century, is a magnificent Structure, and the Monks are accounted the richeſt of all others, except the *Jeſuits*. Delegates of the Order from all Nations have a General Meeting in the Chapter-Houſe, where every one has a diſtinct Seat and Cell. They are about 3000, under a Prior General, who muſt not go out of the Monaſtery after he is choſen. He has 200 Monaſteries under him. The Directors of the Houſe entertain Viſiters civilly; but the Monks are allowed to ſpeak to no body, except at

certain

certain Hours, being enjoined Silence on pretence of hearing God ſpeak to their Hearts. They never eat together but on *Sundays* and Feſtivals, and pretend to great Mortification.

3. *Les Eſcheles*, 17 miles North from *Grenoble*, is ſo called from the Publick Way cut out thro' the Rock. Some take it to be the Place which *Hanibal* cut with Iron and Vinegar, to make his Way into *Italy*.

4. *Fort Barreaux*, a Fortreſs 20 miles North-Eaſt from *Grenoble*, is a very ſtrong Place on the Frontiers of *Savoy*, and one of the Keys of *France* on that ſide.

5. The Valley of *Trieves*, 5 or 6 Leagues South from *Grenoble*, is noted for Gentlemens Seats and ſeveral Towns; but more for a burning Fountain, where the Water boil'd up with great Waves covered with Flames, tho' it be as cold as that of another Fountain, which above 60 Years ago ceaſed to flame; but ſtill the low Ground about it ſends out Smoak and Flames, without any Hollowneſs in the Ground, or appearance of Combuſtible Matter, and is the more remarkable becauſe *Caſar* mentioned it in his Time. At Night, when the Weather is cold, or during a moderate Rain, the Flames appear ſenſibly; but in the Heat of the Day, or after a great Rain, there is only a Smoak, which being ſet on Fire by lighted Straw, draws out other Vapours, and the Flame laſts a conſiderable time.

6. *Die*, Capital of its Diſtrict, which abounds with Corn, Wine and Paſture, and is noted for the Birth of the *Roman* Hiſtorian *Trogus Pompeius*. The Town lies 35 miles South-Weſt from *Grenoble*, is the See of a Biſhop, who has the Title of a Count, and was formerly the Seat of a *Roman* Colony. The Town is ſtrong, and was formerly held out by the Proteſtants, who were very numerous there during the laſt Perſecution.

7. *Lebuys*, Capital of that called the *Barronnies*, which produces good Wine, Figs, Oranges, and Pomegranates. The Town lies 28 miles South from *Die*, was formerly ſtrong and populous, but is much decayed ſince the Expulſion of the Proteſtants.

8. *Nions*, a very pleaſant Town, 28 miles South-Weſt from *Die*, but in a decaying State. It is noted for a large Rock, with a Cave in the Neighbourhood, from whence comes a Wind, inſenſible to thoſe at its Mouth, but very violent at 30 Paces Diſtance, and cools the Air, that would otherwiſe be inſupportably hot in Summer.

9. *Reillianette*, 12 Leagues South from *Die*, noted for an inacceſſible Mountain called *Ventoux*, or *The Windy*, 3 Leagues round, well furniſhed with Fountains and Ciſterns, and has a Plain on the Top, which produces Corn and Wood enough for the Garriſon.

10. *Gap*, Capital of its Diſtrict, which is mountainous, but has all Neceſſaries for Life. Here is that called the trembling Meadow, reckoned one of the Wonders of *Dauphiny*, upon which Horſes and Carriages dare not venture, for fear of ſinking. The Town lies 17 miles Weſt from *Ambrun*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aix*, who has the Title of Prince. It was taken and burnt by the Duke of *Savoy* in 1692, but ſince rebuilt.

11. *Ambrun*, Capital of its Diſtrict, 17 miles Eaſt from *Gap*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, Metropolitan of the Maritime Alps, who has the Title of Count and Prince. He is joint Lord of the Town with the King, and appoints the Magiſtrates alternately. It was formerly Imperial, and gave Title to the *Dauphin's* Eldeſt Son. It ſtands on a Rock, and is reckoned the higheſt Town in *France*. It is defended by Rocks on the Weſt, and Walls and Towers on the other ſides. The Chapter conſiſts of 29 Canons, of whom the King is one, and ſeveral *French* Kings have officiated as ſuch. It has 7 Pariſh Churches, and a fine *Jeſuits* College. The Duke of *Savoy* took it in 1692, obliged the Townſmen to ranſom themſelves from Plunder, and ſoon after quitted it.

12. *Briançon*, Capital of its Diſtrict, 22 miles North-Eaſt from *Ambrun*, at the Conflux of two ſmall Rivers. It lies at the Foot of a Rock, has a Caſtle reckoned impregnable, and by ſome reckoned the higheſt Town in *Europe*. It ſuffered much by War and Fire. It was formerly richer and ſtronger than now. About 2 Leagues from hence lies a Rock called *Pertuis Roſtan*, or the *Pierced Rock*. Some think it was cut through by *Cæſar* to open his Way into *Gaul*; others aſcribe it to *Hanibal*, and ſome to *Cottyus*, one of the *Gallic* Princes, who defended his Country ſo well by the Rocks and other Strengths, that the *Romans* took him into their Alliance. There is an Inſcription upon the Gate in the Front, *D. Cæſari Auguſto dedicata ſalutate eam*; this Prince having erected the Emperor's Statue upon it. In this Country lies the Valley of *Hours*, which being barren for want of Water, the ancient Inhabitants cut through a Mountain, and brought Springs from *Piedmont* to the top of it, from whence they frequently water the Valley, which is about 7 Leagues from it.

13. *Exilles*, 15 miles South from *Briançon*, a ſtrong Fortreſs on the Frontiers of *Piedmont*, was taken by the Duke of *Savoy* in 1708.

14. *Feneſtrelles*, 19 miles Eaſt from *Briançon*, another important and ſtrong Place on the Frontiers of *Piedmont*, taken then alſo by the Duke of *Savoy*, to whom this and *Exilles* were ſurrendered by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

15. *Vienne*, Capital of *Lower Dauphiny*, 14 miles South from *Lyons*. It is a very ancient Town, has many *Roman* Antiquities, and was ſometimes the Reſidence of *Julius Caſar*, who erected Magazines for Proviſions and Arms here. It was enlarged, and had great Privileges from him and other *Roman* Emperors, and called the Moſt Noble Metropolis in *Gaul*. It had then an Univerſity, frequented by Men of the beſt Genius from all Parts of the World. Some alledge, that *Pilate* was born and died in a Tower here: Others, that this Story was occaſioned by a Miſtake, becauſe of the Seat of *Pilate*, Secretary to the laſt *Dauphin*, in the Neighbourhood, which the Vulgar call *Pilate's Houſe*. It is much ſhort of what it was formerly. 'Tis the See of an Archbiſhop, and ſuffered much by the Wars with the Proteſtants. Their Cathedral is a noble Structure: it has 10 Parochial, 3 Collegiate Churches, an Academy of the *Jeſuits*, and ſeveral Monaſteries of both Sexes. It is about a mile long, and not quite ſo broad. It is noted for a Manufacture of Paper, Sword Blades, and other hard Ware.

16. *Pont de Beauvoiſin*, 35 miles Eaſt from *Vienne*, on the Frontiers of *Savoy*, a Paſs of great Importance, divided by the River *Gier*, over which it has a Bridge. The Inhabitants make a conſiderable Profit of the Vipers they take in the neighbouring Country.

17. *Romans* on the *Iſer*, 27 miles South-Eaſt from *Vienne*, reſembles *Jeruſalem* ſo much in ſituation, and has a Hill ſo like *Mount Calvary*, that *Francis* I. founded a Sepulchre upon it in imitation of that call'd the Holy Sepulchre at *Jeruſalem*.

18. *Valence*, near the *Rhoſne*, 12 miles South-Weſt from *Romans*. It is Capital of the *Valentinois*, is very ancient, having been firſt a Greek and then a Roman Colony. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Vienne*, who has the Title of Count. Here is an Univerſity for Civil and Canon Law, and ſeveral Courts of Judicature. The Cathedral is a noble Structure, as are the Collegiate Church of St. *Felix* and the Monaſtery of St. *Ruff*. Here are ſeveral Monuments of Roman Antiquity, 9 or 10 Monaſteries; and in the *Dominicans* Church, there is the Picture of *Buard*, a Giant, whoſe Bones were dug up in this Monaſtery; by which it appears he was 15 Cubits high, and 7 broad. The Town is divided into 2 Parts; and defended by a Citadel.

19. *Montelimar*, 25 miles South from *Valence*, was one of the firſt Towns that declared for the Reformation, and ſuffer'd much during the Wars of Religion. The Learned *Chamier*, ſo famous among the *French* Proteſtants, was Miniſter here. The Town is large, well built, and populous, and noted for excellent Wine produc'd in the neighbourhood.

20. *Tricaſtin*, or *St. Paul de Trois Chaſteaux*, 11 miles South of *Montelimar*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Arles*, who is a Count, and Joint Lord of the Town with the King.

XVI. PROVENCE has *Dauphine* on the North, the Sea on the South, *Languedoc* on the Weſt, and *Piedmont* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent Eaſt and Weſt is about 118 miles, and 'tis about 100, South and North. It had its Name from the *Romans*, who call'd it *Provincia*, becauſe it was the firſt Country they ſubdued on this ſide the *Alps*. The North Parts are cold and mountainous, and produce little Corn or Wine; but on the Coaſt 'tis ſo fruitful and pleaſant, and the Air ſo mild, that *Caſar* ſaid there was not a finer Country in all his Empire. It abounds with Corn, delicious Mines, and excellent Fruits of all ſorts, Citrons, Oranges, Limons, Pomgranats, Figs, Prunes, Almonds, Apricots, Mulberries, Saffron and Olives, which make the beſt Oil in the Kingdom. Here is Store of Vermilion, Cork, and Roſin. Their Waſtes are cover'd with Thyme, Hyſſop, Lavender, Roſemary, Sage, Juniper and Myrtle Trees. There is abundance of Salt on the Coaſt, and they have Aſhes of which they make Glaſs and Soap. It had formerly Princes of its own, but fell to the Crown of *France* by Marriage and Will. It is divided into *Upper*, *Middle*, *Lower*, and the County of *Venaiſſin*, each of which have their Sub-diviſions.

Places of Note are,

1. *Vaſon*, 14 miles South-Eaſt from *Tricaſtin*, formerly a very conſiderable Town, but now only noted for being the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Avignon*.

2. *Orange*, Capital of its Principality and Dioceſe, 13 miles South-Weſt from *Vaſon*. It was a *Roman* Colony, and has the Remains of an Amphitheatre and other Antiquities. It was the Seat of a Parliament, founded by Prince *William* of *Orange Chalons* in 1470. It embraced the Reformation with their Prince, turn'd out the Popiſh Biſhop and Canons, and allow'd no Popiſh Worſhip there; but in 1672 the *French* King ſeized the Principality unjuſtly, and in 1687 forced the Proteſtants to retire, and changed it into a Viguery. King *William* recover'd the Principality by the Treaty of *Ryſwic*, and reſtored the Proteſtants; but after his Death the *French* King ſeized the Principality, and turn'd them out again. Here is a Court of Finances, a Mint, and an Univerſity, the latter founded by *Raymund* V. Prince of *Orange*, in 1364. Its ſtrong Citadel and Fortifications were demoliſhed by the *French* King in 1660, contrary to Agreement. It is a Biſhop's See, Suffragan of *Arles*, and lies near the *Rhoſne*, in a pleaſant fruitful Country, but liable to frequent Winds. The Principality was formerly much larger, and extended a conſiderable way into *Languedoc* and *Provence*.

3. *Carpentras*, 12 miles South-Eaſt from *Orange*, is Capital of the County of *Venaiſſin*, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Avignon*, has a Court of Judicature, and Chamber of Finances, is well built, and has good Walls.

4. *Avignon*, lies on the *Rhoſne*, 15 miles South-Eaſt from *Orange*. It is Capital of its County, and the See of an Archbiſhop, Vice Legat of the Pope, was the Seat of the Popes during the Schiſm, has a Court of Inquiſition, a Mint where Money is coined with the Pope's Arms, and a Court of Juſtice, from whom there lies an Appeal to *Rome*; but the Magiſtrates determine Suits for ſmall Sums, without an Appeal. The Pope's Palace is old, but magnificent: The Walls of the Town are of fine hewn Stone; their Churches very ſtately, and the Avenues of the Town pleaſant. It has ſeven Pariſhes, ſeven Monaſteries, ſeven Hoſpitals, ſeven Colleges, ſeven Palaces, ſeven Markets, and ſeven Gates; upon which, and conſidering that it was the Seat of ſeven Popes, and three Antipopes, during the Schiſm, ſome made this pleaſant Remark, That Seven being the Number of the Heads of the Beaſt mentioned in the *Revelations*, it was as applicable to *Avignon* as to *Rome*. The Cathedral, dedicated to the Virgin, is a noble Structure: all the Canons are clad in Scarlet, and their Chaplains in Purple. The *Jews* have a Synagogue here, and are obliged to wear yellow Hats, to diſtinguiſh them from the other Inhabitants. The City is joined to the New Town by a Bridge of 300 Paces over the *Rhoſne*. The Pope purchaſed the Town and Dioceſe illegally from the laſt Heireſs, without Conſent of the Guardians appointed by her Father's Will, about the Year 1300.

5. *Taraſcon*, on the *Rhoſne*, about 13 miles South-Weſt from *Avignon*. It has a Communication with *Beaucaire* by a Bridge of Boats. Of late Years a Paſſage under the River betwixt the two Towns was diſcover'd by a Maſon digging in a Cellar: It was Vaulted, and had an Iron Gate at each End. They pretend here to have the Reliques of *Martha*, *Lazarus's* Siſter, which they keep in a rich Shrine, and ſay the Town had its Name from a Dragon ſhe kill'd here.

6. *Cavailon*, 12 miles South-Eaſt from *Avignon*, is only noted for being the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Avignon*.

7. *Salon*, 12 miles South-Eaſt from *Cavailon*, has the Title of a Principality, depends on the Archbiſhop of *Arles*, and is noted for the Birth of the famous Aſtrologer *Noſtradamus*.

8. *Apt*, 19 miles North-Eaſt from *Cavailon*, an ancient *Roman* Colony, and has ſeveral Monuments of Antiquity. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffra-

Suffragan of *Aix*, who has the Title of Prince, and presides in the States of the Province. They pretend to have the Body of St. *Anne*, Mother to the Blessed Virgin, and say it works Miracles. There were many other considerable Places in this Dioeese before the Massacre of the *Vaudois*, by Order of *Francis* I. of *France*, who was basely imposed upon by the Monks, that with the Pope's Troops in 1546, murder'd above 3000 People, and sent 600 to the Galleys, as *Maimburg* confesses, but others make the Number much greater. The King falling ill soon after, order'd his Son *Henry* II. to punish that barbarous Murder of the honestest People in his Kingdom, as he express'd it. He attempted it accordingly, but was prevented by the Power of the Popish Clergy; so that none but the Advocate General, who prompted the Massacre, was beheaded for it; and the President, who commanded the Troops, died a most painful Death, tho' he escaped human Justice, says *Thuanus*.

9. *Ries*, 23 miles East from *Apt*, is Capital of its Diocese, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Aix*, and Lord of the Town, which is small, but well built.

10. *Aix*, about 18 miles South-East from *Salon*, is Capital of *Middle Provence*, very ancient, supposed to have been built by the *Romans*, and had its Name from the hot Baths, and other Springs in the Neighbourhood; the old *French* Word *Aix*, being a Corruption of the *Latin* Word *Aquæ*. It is the See of an Archbishop, and the Seat of an University, of which he is always Chancellor. It is also the Seat of a Parliament, and other Courts of Justice. It is one of the pleasantest, and best built Towns in *France*. The Cathedral is a noble Structure. Here are two Parish Churches, several Monasteries, and a College of *Jesuits*. The Houses are stately, the Streets broad, and the Piazzas handsome. *Nostredamus* is buried in the *Cordeliers* Church, with an Inscription importing, that by his Skill in Astrology, he had foretold whatever should happen most remarkable in the World.

11. *St. Maximin*, a small Town 21 miles South-East from *Aix*, noted for a Convent of *Dominicans*, who pretend to a Holy Bottle like that of *Rheims*, and the Body of *Mary Magdalen* in a Gold Shrine, form'd like a Woman, with a Gold Crown set with Diamonds, and supported by two Angels, which brings a great number of superstitious People hither. Nine miles West from hence, in the middle of a thick Wood, there is a spacious Cave, 500 Foot high, under a Rock of white Marble: Here they pretend she lived a Penitent 33 Years, being miraculously brought in a rotten Ship without a Pilot from *Palestine*, being accompanied by *Lazarus*, *Martha*, and the young Man that was born blind, whom our Saviour cured.

12. *Brignole*, 33 miles South East from *Aix*, is very ancient, as appears by *Roman* Inscriptions found here. It has several Courts of Justice, is noted for its fine Fruit, and particularly Prunes, which are exported in great numbers.

13. *Marseilles*, Capital of *Maritim Provence*, lies 17 miles South from *Aix*, is very ancient, said to have been built by a Colony of *Greeks* about 586 Years before our Saviour's Birth, and was noted for a famous Academy, where *Greeks*, *Romans*, and *Gauls* learn'd the Sciences in their own Tongues. It has undergone many Vicissitudes and Sieges, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Aix*, has an University, several Courts of Judicature, and is one of the largest, finest, and best built Cities in *France*. It is a Free Port, the best and safest in the Mediterranean, and the usual Station of the *French* Galleys. It is capable of 500 Ships, but of none above 600 Tun. The Entrance is narrow, cover'd by two Rocks, and has a Boom, which they lay down at Nights. *Lewis* XIV. fortified the Town after the modern way, built a strong Fortress on a neighbouring Hill, and planted Beacons for 60 miles on the Coast, to alarm the Country on the Approach of an Enemy. The Arsenal, Citadel, Markets, Churches, Monasteries, Seminaries, Hospitals, Fountains, and the College of the Fathers of the Oratory, are worth a Traveller's View. The Cathedral has noble Columns of the *Doric* and *Corinthian* Order, that belong'd to the Temple of *Minerva* in this City. Here are 14 Monasteries, besides other Convents of both Sexes, 4 Parish Churches, besides Priories and Chappels. The Inhabitants are reckon'd 120000. There are several fortified Islands in the Gulph, which defend the Harbour: The first is *Chateau d'If*, an Island encompassed with steep Rocks, 7 miles West from the Town. The second is *Ratonnau*, which has a Fortress over-against that of *Chateau d'If*. The third is *Pomegues*, East from the former, defended by a strong Tower. The adjacent Country abounds with pleasant Meadows, Gardens and Orchards, and has above 15000 Villages, many of which lie so near the City, that they look like another.

14. *Martigues*, a Town with the Title of a Principality, 20 miles West from *Marseilles*, at the Entrance of the Canal, which forms a Communication betwixt the Lake of *Berre* and the Sea. 'Tis divided into three Parts, one of which lies upon an Island, and they communicate by Bridges. There is a good Harbour at the Mouth of the Gulph, and several Canals cut from the Town to the Sea, navigable by large Barks. Here is a great Fishery of Mullets.

15. *La Cioutat*, 16 miles South-East from *Marseilles*, at the bottom of a Bay, is one of the richest Towns on the Coast, has a great *Levant* Trade, and is noted for good Wine and Mariners.

16. *Toulon*, 34 miles South-East from *Marseilles*, of which it was a Colony. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Arles*, has one of the best Harbours in the *Mediterranean*, is well fortified after the modern way, 2 Royal Bastions, and two Moles of 700 Paces each, almost cover the Harbour. The City is not large, but well built, and adorned with many stately Churches, Monasteries, and other Publick Edifices. The most Remarkable Things here are, 1. The Rope-Yard, where there are three Arches, under which the Galleys enter, so long that a man can not see from one End to the other; and over them are the Places where Cordage for Ships is prepared. 2. The School for the Marine Guards, where they are taught all that belongs to that Profession. 3. The Hall of Arms, a noble Structure, where all sorts of Arms for Men of War are made. Adjoining to them are the Places where all Utensils belonging to the Great Guns and Gunners are laid up. The Places where the Joiners, Coopers and Smiths for the Navy, work, are of a vast Extent. 4. The Park for their Artillery is surprizing for the vast numbers of Canon, Bombs, and Ammunition which are laid up in excellent Order. It is encompassed by a Canal, the Banks of which are covered with Anchors. 5. The Hall where the Rigging of the Ships lies, is of a prodigious Length; and underneath it they Pitch their Cables. 6. A large and noble Foundery for Cannon. 7. The Royal Bakehouse, with a surprising Multitude of Ovens. 8. The Field of Battel under the Wall of the Arsenal, where the Marine Guards exercise. 9. The Machine for putting the Masts in Ships, fills the Beholders with Admiration. When the Allies came before it in 1707, there were reckoned here 567 Brass Guns, 3036 of Iron, 16 First Rates, 8 Second, 24 Third, 6 Fourths, 4 Fregates, *&c.* 5 Bomb-Galliots, 8 Fireships, and 17 other Vessels. There were 300 Cannon on the Batteries and Lines, besides Mortars and other Batteries at convenient Distances. The Town and Fleet suffered much; but how the Design miscarried, is a Secret must be left to Time.

17. *Hieres*, 11 miles East from *Toulon*, is one of the strongest Places on the Coast, the Seat of a Court of Justice, and gives name to the Isles which lie off of it, several of which are fortified and well inhabited. They were formerly called *Stockades*, or the *Golden Islands*, and are so fruitful, that the *Knights of St. John* would have settled there after the Loss of *Rhodes*, if the *French* King had given them leave.

18. *Frejus*, 48 miles North-East of *Toulon*, formerly a *Roman* Colony, a Station for their Ships, and Place for their Magazines; noted now only for being the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Aix*; and some Remains of Antiquity.

19. *Grasse*, 15 miles North-East of *Frejus*, a rich populous Town, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ambrun*, and Seat of a Viguier.

20. *Antibes*, 11 miles East of *Grasse*, formerly a Colony of *Marsilians*, and adorned with fine *Roman* Structures, the Remains of which are to be seen. It is still a pretty Town, with a Harbour and good Citadel. On the Coast South of it lie the Islands of St. *Margaret* and St. *Honore*; the former defended by a Fortress on a steep Rock, the other by a strong Tower. 'Tis noted for a *Benedictine* Abbey, that has furnished many Prelates to the Dioceses of *Provence*.

21. *Vence*, 14 miles East of *Grasse*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ambrun*. It is very ancient, and well built.

22. *Glandeves*, 18 miles North-West of *Vence*. 23. *Senez*, 22 miles West of *Glandeves*. And, 24. *Digne*, 10 miles North-West of *Senez*, are all Sees of Bishops, Suffragans of *Ambrun*. The latter is strong, and noted for its hot Baths.

25. *Sisteron*, 16 miles North-West of *Digne*, a large, strong, well built City, defended by a good Castle. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Aix*, and one of the most important Places in the Province.

26. *Forcalquier*, 21 miles South-West of it, has a Collegiate Church, Concathedral with that of *Sisteron*, a Court of Justice, and formerly gave Title of Counts to the *French* Kings.

SWITZERLAND and the Country of the GRISONS

Wherein is Described the XIII SwitzCantons with their Allies &c.

Humbly Inscribed to the Most Honble the Marquiss of Harold &c.

Revised by I. Senex.

THE XIII CANTONS of the SUISSES

Zurich P.

Berne P.

Lucerne C.

Vri C.

Schwitz C.

Vnder-walde C.

Zug C.

Claris C.P.

Basle P.

Fribourg C.

Soleurre C.

Schafouse P.

Appenzel C.P.

The ALLIES of ye SUISSES CANTONS

la Ligue Grise C.P.

La Cadee ou Maison dieu C.P.

les Droitures C.P.

Le Vallais C.P.

l'Evesque de Sion
l'Evesq; de Basle
l'Evesq; de Constance
l'Evesq; de Coire

l'Abbe de S. Gall C

la Ville de S. Gall P.

Neuchatel P.

Vallangin P.
Biel P.

Geneue P.

Mulhausen en Alsace P.

Rotweil en Souabe

Explanation
Ab. Episcopatus
b. Castle
A. Abbey
C. Catholique
P. Protestant
M. Montes
R. Riuer

The XIII Suisses Cantons with ye time of their Union.

VRI. 1308	GLARIS. 1352	BASLE. 1501
SCHWITZ. 1308	ZUG. 1352	SCHAFHOUSE. 1501
VNDER-WALDEN. 1308	BERNE. 1353	APPENZEL. 1513
LUCERNE. 1332	FRIBOURG. 1481	
ZURICH. 1351	SOLEURRE. 1481	

A Scale of English Miles

5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40

THE SUBJECTS OF THE XIII CANTONS

Le Comté de Baden aux 8 Anciens

Les Balliages de Bremgarten et Mellingen à 8

Les Gouvernemens Libres, vers Meyemberg à 5

Le Thurgow ou est Frawenfeld à 7

Le Rhinthal à 7 et à Appenzel

Le Comté de Sargans à 7

Les Quatre Communes et Italie à 2

Logan
Locarne
Mendrisi
Val Madia

Les 3 Balliages de Bellinzone à 3

Le Comté de Rapersviller à 3 et à Glaris

Les Balliages de Gasteren et Vlzenach à Schwitz et à Glaris

Les Balliages de Grauson Morat Orbe Schwarzemburg à Berne et à Fribourg

Le Comté de Verdemberg à Glaris

La Baronie d'Alt Sax à Zurich

SWISSERLAND

HAS *Alſace* and *Swabia* in *Germany* on the North, *Italy* on the South, *French County* on the Weſt, and *Tyrol* on the Eaſt. It is 125 miles South and North, and 207 Eaſt and Weſt, including the *Griſons* Country, with the Allies of the *Swiſſers*, and the Subjects of thoſe Allies; but ſo indented, that neither Breadth nor Length are equal. It lies betwixt Lat. 45. 40. and 47. 50. Long. 24. 50. and 29. 40. in the 7th and 8th Climates. The longeſt Day in the North is 16, and in the South 15 Hours and a half.

This Country lies the higheſt of any in *Europe*, which makes the Air thin and wholſome; but 'tis mountainous, eſpecially towards the South, and in moſt parts barren: Yet ſeveral of their Vallies are fruitful in Corn, and good Wine, and feed abundance of Cattle, which furniſhes 'em with Milk, Butter, and Cheeſe, that are much eſteem'd. Their Foreſts abound with wild Beaſts and Fowls. The principal Lakes are thoſe of *Geneva*, *Conſtance*, *Zurich*, *Neuf-Chattel*, and *Locarne*. The chief Rivers are, the *Rhine*, the *Rhoſne*, the *Inne*, the *Teſen*, the *Aar*, the *Adda*, and the *Ruſs*, which have all their Riſe here.

It was anciently call'd *Helvetia*, and reckon'd part of *Gaul*, and at laſt of *Germany*. The modern Name came from *Schwitz*, the firſt of its Towns which ſhook off the *Auſtrian* Government, becauſe of its Tyranny, in the beginning of the 14th Century, when that Town joining with thoſe of *Ury* and *Underwald*, animated the reſt to league with them at different times, in Defence of their common Liberty. *Lucern* join'd them in 1332. *Zurich* in 1351. *Zug* and *Glaris* in 1352. *Bern* in 1353. *Friburg* and *Soleure* in 1481. *Baſle* and *Schafhauſen* in 1501. and *Appenzel* in 1513. Theſe Towns, and their Diſtricts, form ſo many Cantons and Republicks, and with their Allies, make up the *Helvetic* Body, which is very powerful. Some of 'em are govern'd by an Ariſtocracy, as *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucerne*, *Friburg*, *Soleurre*, and *Schafhauſen*; others by a Democracy, as *Ury*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Glaris*, *Zug*, and *Appenzel*.

The People are of a good Shape, very ſtrong, brave, gallant Soldiers, eſpecially for Foot Service. They are reckon'd very truſty and frank, but cholerick, and many of 'em given to Idleneſs and Drink. They look ſomewhat rough, but are judicious, underſtand their Intereſt well, love their Liberty, and hate new Impoſts.

The Cantons of *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Baſle*, and *Schafhauſen*, are Proteſtants, and their Church Government Presbyterian. Thoſe of *Glaris* and *Appenzel*, are partly Proteſtants, and partly Papiſts; and thoſe of *Lucern*, *Friburg*, *Soleurre*, *Ury*, *Schwitz*, *Zug*, and *Underwald*, are of the Church of *Rome*; but the Proteſtants are by far the moſt powerful and numerous. They generally ſpeak *German* and *French*, and in ſome Parts *Italian*.

This Republick is divided into four Parts, *viz. Swiſſe Proper*, the Allies of the *Swiſſers*, the Subjects of the *Swiſſers*, and the Subjects of thoſe Allies. *Swiſſe Proper* is divided into 13 Cantons, *viz. Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Ury*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, *Baſle*, *Friburg*, *Soleurre*, *Schafhauſen*, and *Appenzel*. Their Allies the Abbot and Town of *St. Gall*, the *Griſons*, the *Valais* or Biſhoprick of *Sion*, *Mulhauſen* in *Alſace*, *Bienne*, *Geneva*, the Counties of *Neuf-chatel* and *Valengin*, and the Biſhoprick of *Baſle*. The Subjects of the *Swiſſe* are, the County of *Baden*, the Bailiwics of *Bremgarten* and *Mellingen*, the Provinces or Free Governments of *Turgaw*, the *Rheintal*, the County of *Sargans*, the County and Town of *Rapperſchweil*, the four Bailiwics of *Italy*, *&c.* The Subjects of their Allies are, the *Valteline*, the Counties of *Chiavenna*, *Bormio*, *Teggenburg*, and *Lower Valais*. We ſhall deſcribe them according to the above-mentioned Order.

I. The Canton of ZURICH, is Proteſtant, has part of *Swabia* in *Germany* on the North, *Zug* and *Swiſſe* on the South, *Baſle* and *Lucern* on the Weſt, and *Appenzel* and *St. Gall* on the Eaſt. It is divided into ſeveral Bailiwics, and ſo populous, that it can raiſe 50000 Men in 24 Hours. The Capital, *Zurich*, lies on the North End of a Lake of the ſame Name, 17 miles South of the Frontiers of *Swabia*, is the moſt populous Town in *Swiſſerland*, rich, and has a good Trade, eſpecially in Crapes, which is their Manufacture. The Churches and other publick Buildings are ſumptuous, and many of the private Houſes ſtately. It is divided by the River *Limagus*, over which there are 3 Bridges. The Town is well fortified after the modern way, as is their Arſenal, which is well furniſhed with Arms; and they have a noble Library, good Schools, and fine Printing-houſes. The Lake is 24 miles long, and 2 or 3 broad, has a Communication with the *Rhine*, and advances their Trade. Its Banks are full of Vineyards, Orchards, Meadows, Green Fields, Villages, and Gentlemens Seats. The Governours of the Bailiwics are choſen out of the Council of the Town. Every Bailiwic has its Capital, but they are not conſiderable.

II. The Canton of BERN, is Proteſtant, has part of *Burgundy* and *Baſle* on the North, is reckon'd one third of *Proper Swiſſerland*, has 450 Pariſhes, divided into Bailiwics, is able to raiſe 40000 Men on common, and 100000 on extraordinary Occaſions. The Bailiwics are divided into *German* and *French*: The latter live about *Lake Leman*, in 150 Pariſhes; but their Language is rather *Savoyard* than *French*. The Country produces Barley, Oats, Rye, and all Neceſſaries; but the Soil is too cold for Wheat. Here are Woods of Firs and tall Pines. Their Lakes and Rivers abound with Fiſh and Fowl; and they have Red and White Wine from *Lake Leman*, where many of the Citizens of *Bern* have Country Houſes. The People are robuſt, induſtrious, and good Soldiers. This is reckon'd the richeſt Canton in *Swiſſerland*.

Bern, the Capital, ſtands in a ſort of Peninſula on the River *Aar*. It is a pretty Town, built for moſt part with Free-ſtone. There are Piazzas on both ſides the Streets. The River, which is very deep here, encompaſſes it on three ſides, and contributes much to its Strength, there being no Paſſage to it but on the Weſt ſide, which is very well fortified. The chief Church, Town-houſe, Court of Chancery, Arſenal, and public Library, are noble Structures; and in the Arſenal there is the Statue of *William Tell*, who founded the Republic. Upon the Perſecution of the Proteſtants by *Lewis* XIV. the Magiſtrates erected a Work-houſe for their Reception.

2. *Arau*, on the River *Laur*, 30 miles North-Eaſt from *Bern*, noted for being the Place of Meeting of the Proteſtant Dyets.

The *Pais Roman*, or Country of *Vaux*, is ſubject to this Canton. It begins near *Geneva*, and the Boundary is mark'd by a Stone with the Arms of *Bern* upon it, and reaches near *Morat*, where 'tis ſeparated from *Swiſſerland*. It lies along *Lake Leman*. *Bleau* makes it 6 *German* Leagues long, and 6 broad, and ſays, it abounds with Vineyards, Corn Fields and Paſtures.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lauſanne*, 40 miles South-Weſt from *Bern*, and half a League from the Lake of *Geneva*. Its chief Structures are, the College, and the Cathedral. It was an Epiſcopal See, which after the Reformation was tranſlated to *Friburg*. The Town is divided into two parts. The Old Town has Power of Life and Death, was formerly Imperial, and noted for an Univerſity.

2. *Avanches*, or *Wiffleſpurg*, near the Lake of *Morat*, 8 *German* Leagues North-Eaſt from *Lauſanne*, was formerly the Capital of *Helvetia*, is now only a ſmall Town, but noted for *Roman* Coins, and other Monuments of Antiquity.

3. *Iverdun*, almoſt 20 miles North of *Lauſanne*, at the South-Weſt End of the Lake *Neuenburg*. It is well built, has neat Streets, and a ſtrong Caſtle in the Suburbs, with pleaſant Gardens, and has a conſiderable Trade, eſpecially in Wine, the Lake being very convenient for tranſporting their Commodities.

4. *Morat*, or *Murten*, on the South-Eaſt ſide of the Lake *Morat*, a League North-Eaſt from *Avanches*. It is noted for a great Victory obtained here by the *Swiſſers* over *Charles the Terrible* of *Burgundy*, in Remembrance of which, a Chappel was built on the Field of Battle, where the Bones of many Thouſand Men kill'd, are ſtill to be ſeen.

5. *Granſon*, a League North of *Iverdun*, is alſo memorable for another great Victory obtained there over the ſame Duke, by the *Swiſſers*, in 1476.

6. *Orbe*, a Bailiwic, with *Eſchallens*, a large, well built, trading Town.

III. The Canton of LUCERN, is Popiſh, has that of *Bern* on the Weſt and South, *Solothurn* on the North, and *Zurich*, *Zug*, and *Underwald* on the Eaſt. It is 48 miles South and North, and 32 Eaſt and Weſt. The People are very hoſpitable and courteous. Their chief Revenues conſiſt in the Eſtates of the extinct Nobility; and they have a conſiderable Profit by being a Thorowfare to *Italy*. Here are 12 Bailiwics, which can raiſe 15 or 16000 Men.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Lucern*, the Capital, 38 miles Eaſt from *Bern*, on the River *Ruſs*. It is the Metropolis of the Popiſh Cantons, and the uſual Reſidence of the Pope's Nuncio and *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador. It lies in a plain Ground, encompaſſed with Mountains on 2 ſides, and is defended by Walls and high Towers upon thoſe Mountains. Here are 4 Bridges on the River, which are cover'd over Head, and very neat. The Great Church is a very lofty Structure: It has 2 Steeples, and is well beautified within. Here is a large Market-place, a ſtately Town-Houſe, and *Jeſuits* College. The neighbouring Lake is reckon'd 20 miles long, 9 where broadeſt, and from 120 to 130 Fathom deep.

2. *Hapsburg*, or *Hapspurg*, Capital of a County of the ſame Name, 28 miles North-Weſt from *Lucern*. *Rodolph* I. Founder of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, was Count of this Place, before he was Emperor.

3. *Surſee*, on a ſmall Lake, 15 miles North from *Lucern*. This Town has a Council of their own, who determine all Cauſes, and the Preſident gives Oaths to the Inhabitants of *Lucern*.

IV. The Canton of URI, has that of *Switz* on the North, and *Bern* on the Weſt. They have Plenty of Wood, Fiſh, Black Cattel; and thoſe of beſt Faſhion live upon the Flocks they maintain on their own Grounds. The Canton contains about 20000 Men, who are reckon'd brave, and therefore there is a greater Proportion of them than of the other Cantons hired out to Foreign Service. They admit no Strangers, leſt it ſhould occaſion a Change in their Democratical Government. Here is no Town of Note but *Altorf*, about 20 miles South-Eaſt from *Lucern*, which is a large, handſome, but open Borough. There are many Gentlemens Seats and Gardens in the Neighbourhood. The Town ſubſiſts chiefly by the Courts of Juſtice. It is ſurrounded with Mountains, ſo that there is no coming at it but by the Lake of *Lucern*, or the dangerous Paſſes of *Mount St. Gothard*.

V. The Canton of SWITZ, has thoſe of *Zurich* and *Zug* on the North, *Uri* and part of *Glaris* on the South. It is ſmall, but the Inhabitants are brave. They have very little Trade, but have the Honour to give the Name of *Swiſſers* to the whole *Helvetic* Body, becauſe they were among the firſt who ſhook off the *Auſtrian* Yoke. The chief Town is *Switz*, formerly an Imperial Town, but now only a large Village, about 16 miles South-Eaſt from *Lucern*. It lies in a Valley, ſurrounded with Hills, for moſt part cover'd with Snow.

VI. The Canton of UNDERWALD, has *Switz* and *Lucern* on the North. It abounds with pleaſant Paſtures and Woods, and their chief

Subsistence is from their Cattle and Fish. The chief Town is *Stantz*, on the South side of the Lake of *Lucern*.

VII. The Canton of ZUG, is encompassed with those of *Lucern*, *Zurich* and *Switz*. It is small, the chief Product is Wine, and they have plenty of Game in their Woods. The Capital, *Zug*, is on the East side of the Lake of that Name, and strong by Situation, but remarkable for little else.

VIII. The Canton of GLARIS, has *Uri* and *Switz* on the West. It is pleasant, well water'd, and abounds with Fish. The Inhabitants being Protestants and Papists, no Cause is decided here, except two thirds of the Judges be of the Defendant's Religion. The chief Town is *Glaris*, on the River *Linth*, 21 miles East from *Switz*.

IX. The Canton of BASIL, has part of *Swabia* on the North, and *Solothurn* on the South. It abounds with Corn, Wine, and Grass. The Inhabitants have a good Character, are Protestants; their chief Revenues arise from secularized Abbeys, and Imposts on Goods carried thro' their Country to and from *France*, *Italy*, and *Germany*. *Basil*, or *Basle*, the Capital, is on the *Rhine*, about 2 miles and a half South of *Hunningen*. It is reckon'd the handsomest and richest Town in *Swisserland*, and is famous for its Commerce, University, Printing-House, and a General Council held here in 1431. It lies in Form of an Amphitheatre on both Sides the River, over which there is a fine Stone Bridge. It was the See of a Bishop before the Reformation, who being then laid aside, has since lived at *Porentru* in *Alsace*; he is allowed no Jurisdiction in the City, nor to lodge in it one Night. *Erasmus* lived the latter part of his Time, and died here in 1536, aged 70. He founded a College for Students of Divinity, and his Library is kept in the Great Church, with his curious and valuable Collection of Paintings and Medals. His Picture is kept in the Library, with the following Inscription under it:

Ingens, ingentem quem personat Orbis Erasmum,
Hic tibi dimidium Picta tabella refert.
At cur non totum? Mirari desine Lector,
Integra non totum terra nec ipsa capit.

X. The Canton of FRIBURG, is encompassed by that of *Bern*, and is capable of raising 1800 Men. The Capital of the same Name, lies 17 miles East of *Bern*, is the Seat of the Bishop of *Lausanne*, well built, and fortified. It has fine Piazzas; the Cathedral and Town-house are good Structures. Here is also a *Jesuits* College, a Commendary of *Malta*, and several Parish Churches. It is divided into four Parts, each of which have their Standard-bearer. If a Debtor here don't pay his Creditor at the Day appointed, the Creditor sends two or more Servants and Horses to a publick Inn, where the Debtor is obliged to maintain them till he pay the Debt.

XI. The Canton of SOLOTHURN, or SOLEURE, has *Basle* and part of *Alsace* on the North, and *Bern* on the South and East. It abounds with Corn, but produces no Wine. It is able to raise 10000 Men. *Solaure*, the Capital, lies 16 miles North of *Bern*, on the River *Aa*, which divides it into two Parts, that communicate by a Bridge. It is a handsome Town, well fortified, and among other fine Buildings, has the House of the *French* Ambassador to the Cantons, who commonly resides here. The Inhabitants are zealous *Romanists*, and have a very gross Representation of the Trinity in the Great Church. The *Jesuits* have a stately Church and College here, towards which *Lewis* XIV. of *France* contributed liberally.

XII. The Canton of SCHAIHAUSEN, lies North from *Zurich*. It abounds with all Necessaries for Life, and particularly Fish. The Capital of the same Name, lies upon the *Rhine*, near the Great Cataract, above which Vessels unload their Cargo, which is put on board others below it; this, with exporting Linnen, Copper, and other Metals, is their chief Trade. The Inhabitants are Protestants. The Town is handsome, and is defended by a large Tower, well mounted with Guns at one End, which the *French* King is obliged to keep in Repair by an Article of his Alliance; and there is a strong Castle at the other End.

XIII. The Canton of APPENZIL, has *St. Gall* on the North, and the *Grisons* Country on the South. It abounds with pleasant Hills and Pastures, fill'd with great Flocks, that produce great store of Milk, Butter, and Cheese, by selling of which, and Linnen, the People chiefly subsist. The Capital, *Appenzel*, lies on the River *Sintra*, about 40 miles East of *Zurich*. The Town is rich and populous, the Majority of the People are Protestants, but their Magistrates are of both Religions.

The Allies of the *Swissers* are,
I. The Bishoprick of BASLE.
II. The Town of BIENNE.
III. The Town of MULHAUSEN. All described *Page 60.* in *Germany*, where they lie.

IV. The Abbot and Town of SAINT GALL. *Turgaw*, and the County of *Toggenburg* depended on this Abbot, so that he was able to raise 20000 Men, but now not above 6000; for most of the People being Protestants, and the late Abbot having oppress'd the *Toggenburgers* on that account, it occasioned a War betwixt the Protestants and Papists in *Swisserland*, wherein the latter were worsted, and lost part of their Dominions in 1718, by which the *Toggenburgers* were restored to their Liberty. The City of *St. Gall*, lies 10 miles North-West of *Appenzel*, is small, but well built and populous, independent of the Abbot, and Protestant.

V. The GRISONS, divided into three Leagues, *viz.* 1. That call'd the *Grison League*, where the *Rhine* has its Source, consists of several Valleys, and the small Town of *Ilantz*, on the *Upper Rhine*, 2 miles South of *Glaris*, in a Country that abounds with good Corn and Wine. Most of the People are Protestants, they have about 35000 Men, and 7000 of 'em fit to bear Arms. 2. The *League of the House of God*, contains 2 great Vallies call'd the *Bregaille* and *Engadine*, in which are several Communities. The only remarkable Town here is *Coire*, on the *Plessur*, 1 miles North-East of *Ilantz*. This River, about half a League lower falls into the *Rhine*, that begins there to be navigable, which advance the Trade of the Town. The Inhabitants are Protestants, but allow their Bishop, with his Clergy and some *Roman* Catholicks, to enjoy their Freedom of Worship, and live quietly within the Inclosure of the Cathedral. This is the principal Town of the *Grisons*. 3. The *League of the Ten Jurisdictions*, North from that of the *House of God*. It abounds with Pastures, Cattle, Milk, Butter, Cheese, and Fish; contains about 15000 Men, 4000 of 'em fit for Arms. They have Mines of Silver, Lead and Copper in their Mountains. Most of 'em are Protestants, and they send none but such to the Diet. The only Place of Note here is *Davas*, or *Tasas*, about 2 Leagues East from *Coire*.

VI. The VALLAIS, or Bishoprick of SION, or SITTEN, a Mountainous Country, and the Air so unwholsome, that many of the People have Swellings in their Throats, and are subject to Fevers, Madness, and Lameness, occasioned by the badness of the Air and Water, which is mix'd with melted Snow. It is divided into Upper and Lower, is able to raise 20000 Men on occasion, under their own Commanders, most of whom are Innkeepers. They are generally Papists, and depend on the Bishop of *Sion*, who is a Prince of the Empire, and Suffragan of *Tarantaise*, elected by the Chapter, most of whom are Persons of Quality. Here are Mines of Silver and Lead, Christal of several sorts, Hot Baths, good Wine, and Saffron. The Capital is *Sion*, the ancient *Civitas Sedunorum*, and a *Roman* Colony, mention'd by *Cæsar*. It lies on the *Rhesne*, 20 miles East of the Lake of *Geneva*, and is defended by several Castles.

VII. GENEVA, and its Territory. This City lies on the *Rhesne*, where it issues from *Lake Leman*, and is so ancient, that the Time of its Foundation is not known. It was some time the Residence of *Cæsar*, and has undergone many Vicissitudes. It continued under the *Romans*, till the Decay of the Empire, and during the Quarrel betwixt Pope *Alexander* V. and the Emperor *Frederic Barbaressa*, their Bishops claim'd the Sovereignty, but were always limited by the Senate; the Dukes of *Savoy* also pretended to it, in vertue of a Deed of Sale by one of their Bishops; but the Citizens opposed it, and in 1535. they threw off their Bishop, because he oppress'd them, and opposed the Reformation: then they set up a Government much like that of the *Swiss* Cantons; they lodged the Sovereignty in a Council of 200, out of which they chose 25, as a lesser Council, to be Checks upon one another. The small Council chuses the great one, and inspects their Conduct; the great one examines what is done by the small one; 60 are chosen out of the great Council, who form a Council of State: they give their Advice to the small Council, in all matters of Importance, and in a manner govern their Deliberations. All the Members of the two Councils are chosen for Life. They have four Syndics, who are their chief Magistrates, and carry a black Batoon, tipp'd with Silver at both Ends, as a Mark of their Dignity. The chief Syndic has the principal Care of the Government, and the other three have their peculiar Offices. They are all chosen by the Citizens. In the Place where the Senate meets, there are seven Judges painted on the Wall without Hands, to signify that they should take no Bribes; and in the middle there is one with one Hand, in which he holds a Balance of Justice. The Town is divided into 2 Parts by the *Rhesne*, over which are 3 Timber Bridges, on two of which there are many Shops. Betwixt the Bridges there is an Island with a Harbour for Galleys, and a strong Tower, where they have an Arsenal with more Arms than they have Subjects; and, as Dr. *Burnet* says, the best furnish'd, in proportion to the bigness of the State. Here they keep the Spoils taken from their Enemies, and particularly from the *Savoyards*, who attempted to surprize the Town *Dec.* 22. 1602. which has since been observed as an Anniversary for that great Deliverance. Here is a noble Town-House, a Mint, and an University, in which there is a public Library of 30000 Volumes: It is furnish'd with able Professors, and has bred many Great Men; but the Persecution in *France* lessen'd the Number of their Students. Here is also an Academy for instructing Youth in their Exercises, which is pretty much frequented by Protestant Gentlemen from several Parts of *Europe*. Their chief Church is St. *Peter's* Cathedral, in which is the Tomb of that great Protestant General, *Henry* Duke of *Rohan*. From the Steeple there is not only a Prospect of the Lake, but one may see into *France*, *Savoy*, *Swisserland*, the *Valtoline*, and *French County*. Here are several other Churches, particularly one for the *Dutch*, and another for the *Italians*.

The Streets are large and fair; most of the Houses high, and of hewn Stone; and those in the chief Streets have Piazzas. Mr. *Ray* reckon'd the Inhabitants about 30000. It is well govern'd, and Vice suppress'd; but they are not very strict in keeping the *Lord's Day*. A great many of the Inhabitants are employ'd in making Silver and Gold Lace; and they have a considerable Commerce, by reason of their advantageous Situation. The Town is well fortified, towards which several Protestant Princes and States have much contributed. Sheriff *Bethel* says, their chief Trade is in Silks, Thread Lace, Pistols, Shamoy Leather, Watches, and Printing. They connive at Dancing and Cards in Strangers, but forbid them to their own Citizens. The Vulgar speak a bad *French*, or *Savoyard*, are somewhat clownish, but honest: the Better sort speak good *French*, and are very polite and easy in their Conversation. They allow no Refuge to Murderers, but either try them themselves, or deliver them up to such Governments as demand them. Their Church is govern'd by their 15 Ministers, and the Burgomaster for Reformation, with 16 Men chose promiscuously out of the Great Council; but their Resolves must be confirm'd by the Great Council of 200, before they are of Force. The Territories of the City take up about 4 miles, and contain about 13 Congregations, whose Ministers joining at certain times of the Year with the Consistory, form the Synod, who make Acts for governing the whole Church in their respective Districts; but they must also be ratified by the Council of 200. Their Ministers have not above 50 or 60 *l.* a Year, and *Calvin* himself had no more; so that when he died, all he left behind him, including his Books, did not come to above 60 *l.* Before the Reformation, the Motto of this City was, *Post Tenebras Spero Lucem*; but since that Time they have with

with good Reaſon changed it to *Poſt Tenebras Lux*; i. e. *After Darkneſs came Light.* The City has very pleaſant Walks about it, and the Territory abounds with Gardens, Vineyards, and fruitful Hills; and the neighbouring Lake with excellent Wild Fowl and Fiſh, of which the Inhabitants make great Profit.

VIII. The Counties of NEUFCHATEL and VALANGIN, which form a Sovereignty now belonging to the King of *Pruſſia*. The Inhabitants are Proteſtants. It lies North from the Canton of *Bern*, is about 9 *German* Leagues long, and 5 broad. Here is a Lake of the ſame Name 7 miles long and 3 broad, which abounds with excellent Fiſh, and particularly large Trouts. The Prince's Revenue is about 40000 Florins *per Annum*, and riſes chiefly from this Fiſhery. The Air about the Lake is temperate and mild, but ſharp in the mountainous Parts. The Soil produces Barley, Oats, Pulſe, good Red and White Wine, and has Mines of Iron and Steel. They have excellent Paſtures, with abundance of Cattle and many Wild Beaſts in the Mountains. The Inhabitants are brave, are able to raiſe 8000 Men without hindring Buſineſs, and 15000 on preſſing Occaſions. It is the Key of *Swiſſerland* on that ſide, becauſe of 6 Paſſes well fortified, which may be defended by ſmall Numbers againſt great Armies.

Places of Note are,

1. *Neufchâtel* on the Bank of the Lake, 22 miles North-Weſt from *Bern*. It is well built and watered, has ſeveral Monuments of Antiquity, and a very fine Caſtle, the Reſidence of the Prince.

2. *Landeron*, near the Lake of *Biel*, noted for its impregnable Situation and the Bravery of the Inhabitants, and a noble Caſtle belonging to the Prince, who has a fine Country Seat and Gardens upon the Lake within a League of it.

3. *Valangin* Town and Caſtle lie at the foot of Mount *Jura*, which parts it from *Burgundy*.

The Subjects of the *Swiſſers* are,

I. The County of *Baden*, whoſe Inhabitants are a Mixture of Proteſtants and Papiſts. The Capital of the ſame name lies on the *Limmat*, 13 miles North-Weſt from *Zurich*, and 6 South from the *Rhine*. The Name came from famous Hot Baths in a neighbouring Village. It is the place of the General Dyet of the Cantons, becauſe of its convenient Situation, and many large Houſes fit to receive Ambaſſadors, *&c.* The Town is ſubject to the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Ury*, *Swiſs*, *Underwald*, *Zug* and *Bern*, but has its own Magiſtrates; ſo that the Bailiff of the Cantons has little Power in the City. The Harbour on the River belongs to the Town, but the Cuſtom-houſe to the Cantons.

2. *Zurſach*, a large Village on the *Rhine*, 9 miles North from *Baden*, is well built, and has two annual Fairs much frequented by Merchants from *Germany*, *France* and *Italy*.

II. The Bailiwic of BREMGARTEN on the *Ruſs*, about 7 miles South from *Baden*, formerly an Imperial Town, is very pleaſant, inhabited by Merchants and Tradeſmen, governed by a greater and a leſſer Council; but the Chief Magiſtrate is choſen by the Cantons, and in Capital Cauſes they are ſubject to *Zurich*; and in Cauſes relating to the Town itſelf, there lies an Appeal to the eight old Cantons.

III. The Bailiwic of MELLINGEN on the ſame River, 6 miles North-Weſt from *Bremgarten*. The Capital is of the ſame name, and the whole is ſubject to the eight old Cantons.

IV. The Free Provinces of RUSS conſiſts only of ſome Villages, and is called Free, becauſe they have the Liberty to chuſe their own Magiſtrates. They are ſubject to the 7 oldeſt Cantons.

V. The RHINTAL, ſo called, becauſe it lies along the *Rhine*. It is divided betwixt the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the Abbot of *St. Gall*, and the eight ancient Cantons. The Inhabitants live chiefly by the Vineyards and Linnen Cloth. It is about 20 miles long, and 5 broad, has ſeveral Caſtles and conſiderable Villages. The chief Town is *Reineck*, a League and a half North-Eaſt from *St. Gall* on the *Rhine*, as it enters the Lake of *Conſtance*.

VI. ROTTERSWEIL, on the Bank of the Lake, 17 miles South-Eaſt from *Zurich*. It is famous for a wooden Bridge over the Lake, which is a mile and a half long. The Townſmen are Papiſts. It is ſubject to the Cantons of *Ury*, *Switz*, *Underwald*, and *Glaris*.

VII. The TURGOW has the *Rhine* and Lake of *Conſtance* on the North and North-Eaſt, and *Zurich* on the Weſt, is 14 *German* Leagues long, and 8 broad. It is one of the moſt populous Parts of *Swiſſerland*, and has 50 Pariſhes. Much of it belongs to *Zurich*. The 7 old Cantons have the Supream Juriſdiction, and appoint their Governours and Judges; but the Chapter of *Conſtance*, and the Abbot of *St. Gall*, and others, have the inferiour Juriſdiction in ſuch Places as they poſſeſs. The Capital is *Frawenfeld* on the *Murck*, 11 miles Weſt of *Conſtance*, and belongs to the 7 ancient Cantons; as does alſo *Dieſſenhoven* on the *Rhine*, 5 miles Eaſt of *Schafhauſen*, which is a handſome City, chuſes its own Magiſtrates, has conſiderable Privileges and Juriſdiction over ſome Villages. Other Places are, *Weil*, 2 *German* Leagues and a half North-Weſt from *St. Gall*, with a fine Caſtle, where the Abbot reſides: and *Biſhops-Cell*, 3 Leagues and an half North-Weſt of *St. Gall*, where the Biſhop of *Conſtance* has a Caſtle and Governour; but the Town chuſes its own Magiſtrates, and the Biſhop is obliged by Oath to maintain their Privileges.

VIII. The Four Governments in *Italy* that were formerly part of *Milan*, but given to the Cantons in 1412, by the Duke, for aſſiſting him againſt *France*. The firſt is LUGANO, ſo called from a Town on a Lake of the ſame Name, about 8 miles from the Frontiers of *Milan*. It has 100 Villages, many Gentlemens Seats under its Juriſdiction, and is the Reſidence of the *Swiſs* Governour, who commands all the Bailiwicks in caſe of a ſudden War. 2. LOCARNO, 10 miles North-Weſt of *Lugano*, near Lake *Major*, in a fine Plain and a good Air. It is the largeſt Town upon the Lake, and inhabited by many Perſons of Quality. The adjacent Country is full of Vineyards, that produce good Wine; and the Soil is ſo fruitful, that it yields twenty fold. They have a Harveſt of Wheat and Rye in *June*, and one of Millet and other Grain in *October*. They have all the uſual Fruits of *Italy*. The Lake affords excellent Fiſh, particularly Trouts, which yield a great Price at *Milan*. And there is Plenty of Goats and Fowl in their Woods, from which they make great Profit, in tranſporting Timber by the Lake to *Pavia*, *&c.* Here is a famous Market once a Fortnight, frequented by moſt of their Neighbours. The twelve Cantons ſend a Governour hither by turns once in two Years, who has very great Power, but muſt ſwear to maintain the Peoples Privileges, which are conſiderable; for they chuſe their Magiſtrates, who ordain what they think proper for the Republic. 3. The Bailiwic of MENDRIS, which has a pleaſant Town called *Mendriſium*, 12 miles South-Eaſt of *Lugano*. 4. That of MAYNSHAL, or MAGIA, its Capital, 2 Leagues North-Weſt of *Locarno*.

IX. The ITALIAN BAILIWICS, ſo called becauſe they lie in the Dutchy of *Milan*, and were given to the Cantons of *Uri*, *Switz*, and *Underwald*, in 1422. 1. *Bellinzona*, ſo named from its Capital, a large trading and well fortified Town, 17 miles North-Weſt of *Locarno*. 2. That of *Valbaune*. 3. That of *Poleſe*, named from their chief Towns. There are ſome other Bailiwics intermixed with the Cantons, which are not conſiderable.

The Subjects of the Allies of the *Swiſſers* are,

I. The VALTELINE, which lies betwixt the Lake of *Como* and *Tirol*, South of the *League of the Houſe of God*. It is 60 miles long, and 16 where broadeſt, and divided into three Parts, and ſubject to the *Grisons*. The Air is wholſome, except in Summer, when a certain Wind blows from the Lake of *Como*. It is alſo ſubject to Inundations from the River *Adda*. The Soil is ſo fruitful, that they have commonly three Crops a Year. They ſow Wheat among their Vines, and then Millet, Turneps and Pot-Herbs ſucceſſively. Here is good ſorts of all common Fruits, with Almonds, Pomegranates, Olives, and vaſt quantities of Cheſnuts. Here is excellent Wine on the Banks of the *Adda*, and one ſort, called *Malmſy*, equal to that of *Crete*. They have good Paſturage, great Herds of Cattle, all the common ſorts of Wild Beaſts and Fowl in their Woods, and Timber for building Ships. The *Adda* ſupplies them with Trouts and other Fiſh; and Gold is ſometimes found in its Sand. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Alum, and Sulphur; and Mineral Waters good againſt many Diſeaſes. The People are brave, and fit for Arts and Sciences. Their Language is a corrupt *Italian*. Their chief Trade is in Wine, Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Butter and Cheeſe. The Inhabitants are about 25000, of whom 4000 are fit to bear Arms. The Country is defended by Mountains and Paſſes, where ſmall Numbers may reſiſt Armies. The Papiſts are more numerous than the Proteſtants, ſince the Maſſacre of the latter by the *Spaniards* in the laſt Century; but moſt of Quality and Eſtates are Proteſtants, and have Churches in the chief Towns. *Sondrio* is the chief Town, the Situation pleaſant, the Houſes well built, and the Streets handſome. It lies on the *Adda*, 40 miles South-Eaſt of *Come*, and is pretty well fortified. It is the Seat of a Court of Juſtice, but there lies an Appeal to the Dyet of the *Griſons*, who appoint the Preſident.

II. The County of CHIAVENNA, or CLAVENNA, North-Weſt of the *Valteline*. The Air is wholſome, except in ſome part of the Summer, that 'tis infeſted by Vapours from the Lake of *Como*. Here is Plenty of Wine, but not much Corn, which the common People make up by their Cheſnuts. They have ſtore of Fiſh, great Herds of Cattle, and make conſiderable Profit by their Butter and Cheeſe, and alſo from Stone Kettles hewed out of their Rocks, which they ſay throw out any Poiſon that may be caſt into them as ſoon as ſet on the Fire. The People are about 5000, polite, fit for Arts and Arms, and much given to Trade. The wealthieſt *Griſons* chuſe to reſide here, and 'tis a common Retreat for *Italians* that turn Proteſtants. They have a conſiderable Trade by the Lake of *Como*. Their Magiſtrates are ſent once in two Years by the *Griſons*, and the Proteſtants have Churches in all the chief Towns. The Capital is *Chiavenna* on the *Mera*, 18 miles North-Weſt from *Sondrio*. It lies pleaſantly at the foot of a Mountain, is well fortified, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and is inhabited by many People of Quality, has 6 Churches, and is the common Paſſage for Merchants betwixt *Italy* and *Germany*.

III. The County of BORMIO is North-Eaſt from the *Valteline*, and conſiſts of five Bailiwicks among inacceſſible Mountains. They have great Privileges, and chuſe their own Magiſtrates by Ballot, but their Governour is ſent by the *Griſons*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, 22 miles North-Eaſt of *Sondrio*, and is defended by a good Caſtle on the *Adda*.

SPAIN

LIES betwixt Lat. 35. 50. and 44. and betwixt West Lon. 10. and East Long. 3. 30. in the fifth, sixth, and seventh Climates. The longest Day in the South is 14 Hours, and in the North 14 and an half. It is 490 miles South and North, from the Straits of *Gibraltar* to *Cape de Las-pennas*, and 445 East and West where broadest from the Borders of *Portugal* to *Cape Palafugel* in *Catalonia*, but is much indented by the Sea, *France*, and *Portugal*. It has the Sea of *Biscay* on the North, *Portugal* and part of the *Atlantick* on the West, the *Mediterranean* on the South, has part of *France* from which 'tis separated by the *Pyrenees* on the North-East, and the *Mediterranean* on the East.

The Air is hot, but clear and healthful in general. The Soil is dry, stony, sandy, not much cultivated, which if it were, it would not fail of being fruitful in many parts. Their Corn, Wine, Game, Cattle, Fish, Figs, Grapes, and other Fruits are excellent; their Oils the sweetest, their Wool the finest, and their Horses in *Andalusia* the handsomest in *Europe*. Here are Mines of Iron, Salt, and Vermilion, and, as they say, of Gold and Silver, but the two latter not much talked of, since the Discovery of *America*. The Country is not populous in proportion to its Extent, for their Women are not reckoned fruitful; and by the Expulsion of above 800000 *Moors* in 1610, and the great numbers sent to their other Dominions, especially *America*, it is much drained of its Inhabitants. The *Spaniards*, 'tis true, bring vast Sums from thence, and, as appears by their Registers in 1618, they had received 1536 Millions of Gold from that Country; but as the Merchants of other Parts of *Europe* have the greatest part of those Riches, *Spain* has not gained by those new Dominions in proportion to her loss of People. The other Commodities exported from hence are, fine Wool, Oil, Fruits, Salt, Soap, and Vermilion. The principal Rivers are the *Douro*, the *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, *Ebro*, *Guadalquiver*, and *Minho*; all which have their Sources in the Country.

The Government is Monarchical, and Females succeed as well as Male. The People are grave, serious, politick, cunning, make good Foot Soldiers, and are loyal to their King, patient in what they undertake, sober in Eating and Drinking, but are accounted mistrustful, very proud, idle and revengeful. Their Language is fine, and reckoned the most Majestick of any derived from the *Latin*; so that *Charles* V. used to say, that were he to speak to God Almighty, he would do it in that Language.

Their Religion is that of the Church of *Rome*, and they have a very severe Inquisition against the Exercise of all others, and to punish those who dissent from it in their opinion. There are ten Tribunals in the chief Cities of the Kingdom, belonging to this Court, from whence Appeals lie to the Sovereign Tribunal at *Madrid*, whose President is called the Inquisitor General.

Here are 8 Archbishops and 44 Suffragans, as follows:

1. The Archbishop of *Toledo*, Primate of the Kingdom, whose Suffragans are the Bishops of *Corduba*, *Segovia*, *Cartagena*, *Siguenca*, *Osma*, *Cuenca*, *Jaer*, and *Valadolid*.
2. The Archbishop of *Burgos*, whose Suffragans are *Pampeluna*, *Calahorra*, and *Palenca*.
3. The Archbishop of *Compostella*: His Suffragans are, *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Placentia*, *Lugo*, *Astorga*, *Zamora*, *Orensa*, *Tuy*, *Badajos*, *Mondonedo*, *Coria*, *Cividad-Rodrigo*, *Leon* and *Oviedo*.
4. The Archbishop of *Seville*: His Suffragans are, *Cadix*, *Guadix* and *Canaries*.
5. The Archbishop of *Granada* has *Malaga* and *Almeria*.
6. The Archbishop of *Saragossa*, has *Huesca*, *Jaca*, *Taracona*, *Balbastro*, *Teruel* and *Albarazin*.
7. The Archbishop of *Tarragona* has *Barcelona*, *Gironne*, *Lerida*, *Vich*, *Solsona*, *Urgel* and *Tortosa*. He had also *Perpignan*, which now belongs to *France*.
8. The Archbishop of *Valencia* has *Majorca* and *Oribuela*.

The most considerable Universities of *Spain* are *Salamanca*, *Alcala de Henares*, formerly *Complutum*, *Seville*, *Toledo*, *Grenada*, and *Valencia*.

Modern Geographers divide *Spain* into North and South, and subdivide them into Fourteen Provinces.

NORTH SPAIN

Contains the Eight following Provinces.

I. GALICIA, which has the *Biscaian* Sea on the North, *Portugal* on the South, the *Atlantick* on the West, and *Asturias* and part of *Leon* on the East. It was formerly a Kingdom, is 110 miles South and North, and 110 East and West, and more populous than fertile. The Air is the moistest and least healthful in *Spain*. It has many hot Springs, abundance of Cattle and good Wine, Mines of Copper, Iron, Vermilion, and some say Gold. Their chief Riches consist in their Wool and Fishing. It is thus divided.

I. The Diocese of COMPOSTELLA, so named from its Capital *St. James* of *Compostella*, Lat. 43. West Long. 9. It is famous for Pilgrimages to the Apostle St. *James*, whose Body they pretend to have in their magnificent Church dedicated to him. It has a fine rich Hospital for the Pilgrims, is the See of an Archbishop, has an University, and many stately Houses. The Archbishop has 40000 Ducats *per Annum*, the Chapter 100000, and seven of the Canons must be Cardinals.

Other Towns here are,

1. The *Groyne*, 30 miles North of *Compostella*, on a Bay in the *Biscayan* Sea, and one of the best Harbours in *Spain*.
2. *St. Mary de Finisterre*, 48 miles West from *Centoostella*, near the Cape of that name, which is the most Westerly part of *Europe*.

II. The Diocese of MONDONEDO, so named from its Capital; 5 miles North-East of *Compostella*. It is the See of a Bishop. *Castro d'Ortegal* a large open Town, lies also in this Diocese near Cape *Ortegal*, 45 miles North-West of *Mondonedo*, and is the most Northerly part of *Spain*.

III. The Diocese of LUGO, so called from its Capital, 30 miles South-East of *Mondonedo*. It is the See of a Bishop, and noted for its Mineral Waters.

IV. The Diocese of ORENSE, 52 miles South-East of *Compostella*. The Capital of the same name is a Bishop's See, and has very healthful warm Springs.

V. TUY, Capital of its Diocese, 47 miles South-East of *Orensee*, is the See of a Bishop.

Other Places are,

1. *Bayonna*, 16 miles South of it, has the Title of a Marquisate, and a pretty good Harbour.
2. *Vigo*, 15 miles North-West of *Tuy*, a small Sea-Port Town, noted for the Burning of the *Spanish* Galleons, and the *French* Squadron which guarded them, in 1702, by the *English* and *Dutch*, and was taken by the *English* in 1719.
3. *Pontevedra*, 12 miles North-West from *Vigo*, a large ill-built Town, with a Harbour little frequented. Here is a Magazine with good Brass Guns and small Arms, a large stately Church with Marble Pillars, and a curious wrought Cieling, several other Churches, a Friery, a Nunnery, and a *Jesuits* College. This Town was plundered by the *English* in 1719.

II. The Principality of *ASTURIAS*, on the Coast, East from *Galicia*, and West from *Biscay*. 'Tis divided into *Asturia d' Oviedo* on the West, and *Santillana* on the East: is mountainous, ill peopled, and chiefly noted for giving Title of Prince to the eldest Son of *Spain*. It is about 115 miles East and West, and 55 where broadest, South and North. The Air is healthful. It has some Corn and Wine, Mines of Azure and Vermilion, and, as some say, Gold. Their chief Riches is in their Fishery and Horses, reckoned the strongest in *Spain*.

Places of note, are,

1. *Oviedo*, the Capital, 58 miles North West of *Lugo*. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, ill built and peopled, but has a tolerable University.
2. *Gigon*, on the Coast, 21 miles North East of *Oviedo*; is almost surrounded by the Sea, has a Harbour and Castle, and was formerly the Capital of the Province.
3. *Santillana* on the Coast, 78 miles East of *Oviedo*, Capital of East *Asturias*, but of small note.

III. The Province of *BISCAY*, on the Coast, has *Esturias* on the West, and *France* on the East; is divided into *Biscay Proper*, *Olava* and *Guipuscoa*; 115 miles East and West, and 80 where broadest, South and North. 'Tis mountainous; has little Corn or Wine, but rich Mines of Iron and Steel, of which they are said to export yearly 30 millions of Pounds weight. Here are also Wool and Saffron.

Places of note, are,

1. *Bilboa*, Capital of *Biscay Proper*. It lies on a Bay, at the Mouth of a River 12 miles East of *Santillana*. It has an excellent Harbour, is pleasantly situated, and has a good Trade in Wool, Armour and Sword Blades, which are much valued. The neighbouring Country yields good Corn and Wine.
2. *Castro de Verdeales*, a Town of good Trade on the Coast, 18 miles West of *Bilboa*.
3. *St. Antonio*, one of the best Harbours in the Province, 33 miles West. Colonel *Stanhope* with a Detachment of *French* and *English*, burnt some *Spanish* Ships here, in 1719.
4. *St. Andero*, a good Port much frequented, 15 miles West of *St. Antonio*.
5. *Vitoria*, Capital of *Alava*, 41 miles South-East of *Bilboa*, a handsome, well built and fortified Town.
6. *Tolosa*, Capital of *Guipuscoa*, 48 miles South-East of *Bilboa*.
7. *Placentia*, 20 miles North-West of *Tolosa*, famous for Arms and other Iron work.
8. *St. Sebastian*, 11 miles North-East of *Tolosa*, has a good Harbour defended by two Moles. The Town is fortified with double Walls, Bastions and Half-moons, and defended by a strong Castle on a Rock. The Town is handsome, well built, and has a considerable Trade in Wool and Iron ware. The Streets long and broad. The Houses pretty good, and the Churches handsome. They plead a Privilege, that when they send Deputies to the King, he should speak to them bareheaded. This Town and Castle was taken by the *French* in the Year 1719, under the Duke of *Berwick*, after a much shorter Siege than was expected, considering the Strength of the place.
9. *Port Passage*, 6 miles West from *Fontarabia*, and 4 East of *St. Sebastian*; a Port and Harbour, where a *French* Detachment sent by the Duke of *Berwick* in 1719, burnt several *Spanish* Men of War upon the Stocks, with many Naval Stores, and brought off a great deal.
10. *Fontarabia*, 10 miles East of *St. Sebastian*, a small Town and Fortress, separated from *France* by the River *Bidassoa*; taken also by the *French* in 1719.

IV. *SPANISH NAVARRE*, has *Biscay* and part of *Old Castile* on the West, *French Navarre*, from which 'tis separated by the *Pyrenean* Mountains on the East, and *Arragon* on the East and South. 'Tis 82 miles where longest, South and North, and 60 where broadest, East and

SPAIN and PORTUGALL

Distinguisht into their Kingdoms and Principalities &c.

According to ye Newest Observations

Most humbly Inscribd to the Right Hon. James Earl Stanhope &c. 1719

Revis'd by Io. Senex

THE CANTABRIAN or BISCAIAN SEA.

PART OF FRANCE

PROVENCE

LANGUEDOC

THE ATLANTICK or WESTERN OCEAN.

THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA

The Iberian Sea

PART OF AFRICA.

GALLICIA

ASTURIAS

Asturia de Oviedo

Asturia de Santillana

BISCAY

Alava.

NAVARRE

OLD CASTILE

LEON

CASTILE

NEW CASTILE

ARRAGON

CATALONIA

VALENCIA

MURCIA

ANDALUSIA

GRANADA

ESTREMADURA

ALENTEJO

ALGARVE

Entre Minho e Douro

Tralos Montes

Beira

Estremadura

Portugal

Gulf of Valence

Gulf of Alicant

Gulf of Cartagena

Strait of Gibraltar

The Meridian of London

Campo de Calatrava

Campo de Alcocer

La Mancha

Sierra Morena

Mount Calbre

Mount of Toledo

Miles 60 in a degree

English Measured Miles

WEST ... Longitude from London ... EAST.

and West. 'Twas usurped by the *Spaniards* from its own King in 1412; but the *French* Kings having always called themselves Kings of *Navarre* since *Henry* IV. who was King of it, succeeded to the Crown of *France*. The Air is temperate, but the Soil for most part fitter for Pasture than for Corn and Wine, tho' it has some of both. They have good Hunting, in which those of Quality spend most of their time. 'Tis divided into 5 Districts.

Chief Place of note is

Pampeluna, Capital of its District, and of the Kingdom, 32 miles South of *Fontarabia*. It is pretty large, and so strong, that it is reckoned the Key of *Spain* on that side. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Burgos*, has a Sovereign Council, a fine strong Citadel, a place of Arms, and stands on the River *Agra*.

V. The Kingdom of *ARRAGON* has *France* and *Navarre* on the North, *Valencia* on the South, *Catalonia* on the East, and *Old* and *New Castile* on the West. It is 160 miles where longest from South to North, and 116 where broadest East and West. The Air is wholsome; the Valleys produce Corn and Wine, and the Mountains Game, Fowl, Gold and Iron. It is divided into several Dioceses.

Places of chief note are,

1. *Saragossa*, 81 miles South-East of *Pampeluna*, on the *Ebro*, over which it has a noble Stone Bridge. It is the Capital of the Kingdom, reckoned one of the finest Towns in *Spain*, and was formerly the Residence of their Kings, who had a Palace without the Town, which is now the Seat of an Archbishop, of a Viceroy, and a Court of Inquisition. It is the Place where the States meet, and has an University. Their Houses are finer than at *Madrid*. Their public Places are adorned with Piazzas, and their Streets are very large, especially that called the *Holy Street*, which has many stately Palaces on both sides. The chief Churches are those of *St. Francis* and *Our Lady of Pilier*. The latter is much frequented by Pilgrims, who have an Hospital here for their Entertainment. The Town has no Fortifications, but always a good Garrison.

2. *Tarracona*, on the River *Queios*, 31 miles North-West from *Saragossa*, is the See of a Bishop, and noted for excellent Iron, tempered by the Water of the River.

3. *Calatajud*, 30 miles South from *Tarracona*. It is remarkable for the Ruines of *Roman* Structures and ancient Coin found in the Neighbourhood, which abounds with Corn, Wine and Oil. It is defended by a strong Castle on a Rock of difficult Access.

4. The Diocese of *Albarazin* is so called from its Capital, the See of a Bishop, 51 miles South-East from *Calatajud*.

5. The Diocese of *Tervel*, is so named from its Capital, the See of a Bishop, 15 miles East from *Albarazin*.

6. *Balbastro*, 45 miles North-East from *Saragossa*, Capital of its Diocese, and the See of a Bishop.

7. *Monçon*, a Town regularly fortified, 7 miles South-East from *Balbastro*.

8. *Huesca*, 25 miles North-West from *Balbastro*, is Capital of its Diocese, the See of a Bishop, and an University.

9. *Jaca*, 33 miles North-West from *Huesca*, formerly the Capital of *Arragon*. 'Tis a small Town, the See of a Bishop, and defended by a strong Citadel.

VI. The Principality of *CATALONIA* has *Arragon* and part of *Valencia* on the West, part of *France* and *Roussillon* on the North, and the *Mediterranean* on the South and East. It is 90 miles where broadest from South to North, and 155 where longest from North-East to South-West, but narrow at both ends. The Air is healthful, and the Soil mountainous, but produces abundance of Corn, Wine, Oil, and excellent Fruit. It has Mines, some say, of Gold, Silver, Allum, Vitriol, and Salt. Here are likewise Amethysts, Agats, Chrystal, Jasper, Alabaster and Coral. It revolted from *Spain* to *France* in 1640, but was restored by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*. It was the last part of *Spain* which held out for the present Emperor; for which it was barbarously used, and begun a new Revolt from *Spain* in 1719. It is divided into East and West, and subdivided into several Vigueries.

Places of Note are,

1. *Barcelona*, Capital of the Province and its Viguery. It lies on the Coast, Lat. 41. and an half, East Long. 2. 30. Before the late Wars it was a famous Mart, has a tolerable Road for great Ships, a strong Fort, and a Mole that runs 750 Paces into the Sea, which secures the Ships from Tempests. It has been often taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*. The *French* seized it with the rest of the *Spanish* Monarchy in 1705. The *English* and *Dutch* retook it that same Year. The *French* besieged it again in 1706, but were obliged to break up the Siege with Loss and Disgrace. The *French* and *Spaniards* retook it after an obstinate Siege in 1714, but broke the Capitulation, and treated the Inhabitants barbarously. It is one of the largest, handsomest, best built, and most populous Towns in *Spain*, is the See of a Bishop, the Seat of a Sovereign Court, of an University, and a Tribunal of Inquisition. It is well fortified, divided into Old and New by a Wall, but its chief Strength lies in *Fort Montjouy*, a Fortress on the top of a neighbouring Hill. Here are several magnificent Churches. The Pope is Heir to the Bishop, and has an Officer always ready to seise his Effects as soon as he dies.

2. *Villa Franca*, 18 miles North-West from *Barcelona*, a large open Town, Capital of its Viguery.

3. *Monresa*, 27 miles North-West from *Barcelona*, is Capital of its Viguery, and noted for a noble Hospital.

4. *Monserrat*, 5 miles South-West from *Monresa*, a famous Abbey on the top of a Rock, which looks as if it were half sawn thro'. It is famous for a pretended miraculous Image of the Virgin, before which there are 90 Silver Lamps always burning; and there are several Hermitages round the Rock, inhabited for most part by Solitaries of Quality.

5. *Vich*, 25 miles North of *Barcelona* in the fruitfullest part of the Country, is Capital of its Viguery, well fortified, and the See of a Bishop.

6. *Girona*, 25 miles North-East of *Vich*, is Capital of its Viguery, which is also called *Lampourdan*. It has been several times taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*, and is the See of a Bishop.

7. *Palamos*, 18 miles East from *Girona*, is a fortified Town with a Harbour, and has the Title of a Marquisate.

8. *Ostalric*, 10 miles South from *Girona*, a fortified Town, that has been several times taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*.

9. *Roses*, 19 miles North from *Palamos*, a well fortified Town, with a Harbour at the Mouth of a Gulph, several times taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*.

10. *Castel-Follit* on the *Fluvia*, about 30 miles North-West from *Roses*, a strong Place, that has several times been taken and retaken by the *Spaniards* and *French*.

11. *Campredon*, 16 miles North from *Vich*, Capital of its Viguery on the Frontiers of *Roussillon*.

12. *Puicerda*, 20 miles North-West from *Compredon*, Capital of its Viguery, several times taken and retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*.

13. *Urgel*, or *La Ceu de Urgel*, 19 miles South-West from *Puicerda*, is the See of a Bishop, gives name to a large Valley, called the *Plain of Urgel*, and surrendered to the *French* in 1719.

14. *Tarragona* on the Coast, 48 miles South-West from *Barcelona*, is Capital of its Viguery, lies on the Front of a Hill, and has a large Harbour, but the Entrance so full of Rocks, that it admits no great Ships. It is the See of a Bishop, and one of the most considerable in *Spain* for Antiquity and Revenue. It has many remains of *Roman* Antiquities, and an University. The Wine of the adjacent Country is good, and in the neighbouring Hills they dig Salt, which tastes as if mixed with Sugar, and therefore much used by Confectioners.

15. *Monblanc*, 10 miles North from *Tarragona*.

16. *Cervera*, 11 miles North-West from *Monblanc*.

17. *Terrega*, 6 miles West from *Cervera*; and,

18. *Agramont*, 18 miles North-East from *Terrega*, are noted for nothing but being Capitals of their Vigueries.

19. *Cordona*, 18 miles North-East from *Agramont*, is noted for Salt Mines in the Neighbourhood, hard and transparent like Chrystal, thought to be inexhaustible, and yield the King 30000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*.

20. *Solsona*, 10 miles North-East from *Cordona*, a small Town, and the See of a Bishop.

21. *Balaguer*, 22 miles North-East of *Agramont*, is a strong Town, and Capital of its Viguery.

22. *Lerida*, 14 miles South-West from *Balaguer*, a small but well fortified Town, with a strong Castle on the top of a neighbouring Mountain, formerly the Residence of the Kings of *Arragon*. It is the See of a Bishop, and Capital of a Viguery. Here is also a University.

23. *Tortosa*, 41 miles West from *Tarragona*. It is the Capital of its Viguery, the See of a Bishop, has an University, is well fortified, and has a good Trade by means of the *Ebro*, which abounds with Salmon and other good Fish. The adjacent Country is pleasant, abounds with Oil and Silk, and there is a noble Quarry of party-coloured Jasper near the Town.

VII. *LEON* has part of *Gallicia* and *Portugal* on the West, *Asturias* on the North, *Estremadura* on the South, and *Old Castile* on the East. It is 168 miles where longest South and North, and 85 where broadest East and West. It was formerly reckoned a Kingdom. It has little Wine, but much Corn and abundance of Turquoise Stones. It is divided into South and North.

Places of note are,

1. *Leon* on the Frontiers of *Asturias*, 50 miles South-East from *Oviedo*. It is an ancient Town, large, but ill-peopled. It was formerly Capital of the Kingdom. It is the See of a Bishop, has one of the noblest Cathedrals in *Spain*, of which the Kings are Canons; and 37 of them, with one Emperor, are buried there.

2. *Astorga*, 23 miles South-West from *Leon*, a strong but ill-peopled Town, the See of a Bishop, and has a fine Cathedral.

3. *Benavente*, a pleasant well-built Town, 20 miles South-East from *Astorga*, noted for a neighbouring Lake which abounds with Fish, has Waves like the Sea, and a Rock in the middle with a noble House belonging to its Count.

4. *Villalpando*, a handsom Town, 15 miles South-East of *Benavente*, noted for a noble Palace and Armory, which belongs to the Constable of *Castille*.

5. *Zamora*, on the *Duro*, 40 miles South-East from *Astorga*, is the See of a Bishop, and noted for Turquoise Stones found in the Neighbourhood.

6. *Palentia*, on the Frontiers of *Old Castille*, 49 miles North-East from *Zamora*; formerly a considerable Town, and is still the See of a Bishop.

7. *Salamanca*, 35 miles South-West from *Zamora*, a fine, large, well-built and populous Town, has a considerable Trade, is the chief University of *Spain*, and the See of a Bishop, one of the richest in the Kingdom. It has many Churches, Colleges and Monasteries, and a Spring in the neighbourhood that cures the Itch.

8. *Cividad-Rodrigo*, 47 miles South-West from *Salamanca*, a neat, populous, and well fortified Town, and the See of a Bishop.

VIII. OLD CASTILLE, has part of *Asturias*, *Leon* and *Extremadura* on the West, *Biscay* on the North, *Navarre*, part of *Arragon* on the East, and *New Castile* on the South. It is 180 miles South and North where longest, and 140 East and West where broadest, but is much contracted at both ends. It was formerly a Kingdom, and much larger than at present. It is not very fruitful in Corn and Wine, but has abundance of Pasturage, and great Flocks of Sheep, of whose Wool the fine *Segovia* Cloth is made. The *Spanish* Tongue is spoken here in its greatest Purity. It is divided into Ten Governments, and has the following Places of Note.

1. *Burgos*, Capital of its Government on the West side, near the Frontiers of *Leon*, 38 miles North-East from *Palentia*. It was the Residence of several Kings. It is large, populous, has a good Trade, and abundance of fine Structures, large Streets and Squares, adorned with good Fountains and Statues; but in general the Streets are dirty and ill-built. It is the See of an Archbishop, whose Cathedral is a Master-piece of *Gothic* Architecture, and so large, that it has 5 Congregations at a time, without disturbing one another. St. *Austin*'s Convent here is noted for that called the *Holy Crucifix*, upon an Altar in a large Chappel, where are always above 100 Lamps of Gold and Silver burning before it, and 60 Silver Candlesticks as high as the tallest Man, and so heavy that one can't lift them. They stand on the Ground on both sides the Altar. They have others of pure Gold upon it, with two Crosses of the same Metal, enriched with precious Stones and Pearl, and Crowns adorned with Diamonds hang over the Altar. The Crucifix upon it is as large as the Life, covered with three Curtains embroidered with Pearls and Precious Stones. It is seldom shewn but to People of Quality; and when the Curtains are opened, every one falls on their Knees. It is

exquisitely carved, and the Carnation Colour exceeding natural. Some pretend it was made by *Nicodemus*, and the Monks do confidently say it came from Heaven. The Chappel is hung round with Gold Tapestry. The *Jesuits* and *Dominicans* have fine Colleges, and here are other rich Abbeys and Convents, particularly one for 150 Nuns, who must all be of noble Extraction. The Constable of *Castille* has a stately Palace here. The Piazza or chief Market-place, where they keep their Bull-Feasts, is spacious, and the Houses round it supported with stately Pillars. There's a strong Castle at the upper end of the Town, and a Fountain in the Neighbourhood that cures Fluxes. Here's a Royal Hospital endow'd with 80000 Livres *per Annum*. The great Bridge over the River *Arlenza* is a noble Structure very long and broad, and leads to a Meadow, where there is a pleasant Walk well-shaded with Trees.

2. *Miranda de l' Ebro*, 40 miles North-East from *Burgos*, a handsome Town with a spacious Market-place, a curious Fountain in the middle, and a strong Castle on the top of a neighbouring Mountain, from whence flows a Spring so large, that it turns several Water-Mills.

3. *Valladolid*, on the Frontiers of *Leon* and the River *Duro*, 52 miles South-West from *Burgos*, is Capital of its Government, the See of a Bishop, and has an University with several fine Churches, Colleges, and large Squares. It is one of the most considerable and pleasant Towns in *Spain*, was the Residence and place of Birth of several of their Kings, who have a magnificent Palace and curious Gardens here.

4. *Avila*, 65 miles South from *Valladolid*, is Capital of its Government, strong by Nature and Art, and the See of a Bishop. *Tostatus*, one of its Bishops, had so great a Memory, that it was said, he never forgot any thing, and knew all that could be known.

5. *Segovia*, 35 miles North East from *Avila*. It is the Capital of its Government, is large, fine, well-peopled, and is call'd *Laboriosa*, because no Beggars or idle People are seen here, except such as are sick or past their Labour. It has a great Commerce in Cloth, Stockings, and Wool, is the See of a Bishop, has a large Market-place and a fine Castle on a Hill, which commands the Town. Here is a famous Aqueduct of Free-Stone, which has above two hundred Arches of great Height, some of them above one another. It is above 5 Leagues long, conveys Water into the City, is suppos'd to be a *Roman* Work, and one of the Noblest Monuments of Antiquity in *Europe*. Here's a Mint, where the Money is coined by a Machine turn'd by Water.

6. *Siguenca*, 68 miles North East from *Segovia*, is Capital of its Government, and the See of a Bishop, has an University, a fine College, and Arsenal, and is defended by a Castle and Walls.

7. *Osma*, Capital of its Government, 30 miles North-West from *Siguenca*, is the See of a Bishop, and has a small University.

8. *Aranda*, on the *Duro*, 29 miles North-West of *Osma*, is a Garrison-Town, with a Castle belonging to the King.

9. *Lerma*, 22 miles North of *Aranda*, a small Town with the Title of a Dutchy, famous for its Castle built by the Cardinal *de Lerma*, and reckon'd the noblest Fabric in *Spain* next to the Escurial. It has a Convent and large Park, with fine Walks adjoining.

10. *Soria*, 65 miles South-East from *Lerma*, Capital of its Government, noted for its extraordinary Trade in fine Wool, and a large Bridge without a River; the *Duro*, which ran under it, having chang'd its Course by an Earthquake.

11. *Garay*, 10 miles North-East from *Soria*. It is the Remains of the Old *Numantium*, which held out against 40000 *Romans* 14 Years.

12. *Calahorra*, 36 miles North-East from *Soria*. It is Capital of its Government, and the See of a Bishop. The *Romans* besieg'd it so close, that the Inhabitants eat their Wives and Children, whence came the Proverb, *Fames Calagurritana*.

13. *Rioxa*-Government has no Place of Note but *St. Domingo de Calcada*, 42 miles North-West of *Calahorra*.

SOUTH SPAIN

Contains the Five following Provinces, and some Isles.

I. NEW CASTILLE, including the Province of *Estremadura* now join'd to it, has *Portugal* on the West, *Leon* and *Old Castille* on the North, part of *Aragon* and *Valencia* on the East, and *Andalusia* and part of *Murcia* on the South. It is 320 miles where longest, from East to West, and 185 where broadest, from South to North. It was formerly a Kingdom, and the largest in *Spain*. The Air is good, but the Soil in many places dry, except in the Valleys. It produces abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruits, Saffron, Salt, Oil and Honey; and they have many Meadows with abundance of Cattle about *Madrid*, and on the *Tagus* and *Guadiana*. It is divided into several Provinces.

Places of Note are,

1. *Madrid*, Capital of the Province of *Algaria*, and of all *Spain*. It lies in Lat. 40. 25. Lon West 3 ½. 'Tis large, well built, populous, but ill-pav'd, dirty and without Walls. There is a small River call'd *Manzanares*, which is dry in Summer, yet there's a fair Bridge over it. The City stands on a rising but uneven Ground, and has been the Residence of the Kings since *Philip* II. The Air is healthful. The City, including the Gardens and Suburbs, is about 15600 Paces in compass. The Houses are generally of Brick, many of 'em well built, the Streets regular, spacious, and some of them very noble. The Royal Palace is large, but ancient, and has nothing answerable to the Grandure of a King, besides its Furniture. It stands on the Ascent of a Hill, and has a pleasant Prospect into the Country. Most of the Rooms have no Light but what comes in by the Doors; and where there are Windows, they are very small. All the Grandure consists in two Pavilions at the Front, two large square Courts with spacious Terras-Walks rais'd upon high Arches, and adorn'd with Balluster, fine gilt Balconies and Statues. All the chief Councils of the Nation meet here, and there are several small Galleries and Passages, by which the King enters when he pleases. The Gardens are but very indifferent. Several of the Nobility have much finer Palaces here. That call'd the *Place Major* is the finest Square in the City, encompass'd with stately Houses six or seven Stories high without Proportion or Order, and loaden with Balconies; from whence the People see the Bull-fighting on solemn Days. The Cathedral is a magnificent Structure, and the Altar of the Virgins Chappel with its Rails, are of massy Silver. Here is a Statue of the Virgin, which they pretend St. *James* brought from the Holy Land. That call'd our Lady of *Atocha*'s Church, is a spacious Nunnery, where they sing *Te Deum* for Victories: Here they have another Image of the Virgin with a young Jesus, to which they ascribe Miracles; and the Chappel where it stands has 100 Lamps of Gold and Silver: The great Altar is illuminated every *Sunday* with 100 Wax-Candles, and adorn'd with store of Plate, as are most of their Churches. They have Walks of green Turf in them set with Flowers, and adorn'd with Fountains, from whence Water springs into Basons of Marble, Porphyry, or Silver, surrounded with Jessamin or Orange-trees planted in Boxes, among which they turn loose abundance of singing Birds, that make a harmonious noise. St. *Isidore*'s Church is reckon'd the most magnificent in this City. The Walls are lin'd with Marble of various Colours, besides many Marble Pillars and Statues. St. *Isidore*'s Tomb, in the middle of the Chappel, has a Marble Crown over it, embellish'd with Flowers in their natural Colours, and supported by Pillars of Porphyry, and round the outside of the Cupolo stand the Images of the Twelve Apostles. In the Church of St. *Sebastian* there's a rich Canopy of Shagreen, nail'd with Gold, and over it a small Steeple with Gold Bells for carrying the Host to the Sick.

Without the Town there's one of the King's Palaces, call'd *Buen Retiro*, on the Descent of a Hill. It consists of four great Apartments and four large Pavilions, that form a Square, with a Fountain, Flower-pots, and Cross Walks, leading to the Apartments, which are stately, adorn'd with excellent Paintings, and the Cielings and Floors are beautified with Gold and other lively Colours. Here is a spacious Theatre well contriv'd, and richly adorn'd, and a Terras-Walk, with a noble Brass Statue of *Philip* II. on Horseback. The Palace consists of two Squares, one for the King, and another for the Queen, with Cloysters above and below. There is a Park adjoining of a League round, with several handsome Lodges, a Canal and large Pond surrounded with Trees and Fountains, where the King diverts himself during the hot Season in Boats finely gilt and painted. Here are many Grotto's, Cataracts and shady Walks, fine Stables, and a spacious Armory. The other Palaces in the Neighbourhood are *Aranjues*, in an Island form'd by two Rivers, with fine Gardens and Water-Works; *Casa del Campo*, on the Bank of the *Manzanares*, very pleasant and well-contriv'd; *Florida* and *Corzuela* are also pleasant Country-Houses belonging to the King.

2. The *Escurial*, 12 miles North-West from *Madrid*, famous for a noble Monastery and a stately Church in Honour of St. *Lawrence*, on whose Day the *Spaniards* beat the *French* at *St. Quintin*. There are 200 Friers of the Order of St. *Jerom* in it, under a Prior nam'd by the King, and a College for young Students. It is of vast Extent, and reckon'd one of the most magnificent Structures in *Europe*. It has 17 Cloysters, 22 Courts, 11000 Windows, cost above 30 Millions, and was 21 Years a building. There's a Chappel with a Sepulchre for the Kings and Queens, call'd the *Pantheon*, because fashion'd like that at *Rome*. The Form of the whole Structure is a large Square; each side of which is 2630 Foot long, with a fine Tower at each Corner. The greatest part of the Architecture is of the *Doric* Order, with some of the *Ionic*, *Corinthian*, *Composit* and *Tuscan*. 'Tis divided into four lesser Squares, with four Gates each. The chief Entrance is thro' three Gates, with the Statue of St. *Lawrence*, and the Arms of *Spain* over them. The Front of the inner Court has six Pillars of the *Doric* Order, 68 Foot high, with Pedestals, and upon them the Statues of King *David*, *Solomon*, *Josias*, *Hezekias*, *Jehoshaphat* and *Manasses*, with gilt Crowns and Scepters of Brass, and Inscriptions under each, pointing at their chief Actions. There are five Arches, each 28 foot high and 14 broad, to enter the Church, which is 364 foot long, 230 broad, and 330 high to the Cross on the Top of the Cupola. The Architecture is *Dorick*. It has six Isles, illuminated with vast numbers of large Silver Lamps, 24 noble Arches, 50 large Windows, 39 Galleries with Silk Curtains, 12 Chappels with noble Crosses of Jasper over them, 40 Altars in their peculiar Chappels. The middle Isle has 14 large Balconies. The grand Chappel is 20 foot long, 50 broad and 100 high, and rises from the middle Isle by 12 Steps of the finest Jasper 53 foot long. The Entrance is by two Doors of Jasper, the Floor is of the same, and it has many Columns of the best polish'd Jasper of four sorts of Architecture; and the Bases and Capitals of gilt Brass. In one of the Pillars is the Box where the Host is kept: the Box is round, 16 foot high, 7 ½ in Diameter, and supported by eight Columns of Diaspare of the Colours of the Rainbow; the Workmanship of which cost 80000 Ducats: Over this Box are the Statues of the Twelve Apostles. There are ten Steps of Jasper up to the Altar, and round it Brass Statues of several Kings of *Spain*, and the Chapter is beautify'd with curious Paintings. Here they keep many Reliques, with 550 Pixes and Chalices of Gold, Silver, and Chrystal. In the middle of the Isle lies the Choir fronting the Chappel. It is 96 foot long, 56 broad, curiously painted and illuminated. It has two Orders of Seats of precious Wood finely carv'd, and on each side an Organ with cross Galleries. There are six other Organs in the Church, one of 'em of Silver. The Sacristy is 108 foot long, and 30 broad, and painted with the Sacred History by the best Masters. The Descent into the Pantheon is by fine Marble Steps. The Entrance is by a Gate of gilt Brass, with the *Austrian* Arms over it, cut in precious Stones, and richly gilt betwixt two gilt Brass Statues; one represents the Fall of Man, and the other the Resurrection. The Sepulchre is octogonal within, lin'd with curious Marble, and has Urns of Grey Marble for the Royal Corps, supported by Lions Paws of gilt Brass, and an Oval Figure of the same Metal, with the Persons Name in black Letters. An Altar of black Marble fronts the Door, and upon it a large Cross of gilt Brass, inclosed in another of black Marble, with curious Ornaments of the finest Porphyry, and Columns on each of green Marble, with Brass Bases and Capitals gilt. The Pantheon is enlighten'd by a curious Branch, and the Floor of fine Marble wrought into Figures of Stars.

The Convent has five Cloisters, the biggest of them 800 foot square, finely painted with the History of our Saviour's Life, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension. The Old Chappel has excellent Paintings and many Reliques. In the Refectory there's a Picture of our Lord's Supper brought from *England* during our *Charles* II's Exile, and pawn'd for 15000 *l.* Sterling.

In the Palace there's little of Note but the Paintings and Library, which is a noble Structure 200 foot long, and 36 broad. The Stalls for the Books are of Cedar and other precious Wood. It has seven Pillars of the *Dorick* Order. The Floor is of white and grey Marble, and

and the Cieling painted with the Arts and Sciences, and the moſt celebrated Authors, with the beſt Maſters. In the middle of the Room are Tables of Jaſper, Marble, and Porphyry, with Globes and Spheres. Here are ancient Medals, fine Pictures, and Manuſcripts, as they ſay, by St. *Auſtin* and St. *Chryſoſtom*. The Gardens, Parks, Walks and Ground belonging to this ſtupendious Fabrick, are reckon'd 36 Leagues round.

2. *Alcala de Henares*, 12 miles Eaſt from *Madrid*, formerly named *Complutum*, noted for an Univerſity founded by Cardinal *Ximenes*, the ſecond for Dignity in *Spain*: It conſiſts of 20 Colleges, one of them for *Iriſh* Students, who after 7 Years Stay, are obliged to preach in ſome of the Northern Parts. The *Complutenſian Polyglot* was printed here, at the Charge of the ſaid Cardinal. The Great Church is a noble Structure. Here are 19 Frieries, and 10 Nunneries.

3. *Toledo*, 41 miles South-Weſt of *Madrid*, formerly the Reſidence of the *Gothic* and *Mooriſh* Kings. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, Primate of the Kingdom, who, with his Chapter, has great Privileges: He has 800000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Chapter conſiſts of 40 Canons, who have 1000 Crowns *per Annum* each. The Grand Archdeacon has 40000. There are three other Archdeacons, the firſt of whom has 15000, the ſecond 12000, the third 10000. The Dean has 20000, the Chaplain Major 13000, and 6 other Chaplains have 10000 each; ſo that it is reckon'd the richeſt Chapter in *Europe*. The Cathedral is a vaſt Structure, has many Chappels equal to Churches in Largeneſs. The Plate, Veſtments, and other Ornaments, are of inеſtimable Value. The City is almoſt encompaſſed by the *Tagus*, over which it has 2 large Bridges. Here are 38 Monaſteries of both Sexes; yet the Town does not contain above 8000 People. The Fortifications are Mooriſh. There are ſome Remains of *Roman* Structures; and in the Suburbs there is a large Hoſpital richly endowed, and the King and Archbiſhop have noble Palaces here. The Town is noted for making good Sword Blades, and a Manufacture of Silk.

4. *Cuenca*, 80 miles Eaſt of *Toledo*, Capital of the *Sierra*, a mountainous Country, and the barreneſt Part of *New Caſtile*. It is the See of a Biſhop, and noted for excellent Wool.

5. *Cividad Real*, 60 miles Eaſt of *Toledo*, Capital of *La Mancha*, the Country of the famous *Don Quixote*, it lies in a large and fruitful Plain, is one of the biggeſt Towns in *New Caſtille*, but ill peopled.

6. *Calatrava*, 10 miles South-Eaſt of *Cividad Real*, on the *Guadiana*, noted for its noble Defence againſt the *Moors*, by two *Ciſtercian* Monks, which gave Riſe to the Order of the Knights of *Calatrava* in 1158, who did afterwards great Service againſt the Infidels.

Spaniſh Eſtremadura, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from a Province of the like Name in *Portugal*, which lies Weſt of it, was formerly a Province of itſelf, but now join'd to *New Caſtille*, and is the fruitfulleſt Part of it. Places of Note here are, 1. *Badajos*, on the Frontiers of *Portugal*, 10 miles Eaſt of *Elvas*, the See of a Biſhop, and one of the Keys of *Spain*. It has a ſtrong Caſtle, is well fortified, and has a Bridge of 26 Arches, over the River. The *Portugueſe* and *Engliſh* under the Earl of *Galloway*, who had his Hand ſhot off here, beſieged it in vain in 1705. The Governour's Palace, the Cathedral, and a fine Place of Arms, are the moſt conſiderable things in it.

7. *Merida*, 30 miles Eaſt of *Badajos*, formerly Capital of *Hiſpania Luſitanica*, and thought to have been built by *Auguſtus*. It was the See of an Archbiſhop, has a Bridge over the *Guadiana* of 60 Arches, the Remains of a *Roman* Caſtle, Aqueducts, and other Structures.

8. *Alcantara*, 45 miles North-Eaſt of *Badajos*, one of the oldeſt Towns in *Spain*, ſuppoſed to have been built by *Trajan*, and from him call'd *Pons Trajanus*. It gave Name to an Order of Knights now aboliſhed, is fortified, and has a noble Bridge over the *Tagus*, 670 Foot long, 28 broad, and 200 high. This Town was taken by the Earl of *Galloway* and the Confederates in 1706.

9. *Truxilla*, 38 miles North-Eaſt of *Merida*, an ancient Town, well built, inhabited by ſeveral People of Quality. It has 5 Pariſh Churches, 9 Monaſteries, is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, and noted for the Birth of *Francis Pizarro*, one of the Conquerors of *Peru*.

10. *Medellin*, 25 miles South-Eaſt of *Merida*, on the *Guadiana*; it was a *Roman* Colony, and has a noble Stone Bridge over the River, where ſome have falſely given out, that it riſes again after running 20 miles under Ground. It is noted for the Birth of *Ferdinando Cortez*, one of the Diſcoverers and Conquerors of *New Spain*.

11. *Placentia*, 68 miles North-Eaſt of *Alcantara*, is the See of a Biſhop, Capital of its Government, and has a ſtrong Caſtle.

12. *Coria*, 40 miles North-Weſt of *Alcantara*, is an ancient Town, and alſo the See of a Biſhop. Some reckon theſe two laſt in *Old Caſtille*.

II. *ANDALUSIA*, has *Eſtremadura* and *New Caſtille* on the North, *Portugal* and part of the *Atlantic* on the Weſt, *Murcia* on the Eaſt, *Granada* and the *Streights* of *Gibraltar* on the South. The greateſt Extent South and North is 142 miles, and the greateſt Length Eaſt and Weſt 245; but it is very narrow on the Eaſt. It had formerly the Title of a Kingdom, comprehended moſt of the ancient *Bætica*, and was call'd *Vandalicia*, becauſe inhabited by the *Vandals*, of which the preſent Name is a Corruption. It is the beſt, moſt populous, and richeſt part of *Spain*. *Bleau* ſays, it contains 20 Cities, 200 Towns, and before the Expulſion of the *Moors*, had 100000 Villages. The Air is temperate in Winter, but ſo hot in Summer, that the Rivers are dried up, and Travellers ſometimes die of Thirſt. It produces more Corn and Fruit than any other Province in *Spain*. Their Oil is the ſweeteſt, their Wine the beſt of any in *Spain*, and their Horſes, call'd Gennets, are reckon'd the fineſt in *Europe*. Here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and Quickſilver. Here is alſo Loadſtone, and they have a great Trade in Silk, Cotton, Wax, Honey, Sugar, Salt, and Fiſh, particularly Tunnys. It is divided into Weſt, Eaſt, and Middle.

Places of Note are,

1. *Seville*, it lies in Lat. 37 ½. Weſt Long. 6. on the River *Guadalquevir*, 67 miles North-Eaſt from *Cadiz*. It is a very ancient Town, and was formerly one of the richeſt and nobleſt Cities in *Europe*, and ſo rich, that *Bleau* ſays, they paid the King annually 200000 Ducats, having at that time an extraordinary Trade to the *Weſt Indies*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, next in Place to him of *Toledo*: He has 80000 Ducats *per Annum*, and 600 rich Benefices from 1000 to 2000 Ducats each *per Annum*, and 200 leſſer ones under him, beſides a vaſt Number of Monaſteries of both Sexes. The Chapter has 30000. The Cathedral is very high, ſupported by two Ranks of magnificent Pillars: It is 175 Paces long, and 80 broad: Round it on the Outſide are large Walks, to which one aſcends by 8 Steps, and they are bounded towards the Street by large Pillars, interlaced with an Iron Chain; ſo that People walk round the Church in the Galleries: The Veſtry is large, and abounds with rich Veſtments, laid up in curious Drawers: It is round, has a ſtately Lanthorn, ſupported by Pillars, and a noble Fountain in the middle. Here alſo they keep the Reliques and Church Plate. The *Cuſtodia*, in which they carry the Hoſt on ſolemn Occaſions, is of Silver curiouſly wrought, weighs 1700 and a half, and is carried by 20 Men. There are 40 Canons, 11 Pariſh Prieſts, and 200 more that officiate in private Chappels. Here is a great Hall, adorn'd with Statues and Seats for the Chapter, and another noble Apartment, where they uſually meet. The Steeple is incredibly high, beautified with many large Windows, and the Stairs ſo eaſy, that one may go up on Horſeback. It conſiſts of 3 Towers one above another, with Galleries and Balconies. The City is join'd to the Suburbs by a Timber Bridge built on Boats. The King has two Palaces here. Near the River there is a Tower call'd *Golden*, for the Excellency of its Architecture, and by reaſon of the Mint kept there; and near the Cathedral there is another reckon'd 246 Yards high, there being a little Tower on top of the great one, excellently painted. Here are abundance of fine Churches, Convents, Colleges, and other public Structures. They have alſo a Tribunal of Inquiſition, and a famous Univerſity, which has bred many famous Men. The great Square is very noble, has the Town-Houſe on one ſide, beautified with abundance of Statues without, the Palace of Juſtice ſtands on the other ſide, and there is a noble Fountain in the middle. Here are other Squares, adorned with Fountains, whoſe Water is convey'd to them by an ancient Aqueduct of 5 Leagues long, with fine Walls adorned with Towers and Caſements. Here is the famous Chamber of Contractation for the *Indies*, govern'd by 12 Conſuls, and others, for matters relating to Trade. The *Alkaſal* is an ancient Caſtle of incomparable Architecture, with abundance of Fountains, and fine Walks of thoſe Oranges which from hence are call'd *Seville* Oranges. The Palace conſiſts of ancient and modern Architecture; that built by the *Moors* is much the nobleſt, has a ſpacious Court with Marble Pillars of extraordinary Workmanſhip. The Great Hall, and other Apartments, are gilt, the Cielings finely painted, and on the Freeze are the Pictures of the Kings of *Spain* in Miniature. The Merchants Hall is a noble Structure, has many large Apartments handſomely gilt, and a Place where they walk in time of Rain. Without the City there is a large Butchery, to prevent Infection by the noiſome Smells; and there are fine Walks of Trees like a double Mall, two high Pedeſtals at the Entry, with the Statues of *Harpalus* and *Cæſar*, ſmall Canals on both ſides, and curious Fountains at each End. *La Forreſt* ſays, it is in the Opinion of all Travellers, the fineſt and ſtatelieſt City in *Europe*, and, perhaps, there is none where a Man can ſo well gratify all his Paſſions and Senſes; ſo that the *Spaniards* ſay, he that never ſaw *Seville*, never ſaw a Wonder. The Old Town, with the Ruins of an ancient Theatre, is about a League Weſt from the New Town. The Territory of this City is 20 Leagues round.

2. *St. Lucar de Barrameda*, which is the Title of a Marquiſate, lies at the Mouth of the River, about 52 miles South-Weſt from *Seville*, and ſerves it as a Port. Large Ships unload here, and leſſer ones continually ply betwixt it and *Seville*.

3. *Xeres de la Frontera*, on the River *Guadaleto*, 52 miles South-Weſt from *Seville*, and 8 South Eaſt from *St. Lucar*, is a Town of good Trade, and there is abundance of Corn, Wine, Oil and Fruit in the Neighbourhood.

4. *St. Maria*, or *Port St. Mary*, lies at the Mouth of the ſame River, 5 miles South from *Xeres*, and 11 North from *Cadiz*, on the other ſide the Bay. It has a good Harbour, and is noted for the Deſcent of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* here in 1702, when they miſcarried in their Deſign upon *Cadiz*. Abundance of fine white Salt is exported from the Mines in the Neighbourhood.

5. *Cadiz*, lies in an Iſland of the ſame Name, which has a great many Salt Mines, and produces the beſt Wine in *Spain*. It is about 20 miles long, and 7 broad at the Eaſt end. It is ſeparated from the Continent by a ſmall Channel, over which there is a Stone Bridge 700 Paces long. The City lies near the Weſt Corner of the Iſland, within the Bay, Lat. 36 ½. Weſt Long. 26. It is one of the beſt and ſafeſt Harbours in the Ocean, and the Staple for Commodities to and from *America*. It is ſo ancient that ſome aſcribe the Foundation to the *Carthaginians* or *Tyrians*, and others to *Hercules*. It was a *Roman* Colony, and famous in the remoteſt Antiquity. It lies on a Plain, well fortified with Walls and Baſtions, mounted by abundance of Cannon. The Bay is 12 Leagues round, and 2 broad, defended by 5 Forts, the chief of which are, the *Puntal* and *Fort St. Margaret*, on two Points over-againſt one another, at the narroweſt Place of the Bay. Here is alſo a Caſtle built by the *Moors*, but now fortified after the modern way. Here is a ſmall Iſland call'd *St. Sebaſtian* on the Weſt Point, with a Fort to defend the Mouth of the Gulph. *Fort St. Philip*, on the North ſide of the Town, defends the Harbour. The Galleons for the *Weſt Indies* rendezvous here; and the Merchants, who are numerous and rich, have the fineſt Store-houſes in *Europe*. This City is one of the Keys of *Spain*, and inferior to few for Largeneſs, Magnificence, Number and Quality of the Inhabitants. It is the See of a Biſhop, and has many well built Churches. The Earl of *Eſſex* and Sir *Walter Raleigh* took it by Storm in 1596, when they kill'd and took 4000 Foot, and 600 Horſe, burnt the *Spaniſh Indian* Fleet of 40 Ships, the Cargo valued at 8 Millions of Crowns, defeated the *Spaniſh* Fleet of 57 Men of War, took two great Galleons with their Cargo, brought off a great deal of martial Furniture, ranſomed the Town for 5 Millions of Crowns, and 2000 Ducats, and were offered 2 Millions more not to burn the Ships, but would not accept it, becauſe they had Orders to burn all the Veſſels they could not bring off. The Loſs of the *Spaniards* in the whole was reckoned at 20 Millions of Ducats. The Earl offered to keep the Town and Iſland with 300 Men and 3 Months Proviſions; but it was refuſed by the other Commanders, who mightily enrich'd themſelves; whereas the Earl kept nothing for his Share but a noble Library. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* attempted this Place in 1702, but miſcarried in the Deſign.

6. *Rota*,

6. *Rota*, a large open Town on the other ſide the Bay, 10 miles North-Eaſt from *Cadiz*. It was burnt by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* in 1702.

7. *Gibraltar*, 51 miles South-Eaſt from *Cadiz*. Lat. 36. Weſt Long. 5. 40. at the Mouth of the *Streights*. It lies on the Deſcent of Mount *Calpe*, down towards the Sea, into which the Promontory runs out 2 miles. It has a good Harbour, and gives Name to the *Streights* that divide *Africa* from *Europe*, and are about 15 miles broad here. Mount *Calpe* is one of thoſe call'd *Hercules Pillars*, and *Abyle* in *Africa* the other. The Cape, for its Situation, Height, Proſpect, and Fortification, is reckon'd the fineſt in *Europe*, about half a League high, and ſtands on a Point 200 Paces long, which at a Diſtance looks like an Iſland. On the top of the Rock there is a Tower, where a Watchman gives Notice of the Approach of Ships. It is ſo ſteep towards the Sea, that it is frightful to look at. It is fortified on the ſide of the Town to the very top, from whence there is a Proſpect of 40 Leagues into the *Mediterranean*. The Town ſtands at the Foot of the Rock, is large and neat, and has a Mole into the Sea on the Land ſide, but of little Uſe, becauſe of the Rocks and ſhallow Water; but there is another with a large Fort, well mounted by Cannon. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* took this Place in 1704, and it was quitted to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

8. *Xeres la Guadiana*, on the River of that Name, 77 miles Weſt of *Seville*, noted for a great Trade in Wine, Raiſins, and Figs.

9. *Oſſuna*, 42 miles South-Eaſt of *Seville*, the Seat of an Univerſity, and has the Title of a Dutchy.

10. *Corduba*, or *Cordoua*, 68 miles Eaſt of *Seville*, once the Capital of a Kingdom, which abounds with Orchards, Vines, Olives, Oranges, Lemons, Fruits of all kind, and Corn. The Town and Suburbs are very large, mix'd with Gardens and Orchards. Here is a noble Palace, and a ſtately Bridge over the *Guadalquivir*. It is very ancient, and famous for the Birth of many learned Men. It is the See of a Biſhop, and had the nobleſt Moſque belonging to the *Moors* but *Mecca*; part of it is now the Cathedral. The Biſhop has a fine Palace, the King noble Stables, and the Ruins of the Palace of *Almanzor*, the laſt *Mooriſh* King, are ſtill to be ſeen. This City has a vaſt Trade in Wine, Oil, Oranges and Lemons.

11. *Jaen*, once Capital of a Kingdom, 58 miles Eaſt of *Cordoua*: It is the See of a Biſhop, large, rich, well fortified, has fine Churches and Abbies, pleaſant Fountains, is much frequented by People of Quality, and abounds with Corn, Wine, Honey, Oil, Silk and Fruit of all ſorts.

12. *Alcantarilla*, 22 miles South of *Seville*, is famous for a very high and magnificent Bridge over the Marſhes, ſuppoſed to be a *Roman* Structure. It is betwixt this Town and *Malaga* where Travellers often die by Thirſt in Summer, when the Marſhes being dried up, there is ſuch an intollerable Duſt, that they are forced to direct themſelves by a Compaſs, and to carry Liquor with them, there being neither Houſes nor Trees for ſeveral Leagues.

III. *GRANADA*, has *Andaluſia* on the Weſt and North, *Murcia* on the Eaſt, and the *Mediterranean* on the South. It is about 210 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 65 where broadeſt, South and North, but narrow on the Weſt. The Air is temperate, and the Soil abounds with Corn, Wine, Oil, and all other Fruits. It has a conſiderable Trade in Raiſins of the Sun, Figs, Confections, and Syrups. They abound with Honey, Wax, Mulberry-trees, and excellent Silk, Pomegranates, Melons, Flax, Hemp, Cattle, Wild Fowl, and Medicinal Fountains. Jacinths are alſo found here. There is Gold in the Sands of their Rivers, and a good Pilchard Fiſhing on the Coaſt.

Places of Note are,

1. *Granada*, the Capital, Lat. 37. 28. Long. Weſt 3. 20. 62 miles South-Eaſt of *Cordoua*. It is divided into 4 Parts, and reckon'd the largeſt Town in *Spain*, being 4 Leagues round. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, has a noble Univerſity, and is encompaſſed with Walls that have 1030 Towers. Here is a noble Palace begun by *Philip* II. of wonderful Architecture; and the ancient Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings is kept in good Repair: It is very magnificent, the Inſide of *Moſaic* Work, in Marble, Porphyry, and Jaſper: the Walls and Cielings are curiouſly gilt, and painted with Hieroglyphics and *Arabian* Characters; and it is capable of containing 40000 People. There is a Park adjoining, where all ſorts of Wild Beaſts are kept. The Clergy, Nobility, and rich Merchants have ſtately Houſes here. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Iſabel* are interr'd in one of the Churches, where they have a ſumptuous Monument with an Inſcription, ſignifying, that they ſubdued the *Moors*, and extinguiſhed Hereſy, for which they had the Title of Catholick. Here are many ſtately Fountains, Water-works, and Gardens, and a Ciſtern made by the *Romans* to preſerve Rain Water from Putrefaction, which is reckon'd good againſt Fluxes, and other Diſtempers. The Town was formerly reckon'd impregnable, and had a well furniſh'd Arſenal, 6000 Houſes, 220000 People, and 23 Churches, and has ſtill a Manufacture of Silk.

2. *Albama*, 26 miles South-Weſt of *Granada*, is ſtrong by Nature, being encompaſſed with Rocks and Precipices, and noted for the beſt hot Baths in *Spain*. Here is a noble Hoſpital for entertaining the Poor that come to them.

3. *Almunecar*, on the Coaſt, 25 miles South of *Albama*, has a good Harbour and Garriſon, and was the Place where the *Mooriſh* Kings kept their Treaſure.

4. *Malaga*, Capital of its Dioceſs, lies on the Coaſt, 66 miles North-Eaſt of *Gibraltar*: It is the See of a Biſhop, who has a noble Cathedral, is well built, and has a good Harbour at the Mouth of the River *Guadalaviero*, defended by two ſtrong Caſtles, with a Communication betwixt them. It is well frequented, and has a Mole 570 Paces long, and 2 broad, for Security of the Ships under Protection of the Caſtles. The Trade of the Place conſiſts in excellent Wines, Raiſins, and Olives. The Town is well fortified, has a noble Arſenal, and is reckon'd one of the Bulwarks of *Spain*.

5. *Velez Malaga*, 21 miles North-Eaſt of *Malaga*, encompaſſed with fruitful Hills and Fields, which produce thoſe call'd *Malaga* Raiſins. The neighbouring Valley abounds with Villages inhabited by the Offſpring of *Mooriſh* Chriſtians, who have planted it ſo well with Vines, *&c.* that it adds much to the Trade of *Malaga*. It lies 7 miles North from the Sea, but has a large Storehouſe on the Coaſt, where the Product of the Country is laid up, and pays Toll to the King before Exportation. Off of this Place in 1704, the *Engliſh* and *French* Fleets engaged. The latter pretended to the Advantage, but the former certainly had it, tho' ſhort of Ammunition.

6. *Antequera*, 19 miles North-Eaſt of *Malaga*, is a large well-built City, much frequented by People of Quality, and noted for excellent Salt-Pits in the Neighbourhood.

7. *Ronda*, on the Frontiers of *Andaluſia*, 40 miles South-Weſt from *Malaga*, ſtrong by Nature and Art, ſtands on a high Mountain almoſt encompaſs'd by a River, to which there's a Deſcent of 400 Steps cut out of the Rock.

8. *Guadix*, Capital of its Dioceſe, 30 miles North-Eaſt from *Granada*. It lies in a ſpacious Plain, that abounds with Corn, Cattle, Wine and Fruit, and is the See of a Biſhop.

9. *Almeria*, Capital of its Dioceſe, lies on the Coaſt, 45 miles South-Eaſt from *Guadix*. It is the See of a Biſhop, has a good Harbour, and the neighbouring Country abounds with wholſome Springs, Fruit, and Oil.

IV. *MURCIA* has *New-Caſtille* on the North, *Andaluſia* and *Granada* on the Weſt, *Valencia* and the Gulph of *Alicant* on the Eaſt, and the Gulph of *Carthagena* on the South. It is 71 miles South and North, and as much Eaſt and Weſt, where broadeſt. The Air is wholſome, and the Soil abounds ſo with Fruits, Pulſe, Sugar-Canes, and Honey, that it is called the Garden of *Spain*; but it has little Corn or Wine, becauſe it ſeldom rains here.

Places of Note are,

1. *Murcia*, the Capital, Lat. 38. 5. Lon. Weſt 1. 10. It is the See of a Biſhop, who is alſo Biſhop of *Carthagena*, becauſe its Juriſdiction extends over both. The Cathedral is noted for its lofty Steeple, with a winding Stair-Caſe of Stone, ſo broad and eaſy, that a Coach and Horſes may go to the top of it. The neighbouring Country produces annually 210000 *lb.* Weight of Silk, has abundance of Turpentine-trees, and alſo Selenite, with which they clarifie their Wine.

2. *Carthagena*, on the Coaſt, 20 miles South from *Murcia*. It was famous in the time of the *Romans*, when it was ſtrong, beautiful, and had a large Juriſdiction. The Harbour was ſafe and capacious. The Territory abounds with a ſort of Broom, of which they make Cables and Ropes, and has ſo much Allom as yields annually 40000 Ducats. Here are alſo Diamonds, Amethyſts, Carbuncles, and ſome Mines of Silver and Gold. At the Mouth of the Bay lies an Iſland, noted for its great Mackarel-fiſhing.

3. *Lorca*, 47 miles North-Weſt of *Carthagena*; noted only for the See of a Biſhop.

V. *VALENCIA* has *Arragon* on the North, *Catalonia* on the North-Eaſt, *New-Caſtille* and *Murcia* on the Weſt, and the Mediterranean on the Eaſt. 'Tis 190 miles South and North, and 68 where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt, but narrow at both Ends. It was formerly a Kingdom. The Air is temperate, and the Soil not fruitful in Corn, but abounds with Wine, Rice, Sugar, Mulberry-trees, Flax, Hemp, Pomgranates, Citrons, Olives, and all other ſorts of fruit. The Coaſts abound with Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts. The Mountains have ſtore of Medicinal Herbs, Madder, and white Clay, of which they make Veſſels that vie with thoſe of *Italy*. They have alſo ſome Veins of Gold, Plaiſter, and Lime. The whole Kingdom is reckon'd to contain 100000 Families of *Mooriſh* Extraction.

Places of Note are,

1. *Valencia*, the Capital on the Coaſt, Lat. 39. 29. Weſt Lon. 8 miles. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, the Seat of a Viceroy, has a good Univerſity, and is inhabited by many Nobility. It is large, noble and rich, and inferiour to none but *Madrid* for neatneſs and number of People. The Cathedral-Church, St. *Jerom*'s Monaſtery, the Viceroy's Palace, the Town-Houſe, and five Bridges over the River *Guadalajar*, which runs thro' the City, are its chief Structures. It is wall'd, and the Citizens keep Guard. Their chief Trade conſiſts in Almonds. It ſubmitted with the reſt of the Kingdom to the preſent Emperor, during the Earl of *Peterborough*'s famous Campaign in 1705, but was loſt again after the fatal Battle of *Almanza*, which is a little Town 50 miles South-Weſt from *Valencia*, on the Frontiers of this Province, but by ſome plac'd in *New Caſtille*, where the Earl of *Galloway* and the Confederates were defeated by the *French* and *Spaniards* under the Duke of *Berwick* in 1707.

2. *Gandia*, on the Coaſt, 25 miles South-Eaſt from *Valencia*, has the Title of a Dutchy, is noted for Sugar-Works and its Univerſity.

3. *Denia*, on the Coaſt, about 12 miles South-Eaſt from *Gandia*. It is a ſmall Town with the Title of a Marquiſate, a convenient Harbour and a ſtrong Caſtle. The neighbouring Country abounds with Corn, Wine, and Walnuts.

4. *Orihuela*, 30 miles South-Weſt from *Alicant*, is the See of a Biſhop, has an Univerſity, a fine Caſtle, and is ſtrong by Nature.

5. *Alicant*, on the Coaſt, 32 miles South-Weſt from *Denia*. It is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock, has a good Harbour and a Mole, and is noted for a great Trade in excellent Wine, Citrons, Oranges, Soap, and Anniſeed. It was taken by the Confederate Fleet in 1706, but was afterwards retaken by the *French* and *Spaniards*. It is ſaid to contain about 40000 Communicants, has eight Convents and two Pariſh-Churches. The neighbouring Plains produce great quantities of that ſort of Broom call'd Matweed, of which they make Frails for Raiſins, Cables, Baskets, *&c.* which turn to a good account.

5. *Segorbe*, 40 miles North from *Alicant*. It is the See of a Biſhop, and lies in a pleaſant Valley, which abounds with Corn, Wine, and Fruit.

The ISLANDS *of* SPAIN.

I. *YVICA* lies 35 miles Eaſt from *Denia*, is 23 miles South and North, and 30 where longeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Fruit, and Salt, in which they have a great Trade. Here's abundance of Wood without any venomous Creatures, tho' the little Iſland of *Formentera*, which lies South of it about 5 miles, is ſo peſter'd with Serpents as not to be habitable. There are no Places of Note here but *Yvica*, on the South-ſide of the Iſland, which is a ſmall and

Town with a good Harbour; and *Porto Magno*, about 16 miles North-East of it, which has likewise a Harbour.

II. *MAJORCA*, lies East of the Gulph of *Valencia* 98 miles, betwixt Latitude 39 and 40. It has the Title of a Kingdom, is 50 miles South and North, and 60 where longeſt East and Weſt. The Coaſts are mountainous, but the Inland Country fruitful. Here is plenty of Corn, Salt, Oil, Wine, Cattle, Cheeſe, Milk, Butter, Veniſon and Pork; of all which they export abundance. Here's ſtore of Mirtle-trees, of which they make an excellent Scent.

Majorca, the Capital, lies on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland on a River near the bottom of a Bay, which is about 15 miles broad. The Harbour is ſafe, and defended by a Mole. The Town lies part on a Hill, and part on a Valley, is fortified with a good Wall, contains 6000 Houſes beſides many Gardens, has 10 Gates, and is reckon'd one of the moſt beautiful Cities belonging to *Spain*. It is an Univerſity and the See of a Biſhop, who has 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. His Palace and the Cathedral ſtand on the top of a Hill, from whence there's a delicious Proſpect to the Sea. The Viceroy has alſo a Palace here. The Inhabitants are reckon'd good Privateers, and make good Profit by their Coral-fiſhing and coining of Reals. Here are ſeveral other little Towns with Harbours, but otherwiſe inconſiderable.

III. *MINORCA*, lies about 26 miles North-East from *Majorca*, is 24 miles South-East and North-Weſt, and 25 where broadeſt, but narrow at both Ends. The Coaſt is mountainous, and cover'd with Woods. The Inland parts vye with *Majorca* in Corn and Paſturage. Their chief Trade conſiſts in Wood, black Cattle, and Mules, of which they make conſiderable Profit.

Places of Note are;

1. *Port-Mahon*, at the bottom of a Bay near the South-Weſt end of the Iſland. It is well fortify'd, and accounted one of the beſt and largeſt Ports in the Mediterranean. It is guarded by Fort *St. Philip*, and was taken with the reſt of the Iſland by the *Engliſh* under General *Stanhope* in 1708. He had but 2600 Men, and the Garriſon conſiſted of 1000, provided with 100 Canon, 3000 Barrels of Powder and other Neceſſaries for a good Defence. This Iſland was confirm'd to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

2. *Citadella*, on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland; a fortified Place with a pretty large Harbour about 24 miles North-Weſt from *Port-Mahon*.

3. *St. Catherine's* on the ſame Coaſt, 8 miles North from *Citadella*; and,

4. *Port Fornelle*, at the Bottom of a Bay on the North-East ſide of the Iſland, 18 miles North-Weſt from *Port-Mahon*.

PORTUGAL

HAS *Galicia* on the North, the reſt of *Spain* on the Eaſt, and the Atlantick on the Weſt and South. It is 330 miles from South to North, and about 120, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt, including *Algarva*. The Government, Religion, Language, and People, are ſo like thoſe of *Spain*, that we need not farther deſcribe them. The Air is mild, and purg'd by Winds from the Atlantick. Moſt of the Soil is mountainous, eſpecially in *Algarva*; ſo that in general it produces little Corn, but abundance of delicious Wine and excellent Fruits of the ſame ſort as thoſe mentioned in *Spain*. Here is ſtore of Fowl, eſpecially Partridges, and abundance of Hares. They have excellent Paſturage, and great Herds of black Cattle, Sheep, Goats and Hogs. In their Mountains are Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Lead, Iron, Allom, Quarreys of fine Chryſtal, white Marble and Jaſper, and ſome Rubies and Emeralds. They have ſtore of Silk, Honey, and Wax for Conſumption and Export, and good Fiſh of all ſorts in their Rivers and Coaſts. They export great Quantities of Salt from *St. Ubes*, and their Silver Mine at *Guacaldane* is ſaid to produce yearly 178 Quinto's at 2674 Ducats *per* Quinto; but their chief Commerce is in what they bring home from their Colonies in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*. Their chief Rivers are the *Tagus*, *Guadiana*, *Duro*, *Minho* and *Mondego*, moſt of which riſe in *Spain*.

The King's Revenue is reckon'd by ſome at two Millions and 200000 Ducats *per annum*, and according to others at Eight Millions 900000 Livres, beſides 250000, the Patrimony of the Royal Family, which is not annex'd to the Crown. The Court is very ſplendid and ſumptuous, and has all the great Officers of State, *&c.* that are uſual in other *European* Courts.

The Archbiſhopricks are thoſe of *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Evora*; the Suffragans are *Miranda*, *Leira*, *Oporto*, *Coimbra*, *Lamego*, *Viſea*, *Elvas*, *Portalegre*, *Faro* and *Guarda*, beſides what they have in the *Indies* under the Archbiſhop of *Goa*, and in *Braſil* and *Africa*. The Kingdom is divided into the ſeveral Provinces of *Eſtremadura*, *Alentejo*, *Beira*, *Entre Duro* and *Minho*, *Tralos Montes* and *Algarva*.

We ſhall take them as they lie from North to South.

I. *ENTRE-DURO* and *MINHO* ſo call'd, becauſe it lies betwixt thoſe two Rivers. It has *Galicia* on the North, *Beira* on the South, the Atlantick on the Weſt, and *Tralos-Montes* on the Eaſt. It is about 79 miles South and North, and 51 East and Weſt, where broadeſt, but narrow on the South. It is the moſt Northerly and populous Province in the Nation. The Air and Soil are ſo good, that they contribute much to the Health of the Inhabitants, and make them prolifick, it being uſual here for Women to bear 'till fifty Years of Age, and for one Family to have twenty-five Children, which is not common in ſo warm a Climate. It abounds with Wheat, Rye, Millet, Apples, and excellent Paſtures, ſo that they have the beſt Meat in the Nation. They have alſo Plenty of Wine, though not ſo good as in other Provinces. The Country is ſo pleaſant, that it ſeems to have a perpetual Spring, affords excellent Hunting and Hawking, is look'd upon by the Inhabitants as a Paradiſe, and *Strabo* call'd *Luſitania* a fortunate Soil. *Bleau* reckons it has 1460 Pariſh-Churches, 130 Monaſteries, ſix Harbours, 200 Stone-Bridges, and above 5000 Fountains.

Places of Note are,

1. *Ponte de Lima*, on a River of the ſame Name; Lat. 41. 58. Lon. Weſt 8. 48. It is Capital of its Territory, has a Bridge over the River, from whence 'tis nam'd, a ſumptuous Palace, and lies in a fine Country.

2. *Viana de Foz de Lima*, at the Mouth of the River on the Coaſt, about 8 miles South-Weſt from *Ponte de Lima*, is a fine Town, Capital of its Territory, well-built, has a good Harbour defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, and is noted for a Trade in Wine.

3. *Valença de Minho*, upon the *Minho*, on the Frontiers of *Galicia*, 14 miles North-Weſt from *Ponte de Lima*, is ſtrong by Nature, has a Fort about a mile from the City, and here Paſſengers are ſearch'd, that they may carry no more Money than is allow'd, to *Spain*.

4. *Caminha*, at the Mouth of the River, 10 miles further South-Weſt, lies in a pleaſant Valley, has a Harbour commanded by a Fort and a good Garriſon.

5. *Braga*, 12 miles South-East from *Ponte de Lima*, a very ancient Town, famous in the time of the *Romans* for the Valour of its Inhabitants. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who contends for the Primacy of *Spain* with the Archbiſhop of *Toledo*. He has 40000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Cathedral is large, and the neighbouring Territory abounds with Corn, Wine, and Cattle.

6. *Guimaranes*, 13 miles South-East of *Braga*, the Capital of its Territory, is a pleaſant Town, has a Palace and other ſumptuous Houſes, and a Manufacture of Cloth and Thread, with an Exemption from Cuſtoms through the Kingdom.

7. *Villa de Conde*, at the Mouth of a River, 17 miles South-Weſt from *Braga*, is defended by a good Fortreſs, and noted for Fiſhing.

8. *Porto*, on the North Side of the *Duro*, 13 miles South from *Villa de Conde*, is Capital of its Territory, very ancient, and ſuppos'd to have given Name to the Country. It has a good ſafe Harbour, much frequented by moſt Nations. The Bar is narrow, defended by Rocks and a Fort. The City is large, well-built, neatly paved, and the publick Structures fine. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Braga*, who has 15000 Ducats *per annum*. The Inhabitants are reckon'd about 50000. They have four Pariſh-Churches richly adorn'd, ſeven Friaries, four Nunneries, and a Jeſuits College. The chief Trade is in Wine, Oil, Corn, Fruit, and Proviſions. A little below it, on the other ſide the River, there's a Noble Convent of *Auguſtin* Friars, and another of *Dominican* Nuns.

II. The Province of *TRALOS MONTES* lies East from *Entre-Minho* and *Beira*, and South from *Spain*. It is 112 miles South and North, and 80, where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt, but is very narrow on the South. It abounds with Oil, Wine, and Cattle.

Places of Note are,

1. *Braganza*, in the North-East Corner, near the Frontiers of *Spain*, 97 miles North-East from *Braga*. It is Capital of its Dutchy, and the Patrimony of the Royal Family, is very ancient, and lies in a fruitful Plain.

2. *Miranda de Douro* lies on that River, 20 miles South-East of *Braganza*, is Capital of its Territory, lies on a ſteep Rock, is defended by an ancient Caſtle, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Braga*, who has 10000 Ducats *per annum*.

3. *Villa Real*, 67 miles South-Weſt of *Miranda*, Capital of its Territory, a ſmall and well built Town.

4. *Torre de Moncorvo*, 29 miles South-East of *Villa-Real*, Capital of its Territory, a well-built, populous, and trading Town.

5. *Pinhel*, 20 miles South of *Moncorvo*, Capital of its Territory, a ſmall but very ancient City.

III. The Province of *BEIRA* has *Entre-Minho* and *Tralos Montes* on the North, *Eſtremadura* on the South, *Spain* on the East, and the *Atlantick* on the Weſt. It is 127 miles, where longeſt, from South-East to North-Weſt, and 112, where broadeſt, East and Weſt, is a pleaſant, well-water'd Country, produces Wheat, Rye, Millet, generous Wine, good Apples, ſtore of Cheſnuts, abundance of Cattle, and the beſt Trouts in *Portugal*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Coimbra*, on the River *Mondego*, 60 miles South from *Porto*. It is Capital of its Territory, a fine large City, the Seat of an Univerſity, where are 5000 Students, and of a Court of Inquiſition, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*, who has 40000 Ducats *per annum*. Several Kings of *Portugal* have been born here, and it has been the Appanage of ſeveral of their Sons. It is divided by the River, over which there's a Bridge of 29 Arches built on another that was ſwallow'd up by Sand. The chief Convent is that of the Holy Croſs of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*, whoſe Monks are all of Noble Extraction. It's Church is very large and rich, and here's abundance of Reliques brought from *England* when *Henry* VIII. diſſolv'd the Monaſteries. This City contains about 30000 People, and has 16 Colleges and Convents beſides Pariſh-Churches. About 24 miles from hence lie the Fountain of *Cedima*, which ſwallows up whatever touches its Waters, as Logs, Cattle, *&c.*

2. *Aveiro*, 28 miles North-Weſt from *Coimbra*, is Capital of its Territory, and has the Title of a Dutchy for the Family of *Alencaſtro*, deſcended from our *Lancaſter* Family, and has a good Harbour and a fine Bridge over the River. The Citizens have particular Privileges, Plenty of Fiſh and Fowl. Small Veſſels ride ſafe under their Walls. They

have 4000 Boats to carry Dung for manuring the neighbouring Country. There's great ſtore of Salt made in the Neighbourhood. They have three Friaries, four Nunneries, four Pariſh-Churches, and about 16000 Inhabitants.

3. *Viſeo*, 43 miles Eaſt from *Aveiro*, Capital of its Territory, has the Title of a Dutchy, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Braga*, who has 16000 Ducats *per annum*.

4. *Lamega*, on the North ſide of the Province, 32 miles North from *Viſeo*, Capital of its Territory, large, well-built, populous, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Braga*, who has 18000 Ducats *per annum*.

5. *Guarda*, 38 miles South-Eaſt from *Viſeo*, Capital of its Territory, has the Title of a Dutchy, a ſtrong Caſtle, is well fortify'd, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*, who has 22000 Ducats *per annum*.

IV. *ESTREMADURA* has *Beira* on the North and North-Eaſt, *Alentejo* on the Eaſt and South, and the *Atlantick* on the Weſt. It is 140 miles from South to North, and 76 from Eaſt to Weſt, but is narrow on the South ſide. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt and Cattle, and is reckon'd the beſt Province in the Kingdom.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lisbon*, Capital of the Province and of the whole Kingdom. It ſtands on the North ſide of the *Tagus*, near its Mouth, Lat. 38. 58. Lon. Weſt 9. 25. It lies about two Leagues along the River, in form of an Amphitheatre, and incloſes ſeven Hills and Valleys. There's a Caſtle on the higheſt Hill, which commands the Town, betwixt which and the Harbour there are many ſtately Churches, Palaces, Squares with Piazzas, large and well pav'd Streets, delicious Gardens and Fountains. The King's Palace, which is adorn'd with excellent Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture, lies on the Bank of the River, and is very regular and magnificent. The River is navigable 15 or 20 miles by the greateſt Ships. The Tide flows up to the Harbour the Depth of two Fathoms, and Ships of the greateſt Burthen ride in 16 Fathom Water, where they are defended from Enemies by Towers, and from the Winds by Mountains. This Port is always frequented by an infinite number of Ships with valuable Commodities from all Parts, and there's a Fair here every *Tueſday*, which makes it one of the moſt trading Cities in the World. It has been the Seat of their Kings ever ſince 1147, when 'twas taken from the *Moors*. It is alſo the Seat of the chief Parliament of the Kingdom, and of the Court of Inquiſition, and the See of an Archbiſhop. *Bleau* ſays, it is ſeven Leagues round, has 22 Gates towards the River, 16 towards the Land, and 77 Towers on the Walls. It has 40 Pariſhes, and in his time had 29000 Families and 110800 Souls beſides 300 Clergymen, without reckoning Strangers, or Foreigners. He adds, that it had 20 Monaſteries with 1360 Monks, and 18 Nunneries, containing 1830 Nuns. That in their Shambles they kill'd annually 11000 Beeves, 100000 Sheep, and 15000 Goats; ſo that the Toll on Fleſh ſold in the Market was farm'd at 55000 Ducats *per annum*. Their Archbiſhop has for Suffragans the Biſhops of *Coimbra*, *Leiria*, and *Portalegre*, beſides ſeven in *Africa* and *America*, and has 40000 Ducats *per annum*. There are many fine Villages and Gentlemens Seats in the Neighbourhood, which abounds with Vineyards, Orchards, Orange and Limon-trees. In the hotteſt Seaſons there are conſtant Breezes from the Sea in the Evening, which very much refreſh the Air.

Antas, about ſeven Leagues North from *Lisbon*, is noted for a Quarry of Stones fit for Ovens, which when once heated continue hot enough for two Days to bake, but, they ſay, loſe this Quality when tranſported.

Peniche, 37 miles North from *Lisbon*, on the Coaſt, is noted for a noble Fiſhery and a ſtrong Fortreſs.

2. *Alonguer*, 28 miles North-Eaſt of *Lisbon*, on a River that runs into the *Tagus* on the North-ſide. It is the Capital of its Territory, ſmall, but handſome, and has excellent Wine in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Santarena*, on the *Tagus*, 20 miles farther North-Eaſt, is Capital of its Territory, which abounds with Olives, Wine and Wheat. It was formerly a *Roman* Colony, and is a pretty trading Town.

4. *Tomar*, Capital of its Territory, in a fruitful, pleaſant Plain, 35 miles North-Eaſt from *Santaren*, and the Seat of thoſe call'd *the Knights of Chriſt*.

5. *Leiria*, Capital of a fruitful Territory, 24 miles almoſt North-Weſt from *Tomar*, is well-fortify'd, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and is a Biſhoprick, Suffragan of *Evora*, who has 18000 Ducats *per annum*. There's a Foreſt of Pines in the Neighbourhood, 6 Leagues in Length, which furniſhes Timber for building Ships. *Allobaſa*, in this Territory, has a Royal Abby, whoſe Abbot has Temporal and Spiritual Juriſdiction, and above 12000 Ducats *per annum*.

6. *Alcantara*, a large open Town, a quarter of a League from *Lisbon*, has a Royal Palace of admirable Situation, with fine Gardens, Grotto's, Water-works, and pleaſant Walks of Orange and Limon-trees. When the King comes hither, the poorer ſort preſent their Petitions to him by the way. Betwixt this City and *Caſcais*, about five Leagues down the River, there are ſix Caſtles; the chief, the ſtrongeſt, and moſt magnificent is *Belem*, a League and half Weſt from *Lisbon*. At a little adjacent Town the Monks of St. *Jerom* have a large Monaſtery of admirable Architecture, a ſtately Church fac'd with white Marble, and three Chapels, in which are the Mauſoleums of the Kings of *Portugal*. Moſt of the Monks Apartments are cut out of the Rock, and in the Town there are great Warehouſes of Oranges and Limons. This Caſtle is mounted with abundance of Cannon, and there's a Fort over-againſt it on the other ſide; ſo that they command the Entrance of the Harbour. Mount *Sintra*, on which it lies, abounds with Fruit-Trees and Medicinal Herbs, and the adjacent Country is the Granary of *Lisbon*. The ſecond is St. *Julian's* Caſtle, at the Mouth of the River, which has commonly 70 Great Guns and 400 Men. There's another upon an Iſland in the middle of the River, which is very ſtrong by Nature.

7. *Almada*, a League from *Lisbon*, on the other ſide the River, is noted for a Caſtle and a Fountain, whoſe Water diſſolves the Stone in human Bodies.

8. *Setuval*, or *St. Ubes*, Capital of its Territory, 24 miles South-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, at the bottom of a Bay, where there's the beſt Harbour in the Kingdom. It drives a vaſt Trade in white Salt, which is made in the Neighbourhood.

9. *Alcacer de Sel*, 30 miles South-Eaſt from *Setuval*, on the ſame River, near its Conflux with three others, has a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock, and a great Trade in Salt and Mats.

V. The Province of *Alentejo* has the *Atlantick* and part of *Portugueſe Eſtremadura* on the Weſt, the reſt of *Eſtremadura* on the North, the *Spaniſh Eſtremadura* and *Andaluſia* on the Eaſt, and *Algarva* on the South. It is 185 miles from North to South, where longeſt, and almoſt 100, where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt. It is reckon'd the largeſt Province in the Kingdom, and is ſo call'd, becauſe it lies beyond the *Tagus* or *Tejo*, with reſpect to *Lisbon*. It produces as good Wheat as any in *Europe*, and is reckon'd the Granary of *Portugal*. It abounds alſo with choice Wine and Oil, Cattle and Apples, and has ſome Quarries of Marble.

Places of Note are,

1. *Portalegre*, on the Frontiers of *Spaniſh Eſtremadura*, Lat. 39. 10. Lon. Weſt 7. 18. Capital of its Territory, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*, who has 8000 Ducats *per annum*. It has a good Caſtle, and is encompaſſed with Walls adorned with twelve Towers. It was taken by the Duke of *Anjou* in 1704, but quitted again, as was alſo *Caſtel de Vide*, a ſmall Frontier Town, 10 miles to the North, ſtrong by Situation.

2. *Elvas*, about 18 miles South of *Portalegre*, Capital of a Territory on the *Spaniſh* Frontiers, famous for excellent Oil. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Evora*, who has 10000 Ducats *per annum*, ſtands on a Mountain near the River *Gaya*, and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle and new Works added in the laſt Century, when it held out againſt the *Spaniards* four Months, 'till the *Portugueſe* aſſembled an Army, forc'd the Trenches, and obliged them to raiſe the Siege in 1659. The *French* and *Spaniards* attempted to bombard it in 1706, but without Effect. *Onguela*, 12 miles North, has an impregnable Caſtle, and a Fountain that kills all Creatures that drink of it, except Frogs.

3. *Eſtremos*, about 28 miles Weſt of *Elvas*. It is fortified by an old Caſtle, and new Works. Here are ſeveral fine Structures of ſpeckled Marble, and among others a Tower built by *Dionyſius*, King of *Portugal*, which reflects the Beams of the Sun at a great diſtance, and is very beautiful to the Eye. It is noted for Quarries of Marble in its Neighbourhood, and for curious Earthen Ware of a delightful Scent. There is a Fountain near it, which dries up in the Winter, but flows ſo in Summer, as to drive a Mill not far from its Riſe, and the Water is of a petrifying Nature.

4. *Avis*, 20 miles North-Weſt of *Eſtremos*, ſtands on a Hill waſh'd by a River of its own Name. It is famous for an Order of Knights of this Name, inſtituted by *Alphonſus* I. after his Victory over the five *Mooriſh* Kings, of which Order the King of *Portugal* is Grand Maſter. It is defended by a Caſtle, and is the Seat of the Order.

5. *Villa Vicioſa*, about 14 miles South-Eaſt from *Eſtremos*, in a fruitful Plain, which abounds with Cattle, has Silver Mines, and Quarries of Green Stone. There is a fine Palace and Gardens here belonging to the Royal Family. It was beſieged in vain by the *Spaniards* in 1665, and is noted for the deciſive Victory obtained near it in the Plain of *Montesclaros* over the *Spaniards* by the Count of *Schomberg*, which eſtabliſhed the Crown of *Portugal* on the *Braganza* Family.

6. *Evora*, 30 miles South-Weſt from *Eſtremos*, Capital of its Territory, 6 miles South-Eaſt from *Lisbon*, is large, rich, and populous, and reckoned the ſecond Town of the Kingdom. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, has an Univerſity and a Court of Inquiſition. The Place was taken by Don *John* of *Auſtria* in 1663, and retaken the ſame Year by the *Portugueſe* after a compleat Victory over the *Spaniards*. It lies in a fruitful Plain, where there are Silver Mines, and is encompaſſed with woody Mountains.

7. *Beia*, 38 miles South of *Evora*, the Capital of its Territory, not large, but well fortified. It was formerly a Colony of the *Romans*, who adorned it with many Structures, ſome of which ſtill remain. It lies in a fruitful Plain, which produces generous Wine, has a noble Caſtle, and the Title of a Duchy. It is noted alſo for wholſome Baths, and for a Lake in the Neighbourhood which roars like a Bull at the approach of a Storm.

VI. The Kingdom of *ALGARVA* has *Alentejo* on the North, *Andaluſia* on the Eaſt, and the *Atlantick* on the South and Weſt. It is the leaſt of all the Provinces, being but 33 miles from North to South, and but 82 from Eaſt to Weſt. The chief Product is Figs, Almonds, Olives, and Grapes, which yield excellent Wine; and on the Coaſt they have ſtore of Pilchards, Tunnys, Shell-fiſh, *&c.*

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Lagos*, Capital of its Territory, Lat. 37. Lon. 9. Weſt. It is a ſmall Town with a Caſtle and a Harbour at the bottom of a little Bay, noted for Tunny-fiſhing. The Walls are built on a Rock.

2. *St. Vincent*, a Town on the Cape of that Name, 15 miles South-Weſt of *Lagos*. It is one of the moſt famous Capes in *Europe*, and was call'd *Sacrum Promontorium* by the *Latins*.

3. *Taveira*, Capital of its Diſtrict, 50 miles Eaſt from *Lagos*, is Capital of the Kingdom of *Algarva*, has a commodious Harbour, reckon'd one of the beſt in *Portugal*, and defended by a good Fortreſs.

4. *Faro*, 18 miles South-Weſt from *Taveira*, has a good Harbour, is noted for Tunny-fiſhing, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Evora*, who has 15000 Ducats *per annum*.


ITALY
Distinguished according to the Extent of all the States, Kingdomes, Republicks, Dukedoms, Principalities &c. that do at present Divide it.
Most Humbly Inscrib'd to the Right Hon.ble the Earl of Strafford Kn.t of the most noble order of the Garter &c.
Revised by I. Senex.
1719
I. Harris delin. et Sculp.
English computed Miles
Italian Miles
THE ISLAND OF SICILY
Miles 60 in a Degree
VALLEY OF DEMONA
VALLEY OF MAZARA
VALLEY OF NOTO
THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA
PART OF GERMANY
SWITZER LAND
DUTCHY OF SAVOY
PRINCIPALITY
DAUPHINY
PIEDMONT
PROVENCE
NICE
MILAN
DUKEDOM OF PARMA
DUKEDOM OF MODENA
MANTOUA
STATE OF VENICE
GR DUKEDOM OF TUSCANA
FLORENCE
THE CHURCH
CARNIOLA
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
MORLACHIA
DALMATIA
ALBANIA
EPIRUS
ISTRIA
THE ADRIATICK SEA OR GULPH OF VENICE
THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA
KINGDOM OF NAPLES
PUGLIA
Capitanata
Terra d Bari
Terra d Otranto
Basilicata
Calabria
GULF OF TARANTO
ISLES OF LIPARI
ISLAND AND KINGDOM OF CORSICA
ISLAND AND KINGDOM OF SARDINIA
ISLAND AND KINGDOM OF SICILY
Valle d Mazara
Valle d Demona
Valle d Noto
NORTH
SOUTH
EAST
WEST
Longitude East from London

A
NEW MAP OF
SAVOY and PIEDMONT
From the rarest Observations
Revis'd & by I. Senex

Most humbly Inscribed to
Chorley Turner Esq.

LA FRANCHE
COMTE
LES SUISSES
LE LAC DE GENEVE
LA SAVOYE
LE DAUPHINE
LE PIEMONT
LE MONTFERRAT
LE DUCHE DE MILAN
LE COMTE DE NICE
LE DUCHE DE MONTFERRAT
LE DUCHE DE MILAN
LE COMTE DE NICE
LES VALLES DE SESIA
LE COMTE DE VERCEIL
LE COMTE DE NICE
TURIN
A Scale of British Miles 60 to a Degree
The Mediterranean Sea
I. Harris Fecit.
Longitude East from London

ITALY.

ITALY, including the Dutchy of *Savoy*, lies betwixt Lat. 37. 45. and 46. 20. ſo that the Length from North-Eaſt to South-Weſt is about 910 *Italian* miles. The greateſt Breadth from the Frontiers of *Savoy* to thoſe of *Germany*, is near 400; but the greateſt Breadth in other Places is not above 185. It lies in the 5th, 6th, and 7th Climates, ſo that the longeſt Day in the North is about 15 Hours, and in the South but 14 and a half. It has part of *Swiſſerland* and *Germany* on the North, the *Mediterranean* on the South, part of *France* and the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, part of *Germany* and the *Adriatic* Sea on the Eaſt.

The Air in general is very healthful, tho' in ſome Parts towards the South it is very hot. The Soil is very fertile, eſpecially in excellent Fruit of all ſorts; and in ſome Places they have Plenty of Rice, Corn, Oil, very good Wine, and abundance of Mulberries, which feed many Silk-worms, and makes the Silk one of the greateſt Manufactures of the Country. Its chief Rivers are the *Po*, the *Adda*, the *Adige*, the *Arno*, and the *Tyber*; and the chief Lakes are thoſe of *Como*, *Guarda*, and that call'd *Major*. The chief Mountains are the *Alps*, which ſeparate *Italy* from *France*, *Savoy*, *Swiſſerland* and *Germany*, and the *Apennines*, which run thro' the Country from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt.

Italy is poſſeſſed by many Sovereigns; the chief are, the Emperor, the Pope, the Great Duke of *Tuſcany*, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Republics of *Venice* and *Genoa*, the Dukes of *Parma* and *Modena*, and the ſmall Republic of *Lucca*. The Language is an Idiom of the *Latin*, and very ſmooth and pleaſant, eſpecially the *Tuſcan*. The People are generally of a middling Size, their Viſages thin, and their Complexion a little tawny. They are reckon'd witty, prudent, politic, fit for Arts, Sciences and Trade; but are charged with being given to Diſſimulation and Revenge. They are very paſſionate in their Amours, and accounted jealous even to Madneſs. They have little of the old *Roman* Spirit for War, tho' they are fit enough for Arms, when they apply themſelves to it, either by Land or Sea. The famous *Columbus*, and *Americus Veſpucius*, were both *Italians*. And even in latter Ages they have bred great Generals, as the famous *Andrew Doria* of *Genoa*, the Marquis of *Spinola*, the Duke *Alexander* of *Parma*, and the Count *De Montecuculi*. They excel in Architecture, Sculpture, and Painting. Their Women are handſome enough, witty and amorous, which makes their Husbands look ſtrictly after them, and occaſions their preferring Strangers to their own Countrymen, when they can have their Choice.

The Religion of the Country is that of the Church of *Rome*; and they have Courts of Inquiſition to hinder the Progreſs of any others; tho' the famous *Vaudois* were ſome of the earlieſt that declined Communion with that Church, and, according to ſome good Authors, were never entirely ſubject to it. *Jews* are tolerated in many Places. Here are more Biſhopricks than in any Country of *Europe*, the Kingdom of *Naples* alone having more than all *France*. The Popes have found it their Intereſt to multiply them, that they might thereby have the Aſcendant in what they call General Councils, as they had in that of *Trent*. Their Archbiſhops are thoſe of *Rome*, *Piſa*, *Florence*, *Sienna*, *Fermo*, *Urbino*, *Ravenna*, *Bologna*, *Genoa*, *Turin*, *Milan*, *Aquileja*, *Venice*, *Naples*, *Capua*, *Salerno*, *Amalfi*, *Sorento*, *Conza*, *Acerenza*, *Tarento*, *Brindes*, *Otranto*, *Bari*, *Trani*, *Nazareth*, *Barletto*, *Manſredonia*, *Lenciano*, *Chieti*, *Benevento*, *Roſſano*, *Coſenza*, *St. Severino*, *Reggio*, *Palermo*, *Meſſina*, *Montreal*, *Cagliari*, *Oriſtagui* and *Saſſari*, which contain a vaſt number of Biſhopricks, tho' ſome of theſe Metropolitans are without Suffragans. The chief Univerſities are, *Bologna*, *Rome*, *Padua*, *Sienna*, *Piſa*, *Turin*, *Naples* and *Salerno*.

Italy is commonly divided into *North* and *South*. We begin at the *North*, and firſt with *Savoy*, which, tho' not properly in *Italy*, we chuſe to deſcribe it here, becauſe it joins to the Principality of *Piedmont* in *Italy*, which belonging alſo to the Duke of *Savoy*, we think it proper to deſcribe his Dominions together.

The North Part of *Italy* contains the following Dominions.

I. *The Dutchy of* SAVOY

HAS *Burgundy* and the Lake of *Geneva* on the North, part of *France* on the Weſt, part of *Swiſſerland* and *Piedmont* on the Eaſt, and *Dauphine* on the South. It is about 102 miles South and North, and about 50 where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. It is reckon'd one of the principal Dutchies in *Europe*. The Dukes have call'd themſelves Kings of *Cyprus*, ſince *Lewis* of *Savoy* married the Heireſs, about 1450. The preſent Duke was made King of *Sicily* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, but has relinquiſh'd it to the Emperor, and has the Title of King of *Sardinia*.

The Air is cold, becauſe of the Mountains, which are almoſt always covered with Snow. Many of their Valleys and Hills are fertile in Corn, Wine, Fruit and Paſturage; but in other Parts it is 13 Months betwixt ſowing and reaping their Rye, and ſometimes it is entirely loſt in the Snow. Their other Corn are Oats and Peaſe. Here are large Flocks of Cattle of all ſorts; ſo that they export Hides, Fleſh, Wool, Butter and Cheeſe. They have plenty of wild and tame Beaſts and Fowl. They have a ſort of Hares that are white in Winter, and aſh-coloured in Summer. Their Lake-Fiſh are excellent, and preferred to thoſe of their Rivers. Here is abundance of Fir, Oak and Pitch Trees, Walnuts and Cheſnuts. They have Salt-pits and Fountains, and make ſtore of Powder about *Mountmellian*. In the Valley of *Aouſt* they have Sand for making Chriſtal-Glaſs. The Water of *Chamberry* and *Annecy* is reckoned ſo good for dying, that Merchants prefer the Silk dyed with it to any other. The Blood of their Mountain Goats, and the Fat of their Monkeys, are reckoned good againſt many Diſeaſes.

It is divided into ſix Parts, as follows, and they are ſubdivided into Juriſdictions call'd *Mandemens* or *Bailiwics*.

1. The Dutchy of GENEVA, which is the North-Weſt Part. The chief Town is *Annecy*, on the North End of a Lake of the ſame Name, Lat. 46. 3. Long. 6. 19. 27 miles South of *Geneva*; it is a pleaſant, well-built Town, the Seat of a Court of Juſtice, the See of a Biſhop, and the uſual Reſidence of the titular Biſhop of *Geneva*. It has ſeveral handſome Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and divers rich Monaſteries. Four Canals run thro' the Town from the Lake, which makes it clean. It has a Caſtle and Walls, but not ſtrong. The Lake is about 12 miles long, and 4 where broadeſt.

2. The Dutchy of CHABLAIS, lies Eaſt of the Dutchy of *Geneva*, along the Lake, and is divided into ſeveral Mandemens and Bailiwics. The chief Town is *Thonon*, on the Bank of the Lake, 25 miles Eaſt of *Geneva*. It is well built, inhabited by ſeveral Perſons of Quality, has 2 Monaſteries, and a Collegiate Church. The adjacent Country is fruitful, pleaſant, and has many Gentlemens Seats.

3. The Barony of FOSSIGNY, lies South of *Chablais*. Here is a Mountain always covered with Snow and Ice, which continuing from Age to Age, becomes like Chriſtal, poliſhes as well, and being powder'd and mix'd with Wine, is good againſt ſeveral Diſtempers. It is ſo high as to be ſeen at *Lyons*, tho' 40 Leagues diſtant. The chief Places are, 1. *Bonneville*, the Seat of a Judge, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, 20 miles South-Eaſt of *Geneva*. 2. *Cluſe*, a ſmall, but ſtrong Town, 15 miles South-Eaſt of *Bonneville*. 3. *Salanches*, 11 miles South-Eaſt of *Cluſe*, the largeſt Town of the Barony, and famous for its Market.

4. The Dutchy of SAVOY PROPER, South from the Dutchy of *Geneva*. The chief Places are, 1. *Chamberry*, the Capital of the whole, Lat. 45. 35. Long. 6. about 58 miles South-Weſt of *Geneva*. It was formerly the Seat of the Dukes, has a Parliament, or Court of Juſtice, a Chamber of Accounts, and lies in a pleaſant Plain, ſurrounded by ſeveral Hills. The Streets are ſtreight, with Piazzas to cover the People from Rain. It depends upon the Biſhop of *Grenoble*. Their chief Church has a Dean and 22 Canons, who depend upon the Biſhop of *Grenoble*. Here is a *Jeſuits* College, and ſeveral Monaſteries. The Town is defended by a Caſtle, and has been ſeveral times taken by the *French*, ſo that it is not ſo populous, rich and ſplendid as formerly. The Inhabitants are troubled with Swellings in their Jaws, occaſioned by their Waters being mix'd with melted Snow. In the Neighbourhood are thoſe called *Alpine* Mice, about the ſize of a Cat, with ſhort Legs, rough Hair, Mouths and Ears like a Squirrel: their Fleſh is wholſome, and good againſt ſeveral Diſeaſes. 2. *Aix*, Capital of a Marquiſate on the Eaſt of the Lake of *Bourget*, 10 miles North-Eaſt of *Chamberry*, much frequented becauſe of its Mineral Waters and Hot Baths, impregnated with Allom and Sulphur. The Baths were built by the Emperor *Gratian*, and there are *Roman* Inſcriptions about the Town, which ſhew its Antiquity. 3. *Montmellian*, a ſmall Town, 12 miles South-Eaſt of *Chamberry*, noted for its ſtrong Citadel on a Rock, which was reckoned one of the moſt impregnable Places in *Europe*, and one of the Keys of *Savoy*, till demoliſhed by the *French* in 1705. 4. *Miolans*, another Fortreſs, on a ſteep Rock.

5. The County of TARANTAISE, Eaſt of the Dutchy of *Savoy*. The chief Town *Mouſtiers*, is 26 miles South-Eaſt of *Montmellian*: It is the See of an Archbiſhop, divided by the *Iſere*, over which there is a Stone Bridge. There is no Acceſs to the Town but betwixt narrow Paſſes among Brooks and Precipices.

6. The County of MAURIENNE, lies South of *Tarantaiſe*, is the oldeſt Title of the Houſe of *Savoy*: It contains 100 Pariſhes, but thinly inhabited, and for moſt part by poor People. The North Part is mountainous, but in the South they have Wine, Corn, and excellent Saffron. The chief Places are, 1. *St. John de Maurienne*, 21 miles South-Weſt of *Mouſtiers*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Vienne* in *Dauphine*. There are ſome Mauſoleums of the Dukes of *Savoy* in the Cathedral. The Town is populous and well built, but not walled. 2. *Lanebourg*, a Village at the Foot of Mount *Cenis*, noted for furniſhing Travellers with Mules and other Neceſſaries to paſs the Mountain, which is very high, and in ſome Places covered with Pines and Firs from Top to Bottom, which make the pleaſanteſt Grove that can be formed by Nature or Art. The Paſſage, tho' high, is not unpleaſant, for the Precipices are not very perpendicular: the Aſcent is 4 miles, and there is a large Plain on the top, with a Lake near the Road, where the Duke of *Savoy* has a Houſe for his Diverſion, and another in the Lake for his Devotion. Here is an Inn for Paſſengers, an Hoſpital for ſuch as fall ſick by the way, and a Burying-place for ſuch as die. The Deſcent is 2 miles, and there are Men, who carry Paſſengers in wooden Chairs on two Poles down the ſame.

II. *The Principality of* PIEDMONT

IS the chief Part of the Duke of *Savoy*'s Dominions, and gives Title to his eldeſt Son, has part of *Savoy* and *France* on the Weſt, the Dutchy of *Milan* and part of the Republic of *Genoa* on the Eaſt, *Swiſſerland* on the North, and the *Mediterranean* on the South. It is 170 miles South and North, and 74 where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. The Name

is

is derived from its Situation at the Foot of the Mountains. Tho' ſome part of it be mountainous, it is in general as fruitful and pleaſant as any part of *Italy*, has abundance of Corn, Wine, Fruits, Meat wild and tame, Cheeſe, Butter, Hemp, Flax and Metals, ſo that no Country of its Dimenſions yields a greater Revenue to its Prince. The Inhabitants export Corn, Cattle of all ſorts, Hemp, Rice, Cheeſe, Wine, Iron-work, Paper, Cloth and Raw Silk. It contains about 50 Earldoms, 15 Marquiſates, many rich Lordſhips, 8 Biſhopricks, 20 large Abbacies, and a vaſt number of rich Benefices. It is uſual for Gentlemen here to have from 6 to 15000 Ducats *per Annum*; and there is no Place in *Italy* where Caſtles and Villages are more frequent and large. This Country is divided as follows,

(I.) Into the Dutchy of AOUST, which ſome reckon part of *Savoy*. It lies Eaſt of *Tarantaiſe*, conſiſts of 8 large Valleys, and the Inhabitants ſpeak both *French* and *Italian*. It gives Title to a younger Son of *Savoy*. Here are hot Baths, but of difficult Acceſs, and plenty of Coal, Lime-ſtone and Marble.

Places of Note are,

1. *Aouſt*, at the Conflux of the *Doire* and *Bauteggio*, 38 miles North-Eaſt of *Mouſtiers*: It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Mouſtiers*, was a *Roman* Colony, and has the Remains of an Amphitheatre, and other *Roman* Structures, with two or three Palaces, one of them the Biſhop's. The *French* took it in 1704.

2. *St. Remi*, 49 miles North-Eaſt of *Mouſtiers*, a Town at the Foot of *Great St. Bernard*, from whence there is an Aſcent of 3 Leagues into the *Valais*.

3. *Donas*, noted for a way of above 200 Steps cut out of the Rock, by which *Hannibal* is ſaid to have entered *Italy*.

4. *Bart* or *Barde*, 10 miles North-Weſt of *Ivrea*, on the top of a Mountain, betwixt the *Doire* and *Valeſa*, a good Fortreſs, taken alſo by the *French* in 1704.

(II.) PIEDMONT PROPER, or Province of TURIN. Places of Note here are,

1. *Turin*, the Capital of the Principality, Lat. 44. 33. Long. 8. 5. It is one of the fineſt Cities in *Italy*, for the Magnificence and Regularity of its Buildings, the Beauty of its Streets and Squares, the Number and Sociableneſs of its Inhabitants, and all Commodities of Life. The Duke's Palaces are of noble Architecture, and their Apartments ſtately. Other remarkable Structures are, the Prince of *Carignan*'s Palace, the two Convents of the *Jeſuits*, which are the fineſt in the City, the Chappel of what they call the *Holy Handkerchief* that wiped our Saviour's Face, the Convent of the *Minorites*, the Citadel, which is every where countermined, the Royal Square before the Duke's Palace, and that of *St. Charles*. Moſt of the Streets of the new Town have Piazzas on both ſides. The Cathedral and other Churches are magnificent, richly painted, gilt and adorned. The Shops are well furniſhed, and here are noble Academies for Riding, Dancing, and martial Exerciſes, provided with the beſt Maſters. The Duke's Palace is nobly painted, and he has a choice Collection of rare Manuſcripts, Medals, Vaſes, *&c.* The Ducheſs's Cabinet in the new Palace, and the curious Bathing-place above it are full of original Pictures in Miniature of all the Great Ladies in *Europe*. The City is regularly fortified after the modern way, and the Citadel excells in Strength and Beauty. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, and has an Univerſity. The Old Town is irregular, the Streets narrow and crooked, and the Houſes mean, but has a Caſtle of a Pentagone Form, with a Park 5 or 6 miles round, encompaſſed with Rivers, and has Woods, Lakes, Fountains, and all ſorts of Game. There were delightful Walks of Oaks on the Ramparts, but deſtroyed during the laſt Siege by the *French*. The Avenues to the City are very pleaſant, as is the Walk of Elms to the Banks of the *Po*, about a mile long, where lies the noble Palace of *Valentin*, richly furniſhed, and the Duke's fine Country-houſe *La Venerie Royale*, about 2 miles and a half North-Weſt of the City, is ſtately and ſumptuous. This City will be ever famous in Hiſtory for the Duke and Prince *Eugene*'s raiſing the Siege, and defeating the *French* Army before it in 1706, after they had over-run his Dominions. The Invention of Oil-Cloth, and the firſt printing in *Italy* is owing to this City. The *Ros ſolis*, and other Liquors made here, are much eſteemed in *France*, and elſewhere.

2. *Chivas*, 19 miles North-Eaſt of *Turin*, near the Conflux of the *Morgo* and *Po*, a ſtrong Town, which made a noble Defence before it was taken by the *French* in 1705. Some Fiefs belonging to the Pope lie in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Carignan*, a ſmall City, which gives Title of Prince to a Branch of the Family, 7 miles South of *Turin*.

(III.) The Marquiſate and Valley of SUSA, Weſt from *Turin*. The only Place of Note is *Suſa*, the Capital, 29 miles North-Weſt of *Turin*, at the Foot of the *Alps*, on the River *Doria*. It is very ancient, has a Triumphal Arch in Honour of *Auguſtus*, and other Antiquities. It is important by its Situation, and has been ſeveral times taken by the *French*, who diſmantled it in 1704.

(IV.) The Province of CARMAGNOLE, lies South of *Turin*, and is reckoned part of *Saluces*, tho' out of its Boundaries. The chief Town is *Carmagnole*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Po*, 18 miles South-Eaſt of *Turin*, a ſtrong Place.

(V.) The Province of the five Valleys of the VAUDOIS, lies South-Weſt from that of *Suſa*. It is a ſmall Country, not above 30 *Piedmonteſe* miles long, 50 of which make a Degree, and 13 where broadeſt, and is ſeparated from *Dauphine* by the *Alps*. It is divided, 1. Into the Valley of *Pragelas* or *Cluſon*, which lies furtheſt North. 2. That of *St. Martin*, South of *Cluſon*. 3. *Perouſa*, Eaſt of *St. Martin*. 4. *Luzern*, South of *St. Martin*. And, 5. *Angrogna*, betwixt *Lucern* and *Perouſa*, tho' ſome don't reckon this a diſtinct Valley. Their chief Fame is, that they are the Country of the ancient *Waldenſes*, now called *Vaudois* or *Barbets*. The late learned Dr. *Alix* has ſufficiently proved, in his Remarks upon the ancient Churches of *Piedmont*, that they had their Name from the Valleys they inhabited, and held the true Chriſtian Doctrine long before *Peter Valdo* of *Lyons*, who begun to appear againſt the Church of *Rome* about 1160. *Æneas Sylvius* and *Reinerius*, with others of their Enemies, commend them for their Piety, and particularly for their being well verſed in the Scriptures. We can't inſiſt upon the ancient Perſecutions they ſuffered under the Name of *Waldenſes* and *Albigenſes*: The curious Reader may find that at large in Mr. *Fox's Book of Martyrs*, *Illyricus's Catalogus Teſtium Veritatis*, *Perrin's Hiſtory of the Old* Waldenſes *Leger*, and *Morland's Hiſtory of the Valleys*, and Dr. *Bray's Papal Uſurpation and Perſecution*; by which it appears, that they themſelves and their Doctrine have been ſpread at times over moſt Parts of *Europe*.

Their laſt Perſecution was by the preſent Duke of *Savoy* and *Lewis* the Fourteenth of *France*, who put him upon it, particularly in 1686, when they invaded them on all ſides; but they made ſuch a noble Reſiſtance, as obliged thoſe two Powers to come to a Treaty, and feign a Peace; after which they ſurpriſed thoſe poor People, before they could reaſſemble, and killed and took above 10000 of them. The Remains gave the Duke of *Savoy* ſo much trouble by their brave Defence, that he offered them leave to depart, which they willingly agreed to; but of 8 or 10000 Men, Women, and Children, ſcarce one third came to *Swiſſerland*, the reſt having periſhed by Want and Hardſhip. About 1689, 4200 of them that had been diſperſed, aſſembled, and returned to their Country in Arms from *Swiſſerland*, having forced their Way through the *French* and *Savoyard* Troops; and in 1690, after the Duke had entred into the Grand Alliance, he was perſwaded by King *William* of *Great Britain* to recall the reſt, and reſtore them to their Privileges. The Duke making a ſeparate Peace with *France* in 1696, he baniſhed them once more; but in 1703, when he broke with *France* again, he recalled them, and ſince that time they have enjoyed their Liberties.

Places of Note in this Country are, the Towns which give name to the Valleys, but otherwiſe not remarkable, except

Pignerol, about 22 miles South-Weſt from *Turin*, once ſo well fortified, that it was reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in *Europe*, till the *French*, who had taken it, reſtored it by Treaty in 1696, but demoliſhed the Fortifications.

(VI.) The Province of IVREA, North-Eaſt from *Turin*, has no Place of Note but *Ivrea* the Capital, 35 miles North-Eaſt of *Turin* upon the *Doria Baltea*. It was a *Roman* Colony, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Turin*, noted for excellent Cheeſe, and was very ſtrong till diſmantled by the *French* in 1704.

(VII.) The Province of VERCEIL, North-Eaſt of *Ivrea*, is fruitful, but has no Place of Note, except

Vercelli, or *Verceil*, upon the River *Soſia*, 51 miles North-Eaſt of *Turin*. It is very ancient, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*, and was made very ſtrong, becauſe of the Importance of its Situation, till taken and diſmantled by the *French* in 1704.

St. Ja, or *Agatha*, a ſmall fortified Place, lies 15 miles Weſt of it.

(VIII.) The Province of BIELE, is North of *Verceil*, and has only a ſmall Town its Capital, 17 miles North-Eaſt of *Ivrea*.

(IX.) North-Eaſt from hence lies the Province or Principality of MASSERAN, a Fief belonging to the Pope.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Maſſeran*, 21 miles North-Weſt of *Verceil*; and,

2. *Creveceur*, a good Town with the Title of a Marquiſate, 7 miles North of *Maſſeran*.

(X.) MONTFERRAT Duchy lies South of *Verceil*, is pleaſant, and abounds with Corn, Wine, Game, and Fruit of all ſorts. It was formerly divided into *Mantuan* and *Savoyard Montferrat*, but by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713, was all given to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Caſal*, on the *Po*, 46 miles North-Eaſt of *Turin*, formerly one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europe*, till diſmantled by the *French*, who reſtored it to the Duke of *Mantua* in 1695. The Town is populous and well built, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*.

2. *Pont de Stura*, an important Paſs on the *Po*, 6 miles Weſt of *Caſal*.

3. *Trin*, a fortified Town, 12 miles North-Weſt of *Caſal*.

4. *Creſcentino*, a ſmall fortified Place over-againſt *Verrue*, on the other ſide the *Po*.

5. *Acqui*, on the *Bormio*, 13 miles South-Eaſt of *Aſte*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*, noted for its Mineral Waters and Baths, which are much frequented.

(XI.) The County of ASTE, lies Weſt of *Montferrat*, and the North Part is encloſed by it on two ſides.

The cheif Places are,

1. *Aſte*, the Capital near the River *Tanaro*, 35 miles South-Eaſt of *Turin*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*, large, populous, well-built, and for the number and largeneſs of its Palaces equal to the beſt Towns in *Lombardy*. It is divided into three Parts, well fortified after the modern way, and defended by a Citadel and Caſtle. Its Territory abounds with Hills, Groves, ſpacious Fields, Corn and Honey.

2. *Verrue*, on the South ſide of the *Po*, 27 miles North-Eaſt of *Turin*. It was reckoned impregnable, and held out againſt the *French* in 1705, till reduced to Rubbiſh. The Governour blew up all the Fortifications but the Dungeon, to which he retired, and was at laſt forced to ſurrender with his Garriſon, Priſoners of War. There is a ſtrong Fort in the Neighbourhood, called *Guerbignan*.

3. *Nice de la Paillé*, 12 miles South-Eaſt of *Aſte*, a fortified Town and conſiderable Paſs.

(XII.) The Marquiſate of CEVE, South of *Montferrat*, 36 miles South-Eaſt of *Carmagnole*, has no Place of Note but *Ceve* on the *Tanaro*, its Capital, a ſmall neat Town with a Harbour on the River, defended by a ſtrong Fort on a Rock.

(XIII.) The Province of QUIERS, Eaſt of *Turin*. The Capital of the ſame Name lies 6 miles Eaſt of that City, formerly a very conſiderable free Town, but now decayed, and noted only for a Manufacture of Tirſhan, and a Grain for Dying, produced in the Neighbourhood.

1. *Villa Nova d'Aſte*, a fortified Town 16 miles Eaſt of *Turin*.

2. *Montalier*, 4 miles South of *Turin*, noted for a Pleaſure-Houſe belonging to the Duke and ſeveral others of the Nobility.

(XIV.)

(XIV.) The Province of CHERASCO, South of *Quiers*. *Cheraſco*, its Capital, is 10 miles South-East of *Carmagnole*, is a fortified Town, with a Citadel, noted for a Treaty betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*, and for its fine Trouts taken in the *Tanaro* near it.

(XV.) The Province of FOSSANO, South from *Cheraſco*, abounds with Corn, Paſturage, and Cattle. *Foſſano*, the Capital on the River *Ceſſo*, 6 miles South-West of *Cheraſco*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Turin*, and defended by a good Caſtle.

(XVI.) The Province of SAVILLAN, West of *Cheraſco*. The Capital *Savigliano*, 13 miles South-West of *Carmagnole*, is very pleaſant, has a fine Caſtle and Monaſtery, and induſtrious Inhabitants.

(XVII.) The Marquiſate of SALUCES is West of *Savillan*, pleaſant and fruitful, though mountainous. The River *Po* riſes here at the Foot of Mount *Vilo*. It belonged to *France*, but was given to the Duke in exchange for other Lands. *Saluces* the Capital, 7 miles from *Savigliano*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Turin*. Here is a magnificent Cathedral, and an ancient Caſtle, which defends the Town.

(XVIII.) The Valleys and Principality of BARCELONETE is West of *Saluces*, South of *Dauphine*, and North of *Provence* and the County of *Nice*. It is about 30 miles East and West, and 22 South and North, has many Mountains and Valleys, but no Town of Note, except *Barcelonete*, 11 *Piemonteſe* miles South-East of *Embrun* in *Dauphine*. This Principality was quitted to *France* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in exchange for *Feneſtrelles*, *Oulx*, *&c.* in the Province of the five Valleys.

(XIX.) The County of BEUIL or BOGLIO is South from *Barcelonete*, is about 22 miles ſquare, has no Place of Note but a Town of its own Name, a large open Burrough 10 miles North-East of *Glandeves* in *Provence*.

(XX.) The County of NICE, is South-East from *Barcelonete*, and East of *Bevil*, and Part of *Provence*. It is 22 *French* Leagues long, and 11 broad, mountainous, has little Corn, but Plenty of Wine and Oil. Here are many Places ſtrong by Nature and Art, and Paſſes ſo ſtraight, that a few Men may defend them againſt Thouſands.

Places of Note are,

1. *Nice*, or *Nizza*, on the Bank of the *Mediterranean*, in a pleaſant Plain at the Foot of the *Alps*, Lat. 43. 4. Long. 7. 24. about 4 miles West from *St. Laurence* in *Provence*, is very ancient, has the Remains of an Amphitheatre and other *Roman* Antiquities, is beautiful, populous, well fortified, has a ſtrong Citadel, and is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europe*. The Houſes are high, the Streets ſtreight, the Inhabitants courteous, and fit for Arts and Arms. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, Suffragan of *Embrun*. It has been ſeveral times taken by the *French*, who demoliſhed the Fortifications in 1706. The Cathedral is neat, with a rich Chappel belonging to the *Jeſuits*. Here is alſo a fine Palace, beautified with Relievo's in Marble, and richly furniſhed. The Harbour was commanded by the Citadel and neighbouring Forts, but the Anchorage is not good. Here are many Houſes upon the adjacent Mountains, which form an agreeable Proſpect from the Sea.

2. *Villa Franca*, about 4 miles North-East of *Nice*, is a ſmall Town with a good Harbour and Anchorage. Ships ride ſafe under the Mountains, and are defended by two Forts and a Citadel; but it has been ſeveral times taken by the *French*, and laſt in 1705.

(XXI.) The County of TENDE lies East from *Nice* on the other ſide the *Alps*, and here the *Appennine* Mountains begin. It has no Town of Note but *Tende*, at the Foot of the *Appennine*, 28 miles North-East of *Villa Franca*, a ſmall Town, but defended by a ſtrong Caſtle. The Country produces good Corn, White Wine, Cattle, Honey, Manna, Agaric and Turpentine.

(XXII.) The Province of CONI, is South of *Tende*. It abounds with Cheſnut-Trees (among which they ſow their Corn) Vineyards, and pleaſant Meadows. *Coni* the Capital is 15 miles South of *Savigliano*, is ſmall, but well fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill.

(XXIII.) The Province of MONDOVI is East of *Coni*; it abounds with Wine, Corn, and Cheſnuts. *Villa Nova de Mondovi*, the Capital, lies near the *Appennine* Mountains, 7 miles East of *Coni*, is large, fine, well-peopled, ſtrong, defended by a noble Caſtle, and reckoned the ſecond City in *Piedmont*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Turin*, and has an Univerſity. They pretended to Independency, and joined with the neighbouring Country againſt the Duke in 1698, but were reduced, and the chief Revolters executed.

(XXIV.) The Principality of ONEGLIA, East of *Mondovi*, and incloſed by the Dominions of *Genoa*, above 26 miles long, and 8 broad. It abounds with Wine, Oil and Fruit. *Oneglia*, the Capital, lies on the Coaſt, about 40 miles East of *Villa Franca*, is a populous and trading Town. The *French* bombarded it in 1692, but it was repaired ſince.

III. *The Republick of* GENOA

LIES along the Coaſt of the *Mediterranean*, almoſt in form of a Creſcent, has the County of *Nice* on the West, the Dominions of *Tuſcany* and Republick of *Lucca* on the East, *Milan* and *Parma* on the North, and the *Mediterranean* on the South. The greateſt Extent East and West is about 117 miles, but the Breadth unequal, the greateſt North and South not being above 30. It is divided into the Weſtern and Eaſtern Coaſt. The Country is for moſt part Mountainous. The chief Product is Oranges, Limons, Fruit, and excellent Wine, but little Corn. The Want of which is ſupplied by the Iſland of *Corſica*, which is ſubject to them. It is again divided into the Dominions of the Republick and thoſe of other Princes incloſed by them. The Dominions of other Princes on the West Coaſt are,

I. MONACO, a Principality belonging to the Family of *Grimaldi*, about 10 miles long and 3 broad. *Monaco* the Capital is 10 miles East of *Nice*, a ſmall Town well fortified, defended by a Caſtle, and has a good Harbour. There are only two little Towns more belonging to it. The Prince has been under the Protection of *France* ſince 1641, and is Duke of *Valentinois* in that Country.

II. The Principality of ONEGLIA belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*, already deſcribed.

III. The Marquiſate of FINALE, which belonged to the Houſe of *Auſtria*, but was ſold to the *Genoeſe* by the preſent Emperor in 1713. It is about 6 miles long, and only noted for its Capital *Final*, 6 miles West of *Noli* on the ſame Coaſt. It is a little Town well built and fortified, has a ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Mountain, and a ſmall Harbour with good Anchorage, and about a Mile from it is *La Marine de Final*, a large Town defended by two Forts.

In the Dominions of the Republick on the West Coaſt are,

1. *Vintimiglia* 16 miles North-East of *Monaco*, a neat Town with a Caſtle and Harbour, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*.

2. *St. Remo*, 11 Miles East of *Vintimiglia* has a good Harbour, and its Territory abounds ſo with Oranges, Limons and other Fruit, that it is called the *Paradiſe of Italy*.

3. *Albenga*, 20 miles North-East of *St. Remo*, formerly a conſiderable Town till deſtroyed by the *Piſans*. It has a commodious Harbour, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Genoa*; but the Air is bad.

4. *Noli*, 15 miles North-East of *Albenga* on the Coaſt, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Genoa*.

5. *Savona*, 6 miles North-East from *Noli* on the Coaſt, is reckoned the ſecond Town of the Republick, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*.

6. *Genoa*, Capital of the Republick, 28 miles North-East of *Savona*, Lat. 44. 16. Long. 9. It lies on the Bank of the Sea, partly in a Plain and partly on ſeveral Hills at the Foot of the *Appennine*. It is very ancient, encompaſſes the Harbour like an Amphitheatre, and is juſtly called *Genoa the Stately*, becauſe of its magnificent Buildings. It affords a delicate Proſpect from the Sea, and looks as if it were built on ſeveral Stories, becauſe of the gradual riſing of the Hills. It is divided into the Old and New Town. The Streets of the Old Town are ſo crooked and uneven, that thoſe of Quality are forced to paſs them in Litters or Calaſhes, inſtead of Coaches. The Houſes are generally 6 or 7 Stories high in the lower part, the Streets large, the Houſes magnificent, and adorned with Marble. That called the *New Street* has 10 Palaces, ſo ſtately and large, that they are fit to entertain Great Princes and their Retinues. Their chief Churches are 5, and very magnificent. The Revenue of the City is reckoned at 1200000 Crowns *per Annum*, and many of the Citizens are rich. The Palace where the *Doge* and ſome of the Senators reſide, is very large, and their Arſenal contains Arms for 40 or 50000 Men. They have an Academy called *Gli Adormentati*. The City conſiſts of 32 Pariſhes and is the See of an Archbiſhop. The Town has a double Fortification, which reaches on both ſides to the Shore. The innermoſt incloſes the Town, and the other the riſing Ground about it. The Harbour is large and deep, but much expoſed to the South-Weſt Winds. There is a little Harbour within the great one for their Galleys, and three Moles for the Security of their Ships: One of them was built after the *French* bombarded the City in 1684, to ſecurre them from the like Inſults; and that part of the Town which was deſtroyed by the *French* Bombs is rebuilt more ſtately than before. At the Mouth of the Harbour there is a Watch-Tower of extraordinary Height. and on the other ſide a Lanthorn, to direct Ships by Night. Here is a Company of Bankers who lend Money to the Public and others on good Security. The chief Suburb is *St. Peter d'Arena*, in which there are ſtately Buildings. This City is extremely ſubject to ſcorching Heats in Summer, which makes them build their Houſes high and the Streets narrow. Their chief Trade is in Velvets, Points, Gloves, Confections, Anchovies, and ſeveral Sorts of Fruit. The Government monopolizes the Trade of Wine and Corn, ſo that the Taverns and Inns muſt buy their Wine from the Cellar of the State, and the Bakers buy their Corn from their Granary. The Trade of this City is much decayed, ſo that the Generality of the Citizens are poor.

The Eaſtern Coaſt is alſo divided into the Dominions of the Republick, and thoſe incloſed by them. The chief Places of the former are,

1. *Rapallo* on the Gulph of the ſame Name, 22 miles South-East of *Genoa*, noted for the excellent Oil produced in its Territory.

2. *Seſtri*, a pretty Town on a Cape, 10 miles South-East from *Rapallo*.

3. *Porto-Fino* on the Gulph of *Rapallo*, 13 miles South-East of *Genoa*, is a large Town defended by a Caſtle on a Rock, and has a well-frequented Harbour.

4. *Spezza*, or *La Specia*, a large Town at the bottom of a Gulph of the ſame Name, 30 miles South-East from *Rapallo*.

5. *Porto Venere*, 25 miles South-East of *Rapallo*, noted for a good Harbour on the Weſt ſide of the Gulph of *La Specia*, defended by a Fort.

The other Dominions on this Coaſt are,

1. The Marquiſate of *Brugnetto*, ſo named from its Capital, 28 miles South-East of *Rapallo*. It is a Fief of the Empire, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Genoa*.

2. *Torriglia*, a ſmall Town with the Title of a Marquiſate, is alſo a Fief of the Empire.

3. *Vergagne*, a ſmall Town well fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle, has the Title of a County, and depends alſo on the Empire.

The Iſland of CORSICA belonging to the *Genoeſe*, we chuſe to deſcribe it here with the reſt of their Dominions. It lies 65 miles South from their Coaſt, and 60 West from that of *Florence*, betwixt Lat. 41. and 43. and Long. 9. and 10. It is 110 miles South and North, and 45 where broadeſt East and West. It is every where of difficult acceſs, and encompaſſed with ſteep Rocks. The Inland Parts are alſo Mountainous,

except toward *Tuscany*, where it is more Plain, and produces good Corn and Fruit. Their other Product is excellent Wine, Oil, Figs, Rosin, and Honey, but the latter somewhat bitter, because the Bees feed upon Box, which abounds here. They have Mines of Allum, Iron, Salt-Pits, abundance of Chrystal, and a sort of Precious Stone peculiar to this Island, named *Catochites*, which is clammy like Gum. The Air is not very wholsom, and much of their Soil is sandy and rocky. They have sprightly Horses, and abundance of Sheep and Black Cattle, large hunting Dogs, and an Animal called Mufflers, peculiar to this Island and *Sardinia*. It resembles a Hart in Colour and Size, has Horns like a Ram, so hard and firm, that they throw themselves down from the Rocks upon them without receiving any Hurt. These Creatures are very swift, and prove very good Meat. The Inhabitants are ignorant, fierce, clownish, idle, and revengeful, but good Soldiers, and were so noted for Robbery, that the Pirates named *Corsairs* were so denominated from them.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bastia*, the Capital, near the North-East Corner of the Island, Lat. 42. 35. Long. 8. It is the Seat of the Viceroy, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Genoa*, has a good Harbour and a strong Citadel.

2. *Nebio*, 5 miles West from *Bastia*, formerly considerable, but now only the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Genoa*.

3. *Calvi*, a small Town on the West side of the Island, upon a Gulph of the same Name, 36 miles South-West of *Bastia*. It is the Residence of the Bishop of *Sagona*, Suffragan of *Pisa*, and has a strong Citadel.

4. *Sagona* lies 28 miles South-West from it, but is ruinous.

5. *Corte*, in the Center of the Island, 30 miles South-East from *Calvi*, has a strong Castle on a Rock of difficult access, and is the Residence of the Bishop of *Aleria*, which lies East of it, but deserted because of its bad Air.

6. *Ajazzo*, on a Gulph of the same Name in the West side of the Island, 31 miles South-West from *Corte*, is pretty populous, has a good Harbour defended by a Fortress, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Pisa*.

6. *Porto Vecchio*, a large Town near the South-East Corner of the Island, 36 miles South-East from *Ajazzo*, is a large Town with a good Harbour.

7. *Bonifacio* on the South Point of the Island, 16 miles South of *Porto Vecchio*. It is the best Town in the Country, has a tolerable Trade and a safe Harbour.

8. *Cupraja*, or *Caprea* Island, 23 miles North-East of *Corsica*, is 18 miles round, and has a Town and Castle to curb the Pyrates, which abound in those Seas.

IV. *The Dutchy of* MILAN

HAS the Dominions of *Genoa* on the South, *Swisserland* on the North, *Piedmont* on the West, and the Dominions of *Venice* and Duchy of *Parma* on the East. It is very irregular in its Form. The greatest Length from South to North is 120 miles, and the greatest Breadth from East to West is 100, but it is much indented both ways. It had formerly Dukes of its own, who made a great Figure in History, and has been subject to many Revolutions of Government. It belongs now to the Emperor, and is one of the finest, most fruitful and populous Duchies in *Europe*. Its annual Revenue is computed at 4 Millions of Livres. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Flax, Rice, Fruit and Cattle, and has many Rivers, of which the *Po*, the *Tesin*, *Adda*, and *Sessia* are the chief. It is divided into the following Territories,

I. MILANESE PROPER. Places of Note are,

1. *Milan*, the Capital, Lat. 45. 22. Long. 9. 15. It is very ancient, lies in a pleasant Plain watered by the River *Aulon*, with several other Rivers and Canals; one of them is 20 miles long, supplied with Water from the *Adda*, and another from the River *Tesin*, which contribute much to its Strength and Trade. It is 10 miles round, and one of the most magnificent, populous, and trading Towns in *Europe*. *Bleau* makes it the largest in *Italy* next to *Rome*. It is of a round form, divided into 6 Wards, is said to contain 300000 Inhabitants, has 11 Collegiate Churches, 200 others, 71 Parishes, 120 Schools, 30 Colleges of Regular Monks, 8 of Regular Clerks, 36 of Nuns, and 32 for Discipline, which with others amount to 238. The Suburbs are large, some of them equal to great Towns, and well fortified. This Town has undergone above 40 Sieges, been taken above 22 times, and 3 or 4 times ruined, particularly in 1662, by the Emperor *Frederick* I. who razed and sowed it with Salt, because they carried his Empress through the Town on an Ass, with her Face towards the Tail, which they made her hold in her Hand. It is inhabited by many Persons of Quality, who have sumptuous Palaces; and 100 Gentlemens Coaches have been seen at one Church at a time. The Houses in general are stately, the Squares large and fine, the Streets broad and neat, and it has Artists and Tradesmen enough to serve all *Italy*. The Citadel is a regular Hexagon, well fortified, reckoned one of the strongest and largest in *Europe*. It resembles a City, has many Palaces, Streets, Markets and Alleys. The Ditches are filled with deep Rivers, and faced on each side with Brick. The Magazine in the Duke's Palace which lies in the City, is so well stored with Arms as becomes the greatest Prince. Here are many Inscriptions and other Monuments of Antiquity. Their Academy is very ancient; and *Virgil* is supposed to have studied here. The City has 10 Gates, and the other most remarkable Structures are, 1. The Cathedral belonging to their Archbishop. It is 250 Cubits long, 130 broad, and of a proportionable Height; and, according to some Authors, they have been at work upon it above 300 Years, but 'tis not yet finished, nor is ever like to be, because the Priests delay it on purpose to get Legacies and Gifts from the People. The Workmanship is preferred to that of St. *Peter* at *Rome*, though it is much less. It has 160 Marble Pillars valued at 10000 Crowns each. It is built of unpolished Marble; and, according to the Plan, is to have 1400 Marble Statues as large as the Life. That Part where Mass is said according to the Rites of St. *Ambrose*, is noted for extraordinary Paintings; among others, that of St. *Bartholomew* flead alive, for which *Lewis* XIV. offered 500000 Livres, but was refused. The *Ambrosian* Library here is reckoned to contain 14000 Manuscripts, and 72000 printed Books. Adjoining to this is the Academy of Painting, where there are many curious Pieces, and other Rarities, 2. The Hospital for those infected with the Plague is so magnificent, as might serve the greatest Prince for a Palace. It is a Square, and has 4 Galleries with 92 Chambers each, so contrived, that the Sick from their several Apartments see the Mass at the Altar in the middle of the Square, under a Dome supported by 4 Columns. The Revenue is 50000 Crowns *per Annum*, and 4000 Sick and Poor are maintained in it. 3. The Town-House. 4. The Palace of the Archbishop, who is always to be a Cardinal. 5. The Closet of Rarities, which belonged to a late Canon of the Cathedral, are worth a Traveller's View. The chief Trade of the Town is in Lace, Embroidery, and Works of Steel and Chrystal, in which they are very expert.

II. The PAVESAN, South of *Milan*, abounds so with Corn and Fruit, that it is called the Garden of the *Milanese*. *Pavia*, the Capital, is 28 miles South of *Milan* on the *Tesin*, over which there is a fine Bridge. The Situation is pleasant. It is the See of a Bishop, who depends immediately on the Pope, and is reckoned one of the richest in *Italy*. Over-against the Cathedral is a Brass Statue on Horseback said to be that of *Antoninus Pius*. It has never recovered its ancient State, since taken and sacked by the *French* in 1527, out of Revenge for the Defeat of their King *Francis* I. who was taken near it in 1525. It has an ancient University, some Colleges, and other Publick Buildings.

III. The LODESAN, South-East of *Milan*, abounds with Pasturage and Cattle, and is noted for excellent Cheese. *Lodi*, the Capital, on the *Adda*, is 22 miles South-East of *Milan*, large, well-built and fortified, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Milan*.

IV. The CREMONESE, East from *Lodesan*, has Plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruit and Flax. *Cremona*, the Capital, is 26 miles South-East of *Lodi*, on the North side of the *Po*. There is a Canal from it which runs thro' the City, fills its Ditches, and forms a Communication with the *Oglio*. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Milan*. The Cathedral is a noble Structure, besides which there is a Collegiate Church and 3 Monasteries. The City is large and well built, the Streets wide and streight, the Air good, and the Situation pleasant; and they have an University, but the Town is neither rich nor populous. It is noted for a noble Exploit of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* in 1702, when he surprized it by Night, and carried off the Mareschal *de Villeroy* Prisoner, though the *French* Garrison was much more numerous than Prince *Eugene*'s Troops.

V. COMASCO, or the COMESAN, lies North of *Milan*. *Como*, the Capital, is 15 miles North of *Milan*, at the South-End of the Lake of that Name. It is considerable, strong and populous, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*. The Lake is 30 miles long, 3 broad, and divided into two Branches at the South End. It abounds with Fish, especially Trouts. The River *Adda* runs through it. The Banks in some Places are covered with Woods, and afford good Hunting. There is a Fountain near it, which, *Pliny* says, ebbs and flows three times a day.

2. *Bellona*, a small Town of good Trade near the Lake, North-East of *Como*.

3. *Fort de Fiente*, 48 miles North-East of *Como*, a Fortress where the *Adda* falls into the Lake.

VI. The County of ANGHIERA, South-West of *Milan*, noted for excellent Wine. *Anghiera*, the Capital, is 30 miles South-West of *Milan*, near the Lake *Major*, or *Logarno*, anciently called *Lacus Verbanus*. It is about 40 miles long, and 7 broad, has several Islands, receives many Streams, besides the River *Tesin* that runs quite through it, and abounds with good Fish of several sorts.

2. *Ugogna*, Capital of the *Ugogneſe*, a small Town with a strong Castle, 36 miles North-West of *Anghiera*.

3. *Arena*, a small strong Town, 10 miles North-West of *Anghiera* on the other side the Lake.

VII. The VALLIES OF SESSIA, West of *Anghiera* are 9 or 10 in number, but no Place of Note except *San Majolo*, a small but well fortified Town.

VIII. The NOVARESE, betwixt *Milan* and *Piedmont*. *Novara* the Capital, 28 miles West of *Milan*, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Milan*, remarkable for Sieges and Battles in the Neighbourhood, and for the Birth of *Peter Lombard*, called Master of the Sentences.

IX. VIGERANES, or VIGENAVASCO, South-East of the *Novareſe*. The Capital *Vigerano* or *Vigevano*, is 25 miles South-West of *Milan*, near the *Tesin*, is very pleasant, has a strong Castle on a Rock, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Milan*.

X. The LOUMELINE, South from *Vigenavasco*. *Valencia*, or *Valenza*, the Capital, is 25 miles West of *Pavia*, a small Town, but well fortified, taken and retaken several times in the late Wars.

XI. The ALEXANDRIN, South of the *Loumeline*. *Alexandria*, the Capital, is 28 miles South-West of *Pavia*, on the Frontiers of *Montferrat*. It was called *Alexandria de la Poglia*, (*i. e.* of Straw) by Emperor *Frederic*, in contempt of Pope *Alexander* III. in whose Honour it was built. It has sustained many Sieges, is divided by the River *Tanaro*, enjoys many Privileges granted by Popes, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Milan*.

XII. The TORTONESE, East from the *Alexandrin*. The Capital, *Tortona*, 15 miles East of *Alexandria*, is ancient, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Milan*, and defended by a strong Castle.

XIII. The Territory of BOBBIO, South of the *Paveſan*. The Capital, *Bobbio*, lies in a pleasant Plain, 32 miles South-East of *Pavia*, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Genoa*.

V. *The Dominions of* VENICE *in* ITALY

ARE 180 miles East and West, and about 90 where broadeſt South and North, but the Breadth very unequal, being much indented in the middle by the Dioceſe of *Trent*. The Revenues of this Country are computed at 8 Millions and 240000 Ducats *per Annum*. It is divided into the following Provinces or Juriſdictions.

I. BERGAMASCO, which lies East of *Milan*, is 45 miles South and North, and 30 East and West. It has Plenty of Corn, Wine, Cheſnuts, Iron, and Quarries for Mill-ſtones. *Bergamo*, the Capital, is 27 miles North-East of *Milan*, well fortified, has a Caſtle on a Mountain, which commands the neighbouring Height, and has a Proſpect for 30 miles into the *Milaneſe*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Milan*, has many fine Houſes and Streets, and furniſhes moſt of *Italy* with Boatmen. The Inhabitants are troubled with Swellings in their Jaws, occaſioned by bad Water. It is as large as *Milan*, but nothing ſo populous. It has five Suburbs, from whence they aſcend to the City by Stairs.

II. CREMASCO, South of *Bergamaſco*, is 15 miles South and North, and 7 East and West. *Crema*, the Capital, lies 25 miles South-East of *Bergamo*, a ſtrong Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bologna*, but not large nor neat.

III. The BRESCIAN, East of *Bergamaſco*, has Plenty of Corn, Wine, and Iron Mines, is 70 miles South and North, and 35 East and West. *Breſcia*, the Capital, is 22 miles North-East of *Crema*, on the Rivers *Mela* and *Garzo*, which run through it. It is a large, ſtrong, populous, trading Town, defended by a Caſtle on a Rock, has many fine Churches, Palaces, Squares, and large Streets well paved, and kept clean by the Streams which run through them. It is the See of a Biſhop, who has the Title of a Duke, Marquis, and Count, and is Suffragan of *Milan*. In the Cathedral they pretend to have *Conſtantine's* Oriflame, which, they ſay, is a Blue Croſs of unknown Matter. The Inhabitants are rich, well clad, and ingenious. Here are many noble Families, ſaid to be deſcended from the ancient *Romans*. The Palace of Juſtice is very ſtately, and over-againſt it a Portico 500 Paces long, full of Armourers Shops. The Fire-Arms made here are eſteemed all over *Italy*.

2. *Chiari*, 12 miles West of *Breſcia*, a ſmall but ſtrong Town, noted for withſtanding the *French* in 1702, and for a Victory obtained near it by the Imperialiſts over the *French* and *Spaniards*.

IV. The VERONESE, East of the *Breſcian*, 80 miles South and North, and 32 East and West. It has Plenty of Wine, Corn, Fruit, and Cattle, Oil, Wool, Silk, and Marble Quarries of ſeveral Colours. The *Adige* and Lake of *Garda* ſupply them with good Fiſh. *Verona*, the Capital, is 40 miles South-East of *Breſcia*, a very ancient Town, lies pleaſantly on the *Adda*, which runs through it, and has four ſtately Stone Bridges. It is commanded by two Caſtles, but the other Fortifications neglected. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*; and beſides the Cathedral has ſeveral fine Churches. An Iſland in the middle of the City, is the beſt inhabited part. The Streets are narrow and ill kept, the Houſes low and unequal, and their Balconies loaded with Flower-Pots. Here are ſeveral magnificent Tombs of their ancient Lords the *Scaligers*; but the moſt remarkable Monument of Antiquity is a noble Amphitheatre built in honour of *Auguſtus*. The Cabinet of Rarities belonging to Count *Maſcardo* is worth a Traveller's View.

2. *Peſchier*, 14 miles North of *Verona*, a ſmall City well fortified on the River *Menze* that comes out of the Lake *de Garda*.

3. *Garda*, 20 miles North-West of *Verona*, on the East ſide of the Lake, to which it gives Name, is alſo a fortified Town. The Lake is 35 miles South and North, and in ſome Places 14 miles broad. The *Venetians* brought their Gallies hither from the *Adriatic*, and defeated the *Milaneſe* in a Naval Fight. It abounds with Eels, Trouts, and other Fiſh, particularly one named *Carpione*, that can ſcarce live any where elſe.

V. The PADUAN, East of the *Veroneſe*, 35 miles South and North, and 28 East and West, is reckoned one of the beſt Countries in *Italy*. *Padua*, the Capital, lies 32 miles South-East of *Verona*. It is very ancient. *Livy*, who was born here, ſays, it was built 430 Years before *Rome*. It is reckoned the Mother of *Venice*, is regularly fortified, about 8 miles round, has much waſte Ground and many empty Houſes, the Inhabitants are reckoned about 40000. Moſt of the Streets have Piazzas, which make them dark and narrow. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*, and the Seat of a *Podeſta*, or Governour, ſent from *Venice*, mentioned by old Authors as a very rich Town; and ſome think it has had a Communication with the Sea, becauſe Maſts and Anchors are often found when they dig for Wells. This Place was famous for the Study of Phyſic; but the Univerſity is ſo much decayed now, that there is but one College of ten made uſe of. The moſt remarkable Structures are, 1. The Town-Hall 256 Foot long and 86 broad, of curious Architecture. 2. That which they call the Tomb of *Antenor* the *Trojan*, their Founder. 3. The *Mons Pietatis*, where they have a Stock of 40000 Crowns for the Poor, who borrow on Pawns. If the Sum be ſmall, they pay no Intereſt; if large, they pay 5 *per Cent*. The Stock is always kept entire, and the Profits divided among the Poor. 4. The Cathedral, which has 100000 Crowns *per Annum*, with their other Churches and Monaſteries, are magnificent, particularly the Church of their Patron St. *Anthony*, where, they ſay, are his Reliques. It has 6 Cupolas covered with Lead, and his Chappel is very rich and noble, ſupported by 12 Marble Pillars, with a Legend of his Miracles betwixt them. The Church and Convent of the Black Friers vies with moſt in *Europe*, and has a large Square before it, where thoſe of Quality make a Tour with their Coaches in the Evening. 6. The Ruines of a noble Amphitheatre, which Dr. *Brown* thinks the World can't match. The Palace of Juſtice, where there is a Monument of *Livy*, and his Head of Marble, with an Inſcription. Here is a pleaſant Proſpect from the Walls of the City into a Plain Country, reſerved for Corn, no Trees are ſuffered to be planted within ſome Miles of the Walls; and the Neighbourhood has good Hunting, Fiſhing, and Fowling. There is a Communication betwixt this City and *Venice* by the River *Brent*, on which lies *Ponte Molino*, where they have 30 Mills together, and there is a noble well contrived Sluice to keep in the Water, and make Flaſhes for the Veſſels that trade upon the River. At *Abano*, 4 miles South-West of the City, are hot medicinal Fountains, with others of the ſame nature in the Neighbourhood; and at *St. Bartholomew's*, 11 miles from *Padua*, there is a vaſt number which flow from a Rock by winding Streams.

2. *Eſte*, *Eſt*, or *Ateſta*, an ancient Town 9 miles South-West of *Padua*, which gives name to the illuſtrious Family of *Modena*, and others in *Italy*.

VI. The VINCENTIN, betwixt the *Paduan* and *Veroneſe*, is 40 miles South and North, and 33 East and West, and ſo fruitful, that it is called the Garden of *Venice*. It abounds with Wild Fowl, Cattle, Mulberry-Trees and Silk, Deer, Goats, Boars, Corn, Butter, Cheeſe and Wool, and their Wine is reckoned the beſt in *Italy*. Here are alſo Mines of Silver, Quickſilver, Copper, Lead, Iron, Vitriol and Sulphur, Quarries of Marble, and ſeveral other Stones, and excellent White Potters Clay. It has 122 large Villages, reſembling Towns, 14 Rivers, and 5 Lakes that abound with Fiſh. *Vicenza*, or *Vincenza*, the Capital, is 10 miles North-West from *Padua*, ſaid to be one of the oldeſt Towns in *Europe*. It is encompaſſed by an old Wall, and lies betwixt ſeveral ſmall Rivers. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*. The Cathedral, the Biſhop's Palace, and the Town-houſe are noble. Here are alſo the Ruins of a Theatre, an Amphitheatre, and Triumphal Arch. It is about four miles round, was formerly much ſtronger, and might be made impregnable. It is divided into 15 Wards and 15 Pariſhes, has 29 Monaſteries of both Sexes, 11 Hoſpitals, and 6 Oratories. Their chief Magiſtrates are three Noble *Venetians*, and the Government is much like that of *Venice*.

2. *Maraſtica*, 10 miles East, is a very good Fortreſs.

VII. The POLESIN DE ROVIGO, lies South of the *Paduan*, is 20 miles South and North, 50 East and West, and abounds with Corn, Paſturage and Cattle. The Capital, *Rovigo*, 13 miles South-West of *Padua*, is a ſmall, but ſtrong well built Town, ill peopled and dirty, though the See of the Biſhop of *Adria*, Suffragan of *Rome*.

VIII. The Marquiſate of TREVISANA, lies North from the *Paduan*. It is fruitful in Corn and Wine, and the chief Trade is in Maſts for Ships, and Fire-wood.

Places of Note are,

1. *Trevigio*, or *Treviſa*, the Capital, on the River *Sile*, 30 miles North-East from *Padua*, and 22 North-West of *Venice*. It is rich, well built, divided by the River which fills its Ditches, and makes it almoſt impregnable.

2. *Ceneda*, 15 miles North-East of *Treviſa*, a ſmall but populous Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*.

3. *Saravalle*, 2 miles North-East from it, is a very pleaſant Town, the uſual Reſidence of the Biſhop, and the adjacent Country abounds with good Wine, Oil, Fowl, Fiſh, Game, Lakes and Woods.

IX. The FELTRIN, reckoned Part of the Marquiſate, lies North from it on the Borders of *Trent*. It produces Corn, Wine, and Iron Mines, of which the Inhabitants make great Profit. *Feltre*, the Capital, is 18 miles North-West from *Treviſa*, an ancient Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*, noted for *Julius Cæſar's* ſtaying here ſome time, and making the following Diſtich upon it:

Feltria perpetuo nivium damnata rigore,
Atque mihi poſthac haud adeunda, vale.

importing, that he would never come near it more, becauſe the Country was always covered with Snow.

X. The BELLUNESE, reckoned alſo part of the Marquiſate, lies North of the *Feltrin*. The Capital is *Belluno*, 9 miles North-East of *Feltre*. It is ſmall, but populous, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*.

XI. The CADORIN lies North from the *Belluneſe*, is a ſmall Country, and noted becauſe the Inhabitants are exempted from all Taxes, on account of their Fidelity to the *Venetians* in the 15th Century. The Capital is *Pieve di Cadore*, 18 miles North of *Belluno*.

XIII. FRIULI lies East from the *Belluneſe* and *Caderin*, is 52 miles South and North, 45 East and West, including that part of it poſſeſſed by the Houſe of *Auſtria*. It produces Wine, Corn, Fruit, Iron Mines and Silk. Places belonging to the *Venetians* here are,

1. *Palma Nova*, on the Frontiers of *Carniola*, 10 miles West from *Goritz*, thought to be the largeſt regular Fortification in *Europe*, and the great Bulwark of the *Venetian* State on this ſide. It has a ſexangular Piazza in the Center, from whence there is a Proſpect of the 3 Gates and 6 Streets; and in the middle of the great Bridge croſs the River, which runs by the Town, there is a Draw-bridge ſo artfully made, that a Centinel by touching a ſmall Piece of Iron with his Foot, can draw it as he ſees occaſion. The *Venetians* have cut a large Canal from this Town to the Sea, by which it may be ſupplied on all occaſions. They have made it the ſtronger, becauſe it was the Road by which the *Huns* and *Turks* formerly made Incurſions into their Dominions.

2. *Udina*, about 17 miles North from *Palma Nova*, is the largeſt and beſt peopled Town of the Country, contains about 15000 People, but is ſhort of *Palma Nova* for Strength and Beauty.

3. *Gradiſca*, a ſmall, but ſtrong Town, 6 miles South-West from *Goritz*, built in the 15th Century to ſtop the Incurſions of the *Turks*.

4. *Pont a Fel*, or *Ponteba Veneta*, lies on the Frontiers of *Carinthia*, 13 miles North from *Udina*. It has a Bridge over the River *Fela*, the middle of which is the Boundary betwixt that Country and the *Venetian* Territories; and there is another Town of the ſame name on the North ſide of the Bridge, which belongs to the Emperor. The *Venetian* Town is very well fortified.

5. *Grada*, a ſmall Town in an Iſland on the Coaſt, by ſome called *New Aquileja*, was the Seat of the Patriarch over the neighbouring Iſles, who aſſumed the Title of Patriarch of *Aquileja*, till it was removed to *Venice*;

Venice; ſo that it is now only the See of a Suffragan. Others mention *Porto Gruaro* in this Country, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*. Many of the former Inhabitants of that Place are removed hither.

XIII. The Duchy of VENICE lies from the Mouth of the *Liſonzo* to that of the *Adige*, and contains all the Iſles in the Lakes or Marſhes of *Venice* and the *Maran*, and all that Quarter towards the Gulph, from *Carvaxera* to *Grada*, and ſeveral Iſles about the City. It is about 80 miles long, but the Breadth unequal.

Venice, the Capital, lies Lat. 45. 22. Long. 12. 50. about 32 miles Eaſt from *Padua*. It ſtands upon Iſlands, commonly ſaid to be 72, but *Miſſon* and other late Travellers make them 200. The Bridges over the Canals are reckoned 450, and the *Gondola's*, or plying Boats for Paſſengers, from 10000 to 15000, there being ſcarce a Street to which there is not a Paſſage by Water. The Buildings are generally lofty and beautiful eſpecially on the Grand Canal, over which the Bridge called *Rialto* exceeds all the reſt, is built of white Marble, and conſiſts of one Arch 95 foot long and 24 high. It has two Rows of Shops and ſmall Houſes covered with Lead. It is founded on 10000 Piles of Wood, which are ſaid to have coſt 250000 Ducats. This Canal runs through the middle of the City, and among the Houſes upon it, there are 200 fit for Princes. The Streets are generally narrow and crooked, but well pav'd and very clean. Some make the Inhabitants 300000; but *Miſſon* ſays, not above 140000, the number being much leſſened ſince the Decay of their Trade by the Diſcovery of the Paſſage to the *Eaſt Indies* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, before which it was the Mart for all *Eaſt India* Commodities ſpent in *Europe*. Some make it 8 miles round, but *Miſſon* only 5. They have 72 Pariſhes, 54 Monaſteries of Men, 25 of Women, 18 Chappels, 18 Hoſpitals, 53 Squares, 124 Markets, 140 Palaces, 160 Public Fountains, but few of them good, ſo that they ſave Rain-Water in their Ciſterns, or bring freſh Water from the Continent. They have 27 Public Clocks, 114 Towers with Bells, 66 Courts of Juſtice, 56 Statues of Braſs, 10 of Horſes, and 10 Gates of the ſame Metal. The Palaces of the Nobility are not ſpacious but handſome, well contrived, and founded on Piles of Wood. The moſt remarkable Places are, 1. The Square of St. *Mark*, the Glory of the City. It is very large, encompaſſed with magnificent Houſes, and forms a ſort of Croſs. The leſſer Square looks to the Sea, is 280 Paces long, and 100 broad. The Key is flanked with large hewn Stone, and has ſeveral Stairs. Here are 2 very high Columns of Marble of one piece, 60 Paces diſtant, and upon one ſtands the winged Lion of St. *Mark*, made of Braſs, and upon the other the Statue of St. *Theodorus* their firſt Patron. Betwixt thoſe Columns and the Key lies a Galley always ready armed. The Ducal Palace lies towards the Eaſt ſide, with one Wing of the new Inns of Court, which is a magnificent Structure of two Rows of Pillars and Arches above one another, and Balluſtres with Statues on the top. The other part of this noble Structure incloſes one ſide of the great Square. Another part joined to the curious Porch of St. *Geminien's* Church, makes the other end. The old Inns of Court makes the third ſide, and has a Library with rare Greek Manuſcripts. The Portal of St. *Mark's* Church, with the contiguous Palace, makes the fourth ſide. Under the Inns of Court are Piazzas with many rich Shops. Over-againſt the Portal of St. *Mark's* Church are 2 Pedeſtals of Braſs, on which 3 high Maſts are fixed for the Standards of the Republic on ſolemn occaſions. One place of this Square is called the *Broglio*, where the Nobility meet every day and cabal about Elections; for though all be done by Ballot, they make their Parties, but in ſuch modeſt and covert Terms, as elude the Law. The Palace of St. *Mark* is a large ſquare Structure, has one Front to the Sea, and another to the Square; both have two Galleries one over another, with Marble Arches of fine ancient Architecture. The third Front over-againſt that which looks to the Square is of modern Architecture, with 2 rows of Pillars and Arches one above another, has 6 great Gates of noble Workmanſhip; the chief Gate, which joins to St. *Mark's* Church, is of ancient Architecture, adorned with many Figures. The Palace is very magnificent, and has many noble Apartments for the Doge and the ſeveral Councils and Courts, a ſmall Arſenal with Arms for 1000 Men, the Fire-Arms ready charged, and the Swords and Pikes ſo ordered, that by pulling a String they fall down in order, ready to be taken up for the Security of the Doge and Senate, in caſe of any Plot or Surprize. The Treaſure is kept here in great Iron Cheſts under 3 Locks and Keys, committed to 3 Procurators, and muſt not be opened unleſs all be preſent, on pain of Death. The Furniture and Painting of the Palace are anſwerable to its Magnificence. The Church of St. *Mark* is an ancient, ſolid, large Structure, which has 5 Domes covered with Lead. The Front has 5 great Gates, with many Columns of Porphyry and fine Marble; and over all there is a Gallery with Balluſtres along the Front. Over the chief Gates are 4 Pedeſtals, with ſtately Horſes of Gilt Braſs, of incomparable Workmanſhip, ſuppoſed to be thoſe uſed by *Nero* to put in the Chariot of the Sun, when he triumphed over the *Parthians*. The Moſaic Work, and other Paintings of the Church, are very fine. There is a rich Treaſury here, part of which belongs to the Republic and part to the Church. That of the Church conſiſts of Reliques, Precious Stones, Veſſels and Crowns. It is held ſacred, and the Keys are kept by a Procurator of St. *Mark*. They pretend to have the Body and the Original Goſpel of that Evangeliſt. Here are alſo 12 Golden Corſlets, and 12 Golden Crowns of great Weight, all adorned with Precious Stones; 6 great Rubies, the largeſt of which is 6 Ounces; the Crown or Cap worn by the Doge at his Inauguration, is ſet with Jewels and Pearls of unknown Value. Here are many other things of vaſt Price, which we cannot inſiſt upon. St. *Mark's* Steeple is one of the greateſt Ornaments of the City; it ſtands by itſelf, is ſquare, built of Bricks, and 25 Foot broad on each ſide: It is 180 Foot high to the great Marble Corniſh, from whence the Town may be ſeen: From the Bells to the top of the Steeple it is 160 Foot more, ſupported by Columns, which have another Corniſh and Pyramid over them, covered with Plates of gilt Copper. On the top of all, there is an Angel of the ſame Metal 3 Fathom high, with his Wings extended and pointing to the Comer from whence the Wind comes. The Walls of the Steeple are double, and betwixt them is a winding Paſſage, by which one goes eaſily up to the Bells without Stairs. From this Steeple there is a noble Proſpect of the City, Gulph and Iſlands. In ſhort, the Situation of this City is the moſt extraordinary of any in the World. All the outer Houſes being founded on Piles in the Water, it looks like a City riſing out of the Sea. The Spires of the Churches are ſeen 30 miles, and the nearer one comes, the more raviſhing is the Proſpect; for the leſſer Iſlands, which are all built, look like ſo many floating Towns. The City is not fortified, but ſo ſtrong by Situation, that they reckon it impregnable. It is 5 miles from the Continent, and the Entries of the Canals are ſo defended by Forts, that no great Ships can come nearer than the Harbour of *Malamocco*, 3 miles from the City, and the ſmall Inlets for leſſer Veſſels, beſides being guarded by Forts are ſo difficult, that none but their own Pilots dare venture upon them. It is defended from the Sea by a Land-Bank of 40 miles, called the *Lido*, which ſeparates the Gulph from their Canals, and lies 5 miles from the City. It has 6 or 7 Inlets, or ſmall Harbours, 2 of them only capable of Veſſels of Burden. The Town is divided into 6 Quarters, being 3 on each ſide the great Canal, and the People divided into 2 Factions, the *Caſtellani* and *Nicolotti*, from 2 of the Quarters; and once a Year they fight a Battle with their Fiſts, which raiſes ſuch an Animoſity betwixt the two parts of the City, as one would think it impoſſible for them to live in Union, eſpecially ſince the Nobles take part with the Mob of their reſpective Quarters, and ſometimes lay aſide their Gowns and take a ſhare in the Scuffle. They make it only a Diverſion, but the common People carry their Reſentment ſo high, that they won't marry with one another. When they fight, matters are ſo diſpoſed, that they may engage with equal Numbers and Advantage upon the Bridge. They meet in the middle; the firſt Ranks begin with Boxing, and are ſo preſs'd by thoſe behind, that they climb over one another's Backs to get at their Enemies, which occaſions many on both ſides to be thrown over the Bridge, where Boats are ready in the Canal to ſave them. Lives are ſometimes loſt in this ridiculous Scuffle, which would end in a general Uproar, but that the Council of Ten take care to prevent it in time. They that beat the other off the Bridge, are the Victors, rewarded by thoſe of their Quarter with Wine and Money, and make Public Rejoicings for ſeveral Days; whereas the conquered Party are aſhamed to be ſeen, and frequently ſhut out by their Wives, who call them Cowards. The Senate countenances this Cuſtom, that they may be ſure of one of the Parties in caſe of any Tumult or Inſurrection; and the Quarter of the *Nicolotti*, which abounds with Fiſhermen, Watermen, and the like, who are beſt at Boxing, generally carry the Victory. We can not inſiſt upon their Carnivals and other Diverſions, in which they exceed all other *Italians*. The *Jews* have a particular Quarter and a Synagogue allowed them, and are diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by Scarlet Hats faced with Silk. The Air here is ſharp in Winter, becauſe it lies near the *Alps*, and is good in the main, though their Seaſons be inconſtant, for the People are generally of a good Complexion, and not troubled with Coughs in Winter. They are well ſupplied with Proviſions from the Country by their Canals, where their Tides are regular twice a Day, though they are ſcarce ſo regular any where in the *Mediterranean*, or at the Mouth of the Gulph. The chief Trade of the City is in Treacle, Paper, Salt, Turpentine, Point, Silks, Currants, Looking-glaſſes, Drinking glaſſes, and Soap; and 'tis much advanced by the Fall of the greateſt Rivers of *Italy* into their Gulph, as appears by the Map. The Sand and Earth which the Rivers have carried down, have filled up 5 miles of the *Lagunes*; for ancient Authors ſay, that *Venice* lay formerly 10 miles from the Continent.

It is reckoned the ancienteſt Republick in *Europe*, and their Senators accounted as good Politicians as any in the World. Their Doge, who is their Prince and Mouth, repreſents a King in Habit and State, but has ſcarce the Shadow of his Power. He is choſen by Ballot, and all Public Tranſactions are in his Name. The Great Council conſiſts of 600 Nobles, who muſt prove their Deſcent, and that they are above 20 Years of Age. They are ſummoned by the Counſellors of the Seignory to the great Hall of St. *Mark's* Palace, and muſt bring no Fire-Arms with them on pain of Death. The Gates are kept ſhut, and they are guarded by the Workmen of the Arſenal, commanded by the Procurators of St. *Mark*. When any Poſts are vacant, the Council chuſes 36 of their own number to fill them. The College conſiſts of 26, *viz.* the Doge, his 6 Counſellors, 3 of the chief Criminal Judges, 6 Grand Sages, 5 from *Terra Firma*, and 5 of the Orders. Here the Doge appears in his great Majeſty, for they repreſent the Body of the State, and give Audience to Ambaſſadors, *&c.* This Council has Power to ſummon the Senate, from whom they receive their Orders.

The Senate has the Sovereign Authority, determine War and Peace, appoint Ambaſſadors, *&c.* and conſiſt of 120 choſen by Ballot annually on the Great Council. They chuſe the College, and examine their Reſolves. Nothing is treated of in the Senate till it has paſſed the College, ſo that the Senate has only a deliberative Vote.

The Council of Ten enquires after Criminals, and is ſo much hated by the Nobles, that they have ſeveral times attempted to aboliſh it, but without Effect; for their Politicians reckon this Council the chief Corner-ſtone of the State, and a conſtant Watch for preſerving their Liberty. They are choſen annually by the Great Council, and chuſe 3 of their number every Month, to receive Informations and Accuſations from Spies, *&c.* and communicate them to their Collegues, who, if they believe the Witneſſes, put the Accuſed in Priſon, and accuſe them to the Great Council, without allowing them any Defence. If the Three diſagree among themſelves, they muſt have recourſe to the Council of Ten; but if they agree, they may put the Doge himſelf to Death without acquainting the Senate. They have People to keep an Account of all the Actions of the Nobles and other great Families, frequently uſe People ſeverely, without letting them know what they are accuſed of; and if any body ſpeak ill of the Government, they run the riſque of being put into a Sack and drowned.

The Counſellors of the Doge can do without him, what he can not do without them. They conſult what is to be propoſed to the Senate or Great Council, may call them on extraordinary Occaſions, and, when the Doge is ill, the oldeſt Counſellor takes his Place.

The 6 Grand Sages are choſen out of the wiſeſt Men in the Republic. They direct all that is to be treated in the Senate, and may aſſemble them when diſpatch is required. Three of them and of the Doge's Counſellors are only changed at a time, that matters may not be truſted to them who want Experience. They preſide a Week about, and the Preſident receives Petitions and Memorials, and propoſes Things to the Senate. The 5 Sages of the *Terra Firma*, are choſen from among thoſe who have acquired Experience in Public Poſts. The 5 Sages of the Orders,

Orders, are young Men admitted to the College to gain Experience, have no Vote, but may ſtand up uncovered and propoſe their Opinion. We have not room to inſiſt on further Particulars, as the ſeveral Degrees of their Nobility, the Procurators of St. *Mark*, Knights, *&c.* nor on their Eccleſiaſtical and Military Government; but the main of it ſeems to be wiſely contrived, though in ſome part very arbitrary. They keep the Clergy out of all Councils and Publick Offices, leſt their Dependence on the Pope ſhould make them betray the Secrets of the State; and for the like reaſon their Nobility are not allowed to converſe privately with Ambaſſadors or their Servants; and their Clergy and Court of Inquiſition are kept in an entire Dependance on the State.

The Arſenal is one of the moſt glorious Things here. It is 2 miles round, ſeparated from the City by a Canal, incloſed with Walls, and ſtrongly guarded. The Gallies and other Veſſels are kept here with great Care; and in their Magazine are 20000 Canon of all ſizes, Arms and Rigging for 100 Gallies, and 10000 Men. They can ſpeedily put to Sea 40 Gallies and 10 Galleaſſes. The Arſenal has 3 great Squares that communicate with one another, is governed by three Nobles who reſide there, and are changed once in three Years. The Workmen imployed here are ſubject to a Maſter-Workman, called the Great Admiral, who by his Merit acquires the Honour to govern the great Veſſel called the *Bucentaur*, when the Doge performs the Ceremony of Marrying the Sea, by throwing in a Gold Ring, a Cuſtom they have obſerved ſince Pope *Alexander* III. gave them the Title of Lords of the *Adriatic*, when their Fleet defeated that of Emperor *Frederic* II.

One of the great Blemiſhes of the City and Government is, their allowing of Courteſans as publickly as at *Rome*; and it is ſo far from being thought a Crime, that the Nobles protect them; and Mothers get Concubines for their Sons, to prevent their being poxed by Common Women, or endangered by Amours with the Wives and Daughters of ſuch as would reſent it. Nor are their Clergy or married Men aſhamed of the Practice. This occaſions a conſtant Jealouſie, ſo that Ladies of Quality ſeldom go abroad without two grave Matrons; and their Daughters are kept in Monaſteries, never ſeen abroad but in Diſguiſe, and their Suitors are ſcarce allowed to ſee them till the Day of Marriage.

2. *Murano*, about 3 miles North-Eaſt of *Venice*, upon one of the largeſt and beſt peopled Iſlands, is about 3 miles round, and noted for making the beſt *Venice* Glaſſes.

3. *Torcella*, on an Iſland of the ſame Name, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Venice*, and 7 miles North from it.

4. *Caorle*, in an Iſland of the ſame Name, is alſo the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Venice*, and about 18 miles North-Eaſt of it.

5. *Chiozza*, a Town with a good Harbour, 14 miles South-Eaſt of *Venice*, and the See of a Biſhop, one of its Suffragans.

6. *Brondelo*, a large Town in an Iſland of the ſame Name, 17 miles South-Eaſt of *Venice*.

XIV. ISTRIA lies on the other ſide the Gulph, oppoſite to the Duchy of *Venice*. It is divided betwixt the Houſe of *Auſtria* and the Republic, about 50 miles where longeſt and broadeſt. In ſome Places they have Wine but no Corn. Their chief Trade is in Cattle and Salt. Places of Note belonging to the *Venetians* here are,

1. *Capo d'Iſtria*, a little Town on a ſmall Iſland in the Gulph of *Trieſte*, about 65 miles North-Eaſt of *Venice*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*, and the Seat of the *Venetian* Governour. It is defended by a Caſtle, ſtrong by Situation, and of difficult acceſs, when the Drawbridge, by which it communicates with the Continent, is drawn up.

2. *Cita Nuova*, about 20 miles South-Eaſt of *Capo d'Iſtria*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*, and has a Harbour; but ill inhabited, becauſe of its bad Air.

3. *Parenzo*, 26 miles Eaſt of *Capo d'Iſtria*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*, has a good Harbour; but the Air being bad, it is inhabited chiefly by Watermen, who are very expert in the Gulph, and particularly in the *Lagunes* of *Venice*.

4. *Oſero*, or *Orſera*, 30 miles North-Eaſt of *Capo d'Iſtria*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Zara* in *Dalmatia*, gives name to a neighbouring Iſland, encompaſſed with inacceſſible Rocks.

5. *Pola*, 44 miles South of *Capo d'Iſtria*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Aquileja*, and the Seat of a *Venetian* Governour, who reſides in the Citadel. It has a Bay and good Harbour, was a *Roman* Colony, and has the Remains of an Amphitheatre and Triumphal Arch.

VI. *The Duchies of* PARMA *and* PLAISANCE, *or* PIACENZA,

LIE Eaſt from *Milan*, South from the *Cremoneſe*, North from *Genoa*, and Weſt from *Mantua* and *Modena*. They are 57 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 42 where broadeſt South and North. They abound with good Wine, Fruit, Cattle, the beſt Cheeſe in *Italy*, Cheſnuts, Roots without Stems or Plants, called *Tubera Terræ*, which are diſcovered by Pigs, and reckoned provocative. Here are alſo Mines of Copper and Silver, and fine Wool. *Parma* was made a Duchy by Pope *Paul* III. for his Natural Son *Peter-Lewis Farneſe*, in 1540; ſo that the Duke is a Vaſſal of the See of *Rome*, and pays it 10000 Crowns *per annum*. The Revenue is about 600000 Crowns, and he is reckoned able to raiſe 5000 Men.

Places of Note are,

1. *Parma*, on a River of the ſame Name, 28 miles South-Eaſt from *Cremona*. It was a *Roman* Colony, made ſubject to the See of *Rome* by Pope *Julius* II. is pleaſant, the Houſes low, and the Streets large and ſtreight. There are 3 Bridges betwixt the City and Suburbs. It is well fortified, the Duke's Palace noble, richly furniſhed and painted, and has fine Gardens, Grotto's, Water-works and Stables. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bologna*. The Cathedral is ſtately, and ſeveral of their Churches very ſumptuous. Here is an Univerſity and a large College, called that of the Nobles, where Scholars of all Nations may take their Trials for the Order of *Malta*. Here is alſo an Academy of Wits, called *Innominati*, becauſe they would rather be Learned than accounted ſo. The City is 3 miles round, has a ſtrong Citadel, many of their Palaces are ſumptuous. Here is a Theatre, which exceeds thoſe of *Paris* and *Venice*. It is ſo contrived, that the leaſt Whiſper may be heard thro' the whole. The Benches are raiſed in form of an Amphitheatre, and they can fill the Pit with Water 3 foot deep, in which they place little gilt Boats, that with Illuminations make a very pretty Shew.

2. *Plaiſance*, 27 miles North-Weſt of *Parma*, is Capital of its Duchy, which includes the little Dominions of *Buſſetto* and *Landi*. It is a very ancient City, 5 miles round, and has many ſtately Houſes and Squares, in one of which are the Brazen Statues of the famous *Alexander* Prince of *Parma*, who was General and Governour of the *Netherlands* for *Philip* II. of *Spain*, and of his Son and Heir Prince *Ranuccio*, who was impriſoned in the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, and condemned to die, for wearing forbidden Arms, but reſcued by the Intrigue of his Uncle the Cardinal *Farneſe*. The Town is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bologna*, has an ancient Caſtle, and a ſtrong Citadel and Univerſity, but is ill-inhabited, and has little Trade.

3. *Borgo St. Donino*, Capital of the Marquiſate of *Buſſetto*, 18 miles South-Eaſt from *Plaiſance*, is the See of Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bologna*, and has nothing remarkable in it but a large Street and a College.

4. *Buſſetto*, which gives name to the Marquiſate, a ſmall but pleaſant City, 8 miles North of *Borgo St. Donino*.

5. *Bardi*, in the Dominion of *Landi*, 22 miles South-Weſt of *Parma*, a ſmall well fortified Town with a good Caſtle, where the Prince ſometimes reſides.

VII. *The Duchy of* MANTUA

HAS the Dominions of *Venice* on the North and Weſt, the *Cremoneſe* and *Parmeſan* on the Weſt, the *Modeneſe* on the South, and the *Ferrareſe* on the Eaſt. The Form is very irregular, being much indented by the neighbouring Dominions. It is 48 miles South Eaſt and North-Weſt, and 40 where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. It abounds with Corn, Paſturage, and Cattle, and in ſome Places with Wine and Fruit, and is divided into ſeveral Diſtricts, under the names of Duchies, Counties and Principalities. It had formerly Dukes of its own, but being a Fief of the Empire, and the laſt Duke proſcribed for his Adherence to *France*, it is now under the Emperor.

Places of Note are,

1. *Mantua*, the Capital, 17 miles South of *Verona*, in the middle of a Lake or Marſh, formed by the River *Mincio*, which makes the Air unwholſom in Summer. It is ſaid to be more ancient than *Rome*, has a conſiderable Trade by the River *Mincio*, and communicates with the neighbouring Country through the Marſhes, by a Cauſeway of 300 Paces towards *Cremona* on the South-Weſt ſide, and by two others on the North ſide of 5 or 600 Paces, with Draw-bridges and Forts at the End of each. It is encompaſſed by a Wall, and defended by a ſtrong Citadel. The Lake is 5 miles long, and one of the Bridges called *Pont de Molini*, becauſe it has 12 Mills in its Arches. The Streets are ſpacious, ſtreight, and well kept. The Town is 4 miles round, but not populous in proportion. It has 8 Gates, 3 Suburbs, 18 Pariſh-Churches, and 40 Convents. Many of their Churches are ſtately, the Town-houſe noble, the Duke's Palace large and commodious, contains 550 Rooms, has a noble Hall of Antiquities, and a Cabinet of Curioſities, both well furniſhed. The Palace was extraordinary rich, till plundered by the Imperialiſts in 1630. Here are many other Palaces belonging to Noblemen, who were once ſo numerous, that they had 600 Coaches in the City. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rome*, and noted for the Birth of the Poets *Virgil* and *Taſſus*. There are ſeveral noble Country Seats, which belong to the Duke in the Neighbourhood, with fine Stables, Gardens, Water-works, *&c.*

2. *Goito*, 11 miles North-Weſt of *Mantua*, a fortified Town, frequently taken and retaken in the laſt Wars.

3. *Luzara*, 15 miles South from *Mantua*, famous for a Battle in 1702, betwixt Prince *Eugene* and the *French* under the Duke of *Anjou*, now King of *Spain*. Both ſides pretended to the Victory, though Prince *Eugene* certainly carried it.

4. *Guaſtalla*, 18 miles South-Weſt of *Mantua*, gives Title of Duke to a Branch of the Family, and has a fine Palace.

5. *Novellara*, 10 miles South-Eaſt from *Guaſtalla*, is Capital of its County, which gives Title to a Branch of the Family, and has a fine Caſtle, where the Prince reſides.

6. *Sabioneta*, Capital of its Duchy, 18 miles South-Weſt of *Mantua*, gave Title of Duke to a Branch of the Family, and is a ſtrong Town with a good Caſtle.

7. *Bozolo*, 20 miles South-Weſt from *Mantua*, is a large Town with a Caſtle, the Reſidence of its Prince, a Branch of the Family, and is Capital of the Principality.

8. *Caſtiglione delle Stivere*, 20 miles North-Weſt of *Mantua*, Capital of its Principality, is ſmall, but ſtrong, well peopled, and has a beautiful ſtrong Caſtle, the Reſidence of its Prince, who is alſo a Branch of the Family.

9. *Solferino*, 4 miles North-Eaſt from *Caſtiglione*, a large Town with a fine Caſtle, the Reſidence of its Prince, another Branch of the Family.

Borgoforte and *Oſtiglia*, both on the *Po*, the former 9 miles South from *Mantua*, and the latter 22 South-Eaſt, are fortified Towns that were ſeveral times taken during the late Wars.

VIII. *The* MODENESE

INCLUDES the Duchies of *Modena*, *Mirandola* and *Reggio*, with the Principalities of *Correggio*, *Carpi*, and Marquiſate of *Scandiano*. It is altogether 60 miles South and North, and 35 Eaſt and Weſt, where broadeſt. The Duke is a Feudatory of the Empire, to which he pays 4000 Crowns *per annum*; and the Revenues of *Modena* and *Mirandola* are computed at 380000 Crowns *per annum*. The Country abounds with Corn, Wine, Oil, Figs, and all ſorts of other Fruit, and is in general very pleaſant.

Places of Note are,

1. *Modena*, 43 miles South-Eaſt of *Mantua*, is an ancient Town, was a *Roman* Colony, and has ſuffered much by ancient and modern Wars. It lies in a fruitful, pleaſant Plain, is the Seat of the Duke, who has a neat Palace, well adorned and furniſhed. Here is a noble Cabinet of

Curioſities, and a ſtrong Citadel. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bologna*, but is neither rich nor populous. There are Piazzas on each ſide the Street, but dirty and ill kept. The Family is very ancient, deſcended from that of *Brunſwic*, and has frequently matched into the greateſt Families of *Europe*. Our late King *James* the Second's Queen was a Daughter of this Family.

2. *Baſtia*, a fortified Town in an Iſland of the *Panaro*, 10 miles North-Eaſt of *Modena*.

3. *Finale di Modena*, another little well fortified Town on an Iſland of the ſame River, 19 miles North-Eaſt of *Modena*.

4. *Mirandola* had formerly Dukes of its own, that made a great Figure in Hiſtory; particularly *Johannes Picus*, and his Son *Johannes Franciſcus*, were noted for Learning. The Town lies 21 miles North-Eaſt of *Modena*. It is Capital of its Duchy, has ſuffered much by War, and particularly in the laſt with the *French* when they took it, but at length quitted it. The adjacent Country abounds with Corn and Wine.

5. *Concordia*, South from *Mirandola*, a fortified Town, and Capital of its County.

6. *Reggio*, 26 miles North-Weſt of *Modena*, Capital of its Duchy, lies in a fine Country. It is handſome, populous, has fine Churches, Convents, Palaces, and a ſtrong Citadel. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bologna*, and has a good Trade in Spurs, Works of Ivory and Wood, Shrines, Agnus Dei's, *&c.*

7. *Bercello*, 27 miles North-Weſt from *Reggio* on the *Po*. It is a ſtrong Town, and was taken and retaken by the *French* and Imperialiſts in the laſt Wars.

8. *Carpi*, Capital of its Principality, 9 miles North-Weſt of *Modena*, is very ſtrong, has a good Citadel, an independent Collegiate Church, and was taken and retaken by the *French* and *Germans* in the late Wars.

9. *St. Martin d'Eſt*, 20 miles North-Weſt from *Modena*, is a pleaſant Town with a Caſtle, the Reſidence of a Prince, who is a Branch of the Family of *Modena*.

10. *Scandiano*, and, 11. *Correggio*, are of little Note, but for giving Names to their reſpective Diſtricts.

SOUTH ITALY.

IT contains the reſt of this Country, and is divided into the following Dominions.

I. *The Great Duchy of* TUSCANY, *or* FLORENCE,

HAS *Genoa* on the North-Weſt, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Bologna*, and *Romagna* on the North, others of the Pope's Dominions on the Eaſt, and the *Mediterranean* on the South. Its greateſt Extent from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt is 142 miles, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt 86; but it includes other petty Dominions, of which in their Place. Some part of the Country is mountainous, where there are Mines of Copper, Iron, Silver, and Allum, Quarries of fine Marble, Alabaſter, and Porphyry. In other Places it abounds with pleaſant Hills and Valleys, which produce Plenty of Wine, Oranges, Limons, Olives, and other Fruits, and ſtore of Corn and Graſs. It has alſo Mineral Waters, good againſt many Diſtempers. The chief Commodities of the Country, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are Wool, Flax, Saffron, Serges, Woollen Cloth, Silks, Tapeſtries, Gilt Leather, Earthen Ware, and Perfumes.

Places of Note are,

1. *Florence*, Capital of its Duchy, which comprehends moſt of North *Tuſcany*. The Town is 50 miles from *Modena*, Lat. 43. 42. Long. 11. 31. It is very ancient, and has undergone many Changes by Foreign and Civil Wars. It came under the Family of *Medicis* about 1410, who are now Hereditary Dukes. The Great Duke's Revenue is reckoned at 2 Millions of Crowns, and his Treaſury is ſaid to be very rich, ſo that he is able to raiſe 40000 Foot, 3000 Horſe, and to equip 2 Galleaſſes, 12 Galleys, and 20 Men of War upon occaſion. His Court is very ſplendid, becauſe of his numerous Train of Nobles, Officers, *&c.* but his Government is arbitrary, which would ſoon make the Country poor, only that he and his Nobles encourage Trade and Traffick themſelves. Moſt of the Gentlemen ſell their own Wines by retail through a Hole in the Wall of their Cellars, at which their Servants receive the Flasks and Money. There are ſome hundred Acres of Vineyards within the Walls of the City, which is very pleaſant, and lies at the beginning of a great Plain, which is bounded on all ſides by charming Hills, that riſe up inſenſibly to the higheſt parts of the *Appennine* Mountains; and among thoſe Hills are ſo many fine Villages, Gentlemens Seats, Gardens, Groves, and Woods of Olives, that they reſemble the *Elyſian* Fields of the Poets. It is reckoned 6 or 7 miles round, has 44 Pariſhes, 56 Nunneries, 24 Convents, of Monks, and 37 Hoſpitals. One of them for 900 Orphans, has 70000 Crowns *per annum* Revenue. Some reckon 152 Churches, 18 Halls belonging to Merchants, 72 Courts for Juſtice of all ſorts, 17 Palaces, 4 Bridges, 7 Public Fountains, 160 Public Statues, 6 Columns, and 2 Pyramids. The Inhabitants are reckoned from 80 to 100000. The chief Strength is in 3 Caſtles, one of which has Arms for 30000 Men. The Streets are neatly paved, and the Palaces reckoned the neateſt in *Italy*. The Duke's Palace is very magnificent. There is a Loadſtone at the great Gate, ſaid to weigh 5000 Pounds. Several of the Galleries and other Rooms are full of ancient and modern Curioſities. Thoſe of moſt value are kept in an Octogonal Room 24 Foot in Diameter, and covered with an arched Dome, the inſide of which is overlaid with Mother of Pearl. The Floor is paved with Marble of ſeveral Colours and fine Workmanſhip, the Walls hung with Velvet beautified with coſtly Ornaments, and the Windows are of Chryſtal. We cannot inſiſt on Particulars, but, among other things kept here, are the famous Diamond of *Florence*, that weighs 113 Carats, and is valued at 150000 Crowns, with a vaſt Collection of Precious Stones, admirably well wrought, and a vaſt number of Antique Pieces, with choice Pictures and Statues. The Gallery of the old Palace is a ſtately Pile, adorned with the Pictures and Statues of his own Family, and others of the greateſt Princes in *Europe*. His Armoury is large, filled with foreign Armour of great Value. Among others, a Fowling-Piece with a Barrel of Gold, a Piſtol with 5 Barrels, ſo ſhort as to be put into a Hat and diſcharged at once, on pretence of ſaluting an Enemy; another with 18 Barrels, for defending a Room. Here are 5 Cabinets full of Curioſities, among which are Veſſels of Precious Stones, valued at 200000 Crowns; an Ebony Cabinet with ancient Medals, valued at 500000 Crowns; a Table inlaid with Precious Stones, reſembling Birds, Flowers, *&c.* in their native Colours; worth 100000; and a great ſquare Room full of Gold and Silver Plate ſet with Precious Stones. There is a long Gallery from the Old Palace to the New, which runs over the River and the tops of ſeveral Houſes. The Duke's Gardens are extraordinary fine, but we can't inſiſt upon them. His Library is reckoned one of the beſt in *Europe*, and his Stables noble, well ſtored with fine Horſes, and near them a Garden with Dens for Wild Beaſts. Here is alſo an Univerſity and an Academy called *La Cruſca*, who by their famous Dictionary, which coſt them 40 Years in compoſing, have much enriched and refined their Language, which is now reckoned the pureſt in *Italy*. It is the See of an Archbiſhop. The Cathedral is 490 Foot long, and 380 high to the top of the Croſs on the Globe. It is covered on the outſide with poliſhed Marble of diverſe Colours, chequered, and paved in the ſame manner within, and adorned with fine Paintings of all ſorts. In ſhort, it is one of the moſt exquiſite pieces of Architecture in the World, and the Cupola for Height and Compaſs exceeds all in *Italy* but St. *Peter's*. The Church of St. *Laurence* has the Tombs of the Duke's Family, and a Chappel which, when finiſhed, will be one of the moſt rich and ſtately in the World. They have been above 70 Years at work upon it. It is Octogon; the Roof a ſpacious Cupola, with Niches in the ſides for the Statues of the Great Dukes. The inſide is covered with Jaſper, Agat, Lapis Lazuli, *&c.* wrought into various Figures, which make a glorious appearance. Here is alſo a Library, famous for ancient *Latin* and *Greek* Manuſcripts. The *Florentines* are reckoned witty, brave and frugal, but ridiculouſly jealous. *Machiavel*, *Boccace*, *Americus*, *Veſpucius*, and other Great Men, were born here. Among others, the famous *Johannes Picus de Mirandola* and *Jerom Savonarola*, both of them great Enemies to the Corruptions of the Church of *Rome*, and the latter endowed with a Prophetical Spirit, by which he foretold the Reformation and many Calamities, which ſoon after fell upon *Italy*. Here is a good Trade in Taffetas and other Silk Stuffs.

2. *Treſoli*, 3 miles North from *Florence*, formerly a great City, and famous for the Reſidence of the Augurs, but now only remarkable for being the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Florence*, and ſome Remains of Antiquity.

3. *Piſtoria*, or *Piſtoi*, 20 miles North-Weſt of *Florence*, a well-built Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Florence*.

4. *Prato*, 10 miles North-Weſt of *Florence*, one of the ſtrongeſt Forteſſes in *Italy*, and very pleaſant, has alſo a Cathedral, but the See united to *Piſtoria*.

5. *Poggio Imperiale*, 18 miles South of *Florence*, one of the Great Duke's fineſt Seats, and noted for the curious Cloſet and Oratory of *Charles* the Fifth's Natural Daughter, who was Ducheſs of *Florence*.

6. *Emproli*, 7. *St. Miniato*, 8. *Colle*, 9. *Monte Pulciano*, 10. *Cortone*, and, 11. *Borgo St. Sepulchro*, in this Duchy, are only noted for being the Sees of Biſhops, Suffragans of *Florence*. *Cortone* is pleaſant, well-built, and ſuppoſed to be older than *Rome*.

12. *Pietra Mala*, a Village 25 miles North of *Florence*, noted for an extraordinary Phænomenon, *viz.* a clear Flame that riſes up from a ſtony Way near it, without any viſible opening in the Ground.

13. *Arezzo*, or *Aretium*, 37 miles South-Eaſt of *Florence*, is well built, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Florence*, noted for the Birth of the Poet *Aretin*, called the Scourge of Princes, becauſe of his Satyrs; and of *Guido* the Muſician, a *Benedictine*, who invented the Muſical Notes *Ut*, *Re*, *Mi*, *Fa*, *Sol*, *La*.

1. The PISAN lies upon the Coaſt, South-Weſt of *Florence*, is one of the beſt Countries in *Tuſcany*, and has a great Trade in Cork, of which there is an entire Foreſt betwixt it and *Leghorn*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Piſa*, the Capital, upon the River *Arno*, near the Coaſt, 40 miles South-Weſt of *Florence*. It is very ancient, and ſo large that it is reckoned the ſecond in *Tuſcany*. The Streets are broad, ſtreight, well pav'd, and the Houſes generally well built; but the neighbourhood of *Leghorn* has drawn away moſt of its Inhabitants and Trade, and many removed to avoid the Duke's arbitrary Power. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who is Primate of *Corſica*, has an Univerſity, and is the Reſidence of the Knights of the Pope and Martyr St. *Stephen*, the only Order in *Tuſcany*. The Cathedral is very ſtately, has Gates of Braſs, with the Hiſtory of our Redemption curiouſly engraven upon them. The Baptiſtery is 180 Foot round, the Church is lined with Marble, ſupported by 70 Pillars of the ſame, the Walls hung with red Velvet, the Roof richly gilt, the Altars very ſtately and finely painted, and on each ſide of the great one are Inſcriptions, with an Account of the great Victories and Exploits of the Citizens. Near the Church there is a round Steeple with 153 Steps, that inclines 15 Foot on one ſide, which ſome aſcribe to Art, and others to the ſinking of the Foundation. Near this Steeple lies the *Campo Santo*, or Burying-place, which is an oblong Square filled with Earth brought from *Jeruſalem*; and, they ſay, it conſumes a Corpſe in 48 Hours. It is incloſed, and has a broad Portico well painted, and under it a Decree of the City, ordering the Citizens to wear Mourning a Year for the Death of *Julius Caſar*. Here is an Aqueduct which conveys the Water by 5000 Arches into the Town from Hills 5 miles diſtant. The Water is ſo good, that it is carried in Flasks to *Florence*. The neighbouring Country has ſtore of Corn and Wine.

2. *Leghorn*, 12 miles South from *Piſa*, on the Coaſt. The old Town, *Liburnus*, was famous for building thoſe ſwift Ships, called by the *Romans*, *Liburnicæ Naves*. The new Town is encompaſſed with handſome Fortifications. The Houſes are of equal Height, and moſt of them painted on the outſide. It is frequented by Merchants of all Nations, becauſe a free Port, and drives a conſiderable Trade, eſpecially by its Bank. The chief Commodities here are, Cotton, Silk, Allum, Roman Anniſeed, Coffee, Drugs, Levant Goods, Oil and Wine. The Cuſtoms of the Port and City are one of the chief Branches of the Duke's Revenue. The Air was formerly unwholſome, but is much better ſince the Marſhes were drained by a Canal of 14 miles, cut from hence to *Piſa*, which carries Boats of great Burden. There is a large Piazza in the City, with a noble Statue of Duke *Ferdinand* I. The Harbour is noble, and within the great one is a leſſer for the Galleys. The firſt is ſecured by a Mole, has a Lanthorn with 7 Lights, and is defended by a Caſtle, near which lies the Tower for Gunpowder in the Sea. The *Greeks* have a Church, and the *Jews*, who are 5000, have a Synagogue here.

3. *Volterra*,

3. *Volterra*, 20 miles South-East of *Leghorn*, a very ancient City, and one of the first *Roman* Colonies in *Hetruria*, now only noted for the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to *Rome*. The adjacent Country is fruitful, abounds with Mineral Waters, and Quarries of fine Stone.

4. Sixteen miles North-West from hence lie the *Aquæ Volaterranæ*, now called *I Bagni al Morbo*, near the Town of *Mont Cerbero*; they are small Lakes of a vast Depth, from whence Water continually bubbles up 8 Foot deep, and falls down again with great Noise. It issues forth such Steams of Sulphur, as, *Bleau* says, kills Birds that fly over them; and when Meat is cast into them, it is thrown up again in a trice with the Flesh boiled off from the Bones.

5. *Citta del Sole* is a pretty strong Town, and Capital of that called *Romagna Florentina*, 40 miles North-East of *Florence*.

6. *Pont Remuli*, Capital of the *Val de Magra Florentina*, most of which belongs to the Great Duke as a Fief of the Empire. It has a good Castle, and is well fortified.

7. *Pietra Sancta*, Capital of its Lordship, 25 miles North-West from *Lucca*, is a small Town, well built, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Pisa*.

II. The Duchy of SIENNA lies South from *Florence*, and East from *Pisa*.
Places of Note are,

1. *Sienna*, the Capital, 45 miles South-East of *Leghorn*, and 30 South from *Florence*. It is very ancient, but the Situation incommodious, because it stands on high and low Ground. The Air is good, the Houses well built, the Streets neat, the Water excellent, and the *Tuscan* Language is taught and spoke here in Perfection, which makes the Town much frequented. It was the Head of a Republic for several Ages, is the third City of *Tuscany*, the See of an Archbishop, whose Cathedral is stately, of ancient Architecture, and faced with Marble within and without. The Roof Azure sprinkled with Stars, and the Pavement of Mosaic Work, with several Histories of the Old Testament. Here are the Images of all the Sybils, with their Characters and Prophecies, and a Series of the Popes. The Monasteries of the *Dominicans* and the *Cordeliers*, with the Palaces and Fountains of this City, are very magnificent. Here is a Place made in fashion of a Shell, that can easily be filled with Water from Fountains, to represent Naval Fights. The Houses round it are uniform, with Piazzas under them. Here is an Academy with a *Jesuits* College, and a Citadel built on a Hill, besides 15 or 20 square Towers for Defence of the City.

2. *Massa*, *Grossetto*, *Monte Alcino*, *Pienza*, *Foana*, or *Sovana*, and *Chiousi*, are only noted for being the Sees of Bishops in this Duchy, Suffragans of *Sienna*.

The Territories belonging to others within the Country of *Tuscany* are,

I. The Republic of LUCCA. It lies in the North Part, East from *Genoa*, is 25 miles South and North, and 27 East and West, and is under the Emperor's Protection.
Places of Note are,

1. *Lucca*, the Capital, 10 miles North-West from *Pisa*. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Pisa*, but exempted from his Jurisdiction. It lies in a pleasant Plain, near the River *Serchio*, encompassed with rich and well inhabited Hills. It is 3 miles round, fine, populous, adorned with stately Churches and Palaces, and has a great Trade in Silks, Silk Stuffs, and Olives, which are much esteemed. The Fortifications are regular, well lined, and have 12 Bastions. The Government is purely Aristocratical. Their chief Magistrate, called *Gonfalonier*, or Standard-Bearer, assumes the Title of Prince, but they call him only His Excellency. He is changed every two Months, and has 240 Nobles under him, who are divided into two parts, and govern by turns half a Year about. He lives in the Public Palace with his 9 Counsellors, has a Table at the Public Charge, and after 6 Years is capable of being chose again. The Publick Revenues are 100000 Crowns *per annum*, and 'tis said they can raise 15000 Foot and 3000 Horse, and that on pressing Occasions they can arm 30000 Men. They have a considerable quantity of Arms in their Arsenal for so small a State, kept in very good Order. A great many of their chief Families removed to *Geneva* upon the Reformation. They have only two or three more large Towns, one of them called *Via Reggio*, 10 miles West from *Lucca*, with a convenient Harbour, defended by a Tower.

II. The State DELLI PRÆSIDII lies betwixt the *Siennese* and the *Mediterranean*, is about 27 miles East and West, and 15 South and North. The *Spaniards* reserved this part by Treaty in 1554.
Places of Note are,

1. *Orbitello*, 50 miles South-East from *Sienna*. It lies in a Lake near the Sea, with which it communicates, and is so well fortified, that it has been frequently besieged in vain.

2. *Porto Hercole*, a large Town with a Harbour on the *Mediterranean*, 6 miles South-East from *Orbitello*, defended by a good Castle.

3. *Porto Sancto Stephani*, another Town with a Harbour and Fortress built on a Height, 10 miles West of *Porto Hercole*.

4. *Talamone*, a small Town, with a Harbour naturally fortified by Mountains, which defend its Avenues from *Leghorn*.

III. The Principality of PIOMBINO lies along the Coast betwixt the *Siennese* and *Pisan*. It is 20 miles long, and 10 where broadest, but most of it narrow, being indented with a large Bay. *Piombino*, the Capital, is a strong Fortress with a Harbour, 47 miles South-East from *Leghorn*. It is subject to its own Prince, but the *Spaniards* reserved a right of keeping a Garrison here.

IV. The Domain of the House of CIBO lies East from *Genoa*, is about 10 miles long, and 10 broad. The Family of *Cibo* is ancient, and has produced very Great Men, though their Dominions are small.
Places of Note here are,

1. *Massa*, Capital of its Duchy, 21 miles North-East of *Piombino*, a small Town well built, defended by a good Citadel, and adorned with a fine Palace, where the Prince resides.

2. *Carara*, Capital of its Principality, 5 miles North-West from *Massa*, at the Foot of the Mountains whence the White Marble is dug that is so much esteemed all over *Europe*.

V. The Marquisat DE FOS DI NUOVO lies North-West from *Massa*, is of small extent, belongs to the ancient Family of *Malespina*, and has a Town of its own name 8 miles North from *Cazara*, small, but populous, and defended by an ancient Castle.

VI. We come next to those on the Coast of *Tuscany*, where we have, 1. *Gorgona*, 36 miles West of the Coast of *Tuscany*; it belongs to the Duke, is about 10 miles round, and has a small Town defended by a Fort. 2. *Elba*, which lies 10 miles West of the Coast, betwixt it and *Corsica* is 20 miles long, and 8 where broadest, but much indented by Bays. 'Tis about 40 miles round, and has many Iron Mines.
The chief Places are,

1. *Porto-Longone*, on the South-East side of the Island, a small Town with a good Harbour, defended by a strong Fortress on a Rock, where the King of *Spain* has a Garrison, tho' the Place belongs to the Prince of *Piombino*.

2. *Porto-Ferrajo* in a Bay on the North-West side of the Island, has a good Harbour and a strong Citadel, where the Duke of *Tuscany*, who holds it in Fee of the Crown of *Spain*, has a strong Garrison.

3. *Pianosa* Island lies South-West from *Elba* 11 miles, belongs to the Duke of *Tuscany*, but is of little Note.

4. *Giglio*, 45 miles South-East of *Pianosa*, and 6 West from *Porto Hercole*; the Coast of *Tuscany* is 25 miles round, and subject in Spirituals to the Abbot of *Trefontana*, near *Rome*.

II. *The Dominions of the* POPE

HAVE those of *Venice* on the North; *Mantua*, *Modena* and *Tuscany* on the North-West; *Naples* on the East and South-East; the *Mediterranean* on the South-West, and the *Adriatic* on the North-East. They are much indented by the neighbouring Dominions, so that the Form of them is irregular. The greatest Extent from South-East to North-West, is about 240 miles, but the breadth very unequal, the greatest from East to West being about 92. They are divided as follows.

I. The FERRARESE, which lies South from the *Paduan*, and East from the *Bolognese* along the *Adriatic*. It is 64 miles East and West, 50 miles where broadest, but in other Places not above 15. It has plenty of Corn, Flax and Hemp, but is low and marshy, and suffers frequently by the Inundations of some Branches of the *Po* that run thro' it.
Places of Note are,

1. *Ferrara*, an ancient City, 31 miles South-East of *Padua*. It was one of the most considerable in *Italy*, while possess'd by the Princes of *Este*, but is much decay'd since it fell under the Pope; so that though it be large and handsome, it is ill Peopled, and has more Houses than Inhabitants. The Churches and Palaces are still magnificent, particularly that of the ancient Dukes where the Pope's Legat resides. Here is a strong Citadel built to curb the Inhabitants, but the other Fortifications were much neglected till the last Wars in *Italy*. It is a Bishop's See, Suffragan of *Rome*, has a stately Cathedral and an University formerly of Reputation, but now reduced to a College of Jesuits. Here are no other Places of Note but *Commachio*, 30 miles South-East from *Ferrara*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*, and Capital of its District, to which the House of *Este* lays claim. The Air is unwholsome for want of draining the Marshes, so that it is inhabited only by a few Fishermen.

II. The BOLOGNESE lies betwixt *Modena*, *Ferrara* and *Romagna*, is 40 miles East and West, and 24 South and North.
Places of Note are,

1. *Bologna* the Capital, 23 miles South-West of *Ferrara*, an ancient City, formerly a Roman Colony, and afterwards Capital of a Republic. It is the second Town of the Ecclesiastic State, one of the largest, best Peopled, and finest in *Italy*. Is it surnam'd the *Fat*, because of its fruitful Territory, which abounds with Corn, Wine and Wax; has been govern'd by a Cardinal Legat sent from the Pope since 1409. and they are allow'd an Envoy at *Rome*. Their University was formerly one of the most considerable in *Europe*, and was established in 423. This Town is the See of an Archbishop, who has the Title of a Prince of the Empire. The Houses are for the most part of Stones and Brick plaister'd over. The Streets pretty streight. The Senate-House is one of the noblest and neatest in Christendom. Here are many fine Palaces and private Houses, with noble Squares, excellent Fountains and high Towers: That of *Asinelli* is 376 foot high. This Town is noted for the best Sausages in *Europe*, Soap, Lace, Crapes and Silks. They have 400 Mills for their Manufactures, and make considerable Profit by selling their little Dogs. The Cathedral is noted for the Tombs of Cardinals and other great Prelates, and has a noble Library second to few in *Europe*. They pretend to a Manuscript of the Bible, writ in white Skins by the Prophet *Esdras*, so far as his own time. Their largest Church is that of St. *Petronius*, in the Pavement of which is *Cassini*'s Meridian Line drawn in Copper, 220 foot long. Here are several other stately Churches and Monasteries. The Pope's Palace in the middle of the Town is very noble and richly furnished: the Front of the Square has a Gallery with Marble Balluster the whole length of it; and over them a curious Brass Statue of Pope *Paul* V. of a gigantic size. The Streets have Piazza's on both sides, and the City is so large, that it gave convenient Entertainment to the Emperor *Charles* V. with all the Princes and Ambassadors that attended him, with the Pope and 15 Cardinals, when the Emperor was Crown'd here in 1529. This City lies at the foot of the *Appennine Hills*, which on the South side are covered with Olives, Vines, Figs and other Fruit-trees of all sorts. On the other side it is encompass'd with pleasant Fields that abound with Corn, Flax, Hemp, *&c.* and fine rows of Trees, especially Mulberries, which feed multitudes of Silk-Worms. The shining *Bononia* Stones are found in a Hill 3 miles from the City.

2. *Bentivoglio*. 10 miles North-East of *Bologna*, noted for giving the Title to one of the ancientest Families in *Italy*, and for the Cruelty of Pope *Julius* II. in 1509. who commanded all the Houses of its Lord, *John Bentivoglio*, to be demolish'd, and several of his Children to be murder'd, when he chased him from the City.

3. *Fort Urban*, 10 miles West from *Bologna*, a Fortress built by Pope *Urban* VIII. for defence of the Ecclesiastical State on that side.

III. Romagna, or Romandiola, East of the *Bolognese*, is 75 miles East and West, 40 South and North, very pleasant, and abounds with Corn, Wine, Oil, Figs, other Fruit-trees of all sorts; fine Woods, Hills, Meadows, Springs and Salt-Mines, which are its chief Riches.

Places of Note are,

1. *Ravenna* the Capital, 31 miles South-East of *Bologna*. It is so ancient, that some ascribe its Foundation to *Tubal*. It was the best Harbour the *Romans* had on the *Adriatic*; and tho' the Sea be now retir'd 3 miles from it, the Iron Rings to which the Ships were fasten'd, and the Ruins of a Watch-Tower and Beacon still continue. It was the Residence of several Emperors and their Exarchs, or Lieutenants, but has never recover'd its Lustre since taken and sack'd by the *French* in 1512. So that it is ill Peopled, the Houses mean, and their Churches ruinous. It is the See of an Archbishop, the Cathedral noble, and its Nave supported by 56 Pillars of Grecian Marble. Here are 6 other fine Churches, and in that of St. *Vitalis* there is a Pillar scarce to be match'd any where else, because it seems to contain all manner of precious Stones. In the great Square are several Columns and Statues. The Plains from which the Sea has retir'd, are now among the fruitfullest in *Italy*.

2. *Cervia*, 11 miles South-East from *Ravenna*, in a marshy Ground, with many Salt-Pits and Eeles, of which the Inhabitants make great Profit. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*, but ill Peopled, because of the bad Air.

3. *Rimini* the old *Ariminum*, 7 miles South-East of *Cervia*, a Roman Colony, much beautified by *Augustus*, who built their Bridge and Triumphal Arch, Amphitheatre and Pharo's, the Remains of which are still to be seen. The Town is decayed since the ruin of their Harbour, and the retiring of the Sea. There are still some fine Houses, Palaces and Churches, and 2 Squares, in one of them a Marble Pedestal, with an Inscription signifying, That *Cæsar* harangued his Soldiers here; and in the other a Marble Fountain of curious Workmanship. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*, and noted for a Council called by *Constantius*, which favour'd the Arians. The neighbouring Plains abound with Corn, Wine, Olives, Figs, &c.

4. *Sarcina*, 18 miles South of *Cervia*, noted for the birth of *Plautus*, when it was a considerable City, but now a mean Village, tho' the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*.

5. *Cesena*, 5 miles South-West of *Rimini*, is the like, and defended by a Castle on a Hill. Mr. *Lassels* says, that near this Town he saw a Stone with an Inscription containing the Decree of the Roman Senate, forbidding any Officer or Soldier to pass the *Rubicon* without their Consent on pain of Treason; a sufficient Proof that the River *Pisatello* in the neighbourhood is the ancient *Rubicon*.

6. *Bertinoro*, 18 miles South-West of *Cesena*, the ancient *Forum Truentinorum*, is the See of a Bishop, defended by a Citadel on a pleasant Hill that abounds with Vines.

7. *Forli*, the old *Forum Livii*, 10 miles South-West of *Ravenna*, is a handsome Town, in a fruitful and pleasant Plain, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*.

8. *Faenza*, the old *Faventia*, 14 miles South-West of *Ravenna*. It suffered much by old and modern Wars, but is still a handsome Town, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*, and has a good Trade in Earthen-Ware and whitening Thread. The Neighbourhood abounds with millions of little Flies, that shine by Night like Glow-Worms, with a Light in their Tails; they are thought to be *Pliny*'s *Cicindelæ*, and *Aristotle*'s *Lampuridæ*.

9. *Imola*, *Forum Cornelii*, 9 miles North-West of *Faenza*, an ancient, populous and pleasant Town, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Ravenna*.

IV. The Dutchy of Urbino lies South-East of *Ravenna*, is 66 miles East and West, and 55 South and North; had formerly Dukes of its own, Pope *Urban* VIII. bought it of the last for 100000 Ducats. It is unwholsome and barren, except of good Figs with which it abounds.

Places of Note are,

1. *Urbino*, 40 miles South-East of *Ravenna*, is the See of an Archbishop, and noted for the Birth of the famous Painter *Raphael*, and of *Polidore Virgil*, who wrote the *English History*. It is small, but very populous, has many fine Houses, and a noble Palace where their Dukes resided. The Pretender to the *British* Crown stayed here some time in 1718.

2. *Urbanea*. 3. *Cagli*. 4. *Fossombrone*, in this Dutchy, are only noted for being Sees of Bishops, Suffragans of *Urbino*.

5. *Fano*, 16 miles North-East of *Urbino*, on the Coast of the *Adriatic*, had its Name from a Temple of Fortune, built in Remembrance of the Victory which the *Romans* gain'd over *Asdrubal*, when they killed 50000 *Carthaginians*. Here is a Triumphal Arch still entire.

6. *St. Leo*, Capital of the County of *Montefeltre*, a strong Fortress on a high Mountain, 30 miles West of *Urbino*. 7. *Penna de Billi*, a large Town. 8. *Gubio* or *Engubium*. And, 9. *Senegaglia*, Capital of its Vicariat, a Port Town well fortified and built; are the Sees of Bishops, Suffragans of *Urbino*.

10. *Citta de Castra*, Capital of its County, well fortified and peopled, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*.

11. *Pesaro*, Capital of its Lordship, 29 miles North-East from *Urbino*, on the Coast of the *Adriatic*, is the largest Town in the Dutchy of *Urbino*, well built, and one of the most flourishing belonging to the See of *Rome*. It is well fortified after the old Fashion; has a Bridge over the River *Faglia*, handsome Houses, and is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Urbino*, who has a magnificent Cathedral and Palace; Provisions are cheap here, but the Air bad in Summer, and very dangerous in *July* and *August*.

V. The Republick of St. Marino, North from *Urbino*, is about 10 miles round. It has been a free State since *A. C.* 600. St. *Marino* the Capital, 12 miles North of *Urbino*, is a small City on a steep Mountain, very strong by Situation, there being a dreadful Precipice on one side, defended by 3 Towers; and on the other there are 2 Ascents from the Suburbs to the City, one of them winding, by which a Coach may come to the Gates, the other very steep. The Streets are narrow and the Houses mean. They have 2 Monasteries within the Walls, one in the Suburb, and another of the *Servites*, a mile from the Town, which has its own Bishop. The Government is by a Council of Forty five, 15 of them Gentlemen, 15 Tradesmen, and 15 Countrymen. They continue for Life, and are supplied by others chosen of the same Rank. They elect two Consuls every half Year, and two thirds of the Votes carry the Choice. They have 9 Villages, 4 or 5 Castles, 8 Corn-Mills, and 2 Powder-Mills in their Jurisdiction. They are under Protection of the Pope. Their Arms are 3 Towers on a Mountain, with this Motto, *Libertas Perpetua*, Perpetual Liberty. They have a weekly Market in the Suburb at the Foot of the Hill, where 5000 Hogs are sometimes sold in a day. They have 4 annual Fairs, where many Herds of Cattle are sold, and they demand only *6 d. per* Drove, be it great or small, to the great disgust of neighbouring Princes, whose Customs are thereby much lessened. They have no Black Cattle, but abundance of Sheep and Goats, and *Muscatella* Wine. They muster their Troops at St. *Bartholomew* Fair, which are 1500, and the whole Inhabitants of the Republic 7000.

VI. The Perusin, South of *Urbino*, is 30 miles East and West, and 28 South and North, abounds with good Corn and Wine.

Places of Note are,

1. *Perusa*, the Capital, 39 miles South-West of *Urbino*, is ancient, suffered much in the War betwixt *Augustus* and *Mark Anthony*, and afterwards. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, and has a well-frequented University. It always affected a Republican Government, till Pope *Paul* III. built a Citadel to curb the Inhabitants.

2. *Lake Thrasimene*, or *Plestina*, now the Lake of *Perusa*, 7 miles West of the Town, famous for *Hannibal*'s Victory over the *Romans* near it, *A. U. C.* 537. It is 7 miles long, 7 broad, abounds with excellent Fish, that yield the People great Profit, and has *Castiglione del Lago*, a pretty Town, 14 miles West of *Perusa*, and another called *Possignano*, 11 miles North-West from them, on its Banks.

VII. The Orvietan, South and South-West of the *Perusin*, 30 miles East and West, and 24 South and North, is pleasant, and abounds with Corn and Wine.

Places of Note are,

1. *Orvieto*, a large City on a high Hill, 30 miles South of *Perusa*, near the *Faglia*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, has one of the finest Cathedrals in *Italy*, is naturally strong, being surrounded by high Rocks, and famous for its Antidote against Poyson, from hence called *Orvietan*.

2. *Bagnarea*, 5 miles East, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*.

3. *Aquapendente*, so called by reason of the Waters that flow from a Mountain on which it stands, and run into the *Paglia*. It is the See of a Bishop removed from *Castro*, destroyed by Pope *Innocent* X. and large, but neither rich nor populous. A mile below it there is a fine Bridge over the *Paglia*, called *Ponte Gregoriano*.

VIII. Castro Duchy, South of the *Orvietan*, is about 9 miles South and North, and 6 East and West. Pope *Innocent* X. took it from the Duke of *Parma*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Castro*, a strong Town, till ruined by that Pope in 1649, because they killed the Bishop he sent them.

2. *Castle Farnese*, 2 miles North-East, a small Town, so named from the Family of *Farnese*, formerly Princes of the Country.

3. *Tuscanella*, formerly a great City that gave name to *Tuscany*, now a ruinous Village.

4. *Montalto*, a small Town with a Harbour, on the River *Flora*, that falls into the *Mediterranean* 3 miles below it.

IX. Ombria, Umbria, or the Duchy of Spoletto, North-East from *Castro*, is 65 miles East and West, and 47 North and South. It is divided into Marshes, Hills and Plains. The Product is Corn, Wine, Oil, Figs, and other Fruit. The People are reckoned the most Warlike in *Italy*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Spoletto*, 27 miles South-East of *Perusa*, an ancient and formerly a considerable Town. It has the Remains of some old *Roman* Structures, was formerly a Republic, has now a Governour from the Pope, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, but has nothing remarkable except the Cathedral, a strong Castle, and an old Aqueduct.

2. *Foligne*, or *Fuligno*, 16 miles North-East of *Spoletto*, a rich, populous and trading Town. The Traffic is chiefly in Cloth, and Lace of Gold and Silver, and Silk Manufactures.

3. *Assisio*, or *Asino*, 15 miles North-West of *Fuligne*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, and noted for the Corpse of St. *Francis*, the Founder of the *Franciscans*, which is kept here, but the Pope forbids it to be shewn to any body.

4. *Narni*, 15 miles West from *Spoletto*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, but ill peopled, noted for an Arch of 170 Foot wide near it, being one of the four which made a Communication betwixt the Mountain of *Spoletto*, and another of the same Height in the way to *Perusa*, supposed to have been the Work of *Augustus*.

5. *Cesis*, *Cesi*, or *Cesium*, 8 miles North-East from *Narni*, noted for a Cataract in the River *Velino* in the Neighbourhood, which, *Athanasius Kircher* says, is the most famous in *Italy*. It falls like a Bow from Rocks 300 Foot high into a deep Whirl-pool, with such a Noise as stuns those near it, and is heard in a calm Night at 5 miles distance. The Waters are dashed against the Rocks with so much Force, that they form a continual Shower, and, when the Sun shines, a constant Rainbow. The Water is of a petrifying Quality. He thinks it has some Communication with *Mons Æolius* near it, which he describes thus. It lies betwixt the Castle of St. *Gemini* and *Terni*, is a Chain of Hills 8 miles long, East and West, formed by huge Rocks, wonderfully placed above one another. From the Crannies of these Mountains issue vehement Gusts of Wind, especially in Summer, when the Inhabitants bring those Winds by Canals into their Cellars to cool their Wines, and preserve their Fruit, and those of Quality have them so contrived, that they let in what quantity of Wind they please. The Winds blow only in the Summer Months, 4 Hours before Noon, and 4 Hours after, and are more or less strong, according to the Heat of the Day. The Surface of the Rocks is full of Holes and Chinks, into which if any thing be thrown, it makes a great

Noise.

A NEW MAPP OF ROME SHEWING ITS ANTIENT AND PRESENT SCITUATION

Most humbly Inscribd To His Grace The Duke of Queensbury and Dover





AN ALPHABETICALL TABLE

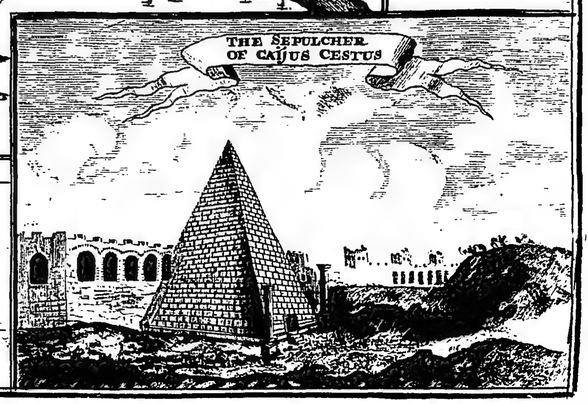
of the Churches, Parishes, Monastries, Convents, Oratories, & Fraternities in Rome.

1. S. Andrea a Catabiti.
2. Andrea de S. Bernardini
3. Andrea de Cupis S. Sarum
4. Andrea in the Vale PP. Theat.
5. Andrea Collegia Sorbes.
6. Andrea Scalis in Laterano
7. Andrea Cambis de Aquasparta
8. Anima de Germani de Cubicularis
9. Anima de cubicularis in Arcubio
10. Anima de Dalfinesi il Borgo
11. Anna de Fiami il Benedict
12. S. Anastasia PP. in Forum
13. S. Annunziat. Orat. Spin.
14. Antonii Abbat. Hospit.
15. Antonii de Padua Portugues
16. Appollinari College German.
17. Appollinaris, Monach. Silvers Ord.
18. Apostolor. Portae Angelica
19. Athanasii College Greco
20. Benedicti in Pigna
21. Bernardi con à Ord. S. Francis
22. Bibliotheca Pontificia Vaticana
23. Brigida a Piazza Farnese
24. Calo a Termis S. Rota
25. Carlo a Fontain
26. Caterin. de Funari
27. Caterin. de Siena
28. Caterin. a Monte di Magnoli
29. Cosmi e Damiani Parr. College
30. Chiara Mon. S. Chiara
31. Ciprotto Mon. Francis
32. Cyrilo a Lauro à Ord.
33. Dorotea de Montibus
34. S. Croce a Monte Citorio
35. S. Croce Langaro
36. Dominici a Pomin.
37. Eligio de Ferrara
38. Francisci PP. Riformato
39. Francisci de Specchi Torre
40. Francisci a Ripa P. Min.
41. Francisci in Monti Conphes.
42. Gallo Terreno de Suevia
43. Giacomo (Maiore) Hospit Honorabile
44. Giacomo de Spagna Natione
45. Giogio (Sylvii Cubicularii)
46. Giglio Maria de PP. Fossis
47. Giovan. Anna de PP. Carmi
48. Giovan (John) Lateran
49. Giovan in Fonte Basil Constantina
50. Giovan de Colite Templo de Mil.
51. Giovan de Florent. Terrae PP. Erem.
52. Giovan de Genoesi Trastevere
53. Giovan in Mercatello
54. Giovan de Bologna il Regala
55. Giovan Malta Ter.
56. Giovan Colanta Hospit Benedict
57. Giuseppe Sposi di Falegnami Reter
58. Giuseppi Capolo Cisi de Carmi
59. Girolamo di Carita Fratre Hosp.
60. Giuliana in Banchi il Farnese
61. Gregorio (Gregorij a Ponte)
62. Gregor. P. Colonadensis
63. Grigi de Monte Pignotta
64. Melania (Monti de Cristallario
65. Nomentana de Pontevi
66. Ignatio di Cam. di Sisto
67. Isidoro Mon. di S. Francis
68. Ino di S. Amicadi Parr.
69. Leonardo de Colonadi
70. Lorenzo (Laurentii in Damaso
71. Lorenzo in Miranda Speciali
72. Lucia Bottej Stuore di Carmi
73. Lucia de Chiarra et Confession
74. Lucia in Selci di Magnolis
75. Maria (Sancti) Adiutrix Orman
76. Maria in Institute Pauper.
77. Maior in Campo Santo Tedeschi
78. Mari in Cappella Trastevere
79. Mar Sanita di Pane Lateran
80. Maria Seruorum Hospit. Trast.
81. Mar. di Lorenzo in Hospit. S. Moni
82. Maria di Im. Concet. P. Capuchi
83. Maria di Confolation Hospit.
84. Mar. al Hospit. di Sant Incurat.
85. Mar. in Tolti Riformi.
86. Maria in Grotta Pinta Farnesshia
87. Mar. di Norte P. Trastevere
88. Mari Temporat Lateran
89. Mar. Liberat. in Campo Vaccin
90. Mari Assuntionis Hospit. College
91. Mari di Monserati S. Ord
92. Mar. Mont Carmel
93. Mari in Montesch Parroche
94. Mari in Monte Carmelitani
95. Maria di Oso di Micle Pini
96. S. Maria di Pietà Hospit Pizz
97. Maria di Ponte Parroch
98. Maria Purificat de Nas Obra
99. Maria Purificat Monti chiara
100. Maria Purificat Comp. di Merit
101. Maria del Perito al Lebute
102. Maria Regina Cel. Mona Carm
103. Maria Tonanda Pantheon
104. Maria Sanita Peregrinelli
105. Maria Adolori di Mod. Augustin
106. Maria del Suffragio Confrat Pont
107. Maria in Via Lata di Pregana Hyat
108. Maria in Via Confra Collona
109. Maria Eunuca Comp. Fort Verule
110. Maria Magdalen de Pazi Carm
111. Maria Maggiali di PP. Minister
112. Mar. in Vallicella P. Pieve
113. Michi Corridere Custode
114. Nicolo (Nicolai) a Cesario Parr
115. Nicolo de Incoronati Pisa
116. Norberto di Premonstrat
117. Paulo (Paul) a Ripetta Ord
118. Pietr Confrat Confrat di Florent
119. Petro (Petri) Vatican Basilica
120. SS Quaranta P. Trastevere
121. Rocco Hospit. Ec. Mort.
122. Salvatoris di Cannabi Hospit
123. Saba in Aventine Ripa
124. Salvator del Saviour di Sorte Parr
125. Salute di Image Natiz. March
126. Salute Incurat. di Mon.
127. Salute in Onda Comm. Part
128. Salute al Ponte Natz P. Tribi
129. Saluti di Stati S. in Laterano
130. SS Sacrami Confrat Ritti
131. SS Sacrami di Capputi
132. Sergio e Bacco di Rutini
133. Silvia in S. Gregorio
134. Spirito in Saxia Hospite
135. Stefano (Stephani Cacco Stile
136. Stefe degli Indiani R. Borg
137. Stephe degli Ynghers R. Borg
138. Virgil. di Carmi di Font
139. Trinita di Peregrini
140. Theodoro colleg. Temp. di Rom
141. Thomas di Canterb. English Colle
142. Tolentino e Stefano di Mercitari
143. Vincent Anaste di Orche Regol
144. Vitale (Monti Fratri)
145. Urbano Monti delle Zitelle

A TABLE OF THE Churches Titular of Cardinalls

151. Agostino di P. Eremit. di Sagosti Par.
152. Alessi (S. di Girolamo Ripa:
153. Andrea (Collegi) di PP. Ripa
154. Angeli in Piscaria Colleg. Ditagi
155. Bibbiena di PP. Pont
156. Bartholi di Isola Temp. di Francis
157. Bernardo alle Therme Diocles
158. Cecilia Mon. di Calmadi di PP. Par. Trast
159. Clement. di Dominican. di Pont
160. Cosma (Damiani Templi Rom. Fran
161. Croce in Gerusalem. di Cisterci
162. S. Eustachio Coll. di PP. Augus
163. Eusebio Coll. di PP. Augus
164. Egidio di Monti Celestini Par. Tri
165. Grigorio di Caron. Par.
166. Lorenzo in Damaso Coll. di Par.
167. Lorenzo in Luci di Chiar. Regol
168. Marcelli (Pietro et ant. Sab
169. Maria di gli Angeli Certo
170. Mari in Aquario gli Do. mestici
171. Maria in Araceli S. Franc
172. Maria in Cosmedin Chi Greci Coll.
173. Maria in Dom: in Domenica
174. Maria Deg. Monti: Dom: Toni.
175. Mar. del Pace R. Lateran
176. Mari S. Eup: Erem. S. August
177. Mari (Sanda di Carmi
178. Mar: in Trasp onti a Carmi
179. Mari in Trast. Coll. di P. Parr
180. Nicolo in Carcere Coll.
181. Onofrio, Eremit. di S. Franc
182. Prassi & Mont: di Tal:
183. Pudentiana di Mon: S. Bernard
184. Quatro Coronan. Mon: di Dorian
185. Quirico & Iustico Coll.
186. Sabina di Dom: gio Temp:
187. Sisto di S. Domini
188. Stephi: Mon: Coll: Tom: Clau:
189. Susanna Mon. di S. Bernard
190. Tito Modesto Arco Gallion





A TABLE OF THE PALLACES AND COLLEDGES IN ROME

172. Palazzi Accrumboni R. Borgo
198. Pal: Alberini in Banchi R. Pont
199. Pal: Aldobrandini a Monte
200. Pal: Altemps sulla Pelliccaria
201. Pal: Altieri al Gesù R. Pina
202. Pal: Baldinotti in Dogna R.S
203. Pal: Barberini a Capo di Case
204. Pal: Bendinini R. Trafi
205. Pal: Borghese R. Campo Marz
206. Pal: Borgheſi della Famiglia
207. Pal: Buffalo al Chiavica R. Trevi
208. Pal: Buonaccorsi R. Pirrine
209. Pal: Caffarelli a Campidoglio
210. Pal: Cancelleria R. Parione
211. Pal: Corsi: Colonli in Borgo nuova
212. Pal: Capital Portas S. Pietro
213. Pal: Digni al Corso R. Collonna
214. Pal: Colonesi a Apostoli
215. P. Colonna S. Apostoli
216. P. Colon in Borgo Nuova
217. P. Colon dietro la Pace di Veri
218. P. Gaet. R. Campo Marzo
219. P. Costa in Borgo Nuovo
220. P. Falconeri a Strada Giulia
221. P. Farneſi sor Duc. di Parm.
222. P. Farneſi di se Chigi all Longara
223. P. Gabrielle Ra. S. Marc
224. P. Mar. Sotto Campidoglio
225. P. Mancini a Monte
226. P. Pamphilii in Navona
227. P. Fabritij a Rathrine
228. P. Fabricia al Foſſa R. Pigna
229. P. Nari alla Chiambella
230. P. Nunzi R. Campo Marz.
231. P. Ossia a Campo di Fiori
232. P. S. Officio R. Borg
233. P. Pamphilii a Navona
234. P. Fabritij a Rathrine
235. P. Pichini Fra. Farneſe
236. P. Pont Lateran. R. A.
237. P. Pont a Monte Cavallo
238. P. Riari Nobile a Regina
239. P. Rocci R. Regola
240. P. Sacchetti in Strad Giulia
241. P. Salviati al Limpetri.
242. P. Strigni al Stemin. Pont:
243. P. Sforza Banchi R. Pont
244. P. Sfora R. Monti
245. P. Sons Comend. S. Spirit
246. P. Soreni Pigna
247. P. Verospi a Corso R. Collonn
248. P. Zuccherri al Trini di Mont
249. P. Bonrili S. Apostoli R. Monte
250. P. Borromei S. Marcello
251. P. Spada al Corso R. Collon
252. P. Capranica R. Collon.

I Senex Recogn.
I: Harris Sculp

Noiſe. If any light thing be applied to the Mouths of thoſe Holes in Winter, it is drawn in inſtead of being blown out, and with the moſt Force when the Cold is ſtrongeſt. The Quality of the Air is ſo far from hurting the People which ſtay in thoſe Caverns, as is common to other cold Air, that it contributes to their Health; and in Summer thoſe Rocks contract ſuch a Heat by the Sun, and reflect it ſo ſtrongly into the neighbouring Valleys, that it is as hot there as under the Torrid Zone, and both Men and Cattle retire to the Houſes in the Heat of the Day.

6. *Terni*, the old *Interamnis*, is 9 miles North-East of *Narni*. It was a *Roman* Colony with great Privileges, and there is an Inſcription upon their Bridge, ſhewing, that it was built by *Pompey* the Great. It is a pleaſant, well-built, populous Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rome*, and has a great Trade in Oil.

7. *Rieti*, 23 miles East from *Narni*, is a populous trading Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rome*.

8. *Nocera*, 16 miles North from *Spoletto*.

9. *Todi*, 10 miles South-West of it, and 10. *Amelia*, 10 miles South-East of *Todi*, are Sees of Biſhops, Suffragans of *Rome*.

X. The Marquiſate of ANCONA lies South-East from *Urbino*, and East of *Ombria* to the Coaſt of the *Adriatic*, is 70 miles East and West, and 50 South and North.

Places of Note are,

1. *Ancona*, the Capital, on the Bank of the *Adriatic*, 50 miles East of *Urbino*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rome*, has the Remains of a Triumphal Arch of White Marble, built by *Trajan*, at the end of the Mole, which forms a good large Harbour, but the Entry is dangerous. Here is a Citadel which commands the Town and Harbour, but their Trade is quite ruined ſince the Town was uſurped by Pope *Clement* VII. in 1552, on pretence of defending it againſt the *Turks*.

2. *Loretto*, on the ſame Coaſt, 16 miles South-East of *Ancona*, is a ſmall well-fortified City, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rome*. It is chiefly noted for that called the *Chappel of our Lady*, to which Papiſts go in Pilgrimage from all Parts of *Europe*. The Legend of its being brought by Angels from the *Holy Land*, firſt to *Dalmatia*, and from thence to the Place where it now ſtands, is ſo well known and ſo ridiculous, that we ſhall not inſiſt upon it, only that this Fable has brought immenſe Riches to the Place, by the continual Recourſe of Pilgrims, and the rich Preſents made to it by Princes and other Papiſts of Quality. It ſtands in the middle of a ſpacious Church, and is incloſed in a Caſe of White Marble, at half a Foot diſtance from the Houſe. This Caſe is ſurrounded with 2 Rows of White Marble Statues, by the beſt Maſters. We cannot inſiſt on the Particulars of the rich Preſents, *&c.* here, which are ſurpriſing, but cannot omit taking notice of that made by the late King *James* the IId's Queen, which conſiſts of an Angel of Gold with a Heart in its Hand of the Bigneſs of an Egg, ſet all over with Diamonds of great Value. *Miſſon* ſays, it was ſhewed him and his Company by an *Engliſh Jeſuit*, in *Febr.* 1688, who told him, that as ſoon as ſhe preſented it, ſhe conceived, and was then big with Child of a Son. The Inhabitants live chiefly by making and ſelling Medals, Roſaries, Conſecrated Beads, Images, and other things of that kind. This Place has a ſtately Church, large Revenues, Cheſts full of Money, and an Arſenal.

3. *Fermo*, on the ſame Coaſt, 13 miles South-East of *Loretto*, is large, populous, and the See of an Archbiſhop, whoſe Suffragans in this Marquiſate are *Ripa-Tronzone*, *Montalto*, *Tolentino*, and *St. Severino*, only noted as being Epiſcopal Sees.

4. *Oſimo*, 5. *Aſcoli*, 6. *Camerino*, and, 7. *Jeſi*, are alſo the Sees of Biſhops here, Suffragans of *Rome*, but noted for little elſe.

XI. The Patrimony of St. PETER lies South of the *Orvietan* and *Umbria*, is one of the leaſt of the Pope's Territories, being but 42 miles East and West, and 32 North and South, but abounds with Corn, Wine, and Allum. *Umbria*, the Duchy of *Caſtro*, and the Marquiſate of *Ancona*, *&c.* already deſcribed, are by ſome reckoned Parts of it, but wrong; for they were no Parts of it anciently. It is now divided into the *Patrimony of St. Peter* properly ſo called, the Duchy of *Bracciano*, and the State of *Ronciglione*, and ſome add, the Province of *Sabina*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Viterbo*, 13 miles South-West from *Orvieto*. It is Capital of the Country, and the See of a Biſhop, who depends immediately on the Pope. The Town is pretty large, incloſed with a Stone Wall, has ſeveral Palaces, and 8 or 10 ſquare old Towers, built as Places of Security during the Factions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*. It ſtands at the Foot of Mount *Cyminus*, that abounds with Vines, Corn, Streams and Fountains of freſh and medicinal Waters: among others, the *Aquæ Cajæ*, ſo much commended by the Ancients. Several Popes have reſided here, and there are many ancient Inſcriptions and Writings, but their Truth is queſtioned, becauſe of the noted Impoſtor called *Annius de Viterbo*, who forged ſeveral and lodged them among Ruins, where he afterwards employed People to dig them up. There are two Medicinal Fountains in the Town, and near it lie the Ruines of the ancient *Tarquinia*, and upon a neighbouring Hill is *Caſtle Soriano*, built by Pope *Nicholas* III. and reckoned the ſtrongeſt in *Italy*.

2. *Monteſiaſcone*, 28 miles North-West of *Viterbo*, the ancient *Mons Faliſcorum*, is the See of a Biſhop, who depends immediately on the Pope, and famous for excellent *Muſcatella* Wine. In the Church of St. *Flavian* near this Place, *Miſſon* ſays, there is a remarkable Inſcription on the Tomb of a *German* Abbot or Biſhop, who, travelling to *Rome*, ſent his Servant always beforehand to ſee at what Inn he could find the beſt Wine, and ordered him where he found it to write the Word *E S T* over the Door with Chalk. The Servant liking the Wine he found at an Inn here, wrote three *Eſts* over the Door; upon which his Maſter drank ſo much, that he died ſuddenly, and the following Lines were writ upon his Tomb by his Servant, as it is ſuppoſed:

E S T, E S T, E S T; propter nimium E S T
Johannes de Fuc *Dominus meus mortuus Eſt.*

That is, *By drinking too much* Eſt, *my Maſter* John de Fuc *is dead.* This Place is alſo noted for the Marriage of the Pretender to the *Britiſh* Crown in 1719, with Princeſs *Clementina Sobieski*, Daughter to Prince *James Sobieski*, Son to *John*, late King of *Poland*, on which account her Father fell under the Emperor's Diſpleaſure, and was ordered to depart *Sileſia*.

3. *Orta*, and, 4. *Sutri*, in this Country, are the Sees of Biſhops, Suffragans of *Rome*, but of little Note elſe.

5. *Civita Vecchia*, built on the Ruines of *Centum Cellæ*, near the Mouth of the River *Mignione*, 20 miles West from *Rome*. It has a good Harbour capable of a numerous Fleet, and is the common Station of the Pope's Galleys. It has an ancient Caſtle, and was fortified by Pope *Urban* VIII. *Innocent* XII. made it a free Port in 1696, but the Air is ſo bad, that it is never like to be conſiderable.

6. *Bracciano*, 11 miles North-West from *Rome*, is Capital of its Duchy, and gave Title of Duke to the *Urſini*, one of the four chief *Roman* Families, divided into ſeveral Branches. It lies upon a Hill near a Lake of the ſame Name, 4 miles long and 4 broad. A little farther West of the ſame Lake are the famous Baths called by the Ancients *Stigliane Thermæ*.

7. *Ronciglione*, lies on the West ſide of the *Tiber*, 22 miles North-East of *Rome*. It is Capital of that State which belonged to the Duke of *Parma* till 1649, when Pope *Innocent* X. ſeiſed it by Force. It has a good Trade, and is one of the richeſt Towns in *St. Peter's Patrimony*.

8. *Magliane*, on the East ſide of the *Tiber*, 25 miles North-East of *Rome*, is Capital of the Province of *Sabina*, the Country of the ancient *Sabines*, 25 miles long and 20 broad, and fruitful in Wine and Oil. The Town is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Rome*, and always conferred on one of the oldeſt Cardinals.

XI. CAMPAGNA DI ROMA lies on the East ſide of the *Tiber*, and reaches to the Frontiers of *Naples*. This Province is governed by the Pope himſelf, but the reſt by Legats. It is 70 miles where longeſt South and North, and 47 where broadeſt East and West, but contracted at both Ends.

Places of Note are,

1. *Rome*, Capital of the Province and of all *Italy*. It lies in Lat. 41. 52. Lon. 13. We cannot inſiſt on its ancient Hiſtory and State, but refer to the many Authors who have writ upon it with Hyperbole enough, as appears by a Book publiſhed here not many Years ago by *Monſieur de Souligny*, a *French* Gentleman, entitled, *Old* Rome *and* London *compared*; wherein he undertook to prove, that *London* exceeds it in Extent, People, Riches, and many other things. Monſieur *Danet*'s Dictionary gives a very particular Account of its ancient State and Government, to which we refer. Dr. *Burnet*, Mr. *Ray*, Mr. *Laſſels*, Mr. *Miſſon*, and the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, have given large Accounts of it, and from them we ſhall give the following brief Deſcription. It is 13 miles round, but does not ſeem ſo populous as *Milan*, *Venice*, or *Naples*, and has a deal of waſte Ground within the Walls. The Parts that were moſt inhabited anciently being now turned to Gardens or Vineyards, of which ſome are half a mile in compaſs. So much of its ancient and preſent State will appear by our Map, that it ſaves us the Trouble of being very particular. The Inhabitants are reckoned 120000, beſides Strangers, who are very numerous. It is generally well built, the Streets ſtraight and beautified with many Palaces, Monaſteries and Churches, about 300 in all. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* reckons the principal Churches 21, the Palaces 118, the Colleges 10, curious Gardens 18, the Ruines of ancient Palaces 8, Squares 26, Places where ancient Monuments ſtood 182, and all the remarkable Places 312. Dr. *Burnet* ſays, the *Tarpeian* Rock is now ſo low that one might eaſily leap over it, and the Shape of the Ground has not been ſo much altered on one ſide as to make us think it much changed on the other. For *Severus*'s Triumphal Arch at the Foot of the Hill is not now buried above 2 Foot within Ground; and the vaſt Amphitheatre of *Titus* not ſunk above 3 Foot under the Level. In the *Capitol* there are many noble Remains of Antiquity, but none more glorious, uſeful or valuable than the Tables of their Conſuls upon the Walls, and the Inſcription on the *Columna Roſtrata* in the time of the firſt *Punic* War. From this Place all along the *Sacred Way* there are ſuch Remains of Temples, Triumphal Arches, Porticoes, *&c.* as raiſe a vaſt Idea of what that Republic anciently was. From the Height of the Convents of *Araceli*, there is a full view of *Rome*. The vaſtneſs of their Magnificence and Luxury is to be perceived by the prodigious Amphitheatre of *Titus*, made for 85000 Spectators, by the great Extent of the *Circus Maximus*, by the Vaults where were the Waters that ſupplied the Baths of *Titus* and *Dioclefian*, and by the Baths themſelves, which are about half a mile in compaſs, have vaſt Rooms for the Bathers to ſwim in, and great Marble Pillars, all of one Stone beautifully ſpeckled. Their Temples and Porticoes are amazing, eſpecially the *Rotunda*, where the Fabric without, which is only Brick, looks as mean as the Architecture is bold; for though it riſes up in a Vault, yet at the top there is an Open of 30 Foot Diameter, which is the only Window of the Church, and fills it with Light. The Pillars of the Portico are the nobleſt in *Rome*, and the higheſt and biggeſt that can be ſeen any where, all of one Stone. The Numbers of ancient Pillars with which not only many of the Churches, but even private Houſes, are adorned, give a great Idea of the Expenſiveneſs of the Old *Romans* in their Buildings, ſince moſt of them were brought from *Greece*. Many of theſe Pillars are of Porphyry, Jaſper, and *Granate* Marble, but the greateſt number of White. Other Antiquities taken notice of by the Doctor are, the 2 Horſes in Mount *Cavallo*, the 2 in the *Capitol*, the Braſs Horſe that is ſaid to have carried *Marcus Aurelius*, the Remains of *Nero*'s Coloſſus. The Temple of *Bacchus*, which is the moſt entire of all the ancient Temples; the Great Temple of *Peace*, thoſe of the *Sun* and *Moon*, that of *Romulus* and *Remus*, and the Arches of *Severus*, *Titus* and *Conſtantine*. But what exceeds all the reſt are, the many great Aqueducts brought from all Quarters at a vaſt Diſtance, ſome of them 37 miles long; which ſhews, that the Republick muſt have been vaſtly rich and induſtrious. Many Statues, Pillars, and other Antiquities of great Value have been dug up in *Rome* within theſe laſt 200 Years, ſince Pope *Leo* X. encouraged it.

The number of the Palaces is great, and every one has enough to command a Traveller's Attention; and the like is to be ſaid of their Churches and Convents, and Chappels, Obelisks, and Water-works. The Doctor ſays, thoſe of the *Aldobrandine* Palace exceeded all that he ſaw in *France* for Magnificence; that the Mixture of Wind with the Water, and the Thunders and Storms that they make, is admirable. The Doctor obſerves, that in the Gallery of the *Engliſh Jeſuits* he did not meet with the Picture of *Garnet*, among others of their Martyrs. He ſuppoſes,

they did not put it up, becauſe his Name and Crime were ſo well known; yet they had that of *Oldcorn*, who was as clearly convicted of the Powder-Plot as he, though not ſo much taken Notice of in Hiſtory. The moſt remarkable Structures now are, The Cathedral of St. *Peter* and the *Vatican*. The firſt is reckoned the nobleſt of its kind in the World; the harmony and proportion of the Architecture is admirable; the great variety of fine gilt emboſs'd Work, rare Pictures, Statues of Braſs and Marble, ſtrike the Beholders with Admiration. It was built by *Conſtantine the Great*, and 100 years in repairing, from the time of Pope *Julius* II. who began it, to *Paul* V. who finiſhed it. The adorning of St. *Peter*'s Choir alone coſt 107551 *Roman* Crowns. The length of the Church within is 594 foot, the length of the Croſs, North and South, 438; the height of the Cupola to the top of the Croſs 432, the circumference of the Cupola without 620, the diameter within 143, and the diameter of the Ball, on which the Croſs ſtands, is 8. The Portico is a large Plain, encompaſſed with a circular Piazza. Mr. *Laſſels* ſays it is capable of 200000 Men. The Piazza conſiſts of 4 rows of great Stone Pillars, ſo cloſe, that at a diſtance they reſemble a Grove of large Trees. From this Area there is an Aſcent to the lofty Porch by 24 Marble Steps, the whole breadth of the Front. There is an Obelisk in the middle that was brought from *Egypt*, dedicated to *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius*, taken out of *Nero*'s *Circus*, and placed here. It conſiſts of one Stone of ſpeckled Marble, without Hieroglyphicks, and with the Baſe is 108 foot high. It is ſupported by 4 Braſs Lyons gilt; on the top is a brazen Croſs upon 3 Mountains, with a Star over them, and there is a large Fountain on each ſide. The Frontiſpiece of the Church has 5 Gates, and as many Inlets to the Porch. The Gates on each ſide have large round Pillars of Stone, 24 foot round and 86 high. Theſe ſupport the Architrave, over which is the Balcony where the Pope is Crown'd, and from whence he bleſſes the People at *Eaſter*. And over the Balcony there are Rails, with the Statues of our Saviour and his 12 Apoſtles. The Porch is ſupported with a great number of Marble Pillars; is 299 foot long, 154 high, and 44 broad. Oppoſite to the 5 Gates of the Porch are the 5 of the Church, one of them called the *Holy Gate*, becauſe opened only in the year of Jubilee; the reſt are opened every day. The two chief ones cover'd with Braſs are 13 foot wide, and 45 high. They are curiouſly engraven with ſeveral Pieces of Hiſtory. The Pope's Bulls are fix'd upon themwhen publiſhed. The Roof of the Church is vaulted and divided into great Squares, and each Square almoſt fill'd with a gilt Roſe. It is ſupported by ſquare Stone Pillars 105 foot in compaſs, and 40 diſtant from one another. The Cupola is 170 Paces round, curiouſly painted in Moſaic, repreſenting the Heavens. It is ſupported by 4 large Pillaſters 120 foot round, each having Stairs within, and large Sacriſties for keeping Relicks. Under the Center of the Cupola ſtands the high Altar of St. *Peter*, over which there is a ſtately Canopy of Braſs, wrought about the Edge, with Vallances, and a Fringe of the ſame Metal gilt. It is ſupported by 4 Braſs Pillars of a Serpentine Form, wreath'd about with Vines of Braſs, and little Angels climbing on the Branches. The Pillars are 50 foot high, and weigh 25000 pound each. On the Corners of the Canopy are 4 large Angels of Braſs gilt; and on the middle a Globe of Braſs, with a Croſs of the ſame Metal on the top, all gilt. There are 26 Chapels in the inſide of the Church, each of which has ſomething remarkable. From the time they began to repair it, to 1654, it had coſt 40 Millions of Crowns. The moſt famous Architects and other Artiſts in the World were employ'd in it, and ſtrove to outvy one another. There is about 20000 *l. per annum* allowed for the Maintainance of it.

The Palace of the *Vatican* lies conveniently for the Pope near St. *Peter*'s Church, but loſes much of its luſtre and proſpect by its Neighbourhood. It is not an entire regular Structure, but a Compoſition of many beautiful Pieces, and contains 125000 Rooms. The *Belvedre* belonging to it is ſo called, becauſe of its delightful Proſpect, and abounds with excellent Paintings. In the Hall where the Pope gives Audience to Ambaſſadors, *Miſſon* ſays, There are Pictures repreſenting and approving the barbarous Murder of the great *French* Admiral *Coligny*, and the Maſſacre of the *French* Proteſtants, upon which Pope *Gregory* XIII. ordered Medals to be ſtruck with his own Name; on the Face, and on the Reverſe, an Angel with a Croſs in one Hand, and a Sword with which he ſeems to thruſt in the other; and this Inſcription under it, *Ugonottorum Strages*, 1572. i. e. *The Deſtruction of the Hugonots*. The Library here owes much of its Increaſe to that of *Heydelberg*, which was carried from thence by the *Spaniards* and *Imperialiſts*. It receivd alſo a conſiderable Addition by that of the Duke of *Urban*, though not comparable to that of *Heydelberg* for Pieces of Antiquity. Dr. *Burnet* ſays, the Collection of Books here is ſo great, that it fills a Man's Eye. There is firſt a great Hall, and at the End of it 2 Galleries of a vaſt length on both ſides. The *Heydelberg* Library ſtands by it ſelf, and fills one ſide of the Gallery, as the Duke of *Urban*'s does the other. Authors differ as to the number of Books and Manuſcripts. The Quarto Manuſcript of *Virgil* appears by the *Gothic* Letters and the Miniature, not to be ſo ancient as pretended; and the *German* Tranſlation of the Bible, aſcrib'd to *Luther*, appears by an extravagant Prayer in the ſame Character, to be a Counterfeit. Here are Manuſcripts of *Henry* VIII. againſt *Luther*; and a Volume of Letters which he wrote to *Anna Bullen*. The *Arſenal* of the *Vatican* contains Arms for 20000 Horſe, and as ſome ſay, for 40000 Foot.

There are 11 Obelisks in this City; that of St. *John de Lateran* is the greateſt, being 112 Foot high, 9 and half broad one way, and 9 the other. The moſt remarkable of the Columns now remaining, are thoſe of *Trajan* and *Antonine*: That of *Trajan* is of white Marble, and 140 foot high, including the Baſe. It is compoſed of 24 intire Stones, encompaſſed round with a Helical Area, in form of a Screw, which contains the Hiſtory of his War againſt the *Dacians*; has 192 Stairs within, by which one goes to the top, and 42 ſmall Windows. The Column of *Antonine* is much like it, 175 foot high, has 206 ſteps within, and 56 ſmall Windows. They have more Statues in their Palaces and Gardens, than in all *Europe* beſides. The Statue of *Paſquin* ſtands in the Center of *Rome*, where 3 or 4 Streets meets; ſo that thoſe who fix Libels upon it have a conveniency to make an eaſy Eſcape. The Anſwers are affix'd to another Statue near the Capitol, call'd *Morforio*. The Caſtle of St. *Angelo* has 4 Baſtions, call'd after the 4 Evangeliſts, and a little Arſenal, in which is kept the Pope's Triple Crown, and the prohibited Arms taken from ſuch as wore them.

The chief Commodities here are the beſt Viol and Lute-ſtrings in *Europe*, perfum'd Gloves, Combs made of Buffler's Horns; Women's Fans, Vitriol and Eſſences; and here are the beſt Maſters for Muſick, Pictures and Statues in *Europe*. The Seats and Gardens without the Town are full of curious Statues. Dr. *Burnet* mentions the *Via Appia*, and *Via Flaminia* the moſt famous Roads to *Rome*, mentioned in ancient Hiſtory. The former leads towards *Naples*, as a Cauſeway made for Foot-Paſſengers, 30 miles in extent, and 12 foot broad, all made of huge Stones, moſt of them blue; and generally a foot and half large every way. It has laſted above 18 Centuries, and is in moſt Places for ſeveral miles together, as intire as when it was firſt made. The Doctor remark'd, that the Way was level with the Earth on both ſides, and wonders that the weight thoſe Stones carry, ſhould not in ſo long a time have ſunk them under Ground; only he ſuppoſes that they were anciently raiſed a little above the level of the Ground, and that a courſe of ſo many Ages has brought them to an equality. The *Via Flaminia* is of the ſame nature, though not ſo entire, and leads towards *Tuſcany*.

The Doctor adds, That the People are generally civil to Strangers, becauſe moſt of their Subſiſtence depends upon it; ſo that a Stranger, unleſs he be very imprudent, is in no danger of the Inquiſition here. Their general Converſation is about News; for though they have none printed, all the Tranſlations of *Europe* are to be heard in the Cardinal's Anti-Chambers, with many Speculations upon them; for the *Roman* Clergy in all Nations are more large and particular in their Letters to ſuch as they correſpond with, than any other ſort of Men. He adds, concerning the Catacombs which furniſh the Papiſts with ſo many pretended Relicks of Saints, that many of the Inſcriptions found in them are more *Gothic* than *Roman*; and ſo many of thoſe Inſcriptions relate to Fables, that it is plain they are the Inventions of the Monks of latter Ages, and that the Relicks found there are no other than the Bones of the Pagan *Romans*, and thoſe too of the meaneſt ſort, as appears by two Paſſages of *Feſtus Pompeius*, who calls thoſe Places *Puticuli*, becauſe the Bodies of the Slaves were laid to rot there, without any further care about them; and that the Perſons who carried them thither, were call'd *Veſpæ* and *Veſpillones*, becauſe they carried the Corps thither in the Evening, the deceaſed being too poor for any Funeral Pomp.

Other Places of Note in *Campagnia di Roma*, are,

1. *Caſtle Gondolpho*, 18 miles South-Eaſt of *Rome*; near a Lake of the ſame Name is a Summer-Houſe belonging to the Pope, where he ſpends ſome time in Spring and Autumn, and was offered by the preſent Pope, in 1719. for the Pretender to the *Britiſh* Crown to reſide in.

2. *Albano*, 10 miles South-Eaſt from *Rome*, the Remains of the ancient *Alba Longa*, noted for excellent Wine, and the Ruins of an old *Mauſoleum*, thought to be that of *Aſcanius*; is the See of a Biſhop who depends on the Pope, and muſt be one of the 6 oldeſt Cardinals.

3. *Valletri*, the ancient *Velitræ*, 16 miles South-Eaſt from *Rome*, formerly a ſtrong Town, and the Birth-place of *Auguſtus* and his Predeceſſors It is handſome, well inhabited, and is the See of a Biſhop, who is alſo Biſhop of *Oſtia*, and uſually Dean of the Cardinals.

4. *Tivoli*, the old *Tibur*, 20 miles North-Eaſt from *Rome*, upon a high Hill, reckoned the moſt beautiful Situation in *Italy*. The Hill is covered with Olives for 5 or 6 miles; and from hence there is a Proſpect of *Rome*, and the neighbouring Country. It is the See of a Biſhop who depends on the Pope, and has many Remains of Antiquity. Mr. *Ray* ſays, That within 5 miles of it lies the Sulphur River, which is blue and of a nauſeous ſmell. The Channel in which it runs is incruſted with a whitiſh kind of friable Matter, formed in many Places like Sugar-plums, called the Confections of *Tivoli*. Here are many fine Palaces, particularly one belonging to the Duke of *Modena*, and reſerved for the Cardinals of his Family. The Gardens are reckoned the fineſt in *Italy*, and have a famous Caſcade near the Den of the *Sybil*, which was called *Tiburtina*. The Water is let into the Gardens from the *Aino* through a Rock cut on purpoſe. Here is a noble Repreſentation of old *Rome* in Perſpective, delicious Groves of green Trees in the middle of Winter, cool Groves and Grotto's in Summer, and artificial Repreſentations of all ſorts of Birds chirping upon Trees with their natural Notes, Organs which play by Water-works, and a Girandola of Dragons ſpouting up Water in a terrible manner.

5. *Paleſtrina*, 10 miles South-Eaſt of *Tivoli*, near the Ruins of the ancient *Præneſte*, famous for its Temple of Fortune, where the *Sortes Præneſtinæ* were kept. The Ruins of ſeveral old Works and Subterraneous Paſſages, through which *C. Marius* attempted to Eſcape, when Beſieg'd by *Sylla*'s Lieutenants, are ſtill to be ſeen here. It is the See of a Biſhop who depends on the Pope, and is uſually one of the oldeſt Cardinals.

6. *Freſcati*, 10 miles Eaſt from *Rome*, the Remains of the ancient *Tuſculum*. Here is a noble Proſpect of the Seats of Cardinals and other great Men; and it is the See of a Biſhop who depends on the Pope, and is uſually one of the 6 old Cardinals. Near this Place lies the *Villa Aldobrandina*, called the *Belvedre* of *Freſcati*, pleaſantly ſituate on the ſide of a Hill, with fine Gardens and Water-works, by which Organs and other Muſical Inſtruments play very harmoniouſly; and of the ſame Water-works is form'd a *Girandola*, which perfectly imitates Thunder, Hail, Rain and Miſt.

7. *Terracina*, 53 miles South-Eaſt of *Rome*, the ancient *Anxur*. It has the Remains of many ancient Buildings; had a good Harbour and Medicinal Fountains; but is now ill inhabited, becauſe of the bad Air of the neighbouring Marſhes. It is the See of a Biſhop, united to that of *Piperno*, and depends immediately on the Pope. Within 3 miles of this Town there is an ancient Wall, which is the Boundary betwixt *Naples* and the *Eccleſiaſtic State*

7. *Nettuno* on the Coaſt, 32 miles North-Weſt of *Terracina*, formerly a good Harbour, but now almoſt deſerted, becauſe of the bad Air of the *Palus Pontina*.

9. *Oſtia*, at the Mouth of the *Tiber* on the Eaſt ſide, 10 miles South from *Rome*; a famous Harbour in the time of the *Romans*; but now ill inhabited, becauſe of the bad Air. It is the See of a Biſhop, united to that of *Velitræ*, and always given to the Deacon of the Cardinals, who Crowns the Pope, and is next to him in Dignity.

Other Towns in this Diſtrict are, 1. *Anagni*, 35 miles Eaſt from *Rome*. 2. *Ferentini*, 30 miles South-Eaſt. *Alatri*, 50 miles Eaſt. 3. *Veroli*, 8 miles Eaſt of *Alatri*, formerly conſiderable Towns, but now ruinous,

ruinous, and noted only for being the Sees of Biſhops. 4. *Colonna*, 12 miles Eaſt from *Rome*, noted for giving Name and Title to that ancient Family which has produced many great Men, who claim to be Conſtables of *Rome*, and have had many Controverſies with the Popes for adhering to the Emperor's Intereſt. It is divided into ſeveral Branches, who have the Titles of Dukes and Princes.

III. *The Kingdom of* NAPLES.

HAS the Eccleſiaſtical State on the Weſt and North-Weſt, the *Gulph of Venice* on the North-Eaſt, the *Mediterranean* on the South-Weſt and South-Eaſt, and is divided from *Sicily* by a narrow Strait on the South-Weſt Corner. It is about 360 miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt where longeſt, but it is much indented by the Dominions of the Church on the North-Weſt, and by the Gulph of *Taranto*, &c. on the South-Eaſt. The greateſt breadth from South-Weſt to North-Eaſt is about 170 miles, but 'tis alſo much indented that way by ſeveral Bays. It is the largeſt Dominion in *Italy*, and divided into ſeveral Principalities and Provinces, of which in their Place. The Air in general is very good, and the Country ſo plentiful of Corn, Wine and excellent Fruits of all ſorts, that other *Italians* who envy them, call it a Paradiſe inhabited by Devils; for they charge the Inhabitants with Ignorance, Lazyneſs, Diſſimulation and Uncleanneſs. But others ſay they are very brave, generous, bountiful and civil to thoſe who hit their Humour. Beſides the Commodities above-mentioned, it produces Flax, Hemp, Annice-Seed, Iron, Steel, Allum, Manna much eſteemed, Almonds, and other Nuts, Figs, Oranges, Citrons, Honey and Wax. It has undergone many Changes of Government, having been poſſeſs'd by the *Goths*, *Lombards*, *Greeks*, *Saracens*, *French* and *Spaniards*, but is now ſubject to the Emperor, and govern'd by a Viceroy. The Revenue is reckoned 3 Millions of Ducats *per Annum*. Some ſay they are able to raiſe 150000 Foot, and 100000 Horſe, including all who are able to bear Arms. It contains 148 Cities and large Towns, 1500 Boroughs, 20 Archbiſhopricks, 28 Biſhopricks, 10 Principalities, 23 Duchies, 30 Marquiſates, 54 Earldoms, and 1000 Baronies, 400 of them ancient, and the number of People is reckoned at 2 Millions. It is divided as follows;

I. TERRA DI LAVORO, has the Dominions of the Church on the Weſt. It is the Old *Campania Felix*, ſo called, becauſe of its good Air and Soil, which produces all Neceſſaries, and bears the ſame Flowers twice a year. The upper Part is ſandy, the lower Part fat; has two Crops of Corn a year, beſides one of Millet. The Length is 200 miles along the *Mediterranean*, including thoſe called *Principato Citerior* and *Ulterior*, or North and South, and above 70 where broadeſt.

Places of Note are,

1. *Naples*, the Capital of the Kingdom, Lat. 40. 57. Long. 14. 50. 110 miles South-Eaſt of *Rome*. It was the ancient *Parthenope*, lies on the Gulph of its own Name, at the End of a delicious Plain, near the Foot of charming Hills. *La Forreſt* thinks it exceeds all the Towns in *Europe*; and that there is no City in the World ſo beautiful throughout, for the fine Structures are not mix'd with mean ones, as elſewhere, but all the Houſes are high, almoſt uniform, and have Platforms, where the Inhabitants take the Air in the Evening. The Streets are large, ſtraight, and pav'd with hewn Stone: It is reckoned 9 miles within the Walls, and 18 including the Suburbs. But Dr. *Burnet* thinks it is not above half ſo big as *Paris* or *London*, yet ſays it is much more Beautiful than either, being full of Palaces and great Buildings. It is divided into 29 Wards; the Convents are reckoned 121 for Monks, and 59 for Nuns, which in all are ſaid to contain 12421 Perſons. Their Churches are reckoned 300, and there is ſcarce one that has not ſomething worth the Curioſity of the ableſt Artiſts of all ſorts. The number of Inhabitants is not certainly known, but very great. The Viceroy's Palace ſtands in a great Square. The Front is regular, adorn'd with 3 Orders of Architecture. It has a noble Stair-Caſe, and is richly furniſhed with Pictures and Statues, among which are ſome *Egyptian* Idols of Touch-ſtone, highly valued. Here are many large handſome Squares, with Fountains of an extraordinary ſize and beauty. The Architecture, Painting and Sculpture of their Churches are done by the ableſt Maſters, and they are adorn'd with Jaſper, Marble, Porphyry and Moſaic Work of all ſorts. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, whoſe Metropolitan Church of St. *Januarius*, is noted among other things, for ſome of the Blood of that Saint kept in a Viol, where they pretend it flows annually at a certain Seaſon, and the Zealots reckon it a Miracle. The Wealth of their Churches and Monaſteries, ſays Dr. *Burnet*, paſſes Imagination; for it is computed that the Churchmen are poſſeſs'd of 4 Parts in 5 of the whole Kingdom, and no Perſon of Note dies without leaving ſome conſiderable Legacy to a Church or Convent. Their *Annunciata* he reckons the greateſt and richeſt Hoſpital in the World. Its Revenues are reckoned 400000 Crowns *per annum*. The Plate of the Churches of *Naples* is reckoned at 8 Millions of Crowns. The Jeſuits are the great Merchants here. Their Wine-Cellar holds above 1000 Hogſheads, and they have the beſt, which they ſell by Retail, as do the *Minims*. The Jeſuits have 7 Convents here, all very rich. The Town is well ſupply'd with daily Markets for all Proviſions. Their Wine is reckoned the beſt in *Europe*, and their Fiſh and Fleſh extream good. It is ſcarce ever cold in Winter, and there is a freſh Air from the Sea and Mountains in Summer. Their Catacombs far exceed thoſe of *Rome*: They conſiſt of vaſt long Galleries 3 Stories above one another, cut out of the Rock, each Gallery 20 foot broad, and 15 high, beſides Galleries going off on all hands without number. The great Labour and Expence in cutting them out, and the vaſt quantities of Rubbiſh that muſt have been carried from them, and viſible to every body, ſufficiently proves that they could not be the Work of the poor primitive Chriſtians. Here is alſo an Univerſity. The Harbour is noble, and well frequented with Ships from moſt Parts of *Europe*, but their Trade is much decay'd; for the Inhabitants don't underſtand either to be their own Merchants or Carriers, ſo that the *Engliſh* generally carry away the Profit of it, eſpecially of their Oil, of which our Manufactures of Wool and Soap, beſides what is ſpent otherwiſe, conſume annually ſome thouſand Tons. Their Silk Trade is much diminiſhed by the Lazineſs of the Inhabitants; ſo that beſides their Wine and Oil, their Commerce at preſent conſiſts chiefly in Soap, Snuff, Stockings, and Silk Waſtecoats. The Harbour is defended by a Mole that runs half a mile into the Sea, and towards the End there is a Light-Houſe of a vaſt Height. The Town, beſides its Walls, is defended by the 3 Caſtles of St. *Elmo*, *Del Ovo*, and the New Caſtle. Their Academy called *Studii Nuovi*, the School for riding the Great Horſe, their Arſenal and Magazine for the Gallies, are worth a Traveller's View. Moſt of their Antiquities are ruined, but there are ſome Remains of an Amphitheatre and other Fragments. The Convent of the *Chartreuſe*, which lies on a Hill, is very magnificent, and the Friers Apartments fit for the greateſt Prince. Every Frier has a Chamber, a Cloſet, a Library, and a little Garden. Here they have the famous Crucifix of *Michael Angelo*, done from the Life, as they ſay, he having crucified a Peaſant on purpoſe. From hence there is a delightful Proſpect of the City and adjoining Country, the Sea, and ſeveral Iſlands, and the Seats of Perſons of Quality. The Viceroy's Court is always filled with Princes, Dukes, and other Nobles, and a Nuncio from *Rome* generally attends him. This City has ſuffered much by Eruptions from Mount *Veſuvius*, particularly in 1688, when one third of it was deſtroyed; and it ſuffered much alſo in 1701. Here is a vaſt Granary, with Corn to ſerve the City for ſeveral Years on occaſion, and the Bakers are obliged to buy 25000 Buſhels out of it every Month.

Other Places of Note are,

1. *Pauſylipus*, a Promontory 4 miles and a half South-Weſt. The Aſcent to it is difficult, on which Account a Paſſage of 400 Paces long is cut through the Mountain up to it through the Rock, &c. and named the *Cave of Puzzoli*, becauſe it leads to that place. It is betwixt 30 and 40 Foot high, and 20 broad. It has no Light but what it receives at both Ends, and from a Hole in the Middle over an Oratory hewn out of the Rock. *Strabo* mentions many other Lights, but Earthquakes and Time have filled them up. Paſſengers and Carriages that go to and fro are obliged to call continually, leſt they run againſt one another. This Promontory has many Gentlemens Pleaſure-Houſes upon it, and abounds with Wine. At the Entrance of the Cave there is a ruinous Pyramid, called *Virgil's* Tomb, but his Urn and Inſcription are not now to be ſeen.

2. A little beyond this Mountain, 5 miles Weſt of *Naples*, is Lake *Agnano*, between 2 little Hills; it was formerly *Lucullus's* Fiſh-pond, but now a Receptacle for Serpents and Frogs. There are 2 remarkable Caves on its Banks, one called *Grotto del Cane*, becauſe its Exhalations choak Dogs in a Moment when put into it. It is about 10 Foot long, 4 and an half broad, and 3 high. The Experiment hath been tried on Condemned Criminals, who being pulled out immediately by a Rope, and thrown into the Lake which is 20 Paces diſtant, recover in a Moment, and ſome have come out without any Hurt; ſo that it ſeems not to be equally peſtilential at all Times and to all Perſons. The Exhalations immediately extinguiſh any Light. The ſecond is a Cave of ſeveral vaulted Cells, which ſend forth hot Vapours and an ill Smell. They immediately put one into a Sweat, and are ſaid to be a preſent Remedy againſt the Gout, Convulſions, the Iliac Paſſion, inward Ulcers, and the Venereal Diſeaſe. Water heated with the Vapours have the ſame Effect.

3. On the Weſt ſide of the Hills betwixt the Lake and *Puzzoli*, there are others which ſmoak perpetually, and betwixt them a Valley called *Sulfatara*, becauſe vaſt Quantities of Sulphur are continually forced out of the Clefts by ſubterranean Fires. There is a Noiſe under Ground in ſome places reſembling that of violent Flames, and in others boiling Water. Some Bigots call it the Seat of Purgatory, and tell ſtrange Stories of Apparitions about it. Naturaliſts think, the Fire is fed by a conſtant Bitumen, and the Force of the Fire is abated by Steams under Ground, for it differs from all other Fire, being fluid, and can neither be quenched by Water nor kindled with Sulphur or Tow, and extinguiſhes any other Light; ſo that it ſeems rather a fiery Water than proper Fire; and a Man falling into one of theſe Clefts, the Fleſh was boiled off his Bones in a little time. In 1535, an Earthquake carried a great Quantity of Earth 3 miles from hence, overwhelmed a Town, and raiſed that called *Mont Novo*, which is 400 Fathom perpendicular, and 3000 round. The Channel which went from the Bay to Lake *Averno*, was ſtopped by this Eruption, and the Lake is now freſh, and cured of its poiſonous Quality. It is 18 Fathom deep, and on the ſide of it is the amazing Cave, where the Sybil is ſaid to have given out her Prophecies. It is hewn out of a hard Rock, is 700 Foot long, 20 broad, and 18 high. From the End of this there is a narrow Paſſage 3 Foot broad, 200 long, and 7 high, to a little Apartment by a ſloping Deſcent. It has 3 little Rooms, in one of which are ſome Reſts of old *Moſaic*, a Spring, and a Bath; and from this there is another Cave 3 miles long to *Cuma*, (of which ancient and impregnable Town there is nothing left but Ruines) but the Paſſage is choaked up. The Marks of the Chizzels appear plain, ſo that it muſt have been a Work of many Hands and much Time. Dr. *Burnet* thinks it to have been the Contrivance of the Prieſts that managed the Impoſture.

4. *Puzzoli*, the old *Puteoli*, 8 miles South-Weſt of *Naples*, once a famous City and Harbour, the Staple of Corn and other Goods from *Egypt*, and a *Roman* Colony. Here are the Remains of Cauſeways and great Foundations in the Neighbourhood; Temples, Amphitheatres, &c. The Emperors and Noble *Romans* had many Country Seats about this City, and the Bay was built all over. It is now inconſiderable, but is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Naples*. The nobleſt Remains here are ſome of the Pillars and Arches that ſupported *Caligula's* Bridge of 3600 Paces acroſs the Bay to *Baia*: The furtheſt Pillar on the ſide of *Puzzoli*, is in 7 Fathom and an half of Water, and thoſe on the other ſide ſaid to be in Water 20 Fathom deep. Cornelians, Agats, Jaſpers, Amethyſts, and Stones engraved with ſeveral Figures, are ſometimes caſt aſhore here by the Sea in a Storm; which are Monuments of the former Riches and Splendour of the Place.

5. Dr. *Burnet* ſays, the marvellous Fiſh-pond here, which ſome aſcribe to *Lucullus*, is a great Baſon wrought like a huge Temple, 500 Foot long and 220 broad, upon 48 great Pillars hewn out of the Rock, laid over with four Cruſts of old Plaiſter, as hard as Stone. It had an Entrance at each End by forty Stone Steps. This by ſome is aſcribed to *Nero*, and by others to *Agrippa*.

6. About a quarter of a mile further, there is a noble Portico of Brick Pillars before a great many Rooms hewed out of the Rock: They are ſaid to be 100, from whence the Cave had the Name of *Centum Cameræ*.

This

This is also ascribed to *Nero*, who, 'tis thought, kept his Prisoners here.

7. *Baia*, the ancient *Baiæ*, 8 miles West of *Puzzoli*, once the most pleasant and magnificent Place of the World for Temples, Schools, and Country Seats, according to *Horace* and *Martial*, with stately Structures over the Baths, but infamous for Uncleanness and Luxury. The Place is now ruinous, and full of Briars, Thorns, Serpents, *&c.* and is become a small Village. The Baths are still much frequented, being impregnated with Sulphur, Allum, Salt, Nitre, Bitumen, *&c.* and are good against many Distempers. Some of them are boiling hot. Near them are Galleries hewed out of the Rock, and faced with a Building with Places like Bedsteads in the Walls, where the People lay their Beds, and come regularly out of their Sweats.

8. Two miles from *Baia* are the Ruines of *Misenum*, and of the Seats of many Noble *Romans*, and near them the *Acheron*, *Acheruſa Palus*, and the *Avernus* of the Poets. There was a Communication under Ground betwixt *Acheron* and *Avernus*, which was stopped up by the Earthquake abovementioned. About a mile from *Baia* is that delightful Plain, called the *Elysian* Fields, betwixt the Sea and the stinking Marsh of *Acheron*, now called *Lago della Colluccia*.

9. *Capri*, or *Capræ*, an Island at the Entry of the Gulph of *Naples*, 12 miles round, with a little Town of its own Name, where *Tiberius* staid the latter part of his Reign, that he might follow his lewd Practises with the more Liberty. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Massa*, and has about 1500 People, exempted from Taxes, because they are an Out guard against Pirates. They subsist chiefly by selling Quails, which abound here.

10. *Ischia* an Island on the other side the Gulph, small, but populous and strong, by its Situation on a Rock, joined to the Island by a Mole, at the end of which lies the Suburb *Celsa*.

11. *Mount Vesuvius*, 8 miles South-East of *Naples*, famous for its Vulcano, which has for many Ages thrown out Fire, Smoak, Sulphur, Stones, and Heaps of burnt Earth, which proceeds from the vast quantities of Bitumen, Allum, Sulphur, *&c.* under Ground along the Coast; and as the Matter increases or decreases, the Eruptions are more or less. *Pliny* the Naturalist was destroyed by an Eruption, when he went from the *Roman* Fleet to view it. The Mount is alone in the middle of a Plain, which with others in its Neighbourhood, are fructified by its Ashes. The first 4 miles along the Coast from *Naples* abounds with Villages, but the rest is full of loose Stones calcined, Heaps of burnt Earth, and Channels of Sulphur and Bitumen. On the East side of the Mountain are abundance of Vines, from whence come those noble Wines called *Græco Malateste*, or *Lachrymæ Christi*. The top is covered with burnt Rocks, and in the middle of the Summit is a large round Gulph, from whence Smoak formerly issued, and afterwards large Firs and other Trees grew on its Banks, the lower parts being filled with Rocks and Trunks of Trees, but a new Eruption blew all up and raised a new Mountain in the middle of the Gulph. *Misson*, who viewed it, says, one may go 100 Paces down from the Brim of the first Gulph, which is a Mile in Diameter, and that there is a rugged Way of 300 Paces betwixt it and the new Mountain, which is a quarter of a mile high, of difficult Ascent, full of smoaking Chinks, and has a Gulph on the top 100 Paces broad, which issues a Cloud of Smoak. It is exactly perpendicular, except on one side, where his Guide led him down 60 Paces sloaping to the Brink of the Pit; they threw down Stones, some of which stopped after one or two Rebounds, but others made a Noise for a long time, so that it must be rugged within. There are 12 or 13 dreadful Eruptions taken notice of from our Saviour's Birth to 1631, when the Sea retired several times by the Violence of the Shock, Ships were left dry, many Villages were overturned, 30000 People and vast numbers of Cattle destroyed, and *Naples* was like to have been burnt by Streams of Fire that ran from the Mountain to the Sea. Seven more great Eruptions have happened since that Time.

12. *Capua*, 15 miles North of *Naples*, near the Ruines of the ancient *Capua*, in a delightful Plain, is only noted for the See of an Archbishop. Its Suffragans are, 1. *Calvi*; 2. *Carinola*; 3. *Sesta*; 4. *Aquino*, the Birthplace of *Thomas Aquinas*; 5. *Venafro*; 6. *Alisi*; 7. *Ajazze*; 8. *Caserta*; 9. *Trano*, a well-built and populous Town.

13. *Sorrento*, on the East side of the Bay, 18 miles South-East of *Naples*, a Port Town with a good Trade, and the See of an Archbishop. *Massa*, 3 miles South-West, is one of its Suffragans, and *Vico*, 7 miles further North-East, a second.

14. *Gaeta*, on a Gulph and Promontory of its Name, 40 miles North-West of *Naples*, is well fortified, of difficult access, and has the best Harbour in the Kingdom. It is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, has a stately Cathedral with a lofty Steeple, and the Monument of the Duke of *Bourbon*, Constable of *France*, who was killed at the Siege of *Rome*, *Anno* 1527, in the Service of Emperor *Charles* V. *Fundi*, 11 miles North-West of *Gaeta*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*. *Sora*, 20 miles North-West of *Aquino*, the like, and the Birth-place of Cardinal *Baronius*. *Aversa*, 10 miles South-West of *Capua*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Naples*, yet exempted from his Jurisdiction, is pretty populous and rich. *Nola*, 20 miles North-East of *Naples*, one of its Suffragans, and noted for the Death of *Augustus*.

In the PRINCIPATO CITERIOR, or *South Principality*, which lies South East of *Naples Proper*, are the following Places of Note:

1. *Salerno*, the See of an Archbishop, 28 miles South-East of *Naples*. It has an Harbour, lies near the Ruines of old *Salernum*, has an University noted for the Study of Physic, is well peopled and defended by a good Castle, and gave Title to the Eldest Sons of the Kings of *Naples*. Its Suffragans in this Country are, 1. *Sarno*; 2. *Campagno*, united to *Satriano*; 3. *Marsico Novo*; 4. *Policastro*; 5. *Acerno*; 6. *Capaccio*; 7. *Nocera*; 8. *Lusco*, in the further Principality.

2. *Amalfi*, 15 miles West on the same Coast, is the See of an Archbishop, has a good Harbour, and is noted for the Birth of *Flavius Blondus*, or *Gioia*, who is said to have invented the Seaman's Compass about 1300. Its Suffragans are, 1. *Scala*; 2. *Lettere*; 3. *Minuri*.

3. *Cava*, 3 miles North-West of *Salerno*, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, whose Jurisdiction is confined to this small City.

In the PRINCIPATO ULTERIOR, or *North Principality*, which lies North-East of *Naples*, are the following Places of Note:

1. *Benevento*, 35 miles North-East of *Naples*, the See of an Archbishop, an ancient and formerly famous City, with the Title of a Duchy, but now almost ruined; yet its Archbishop has the largest Revenues of any in the Kingdom, but *Naples*. His Suffragans are, 1. *Ariano*, a small well-peopled City, 11 miles North-East of *Benevento*; 2. *Trevico*; 3. *St. Agatha di Goti*; 4. *Monte Morano*; 5. *Avellino*, united with *Friceñti*; 6. *Volturara*.

2. *Cauza*, 30 miles South-East of *Benevento*, the See of an Archbishop, but ruinous. His Suffragans are, 1. *Cedogna*; 2. *St. Angelo de Lombardy*, united to *Bisaccia*.

3. *Monte Verde*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Nazareth*.

II. ABRUZZO has the Dominions of the Church on the North-West, *Naples Proper* on the South-West, lies along the Gulph of *Venice*, and is divided into Hither and Further, or North and South, as may be seen by the Map. Including the County of *Molisa*, it is about 105 miles North-West and South-East, and 60 where broadest, produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Saffron, and has much Snow in Winter.

Places of Note in *North Abruzzo* are,

1. *Aquila*, Lat. 42. 40. Long. 14. 10. above 120 miles North-West of *Naples*. It lies upon the River *Pescara* at the Foot of the *Appennine* Mountains. It is noted chiefly for its Antiquity, and for being the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*.

2. *Teramo*, 23 miles North-East of *Aquila*, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Chieti*, and gives Title to a Prince.

3. *Atri*, 24 miles North-East of *Teramo*, and 3 miles from the *Adriatic*, is the See of a Bishop, united to that of *Penna*, and Suffragan of *Rome*, gives Title of Duke to the Family of *Aquaviva*, and was the Birth-place of the Emperor *Hadrian*.

4. *Civita di Penna*, 17 miles South-West from *Atri*, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Chieti*, but exempted from that Archbishop's Jurisdiction, and belongs to the Duke of *Parma*.

Places of chief Note in *South Abruzzo* are,

1. *Civita di Chieti*, 9 miles South-West from *Pescara* on the Gulph, and 35 miles North of *Naples*. It is the Capital of the Province, an Archbishoprick, and the Seat of the Governour. It is large and populous.

2. *Ortona à Mare*, on the Coast, 20 miles East of *Chieti*. It is an old City with a good Harbour, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Chieti*.

3. *Lanciano*, 15 miles South-East from *Chieti*, a large, populous Town, the See of an Archbishop, and noted for its great Fairs, frequented by People on both sides the Gulph.

4 *Sulmona*, 37 miles South-West of *Lanciano*, is the Capital of a Principality belonging to the *Borghese* Family, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, and the Birth-place of *Ovid*.

MOLISA, a Country in the East Part of *Abruzzo*, about 67 miles from North to South, and 55 where broadest from East to West. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Saffron, Wild Fowl and Silk-Worms.

Places of Note are,

1. *Molisa*, 43 miles South-East of *Lanciano*, a fortified but decaying Town.

2. *Isernia*, 32 miles West, a large populous Town, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Capua*.

Trivento, *Guardia*, *Alserez*, *Larina* and *Bocano* in this Country, are only noted for Bishops Sees, Suffragans of *Benevento*.

III. PUGLIA, or APULIA, lies South-East from *Abruzzo*, along the Gulph of *Venice*, above 240 miles, and contains the three Provinces called *Capitanata*, *Terra di Bari*, and *Terra d'Otranto*.

CAPITANATA has *Molisa* on the West, the Gulph on the North, *Terra di Bari* and *Basilicata* on the East and North-East, and the *Appennine* Mountains on the South. It is 95 miles where longest from East to West, and 90 where broadest from North to South. It is a dry sandy Country, yet abounds with Corn and Cattle.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lucera*, above 30 miles South of the *Adriatic* Coast, is a pretty Town, noted for a great Manufactory of Cloth.

2. *Mont St. Angelo*, 46 miles East of *Lucera* on the top of Mount *Gargano*, is populous, much frequented by Pilgrims, and has a fine Church dedicated to St. *Michael*.

3. *Manfredonia*, 8 miles South of *Mont St. Angelo*, near the bottom of a Gulph in the *Adriatic*, is an Archbishop's See, and was a fine Town till plundered by the *Turks* in 1620, but it is pretty well recovered, and has a Castle with other tolerable Fortifications.

4. *Troia*, 53 miles South-West of *Manfredonia*, is a neat little City; the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Rome*, with the Title of a Principality. *Biesle*, *Termine*, *San Severo* and *Bovino*, are little Towns in this Country, noted only for the Sees of Bishops, of which *Biesle* is Suffragan to *Manfredonia*, *Termine* and *Bovino* to *Benevento*, and *San Severo* to *Rome*.

TERRA DI BARI on the same Gulph, betwixt *Capitanata* on the West, and *Terra d'Otranto* on the East; is above 80 miles long East and West, and 23 where broadest from North to South. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Saffron, and Fruits, but is infested with the most dangerous Tarantula's in *Italy*, and in many Places wants Water.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Bari*, the Capital, about 5 miles from the Gulph of *Venice*, near Lat. 41. and Long. 18. 40. It is one of the ancientest Towns in the Kingdom, lies in a pleasant Country, is an Archbishop's See, tolerably well built, has a good Trade, and is pretty strong.

2. *Biseglia*, on the same Coast, 15 miles West, is the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Trani*, and has a good Trade.

3. *Trani*, the See of an Archbishop, 5 miles farther West, had a good Harbour, till ruined by the *Venetians*. It has an ancient Castle, and other Fortifications.

4. *Barletta*, 10 miles North-West from *Trani*, is one of those four Places called the Castles of *Italy*, and the Residence of the Archbishop of *Nazareth*.

5. *Monopoli*, 27 miles South-East from *Bari* on the same Coast, is the See of a Bishop, who depends immediately on the Pope. The Town is neat, and, though small, makes up the whole Diocese.

The

The other Towns in this Country, *viz.* *Giovinazzo* and *Molfetta* on the Coaſt, North-Weſt of *Bari*, and *Andria*, *Bitteto*, *Converſano* and *Polignano* within Land, are Biſhops Sees, Suffragans of *Bari*. *Andria*, noted for its Earthen Ware, is Suffragan to *Trani*.

TERRA D'OTRANTO, or the Province of LECCA, lies in the South-Eaſt Corner of *Italy*. It is 116 miles from North-Weſt to South-Eaſt, and 35 from North to South where broadeſt, but it is much contracted at both Ends. It has *Terra di Bari* on the Weſt, *Baſilicata* and the Gulph of *Otranto* on the South, and the Gulph of *Venice* on the North-Eaſt. Its chief Product is Olives, Figs, and other Fruit, the Air and Soil are generally good, except in ſome Places of the Coaſt, where the latter is Marſhy, and the former ſubject to Thunder.

Places of Note are,

1. *Oria*, or *Orto*, 15 miles South-Weſt of *Brindiſi*, a large, populous Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tarentum*, defended by an ancient Caſtle on a Rock.

2. *Brindiſi*, Long. 20. Lat. 40. ½. has one of the beſt Harbours on the Gulph of *Venice*, which is formed by Nature, and defended by ſeveral Forts, beſides three Caſtles on a ſmall Iſland at the Entry. It is ancient, well built, ſtrong, large and populous, the See of an Archbiſhop, and noted for the Death of *Virgil*.

3. *Lecice*, 9 miles South-Weſt of *Brindiſi*, reckoned the chief Town of the Province, the moſt populous of any in the Kingdom, except *Naples*, the Seat of a Governour, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Otranto*. It is a large Town, and has a good Trade ſince the Decay of *Otranto*.

4. *Taranto*, at the End of a Gulph of its own Name, 11 miles South-Weſt of *Lecice*. It was anciently famous, but now ſmall, and ill-inhabited ſince the Harbour was choaked up by the *Venetians* and *Spaniards*. It furniſhes a great deal of fine Wool. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, and has the Title of a Principality. It is defended by a Fort. *La Forreſt* ſays, that the Tarantula's which abound in the Neighbourhood have their Name from hence.

5. *Otranto*, on the Coaſt, 46 miles Eaſt from *Taranto*. It had a good Harbour, till deſtroyed by the *Venetians* in the beginning of the 16th Century. It is ſtill a conſiderable Paſſage from *Italy* to *Greece*, is well fortified, defended by a Citadel on a ſteep Rock, and is one of the richeſt Archbiſhopricks in the Kingdom.

6. *Gallipoli*, 23 miles South-Weſt of *Otranto*, near the Gulph of *Taranto*, one of the beſt Towns in *Naples*, built on a ſteep Rock, encompaſſed by the Sea, and joined to the Continent by a Stone Bridge, defended by a Caſtle, which makes it almoſt impregnable. The Harbour was choaked up by the *Venetians* in the beginning of the 16th Century. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Otranto*.

The other Towns here are,

Oſtuni, a Biſhop's See on the Coaſt, 23 miles North-Weſt of *Brindiſi*, of which it is a Suffragan.

Nardo, a ſmall neat City, 6 miles North-Weſt of *Gallipoli*, and the See of a Biſhop that depends on *Rome*.

Aleſſano, 9 miles South-Eaſt from *Gallipoli*, has the Title of a Duchy, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Otranto*.

St. Mary de Leuca, a ſmall City, the See of a Biſhop, near Cape *St. Mary* on the Coaſt, 20 miles South of *Otranto* and *Matera*, an inland Town, formerly an Archbiſhoprick, but now united to that of *Cirenza*.

IV. CALABRIA is bounded by *Apulia* on the North, the *Ionian* Sea on the South and Eaſt, and by the *Mediterranean* and the two Principalities on the Weſt. It is almoſt 200 miles from North to South, and above 190 in the North Part, where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt. It is divided into *Baſilicata*, and *North* and *South Calabria*, or *Calabria Citerior* and *Ulterior*.

BASILICATA is 190 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and 65 from North to South where broadeſt. It has *Capitanata* on the North-Weſt. *Terra di Bari* on the North, *Calabria Citerior* on the South, *Terra d'Otranto* and the Gulph of *Tarentum* on the Eaſt and South-Eaſt, and the Principalities *Citerior* and *Ulterior* on the Weſt. The Country is mountainous, yet produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Saffron, Cotton, Honey and Wax. The chief Place of Note is *Cirenza*, *Carcenza*, or *Acerenza*, almoſt 60 miles North-Weſt of the Gulph of *Taranto*, Capital of the Country, and an Archbiſhop's See, but in a decaying condition. The Biſhopricks which are its Suffragans in this Country, are *Venoſa*, which ſome think to be the Birth-place of the Poet *Horace*; *Laviello*, *Tricaricco*, which was formerly a neat City, but almoſt deſtroyed by an Earthquake in 1694; *Monte Piloſo*, *Potenza*, and *Turſis*. *Melfi* is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *Rome*, and *Mura* is a Biſhop's See, Suffragan to *Conza*.

CALABRIA CITERIOR, or *North Calabria*, has that part of the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, which lies betwixt the Gulphs of *Policaſtro* and *Euſemia*, the Gulph of *Taranto* on the Eaſt, *Baſilicata* on the North, and *Calabria Ulterior* on the South. It is 78 miles from the Weſt Sea to the Eaſt, and almoſt 60 from North to South, where broadeſt. The chief Product is Corn, Wine, Oil, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Manna, artificial and natural Salt, Figs, Limons, other Fruits of all ſorts, Gold, Silver, Wool, Cotton, Silk, Flax, Saffron, and Steel. It is well watered by Rivers, has pleaſant Fountains both of hot and cold Water, fine Paſtures and Valleys that abound with Cattle, large Woods, and fruitful Hills, but it is ſubject to Earthquakes.

Places of Note are,

1. *Coſenza*, above 13 miles North of the Gulph of *Euſemia*. It is reckoned the Capital of both *Calabria's*, and one of the chief Towns in the Kingdom. It is an Archbiſhop's See, and defended by a Caſtle, from whence there is a fine Proſpect of the neighbouring Country. It is a large handſome, well-built City, though frequently damaged by Earthquakes, and almoſt ruined by one in 1638.

2. *Roſſano*, is another Archbiſhoprick, almoſt 60 miles South of the former. It is a large neat Town, built on a Rock 3 miles from the Gulph of *Taranto*, has the Title of a Principality, and its Territory produces Pepper.

3. *Biſigano*, 18 miles South-Weſt of *Roſſano*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to that Town, and defended by a good Fortreſs.

4. *Caſſano* is the See of a Biſhop, who holds immediately of the Pope.

5. *Amantea* is an ancient neat City on the *Mediterranean*, above 30 miles North-Weſt of *St. Euphemia*, and has a fine Caſtle belonging to the Prince of *Biſſignano*.

The other Towns of any Note are, *Corenza*, *Strongoli*, *Umbriatico*, and *Cariati Nuova*, all Biſhopricks, Suffragans to *St. Severina*.

CALABRIA ULTERIOR, or *South Calabria*, is encompaſſed by the Sea, except on the North, where it joins to *North Calabria*, and is parted from *Sicily* on the South-Weſt by the Streights of *Meſſina*. It is 100 miles from North to South, and the ſame from Eaſt to Weſt on the North ſide where it is broadeſt. Produces excellent Manna, Honey, good Fruits, and ſprightly Horſes.

Places of Note are,

1. *St. Severina*, 30 miles South-Eaſt of *Roſſano*, the See of an Archbiſhop.

2. *Rheggio*, near the South-Weſt Corner of the Kingdom, upon the Straits of *Meſſina*, Lat. 38. 5. Long. 17. 6. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, pretty well inhabited, and the chief Thorowfare from *Italy* to *Sicily*, where the Streight is about 12 miles broad. Betwixt Cape *Sughio*, 17 miles North of this City, and *Meſſina*, lie the famous Gulphs of *Charybdis* and *Scylla*, of which *Athanaſius Kircher* and others give the following Deſcription. *Kircher* having viewed it, ſays, he ſounded the *Straits* in the narroweſt Place, where it is 2783 Geometrical Paces broad. He found it in ſome Places 30, in ſome 50, in ſome 100, and in others 200 Foot deep. In ſome places he found broken Rocks, and in others a continued Ridge at the botton of the Water betwixt *Sicily* and *Calabria*. The Conflict of the Waves is moſt violent between *Scylla* in the Straits on the Coaſt of *Calabria*, and *Charybdis* on the oppoſite Coaſt of *Sicily*. The Sea here is not fathomable by the longeſt Line. The Waves in theſe Whirlpools ſometimes riſe up, while others fall down with great Noiſe, ſo that it is terrible to thoſe who ſee it, even at a great diſtance Thoſe Whirlpools ſwallow whatever comes near them, and, according to *Saluſt* and *Strabo*, throw it up again on the Shore of *Taormina* in *Sicily*. The Waves rage with moſt Violence when the Winds blow into the Straits from the *Ionian* or *Tuſcan* Seas, and even when the Sea is calm on the Surface, there is always a Swelling within, and the Waves do ſo riſe and fall according to the Increaſe and Decreaſe of the Moon, that Mariners know the Time of the Currents by that and the Station of the Moon, though covered by Clouds; ſo that ſuch as are accuſtomed to paſs this Place, do it as ſafely as any where elſe, by following the Courſe of the Currents, and avoiding thoſe which are contrary to their intended Voyage; but Strangers are in danger, if they have not Pilots of the Country. He has ſeen large Ships with full Sails detained in one Place for many Hours, as if they had been nailed to the Ground, but got off again by the Change of the Currents and Skill of Pilots.

Scylla lies near the Cape, formerly called *Cenys*, now *Scyglio*, 17 miles off *Reggio*. It continually ebbs and flows with great Waves; and flows with ſo much Violence, that if any Ships be in it, they are certainly daſhed againſt the Rocks. The Ebb is not ſo violent; but if Mariners don't take Care and obſerve the Current, they are certainly carried to *Charybdis*. Which makes good the Saying of the Poets:

Antra Charybdis adit, qui vult evadere Scyllam;
Incidit in Scyllam, qui vult vitare Charybdin.

He thinks, that *Scylla* communicates by ſubterranean Paſſages with the *Tuſcan* or ſome other Sea. He himſelf and Mariners obſerve, that in the Bay of *Cujacius*, at the Promontory *Vaticanium* within the Bay, which is concave, every day, eſpecially with an Eaſt Wind, when *Scylla* flows, the Sea bubbles up continually, but when it ebbs with a North Eaſt Wind, it is toſſed about like Whirlpools, which, he thinks, explains the Tides both of the *Tuſcan* Sea and of theſe Straits; for when the Tide comes in by the Straits of *Cadiz*, it communicates its Force to the *Mediterranean*, and to all the Firths and Tides in it, and particularly to this; and when it ebbs, thoſe Tides decreaſe in like manner.

Other Places in this Country are, *Bova*, *Girace*, *Squillace*, *Cantazaro*, *Nicaſtro*, *Mileto*, and *Nicotera*, noted only for being Sees of Biſhops, Suffragans of *Rheggio*: and *Belcaſtro*, *Iſola*, and *Cotrona*, Sees of Biſhops, Suffragans of *St. Severina*.

IV. *The Principal* ISLANDS *belonging to* ITALY.

I. SARDINIA *Kingdom and Iſland*

LIES 6 miles South of *Corſica*, is 170 miles South and North, and 80 Eaſt and Weſt where broadeſt. It was a long time poſſeſſed by *Spain*, but left to the Emperor by the 30th Article of the Treaty of *Baden* in 1714; notwithſtanding which, the preſent King of *Spain* invaded and ſeiſed it in 1718. It is now, according to the Quadruple Alliance, given to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King in Exchange for that of *Sicily*.

The Soil is ſo fruitful in Corn, that ſome Years they have exported a Million of Buſhels. It abounds alſo with Wine, Oil, Cattle, and Wild Beaſts, but none ravenous, nor have they any venemous Creatures. Their Horſes are leſs, but nimbler than thoſe of *Italy*. The Inhabitants are accounted rude, lazy, and uncivil to Strangers.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cagliari*, or *Callari*, at the bottom of a Bay near the South-Eaſt part of the Iſland, Lat. 31. 50. Long. 9. 35. It is large, handſome, populous, has a good Trade, is the See of an Archbiſhop, the Reſidence of a Viceroy, the Seat of an Univerſity, and defended by a ſtrong Citadel, beſides other Fortifications lately added by the *Spaniards*.

2. *Oriſtagni*, at the bottom of a Bay on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, 42 miles North-Weſt of *Cagliari*, is the See of an Archbiſhop, is well built, and has the Title of a Marquiſate.

3. *Villa d'Igleſia*, toward the South-Weſt Corner of the Iſland, 35 miles North-Weſt of *Cagliari*, of whoſe See it is Suffragan, and defended by a good Caſtle.

4. *Saſſari*, near the North-Weſt Corner of the Iſland, 53 miles North of *Oriſtagni*, is an Archbiſhop's See, a neat large Town, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

5. *Caſtel Aragoneſe*, a ſmall well fortified Town, 20 miles North-Eaſt from *Saſſari*, to which it is Suffragan, and has a good Harbour.

6. *Algeri*, and 7. *Boza*, on the Weſt Coaſt, are Sees of Biſhops, Suffragans of *Saſſari*.

There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, which lie upon the Coaſt of *Sardinia*. The chief of them are, 1. *St. Peter*, 6 or 7 miles Weſt from the South-Weſt Coaſt, 25 miles round, has a good Harbour and populous Villages. 2. *St. Antiochus* lies South-Eaſt from *St. Peter*, is larger, has ſeveral Villages and Bays with good Anchorage.

II. *The Iſles of* LIPARI

LIE in the *Tuſcan* Sea, off of the Coaſts of *Sicily* and *Naples*, and are reckoned to belong to the latter Kingdom. They are about 12, and have their Name from the biggeſt, which lies in the middle. It has a Town of the ſame name, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Meſſina*, well built and fortified. The Ancients called them *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, becauſe the Poets fancied that *Æolus*, King of the Winds, had his Seat, and *Vulcan* his Forge here. That next to *Sicily* is called *Vulcano*, becauſe of its burning Mountain. The reſt are ſo little inhabited, that they are not worth inſiſting upon.

III. *The Iſland and Kingdom of* SICILY

IS ſeparated from the Kingdom of *Naples* by a narrow Strait, called the *Faro of Meſſina*. It is 140 miles from Eaſt to Weſt, where longeſt, but much contracted towards the Weſt End, and near 120 where broadeſt South and North, but contracted at the South End. It was given to the Duke of *Savoy* with the Title of King by the Treaty of *Utrecht*; but it was invaded by the preſent King of *Spain* in 1718, upon which the Duke did by the Treaty of Quadruple Alliance, quit his Title to the Emperor in exchange for *Sardinia*. It has ſince been the Seat of a vigorous War, but the *Spaniards* were drove out of all Places of Note by the Imperialiſts in *November* 1719, except *Palermo*. The Air is good and healthful, and the Soil ſo fruitful that it is called the Granary of *Italy*. Their chief Product is Corn, Wine, Fruit, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Oil, Silk, Saffron and other Drugs. It has Mines of Gold, Silver, Salt, *&c.* Here are likewiſe Agats, Emeralds, Jaſper, Porphyry and good Coral. It is divided into the Vallies of *Mazara*, *Æmone* and *Inoto*.

I. The Valley of MAZARA is the Weſt part of the Kingdom, reckoned about 75 miles South and North, and 90 Eaſt and Weſt.

Places of Note are,

1. *Palermo*, the old *Panormus*, reckoned the Capital of the Kingdom. It is in Lat. 38. 10. Long. 13. 38. on the North ſide of the Iſland, near the bottom of a Bay. It was the uſual Reſidence of the *Spaniſh* Viceroy, is the See of an Archbiſhop, and inhabited by many of the Nobility. It is large, the Houſes magnificent, the Streets beautiful, and well provided with Fountains. The Harbour is ſafe and large, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

2. *Montreal*, 6 miles South-Weſt of *Palermo*, is the See of a Biſhop, has a magnificent and rich Church, and ſeveral ſtately Houſes, but the Town is ſmall.

3. *Mazara*, which gives name to the Valley, lies on the South-Weſt Point of the Iſland, 57 miles South-Weſt from *Palermo*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of that Town, is large, neat, ſtrong, and has a good Harbour and Trade.

4. *Gergenti*, the old *Agrigentum*, 58 miles from *Mazara* to the South-Eaſt, on the ſame Coaſt, one of the ancienteſt Towns in the Iſland, is neat and ſtrong, and has a Fort on the North ſide, to which there is but one Paſſage. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Palermo*, and was the Reſidence of the Tyrant *Phalaris*, in whoſe Reign *Perillus* invented the Brazen Bull to torment Men, and was the firſt tortured by it himſelf.

5. *Marſala* on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, 9 miles Weſt of *Mazara*. It was anciently called *Lilybæum*, and had an excellent Harbour, which was ſpoiled by *Charles* V. to prevent its being uſed by the *Turks*.

6. *Trapani*, the old *Drepanum*, famous in ancient Hiſtory for its Harbour and Fortifications, but now in Ruines.

7. *Caſtle à Mare*, at the bottom of a Bay, 25 miles South-Weſt of *Palermo*, is noted for a good Harbour.

II. The Valley of DEMONA is the North Eaſt part of the Iſland, 70 miles South and North, and 120 Eaſt and Weſt.

Places of Note are,

1. *Meſſina*, on a Bay near the North-Eaſt Corner of the Iſland, Lat. 38. 10. Long. 15. 55. 15 miles North-Weſt from *Reggio* in *Naples*, and about 105 miles Eaſt from *Palermo*, with which it diſputes Precedency. It is famous in ancient Hiſtory, has undergone many Changes, was extraordinary well fortified, and defended by a ſtrong Citadel, and the Caſtle of St. *Salvador*. The *Spaniards* took it, after an obſtinate Siege, from the *Savoyards* and *Germans* in 1718, but the latter recovered it after another obſtinate Siege in 1719. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, is large, neat, populous, the private Houſes fine, and the public Buildings (eſpecially the Viceroy's Palace and the Arſenal) magnificent. The Harbour is reckoned one of the beſt in the *Mediterranean*, and was much frequented becauſe of their Trade in Corn and Silk.

2. *Melazzo*, on a Bay, 18 miles North-Weſt of *Meſſina*, is a ſtrong, large Town with a good Harbour. The *Germans* held it out in 1719 againſt the *Spaniards*, and forced them to retire from before it.

3. *Patti*, 32 miles Weſt of *Meſſina*, a ſmall populous Town with a good Harbour, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Meſſina*.

4. *Ceſaledi*, or *Ceſalu*, 46 miles South-Weſt of *Patti*, on the Eaſt ſide of a Cape of its own Name, is a neat City of good Trade, with a ſafe Harbour, defended by a Caſtle, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Meſſina*.

5. *Catanea*, at the bottom of a Gulph of its own Name, on the Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, 57 miles South-Weſt of *Meſſina*, formerly a ſtrong and conſiderable Town with a good Harbour, but almoſt ruined by the Eruptions of Mount *Ætna*, and is now only noted for the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Montreal*.

6. *Mount Ætna*, alias *Monte Gibello*, lies 22 miles North-Weſt of *Catanea*, but the Foot of it about 15. *Fazellus*, in his Account of *Sicily*, reckons the Circumference of the Mountain 100 miles, and ſays, there are two Ways up to it, the ſhorter 20, and the longer 30 miles from *Catanea*. This Aſcent is divided into three Parts. That which begins from the Foot of the Mountain at the Shore, to the Abbey of *St. Nicholas* is 12 miles, and filled with Towns and Villages; and on the Weſt and South are many large Villages, called the *Vineyards of Catanea*. All this part is filled with burnt Stones thrown out from the Mountain, which being diſſolved by Time and Rain, make the Ground very fruitful. The Aſcent above this is very pleaſant, abounds with Vines and other Fruit-Trees of all ſorts, large Corn Fields, and Paſtures, ſo fat, that they often bleed the Cattle which feed on them, leſt they burſt. The middle Region from the Abbey upwards is 10 miles, and filled with black Stones thrown out of the Mountain, which the Inhabitants uſe for Mill-ſtones. Above them are Woods of Fir, Beech and Pines, which ſeem to reach the Skie, and to be almoſt unpaſſable. In ſome Places there are Clefts from which iſſues Smoak, and many little Hills with Vorago's on the top ſurrounded with Trees. Above theſe there's another Aſcent of more than 12 miles, covered with Snow in Winter, and a continual Froſt in Summer, though the top of the Mountain continually ſends out Flames and Smoak. Next to this there is a Valley from whence riſes a high Mountain called the *Aſs's Back*. There is a winding Aſcent on the Right of it for 2 miles, when they come to another on the left, called the Corn Mountain. Betwixt theſe there is a Valley without Water. From this there is an Aſcent to another Hill, where the Cold is ſo exceſſive by Night, that ſcarce either Man or Beaſt is able to endure it. Under the Summit there is a little Valley with a ſmall Lake formed by melted Snow. The Summit is about half a mile high, but the Way ſo ſandy and rugged, that it took *Fazelus* and his Company 2 Hours time. From hence they ſaw the Sun riſe a great way below them, and had a fine View of all *Sicily*, with the neighbouring Parts of *Italy*. Then walking through a ſandy Plain, they found many Clefts that iſſued Smoak, then they came to the great Vorago, which is about 4 miles round, but grows narrower as it aſcends. They crept to the Brink during the Intervals of the Smoak, perceived it to be rugged within, and the Sides incruſted with Sulphur. The Noiſe of the Flames within ſometimes reſembled the boiling of a great Caldron, and at others made ſuch a Noiſe in the Caverns as filled them with Terror, and made them repent their Raſhneſs. Sometimes there iſſued pure Flame, and at others a thick Smoak with Aſhes. He obſerves, that the continual Eruptions have made great Changes in this Mountain ſince the Time of *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and other Ancients, who give an Account of it. Sometimes Streams of Fire run down from the Mountain, and at others great Quantities of burning Stones. In 1537, the top of the Mountain fell into the Gulph, which made the Vorago broader.

6. *Taormina*, a ſmall well fortified Town on the Coaſt, about 28 miles South-Weſt of *Meſſina*.

7. *La Scaletta*, another ſmall fortified Town on the Coaſt, 17 miles North-Eaſt of *Taormina*.

8. *Caſtel Chieſo*, a Fort 2 miles South of *Taormina*.

9. *Lingua Groſſa*, a ſmall fortified Town, 8 miles Eaſt from *Tarmina*.

III. The Valley of NOTO lies South from that of *Demona*, is 75 miles South and North, and 130 Eaſt and Weſt.

Places of Note are,

1. *Noto*, which is a fortified Town, about 14 miles North-Weſt of Cape *Paſſaro* in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Iſland. It is large and populous, ſtands on the top of a Mountain, encompaſſed with high Rocks; and there is another called *New Noto*, 4 miles South-Eaſt of the former, alſo a fortified Place.

2. *Cape Paſſaro*, which is remarkable for the Defeat of the *Spaniſh* Fleet near it by Sir *George Byng* with an *Engliſh* Squadron in 1718, which ſo diſconcerted the *Spaniſh* Meaſures, that it defeated their Deſigns upon *Naples* and other Parts of *Italy*, ſubject to the Emperor, and broke their Naval Power, which Cardinal *Alberoni* had reſtored to a ſurpriſing degree.

3. *Syracuſa*, on the ſame Coaſt, 25 miles North-Eaſt from *Cape Paſſaro*, anciently a great City, reckoned above 22 miles round. It held out a Siege of 3 Years againſt the *Romans* in the firſt *Punic* War, by the ſingular Art of the famous Mathematician *Archimedes*, who was killed after the Town was ſtormed, by a barbarous Soldier, to the great Regret of the *Roman* General *Marcellus*, who gave Orders to ſave him. It had begun to retrieve part of its ancient Luſtre, but was almoſt ruined by a terrible Earthquake in 1693. The Conveniency of its two Harbours on both ſides the Peninſula *Ortygra*, encouraged the Inhabitants to rebuild it. The Town is ſo ſtrong by its Situation, that it is reckoned impregnable, being acceſſible only by one Gate on the Neck of the Iſthmus; ſo that the *Spaniards* did not attempt it in the preſent War.

4. *Auguſta*, 17 miles North of *Syracuſa*, on a Peninſula. It was very ſtrong, and inhabited by the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, after they were drove out of *Rhodes* by the *Turks*, till 1530, that the Emperor *Charles* V. gave the Knights the Iſle of *Malta*. It was deſtroyed by the Eruption of Mount *Ætna* in 1693, but may probably be rebuilt by the Emperor, becauſe of its ſafe and large Harbour.

IV. *The Iſland of* MALTA.

IT was formerly part of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, from which it is divided by a dangerous Sea of about 60 miles. It lies betwixt Lat. 35. 45. and 36. and betwixt Long. 13. 26. and 44 min. It is 24 miles where longeſt, and 16 where broadeſt, but much indented by Bays. It is debated, whether it be *Melita* where St. *Paul* was caſt on Shore. The Inhabitants pretend to ſhew the Cave where he ſtaid, and alledge, that no venemous Creature will live in the Iſland ſince his throwing off the Viper into the Fire, which faſtened upon his Hand; and they reckon the Earth of the Cave a ſoveraign Antidote againſt Poiſon. But ſeveral Learned Men reckon it was *Melita* in *Illyricum* where he was Shipwrecked.

The Air is clear, but very hot, ſo that there is no walking abroad when the Sun ſhines; and the Inhabitants are much infeſted with Muſkettoes by Night. The People are brown, and ſaid to be very revengeful. Their Women are handſome, familiar, and cover their Faces with thin Mantles. The People are ſeldom troubled with any Diſtemper but

A MAP OF THE ISLAND AND KINGDOM OF SICILY From the latest Observations By Iohn Senex.



but Head-aches and ſore Eyes, live to a great Age, and always mix Ice with their Wine, which is very good. Their other Product is Oil, Figs, Cummin and Anniſeed, of which they export much, Indigo, a Carnation Dye, Roſes, Honey, Melons, and good Fruit of other ſorts. The Iſland is low, and the Soil ſoft and chalky. Here is ſtore of wild Fowl and Birds of Prey, particularly Falcons, of which the Grand Maſter makes annually a Preſent to the Viceroy of *Sicily*, in token of Homage.

The Order of *Malta* conſiſts of three Eſtates, *viz.* Knights, who muſt be Noble by four Deſcents on both ſides; Chaplains, who muſt alſo be Noble, or of conſiderable Families; and Servants at Arms, who are to be of Families above the Vulgar. The Grand Maſter is choſen by the Knights, has the State of a Monarch, and the Title of Eminence, but can do nothing without the Sacred Council, compoſed of the Great Croſſes, the Conventual Bailiffs, the Grand Prior and Capitulary Bailiffs; and in this Council he has two Votes. There is another called the Compleat Council, which conſiſts of the Great Croſſes, and two of the oldeſt Knights of each of the ſeven Languages or Nations of which they are compoſed, *viz. Provence, Auvergne, France, Italy, Aragon, Germany*, and *Caſtile*; *Great Britain* made the eighth before the Reformation. The Inhabitants ſpeak *Arabic* and *Italian*.

Malta City lies on the North-Eaſt ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 35. 52. Long. 14. 40. upon ſeveral Iſlands, which together make a very large City. The New Town, called *Valetta*, lies on the ſame Neck of Land with the Caſtle of *St. Elmo*, was built upon the Repulſe of the *Turks* after 4 months Siege in 1565. and is ſo well fortified, that it is reckon'd one of the ſtrongeſt Places in the World. It conſiſts of 20 Streets, all in ſtreight Lines, but the Soil uneven, becauſe of the Rocks, which are their Pavement. The Houſes are of white Stone, more commodious than lofty, and have flat Roofs, where they lay their Beds in Summer. There are Markets every Morning, where Proviſions are ſold very cheap. They have one Gate to the Harbour, and another to the Land ſide. The Outworks take in a great Space of Ground for the Security of the Country People in caſe of Invaſions. The Town, beſides its own ſtrong Fortifications, is defended by three Caſtles of *St. Elmo, St. Angelo*, and *Torre di Bocca*. There are two Harbours, about 1500 Rods from one another, and in one of 'em an Iſland, with an Hoſpital. That part of the Town call'd *Sengle*, lies on a ſmall Peninſula in the great Harbour, and that named *Burgo del Caſtello a Mare*, on a Neck of Land in the ſame Harbour. Betwixt them is the Harbour for the Galleys, and on the Point of the Iſthmus is the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, ſeparated from the Town by a Canal cut on purpoſe to make it ſtronger. Here is alſo a Suburb. There are ſeveral large Squares in the Town, and fine Palaces: The chief is that of the Grand Maſter, which fronts a Square with a noble Fountain, that ſupplies the whole Town. Here is a Magazine with Arms for 35000 Men, very well kept. The Palace has Summer and Winter Apartments, and noble Stables, well furniſhed with Horſes. The Conſervatory and Treaſury are fine Palaces, and their Inns are well built. The Hoſpital is a noble Structure, where there is a Hall for the ſick Knights, hung with Tapeſtry. They are ſerved in Plate, and attended by other Knights. Poor Travellers are entertained here, till they can get Paſſage to the Places whither they are bound, and they have Money for their Charge during the Voyage. Here are many fine Churches, the chief is that of *St. John Baptiſt*, their Biſhop's Cathedral, a large Structure, paved with fine Marble, and adorned with many Colours, taken from the Infidels. The Great Maſters are buried here, and have noble Tombs. There are many fine Altars and Chappels in this Church. The *Jeſuits* have a fine Houſe and a College; and each of the ſeven Nations have their Colleges and Halls, the Head of which is their Grand Prior, diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by a large white Croſs, embroidered with Silk, on his Breaſt, and he is always a Member of the Privy Council. Mr. *Ray* ſays, the Knights in his time were betwixt 3 and 4000. They wear what they pleaſe at home, but have the Habit of the Order when abroad with the Galleys; and their Rule of Precedency is the time of Admiſſion. When the Grand Maſter goes abroad, he is attended by ſome Knights and Pages; he wears a black ſhort Gown with Hanging Sleeves, and all are uncovered before him, except the Grand Croſſes.

There is a conſtant Watch on the Caſtle of *St. Elmo*, where they ſet up Flags according to the number of Ships that approach, their Size, and the Point from whence they come: Near it are Caves hewn out of the Rock, where they keep a Years Proviſions. It is alſo made a Priſon of State. And there is a large Square, where the Slaves are impriſoned at Night. The great Harbour, where the Galleys lie, is ſhut up at Night by an Iron Chain. And there is another for Ships that perform their Quarantine, or ſtay here but little; for it is difficult getting out of the great Harbour. Upon a Survey in 1632, the Houſes in all were reckon'd 3527, and the People 17582; but it is ſuppoſed they are much increaſed ſince.

The Old Town, called *Melita*, and now *Citta Notabile*, lies 7 miles Weſt, towards the other ſide of the Iſland, was formerly large and populous, but now has only about 565 Houſes, and 2620 People. The Grand Maſter has a Palace near it, with Gardens, Orchards, and fine Water works. The whole Iſland has about 40 large Villages, 26 Pariſh Churches, and is able to raiſe about 25000 Men. They have abundance of Springs. Their Breed of little Dogs is quite loſt, but their Cats are ſtill much eſteemed. There are abundance of petrified Shells and Fiſh-bones.

The Iſle of Gozo, lies 4 miles Weſt from hence, is about 13 miles long, and 7 broad, is well cultivated, tho' ſomething mountainous, and produces much Wheat. It has many good Fountains, and was very populous till the *Turks* carried off 6000 Inhabitants in 1565. It contains now about 500 Houſes, and 3000 People, is ſubject to *Malta*, and has a Fort on the Eaſtern Shore. The Iſle of *Cominot*, or *Cuming*, lies betwixt it and *Malta*, is about 5 miles round, well manured, and has a Fort over-againſt that of *Gozo*, for Defence of the Channel. There are ſome other ſmall Iſlands in the Neighbourhood, not worth deſcribing.

The VENETIAN *Dominions on the Eaſt ſide of the* Adriatic, *and in the* Ionian Sea *and* Archipelago.

I. MORLACHIA has the Gulph of *Venice* on the South, *Croatia* and *Boſnia* on the North, *Iſtria* on the Weſt, and *Dalmatia* on the Eaſt, is about 80 miles long, and 30 broad.

Places of Note are,

1. *Zeny*, or *Zegna*, on the Coaſt, 38 miles South-Eaſt of *St. Veil* in *Iſtria*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Spalato*, a pretty Town with a good Harbour and ſtrong Caſtle.

2. *Novigrad*, 21 miles South-Eaſt of *Zegna*, a large Town.

II. DALMATIA, anciently part of *Illyricum*. It abounds with Corn, Wine, Oil, and Sheep that bring forth twice *per annum*. The *Venetians* and Republic of *Raguſa* have the Coaſts, and the *Turks* the inland Parts.

Places belonging to the *Venetians* are,

1. *Zara*, on the Coaſt of the *Adriatic*, 55 miles South-Eaſt of *Segna*. It is Capital of the *Venetian Dalmatia*, lies in an Iſland, joined to the Continent by a Bridge, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, and is the See of an Archbiſhop.

2. *Nona*, 11 miles North-Weſt of *Zara*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of it, well fortified, and lies on a Cape, almoſt encompaſſed by the Sea.

3. *Scardone*, 35 miles South-Eaſt of *Zara*, a fortified Town with a ſtrong Caſtle, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Spalato*.

4. *Sebenico*, South-Eaſt of *Zara*, the See of a Biſhop, its Suffragan, defended by a Caſtle on a ſteep Rock, and ſo ſtrong that the *Turks* could never take it.

5. *Trau*, a Town and Harbour in an Iſland of the ſame Name, 25 miles South-Eaſt of *Sebenico*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Spalato*.

6. *Spalato*, 15 miles Eaſt of *Trau*, a large, fine, ſtrong, and populous Town, with one of the beſt Harbours on the Coaſt. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, who has the beſt Revenues in *Dalmatia*. *Mark Anthony de Dominis*, Archbiſhop of this Place, came to *England* in the Reign of King *James* I. and turned Proteſtant; but his Covetouſneſs not being gratified, he turned Papiſt again, went to *Rome*, and was put into the Inquiſition, where he died.

7. *Cliſſa*, 10 miles North-Eaſt of *Spalato*, a Town with a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock.

8. *Ciclut*, 38 miles South-Eaſt of *Spalato*, a ſtrong Fortreſs.

9. *Caſtle Nuovo*, 47 miles South-Eaſt of *Raguſa*, a well-fortified Town, with a ſtrong Caſtle on the ſide of a Mountain, among inacceſſible Rocks.

10. *Catara*, 45 miles South-Eaſt of *Raguſa*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Bari*, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle.

11. *Budua*, 82 miles South-Eaſt of *Catara*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Ænivari*, almoſt encompaſſed by the Sea, and ſtrongly fortified.

Iſlands on this Coaſt belonging to the *Venetians* are,

1. *Cherſo*, Eaſt from *Iſtria*, and the fartheſt North of the Iſlands, is 20 miles long, 11 where broadeſt, and has a Town and Harbour of the ſame Name, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Zara*.

2. *Oſera*, joined to *Cherſo* by a Bridge, has a Town of its own Name, whoſe Biſhop is alſo Suffragan of *Zara*.

3. *Veglia*, or *Curitta*, North-Eaſt of *Cherſo*, is 55 miles round, and has a Town of its Name with a Harbour, defended by a Caſtle. The Biſhop is alſo Suffragan of *Zara*.

4. *Arbe*, South-Eaſt of *Veglia*, 15 miles long, and 8 broad, with a Town of its Name, whoſe Biſhop is Suffragan of *Zara*.

5. *Groſſa*, or *Iſle Grande*, 30 miles long and 6 broad, has a Town and ſtrong Caſtle of the ſame Name.

6. *Carzola*, or *Sorzola*, 6 miles Weſt of the Coaſt of *Raguſa*, the moſt populous of all the *Dalmatian* Iſlands, has a Town of its Name, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Raguſa*, with ſeveral Villages and Caſtles.

7. *Lezina*, betwixt *Corzola* and the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*, is 50 miles long, 10 broad, and has a Town of its Name, whoſe Biſhop is Suffragan of *Spalato*.

There are many other leſſer Iſlands belonging to the *Venetians*, which we cannot inſiſt upon.

III. Iſlands belonging to the *Venetians* in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Sea, or *Archipelago*.

(I.) CORFU, anciently CORCYRA, off of the Coaſt of *Epirus*, is 50 miles long, and 15 where broadeſt, one of the moſt populous Iſlands in *Greece*, has two Cities, near 100 Villages, and produces excellent Honey, Wax, Oil, Citrons, and other Fruits.

Places of Note are,

1. *Corfu*, about the middle of the Iſland, on the Eaſt ſide, in a Peninſula, and exceeding ſtrong. It has a good Harbour, a well-furniſhed Arſenal, and is the See of an Archbiſhop, who has a magnificent Cathedral; and the *Greeks* have likewiſe a very fine Church here.

2. *Caſſope*, 12 miles North-Weſt of *Corfu*, has a good Harbour, and conſiderable Trade. There are ſeveral other ſmall Iſlands in the Neighbourhood.

(II.) St. MOURA, 10 miles Eaſt of *Corfu*, and 1 from the Coaſt of *Achaia*, about 22 miles long, 15 broad, and very populous. It has a Town of the ſame Name, joined to the Continent by a Bridge, which conveys Water into the Town. It is well fortified, and the See of an Archbiſhop.

(III.) CEFALONIA, 16 miles South-Eaſt of *St. Moura* on the ſame Coaſt, 50 miles long, and 28 broad. It is mountainous, yet abounds with Wine, Oil, Honey, Wax, Wool and Silk. It has a Town of its own Name, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Corfu*, but the Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church. It lies on the Weſt ſide, and has a tolerable Harbour. Here are ſeveral Places of Note, particularly *Aſſo*, a ſtrong Fortreſs on the top of a Mountain, 25 miles North-Weſt of *Cefalonia*.

IV. ITHACA

(IV.) ITHACA, the Birth-place of *Ulysses*, now called *Little Cefalonia*, becauſe it depends on the Greater, lies betwixt it and the Coaſt of *Achaia*, 12 miles Eaſt, is 20 miles round, and has ſome well-peopled Villages.

(V.) ZANTE, 15 miles South-Eaſt of *Cefalonia*, is 23 miles long, and 20 where broadeſt. It produces Muſcadine and other choice Wines. They dry moſt of their Grapes, which we call Raiſons of *Zant*, or *Corinth*. Here are alſo good Olives, and about 40 Villages.

Zante, the Capital, lies on a Mountain near a Bay on the North ſide. It has a good Harbour with a ſtrong Caſtle, where the Proveditor, a noble *Venetian*, reſides. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Corfu*, and has ſeveral Popiſh Churches, but moſt of the People are of the *Greek* Church.

Places in the *Archipelago* belonging to the *Venetians* are,

1. Two Fortreſſes in the Iſle of *Candie*, confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

2. *Millo*, North of *Candie*, pays them Tribute, but the Property belongs to the *Turks*.

3. *Tenos*, now *Tine*, South of *Andros*, off of the Port of *Negropont*, is 35 miles round, has a Town of the ſame Name, the See of a Biſhop, who holds Communion with the See of *Rome*. It produces abundance of Silk and Figs, and has ſeveral fortified Places.

The Republic of RAGUSA, South-Eaſt of *Leſina*, is incloſed by the *Venetian* and *Turkiſh Dalmatia*, the greateſt Length Eaſt and Weſt is 75 miles, but the Breadth very unequal, being from 36 miles to 3. They pretend to be more ancient then the *Venetians*, who envied them, and therefore they have for ſeveral Ages put themſelves under Protection of the *Turks*, to whom they pay 25000 Crowns of Gold *per Annum*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Raguſa*, the Capital, on the Coaſt, 42 miles South-Eaſt of *Leſina*, ſuppoſed to be the ancient *Epidaurus*. It is the Seat of the Government, which is Ariſtocratical. Their Duke, or Governour, is changed every Month, and the Officers every 6 Weeks. The Gentry dare not lie out of Town without Leave of the Senate. Strangers are locked up at Night. The Gates are never opened till the Sun riſes, and are ſhut again when it ſets. It is the See of an Archbiſhop, very well fortified, and has a noble well-frequented Harbour, defended by a Fortreſs. It has the beſt Trade of any on the Coaſt, and though the Country be barren, the Inhabitants are rich, becauſe of their Trade and free Government. The *Turks* took care to preſerve their Sovereignty by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

2. *Old Raguſa*, 15 miles South-Eaſt of the New, is rather thought to be the ancient *Epidaurus*. It is a ſmall Town with a good Harbour, but of late much neglected.

3. *Stagno*, on an Iſthmus, 20 miles North-Weſt of *Raguſa*, has a good Harbour, well frequented, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Raguſa*.

There are ſeveral Iſlands belonging to *Raguſa*; the chief of them is *Meleda*, Weſt from it, 25 miles long and 8 broad, with a Town of the ſame Name.

HUNGARY

HAS part of *Poland* on the North, the River *Save* on the South, part of *Moravia*, *Auſtria*, *Stiria* and *Croatia* on the Weſt; part of *Poland* and *Tranſilvania* on the Eaſt. It lies betwixt Lat. 45. 10. and 49. 20; and betwixt Long. 17 and 24. 35. in the 7th and 8th Climats; ſo that the Longeſt Day in the South is about 15 hours and a half, and in the North 15 three quarters. The greateſt Extent, South and North, is about 255 miles, and the greateſt Eaſt and Weſt, 288. The Air is temperate, but in many Places unwholſome, becauſe of the frequent Fogs occaſioned by their many Rivers, Lakes and Marſhes; and the Water of moſt of their Rivers, except the *Danube*, ſtinks. The Soil ſcarce yields to any in *Europe* in Fruitfulneſs, ſo that they have plenty of Corn, Graſs and generous Wine, and ſuch vaſt numbers of Cattle, that they export 80000 *per annum* to *Auſtria*, beſides what they do elſewhere. Here is ſtore of Veniſon and wild Fowl; and every one having the Privilege of Hunting and Fowling, their own Boors fare as well in that reſpect, as thoſe of Quality. Here are Mines of Gold, Silver and other Metals; Salt-Baths and Medicinal Springs in great numbers.

The People are well ſhaped, of a good ſize, Brave, much charg'd with Cruelty, Revenge, Pride and Inconſtancy. They have a peculiar Language, but their general one is *Sclavonic*, and moſt of their Gentry and Soldiery ſpeak *Latin*. The Reformation made a great Progreſs here, ſo that moſt of them were *Calviniſts* and *Lutherans*, mix'd with *Socinians*, *Arians* and *Anabaptiſts*; but ſince they came under the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the Proteſtants have been much oppreſs'd, and the Country in general has ſuffer'd ſo much by the Wars betwixt the *Malecontents*, *Turks* and the *Germans*, that it is very poor.

It is generally divided into *Upper* and *Lower Sclavonia*: *Upper Hungary* is divided into 34 Counties; the chief of which are as follows.

1. *Tranſchin*, has *Poland* on the North, and part of *Moravia* on the Weſt. The only Place of Note is *Tranſchin* on the *Waag*, Lat 49. Long. 19. 10. It ſtands on the top of a Rocky Hill, is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, and noted for Baths in the Town and Neighbourhood, much frequented; ſome of them lie ſo near the River, that while they are ſweating in the Baths, they can reach to the cold Water.

2. *Turocz*, Eaſt from *Tranſchin*, has a Capital of the ſame Name, but of little Note. *Stubna*, near the Eaſt ſide of this County, is noted for hot Baths, much of the ſame degree of heat as the King's Bath in *England*.

3. *Lipton*, or *Lypcze*, lies Eaſt from *Turocz*. Its Capital is of the ſame Name; and at *Libeten*, 6 miles Eaſt from it, are ſome Mines of Silver and Copper.

4. *Torna*, lies South-Eaſt from *Lipton*, has a Capital of the ſame Name on a riſing Ground, well fortified, 42 miles South-Eaſt from *Lypcze*

5. *Lepus*, which ſome join with the County of *Gewinar*, lies North-Eaſt from *Torna Leutſch*, is reckoned its Capital, though ſome place it in *Torna*; from which it lies 24 miles North. It is a ſtrong Town: the People are *Lutherans*, very courteous, and have a good Trade.

6. *Saros*, lies Eaſt from *Cepus*. The Capital of the ſame Name lies 19 miles South-Eaſt of *Leutſch*, and is defended by a ſtrong Caſtle. *Eſperies* 5 miles South of *Saros*, is very ſtrong, and famous for deep Salt Mines in the Neighbourhood, where the Veins are ſo large, that Pieces have been found of 10000 *l.* weight. It is of ſeveral colours and ſhapes, ſome of a delicate Blue, others of a tranſparent Yellow, and ſome ſo clear and hard, that they carve them like Chryſtal. The Water in the Mines is ſo impregnated with Salt, that when boiled it produces a blue Salt, which the People give to their Cattle. Dr. *Brown* ſays there are 2 Fountains near this Mine, whoſe Water kills Birds and Beaſts, and are therefore wall'd up.

7. *Ungwar*, lies South-Eaſt from *Saros*. The Capital *Ungwar* is 35 miles South-Eaſt of *Eſperies*, and is a very ſtrong Town.

8. *Presburgh*, or *Poſon*, lies Eaſt of *Auſtria* and South-Weſt from *Tranſchin*. *Presburg*, its Capital, as well as of *Upper Hungary*, lies on the *Danube* 48 miles South from *Vienna*. It is a pleaſant, well-built and fortified Town, with a ſtrong Citadel on the top of a Mountain, where the Crown is kept: this being the Place where their Kings are crown'd, and the States meet. It is populous, and has many *Italian* Merchants, who have built Houſes here after the manner of *Italy*. The Primate of *Hungary* has a ſtately Palace and fine Gardens here. It's Cathedral is poſſeſs'd by the Jeſuits. The Papiſts have ſeveral other Churches, and the *Lutherans* a fair one here. The Duke of *Lorrain* defeated the Malecontents near this Place in 1683. *Tirnaw*, 28 miles North-Eaſt from *Presburg*, is the only Univerſity in *Hungary*; 'twas the Reſidence of the Archbiſhop of *Gran* and his Chapter, while the *Turks* poſſeſs'd his Metropolis. It is noted for burning alive 12 *Jews* and 2 *Jeweſſes*, and for murdering a Chriſtian Infant by way of Sacrifice, upon Confeſſion that it was their Cuſtom to Sacrifice a Chriſtian once a year, and that it was then the turn of the *Jews* of that City. *Arva*, or *Crowa*, reckon'd Capital of a County, is 24 miles North-Eaſt of *Tranſchin*; a ſtrong Town, defended by a Caſtle. Count *Teckley*'s Father dy'd here while it was beſieg'd by the Imperialiſts, and ſent off his Son in the Habit of a Peaſant.

9. *Nitra*, lies North-Eaſt from *Presburg*. The Capital *Nitra*, lies 48 miles North-Eaſt of *Presburg*, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gran*. *Leopolſtat*, 17 miles North-Weſt from *Nitra*, is a ſtrong Fortreſs, built by the Emperor *Leopold*, after *Newhaſel* was taken by the *Turks*. *Schinta*, 12 miles Weſt of *Nitra*, is a very ſtrong Fort. *Frieſtadel* on the other ſide the *Waag*, is a large handſome Town and Caſtle, with good Baths. *Banca*, 15 miles from *Frieſtadel* is noted for many hot Baths, whoſe Waters have a white Sediment; yet Dr. *Brown* ſays, they dye Silver and Copper in an inſtant as black as Ink. *Schemnitz*, 28 miles South-Eaſt of *Nitra*, is a neat City, the fineſt of all the 7 Mine Towns, ſtands on a Rocky Hill, and is defended by 3 Caſtles. The *Lutherans* have 3 handſome Churches here. This Place is famous for Silver Mines. Dr. *Brown* went down into one of them by a Ladder of 300 Steps, at the foot of which there was an Engine which pump'd up the Water by a Wheel, which mov'd ſeveral other Engines, and carried the Water up to a neighbouring Valley. They have 200 Men conſtantly at Work here, and Tubes to let Air in and out at Pleaſure, to prevent the Miners being kill'd by Damps. Theſe Mines are very rich, and ſometimes yield Gold, which they ſeparate from the Silver Oar by *Aqua Fortis*. The Oar is cover'd with a white Clay, which he calls *Lac Lunæ*; ſome of it is ſo rich, that it yields half Silver; and in other Parts they think it well if it yield 20 Ounces *per* hundred Weight. Chryſtals and Amethyſts are alſo found here; and near this Town there is a high perpendicular Rock, part of which is a ſhining blue, mix'd with beautiful green and yellow Spots, ſo that it looks like an entire Maſs of *Lapis Lazuli* finely poliſh'd. *Glaſhitten*, 7 miles from *Schemnitz* had a rich Gold Mine, which is loſt, the Inhabitants having ſtopp'd it up when they retir'd before *Bethlehem Gabor*, Principal of *Tranſilvania*. Here are excellent hot Baths, with handſome Structures over them. The Springs are tranſparent, yield Silver, have a red and green Sediment, and leave a ſtony Cruſt upon the Seats under Water. *Iſenbuch*, 4 miles from *Glaſhitten*, has 3 fine hot Baths, one of them call'd the Snakes Bath, becauſe multitudes of Snakes come into it as ſoon as 'tis fill'd. The Doctor ſays theſe Baths have a red Sediment, and petrify Timber by their Exhalations.

10. *Bars*, is South of *Nitra*. *Bars* the Capital is 12 miles South-Eaſt of *Nitra*. *Barcam*, in the South-Eaſt Corner of this County near the *Danube*, 27 miles North-Eaſt of *Bars*, is noted for a Victory by *John Sobieſky*, King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Lorrain*, over the *Turks* in 1683. upon which the Town ſurrender'd.

11. *Novigrad*, lies Eaſt from *Nitra* and *Bars*. The Capital of the ſame Name is 15 miles Eaſt of *Barcam*, well fortify'd, and has a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock, encompaſſed by a Ditch 34 foot deep, cut out of the Rock. *Filleck*, 22 miles North-Eaſt of *Novigrad*, a ſtrong Fortreſs defended by a Caſtle and ſtrong Walls, on the top of a rocky Hill, acceſſible only by a narrow Paſſage for one Man in front. It was taken from that

A MAP of HUNGARY and Countries adjacent

Most Humbly Inscribed to the R.t Hon.ble the Earl of Dunmald.s &c.

Revis'd by I. Senex

Longitude East from London.

NORTH

SOUTH

WEST

EAST

I. Harris Sculp.

the *Turks* by the King of *Poland* in 1683. *Watzeu*, 11 miles South-East of *Novigrad* on the *Danube*, is a ſtrong Town, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gran*. In the middle of the River here lies the Iſle of St. *Andrew*, which is 8 miles long, and 3 broad.

12. *Newſol* and *Altenſol*, which ſome make 2 Counties, and others Part of *Novigrad*, lies North of it. *Newſol* the Capital lies 50 miles North of *Novigrad*, is a handſome Town defended by a Caſtle, and has a Church cover'd with Copper, which belongs to the *Lutherans*. It is reckon'd the 3d of the Mine Towns, has a good Market in Proviſions, with Silver Mines, and the beſt Copper Mines of *Hungary* in the neighbourhood, with Furnaces for extracting Silver from the Copper. The Inhabitants are a mix'd People, and ſpeak *Hungarian*, *Wendiſh* and *German*. *Hermgrundt*, about a mile frome hence is noted for a rich Copper Mine, which yields from 20 to 60 Pounds *per* hundred Weight of Oar. They produce alſo white, green, blue and red tranſparent Vitriol, and that called *Berg Green* us'd by Painters. Here are alſo Stones of a beautiful Green and Blue, upon ſome of which are Turquoiſes. Here are two Springs, which in 14 days time turn Iron into Copper, and the worſt ſort into better Copper than that of the Ore, which muſt be often melted before it be uſeful; whereas that made of Iron is very malleable and eaſily melted. Dr. *Brown* ſays, That this Mine, for the number of Paſſages and Workmen, looks like a great ſubterranean City, and that they yield the Emperor 120000 *l.* Sterling *per annum*. He mentions alſo *Boinitz* in this County, on the Eaſt ſide of the River *Nitra*, which is noted for good Baths. *Altenſol*, 9 miles South of *Newſol* is noted for Silver Mines. Here are ſeveral other Towns, whoſe Mines are ruined by Invaſions and Neglect. *Cremnitz*, on the Frontiers of *Nitra*, 7 miles North-Weſt of *Altſol*, and which ſome place in the County of *Turocz*, is reckoned the Chief of the Mine Towns. It is large, and defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, ſuppoſed to ſtand on the higheſt Mountain in *Hungary*. Dr. *Brown* ſays, it is famous for its Gold Mines, which has been work'd 900 years, and is the richeſt of the ſeven in thoſe Parts. He ſays 'tis 10 *Engliſh* miles long, has a Horizontal Paſſage 170 foot deep, and 800 fathom long. It has 6 perpendicular Pits, by which the Miners go up and down. One of them is 150 fathom high. They are all lin'd with Planks to prevent the Earth from falling in; moſt of the Veins run to the North-Eaſt, and the Miners direct themſelves by a Compaſs. The Gold Ore is of ſeveral Colours, of which the beſt is the white, with black ſpots. They try the Ore by waſhing it, after 'tis pounded, in a ſmall River that runs by the Town, and is divided into ſeveral artificial Channels, which run continually over the Ore, and waſhes the earthy Part from the Metalline. There have been pieces of pure Gold found here as broad as the Palm of one's Hand. They convey the Ore to the bottom of the Pit, from whence 'tis drawn up, in a little Chariot with 4 Wheels, with a Tongue of Iron at the bottom, which being fitted to a Channel of Wood cut in the middle of each Paſſage, can't alter its Courſe; ſo that a little Boy eaſily drives it before him without any Light, till he comes to the bottom of the Pit, from whence 'tis drawn up, and returns the ſame way. Theſe Chariots carry 3 or 400 Weight of Ore. Here is alſo Vitriol of ſeveral Colours; Antimony of Gold, and ſeveral ſorts of Chryſtal, ſome of them yellow, and there is abundance of Gold duſt in the Hills. Here is a Mint, where they coin Ducats and other Pieces.

13. *Gomer*, lies Eaſt from *Novigrad*, has no Place of Note but a little Town of the ſame Name, about 18 miles South-Weſt of *Torna*.

14. *Honten*, or *Sag*, lies South of *Gomer*, has no Place of Note but *Agria*, or *Erla*, which ſome place in the County of *Barzod*. It lies 32 miles South-Eaſt of *Gomer*; is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gran*, one of the ſtrongeſt and moſt regularly fortified Towns in *Hungary*. It has alſo a ſtrong Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill, and repuls'd the *Turks* ſeveral times with great Loſs. They took it at laſt, but the *Imperialiſts* retook it in 1685, after 3 years Blockade, wherein 10000 *Turks* died of Hunger, *&c.*

15. *Barzod*, lies North-Eaſt of *Honten*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, 28 miles North-Eaſt of *Agria*, but 'tis chiefly noted for *Tockay*, 38 miles North-Eaſt from *Agria*, on the River *Bodrock*, but ſome place it in the County of *Semlyn*. It is ſtrong, defended by a Citadel, and lies in a marſhy Plain, in an Iſland form'd by the *Teyſſe* and *Bodrock*. It was ſeveral times taken and retaken during the laſt Wars. It is famous for its Wine, reckoned the beſt in *Hungary*, much eſteem'd all over *Europe*, and ſold at a great Price.

16. *Abavivar*, lies North of *Barzod*, the only Town of note in *Caſſovia*, or *Caſchaw*, 15 miles South-Weſt of *Eſperies*; it was formerly Capital of *Hungary*, yet govern'd in form of a Republick. It is govern'd now by a Deputy from the Emperor, frequented by Perſons of Quality, is well built and fortify'd, has a ſtrong Citadel and Garriſon, and the beſt Arſenal in the Nation. The Air is not good, and their Wine being ting'd with Chalk, cauſes Lameneſs in the Joints; but when carried to *Poland*, or elſewhere, purifies itſelf, and brings them a great Trade. The People ſpeak *Hungarian* and *German*, and have Sermons by turns in both

17. *Semlyn*, lies Eaſt of *Barzod*, and has no Town but a ſmall one of its own Name, 22 miles South-Eaſt of *Caſſovia*.

18. *Bereg*, lies North-Eaſt from *Semlyn*, has a ſmall Town of its own Name; but the Place of chief Note is the Fortreſs of *Mongatz*, 32 miles Eaſt from *Semlyn*, one of the ſtrongeſt in *Hungary*. It ſtands on a Rock encompaſſed with Moraſſes, and has 3 Caſtles one above another, each of them encompaſſed by a Trench cut out of the Rock, and the higher commands the lower; Princeſs *Ragotski* held it out for ſeveral Years againſt the *Imperialiſts*, who were forc'd to turn the Siege into a Blockade. They got her at laſt to ſurrender by Artfice rather than by Force, her Husband, Count *Teckly*, not being in a condition to relieve her.

19. *Moromarus*, lies Eaſt of *Bereg*, has a ſtrong Town of its own Name, on the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania*, noted for Salt Mines in the neighbourhood, which are as hard as Marble, and Fountains that change Iron into Copper. *Huſt* and *Sigeth* in the North-Weſt Corner of this County, on the Frontiers of *Bereg*, are 2 ſmall Fortreſſes.

20. *Ugogh*, lies South from *Moromarus*, and has only one Town of its own Name.

21. *Peſt*, lies South from *Novograd* and *Honten*, on the Eaſt ſide of the *Danube*. It has no Place of Note but *Peſt* the Capital, on the other ſide of the *Danube*, over-againſt *Buda*, with which it communicates by a Bridge of Boats half a mile long. It is a large ſquare Town, and by its fair Walls and Moſques, forms a delicate Proſpect. It was recover'd by the *Imperialiſts*, together with *Buda*, in 1683.

22. *Heuecz*, is Eaſt from *Peſt*, has a Town of its own Name 32 miles Eaſt of *Peſt*, and another call'd *Hatwan*, 17 miles North Eaſt of *Peſt*, and by ſome reckoned in that County a ſmall fortify'd Town, recover'd by the *Imperialiſts* in 1683.

23. *Zolnock*, South from *Heuecz*, has a Town of its own Name near the Conflux of the *Teyſſe* and *Zagiwa*, a very ſtrong Place, almoſt encompaſs'd by the Rivers.

24. *Beth*, or *Baia*, lies South from *Zolnock*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Danube*, has no Place of Note but *Colocza* on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Danube*, 36 miles South-Weſt of *Zolnock* a fortified Town, and the See of an Archbiſhop.

25. *Bodrock*, South-Eaſt from *Beth* on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Danube*, betwixt that River and the *Teyſſe*. Places of Note are, 1. *Bodrock* the Capital, a fortified Town on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Danube*, 42 miles South-Eaſt from *Colocza*, and has good Paſtures in the Neighbourhood. 2. *Segedin*, on the Weſt-ſide of the *Teyſſe*, 30 miles Eaſt from *Bodrock*, is very ſtrong, and was taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1686, after defeating the *Turks* who came to relieve it.

26. *Chonad*, lies Eaſt of *Bodrock*, has a Town of the ſame Name, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Colocza*, 24 miles Eaſt of *Segedin*. *Tilul* by ſome reckoned in this County, and by others in *Bodrock*, a Fortreſs on the Weſt-ſide of the *Teyſſe*, 46 miles South from *Segedin*.

27. *Czongrad*, to which ſome join *Orodi*, lies Eaſt from *Beth*, and South from *Bodrock* and *Chonad*. Places of Note are, 1. *Czongrad* the Capital on the Eaſt ſide of the *Teyſſe*, 17 miles North of *Segedin*. 2. *Giula*, 30 miles Eaſt of *Czongrad*, a ſtrong Fortreſs in a Peninſula, form'd by the Lake *Zarkad*. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1566, but recovered by the *Imperialiſts* during the late War. 3. *Great Waradin*, lies in an Iſland of the River *Kerers*, 30 miles North of *Giula*. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Colocza*, fortified with a ſtrong Caſtle on the Eaſt ſide, firm Ramparts, 5 Royal Baſtions, a regular Ditch ſupplied with Water from the River; and within it there is another Incloſure of a high Wall and Baſtions, which ſerve inſtead of a Citadel. It was taken by the *Crim Tartars* in 1242; after which it fell under the Princes of *Tranſilvania*, was taken from them by the *Turks* in 1660, and recover'd by the *Imperialiſts* in 1692.

28. *Thurtur*, lies Weſt of *Czongrad*, has beſides its Capital of the ſame Name, betwixt the Rivers *Teyſſe* and *Kalo*, *St. Nicholas*, a fortified Town 12 miles South from it, taken from the *Turks* by the *Imperialiſts* in 1686.

29. *Bichor*, which ſome call *Kalo*, from the River that runs through it, lies North of *Thurtur*. Places of Note are, 1. *Debrezin*, in the North ſide of the County, 35 miles North-Weſt from *Great Waradin*. It is a ſtrong Fortreſs, was taken by the *Turks* in 1684, retaken the ſame year by the *Imperialiſts*, and is noted for a *Schola Illuſtris*. 2. *Bichor*, which ſome place in the County of *Czongrad*, is a ſmall fortified Town, with a Bridge over the River *Kalo*, 6 miles North from *Great Waradin*.

30. *Zathmar*, lies Eaſt from *Bichor*. Its Capital is of the ſame Name, 51 miles North-Eaſt from *Great Waradin*, on the River *Samos*, with which 'tis in a manner encompaſſed. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1654, and recovered afterwards by the *Tranſilvanians*; Prince *Ragotski*, who delivered it to the Emperor in 1660, thought to have recover'd it after the death of his Father *Michael Abaſſi*, Prince of *Tranſilvania*; but thoſe who ſhould have delivered it to him were diſcovered. Count *Teckly* took it in 1680, but the *Imperialiſts* recovered it in 1682. It is reckon'd a very ſtrong Place. *St. Job* lies on a River, 27 miles North-Eaſt from *Great Waradin*, and 33 miles South-Eaſt from *Zathmar*, and was taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1685.

LOWER HUNGARY is ſo called, becauſe all of it, except part of the County of *Comorra*, lies on the lower ſide of the *Danube*, as one comes from *Germany* and *Poland*. It is divided into 14 Counties, as follows;

1. *Comorra*, is Eaſt and South from that of *Presburg*, and the greateſt part of it on the South ſide of the *Danube*, and conſiſts of many Iſlands form'd by that River and others; the two chief Iſlands are the *Great* and *Little Schutt*. Places of Note are, 1. *Comorra*, on the Eaſt corner of an Iſland, where the Branches of the *Danube* and the other Rivers unite, 40 miles South Eaſt of *Presburg*. It is very ſtrong by Nature and Art, and was the chief Bulwark againſt the *Turks*, after they took *Gran*. It has ſeveral Caſtles, beſides Baſtions and other Fortifications, and there is a pleaſant Proſpect from hence over the neighbouring Country. 2. *Newhauſel*, a very ſtrong Town, 37 miles Eaſt from *Presburg*, ſtorm'd by the Duke of *Lorrain* in 1685.

2. *Nauſon*, South-Weſt of *Comorra*: Places of Note are, 1. *Altenburg* the Capital, 15 miles South-Eaſt from *Presburg*, a well fortified Town in an Iſland. 2. *Mouſon*, at the ſide of the *Newſidler* Sea, or Lake, 12 miles North-Weſt of *Altenburg*, and is defended by a Caſtle, and of difficult approach, becauſe of Moraſſes.

3. *Sopron Edenburg*, or *Oedenburg*, is South-Weſt of *Mauſon*. The only Town of Note is *Edenburg*, 9 miles South-Weſt of the *Newſidler* Sea, Capital of *Lower Hungary*, the Place where the States meet, and where their Kings us'd to be crown'd. *Newſidler* Sea, or Lake, in this County, is 26 miles long, and 9 miles broad; abounds with Fiſh, has many ſmall Towns and Villages on its Banks, particularly *Neuſidle*, which give it Name, and has a fine Caſtle and Market-Place. Near this Town they make Saltpetre from a black Earth, and near *Alſemberg* there is a middling Subſtance betwixt Clay and Stone, called Liver-Stones, naturally impreſſed with the Figures of Trees and Leaves.

4. *Caſtriſirren*, or *Sarwar*, South of *Sopron*, has a Capital of its own Name, at the Conflux of the *Guntz* and *Raab*, 35 miles South Eaſt from *Edenburgh*. 2. *St. Godard* on the ſame River, noted for a great Victory of the *Imperialiſts* over the *Turks* in 1664.

5. *Javarin*, or *Raab*, North-Eaſt of *Surwar*. Places of Note are, 1. *Javarin*, or *Raab*, 28 miles North-Eaſt from *Sarwar*, in an Iſland formed by the *Raab* at its conflux with the *Danube*. It is very ſtrong by Nature and Art, has 2 Bridges over the Branches of the River, and ſeveral Antique Arms in the Magazine. 2. *Thata*, another fortified Town, 18 miles Eaſt of it.

6. *Gran*, or *Strigonium*, South-Eaſt of *Javarin*. Places of Note are, 1. *Gran*, or *Strigonium* the Capital, 35 miles Eaſt of *Raab*. It is a conſiderable

ſiderable City, was formerly the Seat of their Kings, and is the See of an Archbiſhop, who by his Place is Primate Chancellor, and Preſident of the Council of *Hungary*. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower*, and well fortified. The *Lower* Town commands the *Danube*. Here are many noble Structures, of which the Palace, the Archbiſhop's Caſtle and the Cathedral are chief. It has been the Seat of many great Actions. The Town was taken, and the *Turks* routed before it in 1595. by Arch-Duke *Matthias*, when Sir *Thomas Arundel* of *Wardor Caſtle* in *Wiltſhire* ſtorm'd one of the Towers, and pulled down the *Turkiſh* Standard, for which the Emperor made him a Count of the Empire, and King *James* I. made him a Baron of *England*, which Honours are ſtill enjoy'd by his Poſterity. The Elector of *Bavaria* and Duke of *Lorrain* defeated the *Turks* who came to beſiege it in 1685. The adjacent Country is fruitful, and produces generous Wine. 2. *Vizegrad*, on the *Danube*, 6 miles South-Eaſt from *Gran*, has 2 ſtrong Caſtles, one on a Rock, where the Crown of *Hungary* was formerly kept.

7. *Pelyez*, or the County of *Buda*, is South-Eaſt of *Gran*. *Buda*, or *Offen*, the Capital, is 30 miles South-Eaſt of *Gran*, and was Capital of *Hungary*, till the *Turks* took it in the 16th Century. It lies on the ſide of a Hill, that deſcends towards the *Danube*, which is a quarter of a League broad, and has a Bridge of Boats over to *Peſt*. It was large, rich, populous and very ſtrong, and had magnificent Palaces and other Structures, but it decay'd much after taken a ſecond time by the *Turks* in 1529. It continued in their Hands till 1686, when the Duke of *Lorrain* took it by Storm, after defeating the *Turks* that came to relieve it. The moſt ſumptuous Structures now remaining are their Inns, Moſques, Bridges and Baths; they have 8 of the latter in and about the Town, which Dr. *Brown* ſays are the fineſt in *Europe*, for large Springs and magnificent Buildings; ſome of them are both for bathing and and drinking; ſome of them ſo hot, that they can't be us'd till mix'd with cold Water, or convey'd to cool in other Baths. They have a ſulphurous ſmell, and a petrifying quality. The Emperor has new fortify'd the Town ſince it came into his Hands. There is a conſiderable Iſland below the City called *Ratzemark*, or St. *Margaret*, 23 miles long, and 8 broad, and has a Town and ſeveral Villages.

8. *Alba Regalis*, lies Weſt of *Pelyez*. The only Place of Note is *Alba Regalis*, alias *Stul-Weiſſemberg*, 30 miles South-Weſt of *Buda*, on the River *Zarwiſſa*. It is covered on one ſide by Moraſſes, and well fortified. It has 3 Cauſeways to the firm Land, and was formerly the Place where the Kings dwelt, were crown'd and buried. It is large and well built, and was ſurrendred by the *Turks* in 1688, after a long Blockade.

9. *Veſprin*, or *Weſtprinienſis*, lies Weſt of *Alba Regalis*. Places of Note are *Veſprin*, 11 miles Weſt of *Alba Regalis*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gran*, who is Chancellor to the Queens of *Hungary*, and has a right to crown them. It is defended by a Fort on a neighbouring Hill. 2. *Papa*, which ſome place in this County, and others in *Raab*, 20 miles North-Weſt of *Veſprin*. It is ſtrong, and was ſeveral times taken and re-taken during the late Wars. 3. The *Lake Balaton* on the South ſide of the County, is 48 miles long, 7 or 8 broad, abounds with Fiſh, and has ſeveral Forts on its Banks, built againſt the Incurſions of the *Turks*. The River *Zarawitza* riſes from it, and falls into the *Danube*.

10. *Saladien*, or *Salawar*, is South-Weſt of *Veſprin*. It has a Town of its own Name, at the Weſt end of *Lake Balaton*; but the chief Place is *Kaniſcha*, 13 miles South-Weſt of *Lake Balaton*, is a ſtrong Town in the middle of a Marſh. It was ſurrendred to the *Imperialiſts* in 1690. for want of Proviſions, after a long Blockade, when the *Turkiſh* Governor told the *Imperial* General, That he had yielded to him the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs of the *Ottoman* Empire. St. *Jerome* was born at *Strido*, in this County, now a ruinous Town.

11. *Sigeth*, or *Sigeten*, is Eaſt of *Salawar*. The Capital *Sigeth*, 62 miles South-Eaſt of *Kaniſcha*; ſtands on an Iſland in the River *Aiua*, has Marſhes on 3 ſides, is very well fortified, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle beyond the Iſland, and has only one Paſſage on the ſide of the firm Land, defended by 2 Baſtions. The *Turks* ſurrendred it in 1689. after 2 years Blockade.

12. *Simigien*, or *Egzard*, North-Eaſt of *Sigeth*, has only one Place of Note, called *Dambe*.

13. *Tolnen*, or *Tolna*, is South of *Simigien*. The Capital *Tolna* is near the *Danube*, noted for a Victory by the *Huns* over the *Romans*, of whom 40000 were killed. It is fortified, and was taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1686.

14. *Varanien*, or *Baranywar*, is South of *Zolna*. The Capital is of the ſame Name. Other Places of Note are, (1.) *Mohacz*, or *Mohatz*, a ſmall Town near the *Danube*, 31 miles South-Eaſt of *Colocza*, remarkable for the Defeat and Death of *Lewis* II. King of *Hungary*, who, in 1526, with 20000 Men, engaged 300000 *Turks*; after which they conquer'd moſt of the Kingdom; and on the ſame Ground the Duke of *Lorrain* and Elector of *Bavaria*, in 1687, obtained a great Victory over the Prime *Viſir*. (2.) *Funf-Kirchen*, or *Five Churches*, 31 miles South-Eaſt of *Sigeth*, a ſtrong Town, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Gran*. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* recover'd it from the *Turks* in 1686. (3.) *Darda*, 8 miles North-Weſt of *Eſſeck*, a ſtrong Fortreſs near the Mouth of the *Drave*, that covers one end of the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, was taken by the *Germans* in 1697. as was *Sicklos*, a fortify'd Town about 20 miles Weſt of it.

SCLAVONIA

HAS *Lower Hungary* on the North, the River *Save* which divides it from *Croatia*, *Boſnia* and *Servia* on the South; has *Stiria* on the Weſt, and the *Danube* on the Eaſt; is 231 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 50 where broadeſt South and North. The Name came from the *Sclavi*, ſuppoſed to be of *Scythian* Extraction. They were formerly a mighty People, as appears by the extent of their Language, which is ſpoke here, in *Hungary*, *Turkey* in *Europe*, *Poland*, *Muſcovy* and *Bohemia*. The *Venetians* firſt put a ſtop to their Conqueſts, and to keep them under, oblig'd them to hard Labour, from whence ſome derive our *Engliſh* Word *Slaves*.

The Air is temperate, and they have plenty of Corn, Cattle and Paſturage. The People are ſtrong and martial. Thoſe who live on the Banks of the *Save*, as well as the *Serviane*, are commonly nam'd *Raſcians*. As to their Religion, they are partly *Romaniſts* and partly *Greeks*. It is divided into the 6 following Counties.

I. ZAGRAB, which has *Stiria* on the Weſt. The only Place of Note is *Zagrab*, or *Agram*, on the *Save*, 50 miles South-Weſt of *Kaniſcha*. It is Capital of the County, populous, well fortify'd, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Celocza*.

II. WARASDIN, lies North from *Zagrab*. Places of Note are, 1. *Waraſdin* its Capital, near an Iſland in the *Drave*, 20 miles South-Weſt of *Kaniſcha*. It is ſmall, but well fortified. 2. *Coppronitz*, 20 miles South-Eaſt of *Waraſdin*, is another ſmall City, well fortified.

III. KREISS, or HOLY CROSS, has a Capital of the ſame Name, 21 miles South-Weſt of *Waraſdin*.

IV. POSEGA, is the largeſt County of *Sclavonia*, lies South-Eaſt from *Waraſdin* and *Zagrab*. Places of Note are, 1. *Poſega*, or *Poſon*, Capital of all *Sclavonia*, 100 miles South-Eaſt from *Zagrab*, upon a River that falls into the *Save*, 14 miles South from it. It is well fortified, has a good Trade and Juriſdiction over 400 Villages. It was taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1687. 2. *Gradiſca*, on the *Save*, 30 miles Weſt of *Poſega*, a ſtrong Town, taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1691. 3. *Verovitzia*, or *Werowitz*, near the *Drave*, 45 miles North of *Gradiſca*, a ſtrong Town, taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1684.

V. VALCON, or WALPON, lies Eaſt of *Poſega*, and has a Capital of the ſame Name, which ſome Place, but wrong, in *Poſega*, from which it lies 35 miles North-Eaſt, in an Iſland form'd by a River of the ſame Name, and is noted for being defended 3 Months by the Governour of *Sclavonia*'s Lady againſt the *Turks*, who were obliged to raiſe the Siege with great Loſs. 2. *Eſſeck*, 45 miles North-Eaſt of *Valpo*, on the South ſide the *Drave*, and 5 miles Weſt from the *Danube*. It appears to have been a *Roman* Colony, by a fair Inſcription on one of its Gates. It is famous for its Bridge over the Branches of the *Drave* and Moraſſes for 5 miles. Dr. *Brown* ſays it had handſome Towers at each quarter of a mile, rail'd in, and ſupported by large Piles of Wood, 9 or 10 in a rank for each Arch, with Stairs to the Marſhes on both ſides. It was a beautiful and ſtupendous piece of Workmanſhip, but deſtroyed by the *Imperialiſts* in their late Wars with the *Turks*, who uſed to invade *Hungary* by this Bridge. The *Imperialiſts* took the Town in 1687. It is large and populous, well furniſhed with Inns and Shops, but the Houſes being of Wood, and the Streets plank'd, inſtead of being pav'd, 'tis very ſubject to Fire.

VI. SZEREM, or SIRMIA, lies Eaſt and South from *Valkon*. Places of Note are, 1. *Szerem*, or *Sirmiſch*, the ancient *Sirmium*, upon a River that falls into the *Save*, 40 miles South of *Eſſeck*, is an ancient Town, was the Reſidence and Birth-Place of ſeveral *Roman* Emperors, and famous for a Victory which *Clodius*, ſirnamed *Gothicus*, obtained here over the *Goths*, and other barbarous People; but 'tis now inconſiderable. 2. *Carlowitz*, on the *Danube*, 29 miles North-Eaſt of *Szerem*, and 32 miles South-Eaſt of *Eſſeck*, noted for a Peace concluded here in 1698. betwixt the Emperor, the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, the King of *Poland* and the *Venetians* on one part, and the *Turks* on the other. 3. *Peterwaradin*, on the *Danube*, 3 miles South-Eaſt of *Carlowitz*, frequently taken and re-taken during the late Wars, and made ſtrong by the Emperor in 1691. 4. *Salankemen*, 6 miles South-Eaſt of *Peterwaradin*, near the *Danube*, noted for a great Victory over the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in 1691. and for another betwixt this Place and *Peterwaradin*, in 1716, by Prince *Eugene*. 5. *Illock*, 20 miles North-Weſt of *Salankemen*, and *Semlin* 16 miles South-Eaſt of it, are Places frequently mentioned in the late Wars.

CROATIA

LIES South Weſt of *Sclavonia*, was formerly reckoned Part of *Pannonia Superior*, or *Illyricum*, and gave Name to a large Kingdom that reach'd from the *Drave* to the *Adriatic* Sea, but *Croatia* now properly ſo call'd, has the *Save* on the North, *Morlachia* on the Weſt, *Boſnia* on the Eaſt, and *Dalmatia* on the South. It is about 80 miles long, and 80 broad, produces plenty of Corn, Wine, Oil and other Neceſſaries. The Inhabitants nam'd *Croats*, or *Crabats*, are hardy and brave, and their Horſe frequently made uſe of by the *German* Princes for Guards. Their Foot called *Uskoks*, are noted for their Agility. Moſt of this Country is poſſeſſed by the Emperor, and called *Auſtrian Croatia*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Carlſtad*, on a River that falls into the *Save*, 26 miles South-Weſt of *Zagrab*. It is very ſtrong, and always provided with a good Garriſon, at the Charge of thoſe of *Carniola*, to whom it ſerves as a Barrier againſt the *Turks*. It is the Seat of the Ban or Governor of *Croatia*.

2. *Siſeg*, or *Siſaken*, at the Conflux of another River with the *Save*, a ſtrong Town, remarkable for holding out againſt the *Turks*, and their Defeat before it in 1593. Some place it in the County of *Zagrab*.

3. *Caſtanovitz*, a ſtrong Caſtle near the River *Unna*, 40 miles North-Eaſt of *Carlſtat*, taken by the *Imperialiſts* in 1688. The River *Unna* is the Boundary on this ſide betwixt the Emperor and the *Turk*, by the Treaty of *Paſſarowitz*, in 1718.

SERVIA

HAS *Hungary* on the North, *Greece* on the South, *Boſnia* and *Dalmatia* on the Weſt, and *Wallachia* and *Bulgaria* on the Eaſt. It is 220 miles South-Eaſt and North-Weſt, but the breadth unequal, the greateſt being 140, and in other Places from 75 to 15. The Air is temperate, and the Soil ſo fruitful, that the *Romans* call'd it a Granary. It is pleaſant, intermix'd with Plains, Woods and Hills that produce Wine, Corn and Metals. It is well Water'd, and has excellent Horſes, but not well Cultivated. The People are charg'd with Cruelty, Robbery and Drunkenneſs. Moſt of them are *Greeks*, but of ſo little Religion, that they frequently ſell their Children to the *Turks*. A great part of this Country was yielded to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Paſſarowitz*.

Places

Places of Note are,

1. *Belgrade*, alias *Greeks-Weiſſenburg*, the Capital, Lat. 45. 24. Lon. 22. 35. 67 miles South-East from *Eſſeck*. It is Capital of the Country, lies on a Hill at the Conflux of the *Save* and *Danube* on the South ſide, and by Art and Situation one of the ſtrongeſt Cities in *Europe*. It is large, and well ſeated for Trade, becauſe of the *Danube*, *Save*, *Drave*, *Theiſſe*, and other navigable Rivers, that bring Goods from the neighbouring Countries. It is the chief Mart in thoſe Parts. The Merchants of *Raguſa*, *Vienna*, *&c.* have Factories here, and the *Armenians* have a Church, and the *Jews* a Synagogue. It has undergone many Sieges, was taken by the *Turks* in 1521, and continued in their hands till 1688, when the Elector of *Bavaria* took it by Storm. The *Turks* took it again in 1690, but it was retaken by Prince *Eugene* in 1718, after a great Victory over the *Turks*, who came to relieve it. The *Danube*, though very broad here, is ſo rapid, that its Waters do not mix with thoſe of the *Save* for a great way. The City, though large, is but indifferently built, and their Shops are ſmall; but they have large Bezeſtans, and two Exchanges for their chief Commodities. Here is likewiſe a ſtately Caravanſera, or Public Inn, built by a Grand Vizier, and a College for young Students.

2. *Semendria*, near the *Danube*, at the Mouth of a River which falls into it 32 miles South-East of *Belgrade*, is a ſtrong Town, has ſeveral times been taken by the *Turks* and Imperialiſts, and is now in poſſeſſion of the Emperor.

3. *Vidin*, or *Widin*, at the Mouth of the *Lom*, where it falls into the *Danube*.

TRANSILVANIA

HAS *Hungary* and the County of *Temeſwaer* on the Weſt, Part of *Poland* and *Moldavia* on the East, and part of *Wallachia* on the South. It was ſo called becauſe it lies beyond the Foreſts, which divide it from *Hungary*. The *Germans* call it *Sibenbergen* from its ſeven chief Towns. It was formerly a diſtinct Kingdom, and afterwards united to *Hungary*. It has been governed ſince by ſeveral Princes of its own, who ſometimes put themſelves under the Protection of the Emperor, and ſometimes under the *Turks*. It was reſigned by Prince *Abaffi*, and to the States by the Emperor in 1688; and the *Turks* have reſigned it ſince by the Treaties of *Carlowitz* and *Paſſarowitz*, but Prince *Ragotski* ſtill lays Pretenſions to it. It is 120 miles East and Weſt, and 105 South and North. The Air is temperate, but the Water, which paſſes through many Mines, is unwholſome, tho' not quite ſo bad as that of *Hungary*. It is apt to occaſion the Cholic and Sciatica; and their Wine, though eſteemed excellent, has ſuch a Tincture of Chalk and Sulphur, that it is ſaid to occaſion the Gout. Here is Plenty of Corn, Fruit, Wine, Honey, Wax. In their numerous Mountains they have Mines of Gold, Quickſilver, Salt, Lead, and others. Here are many Foreſts that abound with Game, ſuch as Buffaloes, Elks, Wild Goats, *&c.* Their Wheat is extraordinary good and plentiful, ſhoots up to a great Height, and the Blade is as thick as that of an ordinary Reed. Their Horſes are much eſteemed, and they have great Herds of Black Cattle, which ſell well in *Auſtria*. The Country is inhabited by *Saxons*, *Hungarians* and *Siculi*, who have their particular Diſtricts and Laws. The *Siculi* and *Hungarians* are for moſt part *Calviniſts*, and the *Saxons*, *Lutherans*; but there is a mixture of *Papiſts*, *Greeks*, *Photinians*, *Anti-Trinitarians*, and *Anabaptiſts*.

The Entrance into the Country is by 7 Paſſes, made by ſo many Rivers, are ſtrait, and eaſy to be defended. The firſt Paſs is on the ſide of *Hungary*, where the River *Kercs* runs into it, which winds ſo often, that it muſt be paſs'd 30 times. The Stream is violent, and ſo eaſily ſwelled, that Paſſengers are often obliged to go far about. The ſecond is that called the *Iron Gate*, near the Frontiers of *Wallachia*. The third is on the River *Aluta*, South-East from *Hermanſtat*. The fourth at *Cronſtat*, near the Frontiers of *Moldavia*. The fifth in the Country of the *Siculi*, near *Chyck*. The ſixth at *Biſtricia* in the North-Weſt Corner of the Country; and the ſeventh near *Dees*, by the River *Samos*: And all thoſe Paſſes are defended by Forts and Garriſons.

Their Civil Government is by Seven Judges, who have their particular Diſtricts, and over them a ſupreme Judge, choſen by the whole, and confirmed by the Prince. The *Calviniſts* Churches are governed by Preſbyters, and the *Lutherans* by Chapters, with a Dean and Superintendent; the former choſe once a Year, and the latter are continued or diſplaced at pleaſure by the Chapters who chuſe them.

The *Siculi* inhabit the North part of the Country, and are ſuppoſed to be deſcended of the ancient *Scythians* or *Huns*. They value themſelves upon their Antiquity, and have made ſeveral Revolts to recover their Liberty, but all in vain. They are divided into 7 independent Cantons, or Counties, but all ſubject to the general Laws.

Their Counties are,

I. MARKOZECK, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains. The chief Towns are, 1. *Markos*, 50 miles North-East of *Clauſenburg*; and, 2. *Newmarck*, 37 miles North-East of *Clauſenburg*, a large Town, where their General Dyet meets.

II. JURGIO, East from *Markos*.

III. UTVARTHEL, East from *Jurgio*.

IV. CHYCK, North-East of *Newmark*.

V. KYSDI, East from *Chyck*.

VI. ORBAY, East of *Kyſdi*.

VII. CHEPSI, North-Weſt of *Cronſtat*.

They have all of them Capitals of their own Names, but of no great Note.

The *Saxons* inhabit five Counties.

I. ATLAND, where Places of Note are,

1. *Hermanſtat*, Lat. 46. 38. 36 miles Weſt from the Frontiers of *Wallachia*. It is reckoned Capital of *Tranſilvania*, was formerly the Reſidence of the Prince, lies on the River *Cibin*, which falls into the *Aluta*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Colocza* in *Hungary*, and the Reſidence of the Governour. It is ſurrounded with Fiſh-ponds and Pools, and very well fortified. The River is conveyed through the Streets in ſmall Channels, but the Air unwholſome, and the Inhabitants troubled with the Gout, which occaſions its being ill-inhabited, though the Courts of Juſtice, and the General Dyet of the *Saxon* Counties are held here. Their chief Trade is in Cloth and Mead. It is a Granary for the whole Country, and they keep Corn here many Years under Ground without Damage. The neighbouring Country is very hot in Summer and cold in Winter. They had formerly a conſiderable Trade, a College, and a good Library, but now it is much decayed by Perſecution and the Severity of the Government.

2. *Saltzburg*, a mile from hence, yields a conſiderable Revenue to the Prince by its Salt Mines.

3. *Michelsberg*, being a ſtrong Fortreſs on the top of a Hill, 15 miles South-Weſt of *Hermanſtat*, where the Arms and Ammunition for the whole Province are kept.

4. *Hetten*, 22 miles South-East of *Hermanſtat*, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and a conſiderable Trade in Cloth, Sickles, and Fruit.

5. *Gilsburg*, 5 miles from *Hermanſtat*, noted for Salt Mines.

6. *Agnabat*, 18 miles North-East of *Hermanſtat*, one of the chief Towns of *Tranſilvania*.

II. LANDVORDEMWALD, lies Weſt of *Hermanſtat*, and has no Town of Note but *Millenbach*, 22 miles Weſt of *Hermanſtat*.

III. BURCKLAND, lies North-East of *Hermanſtat*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cromſtat*, or *Cronſtat*, 48 miles North-East of *Hermanſtat* on the Frontiers of *Moldavia*. It is ſurrounded with fair and rich Vineyards, and altogether inhabited by *Saxons*, whoſe Language is much the ſame with that of *Lower Saxony*. It is the See of a Biſhop, has a good School, the beſt Library in the Country, and a great Fair once a Year. Here lies the Foreſt of *Zeidenwald*, which is 10 miles long. The Country is ſo marſhy, that in many Places they travel on Planks.

2. *Mergenburg*, 12 miles North-Weſt, and has a good Trade.

IV. VELNLAND lies North-Weſt of *Hermanſtat*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Segeſwar*, alias *Segesburg*, 35 miles North of *Hermanſtat*, on the Front of a Hill, at the Conflux of two Rivers. It is divided into Upper and Lower, well fortified, populous, has a Manufacture of Cloth, good Vineyards, and a fine College on the neighbouring Hills.

2. *Megies*, or *Megeſwaerd*, 17 miles South-Weſt from *Segeſwar*, in a Plain full of noble Vineyard, from whence the neighbouring Country is called *Wine-Land*. It is defended by a Church, built in form of a Caſtle, on a neighbouring Hill, according to the Cuſtom of that Country, by which they make one Charge ſerve for both.

V. NESNERLAND, North-Weſt of *Hermanſtat*. The only Place of Note here is *Neſenſtat*, or *Biſtries*, 85 miles North-Weſt of *Hermanſtat*, on the River *Biſtries*, at the foot of the *Carpathian* Mountains, in a ſpacious Plain. The Town is neat, the third of the *Saxon* Towns of Dignity, encompaſſed with Hills, which bear good Vines, but their Water occaſions ſtrumous Swellings, Deafneſs, Dumbneſs, *&c.*

Rodua, 4 miles from hence, is noted for Gold Mines, and Gold is found in the Sand of the neighbouring Rivulets.

The *Hungarians* inhabit the ſix following Counties:

I. ALBA-JULIA, Weſt from *Hermanſtat*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Alba-Julia*, alias *Weyſſenburg*, 27 miles Weſt of *Hermanſtat*. It had its Name from *Julia*, Mother to *Marcus Aurelius Antonius Pius*, as appears by an Inſcription in the Church of St. *Michael*. It was the Seat of the Kings of *Dacia*, and afterward of the Princes of *Tranſilvania*. Here is a ſplendid Palace, ſo well fortified, that it is reckoned impregnable, and a Gun ſo large, that it requires ſome Hundreds of Oxen to draw it. The City was formerly much larger. It is ſtill 2 miles broad, and lies on the Front of a Hill. It is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Colocza*, and has an Univerſity.

2. *Keresbania*, a ſmall City, 40 miles North-Weſt, noted for a Silver Mine.

II. HUNIAD, lies South of *Hermanſtat*, has a Capital of the ſame Name, and *Offenburg*, another neat Town.

III. THORDA, or WYNBURG, has a Capital of the ſame Name, remarkable for Salt Mines, which yield the Prince a great Revenue.

IV. DOBOKA has only one ſmall Town, noted for a fine College.

V. COLOSWAR, or CLAUSENBERG County lies North-Weſt from *Weiſſenburg*.

Clauſenberg, the Capital, is 35 miles North-Weſt from *Weiſſenburg*, is large, populous, and the Place where the States of *Tranſilvania* meet. It is very well fortified, and inhabited by *Saxons* and *Hungarians*, who are promiſcuouſly admitted to Offices. It is a place of conſiderable Trade.

2. *Broſs* or *Zazuaros*, 16 miles South-Weſt from *Weiſſenburg*, is a neat City, and by an Inſcription on one of the Gates to the Emperor *Trajan*, appears to have been a *Roman* Colony.

3. *Deva*, 28 miles South-Weſt from *Weiſſenburg*, noted for excellent Wine, and defending the Paſs through the Iron Gate into the *Turkiſh* Dominions.

VI. ZATMAR, South from *Cronſtat*, the Capital. *Newſtat* is noted for a Gold Mine in the Neighbourhood, and lies about 4 miles South from *Cronſtat*. *Kiver*, in this County, is alſo noted for Mines of Gold and Silver.

The

The County and Province of TEMESWAER

LIES South of *Upper Hungary* and *Tranſilvania*, has *Wallachia* on the East, the River *Teyſſe* on the Weſt, and the *Danube* on the South. It is in part ſeparated from *Tranſilvania* by the Mountains of the *Iron Gate*, is 126 miles from East to Weſt, and about 55 where broadeſt North and South.

The chief Places are,

1. *Temeſwaer*, the Capital, on the River *Temes*, 33 miles North-East of *Belgrade*. It is a large ſtrong Town, and ſuppoſed to be the *Temæa* whither *Ovid* was baniſhed. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1552, after a vigorous Defence. They did afterwards fortify it, ſo that they thought it impregnable, and kept it till 1718, when it was taken by the Imperialiſts, and was, together with the Province, confirmed to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Paſſarowitz*.

2. *Lippa*, on the *Mariſch*, 20 miles North-East from *Temeſwaer*, a ſtrong Town, yielded to the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, but given to the Emperor by that of *Paſſarowitz*.

3. *Carenſebes*, 47 miles North-East of *Temeſwaer*, a Town of Note near that Paſs called the *Iron Gate*, which leads into *Tranſilvania*.

4. *Beche*, near the Conflux of the *Teyſſe* and *Danube*, 36 miles South-East of *Temeſwaer*, memorable for a Victory obtained by Prince *Eugene* over the *Turks* in 1697.

TURKEY in Europe.

IT includes not only what the Grand Seignior poſſeſſes as a Sovereign, but thoſe Countries or Principalities which are under his Protection, as the *Tartars*, *&c.* So that in this ſenſe his *European* Dominions, including the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, extend from Lat. 35. to Lat. 45. 52. which is 720 miles South and North on the East ſide, but on the Weſt ſide they are 50 miles ſhorter The Breadth is very unequal, the greateſt on the North being about 870 miles, but they contract gradually on the South, where they are very narrow, and are likewiſe much indented in the North by the Emperor's new Conqueſts. The *Turkiſh* Dominions then in *Europe* are,

I. Part of CROATIA, on the East ſide of the *Unna*, where the only Place of Note is *Wihitz*, a ſtrong Town on the East ſide of that River, 45 miles South-East of *Carlſtat*.

II. BOSNIA, which has *Sclavonia* on the North, *Dalmatia* on the South, *Croatia* on the Weſt, and *Servia* on the East. It is about 112 miles South and North, and 78 East and Weſt. The Air is ſharp, but the Soil produces ſome Corn, and Mines of Gold and Silver. This Country was formerly a Kingdom, till conquered by the *Turks*, who fleaed their laſt King alive in 1458. They ſtruggled afterwards for their Liberty, but in vain. The Imperialiſts conquered it in 1688, and reſtored it to the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Caſta Novitza*, a fortified Town and Caſtle on the *Unna*.

2. *Jaicza* on the *Unna*, formerly the Metropolis and Burial-place of their Kings. It is very well fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle; ſo that it is reckoned impregnable, and is the Seat of a *Turkiſh* Sangiack.

3. *Sarajo*, now the Capital of *Boſnia*.

III. WALLACHIA has *Tranſilvania* on the North, *Bulgaria* on the South, *Servia* on the Weſt, and *Moldavia* on the East. It is 235 miles East and Weſt, and 105 South and North, but much indented both ways. The Country is tributary, governed by a Weywood, or Prince, named by the Grand Seignior, to whom he pays 30000 Ducats *per ann.* Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church, and own the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. The Air is temperate, and the Soil fruitful. Here is Plenty of Corn, Wine, Fruits of all ſorts, Wood, Paſture, Black Cattle, Sheep, and noble Horſes with Veniſon and Game. Here are alſo ſome Mines.

Places of Note are,

1. *Tergovisk*, or *Tervis*, 76 miles South-East from *Hermanſtat* in *Tranſilvania*. It is of difficult approach, and the Air unhealthful, becauſe of Moraſſes, and has little remarkable but the Weywood's fine Palace.

2. *Baccovia*, 40 miles North from *Tergovisk*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Colocza*. The Weſt ſide of this Country belongs to the Emperor. The River *Alauta*, which falls into the *Danube*, almoſt 150 miles East of *Belgrade*, being the Boundary betwixt the Empires on that ſide by the Treaty of *Paſſarowitz*.

IV. MOLDAVIA has part of *Poland* on the North, *Tranſilvania* and *Wallachia* on the Weſt, and part of *Bulgaria* on the South. It is 245 miles South and North, but the Breadth unequal, the greateſt from East to Weſt being 145 miles. The Air is healthful. The Country abounds with Corn, excellent Wine, and their Horſes are much valued. It is governed by a Prince, called *Hoſpodar*, who is tributary to the *Turk*. In 1686 the *Poles* over-run it, and obliged the Inhabitants to ſubmit to the Emperor, but it was reſtored to the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Jaſſi*, its Capital, a conſiderable City on the River *Pruth*, 122 miles North-East from *Hermanſtat* in *Tranſilvania*. It was taken and almoſt ruined by the *Poles* in the late Wars.

2. *Soczowa*, 43 miles Weſt from *Jaſſi*, a ſtrong Place, defended by a good Caſtle.

3. *Chotzyn*, or *Chechim*, on the *Neiſter*, 15 miles South-Weſt of *Carminiec* in *Poland*, a ſtrong Town, the chief Magazine of the Country, and famous for a great Victory over the *Turks* by the King of *Poland* near it in 1673.

V. BULGARIA has part of *Wallachia*, *Moldavia* and *Poland* on the North, part of the two former on the Weſt, the *Euxine* Sea on the East, and *Macedonia* and *Romagnia* on the South. It is 460 miles South-Weſt and North-East, but the Breadth very unequal, being not above 40 in the middle, but widens gradually at both Ends, being 160 towards the Eaſt, and 120 on the Weſt. It abounds with Mountains and fruitful Valleys, and great Herds of Cattle, but has been ſubject to the *Turks* ſince the middle of the fifteenth Century. Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church, with a mixture of *Turks* and *Jews*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Sophia*, the Capital, 180 miles South-East from *Belgrade*. It is large, well built, populous, and much frequented by Travellers, becauſe it lies on the Road betwixt *Belgrade* and *Conſtantinople*, but it is not fortified. It was anciently called *Sardica*, noted for a General Council, and is the Seat of the *Beglerbeg* of *Romagnia*, who has the largeſt Juriſdiction of any *Turkiſh* Governour in *Europe*.

2. *Coſſuva*, near the Frontiers of *Servia*, noted for its Plains, where *Lazarus*, Deſpot of *Servia*, at the Head of 500000 Men, the greateſt Chriſtian Army that was ever brought into the Field, was defeated and killed by *Amarath* the *Turk*, who, as he was viewing the Slain, was ſtabbed by a Chriſtian Soldier that was left for dead in the Field. The famous *Hunniades* was alſo defeated in the ſame Plains, after fighting three Days ſucceſsfully againſt the *Turks* with unequal Numbers.

3. *Siliſtria*, a large City, 30 miles North-East of *Sophia*, the Seat of a *Turkiſh* Governour.

4. *Nicopolis* on the *Danube*, 15 miles North of *Siliſtria*, noted for a great Victory by the *Turks* over *Sigiſmund* King of *Hungary*, in 1396, though the *Turks* loſt 60000 Men, and the Chriſtians but 20000.

5. *Verna* in this Country near the *Black Sea*, 150 miles South-East of *Nicopolis*, noted for the Defeat and Death of *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungary* by the *Turks* in 1444, when the Great *Turk*, finding the Day like to go againſt him, pulled the League out of his Pocket that *Ladiſlaus* had broke at the Perſuaſion of the Pope, and appealing to *Chriſt*, as the Chriſtians God, againſt that Perfidiouſneſs, obtained the Victory.

6. *Bender*, Capital of the East part of *Moldavia*, called *Beſſarabia*, a mountainous and marſhy Country, inhabited by *Budziac Tartars*. It lies on the *Nieſter*, 18 miles East of the Frontiers of *Moldavia*, and 175 East of *Caminieck* in *Poland*. It is large, the Capital of the Province, is well fortified, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. The late King of *Sweden* fled hither, and reſided here ſome time, after he was defeated by the Czar.

7. *Kilia Nova*, a ſtrong Town on the moſt Northerly Branch of the *Danube*, 70 miles South-East of *Bender*.

8. *Kilia Vetus*, another ſtrong Town, 30 miles North-East of *Kilia Nova*.

In this Country the *Danube* falls into the *Black Sea* by five Mouths, according to ſome, and ſeven according to others, there being 50 miles betwixt the moſt Southerly and moſt Northerly Branches. It riſes near a Village in *Swabia*, called *Donaw Eſchingen*, and runs 1620 miles in a direct Line, but much more including the Windings. It is navigable downwards from *Ulm*, which is 1530 miles, but not upwards any further than *Vienna*, which is 1340 miles, by Veſſels of Burden, becauſe of the Rapidity of the Stream, and three Cataracts in *Auſtria*, that were formerly reckoned very dangerous, but now ſo well known, that ſmall Veſſels commonly paſs them downwards. The Ancients called it promiſcuouſly *Iſter* and *Danube*. It is the nobleſt and longeſt River in *Europe*, and of late has been remarkable for Naval Fights betwixt the *Turks* and Imperialiſts. The Fiſh here are larger than in other *European* Rivers, and it has ſome peculiar, and particularly one called *Huſo*, or *Hauſon*: it is ſomething like a Sturgeon, and ſuppoſed to come from the *Euxine* Sea. The *Hungarians* and *Germans* value it ſo much, that they reckon it a great Dainty, and 'tis ſcarce to be met with but at People of Quality's Tables.

VI. BUDZIAC, or OCZAKOW-TARTARY, lies North-East of *Bulgaria*, and inhabited by thoſe called *Budziac Tartars*, who are Allies to the *Turks*, and under their Protection. It is 180 miles East and Weſt, and 95 where broadeſt South and North.

Places of Note are,

1. *Keellogrod*, or *Akierman*, at the Mouth of the *Nieſter*, 105 miles East of *Bender*, on the Bank of the *Black Sea*. It is a ſtrong Fortreſs, and Capital of the Country.

2. *Oczacow*, 37 miles North-East, another ſtrong Town with a *Turkiſh* Garriſon, where the Cham ſometimes reſides.

3. *Koczubi*, 12 miles North-East, another ſtrong Town.

4. *Carmini*, near the Mouth of the *Nieper*, another.

VII. LITTLE TARTARY, lies North-East of *Budziac*. It is ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from *Great Tartary*, and ſometimes named *Precop*, or *Crim Tartary*, though ſome diſtinguiſh them. It is 240 miles South and North, and 177 where broadeſt East and Weſt. Some extend it as far as the River *Don*, and includes the *Coſſacks* already deſcribed. The Inhabitants deſcended from the *Aſſan Tartars*, and depended on him called the *Great Cham*, but ſet up for themſelves about 1400, and were ſubdued by the *Turks* in 1584, ſince which they have been Tributaries and Allies to the Grand Seignior. They are *Mahometans*, very barbarous, and allow Polygamy which makes their Country populous. They are governed by a Cham, who receives a Green or Purple Standard from the *Porte*. He has a daily Allowance from the Grand Seignior, and

A Map of GREECE, with part of Anatolia

most Humbly Inscribid to Alexander Urquhart of Newhall Esq.r 1720. Revis'd by I. Senex.



Explanation

Citys / Townes / Castles / Monasteries / Ruins / Places taken from the Turks / Villages

The Channell up to the Black Sea

A Scale of English Miles.

and Presents from other neighbouring Princes, to prevent his Incursions. He is reckoned able to raise 300000 Horse, but that is when the Grand Seignior orders the other Tributary *Tartars* to join him. He has few Foot, but some Janizaries the *Turk* allows him as a Guard when he goes to War on his Order. The North part of the Country is that properly called *Little Tartary*, and the South part, which is joined to it by a narrow Isthmus, is named the *Crim*, or *Crimee*, and what the Ancients called *Chersonesus Taurica*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Precop*, on the Isthmus, from whence the People are called *Precop Tartars*. It lies near the Ditch formed by the *Tartars* to defend the *Chersonesus*, is not well fortified, but has a strong Castle, the Seat of the Governour, who examines all Travellers, and suffers none to pass without the Cham's Leave.

2. *Caffa*, the ancient *Theodosia*, on the East side of the *Crim*, a large strong City upon the Shore, at the foot of a Hill, is a noble Mart inhabited by *Turks*, *Armenians*, and *Greeks*; the latter pay Tribute to the Grand Seignior as Lord of the Town, though the Cham's Jurisdiction reaches to the Walls. Most of the Houses are of Earth and mean, but there are two Castles, in one of which the *Turkish* Bassaw resides. Provisions are very cheap here, the Harbour is safe, and they have a great Trade in Fish and Caviar from the *Palus Mæotis*, 26 miles West of it, and also in Corn, Butter and Salt to *Constantinople*, *&c.* The Air is good, but the Soil sandy, and the Water bad.

3. *Crim*, 25 miles West of *Caffa*, gave Name to the Country, was a great City, but now small, and noted only for the Cham's Mint and Seraglio.

4. *Baccasairai*, 55 miles North-West of *Caffa*, is the Residence of the Cham, who has a magnificent Palace here, with Gardens, Orchards, Baths, *&c.* It consists of about 4000 Houses, and lies in a Country proper for Hunting and Fowling.

5. *Arbato*, on an Isthmus that runs into the *Palus Mæotis*, 60 miles South-East of *Precop*, noted for 2 Castles, and the Cham's keeping 70000 Studs here.

6. *Kersa* on the South-East Point of the *Palus Mæotis*, a Town of a thousand Houses.

VIII. *GREECE*, where we have,

(I.) ALBANIA, which has *Dalmatia* and *Servia* on the North, *Epirus* on the South, the *Venetian* Gulph on the West, and *Macedonia* on the East. The *Turks* call it *Arnaut*, and the People *Arnauts*. It is about 200 miles South and North, and 170 East and West. This, together with *Epirus*, called formerly *Lower Albania*, made up the Kingdom of the famous *George Castriot*, alias *Scanderbeg*, who with a small Army opposed the whole Power of the *Turks* many Years, defeated them in 22 Battles, and left his Country to the *Venetians*, from whom the *Turks* took it. Most of the People are of the *Greek* and *Roman* Church. They are valiant, and their Horses so swift, that the *Turks* make much use of them.

Places of Note are,

1. *Scutari*, or *Scodra*, 30 miles East of *Catara* in *Dalmatia*. It was the Seat of the Kings of *Illyrium*, is large, lies on a Rock near a Lake, is defended by a Castle, the Seat of a *Turkish* Governour, has a Bishop and several Churches.

2. *Dulcigno*, 30 miles South-West of *Scutari*, has a Harbour well frequented, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Antivari*. The Privateers of this Place are very troublesome to the *Venetians* in time of War.

3. *Alessio*, 30 miles South-East of *Dulcigno*, on a steep Hill, near the Mouth of the *Drin*. It has a strong Fortress, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Durazzo*, and *Scanderbeg's* Tomb, who died here in 1467. The *Turks* do so much Honour to his Memory, that they use pieces of his Tomb as Charms to animate them in War.

4. *Durazzo*, old *Dyrrachium* and *Epidamnus*, on the Coast, 17 miles South-West of *Alessio*, is the best Town of the Province, has a good Harbour, and a considerable Trade with *Italy*. It is large, but not well-inhabited, because of the bad Air.

5. *Antivari*, 12 miles West of *Dulcigno*, lies on a Rock, has a Harbour, and is the See of an Archbishop.

6. *Croia*, or *Croy*, 20 miles North-West of *Durazzo*, very strong by Situation, is the See of a Bishop, its Suffragan, and famous for the Defence of it by *Scanderbeg*, who forced the *Turks* to a shameful Retreat before it.

7. *La Valona*, 40 miles South of *Durazzo*, the See of a Bishop, is strong, and has a noble Harbour.

8. *Locrida*, alias *Guystandel*, 45 miles South-East of *La Valona*, the See of an Archbishop, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Governour.

(II.) EPIRUS, South from *Albania*, is now of small Extent to what formerly, being only 195 miles long, and 70 where broadest. It abounds with good Pasturage and Cattle.

Places of Note are,

1. *Arta*, or *Larta*, 120 miles South-East of *La Valona*, formerly the Seat of their Kings. It is large, populous, Capital of the Country, is the See of a *Greek* Archbishop, who has a noble Cathedral, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Governour.

2. *Privеza*, 30 miles South-West of *Larta*, raised out of the Ruines of the ancient *Nicopolis*, which *Augustus* built in memory of his Victory over *Anthony* at *Actium*. It was a Place of great Strength, till dismantled by the *Venetians* after the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

3. *Chimera*, on the Coast, North-West of *Larta*, is very strong, has a good Harbour and Trade, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Patras*.

4. *Butrinto*, on the Coast, over against the Isle of *Corfu*, the See of a Bishop, formerly a considerable City, but now a Fishing Village.

(III.) MACEDONIA, has *Servia* on the North, *Thessaly* and the *Archipelago* on the South, *Albania* and *Epirus* on the West, and *Romagnia* on the East, is 150 miles South and North, and 240 East and West, but was formerly much larger. It abounds with Corn, Pasture, Cattle, and Venison, and in some parts with Oil and Wine.

Places of Note are,

1. *Salonichi*, the old *Thessalonica*, on a Gulph of its Name. It has several Remains of *Roman* Structures, is the See of a *Greek* Archbishop, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Sangiac. The Walls are 4 Leagues round. 'Tis defended by a Citadel and 2 Forts, and one of the most considerable Towns in the *Levant*, by reason of its good Harbour and Traffick in Silk, Leather, Iron, Cotton, Wax, Honey, Wool, Corn, *&c.* chiefly managed by *Jews*, who are numerous and rich, have many Synagogues, and 2 Colleges for Education of their Youth, and those who come from other Parts. The Christians have many fine Churches and Convents, but the *Turks* have the Cathedral.

2. *Jamniza*, on the same Gulph, 30 miles South-West, built on the Ruines of *Pella*, the ancient Seat of their Kings, where Marbles and other Monuments of its ancient Magnificence are often found.

3. *Agios Laura* on *Monte Santto*, the ancient Mount *Athos*, is a famous *Greek* Monastery, from whence the Bishops under the Patriarch of *Constantinople* are always chosen. It lies 90 miles South-East of *Thessalonica*. This Mountain rises above the middle Region of the Air, and the Shadow in an Evening extends as far as the Isle of *Lemnos*, which is 60 miles. The Inhabitants frequently live 130 years, which has occasioned the *Greeks* to build 23 Monasteries upon it.

4. *Philippi*, 15 miles North of the Gulph of *Contessa*, has the Ruines of several *Roman* Structures, is much decayed, and now only noted for being the See of an Archbishop.

5. *Amphipolis*, 10 miles North of the same Gulph, anciently a famous City, and Capital of *Macedonia*, but now ruinous, and noted only for being the See of a *Greek* Archbishop.

6. *Sidero Capsa*, now *Seydra*, 45 miles South-East of *Thessalonica*, is the See of a Bishop, and noted for its Gold Mines, discover'd in the time of King *Philip*, and yield still a considerable Revenue to the Grand Seignior.

(IV.) THESSALY, now *Janna*, has *Macedonia* and *Epirus* on the North, *Achaia* on the South, and the Gulph of *Salonichi* on the East, is 190 miles East and West, and 90 South and North. The Air is good, and the Soil produces Corn, Oranges, Limons, Figs, Pomegranates, Grapes, Olives, *&c.* Most of the People are Christians, Comely, and Warlike.

Places of Note are,

1. *Larissa*, 25 miles South-West of the Gulph of *Salonichi*. It was the Birth-Place of *Achilles*, is Capital of the Country, the See of a *Greek* Archbishop, and inhabited by many People of Quality. The Grand Seignior has a Pallace, and sometimes resides here. It has many fine Buildings, a Stone-Bridge of 9 Arches over the River *Pendus*, a good Trade, and abundance of Merchants.

2. *Pharsa*, the ancient *Pharsalia*, where *Cæsar* defeated *Pompey*; is a Place of Note, and the See of a *Greek* Archbishop.

3. *Tricala*, a small but populous City, and the Seat of a *Turkish* Governour, 40 miles South of *Larissa*.

4. *Janna*, 55 miles South-West of *Larissa*, thought to be the ancient *Cassiope Dolopum*, a well-built City, and the See of a *Greek* Archbishop.

5. *Scotusa*, 18 miles West of *Larissa*, noted anciently for an Oracle, and now a Bishop's See.

6. *Pagasa*, now *Volo*, 15 miles East of *Larissa*, has a spacious Harbour, had a strong Fortress, and was a Magazine for the *Turks*, till dismantled by the *Venetians* in the late War.

(V.) ACHAIA, has *Thessaly* and *Epirus* on the North, the *Morea* and *Archipelago* on the South, the *Mediterranean* on the West, and *Negropont* on the East; is 235 miles East and West, and 70 where broadest. It is pleasant and fruitful, and anciently reckoned the chief Country of *Greece*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Setines*, the ancient *Athens*. It lies on a Promontory upon the Gulph of *Engia*, about Lat. 38 deg. 2 miles from the Sea. There are several Monuments of its ancient Grandeur, though much short of what it was formerly. The Houses stand close; the Streets are narrow; the Inhabitants are reckoned about 10000; two thirds of whom are *Greeks* and have many Churches and Monasteries in and about the City, which is the See of one of their Archbishops. The *Turks* have 5 Mosques, the chief of which is the ancient Temple of *Minerva*, which is a beautiful piece of Antiquity, and with the Theatre of *Bacchus* stands in the Citadel, which is a mile and half in length, but not strong. The Remains of an ancient Castle, supposed to be the *Acropolis*, appear on the top of a steep Rock, inaccessible on every side but the North-West, where there is a difficult Ascent. Many of the noble Ruines of the ancient City lye about it. Their noble Harbour is now choak'd up with Sand. The Air is good, and the neighbouring Country abounds with Wine, Oyl and Pasture; and there's an Olive Wood of 6 miles long, in a Plain upon the River *Cephisus*.

2. *Delphos*, now *Castri*, or *Salona*, near the Gulph of *Lepanto*, is the Remains of the ancient City so famous for *Apollo's* Temple and Oracle. It consists now only of 200 Houses, chiefly inhabited by Christians, with 5 or 6 Churches, and the *Turks* have one Mosque. Near this Place lies Mount *Parnassus*, with its two high Tops, from whence Water runs down in abundance after Rain or Snow; and below the left Top is a plentiful Spring, suppos'd to be the *Castalius Fons* of the Poets. There are marble Steps up to it, and Niches for Statues cut in the Rock. The Stream of it falls down a steep Precipice into the River *Plistos*. Mount *Helicon* lies also near this Place.

3. *Lepanto* lies on the same Gulph, 40 miles South-West, thought to be the *Naupactus* or *Epactus* of the Ancients. It is the best City on the Gulph, lies on the side of a Hill in 4 Stages, with a Wall betwixt each. The Harbour lies at the Foot of a Hill, is of an Oval Form, fac'd with Walls. The Entrance so narrow that a Chain may be drawn a-cross, and it is defended by a small Castle on each side, but not capable of large Ships. The *Turks* are so Jealous, that they allow no Christian Ship of Bulk to come higher than *Patras*, on the Shore of the *Morea*. The Trade here is in *Turkey* Leather, Oil, Tobacco, Rice, Barley, Wine, Oranges, Citrons and Limons. The neighbouring Valleys abound with Gardens, Vineyards, Olive-yards and Corn Fields. The Town is Populous, defended by a strong Castle, and is the See of a *Greek* Archbishop, but the *Turks* oblige him to live at *Acta*. This Place is famous for a great Victory near the Mouth of the Gulph, obtain'd over the *Turks* by Don *John* of *Austria*, who commanded the *Venetian* Fleet in 1571. The *Venetians* took this Town in 1697; but restor'd it

by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*. Some Leagues West from hence lie the Streights of *Lepanto*, guarded by the Castles of *Patras* on the *Morea*, and by that of *Romelia* on the other side.

4. *Marathon*, 42 miles North-East from *Athens*, so famous for the great Victory obtained by *Miltiades* with 12000 Men, over 500000 *Persians*, is now only a small Village.

5. *Stive*, the Remains of the ancient *Thebes*, 48 miles North from *Athens*, has only 3 or 4000 Inhabitants, most of them *Greeks*, under an Archbishop. Nothing of its ancient Grandure now remains, but the Ruines of *Cadmus*'s Fort, and some old Inscriptions.

(VI.) MOREA, the ancient *Peloponnesus*, lies South from *Achaia*, to which it is joyn'd by the narrow *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, which is about 16 miles long. The *Morea* is reckoned about 238 miles long, and 184 broad, but much indented with Bays. It is called the noblest *Peninsula* in *Europe*, because of the Courage and Virtue of its ancient Inhabitants, the power of their States, the splendour of their Cities, and the fruitfulness of their Soil, which abounds with Corn, Wine, Oil, excellent Fruits, and every thing that contributes to the Necessity or Pleasure of Life. Their Mountains, so much fam'd by the ancient Poets, abound with Game and Medicinal Plants. The famous *Styx* of the Poets, lies in *Arcadia*, on the West side of the *Peninsula*, is rather a Well than a River, and the Water so cold, and of so coroding a Nature, that nothing but the Hoof of a Mule is able to contain it. It runs with a Stream into the River *Alpheus*, as *Acheron*, another famous River of the Poets does. The Inhabitants are warlike and ingenious, as were their Ancestors.

Places of Note are,

1. *Patras*, now *Badra*, on the North-West Corner of the Country. It was famous in Antiquity because of its noble Harbour, and the Priviledges granted it by *Augustus*, *&c.* It is the See of a *Greek* Archbishop, who has 1000 Churches under his Jurisdiction. The City is large, strong, populous, and the Inhabitants are reckoned good Mariners. The Harbour is defended by a strong Castle on a Hill, under which there is a Valley well planted with Oranges, Limons, Citrons, and tall Cedars. Here is a Cypress-tree, thought to be the oldest and biggest in the World; it is 18 Foot round, and has Branches 20 Foot long. This City has been several times taken by the *Turks* and *Venetians*, but the latter lost it with all the *Morea* in the last War.

2. *Modon*, the ancient *Methone*, lies on Cape *Sapienza*, in the South-West Corner of the Peninsula, is strong, has a good Harbour and Trade.

3. *Coron*, 10 miles North-East of *Modon*, near the bottom of a Bay. It is the See of a *Greek* Bishop, strong, and has a safe Harbour. The adjacent Country abounds with Fruit, Oil, and Silk.

4. *Navarino*, 22 miles North-West of *Coron*, is divided into Old and New. The old Town stands on a Rock that jets out into the Sea, and both are very strong by Nature and Art. It has the best and largest Harbour in the *Morea*.

5. *Misitra*, or *Misistra*, on the Ruines of the ancient *Lacedæmon*, or *Sparta*, lies 46 miles East from *Coron*. The Ruines of its ancient Magnificence appear about the present Town, which is the See of a Bishop, and divided into four Parts. The Castle lies on the top of Mount *Taygetus*, and is so strong that it was never taken by Force. The Town consists of two large Streets, and several small ones across them. The Cathedral is a noble Structure, and their Bishop's Palace magnificent. They have several other stately Churches and Monasteries. The *Turks* have a fine Mosque, built by fine Pieces from the ancient Ruines. Near this Town lies the Promontory anciently called *Tænarum*, now Cape *Matapan*, the most Southerly Point of the *Morea*, in which there are many Caves and Dens, that the Poets fancied to be the Entrance into Hell; and on the other side the Bay, lies the Promontory *Malæa*, dangerous for Sailors.

6 *Napoli di Malvasia*, lies near the South-East Point of the Peninsula, 55 miles South-East from *Misistra*. It is supposed to be the *Epidaurus* of the Ancients. It lies upon a Rock in the Sea, joined to the Continent by a wooden Bridge, is very strong, defended by a treble Wall, is accessible only on one side, and has one of the best Harbours in the *Archipelago*, defended by a strong Fortress, and much frequented for *Malmsey* Wine, which grows in the Neighbourhood. It is the See of an Archbishop, and has a Suburb inclos'd with a Rampart.

7. *Czarnata*, a strong Fortress, 30 miles South-West from *Misistra*.

8. *Cheleſa*, 20 miles South-East from *Czarnata*, a very strong Town, noted for a great Victory by the *Venetians* over the *Turks* in 1685.

9. *Megalopolis*, 52 miles North-West from *Misistra*, the ancient Metropolis of *Arcadia*, and the Birth-place of *Polybius* the Historian, now only noted for being the See of a Bishop.

10. *Napoli di Romania*, the ancient *Nauplia*, 55 miles North-East from *Misistra*, near a Bay of its own Name, the ancient *Argolicus Sinus*. It stands on a Promontory, is accessible only by a narrow stony Way betwixt a Mountain and the Shore, has a safe and spacious Harbour, defended by a strong Citadel, and the Entrance so narrow, that one Ship can only come in at a time. It is the See of an Archbishop, the most populous Town in the *Morea*, has 60000 *Greeks*, besides other Inhabitants, and is one of the best Places of Trade in the *Levant*.

11. *Argos*, 30 miles North-West of *Napoli di Romania*, formerly the Capital of a Kingdom, and very stately and magnificent, but has nothing remarkable now, except a Citadel, and the Palace of their Bishop.

12. *Corinth* lies in the middle of the Isthmus, betwixt the Gulph of *Lepanto* and *Engia*, 40 miles North from *Argos*. Its commodious Situation contributed much to its Trade and Riches. It was one of the most famous Cities of the East, but now ruinous, tho' of a large Extent, because the Houses stand at a considerable Distance, with Gardens of Oranges and Limons betwixt them. The Walls are about 3 miles round, and from them there is one of the finest Prospects in the World. The Castle, formerly called *Acrecorinthus*, stands on the top of a Rock, accessible only by one narrow and difficult Passage through two Gates. It has 6 *Greek* Churches, is the See of an Archbishop, and has 3 *Turkish* Mosques. The Fountain *Pirene*, where the Poets say *Pegasus* drank, is on the top of the Rock where the Castle stands, and there are 200 Wells or Cisterns in it. The neighbouring Country abounds with Villages, and produces Wheat, Barley, excellent Wine and Oil, and is well stor'd with Cattle. There is a Wall across the Isthmus, which has been several times built and demolished by the *Turks* and *Venetians*.

13. *Maina*, a small Town with a Harbour well fortified, on the Gulph of *Colochina*, in the South side of the Peninsula.

14. *Navarin*, on the Gulph of *Arcadia*, on the West side of the Peninsula, a strong Town.

15. *Arcadia*, a strong Town with a good Harbour, betwixt *Patras* and *Navarino*.

(VII.) ROMANIA (the ancient *Thracia*) has *Bulgaria* on the North, the *Archipelago* and *Propontis* on the South, *Macedonia*, on the West, and the *Black Sea* on the East. It is 200 miles East and West, and 170 where broadest South and North. The Soil is naturally fruitful, but not cultivated by the *Turks*. It has Plenty of good Corn and Pasture, and some Wine, Mines of Silver, Lead and Allum. The Air is unhealthful on the Coast, where the Plague is frequent.

Places of Note are,

1. *Constantinople*, the ancient *Byzantium*, from whose Ruines it was rebuilt by *Constantine* the Great, who gave it the present Name. It lies on the Straits of its own Name, anciently called *Bosphorus*, Lat. 42. Long. 32. *Constantine* beautified it with the Ruines of *Troy* and other ancient Cities. The Situation is one of the most pleasant in the World, being on the Banks of the Sea in the form of an Amphitheatre, of which its Harbour, one of the best and safest, makes the Arena. At 2 leagues distance, it forms a beautiful Prospect from the Sea. It runs 6 miles along the Shore, from which it rises by a moderate Ascent. So that from the Sea one sees at once an infinite number of Mosques, covered with Lead, and beautified with high Domes and Turrets. What adds to the Beauty of the Prospect is, the *Castle of the Seven Towers* and the *Seraglio*, which are both very large, and have a vast number of gilt Globes and Spires; but all this Glory disappears when one enters the City, the Houses being generally of Wood, and the Streets dirty, uneven, and so narrow, that 2 loaden Horses can scarce go abreast; and the Houses jet over the Streets so much at top, that in many places one may step from one to another, which is disagreeable to the Eye, and dangerous in case of Fire, so that great numbers of them are frequently burnt down, and the Flames are not to be stopp'd till they come to some empty space. The Houses are for most part low, built of unplain'd Wood, and dawb'd over with red Paint, which is very offensive to the Eye. The close and nasty Streets, and bad Air, occasion frequent Plagues, which carry off abundance of People. The Form of the City is triangular. It is encompassed by good Walls, which are double towards the Land, and have Battlements and Towers at convenient distances. On the outside there is a shallow Ditch faced with Stone, so that 'tis in no condition to hold out a Siege. It has 22 Gates, 6 towards the Land, 11 to the Harbour, and 5 to the Sea of *Marmora*. The last 16 have Landing-places and Stairs. The City is about 12 miles round. The *Castle of the Seven Towers* is for most part used as a Prison of State. The chief Structures are, 1. The *New Seraglio*, a most magnificent one, of a triangular form; two sides of it are encompassed by the *Straits*, and the third joins to the City; 'tis 3 miles round, encompassed with a strong Wall, Watch-Towers, and constant Guards. It has many Gates both to the Sea and Land. The chief lies towards the City. Those towards the Sea are only open'd when the Sultan or Chief Grandees go out for Pleasure. The great Gate to the City is constantly guarded by Janizaries, one Company of whom lies without the Palace to give notice of any Accident. The other Gates to the Land are never opened, but when some great Men are carry'd out to Execution. Here are many stately Apartments suited to the several Seasons of the Year. Among others the Hall where Ambassadors have Audience, richly furnished with Carpets and Hangings of crimson Velvet embroidered with Pearl, and near it a small Room covered with Silver Plate, and hatch'd with Gold. These stand in a Court adorn'd with noble Fountains, and all the Apartments have fair Gardens with pleasant Walks, Marble Fountains, and all sorts of Flowers and Fruit. The Seraglio consists of 4 Courts. The first is a quarter of a Mile square, into which the Bassa's and other great Men ride. Near the Gate there's a constant Guard of 50 Men, with Shelter for Men and Horse. On the right of the Court is an Hospital, and on the left a Place for Carriages, and a Hall over it with Antique Armour for the Soldiers, when the Sultan or Visier make a solemn Entrance into the City. Within this Court is another, with a sumptuous Gate; it is beautify'd with curious Fountains and Walks, rows of Cypress and Grass-Plots rail'd in, where Deer feed and breed. It is about 300 Paces square, and none must ride here but the Grand Seignior. On both sides the Gate there's an open Gallery, where the Messengers, Foot and Horse-Guards stand in their Ranks, nobly Apparel'd when Ambassadors enter. Here are also the Kitchin and other Offices, and on the Left-side the Sultan's Stable, with 35 Horse for his own Use, and Rooms for their Furniture richly embroider'd with Jewels. There is also the Chamber where the Divan sits, with Apartments for the Officers. The Prime Visier, with the other Visiers, Judges and Bassa's administer Justice here *Saturdays*, *Mondays* and *Tuesdays*, and report to the Sultan, who sometimes sits at a little Window cover'd with a Lettice, where he hears and sees what passes. Ambassadors are brought hither when they make their Presentment, and come to kiss the Sultan's hanging Sleeve, which they call kissing his Hand. They are entertain'd here at Dinner by the Visier, and sit over against him. The Presents are carry'd round the second Court in the sight of the People, and then to the Sultan. The Ambassadors have Vests sent them of Cloth of Gold for themselves, and others of small Value for their Attendants. Then they are conducted to the Hall of Audience, where an Interpreter declares his Commission. The Sultan returns no Answer to Christian Ambassadors, but refers it to the Visier, and when the Ambassadors depart, they bow their Head to the Sultan, but don't take off their Hats. Behind this Court there is another for the Womens Apartments, and at the end of it a Gate to the Sultan's, where none but his Attendants must enter without leave. The Gate is kept by the Chief Chamberlain and a Company of White Eunuchs. This Court is pav'd with fine Marble of *Mosaic* Work, adorned with curious Fountains, and a Lake, where the Sultan has a rich Pleasure-Boat. Here is a Row of Summer Rooms on a Hill, which looks to the Sea, with a Chamber of Audience, a large Hall supported by Pillars, and a Bed-Chamber, the Walls fac'd with Stones of the finest *China* Metal, and the Floors cover'd with *Persian* Carpets of Silk and Gold. The Posts of the Bedstead are Silver, the Canopy, Bolsters, Mattresses, and Pallets, all of Cloth of Gold. The Officers of the

the Houſhold have Apartments nobly furniſhed, among which are the Sultan's private Treaſury and Wardrobe, both ſtrong Buildings, with Iron Doors, ſeal'd up with his own Seal. Here are alſo Rooms for Devotion, Schools, Baths, Places to ſwim, wreſtle, ſhoot at Buts, running of Horſes, *&c.*

The Sultaneſſes and Concubines are kept in Apartments which reſemble a Nunnery, with Bagnio's and other Conveniences for the Sex. There are about 1200 Women old and Young about the Court. The Concubines are young beautiful Virgins, ſtole or bought from other Nations, preſented by the Grandees, and bred here after the manner of the Court, after being examined by the Mother of the Maids. They have large Rooms, where ten lodge together, and have an old Woman that lies by them with Lamps continually burning; they have Rooms to ſew and eat in, Schools to breed them in, and are allowed ſome Hours for Walking and other Recreations. When the Sultan has a mind, the Mother of the Maids picks out the handſomeſt, places them in a Row, which he Walks thro' four or five times, and throws his Handkerchief to her whom he likes. Then the old Bawd dreſſes, perfumes, and paints, and carries her to his Bed, near which there are great Wax-Tapers, and Mooriſh Women ſitting by them. When he riſes in the Morning, he leaves her his Apparel with all the Money in his Pocket, and ſends her Preſents of more or leſs Value, according as he likes her. She that bears him the firſt Child is called *Sultana*, and if a Son, is confirmed in the Dignity with much Solemnity, has Apartments, Revenues and Servants according to her Rank, and all the reſt muſt honour her as Queen. The reſt who have Children are alſo called *Sultana's*, and nobly attended, but have not the Title of Queens. If the Queen's Son die, ſhe is deprived of her Dignity, and is ſucceeded by any of the other that has a Son. The Queen is attended by 40 Black Eunuchs, under a Captain. The Sultan's Daughters, Siſters and Aunts have their Apartments in the Seraglio, with Royal Attendance till they be marry'd, when he gives them to the Value of 30000 *l.* in Apparel, Jewels and Money, with Servants of both Sexes, and Houſes, and a daily Allowance in Money; and the Husband muſt allow them a proportionable Dowry. They muſt converſe with no Men but their Husbands, over whom they are Maſters, and wear a Dagger as a Badge of it; ſo that they often ſtab, or put them away, or take others, for the Sultan leaves them to their Will.

All the principal and ſubordinate Officers of State are bred in this Seraglio. They are generally 6 or 700 at a time, from 3 to 12 Years old, and were uſually Chriſtians Children brought from *Greece*, of ſuch Families as were reckoned moſt warlike; but now they mix them with *Turks* of promiſing Parts, or Renegado's and Noble Captive Youths. Some of 'em are bred to the Law, and others to Arms. They have four Schools to fit them for Court and Camp, and to teach them all Trades neceſſary for the Sultan's Perſon. When they come to the fourth School, they are ſeverely try'd whether they have any Inclination to Chriſtianity, and if they have not, are admitted about the Sultan's Perſon, to be ſent on Embaſſies, to execute great Criminals, to command in the Fleet and Army, or to ſerve him at Court. He has alſo in the Palace, Buffoons, Tumblers, Wreſtlers, *&c.* for his Diverſion. He has likewiſe Mutes, who are in great Requeſt with him, becauſe he thinks it below him to ſpeak to any familiarly; but he makes himſelf merry with them; they converſe by Nods and Signs, and tho' both deaf and dumb, ſome of them write well. We have not room to inſiſt on the farther Particulars of the Officers and Courtiers, and the Sultan's Way of eating, *&c.* He appears in greateſt Splendour on the firſt Day of their *Beyram*, when he puts on his beſt Apparel and Jewels, ſits on his Throne, and admits his Grandees and chief Servants to kiſs his Veſt. He gives and receives Preſents, and the Evening concludes with Fire-works, Illuminations, and other ſigns of Joy. It is unſafe then for any *Chriſtian* or *Jew* to be in the Streets, for the *Turks* will certainly do them miſchief if they don't give what Money they ask.

2. The *Old Seraglio* ſtands in the nobleſt Place of the City, is a quarter of a mile round, encompaſſed with high Walls, and has an Iron Gate with a Guard of white Eunuchs. This Seraglio is ſet apart for thoſe who grow old in the new one, or are ſent from thence for Crimes. They are allow'd to marry, with Conſent of the Miſtreſs of the Houſe, and to carry away what they have got, which is uſually very conſiderable, by what they ſave of the Sultan's Allowance, and the Preſents they have from him and the Baſſa's Ladies. Upon the Death of the Sultan, all his Sultana's are ſent hither, except the Queen, and are allow'd to marry with the next Sultan's Conſent.

3. The ſtately Moſque of *Santa Sophia*, formerly a Chriſtian Church. It is 114 Paces long, 80 broad, 80 high, ſquare without, and round within, has a Dome in the middle, of ſingular Architecture, like a ſquatted Globe. It is pav'd with fine Marble and matted. It was finely painted with Croſſes and Images in *Moſaic* Work, which the *Turks* have defaced. There are 2 Galleries round it, ſupported by 62 Pillars. It is large enough to hold 40000 People, and ſo many aſſemble here at the *Turkiſh* Paſſover. Here is *Conſtantine* the Great's Tomb, as they ſay, and a Stone on which the Holy Virgin waſh'd our Saviour's Linnen, to which the *Turks* pay great Reverence. It has 4 very high ſlender Steeples or Minarets, with ſeveral Balconies, from whence the Prieſts call the People to Prayers.

Here are ſeven other Royal Moſques, one of them very magnificent, built by *Soliman*, whoſe Coffin remains in it, richly adorned with Carpets, a Turban ſet with Herons Tops, Precious Stones, and Lamps. Here the People pray for his Soul, the Sultans always leaving a Fund for that end.

4. The great *Beſeſtan*, or Exchange, is a noble glorious Structure, full of Shops and Warehouſes, with the richeſt Commodities. Each Body of Merchants and Tradeſmen have diſtinct Apartments, and none muſt ſell the ſame Commodities elſewhere in the Town. This is the moſt regular part of the City; it is divided into ſeveral Streets cover'd with Planks above, under which the Merchants have Shops, with Patterns of what they ſell in their Warehouſes. It has a great round Hall in the middle, and ſeveral Gates, ſhut and well guarded by Night.

Here is another Exchange, but nothing ſo large or rich. There are ſeveral Market-places, and in one of them a Column of 170 Foot high; with *Bas Reliefs*, repreſenting the Battles and other Events in the Reign of the Emperor *Arcadius*. It is all of fine Marble, and has Stairs within.

5. The *Acmeidan*, 550 Paces long, and 150 broad, with an Obelisk in the middle, mark'd with Hieroglyphics. It lies betwixt the City and Suburb of *Galata*. Here the *Turks* exerciſe Archery, or make Proceſſion for Succeſs to their Arms. This was the *Hyppodrome* made for Horſe-courſing by one of the *Greek* Emperors.

Here are many other large Structures, called *Hans*, which look like Monaſteries. They are built of Freeſtone, with a Court and Fountain in the middle, and have Lodgings and Warehouſes for Merchants with ſtrong Walls and Gates. They have alſo Caravanſeras or Publick Inns, built in the ſame manner, but not ſo ſumptuous or commodious. They are uſed by poor Travellers and the Servants of Caravans.

Betwixt the Caſtle of the 7 Towers and the Seraglio there is a ſquare Tower, 20 Paces in the Sea, where the Emperor *Juſtinian* is ſaid to have impriſon'd his General *Beliſarius*, and obliged him to beg for Subſiſtence from Paſſengers. Near this there is a Fountain to which the *Greeks* aſcribe miraculous Cures on the Day of our Saviour's Transfiguration. A great many Cannon are planted here even with the Water, to defend the Entrance of the Seraglio, one of whoſe Gates is betwixt them, where none muſt enter but the Sultan and Chief Officers. Not far from hence lie Galleys and other Veſſels richly gilt and painted, for the Sultan and his Train, when he diverts himſelf on the Water; and there are ſeveral Pleaſure-Houſes on the other ſide of the Cape of *Marmora*, richly furniſhed and adorned with gilt Cupola's, where the Sultan diverts himſelf with his Ladies, and views the Men of War in the Harbour. He has a large Stable for 10000 Horſes and 5000 Mules, beſides leſſer ones at each of his Country Houſes.

The Harbour is form'd by Nature, and one of the loveliеſt in the World; it is ſix miles round, one over, and ſo deep every where, that Ships ride ſafe, and may lay their Heads aſhore. It lies ſo conveniently, that the City is conſtantly ſupplied either from *Aſia*, *Europe*, or *Africa*; for when the Winds hinder Ships from the *Mediterranean*, it brings them from the *Black Sea*, and *vice verſa*.

The chief Suburbs are, 1. *Galata*, ſeparated from the City by the Harbour, where there are Boats that carry People at eaſy Rates. In the Way to it by Land there is a great Village, an Arſenal, with Arms for 6000 Seamen, and 120 Docks for building Ships. Here the Admiral has a Houſe, and many thouſands of the Sultan's Slaves are kept in a miſerable State. *Galata* is large and well built, is inhabited chiefly by *Greeks* and Weſtern Chriſtians, who have 5 Monaſteries and 5 Churches. Here is one of the beſt Fiſh-Markets in the World. The *Greeks* keep many Taverns here, much frequented by *Turks* from the City, who are very inſolent and dangerous when drunk.

2. *Pera*, is ſeparated from *Galata* by Burying-places. It is large, has ſtately Houſes, and is inhabited chiefly by *Greeks* of Quality and Chriſtian Ambaſſadors; for none but thoſe of the Emperor, King of *Poland*, and Republick of *Raguſa* are allowed to reſide in *Conſtantinople*.

3. *Trophania*, over-againſt the Seraglio on the right ſide, is the place where they caſt their Guns. The Houſes of thoſe three Suburbs being upon an Aſcent from the Sea, look like an Amphitheatre, and form a pleaſant Proſpect.

4. *Scudaret*, or *Scutari*, on the *Aſian* ſide, where the Straits are but a mile over, is a large Town, where the Grand Seignior has a ſtately Seraglio and fine Gardens. From the top of a Hill near it, there is the fineſt Proſpect in the World; for the City and Suburbs, the *Boſphorus* and *Propontis*, with the adjacent Country on both ſides, appear all to the Eye at once. Taking in all thoſe Suburbs, *Conſtantinople* is one of the largeſt Cities in the World, and has near twice the Circumference of *London*. Beſides being the Seat of the Government, 'tis that of their *Mufti*, or High Prieſt, and of a *Greek* and *Armenian* Patriarch.

The *Propontis*, or Sea of *Marmora*, lies South-Weſt of the City, is about 155 miles long, and 100 where broadeſt, it communicates with the *Black Sea* by a narrow Strait, and with the *Archipelago* by another, and is ſo encompaſſed by Land, that it reſembles a Lake. The Climate is ſo temperate, that it occaſion'd the building of many great Cities on both ſides, in ancient times.

Places of Note upon the *European* ſide are,

1. *Selwera*, or *Selimberi*, 30 miles Weſt of *Conſtantinople*, a large trading Town, with a good Harbour.

2. *Rudiſto*, 60 miles North of *Gallipoli*, has a good Trade and Harbour, ſeveral Moſques and *Greek* Churches, and two *Jewiſh* Synagogues.

3. *Gallipoli*, on the Strait of that Name, defended by a Caſtle, the Reſidence of a Baſſa. It is 6 miles round, has an Arſenal, and about 20000 People, two thirds *Turks*, and one third Chriſtians and *Jews*. Here are two Bays for Galleys, and one for Ships of Burthen. It forms a good Proſpect by the Steeples of its Moſques and the Cupola's of the Beſeſtans; but the Houſes are mean. Moſt of the *Greeks* here ſell Rack and Brandy, and have their Doors ſo low, that one muſt creep in at them, becauſe the *Turks* when drunk would otherwiſe ride in, and do them miſchief.

4. *Seſtos*, on an Iſthmus, 29 miles South-Weſt of *Gallipoli*, by ſome reckoned the old *Seſtos*, and noted for one of the Caſtles named *Dardanelli*, that give Name to the Straits. The Caſtle is triangular, has 3 Towers cover'd with Lead, 2 Baſtions, and 20 large Guns. Here all Ships that come from *Conſtantinople* are ſearched for contraband Goods and fugitive Slaves. The other Caſtle on the *Aſian* ſide is by ſome thought the old *Abydos*, and is much of the ſame Nature; but *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay, they are not thoſe ancient Places, nor called by the ſame Name, but were built by *Mahomet* II. that in *Europe* is called the old Caſtle of *Romelia*, and is made a Priſon of State, and that in *Aſia* the old Caſtle of *Natolia*; that neither of them are conſiderable, but the *Helleſpont* not being above two miles broad here, Ships cannot eaſily paſs them without leave. They think it was no ſuch extraordinary thing as the Ancients make it for *Xerxes* to lay a Bridge of Boats over this Strait.

Other Towns of Note in *Romania* are,

1. *Adrianople*, 135 miles North-Weſt of *Conſtantinople*, and next it in Dignity. It was the old *Oreſta*, but had the preſent Name from Emperor *Adrian*, who rebuilt it. The Air is good, the Situation pleaſant, in a fruitful Plain, and it has a good Trade. The *Turks* took it in 1362, and made it the Seat of their Empire, till they took *Conſtantinople* in 1543. Here are many fine Houſes, and a ſtately Palace belonging to the Sultan, who ſometimes reſides here. It was the See of an Archbiſhop, under the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*.

2. *Trajanople*, 40 miles South-East of *Adrianople*, had its Name from Emperor *Trajan*, who repair'd it. It was the See of an Archbishop, but now a small Town.

3. *Philippopoli*, 80 miles West of *Adrianople*, is a large City, the See of an Archbishop, but not fortified.

4. *Aspirosa*, near the *Archipelago*, 70 miles South-West of *Adrianople*. It is the See of a *Greek* Bishop, and has a good Harbour.

The ISLANDS of GREECE *subject to the* Turks.

I. CANDIE, or CRETE, South-East of the *Morea*, is 500 miles round, the largest and most famous of all the *Greek* Islands. The Air is good, the Soil fat, tho' mountainous. It produces store of Wine, Oil, Corn, Oranges, Limons, Figs, and other delicious Fruits, Sugar and Salt. It abounds with fine Pastures, Laurel, Myrtle, and other curious Evergreens. Here are no wild Beasts nor large Rivers, but many Streams. The Country is infested with Tarantula's. It was taken from the *Venetians* by the *Turks* in 1669, all but two Fortresses.

Places of Note are,

1. *Candie*, the old *Matium*, at the bottom of a Bay on the North side, about Lat. 35. 4. It is very large, the See of a *Greek* Archbishop, and so strong, that it held out a Siege of 24 Years against the *Turks*, and did not surrender till 4 parts of the City were demolished, all the *Venetian* Inhabitants but 5 were dead, and no *Greeks* or *Jews* left, but 30 decrepid Persons, who with the Remains of the Garrison, made up 4000, and obtained honourable Terms.

2. *Spina Longa*, on a Cape, 55 miles East of *Candie*, a Fortress with a good Harbour belonging to the *Venetians*.

3. *Retino*, 51 miles South-West of *Candie*, the See of a Bishop, its Suffragan, has a good Harbour, and is defended by a strong Castle.

4. *Suda*, 27 miles North-West of *Retino*, a strong Fortress with a good Harbour.

5. *Canea*, or *Cydon*, 50 miles North-West of *Candie*, a large, strong, well-built Town, with a good Harbour.

6. *Garabusa*, a small strong Town, 40 miles North-West of *Canea*, taken from the *Venetians* in 1697.

7. *Setia*, or *Cyteum*, a small well-fortified Town, with a good Harbour, 25 miles South-East of *Spina Longa*.

II. CERIGO, anciently CYTHERA, North-West of *Candie*, and South-East of the *Morea*. It was the Country of *Venus* and *Helena*, is 60 miles round, has a Town of the same Name on the North side, which has a good Harbour and Fortress, and is the See of a *Greek* Bishop.

III. MILLO, MILO, or MELOS, 60 miles North from *Candie*. It is about 70 miles round, has a mixture of Mountains and Plains, abounds with excellent Wine and Figs, Sulphur, which is much esteem'd, Salt and Mineral Waters, has a Town of the same Name, which contains 5000 People, is pretty well built, but very nasty. Here is a *Greek* and *Latin* Bishop, tho' most of the Inhabitants are *Greeks*. The Revenues arise from Customs, Salt-pits, and Mill-stones, and the People are miserably oppressed by the *Turks*. This Island is much infested by *Corsairs*, to whom the Women are very free of their Favours.

IV. ARGENTIRE, anciently CIMOLUS, 28 miles East from *Millo*, is 20 miles round, has one little Town and a Village, inhabited by about 500 Women and 7 or 8 Priests. They live on the Product of the Island, and what they receive from Merchants and Pyrates, who chuse what Women they please. The Women keep the Girls, and when the Boys are 12 Years of Age, give them to the first Ship that arrives. The Island had its Name from a Silver Mine formerly discovered here. Their chief Manufacture is Cotton Stockings, and the *Terra Cimolia*, which serves for Soap.

V. SIPHANTO, about 40 miles round, 10 miles East from *Millo*, famous anciently for its Mines of Gold and Silver, and has now Plenty of Lead; but the Inhabitants don't work at 'em themselves, nor care that others should. The People are *Greeks*, but ignorant and lewd.

VI. PHAROS, 40 miles North-East from *Siphanto*, has a good Town of the same Name, on the West side, with a commodious Harbour. It is 50 miles round, produces excellent Wine and Quarries of fine Marble, easy to polish, of which the Inhabitants make a great Profit. It contains 1500 Families, is well cultivated, has abundance of Cattle, Corn, Figs, and Cotton, in which they trade. Here are also many Monuments of Antiquity.

VII. NAXIA, or NAXUS, 8 miles North-East of *Pharos*, is about 90 miles round, and has such Plenty of excellent Wine, that it was anciently dedicated to *Bacchus*. Here is Plenty of choice Marble, Salt, and Fish. The Air is reckoned very good for old People. It abounds with Orange, Olive, Limon, Cedar, Citron, Pomegranate, Fig, Mastic, and Mulberry-Trees. Their Trade is in Barley, Wine, Figs, Cotton, Silk, Flax, Cheese, Salt, Cattle, Emeralds, and Oil. Here is a *Greek* and *Latin* Archbishop, and a Society of *Jesuits*; but the *Greeks* and *Latins* here are irreconcilable. The Ruines of a Temple of *Bacchus* are still to be seen here.

VIII. AMORGOS, 30 miles South-East of *Naxia*, is about 36 miles round, and is noted for a Plant called *Lichen*, made use of by Dyers. It has also Plenty of Oil, Corn and Wine. The Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church. Their Firing is Mastic and Cedar.

IX. DELOS, 30 miles North-West of *Naxia*. There are two, called the Greater and Lesser, separated by a narrow Canal. They are famous in Antiquity, and have still many Noble Monuments, as the Ruines of *Apollo*'s Temple, *&c.* with several Inscriptions: The larger is now desert, but has excellent Pasture, where the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Islands breed abundance of Cattle.

X. MYCONE, 15 miles North-East of *Delos*, is 36 miles round, has a good Harbour, produces the best Sailors in the *Archipelago*, and has above 500 Seafaring Men, with many trading Vessels. The chief Trade consists in Hides, especially of Goats, and Wine. Here is but one Town, containing about 3000 People; but the Men using the Sea much, the Women are four times their Number. Most of them are *Greeks*, and some of them are Papists.

XI. ANDROS, 15 miles East of *Negropont*, is 120 miles round, very fruitful, and one of the most populous of the *Cyclades*. It has a Town of the same Name upon a Rock, near a Bay on the South side, and a good Harbour defended by a Fortress. Here are many noble Ruines, which shew it to have been formerly a great City. The Inhabitants are *Greeks*, and about 4000. Their chief Commodity is Silk, Wine, Oil, Barley, Oranges, Limons, Mulberries, Jujebs, Pomegranates, and Figs. A *Turkish* Cadi resides in the Castle, and the *Greek* Bishop in the Town. Here are several Ports, and some Monasteries.

XII. THERMIA lies South from *Andros*, has a Town of the same Name, and another, which together contain 6000 People. Most of them are of the *Greek* Church, and have a Bishop, who has a large Revenue. The Soil is good, well cultivated, has Plenty of Barley, Wine, and Figs, Honey, Wax, Silk, Wool and Cotton, abounds with Provisions and Partridges. The Island had its Name from its Baths, which proceed from Iron Mines. Here are the Remains of several ancient Towns, which shew them to have been formerly very considerable.

XIII. ENGIA, in a Gulph of the same Name, Lat. 37. 41. Lon. 24. 12. The Soil is fruitful, and here is a Town and Harbour of the same Name. This was the Birth-place of *Æacus*, whom the Poets feigned Judge of Hell.

XIV. NEGROPONT, the ancient *Eubœa*, lies on the East side of *Achaia*, now called *Libadia*, from which it is separated by a narrow Channel, called the *Straits of Negropont*. It is the largest Island in the *Archipelago*, is 85 miles long, and 22 where broadest. The Tides of the *Euripus* here are very regular, for they ebb and flow sometimes from 10 to 14 times in a Day, and at other times are as regular as elsewhere. The Islands abound with Corn, Wine, Fruit, and Cattle. Here is excellent Marble, and the Stone *Amianthos*, or *Asbestos*, of which incombustible Cloth is made.

Places of Note are,

1. *Negropont*, now *Egripos*, on the West side of the Island, about the middle, where the Strait is narrowest, Lat. 38. $\frac{1}{2}$ Lon. 24. $\frac{1}{2}$. supposed to be the ancient *Chalcis*. It has Communication with the Continent by a Stone Bridge, and there is a Castle in the middle of the Channel. It is one of the strongest Towns and best Harbours in the *Levant*. The Walls are about 2 miles round, but it has large Suburbs, where the *Greeks* and their Archbishop live, for the *Turks* suffer none but themselves and the *Jews* to live in the City. The Christians here are 15000, and have several Churches besides the Cathedral. The *Turks* have 4 Mosques. It is the Seat of the *Turkish* Governour of *Achaia*, who is Admiral of those Seas, and has a Squadron of Gallies always in the Harbour.

2. *Caristo*, on the South-East part of the Island, a strong and populous City, the See of a *Greek* Bishop, Suffragan of *Negropont*.

XV. SCIRO, 18 miles East from *Negropont*, is 8 miles round, has great Flocks of Goats, store of Wine and Cotton, and a small Town of the same Name, the See of a *Greek* Bishop, Suffragan of *Athens*, is defended by a strong Castle, and has a good Harbour.

XVI. STALIMENE, the ancient *Lemnos*, off of the East Point of *Macedonia*, 60 miles North-East of *Negropont*, is about 100 miles round, and has Plenty of excellent Wine. The chief Town of the same Name is on the West side of the Island. It is small, but rich, strong, has a good Harbour, and is the See of a *Greek* Archbishop. The *Terra Lemnia*, or *Sigillata*, found in the Neighbourhood, yields the Grand Seignior a great Revenue. It is good against many Distempers, as Loss of Blood, Poison, and Infection. The *Greeks* gather it, and put it up in Bags, which are sealed with the Prince's Seal when transported.

XVII. LEMBO, or IMBROS, 10 miles North-East from *Stalimene*, has a Town of the same Name, and a safe Harbour, defended by a Castle.

XVIII. TASSO, or TASSUS, 50 miles North-West of *Imbros*, in the Gulph of *Contessa*, has a Town with a good Harbour on the North Coast, and several Castles.

ENGLAND.

A NEW MAP OF ENGLAND,

From the latest Observations

By John Senex:

Most humbly Inscribed to his Grace,

WILLIAM DUKE of DEVONSHIRE

&c.

PART OF SCOTLAND

THE IRISH SEA

IRELAND

PART OF FRANCE

ISLE of MAN

St. GEORGES CHANNEL

BRISTOL CHANNEL

THE BRITISH CHANNEL

THE STREIGHTS OF DOVER

Isle of WIGHT

SCILLY ISLES

A Scale of Miles

English Computed Miles. 60 to a Degree

English Measured Miles. 69½ to a Degree

ENGLAND,

AS *Scotland* on the North, the *Britiſh* Channel on the South, St. *George's* Channel, or the *Iriſh* Sea, on the Weſt; the North Sea, or *German* Ocean, on the Eaſt; and the Straits of *Dover*, which ſeparate it from *France*, on the S. E. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 49. 55. & 55. 47½. and betwixt Long. W. from *London* 6. and E. from *London* 1. 50. The greateſt Length S. and N. from the Shore of the Iſle of *Purbeck* to *Berwick*, is 320 computed, and 381 meaſured Miles; and the greateſt Breadth, from the Land's-End in *Cornwall* to the N. Foreland of *Kent*, is 305 computed, and 358 meaſur'd Miles; and from *St. Davids* in *Wales* to *Leoſtaff* in *Suffolk*, is 280 computed m. But the Breadth is not equal; for it contracts gradually towards the Borders of *Scotland*, where, from *Boulneſs* on *Solway Frith* to *Berwick* on *Tweed*, 'tis about 72. It lies in the 8th, 9th, and 10th Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day in the S. is about 16 ½ Hours, and in the N. 17 H. 20 M. The Air is temperate, and not commonly ſubject to Extremes of Heat or Cold; and the Soil in moſt Parts is ſo fruitful, that it was antiently called the Granary of the Weſtern World, and ſtill ſupplies many of its Neighbours with Corn. The Air is frequently cloudy, and in Winter variable, but for the moſt part rainy or foggy. 'Tis obſerv'd that the Rain is more gentle in *England* than on the Continent, which makes the Fields look verdant for moſt part of the Year. After Rains, we have commonly Weſt Winds, which purify the Air, and dry the Soil. The E. Winds are reckon'd not ſo wholeſome in the Spring, tho for the moſt part dry. The N. and N. W. eſpecially the latter, commonly bring fair Weather, and the S. W. S. and S. E. as often Rain.

For the Product, we refer to the particular Counties, which we ſhall deſcribe after *Camden's* Method, according to the Edition of Dr. *Gibſon*, now Biſhop of *Lincoln*. The Counties, including thoſe of *Wales*, are fifty two. For the Medicinal Herbs and Plants in each County, we refer the Curious to *Camden*; for their Virtues not being deſcrib'd, the Uſe of 'em is only known to Phyſicians and Botaniſts.

I. CORNWALL,

1 S the Weſtermoſt Part of *England*, runs out into the Sea in form of a Peninſula, has part of the *Atlantick* on the W. the *Britiſh* Channel on the S. *Briſtol* Channel on the N. and *Devonſhire* on the E. from which it is divided by the R. *Tamar*. The Length from E. to W. is 70 m. and the greateſt Breadth on the Borders of *Devon* 40. but unequal in the other Parts, being much indented by the Sea. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Exeter*, is reckon'd to contain 960000 Acres, is divided into 9 Hundreds, 161 Pariſhes, and has 27 Market-Towns, of which 21 ſend Members to Parliament; ſo that this County ſends 44 in all. Here are 6 Caſtles, 9 Parks, and 32 Bridges. The Houſes are reckon'd 25374, and the People 126000. The chief Rivers are, *Tamar*, which riſes near *Hartland*, in the N. Side of the County, runs a-croſs it, and falls into the Sea at *Plymouth*; and the *Camel*, which falls into the *Briſtol* Channel at *Padſtow*.

It lies betwixt Lat. 49. 55. & 51. 5. and W. Long. 4. 25. & 6. The Soil is for the moſt part mountainous, thin, and rocky underneath; yet the Valleys have plenty of Graſs, and the Coaſts have ſtore of Corn. The middle Part is full of Heaths, mix'd with a ſpiry Graſs, on which young Cattel feed. Here are Quarries of Freeſtone and Slate, and ſeveral ſorts of Marble, with others proper for building, which yield the Inhabitants conſiderable Profit. Diamonds naturally cut and poliſh'd, but dark and ſoft, are ſometimes found here; as are alſo Pearls, Agats, and white Coral, but of no great Value. 'Tis moſt famous for its Tin Mines, in which is ſometimes found Gold and Silver, but in very ſmall Quantities. The King or Duke have the Right of Pre-emtion of the Tin; which, when tried, is ſtamp'd with the Dutchy Stamp, and the Price fix'd. The Tinners are govern'd by a Lord Warden and Parliaments, or Stannary Courts; but there lies an Appeal to the King and Council. Here's alſo a Mineral call'd Mundick, which of late begins to rival the Tin in Value and Profit, and yields good Copper. 'Tis dangerous to the Workmen, becauſe of unwholeſome Steams; but the Water in which 'tis waſh'd before it is burnt, is an immediate Cure for Wounds; but when burnt, is poiſonous. The Air of the County is good, but ſubject to violent Storms of Wind. Their Spring is more backward than in other Parts, their Fruit later, and their Corn ſcarce fit for the Barn till near *Michaelmas*. The Inhabitants are in general ſtrong and vigorous; and ſome of them have liv'd to 130. Their native Language differs from the *Welch* only in Dialect, but is now almoſt worn out. Here are tame Cattel of all ſorts. Their Black Cattel are ſmall, but their Fleſh ſweet. Their Horſes are low, but ſerviceable. They have alſo abundance of Mules. Their Sheep, formerly ſmall, and their Wool coarſe, are ſo much improv'd ſince the manuring of the Country, that they equal their Neighbours both in Size and Wool, and are much ſweeter Meat. The Gentlemens Parks are well ſtock'd with Fallow Deer; but they have no red ones of their own Breed. Some Gentlemen ſuffer their Black Cattel to run wild in their Woods and Waſtes, where they hunt and kill them as Deer. Here are many Otters, Badgers, Martins, and Foxes, in the Cliffs. The Sea and Rivers abound with all the uſual ſorts of Fiſh; but their chief are Pilchards, of which they make great Profit. There are Multitudes of Sea and Land-Fowl; and Barnacles are ſaid to breed under Water, hanging by the Bill to the Sides of ſuch Ships as have been long at Sea. Here are all the common Fruits and Herbs, tho not ſo plentiful as in other Counties. They have good Grapes, with many medicinal and fragrant Herbs, ſuch as Marjoram, Roſemary, &c. that grow wild in the Cliffs. Here are alſo medicinal Waters near *Penzance* and *Bodmyn*; and there are 8 Charity Schools in the County.

The Iſlands of *Scilly*, thought to be the antient *Caſſiterides*, belong to this County, lie 26 m. W. from the Land's-end, and are in Number 140. *St. Mary* is the largeſt and moſt fruitful, is about 6 m. where longeſt, and 3 where broadeſt. It has a good Harbour, defended by a Caſtle. Some of them ſtand high, and bear good Corn; and others ſerve for Paſturage: But moſt of 'em are Rocks cover'd with Water at high Tide; and others abound with Rabbits and Water-Fowl, as Cranes, Herons, Swans, &c. They yield ſome ſmall Parcels of Lead, Tin, and Skins, which the Inhabitants barter for Neceſſaries. Their chief Food is Milk, Fiſh, and Fleſh.

Places of Note in this County are,

1. The *Promontory*, called the *Land's-End*. 'Tis ſuppos'd to have reach'd antiently farther W. In the Rocks, at low Water, there appear Veins of Lead and Copper.

2. *St. Burians*, 5 m. E. from the Land's-end, a Pariſh Church with an independent Deanery, held *in Commendam* by the Biſhop of *Exeter*; but the ſpiritual Juriſdiction lies in themſelves, with an Appeal to the King. The Pariſhes of *Sennan* and *St. Leven* are under its Juriſdiction. In the Church here there's a Tomb of an antique Form, and an Inſcription round its Edges: The Characters ſeem to be a Mixture of *Roman* and *Gothick*; but none of our Antiquaries can read them.

3. *Biſcaw-Woune*, near *St. Burians*, where 19 large Stones ſtand upright in a Circle 12 Foot from one another, and in the middle, one larger and higher than the reſt. Some take it to be a Tropiy for a Victory, and others a ſepulchral Monument. This Place gives Name to the antient Family of *Boſcawen*.

4. *Penzance*, 5 m. N. E. of *St. Burians*, a ſmall Town, with a M. on Thurſdays, and a good Trade. In the Neighbourhood lies that call'd St. *Ambroſe's* Stone, being a great Rock upon ſome leſſer, and ſo equally poized, that a Touch with one's Finger would make it ſhake, but could not be mov'd out of its place till 'twas undermined in *Oliver's* Time. In this Pariſh is *Madren's* Well, famous for curing Lameneſs and other Diſtempers, by drinking and bathing.

5. *Mount's-Bay*, ſo called from a high Rock in it nam'd *St. Michael's Mount*. 'Twas fortified, had a Chappel, and was ſometimes uſed as a Priſon of State, and Place of Retreat to the *Corniſh* Gentry in War. 'Tis encompaſs'd by the Sea when the Tide is in. At the Bottom of this Mount, in the Memory of our Fathers, ſome that were digging for Tin found the Heads of Spears, Battel-Axes, and Swords of Copper. This Bay lies S. of *Penzance*, and is a ſafe Harbour againſt S. and S. E. Winds. In the Rocks along this Coaſt build the *Corniſh* Choughs, with red Bills and Feet: They are very thieviſh when tame, and ſometimes ſet Houſes on fire.

6. *Mouſehole*, a little Market-Town on the Bay.

7. *Market-Jew*, 4 m. E. of *Penzance*, has a Market on *Thurſdays*, and an ill Harbour.

8. *Godolcan*, now *Godolphin*, 4 m. E. of *Market-Jew*, a Hill famous for Tin Mines, and giving Name to the antient and noble Family of *Godolphin*, that were Lords of it in the Conqueror's Time.

9. *Helſton*, 10 m. S. E. of *Market-Jew*, and 234 W. from *London*. It was incorporated by K. *John*, and ratified and enlarg'd in ſundry Reigns, particularly by Q. *Eliz.* and K. *Char.* I. by the Name of Mayor and Commonalty. It conſiſts of the Mayor, who is always Juſtice next Year, and 4 Aldermen, who elect as many Common-Council-Men as generally make their Number 12. It has ſent 2 Members to Parliament ſince the 23 *Ed.* I. and they are elected by a Majority of the Freemen. It has the Privilege of ſtamping Tin, pays no Toll, but only in *London*, a Quit-Rent of 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* to the Crown; and the Townſmen can't be impleaded out of the Bor. It has alſo a Right to keep a Quarter-Seſſions. Here's a large Church with a high Steeple, that ſerves as a Sea-Mark, a ſpacious Market-Houſe, a Guildhall, and 4 Streets well ſupply'd with Water. It has a Market on Saturdays, and 5 Fairs, *viz.* Saturd. before *Midlent*, *Whitmonday*, *July* 9. *Aug.* 29. and *Oct.* 28. A little below it the Sea forms a famous Lake nam'd *Loopool*, 2 m. long, and 5 about; which has a ſort of Trouts larger and better than thoſe bred in freſh Water. Here's a Bank of Sand that hinders

its being a Harbour. 'Tis ſometimes broke by Tempeſts, when the Waves make a terrible Noiſe. At a ſmall Diſtance are the Remains of a Camp, form'd by great Stones heap'd together without Mortar, like the *Britiſh* Fortifications deſcribed by *Tacitus*. It lies in a Peninſula that has many Villages, at one of which, nam'd *Conſtanton*, 30 Years ago, was dug up a Buff Bag full of ſmall Silver Coins of the Kings *Arthur* and *Canutus*. The *Lizard* is the moſt S. Point of this *Peninſula*.

10. *Falmouth*, 7 m. S. E. of *Helſton*, noted for a large excellent Harbour, ſafe againſt all Winds by its Creeks. At the Entry there's a high Rock with the Caſtle of *Pendennis*, one of the largeſt in *England*, which has always a Gariſon. *Falmouth* is a Corporation, has a Market on Thurſdays, and an annual Fair, with a Cuſtom-Houſe, a Collector, and other Officers. It gives Title of Viſc. to the Duke of *Northumberland*.

11. *St. Maws* is an antient Bor. ſituate within the Harbour of *Falmouth*, and is oppoſite to it. It has a Caſtle well mounted with Guns, drives a good Trade in Fiſh, is governed by a Portreeve choſe annually by a Jury at the Lord of the Manor's Court, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. who are elected by the Freemen and Freeholders within the Bor. and has a great Market or Fair on the Friday after St. *Luke*'s Day.

12. *Tregony*, 9 m. N. E. of *Falmouth*, a ſmall Town, with a Market on Saturdays, and an annual Fair on *Shrove-Tueſday*, *May* 3. *July* 25. *Sept.* 2. and *Nov.* 6. It ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. in the Reign of *Ed.* I. but no more till the Reign of Q. *Eliz.* when it was ſummon'd with the other Boroughs of *Cornwall*. 'Twas incorporated by *James* I. in 1620. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, and 8 capital Burgeſſes; trades chiefly in making Serges, and its Memb. are choſe by the Majority of Burghers who are Houſe-keepers.

13. *Grampound*, 4 m N. of *Tregony*, and 214 W. of *London*, is a Bor. by Preſcription, and of great Antiquity. It has a Mayor, Recorder, 8 other Magiſtrates, and a Town-Clerk. The Mayor is annually choſen out of the 8 Magiſtrates, the Sund. before *Michaelmas*, by the Mayor, the other Magiſtrates, and Freemen. Here are 2 annual Courts; one a Month after *Eaſter*, and the other a Month after *Michaelmas*. It has ſent Memb. to Parl. ſince the *6 Ed.* VI. They are choſen by the Mayor, Magiſtrates, and Freemen. Here's a Market on Tueſdays, and 2 Fairs, on *Jan.* 18. and *June* 11. for Bullocks, Horſes, *&c.* It holds of the Dutchy at a Fee-Farm Rent of 10 *l.* 11 *s.* 4 *d.* has a Chappel of Eaſe within the Town, and a Pariſh-Church a quarter of a m. from it.

14. *Truro*, 4 m. W. of *Tregony*, and 220 from *London*. 'Tis very antient, and one of the beſt built Towns in *Cornwall*. 'Tis almoſt encompaſs'd with 2 Streams that run into *Falmouth* Haven, after joining at the End of the Town, where there's a ſpacious Key for Veſſels of about 100 Ton. The Trade is in Tin and Copper Ore. 'Tis the uſual Place where the Ld Warden holds his Parl. for ſtamping Tin. 'Twas incorporated by K. *John*, and afterwards by Q. *Eliz.* They have a Mayor, Recorder, and 24 capital Burgeſſes. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 23 *Ed.* I. who are elected by a Majority of the Corporation. Their Mayor is Mayor alſo of *Falmouth*; and they have the Keyage of Goods loaden and unloaden there. The Town is large, and had a very good Trade till the Increaſe of *Falmouth*. It has capacious Churches, a Market on Wedneſdays and Saturdays, and 4 Fairs, *viz.* *Nov.* 19. *Dec.* 8. the Wedneſd. after *Midlent*-Sunday, and the Wedneſday in *Whitſun*-Week. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Radnor*, and is the Place where the Weſtern Seſſions are held.

15. *Redruth* is a Market-Town, 8 m. W. of this Place, with a Harbour.

16. *St. Michael*, 17 m. N. of *Truro*, and 210 W. of *London*, one of the oldeſt Bor. in the County by Preſcription, and formerly conſiderable, but now a mean Village. The High Lord holds a Court about *Michaelmas*, when the Portreeve is choſen out of the 5 Under Lords, who have Lands here. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince the *6 Ed.* VI. They are choſen by the Lords of the Bor. and ſuch Inhabitants as pay to Church and Poor, who are not now above 26. Here's a Fair on St. *Francis*'s Day, but of ſmall Account.

17. *Penryn*, 4 m. S. W. of *Truro*, and 228 W. of *London*, is large, well built, and ſo mix'd with Gardens and Orchards, that it looks as if it ſtood in a Wood. 'Tis well water'd by Rivulets, and has an Arm of the Sea on each ſide, with a good Cuſtom-Houſe and Key, to which Veſſels of 100 Ton come up. The chief Trade is in Pilchard-Fiſhing. 'Twas an antient Bor. by Preſcription, and has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 1 *Mary*, choſen by thoſe who pay Scot and Lot. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Portreeve, 11 Magiſtrates, and 12 Aſſiſtants, according to their Charter in 18 *Jam.* I. Here are the Remains of a ſtately Collegiate Church for 12 Prebends. It has Markets on Wedneſdays and Saturdays, and Fairs on *May* 1. *July* 7. and *Dec.* 21.

18. *Fowey*, 6 m. N. E. of *Grampound*, and 204 W. of *London*, is rich, populous, and has a good Trade in ſeveral ſorts of Merchandize, eſpecially in Fiſh. The Harbour is commodious, capable of the largeſt Ships, and commanded by 2 Caſtles. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription, has ſent two Memb. to Parl. ſince 13 *Eliz.* elected by all that pay Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Portreeve. 'Twas incorporated by K. *Char.* II. has a Mayor, Recorder, Portreeve, 8 Aldermen, and a Town-Clerk. Here's a Market on Saturdays, and Fairs on *Shrove-Tueſday*, *May*-Day, and *Sept.* 16.

19. *Leſtwithiel*, 7 m. N. of *Fowey*, and 199 S.W. from *London*. 'Tis well built, and ſituate on an eaſy Deſcent, among Hills, in a good Soil, water'd with a freſh R. called *Tay*, abounding with Fiſh, which brought up ſmall Veſſels from *Fowey* till it was choak'd with Sand. It was the Place where the Dukes of *Cornwall* uſed to hold their Exchequer, and other Courts of Judicature, and where the Aſſizes were originally kept, and the Knights of the Shire elected. The Ld Warden of the Stannaries has a Court, Priſon, and Officers here for ſtamping of Tin. The County Weights and Meaſures are alſo kept here; and it has the Anchorage and Buſhelage of Coals, Salt, *&c.* in the Port of *Fowey*. It was incorporated ſoon after the Conqueſt by *Robert* E. of *Cardigan*, and ratified in ſundry ſucceeding Reigns, particularly by *Jam.* I. by the Style of Mayor and Burgeſſes. The Corporation conſiſts of a Mayor, Recorder, 6 Aldermen, and 17 Common-Council-Men; has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 23 *Edw.* I. who are choſe by the Majority of the Corporation; and its chief Trade is the Woollen Manufacture. It has a Market on Fridays, and 3 Fairs yearly, *viz.* *June* 29. *Aug.* 24. and *Nov.* 2.

20. *Leskard*, 6 m. S.E. of *Leſtwithiel*, and 186 S.W. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient Bor. and was formerly called *Legis*, from the *Roman* Gariſon there. It has the Remains of a Caſtle and Palace, the antient Reſidence of the Earls and Dukes of *Cornwall*, and ſeveral other Marks of Antiquity. It was firſt incorporated by *Edmund* E. of *Cornwall*, afterwards by *Richard*, ſecond Son to K. *John*, ſtiled K. of the *Romans*; but the greateſt Privileges were granted by the Black Prince. It has had ſeveral Charters ſince, particularly one by Q. *Eliz.* who granted them a Mayor, Recorder, 8 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, *&c.* It has ſent Memb. to Parl. ſince 23 *Edw.* I. who are choſen by the 9 capital Burgeſſes (of whom one is always Mayor) and their 15 Aſſiſtants, with about 100 other ſworn Freemen. The Town is large and populous, ſtands on a Hill, and has a good Trade, eſpecially in Yarn, Boots, Shoes, and other Leathern Wares, with which it ſupplies all the neighbour Towns; a conſiderable Market on Saturd. beſides 3 great ones on *Shrove*-Mond. *Midlent*-Mond. and on the Mond. after St. *Nicholas*'s Day; and 3 Fairs a Year, *viz.* on *Aſcenſion*-Day, *Aug.* 15. and *Sept.* 21. This is one of the Towns for Coinage of Tin, has a handſome Town-Hall, and a fine Clock on the top with four Dials, a large Church, an eminent Free-School, and a curious Conduit which ſerves the Streets about the Market-Place with Water. The Town is encompaſs'd with Woods and Commons, that feed Multitudes of Sheep, and are much us'd for Horſe-Races; and in the Neighbourhood there's a noble Seat and Park belonging to the Earl of *Radnor*.

21. *Bodmyn*, 5 m. N. of *Leſtwithiel*, and 196 W. from *London*. It lies in *Trugg* Hundred in the middle of the County, within 4 m. of either the *Britiſh* or the *Briſtol* Channel; is a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, has had many Charters, but was incorporated anew by Q. *Eliz.* by the Stile of Mayor and Capital Burgeſſes. It has a Mayor, Town-Clerk, 10 Aldermen, and 24 Common-Council-Men, who elect the Memb. to Parl. whom they have ſent ſince 23 *Edw.* I. The Mayor, Town-Clerk, and laſt preceding Mayor are always Juſtices of the Peace. This was formerly a Biſhop's See, the remains of whoſe Palace, and of a famous Priory and Friary here, are ſtill to be ſeen. The Town is near a m. long, pleaſantly ſituate between 2 Hills, and in an Air ſo wholeſome, that the Inhabitants generally live to a great Age. 'Tis the only Staple Town for the County; has a Market on Saturd. plentifully ſupply'd with Corn, Beef, Mutton, and other Proviſion, beſides 3 great Markets, on the Saturd. after *Jan.* 6. the Saturd. in *Midlent*, and the Eve of *Palm*-Sund. and 3 Fairs a Year, *viz.* on St. *Paul*'s Day, the Wedneſd. before *Whitſuntide*, and *Dec.* 6. The Place is noted alſo for ſtamping of Tin, and for certain Stones near it, call'd Wring-Cheeſe; and the Hurlers, ſuppos'd to be the Trophies, or rather the Funeral-Monuments of the antient *Britons*.

22. *Portpigham*, alias *Weſtlooe*, ſo called from the River *Looe* on which it ſtands, 3 m. S. E. of *Fowey*, and 194 W. from *London*. It was incorporated 16 *Eliz.* by the Stile of Mayor and Burgeſſes; conſiſts of a Mayor and 12 principal Burgeſſes, and is divided from *Eaſtlooe* by a Bridge of 15 Arches over the River, which is navigable for Ships of 100 Ton. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince the *6 Edw.* VI. who are elected by a Majority of the Freemen. Here are about 100 Houſes, but no Church, ſo that the People go to Worſhip, and bury their Dead in the Pariſh of *Talland*, a m. diſtant. It has a Market on Saturd. and had 2 Fairs a Year, but now only one, which is a very conſiderable one, on St. *Mark*'s Day.

23. *Eaſtlooe*, on the other ſide the R. was a Bor. by Preſcription long before it was ſo by Charter, which was granted 29 *Eliz.* by the Stile of Mayor and free Burgeſſes. It conſiſts of a Mayor and 8 chief Burgeſſes, or Council of the ſaid Bor. The chief Trade is fiſhing for Pilchards. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 13 *Eliz.* has about 200 Houſes, with a ſmall Battery of 4 Guns, and a Chappel of Eaſe. It has a Market on Saturd. and 2 Fairs a Year, at Candlemas and Michaelmas. It lies in that call'd the Weſt-Hundred of *Cornwal*, within a m. of the *Britiſh* Channel.

24. *Saltaſh*, 4 m. E. of *St. Germans*, and 184 W. from *London*. It ſtands pleaſantly on a riſing Hill, near the R. *Tamar*, about a League from *Plymouth*-Dock. 'Tis one of the moſt antient Bor. in the County, was incorporated by *Reginald* E. of *Cornwal*, by the Name of Mayor and free Burgeſſes; and has a Mayor, Recorder and ſix Aldermen. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince *6 Edw.* I. and they are elected by the Inhabitants who have Land of Inheritance within the Bor. This Town enjoys ſeveral Royalties, holds an Admiralty-Court, has a yearly Rent from all Boats and Barges belonging to it, Anchorage for Ships, dragging of Oyſters, a Coroners Inqueſt, Arreſts, *&c.* Here is a Market-Houſe, Town-Hall, and Free-School, and a Church, which is only a Chappel of Eaſe to the Pariſh of St. *Stephen* in which it ſtands. The Town lies in that call'd Eaſt Hundred, contains near 200 Families; and its three principal Streets lie ſo much on the Deſcent of a ſteep Hill, that every Shower of Rain waſhes down all the Filth. The Inhabitants trade much in Malt and Beer. Their Market is on Tueſd. and Saturdays, and their yearly Fairs on Candlemas and St. *James*'s Day. There is a Paſſage from hence to *Devonſhire* by a Ferry, which is call'd the *Crimble*, and very dangerous when the Wind is high.

25. *Callington*, about 9 m. N. of *Saltaſh*, is a Bor. by Preſcription, and has ſince 27 *Eliz.* ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. that are elected by the Freeholders and thoſe who pay Scot and Lot. It has about 150 Houſes pretty well built, and is ſituate in a fruitful Country. The Mayor is choſe by a Jury at the Ld of the Manor's Court. The chief Trade here is the Woollen Manufacture. It has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair on *April* 23. *Sept.* 8. and *Nov.* 1.

26. *St. Germans*, 4 m. from *Leskard* in the Hundred of *Eaſt*. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 5 *Eliz.* but conſiſts now only of a few Fiſhermens Cottages; yet it is govern'd by a Portreeve and 40 Cenſors, who chuſe him at Michaelmas. It has a large handſome Church, and is the biggeſt Pariſh in the County, about 20 m. round, and contains 10 Hamlets. The Town is mean, and ſtands upon an uneven Rock; has a ſmall Market on Frid. and Fairs on *May* 24, and

and *Auguſt* 1. It ſubſiſts chiefly by fiſhing in *Tiddiford* R. All the Houſholders that have liv'd a Year in the Bor. have a Vote for Parliament-Men here, who are return'd by the Portreeve.

27. *St. Ives*, 7 m. N.E. of *Penzance*; a neat Town, and the People wealthy by Shipping, and the Pilchard Trade. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 4 & 5 *Philip & Mary*, elected by thoſe who pay Scot and Lot. It was incorporated by K. *Char.* I. in 1641. when he granted them 4 Fairs *per Annum*, a Market on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and a Grammar-School, of which the Bp of *Exeter* and the Mayor and Capital Burgeſſes are Governors. The D. of *Bolton* is Lord of the Manor, and the Town pays him a Quit-rent. There are Copper-Mines in the Neighbourhood, and Streaks of a Metal like it are ſeen in the Cliffs of the Rocks. Not far from hence lies *Trerice*, the Seat of the Ld *Arundel* of *Trerice*, whoſe Anceſtors came in with the Conqueror.

28. *St. Colombs*, a little Town 5 m. N.E. of *St. Michaels*. It has a Market on Saturd. and 2 Fairs a Year. The Ld *Arundel* of *Wardor* is Ld of the Manor, has a Burial-Place in the Church here, and a Seat near this Place, call'd *Lan-Heron*. Not far from hence there is an old *Daniſh* Rampart on the top of a Hill, and a Cauſey leading up to it.

29. *Padſtow*, 6 m. N.E. from *St. Colombs*; a ſmall Corporation, with a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs, and a ſmall Harbour convenient for Trade with *Ireland*, the Paſſage being only 24 Hours eaſy ſail. The antient Family of *Prideaux* has a ſtately Manſion-houſe like a Caſtle here.

30. *Wodbridge*, 4 m. S.E. from *Padſtow*; remarkable for its Bridge over the R. *Tamar*, the largeſt in the County. It has 17 Arches, ſome of them founded on Wool-Packs becauſe of Quickſands under them. 'Twas built by a Vicar of the Place call'd *Lovebone*, to prevent the Danger of paſſing the Channel by Ferry-Boats. This Town has a Market and annual Fair.

31. *Camelford*, 12 m. N.E. of *Padſtow*, and 188 W. from *London*: lies on the R. *Camel*, is a ſmall but antient Bor. by Preſcription ſuppoſed to have been incorporated firſt by Q. *Eliz.* and afterwards by K. *Char.* II. by the Stile of Mayor and Capital Burgeſſes, (who are 6, whereof one is annually choſe Mayor) a Recorder, and Town Clerk. It has ſent two Memb. to Parl. ſince 6 *Edw.* VI. who are elected by the Burgeſſes and Freemen. It has a Market on Frid. granted by *Richard* E. of *Cornwall*, by whom ſome ſay it was made a Bor. and annual Fairs on the firſt Frid. after *March* 10. *May* 15. *July* 7. and *Aug.* 26. It has the Tolls of both Market and Fairs.

32. *Boſcaſtel*, 3 m. N. of *Camelford*; a ſmall Town with a Market on Thurſd. an annual Fair, and a Harbour.

33. *Boſſiney*, alias *Travena*, in *Tintagel*, 2 m. S.W. from the former, is a ſmall but very antient Bor. by Preſcription, near the *Briſtol* Channel: 'Tis noted for the Birth-Place of K. *Arthur*, and the Remains of his Caſtle: 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor annually choſe by a Jury out of the ſworn Freemen. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 6 *Edw.* IV. who are elected by the Freemen having Land of Inheritance within the Bor. It has a conſiderable Fair for Cattel on *Oct.* 8.

34. *Stratton*, 12 m. N.E. of *Boſcaſtel*; a ſmall Town with a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. 'Tis chiefly noted for Gardens and Garlick, and has a Harbour.

35. *Launceſton*, 10 m. S.E. of *Camelford*, and 176 S.W. from *London*; is the chief Town of the County, including the 2 Towns of *Dunhivid* and *Newport*. It was incorporated by K. *John*, and their Privileges ratify'd and inlarg'd in ſucceeding Reigns, particularly by Q. *Mary*, by the Stile of a Mayor and Commonalty; and conſiſts of a Mayor, Recorder, 8 Aldermen, and Common-Council at Diſcretion. 'Twas made a Bor. by *Richard* E. of *Cornwall*; was antiently wall'd, and had a ſtrong Caſtle, built immediately after the Conqueſt by *William* E. of *Moriton*, but now gone to ruin; as alſo a Collegiate-Church, converted by *Reginald* E. of *Cornwall* into a Priory of Regular Canons. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ever ſince 23 *Edw.* I. and has been the Aſſize-Town for ſeveral hundred Years, as well as the Place for electing the Knights of the Shire. It has a Church with a handſome high Tower, and a fine Statue of *Mary Magdalen*, to whom it is dedicated. The Town ſtands on the Deſcent of a Hill, is populous, drives a good Trade, and has a Market on Thurſd. and Saturd. and 4 Fairs a Year, *viz.* at Whitſuntide, Midſummer, *Catherine*-tide, and St. *Leonard's*. The Town lies on the S. ſide of a ſmall R. call'd *Kenſey*, 2 m. from its fall into the *Tamar*.

36. *Newport*, adjoining to it, being part of the King's Demeſnes, claimed the Right of ſending Memb. to Parl. in 6 *Edw.* VI. ſince which time they have ſent 2. 'Tis a Bor. by Preſcription, and allow'd to be one of the antienteſt in the County. It ſtands on the ſide of a Hill, oppoſite to *Launceſton*. The Memb. are elected by thoſe who pay Scot and Lot, or have Lands of Inheritance in the Bor. and are return'd by two Viewers yearly choſe by a Jury at the Ld of the Manor's Court. It has a Market on Saturd. and 3 Fairs, *viz.* on *May*-Day, St. *Margaret*, and *Holy-Rood*-Day.

II. DEVONSHIRE,

HAS *Cornwal* on the W. *Somerſetſhire* and *Dorſetſhire* on the E. the *Briſtol* Channel on the N. and *Britiſh* Channel on the S. 'Tis 63 m. S. and N. and 50, where broadeſt, E. and W. but unequal both ways. 'Twas formerly cover'd with Heath and Coppice, but is now ſo well cultivated by Sea-Sand, Marl, Lime, and Turf-Aſhes, that it produces all Neceſſaries, except in the mountainous and rocky Parts, where there are Mines of Silver, Tin, Lead, Iron, and Copper, with ſome mixture of Gold and Diamonds. That there were Mines of Silver and Gold, appears by the Grants of *Edward* I. and III. for working them. The chief Mines are now thoſe of Tin. The Eaſtern Parts are Chalky, and good for Sheep and Corn; but in thoſe Places where the Soil is a red Marl 'tis bad for Cattel, tho it fructifies barren Ground, but the blue Marl makes excellent Paſture. This County is well water'd, and has convenient Ports on both ſides, where there is plenty of Fiſh, but chiefly of Herrings and Pilchards, which yield great Profit. Here are alſo Chalybeat Fountains, and one particularly near *Mary-Church*, which ebbs and flows ſeveral times in an Hour; it is as clear as Chryſtal, very cold in Summer, and never freezes in Winter. Here is plenty of all common Fruits, and they export great quantities of Syder, which is reckon'd more ſpirituous and ſtrong than that of *Herefordſhire*, eſpecially that about *Southam*, which is ſtronger than white Wine. 'Tis computed they ſend 10000 Hogſheads in a Year to *London*, eſpecially when *French* Wine is ſcarce. Here are many medicinal Herbs, on which we can't inſiſt. The Inhabitants are reckon'd ſtrong and brave; the meaner Sort capable of all Fatigue by Sea and Land; the Traders Ingenious and Induſtrious; the Gentry Generous and Hoſpitable, and very careful of the Education of their Children. The Inhabitants are derived from the antient *Britons* and *Saxons*. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Exeter*, has 33 Hundreds, 394 Pariſhes, 1920000 Acres, 56310 Houſes, 337860 People, and ſends 26 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Hartland*, on a Point of the North-Coaſt, 8 m. N. from *Stratton* in *Cornwal*. It is the Capital of its Hundred, has a Harbour, and a Market on Saturdays, and annual Fairs.

2. *Biddiford*, 10 m. E. of *Hartland*, an antient Port and Corporation, has a conſiderable Trade by its Harbour to the *Weſt-Indies*, and has leſſen'd that of *Barnſtaple*. Here is a Collector and other Cuſtom-Houſe Officers, a Market on Tueſd. and annual Fairs. The Magiſtrates can arreſt for any Sum whatever. The E. of *Bath* is Lord of the Town. It has a remarkable Bridge over the *Cokuhat* or *Towridge*, thought to exceed all in *England* for number, length, and height of Arches; it was founded by the Family of *Greenville*, and is ſo high, that a Ship of 50 or 60 Ton may ſail thro ſome of its Arches. At *North Tawton* near this Place there is a Pit out of which ſometimes ſprings a little Brook, which the People count ominous.

3. *Barnſtaple*, 7 m. N.E. of *Biddiford*, an antient Bor. incorporated before the Conqueſt; but the Haven being ſpoil'd, moſt of the Trade is now remov'd to *Biddiford*, tho it has ſtill ſome Merchants. 'Twas formerly wall'd, had the Privileges of a City, and had 40 Burgeſſes within the Walls, and 9 without. It is well built, populous, the Streets clean and well pav'd, and has a noble ſtrong Bridge of Stone of 16 Arches over the *Taw*, built by one *Stampford* a Citizen of *London*. It gives Title to one of the four Archdeacons of *Exeter*, and has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 23 *Edward* I. It has 2 Charity Schools, one for 50 Boys, and another for 30 Girls, maintain'd by 100 *l.* annual Subſcription. The famous Bp *Jewell* had his Education in this Place. This Bor. had many Privileges from K. *Henry* I. and K. *John*, and was long govern'd by a Mayor and 2 Bailiffs; but Q. *Mary* granted it a Mayor, High-Steward, 2 Aldermen, a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, and 24 Burgeſſes. Its chief Trade is the Woollen Manufacture. It has a Market on Frid. for Corn, all ſorts of Cattel, Wool, Yarn, and Proviſions. It has a Fair *Sept.* 8. which laſts 4 Days, and enjoys the ſame Privileges as *London*, of being Toll free.

4. *Ilfarcomb*, upon the Coaſt, 8 m. N.W. of *Barnſtaple*, noted for a ſafe Harbour, and Lights for Direction of Sailors. It has one Street a m. long from the Church to the Harbour. 'Tis a Prebend of the Church of *Sarum*, where Mr. *Camden*, tho a Layman, was Prebendary.

5. *Comb-Martin*, 4 m. E. of *Ilfarcomb*, noted for ſtore of good Hemp, and formerly for Silver Mines, which were lately re-open'd. It has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair on *Whit-Monday*.

6. *South-Moulton*, 6 m. S.E. of *Barnſtaple*, Capital of its Hundred, is a Corporation, has a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair.

7. *Bampton*, 5 m. N.E. from *Tiverton*, Capital of its Hundred, has a Market on Saturd. and 2 annual Fairs.

8. *Torrington*, 5 m. S.E. of *Biddiford*; an antient rich Bor. with a good Trade to *Ireland*, &c. has a Market on Saturd. with 3 annual Fairs; a large Church, and Power of keeping Seſſions within themſelves. The Gentlemen of the Country and the Magiſtrates uſually keep the petty Seſſions and other Meetings here.

9. *Holdſworthy*, 10 m. S.W. of *Torrington*: a ſmall Town with a Market on Saturd. On the R. *Tamar*, is *Sheepwaſh* a Market-Town 7 m. E. from it.

10. *Hatherly*, 9 m. S.E. of *Holdſworthy*, a ſmall Town with a Market on Frid. and an annual Fair.

11. *Chimleigh*, 9 m. N.E. of *Hatherly*, a ſmall Town with a Market on Thurſd.

12. *Tiverton*, 21 m. E. of *Hatherly*, and 136 m. from *London*; lies between the Rs. *Ex* and *Leman*, over which it has a fair Stone-Bridge. 'Tis an antient Bor. noted for a great Serge and Cloth Manufacture; has a Market on Mond. for Kerſeys, for other Commodities on Tueſd. and Saturd. and 2 annual Fairs on the Tueſd. fortnight after *Holy-Cross* and *Michaelmas*. It ſuffer'd much twice by Fire, upon which K. *James* I. incorporated the Town in 1615. with the Privilege of ſending 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Majority of the Corporation. It is large and populous, has a ſpacious Church, with a noble Free School founded by *Peter Blundel* a wealthy Clothier of this Bor. who gave 2000 *l.* for purchaſing Lands to maintain 6 Scholars at *Oxford* and *Cambridge*, to be elected from this School. They are now 8, and plac'd at *Baliol* College in *Oxford*, and *Sidney* in *Cambridge*. 'Tis a large Pile, with convenient Apartments for Maſter and Uſher. The Town is govern'd by a Mayor, 12 principal Burgeſſes, and 12 Aſſiſtants.

13. *Columpton*, 4 m. S.E. of *Tiverton*, has a Market on Saturd. with annual Fairs, and a handſome Church.

14. *Crediton*, 6 m. N.W. of *Exeter*, has a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair, with a large handſome Church

15. *Bere*, 6 m. N.W. another ſmall Town which has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair, and a Court for the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*.

16. *Bradninch* is a ſmall Market-Town 2 m. S.W.

17. *Exeter*, on the navigable R. *Ex*, 10 m. S.E. from *Crediton*, 150 computed, and 172 meaſured m. W. from *London*, Lat. 50. 42. Lon. 3. 39. 'Twas a very antient City of the *Britons*, call'd *Monkton*, becauſe of the great Number of Monks; and reputed one of their Capital Cities. It had its preſent Name from *Athelſtan*, who ſubdu'd and fortify'd it. 'Tis a m. $\frac{1}{4}$ round, with large Suburbs, 6 Gates, and 4 principal Streets which meet in the Center, nam'd *Carfox*, from the old *French* or *Norman* Word *Quatre voix*, which divides the City into four Quar-

ters.

ters. It ſtands on a Hill. 'Tis well-water'd by Springs from the Out-parts, convey'd by Lead-Pipes: the two chief Conduits are in the Cathedral-Church Yard, and in the middle of the Town. It has 19 Churches, beſides Chappels, and the Cathedral in the E. part of the City, which is a magnificent Structure dedicated to St. *Peter*. It was near 400 Years building by its ſucceſſive Biſhops and others, yet is as uniform as if it had been built at one time by one Man. It has two very fair Towers with fine Rings of Bells, and in the Choir there is a ſtately Epiſcopal Throne of curious Workmanſhip. The Cathedral is well adorn'd with the Tombs and Monuments of Perſons of Quality; and the Organ is reckon'd the biggeſt in *England*. The Biſhop's Palace adjoins to the Church, and has a Paſſage into it. The Dean and Chapter have fair Houſes in the Cloſe, where there are other Churches. The Dean, Chancellor, and Treaſurer are the Dignitaries, and there are 4 Archdeacons, with a Sub-dean; the Prebends have handſome Incomes, but the *Reſidentiaries* moſt. Here were many Religious Houſes, which we can't inſiſt upon. At the upper End of the City ſtands the old Caſtle of *Rugemont*, which commands the Town, and has a pleaſant Proſpect of the Sea. 'Tis thought to have been the Seat of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings, and belongs now to the Prince of *Wales*, but is ruinous, except that Part where the Aſſizes, Quarter-Seſſions, and County-Court are kept.

This City was antiently well inhabited, and eſpecially by Clothiers and Weavers of Broad-Cloth for *Spain* and *Portugal*; but afterwards Merchants, Serge-Makers, and Kerſey-Clothiers ſettled here, with all ſorts of Tradeſmen and Mechanicks: And 'tis now moſt noted for the Serge Manufacture. It has a Market on Wedneſd. and Frid. in Winter, and every Day in Summer. In the S. Gate are 2 common Priſons, and a Compter for Debtors. There's a Work-Houſe in the Suburbs for Vagrants, and ſeveral Alms-Houſes. Ships came formerly up to the very Walls of the City: But on a Quarrel with the Citizens, the Harbour was ſpoiled by *Hugh Courtney* E. of *Devon*, who thereupon advanc'd the Trade of his Manor of *Topſham*. But the City ſtill preſerv'd its Intereſt in the Duties upon Ships; and have cleared the Dam, ſo that great Lighters come up to the Key. This City has been ſubject to ſeveral Revolutions, which we can't inſiſt on. It has been antiently noted for a Mint, and coined Money in the Time of K. *Will.* III.

It was governed by four Portreeves in the Time of the *Saxons* and *Danes*; but was incorporated by K. *John*, made a County by K. *Hen.* VIII. and has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 23 *Edw.* I. who are elected by the Freemen and Freeholders. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, Recorder, 24 Aldermen, 4 Bailiffs, a Town-Clerk, and 14 Common-Council-Men, who are aſſiſted by the Officers of the ſeveral Companies, into which the City is divided. It has five Fairs a Year, *viz.* on *Aſh*-Wedneſday, *Whit*-Monday, St. *Mary Magdalen's* Day, *Aug* 1. and St. *Nicholas's* Day. The Motto of this City is *Semper Fidelis*, having been loyal to the Crown in the midſt of ſeveral Rebellions. It has 15 Pariſhes within the Walls and Suburbs. *Edward* the Confeſſor made this the Biſhop's See for *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall* in 1049, when it was removed hither from *Crediton*. It had once ſo large a Patrimony, that Bp *Voiſey*, alias *Harman*, found the Church in 1523, at his coming here, poſſeſs'd of 22 great Manors, and 14 Manſion-Houſes richly furniſh'd; of which he left not above 7 or 8 of the worſt Manors, let out in long Leaſes, and charg'd with Penſions, and but 2 Houſes, bare and naked. Of 604 Pariſhes, which this Dioceſe contains in the 2 Counties, there are no leſs than 230 Impropriations. The Biſhoprick was once valued at above 1500 *l.* in the King's Books, but now 'tis reduc'd to 500 *l.* yet the Clergy's Tenths riſe to 1200 *l.* 15 *s.* 2 *d.* This City was formerly dignified with giving the Title of Duke, then of Marquiſs, and now of Earl to the Family of *Cecyl*, deſcended from the famous Ld *Burghley*, Ld High Treaſurer in Q. *Eliz.* and K. *Jam.* I's Time.

15. *Topſham*, about 4 m. S. E. from *Exeter*, a ſmall Town, with a Market on Saturdays, and 2 annual Fairs. It ſerves in a manner for a Port to *Exeter*.

16. *Sidmouth*, 9 m. E. of *Topſham*, has a Harbour and Market.

17. *Cullitton*, 7 m. N. E. from *Sidmouth*, has alſo a Market on Thurſd.

18. *Honiton*, 15 m. N. E. from *Exeter*, and 156 W. of *London*, on the R. *Otter* in *Axminſter* Hundred. 'Tis a large Town and Thoroughfare from the E. to the W. Country, and well ſeated both for Corn and Paſture. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription, and has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 28 *Edw.* I. in which it ſuffer'd ſome Interruption, but was reſtor'd to its Privileges in 16 *Char.* I. 'Tis govern'd by a Portreeve choſe annually, who returns the Memb. that are elected by the Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot, who are about 100 Voters. The Portreeve is choſe by a Jury of the Manor, return'd by a Bailiff and other Officers of the Bor. and ſworn by the Steward of the Manor. It has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *July* 20.

19. *Axminſter*, 7 m. E. of *Honiton*, has a Market on Saturday.

20. *Okehampton*, 20 m. N. W. of *Exeter*, and 160 Weſt of *London*. 'Tis a conſiderable Town in *Liſton* Hundred, and has a Market on Saturd. 'Twas incorporated by *Jam.* I. and ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. in 28 *Edw.* I. After which there was an Interruption till 16 *Char.* I. 'Tis a Bor. by Preſcription, govern'd by 8 principal Burgeſſes and 8 Aſſiſtants, a Mayor, Recorder, Juſtice, and Town-Clerk. The Old Mayor nominates 2 of the principal Burgeſſes in a Common-Council for a new Mayor, who is elected by the aforeſaid Burgeſſes and their Aſſiſtants on Mond. after *Michaelmas*-Day. The Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Freemen and Freeholders, whether in or out of the Bor. The chief Trade here is making of Serges. It has 6 Fairs *per Annum*, *viz.* *Aln* 3. *Jul.* 25. the firſt Tueſd. in *Sept.* the ſecond in *March*, the firſt Wednesday in *October*, and the ſecond after *Midſummer*.

21. *Liſton*, a Market-Town, 11 m. S. W. of *Oakhampton*. Saturday is its Market-Day.

22. *Taviſtock*, 27 m. S. W. of *Exeter*, and 166 W. of *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, conſiſting of a Portreeve, and 100 Freeholders living in and having Lands of Inheritance in the Bor. The D. of *Bedford*, to whoſe Son this Bor. gives the Title of Marquiſs, is Lord of the Manor, and his Steward holds the Court-Leet and Baron at *Michaelmas* and *Lady*-Day. At the firſt 24 Freeholders chuſe the Portreeve, who is return'd by the Steward. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 23 *Ed.* I. elected by the Majority of Freeholders, and return'd by the Portreeve. The Bor. is Capital of its Hundred, and has the Right of ſtamping Tin, and a Stannary-Court once a Month. 'Tis large, well built, and has a handſome Church. It has a conſiderable Market on Frid. and 4 annual Fairs, *viz.* *Aug.* 29. and *Sept.* 29. for Cattle, Horſes, *&c.* St. *Andrew's* and St. *Mark's* Days for Sheep. 'Tis furniſh'd with Plenty of Fiſh from the R. *Tavoy*, on which it is pleaſantly ſituated, and had formerly a ſtately Abbey.

23. *Chaſford*, 14 m. N. E. is a Market-Town.

24. *Boralſton*, or *Bear-Alſton*, 3 m. S. W. of *Taviſtock*, and 186 W. of *London*, is a ſmall, but antient Bor. by Preſcription, which has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 27 *Eliz.* 'Tis govern'd by a Portreeve and Burgageteneers, who vote for the Memb. if they pay 3 *d.* Rent to the chief Lord, who is the E. of *Stamford*.

25. *Plymouth*, 12 m. S. of *Taviſtock*, and 186 W. of *London*, an antient Town of Fiſhermen, now grown up to the ſize of a conſiderable City by the Conveniency of its Harbour, one of the largeſt and ſafeſt in *England*, well defended by a Fort on the Iſle of *St. Nicholas*, and by a Baſtion, Caſtle, and Royal Citadel, which together are mounted by 253 Guns, beſides a Chain in Time of War. It has alſo 2 Docks, made in the Reign of K. *Will.* III. with a Baſon, Dwelling-Houſes, Stow-Houſes, Rope-Houſe, and all other Requiſites for an Arſenal; which has much enrich'd the Town, being now a Rendevous for Men of War, as well as Merchant-Ships. 'Tis the largeſt Town in the County, populous, and has a conſiderable Trade to the *Weſt-Indies* and the *Straits*. There's a good Pilchard-Fiſhing on the Coaſt. 'Tis noted for the Birth of the famous Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John* and Sir *Richard Hawkins*, the greateſt Sailors of their Age. It lies at the Mouth of the R. *Plym*, has a Cuſtom-Houſe, is well ſupplied with Water, and has 2 Churches, one of 400 *l.* the other 200 *l. per Ann.* large Markets on Mond. Thurſd. and Saturd. 2 ſecure Harbours capable of 1000 Sail, and has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 26 *Edw.* I. after which there was an Interruption till it was incorporated in 20 *Hen.* VI. They are choſe by the Freemen and Freeholders. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, and Recorder, who are Juſtices of the Peace and the *Quorum*, 12 Magiſtrates, 3 of whom are alſo Juſtices, and 24 Common-Council-Men. 'Tis one of the chief Magazines of the Kingdom, and gives Title of Earl to one of K. *Char.* II. natural Sons.

26. *Plympton*, 4 m. S. E. from *Plymouth*, and 180 W. of *London*, has been a Bor. by Preſcription, and was very conſiderable before the Riſe of *Plymouth*. 'Twas made a Bor. 13 *Edw.* II. and again incorporated by Q. *Eliz.* It has ſeveral Marks of Antiquity, particularly the Remains of an old Caſtle, antiently the Reſidence of the Earls of *Devon*, and Barons of *Plympton*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Bailiff, 8 Aldermen, a Recorder, and Town-Clerk. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by a Majority of the Freemen, and return'd by the Mayor and Bailiff. 'Tis a populous Town, has a Guildhall upon Stone Pillars, under which is the Corn-Market on Saturd. and it has 6 annual Fairs, *viz.* on *Valentine's*-Day, *Lady*-Day, *Holy Thurſday*, *Midſummer*-Day, *Lammas*-Day, and St. *Luke's*-Day. But one of theſe Fairs is kept at *Underwood*, a neighbouring Village.

27. *Brent*, 12 m. E. of *Plympton*, has a Market on Saturday.

28. *Medbery*, 8 m. S. E. from *Plympton*, has a Market on Thurſd. and 2 annual Fairs much frequented. 'Tis noted for a Multitude of antient Houſes, and the Fruitfulneſs of the adjacent Country.

29. *Kingsbridge*, 6 m. S. E. of *Medbery*, a pretty Town, with a Harbour, and a Market on Saturd. and a Free-School. In *Dodbrook*, which joins to it, there's a Market on Wedneſd. and a particular Cuſtom of paying Tithes to the Parſon in White Ale. It has a Harbour for Boats.

30. *Dartmouth*, 6 m. S. E. from *Kingsbridge*, and 164 W. of *London*, a Bor. and Corporation, with a commodious Harbour defended by 2 Caſtles. 'Twas the moſt conſiderable for Trade, except *Exeter*, till *Plymouth* got much of its Commerce. It has 3 Churches, and 2 Markets a Week, but no Fairs. It has a Cuſtom-Houſe; and has ſent Memb. to Parl. under the Name of *Clifton-Dartmouth-Hardneſs*, ſince 26 *Edw.* I. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, High Steward, 12 Magiſtrates, and 12 Common-Council-Men. The Officers annually choſe, are the Mayor, 2 Bailiffs, and a Coroner. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by all the Free Burgeſſes, or Freemen. It was a Bor. by Preſcription long before it was incorporated by K. *Edw.* III. and their Privileges were confirm'd by ſucceeding Kings, eſpecially by K. *Rich.* II. who being ſore preſs'd in a War againſt *France*, this Town fitted out Ships with Stores, *&c.* at their own Expence, which arrived ſeaſonably to the King's Relief, who thereupon gave 'em a new Charter. K. *Ch.* II. gave it the Title of a Barony, and Q. *Anne* that of an Earldom. The R. *Dart* runs into the Harbour, which is much frequented.

31. *Totneſs*, 8 m. N. W. of *Dartmouth*, and 160 W. of *London*. 'Twas a Bor. by Preſcription, and the moſt antient in the County. 'Twas incorporated by Charter in 7 *John*, with many Privileges. The Corporation conſiſts of 14 Maſters and Counſellors, whereof one is yearly on St. *Matthew's* Day elected Mayor, who with the Recorder and laſt preceding Mayor are Juſtices of the Peace. There are 20 Burgeſſes, or Common-Council-Men, and ſome few Freemen, elected by the Mayor and Maſters, the Majority of whom elect the 2 Memb. of Parl. which this Bor. has ſent ſince 23 *Edw.* I. Here is a ſpacious Church with a high Tower, a Town-Hall, and a School-Houſe; but its antient Fame is much diminiſh'd. Its chief Trade is the Woollen Manufacture. Its Markets are Tueſd. and Saturd. and its Fairs *May* 1. *Aug.* 15. and *Oct.* 28. The Remains of its antient Walls are ſtill to be ſeen.

32. *Aſhburton* lies in *Tingbridge* Hundred, about half-way between *Exeter* and *Plymouth*, 160 m. W. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, lies among Hills, and is noted for being one of the four Stannaries of *Devon*, its Mines of Tin and Copper, and its Serge Manufacture. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. who are elected by the Majority of Freeholders, and return'd by the Portreeve, who is yearly choſen at the Courts Leet and Baron of the Lords of the Manor. The Election was diſcontinued for many Years, but reſtor'd by the Intereſt of Sir *John Northcot* Bar. of this County ſoon after the Reſtoration of K. *Char.* II. Here is a Market on Tueſd. and Saturd. the firſt only for Wool and Yarn, and 4 Fairs, *viz.* the firſt Thurſd. in *March* and *June*, and the Feſtivals of St. *Lawrence* and St. *Martin*.

†

32. *Newton*,

33. *Newton*, 6 m. S. E. from *Aſhburton*, has a Market on Wedneſd.
34. *Chudleigh*, 4 m. N. E. of *Newton*, has a Market on Saturd.
35. *Morton*, 10 m. S. W. of *Exeter*, a ſmall Town on the Skirts of *Dartmore*, which is a mountainous Part of the Country, 20 m. long, and 14 broad, affords Paſture all Summer to almoſt 100000 Sheep, and a proportionable Number of other Cattel, with great Quantities of Turf for Firing.

36. *Torbay* lies 12 m. N. E. of *Dartmouth*. 'Tis about 12 m. in Circuit, and has its Name from an adjoining Village. 'Tis memorable for the Landing of the late K. *William*, of Glorious Memory, on *Nov.* 5. 1688. *Arthur Herbert*, a Branch of the Family of the Ld *Herbert* of *Cherbury*, being Admiral of that Fleet which brought the Prince over, was for that and other Services created Bar. of *Torbay*, and E. of *Torrington*; who dying without Iſſue, the Honour fell with him. This Place is the uſual Rendevouz of the Royal Navy when we have War with France. Near the E. ſide of this Bay lies *Crokenor*, a high Hill, on the top of which the Court of Parl. for the Stannaries of *Cornwall* is held.

37. *Lundy Iſle* lies about 50 m. N. W. from the N. W. Point of this County, and is reckon'd to belong to it. 'Tis 5 m. long, and 2 broad, encompaſs'd with inacceſſible Rocks, and has only one ſmall Entrance, where 2 Men can ſcarce go a-breaſt. It had a Fort and a Chappel; but both now in Ruins. It has Paſturage, Fowl, and Samphire.

III. DORSETSHIRE,

HAS *Devonſhire* on the W. the *Britiſh* Channel on the S. part of *Wiltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire* on the N. and part of *Hampſhire* on the E. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Briſtol*, is 50 m. long, and 25 broad; is divided into 34 Hundreds, 248 Pariſhes, has 22 Market-Towns, 9 Bor. 6 Caſtles, and contains about 772000 Acres of Land, 21940 Houſes, and 131640 Inhabitants, and ſends 20 Memb. to Parl. The Succeſſors of *Egbert*, our firſt *Saxon* Monarch, admiring the Pleaſantneſs of this Shire, choſe it for their Reſidence, and had vaſt large Palaces here; which Faſhion the Gentry ſtill continue, their Houſes being like Princes Palaces. It gives Title of Duke, as it did formerly of Earl, to the Family of *Cranfield Sackville*.

The Air of this County is generally good and wholeſome. In the hilly Parts 'tis ſharp, but mild near the Coaſts. The Soil is for the moſt part fruitful, tho ſandy; and in the N. and E. Parts it abounds with Wood, Paſture, green Hills, and fruitful Valleys. Its Rs. the chief of which are the *Stour* and the *Frome*, abound with Trouts, Tench, Eels, Crawfiſh, *&c.* and they have Herrings, Soles, Plaiſe, Lobſters, and Thornback on the Coaſt. Their Rocks abound with the wholeſomeſt of Pickles, Samphire, and Eringo-Roots. The Downs and Hills are cover'd with great Flocks of large Sheep, whoſe Fleſh and Wool is very fine; and their Valleys with Black Cattel. Here is plenty of Corn, Flax, and Hemp, the common Herbs, Fowls, and Birds, and all Neceſſaries for Life; therefore the County is well ſtocked with Gentry. Beſides Timber, here are various ſorts of white, reddiſh, and greyiſh Stones for Building, and others, which are more ſoft, for Plaiſter of Paris; and many ſorts of uſeful Earths, eſpecially Tobacco-Pipe Clay, which is dug about *Pool* and *Wareham*, and ſent as far as *Cheſter* and *London*.

This County contains the Deaneries of *Bridport*, *Dorcheſter*, *Whitchurch*, *Pimpern*, and *Shaſton*; and the Archdeacon of *Dorſet* has the Juriſdiction of the whole Dioceſe in Church Matters.

Places of Note are,

1. *Lime Regis*, 18 m. E. from *Exeter*, and 124 m. W. of *London*. 'Tis a famous Sea-Port and Bor. and has a Market on Saturd. A ſmall R. runs thro the middle. 'Tis difficult of Acceſs, and ſtands on a high ſteep Rock. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Town-Clerk, and 15 capital Burgeſſes, 2 of which are Juſtices of the Peace. When the Mayor has ſerved out his Year, he is a Juſtice of Peace for 3 Years, and both Juſtice and Coroner the laſt. Here are wealthy Merchants, who have fine Houſes. The Harbour is defended by a Fort, and has a Peer, which lies ¼ m. from the Town, which has ſcarce its equal in *England*, and requires great Coſt to maintain it. Here is a Cuſtom-Houſe; and the Cuſtoms collected here have amounted ſometimes to 16000 *l.* a Year, by their Trade to the *Weſt Indies*. That Part of the Town next the Sea is ſo low, that at ſome Tides the Houſes are waſh'd 10 or 12 Foot high. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince 1300. The Election is in the capital Burgeſſes, Freemen, and Freeholders in the Bor. who 'tis reckon'd are at leaſt 200; and the Return is in the Mayor and Burgeſſes.

2. *Bridport*, 6 m. S. E. from *Lime*, and 114 W. from *London*, at a little diſtance from the Shore, between 2 ſmall Rs. 'Tis a Bor. and has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ever ſince the Reign of K. *Edw.* I. elected by the Majority of the Pot-Wallers, *viz.* the Bailiffs, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty. It has a Market on Saturd. and is govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, a Recorder, and certain capital Burgeſſes. The adjacent Country is famous for the beſt Hemp, and the Town for breeding the beſt Artiſts in Ropes, Cables, and Nets; ſo that in the Time of *Hen.* VIII. it was order'd, that kind of Tackle for Shipping ſhould be made no where elſe. It was an antient Bor. by Preſcription, incorporated by *Hen.* VII. and afterwards by Q. *Eliz.* and K. *Char.* II. and is a Hundred of it ſelf. The Government is in 2 Bailiffs, choſe yearly by the Burgeſſes, who with the Bailiffs are 15, and have Power to chuſe a Recorder and Town-Clerk, who with the ſaid Bailiffs and their Predeceſſors are to be Juſtices of the Peace. The Town ſtands in a low dirty Soil, and conſiſts principally of 2 Streets; the one from E. to W. in the great W. Road, which is the chief Support of its Trade, but is very uneven, and ill pav'd, tho broad; and the other from N. to S. in which ſtands the Church. The Houſes are reckon'd 280. The Corporation is poor, and the Buildings ruinous, which is imputed to the choaking up of its Harbour by the Tides, and to the decay of their once flouriſhing Hemp Manufacture. N. E. from hence, near *Winford Eagle*, ſome Years ago, in digging up old Burrows, or Trenches, they found a Place like an Oven, curiouſly carv'd round. At firſt opening, the Diggers could not endure the Heat; but at laſt, opening it further, they found an Urn full of Bones, and ſeveral more Urns, but not in Ovens.

3. *Bemiſter* lies 10 m. N. of *Bridport*, is Capital of its Hundred, and a Market-Town; as is alſo *Everſhot*, 6 m. to the N. E.

4. *Abbotsbury*, 7 m. S. E. from *Bridport*, on the Coaſt, with a Port, has a ſmall Market on Thurſd.

5. *Portland*, 4 m. S. E. from *Weymouth*, formerly an Iſland, but now join'd to the Continent. 'Tis ſcarce 7 m. round, and is encompaſs'd by a Ridge of Rocks; ſo that the Sides are high, and the Middle low. 'Tis thinly inhabited. Here's plenty of Corn and Paſture; but for want of Fuel, they are forc'd to burn dry'd Cow-Dung. The antient Inhabitants were fam'd for the beſt Slingers in *England*. There's a Church on the E. ſide of the Iſland. The Rocks about it make it inacceſſible, except on the N. ſide, where 'tis defended by a Caſtle, built by K. *Hen.* VIII. and well fortified. There's another on the oppoſite Shore, call'd *Sandford* Caſtle; and both of 'em command the Road call'd *Portland-Race*, becauſe of the ſtrong Current here. The Iſland abounds with Quarries of excellent durable Stone, with which the Churches, *&c.* of *London* have been chiefly rebuilt ſince the Fire, to the great Advantage of the Iſland. It gives Title of Duke to his Grace *Henry* D. of *Portland*.

6. *Weymouth* and *Melcomb Regis*, on the ſame Coaſt, 4 m. N. W. of *Portland*, and 132 m. W. from *London*, were formerly 2 diſtinct Bor. that often quarrel'd about their Privileges, which were therefore taken away by K. *Hen.* VI. and his Parl. and reſtor'd by Q. *Eliz.* on Condition that they ſhould make but one Corporation, and enjoy their Privileges in common; which has caus'd both to flouriſh. They are join'd by a Bridge of 17 Arches. They lie on the Banks of the R. *Wey*, which at its Entrance into the Sea at *Portland* forms a convenient Harbour for both Towns. 'Tis the beſt frequented in the County, and defended by *Sandford* and *Portland* Caſtles abovemention'd. The Town is large, has fair Buildings, is full of good Mariners, and before the War, had a great Trade to *France* and the *Weſt Indies*, which has ſince decay'd; but revives again, and the Merchants fitted out 20 Ships for *Newfoundland* laſt Seaſon. Here are 2 good Markets on Tueſd. and Frid. The Government is by a Mayor, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, and 24 capital Burgeſſes, beſides the Aldermen and Council. *Melcomb* is the biggeſt Town, has 4 broad Streets, a good Market-Place, Yards for Goods, a Town-Hall, and a Church, which *Weymouth* wants. The latter gives Title of Viſcount to the Right Honourable *Thomas Thynne* Ld Viſc. *Weymouth*. The Freemen of each Corporation vote for 4 Burgeſſes to repreſent them in Parl. tho they are return'd as 2 for each, and the leaſt Freeholder has a Vote, tho he be not an Inhabitant. *Melcomb Regis* has a Fair on *June* 16, 17, 18. In King *Ed.* III's Reign it flouriſhed ſo, that it was appointed a Staple; but in the next Reign 'twas impoveriſh'd, and almoſt deſtroy'd by the *French*. It ſent Memb. to Parl. in the Time of *Edw.* I. as *Weymouth* did in the Reign of *Edw.* II.

7. *Dorcheſter*, 7 m. N. from *Weymouth*, and 100 W. from *London*, is the head Town of the Shire, and ſtands on the Banks of the R. *Frome*. 'Tis pretty large, has wide Streets, and ſtands on a riſing Ground, which opens at the S. and W. Ends into ſweet Fields and ſpacious Downs. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Bailiffs, capital Burgeſſes, and Common-Council-Men. The Corporation conſiſts of 16, 5 of whom are Juſtices of Peace, including the Mayor, who is always of the *Quorum*. The Common-Council annually chuſes a Governor, and holds a diſtinct Court, aſſiſted by 5 of the capital Burgeſſes, and determines all Matters belonging to the Privileges of Freemen. In 1613 an accidental Fire burnt Houſes and Goods valu'd at 200000 *l.* but no body periſh'd by it. Here are 3 fair Streets, neatly pav'd, with regular Buildings, 3 Pariſh-Churches, the Town-Hall, Shire-Hall, and County-Goal. Here's a famous Free-School, and ſeveral Alms-Houſes. The chief Trade is in Serges. 'Twas an antient Bor. by Preſcription, incorporated by *Hen.* VI. and afterwards by *Jam.* I. This is the Place for the Aſſizes, Quarter-Seſſions, and Election of Memb. of Parl. Here are good Inns, and a plentiful Market on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. and Fairs *Feb.* 2. *Trinity*-Mond. *Midſummer* and S. *James*'s-Days. The three laſt noted for ſelling Sheep. The Town is famous for Cakes, and ſome of the beſt Malt Liquor in the Kingdom. It gave Title of Marq. to the preſent D. of *Kingſton*. It has ſent Memb. to Parl. ever ſince the Reign of K. *Edw.* I. The Right of Election is in all the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot. Here are ſeveral Monuments of Antiquity, as an old *Roman* Camp call'd *Maiden* Caſtle, and an Amphitheatre call'd the *Mambrey*.

8. *Wareham*, 20 m. E. from *Dorcheſter*. 'Tis a ſtrong Town by Situation, fortified on the E. and W. Sides by thick high earthen Walls, and on the N. and S. by the Rs. *Frome* and *Piddle*. It was formerly reckon'd the largeſt Town in *Dorſetſhire*; but by Fire, and the Loſs of its Haven, occaſion'd by the Retreat of the Sea, 'tis now almoſt ruin'd. Great part of the E. and W. ſides are turn'd into Gardens, which bear plenty of Garlick. Some Marks are ſtill left of its antient Grandeur, as 8 Churches out of 17; but they are all *fine* Cures, except 3, which are ſupplied by one Miniſter. Its 2 chief Streets croſs each other, and are meanly built. 'Twas an antient Bor. by Preſcription, but incorporated by Q. *Anne*. The Tower of *St. Mary's* is its chief Ornament. The Trade of the Town is remov'd to *Pool*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 6 capital Burgeſſes, 12 Common-Council-Men, and a Town-Clerk. The Mayor, Recorder, and preceding Mayor are Juſtices, the 2 firſt of the *Quorum*, and hold their own Seſſions. It has 3 Fairs, *viz.* on *April* 6. *June* 24. and *Aug.* 31. The Election of Parl. Men is in the Freeholders, and all the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot; and the Mayor is the Returning Officer. It firſt ſent Memb. in the Time of *Edw.* I. The Inhabitants ſay this Town roſe out of the Ruins of *Stowborough*, a ſmall Village in the Suburbs, which was govern'd till lately by a Mayor, but now by a Bailiff. The chief Trade here is in Tobacco-Pipe Clay. 'Tis encompaſs'd by a prodigious Quadrangular Trench.

9. *Purbeck*, commonly call'd an Iſland, but is only a Peninſula at moſt; for tho 'tis encompaſs'd, except on the W. by the Sea, yet there's no R. that cuts it quite from the Continent. 'Tis about 10 m. long, and 6 broad, and contains 2 Hundreds. The Soil in the S. Parts,

bordering

bordering on the River *Frome* and the Bay, into which it runs, is fruitful; but the other parts are full of Heath and Foreſts, where there is plenty of Deer, and a ſort of Marble known by the name of *Purbeck*-Stone, and many other ſorts of good Stone for Building.

10. *Corfe-Caſtle*, in the middle of the Iſle of *Purbeck*, 6 m. S. from *Wareham*, and 90 S. W. of *London*. It takes its Name from a Caſtle built by K. *Edgar*, who endow'd the Town with ſeveral Privileges. It ſtands below the Caſtle upon a conſiderable Riſe, and contains 100 Houſes. It has a large and lofty Pariſh-Church cover'd with Lead. It is a Royal Peculiar, not liable to any Epiſcopal Viſitation or Juriſdiction, and has a Chappel of Eaſe about a m. from the Town. It was a Bor. by Preſcription, but firſt incorporated by Q. *Eliz.* and afterwards by K. *Char.* II. with the Stile of Mayor and Barons, 9 in number, with the ſame Privileges as the Cinque-Ports, and many others, as an Exemption from Toll, Arreſts, Suit or Service without their Bor. The Mayor is choſen at the Lord of the Manor's Court-Leet, and with the preceding Mayor is a Juſtice of Peace, can hold Seſſions, chuſe Coroners during Life, Counſellors, Ale-Taſters, *&c.* K. *Char.* II. gave it thoſe Privileges becauſe of the noble Defence the Caſtle made for him. Mr. *Banks* Ld of the Manor, is by Inheritance Ld Lieutenant of the Iſle of *Purbeck*, has Power to appoint all Officers, to determine all Actions by his Bailiffs and Deputies, has all Shipwrecks in the Iſle, and a Freedom from the Court of Admiralty. It firſt ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. in the Reign of Q. *Eliz.* they are choſe by the Mayor, Barons, Freeholders, and Leſſees, who pay to the Church and Poor; and return'd by the Mayor and other Barons. The Mark. is on Thurſd. and they have Fairs on *May*-day and St. *Luke's* day.

11. *Pool*, 5 m. N. E. from *Wareham*, and 90 S. W. from *London*; is a ſmall Town ſurrounded by Water but on the N. where it joins the Continent by a Neck of Land that was fortify'd, but now neglected. 'Tis a County of it ſelf, handſomely built, has Markets on Mond. and Thurſd. and 2 Fairs, of 8 Days each, which begin on St. *Philip* and *All-Souls* day. The Town has a Trade with *France* and the *Weſt-Indies*, in which they employ 200 Ships, ſo that it is rich and populous. The Arm of the Sea which almoſt ſurrounds it, is call'd *Luxford-Lake*, and ebbs and flows 4 times in 24 Hours. Here is plenty of good Fiſh, and large Oyſters much eſteem'd; with a Collector and other Officers of the Cuſtoms. There's an embattell'd Gate of Stone at the Entrance, a Key, and a fair Town-houſe. 'Tis an antient Bor. and Corporat. ſent Memb. to Parl. in 15 *Edw.* III. but diſcontinu'd till 31 *Hen.* VI. who gave it large Privileges, which were confirm'd by *Edw.* IV. and they had a new Charter from Q. *Eliz.* who made it a County. They have a Mayor, Bailiffs, Burgeſſes, and Community. The Magiſtrates after paſſing the Chair, are call'd Aldermen, and are uſually 12: Out of them are annually choſen 3 Juſtices, the Mayor and Recorder being the *Quorum*. Here is alſo a Sheriff, a Coroner, Water-Bailiff, and Town-Clerk. The Mayor is Admiral within the Liberty, and with the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes within and without, chuſes the Members of Parliament.

12. *Winburnminſter*, 8 m. S. of *Cranborn*; a large, populous Town, with a well-frequented Market on Fridays; and on Good-Friday a Market begins here for Cattel, which laſts 7 Weeks. It was a Station for one of the *Roman* Legions, and famous in the time of the *Saxons*. *Badbury-hill* 2 m. diſtant is entrenched with a triple Ditch, and thought to have been a Summer-Station for a *Roman* Legion, becauſe *Roman* Coins, Urns, *&c.* have been dug up here, and that there's a Ditch from hence to old *Sarum*. King *Ethelred* is bury'd in the Church of *Winburn*, under a Marble Tomb lately repaired, with a *Latin* Inſcription, ſignifying, Here lies the Body of St. *Ethelred*, K. of the *Weſt-Saxons*, a Martyr, who fell by the Hands of the *Pagan Danes*, the 23d of *April*, in the Year of our Lord 872.

13. *Cranborn*, 8 m. N. of *Winburnminſter*, a pleaſant well-water'd T. with a Mark. on Wedneſd. It gives Title of Viſc. to the E. of *Salisbury*.

14. *Bere*, 9 m. S. W. of *Winburn*, a ſmall T. with a Market on Wedneſd.

15. *Milton-Abbey*, 4 m. W. of *Bere*; a ſmall Town with a Market on Mond. noted chiefly for its Abby built by K. *Athelſtan*, to atone for taking away his Brother's Life and Crown.

16. *Blandford*, 5 m. N. E. from *Milton*; a flouriſhing Bor. and Mark. Town on the Banks of the *Stour*, is well built, and has many Gentlemens Seats in the Neighbourhood, occaſion'd by the pleaſant adjoining Downs. It has a very good Market on Saturd. is noted for Straw-work and Bone-Lace, but chiefly for giving Title of Marq. to the D. of *Marlborough*. It formerly ſent Members to Parliament, and is one of the moſt conſiderable Towns in the County for good Houſes and Concourſe of Gentry. 'Tis a Thorow-fare for *Exeter*, and the Quarter-Seſſions are held here once a Year.

17. *Shaftesbury*, 9 m. N. from *Blandford*, and 88 from *London*. 'Tis a great Thorow-fare and Poſt-Road, and vies with any Town in the County for Antiquity. 'Tis ſuppoſed to have been built by K. *Alfred* in 880. was very populous, and had 10 Churches, beſides a famous Monaſtery, but has now only 3 handſom Churches. It lies upon a Hill, has a fine Proſpect, and a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Palm*-Saturd. *Midſummer*-day, and St. *Martin's*. It had 2 Mints before the Conqueſt, was incorporated by Q. *Elizabeth*, and again by K. *Charles* II. tho the Inhabitants ſay they were a Corporation before. It has ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. ſince the 23d. of *Edw.* I. It was ill ſupply'd with Water, till Mr. *Benſon*, their late Memb. of Parl. furniſh'd it by Engines: Before this they were oblig'd to fetch it on Horſes Backs, or in Pails upon the People's Backs, from the Pariſh of *Melcomb*, for which they made an annual Acknowledgment to the Lord of the Manor, by the Mayor and Burgeſſes carrying a rich Garland to a Green, half a m. below the Hill, where they preſented it with a raw Calves-Head, and a pair of Gloves to his Steward, who diſtributed 12 Penny-Loaves and 3 Doz. of Beer among the People; after which the Garland or Prize Beſom, which was ſometimes adorned with Plate to the Value of 1500 *l.* borrow'd from the neighbouring Gentry, was carry'd back to the Town with great Joy. 'Tis alſo noted for giving Title of E. in K. *Ch.* 2d's Reign to that great Patriot and Stateſman, Sir *Anth. Aſhley Cooper*, whoſe Poſterity ſtill enjoy it, and have a noble Seat at *Winburn St. Giles's* in this County. The Town is govern'd by a Mayor and 12 Aldermen, and the Parl. Men are choſe by thoſe who pay Scot and Lot.

18. *Sherburn*, 14 m. S. W. of *Shaftesbury*, and 118 ½ meaſur'd m. W. from *London*. It ſtands on the ſide of a Hill in a pleaſant Country; is antient, large, has good Markets on Tueſd. and Saturd. for Cattel and Proviſions, and is much frequented, being a Thorow-fare from *London* to *Exeter* and *Plymouth*. It had formerly a good Trade in Cloth, which being decay'd, the People apply themſelves to making Buttons and Haberdaſhery-Ware. It was formerly a Biſhop's See, but transfer'd in the 11th Century firſt to *Sunning*, and then to *Sarum*; was ſometime the retiring Place of *William* the Conqueror and his Succeſſors, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. It had formerly 3 Pariſh-Churches, and now but one, which is very magnificent, and the Workmanſhip curious within and without. Here is alſo a Free-School and a fine Alms-Houſe. There are many Gentlemens Seats in the Neighbourhood. The Inhabitants here are reckon'd at 20000, tho the Town is not ſo large as *Winburnminſter*. The Church is a ſtately Building: In it, at the Entrance from the Port, 'tis ſaid that *Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, both Kings of *England* 200 Years before the Conqueſt, lie interr'd; and here is a Monument of *John Digby* E. of *Briſtol*, who dy'd in 1698, ſo ſumptuous, that 'tis ſaid to have coſt 1500 *l.* Tho this Town never ſent Repreſentatives to Parliament, it ſent them once to a Council, by a particular Summons in the Time of *Edw.* I.

19. *Sturminſter*, 7 m. W. from *Shaftesbury*, has a Market on Thurſd. and is noted for the Remains of an antient Caſtle near it, call'd *Newton*, formerly the Seat of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings; as alſo a fair Stone-Bridge over the *Stour*.

20. *Stalbridge*, a Market-Town, 7 m. N. E. of *Sherburn*.

21. *Hermitage*, a ſmall Village in the Neighbourhood, but remarkable for a ſtrange Accident that happen'd here in 1585. when a large Piece of Ground was by an Earthquake or ſubterranean Wind, carry'd 40 Rod from its place, leaving a great Pit behind it, and retaining the Trees and Hedges about it entire.

22. *Wickhampton*, a ſmall Town with a Market on Mond. and an annual Fair on *Aſſumption*-day; 6 m. ¼ N. E. of *Blandford*.

23. *Haſlebury*, 6 m. W. of *Blandford*; has a Market on Mondays, and a free Warren.

24. *Frampton*, 4 m. N. W. of *Dorcheſter*; where there's a Bridge over the River; has a Market on Thurſdays.

25. *Cerne*, 5 m. N. E. from *Frampton*, noted formerly for a noble Abby, ſtands in a Champain Country, and has a Market on Thurſd.

IV. SOMERSETSHIRE,



HAS *Devonſhire* on the W. *Glouceſterſhire* and part of *Wiltſhire* on the E. *Briſtol*-Channel on the N. and part of *Devonſhire* and *Dorſetſhire* on the S. 'Tis 45 m. where longeſt E. & W. and 46 where broadeſt S. & N. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Bath* and *Wells*, is ſaid to contain 107500 Acres, and 44686 Houſes, and ſends 18 Members to Parliament. It abounds with Corn and Paſture, and the common Fruits; is very pleaſant in Summer, but the Roads are deep in Winter; whence the Proverb, that this County is *Bad for the Rider but good for the Abider*. It has Mines of Lead, Copper, *Lapis Calaminaris*, Chryſtal that comes near Diamonds, and Woad for Dyers. The chief Manufactures are Broad Cloth, Serges, and Druggits. Their black Cattel are as large as thoſe in *Lancaſhire*, and at *Cheddar* in this County they make the beſt and largeſt Cheeſes in *England*, reckon'd as good as Parmeſan, and made by the Milk of the whole Pariſh. This County is divided into 42 Hundreds, 385 Pariſhes, and has 36 Market Towns, of which 8 are Boroughs that ſend Members to Parliament. Its chief Rivers are the *Severn*, *Avon*, *Frome*, *Parrot*, *Tor* and *Tone*. It formerly gave Title of E. and now of D. to the Family of *Seymour*, deſcended from *Edw. Seymour* D. of *Somerſet*, and Uncle to *Edw.* VI. This County is populous, and pretty well furniſh'd with Harbours. Some derive the Name from its mild Air, as if they would ſay, a Summer-Country, tho it be very moiſt and wet in Winter; but *Camden* derives it from *Somerton*, which was antiently the County-Town. *Lowthorp* in his Abridgment of the Philoſophical Tranſactions, Vol. II. takes notice of a freezing Rain that fell here in 1672. that the like has not been mention'd in any *Engliſh* Chronicle. What made it the more remarkable, was, that tho the Branches of the Trees were ſo loaded with this icy Rain, that they broke off with great Noiſe, there was no Ice to be ſeen in Rivers or Ponds. A Gentleman who gave this Account ſays, that the Sprig of an Aſh-Tree cover'd with this icy Rain, brought to him at his Table, weigh'd 16 lb. notwithſtanding the Ice which had been melted off it by the Hands that brought it; and that when the Ice was quite melted off, the Sprig weigh'd but ¼ of a Pound: ſo that the Orchards thro the Country were exceedingly damag'd, and the Roads made unpaſſable by the Branches of Trees that broke off by the extraordinary Weight of the Ice. This violent Froſt was ſucceeded by glowing Heats, which caus'd an exceſſive Sweating, Day and Night, among the Inhabitants, and the Buſhes and Flowers to appear as forward as in *April* and *May*; and an Apple-Tree had Apples perfectly form'd as big as one's Finger's end before New-years-tide.

Places of Note are,

1. *Minehead*, on the *Briſtol*-Channel, about 3 m. N. E. from *Barnſtaple*, and 132 W. from *London*. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Conſtables choſen annually at Mr. *Luttrel's*, the Lord of the Manor's Court-Leet, and ſends two Members to Parliament, choſen by a Majority of the Pot-*Walloons*. It has a Peer capable of Ships of the greateſt Burden, a Market on Wedneſday, and a Fair on *Whit*-Tueſday.

2. *Porlock*, 4 m. W. of *Minehead*, is a Market-Town and Harbour.

3. *Dulverton*, 10 m. S. of *Porlock*, has a Market on Saturday, and annual Fairs.

4. *Dunſtar-Caſtle*, 2 m. S. of *Minehead*; the antient Reſidence of the *Mohuns*. It has a Market on Fridays, and a Harbour.

5. *Watchet*, a Town with a ſmall Harbour, about 7 m. S. E. of *Minehead*, and a Market on Saturdays.

6. *Stowey*, 5 m. E. of *Watchet*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Port.

7. *Bridge-*

7. *Bridgewater*, on the *Parret*, 10 m. S. E. of *Watchet*, a large Town and Port, with a Custom-House and proper Officers, who have also the Inspection of the Port of *Watchet*. 'Tis a large populous Town, a Bor. and Corporat. and has given Title of E. to the Family of *Egerton* since the Reign of *Jam.* I. It had the first Charter from K. *John*, and was made a Mayor-Town by *Hen.* IV. They are govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, Bailiffs, and 24 Common-Councilmen. The Mayor, Recorder, and 2 Aldermen are Justices of the Peace. Here is also a Receiver, 2 Bailiffs, a Town-Clerk, 2 Serjeants at Mace, and 2 Water-Bailiff. The Freemen are free in all Ports of *England* but *London*, and in *Ireland* but *Dublin*. The Sheriff of the County can't send any Process into the Bor. Here is a Market on Thursd. for all sorts of Provision, and Fairs the 1st Thursd. in Lent, *June* 24, *Sept.* 21, and *Dec.* 29. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. chosen by the Inhabitants that pay Scot and Lot.

8. *Taunton-Dean*, 6 m. S. W. of *Bridgewater*, 120 m. W. of *London*, is a fine large Borough and Corporation, of great Antiquity. It has a noble Bridge over the *Tone*, which is navigable there by Barges. 'Tis one of the best Towns in the County, has spacious Streets, 2 Parish-Churches, and is well inhabited, especially by Clothiers, who drive a mighty Trade in Serges. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Markets on Wednesdays and Saturdays. 'Twas formerly govern'd by 2 Constables, 2 Portreeves, 2 Bailiffs, and other Officers; but by their last Charter from K. *Char.* II. it was incorporated into a Borough of 24 Burgesses, out of which are chosen annually a Mayor, 2 Aldermen, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the *Pot-Walloons*, *i. e.* all who boil their own Pots and are Parishioners; the Number is about 700. Here is a Market on Wednesd. and Fairs on the 17th of *June* and 7th of *July*; the latter holds 7 days.

9. *Wellington*, 5 m. S. W. of *Taunton*, on the same River, has a Market on Thursdays.

10. *Ilminster*, 7 m. S. E. of *Taunton*, has a Market on Saturdays.

11. *Chard*, 4 m. S. E. of *Ilminster*, and 115 from *London*; a very antient Borough, incorporated by Bp *Joceline*, the Remains of whose Palace are still here. He gave 52 Acres of Ground to build upon, with Liberty for any to settle here, except *Turks* or *Jews*. They are govern'd by a Portreeve and Burgesses. 'Tis well built, has a considerable Trade in the Woollen Manufacture, a Market on Mond. and Fairs on the 3d of *May*, St. *James*'s day, and *Nov.* 3. The Assizes are sometimes kept here.

12. *Wivelscomb*, 5 m. N. W. of *Wellington*, has a Market on Tuesd.

13. *Stokegomer*, near 5 m. N. E. of *Wivelscomb*, has a Market.

14. *North Petherton*, 5 m. N. E. of *Taunton*, has a Market; as has also *South Petherton*, 4 m. N. E. from *Ilminster*, on Thursday.

15. *Crookhorn*, 5 m. S. E. of *Ilminster*; has a Market on Saturdays.

16. *Langport*, 6 m. N. E. of *Ilminster*; has a well-frequented Market on Saturdays.

17. *Yeovil*, 6 m. N. E. of *Crookhorn*; has a Market on Fridays.

18. *Ilchester*, 4 m. N. W. of *Yeovil*, and 104 S. W. from *London*; has a Market on Wednesd. It was an antient fortify'd *Roman* Town, is govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, who with the Burgesses elect the Members of Parl. The County-Jail is here, and the County-Court and the Sessions are held in this Place once a Year. *Roman* Coins are sometimes dug up here; and at *Cammelet* N. E. from it, there is a Hill a m. round at top, with 4 Trenches, and within each an Earthen-Wall; and on the Top an Area of 20 Acres with the Foundations of Walls, which seems to have been a *Roman* Work, because of the Coins found here.

19. *Somerton*, 3 m. N. W. from *Ilchester*; has a Market on Mond. and is supposed to have given Name to the County, it being antiently the Shire-Town.

20. *Bishops Lidiard*, a Market-Town 5 m. E.

21. *Glastenbury*, 6 m. N. of *Somerton*, had its Name from an antient and famous Abby which stood in the Island call'd *Avalon*. The Foundation is by some ascrib'd to *Joseph* of *Arimathea*. The Curious may read Archbp *Usher*'s Antiquities concerning this Place, and Dr. *Reeves*'s Arguments, proving that St. *Patrick* was neither the *Irish* Apostle, nor Author of the Antiquities of this Town; and they that have a Taste for such things, may enquire into the Truth of the Walnut-Tree here, which was said never to bud before St. *Barnabas* day, when it shot out Leaves, but is now cut down; and likewise about the Hawthorn-Tree, which buds on Christmas-day, and as Dr. *Gibson* says, has been cut down many Years; but there are others from Branches of it in several parts of the Country. For the Inscription on K. *Arthur*'s Tomb, and other Monuments of Antiquity, we refer to *Camden*. The Island in which this Abby stood is form'd by the meeting of 3 Rivers, and call'd *Gedney* or *Godney-Moor*, which some would have to signify God's Island; tho the word Moor or Mere rather signifies a Pool. The Town of *Glastenbury* has a Market on Tuesdays.

22. *North Currey*, 12 m. S. W. has a Market on Tuesd. and Saturd.

23. *Mendip-Hills* lie N. & N. E. from *Glastenbury*, and run a great way both in Length and Breadth; they are famous for Lead-Mines, and free for any Englishman to work in, except he steal the Oar or Tools of any of his Neighbours; in which Case their Law or Custom of Punishment is thus: They shut up the guilty Person in a Hut which they encompass with dry Fern, Furzes, *&c.* and set Fire to it; if he be able to break out a Passage, he may, but must never come to the Hills any more. On *Broadwell* Down and other Places in the Neighbourhood, about the West-end of the Hills, there is plenty of *Lapis Calaminaris* found near the Surface of the Ground, which being calcin'd and mix'd with Copper, makes Brass. Here are also Veins of yellow Oker, and *Magnesia* or *Mangonesse*. In those Hills is that call'd *Okey* or *Wokey-Hole*, of which the Inhabitants tell many Fables. There is a narrow Entrance into a large Vault, the Roof of which is so high that it is not to be discover'd by the Light of Candles; which some ascribe to the thickness of the Air. After clambering over several rough Passages among moist Rocks, one comes to a clear cold Stream; and in several Places of the Cave, the Water petrifies as it drops, and hangs down like Icicles. Towards the N. part of those Hills lies *Chue Magna*, or *Bishops Chew*, where they dig up a red Bolus which is distributed all over *England* for marking of Sheep, *&c.* and Apothecaries sometimes use it instead of *Bolus Armenus*. A m. E. from hence on the S. side of the River *Chue*, lies *Stanton-Drew*, where there is a Monument of Stones like the *Stone-henge* on *Salisbury*-Plain, but not altogether so big. Two Miles S. from hence near *Stowy*, there is a large Spring that never dries; and the Stream which comes from it covers every thing it meets in its way with a stony Crust; and what is remarkable, it has not this effect in the Fountain it self, nor within 20 Yards of it; but about 40 or 50 from the Fountain, where there is a small Cataract as high as a Man's Head, it crusts every thing with Stone, and makes the sides of the Bank look like a hard Rock.

24. *Milburn-Port*, 6 ½ m. N. E. of *Yeovil*, and 98 W. from *London*, is a Bor. of great Antiquity, has 9 Capital Burgesses, 2 of which govern in their Turns annually, and keep Courts 3 times a Year. The two in Power are call'd Bailiffs, and name 2 Sub-bailiffs, who are sworn by the Steward, and are the returning Officers. There are 9 Commonalty's Stewards, out of which 2 are chosen to keep the Corporation-Seal, and with the 2 Bailiffs return the 2 Memb. of Parl. who are elected by the Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot, in number about 50. Here are two Fairs annually, on the 5th of *June* and 20th of *Oct.*

25. *Wincaunton*, 11 m. N. E. of *Ilchester*, has a Market on Wednesd.

26. *Castle-Carey*, 4 m. N. W. of *Wincaunton*, is a small Market-Town.

27. *Bruton*, 3 m. N. E. of *Castle-Carey*, has a Market on Saturdays.

28. *Shipton-Mallet*, 6 m. N. W. of *Bruton*, is a large Town with a Market on Fridays.

29. *Wells*, 6 m. N. W. of *Shipton-Mallet*, and 96 W. from *London*: 'Tis a very antient City, and is suppos'd to have deriv'd its Name from the Wells which spring up in all parts of it. 'Tis thought to have been founded by K. *Ina*, who built a Church and a College here in honour of St. *Andrew*, which were richly endow'd afterwards by K. *Kennowolf* and others of his Successors. There is a Charter of that King, dated in 766, by which he gives a parcel of Ground to the Apostle St. *Andrew*, consisting of 11 Mansions near the R. *Welwe*, towards the increase of the Monastery situate near the great Fountain *Wielea*. We cannot insist upon its Antiquities, but *Camden* says it might in his time justly challenge the Preeminence in this County for Number of People and stately Buildings; but 'tis since much decay'd by the increase of *Bath*. The Bishop's Palace is very splendid, looks like a Castle towards the S. and is fortify'd with Walls and a Ditch. The Prebendaries Houses on the other side are exceeding neat. There are 27 Prebends, 19 Petty-Canons, a Dean, a Precentor, a Chancellor, and 3 Archdeacons belonging to this Cathedral, which is exceeding beautiful, and has a very fine Frontispiece towards the West, which is an entire Pile of Statues curiously wrought, and of great Antiquity. The Cloisters adjoining are also very fair and spacious. It was first made a free Bor. in the time of K. *Hen.* II. which was ratify'd by K. *John*, and afterwards by Q. *Eliz.* in the 31st of her Reign. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Masters, and Common-Council; and its 2 Memb. of Parl. are elected by a Majority of the Mayor, Masters, and Burgesses. They have Markets on Wednesd. and Saturd. and Fairs on the 3d of *May*, 24th of *June*, *Oct.* 11 & 14, and *Nov.* 27 & 30. Their chief Trade consists in knitting of Stockings and Bone-Lace.

30. *Cheddar*, a little W. from hence, famous for excellent Cheese, so large, that some of them require 2 Men to set them on the Table. Above this Village there's a Gap with a narrow Passage between very high Rocks, call'd *Cheddar-Cliffs*, and at the foot of them a great Spring, which in a quarter of a Mile turns 12 Mills.

31. *Frome-Selwood*, 12 m. S. E. of *Wells*, is a very great Town almost at the Edge of *Wiltshire*, and reckon'd one of the most populous in the W. of *England*, so that for number of Inhabitants 'tis equal to *Bath* and *Wells* together. 'Tis very famous for the Manufacture of broad and narrow Woollen-Cloths, in which it employs thousands of the Poor, both Old and Young, so that Girls of 7 or 8 Years of Age are able to earn half a Crown *per* Week in a time of good Trade. The Town is Capital of a Hundred, govern'd by a Bailiff; and tho as large as most Corporations in *England*, had but one Parish Church till about 1715, when a Church was built and endow'd in the Woodlands not far from this Town, at the Expence of *Thomas* Ld Vis. *Weymouth*. A River of the same name rises near it, which abounds with good Fish; and after driving several Mills, falls into the *Avon* a little E. of *Bath*. This Town increases every Day in Buildings, so that within these 10 Years past near 2000 Houses have been built on new Foundations. Here are two Market-places, the upper for Corn, Meat, and other Provisions, and the lower for Cattel. It has a well-frequented Market on Wednesd. and Saturd. and 2 Fairs a Year, *viz.* at *Catherine*-tide and on St. *Matthias*'s Day. This Town is noted for rare, fine, stale Beer, which they keep to a great Age, and is not only esteemed by the common People, but many of the Gentry prefer it to the best *French* or *Port*-Wines. In the Neighbourhood there is a neat Castle with 4 round Turrets call'd *Nonney de la Mere*, which belong'd to the Family of *Powlet*, but now to —— *Whitchurch* Esq;

32. *Philips-Norton*, 4 m. N. from *Frome*; has a Market on Thursd. and a Fair on *May*-day.

33. *Bath*, 6 m. N. of *Philips-Norton*, and 97 W. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient City, and has several Inscriptions and Monuments of Antiquity, for which we refer to *Camden* and Dr. *Gibson*'s Additions. 'Tis famous for its Waters, which perform great Cures by drinking and bathing. In hot Weather they cast a Scum which the Guides cleanse off. The Cross Bath has 16 Arches of Stone for Seats, and lies 58 ½ Feet from the hot Bath; and the King's Bath has 28 Stone-Benches for the People to sit on; and there's another adjoining to it call'd the Queen's Bath, which is only for the Women, who have also their Female-Guides. 'Tis said to be united to the See of *Wells* in the Reign of *Hen.* I. but Authors are not agreed about it, and think they were not united till about 1336. and at last the Chapters were fully united in the Reign of *Hen.* VIII. There were hot Disputes betwixt the Monks of *Bath*, and the Canons of *Wells*, about the Election of the Bishop, which were compromis'd about 1133, by Bp *Robert*, who divided the Revenues of his Church among so many Prebendaries, and settled a Dean and Subdean. The Church was afterwards augmented, a neat College built for the Vicars and Singing-men, and the Bishop's Palace wall'd in. One of the Bishops built a beautiful Gate, and 12 stately Stone-houses of the same height near it in the Market-place, where there is a Market-house supported by 7 Pillars, and a curious Arch built by one of the Bishops and Deans. 'Tis now call'd the Cross, and a fair Market-house has been lately built betwixt it and the Gate,

which

which leads to the Palace. There is an Hoſpital near the Croſs-Bath and Hot-Bath, built by one of the Biſhops for poor ſick People. This City gives Title of E. to the Family of *Granville*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, and 10 Aldermen, out of whom is annually choſe a Mayor and 2 Juſtices. They have alſo a Town-Clerk and a Common-Council of 20 Citizens, out of which are choſe yearly a Chamberlain and 2 Bailiffs or Sheriffs; they have alſo two High-Conſtables, 2 Serjeants at Mace, and other inferior Officers. Here are 3 Pariſh Churches, beſides the Cathedral; Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on the 3d of *Feb.* and St. *Peter's* Day. This City ſends two Memb. to Parl. Over *Bathſton*, a neighbouring Village, lies *Baden-Hill*; there is the Monument of an antient Camp, where K. *Arthur* defeated the *Saxons*. The neighbouring Soil is ſo ſtony, that when plough'd, it looks like a Cauſey, yet produces as good Wheat as any in *England*.

34. *Penſford*, 7 m. W. of *Bath*, has a Market on Tueſd.

35. *Wrinton*, 9 m. N. W. of *Penſford*, has alſo a Market on Tueſdays.

36. *Keynſham*, 11 m. E. from *Wrinton*, has a Market on Thurſdays. Snake-ſtones of ſeveral ſizes are frequently found in the Quarries here; and at *Briſtleton* betwixt it and *Briſtol*, there are Coal-Mines, cover'd with a Shell call'd *Wark*, which being ſplit, has the Figure of Fern-Leaves, as if they had been ingrav'd.

37. *Briſtol*, 5 m. N.W. from *Keynſham*, 94 computed, and 114½ meaſur'd m. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient City, and was famous both in the *Britiſh* and *Saxon* Times. It lies partly in *Somerſetſhire*, and partly in *Glouceſterſhire*, but does not properly belong to either, being a County of it ſelf. The R. *Avon*, which ſeparates the 2 Counties, runs thro it, over which there's a noble Stone Bridge, with Houſes on both ſides, like that of *London*; and there are Goutes, or ſubterraneous Caverns, which carry off the Filth of the City into the R. by reaſon of which they make uſe of Sledges inſtead of Carts, leſt the Wheels ſhould ſhake thoſe Vaults. The City is ſo well furniſh'd with all Neceſſaries, and ſo populous, and drives ſo great a foreign and domeſtick Trade, that 'tis next to *London* for Commerce. The *Avon* ſwells ſo much by the Tides when the Moon deſcends from the Meridian, and paſſes the oppoſite Place, that Ships upon the Shallows are bore up 11 or 12 Fathoms; and on St. *David's* Day the Water overflows the Streets below the Bridge, that being the grand Spring-Tide. The City is very large, and beſides the Cathedral, has 17 Pariſh-Churches, and a Chappel. The moſt beautiful, is the Church of *St. Mary Ratcliff* without the Walls, to which there's a ſtately Aſcent by a great many Steps. 'Tis ſo large, the Workmanſhip ſo exquiſite, the Roof ſo artificially vaulted with Stone, and the Tower ſo high, that 'tis reckon'd to ſurpaſs any Pariſh-Church in *England*. Here are 2 Images of the Founder *William Canninges*; one in the Habit of a Magiſtrate, for he was 5 times Mayor; and the other in a Clergyman's Habit, for in his latter Days he took Orders, and was Dean of the College which he founded at *Weſtbury*. Near it is the Temple-Church, whoſe Tower, as *Camden* ſays, in his Time ſhook as often as the Bells rung, ſo as to be quite parted from the reſt of the Building, made a Chink from top to bottom, and grew narrower or broader as the Bell mov'd. St. *Stephen's* Church has alſo a ſtately Tower of curious Workmanſhip, built by a Merchant. A River call'd *Frome* defends the Walls on one ſide, and runs into the *Avon* below *Briſtol*, where it makes a good Station for Ships, and a Creek convenient for loading and unloading Goods, which they call the Key. Under this, betwixt the Conflux of *Avon* and *Frome*, is the Marſh, planted with fine Walks of Trees, and encompaſs'd lately with ſtately Houſes, which form a beautiful Square. At *Frome*-Gate there's a Bridge over the R. by which one aſcends obliquely to *College-Hill*, from whence there's a pleaſant Proſpect of the City and Harbour. On the top of it there's a large Green, ſhaded in the middle with Rows of Trees, among which there's a Pulpit of Stone, and a Chappel where, they ſay, *Jordan*, Companion to St. *Auſtin* the *Engliſh* Apoſtle, was buried. 'Tis now made a Free-School. This Place, beſides private Houſes, is beautified on all ſides with publick and ſtately Buildings: On one ſide there's a Collegiate Church, now converted into an Hoſpital for Orphans. On the other ſide are 2 Churches dedicated to St. *Auſtin*: The one a ſmall Pariſh-Church; and the other the Cathedral, adorn'd by K. *Hen.* VIII. with a Dean and 6 Prebendaries, when he made this Place a Biſhop's See, which has this City and the County of *Dorſet* for its Dioceſe. The College-Gate is curiouſly built, and has a *Latin* Inſcription, importing that K. *Hen.* II. and Ld *Robert*, the Son of *Harding* Son to the K. of *Denmark*, were the Founders of this Monaſtery. This *Harding* was an Alderman of *Briſtol*, and his Son married the Daughter of the Ld *de Berkley*, from whence his Poſterity had the Title of Barons of *Berkley*. The other remarkable Structures, which add much to the Beauty of this City, are the Croſs and the Tolſel, which ſerves the Merchants for an Exchange, where they meet free from the Injuries of Weather. Here are alſo ſeveral Hoſpitals for the Poor. The Caſtle, once a Place of Strength, was demoliſhed during the late Civil Wars, and is now built into Streets. The R. *Avon*, about the Vernal Equinox, furniſhes this City with a Diſh hardly to be met with elſewhere. They are a ſort of ſmall Eels, call'd Elvers, of a black Colour, and ſcarce ſo big as a Gooſe-Quill. They skim them up in Multitudes with ſmall Nets, and order them ſo, that they ſlip off their black Skins. The Meat then looks very white, and is made up into little Cakes, which they fry, and eat. On both ſides the R. as it runs from the City into the *Severn*-Sea, or Channel, there are high Rocks: That call'd *St. Vincent's*, on the E. ſide, is ſo full of Stones, like Diamonds, that one may gather them by Buſhels. They are naturally four or ſix corner'd, and as tranſparent as true Diamonds; but not ſo hard. The other Rock, on the Weſtern Bank, abounds alſo with them. They are contain'd in Shells of a hollow reddiſh Flint. Under St. *Vincent's* Rock, there's a medicinal Well. This City has given Title of Earl to the Family of *Digby* ſince the Reign of K. *James* I. It has Markets on Wedneſd. Thurſd. and Saturd. for Proviſions and Cattel, and 2 annual Fairs much frequented. The Government is in the Mayor and Common-Council; the Magiſtracy in the Mayor, Recorder, and 11 other Aldermen. Here are alſo 2 Sheriffs. This City ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

WILTSHIRE,

HAS *Somerſetſhire* on the W. *Glouceſterſhire* on the N. and N. W. *Dorſetſhire* and part of *Hampſhire* on the S. *Barkſhire* and part of *Hampſhire* on the E. is 45 m. where longeſt from S. to N. and 33 where broadeſt from E. to W. It ſends 34 Memb. to Parl. has 304 Pariſhes, and 29 Hundreds. *Camden* ſays, this County is renown'd for the Valour of its Natives, who, as *John* of *Saliſbury* ſays, with thoſe of *Cornwall* and *Devonſhire*, did on account of their Bravery challenge the Honour in thoſe Days of being the reſerved Body in the *Engliſh* Armies. 'Tis alſo very fruitful, and affords a delightful Proſpect by its pleaſant Variety. Some derive the Name from *Wilton*, once its Capital, or the R. *Willey*, on which it ſtands. It has given Title of Earl to ſeveral Families, and is now one of thoſe belonging to the Duke of *Bolton*. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Salisbury*, is reckon'd to contain 876000 Acres, 27093 Houſes, 29 Hundreds, 304 Pariſhes, and 22 Market-Towns. The N. Parts riſe up into pleaſant Hills, are finely wooded, and water'd with clear Rs. The S. Parts are more level, and yield plenty of Graſs and Corn: So that 'tis commonly ſaid, If an Ox were left to his Choice, he would chuſe the N. and if a Sheep were left to his, he would chuſe the S. and that Men would chuſe to live betwixt both, that they might ſhare in the Pleaſures of the Plain, and the Wealth of the good Soil. No County exceeds it in making white Cloth; and *Saliſbury* Plains are reckon'd the fineſt in *Europe*. Its chief Rs. are the *Iſis*, *Kennet*, *Willey*, *Madder*, and the 2 *Avons*. Dr. *Gibſon*, in his Notes on *Camden*, takes notice of a vulgar Error, as if the *Thames* had its Name from a Conjunction of the *Thame* and *Iſis*, and proves by antient Hiſtorians and Records, that the Name *Iſis* ſeldom occurs in any Charter or antient Hiſtory; and that 'tis call'd *Thames*, or *Tems*, long before it comes near *Thame*. For the Particulars, we refer to him.

Places of Note are,

1. *Malmsbury*, near the N. W. Corner of the County, 11 m. E. from *Sudbury* in *Glouceſterſhire*, and 74 W. from *London*. 'Tis very antient, and has gone by ſeveral other Names; for which we refer to *Camden*. It was noted for a famous Abbey, that exceeded all in the County, of which *William* of *Malmsbury* the Hiſtorian was Monk. Its Abbot us'd to ſit in Parliament as a Peer. *Camden* derives the Name from *Maidulfus*, an *Iriſh Scotſman*, a great Scholar, and very devout, who firſt liv'd here as an Hermit, afterwards ſet up a School, and founded a Monaſtery here, whence it was call'd *Maidulphusburg*, and by Contraction *Malmsburg*. 'Twas afterwards call'd *Aldhelmsburg* from *Aldelmus*, one of his Scholars, who finiſh'd the Monaſtery, was canoniz'd, and a Fair was kept on his Feſtival. There are ſeveral Memorials of him in the Place and Neighbourhood; for which we refer to the Notes on *Camden*. 'Tis an antient Bor. being firſt incorporated by *Edw.* the 24th K. of the W. *Saxons*, about 916, and again by his Son K. *Athelſtan* about 939, and confirm'd by ſeveral of their Succeſſors. Their laſt Charter was by K. *Will.* III. The Corporation conſiſts of an Alderman, 12 capital Burgeſſes, 24 Aſſiſtants, Landholders, and Commoners; but the Memb. of Parl. are elected by the Alderman and the capital Burgeſſes. 'Tis a neat Town, has a conſiderable Trade in Cloth, a Market on Saturdays, and Fairs on *March* 17, *April* 17, *May* 25, *July* 25, and *Oct.* 17. 'Tis almoſt encompaſs'd by the R. *Avon*, over which it has 6 Bridges. As to the Altar-Monument in the Church, ſaid to be K. *Athelſtan's*, Dr. *Gibſon* thinks it not to be ſo antient as others pretend, and ſuppoſes it to have been ſet up ſince the Reformation.

2. *Cricklade*, 10 m. E. of *Malmsbury*, and 65 W. from *London*. 'Tis an antient Town, but Dr. *Gibſon* queſtions whether ever a *Greek* School was ſettled here before the Univerſity of *Oxford* was founded; from whence ſome would derive the Name. It ſtands on a riſing Ground, ſurrounded with pleaſant Meadows and Hills at a Diſtance, which form a delightful Proſpect. The *Thames* begins to be navigable here. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by all the Inhabitants that are Freeholders, Leaſeholders, or have a Leaſe of a Houſe for 3 Years; and they are return'd by the Bailiff, who is choſe annually. Here is a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on the 3d Thurſd. in *April*, *Sept.* 21. & *Dec.* 11. Here are 2 Pariſh-Churches.

3. *Highworth*, 5 m. E. from *Cricklade*, has a Market on Wedneſdays.

4. *Wotton-Baſſet*, 8 m. S. E. of *Malmsbury*, and 70 W. from *London*. It belong'd to the noble Family of the *Baſſets*, and was the Seat of *Edmund de Langley* D. of *York*, Son to *Edw.* III. The adjacent Country was formerly cover'd with Wood, where now lies *Breden*-Foreſt; and ſome think the *Avon* here was the Boundary betwixt the *Weſt-Saxon* and *Mercian* Kingdoms, but Dr. *Gibſon* thinks otherwiſe. 'Tis a neat Town, has a good Trade in Cloth, is a Bor. by Preſcription and Charter. The Corporation conſiſts of a Mayor, 2 Aldermen, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, and about 100 Burgage-holders. The E. of *Rocheſter* is Ld of the Manor. The Mayor is annually choſen the Friday before *Michaelmas* out of the 12 Capital Burgeſſes, by a Majority of the Mayor, Aldermen, and ſaid Burgeſſes. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by the like Majority, join'd by the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot. Here is a Market on Tueſdays, and Fairs on *April* 23, *Nov.* 2, and *Dec.* 8.

5. *Swindon*, 4 m. E. from *Wotton-Baſſet*, has a Market on Mond.

6. *Chippenham*, 9 m. S. of *Malmsbury*, and 77 W. from *London*; noted in the *Saxon* Hiſtories as one of the chief *Weſt-Saxon* Towns. 'Tis ſaid to have been one of the Seats of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings; is pretty large, populous, has a conſiderable Trade in Cloth, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, and was incorporated by Q. *Mary*, by the Stile of Bailiff and Burgeſſes, conſiſting of 13. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by a Majority of the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Bailiff. Here is a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *May* 6, *June* 11, *Oct.* 18, and *Nov.* 30.

7. *Bradford*, 7 m. S. W. of *Chippenham*, has a Market on Mondays, and drives a conſiderable Trade in Cloth.

8. *Calne*, 11 m. N. E. of *Bradford*, and 72 W. from *London*; is antient, has a neat Church, and is noted for a Synod during the Contention

tention betwixt the Monks and Secular Prieſts about the Celibacy of the Clergy, in 977. In the heat of the Diſpute, the Convocation-Houſe, where the Eſtates of the Kingdom were met, fell on a ſudden, by which ſome were kill'd and many bruis'd; and *Dunſtan* alone, Preſident of the Synod and of the Monks Party, eſcap'd unhurt, which was look'd upon as a Miracle to confirm the Cauſe of the Monks: but *Huntington* and *Brompton* aſcribe the Fall of the Houſe to a Judgment upon the Nobility for betraying and murdering their late K. *Edw.* In this Town was one of the Palaces of the *Weſt-Saxon* Kings; and 'tis ſuppos'd to have been a *Roman* Colony, becauſe their Coins have been often found in the Neighbourhood. The Town is ſmall, but well built, populous, has a handſome Church, and a conſiderable Trade in Cloth. It was made a Bor. by *Richard* E. of *Cornwal.* It has 2 Guild-Stewards annually choſen out of the Burgeſſes, who are without Limitation. Memb. of Parl. were antiently elected by the Burgeſſes only, but by a late Deciſion of the H. of Commons, they are to be elected by thoſe who have a Right of Commonage, and ſworn at *Ogborne*-Court, belonging to the Honour of *Wallingford*-Caſtle, and part of the Dutchy of *Cornwal.* Here is a Market on Tueſdays, and a Fair on the 25th of *April.*

9. *Marlborough,* 10 m. E. of *Calne,* and 62 W. of *London.* 'Tis very antient, and has a Caſtle ſuppos'd to be of *Roman* Structure, becauſe of their Coins found in ſhaping the Mount, now belonging to the D. of *Somerſet,* which was contriv'd out of the Keep of the Caſtle. It ſtands pleaſantly near the Downs, on the Deſcent of a Hill, water'd by the R. *Kennet,* famous for Trouts and Crawfiſh. 'Tis pretty large and populous. It was firſt incorporated by K. *John,* and their Privileges confirm'd in other Reigns, by the Stile of Mayor and Burgeſſes, who are without Limitation, and elect Memb. of Parl. The Mayor for the time elects two Juſtices out of the Common-Council, who are alſo an uncertain number, and have Power to make what By-Laws they pleaſe for the better Government of the Corporation, which holds Pleas for any Sum, and is free from Toll. The Ld *Bruce* is chief Ld of the Town. Here is a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Peter's* Day, *July* 20. *Aug.* 15. and on St. *Martin's* Day. It formerly gave Title of E. to the L. *Ley,* and ſince to *John* Ld *Churchill,* to whom it now gives Title of Duke. The Town has often ſuffer'd by Fire. It has a Foreſt and Chace in its Neighbourhood.

10. *Auburn,* 6 m. N. E. of *Marlborough,* has a Market on Tueſd. and gives Name to the Chace above-mention'd, which lies W. of it.

11. *Trowbridge,* 4 m. S. of *Bradford,* has a Market on Saturd. and drives a great Trade in fine Broad-Cloth. It gives Title of Baron to the D. of *Somerſet.*

12. *Devizes,* 8 m. E. of *Trowbridge,* and 72 W. from *London.* 'Tis very antient; and on *Rundway-Hill,* that over-looks the Town, are the Remains of a *Roman* Camp. Authors differ about the time of building the Caſtle, which was reckon'd the ſtrongeſt in *England.* Some aſcribe it to K. *Alfred,* and others to *Roger* Bp of *Salisbury.* The Government of it was look'd upon to be ſo honourable a Poſt, that the greateſt Lords accepted it. Part of it remain'd during the Civil Wars, but 'tis now totally demoliſh'd. The Town is much the largeſt in the County, populous and well built. It has a great Trade in Cloth, Druggits, and Wool-ſtapling. 'Twas firſt incorporated by *Maud* the Empreſs, and laſt by *Char.* I. The Government is in the Mayor, Recorder, and Common-Council, diſtinguiſh'd by the Name of chief Burgeſſes, Counſellors, and chief Burgeſſes of the Common-Council, in number 36, who elect the Mayor. The Free Burgeſſes are elected by the Mayor and Common Council, without Number. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Here's a great Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Candlemas*-Day, Holy Thurſd. Thurſd. in Trinity-Week, Midſummer-Day, *Auguſt* 29. St. *Matthew's* Day, and *Oct.* 9. Here are three Churches, 2 in the Bor. and one without.

13. *Great Bedwin,* 18 m. S. E. of *Marlborough,* and 58 W. from *London.* It is very antient, and is ſaid to have been the Reſidence of K. *Offa,* who built two Caſtles here, the Ruins of which are ſtill to be ſeen. 'Tis a Bor. by Preſcription, govern'd by a Portreeve, who is choſe by a Jury at a Court-Leet held yearly by the Steward of the Ld *Bruce,* who is Lord of the Bor. The Portreeve chuſes a Bailiff and other Officers. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by the Majority of about 100 Freeholders and Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Portreeve. Here is a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on St. *George's* Day, and *July* 15.

14. *Weſtbury,* 4 m. S. of *Trowbridge,* and 80 W. from *London.* The E. of *Abingdon* is Ld of the Manor. 'Twas firſt incorporated by *Hen.* IV. and ſince by *Hen.* VI. by the Name of Mayor and Capital Burgeſſes. The Government is in the Mayor, Recorder, and 12 Aldermen. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. lies in an open Country joining to *Salisbury-Plain,* and had once as large Privileges as *Briſtol.* The chief Trade is in making coarſe Broad-Cloth. It has a good Church, a Peculiar to that of *Sarum*; a Market on Frid. and Fairs on St. *George's* Day, *Whit*-monday, and *Sept.* 13. each for 3 Days. On a high Hill near this Place, there are Marks of ſome old Encampments.

15. *Lavington,* commonly call'd *Market-Lavington,* 8 m. E. of *Weſtbury,* and 4 S. of the *Devizes,* has a great Corn-Market on Wedneſd. The E. of *Abingdon* is Lord of the Manor, and has a noble Seat at W. *Lavington* in the Neighbourhood.

16. *Warminſter,* 3 m. S. of *Weſtbury,* has a great Corn-Market on Saturdays. There are the Remains of 2 old Camps in the Neighbourhood. The chief Trade of the Town is Clothing and Malt; and near it is *Longleat,* a noble Seat belonging to the Ld Viſc. *Weymouth.*

17. *Heytesbury,* 3 m. E. of *Warminſter,* and 80 W. from *London.* 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription, in an open Country, on the R. *Willey,* ſometime the Seat of the Empreſs *Maud.* It has a Collegiate Church, with 4 Prebendaries, a Free-School, and an Hoſpital well endow'd by the *Hungerfords,* formerly Lords of the Manor. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by a Majority of the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Bailiff, who is put in and out at pleaſure, by Mr. *Aſhe,* Lord of the Bor. It has no Market, but 2 Fairs, on *May* 3, and *Sept.* 14.

18. *Ambresbury,* 15 m. E. of *Warminſter,* has a Market on Fridays. 'Tis ſuppos'd to derive the Name from K. *Ambroſius,* a *Briton,* who was ſlain near this Place. The *Britiſh* Hiſtory ſays, ſome antient Kings are bury'd here, and that there was a Monaſtery of 300 Monks in the Town, founded by *Ambroſius,* to pray for the Souls of thoſe that were ſlain by the Treachery of *Hengiſt. Alfrith,* a Wife to K. *Edgar,* retir'd hither to expiate her murdering her Son-in-law K. *Edward,* and endow'd a ſtately Nunnery, to which Q. *Eleanor,* Wife to K. *Hen.* II. retir'd from the World. Dr. *Gibſon* ſays, *Quinever,* Wife to the Victorious K. *Arthur,* was bury'd here, according to ſome, and that her Tomb was found not long ago with this Inſcription on the Wall in Maſſy-Gold Letters, R. G. K. C. 600. But the Antiquity of it, he thinks very ſuſpicious, becauſe ſeveral good Hiſtorians affirm, ſhe was bury'd at *Glaſtenbury.* It enjoy'd great Privileges at the time of the Conqueſt. The Abbeſs and 30 Nuns were expell'd from hence in 1177. for their Incontinence, and others put in their Place. It recover'd its Reputation afterwards, when *Mary,* Daughter to *Edw.* I. and 13 Noblemens Daughters, were admitted Nuns here in 1285. Near this Place lies *Everley,* formerly the Seat of K. *Ina,* by which is the higheſt Hill in *Wiltſhire,* call'd *Suthbury-Hill,* on which are the Remains of vaſt Fortifications; and at *Eſtcourt* in the Neighbourhood, near a *Roman* Cauſey, ſome Urns were dug up in 1693.

19. *Stone-henge* on *Salisbury-Plain,* 2 m. W. of *Ambersbury,* and 6 N. W. of *Salisbury.* Authors are divided about the Occaſion of this Monument, which is reckon'd one of the Wonders of the Kingdom. How ſuch Stones ſhould come thither, ſince the adjacent Country wants common Stones for Building, is matter of Surprize; and ſome therefore think them to be artificial Stones, made up of Sand, and cemented by a glutinous Matter. But Dr. *Gibſon* thinks it to be natural, wherein he agrees with Mr. *Jones.* The Doctor offers ſeveral Arguments to prove that it is not a *Roman* Monument, nor a Place of Chriſtian Sepulture, becauſe pieces of burnt Bones are frequently found here, and that Sacrifices and burning of the Dead grew out of uſe where Chriſtianity was receiv'd; and that it is not a *Daniſh* Monument, becauſe it is mention'd by *Nennius* 200 Years almoſt before they had any conſiderable footing in the Iſland. He therefore thinks it more probable to be a *Britiſh* Monument for ſome Victory, becauſe there are ſome like it both in *Scotland* and *Wales,* where the *Romans* and *Danes* never came. We refer the Curious to the Doctor's Notes on *Camden* for further Particulars; and ſhall give his Deſcription of it as follows: It ſtands on a riſing Ground encompaſs'd with a deep Trench about 30 foot broad; it has 3 Entrances from the Plain, the chief of which is towards the N. E. and at each of them on the outſide of the Trench are rais'd 2 huge Stones Gatewiſe, parallel to which on the inſide are 2 leſſer ones: After paſſing the Ditch, we aſcend 35 Yards before we come to the Work itſelf, which conſiſts of 4 Circles of Stones, and the outermoſt Circle is 100 Foot Diameter. The Stones of it are 4 Yards high, 2 broad, and 1 thick. Two Yards and a half within this great Circle is a Range of leſſer Stones. Three Yards further is the chief Part of the Work, which Mr. *Jones* calls the Cell. 'Tis of an irregular Figure, made up of 2 Rows of Stones. The outermoſt conſiſts of great upright ones, 20 Foot high, 2 Yards broad, and one thick; theſe are coupled at Top by large tranſom Stones like Architraves, 7 Foot long, and 3 ½ thick. Within this lies another Row of pyramidal Stones above 6 Foot high. In the innermoſt Part there was a Stone not much above the Surface of the Earth, 4 Foot broad, and 16 Foot long. Upon the whole, the Doctor thinks it to have been built by the *Britons,* after the *Romans* came in, and to be a rude Imitation of ſome of their Structures.

20. *Ludgerſhall,* 8 m. N. E. of *Ambersbury,* and 59 W. from *London,* is a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, and was the Reſidence of ſeveral Kings, as appears by ſome Precepts in the Exchequer to the High Sheriff of *Wilts,* to lay in Proviſions againſt the King's coming to his Caſtle there. K. *John* reſided here during part of the Barons Wars. 'Tis now a ſmall Place in a delightful Country and healthy Air. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff annually choſen at the Court-Leet of General *Webb,* who is Lord of the Manor. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Majority of the Freeholders; has a Market on Wedneſd. and Fairs on St. *James's* Day and *Sept.* 8.

21. *Mere,* 7 m. S. of *Warminſter,* has a Market on Tueſd. and is a great Staple for Wool.

22. *Hindon,* 5 m. E. of *Mere,* and 80 W. of *London,* is a Bor. by Preſcription. The Memb. of Parl. are choſe by a Majority of the Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Bailiff, who is, during Life, under the Bp of *Wincheſter.* 'Tis a ſmall but pleaſant Town, encompaſs'd with fine Downs. Here's a Church, or rather Chappel of Eaſe to *Eaſt-Knoyles,* a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on the Monday before *Whitſun*-tide, and on St. *Luke's* Day. *Warder*-Caſtle, 3 m. S. of *Hindon,* gives Title to the Ld *Arundel* of *Warder,* whoſe Predeceſſor was made E. by K. *Jam.* I. and a Count of the Empire by the Emp. *Rodolph* II. for his extraordinary Valour at the taking *Gran* in *Hungary* from the *Turks,* when he took their Standard with his own Hand.

23. *Wilton,* 11 m. E. from *Hindon,* and 72 W. from *London,* a Bor. by Preſcription, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Town-Clerk, Mayor's Serjeants, and the King's Bailiff. The Burgeſſes are not confin'd to a ſet Number, and have all Votes for Memb. of Parl. Here's a ſmall Market on Wedneſd. and Fairs on *April* 25. *Sept.* 1. and *Nov.* 2. for all manner of Cattel, eſpecially Sheep, and other Commodities. It was formerly the chief Town of the County, was a Biſhop's See, and very populous in the *Saxon* Times, and had an antient Nunnery built by *Editha,* Wife to St. *Edward.* The chief Decay of the Town was occaſion'd by the Biſhop of *Salisbury's* turning the Road into the Weſtern Counties from it. The E. of *Pembroke* has a ſtately Houſe built from the Ruins of the Abbey. 'Tis the Place where the Sheriffs keep their Courts; and the Knights of the Shire are elected here.

24. *Old Sarum,* 2 m. N. E. of *Wilton,* and 70 W. from *London.* 'Tis a Place of Antiquity, and by the Ruins of the Walls appears to have been ſtrong, and ¼ a m. round. 'Tis now reduc'd to a mean Village, and only noted for ſending 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by 10 Electors who have Lands adjoining to it, and are ſtiled Burgeſſes and Freeholders.

25. *New Sarum,* or *Salisbury,* 5 m. S. E. of *Wilton,* and 70 W. from *London.* 'Twas the antient *Sorbiodunum,* and grew conſiderable upon the removal of the Inhabitants from *Old Sarum* for want of Water, &c. and its being too much expos'd to Winds. Soon after their Removal,

Richard Poor their Biſhop laid the Foundation of the great Church in *Salisbury* in 1220, having recommended to all Prieſts in his Dioceſe to put dying Perſons in mind of contributing towards it. 'Tis a very ſtately Pile, ſtrong-built, with double-croſs Iſles; and has ſuch a venerable Grandeur, as amazes Spectators. 'Twas 43 Years a building, and dedicated in 1258, K. *Hen.* III. being preſent. 'Tis ſaid to have as many Gates as Months in the Year, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars and Pilaſters as Hours. The Tower and Steeple is from the Floor of the Church 410 foot high. On the S. ſide of the Church is the Cloiſter, as large, and of as fine Workmanſhip as any in *England*. It has a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, and had 55 Prebends, now reduc'd to 41, beſides 4 annex'd to the Dignities of the Biſhop, Dean, Chanter, and Treaſurer. The Biſhop has a ſtately Palace adjoining to the Cloiſter. Some of the Prebendaries are Canons Reſident, and have very good Houſes near the Church, inclos'd by a Wall a-part from the Town. Here's a Library built and furniſh'd by the famous Biſhop *Jewel*; and a Chapter-Houſe of a large Octogonal Figure, ſupported by a ſmall Marble Pillar in the middle; and a College built and endow'd by Bp *Ward*, for 10 Miniſters Widows. In that Part of the Suburbs call'd *Harnham*, there was a College for Scholars, who retir'd thither upon ſome Diſturbance at *Oxford*, ſtudied Univerſity Learning here, and upon a Teſtimonial from their Chancellor, receiv'd their Degrees at *Oxford*: But this is now diſus'd. Beyond this lies *Harnham*-Bridge, a ſtately Structure, the building of which brought the great Weſtern Road this Way, and occaſion'd the Decay of *Wilton*. It is reckon'd the ſecond City in this Part of *England*, is very ſpacious, has one of the beſt Market-Places in *England*, well furniſh'd with Neceſſaries; and every Street is ſupplied with a Stream of Water. The Town ſtands pleaſantly in a Vale on the R. *Avon*. It is populous, has 3 Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral; was incorporated firſt by K. *James*, and laſt by Q. *Anne*, by the Stile of Mayor and Commonalty; and conſiſts of a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, and 24 Aldermen, 10 of whom are Juſtices, beſides the preceding Mayor; and they have a Common-Council of 30 Memb. The 2 Parl. Men are elected by the Corporation only. The chief Trade is Linſeys and Flannels. Here are Markets on Tueſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on *Twelfth-tide*, *Lady-Day*, *Whitſun-tide*, and *Michaelmas*. This City has given Title of Earl to many Families, and to that of the *Cecills* ſince the Reign of K. *James* I.

26. *Downeton*, 4 m. S. of *Salisbury*, and 72 W. from *London*, lies in a pleaſant Plain, is water'd by the *Avon*, and has been a Bor. by Preſcription almoſt ſince the Conqueſt, and famous for being the Summer Seat of *Beauvois* E. of *Southampton*, ſo much celebrated by Poets for his Valour. The Mayor is annually choſe at the Court-Leet of Sir *James Aſhe* Ld of the Manor, under the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. The Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Freeholders. Here's a ſmall Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *April* 12. and St. *Matthew*'s Day.

There are ſo many Monuments of Battels and Encampments in this County, that we can't take notice of all: But Dr. *Gibſon* ſays, that at *Silbury* there's the largeſt and moſt uniform Burrow perhaps in *England*, ſuppos'd to be the Place where *Ceol* King of the W. *Saxons* was kill'd. About ½ a m. from hence is *Aubury*, a Monument more conſiderable in it ſelf than known to the World, a Village of the ſame Name being built within it, and out of its Stones. 'Tis encompaſs'd with a Rampart as high and large as that at *Wincheſter*. On the N. W. ſide of the County, betwixt it and *Glouceſterſhire*, there's the Remains of a Trench call'd *Wanſdike*, which ſome think was a Boundary betwixt the Dominions of the W. *Saxons* and *Mercians*: But Dr. *Gibſon* thinks it to have been a Rampart againſt the *Britons*. The Rampire and Graff are very large, and the former lies on the South-ſide. There are ſeveral others of leſs Note ſtill viſible on the Plains, eſpecially about *Stonehenge*.

VI. *BERKSHIRE*,

HAS *Wiltſhire* on the W. part of *Oxfordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, *Middleſex*, and *Surrey* on the E. part of *Oxfordſhire* on the N. and *Hampſhire* on the S. The greateſt Length E. and W. is about 40 m. and the greateſt Breadth S. and N. 25; but very unequal, being much indented with *Oxfordſhire*. Authors differ ſo much about the Origin of the Name, that 'tis not worth inſiſting on: Whether it come from a *Saxon* Word, ſignifying Box-Wood, or from the *Saxons* holding their Aſſemblies under a bare Oak. The Commodities of this County are Wheat, Flower, Barley, Malt, in which few Shires exceed it, Oak, and other Wood, Cattel, wild Fowl, and Cloth, tho not ſo remarkable for the latter as formerly, when *Reading* and *Newbury* drove the greateſt Clothing Trade in *England*. The fruitfulleſt Part of the County is what lies on the *Thames* and *Kennet*, and in the Vale of *Whitehorſe*, ſo call'd from the Shape of a Horſe on the ſide of a Chalky Hill, ſuppos'd to have been made there in the Time of the *Saxons*, who had the White Horſe for their Arms. The People have a Cuſtom about *Midſummer* to go and weed the Ground, to keep the Horſe in Shape and Colour, and then end the Day in Merriment. In ſhort, 'tis one of the pleaſanteſt Counties in *England*. The Air is generally healthful. The W. Parts abound with Wood; and the *Thames* contributes much to its Trade, by conveying the Commodities to *London*; which makes the Lands here bear a high Price, ſo that few Proprietors care to part with 'em. 'Tis reckon'd to contain 527000 Acres, 16906 Houſes, 12 Market-Towns, 20 Hundreds, and 140 Pariſhes. It ſends 9 Memb. to Parl. lies in the Dioceſe of *Sarum*, and has given Title of E. to a Branch of the Family of *Howard* ſince the Reign of K. *Jam.* I.

Places of Note, are,

1. *Farringdon*, in the N. W. Part, 4 m. N. E. from *Highworth* in *Wiltſhire*, and 56 W. from *London*, near the *Owſe*. It was antiently fortified; but now chiefly noted for its well frequented Market on Tueſd. 'Tis pleaſantly ſituate, and has Fairs on *Feb.* 2. *Aug.* 24. and *Oct.* 18. Here's a large handſome Church.

2. *Abingdon*, 10 m. E. from *Farringdon*, and 46 W. from *London*. The *Thames* is navigable here by Barges. It is very antient, and is the Town for all publick Buſineſs in the County. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Bertie*, deſcended from the E. of *Lindſey*. 'Tis handſome, and well built, had one of the fineſt and richeſt Abbeys in *England*, and was antiently famous for Synods held here. It increas'd much by the building of *Burford* and *Culham* Bridges, which brought the great W. Country Road thro this Town. Here's one of the fineſt Market-Houſes in *England*, built on lofty Pillars, with a large Hall above for the Aſſizes, and a large Market-Place, which is conſiderable for Barley. Great Quantities of Malt are made here, and ſent to *London*. 'Tis pretty large, govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, 12 principal Burgeſſes, and a Town-Clerk. Here are Markets on Mond. and Frid. for Corn and Cattel; and Fairs on the firſt Mond. in *Lent*, St. *Mark*'s Day, *June* 9. St. *James*'s Day, *Sept.* 8. and St. *Andrew*'s Day. It has 2 Churches, a beautiful Croſs, and ſends 1 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Mayor, Bailiffs, and 9 Aldermen. 'Twas made a Bor. and Corporation by Q. *Mary*. Here's a Free-School, a Charity-School, and 2 Alms-Houſes.

3. *Wantage*, 7 m. S. W. of *Abingdon*, was formerly a Royal Ville, and the Birth-Place of K. *Alfred*. It has a Market on Saturdays, and Fairs on *July* 7. and *Oct.* 6.

4. *Wallingford*, 10 m. E. of *Wantage*, and 38 W. of *London*. 'Tis a very antient Town, was a Bor. in *Edw.* the Confeſſor's Time, wall'd, and has a ſtrong Caſtle. 'Twas formerly reckon'd impregnable, and had 14 Pariſh-Churches. Some *Roman* Coins have been found in this Place; by which 'tis ſuppos'd to have been the Seat of a King in their Times. It lies in a fruitful Soil upon the *Thames*, navigable here by Barges, and over it a ſtately Stone Bridge 303 Yards long, with 19 Arches, and 4 Draw bridges. 'Twas incorporated firſt by K. *H.* II. and laſt by K *Char.* II. and is govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, Recorder, 5 Aldermen, Juſtices, a Town-Clerk, 2 Bailiffs, a Chamberlain, and 18 Aſſiſtants. 'Tis pretty large, populous, well built, has 2 Churches, Markets on Tueſd. and Frid. and Fairs on the Thurſd. before *Eaſter*, *June* 24. *Sept.* 28. and *Dec.* 6. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Mayor, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty, being about 150. It has a well built Town-Hall, where the Aſſizes are ſometimes held, and Quarter-Seſſions for the Bor. which is a diſtinct Juriſdiction within it ſelf.

5. *Langborn*, 4 m. S. W. of *Wantage*, has its Name from a little R. that riſes near it, which, contrary to other Rs. is higheſt in Summer, and almoſt dry in Winter. There are 2 *Langborns*, Upper and Lower; the latter is biggeſt, has a Market on Frid. and 3 Fairs, on *May* 1. *Whitmonday*, and *Sept.* 21.

6. *Eaſt Ilſley*, 7 m. E. from *Langborn*, has a Market on Wedneſd.

7. *Hungerford*, 6 m. S. of *Langborn*, in a mooriſh Situation on the R. *Kennet*, which is fam'd for Pike, Eels, Dace, Trouts, and Crawfiſh. It has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair on *Aug.* 10. The Conſtable of the Town, choſe annually, is Lord of the Manor, which is held immediately of the Crown. They have a Horn here that holds about a Quart, which, by an Inſcription on it, appears to have been given by *John of Gaunt*, together with a Grant of the Rial Fiſhing, as they call it, in a certain Part of the R. This Town is a great Thoroughfare, lying in the Road between *London* and *Bath*, *Briſtol*, and other Places in the W. by which it chiefly ſubſiſts.

8. *Newbury*, 7 m. Eaſt of *Hungerford*. It aroſe out of the Ruins of the antient *Spinæ*, now call'd *Speenham-Land* a ſmall Village about a m. N. W. part of which reaches as far as the new Town, and has ſeveral Inns of good Accommodation. *Newbury* is a Place of ſome Antiquity, ſeated in a fruitful Plain on the R. *Kennet*, and was noted for its Clothing Trade, now diminiſh'd. The famous *Jack* of *Newbury* was the greateſt Clothier in *England* in the Reign of *Hen.* VIII. kept 100 Looms in his Houſe, and march'd with 100 of his own Men, arm'd and cloth'd at his own Charge, againſt the *Scots* at *Flodden*. The Streets are ſpacious; and here's a large Market-Place, with a Guildhall. The Town is govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, Recorder, Aldermen, and capital Burgeſſes. The Market is kept on Thurſd. and well ſtor'd with Corn, and other Commodities. It has Fairs on *June* 24. *Aug.* 24. *Nov.* 30. the firſt Mond. in *Lent*, and *Aſcenſion-Day*. The Town is very pleaſant, and has all ſorts of Proviſions and Neceſſaries very cheap. Here's a Charity-School for forty Boys. The Town gives Title of Baron to the D. of *Southampton*. The Inhabitants preſerve great Numbers of Trouts, Eels, and the beſt Crawfiſh, in Trunks in running Streams.

9. *Reading*, 13 m. N. E. of *Newbury*, and 32 W. from *London*. It exceeds all the other Towns in this County, for the Neatneſs of its Streets, the Fineneſs of its Buildings, its Wealth, and Reputation in the Manufacture of Cloth. It ſtands on the R. *Kennet*, where it falls into the R. *Thames*, and has ſeveral Bridges over them. K. *Hen.* I. founded a magnificent Abbey here, in which himſelf was interr'd, with his Daughter *Maud*, who was not only a King's Daughter, but a King's Wife, and a King's Mother. This Abbey is now converted into a Royal Seat, with a very fine Stable adjoining for the King's Horſes. The *Kennet* is navigable to this Place, by Barges of 110 Ton; and 'tis deſign'd to be made ſo to *Newbury*. This Town is reckon'd the largeſt and moſt conſiderable in the County. The chief Trade of late is in Malt, that of Cloth being much diminiſh'd. Parliaments were held here formerly. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, 12 Aldermen, and as many Burgeſſes, or Aſſiſtants. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. who are elected by the Mayor, Aldermen, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty, making together about 600 Electors. Here was formerly a ſtrong Caſtle, but demoliſh'd by *Hen.* I. It has 3 Pariſh-Churches. The Market is on Saturd. and their Fairs on *May* 2. *July* 25. and *Sept.* 21. Here's an Hoſpital founded and liberally endow'd by Archbp. *Laud*, Son of a Clothier in this Town. The County-Aſſizes are uſually kept here.

10. *Ockingham*, 5 m. S. E. of *Reading*, has a Market on Tueſdays, and Fairs on *June* 11, and *Aug.* 29. It has ſome Trade in Clothing and Silk Stockings. 'Tis pretty large, has a fair Market-Houſe, is the chief Town in *Windſor*-Foreſt, and is govern'd by an Alderman, Recorder, and Capital Burgeſſes. It gave Title of Baron to the late Prince *George* of *Denmark*.

11. *Wind-*

11. *Windſor*, 9 m. N.E. of *Ockingham*, and 20 W. of *London*. The R. *Thames* is navigable hither by Barges. It is call'd *Windleſhore* in *Edw.* the Confeſſor's Charter, wherein he gave it to the Monks of *Weſtminſter*; but *William* the *Norman* re-annex'd it to the Crown, and gave them *Wokendune* and *Ferings* in exchange. It has ſince that time been a Royal Seat, than which none can have a more pleaſant Situation. It ſtands on a high Hill, which riſes with a gentle Aſcent, and has an admirable Proſpect of the R. and the Country round it. The Front over-looks a large Valley, chequer'd with Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Groves; and behind it are many Hills, cover'd with Woods, as if Nature had fram'd it for a Place of Hunting. This occaſion'd many Kings to chuſe it as a Place of Retreat in Summer. The Victorious K. *Edw.* III. who conquer'd *France*, was born here; he new built the Caſtle from the Ground, and made it as big as a little City, ſtrengthened it with Ditches and ſquare Stone Towers, and had *John* K. of *France* and *David* K. of *Scots* Priſoners here at once. Here he alſo inſtituted the Noble Order of the Garter, to encourage Military Men, under the Protection of St. *George*, a *Cappadocian* Knight, who was reckon'd the Patron of *England*. Yet *Camden* ſays, that *W. Dethick*, Garter-King at Arms, ſhew'd him a Book of the firſt Inſtitution of this Order, wherein 'tis aſcrib'd to K. *Rich.* I. in his War againſt the *Turks* and *Saracens*, while he beſieg'd *Cyprus* and *Acon*. They alledge he was mov'd to it by an Apparition of St. *George*; upon which he faſten'd to the Legs of ſome of his choſen Knights a piece of Leather, whereby he put them in mind of the future Glory he promiſed them, in caſe they conquer'd: So that it would ſeem *Edw.* III. did only revive and improve the Order. Some ſay the Badge of the Garter was given, becauſe it was the Word in the Battel of *Creſſy*, wherein he prov'd victorious over the *French*. Others ſay, it was from that King's taking up the Garter of the Counteſs of *Salisbury*, a beautiful Lady, who dropt it as ſhe was dancing; and that the King, ſeeing his Nobles laugh at it, told them, the Time ſhould ſpeedily come when the greateſt Honour imaginable ſhould be paid to that Garter; and that when he inſtituted the Order, he made that Motto, *Hony Soit qui mal y penſe*, Evil to him who Evil thinks, to be embroider'd upon it in Letters of Gold. This is the common Opinion: but our beſt Hiſtorians agree, it was upon his Victory at *Creſſy* above-mention'd, that he broke the Power of *France*; and that the meaning of the Motto is, 'May he be aſham'd that thinks 'ill either of the Order it ſelf, or of his Title to the Crown of *France*;' which occaſion'd the Inſtitution. The Knights have at no time exceeded 26, and among theſe have been 8 Emperors, 47 Kings and Queens, including thoſe of *England*, and above 60 other Princes, for the moſt part Sovereigns; which has made it the moſt Noble Order of Knighthood in the World. The Caſtle has been enlarg'd and beautify'd by many of his Succeſſors, and particularly *Char.* II. who laid out great Sums in the Repair and Furniture of this Palace, adorn'd it with a noble Magazine of Arms, and beautify'd the Lodgings by curious Paintings and other Improvements, which were continued by *Jam.* II. and *Will.* III. and perform'd by that famous Maſter of Painting, *Varrio*, a *Neapolitan*; ſo that the Lodgings, for State, Beauty, and Convenience, are as fine as any in *Europe*, and larger and higher than thoſe of *Verſailles*. The Caſtle conſiſts of two ſquare Courts, with a Tower betwixt them. The inner Square is the Royal Palace, and has a very fine Statue of *Charles* II. on Horſe-back. Round this Square on the out-ſide, is a noble Terraſs-Walk fac'd with Free-ſtone, from whence there is a fine Proſpect of the neighbouring Country. The Entrance to the Royal Apartment is through a Veſtibulo ſupported by Pillars, with antique Buſto's in the Niches. From hence lie the great Stairs to the Apartments; and on the other ſide are the Stairs to St. *George*'s Hall. The Domes of both Stair-Caſes are painted. At the Heads of thoſe Stairs are Guard-Halls, embelliſh'd with Arms of ſeveral ſorts, artfully diſpos'd into Figures. We cannot inſiſt on the particulars of the Pictures and other noble Paintings in the ſeveral Rooms, but they are all Maſter-pieces of their kind. St. *George*'s Hall is very broad and long, and one of the fineſt Rooms in the World. Here the Knights are entertain'd at their Inſtallation. The Hiſtory-Paintings on the Cieling and Walls are admirable. At the upper-end is the Picture of *Will.* III. on a Throne 10 Steps high, and above it St. *George* killing a Dragon. From the Hall one enters the Chappel, which is admirably painted with the Hiſtory of the New Teſtament on the Ceiling and Walls. The Tower betwixt the inner and outer Court is high, built after the manner of an Amphitheatre, and has noble Apartments for the Governour or Conſtable. On the Top of this Tower the Standard is erected when the Court or Conſtable is here. The lower or outer Court is as broad as the other, but much larger. Here ſtands the Chappel of the Order dedicated to St. *George*, a ſtately *Gothick* Structure, and on one ſide of it the Houſes of the Dean and Canons. Here are the Bodies of ſeveral Kings entomb'd; and the Roof is adorn'd with the Arms of the firſt Sovereign and 25 Companions; and in the Choir are 26 Seats or Stalls for the Knights, with the Banner of their Arms above each; and on the S. ſide of the Choir is an Oratory for Prayers twice a Day. Here are ſeveral Monuments of great Men; and the Altar-piece in the Chappel is a noble Piece, repreſenting the Lord's Supper. At the W. end are the ſinging Mens Houſes, with a Garden to each. This Square is ſurrounded by a high Wall and Towers; and at each Entrance of the Square, there is a ſtone Bridge and a Gate; and at the bottom of this Square is the Library. K. *Edw.* III. founded the College for a Cuſtos, 12 Secular Canons, 13 Prieſts, 4 Clerks, 6 Choriſters, 26 Alms-Knights, and other Officers, to the Honour of St. *George* and *Edw.* the Confeſſor; and they were afterwards incorporated by the Name of the Dean and Canons of the free Chappel of St. *George*. The poor Knights are now but 18, with an annual Allowance, and a little Cell for each round the Square. They wear a Caſſock of red Cloth with a purple Mantle, and St. *George*'s Croſs on their left Shoulder. Their Stalls are in the middle of the Choir, below thoſe of the Knights of the Order; and they are oblig'd by their Rules to go twice a Day to Church to pray for the Sovereign and Knights Companions. We refer to Mr. *Aſhmole* for the Habit, Enſigns, Officers, Qualifications, and the manner of naming and inſtalling the Knights of the Order.

The Town of *Windſor* has ſince the Conqueror's time belong'd to the Crown. It conſiſts of ſeveral Streets about the Caſtle, but the chief one looks to the S. adorn'd with handſome Houſes and a Town-Hall. The Increaſe of this Town is owing to the Caſtle, as is the Decay of *Old Windſor*, from which, by way of Diſtinction, this is call'd New. 'Twas made a free Bor. by *Edw.* I. who granted it great Privileges by his Charter in the 5th of his Reign. The Corporation conſiſts of a Mayor, High-Steward, Under-Steward, 10 Aldermen, whereof the Mayor is one; 3 Benchers or Aſſiſtants, 2 Bailiffs, a Town-Clerk, and 15 younger Brethren. It ſends two Memb. to Parl. who are elected by the Inhabitants at large, about 300 in Number; and the Indenture is executed by the Sheriff on one part, and by the Mayor and Inhabitants on the other. Here's a Market on Saturd. for Corn, Cattel, &c. and Fairs on *Eaſter*-Tueſd. for Wool and Leather, and on *Midſummer*-Day, and *Oct.* 13. for Cattel and other Commodities. The Freemen here are exempted from all Tolls of Bridges, Markets, and Fairs. The Manor or Honour of *Windſor* has Juriſdiction over many Lordſhips, as the Dean and Canons have over ſeveral Peculiars. The Manor of the Bor. was leaſed to the Corporation by *Jam.* I. on paying a Quit-Rent of 4 *l.* 4 *s.* 5 *d.* to the Crown. There is a noble Family of this Sirname, who derive their Origin from a Caſtellan or Conſtable of this Caſtle in the Reign of *Will.* I. 'Tis divided into the Branches of the E. of *Plymouth* and Ld *Montjoy*. Here is a little Palace near the little Park, in which the late Queen delighted. This Park is about 3 m. round, and has pleaſant ſhady Walks. Next to this is the great Park, 14 m. round, and ſtock'd with all manner of Game for the Sovereign's Diverſion.

The reſt of *Berkſhire* S. from *Windſor* abounds with Woods and Groves, and is commonly call'd *Windſor*-Foreſt. 'Tis well ſtock'd every where with Game, and one of the largeſt in *England*.

12. *Maidenhead*, 5 m. N. W. of *Windſor*, has a large Wooden-Bridge over the *Thames*, is a great Thorow-fare in the *Bath*-Road, and full of Inns. It has a Market on Wedneſd. The *Thames* is navigable here by Barges. Some derive the Name from the Head of one of the 11000 Virgins martyr'd with St. *Urſula*; which Father *Sirmond*, the Jeſuit, owns to be a Fable occaſion'd by the Ignorance of the Monks, and ſays, that in an antient MS. Martyrology he found *Urſula & Undecimilla* VV.MM. i.e. *Urſula* and *Undecimilla*, Virgins and Martyrs: So that thro Ignorance they made *Undecimilla*, the Name of one Virgin, 11000. This Town was incorporated by *Edw.* III. and they had a new Charter from *Jam.* II. incorporating them by the Name of Mayor and Aldermen, with Liberty to chuſe a High-Steward and a Steward; ſo that they are govern'd by a High-Steward, a Mayor, a Steward, and 10 Aldermen. The Mayor, Steward, and the Mayor of the preceding Year, are Juſtices of the Peace. The Mayor is Clerk of the Market, Coroner, and Judge of the Court, which he is oblig'd to hold once in 3 Weeks, and oftner by adjournment. He holds a Seſſion twice a Year, and with the Aldermen has Power to make By-Laws for the Corporation. He and they chuſe 2 Serjeants, who bear the Mace; and out of the 10 Aldermen are yearly choſe 2 Bridge-Maſters to take care of the Bridge; for the Maintenance of which, the Corporation has the Tolls allow'd them both over and under the Bridge, and 3 Trees *per Ann.* out of *Windſor*-Foreſt. Here's a Jail for Debtors and Felons, a Market on Wedneſd. and Fairs on *Whit*-Wedneſd. St. *Mary Magdalen*'s Day, and on St. *Thomas Apoſtle*. Here's an Alms-Houſe for 8 poor Men and their Wives, and a Chappel peculiar to the Corporation; the Miniſter being choſe by the Inhabitants in a Common-Hall, and being not oblig'd to attend the Biſhop's Viſitation.

VII. *HAMPSHIRE*,

HAS *Wiltſhire* and *Dorſetſhire* on the W. *Surrey* and *Suſſex* on the E. *Berkſhire* on the N. and the Iſle of *Wight* and the Sea on the S. The Form is irregular, being indented by the neighbouring Counties. Including the Iſle of *Wight*, 'tis 57 m. S. and N. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. is about 52. It abounds with Corn, Wood, and Paſture: And tho much of their arable Land be ſtony, the Stones are thought to contribute to its Fertility, by keeping the Soil warm, and protecting the tender Blade from blaſting Winds; ſo that the Land ſells here for 25 or 26 Years Purchaſe. The Air in moſt Parts is healthful; and even that by the Creeks of the Sea, and on the Borders of *Suſſex*, is better than the Hundreds of *Eſſex*, and the Coaſt of *Kent*. 'Tis well water'd with Rivers and Brooks; and here's plenty of Freſh-water and Sea Fiſh, particularly Lobſters, Soals, and Flounders, as good as any in *England*. Here's ſtore of Black Cattel; and it excels moſt Counties in Sheep, Hogs, and Bees. They have great Flocks of Sheep on the Downs, which are excellent Meat, and yield plenty of Wool; tho their Clothing Trade is not ſo good as formerly. Their Hogs make the beſt Bacon in *England*, being fed in the Foreſts during the Acorn Seaſon, ſo that it comes little ſhort of that of *Weſtphalia*. Their Bees yield ſtore of Honey of different Natures, according to the Variety of the Soil. That collected from the Heath is the worſt; but that gather'd in the Champain Country is twice the Value, and yields about 10 *l. per* Barrel. The Wax of both ſorts is equally good. The Foreſts in this County furniſh Oak for Men of War and Merchant-Ships.

This County lies in the Dioceſe of *Wincheſter*, is divided into 19 Hundreds, and 253 Pariſhes, contains one City, 20 Market-Towns, 1312500 Acres, 9 Foreſts, 29 Parks, 162350 People, and ſends 26 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note, are,

1. *Kingſclere*, 5 m. S. from *Newbury* in *Berkſhire*, formerly a Seat of the *Saxon* Kings, has a well frequented Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair.

2. *Whitchurch*, 6 m. S.W. of *Kingſclere*, and 53 W. from *London*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, but well ſituate and water'd. The chief Trade is in Shalloons and Serges. It has been a Bor. Time out of mind. The Mayor is annually choſe at a Court-Leet, held by the Dean and Chapter of *Wincheſter*, who are Lords of the Manor. The Memb. of Parl.

Parl. are elected by a Majority of the antient Freeholders. Here's a Market on Frid. and Fairs on the third Thurſd. in *June*, and ſecond Thurſd. in *October*.

W3. *Baſingſtoke*, 10 m. N. E. of *Whitchurch*, has a good Market on Wedneſd. for Corn, and a Fair on *Michaelmas-Day*. Here's a great Trade in Malt, and 'tis a noted Thoroughfare from *London* to the W. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 7 Burgeſſes, *&c.* Here's a neighbouring Brook that abounds with Trouts; and a curious Chappel built by the firſt Ld *Sands*, with the Hiſtory of the Apoſtles, Prophets, and Diſciples, curiouſly deſcrib'd on the Roof. The firſt Vines in *England* are ſaid to have been planted here, in the Time of the Emperor *Probus*. *Baſing*, a large Seat belonging to the D. of *Bolton*, lies in the Neighbourhood; but having ſuffer'd much in the Civil Wars, is not ſo noble and magnificent as formerly. From part of the Ruins, the late Duke built another at *Hawkwood* Park, about a m. diſtant, which is very ſtately; and he has another noble Seat at *Abbot's-Stone*, within ſight of the other two.

4. *Andover*, 6 m. S. W. of *Whitchurch*, and 58 W. from *London*. It ſtands on the R. *Aude* in an open Country, is populous, well built, has one Church, a good Trade in Malt and Shalloons, was incorporated ſoon after the Conqueſt, and afterwards by Q. *Eliz.* The Corporation conſiſts of a Bailiff, a High Steward, Recorder, and 20 approv'd Men, out of whom are choſen 2 Juſtices, and 12 capital Burgeſſes. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Majority of the Corporation. Here's a good Market on Saturd. and Fairs on Frid. the third Week of *Lent*, on *May-Day*, and on *Sept.* 28. at *Way-Hill*, which is one of the greateſt in *England*, eſpecially for Sheep, Hops, and Cheeſe. Here's a Free-School and Hoſpital. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Berkſhire*. On *Quarle* Hills, in the Neighbourhood, are the Remains of old Encampments.

5. *Odiham*, 5 m. S. E. of *Baſingſtoke*, has a Market on Saturd. It had formerly a Royal Palace, and ſtrong Caſtle, and was a Free Borough.

6. *Alton*, 5 m. S. of *Odiham*, has a Market on Saturd.

7. *Stockbridge*, 6 m. S. of *Andover*, and 59 m. W. from *London*, is govern'd by a Bailiff, Conſtable, and Serjeant. All that pay to the Church and Poor in the Town, have a Vote in electing the 2 Memb. of Parl. Here's a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Holy Thurſday*, St. *Peter*'s and St. *Luke*'s Days, for all ſorts of Cattel, eſpecially Sheep, *&c.* 'Tis a great Thorow fare, and depends chiefly on its Inns, which are very convenient.

8. *Alresford*, 8 m. S. W. of *Alton*, has a great Market on Thurſd. eſpecially for Sheep, and all ſorts of Proviſion, and Fairs on *Holy Thurſday* and *Midſummer*-Day. It has a handſome Market-Houſe, and is well built.

9. *Winchester*, 7 m. S. E. from *Stockbridge*, and 53 W. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient City, and was the Metrop. of the antient *Belgæ*. 'Tis thought the *Roman* Emperors had their Imperial Weaving Shops here, where Clothes were made for the Emperor and Army, Sails, Linen, and other Neceſſaries. Some think the Emperor had a Procurator here to take care of his Dogs, thoſe of *Britain* being highly eſteem'd; ſo that the *Gauls* us'd them for Soldiers, and the *Romans* bred them up for Sports in their Amphitheatre, and for Hunting. They pretend to ſhew *Arthur*'s Round Table in the Town-Hall; but it plainly appears to have been of a later Date, and is probably one of thoſe at which the Combatants ſat during the Tournaments, to prevent Diſputes about Precedency. There are Ruins of ſome *Roman* Structures near the Cathedral, and the Remains of one of their Camps in the Neighbourhood. This Town was the Reſidence of the W. *Saxon* Kings, adorn'd with many magnificent Churches, and dignified with an Epiſcopal See. It has been remarkable for the Marriage and Birth of ſeveral Kings; and Parliaments were frequently held here. It was taken and retaken during the Civil Wars. The Houſes have a venerable Air of Antiquity. The Streets are broad and clean, and the Situation healthful and pleaſant, in a Valley betwixt 2 very ſteep Hills. It is wall'd, has 6 Gates, is a m. ÷ round, but has much waſt Ground within the Walls. Here was antiently a ſtrong Caſtle; but 'tis ſo decay'd, that 'tis ſcarce big enough for the Aſſizes, which are held here. K. *Char.* II. began a Palace on its Ruins, and deſign'd it ſhould be very magnificent, but never finiſh'd it. The S. ſide of it is 216 Foot, and the W. ſide 326. It was ſettled on the late Pr. *George* of *Denmark*, in caſe he had out-liv'd Q. *Anne*. Of 52 Pariſh-Churches that were here formerly, 9 only remain. The Cathedral was founded by *Kenel-Walch* K. of the W. *Saxons*, but much improv'd by his Succeſſors and the Biſhops of the See. It has been dedicated to ſeveral Patrons, but laſt to the Holy Trinity. 'Tis 345 Foot long, and 97 broad. The Front is as old as the *Saxon* Times. 'Tis of large ſquare Black Marble, ſupported by a plain Stone Pedeſtal, and the Sides ſet off with Bas Reliefs, repreſenting the Miracles of ſome Saints. The Biſhop's Throne has a Mitre, and the Arms of the See on the Pediment, and is ſupported by Fluted Columns of the *Corinthian* Order. The Seats of the Dean and Prebendaries are antient, adorn'd with Spire-Wood gilded, before them an Eagle with expanded Wings on a Pedeſtal of Braſs. The Aſcent to the Altar is by Marble Steps, and the Pavement curiouſly inlaid with Marble of different Colours, and the Altar-Piece is curiouſly carv'd. The great E. Window is remarkable for fine painted Glaſs, and the Pictures of ſome Saints and Biſhops. Several *Saxon* Kings were buried here; and the Tomb of *William Rufus*, with many other ſumptuous Monuments of Noblemen, are ſtill to be ſeen here. The Biſhop's fine Palace was deſtroy'd during the Civil Wars; but there's a handſome Structure built for him ſince. Here's a College in the Cathedral Church-Yard, well endow'd for 10 Miniſters Widows. In the Suburbs there's a neat College, built by Biſhop *William* of *Wickham*, for a Seminary to *New College* in *Oxford*, with Revenues for one Warden, 10 Fellows, 2 Maſters, 70 Scholars, 3 Chaplains, 3 Clerks, 1 Organiſt, 16 Choriſters, *&c.* and near it a fair Hoſpital. The City is water'd by the R. *Itching*. It was incorporated by Q. *Eliz.* and is govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, Recorder, and Aldermen without Limitation, out of whom are choſen 6 Juſtices. Here are 2 Coroners, 2 Bailiffs, 24 Common-Council-Men, and a Town-Clerk. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Freemen. Here are Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on the firſt Mond. in *Lent*, St. *Swithin's* Day, *Oct.* 13. St. *Mary Magdalen's*, and St. *Giles's*.

10. *Rumſey*, 10 m. S. W. of *Wincheſter*, has a good Market on Saturd. is an antient Town, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 6 Aldermen, and 12 Burgeſſes. Here are many Clothiers, and Fairs on *Eaſter* Monday, *Aug.* 15. and St. *Simon* and *Jude's* Day. Barges come up to the Town.

11. *Redbridge*, 3 m. N. W. of *Southampton*, is a thriving Town, Men of War and Merchant-Ships being built here.

12. *Waltham*, 7 m. S. E. of *Wincheſter*, has a weekly Market, and Barges come up to it.

13. *Petersfield*, 13 m. N. E. of *Waltham*, and 45 S. W. of *London*, is a ſmall well-built Town, in a low fruitful Soil, ſurrounded with Hills. It had Charters ſoon after the Conqueſt, and ſome as low as Q. *Eliz.* but thro the Remiſneſs of the Mayor and Commonalty, the Family of the *Hamboroughs*, Lords of the Manor, have got all their Privileges, and at their Court the Mayor is annually choſen. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl, choſen by the Majority of the Freeholders within and without the Bor. Here's a Chappel of Eaſe, a Market on Saturdays, and Fairs on St. *Peter's* and St. *Andrew's* Days. 'Tis a Thorow-fare to *Portſmouth*, and gave Title of Baroneſs to the Dutcheſs of that Name.

14. *Fording-Bridge*, 14 m. W. of *Southampton*, has a weekly Market, and a Fair on *Aug.* 28. Barges come up to it by the *Avon*.

15. *Southampton*, 14 m. E. of *Fording-Bridge*, and 63 m. S. W. of *London*, is the chief Town of the County, and gives Name to it. The Town lies betwixt the Rs. *Teſe* and *Itching*, ſuppoſed to be the old *Roman Clauſentium*, becauſe of the Ruins of Walls and Trenches, and *Roman* Coins found in the Neighbourhood. The *Daniſh* Kings often reſorted hither. 'Twas here where *Canute* K. of *Denmark* order'd his Chair to be ſet on the Shore as the Tide was coming in, and forbad it to approach him, or wet the Feet and Clothes of its Lord and Maſter: He ſat till he was wet, and then roſe up, and gave a juſt Rebuke to his Courtiers for their blaſphemous Flattery in alledging that his Power was more than human. 'Twas a flouriſhing Town in the time of the *Normans*, was burnt by the *French* in the Reign of *Edw.* III. but rebuilt in a more convenient Place, and ſtrongly fortified by a Caſtle, *&c.* It has been remarkable for many Events that we have not room to mention, and had a conſiderable Trade, which is much decay'd by War, *&c.* ſo that the Merchants great Houſes are now ruinous; yet it has ſtill ſome foreign Trade, a Collector, and other Cuſtom-Houſe Officers. The Streets are ſpacious, and there's one of ¼ of a Mile that leads to the Dock where Ships of conſiderable Burden may ride. 'Tis a Town and County of itſelf, was incorporated firſt by *Hen.* II. confirm'd by K. *John*, made a Town and County by *Hen.* VI. and laſt by *Char.* I. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 9 Juſtices, 2 Bailiffs, 24 Common-Council-Men, and as many Burgeſſes. The Mayor is Admiral of the Liberties from *South-Sea Caſtle* to that of *Hurſt*. This Town has the ſole Right of importing ſweet Wines, holds Courts upon Life and Death, is independent of the Ld Lieut. of the County, is encompaſs'd with a Wall and Towers about 2 m. round, has 5 Churches, Markets on Tueſd. Thurſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on the Tueſd. before *Shrove*-Tueſd. *Trinity*-Mond. St. *Mark's* Day, and the Tueſd. after St. *Andrew's* Day. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Burgeſſes, and all that pay to the Church and Poor. Proviſions are plentiful and cheap here. The Aſſizes are uſually kept in this Place. This Place has given Title of Earl to many Families ſince 860. among whom was *Beauvois* in the *Norman* times, againſt whom he aſſembled an Army in *Glamorganſhire*, but was defeated. He was of great Courage, Conduct, and Strength, which gave occaſion to the Romance that bears his Name: His Sword is ſaid to be ſtill preſerv'd in *Arundel*-Caſtle. It now gives Title of Duke to one of K. *Char.* IId's Natural Sons by the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*.

16. *Fareham*, 4 m. S. E. of *Southampton*, a little Town with a weekly Market, and an annual Fair. It gave Title of Counteſs to the Dutcheſs of *Portſmouth*. *Buſtleton*, a neighbouring Village, has a Yard for building Men of War, and other Ships.

17. *Havant*, 7 m. E. of *Fareham*, a ſmall Market Town, with an annual Fair. Off this Place lie *Haling* and *Thorny*, 2 Iſlands, with a Pariſh-Church each. Salt is made of the Sea-Water in ſeveral Places along this Shore.

18. *Portſmouth*, 5 m. S. of *Fareham*, and 60 S. W. from *London*, lies in an Iſland called *Portſea*, 14 m. round at high Water. 'Tis encompaſs'd by the Sea, and is join'd to the Continent by a Bridge. *Port-Peris*, where *Veſpaſian* is ſaid firſt to have arrived, lay at the upper end of the Creek; but the Sea retiring from it, the Inhabitants withdrew to this Iſland, and occaſion'd the building of *Portſmouth*, which is now become very populous and ſtrong. We can't take notice of the many remarkable things that have been tranſacted here; and can only obſerve, that for ſome Ages this has been the Place of general rendezvous for our Fleets at *Spithead*, which is near it, when in War againſt *France*; and that it was burnt by the *French* in the time of *Rich.* II. but was ſoon after rebuilt, and ſet out ſeveral Ships of War, which very much annoy'd the *French*, beat them at Sea, enter'd the *Seine*, and burnt many of their Ships: after which the Fortifications were enlarg'd by *Edw.* IV. *Hen.* VII. *Hen.* VIII. and Q. *Eliz.* ſo that 'tis now one of the beſt fortify'd Towns in *England*, and of the greateſt conſequence, being furniſhed with both wet and dry Docks, Storehouſes, and all Neceſſaries for building, repairing, rigging, and fitting out Men of War, with ſuitable Accommodations for a Commiſſioner and other Officers to look after the Navy Royal; ſo that 'tis a Nurſery for Seamen, one of the chief Magazines of the Kingdom, and a Town of great Trade; tho' the Air be not reckon'd extraordinary, and that 'tis not well ſupply'd with freſh Water. It was incorporated ſoon after the Conqueſt, and its Privileges confirm'd in following Reigns, but laſt by K. *Char.* I. by the Stile of Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes. 'Tis large, well-built, the Streets ſpacious and regular; but its chief Beauty conſiſts in the Magnificence of its Fortifications, Harbour, Docks, Yards, Office of Ordnance, Victualling-Office, with all other Conveniences for the Navy Royal. Over againſt it ſtands *Goſport*, a pretty large Town independent of it. There are Markets in *Portſmouth* on Tueſd. Thurſd. and Saturd. and a free Mart, which begins on St. *Peter's* Day, and holds 15 Days. Here's a beautiful Church, and ſeveral Chappels. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. that are elected by the Corporation and Burgeſſes, who are without Limitation. At *Goſport* there's a Market on Saturd. This

Town gives Title of Dutchess to a *French* Woman, Madam *Louise de Querovaille*, who was one of K. *Char.* IId's Mistresses. About 1 m. ½ S. E. of the Town lies *South-Sea Castle*, on the Coast.

19. *Ringwood*, 16 m. S. W. of *Southampton*, and 4 S. of *Fordingbridge*. 'Tis an antient Town, and was formerly considerable, but now of little Note, except being Capital of its Hundred, with a Market on Wednes. for Corn and Cattle, and an annual Fair. Barges come up to the Place by the R. *Avon*. The late D. of *Monmouth* was taken near this Place after his Defeat at *Sedgmore*.

20. *Christchurch*, 7 m. S. of *Ringwood*, and 88 S. W. from *London*. It had its Name from a Church of Prebendaries, built in the Time of the *Saxons*. Here was formerly a strong Castle. 'Tis pretty large and populous, lies pleasantly betwixt the Rs. *Avon* and *Stour*, and had its first Privileges from *Baldwin* E. of *Devon*, whose Portraiture is now the Town-Seal. 'Tis incorporated by the Name of Mayor, Burgesses, and Commonalty, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by a Majority of Burgesses within and without the Bor. It has a Harbour for Ships, a Market on Mond. and Fairs on the Thursd. sevennight after *Whitsuntide*, and *Oct.* 6. The chief Trade is in making Silk Stockings and Gloves.

21. *Lymington*, 8 m. E. from *Christchurch*, and 80 S. W. from *London*, stands pleasantly on a Hill in a healthful Air, has a fine Prospect, and a good Harbour for Ships of 2 or 300 Tons. 'Twas a Bor. by Prescription soon after the Conquest, and has a Mayor annually chosen at the Court Leet of —— *Buckley* Esq. The Burgesses within and without the Bor. are without Limitation, and of equal Authority. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are elected by them, and return'd by the Mayor. This Town is famous for Salt, reputed the best in *England*, the Customs of which generally amount to 40000 *l. per Annum*. It us'd to serve all the W. of *England* with it; but has been rivall'd by the Town of *Leverpool*, which sends it cheaper up the *Severn*.

22. *New Forest* lies on the E. side of the R. *Avon*, in the S. W. Corner of this County, and was call'd so in the Time of *William* the *Norman*, who turn'd it into a Forest, having to that end destroy'd many pretty Towns and Villages, and 36 Churches. The Ground thus laid waste, is by *Camden* computed to be 30 m. round, and others make it 50. The Pretence was to save the King's Game, and make it a Place of Hunting; but some alledge that he had a more political View, which was, To lay the Country open, for bringing in more *Normans*, in case of new Insurrections against him in *England*. Historians observe that his Son *William Rufus* was kill'd here by the glancing of an Arrow shot by Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, as the K. was pursuing a Deer. His second Son *Richard* was gored to death by a Hart, or poison'd by a pestilential Blast, as hunting in this Forest: And his Grandson *Henry* was kill'd by the Bough of a Tree, as pursuing his Game in the same Place. These Things they look upon as just Judgments on *William* the *Norman*'s Posterity, for demolishing so many Churches, *&c.* On the Ruins of *Malwood* Castle, which lies in the N. part of the Forest, betwixt *Fording-Bridge* and *Redbridge*, there are a great many Oaks, and among them one on which Sir *Walter Tyrrel*'s Arrow is said to have glanc'd. This Oak is reported to bud on *Christmas* Day, and to wither before Night. K. *Char.* II. order'd it to be inclos'd by Pales. There are nine Walks in this Forest, which have each a Keeper. It has 2 Rangers, a Bow-Bearer, and Ld Warden. The latter is his Grace the D. of *Bolton*.

This large Tract of Ground lay open and unguarded for many Ages, which expos'd the Country to Invasions; therefore K. *Hen.* VII. built some Castles for its Security.

(1.) *Hurst* Castle, on a muddy Beach that runs into the Sea 1 m. ½, where the Passage is narrowest to the Isle of *Wight*: it commands the Sea on both Sides; but at low Water, the Ouze stinks, and the Place being 2 or 3 Miles from fresh Water, and cold and foggy, the Garison is often chang'd.

(2.) *Calshot*, or *Caldshore* Castle, 13 m. N. E. of it, on the Corner of the Bay that runs up to *Southampton*. Here's always a Garison, which, with the Castles of *St. Andrew* and *Netly*, on the other side the Bay, guard this Part of the Coast.

The Isle of *Wight* belongs to this County, from which 'tis separated by a narrow rapid Channel. Authors differ about the present Name: But as the *Britons* call'd it *Guith*, and the *Roman Vecta*, and that the *Saxons* usually turn'd *V* into *W*, the Name seems easy to be accounted for. 'Tis almost of an oval Figure, about 20 m. long, and 12 where broadest in the Middle, but contracted at both Ends. 'Tis almost encompass'd by Rocks, which make the Access dangerous, especially on the Side towards *France*; and where it lies open to the S. E. is fortified by Stakes drove into the Ground, and Castles on the Shore. 'Tis so fruitful, as to yield Corn for Export. It abounds with Rabbits, Hares, Partridges, and Pheasants. The Sea and Rivers are well stock'd with Fish; and here's a Forest and 2 Parks with plenty of Deer. There's a long Ridge of Hills thro the Middle, which feed abundance of Sheep with excellent Wool, next in esteem to that of *Lemster* and *Cotteswold*. Here are also good Pastures and Meadows for Black Cattel. The Sea breaks in so far on the N. side, as almost divides it into 2 Parts; that on the W. called *Freshwater*, and the E. part *Binbridge* Isle. The Number of People is reckon'd about 25000, and of these 4000 are fighting Men, well disciplin'd and arm'd, divided into 11 Parts, and commanded by proper Officers. Here are also Beacons and Centinels, to give notice of the Approach of Enemies; and in case of an Invasion, they are to be assisted by 3000 of the *Hampshire* and 2000 of the *Wiltshire* Militia. It has 52 Parishes, and belongs to the Diocese of *Winchester*. The Air is healthful, and the People live long. It had formerly petty Kings, and afterwards Lords of its own; but has been annexed to the Crown since *Edw.* I's Time, and the Governor is always a Person of Rank.

Places of Note are,

1. *Sharpnore* Castle, 2 m. from that of *Hurst*, with a small Garison.

2. *Yarmouth*, in the N.W. Corner of the Island, 2 m. ½ S. E. from *Hurst* Castle, and 75 S. W. of *London*; an antient Bor. by Prescription, and incorporated by *Jam.* I. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, and 12 capital Burgesses. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. chosen by the Mayor, capital Burgesses, and Burgesses at large within and without. It has a neat Church, Markets on Wednesd. and Saturd. and a Fair on St. *James*'s Day. Here's a Harbour for Ships, a Castle, and Garison.

3. *Newtown*, alias *Frankville*, 4 m. ½ E. of *Yarmouth*, and 53 S. W. of *London*; antiently a flourishing Town, now a mean Village, noted only for sending 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Mayor, and a Majority of the Burgesses who enjoy Borough-Lands. They are about 14 Country Gentlemen, who annually chuse a Mayor, and have lately built a handsome Hall. Here's a Fair 3 Days before St. *James*'s.

4. *Newport*, alias *Medena*, 9 m. S. E. of *Yarmouth*, and 72 S. W. of *London*. The Bay which comes up to this Town, and the R. that falls into it here, divide the Island into 2 Parts, from hence call'd E. and W. *Medena*. 'Tis large and populous, and has a Key where small Ships lie; but great ones unload at *Cowes*. 'Tis an antient Town, had its first Privileges from *Richard de Rivers* E. of *Devon*, then Ld of the Isle, and was incorporated by *Jam.* I. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and Common-Council, or 24 chief Burgesses, who chuse the 2 Memb. of Parl. The Town is well built. Here are Markets on Wednesd. and Saturd. the latter very considerable; and a Fair at *Whitsuntide* for 3 Days. *Carisbrook* Castle, a little S. of the Town, is the antientest Castle in the Island, and had many Knights-Fees belonging to it. 'Twas very magnificent, and the usual Residence of the Governor of the Island. Here K. *Char.* I. was kept Prisoner 13 Months, and brought from thence to his Tryal after *Oliver* had broke up the Parl. who voted the King's Cooncessions, a sufficient Ground for a Treaty with him, which had been negotiated unsuccessfully at *Newport*. A Garison is always kept here. The adjoining Village was formerly a considerable Town.

5. *East* and *West Cowes*, 3 m. N. of *Newport*, over-against one another, on the Sides of the Bay or R. are pretty Towns, and have the best Trade in the Island. Several Merchants live here, who furnish Merchants, or Masters of Ships bound outward or inward, with Money for Bills in *London*. Ships also unload Goods here for *Newport*; and our Vessels from the *West Indies*, bound to *Hamburgh*, *&c.* use to unload and pay their Customs, and then load again, that they might be entitled to the Drawbacks. Here were 2 Castles built by *Hen.* VIII. that at *East Cowes* is neglected, but there's a Garison kept still at *West Cowes*.

6. *St. Helen's Road*, where our Men of War usually ride, lies on the East side of the Island, 8 m. ÷ E. of *Newport*.

7. *Brading*, 5 m. ½ S. E. from *Newport*, has a weekly Market, and a Harbour for small Vessels.

8. *Sandoun* Castle and Bay, 1 m. ½ S. E. of *Brading*. 'Tis one of the strongest Castles in the Island, and has a Garison.

The following Islands of *Alderney*, *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, and *Sark*, belonged formerly to the Dutchy of *Normandy*, and are all that is now left of that Dutchy to our Crown. Q. *Eliz.* annexed them to the See of *Winchester*; therefore we think it proper to describe them here.

(1.) *Alderney*, or *Aurigny*, lies off of *Cape la Hogue* in *Normandy*, about 4 Leagues W. 'Tis about 8 m. round, and the S. Shore has high Cliffs. The Strait betwixt it and *Cape la Hogue* is call'd *Raz Blanchart*, or the Race of *Alderney*. The Air is healthy, and it has good Pastures and Corn-Fields; but the Inhabitants are poor, occasion'd by their parting their Lands into small Parcels among their Children by Gavelkind. It has a Town of the same Name about the middle, with a Parish-Church, and 80 Families. There is a Harbour nam'd *Crabbic*, at some m. distance. On the E. side there's an antient Fort, with a Dwelling-house, belonging to the *Chamberlains*, Q. *Eliz.* having granted the Fee-farm Rent of this Isle to Sir *Leonard Chamberlain* of *Sherburn* in *Yorkshire*, because he recover'd it from the *French*: and near the Fort there's a Warren for Rabbets. N. W. of this Island there's a Ridge of high Rocks, very dangerous to Sailors, where the Sons of K. *Hen.* I. were cast away, as sailing to *Normandy*. From one of those Rocks there gushes a fine Spring of fresh Water, to the great Benefit of the Island.

(2.) *Guernsey* lies about 6 Leagues S. W. of *Alderney*, and 11 W. from the Coast of *Normandy*. 'Tis about 13 m. ½ from S. W. to N. E. and 12 ½ where broadest E. and W. The Air is healthful, and the Soil fruitful, but not well cultivated, because most of the richest Inhabitants apply themselves to Merchandize, and leave the manuring of the Ground to Servants. It produces Corn and Cattel enough for their own Use; and no venomous Creature will live in this Island. The neighbouring Sea abounds with Fish, and in the N. W. Part there's a Lake about a m. round, with excellent Carps. This Island is naturally fortified by a Ridge of Rocks; one of them, call'd *Smyris*, hard and sharp, and affords Emeralds, with which Lapidaries polish Jewels, and Glasiers cut Glass. Here's a pretty good Haven and a Bay on the S. side, capable of large Ships. Here are 10 Parish-Churches, conformable to the Church of *England*. Here's a little Market-Town call'd St. *Peter's*, with a good Magazine, and throng'd with *French* Merchants, especially in Time of War, because the Kings of *England* granted this Island a sort of perpetual Truce. Here's a Court of Justice; and the Harbour is defended by 2 Castles, one of them nam'd *Cornet*, on a Rock, encompass'd by the Sea when the Tide is in. The Governor generally dwells here, and suffers no *French* Man or Woman to enter it. *Alderney* and *Sark* are both under his Jurisdiction. Here are many Gardens and Orchards; so that their common Drink is Cyder. Every Man tills and incloses his own Land, which adds to the Beauty and Strength of the Island. The Inhabitants speak *French*, but reckon themselves *Englishmen*. The common Fuel is Sea-Wreck, their own Product, or Sea-Coal from *England*. There are several little Islands about it, and those call'd *Little* and *Great Sark* lie E. from it. The Great one is almost impregnable by Nature, having but one Passage, that can easily be defended, a Church, and 48 Families.

(3.) *Jersey* lies 9 Leagues S. E. of *Guernsey*, and 7 W. of the Coast of *Normandy*. 'Twas antiently called *Cæsarea*, is about 12 m. E. and W. and 7 where broadest, but indented every where by Bays. Here's a noble Castle begun by Q. *Eliz.* and finish'd by *Char.* I. where the Governor usually resides. K. *Char.* II. added some Outworks to it. The Island is naturally defended by Rocks and Quicksands. The Soil is fruitful, but the Cultivation of Corn neglected, the Inhabitants chiefly applying themselves to Navigation, the Stocking Manufacture, and planting of Orchards, which furnish them with excellent Cyder. Their Grounds are inclos'd with Banks of Earth, from 6 to 10 Foot high, and of a proportionable Breadth. They improve their Lands with Sea-Wreck, which they burn to Ashes, and being plough'd in, very much

much fructify the Soil: It serves them also for Fuel. Here are many Springs and Brooks, and a Fountain of excellent Mineral-Waters. Their Cattel are small, but their Flesh sweet and tender, and their Horses are fitter for Labour than the Saddle. Hares and Rabbits abound here, with all sorts of Sea and Land Fowl, particularly Barnacles, which breed in rotten Wood tos'd long in the Sea. They have Partridges with red Feet, with Eyes like a Pheasant, and Feathers of various Colours, which make them very beautiful; and the Flesh is like that of our grey Partridges. All sorts of Sea-fish are common, and much cheaper than in *England*. There are also some peculiar, as the *Ormer* or *Auris Marina*, shap'd like a Man's Ear; 'tis a Lump of white Pulp, sweet and luscious. Here's one call'd the *Base*, of which Cart-loads are drawn up at a time; another call'd *Urase* in Shape and Taste like a Carp, of which they have a very large sort at *St. Owen*, the only Pond in the Island. Here are Congers at all Seasons, some of which weigh from 40 to 50 *l.* Here are Multitudes of Toads, Lizards, and Moles. The former 2 are never known to do any hurt, and the Moles are reckon'd as advantageous to the Fruit-trees as they are hurtful to the Corn-fields. The Air is wholesom, and the People long-liv'd, being seldom troubled with Distempers, but Fevers or Agues in *March* and *September*. The Cold is not so sharp as in other Places of the same Lat. the Air being qualify'd by the salt Breezes from the Sea; but they have sometimes Storms of Westwind. The middle Part of the Island is somewhat Mountainous, but feeds their Sheep, which bear excellent Wool. The Valleys are well water'd with Brooks and planted with Orchards, which yield them good Cyder. Here are 12 Parishes, and the chief Town is *St. Helier* or *Hillary*, neat and well built, upon a Bay in the S. side of the Island. 'Tis inhabited by Merchants and Tradesmen, is the Seat of the Court of Justice, and has a good Market on Saturd. *St. Aubin* or *Albans*, on the other side the same Bay, is the next in note, and has the best Harbour in the Island, so that Merchants meet here on Mond. about Matters of Trade and Navigation. The lesser Towns and Villages are very thick, and have many Gentlemens Seats. The Houses are all of Stone, and well built. The Inhabitants are near 20000, and their Language is *French*. They had a considerable Trade, and many Ships; but suffer'd much by the *St. Maloe*'s Privateers in the late Wars. On the East side there's a strong Castle on a steep Rock, call'd *Mont Orgueil*, or the Proud Mount, where the Governour formerly resided, but now dwells in the new Castle. He represents the King, from whom he has a Commission, takes Charge of the Castles and military Affairs, and sits in the Court of Judicature when any thing passes relating to the Crown. The Bailiff is next under him, has the chief Administration of Justice, and acts by Patent from the King: So that in Courts of Judicature he takes place of the Governour. He can do nothing but in conjunction with the 12 Jurats, who are sworn Officers of the Crown. In case of an Inequality of Votes, he must follow the Majority; but if they be equal, he has the casting Vote. The Court is compos'd of other Officers, as the King's Attorney and Sollicitor, the Sheriff, two under Sheriffs, the Clerk, and 6 Advocates at the Bar, with an Usher to keep Order. They take Cognizance of all Pleas, except Treason and some extraordinary Cases, reserv'd to the King and Privy-Council to be determin'd according to the Laws of the Island. Church Affairs are manag'd by a Dean, or Commissary from the Bp of *Winchester*. There are other small Islands in the Neighbourhood, some of which serve for Pasture, and one of them has a handsome Church.

VIII. *SURREY*,



AS *Hampshire* and part of *Berkshire* on the W. part of *Bucks* and *Middlesex* on the N. *Kent* on the E. and *Sussex* on the S. It lies in the Dioceses of *Winchester*, is 36 m. from E. to W. and 25 where broadest from S. to N. It contains 592000 Acres, 34218 Houses, 13 Hundreds, is divided into 140 Parishes, has 9 Market-Towns, and sends 14 Memb. to Parl. The Name is deriv'd from a *Saxon* Word which signifies S. of the R. The fruitfullest Part lies upon the R. It has plenty of Corn and Hay, and is mix'd with Woods and Fields, which make it very pleasant. In some Places there are long Ridges of Hills or Downs, with many Parks well stor'd with Deer, and its Rivers abound with Fish. The Air is healthful and pleasant, which occasion'd our Princes to build several Palaces here. It gives Title of E. to the Family of *Norfolk*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Chertsey*, 6 m. S. E. of *Windsor*, was formerly the Seat of one of the *Saxon* Kings, noted for a Monastery, and the Burial-place of K. *Hen.* VI. who was cut off by the Family of *York*, till *Hen.* VII. remov'd his Corpse to *Windsor*. It is a Market-Town, and Barges come up to it by the *Thames*, over which it has a Bridge. About 3 m. E. lay *Oatlands*, a Country-Seat belonging to the Crown, now in ruins. Near this Place *Julius Cæsar* passed the *Thames* at *Coway-Stakes*.

2. *Kingston*, about 7 m. E. of *Chertsey*. It lies upon the *Thames*, over which it has a large Wooden-Bridge with many Arches, and has a good Market for Corn, &c. on Saturd. The R. is navigable here by Barges. The Assizes for the County are often held here. It had formerly a streng Castle, the Residence of the *Saxon* Kings, and was the Place where they were crown'd, from whence it took the Name. At *Comb-Nevil*. &c. in the Neighbourhood, several *Roman* Coins, Urns, &c. have been found. About 2 m. N. E. lies *Wimbledon*, a noble Seat belonging to the D. of *Leeds*.

3. *Croydon*, 9 m. S. E. of *Kingston*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair in *Oct.* The Archbp of *Canterbury* has a Palace here, and there's a Free-School and Hospital founded by Archbp *Whitgift*. 'Tis also noted for its Church-Steeple. Near this Place lie *Banstead*-Downs, famous for Horse-Races and good Mutton.

4. *Beddington*, a m. W. of it, with a noble Seat that belongs to the *Carews*, with fine Orchards and Gardens, and particularly Orange-Trees, being the first that were brought into *England* by one of that Family, and have grown there above 100 Years, planted in an open Ground, under a moveable Covert during the Winter-Months.

5. *Ewel*, 6 m. S. W. of *Croydon*, has a Market on Thursd. E. of this stood *Nonsuch*, a noble Palace belonging to the Crown, now in ruins, but has still a fine Park.

6. *Epsom*, a m. ½ S. W. from *Ewel*, much frequented by the Gentry, especially of *London*, in Summer-time, for its Mineral-Waters, which were discover'd in 1618, by a Country-man, as digging for Water for his Cattel in dry Weather. They have an aluminous Taste, were used at first outwardly for healing Sores, but are now taken inwardly for several Diseases; and there's a Salt extracted from them much us'd by Apothecaries. The Place is very delightful, has a good Air, and Accommodations for those that drink the Waters; so that 'tis of late much improv'd.

7. *Richmond*, 3 m. N. from *Kingston*, was famous for a Royal Palace, now demolish'd, and built into other Houses. 'Tis a very pleasant Town, and much frequented on account of its medicinal Wells, which have very much improv'd the Town, so that it has now many fine Houses. It is also noted for a noble Royal Park, and Seats of the Nobility in the Neighbourhood. There are many Gentlemens Seats upon the *Thames*; with large Villages betwixt this Place and *London*, as *Ham*, *Putney*, *Wandsworth*, *Battersey*, *Clapham*, &c. which we can't insist upon.

8. *Dulwich*, 3 m. S. from *Southwark*, noted for a pretty College and a fair Chappel, for 6 poor Men and 6 poor Women, and a School for 12 poor Children, erected by *W. Allen*, who had been a Comedian in the Time of *Jam.* I. Near it are medicinal Springs, call'd *Sidenham*-Wells; and there are others at *Stretham*, 3 m. S. W. both resorted to in the proper Seasons.

9. *Farnham*, on the Borders of *Wiltshire*, 6 m. W. of *Guilford*, has a good Market for Corn on Thursd. and a Castle belonging to the Bp of *Winchester*. Barges come up the River *Wey* to it.

10. *Guilford* on the *Wye*, 6 m. E. of *Farnham*, and 25 S. W. of *London*, antiently a Royal Village belonging to the *Saxon* Kings, who had a Palace here. *Godwin* E. of *Kent* treacherously seiz'd at this Place *Alfred* the true *Saxon* Heir of the Crown, who came hither from *Normandy* to demand his Right; but *Godwin*, contrary to promise, surpriz'd him by Night, murder'd most of his Retinue, and deliver'd up the Prince to *Harold* the *Dane*, who put out his Eyes, and kept him in Prison till he dy'd. This Town had once a great Clothing Trade. *George Abbot*, Archbp of *Canterbury*, his Brothers, *Robert* Bp of *Sarum*, and Sir *Maurice Abbot*, Ld Mayor of *London*, were Sons of a Clothier here. *George* built and endow'd a fine Hospital, and is bury'd in *Trinity* Church here. There's a good free School in this Place, founded by K. *Edw.* VI. This Town gave Title of E. to the late D. of *Lauderdale*, as it does now to the Family of *North*, descended from the Ld Keeper *North*, to whom *Char.* II. gave that Dignity. Here are 3 Churches, many good Inns, and the R. is navigable by Barges which carry great Quantities of Corn, Wood, and Timber to *London*. It is a very antient Corporation and Borough; they had their first Charter from *Hen.* I. and the second from *Hen.* VII. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 7 Magistrates, and 16 Bailiffs. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are elected by the Freemen and Freeholders, paying Scot and Lot, Inhabitants within the Bor. who are about 200. Here's a Market on Saturd. the greatest in *England* for Wheat, and Fairs on *April* 23. and *Nov.* 11. The Assizes for the County are sometimes held here.

About 2 m. E. is *Clandon*-Place, a noble Seat of the Ld *Onslow*, on the Edge of *Clandon*-Down, from whence there's a pleasant Prospect into 10 Counties. And at *Pirford* on the *Wye*, is another belonging to *Denzil Onslow*, a Branch of the Family, with a pleasant Park, many Royalties, Fishponds, and a fine Decoy.

11. *Albury*, 6 m. S. E. of *Guilford*, a noble Seat, the Delight of the famous Antiquary, *Thomas* E. of *Arundel*. His Grandson, *Henry* D. of *Norfolk*, begun a magnificent Pile here, cut a Canal, planted spacious Gardens and Vineyards, adorn'd with Fountains, Grotto's, &c. and perforated a great Hill, large enough for a Coach to pass at one end above a Furlong, and leading into a pleasant Valley. 'Twas intended for a Way up to the House, but that was prevented by a Rock at the S. End. 'Tis inclosed with a Park, and much improv'd by the late Sollicitor-General *Finch*, who purchas'd it.

12. *Chilworth*, not far from thence, the Seat of —— *Randyll*, Esq; owner of the most considerable Powder-Works and best Hop-Gardens in *England*.

13. *Hasilmere*, 11 m. S. W. of *Guilford*, on the Borders of *Sussex*, 36 m. S. W. of *London*, is an antient Bor. by Prescription, consisting of a Bailiff and Burgageteners. It lies at the Entry of a rich Valley, extending to the S. Downs, cover'd with Timber; has a plentiful Market on Saturd. and 2 Fairs annually. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Bailiff and a Majority of the Burgageteners, who are about 50.

14. *Godalmin*, 3 m. N. E. of *Hasilmere*, has a Market on Saturdays.

15. *Darking*, 9 m. S. E. of *Guilford*, has a Market on Thursdays. There are the Remains of a large Camp in this Parish, near the Road to *Arundel*, double trench'd and deep, and containing about 10 Acres of Ground.

16. *Deepden*-betwixt *Darking* and *Beechworth*, is remarkable for its Situation by uniform Risings about it, that resemble a *Roman* Theatre: 'tis oval, open at the N. end, and is ingeniously form'd into Vineyards and other Plantations, both in the Area and on the sides of the surrounding Hills, with many Grotto's beneath the Terrasses that lead to the Top, whence there's a Prospect of near 30 m. outright. 'Twas contriv'd by the Hon. *Char. Howard*, Uncle to the D. of *Norfolk*, and Ld of the Manor.

17. The *Swallow*, a Place under *White-hill*, or *Box-hill*, because cover'd with Box-trees, a little N. of *Darking*, is so call'd because the R. *Mole* sinks here, runs under Ground above 2 Miles, and rises up again; so that the Inhabitants of this Place may boast as the *Spaniards* do of their *Guadiana*, that they have a Bridge which feeds several Flocks of Sheep. Where the R. rises again, it spreads so wide as to require a Bridge of a great many Arches, and a stately Fabrick, partly of Stone and Tiles, laid flat upon one another.

18. *Wotton*, about 2 m. S.W. of *Darking*, is the Seat of the antient Family of the *Evelings*, among gentle Streams, Meadows, and ſmall Riſings cover'd with Wood, which with the Gardens, Fountains, and other Ornaments, make it one of the moſt agreeable Places in *England*. In opening the Ground near a Vault in the Church-yard here, belonging to the Family, in order to enlarge it, a Skeleton was found of 9 Foot 3 Inches long; which as ſoon as taken out of the Coffin, fell all to pieces.

19. *Lith-Hill* riſes gradually 2 or 3 m. S. and has a Declivity on the other ſide of almoſt 8 m. From hence in a clear Day, one may ſee all *Surrey*, part of *Hampſhire*, *Barkſhire*, *Oxfordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, *Hartfordſhire*, *Middleſex*, *Kent*, and *Eſſex*, and as 'tis believ'd, ſays Dr. *Gibſon*, *Wiltſhire*: So that he thinks the whole Circumference of the Proſpect to be 200 Miles; and that there is not the like in *England*, if in *Europe*. But 'tis not much taken notice of, becauſe it riſes ſo inſenſibly, and is quite out of any Road. From the ſide of it a great part of the Brow is fallen down into a Delf of Stones; and the bare Ground being red, is plainly ſeen at 40 m. diſtance.

20. *Rygate*, 5 m. S. E. of *Darking*, and 20 S. of *London*, in the Vale of *Holmeſdale*, with Hills on each ſide, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. return'd by the Bailiff, who is elected annually at a Court-Leet. It has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs at *Whitſuntide*, St. *James's* and *Holy-Croſs* Days. Here's great Variety of Soil, ſandy, ſtony, and chalky, and abundance of *Fullers*-Clay, and no leſs Variety of medicinal Plants and Herbs. On the E. ſide are the Ruins of *Holmes*-Caſtle, and under it a wonderful ſubterranean Vault of arched Stone, cut out with great Labour.

21. *Blechingly*, 5 m. ¼ E. of *Rygate*, and 20 S. of *London*; an antient Bor. by Preſcription, but now very ſmall. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by a Majority of the Freeholders, and return'd by the Bailiff, who is choſen annually at the Ld of the Manor's Court. It has no Market, but Fairs on St. *Barnaby's* Day, and *Nov.* 2. It ſtands upon a Hill on one ſide of *Holmeſdale*, and has a fine Proſpect as far as the South-Downs.

22. *Gatton*, 1 m. E. of *Blechingly*, and 18 S. of *London*; formerly a large Town, now a mean Village, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Inhabitants, who are about 15, and return'd by the Conſtable, who is annually choſen at the Ld of the Manor's Court. It has neither Market nor Fair.

Southwark and *Lambeth* are in this County; but as they are now commonly reckon'd Parts of *London*, we ſhall deſcribe them with that City.

IX. *SUSSEX*,

HAS *Hampſhire* on the W. *Surrey* and *Kent* on the N. the *Britiſh* Channel on the S. and *Kent* on the N. E. The Name ſignifies the Country of the *South-Saxons*. 'Tis 19 m. where broadeſt S. & N. and 70 where longeſt E. & W. divided into 6 Rapes, and ſubdivided into 65 Hundreds and 312 Pariſhes. It has 18 Market-Towns, 12 of which are Bor. and ſend Memb. to Parl. beſides 4 of the Cinque-Ports here, which ſend 2 each. It is ſaid to contain 1140000 Acres, and but 21537 Houſes, having been a long time over-grown with Woods appropriated to the Feeding of Deer and Hogs, and has ſtill much Wood in the N. parts. The Sea Coaſts have high green Downs of a chalky Soil, and very fruitful, but have few Ports, becauſe of Shelves, Sands, and Rocks. The middle Part is chequer'd with Paſtures, Corn-fields, and Groves. There are abundance of Iron-Works, which have conſum'd much of their Wood, and by turning much of their Meadow-ground into Ponds for Flaſhes to drive their Iron-Mills, have damag'd their Paſtures; ſo that 'tis a queſtion, whether they gain or loſe by their Iron-Works, tho they make abundance of Iron-Guns, *&c.* They had alſo Glaſs-Works, which are now laid aſide. Here are Powder-Mills near *Haſtings*, where they make as good Gun-Powder as any in *England*; and abundance of Charcoal is made where they have their Iron-Works. A *Suſſex* Carp, an *Arundel* Mullet, an *Amerley* Trout, a *Chicheſter* Lobſter, and the *Wheat-Ear*, a Bird in this County, are admir'd. This County gave Title of E. to the Family of *Ratcliff*, and upon the Failure of their Iſſue, to that of the *Savills*, who ſucceeded. The Honour was conferr'd on *Thomas Lennard* Ld *Dacres* of *Gilſland*, in 1674. upon his marrying a natural Daughter of *Char.* II. by the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*. This County lies in the Dioceſs of *Chicheſter*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Horſham*, 10 m. S. from *Rygate* in *Surry*: and 35 S. W. from *London*, one of the largeſt Towns in the County. It ſtands in a fruitful Soil, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, govern'd by Bailiffs, who are annually choſe at the Court-Leet of the D. of *Norfolk*, by a Jury, who return 4 to the Steward, and he makes choice of 2 for the enſuing Year. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Bailiffs and Burgage-holders within and without the Bor. and return'd by the Bailiffs. 'Tis chiefly remarkable for a fine parochial Church, a Free-School well endow'd, a ſtone Quarry which yields plenty of Stones either for Tiling or Flooring, and a prodigious Quantity of Poultry, which it ſends to other Parts. Here's a Market on Saturd. granted by K. *John*, a Fair on *July* 7, for 9 Days, on Mond. before *Whitſun*-tide, and *Nov.* 16. The Town has alſo a Patent for a Monthly Market or Fair.

2. *Eaſt-Grinſted*, 12 m. E. of *Horſham*, and 35 S. W. from *London*, is a Bor. by Preſcription of great Antiquity. It conſiſts of a Bailiff and about 35 Burgage-holders. The Bailiff is choſe annually at the Court of the E. of *Dorſet*, who is Lord of the Borough, by the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Steward. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are alſo choſe by the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Bailiff. The Aſſizes are held here. They have a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *July* 2, and *Nov.* 30, the latter conſiderable for *Welch* Runts and other Cattel, and fat Hogs. The Town has alſo a Patent for a Monthly Market.

3. *Midhurſt*, 17 m. S. W. of *Shoreham* and 42 S. W. from *London*, is a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, ſtands upon a Hill ſurrounded with others, and is water'd by the R. *Arun*, near which there's a noble Palace belonging to the Ld Viſc. *Montague*, Ld of the Bor. at whoſe Court the Bailiff is annually choſe by a Jury. Its 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by a Majority of the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Bailiff. Here's a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *March* 25. *Whit*-Tueſd. *Oct.* 18, and St. *Margaret's* Day.

4. *Petworth*, 5 m. E. of *Midhurſt*, has a Market on Saturd. belong'd formerly to the *Percys* E. of *Northumberland*, and is chiefly noted for a noble Seat of the D. of *Somerſet*, who marry'd the Heireſs of that Family.

5. *Chicheſter*, 10 m. S. of *Midhurſt*, and 50 S. W. of *London*, derives its Name from a *Saxon* Prince its Founder, who made it the chief Seat of the *Saxon* Kings. It lies in a pleaſant Valley, is well and regularly built, and conſiſts chiefly of 4 large Streets which center at the Market-Croſs, has been incorporated time out of Mind, but had its laſt Charter from *James* I. and II. by the Stile of Mayor, Aldermen, and Citizens, without Limitation. 'Tis a City and County of itſelf, and ſends two Memb. to Parl. elected by thoſe who pay to Church and Poor. Their chief Manufactures are Malting and making Needles. Here are Markets on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. well frequented; and a Fair every Wedneſd. fortnight for Cattel, one of the greateſt in *England*, and other Fairs *April* 23. *Whit*-Mond. St. *James's* Day, *Michaelmas* Day, and 9 Days after. Here are 6 Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and a Harbour for Ships. Here's a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, 2 Archdeacons, and 30 Prebendaries. The Town is wall'd about in a circular Form, and is encompaſs'd by the R. *Lavant*, except on the N. ſide. The Courſe of this R. is very unaccountable, being ſometimes quite dry, and at other times, even in the middle of *Summer*, runs with a violent Stream. The Cathedral is not large, but neat, and has a very high Stone-Spire. On the S. ſide the Hiſtory of its Foundation is curiouſly painted, with the Pictures of the Kings, and on the other ſide are thoſe of the Biſhops of this Place and *Selſey*, from whence the See was remov'd hither in the Reign of *Will.* I. who ordain'd that Biſhops Sees ſhould be remov'd from little Towns to thoſe of greater Reſort. The Biſhop's Palace and the Prebendaries Houſes lie near the Cathedral, as did that of the Dean, who now has none.

6. *Selſey*, formerly the Biſhop's See, lies in a Peninſula, 5 m. S. of *Chicheſter*, and had its name from Seals which abound there. 'Tis now famous for good Lobſters and Cockles. This City formerly gave Title of E. to thoſe of *Arundel*, and now to *Char. Fitzroy*, one of K. *Char.* II. natural Sons. There are ſeveral old Camps in the Neighbourhood, ſuppos'd to be *Roman* and *Daniſh*.

7. *Arundel*, 8 m. E. of *Chicheſter*, and 50 S. W. from *London*. It has this peculiar Privilege, that the Name, State, and Dignity of an Earl is annex'd to the Caſtle-Honour and Lordſhip of *Arundel* by Act of Parl. 7 *Hen.* VI. This Title was formerly enjoy'd by the *Fitz-Alans*, but is now in the Family of *Howard*, and gives Title to the D. of *Norfolk's* eldeſt Son. There are ſeveral Monuments of thoſe antient Earls in the Church, which we can't inſiſt upon. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription, by the Stile of Mayor and Burgeſſes. The Charter was ratify'd and enlarg'd by Q. *Eliz.* It ſtands pleaſantly on the Deſcent of a Hill, and is water'd by the R. *Arun*, navigable by Barges, from whence ſome derive the Name, and others from *Beauvoiſe* of *Southampton's* ſwift Horſe, call'd in old *French*, *Arundel*; *Hirundel* in that Language ſignifying a Swallow. Dr. *Gibſon* ſays, the true Name of the R. was antiently *Haultrey*, in Latin *Alta Ripa*. Here is a Caſtle, ſometimes the Reſidence of its antient Earls, the Dukes of *Norfolk*; and a Collegiate-Church, now made Parochial. The Mayor is annually elected at a Court-Leet, of which he is afterwards Judge. 'Tis held every 3 Weeks. He appoints proper Officers to collect Peckage, Stallage, *&c.* Ale-taſters, Carnifars. No Sheriff or Bailiff can execute a Writ within the Bor. without his leave, and he has the Authority of a Juſtice of Peace, tho he ſeldom acts. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by thoſe who pay Scot and Lot. Here are Markets on Thurſd. and Saturd. and Fairs *May* 3, *Aug.* 10, *Sept.* 14, and *Dec.* 6.

8. *Terring*, 6 m. E. of *Arundel*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships.

9. *Steyning*, 5 m. N. of *Terring*, and 45 S. W. from *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, with the Stile of Conſtable and Burgeſſes. The Conſtable is annually choſe at the D. of *Norfolk's* Court-Leet by a Jury. Memb. of Parl. are elected by thoſe who pay to Church and Poor, and return'd by the Conſtable. It was formerly a Town and County of it ſelf, and had other great Privileges. Here is a handſome Church, ſomewhat Collegiate, a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *May* 19, *Sept.* 8, and *Michaelmas*-Day.

10. *New-Shoreham*, 4 m. S. E. of *Steyning*, and 46 S. W. of *London*, is a Bor. by Preſcription of great Antiquity, by the Stile of Conſtables and Inhabitants. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by all who pay Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Conſtables. It ſtands commodiouſly on the Shore, has a good Harbour, and a Dock for building Men of War and Merchant-Ships. It had a Collegiate-Church, now made Parochial, lately beautify'd by the Inhabitanrs, of whom it is obſerv'd there's not one who receives Alms.

11. *Cuckfield*, 12 m. N. E. of *Shoreham*, has a Market on Tueſd.

12. *Helmſton*, 5 m. S. E. of *Shoreham*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Ships.

13. *Lewes*, 6 m. N. E. of *Helmſton*, and 50 S. from *London*, is a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, by the Stile of Conſtables and Inhabitants. It is pleaſant and healthy, ſtands on a riſing Ground, among other Hills, is water'd by the R. *Owſe*, large, populous, well built, and inhabited by Gentry and Tradeſmen, and has a Harbour for Ships. It was wall'd before the Conqueſt, and had a Caſtle and Priory. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by thoſe who pay Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Conſtables, who are annually choſe at a Court-Leet held alternately by the D. of *Norfolk*, E. of *Dorſet*, and Ld *Abergavenny*. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *April* 23, *Whit*-Tueſd. and St. *Matthew's* Day.

14. *Bramber*, 1 m. S. E. of *Steyning*, and 45 S. W. of *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, with the Stile of Conſtables and Inhabitants.

tants. 'Tis water'd by a ſmall R. formerly navigable by Ships of Burden. Here are the Remains of a fine Caſtle, Bridge, and other publick Buildings, now in decay. The Conſtables are choſe annually at a Court-Leet of the D. of *Norfolk*, by a Jury. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by the Inhabitants, who pay to Church and Poor. Here is one Church, but no Fair or Market.

15. *Hayſham*, 10 m. E. from *Lewes*, has a Weekly-market, and a Harbour for Barges.

16. *Eaſtborne*, 6 m. S. of *Hayſham*, has a Weekly-market, and a Harbour for Ships. Near this lies *Pevenſey-Haven*, where *William* the *Norman* landed, and the Point call'd *Beachy*, reckon'd the higheſt in the S. of *England*. *Pevenſey*-Marſh is ſuppos'd to have been formerly over-flow'd by the Sea.

17. *Battle*, 8 m. N. E. of *Hayſham*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Barges, It had the Name from the Victory that *William* the *Norman* obtain'd over the *Engliſh*, upon which he erected an Abby here, about which the Town was afterwards built; and he made it a Place of Sanctuary. Moſt of the great Families in *England* derive themſelves from the Roll of thoſe Perſons of Note that came over with the Conqueror, which was kept in this Abby; but the Annotator on *Camden* obſerves, that the Monks grew ſo corrupt in latter times, that they inſerted the Names of their Benefactors in that Roll, and likewiſe of thoſe who by Favour or Fortune were advanc'd to Honours.

18. *Haſtings*, 6 m. S. E. of *Battle*, and 54 S. E. of *London*. As this is the firſt and chief of the *Cinque Ports*, 'tis proper to give an Account of their Inſtitution, as *Camden* exhibites it from the Record in the *Exchequer*. *Haſtings*, with its Members, ought to find 21 Ships at the King's Summons, and there ought to be in every Ship 21 Men, able, fitly qualified, well arm'd, and well furniſh'd for the King's Service; yet ſo as that Summons be made thereof on the King's Behalf 40 Days before. And when the aforeſaid Ships and Men therein are come to the Place of Rendevouz whereunto they were ſummon'd, they ſhall abide there in the King's Service for 15 Days at their own proper Coſt and Charges: And if the K. ſhall have further need of their Service after the 15 Days aforeſaid, or will have them ſtay there any longer, thoſe Ships with the Men therein, while they remain there, ſhall be in the King's Service, at the King's Coſts and Charges, ſo long as the K. pleaſes. The Maſter of each Ship ſhall have 6 *d.* a Day, and the Conſtable 6 *d.* a Day, and every one of the reſt 3 *d.* a Day. *Camden* is of Opinion, that the Warden of the *Cinque Ports* was ſet up by *William* the *Norman*, in Imitation of the Roman *Comes Litoris Saxonici*, whom they appointed for the Defence of the Coaſt againſt the *Saxon* Piracies. They were at firſt but five, *viz. Haſtings*, *Dover*, *Hithe*, *Romney*, and *Sandwich*, to which *Winchelſea* and *Rye* are annex'd as principal, and ſome other little Towns as Members only. And becauſe they are oblig'd to ſerve in the Wars by Sea, they enjoy many large Immunities; as, Exemption from paying of Subſidies, from Wardſhip of their Children, as to Body; from being ſued in any Courts without their own Boroughs; and ſuch of their Inhabitants as have the Name of Barons, at the Coronation of the Kings and Queens, ſupport the Canopy, and for that Day have their Tables ſpread and furniſh'd at the King's Right Hand; and the Ld Warden, who is always one of the Nobility, has within his Juriſdiction, in ſeveral Caſes, Authority of Admiral, Chancellor, and other Privileges. The Memb. ſent to Parl. from thoſe Towns have the Title of Barons, and are 16 in Number. This Town had its Charters from *Edw.* the Confeſſor, *Will.* I. and II. *Hen.* II. *Rich.* I. *Hen.* III. *Edw.* I. and *Char.* II. by which they are exempted from Toll, and have Power to hold Courts of Judicature on Life and Death. 'Tis incorporated by the Stile of Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty; and ſends 2 Members to Parl. choſen by the Mayor, Jurats, and Freemen. Here are 2 Churches, Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on Tueſd. and Wedneſd. in *Whitſun*-Week, and *Nov.* 23. and 24. To this Town belong, as Members, *Pevenſey*, *Seaforth*, *Bulliver*, *Heath*, *Hidney*, *Beaksburn*, and *Granger*. Here's a Harbour, but not good, tho the Nation has been at a great deal of Charge about it firſt and laſt. There's a good Fiſhing on the Coaſt, and *London* is ſupply'd with much Fiſh from hence. This Town gives Name to the Noble Family of *Haſtings*, Earls of *Huntingdon*.

19. *Winchelſea*, 7 m. N. of *Haſtings*, and 60 m. S. E. of *London*, upon the Coaſt. 'Twas built out of the Ruins of another Town of the ſame Name in *Edw.* I's Time, is one of the *Cinque Ports*, and had formerly ſeveral Churches, but has only one now, which was the Chancel of the largeſt Church. It had 2 Markets, which are diſcontinued; but it has a conſiderable Fair on *May* 3. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty. It gives Title of Earl to *Heneage Finch*.

20. *Seaford*, 8 m. S. E. of *Lewes*, and 50 S. of *London*, is a *Cinque Port*, united to that of *Haſtings* by *Hen.* VIII. who incorporated the ſame in the 35th of his Reign by the Stile of Bailiffs and Commonalty of the Town, Pariſh, and Bor. of *Seaford*. The Bailiff is choſen on *Michaelmas*-Day; and by himſelf or Deputy, holds a Court every 15 Days, to hear and determine according to the Laws of *England*, and the Cuſtoms of the *Cinque Ports*. 'Tis no Market-Town, but has a Fair on St. *James*'s Day.

21. *Rye*, 2 m. N. E. of *Winchelſea*, and 60 S. E. of *London*, upon a Rock, at the Mouth of the *Rother*, in a ſort of Peninſula, has a very delightful Proſpect to the Sea. 'Twas formerly a wall'd Town, and had a commodious Harbour, which might be made ſo again. 'Tis populous, well built, and has one of largeſt Pariſh-Churches in *England*. 'Tis incorporated by the Name of Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty, who with the Freemen, elect the 2 Memb. of Parl. 'Tis a *Cinque-Port*; and *Temerden* belongs to it as a Member. Here's a Market on Saturd. and a Fair *Aug.* 10.

X. KENT,

HAS *Surrey* on the W. part of *Suſſex* on the S. W. and S. the *Thames*, which divides it from *Middleſex* and *Eſſex*, on the N. except a ſmall Piece of Ground over-againſt *Woolwich*; the Sea on the S. *Dover* Straits on the S. E. and the *Downs* on the E. It lies in the Dioceſſes of *Canterbury* and *Rocheſter*, is 60 m. where longeſt E. and W. and 31 where broadeſt S. and N. 'Tis reckon'd to contain 1248000 Acres, is divided into 5 Lathes, ſubdivided into 68 Hundreds, 408 Pariſhes, has 30 conſiderable Towns, 39242 Houſes, and 215600 People. It ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. beſides 8 for the 4 *Cinque Ports* in it. 'Tis divided into 3 Parts, according to the different Soil and Climate, *viz.* the *Downs*, where they are ſaid to have Health without Wealth; the Marſhy Parts, which have Wealth without Health; and the Middle, that has both Health and Wealth. This County lying much upon the Sea, the Air is almoſt as warm as that of *Cornwall*, and often purified by S. and S. W. Winds, and the Beach not ſo ouzy as in *Eſſex*; the Marſhy Parts are wholeſomer, yet ſubject to that call'd the *Kentiſh* Ague. The County in general abounds with Corn, Paſtures, and Woods of Oak, Beech, and Cheſtnut, the latter not common in other Counties. The *Kentiſh* Cherries and Pepins are famous, of which here are many large Orchards. The Cattel of all ſorts are reckon'd larger than in neighbouring Counties. Here are ſeveral Parks of Fallow Deer, and Warrens of greyiſh Rabbits. The *Thames*, the *Medway*, *Darent*, *Stoure*, and other leſſer Rs. together with the Sea, furniſh 'em with plenty of Fiſh, tho ſome other Counties are better ſupply'd that way. They have good large Oyſters about *Feverſham* and *Eaſt Swale*. Here are Iron Mines, Quarries of Stone for Paving, and Pits of Marl and Chalk; and upon the Cliffs near *Folkſtone*, are found Stones of ſtrange Shapes and Figures, reſembling Muſcles, Almonds, ſtreak'd like Cockle-Shells, Skrews, Cocks-Spurs, tranſparent Quills, Snakes, *&c.* Among the Chalky Hills, betwixt this Place and *Dover*, a Cataract, which is ſuppos'd to run a great way under Ground, falls from the Cliffs; and along 'em is abundance of Samphire, which makes a wholeſome Sallade.

The Gentry are numerous and rich, becauſe they have a great Vent for their Product, by Sea and navigable Rivers; but the Families are not thought ſo antient as elſewhere, becauſe, being ſo near *London*, Courtiers, Merchants, and Lawyers, frequently purchaſe Eſtates in this County. The Yeomanry is the richeſt in *England*, and hold by Gavelkind at an invariable Rent, which, ſome ſay, was one of the Conditions they obtain'd from *William* the *Norman*, before they would ſubmit; and they were antiently ſo noted for Valour, that the Front of the Battel was allow'd them.

Authors differ as to the Etymology of the Name; but *Camden*'s Conjecture ſeems moſt probable, that it came from an old *Gauliſh* or Celtick Word, ſignifying a Corner, or Peninſula. The *Romans* call'd it *Cantium*, which probably they had from the old *Gaulick* Word *Canton*, that ſignifies a Corner; for in their Time they found the Inhabitants did in moſt Things reſemble the *Gauls*, of whom 'tis probable they were deſcended. This County has given the Title of Earl to many Families, particularly to the *Greys*, ſince the Reign of *Edw.* IV. and now gives 'em Title of Duke.

Places of Note are,

1. *Deptford*, about 3 m. ¼ S. E. of *London*-Bridge, a large Village, noted for a Dock and Storehouſes, to build and repair Men of War, where Officers and Workmen continually reſide for that end. Here's alſo a College, incorporated by K. *Hen.* VIII. and call'd *Trinity-Houſe*, for the Increaſe and Augmentation of Ships and Mariners, and a handſome Church newly built.

2. *Greenwich*, a m. E. of *Deptford*, a large Village, very antient, and noted for a Royal Seat ſince the Time of *Humphrey* D. of *Glouceſter*, who firſt built the Palace. 'Twas much enlarg'd by *Hen.* VII. and finiſh'd by *Hen.* VIII. 'Tis famous for the Birth of Q. *Mary* and Q. *Eliz.* and the Death of *Edw.* VI. Here was a Tower, or Caſtle, on the Hill above, but demoliſh'd, and a Royal Obſervatory built in its Place by *Char.* II. and furniſh'd with all ſorts of Mathematical and Aſtronomical Inſtruments, and a deep dry Well, to obſerve the Stars in the Day-time. 'Tis now call'd *Flamſtead*'s Houſe, becauſe the late Learned Mr. *Flamſtead*, the King's Mathematician dwelt there, and very much improv'd the Science of Aſtronomy. There's only one Part of the antient Palace left. K. *Char.* II. began another, which coſt him 36000 *l.* but did not live to finiſh it; and K. *William* gave it towards an Hoſpital for Seamen, when diſabled by Age, Wounds, or other Accidents in the Service of the Crown; and likewiſe for the Widows and Children of ſuch, or of thoſe that loſt their Lives in its Service. He alſo gave 9 Acres of Ground, and 2000 *l. per Ann.* towards finiſhing the ſame, and appointed Commiſſioners to receive the Charitable Contributions of the Subjects towards it, and likewiſe to frame Rules for its Government. The late Queen did alſo advance it. So that for the Situation, Spaciouſneſs, and Fineneſs of the Structure, and commodious Apartments, it ſurpaſſes any thing of that kind in *Europe*. The Number of Penſioners here is about 300; each 100 is allow'd 6 Nurſes, who are Seamens Widows, and have 6 *l. per Ann.* and thoſe that attend the Infirmary have 2 *s. per* Week more. The Penſioners, beſides their Commons, have 1 *s. per* Week for Spending-Money, the common Warrant-Officers have 1 *s.* 6 *d.* and the Governor and other Officers large Salaries. *Henry Howard* E. of *Northampton* built alſo an Hoſpital here, which he endow'd for the Maintenance of a Governor and 20 poor Men. Mr. *Lambard*, Author of the *Perambulation of* Kent, built another for the Relief of divers poor Perſons, which he call'd *Queen* Elizabeth's *College for the Poor*. This Village now gives Title of Duke to the D. of *Argyle*. The Royal Park in the Neighbourhood is very pleaſant, well ſtock'd with Deer, and from the Hills in it there's a fine Proſpect of the River, *London*, and the adjacent Country; which forms one of the moſt pleaſant and glorious Landskips that, perhaps, is to be ſeen any where. *Black-Heath*, behind the Park, has been the Scene of ſeveral Actions with Rebels, and the Rendevouz for the Royal Army. There are ſeveral Gentlemens Seats on the Borders of that Heath, and an Hoſpital for decay'd Merchants, built by Sir *John Mordaunt*. Upon the ſmall R. *Ravensburn*, which runs into the *Thames* near *Greenwich*, there are the Remains of a large Fortification, near 2 m. in Compaſs, ſuppos'd to have been a *Roman* Encampment, or the Ruins of the old *Noviomagus*.

3. *Woolwich*,

3. *Woolwich*, 3 m. N. E. of *Greenwich*, has a Market on Fridays, is a large Town, and is reckon'd the Mother-Dock for the Royal Navy, ſome of our oldeſt and greateſt Men of War having been built here. In this Place are kept Magazines of Cannon, Bombs, Mortars, and other warlike Stores, for the Royal Navy, a Dock, a Rope-Yard, a Foundery, and proper Officers conſtantly reſiding here upon that Account.

4. *Dartford*, 7 m. S. E. of *Woolwich*, has a good Market on Saturd. for Corn, and a Fair on *July* 22. It has a Pariſh-Church, a Harbour for Barges, and gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Jerſey*.

5. *Graveſend*, 6 m. S. E. of *Dartford*, and 20 E. from *London*. 'Tis an Incorporation, govern'd by a Mayor and Jurats, and has Markets well frequented on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and a Fair on *Oct.* 13. which laſts 7 Days. This Place and the neighbouring Coaſt having been liable to Enemies in Time of War, *Hen.* VIII. rais'd 2 Platforms at *Graveſend* and *Milton*, and 2 more at *Tilbury*, *&c.* over-againſt them on the *Eſſex* Shore, which command the R.

6. *Eltham*, 2 m. ½ S. of *Woolwich*, formerly the Reſidence of our Kings, and particularly of *Edw.* II. who had a Son born here call'd *John* of *Eltham*. The Statutes, by which the King's Houſe is ſtill govern'd, were made here; but the Place was afterwards neglected, the Air not being reckon'd healthful, becauſe of a Moat which ſurrounded the Palace.

7. *Bromley*, 4 m. S. from *Eltham*, and 10 S. E. of *London*, has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Feb.* 3. and *July* 25. The Bp of *Rocheſter* has a Palace and a Park here. Dr. *John Warner*, Bp of *Rocheſter*, erected a College here for 20 poor Widows, with an Allowance of 20 *l. per Ann.* to each, and 50 *l. per Ann.* to their Chaplain.

8. *Cray*, 5 m. S. E. of *Bromley*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair on *Candlemas*-Day.

9. *Wrotham*, 7 m. S. E. of *Cray* has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair on *April* 23.

10. *Malling*, 5 m. E. of *Wrotham*, has a Market on Saturd.

11. *Rocheſter*, 9 m. N. E. from *Malling*, and 27 S. E. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient City, call'd by *Antonin*, *Durobriæ*. It lies on the E. ſide of the *Medway* in a Valley, and has undergone many Viciſſitudes by War, Fire, *&c.* 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, who is commonly Dean of *Weſtminſter*. A Dean and 6 Prebendaries belong to the Cathedral, beſides which there's only one Pariſh Church. The Caſtle was built by *William* the *Norman*, and here's a ſtately Stone-Bridge over the River, of 21 Arches, and there are Lands ſettled by Act of Parl. for maintaining it. This City has been incorporated time out of Mind. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, and 12 Aldermen, of whom the Mayor is one, 12 Common-Council-men, a Town-Clerk, 3 Serjeants at Mace, and a Water-Bailiff. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a Market on Frid. and Fairs on *May* 13, & *Nov.* 30. It has given Title of E. to ſeveral Families, and laſt to a Branch of the Family of *Hide*, deſcended from the E. of *Clarendon*.

On the other ſide the Bridge lies *Chatham*, in form of a Suburb. It was built in the Reign of K. *Char.* II. after the firſt *Dutch*-War, and is now famous for being the Station of the Royal Navy. The Dock, and *Upnor*-Caſtle for Defence of it, were begun by Q. *Eliz.* but improv'd by her Succeſſors, who have added new Docks and Store-houſes, with Forts at *Gillingham*, *Cockham*-Wood, the *Swomp*, *&c.* So that 'tis one of the compleateſt Arſenals in *Europe*. Here are 2 Commiſſioners, with other Officers to take care of the Navy, the Store-houſes, Rope-Yard, *&c.* Here's a Fair on *Sept.* 8. and a handſome Pariſh-Church. Here's alſo a ſort of Treaſury for Seamen wounded in the Service of the Crown, commonly call'd, The Cheſt of *Chatham*, whence they have annual Allowances. This Place gives Title of an *Engliſh* Baron to the D. of *Argyle*. *Gillingham* in the Neighbourhood, has part of the Dock in that Pariſh.

12. *Milton*, 10 m. E. of *Rocheſter*, has a Market on Saturd. an annual Fair, and a Port for Barges, and had formerly a Royal Palace.

13. *Sheppey-Iſland*, 7 m. E. from *Rocheſter*, and 45 S. E. from *London*, form'd by the R. *Medway*, which divides its Streams at the W. end of it, one of them running into the Mouth of the *Thames*, and the other into the Sea; the one call'd W. *Swale*, and the other E. *Swale*. The Name is ſuppos'd to be deriv'd from the numbers of Sheep formerly kept here. 'Tis 21 m. round, and has plenty of Corn, but wants Wood. Places of Note here, are, 1. *Queenborough*, built by K. *Edw.* III. and call'd ſo in honour of his Queen. It lies on the W. ſide of the Iſland, on the Bank of the *Medway*. He made it a Corporation, by the Name of the Mayor and Jurats, who are 4, a Conſtable, a Town-Serjeant, and a Land and Water-Bailiff, who at the time of their Election were to take the Oath of Allegiance before the Conſtable of the Caſtle; which he built, but is ſince demoliſh'd. The chief Trade is in Fiſhing; and tho the Town be poor, it ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has Markets on Mond. and Thurſd. and Fairs on St. *James*'s Day, and *March* 24. 2. *Sheerneſs*, 2 m. N. E. from the Town, on the Point of the Iſland, is a ſtrong Fortification built by K. *Char.* II. inſtead of the demoliſh'd Caſtle, with good Apartments for the Governor, the Officers of the Ordnance, Navy, and Gariſon.

14. *Sittingburn*, 1 m. S. of *Milton*, once a Mayor and Market-Town, now only noted for a Thorow-fare betwixt *London* and *Canterbury*, a Fair on *Whit*-Mond. that laſts 3 Days, and another on *Michaelmas*-Day.

15. *Feverſham*, 7 m. S. E. from *Milton*, and 44 S. E. from *London*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Valentine*'s and *Lammas* Days, each of which continues 10 Days after. 'Tis incorporated by the Name of Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty, and is a Member of the Town and Port of *Dover*. It is populous and flouriſhing, by reaſon of its Situation in one of the fruitfulleſt Parts of *Kent*, and the Conveniency of a Creek for Shipping.

16. *Canterbury*, 8 m. E. of *Feverſham*, and 52 S. E. of *London*. 'Tis the chief City of the County, and the Metropolitan See of all *England*. 'Twas antiently call'd *Durovernum* and *Dorobernia*, and had the preſent Name from the *Saxons*, ſignifying the chief Town of the *Kentiſh*-men. Some pretend it was built 903 Years before our Saviour's Incarnation; but however that be, it appears that the *Romans* were here, from the mention of it in *Antonin*'s Itinerary, and that *Roman* Coins are frequently dug up in moſt parts of the City; and there are alſo the Remains of a double Military-Way, and great *Roman* Cauſeys leading from hence to *Dover* and *Lyme*. It was Capital of the *Saxon* Kingdom of *Kent*; and when *Auſtin* the Monk came hither from Pope *Gregory* I. to convert the *Saxons*, K. *Ethelbert* becoming a Chriſtian, gave him his Palace, and the Royalty of the City and its Territories; after which the Archiepiſcopal See was mov'd hither from *London*, as ſome ſay by Authority of Parliament, becauſe St. *Auſtin* liv'd, and was buried here. This City has undergone many Viciſſitudes by Wars and Fire. 'Tis a County of itſelf. The Corporation conſiſts of a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Sheriff, 24 Common-Council-men, a Mace-Bearer, a Sword-Bearer, and 4 Serjeants at Mace. It has, beſides the Cathedral, 14 Pariſh-Churches, 2 Charity-Schools, and 7 Hoſpitals. Here are Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs *July* 7, *Sept.* 29, and *Dec.* 29. each holding 9 Days. The ſtaple Commodity here is Hops. 'Tis divided into 6 Wards, nam'd from their different Gates. Here was a Mint in the *Saxon*, *Daniſh*, and *Norman* times, and formerly a Royal Exchange. A Court is held every Mond. in the Guild-Hall, for Civil and Criminal Cauſes, and another every other Tueſday about the Government of the City. Here's a ſtately Conduit erected by Bp *Abbot*, a Jail for Criminals, an Hoſpital nam'd *Bridewell*, for a Houſe of Correction, and entertaining a certain Number of poor Townſmens Children. The Cathedral, as ſome ſay, was begun by *Lucius*, the firſt Chriſtian King of the *Britons*, and enlarg'd by *Auſtin* and his Followers, but deſtroy'd ſeveral times by War and Fire, and rebuilt by the Archbiſhops and Monks, the Pope having allow'd all the Offerings made at *Tho. Becket*'s Shrine towards it. It had 37 Altars before the Reformation. Here are abundance of funeral Monuments of Kings, Princes, Archbiſhops, and other great Perſons. Under the Cathedral the *Walloons* have been allow'd a Place of Worſhip in their own way, ſince *Edw.* VI. who granted it by Letters Patents to *John Alaſco* a *Poliſh* Nobleman, and a zealous Proteſtant. Archbiſhop *Laud* deſign'd to have depriv'd them of that Privilege, but was diſappointed by the Wars that follow'd betwixt K. *Char.* I. and the Parl. and they are ſtill continu'd. Moſt of the Congregation are now *French*. *Eraſmus*, who was an Eye-witneſs, ſays, that in his time, Archbp *Becket*'s Shrine and Tomb ſhone with rare and large Jewels, and in the whole Church appear'd a Profuſeneſs above that of Kings. *Dugdale* in his *Monaſticon* ſays, that at the Diſſolution of the Monaſtery, the Plate and Jewels belonging to this Tomb fill'd two great Cheſts, each of which requir'd 8 Men to carry them out of the Church. K. *Hen.* VIII. diſpers'd all this Wealth, and drove out the Monks, inſtead of whom he plac'd a Dean, an Archdeacon, 12 Prebendaries, and 6 Preachers. The foreign Proteſtants, who were allow'd to ſettle here by Q. *Eliz.* brought along with them into this Kingdom the Art of weaving Silk, which is now arriv'd to that Perfection, that the Silks wove at *Canterbury* equal, if not exceed any foreign Silks; and being much eſteem'd by our Merchants, great Quantities of 'em are ſent to *London*. The *Walloons* and *French* Refugees here make a numerous Congregation.

17. *Thanet*-Iſle lies N. E. from *Canterbury*. 'Tis call'd an Iſland, becauſe it runs out E. into the Sea, and is divided from the reſt of the County on the W. by the R. *Wantſom*. 'Tis about 9 m. long, as many broad, and encompaſs'd with the Sea on the N. E. & S. This was the firſt Place given to the *Saxons* by *Vortigern* the *Britiſh* King, when he ſent for them to aſſiſt againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*; and here it was the *Danes* began their Ravages on *England*. It has given Title of E. to the antient Family of the *Tuftons* ſince 1628. The only Place of note in it is *Margat*, on the N. ſide of the Promontory, call'd the *North-Foreland*, where there's a good Bay for Ships, and where Paſſengers from *Holland* frequently put in, when the Wind does not ſerve to carry them up the *Thames*. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by Mariners and Fiſhermen, and lies 15 m. N. E. from *Canterbury*. 2. *St. John*'s, a Member of the Town and Port of *Dover*, adjoins to it. 3. *St. Peter*'s, another Member of the Town and Port of *Dover*, lies 2 m. S. E. and has Fairs on *Lady*-Day, and *June* 29.

18. *Sandwich*, one of the Cinque-Ports, 10 m. S. E. from *Canterbury*, and 62 S. E. from *London*. It lies pleaſantly near the Mouth of the R. *Stower*, is well furniſh'd with Gardens and Water, was formerly one of the chief Ports in *England*, built out of the Ruins of *Stonar* and *Richborow*, and encompaſs'd with Walls. 'Tis ſuppos'd to lie near the *Portus Rutupenſis* or *Statio Rutupiæ*, where the *Romans* firſt landed in *England*, and from whence they uſually ſail'd to the Continent. It has ſuffer'd much by the Wars with the *Danes*, *&c.* 'Tis incorporated by the Stile of Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by all the Freemen. Its chief Trade is in Shipping and Malting. Here are 3 Churches, 3 Hoſpitals, a Free-School, a Cuſtom-Houſe and Key, Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and a Fair on *Nov.* 23. Members belonging to it, are *Forditch*, *Deal*, *Warmar*, *Ramſgate*, *Stonar*, *Sar*, and *Brightlingſey*. It has given Title of E. to a Branch of the Family of *Montague* ſince the 19 *James* I.

19. *Deal*, 3 m. ½ S. E. of *Sandwich*. *Julius Cæſar* is ſuppos'd to have landed here when repuls'd at *Dover*. *Hen.* VIII. built the Caſtle here for Defence of the Coaſt, and another at *Sandown* a little N. of it. 'Tis now become pretty conſiderable by furniſhing Neceſſaries to our Men of War when they lie in the *Downs*, which are betwixt it and *Godwin*-Sands, and the uſual Place where our Men of War ride. *Warmar*-Caſtle lies S. of *Deal*-Caſtle.

20. *Dover*, *Antonin*'s *Dubris*, 6 m. S. W. of *Deal*, and 64 S. E. from *London*. 'Tis one of the *Cinque-Ports*, and lies under a Ridge of Hills ſomewhat like a Semicircle. 'Twas formerly wall'd, and the Paſſage from thence to *France* being neareſt, *viz.* but 30 m. there was a Law that none ſhould take Shipping for the Continent but here. 'Tis large, populous, and noted for its Tide-Harbour, and the fine Vault, known by the Name of Mr. *Watſon*'s Cellar. 'Tis the uſual Station of our Packet-Boats for *France*. 'Tis incorporated by the Stile of Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Freemen. It has Markets on Wedneſd and Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Bartholomew*'s, and St. *Martin*'s Days. Members belonging to it, are *Folkſtone*, *Feverſham*, *St. John*'s, *St. Peter*'s, *Birchington*, *Kingſdown*, and *Ringſwold*. The Courts of Chancery, Admiralty, *&c.* relating to the *Cinque-Ports*, are kept here, as alſo a Cuſtom-Houſe and Victualling-Office. It has 2 Churches; but the chief Glory is its Caſtle, on a neighbouring Hill, formerly eſteem'd the Key of *England*. 'Tis ſaid to have been founded by *Julius Cæſar*, and its Church by K. *Lucius*. 'Tis the uſual Reſidence of the Conſtable and Ld Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*. This T. gives Title of D. to the D. of *Queensbury* in *Scotland*.

21. *Weſtram*, 11 m. S. W. of *Wrotham*, has a Market on Wedneſday.

22. *Sevennoke*, 5 m. E. of *Weſtram*, has a Market on Saturd. Fairs on *June* 29. and *Dec.* 6. and has an Hoſpital and School for teaching poor Children, and maintaining poor old People, built and endow'd by Sir *William Sevennoke* Lord Mayor of *London*, who being a Foundling, and maintain'd by ſome charitable Perſons in this Place, thought fit to reward the Town thus.

23. *Maidſtone*, 15 m. E. of *Sevennoke*, and 30 S. E. from *London*, is the County Town, where the Aſſizes are held. 'Tis an antient Town, was govern'd by a Portreeve till the Time of *Edw.* VI. who made it a Mayor Town. But Q. *Mary* depriv'd it of its Privileges, becauſe they adher'd to Sir *Thomas Wyat*. Q. *Eliz.* incorporated it again by the Name of the Mayor, Jurats, and Commoners. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Jurats, and 24 Commoners, with other Sub-Officers. The chief Trade is Hops and Thred. Here's a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Feb.* 2. *May*-Day, *June* 9. and *Oct.* 6. each holding 2 Days. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The R. *Medway* is navigable here by Barges. This Town gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Winchelſea*.

24. *Lenham*, 9 m. S. E. from *Maidſtone*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair on *May* 26.

25. *Wye*, 10 m. E. of *Lenham*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Barges on the *Stower*.

26. *Elham*, 8 m. E. from *Wye*, has a Market on Mond.

27. *Tunbridge*, 6 m. S. of *Sevennoke*, and 28 S. E. from *London*, meaſur'd m. 29 ½. The Name is from 5 Stone-Bridges over the Streams of the *Medway*. It had formerly a ſtrong Caſtle; and the Church has the Monuments of ſeveral great Men. It has a Free-School, a Market on Frid. and Fairs on *Aſh-Wedneſday*, *Midſummer*-Day, and St. *Luke*'s Day. 'Tis much frequented by a great Concourſe of People, who come to drink the *Chalybeate* Waters, which are noted for curing many Diſtempers. The Wells are 4 or 5 m. S. of the Town, moſt of 'em in this Pariſh, and others in that of *Speldhurſt*. A great Number of Houſes for Lodgings, and Shops, are built about 'em, with a fair Chappel for Worſhip.

28. *Goudhurſt*, 13 m. S. E. of *Tunbridge*, has a Market on Wedneſd.

29. *Cranbrook*, 4 m. S. of *Goudhurſt*, has a Market on Saturd. and had formerly a good Trade in making Cloth.

30. *Tenterden*, 7 m. E. of *Cranbrook*, has a Market on Frid. and was formerly noted for making of Cloth.

31. *Appledore*, 5 m. E. of *Tenterden*, has a weekly Market, and Barges come up to it. Over-againſt this Town lies *Oxney* Iſland, form'd by the Branches of the *Rother*. 'Tis 9 m. round, and abounds with Graſs, which feeds abundance of Oxen.

32. *Rumney*, 6 m. S. E. of *Appledore*, and 68 S. E. of *London*. 'Tis call'd *New Rumney*, to diſtinguiſh it from the old one that lies a little S. W. of it, and was a large Town with 5 Churches, a Priory, and Hoſpital, but now has only one handſome Church left. *New Rumney* is one of the *Cinque Ports*, has a Harbour for Ships, a clean and healthful Situation, upon a high gravelly Hill, near the middle of the Marſh, is compactly built, and well inhabited. The chief Trade of the Inhabitants is by grazing Cattel in the neighbouring Marſh. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty, who with the Freemen elect 2 Memb. of Parl. Here's a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *April* 10. The Members of it as a *Cinque Port*, are *Lidd*, *Old Rumney*, *Dungemarſh*, *Oſwardſtone*, and *Broomhill*. *Camden* ſays, the Marſh is 14 m. long, and 8 broad, has 2 Towns, 19 Pariſhes, and 44200 Acres of Land, which feed Multitudes of Cattel ſent hither from other Parts to fatten. He ſuppoſes it to have been formerly cover'd with the Sea, which retir'd from hence as it gain'd on other Parts of the Coaſt.

33. *Lydd*, 3 m. S. of *Rumney*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour.

34. *Hithe*, on the Coaſt, 11 m. N. E. of *Appledore*, and 60 S. E. of *London*. 'Tis ſuppos'd that this, or *Lime* near it, is the antient *Portus Lemanis*. It is one of the *Cinque Ports*, and has W. *Hithe* as a Member. 'Twas a Bailiff Town till Q. *Eliz.* incorporated it by the Name of Mayor, Jurats, and Commonalty, who with the Freemen chuſe the 2 Memb. of Parl. 'Tis remarkable for its Pariſh-Church, and a Pile of dry Bones, 28 Foot long, 8 high, and 8 broad, thought to have been gather'd up in ſome Field of Battel near it. Here's a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Peter*'s Day, and *Nov.* 20.

35. *Folkſtone*, 4 m. N. E. of *Hithe*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for ſmall Ships.

XI. *GLOCESTERSHIRE*,

HAS part of *Monmouthſhire* and *Herefordſhire* on the W. part of *Warwickſhire*, *Oxfordſhire*, and *Barkſhire* on the E. part of *Worceſterſhire* and *Warwickſhire* on the N. and part of *Somerſetſhire* and *Wiltſhire* on the S. 'Tis about 52 m. where longeſt from S. E. to N. W. and 38 where broadeſt E. & W. It contains by computation 800000 Acres, 162350 People, 26764 Houſes, is divided into 30 Hundreds, 280 Pariſhes, has 26 Market-Towns, 1 Caſtle, 2 Foreſts, and 19 Parks. It ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. and lies in the Dioceſs of *Gloceſter*.

'Tis a pleaſant and fertile Country, and produces all manner of Corn and Fruit. *William* of *Malmsbury* ſays, in his time it yielded a hundred-fold, but that muſt be underſtood of ſome Parts near *Gloceſter*, or other great Market-Towns. He alſo mentions its Wine, not much inferior to the *French*; which ſome underſtand of its Cyder: or if there were Vineyards then, they are now diſus'd; which *Camden* aſcribes to the Peoples Sloth, tho 'tis more probable that they found their Orchards turn to better Account. Here are ſtill ſome Places near *Tewksbury*, *&c.* which bear the Name of Vineyards. The fruitfulleſt Parts are the Valleys on the *Severn*, *&c.* where the Air is very temperate. *Coteſwold*, or the Hilly Part, that borders on *Warwickſhire*, *Oxfordſhire*, and *Berkſhire*, is not very fertile, and ſo much expos'd to Winds and Cold, that they are ſaid to have 8 Months Winter; but then they feed ſuch Multitudes of Sheep with fine Wool, ſo much valued, that the working it into Cloth enriches the County, it being computed that 50000 Cloths are annually made here, which amount to 500000 *l.* In the Vale they make great Profit of their Cheeſe, which is reckon'd as good as any in *England*, and by many preferr'd to *Cheſhire*, becauſe of its Mildneſs. The Foreſt of *Dean*, in the moſt weſterly Part, not only abounds with Paſture and Corn, where free from Wood, but yields plenty of the beſt Oaks in *England* for the Royal Navy: But the Iron Mines, and the Mills for working them, have conſum'd much of the Wood. Here's plenty of Cattel, Game, Fowl, Fiſh, Coal, Quarries of Free-Stone, and, in ſhort, of all Things neceſſary for Subſiſtance and Pleaſure. The Water of the R. *Stroud* is famous for dying Scarlet. The *Elvers*, the *Briſtol* Diamonds, and hot medicinal Wells near *Briſtol*, are alſo reckon'd to this County. There are alſo medicinal Springs in the Pariſh of *Puckle*, *Siſton*, and *Standiſh* Park. There is a petrifying Spring near *Tetbury*; and in *Badminton* Fields are Cylindrical Stones and Bullets, almoſt as big as Cannon-Balls; and on the Hills about *Aldely* are Stones reſembling Serpentine Stones and Scallops, curiouſly figur'd.

The principal Rivers are,

The *Severn*, which riſes in *Plinlymmon* Hills in *Montgomeryſhire*, and running thro *Shropſhire* and *Worceſterſhire* 70 m. enters this County, and runs thro it 40 m. in a direct Line, about 70 including Turnings and Windings, and is navigable 50 m. above this County, as far as *Shrewsbury*. In ſome Places 'tis 2 or 3 m. broad. 'Tis remarkable for a violent Tide call'd the *Hygra*, or *Boar*, which does not come in gradually as in other Rivers, but rolls in with an Head 2, 3, or 4 Foot high carrying every thing before it, and overflowing its Banks. The Tides here are largeſt one Year at the Full Moon, and next at the Change; and one Year the Night-Tides are largeſt, and another the Day-Tides. The Stream being rapid, makes the Waters muddy; ſo that 'tis not very fruitful in Fiſh, yet is pretty well ſtock'd with Salmon, and is famous for Lampreys.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cambden*, near the N. E. Corner of the County, incorporated in 3 *James* I. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 12 Burgeſſes, and a Steward, who have Authority to chuſe 12 inferior Burgeſſes, and Power to try Actions not exceeding 61 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* Here's a Market on Wedneſd. noted for Stockings, and Fairs on St. *Andrew*'s Day, *Aſh-Wedneſday*, St. *George*'s, and St. *James*'s Days. The Benefit of the 2 firſt belongs to the Town, and of the 2 laſt to the Lord of the Manor. Here's a handſome Church, and the Vicar has 150 *l. per Ann.*

2. *Moreton Hindmarſh*, 4 m. S. E. of *Cambden*, a ſmall Town, with a weekly Market.

3. *Tewksbury*, 13 m. S. W. of *Cambden*, and 79 N. W. of *London*, a large, antient, and populous Bor. which had its firſt Privileges in the Reign of *Edw.* II. confirm'd by ſeveral ſucceeding Kings, and laſt by *Jam.* I. who incorporated them anew. 'Tis govern'd by 24 Burgeſſes, 2 of them are choſen Bailiffs yearly, who with 2 others are the ruling Magiſtrates, and have Juriſdiction within the Bor. excluſive of the Juſtices of Peace for the County. They have ſince Q. *Elizabeth*'s Time ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by all the Freeholders and Freemen, now about 500. Here are Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs *Feb.* 24. *May* 3. *June* 11. *Aug.* 24. and *Sept.* 29. beſides the firſt Wedneſday in *Sept.* for Cheeſe. Here's a good Clothing Trade; and 'tis famous for its Muſtard-Balls. Here's a Free-School, an Hoſpital, and a large noble Church, with the Monuments of ſeveral great Men. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Eſſex*. Ships come hither up the *Severn*.

4. *Winchcomb*, 7 m. S. E. of *Tewksbury*, has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *April* 25. and *July* 17. 'Twas formerly a Bor. and County of it ſelf, and has a large handſome Church.

5. *Gloceſter*, 11 m. S. W. of *Winchcomb*, 82 common, and 101 meaſur'd m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient fair City, Capital of the County, was a *Roman* Colony, ſtands on a riſing Ground, with a Deſcent on every ſide, which makes it clean and healthful. The Houſes are beautiful, and 'tis adorn'd with many Towers and Spires. It lies on a Branch of the *Severn*, where Ships come up to it. K. *John* made it a Bor. in the Firſt of his Reign. 'Tis govern'd by a High Steward, who is generally a Nobleman, a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, out of whom the Mayor is elected, a Town-Clerk, 2 Sheriffs, 26 Common-Council-Men, a Sword-Bearer, and 4 Serjeants at Mace. Here are 11 Pariſhes; but having ſuffer'd much by the Civil Wars, there are only 5 Churches left, beſides the Cathedral. The Markets are on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. Fairs on *Mar.* 25. *June* 24. *Sept.* 29. and *Nov.* 17. for all ſorts of Cattel and other Commodities, and the latter chiefly for fat Hogs. Here are 12 incorporated Companies for the Management of Trade, which was conſiderable till leſſen'd by the Neighbourhood of *Briſtol*. Making of Pins is now one of their chief Manufactures. Here's a fair Stone-Bridge over the R. and a Key and Wharf, with a Cuſtom-Houſe, and proper Officers. The Walls were demoliſh'd by K. *Char.* II. becauſe it held out againſt his Father. The Caſtle is much decay'd: Part of it is leaſed out by the Crown, and the reſt ſerves for a Priſon, one of the beſt in *England*. The Cathedral is antient, magnificent, of good Workmanſhip, and has the Tombs of *Edw.* II. and *Robert* D. of *Normandy*, Son to the Conqueror. The Whiſpering-Place in this Church was formerly reckon'd a Wonder; but ceaſes now to be ſo, ſince there's the like in the *Cupulo* of *St. Paul's*, *London*, where a Perſon laying his Ear to the Wall on one ſide, may hear diſtinctly what one whiſpers on the other. K. *Hen.* VIII. erected this Biſhoprick upon ſuppreſſing the Abbey of *St. Peter*, and placed here a Dean and 6 Prebends. There are 12 Chappels in the Cathedral, with the Arms and Monuments of many great Perſons. There are ſeveral charitable Gifts beſtow'd on this City, for lending Money to Merchants and Tradeſmen that want it, ſome without Intereſt, and ſome with very little. This City has given Title of Duke to many of the Royal Family, the laſt was *William*, the only Son of Prince *George* of *Denmark* and Princeſs *Anne*, the late Queen.

6. *Alney* Iſle, in the R. over-againſt this City, ſuppos'd by ſome to be the Place where *Edmund Ironſide* and *Canute* the *Dane* fought a ſingle Combat,

Combat, to decide the Fate of the Kingdom; and the Iſſue being dubious, they agreed to divide it. But Dr. *Gibſon* thinks it to be that call'd *Alney* betwixt *Oversbridge* and *Moyſemore*.

7. *Newent*, 17 m. N. W. of *Gloceſter*, on the other ſide the R. has a Market on Frid. and Boats come up the R. to it. Here are Fairs on the Wedneſd. before *Eaſter* and *Whitſuntide*, on the *Virgin's Nativity*, and *Sept.* 8. Here are divers Alms-Houſes, and a handſome Church with ſeveral Monuments.

8. *Dean*, alias *Michael Dean*, 5 m. S. of *Newent*, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Michaelmas*-Day and *Eaſter*-Mond. The Town had formerly a good Trade in Cloth; but making Pins is their chief Buſineſs now. Here's a good Church with a handſome Spire. This Town gives Name to the *Foreſt*, formerly 20 m. long, and 10 broad, and containing 30000 Acres, but now much leſs. Great Quantities are ſtill incloſ'd to preſerve Timber for the Navy; and in the middle of it there's a large ſtrong Building, call'd the *Speech-Houſe*, where the K. has a Swainmote Court, to preſerve the Vert and Veniſon. The Judges are the Verderers, choſen by all the Freeholders of the County. In the hilly Parts are many Iron Mines, with Furnaces for melting the Iron; and here the Miners have a Court at the ruinous Caſtle of *St. Brewlais*, held by a Steward, whom the Conſtable of the Foreſt appoints. Juries of Miners are return'd to judge betwixt Miner and Miner, according to their particular Laws, to prevent incroaching on one another. When the Miners are ſworn, they touch the Bible with a Stick, that they may not defile it with their unclean Hands, and they wear a particular Cap when they give Evidence; and the Caſtle, of which the D. of *Beaufort* is Conſtable, is a Priſon for the Miners.

9. *Newnham*, 3 m. S. of *Dean*, has a Market on Frid. and Fairs on St. *Barnabas*, and *Luke*'s Days.

10. *Colford*, 6 m. W. of *Newnham*, has a handſome Market-Houſe, a Market on Frid. and Fairs on *June* 9. and *Nov.* 20.

11. *Chiltenham*, 8 m. S. E. of *Gloceſter*, has a conſiderable Trade in Malt, a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on St. *James*'s Day, *July* 28. and *Holy Thurſday*. It has a handſome Church with a high Spire, and ſeveral Monuments for Perſons of Note.

12. *Stow* on the *Would*, 11 m. E. of *Chiltenham*, has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *May* 1, and *Oct.* 13. for Hops, Cheeſe, and Sheep, of which 20000 have been ſold at a time. Here's a large Church with ſeveral Monuments and a high Tower.

13. *North-Leche*, 7 m. S. W. of *Stow*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair on St. *Peter*'s Day, and is govern'd by a Bailiff and 2 Conſtables.

14. *Painſwick*, 11 m. W. of *North-Leche*, and 4 S. of *Gloceſter*, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Whit*-Tueſd. and *Sept.* 8. a large handſome Church with a neat Spire, and ſeveral Monuments.

15. *Stanley St. Leonard's*, 9 m. S. W. of *Painſwick*, has a good Church, a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *July* 15, and *Nov.* 6.

16. *Stroud*, 4 m. E. of *Stanley*, has a Market on Frid. Fairs on *May* 1, and *Aug.* 10. a handſome Church with a high Spire, and ſeveral Monuments. 'Tis famous for dying Scarlet, the Water of the *Stroud* being noted for that end; and has rich Clothiers, ſome of whom make 1000 Cloths *per Ann.* Here's a Free-School for poor Children.

17. *Berkeley*, 7 m. S. W. of *Stanley*, an antient Bor. tho it ſends no Memb. to Parl. The Mayor and Aldermen are ſworn at the Court-Leet of the Ld *Berkeley*. Here's a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair on *May* 3. a handſome large Church, with ſtately Monuments belonging to the Family of *Berkeley*, as does the ſtrong Caſtle adjoining. The Room here is ſtill to be ſeen where K. *Edw.* II. was barbarouſly murdered by *John* Ld *Maltravers* and *Tho. Gournay*, to whom the Ld *Berkley* was commanded to deliver up the Caſtle, becauſe he was well-affected to the King, who was impriſon'd here by the Queen and her Faction. *Adam* Bp of *Hereford* perſuaded thoſe Men to the Murder by this ambiguous Sentence without Comma's; *Edvardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt*, i. e. *Don't fear to kill* Edward, *'tis a good thing*: which was his true meaning; tho not being pointed, it might be render'd, *Don't kill* Edward, *'tis good to fear*. The Manor is one of the largeſt in *England*, and has near 30 Pariſhes depending upon it. The Abbeſs of the Nunnery here was formerly Lady of the Manor, till *Goodwin* E. of *Kent* got it by a vile Trick, as follows: He had a beautiful Youth to his Nephew, whom he left here on pretence of being taken ſuddenly ill, and inſtructed him to debauch the Abbeſs, and as many of the Nuns as he could, which he ſoon effected by his Beauty and Preſents; and having got the Abbeſs and ſeveral of the Nuns with Child, his Uncle complain'd of the Nuns to the devout K. *Edward*, as if they had expoſed themſelves to all Comers; and many of them, upon a legal Inquiſition, being found with Child, their Lands were ſeized and given to the Earl: but he did not long enjoy them, for part was ſwallow'd up by an Inundation; his leud Nephew kill'd himſelf by exceſs of Venery, and the Earl's Family was not long after rooted out. This Town gives Title and Sirname to the Family of *Berkeley*, which is ſcarce to be parallel'd in Nobility of Extraction by any Subject, being deſcended from the Kings of *Denmark*, the Dukes of *Normandy*, the Kings of *France* and *England*, the Family of *Saxony*, the Kings of *Leinſter* in *Ireland*, and ſome of the chief Grandees in *Spain*; ſo that they quarter in their Arms the Coats of 20 Noble Families, and have been Barons ever ſince K. *Hen.* II.

18. *Durſley*, 5 m. E. of *Berkley*. 'Tis a Corporation govern'd by a Bailiff and 4 Conſtables. 'Tis noted chiefly for Clothing. It has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on St. *Mark*'s Day, *April* 25, St. *Clement*'s Day, and *Nov.* 23. It gives Title of Viſc. to the E. of *Berkeley*.

19. *Minching-Hampton*, 8 m. E. of *Durſley*, has a handſome Church, with ſeveral Monuments, a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Oct.* 18. and the Mond. after *Trinity*.

20. *Cirenceſter*, 8 m. E. of *Hampton*, and 67 W. from *London*, on the R. *Churn*. 'Tis the largeſt and oldeſt Town in the County, was a fortify'd City in the time of the *Britons*, and an eminent Station of the *Romans*, as appears by the Ruins of Walls and Streets in the adjoining Meadows, many *Roman* Coins, chequer'd Pavements, and Inſcriptions in Marble, which are often found upon digging. The Barons gariſon'd the Caſtle here in their Wars againſt K. *Hen.* III. who demoliſh'd it. *Hen.* IV. gave the Town a Charter and ſeveral Privileges, becauſe the Bailiff and Townſmen ſlew ſome noble Men who had taken up Arms for K. *Richard*, and retir'd hither for ſhelter. Q. *Eliz.* gave them another, by which the Corporation is to conſiſt of a Steward and Bailiff, who return the 2 Memb. to Parl. that are choſe by 6 or 700 Electors, who are all Houſekeepers. Here's a Market on Mond. for Corn, Cattel, and other Proviſion, and another on Frid. for Wool, reckon'd one of the greateſt in *England*. It has 5 Fairs a Year, *viz.* 3 for all ſorts of Commodities, and 2 for Cloth, on the Week before *Palm*-Sund. and that before St. *Bartholomew's*; and the other 3 are on *Eaſter*-Tueſd. the Feaſt of *Thomas Becket*, and St. *Simon* and *Jude*. This is a Poſt-Town, and has a Stage-Coach which goes to *London*. Two of the *Roman* Conſular-Ways croſs each other here. Some Years ago there were diſcover'd by digging near this Town ſeveral Vaults, and an antient Building under ground, 50 Foot long, 40 broad, and 4 high, ſupported by 100 Brick-Pillars, curiouſly inlaid with Stones of divers Colours of *Tiſſeraick*-Work, ſuppos'd to have been a *Roman*-Bath. Here's a large beautiful Church, which has 5 Chappels adjoining to it, and ſeveral Hoſpitals and Alms-houſes.

21. *Fairford*, 6 m. E. of *Cirenceſter*, on the R. *Cola*, over which it has 2 fair Bridges. Here's a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *May* 3, *July* 28, and *All-Saints* Day. Here's a large handſome Church, whoſe Windows are much admir'd for their painted Glaſs, repreſenting moſt of the chief Stories of the Old and New Teſtament.

22. *Lechlade*, 2 m. E. of *Fairford*, where the *Lech* falls into the *Thames*. It has a Market on Tueſd.

23. *Thornbury*, 7 m. S. from *Berkeley*, has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Aug.* 15, *Eaſter*-Mond. the Mond. before St. *Thomas*'s Day, and *Dec.* 21. 'Tis govern'd by a Cuſtomary Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 2 Conſtables; the Aldermen being ſuch as have been Mayors before. It has a large Church in form of a Cathedral, and 4 Alms-houſes.

24. *Wotton-under-edge*, 7 m. E. of *Thornbury*, has a Market on Frid. and a Fair on *Sept.* 14. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor choſen at the Court-Leet of the E. of *Berkeley*. Here's a handſome Church, with ſome ſtately Monuments belonging to that Family, *&c.* a Free-School, an Alms-houſe, and ſeveral large Charities given by Perſons born here for the Uſe of the Poor.

25. *Tetbury*, 6 m. E. of *Wotton*, is very antient, was formerly wall'd, and has a Market on Wedneſ. well frequented, and a large Market-houſe for Yarn, Cheeſe, Bacon, and other Commodities. 'Tis handſomly built, and has Fairs on *Aſh*-Wedneſd. and *July* 22. The Situation is pleaſant, and 'tis govern'd by a Bailiff choſe annually. It has a large handſome Church, with Monuments of ſeveral Perſons of Note; a Free-School, and an Alms-houſe. There's a high long Bridge over the *Avon*, half of which is in *Wiltſhire*; and near the Town there is a petrifying Spring.

26. *Wickware*, 4 m. S. E. of *Thornbury*, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Lady*-Day and *July* 2. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, has a handſome Stone-Bridge, a large Church, a Free-School, built and endow'd by *Alex. Hoſea*, a poor Boy, who ran away from his Parents here, but grew afterwards very wealthy. At *Badmington*, about 5 m. E. the D. of *Beaufort* has one of the fineſt Seats in *England*.

27. *Chipping-Sodbury*, 3 m. S. of *Wickware*, an antient Bor. and Corporat. conſiſting of a Mayor, 6 Aldermen, and 12 Burgeſſes. 'Tis large, a great Thorow-fare, has many good Inns, a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Aſcenſion*-Day and *Jan.* 24. Here is a handſome Church, and a Free-School, with Gifts for putting out Apprentices and other Charitable Uſes. The Bailiffs and Burghers have Power to diſtribute 88 Cow-Paſtures to as many of the Inhabitants, and 80 Acres of Meadow, for their own Lives and thoſe of their Widows, and as they fall, to grant them again in like manner.

28. *Marſhfield*, 7 m. S. of *Sodbury*, has a Market on Tueſd. a Fair *Oct.* 13. a conſiderable Trade in Malt, and is famous for Cakes. It has a large Church and an Alms-houſe.

XII. OXFORDSHIRE,

HAS *Gloceſterſhire* on the W. *Buckinghamſhire* and part of *Berkſhire* on the E. *Berkſhire* on the S. and *Warwickſhire* and *Northamptonſhire* on the N. The Form is very irregular, the S. E. part running in a narrow Slip betwixt *Berkſhire* and *Buckinghamſhire*. The greateſt Length S. E. and N. W. is 41 m. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. about 24. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Oxford*, is reckon'd to contain 534000 Acres, 19000 Houſes, 280 Pariſh-Churches, 14 Hundreds, 13 Market-Towns, and ſends 9 Memb. to Parl. This County is rich and fertile, and the Air healthful, the lower Parts have pleaſant Fields and Meadows, and it affords plenty of Graſs, Cattel, Corn, and Fruit, and Game for Hunting and Hawking; and its Rivers, the *Iſis*, *Tame*, *Charwell*, *Evenlode*, and *Windruſh*, abound with Fiſh; and Dr. *Plott* ſays, it has 60 other leſſer Rivers beſides Brooks. There is little Wood but in the hilly Parts, ſo that Fuel is dear.

Places of Note are,

1. *Banbury*, at the N. Corner of the Shire, 17 m. N. W. of *Oxford*, and 53 N. W. from *London*, on the R. *Charwell*, in a fertile Soil. 'Tis an antient Bor. and was incorporated a-new by his preſent Majeſty K. *George*, by the Stile of Mayor, Aldermen, and Capital Burgeſſes. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High Steward, Recorder, 6 Capital Burgeſſes, and 30 Aſſiſtants. It ſends one Memb. to Parl. elected by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes only. Here is a large beautiful Church, a Charity-School, and a Work-houſe for the poor, a Market on Thurſd. well frequented, and 9 Fairs, *viz.* Thurſd. after *Twelfth-tide*, the firſt Thurſd. in *Lent*, on *Lady*-Day, *Holy*-Thurſd. *Corpus Chriſti*, *Aug.* 1. the firſt Thurſd. after *Michaelmas*, St. *Luke*, and the Thurſd. after St. *Nicholas*. This Town is noted for good Cakes and Ale, and Cheeſe.

2. *Deddington*, 4 m. S. of *Banbury*, has a Market on Saturd.

3. *Chip-*

3. *Chippingnorton*, 9 m. S.W. of *Deddington*, has a Market on Wednesd.

4. *New-Woodstock*, 8 m. S. E. of *Chippingnorton*, and 51 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 4 Aldermen, 2 Chamberlains, and 16 Common-Council-men; and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. who are chose by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Freemen. Here's a Market on Tuesd. for Corn and other Provisions, and Fairs on *Lady*-Day, *Mary-Magdalen*'s, St. *Matthew*'s-Day, noted for Cheese, and *Dec.* 6. for all sorts of Cattel and other Commodities. Here was a magnificent Palace built by K. *Hen.* I. and a Labyrinth built by K. *Hen.* II. to preserve his Concubine *Rosamund Clifford* from the Jealousy of his Queen. The famous *Geoffry Chaucer* was born here. 'Tis now famous on account of the stately Palace of the D. of *Marlborough* at *Blenheim*, built at the Charge of the Publick, as a Monument of the great Victory obtain'd by his Grace over the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim* in *Germany*; and is perhaps one of the noblest Seats belonging to any Subject in *Europe*.

5. *Bicester*, 6 m. N. E. of *Woodstock*, has a Market on Frid.

6. *Witney*, 5 m. S. W. of *Woodstock*, has a Market on Thursd. and N. W. of it lies *Whichwood*-Forest, antiently larger than now, much of it being dis-forested by *Rich.* III. and E. from hence lies a Circle of Stones call'd *Rolle-Rich*; but the History of 'em is not known.

7. *Burford*, 5 m. S. W. of *Witney*, has a Market on Satürd.

8. *Bampton*, 5 m. S. E. of *Burford*, has a Market on Wednesd. and lies on a River navigable by Boats.

9. *Oxford*, 10 m. S. E. from *Bampton*, and 47 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, and was a Seat of the Muses in the *British* times. It lies pleasantly at the Conflux of the *Charwell* and *Isis*; and their antient Charters granted them the same Laws and Customs with the Citizens of *London*, and Liberty of being Toll-free all over *England*. It is incorporated by the Name of the Mayor, Bailiffs, and Commonalty; and the Corporation consists of the Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 4 Aldermen, 8 Assistants, 2 Bailiffs, a Town-Clerk, 2 Chamberlains, all those that have born the Office of Bailiff and Chamberlain, and 24 Common-Council-men. The Mayor for the time being serves at the Coronation in the Buttery, and has for his Fee a large gilt Bowl and Cover. Here are Markets on Wednesd. and Saturd. for all sorts of Corn and Provision, and 4 annual Fairs, but not much frequented. This City is the See of a Bishop, erected by *Hen.* VIII. The Chapter consists of a Dean and 8 Prebendaries. It has 13 Parish-Churches besides the Cathedral, is one of the largest Cities in *England*, and subject to the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor of the University in all Affairs of Moment, even relating to the Town; and the Vice-Chancellor annually exhibits an Oath to the Mayor and principal Citizens, and the Sheriff of the County, to maintain the Privileges of the University; and on the 10th of *Sept.* the Mayor and 62 of the chief Citizens pay a Penny each solemnly at St. *Mary*'s Church, in lieu of a great Fine formerly impos'd upon them for an Outrage against the Students in *Edw.* III's. time. This City sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and the River *is* navigable by Barges. It gave Title of E. to the Family of *Vere* for 500 Years. *Aubrey de Vere*, the 20th and last E. of that Family, dying without Issue-Male, the Title, which lay dormant some time, was conferr'd by the late Q. *Anne* upon *Robert Harley*, the chief of an antient Family of that Name, descended from the Family of the *Veres*, which was of great Note in *England* before the Conquest.

The University of *Oxford* is one of the eldest and most famous in *Europe*; and as that of *Paris* was call'd the first, this was call'd the second School of the Church; and for stately Colleges, rich Endowments, Numbers of learned Men, Students, and well-furnish'd Libraries, 'tis scarce to be equal'd: But we can't insist on Particulars. Here are 18 endow'd Colleges; the 1st of 'em *University-College*, founded by the *Saxon* K. *Alfred*, in 872. 2. *Baliol*, by *John Baliol*, Father to *John* K. of *Scots*, in 1262. 3. *Merton*, by *Walter de Merton*, Ld Chancellor of *England* and Bp of *Rochester*, in 1274. 4. *Exeter*, by *Walter Stapleton* Bp of *Exeter*, in 1316. 5. *Oriel*, by K. *Edw.* II. in 1337. 6. *Queen's*, by *Robert Eaglesfield* B. D. in 1340. 7. *New*, by *William* of *Wickham*, Bp of *Winchester* and Ld Chancellor of *England*, in 1375. 8. *Lincoln*, by *Rich. Fleming*, Bp of *Lincoln*, in 1420. 9. *All-Souls*, by *Hen. Chichely*, Archbp of *Canterbury*, in 1437. 10. *Magdalen*, by *Will.* of *Wainfleet*, Bp of *Winchester* and Ld High Chancellor. 11. *Brazen-Nose*, by *Will. Smith*, Bp of *Lincoln*, and *Rich. Sutton* Esq; in 1515. 12. *Corpus Christi*, by *Rich. Fox*, Bp of *Winchester* and Ld Privy-Seal, in 1516. 13. *Christ-Church*, by K. *Hen.* VIII. in 1540. 14. *Trinity*, by Sir *Tho. Pope*, in 1555. 15. *St. John's*, by Sir *Tho. White*, Merchant of *London*, in 1557. 16. *Jesus*, by Q. *Eliz.* in 1572. 17. *Wadham*, by *Nich. Wadham* Esq; in 1613. 18. *Pembroke*, by *Tho. Teisdale* Esq; and *Rich. Whitwick* B. D. in 1620. The Halls are 7. 1. *St. Edmund's*, belonging to *Queen's* College. 2. *St. Alban's*, to *Merton*. 3. *Hart*, to *Exeter*. 4. *St. Mary*, to *Oriel*. 5. *New-Inn*, to *New-College*. 6. *Magdalen*, to *Magdalen*. 7. *Glocester*, to *St. John's*.

The Students in the Colleges are liberally maintain'd out of the Revenues belonging to them. Those in the Halls live in Society at their own Charge, as the Lawyers do at the Inns of Court, except a few that have Exhibitions or Pensions. Those maintain'd by the Revenues of the Colleges are about 1000, and those who live upon their own Charge about 2000, besides Servants that belong to the Colleges and Halls, which have each their Statutes and Rules for Government under their respective Heads, with Fellows and Tutors. Here are 4 Terms in the Year for publick Exercises, Lectures, and Disputations, and set Days and Hours, when the Professors in every Faculty read their Lectures; and in some of the Colleges are publick Lectures for all Comers, with large Salaries for the Readers. The Magistrates are, 1. A Chancellor, usually one of the Nobility, chosen by the Students in Convocation, and to continue for Life, unless guilty of Crimes against the State. 2. A High-Steward, nam'd by the Chancellor, and approv'd by the University; he is also for Life, is to assist the Chancellor, *&c.* in matters of Government, and to hear and determine Capital Causes according to the Laws of the Land, and to give his Judgment as to the Privileges of the University. 3. A Vice-Chancellor, who is always in Orders, and the Head of some College; he exercises the Chancellor's Power, governs the University according to her Statutes, keeps the Officers and Students to their Duty, sees that Courts be duly call'd for determining Law-Suits, *&c.* and chuses 4 Provice-Chancellors out of the Heads of Colleges to officiate in his absence. 4. Two Proctors, who are Masters of Arts, chosen annually by turns out of the several Colleges, to keep the Peace, punish disorderly Persons, over-see Weights and Measures, order Scholastick Exercises, and the taking of Degrees. 5. A publick Orator, who writes Letters by Order of Convocation, and harangues Princes, or other great Men who visit the University. 6. A Keeper of the Archives, who takes care of the Charters and Records of the University's Privileges. 6. A Register, who records all that passes in Convocation, *&c.* 7. Three Squire-Beadles, with Silver-Maces gilt and wrought, and 3 Yeoman-Beadles with plain Silver-Maces; they attend the Vice-Chancellor in publick, and at his Command seize and imprison Delinquents, publish the calling of Courts of Convocation, and conduct Preachers to Church and Lecturers to the Schools. 8. A Verger, who on solemn Occasions walks with the Beadles before the Vice-Chancellor with a silver Rod in his Hand.

Here's a stately Theatre, of curious Architecture, for scholastick Exercises, with a large Printing-House under it. Adjoining to it is the Musæum, well furnish'd with Curiosities of Art and Nature, and *Roman* Antiquities. Here's also a Laboratory and Library, for Chymistry, and a large Physick-Garden. For other Particulars we refer to *Camden* and his Annotators.

10. *Thame*, 10 m. S. E. of *Oxon*, has a Market on Tuesd. and Barges come up to the Town, which is antient, and pleasantly situated.

11. *Watlington*, 6 m. S. of *Thame*, has a Market on Saturd. and is a very antient Town.

12. *Henly*, 8 m. S. of *Watlington*. It lies pleasantly on the side of the *Thames*, by which Barges come up to it, and has a Market on Thursd.

XIII. BUCKINGHAMSHIRE,

HAS *Oxfordshire* on the W. *Northamptonshire* on the N. *Berkshire* on the S. and *Bedfordshire*, *Hertfordshire*, and *Middlesex* on the E. 'Tis 39 m. long, and 18 in Breadth. It contains 185 Parishes, 7 Boroughs, 8 Hundreds, 11 Market-Towns, 15 Parks, 441000 Acres, 18390 Houses, 111394 Souls, and sends 14 Memb. to Parl. Its chief Rs. are, the *Colne* in the E. the *Wickham* and *Amersham* on the S. E. the *Thames* on the S. and the *Isis* and *Ouse* on the N. The Air is generally good, especially on the *Chiltern* Hills. 'Tis famous for excellent Corn and Cattel; and the biggest and best Sheep in *England*, whose Fleeces are very fine, are bred in the Vale of *Ailesbury*, where 'tis common to give 10 *l.* or more, for a Ram to breed. The Soil of the Vale, as well as of the County, is generally Marle or Chalk; so that 'tis dirty, but not so unhealthy as other low Parts of *England*. It abounds with good Grass and physical Plants, perhaps more than any other County. The Lands on and about the *Chiltern* Hills are exceeding stony, yet they yield good Crops of Corn. 'Tis recorded, to the Honour of this County, that tho 'tis one of the least in *England*, it had more Martyrs and Confessors for the Protestant Religion in the Reign of *Hen.* VIII. and Q. *Mary*, than all *England* besides. Its chief Manufactures are Paper and Bone-lace; but such is the Improvement of Pasture here, that the Inhabitants generally follow Grazing. The County is in the Diocese of *Lincoln*, is very populous, and divided into 8 Deaneries. It gives Title to *John Sheffield* D. of *Buckinghamshire* and *Normanby*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Oulney*, on the W. side of the R. *Ouse*, 7 m. S. E. from *Northampton*. 'Tis a small Town, noted for weaving of Bone-lace, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *March* 25. and *June* 20.

2. *Newport-Pagnel*, 3 m. S. of *Oulney*, stands on the S. side of the R. *Ouse*, over which it has 2 Bridges. 'Tis a large populous Town, and a sort of Staple for Bone-lace, of which more is thought to be made here, than in any Town in *England*. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Anglesea*. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *April* 11. *June* 11. and *Nov.* 6.

3. *Stony Stratford*, 5 m. S. of *Newport-Pagnel*, is a large well frequented Town, in the *Chester* and *Irish* Road, and has many good Inns, and 2 Parish-Churches. The Buildings are of Freestone, which is dug up near it; and it has a Stone Bridge over the R. *Ouse*. K. *Edw.* I. erected a Cross in the midst of it, in Memory of his Q. *Eleanor*, when she was brought up this Way out of *Lincolnshire*; as he did in all other Towns where the Corps rested. It has a Market on Frid. and a Fair on *July* 21.

4. *Buckingham*, the Shire-Town, 5 m. S. W. of *Stony Stratford*, and 44 N. W. from *London*. It has 3 Stone Bridges over the R. *Ouse*, which is commodious for Mills, and almost surrounds it. It stands in a low, but fruitful Soil. The Buildings are old; and there are the Ruins of a Castle, which was built on a great Mount in the middle of the Town, and divides it into 2 Parts. Here's a Town-Hall; and the Chappel founded by *Becket*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, is now a Free-School. The County Goal and Court are kept here, and sometimes the Assizes. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff and 12 Burgesses, who alone chuse the 2 Memb. of Parl. Here is a Market on Saturd. and Fairs the Mond. sevennight after *Twelfth-Day*, St. *Mark*'s Day, Thursd. in *Whitsun*-Week, St. *Peter*'s Day, St. *Bartholomew*'s, St. *Matthew*'s, St. *Simon and Jude*'s, and St. *Matthias*'s.

5. *Winslow*, 7 m. S. E. of *Buckingham*, is a small Town, surrounded with Woods, has a Market on Thursd, and a Fair on *Aug.* 10.

6. *Ailesbury*, 6 m. S. of *Winslow*, and 33 N. W. from *London*, at the E. end of the Vale, near the R. *Thame*, is the largest and best Town in the County. It was a Royal Manor, which *William* the *Norman* parcelled out to his Favourites by this odd Tenure; That whenever he came this Way, they should find Litter or Straw for his Bed and Chambers, provide him 3 Eels in Winter, and 3 Green Geese in Summer, besides Herbs for his Chamber. The Ld Chief Justice *Baldwin* adorn'd this Town with many publick Edifices, and rais'd a fine Causey for 3 m. where the Roads were bad. Here are several fine Streets, a large beautiful Church, which is a Prebend of *Lincoln*, a hand-

handsome Market-House in a sort of Square, and a convenient Town-House for the Assizes and Sessions, which are for the most part kept here. It stands on a Hill, and is in short, compact, neat, and populous, but the Country about it low and dirty. Here's a plentiful Market on Saturd. for all sorts of Provision. The chief Officer here is the Constable, who is put in by the Lord of the Manor, or chosen by the Inhabitants, and confirm'd by him. It was incorporated by Q. *Mary*. The Memb. of Parl. are elected by the Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Constable. It gives Title of E. to *Thomas Bruce*, and has Fairs on *March* 20, *Palm*-Saturd. *June* 3, and *Holy-Rood*-Day. The adjacent Country is so fruitful, that one Field call'd *Bury-field*, in the Manor of *Quarendon*, is let at 800 *l.* a Year. *Winchenden*, 3 m. W. of *Ailesbury*, is a noble Seat, with fine Gardens and the best Orangery perhaps in *England*, belonging to the D. of *Wharton*; and *Hamden* 6 m. S. of *Ailesbury*, is the Seat of that most antient and honourable Family of the *Hamdens*.

7. *Ivingo*, 6 m. E. of *Ailesbury*, is a small Town among Woods, with a Market on Frid. and a Fair on *April* 25.

8. *Wendover*, 3 m. S. E. from *Ailesbury*, and 30 N. W. from *London*, at the entrance of the Vale of *Ailesbury*, with pleasant Hills on each side. The Family of *Hamden* are Lords of the Manor. It has a Market on Thursd. sends 2 Memb. to Parl. chosen by the Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Constables. Its Fairs are *May* 1, and *Sept.* 29. Here's a Charity-School for 20 Boys, maintain'd by Sir *Roger Hill*.

9. *Risborough*, 3 m. S. W. of *Wendover*, stands upon the Hills, and has a Market on Saturdays.

10. *Chesham*, 6 m. E. of *Risborough*, has a Market on Wednesd. and belongs to the Ld *Cheney*.

11. *Agmondesham*, or *Amersham*, 2 m. S. W. from *Chesham*, and 24 N. W. from *London*, lies in a Vale with woody Hills on each side. It has several good Buildings, a handsome Town-Hall, a Market on Tuesd. Fairs on *Whit*-Mond. and *Sept.* 8. and, tho no Corporation, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. chose by the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Constables. Here's a Free-School, and a noble Seat and fine Gardens belonging to the Family of *Drake*.

12. *Chipping-Wycomb*, 5 m. W. of *Amersham*, and 27 N. W. from *London*. It lies in a Vale near a little River, with pleasant woody Hills on each side. 'Tis pretty populous, and well built, has good Inns, a large handsome Church, a Free-School and an Alms-House, a Corn-Market on Frid. and Fairs the Saturd. before *Lent*, *June* 24, *Sept.* 14, and St. *Simon* and *Jude*. 'Twas incorporated soon after the Conquest, and last by K. *Char.* II. by the Stile of Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgesses; and has a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Bailiffs, the Majority of which make a Council, and elect as many Burgesses as they please within and without the Bor. by whom the 2 Memb. of Parl. are elected. Sometimes the Assizes are kept here.

13. *Woburn*, 2 m. S. E. from *Chipping-Wycomb*, is a pleasant Village on the same Riv. with a noble Seat and fine Gardens, Trout Ponds, and large handsome Stables, built by the late *Philip* Ld *Wharton*, and reckon'd one of the pleasantest Seats in *England*. *Clifton*, 2 m. S. E. of *Woburn*, is a sumptuous Seat begun by the late D. of *Buckingham*, and now belongs to the E. of *Orkney*.

14. *Great Marlow*, 3 m. S. of *Wycomb*, and 28 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis a pretty large Town, pleasantly situate on the Banks of the *Thames*, over which it has a Bridge, and is adorn'd with a handsome Church and Town-Hall. It has a Market on Saturd. and a very great Fair which begins on St. *Luke*'s Day, and continues several Days. It has sent Burgesses to Parl. since 1 *Edw.* II. Here's a School for 20 Boys to be taught and cloth'd, and maintain'd by the Family of the *Borlaces*.

15. *Beaconsfield*, 8 m. N. E. of *Marlow*, on a high Hill, has a Market on Thursd. and several large Inns, being a great Thorow-fare betwixt *London*, *Oxford*, &c.

16. *Colnbrook*, on the R. *Colu*, 4 m. N. E. from *Windsor*, has a Market on Tuesd. and several large Inns.

17. *Eaton*, over against *Windsor*, with a Bridge betwixt them, noted for a beautiful College founded by *Hen.* VI. with a Provost, 7 Fellows, 2 Schoolmasters, 2 Conducts, an Organist, 7 Clerks, 70 King's Scholars, 10 Choristers, a Register, 12 Servants, and 25 decrepid Men, who have all a good Maintenance and Accommodations. Here's a large Hall, a Chappel, Library and School-House. The Scholars are to be made fit for the Universities, and by Election sent to *King's*-College in *Cambridge*; where they are provided for by Scholarships and Fellowships in their Turns. The Masters have 7 Assistants, because the Scholars are numerous, many of the Nobility and Gentry sending their Sons hither for Grammar-Learning.

XIV. *BEDFORDSHIRE*,

HAS *Buckinghamshire* and part of *Northamptonshire* on the W. part of *Cambridgeshire* and *Hertfordshire* on the E. *Huntingtonshire* on the N. and part of *Hertfordshire* on the S. The greatest Length N. and S. is about 27 m. and the greatest Breadth E. and W. 17. It is in the Dioceses of *Lincoln*, contains about 260000 Acres, 12179 Houses, 9 Hundreds, 116 Parishes, 10 Market-Towns, and sends 4 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis a fruitful Country, well stor'd with Corn and Cattel, especially in the N. parts upon the R. *Ouse*. The Air is temperate. 'Tis in general a Champain Country, intermix'd with Pasturage and Woods that abound with Deer and other Game. The S. parts are the most barren, and the chief Grain there is Barley, that makes excellent Malt. This Country is also noted for producing Woad for Dyers, the best of which yields 18 *l.* a Tun. In the *Philosoph. Transact.* Vol. 28. p. 273. there is an account given by Dr. *Slare*, that his Grandfather liv'd here, and at the 85th Year of his Age had a new set of Teeth, and his Hair chang'd from white to a dark Colour: He ascribes this to his frequent use of Sugar; so that he continu'd in good Health and Strength till he was 100 Years, and then dy'd of a Plethory for want of bleeding.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bedford*, the County-Town, 40 m. N. W. from *London*. 'Tis antient, divided into 2 Parts by the R. *Ouse*, join'd by a fair Stone-Bridge, with 2 Gates. The Magistrates are a Mayor, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, 2 Chamberlains, and a Town-Clerk. The S. side has a Market on Tuesd. for Cattel, and the N. side one on Saturd. for Corn, &c. Here are Fairs on *March* 4, *May* 2, *June* 24, *Aug.* 1, *Sept.* 21, *Nov.* 4, & 8, and the first Tuesd. in *Lent*. Here are 5 Parish-Churches, and the *Ouse* being navigable, enriches the Town. There are several Hospitals and a Free-School, and the Assizes are always kept in this T. It has given Title of E. and D. to several Families, and gives now Title of D. to that of the *Russels*, who have been Lords since the 30th of *Hen.* VIII. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Potton*, 7 m. E. of *Bedford*, a small T. with a Market on Saturd.

3. *Bigleswade*, 2 m. S. of *Potton*, on the R. *Ives* (with a Bridge over it) navigable by Boats, has a Market on Tuesd. and commodious Inns.

4. *Ampthill*, 6 m. S. W. of *Bigleswade*, pleasantly situate betwixt 2 Hills, had formerly a Royal Seat in a spacious Park at the E. end, and belongs now to the E. of *Ailesbury*, to whom it gives Title of Visc. Here is a Market on Thursd. and Fairs on *April* 23, *Good*-Frid. *Nov.* 29, St. *Anne*'s and *Corpus Christi* Days. Here is also a Free-School and an Hospital.

5. *Shelford*, 3 m. S. W. of *Bigleswade*, has a Market on Frid. and a Fair on July 7.

6. *Woburn*, 8 m. S. W. of *Shelford*, has a Market on Frid. chiefly for Butter and Cheese, and Fairs on *March* 12, & *July* 2. Here is a Free-School and a Charity-School. It is chiefly noted for a Palace belonging to the D. of *Bedford*. Near this Place there is plenty of Fullers Earth, and another sort which turns Wood into Stone.

7. *Leighton*, 4 m. S. W. of *Woburn*, has a Market on Tuesd. for Cattel, and a Fair on *Whit*-Tuesd. noted for Coach and Cart-Horses.

8. *Luton*, 7 m. E. of *Leighton*, a small Town pleasantly situate, and has a great Market on Mond. noted for Barley, a large Market-House and a handsome Church.

9. *Dunstable*, 3 m. S. W. of *Luton*. 'Tis populous, consists of 4 Streets, has commodious Inns, and 4 large Ponds which are never dry, tho supply'd only with Rain-Water. The Inhabitants have dug for Springs, but could find none at 24 fathom deep. In the middle of the Town there is a Pillar adorn'd with Statues, and the Arms of *England*, *Castile*, and *Ponthieu*, built by *Edw.* I. in memory of his Q. *Eleanor* who dy'd here. The Market is on Wednesd. and here are Fairs on *May* 11, *Aug.* 1, and *Ash*-Wednesd. The Town is remarkable for a Woman that had 19 Children at 5 Births. Dr. *Hakewill* says, it appears from an Epitaph in the Church, that she had at 3 several Births 3 Children each, and 5 each at two others. 'Tis also noted for the Martyrdom of several of those call'd *Lollards*, in the Reigns of *Hen.* V. & VII.

XV. *HERTFORDSHIRE*,

HAS part of *Bedfordshire* and *Bucks* on the W. *Essex* on the E. *Cambridgeshire* on the N. and *Middlesex* on the S. 'Tis about 24 m. where broadest S. & N. and 30 where longest E. & W. but much indented by the neighbouring Counties. It lies in the Dioceses of *London* and *Lincoln*, is said to contain 451000 Acres, 16569 Houses, and above 95000 People. 'Tis divided into 8 Hundreds, 120 Parishes, has 18 Market-Towns, and sends 6 Memb. to Parl. The Air is temperate and healthful, and the Soil fruitful. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, Wood, Grass, and every thing that contributes to Profit or Pleasure. It yields the best Wheat and Barley, which are valued at *London* beyond those of other Counties. The Goodness of the Air occasion'd several of our Princes to build Palaces here, and 'tis much recommended by Physicians. 'Tis water'd by many pleasant Rivers and Brooks, which advance its Trade and Fertility, and supply the Inhabitants with variety of good Fish. Their chief R. is the *Lea*, which is navigable by Barges from *Hertford* to the *Thames*, into which it falls near *Bow*. The new R. for supply of *London* comes also from this County. It was begun by Sir *Hugh Middleton* a Goldsmith, who was ruin'd by the Undertaking, and compleated by the Mayor and Commonalty of *London*, who brought it from *Amwell* Springs to that call'd the New River-Head at *Islington*, from whence 'tis convey'd by Pipes to most of the Houses in the upper Part of *London* and *Westminster*, and brings in a great Revenue. Here are also medicinal Springs near *Barnet*, good against Hypocondriacal Distempers, Cholicks, tough Phlegm, and all sharp and hot Humours, and work chiefly by Siege. There are others at *Watton*, much of the same nature with those at *Tunbridge*, but thought to be stronger; they create Appetite, expel Gravel, sweeten the Blood, open Obstructions of the Spleen and Hypocondria, and are good against the Green-Sickness and Scurvy, and in most other Cases where *Chalybeate* Waters are us'd: and at *Stortford* there is another Spring which is good for the Eyes. Here are also some petrifying Springs which leave a stony Crust upon any thing laid in them.

Places of Note are,

1. *Royston*, 9 m. S. E. of *Bigleswade* in *Bedfordshire*, and 33 N. W. of *London*. It abounds with good Inns, has a great Market on Wednesd. for Corn, and Fairs on *Ash*-Wednesd. *Whit*-Wednesd. and *July* 7. It has a handsome Church, with several fine Monuments. The Rectory is of great Value, and usually conferr'd on a Person of Note, who is Lord of a Manor; and the Patronage is in the Dean and Chapter of St. *Paul*'s.

2. *Barkway*, 3 m. S. E. of *Royston*, has a Market on Frid. and a handsome Church with several Monuments.

3. *Baldock*, 9 m. W. of *Barkway*, has a Market on Thursd. chiefly for

for Corn and Malt, and Fairs *Feb.* 24, and *July* 23. Here is a large Church, and Alms-Houſes well endow'd.

4. *Hitchin*, 4 m. S. W. of *Baldock*, has a Market on Tueſd. Toll-free, for Corn and Malt, and Fairs on *Eaſter*-Tueſd. *Whit*-Tueſd, and *Oct.* 13. for Corn, Cattel, *&c.* 'Tis reckon'd the 2d Town of the County for number of Houſes and People, is divided into 3 Wards, has a fair Church, a Free-School, and ſeveral Alms-Houſes well endow'd.

5. *Buntingford*, 10 m. N. E. of *Hitchin*, is a ſmall Town with a Market on Mond. and Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Peter's* and St. *Paul's* Days, and *Nov.* 30, which hold 2 Days each. Here is a Free-School well endow'd, and 4 Scholarſhips belonging to it in *Chriſt-College* in *Cambridge*.

6. *Stevenage*, 7 m. S. W. of *Buntingford*, has a Market on Fridays, and Fairs on *Aſcenſion*-Day, St. *Swithin's* Day, and the Friday before *Palm*-Sund. Here's a handſome Church with a large Spire cover'd with Lead. The Manor belongs to the See of *London*. Here's a Free-School and an Hoſpital, with ſeveral Funds for Charity to the Poor.

7. *Standon*, 9 m. E. of *Stevenage*, a ſmall Town with a Market on Frid. and a Fair on *Aug.* 26 & 27. Here's alſo a handſome Church, and ſeveral Endowments for a School and the Poor.

8. *Biſhops-Stortford*, 13 m. S. E. of *Stevenage*, is a great Thorow-fare to *Cambridge*, *New-Market*, and *St. Edmund's-Bury*, has many good Inns, a Market on Thurſd. well frequented, and Fairs on *Michaelmas*, *Aſcenſion*, *Corpus Chriſti*, and *May* 27. It is noted for a flouriſhing School. Here's a handſome Church, and a high Spire cover'd with Lead. The Manor of *Patmer*, at the N. end of the Town, belongs to the See of *London*, and the Biſhop has his Courts Leet and Baron here.

9. *Puckeridge*, 5 m. W. of *Biſhops-Stortford*, has a weekly Market and an annual Fair.

10. *Ware*, 7 m. S. W. of *Stortford*, lies in a Valley on the R. *Lea*, by which Barges come to it, has a fair Street near a m. long, with ſeveral back Streets and Lanes, and many Inns, one of them remarkable for a great Bed, 12 Foot ſquare, which draws many Travellers to view it. Here's a handſome Church, and a Gallery for the Children that the Governors of *Chriſt's* Hoſpital in *London* put out to nurſe here. There's alſo a Free-School, and ſeveral Alms-Houſes well endow'd. Here's a Market on Tueſd. well frequented, and a Fair on *Lady*-Day.

11. *Hertford*, 2 m. W. of *Ware*, and 20 N. of *London*, lies on the R. *Lea*, by which it ſends weekly 5000 Quarters of Malt to *London*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 9 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, a Chamberlain, 16 Aſſiſtants, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The Market is on Saturd. chiefly for Wheat and Wool, and the Fairs are the Saturd. fortnight before *Eaſter*, and the Mond. following, for all ſorts of Cattel, on St. *Simon* and St. *Jude*, the like, and *June* 24. chiefly for Horſes. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. who ſince the 15 *Char.* II. are choſen by all the Inhabitants that pay to the Church and Poor. Q. *Eliz.* ſometimes reſided in the Caſtle, and very much favour'd the T. ſo that the Terms were held here during the Plague then at *London*. Here are 2 handſome Churches with Monuments for Perſons of Note, in one of them a neat Gallery for Nurſe-Children put out by *Chriſt's Church* Hoſpital in *London*, who have erected a fair Houſe for them. Here's a Free-School, and ſeveral Funds for the Poor. This Town has given Title to many noble Families, and now gives that of E. to the D. of *Somerſet's* eldeſt Son.

12. *Tring*, 4 m. N. E. of *Wendover* in *Buckinghamſhire*, a very antient but ſmall Town with a Market on Frid. 2 Fairs *per Ann.* and a handſome Church, with ſeveral Monuments for Perſons of Note.

13. *Berkhamſtead*, 4 m. S. E. of *Tring*, an antient Town. The *Mercian* Kings reſided here in the time of the *Heptarchy*. 'Tis alſo remarkable for *William* the *Norman* being oblig'd to ſwear here to the Nobility, that he would preſerve the Laws of *England* approved by his Predeceſſors. The Manor and Honour of this Town is very extenſive, 53 adjoining Towns in this and the Counties of *Bucks* and *Northampton*, being oblig'd to pay Homage, and chuſe Conſtables here. The Market is on Mond. and they have Fairs on *Shrove*-Tueſd. *Whit*-Mond. and St. *James's* Day. 'Twas incorporated by K. *James* I. but growing poor, they have let their Government fall. In the Church there are Monuments of many Perſons of Note. Here's a Free-School well endow'd, an Alms-Houſe, and ſeveral Funds for the Poor.

14. *Hemſted*, 4 m. further E. has a great Market on Thurſd. for Wheat, and a Fair on *Holy-Croſs* Day. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, and has a handſome Church, with a tall Spire.

15. *Sawbridgworth*, 6 m. E. of *Ware*, has a Market on Wedneſdays, and Fairs *Apr.* 23, & *Oct.* 9. Here's a handſome Church, with Monuments for many People of Note.

16. *Hodſdon*, 4 m. S. of *Ware*, is a great Thorow-fare, has a Market on Thurſd. for Corn of all ſorts, and a Fair on St. *Peter's* Day.

17. *Hatfield*, 8 m. W. of *Hodſdon*, has a Market on Thurſd. 'Tis chiefly noted for a noble antient Palace belonging to the Biſhop of *Ely*, till bought by Q. *Eliz.* as antiently belonging to the Crown; but K. *Jam.* I. exchang'd it with the Earl of *Salisbury's* Anceſtors for *Theobalds* in this County, which was a ſtately Palace, but ruin'd in the laſt Civil Wars.

18. *St. Albans*, 5 m. W. of *Hatfield*, and 20 N. W. of *London*, near the Ruins of the antient *Verulamium*, from whence it is ſtill call'd *Verulam*. It was famous in the time of the *Romans*, and a large populous City when *Julius Cæſar* invaded *Britain*, and call'd *St. Albans* from an Abby built in 703, to the Memory of *Albanus*, the firſt Martyr of *Britain*, who was put to death here in the Reign of *Dioclesian*. It has been remarkable for many great Events, for which we refer to *Camden* and others. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, and 24 Aſſiſtants. Here's a Market on Saturd. reckon'd one of the greateſt in *England* for Wheat, and Fairs on *Lady*-Day, *June* 22, *Sept.* 8, & 29. It has a peculiar Power in it ſelf both for Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Government, and its Juriſdiction reaches to 15 neighbouring Pariſhes, who have a Goal and Goal-Delivery here 4 times a Year after the Quarter-Seſſions at *Hertford*: It conſiſts of 4 Wards, and in every Ward there's a Conſtable and 2 Church-Wardens. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of D. to *Charles Beauclaire*, natural Son to K. *Char.* II. Here are 3 Churches; that call'd St. *Alban's* was formerly the Cathedral of the Monaſtery, and is an antient, large, and beautiful Pile. It has many remarkable Inſcriptions and Monuments, both antient and Modern. St. *Peter's* and St. *Michael's* are alſo handſome Churches, and have fine Monuments for Perſons of Note.

19. *Watford*, 6 m. S. W. of *St. Albans*, and 15 N. W. of *London*, has a Market on Tueſd. for Proviſions, and Fairs on *Trinity*-Mond. Tueſd. and Wedneſd. and *June* 24. Here's a handſome Church with Inſcriptions and Monuments for ſeveral Perſons of Note, a Free-School, and ſeveral Funds for the Poor.

20. *Caſhiobury*, about 1 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. W. of *Watford*, ſuppos'd to have been the Reſidence of the antient *Britiſh* K. *Caſſibelaunus*, mention'd by *Cæſar*. The E. of *Eſſex* has now a noble Seat with fine Gardens and a Park, *&c.* here.

21. *Rickmanſworth*, 3 m. S. E. of *Watford*, an antient Town with a ſmall Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *July* 2, and *Aug.* 15. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Conſtables and 2 Headboroughs, and has a handſome Church with Monuments for ſeveral Perſons of Note.

22. *Barnet*, 8 m. E. of *Watford*, and 10 N. W. of *London*, ſtands on a Hill, and has a great Market on Mond. for Cattel, Corn, *&c.* 'Tis noted for a Victory of *Edw.* IV. in the Neighbourhood, over the Houſe of *Lancaſter* in 1468. has a Church with ſeveral Monuments for Perſons of Note, a Free-School and Alms-Houſe, and ſome other Funds for the Poor.

XVI. MIDDLESEX,

HAS *Buckinghamſhire* on the W. *Eſſex* and part of *Kent* on the E. *Hertfordſhire* on the N. and *Surrey* with part of *Kent* on the S. The Form is irregular, becauſe much indented by the neighbouring Counties. The greateſt Extent S. & N. is about 16 m. and the greateſt Length E. & W. about 20. It lies in the Dioceſs of *London*. It is reckon'd to contain 247000 Acres. 'Tis divided into 7 Hundreds and 186 Pariſhes, including thoſe of *London*, *Weſtminſter*, and *Southwark*. The Number of Inhabitants and Houſes can only be gueſs'd at, but they are prodigious, and increaſe every day; ſo that tho this be one of the leaſt Counties in *England*, 'tis by much the moſt conſiderable, becauſe it is the Seat of *London*, the Metropolis, and the Reſidence of the Government. The County in general is fruitful, and much improv'd by the Soil of *London*, and the *Thames*, beſides leſſer Rivers; and the Air is ſweet and wholeſome. It abounds with Paſture and Grain of all kinds, and the Wheat of this County is reckon'd the beſt. The Name is derived from its being the middle Kingdom of the *Saxons*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Enfield*, 10 m. N. of *London*. It has a Market on Saturd. Here was formerly a Royal Seat; and there's a Chace in its Neighbourhood fameus for Deer-Hunting. 'Tis much frequented in the Summer by the Citizens of *London* for the Air. 'Tis a neat clean Town, but the Church is ſmall.

2. *Edgeworth*, 9 m. N. W. from *Enfield*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a noble Seat in the Neighbourhood, belonging to the D. of *Chandois*.

3. *Uxbridge*, 8 m. N. W. of *Edgworth*, a long Town upon the River *Coln*, full of Inns; famous for the Treaty in 1644. between K. *Char.* I. and the Parl. It has a Market on Thurſd.

4. *Brentford*, 8 m. S. E. of *Uxbridge*, ſtands on the little R. *Brent*, where it falls into the *Thames*. The Town is divided into Old and New, and has a good Market on Tueſd. for Corn, *&c.*

5. *Staines*, 7 m. W. of *Brentford*, has a wooden Bridge over the *Thames*. The City of *London's* Juriſdiction on the River extends hither; and near this Place is *Running-Mead*, famous for the Aſſembly of the Barons in their Wars againſt K. *John*, when they brought him to Terms. Here's a Market on Frid. and ſeveral good Inns.

6. *Hampton-Court*, about 8 m. S. E. from *Staines*, and 11 m. S. W. from *London*. It was founded by Card. *Wolſey* in the pleaſanteſt Place that he could chuſe. It was a Work of great Magnificence for the time, enlarg'd and finiſh'd by K. *Hen.* VIII. upon the Cardinal's Eſtate being forfeited, and conſiſted of 5 large Courts of very neat and curious Structure; but the Improvements made by K. *William* and Q. *Mary*, according to the beſt Rules of Architecture, and what it has receiv'd ſince, have made it one of the beſt, moſt magnificent, and commodious Palaces in *Europe*; and the Furniture anſwers the Grandeur of our Sovereign, and particularly the rich Hangings and noble Paintings by the greateſt Maſters. The Gardens are alſo wonderfully improv'd by open and cloſe Walks, great Variety of Topary-Works, Green-Houſes with Stoves under them, ſo artificially contriv'd, that all foreign Plants are preſerved there in a Heat ſuitable to the Climes from whence they came. Here is alſo a famous Wilderneſs, fine Statues, Water-Works, *&c.* and there are 2 noble Parks adjoining, well planted, ſtock'd with Deer, and adorn'd with fine Canals, Pleaſure-Houſes, Fiſh-Ponds, and Water-Works. The Village of *Hampton* is much improv'd by the Palace, near which there are ſeveral very good Inns for the Accommodation of Strangers, and thoſe that follow the Court.

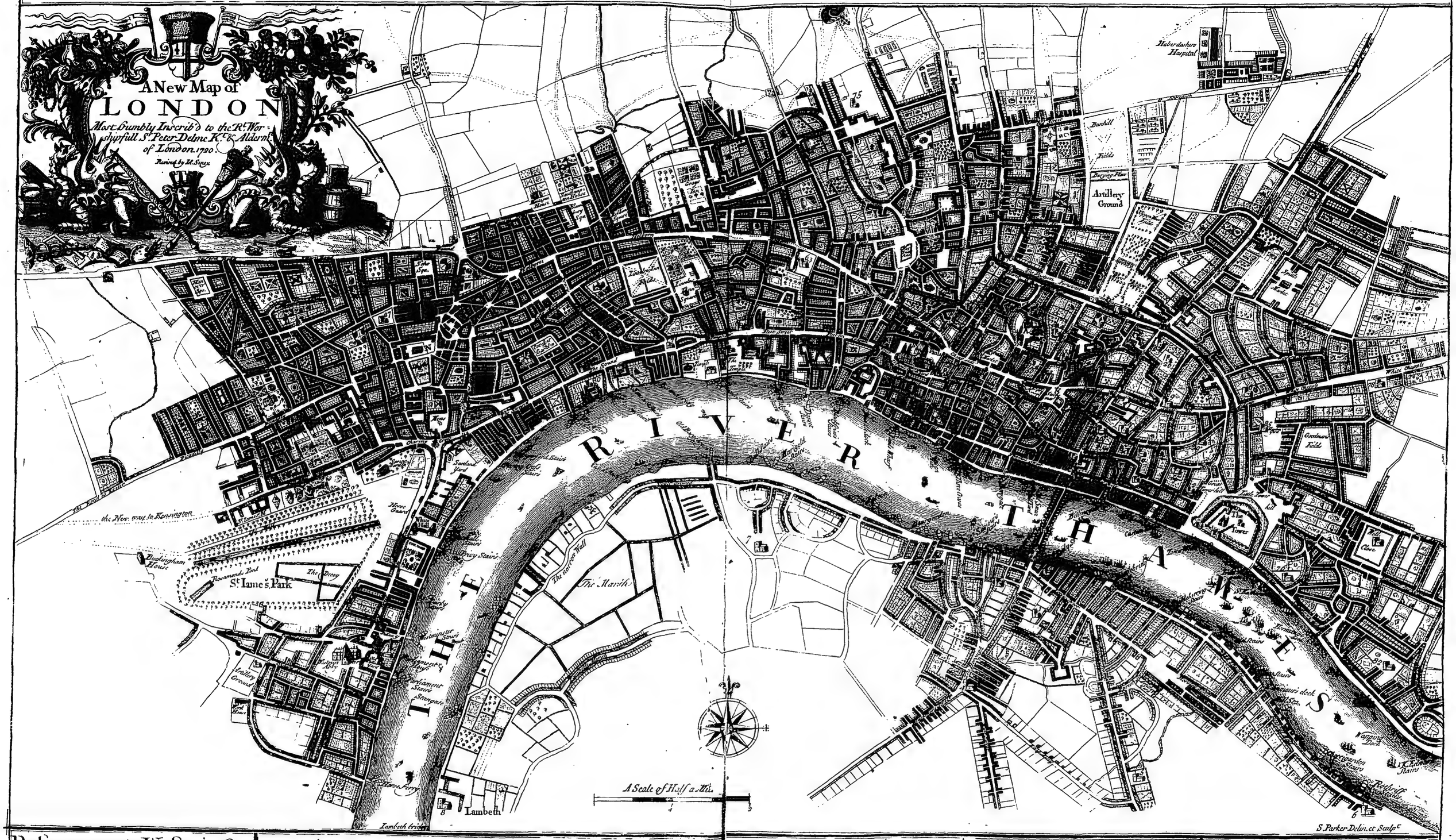
7. *Twickenham*, 3 m. N. E. of *Hampton-Court*, is a large handſome Village pleaſantly ſituated on the Banks of the *Thames*, and noted for the Houſes of many Perſons of Quality. In that call'd the Park, Mr. *Johnſton*, formerly Secretary of State for *Scotland*, has built a ſtately Houſe, and made very fine and curious Gardens, with Vine-Yards, Fiſh-Ponds, and other Improvements.

8. *Thiſtleworth*, above a m. N. E. of *Twickenham*, is alſo a pleaſant large Village upon the Bank of the *Thames*, with a handſome Church newly built, and fine Houſes belonging to People of Quality.

9. *Sion-Houſe*, a m. E. from *Thiſtleworth*, formerly a Monaſtery, now a noble Palace belonging to the D. of *Somerſet*, with ſtately Avenues, Gardens, and Walks, that yield a delightful Proſpect from the *Thames*

and

A PLAN of the CITY'S of LONDON, WESTMINSTER and Borough of SOUTHWARK; with the new Additional Buildings: Anno 1720



References to Westminster

Churches

71. St. Clements Danes
83. St. Pauls Covent Garden
61. St. Margaret Westminster
79. St. Martin in Fields
80. St. Mary Savoy
86. St. James
87. St. Anns

Publick Buildings

D. Somerset House
E. New Exchange
G. Westminster Hall
M. Berkeley House
N. Leicester House
O. Kings Play House
P. New Play House
R. Exeter Exchange
T. Burlington House
V. Northumberland House

References to London

Parish Churches within the Walls

1. St. Albans Woodstreet
2. Allhallow Barking
3. Allhallow Breadstreet
4. Allhallows Great
5. Allhallows Lombardstreet
6. Allhallows Staining
7. Allhallows the Wall
8. St. Alphage
9. St. Andrew Undershaft
10. St. Andrew Wardrobe
11. St. Ann Aldersgate
12. St. Antholins
13. St. Austins
14. St. Bartholomew Exchange
15. St. Bennet Finch
16. St. Bennet Gracechurch
17. St. Bennet Paulswharf
18. Christ Church
19. St. Christophers
20. St. Clement Eastcheap
21. St. Dionis Backschurch
22. St. Dunstan East
23. St. Edmond Lombard
24. St. Ethelborough
25. St. George Botolphs Lane
26. St. Hellen
27. St. Iames Dukes Place
28. St. James Garlick hill
29. St. Katherine Coleman
30. St. Katherine Greechurch
31. St. Laurence Jury
32. St. Magnus
33. St. Margaret Lothbury
34. St. Margret Pattens
35. St. Mary Abchurch
36. St. Mary Aldermanbury
37. St. Mary Aldermary
38. St. Mary le bow
39. St. Mary hill
40. St. Mary Oletshostreet
41. St. Mary Somerset
42. St. Mary Woolnorth
43. St. Martin Ludgate
44. St. Martin Outwich
45. St. Mathew Fridaystreet
46. St. Michael Bassishaw
47. St. Michael Cornhill
48. St. Michael Crooked Lane
49. St. Michael Queenhith
50. St. Michael Royal
51. St. Michael Woodstreet
52. St. Mildred Breadstreet
53. St. Mildred Poultry
54. St. Nicholas Coleabby
55. St. Olave Hartstreet
56. St. Olave Jury
57. St. Peter Cornhill
58. St. Peter Poor
59. St. Stephens Colemanstr.
60. St. Stephen Wallbrook
61. St. Swithin
62. St. Vedast al Foster Lane

Parishes Part within and Part out of the Freedom

63. St. Andrew Holborn
66. St. Brides
68. St. Botolphs Aldersgate
69. St. Botolphs Aldgate
70. St. Botolphs Bishopsgate
72. St. Dunstans West
73. St. Giles Cripplegate
84. St. Sepulchres
64. St. Bartholomew Great
65. St. Bartholomew Less
67. Bridewell Precinct

Out Parishes

74. St. Giles in Fields
75. St. James Clerkenwell
76. St. Katherins Tower
77. St. Leonard Shoreditch
78. St. Mary Whitechap.
82. Wapping Chapple
85. Trinity Minories

Publick Build.gs

A. Guild Hall
B. Royal Exchange
C. Gresham College
F. Leaden Hall mar.
Q. New Bedlam
S. Blackwell Hall

The Names of the Several Wards into which this City is Divided

Aldersgate	Cordwainers
Aldgate	Cornhill
Baynard Castle	Cripplegate
Bassishaw	Dowgate
Billingsgate	Farringdon with.
Bishopsgate	Farringdon wt. out
Breadstreet	Langborn
Bridge within	Limstreet
Bridge without	Portsoken
Broadstreet	Queenhith
Candlewick	Tower
Cheap	Vintry
Coleman Street	Walbrook

References to Southwark

Churches

1. St. Saviours
2. St. Olave
3. St. Thomas
4. St. George
5. St. Mary Magd.
6. Rotherhith
7. Christ Church
8. Lambeth

and the Road which passes near the House.

10. *Hammersmith*, 3 m. E. of *Brentford*, is a large Village with many Gentlemens Seats in and about it, and W. from it lies *Chiswick*, a Village of the same nature.

11. *Fulham*, a m. ¼ S. E. of *Hammersmith*, is also a large Village with several Gentlemens Houses, but is chiefly noted for a Palace and Gardens belonging to the Bishop of *London*.

12. *Chelsey*, 2 m. E. of *Fulham*, is a very large Village, has many Gentlemens Seats, but is chiefly noted for its noble College or Hospital, with fine Gardens, pleasant Walks, and convenient Apartments for old and lame Soldiers both Foot and Horse. 'Twas founded by *Char.* II. carry'd on by *Jam.* II. and finish'd by *Will.* III. The Front opposite to the *Thames* has a fine Hall on one side, a stately Chappel on the other, and a noble Pavillion betwixt them. Here's a fine Gallery facing the River, supported by stone Pillars. The 2 other sides are 4 Stories high, have 2 Galleries in each Story, and each Gallery 26 neat Bed-Chambers. Each Corner of this main Building has a fair Pavillion, one for the Governor's Lodging and Council-Chamber, and the other 3 have fair Lodgings for the Civil and Military Officers belonging to the College. In the middle of the Square there is a Brazen Statue of *Char.* II. on a marble Pedestal. Besides this main Structure, there are 4 large and uniform Wings, one call'd the Infirmary for the Sick, another for maim'd Officers, a third for several Officers of the House, and a fourth for the Servants; and on the West side of the House there is a noble Laundery, with other Conveniencies. The number of Pensioners maintain'd here is about 400, besides Officers. They wear red Coats lin'd with blue, perform Duty as in a Garison, and have Clothes, Diet, Lodging and Firing, and one Day's Pay in a Week for spending Money. Here's a Governor, Deputy-Governor, Treasurer, 5 Commissioners, 2 Chaplains, a Physician, a Secretary, and many other Officers, with handsome Salaries; and the Allowances in Money to the several Pensioners amount to *1269 l. 13 s. per Ann.*

13. *Kensington*, about a m. N. from *Chelsey*, and about 2 m. W. from St. *James's*, is chiefly noted for its Royal Palace on the edge of *Hide*-Park. 'Tis a neat convenient House, which K. *William* purchas'd from the E. of *Nottingham*, and improv'd it to its present Grandeur. For a convenient Communication with the Palace of St. *James's*, he caus'd a gravell'd Coach-way to be made thro *Hide*-Park and St. *James's* Park, with Lamps on each side the Way to light Passengers in the dark Nights.

14. *Acton*, *East* and *West*, is a pretty Village on a Hill, 4 m. N. W. of *Kensington*, chiefly noted for its medicinal Waters, which are brought in great Quantities to *London*.

15. *Harrow on the Hill*, about 6 m. N. W. of *Acton*, stands on the highest Hill in the County, and has a Church with a high Steeple seen at a great Distance.

16. *Hampstead*, near 7 m. E. stands on a pleasant Hill with a Heath about it, from whence there's a charming Prospect of *London* and the adjacent Country. The Citizens of *London* resort hither much during the Summer, for Air and the Wells; as they do to *Highgate*, another pleasant Village on a Hill, about a m. E. from *Hampstead*.

17. *Islington*, a large and populous Village, with a Church, about half a m. N. from *London*. It has several Gentlemens Houses, and is much frequented by Citizens and others for the Air and its *Chalybeate* Waters, something like those of *Tunbridge*, but not so strong.

18. *Hackney*, with several adjacent Villages, is a large and pleasant Place, about 2 m. ¼ S. E. of *London*, has many Gentlemens and Citizens Houses, is reckon'd the most populous Country-Parish in *England*, and has more Gentlemen that keep their Coaches than any other.

19. *Stepney*, about a m. E. from *London*, is a large Village of the same nature, and very populous.

20. *Bow*, another Village about 3 m. E. of *London*, has many Gentlemens Seats, a Parish-Church, and is noted for dying Scarlet.

21. *LONDON*. It lies in Lat. 51. 32. and is our first Meridian. Authors differ as to its Antiquity. Some will have it to be the *Trinobantum Civitas* mention'd by *Cæsar* in his Commentaries; but the *Romans* understanding by *Civitas* a State or Government, this is reckon'd no good Authority. Yet since 'tis mention'd by *Tacitus* by the Name of *Londinium*, in the time of *Nero*, as a most famous Town for Commerce and number of Merchants, that *Nero* begun his Reign in the Year of Christ 54, and that *Julius Cæsar's* second Invasion was about 52 Years before our Saviour's Birth, 'tis scarce to be suppos'd that *London* could be built, and become so famous for greatness of Trade and number of Merchants, in so short a Space as 106 Years, considering the slow Advances of Trade in those Days. Therefore 'tis probable that 'tis much more antient than *Cæsar*, tho he does not expresly mention it; nor are we to wonder at that, when *Tacitus* says, that even in *Nero's* time the *Trinobantes*, whose Capital it undoubtedly was, had not been accustomed to bear the *Roman* Slavery.

The Name is very probably deriv'd by Mr. *Somner* from the *British* Words *Llaun* and *Din*, which signify a populous Place; from whence, according to the *Roman* Inflection, came *Laundinium* or *Londinium*: And the same will hold if it be deriv'd, as *Camden* thinks, from *Lhong* and *Dinas*, which in the *British* signify'd a Town of Ships.

'Tis certainly now one of the greatest, most populous, and trading Cities in the World, and better situate for Health and Commerce together, than any other great City in *Europe*, being in a fruitful and pleasant Soil, and rising with a gradual Ascent from the River. From *Limehouse* to the end of *Tuttlestreet* 'tis above 7 m. ½ long, and from the end of *Blackmanstreet* in *Southwark*, to the end of *Shoreditch*, it is 3 m. in Breadth; but considering the daily Additions of new Buildings, its Dimensions and the Number of Inhabitants can't well be fix'd.

The Circumference of the Walls is reckon'd 3 m. and 205 Yards; and the Acres in the Area of *London*, *Westminster*, and *Southwark*, were reckon'd some Years ago at 2287 and ⅛. Mr. *Grant*, Sir *Will. Petty*, Mr. *Howel*, Dr. *Davenant*, and Mr. *King*, have essay'd by political Arithmetick, at different Times and by different Mediums, to give the Number of Houses and Inhabitants within those Cities and the Bills of Mortality, for which we refer to their Works; and shall only take notice of the Doctor's, as being the last, by which he judg'd the number of People within the Bills of Mortality to be 534440, of whom he computed Males 277117, Females 257323, and fighting Men 103641. This he reckon'd near double to what Mr. *Grant* computed about 40 Years before; and since the Doctor writ, there are some Thousands added by *Queen's*, *Hannover*, *Oxford* Squares, and other new Buildings.

The Gates of the City are 11. They are so well known, that we need not insist upon them, but refer the Curious in Architecture to the Description of them, in the Introduction to the *New View of* London, printed in 1708, in 2 Vols.

The City is divided into 26 Wards, each of which has its Alderman. The Wards are subdivided into a great Number of Precincts, out of which are chose annually 230 Common-Council-Men, 233 Constables, 215 Scavengers, and about 1100 Watchmen. There are 97 Parishes within the Walls, and 16 in the Liberties without, besides 15 Out-Parishes in *Middlesex* and *Surrey*, and 7 in the City and Liberties of *Westminster*: In all 135. The Streets, Lanes, Courts, Yards, and Alleys, are reckon'd about 5000, the Squares about 20, and the Bridges 5; among which, the Bridge over the *Thames*, for admirable Workmanship, its vast Foundation and Dimensions, and for stately solid Houses and rich Shops, surpasses all in *Europe*, and therefore deserves a particular Description. 'Tis mention'd so early as 990, and was first built of Timber by the College of Priests who had the Profits of the Ferry of St. *Mary Overy*. It was built of Stone (a little further E.) by *Peter* of *Colechurch*, the King, and the Archbp. of *Canterbury*. It was 33 Years a building, and finish'd in 1209. Antiquaries think the Course of the R. was turn'd from *Battersea* to *Rotherhith* during that Time. 'Tis very stong, and consists of 19 Arches, secur'd by large Starlings. 'Tis about 1200 Foot long, and 20 in Breadth betwixt the Houses, which are 27 Foot in Depth on each side the Street, so that the whole Breadth is 74. The Breadth at the Draw-Bridge, where there are no Houses, is 40 Foot. N. from the Draw-Bridge there's a Timber House, with an Arch a-cross the Bridge, call'd the *Nonsuch*, said to be brought from *Holland*, and finish'd without one Nail in it. By an Inscription on the N. side of this Arch, it appears that this Street was enlarg'd from 12 to 20 Foot in 1675, when all the old Houses, except the stately Building by the Draw-Bridge, were pulled down, and the Arch of the great House by the Draw-Bridge, and the 3 other Arches were rais'd 2 Stories high. The Gate on the Bridge was one of the principal ones of the City long before the Conquest. The Bridge has often suffer'd by Fire, especially in 1212, when, both Ends being on fire, 3000 People perished in the Water, and by the Flames. There's a Comptroller, 2 Bridge-Masters, and Officers under them to keep it in repair, which is defray'd out of the Ground-Rents of the Houses upon it, Fines, Benefactions, *&c.* The Bridge-Masters are chose by the Common-Hall out of the Livery of the City. There's a noble Engine here, work'd by the Flux and Reflux of the Water, which it raises from the N. end of the Bridge to a very great Height, and serves many Parts of the City. There are also Water-Works at *Broken-Wharf*, and the City Conduit-Water, besides that of the *New-River*, to supply the Inhabitants. The other Bridges of most Note are over *Fleet-Ditch*, which was made for supplying the N. Parts of the City with Coals from the River, and has many large Vaults on the Sides, where they lay them up. It was finish'd in 1676, and cost above 74000 *l.*

A little N. of the Bridge stands that Master-piece of Building, the Monument, design'd by Sir *Christopher Wren*, and erected in perpetual Memory of that dreadful Fire of *London* by the Papists, which broke out *Sept.* 2. 1666. at a Baker's House in *Pudding-Lane*, and in 3 Days consum'd 13200 Houses, 400 Streets, 15 Wards, besides 8 others shatter'd and half burnt, St. *Paul's* Cathedral, 87 Parish-Churches, 6 Chappels, the Custom-House, the Royal Exchange, Guild-Hall, and many other stately Halls, several Colleges, Hospitals, Libraries, Schools, and other publick Edifices. 'Tis said there were but 8 Persons burnt. The Total of the Loss was reckon'd near 10 Millions. For the Particulars we refer to the *Present State of London*, and to Mr. *Vincent's* Book, entitled, *God's Terrible Voice to the City*, printed in 1671.

The Monument is a noble Column of the *Dorick* Order fluted, 202 Foot high from the Ground, and 15 in Diameter. The lowest Part of the Pedestal is 21 Foot square, and the Pedestal it self 40 Foot high, all of *Portland* Stone. Within is a large Stair-Case of Black Marble, containing 345 Steps 10 Inches ½ broad, and 6 Inches high; and a large Iron Balcony within 32 Foot of the Top, where there's a curious gilded Flame. On the N. side of the Pedestal there's a *Latin* Inscription, with an Account of the Desolation occasion'd by the Fire. On the S. side another, shewing the Care of K. *Char.* II. and the Parl. for speedy rebuilding the City with greater Magnificence and Conveniency. On the E. side there's another, with the Names of the several Ld Mayors in whose Time it was carried on. And on the W. side are finely carv'd several curious Emblems of this Tragical Event. Above these, round the Cornish of the Pedestal, are noble Enrichments of Trophy-Work, the King's Arms, the Sword, Mace, Cap of Maintenance, *&c.* and at each Angle a very large fierce Dragon is exquisitely carv'd in Stone. Round the Base of the Pedestal there's an Inscription, shewing, That the said *Dreadful Fire was begun and carried on by the Treachery and Malice of the Popish Faction, in order to the carrying on their horrid Plot for extirpating the Protestant Religion and Old* English *Liberty, and the introducing Popery and Slavery.* 'Twas eras'd in the Time of the late K. *James*, but cut again very deep in the Reign of K. *William*. In 1681 a Stone was set up on the Front of the House where the Fire begun, with this Inscription:

" Here, by the Permission of Heaven, Hell broke loose upon this " Protestant City from the Malicious Hearts of Barbarous Papists, by " the Hand of their Agent *Hubert*, who confess'd, and on the Ruins " of this Place declar'd the Fact, for which he was hang'd, *viz.* That " here begun that dreadful Fire, which is described and perpetuated " on and by the Neighbouring Pillar."

This Stone was also taken down, and the Inscription eras'd, in the beginning of K. *James* II's Reign, but was renew'd in that of K. *William*.

Not

Notwithstanding the vast Loss of the Citizens, they began so chearfully to rebuild, that in 4 Years they erected in the same Streets 10000 Houses, besides large Hospitals, stately Halls, and 19 fair Stone Churches: The publick Buildings are in general much more beautiful, commodious, and solid than before; the Streets are much wider and more regular; and the Dwelling-Houses, which before were low and dark, are lofty, light, uniform, and very stately; and a great Number of the Halls, Taverns, and Merchants Houses, are fit to entertain Monarchs. Of late Years several Offices are erected to insure Houses and Goods from Fire, to which belong a great Number of Watermen, and Porters, who wear the Liveries and Badges of the respective Offices, and are always ready to assist in extinguishing Fires. Among the rest, the *Hand-in-Hand-Office* for Houses, and the *Union-Office* for Goods, are establish'd on the Principle of Publick Vertue, the Directors reaping no Advantage by their Service, but what each Member has in common with them. The first of these two Offices, which was set up near 30 Years since, has paid about 40000 *l.* to Losses; by which means a great Number of *Families have been preserv'd* from Ruin.

The other chief publick Structures are as follow:

The *Tower* is on the Bank of the R. about 800 Yards E. from *London* Bridge. The *White Tower* was built by *William* the *Norman* in 1078, and has been much enlarg'd by additional Buildings, having been formerly the Royal Palace. In *1190*, 'twas encompass'd with a strong Wall, and a Ditch in some Places 120 Foot broad. There are now so many Buildings, that it resembles a Town. *Edw.* IV. added the Bulwark, and the Lions-Tower, in which are kept Lions, Tygers, Leopards, *&c.* The Fortifications are about a m. round, and command the City and R. Here's a constant Garison, and Warders to look after the Gates and Prisoners of State.

Things of chief Note here are, 1. The *White Tower*, which was almost new rebuilt in *1637* and *1638*. Here is a vast Magazine of Powder, Match, Swords, great Guns, *&c.* 2. The *Jewel-House*, where are kept the Crowns, Jewels, and other *Regalia*. 3. The *Horse-Armoury*, with the Figures of 15 of our Kings, since *William* the Conquerer, curiously represented on Horseback, richly arm'd Cap-a-pee, and some of their Horses have Armour: Six of them are represented with their Guards. Here are many Suits of Armour, one of them *John* of *Gaunt*'s, 7 Foot and ½ high, and another, the Ld *Kingsale*'s, with the Sword he took from a *French* General, for which he and his Posterity had the Honour of being cover'd in the King's Presence. 4. The *Grand Storehouse*, for the finest and largest Artillery, is a spacious Building of Brick and Stone, in which, among many others, are 6 very large Mortars, each of which carries a Bomb of 5 *C.* Weight; one that shoots 9 Shells at a time; an Engine for discharging many Musket-Balls at once; 20 new Brass Guns 32 *C.* 3 *q.* 14 *lb.* each, inscrib'd to Q. *Anne* and the D. of *Marlborough*; an Engine of small Mortars, which shoot 30 Shells at once; a Gun that discharges 7 Balls out of as many Bores; a curious Gun made for Prince *Henry*, the Workmanship of which cost 200*l.* besides Quantities of Arms taken from foreign Enemies and Rebels. There's a vast Number of Cannon mounted on Carriages, among which are 50 Pieces of Brass, the greatest being about 7000 Weight, and carry each 63 Pound-Ball. There's a proportionable Quantity of other Materials belonging to a Train of Artillery; and on Tower-Wharf are 61 Guns in a Range fast in the Ground, which, with those from the Ramparts, are discharg'd on all publick Occasions. 5. The *New Armoury* is a spacious Room over this Storehouse, with a curious Arsenal of small Arms for 60000 Men, kept very clean, and beautifully dispos'd in various Figures. Here's a Church, where the D. of *Monmouth* and others of Note, that have been executed, lie interred. On the S. Side is a large Water-Gate for the Receipt of Vessels, under a Stone Bridge; and beyond it a Postern with a Draw-Bridge, seldom let down but to receive great Prisoners of State brought hither by Water, and therefore is called *Traitors-Bridge*. In the Tower are kept the Mint for coining Gold and Silver, the antient Records of the Courts of Justice at *Westminster*, the Originals of all Laws, all the Atchievements of this Nation in *France*, *&c.* Leagues and Treaties with Foreigners, the Records for the establishing of *Ireland*, the Dominion of the *British* Seas, the *English* Title to the Kingdom of *France*, the Foundations of Religious Houses, the Tenure of all the Lands in *England*, Surveys of Manors, Lands, and Inquisitions *Post Mortem*, Grants from the Crown, the just Establishments of all the Offices in the Nation, and the Bounds of all its Forests, with the Rights of the Inhabitants to Common or Pasture, *&c.* The Tower is govern'd by a Constable, or Lieutenant, who has great Power and Privileges. The Gentleman-Porter commands 40 Warders, who wait at the Gates, and admit no Strangers with their Swords. He delivers the Keys every Night to the Constable.

There are 21 Hamlets belonging to the Tower in several Parishes, whose Trained Bands, consisting of about 4000 Men, are bound, at the Command of the Constable, to come and strengthen the Garison.

For the Revenues arising from Trade, there's a noble spacious Custom-House on the N. Bank of the R. at the E. end of *Thames-Street*. The Architecture is handsome, and there are convenient Apartments for the Commissioners and inferior Officers. 'Tis reckon'd that the Port of *London* pays 2 Thirds of the Customs of all *England*.

The Office of Excise is in the *Old Jewry*, where the Commissioners and their inferior Officers take care of that Branch of the Revenue, which is so considerable, that the Excise on Malt for *England* alone has amounted to 700000 *l. per Ann.* and that for Liquors to above a Million.

The General Post-Office for Home and Foreign Letters, is kept in *Lombard-Street*; and that of the chief Penny-Post in *Threadneedle-Street*, where Letters are taken in to and from all Parts within 15 m. of *London*, in which Compass there are 280 Towns that take in Letters, besides 4 or 500 Receiving Houses in *London*, and at least 100 Messengers that give Security, and go about with Letters. These two Offices bring a considerable Revenue to the Crown.

The Navy-Office, where the whole Business of the Royal Fleet is manag'd, is a noble spacious Structure in *Crutched-Friars*; and that for victualling the Navy is on *Tower-Hill*.

The *African* and *Old East India* Companies Houses, for managing their Trade, are in *Leadenhall-Street*; the *New East India* House in *Skinners-Street*; the *South-Sea* Company's in *Broad-Street*; the Bank of *England* is at *Grocers-Hall* in the *Poultry*; and *Blackwell-Hall*, the only Ware-House or Market for Woollen Cloths, brought from all Parts of the Kingdom, is in *Basinghall-Street*. *Guild-Hall*, adjoining to it is the Common-Hall of the City, and for Courts of Judicature. 'Tis an antient spacious handsome Structure, was begun in 1411, and finish'd in 1431. Being much damag'd by the Fire in *1666*, it was repair'd and beautified in *1669*. Here are, besides the Figures of 2 great Giants, the Pictures of several Kings, Queens, and Judges, with Colours, Standards, *&c.* taken from the *French* at *Ramellies*. This Hall is 153 Foot long, and almost 55 Foot high, and will hold near 7000 People, who meet here to elect the Magistrates and Members of Parliament.

The Royal-Exchange in *Cornhill*, 203 Foot long, and 171 broad, without. The Height of the Building is 56; and the Turret has a fine Chime of Bells and Clock, the Figure of a Grashopper in polish'd Brass on the Top, and is 178 Foot high. The Length of the Exchange within is 144, and the Breadth 117 Foot. Being consum'd by *Fire* in *1666*, it was rebuilt in *1669*, with much more Splendor, by the City and the *Mercers-Company* for 50000 *l.* the first Stone being laid by K. *Char.* II. The Walls are *Portland* Stone, Rustick Work, very strong and neat. Above Stairs are 200 large Shops, full of choice Commodities, especially for Apparel, which bring in 5000 *l.* a Year, besides the Rents of the Ware-Houses under it for Pepper, Wine, *&c.* So that this Spot of Ground, which is but an Acre, is reckon'd the richest for its Bigness in the World. Here are 28 Columns with Arches, under which the Merchants walk in bad Weather. The Intercolumns of the upper Range have 24 Niches, 17 of which are filled with the Statues of Kings and Queens in their Royal Robes, with the *Regalia* finely gilt, except that of *James* II. habited like a Roman *Cæsar*. In the Centre is that of *Char.* II. also in a *Roman* Habit, on a Marble Pedestal 8 Foot high. In this Exchange the Merchants meet; and those of several Nations, and particular Branches of Trade, have their distinct Walks. The Area of the Piazza's is pav'd with White and Black Marble, and the rest with fine Pebble; so that 'tis the most stately and commodious Structure of its kind in *Europe*. The Ascent to the Shops above, is by large Stairs, on the N. and S. Sides, of Black Marble.

Leadenhall, in a Street of that Name, is an antient large Structure, purchased by the City for a common Granary: part of it is now us'd for the *East-India* Company's Warehouse, and other parts for selling *Colchester* Bays. The adjoining Market, call'd by its Name, is the greatest in *Europe* for Flesh and other Provisions, Wool, Leather, Green Hides, *&c.* *Stocks*-Market, is one of the chief of the City, and noted for a noble Marble Statue of *Char.* II. on Horseback. Besides the Markets above-mention'd, there are many Keys and Wharfs, where Vessels unload Corn, Coal, Timber, and Wood for Fuel, *&c.*

The 12 chief Trading Companies of the City, out of which the Ld Mayor is to be annually chosen, are the *Mercers*, *Grocers*, *Drapers*, *Fishmongers*, *Goldsmiths*, *Skinners*, *Merchant-Taylors*, *Haberdashers*, *Salters*, *Ironmongers*, *Vintners*, *Cloth-Workers*; who have each their Halls, with Apartments fit for the most part to entertain the greatest Princes.

The other Corporations are 56, *viz.* *Dyers*, *Brewers*, *Leathersellers*, *Pewterers*, *Barber-Surgeons*, *Armorers*, *White-Bakers*, *Wax-Chandlers*, *Tallow-Chandlers*, *Cutlers*, *Girdlers*, *Butchers*, *Sadlers*, *Carpenters*, *Cordwainers*, *Painters*, *Curriers*, *Masons*, *Plummers*, *Innholders*, *Founders*, *Embroiderers*, *Poulterers*, *Cooks*, *Coopers*, *Tylers* and *Bricklayers*, *Bowyers*, *Fletchers*, *Blacksmiths*, *Joiners*, *Plaisterers*, *Weavers*, *Fruiterers*, *Scriveners*, *Bottle-Makers* and *Horners*, *Stationers*, *Marblers*, *Wool-Packers*, *Farriers*, *Paviers*, *Loriners*, *Brown-Bakers*, *Woodmongers*, *Upholsterers*, *Turners*, *Glasiers*, *Parish-Clerks*, *Watermen*, *Apothecaries*, *Silk-Throwers*, *Clock-Makers*, *Distillers*, *Frame-Work-Knitters*, *Coach-Makers*, *Glovers*, *Hat-Makers*. Some of these are join'd in one Hall and Company, but most of them have stately Halls of their own, fit to entertain the chief Nobility. Many of those Companies, especially the 12 old ones, are very rich, and have been honour'd with having Kings, Princes, and Noblemen, Members of their Society. For their Arms, particular Statutes, and Constitutions, we refer to the *New View*.

The Watermens Company has no Freedom of the City, but are more particularly under the Dominion of the Ld Mayor; they have about 4000 Wherries or Boats to carry Passengers on the River; and the Lightermen who are join'd with them, have about 1400 Lighters for unloading Ships of bulky Goods.

The Number of Markets in *London*, *Southwark*, and *Westminster*, for Corn, Cattel, Hay, and all sorts of Provisions, are 22.

The Number of Squares in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster* are 28, many of them large and nobly built, particularly *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, reckon'd the most spacious in *Europe*; *Covent-Garden*, *St. James's*, *Soho*, and *Leicester* Squares, are encompass'd with stately Buildings, and *Hannover*-Square lately begun is like to exceed them all.

The Number of Hospitals are 16, the chief of which are, 1. The *Charter-House* founded by Mr. *Sutton* a private Gentleman, for 80 poor Gentlemen, and 40 Boys bred to Learning or Trades. The Governors are 16, and for the most part are of the chief Nobility; so that as it is the noblest Foundation in *Europe* by a private Person, it is the best manag'd. 2. *New Bedlam*, a stately Hospital in *Moorfields* for poor Lunaticks; it exceeds all of the kind in *Europe* for Largeness, Magnificence, and Conveniency. 3. *Christ-Church*, or the Blue-Coat-Hospital near *Newgate-street*, founded by *Edw.* VI. for poor Children of both Sexes, of whom 1000 are generally maintain'd in the House or out at nurse. Most of the Boys are bred up for Trades, and some of them to Learning, for which they have very good Schools, especially for Mathematicks and Navigation; so that many great Sea-Commanders have been bred here, as well as considerable Men in other parts of Learning; and some of those put out to Trades have been Ld Mayors, *&c.* of the City. 4. *St. Bartholomew*'s Hospital lies near this, and is appropriated for sick, maim'd, and wounded Poor, who are attended by able Physicians, Surgeons, Nurses, and well accommodated. There is an Hospital at *Kingsland* and another in *Southwark* which belong to this, so that many hundreds of Patients are taken care of in a Year at the Charge of this Foundation. 5. *St. Thomas*'s Hospital in *Southwark* was also founded by *Edw.* VI. for infirm, sick, and lame Persons. 'Tis a large and stately Structure, divided into 8 Wards; and the Patients, who are some hundreds at a time, are attended

tended by able Physitians, Surgeons, and Nurses at the Charge of the House. The Ld Mayor and Aldermen are the chief Governors, join'd by 250 more substantial Persons, and a *Quorum* sits once a Week for taking in and discharging Patients. 6. *Bridewell*, near *Fleet-Ditch*, was also founded by K. *Edw.* VI. for an Hospital and a House of Correction. 'Twas a Palace till given by him for this Use, to which, and the other Charitable Foundations above-mention'd, he was mov'd by a Sermon of Dr. *Ridley's*, then Bp of *London*, before him, exhorting the Rich to be merciful to the Poor; after which he sent for the Bishop, and of his own proper Motion did those charitable Works. It is a very spacious and commodious Structure, where 20 decay'd Tradesmen have Houses, and about 140 Apprentices, distinguish'd by white Hats and blue Jerkins, of whose Work they reap the Profit, by which they many times advance their own Fortunes; and the Boys when they serve their Time, have their Freedom and 10 *l.* each toward carrying on their Trades; so that many of them have arriv'd to be Men of Substance, and Governors of the Hospital. Another Part of this Structure is a Prison and House of Correction for disorderly Servants, Vagrants, and Strumpets, who are kept to hard Work. The President is commonly an Alderman of the City, join'd with above 330 other Governors, for the most part substantial Citizens, with proper Officers under them. They hold a Court once a Week to regulate the Affairs of the House, and see the Criminals corrected or discharg'd as the Case requires. We can't insist upon the other Hospitals, but refer to the *New View* for them.

The Number of the Prisons and Correction-Houses are 21. The Chief of which are, 1. *Newgate*, which serves both City and County for Debtors and Malefactors, but chiefly the latter. The Governor is chosen by the City, has proper Officers under him to look after the Prisoners, and a Chaplain to perform Worship. 2. *Ludgate* is a Prison for Debtors who are Freemen, govern'd in the same manner. 3. The *Fleet* is a Prison for Debtors from any part of the Kingdom, and such as speak in contempt of the Courts of Justice. 'Tis a very large Place of good Accommodations. The Rules belonging to it extend a great way, so that it is preferable to most other Prisons, and Men give Money to turn themselves over to it. 'Tis govern'd by a Warden and other Officers. 4. The *Poultry* and *Woodstreet-Compters* are also Prisons for Debtors upon Actions in the City-Courts, and such as break the Peace in the Night. They are under the Government of the City-Magistrates, Secondaries, and other Officers, and have Serjeants always attending to arrest Debtors. There is another *Bridewell* at *Clerkenwell*, and near it a Place call'd *New Prison*, where Criminals without the Liberties of the City are kept, till they are either discharg'd, or remov'd to the House of Correction, where they are kept to hard Labour.

There are 6 other Workhouses, the chief of which is *London*-Work-House in *Bishopsgate-street*, establish'd by Act of Parliament. The Ld Mayor, Aldermen, and 52 other Citizens chosen by the Common-Council, are incorporated to employ the Poor, and to apprehend Vagrants or sturdy Beggars, and set them at work. 'Tis a very large Structure, where poor Children are maintain'd and plac'd out Apprentices, and grown Vagrants are employ'd in beating Hemp, picking Oakam, *&c.* and have no more Victuals than what they can earn, unless they be sick. Physicians, Apothecaries, Nurses, and a Chaplain, with other Officers, are appointed to look after the House.

Here are many Free-Schools, the Chief of which is, 1. That of St. *Paul's*, a very handsome Structure, well endow'd, where 153 Children are taught *gratis*, and many others at moderate Rates, till they be fitted for the University, *&c.* 2. *Merchant-Taylors* School, which is also a handsome Structure, well endow'd; 100 Boys are taught gratis, 100 more for 5 *s.* a Quarter, and 100 for 2 *s.* 6 *d.* The next are those of the *Charter-House*, *Christ-Church*, *Mercers-Chappel*, and many others we can't insist on. There are also about 50 Charity-Schools in and about this City, set up of late by the Contributions of private Persons and Collections in Churches, *&c.* where Sermons are preach'd for that end. There are besides all these many private Schools taught by Dissenters and others. The Number of Alms-Houses in and about the City is near 500, many of them large and well endow'd, but we can't insist on Particulars. The Curious may find them in the *New View*.

The chief Colleges are, 1. The *College of Physicians* in *Warwick-Lane*, a stately and magnificent Structure with a Hall, a Library, and other Apartments for the Physicians. It has been establish'd by Act of Parliament and Patents since the 14 *Hen.* VIII. Their Privileges and Powers are very great. They consist of a President, 4 Censors, 10 Electors, and 26 Fellows. The Ld Chancellor or Keeper, the Lds Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Common-Pleas, and the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, are Visitors of the Corporation, and have Power to determine, alter, mitigate, reverse, or confirm any Matter, Cause, *&c.* brought before them. The Physicians have of late Years set up a Dispensary here, for preparing Medicines truly, and dispensing them to the Poor. The Fellows meet 4 times a Year, and 2 of them twice a Week for giving Advice to the Poor *gratis*. They have 2 other Dispensaries for the Use of the Poor, one in St. *Peter's Alley* in *Cornhill*, and another in St. *Martin's Lane*. The Censors have Power to supervise and govern all Physicians in *London* and 7 m. round; and none but such as are licens'd by them are to practice Physick in the said Compass. The College has liberty to take 6 Bodies of Malefactors executed at *Tyburn*, yearly, for Anatomy. 2. *Gresham-College*, a noble antient Structure betwixt *Broadstreet* and *Bishopsgatestreet*, founded by Sir *Thomas Gresham* in Q. *Elizabeth's* time, for Lectures in Divinity, Civil-Law, Astronomy, Gometry, Rhetorick, Physick, and Musick. The *Royal Society* for improving natural and experimental Philosophy used to meet here every Wednesday. They were founded by K. *Char.* II. in 1663. with great Privileges. They consist of a President, a Council of 20, and above 200 Fellows, with proper Officers. They have also a Power to take Bodies of Malefactors for Anatomy, to license Books in the Faculties above-mentioned, and make By-Laws, *&c.* The Motto under their Arms, is, *Nullius in Verba*. They have a Repository with many Curiosities of Art and Nature, for which we refer to the learned Dr. *Grew's* Account of it. What Improvements they have made, appears by their Transactions, which they print from time to time. 3. *Sion-College* near *Cripplegate*, is a large handsome Structure, with Lodgings for the President, Chambers for the Students, and a good Library, chiefly design'd for the *London* Clergy. 4. The *College of Civilians*, call'd *Doctors Commons*, on the S. side of St. *Paul's*. 'Tis a spacious and commodious Structure, where many learned Civilians reside in a Collegiate way. 'Tis the chief Place in *England* for Practice of the Civil-Law. Here live the Judges of the Admiralty-Court, of the Delegates, Arches, and Prerogative-Court of *Canterbury*, with about 33 Doctors that plead Causes, and as many Proctors who draw up the Acts and Pleadings, *&c.* 5. The *College of Heralds* near *Doctors Commons*, incorporated by K. *Rich.* III. The chief Officer is the Earl-Marshal, which is Hereditary to the Duke of *Norfolk*, who being a *Roman* Catholick, the Earl of *Suffolk* is his Deputy. Here are 3 Kings at Arms, 1. *Garter*, who attends the Instalments of Knights of the Garter, carries it to foreign Princes, orders the Solemnity at Coronations, and the Funerals of the Royal Family and Nobility. 2. *Clarenceux*, who orders the Funerals of those under Peers S. of *Trent*. 3. *Norroy*, who does the like N. of *Trent*. There are 6 Heralds, 4 Pursuivants, 3 extraordinary Officers, and 8 Proctors. The Building is neat and spacious, with convenient Apartments, a good Library, and a handsome Court-Room, where the Earl-Marshal or his Deputy hears Causes that lie in the Court of Honour, Differences about Arms, Atchievements, Titles of Honour, *&c.*

For the Study and Practice of the Common-Law, there are 4 Colleges or Inns of Court, viz. *Inner-Temple*, *Middle-Temple*, *Greys-Inn*, and *Lincoln's-Inn*; besides which there are 2 Inns of Serjeants, and 8 of Chancery, viz. *Clifford's-Inn*, *Clement's-Inn*, and *Lion's-Inn*, belonging to the *Inner-Temple*; *New-Inn* to the *Middle-Temple*; *Staples-Inn* and *Bernard's-Inn* to *Grays-Inn*; *Furnivals-Inn* and *Thavies-Inn* to *Lincolns-Inn*. Those who are bred to the Bar study in the Inns of Court, and Attorneys, *&c.* in the Inns of Chancery. The 4 Societies of the Inns of Court are reckon'd to be upwards of 1000, but the Number of the others is not certain. The Inns of Court are large stately Structures, with spacious Halls for their Commons, well furnish'd Libraries, pleasant Gardens and Walks; and many of the other Inns have the like Conveniencies. We can't insist upon the numerous Offices which belong to those Inns, but refer to the *New View* for further Particulars.

We have already given the Number of Churches within the Bills of Mortality. Those of the City are for the most part new built, and very stately. We cannot be particular, but refer for that to the above-mentioned Book.

St. *Paul's* Cathedral is the most sumptuous and magnificent Protestant Church in *Europe*.

The Foundation of it is ascribed to *Ethelbert* the *Saxon*, about 610. on or near the Place where formerly stood a Temple of *Diana*, as some Antiquaries say. Succeeding Kings granted it many Privileges and Immunities, with considerable Endowments. It has several times suffer'd much by Fire and Lightning, but was totally burnt down by the great Fire in 1666. after which it was rebuilt according to a Model form'd by Sir *Christopher Wren*. The first Stone was laid in 1675. and the Parliament have granted a Duty on Sea-Coal for finishing and adorning it ever since. 'Tis not easy to compute what vast Sums this Structure has cost, but by common Estimate it must exceed a Million. 'Tis built in form of a long Cross, and of fine *Portland*-Stone. There are 2 Ranges of 120 Pilasters each on the Outside, one above another, besides 20 Columns at the West and 4 at the East End, and those of the Portico's. The Ascent to the N. Portico is by 12 Steps of black Marble, and that of the S. Portico by 25, and over the Door-Case a Phœnix with her Wings expanded in Flames, and under it the Word *Resurgam*. The W. Portico is supported by 12 Columns, and 8 above them, where there is the History of St. *Paul's* Conversion boldly carv'd *in Relievo*. On the *Acroteria* of the W. end are to be the Figures of the 12 Apostles and those of the 4 Evangelists, and 4 Angels on a Circular Pediment over the Dials of the Clocks on the Fronts of the 2 Towers, which are adorn'd with circular Ranges of Columns. 'Tis built after the Model of St. *Peter's* at *Rome*, and rail'd handsomely round with Iron-Ballasters fix'd on a low Wall of hewn Stone. The Roof of the Choir is supported by 6 spacious Pillars, and the Roof of the Church by 2 Ranges, consisting of 20 more. The Cupola has 8, and there are 2 very large ones at the W. end, all of them adorned with Pilasters of the *Corinthian* and Composit Orders. The Body of the Church and Choir are divided into 3 Parts, and the Roofs of each adorned with Arches and spacious Peripheries of Enrichments admirably carv'd in Stone. There's a large cross Isle between the N. and S. Portico's, and 2 Ambulatories. The Floor of the Choir is pav'd with Marble, and that within the Altar with Porphyry finely polish'd, and laid in several Geometrical Figures. The Communion-Table is plac'd 5 Steps high. The Altar-Piece has 4 noble Pilasters finely painted and vein'd with Gold. The Enrichments and Capitals of the Pilasters are double gilt, and the Intercolumns are 21 Pannels of figur'd crimson Velvet, over them 6 Windows, and above all a Glory finely painted. The Apertures into the Choir are ascended by 3 Steps of black Marble, inclos'd by 2 Iron Folding-Doors, like that under the Organ-Gallery, exquisitely wrought into divers Figures; and there are 2 others at the W. end of the Choir that open into the Isles. The Galleries in the Choir, the Bishop's Throne, the Pulpit, the Lord Mayor's Seat, and the Stalls, are all of Wainscot finely carv'd. The Organ-Gallery and Cases are very magnificent, adorn'd with the carv'd Figures of Cupids and Fames, each near 6 foot high, enrich'd with Cherubims, Fruit, Foliage, *&c.* The Organ-Pipes are spacious, well gilt, and preserv'd from Dust by fine Sashes. Between the inner Roof of the Church and the outer, which is cover'd with Lead, there is a considerable Space, wherein at the E. end round the circular Sweep, is a Whispering Place, where Words spoke in the Ear, or the Motion of a Watch, may be heard at 110 foot distance.

The Dome is rais'd on 8 large Pillars, curiously adorn'd with Arches, *&c.* of the *Corinthian* Order, and many Alcoves fronted with curious Iron-work. Over the Arches at a great height, is an Entablature, and on the Cornish an Ambulatory fenc'd in with handsome Iron-work; round the Cupola above it, there is a Range of 32 Pilasters of the *Corinthian* Order, and every 4th Intercolumn is a Nich.

On the outside of the Dome, about 20 foot above the Roof of the Church, are 32 Columns, with Niches answering these within. These Columns have an Entablament, and above that a Gallery with Acro-

teria for ſpacious and ornamental Vaſes round the Cupola. Twelve foot above the Vaſes there are Pilaſters and Windows; then the Dome cover'd with Lead begins to arch, and the Arches meet about 52 foot higher in perpendicular Altitude; on the Vertex of which there's a neat Balcony, and above that a large and beautiful Lanthorn, adorn'd with Columns of the *Corinthian* Order, and a Ball and Croſs at Top.

The Length of this Cathedral from E. to W. including the Steps, is 570 foot, the Breadth from N. to S. including the Portico's, 311, and the Height of the Dome 340. The Church has 8 Stair-Caſes, and there's a very lofty one up to the Cupola, from the Lanthorn of which there's a full and pleaſant Proſpect of the City and adjacent Countries. The Choir was finiſh'd and open'd the 2d of *Decemb.* 1697. being the Thankſgiving for the Peace of *Reſwick*, after 9 Years War with *France*.

The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean and 3 Reſidentiaries. The Dignitaries are 8, and the Prebendaries 30. For the reſt, and the Revenues of this Church, we refer to the *New View of* London. The Biſhoprick is ſaid to have been founded in 604, and the preſent Biſhop is reckon'd the 87th.

We can't inſiſt on the many ſtately Pariſh-Churches in *London*; the moſt remarkable of which is St. *Mary le Bow* in *Cheapſide*. The Steeple is its chief Ornament, and reckon'd by Artiſts to exceed that of any Parochial Church in *Europe* for Architecture. 'Tis 225 foot high, and on the Top of the Spire there's a ſpacious Ball, and above it inſtead of a Weather-Cock, a Dragon of poliſh'd Braſs 10 foot long, with Wings ſomewhat expanded, and proportionably bulky, yet turn'd by the leaſt Wind. The Steeple of St. *Brides* is alſo of a great Height, and fine Architecture.

The City is govern'd by a Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council. His Lordſhip is choſe annually by the Citizens out of their own Body upon *Michaelmas*-Day, at *Guild-Hall*. All the Aldermen beneath the Chair, who have ſerv'd the Office of Sheriff, are put up, out of which the Livery-Men return 2 to the Court of Aldermen, who uſually take the ſenior Alderman. The Election being over, he is proclaim'd, and ſworn to maintain the Privileges of the City. He muſt always be free of one of the 12 Companies of Tradeſmen; and if he be of any other, he preſently removes to one of theſe. On the 29th of *October* following, he enters upon his Office, goes by Water to *Weſtminſter* in his Barge of State, accompanied by the Aldermen in their Formalities. The 12 chief Companies, and ſome others, attend him with their furr'd Gowns in their Barges, adorn'd with their Colours and Streamers, and he is ſaluted from the Shore and the Water by great Guns. The Companies land firſt, and march in Order to the Hall. The Lord Mayor and Aldermen follow with a Sword and Mace before them, walk round the Hall, and pay their Reſpects to the Courts of Juſtice, and proceed to the Court of Exchequer, where the Lord Mayor is ſworn by the Barons; then they walk round the Hall again, and invite the Judges to Dinner at *Guildhall*. They return in the ſame manner by Water, from whence the Livery-Men march firſt in good Order, next the Artillery-Company with Buff-Coats, *&c.* after them comes the Lord Mayor and Aldermen on Horſes richly capariſon'd, or in their Coaches. There were formerly Pageants for the reſpective Companies, one of them repreſenting the Lord Mayor's Trade; but of late Years they have been laid aſide. The Solemnity concludes with a ſplendid Dinner, to which not only the Judges, but many Perſons of the greateſt Rank, Officers of State, foreign Ambaſſadors, and ſometimes Kings and Queens are invited.

The Lord Mayor's Authority reaches not only over the City and part of the Suburbs, except ſome particular Places belonging to other Juriſdictions, but alſo on the *Thames*, from its Mouth as far as *Staines*-Bridge. He is the chief Judge of *London*, and has a Power to ſummon and impriſon. His Houſe is a Court, and his Table open to all Comers of Quality. He has many Officers under him, and the Privilege to hunt in *Middleſex*, *Surrey*, and *Suſſex*. On the King's Coronation-Day he claims to be chief Butler. When he rides abroad, he has always Robes of Purple or Scarlet, with a great Chain of Gold and a rich Jewel hanging to it. His Horſe is richly capariſon'd, and his Lordſhip attended by Officers walking before him and on both ſides. He proclaims *Bartholomew*-Fair in *Smithfield*, attended by the Aldermen and Sheriffs, in their Formalities. During this Fair, which formerly laſted a Fortnight, but has of late been reſtrain'd to 3 Days, that call'd *Pye-Powder-Court* is held by one of the Judges of the Sheriffs Courts, in or near *Smithfield*, for deciding all Differences and puniſhing all Offences contrary to the Proclamation. In this Court Juſtice ought to be adminiſtred between 3 Floods and Ebbs. With the ſame Attendance and Formalities, his Lordſhip rides from *Guildhall* to the Borough, and proclaims *Southwark*-Fair on *Sept.* 8. which laſts generally a Fortnight.

Here are 26 Aldermen next in Power and Dignity to the Lord Mayor; each has a particular Ward and number of Common-Council-Men choſe by the Houſe-Keepers on St. *Thomas's* Day, one of whom is his Deputy. Thoſe Aldermen that have been Lord Mayors, and the 3 Eldeſt next to them, are Juſtices of the Peace for the City. Upon the Death of an Alderman, the Lord Mayor iſſues out his Precept to the Ward to chuſe 2 ſubſtantial Citizens, and return their Names to his Lordſhip and the Court of Aldermen, who chuſe him whom they think fitteſt; and he muſt ſerve or pay 500 *l.* Fine. Every Alderman holds a Wardmote on St. *Thomas's* Day, for chuſing Common-Council-Men, Conſtables, *&c.*

The 2 Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex* are choſen at *Guildhall* on *Midſummer*-Day, by the Livery-Men, but not ſworn till *Michaelmas*-Eve, when they enter upon their Office, and 2 Days after are preſented to the Exchequer-Court by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen. Each Sheriff has below him an Under-Sheriff, 6 Clerks, a number of Serjeants, and every Serjeant a Yeoman, who belong either to *Woodſtreet* or the *Poultry* Compter. If one choſen Sheriff does not think fit to hold, he is fin'd 400 *l.* to the City, and 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* to the Miniſters of the Priſons, unleſs he ſwears he is not worth 10000 *l.* and if he ſerve, he is oblig'd to give Bond to the Corporation. Here is alſo a Recorder, who is an Aſſiſtant to the Lord Mayor as to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the City, delivers the Sentences of the Court of Seſſions at the *Old Baily*, appears among the Aldermen on publick Days in a Habit much like theirs, and takes Place before all the Aldermen below the Chair.

The Chamberlain is alſo choſen by the Livery, during Life; he is intruſted with the City-Caſh and the Orphans Money, for which he gives good Security to the Court of Aldermen, and has Auditors to examine his Accounts. He binds and turns over all the City Apprentices, and none can keep Shop or Trade without being ſworn before him. He judges of Complaints betwixt Maſters and Apprentices, and makes Apprentices free when out of their Time; and in caſe he be made free before he has ſerv'd 7 Years, fines both.

There are many Places in the Gift of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, as thoſe of the Recorder, Sword-Bearer, 4 City Counſel, a City Remembrancer, *&c.* that we have not room for.

The City Courts, which are held for the moſt part at *Guildhall*, are, 1. The Common-Council, which makes By-Laws for the City, and Strangers free on occaſion. They chuſe the Commiſſioners for the Sewers and Pavements; a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Aſſiſtants for managing the City's Lands in *Ulſter* in *Ireland*; the Garbler, Coroner, Bailiff of *Southwark*, Common-Serjeant, Town-Clerk, and Common-Cryer. 2. The Ld Mayor's, which is a Court of Record, where all Actions may be enter'd and try'd as in other Courts. The Recorder is the proper Judge: And here are 4 Attorneys and 6 Serjeants at Mace, one of whom attends conſtantly at the Ld Mayor's, and the reſt at the Attorney's-Offices. 3. The Court of Aldermen is alſo a Court of Record. They appoint the Aſſize of Bread, and all Matters touching Lights, Water-Courſes, and Party-Walls; ſeal all the City Bonds and Leaſes; and annually elect the Rulers of the Watermens Company. 4. The antient Court of Huſtings, held before the Ld Mayor, Sheriffs, and Recorder; where Deeds are enroll'd, Recoveries paſs'd, Wills prov'd, Outlawries ſued out, Replevins and Writs of Error determin'd. Here are alſo elected the 4 Repreſentatives of *London* in Parl. by the Livery-Men of the City. 5. The 2 Sheriffs Courts, in one of which Actions are enter'd at *Wood-Street* Compter, the other at the *Poultry*. In theſe Courts are tried Actions of Debt, Caſe-Treſpaſs, Account, and Covenants broken, Attachments and Sequeſtrations; and if an Evidence cannot be in Town on the Day of Tryal, his Teſtimony is admitted in Writing. To theſe Courts belong 8 Attorneys; 2 Secondaries, who allow and return all Writs; 2 Clerks of the Papers, who draw *Subpœna's*; 2 Prothonotaries, who draw all the Declarations; and 8 Clerk-Sitters, who enter Actions, and take Bails. 6. The Court of Conſcience, erected by Act of Parl. in the Reign of K. *Jam.* I. for the Relief of poor Debtors, and of Creditors who have Debts owing them under 40 *s.* and cannot ſue for 'em. Here are 2 Aldermen and 4 Commoners appointed monthly by the Ld Mayor and Aldermen. 7. The Orphans Court, held by the Ld Mayor and Aldermen once a Year, or oftner, for managing the Affairs of the City-Orphans, or Children of Freemen under 21 Years of Age. The Common Serjeant takes Inventories of Freemens Eſtates, and the Common Cryer ſummons their Executors and Adminiſtrators to appear before the Court of Aldermen. The youngeſt Attorney in the Mayor's Court is Clerk of the Orphans, and regiſters all Securities for their Portions. When they come of Age, and are married with Conſent of the Court of Aldermen, their Guardians, they may receive their Portions at an Hour's Notice; for a perpetual Fund is ſettled by Parl. at 4 *per Cent. per Ann.* towards which the City is charg'd with the Payment of 8000 *l.* for ever out of its Revenues. Every trading Company has alſo a monthly Court, call'd *Hallmoots*, where they regulate what belongs to their Trade.

From the Civil Government we proceed to the Military. The City being by Charter a County, Corporation, and a Lieutenancy of it ſelf, the Power of Ld Lieutenant is in the Ld Mayor and Aldermen, and other principal Members of the City commiſſion'd from the King to act as his Lieutenants, and to order the City-Militia, which conſiſts of ſix Regiments of Foot, making about 9000 Men, beſides 2 Regiments of the Tower-Hamlets, and the Regiment of *Southwark*; and in caſe of Neceſſity, Auxiliaries are rais'd of Apprentices to the Number of 6 Regiments more, every Freeman that has 2 Apprentices being oblig'd to ſend one. The 6 Regiments of the City are diſtinguiſhed by the *White*, *Orange*, *Yellow*, *Blue*, *Green*, and *Red*, whoſe Colonels are commonly Aldermen, and appoint the inferior Officers. For a Nurſery of Commanders, there's an Artillery-Company, all choſen Men, and commanded in chief by a Leader appointed by the Sovereign. Their Privileges have been confirm'd by ſeveral Kings, eſpecially by K. *William*, who enter'd himſelf Member while Prince of *Orange*, confirm'd their Power after his Acceſſion to the Crown, and declar'd himſelf their Captain General, as K. *George* now is. Many of the chief Nobility and Gentry have been of this Company. They march ſometimes 7 or 800, exerciſe in the Artillery-Ground at ſet Times, and have a Court-Marſhal, conſiſting of a Preſident, Vice-Preſident, Treaſurer, Enſigns, Colonel, and 24 Aſſiſtants, beſides the Field-Officers of the 6 Regiments. They are commonly clad in Buff, and many of 'em have Head-Pieces and Corſlets of Plate.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government of this City is in the Biſhop and his Courts; but the Pariſhes of St. *Mary Le Bow*, *Alhallows Lombard-Street*, St. *Mary Aldermary*, St. *Pancras Soper-Lane*, *Alhallows Bread-Street*, St. *John Baptiſt*, St. *Dunſtan's* in the Eaſt, St. *Mary Bothaw*, St. *Vedaſt*, St. *Dennis Back-Church*, St. *Michael Crooked-Lane*, St. *Leonard Eaſt-Cheap*, and St. *Michael Royal*, are Peculiars, ſubject to the Juriſdiction of the Arch Bp of *Canterbury*.

24. *SOUTHWARK*, on the S. ſide of the R. is divided into 2 Parts. 1. The Borough Liberty. 2. The *Clink*, or Manor of *Southwark*. The firſt conſiſts of three Pariſhes, and moſt part of St. *Saviour's* belongs to the Ld Mayor's Juriſdiction, who has a Steward and Bailiff under him. It has 98 Inqueſts, 23 Conſtables, and 18 Scavengers. The Ld Mayor holds a Court every Monday at the Seſſions-Houſe in the *Borough*, for Cauſes within his Limits. The *Clink* contains part of St. *Saviour's* and *Chriſt-Church* Pariſhes, and is under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*. The Military Government of *Southwark* is by a Ld Lieutenant, and 11 Deputy-Lieutenants, who have under them one Regiment of 6 Companies, and 150 Men to each Company. *Southwark* is larger than many Cities, and has abundance of fair Structures. It elects 2 Memb. of Parl. has a Market every Day,

and

and an annual Fair, which begins *Sept.* 8. and holds near a Fortnight.

One *Smith*, once a Silver-Smith in *London*, was a great Benefactor to this and other Towns in *Surrey*. He left off his Trade, and went a begging, by which he acquir'd a vaſt Eſtate, and left it in the Hands of Truſtees, to be divided betwixt the Market-Towns of *Surrey*; ſo that a yearly Revenue from 50 to 1000 *l.* in Money fell to the Lot of each Town.

Here's a Place call'd the *Mint*, where formerly Money was coin'd. 'Tis of a large Extent, conſiſting of ſeveral Streets; and the Inhabitants have of late aſſum'd to themſelves a Privilege of Protection from Arreſts for Debt; which occaſion'd ſo many Frauds and Abuſes, that an Act was made in the Reign of *William* III. by which, upon a legal Proceſs, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex*, the Head Bailiff of the *Dutchy* Liberty, and the High Sheriff of *Surrey*, Bailiff of *Southwark*, or their Deputies, may call a *Poſſe Comitatus*, and arreſt ſuch Perſons, and take their Goods upon Execution or Extent; and ſuch as oppoſe them are liable to the Pillory and Fines, and upon Non-Payment may be ſent to the Plantations.

In that call'd the Clink, or Manor, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* keeps a Court by his Steward and Bailiff for Debt, *&c.* There's a Counter which ſerves as a Priſon for the Bailiwick, and another Priſon for the *Clink* Liberty. Beſides theſe, there's the *Marſhalſea* Court and Priſon on the E. ſide of the Bor. It was firſt intended for determining Cauſes between the King's Menial Servants. The Knight-Marſhal is Preſident of the Court, and his Steward, who is commonly a Serjeant at Law, Judge of it. It has its own proper Counſellors and Attorneys, and the Court is held every Frid. for Debt, Damages, and Treſpaſſes in Cauſes for 10 m. round *Whitehall*, excepting *London*. On the ſame Side there's alſo the *King's-Bench* Priſon. Its Rules are of a conſiderable Extent, and the Allowance is ſomewhat better than the common Priſons; for which Reaſon many Debtors remove themſelves hither by *Habeas Corpus*. 'Tis a proper Place of Confinement in all Caſes triable in the *King's-Bench* Court. The Governor is call'd Marſhal; and being a Place of Profit and Truſt, he muſt give good Security. Not far from it is *White-Lion* Priſon, which is a Houſe of Correction for the County.

The chief Church here is that of St. *Mary Overy's*, alias St. *Saviour's*. It is an antient, noble, and ſpacious Structure, built in form of a Cathedral, 54 Foot broad, and 269 Foot long; and is thought to be the longeſt Pariſh-Church in *England*. The Height within is 47 Foot, and that of the Tower and Spires 150. The Architecture is *Gothick*, and very well adorn'd. Here are many Monuments of Perſons of Note; and it has a ſelect Veſtry, conſiſting of 30 Inhabitants. The Tower is very high and ſtrong. There are 2 other Pariſh-Churches, which we need not inſiſt on.

Lambeth lies over-againſt *Whitehall* and *Weſtminſter*, is a large Village with a Pariſh-Church; but is chiefly noted for the Palace of the Arch Bp of *Canterbury*, a ſpacious, noble, and antient Structure, with a large Hall, Chappel, convenient Apartments, and fine Gardens.

WESTMINSTER, ſo call'd from the Monaſtery there, now the Abbey, which lies W. from *London*. 'Tis very large, and reaches from *Temple-Bar* to *Tuttle-Fields*. The only Pariſh in the City is St. *Margaret's*; but there are 6 more in the Liberties. 'Tis under the Juriſdiction of the Dean and Chapter, who have both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Power: But ſince the Reformation, the Management of the Civil Part is in the Hands of Laymen choſen for that purpoſe, and confirm'd by the Dean and Chapter. The chief Officer is the High Steward, uſually a Nobleman of the firſt Rank, choſe by the Dean and Chapter, and continues during Life, unleſs he forfeit it by High Treaſon. He chuſes a Lawyer for Under-Steward, who is confirm'd by the Dean and Chapter for Life. He, with the other Magiſtrates, keep the Court-Leet; and he is commonly Chairman at the Quarter-Seſſions. Next to him is the Head Bailiff, choſen alſo by the Dean and Chapter. He is always a Lawyer, has the Power of a Sheriff, ſummons Juries, has all the Bailiffs of the City under him, ſits next the Under-Steward in Court, where he has all the Fines and Forfeitures, which make his Place very beneficial. Here is alſo a High-Conſtable, choſe by the Court-Leet. All the other Conſtables are under him; and he uſually continues long. Here are 14 Burgeſſes, 7 for the City, and 7 for the Liberties, and each of them have an Aſſiſtant. Their Office is much like that of the Aldermen of *London*, and each of them has a Ward under his Juriſdiction. Two of them are elected Head Burgeſſes; one for the City, and the other for the Liberties; and they take place in Court next to the Head Bailiff. This City ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Houſekeepers, and the Election is manag'd by the Head Bailiff.

St. *Peter's* Church, or *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, is a very antient and noble Structure. Some Legendaries aſcribe the Foundation to St. *Peter*, others to K. *Lucius*, and ſay, it was afterwards turn'd to a Temple of *Apollo*; which being deſtroy'd by an Earthquake, *A. D.* 600. *Sebert*, one of the *Saxon* Kings, founded this Church on its Ruins, together with the adjoining Convent. They were afterwards ruin'd by the *Danes*; but repair'd by K. *Edgar* about 958. *Edward* the Confeſſor finding them much decay'd, rebuilt them from the Ground, endow'd them nobly, and granted them many Immunities, with rich Ornaments, and ſtore of Plate. He order'd the *Regalia* alſo to be kept here. This Fabrick was taken down, and the preſent one begun by *Hen.* III. in 1220, and finiſh'd 50 Years after. It ſuffer'd much by Fire in 1274, and was repair'd by *Edw.* I. *Edw.* II. and the Abbots, *&c.* There is 2 *d.* on every Chaldron of Coals for keeping it in repair; and a great part of it was lately repair'd with new Work. *Hen.* VII. built a Chappel at the E. end, for a Sepulchre to the Royal Family. 'Twas founded in 1502, and is of ſuch admirable Workmanſhip, that *Leland* in his Time call'd it the Wonder of the World. Upon the Diſſolution of the Abbey, *Hen.* VIII. appointed it to be under a Dean and Prebendaries. It was afterwards made a Biſhop's See, continued ſo about 9 Years; but their Bp *Thurleby* having ſuffer'd Dilapidations, he was remov'd, and the Government continued in the Dean and Chapter till Q. *Mary* reſtored the Abbot and Monks. The Dean and Chapter were again reſtor'd by Q. *Eliz.* who alſo made it a Collegiate Church, and plac'd in it a School-Maſter and Uſher, 40 Scholars, and 12 Alms-Men, with proper Officers, *&c.* The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean and 12 Prebendaries. The Dean is a Juſtice of Peace, and with the Chapter exerciſes Juriſdiction not only in this City and Liberties, but in St. *Martins le Grand*, *London*.

The Walls of the Abbey are built of Stone, the Floor pav'd with Marble, Grave-Stones, *&c.* The Roof is Pitch, cover'd with Lead, camerated within; and that of the Nave and Croſs-Iſles is ſupported by 50 *Suſſex* Marble Pillars, beſides 45 Pilaſters. The Windows are 94, in an upper and lower Range. Thoſe at the 4 Ends of the Croſs are very ſpacious. The Architecture is of the antient *Gothick* Order, and very curious. The Length of the Cathedral within the Walls is 489 Foot, the Breadth of the W. End 66; that of the Croſs-Iſle from N. to S. 189. The Height of the middle Roof 92. The Pillars are about 12 Foot ½ diſtant from one another. The Length of the Chancel and Choir is 152, the Breadth at the W. End 36; and the adjoining Cloiſter is 135 Foot long on the E. and W. Sides, 141 on the N. and S. The Choir is pav'd with Black and White Marble lozenge-wiſe, and has 64 Stalls. At the W. End there's an Aſcent by ſeveral Steps to the Altar, which is incloſ'd with Iron-Work, and the Pavement is of fine Stone laid in various Figures. The Altar-Piece is very curious and magnificent, of fine poliſh'd Marble of ſeveral Colours. For other Particulars we refer to the *New View of* London. There are 12 Chappels in this Cathedral. The Windows were all of ſtained Glaſs, painted with divers Pictures, ſome of which are ſtill remaining. The Arches over the Chancel are gilt with Gold, which has laſted many Years. The Arms of Kings, Princes, and others, who contributed to the building of this Church, are under the lower Range of Windows, and about 40 in Number. The Form of the Church is a long Croſs, and the Walls without ſupported by Buttreſſes, on ſome of which are plac'd piramidal Figures. The Outſide was adorn'd with the Statues of Kings, *&c.* who contributed to the Structure; but moſt of 'em are now decay'd. Here were alſo the Figures of the 12 Apoſtles and others in *Gothick* Niches, ſome of which ſtill remain; beſides a vaſt Number of ſmall Figures carv'd *in Relievo*. One of the chief Ornaments of the Church is the rich Shrines, ſtately Monuments and Tombs, antient and modern, of Princes, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, curiouſly done.

Henry VII's Chappel, at the E. End of the Cathedral, is built of Stone. The Roof flattiſh, and on the outer Walls are 14 Towers: In each Tower are large Figures and Niches. Theſe Towers are curiouſly carv'd with ſmall Pannel Work, like *Gothick* Arches, adorn'd with Portcullices, *Fleurs de Lis*, *&c.* The Inſide is admir'd by all Travellers. It conſiſts of ſeveral Chappels. To that of *St. Edward* there's an Aſcent of 12 Steps, and an Entrance by three ſpacious Portals of ſolid Braſs, curiouſly adorn'd with Figures of Roſes, Portcullices, *&c.* The Body of the Chappel has Stalls of carv'd Wood, where the Upper Houſe of Convocation ſit. The Floor is pav'd with Marble. The Form of it is like a Cathedral: The Roof ſupported with 12 Pillars and Arches of the *Gothick* Order, finely carv'd. It has 27 Windows: That at the W. End is very ſpacious, and the Glaſs finely ſtained. Under the upper Range of Windows are Figures of Princes and Biſhops in Niches; and under them the Figures of Angels ſupporting the Imperial Crowns, and reſt on *Fleur de Lis*, Roſes, and Portcullices. The Jambs of the lower Range of Windows are adorn'd with the like Figures.

The Roof is incomparable, being of Stone neatly wrought into 16 large Circles, with ſmall ones betwixt them. The Spaces between them are fill'd with *Gothick* Arch'd Work, very cloſe, finely cut. The Length of this Chappel within is 99 Foot, the Breadth 66, and the Height 54. For the Particulars of the Royal Tombs, Monuments, *&c.* in this Chappel, we refer to the Book above-mention'd.

The *Parliament-Houſe* conſiſts of many large Apartments, the chief of which are, 1. That where the Lords ſit. Here's a Throne for the King, who ſits upon it in his Royal Robes, with the Crown on his Head when he paſſes Bills, or makes Speeches. On the Right Hand there's a Seat for the Prince of *Wales*, and on the Left one for the D. of *York*. There are convenient Benches for the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, according to their ſeveral Degrees, and Wool-Sacks for the Ld High Chancellor, or Keeper, and the Judges. The latter have no Vote, unleſs they be Peers, but aſſiſt in Points of Law. The Houſe is hung with Tapeſtry, being curiouſly wrought with the Hiſtory of the *Spaniſh* Invaſion in 1588. Near to this is the *Painted Chamber*, a very ſpacious Room, where the Lords and Commons, or Committees of each, commonly hold Conferences. There are other Apartments, where the King, Prince, *&c.* put on their Robes; with others, where the Lords do the like. And near this is the Court of Requeſts, a very ſpacious Room, where the Lords and Commons many times walk before the Houſes ſit down, and others attend, that have Buſineſs in Parliament. The Commons Houſe is a little N. from that of the Lords, and a neat commodious Room, with convenient Benches for the Members, cover'd with Green, and Galleries round it finely adorn'd, where Strangers are ſometimes allow'd to ſit, and hear Debates. There are many other Apartments belonging to the Houſe, as the Speaker's Chamber, Rooms for Committees, *&c.*

Weſtminſter-Hall is reckon'd the largeſt in Chriſtendom, without Pillars. 'Twas ſaid to be built by *William Ruſus* in 1097. The Walls are of Stone, the Windows of Gothick Order, the Floor pav'd with Stone. The greateſt Curioſity is the Roof, made of *Iriſh* Oak; ſo that 'tis always clean from Filth occaſion'd by Vermine. There are no Pillars to ſupport this large Roof; but that want is ſupply'd by Buttreſſes of *Iriſh* Oak, adorn'd with Figures of Angels, *&c.* In this Hall have been kept the chief Courts of Juſtice ſince the Reign of *Hen.* III. It was formerly made uſe of by the Kings for Feaſting, and as a Room to relieve the Poor. Along the Sides of the Hall there are Bookſellers and Milliners Shops, *&c.* It is ſtill made uſe of at Coronation Feaſts; and on occaſion, Scaffolds are erected in it for the Tryals of Peers in Caſe of High Treaſon; and for hanging up Trophies of Colours, *&c.* taken from Enemies, and 'tis now fill'd with thoſe taken from the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim*. It was formerly the King's Hall, belonging to the Palace, of which the Houſes of Lords and Commons, and other Buildings adjoining, were Parts; that call'd the Painted Chamber having been *Edward* the Confeſſor's Bed-Chamber.

This

This Hall is 228 Foot long, 66 broad, and 90 Foot high. Near it is *Cotton-House*, famous for the Library of Sir *Robert Cotton*, who made a curious Collection of Manuscripts and other rare Pieces, now purchased for the Use of the Publick.

The Royal Palaces in *Westminster* are, 1. *Whitehall*, which is pleasantly situated; but all the Royal Apartments were burnt down by an accidental Fire in 1697, except the Banqueting-House. This Palace was built by Card. *Wolsey*, who gave it to *Hen.* VIII. to recover his Favour; and from that time till it was burnt, it was the usual Residence of the Court. The Banqueting-House is a lofty spacious and noble Structure, built in the Reign of *Jam.* I. and contriv'd by that admirable Architect *Inigo Jones*. It is built of Stone, adorn'd with a lower and upper Range of Columns, the *Ionick* and *Composit* Orders. The Roof is cover'd with Lead, and the Cieling curiously painted by the famous *Paul Rubens*. It was design'd for the publick Reception of Ambassadors; but is now made a Chappel Royal, and the K. has noble large Cellars under it. 2. The *Cockpit*, an antient noble Structure near *Whitehall* and *Westminster* Gates. Here are the Council and Treasury Chambers, and the Office for the Commissioners of Trade and Plantations. It had the Name from a Cock-Pit adjoining for the Diversion of the Court. 3. St. *James's* Palace lies pleasantly near the Park. 'Tis an antient, and not very regular Structure, but large, and has very noble, magnificent and beautiful Rooms and Apartments. St. *James's* and *Hide* Parks, in the Neighbourhood, belong both to the Crown, have very pleasant Walks, and the latter is commonly us'd in Summer for Persons of Quality to take the Air in their Coaches. 4. *Somerset-House* in the *Strand*, built by the D. of *Somerset*, Uncle to *Edw.* VI. It now belongs to the Crown, is very large and magnificent, capacious enough for any Prince and their Retinue, has a beautiful Front towards the *Thames*, with a Piazza, Fountain, Walks, and Statues. 5. *Savoy*, not far from *Somerset-House*, was built in 1245 by *Peter* E. of *Savoy*, Uncle to *Eleanor* Wife to K. *Hen.* III. It afterwards belong'd to the Family of *Lancaster*. It was then one of the finest Manors in *England*, but is now old and ruinous, and chiefly made use of as a Prison for Soldiers. The *French* and *Germans* have Churches here; and most of it is let out into Tenements.

There are many Palaces and stately Houses belonging to the Nobility in *Westminster*, which we can't insist on, but must refer for 'em to the *New View*; many of them, such as *Montague-House*, *Buckingham-House*, *Devonshire-House*, *Powis-House*, *Northumberland House*, *Scomberg's*, and the D. of *Marlborough's* in *Pall-Mall*, being equal to the Palaces of Princes.

At *Charing-Cross* there's a very fine Statue of Brass, representing K. *Char.* I. in Armour on horseback. It stands on a Pedestal 17 Foot high, curiously carv'd with his Majesty's Arms, Trophy-Work, *&c.* For other publick Statues in and about this City, we refer to *Sect.* 8. of the *New View of London*. There are several Hospitals in *Westminster*, the chief of which are, 1. *Grey-Coat* Hospital on *Tuttle-Side*, for 70 Boys, and 40 Girls, who are maintain'd here, and afterwards put out Apprentices. It was erected by the Contributions of charitable Persons in 1706. 2. *Green-Coat* Hospital in *Tuttle-Side*, for the poor Fatherless Children of the Parish. 'Twas founded by K. *Char.* I. in 1633, and he endow'd it with 50 *l. per Ann.* 'Twas afterwards rebuilt, and farther endow'd by others. Adjoining to it is *Bridewell*, a House of Correction for punishing Vagrants, and setting them at work; and some of the Poor of *Westminster* are likewise employ'd here. There are also several Alms-Houses well endow'd, which we have not room to describe. Here are also many Squares, the chief of which are St. *James's*, *Covent-Garden*, *Bloomsbury*, *Soho*, *Leicester-Fields*, *Golden-Square*, *&c.* inhabited by the Nobility, chief Gentry, *&c.* Here are many large and plentiful Markets for Provisions of all sorts, as St. *James's*, *Newport-Market*, *Clare-Market*, the *Hay-Market*, *Covent-Garden*, and *King-Street-Market* in *Westminster*. The *Mewse* is a large Square near *Charing-Cross* for the King's Stables and Coaches. And there are three Theatres for the Diversion of People of Quality; one for Opera's in the *Hay-Market*, the Theatre Royal in *Drury-Lane*, and another in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields* for Plays: And there are several Bagnio's and Hummums for Bathing, Shaving, Cupping, *&c.* and several Tennis-Courts, Cock-Pits, *&c.*

XVII. *ESSEX*,

HAS *Middlesex* and *Hertfordshire* on the W. *Cambridgeshire* and *Suffolk* on the N. the *German* Ocean on the E. and the *Thames*, which divides it from *Kent*, on the S. 'Tis above 40 m. from E. to W. and 36 from S. to N. sends 8 Memb. to Parl. and contains 20 Hundreds, 22 Market-Towns, 415 Parishes, 46 Parks, one Forest, one Castle, 1240000 Acres, 34819 Houses, and 208800 Souls. 'Tis in the Diocese of *London*. Its chief Rivers are the *Thames*, *Stour*, *Lea*, *Stort*, *Coln*, *Chalmer*, *Blackwater*, *Crouch*, and *Roding*, besides lesser ones, all abounding with Fish.

The Air is generally temperate; but near the Sea and the *Thames*, among the Hundreds, is moist, and the Inhabitants subject to Agues. This County has plenty of Corn, Cattel, Wood, and Wild-Fowl. Saffron grows to Admiration in the N. Parts; where the Soil is so good in some Places, that after 3 Crops of Saffron, it yields good Barley for near 20 Years together without dunging. This County gives the Title of Earl to the Family of the *Capels*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Walden*, on the Borders of *Cambridgeshire*, called *Saffron-Walden*, because of the Plenty of *Saffron* in the Neighbourhood, which was first observ'd to be an *English* Produce in the Reign of *Ed.* III. Here is a plentiful Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Oct.* 21. The Town is govern'd by a Mayor and 24 Aldermen, out of whom is yearly chose a Treasurer, who is the Head-Officer, and 2 Chamberlains his Assistants. It gives Title of Baron to the eldest Son of the E. of *Suffolk*. *Audley-End* on the S. side of it, is noted for the Ruins of a Palace once the largest in *England*, and is still the Seat of the E. of *Suffolk*. It lies in a fine Country for Game.

2. *Haveril*, 8 m. N. E. of *Walden*, has a Market on Wednesdays.

3. *Thaxted*, near the R. *Don*, 6 m. N. E. from *Walden*. It is govern'd by a Mayor, Bailiffs, and Commonalty; has a handsome Church, a small Market on Frid. and a Fair on *Lammas*-Day.

4. *Halsted*, 8 m. E. of *Thaxted*, has a Market on Fridays.

5. *Manningtree* or *Maintree*, 14 m. E. of *Halsted*, is a small Town with a Market on Tuesd. and annual Fairs.

6. *Bradfield*, 2 m. S. E. of *Manningtree*, has a Market on Thursd.

7. *Harwich*, 7 m. E. of *Bradfield*, and 60 from *London*, lies near the Mouth of the *Stour*, and has a very safe Harbour. The Town is not large, but populous and strong, and almost encompass'd by the Sea. The Streets are pav'd mostly with a sort of Clay, which tumbling down from the Cliffs, soon turns as hard as Stone. It was first made a free Borough by K. *Edward* II. and K. *James* I. who new modell'd the Charter. The Government is by a Mayor, chose on St. *Andrew's* Day by the Capital-Burgesses, out of 8 Aldermen, who with 24 Capital Burgesses constitute the Corporation, and chuse 2 Memb. of Parl. Here's a Market on Frid. and 2 Fairs for 3 Days each; one begins on St. *Luke's*, and the other on *May-Day*. The Mayor has a Power to hold Admiralty-Courts for Naval Affairs, and for Return of Writs, Fines, *&c.* and with the preceding Mayor, any one of the 11 appointed for that purpose, may put them in Execution. Here's a good Yard with Store-houses, Cranes, Lanches, *&c.* for building Men of War, *&c.* 'Tis the Station of the Packet-Boats which pass to and from *Holland* with Letters and Passengers. K. *William* honour'd the D. of *Schomberg* with the Title of Marq. of *Harwich*. Over against *Harwich* stands *Landger-Fort*, with the Remains of an antient Fortification, and an artificial Hill, from whence there's a lovely Prospect of the Coasts of *Essex* and *Suffolk*, *Harwich*, and the Men of War in the *Gunfleet*. There are 2 or 3 Islands S. of *Harwich*, which breed Sea-Fowl that are delicious Meat when fat.

8. *Dunmow*, 6 m. S. of *Thaxted*, on the top of a pretty steep gravelly Hill. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Oct.* 25. and *April* 28. 'Tis govern'd by 12 Headboroughs, out of whom is annually chose a Bailiff, who is the chief Officer. The Church stands near a m. from the Town, to which *Little Dunmow* joins on the E. *Little Dunmow* had antiently a Priory, with a Custom, That he who cou'd take his Oath before the Prior and Convent and the whole Town, kneeling on two picked Stones, that he has not repented him of his Marriage in a Year and a Day, and never quarrell'd with, or injur'd his Wife, should have a Gammon of Bacon. The Records of the Priory mention 3 that claim'd and receiv'd it; and the Custom going along with the Manor, we hear some have lately receiv'd it.

9. *Braintree*, almost 7 m. E. of *Dunmow*, near the R. *Blackwater*, has a Market on Wednesd. well furnish'd with Corn and other Provisions, a Fair which begins *Sept.* 21. and holds 3 Days, another the like on *April* 27. Great Quantities of Bays and Says are made here, which were begun by *Flemings* driven out of the *Netherlands* by the D. of *Alva*.

10. *Witham*, 5 m. S. E. of *Braintree*, is a neat Town, with a Market on Tuesd. a Fair on *Michaelmas-Day*, and a great Thorow-fare to *Harwich*, *Suffolk*, *&c.*

11. *Coggeshal*, 3 m. ½ N. E. from *Witham*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on Tuesd. and Wednesd. in *Whitsun*-Week. It had formerly a great Trade in Bays and Says, and was very famous for a sort of Whites, finer than any Cloth in *England*. Many rais'd great Estates by this Trade, but 'tis now much diminish'd.

12. *Colchester*, almost 7 m. E. of *Coggeshal*, and 43 from *London*, stands on the R. *Colu*. 'Tis suppos'd to have been a *Roman* Colony, abundance of their Coins being frequently found here; and their Churches and Towers seem to have been built of *Roman* Bricks and Ruins. The Inhabitants boast that it was the Birth-Place of K. *Lucius*, the Emperor *Constantine*, and his Mother *Helena*. 'Tis so much improv'd in Trade and Buildings, that 'tis the best and most populous Town in the County. It stands pleasantly on the top of a Hill, with 2 long Streets running down to the bottom, and several Springs issuing out of it. It was formerly strong, but the Fortifications are demolished. Here are Markets on Wednesd. Frid. and Saturd. and Fairs *June* 24. *July* 12. and *Oct.* 9. The Buildings are fair, and Inns commodious. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, 11 Aldermen, a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, Town-Clerk, 18 Assistants, and 18 Common-Council, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis a Liberty in it self; has 4 Wards, 8 Parishes within the Walls, and 8 without. 'Tis the most famous Place in *England* for Bays and Says. There's a Colony of *Dutchmen* planted here for the Support of the Trade, who have a Hall, and Officers to examine into the Manufacture. And 'tis said, that before the last War this Town made a Return of 30000 *l. per* Week for those Stuffs; but the Trade is now lessen'd. 'Tis also noted for excellent large Oysters, and candying Eringo-Roots. Here's a Corporation for maintaining the Poor, consisting of the Mayor, and Aldermen for the Time being, and 48 Guardians.

13. *Hatfield-Regis*, or *King's-Hatfield*, alias *Broadoak*, 6 m. S. W. of *Dunmow*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on St. *James's*-Day. This Town is noted for an antient Seat call'd *Barrington-Hall*, belonging to the Family of the *Barringtons*.

14. *Chipping-Ongar*, 5 m. S. E. from *Harlow*, has a weekly Market on Saturd.

15. *Chelmsford*, almost 9 m. E. of *Chipping-Ongar*, near the Conflux of the *Can* and the *Chelmer*, has a Market on Frid. and Fairs on *May* 1. and *Nov.* 1. 'Tis a pretty large populous Town, almost in the Centre of the County, and a great Thorow-fare to and from *London*. The Assizes for the County are generally held here, with the General Quarter-Sessions, Petty-Sessions, and County-Courts. 'Tis likewise the Place for chusing Knights of the Shire, and of the County-Gaol. K. *Edw.* VI. founded and handsomely endow'd a Free-School here.

16. *Malden*, about 8 m. E. from *Chelmsford*, and 32 from *London*. It stands on an Eminence, was the first *Roman* Colony in *Britain*, nam'd *Camalodunum*, and the Royal Seat of some of the old *British* Kings. Q. *Boadicea* besieg'd, plunder'd, and burnt it, and made a great Slaughter here among the *Romans*, who afterwards rais'd it again. 'Twas ruin'd

by the *Danes*, but rebuilt by the *Saxons*. 'Tis a Borough and Corporation, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 6 Aldermen, with 18 Headboroughs, a Steward, Recorder, 400 Commonalty, and Burgeſſes, who all vote in electing its 2 Memb. to Parl. It is a Liberty in it ſelf, has a convenient Haven on a Branch of the Sea for Ships of 400 Ton; and ſome of the Inhabitants drive a conſiderable Trade in Coal, Iron, Deals, and Corn. 'Tis pretty populous and large. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Sept.* 8. and *March* 25. Here's a large Library for the Uſe of the Miniſter and Clergy of the neighbouring Hundreds, who reſide here generally, becauſe of the Unwholeſomeneſs of the Air where their Churches lie. There's alſo a Grammar-School, and a Work-Houſe, where the Poor are employ'd to weave Sackcloth. The Town gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Eſſex*; and the Pariſh is under the Juriſdiction of the Dean and Chapter of *Weſtminſter*. A little beyond this Town begins *Blackwater*-Bay; 'tis famous for the *Walfleet* Oyſters, ſo call'd from the Shore where they lie, which is 5 *m.* long, and guarded by a Wall of Earth to keep out the Sea.

17. *Epping*, about 6 m. W. of *Chipping-Ongar*. 'Tis a neat Town in the Royal Foreſt of that Name, which formerly reach'd from hence to *London*. About a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of the Church there's a Hamlet call'd *Epping-Street*, with a Market on Thurſd. and Frid. and an annual Fair. *Wanſted*, in this Foreſt, is noted for one of the moſt noble Seats in *England*, belonging to the E. of *Caſtlemain*.

18. *Waltham-Abbey*, or *Holy Croſs*, 3 m. S. W. from *Epping*, on the ſame ſide of the Foreſt. Here was antiently a famous Monaſtery. It has a ſmall Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair.

19. *Ingerſtone*, a little Market-Town, about 11 m. E. of *Waltham-Abbey*.

20. *Brentwood*, or *Burntwood*, is another Town, 6 m. S. W. with a conſiderable Market on Thurſd. and a Fair on *July* 7. The Aſſizes have ſeveral Times been kept here.

21. *Billericay*, 4 m. E. of *Brentwood*, is a conſiderable Town, with a Market on Tueſd. which has plenty of Corn and other Proviſions; and a Fair on *July* 21.

22. *Rumford*, 5 m. S. W. of *Burntwood*, is a famous Market-Town for Hogs, Calves, and other Cattle on Tueſd. and for Corn on Wedneſd. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff and Wardens, who have a Power, by an antient Patent, to keep a Court every Week for the Tryal of Treaſons, Felonies, Debts, or other Actions.

23. *Barking*, 4 m. N. W. of *Rumford*, has a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair.

24. *Horndon*, about 12 m. E. from *Barking*, a ſmall T. with a Market on Saturd. and a yearly Fair. 'Tis call'd *Horndon on the Hill*, to diſtinguiſh it from the Villages of *E. Horndon* and *W. Horndon*.

25. *Raleigh*, above 8 m. N. E. of *Horndon*, is a very pretty Town, with a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair.

26. *Rochford*, 3 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of *Raleigh*, has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair. It gives Title of Earl to *Frederick* Son of *William-Henry*, the late Ld of *Zuleſtein*, whom K. *William* III. created Earl for his many Services.

27. *Grayes*, or *Thurrock*, near the *Thames*, 9 m. S. E. of *Barking*, has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *May* 12. *June* 29. and *Oct.* 9.

28. *Tilbury-Fort*, 4 m. S. E. is a noted Fortification, with a conſtant Gariſon, over-againſt *Graveſend*.

XVIII. *SUFFOLK*,

HAS *Norfolk* on the N. *Eſſex* on the S. *Cambridgeſhire* on the W. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis 40 m. from E. to W. and 34 from S. to N. contains 995000 Acres, and 34442 Houſes. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Norwich*, is divided into 22 Hundreds, contains 575 Pariſhes, 32 Market-Towns, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl. The Air is wholeſome, except towards the Sea. The Soil is various: That near the Sea is ſandy, and full of Heaths, yet produces plenty of Rye, Peaſe, and Hemp, and feeds great Flocks of Sheep. That call'd *High Suffolk*, or the *Wood-Lands*, abounds with Wood, and feeds abundance of Cattel. Here are above 40 Parks. The chief Rs. are the *Stour*, *Breton*, *Deben*, *Orwell*, and *Blithe*. The Butter of this County is much valued; but their Cheeſe, of which they make great ſtore, not ſo much. Their chief Manufactures are Woollen and Linen. This County has given Title of Marquiſs and Duke to ſeveral Families, and now gives that of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Howard*.

We begin with the Boroughs.

1. *Ipſwich*, 60 m. N. E. of *London*, and 10 from *Maningtree* in *Eſſex*. They had Charters in K. *John's* Time. The laſt was from *Charles* II. They are incorporated by the Name of 2 Bailiffs, a Recorder, 12 Portmen, of whom the Bailiffs are 2, a Town-Clerk, and 24 Common-Council. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſen by the Freemen at large. The Markets are on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. and the Fairs on *April* 23. *May* 7. St. *James's* Day, *Aug.* 11. and *Holy-Rood* Day. Thoſe of *May* and *Auguſt* are for Cattel, and hold each 2 Days. Here are 12 Pariſh-Churches, beſides 2 in Ruins. It lies on the *Stour*, has a conſiderable Trade by Sea, and their chief Manufactures are Linen and Woollen. 'Tis a m. long, and above a m. broad. 'Tis neat, well built, and populous. Beſides the Churches, here are ſeveral fair publick Structures, as a Free-School, with a good Library, an Hoſpital for the Poor, and a ſtately College, begun by Cardinal *Wolſey*, who was born here. There are the Ruins of 6 or 7 Religious Houſes. *Chriſt-Church*, one of them, is made a Manſion-Houſe; another is the Court of Judicature, where the Quarter-Seſſions are held, and part of it is a Goal. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the D. of *Grafton*.

2. *St. Edmundsbury*, 63 m. N. W. from *London*, and 10 E. from *New Market*. 'Tis an antient Town, and had its Name from an Abbey founded in honour of St. *Edmund*, K. of the E. *Angles*, martyr'd by the *Danes* about 1012. 'Twas incorporated by *James* I. The Government is in the Aldermen, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, and 24 Common-Council, who chuſe 2 Memb. of Parl. Here are 2 Pariſh-Churches, a Market on Wedneſd. and 3 Fairs; the chief of 'em begins *Sept.* 21. and holds 9 Days. It lies on the R. *Lack*, in a good Air, and the fruitfulleſt Part of the County. 'Tis well built, much frequented by the Gentry, and has a good Grammar-School founded by *Edw.* VI. The Abbey above mention'd was by *Leland* reckon'd one of the largeſt and richeſt in the World, or at leaſt in *England*.

3. *Dunwich*, on the Coaſt, 82 m. N. E. from *London*, an antient Bor. conſiſting of Bailiffs and Burgeſſes, who elect 2 Memb. of Parl. It has a Market on Saturd.

4. *Aldborough*, on the ſame Coaſt, 8 m. S. of *Dunwich*, and 80 N. E. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Corporation of 12 Superior and 24 Inferior Members; out of which 12, are elected 2 Bailiffs by the Majority of the ſaid 24. Two Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Majority of the Burgage-holders, who are about 85, and return'd by the Bailiffs. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs on the firſt Tueſd. of *Lent*, and *Sept.* 3. The chief Trade is in the Fiſhery; and it has a good Harbour.

5. *Orford*, on the R. *Ore*, 7 m. S. W. of *Aldborough*, and 73 N. E. of *London*, on the Coaſt. 'Twas incorporated by *Hen.* III. has a Mayor, 8 Portmen, 12 chief Burgeſſes, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by the Mayor, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty. The Market is on Mond. and the Fairs on *Shrove-Monday*, *June* 24. and *Aug.* 24. Here are the Remains of a large Caſtle, whoſe Towers and that of the Church make the faireſt Sea-Mark for thoſe that come from *Holland*, or the N. *Ralph* of *Coggeſhal*, an antient Writer in the Time of *Hen.* I. ſays a wild Man was catch'd in the neighbouring Sea by the Fiſhers. All the Parts of his Body were of human Shape: He had Hair on his Head, a long pick-ed Beard, was exceeding hairy and rough about the Breaſt, liv'd upon Meat, eſpecially Fiſh, 6 Months, and then eſcap'd to Sea. This Town gives Title of Earl to Admiral *Ruſſel*.

6. *Sudbury*, 50 m. N. E. from *London*, an antient Corporation, has a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, whereof the Mayor is one, 24 Common-Council-Men, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. It lies on the R. *Stour* which is navigable here, has a fair Bridge over it, a good Trade in Says, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Freemen at large, who are about 800, has 3 Pariſh-Churches, a Market on Saturd. for Proviſions, and Fairs on *March* 12. *June* 20. and *Aug.* 24. It gives Title of Baron to the Duke of *Graſton*.

7. *Eye*, 73 m. N. E. from *London*, in an Iſland near the Borders of *Norfolk*, in the Road betwixt *Ipſwich* and *Norwich*, 12 m. from the former, and 17 from the latter, was incorporated by K. *John*, has 2 Bailiffs, 10 principal Burgeſſes, 24 Common-Council-Men, a Recorder, and Town-Clerk, with about 150 Free Burgeſſes. The Bailiff is choſe out of the 10 principal Burgeſſes, and the 2 Members of Parl. by the Majority of the Free Burgeſſes of the Corporation. It has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Whit*-Mond. The chief Manufacture is Bone-Lace and Spinning. It gives Title of Baron to the Ld *Cornwallis*.

In this County are 23 other Market-Towns, *viz. Brandeſh*, 7 m. N. E. of *Mildenhall*, with a Bridge over the little *Ouſe*, and a good Harbour. *Mildenhall* has a Market on Frid. is a large populous Town, with a handſome Church, and a Harbour for Boats on the R. *Lack*. *Ixworth*, 13 m. E. of *Mildenhall*, Market on Frid. *Buddeſdale*, 7 m. N. E. of *Ixworth*, Market on Thurſ. has a Grammar-School, with Scholarſhips aſſign'd to *Cambridge*. *Haleſworth*, 10 m. E. of *Eye*, Market on Tueſd. Their Manufacture is Linen, Yarn, and Sail-Cloth. *Southwold*, on the Coaſt, 14 m. E. of *Haleſworth*, Market on Thurſd. has a good Harbour, where our Fleets rendevouz'd in the *Dutch* War. 'Tis ſtrong by Situation, defended by ſome Guns on the Cliff, is populous, and has a Drawbridge on the R. *Blithe*. *Bungey*, 9 m. N. of *Haleſworth*, Market on Thurſd. has 2 Pariſh-Churches, and a Grammar-School with 10 Scholarſhips for *Emanuel*-College in *Cambridge*. *Beccles* on the ſame R. 5 m. N. E. Market on Saturd. has a Harbour for Barges, and a Grammar-School with 10 Scholarſhips for *Emanuel*-College in *Cambridge*. *Leſtoff*, 6 m. N. E. of *Beccles*, Market on Wedneſd. has a Harbour for Ships, a conſiderable Trade in Cod and Herring-Fiſhing, *&c.* and a Fair for Fiſh. *Mendleſham*, 5 m. S. of *Buddeſdale*, Market on Tueſd. *Debenham*, 3 m. E. of *Mendleſham*, Market on Frid. *Framlingham*, 5 m. N. E. of *Debenham*, Market on Saturd. *Saxmundham*, 6 m. S. E. of *Framlingham*, Market on Thurſd. has a Harbour for Ships. *Stow*, 8 m. S. of *Mendleſham*, Market on Thurſd. has a Trade in Stuffs. *Needham*, 2 m. S. E. The chief Trade is in Blue and Broad-Cloths for *Ruſſia*, *Turky*, *&c.* Market on Wedneſd. Near this Place is *Hemmingſton*, held formerly by this merry Tenure, ſays *Camden*, that the Proprietor was on *Chriſtmas-Day* to give one Leap, make one Puff with his Cheeks, and let one Fart before the King. *Woodbridge*, 10 m. S. E. has a Harbour and Docks for Ships, Market on W. and is neatly built upon the R. *Deben*. 'Tis a large well frequented Town. *Lavenham*, 10 m. S. W. of *Stow*, Market on Tueſd. *Bideſton*, 6 m. S. of *Stow*, Market on Wedneſd. *Clare*, on the R. *Stour*, 9 m. S. E. of *Lavenham*, Market on Frid. gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Newcaſtle*. *Haveril*, near the Head of the *Stour*, 6 m. W. Market on Wedneſd. *Hadley*, 8 m. N. E. of *Sudbury*, Market on Wedneſd. is a Peculiar of *Canterbury*, formerly noted for making Cloth: it has a fine Church. *Nayland*, 5 m. S. W. has a Bridge over the *Stour*, Market on Frid. *New-Market*, 10 m. W. of *Edmunds-Bury*, is by ſome plac'd in this Shire, and by others in that of *Cambridge*, in which one of its Pariſhes ſtands, Market on Thurſd. and Fair on St. *Luke's* Day. This Place is famous for Horſe-Races on the neighbouring Heath; which draws many of the Nobility hither about *Michaelmas*; and on the ſide of the Heath, near *Cambridge*, there's a Houſe for receiving the King.

XIX. NORFOLK,

HAS *Suffolk* on the S. the Sea on the N. and E. and part of *Lincolnſhire* and *Cambridgeſhire* on the W. is 50 m. where longeſt E. and W. and 30 where broadeſt S. and N. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Norwich*, contains 1148000 Acres, 47180 Houſes, 31 Hundreds, 660 Pariſhes, 33 Market-Towns, and 625 Villages and Country Towns. It ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. The Air in the Champain Country near the Sea is ſharp. This Part abounds with Corn, Sheep, and Rabbits. The Wood-Land is well ſtor'd with Black Cattel and Sheep, Paſturage and Corn. The Soil is various; in ſome Places fat, and in others ſandy; and the beſt is about the Towns. The Heaths where the Sheep are folded, yield plenty of Corn when ploughed. It has plenty of Wood and Water; and the principal Rivers are the *Ouſe*, *Waveney*, *Yare*, and *Thryn*. The Manufactures are Stuffs and Stockings; and the other chief Commodities are Corn, Wool, Honey, and Saffron. The Coaſt abounds with Herring and other Fiſh; and Jet and Amber are ſometimes found on the Shore. This County gives Title of Duke to the Chief of the *Howards*. The People are reckon'd litigious, ſays *Camden*; and ſome reckon 1500 Attorneys here, who cut out more Work for the Judges than any 3 other Counties.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Norwich*, 90 m. N. E. from *London*, on the R. *Yare*. It was a noted City before the Conqueſt. *Hen.* IV. made it a County of it ſelf in 1403. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, choſe out of 24 Aldermen, has 2 Sheriffs, a Recorder, and Steward, (who, with the Mayor, are Juſtices of the *Quorum*) and 6 Common-Council-Men. It has 12 Gates, 5 Stone Bridges over the R. which runs through it, 34 Churches within the Walls, beſides the Cathedral, Markets Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on *Maundy-Thurſday*, *Whitſun* and *Trinity Eves*. The chief Manufacture is Worſted Stuffs. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by all the Freemen and Freeholders of the City. 'Tis about a m. ½ long, and half ſo much broad. It yields to few in *England* for fair Structures, Number of People, Humanity of the Rich, and Induſtry of the Common-ſort. The chief Buildings, beſides the Churches, are the Palaces of the D. of *Norfolk*, the Town-Hall, the Market-Houſe, the Houſe of Correction, the Croſs, and the Hoſpital for 100 poor Men and Women. Here are the Ruins of an old *Saxon* Caſtle. The Cathedral, founded by its firſt Biſhop in 1096, is chiefly noted for its lofty Spire. There are 1121 Pariſhes in *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* under this See. The Town has ſuffer'd much by Fire, Peſtilence, and Rebellions, eſpecially by that of *Kett* a Tanner in K. *Edw.* VIth's Time; but the Trade was reſtor'd by Q. *Eliz.* ſhe having ſent part of the *Flemings* hither that fled from the D. of *Alva*'s Tyranny, who ſettled a Manufacture of Says, Bays, *&c.* of which 'tis reckon'd 100000 *l.* worth is ſold here annually. The Houſes are reckon'd 7000, and the People 30000. It gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Norfolk*.

2. *King's-Lyn*, on the *Ouſe*, 80 m. N. E. of *London*. 'Twas a Bor. by Preſcription before K. *John*, who, becauſe it ſided with him againſt the Barons, made it a Free Bor. with large Privileges. Dr. *Gibſon* ſays, he did not make it a Mayor-Town, but only appointed them a Provoſt. He adds, that the Story of K. *John*'s giving them his Sword from his Side, which is that carried before the Mayor, is a Fable; and that it was given by *Hen.* VIII. who, after the Town came into his Hands by Exchange with the Bp. of *Norwich*, call'd it *King's-Lyn*, whereas before 'twas *Biſhop's-Lyn*. He adds, from a Paper of Sir *Hen. Spelman*, dated *Sept.* 15. 1630. that Sir *Henry* was aſſur'd by Mr. *Kenet*, the Town-Clerk, that one *Cook*, the Sword-Bearer, did about 50 Years before get the Inſcription on the Hilt, ſignifying that 'twas given by K. *John*, fraudulently engraven. He does not contradict the Story of K. *John*'s having given them a large Silver Cup with a Cover, double gilt and enamell'd, of about 80 Ounces, nor that of the 4 large Silver gilt Maces, carry'd before the Mayor; but ſays, *Hen.* III. made it a Mayor-Town for their ſerving him againſt the Barons. It has been honour'd with 15 Royal Charters, and is govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Under-Steward, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, and 18 Common-Council-Men. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has 2 Market-Places, where Markets are kept on Thurſd. and Sat. The Fair begins *Feb.* 3. and laſts 7 Days. It has 2 Churches, of which one has a very high Spire. 'Tis large, rich, and well inhabited, defended by Walls, a large Ditch, and 2 Forts, has a ſafe Harbour, and conſiderable Trade; but wanting freſh Springs, is ſupplied by Leaden Pipes, *&c.* from Places 2 or 3 m. diſtant. It gives Title of Baron to the Ld *Townſhend*. Over-againſt it, on the other ſide the R. lies that call'd the *Marſhland*, a ſmall marſhy Tract, with Ditches to carry off the Water. It contains about 30000 Acres, and the wideſt Part is about 10 m. over. There are 111 Bridges over the Ditches. Sir *Hen. Spelman* ſays, it was twice over-flow'd in his Memory; once by ſalt, and another time by freſh Water. But 'tis now fenc'd by a ſubſtantial Wall of Brick and Earth, and turns to a good Account by Corn and Paſture; ſo that the Place call'd *Tilney-Smeeth* feeds about 30000 Sheep. *Spelman* alſo takes notice, that one of the moſt conſiderable Places in this Tract is *Walpole*, which the Ld of the Manor formerly gave to the Church of *Ely* with his Son, whom he made a Monk there.

3. *Caſtle-Riſing*, 3 m. N. from *Lyn*, and 90 N. E. from *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, has a Mayor and between 50 and 60 Burgageholders belonging to it, but now has only 5 Inhabitants; yet it retains its antient Privileges of ſending 2 Memb. to Parl. Its Fair of 15 Days, and 2 weekly Markets, now ceaſe. The Honourable —— *Fielding* Eſq; is Ld of the Bor. and his Steward holds a Court, at which the Mayor is ſworn, after being elected by the Burgageholders.

4. *Great Yarmouth*, at the Influx of the R. *Yare* into the Sea, 10 m. E. of *Norwich*, and 106 N. E. of *London*, is a very antient Town, govern'd by a Mayor and 18 Aldermen, of whom he is one, 36 Common-Council-Men, a Recorder, and Under-Steward. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fair on the Frid. before *Good-Friday*. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſen by the Freemen at large, who are about 500. It has the beſt Harbour in the County, and a great Trade in exporting Corn, and fiſhing for Herring, *&c.* on their own Coaſts about *Sept.* and at *Iſeland* and other Places in the N. Seas. 'Tis pretty large, rich, well built, and fortified by Nature and Art. This Town is bound by Charter to ſend the Sheriffs of *Norwich* 100 Herrings baked in 24 Pyes, and from thence deliver'd to the Ld of the Manor of *Eaſt Carlton*, who is to convey them to the King, and give the Town a Receipt for them. The Roads which lie E. from this Town are famous for the Rendevouz of the Coal-Fleets, and others; but there are dangerous Sands in the Neighbourhood. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Paſton* ſince K. *Char.* II's Time.

5. *Thetford* lies near the Border of *Suffolk*, 80 m. N. E. of *London*. 'Twas incorporated by Q. *Eliz.* has a Mayor, Recorder, 10 Aldermen, 20 Commonalty, a Town-Clerk, a Sword-Bearer, and Mace-Bearer. The Biſhop's See was remov'd from hence to *Norwich*. The *Lent* Aſſizes are uſually held here. The chief Manufacture is Woollen Cloth. It lies in a pleaſant open Country on the *Thet* and *Ouſe*, 2 navigable Rivers, of which the firſt runs thro it. Here are 3 Churches, 3 Markets *per Week*, the chief of them on Saturd. for Corn and other Proviſions. The Fairs are on *May* 3. *Mary Magdalen*'s and *Holy-Rood* Days.

Other Market-Towns are, *Burnham* in the N. W. Corner. 'Tis a Harbour for Ships, and has a Market on Saturd. *Snelſham*, or *Snetham*, 7 m. S. W. of *Burnham*. The Market is on Frid. *Walſingham*, 7 m. S. E. of *Burnham*, Market on Frid. 'Tis noted for good Saffron in the Neighbourhood. *Clay*, 6 m. N. E. of *Walſingham*, has a Harbour for Ships, and a Market. *Holt*, 2 m. N. of *Clay*, has a Market on Saturd. *Cromer*, on the Coaſt, 8 m. E. of *Clay*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. *Walſham*, 7 m. S. E. of *Cromer*, Market on Thurſd. *Aleſham*, 6 m. S. W. of *Walſham*, has a Market on Saturd. and is inhabited chiefly by Knitters. *Fackingham*, or *Fakenham*, 4 m. S. of *Walſingham*, Market on Thurſd. *Foulſham*, 6 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. *Caſton*, 9 m. N. of *Norwich*, Market on Tueſd. *Worſted*, 4 m. S. E. of *Aleſham*, Market on Saturd. *Hikling*, 6 m. E. of *Worſted*, has a weekly Market. *Repeham*, 2 m. S. W. of *Caſton*, Market on Saturd. is noted for its 3 Churches in one Church-Yard. *Lytcham*, 9 m. W. of *Repeham*. *Seechy*, 2 m. S. of *Lyn*, has a Market on Mond. *Downham*, 5 m. S. of *Seechy*, on the R. *Ouſe*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Port for Barges. *Swaffham*, 10 m. N. E. has a Market on Saturd. *Dereham*, 9 m. N. E. Market on Frid. *Watton*, 6 m. S. E. of *Swaffham*, has a Market on Wedneſd. *Methwold*, 7 m. S. of *Downham*. *Hingham*, 5 m. E. of *Watton*, has a Market on Saturd. and is call'd *Little London* by the Neighbours. *Windham*, 4 m. N. E. Market on Frid. has a Church with a high Steeple, on which *Kett*, the Rebel, was hang'd. *Lodden*, 10 m. S. E. *Attleborough*, 13 m. S. W. Market on Thurſd. *Buckenham*, 3 m. S. W. Market on Sat. had a fine ſtrong Caſtle in *Camden*'s Time. *Herling*, 3 m. S. E. Market on Tueſd. *Diſs*, 7 m. E. a Market on Frid. *Harleſton*, 7 m. N. E. Market on Wedneſd.

XX. CAMBRIDGESHIRE,

HAS part of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk* on the E. part of *Northamptonſhire* and *Huntingtonſhire* on the W. part of *Lincolnſhire* on the N. and part of *Hertfordſhire* and *Eſſex* on the S. is about 35 m. S. and N. and 20 E. and W. lies in the Dioceſe of *Ely*, has 570000 Acres, 17350 Houſes, 17 Hundreds, 10 Market-Towns, and 163 Pariſh-Churches. It ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. and contains about 140000 People, 6 Rivers, 7 Bridges, and 5 Parks. It abounds with Corn, Paſture, Fiſh, wild Fowl, Cattel, and Saffron. The N. Parts, call'd the Iſle of *Ely*, are full of Marſhes, ſubject to be over-flow'd by the *Ouſe* and other Rivers, which makes them unhealthful; and they yield little Corn, but have plenty of Cattel, Fiſh, and wild Fowl. The Soil is reckon'd good or bad on the Extremes; but has been improv'd of late by draining the Fens, and planting Cinquefoil, which has brought ſome Lands from 5 *s.* to 30 *s.* an Acre.

Places of Note are,

1. *Cambridge*, the Capital, on the R. *Cam*, 44 m. N. from *London*. 'Tis very antient, was incorporated by *Hen.* I. and the Charter confirm'd by K. *John*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, a Recorder, 13 Aldermen, of whom the Mayor is one, 24 Common-Council-Men, a Town-Clerk, and other inferior Officers. It has 14 Pariſh-Churches, Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. the laſt the chief, a Fair that holds a Week from *Midſummer-Day*, and *Stourbridge* Fair that begins the 8th of *Sept.* and holds a Fortnight, and is one of the moſt conſiderable in the Kingdom. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The *Cam* forms ſeveral Iſlands on the W. ſide, and divides the Town into 2 Parts, which are join'd by a Bridge, beyond which are the Remains of a fine old Caſtle, whoſe Gate-Houſe ſerves for the County-Goal. The Mayor, at entring into his Office, ſwears to maintain the Privileges of the Univerſity, which alſo ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. This City has given the Title of Earl to ſeveral of the Royal Family, and others, and now gives Title of Duke to the Prince of *Wales*. The Town and Univerſity are both very antient; and ſome pretend that the *Romans* had their Schools here, and that K. *Lucius* founded the Univerſity: But that is generally aſcrib'd to *Sigebert* King of the *E. Angles*, about the Year 630 and 636; and he procur'd great Immunities for it from Pope *Honorius* I. which were confirm'd by *Sergius* I. The D. of *Somerſet* is Chancellor of the Univerſity, and the Vice-Chancellor is one of the Heads of a College, or Hall, choſe annually *Nov.* 3. and under him are 2 Proctors. The Houſes, Halls, and Colleges, are as follow:

(1.) *Peterhouſe* was founded by *Hugh Balſham*, Prior, and afterwards Bp. of *Ely*. His Succeſſors have been liberal Benefactors to it, ſo that now 1 Maſter, 22 Fellows, and 42 Scholars are maintain'd in it. 'Tis a large ſquare Building, well contriv'd, and adorn'd with Portico's. Their Chappel was begun by Dr. *Matthew Wren* Biſhop of *Ely*, about

about 50 Years ago, and is ſince compleated by his Succeſſors and others.

(2.) *Clare-Hall* was founded by *Richard Badew*, who call'd it *Univerſity-Hall*. It was burnt down, but rebuilt and endow'd by one of the Co-heireſſes of *Gilbert* E. of *Clare*, who call'd it *Clare-Hall*. The Revenues are much increas'd ſince; ſo that it maintains a Maſter, 18 Fellows, and 63 Scholars. It is a beautiful Square of Free-Stone, 3 Stories high, and of the *Dorick* Order. It has a lofty Gate-Houſe with 2 Rows of Pillars. Another Structure adjoins to it, of which the upper Story is the Library, and the lower the Chappel. Here's a large Bridge over the R. which leads to a Meadow that belongs to the College.

(3.) *Pembroke-Hall*, founded in 1347, by the Counteſs of *Pembroke*. It maintains a Maſter, 5 Fellows, and 13 Scholars. It was enlarg'd and repair'd in the laſt Century, and had a new Chappel.

(4.) *Bennet-College* was erected much about the ſame Time by 2 Fraternities, or Guilds, in the Reign of *Edw.* III. It was nam'd from St. *Benedict*'s Church adjoining, which belongs to it. 'Tis a large Square, has 2 Courts, and 2 Rows of Lodgings, with a Chappel and Library. It maintains a Maſter, 12 Fellows, and 40 Scholars. Dr. *Matthew Parker*, once its Maſter, and afterwards ABp of *Canterbury*, was one of its chief Benefactors. He gave Lands for maintaining 2 Fellows and 13 Scholars, built the inner Part of the Library, with 2 Chambers adjoining, gave it his own Library of valuable Books and Manuſcripts, beſides 100 choice Books, fifty of them in Manuſcript, to the Univerſity. He alſo gave the College 310 Ounces of gilt Plate, the Patronage of St. *Mary Abchurch*, *London*, and 100 *l.* to buy Land, for maintaining a Fire in the Hall from the Beginning of *November* to the End of *January*.

(5.) *Trinity-Hall* was formerly a Houſe, where Students liv'd at their own Charge, built and enlarg'd by *Richard Ling*, Chancellor of the Univerſity, and others. The Prior of *Ely* procur'd it of *Edw.* III. for his Monks to ſtudy in; but 'twas ſoon after purchaſed by *William Bateman*, Bp of *Norwich*, who erected it into a College for one Maſter, 3 Fellows, and 3 Scholars to ſtudy the Civil and Canon Law. It has been ſince augmented, and now maintains one Maſter, 12 Fellows, and 14 Scholars. 'Tis not regular, but has a Chappel, Library, Hall, convenient Apartments, and Gardens.

(6.) *Gonville* and *Caius College* was founded by Mr. *Gonville*, Rector of *Terrington*, in the Place where now are the Orchard and Tennis-Court of *Bennet-College*. He dying, left a large Sum to Bp *Bateman* of *Norwich* to finiſh and endow it. The Bp remov'd it to where it now ſtands, and call'd it *Gonville-Hall*. Above 200 Years after, *John Caius*, M. D. and Maſter of the College, repair'd and enlarg'd it one half; ſo that he is reputed a Co-founder. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 12 Fellows of the firſt Rank, 14 of the ſecond, and 74 Scholars.

(7.) *King's-College*, founded by K. *Hen.* VI. in 1441, for 1 Provoſt, 70 Fellows and Scholars, 3 Chaplains, and an Organiſt. *Hen.* VII. carried it on, and built the Outſide of the Chappel, which is 188 Foot long, and 40 broad. K. *Hen.* VIII. glaz'd the Windows, built the Seats, and pav'd it with fine Marble. It is reckon'd one of the fineſt Structures in the World for its Carving, Roof, and painted Glaſs. The College it ſelf was never finiſh'd according to the firſt Model.

(8.) *Queen's-College*, begun by *Margaret* of *Anjou*, Wife of *Hen.* VI. but not being able to finiſh it becauſe of the Civil Wars, ſhe left 200 *l. per Ann.* for a Maſter and 4 Fellows. And *Ducket*, the firſt Preſident, by Aſſiſtance from *Edw.* IV's Queen and others, compleated the Structure. It now maintains 1 Preſident, 19 Fellows, 12 Bible-Clerks, 4 *Greek* Scholars, 40 Scholars of the Houſe, and Lecturers for *Hebrew*, Arithmetick, and Geometry, beſides other Officers. 'Tis one of the pleaſanteſt in the Univerſity for Situation, convenient Lodgings, pleaſant Gardens, Orchards, and Walks; which made *Eraſmus* chuſe to ſtudy here.

(9.) *Catherine-Hall*, founded by *Richard Woodlark*, Provoſt of *King's-College*, in the Time of *Edw.* IV. and dedicated to St. *Catherine*. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 6 Fellows, and 30 Scholars.

(10.) *Jeſus-College* was firſt a Nunnery, founded by the E. of *Huntingdon* in 1133: But the Nuns being leud, *John Alcock*, Bp of *Ely*, obtain'd it for a College from *Hen.* VII. and dedicated it to *Jeſus*, *&c.* It now maintains 1 Maſter, 16 Fellows, and 31 Scholars.

(11.) *Chriſt's-College*, founded by *Margaret* Counteſs of *Richmond*, Mother of *Hen.* VII. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 15 Fellows, 50 Scholars, and 6 Servitors. It has been much adorn'd within theſe 50 Years with new Buildings.

(12.) *St. John's-College*, begun by the ſame Counteſs of *Richmond* about 19 Years after the other. She left Money to finiſh it; and at preſent it maintains 1 Maſter, 54 Fellows, and above 100 Scholars. It has always been crowded with Students; and tho 2 Courts are added to that erected at firſt, there is ſcarce room enough.

(13.) *Magdalen-College* was formerly a Hall for Monks to ſtudy Univerſity Learning. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 13 Fellows, and 30 Scholars.

(14.) *Trinity-College* was founded by *Hen.* VIII. in the 38th of his Reign, out of 3 other ſmall Colleges. He endow'd it for 1 Maſter, 60 Fellows, 40 Scholars, and 20 poor Scholars. Q. *Mary* added 20 Scholars, 10 Choriſters with their Maſter, 13 poor Scholars, 2 Subſizers, and 4 Chaplains. The Revenues and Buildings have been enlarg'd ſince; ſo that 'tis reckon'd one of the moſt beautiful, regular, and ſpacious in *Europe*. It has 2 large Courts, and a noble Library lately built of Free-Stone, ſupported by 2 Rows of Pillars; ſo that it is the moſt magnificent Structure of its kind to be ſeen any where. The Number of Scholars and Officers have been augmented by Benefactors, but not the Fellows. Here are 3 Royal Profeſſors, a Library-Keeper, 4 Conducts, 20 Almſmen, and other Officers, maintain'd by the Foundation.

(15.) *Emanuel-College*, founded by Sir *Walter Mildmay*, Chancellor of the *Dutchy* and *Exchequer*. It now maintains 1 Maſter, 14 Fellows, 50 Scholars, 10 poor Scholars, and the Officers of the College. It has a very neat Chappel.

(16.) *Sidney-Suſſex-College*, built at the Expence of Lady *Francis Sidney*, Widow of *Thomas Ratcliffe* E. of *Suſſex*. She left 5000 *l.* in Money, beſides her Goods unbequeath'd, towards it. Her Executors perform'd it; and by other Benefactions it conſiſts now of 2 Courts, and maintains 1 Maſter, 12 Fellows, and 28 Scholars, beſides the Officers and Servants of the Foundation.

The publick Schools are built in Form of a Square, with Brick and rough Stone, by ſeveral Benefactors. Every College has a Library, and moſt of 'em well ſtock'd with Books, eſpecially *Trinity* and *St. John's*. The Univerſity Library had loſt many of the Books formerly given it by Archbp. *Rotheram* of *York*, and Bp *Tunſtal* of *Durham*; but has been much increas'd ſince by thoſe of Archbps *Grindal*, *Parker*, and *Bancroft*, and by the Library of the late Dr. *John More*, Bp of *Ely*, which King *George* purchaſed for 6000 *l.* and gave to this Library. Every College has a Chappel for Worſhip; but the publick Sermons are preach'd at St. *Mary's* Church.

The chief Privileges of the Univerſity are, 1. That the Magiſtrates of the Town ſhall ſwear to maintain them; and that the Mayor ſhall weigh the Bread according to the Statute, when the Vice-Chancellor requires it. 2. That the Chancellor ſhall not be troubled for impriſoning Offenders, who he thinks deſerve it. 3. That ſuch Priſoners ſhall not be ſet free by the King's Writ. 4. That Maſters of Arts ſhall not be cited out of the Univerſity into the Court of Chriſtianity. 5. That the Chancellor may take cognizance of all Cauſes wherein Scholars are concern'd, except Maiming and Felony. 6. That the Overſight of all Victuals ſhall belong to the Chancellor. 7. That he and the Univerſity ſhall have Power to ſet Prices on Candles, licenſe all Victualling-Houſes, and inſpect Wares and Weights at *Stourbridge* Fair. 8. That no Action be brought by any Townſman againſt any Scholar, or Scholar's Servant, but in the Chancellor's Court. 9. That the Univerſity have Power to puniſh all Foreſtallers, Regraters, *&c.* 10. That they may print all ſorts of Books. 11. The Chancellor has all Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction over the Scholars and their Servants.

2. *Ely*, 10 m. N. of *Cambridge*, an antient Town, chief of the Fenny Country, call'd the Iſle of *Ely*. 'Twas made a Biſhop's See by *Hen.* I. in 1109. and the Biſhops were Count Palatines till *Hen.* VIII's Time. It ſtands on a riſing Ground in a ſort of an Iſland; but is unhealthful, becauſe of the Fens. The Cathedral and Biſhop's Palace are its chief Ornaments. The Town is pretty large, but not populous or beautiful. Here's a Free-School for 24 Boys, a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Oct.* 18.

3. *Merſh*, 13 m. N. W. has a Market on Frid. and Fairs on Mond. Tueſd. and Wedneſd. in *Eaſter* Week.

4. *Wisbich*, 8 m. N. E. has the beſt Trade of the Iſle of *Ely* by the Conveniency of Water-Carriage to *London*, whither it ſends yearly 52500 Quarters of Oats, 1000 Tun of Oil, 8000 Firkins of Butter; and furniſhes moſt of the Iſle with Commodities from *London*. Here's a Caſtle, which ſerves for a Priſon, a good Town-Hall, a plentiful Market on Saturd. and Fairs on Mond. before *Lady-Day*, *Palm-Mond.* and *Whitſun-Eve*. Here's a Harbour for Barges.

5. *Soham*, 4 m. N. E. of *Ely*, has a weekly Market, and Fairs *April* 28. and the Mond. before St. *John's* Day.

6. *Caxton*, 7 m. W. of *Cambridge*. *William Caxton*, the firſt Printer in *England*, was born here, and died in 1489. 'Tis the Stage betwixt *Royſton* and *Huntington*. The Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *May* 5.

7. *Linton*, 8 m. S. E. of *Cambridge*, has a Market on Thurſd.

We ſhall conclude this Shire with an Account of the Fens in the Upper and North Parts of it. In *Camden's* Time they were divided into Iſles by Ditches and Drains, abounded with Paſture in Summer, but in Winter and wet Seaſons were ſo overflow'd, that they look'd like a Sea; and the chief Profit they yielded were Fiſh, Fowl, Turf and Sedges for Firing, Reeds for Thatching, and Willows and Oſiers for Baskets. The Hiſtory and Deſcription of thoſe Fens was given by Sir *Jonas Moore*, who drew a Map of them: To which, and Sir *William Dugdale's* Account, we refer for Particulars. The great Level, call'd *Bedford Level*, contains about 300000 Acres of Fenny Ground, in the Counties of *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, and *Lincoln*, as ſurvey'd by Sir *Jonas Moore*. They appear formerly to have been dry Land, by the Ruins of Houſes, *&c.* in ſeveral Parts, and alſo by *Malmsbury's* Hiſtory; and the Alteration ſeems to have proceeded from Earthquakes, which ſtopp'd the Courſe of the Rivers. Several Attempts were made to drain them from the Time of *Hen.* VI. but without Succeſs, till the late Earls and Dukes of *Bedford*, the E. of *Orford*, and others, by joint Stocks carried on the Work, and have now brought them, at a vaſt Expence, to be good profitable Lands; by which *Cambridge* has a better Air, and Commodities cheaper; and the Country, as well as the Government, has great Advantage. This Work was encourag'd by ſeveral Acts of Parliament; and there's a Corporation appointed by a Royal Charter to take care of the Drains and Banks, and prevent their being caſt down by envious Perſons.

XXI. *HUNTINGTONSHIRE*,

HAS part of *Northamptonſhire* on the N. and W. *Cambridgeſhire* on the E. and *Bedfordſhire* on the S. The greateſt Length S. and N. is 24 m. and Breadth E. and W. 18. It is in *Lincoln* Dioceſe, has 240000 Acres, 8220 Houſes, and about 50000 People. 'Tis divided into 4 Hundreds and 78 Pariſhes, has 6 Market-Towns, 2 Rivers, 5 Bridges, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl.

The Air in the N. and E. Parts is not very wholeſome or pleaſant, becauſe of the many Fens and Moors. The Natives bear it well enough, and live long; but it makes Strangers ſickly. In other Parts the Air is very good. The Soil in ſome Parts yields ſtore of Corn, and Paſture in others. Here's great plenty of Water, Fowl, Fiſh, and Turf for Firing. The chief Rivers are, the *Nen* which bounds it on the W. and the *Ouſe* on the E. They abound with the common ſorts of Fiſh; but the Meers have the chief Name for Fiſh and Fowl, by catching and ſelling of which many Families are maintain'd. The Waters of the

the Meers are often violently disturb'd in the calmest Weather, to the great Terror and Danger of the Fishermen, supposed to be occasion'd by Eruptions of Wind underneath. There are some medicinal Waters in this County. 'Twas antiently very woody and proper for Hunting, from whence came the Name. Some call'd it *Willowshire*, from its plenty of Willows. This County and *Cambridgeshire* have but one High-Sheriff for both, chosen in the different Counties, and different Places of them, alternately.

The chief Places of Note are,

1. *Huntington*, the County-Town, 50 m. N. of *London*. It gave Title of Earl formerly to some Princes of *Scotland*, who possess'd this Shire, was made a Free Bor. by K. *John*, had 15 Parishes, and now but 2. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and Burgesses, who elect the 2 Memb. of Parl. Its Markets are on Mond. and Saturd. and Fairs on *Good-Friday*, *Lady-Day*, *July* 20. and *Sept.* 8. It is a pretty Town, pleasantly situate on the N. side of the *Ouse*, over which it has a Bridge of Free-Stone. It has given Title of Earl to the Family of *Hastings* since the Time of *Hen.* VIII. 'Tis a good Place for inland Trade, populous, and well frequented, being a Thorow-fare for Travellers to and from the North. It has a Grammar-School, and is noted for the Birth of *Oliver Cromwell*. The Assizes and County-Goal are kept here.

2. *St. Neots*, or *St. Needs*, 6 m. S. W. of *Huntington*, a large well-built Town, has a good Market on Thursd. for Corn and Provisions, and Fairs on *Aug.* 1. *Dec.* 6. and *Corpus-Christi-Day*. Here's a large handsome Church with a fine Steeple, and a Stone Bridge over the *Ouse*, by which Coals are brought hither, and sold through the Country. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Sandwich*.

3. *Godmanchester*, a m. S. from *Huntington*, in the *Roman* Times a famous City, now a large Country Village; but so remarkable for Husbandry, that no Town in the Kingdom employs so many Ploughs. When K. *James* I. came through this Place from *Scotland*, the Inhabitants met him with 70 Teams of Horses trac'd to handsome new Ploughs. The K. ask'd the Reason; and being told they were his Majesty's Tenants, that they held their Lands by that Tenure, and always attended the Kings of *England* so when they pass'd through that Town, he was mightily pleas'd, bad them make good use of their Ploughs, and said he was glad to be Landlord to so many good Husbandmen in one Town. He incorporated them by the Name of 2 Bailiffs, 12 Assistants, and the Commonalty of the Bor. of *Godmanchester*: But 'tis no Market-Town, and sends no Memb. to Parl. tho reckon'd the biggest Town in *England* that has neither of those Privileges. The Inhabitants are for the most part strong and wealthy; and their Church is a Vicarage belonging to *Westminster-Abbey*.

4. *Hinchinbrook*, a m. W. of *Huntington*, a Village, which gives Title of Viscount to the E. of *Sandwich*, who has a Seat here that has one of the most magnificent Rooms in *England*, where K. *Char.* I. was honourably entertain'd when brought hither by Cornet *Joyce* from *Holmby*.

5. *St. Ives*, 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.E. from *Huntington*, formerly a considerable Town, with a Mint, and fair Stone Bridge over the *Ouse*; but suffer'd much by Fire. It has a good Market on Mond. for fat Cattel and Provisions, and a Fair on *Whit-Monday*.

6. *Ramsey*, 6 m. N. E. of *Huntington*, has a Market on Frid. and an annual Fair. On the W. side of it (for every where else 'tis encompass'd with unpassable Fens) lies *Ramsey-Isle*, separated from the firm Land by a Causey, which is continued for 2 m. surrounded with Alders, Reeds, and Bulrushes, that in the Spring make a beautiful Show. This Island has Gardens, Corn-Fields, and rich Pastures, which in the Spring ravish the Eyes of the Spectators. The neighbouring Meers, especially that call'd *Ramsey*, abound with Fowl and Fish, particularly large Pikes. The Town has one of the best and cheapest Markets in *England* for fat Cattel and Water-Fowl. From this Place towards *Peterborough*, for 10 Miles, there's a Causey rais'd and pav'd with great Charge, call'd *King's-Delf*. Some think 'twas *Canutus's* Road; but Dr. *Gibson* thinks it to have been at first the Mark of a Ditch to drain those fenny Grounds.

7. *Wittlesey-Meer*, 8 m. N.W. of *Huntington*, is 6 m. long, and 3 broad, the Water clear, and full of Fish; yet, like the rest, is subject in calm Weather to violent Water-quakes. The Air about it is thick, foggy, and stinking; but the Plenty of Fish, Pastures, and Turf in the Neighbourhood makes an amends: And tho the Air is fatal to Strangers, the Natives bear it well enough, and live long.

8. *Yaxley*, 9 m. N. W. from *Huntington*, a neat small Town, with a Market on Tuesd.

9. *Kimbolton*, 6 m. S. W. from *Huntington*, gives Title of Lord and Viscount to the E. of *Manchester*, who has a noble Seat here. The Market is on Frid. and the Fairs on *July* 22. and *Aug.* 30.

XXII. *NORTHAMPTONSHIRE*,

HAS part of *Oxford* and *Warwickshire* on the N. part of *Buckingham* and *Bedfordshire* on the W. part of *Huntington* and *Cambridgeshire* on the S. and part of *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Lincolnshire* on the E. 'Tis about 45 m. where longest, and 20 where broadest; is in *Peterborough* Diocese, has about 550000 Acres; and 24808 Houses, sends 9 Memb. to Parl. has 13 Market-Towns, 20 Hundreds, and 326 Parishes. It has a healthful Air, a champain, rich, fruitful Soil, abundance of Inhabitants, and more Noblemens Seats and Parks than any other County. It abounds in Corn, Pasture, Sheep, and other Cattel, Wood, Pigeons, and Salt-Petre. Its chief Rivers are the *Ouse*, *Weland*, and the *Nen*: The last, with other Rivulets, often overflows the Country below *Peterborough*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Northampton*, 55 m. N. W. from *London*, one of the prettiest Towns in *England*, on the Banks of the *Nen*, where it receives another small R. from the N. 'Twas burnt by the *Danes*, suffer'd much in the Barons Wars, and in 1675 was laid in Ashes by an accidental Fire; but soon after rebuilt much finer, and more uniform. 'Tis the Place for the County Goal and Assizes. The Walls are 2120 Paces in Compass. It is govern'd by a Mayor, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Magistrates, a Recorder, who is the E. of *Northampton*, a Town-Clerk, a Common-Council of 48 Burgesses, with 5 Serjeants. The 2 Members of Parliament are elected by the Freemen paying Scot and Lot. Here are 4 Parish-Churches, The Fairs are on St. *George's*, St. *James's*, St. *Hugh's*, and the 4 Days of our *Lady*; and the Markets on Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays; but the last is the chief for Corn and other Provisions.

2. *Peterborough*, 62 m. N. W. of *London*, and about 28 N. E. of *Northampton*, on the same R. was made a City and Bishop's See by *Hen.* VIII. in 1541. The Dean and Chapter, which consists of 6 Prebendaries, are Lds of the Manor, and elect all the City Officers; and the E. of *Exeter*, who is *Custos Rotulorum*, nominates the Justices of the Peace. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of the *Mordaunts*, who are Earls both of *Peterborough* and *Monmouth*. Here is a Bridge over the *Nen*. The Cathedral is very magnificent: Its W. Front excells all in *England* for Stateliness and Column-Work. The Diocese contains this and the Shire of *Rutland*, and has 293 Parishes, whereof 91 are impropriate. In the Choir of the Cathedral lie interr'd *Catherine*, Q. Dowager of *Spain*, divorc'd by K. *Hen.* VIII. and *Mary* Q. of *Scotland*. The Cloisters are fine and large, with Glass-Windows giving the History of its Founder, and the Succession of its Abbots. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *June* 29. and *Sept.* 21.

3. *Brackley*, 52 m. N.W. of *London*, and 13 S.W. from *Northampton*, near the Head of the *Ouse*. 'Tis suppos'd to have been the third Bor. erected in *England*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 6 Aldermen, and 26 Burgesses. The E. of *Bridgewater* is Ld of the Bor. holds a Court-Leet annually, at which the Mayor is chose by the Burgesses, and return'd by the Steward. The 2 Parliament-Men are elected by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Burgesses. Here's a considerable Market on Wednesd. and 5 Fairs, the second Wednesd. in *April*, *&c.* but the greatest is on St. *Andrew's* Day, famous for fat Hogs, Boots, and Shoes. Here are 2 Parish-Churches, and a good Grammar-School.

4. *Higham-Ferrers*, 52 m. N.W. of *London*, and above 20 N.E. of *Brackley*, on the E. side of the *Nen*. It sends one Memb. to Parl. chose by the Mayor, Aldermen, Burgesses, and Commonalty. It has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *June* 17. *July* 2. and *Sept.* 29. Here's a Free-School and an Alms-House.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Oundle*, on the *Nen*, 9 m. N. of *Higham-Ferrers*, Market on Saturd. It has 2 Bridges, a fair Church, a Free-School, and Alms-House. It is noted for a Well that makes a drumming Noise sometimes, thought by the Country People to be a Forerunner of War, the Death of great Persons, or other Calamity. About 2 m. to the N. stands *Fotheringhay-Castle*, where *Mary* Q. of *Scots* was beheaded. 'Tis encompass'd with fine Meadows and a Park. 2. *Thrapston*, 5 m. S. W. of *Oundle*, has a Market on Tuesd. 3. *Wellingborough*, 4 m. S. W. of *Higham-Ferrers*, has a Market on Wednesd. It stands on the W. Bank of the *Nen*, is a large populous trading Town, with a fair Church and a Free-School. 4. *Towcester*, 6 m. S. of *Northampton*, has a fair Church, 3 Bridges, and a Market on Tuesd. 5. *Daventry*, or *Daintry*, 10 m. N.W. of *Towcester*, is a great Thorow-fare to and from the N. W. Counties, has a Market on Wednesd. and is govern'd by a Mayor and 12 Freemen. 6. *Kettering*, 15 m. N. E. of *Daventry*. It has a Sessions-House for the County, a Market on Frid. and a good Trade. 7. *Rothwell*, or *Rowell*, 2 m. N. has a Market on Mond. and a noted Horse-Fair; and 5 or 6 m. W. is *Naseby*, of chief Note for the great Battel betwixt K. *Char.* I's and the Parliament's Forces in 1645. Some say this Town stands on the highest Ground in *England*. 8. *Rockingham*, 5 m. N. E. of *Rothwell*, on the R. *Weland*, gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Watsons*. The Market is on Thursd. 9. *Cliff*, or *King's-Cliff*, 6 m. N. E. has a Market on Tuesd. and a Park in the Neighbourhood.

XXIII. *LEICESTERSHIRE*,

HAS *Lincolnshire* and *Rutlandshire* on the E. *Derbyshire* and *Nottinghamshire* on the N. *Warwickshire* on the W. and *Northamptonshire* on the S. It lies in the Diocese of *Lincoln*, is 30 m. long, and 25 broad, contains 560000 Acres, 98700 Houses, 112212 Inhabitants, 200 Parishes, 6 Hundreds, 13 Market-Towns, 10 Parks, and sends 4 Memb. to Parl.

'Tis a very healthful pleasant Country, and well water'd by the Rs. *Weland*, *Avon*, *Reek*, *Swift*, and *Soar*, *&c.* which abound with Fish of various sorts, especially Salmon, and are convenient for exporting their Commodities, as Corn, Wood, Coal, *&c.* Near *Lutterworth* there's a petrifying Spring.

The Soil in the S. W. Parts is rich in Arable and Meadow Lands; and the People make good Cheese. The N. E. Part is mountainous, but yields plenty of Wood and Coals, and feeds a vast Number of Sheep, which bear good Wool. In the N. W. and S. E. Parts is store of Corn, particularly Beans, for their own Consumption and Export. Here's a large Mine of Coals, which they sell at good Rates. Their Cattel are pretty large.

The only Bor. in this County, that sends Memb. to Parl. is *Leicester* the Shire-Town, upon the R. *Stour*, or *Soar*, 80 m. N. W. from *London*. 'Tis the largest, best built, and most populous Town of the County, and is endow'd with the greatest Privileges. 'Twas a considerable City in the Time of the *Romans*. 'Tis a Corporation, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 24 Aldermen, 48 Common-Council-Men, 2 Chamberlains, *&c.* a Steward, Bailiff, Sollicitor, and Town-Clerk; has Markets on Wednesd. Frid. and Saturd. the last one of the best in *England* for Corn and Cattel; Fairs on *May* 1. *June* 24. *Sept.* 29. *Dec.* 8. and *Palm-Sunday-Eve*, besides other lesser ones. Here are several Gates, in one of which the Magazine is kept, and divers fair Buildings. There's an exquisite Piece of Workmanship in the high Street, in form

of our Saviour's Croſs. The County Aſſizes are kept in the Caſtle. Here are 6 Pariſhes, and 5 Churches, and an Hoſpital built by *Henry Plantagenet*, E. of *Leiceſter*, ſupported by ſome Revenues of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*. The moſt ſtately Structure is the new Hoſpital for poor Lazars, with a Chappel, and a Library for the Miniſters and Scholars belonging to the Town, and a Charity-School for Boys and Girls. The Fremeen of this Town are exempt from Tolls in all the Markets of *England*. K. *Rich.* III. who was kill'd at *Boſworth* Fight, was interr'd here. This Place has given Title of Earl ever ſince the Time of the *Saxons*; and that Honour is now in the noble Family of *Sidney*.

The other Market-Towns are, 1. *Aſhby de la Zouch*, 13 m. N. W. from *Leiceſter*, a pleaſant Town, with a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Eaſter-Tueſday*, *Whit-Tueſday*, St. *Bartholomew's*, and St. *Simon* and *Jude's* Days, noted for the beſt Horſes in *England*. Here is a handſome Pariſh-Church. It had a Caſtle, of which only 2 Towers remain. Here are ſeveral Funds for Charity, and a Free-School. Near this Town lies *Col-Overton*, famous for Coal-Mines. 2. *Loughborough*, 9 m. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *Aug.* 1. and *Nov.* 2. 'Tis a handſome pleaſant Town on the *Stour*, over which it has a Bridge. It gives Title of Lord to the Family of *Huntington*. A little S. W. of it lies *Charley-Foreſt*, 20 m. in Compaſs. 3. *Mountſorrel*, 3 m. S. E. of *Loughborough*, on the *Stour*, over which there's a Bridge, has a Market on Mond. and a Fair *June* 29. 4. *Melton-Moubray*, 8 m. E. has a Market on Tueſd. for Cattel, and Fairs on *Whit-Tueſday*, Tueſd. after *Twelfth-Day*, and *Aug.* 10. Here's a large handſome Church. 5. *Waltham* on the *Would*, 3 m. N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *Sep.* 8. 6. *Boſworth*, 8 m. N. W. of *Leiceſter*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *June* 24. It ſtands on a Hill, in a good Air and Soil. Three m. from hence lies *Redmoor-Plain*, where *Hen.* VII. defeated and kill'd *Rich.* III. In this Field Arms much larger than thoſe now us'd are found in ploughing the Land; and here's a little Mount, where *Hen.* VII. made a Speech, to encourage his Army before the Battel. This Place gives Title of Baron to the D. of *Berwick*. 7. *Hinkley*, 4 m. ½ S. E. has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Aug.* 15. and Monday after *Twelfth-Day*. Here's a large fair Church; and *Cleveland*, the Poet, was born here. 8. *Lutterworth*, 7 m. S. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *Jan.* 6. *March* 22. *Aſcenſion-Day*, and 3d Thurſd. after *Twelfth-Day*. It has a large handſome Church, of which the famous *John Wickliff*, the Day-Star of our Reformation, was Rector. The Church has a handſome lofty Spire. 9. *Harborough*, 8 m. ½ S. E. on the R. *Weland*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair *Octob.* 9. for Horſes and other Cattel, and gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Bennet* Ld. *Sherrard*. 10. *Hallaton*, 5 m. ½ N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Aſcenſion-Day*, *Corpus-Chriſti-Day*, and *Oct.* 28. and a handſome Church. 11. *Billeſdon*, 3 m. ½ N. W. has a Market on Frid. and an annual Fair.

XXIV. *RUTLANDSHIRE*,

HAS *Leiceſterſhire* on the W. and N. *Lincolnſhire* on the N. and E. and *Northamptonſhire* on the S. is 12 m. long, and 9 broad, contains about 110000 Acres, 3263 Houſes, 2 Market-Towns, 5 Hundreds, and 48 Pariſhes, and ſends only 2 Memb. to Parl. who are the Knights of the Shire. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, and Wood; and the Soil being red, the Wool of the Sheep is the ſame. This County gives Title of Duke to the Family of *Manners*, deſcended by the Mother's ſide from *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*. The Air is clear, temperate, and healthy.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Uppingham*, a neat well-built Town, with a Market on Wedneſd. an Hoſpital, and Free-School. It lies 3 m. N. of *Rockingham* in *Northamptonſhire*.

2. *Oakham*, 4 m. N. in the fair and rich Valley of *Cathmoſs*, has a Market on Saturd. a Caſtle for the Aſſizes, an Hoſpital, and a Free-School. They have a Cuſtom, when a Nobleman comes on horſe-back within its Precinct, to take a Shoe from his Horſe, or Money for it. Several Horſe-Shoes are nail'd accordingly to the Door of the Juſtice-Hall; and over the Judge's Seat, there's a Horſe-Shoe curiouſly wrought, 5 Foot ½ long, and of a proportionable Breadth.

XXV. *LINCOLNSHIRE*,

HAS the R. *Humber* and part of *Yorkſhire* on the N. *Nottinghamſhire* and *Leiceſterſhire* on the W. the Sea and *Norfolk* on the E. and *Rutlandſhire*, *Northamptonſhire*, and *Cambridgeſhire* on the S. 'Tis 60 m. N. and S. where longeſt, and 35 m. E. and W. where broadeſt; has 1740000 Acres, 40590 Houſes, 243540 People, 39 Market-Towns, 630 Pariſhes, 30 Hundreds and Wapentakes, 2 Caſtles, and 13 Parks, and ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. The 3 great Diviſions of it are *Holland*, *Keſteven*, and *Lindſey*.

The Air of the Middle and W. Parts is much more healthful than on the Coaſt; but far from being as good as that of the Inland Counties. 'Tis water'd with many large Rivers, as the *Nen*, *Weland*, *Gnaſh*, *Wytham*, *Bane*, *Trent*, *Dun*, and *Ankam*, which abound with all ſorts of common Fiſh, and wild Fowl, eſpecially the *Wytham* Pike, and two ſorts of Birds, which are admirable Meat, *viz.* Knutes and Datterels; the former ſaid to have been firſt brought out of *Denmark* for the Uſe of K. *Canutus*, and the latter a merry mimical Bird, which is taken by Candle-Light, imitates the Motions of the Fowler, and approaches towards him till he throws the Net over it. Here are ſeveral mineral Springs. The Inland Country produces Corn, the Fens Coleſeed and the richeſt Paſtures; ſo that their Cattel are bigger than in any County, except *Somerſet*, which took a Breed from hence about 60 Years ago, and has much improv'd their Bigneſs by their richer Paſtures. In the Fens they ſometimes dig up Trunks of Trees. Their Hunting-Hounds and Hares are noted for exceeding Swiftneſs. They have all the common Fruits, and excel *Kent* in Pippins. The Dioceſe of *Lincoln* is the greateſt for Juriſdiction of any in *England*, taking in the entire Counties of *Lincoln*, *Leiceſter*, *Huntington*, *Bedford*, *Bucks*, and part of *Hertfordſhire*, and having under it 6 Archdeaconries, and 1255 Pariſhes, of which 577 are Impropriations. The Churches are reckon'd this County's chief Ornament, being built all of fine poliſh'd Stone; ſo that 'tis obſerv'd, no County affords better Churches, and worſe Houſes.

The biggeſt and moſt N. Diviſion is *Lindſey*. It runs out into the Ocean, and has the Sea on its E. and N. Shores. The Rs. *Trent* and *Dun* ſeparate it on the W. from *Yorkſhire* and *Nottinghamſhire*, and 'tis parted from *Keſteven* by the *Witham* and *Foſs-Dyke*, which is 7 m. long, and was cut by K. *Hen.* I. between the *Witham* and *Trent*, for the Conveniency of Carriage to and from *Lincoln*. This Diviſion gives Title of Marquiſs, as it did formerly of Earl, to the Family of *Bertie*, now D. of *Ancaſter*, and contains 17 Hundreds, 18 Market-Towns, and 2 Bor. that ſend Memb. to Parl.

Theſe are, 1. *Lincoln*, the Metropolis of the Shire, a City and Biſhoprick on the R. *Witham*, 99 m. N. of *London*. 'Tis antient, very large, much reſorted to, and built on the ſide of a Hill, where the R. famous for the beſt Pikes in *England*, winds about towards the E. and being divided into 3 Channels, over which are ſeveral Bridges, waters the loweſt Part of it. Here are 14 Pariſh-Churches, and a ſtately Cathedral of *Gothick* Architecture, beautiful and lofty, with the Monuments of many great Perſons, and a Bell call'd the *Great Tom*, reckon'd the biggeſt in *England*. *Hen.* VIII. found in its Treaſury 2621 Ounces of Gold, and 4285 of Silver, beſides Jewels. This City is a County of it ſelf, and its Juriſdiction extends 20 m. round, which can't be equalled by any City in *England*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Sword-Bearer, 12 Alderm. who are all Juſtices of the Peace, 2 Sheriffs, a Recorder, 4 Chamberl. 2 Serj. at Mace, 4 Coroners, a Town-Clerk, and above 40 Common-Council-Men. It has Markets on Tueſ. for Proviſions, which are very cheap, eſpecially Fiſh and Fowl, and on Frid. for all manner of Goods; and Fairs on *June* 24. *Nov.* 17. for all ſorts of Commodities, the firſt Frid. in *Sept.* which holds 3 Days for Horſes only, and on the firſt Tueſd. in *April* for all manner of Goods. Here are 4 Charity-Schools for 120 Children, taught by the Widows of Clergymen. This City ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Clinton*. Here's an antient Caſtle, built by *William* the *Norman* to defend the City, and awe the People, it being then one of the moſt populous in *England*. It lies on a Hill, which over-tops the Town, is very large, has high Towers, and was in thoſe Days impregnable. The Fortifications are ruinous, and in the Centre there's a handſome modern Structure for holding the Aſſizes, *&c.* It ſeems to have been a Fortreſs for the Country People to retire to with their beſt Effects, and has many old Trenches, *&c.* on the E. ſide.

2. *Great Grimsby*, 22 m. N. E. of *Lincoln*, and 90 N. of *London*. This is ſaid to be the firſt or ſecond Corporation in *England*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, of whom the Mayor is one, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Common-Council-Men, 2 Coroners, a Town-Clerk, and 3 Serjeants at Mace. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. that are elected by the Inhabitant-Freemen, who are about 80. The chief Trade is in Coals and Salt, brought to the Town by the *Humber*. It has a Market on W. and Fairs *May* 6. and *Aug.* 24. It enjoys ſeveral Immunities; as keeping of Courts, of which the Mayor keeps one on Tueſd. and the Bailiffs another on Frid. It was a Place of very great Trade before its Harbour was choak'd up. It has a handſome large Church, that looks like a Cathedral.

The other Market-Towns in this Diviſion are, 1. *Barton*, 14 m. N. W. from *Grimsby*. 'Tis a ſmall Town, with a Market on Mond. and a yearly Fair. Here's the common Ferry for paſſing over to *Hull*. 2. *Burton*, or *Burton-Stather*, 8 m. ½ S. W. has a Market on Mond. and a Fair on *Lady-Day*. It lies well for Trade, on the E. ſide of the *Trent*, within 4 m. of its Fall into the *Humber*. There's a Tract in the N. W. Part of this County call'd *Axholm-Iſle*, becauſe 'tis encompaſs'd by the *Trent*, *Dun*, and other Rivers. 'Tis about 10 m. long, 4 broad, and yields Alabaſter, Flax, and a ſweet Shrub, call'd Gall, and Pets. 3. *Glandford-Bridge*, 9 m. S. E. from *Burton*, on the R. *Ankam*, over which it has a ſtrong Bridge, has a Market on Thurſd. and a yearly Fair. 4. *Kirton*, 6 m. ½ S. W. of *Glandford-Bridge*, has a Market on Saturd. and a magnificent Church. 5. *Caſtor*, 9 m. N. E. from *Kirton*, has a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs. 6. *Binbrook*, 5 m. ½ S. E. of *Caſtor*, has a Market on W. and a yearly Fair. *Normanby*, the noble Seat and Title of his Grace of *Bucks*, lies in the Neighbourhood. 7. *Saltfleet*, 10 m. N. E. has a weekly Market, and is frequented by the Gentry for Fiſh in the Summer-Seaſon. 8. *Market-Raiſin*, 7 m. S. W. has a good Market on Tueſd. and a yearly Fair. 9. *Louth*, 11 m. N. E. has Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs on *May-Day*, three S. after *Eaſter*, and *July* 25. Here's a Free Grammar-School, and a Charity-School. 10. *Gainesborough*, 8 m. S. W. of *Kirton*, upon the R. *Trent*, a well-built trading Town, and one of the chief in the County, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Eaſter-Monday* and *Oct.* 9. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Noel*. 11. *Stanton*, or *Market-Stanton*, 7 m. S. E. of *Market-Raiſin*, has a Market on Mond. and a Fair *Oct.* 13. 12. *Alford*, 9 m. S. E. of *Louth*, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Whit-Monday*, *Tueſd.* and *Wedneſd.* and the Eve, Day, and Morrow of St. *Simon* and *Jude*. 13. *Burgh*, 4 m. ½ S. E. of *Alford*, has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair. 14. *Wainfleet*, 7 m. S. W. has a good Market on Sat. and an annual Fair. It has a Free-School, founded by *William Wainfleet* Bp of *Wincheſter*, and Founder of *Magdalen-College*, *Oxon.* 15. *Spilsby*, 5 m. N. W. has a Market on Mond. an annual Fair, and a Charity-School. 16. *Horn-Caſtle*, upon the R. *Bane*, 7 m. W. has a Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Aug.* 10. The Bp of *Carliſle* is Ld of the Manor. 17. *Bolingbroke*, 6 m. S. E. an antient Town, with a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair, was a Royal Manor, and gave Title to *Hen.* IV. who was born here; and lately gave Title of Viſcount to *Henry St. John*, then Secretary of State, but now attainted. 18. *Tatterſhall*, 8 m. S. W. has a Market on Frid. an annual Fair, and is well built.

19. *Wragby*, 7 m. N.W. of *Horn-Caſtle*, has a Market on Thurſd. an annual Fair, and an Alms-Houſe well endow'd for 6 Miniſters Widows, and 6 other Poor.

Keſteven, the ſecond Diviſion, lies S. of *Lindſey*, and contains 10 Hundreds.

Places of Note are, 1. *Sleaford*, near the Head of a R. of its own Name, 14 m. S.E. of *Lincoln*. The Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Aug.* 1. and *Oct.* 9. It has a conſiderable Trade in Corn and Cattel; and the Markets on the Mond. after *Epiphany*, *Eaſter*, and *Whitſunday*, are equal to great Fairs. Here are the Ruins of a Caſtle, a large Pariſh-Church of good Architecture, a Free-School, and an Hoſpital well endow'd.

2. *Grantham*, on the R. *Witham*, 86 m. N.W. of *London*, and 10 m. S.W. of *Sleaford*; an antient Town. The Market on Saturd. and Fairs the firſt Mond. in *Lent*, *Holy-Thurſday*, St. *Peter's* Day, *Sept.* 6. and *Oct.* 15. 'Tis govern'd by an Alderman, a Recorder, 12 Common Burgeſſes, a Coroner, an Eſcheator, and 12 Second-Twelve-Men, who are of the Common-Council, and 12 Conſtables to attend the Court. The Alderman and Common-Burgeſſes have Power to act as Juſtices of Peace for the Corporation and its Liberties. The Town is much reſorted to becauſe it lies in the N. Road. Here's a large Church, with a Steeple and Spire of Stone, being 275 Foot, and reckon'd one of the higheſt in *England*. It ſeems to ſtand awry, which is aſcrib'd to its Slenderneſs and Height. Here's alſo a good Free-School. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſen by the Freemen. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Auverquerque*, that came over with K. *William* III.

3. *Belvoir-Caſtle*, 4 m. S.W. of *Grantham*, is a noble and magnificent Seat, belonging to the D. of *Rutland*, and has one of the fineſt Proſpects in *England*, over a pleaſant and fruitful Valley.

4. *Folkingham*, 5 m. S. of *Sleaford*. The Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *May* 1. *Nov.* 11. and *Aſh-Wedneſday*. It lies in a good Air, and has wholeſome Springs.

5. *Ancaſter*, 5 m. S.W. of *Sleaford*, gives Title of Duke to *Bertie*, Hereditary Ld Great Chamberlain of *England*, formerly E. and Marq. of *Lindſey*, who has alſo the Title of Baron from *Eresby* in this County.

6. *Bourne*, 8 m. S. of *Folkingham*, Market on Saturd. and Fairs on St. *Matthias* and *Mark's* Days. It has a Harbour for Boats, the Ruins of a Caſtle, and a medicinal Well.

7. *Deeping*, 5 m. S.E. of *Bourne*, has a ſmall Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *Sept.* 29. It lies in the Fenny Country, from whence it has the Name.

8. *Stamford*, 5 m. S.W. of *Deeping*, and 70 N.W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient *Saxon* Town, nam'd from a Ford over the *Weland*, on which it has ſeveral Bridges. 'Tis large, populous, and rich, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, 24 Capital Burgeſſes, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The Markets are on Mond. and Frid. the Fairs on the Tueſd. before *Candlemas*, *Midlent*, which holds a Fortnight, a Week before *May-Day* for Horſes, the ſecond Mond. after *Trinity-Sunday*, St. *James's* Day, and St. *Simon* and *Jude's*. The Memb. of Parl. are choſen by the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot. The chief Trade is in Malt. Here was formerly an Univerſity, upon ſome Controverſy at *Oxford* betwixt the Students of the N. and W. which occaſion'd the N. Students to ſettle here. Mr. *Neal* thinks it was an Univerſity long before *Oxford*; but diſſolv'd by the Pope about *Ann.* 300. becauſe they adher'd to *Arius*. The Students were afterwards remov'd by the King's Proclamation to *Oxford*; and an Oath was impos'd, That no *Oxford* Man ſhould afterwards profeſs at *Stamford*. Here are 6 Pariſh-Churches. Moſt of the Houſes are built of Free-Stone, the Streets fair and large, and the whole ſurrounded with a ſtrong Wall. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Grey* of *Groby*. Here's a Free-School well endow'd.

The third and laſt Diviſion is *Holland*, ſo call'd from its low Situation; and is thought to have been recover'd out of the Sea, againſt which 'tis now defended by Banks, and well improv'd. It gives Title of Earl, jointly with that of *Warwick*, to a Branch of the Family of *Rich*. On the N. of this Diviſion lie the *Waſhes*, paſſable at Ebb, but over-flow'd by the Tide. Here K. *John* loſt his Baggage and many of his Men, by a ſudden Inundation during his War with the Barons.

The chief Town is *Boſton*, 7 m. N.E. of *Dunnington*, and 95 N. of *London*. It ſtands on the R. *Witham*, where 'tis navigable by Veſſels, and over which it has a fair high Wooden Bridge. 'Tis antient, govern'd by a Mayor, (who is Clerk of the Market, and Admiral) a Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, 18 Common-Council, a Judge and Marſhal of the Admiralty, 2 Coroner, 2 Serjeants at Mace, *&c.* The Markets are Wedneſd. and Saturd. the Fairs *Apr.* 23. *July* 25. 3 Days each; and here's a Mart that holds from *Nov.* 30. 9 Days, for Cattel and all other Merchantable Goods. 'Tis one of the moſt conſiderable Towns in the County, rich, populous, and well traded and reſorted to. The Houſes are handſome. The People apply themſelves chiefly to Merchandize and Grazing. 'Twas formerly a Wool-Staple, and the *Hans* Merchants fix'd their Guild here. The Church is large and beautiful, and has a high Tower that ſerves as a Guide to Mariners. 'Tis reckon'd the fineſt in *England*, and above 280 Foot high. Mr. *Fox* the Martyrologiſt was born here. There are 2 conſiderable Charity-Schools in the Town.

2. *Dunnington*, 7 m. S.W. has a Market on Saturd. and a Port for Barges.

3. *Kirkton*, or *Kirton*, 3 m. S. of *Boſton*, has a Market on Saturd. an annual Fair, and a fine large Church, built in form of a Cathedral.

4. *Holbech*, 12 m. S. of *Boſton*, has a Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair.

5. *Spalding*, 7 m. S.W. of *Holbech*, has a Market on Tueſd. and Fairs *Nov.* 17. and *Dec.* 6. Barges come up to the Town by the R. *Weland*. 'Tis well built, and has a good Trade, tho 'tis not far from the *Waſhes*.

6. *Crowland*, 7 m. S. of *Spalding*, has a ſmall Market on Saturd. and a Fair *Aug.* 24. It lies among Fens, and is acceſſible only on the N. and E. by narrow Cauſeys. It has 3 Streets, ſeparated from one another by Water-Courſes planted with Willows. They have a Communication by a Triangular Bridge, curiouſly built, anſwering its 3 chief Streets. The Houſes are founded on Piles of Wood. Here was formerly a noble Abbey, of which *Ingulphus* was Abbot, and publiſh'd its Hiſtory. The People go in little Boats to milk their Cows in the Fields, and make great Profit of their Fiſh and wild Ducks in the Fens.

XXVI. NOTTINGHAMSHIRE,

HAS *Lincolnſhire* on the E. *Derbyſhire* and part of *Yorkſhire* on the W. *Yorkſhire* on the N. and *Leiceſterſhire* on the S. 'Tis 40 m. long, 20 broad, lies in the Dioceſe of *York*, has 560000 Acres, 17554 Houſes, 168 Pariſh-Churches, and is divided into 8 Wapentakes, has 8 Market-Towns, 3 of which are Bor. and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. The Air is wholeſome, and the Soil different, the S.E. being fruitful, and the W. Part abounds with Wood and Pit-Coal. The chief Rs. are the *Trent* and the *Idle*. *Sherwood-Foreſt* and the Coal-Pits ſupply the People with Fuel, as the *Trent* does with Fiſh. Here's plenty of Liquorice, a Stone ſofter than Alabaſter, but when burnt, makes a Plaiſter harder than that of *Paris*, with which they floor their upper Rooms. This County is noted for fine Ale.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Nottingham*, which gives Name to the County, and Title of Earl to the Family of *Finch*, is one of the antienteſt in *England*, 87 m N.W. from *London*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, 6 Aldermen, 2 Coroners, 2 Sheriffs, 2 Chamberlains, 18 of the Senior Council, and 6 of the Junior Council. Here's an uncertain Number of Perſons call'd the *Clothing*, and above 1200 other common Burgeſſes. It ſtands on the Side of a Hill, near the Conflux of the *Lin* and *Trent*. The Name came from a *Saxon* Word, ſignifying Caves, which the Antients dug under ſteep Rocks towards the *Lin*, for Places of Retreat. The Situation is pleaſant, with large Meadows on one ſide, and Hills of eaſy Aſcent on the other. The Markets are Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. the Fairs on Frid. preceding the Tueſd. next after *Epiphany*, *Feb.* 24. the Thurſd. before *Eaſter*, and St. *Matthew's* Day. The Spring-Fairs are noted for good Colts, and St. *Matthew's* Fair for Colts and Cheeſe. The chief Manufacture is weaving of Frame-Hoſe. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Here are 3 neat Churches, a very fine Market-Place, good Houſes, fair Streets, and the Ruins of a Caſtle on a ſteep Rock, upon which the late D. of *Newcaſtle* built a ſtately Fabrick in 1674. 'Tis reckon'd one of the neateſt Towns in *England*, and has as good a Trade as moſt Inland Towns. Here's an Alms-Houſe for 12 Poor, well endow'd. We refer to Dr. *Thornton* for the Antiquities of this Town and County. Some of the Caves above mention'd are cut out with great Art and Induſtry into convenient Apartments, Chimneys, Windows, *&c.* Many of 'em lie under the Caſtle. One of 'em is noted for the Hiſtory of Chriſt's Paſſion, cut out by *David* II. King of *Scots*, when Priſoner here; and there's another call'd *Mortimer's-Hole*, becauſe E. *Mortimer* was taken there by Order of *Edw.* III. and afterwards hang'd for debauching the Queen his Mother.

2. *Eaſt Retford*, 112 m. N.W. from *London*, and about 26 N.E. of *Nottingham*. 'Tis very antient, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs and 12 Aldermen. The Bailiffs are choſe the firſt Mond. in *Auguſt*, and enter on Office *Sept.* 29. The Market is on Saturd. and abounds with Fowl, Fiſh, and Meat. The Fairs are *Aug.* 12. and *Sept.* 21. for Black Cattel and Hogs. The Town ſtands on the *Idle*, which might be made navigable. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

3. *Newark* upon *Trent*, 95 m. N.W. of *London*, and 11 N.E. from *Nottingham*. 'Tis an antient Bor. govern'd by a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 12 Aſſiſtants. The 2 Memb. of Parl. are choſe by a Majority of the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot. The Market is Wedneſd. and Fairs *May* 3. *Whit-Tueſday*, *July* 22. *Oct.* 21. Monday before St. *Andrew's* Day, and Frid. before *Care-Sunday*. Here's one of the fineſt Pariſh-Churches in *England*, with a Steeple of curious Architecture. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the D. of *Kingſton*, has a fair Market-Place, the Ruins of a ſtately Caſtle, and is a great Thorowfare on the N. Road.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Workſop*, 7 m. S.W. of *Retford*, with a Market on Wedneſd. The Town is famous for excellent Liquorice. 2. *Blith*, another Market-Town, 3 m. N. of *Workſop*. 3. *Tuxford*, 5 m. S. of *Retford*, has a Market on Mond. 4. *Mansfield*, 10 m. S.W. has a Market on Thurſd. for Malt, *&c.* and is a large, well-built, and populous Town. 5. *Southwell*, 8 m. S.E. has a Market on Saturd. and a Collegiate-Church, and ſtands on a Rivulet that falls into the *Trent*. 6. *Bingham*, 6 m. S. has a Market on Thurſd.

XXVII. DERBYSHIRE,

HAS *Nottinghamſhire* on the E. part of *Cheſhire* and *Staffordſhire* on the W. *Yorkſhire* on the N. and *Warwickſhire* on the S. 'Tis 30 m. long, 25 broad, has 680000 Acres, 21155 Houſes, 6 Hundreds, 106 Pariſhes, 126900 Inhabitants, 10 Market-Towns, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It abounds with Corn, Paſture, Wood, Quarries of Free-Stone and Marble, Mines of Coal, Lead, and Iron, has abundance of Mill-Stones, Lime, and Whet-Stones, and ſome Chryſtal and Alabaſter. The *Derwent* divides it into the E. and W. The S. and E. Parts of the Shire are fruitful, and abound with Gentlemens Seats and Parks. The W. Parts, about the *Peak*, are mountainous and barren, but abound with Mines, in which are found Azure, Spar, Alabaſtrites, Stalactites, Green and White Vitriol, and Alum call'd Trichites. The Air is generally wholeſome; but about the *Peak* 'tis ſubject to Winds and Rain. Great ſtore of Malt is made in this County; and 'tis famous for Pale Ale. Here's abundance of Black Cattel and Sheep; and they ſell great Numbers of Heifers, which are valued for their Milk.

The

The chief Town is *Derby*, which gives Name to the Shire, and is the only Town here that ſends Memb. to Parl. It ſtands on the R. *Derwent*, 98 m. N. W. of *London*, is very antient, and was a Bor. in *Edward* the Confeſſor's Time. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Recorder, 9 Aldermen, 14 Brothers, 14 Capital Burgeſſes, and a Town-Clerk. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Freemen and ſworn Burgeſſes, to the Number of about 700. Here are 5 Pariſh-Churches: That call'd *Alhallows* is the chief, and has a beautiful high Steeple, erected at the Charge of young Men and Maids, as appears by the Inſcriptions. Here are Monuments belonging to the *Devonſhire* Family, and others, and one for *Richard Craſhaw*, a poor Nailor's Son, who going to *London* grew very rich, and left 4000 *l.* to pious Uſes. The Market is on Wedneſ. Frid. and Saturd. and the Fairs on Frid. in *Eaſter-Week*, the Frid. after *May-Day*, Frid. in *Whitſun-Week*, Frid. before *Midſummer*, St. *James*'s Day, the Day before and after, Frid. before *Michaelmas*, and Frid. after *Epiphany*. The Town is neat, large, well built, rich, and populous, has large Privileges, and is exempt from paying Toll in *London*, or any other Place, except *Wincheſter*, and a few more. It has a fair Stone Bridge over the *Derwent*, with an antient Chappel on it, now made a Dye-Houſe. A little River, call'd *Martinbrook*, on the S. Part of the Town, has 9 Bridges over it. The Trade is in Wool, Corn, and Fine Ale. The Town-Hall is a fine Structure of Free-Stone, where the Aſſizes are kept. It gives Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Stanley*. At *Quarden*, near this Town, are Springs of the ſame nature with thoſe of *Tunbridge*; and there are the like at *Stanley*.

The other Places of Note are, 1. *Aſhborn*, 10 m. N. W. with a Market on Saturd. 2. *Wirkſworth*, 6 m. N. E. is a large populous Town, and has a Market on Tueſd. 'Tis the chief Town of the *Peak*, and the greateſt Lead-Market in *England*, there being Furnaces in the Neighbourhood for melting it. A Court is kept here for the Miners, which is nam'd the *Barmoot-Court*, conſiſting of a Maſter and 24 Jurors, who have Power to ſet out 2 Meers of Ground 29 Yards long in a Pipe-Work, and 14 Yards ſquare in a Flat-Work, to any Perſon that has found a Vein in any Man's Ground, except Orchards and Gardens; and they appoint the Owner one Meer, and other Perquiſites, for Paſſage of Carts, Uſe of Timber, and other Conveniencies. They reſtrain all irregular Proceedings, and in few Days determine all Controverſies that happen betwixt the Miners themſelves, or the Miners and Owners of Lands. Here is a fair Church, a Free-School, and an Alms-Houſe. There's a hot and a cold Spring in the Neighbourhood ſo near together, that a Man may put both Hands in 'em at once. 3. *Winſter*, 4 m. N. W. 4. *Bakewell*, 4 m. N. W. has a Market on Mond. for Lead and Proviſions. 'Tis a large Town of only one Pariſh, but has 7 Chappels, and is a Peculiar exempt from Epiſcopal Juriſdiction. Near it is a Field, which, the Country People ſay, will either fatten or kill a Horſe in a Month's Time. 5. *Cheſterfield*, 9 m. E. has a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs. 'Tis very antient, the chief Town in *Scarſdale* Hundred, lies between 2 Rivers, in a fruitful Soil, and is govern'd by a Mayor, or Bailiff, and Aldermen; was made a Bor. by K. *John*, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Stanhope*. *Scarſdale*, in which it lies, gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Leak*. 6. *Bolſover*, 4 m. S. E. has a Market on Frid. and is noted for making fine Tobacco-Pipes. It has a pretty Caſtle on a riſing Ground, belonging to the D. of *Newcaſtle*, and is a large well-built Town. 7. *Dronfield*, 5 m. N. of *Cheſterfield*, ſtands on a high Ground, and has a Market on Thurſd. 8. *Tiddeſwell*, 9 m. W. has a Market on Wedneſd. 'Tis noted for *Wendon-Well*, in the Neighbourhood, which ebbs and flows ¼ of a Yard, is a Yard broad and deep, and when it ebbs, makes a noiſe. 'Tis reckon'd one of the 7 Wonders of the *Peak*. Here's a fair Church, and a Free-School. 9. *Chapel* in *Frith*, 4 m. N. W. 10. The *Peak-Land* lies among Mountains in the N. W. Parts. Though rough and craggy, it feeds many Sheep and Black Cattel; but is chiefly remarkable for its 7 Wonders, ingeniouſly deſcrib'd by Mr. *Hobbs*, Dr. *Leigh*, and Mr. *Cotton*.

The firſt of 'em is *Chatſworth*, where the Duke of *Devon* has a noble and ſtately Palace, deſcrib'd thus by Dr. *Leigh* in his *Natural Hiſtory*. Like the Sun in a hazy Air, it gives Luſtre to the dusky Mountains of the *Peak*, and attracts Multitudes of Spectators. The Paſſage is by an eaſy Aſcent, and the Gate adorn'd with Trophies. The Hill compoſes a ſtately Square, from which, thro a Gallery, upon Stone Stairs, ſo artfully contriv'd, that they ſeem to hang in the Air, is a Proſpect of a beautiful Chappel and Hall, full of curious Paintings; the one being the Hiſtory of *Caſar* ſtabb'd in the Senate, and the other a Draught of the Reſurrection; both done by the famous *Vario*. The Chambers are noble and large, richly inlaid with the choiceſt Woods, and compoſe a ſtately Gallery, at the upper End of which is the Duke's Cloſet, finely beautified with *Indian* Paint, and Figures of Birds drawn by native *Indians*. The Gardens are pleaſant and ſtately, adorn'd with exquiſite Water-Works; as, 1. *Neptune*, with his Nymphs, who ſeem to ſport in the Waters, let out by a Cock in ſeveral Columns, and falling upon Sea-Weeds. 2. A Pond where Sea-Horſes continually roll. 3. A Tree of Copper, reſembling a Willow; and by the turning of a Cock, every Leaf drops Water, which repreſents a Shower. 4. A Grove of Cypreſs, and a Caſcade with 2 Sea-Nymphs at top, and Jars under their Arms, from whence Water falls upon the Caſcade, which makes a Noiſe like Cataracts. 5. At the bottom of the Caſcade, there's a Pond with an artificial Roſe, thro which, by the turning of a Cock, the Water aſcends, and hangs in the Air in the Figure of that Flower. 6. Another Pond, with *Mercury* pointing at the Gods, and throwing up Water. 7. The Statues of ſeveral Gladiators in very lively Poſtures. This Pile is not yet compleatly finiſh'd, tho the late D. of *Devonſhire* made Additions to it during 20 Years.

The 2d Wonder is the Mountain, call'd *Main-Tor*, near *Caſtleton*, under which are ſeveral Lead Mines. This Hill almoſt perpetually ſhivers down Earth and great Stones with ſuch a Noiſe, be the Air ever ſo calm, that it often frightens the Inhabitants; yet they don't obſerve the Hill to grow leſs, which is aſcrib'd to its great Breadth, that tho 'tis daily diminiſh'd, 'tis not diſcernible.

The 3d Wonder is *Eden-Hole*, a terrible Chaſm, 7 Yards broad, and 14 long. Its Mouth is very wide and craggy; and 'tis reckon'd bottomleſs, the Depth having never yet been found, tho often attempted. Water trickles down from its top, which preſently congeals into Icicles; and Stones when thrown in make a Noiſe like Thunder for a long time, which leſſens by degrees, till they be out of hearing.

4thly, *Buxton-Wells*, ſo call'd from the Town, where they riſe out of a Rock, within 8 or 9 Yards of one another. They are medicinal Springs, 8 of 'em warm, ſulphurous, and ſaline, and the 9th very cold. They are palatable, create Appetite, open Obſtructions, are good in ſcorbutick Rheumatiſms, Diſtempers of the Nerves, and moſt Diſeaſes. They are incloſ'd with a fair Stone Building, and form a Bath of a temperate Heat, much frequented in Summer; and here are good Accommodations for thoſe of Quality. The Waters run thro the adjacent Meadows. Near this Place are Marble Stones, orderly diſpos'd in ſeveral Rows by mere Nature. Theſe are by ſome reckon'd another Wonder of the *Peak*. *Caſtleton*, not far from hence, has a Caſtle on the top of a ſteep Rock, but of no Uſe for Ornament or Defence.

The 5th Wonder is *Tiddeſwell*, already mention'd, which ebbs and flows irregularly, as the Air is ſuppos'd to puſh the Water from the ſubterranean Cavities.

6thly, *Pool's-Hole*, a Cave at the Foot of a large Mountain, with a very ſhallow Entrance: But thoſe that have crept in ſay, that after ſome Paces it opens to a vaſt Height, like the Roof of a large Cathedral; and in a hollow Cavern on the right Hand, call'd *Pool's-Chamber*, there's a conſiderable Eccho. In this Cavity are great Ridges of Stone, and many ſurprizing Repreſentations of Art and Nature, produc'd by the petrifying Water continually dropping from the Rock, as the Figures of Fret-Work, Organ and Choir-Work, of Men, Lions, Dogs, and other Animals. Here's a Column call'd *Mary* Q. of *Scots*'s Pillar, becauſe ſhe went in ſo far. 'Tis as clear as Alabaſter; and beyond it there's a ſteep Aſcent for near ¼ of a m. that terminates near the Roof in an Hollow, call'd the *Needle's-Point*, in which when the Guide places his Candle, it looks to thoſe below like a Star in the Sky. If a Piſtol be fir'd near the Queen's-Pillar, 'tis reſounded by the Rocks as loud as a Cannon. Thoſe who go in, return by another Way, over many ſmall Currents of Water. Near this Place is a ſmall clear Brook of hot and cold Water, ſo united into one Stream, that a Man may put the Thumb and Finger into both at once.

7thly, That call'd the *Devil's-Arſe*, or the *Peak's-Arſe*, is a wide Cavern under the Hill near *Caſtleton*. 'Tis large at the Entry, but more contracted within. The Top is very high, and reſembles a graceful Arch, chequer'd with Stones of different Colours, and continually drops Water which petrifies. Here are ſeveral ſmall Buildings, where poor People live with Candles and Lanthorns to ſhew Strangers the Place. The Cave, after one is in a little, is dark and ſlippery, becauſe of a Current of Water under-foot; and the Rock hangs ſo low, that one is forc'd to ſtoop. Having paſs'd this Place, and a Brook that ſometimes can't be waded, the Arch opens again, and here's a ſecond Current with large Banks of Sand. Then one comes to a third Current, which is unpaſſable, and the Rock cloſes.

Other Remarkables in this County are, 1. Near *Byrchover-Valley* is a large Rock, with 2 totterring Stones, one of them 4 Yards high, and 12 round, and reſts on a Point ſo equally poiz'd, that one may move it with a Finger. 2. Near *Brudwall*, in ſinking a Lead Grove, was found a Tooth, which, tho ¼ of it was broke off, was 13 ½ Inches round, and weighed 3 ℔ 10 ℥ ¼; and, among other Pieces of Bones, a large Skull, which held 7 Pecks of Corn. Some think them to have belong'd to an Elephant, becauſe Elephants Bones are found near *Caſtleton*, ſuppos'd to have been brought thither by the Deluge: But Dr. *Leigh* thinks them to be the *Luſus Naturæ* of the *Fluor Stalactites*, caus'd by different Mixtures of bituminous, ſaline, and terrene Particles. 3. At *Kedlaſton* there's a Well that cures old Ulcers, and the Leproſy. 4. In ſeveral Mountains of this County are Cavities at the Bottom, call'd by the Inhabitants *Swallows*, becauſe Streams run into them, of which no Vent appears. Dr. *Leigh* thinks, that the ſubterraneous Rs. in the *Peak's-Arſe*, and thoſe rapid Springs that iſſue from the Mountains near *Caſtleton*, are form'd by them. 5. The R. *Dove*, which parts this County from *Staffordſhire*, runs for the moſt part thro a Lime-Stone, which ſo impregnates the Waters, that when they over-flow the neighbouring Meadows, they become exceeding fruitful. The Water is clear, famous for a Fiſh call'd Grailings, and Trouts as good as any in *England*. It ſwells ſo much ſometimes in 12 Hours, that it carries off many Sheep and other Cattle, and in as little time returns to its old Channel.

The chief Bridges of this County are, that at *Burton* upon *Trent*, which has 35 Arches; and that at *Swarſton*, over the ſame R. which is near a m. long, part of it being a Cauſeway.

XXVIII. *WARWICKSHIRE*,

HAS *Derbyſhire* and part of *Staffordſhire* on the N. *Worceſterſhire* on the W. *Leiceſterſhire* and part of *Northamptonſhire* on the E. and part of *Gloceſterſhire* and *Oxfordſhire* on the South. 'Tis in the Dioceſes of *Worceſter*, and *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, is about 35 m. long, 26 broad, has 5 Hundreds, 158 Pariſhes, 14 Market-Towns, and ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis reckon'd to contain 670000 Acres, and 21793 Houſes. The S. Parts, call'd *Feldon*, have a good Air, and are fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and the Northern, call'd the *Woodlands*, are woody, and have Iron Mines. *Avon* is the chief R. The County abounds with Black and White Cattel, excellent Cheeſe, Coals and Timber.

The Parl. Towns are,

1. *Warwick*, the Capital, on the *Avon*, encompaſs'd with a fruitful Vale. Here's a beautiful ſtrong Caſtle, for many Ages the Seat of the famous Earls of *Warwick*, and now that of the noble Family of the Lord *Brooks*. 'Tis 67 m. N. W. of *London*, is govern'd by a Mayor, *&c.* has a Free-School, an Hoſpital, and 2 Churches. The Streets are ſpacious, and regularly built. The Market is on Saturd. and it has 4 annual Fairs, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and ſince *James* I. has given Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Rich*, who are alſo Earls of *Holland* in *Lincolnſhire*. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the great Family

Family of the *Nevilles*, and of Duke to others. Here's a fair Stone Bridge over the R. and the Bor. ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Town is founded on a Rock, from whence the Stones that built it were hewn. The Wells and Cellars are cut out of the Rock, and the Deſcent every Way keeps it clean. Here's a handſome Town-Houſe of Free-Stone, ſupported by Pillars; and near the Town lies *Guy-Cliff*, on the R. ſuppos'd to have been an Hermitage, and the Retreat of the famous *Guy* E. of *Warwick* after his martial Exploits. His Story is ſo obſcur'd with Fables, that we have little Certainty about him; but ſeveral of the ſucceeding Earls call'd their Sons by his Name: *Guy de Beauchamp* built a Chappel and noble Tower, and ſet up a gigantick Statue to his Memory; and his Sword and other Accoutrements are ſtill ſhewn in the Caſtle, where was formerly a Suit of Arras Hangings, repreſenting his great Actions. In the Church of St. *Mary's* there are Monuments of ſeveral of the Earls, and others of Quality.

2. *Coventry*, 8 m. N. E. of *Warwick*, and 74 N. W. of *London*; an antient City, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 10 Aldermen, who are Juſtices of the Peace; the Mayor, Recorder, and 2 of the eldeſt Aldermen being of the *Quorum*. They have alſo 2 Sheriffs, being a County within it ſelf, a Steward, Coroner, 2 Chamberlains, 2 Wardens, and other Officers. The chief Trade is the Woollen Manufacture. Here are 3 Churches, and 3 Markets *per* Week, the chief on Frid. for Cattel, Proviſions, *&c.* They have 2 great Fairs; one begins the Frid. after *Whitſunday*, and holds a Fortnight, and the other is *Oct.* 21. The Croſs here is one of the moſt beautiful in *England*. The Town ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. This City is commodiouſly ſituated, large, and neat. It has 2 Churches of good Architecture. 'Twas formerly a Biſhop's See; but it return'd to *Litchfield* in *Staffordſhire*, on condition that the Biſhop ſhould take the Title of both. 'Twas well wall'd, and very ſtrong, but diſmantled by Order of K. *Char.* II. becauſe it held out againſt his Father; ſo that the Gates are only left, by the Beauty and Strength of which we may judge of the other Fortifications. *Leofrick*, one of their antient Earls, who died the 13th of *Edw.* the Confeſſor, oppreſſed them with heavy Taxes; but remitted the ſame on his Lady *Godiva*'s riding thro the Town naked. In Memory of which they ſet up his Picture and hers in the Windows of *Trinity* Church, with this Inſcription; *I* Lurick, *for the Love of thee, do ſet* Coventry *Toll-free*. They have ſtill an annual Cavalcade on this Account, repreſenting *Godiva* ſo riding thro the Town; and 'tis uſual for the *Warwickſhire* Gentlemen, at their annual Feaſt in *London*, to repreſent her in the ſame manner, with *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* on horſe-back, arm'd Cap-a-pee, before the Cavalcade. This City now gives Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Coventry*.

Other Market-Towns here are, 1. *Shipſton*, in the S. Part. It has a Trade in Cloth, and a Market on Wedneſd. for Sheep. 2. *Kyneton*, 6 m. N. E. the Market on Tueſd. for Black Cattel. In the Neighbourhood lies *Edge-Hill*, from whence there's a delicious Proſpect over the neighbouring Valley; but 'tis chiefly remarkable for the firſt Battel fought there betwixt K. *Char.* I. and the Parliament, in 1642, when the Victory was claim'd by both. Dr. *Gibſon* obſerves, that our Hiſtorians generally reckon the Slain 5 or 6000; but Mr. *Fiſher*, Vicar of *Kyneton*, being appointed by the E. of *Eſſex*, the Parliament's General, to make a Survey, found them not much above 1300. The Valley is call'd that of *Red-Horſe*, becauſe the Country People cut out the Shape of a Horſe on the Side of the Hill upon a red Soil; and a neighbouring Freeholder is oblig'd by his Tenure to keep it clean. 3. *Southam*, 6 m. N. E. of *Kyneton*, the Market on Mond. well frequented. 4. *Stratford*, 6 m. S. W. of *Warwick*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Barges on the *Avon*, over which it has a Stone Bridge of 14 Arches. 5. *Aulceſter*, 6 m. W. the Market on Tueſd. for Corn. *Roman* Coins, *&c.* have been dug up here. 6. *Henley*, 5 m. N. E. the Market on Mond. 7. *Taleſhill*, 12 m. N. E. 8. *Birmingham*, 6 m. W. the Market on Thurſd. 'Tis large, populous, and divided into Upper and Lower. The laſt is watry. The Upper has handſome Buildings. It gave Name and Origin to the Earls of *Louth* in *Ireland*, and is one of the moſt noted Towns in *England* for Hard-Ware, or curious Works in Iron and Steel; ſo that here's a continual Noiſe of Hammers, Anvils, Files, *&c.* 9. *Sutton-Colfield*, 4 m. N. the Market on Mond. 10. *Poleſworth*, 7 m. N. E. has a Market, and a well-endow'd Free-School. 11. *Atherſton*, 5 m. S. the Market on Tueſd. 12. *Nuneaton*, 7 m. N. E. of *Coventry*, the Market on Saturd. Their chief Trade is in Woollen Cloth. 13. *Rugby*, on the *Avon*, 6 m. N. E. of *Southam*, the Market on Saturd. chiefly for Meat.

Other Places of Note in this County are, (1.) *Compton*, about 5 m. S. W. of *Kyneton*, in a Valley, which gave Name and Title to the noble Family of *Compton*, made Lords in 1572 by Q. *Eliz.* and ſince Earls of *Northampton*. (2.) *Worm-Leighton*, about 5 m. E. of *Kyneton*, famous for its rich Paſtures for Sheep, but more for giving Title of Lord to the antient noble Family of the *Spencers* in K. *Jam.* I's Time, created Earls of *Sunderland* by K. *Char.* I. (3.) *Shugbury*, about 2 m. S. E. of *Southam*, gave Name to an antient Family, who took the Aſtroites, or Star-Stones, often ploughed up in the Fields there, for their Coat of Arms. (4.) *Leamington*, about 3 m. N. E. of *Southam*, noted for a Salt Spring. (5.) *Newenham Regis*, about 3 m. N. W. of *Rugby*, noted for medicinal Springs, that ſeem to flow thro Alum Mines. They are diuretick, good for green Wounds; drank with Salt, laxative, and with Sugar, reſtringent.

XXIX. WORCESTERSHIRE,

HAS *Warwickſhire* and part of *Gloceſterſhire* on the E. *Staffordſhire* on the N. *Gloceſterſhire* on the S. *Herefordſhire* and part of *Shropſhire* on the W. 'Tis 35 m. long, and 25 broad; is in the Dioceſe of *Worceſter*, has 7 Hundreds, 152 Pariſhes, and 12 Market-Towns; ſends 9 Memb. to Parl. contains about 540000 Acres, and 20634 Houſes. The Air is wholeſome. The County abounds with Corn, Paſture, Cattel, Fiſh, and Fruit, and has ſeveral Salt Springs. The principal Rivers are the *Severn*, *Avon*, *Solway*, *Stour*, *&c.* Their chief Fruit is Pears, which they plant in their Hedges and Fields. They make great ſtore of Perry, which is a healthful Liquor. Here's alſo plenty of Cyder and Hops; with many Parks, and ſome Foreſts.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Worceſter*, the Capital, 86 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis a City and County, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 6 Aldermen, 24 Common-Council-Men, out of which the Mayor and Aldermen are choſen. Here are 48 more Common-Council-Men, a Sheriff, Town-Clerk, 2 Chamberlains, and 2 Coroners. The Markets are on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. for Corn, Cattel, and other Proviſions: The Fairs on *Palm-Sunday-Eve*, Saturd. before *Low-Sunday*, *Aug.* 15. and *Sept.* 6. for Cattel and other Commodities. The chief Trade is in Cloth and Gloves. Here are 10 Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral. 'Twas made a Biſhop's See in 679, being taken out of the Dioceſe of *Litchfield*. K. *John* lies here in a Tomb of White Marble; and Prince *Henry*, eldeſt Son of *Hen.* VIII. in one of Jet. The Town is ſuppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*, who call'd it *Branonium*; and there's a Tower on the fair Bridge over the *Severn*, thought to have been built by them. The City is large, rich, populous, pleaſant, and well built. The Cathedral is a magnificent Structure. K. *Hen.* VIII. expell'd the Monks, and plac'd a Dean and Prebendaries in their room. He alſo founded a Grammar-School here. This City was burnt by the *Danes*, and ſuffer'd much in the Wars betwixt *Stephen* and Q. *Maud*, as it did in 1651, when *Oliver* defeated K. *Char.* II. here. It had formerly a Caſtle, now ruin'd. The Town is wall'd, has 3 Gates, and ſeveral Towers. It gives Title of Marquiſs to the D. of *Beaufort*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Droitwich*, 5 m. S. of *Worceſter*, and 88 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Town, govern'd by a Bailiff and Burgeſſes. The Bailiff is a Juſtice of Peace, and of the *Quorum*, and a Juſtice the Year after; and the Recorder is alſo a Juſtice. The Town ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Market is on Frid. and the Fairs on St. *Thomas*'s Day, *Good-Friday*, and St. *Simon* and *Jude*'s. This Town is chiefly noted for its Salt Springs, which yield excellent white Salt. The Springs are now reduc'd to 3. The Brine is ſtrong, and boil'd in Houſes built on purpoſe. This Commodity makes the Town rich.

3. *Eveſham*, 12 m. S. of *Worceſter*, and 74 W. of *London*, is govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, and a Chamberlain; which make up the Common-Council. The Mayor and 4 of the Aldermen are Juſtices of the Peace of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, and of Goal-Delivery, for all Offences in the Corporation, except High Treaſon. The chief Trade is in Woollen Stockings. The Markets on Mond. and Frid. and the Fairs *Feb.* 2. Mond. after *Eaſter* Week, *Whit-Monday*, and *Sept.* 10. Here are 3 Pariſh-Churches. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour for Barges on the *Avon*. It gave Title of Baron to the late Ld *Sommers*.

4. *Bewdley*, 8 m. N. W. of *Droitwich*, and 92 from *London*. 'Tis antient, and govern'd by a Bailiff, Recorder, Deputy-Recorder, and 12 Capital Burgeſſes. The Bailiff is Juſtice of the Peace and *Quorum*, and Juſtice the next Year: The Recorder is alſo a Juſtice. The Parliament-Man is choſen by the Bailiff and Burgeſſes. The Market on Saturd. and the Fairs *April* 23. and *Nov.* 30. It lies pleaſantly on the *Severn*, near the Foreſt *Wire*, moſt of whoſe tall Trees are now cut down. Near it was the Palace of *Ticken-Hall*, built by *Hen.* VII. for Prince *Arthur*; but now ruin'd.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Perſhore*, 7 m. S. E. of *Worceſter*. The Market on Tueſd. 'Tis a good Thorow-fare to and from *London*. 2. *Upton*, 6 m. S. W. has a good Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Barges on the *Severn*. *Roman* Coins are frequently dug up here. 3. *Tenbury*, 9 m. S. W. of *Bewdley*, has a good Market on Tueſd. 4. *Kidderminſter*, on the *Stour*, 2 m. E. of *Bewdley*, the Market on Tueſd. well furniſh'd with all Commodities. 'Tis a neat Town, and has a very fair Church, with Monuments of People of Quality. Here's a good Manufacture of Stuffs and Cloth. 5. *Stourbridge*, 5 m. N. E. has a Market on Frid. lies on the *Stour*, is well built, and enrich'd of late by Iron and Glaſs-Works. Here's a good Grammar-School well endow'd, and a Library given by *Edw.* VI. Here's alſo an Hoſpital for 60 poor Children of this and the neighbouring Pariſhes, founded and well endow'd by *Thomas Foley* Eſq; to teach them Reading, Writing, Arithmetick, and Grammar, and fit them for Trades. Their Habit and Diſcipline is much like thoſe of *Chriſt's-Hoſpital* in *London*. 6. *Bromſgrove*, 7 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Manufacture for Cloth. Near *Holt-Caſtle*, about 6 m. N. W. of *Worceſter*, the *Severn* abounds ſo with Lampreys, that Nature ſeems to have form'd a Pond for them here. They are very delicious Meat in the Spring.

XXX. STAFFORDSHIRE,

HAS *Worceſterſhire* on the S. *Cheſhire* on the N. part of it and *Shropſhire* on the W. *Derbyſhire* and *Warwickſhire* on the E. 'Tis 44 m. long, 27 broad, lies in the Dioceſe of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, has 5 Hundreds, 130 Pariſhes, 19 Market-Towns, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. It contains about 810000 Acres, and 23747 Houſes. The Air is ſharp and healthful. The N. Part is mountainous and barren, and has a Ridge of Hills which run from thence to the Borders of *Scotland*. The Inlands are level and woody. What lies on the *Trent* abounds with Corn and Paſture. Here are Mines of Iron, and Pit-Coal ſo firm, that poliſh'd Utenſils are made of it, as black as Jet. Here are alſo Quarries of Stone, Lime-Stone, Marble, and Alabaſter. The Snow lies very long on the N. Hills, yet Cattel of a very large Size are bred there. The chief Rivers flow from hence, *viz. Churnet*, *Tein*, *Blath*, *Dove*, *Hans*, and *Trent*, reckon'd the third River in *England*, into which they all fall. The Sheep that feed on the Banks of the *Dove*, are accounted the beſt Mutton in *England*. Here are alſo Salt Springs, near as good as thoſe of *Cheſhire*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Stafford*, the Capital, on the *Sow*, 106 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis antient, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 10 Aldermen, 20 Common-Council-Men, and a Town-Clerk. The 2 Parliament-Men are chosen by the Majority of Free Burgesses, who are about 340. Here's a large square Market-Place, 2 Churches, and a good Free-School. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs the Tuesd. before *Shrovetide*, *May* 3. *June* 29. *Sept.* 21. and *Dec.* 4. It gives the Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Howard*. The old Barons of *Stafford* built the adjoining Castle.

2. *Litchfield*, 12 m. S. E. of *Stafford*, and 94 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis a Town and County, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, and 21 Brethren, out of whom they are chosen, a Recorder, Steward, and Sheriff, who returns the 2 Parliament-Men, chosen by the Freemen, Freeholders, and Burgess-Tenors paying Scot and Lot. The Markets are on Tuesd. and Frid. and the Fairs on *Ash-Wednesday*, *May-Day*, and the Frid. before St. *Simon* and *Jude*. Here are 3 Churches, besides the Cathedral. Some derive the Name of the Town from a Field where 1000 Christians were martyr'd in *Diocletian's* Time. The Bishop's See, they say, was erected by *Oswy*, K. of *Northumberland*, in 606. The Town stands low, is pretty large and neat, and divided into 2 Parts by a shallow Lake, over which are 2 Causeys, with Sluices. This Lake falls into the *Trent*. That Part of the Town on the S. side is the largest, has several Streets, a School, and large Hospital. The Cathedral is on the N. side, very sightly, wall'd in like a Castle, which, with the Bishop's Palace, the Prebendaries neat Houses, and 3 lofty Pyramids of Stone, form an incomparable Prospect. This City gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Lee* since 1674, in the Reign of K. *Char.* II. 'Twas several Times taken and retaken by K. *Char.* I. and the Parliament.

3. *New-Castle* under *Line*, or *Lime*, 11 m. N. of *Stafford*, and 116 N.W. of *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Hen.* I. and is govern'd by a Mayor and 24 Capital Burgesses. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by the Majority of the capital and common Burgesses, who are together about 560. The Market is on Mond. and the Fairs on *Shrove*, *Easter*, and *Whit-Mondays*, that before *July* 15. the first Mond. in *Sept.* and *Nov.* 6. The 3 first are great Fairs for all sorts of Cattel, and the 4th for Wool. The chief Manufacture is Hats.

4. *Tamworth*, 5 m. S. E. of *Litchfield*, and 90 N. W. of *London*. 'Twas the Residence of the *Mercian* Kings, lies in a pleasant Vale, water'd by the *Tame*, *&c.* is govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, a Recorder, 24 Capital Burgesses, and a Town-Clerk, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has a large Church. The Market is on Sat. and the Fairs *April* 23. *July* 15. and *Oct.* 13. Here's a considerable Trade in narrow Cloth, *&c.*

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Walsal*, 6 m. S. W. of *Lichfield*, has a good Market on Tuesd. 2. *Dudley-Castle*, 5 m. S. W. the Market on Saturd. 3. *Wolverhampton*, 4 m. N. the Market on Wednesd. and a Fair on the Eve of St. *Peter* and St. *Paul*. Here's a Collegiate Church belonging to the Deanery of *Windsor*, and a Free-School. 4. *Penkridge*, 4 m. N. has a Market on Tuesd. and a Bridge over the R. *Penk*. 5. *Rugeley*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Tuesd. 6. *Burton*, on *Trent*, 10 m. N. E. has a Market on Thursd. is noted for Fine Ale, and a fair Bridge over the R. 'Twas antiently famous for a noble Monastery, and Alabaster Works. Near this Place is *Needwood*, a large Forest, with many Parks, where the Gentry divert themselves with Hunting. 7. *Bromley*, 8 m. N. W. has a Market on Tuesd. 8. *Tutbury*, 7 m. N. E. the Market on Tuesday. It had a large Castle on an Alabaster Rock. 9. *Utoxeter*, 6 m. N. W. the Market on Thursd. for Cheese, being encompass'd with fine Meadows, which feed many Cattel. 10. *Cheddle*, 6 m. N. W. the Market on Saturd. 11. *Stone*, 6 m. S. W. the Market on Tuesd. It had the Name from a Heap of Stones annually gathered together in Honour of 2 Sons of *Wolpherus* a Pagan *Mercian* King, murder'd here by their Father for turning Christians. 12 *Eccleshall*, with an antient Castle, 4 m. S. W. the Market on Friday. 13. *Betley*, 5 m. N. W. of *Newcastle* under *Line*, the Market on Tuesd. 14. *Leek*, 13 m. N. E. the Market on Wednesd. 'Tis well built, and has good Ale.

Wrottesly, 3 m. N. W. of *Wolverhampton*, noted for the Remains of a great Fortification, or City. 'Tis about 3 or 4 Miles round; and large Stones have been found in it: One of them made 100 Loads; and another, after 10 Loads were hewn off, requir'd 36 Yoke of Oxen to draw it to the Malt-House here, where it serves as a Cistern; and tho very thick both at Bottom and Sides, wets 37 Strikes of Barley at a time.

XXXI. SHROPSHIRE,

HAS *Staffordshire* and part of *Warwickshire* on the E. part of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Montgomery*, and *Radnorshire* on the W. *Hereford* and *Worcestershire* on the S. and *Cheshire* on the N. 'Tis 34 m. long, 2[illegible] has 15 Hundreds, 170 Parishes, 16 Market-Town[illegible]ends 12 Memb. to Parl. contains 890000 Acres, and 23284 Houses. 'Tis usually call'd *Salop*, from the *Latin* Name *Salopia*. The Air is good. The Soil is hilly on the S. and W. where there's plenty of Wood; and the other Parts yield store of Wheat and Barley. Here are also Mines of Coal and Iron. The *Severn*, *Roden*, and *Teme*, are the chief Rivers. This County being a Frontier against *Wales*, was full of Castles, inhabited by the Lords Marchers, who had the Jurisdiction of Palatines.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Shrewsbury*, the Capital, 118 m. N.W. from *London*. *Camden* thinks it was built from the Ruins of the Old *Uriconium*, which lies near it. *Roman* Coins are frequently dug up here, as are the Bones of Men of a large Size. Dr. *Gibson* mentions Teeth 3 Inches long, and 3 Inches about, taken out of the Jaw-Bones of dead Men; and the Thigh-Bones of some a full Yard long. *Shrewsbury* is very antient, and lies in a Peninsula form'd by the *Severn*, over which it has 2 fair Bridges. 'Tis naturally strong, and was well fortified by Art, being also strengthen'd with a Castle on a rising Ground. The Town has 6 Churches, is fine, well inhabited, and rich, being the common Mart betwixt *England* and *Wales*. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of both. This Town has given Title of Earl to the antient and brave Family of the *Talbots*, since the Reign of *Hen.* VI. Earl *Charles* was created Duke by K. *William* III. but dying without Issue, his Successor, a Branch of the Family, has only the Title of Earl. 'Tis a Bor. by Prescription, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Steward, 24 Aldermen, and 48 Common-Council-Men, or Assistants. The senior Alderman next the Chair is elected Mayor; and the 2 Parliament-Men are chose by the Burgesses. The Markets are Wednesd. and Saturd. besides one every Thursd. for *Welch* Cottons and Flannels, at 1000 *l. per* Week. The Fairs are on Wednesd. the Week after *Easter*, Wednesd. before *Whitsunday*, *June* 22. *Aug.* 1. *Sept.* 21. and *Dec.* 2. Here's a famous School, built and endow'd by Q. *Eliz.* which has a Master, and 3 Under-Masters; and the Buildings and Library are equal to many Colleges in the Universities.

2. *Wenlock*, 5 m. S. E. 105 N.W. of *London*, is an antient Corporation, govern'd by a Bailiff, Recorder, and 2 other Justices of the Peace, 12 Bailiffs, Peers, and about 1000 Burgesses. The Bailiff is chief Magistrate, and a Justice of the *Quorum*. He is chose on *Michaelmas-Day* in a Common-Hall by 13 Electors, who chuse another Justice, the preceding Bailiff being one for the Year ensuing. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by a Majority of the Burgesses. The Market is on Mond. and the Fairs on *Trinity-Monday*, *June* 24. and *Oct.* 6. The 2 first hold 2 Days, and the last 3. This Town had formerly a Copper Mine, and is now noted for Lime-Stones.

3. *Bridgenorth*, 5 m. S. E. and 108 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis antient, govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 24 Aldermen, 48 Common-Council-Men, and above 450 common Burgesses, Inhabitants in the Town. The Bailiffs are chosen out of the Aldermen by a Jury of 14, sworn to chuse 2 fit Persons, and 12 of them are to agree to the Choice. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by a Majority of the Burgesses, domestick and foreign, being above 1200. Here are 2 large Churches. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs on *Shrove-Thursday*, *June* 19. *July* 22. and *Oct.* 18. 'Twas formerly very strong, and had a Castle on a Rock, now in Ruins. Here is a fair Stone Bridge over the *Severn*.

4. *Ludlow*, 18 m. S. of *Shrewsbury*, and 106 N. W. from *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Edw.* IV. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 12 Aldermen, of whom the Head Bailiff is one, 25 Common-Council-Men, out of whom they chuse the Under-Bailiff, Recorder, Town-Clerk, Steward, Chamberlain, and Coroner, *&c.* The Head-Bailiff is Justice of Peace while in Office; and the Under-Bailiff is Justice next Year, and the Year after, Coroner. The Market is on Mond. and Wednesd. and the Fairs on Tuesd. before *Easter*, *Whit-Wednesd.* *Aug.* 10. *Sept.* 17. and *Nov.* 25. 'Tis very antient, was formerly very strong, and had a noble beautiful Castle, where the Council of the Marches, govern'd by a Lord President, formerly sat, till it was abolish'd by Act of Parliament in the Reign of *William* III. Here's a fair Church upon the highest Ground in the Town.

5. *Bishop's-Castle*, 15 m. S. W. of *Wenlock*, and 114 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, Recorder, and 15 Aldermen, out of whom they chuse the Bailiff, who that Year and the next is Justice of the Peace and *Quorum*. The 2 Parliament-Men are chose by the Majority of the inhabiting Burgesses. Here's a great Market on Frid. for Cattel and all sorts of Commodities. The Fairs are on *Good-Friday*, *June* 24. *Aug.* 29. and *Nov.* 2.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Whitchurch*, 13 m. N. from *Shrewsbury*, the Market on Frid. 2. *Draiton*, 7 m. S. E. the Market on Wednesd. 3. *Hodnet*, 4 m. S. W. 4. *Wem*, 4 m. S. W. Market on Thursd. 5. *Ellesmere*, 6 m. N. W. Market on Tuesd. gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Bridgewater*. 6. *Oswestry*, 6 m. S. W. has a Market on Mond. had a strong Ditch, Wall, and Castle, and drives a good Trade in *Welch* Cottons. 7. *Wellington*, 7 m. N. E. of *Shrewsbury*, Market on Thursd. 8 *Newport*, 5 m. N. E. gives Name to the noble Family of *Bradford*, and Title of Lord to the eldest Son. 9. *Shefnell*, 5 m. S. 10. *Church-Stretton*, 10 m. S. W. of *Shrewsbury*, has a Market on Thursd. 11. *Clebury*, 10 m. S. of *Bridgenorth*, Market on Wednesd.

Other Places of Note in this County are, (1.) *Clehill*, noted for excellent Barley, and some Veins of Iron. It lies 6 m. S. W. of *Bridgenorth*. 2. *Pitchford*, noted for a Well, on which floats a liquid Bitumen, which the Inhabitants skim off, and use instead of Pitch. Some think 'tis good against the Falling-Sickness and Wounds.

XXXII. CHESHIRE,

HAS *Lancashire* and part of *Yorkshire* on the N. *Shropshire* on the S. part of *Derbyshire* and *Staffordshire* on the E. the *Irish* Sea and part of *Flintshire* and *Denbighshire* on the W. 'Tis 45 m. long, and 25 broad; but much indented both Ways It has 7 Hundreds, 87 Parishes, 12 Market-Towns, sends 4 Memb. to Parl. contains 72000 Acres, 24054 Houses, and about 125000 Inhabitants. The Air is clear, the Soil fruitful for the most part in Corn and Grass; the latter so sweet, that no County in *England* affords such good Cheese. The common Firing is Turf from their Heaths and Mosses. In the latter are found long and streight Fir-Trees, 6 Foot under Ground, buried there as some think by *Noah's* Flood. The common People split and use them for Candles. Here are many Meers, Lakes, and Pools, which, with the Rivers *Dee*, *Weaver*, and *Mersey*, afford Carps, Trouts, Tench, Bream, Eels, *&c.* and they have plenty of Fowl, Sheep, and Goats. The chief Commodities are Cheese, Salt, and Mill-Stones, almost as good as the *French*. There's

a Spring near *Stalo-Bridge*, ſo remarkable for its Perſpiration, that its Water, cork'd up cloſe in a Glaſs-Bottle, will force its way thro the Pores. Here are more Parks than in moſt other Counties, every Gentleman of Note, almoſt, having one. Here are alſo ſeveral Foreſts, of which thoſe of *De la Mere* and *Macclesfield* are the chief. It was a County Palatine before the Conqueſt; and afterwards ſettled by *William* the *Norman*, who gave the Count as abſolute Power as he himſelf had in the reſt of the Kingdom. It was ſometime poſſeſs'd by Branches of the Royal Family of *Scotland*. But the Power of theſe Counts, which was thought neceſſary at firſt to keep the neighbouring *Welch* in awe, grew ſo formidable, that *Hen.* VIII. made this and the other Palatinates ſubject to the Crown; but left this County the Determination of all Cauſes within it ſelf, as to Lands, Tenements, Contracts, and Crimes, except High-Treaſon.

The only Borough here, which ſends Memb. to Parl. is *Cheſter*. 'Tis Capital of the County, and lies 140 m. N.W. of *London*. It was made a Corporation and County by *Hen.* VII. and is govern'd by a Mayor, 24 Aldermen, 2 Sheriffs, and 40 Common-Council-Men. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and their Fairs begin on *Midſummer* and *Michaelmas* Days, and continue each a Week, or more, for all ſorts of Merchandize. It lies near the Mouth of the *Dee*, over which it has a fair Stone Bridge of 8 Arches, and a Gate at each End. Many fabulous Things are ſaid of its Antiquity; but 'tis ſuppos'd to have been founded by the *Romans*, who quarter'd the Legion *Victrix* here, as appears by Inſcriptions on ſeveral Altars dug up in and about it. It was famous in the *Saxon* and *Norman* Times, was made very ſtrong, and held out for K. *Char.* I. againſt the Parl. It has 9 Pariſh-Churches, beſides the Cathedral, which was founded by a *Saxon* Earl; and ſoon after the Conqueſt, the Biſhop's See was tranſlated hither from *Litchfield*, but afterwards remov'd. *Hen.* VIII. made it again a Biſhop's See. The Cathedral, with the Biſhop's Palace and the Prebendaries Houſes, ſtand on the N. ſide. Here's a noble Caſtle, with a Tower, aſcrib'd to *Julius Caſar*, and a ſtately Hall, where the Palatine-Court and Aſſizes are held twice a Year. It has commodious Apartments for lodging the Judges, a Hall for the Prince's Exchequer-Court, Offices for the Records, *&c.* and a Priſon for the County. The City is ſquare, has Walls, Towers, and Battlements, 4 Gates, and 3 Poſterns, and is 2 m. round. The Streets are for the moſt part fair and beautiful, and have Shops and Piazza's on each ſide, where People may walk dry in time of Rain thro the whole City. 'Tis the uſual Place where People embark to and from *Ireland*, with which it has moſt of its Trade. Its Commerce has ſuffer'd much by Banks of Sands caſt up in the R. the great Veſſels land at the Key, 6 m. diſtant, and ſend up their Cargo by ſmall Barks. The Tobacco-Pipes made here, are reckon'd the beſt in *England*. None but the King's eldeſt Son is now allow'd the Title of Earl of *Cheſter*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Frodeſham*, 7 m. N. E. It has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Ships on *Merſey* R. 2. *Northwich*, 7 m. S. E. upon the R. *Wever*, is famous for Salt-Pits, and has a Market on Frid. a Grammar-School well endow'd, and Fairs on St. *Nicholas* and *Mary Magdalen's* Days. 3. *Middlewich*, 4 m. S. E. has likewiſe Salt-Pits, and a Market on Tueſd. 'Tis a large Town, governed by Burgeſſes, and has a fair Church with Monuments of Perſons of Note. The Fairs are on *Aſcenſion* and St. *Luke's* Days. 4. *Altrincham*, 9 m. N. E. of *Northwich*, has a Market on Tueſd. a Fair on St. *James's* Day, and is govern'd by a Mayor. 5. *Stockport*, 6 m. S. E. a Market on Frid. 6. *Knotsford*, 8 m. S. W. has a Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *Whit-Tueſday*, *June* 29. and *Oct.* 23. 'Tis divided into Upper and Lower, has a Town-Houſe, where the Seſſions are kept, and a Chappel. The E. of *Bridgewater* is Ld of the Manor. 7. *Macclesfield*, a large fair Town, 8 m. S. E. from *Knotsford*, Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Barnabas* and *All-Souls* Days. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, and has great Privileges. The chief Trade is in making Buttons. Here's a Free-School, a fair Church with a high Spire, and a College adjoining, with Monuments for Perſons of Note. In this Church there was an Oratory belonging to the E. of *Rivers*, where are 2 Braſs Plates, on one of which there's a Promiſe of 26000 Years and 26 Days Pardon for ſaying 5 *Pater-noſters*, and 5 *Ave's*. 8. *Congleton*, a large noted Town, 7 m. S. W. is govern'd by a Mayor, and 6 Aldermen, has 2 Churches, a good Market on Saturd. and Fairs on *May-Day* and *July* 2. The chief Manufacture is Gloves, Purſes, and Points. 9. *Sandbach*, 5 m. W. the Market on Thurſd. and Fairs on *Eaſter-Tueſday* and *Wedneſday*, and Thurſd. and Frid. before *Chriſtmas*. It vies for Ale with *Derby*, has a fair Stone Church, and 2 Stone-Croſſes in the Market-Place engraven with Images, and the Hiſtories of Chriſt's Paſſion. 10. *Nantwich*, 7 m. S. W. has a Market for Corn and Cattle on Sat. and a Fair on St. *Bartholomew's*. 'Tis a great Thorow-fare to *Ireland*, and has a conſiderable Trade in Cheeſe and Salt, reckon'd the beſt in *England*. The Graſs of the adjoining Fields is ſo ſweet, that their Cheeſe excels all the reſt in *Cheſhire*. 'Tis well built, has ſeveral Gentlemens Seats, and a large beautiful Church, like a Cathedral. The Salt-Works here are reckon'd as antient as the Time of the *Romans*. 11. *Malpas*, 9 m. W. has a Market on Mond. a Fair on *Dec.* 8. a ſtately Church with 2 Rectors, a Grammar-School, and an Hoſpital. It gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Cholmondeley*. *Giraldus Cambrenſis* tells the following punning Story as to the Name of this Place; That a *Jew* in his Time travelling towards *Shrewsbury* with the Archdeacon of this Town, whoſe Name was *Peché*, and the Dean, who was call'd *Devil*; and hearing the Archdeacon ſay, that his Archdeaconry began at *Ill-Street*, and reach'd as far as *Malpas*, he told them pleaſantly, That it would be a Wonder if he got ſafe out of the Country, becauſe *Sin* (for ſo the *French* Word *Peché* ſignifies) was Archdeacon, the *Devil* was Dean, the Archdeaconry began at *Ill-Street*, and ended at *Malpas*, which in *French* ſignifies an *Ill Step*.

Other Places of Note here are, (1.) *Halton*, 2 m. N. E. of *Frodeſham*, on a high Hill, with an antient Caſtle. 'Tis a conſiderable Member of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, and has a large Juriſdiction round it, call'd the Honour of *Halton*. Here's a Court of Record, a Priſon; and once a year the Officers of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter* keep a Court in the Caſtle, where every 14 Days another is held to determine Cauſes within their Juriſdiction; but Felons and Thieves receive their Sentence at *Cheſter*. Here's a ſmall Market on Saturd. and a Fair on *Lady-Day*.

(2.) The R. *Dee*, in this Country, was in a manner ador'd by the *Britons*, who drank of it before they engag'd in Battle. It riſes in N. *Wales*, and after running 55 m. falls into the Sea below *Cheſter*. It abounds with all ſorts of Fiſh, eſpecially Salmon and Trouts. 'Tis 2 m. broad at the *New Key* near *Cheſter*, and 4 at the Mouth; and has this Peculiar, that it ſwells by a S. W. Wind, tho the Weather be fair: and thoſe boiſterous Winds often remove the Quick-Sands, with which this R. abounds, and by conſequence alter the Channel.

XXXIII. *HEREFORDSHIRE*,

HAS *Shropſhire* on the N. *Monmouthſhire* and *Glocesterſhire* on the S. *Radnor* and *Brecknockſhires* on the W. *Worceſterſhire* and part of *Glocesterſhire* on the E. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Hereford*, (which includes alſo part of *Shropſhire*, and contains 313 Pariſhes.) 'Tis 35 m. long, and 30 broad; but much indented. It has 11 Hundreds, 9 Market-Towns, 176 Pariſhes, 2 Foreſts, 8 Parks, 660000 Acres, 15000 Houſes, about 95600 People, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. It being a Frontier County againſt the *Welch*, it had 28 Forts and Caſtles, moſt of them now in Ruins. The Air is healthful; and the People commonly live ſo long, that Serjeant *Hoskins*, of this County, having entertain'd K. *James* I. at his Houſe, gave his Majeſty the Diverſion of a Maurice-Dance by 10 Old Men and Women, who made up together 1000 Years. A Tempeſt of Hail fell in this County in *June*, 1697, many of the Stones being 9 Inches round; ſo that they kill'd the Poultry, deſtroy'd the Corn and Graſs, with many Fruit-Trees, and hurt abundance of Men and Cattel. The Wheat and Barley are ſo extraordinary, that the *Lempſter* Bread and *Weobley* Ale are thought to exceed all in *England*; as does alſo their Wooll, call'd *Lempſter* Oar, becauſe moſt of it is ſold there. This Shire abounds with Apples which make the beſt Cyder in *England*, and is the general Drink of the County. It excites Appetite, ſtrengthens Digeſtion, is good againſt the Gravel and Stone, and the beſt, made of Pippins, is excellent againſt Conſumptions, and us'd as a Vehicle for Medicines. The chief Rivers are, the *Monnow*, *Wye*, *Lug*, and *Frome*, whoſe Water is excellent, and they abound with Salmon, eſpecially the *Wye*, that are always in Seaſon. There are medicinal Springs upon *Malvern-Hill* for ſore Eyes, Cancers, and other Diſtempers; and about 2 m. from thence another, call'd *Holy-Well*, which, beſides its healing Qualities, removes Sunburning and Freckles. It flows thro a light Sand, and is full of metalline Particles, that ſhine like the fineſt Silver. There's another of the ſame Name and Qualities at 2 m. diſtance, and excellent for ſore Eyes and malignant Ulcers. Here are Marble Quarries, near *Snod-Hill*, as good as any in *England*. The Hogs make excellent fat red Bacon; which is aſcrib'd to their feeding on Apples, Cabbages, and Colworts.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Hereford*, the Capital, 130 m. N. W. of *London*. It is very antient, and thought to be of *Saxon* Original, founded by K. *Edward* the Elder; but ſuffer'd ſo much by the Wars betwixt the *Saxons* and *Britons*, that at the *Norman* Invaſion 'twas almoſt in Ruins. They rebuilt it, and erected a Caſtle, which, *Leland* ſays, in his Time, was the faireſt, largeſt, and ſtrongeſt in *England*; but 'tis now in Ruins. 'Twas ſeveral Times taken and retaken by K. *Char.* I. and the Parliament. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, High-Steward, Deputy-Steward, and Town-Clerk. The Common-Council conſiſts of 31. The Mayor and 6 Aldermen are part of their Number, and Juſtices of the Peace; and have a Sword-Bearer and 4 Serjeants at Mace. The Market is on Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. for Corn, Proviſions, and Cattel; and the Fairs on Tueſd. after *Candlemas*, *Eaſter-Wedneſday*, *June* 20. and *Oct.* 9. each of them holding 3 Days. It had 6 Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and has now but 4, 2 being demoliſh'd in the Civil Wars. The Cathedral was deſtroy'd by the *Welch* in 1060; but rebuilt, ſome ſay, in the Conqueror's Reign, and others, in that of *Henry* I. It is a beautiful magnificent Structure, and has the Monuments of antient Prelates, *&c.* There belong to it the Biſhop, the Dean, the Chancellor, 6 Canons, 27 Prebendaries, a Chanter, a Treaſurer, and 12 Vicars Choral, with Deacons, Choriſters, *&c.* The Biſhop's Caſtle, and the Cloſe with the Dignitaries Houſes, and the College of the Vicars and Choriſters, who live in an Academical Way; are pleaſantly ſituate, but the Buildings mean. The City is pretty large, but the Houſes old, and the People few, having no other Manufacture but Gloves. The Aſſizes, Quarter-Seſſions, County-Courts, *&c.* are held here. Over the *Wye* is a fair Stone-Bridge of 8 Arches. This Town formerly gave Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Devereux*, a Branch of that Family who were Earls of *Eſſex*.

2. *Weobly*, 7 m. N. W. and 108 from *London*, is an antient Bor. by Preſcription, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Inhabitants who pay Scot and Lot, and return'd by the Conſtables. The Market is on Tueſd. and Fairs on *Aſcenſion-Day*, and Tueſd. 3 Weeks after. The Town is chiefly noted for fine Ale.

3. *Leominſter*, or *Lempſter*, 5 m. N. E. and 103 N. W. from *London*, was incorporated by Q. *Mary*; is govern'd by a Bailiff, High-Steward, Recorder, 25 Capital Burgeſſes, and the Town-Clerk. The Bailiff is elected out of the 25 Burgeſſes. They ſend 2 Memb. to Parl. Their chief Commodity is Cloth and Gloves. The Market is on Frid. for Cattel, and all Manner of Proviſions; and the Fairs on *Feb.* 2. Tueſd. after *Midlent-Sunday*, *May* 2. *June* 29. *Aug.* 24. and *Oct.* 28. all noted for Black Cattel and Horſes. The Town is large, a great Thorow-fare to and from *London*, and the Houſes tolerably built. It has ſeveral Bridges over the *Lug*. Its Trade of Wool is leſſen'd, ſince, on a Petition from *Hereford* and *Worceſter*, they were oblig'd to change their Market from Thurſd. to Frid. It has a large old Church, and gives Title of Baron to the Family of *Farmer*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Kyneton*, 8 m. W. of *Lempſter*. It has a good Market on Wedneſd. an annual Fair, a Free-School, and its chief Trade is in narrow Cloths. 2. *Pembridge*, 4 m. S. E. has a ſmall Mar-

ket

ket on Tueſd. and an annual Fair for Horſes. 3. *Bramyard*, 8 m. S. E. of *Lempſter*, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs on *Lady-Day* and *May* 25. 4. *Lidbury*, 10 m. S. E. of *Hereford*, a fine well-built Town, noted for a Trade in Cloth. It has a good Market on Tueſd. and Fairs *May* 1. and *Sept.* 21. Here is a Hoſpital well endow'd, and a Perſon of Note is generally at the Head of it. 5. *Roſs*, 8 m. S. W. of *Lidbury*, a well-built populous Town, has a good Market on Thurſd. for Cattel and Proviſions, and Fairs on *Aſcenſion-Day*, *Corpus-Chriſti-Day*, *July* 20. and St. *Andrew*'s Day.

XXXIV. *RADNORSHIRE*,

HAS *Herefordſhire* on the E. part of *Montgomery* and *Shropſhire* on the N. *Brecknock* on the S. and *Cardigan* on the W. 'Tis of an irregular Form, and about 90 m. in Compaſs. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Hereford*, has 6 Hundreds, 52 Pariſhes, 5 Market-Towns, 310000 Acres, and 3158 Houſes. The E. and S. Parts are well cultivated; but elſewhere 'tis ſo mountainous, that it can hardly be manur'd. 'Tis well ſtor'd with Woods, ſmall Rivers and Lakes. Here are the Ruins of many Caſtles. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

The only Town that has that Privilege is *New Radnor*, 115 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription. Q. *Eliz.* in the 4th of her Reign, granted them a Charter with large Privileges, and likewiſe the Manor which contains 11 large Townſhips to the Capital Council, which conſiſts of 25 Perſons and a Recorder, out of whom are annually choſe a Bailiff and 2 Aldermen. The Memb. of Parl. is choſen by the Capital and Common Burgeſſes that are ſworn and pay Scot and Lot within the ſeveral Out-Boroughs of *Rayader*, *Kavenllees*, *Kunklas*, and *Knighton*. The Market is on Tueſd. and the Fairs on *Trinity-Tueſday*, *Aug.* 3. and *Oct.* 18. It gives Title of Earl to the Ld *Roberts*.

Other Market-Towns are, *Rayader-Gwy*, 10 m. N. W. the Market on Wedneſd. 2. *Knighton*, 10 m. N. E. the Market on Thurſd. 3. *Teigen*, 4 m. E. from *Radnor*, Market on Saturd. 'Tis large, well built, and the Seat of the County Aſſizes.

XXXV. *BRECKNOCKSHIRE*,

HAS *Radnorſhire* on the N. and N.E. *Herefordſhire*, and part of *Monmouthſhire* on the E. part of *Cardigan* and *Caermarthenſhire* on the W. *Glamorganſhire*, and part of *Monmouth* on the S. The *Welch* derive the Name from one of their antient Princes. 'Tis about 106 m. round, has 6 Hundreds, 61 Pariſhes, 3 Market-Towns, 620000 Acres, and 5934 Houſes. It lies in the Dioceſe of *Llandaff*; and is divided into barren Mountains and fruitful Valleys. The chief Commodities are Corn, Cattel, Fiſh, and ſome Otter-Fur. *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, who was Archdeacon of it, ſays, in his Time, it had plenty of Woods, Paſture, and wild Deer; and mentions a Mountain call'd *Arthur*'s Chair, with 2 Peaks on the top, and between them a Fountain that had Trouts, tho no Water ran from it. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

Brecknock, the Capital, is 13 m. W. of *Hereford*, and 122 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 2 Recorder, 15 Aldermen, 2 Chamberlains, 2 Conſtables, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants. The Parliament-Man is choſe by the Bailiffs, Recorder, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes. It has a good Trade in Clothing, 3 Churches, one of them Collegiate, Markets Wedneſd. and Saturd. Fairs *June* 24. *Aug.* 25. and *Nov.* 29. It gave Title of Earl to the Family of *Ormond*. 'Tis well built, was formerly ſtrong, and has the Ruins of a magnificent Caſtle.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Built*, 10 m. N. of *Brecknock*, Market on Mond. and Saturd. for Stockings, Cattel, and other Proviſions. It lies pleaſantly in a Wood on the Banks of the R. *Wye*. 2. *Crickhowel*, 8 m. S. E. Market on Thurſd. The Marquiſs of *Worceſter* has a Caſtle here.

XXXVI. *MONMOUTHSHIRE*,

HAS *Herefordſhire* on the N. and N. E. *Gloceſterſhire* on the E. *Glamorganſhire* on the W. and *Brecknockſhire* on the N. W. 'Tis 24 m. long, and 18 broad. 'Tis divided into 6 Hundreds, 127 Pariſhes, and 8 Market-Towns, all in the Dioceſe of *Llandaff*. It contains 340000 Acres, and 6490 Houſes. It was formerly part of *Wales*, but now reckon'd to *England*. The People ſpeak both Languages. It has many Woods, Hills, and fruitful Valleys on its Rivers *Usk*, *Wyſe*, *Monnow*, and *Rumney*. The 2 firſt abound with Salmon and Trouts. It ſends 3 Memb. to Parl.

Monmouth, the Capital, is 12 m. S. of *Hereford*, and 100 N. W. of *London*. It lies pleaſantly betwixt the *Wye* and *Monnow*, and takes Name from the latter. It has a good Bridge over each, had formerly a ſtately Caſtle, where *Henry* V. was born, but now in Ruins. Here's a ſtately Church. The Place is populous, was incorporated by *Char.* I. in the 19th Year of his Reign, is govern'd by 2 Bailiffs, 15 Common-Council-Men, and a Town-Clerk. It ſends one Memb. to Parl. has a Harbour for Barges, a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *Nov.* 11. & 18. every Mond. in *Lent*, on *Whit-Tueſday* and *Trinity-Monday*. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Family of *Cary*, and afterwards of Duke to *Char.* II's eldeſt Natural Son, beheaded by *James* II. for taking Arms, and claiming the Crown. It now gives Title of Earl to the Ld *Mordaunt*, who has ſince fallen to be E. of *Peterborough*. The D. of *Beaufort* has a noble Seat near it, call'd *Troy*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Abergavenny*, 10 m. N. W. The Name is from the R. *Gavenny*, which falls below it into the *Usk*. 'Tis a handſome Town, well built, encompaſs'd with a Wall, has a ſtrong Caſtle, drives a great Trade in *Flannel*, and gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the great and antient Family of *Nevil*, who is the firſt Baron of *England*. 2. *Pontypole*, 7 m. S. has a Market on Saturd. and Iron Mills. 3. *Newport*, 7 m. S. of *Pontypole*, near the Mouth of the *Usk*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. 4. *Caerleon*, 2 m. N. E. on the R. *Usk*, where it has a Harbour for Barges. The Market is on Thurſd. 'Twas formerly a ſtrong Place, the Quarters of a *Roman* Legion, and in the Time of the *Britons* a ſort of Univerſity and Archbiſhop's See, remov'd afterwards to *St. Davids*. The Houſes are built of Stone, but the Fortifications ruin'd. 5. *Chepſtow*, 11 m. N. E. near the Mouth of the *Wye*, over which it has a fair Bridge. It was fortify'd and defended by a large ſtrong Caſtle, and is ſtill one of the beſt Towns in the County. It has a Harbour for Ships, and a Market on Saturd. 6. *Usk*, 9 m. N. W. near a R. of its own Name, over which it has a Bridge, and a Harbour for Boats. 'Tis large, well built, has a Market on Mond. and a noble Seat near it, belonging to the Duke of *Beaufort*. There are many *Roman* Inſcriptions and Antiquities in this County, for which we refer to *Camden*.

XXXVII. *GLAMORGANSHIRE*,

HAS *Brecon* on the N. *Briſtol* Channel on the S. *Caermarthenſhire* on the W. and *Monmouthſhire* on the E. is 112 m. round, lies in the Dioceſe of *Llandaff*, has 10 Hundreds, 118 Pariſhes, 9 Market-Towns, 540000 Acres, and 9644 Houſes. The N. Part is mountainous, but the S. ſo fruitful, that 'tis call'd the Garden of *Wales*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has ſeveral rich Lead Mines belonging to the Family of *Price*, diſcover'd in 1690, beſides others.

The chief Places are,

1. *Caerdiff*, the County-Town, is 123 m. N. W. of *London*, ſtands at the Mouth of the *Tave*, has a good Harbour, a Market on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and Fairs for Cattel, Sheep, and Horſes, the 2d Wedneſd. in *March*, *June* 20. *Sept.* 8. and *Nov.* 30. 'Tis a very antient Corporation, and has a Court of Record every Fortnight. 'Tis incorporated by the Name of Bailiffs, Aldermen and Burgeſſes, the Majority of whom on *Michaelmas-Day* chuſe the Bailiffs, who are the only Judges of the ſaid Court, Juſtices of Peace in the Town, and return the Memb. of Parl. Here is one fine Church, the other being ruin'd in the Civil War. This Town was fortified, and had a Caſtle, where *Robert*, the eldeſt Son of *William* the *Norman*, died, after a long Impriſonment, and having his Eyes put out.

2. *Llandaff*, adjoining to *Caerdiff*, is the See of a Biſhop, one of whom, call'd *Dunſtan*, or *Kitchin*, did ſo dilapidate the Revenue in *Hen.* VIII's Time, that 'tis ſcarce able to maintain his Succeſſors. There are 154 Pariſhes in the Dioceſe. Here's a Market on Tueſd. a Harbour for Ships.

Off of *Caerdiff-Point*, is an Iſland, call'd *Barry*, (which gave Title to the Viſcounts *Barry* in *Ireland*,) where there's a narrow Chink, ſays *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, to which if one lays his Ear, he hears a Noiſe like blowing of Bellows, ſtriking of Hammers, grinding of Tools, &c. But the Additions to *Camden* ſay, this Noiſe is heard at *Wormſhead-Point*, a good way further W. and is occaſion'd by the Motion of the Sea under the hollow Rock of this Promontory.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Cowbridge*, 8 m. W. of *Llandaff*, which has a Market on Tueſd. and a Harbour for Boats. Tis govern'd by Bailiffs, annually choſe and ſworn by the E. of *Pembroke*'s Deputy-Conſtable of the adjoining Caſtle of St. *Quintin*. The Quarter-Seſſions are held here the Week after *Eaſter*. A little S. W. from hence lies *Newton*, on the Coaſt, famous for a Well which ebbs at full Sea, and flows at an Ebb. 2. *Bridgend*, 5 m. S. W. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Harbour for Ships, with a Stone Bridge over the *Ogmore*. 3. *Lantriſſent*, 8 m. N. E. has a Market on Frid. 4. *Caerphilly*, 5 m. S. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and the Ruins of one of the largeſt and moſt magnificent Caſtles in *England* next to *Windſor*, and the nobleſt of antient Architecture now remaining in *Britain*. It ſeems to have been a *Roman* Work. We refer for the Particulars to *Camden*. 5. *Neath*, 11 m. N. W. of *Bridgend*, has a Market on Sat. and a Harbour for Ships. 6. *Swanſey*, 6 m. W. has a Market on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships, well frequented. 7. *Penrice*, 9 m. S. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Ships. This Town lies near *Wormſhead-Point*, in that Part of the Country call'd *Gower*, which was ſeveral times poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*, who were drove out by Force of Arms.

XXXVIII. *CAER-*

XXXVIII. CAERMARTHENSHIRE,

HAS *Brecknock* and *Glamorganſhire* on the E. *Pembroke* and *Cardiganſhire* on the W. Part of *Cardigan* and *Brecknock* on the N. and the Sea on the S. It lies in the Dioceſe of St. *Davids*, is 102 m. round, has 87 Pariſhes, 6 Hundreds, 8 Market-Towns, 700000 Acres, and 5352 Houſes. 'Tis 35 m. long, and 30 broad. 'Tis in ſome Parts mountainous, in others very fruitful, and yields plenty of Corn, Graſs, Wood, Pitcoal, and good Lead. It abounds with Cattel, and the Rs. afford Salmon. The *Scots* did ſome time poſſeſs Part of this Shire, and the Coaſt, till drove out by the *Welch*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Many *Roman* Coins, and other Antiquities, for which we refer to *Camden*, have been found in this Shire.

Caermarthen, the Shire-Town, on the R. *Towy*, about 7 m. from the Sea, and 156 N. W. of *London*; has a fair Stone-Bridge over the R. and a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, with a good Key. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Merlin*, by ſome reckoned a Prophet, and by others a Magician; which is aſcribed to his Knowledge in the Mathematicks. The Town was fortified, had a large Caſtle, and was the Chancery and Exchequer for S. *Wales*. It is very antient, large, and govern'd by a Mayor, 2 Sheriffs, 16 Aldermen, a Town-Clerk, Sword-Bearer, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. 'Tis well frequented by Gentry, has Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. for all ſorts of Proviſions, and Fairs *Aug.* 1. and 20. *Sept.* 28. and *November* 1. and gives Title of Marquiſs to the D. of *Leeds*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Lamindovery*, 20 m. N. E. of *Caermarthen*. It has Markets on Wedneſd. and Saturd. 2. *Langadock*, 4 m. S. 3. *Landilover*, 4 m. S. W. has a Market on Tueſd. 4. *Langhern*, 6 m. S. W. of *Caermarthen*, has a Market on Frid. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 5. *Kidilly*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 6. *Lanelly*, 6 m. S. E. a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 7. *New-Caſtle*, 12 m. N. W. of *Caermarthen*, has a Market on Frid.

XXXIX. PEMBROKESHIRE,

HAS *Caermarthenſhire* on the E. the Sea on the W. and S. and *Cardiganſhire* on the N. E. 'Tis in the Dioceſe of St. *Davids*, about 26 m. long, and 20 broad; has 7 Hundreds, 145 Pariſhes, 8 Market-Towns, and had 16 Caſtles, and 2 Block-Houſes. It contains about 420000 Acres, and 4329 Houſes. The Inhabitants ſpeak *Engliſh* and *Welch*. The Country is fruitful, abounds with Corn, and Marl to fatten the Ground, Cattle, and Coals; and particularly Culm, which is the Duſt of Pitcoal, and when mixed with a Third of Mud, or ſlimy Dirt, made up into Balls, makes a ſweet and durable Fire, with very little Smoke, tho wet. 'Tis alſo noted for excellent Falcons call'd Peregrins. It lies neareſt to *Ireland* of any Place in *Wales*. It ſends 3 Memb. to Parl. and has many *Roman* Antiquities, for which we refer to *Camden*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Pembroke*, the Shire-Town, 177 m. N. W. from *London*. It lies near the S. Coaſt. 'Tis wall'd, has a Caſtle on a Rock, where *Henry* VII. was born, with a Vault that has an Eccho, which the Country-People call *Woggan*; is governed by a Mayor, Bailiffs, Aldermen, and Burgeſſes, who elect the Parliament-Man. It has two fair Bridges over the R. is well frequented by Gentlemen and Tradeſmen, and has a Market on Saturd. The Sea every Tide flows up a narrow Point of *Milford*-Haven to the Walls. This Haven is as ſpacious and ſecure as any in *Europe*. It contains 16 Creeks, 5 Bays, and 13 Roads, diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral Names. 'Twas here where *Hen.* VII. landed when he came to dethrone the Tyrant *Richard*, whom he kill'd at *Boſworth-Field*. It gives Title of Earl to the antient and noble Family of *Herberts*, who are alſo Earls of *Montgomery*.

2. *Haverford-Weſt*, 7 m. N. W. of *Pembroke*, and 176 from *London*. 'Tis rich, populous, lies on the *Dougledy* R. which falls into *Milford*-Haven, is antient, governed by a Mayor, Sheriff, Bailiffs, and Burgeſſes. 'Tis a Town and County of itſelf. The Mayor is Admiral, Coroner, Eſcheator, and Clerk of the Markets within its Precinct; and he, with 24 Common-Council-men manage the Affairs of the Town. The Parliament Man is choſe by the Freemen, Freeholders, and Inhabitants paying Scot and Lot. The Markets are Tueſd. Thurſd. and Saturd. The Fairs are, *May*-Day, *July* 7. *Aug.* 24. *Jan.* 2. *Septem.* 12. and *Oct.* 7. and laſt each three Days. Here are three Churches, and a large commodious Key. The Aſſizes are conſtantly held here, and hold 6 Days.

The other Market-Towns are, 1. *St. Davids*, 10 m. N. W. on a Promontory, the furtheſt W. of any in *Wales*. 'Twas formerly of good account, but now ruinous. 'Twas antiently an Arch-Biſhop's See, and had 7 Suffragans; but on a raging Plague, the See was tranſlated to *Dol* in *Britany*. It afterwards contended in the Reign of *Hen.* I. with the See of *Canterbury*, but was caſt. The Cathedral has a very high Roof; and near it the Biſhop's Palace, with very fair Houſes for the Chanter (who is next to the Biſhop, there being no Dean) the Chancellor, the Treaſurer, and 4 Arch-Deacons, who with the other 18, make up 22 Canons. 'Theſe Houſes are incloſed with a ſtrong and ſtately Wall. The Town is now ſo much ruined, that they have no Market. 2. *Tenbey*, 6 m. E. of *Pembroke*, has a Market Wedneſd. and Saturd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. It had formerly a Caſtle, but is now much decay'd. 3. *Narbarth*, 9 m. N. E. of *Pembroke*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Boats. 4. *Wiſton*, 5 m. N. W. has a Market on Saturd. a Caſtle, and is governed by a Mayor and Bailiffs, tho a mean Place. 5. *Fiſhgard*, 10 m. N. E. of *St. Davids*, has a Market on Frid. and a Harbour for Veſſels, and a Trade in Herrings. 6. *Newport*, 4 m. N. E. has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. 7. *Killgarring*, 5. m. N. E. has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Boats, with a good Salmon-Fiſhing, there is a Cataract in the River, called the *Salmon's-Leap*, becauſe they take their Tail in their Teeth, and ſpring over the Cataract upwards.

That Part of the County beyond *Milford*-Haven, is called *Ros*, which in the *Welch* ſignifies a large green Plain. It was planted by *Flemings* in *Hen.* I.'s time, to keep the *Welch* there in awe, who often endeavour'd to diſpoſſeſs them, but in vain. They are much addicted to Trade, have always been faithful to the Crown of *England*; and their Language being nearer to ours than the *Welch*, the latter call it *Little England* beyond *Wales*.

Off of *St. Davids* lies *Ramſey* Iſland, which had its Name from feeding Rams; and adjoining to it are other Rocks, called the *Biſhop and his Clerks*, which are reſorted to every *April* by great numbers of Birds of ſeveral ſorts. They leave the Place in *Auguſt*, and conſtantly come and go in the Night-time. They commonly return about *Chriſtmas*, ſtay only a Week; when they go off, and come no more till Breeding-time. Among them are the Puffins, and thoſe call'd *Harry*-Birds, which breed in Holes, like Rabbits, and are catched with Nets. Some of them breed upon bare Rocks, without any Neſt. On this Coaſt a ſort of Sea-Weed is gather'd in the Spring, and after being clean'd, is made up into Balls, which the Inhabitants call Black-Butter: Some eat it raw; and others, fry'd with Oat-meal and Butter. 'Tis reckon'd ſovereign in all Diſtempers of the Liver and Spleen, and againſt the Stone. On the ſame Coaſt is a Pool called *Boſharſton-Meer*, ſo deep that it could never be ſounded. It bubbles, foams, and makes ſuch a Noiſe before a Storm, as is heard above 10 m. 'Tis ſuppoſed to have a ſubterraneous Communication with the Sea.

XL. CARDIGANSHIRE,

HAS *Pembroke* on the S. W. *Caermarthen* on the S. Part of *Radnor* and *Brecknock* on the E. Part of *Merioneth* and *Montgomery* on the N. and a large Bay of the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. 'Tis 32 m. S. and N. and 15 E. and W. has 5 Hund. 64 Pariſhes, 4 Market-Towns, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. lies in the Dioceſe of *St. Davids*, has 520000 Acres, and 3163 Houſes. The N. Parts are mountainous, but have Paſtures for Cattle, and many Lakes; and the W. and S. Parts abound with Corn, Fiſh and Fowl. Here are alſo Mines of Silver, Lead, and Copper; and ſeveral *Roman* Anquitities.

Cardigan, the Shire-Town, lies in the S. E. Corner of the County, upon the Coaſt, 179 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, govern'd by a Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of 12. The Mayor appoints their Meeting, and preſides. Here's likewiſe a Coroner and 2 Bailiffs. The Memb. of Parl. is choſe by the Majority of the Burgeſſes of the Town, and 4 others in the County. Here's a Market on Saturd. and Fairs *Feb.* 2. *March* 25. *Aug.* 15. *Sept.* 8. and *Dec.* 8. The Tide flows up to the Town, where's a Harbour for Veſſels. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Brudenel*, ſince 1661. is wall'd about, has a Caſtle, a fair Church, and a Stone-Bridge of ſeveral Arches over the R. *Tivy*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Lanbeder*, 10 m. N. E. the Market on Tueſd. 2 *Tregeron*, 7 m. N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. a fair Church, and is governed by a Mayor. 3. *Aberiſtwith*, 11 m. N. W. on the Coaſt, has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Ships.

XLI. MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

LIES for the moſt part in St. *Aſaph* Dioceſe; has *Radnorſhire* on the S. Part of *Cardigan* and *Merioneth* on the W. Part of that and *Denbigh* on the N. and *Shropſhire* on the E. is about 30 m. long, 22 broad; has 7 Hundreds, 47 Pariſhes, 6 Market-Towns, 560000 Acres, and 5660 Houſes. 'Tis mountainous, but has many pleaſant fruitful Valleys, eſpecially along the *Severn*, which riſes from *Plinlymmon*-Hills here. 'Twas formerly much noted for a Breed of fine Horſes. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

Montgomery, the Shire-Town, is 120 m. N. W. of *London*, on the Aſcent of a high rocky Hill, with a pleaſant Vale underneath. The Name came from *Roger de Montgomery*, Earl of *Salisbury*, who built the Caſtle now demoliſh'd. 'Tis govern'd by Bailiffs, Coroners, Burgeſſes, *&c.* ſends 1 Memb. to Parl. has a Market on Thurſd. and Fairs *March* 25. and *May* 27. It gives Title of Earl to *Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Newtoun*, 6 m. S. W. It has a Market on Tueſd. and a fair Bridge over the *Severn*. 2. *Lanydles*, 8 m. S. W. has a Market on Saturd. 3. *Machynleth*, 12 m. N. W. has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Boats. 4. *Welſhpool*, 6 m. N. of *Montgomery*, has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Boats.

This County, with *Radnor* and *Shropſhire* beyond the *Severn*, with the Town of *Shrewsbury*, and Part of *Denbighſhire* and *Flintſhire*, was formerly called *Powis-land*, and given by *Roderick*, the laſt King of *Wales*, to *Mervin*, his youngeſt Son; and continued in his Race till *Edw.* I. when *Owen ap Griffith*, one of his Deſcendants, ſubmitted to hold in Fee-Barony of the Crown of *England*. The Title of Lord and Marquiſs of *Powis*, is now in a Branch of the Family of *Herbert*, Earls of *Pembroke*, who have a Seat here, called *Powis*-Caſtle.

† XLII. *ME-*

XLII. MERIONETHSHIRE,

HAS thoſe of *Carnarvan* and *Denbigh* on the N. Part of *Cardigan* and *Montgomery* on the S. Part of that and *Denbigh* on the E. and the Sea on the W. 'Tis about 36 m. long, and 28 broad; has 6 Hundreds, 37 Pariſhes, and 3 Market-Towns; is in *Bangor* Dioceſe, ſends 1 Memb. to Parl. has 500000 Acres, and 2590 Houſes. 'Tis very mountainous, gives riſe to the *Dovy*, *Dee*, and other leſs Rs. The chief Product is Fiſh, Fowl, Sheep, and a Manufacture of Cottons. The Nature of the Fiſh in the Lakes, and of the Herbs on the Rocks and Mountains here, is obſerv'd to be much the ſame with that of the Fiſh and Herbs in the Alps. Here are abundance of Sheep, Goats, and Black Cattel; the breeding of which, is the chief Buſineſs of the Inhabitants. And tho their principal Food is Milk-Meats, they are ſtrong, comely, and well-proportion'd. Here is no Bor. that ſends Memb. to Parl.

The Market-Towns are, 1. *Dol-Gelhe*, or *Dolgelly*, ſo called from its lying in a woody Vale. It has a Market on Tueſd. Several *Roman* Coins have been lately dug up in the Neighbourhood. 2. *Dinas Mouth-Wey*, 7 m. S. E. has a Market on Frid. 3. *Harlegh*, 12 m. N.W. of *Dolgelly*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. An antient Golden-Chain was found in digging a Garden near the Caſtle of this Place, ſuppoſed to have been worn by ſome *Britiſh* Prince. The Author of the Additions to *Camden*, has a learned Diſſertation about it, to whom we refer. In 1694, a ſtrange fiery Exhalation annoy'd the Neighbourhood of this Place above 8 Months, burnt ſeveral Ricks of Hay, and ſo infected the Air and Graſs, that it occaſioned a Mortality among all ſorts of Cattel. It croſs'd a Bay of the Sea from *Carnarvanſhire*, 8 or 9 m. broad, in ſtormy as well as calm Nights, and proceeded conſtantly to and from the ſame Place; and what Damage it did was always by night. 'Twas a blue weak Flame, and did no hurt to Men, who frequently went into it to ſave their Hay, *&c.* and obſerv'd that it was repelled, or extinguiſhed by any great Noiſe; as Blowing of Horns, and Firing of Guns, *&c.* which is ſo much the more ſtrange, ſince it croſſed the Sea in ſtormy as well as calm Weather. We refer to the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, and the Additions to *Camden*, for a further Account of it; but can by no means agree to the Conjectures mention'd in the Additions to *Camden*, that it proceeded from Locuſts that were drowned or died aſhore about 2 Months before this Phœnomenon; for we never heard of any ſuch Effect upon the drowning or death of Locuſts in *Aſia*, *&c.* where they do ſo much miſchief. 4. *Bala*, 17 m. N. E. has a good Market on Saturd. for thoſe who live in the Mountains. It lies on the Banks of *Pimble-Meer*, thro which the *Dee* runs, and as is commonly thought, does not mix with the Lake, becauſe Salmon are found in the R. but none in the Lake. And the Fiſh called *Guinead*, reſembling Whitings, but of the Trout kind, are found in the Lake, but not in the R. The Lake covers 80 Acres of Ground, and is ſaid never to ſwell by Land-Floods, but Winds make it overflow its Banks. Braſs Weapons have lately been dug up in this Country, ſuppos'd to have been uſed by the old *Britons*.

XLIII. CARNARVANSHIRE,

HAS the Iſle of *Angleſea* and the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. the ſame Sea on the S. and N. *Denbighſhire* and *Merioneth* on the E. with Part of the latter on the S. It is in the Dioceſe of *Bangor*, 35 m. long, and 30 where broadeſt. It has 6 Hundreds, 68 Pariſhes, 8 Market-Towns, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has about 370000 Acres, and 2765 Houſes. The Coaſts are populous, and fruitful, eſpecially in Barley, and well ſtor'd with Fiſh. The inland Parts have ſuch high Mountains, that *Camden* calls them the *Britiſh Alps*. They are rocky, riſe in ſeveral Stages above one another, with Lakes and Valleys betwixt, have good Paſtures for Cattle, and abound with Wood and Fowl. They afforded a good Retreat to the *Welch* in time of War. The higheſt are thoſe called *Snowden-Hills*, where Snow falls in *May* and *June*, and ſoon melts; but the Winter-Snow lies from *September* to *April*, and ſome to the middle of *June*. There are about 60 Lakes in this mountainous Tract, whoſe Inhabitants have a Tradition that this Country was formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Iriſh*. Here are ſeveral antient Forts; and Braſs Weapons have been lately dug up in this Shire.

Carnarvan, the Shire-Town, 186 m. N. W. of *London*, has a fine Proſpect to the Sea and the Iſle of *Angleſea*. The Princes of *Wales* kept their Exchequer and other Courts of Juſtice here. The Conſtable of the Caſtle is always Mayor by Patent, is aſſiſted by 1 Alderman, 2 Bailiffs, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. They ſend one Mem. to Parl. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fair *July* 23. The Town was founded by *Edw.* I. and is noted for the Birth of *Edw.* II. the firſt Prince of *Wales* of *Engliſh* Extraction. The Town is wall'd, the Caſtle beautiful, and the Inhabitants commended for their Civility. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Dormer*, ſince K. *Charl.* I's time.

Other Places of Note are, 1. *Bangor*, 8 m. N. E. on the Coaſt, formerly a great Town, but now of ſmall note, except for being the See of a Biſhop, who has a mean Cathedral, and but 96 Pariſhes in his Dioceſe. The *Romans* paſs'd from hence to the Iſle of *Angleſea*. Here's a Market on Wedneſd, and a Harbour for Boats. 2. *Conway*, 12 m. N. E. on the Mouth of a R. It gives Title to a Lord of the ſame Name. Pearls, large and well colour'd, are found in the R. *Conway*, which abounds with Muſcles that yield them, and has a Harbour for Ships. 3. *Krekyth*, 13 m. S. of *Carnarvan*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Harbour for Ships. 4. *Pulhely*, 6 m. W. the like. 5. *Nevyn*, 4 m. W. on the Coaſt, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships.

Penman-Maur, a high rocky Mountain, lies on the N. W. Coaſt, noted for a narrow Paſs betwixt the high Rocks on one ſide, and a roaring deep Sea under a ſteep Rock on the other.

XLIV. ANGLESEA,

LIES on the N. W. Coaſt of *Carnarvanſhire*, is a County of it ſelf, and ſeparated from the other by a narrow Sea. 'Twas antiently called *Mona*, and had the preſent Name from the *Engliſh* when they took it. The greateſt Length is 20 m. and Breadth 17. It produces the beſt Wheat in *Wales*, has abundance of Cattle, ſome Allum, and Mill-Stones. It appears by ſeveral Monuments, to have been poſſeſs'd by the *Iriſh*; and has ſeveral *Roman* and other Antiquities. It has 74 Pariſhes, is ſaid to have near 200000 Acres, and 1840 Houſes. Here's Plenty of Fiſh and Fowl. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Anneſly*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

The chief Town is,

Beaumaris, 184 m. N. W. of *London*, on the E. ſide of the Iſland. 'Twas built by *Edw.* I. is governed by a Mayor, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, 21 Burgeſſes, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The Parliament-Man is choſe by the Majority of the Magiſtrates and Burgeſſes. The Market is on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs *Sept.* 8. *Decem.* 8. and *Aſcenſion-Day*.

Newbarrow, 12 m. S. W. on the S. part of the Iſland, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Harbour for Veſſels. *Holyhead*, in the moſt weſterly Part of this Iſland, is the Place where People commonly embark for *Ireland*.

XLV. DENBIGHSHIRE,

HAS the *Iriſh* Sea and Part of *Flintſhire* on the N. Part of *Merioneth* and *Montgomery* on the S. *Carnarvan* on the W. and Part of *Flintſhire* and *Shropſhire* on the E. Moſt of it lies in the Dioceſe of *St. Aſaph*. 'Tis about 30 m. long, and 18 broad; has 12 Hundreds, 57 Pariſhes, 4 Market-Towns, about 410000 Acres, and 6398 Houſes, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The W. Parts is hilly and barren; the middle Part, upon the *Cheyd*, is a very fruitful Valley, where are many Gentlemen of great Eſtates. The Soil in the W. Part is improved by the Aſhes of burnt Turf, ſo that it yields ſtore of Rye. The Black Cattel, Goats, and Sheep here are numerous; and there's ſome Lead near *Moinglath*.

The Shire-Town is *Denbigh*, on the Banks of the *Iſtrod*, 160 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis populous, well-built, full of Glovers and Tanners, governed by 2 Aldermen, a Recorder, and 2 Bailiffs annually choſen out of 25 Burgeſſes, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. It has 2 Churches, ſends a Memb. to Parl. was formerly walled, and had a ſtrong Caſtle, has a Market on Wedneſd. and Fairs *July* 7. *Sept.* 14. and Mond. before *Lady-Day*. It lies on a rocky Ground, full of Lime-ſtone, which is thought to make their Drink unwholeſom, tho clear and palatable, ſo that the Inhabitants do not live long. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Fielding*, ſince 1622. Some *Britons* being forced from *Scotland*, are ſaid to have conquer'd the Country from the *Saxons*, by the Help of the *Welch*, and poſſeſſed all the Lands from *Conway* to *Cheſter*. Here are ſeveral *Roman* and other Antiquities; and among others are found Glaſs Amulets, which the Vulgar fancy to be Snake-Stones.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Lanroſt*, 11 m. W. a Market on Tueſd. and a good Free-School. 2. *Ruthyn*, 5 m. N. E. of *Denbigh*, has a Market on Mond. the beſt in the Vale, populous, had formerly a ſtately Caſtle, and gave Title of Lord to the Family of *Grey*. 3. *Wrexam*, 10 m. S. E. has a Market on Thurſd. one of the greateſt in the County, is populous, has a neat Church, and a lofty Spire.

XLVI. FLINTSHIRE,

HAS the *Iriſh* Sea on the N. the R. *Dee* on the N. E. and *Denbighſhire* on the S. W. and S. E. is about 24 m. long, 8 broad, has 5 Hundreds, and 28 Pariſhes. It lies in *St. Aſaph* Dioceſe, has about 160000 Acres, and 3150 Houſes. It abounds with Hills and fertile Plains, which produce Wheat, Barley, Rye, and Oats. The other Commodities are ſmall Cattle, Butter, Cheeſe, Honey, Pitcoal, Lead, Mill-ſtones, and Metheglin.

1. *Flint*, the Shire-Town, is 150 m. N. W. of *London*, on the Bank of the *Dee*, with a ſmall Harbour. 'Tis very antient, and was incorporated by *Edw.* I. The Governour of the Caſtle is Mayor. He and the Burgeſſes chuſe the Parliament-Man, and the Bailiffs return him. It has no Market, but Fairs on *Aug.* 10, and *Nov.* 30. The Town gives Title of Earl to the Prince of *Wales*.

2. *Caerwis*, 5 m. W. has a Market on Tueſd. 3. *St. Aſaph*, 4 m. N. W. is a Biſhop's See, 159 m. N. W. of *London*. *Kentigern*, ſaid to have been Biſhop of *Glaſgow* in *Scotland*, fix'd the See, and a Monaſtery with

663 Monks about *Ann. Chr.* 560; and returning to *Scotland*, appointed one *Aſaph*, a Devout Man, Governor, from whence the preſent Name. There are about 128 Pariſhes in the Dioceſe. The Cathedral and Town are mean, and the See poor. The Town has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats.

Holy-Well, about 2 m. N. E. of *Caerwis*, is a ſmall Town, noted for a Spring, which, the Legendaries ſay, roſe miraculouſly in memory of St. *Winifred*, a Chriſtian Virgin, raviſh'd and beheaded here by a Pagan Tyrant. The Papiſts hew'd a neat Chappel out of the Rock over the Well, and built a ſmall Church, with her Hiſtory painted on the Window, and of her being reſtor'd to Life by St. *Beuno*. They aſcribe miraculous Cures to this Well: But *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, who was ſuperſtitious enough, takes no notice of theſe Miracles in his *Itinerary* thro this Country; ſo that 'tis thought to be a Forgery of a later Date. It breaks forth indeed with a rapid Stream, and is ſuppos'd to proceed from a ſubterraneous Rivulet that runs thro a Mine of Lead, or Tobacco-Pipe Clay; becauſe after Rain it appears muddy and blueiſh.

Upon ſinking Coal-Pits in this County, as in ſeveral others, natural and curious Impreſſions of Leaves, of Capillary Plants, ſuch as Fern, *&c.* are found upon Slates that lie next the Coal.

'Tis alſo ſaid there was *Bangor-Iſchod* in this County, near *Cheſter* and the R. *Dee*, with a Monaſtery of 2400 Monks, employ'd by 100 at a time to read Prayers, and ſing Praiſes; ſo that their Devotion was continued Day and Night without Intermiſſion.

XLVII. LANCASHIRE,

HAS *Weſtmorland* and part of *Cumberland* on the N. *Cheſhire* on the S. the Sea on the W. and *Yorkſhire* on the E. is 45 m. S. and N. and 32 E. and W. It lies in *Cheſter* Dioceſe, has 6 Hundreds, 62 Pariſhes, 27 Market-Towns, 1150000 Acres, 40000 Houſes, 240000 People, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl. *Edw.* III. made it a County Palatine in favour of his fourth Son, *John* of *Gaunt*. It has a Court, which ſits in the Dutchy Chamber at *Weſtminſter*, for the Revenues of the Dutchy. The chief Judge is call'd Chancellor, and he has ſeveral Officers and Lawyers under him. They have alſo a Court of Chancery, of which he is likewiſe chief Judge, and has other Lawyers and Officers under him in that reſpect. The Air is the beſt of any maritime County in *England*, and not ſubject to Fogs. The Women of this County are generally obſerv'd to be very handſome, and the People ſtrong and healthful, except near the Fens and Coaſts, where they have often intermitting Fevers, Scurvys, Conſumptions, and Dropſies, occaſion'd by ſulphurous Steams, eſpecially before Storms. Their Moſs-Grounds yield Turf for Fuel, and Marle to cultivate the Soil. Trees are ſometimes found in 'em, thought to have been buried by the Deluge. The level Parts have ſtore of Wheat and Barley; and at the bottom of the Hills grow excellent Oats. Here's ſtore of good Flax, Hemp, and choice Paſtures, ſo that their Black Cattel are thought the largeſt in *England*. They have plenty of Pit-Coal, Stone and Timber for Building, and a great Trade to the *Weſt Indies*, *Ireland*, *&c.* The chief Rivers are the *Merſey*, *Ribble*, and *Lon*, beſides many leſſer, which, with their Meers and the Sea, yield plenty of Fiſh. Here are many Chalybeate and other Mineral Springs, and one of Salt. Their Mines and Minerals are Lead, Iron, Copper, Antimony, Black-Lead, *Lapis Calaminaris*, a ſort of Spar that occaſions Vomiting, green Vitriol, Roch-Allum, Alcalious fix'd Salt, and Brimſtone.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Lancaſter*, the Shire-Town, 180 m. N. W. of *London*, on the R. *Lon*, which abounds with excellent Salmon. 'Tis ſuppos'd to be the *Longovicum* of the *Romans*, becauſe of *Roman* Coins and other Antiquities found there. 'Tis an antient Borough, was incorporated by K. *John*; and its Privileges, with ſeveral other great Immunities, have been granted and confirm'd by his Succeſſors. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Capital Burgeſſes, 12 Common Burgeſſes, a Town-Clerk, and 2 Serjeants at Mace. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Majority of the Freemen. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. The Fairs are every other Wedneſd. for all ſorts of Cattel; and 3 others on *April* 20. *June* 24. and *Sept.* 29. It is much improv'd ſince *Camden's* Time, who ſays, it was then chiefly inhabited by Husbandmen; whereas now 'tis populous and thriving, has a convenient Harbour for Veſſels, a Cuſtom-Houſe, *&c.* The County Aſſizes are held in the Caſtle. It has given Title of Earl and Duke to many Princes of the Royal Family. There are Mineral Springs near this City. Here's one large Pariſh-Church, and a Stone Bridge of 5 Arches over the *Lon*. The Caſtle is fair and ſtrong, but ſmall, and ſerves for the County Goal, as well as Aſſizes. At *Aſhton-Hall*, 2 m. off, there's a Fountain of pleaſant ſmooth Water, noted for its agreeable Taſte and Lightneſs.

2. *Preſton*, 18 m. S. E. and 160 N. W. of *London*, is very antient, was incorporated by *Hen.* II. and its Privileges, with large Immunities, granted and confirm'd by ſeveral of his Succeſſors. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 7 Aldermen, 17 Common-Council-Men, or Capital Burgeſſes, and a Town Clerk. The Markets are Wedneſd. Frid. and Saturd. the latter as conſiderable as any N. of the *Trent*, for Corn, Fiſh, Fowl, *&c.* The Fairs are *Aug.* 14. for 8 Days, *Oct.* 27. for 5 Days, and *March* 16. for 3. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Majority of the inhabiting Burgeſſes or Freemen. 'Tis remarkable for the Defeat of D. *Hamilton* near it in 1648, when he came to reſcue *Char.* I. out of Priſon; and alſo for the Defeat of the Rebels who took Arms againſt K. *George* in 1716.

3. *Wigan*, 12 m. S. of *Preſton*, and 148 N. W. of *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Hen.* I. and ſtands pleaſantly on the R. *Douglas*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 2 Bailiffs, 12 Aldermen, 2 Sword-Bearer, and Mace-Bearer. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Free Burgeſſes. The Markets are Mond. and Frid. and the Fairs on *Holy-Thurſday*, *June* 16. and St. *Luke's* Day. It has a ſtately Church, one of the beſt endow'd in the County, and the Rector is Ld of the Manor. 'Tis fair, and well built, and is noted for Manufactures of Cover-Lids, Rugs, Blankets, and other Things for Bedding; as alſo for Pit-Coal and Iron-Work, *&c.* There are Mineral Springs near this Town. At *Ancliff*, 2 m. from hence, there's a Burning Well. It riſes at the bottom of a Tree, has a ſulphurous Taſte, cold, and without Smell. When Strangers come to ſee it, a Man empties the Well, upon which a ſulphurous Vapour iſſues from a Corner, makes the new Water bubble as if it boil'd; and a Candle being put to this Vapour, it preſently takes Fire, and ſpreads on the Face of the Water, and ſeems to burn like Brandy. In a calm Seaſon the Flame continues ſometimes a whole Day, and boils Eggs and Meat, tho the Water at the ſame time continues cold. The Water taken out of the Well will not burn.

4. *Newton*, 5 m. S. of *Wigan*, and 143 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcription, govern'd by a Steward, Bailiff, and Burgeſſes. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Burgeſſes, and return'd by the Steward of the Ld of the Manor. It has a great Fair on *Aug.* 1.

5. *Clithero*, 12 m. N. E. of *Preſton*, and 176 N. W. of *London*, on the *Ribble*. 'Tis an antient Bor. by Preſcript. and has Charters from *Hen.* II. and others; govern'd by two Bailiffs, one call'd the Out-Bailiff, choſe out of ſuch Gentlemen as have Borough-Houſes, but don't live in the Town; and the other call'd the In-Bailiff, who lives in the Town. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by them, the Burgeſſes, and all Perſons who inhabit Borough-Houſes. The Market is on Saturd. the Fairs on *Lady-Day*, *July* 22. *Nov.* 11. and the firſt Sunday after *Epiphany*.

6. *Liverpool*, 14 m. S. W. of *Wigan*, on the Coaſt, and 150 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis an antient Corporation, had a Charter from K. *John*, and its Privileges confirm'd by ſeveral of his Succeſſors. 'Tis governed by a Mayor, a Recorder, Aldermen without Limitation, 2 Bailiffs, 40 Common-Council-Men, of whom the Mayor is one, and about 1500 Burgeſſes. It has many Privileges by Preſcription, as well as by Charter. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Freemen and Burgeſſes, and return'd by the Mayor and Bailiffs. The Markets are Wedneſd. and Saturd. and they have a Fair every Wedneſday-fortnight for all ſorts of Cattel, and 2 great Fairs on *June* 25. and *Nov.* 11. 'Tis neat and populous, is the moſt flouriſhing Port-Town in thoſe Parts, and begins to rival *Briſtol*. 'Tis a convenient and frequented Paſſage to *Ireland*; which, with their Trade to the *Weſt Indies*, and the ſeveral Manufactures in the adjacent Country, has very much increas'd the Number of People and Buildings; ſo that the Cuſtoms here are 10 times more than they were 28 Years ago. Here's a Collector, Comptroller, and other Officers. Many Gentlemen of the chief Families of the County have been Mayors of it. The Town is free of Cuſtoms at *Briſtol* in *England*, and *Waterford* and *Wexford* in *Ireland*. Here's a Town-Houſe, lately built, ſupported by Pillars and Arches of hewn Stone, with an Exchange for the Merchants under it. The Harbour and its Dock, which has Iron Flood-Gates, are defended by a Caſtle on the S. ſide, and a ſtately ſtrong Tower on the W. Here's a Free-School, a large Charity-School, 3 Churches, and a Priſon; and on the Coaſt are taken many ſorts of Fiſh, as Sea-Dogs, Ink-Fiſh, Sheath-Fiſh, *&c.* Here are many unuſual Birds; as the Sea-Crow, whoſe Body is blue, and Head and Wings black; and a ſort of Sea-Eagles, Sparling-Fiſhers, Cormorants, Razor-Bills, Copped Wrens, Tropick Birds, *&c.* In the R. *Merſey* there's plenty of Salmon, Cod-Fiſh, Flounders, Turbots, Plaiſe, and Smelts.

Other Market-Towns are, 1. *Hawkſhead*, 22 m. N. W. of *Lancaſter*. It has a good Trade in Cloth, and a Market on Mond. and an annual Fair. 2. *Broughton*, 9 m. S. W. 3. *Ulverſton* has a Market on Thurſday, an annual Fair, and a Harbour for Ships. 4. *Cartmel*, 10 m. S. E. of *Broughton*, has a Market on Monday, an annual Fair, and a Harbour for Boats. It lies in that part of the County call'd *Fourneſs*, near *Kenſand*, where the River *Ken* falls into the Ocean, where there are 2 other dangerous Sands, call'd *Levenſand* and *Duddenſand*. The Uncertainty of the Tides, which are quicker or ſlower according as the Winds blow from the *Iriſh* Sea, and the many Quickſands occaſion'd by rainy Weather, make them dangerous; ſo that there's a Guide on horſeback appointed at each, and paid out of the Revenue, to conduct Travellers. At *Wrayſholm-Tower*, near this Place, a Medicinal Spring was lately diſcover'd, and is much frequented in Summer for Cure of the Stone, Gout, Worms, Itch, *&c.* 5. *Dalton*, 4 m. S. W. from *Ulverſton*, ſtands in a Champaign Country, not far from the Sea, with a Market on Saturd. and an annual Fair. Here's an old Caſtle, in which are kept the Records and Debtors of the Liberty of *Fourneſs*.

Winander-Meer, lies on the N. E. Corner of this County, is 10 m. long, and 3 or 4 broad. It abounds with all the uſual ſorts of Fiſh, and particularly Chars, which are plentiful in one Part, but deſtroy'd by the Pikes in the other. They are about ¼ of a Yard long. The Meat is red, very delicious when potted; and great Quantities of them are ſent to *London* yearly. *Keningſton-Meer* is 4 m. W. from the former, not ſo large; but the Chars are better. Here was another, call'd *Martin-Meer*, but ſince drain'd, and made good Arable Land. At *Rougham*, in the ſame Hundred, there's a ſaline Purging Fountain; and at *Roſſal* there's a Water deſcends from *Hagburn-Hills* into the Plain, which the Sea frequently over-flows, and turns the Marle into a hard Free-Stone, which the People find better for Building than others. Here are alſo ſeveral Springs near the Manor of *Fourneſs*, which appear only at certain Times, and are thought to be occaſion'd by Rains, or a hazy Atmoſphere. At *Kirby*, in *Fourneſs*, there once happen'd ſuch a violent Eruption of Waters, as over-turn'd ſeveral Houſes and Rocks.

6. *Garſtang*, 10 m. S. of *Lancaſter*, has a Market on Thurſd. a Harbour for Boats, and annual Fairs. 7. *Poulton*, 8 m. S. W. lies near the Coaſt; has a Market on Mond. and annual Fairs. It lies near the Mouth of the *Wyre*, (which advances its Trade,) and is noted for a good Pearl-Fiſhing. 8. *Kirkham*, 6 m. S. E. near the *Ribble*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair *June* 24; and there's a Free-School well endow'd, with 3 Maſters. In many Places upon this Coaſt there are great Heaps of Sand which the Inhabitants gather together, and after having lain ſome time, put into Troughs full of Holes at bottom, pour Water upon it, and boil the *Lixivium* into white Salt. 9. *Blackborn*, on the *Derwent*, 7 m. E. of *Preſton*. It has a Market on Mond. and an annual Fair. 10. *Coln*, ſtands on a Hill, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *June* 21. Several *Roman* Coins have been found here.

here. 11. *Burnley*, 8 m. E. has a weekly Market, and a medicinal Spring, and is noted also for *Roman* Coins found here. 12. *Haſtingden*, 5 m. S. W. has a Market on Wedneſd. and annual Fairs. 13. *Charley*, 9 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. 14. *Rochdale*, 7 m. S. E. of *Haſtingden*, has a Market on Tueſd. and a good Trade. 15. *Eccleſton*, 3 m. W. of *Charley*, has a weekly Market, and annual Fair. 16. *Ormskirk*, 7 m. S. W. has a Market on Tueſd. and a Fair, with a good inland Trade, and a Church, where the Earls of *Derby* have their Burial-Place. Here's a Bituminous Earth, from whence Oil of Amber is extracted. It preſerves raw Fleſh. The Country People work up the Earth into Candles, which burn well. *Latham-Houſe*, in the Neighbourhood, is the Seat of the Earls of *Derby*. The Counteſs maintain'd it 2 Years againſt the Parliament's Forces, who at laſt took and demoliſh'd it. In the adjacent Park there's a mineral Spring, call'd *Maudlin-Well*, handſomely wall'd in and cover'd. 'Tis impregnated with Sulphur, Vitriol, Okre, and a marine Salt, united with a bitter Purging Salt. It caſts up marine Shells in great Quantities, tho it be far from the Sea, or any Salt Rivers; which make it troubleſome to the Drinkers: but this has been prevented of late by laying Mill-Stones upon the Spring, which keep down the Sand and Shells. Theſe Waters have perform'd notable Cures. 17. *Preſcot*, 5 m. E. of *Liverpool*, has a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. 18. *Warrington*, a large neat Town, 7 m. E. of *Preſcot*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *July* 25. 'Tis famous for Malt and good Ale, equal to that of *Derby*. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Booth*, formerly Lords *De la Mere*. Here's a fair Stone Bridge over the *Merſey*, which leads into *Cheſhire*. In the R. here are catch'd Sturgeon, Greenbacks, Mullets, Soals, Sand-Eels, Lobſters, Oyſters, Shrimps, Prawns, the beſt and largeſt Cockles in *England*, with other Shell-Fiſh and Muſcles in ſuch abundance, that the Husbandmen on the Coaſt manure their Ground with them. At *Barton*, 9 m. N. E. of *Warrington*, there's a Salt-Spring of the ſame Nature with thoſe in *Cheſhire*. 'Tis thought to proceed from Salt Rocks under ground, and is ſo impregnated, that 1 Quart yields 7 or 8 Ounces of good white granulated Salt; whereas a Quart of Sea-Water does not produce above 1 Ounce and $\frac{1}{2}$. 19. *Leigh*, 6 m. N. E. of *Warrington*. 20. *Bury*, 10 m. N. E. of *Leigh*, has a Market on Thurſd. and a Fair *April* 23. 21. *Bolton*, 4 m. N. Weſt, has a Market on Mond. and Fairs *June* 29. and *Aug.* 15. Here are medicinal Waters, and a Staple for Fuſtians. 22. *Mancheſter*, on the *Irwell*, 6 m. S. of *Bury*. 'Tis antient, and was ſuppos'd to be *Antonine*'s *Manutium*. It was a Fortreſs of note in the *Roman* Times, as appears by ſome Ruins and Inſcriptions. It lies on a ſtony Hill, and has noble Quarries in the Neighbourhood. It exceeds all the Towns of thoſe Parts in Buildings, Populouſneſs, and Trade. Here has been long a Manufacture of Fuſtians, call'd *Mancheſter* Cottons, much improv'd of late by Dying, Printing, *&c.* Here are other Manufactures, as Ticking, Tape, Filleting, and Linen Cloth; which enrich the Town and neighbouring Pariſhes. Here's a ſpacious large Market-Place, with a Market on Saturd. and annual Fairs. Here's a College, founded by one of the Lords *De la Ware*, and repair'd by Q. *Eliz.* who call'd it *Chriſt's-College*. It conſiſted of a Warden, 4 Fellows, 2 Chaplains, 4 Singing-Men, and 4 Choriſters; but they are now leſſen'd. The Collegiate Church is very magnificent, and has a famous Clock, ſhewing the Age of the Moon. Here's alſo an Hoſpital for 60 poor Boys of the Town and Pariſh, who at 14 Years of Age are put out Apprentices. Here's alſo a good Library, and a large School, where about 70 Perſons are maintain'd. Here's likewiſe a publick School well endow'd. This Town gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Montague*. 23. *Hornby*, 7 m. N. E. of *Lancaſter*, on the R. *Lon*, has a Market, and is noted for a fine Caſtle, the Seat of Ld *Monteagle*, who diſcover'd the Gunpowder-Plot. There are ſeveral other medicinal Wells in this Country, beſides thoſe mention'd, as at *Plumpton*, *Middleton*, *Strangeways*, *Larbrick*, and *Chorley*.

XLVIII. YORKSHIRE,

HAS *Lancaſhire* and *Weſtmorland* on the W. part of *Weſtmorland* and the Biſhoprick of *Durham* on the N. the Shires of *Derby*, *Nottingham*, and *Lincoln* on the S. and the Sea on the E. It lies in the Dioceſe of *York*, is the biggeſt County in the Kingdom, about 90 m. ſquare, divided into the Weſt, Eaſt, and North Ridings, and ſome make *Richmondſhire* a fourth Diviſion. It contains about 3770000 Acres, 28 Hundreds, 563 Pariſhes, beſides many Chappels of Eaſe, equal to moſt Pariſh-Churches; has 46 Market-Towns, and ſends 30 Memb. to Parl. The Houſes are computed at 106151. Some Parts are mountainous and barren, but many others fruitful in Corn; and in general it abounds with Cattel, Fiſh, and Fowl. 'Tis remarkable for a Breed of fine Horſes, great Flocks of Goats and Sheep, Mines of Lead, Copper, and Coals. Dr. *Fuller* ſays, that for 20 m. round *Pomfret*, the Soil is not equall'd by any for the Goodneſs and Plenty of ſome Commodities, the whole reſembling a Garden. When Dr. *Tonſtal*, Biſhop of *Durham*, attended *Hen.* VIII. in his Progreſs to *York*, he ſhew'd him a Valley ſome m. N. of *Doncaſter*, which he ſaid was the richeſt he had ever ſeen in *Europe*; for within 10 m. of *Haſlewood* there were 165 Manor-Houſes of Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen of the beſt Quality, 275 Woods, ſome of them 500 Acres, 32 Parks, and 2 Chaces for Deer, 120 Rivers and Brooks, whereof 5 were navigable, and well ſtor'd with Salmon and other Fiſh, 76 Water-Mills, 25 Coal Mines, 3 Forges for making Iron, with Iron-Stone enough to employ them; and within the ſame Limits was as good Hunting, Hawking, Fiſhing, and Fowling, as in any Part of *England* beſides. *Speed* ſays, that if one Part of *Yorkſhire* be ſtony and barren, another is as fruitful, and richly adorn'd with Corn-Fields; if ſome Places be naked and deſtitute of Woods, others are ſhaded with fine Foreſts; and if ſome Places be miry and unpleaſant, others are as delightful and pleaſant as the Eye can wiſh. Here's abundance of Jet, Allum, Lime-Stone, Liquorice, and medicinal Waters. Their principal Manufacture is Cloth; next to which *Rippon* Spurs, *Sheffield* Blades, and *Sherborn* Pins, are of eſpecial Note. *Stow* obſerves, That the Value of 60000 *l. per Ann.* in Pins was imported into *England*; whereas by this Manufacture, great Quantities are now exported to *France*. No County goes beyond this for ſtately and convenient Seats of the Nobility and Gentry; nor does any exceed it in giving Titles of Honour.

The principal Rivers are the *Humber*, *Tees*, *Swale*, *Nyd*, *Wharf*, *Are*, *Ouſe*, *Derwent*, *Calder*, and *Dun*.

The Weſt Riding is bounded with the *Ouſe*, *Lancaſhire*, *Derbyſhire*, and *Nottinghamſhire*. The Eaſt Riding reaches to the Ocean, which, together with the R. *Derwent*, incloſes it. The North Riding is bounded by the Rivers *Tees*, *Derwent*, and the *Ouſe*.

The Boroughs of the Weſt Riding are,

1. *York*, on the *Ouſe*, which divides it into 2 Parts. 'Tis 150 computed, and 192 meaſur'd m. N. W. from *London*. 'Twas formerly call'd *Eboracum*, or *Eburacum*, *Brigantium*, or *Civitas Brigantium*. *Camden* thinks the Name *Eburacum* came from its lying on the R. *Ure*, now *Ouſe*; and that 'tis of *Roman* Original, becauſe the 6th Legion, call'd *Victrix*, ſtaid here. And it appears by old Inſcriptions and Coins that it was a *Roman* Colony, and afterwards a *Municipium*. The Emperor *Severus*, and *Fla. Valerianus*, *Conſtantius Chlorus* died here, and *Conſtantine* the Great was proclaimed Emperor here as ſoon as his Father died; and ſome are of opinion that *Conſtantine* was born here. This City was famous in the Time of the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Normans*, and ſuffer'd much by their Wars, and thoſe of the *Scots*, as it did ſeveral times by Fire. We can't inſiſt farther on its Antiquity.

It is a City and County of it ſelf, and has Juriſdiction over the Liberty of *Anſty*, on the W. ſide. The Archbiſhop of this City contended for Primacy with him of *Canterbury*, till the Controverſy was determin'd by Pope *Alexander* for the latter. He likewiſe claim'd a Superiority over the Biſhops of *Scotland*; but that was alſo determin'd againſt him. He is allow'd the Title of Primate of *England*, in diſtinction from the Archbp of *Canterbury*, who is Primate of all *England*, and the Archbp of *York* is next to him in Precedency. His Dioceſe contains the greateſt part of *Yorkſhire*, and all *Nottinghamſhire*; and the Biſhops of *Durham*, *Carliſle*, *Cheſter*, and *Man*, are his Suffragans.

The City is incorporated by the Name of Mayor and Commonalty; and the Government is an Epitome of that of the Nation: For the Ld Mayor has 12 Aldermen for his Privy-Council, 2 Sheriffs, and 24 that have been Sheriffs, who compoſe an Upper Houſe like that of the Lords; and the Recorder and City Council aſſiſt them as Judges. The Common-Council of 72 principal Inhabitants reſembles the Houſe of Commons, without whoſe Conſent none of the publick Stock can be lent or disburs'd. Here are 26 Pariſh-Churches, 2 Chappels of Eaſe, and a Cathedral, one of the nobleſt and faireſt Structures in *Europe*. 'Tis 524 Foot $\frac{1}{2}$ long, beſides the Buttreſſes. The E. End is 105 Foot broad; the W. End 109; the Breadth of the Croſs, from N. to S. 222; the Breadth of the Chapter-Houſe 58 $\frac{1}{2}$, the Height of it to the Canopy 86 $\frac{1}{2}$; the Height of the Body of the Minſter 99; that of the Lanthorn to the Vault 188; and the Height to the top Leads 213. The City is fair, large, rich, and populous, and is the ſecond for Dignity in *England*. Here are 5 Markets *per* Week, and 6 great Fairs for all ſorts of Cattel, beſides one for Black Cattel and Sheep every other Thurſd. It has long given Title of Duke to Princes of the Blood Royal, as it does now to His Majeſty's Brother, Prince *Erneſt*. It lies in a ſpacious Plain, is adorn'd with fair Buildings both publick and private, is incloſ'd with a good Wall, on which are ſeveral Turrets, and inhabited by many Gentlemen and rich Tradeſmen. This City was taken by the Parliament Army after the Defeat of K. *Char.* I. at *Marſton-Moor*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Knaresborough*, 13 m. W. on the *Nyd*, and 144 N. W. from *London*, near a Foreſt of its own Name. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, who, with the Burgeſſes, elect the 2 Parliament-Men. 'Tis noted for medicinal Springs, there being a ſweet Spaw, and a ſtinking or ſulphurous Well in a Foreſt about 3 m. off, which is good againſt the Scurvy, Spleen, and Gout. Here's a Cold Bath, call'd St. *Mungo's Well*, about 4 m. off. The Market is on Wedneſd. The neighbouring Fields abound with Liquorice. It had a Caſtle on a Rock; and here's a dropping Well, the moſt famous in *England* for petrifying Wood, which is no ſooner put into it, but 'tis cruſted over with a ſtony Subſtance, and is by degrees turn'd all into Stone. The Ground upon which it drops from a ſpungy Rock, above 12 Yards long, is all turn'd into Stone; and the Water that runs from it into the *Nyd*, has form'd a Rock of ſome Yards in Length.

3. *Aldborough*, 5 m. N. E. and 150 N. W. from *London*, is a ſmall Town with a Market; and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſe by the Bailiff and all that pay Scot and Lot. 'Twas a large Town in the Time of the *Romans*, as appears by Ruins and Coins.

4. *Boroughbridge*, 4 m. N. of *Knaresborough*, and 162 N. W. of *London*, has the Name from a ſtately Stone-Bridge over the *Ouſe*. 'Tis well built, govern'd by a Bailiff, who with the Burgeſſes elect 2 Parliament Men. 'Tis a great Thorow-fare in the North Road. The Market is on Saturd. and it has 2 annual Fairs; one which begins *June* 11. and laſts 7 Days, and another great Fair for Cattel, *&c.* Their chief Manufacture is Hard Ware, of which they ſell yearly 7 or 8000 *l.* worth. In a Field beyond the R. are many Stones like Pyramids, which the Country People call the *Devil's Bolls*. They are thought to have been made up of an artificial Cement, and erected in honour of Heathen Deities, or a *Roman* Victory.

5. *Rippon*, 4 m. N. W. and 158 from *London*, on the *Ouſe*. 'Tis an antient Corporation, and was govern'd by a Wakeman and Elders before the Conqueſt. Since *James* I's Time, it has been govern'd by a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Aſſiſtants. 'Tis large, pleaſant, and populous; and has a Collegiate Church with 3 lofty Spires, govern'd by a Dean and Prebends. The Market is on Thurſday; the Fairs on Thurſd. after *Jan.* 13. for Horſes, the firſt Week in *March*, Thurſd. after *May-Day*, *Holy-Thurſd.* the Thurſ. after *Wilfrid's*, and *Nov.* 2, & 11. The chief Manufacture is Spurs. It had formerly a Cloth Manufacture, but is now a Staple for Wool, which the Clothiers of *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Halifax*, *&c.* come to buy every Week. The Town is well inhabited, and has a Bridge over the *Ouſe*. The Church was famous in the Times of Popery for a ſtrait Paſſage into a Room under Ground, call'd *Wilfrid's Needle*, by which they try'd Womens Chaſtity, alledging that if they

they were chaſte, they might paſs with eaſe, but otherwiſe they could not. *Bede* ſays the *Scots* had a Monaſtery here before *Wilfrid*'s time. Near the rich Abbey of *Fountain* built in ſight of this Town, there are ſome Lead-Mines. *Rippon* is noted for a Treaty betwixt Commiſſioners from K. *Charles* I. and others from the *Scots*, after the ſecond Rupture with that Nation.

6. *Pomfret*, or *Pontefract*, about 16 m. S. W. of *York*, and 128 N. W. from *London*. 'Twas incorporated by *Rich.* III. and its Privileges confirmed by ſucceeding Kings. 'Tis governed by a Mayor annually choſe by the Burgeſſes; and he returns the 2 Parliament-Men, which are choſe by the ſaid Burgeſſes. Here are the Ruins of a Caſtle deſtroy'd by the Civil Wars, where *Thomas* E. of *Lancaſter* was beheaded by *Edw.* II. and where *Rich.* II. was barbarouſly murder'd by Hunger, Cold and Torments: Here alſo *Rich.* III. murdered 2 of *Edw.* V's Uncles. In the Neighbourhood there's Plenty of Liquorice and Skirwort.

Other Places of Note in this Riding, beginning S. are, 1. *Sheffield*, on the Borders of *Derbyſhire*. It has a Market on Tueſd. ſtands on the R. *Don*, and is noted for making Hard-ware, and the Iron-Mines in the Neighbourhood; ſo that it has been a Staple for Knives for above 300 Years. Here was a Caſtle in which *Mary* Q. of *Scots* was once a Priſoner, but now demoliſhed. The D. of *Norfolk* is Lord of the Manor; and there's a ſtately Hoſpital here, well endow'd by the *Talbots*, Earls of *Shrewsbury*, of whom there are many Tombs in this Place. 2. *Rotheram*, 4 m. N. E. has a fine Stone-Bridge over the R. *Don*, a Market on Mond. and had a College founded by *Rotheram* Archbiſhop of *York*, who was born here; as was alſo the learned Dr. *Sanderſon* late Biſhop of *Lincoln*. 3. *Tickhill*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Saturd. and a large old Caſtle. 4. *Doncaſter*, 5 m. N. has a Market on Saturd. and is noted for a Manufacture of Gloves, Stockings, knit Waiſtcoats, and Petticoats. It ſtands on the R. *Don*, on the Road between *York* and *London*. 'Tis a large, well-built, populous Town, governed by a Mayor and Aldermen. Here's a fair Pariſh-Church, with a high Spire, and the following odd Inſcription on the Tomb of one *Rob. Byrks*, who gave *Roſſington*-Wood to the Publick.

Howe! Howe! Who is Heare?
I Robin *of* Doncaſtere,
And Margaret *my Feare.*
That I ſpent that I had,
That I gave that I have,
That I left that I loſt.

A. D. 1579. *Quoth* Robertus Byrks, *who in this World did reign threeſcore Years and ſeven, yet liv'd not one.*

This Town gives Title of Earl to a Grandſon of the late D. of *Monmouth*. 5. *Barnſly*, 11 m. N. W. the Market on Wedneſd. is well built, and noted for Hard-ware, *&c.* 6. *Huthersfield*, 11 m. N. W. 7. *Wakefield*, 9 m. N. E. has a Market on Thurſd. and Frid. and a Harbour for Barges. 'Tis antient, large, and neat; famous for making Cloth; and has a Stone-Bridge over the *Calder*, on which *Edw.* IV. built a neat Chappel in memory of thoſe who fell in Battel here. The adjacent Country is called the Lordſhip of *Wakefield*, of which there is a Seneſchal or Steward. 8. *Suathe*, 8 m. E. of *Pomfret*, has a Market on Frid. and a Harbour for Boats. 9. *Thorn*, 5 m. S. E. has alſo a Harbour for Boats, and Market. In the Neighbourhood are thoſe called the *Levels*, or *Marſhes*, intermix'd with Turf, Moors, Arable and Paſture Grounds; but drained of late: and upon digging the Drains, there were found Gates, Ladders, Hammers, Shoes, *&c.* and the Body of a Man; ſo that it ſeems to have been overflowed by ſome Inundation. In other Parts of the Drain are ſeen at low Water, the Roots of Trees, ſome ſtanding upright, others leaning Eaſtward, and ſome look as if they had been cut or burnt. *Roman* Coins have alſo been found in the ſame Drains. 10. *Halifax*, 11 m. N. W. of *Wakefield*, is a large, populous, rich, well-built Town, on the ſteep Aſcent of a Hill, has a Market on Thurſd. and a great Manufacture of Cloth. 'Twas famous for a ſevere By-Law againſt Thieves taken in the Fact; according to which, they beheaded them for any thing above 13 *d.* ½ in Value: The Criminal was firſt brought before the Bailiff of the Town, who preſently ſummoned the Frith-Burghers, within the Towns of the Foreſt; and if found guilty, he was brought to Execution within a Week. The Ax was drawn up by a Pulley, and faſten'd with a Pin to the Side of the Scaffold: If he had ſtole a Horſe, Ox, or any other Beaſt, 'twas faſten'd by a Cord to the Pin that ſtay'd the Block; and when the Jurors held up one of their Hands, the Bailiff, or his Servant, whipp'd the Beaſt, which pulled out the Pin, and Execution was done immediately. This Town is remarkable for the Largeneſs of its Pariſh, which has 11 Chappels, and 2 of them Parochial; and they reckon 12000 Men in it. Here's a Salary fixed by one Perſon for the preaching Miniſters of the 12 Chappelries, a Free-School, a Hoſpital and a Workhouſe. This Town gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Montague*. 11. *Leeds*, 12 m. N. E. an antient Town on the N. Side of the River *Aire*, over which it has a fair Bridge. 'Twas incorporated by *Charl.* I. under a Chief Alderman, 9 Burgeſſes, and 20 Aſſiſtants. Their firſt Alderman was Sir *John Saville*, afterwards Lord *Saville*; his Deputy *John Harriſon* Eſq; founded and endow'd an Hoſpital here, a Free-School, a noble Church, and built the ſtately Market-Croſs. He was born and baptized here in 1579, was twice Chief Alderman, dyed in 1656, aged 77. and is inter'd under an Altar-Tomb of black Marble in the Church which he founded. K. *Charles* II. incorporated this Town by the Name of a Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Aſſiſtants. This Place is noted for a great Manufacture of Woollen Cloth; has a Market on Tueſd. and Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats. It gives Title of Duke to the Family of *Osborne*. 12. *Bradforth*, 6 m. N. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Manufacture of Woollen Cloth. 13. *Aberforth*, 8 m. E. of *Leeds*, has a Market on Wedneſd. and is noted for Pin-making. 14. *Sherborn*, 4 m. S. E. has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Barges, at the Conflux of the *Warf* and *Ouſe*. 'Tis a ſmall but populous Town, has an Hoſpital and Free-School for 24 Orphans, who have each 5 *l.* a Year from 7 to 15 Years of Age; when they are put out Apprentices, and 4 of them, if fit, ſent to St. *John*'s College in *Cambridge*. Here are good Stone-Quarries in the Neighbourhood. 15. *Selby*, 6 m. E. has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Boats. 16. *Cawood*, 2 m. N. W. has a weekly Market and a Harbour for Boats. 17. *Tadcaſter*, 6 m. N. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour for Boats. 'Tis ſuppos'd to be the *Roman Calcaria*, which had the Name from the quantity of Lime-ſtones in the Neighbourhood. *Roman* Coins, and other Antiquities have been found here. It has an Hoſpital and Free-School, and a handſome Stone-Bridge over the *Warf*, which is ſo ſhallow and dry in Summer, that a Gentleman paſſing it then, made the following Diſtich.

Nil Tadcaſter habet Muſis vel Carmine dignum,
Præter magnificè ſtructum ſine Flumine Pontem.

But paſſing it again in Winter, he recanted in the following Lines:

Quæ Tadcaſter erat ſine Flumine, Pulvere Plena;
Nunc habet immenſum Fluvium, & pro Pulvere Lutum.

The Town gives Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Thomond* in *Ireland*. 18. *Wetherby*, 4 m. N. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a good Trade. 19. *Otley*, upon the R. *Warf*, 8 m. W. the Market on Tueſd. 20. *Skipton*, 11 m. N. E. Market on Saturd. 'Tis a handſome Town, ſurrounded with ſteep Precipices. It lies in the Hundred of *Craven*, (which gives Title of Earl to the Family of that Name) and has a Church with the Monument of *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, the famous Sailor in Q. *Elizabeth*'s time. His only Child, *Ann* Counteſs of *Pembroke*, *Dorſet* and *Montgomery*, was born in the Caſtle, *Jan.* 30. 15$\frac{52}{53}$. and dy'd *March* 22. 1675. She was famous for building or repairing 6 antient Caſtles, building 7 Chappels and Churches, and 2 ſtately Hoſpitals richly endow'd. 21. *Gisborn*, 10 m. W. 22. *Settle*, 6 m. N. has Market on Tueſd. 23. *Ripley*, has a Bridge over the *Nyd*, 4 m. N. E. of *Knaresborough*, a Market on Frid. and is noted for Liquorice. 24. *Burnſal*, 6 m. N. of *Skipton*, on the *Warf*, noted for a Church, and a Free-School built and endow'd by Sir *William Craven*, Father to the firſt Earl of *Craven*. This Gentleman built 4 Bridges and a Cauſeway in this County, gave 1000 *l.* to *Chriſt's-Hoſpital* in *London*, and the Royalties of *Creek*, with the Parſonage, to St. *John*'s College in *Oxford*.

The Boroughs of the Eaſt Riding are,

1. *Beverly*, 141 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis governed by a Mayor, and 12 Aldermen; has a very handſome Parochial Church, formerly a Cathedral, and made a Sanctuary, in reſpect to *John* of *Beverly* Archbiſhop of *York*, who retired hither, and lived till 72 ſo devoutly, that he was reputed a Saint. Here's one Church more. The chief Trade is in Malting, Oatmeal, Tauning of Hides, and Bone-Lace. The Markets are on Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs *April* 30. *May* 4. *June* 24. *Oct.* 25. *Eaſter-Week*, and *Rogation-Week*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Church has the Monuments of ſeveral of the *Piercy's* Earls of *Northumberland*, and their Pictures in the Glaſs; and here's an antient Table with the Pictures of St. *John* of *Beverly*, and K. *Athelſtan*, Founder of the Church, and betwixt them this Diſtich:

Als free make I thee,
As Heart can wiſh, or Egh can ſee.

Hence the Inhabitants of *Beverley* pay no Toll or Cuſtom in any Port or Town of *England*; which makes the Place rich. Here's a large Font of Agat-Stone. The Liberties of the Town are large, conſiſting of about 100 Towns or Parts of Towns in *Holderneſs* and other Parts of the Eaſt Riding; and they have a Court of Record to try Cauſes for any Sums ariſing within their Juriſdiction. Here's alſo a Free-School with 2 Fellowſhips, 6 Scholarſhips, and 3 Exhibitions in St. *John*'s College *Cambridge* belonging to it. Here are alſo 6 Alms-Houſes well endow'd. The *Londoners* come down to their Fairs in Summer, and furniſh the Country Tradeſmen by wholeſale. The Town is a m. long, much improved of late in Building, and water'd with many Springs. About a m. E. there's a Spaw, which taken inwardly, is a great Dryer; and waſh'd with, is good againſt the King's-Evil, and all ſorts of Scabs.

2. *Hull*, or *Kingſton upon Hull*, 6 m. S. lies at the Conflux of the *Hull* and *Humber*, 133 m. N. of *London*. 'Twas built by *Edw.* I. who called it *Kingſton*, and gave it ſuch Privileges, that it ſoon flouriſh'd. *Edw.* III. incorporated it in the 5th of his Reign. It has a Mayor, and 12 Aldermen, is a Town and County of it ſelf, and holds a Court for Life and Death. The Situation of the Caſtle, and other Fortifications make it almoſt impregnable. *Hen.* VIII. ſometimes kept his Court here. It has 2 Churches; Markets on Tueſd. and Saturd. and a foreign Trade equal to moſt in *England*, the Cuſtoms being reckon'd betwixt 30 and 40000 *l. per ann.* Their firſt Mayor was *William de la Pole*, Kt. whom the King called, *Dilectus Mercator, & Valectus noſter*; being then one of the greateſt Merchants in *England*, and a Gentleman of the King's Bed-Chamber. He lent *Edw.* I. a great Sum of Gold during his Abode at *Antwerp*, for which he was made Chief-Baron of the Exchequer, a Banneret, and had the Lordſhip of *Holderneſs*, with other Crown-Lands: He was Father to *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*. Here's an Exchange, Cuſtom-Houſe, and a Wool-Houſe now made uſe of to lay up Lead for Sale. There was a ſtrong Citadel built in 1681, which includes the Caſtle and a Blockhouſe, has convenient Apartments for the Officers, and a large Gariſon, and an Engine for making Salt-Water freſh. Here's a Free-School, and an Hoſpital called *Trinity-Houſe*, in which are maintained many diſtreſt Seamen and their Widows; it was founded and endow'd by Merchants. Here are 30 Seamens Widows called Siſters, with each a Chamber. It conſiſts of a Chappel, and 4 Rows of Chambers, in one of which the Brethren of the Society have their Meeting, and in another they make Sails, in which the Town drives a great Trade; and here is the Effigies of a *Greenlander* ſitting in his Canoe, that was taken by a *Hull*-Man in 1613. The poor Savage was ſo ſullen that he refus'd to eat, and dy'd in three days after he was taken. This Houſe is governed by 12 Elder-Brethren, with 6 Aſſiſtants, 2 Wardens, and 2 Stewards. They have a Power to determine

termine in Sea-Affairs between Maſters and Seamen; and in Tryals at Law, their Judgment is much regarded. The Bridge over the *Hull* has 14 Arches, and near it is a Structure called the *Greenland-Houſe*, but that Trade being decay'd, 'tis made a Storehouſe for Corn and other Goods. Near it is another Hoſpital called *God's-Houſe*, with a Chappel, both founded by *Mich. de la Pole* above-mentioned, with another lately built for their better Conveniency. This Town gives Title of Duke, as it did formerly of Earl, to the Family of *Pierpoint*.

The *Humber*, which firſt takes its Name about 12 m. above this Town, is made up by the Influx of many Rs. on both ſides, was formerly called *Abus Æſtuarium*, but *Humber* by the *Saxons*, from whence all the Country N. of it was called *Northumberland*. *Camden* ſays 'tis the moſt ſpacious Æſtuary, and the beſt ſtor'd with Fiſh of any in *England*. It ebbs and flows, and at every Ebb returns its own Waters, and thoſe borrowed from the Sea, with great Rapidity and Noiſe, and no ſmall Danger to the Sailors.

North and South of *Hull*, a large Promontory thruſts out into the Sea, call'd *Holderneſs*, which gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Danvers*. Several Towns have been ſwallow'd up in this part of the Country by Inundations of the Sea and Rs. for which we refer to *Camden*.

3. *Heydon*, or *Hedon*, in *Holderneſs*, 6 m. E. of *Hull*, and 140 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, and governed by a Mayor, Recorder, 9 Aldermen, and 2 Bailiffs who have the Power of Sheriffs, and are Juſtices of the Peace. The Parliament-Men are choſe by a Majority of the Freemen. There's a Market on Frid. a Fair every Fortnight, and 3 other Fairs *per Ann.* but of little account. In this Town is a Priſon and a Court, belonging to the Viſc. *Dunbar*, who has the Seigniory of *Holderneſs*.

Other Places of Note in this Riding are, 1. *Howden*, 16 m. W. of *Hull*; it has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats on the R. *Derwent*. The *Londoners* have a Mart here, which begins *Sept.* 14. and laſts 9 Days, during which they furniſh the Country Tradeſmen with Goods by wholeſale. 'Tis liable to Damage by the Inundations of the *Ouſe*. The adjacent Territory is call'd *Howdenſhire*. 2. *Patrington*, 7 m. S. E. of *Heydon*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. It was a *Roman* Station, and has a fine Proſpect to the Sea, and over the *Humber*. The Harbour is not ſo good as formerly. 3. *Wighton*, 7 m. W. of *Beverley*, Market on Wedneſd. 4. *Pocklington*, 5 m. N. Market on Saturd. 5. *Frodlingham*, 14 m. E. 6. *Hornſey*, 6 m. S. E. has a Market, and a Harbour for Ships. 7. *Kilham*, 6 m. N. E. of *Frodlingham*, Market on Thurſd. 8. *Bridlington* or *Burlington*, 6 m. N. E. of *Kilham*, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships. It gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Boyle*, and has a pretty good Trade by Sea. The Promontory called *Flamborough-Head*, lies N. and E. from it. 'Tis noted for a Light-Houſe. There's an Irruption of Waters from the Earth, by ſome called *Vipſeys*, and by others *Gipſys*, which ſometimes run by this Promontory into *Burlington*-Bay. They break out in the Downs after great Rains, ſpout up Water to a great Height, and ſometimes flow from Rocks. The Country-People think they portend Famine. 9. *Hunanby*, 6 m. N. of *Burlington*, has a weekly Market, and a Harbour for Veſſels.

The Boroughs in the North-Riding are,

1. *Scarborough*, 13 m. N. W. of *Burlington*, and 169 from *London*. 'Tis very antient, and famous for its ſtrong Caſtle upon a Rock that advances into the Sea. 'Tis governed by a Bailiff and Burgeſſes, who elect the 2 Parliament-Men. Here's a great Fiſhery of Herring, Ling, Haddock, Hake, Whitings, Mackarel, and Cod-Fiſh, betwixt *Aug.* and *Nov.* of which the *Dutch* chiefly reap the Profit from our Neglect. They uſed formerly to obtain a Licence from the Caſtle here, which is only acceſſible by a narrow Slip of Land on the W. all the other Sides being high ſteep Rocks. On the Top there is about 18 or 20 Acres of good Meadow-Ground. The Caſtle is not ſo ſtrong as formerly, the ſtately Tower which added to its Strength, and ſerv'd as a Land-Mark to Sailors, being now demoliſhed. Here's a Fountain in the Rock which ſerves the Gariſon. The adjoining Town is not large, but well built, populous, and has a good Trade by Fiſhing, *&c.* but chiefly by the Reſort of People to drink the Waters of the Spaw a Quarter of a Mile S. It boils up like a Pot to the Quantity of 24 Gallon *per* Hour; 'tis very clear, ſomewhat blueiſh, ſmells like Ink, has a pleaſant acid Taſte, and ſprings thro Vitriol, Iron, Alum, Nitre, and Salt. 'Tis ſometimes overflow'd by Spring-Tides. The Town gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Lumley*. N. from hence lies *Robin Hood's Bay*, ſo called from a noted Captain of Highway-Men.

2. *Malton*, 17 m. S. E. of *Scarborough*, and 146 N. W. of *London*. 'Tis divided into *Old* and *New*, and governed by a Bailiff, who with the Burgeſſes elect the 2 Parliament-Men. The Market is on Saturd. and they have a Fair *Sept.* 29. for Corn, Horſes, and Country Utenſils. The *Derwent* that waſhes the Town, abounds with Fiſh.

3. *Thirske*, or *Thruske*, 17 m. S. W. of *Malton*, and 162 N. W. of *London*, is very antient, and governed by a Bailiff, and about 50 Burgage-holders. The E. of *Derby* is Ld of the Manor, and his Steward holds Courts at *Lady-Day* and *Michaelmas*; at the latter the Bailiff is choſe by a Majority of the Burgeſſes, and ſworn by the Steward. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Burgage-Holders, and return'd by the Bailiff. The Market is on Mond. and here's a Fair once a Fortnight, beſides others on *Shrove-Mond.* Tueſd. after *Lady-Day*, Tueſd. after St. *Andrew's*, St. *James's*, and St. *Luke's*, for Cattle of all ſorts.

4. *Northallerton*, 6 m. N. of *Thirske*, and 170 N. W. of *London*; is very antient, and governed by a Bailiff deputed for Life by the Bp of *Durham*, who is Ld of the Manor. The Bailiff, or his Deputy, preſides, and determines the Election of the 2 Parliament-Men, who are choſen by a Majority of the Burgage-holders, that are about 130. The Market is on Wedneſd, and the Fairs on *Feb.* 2. *April* 23. *Aug.* 24. and *Sept.* 21. with one every Fortnight from *Chriſtmas* till *Apr.* 23. for all ſorts of Cattle. This Town gives Title of Viſcount to the Prince of *Wales*.

5. *Richmond*, 10 m. N. W. of *Northallerton*, and 175 of *London*. 'Tis very antient, governed by a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Common-Council. The Mayor is choſen *Jan.* 13. by the Majority of 13 Companies that are Freemen of Trade. The 2 Parliament-Men are choſe by the Majority of the Burgage-holders, and return'd by the Mayor. The Market is on Saturd. and they have a Fair every Fortnight from *Palm-Sund.* Eve till *Chriſtmas*, for all ſorts of Cattle, and others on *Palm-Sund.* Eve, *Eaſter-Tueſd.* a great Fair for Horſes *July* 7. and *Holy-Rood-Day*. Here are 2 Churches. The chief Manufacture is Woollen Stockins and knit Caps. The Town gives Title of Duke to a natural Son of K. *Charles* II. by the Dutcheſs of *Portſmouth*. It lies on the R. *Swale*, and is Capital of its Diſtrict called *Richmondſhire*, which is full of Rocks and Mountains; the latter yield ſtore of Lead, Pitcoal, and Copper, and the Valleys are fruitful. On the Tops of the Mountains are found Stones reſembling Cockles, and other Water-Animals. Many of them are found in Rocks and Beds of Lime-Stone, and are thought to be produced by the Heat.

Other Places of Note in the North Riding and *Richmondſhire*, are, 1. *Pickering*, 13 m. W. of *Scarborough*; it has a Market on Mond. belongs to the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*, has Juriſdiction over its Diſtrict called *Pickering-Liberty*, and an old Caſtle. 2. *Rhydale*, W from hence, a pleaſant Valley, water'd by the *Rhy*. 'Tis fruitful, and has 23 Pariſh Churches. 3. *Kirbymoreſide*, 6 m. N. W. of *Pickering*, has a Market on Wedneſd. 4. *Hovingham*, 5 m. S. a ſmall Town, with a weekly Market. 5. *Helmſly*, 4 m. N. W. the Market on Saturd. 6. *Eſingwold*, 8 m. S. W. of *Hovingham*. 7. *Whitby*, 12 m. N. W. of *Scarborough*, has a Market on Saturd. and a good Harbour for Ships, of which above 80 belong to the Place. In the Neighbourhood are found Stones reſembling the Wreaths of a Serpent, ſuppoſed to be the ſame which modern Naturaliſts call *Cornua Ammonis*; ſome think them petrified Shell-Fiſhes, and others that they are produc'd in the Earth by a Fermentation peculiar to Alum-Mines. There's abundance of Alum made in this Place, towards which they burn Sea-Wreck into Kelp all along the Coaſt, where Black Amber, or Jett, is alſo found. Mr. *Camden* mentions ſeveral Grounds in the Neighbourhood, upon which the Wild Geeſe fall down when they fly over them. This he aſcribes to ſome Quality in the Ground to which the Geeſe have an Antipathy. 8. *Giſborough*, 15 m. N. W. of *Whitby*, has a Market on Mond. and a Harbour for Ships. 'Twas formerly a noted Place when poſſeſſed by the Family of *Bruce*. It lies pleaſantly on a Bay, near the Mouth of the *Tees*. *Camden* compares it to *Puteoli* in *Italy* for Pleaſantneſs, and ſays 'tis more healthful. *On the Coaſt are many Sea-Calves, and red and yellowiſh Stones that look like Braſs, and in Taſte and Smell reſemble* Copperas, Nitre, and Brimſtone. Here are likewiſe other Stones reſembling Cannon-Bullets, which being broke, have ſtony Serpents without Heads wreath'd up within them. This Town was the Common Burying-place of all the Nobility in thoſe Parts. The adjacent Soil is fruitful, and abounds with Veins of Metal and Allom-Earth, of ſeveral Colours, from which the beſt ſort of Alum, and Copperas is extracted. Theſe Veins were diſcovered by Sir *Tho. Chaloner* in the Reign of *James* I. On *Ownesbury* or *Roſeberry-Topping*, a very high green Mountain in the Neighbourhood, a Fountain iſſues from a great Stone, and the Water is good for ſore Eyes. This Mountain is a Land-Mark for Sailors, and an Almanack to the Country-Men of *Cleveland*, the neighbouring Diſtrict, who always expect Rain when Clouds appear on its Top. 9. *Yaram*, 6 m. W. has a Market on Thurſd. and a Harbour. 10. *Stokeſly*, 6 m. S. W. of *Gisborough*, has a Market on Saturd. 11. *Bedal*. 6 m. S. W. of *Northallerton*, has a Market on Tueſd. 12. *Midlam*, 6 m. S. W. has a Clothing-Trade, and a Market on Mond. 13. *Maſham*, 6 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and Cloth-Manufacture. 14. *Askrig*, 8 m. N. W. of *Midlam*, has a weekly Market.

In *Richmondſhire* upon the Head of the River *Ure*, the Hills are ſo wild and ſolitary, that the People call the deep Rivulets here Hell-becks; particularly one at the Head of the *Ure*, has a Bridge of one Stone, and lies ſo deep under it, as ſtrikes thoſe who look down with Horror. The *Ure* runs thro *Weneſdale*, a Valley well ſtock'd with Cattle, and Lead-Mines. For the *Roman* Monuments in this Shire, we refer to *Camden*. A very curious one was preſerv'd at *Nappa*, the Seat of the Chief of the *Metcalfs*, who in *Camden's* time being Sheriff of the County, met the Judges, and conducted them to *York* with 300 Knights of his Family and Name, all clad alike.

Swaledale, is another Diviſion of this Shire, ſo called from the R. *Swale*, which runs thro it. It was ſacred among the antient *Saxons*, becauſe upon their firſt Converſion, *Paulinus*, Archbiſhop of *York*, is ſaid to have baptized above 10000 in this River on a Day. The Valley is pretty fruitful, and the neighbouring Hills abound with Lead-Mines. We refer to *Camden* for the *Roman* Inſcriptions, and other Antiquities found about *Catarrick* Bridge in theſe Parts.

Stanmoor, is a mountainous Tract in the N. W. of this Shire, and for the moſt part deſert, and has only one Inn in the Middle for Travellers, call'd *Spittle in Stanmoor*, near the Ruins of a Monument, call'd *Rei*, or King's Croſs, erected here formerly as a Boundary on that ſide betwixt *England* and *Scotland*.

XLIX. *DURHAM*,

HAS *Northumberland* on the N. Part of *Weſtmorland* and *Yorkſhire* on the W. the latter on the S. and S. E. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis about 35 m. long, and 30 broad; is divided into 4 Wakes, 80 Pariſhes, has 610000 Acres, 15980 Houſes, 96980 People, 16 Rs. 21 Parks, 4 Caſtles, 9 Market-Towns, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis a County-Palatine ſubject to the Biſhop, who has both a Temporal and Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction. The Dioceſe includes the County of *Northumberland*, and Biſhoprick of *Durham*, containing in all 185 Pariſhes. This County had a Parliament of its own before the time of King *Henry* VIII. who ſtripped the Biſhop of the eſſential Parts of his Palatine, or indeed Royal Power; yet it was not allow'd to ſend Memb. to Parl. till 1673. The Air of this Country is generally good, but ſharp on the Hills, and colder in the W. than E. Parts. The W.

Side has Iron Mines. The other Parts, encompaſs'd by the *Tine*, *Tees*, and *Derwent*, are fruitful in Corn and Paſture, well inhabited, and about *Sunderland* produce excellent Coals. Here are alſo ſome Mines of Lead and Quarries of Marble; but their main Traffick is in Coals. The Rivers and Sea ſupply the People well with Salmon and other Fiſh.

At *Salt-Water Haugh*, about a m. ½ from *Durham*, in the middle of the *Were*, is a Salt-Spring, which in Summer bubbles up 40 Yards in Length, and 10 in Breadth; but in Winter is loſt among the Freſhes. The ſalteſt Water iſſues from a Rock, upon the Surface of which perfect Salt is often found when the Weather is hot. The Water that flows from it is as ſalt as Brine; and tho it bears no Proportion to the freſh Water, makes the Stream brackiſh for 100 Yards below, and dyes the Stones red. This Brine, when boil'd, yields a great Quantity of Bay-Salt, not ſo palatable, but as good for any Uſes as ordinary Salt. Near this Place a medicinal Spring has been lately diſcover'd. 'Tis pretty much frequented, and reckon'd good againſt ſeveral Diſeaſes.

Places of Note are,

1. *Durham*, 190 m. N. W. of *London*. The Name is deriv'd from its Situation upon a Hill in a Peninſula, form'd by the *Were*. 'Tis very antient, was incorporated by *Richard* I. and again by Queen *Elizabeth*, by the Name of Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty of the City of *Durham*. The preſent Biſhop, who is alſo Ld *Crew*, obtain'd a new Charter from *James* II. confirming their Privileges; by which, beſides what's common to other Boroughs, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty, by their Recorder and Town-Clerk, hold a Court Leet and a Court Baron, under the Stile of the Court of the Right Reverend, *&c.* Lord Biſhop, held before the Mayor and Recorder. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs on *March* 20. *Whit-Tueſday*, and St. *Cuthbert*'s Day. They keep a *Pye-Powder Court* on thoſe Days, and pay 20 *l. per Ann.* Toll to the Biſhop or his Leſſee. They ſend 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Corporation, Citizens, and Freemen, who are about 1000. 'Tis the only Town in the County that ſends Members. The City is pretty large, defended by a Wall and Caſtle, has 2 Stone Bridges over the River, and 6 Churches, beſides the Cathedral, which is inferior to none in *England* for Beauty, rich Ornaments, Plate, *&c.* Here's a Dean, 2 Archdeacons, 12 Prebendaries, 8 Canonries, and many other Inferior Offices. The See was firſt at *Lindisfarn*, or *Holy Iſland*, in *Northumberland*; and the firſt Biſhops were *Scots*, who converted the North *Saxons* about 634. 'Twas remov'd to *Durham* about 995, and the Cathedral ſoon became much frequented, becauſe of the Relicts of St. *Cuthbert*, one of the Biſhops of *Lindisfarn*, whom theſe People reckon'd their tutelary Saint againſt the *Scots*; and being richly endow'd by ſeveral Kings, *&c.* grew to be very magnificent. 'Tis dedicated to St. *Cuthbert*, adorn'd with a high Tower in the middle, and 2 Spires at the W. End. In one of the Chappels is the Tomb of Venerable *Bede*. Many old *Scots* Records are kept in this Church, the Kings of *Scotland* having been its Benefactors. The Prebendaries have convenient Houſes in the adjoining College-Yard; and the Biſhop has his Palace in the Caſtle. The Town is well built, and much frequented by the neighbouring Gentry, becauſe of its Pleaſantneſs and Plenty of Neceſſaries.

Other Market-Towns and Places of Note here are, 1. *Stockton*, 13 m. S. E. 'Tis of late grown conſiderable, govern'd by a Mayor, has a Market on Saturd. a good Trade in Lead and Butter, and is famous for good Ale. The Bp of *Durham* is Lord of the Manor. 2. *Darlington*, or *Darnton*, 8 m. W. has a ſpacious Market-Place, where on Mond. they have a great Market for Corn, Cattel, *&c.* 'Tis large, is a Poſt-Town, and has a conſiderable Manufacture in Linen and the beſt Hugabacks. At *Oxenhall*, near this Place, are 3 Pits, call'd *Hell-Kettles*, full of Water. The common People tell many Fables about them, and ſay they are bottomleſs. The deepeſt of them is about 15 Fathom; and lying near the *Tees*, they are thought to have a Communication with it. Some aſcribe their Origin to an Earthquake. 3. *Bernard's-Caſtle*, 12 m. W. a ſmall Town, has a Market on Wedneſd. and a Fair *June* 21. The chief Trade is in Stockings and Bridles. It gives Title of Lord to the Family of *Vane*. 4. *Awkland*, 10 m. N. E. is well built, has a good Market on Tueſd. a handſome Church, and a noble Palace belonging to the Biſhop of *Durham*, who is Lord of the Manor. Here's an Hoſpital, and a good Stone Bridge over the *Were*. 5. *Hartlepool*, 14 m. E. is encompaſs'd by the Sea, except on the W. govern'd by a Mayor, his Brethren, and other ſubordinate Officers; has a Market on Mond. and a good Harbour, where the *New-Caſtle* Coal-Fleets put in when the Weather is bad. 6. *Sunderland*, 10 m. N. E. of *Durham*, is almoſt encompaſs'd by the Sea at high Water, has a good Harbour and Coal Trade, and a Market on Frid. It has given Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Spencer* ſince the Reign of K. *Char.* I. 7. *Wolſingham*, 9 m. W. of *Durham*. 8. *Stanhope*, 4 m. N. W. of *Wolſingham*, has a Market on Tueſd. but is chiefly remarkable for giving Name to a noble and antient Family; and for its Park, where the *Scots* had well nigh ſurpriz'd *Edw.* III. the Ld *Douglas* having advanc'd ſo far into his Camp, as to cut the Cords of his Tent.

Other noted Places, not Market-Towns, are, (1.) *Weremouth*, which formerly had a Monaſtery, and is famous for being the Birth-Place of *Bede*. (2.) *Gateſide*, or *Goat's-Head*, on the S. of the *Tine*, over-againſt *New-Caſtle*, thought to be more antient than it, and a *Roman* Gariſon againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*. (3.) *South Sheals*, on the S. ſide of the *Tine*, over-againſt the *North Sheals*, noted for a Trade in Goals and Salt.

For the *Roman* Monuments in this Country, we refer to *Camden* and others.

LI. *WESTMORLAND*,

HAS part of *Yorkſhire* and *Durham* on the E. part of *Cumberland* and *Derbyſhire* on the W. part of *Lancaſhire* on the S. and part of *Cumberland* on the N. 'Tis very much indented: The Length reckon'd 32 m. and the Breadth 24. It is partly in the Dioceſe of *Carliſle*, and partly in that of *Cheſter*; has about 510000 Acres, 6501 Houſes, 26 Pariſhes, 8 Market-Towns, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis divided into the Baronies of *Kendal* and *Weſtmorland*; and they into Conſtablewicks, but not into Hundreds, thoſe Parts having antiently paid no Subſidies, being ſufficiently charged by Border-Service againſt the *Scots*. The Barony of *Kendal*, ſo call'd from the R. *Can*, or *Ken*, is mountainous and barren, except a few Valleys; but that of *Weſtmorland*, ſo call'd becauſe it lies W. of the Hills that divide it from *Yorkſhire*, and for its low Situation, is a Champain Country, 20 m. long, and 14 broad, has much arable Land, and even their Moors and Commons, call'd Fells, are capable of being cultivated. Its chief Rivers are *Eden*, *Lon*, *Ken*, and *Eamon*. *Winandermeer* is alſo reckon'd to this County by ſome, as by others to *Lancaſhire*. The great and antient Family of *Neville* were Earls of *Weſtmorland* from 1398 to 1584, when being extinguiſh'd by the Death of *Charles Neville* without Heirs Male, K. *James* I. reviv'd the Title in 1624. by creating *Francis Fane*, a Deſcendant of the *Nevilles*, Earl; and his Poſterity ſtill enjoys the Title.

Places of Note are,

1. *Appleby*, 197 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis thought to be the *Roman Aballaba*. *Hen.* I. gave the Town equal Privileges with *York*. *Hen.* II. confirm'd them. In *Hen.* III's Time it had a Court of Exchequer. In *Edw.* I's Time they had a Mayor and 2 Provoſts, who ſeem to have been Sheriffs; but the Town was ruin'd by the *Scots* Wars, and never recover'd its antient Splendor. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 12 Aldermen, a Common-Council, and Serjeants at Mace. It has ſtill the ſame Privileges as *York*; and they have a Tradition, that this Town had a Mayor, while *London* had only a Bailiff. The Market is on Saturd. and the Fairs on *Whit-Monday* and *June* 10. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and is the only Town in the County that ſends any. The Aſſizes for the Shire are kept here.

2. *Brough*, 6 m. S. E. 'Tis divided into Upper and Lower, has a Caſtle, a Church, and a Market on Tueſd.

3. *Kirby-Steven*, on the R. *Eden*, 4 m. S. has a good Market on Frid. A little S. from hence lies *Wharton-Hall*, with a Park and Barony, that has given Title of Lord to the D. of *Wharton*'s noble Anceſtors ſince the 35th of *Hen.* VIII. and further E. lies *Hartley-Caſtle*, the Seat of the *Muſgraves*, a very antient and honourable Family in this County.

4. *Orton*, 7 m. W. has a weekly Market; and 4 m. S. of it is *Brandretty* Stone, with a deep Croſs cut on each Side, thought to have been a Boundary betwixt *England* and *Scotland*.

5. *Ambleſide*, 17 m. S. W. has a Clothing Trade, and a Market on Wedneſd.

6. *Kendal*, 10 m. S. E. has a Market on Saturd. with a Harbour for Boats on the R. *Ken*. 'Tis populous, noted for a Woollen Manufacture, has given Title of Baron and Earl to ſeveral great Families, and lately of Duke to the third Son of the D. of *York*. It was incorporated by *James* I. by the Name of Mayor, 12 Aldermen, and 24 Burgeſſes. Here are 2 Stone Bridges over the R. beſides one of Timber, a fair Church, with 12 Chappels of Eaſe, and a Free School well endow'd, with good Exhibitions for poor Scholars in *Queen's-College*, *Oxford*.

7. *Burton*, 8 m. S. has a Market on Tueſd.

8. *Lonſdale*, on the *Lon*, 4 m. E. has a Market on Thurſd. a Woollen Manufacture, and gives Title of Lord to the Family of *Lowther*.

Milthorp, at the Mouth of the R. *Ken*, is the only Sea-Port in this County, Commodities being imported hither from *Lancaſhire* in ſmall Veſſels. At *Levens*, a m. N. there's a fair Stone Bridge over the *Ken*, and a Spring, call'd the Dropping Well, that petrifies Moſs, Wood, Leaves, *&c.* And at *Rounthwait*, in this County, there's a Spring which caſts up ſmall Pieces reſembling Silver Spangles. For the *Roman* Antiquities and Monuments in this Shire, we refer to *Camden*.

LII. *CUMBERLAND*,

HAS part of *Scotland* on the N. the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. part of *Lancaſter* and *Weſtmorland* on the S. and part of *Durham* and *Northumberland* on the E. 'Tis 55 m. long, and 38 broad, divided into 5 Wards, has one City, 14 Market-Towns, 58 Pariſh-Churches, beſides Chappels, 88920 Inhabitants, 14825 Houſes, and 1040000 Acres. It ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. and lies in the Dioceſes of *Cheſter* and *Carliſle*. It has moſt *Roman* Antiquities of any County in *England*; for after the *Romans* ſubdu'd and plac'd Gariſons in it, they built that call'd they *Picts* Wall, to ſecure the Inhabitants from the *Scots* and *Picts*. The Houſes of the Nobility and Gentry are generally built Caſtle-wiſe.

Tho the Air is ſharp and piercing, yet being ſhelter'd by high Hills in the North, 'tis very pleaſant and agreeable. The Plains abound with Corn, and the Mountains with Sheep and Paſture. On the Top of one of the ſoutherly Mountains, call'd *Wry-Noſe*, are 3 Stones, call'd *Shire-Stones*, which, tho within a Foot of one another, are in 3 ſeveral Counties, *viz.* one in this, one in *Weſtmorland*, and the third in *Lancaſhire*. In the S. Parts are rich Veins of Copper and Black Lead, Mines of Coal, *Lapis Calaminaris*, and ordinary Lead. Here are many Lakes, which abound with the Fiſh call'd Char, and all ſorts of wild Fowl. The Coaſts abound alſo with plenty of the beſt Fiſh. At the Mouth of the *Irt*, on the Coaſt near *Ravenglaſs*, are Pearl-Muſcles; for fiſhing which, ſome Perſons obtain'd a Patent not long ago. The *Derwent* is famous for Salmon.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Carliſle*, 228 m. N. W. from *London*, is a Place of great Antiquity, and, as appears by *Roman* Monuments and Hiſtory, was one of their Gariſons. It has ſtrong Walls, a Caſtle, and a regular Citadel, becauſe it was a Frontier Gariſon againſt the *Scots*. It ſtands pleaſantly betwixt the Rivers *Eden* and *Canda*, over which it has Bridges. Here are 2 Pariſh Churches, beſides the Cathedral. The Markets are Wedneſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs *Aug.* 15. and *Sept.* 8. 'Tis govern'd by

a Mayor and 12 Aldermen, a Common-Council of 24 Capital Citizens, 2 Sheriffs, a Chamberlain, Sword-Bearer, and Mace-Bearer. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. choſen by the Freemen, who are reckon'd about 500, beſides honorary ones. The Biſhop's See was fix'd here about 1133. The Cathedral is in the middle of the City, incloſ'd by a Wall. 'Tis a noble Structure of good Architecture; but the W. End ſuffer'd much during the Civil Wars. The Town is wealthy and populous, well built, has 3 Gates, and a conſiderable Trade in Fuſtians. It gave Title of Earl to ſeveral of the Princes of *Scotland*, when they were poſſeſs'd of *Cumberland*; as it has ſince to ſome of *England*, and now does to a Branch of the Family of *Howard*.

2. *Cockermouth*, 20 m. S. W. of *Carliſle*, and 226 N. W. of *London*, lies at the Conflux of the *Cocker* and *Derwent*, by which 'tis almoſt encompaſs'd. 'Tis populous, well built, has a ſtrong Caſtle, and 2 Bridges over the *Cocker*. 'Tis govern'd by a Bailiff, choſe annually by a Jury of 16 Burghers at the D. of *Somerſet*'s Court. He returns the 2 Parliament-Men choſe by the Inhabitants, who are about 300. It has a Harbour for Boats. The Market is on Mond. and the Fair *Sept.* 29. It lies betwixt 2 Hills, on one of which is the Church, and on the other the Caſtle, which belongs to the D. of *Somerſet*, whoſe Auditor holds a Court here. A m. diſtant lies the Ruins of *Pap-Caſtle*, which appears by Monuments to have been poſſeſs'd by the *Romans*. A large open Veſſel of green Stone was found here, curiouſly engraven with Images, and a *Daniſh* Inſcription upon it in *Runick* Characters, ſignifying that *Ekard*, one of their Great Men was baptiz'd here, and the reſt follow'd his Example. It is ſtill us'd as a Font in a neighbouring Church.

The other Market-Towns are, 1. *Longtoun*, 7 m. N. of *Carliſle*, near the *Scots* Border. It has a Market on Thurſd. a Free-School, and an Hoſpital. 2. *Brampton*, 8 m. S. E. has a Market on Tueſd. and an annual Fair. The E. of *Carliſle* is Ld of the Manor, and has a yearly Court kept here for the Barony of *Gilleſland*. Here's an Hoſpital well endow'd, and ſeveral *Roman* Monuments in the Neighbourhood. 3. *Kirk-Oſwald*, 13 m. S. has a Market on Thurſd. 4. *Alſton-Moor*, noted for its Lead Mines in the Neighbourhood, has a Market on Saturd. 5. *Penrith*, 7 m. S. W. of *Kirk-Oſwald*, is large and well built and the ſecond Town in the County for Wealth. Here's a great Market for Corn, *&c.* on Tueſd. and a Fair every Tueſday-Fortnight, from *Whitſunday* to *Auguſt*. Here's a large handſome Market-Houſe, adorn'd with the Figures of Bears climbing upon a Ragged Staff, being the Device of the *Neviles*, Earls of *Warwick*. It has a Royal Caſtle, and a handſome ſpacious Church, in which there's an Inſcription taking notice of a great Plague that was in this Country in 1598, of which 2500 died at *Kendal*, 2266 here, 1196 at *Carliſle*, and 2200 at *Richmond*, of which our Hiſtorians make no mention. In the Church-yard are 2 Pyramidal Pillars 4 Yards high, and 5 diſtant from one another; which, Tradition ſays, were ſet up for a warlike and gigantick Knight, who kill'd many wild Boars that infeſted the Country; and there are the Figures of Boars cut in Stone on each ſide his Grave. Here are ſeveral Ruins, which by the Inſcriptions appear to have been *Roman* Structures in the Neighbourhood; as alſo a Grotto, on the Banks of the *Eden*, which lately had Iron Gates, and is thought to have been a Place of Retreat in Time of War. It has a conſiderable Trade in Tanning. 6. *Wigton*, 8 m. S. W. of *Carliſle*, has a Market on Tueſd. and ſeveral *Roman* Monuments in the Neighbourhood. 7. *Jerby*, 4 m. S. W. of *Wigton*, has a conſiderable Market on Thurſd. and an annual Fair. 8. *Holm*, 5 m. W. has a weekly Market. 9. *Blenner-Haſſet*, 4 m. S. the ſame. 10. *Whitehaven*, 10 m. S. W. of *Cockermouth*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Thurſd. a Harbour for Ships, and trades in Salt and Coals. The Town has been beautified, and the Harbour made more commodious of late. Here's a Cuſtom-Houſe, and a Fair on *Sept.* 1. 11. *Egremont*, 6 m. S. has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Boats. It formerly had a Caſtle, and ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. but has loſt that Privilege. It has 2 Bridges over the *Broadwater*, and an annual Fair. 12. *Keſwick*, 8 m. S. E. of *Cockermouth*, is a little Town, with a Market on Saturd. and inhabited by Miners, who by Water-works manage the ſmelting of the Lead, and the ſawing of Boards. Here's alſo a Work-Houſe for imploying the Poor. There are Mines of Black Lead in the Neighbourhood. 13. *Ravenglaſs*, 9 m. S. E. of *Egremont*, on the Coaſt, has a Market on Saturd. and a Harbour for Ships, with an annual Fair, and a good Fiſhery. *Workington*, on the E. ſide of the *Derwent*, and near its Mouth, is noted for a Salmon-Fiſhing, and for the Landing of *Mary* Q. of *Scots*, when ſhe fled to *England* after the Defeat of her Army near *Glaſgow*.

There are many Remains of that call'd the *Picts Wall* in this County. It began at the Mouth of the *Tine*, E. of *Newcaſtle*, and reach'd to the Mouth of *Eden*, W. of *Carliſle*, which is 80 m. 'Twas at firſt erected of Turf and Stakes, but afterwards built of Stone 12 Foot high, and 8 Foot deep, with Battlements and Towers at convenient Diſtances, to defend the *Roman* Province againſt the *Scots* and *Picts*.

The Iſle of *Man* being nearer this Country than to any other in *England*, we deſcribe it here. 'Tis 10 Leagues W. from this Coaſt, and lies almoſt at the like Diſtance from *Scotland* and *Ireland*. 'Tis 30 m. S. and N. and betwixt 8 and 10 E. and W. 'Twas long poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*, and antiently call'd *Mona*. 'Tis divided into the N. and S. Parts, which have each a Caſtle, Judge, and Vicar-General. It contains 17 Pariſhes, with their Kirks, nam'd after thoſe to whom they were formerly dedicated. Inſtead of Hundreds, here are Sheedings, each of which have a Coroner, every Pariſh a Captain, and every Fort a Conſtable. The Language of the People is old *Scots* or *Iriſh*, mix'd with ſome *Latin*, *Greek*, and *Engliſh*. The People are tall, ſurly, and live in poor Huts. The Gentry are courteous and affable, and imitate the *Engliſh*. The Lord Chief Juſtice *Coke* ſays, their Laws are ſuch, as are ſcarce to be found any where elſe. They chuſe Judges every Year to decide Controverſies, who are very ſpeedy in the Execution of Juſtice. They had formerly Kings of their own, who were Tributaries either to the Kings of *England*, *Scotland*, or *Norway*. The firſt is ſaid to have been Brother to *Fergus* I. King of *Scotland*. The Engliſh *William Montacute*, E. of *Salisbury*, took it from the *Scots* about 1340. He ſold it to the Ld *Scroop*, who forfeiting the ſame by Treaſon, *Hen.* IV gave it to *Henry Piercy* E. of *Northumberland* in 1399. On his Exile, about 4 Years after, it was given to *William* Ld *Stanley*, and has continued in his Succeſſors, the Earls of *Derby*, ever ſince, who have the Title of Lords of *Man*, and govern it by their Lieutenant. He has an abſolute Juriſdiction over the People and Soil, and is Landlord of the whole, except what is poſſeſs'd by a few Barons; and abating his Homage to the Crown of *England*, no Prince has more Authority. He makes and repeals Laws by the Advice of his Deemſters, or Judges, and 24 other Judges, call'd Keys, who muſt have his Authority to meet. He may hold Courts, hang or pardon in his own Name. His Lieutenant calls the Parliament, or any other Court, which can't ſit without his Warrant. He has all the Civil and Military Power; and whoever oppoſes or injures him, is puniſh'd as a Traytor. Here are all other Officers, Civil and Military, uſual under Princes, and they act by the Earl's Commiſſion.

Their Religion is the ſame with that of the Church of *England*, and the People are very reſpectful to their Clergy, who are generally born and bred in the Iſland, and have from 50 to 60 *l.* a Year each. They reckon they have had Biſhops ſince 360. Here's no Wood, tho formerly they had plenty. Their Fuel is Coal imported, Goſs-Heath, Ling, Broom, and a coarſe ſort of Turf. Here are ſome good Quarries, eſpecially of Lime-Stone; and of late they have found ſome Iron, Lead, and Copper. They have plenty of Sea and River Fiſh. Here are many ſmall Streams and Springs of good Water, and a Pool in the mountainous Parts of ſo vitriolick a Quality, that no Fowl can live near it. They have Fowl of ſeveral Kinds, and Hawks ſo much valued, that Sir *John Stanley*, the firſt K. of Man, was oblig'd by *Hen.* IV. in his Patent, to preſent him and his Succeſſors, on their Coronation-Day, with a Caſt of Hawks, Geeſe, Hens, Ducks, and wild Fowl. They have Cattel of all ſorts. Their Black Cattel and Horſes are ſmall and lean, but hardy. Their Sheep are fat, well taſted, and their Wool good. Here's plenty of Goats and Hogs, and a ſmall wild ſort in the Mountains, which are admirable Meat. Here are alſo Otters, Badgers, Foxes, and Hares fatter than any where elſe. There's a little Iſland at the S. Corner, call'd the *Calf*, which the E. of *Derby* has made a Park, and ſtock'd it with Fallow Deer from the larger Iſland. Here's plenty of Wheat, Barley, Rye, and Oats; and from a Hill in the middle they can ſee the 3 Nations in a clear Day. 'Tis encompaſs'd with high Rocks; and on the S. W. where it lies open to St. *George*'s Channel, is liable to ſalt Vapours, which affect the People's Health: But in general the Air is wholeſome, and ſharp in Winter, tho their Froſts are but ſeldom and ſhort. In the N. E. there's a large Tract of Meadow, formerly over-flow'd, but now drain'd, and well improv'd; and in the S. there are good Meadows and Paſtures.

Places of Note are,

1. *Ruſhin*, the Capital, on the N. ſide. It has a Caſtle and Gariſon, from whence 'tis call'd *Caſtletown*. The Governor reſides in the Caſtle, which is a noble Piece of Antiquity. Here is a Market; and the Town is govern'd by the Officers of the Caſtle. The Biſhop's See was erected here. He was call'd Biſhop of *Sodore*, and his Juriſdiction extended over all the *Hebrides* while this Iſland was poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*. He was formerly reckon'd a Baron, but did not ſit in the Houſe of Peers, becauſe he held of a Subject. He is allow'd the higheſt Seat in the Lower Houſe of Convocation. Within a m. of the Town there's a good Harbour, ſecur'd by a Fort; and at the Foot of the Caſtle there's a Creek for ſmall Veſſels, but dangerous.

2. *Douglaſs*, on the E. ſide of the Iſle, is the moſt populous, and has the largeſt and beſt Harbour in the Iſland. 'Tis defended by a Fort, which makes it impregnable by Sea. The *French* and other Foreigners come hither with Bay-Salt, and buy Wool, Leather, and ſalt Beef; ſo that the Town has a good Market, and is the richeſt in the Iſland.

3. *Ramſey* has a good Harbour, defended by a Block-Houſe.

4. *Peel*, formerly *Holmtown*, has a Fort in a ſmall Iſland, and a Gariſon well ſupplied with Cannon. Here ſtands the antient Cathedral, the Lord's Houſe, with ſome Lodgings of the Biſhop's, and ſome other Remains of Antiquity.

5. *Laxy*, on the E. ſide, has alſo a large Harbour; and the Biſhop generally reſides at *Balacuri*, on the S. ſide.

LII. *NORTHUMBERLAND*,

HAS *Cumberland* on the W. *Scotland* on the N. *Durham* on the S. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis divided from *Scotland* by the R. *Tweed*, *Cheviot* Hills, and other Mountains; from *Durham* by the *Tine*, and from *Cumberland* by a Ridge of Hills. 'Tis about 40 m. long, 30 broad, is divided into 6 Wards, 460 Pariſhes, has 12 Market-Towns, ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. and belongs to the Dioceſe of *Durham*. This County alone retains the Name of all thoſe call'd the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, which extended from the *Humber* on the S. to *Edinburgh Frith* on the N. The Air is ſharp, and they have great Snows and nipping Froſts in Winter. The Soil is for the moſt part rough and hilly; yet in ſome Parts towards the Borders, and on the Coaſt and the R. *Tine*, 'tis very fruitful. It abounds more with Coals than any County in *England*, eſpecially about *Newcaſtle*. Before the Union of the Crowns the Gentlemens Houſes were more for Strength than State, becauſe of the Incurſions of the *Scots*; and great Parcels of Land lay neglected by the Owners, to avoid the Charge of defending them: But now they are inhabited, and the Gentlemens Seats built after the modern way. This County was divided into a great many Baronies, to cheriſh their Valour againſt the *Scots*, who had divided their Borders in like manner. Theſe Barons were ſuch as had a Power of Life and Death within their Baronies, and commanded in ſome Caſtle or Town; ſo that they were generally Captains of their Men in Time of War. They loſt the Name of Barons under *Edw.* I. when it was appropriated to ſuch as were ſummon'd by the King to Parl. This County has given Title of Earl to many Families, as it did for a long Time to that of *Piercy*, who deriv'd their Pedigree from *Charlemain*. 'Twas a very noble and warlike Family. The laſt Earl of that Name died without Male Iſſue

in

in 1670, ſo that the Title fell. The Heireſs of that Family is now Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*; and K. *Char.* II. gave the Title of D. of *Northumberland* to *George Fitzroy*, his third Son by the Dutcheſs of *Cleveland*.

The Boroughs are,

1. *Newcaſtle* upon *Tine*, 202 m. N. W. of *London*. 'Tis very antient, was poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*, and ſometimes the Reſidence of their Kings before the *Norman* Conqueſt. *Camden* thinks it was the *Roman Gabroſentum*. The preſent Name came from a new Caſtle, built here by *Robert*, Son to *William* the Conqueror, to defend the Country againſt the *Scots*. It was well fortified in the Reign of *Edw.* I. made a County of it ſelf by *Henry* VI. and is now the faireſt and largeſt Town in the N. next to *York*. It has 6 Churches, beſides St. *Nicholas* the Mother-Church, and a Free-School well endow'd. The Coal Trade has ſo enrich'd and enlarg'd it, that 'tis the greateſt *Emporium* in the N. of *England* for all ſorts of Goods. The R. *Tine* contributes much to its Commerce, has a Multitude of Wherrys, and a ſort of Lighters nam'd Keels, that ply conſtantly betwixt the Town and *Shields* with Paſſengers, Coals, and other Commodities. The Town is populous, well built, govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 19 Aldermen, a Sheriff, a Town-Clerk, a Clerk of the Chambers, 2 Coroners, 8 Chamberlains, a Sword-Bearer with a Cap of Maintenance, a Water-Bailiff with a great Mace, and 7 Serjeants at Mace. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Revenues of the Corporation are betwixt 7 and 8000 *l. per Ann.* out of which is paid 3000 *l.* for charitable Uſes. Above 600000 Chaldron of Coals are ſent from hence yearly to *London*. The Market is on Tueſd. and Saturd. and the Fairs begin on *Lammas* and St. *Luke*'s Days, and hold 10 Days each. There's a large Suburb call'd *Gateſhead* on the S. ſide of the R. to which it is join'd by a noble Bridge, with an Iron Gate in the middle, to part *Northumberland* from the County of *Durham*. There are Houſes upon each ſide of the Bridge, like that of *London*. Moſt of the Houſes of the Town are of Stone, ſome of Timber, and a few of Brick. St. *Nicholas* Church is built in form of a Cathedral, and has a fine Steeple of curious Architecture. The other publick Buildings of Note are the Town-Houſe, the Exchange, and the Cuſtom-Houſe. Here's a noble Key, where Ships come up as high as the Bridge, but the Coal Fleets come no higher than *Shields*, 7 m. below the Town. This Place gave Title of Earl to *Lodowic Steward*, D. of *Lennox* and *Richmond*, and afterwards of Duke to a Branch of the Family of *Cavendiſh*, as it does now to that of *Holles*. There are vaſt Numbers of Coal-Pits in the Neighbourhood, and ſome of them have burnt for many Years.

At the Mouth of the River lie *South* and *North Shields*, the Places where the Coal Fleets take in their Loading; which makes thoſe Villages populous, and brings them a good Trade. On the N. ſide lies *Tinmouth-Caſtle*, a large and ſtrong Fortification, well mounted with Cannon. It defends the Harbour and the Mouth of the River, where there's a Sand which lies a-croſs, call'd the Bar; and the R. is not above 7 Foot deep at low Water. Here are alſo black and dangerous Rocks; but to prevent Ships running upon them by Night, there are Light-Houſes erected and maintain'd by *Trinity-Houſe* in *Newcaſtle*; and near the Light-Houſes a Fort, nam'd *Clifford's*, was built in 1672, which effectually commands the Mouth of the River. Here's a noble Fiſhery of Salmon.

2. *Morpeth*, 12 m. N. of *Newcaſtle*, and 224 N. W. from *London*. 'Tis a very antient Bor. by Preſcription, has 2 Bailiffs, 7 Aldermen, and about 107 Free Burgeſſes. The E. of *Carliſle* is Ld of the Bor. and his Steward holds a Court twice a Year, one of them the Mond. after *Michaelmas*, when 4 Perſons are choſe and preſented to the Steward, who names 2 of them to be Bailiffs for the enſuing Year. The E. of *Carliſle* has lately built them a very noble Town-Houſe. The Markets are on Wedn. and Sat. the firſt reckon'd the greateſt in *England* for live Cattel, except *Smithfield*. The Fairs are on *Holy-Thurſday-Eve* and *July* 21. The Town is divided by the R. *Wentsbeck*, near which, on a neighbouring Hill, there was a ſtrong Caſtle. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to the E. of *Carliſle*.

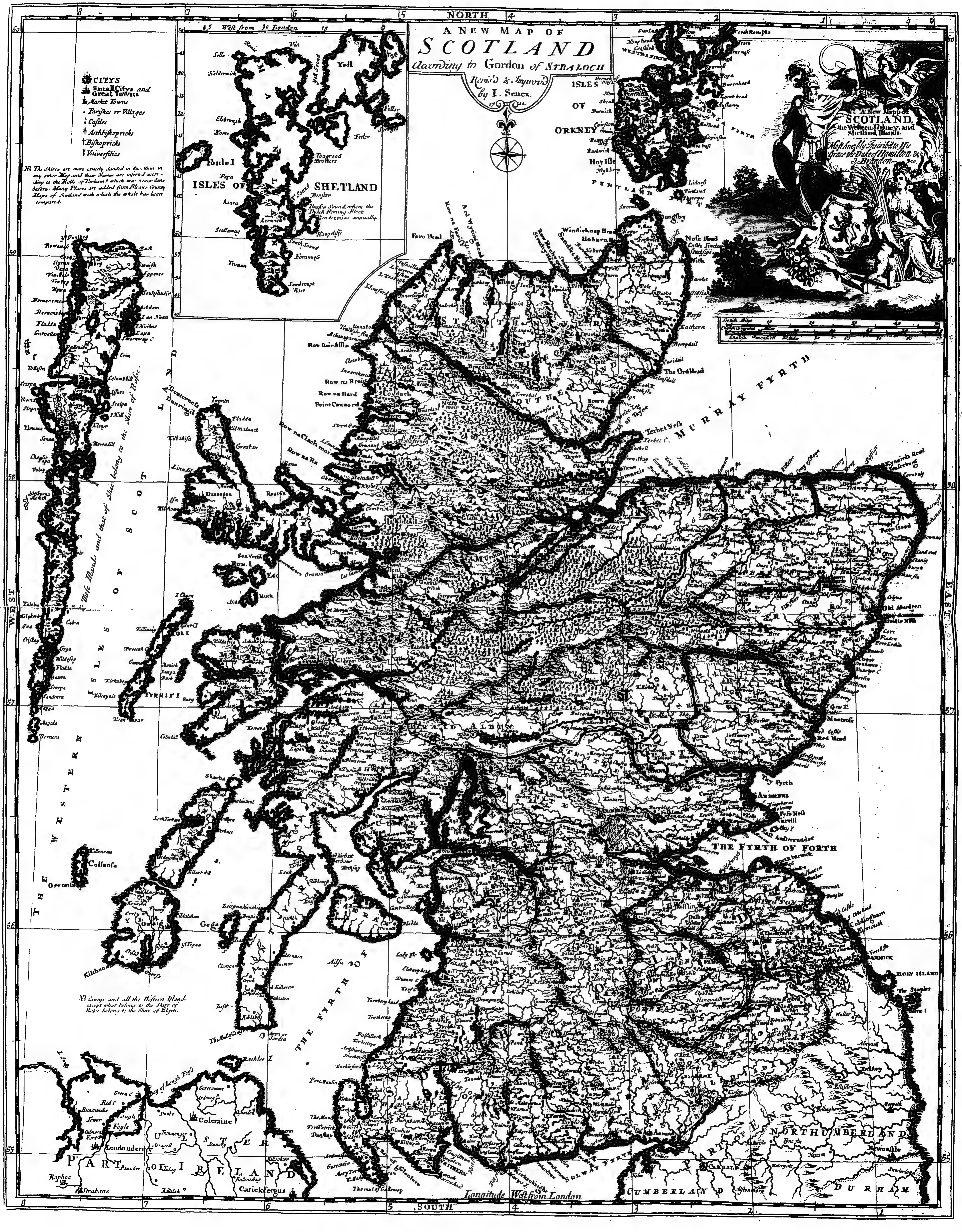
3. *Berwick* upon *Tweed*, 252 m. N. W. of *London*. It lies on the N. ſide of the R. did formerly belong to *Scotland*, was the Capital of the Mers ſtill call'd the Shire of *Berwick*, much larger than now, and of ſo great note, that it was one of the 4 Towns where the Royal Boroughs of *Scotland* held their Conventions. It was ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *Engliſh* and *Scots*; but ſince the Time of *Edw.* IV. it has been in the Hands of the *Engliſh*, who leſſen'd the Town to make it ſtronger; and Q. *Eliz.* ſo fortified it, that in her Time it was reckon'd the ſtrongeſt Place belonging to *England*. It had always a great Gariſon before the Union of the Crowns, was well provided with Artillery, Ammunition, and all warlike Stores. The Governor had the Title of Marſhal of *Berwick*, who was generally one of the chief Nobility, and Warden of the Eaſtern Borders. The Town is ſtill pretty large; the Houſes and Streets handſome; and here's a noble and beautiful Stone-Bridge of 15 Arches over the *Tweed*, 300 Yards long, which joins it to a large Suburb call'd *Tweedmouth*. Here's a handſome Town-Houſe and Exchange; and there was formerly a ſtately and noble Caſtle at the N. W. End of the Town, now in Ruins; and there's a handſome Suburb betwixt it and the Walls of the Town, call'd *Caſtlegate*. 'Tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, 4 Bailiffs, and a Common-Council of Burgeſſes. 'Tis a Town and County of it ſelf, and its Laws are a Mixture of *Scots* and *Engliſh*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. elected by the Burgeſſes, is a Poſt-Town, and a great Thorow-fare to *Scotland*. Its chief Trade is in Corn and Salmon, of which it has a noble Fiſhery, and they are reckon'd as fine as any in *Britain*. Here's alſo a conſiderable Manufacture of fine Stockings. The Town gives Title of D. to one of K. *James* II's natural Sons by Mrs. *Churchill*. Here's a handſome Pariſh-Church, and another in *Tweedmouth*. The R. *Tweed* and the Sea encompaſs the Town on 3 ſides. Small Ships come up to the Bridge, there being a Bar at the Mouth of the R. which makes it uncapable of large Veſſels, tho the Tide flows about 4 m. above the Town. The Boundaries belonging to it extend about 2 m. N. and N. W. which furniſh them with Corn, Hay, and Paſturage for Cattel.

Other Places of Note are, 1. *Hexham*, 15 m. W. of *Newcaſtle*. It has a Market on Tueſd. and is Capital of its Diviſion call'd *Hexhamſhire*. It was the Roman *Axelodunum*. The *Saxons* call'd it *Hagulſtad*; and 'twas a Biſhop's See in their Time, but transferr'd to *Durham*. It had one of the fineſt Churches in *England*. The E. part is ſtill a handſome Structure, and has the Tombs of ſeveral Perſons of Quality; but it ſuffer'd much during the Civil Wars. Here are ſeveral Remains of Antiquity. 2. *Beltingham*, 7 m. W. 3. *Billingham*, 11 m. N. W. of *Hexham*. 4. *Elleſdon*, 6 m. N. W. of *Billingham*. 5. *Rothbury*, 9 m. N. E. of *Elleſdon*: All Market-Towns. 6. *Alnwick*, 9 m. N. E. of *Rothbury*, on the R. *Aln*, noted for many Actions betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Scots*, by whom it was frequently taken and retaken. It has a Market on Saturd. and an antient large ſtrong Caſtle, which belong'd to the Earls of *Northumberland*, and is now the Place where the Aſſizes are held. 7. *Wooller*, about 8 m. N. W. from *Alnwick*, has a Market on Thurſd.

There were formerly many ſtrong Caſtles in this County, as *Bamburg*, *Norham*, *Wark*, *&c.* the Capitals of their reſpective Diviſions, which being now demoliſh'd, we need not inſiſt upon; and for the *Picts* Wall, and other *Roman* Antiquities in this County, we refer to *Camden*, *&c.* The famous Range of Mountains, call'd *Cheviot-Hills*, N. W. from *Alnwick*, ſeparate this County from *Scotland*, and are ſo high, eſpecially on the N. ſide, that Snow lies in ſome of the Cliffs till *Midſummer*. Theſe Hills ſerve alſo as a Land-Mark to Sailors; and the chief Rivers of the County, *viz.* the *Tine*, *Cocket*, *Till*, *&c.* flow from them.

On the Coaſt, about 8 m. S. E. of *Berwick*, lies *Holy-Iſland*, formerly *Lindisfarn*, and the See of a Biſhop before it was remov'd to *Durham*. 'Tis encompaſs'd by the Sea at high Water; but at Ebb there's a Paſſage thro the Sands to the Continent. It has a ſmall Town, with a ſtrong Fort and Harbour, which the Rebels ſeiz'd in 1715, but were ſoon diſpoſſeſs'd by a Detachment of the Gariſon and Voluntiers from *Berwick*. The Iſland produces ſome Corn; and Rabbits and Fiſh abound on the Coaſt. About 7 m. further S. E. lie a Knot of Rocks, call'd the *Farn-Iſlands*, noted for little but being dangerous to Sailors, and producing a great Number of Sea-Fowl; and one of them has the Ruins of an old Monaſtery. About 17 m. further S. E. lies *Coket-Iſland*, at the Mouth of the R. of that Name, where abundance of Kelp is made of burnt Sea-Weed.

SCOTLAND,


A NEW MAP OF SCOTLAND according to Gordon of STRALOCH Revis'd & Improv'd by I. Senex. 1721.
A New Mapp of SCOTLAND, the Western, Orkney, and Shetland, Islands. Most humbly Inscrib'd to His Grace the Duke of Hamilton & Brandon &c.
CITYS
Small Citys and Great Towns
Market Towns
Parishes or Villages
Castles
Archbishopricks
Bishopricks
Universities
NB The Shires are more exactly divided in this than in any other Map, and their Names are inserted according to the Rolls of Parliament which was never done before. Many Places are added from Bleaus County Maps of Scotland with which the whole has been compared.
NB Cantyr and all the Western Island except what belongs to the Shire of Rose belong to the Shire of Elgin.
These Islands and that of Skie belong to the Shire of Rosse.
West from 3° London
ISLES OF SHETLAND
Yell
Foule I
Lerwick
Scallaway
Bruses Sound, where the Dutch Herring Fleet Rendezvous annually.
Sumbrough Race
ISLES OF ORKNEY
Hoy Isle
PENTLAND FIRTH
Faro Head
Dungsby
Nose Head
Wick
The Ord Head
MURRAY FYRTH
Terbet Ness
Kynairds Head
Peter Head
Old Aberdeen
Montrose
Red Head
Tay Fyrth
St ANDREWS
Fyfe Ness
THE FYRTH OF FORTH
HOLY ISLAND
The Staples
BARWICK
Coldingham
Aymouth
NORTHUMBERLAND
Newcastle
Sunderland
DURHAM
CUMBERLAND
CARLILE
PART OF ENGLAND
SOLWAY FYRTH
The mul of Galloway
THE FYRTH OF CLYDE
Ailsa
Rathlee I
Coleraine
Londonderry
Strabane
Raphoe
Carickfergus
Lough Foyle
ULSTER
PART OF IRELAND
SKYE
Dunvegan
Raarsa
Rum I
Egg
Muck
Coll
TYRRIFI
Collansa
Orvonsa
THE WESTERN ISLES OF SCOTLAND
Kilchonan
Gega
Scalpa
Barra
Longitude West from London
NORTH
SOUTH
EAST
WEST

SCOTLAND,

HAS *England* on the S. from which 'tis divided by the *Tweed*; on the E. Border by *Cheviot* and other Hills in the middle Marches, and by the Rivers *Esk* and *Solway* on the W. Border. It has the *Deucaledon* Sea on the N. the *Irish* Sea on the W. and the *German* Ocean on the E.

Authors differ as to the Extent of this Country. *Polydore Virgil* makes it 480 m. long; which agrees with *Cæsar* and others of the Antients, who reckon'd *Britain* 800 m. long, of which *England* takes up 320. Mr. *Adair*, a very able *Scots* Geographer, makes it, in his Map prefix'd to an Edition of *Buchanan* in Twelves, above 520 m. from the most S. Part on the Border, to the most N. Parts of the Isles of *Schetland*, including the Seas betwixt *Caithness*, *Orkney*, and *Schetland*, for which if we abate 140 m. it agrees with *Cæsar's* Length of the Island. Sir *Robert Sibbald*, in his *Prodromus* to the *Natural History of* Scotland, makes it (exclusive of the Isles) from the *Mule* of *Galloway* to *Dunsby-Head* in *Caithness*, 389 m. long, and from *Ardermouth-Head*, near the Isle of *Mule*, to *Buchanness*, 198 broad; but if we take in the W. Isles, and the Sea betwixt, 'tis 67 m. broader. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 54. 48. and 60. 50. including *Schetland*; and betwixt Long. W. from *London*, Min. 26. and Long. 8.

The Islands of *Scotland* are above 300, and some of them very considerable. They are divided into 3 Classes: The W. call'd *Hebrides*, the N. *Orkney* and *Schetland*, and the 3d those which lie in the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*.

The Air in general is wholesome, and tho colder than that of *England*, is for the most part clearer, being purify'd by more frequent and stronger Winds. This contributes much to the Health of the People, many of whom live to a great Age. It lies betwixt the 10th and 14th Northern Climates; so that the longest Day in the S. is about 17 Hours, and in the N. about 19. Sir *Robert Sibbald* says, the longest Day is commonly reckon'd about 18 Hours, 2 Min. and the shortest Night about 5 Hours, and 45 Min. on the Continent; but that in the Isle of *Sky*, about the Summer Solstice, the Night is not above an Hour ½; and in *Orkney*, about *June*, one may see to read all Night. Their longest Day there is 19 Hours; and from a Mountain in *Hay*, one of those Isles, the Body of the Sun is seen all Night about the Summer Solstice, as it were a little obscur'd with a Cloud, from half an Hour past 11 at Night, till half an Hour past 1 in the Morning. The Winter is longer in *Scotland*, and more subject to Storms of Snow, and hard Frosts than in *England*. It continues usually 4 Months, *viz.* from the middle of *November* to the middle of *March*, tho the Season is not severe above half the Time. The Wind blows usually from the N. in Winter, and brings Snow, especially in *December*, *January*, and part of *February*, when they have more Snow than Rain; and when the Snow comes late, it lies till the beginning of *April*. Those Winters that have most Snow and Frost, are most healthful for the People and Cattel, and better for the Soil. In *March* and the beginning of *April*, Rain is more frequent, and the Wind more strong, blowing for the most part from the E. N. E. and S. E. The Summer is very temperate from the middle of *June* to the middle of *September*, when, generally speaking, the Soil is neither parch'd with Heat, nor depriv'd of necessary Moisture, being water'd with much Dew, frequent Showers, and many Fountains; yet the Heat is sufficient to ripen the Corn and Fruits. The Wind blows then for the most part from W. N. W. and S. W. The Autumn is variable, abounding sometimes with continual Rains, Fogs, and tempestuous Winds. The beginning of Autumn frequently resembles Summer. In this Season the Wind generally blows S. and S. E. Diseases reign most in this Season and the middle of the Spring; but are neither so frequent nor malignant as in neighbouring Countries, because the Air is more purify'd by the Winds.

The Soil is for the most part mountainous; but there are many Valleys, especially towards the Sea, fit for Agriculture and Pasture. Those Valleys are of a fat blackish Soil, fit for all sorts of Corn, Fruits, and Roots. Here are higher Grounds, which bear Rye, Barley, Pease, Beans, Oats, Flax, and Hemp. For manuring their Land, besides ordinary Dung, they have Tale, Marle, Sea-Ware, Tangle, and Lime. In many Places the Ground yields 16 or 18 fold, and Mr. *Martin*, in his Description of the W. Islands, says, they have Soil there which yields 30.

The Aspect of the Country in general varies much, and seems to partake of the Nature of most Climates. In some Places they have Hills almost perpetually cover'd with Snow. In others, the Lakes and Rivers never freeze, and the Ground smokes by reason of the Sulphur in its Bowels. In some Parts the Aspect is very melancholy, with Rocks, Hills, and Lakes. In others there are fruitful Corn-Fields and lovely Pastures; and as the Surface of the Ground varies, the Mines under it do the like. So that *Scotland* partakes of the Barrenness, as well as Fruitfulness both of the old and new World. Sir *Robert Sibbald* says, tho the *Scots* are generally upbraided both by their Neighbours and Strangers with their numerous high Mountains, 'tis for want of knowing or considering that many of those Mountains yield Pasture for Sheep and small Black Cattel, or abound with Woods and Mines. On this Occasion, 'tis proper to observe what the Learned *Kircher* says, *Lib.* 2. *Mund. Subterran.* That the Mountains are the same to the Earth, as Bones to the Body; for since the Earth consists of Soil of several sorts, and produces many Species of different Things, as Minerals, and mineral Fluors, these Things cou'd not consist together, except they were kept in by the Firmness of the Mountains. They also preserve the Earth from Inundations by the Sea, to which, as *Job* expresses it, they are set as Bars. They are also necessary to further and regulate the Course of Fountains and Rivers, which wou'd otherwise stagnate or over-flow the Country. Mountains, he says, are like Dugs in the Bosom of the Earth, to serve as Repositories of Nature, to supply it perpetually with Moisture, and to fructify the neighbouring Valleys. They are necessary to break high Winds, to produce variety of Herbs, Trees, and Plants, temper the Heat of the Sun, and make the Air wholesome. They are the Repositories of Minerals, where the subterranean Fire matures them for Man's Use; besides the pleasant Prospect they afford, and the useful Shades they give to the neighbouring Valleys. Sir *Robert* says, *Scotland* owes much to its Mountains; for by them the Sun hath a stronger Influence upon the Valleys, the Air is made more clear and healthful, and the Country is deliver'd from putrid Waters, which occasion pestilential Diseases. It is evident they add to the Dimensions of the Country, and afford more room for Flocks, Woods, *&c.* than a plain Country of the same Extent.

The chief Mountains here are the *Grampians*, which run in a Chain E. and W. from the Shire of *Argyle* almost to *Aberdeen*. Another remarkable Chain are those of *Lammermoor*, which run from the Eastern Coast of the *Mers* a great way West. Another are those of *Pentland*, which run thro *Lothian*, and joining those of *Tweedale*, go thro the Breadth of the Island. *Cheviot-Hills* make another Range, which divides the Nations, as above. There are other Ranges, which run thro *Lochaber* a great way N. E. and several that separate betwixt *Strathnaver*, *Sutherland*, and *Caithness*; besides many particular Mountains, remarkable for their Height, *&c.* which we can't insist on.

The Country in general produces all Things necessary for the Inhabitants, and sufficient for Exportation. All the sorts of Corn and Fruit that grow in *England* are found here; and they have great store of Wheat, Barley, and Oats, Beans and Pease, Flax and Hemp, for their own Consumption and Exportation. *Julius Scaliger*, who was in *Scotland*, says, in his *Exercitations* 140. and 200. that there's no Bread in *Europe* comparable to the *Scots* Wheaten Bread for Whiteness and easy Digestion. Their Oats are the most universal Grain, reckon'd better than those of *England*, and grow every where, particularly in those Places that don't bear other Corn.

Here is also plenty of Herbs, Plants, and Roots, both for Food and Physick; for which we refer to Sir *Robert Sibbald's Historia Plantarum Hortensium in* Scotia, *& prodromi naturalis Historiæ* Scotiæ. *Par.* 2. *Lib.* 2. In the first Part of his *Prodromus*, he gives us curious Tables of foreign Herbs and Plants, and other Things imported from foreign Parts for medicinal Uses, with an Account of *Scots* Herbs and Plant of the like Virtue in opposite Columns; which shews that they are under no Necessity of being at much expence in foreign Drugs.

Here are the same sorts of Timber as in *England*, which *Scotland* exceeds in Forests of Fir, especially in the N. and Highlands, where the Woods afford Masts for the greatest Men of War, tho hard to come at in some Places, because of Rocks and Mountains; but Industry and Art might soon overcome those Difficulties, had they Encouragement for it. In most part of the Lowlands, especially on this side *Forth*, the Country is but ill provided with Timber, occasion'd chiefly by the long Wars betwixt the Nations, during which it was destroy'd here, as well as in the N. Provinces of *England*. But that this does not proceed from any Defect in the Soil, is evident from the handsome Plantations about Gentlemens Seats, and other Places where the Woods have been look'd after with tolerable Care; so that upon moderate Encouragement for Tenants to plant and inclose, by giving them long Leases, *&c.* the Lowlands of *Scotland* might be as well provided with Fruit-Trees, and Timber for Building, Ornament, and Fuel, as any Part of the Island.

Many Places of this Nation are well provided with Coal, Timber, and Turf, for Fuel; and they export great Quantities of Coal. In other Parts, where most of the Land is ploughed up, they are straighten'd for Fuel, and burn much Straw, with which they bake their Oat-Cakes well, and with the greatest Expedition that Bread is perhaps prepar'd in any part of the World.

The Country in general abounds with Flocks of Sheep and Black Cattel, except in Corn-Counties, where they keep no more than are just necessary: But the Horses and Black Cattel bred in those Counties are much larger than those in the mountainous Places, equal in Size to most of those in *England*, and as fit for War, Saddle, or Carriage. The White and Black Cattel in the mountainous Parts are small, but delicious Meat; and great Herds of them are brought annually into the Lowlands and *England*, where being fatted, they turn to a very good account; for they feed well upon what cannot subsist large Cattel. In

the Highlands and *Galloway* they breed great Numbers of ſmall Horſes, which are very hardy, capable of great Fatigue, and more proper for the Saddle and other Uſes in thoſe hilly Countries than great Horſes, and much eaſier kept; ſo that ſuch Horſes as may be bought for 40 or 50 *s.* apiece, will tire out a large Horſe of 20, 30, or 40 *l.* in a Journey; and they are much coveted by the *Engliſh* Borderers, who buy great Numbers of them at *Dumbarton* Fair; and ſome Merchants who have imported them to *Surinam*, and other Places in the *Weſt Indies*, have had good Returns for them in the Commodities of thoſe Countries. And as to their ſmall Black Cattel, which are commonly ſold at 30 or 40 *s.* apiece, and ſometimes leſs, they yield great Profit to the Lowland and *Engliſh* Purchaſers, when fatted: So that Mr. *Spruel*, an eminent Merchant of *Glaſgow*, in his *Account Current* betwixt *Scotland* and *England*, ſays, that their Tallow is ſold ſometimes from 40 to 50 *s. per* Hundred at *London*, and 3 *l.* at *Briſtol*, beſides the Profit made of their Meat, and Hides which make good upper Leather for Shoes.

As to their ſmall-ſize Sheep, they yield great Profit to the Inhabitants by their Meat, Milk, Wool, Skins, and Lambs, of which they are more than ordinary prolifick. Great Numbers of them are annually ſold in the Lowlands and North of *England*, where their Meat is much eſteem'd for its Sweetneſs.

Deer are not very common in the Lowlands, except in Parks of the Nobility; but in the Mountains and Waſtes of the Highlands and Iſles there are great Herds of them, which run wild, yield good Profit to the Inhabitants by their Meat and Skins, and give agreeable Diverſion to thoſe of Quality, who go to hunt them with large Retinues. The Highlands have alſo great Flocks of Goats, which feed on rocky and inacceſſible Hills, yield good Profit to the Inhabitants by their Kids, which are excellent Meat, and by their Skins, which make fine Gloves. Their Milk is much drank by the Lowlanders againſt Conſumptions and other Decays; and the Cheeſe made of it is valued for its good Taſte; as is alſo that of the Milk of their Yews, which ſome prefer to that of Black Cattel, becauſe the Sheep eat greater Variety of Herbs in the Mountains.

The Butter of *Scotland* is not in general near ſo good as that of *England*. This does not proceed from the Nature of the Milk, but from their want of Sale and Encouragement to take care, as appears by that made in Gentlemens Houſes, and thoſe of the better ſort, where 'tis as good as that of *England*; and Mr. *Spruel* ſays, he has bought as good Butter from the W. Highlands, as that of *Ireland*.

'Tis a vulgar Error in *England* and elſewhere, to imagine that the *Scots* in general have an Averſion to Pork. Hogs are not bred indeed there in ſuch great Numbers as in *England*; but in thoſe Parts where they have Corn and other proper Food, they feed conſiderable Numbers for their own Uſe and Exportation; ſo that great Quantities of good ſalt Pork are exported annually from the N. and other Parts of *Scotland*; and had they Encouragement for it, they are capable of breeding greater Numbers in their Woods, *&c.* where they are fed very eaſily, and make excellent Meat.

As to Fowl, *Scotland* has not only plenty of ſuch as are common in other Countries, but many peculiar to themſelves, eſpecially in the Iſlands, where they are in ſuch Multitudes, as the Inhabitants can neither conſume nor vend. But if a Fiſhery, or other Trade, were carried on in thoſe Parts, they would yield the Inhabitants great Profit by their Eggs and Feathers, beſides what they might do by Meat. The Iſlanders uſe their Fat inſtead of Oil, and many times for Phyſick.

As to their Hemp and Flax they have very great Quantities; the former being fit for Cordage and Sail-Cloth, *&c.* had they Encouragement for it; and of the latter they make ſtore of coarſe and fine Linen, Holland, Cambrick, Muſlin, Callicoes, Dornick, excellent Damask, Ticking, Thred, Laces, Tape, *&c.* This is the chief Staple Trade for the Poor of the Nation, and they export great Quantities. Mr. *Spruel* ſays, he has known out of a Pound of *Scots* Flax, which coſt but 12 *d.* as much fine Yarn ſpun, as yielded the Spinners 28 *s.* and made into fine Muſlin yielded the Proprietors 2 *l.* 14 *s.* the Charges of Weaving and Whitening deducted: And he has known, that from one Pound of the ſame Flax, Lace-Makers have made Lace to the Value of 8 *l.* Sterling.

As to their Wool, they have great abundance; and tho it be not generally ſo good as that of *England*, yet they have ſome in *Galloway*, *Twedale*, and the North, which is very fine. The Manufactures they make of it are Broad Cloth, which they had brought to a great Perfection before the Union. They alſo make their Wool up into coarſe Cloth, Fingreens, Serges, Bays, Crapes, Temmin, *Glaſgow* Plads, Worſted Camlets, Shalloons, and other Stuffs. The *Glaſgow* Plads exceed all that ſort of Manufacture in the World, are commonly wore by Women as a ſort of Veil when they go abroad, and very ornamental for Beds, Hangings, Window-Curtains, *&c.* Great Quantities of a coarſer ſort are made in the Highlands, where they have been the common Wear of both Sexes for many Ages. Mr. *Spruel* thinks they might turn to a very good Account if carried to *Africa* and other hot Countries, ſince they are much more ornamental and light than what is uſually worn by the *Moors*. The *Scots* have a peculiar way of dying the Wool for thoſe Plads in grain, which the *Norwich* Manufacturers and others in *England* have endeavour'd to imitate, but come very ſhort both of the Fineneſs and Colour. The Wool is alſo work'd up into blue and grey Caps or Bonnets for Men, and into coarſe and fine Stockings. Mr. *Spruel* ſays, they make Worſted Stockings at *Aberdeen* for Women, from 10 to 30 *s.* a Pair. They are ſpun of a fine Wool from the Highlands, and are ſo much valued, that Mens Stockings of that ſort are ſometimes ſold at 50 *s.* or 3 *l.* a Pair.

The principal Fund of Trade, were it duly improv'd, would be their Fiſhery; and ſince ſo many Deſigns are now on foot to carry on that Trade in *Great Britain*, I ſhall be the larger upon it. They have abundance of Whales among the W. Iſlands, whither they purſue the Herrings, and particularly about the Iſle of *Lewes*, where, *Buchanan* ſays, in his time the Prieſts had ſometimes 20 for their Tythes; tho the Inhabitants were ſo far from being expert in the way of catching them, that they only aſſembled a great Number of Boats, and chaſed the Whales up to the Bays till they had wounded one, which running aſhore, as is uſual in thoſe Caſes, the reſt follow'd the Tract of its Blood, and run alſo aſhore, where many of them were kill'd. Mr. *Martin*, a Native of the Iſle of *Sky*, in his Deſcription of the W. Iſle ſays, that 50 young Whales have been drove aſhore in this manner at time, and were eat by the common People, who call'd them Sea-Por and found them very nouriſhing Food. He ſays, there's a large ſo of Whales on that Coaſt, call'd Galan-Whales, from a Promontory that Name, where they are generally ſeen. He adds, that 160 youn Whales run aſhore ſome Years ago upon one of thoſe Weſtern Iſlandi that they likewiſe frequent the Coaſts of *Orkney*, where 114 ran aſhor at one time in 1691; and that it is common with the Iſlanders to ea the Young ones boil'd with Vinegar, Onions, Leeks, other Herb and Pepper. They uſe their Fat againſt the Itch, and ſalt their Li vers, which have a pleaſant Taſte, and are very nouriſhing. Th *Scots* Coaſts, but particularly thoſe of the Iſles, abound with Seals, ſ that the Fiſhermen have kill'd 320 at a time. The common Peopl ſalt them with the Aſhes of Sea-Ware, reckon them good Food, an uſe the Broth and Fleſh of the Young ones againſt Diſtempers o the Breaſt. They reckon them as good as Hams when ſalted, an that their Fleſh and Livers are good againſt a Diarrhæa and Dyſentery; and uſe Girdles made of their Skins againſt the Sciatica and Chin-Cough. They might make great Profit of their Oil and Skins had they Vent for them.

The principal Subject of Fiſhing is the Herrings, which ſwarm on all the *Scots* Coaſts, eſpecially about the W. Iſles. They come to thoſe Coaſts in *April*, *May*, and *June*, and continue in ſome Places till *January*. Thoſe of the W. Iſles are reckon'd the beſt and fatteſt, tho not ſo large as thoſe taken on the N. and E. Coaſt. A Fiſhery was attempted here by K. *Char.* I. in conjunction with ſome Merchants and others; and Magazines were erected for that end in *Hermetra*, one of the *Harris* Iſlands, and another at *Vackſay*, where the Deſign was like to have ſucceeded well, had it not been prevented by the Civil Wars, which happen'd ſoon after. The Attempt was renewed by K. *Char.* II. and ſucceeded well for a Time. The Fiſh then caught were reckon'd the beſt of their Kind in *Europe*, and bore a Price accordingly. But the *Dutch* War coming on, the K. withdrew his Money; which diſcourag'd the other Adventurers, who differing likewiſe among themſelves, the Deſign miſcarried. About the ſame Time ſome *Dutch* Families ſettled at *Stornway* in the Iſle of *Lewes*; and during the little time they ſtaid there, did mightily improve the Inhabitants in the Fiſhing Trade, in which reſpect they ſtill exceed their Neighbours. The *Dutch* brought them alſo a great deal of Money for their Sea and Land Fowl; ſo that when the King oblig'd the *Dutch* to go from thence, 'twas a great Loſs to the Country. Herrings are ſometimes bought in the Iſles from the common Fiſhermen at 6 *d.* *per* Barrel. Thirty ſix thouſand Barrels of white Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* to *France* in one Seaſon, beſides what have been exported from the N. and E. Coaſts to the *Baltick* and elſewhere. The *Dutch* own they have got a great part of their Riches by their fiſhing on the *Scots* Coaſt.

The chief Places for Herring-Fiſhing are, 1. *Braſſa-Sound*, where above 2000 Buſſes from *Holland*, *Hamburg*, and *Bremen*, *&c.* rendevouz uſually in Summer, and continue fiſhing on the Coaſt till *Auguſt* and *September*. 2. The Coaſts and Bays of the *Orkney* Iſlands. 3. *Lochbroun* in *Roſſe*. 4. *Lewes*. 5. *Harris*, where from *Lochmaddy*, a large Harbour capable of Ships of the greateſt Burden, 400 Veſſels have been loaden with Herrings in a Seaſon. 6. *Sky*, and the other adjacent Iſles; particularly in the Bays of *Altvig*, the Shoals of Herring are ſo thick, that many times they entangle the Boats. 7. The Iſles of *Mull*, *Ila*, *Jurah*, and others about the Coaſts of *Argyle*, particularly in *Lochfin*. 8. The Iſles of *Aran*, *Bute*, *&c.* in *Clyde*. 9. The *Firth* of *Edinburgh*, on both ſides the Coaſts, eſpecially towards *Dumbar*.

Cod and Ling are very plentiful in the ſame Places, eſpecially in the North and the Iſles. Their Seaſon is after that of Herring. In the Shire of *Fife* alone, 500 Veſſels have been employ'd in fiſhing them and Herring. The chief Places for great Cod are the Iſles of *Schetland* and *Bara-Head*, the Coaſts of *Lewes* and *Harris*, *Sky* and *St. Kilda*, or *Hirt*, the Iſles of *Aran*, *Ileſay*, *Coll*, and *Cannay*.

The other Sea-Fiſh that abound on the Coaſts, are, Turbat, Tusk, Thornyback, Grey-Lord, Keeling, Mackarel, Whitings, Sea-Urchin, Cat-Fiſh, Cock-Paddle, ſmall Cod, Lyth, Spirlings, Haddocks, Soles, and Flukes. In the *Forth*, eſpecially about *Inch-Garvy*, are Multitudes of ſmall Fiſh, equal almoſt to Anchovies. They have alſo Shell-Fiſh of all ſorts in the Weſtern Iſlands and elſewhere, as Lobſters, Crabs, and Oyſters, particularly in *Orkney*, ſo large, that they muſt be cut in 3 or 4 Pieces. In the Iſle of *Sky*, Spring-Tides commonly leave many Horſe-Loads of Oyſters and Muſcles on the Sand; and ſuch Multitudes of Clams and Spouts, that the People can't conſume them. Cockles, Limpets, and Wilks, are alſo very numerous, and a great Relief to the Poor in Years of Scarcity.

Pearl being the Product of Shell-Fiſh, 'tis proper here to take notice of the *Scots* Pearl. Mr. *Spruel* above-mention'd, who traded moſt that way of any Man in *Scotland*, ſays, he has ſometimes given 25 *l.* Sterling for one *Scots* Pearl; that he had of them as fine, clear, and more tranſparent than any Oriental Pearl; and that they are much coveted by Foreigners. He adds, that once in 20 Years there's a great Pearl-Fiſhing in *Scotland*; and propoſes that the People ſhould be reſtrained from taking the Pearl-Muſcles and Oyſters when young; that no Shells be taken up leſs than 3 or 4 Inches long, and 2 or 3 broad; that no Pearl be offer'd to Sale leſs than 5 Grain weight; and no Pearl-Fiſhing be allow'd oftner than once in 10 Years, unleſs to take up the Shells of the Size he mentions. This he thinks as reaſonable as to forbid deſtroying the young Fry of Salmon, ſince Pearl is far more valuable, and it would certainly advance the Pearl-Trade; whereas many Thouſands of Young are now offer'd to Sale that are good for nothing, which, did they lie their due time, might be worth from 4 to 50 Crowns apiece. The more Wrinkles there are in a Pearl-Shell, 'tis the greater ſign of their Age and Goodneſs; but the Young ones are ſmooth and barren. The Pearl-Shells are commonly found in the ſame Places with Salmon, and frequently in the Iſle of *Sky*, where they breed in black Muſcles; and ſome have been lately found there worth 20 *l.* apiece.

We come next to the *Scots* Salmon. They are found in moſt of their Rivers; but the greateſt Store is in the North, about *Aberdeen*, where they have a noble Salmon-Fiſhing in the Rivers *Dee* and *Done*; and the Magiſtrates take ſo much Care of having them well cur'd, that tho their Barrels be one Third leſs than thoſe of *Berwick*, they yield

10 Livres more in *France*. Other remarkable Places for Salmon-Fiſhing in the North, are, the Earl of *Sutherland*'s Country, the Rivers *Louth* and *Spynee*; the *Doveren* at *Bamf*; the Rivers *Neſſe*, *Nairn*, *Findorn*, *Loſſey*, and *Spey* in *Murray*; *Lochlaumond* in *Lenox*, *Lochow* in *Argyle*, are remarkable for Salmon of an excellent Taſte; the Bay of *Cromarty*, near *Dingwal-Caſtle*; the River *Clyde*, *Ken*, and others in *Galloway*; and the River *Tweed*, *&c.* in the Borders. In the Iſle of *Sky* there are 30 ſmall Rivers that abound with Salmon; and there are ſpeckled Salmon in *Harris*, *Northviſt*, and *Benbecula*. Sturgeon is alſo found in ſeveral Places of the Nation.

There are many Lakes in *Scotland* that have plenty of Eels, Perch, and Pike; ſo that no Nation of the World has more plenty of excellent Fiſh of all ſorts.

Coral, white and red, Coraline, and Ambergreaſe, are found on the Coaſts of the Iſlands, and elſewhere; as are alſo thoſe curious Shells, call'd Wampompeag, which go in the *Indies*, *&c.* for Money. Otters are very numerous in the W. and N. Iſles.

Mr. *Martin* ſays, that the following precious and extraordinary Stones are found in the Iſles, *viz.* Marcaſites, black and white; the *Lapis Ceraunius*, or *Cerna Amonis*, of different Shapes, and with divers curious Impreſſions. They call 'em Cramp-Stones, becauſe the Water in which they are ſteep'd cures the Cramp in their Cattel. They are found in Banks of Clay on the Sea-Shore. The *Velumnites*, call'd by the Natives Bat-Stones, becauſe the Bats in their Horſes are cur'd by drinking the Water in which theſe Stones have been ſteep'd, grow alſo in thoſe Clay Banks, ſome 12 Inches long, and tapering towards one End. The *Lapis Hecticus* is a white Stone, which is very common in the Iſle of *Sky*. The Natives uſe it as a Remedy againſt the Dyſentery, Diarrhæa, and Conſumptions, by making it red hot in the Fire, and then quenching it with Milk, or Water, which they drink with Succeſs, and ſometimes bath their Hands and Feet in it. Moſt of the red Rocks of the Iſle *Rona* are of this Stone. Abundance of round Stones of ſeveral Colours are found in the Coaſts of the Iſles, particularly of *Sky* and *Raſay*. There's Aggat in the former, of different Sizes and Colours. Amethyſts are alſo found on the Coaſts of *Scotland*, particularly blue ones in *Perthſhire*, and purple ones flow down a Rivulet in the Iſle of *Sky* after Rains. Great Quantities of Chryſtal are found in the Rocks of the Iſle of *St. Kilda*, and the Iſles of *Sky* and *Arran*. Abundance of *Os Sepiæ*, or the Bone of Cuttel-Fiſh, is found in the Sand of the Iſle of *Harris*; which the Natives powder, and drink in boil'd Milk for the Diarrhæa and Dyſentery. There's plenty of Molucca Beans about all the Iſles, eſpecially *Harris*. The ſuperſtitious Natives uſe the white ones as Amulets, and pretend that if any Hurt is intended againſt the Perſon who wears them, they turn black. The Powder of the black Bean is drunk by the Natives in Milk or Aquavitæ for the Diarrhæa and Dyſentery. Talc, like that of *Venice*, abounds on the Rocks in the Iſle of *Sky*. There's a white and red ſort of Marl in *Sky* and *Orkney*; and they have good Potters Clay in many of the Iſles. There's Fullers Earth in the Brooks of *Sky*; and Corkir in the Iſle of *Sky*, which is a Scurf for dying Crimſon, ripens in *Auguſt*, and is gather'd in the Decreaſe of the Moon. And in the ſame Iſland is found Croſtil, a coarſer Scurf, of a dark Colour, which is us'd to dye a Philamote Colour. The Wampompeag, or fine Shells, which paſs in *Africa* and the *Indies* for Money, are found in great Numbers, with other curious Shells, upon the Coaſts of the Iſles. Loadſtone is found in a Hill on the N. End of the Iſle of *Canuay*, and Sperma Ceti on the Coaſt of *Orkney*, and elſewhere in the Iſles.

Gold Mines were found in *Crawford-Moor* in the Reign of *James* IV. And in *James* V's Time ſome rich *Germans*, skill'd in Mines, came over with abundance of Money, obtain'd Leave of the King to dig them, purchas'd what they dug, and carried it back with them. Part of that Gold, which was very fine, was coin'd into Bonnet-Pieces during that Reign; but whether thro Neglect, or otherwiſe, little Improvement has been made of them ſince; for Gold is ſtill found in thoſe Parts in Streams, *&c.* eſpecially the Ld *Hopton*'s Lands, of which there are ſeveral Utenſils made by that Family. Azure is found in great Quantities, almoſt without any Labour. Silver Mines were alſo found in *Carnpapel-Hill*, 3 m. S. of *Lithgow* and *Weſt Lothian*, and ſome have been found elſewhere ſince, but no Improvement made of them. There are Copper Mines at *Airthey*, belonging to the Earl of *Hopton*, within 2 m. of *Sterling*, where 100 ℔ of Oar has yielded 50 of very good Copper, and a good Proportion of Silver is alſo extracted from it. There are likewiſe rich Lead Mines in that Earl's Lands in *Clyſdale*, Mines of Tin and Lead in *Orkney*, Mines of Iron at *Dumfermlin* in *Fife*, in the Iſle of *Lewes*, and many Hills in *Scotland*. Sir *Robert Sibbald* ſays, there is alſo Quickſilver, Antimony, Chryſocolla, and Pyrites of ſeveral ſorts. Here are alſo good Quarries of Free-Stone, and Marble of different Colours, there being Mountains of it in ſeveral Places of the North. Here are alſo Quarries of Grey and Blue Slate, and Lime-Stone in abundance.

Sir *Robert Sibbald*, in his *Prodromus*, gives the following Account of precious Stones in *Scotland*: 1. Diamonds. This he had from credible Perſons who have found them; and he the rather believes it, becauſe Diamonds proceed from a Juice much like that which produces Chryſtal, of which we have heard there are great Quantities in *Scotland*. 2. Rubies. 3. Carbuncles, in *Ila* and other Places, where they ſhine in the Rocks like a burning Coal. 4. Jacynths, of a Flame Colour. 5. Topazes, in the North, of a Gold Colour. 6. Bufonius Lapis, ſuppos'd to be the Toad-Stone. 7. Beryl, as clear as Chryſtal, one of which was found in *Tweed*. 8. Jaſper of a Blood Colour, ſome of them green, and others red and green mix'd. 9. Cornelians of a Fleſhy Colour. 10. Jet. 11. *Oculus Mundi*.

'Tis proper here to give an Account of the Seas, by which the Country is bounded on all Sides, but that of *England*. *Scotland* is ſo indented with Bays and Inlets of the Seas, that there's ſcarce a Houſe in it above 60 m. from one Inlet or other; which is a very great Conveniency for Trade, and particularly Fiſhing, if duly improv'd. In thoſe Seas there's a great Increaſe and Decreaſe of Water during the Tide and Ebb; and the latter is particularly remarkable, becauſe of the Declivity of the Country. The moſt obſervable Tides are, 1. In the narrow Paſſage, where *Kintire*, belonging to the Shire of *Argyle*, is join'd to *Knapdale*. 'Tis about a m. long, and during an Ebb, is a low Sand, thro which the Seamen draw their little Veſſels, to ſhorten their Paſſage; and which is wonderful, as the Sea flows in at one Side, it ebbs at the other, as if Providence took peculiar Care that this Iſthmus ſhould not be broke thro by the Force of the contending Waves.

There's alſo a Gulph betwixt the Iſlands *Jura* and *Scalpa* with ſuch an impetuous Current, as is not to be match'd in *Britain*. The Sea begins to ferment with the Tide like a boiling Pot, and increaſes gradually till it appears in many Whirlpools, which immediately ſpout up Water in ſhape of Pyramids as high as the Maſt of a ſmall Ship, and with great Noiſe; and the white Waves, occaſion'd by the Fall of the Water, run 2 Leagues before they break. The Sea continues thoſe various Motions from the beginning of the Tide till about half Flood; when it decreaſes gradually, but continues to boil till within an Hour of low Water. The ſmalleſt Fiſher-Boat may croſs the Gulph at the laſt Hour of the Flood, and the laſt of the Ebb; but 'tis fatal for any Ship to approach this Gulph when the Pyramids of Water begin to riſe.

Sir *Robert Murray* gives an Account, in the *Tranſactions of the Royal Society*, of the Tides on the Coaſt of *Bernera*, one of the *Harris* Iſlands, thus: They increaſe and decreaſe gradually, according to the Age of the Moon; ſo that about the third Day after New and Full Moon in the Weſt Iſles and Continent they are commonly at the higheſt, and at Quarter Moons at the loweſt; and the Increaſe and Decreaſe are generally in like proportion. He ſuppoſes the Increaſe of the Tides is made in the Proportion of Sines. The firſt Increaſe exceeds the loweſt in a ſmall Proportion, the next in a greater, and ſo on to the middlemoſt; whereof the Exceſs is the greateſt, diminiſhing again from that to the higheſt Spring-Tide, ſo as the Proportions before and after the middle anſwer one another: And likewiſe from the higheſt Spring to the loweſt Neap-Tide, the Decreaſe ſeems to keep the like Proportion, unleſs Wind or other Accident cauſes an Alteration. At the beginning of each Flood on the Coaſt, the Tides move faſter, but in a ſmall degree, increaſing in Swiftneſs till towards the middle of the Flood, and decreaſing from thence to the top of the high Water. 'Tis ſuppos'd that in unequal Spaces of Time, the Increaſe and Decreaſe of Swiftneſs, and conſequently the Degrees of Riſings and Fallings in the ſame unequal Spaces of Time, are perform'd according to the Proportion of Sines. The Proportion cannot hold exactly in regard to the Equalities that fall out in the Periods of the Tides, that are believ'd to follow certain Poſitions of the Moon in regard of the Equinox, which are known not to keep an exact conſtant Courſe; ſo that there not being equal Portions of Time between one New Moon and another, the Moon's Return to the ſame Meridian cannot be always perform'd in the ſame Time. And the Tides from the New Moon being not always the ſame in Number, but ſometimes 57, 58, and 59, without any certain Order or Succeſſion, is another Evidence of the Difficulty of reducing this to any great Exactneſs.

At the E. End of this Iſle there's a ſtrange Reciprocation of the Tide and Ebb; and there's another as remarkable on the W. Side of the Long Iſland. The Tides which come from the S. W. run along the Coaſt N. So that during the ordinary Courſe of the Tides the Flood runs E. in the *Frith*, where *Bernera* lies, and the Ebb W. And thus the Sea ebbs and flows orderly 4 Days before the Full and Change, and as long after, (the ordinary Spring-Tides riſing 14 or 15 Foot upright, and all the reſt proportionably, as in other Places;) but afterwards, for 4 Days before the Quarter Moons, and as long after, there is conſtantly a great and ſingular Variation; for then (a S. Moon making there a full Sea) the Courſe of the Tide being E. when it begins to flow, which is about half an Hour paſt Nine, it not only continues ſo till about half an Hour paſt Three in the Afternoon, when it is high Water, but after it begins to ebb, the Current runs on ſtill E. during the whole Ebb; ſo that it runs E. 12 Hours together, that is, from about half an Hour paſt Nine in the Morning, till about half an Hour paſt Nine at Night. But when the Night-Tide begins to flow, the Current turns, and runs W. all Night during both Flood and Ebb for 12 Hours more. Thus the Reciprocations continue Flood and Ebb till 4 Days before the Full and New Moon, and then they reſume their ordinary regular Courſe as before, running E. during the 6 Hours Flood, and W. during the 6 of Ebb.

There are other ſtrange Tides about the *Orkney* Iſles, which we ſhall deſcribe in their proper Place.

There are many Rivers in *Scotland*: The chief of which are,

1. The *Forth*, call'd by the *Romans*, *Bodotria*. It riſes at the Foot of *Limon-Hill* in *Menteith*, receives ſeveral other Rivers before it comes to *Sterling*, where it is navigable by ſmall Veſſels up to the Bridge, and by the greateſt Ships to *Alloway*, but 4 m. lower by Land, tho 24 by Water, occaſion'd by the pleaſant Meanders of the R. Below *Alloway* the Channel enlarges it ſelf ſeveral m. in Breadth, till it comes to *Queen's-Ferrey*, where Promontories breaking in on both Sides, the R. is reduc'd to 2 m. in Breadth, and affords a ſafe and ſhort Paſſage betwixt *Lothian* and *Fife*, unleſs in very tempeſtuous Weather. About the middle of the Paſſage there's a little Iſland call'd *Inchgarvie*, which had formerly a Fort or ſmall Caſtle that commanded the Paſſage, which by raiſing Forts on each Promontory might be made unpaſſable without Leave; and in the R. above it, convenient Harbours might be form'd for the largeſt Fleets, ſafe from all Attacks of Enemies or Weather. Below this Place the *Forth* enlarges it ſelf by degrees, and is called the *Frith* of *Edinburgh*, it being the nobleſt Inlet for great Ships in *Britain*, and bounded with pleaſant and fruitful Countries on both ſides, till it opens into the *German* Sea. The Courſe of it, from the Fountain to *Dumbar*, is in a direct Line 70 m. beſides Turnings and Windings, and is navigable about 55 m. Some Authors call it the *Scotiſh* Sea; but that Name is more proper to the Sea which lies on the E. Coaſt of *Scotland*. The Mouth of this *Frith*, from *Dumbar* to *Fifeneſs*, is 17 m. broad. It contracts at N. *Berwick*, whence to *Earl's-Ferry* in *Fife* 'tis but 5. It enlarges again upward as far as *Leith*, where 'tis about 9 m. broad to *Kirkaldy*, and 7 to *Burnt-Iſland*. This R. beſides the Conveniency it affords for Trade, abounds with Salmon and other good Fiſh; and in the Seaſon, has a noble Herring-Fiſhing on the Coaſts of *Lothian* and *Fife*.

2. *Tay* is the largeſt freſh-water R. in *Scotland*. It riſes from a Lake of its own Name in *Broadalbin*, receives ſeveral others on both ſides, falls into the Sea, and forms a large *Firth*, which, betwixt *Fifeneſs* and *Readhead* in *Angus*, is 16 m. broad. The Courſe of the R. from the Lake

Lake, besides Turnings and Windings, to the Mouth of its *Firth*, is 55 m. It is navigable by great Ships as far as *Dundee*, which is about 18 m. and by lesser to *St. Johnstown*, or *Perth*, which is 16 more in a direct Line, but much more by the Turnings and Windings. This R. abounds also with Salmon and other Fish. There's a Cataract near the late E. of *Perth*'s House at *Stob-Hall*, which in time of Floods makes such a Noise, that 'tis heard at a great Distance.

3. *Clyde* is the greatest R. in the Lowlands next to the *Forth*, rises from a Hill in *Clydsdale*, and after a Course of 60 m. besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea near *Dumbarton*, and forms a noble *Firth*, that comes in from the *Irish* Sea above 60 m. up the Country, betwixt the *Mule* of *Galloway* and *Kintire*. This R. has also a noble Salmon-Fishing; and in the *Frith* there's a great Fishery of Herring, Cod, and Ling, 'Tis navigable from the Mouth of the *Frith*, as high as *Glasgow*, which is 70 m. in a direct Line, but much more with the Turnings and Windings. Great Ships go up as high as *Newport*, which is the Harbour of *Glasgow*, about 9 m. below the City, whither Goods are brought by smaller Vessels.

4. *Spey* is the most considerable R. in the N. of *Scotland*, next to *Tay*. 'Tis the most rapid R. in the Nation, rises in *Badenoch*, and after a Course of 76 m. besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea at a Place call'd *Germack*. The Tide flows a m. up the R. which is not navigable far, because of its rapidity. Here's a noble Salmon-Fishing; and 'tis observ'd that it swells by a W. Wind in the Heat of Summer, tho there be no Rain.

5. The Rivers *Don* and *Dee*, which both rise in the Country of *Mar*, are also famous for Salmon-Fishing, but navigable by Ships only at their Mouths. The *Don* falls into the Sea at *Old Aberdeen*, and the *Dee* at *New Aberdeen*.

6. *Ness*, which flows from a great Lake of its own Name, has also a good Salmon-Fishing; never freezes, but smokes and dissolves Ice thrown into it during the greatest Frosts; which is ascrib'd to the sulphurous Ground it runs thro. The same is observ'd of the Lake it comes from, and of *Loch-Tay*, and *Lochern*.

7. The *Tweed* rises from *Clydsdale*, and after a Course of 52 m. besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea at *Berwick*. The Tide flows up about 4 m. This R. is also remarkable for its Salmon-Fishing. These being the chief Rivers, we shall take notice of the rest in their proper Places, as we shall also do of the chief Lakes.

This Country abounds with very good Fountains, of which some are found on the tops of the highest Hills. In the highest of the *Lowmond-Hills*, and on *Hoy* in *Orkney*, there's an excellent Fountain, whose Water is so clear and light, that whatever Quantites of it a Man drinks, it makes him nothing the heavier; and there's a Fountain of fresh Water on the top of the *Bass-Island*. In the high Rock of *Dumbarton-Castle* there are 2 Fountains, about 3 Foot from one another, one of which, that runs S. is very salt, and the other that runs N. very fresh and clear. Near the Castle of *Slains* there's a petrifying Fountain, whose Water dropping from a natural Cave turns immediately into Pyramids of Stone that are brittle, and make good Lime. There's another in *Hamilton-Wood*, which turns into Stones that resemble putrid Moss. At *Monkton*, near *Edinburgh*, there's one call'd the *Routing-Well*, because of the Noise it makes before Tempests from the Part of the Well which looks to that Quarter of the Skies where the Tempest is to rise. There's one on the W. Side of *Campsey-Hills*, that divide *Sterlingshire* from *Lenox*, whose Water makes People drunk. The chief Medicinal Fountains in *Scotland* are 2 Wells, which spring from the Top of a Rock near *Moffat* in *Anandale*. The upper Well runs thro whitish and chrystalline Stones; and the lower thro black ones, resembling Marcasites of Antimony. The Water smells like Gunpowder, and it dyes Silver black. To the Stones of the upper Well, there sticks a Matter like stinking Sulphur of Antimony, of a yellowish red Colour. The Stones of the lower Well are of the Colour of Antimony; and some of them contain a metallick Matter, that sparkles like it. Where the Stream of the lower Well runs down into a neighbouring Brook, a whitish Salt sticks to the Rock, and perhaps a nitrous Matter, which has the Diuretick Virtue of the Water. Those Waters purge by Stool and Vomit, and are very good against Cholick and Nephritick Pains, because they powerfully remove the Obstructions of the Bowels. They are outwardly applied to Ulcers, and to remove Pains in the Joints. They operate best in the driest Seasons of the Summer and Autumn, but not so well in Winter or a rainy Season. There's a Well of the same Nature at the Brink of a small R. near *Loch-Mahom* Church in *W. Lothian*; and another at *Hall Yards*, within 6 m. of *Edinburgh*. *Arthrey-Well*, 2 m. N. of *Sterling*, is us'd against outward Distempers, and flows from a Mountain, where there's a Copper Mine, with some Mixture of Gold and Silver.

There are several Fountains tinctur'd with Iron and Vitriol at *Peter-Head* in *Aberdeenshire*, good against Cholicks, Dropsys, and Nephritick Pains; and there's a Well of the like Nature near *Aberdeen*. At *New-Mills*, in the W. of *Scotland*, there's another of the same sort, much commended for Hypochondriack and Scorbutick Distempers. At *Kinghorn* in *Fife*, there flows from the Clifts of the Rock a very clear and cold Water, which quickly passes thro the Body, restores Appetite, is good against the Gravel and Stone, and outwardly applied, is good for itching and watry Eyes, Redness and Pimples in the Face. There flows from the same Rock a whitish viscid Liquor, that makes an excellent Cosmetick.

There are no Baths yet discover'd in *Scotland*; but the want of them in cold Distempers may be in part supply'd by the external Use of *Moffat* Waters, and of the Oil that swims on St. *Catherine*'s Well, 2 m. from *Edinburgh*. 'Tis of a blackish Colour, made use of to soften the Skin, and remove Roughness or Scabs. Being warm'd, and the Part anointed with it, 'tis found to be very good against Pains proceeding from cold Causes, and restores Strength to decay'd Limbs.

There are some Lakes here of a peculiar Quality; as, 1. *Loch-Myrtoo* in *Galloway*, one Part of which freezes in the Winter, and the other never. 2. One in *Strath-Errick*, in the Ld *Lovat*'s Country, which never freezes till *February*, and then in one Night's Time freezes all over. 3. *Loch-Monar*, in the Earl of *Cromarty*'s Lands, is of the same Nature. 4. In *Strath-Glass*, in the Shire of *Ross*, there's a Lake in a high Ground betwixt the Tops of 2 Mountains, the middle of which Lake is continually frozen, notwithstanding the strong Reflections of the Sun from the Mountains, which melt the Sides of it. The Ground round it is constantly green, as if there were a perpetual Spring; and Cattel grow sooner fat by the Grass here than any where else. What makes it more remarkable is, that there are several other Lakes in the Neighbourhood of as high a Situation, but have no such Quality. 5. In *Linlithgowshire* there's one call'd *Loughcoat*, from whence a Stream runs under a neighbouring Mountain for about 200 Paces, and issues with so much Force from an Opening about 3 Foot broad, that the Stream turns a Water-Mill. 6. In *Glen-Elg*, which lies over-against the Isle of *Sky*, there's a Stream which turns Holley into greenish Stone; of which they make Moulds for Bullets, and Pots to melt Brass or other Metal.

By what has been said already, 'tis evident that Nature has been more bountiful to *Scotland* than her Neighbours do commonly think of or allow; and that the Nation is not without Materials for a very great Trade were it encourag'd.

For the Satisfaction of the Curious, and to undeceive such as have been impos'd upon by the Misrepresentations of envious or ignorant Authors, who have given extravagant Accounts of the intrinsick Poverty and Barrenness of *Scotland*, 'tis thought fit here to give a more particular Account, from Mr. *Spruel* abovemention'd, of their Trade, of Import and Export, and what Commodities they have to exchange for those of other Nations.

What they usually import from *England* is Woollen Manufacture of all sorts, Alum'd Leather, Shambe Gloves, Lead, Pewter, Tin, Iron, Brass, and Steel, both in Kind and Manufacture. They likewise import from *England* Black Cattel and Horses of the largest Size, Hops, Cyder, and, when their Harvest proves bad, Corn of all sorts, together with such Goods as the *English* import from *China*, *Persia*, and the *East Indies*, *&c.* They likewise imported Tobacco, Sugar, Indico, Cotton, and other *West-India* Goods from *England*; but since the Union, they import those Things themselves from the *English* Plantations.

The Commodities they import into *England* are Linen Cloth of all sorts, Coals, Salt, small Black Cattel, Sheep, and Horses; Salmon, Cod, Ling, Herring, and other Fish; Slates grey and blue; and Pearl: But have hitherto been very great Losers in the Balance.

From *Ireland* the *Scots* import sometimes large Black Cattel and Sheep, Wool and Woollen Manufacture, with some Corn and large Horses; in exchange for Linen Cloth, Coal, Salt, Herrings and other Fish; Oak, Oak-Bark, and Fir-Timber.

From *Norway* they import Fir-Timber and Deals, Tar, dried Fish, Oil, Copper, Oak, Wainscot, Pipe-Staves, Caraway-Seed, and sometimes Horses from *Denmark*; in exchange for Oatmeal and Malt, Woollen and Linen Manufactories, Salt, Beef, and Tallow.

From the *Baltick* they import Iron, Copper, Wire of both, great Guns, Mortars, Bullets, Fir, Timber, and Deals; in exchange for white and red Herrings, which balances all they bring from thence; so that they bring home Money for their Coal, Salt, Cod, Ling, Lead, Linen, Butter, Tallow, Tobacco, and Canary Wines.

From *Narva* and *Riga* the *Scots* import the best Hemp, Flax of all sorts, Knapple, Tar, Linseed, Firs, Pot-Ashes, and Train-Oil; in exchange for white and red Herring, Alum'd Leather, Gloves, Lamb-Skins, Lead, Woollen Manufactories, and fine and coarse Stockings.

They import from *Dantzick* and *Poland*, besides the same Commodities from the last mention'd Places, Steel-Kits, Tarred Ropes, Glass, Black Beer, Strong-Waters, White Pease, Rye, and other Corn; in exchange for White and Red Herring, Salt, Alum'd Leather, and Lamb-Skins.

From *Holland* they imported before the Union most of their Grocery Ware, and Materials for Dying, and Hops, which now they have chiefly from *England*; but still import from *Holland*, Silks, fine Linen, Toys, Spices, and Pickles of all sorts, Gun-Powder, Arms, Starch, Pot-Ashes, Soap, Ivory, Silk and Worsted Stuffs, Thred, Callicoes, Muslin, *East-India* Goods of all sorts, Oils, Drugs, Rigging for Ships, Flax, Hemp, Rosin, Linseed, Garden Seed, Trees, Statues, Marble, Books, Lime-Juice, Vinegar, White Wine, Rhenish, Brandy, Wainscot, Planks, fine Earthen Ware, and all sorts of Houshold Furniture; in exchange for Salmon, Herring, Coals, Wheat, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Beef, Hides, coarse Woollen Cloth, Wool, Sheep-Skins, Serges, Fingrams, Bays, Plading, Woollen Stuffs, Worsted, Yarn, Stockings, Lead, Lead-Oar, Gloves, and Pearl.

From *France* they imported Wines, Brandy, Prunes, Chesnuts, Silks, Salt, Writing Paper, Hats, Gloves, and Toys; in exchange for Salmon, Herring, Cod, Coals, Lead, Wool, coarse Woollen Cloth, Stockings, Dog-Skins, Lamb-Skins, Deer-Skins, Fox-Skins, Otter-Skins, Fulmoets, Mertricks, *&c.*

From *Spain* they import Wine, Fruit, Oranges, Lemons, Salt, Raisins, and Cochineal; in exchange for Salmon, Cod-Fish, Linen of several sorts, coarse Woollen Cloth, Serges, Stockings, Candles, Tallow, Bees-Wax, Raw Hides, Beef, and *Montrose* Pistols.

From *Naples* they import Oil, Silk, Silk Stuffs, and Rice; in exchange for Red and White Herring, Salmon, Bars of Lead, Candles, Tanned Leather, and Calve-Skins.

From *Gallipoly* and *Sicily* they import Oils, Rice, Liquorice, and Juice of Liquorice; in exchange for the like Commodities as at *Naples*.

From *Venice* they import Brimstone, the finest Rice, Chrystal, Drinking-Glasses, Looking-Glasses, Cabinets, small Beads, Silk, and Silk Stuffs, Muscadine and *Greek* Wine, Currants, *Roman* scented Gloves, *Venice* Necklaces, and Sham Pearls; in exchange for Red Herring, dry Cod and Ling, Salmon, Lead, Candles, Bees-Wax, Logwood, Tann'd Leather, Calve-Skins, fine Stockings, Serges, Bays white and dyed.

From *Cephalonia* they import Currants, *Greek* Wine, and Rice; in exchange for the same Goods as at *Venice*; but mostly with the Money which they make of their Goods there.

From *Barbary* they import Rice, Figs, Raisins, Dates, Almonds, and Copper; in exchange for Gun-Locks, Arms, Lead, and Linen, and Woollen Manufactures.

From the *Canaries* they import *Malvasia* Wines, Green Wines, Red and White Vidonia, or Hard Wines, Pitch, fine preserv'd Fruits, Cor de Cidron, Sugar-Loaves, Orichalk, Sumach, and Logwood; in exchange for Red and White Herring, Linen, and Woollen Manufacture, salt Beef, Candles, Butter, and Lead.

From

From the *Maderas* they import Red and White Wines, Brandy, Brazil, Dyers-Ware, and other Commodities, as from the *Canaries*; in exchange for ſuch Commodites as they export to thoſe Iſlands.

From the *Engliſh Weſt-Indies* they import Sugar, Indico, Tobacco, Ginger, Cotton, Wool, Lime-Juice, and Rum; in exchange for ſalt Beef, Red and White Herrings, Wheat, Flower, Candles, Linen, and Woollen, *&c.* And they trade in like manner to *Martineco*, *Surinam*, and *Curaſſaw*.

From *Ruſſia* they import Pot-Aſhes, Train-Oil, Hemp, Timber, Tarred Ropes, Bees-Wax, Honey, Mead, Tar, Caviar, Rheubarb, Agarick, Musk, and Iſinglaſs; in exchange for Lead, Red and White Herrings, and other Fiſh.

From *China* they import *China* Ware, Silks, Stuffs, Fans, Cabinets, Screens, Copper, Gold, Musk, Camphire, *China* Root, Gallingal, and Quickſilver; in exchange for Lead, Iron, Woollen Cloth, and Stuffs.

As for *Eaſt-India* Commodities, they have little Product to anſwer that Trade, except Lead, fine Stuffs, Red and White Herrings, which, Mr. *Spruel* ſays, have been ſold for him there at ſix Pence apiece by way of Barter.

For the Product of *Perſia*, which, beſides the ſame with the *Eaſt Indies*, is Coral and Necklaces, the *Scots* exchange Broad-Cloth, Stuffs, and Lead.

From *Guinea* they import Gold Duſt and Elephants Teeth; in exchange for Linen and Woollen Manufactures, Knives, Sciſſors, ſmall Looking-Glaſſes, and other Toys, Strong-Waters, Beads, and Pewter-Diſhes. He ſuppoſes that *Glaſgow* Plads and Blue Bonnets might be a good Commodity there and in the *Eaſt Indies*.

For the Product of the *Negro* Coaſt, *viz.* Negroes, Elephants Teeth, Bees-Wax, and Gum-Arabick, they have to exchange, Wampumpeg, or fine Shells found in great Quantities on the Coaſts of the Iſles, coarſe white Linen, and Fingrams, Toys, Strong-Waters, and Pewter-Diſhes.

Mr. *Spruel* ſays, indeed, That he does not ſuppoſe the Product of *Scotland* ſufficient to trade to all thoſe Places without Money; but ſays, 'tis ſufficient to procure Money for a Trade to ſuch of thoſe Places as is neceſſary. Nor does he, on the other hand, ſuppoſe that the *Scots* can have nothing in thoſe Places but the Commodities of the reſpective Countries in exchange for their own; becauſe, from many of them the *Scots* bring home Gold and Money for their own Product.

We have been the larger on the natural Hiſtory of this Country, becauſe there are more Helps for that Part, than for its Geography, there having been nothing conſiderable done in that Nature, but ſome brief Sketches by *Buchanan* and *Leſley*, *&c.* in the Beginning of their Hiſtories, a ſhort Account of it by *Camden*, and what is in *Bleau's Atlas*. The latter was indeed a noble Deſign, and chiefly promoted by Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Tarbat*, one of the *Scots* Judges, a Gentleman of great Learning and publick Spirit: But being undertaken in the Time of the Civil Wars, he could not complete his Informations from every Part of the Nation; ſo that tho it be much the beſt Account of *Scotland*, 'tis ſtill very defective. Mr. *Adair*, a very able Man, and Geographer for *Scotland*, was encourag'd by Act of Parliament to ſurvey that Country, but did not live to perform it; ſo that he only left a Survey of part of the Coaſts. Theſe being the chief Materials we have for *Scotland*, 'tis not to be expected that we can be ſo particular as we have been in *England*, tho we have taken care to get the beſt Information that the Time allotted could allow us.

'Tis needleſs to inſiſt on an Account of the People, ſince 'tis generally known that they are divided into Highlanders and Lowlanders. The former are the Poſterity of thoſe who firſt came to *Scotland* from *Ireland*, and ſtill retain the antient Language in greater Purity than the *Iriſh*, becauſe they were never mix'd with any other People, as the *Iriſh* have been. The Language in the Lowlands is the ſame with that of *England*, but has more of the *Saxon* Idiom and Pronunciation, and is now ſpoke in much the greateſt part of the Nation. The ſpreading of it in *Scotland* was occaſion'd, Firſt, By the *Saxon* Auxiliaries, frequently ſent to aſſiſt the *Picts* againſt the *Scots*, which occaſion'd many *Saxons* to ſettle in the Lowlands, moſt of which was then poſſeſs'd by the *Picts*. Secondly, By the laſt conſiderable Efforts made by the *Picts*, in conjunction with the *Engliſh*, to recover their Country, in the Reign of *Donald* V. of *Scotland*, about 855, when the *Scots*, who had defeated the *Engliſh* and *Picts* in *Teviotdale*, march'd down towards *Berwick*, and being too ſecure, were ſurpriz'd in their Camp by Night, the King taken, and many of the Nobles kill'd. The *Engliſh* improving this Victory, oblig'd *Donald*, for the ſake of his Liberty, to quit all the Country as far as *Stirling*, where they ſettled *Saxon* Colonies, and poſſeſs'd it till about 875, when *Gregory* the Great of *Scotland* recover'd the Country. And the *Scottiſh* Proprietors of the Eſtates willingly ſuffer'd the *Saxon* Husbandmen, *&c.* to continue in their Lands; which they readily agreed to becauſe *England* was at that Time infeſted by the *Danes*, and the *Saxons* were more willing to be under the Dominion of the *Scots*, who were Chriſtians, than under the Pagan *Danes*. Thirdly, Great Numbers of the *Engliſh* came into *Scotland* to aſſiſt King *Malcolm* III. againſt the Uſurper *Macbeth*, who being defeated, *Malcolm* rewarded the *Engliſh* with Lands in *Scotland*. Fourthly, A great many *Engliſh* came into *Scotland* after the *Norman* Conqueſt with *Edgar Atheling* and his Siſter *Margaret*, who being married by *Malcolm*, and proving an excellent Lady, the *Engliſh* became the common Language of the Court, and has ever ſince gain'd Ground upon the old *Scots* Language, which is now confin'd to the Highlands and Iſles, where moſt of thoſe of Note do alſo ſpeak *Engliſh*.

In *Schetland*, and ſome other of the Northern Iſlands, which were long poſſeſs'd by the *Danes*, they ſpeak a Dialect of the old Gothick.

We need not inſiſt on the Religion of *Scotland*, becauſe the Doctrine of the Eſtabliſh'd Church there is the ſame with the Doctrinal Articles of the Church of *England*: But their Church-Government is Preſbyterian, and they uſe none of the *Engliſh* Ceremonies, except in ſome Meeting-Houſes ſet up by the Epiſcopal Clergy.

In the Geography of *Scotland*, we ſhall not meddle with the obſolete Diviſions of this Country mention'd by *Camden*, but deſcribe the ſeveral Counties as they are named in the Acts of Parliament, and according to *Buchanan's* Method begin with thoſe on the Borders.

I. *The Shire of* Berwick, *alias the* Mers, *or* March.

'TWAS called the *Mers*, becauſe a bordering County; but in Law-Writings is nam'd the Shire of *Berwick*, which was its chief Town before taken by the *Engliſh*. This Shire is bounded by *Tweed* and *Teviotdale* on the S. by *Lothian* on the N. by the Sea on the E. and by *Tweddale* on the W. 'Tis, including that Part call'd *Lauderdale*, 30 *Engliſh* m. E. and W. and 22 where broadeſt S. and N. 'Tis very fruitful in Corn and Graſs, abounds with Sheep, Black Cattel, and Horſes; and has many Seats of Perſons of Quality, with handſome Plantations and Gardens about many of their Houſes. Thoſe Parts of it which lie on the *Tweed*, and the leſſer Rivers *Whitewater*, *Blackwater*, and the *Eye*, are the moſt fruitful and populous. Their own Fuel is chiefly Turf and Peats; but the Gentry have Coals from *Northumberland*. The Inhabitants were always accounted warlike, and more civiliz'd than the other Border-Counties, becauſe of the many Barons that liv'd among them. It ſends one Memb. to the Parl. of *Great Britain*, as it did four formerly to that of *Scotland*; has 2 Presbyteries, about 35 Pariſh-Churches, and is well ſupplied with Fiſh from the Sea and Rivers.

That Part of it call'd *Lauderdale* lies pleaſantly on both ſides the R. *Lauder*; has pleaſant Valleys, green Hills, ſome Woods, ſtore of Corn and Paſture. In this Part is the Regality of *Thirlſtan*, belonging to the E. of *Lauderdale*; and the Commiſſariot-Court for Teſtamentary Cauſes, *&c.* ſits at *Lauder*. That Part E. of *Lauderdale*, call'd *Lammer-Moor*, is a large Tract of Hills, about 16 m. long, and above 6 broad, which feeds Multitudes of Sheep, and many Black Cattel. It has ſeveral Gentlemens Seats, and ſmall Rivers and Woods, furniſhes Peat and Turf for Fuel, and affords good Game for Partridges, Moor-Fowls, and Plover. There's a particular Fowl in this Country call'd Dotterels, which are excellent Meat. The Earls of *Hume* were formerly Hereditary Sheriffs of this County; but the Office is now poſſeſs'd by the Earl of *Marchmont*, a Branch of that Family.

Places of chief Note are, 1. *Duns*, 9 m. N. W. of *Berwick*, and 34 S. E. of *Edinburgh*. It has a good Market on Wedneſd. for Corn and Cattel, and a great Fair on *Trinity-Monday* for Corn, Cattel, Linen Cloth, coarſe Woollen, *&c.* 'Tis pretty large and populous, has a handſome Caſtle and Pariſh-Church, and was formerly the Place where the Courts of Juſtice were kept for the Shire. 'Tis remarkable for the Birth of the famous Schoolman *Johannes Duns-Scotus*, there having been ſome of the ſame Family not long ago in the Town, if not there ſtill. It was remarkable for the Encampment of the *Scots* Army on a neighbouring Mountain call'd *Duns-Law*, when King *Charles* I. march'd with an *Engliſh* Army to the Borders, to oblige the *Scots* to receive the *Engliſh* Liturgy and Ceremonies. It is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes. And about a m. W. is *Lamton*, where the Chief of the *Cockburns* has a fine Seat, and Parks. 2. *Greenlaw*, 4 m. W. is a Market-Town, and the Place where the Sheriffs Courts have been kept ſince the Revolution; the Earl of *Marchmont*, who has a noble Seat in the Neighbourhood, having obtain'd that Privilege for them. 3. *Eymouth*, 5 m. N. from *Berwick*, and 47 S. E. of *Edinburgh*, has a Weekly Market, a Harbour for Ships at the Mouth of the *Eye*; had antiently a Fort, to be a Curb upon *Berwick*, and gives Title of Baron to the Duke of *Marlborough*. 4. *Eyton*, a m. further W. on the ſame R. over which it has a Bridge, is a large pleaſant Village, has a Seat belonging to the Family of *Hume*, and an annual Fair. 5. *Coldingam*, 4 m. N. of *Eyton*, near the Coaſt, famous for an antient Abbey of noble Architecture, the Remains of which are us'd as a Pariſh-Church. *Ebba*, the Lady Abbeſs, at the Time of a *Daniſh* Invaſion, ſlit her own Noſe, and perſuaded all her Nuns to do the like, that their Deformity might ſave them from being debauch'd by the *Danes*. For this ſhe was made a Saint; and a neighbouring Promontory is from her called *St. Ebbſhead*. It was noted for a very ſtrong Fortification, call'd *Faſt-Caſtle*, belonging to the Family of *Hume*, but now demoliſh'd. 6. *Chirnſide*, 4 m. S. W. of *Eyton*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 14 Pariſhes. 7. *Hume-Caſtle*, 5 m. S. W. of *Duns*, was a ſtately and ſtrong Fortification, and the chief Reſidence of the antient and noble Family of *Hume*, who took their Sirname from it. 'Twas demoliſh'd by the *Engliſh* in *Oliver's* Time. The chief Reſidence of that Family is now at *Hirſel*, near *Coldſtream*. 8. *Coldſtream*, a Market-Town, on the Bank of the *Tweed*, 8 m. S. W. of *Berwick*, noted antiently for a Monaſtery. 9. *Erſiltown*, on the River *Leader*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 10 Pariſhes. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Thomas Learmont*, commonly called the Rhymer, about 1290. His Prophecies were as much eſteem'd by the Vulgar *Scots*, as thoſe of *Merlin* by the *Engliſh*. He is ſaid to have foretold the Union of the Crowns. 10. *Lauder*, on River of the ſame Name, an antient Borough, and the Capital of *Lauderdale*. 'Tis a Market-Town, 20 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with four others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. There's a ſtately Seat in the Neighbourhood, that belongs to the Earl of *Lauderdale*, the Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Maitland*. 11. *Preſton*, 2 m. N. from *Duns*, has an annual Fair, and a fine Houſe belonging to the Duke of *Douglaſs*, who is Lord of the Regality, and of the Foreſt of *Dye*. 12. *Gordon*, 2 m. N. W. from *Hume*, a large Village, with another in the Neighbourhood, called *Weſt Gordon*, which with the Barony give Sirname and Title of Duke to the Chief of the great and antient Family of *Gordon*. 13. *Cockburnſpath*, 8 m. N. E. from *Duns*, near the Coaſt, has an annual Fair, is the next Poſt-Stage to *Berwick*, from which 'tis 14 m. N. W. has a Gentleman's Seat with a fine Plantation, and is noted for lying betwixt 2 ſtrong Paſſes, called *Eaſt* and *Weſt Paths*, which, when fortified, were a great Annoyance to the *Engliſh* during their Wars with *Scotland*, and were like to have prov'd fatal to *Oliver*, had he not ſurpriz'd and defeated *Charles* II's Army at *Dunbar*; theſe Paſſes being guarded to cut off *Oliver's* Retreat. This Place is alſo noted for a great Herring-Fiſhing ſometimes on the Coaſt.

This Shire gave Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Dumbar*, who were very great Men, and *Camden* ſays, deſcended from *Goſpatrick*, the famous E. of *Northumberland*, who retir'd into *Scotland* upon the *Norman* Conqueſt, and was honoured with the Caſtle of *Dumbar*, and Earldom of *March*, by *Malcolm* III. From hence his Family took the Sirname of *Dumbar*; and a Branch of it being poſſeſſed of the Caſtle and Barony of *Hume*, took that for Sirname. 'Twas then when that Cuſtom began in *Scotland* for Gentlemen to take their Sirnames from their Eſtates; and hence came thoſe Families call'd, *Of that Ilk*, i. e. whoſe Sirname and paternal Eſtate are the ſame. There are many ſuch in *Scotland*, and 'tis generally looked upon as a Mark of Antiquity; but as it ſavour'd of Vanity, it was alſo attended with this Inconveniency, that it loſt the Memory of the common Family from whence thoſe Gentlemen deſcended, ſo that they came to be thought different: Thus it happen'd to the *Dumbars* and *Humes*, tho originally the ſame Family. In like manner it happen'd to the *Gordons*, *Swintons*, *Ridpaths*, *Nisbets*, who were likewiſe of the ſame Original: ſo that the Knowledge of thoſe things muſt have been loſt, had it not been for Tradition, and the Armorial Bearings of the Families, which ſhew'd them to be of the ſame Deſcent. This may ſerve, once for all, to account for that kind of Sirnames. Others of the like nature here, are the *Cockburns*, *Spotſwoods*, *Wedderburns*, *Blacaders*, *Remons*, *Manderſtons*, *Polwarts*, and *Duns*, &c. but many of 'em now decay'd. The Shire now gives Title of Earl of *March* to a Branch of the Family of *Queensbury*.

II. *The Shire of* Roxburgh, *alias* Teviotdale,

HAS the *Mers* and Part of *Selkirk* on the N. *Northumberland* on the E. *Liddeſdale*, Part of *Selkirk*, and *Annandale* on the W. and Part of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* on the S. The Name comes from the R. *Teviot*, which runs through it. *Teviotdale*, properly ſo called, is, according to *Pont*'s Map, 26 m. E. and W. and 17 S. and N. *Liddeſdale*, which belongs to its Juriſdiction, is, by his Map, 26 m. long, and 12 broad; and he makes *Euſdale* and *Eskdale*, which are likewiſe under its Juriſdiction, 17 m. long, and 12 broad. 'Tis called in Law-Writings, the Shire of *Roxburgh*, from the antient Borough of the ſame Name, with a noble Caſtle now demoliſh'd, and the Town reduc'd to a Village. This Shire abounds with Corn, Paſturage, Sheep, Black-Cattle, and Horſes: The Cattle are large, and the Corn good. They have plenty of Free and Lime Stone, many green Mountains, and ſome of them of a remarkable Height. The Inhabitants have in all Ages been accounted warlike, and joining to *England* on dry Marches, had frequent Occaſions to exerciſe their Valour, and with its neighbouring Shire of the *Mers*, could raiſe 10000 Horſe in 24 Hours time. Here are many antient Families and Gentlemens Seats, which before the Union of the Crowns were generally built Caſtle-wiſe. The great Family of *Douglaſs* had formerly large Poſſeſſions here, and the Regality of *Jedburgh* Foreſt ſtill belongs to the Duke. Here are ſome other Branches of that Family, among whom that of *Cavers* is Hereditary Sheriff of the County, and have in their Houſe the Standard of the brave Ld *Douglaſs*, who was killed at the Battel of *Otterburn*, where he contributed moſt to the Victory over *Piercy* E. of *Northumberland* and his Sons, which gave occaſion to the fabulous Ballad of *Chevy Chace*. The chief Families who have now the largeſt Eſtates in this County, are the *Scots* and *Kers*, both antient and warlike Families. The Dutch. of *Buccleugh* and *Monmouth* is chief of the *Scots*, has a great Eſtate here, and there are many other Gentlemen of that Name in the Shire. Here are 2 great Families of the *Kers*; the D. of *Roxburgh* deſcended from the antient and warlike Family of *Ceſford*, and the Marq. of *Lothian* from the antient and valiant Family of *Farniherſt*: They have both great Eſtates in this County; and here are many other Gentlemen of Note of the ſame Name. The *Riddals*, *Elliots*, and *Turnbulls* are alſo antient Families in this Shire. It ſends 1 Memb. to Parl. but ſent 4 to that of *Scotland*; has 2 Presbyteries, to which belong 25 Pariſhes, and with the *Mers* makes up a Provincial Synod of 6 Presbyteries and 71 Pariſhes.

Places of chief Note are, 1. *Jedburgh*, 33 m. S. E. from *Edinburgh*, and 25 m. S. W. of *Berwick*; a Royal Borough on the R. *Jed*, has a good Market for Corn and Cattel, and an annual Fair. It is pretty large and populous, ſent formerly a Memb. to Parl. and now joins with four more in ſending one. Here's a handſom Church, and Town Hall where the Sheriff keeps his Courts; but the Regality of its Foreſt belongs to the D. of *Douglaſs*, whoſe Anceſtor having defeated the *Engliſh* here, and wreath'd them in that they might not eſcape, had that noble Compartiment added to their Arms, of a Pale of Wood wreath'd in. Several Perſons of Quality have Seats in the Neighbourhood. 2. *Kelſo*, on the R. *Tweed*, about 6 m. N. E. of *Jedburgh*, and 32 S. E. of *Edinburgh*; is a large Borough, pleaſantly ſituate, has a very good Market, the beſt Trade in that part of the Country, a large ſquare Market-Place, with handſom Houſes round it, and the Remains of an antient Abbey which makes a large handſome Pariſh-Church. The D. of *Roxburgh* is Lord of the Town, in which he has a Houſe, and a noble Seat called *Fleurs*, with Gardens pleaſantly ſituate near the Banks of the *Tweed*. A little W. of the Town, the R. *Teviot* falls into the *Tweed* over againſt *Kelſo*; and on both ſides the R. there are fine Seats and Gardens of Perſons of Quality, which add very much to the Delightfulneſs of the Town. The Ruins of the antient Caſtle of *Roxburgh* lie a m. N. W. from *Kelſo*. 3. *Hawick*, 8 m. S. W. of *Jedburgh*, and 33 S. E. from *Edinburgh*, a Market on the *Teviot*, the Regality of which belongs to the Dutcheſs of *Buccleugh*. Here's a handſom Pariſh-Church and Tower. *Branxholm*, the antient Seat of the Family of *Buccleugh*, lies in the Neighbourhood. 4. *Melroſs*, 6 m. N. W. of *Kelſo*, famous for the Ruins of one of the fineſt Abbeys in *Britain*. It was the uſual Sepulchre of the great Family of *Douglaſs*. The Monks of this Abbey wrote a Hiſtory of *Scots* and *Engliſh* Affairs. The Abbey being ſometime in the hands of the *Saxons*, it occaſioned not only a Diverſity but Contradiction betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Scots* Manuſcripts of that Hiſtory. The *Scots* ſay theirs is genuine, and the *Engliſh* Hiſtory interpolated by one who was quite ignorant of *Scots* Affairs; for Inſtances of which we refer to Dr. *Nicholſon*'s *Scots Hiſtorical Library*. The Town and Monaſtery lie on the Bank of the *Tweed*, and the Regality of it belongs to the E. of *Haddington*. 5. *Dryburgh*, 2 m. N. E. upon the *Tweed*, has alſo the Ruins of another ſtately Monaſtery.

The chief Place of Note in the S. W. Parts of this Shire, is the Ruins of the antient and ſtrong Caſtle of *Hermitage* in *Liddeſdale*.

The *Armſtrongs*, *Elliots*, *Irwins*, *Bells*, *Carliſles*, *Johnſtons*, *Jordans*, *Moffats*, *Caruthers*, *Latimers*, *Nixons*, *Croſers*, *Littles*, *Thomſons*, *Glendunnings*, and *Beatiſons* had conſiderable Intereſt in thoſe Parts; but the chief Proprietor now is the Family of *Buccleugh*, the chief of the Name of *Scot*.

On the Borders lie thoſe called the *Debatable Lands*, formerly claimed by the Borderers of each Nation, but after the Union of the Crowns, were adjudged to the *Scots* by K. *James* VI.

In *Eskdale*, which lies W. from *Nithiſdale*, and is part of the ſame County, is *Langhom*, a Market-Town and a Caſtle. Here are ſeveral Gentlemens Seats, one of the chief of which is *Weſterhall*, belonging to a Branch of the antient Family of *Johnſtoun*, 5 m. N. W. of *Langhom*.

III. *The Shire of* Selkirk, *alias* Ettrick-Foreſt.

THIS ſo called from the R. *Ettrick*, that runs through it, *Pont* in his Map makes it about 22 m. E. and W. and about 10 where broadeſt from S. to N. The County is mountainous and woody, and had formerly large Royal Foreſts well ſtocked with Deer and other Game. Here are great Flocks of Sheep and Black Cattel, and the Valleys on the Rivers produce Corn and Hay. It ſent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. formerly, and now ſends but one to that of *Great Britain*.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Selkirk*, on the Bank of the R. *Ettrick*, 27 m. S. E. from *Edinburgh*, and 15 m. N. W. from *Kelſo*. 'Tis an antient Borough, formerly ſent a Member to the *Scots* Parliament, and now joins with three others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, a handſom Pariſh-Church, is the Place where the Sheriff keeps his Courts, and the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes. The chief Manufacture is Shoes and Boots. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Hamilton*. On the other ſide the R. lies *Philiphaugh*, noted for the Defeat of the Marq. of *Montroſe* in K. *Charles* I's time, and for giving Title to a very antient Branch of the Family of *Murray*, who is the Hereditary Sheriff of this County. 2 *Gallaſhiels*, on the ſmall R. of *Galla*, 23 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, about 4 m. N. E. of *Selkirk*, has a weekly Market for Corn and Cattel. There are ſeveral Gentlemens Seats in this County; particularly *Newark*, in a pleaſant Valley, on the ſmall R. *Yarrow*, which formerly belong'd to the Crown, but now to the Ld *Elibank*. The chief Families here, are the *Murrays*, *Pringles*, *Scots*, and *Kers*.

Mr. *Achinſon*, in a Manuſcript Treatiſe of the Metals of *Scotland*, ſays, that in *Glangeber-Water*, in this County, and other Places, there were Pieces of Gold found in the Shape of Birds Eyes and Eggs.

IV. Tweddale, *alias the Shire of* Peebles,

HAS *Lothian* on the N. *Selkirk* on the S. *Mers* on the E. and *Clydſdale* on the W. 'Tis about 28 m. where longeſt, and 18 where broadeſt. 'Tis called *Tweddale*, becauſe the R. *Tweed* runs thro it. The Air is clear and temperate, the Soil for the moſt part mountainous, but yields good Paſture, moſt of the Hills being green; and the Valleys and Plains have Plenty of Corn and Graſs. The Sheep of this Country live till 15 Years old, their Wool is extraordinary good, and their Meat excellent. The chief Product is Sheep, Black-Cattel, Wool, Milk, Cheeſe, and Butter. Their Fuel is Turf and Coal. In their Mountains there are many Deer; and here are Birds call'd Francolins, with white Spots, that have a delicious Taſte.

The chief Mountain is *Braidalb*, with a Plain at Top, from whence one may ſee the Seas on both ſides the Iſland. Here's Plenty of Lime-Stone, and in ſhort of all Neceſſaries for Life. They are well ſupplied with Salmon and other Fiſh, by Lakes and Rivers. The chief Lakes are thoſe called the *Eaſter* and *Weſter* Lochs of *Lowis*. The R. *Yarrow*, and ſeveral others, run into the E. Lake; ſo that it abounds ſo much with R. Fiſh and Eels, that when a W. Wind blows, they come out in ſuch Shoals into the R. *Yarrow*, that they ſometimes overturn the People that go to catch them. Such vaſt Numbers are taken by Nets and Baskets, as yield the Inhabitants great Profit. There's another call'd *Loch-Genen*, on the Top of *Genen-Mountain*, which falls into *Annandale* from a Precipice of 250 Paces high, ſo that Fiſh are many times kill'd by the Fall. This Shire gives Title of Marquiſs to a Branch of the noble and antient Family of *Hay*. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. and now but 1.

The only Town of Note in this County, is *Peebles*, 22 m. S. from *Edinburgh*, and about 18 m. N. W. of *Selkirk*. It lies pleaſantly betwixt the *Tweed*, and a R. of its own Name, and is remarkable for 3 Churches, 3 Gates, 3 Streets, and 3 Bridges; that over the *Tweed* has 5 Arches. Here's a handſom Pariſh-Church and a weekly Market. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 17 Pariſhes. This Town ſent a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. but now joins with 3 others in ſending

ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. There are many Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats in this County, which we have not room to inſiſt upon. The chief Families are the *Hays*, *Douglaſſes*, *Nisbets*, *Vetches*, *Naiſmiths*, *Stuarts*; but the chief Proprietors formerly were the *Frazers*, Anceſtors by the Mother's Side to the Family of *Tweddale*. *Simon Frazer*, who defeated 3 *Engliſh* Armies in one Day near *Roſlin* in *Lothian*, *Anno* 1311. was then the greateſt Man in this Shire.

V. *The Shire of* Dumfries *or* Nithiſdale.

'TIS divided from *England* on the S. by the R. *Esk* and *Solway* Frith, has *Teviotdale* on the E. *Galloway* on the W. *Kyle* on N. W. and *Clydſdale* and *Tweddale* on the N. 'Tis divided into *Annandale* and *Nithiſdale*. The greateſt Length from N. W. to S. E. is about 35 m. and the greateſt Breadth S. and N. about 34. It ſent formerly 4 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now but 1 to that of *Great Britain*.

Annandale, the E. Part of the Shire, has its Name from the River *Annan*, which runs thro its Middle, and falls into *Solway* Frith. 'Tis a Stewartry, of which the Marq. of *Annandale*, Chief of the antient and warlike Family of the *Johnſtouns*, is Hereditary Steward. It was the antient Patrimony of the Family of *Bruce*, and given to them by *Edgar* K. of *Scots* for their aſſiſting him againſt the Uſurper *Donald* VI. From this Family deſcended the famous *Robert Bruce*, who was K. of *Scotland*, whoſe Male-Iſſue failing, this Country came into other hands, and the Stewardſhip was confer'd upon the Family of *Johnſtoun* for their eminent Service againſt the *Engliſh*, and ſuch Rebels as join'd them, and for ſuppreſſing Theft in the Borders: Hence this Family took for their Device a winged Spur, to denote their Diligence, and for their Motto, *Alight Thieves all*, to ſignify their Authority to command them to ſurrender. This Stewartry abounds with Paſturage, has pleaſant Woods and fruitful Valleys. The Inhabitants of this and the Neighbouring Dales or Valleys, were always reckoned warlike, and, with the *Engliſh* Borders, were ſo much given to Incurſions upon each other, that they could ſcarce be reſtrained from it in time of Truce or Peace, nor even a good while after the Union of the two Crowns. This occaſion'd thoſe Border-Laws, of which Dr. *Nicholſon* publiſhed a particular Account ſome Years ago. Bp *Leſley* in his Hiſtory ſays that thoſe Borderers were ſo diligent and dextrous in purſuit of their Prey, that they would travel thro ſuch Waſtes and over ſuch Precipices by night, as others would ſcarce venture on by day; during which 'twas cuſtomary for them to lurk ſo that 'twas ſcarce poſſible to find them out, and recover the Booty, except by Slouth-Hounds, which follow'd them by their Scent; and when at any time apprehended, they were naturally ſo eloquent, that if they could not obtain Pardon from the Judges they would, at leaſt move them to Compaſſion. In order to reſtrain Depredations on both ſides, during a Peace or Truce, it was provided by the Border-Laws, That whoever ſtopped Slouth-Hounds, when employ'd in the Scent, ſhould be held guilty.

The chief Places of this Stewartry, are, 1. The Town and Caſtle of *Annan*, near the Mouth of the R. of that Name, where it falls into *Solway* Frith, about 22 m. N. W. of *Carliſle*, and 50 S. from *Edinburgh*. 'Tis an antient Borough, but ſuffered ſo much by the Wars with *England* in the Reign of *Edward* VI. that it has never ſince recovered. It has a weekly Market, a Harbour for Veſſels, a handſom Bridge over the R. a good Salmon-Fiſhing, and formerly ſent a Memb. to Parl. but now joins with 4 others in ſending one. About a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. W. lies *Newbay* Caſtle and Park, the Seat of the Marq. of *Annandale*. 2. *Lochmaben*, about 4 m. N. W. is likewiſe an antient Borough, which had a ſtrong Caſtle almoſt ſurrounded with a Lake that abounds with Fiſh, and one ſort found no where elſe. It formerly belonged to the Family of *Bruce*, but is much decay'd, and the Caſtle ruinous. It ſent a Memb. to Parl. but now joins with 4 others in ſending one. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 15 Pariſhes. 3. *Moffat*, about 21 m. N. from *Annan*, and 37 m. S. of *Edinburgh*, is remarkable for its medicinal Wells, already mentioned in the General Hiſtory of the Country, and has a weekly Market.

At a Place called *Rivell*, in this Stewartry, over againſt the Borders of *England*, the People have a way of heaping up the Sea-Sand, and boiling it, make very good Salt, but of a bitteriſh Taſte, which is ſuppoſed to proceed from Nitre. *Middleby*, about 5 m. N. E. of *Annan*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 12 Pariſhes.

Nithiſdale, the W. Part of the Shire, is encompaſs'd with a Ridge of Hills, has very fruitful Valleys, and abounds with Corn and Paſture. It has the Name from the R. *Nith*, which runs thro it, and falls into *Solway* Frith. This R. is remarkable for its clear Water and good Salmon and other Fiſh. Here were formerly noble Foreſts and Woods, but now much exhauſted. Pieces of natural Gold have after great Rains been found in Brooks in *Robburt*-Moor and *Maunock*-Moor, in this County. This Country gave Title of E. to the chief of the antient and noble Family of *Maxwell*, forfeited for taking Arms againſt K. *George*.

Places of chief Note are, 1. *Dumfries*, on the S. Side of the *R. Nith*, about 15 m. W. of *Annan*, and 57. S. W. of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a large, pleaſant, and flouriſhing Town, Capital of the Shire, has 4 Gates and a good Trade, which is advanced by the Tides flowing up the R. about 6. m. and brings ſmall Veſſels to the Bridge which is built of hewn Stone, of good Architecture, and has 9 Arches, with a Gate in the Middle, that divides betwixt *Nithiſdale* and *Galloway*. There's a Harbour for Ships of the largeſt Size at *Kelton*, 4 m. below the Town. Here's a good Salmon-Fiſhing, a handſom Town-Houſe, an Exchange for Merchants. The Market-place is large, with a noble Croſs, and the Streets are broad. Here's a Market on Wedneſd. for Cattle, *&c.* the beſt in the South of *Scotland*, and great Fairs for Cattle, *&c.* on *Candlemas*, *Rood*, and *Martinmas* Days, which hold a Week each. Here was formerly a good woollen Manufacture, and an antient ſtately Caſtle now in Ruins. The Inhabitants are very civil, induſtrious, and have always been noted for Valour. They made a noble Stand againſt thoſe who took Arms for the Pretender, under the late Viſc. *Kenmure*, &c. Here's a large Church, noted for the Death of *J. Cummin*, Ld *Badenoch*, who was ſtabbed in it by K. *Rob. Bruce*, whoſe Rival he was, and betray'd his Secrets to K. *Edw.* I. of *England*. The Inhabitants are ſo much encreaſed in number, that they are about building another Church. The Town gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient Family of *Crichton*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 18 Pariſhes, and the Place where the Provincial Synod meets. It formerly ſent a Memb. to Parl. but now joins with 4 others in ſending one. That called *Bridge-End*, over againſt *Dumfries*, on the other ſide the R. is a Regality which belong'd to the Family of *Nithſdale*, before their Forfeiture by the late Rebellion. Beyond the *Nith*, about 1 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. of *Dumfries*, is the College of *Lincluden*, formerly a magnificent Collegiate Church, as appears by its Ruins and curious Architecture. The People have a Tradition that there was a ſubterranean Paſſage from the Monaſtery here, under ground, to *New Abbey*, 6 m. diſtant. Near this Place there's a Bridge over the R. *Cluden*, which is remarkable for Salmon-Fiſhing, and has ſeveral Cataracts called Salmon-Leaps, over which thoſe Fiſh ſpring againſt the Stream, by taking their Tails in their Teeth, and then unbending themſelves. *Cluden* Lake, in the Neighbourhood, is about a m. round, has ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh, and runs into the R. *Nith*. 2. *Carlaverock*, 4 m. S. of *Dumfries*, formerly a ſtrong noble Caſtle, now a Seat that belong'd to the E. of *Nithſdale* before his Forfeiture. 3. *Tirreglis*, 4 m. N. E of *Dumfries*, is another fine Seat which belong'd to that Family. 4. *Holywood*, 3 m. N. of *Dumfries*, noted antiently for an Abbey, the Ruins of which make a handſom Church. This was the Birth-place of the famous Aſtrologer, from hence called *Johannes de Sacro Boſco*. Many Gentlemen of the Name of *Maxwell* have Seats in this Pariſh 5. *Thornhill*, a Market-Town, 11 m. N. of *Dumfries*. 6. *Glencairn*, a Market-Town, 11 m. N. W. of *Dumfries*, and 56 S. W. of *Edinburgh*, gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient Family of *Cunningham*. 7. *Lochyr*, a Lake, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of *Dumfries*; 'tis 10 m. long, and 3 broad, and furniſhes the Country with Peat. A River of the ſame Name runs thro the Lake, which has fine Meadows on each ſide; and in the Channel of this R. there's an Iſland, which had formerly an impregnable Fort, and has ſtill a handſom Seat. 8. *Drumlanerk*, 13 m. N. E. of *Dumfries*, and 52 m. S. W. from *Edinburgh*, has a weekly Market, and gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Queensbury*, who has a large and ſtately Palace here, with 28 Turrets, noble Avenues, Gardens, and Terraſs-walks. It had formely a large Foreſt of Oaks, but now cut down. 9. *Sanquhar*, 4 m. N. W. of *Drumlanerk*, and 47 m. S. W. of *Edinburgh*, has a Caſtle and Market, and gives Title of Lord to the D. of *Queensbury*. 10. *Penpont*, on the R. *Nith*, 2 m. S. E. of *Drumlanerk*, is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes.

The 4 Presbyteries in this Shire make up the Provincial Synod of *Dumfries*, and have under them 54 Pariſhes. The D. of *Queensbury* is Hereditary Sheriff. Here are many other Gentlemens Seats in this County, which we can't inſiſt upon.

GALLOWAY,

HAS *Nithſdale* on the E. the Firth of *Clyde*, *Carrick*, and Part of *Kyle* on the N. and the Sea on the W. and S. is about 70 m. where longeſt E. and W. and 29 where broadeſt S. and N. Is divided into two Shires, called Upper and Nether. The Name is derived by ſome from the *Gauls*, its antient Inhabitants. According to *Buchanan*, it had that Name from the *Iriſh* who came to aſſiſt the *Scots* againſt the *Britons* and *Romans*, the Word in the old *Scots* or *Iriſh* ſignifying a *Gaul*; the antient *Scots* and *Iriſh* being originally *Gauls*; and the *Scots* Iſlanders, according to that learned Author, ſtill ſpeak the antient *Gauliſh* Language, with a little Variation. This Country abounds with Hills, and in moſt Places is fitter for Paſture than Corn; yet in the Valleys they have very good Corn, and their Oats in particular are much eſteemed. The Climate is healthful, and the Inhabitants generally vigorous, well-ſhap'd, and warlike, having been noted always for their Valour. They had formerly Princes of their own, who were at laſt reduced by *Malcolm* K. of *Scotland*, and contented themſelves with the Title of Lords, and ſeveral of them were Conſtables of *Scotland*. It now gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the great and antient Family of *Stuart*. The Country abounds with Sheep, which bear very good Wool, and great numbers of ſmall ſprightly Horſes, called Galloways. They have alſo great Herds of Black-Cattel, and the Seas, Rivers, and Lakes abound with Fiſh, and particularly their Lakes have abundance of Eels of an excellent Taſte. The Inhabitants catch vaſt numbers of them about the autumnal Equinox, and make great Profit of them, as they do of their Sheep, Horſes, and Black Cattle. Its principal Rivers are the *Ur*, *Dee*, *Ken*, *Cree*, and *Loſſe*, which all run into the *Iriſh* Sea, and abound with excellent Salmon, as do alſo their leſſer Rs. The *Dee* riſes in the N. Parts of the Country, runs thro a Lake of its own Name, and after a Courſe of about 25 m. and receiving ſeveral other Rs. falls into the Sea below *Kirkcudbright*. This R. is moſt noted for Salmon of any in the Country. The *Ken* riſes near the Borders of *Kyle*, runs thro a Valley of its own Name, receives many ſmaller Rs. forms a great Lake called *Loch Ken*, and after a Courſe of about 17 m. falls into the *Dee*. This Lake and R. are alſo noted for a great Salmon-fiſhing. The *Ur*, or *Or*, riſes from a Lake of its own Name in the Borders of *Nithſdale*, is alſo noted for Salmon, and after a Courſe of 16 m. falls into the Sea. The *Cree* riſes on the Borders of *Carrick*, and after receiving ſeveral other Rs. forms a Lake of its own Name, and after a Courſe of about 16 m. falls into

Wigton

Wigton Bay. The River and Lake are alſo noted for Salmon-fiſhing. That Part of the Country W. of the R. *Loſſe*, is called *Rine*, and is a ſort of *Iſthmus* which joins that called the *Mule of Galloway* to the reſt of the Country. There is a large Bay on each ſide this *Iſthmus*; that on the N. ſide runs about 8 m. into the Country, is about 4 m. where broadeſt, is called *Loch Rian*, and abounds with Herrings and other Fiſh: That on the S. Side, called the Bay of *Glenluce*, runs about 17 m. up into the Country, is about 12 m. broad at the Mouth, and above 6 at the N. End, has ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with Herring and other Fiſh. *Glenluce* Abbey and Town, which gives Name to the Bay, lies a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. of it, and has a weekly Market. W. from this *Iſthmus*, on thoſe Bays, lies that properly call'd the *Rine of Galloway*: 'Tis about 21 m. long, runs into the Sea in form of a Promontory, both on the N. and S. and the greateſt Breadth is about 4 m. There's a Cape at the S. End, commonly called, the *Mule of Galloway*, and by *Ptolemy*, *Novantum*.

VI. *The Shire of* Wigton, *or that called* Upper Galloway,

LIES betwixt the R. *Cree* on the E. and the *Iriſh* Sea on the W. and contains the Regality of *Glenluce*. 'Tis about 24 m. from E. to W. and 24 S. and N. but is much indented by *Loch Rian* and the Bay of *Glenluce* on the N. and S. Sides. The antient Family of *Agnew* has the hereditary Sheriffalty of this County.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Port Patrick*, 109 m. S. W. from *Edinburgh*, on the Coaſt of that called the *Rine of Galloway*, and is the uſual Place where People embark for *Ireland*. It has a good ſafe Harbour and a weekly Market. There are ſeveral other good Harbours on this Coaſt, as *Neſſock*, *Port Moulin*, &c. of which we have no Deſcription. 2. *Dunskay-Caſtle*, about a m. S. from *Port Patrick*, lies on a Rock which runs out into the Sea, and belongs to the Family of *Adair*. 3. *Stranrawer*, at the bottom of *Lochrian*, 5 m. N. E. of *Port Patrick*, and 105 S. W of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one. It has a Harbour for Ships, a weekly Market, and is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 11 Pariſhes. There are ſeveral Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats in that Part of the County called the *Rine*, of which we have no Deſcription. 4. *Lochrian*, 4 m. N. E. of *Stranrawer*; a fine new Seat belonging to Col. *Agnew*. 5. *Caſtle Kennedy*, 3 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of *Stranrawer*; is a good Seat, with a fine Plantation of Trees, and a weekly Market. It lies betwixt 2 Lakes, each of which has an Iſland well planted with Trees, and ſome Houſes. 6. *Glenluce*, which gives Name to the neighbouring Bay, lies upon a R. that falls into it, is a Borough of Regality that belongs to the E. of *Stair*, has a weekly Market, and was formerly noted for a great Abbey. 7. *Wigtown*, the Capital of the County, lies on a Bay of its own Name, 11 m. long, and 11 m. broad at the Mouth, near the Mouth of a R. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, is the Place where the Sheriff holds his Courts, and the Seat of a Presbytery, conſiſting of 10 Pariſhes. It gives Title of Earl to the chief of the noble and antient Family of *Fleming*. 8. *Baldun*, over againſt *Wigton*, on the other ſide the R. is a noble Seat belonging to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*. 9. *Barnbarrow-Caſtle*, 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. W. of *Wigtown*, is a fine Seat, with a good Plantation of Trees. 10. *Withern*, or the antient *Candida Caſa*, lies on the Bank of a Bay, 6 m. S. W. of *Wigtown*. It has a weekly Market, had formerly a noble Priory, and gave Title to the Bp of *Galloway*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, formerly ſent a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*.

VII. *The Shire or Stewartry of* Kirkindbright,

IS the E. Part of this Country, and called *Lower Galloway*. It lies betwixt the R. *Cree* on the W. and *Nithiſdale* on the E. has the *Iriſh* Sea on the S. and Part of *Kyle* on the N. 'Tis about 20 m. from E. to W. and 27 from S. to N. The Earl of *Nithſdale*, Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Maxwell*, was formerly Hereditary Sheriff of this County, but 'tis now forfeited upon the account of his taking up Arms for the Pretender in 1715.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Kirkudbright*, on a Bay of its own Name upon the *Iriſh* Sea. It lies at the Mouth of the R. *Dee*, 19 m. S. W. of *Dumfries*, and 78 S. W. of *Edinburgh*; 'tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with four more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, a good Salmon-fiſhing in the R. *Dee*, and is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 16 Pariſhes; and the Place where the Sheriff holds his Courts. It lies very conveniently for Trade, has a ſafe, large, and commodious Harbour, ſecur'd from Tempeſts by *Roſs* Iſland, which lies at the Mouth of it, and breaks the Winds and Waves. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient and noble Family of the *Maclellans*, once the greateſt Family in *Galloway*, but declined in Power and Wealth by their Quarrels with the Family of *Douglaſs*. 2. *New-Galloway*, on the R. *Ken*, about 14 m. N. from *Kirkindbright*, and 76 S. W. from *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Member to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Here's a good weekly Market, well frequented for Corn and other Proviſions, and it has a good Salmon-fiſhing in *Lochken*. 3. *Kenmure-Caſtle*, a good antient Seat, formerly the Reſidence of the Viſcounts of that Name, a Branch of the noble Family of *Gordon*, from whom many Gentlemen in this Country are deſcended; but the Honour was extinguiſhed in the laſt Viſcount, executed in 1716. on *Tower-Hill*, on account of his taking Arms for the Pretender. 4. *Lochken*, in the Neighbourhood, is about 5 m. long, and in ſome Places about a m. broad. It contains ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with Salmon and other Fiſh. 5. *Treef-Caſtle*, on an Iſland in the R. *Dee*, 6 m. N. E. from *Kirkindbright*. It was the ſtrongeſt Caſtle in the Country, was built by the Ld *Douglaſs* in the Reign of *James* II. of *Scotland*, came afterward to the E. of *Nithſdale*, but was demoliſh'd for his Rebellion in the Reign of K. *James* VI.

The Families of chief Note in *Galloway*, are the *Maxwells*, *Gordons*, *Stuarts*, *Maclellans*, *Macdonalds*, *Mackullochs*, *Mackays*, *Agnews*, *Adairs*, *Kennedys* and *Dalrymples*.

There are many Seats of Nobility and Gentry; as *Glaſton* and *Garlis*, belonging to the E. of *Galloway*; *Caſtle-Kennedy*, formerly the E. of *Caſſels*'s, now the E. of *Stair*'s; *Lochrian*, belonging to the *Agnews*; *Garthland*, to the *Macdongals*; *Ravenſtone*, to *Steuart* of *Caſtle-Milk*; *Sorbie*, to Brigadier *Stuart*, Brother to the E. of *Galloway*; *Torr-houſe*, to the *Mackullochs*: beſides many others that we have no account of nor room for.

VIII. *The Shire of* Air *is divided into* Carrick, Kyle, *and* Cunningham.

CARRICK

HAS *Galloway* on the S. *Kyle* on the N. Part of that and *Galloway* on the E. and the Firth of *Clyde* on the W. 'Tis 25 m. where broadeſt S. and N. and 32 on the Frontiers of *Galloway*, where 'tis longeſt E. and W. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Paſturage, and has all neceſſary Commodities by Land and Sea. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Family of *Bruce*, from whom K. *Robert Bruce* deſcended, and was afterwards added to the Titles of the Prince, or eldeſt Son, of *Scotland*.

The chief Rs. are *Stincher* and *Girven*, which have plenty of Salmon and other good Fiſh. The Country abounds with Sheep and Black-Cattel, Tame and Wild Fowl; and the Seas and Rs. ſupply them with all ſorts of Fiſh. Here are many Lakes and Woods, and abundance of Gentlemens Seats. The E. of *Caſſels*, Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Kennedy* is hereditary Bailiff of this Country, and has the ſame Power with Sheriffs elſewhere. He derives his Title from his Seat of that Name on the R. *Dun*, about 5 m. S. of *Air*.

The only Town of Note here, is, *Balgeny*, on the Coaſt, about 16 m. S. of *Air*: It has a weekly Market, and gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*, and is ſuppoſed to be *Ptolemy's Berigonium*, from whence it has the preſent Name. Here are ſeveral Caſtles on the Coaſt, *&c.* of which we have no Deſcription.

KYLE, which is properly called the Shire of *Air*,

HAS *Carrick*, part of *Galloway*, and *Nithſdale* on the S. *Cunningham* on the N. part of *Clydſdale* on the E. and the Firth of *Clyde* on the W. *Kyle* properly ſo called, is 26 m. where broadeſt N. and S. and 34 where longeſt E. and W. The *Scots* Hiſtorians derive its Name from *Coilus*, a *Britiſh* King, who was defeated and kill'd here by *Fergus* I. King of *Scotland*. There are many Monuments of this Battle ſtill to be ſeen here. The Field of Battle is yet nam'd *Coil-Field*. A neighbouring Church bears the Name of *Coiltown-Kirk*. A River which falls into that of *Air*, ſome Miles above the Town, bears the Name of *Coil*; and a neighbouring Lake, near which the *Scots* encamp'd, is call'd *Lake-Fergus*. A Trumpet reſembling a crooked Horn was dug up in the Field of Battle, and is ſtill kept in the Laird of *Caprinton's* Houſe at *Coil-Field*. It has a ſhrill Sound; and that Family uſes it to call together their Servants and Workmen. By the Deſcription, it appears to be one of thoſe military Inſtruments for Muſick which the *Romans* and other Antients call'd *Lituus*. The River *Dun*, which divides this County from *Carrick* on the S. W. has a Bridge in the Road to *Air*, conſiſting of one Arch of 90 Foot, reckon'd the largeſt in the Kingdom. This River abounds with Salmon, and other Fiſh; and the River *Irwin*, which divides it from *Cunningham* on the N. produces Salmon and other Fiſh, and has a handſome Bridge of four Arches near the Town of *Irwin*. The E. Side of this County is acceſſible only by two narrow Paſſes; the largeſt on *Raudon* River, and the leaſt at *Puckenholm*, paſſable only by one Man at a time. Betwixt theſe Mountains and the Moſs, or Mariſh, riſes the River of *Air*, which divides the Country into two Stewartries: That on the N. ſide, as far as the R. *Irwin*, is call'd *Kyle* Stewart; that on the S. ſide, as far as the River *Dun*, is nam'd *King's-Coil*. The River of *Air* has the longeſt Courſe of any in the Country, and after running 24 m. from E. to W. beſides many Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea below *Air*. This River alſo abounds with Salmon and other Fiſh, receives many others, and is adorn'd with Woods, Caſtles, and Gentlemens Seats on its Banks, which may alſo be ſaid of all the leſſer Rivers in this Country. The Shire formerly ſent 2 Memb. to Parl. and now but one.

The Town of chief Note here is *Air*, near the Mouth of a River of its own Name, 64 m. S. W. of *Edinburgh*. It is the Capital of the Shire, which from thence has its Name; and the Sheriffalty is in the Gift of the Crown: But the Earl of *Loudon*, a Branch of the great and antient Family of *Campbel*, is Hereditary Bailiff of that properly nam'd *Kyle*. The Town of *Air* is famous for Antiquity and Privileges; and its Juriſdiction extends about 64 m. *viz.* from the Mouth of *Clyde* to the Borders of *Galloway*, which is the Length of the Shire, and the greateſt Breadth 36. This Town formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 others in ſending 1 to that of *Great Britain*; and the Shire now ſends but 1 inſtead of 2. There's a Bridge of 4 Arches over the River near the new Town, in the middle of which it drives ſeveral Mills. On the S. lies the old Town of *Air*, which was once call'd

call'd *St. John's-Town* upon *Air*; but that Name is now obſolete. It was built by the King's Patent. It ſtands in a ſandy Plain, with pleaſant green Fields to the N. and S. 'Tis reckon'd the chief Market-Town of the W. of *Scotland*, except *Glaſgow*. It has a ſtately Church. This Town is the Seat of a Presbytery, to which belong 28 Pariſhes. A m. N. from the Town, near the Sea-Shore, there is a Lazar-Houſe, commonly call'd the *King's Chappel*, which King *Robert de Bruce* ſet apart for maintaining Lepers. The Town has a good Harbour, lies well for Trade, and is remarkable for the Birth of one of the moſt learned Schoolmen, from hence call'd *Johannes Scotus Ærigena*; and likewiſe for a ſevere Revenge which the famous Sir *William Wallace*, the Champion, and at that time Warden of *Scotland*, took here upon the *Engliſh*, who under Pretence of holding a Juſtice Eyre in *Edward* I's Time, after he had over-run the Nation during the Competition betwixt *Bruce* and *Baliol* for the *Scots* Crown, ſummon'd the neighbouring Nobility and Gentry to the Court, which was held in the large Barns belonging to the King, and hang'd them one after another, as they enter'd, thinking by this means to keep *Scotland* for ever under his Obedience. But Sir *William* came with a Body of Men that ſame Night, ſurpriz'd the *Engliſh* in the midſt of their Jollity, ſet the Barns on fire, and burnt all that were in them. The Ruins of the Barns are ſtill to be ſeen. This Town is alſo memorable for the Defeat of *Acho*, King of *Norway*, who in 1263, during the Reign of *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*, brought 160 Ships to the Neighbourhood, with 20000 Men; and after plundering the adjacent Country, was routed by *Alexander Stuart* of *Scotland*, Great Grandfather to the firſt of that Family who enjoy'd the Crown. The King of *Norway* alſo loſt moſt of his Fleet, on board of which he fled, and by that means was forc'd to quit his Pretenſions to the W. Iſlands of *Scotland*, which had been granted him by *Donald Bane*, an Uſurper, on Promiſe of Aſſiſtance to maintain him on the *Scots* Throne. About 5 m. N. E. lies the Caſtle of *Craigy-Wallace*, the Seat of a Gentleman of the ſame Family with the famous Sir *William*. Here are many other Gentlemens Seats that we have not room to mention.

CUNNINGHAM,

HAS *Kyle* on the S. the Mouth of the *Clyde* on the N. the *Firth* of *Clyde* on the W. *Renfrew* and part of *Clydſdale* on the E. The Form is irregular, becauſe it runs out into narrow Points on the N. W. and S. E. where the greateſt Length is about 29 m. and the greateſt Breadth, E. and W. about 12. The Name of the Country is *Daniſh* or *German*, and ſignifies the King's Habitation. From whence *Buchanan* thinks it was formerly poſſeſs'd by the *Danes*: But others ſay it had the Name becauſe the Kings of *Scotland* ſometimes reſided here. The Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Cunningham*, Earls of *Glencairn*, is derived from hence, and they are probably of a nobler and higher Original than from any of thoſe concern'd in cutting off *Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who fled upon that account into *Scotland*, as *Camden* alledges, and therefore bear an Epiſcopal Pale in their Arms; ſince 'tis plain from their Motto, *Fork over Fork*; that 'tis a Fork, and not an Epiſcopal Pale.

The chief Town here is *Irwin*, on the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, about 12 m. N. of *Air*, and 62 S. W. of *Edinburgh*. Here is a good Harbour for Veſſels, a handſome Stone Bridge over the River; and the Town lies convenient for Trade. It formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, but now joins with four others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Above a m. N. lies *Eglinton*, the antient Seat of the noble Family of *Montgomery*, to whom it gives Title of Earl. They are Hereditary Bailiffs of this Country, and have another Seat at *Ardroſſen-Caſtle*, about 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. W. on the *Firth* of *Clyde*. *Kilmarnock*, 7 m. S. E. of *Irwin*, gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Boyde*. 'Tis famous for Hard-Ware. *Lowdon-Caſtle* lies 9 m. E. is a noble antient Seat with a Park, belonging to the Earl of *Lo don*, a Branch of the Family of *Campbel*. *Bleau* ſays, that the firſt of the Name being at *London*, was requeſted by a certain Lady to defend her Honour by a Duel; which he readily undertook: But after the Appointment, and the Judges named, ſhe prayed him to forbear, and confeſſed her Guilt. The Gentleman, though much ſurpriz'd, thought himſelf obliged in Honour not to decline the Combat; but refuſed to fight unleſs the other attack'd him. His Adverſary growing inſolent, ask'd him why he did not come on. *Campbel* anſwer'd, *I byde my Tyme*. At which the other being provok'd, call'd him Son of a Whore. At which *Campbel* replied immediately, You are a Lyar, and for this I'll now fight you; and ſoon after kill'd his Adverſary. From this, the Family did afterwards uſe *I byde my Tyme* for their Motto.

On the W. Coaſt of this Country, about 12 m. N. W. from *Irwin*, is *Largis*, an antient Town, famous for the Defeat of the *Norwegians* in the Neighbourhood by K. *Alexander* III. of *Scotland*. And off of this Coaſt lie two Iſlands, named *Greater* and *Leſſer Cumra*. There are many Gentlemens Seats here, which we cannot inſiſt upon.

IX. *RENFREW*,

HAS the R. *Clyde* on the N. Part of *Clydſdale* on the E. and *Cunningham* on the W. and S. 'Tis about 26 m. where longeſt from S. E. to N. W. and 12 where broadeſt E. and W. 'Tis commonly call'd the *Barony*, by way of eminence, becauſe it gave Title of Baron to the Prince of *Scotland* before the Union of the Crowns, as it does now to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Wales*. The Soil is more pleaſant than fruitful, yet ſufficiently abounds with all Neceſſaries; and the Air is healthful. Before the Union it ſent three Memb. to Parl. and now ſends but one. 'Tis well watered with many ſmall Rs. the chief of which are the *Cart* and *Black-Cart*, which join together before their Fall into the R. *Clyde*.

The County-Town is *Renfrew*, on a Branch of the *Clyde*, about 4 m. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from *Glaſgow*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, formerly ſent a Memb. to Parl. and now joins with three other Towns in ſending one. The Town is ſmall, and chiefly noted for its Antiquity, and being the Place where the Sheriff holds his Courts. The Ld *Semple* was formerly Hereditary Sheriff for this County, but that Poſt belongs now to the E. of *Eglinton*. 2. *Paſley*, 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. W. of *Renfrew*, lies on the R. *Cart*, is much larger than *Renfrew*, and was formerly noted for a noble Abbey of the Order of *Cluny*, the Monks of which wrote the Hiſtory of *Scotland*, called the *Black Book of Paſley*, often refer'd to by the *Scots* Hiſtorians. The Original is ſuppoſed to be in the hands of the E. of *Murray*, and an Epitome of it in Sir *Robert Sibbald's*. This Town is a Borough, and the Seat of a Presbytery which contains 16 Pariſhes. It gives Title of Baron to the E. of *Abercorn*, a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*. At the W. End of the Town there are the Remains of a large *Roman* Camp and Pretorium, ſuppoſed to be vaulted underneath, becauſe the Ground ſounds hollow when trod upon. Here's a Bridge over the R. *Cart*, and in the Neighbourhood a Seat and a Park belonging to the E. of *Dundonnald*. In the Lands of *Newyards* near this Town, there's a Fountain on a high Ground which ebbs and flows with the Tide. 3. *Langſide*, about 6 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of *Paſley*, near the R. *Cart*, is noted for the Remains of a *Roman* Camp, and for the Defeat of Q. *Mary's* Army by the Proteſtant Nobility under the E. of *Murray*, who was Regent for her Son the young King; after which ſhe fled to *England*, where ſhe was at laſt beheaded by Q. *Elizabeth's* Order for being concerned in a Plot. That Part of the Country which lies on the *Clyde*, is pleaſant and fruitful, and abounds with the Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen, moſt of whom are related to one another by Inter-Marriages. 4. *Greenock*, lies on the Firth of the *Clyde*, about 12 m. N. W. from *Paſley*. 'Tis a handſom well-built Town, noted for a Caſtle, and one of the beſt Roads for Ships on the Coaſt. 'Tis the chief Seat of the W. Herring-Fiſhing. There are many Noblemens and Gentlemens Seats here, of which we have no Deſcription, and can only mention the chief of them. *Camden* obſerves that this ſmall Shire was famous in his time for Nobility. The moſt remarkable was then the D. of *Lennox*, Grandfather to King *James* VI. His Seats were at *Kruikſton*, about 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. E. of *Paſley*; and *Inch Ennen*, on the Banks of the *Clyde*, 3 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. of *Paſley*; *Pounzeyn* Caſtle, belonging to the E. of *Eglinton*, about 12 m. S. E. of *Paſley*; *Finlaſton*, the Seat of the E. of *Glencairn*; *Halkhead*, the Seat of the Ld *Roſs*; Caſtle-*Semple*, the Ld *Semple's* Seat; *Cardonal*, the Ld *Blantyre's*; and *Cathcart*, the Ld *Cathcart's*.

The Gentlemen of chief Note here are, the *Stuarts*, *Houſtons*, *Maxwels*, *Birsbains*, *Wallaces*, *Johnſtons*, *Flemings*, *Cunninghams*, *Semples*, *Shaws*, *Pollocks*, *Porterfields*, and *Cochrans*.

X. Clydſdale, *or the Shire of* Lanerk,

HAS *Renfrew*, *Cunningham*, and *Kyle* on the W. *Sterlingſhire*, Part of *Lothian* and *Tweddale* on the E. *Nithiſdale* and *Annandale* on the S. and Part of *Lennox* and *Sterlingſhire* on the N. 'Tis about 60 m. where longeſt from S. E. to N. W. but contracted at both ends; the greateſt Breadth E. and W. is about 30, and 'tis divided into the upper and nether Ward. The Name is derived from the R. *Clyde*, which runs thro it. This R. riſes from a Hill in the upper Ward, and falls into the *Deucaledon* Sea. This is the more remarkable, becauſe from the ſame Hill, or at leaſt, riſing Tract of Ground, the R. of *Annan* has its riſe, which runs into the *Iriſh* Sea; and the R. *Tweed* riſes from the ſame Ground, and falls into the *German* or rather *Scots* Sea, near the Mouth of the *Firth*. This Country is fruitful and pleaſant and very well inhabited, eſpecially near the *Clyde*. In ſome Places 'tis mountainous, and in others woody.

Thomas Achiſon Eſſay, Maſter of the Mint at *Edinburgh* in King *James* VIth's time, wrote a Piece, wherein he ſays that natural Gold is to be had in ſeveral Places of this Country, particularly in *Crawford-Moor* and *Fryer-Moor*. His Book is entitled, *A Treatiſe on the Metals of Scotland*: It is a Manuſcript in the poſſeſſion of Sir *Rob. Sibbald*. The Author obſerves that out of dry Minerals the like Gold has not often been ſeen or heard to be found in Chriſtendom, as that of *Scotland*, which he ſays was tried and reported to be worth 76000 *l.* Sterling *per* Ton. By dry Minerals he ſays he means the Sappare, the Callaminere, the Saxere and the Salinoere Stone. He adds, that commonly after great Rains 'tis found joined faſt to the Sappare-Stone, in the ſame manner as Lead-Ore and white Spar ſometimes grow together.

Cornelius, a *German* Lapidary, who was Superior of K. *James* VIth's Gold Mines, diſcover'd ſuch at *Crawford-John* in this Country, and in 30 Days ſent from thence to the Mint at *Edinburgh*, half a Stone Weight, or 8 *l.* Troy, of natural Gold, worth 450 *l.* Sterling. There's abundance of Azure likewiſe in this Country.

This County gives Title of Earl to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Hamilton*, and formerly ſent 4 Memb. to Parl. but now ſends only 1. 'Tis divided into the upper and nether Wards. The upper is called the Shire of *Lanerk*, and the nether includes the Barony of *Glaſgow*. The D. of *Hamilton* is Hereditary Sheriff.

Places of moſt Note are, 1. *Glaſgow*, on the E. Side of the R. *Clyde* 38 m. W. of *Edinburgh*; 'tis a large, ſtately, well-built City, the beſt Emporium in the W. of *Scotland*, and for Commerce and Riches is the ſecond in the Kingdom. It lies pleaſantly near the R. over which there's a noble beautiful Stone Bridge of 8 Arches, that joins this City to the Suburbs on the other ſide the R. which is navigable up to the Town by Ships of ſmall Burden; but the City obliges Merchants to load and unload at New Port *Glaſgow*, near the Mouth of the R. where

there's a Harbour for the biggeſt Ships, a large publick Warehouſe, and a Cuſtom-Houſe for all this Coaſt. Moſt of the City ſtands on a Plain, and 'tis in a manner four-ſquare. In the middle of the City ſtands the Tolbooth, or Town-Houſe, a magnificent Structure of hewn Stone, with noble and convenient Appartments for the Magiſtrates &c. It has a very lofty Tower, with melodious Bells, which chime every Hour. At the Tolbooth the four principal Streets croſs one another, and in a manner divide the City into four equal Parts, every one of which is adorned with publick Buildings. In the higher Part of the City ſtands the Cathedral, commonly called *St. Mungos*; it amazes Beholders with its ſtupendous Bigneſs, and the Artifice of its Structure. It conſiſts of 2 Churches one over the other; and the ſeveral Rows of Pillars, and exceeding high Towers, ſhew a wonderful Piece of Architecture. Beſides the Places of Worſhip, it has convenient Apartments for the meeting of the Presbytery, which conſiſts of 19 Pariſhes, and for the Provincial Synod, which conſiſts of 127. Here are 4 other Churches beſides that belonging to the Univerſity, all of them neatly built, with handſom Steeples. Near to this Church is the Caſtle, which in the time of Epiſcopacy was the Archbiſhop's Palace. 'Tis fenced in with a very high Wall of hewn Stone, and has a fine Proſpect into the City.

The Chief Glory of this City is the College or Univerſity, a very magnificent and ſtately Fabrick, conſiſting of ſeveral Courts adorned with a ſtately high Tower, and many fine Turrets. The Front towards the City is of hewn Stone, and fine Architecture. The Precincts of the Univerſity were lately enlarged by ſome Acres of Ground purchaſed for it by the King and Parliament, which Acres are now turned into pleaſant Gardens for the Health and Recreation of the Students. This Univerſity was founded *April* 20. 1453. by K. *James* II. of *Scotland*, according to a Bull from Pope *Nicholas* V. allowing it all the Privileges, Liberties, Honours, Immunities and Exemptions granted by the Apoſtolick See or others to the College of *Bononia* in *Italy*, for teaching univerſal Learning. The Ground on which it ſtands, and an adjacent Field, were given by the Family of *Hamilton*; and Archbiſhop *Turnbul* contributed much to the Expence of the Structure. K. *James* II. above-mentioned, by his Letters Patents exempted it from all Taxes, Watching, Warding, &c. which, with other Privileges, were ratify'd by ſucceeding Princes. The Perſons eſtabliſhed by the firſt Foundation, were, a Rector, a Dean of Faculty, a Principal or Warden, who was to teach Theology, three Philoſophy-Profeſſors; and afterwards ſome Clergymen taught the Civil and Cannon-Law here. In 1577. K. *James* VI. of *Scotland* added twelve Perſons to the Eſtabliſhment, *viz.* a Principal, three Profeſſors of Philoſophy, four Burſers, a Steward to furniſh their Table, a Servant for the Principal, a Janitor to look after the Gate, and a Cook. Several other Kings, Parliaments, Archbiſhops, and the City of *Glaſgow* itſelf, have been Benefactors to it. The E. of *Dundonnald* did in 1662 give 1000 *l. Sterling* to it for the Maintenance of poor Scholars; and one Mr. *John Snell* gave about 400 *l.* for adorning the Fabrick, and enlarging the Library, which has been much encreaſed by the Care of the Principals ſince the Revolution; and beſides many curious Books, has valuable MSS. The Archbiſhops, during Epiſcopacy, were Chancellors of this Univerſity; but that Honour is at preſent enjoy'd by the E. of *Glaſgow*, and the Principal acts as Vice-Chancellor. Here are ſeveral Stones with *Latin* Inſcriptions, that were taken out of the *Roman* Wall in the Neighbourhood, and are kept here in very good Order. The famous *George Buchanan*, the learned *Camero*, and other great Men, whom we want room to mention, were bred in this Univerſity. It is alſo obſerved to the Honour of this City, that they have ever ſince the Reformation been ſteady to the Proteſtant Religion, and the Liberties of their Country. In 1714. they ſent the Electoral Prince of *Hanover*, now Pr. of *Wales*, the Freedom of their City, as a Preſent, in a Gold Box, and ſince his Arrival in *England* preſented him with a noble and rich Sword, which was made there on purpoſe. They ſignalized their Zeal by ſending a conſiderable Body of the chief Citizens as Volunteers to ſerve the King againſt the late E. of *Mar* in 1715. beſide putting their own City in a Poſture of Defence. It formerly ſent a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 2. *Ruglen*, or *Rutherglen*, 2 m. ÷ S. W. of *Glaſgow*, gives Title of Earl to a Son of the Family of *Hamilton*, is a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Member to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a weekly Market, and lies pleaſantly on the W. Side of the R. *Clyde*. 3. *Kilbride*, a Market-Town, 2 m. S. W. of *Ruglen*. 4. *Hamilton*, near the Conflux of the Rs. *Avon* and *Clyde*, 9 m. S. E. of *Glaſgow*, is a Town and Palace, which gives Sirname and Title to the D. of *Hamilton*, the chief of that antient and illuſtrious Family. Their Origin is by ſome Hiſtorians, both *Engliſh* and *Scots*, aſcribed to *Hampton*, an *Engliſhman* of Quality, who joined *Robert Bruce* K. of *Scots* in his Wars againſt the *Engliſh*, and was for his Services rewarded with an Eſtate here; but the Family of *Hamilton* has Vouchers to prove that their Anceſtors were poſſeſſed of an Eſtate here much earlier than that time. The Town is pleaſant and well-built, and the Palace ſtately and magnificent. The Entrance to it is very noble, and the Frontiſpiece on the E. is of curious Architecture. The Court is adorned on all ſides with noble Buildings, and there are large Gardens and Orchards well furniſhed with Fruit-Trees, Parterres, Walks, Flowers, &c. The Furniture is anſwerable to the Magnificence of the Palace and Family, and there's a Park adjoining, 7 m. round, well ſtock'd with Deer and abundance of tall Oaks, Firs, Pines, &c. 'Tis handſomly wall'd in, and water'd by the R. *Avon*, which runs thro it. Here's a handſom Pariſh-Church in the Town, where the Family have their Sepulchre and Monuments. There's a Bridge over the R. *Avon* at the Entry of the Town. 5. *Bothwel*, about 2 m. ÷ N. W. of *Hamilton*, on the other ſide the R. *Clyde*, has the Remains of an antient Caſtle that belonged to the famous *Andrew Murray*, who was Viceroy or Regent of *Scotland* during the Minority of K. *David Bruce*. Here is alſo a handſom Seat, and a Pariſh-Church with ſeveral fine Monuments of the Family of *Douglaſs*. The Seat belonged to the E. of *Forfar*, a Branch of the Family of *Douglaſs*, now extinguiſhed by the Death of the laſt E. of *Forfar*, who behaved gallantly at the Battle of *Dumblain*; but happening to be on that Wing of the King's Army which gave way, he was taken Priſoner and mortally wounded after Quarter given. There's a Bridge over the *Clyde*, remarkable for the Defeat of a conſiderable Body of Presbyterians in 1679. when they took Arms to obtain Redreſs of the grievous Oppreſſions they labour'd under, but having no Perſon of Rank or Experience to command them, they were ſoon routed by the late Duke of *Monmouth*, who was ſent with ſome regular Troops from *England* to join the King's Forces againſt them. 6. *Avondale*, a Tract of Land on the R. *Avon*, with a Caſtle, 7 m. W. of *Hamilton*, and gives Title of to the Family of *Hamilton*. 7. *Stravan*, a Market-Town, 2 m. ÷ S. W. of *Hamilton*. 8. *Lanerk*, the head Borough of the Shire and upper Ward, 8 m. ÷ S. of *Hamilton*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with three more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis a Market-Town, the Seat of a Presbytery, which conſiſts of 13 Pariſhes, and gives Title of E. to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Hamilton*. 9. *Douglaſs* Town and Caſtle, lies on a R. of the ſame Name, 5 m. ÷ W. from *Lanerk*, and gives Sirname and Title to the D. of *Douglaſs*, Chief of that antient and heroick Family, of which there have been more celebrated Generals, both at home and abroad, than of any Family in *Europe* that are not crown'd Heads. 10. *Crawford*, a Town and Caſtle 10 m. S. of *Lanerk*, gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Lindſay*.

XI. *The Shire of* Stirling,

HAS Part of *Lennox* and *Clydſdale* on the W. Part of *Clackmannonſhire* and the R. *Forth* on the E. *Menteith* on the N. and *Lothian* on the S. *Pont*'s Map makes it 18 m. from S. to N. and 18 where broadeſt from E. to W. The Shire abounds with Corn, Graſs, Black-Cattle, Sheep and Horſes, and is well ſupplied with Salmon and other Fiſh by the *Forth* and its other Rs. The Fuel is Coal and Turf. The *Forth*, or antient *Bodotria*, the moſt famous R. tho not the largeſt, in *Scotland*, riſes near the Foot of Mount *Lomond*, runs from W. to E. and after paſſing by *Stirling*, has ſo many Windings that it forms a delicious Proſpect from *Stirling* Town and Caſtle. The Turnings are ſo numerous, that tho it be but 4 m. betwixt *Stirling* and *Alloway* by Land, 'tis 24 by Water.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Stirling*, the Capital of the County, 25 m. W. from *Edinburgh*; 'tis a very handſom Town, and lies on the Front of a rocky Hill, ſo that the Situation very much reſembles that of *Edinburgh*, and has a pleaſant Proſpect of the neighbouring Countries on both ſides the *Forth*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Here's a good weekly Market, and it is the Seat of a Presbytery, conſiſting of 12 Pariſhes. Here's a very handſom large Church, with a lofty Steeple of good Architecture, and near it two ſtately large Houſes, one of them belonging to the D. of *Argyle*, and the other belong'd to the E. of *Mar*. But the chief Glory of the Town is the Caſtle, which is ſo very ſtrong by Art and Nature, that it is in a manner reckoned impregnable. It was formerly the Reſidence of the Kings of *Scotland*, and has noble royal Apartments, with a very large Hall, in which Parliaments have been ſometimes held. The Earls of *Mar*, Chiefs of the antient and noble Family of *Ereskin*, were hereditary Governours of this Caſtle, till the late Earl was forfeited on account of his taking Arms for the Pretender. There's a noble Park adjoining to the Caſtle, that belongs to the King, has been noted for ſeveral Encampments, and particularly for that of the King's Army commanded by the D. of *Argyle* againſt the E. of *Mar* in 1715. This Town is reckoned one of the Keys of the Kingdom, becauſe it commands a Paſſage of the *Forth*, over which there is a ſtately Stone-Bridge here of four large Arches, with an Iron Gate in the middle. Ships come up to the Bridge at full Tide, but the Haven lies a little below it. The Town is encloſed by a Wall on one ſide, and defended by the *Forth* on the other. 'Tis very antient, and ſuppoſed to be *Ptolemy*'s *Vindovara*, from the old *Scots* Name *Bincbara*, which ſignifies a Town on a Rock. It was one of the Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire in *Britain*; and it appears by an Inſcription on a Stone below the Caſtle, that one of the Wings of the *Roman* Army kept Gariſon here. A little S. E. from the Town lay the noble Abbey of *Cambuskenneth*, now in ruins. 2. *Bannockburn*, 2 m. S. from *Stirling*, is famous for a great Victory obtained here by *Rob. Bruce* K. of *Scots* over *Edward* II. of *England*; it being reckoned the greateſt Defeat that ever the *Engliſh* received. 'Tis alſo memorable for the Defeat and Death of K. *James* III. of *Scotland*, who being miſled by perverſe Council, as it is worded in the Act of Parl. and endeavouring to oppreſs the Kingdom by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, the Nobility and Gentry took Arms againſt him with his eldeſt Son at their head. Here's a fine Seat which belonged to the late Sir *Hugh Paterſon*, forfeited on account of his taking Arms for the Pretender. 3. *Dunnipace*, on the R. *Carron*, 8 m. S. W of *Stirling*; it is noted for ſome *Roman* Monuments, and particularly two little Hills called *Dumi-Pacis*, from whence comes the Name of the Place; and 2 m. lower there's a round Edifice of Stone, which by the Deſcription reſembles that which the *Romans* called the Temple of *Terminus*; but *Buchanan* thinks that theſe were rather Monuments of great Actions performed here. 4. *Fakirk*, or *Falkirk*, on the *Roman* Wall, 8 m. S. from *Stirling*. 'Tis a handſom antient Town noted for a great Victory obtained here by the *Engliſh* and the *Scots*, who joined them, over the great General *Wallace*, and others who commanded the Army that ſtood up for Defence of their Country. This Defeat was chiefly occaſioned by a Diviſion among the *Scots* about the Command of the Army juſt as they were going to engage. Some think this Place to have been the Capital of the *Picts* becauſe of large antient Ruins in the Neighbourhood, but others take it to be a *Roman* Camp. Anchors being ſometimes found in the Ground near this Town, give occaſion to believe that it has formerly been a Port, but that the Sea or the *Forth* did in proceſs of time retire from this Part of the Country, and gained Ground on the other ſide;

ide; which is probable enough, considering the Marshes about the Mouth of the neighbouring R. &c.

The great *Roman* Wall, which begun at *Abercorn* in W. *Lothian*, runs thro this Country, and ends near *Dumbarton*. Many of its Remains are still to be seen, and abundance of Stones with *Roman* Inscriptions have been taken out of its Ruins; but we have not room to insist upon them, nor the Description of this famous Wall, which was built by the *Romans* to preserve their Province from the Invasions of the *Scots* and *Picts*. Nor can we insist upon the Controversy among Antiquaries, whether this Wall was built by *Severus* or by *Antoninus Pius*; but it is certain that in all the *Scots* Histories 'tis called *Graham's* Dyke, and that *Graham* in the old *Scots* Language is the same with *Severus* in *Latin*. The chief Families in this County are the *Bruces*, *Erskins*, the *Livingstons*, *Flemings*, *Elphinstons*, *Murrays*, *Seatons*, *Grahams*, *Napers*, *Johnstons*, *Buchanans*, *Dalrymples*, *Dalzells*, *Ramseys*, *Hamiltons*, *Hopes*, and *Primroses*.

XII. *LOTHIAN.*

SOME derive the Name from *Lothus*, a King of the *Picts*, but others from the R. *Leeth*, which cuts it in the middle. 'Tis 35 m. in length from E. to W. and 13 where broadest. It has the *German* Ocean on the E. the Firth of *Forth* on the N. the R. *Avon* on the W. which parts it from *Sterlingshire*, and *Tweddale*, and Part of *Clydsdale* and the *Mers* on the S. On this side 'tis also bounded by a long dry hilly Tract called *Lammore-Hills*, but on that side towards the *Forth* there are fine Plains which abound with all manner of Corn, Milk, Honey, Fishponds and Groves. There are other Hills here called *Pentland*, which run S. W. and N. E. thro the middle of the Country. Here are several good Rs. that abound with Fish. This Country is justly reckoned the richest and most populous Part of the Kingdom, abounds with Cattle of all sorts, Fowl, Fish, and Corn, especially Wheat, Coals, Salt, Game, and has many Gentlemens Seats. The Inhabitants are polite and wealthy, because this Country was long the Seat of the Government. There's such plenty of Herrings on the Coasts, at the Entrance of every Autumn, especially at and near *Dunbar*, for several Weeks, as not only furnish the Country, but make a large Fund for Export. The Country is divided into East, West, and Mid *Lothian*, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Ker* or *Carr*, descended from that of *Furniherst*.

XIII. *The Shire of* Linlithgow, *or* West-Lothian,

HAS *Sterlingshire* and *Clydsdale* on the W. *Mid-Lothian*, or the Shire of *Edinburgh* on the E. the *Firth* on the N. and part of *Clydsdale* and *Tweddale* on the S. It is about 14 m. long, and 13 broad, abounds with Corn and Pasturage, Lime, Salt, and Coal; has many Gentlemens Seats, is well furnish'd with Fish by the Sea and Rivers, and is in general a pleasant Country, of which the Earl of *Hopton* is Hereditary Sheriff. It formerly sent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of chief Note here are, 1. *Linlithgow*, 12 m. N. W. from *Edinburgh*. It stands on a Hill, with a Lake at the bottom, that abounds with Fish of several sorts. There's a Royal Palace here on a rising Ground, which encompasses the Lake in form of an Amphitheatre, with a Descent resembling Terras Walks. At each Corner of the Court are Towers, with Apartments, and a curious Fountain in the Middle, adorned with fine Statues. Here is also a stately Town-House, and a curious Church built of hewn Stone; and there's a fine Park belonging to the Palace on the N. side of the Lake. It gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Levingston*, who are Hereditary Keepers of the Castle, Hereditary Bailiffs of the Bailiffwick belonging to the Crown, and Hereditary Constables of *Blackness-Castle*. It formerly sent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with three others in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 19 Parishes. 2. *Torfichen*, 2 m. S. W. of *Linlithgow*, is a Borough, which was formerly the Residence of the Knights of *Malta*, and now gives Title of Lord to the Chief of the Name of *Sandilands*. Betwixt this and *Linlithgow*, at a Place call'd *Kypps*, there's an Altar of great rough Stones, supporting one another, call'd by the vulgar *Arthur's-Oven*, and supposed by the Learned to be the Ruins of a *Roman* Temple; and on two adjacent Hills are the Marks of old *Roman* Camps and Sepulchres. 3. *Abercorn*, near the *Forth*, 4 m. N. E. from *Linlithgow*. It had a ruinous Castle on a Hill, which formerly belong'd to the *Douglasses*, but now to the Earl of *Hopton*, who has a fine Seat here. A Mile or two E. from this Castle, on the Banks of the *Forth*, begin *Severus's* Wall, commonly call'd *Graham's-Dyke*, which was carry'd from E. to W. as far as the Mouth of *Clyde*. There were formerly rich Silver Mines in this County, but they have not been work'd for many Years. 4. *Burrowstownness*, on the Coast, above 2 m. N. E. from *Linlithgow*, is a Town of a considerable Trade, and has several Ships belonging to it. About a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from this Town lies *Kinneil*, a noble Seat with fine Plantations belonging to the Duke of *Hamilton*. 5. *Blackness*, on the Coast, 2 m. E. from *Burrowstownness*, is a strong Castle which belongs to the Crown, and is often made use of for a Prison of State. 6. *Queen's-Ferry*, on the Coast, about 3 m. S. E. of *Blackness*, is a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the usual Place where People pass over from *Lothian* to *Fife* in Boats kept here on purpose, because the Passage is little above 2 m. over. It had its Name from being the Passage where the Queens of *Scotland* usually embark'd, when they went to their Palaces on the other side the *Forth*. About the middle of this Passage there's a little rocky Island, called *Inchgarvie*, on which there was formerly a Castle mounted with Guns, to hinder Enemies Ships of War from passing up the Country; but 'tis now demolish'd. We have not Room to describe or mention the Gentlemens Seats. The chief Families in this Shire, are the *Hamiltons*, *Levingstons*, *Ereskins*, *Dundas's*, *Craigs*, *Dalrymples*, *Sharps*, *Baylis*, *Marjoribanks*, *Hopes*, *Fairholms*, *Anstruthers*, and *Monteiths*.

XIV. *The Shire of* Edinburgh, *or* Mid-Lothian,

HAS the Shire of *Linlithgow* on the W. the Constablewick or Shire of *Haddington* on the E. the *Firth* on the N. *Tweddale* and part of *Lauderdale* on the S. It abounds with Corn, Pasture, and has more Gentlemens Seats than any other Shire of the Nation, and is in general pleasant and well cultivated. 'Tis about 15 m. from E. to W. and 12 where broadest from S. to N. The Sheriffalty of this County is in the Gift of the Crown. It formerly sent four Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now sends but one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Edinburgh*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and Capital of *Mid-Lothian*. 'Tis a City and County of it self, lies in North Latitude 55. 55. above 40 Miles North-west from *Berwick*, 70 North from *Carlisle*, and 300 from *London*. It was for several Ages the Residence of the Kings of *Scotland*, and the Seat of the Parliament, as it is still of the supreme Courts of Judicature. The principal Street is one of the noblest in *Europe*, runs E. from the Castle to the Palace and Park along the Ridge of a Hill, and from it, on both sides, run a vast Number of Lanes, equal to Streets, down to the Lake on the N. side, and to another Street call'd the *Cowgate* on the S. side; from whence also there are many Lanes that run up the Hill on the S. towards the University, *Herriots*-Hospital, and the chief Suburbs on that side. The City is a large *Scots* Mile in Length from the Castle to the Palace, above half a Mile from N. to S. and three Miles in Compass. 'Tis for its Bigness as populous as any City in *Europe*, the Houses being very large and lofty, especially near the *Parliament-Close*, where some are 14 Stories high, and in the High-Street, where they are 7 Stories; the Houses, except in that Street, are generally too close for want of room, the City having been built here originally to be protected by the Castle. The principal Street lies in a very healthy Air, and from the *Castle-Hill*, and the Tops of the Houses, there's a charming Prospect of the adjacent Country, full of Noblemens Seats, especially down to *Leith*, and over the *Firth* into the populous Coast of *Fife*. It lies in a Country abounding with Provisions and all Necessaries; is supplied with all sorts of Merchandize by the *Firth*; and water'd by excellent Springs brought from the Country by Leaden Pipes, and distributed to the City from neat Stone Fountains. Some of the Nobility have great Houses in the Town, built with Stone, cover'd with Slates blue or grey, and the Fronts to the Streets are generally of hewn Stone.

The chief Structures are,

(1.) The Castle, at the W. end of the City, where the Rock rises to a high and large Summit. 'Tis one of the antientest, and strongest both by Nature and Art, perhaps, in the World. It was formerly called the *Maiden-Castle*, because the Kings of the *Picts* kept their Daughters here; and more antiently *Alata Castra*, or the *Winged Castle*, perhaps from its Form. 'Tis inaccessible on the S. W. and N. the only Entrance is on the side of the Town, where the Rock is also very high; and the Entrance defended by a round Battery, Half-Moons, Ramparts, and an Outwork at the Foot of it, all well mounted with Cannon; so that 'tis impossible to take it by Storm. There's in the Castle a Royal Palace, an uniform stately Structure of hewn Stone, where the Governor resides, and the Regalia and chief Records of State for above 2000 Years past have been kept, as also the national Magazine of Ammunition and Arms. Here's a Chappel for the Use of the Garison; and the Castle is furnished with Water from 2 Wells in the Rock: But tho the Castle be impregnable, it generally follows the Fate of the City. On the 13th of *June*, 1689, 'twas surrender'd to K. *William* by the D. of *Gordon*, who held it a while for the late K. *James*. Some of the Pretender's Friends laid a Plot, with others in the Castle, to betray it into his hands in 1715; but it was discovered in the nick of time, and a Person taken as laying a Ladder of Ropes, that the Plotters without might be drawn up by those within. From this Castle there's a delightful Prospect of the City and Country, and to the *Firth* or *Forth*, from whence 'tis saluted by such Men of War as come to Anchor in *Leith*-Road.

(2.) The Palace of *Holy-Rood-House*, so called, because of an antient *Augustin* Monastery here founded by K. *David* I. but that being consum'd by Fire, nothing remains now besides the stately Church, in which are the Tombs of several Kings and Queens, &c. This Palace consists of four Courts. The outermost of which is as large as the other three. The Entrance is adorned with great Pillars of hewn Stone, and has a fine Cupola over it in form of a Crown. There are four high Towers in the Front of the Palace. The Inner-Court is very stately, and encompass'd with Piazzas of fine hewn Stone, from which there are Entries to the several Apartments that are truly roval and magnificent; and the Long Gallery is very remarkable, being adorned with all the Pictures of the *Scots* Kings from *Fergus* I. The Palace is in a manner surrounded with lovely Gardens; and on the S. side lies the King's Park, which has great Va-

riety

riety of medicinal Plants, and an excellent Fountain, brought by Conduits to ſerve the Palace.

(3.) The Parliament-Houſe is a ſtately, large, and convenient Structure of hewn Stone, with a large ſquare pav'd Court, call'd the *Parliament-Cloſe*, which has a curious Statue of K. *Charles* II. in the middle. Over the Entrance of the Houſe the Arms of *Scotland* are ſet up, with *Mercy* and *Truth* for their Supporters, and this Inſcription, *Stant his Felicia Regna*, importing that thoſe Virtues make Kingdoms happy. In the middle of the Room where the Parliament met there's a high Throne for the Sovereign, or Commiſſioner, with Benches on each ſide for the Nobility, and Forms in the middle for the Commoners. Without the Area there's a Pulpit for the Sermons that were preach'd to the Parliament; and behind the Pulpit there's a large Partition for other Hearers. The W. ſide of the Parliament-Houſe is incloſed by the Council-Houſe, where the Town-Council aſſembles. The S. ſide is bounded by the Seſſions-Houſe, where the ſupreme Courts of Judicature are held; and in the upper part of this Edifice are the Apartments where the Lords of the Privy-Council and Exchequer met. Near the Council-Chamber ſtands the Royal Exchange, a ſtately Structure of hewn Stone, with a double Row of Shops; and there's another Exchange under it. On the N. ſide of the Cloſe ſtands the great High Church, which is now divided into 4, with a very high Steeple, of good antient Architecture, the Top whereof reſembles an imperial Crown. The Churches of this City, including the Chappel of the Caſtle, are 12, all large and magnificent, and the Miniſters 23, who, with ſome neighbouring Pariſhes, form the Presbytery of *Edinburgh*, conſiſting of 31 Pariſhes. They meet in the great Church, as do alſo the Provincial Synod, and the General Aſſembly of the Church of *Scotland*, there being an Apartment provided for that end.

(4.) *Herriot's-Hoſpital* ſtands on the S. ſide of the City, and is a large, beautiful, and ſtately Edifice, which was built for the Education and Entertainment of 40 Boys. Such of 'em as go to the Univerſity have each 7 *l.* Sterling, and 11 *l.* each if they go to Trades. It has Lodgings for the Officers of the Houſe and the Scholars, and large pleaſant Gardens. It was founded by K. *James* VI's Goldſmith, Mr. *George Herriot*, who left 200000 *l. Scots* for its Maintenance.

(5.) The College ſtands on the S. ſide of the Town, and has large Precincts, high Walls, and three Courts, encompaſs'd with neat Buildings; and there's a high Tower over the great Gate which looks to the City. The publick Schools are large and commodious. There's good Accommodation for the Students, and handſome Dwellings for the Profeſſors, with fine Gardens. It was founded in 1580 by King *James* VI. upon a Petition from the City. The Foundation was not perfected till 1582. The Perſons eſtabliſh'd at firſt were, a Principal, or Warden, a Profeſſor of Divinity, 4 Regents, or Maſters of Philoſophy, and a Profeſſor of Philology, called the Regent of Humanity. In 1640 the Town added a Profeſſor of *Hebrew*, and ſince they have added a Profeſſor of Mathematicks. The Dignity of Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor of the Univerſity is in the Magiſtrates and Town-Council. They have a very good Library, which was founded by *Clement Little*, one of the Commiſſaries of *Edinburgh* in 1635, and ſince that time 'tis much increas'd by Donatives from the Citizens and Perſons of Quality, and others, who had their Education there. The Library is neatly kept, well ſtock'd with Books, and cloiſter'd with Doors of Wire, that none can open but the Keeper, which is more commodious than multitudes of Chains, as in other publick Libraries. The Books given by the ſeveral Benefactors are kept in diſtinct Apartments, and the Donors Names ſet over them in Golden Letters. Over the Books hang the Pictures of ſeveral Princes, and moſt of the Reformers at home and abroad; and near them is kept the Skull of the famous *Buchanan*, ſo thin that one may perceive the Light thro it. 'Twas lodg'd there by Mr. *Adamſon* formerly Principal of that Univerſity, who procur'd it to be taken out of his Grave, and affix'd ſome *Latin* Verſes to it in Commendation of that great Author. The Original of the *Bohemian* Proteſt againſt the Council of *Conſtance* for burning *John Huſſe* and *Jerom* of *Prague* in 1417, with 105 Seals of the Princes of *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and others, appended to it, is alſo kept here. It was brought from abroad by a *Scots* Gentleman, who procur'd it in his Travels.

The Royal Printing-Houſe, where they are chiefly employed in printing Bibles, is under the Library; at the further end of which there's a Stair-Caſe that leads to the Common-Hall, where they have their Commencements and College Entertainments. In this Place there are ſeveral Maps, Globes, Books, and Rarities; and among others a crooked Horn, cut out of a Woman's Head when 50 Years old, who liv'd 12 Years after it. Sir *Robert Sibbald* gives an Account and a Cut of it in his *Prodromus* to the Natural Hiſtory of *Scotland*. 'Tis ſeveral Inches long, and was cut out of her Head by a Surgeon the 4th of *May*, 1671. We can't inſiſt upon the many learned Men that have been bred in this Univerſity; which has ſince its Foundation been always much eſteemed for the Learning of its Profeſſors, and the Number and Quality of the Students.

(6.) The *Mint-Houſe*, which lies in *Grays-Cloſe*, near the nether *Bow*, has a large Court adorn'd with neat and convenient Buildings for the Overſeers and Workmen.

(7.) St. *Thomas's* Hoſpital ſtands near the Collegiate Church. Here decay'd Citizens and their Wives are very handſomely maintain'd, and have their Chaplain.

(8.) The Correction-Houſe ſtands over againſt the Collegiate Church, and is commonly call'd *Paul's-Work*. Here diſſolute People are obliged to get their Living by Manufactures of Linen, Woollen and Silk.

(9.) The College of Phyſicians, where is a noble *Muſæum*, commonly called *Muſæum Balfourianum*, from the Founder Sir *Andrew Balfour* M. D. It contains a vaſt Treaſure of foreign and domeſtick Curioſities both of Art and Nature; and the Deſign of it is to encourage thoſe who have a mind to ſtudy true Philoſophy. Sir *Robert Sibbald* M. D. made a great Augmentation to it, of which an Account was printed at *Edinburgh* in 12° in 1697, with the Title of *Auctarium Muſ. i Balfouriani è Muſæo Sibbaldiano*.

In the City there is alſo a noble Library belonging to the Gentlemen of the Law, or College of Juſtice, where Lawyers are bred.

On the N. ſide of *Edinburgh* there is an excellent Phyſick-Garden, with thouſands of Plants, of which Mr. *James Sutherland* publiſhed, in 1683, an Account, under the Title of *Hortus Medicus Edinburgenſis*. The Deſign of it is to furniſh Simples for the uſe of Phyſick, and to inſtruct thoſe of the Faculty in the Knowledge and Uſe of them; for which end they are diſpoſed in the moſt rational and natural Method. Sir *Robert Sibbald* has a curious Garden here, noted for two Stone Monuments of Antiquity, dug up in the Lands of *Inglistoun*, upon one whereof there's a Laurel-Crown, and on the other a *Roman Securis*: They are ſuppoſed to have been part of a Pillar erected in *Domitian's* time, when *Agricola* was in that Country.

The common Burial-Place of this City is *Gray-Fryers* Church-Yard, where are abundance of fine Monuments, ſome of which are very magnificent.

The City is encloſed with a ſort of old *Roman* Wall on every ſide, except the N. where 'tis ſecured by a Lake. It has 6 Gates, 2 to the E. 2 to the S. 1 to the W. and one to the N. The chief Gate is one of thoſe to the E. called the *Nether-Bow*, which was magnificently built in 1616. and adorned on both ſides with Towers. This is the Entrance from the Palace, and the principal Suburb called the *Cannon-Gate*. The other E. Gate is called the *Cow-Gate*, and gives Entrance to the Street of that Name. One of the S. Gates is called the *Potter-row-Port*, and leads to the Suburb ſo called. The other is the *Society-Port*, ſo called from a Society of Brewers who have a great ſquare Court near it, with ſtately Houſes and other Buildings round it. The *Weſt-Port*, which leads to a Suburb of that Name lies below the Caſtle. The *North-Gate*, which is at the lower end of the *North-Lake*, conſiſts of an inner and outer Gate, and gives Entrance from a Suburb called *Watters-Hill*.

The City is governed by a Ld Provoſt, who has much the ſame Power with the Ld Mayor of *London*; 4 Bailiffs, who have the Power both of Aldermen and Sheriffs; and a Common-Council of 25 Perſons, all choſe annually; and the Provoſt, Dean of Gild and Treaſurer are to be Merchants, for if any Tradeſman be choſe to thoſe Offices, he muſt leave off his Trade, and not take it up again without Permiſſion of the Magiſtrates and Town-Council; and no Man is to be choſe Provoſt, Bailiff, Dean of Gild, or Treaſurer, without having been a Year or two a Member of the Common-Council. No Man is to continue in the Council above 2 Years at a time, except he be a Member of it by virtue of a ſuperior Office. The Bailiffs are choſe indifferently out of 12 Candidates; and none is to be elected Deacon of any of the 14 Companies, except he has been Maſter of his Trade at leaſt 2 Years, nor to continue a Deacon above 2 Years at a time. The 14 incorporated Trades are *Surgeons*, *Goldſmiths*, *Skinners*, *Furriers*, *Hammermen*, *Wrights*, *Maſons*, *Taylors*, *Bakers*, *Butchers*, *Cordwainers*, *Weavers*, *Wakers* i. e. *Fullers*, and *Bonnet* or *Cap-Makers*. The Magiſtrates are annually choſen upon the Tueſd. after *Michaelmas*-Day by 38 Perſons, of whom 20 are Merchants, and 18 Tradeſmen; and the ſaid Magiſtrates, with the Town-Council, are to have the entire Adminiſtration of the Government, except in ſome reſerved Caſes, in which they are to take the Advice of the 14 Deacons of Trades; ſuch as the Election of Magiſtrates, Dean of Gild, and Treaſurer, letting Leaſes, giving Bounties and Places, and other publick Matters. None of the Merchants or Traders are to have any particular Conventions, or make any By-Laws without Conſent of the Magiſtrates and Town-Council, except it be to chuſe their own Deacons at the times appointed, to make Perſons free of their Trade, or to try their Work; and one of the Commiſſioners of Parliament was alway choſen out of the Tradesmen, and the other out of the Merchants. The Auditors of the Accounts are choſen by an equal number of Merchants and Tradeſmen. The Ld Provoſt, Dean of Gild, and Treaſurer, are not to continue longer than one or two Years at a time, and the Bailiff but one Year, one Year Old Bailiff, and one Year Free of Office. The Lord Provoſt for the time being was always one of the Privy-Council. There are 16 Companys of Train'd Bands, beſides a ſtanding Company of Town-Guards. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now ſends 1 to that of *Great Britain*.

2. *Leith*, the Port of *Edinburgh*, lies on the *Firth*, about a m. from the City to the N. It has its Name from a ſmall R. which falls into the *Firth* on the W. ſide of it, and is one of the beſt frequented Harbours in *Scotland*. It was noted in Q. *Mary's* Minority for being fortify'd, and holding out by a *French* Gariſon, by Authority of the Queen Dowager, a Daughter of the Houſe of *Lorrain*, againſt the Nobility, *&c.* of *Scotland*, who ſtood up for their Liberties and the Reformation, and were obliged to call for Q. *Elizabeth's* Aſſiſtance to drive out the *French*. In 1544. *John Dudley*, Viſc. *Liſle*, landed here with 200 Ships, waſted *Edinburgh*, and at his Return burnt this Town. It ſoon recover'd again, and *M. DeDeſſe*, General for *Francis* II K. of *France* who had marry'd *Mary* Q. of *Scotland*, fortified it regularly with a Deſign to conquer the whole Iſland; which the *Engliſh* foreſeeing, ſent an Army, at the Deſire of the Proteſtant States of *Scotland*, under the Ld *Grey*, which with their Aſſiſtance ſoon forced the *French* to return home. Moſt Part of the Town was burnt during the Siege, and all the Works were afterward demoliſhed. *Oliver Cromwell* built a ſtrong Fort or Cittadel here, which was demoliſhed by K. *Charles* about 1664. This Town is ſubject to the Juriſdiction of *Edinburgh*, is now a large and flouriſhing Place, and has many ſtately Houſes, eſpecially towards the Harbour, for the Security of which, there's a long Peer, which runs a good way into the Sea.

3. *Muſſelburgh*, or *Muſcleburgh*, about 4 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, near the Mouth of the River *Esk*. 'Tis a large Market-Town with a Harbour, and is noted for the Defeat of the *Scots* Army in the Neighbourhood, by the D. of *Sommerſet* in the Reign of K. *Edward* VI. that War being occaſion'd by the Popiſh and *French* Faction who broke the Contract of Marriage agreed on by his Father *Henry* VIII. betwixt *Mary* Q. of *Scots* and his Son *Edward*, then both very young. 'Tis alſo noted for the ignominious Flight of *Hepburn* E. of *Bothwell*, who, with *Mary* Q. of *Scots* his Wife, brought an Army hither to fight againſt thoſe who purſued him for the Murder of her former Husband K. *Henry*. Upon the Earl's Flight, and the Diſcontents in her Army, which was averſe to fight in the Quarrel, ſhe diſmiſs'd them, and ſurrender'd her ſelf to the Nobility of the other ſide, and was afterwards by Act of Parliament ſent Priſoner to the Caſtle of *Lochlevin*, as being concerned in the Murder of her Husband K. *Henry*.

4. *Preſton*,

4. *Preſton Pans*, and Town, on the ſame Coaſt, about 2 m. ½ S. E. from *Muſcleburgh*. The Town has a weekly Market, and the *Pans* are noted for a Harbour, and making great Quantities of Salt.

5. *Seatoun*, about ¼ of a m. N. E. of *Preſton*, is a Village and noble Seat, which gave Sirname to the noble and antient Family of *Winton*, Chief of the *Seatons*. The laſt Earl was forfeited for taking Arms in behalf of the Pretender.

6. *Coakeny*, a Village with a Harbour, ¼ of a m. N. of *Seatoun*.

7. *Tranent*, a handſome Market-Town, a m. ¼ S. of *Seatoun*.

8. *Dalkeith*, a handſome Market-Town, 5 m. S. E. of *Edinburgh*, near the Conflux of the 2 Rivers *Esk*. Here was a large antient Caſtle, which, with the Neighbouring Territory, did formerly belong to the Family of *Douglaſs*; but of late to the Family of *Buccleugh*, Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Scot*. This Town gives Title of Earl to the Eldeſt Son of the Family; and the Dutcheſs has built a fine Seat on part of the Scite of the Caſtle. There's a noble Park adjoining, water'd by the River *Esk*, and well ſtock'd with Deer. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, containing 10 Pariſhes.

9. *Newbottle*, a m. ¼ S. from *Dalkeith*, on the River *Esk*, is a handſome Village, and has a noble Seat, which is the chief Reſidence of the Marq. of *Lothian*.

10. *Dalhouſy*, on the ſame River, a m. ½ S. W. from *Newbottle*, a handſome Village, with a fine Seat, which gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Ramſey*.

11. *Roſlin*, 2 m. N. W. of *Dalhouſy*, famous for the Remains of a Chappel, which was reckoned one of the moſt curious Pieces of Architecture in *Europe*. 'Twas founded in 1440, by *William Sinclair*, Prince of *Orkney*, Duke of *Oldenburgh*, &c. Here are the Tombs of ſeveral Great Men. This Place is alſo remarkable for three Victories obtained over the *Engliſh* in one Day, in 1302. There are many other Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen in this Shire, which we can't inſiſt upon.

12. *Aberlady*, on the Coaſt, 3 m. E. from *Tranent*, is a large Village with a Harbour.

13. *Pencaitland*, a large Village, 3 m. ½ S. E. of *Tranent*.

14. *Ormiſton*, a m. S. from *Pencaitland*, a handſome Village and Seat, which gives Title to an antient and honourable Family of the Sirname of *Cockburn*.

XV. Eaſt Lothian, *or the Shire or Conſtablewick of* Haddington,

HAS the Shire of *Edinburgh* on the W. the River *Forth* on the E. and S. E. part of the Shire of *Berwick* on the S. and the *Firth* on the N. 'Tis about 13 m. from E. to W. and 10 where broadeſt S. and N. 'Tis a very pleaſant and fruitful Country, abounds with Gentlemens Seats, Corn, and Cattel, and is well ſupply'd with Fiſh by the Rivers and neighbouring Sea. It formerly ſent 4 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now but one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Haddington*, the Head Town of the Shire. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now joins with 4 others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis a pretty large Town, handſomely built, has a good Market, and is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 16 Pariſhes. It was ſeiz'd and fortified by the *Engliſh* in the Minority of *Mary* Q. of *Scots*, and held out a long Siege, which occaſion'd conſiderable Actions in the Neighbourhood. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*. It has a very handſome Church, to which is adjoin'd the Sepulchre of the Family of *Lauderdale*, with very noble Tombs. Here's a handſome Bridge over the River *Tine*, upon which the Town is pleaſantly ſituate. There are many Gentlemens Seats in the Neighbourhood, the chief of which is *Teſter*, about 2 m. ½ S. the principal Reſidence of the Marq. of *Tweddale*, a Branch of the noble and antient Family of *Hay*. 'Tis a ſtately Houſe with fine Gardens, a large Park, and Plantations of Trees.

2. *North-Berwick*, on the Coaſt, 3 m. ½ N. E. of *Haddington*, is a Market-Town and Royal Borough; ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. There's a Harbour, and a handſome Seat in the Neighbourhood, which belongs to Sir *David Dalrymple*, a Son of the noble Family of *Stair*.

3. *Tentallon*, 2 m. ¼ S. E. of *North Berwick*, on the Coaſt, was formerly a ſtrong Caſtle, which belong'd to the Family of *Douglaſs*, but now ruinous.

4. *Tynningham*, a handſome Village, near the Mouth of the *Tine*, 2 m. S. E. of *Tentallon*. Here's a noble Seat, which is the principal Reſidence of the Earl of *Haddington*.

5. *Belhaven*, about 2 m. S. E. of *Tynningham*, is a Village with a handſome Seat, which gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the Family of *Hamilton*.

6. *Dumbar*, on the Coaſt, about ½ a m. S. of *Belhaven*, and 7 E. of *Haddington*. 'Tis an antient Town, and gave Sirname and Title of Earl to the great Family of *Dumbar*, whoſe Title is now extinguiſhed; but there are many conſiderable Gentlemen of that Sirname in *Scotland*, who are deſcended from it. This Town is a Royal Borough, formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. Here was formerly a ſtrong Caſtle, but now demoliſhed. This Town is the Seat of a Preſbytery, which conſiſts of 10 Pariſhes. It has a good Market, and a noble Herring-Fiſhing commonly at the Seaſon. This Town is remarkable for the Defeat of K. *Charles* II's Army near it, by *Oliver Cromwell* in 1650. There are ſeveral noble Seats in the Neighbourhood, the chief of which is *Brockſmouth*, which belongs to the Duke of *Roxburgh*; and *Lochend*, which belongs to Sir *George Warrender*.

7. *Dunglaſs*, 5 m. S. E. of *Dumbar*, a handſome Village, with a noble Seat, and Plantations of Trees, belonging to Sir *James Hall*. It formerly belong'd to the Earls of *Hume*, and was treacherouſly blown up by one *Paris*, an *Engliſhman*, in 1640, upon the News that the *Scots* had defeated the *Engliſh* commanded by the Earl of *Strafford* at *Newburn*, above *Newcaſtle*. The then Earl of *Haddington*, who was Governor of the Caſtle, with many Gentlemen of Note, were deſtroy'd by the blowing up of the Houſe. There are ſeveral Coal-Pits and Salt-Pans in the Neighbourhood. There are many other Gentlemens Seats in this Shire, that we have not room to mention.

There are ſeveral Iſlands in the *Firth*, the chief of which are,

1. The *Baſs*, a m. from the S. Shore. It riſes in a Conick Form very high, has Graſs upon the top for about 20 Sheep, and a ſmall Coney-Warren, with a Freſh-water Spring. 'Tis about a m. round, ſteep and inacceſſible on every ſide, except on the S. W. and there only acceſſible by one at a time, with the Help of a Cable or Crane to draw them up; and at the Top of this Paſſage there was an impregnable Fort, mounted with Cannon. It was ſurpriz'd after the Revolution by ſome of K. *James*'s Party, with the Help of ſome Priſoners within; but not being able to do much hurt from it, they ſoon abandoned it. The Tide has made a great Cut in the lower Part of the Rock, almoſt from one ſide to the other. 'Tis of chief Note for thoſe called *Selen* or *Solan* Geeſe, which are not found any where elſe in theſe Seas, except about another Rock in the *Firth* of *Clyde*. They flock hither in *April*, ſending ſome beforehand as Scouts or Quarter-Maſters, to fix their Lodgings. The Inhabitants never diſturb them till they have built their Neſts; and then they are not to be frighted by any Noiſe whatever. They have a Crane's Neck, and a ſharp Bill as long as one's Middle-Finger, ſo firmly fixed to the Breaſt-Bone, that it can't be pluck'd from it; which Nature ſeems to have provided on purpoſe, leſt it ſhould break its Neck by ſtriking at its Prey, which it does with great Violence. They are often taken by faſtening a Herring to a Board on purpoſe; and the Bird ſtrikes its Beak through the Fiſh into the Board ſo far, that it can't draw it out again. They lay but one Egg a year, and fix it ſo dextrouſly to the Rock by one End, that if it be removed, 'tis impoſſible to fix it to the Place again. They cover it with their Foot, and ſeldom leave it till it be hatched. The Young-ones are of an Aſh Colour. The Old-ones, which are white, catch Herrings enough to feed themſelves, and to ſubſiſt the Inhabitants; and the Sticks which they bring for their Neſts ſupply them with Fuel. They taſte much of Herrings, and are fatter than any other Fowl; but the Fleſh of the Old-ones is hard, lean, and black. When they are as big as Geeſe, they are very good Meat; and they yield a conſiderable Profit not only by their Fleſh, but by their Feathers, for filling of Beds. A great Profit is made by their Young-ones, which are taken from their Neſts by a Perſon let down over the Rock with a Cable. They leave the Iſland in *September*; and whither they retire during the Winter, is not known.

2. *May-Iſle*, 8 m. N. E. of the *Baſs*, and 7 S. from the Coaſt of *Fife*. 'Tis a m. long from N. to S. and ¼ of a m. broad. It has a Freſh-water Spring, and a ſmall Lake; and in the Summer affords Paſturage for 100 Sheep, and 20 Black Cattel. The W. Side is inacceſſible, becauſe of high Rocks; but the E. Side is plain, and has 4 Landing-Places, one of which is a ſafe Harbour for Ships during a ſtrong W. Wind. Fiſh of all ſorts abound on the Coaſt of this Iſland; and here's plenty of Fowl, particularly Skarts, Dunters, Gulls, Scouts, and Kittiwakes. The latter are about the Size of a Dove, and in *July* preferred to a Partridge. The Scouts are ſomewhat leſs than a Duck; but their Eggs larger than thoſe of a Gooſe, and when boil'd hard, eat very well with Vinegar and Parſley. The Iſland was formerly dedicated to St. *Adrian*, and had a Monaſtery and Chappel, which was frequented by the Women, in Times of Popery, for the Cure of Barrenneſs, which whether the Monks had not the moſt Influence in curing, the Reader may judge. However, the Cheat obtain'd ſo far, that *Wood* of *Largo*, a noted Sea Captain, had a Charter of ſeveral Lands from K. *James* IV. to be ready upon a Call to attend his Majeſty and the Queen, while they viſited St. *Adrian*'s Chappel. Here is a Light-Houſe 40 Foot high, for Direction of Ships, which allow 2 *d per* Ton for maintaining it.

3. *Inchkeith* lies higher up in the *Firth*, 4 m. N. E. of *Leith*, and 2 S. from the Coaſt of *Fife*. 'Tis a m. ½ long, and ½ a m. broad. The Soil is fat, produces good Graſs, and abundance of Phyſick Herbs. It has 4 Freſh-water Springs, and as many Harbours, *viz.* one towards every Quarter. It riſes in the Middle, and had a ſtrong Stone Fort raiſed upon it by Q. *Mary*. There's a Quarry of Stones here which ſends forth a ſulphurous Smell, when any of 'em are broke off; but very fit for building. There are great Shoals of Fiſh round the Coaſts of this Iſland, and abundance of Oyſters during the Winter. 'Tis obſerv'd that Horſes grow fat here in a little time.

XVI. Lenox, *or the Shire of* Dumbarton,

HAS *Argyleſhire* on the W. *Menteith* and *Stirlingſhire* on the E. the River *Clyde* and part of *Clydſdale* on the S. and on the N. it ends in a narrow Slip, that touches the Shire of *Argyle*. 'Tis 18 m. from N. to S. and 27 from E. to W. where longeſt. Its Bounds were larger formerly than now, eſpecially on the E. Side. That Part of it which lies upon Rivers is fruitful in Corn, and the mountainous Parts abound with Paſture, and numerous Flocks, from whence the Inhabitants reap great Profit. Its chief River is *Levin*, or *Levinox*, from whence 'tis ſuppos'd to take its Name. It runs from *Lochlomond* into *Clyde*, and abounds with excellent Salmon; and there's a noble Herring-Fiſhing in *Lochlong* and *Lochfin*, 2 Bays that break into it from the Mouth of *Clyde*.

The chief Mountains here are the *Grampian Hills*, that begin at *Lochlomond*, and run N. towards *Aberdeen*. The E. Part of the Country lies low among Rivers. The Inhabitants have Coal and Turf for Fuel. The County contains 12 Pariſhes. It formerly gave

Title of Earl and Duke to a Branch of the Family of *Stuart*, many of whom were very great Men. The Title is now in the D. of *Richmond*, Natural Son to K. *Charles* II.

Here are several Lakes, the Chief of which is *Loch-Lomund*. 'Tis 24 m. from N. to S. The greateſt Breadth on the S. ſide is 8 m. from whence to the N. 'tis encompaſſed with very high Hills, and in ſome Places 'tis but 2 m. over. There are 30 Iſlands in it, 3 of which have Churches; and there are ſeveral Forts upon thoſe called *Floating-Iſlands*, which are only Beams faſten'd together, and cover'd with Turf, into which the Inhabitants uſed to retire in time of War. There's a ſort of Eels peculiar to this Lake, called Poans, or Pollocks, which are a very delicious Food, and gave occaſion to the Fable, that this Lake bred Fiſh without Fins. The higheſt Mountain about this Lake has its Name from it.

The chief Iſlands in it are, 1. *Inche Crowny*, at the N. End of the Lake. 'Tis populous and well tilled. 2. *Inche Chaille*, a m. to the E. which is a ſmall but fruitful Iſland, and has a Pariſh-Church. 3. *Inche Merin*, above 5 m. to the S. W. of the former, is near 20 Furlongs in length. 'Tis larger and more famous than any of the reſt, has good Corn and Paſture, ſeveral Houſes, and Plenty of Deer, which the Kings of *Scotland* uſed to come hither to hunt. 4. *Na Chaſtel*, is ½ a m. to the N. has an old Caſtle from whence it takes its Name, and is almoſt covered with Ivy. 5. *Inche Davannan*, about a ¼ of a m. from *Chaſtal*, is about ½ a m. long, and as much broad. 'Tis pleaſantly diverſify'd with Wood, abounds with Broom, wild Berries and Snakes, and has pleaſant Habitations, Gardens, and Fruit-Trees. It belongs to the Earl of *Glencairn*. The other Iſlands in this Lake are of ſo little Note, that we ſhall not mention them. This Shire formerly ſent two Members to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now one to that of *Great Britain*.

The Town of chief Note in this Shire is *Dumbarton*, a Royal Borough upon the R. *Leven*, a m. from its Influx into the *Clyde*, 53 m. W. from *Edinburgh*, and 16 N. W. from *Glaſgow*. Some call it *Dunbritton*, or the Town of the *Britons*, becauſe they held it out a great while againſt the *Scots*, *Picts*, and *Saxons*, according to *Camden*. *Gildas* ſays, ſome of the *Britons* defended themſelves here in the midſt of Enemies for 300 Years after the Departure of the *Romans*. *Bede* writes, that in his time it was a very ſtrong City; but in 756. *Edbert*, King of *Northumberland*, and *Oengus*, King of the *Picts*, joining their Forces, blocked it up, and forced it to capitulate. *Maximus* reports, that this was a flouriſhing City for ſeveral Ages, and a noble Emporium; but now the Trade is for the moſt part removed to *Glaſgow*, tho it ſtill retains old Privileges. It has one of the ſtrongeſt Caſtles in *Europe* both by Art and Nature. It ſtands ½ a m. from the Town, at the Conflux of the Rs. at the End of a green Plain, upon a Rock which has 2 Heads, on the higheſt of which to the W. is a Watch-Tower, which has a large Proſpect on all ſides; and on the Eaſtermoſt are ſeveral Forts. The Rock is very ſteep on all ſides but towards the *Clyde*, where the Aſcent is more eaſy: And betwixt the two Rocks there's a ſpace of Ground incloſed which contains many Houſes, makes a ſafe Harbour for Ships under the Caſtle, and opens a Paſſage for Boats to the very Gate. The Aſcent is ſo narrow, that one Man can only go up at a time, and that with Difficulty upon Steps cut out of the Rock, which, when cut or broke off, iſſues a ſulphureous Smell. On the upper part of it there is a great Rock of Loadſtone. There are 3 Wells in the Caſtle which are never dry, beſides many Springs. As the Rs. *Leven* on the W. and the *Clyde* on the S. ſerve as Ditches to the Town, ſo on the E. there is a Plain over-flowed by the Tide, which leaves Mud behind it inſtead of Sand. This Town is the Seat of a Presbytery containing 17 Pariſhes, formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now 1 to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 3 other Boroughs. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the illuſtrious Family of *Douglaſs*.

The chief Families in this Shire are, the *Steuarts*, *Campbels*, *Colchouns*, *Napers*, of which Family was the famous Mathematician the Ld *Marchiſtoun*; *Mardalans*, *Mac-Allans*, *Haldens*, *Semples*, *Ereskins*, *Hamiltons*, and *Buchanans*, from which Family deſcended the famous *George Buchanan*, one of the greateſt Ornaments of his Age and Country for polite Literature. The D. of *Montroſe* is now Hereditary Sheriff of this County, which Office formerly belonged to the Family of *Lennox*.

XVII. *The Shire of* Argyle, *or* Innerary,

INcluding *Argyle*, and its Subdiviſions of *Cantire*, *Knapdale*, *Cowal*, and *Lorn*; is bounded on the W. with the *Deucaledonian* or Part of the Weſtern Ocean, on the N. with *Lochaber*, on the E. with *Broadalbin*, *Mentieth*, and *Lenox*, and on the S. with the Frith of *Clyde* and its Iſlands. 'Tis about 90 m. from the Mull of *Cantire* on the S. to *Lochaber* on the N. and, including the Iſles, is 70 where broadeſt from E. to W. The Coaſt is full of high Rocks and black Mountains covered with Heath, which feed great numbers of Black Cattle, Deer, and Wild Beaſts. Their Black Cattle generally run wild, but are excellent Meat; and their Fat boiled continues ſome Days like Oil. In this Shire are 7 great Lochs or Bays of the Sea, which with other leſſer ones abound with Fiſh of all ſorts. This County is the Seat of a Provincial Synod containing 5 Presbyteries, and 49 Pariſhes. It formerly ſent 3 Commiſſioners to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends 1 to that of *Great Britain*; and gives Title of Duke, as it did formerly of Earl and Marquiſs, to the Chief of the illuſtrious and heroick Family of *Campbel*, deſcended from the antient Princes of this Country, whoſe Origin is derived from one of the Kings of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*. The Chief of this Family was made an Earl by K. *James* II. They were for a long time Hereditary Lords Juſtices General, or Lords Chief Juſtices in Criminal Affairs for the whole Kingdom, but ſurrender'd that Office to K. *Charles* I. on condition of having the Hereditary Juriſdiction of *Argyle* and the Iſles. The Duke is Hereditary Great Maſter of the King's Houſhold in *Scotland*, Lord Lieutenant of the Shires of *Argyle* and *Dumbarton*, Hereditary Admiral of the Weſtern Iſles, Hereditary Sheriff of the County, and Hereditary Governour of *Dunoon* Caſtle. He is alſo Duke and Earl of *Greenwich*, and Baron of *Chatham* in *England*. This Family has had the Honour to match with the Royal Family and others of the greateſt Note in the Kingdom. They are poſſeſſed of many Royalties, and have abundance of Vaſſals, who are obliged to pay the Portions of the Daughters of the Family, when married, and are taxed towards it according to the number of their Cattle. This Country was the firſt Seat of the *Scots* when they landed from *Ireland*, and, according to *Camden*, had its Name *Ar Gwythil* from thence, which in the old *Britiſh* Language ſignifies the Bank or Border of *Ireland*; for the *Britons* called the *Iriſh Guithil* and *Goathel*. It abounds with Caſtles and Gentlemens Seats, moſt of which are poſſeſſed by Branches of the Family of *Campbel*, of whom, beſides the Duke, there are of the Nobility the Earls of *Loudon*, *Braidalbin*, and *Ila*, with many Gentlemen of Note. This Family has ſuffered much for their Stedfaſtneſs to the Proteſtant Religion and the Liberties of their Country for the moſt part ſince the Reformation till the Revolution.

Kintyre the moſt W. Part of the County, is a Peninſula, which runs out into the *Iriſh* Sea, is 37 m. in length from N. to S. and the greateſt Breadth is about 7, according to *Pont*'s Map. This Country is fruitful, well inhabited, and planted for the moſt part by *Low-Landers*, brought thither by the Family of *Argyle*, who have taken more care to civilize their Highlands than any of the other great Chiefs of Clans. The chief antient Family here is that of *Mac-Cowal*, to whom the Family of *Argyle* is ſuperior. The chief Place in this Peninſula is *Campbel-Town*, about 13 m. N. from the Mull of *Kintyre*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, has a weekly Market, is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 10 Pariſhes, ſent formerly a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a ſafe Harbour for Ships.

Knapdale is bounded with *Kintyre* on the S. *Lorn* on the N. *Braidalbin* on the N. E. the Weſtern Iſlands on the W. and *Lochfyn* on the E. which divides it from *Cowal*. 'Tis about 20 m. from N. to S. and 13 where broadeſt from E. to W. 'Tis joined to *Kintyre* by a Neck of Sand ſcarce a m. broad, thro which the Country People draw their ſmall Veſſels to prevent their ſailing round *Kintyre*. This Part of the Country is full of Lakes, in ſome of which are Iſlands with Caſtles, and in general 'tis fitter for Paſture than Corn; but that part of it which lies upon *Lochow* is fruitful both in Corn and Paſture.

The chief Towns here are, 1. *Inverary*, near the Bottom of *Lochfyn*, 68 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. It gives the Title of Lord to the D. of *Argyle*, is a Market-Town, the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 8 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with 4 others. Here's an antient large Caſtle, the chief Reſidence of the Family of *Argyle*. The Town held out under the E. of *Ila* againſt thoſe who took Arms for the Pretender in 1715.

2. *Kilmore*, on a R. that falls into the ſame Loch, near 8 m. to the N. W. is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 12 Pariſhes.

Lorn reaches as far as *Lochaber* on the N. has *Broadalbin* on the E. *Knapdale* on the S. and the Weſtern Iſlands on the W. 'Tis above 30 *Scots* m. in length from N. to S. and about 9 where broadeſt from E. to W. 'Tis a plain Country, abounds with Barley, has many Lakes, and is the moſt pleaſant and fruitful Part of the Shire of *Argyle*. It gave Title of Lord, as it does now that of Marquiſs to the eldeſt Son of the Family of *Argyle*, to whom it came by Marriage with an Heireſs of a Branch of the Family of *Stuarts*, who were antiently Lords of *Lorn*. One of the moſt antient Families in this Country is the *Macdowgals*, who were formerly Lords of it.

The Place of chief Note here is the Caſtle of *Dunſtafage*, or St. *Stephen*'s Mountain, in the W. Part of the Country, 105 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. It formerly belonged to the Kings of *Scotland*, many of whom were buried here. 'Tis now the D. of *Argyle*'s, and governed by an Hereditary Captain under his Grace.

Argyle Proper has *Knapdale* and *Cowal* on the S. *Lochaber* on the N. *Lennox*, and the *Grampian* Hills on the E. and *Lorn* on the W. The chief Lochs here are thoſe of *Lochfyn* and *Lochow*. The firſt has been already deſcribed in *Lennox*. The latter is about 24 m. from N. to S. and one broad, and gives Title of Viſcount to the Duke of *Argyle*. Biſhop *Leſley*, who makes it almoſt as large as *Lochlomond*, ſays it contains 12 Iſlands, in 2 of which are Caſtles, *viz.* *Elconel* and *Glenurquhart*. A River runs from it into *Loch-Elyf*, which falls into the W. Sea over againſt the Iſle of *Mull*, and abounds with Salmon.

Cowal, the laſt Subdiviſion of this Shire, lies between *Lochfyn* on the W. the Firth of *Clyde* on the E. the Iſle of *Bute* on the S. *Argyle* and the *Grampian* Mountains on the N. and abounds with Lakes and Bays. There are many Gentlemens Seats in this Shire, of which we have no Deſcription.

The chief Place of *Cowal* is *Denoon*, formerly the Seat of the Biſhop of *Argyle*, and now of a Presbytery conſiſting of 8 Pariſhes.

XVIII. *The Shire of* Perth,

HAS Part of *Argyleſhire* and *Lennox* on the W. *Lochaber* on the N. W. *Badenoch* on the N. *Mar* and *Angus* on the E. and *Fife*, *Clacmannan*, *Stirlingſhire* and Part of *Lennox* on the S. 'Tis 73 m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and 59 from N. to S. where broadeſt. 'Tis divided into *Menteith*, *Broadalbin*, *Athol*, *Strathern*, *Gowry*, and *Perth Proper*. The whole Country abounds with Paſture and Corn, Fruit-Trees, Groves, Rivers, and Lakes.

The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Tay*, the largeſt in *Scotland*, which riſes

riſes in *Broadalbin*, and paſſing thro a Lake of the ſame Name 15 m. long, and almoſt 6 where broadeſt, runs for near 40 m. excluſive of Windings and Turnings, into that called the Firth of *Tay*, receiving ſeveral leſſer Rivers in its Courſe. 2. The R. *Keith*, famous for its Salmon-Fiſhery. It has a Cataract nigh *Blair of Dromond*, which makes ſo great a Noiſe as ſtuns thoſe who are near it. Hither come at certain times of the Year great numbers of Salmon, many of which, when the R. is ſwelled, leap up the Cataract, and others are forced back by the Torrent into the Fiſhermens Nets. 3. The River *Jern* riſes from *Locherne*, a Lake 7 m. long, and 1 broad, in the mountainous Country of *Stratherne*, and falls into the *Tay* at *Abernethy*, after a Courſe of 34 m. from W. to E. and receives many Rivers in its Paſſage. There are 5 Presbyteries in this County, and 88 Pariſh-Churches. It had formerly 2 Biſhop's Sees, *viz. Dunkel* and *Dunblain*, 3 Monaſteries, and one Nunnery, and ſent 4 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does 1 to that of *Great Britain*. The Hereditary-Sheriff is the D. of *Athol*, who is alſo Lord Lieutenant of the County. Here are many Caſtles and other Seats of the Nobility, on which we cannot inſiſt.

Athol, the moſt N. Diviſion, has *Badenoch* on the N. *Lochaber* on the W. *Mar* and *Goury* on the E. and S.E. *Strathern* and *Perth* on the S. and *Broadalbin* on the S. W. 'Tis above 43 m. from N.W. to S.E. where longeſt, and 31 where broadeſt. Here are many Mountains, and the Valleys are full of Woods. It gives Title of Duke to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Murray*, deſcended by Marriage from the *Stuarts*, formerly Lords of *Athol*.

The Place of chief Note here is *Blair-Caſtle*, one of the Seats of the D. of *Athol*, on the R. *Tilt*, near its Influx into the *Garry*, 15. m. N. of *Dunkel*. At *Gillicranky*, near this Place, a Battle was fought after the Revolution betwixt King *William*'s Troops commanded by General *Mackey*, and thoſe who took Arms for the late King *James* under the E. of *Dundee*. Both ſides pretended to the Victory, but the E. falling in the Battel, damped the Courage of his Men, and ſtopped their Progreſs.

The ſecond Diviſion is *Broadalbin*, which is bounded on the W. with *Lochaber*, *Lorn*, and *Knapdale*; on the N. with *Athol*, and Part of *Lochaber*; on the E. with Part of *Athol*; and on the S. with *Strathern* and *Menteith*. 'Tis above 32 *Scots* m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and about 13 where broadeſt from N. to S. The Name in the *Highland* Dialect ſignifies the higheſt Part of *Scotland*, and it lies among the high and craggy *Grampian* Mountains. This appears to have been the Country antiently called *Albany*, from which the Sons of the Royal Family had the Title of Duke, which is now enjoyed by his Majeſty's Brother Prince *Erneſt* D. of *York* and *Albany*. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by the *Highlanders*, a hardy warlike People, who ſtill call themſelves *Albinnich* from this Country, retain the antient Language and Habit, and follow much of the antient Parſimony in their way of living. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the antient and noble Family of *Campbel*.

The third Diviſion is *Menteith*, which is bounded with *Broadalbin* and *Strathern* on the N. *Stirlingſhire* and Part of *Lenox* on the S. *Fife* on the E. and Part of *Lenox* on the W. 'Tis 44 m. from E. to W. and 28 where broadeſt.

The only Place of Note in this Diviſion is *Dumblain*, on the W. ſide of the R. *Allan*, almoſt 6 m. N. of *Stirling*, and 33 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. It was formerly a Biſhop's See, is a Market-Town, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 12 Pariſhes, and has a Church of excellent Workmanſhip. 'Tis noted for a Battle at *Sheriffmuir* in the Neighbourhood, *Nov.* 13. 1715. betwixt the D. of *Argyle*, who commanded the King's Troops, and the late E. of *Mar* who commanded thoſe that took Arms for the Pretender. The Left of the King's Army having given way, and the Right of the E. of *Mar*'s being routed, both ſides pretended to the Victory; but the Conſequence proved the Victory to be gained by the Duke, tho he had not a third of the Enemy's Number. It gives the Title of Viſcount to the Duke of *Leeds* in *England*.

The Fourth Diviſion is *Strathern*, which has *Menteith*, and part of *Fife* on the S. *Broadalbain* and *Athol* on the N. part of *Menteith* on the W. and *Perth* on the E. 'Tis 40 m. from E. to W. and above 20 from N. to S. where broadeſt.

This Country takes Denomination from the River *Ern*, which runs from a Lake of the ſame Name, and after a Courſe of 35 m. thro the Country, beſides Turnings, falls into the *Tay*.

The chief Places here are,

1. *Drummond-Caſtle*, formerly the Seat of the Lord *Drummond*, on the Bank of the *Ern*.

2. *Tullibardin*, another Caſtle on the ſame River, the antient Seat of the Chief of the *Murrays*, which gives Title of Marquiſs to the Duke of *Athol*'s eldeſt Son.

3. *Duplin-Caſtle*, below, on the oppoſite Bank of the ſame River, is the Seat of the Earl of *Kinnoule*, to whom it gives Title of Viſcount. 'Tis noted for the greateſt Defeat that ever the *Scots* received from the *Engliſh*, in *Edward Baliol*'s Reign, whom the *Engliſh* came to aſſiſt: In which Battel there fell 80 of the Family of *Lindſey*, and ſo many of that of *Hay*, that it would have been quite extinguiſh'd, had not the Chief left his Lady with Child.

4. *Abernethy*, about 6 m. S. E. of *Perth*, and 24 N. of *Edinburgh*. It ſtands in the S. E. Corner of this Diviſion, at the Conflux of the *Ern* and *Tay*. 'Tis an antient Town, was the Metropolis of the *Picts*, and a Biſhop's See, till Pope *Sixtus* IV. removed it to *St. Andrews* in 1471.

Gaury, the Fifth Diviſion, lies N. of *Perth*, and is famous for noble Fields of Corn.

Perth Proper, the laſt Diviſion of the Shire, has *Strathern* on the W. *Athol* on the N. *Gaury* on the N. E. *Angus* on the E. and the *Firth* of *Tay* on the S. 'Tis near 20 m. from N. W. to S. E. and about 15 where broadeſt. At *Ardoch*, in this Country, there are the Remains of a *Roman* Camp; and near the Town of *Perth* there is a *Roman* Way, or *Via Militaris*, where ſeveral Medals, Urns, and other Monuments of Antiquity have been found. In thoſe called the *Ochil* Mountains, there's *Lapis Calaminaris*, Copper, and Lead.

Places of chief Note here are,

1. *Dunkeld*, the antient *Caledonia*, about 40 m. N. of *Edinburgh*, and 12 N. of *Perth*. It ſtands at the Foot of the *Grampian* Hills, on the N. ſide of the *Tay*. It was made a Biſhop's See by K. *David*, and had once a very ſtately Cathedral: But its chief Ornament now is a noble Houſe belonging to the Duke of *Athol*. 'Tis the beſt Market-Town of the Highlands, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 20 Pariſhes. 'Tis alſo noted for a remarkable Defeat given to the Highlanders that took Arms for the late K. *James*, by the late Earl of *Angus*'s Regiment.

2. *Ruthven-Caſtle*, lower down, on the ſame River, 4 m. N.W. of *Perth*, was the antient Seat of the *Ruthvens*, Earls of *Gaury*.

3. *Scoon*, on the other ſide of the *Tay*, about 2 m. E. from the former, and the ſame N. from *Perth*. Here was once a famous Monaſtery, remarkable for the Coronation of the Kings of *Scotland*, in that called the fatal Wooden Chair, placed over a certain Marble Stone, ſaid to be firſt brought out of *Ireland* by *Fergus* I. into *Argyleſhire*, and upon the Extermination of the *Picts* in the Neighbourhood, was removed hither by *Kenneth*, and afterwards to *Weſtminſter* by Order of *Edward* I. King of *England*. It has the following Diſtich upon it, by way of Prophecy;

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Inveniunt lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Importing that the *Scots* ſhould reign wherever this Stone was found; which ſome think to have been accompliſhed by the Union of the two Crowns. This Place gives Title of Baron to the Viſcount *Stormont*, a Branch of the Family of *Murray*. Here's a noble Palace, which belongs to the Crown.

4. *Perth*, or *St. John's-Town*, a City, on the W. ſide of the *Tay*, 28 m. N. of *Edinburgh*. The Name is deriv'd from *Perth*, an antient Town, which in 1029 was totally ruined by an Inundation, and the preſent built in a more convenient Place by K. *William* of *Scotland*. It ſoon became ſo wealthy, that *Necham*, who lived in that Age, ſays, its Riches ſupported the whole Kingdom. Poſterity call'd it *St. John's-Town*, from a Church dedicated to St. *John*. During the War betwixt the *Bruces* and the *Baliols*, the *Engliſh* fortified it with ſtrong Works, which the *Scots* afterwards for the moſt part deſtroy'd. 'Tis a neat pleaſant Town betwixt two Meadows. 'Tis the ſecond Town in *Scotland* for Dignity, and has often been the Seat of Parliaments. Veſſels come up to it with the Tide. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 21 Pariſhes; formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now, in conjunction with four others to that of *Great Britain*. It gave Title of Earl to *James*, the Chief of the *Drummonds*, ſince out-law'd for adhering to the Pretender, who gave him the Title of Duke. The late Earl of *Mar* retir'd hither with his broken Troops after the Battle of *Sheriffmuir*, made it his chief Place of Arms, caſt up ſome Fortifications; but fled from it with the Pretender on the Approach of the King's Forces, commanded by the Duke of *Argyle* and General *Cadogan*.

5. *Errol*, upon the *Firth* of *Tay*, 8 m. E. of *Perth*, is noted for giving Title of Earl to the Chief of the *Hays*, who were Hereditary Ld High-Conſtables of *Scotland*, and had a noble Seat here. This antient and illuſtrious Family deſcended from one *Hay*, a very ſtout Husbandman, who in the Time of K. *Kenneth*, in 980, when the *Daniſh* Invaders had routed the *Scots* near *Perth*, perceiving his Countrymen flying before the Enemy, he and his two Sons took Yokes, *&c.* from their Ploughs, with which they ſtopp'd their Countrymen, and upbraiding them for their Cowardice, oblig'd them to rally: Upon which the *Danes*, ſuppoſing freſh Succours were come, retreated, and the *Scots* gained the Victory. For which Exploit K. *Kenneth* advanced him to the Dignity of Peerage, and rewarded him with the Earldom of *Errol*. He had likewiſe three Bloody Yokes aſſigned him for his Coat of Arms, which is ſtill born by his Poſterity.

The chief Families in *Perthſhire* are the *Murrays*, *Hays*, *Stuarts*, *Drummonds*, *Campbels*, *Grahams*, *Oliphants*, *Ruthuens*, *Ogilvys*, *Haldens*, *Robertſons*, *Rollos*, *Kinnairds*, *Blairs*, *Toſchohs*, *Meinies*, *Fullartons*, and *Roſſes*.

XIX. *CLACMANNANSHIRE*,

HAS *Fife* on the E. *Perthſhire* on the W. and N. and *Stirlingſhire* on the S. 'Tis a ſmall County, about 8 m. long, and 5 broad, and is ſuppoſed to have been dignified with the Title of a County in K. *Robert Bruce*'s Time, becauſe it was the Patrimony of that Family. It produces good Corn, Paſturage, and ſtore of Coal and Salt. The chief Town is *Clacmannan*, where a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*, who is Sheriff of the County, has a Seat, in which is ſtill kept the Sword that the Brave and Victorious K. *Robert Bruce* made uſe of in his Wars. There are ſeveral other Gentlemens Seats in this County that we can't inſiſt upon. The chief of them is at *Alloway*, on the Bank of the *Forth*, a ſmall Town, where the late Earl of *Mar* had a noble Seat, and fine Gardens.

This Shire formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now joins with that of *Kinroſs* in ſending one to that of *Great Britain* by Turns.

XX. *The Shire of* Kinroſs,

IS another ſmall County, which lies N. E. from *Clacmannan*, betwixt *Lochlevin* and the *Ochil-Hills*. The Earl of *Kincairdin* is Hereditary Sheriff. *Kinroſs*, which gives Name to the County, is a ſmall Town, on the W. ſide of *Lochleven*, which is 4 m. long, and 4 broad. It abounds with Pikes, Trouts, and all ſorts of Water-Fowl. It has an Iſland with a Caſtle, and another with the Ruins of a Priory, formerly the Reſidence of ſome of the *Culdees*. In the other Iſland there's a Caſtle, noted for the Impriſonment of *Mary* Q. of *Scots*, by Order of the Parliament, for the Murder of her Husband, and other Crimes, as appears by the Act for her Impriſonment.

Between the Town and the Lake there's a pleaſant Plain, where there's a noble Seat belonging to a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*, which for the Goodneſs of the Stone, the Fineneſs of the Architecture, Gardens, and Incloſure about it, yields to few in *Britain*.

Culroſs is by ſome reckoned in this County, and by others in *Perthſhire*. It is a Market-Town and Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Member to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with four others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has a conſiderable Trade in Coal and Salt, has the Ruins of a noble Abbey, and near it a ſtately Houſe, which was the Seat of the E. of *Kincairdin*, and has noble Gardens and Terraſs-Walks. This Town is alſo noted for a Manufacture of thin Iron Plates, called Girdles, which are uſed all over the Nation for baking Oatcakes.

XXI. *The Shire of* Fife.

'TIS above 30 m. from E. to W. and about 14 from N. to S. 'Tis bounded with *Gaury* and the *Firth* of *Tay* on the N. *Perth* and *Clacmannon* on the W. the *Firth* on the S. and the *German* Ocean on the E. It lies between the two *Firths* above mention'd, like a Peninſula. The Earl of *Rothes* is Hereditary Sheriff of this County. On the W. it is mountainous; but the Coaſts are plain, and abound with all ſorts of Corn. The middle Parts have Plenty of Paſture and Cattel, eſpecially Sheep, whoſe Wool is much eſteem'd, as are alſo their Black Cattel, Deer, and Goats, of whoſe Hides, *&c.* the Inhabitants make great Profit. Here's great Store of Salt and Coals for home Conſumption and Export. Herrings are taken in great Quantities in *Auguſt* and *September* on the Coaſt, where are many ſafe Harbours, and the Coaſt-Towns are full of Mariners. The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Leven*. 2. The *Edin*, which abound with Salmon and other Fiſh. The Country is very populous, and both Gentry and Commonalty are brave and polite. The *Ochil* Mountains, on the W. afford good Paſture-Ground and Fields of Corn, and have pleaſant and fruitful Valleys between them. This Shire formerly ſent 4 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now but one to that of *Great Britain*. No County in *Scotland* has ſo many Towns that ſend Members to Parliament, or is inhabited by a greater Number of the Nobility.

The chief Towns are,

1. *Dumfermling*, almoſt 14 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 20 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 4 other Boroughs. It had formerly a famous Monaſtery, founded by *David* I. as the Town was by K. *Malcolm* III. who lies buried here, with his two Sons, and his Q. *Margaret*. It gave Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Seatons*: 'Tis a pretty Town, and has a Royal Palace, with a pleaſant Proſpect of the neighbouring Country. It ſtands on a ſmall River, over which it has a Bridge. King *Charles* I. and his Siſter, Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Grandmother to K. *George*, were born here.

2. *Falkland*, 12 m. N. E. of *Dumfermling*, a pretty Town, almoſt in the Centre of the Shire, on the Back of a Chain of Hills, which divide it into 2 Parts. Here's a ſumptuous Royal Palace, with a noble Park, well ſtock'd with Deer, *&c.* The Duke of *Athol* is Hereditary Keeper of the Palace; and the Town gives Title of Viſcount to a Branch of the *Engliſh* Family of *Cary*.

3. *Cowper*, called *Cowper* of *Fife*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Cowper* in *Angus*. It ſtands on the River *Edin*, almoſt 6 m. N. E. of *Falkland*, 10 m. W. of *St. Andrews*, and 22 N. of *Edinburgh*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with four others. 'Tis alſo the Seat of a Presbytery containing 20 Pariſhes, and the County Town where the Sheriff holds his Courts.

4. *Balmerino*, on the Firth of *Tay*, 5 m. N. of *Cowper*. It gives Title of Lord to a Branch of the Family of *Elphinſton*.

5. *Innerkythin*, 3 m. S. E. of *Dumfermling*, and 10 S. W. of *Edinburgh*, lies at the bottom of a Bay in the *Firth*, where it has a ſafe Harbour. 'Tis a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 4 other Boroughs. It was formerly a Place of conſiderable Trade.

6. *Abyrdour*, a Market-Town on the Firth of *Forth*, above 3 m. E. of *Innerkythin*.

7. *Bruntiſland*, or *Bruntiland*, with its Caſtle, on the ſame Coaſt, almoſt 3 m. E. of *Abyrdour*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and Royal Borough, which fomerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, jointly with 3 others. There's a Paſſage-Boat which goes from hence every Day to *Leith*.

8. *Kinghorn*, on the ſame Coaſt, at 2 m. E. is alſo a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with 3 others. Here's a Fountain of very clear Water in a Rock upon the Shore, reckoned good againſt Diſtempers of the Eyes and Bowels.

9. *Kirkaldy*, almoſt 2 m. from *Kinghorn*, on the ſame Coaſt, where it turns N. E. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 17 Pariſhes, and is alſo a Market-Town and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 3 others. It gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Melvil*, whoſe noble and antient Seat of *Raith* lies about a m. ½ N. W. of it; and *Abbots-Hall*, a noble Seat belonging to the Family of *Ramſay*, lies ½ a m. N. W. of *Kirkaldy*.

10. *Dyſert*, on the ſame Coaſt, almoſt 2 m. N. E. is alſo a Market-Town and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does to that of *Great Britain* jointly with 3 others. The Shore here is very ſteep, and the neighbouring Soil abounds with *Bitumen*, and is therefore called *Carbonum Area*, i. e. the Floor of Coals. It gives Title of Earl to *Talmaſh*, an *Engliſh* Family, deſcended by Marriage from the Family of *Murray* of *Tullibardin*.

11. *Weems-Caſtle*, about a m. to the N. E. on the ſame Coaſt. It gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the Family of *Weems*, who has a Seat here. There are ſeveral Places of this Name on the ſame Coaſt not above a m. or 2 from each other, as *Weem-Town*, *Weſt-Weems*, *South-Weems*, *Weems-kirk*, and *Eaſter-Weems*.

12. *Levin*, a Market-Town at the Mouth of the River of its own Name, 5 m. N. E. from *Dyſert*. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Leſley*, now alſo Earl of *Melvil*; the preſent Earl being a Son of that Family, but came to be Earl of *Levin* by marrying the Heireſs, and upon the Death of his eldeſt Brother came alſo to be Earl of *Melvil*.

13. *Ely*, near 5 m. S. E. on the ſame Coaſt. 'Tis a little Town inhabited by Fiſhermen and Mariners. It was built of Stone in 1620. by *Will. Scot* Baron of *Ardroſs*, ſo artificially, that it might vie with the Buildings of the *Romans*.

14. *St. Monans*, a Market-Town with a Caſtle, on the ſame Coaſt, at the Foot of a Hill a m. ½ E.

15. *Pitnaweem*, or *Pittenween*, a Market-Town, a m. ½ N. E. of *St. Monans*, on the ſame Coaſt, is a Royal Borough which formerly ſent a Member to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, jointly with 4 others.

16. *Weſt-Anſterrudder*, or *Anſtruther-Weſter*, is another Market-Town on the ſame Coaſt, near a m to the E. 'Tis alſo a Royal Borough, and formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, jointly with 4 others.

17. *Eaſt-Anſtruther*, ½ a m. to the E. is alſo a Royal Borough. From theſe Places the antient and honourable Family of *Anſtruther* take their Sirname.

18. *Careil*, or *Crail*, 3 m. N. E. on the ſame Coaſt. 'Tis a Market-Town, and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, as it now does to that of *Great Britain* with four others.

19. *St. Andrews*, lies on the Coaſt of *Fife*, facing the *German* Ocean, 26 m. N. E. of *Edinburgh*. It was formerly the See of an Archbiſhop, Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. A Monaſtery was founded here by one *Regulus*, a *Grecian* Monk, about the Year 368. (from whence it had the Name of *Fanum Reguli*) who returning from his Travels, pretended to bring with him the Bones of St. *Andrew* the Apoſtle from *Patros* in *Peloponeſus*, and giving out that he had hid them here, the Church and Monaſtery were ſo richly endow'd by the Kings and Nobles, that its Revenues equalled thoſe of an Archbiſhoprick. This Town is now the Seat of a Presbytery containing 23 Pariſhes. It lies in a Plain extended from E. to W. with a pleaſant Proſpect of the *German* Ocean, which ſupplies it with Store of all ſorts of Fiſh. It has a Harbour towards the S. E. but not fit for large Ships. It had formerly a very ſtrong Caſtle, now demoliſhed. The Streets are wide and ſtreight, and ſome of 'em croſs one another. The Ruins of the Church of the Regular Canons of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*, ſhew that theſe Monks, inſtead of the Poverty they pretended to, lived in the greateſt Magnificence, their Convent being built of hewn Stone, with many Battlements and Towers, ſo that it more reſembled a Palace than a Cloiſter. There was an antient Academy here, founded by *Laurence Lindoris*, and *Richard Corvel*. The Univerſity here was founded by Bp *Wardlaw* in 1412, and endow'd by *James* I. in 1426, with ample Revenues and Privileges. Its 3 Colleges are St. *Salvator's*, St. *Mary's*, and St. *Leonard's*; the laſt of which was chiefly endow'd by Sir *John Scot* of *Scots Tarbat*, a great Patron of Learning, who added a Profeſſor of Philology, with a pepetual Salary, and gave many Books to the Library. St. *Salvator's* was founded by Bp *James Kennedy*, who furniſhed it with coſtly Ornaments, and endowed it with ſufficient Revenues for a Doctor, a Batchelor, and Licentiate of Divinity; 4 Profeſſors of Philoſophy, and 8 poor Scholars. The E. of *Caſſels* ſettled a Maintenance for a Profeſſor of Philology. It has a good Library, which was founded by Dr. *Sheen*. St. *Leonard's* College was founded by *John Hepburn*, Prior of St. *Andrews* before the Reformation, with Salaries for a Principal or Warden, 4 Profeſſors of Philoſophy, and 8 poor Scholars; and Sir *John Wedderburn* at his Death left it a great Collection of Books. *Fordon's* Manuſcript of the *Scottiſh* Hiſtory is in this Library. The New College was founded by Archbiſhop *James Beaton*, with Endowments for a Principal and Profeſſor of Divinity, and ſome Students in the ſame Faculty, no Philoſophy being taught in this College. A Profeſſor of Mathematicks has been added to this Univerſity of late Years. In the time of Epiſcopacy the Archbiſhops of this City were Chancellors of the Univerſity. The Rector is choſe yearly, and ought by the Statutes to be one of the Principals of the 3 Colleges. We cannot inſiſt upon the learned Men who have been Profeſſors, or bred here. The Cathedral of St. *Andrews* was reckoned the largeſt in Chriſtendom, being 7 Foot longer and 2 broader than St. *Peter's* at *Rome*, and was one of the beſt Gothick Structures in the World, for its Symmetry, Height, and fine Pillars. The chief Church here now is called the *New-Church*; beſides which there are 2 others, viz. St. *Leonard's*, adjacent to the College of that Name, and St. *Salvator's*, which has a lofty Steeple of hewn Stone. This City formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl of *Scotland*, as it does now to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction

junction with 4 other Royal Boroughs. Here were formerly a great many Abbeys, Priories, and Monasteries, founded chiefly by the Kings of *Scotland*, but after the Reformation they were annexed first to the Crown, and afterwards given to the Nobility, by whom they are possessed at this Day as Royal Fees.

We have not room to insist on the chief amilies, and their Places of Residence, in this County.

XXII. *The Shire of* Angus, *or* Forfar,

HAS the Firth of *Tay* on the S. the *British* Ocean on the E. the *Merns* on the N. and *Perthshire* on the W. 'Tis 29 m. from E. to W. where longest, and the greatest Breadth from N. to S. is 16 ÷. It abounds with Pasture, and all sorts of Corn, has large Hills, with Quarries of Free-Stone and Slate, Mines of Lead and Iron, Lakes and Rivers that abound with Salmon and other Fish, Forests with Deer and Fowl, and is adorned with many Towers and Castles. It gives Title of Earl to the D. of *Douglass* who is Hereditary Lord Lieutenant of the Shire, but the Sheriffalty is at the King's Disposal. It formerly sent four Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Dundee*, on the Firth of *Tay*, 32 m. ÷ N. of *Edinburgh*; 'tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 17 Parishes, a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the most noted Town of the County for Strength, Situation and Trade. It has two Churches, and a safe well-frequented Harbour, excellent Buildings, and a large Hospital for decay'd Townsmen. Its Constable of the Family of *Scrimger* was always Standard-Bearer to the *Scotish* Kings. The E. of *Montrose* attacked it in the Civil Wars, but was vigorously repulsed by the Inhabitants, who afterwards fortify'd it with Ditches; yet General *Monk* took it by Storm, tho defended by 11000 Soldiers besides Inhabitants, put all that he found in Arms to the Sword, and carried off a vast Booty, it being then the richest Town in *Scotland*, because the Neighbourhood sent their best Effects thither for Security; and there were then 60 Sail of Ships in the Harbour, which also yielded. This Town gave Title of Viscount to *Graham* of *Claverhouse*, who commanded in *Scotland* for the late K. *James* II. at the Revolution, and was killed at the Battle of *Gillicranky*. Near 2 m E. on the same Coast, within sight of *Dundee*, is *Brochtycrag*, a Hill, with a ruinous Castle on it, and there's excellent Salmon-Fishing, even to its Walls.

2. *Maulesburgh*, on the same Coast, near 11 m. E. of *Dundee*. 'Tis a Burgh of Regality, and a Market-Town, and derives its Name from the antient and noble Family of *Maul*, afterwards Earls of *Panmure*.

3. *Aberbrothock*, or *Ardbrothock*, on the same Coast, 3 m. ÷ to the N. E. is a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, that formerly sent a Memb. to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain* in conjunction with 4 others. 'Tis also the Seat of a Presbytery containing 11 Parishes, and has a good Harbour.

4. *Montrose*, above 9 m. N. E. of *Aberbrothock*, on the same Coast, at the Mouth of the R. *South-Esk*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with four others. 'Tis a pleasant Town, with several plain Fields before it, 2 m. in length. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, and has a Harbour for Ships of considerable Burden, a Hospital for the poor Inhabitants, and is adorned with many fine Buildings. It gave Title of Earl and Marquiss formerly, as it now does that of Duke, to the Chief of the Family of *Graham*, and is noted for the Place where the Pretender embarked privately in 1716, with Lord *Tinmouth*, &c. for *France*.

5. *Brechin*, above 6 m. W. from *Montrose* on the same River, is the Seat of a Presbytery containing 18 Parishes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it does now in conjunction with four others to that of *Great Britain*. K. *David* I. made it a Bishop's See. It has a stately Bridge of two Arches over the R. *South-Esk*, a Castle well fortify'd with Towers and built of red square Stone, and a good Market for Salmon and Cattle. The Barony of *Brechin* belonged to the E. of *Panmure*, who had the Title of Lord *Brechin*, and a Seat here. This Place is also memorable for a great Victory obtained near it over the *Danes*; and the Chief of the Family of *Keith* having killed the *Danish* General, was made Hereditary E. Marshal of *Scotland* on that account, which continued in the Family till the last Earl was forfeited for taking Arms for the Pretender.

6. *Forfar*, above 8 m. N. W. of *Brechin*, is a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, as it now does one to that of *Great Britain*, in conjunction with four others. 'Tis also a Market-Town, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 10 Parishes. 'Tis the County-Town, and gave Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Douglass*, which expired with the Death of that gallant young Lord, who signalized his Valour in *Spain* during the late War; but fighting for his Majesty at the Battle of *Dumblain* in 1715, he had the misfortune to be taken Prisoner by the Highlanders, who barbarously wounded him, after having promised him Quarter.

7. *Glames*, almost 4 m. N. W. of *Forfar* is a Market-Town, and Burgh of Barony, with a Castle belonging to the E. of *Strathmore*, to whom it gives Title of Lord.

8. *Meegle*, or *Migle*, stands on a Rivulet that falls into the *Dean*, above 5 m. W. of *Glames*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 14 Parishes.

There are many Seats of the Nobility and Gentry in this Shire, but we cannot insist on them.

XXIII. Merns, *or the Shire of* Kincardin,

HAS *Aberdeenshire* on the N. *Angus* on the W. and S. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis about 24 m. where broadest, and near 40 where longest E. and W. It sent 2 Members to the *Scots* Parliament, and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*. This Shire is fruitful in Corn and Pasturage, and the E. Marshal was Hereditary Sheriff till forfeited.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Kincardin*, the County-Town, near the R. *Dee*, about 17 m. W. of *Aberdeen*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 15 Parishes, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*.

2. *Fourdon* or *Merns*, 11 m. S. E. of *Kincardin*, is also the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 16 Parishes, and noted for giving Sirname to *John Fourdon*, Author of the *Scots Chronicon*, to whom the succeeding *Scots* Historians have been much obliged. 'Twas famous in the Popish times for the Relicks of *Palladius*, the first Bishop in *Scotland*, who was sent from *Rome* to confute the *Pelagians*.

3. *Paldy-Kirk*, in the Neighbourhood, derives its Name from hi[illegible], and is noted for an annual Fair that lasts three Days, when great Q[illegible] tities of coarse Cloth are bought up here, and exported to the *Netherlands*.

4. *Dunother*, on the Coast, 8 m. N. E. of *Fourdon*, a strong and magnificent Castle that was the chief Residence of the Earl Marshal, Chief of the antient and noble Family of *Keith*, who enjoy'd that honourable Post for their Gallantry against the *Danes* ever since the Reign of *Malcolm* II. which begun in 1010.

4. *Stone-Hive*, in the Neighbourhood, is a good Harbour, and noted for a Salmon-fishing which belonged to that Family.

XXIV *The Shire of* Aberdeen,

HAS Part of *Bamf* and *Buchan* on the N. the River *Spey* and Part of *Badenoch* on the W. Part of *Angus* and *Merns* on the S. and the *German* Ocean on the E. 'Tis about 49 m. where longest E. and W. and 36 where broadest S. and N. The S. Part contains *Mar* with its Subdivisions, from whence it was formerly called the Shire of *Mar*, which gave Title of Earl to the chief of the antient and noble Family of *Ereskin*, till forfeited by the late Earl. The Soil in general is not unfruitful if duly cultivated. The Product is Wheat, Rye, Barley, Pease, Beans, and Oats in abundance, nor do they want Roots and Herbs for Food and Physick. The mountainous Parts have Woods of Fir and Oak, Plenty of Game and good Pasturage; so that they have abundance of Sheep, Black-Cattle, Horses, and Deer. The Rivers *Dee* and *Don*, &c. are famous for Salmon-Fishing, and Herring abounds on their Coasts. In several of their Rivers are Muscles, &c. which breed Pearl. Here's plenty of tame and wild Fowl, Quarries of Stone and spotted Marble, Slate, and Lime-Stone for cultivating the Land. There's one sort of Stones call'd Elf-Arrow-Heads, peculiar to this Country; they seem to be of the nature of Flint, and are of different Shapes, most of them like the Points of Spears. They are from half an Inch to two Inches long, and from one to two Grains, thick, rough and unpolished, but thin at the edges. They are always found by chance and frequently in the Roads and other Places, where none were to be seen an Hour or two before; and sometimes they are found in the Boots and other Apparel of Travellers. They are generally found in Summer when the Sky is clear, from whence Naturalists think that they are formed in the Air by some gross Exhalations. The Air of the Country is cool, but healthful, and the Inhabitants have Peat, Turf, and Wood for Fuel. The Winter is milder than could be expected so far N. which seems a wonder to *Danes*, *Poles*, and *Prussians*, because in their Countries during Winter there is perpetual Frost and Snow. The Summer Rains do sometimes keep back the Harvest, but seldom spoil it. The Natives of this Country are reckoned to be of as mild a Temper, sharp Wit, and good Judgment, as any of their Neighbours; which is ascribed to their Education at Schools and Universities, and their Commerce with Foreigners. The Women here excel in making fine Linen and Stockings. Here are Springs of Allum-Water, Veins of Stone from whence Allum is boiled; and at *Slains* on the Coast there's a Cave from whence drops Water that soon petrifies, and makes very good Lime. This Country sent 4 Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends 1 to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Old Aberdeen*, about 80 m. N. from *Edinburgh*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, from whence it takes its Name, which in the old *Scots* Language signifies a Bay on the *Don*, over which it has a stately Bridge of one large Arch about ÷ a m. N. of the Town. It was formerly a Bishop's See, and has a large stately Cathedral, called St. *Machars*, which was antiently far more magnificent, but suffered much at the Reformation, when its Leaden Roof was stripped off, and Slates put in its room, and of the Bishop's Palace not one Stone was left upon another. The chief Ornament of the old Town is the King's College on the S. side, which is a neat and stately Structure, so called from K. *James* IV. who was its Patron. It was founded by Bishop *Elphingston* about the Year 1500. The Church and Steeple are built of hewn Stone, and the Top of it resembles an Imperial Crown. Close to the Church there's a Library well furnished with Books. The Bull for this College was procured from Pope *Alexander* VI. in 1494. who endowed it with as ample Privileges as those of *Paris* and *Bono-*

nia.

nia. It has a Principal, a Sub-Principal, who is also one of the Regents, 3 other Regents or Professors of Philosophy, a Professor of Humanity or Philology, a Professor of Divinity, a Doctor of Physick, a Professor of the Oriental Tongues, another of the Civil Law, and one of the Mathematicks. We cannot insist on the learned Men bred here. There was formerly a Mint in this Town, as appears by several Pieces of Coin with the Word *Aberdeæ* upon them kept in the Closets of the Curious. As the County has a Provincial Synod containing 8 Presbyteries, this is the Seat of one of them, containing 21 Parishes. 'Tis also a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the illustrious Family of *Gordon*.

The new Town, on the Mouth of the River *Dee*, which is about a m. S. of the other, is the County Town, and the Seat of the Sheriffs Courts. *Gordon* says, that about the Year 890, K. *Gregory* being charmed with its Situation, honoured it with several Privileges and Immunities, and with a Palace, which afterwards fell to the Brethren of the Trinity. It exceeds all the Towns in the N. of *Scotland* for Largeness, Trade and Beauty. It stands in a wholesom Air, about a m. from the Harbour, and has a great Revenue from its Salmon-Fishing, which is divided into Shares, whereof no Man can have above one at a time. It lies upon three Hills, which have each a different Name; the Bulk of it stands upon the highest of them, and the Skirts extend into the Plain. There was formerly a Castle on one of the Hills, which being thought dangerous to the Liberty of the City, was many Years ago demolished. The River *Dee* runs on the S. side of the Town. A m. W. from it there's a stately Stone Bridge of 7 Arches, built by Bp *Gawin Dunbar*. The Tide brings up small Vessels to the Key of the Town. The Houses are neatly built, generally four Stories high, or more, and have Gardens and Orchards for the most part, which makes the City pleasant and healthful, and yields a beautiful Prospect. From a round Hill at the W. end of the City flow two Springs, one of clear Water, and another called the *Spaw*, because in Taste and Quality it comes very near the *Spaw* in *Germany*. 'Tis sweet to the Taste, and may be drank to a great Quantity without any harm; but is not fit for Washing, Brewing, or boiling Victuals. Dr. *William Barclay* wrote a Treatise of it, to which the Curious are referred. There's a Church of good Architecture in the High-street, built of Free-stone, which formerly belonged to the *Franciscan* Friars, and was afterwards turned into a College called *Marshal's*, because founded by *George Keith* Earl Marshal in 1593. The City has added many Buildings to it at their own Charge. In this College there's a Principal or Regent, always presented by the Earl Marshal before the Forfeiture of the last Earl; four Professors of Philosophy, a Professor of Divinity, and another of Mathematicks, erected by Dr. *Lyddel*, and there was lately added a Professor of Physick. It has a very good Library, which was founded by the City, enlarged by the Gifts of several learned Men, and furnished with Mathematical Instruments. Mr. *Thomas Reed*, a very learned Man, was a great Benefactor to this Library, added many excellent Books to it, and gave an annual Salary of 400 *l. Scots* to the Library-Keeper. There's a Grammar-School and a Musick-School in this City; the former has 1 Master and 3 Ushers. St. *Nicholas's* Cathedral here is a handsome Edifice of Freestone with a lofty Steeple, resembling a Pyramid. It was formerly divided into 3 Churches. The Body of it is adorned with a Tower and Pinacles. In the Tower are kept the Courts of the Town and County. Here is also a Prison and a Workhouse with an Alms-House, 3 Hospitals, and a Custom-House near the Harbour.

2. *Kintore*, on the River *Don*, almost 9 m. N. W. of *Old Aberdeen*, is a Market-Town and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the noble Family of *Keith*, who is Knight Marshal of *Scotland*.

3. *Innerury*, or *Innerourie*, the chief Town in the District of *Garrioch*, stands at the Conflux of the Rivers *Ourie* and *Don*, above 2 m. N. W. of *Kintore*, is also a Market-Town, and being made a Royal Borough by K. *Robert Bruce*, used to send a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, but now with 4 others sends one to that of *Great Britain*. It gives Title of Baron to the Earl of *Kintore*.

4. *Peterhead*, a Sea-Port of considerable Trade, capable of 100 Ships, in the N. E. Part of the County, upon the Promontory called *Buchanness*, 20 m. N. E. of *Old Aberdeen*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and noted for the Pretender's Landing there in 1715.

5. *Garrioch*, which gives Name to its District, lies 3 m. N. W. of *Innerury*, and is the Seat of a Presbytery consisting of 15 Parishes. This District is encompassed by the Divisions of *Strathbogy*, *Mar*, and *Formartyn*, and part of *Buchan*, extends near 14 m. from E. to W. and 8 from N. to S. It lies in a Valley, water'd by two great, and many lesser Rivers, with fruitful Hills on both sides, and particularly the Mountain *Bennachy*, which rises with 7 Tops so high that Sailors see it as they pass by, tho 'tis almost 14 m. from the Coast. Here are plenty of Hares, Fish, Birds, particularly Partridges and Lapwings; but not much Pasture. The Country is well inhabited, and abounds with Gentlemens Seats, *&c.* particularly *Lesley*, the Seat of the noble and antient Family of *Lesley*, to the Chief of whom it gives Title of Earl. It is a fine Mansion on the River *Gardie*, above 6 m. N. E. of *Innerourie*.

6. *Formartyn* is another Division, which extends above 8 m. on the Coast from the River *Don* on the S. to that of *Ythan* on the N. 'Tis bounded with *Mar* on the S. *Garrioch* on the W. and *Buchan* on the N. It has no Town of Note, because of the Neighbourhood of *Aberdeen*, which engrosses all the Trade; but 'tis a fruitful, pleasant, and populous Country, inferior to no part of the Shire for the Goodness of its Soil, and the Genius of its Inhabitants, and has several Gentlemens Seats.

7. *Kildrummy*, a Market-Town, with an antient Seat that belonged to the late Earl of *Mar*, lies on the N. side of the River *Don*, near 13 m. W. of *Innerourie*. Here is an old Castle, supposed to have been built by the antient *Scottish* Kings, and in their Time fortified with a strong Wall and great Towers. At *Innerbucket*, 3 m. ÷ W. on the same River, in a Tract abounding with Pasture and Corn, is a fine Seat of the Duke of *Gordon*.

8. *Strathbogy*. 'Tis a Market-Town, with a Bridge on the River *Dovern* near its Conflux with the *Bogy*, 13 m. N. W. of *Innerourie*, and 24 from *Aberdeen*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 11 Parishes. The Castle, which is one of the D. of *Gordon's* chief Seats, is large, and pleasantly situate with fine Gardens. It gives Name to one of the Divisions of this Shire, which has *Bamf* on the N. and W. *Garrioch* on the E. and *Mar* on the S. 'Twas erected into a Lordship by K. *James* VI. in favour of the Family of *Gordon*. 'Tis water'd by the Rivers *Dovern*, *Bogy*, *&c.* is fruitful in Corn and Pasture, has Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses, enough for their own Use and Export; and is remarkable for fine Linen Yarn spun by the Women here, and sold to the Merchants. The Country is mostly inhabited by the Duke of *Gordon's* Vassals.

9. *Alford* stands almost 4 m. N. E. of *Kildrummy*, on the S. side of the *Don*, where it receives the *Leochel*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery, containing 16 Parishes. At the Source of the River *Dovern*, in this part of the Country, there's a Valley between the steep Mountains of *Buck*, named *Cabrach*, which abounds with Pasture. The People here live in Tents during Summer, but generally remove in the Winter.

10. *Ellen*, almost 11 m. N. of *Aberdeen*, stands on the River *Ythan*, and is the Seat of a Presbytery, containing 8 Parishes.

11. *Fordice* is also the Seat of a Presbytery containing 8 Parishes.

12. *Trintray*, a Market-Town on the River *Don*, almost 6 m. N. W. of *Aberdeen*.

There are so many Seats of the Nobility, *&c.* in this Shire, that we cannot insist on them.

XXV. *The Shire of* Bamf,

HAS the *Firth* of *Murray* on the N. the Country of *Murray* on the W. the *German* Ocean on the E. and the Shire of *Aberdeen* on the S. It contains part of *Buchan*, *Strath-Dovern*, *Boyne*, *Ainie*, *Strathyla*, *Strathavin*, and *Balveny*. 'Tis 38 m. from E. to W. and 13 where broadest on the Bank of the *Spey*, which is its W. Boundary. The Climate and Soil is much the same with that of *Aberdeenshire*. It sent 2 Memb. to the *Scots* Parl. and now sends one to that *Great Britain*.

That Part which is called *Buchan* extends N. from the River *Ugie* to the Sea, and W. as far as the R. *Dovern*, which is 9 m. from N. to S. and 20 from E. to W. 'Tis water'd by abundance of Rivers, and divided into Corn-Fields and little Hills. There's no Tract of its Bigness in the whole Kingdom so free from Mountains. This County has been noted for its Earls both of the *Cummings* and *Stuarts*, and now gives Title of Earl to *Erskin* Lord *Cardross*, who is descended from the *Stuarts*, Earls of *Buchan*.

Places of chief Note in the Shire of *Bamf* are,

1. *Bog* of *Gicht*, now called *Gordon-Castle*, the Duke of *Gordon's* chief Seat, and the noblest Palace in the N. of *Scotland*, with pleasant Gardens, and a noble Park. It lies 36 m. N. W. of *Aberdeen* on the E. side of the River *Spey*, in that fruitful District called *Ainie*, of which the Duke is chief Proprietor.

2. *Cullen*, on the Coast of *Murray-Firth*, above 7 m. N. E. of *Bog* of *Gicht*, is a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the Capital of the District called *Boyne*, on the Coast, which is very fruitful. The Earl of *Findlater* has a House in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Bamf*, on the same Coast, at the Mouth of the *Dovern*, above 7 m. S. E. of *Cullen*. 'Tis the County Town, a Royal Bor. that formerly sent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in sending one to that of *Great Britain*. It has little Trade, except from its Corn and Salmon-Fishing, the Townsmen minding Agriculture more than Commerce. Most of the neighbouring Country is possess'd by the *Ogilvies* and their Vassals. The chief of the Family here is the Earl of *Findlater*; but the Earl of *Airley* is placed before him in the Lists of Parliament. We leave it to the Heralds to decide which of them is the Chief of this antient and noble Family.

4. *Turreff*, 7 m. S. E. of *Bamf*, lies on a River that falls into the *Dovern*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and the Seat of a Presbytery containing 10 Parishes. 'Tis one of the pleasantest Places in the Country, has many Gentlemens Seats about it; and the adjacent Country is noted for Hunting and Hawking.

5. *Fraserburg*, on the Coast of *Murray-Frith*, 15 m. E. from *Bamf*. 'Tis reckoned the chief Town of the District of *Buchan*. It was enlarged by Sir *Alexander Frazer*, Lord of *Phillorth*, who obtained great Privileges for it, and made a Harbour here.

6. *Deer*, on the River *Ugy*, 8 m. S. of *Fraserburg*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 13 Parishes.

7. *Innerugy*, a small Town near the Mouth of the River *Ugy*, 6 m. E. from *Deer*. There's a Castle here, which, with another on the opposite Bank of the River *Ugy*, called *Craigs-Tower*, belonged to the late Earl Marshal, who was Lord of most of the Manors in the Neighbourhood before he forfeited.

Balveny is a mountainous District, on the W. side of this Shire, upon the River *Spey*. It abounds with Pasture and Wood. In this District lies *Achindoun*, a Castle belonging to the Duke of *Gordon*. Here's also a Rock, sufficient to afford good Whetstones and Hones for the whole Island. The People there cover their Houses with them instead of Slates. Here are also Springs of Allom-Water, and Veins of Stone from whence Allom is boiled.

Strathyla lies N. E. from *Balveny*, is fruitful in Corn and Grass, and abounds so with Lime-Stone, that they build their Houses with it. The Inhabitants make great Profit by selling their Lime, fat Cattle, and

and fine Linen Yarn, at a weekly Market in the Village of *Keath* on the River *Dovern*, 5 m. ½ S. E. of *Bog* of *Gicht*.

Strathavin, is a Diſtrict on the River *Avin*, one of the cleareſt in the Nation, that falls into the *Spey*; and is the Paternal Inheritance of the Family of *Gordon*. 'Tis fitter for Paſture than Corn.

Murray, *or* Murray-Land,

HAS *Murray-Firth* on the N. *Bamf* on the E. and part of *Badenoch* and *Aberdeenſhire* on the S. 'Tis a large Country, and the Climate and Soil the beſt in all the North of *Scotland*: So that when the neighbouring Countries have Extremity of Cold and Snow, this ſuffers little Damage by either; and the Inhabitants boaſt that they have 40 clear Days in a Year more than the reſt of their Neighbours. It produces every thing that grows in any other part of the Kingdom, and abounds particularly with Corn and Fruit, which are gathered in ſo early, that their Harveſt is done when their Neighbours have ſcarce begun. The upper Part of the Country abounds with Paſtures. No Part of *Scotland* is better provided with Bread, Meat, Fruit, and Fiſh. Much of the Country is Champain, and ſometimes it riſes into pleaſant Hills. The Soil is generally ſandy mix'd with Clay, and very fruitful when manured. This Country gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Stuart*.

'Tis divided into the Shires of *Elgin* and *Nairn*, and part of it belongs to the Shire of *Inverneſs*.

XXVI. *The Shire of* Elgin,

IS bounded by the River *Spey* on the E. the Shire of *Nairn* on the W. and *Aberdeenſhire* on the S. Our Map-Makers not having diſtinguiſhed the Boundaries betwixt the Shires, 'tis difficult to give the Extent of either; but that of *Elgin* lies betwixt the Rivers *Findorn* and *Spey*. The greateſt Breadth is 21 m. and Length 24. This Shire ſent formerly 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Elgin*, 9 m. S. W. from the *Bog* of *Gicht*, and 4 S. from *Murray-Firth*, near the River *Loſſie*, over which there's a Bridge not far from the Town. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 4 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Twas the See of the Biſhop of *Murray*, and had a Cathedral, which, for Magnificence and fine Architecture, was ſcarce exceeded by any in *Europe*, but is now in Ruins, having ſuffer'd much, as well as the Town, during the Wars with the *Danes* and *Engliſh*. It has alſo the Ruins of an antient Caſtle. The Sheriff keeps his Court here. It has a weekly Market, and is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 13 Pariſhes. The Town lies in a fruitful Soil, and has plenty of all ſorts of Proviſions, being well ſupply'd by the neighbouring River with Salmon, *&c.* It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Bruce*, now Earls of *Ailesbury* in *England*.

2. *Spynie*, 2 m. N. from *Elgin*, was formerly the Seat of the Biſhop of *Murray*, and afterwards of a Branch of the antient Family of *Lindſey*, to whom it gave Title of Lord. Here's a noble Seat with fine Gardens on a Lake of the ſame Name, which is above 5 m. long, and about a m. ½ where broadeſt, has ſeveral Iſlands, and abounds with wild Fowl, particularly Swans, which feed on an Herb that never appears above Water. It has a ſtrait Stalk with a Cluſter of Seed on the Top, but no Flowers, and the Leaves are like thoſe of St. John's-Wort, but larger. Almoſt 3 m. to the E. lies *Innes*, the Seat of the antient Family of *Innys*.

3. *King-Edward*, a ſmall Town on the *Loch* of *Spynie*, ſtands in a fruitful Soil, and had its Name from K. *Edward* I. of *England*, who ordered a Palace to be built here when he eſpous'd *John Baliol*'s Quarrel againſt *Robert Bruce*; but the Palace is now quite ruined.

4. *Rothes*, a Village and Seat on a ſmall River that falls into the *Spey*, 9 m. S. E. of *Elgin*. It gives Title of Earl to the Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Leſley*.

5. *Forres* lies on the W. ſide of this Shire upon a River that falls into that of *Findorn*, 9 m. ½ S. W. of *Elgin*. The County Courts were formerly kept here, whence ſome called it the Shire of *Forres*. The Town is as pleaſantly ſituated as any in the North, and had formerly a Caſtle, which belonged to the Kings of *Scotland*, but is now in Ruins. 'Tis a Market-Town, and a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and joins now with 3 others in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the Seat of a Presbytery containing 10 Pariſhes. Near this Town there's a large Pillar of one Stone, being a Monument of a Victory obtained by *Malcolm Mackenneth* over *Sueno* K. of *Denmark*. The Inſcription is now worn off.

6. *Kinloſs*, above a m. N. W. of *Forres*, lies on a little River which falls into that of *Findorn*. It has the Ruins of an antient Abbey, and gives Title of Lord to the Earl of *Elgin*. There are many Gentlements Seats betwixt this Place and *Elgin*, of which we have no Deſcription.

The S. ſide of this Shire is called the *Braes* of *Murray*. 'Tis mountainous, but abounds with Paſture. The S. E. ſide is called *Struth* or the Valley of *Spey*, becauſe it lies on that River. We have already deſcribed this River, *Page* 236. There's a Lake on the W. ſide of the *Braes* above 3 m. long, and above one broad, called *Loch na-dwyrd*, which has an Iſland, and a Caſtle upon it.

Abirlaur, near the River *Spey*, 8 m. S. E. of *Elgin*, is the Seat of a Presbytery conſiſting of 7 Pariſhes.

Abernethy, on the ſame River, almoſt 17 m. S. W. is the Seat of another Presbytery containing 5 Pariſhes.

XXVII. *The Shire of* Nairn,

HAS that of *Elgin* on the E. *Inverneſs* on the W. and S. and *Murray-Firth* on the N. The greateſt Breadth is 14 m. and Length 20. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with the Shire of *Cromartie* in ſending one by Turns to that of *Great Britain*. It has the River *Nairn* on the W. and *Findorn* on the E.

Places of Note are,

1. *Nairn*, at the Mouth of the River of that Name, on *Murray-Firth*, 7 m. S. W. of *Forres*. 'Tis a Royal Borough, ſent formerly a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with 3 more in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*; and gives Title of Lord to the antient Family of *Nairn*: The Honour was enjoyed by a Deſcendant of the Family of *Athol*, who marry'd the Heireſs, but is now outlawed on taking Arms for the Pretender. The Town had formerly a Harbour, till choaked up with Sands, which cover the Ruins of an old Caſtle.

2. *Cadel-Caſtle* lies about 4 m. S. W. of *Nairn*, is the Seat of a Branch of the Family of *Campbel*, has a Village of the ſame Name adjoining, and near it a Vein of Fire-Stone, with many Signs of Copper.

The S. W. Part of this Shire is called the *Strath*, or Valley of *Nairn*, becauſe it lies on that River, upon which are many Woods of Fir and other Trees, and Gentlemens Seats. In the S. Part of the Shire there's a Lake, called *Moy*, about a m. ½ long, and above a m. broad, with an Iſland, and a Caſtle upon it, belonging to the Chief of the *Mackintoſhes*.

Near the S. E. Side of the County lies *Strath*, or the Valley of *Erin*, on both ſides *Findorn* River. It has many Lakes and Mountains, yet abounds with little Towns, Villages, and Streams, and belongs to the Lord *Frazer* of *Lovat* and his Vaſſals.

3. *Tarnway*, above 3 m. S. from *Forres*, is a Seat, with a large Park, Gardens, and Woods, that belong to *Stuart* Earl of *Murray*.

4. *Brodie*, 2 m. N. W. of *Tarnway*, is the Seat of, and gives Name to, the Family of *Brodie*.

XXVIII. *The Shire of* Innerneſs, *or* Inverneſs.

IT formerly contained all the Country, from the Borders of *Lorn* to the *Orkney* Iſles, along the Weſtern Coaſt, beſides the Iſles on that Coaſt; and the Family of *Gordon* was its Hereditary Sheriffs: But now 'tis reduced to narrower Limits, and contains that Part of *Murray-Land* which lies near the Town of *Innerneſs*, *Badenoch*, *Lochaber*, and the S. Part of *Roſs*. So that 'tis bounded with *Roſs* and *Cromarty* on the N. *Murray-Land* on the E. the Weſt Iſlands on the W. and *Lorn-Broadalbin* and *Athol* on the S. and, according to *Moll*, is above 60 m. from E. to W. and 55 where broadeſt from N. to S. It has Iron Mines, and large Woods of Fir and Oak. The Sheriffdom is in the Gift of the King. It uſed to ſend 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

The chief Town is of its own Name, at the Bottom of the *Firth* of *Murray*, where it receives the River *Neſs* from *Lochneſs*, 103 m. N. W. of *Edinburgh*, and 11 S. W. of *Nairn*. It is a Market-Town and Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now with 3 others ſends one to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis alſo the Seat of a Presbytery containing 13 Pariſhes. It has a Bridge of hewn Stone of 7 Arches over the River, and lies conveniently for Trade, with a Harbour for ſmall Ships open to the *Firth*; and has a conſiderable Commerce, with a Church for the Highlanders, and another for the Lowlanders. It has a Caſtle which was formerly the Reſidence of the Kings of *Scotland*, and ſtands on a Hill, from whence there's a fine Proſpect of the Town and neighbouring Country, which is very fruitful. The Duke of *Gordon* was Hereditary Conſtable both of the Caſtle and its Superiorities. It was ſeized by the Highlanders, who took Arms for the Pretender in 1715; but they were drove out by the Ld *Lovat*, and the Town was afterwards bravely defended by his Lordſhip and the Earl of *Sutherland*.

Lochneſs, the chief Lake in this Country, flows from the Lake *Coich* in the Mountains called *Glendulſen*, not far from the *Iriſh* Sea; from whence a Stream runs S. E. about 6 m. into the Lake *Garriff*, which is near 5 m. in Length, and communicates by a Rivulet about 3 in Length with the Lake of *Eawich*. From thence 'tis carried by a Stream of about 2 m. into that called *Lochneſs*, which runs to the N. E. about 22 m. within 4 of the Town of *Inverneſs*, where it empties it ſelf by the River *Neſs* into the *Firth* of *Murray*. This Lake is very deep, but never freezes, and retains its natural Heat, as the River does in the coldeſt Winter; which is aſcribed to Sulphur in the Soil. The Country on both ſides the Lake, higher up, is barren, eſpecially the E. which is very mountainous, and called *Strath-Arkeg*, or *Eriggreg*. 'Tis diverſify'd with Mountains, Lakes, Rivulets, and Villages, and belongs to the Lord *Frazer* of *Lovat* and his Vaſſals.

Lovat, which gives Title of Baron to his Lordſhip, is a Seat and Village almoſt at the End of the *Firth* of *Murray*, 6 m. N. W. of *Inverneſs*.

Collodden,

Collodden, a Seat belonging to a Branch of the Family of *Forbes*, lies 3 m. E. of *Inverneſs*, and was bravely held out by the Gentleman's Lady againſt the Highlanders in 1715.

Caſtle-Stuart, 2 m. N. E. from *Collodden*, is an antient Seat belonging to the Earls of *Murray*.

Kilraick, upon the River *Nairn*, about 6 m. S. E. from *Inverneſs*, is a Seat belonging to a Branch of the noble and antient Family of *Roſs*, who behaved bravely againſt the Highlanders in 1715.

The Country of *Badenoch* has *Murray-Land* on the N. *Lochaber* on the W. *Athol* on the S. and part of *Murray-Land* and the *Braes* of *Mar* on the E. 'Tis 33 m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and 27 from N. W. to S. E. where broadeſt. The Country abounds with Deer. That Part of it, on both ſides the *Spey*, is well inhabited, and has a Market-Town called *Ruffen*, about 24 m. S. E. of *Inverneſs*, together with many Gentlemens Seats.

Lochaber has *Badenoch* on the N. *Athol* and part of *Badenoch* on the E. *Lorn* and *Broadalbin* on the S. and a mountainous Tract on the W. towards the Coaſt. 'Tis above 20 m. from E. to W. and near 30 from N. to S.

The Name, in the old *Scots* Language, ſignifies the Mouth of Lakes; but *Camden* ſays, 'tis ſo called becauſe it lies on the Lake *Aber*. It abounds with Paſturage and Woods; and its Lakes and Rivers with Fiſh. It has ſome Veins of Iron, but not much Corn.

The Place of chief Note is *Innerlochy*, or *Inverlochy*, 45 m. S. W. of *Inverneſs*, and 97 N. W. from *Edinburgh*. It ſtands on a River that runs into *Lochloll*, was antiently a Place of great Trade and Strength, and held out always againſt the *Picts*; but 'twas deſtroy'd by the *Danes* and *Norwegians*.

It was much enlarged ſince the Revolution by a Fortification, called *Fort-William*, in Honour of K. *William*. It has a large Gariſon, and over-aw'd the neighbouring Highlanders when they took Arms for the Pretender in 1715.

XXIX. *The Shire of* Cromarty,

LIES on the other Side of *Murray-Firth*, N. from *Inverneſs*. 'Tis but a ſmall Shire, bounded with part of *Roſs* on the S. the *Firth* of *Cromarty* on the N. *Murray-Firth* on the E. and *Roſs*, of which it was once a part, on the W. 'Tis about 12 m. long, and 3 where broadeſt. It formerly ſent 2 Memb. to the Parl. of *Scotland*, and now joins with *Nairn* by turns in ſending one to that of *Great Britain*.

The chief Place is *Cromarty*, at the Mouth of the Bay of its own Name, 13 m. N. E. of *Inverneſs*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the antient and noble Family of *Mackenzie*, who are Sheriffs of the County, a Poſt which formerly belonged to the antient Family of *Urquhart* in this Shire. The Bay or Firth of *Cromarty* is ſo ſafe for Ships, that Mariners gave it of old the Name of *Portus Salutis*. It abounds with Fiſh; and in ſome of the Rivers which fall into it, Pearls are found. It runs about 14 m. up the Country, and is near 3 where broadeſt. The E. of *Cromarty* and ſeveral other Gentlemen have Seats here. *Milton* is a Market-Town, 5 m. S. W. of *Cromarty*.

XXX. *The Shire of* Roſs,

HAS the Weſtern or *Vergivian* Sea, and Part of the Iſle of *Sky*, on the W. *Strathnaver* and *Sutherland* on the N. and N. E. *Inverneſs*, and Part of the Iſle of *Sky* on the S. and *Cromarty* and *Murray-Firth* on the E. It takes up the whole Breadth of the Iſland, and is much indented by Bays of the Sea on both ſides, eſpecially on the W. The Form is very irregular, becauſe it is much contracted on the N. E. and S. by the neighbouring Countries. 'Tis above 50 m. from S. to N. on the W. ſide, and about 60 where longeſt E. and W. but unequal both ways. The Soil is for moſt part mountainous, but abounds with Wood and Paſture, and feeds great numbers of Black-Cattle, Sheep, Horſes, Goats and Deer, and is well ſupplied with freſh-water Fiſh by Lakes and Rivers, and has abundance of Sea and Land-Fowl. In the Valleys on the E. ſide there's better Corn and Fruit than could be expected ſo far N. 'Tis divided into many Diſtricts. The Firſt on the S. W. is *Glen-Elcheg*, the Paternal Eſtate of the Earls of *Seaforth*, Chief of the noble and antient Family of *Mackenzie*, who had large Poſſeſſions in this Shire, till the Forfeiture of the laſt Earl for taking Arms for the Pretender. 'Twas at *Glenchil* in this Diſtrict where he and the late Marq. of *Tullibardin*, and others, were defeated in 1719. and a Body of *Spaniards* that came with them from *Spain* were made Priſoners, but he, and the Marquiſs, and other Highland Gentlemen eſcaped by Sea.

Ilen-Donnen-Caſtle, which lay on an Iſland in a Bay over-againſt the Iſle of *Sky*, belonged to the Crown, and was the antient Reſidence of the Earl's Anceſtors, who were Hereditary Governours of it, was at the ſame time blown up with part of the Magazine that he had placed there. *Kintail*, another Tract to the N. E. belonged to the Family of *Seaforth*.

The Lochs on the W. Coaſt abound with Herring in the Seaſon, and particularly *Loch-Eu*, which is divided into two Parts; one of 'em a Bay of the Sea, into which a River falls; the other a freſh-water Lake, about 9 m. where longeſt, and 3 where broadeſt. It has ſeveral Iſlands. There are great Woods on the ſides of this Lake, where abundance of Iron was formerly made.

Further N. on the ſame Coaſt, is *Loch-Bryan*, a Bay which runs 10 m. up the Country, is 3 m. broad at the Mouth, and famous for Herring-Fiſhing. It receives ſeveral Rivers, and the N. Bank has many Villages.

North from hence lie the Diſtricts named *Coygach* and *Aſſynt*; they are mountainous, but abound with Deer and other Cattle, have ſeveral Gentlemens Seats towards the Coaſt, and ſeveral Promontories with huge Rocks of Marble.

The middle Part of the Shire is called *Ardroſs*, mountainous and ſcarce inhabited, but left for Paſturage.

The N. E. Parts on the R. *Okel* and *Charron*, and Firth of *Tayn*, abound with Villages, and are pretty fruitful. This Firth runs up the E. ſide of the Shire about 25 m. as far as the Cape of *Tarbat*, divides *Roſs* from *Sutherland*, and is above 7 m. broad at the Mouth, but unſafe for Ships becauſe of Quick-Sands.

Ardmeanach, is Part of the Peninſula betwixt the Bays of *Cromarty* and *Murray*, 13 m. ½ from E. to W. and 5 ½ from N. to S. where broadeſt. It has high Mountains, but ſeveral of them are both pleaſant and fruitful. *Camden* ſays it was a Barony which formerly gave Title to the ſecond Sons of the *Scottiſh* Kings.

The chief Town is,

Chanrie, or *Channonrie*, ſo called becauſe it was formerly a Biſhop's See. It lies in a Valley, between pleaſant fruitful Hills, upon the Firth of *Murray*, almoſt 5 m. N. E. of *Inverneſs*, and 7 N. W. of *Nairn*. It had a ſtately Cathedral, Part of which ſtill remains, and a Caſtle where the Biſhop dwelt. 'Tis a Market-Town, the Seat of a Preſbytery containing 7 Pariſhes, and has a noble Houſe which belonged to the late Earl of *Seaforth*. Here is a Ferry over the Firth into the Shire of *Murray*. The next Harbour is *Minlochy*, 3 m. to the N. W.

Beaulieu, a Market-Town at the bottom of the Firth, 2 m. N. W. of *Inverneſs*, lies near the Mouth of the R. *Farrar*, was formerly noted for a pleaſant and rich Abby, and is now a Seat belonging to the Ld *Lovat*.

The next Town of Note in the Shire of *Roſs* is *Dingwell* at the Bottom of the Firth of *Cromarty*, 10 m. N. W. of *Chanrie*. 'Tis a Market-Town, the Seat of a Presbytery containing 13 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now with four others ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Fowlis-Caſtle, 2 m. ½ to the N. E. is the Seat of the Chief of the antient and honourable Family of *Monro*, who have a great Eſtate in this Country. They have always been ſtedfaſt to the Intereſts of Religion and Liberty ſince the Reformation, and made a noble ſtand againſt the Highlanders, who took Arms for the Pretender in 1715, and 1719. Ten m. to the E. on the ſame Coaſt, lies *Balnagowan*, the Seat of the chief of the antient Family of *Roſs*.

Kildun, a m. ½ S. W. is a Market-Town, with a Caſtle of the *Mackenneths*, on the River *Connal*. And,

Braan, 2 m. N. W. of *Dingwell*, is another Market-Town, and the Seat of the late Earl of *Seaforth*, who had a good Eſtate in the Neighbourhood.

Places of chief Note on the Firth of *Tayne* are,

Tayne, the County-Town, on the S. ſide, 12 m. ½ N. E. of *Dingwell*. 'Tis a Market-Town of good Trade, the Seat of a Presbytery containing 9 Pariſhes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly ſent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now ſends one with four others to that of *Great Britain*. It lies in a fruitful Country, and was noted in the times of Popery for a Church dedicated to St. *Dothes*, to which the People went in Pilgrimage.

Fortroſe, a Royal Borough, with a Caſtle belonging to the late E. of *Seaforth*, is alſo in this County. It ſent formerly a Member to the *Scots* Parliament, and now with three others ſends one to that of *Great Britain*.

Strathcarron, is an inland Tract of this Shire, ſo called from the River which divides it. 'Tis a woody Country, abounding with tall Firs, Horſes, and Black-Cattle. The Sheriffdom of *Roſs* is in the Gift of the Crown, ſent formerly two Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now one to that of *Great Britain*.

XXXI. *The Shire of* Sutherland,

HAS Part of *Roſs* and the Firth of *Tayne* on the S. and *Caithneſs* on the N. E. Part of *Murray* Firth on the E. and the *Vergivian* Sea on the W. 'Tis 46 m. from E. to W. where longeſt, and the greateſt Breadth from N. to S. including *Strathnavern*, is 35. It abounds with Paſture, excellent Barley and other Corn, Sheep, Black-Cattle, and Deer. The Valleys are very pleaſant and well inhabited; and tho 'tis ſituate ſo far N. it produces Saffron. It has three remarkable Foreſts, beſides other Woods, which have plenty of Deer and Fowl, eſpecially Hawks of all ſorts. There's one ſort of Bird peculiar to this Country, which they call *Knag*. 'Tis much like a Parrot, and digs its Neſt with its Beak in Trunks of Oak. The W. Part of this Country is more mountainous and woody than the other; and 'tis obſervable that all the Deer bred on the Mountain *Arkil* in this Tract, have forked Tails. *Sutherland* abounds with Bays, Rivers, and Lakes, and there's ſcarce a Farm in it which is not waſhed with freſh and ſalt Water; which makes the Valleys fruitful, and abound with Fiſh, Swans, Ducks, Geeſe, and many other kinds of Fowl, and in ſeveral of them Iſlands which are pleaſant Habitations in the Summer. In the River *Synn*, which never freezes, there's a Cataract formed by a Rock, where is a great Fiſhery of Salmons. The biggeſt Lake is *Loch-Syn*, towards the W. Part of the Shire, which is 14 m. long, and has Iſlands that abound with wild Beaſts, Geeſe, and Swans. Pearls of great Value are often found in the Lakes and Rivers. The Bays and Coaſts abound with Seals and Shell-Fiſh of all ſorts, and ſometimes with Whales. Here are Mines of Silver, Iron, Coals, Quarries of Free-Stones, and ſeveral Mountains of white Marble. No Rats will live in this Country, tho they ſwarm in *Caithneſs*, the next Shire. Here are many commodious Harbours,

bours, from whence they export their Corn, Salt, Coal, Salmon, Beef, Wool, Skins, Hides, Butter, Cheese, Tallow, &c. It formerly sent two Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now one to that of *Great Britain*. It gives Title of Earl to the chief of the antient and noble Family of *Sutherland*. The Earl is Hereditary Sheriff and Admiral of this Country, *Assynt*, and *Strathnavern*. He is a Branch of the Family of *Gordon*, but marrying the Heiress of *Sutherland*, has, according to the Custom of *Scotland*, assumed that Name. They claimed Precedency in the Parliament of *Scotland* as the first Earls of the Kingdom. All the Gentlemen of this Country hold of him, and particularly the Lords *Rea* and *Duffus*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Dornoch*, on the Bank of the *Firth*, opposite to *Tayn*, from which 'tis 4 m. 'Tis the chief Town of the County, was formerly a Bishop's See, and had a Cathedral, where the Earls of *Sutherland* have their Sepulchre. 'This Town is the Seat of a Presbytery containing 9 Parishes, and a Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, but now with four others sends one to that of *Great Britain*. Here are four Fairs every Year, much frequented. On the E. side of the Town there's a Monument erected in form of a Cross, commonly called *Thanes* or *Earl's-Cross*; and here's a Castle, one of the Seats of the Earl of *Sutherland*. *Dunrobin*, the principal Seat of the Earl of *Sutherland*, lies near 6 m. N. E. pleasantly situate on the Shore with Gardens and Orchards.

2. *Brora*, a Town at the Mouth of a River of its own Name, 3 m. N. E. of *Dunrobin*, is a Borough of Barony. Half a m. to the W. there are Mines of excellent Coal, and Salt-Pans, which not only supply the Country, but afford great Quantities of Salt for Export. There are several Fairs in other Towns of this Province, the chief of which is St. *Andrews* Fair at *Godspey* near *Dornoch*.

STRATHNAVERN,

WHICH is a Part of *Sutherland*, and gives Title of Lord to the Earl's eldest Son, has the *Deucaledonian* Ocean on the N. the *Vergivian* on the W. *Caithness* on the E. and *Sutherland* and *Assynt* on the S. 'Tis about 37 m. from E. to W. and near 23 from N. to S. where broadest. It derives its Name from the R. *Navern*, which runs thro it from N. to S. It abounds with high Mountains, upon which the Snow lies long, and has many Lakes and good Harbours, from whence the Inhabitants trade to foreign Parts with Timber, &c. Their Woods are much infested by Wolves. Here are great Herds of Black-Cattle, Horses, Sheep, Goats, and Deer. The Bays and Rivers are full of Fish, especially Salmon, which bring great Profit to the Inhabitants. They carry fat Black-Cattle and young Horses to the neighbouring Fairs. They export Salt, Beef, Hides, Deer-Skins, Sheep-Skins; Tallow, Butter, and Cheese. There are Iron-Works in this Country. The Inhabitants delight much in hunting, and have Venison always in plenty. The People of this and the neighbouring Country are strong, courageous, frugal, hardy, civil, chearful and sincere.

The Place of chief Note here is,

Tung, near the Mouth of the Bay of *Kintail* on the *Deucaledonian* Ocean. 'Tis the principal Seat of Lord *Rea*, Chief of the antient Sirname of *Mackay*, and Proprietor of this Part of the Country, which he holds of the E. of *Sutherland*.

XXXII. *The Shire of* Caithness,

HAS *Pentland* Firth on the N. *Murray* Firth on the E. *Strathnavern* on the W. and *Sutherland* on the S. 'Tis 30 m. from N. to S. and 20 from E. to W. 'Tis the most N. Part of *Scotland*, and divided from *Sutherland* by a Tract of Mountains. The Coast has abundance of Windings and Turnings. The Natives live chiefly by feeding Cattle and Fishing. The Sea here is very dangerous, even in calm Weather, except at stated times, because of terrible Vortexes, occasioned by the Repulse of the Tides from the Shore, and their Passage betwixt the *Orkney* Isles. The Soil on the Coast is low, produces Corn enough for the Natives and for Exportation, and abounds with all other Necessaries. There's plenty of Pasture in the Fields and Valleys, good Fowling and Hunting on the Mountains, and Fishing in the Sea. All things are very cheap here. The Soil is very moist and clayish, so that their Harvest is late, and the Corn not so good as that of *Ross* and *Sutherland*. Their Firing is Turf. The inland Country is full of Mountains. Here are many small Rivers, and Lakes full of Fish. The Shire is populous, and has many little Towns, Villages and Castles. The Earl of *Braidalbin*, who has a great Estate in this Shire, is Hereditary Sheriff. It formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends one to that of *Great Britain*, by turns with *Bute*. It gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the antient and noble Family of *Sinclair*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Week* or *Wick*, on the E. Coast, 39 m. N. E. of *Dornoch*. 'Tis a Market-Town, and Royal Borough, which formerly sent a Member to the Parliament of *Scotland*, and now sends one with four others to that of *Great Britain*. 'Tis the chief Town of the County, and has a good Harbour.

2. *Castle-Sinclair*, antiently named *Gernico*, at the bottom of a Bay, 3 m. N. W. from *Wick*, the chief Seat of the Earl of *Caithness*, and the best in the Country.

3. *Thurso* at the Bottom of the Bay, 11 m. W. of *Wick*, is a Market-Town, and has a Seat belonging to the Earl. In this Shire is a Presbytery of 12 Parishes.

The Islands of *SCOTLAND*,

ARE divided into 3 Classes; the Western Islands, called the *Hebrides*; those of *Orkney* and *Schetland*, called the N. Islands; and the third Class is those which lie in the Friths of *Clyde* and *Forth*. Most of the Western Islands belong to the Shire of *Argyle*; those of them that lie further N. belong to the Shires of *Inverness* and *Ross*; those in the Firth of *Edinburgh* belong to *Fife* and *Lothian*, and are there described; and those in the Firth of *Clyde* make up the Shire of *Bute*. The Islands in general are above 400; and the W. Islands make so considerable a Part of the Kingdom, that K. *Rob. Bruce*, who was a wise as well as a gallant Prince, gave Advice to his Nobles on his Death-Bed, his Son being then under Age, not to suffer any one Man to have the Government of them.

We cannot insist on the Description of them all, and therefore only take notice of the principal, as follows.

XXXIII. *The Shire of* Bute,

CONSISTS of the Isles of *Arran* and *Bute*, which lie in the Firth of *Clyde*, N. of *Argyleshire*, E. from *Cantire*, and W. from *Renfrew*, *Cunningham*, and *Kyle*. This Shire formerly sent two Members to the Parliament of *Scotland*, but now is joined with *Caithness* in sending one to the Parliament of *Great Britain* by turns. *Stewart* of *Bute*, E. of *Mont-Stewart*, is Sheriff.

1. *Bute* lies S. E. and N. W. is about 10 m. long, but the Breadth unequal, the broadest Place being 4. 'Tis separated from the Shire of *Argyle* on the N. by a narrow Strait, from the Isle of *Arran* on the W. by another, and lies 3 m. W. from the Coast of *Cunningham*. The N. Parts are mountainous, but afford good Pasturage and some Wood. The other Parts produce Oats, Barley, and Pease. The hectick Stone is found in many Places, and there's a Quarry of red Stone in the Island. The Climate is healthful, and the Inhabitants live to a great Age. 'Tis observed that the Small-Pox ordinarily happens here every 6th or 7th Year. The People speak both *Irish* and *English*, and wear the Highland Habit. There's a great Fishing of Herring and Cod on the Coast. The chief Proprietor is the E. of *Mount-Stewart*. There are 2 little Islands betwixt it and *Cunningham*, named *Cumra* the Greater and Lesser, which belong to *Montgomery* of *Skelmerly*. On the W. side is another small Island, called *Mernock*, which produces good Corn. The larger has a Chappel, and a Well which the Natives say is good against all Diseases; and the lesser one has many Deer. The chief Town of the Shire is *Rothsay*, near the middle of the Island on the E. side. 'Tis an antient Borough, sent formerly a Member to Parliament, but now joins with four others in sending one. It consists of about 100 Families, which subsist chiefly by Fishing and Agriculture. It gives Title of Duke to his Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*. On the N. side are the Ruins of an antient strong Fort, with a Chappel and several Houses, Room enough to exercise a Batallion of Men, and a large House four Stories high. There are two other Forts on the W. side of the Island, and here are four Parish-Churches. Besides the E. of *Mount-Stewart's*, there are two other Gentlemens Seats in the Island.

2. *Arran*, is about 4 m. W. from the S. Part of *Bute*, and 6 E. from the Coast of *Kintire*. 'Tis 24 m. S. and N. and 9 where broadest from E. to W. It gives Title of Earl to the Duke of *Hamilton*. 'Tis mountainous in the middle, and slopes on each side towards the Coasts, which produce good Corn, as the Mountains do Pasturage. Here is Fullers-Earth and Chrystal, and some large Coppices. There are several small Rivers on both sides the Island, which yield Salmon and other Fish; and Herring, Cod and Ling abound on the Coasts. The Air is somewhat cold, and moist, but cleared by frequent Breezes from the Mountains, where there's plenty of Deer. Here are several Caves on the Coasts, one large enough to contain 100 Men, at the further end of which there's a Pillar cut out of the Rock, with a Deer, and a two-handed Sword engraven upon it. There are several lesser Caves adjoining. The Natives say that *Fin Maccoul*, a Giant noted for great Exploits, lodged with his Retinue in those Caves. The Minister sometimes preaches in one of them to the People who live at a great distance from the Church. In this Island are many large Stones, set up on one end, from 6 to 15 Foot high: Some of them stand single, and others are formed in Circles. They are thought to be sepulchral Monuments for great Men, because there's a Stone-Coffin near one of them. Others suppose the Circles to have been Heathen Temples or Places for administring Justice. There's an Eminence of a m. in com-

pass

paſs on the Coaſt fenced about with a Stone Wall, ſuppoſed to have been a Fortreſs for the People to retire to in caſe of War, or, as ſome reckon, a Sanctuary. Here are many Horſes and Black Cattle of a middling Size, with abundance of Sheep and Goats, Sea and Land-Fowl. The Duke of *Hamilton*, who is chief Proprietor of the Iſland, has a Coroner, and Foreſter, *&c.* to take care of his Deer and other Game. His Grace has a Seat here at the Caſtle of *Broadick*, near the N. E. Corner of the Iſland. It is ſtrong and large, the Reſidence of his Steward, and of his Family when any of them come hither. He has another Caſtle at the N. end of the Iſland, near the Bay called *Lochwiſtel*. The Inhabitants conſiſt of ſeveral Tribes; and the oldeſt Family among them is that of *Macklewis*, or *Fullerton*, ſaid to be of 700 Years ſtanding. They were formerly the King's Coroners of the Iſland, and now hold that Place of the Duke of *Hamilton*, for which they have ſeveral Perquiſites; they proſecute Malefactors, and have power to ſummon all the Inhabitants to aſſiſt them in caſe of Reſiſtance. The People of this Iſland are well proportioned, generally of a brown and black Complexion, healthful and ingenious. They ſpeak *Iriſh* and *Engliſh*, have five Churches, and their Miniſters preach in both Languages. Here's a green Stone of the Figure of a Globe, and the ſize of a Gooſe-Egg. They ſay it belonged to a Chaplain of *Macdonald* of the *Iſles*, whom they call a Saint; and tho the People are Proteſtants, yet the credulous Vulgar have many Legends about its Virtues, and fancy it has a Property to remove Stitches; ſo that it has been carefully kept for ſeveral Ages by a Branch of the Family of *Mackintoſh*. There's a little Iſland called *Lamlaſh*, on the E. ſide of *Arran*, where there's a good Bay, and a Harbour.

3. *Aliſa* lies in the Mouth of *Clyde*, 6 m. S. of *Arran*, is a ſteep Rock, acceſſible only in one Place. People come hither once a Year to fiſh for Cod. It reſembles the *Baſs* in the Mouth of *Edinburgh* Firth, and abounds with *Solan* Geeſe, and Rabbets. It belongs to the Earl of *Caſſils*, has a Plain on the Top large enough to draw up 1000 Men, a Freſh-water Lake, and a Tower.

There are ſome ſmall Iſlands W. from hence, about a m. from the Promontory of *Kintyre*, where the *Danes* us'd to rendevous their Ships when poſſeſſed of the W. Iſlands; which are thoſe that follow, and belong to the Shire of *Argyle*. The Inhabitants ſpeak *Iriſh*, and wear the Highland Habit.

The Weſtern Iſlands *in the Shire of* Argyle, *&c.*

1. *Kara*, on the W. ſide of *Kintyre*, is about a m. round, has good Paſturage, ſtore of Rabbits, and a Harbour for Barks. It belongs to a Branch of the *Macdonalds*.

2. *Gigay*, about a m. further N. is 4 m. long, one broad, produces Corn and Paſturage, and abounds with Black Cattel, Horſes, and Sheep. It has no Wood, but ſome Buſhes of Juniper, and there's a Scurf on the Stones made uſe of by the Natives for dying Crimſon and Philamot. 'Tis poſſeſſed chiefly by the *Macneils*, who have their Burying-Place in the Church, with Tombs, that have two-handed Swords engraven upon them. Here are alſo ſome ſtone Monuments ſet up on one end. There's a Well which the Natives reckon good againſt all Diſeaſes; and tho Proteſtants, they have ſeveral traditional Legends about it.

3. *Iſla*, or *Ila*, 15 m. W. from *Kintyre*. 'Tis 24 m. long, and from 8 to 16 broad. It gives Title of Earl to the Duke of *Argyle*'s Brother. It abounds with Corn and Cattle, has many Deer, Lead Mines, and ſtore of Lime-Stone. Here are ſeveral Rivers and Freſh-water Lakes, that abound with Salmon and other Fiſh. In ſeveral of thoſe Lochs are Iſlands with Forts. One called *Loch Finlagan*, in the S. W. Corner, which is about 3 m. round, abounds with Salmon, Trouts, and Eels, empties it ſelf by a River into the Sea, and has an Iſland where the Great *Macdonald*, who aſſum'd the Title of King of the Iſles, formerly kept his Court. The Ruins of his Palace are ſtill to be ſeen, as are alſo the Houſes of his Courtiers and Guards near the Banks of the Lake. Here are many Caves, one of 'em large enough for 200 Men, and divided into Chambers. Here's a famous Well, reckon'd good againſt all Diſeaſes, and a Chappel near it, for the Devotion of thoſe who drink the Water. *Lochmadal*, in the S. end of the Iſland, is a large Bay, 8 m. long, and 2 broad, and makes a good Harbour for Ships. *Lochgruynord*, on the W. ſide, is another Bay, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ long, and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, with ſeveral Iſlands at the Mouth of it. Here are 6 Churches and a Chappel. *Campbel* of *Caddel* is one of the chief Proprietors, and Steward of the Crown here. There are Multitudes of ſmall Iſlands upon the Coaſts of this; ſome of which are inhabited. One of them, called *Overſa*, on the S. ſide, near the Mouth of *Lochmadal*, is remarkable for a tempeſtuous Firth betwixt it and *Iſla*, which is not paſſable by Veſſels but at certain Hours.

4. *Jura*, N. of *Iſla*, from which it is ſeparated by a Sound about a m. and $\frac{1}{2}$ broad, and 5 long, in which lie ſeveral Iſlands. *Jura* is about 24 m. long, from 6 to 7 broad, and belongs to the Duke of *Argyle*. 'Tis well inhabited on the Eaſtern Coaſt, abounds with Deer, Horſes, Black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, wild and tame Fowl. 'Tis reckon'd one of the moſt healthful Places in *Scotland*. The Air is very clear from the middle of *March* to *Michaelmas*. The Inhabitants are long lived. One of the Duke's Stewards, named *Campbel*, lived here to 106 Years of Age; and Mr. *Martin* ſays, that in his Time there was a Woman 140 Years old, who had all her Senſes perfect to the laſt, and a Man who lived 180. There are ſeveral large Caves, and a celebrated Well, good againſt the Stone and Nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, with ſeveral other Fountains of excellent Water, and Rivers that have very good Salmon. There's a Bay called *Lochtarbat*, on the W. ſide of the Iſland. 'Tis 2 m. broad, 4 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ long, and has many ſmall Iſlands. The W. Shore has Coral and Coralline, and a ſort of white Dulſe. There are high Mountains in the middle of the Iſland, 4 of which are of a great Height, ſeen far at Sea, and called by Mariners the Paps of *Jura*.

5. *Scarba*, a m. N. from *Jura*, is 2 m. long, and near 2 broad, and has a Church. The People are Proteſtants, well proportioned, and generally black and healthful.

6. *Oreuſa*, 12 m. W. of *Jura*, is 4 m. long, and a m. $\frac{1}{2}$ broad. It has one Church, 2 ruinous Chappels, ſome Freſh-water Lakes, that abound with Fiſh, and in one of them an Iſland with a Fort. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Graſs, has a Church, a Chappel, and the Remain of a Monaſtery built by the famous St. *Columbus*, to whom the Churc is dedicated. The Iſland belongs to *Macduffy*, who has a Burial-Plac in the Church, with the Tombs of ſeveral of his Anceſtors, on whic are engraved two-handed Swords; and a Ship under Sail. There wa a rich Crucifix in the Church adorned with precious Stones, the richel of which is kept by *Macduffy*, and is reckoned a Catholicon for a Diſeaſes by the ſuperſtitious People. The Remains of the Monaſter are encompaſs'd by a ſquare Stone Wall about 2 Stories high. Th Area is about 80 Paces, and there are 2 Squares within it with an tient Inſcriptions, not now to be read. The Black Cattle, Horſes and Sheep, are of a low Size. The People are well proportioned and of a black Complexion.

7. *Colonſa*, a little N. from hence, is only ſeparated from it whe the Tide is in, there being a Paſſage over the Sands at low Water 'Tis 4 m. long, and above 1 broad, not very fruitful; but has abun dance of ſmall Horſes, Black Cattle, and Sheep, one Church, and 2 ruinous Chappels, ſome Freſh-water Lakes that abound with Trouts and ſeveral Forts. Many Places of the Iſland are rocky and healthy, intermix'd with Ever-greens of Erica Baccifera, Juniper, and Cats-Tail This Iſland belongs to the Duke of *Argyle*. There are ſeveral othe ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſts of theſe not deſcribed.

8. *Mull*, 15 m. N. of *Colonſa*, is 24 m. long, and 24 broad. The Duke of *Argyle* is Proprietor, ſince the Family of *Maclean* was forfeited. 'Tis ſeparated from *Lochaber* by a narrow Channel. The Air temperately cold and moiſt, and qualified by Breezes from the Mountains. The Inhabitants uſe Aquavitæ, and Carmyl, an aromatick Root, when the Seaſon is very moiſt. There's a great Ridge of Mountains in the middle, one of which is ſo high, that 'tis ſeen from all the W. Iſlands, and a great part of the Continent. Here's good Paſturage. Their Horſes and Black Cattle are ſmall, but ſprightly, and the latter very good Meat. Here's ſtore of Sheep, Goats, Deer, Wild-Fowl, Sea-Fowl, and fine Hawks, Barley and Oats, great Variety of Plants, ſome Wood, and plenty of Turf and Peats. There are ſeveral Bays and Places for Anchorage. That of *Duart*, on the E. ſide, is moſt frequented; and Herring, Cod, Ling, Oyſters, Cockles, Muſcles, Clams, *&c.* abound on the Coaſt, eſpecially in *Lochleffen* Bay. Here are alſo Seals, Otters, Vipers, ſeveral Rivers that abound with Salmon and Pearl-Muſcles, and Freſh-water Lakes that abound with Trouts and Eels. The Iſle is very well watered with Springs; and they talk of one that has yellow Stones at bottom, which never grow hot, tho caſt into the Fire. Here are 3 Caſtles: The chief is Caſtle *Duart*, on a Promontory near the S. E. Corner of the Iſland, formerly the Seat of the Chief of the *Macleans*. Here are ſeveral old Forts, ſuppoſed to have been built by the *Danes*. The Inhabitants are Proteſtants, except a very few, have 7 Pariſh-Churches, and a little Chappel. The *Florida*, one of the Ships of the *Spaniſh* Armado, was blown up in a Bay near the N. E. Corner by one *Smallet* of *Dumbarton* in 1588. There was a great Sum of Gold and Silver on board her, which ſeveral have attempted to fiſh up, and recovered part of it, with ſome fine Braſs Guns. Black and white *Indian* Nuts are often found on the W. Coaſt. The Natives powder the Kernels of the black, and drink them in boiled Milk for a Diarrhæa. There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Bays, and ſome of them have Forts. There are many ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Mull*, and among others,

9. *Iona*, or *Icolm-Kil*, ſo called from the famous *Columba*, or *Columbus*. It is 2 m. long, and one broad. The E. ſide is fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and the W. high and rocky, with Quarries of Marble of ſeveral Colours and beautiful Veins. This Iſland was antiently a Seminary of Learning and Piety; ſo that it was reckoned the Mother-Church of the antient *Scots* and *Picts*. *Columbus* built 2 Churches and 2 Monaſteries here; one for Men, and another for Women, which were richly endowed by the Kings of *Scotland*, and the Lords of the Iſles. It became the See of the Biſhop of the Iſles, after the *Scots* loſt the Iſle of *Man*: and from the Church erected here to the Honour of our Saviour, the Biſhop was ſtiled *Epiſcopus Sotorenſis*. It is built in form of a Croſs: The Choir is 20 Yards long, the Body of the Church as much, and 2 Croſs-Iſles about 10 each. The Cupola is 21 Foot ſquare. There are 2 Chappels on each ſide the Choir; and at the Entrance of 'em are large Pillars neatly carved in *Baſſo Relievo*. The Doors and Windows are alſo curiouſly carved; and there's a large Altar of as fine Marble as can be ſeen any where. The Tombs of ſeveral of the Abbots, with their Statues in black Marble, are ſtill remaining; and there are Monuments of other Perſons of Note. On the S. ſide of the Church are the Sepulchres and Tombs of many Kings and Chiefs of Clans. In one of thoſe Sepulchres there's an Inſcription on the Tombs, which ſignifies that 48 *Scots* Kings were buried here. On one ſide there's another with an Inſcription, that 8 Kings of *Norway* are interred there; and on the Right-hand a third, denoting that 4 Kings of *Ireland* were buried there. The other moſt remarkable Tombs are thoſe of the Family of *Mackinnon*. This is much the ſtatelieſt, and has a Statue as big as the Life in Armour, with the Arms of the Family. There are alſo the Statues of many other Perſons of Diſtinction in Armour, particularly thoſe of the *Macleans* and *Macdonalds*. Near the W. end, in a little Cell is the Tomb of *Columbus*; which confutes thoſe *Iriſh* Authors who ſay he was buried in their Country. Near this Tomb there's a large Croſs of one entire Stone, being Red with a Mixture of Grey. It ſtands on a Pedeſtal of the ſame kind of Stone, has a large Crucifix engraven on one ſide, and a Tree on the other. At a little diſtance from the Church there's a Fort built of Stone, in form of a Baſtion. The Pavements of the 2 Monaſteries are of hard red Stone, and ſtill entire. There's a little Dock, where, they ſay, the Boat belonging to the Monaſteries was kept. Here are many Stones finely variegated upon the Shore. They ripen to a green Colour, and then are proper for Carving. The Natives look upon them to be fortunate. *Macneil* of *Bara*, and *Macdonald* of *Benbecula*, have each of them a Manuſcript Copy of *Columbus*'s Life, writ in *Iriſh*. *Bede*, in his *Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory*, ſays of *Columbus*, that he came from *Ireland* in the Year 565 to preach to the northern *Picts*, in which he was very ſucceſsful. He adds, they gave him this Iſland, which was then called *Hii*; that his Succeſſors poſſeſſed this Monaſtery in *Bede*'s Time; and that *Columba* was buried here in the 77th Year of his Age: That he likewiſe founded a Monaſtery in *Ireland*, from whence, and

from

from this, his Diſciples founded ſeveral others in *Britain* and *Ireland*; that the Abbot was of no higher Order than a Presbyter, becauſe *Columba* was one; notwithſtanding which the Clergy of the whole Province, even the Biſhops themſelves, were ſubject to this Abbot and his College of Presbyters.

10. *Liſmore* lies in a Bay that runs up to *Inverlochy*, about 4 m. E. from the Iſle of *Mull*. It is 8 m. long, about 2 where broadeſt, and was formerly a Biſhop's See; from whence the Biſhop of the Iſles was called Biſhop of *Liſmore*. There are ſeveral other ſmall Iſles in the Neighbourhood that belonged to the Monaſtery; as *Soa*, which has good Paſturage for Sheep, and abounds with Sea-Fowl. Here's another, called the Iſle of *Women*, becauſe the Abbot would ſuffer no other in the Iſle of *Iona* but Nuns; ſo that the Tradeſmens Wives and Daughters were obliged to live here.

11. *Skenny*, about ½ a m. from *Mull*, has a Pariſh-Church, and abounds with Rabbets. In *Lochſeaſort*, a Bay that runs on the W. ſide of *Mull*, are ſeveral Iſlands, the chief of which are *Eorſa* and *Inchkenneth*, both inhabited, and have Corn and Paſturage. The latter has a Chappel.

12. *Ulva* lies at the Mouth of the Lake, is 5 m. long, encompaſſed with Rocks and Shelves, but fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and has a commodious Harbour.

13. *Coluanſa*, or *Colonſa*, lies S. of it, is fruitful, and has a Wood of Hazel. W. from *Ulva* lies *Gometra*, about 2 m. ½ long, and ¼ broad, fruitful in Corn and Graſs. S. W. from *Gometra*, about 2 m. ½, lie 2 ſmall Iſles, called *Kairnburg-Moor* and *Kairnburg-Beg*, faced all round with Rocks, and of ſo difficult Acceſs, as well as ſtrong by Nature, that a few Men are able to defend them againſt 1000. They had a ſmall Gariſon in King *William*'s Time, to keep the Highlanders in awe. S. from theſe lie ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, about which there's plenty of Cod and Ling. Near the N.E. end of *Mull* lies the Iſland *Calve*, about 2 m. round, which affords good Paſturage, and has an excellent Bay betwixt this Iſland and *Mull*, where Ships ride ſafe.

14. *Tireiy*, 10 m. W. of *Mull*, is 9 m. long, and 3 where broadeſt. It abounds with Corn, Cattle, Fiſh, and Fowl, and is reckoned the moſt plentiful of all the Iſlands. It has ſeveral Freſh-water Lakes, in ſome of which are Iſlands and old Caſtles; and here's a commodious Harbour for Boats. 'Tis almoſt cut thro the middle by Bays. The Tides ſometimes overflow part of it. Here are Hectick Stones, which the Natives uſe to ſtrengthen their Ale, by heating and putting them into it; and they uſe Malt-Cakes for the ſame end. They keep their Drink in large earthen Veſſels, which they reckon better than Casks; and they preſerve their Yeſt by an Oaken Withe, which they twiſt, and put into it, and then keep it in Barley-Straw. Their Horſes and Black Cattle are ſmall, and often reduced to eat Sea-Ware in the Winter and Spring. *Indian* Nuts are frequently found on the Coaſt, during a W. Wind. Mr. *Martin* ſays, that ſome Years before he wrote, which was in 1703, about 160 young Whales, the biggeſt not exceeding 20 Foot long, ran aſhore on this Iſland in a time of Scarcity, and were eat by the Inhabitants, who found them wholeſome and nouriſhing. Here's one Pariſh-Church, ſeveral Forts, and Circles of Stone ſet up as Monuments; and there's a Cave in the S. W. part, where the Natives take abundance of Cormorants by Night. This Iſland belongs to the Duke of *Argyle*. It being low and mooriſh, the Inhabitants are ſubject to the Ague.

15. *Coll*, above 2 m. N. from it, is about 9 m. long, and 1 m. ½ broad. Part of it is full of little rocky Hills, covered with Heath; but the N. ſide produces good Barley and Oats. Here are ſeveral Rivers that yield Salmon, and a Freſh-water Lake that has Eels and Trouts. In one of thoſe Lakes is a Caſtle. The Proprietor is one of the *Macleans*. The People live to a good Age; and the Cod and Ling about this Iſland are of a large Size. At the N. end are ſeveral little rocky Iſlands, dangerous to Sailors.

16. *Rum*, about 21 m. N.E. of *Coll*, and 4 Leagues S. of *Skye*. Part of it is mountainous and heathy, but the Coaſt arable and fruitful. 'Tis 16 m. long, and 6 broad. The Rivers afford Salmon; and here's plenty of Land and Sea-Fowl, and hundreds of Deer in the Mountains. Here are abundance of Caves, one Chappel, and one Anchoring-place. *Maclean* of *Coll* is the Proprietor.

17. *Muck*, above 2 m. S.E. of *Rum*. It is 4 m. round, ſurrounded with a Rock, has good Corn and Graſs, and excellent Hawks.

18. *Egg* lies 4 m. N.E. of *Rum*. 'Tis about 5 m. long, and 3 broad. The W. ſide is rocky and mountainous: The E. ſide plainer and arable. The whole is pretty good for Paſturage. In the S. end there's a Mountain, and on the Top of it a high Rock, about 150 Paces round, with a Freſh-water Pool in the middle. 'Tis acceſſible only by one Paſſage, which makes it a natural Fort. There's a Harbour on the S.E. ſide, and a Cave on the S. W. that will hold ſome hundreds of People. Here are two Wells, good againſt ſeveral Diſeaſes. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Papiſts; and the Iſland belongs to 2 of the *Macdonalds*. Here's a Church, and a ſepulchral Urn was found near it under Ground. It was full of human Bones without Heads; ſo that 'tis ſuppos'd they were cut off, and carried away by Enemies. A Stone Paſſage under ground was alſo diſcovered near this Urn.

19. *Canray*, 2 m. N.W. of *Rum*, is above 4 m. long, and 2 broad. It has plenty of Corn and Graſs; and the Coaſts abound with Cod and Ling. 'Tis for the moſt part ſurrounded with a high Rock. There's a rocky Hill on the N. end, which diſorders the Needle of a Compaſs, makes it turn round with great Swiftneſs, and ſettle due E. At the S. end there's a Rock which abounds with wild Geeſe. There's good Anchorage at the N. E. part of the Iſle. The Inhabitants are Papiſts, and the Proprietor one of the *Macdonnalds*.

20. *Skye* lies 7 m. N. of *Rum*, and is ſeparated from the Continent by a narrow Channel of about 3 Leagues; and at the Ferry it is ſo narrow, that a Man may be heard from one ſide to the other. It belongs to the Shire of *Inverneſs*, is 42 m. long, from 30 to 20 broad, and has 10 Pariſh-Churches. 'Tis very high Land both on the Coaſt and within the Country, where there are 7 high Mountains that lie near one another, almoſt in the Center of the Iſland. Here's ſuch plenty of Corn, that it ſupplies the neighbouring Continent with Barley and Oats. It has many excellent Bays and Harbours, convenient for Fiſhing and Trade, and about 30 Rivers which afford Salmon and other Fiſh, and many of them have Pearl Muſcles. Here are abundance of Freſh-water Lakes well ſtored with Trouts and Eels; and in one of them an Iſland with a Chappel. Moſt of the Bays abound with Herring all Summer. The Natives dry and preſerve them without Salt for 8 Months, without any other Art than gutting them, tying a Ruſh about their Necks, and hanging them up by Pairs upon Ropes. Cod, Ling, Mackarel, Graylords, Thornbacks, Haddocks, Whiting, Turbets, and Shell-fiſh, abound on the Coaſt, eſpecially Oyſters, of which the Spring-Tide ſometimes leaves many Horſe-loads on the Shore; and the Natives uſe the Sea-Plants Linarick, Slake, Dulce, and Alga marina for Phyſical Uſes. Here are many large Caves, from the Roofs of ſome of which drops a petrifying Water, that turns to a white Limy Subſtance. There's one Cave near *Slate*, the Seat of —— *Macdonald*, that is ſaid to be 7 m. long; and another near *Portry*, capable of containing 80 Men, with a Well in it; and the Paſs to it is ſo narrow by the ſide of a Rock, that one Man may defend it againſt hundreds. There are abundance of old Forts upon riſing Grounds on the Coaſt, ſaid to have built been by the *Danes*, ſo near one another, that by Beacons they could ſoon alarm the whole Iſland in caſe of an Invaſion. There are alſo many little Stone Houſes built under ground, for People to hide themſelves and Goods in time of War; and other little ones above ground, deſigned for Contemplation, becauſe capable of containing only one Perſon at a time. Here are many Monuments, ſome conſiſting of ſingle Stones ſet up on end, and others of many heaped together; but the Hiſtory of them is loſt. The Fuel here is Coal, Turf, and Peat, in the Aſhes of which are ſometimes found Cakes of Iron. Here's abundance of Horſes, Black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, and Hogs. The Black Cattle feed often in Winter on the *Alga marina*, and obſerve the Ebb very exactly for that end. Here are abundance of Land and Water-Fowl of all ſorts, and among others Hawks and Eagles. This Iſland yields Fullers-Earth, and white, red, and blue Clay, and ſeveral fine ſorts of red and white Earth, like melted Tallow. Here's alſo ſtore of Marl, black and white Marcaſites, variegated Stones of all Colours, Agat of ſeveral Colours; and Stones of a purple Colour flow down the Rivulets after great Rains. Here is alſo Chryſtal of ſeveral Colours, and one ſort of a purple Colour; black and white Marble, both very good: Free-Stone and Lime-Stone are here in plenty. The *Lapis Ceraunius*, or *Cerna Amonis*, of different Shapes, is found here with various Impreſſions. The Natives call them Cramp-Stones, and ſay, that the Water in which they are ſteeped cures the Cramp in their Cattle. Velumnites, or Bat-Sones, are alſo frequent here; and the Natives give their Horſes the Water they have been ſteeped in to cure the Bats. Here's the *Lapis Hecticus*, Talk reſembling that of *Venice*, and Scurfs which grow on Stone, and dye a Crimſon and Philamot Colour. Here's plenty of very good Springs, ſeveral of them medicinal, and frequented by Strangers, as well as the Inhabitants, for Stitches, Head-aches, the Stone, Conſumptions, and Meagrims. Moſt of the Bays abound with Herring; but the moſt remarkable and beſt frequented for that end are the Lochs *Eſſort*, *Stapan*, *Fallart*, *Scowſar*, and that called the *Kyle* of *Scalpa*. Here are Otters and Seals; and the Hunters obſerve a big ſort of Otters with a white Spot on the Breaſt, which are very ſcarce, and hard to be kill'd. Among noxious Inſects, here are Serpents of ſeveral ſorts, againſt whoſe Poiſon the Natives apply the Rump of a Cock ſtripp'd of its Feathers, or Water in which the Sting of an Adder's Tongue has been ſteeped, new Cheeſe, and the Head of the Serpent that gave the Wound. The S. Parts of the Iſland, about *Slate*, are a Month earlier with their Graſs than the N. Parts. The Air is commonly moiſt and cold, which obliges the Natives to uſe Brandy and other ſtrong Liquors. The People are very dextrous at curing Diſeaſes with Simples of their own Product. The Iſland is divided into three Parts, poſſeſſed by different Proprietors. The S. Part, called *Slate*, belong'd to Sir *Donald Macdonald* Kt. and Bar. His Family is diſtinguiſh'd from all the reſt of the Name by being called *Macdonald* abſolutely, and by way of Eminence. He derives his Deſcent from *Somerled* Thane of *Argyle*, who came to be Lord of the Iſles by Marriage; and his Son being called *Donald*, all his Poſterity aſſum'd the Name of *Macdonald*, i. e. *Donald*'s Son. He was the firſt who had the Title of King of the Iſles. His Family acquired alſo the Earldom of *Roſs* by Marriage; but one of the Sons taking Arms againſt his Father, becauſe he gave too much of his Eſtate to the Church and his Friends, the Father was ſo diſpleaſed, that he made over the Right of all his Eſtate to the King, which occaſioned the Fall of that great Family. Mr. *Martin* gives this Account from ſeveral Manuſcripts kept by the Genealogiſts of this Country. The Family was forfeited on their taking Arms for the Pretender. That Part of the Iſland N. of *Slate* is called *Strath*, and poſſeſſed by the Laird of *Mackinnon*, Head of an antient Tribe. N. W. of that lies *Macleod*'s Country, poſſeſſed by *Macleod*, who derives his Deſcent from the Black Prince of *Man*, and is alſo Head of an antient Tribe. The Barony of *Troterneſs*, on the N. ſide of *Skye*, belonged to Sir *Donald Macdonald*. The Proprietors and all the People are Proteſtants, except a few of the meaner ſort, who are Papiſts. There are many leſſer Iſlands about *Skye* which depend upon it. The chief are, (1.) *Soabrettil*, on the S. Coaſt; 'tis 5 m. round, chiefly uſed for Paſturage, has ſome Wood, and is noted for abundance of Cod and Ling on its Coaſts. (2.) *Oroniſa*, on the ſame Coaſt, a Peninſula at low Water, about a m. round, and is noted for excellent Graſs. On the N. Coaſt lie the following Iſlands. (1.) *Pabbay*, in a Bay betwixt *Roſs* and *Skey*, about 2 m. round, and has ſuch good Paſturage, that the Cows there give near double the Milk of thoſe in *Skye*. Here is alſo abundance of Lobſters with other Shell-Fiſh, and all the ordinary Sea-Plants. (2.) *Scalpa*, 2 m. ¼ N. W. of *Pabbay*, about ½ a m. N. of *Skey*. 'Tis almoſt 3 m. long, and above 2 broad, abounds with Corn, Graſs, and Wood, and has many Deer. 'Tis alſo famous for Herring and Cod-fiſhing, and abounds ſo with Oiſters, that commonly a Spring-Tide of Ebb leaves 15 or 20 Horſe-load on the Sands. (3.) *Raorſa*, or *Raſa*, on the ſame Coaſt, about 3 m. ½ N. W. is about 7 m. long, 2 where broadeſt, has good Paſturage, a pretty deal of Wood, and is well watered with Rivulets and Springs. One of the latter which runs down from a high Rock, petrifies into a white Subſtance, of which is made very fine Lime. Here are many Caves where People lodge in Summer when they come hither for fiſhing and grazing; and there's an old Caſtle with ſome Villages. Here are ſeveral Forts, ſuppoſed to have been built by the *Danes*. The

Proprietor

Proprietor is one of the *Macleods*, who has as much reſpect from his Tenants, who are Proteſtants, as if he were a King: and when any Lady of this Family dies, they erect a Pyramid of Stone with her Name upon it to her Memory. His Seat is the Village of *Clathn*. It conſiſts of a Tower and leſſer Houſes; and he has an Orchard, which is not common in this Country. Off of the N. End lies *Rona*, an Iſland 3 m. round. It has very good Paſturage, but little Corn Ground; and moſt of the Rocks conſiſt of red Hectick Stone. Here's a Bay with abundance of Fiſh. Towards the N.E. Corner of *Skye* are ſeveral leſſer Iſlands, as (1.) *Fladda*, about a m. round, has good arable Ground. About a m. N. W. lies *Aliſig*, a high rocky Ground, yet fruitful in Corn and Graſs; and Herrings abound ſo much about it, that the Fiſher-Boats are often intangled by the Shoals. (2.) *Troda*, above 2 m. further N. W. is 2 m. round, and fruitful in Corn and Graſs. (3.) *Fladdachuan*, *Martin* ſays 'tis 2 Leagues from the W. ſide of *Humiſh* Point, about 2 m. round, and much frequented in the Seaſon for Fiſh of all ſorts. Here are plenty of big Whales which purſue the ſmall Fry, and a Chappel with an Altar and a blue Stone upon it, to which the credulous Mob aſcribe great Virtues againſt Diſeaſes. This Iſland abounds with Sea-Fowl and Plovers that come hither from *Skye* in the beginning of *September*, and return in *April*. On the S. E. ſide there are 6 or 7 Rocks at the diſtance of a Muſket-Shot. One of them is called the *Round-Table* becauſe of its Form. 'Tis about 300 Paces round, flat on the Top, and has a deep Well of freſh Water, is only acceſſible at one Place by climbing, ſo that one Man at the Top of the Paſs is able to keep off 500. It belonged to Sir *Donald Macdonald* of *Slate*, and is ſometimes uſed as a Priſon. There's another high Rock on the W. ſide of this Fort, which may be ſecured with a few Hands. About $\frac{1}{2}$ a League S. there's another Rock that abounds with Scurvy-Graſs of a ſweet Taſte, as the Coaſt does with Fiſh. There are ſeveral other little Iſles in the Neighbourhood that abound with Paſturage and Fiſh of all kinds, particularly Cod and Ling. Mr. *Martin* ſays that the Inhabitants of *Skye* and the neighbouring Iſlands are generally well proportioned, and for the moſt part black. They are liable to few Diſeaſes, which he aſcribes to their Temperance. He ſays he has known ſeveral of above 80 or 90 Years of Age, and that the Lady *Macleod* lived to 103, and at that Age had a lovely Head of Hair, good Teeth, and a lively Underſtanding. In ſhort, he ſays they are very ingenious, much given to Poeſy and Muſick, wherein they ſucceed well, and are capable of all Arts and Sciences. He inſiſts on many other Particulars, for which we refer to his Deſcription of the Weſtern Iſlands.

21. About 80 m. S. W. of *Skye*, and 18 m. W. of *Tir-iy*, are many ſmall Iſlands that belong to *Mack-Neil* of *Barra*. (1.) *Bernera*, about 2 m. round, has plenty of Fiſh and Fowl, and ſome Corn-Ground. The People preſerve their Sea-Fowl by ſalting them with the Aſhes of Sea-Ware, and putting them up in Cows Hides. They are very hoſpitable to Strangers, but have a peculiar Cuſtom of diſpoſing 'em by one in a Family, ſo that they ſeparate even Men and their Wives. They are very dextrous at climbing the neighbouring Rocks for Sea-Fowl and Eggs, of which and their Feathers they make conſiderable Profit. Mr. *Martin* ſays the Inhabitants of this and the other Iſlands belonging to *Mack-Neil* make Application to him for Wives and Huſbands; he names the Perſon, and gives 'em a Bottle of ſtrong Waters for the Marriage-Feaſt. Their uſual Addreſs to him is, that they want a Wife or a Husband to manage their Affairs, and beget him Followers; and he makes up the Match without any long Courtſhip, for he takes what Care he can that their Circumſtances may ſuit one another; and in caſe their Cattle fail by the Severity of Seaſons or otherwiſe, he provides 'em with new ones. And when any of his Tenants grow ſo old as not to be able to work, he maintains them; ſo that he is a ſort of Father as well as Landlord to them. He held his Lands in Vaſſalage of *Macdonald* of *Slate*, to whom he paid 40 *l. per Annum*, and was obliged to furniſh him a certain number of Men on extraordinary Occaſions, and to give him a Hawk if required. He is of a very antient Family, and according to the Highland Genealogiſts was the 34th Lineal Deſcendant that poſſeſſed thoſe Iſlands when Mr. *Martin* wrote in 1703. The other Iſlands belonging to him are *Megala*, *Pappa*, *Linga*, *Fladda*, *Sundrera*, *Scarpa*, *Waterſa* and *Barra*; the latter is the chief Part of his Eſtate. Theſe Iſlands are ſmall, and the Inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly by Fiſhing and Paſture. The principal Iſlands belonging to *Mack-Neil* are, (1.) *Waterſa*, ſeparated from *Barra* by a narrow Channel. 'Tis noted for a ſafe Harbour capable of many Ships, and where thoſe of the greateſt Burden may ride ſafely. 'Tis frequented by great numbers of Fiſhing-Veſſels in the proper Seaſon. (2.) *Barra*, the chief Iſland in *Mack-Neil's* poſſeſſion: 'tis 7 m. long, but the Breadth unequal, the greateſt being about 3 m. 'Tis much indented by Bays, in which there are many Iſlands. The Produce is Corn and Paſturage. It has a ſafe Harbour on the N.E. ſide, and abounds with Cod, Ling, and other Fiſh on the Coaſts. In one of the Bays on the E. ſide there's an Iſland named *Kiſmul* with a ſtrong Caſtle, which is *Mack-Neil's* Seat. 'Tis encompaſſed with a Stone-Wall two Stories high, within which there's a Tower, with other Houſes, and a Magazine. It is kept with as much Care as any Gariſon; and *Mack-Neil* has a Conſtable and other Officers here, tho one would think there is no need of ſuch Precaution in ſo remote a Corner. Here's one Church and a Chappel near it, which is the Burial-Place of the Family. He and his Tenants for the moſt part are Papiſts, ignorant, and ſuperſtitious to a degree. This and the other adjoining Iſlands are called the Biſhop's Iſles, becauſe formerly under the Juriſdiction of the Biſhop of the Iſles. They are much frequented by Fiſhermen from *Orkney*, *&c.* Several of them abound with Corn and Graſs, and have convenient Harbours. In *Barra* there's a Fountain which flows from a high green Hill, the Stream of which carries down a ſort of Cockles in Embryo, and great Quantities of thoſe Shell-Fiſh are found in the neighbouring Sands.

22. *Southviſt*, lies 2 m. S. of *Benbecula*, 21 m. long, and from 3 to 4 broad. The E. Coaſt is mountainous, and generally heathy, but the W. ſide is plain arable Ground; and the Soil being generally ſandy, yields good Crops of Barley, Oats, and Rye, and it abounds with Cattle. Both the E. and W. ſides have freſh-Water Lakes, which afford Trouts and Eels, beſides variety of Land and Sea-Fowls. The arable Land is much damnified by the overflowing of the Lakes, ſeveral of which have ſmall Iſlands in the middle with old Forts. Ambergreaſe has been found ſeveral times on the Coaſts of this Iſland; at the S. end of which there's a violent and dangerous Current. The People here live long; *Martin* ſpeaks of one who in his time was 130 Years old.

23. *Benbecula*, lies 2 m. N. from *South-viſt*, and at Ebb the Channel betwixt them may be waded. 'Tis 3 m. long, and 3 broad, and has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels which come hither to fiſh for Herring. Here are ſeveral freſh-Water Lakes well ſtocked with Fiſh and Fowl, and in thoſe Lakes are Iſlands with the Ruins of antient Forts. Here are ſeveral ſmall Chappels, and near one of them a Stone Vault lately diſcovered with ſmall human Bones, which the Natives who are Papiſts alledge to be thoſe of Pigmies; but there having been a Nunnery here formerly, they are ſuppoſed to be the Bones of their Baſtards: Sir *Norman Macleod* having ſuggeſted this to the Inhabitants, they have ſhut up the Vault, and ſuffer no body to ſee it. The Proprietor is one of the *Macdonalds*, and a Papiſt. There are abundance of ſpeckled Salmons on the W. ſide of this Iſland. There are ſeveral other Iſlands in the Neighbourhood which are dangerous to Sailors.

24. *Northviſt*, lies N. from *Benbecula*, from which it is ſeparated by ſeveral Rocks, little Iſlands, and a Channel about 3 m. broad. 'Tis about 9 m. S. and N. and 9 where broadeſt E. and W. but much indented both ways by Bays. Part of it is mountainous, and heathy, which ſerves for Paſturage, but the W. ſide is plain and arable, and the Fields in Summer are cover'd with Clover, Daiſies, *&c.* pleaſant to the Sight, and of a fragrant Smell. Their Barley, Oats and Rye yields from 10 to 30 fold in plentiful Years. Here's abundance of Black-Cattle and Sheep. This with the neighbouring Iſlands of *Benbecula* and *Southviſt* are by ſome Geographers reckoned one, becauſe at an Ebb the People may eaſily paſs from one to another, either upon dry Sands, or by wading, or upon Horſeback; and together they are about 33 m. long. They contain ſuch a multitude of freſh Water Lakes and Bays with Iſlands, that 'tis not poſſible to number them; and moſt of thoſe Lakes abound with Fowl, Sea and freſh-Water Fiſh; and Cod, Ling and Mackarel are brought into the freſh-Water Lakes by Spring-Tides. The chief Bays here are, (1.) *Lochmaddy*, on the S. E. ſide. The Name comes from three Rocks on the S. ſide of the Entry which abound with large Muſcles, which the Highlanders call Maddies. The Harbour is capable of ſome hundreds of Veſſels of any Burden. 'Tis famous for a great Fiſhery of Cod and Ling, and all other ſorts of Fiſh taken in thoſe Seas. This Loch has ſeveral Iſlands, and one near the S. ſide, called *Nonſuch*, becauſe Ships ride there very commodiouſly. Mr. *Martin* ſays that 400 Sail have been loaded here with Herring at one Seaſon. The Natives angle on the Rocks for Herring and other Fiſh. In this Harbour there's a ſmall Iſland called *Vackſay*, with the Ruins of an Houſe built by the *Engliſh* for a Magazine to keep their Casks, Salt, *&c.* for the Fiſhery begun here in K. *Charles* I's time, which was carried on with Succeſs, till the Civil Wars that followed ſoon after obliged the King to withdraw his Stock. Much of the Ground about this Bay is arable, and other Parts afford plenty of Turf and Peat for Fuel. Here's alſo ſtore of freſh Water, with abundance of large Oyſters and Clams. A little further S. is *Loch-Eport*, which has alſo good Harbour and ſeveral Iſlands. This Loch abounds with Seals, and in *July* the Spring-Tides carry in abundance of Mackarel, and leave many of them upon the Rocks. The common People preſerve them for ſome time by the Aſhes of Sea-Ware inſtead of Salt. A little further S. lies the Bay named the *Kyle* of *Rona*, becauſe of an Iſland of that Name within it. There's a Harbour on each ſide very convenient for fiſhing Cod and Ling which abound on this Coaſt; and there's a little Chappel in the Iſland for the Fiſhermens Worſhip, and burying ſuch as die in that Seaſon. Here are ſeveral Rivers which afford Salmon, and particularly one called Marled-Salmon, which are very ſhy and hard to be caught. Lobſters and other Shell-fiſh of all ſorts abound on the Coaſt. There are ſeveral antient Forts upon riſing Grounds, or on Iſlands in freſh Water Lakes, with a great many Stones ſet on end, and ſeveral Heaps, ſuppoſed to have been Monuments of Action, or Tombs for Perſons of Note. The leſſer Iſlands in the Neighbourhood, are *Borrera* a little N. which has a Harbour on the S. ſide. This Iſland is poſſeſs'd by one of the *Macleans*. *Heisker* lies about 3 m. W. of *Northviſt*, is 3 m. round, fruitful of Corn and Graſs, and has many Black-Cattle. The Inhabitants for want of other Fuel burn Cows-Dung, Barley-Straw, and dried Sea-Ware, and ſay the Bread baked by the Fuel of the latter reliſhes well. They ſalt their Cheeſe here with Aſhes of Barley-Straw, which they ſprinkle upon it for twelve Hours, and ſay if they lie longer it would ſpoil it. A great many Seals haunt about this Iſland, and the Natives for want of better Tackle, take them by a ſort of Purſe-Nets made of Horſe-Hair. On the S. ſide of *Northviſt* lie the Iſlands of *Illeray*; People may go to them on foot at low Water. They are three in Number, are each about 3 m. round, fruitful in Corn, and abound with Cattle. On the W. Coaſt of *Northviſt* lies Rock *Eouſmil*, famous for an annual Fiſhing of Seals about the end of *October*, ſo that 320 have been taken there at a time. The Natives ſalt them with the Aſhes of Sea-Ware, ſay they are good Food, that the Fleſh and Broth of the young is a good Pectoral, and uſed with ſucceſs in Diarrhæas, Dyſenteries, and Fluxes. They wear Girdles of their Skins againſt Sciaticas and Chin-coughs, and they uſe Thongs of them inſtead of Ropes for their Ploughs. *Vela* lies near the N. W. Corner of *Northviſt*, is 4 m. round, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and has 3 Chappels. A League N. E. from hence lies *Borrera*, about 4 m. round, abounds with Graſs, and feeds many Cattle. Here is large and good Dulſe, which has a better Taſte, and requires leſs Butter than any other of the ſort. This was the common Burying-Place of the Monks of the N. Iſles. *Lingay*, $\frac{1}{2}$ a League S. from *Borrera*, furniſhes the other Iſlands with Peat and Turf for Fuel. Mr. *Martin* ſays of *Northviſt* and theſe neighbouring Iſlands in general, that their Black-Cattle are ſmall, but their Beef ſweet and tender as any. They feed upon Sea-Ware in Winter and Spring. The Natives ſalt their Beef in Cows Hides, which they think keep it, and make it taſte better than in Casks. They ſend a great deal of it to *Glaſgow*, where 'tis barrel'd up and exported to the *Indies* in good condition.

There

There are alſo ſome hundreds of Deer in *Northviſt*, which feed on Sea-Ware in the Winter and Spring. Here are alſo Otters, Hawks, large Eagles, Pheaſants, Moor-Fowl, Tarmagans, Plovers, Pigeons, Swans in great numbers, and all the ordinary Sea-Fowls in the Weſtern Iſlands. The Eagles are very deſtructive to the Lambs and Fawns. Here is one ſort of Fowl named Colk, ſomewhat leſs than a Gooſe. It has Feathers of divers Colours, very beautiful, but they have no Stalks, and therefore are rather to be called Down. It has a Tuft on its Head like that of a Peacock, and a Train longer than that of a Houſe-Cock. There's another named Gawlin, ſomewhat leſs than a Duck, ſings always before good Weather; and ſome of the Highland Pipers have formed a Tune of its Notes, which the Natives think good Muſick. There's another called a Rain-Gooſe, which always makes a doleful Noiſe before a great Rain. Here are ſeveral other extraordinary Birds, as one called the Biſhop or *Carara*, is as large as a Gooſe, and has a white Spot on its Breaſt. For the reſt it is party-coloured, and its Fat is uſed by the Natives againſt the Sciatica. There's one called Goyſir, as big as a Swallow, which is obſerved to land only in the Month of *January*, when 'tis ſuppoſed to hatch. It dives with exceeding Swiftneſs, and when any numbers are ſeen together 'tis reckoned a certain Sign of an approaching Storm; and when the Storm ceaſes, they diſappear under Water. The Seamen call them Maliſigies, from *mala Effigies*, the Picture of Ill-Luck, which they often find to be true. There's another Bird called Sereacnanaittin, which is as big as a large Mull, but longer in the Body, and of a blueiſh Colour, but its Bill is of a Carnation. It ſhrieks moſt hideouſly, and is obſerved to be fonder of its Mate than any other Fowl; for when the Cock or Hen is killed, the Survivor makes a lamentable Noiſe about the Place for 8 or 10 days after. There's one called Faskidor, as big as a middling Sea-Mew, which flies with exceeding Swiftneſs, and purſues leſſer Birds, and forcing them in their Flight to drop their Food, catches it before it falls to the ground. The Natives obſerve that an extraordinary Heat without Rain at the time when the Sea-Fowls lay their Eggs, makes them 8 or 10 days longer in laying them than in warm Weather accompanied with Rain. The many wild Geeſe here are very deſtructive to the Barley, notwithſtanding the Methods uſed for driving them away by Traps, Gun-ſhot, *&c.* There are ſome Flocks of barren Fowls of all kinds, which are diſtinguiſhed by their not joining with the reſt of their ſort, and they are commonly ſeen upon the bare Rocks without any Neſts.

The Air here is cold, and very moiſt, but the Natives qualify it ſometimes by drinking Uſquebaugh. The greateſt Snow falls with the S. W. Winds, but ſeldom continues above 3 or 4 days. The ordinary Snow falls with the N. and N. W. Winds, and lies deepeſt on the Tops of the Mountains. The Froſt continues till the Spring is pretty far advanced, when 'tis ſo ſevere that great numbers of Trouts and Eels die: but the Winter-Froſts have not this effect, becauſe, as the Inhabitants think, the Rains being more frequent in *October*, carry the Juice of the Plants into the Lakes, which nouriſhes the Fiſh in Winter; but in Spring the Water running with an uninterrupted Stream, carrys the Juice with it to the Sea, ſo that the Fiſh are deprived of that Nouriſhment, and conſequently of Life. The Natives are the more confirmed in this opinion, by obſerving that the Fiſhes in Lakes and Marſhes outlive both Winter and Spring-Froſts. The E. N. E. Winds always bring fair Weather in all the N. W. Iſlands, and the Rains are moſt frequent here in *October* and *February*. The Diſeaſes that prevail moſt, are Fevers, Diarrnæa's, Dyſenteries, Stitches, Coughs, Sciatica's, Megrims, and the Small-Pox commonly once in 17 Years. For Fevers they let Blood plentifully, againſt Diarrhæa's they uſe ſtrong Aquavitæ, with the Fleſh and Liver of Seals, and Milk wherein the Hectic Stone has been quenched. For other Particulars we refer to Mr. *Martin*.

The Inhabitants are generally well-proportioned, of an ordinary Stature, good Complexion, and healthful. Several of them live to 90, 93, and 100. They are very hoſpitable. This Iſland belonged to *Mackdonald* of *Slate*, and the People are Proteſtants.

25. About 3 Leagues ÷ W. lie ſeveral ſmall Iſlands called *Hawsker*. There are ſome Houſes upon them, but they are chiefly noted for vaſt Quantities of Fowl.

26. Eighteen Leagues W. from *Northviſt* lie the Iſlands of St. *Kilda* or *Hirt*. They are rather a Cluſter of Rocks than Iſlands, and take Name from the chief of them, which is called *Kilda* or *Kildar* from a Perſon that lived here. *Hirt* comes from the *Iriſh* Word ſignifying Weſt, becauſe they lie furtheſt towards that Quarter of any of the *Scots* Iſles. *St. Kilda* is about 2 m. long and 1 broad, and faced round with a ſteep Rock, except a little Bay on the S. E. ſide, where Veſſels ſometimes put in. In calm Weather one may eaſily land upon the Rock, and climb up to the Iſland. The Land riſes high in the middle, and there is one Mountain higher than the reſt. Here are ſeveral Fountains of good Water. Their Corn is Oats, and the largeſt Barley in the Weſtern Iſles. Their Cattle are of a low ſize, and their Sheep have big long Horns. This and the neighbouring Iſles of *Soa* and *Borera* are good for Paſturage, and have vaſt numbers of Sea-Fowl from *March* till *September*. Solan-Geeſe are ſo numerous here, that the Inhabitants keep yearly above 20000 in little Stone Houſes made on purpoſe. They uſe no Salt for preſerving them, but keep the Eggs of them and other Sea-Fowl ſome Months in Peat-Aſhes. Theſe Geeſe come hither in *March* with a S. W. Wind; and before the great Flock ſome arrive as Harbingers, which after flying round the Iſles go again to their Company, and in a few days come back with them. They ſtay here till *September*, build in the high Rocks, and fiſh, hatch, and make their Neſts by turns. They gather up Graſs or Sea-weed, or whatever they find floating on the Water for their Neſts. The Steward of *St. Kilda* told Mr. *Martin* that he found in ſome of their Neſts a red Coat, a Braſs Sun-Dial, Arrows and Molucca-Beans. They go a fiſhing to Iſlands above 30 Leagues diſtant, and carry 5 or 6 Herrings, entire in their Gorgets, which they ſpew out to feed their Young. The Natives make a Pudding of their Fat, which they put into the Stomach of the Birds, and boil it in Water-gruel as a Specifick againſt Coughs. The Fat is alſo found to be an excellent Vulnerary; and their Eggs eat raw, is a good Pectoral. Theſe Geeſe are reckoned the ſharpeſt-ſighted of all Sea-Fowls. When they fiſh for Herrings, they flie about 60 Yards high, and deſcend perendicularly; but after other Fiſh they deſcend obliquely. The Reaſon of the Difference is, that the Herrings ſwim in Shoals, and are more eaſily caught. They ſleep with their Head under their Wings, and one always keeps watch; but if that be ſurprized by the Fowler, which often happens, the reſt are eaſily taken by the Neck one after another. They are leſs than Land-Geeſe, their Colour white, except the Tips of their Wings which are black, and the Top of their Head which is yellow. Their Bill is long, very hard, and ſo ſharp, that when they deſcend after a Fiſh on a Board, which is ſometimes laid as a Trap to catch them, it pierces an Inch deep into the Wood. There's a barren Tribe of theſe Geeſe that always keep together, and never mix with the reſt that build and hatch. Here's another Bird called Fulmar, of a grey Colour, and the Size of a Moor hen. It has a ſtrong Bill with wide Noſtrils, and never goes to Sea but with a W. Wind. 'Tis ſuppoſed to pick its Food out of live Whales, and that it eats Sorrel, for both theſe ſorts of Food are found in its Neſt. When any one approaches this Bird, it ſpouts out at its Bill a great deal of pure Oil; therefore the Natives ſurprize the Bird by Gins, receive the Oil in a Veſſel, and uſe it in their Lamps, as they alſo do with Succeſs againſt Rheumatick Pains, Aches in the Bones, and againſt Tumours and other Swellings. They likewiſe uſe it for Purging and Vomiting. Here's plenty of large Cod and Ling about theſe Iſlands. The Inhabitants are about 200, well proportioned, ſpeak *Iriſh* only, and uſe the ſame Habit with other Highlanders, but more coarſe. They are ſubject to few Diſeaſes, but Mr. *Martin* ſays the whole number is ſeized with a Cough, Infants at the Breaſt not excepted, when any Strangers land and ſtay ſome days among them. He found this by Experience when here. Of late he ſays ſome of them have a Leproſy, which he aſcribes to their eating ſo much fat Sea-Fowl without Salt. He adviſed them to uſe Exerciſe, to forbear eating thoſe Fowl, and recommended to them Sorrel, which proved ſucceſsful. Both Sexes have a Genius for Poeſy, and ſucceed well enough in their own Language, which is very emphatical. The People are Proteſtants, but had ſome Mixtures of Superſtition, with a great deal of Ignorance, till ſince the Revolution that one was ſent by the *Scots* Society for propagating the Goſpel to be their Miniſter and School-Maſter. *Martin* ſays that when he was there, an ignorant Fellow had impoſed upon their Credulity and want of Knowledge, pretended that St. *John* the Baptiſt and the Virgin *Mary* had appeared to him, taught him Sermons, Prayers and Hymns, for the uſe of which he obtained Preſents and good Entertainment from the People: but his Knavery was diſcovered by his attempting to debauch ſeveral of the Women, ſo that when Mr. *Martin* came hither with *Macleod*'s Steward who is Proprietor of the Iſlands, they brought him to a Recantation, and carried him off to the Iſle of *Skye*, where he ſeemed very penitent. *Macleod* uſually gives theſe Iſlands to a Cadet of his Family, who acts as his Steward, and comes once a Year to demand the Rents, which are paid in Down, Wool, Butter, Cheeſe, Cows, Horſes, Fowls, Oil, and Barley; and one of the Natives is appointed as Deputy to look after them. They have no Money, but barter with one another for what they want. The People are very plain and ſimple in their Manners, very exact in their Properties, Strangers to Vice, and live contentedly in a Village on the E. ſide of the Iſland in low Houſes of Stone cemented with Earth, the Roofs thatched and ſecured againſt the Winds by Ropes of Straw or Heath poiſed at the end with Stones. They make their Beds in the Walls of their Houſes, and lie on Straw, tho they have plenty of Down and Feathers, and they lodge their Cattle in the ſame Houſes in Spring and Winter. They have a large Boat which they uſe in common. In this they go out a fiſhing, or to bring Cattle and Fowl from the neighbouring Iſlands. They are wonderful dextrous at climbing the Rocks for Fowl and Eggs, and to that end, where the Rocks are ſteep, they make uſe of Ropes, let down ſome of their Number with Baskets tied to their middle, which they ſoon fill, and are drawn up again. They were wonderfully pleaſed at Mr. *Martin*'s diſcovering to them that Chryſtal, of which there is plenty in the Rock, when ſtruck on the back of a Knife, would give Fire as well as Flint; for there was but one among them who had a Steel and Flint, which they made uſe of to kindle Fires when they went to the Deſert Iſlands for Fowl, *&c.* and the Man had a larger Share than any others of what they caught, for the Uſe of it. Some of them fall from the Rocks when they climb, upon which Occaſion their Wives and other Relations make doleful Songs; the chief Topicks of which are the Courage of the Deceaſed, their Dexterity in Climbing, and tender Affection to their Wives and Children. The Batchelors frequently venture their Lives by climbing to procure the good Eſteem of their Sweathearts, and bringing them home the fatteſt Fowl, as the Husbands do to their Wives. Here are fine Eagles and Hawks, which flie many Leagues for their Prey. There are no Land Fowl here, except Pigeons and Plovers. The richeſt Man in the Iſle has not above 8 Cows, 80 Sheep, and 2 or 3 Horſes. There were but 18 of the latter in the Iſland, which were chiefly employ'd in bringing home their Peats and Turf. And on *All-Saints*-Day they make uſe of thoſe Horſes for a Cavalcade by turns, without any other Accoutrements than a Halter inſtead of a Bridle. The Women are very well ſhaped, and many of them comely. A Pound of Horſe-Hair to make Gins to catch Fowl, is their uſual Portion. Mr. *Martin* publiſhed a little Book with an Account of thoſe Iſlands, to which we refer for further Particulars. He ſays the People were religious Obſervers of the Lord's-Day.

27. *Lewis* and *Harris* are ſeparated by a narrow Channel and ſome Iſlands from *North Viſt*. They are commonly reputed 2 Iſlands, whereas they are but one; and together make 100 m. S. and N. and from 13 to 14 E. and W. according to *Martin*. They belong to the Shire of *Roſs*. Here's a great Number of Freſh-water Lakes, Bays, and Harbours. The Iſlands are divided by ſeveral narrow Channels, and diſtinguiſhed by divers Proprietors Names. That ſtrictly called *Lewis*, which is the N. part, is 36 m. long, and from 10 to 12 m. broad. The Air is temperately cold and moiſt, and the Iſland generally healthy. The Soil is arable for about 16 m. on the W. Coaſt, and in ſome Places on the E. but is generally ſandy, excepting the Heaths, which are partly of red, and partly of black Clay, of which their Women make Veſſels for boiling their Meat, and preſerving their Ale. It produces Barley, Oats, Rye, Flax, and Hemp. They manure the Soil with Sea-Ware, and are ſo induſtrious in cultivating their Ground, that about 500 are employed daily for ſome Months in

digging, turning it up, and covering it with Sea-Ware; which ſort of Cultivation produces a greater Increaſe there than any other would do. They have little Harrows with wooden Teeth drawn by a Man, having a ſtrong Rope of Horſe-hair acroſs his Breaſt. They make Uſquebaugh, Aquavitæ, and ſeveral other Liquors of their Corn. All their Coaſts and Bays do in fair Weather abound with large Cod and Ling, Herring, and all other Fiſhes, taken in the W. Iſlands; but the Whales do very much interrupt the Fiſhing. The young Whales are eat by the common People, and reckoned very nouriſhing Food. The Bays afford plenty of Shell-Fiſh, as Clams, Oyſters, Cockles, Muſcles, Lympits, Wilks, and Spout-Fiſh, of which laſt they have ſuch Multitudes once in 7 Years, that the Inhabitants fatten their Ground with them. The Bays and Coaſts afford great Quantity of ſmall Coral; and the Freſh-water Lakes abound with Trouts and Eels. They have ſeveral Springs and Fountains of odd Qualities; as, one that never whitens Linen, and another that never boils Meat, tho kept on Fire a whole Day. *There are many Caves on the Coaſt*, which ſhelter great Numbers of Land and Sea-Fowl, Otters and Seals, which laſt the Natives reckon nouriſhing Food. Here are ſeveral natural and artificial Forts, and Heaps of Stones upon Heaths, ſuppoſed to be Monuments of Perſons of Note killed in Battle. The Cows here are ſmall, but fruitful, and their Beef tender. The Horſes are little, but as good for the Plough as the larger ſort, tho they have nothing to feed upon in the Spring but Sea-Ware. The Sheep here are exceeding fat, and have long Horns. Here are alſo Goats and Hogs.

The Inhabitants are well proportion'd, of a good Stature, generally of a light-brown or reddiſh Complexion, healthful, ſtrong, long lived, and of a ſanguine Conſtitution. The Small-Pox is very mortal to young People, but comes very ſeldom. The Diſeaſes moſt prevalent here, are Coughs, and ſome others; for which and their Cures we refer to Mr. *Martin*. They are in general ingenious and acute, have a mechanical Genius, and ſeveral of both Sexes are skilful in Poetry and Muſick. They are very hoſpitable, but of late Years grown poor. They are dextrous at Swimming, Archery, Vaulting, Leaping, are ſtout Seamen, and will tug at the Oar a whole Day with only Bread, Water, and Snuff. They viſit the neighbouring Iſlands once every Summer, and make a great Purchaſe of Fowls, Eggs, Down, Feathers, and Quills. 'As ſoon as they come upon Land, they turn round with the Sun, uncover their Heads, and thank God; and have ſuch a regard to the firſt Ground they ſet their Feet upon, that they reckon it a heinous Crime to eaſe Nature in the Place where the Boat lies.

There's a Promontory at the N. E. end of *Lewis*'s Iſland called *Eoropy-Pont*, ſuppoſed to be the furtheſt to the N. W. of any Part of *Europe*. The Iſlands of *Lewis* are divided into 2 Pariſhes, which are Parſonages with a Miniſter to each; and they contain 24 Churches and Chappels, which were Popiſh Sanctuaries before the Reformation, and the Inhabitants had them in ſuch Veneration, that they would kneel at firſt ſight of a Church, tho ſome miles diſtant; and their Prieſts uſed to ſprinkle their Nets with Holy Water, and to pour ſome into the Bays, in order, as they pretended, to procure a good Herring-Fiſhing. But now they are all Proteſtants, except one Popiſh Family. On *Michaelmas*-Day both Sexes have an Anniverſary Cavalcade on horſe-back. *Lewis* was poſſeſſed for ſeveral Centuries by *Macleod* of *Lewis*; but ſince the Reign of K. *James* VI. of *Scotland* it was the Property of the Earls of *Seaforth*, till forfeited for taking Arms againſt K. *George*. The Natives put the Seeds of white wild Carrots into their Beer inſtead of Hops.

That ſtrictly called *Harris* is from 18 to 24 m. E. and W. and 4 to 6 m. broad. The Air, Soil, and Product are the ſame with that of *Lewis*, but more fruitful. The E. Coaſt is generally rocky and mountainous, covered with Graſs and Heath. The W. Coaſt is for the moſt part arable, but ſome Parts of the Hills on the E. ſide are naked without Earth. Sea-Ware thrown upon the dry ſandy Soil makes it fruitful. The Graſs on the W. ſide is moſt Clover and Daiſy, which ſmells very fragrantly in Summer. Here are many Creeks and Freſh-water Lakes, which abound with Trout, Eels, and Salmon: Each Lake has a River from it to the Sea, from whence the Salmon comes about the beginning of *May*, and ſooner, if the Seaſon be warm. They are commonly catched with Worms or Cockles by Anglers, when there's a warm S. W. Wind. Variety of excellent Springs come from all the Mountains of this Iſland. The Water is found very good againſt a foul Stomach, Colick, Stitches, and Gravel; but the Wells on the Plains near the Sea are not good. There are ſeveral Caves in the Mountains, and on each ſide the Coaſt. The largeſt and beſt fortified by Nature, is that in the Hill *Ulweal*, in the middle of a high Rock, which has ſo ſtrait a Paſſage, that only one at a time can enter, and one Man is able to keep off a thouſand; for with a Staff in his Hand, he may puſh the ſtrongeſt Man down the Rock. The Cave is large enough to lodge 50 Men, and has 2 Wells; one incloſ'd to keep out Dogs, becauſe they ſay, if a Dog does but taſte the Water, it preſently dries up; but the other is called the Dog's-Well, and only drank by them. There are ſeveral Forts here, ſaid to be erected by the *Danes*. They are of a round Form, with thick Walls, and a Paſſage in them to go round. Some of the Stones are very large, and they are built at convenient Diſtances on each ſide the Coaſt, beſides a Fort built in every one of the leſſer Iſlands. They have ſeveral large Stones ſet up on end, and Heaps of Stones on the Tops of Hills, on which they uſed to burn Heath as a Signal of an approaching Enemy; and at each Heap there uſed to be a Centinel to watch the Coaſt, and the Steward of the Iſle made frequent Rounds to obſerve them, and when he caught them napping, he ſtripp'd and turn'd them over for Puniſhment to the Proprietor of the Place. They reckon at leaſt 2000 Deer in the Hills and Mountains here, commonly called the Foreſt, which is 18 m. from E. to W. where none is permitted to hunt without a Licence from the Steward to the Foreſter. All their Shelter during Winter and Spring is their Graſs mix'd with Heath, there being not a Shrub in the whole Foreſt; and when a Storm comes, they flock to the Coaſt to feed upon Sea-Ware.

This Iſland abounds with Mertricks, about the ſize of a Cat. They have a fine brown Skin, and their Dung ſmells like Musk. Here are Otters and Seals, which the Natives take with Nets tied by a Rope to the ſtrong Sea-Ware growing on the Rocks. Here's Variety of Land and Sea-Fowl, and good Hawks. There are 2 ſorts of Eagles, the one large and grey, which devour the Fawns, Sheep, and Lambs; and a leſſer ſort, which is black, ſhaped like a Hawk, and more deſtructive to the Deer. The only venomous Creatures here are ſmall Vipers. They had formerly Rats which deſtroyed all their Proviſions, and conquered their Cats by Numbers; but at length the latter over-power'd them. The W. Shore of the Iſland abounds with curious Shells of various Colours; and there are Circles of Stones here much like that on *Salisbury-Plain*. The Natives find great Quantities of *Os Sepiæ* in the Sand, which they pulverize, and put in boil'd Milk for the Diarrhæa and Dyſentery, and rub the Eyes of Sheep with the Powder to take off the Film. They have Variety of Nuts, called Molucca-Beans, ſome of which are uſed as Amulets. *Harris*-Iſland is the Property of the Laird of *Macleod*, who with all the Inhabitants are Proteſtants.

The chief Lochs and Bays in this Iſland are, (1.) *Lochtua*, the furtheſt N. on the E. ſide. It runs 11 m. into the Iſland from N. E. to S. W. and is in moſt Parts from 2 to 3 m. broad, but ſeldom viſited by Ships, except in a Storm. (2.) *Lochſtornway*, 15 m. S. on the ſame Coaſt, a well-known and ſafe Harbour, that runs 3 m. into the Iſland, and is from 1 to 2 m. broad. There's a good Village at the Head of the Bay, with ſome publick Houſes, a Church, and a School for *Latin* and *Engliſh*. It has no Timber, but a few Birch and Hazel Trees on the S. W. ſide. At the W. end of this Bay ſtood a Caſtle, which was deſtroyed by the *Engliſh* in *Oliver's* Time. About 7 m. S. there's a good Harbour, called the *Birkin-Iſles*. There are ſeveral Ruins of antient ſtrong Forts in the Neighbourhood, with great Heaps of Stones on the Heaths, and other tall large Stones ſet up on end, as Monuments of Actions or Burials of great Men. *Martin* ſays, the moſt remarkable Monument that he ſaw here, was at the Village of *Claſſerniſs*, where are 39 Stones ſet up on end 6 or 7 Foot high, and 2 Foot broad each. They are cut in form of Pyramids, and placed in 2 Rows like an Avenue, which is 8 Foot broad, and the Diſtance betwixt each Stone is 6. At the N. end there's a ſingle Stone ſet up in the Entry; and at the S. end a Circle of 12 Stones of the ſame Height and Diſtance as the reſt; and one ſtands in the Centre of them, which is 13 Foot high, and ſhaped like the Rudder of a Ship. Without this Circle there are 4 Stones of the ſame Size and Diſtance at each of the S. E. and W. ſides. The Natives have a Tradition, that it was a Heathen Temple, and that the chief Druid, or Prieſt, addreſſed himſelf to the People from the big Stone in the Centre. About ¼ of a m. from hence, there's ſuch another Circle. (3.) *Lochgrimſetter*, 4 m. S. of *Lochſtornway*: there's a River of the ſame Name, which runs S. E. into this Bay from *Lochlangavat*, which is 6 m. long, and 3 and ½ where broadeſt, abounds with Fiſh, and has ſeveral Iſlands. (4.) *Lochkeandluroy*, is another Harbour, 3 m. S. of *Lochgrimſetter*. (5.) *Locherifport*, 2 m. further S. runs 7 m. W. has good Anchorage S. and N. and an Iſland at the Mouth, called *Columbkil*, with ſome Houſes, and a good Harbour. (6.) *Lochſeafort*, 5 m. further, runs 7 m. ½ N. W. has a good Harbour on the S. ſide. It abounds with Coral; and *Martin* ſays, that on the W. ſide is *Lochcarlvay*, a very large Harbour for Firſt-rate Ships, tho little known. It lies almoſt oppoſite to *Lochtua*, from which it is 3 m. W. It has an Entrance from the N. W. and the S. W. and is covered with the Iſland called *Greater Bernera*, which breaks the Wind and Seas that come in from the great Ocean on the W. On the N. ſide of the Loch 3 Stones are ſet up, of about 12 Foot high each. In this Lake, and the Bays above mentioned, there's plenty of large Cod, Ling, Herring, and all other Fiſh taken in the W. Iſlands; but the Fiſhing is much interrupted by Whales, ſome of them of a large ſize, that frequently over-turn the Fiſher-Boats, and devour the Men.

Next to *Lochſeafort*, which for ſome miles divides the *Lewis* from *Harris*, is a notable Harbour within the Iſland, which they call *Scalpa*, or *Glaſs*. 'Tis a m. ½ long from S. to N. and a m. broad. There's an Entrance on the S. and N. Ends of the Iſle, and good Harbours in each. Within the Iſle is *Lochtarbat*, running 4 m. W. It has ſeveral ſmall Iſles, and is ſometimes frequented by Herrings. Without the Loch there's plenty of Cod, Ling, and large Eels. There's a Freſh-water Lake at the Entrance of the Iſland, which affords Oyſters, and ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh, the Sea having acceſs to it at Spring-Tides. A League and ½ further S. is *Lochſinisbay*, an excellent, but unknown Harbour, with many Creeks beſides for ſmall Veſſels.

The moſt remarkable of the adjacent Iſlands are, 1. *Bernera* the *Greater* and *Leſſer*, at the Mouth of *Lochcarlvay*. The *Leſſer* is 2 m. long, and half as broad. The *Greater* is 4 in Length and Breadth. Both are inhabited, and abound with Corn and Graſs. Upon an extraordinary Ebb here ſome Years ago, a Stone Wall about 40 Yards long, and from 5 to 7 Foot high, and regularly built, was diſcovered in the Sea, againſt which it is ſuppoſed to have been built as a Bank, but in time was over-flowed. Some Ambergreeſe has been found on the Coaſt of this Iſland.

2. The *Flannan* Iſlands, above 8 m. W. from the Coaſt. The Seamen call them *North Hunters*. They are 6 in number, belong to the Inhabitants of *Lewis*, who keep about 70 Sheep here, and come once every Summer for the Sheep, Fowls, Eggs, Down, Feathers, and Quills. On the biggeſt of theſe Iſlands are the Ruins of a Chappel, where the ſuperſtitious People perform many ridiculous Ceremonies. One of them is called the Iſland of *Pigmies*, becauſe many ſmall Bones, reſembling thoſe of Human-kind, are dug out of the ground. There are many other Iſlands on the Coaſt; ſome of which ſerve for Forts. Others are left for Paſturage, and abound with Fowl. The Sheep here are exceeding fat, and noted for long Horns.

3. *Rona* Iſland, about 20 Leagues from the N. E. Point of *Lewis*, is chiefly remarkable for the Simplicity of its Inhabitants. 'Tis about a m. long, and ½ a m. broad, and has a high Hill on the W. part, which is ſeen from *Lewis* in a fair Day. It is commonly given to one of the Miniſters of *Lewis* as part of his Glebe; and he comes hither once a Year to perform his Office, and receive his Perquiſites of Barley, Oats, Fiſh, Fowl, &c. Mr. *Martin* had the following Account from the Miniſter upon his Return from thence. They received him very affectionately, and ſaid, God ſave you, Pilgrim: You are heartily welcome; for we have had repeated Apparitions of your Perſon among us after the manner of the ſecond Sight. They conſiſt but of five Families; for the Iſland is capable of maintaining no more. Each Family

mily killed a Sheep for his Entertainment, and the Skins were flay'd off ſo entire from the Neck to the Tail, that they reſembled a Sack, and were filled with Barley Meal for a Preſent to him, becauſe of his venturing himſelf on the great Ocean to come and inſtruct them in their Way to Happineſs. There's a Chappel here with an Altar, to which the ignorant Natives aſcribe ſeveral Virtues; and here they repeat the Lord's Prayer, Creed, and ten Commandments every Sunday-Morning. They have ſome Cows and Sheep, which, with their Barley, Oats, Fowl, and Fiſh, ſubſiſt them ſo, as they live a harmleſs and contented Life. They have no Money, nor do they know the Uſe of it, but barter with one another for ſuch little Things as they want. Every Tenant has his Dwelling-Houſe, one for his beſt Effects, a Barn, and an Houſe for his Cattle, with Porches before their Doors. The Houſes are of Stone cemented with Clay, and thatch'd. They are very exact in obſerving their Properties; and none of 'em injure another. When they had more Iſſue than the Iſland could maintain, they ſent the Supernumeraries to their Landlord in the Iſle of *Lewis*, who took care of 'em; and he ordered his Pariſh-Miniſter and a Servant once a Year to viſit the Iſland, and bring his Rents. The Miniſter, while he ſtays, inſtructs them, baptizes their Infants, and marries their Youth; and if there be more of the one than the other Sex marriageable, the Proprietor, when he knows it, ſends 'em a Supply from *Lewis*. Mr. *Martin* ſays, that when the Miniſter was there in his Time, there were three unmarried young Men, and but one unmarried young Woman. Two of the young Men courted her; and ſhe having married the one, the other ask'd the Miniſter to marry her to him too, that he might have her Year about, and not die Childleſs. The Miniſter ſmiled at the Man's Simplicity, inſtructed him better, and promis'd to bring or ſend him a Wife next Year. The third hearing this, and having got a Shilling from a Seaman that landed there, he would needs give it the Miniſter to ſend him a Wife too; for he thought the Shilling of an extraordinary Value: And accordingly both the young Men were provided with Wives. *Buchanan* ſays of the People of this Iſland, which may be applied to ſeveral of the reſt, that they were the only People of the World who never wanted any thing, and were ſatisfied with their Condition; and being equally ignorant of Luxury and Avarice, poſſeſs'd thro their Ignorance of Vice that Innocence and Tranquillity of Mind, which others could ſcarce attain by great Labour and the beſt Inſtructions. Mr. *Martin* ſays, that about 1689 that ſmall antient Race of People was quite deſtroy'd thus: A ſwarm of Rats, ſuppos'd to have come from on board a Ship, eat up all their Corn, and ſome Seamen having robb'd them of their Cattle, they were ſtarv'd before the Arrival of the Boat from *Lewis*. Upon which, another Colony was ſent thither. Abundance of Whales frequent the Coaſts of this Iſland.

4. *Soulisker* lies 4 Leagues E. of *Rona*, is a Rock of about a quarter of a m. round, and has abundance of Solan Geeſe, with Sea-Fowl of other ſorts, and particularly the Colck before mentioned: All which yield a conſiderable Profit to the People of *Lewis*.

There are 3 Iſlands near *Uſhineſs-Point* in *Lewis*, which are fruitful in Corn and Graſs; one of 'em ſo ſtrong by Nature, that it may be eaſily defended, there being only a narrow ſteep Paſſage to it on one ſide. The Cattle here are fatter than in the Iſle of *Lewis*. Here's a Quarry of blue Stone on the Surface of the Ground, which is ſo ſoft, that when firſt taken out, it is capable of any Impreſſion, or of being carv'd into any Figures, but grows afterwards very hard. Eagles do alſo build here.

The Natives in the Village *Barvas*, on this Coaſt, retain an antient Cuſtom of ſending a Man very early to croſs *Barvas* River on *May-Day*, becauſe they ſay, if any Females ſhould happen to croſs it firſt, it would hinder the Salmon from coming into the River all the Year round. There's a great Stone erected in this Pariſh above 20 Foot high, and almoſt as broad.

Martin mentions a Chaſe, or Foreſt, in *Lewis* Iſland, called *Oſervaul*, which is 15 m. in Compaſs, conſiſts of Mountains and Valleys, and affords good Paſture for Deer, Black Cattle, and Sheep. 'Tis ſurrounded by the Sea, except about a m. on the W. ſide. The Deer have no Wood to ſhelter in; and when the Snow and Froſt continue long, they are forced to feed on Sea-Ware.

The leſſer Iſlands, belonging to *Harris*, are, 1. *Bernera*, 2 Leagues S. of *Harris*, and 5 m. round. It produces Barley and Rye from 20 to 30 fold in Years of Plenty; and 'tis obſervable, that the Soil yields better when dug, than when ploughed. The Inhabitants manure it chiefly with Sea-Ware. Here's a Freſh-water Lake, in which are ſeveral Iſlands abounding with Land and Sea-Fowl. Here's alſo great ſtore of Eels. The Inhabitants catch 'em by Night in *September*, when they fall down in Heaps from a Rivulet which runs from the Lake to the Sea. This Iſland in Summer is covered with Clover and Daiſies, mix'd with Corn-Fields. The Sea-Plant, called Slake, grows alſo very thick among the Graſs, as it does upon the Tops of ſeveral Hills in *Harris*. Here are 2 Chappels, and ſeveral Stones ſet on end as Monuments.

2. *Pabbay*, half a League W. from *Bernera*, is 3 m. round, and abounds with Corn, Graſs, and Marl. Here are alſo 2 Chappels. The Steward of *St. Kilda* lives here: And the Inhabitants, when at Sea in time of a Storm, tie a Bundle of Puddings made of the Fat of Sea-Fowl to the end of a Rope, which, they ſay, calms the Sea; but at the ſame time it attracts Whales, which frequently endanger their Veſſels.

3. *Sellay* lies half a League N. of *Pabbay*, is a m. round, and has excellent Paſture for Sheep, which ſoon grow fat, and have very large Horns.

4. *Taranſay*, a little further N. is 3 m. round, abounds with Corn and Graſs, yellow Talk, and has 2 Chappels.

5. *Gasker*, 3 Leagues further W. is about half a m. round, and has the beſt Graſs in the W. Iſlands; ſo that the Cows here yield more Milk than others. Abundance of large Seals are caught by the Inhabitants.

6. *Enſay*, betwixt *Bernera* and *Harris*, is 2 m. round, fruitful in Corn and Graſs, and has a Chappel.

7. *Quedam*, a ſmall Iſland in the Neighbourhood, has a Vein of Adamant in its Rocks: And 'tis obſerv'd, that Mice can't live here; for when accidentally brought hither among Corn, they die immediately. There's a Tract of ſmall Iſlands betwixt theſe and *North Uiſt*, of the ſame nature with the reſt; and the Channels betwixt them are ſo ſmall, that it would ſeem they have been ſeparated by Storms.

8. *Hermetra*, one of the moſt S. of thoſe Iſlands, is 2 m. round, and has excellent Paſturage. Here are the Ruins of a Magazine, erected by the *Engliſh* in *Charles* I's Time for a Fiſhery, which was carried on here with Succeſs till the Civil Wars.

XXXIV. *The Shire of* Orkney.

The Orcades, *or* Orkney-Iſles.

THEY are divided from *Caithneſs* on the S. by *Pentland* or *Pictland* Firth, which is 12 to 16 m. broad, and 24 long. They have the *Caledonian* Sea on the W. the *German* Ocean on the E. and the Sea that divides them from *Schetland* on the N. They lie betwixt N. Lat. 58. 30. and 59. 25. are reckoned 32 in Number, but only 26 are inhabited. Authors differ about the Name of the Firth betwixt it and *Caithneſs*. Some derive it from the *Picts*, who antiently poſſeſſed the neighbouring Country; from whence being drove out by the *Scots*, they attempted the Conqueſt of *Orkney*; but being repuls'd by the Inhabitants, they were all caſt away in this Firth, as endeavouring to regain *Caithneſs*. Others derive the Name from the high Mountains of *Caithneſs*, which bound it on the S. *Penthland*, in old *Scots*, ſignifying a High-Land; and for the ſame reaſon they think the Ridge of Mountains W. of *Edinburgh* are called *Penthland-Hills*. This Firth is remarkable for its ſwift, violent, and contrary Tides, occaſion'd by the meeting of the *Caledonian* and *German* Seas, and the Multude of Iſlands and Rocks by which the Waves are pulſed. This makes ſuch a Conflict betwixt them, that they ſeem to mount up to the Sky, fill the Air as it were with Smoke, and cover the Firth with white Froth. This happens every Tide of Flood, even in calm Weather; but in Tempeſts 'tis much more frightful, and daſhes not only Veſſels, but Seals and other Fiſh in pieces againſt the Rocks, every Corner of which, according to a Saying of the Inhabitants, makes a new Tide. In calm Weather 'tis ſafely paſſed either at high or low Water by thoſe who know the Firth; but is always dangerous to Strangers, becauſe of many Whirlpools. Some think this proceeds from Gulphs under Ground, which ſwallow up the Water with ſo much Rapidity, that when Veſſels come near, they are drawn into them with ſo much Force, that they can neither eſcape with a fair Wind in their Sails, nor by tugging with Oars. But the Mariners of the Country either avoid 'em, or, if drove near them by the Tide, throw a Barrel, an Oar, or a Bundle of Straw into the Whirlpool, and paſs over ſafely while it ſwallows up thoſe Things, which are always caſt up again at the diſtance of a m. or more. Some aſcribe theſe Whirlpools, with more probability, to Rocks at the bottom of the Sea in form of Circles, like that near *Sumbo*, one of the *Fero* Iſlands. There are many other ſuch Tides betwixt the *Orkney* Iſlands. This Country and the Iſles of *Schetland* make one Shire, and ſend one Memb. to Parl. Lord *George Hamilton*, Son to *William* late Duke of *Hamilton*, and Uncle to the preſent, was honour'd with the Title of Earl of *Orkney* by King *William* III. for his eminent Services in War. And ſince that Time he has perpetuated his Fame by the great Share he had in the Victories at *Blenheim*, &c.

Theſe Iſlands are divided into North and South, according as they lie from the chief Iſland; and ſubdivided into Iſles, Holms, and Rocks. The Holms are ſmall Iſlands left for Paſturage, becauſe too little to be inhabited; and the Rocks ſerve only for Fowls to breed in. The Inhabitants did formerly ſpeak a ſort of *Gothick*, and have ſtill a Mixture of it, tho the Generality now ſpeak *Engliſh* according to the *Scots* Idiom. The common People live after the antient frugal manner; ſo that they are rarely troubled with any Diſtempers of Body or Mind, and moſt of them die with Age. This Way of living contributes to their Beauty and Stature; and their Ignorance of what is called Dainties preſerves their Health. They have Barley and Oats, of which they make Bread and Drink. They have good ſtore of Sheep, black Cattle, and Goats, and conſequently plenty of Milk, Cheeſe, and Butter. The Ewes bring forth commonly 2 Lambs at a time, and ſome 3 or 4. They have innumerable Flocks of Sea-Fowl, and ſtore of Fiſh. Their Horſes are very ſmall, but uſeful, and capable of great Fatigue. Here are no poiſonous Animals; and they have ſcarce a Tree or a Shrub, except Heath, Juniper, Myrtle, and wild Roſe-Trees; which is owing to the Neglect of the Inhabitants, and not to the Nature of the Soil, becauſe large Oak-Trees are frequently dug up in their Moſſes; and they have ſome Fruit-Trees, and others, in their Gardens at *Kirkwall*. The People of Rank are fond of Wine, when imported. They kept a large Cup, which they pretended was that of St. *Magnus* their Apoſtle; and in the Time of Popery uſed to fill it with Wine, when a new Biſhop came to them; and if he took it off at a Draught, they commended him highly, and look'd upon it as an Omen of future Plenty.

We come now to the particular Iſlands, and 1. *Stroma*. It lies ſo near *Caithneſs*, that it was always reckoned part of that Shire, and belonged to the Earls of *Caithneſs*. The Title to it was controverted by the Earls of *Orkney*, but decided in favour of the Earl of *Caithneſs* thus, The *Orkney* Iſlands have no venomous Animals, and if any be brought thither, they die immediately. The Experiment therefore was tried by bringing ſuch Animals from *Caithneſs* to *Stroma*, where they lived and bred. This Iſland is about a m. $\frac{1}{4}$ long, above $\frac{1}{4}$ a m. broad, and fruitful. About a m. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from hence lies a Parcel of Rocks called the *Men of May*, or the *Merry Dancers*. They are dangerous to all but the Country Mariners, who know how to avoid them. About 7 m. N.E. there's another Ledge of Rocks called the *Boars of Dungsby*, becauſe they lie off the Cape of that Name. The contrary Tides abovementioned run chiefly betwixt thoſe and the *Men of May*. They are reckoned 24 in number, and run with ſuch Force, that a

Ship

Ship under Sail with the fairest Wind can make no way against them.

2. *Souna* or *Swinna*, 3 m. N. of *Stroma*; 'tis about 2 m. long, and 1 broad, is fruitful, inhabited by some Husbandmen, has a good Quarry of Slates and Multitudes of Fish about its Coasts. Near this are some of the Whirlpools above-mentioned, which are called the Wells of *Swinna*, and the contrary Tides run swiftly betwixt this Island and *Caithness*.

3. *Pentland-Skirrys*, is a small Island with some Rocks above 7 m. N. E. of *Swinna*. They are very dangerous to Sailors, but abound with Seals and Fowl.

4. *Hoy*, lies 3 m. N. W. of *Swinna*. It is about 12 m. long, and the greatest Breadth near 6. The E. Part is called *Waes*, fruitful and well inhabited, and by some reckoned a distinct Island, because joined to the other by a narrow Neck; and on the W. side, which is overflowed by the Spring-tide, there's a Rock joined to the Island by a very narrow Slip. 'Tis a strong natural Fort, and called *Brabrugh*. This Island has several fresh-Water Lakes and Rivers which abound with Trouts and other Fish. Here are several good Harbours, particularly that called *North-Hope*, one of the best in the World, and proper for the Fishing-Trade. The W. Part is mountainous, and from the Tops of these Mountains about the Summer Solstice, the Reflection of the Sun is seen all night, as if it were cover'd with a Cloud. Dr. *Wallace* says that for a great part of *June* in this Country, a Man may read a Letter in his Chamber by Day-light at 12 a-clock at night. Among these Mountains there are such deep Valleys as strike a Terror into Strangers that travel that way; for the Rocks are so high, and come so near together at Top, that but very little of the Sky is to be seen. On the Tops of these Mountains are wild Sheep. In a Promontory here named *Lora-head*, builds a Bird called Lyer, about the size of a Duck, extreme fat, and so delicious, especially if eat with Vinegar and Pepper, that the Natives venture their Lives to climb for it. They are let down by Ropes so contrived, that a Man may sit as easily almost as in a Chair; and thus sometimes they are let down above 200 Fathom in search of the Nests and young ones: they put 'em in bags, and sell them at good rates, because they are found no where but here. This Island has also a Sort of Hares as white as Snow, which are found no where else in the Country. In one of the Valleys there's a Stone called the Dwarfish-Stone: 'Tis 36 Foot long, 18 broad, 9 thick, and hollowed within by Art. It has a square Hole about 2 foot high, for an Entrance, and a Stone by it of the same dimensions for a Door. At one end within there's a Bed with a Pillow, artfully cut out of the Stone, large enough for 2 Men to lie on at length. At the other end there's a Couch, and in the middle a Hearth, and a Hole cut out above it for a Chimney. It lies a m. from any House in a Ground all covered with Heath, and is supposed to have been a Hermitage. On the Top of one of the Mountains there's a Fountain of clear Water, so light that a Man may drink what Quantity he pleases. On the N. Part of the Island there's a Church, a Gentleman's Seat, and several Farm-Houses. Near the Dwarfish-Stone there is an exceeding high Mountain, called Dwarf-Hill, near the Top of which in *May*, *June*, and *July*, about Noon, there is something that shines and sparkles admirably, and is seen a great way. Many have climbed the Hill to search for it, but could never find it. The Vulgar take it to be an inchanted Carbuncle; but Dr. *Wallace* in his Description of *Orkney*, supposes it to be Water that slides down the Face of a smooth Rock, and the Reflection of the Sun upon it causes the Lustre. The Winds blow with such Force here sometimes, that large Stones are by their Violence and that of the Waves, thrown up to the Tops of the Mountains next the Sea.

5. *Flotta*, a little W. of *Hoy*, abounds with Moor-Fowl, Fish of all sorts, is above 5 m. long, 3 ½ broad, has several Promontories, and is inhabited.

6. *Gramsey* is about 2 m. long, ¾ a m. broad, is fruitful in Corn and Grass, and abounds with Fish and Rabbets. Here's also a pleasant Inn for Strangers.

7. *Carestone*, in the Neighbourhood, is one of those called *Holms*, 2 m. ½ long, 1 ½ broad, has a Church, several Houses, a large and safe Harbour with publick Houses, where Strangers are very well entertained for a little Money.

8. *Cava*, S. E. from it, a small Island commodious for fishing, and abounding with Sea-Fowl, particularly a sort called *Tyst*, small but very fat.

9. *Fara*, S. E. from thence, is 2 m. long and 1 broad, pleasant and fruitful, and inhabited by some Families.

10. *South Ranalsa*, lies E. from *Flotta*, from whence 'tis separated by a narrow Channel. 'Tis indented by several Bays. The greatest length is about 6 m. and the Breadth 3. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Grass, well inhabited, and has 2 Churches. Here are 2 good Harbours, safe against all Winds. There's a ruinous Church here, called *Lady-Kirk*, for which the Natives have a great Veneration. There are many Black-Cattle and Sheep, whose Wool the Natives do not shear, but pull off. Many of them are so wild, that they hunt them with Dogs. Here's a handsom Seat, and the Natives are reckoned the strongest of the *Orkney* Men, as well as the boldest Mariners. *Burray*, on the S. End, is the Ferry to *Duncan's* Bay in *Caithness*.

11. *Burra*, 2 m. N. is 5 m. long, and above 2 where broadest. 'Tis inferior to none of these Islands for Corn, has many Sheep, Black-Cattle, nimble little Horses, and Rabbets, and produces excellent Turf and Peat. Here was a very handsom Seat and a Chappel.

12. *Pomona*, or the Main-Land of *Orkney*, lies 3 m ½ N. of *Burra*, runs out into several Promontories, is 24 m. long, and from 6 to 9 broad. The Island is in general fruitful and well inhabited. The E. part, called *Deerness*, is a Peninsula joined to the other by a small neck. It is very pleasant, well inhabited, has a Church and several Gentlemens Seats. 'Tis supposed formerly to have been a Forest for deer, from whence it had the Name. The Promontory on the N. end called the *Mole*, is very high, and the Waves in a Tempest beat violently against it, that the Water rises higher than the Cape; but there's a safe Harbour, called *Deer-land*, on the W. side of it, capable of the greatest Fleets. A little E. from hence lies the *Holm* of *Coupinsa*, which abounds with Corn, Grass, Fish, and Fowl.

Kirkwal, the chief Town of *Orkney*, and indeed of all the Islands, lies upon a Bay in the N. side of the Island, where it forms a large, safe and commodious Harbour for Ships. 'Tis a Royal Borough, formerly sent a Member to Parliament, and now joins with 4 others in sending one. 'Tis about a m. long, is the Seat of Justice for the Shire, and consists chiefly of one Street. The Houses are well-built, and most of 'em cover'd with Slate. Here was formerly a strong Castle, now in Ruins. Near it there's a stately Palace, formerly the Seat of their Bishop, and near to that another, begun by *Patrick Stuart*, E. of *Orkney*, but not finished, because of his untimely Death. Several of the Rooms are curiously painted with Scripture-Stories, and above his Arms there is this lofty Inscription, *Sic fuit, est, & erit.* Here's a stately Cathedral, dedicated to St. *Magnus* their Apostle. 'Tis built of hewn Stone finely polished, has 14 Pillars on each side, and a Steeple erected on 4 large Pillars in the middle, with a fine Ring of Bells. The Steeple is so strong, that 100 Men might defend it against 1000, if they have not great Guns. There are so many Turnings in it, that 'tis hard for a Stranger to find his way out or in. Here's a Free-School for Grammar, with several for Reading and Writing. They have a Market on Tuesdays and Fridays, and 3 annual Fairs; one on *Palm-Monday*, the other on *Lammas-Day*, and the third at *Martinmas*, and each continues 3 days. The Town is governed by a Provost, 4 Bailiffs and a Common-Council, and is the Seat of a Provincial Synod, and of a Presbytery, to which belong 18 Parishes. Dr. *Wallace* says there are 31 Churches in this Country, and above 100 antient Chappels. About 2 m. W. from the Town, on the other side of the Harbour, there's a very high Mountain, which is seen in all the Lands, and has a Beacon upon it to alarm the People in time of War. There are 2 other Harbours in this Island, one at *Graham's* Hall, and another at *Cairstone*, both large and safe. There are 9 Parish-Churches in the Island, with many Gentlemens Seats. Here are also Mines of good Tin and Lead, and several Lakes and Rivers that abound with Salmon and other Fish. These Islands are more populous than one would imagine; for *Bleau* in his *Atlas* says they rendevouzed at one time 10000 Men at *Kirkwal* fit to bear Arms, besides those left to cultivate the Ground. The Earl of *Morton* names the Steward of *Orkney* and *Schetland*, enjoys the Crown-Rents here possessed by his Ancestors, but redeemable by the Crown, to which he pays annually 600 *l.* The Rents that formerly belonged to the Bishop are now in the Crown. *Molucca* Beans are frequently found on the Coast, and here are several peculiar sorts of Fish and Fowl, for which, and an account of the Shells and Plants in this Country, we refer to Dr. *Wallace*. He supposes that the reason why Trees do not grow here to any considerable Height is, because the Sea dashes with such Violence against the Rocks in tempestuous Weather, that the Water is carried a great way on the Land, falls down like a Shower, and blasts Corn, and every thing else. They have very good Garden-Herbs and Roots, and the largest Artichokes that ever he saw. Here are many Otters, Seals, Spout-Whales, and Pollocks, which run sometime in great numbers upon the Shore where they are taken. In 1691, 114 run ashore at once near *Cairstone*. The usual Fish here are Ling, Keeling, Haddocks, Whiting, Mackarel, Turbet, Scate, Conger-Eels, Seals, Flukes, and sometimes Sturgeon, and Herrings in great plenty, Lobsters, Crabs, large Oisters, and such a multitude of Shell-fish of all sorts, that the whole Country is served with Lime made of their burnt Shells, which is very white and looks well in Plaister. Here's plenty of tame and wild Fowl, 8 or 9 sorts of wild Geese, and abundance of Plovers, Moor-Fowl, wild Ducks, Swans, Teal, and Curlews. Here are also Eagles and Hawks in most of the Islands, Veins of Marble and Alabaster, and abundance of Marle. Sometimes on the Shore are found Sperma-Ceti, Ambergreese, Water-Spunges, and many Cuttle Bones or *Os Sepiæ*. *Kirkwall* is the chief Place of Trade, from whence are exported yearly considerable Quantities of Butter, Tallow, Hides, Barley, Malt, Oatmeal, Fish, Salt-Beef, Pork, Rabbet-Skins, Otter-Skins, white Salt, Stuffs, Stockings, Wool, Hams, Quills, Down, Feathers, Tin and Lead. Near *Kirkwall* lies *Damsa*, a m. long, fruitful in Corn and Grass, and noted for a good Fishery.

Dr. *Wallace* says the Air and Clouds in this Country do by the Operation of the Sun sometimes generate Stones and other things; and gives an Instance that as some Men were fishing about a League from *Coppinshaw*, in a clear Day, a Stone about the Bigness of a Foot-Ball fell from the Air into their Boat, which sprung a Leak, and endanger'd their Lives. It resembled condensed or petrified Clay, and was a long time kept by Capt. *Andrew Dick*, then Steward of the Country, who told the Story to the Author. He adds that the Winters here are more subject to Rain than Snow, and the Rains sometimes fall down in Spouts. He says that in *June* 1680, after a great Thunder here, there fell down Flakes of Ice a Foot thick. In 1670 the Steeple of the Cathedral of *Kirkwal* was burnt by Lightning; and in 1680, 12 Cows standing in a Stall, 6 of them were killed by Lightning, and which was strange, tho they all stood side by side, it killed the first and missed the second, killed the third and missed the fourth, and so on till one half of them were killed.

The Claik-Geese or Barnacles, which were reckoned to breed in Trunks of Trees, or on the Timber of old Ships, and have been seen so frequently about this and the neighbouring Islands, have occasion'd many Debates among the Learned: Some denied the Matter of Fact as a thing impossible in Nature. Others who could not resist the Evidence of so many Persons of Credit, who had seen and attested that Birds of that sort hung to Trunks of Trees, *&c.* had recourse to such Philosophical Notions for explaining the Phænomenon, as made it still more ridiculous and incredible: but modern Authors have found out other more probable ways to solve the Difficulty. The first is Sir *Robert Sibbald*, in his 2d Part of the *Nat. Hist. of* Scotl. lib. 3. cap. 12. where he says those Shells stick to Sea-Ware or Logs of Fir, and suck Nourishment from them; that the Animal contained in those Shells is an unshapely Fish, with a multitude of Feet as small as Hair, which some mistake for Feathers. Sir *Robert* in his Book has given us a Cut of it. Dr. *Wallace*, in his Description of *Orkney*, has done the like, and he says he has seen thousands of those Conchæ sticking to Logs of Wood drove ashore in that Country, and also to the Rocks of the Island. But the Solution given by a later Author in his Curiosities of Nature, and Art,

Art, and Husbandry and Gardening; printed at *London*, pag. 311. ſeems to be more plain if the Fact be true, *viz.* that the Barnacles lay their Eggs as Fiſh do theirs, leave them to the Mercy of the Waves; and that as they float they ſtick to what they meet with, eſpecially rotten Wood, Sea-Weed, and other maritime Plants, on which we may obſerve a glutinous Subſtance; and that they are hatched by the Heat of the Sun.

Dr. *Wallace* gives us an account of ſeveral antient Monuments in this Country. The firſt is near Lake *Stennis* in this Iſland, over which there's a Cauſeway which ſerves for a Bridge, at the S. end of which there's a Circle of Stones about 20 Foot high, 6 Foot broad, and from 1 to 2 Foot thick each. Betwixt this Circle and the Bridge are 2 Stones of like Size, and about ½ a m. from the other End of the Bridge there's a large Circle of the like Stones of about 110 Paces Diameter; and at the E. and W. ſide are green Mounts ditched about. Some think they were Camps of two oppoſite Armies; but the Doctor is of opinion that they were Heathen Temples, and that the Mounts were the Places where the Aſhes of the Sacrifices were laid together. This he takes to be probable, becauſe *Boethius*, in the Life of *Mainus* III. King of *Scots*, mentions ſuch Circles of Stones as Temples of the Gods erected by that King's Order, and wonders by what Engines they could erect ſuch large Stones. Dr. *Wallace* gives us a Cut of this Temple, and of a large high Stone Obelisk, of which there are many in this Country, which he ſuppoſes to have been ſet up as Memorials of Battles, and of great Men that fell in them, and were erected by order of *Rutha* the 7th King of *Scots*, ſays *Boethius*, in honour of ſuch Perſons as behaved well. The Dr. ſays they are ſo very large, that every one wonders by what Engines they could be erected in thoſe rude Times. He adds, that at the W. End of this Iſland, near *Skeall*, on the Top of high Rocks, above ¼ of a m. long, there is ſomething like a Street laid in red Clay, with reddiſh Stones of ſeveral Figures and Sizes, and the Images of divers things engraved on them, both on the upper and under Side. The neighbouring Gentry have removed many of the fineſt of them to adorn their Chimneys inſtead of Tiles. In the Sands of *Skeall* are found ſeveral Places built ſquare and well cemented, in which have been found Funeral Urns like thoſe of the *Romans*, with red Clay, and burnt Bones in them. He gives us a Figure of one of thoſe Urns, which reſembles an Earthen Pot, wider at the Top than Bottom, with Circles about it. He adds, that in many Places of the Country are little Hillocks, ſuppoſed to be Sepulchres of the *Picts*; and that in one of them were found 9 Silver *Fibulæ*, reſembling Half-Moons, but rounder. Here are alſo the Ruins of many Antique Buildings, call'd *Picts* Houſes. Moſt of them are now covered with Earth, and ſeem to have been Forts erected by the *Picts* and *Danes*.

In the Pariſh of *Evie* in this Iſland near the Sea are ſmall Hillocks, which during the Night frequently ſeem to be all on Fire, and the Church looks as if it were full of Candles; the Doctor takes it to be ſome glutinous Meteor which receives that Light in the Night-time.

The Doctor, as an Inſtance of the Longævity and Vigour of the People here, gives an Atteſtation by the Miniſter and other Gentlemen of this Pariſh, of one *Margery Binbiſter*, who in 1683 was brought to bed of a Son in the 63d Year of her Age. He adds that in the Pariſh of *Ham* there was one who lived above 80 Years in a married State with one Wife, and that when he wrote, which was in 1700, there was a Gentleman living in one of thoſe Iſlands, whoſe Father was 100 Years old when he was born, and lived till he ſaw Grandchildren by this Son. The W. ſide of this Iſland is full of Promontories, and ſteep Rocks, but fruitful, and has divers handſom Seats that belonged to ſeveral of the Biſhops and other Gentlemen; and near the Peninſula called the *Brugh* of *Bipſa* there's a noble Seat built in Form of a Monaſtery with a Fountain in the middle of the *Area*, and 2 long Galleries curiouſly painted.

13. *Alhallow*, at the N. W. Corner of this Iſland, ſmall, but remarkable for a good Fiſhery.

14. *Rouſa*, 2 m. N. from *Pomona*, is 8 m. long, 6 broad, has many high Promontories cover'd with long Heath; is well inhabited on the Coaſt, has good Corn and Turf, and abounds with Fiſh, Rabbets and Heathcocks.

15. *Weyre* lies a m. ½ S. E. 'Tis 2 m. long, about 1 broad, and produces good Corn. Here are the Ruins of an antient ſtrong ſquare Caſtle trenched about. 'Tis thought to have been a *Pictiſh* or *Daniſh* Fort.

16. *Egleſha*, about a m. E. of *Rouſa*, is 3 m. long, 1 broad, has plenty of Corn, and a Church with a high Steeple, where they ſay St. *Magnus* is buried; and near the Church there's a handſom Seat belonging to a Gentleman. 'Tis pleaſant and fruitful, and has a ſafe Road for Ships betwixt it and *Weyre*.

17. *Shapinſha*, about 2 m. N. of *Pomona*, almoſt over-againſt *Kirkwall*. 'Tis about 6 m. long, 3 broad, has a ſafe and commodious Harbour, a large green Holm near it, abounds with Turf and Moor-Fowl, has a Church and a Gentleman's Seat.

18. *North-Fara* is above 5 m. N. E. of *Egleſha*, has ſeveral Holms belonging to it, is 3 m. long but narrow, lies on a raging Sea, is but ill inhabited, yet pretty fruitful and abounds with Fiſh.

19. *Weſtra*, a m. N. W. of *Fara*. 'Tis about 8 m. long, and from 3 to 5 broad. 'Tis pleaſant, fruitful, well inhabited, and has a convenient Harbour for Ships, defended by a ſtrong Caſtle, abounds with Rabbets; and the Inhabitants yield to none of the *Orkney* Men for Courage. Here are Graves found in the Sand, in one of which was a Man with a Sword in one Hand, and a *Daniſh* Ax in the other; and there were ſeveral who had Dogs, Combs and Knives found in the Graves with them. This ſeems to have been the *Danes* Way of Burial when they inhabited theſe Iſlands.

20. *Papa-Weſtra*, is a m. E. from the N. part of *Weſtra*, 3 m. long, a m. ½ broad, and has a good Harbour betwixt it and the neighbouring Holm. 'Tis well inhabited, and abounds with Fiſh, Corn, and Rabbets. There's the Ruins of a Chappel here, called *St. Tredwel's*, with a Heap of Stones at the Door, it having been the Cuſtom of the ſuperſtitious People, as often as they paſſed by, to throw a Stone there by way of Offering.

21. *Eda*, 2 m. E. of *North-Fara*, is about 10 m. long in ſome Places, 5 m. broad, in others narrower. Moſt of it is covered with Heath, and abounds with Moor-Fowl, but is thinly inhabited, unleſs on the Coaſt. There's a good Harbour on the N. named *Calf-Sound*, betwixt this Iſland and a Holm. Here are ſeveral Pits where excellent Salt is made; and in a Promontory near the Harbour, build Hawks which are very much valued.

22. *Stronſa*, 4 m. ½ N. E. of *Eda*, according to *Stralloch*'s Map. 'Tis near 6 m. long, and above 3 broad, fruitful, well inhabited, and known to Mariners who go to fiſh in *Schetland*, becauſe of its commodious Harbour. Here's a Peninſula in the S. E. Corner, called *Rauſin*, that furniſhes the reſt of the Iſland with Turf. In the Links of it were found ſome Years ago the Remains of a *Roman* Urn.

23. *Papa Stronſa*, W. of *Stronſa*, over againſt the Harbour, is a m. long, but narrow, yet fruitful and pretty well inhabited.

24. *Ouskerrie*, a ſmall rocky Iſland N. E. of *Stronſa*, remarkable for a good Fiſhing on its Coaſt.

25. *Sanda*, lies W. from *Stronſa*. The Soil is very dry in the ſevereſt Winter, and exceeding ſandy, from whence it has the Name. 'Tis the biggeſt of the *Orkney* Iſlands next to *Pomona*, being 12 m. in length from Cape *Spurnes* to the Promontory of *Lopnes* or *Toftnes*, and 8 in breadth from *Hauchneſs* on the E. to *Whytmailnes* on the W. but elſewhere 'tis much contracted. 'Tis reckoned the moſt fruitful and beautiful of all the *Orcades*. It riſes high on the S. ſide, but lies ſo low on the N. that Mariners often run foul upon it unawares; and 'tis well for the Inhabitants that they do, for they have no Shrub, Turf, or other Fuel but the Wrecks of Ships, and are forced to dreſs their Proviſions, either with Straw, the Dung of Cattle, and the long Stalks and Leaves of Sea-Ware (which is very plenty in all theſe Iſlands) dried in the Sun, and reſerved for this Uſe. The better ſort ſend for Turf from *Eda*, as do alſo thoſe of *North-Ranalſa*. Here are abundance of Warrens; and Rabbets are, next to Fiſh, the chief Food of the Natives. Here's not only Fiſh of various ſorts in abundance, but Black-Cattle, Sheep, Corn, Hay and Paſture. Here are many Buildings, 2 Churches, and 2 Paſtors, one of whom does alſo officiate in the Church of *North-Ranalſa*. At the Chappel of *Clet* in this Iſland there's a Grave 19 Foot long, in which they ſay a Giant was buried, the Stone that is laid upon it is 12 Foot long.

26. *North-Ranalſa*, 3 m. W. is above 3 m. long, and a m. broad. 'Tis a low dry Iſland, has a Church in it dedicated to St. *Olave*, and much the ſame Conveniences and Inconveniences as *Sanda*.

Fara lies almoſt in the middle betwixt *Orkney* and *Schetland*, and is ſeen from both. It riſes up in three very high Promontories faced with Rock, and inacceſſible, except on the N. E. where the Land is lower, and forms a ſafe Harbour. 'Tis but thinly inhabited, becauſe the Inhabitants are liable to be plunder'd by the Mariners who come this way to fiſh. Their Hawks are accounted the beſt that are to be found; and go as far as *Orkney* for Moor-hens and other Prey, tho 16 Leagues diſtant. On the N. W. Part there's a vaſt Rock, which riſes like a Tower, is covered with Graſs, and feeds many Sheep. This Iſland is fruitful in Corn and Cattle, and abounds with Fiſh of all ſorts.

The Iſles of Schetland.

THEY lie N. E. from *Orkney* 21 Leagues, betwixt Lat. 60 and 61. 10. according to *Stralloch*'s Map, and betwixt Lon. W. from *London* 1 ½, and E. from *London* 35 m. Some think the Name to have been originally *Sealand*, becauſe of its being encompaſſed with the Sea. Others derive it from *Highland*, becauſe the Country is mountainous; and ſome from *Schatland*, from the *German* Word *Schat*, becauſe they formerly paid Tribute both to the *Scots* and *Norwegians*. The Tides betwixt theſe Iſlands and thoſe of *Orkney* are very impetuous, and the Seas always ſwell, eſpecially about *Fair-Iſle*.

Theſe Iſlands have *Norway* on the E. which is the neareſt Part of the Continent. The Air is cold and piercing, yet many of the People live to a great Age. *Buchanan* mentions one *Laurence* in his time, who married when 100 Years old, lived 40 after, went out a fiſhing the very Day he died, and upon his Return expired rather by Age than any viſible Diſtemper. Mr. *Martin* ſays ſome of this Man's Offspring live ſtill in *Orkney*. The Inhabitants give an account of one *Tairville*, who lived 180 Years, and never drank any ſtronger Liquor than Milk or Water mixed with it. They ſay that his Son lived longer than he; and that his Grand-Son lived alſo to a great Age. The People are ſuppoſed to be originally *Goths*, becauſe of their Language and Cuſtoms; but they are now mixed with *Scots* Lowlanders, whom they imitate in Dreſs. They talk *Engliſh*, and are much improved by Foreigners and others who come thither to fiſh. Thoſe of Faſhion are neat enough in their Apparel and Houſes. The People in general ſeem to be religiouſly inclined, and all Proteſtants except very few. They are plain, good-natured, and make up any Quarrels that happen, by feaſting one another. About the Summer Solſtice they have ſo much Light that they can read all Night without Candles or Lamps. The Sun ſets betwixt 10 and 11, and riſes again betwixt 1 and 2 in the Morning. Their Days are ſhorter, and the Nights longer in Winter in proportion, which together with the tempeſtuous Seas, does for moſt part cut off all foreign Correſpondence from *October* till *April*, and often till *May*. A remarkable Inſtance of this happened after the Revolution, which tho it fell out in *November*, they heard nothing of it till *May* following, when a Fiſherman told them of it, and was impriſoned and indicted of High Treaſon for ſpreading ſuch News; but it was ſoon after confirmed, and he eſcaped. They are about 46 Iſlands in all, 40 Holms or leſſer Iſlands left for Paſturage, and 30 Rocks frequented only by Fowl. Only 26 of the Iſlands are inhabited. *Schetland* is divided into 12 Pariſhes, but has many more Churches and Chappels.

The chief Iſland is called the *Main-Land*. It is above 60 m. long, and 20 where broadeſt, but much indented by Bays. 'Tis for moſt part full of Moſſes, Bogs and Mountains, except on the Shores; ſo that 'tis fitter for Paſturage than Corn, with which they are moſtly ſupplied from *Orkney*; but they have Barley and Oats of their own Product. Their common Diſtemper is the Scurvy, occaſioned by their eating too much Salt-Fiſh, but Nature has furniſhed them with plenty of Scurvy-Graſs. Here's another Diſtemper called the Baſtard-Scurvy, that makes the Hair fall from their Eye-Brows, and their Noſes ſink

in. And as ſoon as thoſe Symptoms appear, the Patients are remov'd to little Houſes built in the Field for that purpoſe, to prevent Infection. This happens only to the meaner ſort, who feed chiefly on Fiſh, and drink Butter-Milk mixed with Water. They pouder Snail-Shells, and mix it with their Drink againſt the Jaundice, which is found very effectual. Moſt of them live by Fiſhing and Fowling, are very expert with their Fire-Arms, and venture to Sea even in Winter with open Boats. Their Coaſts abound with Fiſh of all ſorts for moſt part of the Year, as Cod, Ling, Herring, Shell-Fiſh of all kinds, Whales, and Seals: and in Winter the common People burn Fiſh-Oil inſtead of Candles. Here are Otters, Fowl of all ſorts, particularly Geeſe and Ducks of ſeveral kinds; but ſome obſerve that Heathcocks, and other Fowls which frequent Heaths, cannot live here, tho the Iſland abounds with Heath.

Their common Drink is Whey, which the Natives barrel up, and keep in cold Cellars till 'tis very ſtrong. Some drink Butter-Milk mixed with Water, and the better ſort have good Beer and Ale. They have abundance of little Horſes called Skelties, fit both for Huſbandry, and the Saddle. They are natural Pacers, very ſprightly, and able to carry double, tho they have ſmall Legs, and are ſo light, that a Man may lift them from the Ground. They are of 2 ſorts, the beſt is black, the other pied. They live many times till 30 Years of Age, and are fit for Service all the while. Theſe Horſes are never houſed, and when they have no Graſs feed upon Sea-Ware, which is only to be had at the Tide of Ebb. Their black Cattle and Sheep are reduced to the like during Froſt and Snow. Their Ewes bring forth 2 or 3 Lambs at a time, and would be much more numerous, did not the Eagles deſtroy them. Here are vaſt Numbers of Crows, different from thoſe on the main Land, their Head, Wings, and Bill being black, and the Back, Breaſt, Tail, *&c.* grey. The Sea-Fowl ſerve the Inhabitants for part of their Food during Summer and Harveſt, and the Down and Feathers bring them great Gain. The ſeveral Tribes of Sea-Fowl here build and hatch apart, and each Tribe keeps cloſe together. Some of the leſſer Iſles are ſo crowded with them, that they fly ſometimes in ſuch Numbers as to darken the Air. They commonly arrive in *February*, ſit very cloſe together for ſome time till they recover the Fatigue of their long Flight, and after they have hatched their Young, and find they can fly, go away together to ſome unknown Place. The Inhabitants of the leſſer Iſles maintain themſelves in the Summer by Eggs and Fowl. The Men are dextrous Climbers, and are let down by Ropes with Baskets to catch the Fowl. Their Fuel is Turf, Peat, and Heath. They make coarſe Cloth, Stockings, and knit Gloves for their own Uſe, and for Sale to the *Norwegians*; but their great Export is Fiſh, by which they chiefly maintain their Families. They uſe no Phyſicians nor Surgeons. There are ſeveral antient Monuments in theſe Iſlands, particularly thoſe called the *Picts* Houſes.

There are 2 little Towns in this Iſland, the oldeſt of which is *Scallaway* on the W. ſide, Lat. 61. 12. It is ſmall, but the ordinary Place for adminiſtring Juſtice to the Inhabitants of thoſe Iſlands, is defended by a Caſtle of 4 Stories high, and the Inhabitants are about 100. The ſecond is *Lerwick*, on the E. ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 61. 18. 'Tis now increaſed by the Fiſhing Trade to about 300 Families.

The other Iſlands of moſt note, are,

1. *Braſſa*, on the E. ſide of the main Land, over-againſt *Lerwick*. 'Tis 5 m. long, 2 broad, has ſome arable Ground, and 2 Churches. 'Tis famous for its Sound, where the *Dutch*, *Hamburghers*, *&c.* commonly rendevouz 2000 *Buſſes*, when they begin their Herring-Fiſhing on the 24th of *June*, which continues till *Auguſt* or *September*. Thoſe of *Hamburgh* and *Bremen* come hither about the middle of *May*, ſet up Shops, and ſell Linen, Muſlin, Beer, Brandy, Bread, *&c.* which they barter for Fiſh, Stockings, Mutton, Hens, *&c.* When the Inhabitants ask Money for their Goods, they receive it immediately; and the Proprietors of the Ground are conſiderable Gainers by letting their Houſes and Shops to the Seamen. A Fiſh, called *Tusk*, abounds on this Coaſt, for which they fiſh about the end of *May*. 'Tis as big as a Ling, of a brown-yellow Colour, with a broad Tail, and better freſh than ſalted. They are commonly ſold at 15 or 16*s.* the Hundred.

2. *Whalſey*, 7 m. ½ E. of the main Land, and 15 N. E. from *Braſſa*, is about 3 m. long, and the ſame in Breadth, and much infeſted by Rats, which deſtroy the Corn.

3. *Skerries*, 16 m. ½ N. E. 2 ſmall Iſlands, on which Ships are often caſt away. In one of them there's a Church.

4. *Burray*, 15 m. W. is 3 m. long, has good Paſturage, abounds with Fiſh, and has a large Church and Steeple. The Inhabitants ſay no Mice will live in the Iſland, and that they forſake the Place wherever the Earth of it is brought.

5. *Vuſt*, or *Unſt*, 27 m. to the N. E. is 8 m. long, one of the pleaſanteſt of the *Schetland* Iſles, and reckoned the moſt N. of all the *Britiſh* Dominions. It has 3 Churches, and as many Harbours. The Inhabitants of this Iſle ſay, no Cat will live in it.

6. *Yell*, about a m. ½ N. W. is 16 m. long, and from 8 to 10 in Breadth. It lies N. E. from the Main, and has 3 Churches and ſeveral ſmall Chappels.

7. *Feſlar*, 5 m. N. E. is 5 m. long, 4 broad, has a Church, and ſome of the *Picts* Houſes entire to this Day. The higheſt are not above 20 or 30 Foot high, 12 broad in the middle, and tapering toward both Ends. The Doors of the Houſes are low, the Windows long and narrow, and the Stairs go up between the Walls. They were built as Watch-Towers or Beacons. The Inhabitants ſay, that when a Veſſel ſails on the W. ſide of this Iſland, near the Houſe of *Udſta*, the Needle of the Compaſs is always diſorder'd.

8. *Foula*, or *Thule* Iſle, 6 Leagues W. of the Main, is 3 m. long, has an Harbour, and a Rock ſo high, that it is ſeen in *Orkney*. Some will have this to be the *Ultima Thule* of the Antients, and *Camden* gives into this Opinion; but Dr. *Wallace*, in his Deſcription of the Iſlands of *Orkney*, and Sir *Robert Sibbald*, make it much more probable from the *Roman* and other Hiſtorians, that the N. E. Coaſt of *Scotland* was what they called the *Ultima Thule*. But having no room to inſiſt on theſe Things, we refer the Curious to thoſe Authors for further Satisfaction.

IRELAND,

LIES W. from part of *England* and *Scotland*, from which it is ſeparated by that called St. *George*'s Channel, or the *Iriſh* Sea; has the *Scots* W. Iſlands on the N. the Mouth of St. *George*'s Channel on the S. and the W. or *Atlantick* Ocean, on the W. It lies betwixt Lat. 51. 16. and 55. 19. and Long. W. from *London* 5 ½, and 10. 34. So that the greateſt Length from S. W. to N. E. is about 343 m. but 'tis much indented on the S. E. by St. *George*'s Channel, and on the N. W. by the *Atlantick*, which makes the Length unequal. The greateſt Breadth is about 143; but 'tis ſo much indented, that the Breadth is alſo very unequal. It lies in the 9th and 10th Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day in the S. Parts is 16 Hours and ½, and the longeſt in the N. 17 ¼.

Authors are not agreed as to the Origin of the Name; but *Camden* thinks it moſt probably derived from the *Iriſh* Word *Hiere*, which ſignified Weſt, becauſe of its W. Situation. The antient Geographers call it *Jerna*, *Juverna*, *Jouernia*, *Ouernia*, *Bernia*, and *Iris*; ſo that 'tis more probable the preſent Name came from *Iris* than from *Hiere*. According to the antient *Iriſh* Authors, it was that which *Plutarch* called *Ogygia*; and they add, that when *Gaothelus* with his Wife *Scota*, Daughter to *Pharaoh* King of *Egypt*, came hither, which was about the time that the *Iſraelites* left *Egypt*, he call'd it *Scotia* from his Wife, and that the Language was from him called *Gaothela*. Whatever there be in this, it is certain that the *Scots* Highlanders call themſelves *Gael* and *Gaelicks*, and their Language *Gaelick*. Mr. *Lhuyd*, in his *Iriſh-Engliſh* Dictionary, calls it, according to the old way of writing, *Gaoidhailge*: all which ſeem to be derived from the Name *Gathelus*, or *Gael*; and that learned Antiquary calls the *Iriſh* the antient *Scotiſh* Language. Sir *Peter Walſh*, in his Proſpect of the State of *Ireland*, from the Year of the World 1756, to the Year of Chriſt 1652, ſays, the *Iriſh* call their own Language *Gaodhlec*, from *Gathelus*, whom they call *Gaodhel*; and that they call the *Albion Scots Albanach Gaodhleach*, which ſignifies an *Albanian* of *Gathelus*'s Extraction.

We have not time or room to inſiſt upon the Debates about the Origin and Antiquity of the *Iriſh* Nation; but 'tis certain they are very antient, notwithſtanding the Objections made againſt it, becauſe of the fabulous Accounts of their own Monkiſh Writers, who ſeem to have vied with *Geoffrey* of *Monmouth*, and carry up their Antiquity as high almoſt as *Noah*. It ſeems, however, very probable, that the native or antient *Iriſh* are the Deſcendents of thoſe who came into the Country with *Gathelus*. *Camden* ſuppoſes them to be originally *Britons*; but the *Iriſh* themſelves ſay, the *Britons* deſcended from them; and that they and their Country were ſo named from *Briotan*, an *Iriſh* General, who with his Adherents landed in *Scotland*, and ſubdued the whole Iſland. Whatever there be in this, 'tis certain that the *Welch*, *Iriſh*, and *Scots* Highlanders Languages are originally the ſame, as appears by Mr. *Lhuyd*'s *Archæologia Britannica*; and by conſequence, the People are of one Origin, tho it cannot now be determined which is the oldeſt Colony; yet Reaſon leads one to think, that *Great Britain* was firſt peopled, becauſe neareſt the Continent. The Country was called *Scotia* by *Iſidore* and *Bede*, becauſe the *Scots*, a People from *Scythia*, bore great Sway there, and afterwards brought the Name along with them to that Part of *Great Britain* now called *Scotland*.

The Natural Hiſtory, writ by *Arnold Beate* M. D. to the *State in Ireland* in 1657, is in ſubſtance as follows.

The Air is mild, being cooler in Summer, and warmer in Winter, than in *England*, and therefore not ſo proper for ripening Corn and Fruits. In Winter 'tis more ſubject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than to Froſt and Snow; ſo that the Moiſtneſs of the Air occaſions Rheums and Fluxes, eſpecially to Strangers. Therefore the Inhabitants drink Uſquebaugh to prevent thoſe Diſtempers.

The Soil is generally fruitful, but fitter for Paſturage than Corn. In ſome Places the Graſs is ſo long and ſweet, as would ſurfeit their Cattle if they were not reſtrained; and in other Places the Soil is ſo very fat, that Compoſt, as Dung, *&c.* ſpoils it.

Some Parts of the Country abound with fine Plains, others are mountainous and hilly, and ſome have a mixture of all 3, with very great Variety; and in ſome Places there are Ridges of Hills, which lie near one another, almoſt of equal Height, and ſeveral of them abound with

A NEW MAP OF IRELAND

from the latest Observations

By John Senex

Inscribed to the Right Hono.ble SIMON Lord LOVAT &c.

1720.

THE WESTERN OCEAN

IRISH SEA

ST GEORGE'S CHANNEL

CONNAUGHT

MAYO

SLIGO

ROSSCOMMON

LEITRIM

LONGFORD

WESTMEATH

ULSTER

DONEGAL

TYRCONEL

LONDONDERRY

TYRONE

FERMANAGH

CAVAN

ANTRIM

LOUTH

MEATH

DUBLIN

MONAGHAN

ARDMAGH

DOWN

LEINSTER

KINGS C.

QUEENS C.

KILDARE

WICKLOW

CARLOW

KILKENNY

WEXFORD

MUNSTER

GALLWAY

GALLWAY BAY

CLARE

TIPERARY

LIMERICK

KERRY

CORKE

WATERFORD

Lough Neagh

Lough Erne

Slego Bay

Dundalk Bay

Drogheda Bay

Carlingford Bay

Waterford Harbour

Youghall Bay

Dungarvan Bay

Castlemain Harbour

Shannon Mouth

North Passage

South Passage

South Is.s of Arran

A Scale of Miles 60 to one Degree

5 10 15 20 25 30

with Pasture and arable Land. Several of these Ridges are from 10 to 12 and 50 m. long, especially in the County of *Wicklow*. The Ground is in many Places poor, in others stony, and interspers'd with small Rocks. In the N. Parts, the Tops and Sides of many of the great Hills and Mountains look as if they had been formerly ploughed. Some of their Mountains are very high, but not equal to the *Pyrenees*, *Alpes*, *&c.* as those betwixt *Dundalk* and *Carlingford*, which are seen 40 m. off, and many of them 50 m. at Sea. The fruitful Soil is in some Places black Earth, in others Clay, and elsewhere Mixtures of both, with Sand and Gravel; but Chalk Ground and red Earth are no where found in *Ireland*. These Grounds differ in Fruitfulness according to the Depth of the Mould, and the Nature of what lies next to it underneath; for the best Soil, if but a Foot or half deep, lying upon stiff Clay, or hard Stone, is not so fruitful as leaner Soil of a greater Depth that lies upon Sand or Gravel: Yet there are some Parts, where tho the good Mould is but thin, and the Ground underneath nothing but Lime-Stone, very fruitful in Corn and sweet Grass, upon which Sheep and other Cattle thrive exceedingly. This is ascribed to the Warmth of the Lime-Stone. In many Places there's abundance of long Grass, that no Cattle will touch, unless forced by Famine, 'tis so coarse and sour. This is ascribed to the Unfitness of the nether Crust, which hinders the free Passage of Rain and Water; and for the same Reason, where the Soil it self is fit enough for good Wheat or Barley, it will scarce bear any thing but Oats or Rye, and those none of the best; and some of the Valleys are so over-shadowed by high Mountains and Hills, that being deprived of the Sun-Beams, they are neither good for Corn nor Grass. It may, however, be said of the Country in general, that it has as good Pastures as any in *Europe*, and abundance of very good Corn. The *Irish* Cattle of all sorts are generally of a small size; but those brought from *England* thrive exceeding well, and neither degenerate in Size nor Goodness, and their Meat, as well as that of the native Cattle, exceeds the *English* in Sweetness. They improve those Lands that need it by Dung of all sorts, Ashes, Mud, Lime, Sea-Sand, and Marl.

There are some dry Heaths in *Ireland*, and for the most part on Mountains, but very few in plain Countries; and these dry Heaths are not altogether barren, but grassy between, and at the bottom of the Heath; so that when the Heath is burnt, the Land produces reasonable good sweet Grass for Sheep, and with a little extraordinary Labour and Cost, does also produce Corn: and several of the Heaths are mixed with Rows of Grass, which are pleasant and verdant all the Year, and feed abundance of Sheep.

There are many Bogs in this Nation of different sorts: Some of them cover'd with Grass, and look like pleasant Meadows, which prove dangerous to those that don't know them, who taking them to be firm Meadows enter upon them, and many times lose their Lives, and others escape with difficulty; for they are of an unequal Depth, from 2 to 6 or more Feet. Some of them are so dried up in Summer, that they may be passed without danger, and feed Multitudes of Cattle: But the deepest Bogs are not passable in Summer, except such as have some Paths of firm Ground, which are known only to those that live in the Neighbourhood; and the native *Irish* are expert in passing them. Some of those Paths shake as the *Irish* tread upon them, from whence they are named *shaking Bogs*.

Others are called Watry and Miry Bogs. They are likewise covered with Grass, yet so as the Water appears, that they are not dangerous to Travellers; and they yield for the most part very good Turf. They are commonly of large Extent. The Miry Bogs are usually less, and produce but little Grass. Others are called Hassocky Bogs. They are full of Mud at bottom, and covered with Water of different Depths; so that they might pass for Lakes, were it not that they are full of small Tufts of Reeds, Rushes, high Grass, and sometimes little Shrubs, with Plashes of Water betwixt each. The native *Irish* in Cases of Danger leap from Tuft to Tuft, and make their Escape. These Bogs are partly occasioned by Springs, and partly by small Streams, which run from higher Grounds, and Rain which has not a free Passage. Others are called Red Bogs, where those who dig Turfs do many times find large Fir, and other Trees.

The *English* have drain'd many hundred Acres of those Bogs, which make excellent Meadows and Corn-Fields.

There were formerly many large Woods; but they have been much diminished by the *English*, who cut them down to prevent their being a Shelter for Rebels; and they have been also much destroyed by the making of Charcoal for Iron Works. Yet several great Woods are still remaining in *Ulster*, *&c.*

The Mines in *Ireland* have been chiefly discovered, or at least made useful by the *English* since Q. *Elizabeth*'s Time; so that a great many Iron Mines have been found out in several Parts. Of these there are 3 sorts: In some Places Oar is drawn out of Moors and Bogs with very little Charge, lying near the Surface of the Earth. The Oar is full of good tough Metal; but in melting is mixed with other sorts of Oar, because it is too harsh of it self, melts too suddenly, and choaks the Furnace. While the Oar is new the Colour is yellow, and the Substance somewhat like Clay; so that if long exposed to the Air, it dissolves to Dust or Sand of a black-brown Colour. The second sort is Rock-Mine, and hewn from Rocks with little Trouble. 'Tis not so rich as the Bog-Mine, and the Iron is very brittle, and scarce fit for any thing but Plowshares, unless it be mixed with other sorts. The third sort is dug out of the Mountains in several Parts. 'Tis of a grey Colour, and lies in Veins or Ridges, which are easily discern'd, is of a middle Substance, between the other two, is tough, and in many Parts as good as *Spanish* Iron. The *English* have reaped great Advantages from those Mines. For the manner of melting and working the Iron, we refer to the above mentioned Book.

The Author says he was informed by a credible Person, that some pure Gold has been found in a Rivulet that rises from Mountains in the County of *Nether Tyrone*. They have also Mines of Lead and Silver, which promised very great Profit before the Rebellion, there being a Lead Mine in the County of *Antrim*, which for 30 Pounds of Lead, yielded one of pure Silver. But these Mines having been destroyed by the Rebels in his Time, we have no account of their Improvement since.

Here are many Quarries of Freestone, Marble, Flints, Slate, and Sea-Coal; but their grey Freestone draws the Moisture of the Air continually, and grows wet both without and within, especially in rainy Seasons. The Marble is of several sorts: One is red, streak'd with white and other Colours, and is called by the Name of Porphyry. Other sorts are black, curiously streak'd with white, and some all one Colour. The chief Marble of this sort is near *Kilkenny*. When first dug, it looks grey; but when polished, has a fine bluish Colour, inclining to a black.

That called Black Slate, stops Bleeding of all sorts, and hinders the congealing of Blood within one's Body after Falls and Bruises.

The same Author mentions only one Coal Mine in the County of *Carlo*, in the Province of *Leinster*, which was discovered at the Bottom of an Iron Mine, but of little Use, except to the Neighbours, because far from navigable Rivers. So that the principal Fuel of the Nation is Turf, of which they have great plenty almost every where; and in Towns near the Sea, they are supplied with Coal from *England* and *Scotland*.

Here are also some Glass-Works; but the Sand for making it they have from *England*.

The Seasons of the Year are described by the same Author thus: The cold Weather sometimes begins in the middle or latter end of *September*, but commonly the beginning of *October*, and lasts 5 or 6 Months; yet the Cold is seldom violent. And tho they have 3 or 4 Frosts in a Winter, they seldom last above 3 or 4 Days at a time; and 'tis reckoned extraordinary if they continue 10 or 12, and freeze the Rivers so as to carry Men and Cattle. In general, the Winters are so mild, that the Cattle feed abroad in the Fields both by Night and Day; and such Herbs as die during Winter in *England* and the *Netherlands*, continue here all the Year long. In Summer the Heat is seldom very troublesome; and the Weather is so inclinable rather to Cold than Heat, that the Inhabitants can very well endure the Fire especially in wet Weather. Rain is very usual here all the Year long, excepting the Spring, when there's generally fair Weather for 5 or 6 Weeks; but it rains very much during the Summer, so that 'tis rare to have a whole Week without it, and frequently it rains 2 or 3 Days together. This is troublesome to the Inhabitants, and hinders the Fruit, Corn, and Grass from ripening in time, and makes it difficult for them to get in their Fruit, Corn, and Hay, unless they watch every Opportunity of fair Weather: yet there's as seldom Dearth in *Ireland* as in any other Country of Christendom; and most Years they have not only enough for their own Consumption, but for Export.

The Close of Autumn is commonly fair for some Weeks together, as in the Spring, but not so long; and after that few Weeks pass without 2 or 3 rainy Days: and 'tis commonly observed that it rains more by Day than by Night, it being usual to have fair Nights after great Rains. Excessive hot Summers and cold Winters seldom happen once in an Age; and the driest Summers do more good than hurt to the Country, and the Dearths generally happen by excessive Rain. But our Author is of opinion, this may be help'd by draining the boggy and watery Places, which increase the Moistness of the Air, as appears by several Places of the Country drain'd by the *English*. 'Tis observ'd, that before great Rain little or no Dew falls, unless during the clear Nights. This Country is also subject to dark Weather without Rain, which continues sometimes many Days, especially in Winter: and the Tops of the Hills are many times cover'd with thick Mists in a fair Day, and sometimes the middle of them is covered with Fogs, when the Sun shines on the Tops, and in the Valleys. Some Years they have no Snow at all, especially in the plain Country; and what Hail they have is small, and the Showers short. Hoar Frosts are common here, not only in the cold Months, but in the Spring. Thunder and Lightening happen seldom above once or twice in a Summer, and sometimes not once in a Year; and they are always so weak, that they seldom or never do any harm, or occasion Terror to the Inhabitants: and Earthquakes seldom happen in an Age. Winds are very frequent in all Times of the Year, especially in Winter, with Storms that continue several Days together. Their chief Storms blow from the W. and they seldom want Opportunities of coming to *England* by Sea, tho sometimes there is not so much E. Wind in 6 Weeks or 2 Months as to carry Ships from *England* to *Ireland*. The Summer, and chiefly the Spring, are least liable to this Inconveniency. As the W. Winds are more common on the Coast over-against *Great Britain* than the E. the S. Winds are much more ordinary there than those from the N.

Here are many Springs every where of cool, clear, and pure Water, with several medicinal ones near *Dublin*, *&c.* of the same nature with those called Spaws. There are many others, called Holy Wells by the Superstitious, who ascribe great Cures to them because dedicated to Saints, tho they have no more Virtue than other common Water. Our Author rejects the fabulous Fountains ascribed to this Country by *Giraldus Cambrensis*, whose Accounts of this Nation shew him to have been over credulous. Brooks and small Rivulets abound here, which fructify the Country, and turn Water-Mills; and those which come from Hills commonly over-flow the adjacent Country in time of Rain.

The chief River is the *Shannon*, which rises from *Loch-Allen* in the Province of *Connaught*, divides it from *Leinster*, and afterwards from *Munster*, runs through several considerable Lakes, and falls into the Sea betwixt *Kerry-Point* and *Loop-Head*, after a Course of 145 m. besides Turnings. The Bay at its Mouth is about 10 m. broad. The River is wide and deep in most Parts, and would be navigable a great way by big Ships, were it not for a Cataract about 6 m. above *Limerick*, so that 'tis not navigable by Ships above 50 m. Our Author says, that when the Earl of *Strafford* was Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, he had this Cataract viewed by Persons of Skill, who told him, that the Channel might be turned another way, so as to avoid that Rock, for about 8000*l.* which would have been of vast Advantage to the Country; but it was never undertaken.

There are several other Rivers in *Connaught*, but none of them comparable to the *Shannon*. The most considerable next to that is the *Suck*, which falls into the *Shannon* a little below *Athlone*.

The 2 chief Rivers of *Munster* are the *Sure* and *Broadwater*. The City of *Waterford* lies upon the former, which a little below falls into

a

a Branch of the Sea called *Waterford* Haven. The other, called *Broad-water*, or *Blackwater*, falls into the Sea at *Youghall*, where it makes a Tide-Haven. The next to these are the Rivers of *Cork* and *Kingsale*, which are remarkable only for the Ports they form at those 2 Towns.

The chief Rivers in the Province of *Leinster* are the *Nure*, or *Oure*, the *Barrow*, the *Slane*, the *Liffie*, and the *Boyn*. The *Oure* and *Barrow* join a little above the Town of *Ross*, and afterwards mixing with the *Sure*, fall into *Waterford* Haven. The *Oure* is navigable a considerable way by little Boats, as is the *Barrow* by larger ones. The *Slane* falls into the Harbour of *Wexford*.

The *Liffie* is called the Princess of the *Irish* Rivers, because *Dublin*, the Capital of the Kingdom, lies on its Banks, and a m. below falls into *Dublin* Bay. This River rises in Mountains S. of *Dublin*, about 10 m. but has so many Windings, that the Course of it is betwixt 40 and 50 m. before it falls into the Bay at *Ringsend*.

The *Boyn* rises in *Kings* County, not far from the Fountains of the *Barrow*, falls into the Sea in *Drogheda* Bay, and would be navigable by large Boats into the Country, were not the Channel obstructed by Wears.

The chief River in *Ulster*, which falls directly into the Sea, is the *Band* or *Bann*, which is navigable only a few Miles because of a great Rock which forms a Cataract within 3 m. of *Loughneagh* from whence this River flows, otherwise Vessels of considerable Burden might go through the Lough and up the River *Blackwater*, which is the most considerable that falls into the Lough. For the other Rivers of less Note, we shall have occasion to mention the chief of them in their proper Places.

The Loughs in *Ireland* are very numerous, but we shall only touch upon the principal. They are divided into salt and fresh Water Loughs. The latter are properly Inlets of the Sea at the Mouths of Rivers; the chief of which are, *Lochcone* or *Strangford-Loch* in the County of *Down*, *Carrickfergus* Bay which separates that County from *Antrim*, *Lochfoyl* in the County of *Colerain* or *Londonderry*, *Loughswilly* in the County of *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, the great Lough thro which the *Shannon* runs from *Limeric* to the Sea, and the Lough of *Cork*.

The chief fresh Water Loughs are, *Lough-Ern*, in the Province of *Ulster*, which is formed of 2 Loughs, with a Channel or River betwixt them, and discharges itself into *Donnegal* Bay, a little below *Bally-Shannon*. In this Lough there are several Islands inhabited, where there's good Fowling and Fishing, and others are left for Pasture. *Lough Neagh*, in the N.E. Part of *Ulster*, discharges itself into the Sea by the River *Ban*, a little below *Colerain*. The Water of this Lake petrifies Wood; but that it turns any part of Wood into Iron, the Author of *Ireland*'s Natural History says is a Fable. This is chiefly where the black Water falls into the Lough, Stones being found there of several Sizes and Shapes, which look like Pieces of Wood, and seem originally to have been so. For the rest of the Loughs we shall meet with them in their proper Places.

There are many good Havens and Harbours in *Ireland*, of which and the chief Roads we shall take notice in the Description of the most remarkable Towns upon them, and likewise of the Nature of the Coasts in their proper Places.

The principal Trade of *Ireland* for Export, consists in Cattle, Hides, Tallow, Suet, Butter, Cheese, Timber, Salt, Honey, Wax, Firs, Hemp, Linen-Cloth, Pipe-staves, great Quantities of Wool and Woollen Cloth of several sorts, as Freezes, coarse Rugs and Shagmantles, variety of Fish, as Salmon, Herring, *&c.* Fowl, some Lead, Tin, and Iron. The chief Riches of the antient *Irish* consist in their numerous Flocks of Sheep, which they sheer twice a Year, great Herds of Black-Cattle, and abundance of small Horses called Hobbys, noted for their soft and round Amble. Here's variety of Game of all sorts, but the antient *Irish* Gentry are not so addicted to Hunting as the *English*. The Country breeds no venomous Creature, and those brought from other Parts cannot live here; and 'tis observable that their Timber harbours no Spiders: but they are not yet rid of their Wolves and other Beasts of Prey.

We need not insist on the Manners and Customs of the People, for every one knows that the established Laws are much the same with our own; and that the *British* Inhabitants and most of their Posterity who are settled there, follow the Customs of those Parts of *Great Britain* from whence they came. The antient, or those called wild *Irish*, have been very differently represented, according to the Dispositions of the Authors who writ of them. Their own Writers complain that they have been very injuriously treated by most *English* Authors ever since the *English* Conquest in *Henry* IId's time. But this may be affirmed with Certainty, that since the antient *Irish* lost their Sovereignty, most of their own antient Families are extinguished, the Nation in general is much degenerated from their Ancestors in Valour, Learning, *&c.* and by being kept in subjection so many Years, and by the Influence of the Popish Clergy, on whom they have too much of a blind Dependance, most of them are extremely ignorant; and the Massacres and other Barbarities they have committed against Protestants seem more chargeable on their Bigotry and bad Principles, than on their natural Inclinations to Cruelty: yet it appears, even by their own Writers, that they have been much addicted to intestine War, Rebellions and Revenge; and the Contentions that happened among petty Princes, by whom they were governed, contributed much to those Barbarities, and at last exposed them to be an easy Conquest. Yet to do them justice, they have Reputation enough for Valour in foreign Countries, when trained to martial Discipline, tho they seldom defended their own well.

As to Religion, 'tis computed that about 8 Parts in 10 are Papists, but the Establishment is according to the Church of *England*; yet the Dissenters are reckoned double their Number.

Tho the Country be subject to excessive Wet, the People are as healthful and long-lived as in the neighbouring Countries. Many of them live to 80 or 90, and some above 100, and most of these aged Persons retain the Use of their Limbs and Senses to the last; and some Women have brought forth and suckled their own Children after 60. Scurvies and Quartan Agues are seldom known here, and the Tertian Ague is not so common as elsewhere; and the Plague is scarce heard of in an Age: but other Distempers of all sorts are as common here as in *England*. But here they are more subject to several sorts of Loosnesses; and they are peculiarly obnoxious to a sort of malignant Fevers they call *Irish* Agues, which are hard to be cured. The Rickets are common among the Children. We come now to the Geography.

Ireland is divided into 4 great Provinces, *viz. Ulster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, and *Munster*, and each of these are subdivided into Counties. After the *English* Conquest it was divided into that called the *English* Pale, and what was possessed by the antient *Irish*. The *English* Pale consisted only of 4 Counties, *viz. Louth* in *Ulster*, *Meath*, *Dublin*, and *Kildare* in *Leinster*. The Origin of which was thus. The *English* in the Reign of *Henry* II. did in a little time conquer great part of *Ireland*, and drove the Native *Irish* to the Woods, Mountains and Deserts; but the *English* quarrelling afterwards, and going to War among themselves, the *Irish* recovered most of the Country by degrees, and many of the *English* joining with them, little but the said 4 Counties continued under Subjection to the Crown of *England*: so that the *English* were in a manner impaled within them, and by some posterior Agreements the *Irish* were obliged not to come with Arms into the Pale, unless by the Consent of the Crown. But the *English* had little Influence on the rest of the Country; nor was it wholly reduced till K *James* I's Accession to the Crown of *England*, at which time the Country was repleniss'd with new *English* and *Scots* Colonies, which proved the chief Means of securing the *British* Interest and the Protestant Religion in that Kingdom; for the old *English* of the Pale were become so degenerated and such bigotted Papists for most part, that they joined with the Old *Irish* in the Rebellion and Massacre in 1641. But the *English* Jurisdiction is now again extended over the whole Kingdom, so that the Distinction of the Pale is in a manner forgot. We begin at the S. and first with the Province of

I. MUNSTER.

IT has that of *Connaught* and Part of *Leinster* on the N. the *Atlantick* on the E. and St. *George's* Channel on the S. by which 'tis much indented on the S. E. This Province extends from N. W. to S. E. 127 m. where longest, and 124 from E. to W. where broadest, but is very unequal both ways. 'Twas formerly a Kingdom of itself, called *Momonia* by the *Latins*, and by the Native *Irish*, *Mown* or *Wown*.

The Air is mild and temperate. The Soil in some Parts is hilly and woody, and Valleys adorned with Corn-Fields and Meadows. The chief Commodities are Corn, Cattle, Wood, Wool, Fish of all sorts, especially Herring and Cod. It contains one Archbishoprick, *viz. Cashel*, 5 Bishopricks, 7 Market-Towns, 25 Boroughs that return Parliament-Men, 66 antient Castles, and 80 Parishes. *Waterford* was formerly reckoned the chief City, but now *Limerick*. Here are many excellent Bays and Havens, and several of the Towns are rich. 'Tis divided into 6 Counties. This Province gives Title of Dutchess to her Grace the Dutchess of *Kendal*.

This Province was very much civilized, and improved by the *English* with stately Houses, Churches, *&c.* before the *Irish* Rebellion and Massacre in 1641. during which it suffer'd extremely. The Protestants here under the Lord *Inchequin* made a long and gallant Defence, and revenged the horrid Massacres by the *Irish* in several Parts of the Province; and they unanimously declared against the Cessation of Arms agreed on betwixt K. *Charles* I. and the Rebels. We begin at the N. side, and take the Counties as they lie in order.

I. *Clare*, alias *Thomond* County,

Has the Bay and County of *Galway* on the N. the River *Shannon* and the County of *Limerick* on the S. the Sea on the W. and the County of *Tipperary* on the E. from which 'tis also divided by the *Shannon*. The Form is irregular. 'Tis about 34 m. S. and N. and 39 E. and W. It gave Title of Viscount of *Clare* to *Obrian*, a Popish Family, now forfeited, and gives that of Earl of *Thomond* to a Protestant Branch of the same Name, who is reckon'd the second Earl in *Ireland*, descended from the Kings of *Connaught*, and created Earls by *Henry* VIII. The County is fruitful, and its Trade promoted by the River *Shannon*. 'Tis divided into 8 or 9 Baronies. It was formerly made a part of *Connaught*, but reunited to this Province at the Request of the Earl of *Thomond*. It sends 4 Memb. to Parl.

The Towns here are,

1. *Ennis*, the Shire Town, and the best in the County, about 100 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, and 17 m. N. W. of *Limerick*; has a Market, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. *Clare*, now reduced to a Village, lies about 2 m. S. and is the Seat of the Earl of *Thomond*.

2. *Killaloo*, on the *Shannon*, 18 m. E. from *Ennis*, formerly a Place of Note, but now only remarkable for the See of a Bishop. There's a Cataract in the *Shannon* here, which stops Vessels from going farther up.

3. *Inchiquin*, a Lordship, which gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Obrian*.

Other Market-Towns in this County are, 1. *Kilfenora*, 11 m. N. W. of *Ennis*. 2. *Corofin*, 6 m. N. W. of *Ennis*. 3. *Tomgrany*, 15 m. N. E. of *Ennis*. 4. *Mount-Evers*, 9 m. S. E. of *Ennis*. 5. *Conraclare*, 18 m. S. W. of *Ennis*.

II. *The County of* Tipperary, *or* Holy Cross,

Has *Clare*, part of *Galway*, *Limerick*, and *Cork* on the W. the Province of *Leinster* on the E. part of *Galway* on the N. and *Waterford* on the S. 'Tis of a very irregular Form, 62 m. where longest S. and

and N. and 35 where broadeſt E. and W. The N. part is mountainous and barren, but the S. fruitful and populous. 'Tis divided into 14 Baronies, has 5 Boroughs, and ſeveral other Market-Towns. Great part of it belong'd to the Family of *Ormond*, and 'twas one of their Titles. It ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. On the Coaſt of this County lie 3 Iſles, which go by the general Name of *Arran*, and give Title of Earl to a Son of the Family of *Ormond*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Thurles*, 64 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, a Market-Town, and had Barracks for Horſe and Foot during the War.

2. *Caſhel*, 11 m. S. W. of *Thurles*, and 74 from *Dublin*, is a ſmall Market-Town, and an Archbiſhop's See, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The *Iriſh* murder'd many People here in 1641, kept others in a Dungeon a great while, and hanged many Miniſters. The Town is ill inhabited, having ſuffered much by War. It gives Title of Viſcount to Lord *Bulkley*.

3. *Clonmell*, on the River *Shure*, 12 m. S. E. of *Caſhel*, and 73 S. W. from *Dublin*; is the Shire-Town, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a good Market on Friday, and had Barracks for Horſe. It was formerly ſtrong, and held out againſt *Oliver*, who afterwards took it while he ſent a Detachment that defeated the Biſhop of *Roſs*, who came with an Army to relieve it, but was taken and hanged.

4. *Carrick*, a Market-Town, 10 m. further E. on the ſame River, had Barracks for Horſe. It was taken from the Papiſts by *Oliver* in 1649. Here was formerly a Seat belonging to the Family of *Ormond*.

5. *Tipperary*, formerly the County-Town, lies 10 m. S. W. of *Caſhel*. 'Tis now remarkable only for a Market, and giving Name to the County. There are ſeveral other Market-Towns here, of which we have no Deſcription. The N. Parts of this County are called Upper and Lower *Ormond*, which gave Title of Duke, as formerly of Marquiſs and Earl, to the noble and antient Family of *Butler*, which Title is now forfeited by the late Duke's eſpouſing the Intereſt of the Pretender.

6. *Emly*, 6 m. W. of *Tipperary*, gives Title of Viſcount to *Fairfax*, a Papiſt.

7. *Cahir*, 6 m. W. of *Clonmell*, a Market-Town, gives Title of Lord to *Butler*, a Papiſt.

Other Market-Towns and Places of Note in this County, are, 1. *Kilnelagh*, in *Lower-Ormond*. 2. *Nenagh*, 8 m. S. E. had Barracks for Horſe and Foot. 3. *Silvermine*, 6 m. S. had a Barrack. 4. *Longford*, 5 m. E. of *Thurles*, gives Title of Lord to *Aungier*, and had a Barrack. 5. *Clonultag*, 7 m. S. W. of *Thurles*. 6. *Dundrum*, 5 m. W. of *Caſhel*. 7. *Feathard*, 6 m. S. E. of *Caſhel*, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. *Oliver* took it from the Rebels. 8. *Clogheen*, 6 m. S. W. of *Clonmell*. 9. *Ballyporen*, 3 m. S. of *Clogheen*.

The Papiſts maſſacred abundance of Proteſtants in this County in 1641, after Quarter given, and buried ſeveral alive, after they had complied to hear Maſs.

III. *The County of* Limerick,

Has the River *Shannon* on the N. which divides it from *Clare*, *Tipperary* on the N. and E. *Kerry* on the W. and *Cork* on the S. It gave Title of Earl to the Popiſh Family of *Dongan*, now forfeited for Rebellion. It is 30 m. where broadeſt S. and N. and 37 where longeſt E. and W. but indented both ways. 'Tis fruitful and populous, but has few good Towns. The W. Parts are mountainous, the reſt of it plain, the whole is divided into 9 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. There's a pleaſant Proſpect from St. *Patrick*'s Hill into the Sea and along the *Shannon*.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Limerick*, which gives Name to the County, and is its Capital. Part of it lies on the S. ſide of the *Shannon*, and Part in an Iſland formed by that River. 'Tis near 27 m. N. W. of *Caſhel*, and 88 S. W. of *Dublin*. It has a Harbour for Ships, tho 50 m. from the Sea, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It ſuffer'd formerly very much in the antient Wars betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Iriſh*; and held out 3 Months in 1651 againſt *Oliver*'s Troops, but was forced to ſurrender by Plague and Famine. 'Tis reckoned the ſtrongeſt Town in *Ireland*. 'Twas twice beſieged by K. *William*'s Troops, firſt in 1690 without Succeſs, and afterwards in 1691, when it ſurrender'd on honourable Terms after the Defeat of *Sarsfield*, who came to relieve it. 'Tis neat, rich, populous, and ſtrong by Art and Nature, being encompaſſed by the *Shannon*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Caſhel*. The Cathedral and the Caſtle ſtand in the upper Town, which is joined by 2 fair Stone Bridges, ſtrengthned by Bulwarks and Draw-Bridges, to the lower Town, that is alſo well fortified.

2. *Askeaton*, 13 m. S. W. of *Limerick*, a Market-Town.

3. *Kilmallock*, 18 m. S. of *Limerick*, a Market-Town, rich, and populous, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gave Title of Viſcount to *Sarsfield*, a Popiſh Family. 'Twas formerly wall'd, and taken by the *Oliverians* in 1650.

Other Market-Towns here are, 1. *Hoſpital*, 8 m. N. E. of *Kilmallock*. 2. *Drumcollogher*, 12 m. S. W. of it. 3. *Newcaſtle*, 8 m. N. W. of *Drumcollogher*. 4. *Ballingarry* 5 m. E. of *Newcaſtle*. 5. *Bruff*, 9 m. N. E. of *Ballingarry*. 6. *Barbkeal*, 5 m. N. E. of *Newcaſtle*. 7. *O-Brian*, a Lordſhip S. of *Limerick*, which gives Sirname and Title to that noble and antient Family.

IV. *The County of* Kerry,

Has the *Shannon* on the N. Part of *Cork* and the Sea on the S. *Limerick* and *Cork* on the E. and the Sea on the W. 'Tis very unequal in length and breadth, being much indented by Bays. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 58 m. and E. and W. 45. It gives Title of Lord to *Fitzmorrice*, Lord *Lixnaw*. It is woody and mountainous, but in many Places has good Corn and Graſs. 'Twas formerly a County Palatine under the antient Earls of *Deſmond*, but deprived of thoſe Privileges, becauſe the Inhabitants rebel'd. The Papiſts murder'd many Proteſtants here in 1641. *Deſmond* was formerly reckoned a County of it ſelf, and under Earls deſcended from a petty *Iriſh* King, but is now divided betwixt thoſe of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and the Title of Earl of *Deſmond* is in *Fielding*. This County is divided into 8 Baronies.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Liſtowel*, a Market-Town on the N. ſide of the River *Casbin*.

2. *Lixnaw*, another, 6 m. S. W. which gives Title of Lord to *Fitzmorrice*.

3. *Ardfert*, 6 m. S. W. formerly the See of a Biſhop, but now united to that of *Limerick*. It lies 132 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Tralley*, 4 m. S. E. has a good Harbour, near a large Bay of its own Name, 130 m. S. W. of *Dublin*, a Market-Town which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Twas formerly the Seat of the Earls of *Deſmond*.

5. *Caſtle-Iſland*, 8 m. S. E.

6. *Kilmurry*, 1 m. E. gives Title of Viſcount to *Needham*.

7. *Dingle*, 22 m. S. W. from *Trally*, and 150 from *Dublin*, in a Peninſula near a Bay of its own Name. 'Tis the chief Market-Town of the County, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and lies very convenient for Trade. The Bay is one of the largeſt in *Ireland*, runs 28 m. up the Country, is 15 m. broad at the Mouth, and has ſeveral Harbours; among others, thoſe of *Ventry*, *Dingle*, and *Caſtlemain*, from a Town of that Name on the River *Mana*, 4 m. from the Bay, noted for giving Title of E. to *Roger Palmer*, whoſe Lady was one of K. *Charles* II's Miſtreſſes. Sir *Richard Child* has the Title now. Near the End of the Peninſula lie ſome rocky-Iſlands, called the *Blaſgues*, the moſt Weſterly Part of *Ireland*: and N. E. from them lies *Limerwick*, a ſafe Harbour.

8. *Kiboratan*, 4 m. S. of *Caſtlemain*.

9. *Killarny*, 8 m. S. E.

10. *Roſs-Iſland*, in a Lake 2 m. S. W. where lay a Barrack of Foot.

11. In the S. W. Corner of this County lies the Iſland of *Valentia*, which gives Title of Viſcount to the Earl of *Angleſey*. It has a Harbour, a Village, and a Fort.

12. *Mair*, or *Kilmare*-River, is a Bay on the S. E. Corner of the County. It runs 23 m. within Land, is 5 m. wide at the Mouth, and a ſafe Harbour for the greateſt Ships.

V. *The County of* Cork,

Has *Limerick* on the N. the Sea on the S. *Kerry* on the W. Part of *Tipperary*, and *Waterford* on the E. The Form is ſo irregular, that both Breadth and Length are very unequal. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 55 m. and E. and W. 51. 'Twas formerly larger, and had the Title of a Kingdom. 'Tis divided into 15 Baronies, and ſends 26 Memb. to Parl. Part of it is mountainous and woody, and other Parts full of Marſhes. It gives Title of Earl to the noble Family of *Boyle*, Earl of *Burlington* in *England*.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Charleville*, in the N. Part of the County, called the Lordſhip of *Orrery*, which gives Title of Earl to *Boyle*. The Town lies 5 m. S. W. of *Killmallock*, 100 from *Dublin*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Church-Town*, or *Burton*, 5 m. S. W.

3. *Buttevant*, 5 m. S. E.

4. *Donneraile*, a Borough, 3 m. S. E. ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Mitchel*, 11 m. N. E.

6. *Newmarket*, 14 m. S. W. of *Donneraile*, had a Barrack of Foot.

7. *Clantark*, 4 m. S. E.

8. *Mallo*, a Borough, 6 m. S. W. of *Donneraile*, on the River *Black-Water*.

9. *Fermoy*, 13 m. E.

10. *Curriglaſs*, 8 m. S. E.

11. *Killworth*, 2 m. N. E.

12. *Nelan*, 3 m. N. W.

13. *C. Lyons*, 4 m. S. E.

14. *Rathconnuck*, a Borough-Town, 4 m. S. W.

15. *Cork*, Capital of the County, 13 m. S. W. of *Rathconnuck*, and 120 S. W. of *Dublin*. It lies in an Iſland of the River *Lee*, is of an oval Form, well fortify'd, and has Barracks for Foot. Part of the River, over which are Bridges, runs thro it, and forms a good Port, upon which there's a Key. The City is neat, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Caſhel*, wealthy, populous, inhabited chiefly by *Engliſh*, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It exceeds any Town in *Ireland* but *Dublin* in Riches. It made a brave Reſiſtance under the Earl of *Inchequin* againſt the Rebels in 1641, fell into their hands after the Ceſſation of Arms, but ſubmitted to *Oliver Cromwell* upon the Surrender of *Wexford*. Ships of great Burden come up to the Town, tho it be 10 m. from the Sea. The Duke of *Marlborough* took it from the Rebels in 1690, when the Duke of *Grafton* was killed before it. The Mouth of the Harbour on the Coaſt is 2 m. broad, but it grows wider within, where there's an Iſland called *Great*, 5 m. S. of the Town, with ſome Villages upon it.

16. *Middletown*, a Borough, 12 m. E. of *Cork*, upon a Creek in the N. E. Part of the Harbour. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

17. *Cloyne*, 3 m. ½ S. E. formerly a Biſhop's See, but now united to *Cork*.

18. *Yellowford*, 4 m. N.

19. *Barrymore-Lordſhip*, lies N. E. of *Cork*, and gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Barry*.

20. *Caſtle-Martin*, a Borough, 3 m. ½ E. of *Middletown*.

21. *Youghall*, 7 m. N. E. at the Mouth of the River *Blackwater*, a rich, populous, ſtrong Town, divided into Upper and Lower. It had formerly 2 Abbies, has one Church, and a Harbour with a Bar before it, which can't be paſſed but at high Water. The Harbour is commodious, and the Key well fenced. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The adjoining Country is very fruitful. This Town ſurrender'd to *Oliver* in 1649.

22. *Kinſail*, 13 m. S. of *Cork*, and 118 S. W. of *Dublin*, at the Mouth of *Blandown* R. The Town is fortify'd, has Barracks for Foot, and a Fort over-againſt it with the like. 'Tis the ſecond Town of the County, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a good Trade, is populous, ſtands in a fruitful Soil, and has one of the beſt Harbours in *Ireland*. Ships ride ſafe at the Key in 8 or 9 Fathom Water, and the Haven is capable of great numbers of Ships. The Town gives Title of Lord

to the antient Family of *Courcy*. 'Twas surprized and fortified by 8000 *Spaniards* and Rebels in 1601, and besieged soon after by the Lord Deputy *Blount*. *Tir-Owen* the Rebel came to relieve it, but was defeated by a Detachment from the *English* Camp, upon which the Town surrender'd. It fell into the hands of the Rebels after the Cessation of Arms with them in K. *Charles* I's time, but surrender'd to *Oliver* in 1649. In 1690 the Rebels were also obliged to surrender it to the Duke of *Marlborough*, on condition of being convey'd to *Limerick*.

23. *Bandon-Bridge*, 7 m. N. W. upon the same River, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It was possessed and fortified by the *Irish* Rebels, but obliged to surrender to *Oliver*.

24. *Macroon*, 16 m. W. of *Cork*, is a Market-Town, and has Barracks for Foot.

25. *Enniskeen*, a Market-Town, 6 m. W. of *Bandon-Bridge*.

26. *Dunmanawan*, a Market-Town, 7 m. S. W.

27. *Clonekilty*, a Borough near the Coast, 12 m. ½ S. W. of *Kinsale*.

28. *Ross*, 6 m. ½ S. W. of *Clonekilty*, upon the Coast. It was the See of a Bishop, but now united to *Cork*. The Harbour was very good, but is now spoiled by a Bar of Sand, and the Town reduced to a Village.

29. *Skibereen*, a Market-Town, 7 m. S. W. of *Ross*.

30. *Baltimore*, 6 m. S. W. of *Skibereen*, and 148 S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis a Borough, has a Harbour for Ships, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Baron to *Calvert*, a Popish Family. The neighbouring Bay and Island are of the same Name; and within the Island there's a very good Harbour secure against all Winds.

W. from hence lies *Downam*'s or *Dunmanus* Bay, so called from a neighbouring Village. 'Tis large, commodious, and a good Retreat for Ships in a Storm. That called *Missen* Head or Cape, on the E. side of it, is the most S. Point of *Ireland*.

31. *Bantry*, 10 m. N. W. of *Skibereen*, is a Market-Town, and gives Name to the neighbouring Bay, which is very large and commodious for Ships. It is remarkable for an Action betwixt some *English* and *French* Men of War in 1689, when the latter came with Provisions and Relief to the Rebels. The *French* had the greatest Loss, tho they had the Protection of the Bay, and double the number of Ships, and sailed off for fear of a second Engagement. The Mouth of this Bay is called *Beerhaven*, from an Island which lies in it. The whole Bay runs 20 m. into the Country, is 4 m. wide at the Mouth, and contains several Havens.

VI. *The County of* Waterford,

Has *Cork* on the W. Part of *Kilkenny* and *Wexford* on the E. *Tipperary* on the N. and St. *George's* Channel on the S. 'Tis so much indented as it admits of no regular Dimensions. The greatest Extent E. and W. is about 38 m. and S. and N. 25. 'Tis a pleasant fruitful Country, and divided into 6 Baronies. It gives Title of Earl to *Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury* in *England*, and sends 10 Memb. to Parl.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Waterford*, on the River *Sure*, 74 m. S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis Capital of the County, the See of a Bishop, wealthy, trading, populous, and enjoys many Privileges. It sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis noted for being the Place where *Richard Strongbow*, Conqueror of *Ireland*, landed *August* 23. 1171. when he took this City after 2 Repulses. It was confirmed to him upon his marrying the Daughter of *Dermont* King of *Leinster*. In *October* 1172, *Henry* II. of *England* arrived here with an Army, when *Dermont Maccarty* King of *Cork*, and all the Archbishops and Bishops of *Ireland*, submitted to him and his Heirs for ever. Yet in 1175 the Citizens massacred all the *English* that fell in their way; which was revenged on the Town by a Party that fled to *Reginald*'s Tower. It was besiged by *Oliver* in *December* 1649; but the Weather being unseasonable, he was obliged to rise from before it: But it surrendered on honourable Terms *Aug.* 20. 1650. The Popish Rebels did a great deal of Mischief from hence in 1641. Both Town and Fort surrendered to King *William* in 1690. The Harbour is one of the best in *Ireland*, so that Ships of the greatest Burden come up to the City, which lies 4 m. ½ from the Mouth of the *Sure*, where it joins with the *Nure* and *Barrow*, and together form that called *Waterford* Haven, which runs 8 m. ½ up into the Country, where the foresaid Rivers join, and make a commodious Harbour every where. The Streets of the City are narrow and close, and the Situation not very wholesome, tho it lies convenient for Trade. It has Barracks for Foot.

2. *Passage-Fort* lies upon the *Sure*, 7 m. E. from the City, and was taken by *Oliver's* Troops, who at the same time took *Duncannon*, that lies on the other side the River.

3. *Dungarvan* lies on a Bay of its own Name, 21 m. S. W. of *Waterford*. 'Tis a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and lies 92 m. S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis well fortified with a Castle, has a narrow-tide Haven, dangerous because of Rocks, and formerly gave Title of Baron to *Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, but was afterwards annexed to the Crown, because it lay commodious for reducing that Part of *Munster*.

4. *Lismore*, 11 m. N. W. of *Dungarvan*, was formerly a Bishop's See, but now united to *Waterford*. 'Tis in a decaying Condition; but still sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Cappaquin* lies over-against *Lismore*, on the E. side of *Blackwater*, about 2 m. E. 'Tis a Market-Town, has Barracks for Horse, and is noted for a Victory over the Popish Rebels in 1642 by the Lord *Broghill*, who soon after took the Castle of *Ardmore*, and put 140 of the Rebels to the Sword.

II. *The Province of* Leinster, *or* Lempster,

HAS those of *Munster* and *Connaught* on the W. *Ulster* on the N. and the Sea on the S. and E. 'Tis much indented by those other Provinces. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 133 m. and 63 E. and W. but much narrower in the S.

Before the *English* Conquest, this Province and *Meath*, now a part of it, had petty Kings of their own, whose Differences gave *Henry* II. of *England* a fair Opportunity of Conquest. The Air is clear and temperate, the Soil fruitful in Corn and Pasture, and would be more so, were the People industrious. Some Parts are woody; but the whole abounds with Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Milk, Butter, Cheese, and other Provisions. Here are many black Cattle, and of those small fine ambling Horses, called Hobbies. In short, 'tis the best inhabited Province of *Ireland*, being the Seat of the *English* Government and Pale, and most of the People are descended from the *English* Conquerors; but so much degenerate, that they were as treacherous, barbarous, and cruel to the Protestants in the Rebellion and Massacre of 1641, as the old *Irish*, made themselves Masters of the whole Province, except *Dublin* and *Tredah*, in a little time, and were as eager to throw off the *English* Government as any.

This Province gives Title of Duke to *Meinhard Schombergh*, Son to the famous Mareschal of that Name, who was created an *English* Peer by King *William* III. 'Tis divided into 12 Counties, 90 Baronies, and 926 Parishes under one Archbishop and 3 Bishops. Some compute the Boroughs that send Memb. to Parl. at 47, the Market-Towns and other Places of Trade at 63, and Seats and fortified Castles belonging to the *English* at 102. We begin at the N. and describe the Counties as they lie in order.

I. *The County of* Louth,

Has part of *Ulster* on the N. of *West Meath* on the S. of *Ulster* and that on the W. and the Sea on the E. 'Tis about 25 m. S. and N. where longest, and 10 where broadest E. and W. but unequal both ways. 'Twas always reckon'd part of *Ulster*; but Mr. *Senex*, in his Map, joins it to this Province; which seems to be reasonable, since 'twas part of the *English* Pale, all the rest of which are in *Leinster*. 'Tis fruitful enough in Corn and Grass, is divided into 5 Baronies, sends 10 Memb. to Parl. has 4 Boroughs, and 5 other Market-Towns.

Places of most Note are,

1. *Carlingford*, on a Bay of its own Name, 45 m. N. of *Dublin*. 'Tis a Borough, sends Memb. to Parl. has a well-frequented Market. It formerly gave Title of Earl to the Popish Family of *Taff*. The Bay is about 6 m. long, and 2 broad, and safe against all Winds, but not much frequented, because of dangerous Rocks at the Mouth.

2. *Dundalk*, on a Bay of its own Name, 7 m. S. W. of *Carlingford*. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Armagh*, a Borough, and sends 2 Members to Parliament, has a good Market, and gives Title of Lord to —— *Gorges*. 'Twas betray'd to the Popish Rebels in 1641, but retaken by the Lord *Moor* and Sir *Henry Tichbourn* the beginning of 1642, who defeated 1500 Rebels in the Neighbourhood, and then storm'd the Town, tho it had a double Wall and Ditch, with a Morass on one side, the Sea on the other, and a strong Castle. This Loss did so enrage Sir *Philemon Oneal*, that he barbarously massacred many Protestants in *Ulster* after his Flight from hence. After the Cessation of Arms with the Rebels, it was garison'd by the Marquis of *Ormond* and them; but after *Oliver* storm'd *Tredah* in 1649, the Garison of *Dundalk* abandon'd the Place, and left their great Guns, &c. behind them. This Place is also remarkable for being strongly garison'd by the late King *James* II. in 1689, after burning the neighbouring Country. On Duke *Schomberg*'s Approach with King *William*'s Army, the Garison left the Place, and the Duke encamp'd near it for some Months, the late King *James* being in the Neighbourhood, with a far more numerous Army, and making a Shew of offering Battel; but the Plot of some *French* Papists in the Duke's Army to murder his Grace being discovered, and defeated, the late King drew off, and put his Men into Winter-Quarters, and the Duke did the like with his, having lost many of 'em by Fluxes, &c. The Town is now dismantled; and the Harbour not being safe, is little frequented.

3. *Louth*, 7 m. W. of *Dundalk*, a small Market-Town, gives Name to the County, as it did the Title of Lord to the Popish Family of *Plunket*, now forfeited.

4. *Garland's-Town*, on the Coast, 6 m. S. E. of *Louth*, a small Market-Town.

5. *Atherdee*, or *Ardee*, 5 m. S. W. has a Harbour for Boats, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Twas seiz'd by the Popish Rebels in 1641, and a Retreat of the late K. *James* II. who made it part of his Winter-Quarters in 1689.

6. *Dunleere*, 4 m. S. E. of *Ardee*, a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

7. *Drogheda*, or *Tredagh*, 7 m. S. E. of *Dunleere*, and 24 N. from *Dublin*, on the N. side of the River *Boyn*, and upon a Bay of its own Name. It had its Name from a Bridge over the River, was honour'd with a Mint and other Privileges by *Edward* II. of *England*, &c. has a Market, a Fair, a Harbour with a difficult Entrance, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis the chief Town of the County, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Moor*. 'Tis neat, strong, and populous. The Rebels in 1641 attacked it; but it was bravely defended by the Lord *Moor* and Sir *Henry Tichburn*. The Rebels attacked the Lord *Moor*'s House at *Millefont*, in the Neighbourhood, which was gallantly defended by a small Garison, who surrendered on Terms when their Powder was spent, but were barbarously murder'd. 'Twas after the Cessation of Arms with the Rebels taken by the Duke of *Ormond* and Earl of *Inchequin*, but retaken by *Oliver* in 1649 after a Storm and a stout Resistance, in which above 4000 Men, found in Arms, were put to the Sword. It was garison'd by the late King *James* in 1689, but surrendered to King *William* after his Victory at the *Boyn*.

'Tis proper here to give an Account of the Battle which was fought a little W. of this Town. As King *William* made Dispositions to pass the River, and attack the Enemy, he received a Wound in the Shoulder with a Cannon-Bullet of 6 Pound: Upon which a treacherous *French* Papist in his Army rode over to the Enemy, and told them the King was kill'd; but it only rased the Skin. And the Wound being imme-

immediately dreſſed, the King continued on horſeback 4 Hours, till the *French* and *Iriſh* were entirely routed. A Cannon-Bullet in the Heat of the Fight carried off part of his Majeſty's Boot, and broke the Leg of a Horſe that was next him. The gallant Duke *Schomberg* was killed in this Action, as he purſued the *French* thro a Village. King *James* fled to *Dublin*, and from thence to *Waterford*, where he embarked for *France*.

II. *The County of* Meath, *or* Eaſt Meath,

Has part of *Ulſter* on the N. *Louth* on the N.E. part of *Dublin* and the Sea on the E. *Weſt Meath* on the W. and *Kildare* on the S. 'Tis very much indented. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is about 32 m. and E. and W. 25. 'Tis rich, pleaſant, and populous, gives Title of Earl to —— *Brabazon*, is divided into 11 Baronies, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Kells*, a Borough, 18 m. W. of *Drogheda*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to the *Engliſh* Earl of *Cholmondley*.
2. *Oldcaſtle*, a Market-Town, 10 m. N. W.
3. *Aſhboy*, 6 m. S. of *Kells*, a populous Market-Town and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.
4. *Navan*, 7 m. S. E. of *Aſhboy* on the River *Boyn*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot.
5. *Duleek*, 9 m. E. of *Navan*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to the Family of *Bellew*.
6. *Trim*, 5 m. S. E. of *Aſhboy*, on the *Boyn*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has a Caſtle, and a good Trade, gave formerly Title of Lord to the Dukes of *York*. It was ſeized by the Rebels in 1641; but recovered by Sir *Charles Coote*, who routed an Army of the Rebels in 1642 that came to ſurprize him there, but was killed in the Purſuit. The Rebels took poſſeſſion of it again after the Ceſſation of Arms; but it was recovered by *Oliver*'s Troops in 1649.
7. *Skreen*, 8 m. N. E. of *Trim*, a Market-Town, and Capital of its Lordſhip.
8. *Ratoath*, 12 m. S. E. of *Trim*, a Borough, Capital of its Lordſhip, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.
9. *Rathmullian*, 5 m. S. of *Trim*, a Market-Town.

III. *The County of* Weſt Meath,

Has part of *Ulſter* and *Eaſt Meath* on the N. *Kings* County on the S. *Athlone* on the W. and *Longford* on the N. and N. W. 'Tis very much indented. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 30 m. and E. and W. the ſame. 'Tis populous and fruitful, and divided into 11 Baronies. It gives Title of Earl to the Popiſh Family of *Nugent*, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Fore*, a Borough, and Capital of its Lordſhip. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.
2. *Caſtle-Pollard*, 3 m. N. E. a Market-Town.
3. *Delvin*, a Market-Town and Caſtle, 6 m. S. E.
4. *Mullengar*, 11 m. S. W. the chief Town of the County, is ſtrong, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

Here are ſeveral other little Market-Towns, of which we have no Deſcription.

IV. *The County of* Longford,

Has part of *Cavan* on the N. *Weſt Meath* on the S. and E. and *Letrim* and *Roſcommon* on the W. 'Tis much indented. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 25 m. and E. and W. 15. 'Tis a rich pleaſant Country, divided into 6 Baronies, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of E. to the Family of *Aungier*. The Popiſh Rebels in 1641 committed many barbarous Maſſacres in this County, buried many Proteſtants alive, and murdered others after Promiſe of ſafe Conduct.

Places of Note are,

1. *Granard*, in the N. E. part of the County, on the Borders of *Ulſter*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to —— *Forbes*, deſcended from *Scotland*.
2. *Balnalee*, or St. *John's-Town*, 6 m. S. W. of *Granard*, is a Borough.
3. *Longford*, Capital of the County, a Borough, with a Caſtle, Barracks for Horſe, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. The Rebels in 1641 committed barbarous Maſſacres here, and murdered the *Engliſh* who held out the Caſtle, but being reduced by Famine, ſurrendered on promiſe of Quarter. A Popiſh Prieſt begun the Maſſacre by ſtabbing a Miniſter as he came out of the Gariſon.
4. *Edgworth*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. E. of *Longford*.
5. *Lanesborough*, 8 m. S. W. of *Longford* on the River *Shannon*, is a Market-Town, has Barracks for Foot, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Lane*.

V. *The County of* Dublin,

Has *Eaſt Meath* on the W. and N. *Kildare* on the W. *Wicklow* on the S. and the Sea on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 26 m. and E. and W. about 15. But 'tis much indented both ways. 'Tis fruitful in Corn and Graſs, abounds with Fiſh, tame and wild Fowl; is the moſt populous County of *Ireland*, and People of Quality have many Deer in their Parks; but the Woods are ſo cut down, that they uſe Turf or Seacoal for Firing. The S. Parts are ſomewhat mountainous. It ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. and is divided into 6 Baronies.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Luſh*, 12 m. N. E. from *Dublin*, a Market-Town, where the Rebels of the Pale in 1641 iſſued a Proclamation for all the Gentry and Inhabitants thereabouts to rendevouz on pain of Death.
2. *Swords*, 5 m. S. W. of *Luſh*, and 7 N. E. of *Dublin*, is a Borough, Market-Town, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. Here the rebellious Nobility and Gentry of the Pale rendevouz'd in 1641, threaten'd to hang the Meſſenger ſent them by the Lords Juſtices to diſperſe, and bid their Lordſhips Defiance. From hence they ravaged the neighbouring Country, and threaten'd to attack *Dublin*.
3. *Dublin*, Lat. 53. 21. Long. W. from *London* 6. 41. and 7 m. S. W. from *Swords*. 'Tis the Capital of the Kingdom, called by *Ptolomey Eblana*, by others *Dublinum*, in Iriſh *Ballaclay*, *i. e.* a Town upon Hurdles, upon which they ſay 'twas founded. The *Saxons* called it *Dufflin*, or *Divelin*. It lies at the Mouth of the River *Liffy*, and is encompaſſed with fine Plains and Parks. The Foundation of it is aſcribed to the *Danes* and *Norwegians*. It has undergone many Viciſſitudes by Wars with the *Danes* and *Engliſh Saxons*. The Foundation of its preſent Grandeur was laid by *Henry* II. of *England*, who tranſplanted a Colony hither from *Briſtol*, and gave them all the Liberties of that City. After which it flouriſhed ſo much, that it was ſaid to rival *London* for Trade. 'Tis encompaſs'd by a ſtrong Wall of rough Stone, fortified with Ramparts towards the South, and has 6 Gates, with long Suburbs from each. It is reckon'd the largeſt and beſt built Town in the *Britiſh* Dominions next to *London*, which it very much reſembles in the manner of Building, and Names of *Streets*, *&c.* Towards the E. ſide of the City is the King's Caſtle, which is the uſual Seat of the Lord Lieutenant, or other chief Governors. It was built by Archbiſhop *Loundres* in 1220, is defended by Ditches and Towers, but of no great Strength. It improves every day; and the City and its Boundaries are ſurveyed every third Year by the Lord Mayor and 24 Corporations. The Cathedral is very antient, and dedicated to St. *Patrick*, who is reckon'd the Apoſtle of *Ireland*. It has been built and enlarged ſeveral times by Kings, Archbiſhops, and other great Men. It has a very high Tower, and is a large ſumptuous Structure. The Chapter conſiſts of a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, 2 Archdeacons, and 22 Prebendaries. Among other Monuments here, is that of *Richard Strongbow* Earl of *Pembroke*, who firſt conquered *Ireland* for the *Engliſh*.

Here's alſo an Univerſity, firſt attempted by Archbiſhop *Bickuar* in 1320. It was prevented by the following Wars; ſo that it owes its Foundation to Queen *Elizabeth*, who gave Commiſſion for erecting it *March* 30. 1592. The firſt Stone was laid by *Thomas Smith* Mayor of *Dublin*. Sir *William Cecil*, Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, was the firſt Chancellor; Archbiſhop *Loftus* of *Dublin* the firſt Provoſt; *Lucas Challoner*, *William Daniel*, *James Fullerton*, and *James Hamilton* the firſt Fellows; *Abel Walſh*, *James Uſher*, afterward Primate of *Ireland*, and *James Lee* the firſt Scholars; ſince which it has bred many conſiderable Men. The firſt Structure was a handſome College; and upon an Addreſs from the *Iriſh* Commons, the late King *William* III. gave 3000 *l.* for enlarging it, which has ſince been perform'd.

The City was antiently govern'd by a Provoſt; but *Henry* IV. in 1409, gave them liberty to chuſe a Mayor and 2 Bailiffs, which were afterwards changed into Sheriffs by *Ed.* IV. King *Charles* II. in 1665. allowed the Mayor to have the Title of Lord, gave 500 *l.* from the Crown to ſupport the Dignity, and a Collar of *S S* as a Badge of it, which being loſt when *James* II. was there, King *William* gave them another of near 1000 *l.* Value.

The other eminent Structures are, 1. The Tolſel, a handſome Pile, built at the Charge of the City in 1683, and under it Merchants have their Exchange. The Courts of Juſtice for the City are alſo kept here. 2. A Work-Houſe for the Poor, towards which the late Dutcheſs of *Ormond* was the chief Contributor. 3. An Hoſpital in imitation of that of *Chriſt-Church* in *London*, erected by voluntary Contributions of the Citizens in 1680, and called the *Blue-Coat Hoſpital*. 4. The Royal Hoſpital of *Kilmainham*, built at the Charge of the Army for aged and maimed Soldiers. 'Tis a ſtately, ſpacious, and commodious Structure, where about 500 Soldiers are maintained, and the Officers of the Hoſpitals have handſome Salaries, much after the manner of *Chelſea* Hoſpital. 5. An Arſenal, towards building of which the late E. of *Wharton*, when Lord Lieutenant, obtained 31000 *l.* from the Crown.

The chief Bridges here are, 1. That called *Eſſex*, in Honour of the late Earl, when Lord Lieutenant there. 2. *Ormond* and *Arran* Bridges, in Honour of the Duke of *Ormond* deceaſed, and his Son the Earl of *Arran*.

The chief Courts of Juſtice of the Kingdom, and the Meetings of Parliament, are alſo held in this City, which is much frequented on thoſe Occaſions by the Nobility and Gentry. Here are 13 Parochial Churches, beſides the Cathedral, and *Chriſt*'s-Church, which is Collegiate. Their common Goal is that called *Newgate*.

The 24 Companies, or Corporations here, are, 1. Merchants; 2. Taylors; 3. Smiths; 4. Barber-Surgeons; 5. Bakers; 6. Butchers; 7. Carpenters; 8. Shoe-makers; 9. Sadlers; 10. Cooks; 11. Tanners; 12. Tallow-Chandlers; 13. Skinners and Glovers; 14. Weavers; 15. Sheer-Men and Dyers; 16. Goldſmiths; 17. Coopers; 18. Felt-Makers; 19. Stationers, Cutlers, and Painter-Stainers; 20. Bricklayers and Plaiſterers; 21. Curriers; 22. Hoſiers; 23. Brewers and Maltſters; 24. Joiners and Wainſcotters.

This City narrowly eſcaped being ſeized by the Rebels in 1641; their Plot for doing it, and making themſelves Maſters of the Caſtle, and murdering the Lords Juſtices, not being diſcovered till the 22d of *October* at Night, the next Day being deſigned for the Execution: but having failed in their Deſign upon the City, they murdered many hundreds of Proteſtants in the County, and not a few of them after promiſe of ſafe Conduct, as appears by Sir *John Temple*'s Hiſtory, who has exhibited many Affidavits relating to the Maſſacre as they were placed in the publick Records. The Rebels advanced from *Swords* to attack the City; and at *Clemorf*, a Village on the Harbour, they ſeiz'd and plunder'd a Ship, deſign'd to make themſelves Maſters of the reſt, and to have blocked up the Haven: But Sir *Charles Coote* marched out of the City againſt them, recovered part of the Booty, and pillag'd and ſet fire to the Town, that it might not be a further Shelter to the Rebels, part of whom he ſurpriz'd, and cut off ſome of the Murderers at *Santry*. The City was by this means preſerved for a time, tho very much ſtraiten'd: But after the Ceſſation of Arms, it was like to have been loſt; for the Rebels having broke their Articles with the Duke of *Ormond*, advanced to beſiege it, and the Duke not being able to defend it, he ſurrendered it to Colonel *Jones* for the Parliament, and came over to the King, who was then in the Power of the Parliament's Army. The Rebels being alarmed at the News of the Parliament's

liament's sending an Army to reduce them, they desired the Duke to be sent back, and promised absolute Submission to the King, and to obey the Duke as his Lieutenant in 1648. The Duke accordingly went, but Col. *Jones* still kept possession of the City, and the Rebels made new Attempts to take it; but upon the landing of the Parliament's Troops in 1649, Col. *Jones* marched out, defeated the Rebels in their new raised Works; and marching on, did also attack and defeat the Duke of *Ormond* at *Rathmines*, where he lay encamped with 19000 Men about a m. ½ S. E. from the City, killed 4000, and took near 3000, with many of Quality, among whom was the Duke's Brother. He took also their Guns, Ammunition, and Provision, with their Camp full of rich Spoil. This City was also in great danger bythe late K. *James* and his *French* and *Irish* Troops in 1690, when the Protestant Inhabitants dreaded a Massacre every day, and were not freed from their Apprehensions till after K. *William*'s Victory at the *Boyne*: in remembrance of which, and of their Glorious Deliverer, they did in 1701 erect his Statue on Horseback in Brass on the *College-Green*, with this Inscription on the Marble Pedestal.

GULIELMO Tertio
Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regi,
Ob Religionem conservatam,
Restitutas Leges,
Libertatem assertam,
Cives Dublinenses hanc Statuam posuere.

That is,

To the Honour of *WILLIAM* III.
Of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King,
For Preserving our Religion,
Restoring our Laws,
And Asserting our Liberty,
The Citizens of *Dublin* erected this Statue.

It was begun in 1700, finished in 1701, and opened with great Solemnity the first of *July* that Year, being the Anniversary of the Victory at the *Boyne* in 1690.

The Haven of this City has a Bar at the Mouth, upon which at High-flood and Spring-Tide, there is 15 and 18 Foot of Water, and at Ebb and Neap Tide but 6. With an ordinary Tide a Ship that draws 5 Foot of Water can't come up to the Key; but with a Spring-Tide Ships that draw 7 or 8 Foot may come to it: Those that draw more can come no nearer than *Ringsend*, within a m. of the City, and about 3 from the Bar. At Ebb the Haven falls dry, as well below *Ringsend* as above it, so as one may go round the Ships at Anchor on foot, except at 2 Creeks, one on the N. and the other on the S. side, where Ships at low Water ride in 9 or 10 Foot deep. Besides these Inconveniences, the Ships have scarce any shelter from Winds, either by Land or Sea, especially from S. W. whence Storms frequently drive 'em from their Anchors out to Sea.

4. *Newcastle*, 8. m. S. W. of *Dublin*, is a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to the Right Honourable *John Barrington*, Lord Viscount *Ardglass*.

5. *Rathcoot*, a Market-Town ½ a m. S. E. of *Newcastle*.

II. *The County of* Kildare, *formerly called* Offaly,

Has *Eastmeath* on the N. *Catherlagh* on the S. *King's* and *Queen's-Counties* on the W. and *Dublin* and *Wicklow* on the E. The greatest Extent from S. to N. is 37 m. and from E. to W. about 23, but both are very unequal, because it runs in a narrow Slip betwixt *Dublin* and *Wicklow*, and the like betwixt *Queen's-County* and *Wicklow*. 'Tis an open, pleasant, plentiful Country, abounds with Corn and Pasturage, and is well water'd. 'Tis divided into 8 Baronies, gives Title of first Earl of the Kingdom to the Family of *Fitzgerald*, who is of the ancient *Giraldine English* Race that helped to conquer *Ireland*; and sends 10 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Kildare*, the Capital, 25 m. S. W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Dublin*, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. Near it there's a Plain called the *Curragh*, large enough for a Camp of 10000 Men.

2. *Naas*, 9 m. N. E. of *Kildare*, is a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a good Trade, and is the Shire-Town. In the Neighbourhood there's a stately Seat named *Sigginstown*, built by the Earl of *Strafford* or himself when he was Lord Lieutenant.

3. *Harristown*, 4 m. S. from *Naas*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Kilcullen*, 3 m. ½ S. E. of *Harristown*, has a Market.

5. *Atoy*, 10 m. S. of *Kildare*, is a Borough on the River *Barrow*, and has Barracks for Foot. This Town was assaulted by the Popish Rebels in 1643, and most of it burnt.

6. *Kilrush*, 4 m. N. E. of *Athy*, was burnt by the Duke of *Ormond*'s Army in 1643, together with the Castle belonging to Col. *Fitzgerald*, one of the Popish Rebels. 'Tis also noted for a Defeat of an Army of the Rebels by the Duke of *Ormond* in 1642, when he took several of the chief Popish Lords that headed them.

7. *Castle-Dermot*, a Market-Town, 8 m. S. E. of *Athy*.

III. *KING's-COUNTY.*

Has *Westmeath* on the N. *Queen's-County* and Part of *Tipperary* on the S. *Kildare* on the E. and Part of the County of *Galway* and *Tipperary* on the W. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 37 m. and E. and W. 28; but 'tis very unequal both ways, and runs with a narrow Slip betwixt *Tipperary* and *Queen's-County*. 'Tis divided into 11 Baronies, and sends 6 Memb. to Parl. This County suffered much during the Rebellion of 1641, when many of the People were barbarously massacred by the Papists.

Places of most Note are,

1. *Philipstown*, or *Kingstown*, 15 m. N. W. of *Kildare*. 'Tis Capital of the County, gives Title of Baron to the Family of *King*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Clanbullock*, 5 m E. of *Philipstown*, has a Market.

3. *Banahir*, on the E. side of the *Shannon*, 24 m. S. W. of *Philipstown*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Tullimoor*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. W. of *Philipstown*.

5. *Killeigh*, a Market-Town, 4 m. S. E. of *Tullimoor*.

6. *Ballybay*, a Market-Town, 9 m. S. W. of *Killeigh*.

7. *Shinroan*, a Market-Town, 14 m. S. of *Ballybay*.

IV. *QUEEN's-COUNTY*,

Has *King's-County* on the N. and W. Part of *Tipperary* on the W. Part of *Kildare* and *Catherlagh*, on the E. and *Kilkenny* and Part of *Catherlagh* on the S. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 26 m. and E. and W. 25, but unequal both ways. It is full of Woods and Bogs, and divided into 7 Baronies, and sends 8 Memb. to Parl. Some hundreds of Protestants were cruelly massacred here by the Rebels in 1641.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Port-Arlington*, in the N. Parts, 9 m. W. of *Kildare*. 'Tis a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Mountmelick*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. E.

3. *Maryborough*, or *Queenstown*, 9 m. S. of *Port-Arlington*, is a Market-Town and Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viscount to Lord *Molineux*, a Papist.

4. *Stradbally*, a Market-Town, 5 m. S. E. of *Maryborough*.

5. *Mountrath*, 6 m. W. of *Maryborough*, is a small Market-Town, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Coote*.

6. *Grange*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. W.

7. *Ballyroan*, a Market-Town, 5 m. S. of *Maryborough*.

8. *Ballynekill*, a Borough, 5 m. S. of *Ballyroan*, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It has a Castle which held out bravely against the Rebels in 1642, till it was relieved.

9. *Rathdowny*, a Market-Town, 8 m. S. E. of *Ballynekill*.

10. *Durrow*, a Market-Town, 5 m. E.

V. *The County of* Wicklow,

Has Part of *Kildare* and *Dublin* on the N. *Kildare* and Part of *Catherlagh* on the W. the Sea on the E. and *Wexford* on the S. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 34 m. and E. and W. 25, but very unequal both ways. 'Tis pretty fruitful, divided into 6 Baronies, and sends 10 Memb. to Parl. and is so much improved by the *English*, that 'tis inferior to few Counties in *Ireland*. It suffered much by the Massacre in 1641.

Places of most Note are,

1. *Blessington*, 14 m. S. W. of *Dublin*; 'tis a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Viscount to Lord *Boyle*. Here are 3 Castles on the River *Liffy*, 2 m. N. E. of it.

2. *Dulavan*, a little Market-Town, 10 m. S. W.

3. *Wicklow*, on the Coast, 25 m. S. E. of *Dublin*, gives Name to the County, of which 'tis Capital, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Foot, and gives Title of Baron to Lord *Maynard*. It has a Harbour for Ships, but 'tis not above 10 Foot at high Water.

4. *Baltinglass*, 20 m. S. W. is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Macridina*, or *Cary's* Fort, 11 m. S. E. of *Baltinglass*, is a Borough, and sends 2 Memb. to Parl.

6. *Aghrim*, a small Market-Town, 2 m. S. of *Cary's* Fort.

7. *Tinnenaly*, a small Market-Town, 4 m. S. E. of *Aghrim*.

8. *Clonegall*, a Market-Town, 7 m. S. W. of *Tinnenaly*.

9. *Carnew*, a Market-Town, 5 m. E. of *Clonegall*.

10. *Newcastle*.

VI. *The County of* Catherlagh,

Has Part of *Kildare* and *Wicklow* on the N. *Wexford* on the S. Part of *Queen's-County*, and *Kilkenny* on the W. and Part of *Wicklow* and *Wexford* on the E. The greatest Extent S. and N. is about 26 m. and E. and W. 17, but very unequal both ways. It runs in with a narrow Slip betwixt *Kilkenny* and *Wexford*. 'Tis pretty fruitful, woody, divided into 5 Baronies, sends 6 Memb. to Parl. and suffered much by the Massacre of 1641. It belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Norfolk*, but was annexed to the Crown in *Henry* VIIIth's time.

Places of Note are,

1. *Catherlagh*, the County-Town, on the River *Barrow*, 10 m. S. E. of *Baltinglass*, and 38 from *Dublin*. 'Tis a Borough, has a Castle and Barracks for Horse, sends 2 Memb. to Parl. and formerly gave Title of Viscount to the Family of *Ogle*.

2. *Hackets-Town*, 11 m. E. has a Market.

3. *Tullogh*, 6 m. S. E. of *Catherlagh*, is a Market Town, and has Barracks for Horse. It surrender'd to the Rebels in 1641, on promise of Quarter, but the Garison and People were cruelly murdered.

4. *Old-Laughlin*, 7 m. S. E. of *Catherlagh*, a Borough, sends 2 Memb. to Parliament. 'Twas once a Bishop's See, but now united to that of *Wexford*.

5. *Laughlin-Bridge*, 2 m. E. a Market-Town, where many Protestants were massacred in 1641, and thrown into the River *Barrow*.

VII. *The County of* Kilkenny,

Has *Queen's-County* on the N. *Waterford* on the S. *Tipperary* and Part of *Waterford* on the W. and *Catherlagh* and Part of *Wexford* on the E. The greatest Extent S. and N. is 40 m. and E. and W. 20, but unequal both ways. 'Tis a pleasant and fruitful Country, well inhabited, but in the S. Parts mountainous. It is divided into 11 Baronies, and sends 16 Memb. to Parl. It suffered extremely by the Massacre in 1641, and

and is more beautified with Towns and Caſtles than any County in the Kingdom.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Kilkenny*, the Capital, on the R. *Nure*, 10 m. E. of *Old-Laughlin*, and 54 S.W. of *Dublin*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Dublin*, neat, large, ſtrong, populous, and is reckoned to be the richeſt and moſt trading Inland Town in the Kingdom. 'Tis divided into the *Engliſh* and *Iriſh* Towns. In the *Iriſh* Town lies the Cathedral; but the Biſhop has alſo the Title of *Oſſory*, from a Lordſhip in this County, which gives Title of Earl to a Branch of the Family of *Ormond*. The *Engliſh* or New Town is the chief, and the other but a Suburb. Here's a Caſtle named *Butler*, that was the chief Reſidence of the Family of *Ormond*. This City has ſuffer'd much; for many of the Inhabitants were maſſacred by the Rebels in 1641. They made it their chief Seat, and fixed a ſupreme Council here under the Pope's Nuncio, with a Deſign to ſhake off the *Engliſh* Government. It had a very ſtrong Gariſon of Rebels in 1649, when it was taken by *Cromwel* upon Terms, after a very bold Attack, and a deſperate Defence under the Governour Sir *Walter Butler*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot.

2. *Gauran*, 7 m. S. E. is a Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gave Title of Baron to the late Ld *Cutts*. 'Tis a populous Town, has a ſtrong Caſtle, which was taken by *Oliver* in 1649. The Duke of *Ormond's* own Regiment was in Gariſon under Command of Col. *Hamilton*, a *Kentiſh* Man; who being too late in beating a Parley, he himſelf and all the Commiſſion Officers but one were ſhot to Death, and a Popiſh Prieſt their Chaplain hanged.

3. *Callen*, 9 m. S. W. of *Kilkenny*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot. It gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Cokayne*.

4. *Thomas-Town*, 8 m. E. is a Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Knocktopher*, 4 m. S. W. of the latter, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

6. *Enniſteague*, on the W. of the *Nure*, 4 m. S. E. of *Thomas-Town*. 'Tis a little Borough, and was walled in 1649, when taken by Part of *Cromwel's* Troops.

VII. *The County of* Wexford,

Has *Wicklow* on the N. the Sea on the S. Part of *Catherlagh* and *Kilkenny* on the W. and the Sea on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is about 38 m. and E. and W. 23. but 'tis unequal both ways It abounds with Corn and Graſs, is divided into 8 Baronies, ſends 18 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the *Talbots* Earls of *Shrewsbury*. It ſuffered much, and had many Proteſtants murder'd by the Papiſts in 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Gory*, or *Newborough*, in the N. E. Part of the County, 20 m. S. W. of *Wicklow*. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb to Parl.

2. *Ferns*, 3 m. S. W. of *Clamoulin*, on the River *Bau*. 'Twas formerly a Biſhop's See, but now united with *Laughlin* to that of *Wexford*.

3. *Enniſcorthy*, at the Conflux of the *Urrin* and *Slane*, a Borough 14 m. S. W. of *Newborough*.

4. *Roſs*, 15 m. S. W. on the E. ſide of the *Barrow*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Horſe. It was very ſtrong, and held out by the Rebels, after murdering a great many Proteſtants in the neighbourhood, againſt the Marquiſs of *Ormond* in 1643, tho he defeated an Army of the Rebels near it. After the Ceſſation of Arms with the Rebels, he put a ſtrong Gariſon of them and his own Men into it; but *Oliver* forced it to ſurrender in 1649, when part of the Gariſon joined him, and the reſt had leave to march to *Kilkenny*.

5. *Wexford*, at the Mouth of the *Slane*, 16 m. S. E. of *Roſs*, a Market-Town and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It was the firſt Colony of the *Engliſh*, who took poſſeſſion of it in 1170, and in thoſe Days was reckoned the chief Town in *Ireland*. 'Tis ſtill a fine large Place, with Barracks for Foot, and a commodious Harbour, with 3 or 4 Fathom Water under the Caſtle, near the S. E. end of the Town, where the Ships come to an Anchor. There are 2 or 3 Sand-Banks juſt before the Haven, which ſerve as Bars to it; but then there are ſuch Shallows within them, that all Veſſels bound hither which draw more than 10 Foot Water, are obliged to lade and unlade in a Creek near the Mouth of the Haven on the S. ſide, 3 m. from the Town, where there's Water enough, but no Shelter from the S. W. Winds, which come to this Place over Land. *Oliver* took this City and Caſtle by Storm in 1649, and put all in Arms to the Sword.

6. *Tagmon*, 6 m. W. of *Wexford*, a Market-Town, and Borough which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

7. *Clammer*, 6 m. N. W. another Market-Town and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

8. *Bannoe*, 4 m. S. on the Bay of *Ballyheig*, which is alſo a Market-Town and Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

9. *Duncannon*, 5 m. W. Here's a conſiderable Caſtle, with Barracks for Foot, that commands Ships which go either to the Harbour of *Waterford*, or the Borough of *Roſs*.

10. *Feathard*, 3 m. S. of *Duncannon*, on the ſide of a Bay, has a Harbour for Ships, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. It was ſurrender'd to *Oliver* in 1649.

III. *The Province of* Connaught,

HAS the Sea and Part of *Ulſter* on the N. *Munſter* and *Galway* Bay on the S. and Part of *Ulſter*, *Leinſter*, and *Munſter* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 100 m. and E. and W. 81, but 'tis unequal both ways, being much indented by the Sea and other Provinces. It has many convenient Bays and Creeks for Navigation. In ſome Places it abounds with Corn and Graſs, in others 'tis full of Woods and Bogs, which make the Air unwholeſome, and there are but few Parts of it well cultivated, ſo that 'tis reckoned the worſt of the 4 Provinces. It has 1 Archbiſhoprick, 5 Biſhopricks, 27 Boroughs and Market-Towns, 24 old Caſtles, beſides Fortreſſes of a later Erection, and contains 366 Pariſhes. It was formerly a Kingdom by itſelf, but reduced in the time of *Hen.* II. yet afterwards ſo neglected that the Natives proved very troubleſom to the *Engliſh*. 'Tis divided into 5 Counties, which are ſubdivided into 51 Baronies. We begin at the N.

I. The County of *Mayo*,

Has the Sea on the N. and W. *Slego* and *Roſcommon* on the E. *Galway* on the S. E. and S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 45 m. and the greateſt E. and W. 55, but very unequal both ways, being much indented by the Sea and neighbouring Counties. 'Tis fruitful, pleaſant, and abounds with black Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Honey, Hawks; is divided into 9 Baronies, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. In the N. W. Corner there's a ſort of Peninſula joined to the main Land by a narrow Iſthmus; on the N. ſide of which lies that called *Broadhaven*, which is a Bay with a good Harbour; and on the S. ſide lies that called *Blackſod* Harbour. In this Peninſula there are 2 ſmall Barracks. About 7 m. S. croſs the Bay, lie the 2 Iſlands of *Achill*, with a Sound betwixt them, and ſeveral good Harbours, ſafe againſt all Winds, but not frequented, except when Ships are forced in by a Tempeſt. There's a good ſalmon-Fiſhery in a River which falls into the Bay N. of thoſe Iſlands.

Places of Note are,

1. *Killala*, upon a Bay in the N. E. Corner of the County, 59 m. N. of *Galway*. It was formerly called *Lade*, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tuam*.

2. *Moyn*, or *Mayo*, reckoned the County-Town, is a m. S. E. of *Killala*, was once the See of a Biſhop, and had a famous Monaſtery, but is now decayed. It gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Bourk*. Abundance of Proteſtants were barbarouſly maſſacred here and in other Places of the County during the Rebellion of 1641.

3. *Caſtlebar*, 22 m. S. of *Killala*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot.

4. *Ballinroal*, a Borough, 15 m. S. E. of *Caſtlebar*.

Weſt from hence is *Lough-Mask*, 11 m. long, and 5 where broadeſt. It abounds with Fiſh, and has 2 Iſlands, upon which were Caſtles belonging to the Family of *Bourk*. In the neighbourhood live thoſe People called *Gall glaſſes*, deſcended from the *Scots* of the *Weſtern Iſles*. They fought in Armour with two-edged Battle-Axes. The other Inhabitants of this County were for moſt of the ſame Origin, or antient *Iriſh* mixed with a few *Engliſh*.

In the Lordſhip of *Tirawley*, near *Killala*, which gives Title of Baron to —— *O Hara*, the *Iriſh* drove 40 *Engliſh*, who had turned Papiſts, into the Sea, with their Wives and Children, ſaying, 'Twas beſt for them to die while they were in a good Mind.

II. *The County of* Slego,

Has *Mayo* on the W. the Sea on the N. *Letrim* on the E. and part of *Mayo* and *Roſcommon* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 35 m. and E. and W. 33, but very unequal both ways, and runs out in a Point to the N. as far as *Donnegal* Bay. It abounds with Paſturage and Cattle, is divided into 6 Baronies, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It ſuffered much by the Popiſh Maſſacre in 1641.

The only Place of Note here is,

Slego, the County-Town, on a Bay 25 m. N. E. of *Killala*. It has Barracks for Foot, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a little Harbour where Ships of 200 Tun may ride, and gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Scudamore*. 40 *Engliſh* and *Scots* were in 1641 locked up here in a Cellar, where they were all murdered in one Night by a Butcher; and many others were barbarouſly murdered by Popiſh Soldiers, on pretence of conducting them to Places of Safety; and in this Town they forced a young Man to kill his Father, and hanged him when he had done. In 1689 a Body of *Inniskillingers* defeated a much greater number of *Iriſh* Rebels, conſiſting of 5000 of the late K. *James's* Troops, as they came to attack this Town, killed 800, and took 4 of their Colonels, with 15 Captains and 200 Men. The Rebels took it in 1690, but with very great Loſs, and allowed the People, whoſe Ammunition was ſpent, to march out upon Articles. In 1691 'twas recovered by a Detachment of General *Ginkle's* Army under Command of the Lord *Grenard*. Here is a ſtrong Caſtle.

III. *The County of* Letrim,

Has *Slego* and part of *Roſcommon* on the W. *Donnegal* Bay on the N. *Longford* on the S. and the Counties of *Fermanagh* and *Cavan* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 44 m. and E. and W. about 16, but much narrower in the middle, and indented both ways It abounds with Paſture and multitudes of Cattle, is divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. It was chiefly poſſeſſed by the *O Rorks*, till they were forfeited for their Rebellion in Qu. *Elizabeth's* time.

Places of Note are,

1. *Letrim*, 22 m. S. E. from *Slego*, formerly the County-Town, but now decayed, and noted only for giving Title of Baron to Ld *Sherard*.

2. *Carrick-Drumruſk*, 3 m. S. of *Letrim*, a Borough with Barracks for Foot.

3. *James-Town*, 3 m. S. E. of *Carrick*, is likewiſe a Borough with Barracks for Foot.

IV. Roſcommond *County*,

Has *Mayo* and part of *Galway* on the W. *Slego* on the N. *Letrim*, *Longford*, *Weſt Meath*, and part of *Kings* County on the E. and part of *Galway* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 52 m. and E. and W. 25. but the Breadth is very unequal, being much contracted both on the S. and N.

'Tis a plain Country, abounds with Corn, Graſs, and great Herds of Cattle, is divided into 6 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl. The Popiſh Rebels in 1641 maſſacred many Proteſtants here, put Fire into ſome of their Mouths, and then ripped up their Bellies.

Places of Note are,

1. *Abbey-Boyl*, in the N. part, 7 m. N. W. from *Carrick*. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Tulsk*, 13 m. S. is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

3. *Elphin*, 5 m. N. E. of *Tulsk*, the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tuam*.

4. *Roſcommon*, the County Town, 10 m. S. E. of *Tulsk*, is a Borough, that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Horſe, and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Dillon*.

5. *Athlone*, on both ſides the River *Shannon*, 14 m. S. E. of *Roſcommon*, is by ſome placed in this County, and by others in that of *Weſt Meath*; but the Barony lies in this County. 'Tis a ſtrong Town, was reckoned the Key of *Connaught*, is divided into 2 Parts by the River; that on the E. ſide called the *Engliſh*, and that on the W. the *Iriſh* Town. It has a handſom Caſtle, built by Order of Queen *Elizabeth*, and was the Seat of her Viceroy while employed againſt the Rebels of *Connaught*. Here's a beautiful Bridge of hewn Stone over the River. This City is the See of a Biſhop, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. King *William*'s Troops attack'd it in 1690 without Succeſs; but in 1691 they took it, after an obſtinate Defence, and put all that made Reſiſtance to the Sword, kill'd above 1000 *Iriſh*, and took 300, among whom was Major-General *Maxwell*. This was chiefly owing to the Valour and Conduct of General *Ginkle*, General *Mackay*, *&c.* and the former, who commanded in chief, was thereupon honoured by King *William* III. with the Title of Earl of *Athlone*.

V. Galway *County*,

Has *Mayo* and *Roſcommon* on the N. the Sea on the W. *Galway* Bay, *Clare*, and *Tipperary* on the S. and part of *Roſcommon*, *Kings* County, and *Tipperary* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 48 m. and E. and W. 64. but very unequal both ways. The W. ſide runs out into a ſort of Peninſula. The County in general abounds with Corn, Paſture and Cattle, and the S. and E. Parts are beſt inhabited. 'Tis divided into 17 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parliament. Abundance of Proteſtants were murder'd here during the Maſſacre of 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Tuam*, 16 m. N. E of *Galway*. 'Tis the See of an Archbiſhop, who has 3 Suffragans. 'Twas once a famous City, but now much decayed. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to the Family of *Wenman*.

2. *Athenree*, 10 m. E. of *Galway*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has Barracks for Foot. It is a large walled Town, but ill inhabited, and gives Title of Baron to Lord *Bermingham*.

3. *Galway*, in an Iſland on the Bay of its own Name, 10 m. W. of *Athenree*, and 93 S. W. from *Dublin*. It is ſtrong, neat, and rich, and reckoned the third, and according to ſome the ſecond Town in *Ireland*. The Houſes are built of Stone, in form of Towers. It lies well for Trade, and has the greateſt Commerce of any Town, next to *Dublin*. At the Rebellion of 1641, the City would neither admit the *Iriſh* nor *Engliſh* into it, till the Rebels becoming Maſters of the neighbouring Country, the Citizens joined them; and after the Ceſſation of Arms, ſubmitted to the Duke of *Ormond* as the King's Deputy; but in 1651, 'twas forced to ſurrender to Major-General *Ireton* and Sir *Charles Coote*. 'Twas afterwards viſited by a Plague, which in 18 Months ſwept off 12000 of the Inhabitants. It held out for the late King *James* in 1690, and admitted the *French* Troops after ſome Difficulty: Upon which *Lauzune*, the *French* General, put to death ſome who had oppoſed his Entrance. It was reinforced by *Tyrconnel* in 1691; but in *Auguſt* that Year, was forced to ſurrender to General *Ginkle* on Terms. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to *Hen. de Maſſue* Marquiſs of *Ruvigny* in *France*, who was firſt made Viſcount, and then Earl, by King *William*. It was ſubject in Spirituals to a Warden, who conteſted the Archbiſhop of *Tuam*'s Juriſdiction, and pleaded that it was a Peculiar. It is the beſt Harbour in the Province, the Bay running above 30 m. up the Country, and being ſheltered at its Mouth by the Iſles of *Arran*, thro which there are 3 Paſſages for Ships, beſides the N. Paſſage at the Mouth of the Bay; but the moſt common is that called the N. Paſſage betwixt the S. Iſland of *Arran* and other Iſlands on the N. ſide, which has ſo many Sands and Rocks, that 'tis not ſafe to approach the N. Shore. At the Mouth of the Haven there's a ſmall Iſland, called *Mutton*, at the E. ſide of which Ships may anchor in 5 or 6 Fathom Water; but only ſmall Veſſels can go up to the Town. On the N. ſide of it lies Lough *Orrib*, or *Corbes*, which diſcharges it ſelf into the Bay, a little above the City. This Lake is 18 m. long, but of different Breadths, the greateſt from S. to N. being 5 m. 'Tis navigable, contains many Iſlands covered with Graſs and Pines.

4. *Aghrim*, 25 m. E. of *Galway*. It is a Caſtle and Village, noted for a great Victory over the *Iriſh* and *French* by General *Ginkle* in 1691, when the *French* General, *St. Ruth*, with 7000 Men, were killed, and about 650 taken, with all their Tents, Baggage, Cannon, Arms, Ammunition, 12 Standards, and 32 Colours.

5. *Clonfert*, 10 m. S. E. of *Aghrim*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tuam*, but otherwiſe a poor Village.

IV. *The Province of* Ulſter,

HAS the *Deucaledon* Sea on the N. and E. the W. Ocean and part of *Connaught* on the W. the *Iriſh* Sea, with the County of *Louth* on the E. and the Province of *Leinſter* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 100 m. and E. and W. 112; but 'tis unequal both ways, being much indented by the Sea and the neighbouring Provinces. The Air is healthful and temperate, being cooled by various Winds in Summer, and qualified by moderate, Rains in Winter. 'Twas formerly a Kingdom of it ſelf, and was ſcarce ever entirely reduced by the *Engliſh*, till after the Acceſſion of *James* I. to the Crown of *England*. It has many great Lakes and Rivers, that abound with Salmon and other Fiſh. Here are many thick Woods, ſtore of Corn and Graſs, and Multitudes of Sheep and black Cattle. 'Tis divided into 9 Counties, has one Archbiſhoprick, 6 Biſhopricks, 58 Market-Towns and Boroughs, 214 Pariſhes, and 30 Caſtles, beſides fortified Towns. It formerly gave Title of E. to the Duke of *York*. This Province ſuffered much by *Tir Owen*'s Rebellion, which having deſtroyed many of the Inhabitants, King *James* I. encouraged the *Engliſh* and *Scots* to ſend Colonies thither. 'Twas the firſt and principal Scene of the Bloody Rebellion and Maſſacre by the Papiſts in 1641, moſt of the Towns, Forts, Caſtles, and Gentlemens Houſes, being ſurprized by the Popiſh Rebels under Sir *Phelim Oneal*, *&c.* or delivered to them by Treachery. This Province was then in a flouriſhing Condition; and the *Engliſh* having married and intermixed with the *Iriſh*, lived among them in all Security, which was the main Cauſe of their ſudden Deſtruction. The Curious may find many Particulars of this barbarous Maſſacre in Sir *John Temple*'s *Hiſtory of the* Iriſh *Rebellion*, and in *Ruſhworth*, *Part* 3. *Vol.* 2. particularly *Page* 788. where it appears upon Affidavit that above 152000 Proteſtants were murdered in this Province in the firſt 4 Months of the Rebellion; and that during the firſt 3 Months an Account was taken by the Popiſh Prieſts, thereunto directed by ſome of the chief Rebels, of 104700 Proteſtants cut off here.

I. *The County of* Donnegal, *or* Tyrconnel,

Has the Sea on the N. and W. the Bay of *Donnegal* and the County of *Fermannagh* on the S. and the Counties of *London-Derry*, *Tyrone*, and part of *Fermannagh* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. E. and N. W. is 64 m. and E. and W. 31. but unequal both ways. This County had its Share of the Maſſacre in 1641. 'Tis for the moſt part plain and fruitful, abounds with Harbours, is divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 12 Memb. to Parl.

Places of Note are,

1. *Letterkenny*, a Market-Town, near the S. end of Lough *Swilly*. This Lough is ſalt Water, runs above 20 m. S. into the Country, is about 5 m. broad at the Mouth, has an Iſland called *Inch*, and abounds with Fiſh. There are many Villages and Gentlemens Seats on the Banks of this Lake, which makes a very good Harbour. 9 m. W. from it, on the ſame Coaſt, lies *Sheep* Haven, which is a Bay of the Sea, and a very good Harbour.

2. *St. John's-Town*, on the River *Foyl*, 9 m. E. of *Letterkenny*, and 5 S. W. from *London-Derry*, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

3. *Rapho*, 5 m. S. W. of *St. John's-Town*, is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Armagh*, has a ſtately Caſtle, which is the Biſhop's Seat, and a handſom Free-School.

4. *Lifford*, on the *Foyl*, 4 m. S. E. of *Rapho*, a Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to Lord *Fitzwilliams*.

5. *Donnegal*, which gives Name to the County, is 23 m. S. W. of *Lifford*, on the E. ſide of *Donnegal* Bay, is a Borough, that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the *Engliſh* Family of *Chicheſter*. It has a large wide Haven, but at the Entrance are dangerous Shelves and Rocks, ſo that it requires a Pilot.

Lough *Dirgh*, 6 m. E. from hence, is noted for an Iſland, where the Papiſts fancied St. *Patrick* had his Purgatory; and that if any enter'd the ſame, and ſtaid the appointed Time, they would certainly ſuffer, and ſee very ſtrange and terrible Things. The Legendaries gave out, that St. *Patrick* obtained it of God by his Prayers, to convince Unbelievers of the Immortality of the Soul, and of future Torments. This Fable was deviſed ſome Ages after St. *Patrick*'s Death; and the Cheat was managed by ſome Friars, who lived in the Iſland, and made the deluded Pilgrims believe many idle Stories. They firſt prepared them by exceſſive Faſting and Watching, telling them of ſtrange Apparitions: After which they put them into the Cave, which they had made on purpoſe, and incloſed ſo as to make it dark enough; and leaving them there for ſome Hours, they grew in a Maze, and when brought out, would tell ſtrange Stories of what they had ſeen and ſuffered.

The Cheat was never fully diſcovered till the latter end of *James* I's Reign, when *Richard Boyle* Earl of *Cork*, and *Adam Loftus* Viſcount of *Ely* and Lord Chancellor, being Lords Juſtices of *Ireland*, ſent ſome Perſons of Quality to view the Place, and enquire exactly into the Matter. Theſe Gentlemen found that this pretended Entrance to Purgatory was only a little Cell hewed out of the rocky Ground, without any Holes, and ſo ſhallow, that a tall Man could but juſt ſtand upright in it; and it was not capable of containing above 6 or 8 Perſons. When the Door was ſhut, it was perfectly dark; ſo that the Pilgrims who were perſwaded to go into it, being prepared as above mentioned, had their Heads perfectly turn'd. Upon this Diſcovery, the Lords Juſtices ordered the Friars Houſes to be demoliſhed, commanded them to quit the Iſland, and the Cell to be broke open and expoſed to the Air, as it has been ever ſince; which put a final end to the Deluſion.

6. *Killybeggs*, on a Bay of its own Name, 12 m. W. of *Donnegal*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels.

7. *Ballyſhannon*, 9 m. S. W. of *Donnegal*, upon a River which runs out of Lough *Ern* into *Donnegal* Bay. It has Barracks for Foot, and a Harbour, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Baron to the *Folliots*.

II. *The County of* London-Derry,

Has *Donnegal* on the W. the Sea on the N. *Antrim* on the E. and *Tyrone* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. E. and N. W. is 34 m. and E. and W. 26. but unequal both ways. 'Tis a champaign and fruitful Country, divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 8 Memb. to Parl.

This

This County had its Share of Proteſtant Blood-ſhed in the Maſſacre of 1641, when the Rebels poſſeſſed all the County, except *London-Derry*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Newtown Limevadde*, 10 m. S. W. of *Colrain*, upon the *Roe*, which falls into Lough *Foyl*, is a Borough, has a Harbour, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

2. *Garvagh*, a Market-Town, 9 m. S. E. of the former. The Rebels murdered 600 Proteſtants here in 1641.

3. *London-Derry*, or *Derry*, Capital of the County, lies on the W. ſide of the River *Foyl*, 5 m. S. W. from the Lake of that Name. 'Tis ſmall but neat, is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Armagh*, gives Title of Earl to —— *Ridgeway*, and has a conſiderable Trade. The *Engliſh* and *Scots* held it out bravely againſt the Rebels in 1641, ſo as they could not take it by Fraud or Force. It was reduced almoſt to Extremity by Famine in 1649, and beſieged by the Lord *Ardes* in the King's Name, after the Duke of *Ormond* had made a Ceſſation of Arms with the Rebels, and became their General; which was reckoned ſo diſhonourable, that even *Owen Roe-Oneal*, an *Iriſh* Papiſt, joined with the Troops ſent from *England*, and relieved the Town. As its holding out then was of the greateſt Importance to the *Britiſh* and Proteſtant Intereſt, the brave Defence that it made againſt the late King *James* II's *French* and *Iriſh* Troops, from the 7th of *December* 1688, to the laſt of *July*, 1689, was of no leſs Service to the ſame Intereſts. The holding out of ſo long a Siege was ſo much the more remarkable, becauſe it was neither well fortified, nor had any Gariſon or Stores of Proviſion or Ammunition; nor did the Townſmen think of making any Defence, till prompted to it by *David Cairns* Eſq; a Counſellor at Law, a Gentleman of *Scots* Parentage, who had a good Eſtate in the Town, adviſed them to ſhut their Gates, upon the Approach of an *Iriſh* Regiment that came by the late King *James's* Order to take Poſſeſſion of the Town. The *Engliſh* and *Scots* Inhabitants being encouraged by ſome of their Brethren, who fled hither for Protection, made one of the braveſt Defences that is to be met with in Hiſtory, tho Relief was ſo long a coming to them from *England*, that many of 'em died of Want, beſides what were killed in the Defence of the Town, and making Sallies, wherein they were very ſucceſsful, and chiefly under the Conduct of Colonel *Murray*, of *Scots* Parentage, who in a Salley kill'd a *French* General-Officer, call'd *Mamon*, before the Walls. The People were reduc'd to the utmoſt Extremity by Famine, when Major-General *Kirk*, who had lain a great while in Lough *Foyl* without doing any thing for Relief of the Town, was obliged by the Orders which the ſaid *David Cairns* Eſq; had procur'd from Court, to ſend 2 Ships with Proviſions, which broke the Enemy's Boom laid a-croſs the River, and notwithſtanding the Fire of the Enemy's Cannon from ſeveral Forts, got up to the Town; and in 2 Days after the Enemy broke up the Siege, and marched off. This City belongs to *London*, the Corporations of which had it granted to them as a Colony in 1612 by King *James* I. and then built the City. The Streets are broad and well paved, the Houſes handſome, and for the moſt part of Free-ſtone. The Market-Place is ſpacious; and King *William* III. built them a Town-Houſe, in conſideration of their brave Defence. Here's a handſome Key, and Barracks for Foot. The Walls of the Town are of Stone. Lough *Foyl*, which ſerves it inſtead of a Road, is a Bay of the Sea, 14 m. long, and 7 where broadeſt. The Entrance is narrow, being little above a m. broad; and tho there be Sands near the Entrance, there's a Channel broad enough for Ships to paſs in 14 or 15 Fathom Water, and it has 8 or 10 Fathom at the Mouth. There are alſo very great Sands in the Lough, but a broad Channel betwixt them 4 and 5 Fathom deep. The River which goes up to the Town is from 10 to 12 Fathom deep; and at the Key 'tis from 4 to 5; ſo that 'tis one of the beſt and moſt commodious Harbours in *Ireland*.

III. *The County of* Antrim,

Has the River *Bann* on the W. which divides it from *London-Derry*, the Sea on the N. and E. part of *Armagh* and *Down* on the S. and part of the latter on the S. E. The greateſt Length S. and N. is 45 m. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. about 25. but 'tis unequal both ways. 'Tis a pretty fruitful County, but marſhy in the N. Parts, and gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Macdonalds*, is divided into 9 Baronies, and ſends 12 Memb. to Parl. In 1641, the *Iriſh* Rebels murder'd ſome Thouſands of People in this County.

Places of Note are,

1. *Colrain*, on the E. ſide of the *Bann*, 10 m. N. E. of *Limnevadde*. Moſt of the Lordſhip of *Colrain* lies in the County of *London-Derry*; and before the building of that City it was called the County of *Colrain*. 'Tis a fortified Town, and defended on the W. ſide by the River *Bann*, which forms the Haven, and falls into a Bay about 2 m. $\frac{1}{2}$ below the Town. This River is remarkable for a noble Salmon-Fiſhing; but the Channel being narrow, the Stream runs ſo ſtrong, that the Haven is of difficult Entrance; and having but little Depth, Veſſels that draw 8 Foot cannot enter it till three quarters Flood. Three hundred Proteſtants were by Sir *Phelim Oneal's* Order murdered near this Town in 1641 by the *Iriſh* Guards, given them on pretence of a ſafe Conduct. This Town is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. gives Title of Baron to —— *Hare*, and has Barracks for Foot.

2. The *Giant's-Cauſeway*, 4 m. N. E. of *Dunluce*, is a remarkable Pile of Rocks, which runs out N. into the Ocean, and looks like a raiſed Cauſeway. It runs from the bottom of a high Hill; and at low Water it appears about 600 Foot long, and from 120 to 140 broad, tho how much farther it runs into the Sea, is not known. In ſome Places 'tis 36 Foot high, and in others about 15. It conſiſts of many thouſand Pillars, moſt of them perpendicular, and very cloſe to one another. Moſt of them are pentagonal and hexagonal, and ſome heptagonal, and from 15 Inches to 2 Foot diameter, and conſiſt of ſeveral Joints of different Heights, one of them alway concave, and the other convex in the middle. Some of them have the convex Part upwards, and others downwards. That called the *Great Cauſeway*, is 314 Yards long, and the *Imperfect Cauſeway* 120. The Country People tell many Fables about them, and fancy it was a Work of Giants. There are many other Pillars of the ſame ſort upon this Coaſt. They ſeem to be a ſort of Marble; and when ſtruck with another Stone, or a Bar of Iron, ſend forth a nauſeous Scent, like burnt Horn. The Curious may ſee a large Account, and a Draught of them, in *Lowthorp's Abridgement of the Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Vol. II. p. 511, *&c.*

3. *Antrim*, 3 m. S. E. of *Randalls-Town*, gives Name to the County, is a Market-Town and Borough, has a Harbour for Boats, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to the Family of *Macdonnal*, or *Mackonnell*, originally deſcended from the *Macdonalds* of the *Scots* Weſt Iſles. Lough *Neagh*, at the N. E. End of which this Town lies, is reckoned the largeſt in *Ireland*, being 19 m. from S. W. to N. E. and above 8 where broadeſt. It receives ſeveral Rivers, of which the *Bann* and the *Blackwater* are chief, and diſcharges it ſelf into the Sea by the *Bann*. It abounds with Fiſh, has ſome Iſlands, and is noted for turning Wood, eſpecially Holley, into Stone.

4. *Carrickfergus*, 12 m. E. of *Antrim*, on a Bay of its own Name. Some call it *Knockfergus*, and ſome *Cragfergus*. The Name was deriv'd from *Fergus* I. King of *Scotland*, who in his Return thither, after quelling a Rebellion in *Ireland*, was caſt away by a Storm in this Bay. 'Tis Capital of its Lordſhip, a fortified Town, and is reckoned Capital of the County. It has a pretty good Trade, a well-frequented Market, and an excellent Harbour, with a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock, formerly a Palace and Magazine for Arms, and has Barracks for Horſe and Foot. It ſurrendered after a ſhort Siege to the late Duke of *Schomberg*, who landed here when ſent by King *William* III. to reduce *Ireland*. It ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

5. *Belfaſt*, 8 m. S. W. of *Carrickfergus*, near the bottom of the Bay, where the River *Logan* falls into it. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a well-frequented Market, and is one of the moſt trading Towns in the North of *Ireland*. 'Tis fortified, and has a good Harbour.

6. *Lisborn*, or *Lisnagarvy*, lies on *Logan* Water, 7 m. S. W. of *Belfaſt*, is a Borough and Market-Town, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a Harbour, and gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Vaughan* of *Cardiganſhire* in *Wales*, as it did formerly to the Family of *Loſius*, the laſt of whom was killed before *Limerick* in 1691.

On the E. Coaſt of this County lies the Iſle of *Magge* 6 m. long, and 2 where broadeſt. There's a Harbour, called *Old-Fleet*, betwixt it and the Main. It has ſeveral Villages, and is ſuppoſed to have been the Seat of the Monaſtery *Magio*, ſo much commended by *Bede*. Oppoſite to this Iſland lie the *Glinnes*, or Valleys, along the Coaſt, a Territory formerly belonging to the *Biſſets* of *Scotland*, who were Lords of them, and were afterwards claimed by the *Macdonalds* of the *Scots* W. Iſles, who continually ravaged this Country till King *James* I's Time.

IV. *The County of* Tyrone,

Has *London-Derry* on the N. and N. E. *Donnegal* and part of *Fermannagh* on the W. part of *Antrim* and *Armagh* on the E. and part of *Fermannagh*, *Monaghan*, and *Armagh* on the S. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 35 m. and E. and W. 41. but very unequal both ways, becauſe much indented by the neighbouring Counties. It is pretty mountainous in ſome Parts, but fruitful in others; is divided into 4 Baronies, gives Title of Earl to the antient Family of *Powers*, and ſends 10 Memb. to Parl. The Earls of this County were formerly very rebellious. One of them gave great Trouble to the *Engliſh* in Q. *Elizabeth's* Time, being ſupported by the *Spaniards*; and they ſcarce ever lived in Peace till *James* I's Time. Many Hundreds of Proteſtants were cruelly maſſacred here by the *Iriſh* in 1641.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Strabane*, on the River *Foyl*, almoſt over-againſt *Lifford*, 11 m. S. W. of *London-Derry*. It has a Harbour for Ships, is a Market-Town, and Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. is Capital of its Lordſhip, and gives Title of Viſcount to *Hamilton*, Earl of *Abercorn* in *Scotland*.

2. *Dungannon*, 7 m. S. W. of *Stewards-Town*, is a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has a Market, and is reckoned the chief Town in the County. It gave Title of Viſcount to —— *Trevor*. The Fort here was ſeized by the Rebels in 1641, and many hundreds of Proteſtants were drowned, and otherwiſe murdered in this Town and Neighbourhood; and among others, 18 *Scotiſh* Infants were hanged on Clothiers Tenterhooks; and a young *Scotsman* had his Belly ript up, and one End of his Guts faſtened to a Tree, which they forced him to run round till they were all drawn out of his Body, ſaying they would try whether a *Scotſman's* Guts or a Dog's was longeſt. At the Pariſh of *Killamen* near *Dungannon* in this County they drowned 300 Proteſtants in one Day, and murdered 1200 others, with the Miniſter of the Pariſh, afterwards; and they likewiſe maſſacred Man, Woman, and Child in the Barony of *Mugterlong* in this County, and above 12000 were murdered in the Neighbourhood of *Dromore*, 6 m. S. W. of *Omagh*, as they were making their Eſcape to the County of *Down*. In 1649, *Cromwel's* Troops took this Place from the Rebels.

3. *Mountjoy*, a ſmall Town and ſtrong Fort, 7 m. N. E. of *Dungannon*, on the Bank of *Lough-Neagh*. It gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Steward*, as it did formerly to *Blunt*, who in Queen *Elizabeth's* time was Lord Deputy. It was ſeized by the *Iriſh* Rebels in 1641, when they drowned above 1000 Proteſtants in the neighbouring Lough, beſides thoſe they cut off by Sword, Fire and Famine in the adjacent *Engliſh* Plantations.

4. *Augher*, 14 m. S. W. of *Dungannon*, a Borough taken by the Rebels in 1641; and during the Siege they were ſo brutiſh as to cut Collops out of the live *Engliſh* Cattle, ſo that they ran about roaring till they died.

5. *Clogher*, 2 m. S. of *Augher*, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Armagh*, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

V. *The County of* Fermannagh,

Has part of *Donnegal* and *Tyrone* on the N. *Cavan* on the S. and *Monaghan* on the E. 'Tis 35 m. S. E. and N. W. and 25 S. and N. where broadeſt. Here are many Woods and Bogs, and in ſome Places good

Paſture.

Paſture. 'Tis divided into 8 Baronies, ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Verney* of *Bucks*.

Lough-Ern runs from S. E. to N. W. through the middle of the County, is 24 m. long, and 11 broad, at the N. End. 'Tis divided into 2 Parts which communicate by a Canal, has many Iſlands, and abounds with Fiſh.

Places of moſt Note are,

1. *Iniskilling*, on the Canal by which the 2 Parts of *Lough-Ern* communicate. It lies 40 m. S. W. of *London-Derry*, is the chief Town of the County, ſmall but ſtrong, ſtands in an Iſland, is defended by 2 Forts, and has Barracks for Horſe. 'Twas taken from the Rebels in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time after an obſtinate Defence, and is famous for the great Services performed by its Inhabitants and the neighbouring Proteſtants, who all went under the Name of *Iniskilling* Men after the Revolution.

2. *Liſnack*, a Market-Town, 6 m. S. W. of *Brooksbarton*. Near this Place the *Iniskilling* Men defeated a conſiderable number of the Rebels commanded by Col. *Hamilton* in 1689.

3. *Newtown-Butler*, 4 m. S. E. of *Liſnack*, noted for a conſiderable Victory obtained by the *Iniskilling* Men under Col. *Worſeley*, conſiſting of 1200 Horſe and 1500 Foot in *September* 1689, when they turned the Rebels Cannon upon them, killed 2000, forced 500 into *Lough-Ern*, where they were drowned, and took 300, among whom was Lieut. Gen. *Mackarty* and above 50 other Officers.

4. *Liſgool*, a Caſtle on the Bank of the Lake over againſt *Iniskilling*, was ſet on Fire by the Rebels in 1641, and 152 Men, Women, and Children burnt. It appears by Sir *John Temple*'s Hiſtory of the Rebellion, upon Depoſitions of credible Perſons, that multitudes of Proteſtants were killed in this County in cold Blood. There are ſeveral Barracks and other little Market-Towns in this County, of which we have no Deſcription.

VI. *The County of* Cavan,

Has *Fermanagh* on the N. *Longford* and *Weſtmeath* on the S. *Letrim* on the W. part of *Monaghan*, *Meath*, and *Louth* on the E. 'Tis 40 m. S. E. and N. W. and 25 where broadeſt from E. to W. 'Tis divided into 7 Baronies, ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Earl to —— *Lambert*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Belturbet*, 3 m. S. E. of *Lough-Ern*. 'Tis a Borough, and has a Harbour for Boats on the River *Ern*, and Barracks for Horſe. It gives Title of Baron to Ld *Fermanagh*. The Popiſh Rebels in 1641 drowned many Proteſtants in the River here. Sir *John Temple* gives the Depoſition of a Gentleman of Note, that the Corps of 30 Perſons drowned here that had not appeared above Water for 6 Weeks, came floating up to the Bridge, as *O Rely*, Sheriff of the County, by whoſe Orders they were drowned, paſſed the ſame.

2. *Cavan*, the County-Town, lies 7 m. S. E. of *Belturbet*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. has Barracks for Horſe and a Fort. Great part of this Town was burnt in 1690, with all the Rebels Forage; and Col. *Worſely*, with the *Iniskillingers* and 1000 regular Troops defeated the Duke of *Berwick* in the Neighbourhood with 4000 Rebels, and killed 500. The Duke was wounded, another General Officer killed, and 200 of the Rebels taken.

3. *Kilmore*, 3 m. S. W. of *Cavan*, is only noted for being the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Cork*.

VII. *The County of* Monaghan,

Has *Tyrone* on the N. *Meath* on the S. *Fermanagh* and *Cavan* on the W. and *Armagh* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. E. and N. W. is 32 m. and E. and W. 30. It abounds with Hills, Woods, and Marſhes, is divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 4 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Baron to the Family of *Blaney*. Many Proteſtants were murder'd here by the Rebels in 1641, after Quarter given.

Places of Note are,

1. *Monaghan*, the County-Town. 'Tis a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. A Fort was erected here in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time to curb the Rebels.

2. *Clonmiſh*, 3. *Caſtle-Blaney*, Market-Towns.

VIII. *The County of* Armagh,

Has *Lough-Neagh* on the N. part of *Tyrone* and *Monaghan* on the W. *Louth* on the S. and *Down* on the E. The greateſt Extent S. and N. is 29 m. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. 13. 'Tis ſaid to be richer in Paſture and Corn than any County in *Ireland*, the Soil being ſo fat, that manuring ſpoils it. 'Tis divided into 5 Baronies, and ſends 6 Memb. to Parl. The Papiſts maſſacred thouſands of Proteſtants in the County in 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Charlemont*, upon the River *Blackwater*, in the N. E. Part of the County, 5 m. S. E. of *Dungannon*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Caulfield*. It had the Name from *Charles Blunt* Ld *Mountjoy*, who built a ſtrong Fort here in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time. The Rebels in 1641 drowned 52 Proteſtants here, and compelled a Woman to hang her own Husband; and in the Neighbourhood burnt many Proteſtants alive in their Houſes. In 3 neighbouring Pariſhes they murdered 1528, 300 of whom were ſtripped naked and put into the Church of *Loghal*, 4 m. S. E. of *Charlemont*, 100 of them were murdered there, 2 quartered alive, and the reſt drove out naked into the Cold, and murdered by *Iriſh* Women and Children, as appears by Sir *John Temple*'s Hiſtory; who ſays that above 4000 Proteſtants were drowned in this County, and that the Rebels forced the Children to carry their aged Parents to be drowned in the River *Toll*. Duke *Schomberg* took it by Stratagem for King *William*, having ſuffered it firſt to be relieved by a Detachment ſent from the late King *James*'s Army with a Convoy of Proviſions, and then blocked up the Place, ſo as the Detachment ſoon conſumed the Proviſions they had brought, and the Gariſon was obliged to capitulate in *May* 1690.

2. *Blackwater*, a Town on the River of that Name, 2 m. S. E. It had a ſtrong Fort, which was taken by the Rebel E. of *Tyrone* in 1598, after having held out gallantly till the Gariſon was almoſt famiſhed. 50 Proteſtants were murdered by the Rebels in the Church here in 1641.

3. *Portendown*, or *Portnadown*, 8 m. E. of *Charlemont*, a Town with a Bridge over the *Ban*, to which about 1300 Proteſtants were drove at times, pricked forward by the Rebels Swords, and forced over the Bridge into the River, where they periſhed.

4. *Legacory*, another Market-Town, 6 m. S. E. of *Charlemont*. In 1641 the Rebels murdered 200 Proteſtant Families in the neighbouring Pariſh of *Kilmore*.

5. *Armagh*, 7 m. S. of *Charlemont*, gives name to the County, is a Borough, and ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. 'Tis the See of the Ld Primate of *Ireland*, and is ſaid to have been founded by St. *Patrick* about 445. It formerly had an Univerſity and a famous Monaſtery, but was burnt by the *Danes*. The Cathedral and Town were alſo burnt by the Rebel *Tir-owen* in Q. *Elizabeth*'s time. It was afterwards rebuilt and gariſon'd by the *Engliſh*, but never recovered its antient Luſtre.

6. *Moyra*, 4 m. N. of *Dundalk*, remarkable for one of the moſt difficult Paſſes in *Ireland*.

IX. *The County of* Down,

Has *Carrickfergus* Bay and Part of *Antrim* on the N. *Carlingford* Bay and part of *Louth* on the S. *Armagh* and part of *Antrim* on the W. and the *Iriſh* Sea on the E. The greateſt Extent S. W. and N. E. is 44 m. and E. and W. 30. 'Tis very fruitful and populous on the E. ſide, but other Parts are encumber'd with Woods and Bogs. 'Tis divided into 8 Baronies, and ſends 14 Memb. to Parl. It gives Title of Viſcount to —— *Dawney* in *England*. Many thouſands of Proteſtants were maſſacred in this County by the *Iriſh* Rebels in 1641.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bangor*, on the N. Part of the County, on *Carrickfergus* Bay, 6 m. S. E. of that Town. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour where D. *Schomberg* landed part of his Forces from *England* when he was ſent againſt the Rebels in 1689.

2. *Newtown*, at the N. End of *Strangford-Lough*, 4 m. S. of *Bangor*. 'Tis a Borough, ſends 2 Memb. to Parl. and has a Harbour for Ships. *Strangford-Lough*, upon which it lies, runs 18 m. up the Country, has ſome Iſlands in it, and at the Mouth 'tis called *Strangford-Bay*. The broadeſt Place is about 4 m. There runs a great Tide in this Lough which makes the Harbour unſafe.

3. *Hillsborough*, 13 m. S. W. is a Borough that ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

4. *Dromore*, 4 m. S. E. of *Moyra*, is a ſmall Biſhoprick and a Market-Town, which gives Title of Baron to —— *Fauſhaw*. In *Glenwood*, near this Place, above 1200 Proteſtants were murder'd in 1641.

5. *Killyleagh*, a Market-Town and Borough on the Bank of *Strangford-Lough*, where it has a Harbour for Barges, 10 m. S. E. of *Cumber*. The *Iriſh* Rebels maſſacred many hundreds of Proteſtants in and about this Town in 1641.

6. *Down-Patrick*, 4 m. S. W. of *Killyleagh*, at the S. End of the Lough, a Market-Town, and Borough, which ſends 2 Memb. to Parl.

7. *Ardglaſs*, upon the Coaſt, 6 m. ½ N. E. from *Down-Patrick*, gives Title of Viſcount to the Right Hon. *John* Lord *Barrington*, Baron of *Newcaſtle* near *Dublin*.

8. *Newry*, on the River *Lagan*, 8 m. S. W. of *Rathfriland*, a Market-Town and Borough, with Barracks for Foot. The Rebels poſſeſſed themſelves of this Town in 1641, and ſeized the King's Magazine of Arms and Ammunition, and murdered many Proteſtants. It was retaken by the King's Troops in 1642, which ſo enraged Sir *Phelim O Neal*, that he ſet fire to the Town and Cathedral of *Armagh*, and murder'd all the Proteſtants, Men, Women and Children, in the adjacent Country. The Paſs near this Town was guarded by a great number of *Iriſh* under the D. of *Berwick* in 1689; but upon the Approach of King *William*'s Army under D. *Schomberg*, the *Iriſh* abandoned the Paſs, and ſet fire to all Places in the neighbourhood: upon which D. *Schomberg* ſent the Rebels Word that if they continued that barbarous Practice, he would ſpare neither Man, Woman or Child of the *Iriſh* Papiſts; which put a ſtop to their burning the Country. The Rebels ſurprized this Town in 1690, and killed the Centinels that guarded the Bridge, but were ſoon drove out with Loſs by the *Engliſh* Gariſon.

ASIA,

A New MAP of ASIA

From the latest Observations

Most Humbly Inscribed to the Right Hon.ble George Earl of Warrington &c.



N.B. The Double Line Marked Thus ——— in the Mare Glaciale Shows How Farr Navigators have Sailed Northward on the Coasts of Nova Zemlia, Weigatz, and Nassau Land.

The Extent of Land between Japon and Corea and Yesso are hitherto unknown.

The Land and Sea between Japon Corea and Yesso are hitherto unknown. It is not known whether Yesso be a part of the Continent or not.

The Plain of BARGU The Tract of Land now left undesolate in the Treaty of Nyptchu that was made between the Czar of Moscovy and the Emperor of China 1689. And is still Possessed by the Subjects of Moscovy.

Tropic of Cancer

Equator or Equinoctial Line

Artic Circle

To avoid too great a Contraction of the Scale it's supposed N. Coast of Asia is continued here

Longitude from London

ASIA,

Its Name, and Antient Diviſions.

THE *Greeks*, according to their poetical Humour, derive the Name from *Aſia* a Nymph, Daughter to *Oceanus* and *Tethys*, Wife to *Japhet*, and Mother to *Prometheus*; but the moſt probable Derivation is either from a Town of that Name in *Lydia*, according to *Suidas*, or from the *Hebrew* word *Aſi*, i. e. *the Middle*, becauſe *Aſia Minor* lies betwixt *Africa* and *Europe*: and that being the firſt part of the Country call'd *Aſia*, the Name was communicated to the whole, which was afterwards divided into *Aſia Major* and *Minor*, and theſe again were ſubdivided as follows; *Aſia Major* contain'd the *Aſian Sarmatia* and *Scythia*, *Serica*, *Gedroſia*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Aracoſia*, *Sogdiana*, *Parapomiſus*, *Bactriana*, *Hyrcania*, *Margiana*, *Parthia*, *Perſia*, *Suſiana*, *Media*, *Albania*, *Iberia*, *Colchis*, *Armenia*, *Meſopotamia*, *Aſſyria*, *Babylonia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Paleſtina*, *Phœnicia*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Galatia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Pamphylia*, *Lycia*, the Iſle of *Cyprus*; and on the Eaſt, *China*, the *Indies*, and adjacent Iſlands.

Aſia Minor comprehended *Phrygia*, *Myſia*, *Lydia*, *Caria*, *Æolis*, *Ionia*, *Doris*, and the Iſle of *Rhodes*.

Scythia was that Country which lay next the *Tanais* or *Don*. Next to it lay *Sarmatia*, betwixt that River and the *Volga*, and on both ſides Mount *Imaus*. Then follow'd *Serica* and *Sogdiana*, which now make part of *Tartary*; *Serica* is properly what we call the Kingdom of *Cathay*. Antient *India* was bounded on the Weſt by the River *Indus*, on the North by the *Emodian* Mountains, on the Eaſt by the *Damaſian* Mountains and the *Meander*, and on the South by the Seas. It was divided by the *Ganges*, and is ſaid to have contain'd five thouſand Cities, of which *Nyſa* was the Capital. *Perſia* antiently contain'd *Gedroſia*, *Carmania*, *Drangiana*, *Aracoſia*, *Parapomiſus*, *Bactriana*, *Margiana*, *Hyrcania*, *Parthia*, *Perſis*, *Suſiana*, *Aſſyria*, and *Media*.

The Diviſions of this vaſt Country differ'd according to the Humour of the Conquerors and Great Princes, who bore the chief Sway in it from time to time. The *Aſſyrians*, while their Empire laſted, poſſeſs'd the greateſt part of it, *viz.* all that now belongs to the *Turks* and *Perſians*; they were ſucceeded by the *Medes*, they by the *Perſians*; the latter by the *Greeks* under *Alexander* the Great, and to the *Greeks* ſucceeded the *Romans*, who made it a particular Dioceſs of their Empire, and eſtabliſh'd a Proconſular Province, which they call'd by the Name of *Aſia*; the Metropolis of which, and of the whole Dioceſs, was *Epheſus*, the Reſidence of the Proconſul, whoſe Juriſdiction extended over the *Helleſpont* and the Iſles, their Capital *Cyzicum*. The other Provinces were under the Government of a Vicar or Lieutenant, and call'd by the Names of *Pamphylia* the firſt, the Capital *Pergus*, and ſecond the Capital *Sidon*.

Lydia, the Capital *Sardis*; *Caria*, the Capital *Aphrodiſus*; *Lycia*, Capital *Mirus*; *Lycaonia*, Capital *Iconium*; *Piſidia*, Capital *Antioch*; *Phrygia Salutaris*, Capital *Sinnada*; and *Pacatiana*, Capital *Laodicea*; and the Iſlands, which had two Metropolitan Towns, *viz.* *Rhodes*, and *Mitylene* in the Iſle of *Lesbos*. Theſe made up the twelve Provinces of the Dioceſs of *Aſia*, when the *Notitia* of the Empire was form'd.

There were other Diviſions made by the *Romans*, as *Citerior* and *Ulterior*, *intra Taurum & ultra Taurum*, for which we refer to *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Tully*. It is certain that the Name was not always of the ſame Extent, and Authors differ about that of *Aſia Proconſularis*. Archbiſhop *Uſher*, from the Authority of Scripture, thinks, that *Lydia* only was the Proconſular *Aſia*, becauſe *Acts* 16. 6,7. it is ſaid of St. *Paul* and his Companions, when they had gone thro *Phrygia* and the Region of *Galatia*, they were forbidden by the Holy Ghoſt *to preach the Word in* Aſia. The Curious may ſee more of this matter in that Great Man's *Aſia Proconſularis*, and in the Book *de Locis Hebraicis in Apoſtolorum Actis*. The Archbiſhop thinks, that what the *Romans* call'd *Aſia Propria*, was diſtinguiſh'd from *Aſia* peculiarly ſo call'd; and he is of Opinion that the ſeven Churches, mention'd in the *Revelation*, were all of them in *Lydia*, becauſe they are plac'd in that Country by antient Authors.

When Chriſtianity prevail'd in this part of the World, the Eccleſiaſtical Provinces were the ſame with the Civil, as were the Seats of the Metropolitans: The Biſhop of *Epheſus* was Exarch of the whole, till the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople* obtain'd that Dignity, as next in Honour to the Biſhop of *Rome*.

Its preſent BOUNDARIES.

IT has the *Icy-Sea* on the North; that call'd the *Eaſtern Ocean*, or *Indian Sea*, and *New-Holland* on the South; *Europe* and *Africa* on the Weſt; and that nam'd the *Company's Land*, *Japan* and *New-Guinea*, on the Eaſt. Geographers moſt commonly divide it from *Europe* on the North-Weſt by the River *Oby*, tho ſome carry it almoſt as far that way as *Archangel*. 'Tis divided from *European Muſcovy*, and *Little Tartary*, by the River *Tanais* or *Don*, as far as Latitude 50, and then by a Line along the Rivers *Irtis* and *Oby*, as may be ſeen in the Map. 'Tis ſeparated from *European Turkey* by the *Archipelago*, the *Straits* of *Conſtaminople*, and a Line drawn thro the *Black Sea* to the River *Don*: and 'tis divided from *Africa* by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which ſeparates it from *Egypt*, and by the *Red-Sea* and Straits of *Babelmandel*, which divide it from the reſt of *Africa*; ſo that the Countries which bound upon it to the Weſt are certainly known, but how far it reaches towards the other Quarters, or whether it does not join with *America*, is not yet diſcover'd.

Our Maps place it betwixt South Latitude 10. and North Latitude 73. including the Iſlands; according to which its greateſt Extent from South to North is about 4980 Miles on the Eaſt-ſide: but then 'tis much more contracted on the Weſt-ſide, as appears by the Map. Taking in *Japan*, and the Land of *Jeſſo*, it lies betwixt Longitude Eaſt from *London* 25 and 147. The greateſt Extent from Weſt to Eaſt is about 3800 Miles, but then it is much contracted toward the North and South-Eaſt.

The Qualities of ASIA, *and its People.*

IT has the Preference to the other Parts of the World, becauſe Man was created here, and the reſt of the Earth was peopled by Colonies from hence, who ſpread the knowledge of Religion, Government, Arts, and Arms into the other Quarters. It was alſo the Place of the ſecond Propagation of Mankind by *Noah* and his Family after the Flood; laid the Foundations of the firſt great Empires, was the Redence of God's peculiar People the *Iſraelites*, and the Place where our Saviour was incarnate, planted his firſt Church, and compleated the glorious Work of Redemption: ſo that it may juſtly be ſaid to have been the Scene of the greateſt Wonders of Providence.

The *Climate* and *Soil* differ according to their Situation. In ſome Places under the *Torrid Zone* they have a perpetual Spring, without thoſe ſcorching Heats that are in other Parts of the World under that Zone, but moſt of it lies in the *Northern Temperate Zone*; and that beyond the Arctick Circle is ſubject to the ſame violent Colds and Froſts that are common to thoſe Countries.

In the main, it may be reckon'd the moſt fruitful and rich part of the World. It abounds with Corn of all ſorts, Rice, excellent Wine, and ſuch noble and curious Fruits under the *Torrid Zone*, as are not to be found elſewhere. The Author of the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, in his 5th and 6th Volumes publiſh'd at *Amſterdam* in 1719. ſays, in his Diſſertation upon *Aſia*, that it is more bountiful and liberal to Mankind than any other part of the Globe. It furniſhes not only every thing neceſſary for Life and Health, but all that Avarice, Vanity, and Senſuality put a value upon. It ſupplies moſt other Parts of the World with the richeſt Spices, Drugs, Plants, Simples, Pearl, Diamonds, and other precious Stones; and ſo abounds with Gold, that the Sand of the Rivers furniſhes ſufficient Quantities, without the trouble of digging for it in Mines as elſewhere; and it has Silver, with other Mines of all ſorts. Here is Store of Cattel, Wild and Tame, for all Uſes: It exceeds the reſt of the World for Camels, Dromedaries, Elephants, *&c.* and their Mountains and Foreſts abound with all ſorts of Game. They have great variety of Wild and Tame Fowl for Profit and Pleaſure: Their Seas and Rivers are well ſtor'd with Fiſh of all ſorts, beſides many unknown in other Parts: They furniſh the reſt of the Globe with vaſt Quantities of rich and curious Silk, Calicoes, Muſlins, Tapeſtries, Sables, and the richeſt of other Furs, Coffee, Tea, Incenſe, Cedar, *&c.* and they exceed all Nations in their curious Manufacture of Porcellain, Varniſhes, Lackers, and fine durable Colours. As they abound in ſumptuous antient and modern

Structures, Nature has provided them with noble Quarries of Marble, Jaſper, Alabaſter, Agat, &c.

But with all theſe Advantages the Inhabitants in general ſeem never to have been very happy; for moſt of them, except thoſe who live in *Tartary*, and other *Northern* Parts, have always been accounted effeminate, and ſwallow'd up in Luxury and Idleneſs. As it was the firſt Scene of true Religion, it was alſo the firſt of Idolatry; and they have always been noted for a ſlaviſh Temper, and a Fondneſs for Deſpotical Government, eſpecially the *Eaſtern* Parts; whence *Tacitus* took occaſion to ſay, *Suetus regibus Oriens*: and it was ſarcaſtical enough upon *Alexander* the Great, when one of his Flatterers boaſted that he had conquer'd *Aſia* in leſs time than his Father *Philip* ſubdu'd *Greece*, *That* Philip *had Men to deal with, whereas* Alexander *had none to encounter but Women*. At the ſame time it muſt be own'd, that the *Aſiaticks* are capable enough of Arts and Sciences, eſpecially the *Chineſe* and other *Eaſterly* Nations, for which they are apt to overvalue themſelves, and boaſt that they are born with two Eyes, whereas the reſt of Mankind have but one.

As to their Religion, tho their Country was the original Seat of the Truth, and of the Old as well as the New-Teſtament Churches, they have always had a ſtrong Inclination to Idolatry, which has now ſwallow'd up the far greateſt part of the Country, and ſeems chiefly to be owing to their Luxury, that has drench'd them in all ſorts of Vice.

The greateſt part of them are *Mahometans* and *Pagans*. The former are divided into ſeveral Sects, and the Diviſions of the latter are endleſs. Here are abundance of *Jews* and *Chriſtians*; the latter are divided into *Greeks*, who have their Subdiviſions, into ſome call'd *the Chriſtians of St. Thomas*, &c. and the Papiſts have likewiſe ſpread their ſeveral Sects into the Empire of *China*, the *Turkiſh* Dominions, and elſewhere, in ſuch Illands and Places of the Continent as are ſubject to *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. Here are alſo great Numbers of Proteſtants, eſpecially in the *Dutch* Dominions, and in the *Engliſh* and *Daniſh* Factories.

For their Language, the antient *Hebrew*, *Chaldee*, and *Syriack* are not now ſpoke any where as National Tongues; ſo that the moſt prevailing Languages at preſent are the *Arabick*, the *Tartarian*, and *Chineſe*. The *Japaneſe* and *Armenian* are not of ſo large an Extent, tho the latter be much us'd for Commerce in *Perſia*, *Turkey*, &c.

MUSCOVITE ASIA.

WE begin the Geography of this Country with an Account of the *Czar's Aſiatick Dominions*: but Authors differ as to the *Weſtern* Boundary of *Aſia* on that ſide, ſome making it a Line from the *Don*, or *Tanais*, to the *White-Sea*, Eaſt of *Archangel*; ſome from the *Don* to the River *Kama*; but moſt from the *Don* to the River *Oby*, or from the *Caſpian* Sea to the Rivers *Irtis* and *Oby*. We have already deſcrib'd the *Northern* Parts of the Czar's Dominions as far as the *Oby*, and for the reſt ſhall chiefly follow the Account of his Ambaſſador *Ides*, who travell'd thro thoſe Countries to *China* by Land in 1692. and made his Obſervations on the Spot, or from the Relations of thoſe who knew the Countries he deſcribes. The Length of the Czar's Dominions on this ſide, according to thoſe who place the *Weſtern* Boundary of *Aſia* near *Archangel*, is 2280 Miles from thence to the *Eaſtern* Ocean, or *Sea of Amour*; but if we place the Boundary at the River *Oby*, 'tis but 2110. However, ſince his Dominions in *Europe* join thoſe in *Aſia*, they loſe nothing of their real Extent, wherever the Weſt Boundary of *Aſia* be fix'd. The greateſt Breadth of his *Aſian* Dominions, from the Borders of *Independent Tartary* on the South, to as far as is known of *Nova Zembla* on the North, is 1440 Miles, but not of equal Breadth, becauſe indented by the *Tartarian* and *Chineſe* Dominions. His Empire here is call'd *Muſcovite-Tartary* in general, and divided into ſeveral Provinces and People, tho they go for the moſt part by the name of *Samoiedes*, eſpecially in the North.

We begin with *Great Permia*, a Province which *Ides* places on the South-ſide of the River *Kama*, that he makes the Boundary betwixt *Europe* and *Aſia*. He does not give the Extent or Limits of the Province, but mentions the following Places here: The firſt is *Kaigorod*, a pretty large and ſtrong City on the *Kam* or *Kama*, which is navigable here, runs South, and falls into the *Wolga*. This City is the Seat of a Wayvod, and lies in Latit. 61. Longit. 45 ½. two hundred and ſeventy miles South-Eaſt of *Archangel*. 2. *Solikamskoi*, the chief City of *Great Permia*, Latit. 59. Longit. 45 ½. on the River *Kam*: A fine large rich Town, with ſeveral conſiderable Merchants. Their chief Trade is in Salt, made from fifty Salt-Springs, twenty five and thirty five Ells deep: 'Tis carry'd down the River in great flat-bottom'd Veſſels, from ſixteen hundred to two thouſand Tun, without any Iron-Work about them; they are from thirty five to forty Ells long, carry ſeven or eight hundred Men, have Kitchens, Bagnios, and other Conveniences, and a Maſt with a Sail thirty Fathom broad, which they uſe when they come up the River; but downward they only uſe Oars till they come to the *Wolga*, where they diſpoſe of the Salt at ſeveral Markets. He ſays *Kama* is a very fine River, abounds with all ſorts of Fiſh, and the Banks are adorn'd with many Villages and Towns, Salt-works, fruitful Corn-Grounds, and large Fields beautify'd with Variety of Flowers. From hence he ſail'd into the River *Zawaia*, which falls into the Eaſt-ſide of the *Kama*. This River has alſo beautiful well-peopled Banks, but the Veſſels are tow'd againſt the Stream. The neighbouring Hills have plenty of beautiful Flowers and Plants, and all ſorts of wild Beaſts. The Country is inhabited by *Wogulskian Tartars*, a Branch of the *Siberians*, and ſtupid Heathens. 3. *Wergaturia*, one hundred and twenty Miles South-Eaſt from *Solikamskoi*, near the Head of the River *Tara*, lies on a Rock, is well-peopled with *Muſcovites*, and the Capital of its Diſtrict.

SIBERIA, or SIBIRIA, in *Muſcovite Aſia*.

AMBASSADOR *Ides* extends this Country from the Borders of *Samoeida* the whole Length of *Aſia*, and from the *North-Sea* as far South as Latitude 51. ſo that it contains moſt of the Czar's *Aſiatick* Dominions, inhabited by *Tartars* of ſeveral Denominations.

Father *Avril* a Jeſuit, ſent by *Lewis* XIV. of *France* to diſcover a way by Land to *China*, ſays the Country was found out thus: The *Zaporagian Coſſacks*, beyond the *Nieper*, being ſubdu'd by the *Muſcovites*, and willing to ſhake off their Yoke, remov'd, by way of *Caſan*, to the Rivers *Kama* and *Irtis*; at the Conflux of which and the *Tobol*, they built *Tobolski*, the chief City of *Siberia*, extending their Conqueſts to the River *Oby*. They call'd the Country *Siberia*, from *Siber*, a *Slavonick* word, which ſignifies *North*; and finding great Advantages by the Trade of Sables and other Furs, they enlarg'd their Boundaries, by hunting as far as the River *Tamur* or *Amur*, which gives name to the *Amoerſian* Sea, that ſeparates *Aſia* from *Japan*. He adds, that the *Tartars*, who conquer'd *China* in 1644. came from the Countries bordering on this River.

Mr. *Ides* ſays, that *Siberia* became ſubject to the Czar thus. A Robber call'd *Jeremack Timiefewik*, plunder'd the Czar's Frontiers; and being purſu'd, he and his Company fled up the River *Kama* Northward, and then by the River *Juzawaia* to the South-Eaſt, where they apply'd to one *Stroginoff*, a Great Man, for Protection, and that he would intercede with the Czar for their Pardon; upon which Condition *Jeremack* promis'd to conquer all *Siberia* for the Czar. *Stroginoff* furniſh'd him immediately with Veſſels, Men, and Arms for the Expedition: *Jeremack* advanc'd as far as *Tobolsko*, the Reſidence of a *Tartar* Prince, which he took with ſmall Loſs, ſent the Prince Captive to *Muſcow*; and going on with his Conqueſts, was attack'd by a Body of *Tartars* near *Tobolsko*, where he was drown'd as he ſtepp'd from one Veſſel to another, and many of his Men cut off. In the mean time the Czar had granted his Pardon, and ſent a great many *Muſcovite* Officers, who fortify'd and gariſon'd the Places taken by *Jeremack*, and ſoon compleated the Reduction of the Country. The Grandſon of the *Tartar* Prince whom *Jeremack* took, is ſtill entertain'd at *Moſcow*, and honour'd with the Title of the *Siberian Czarowitz*.

Ides ſays, the Frontiers of *Siberia* are very well gariſon'd; that he was the firſt *German* that ever travell'd thro thoſe Countries to *China*; that he took the Latitude of the Places himſelf, but owns the learned World is much oblig'd to the late Burgomaſter *Witſen* of *Amſterdam*, who was the firſt that drew a Map of thoſe Countries, and diſcover'd to us the Provinces of *Siberia*, the *Calmucks*, and *Mongalian Tartars*, &c. as far as the Wall of *China*. From this Map *Ides* made and improv'd his own, which is bound up with his Travels.

He ſays, the Natives of *Siberia* are Pagans, but the Cities are fill'd with *Ruſſians* and *Coſſacks*. They pay yearly to the Czar above one hundred thouſand Pound Sterling in Sables, Martins, and black Foxes Skins, which are ſold from ten to fifteen Pound a-piece. They catch the Ermins in Traps, but ſhoot the Sables with Arrows in the Noſe, that they mayn't ſpoil their Skins; or make Fires under the Trees where they haunt, and being ſoon ſtifled with the Smoke, they fall down and are caught. The Czar's Officers encourage Diligence in the Natives, by allowing them to hunt now and then for themſelves.

The *Siberians* are generally ſtrong, and have large Heads: They own there is one God that made the World, and believe a Reſurrection, but know nothing of future Rewards or Puniſhments: They deny the Being of Devils, becauſe they never ſaw any: They bury Money, Apparel, and Ornaments with their Dead, howl over them in a diſmal manner; and the Husband muſt continue a Widower for a year after the Death of his Wife; that is to ſay, he muſt not take another in her place, for they allow Polygamy, and have as many Wives as they can keep. When any of them is near her time, ſhe muſt retire to a Hut in a Wood till ſhe be deliver'd, and not come near her Husband for two Months. They buy their Wives from their Relations, have no Prieſts to perform the Ceremony, and they marry no nearer than the fourth Degree of Conſanguinity. When the Ambaſſador adviſ'd them to turn Chriſtians, and alledg'd it would be better for them both here and hereafter; they anſwer'd, that they daily ſaw

ſome

ſome *Ruſſians* in a ſtarving Condition, and for a future Life they would adhere to the Opinion of their Anceſtors.

They live in ſquare wooden Huts, make their Fire in the middle, and as ſoon as the Wood is burnt to a Coal, cover the Smoke-Hole in the Roof with Ice, which reverberates the Heat, and lets in Light. Here are great Herds of Elks, which they hunt for Food, cut them in pieces, hang them round their Houſes to dry; and when they ſtink by Rain, dry them again, and eat them as a nice Dainty. They catch wild Beaſts by making Huts in the Woods, plant Bows in them, to which they faſten a String with a Bait, which as ſoon as the Beaſt pulls, the Arrow flies into their Fore-Parts. They alſo dig Pits in the Woods, which they cover with Reeds and Graſs, that the Beaſts may fall in, which frequently happens; and they are ſo fond of Dogs which are good Hunters, that when any ſuch die, they erect Huts to their Memory. They eat neither Fowl, nor Hogs, and live chiefly upon what they kill with their Arrows. They have no Chairs nor Stools in their Houſes, but a broad Bench round the Room about one Ell high, and two broad. Upon theſe they ſit with their Legs croſs under them, like the *Perſians*, and ſleep upon them at Night.

We return to the Geography. The *Uſimzi Tartars* lie in the South Part of this Country, betwixt Latitud. 50, and 60. and joining with thoſe of *Aſtracan*, *Baskirzi*, and the *Calmucks*, who are their Neighbours, do ſometimes invade *Siberia*; which obliges the Czar to curb them by his Gariſons, and force them to pay their Tribute of Furs and Honey. To this end his gariſon'd Towns of *Saraput* on the *Kama*, Lat. 55. Long. 52. and *Saratoff* on the *Wolga*, Lat. 51 ½. Long. 49. are of very great uſe. Theſe *Tartars* are valiant, ſit their Horſes well, are dextrous with their Bows and Arrows, very ſtrong, have long Beards; and the Hair of their Eyebrows is ſo thick and long, that they ſeem to unite. They have a peculiar Language, and their Religion is a mixture of *Paganiſm* and *Mahometaniſm*. The *Calmuck Tartars*, who border on *Aſtracan* and the *Caſpian* Sea, do likewiſe join with ſome other independent Hoards to infeſt *Siberia*. They have ſtore of Barley, Oats, Buck-Wheat and Honey, and are clad like the *Muſcovite* Peaſants. They inhabit chiefly betwixt the Rivers *Tobul* and the *Oby*, about the Lake call'd *Jamiſowa*, Lat. 46. Long. 75. This Lake abounds ſo with hard Salt, that about twenty five *Ruſſian* Veſſels come annually hither, with a Convoy of two thouſand five hundred well-arm'd Men, dig up the Salt like Ice on the Shore, and load their Ships with it, which occaſions frequent Skirmiſhes with the *Calmucks*. The Czar has another Gariſon at *Cungun* on the *Kama*, Lat. 56. Long. 52. which curbs theſe and the *Uſimzi Tartars*, who live diſpers'd in Villages and Towns well-built after the *Ruſſian* Faſhion, near the *Kama* and *Wolga*.

Utka, on the South-ſide of the River *Zawaia*, Lat. 55. Long. 55. is a ſtrong Caſtle belonging to the Czar, and protects the *Tartars* in the Neighbourhood who ſubmit to his Majeſty and pay him Tribute, being a ſtrong Frontier againſt the *Uſimzi* and *Baskirzi Tartars*, who lie South of it. *Tora*, on the River *Irtis*, Lat. 54. Long. 65. is another good Frontier for the ſame end.

Neuianskoi, Lat. 55. Long. 59. on the River *Newa*, 120 miles S. E. from *Utka*, is another Frontier-Caſtle againſt thoſe *Tartars*. The Country betwixt *Utka* and this Place is fruitful, well ſtor'd with Woods, pleaſant Fields, and Arable Land, Brooks and Pools; and well inhabited by *Ruſſians*, who have all Neceſſaries for Life, and afford them to Travellers very cheap. The River here is navigable, ſo that there is an eaſy Paſſage by Water to *Tumeen*, which lies 95 Miles Nor. Eaſt upon the ſame River, near its Conflux with the *Tara*. The Shores on both ſides are well-inhabited by *Ruſſians* in Villages and Caſtles. *Tumeen* is ſtrong by Art and Nature, populous and inhabited chiefly by *Ruſſians*. About a fourth part of the People are *Mahometan Tartars*, who drive a conſiderable Trade with the *Calmucks* and others who live diſpers'd in the neighbouring Country, and ſubſiſt chiefly by Agriculture and Fiſhing. The chief Furs of theſe Parts are the Skins of red Foxes, Wolves, and Bears; but at a few Miles diſtance there's a Wood which abounds with the fineſt grey Squirrels, whoſe Skins keep their Colour, and don't change like others. The Leather is very ſtrong, when prepar'd; and there being none ſuch in the *Muſcovite* Empire, they are preſerv'd for the Czar's Uſe, and the ſelling of them to Merchants is forbid on the penalty of great Fines. They kill and eat all the other Species of Squirrels that come among them. From hence there's a Paſſage by Water to the River *Tobol*, which falls into the *Irtis*.

Tobolska lies on the other ſide of the *Irtis*, over againſt the Mouth of this River, about 211 Miles North Eaſt from *Tumeen*, Lat. 56. Long. 62. The Shores of the River as far as *Tobolska* are low, and overflow'd with Water in the Spring; but further within Land on each ſide, the Country is pretty well peopled by *Mahometan Tartars* and *Ruſſians*. This River abounds with all ſorts of excellent Fiſh. *Tobolska*, or *Tobolskoi*, is the chief City of *Siberia*; it ſtands on a high Hill, is naturally ſtrong, and has a large Stone-Cloiſter with Watch-Towers, which ſerve inſtead of a Fortification. It has a vaſt Juriſdiction: The Province is very well peopled by *Ruſſians*, *Mahometan Tartars*, and Heathens, who are Tributaries to the Czar. The *Tartars*, who dwell on the River *Irtis*, have a great Trade with the *Calmucks*, and carry their Goods to *China*. It would be the ſhorteſt way to that Country from hence, thro the *Calmucks* Territories, by the Lake *Jameſowa*, were it not that the *Calmucks* and other *Tartars* are ſo much addicted to Robbery. Corn, Fiſh, Fleſh, and Fowls are very cheap here. A fat Ox may be bought for 11 *s.* a large Hog for 3 *s.* 6 *d.* a hundred pound weight of Rye-Flower for 1 *s.* 6 *d.* and a Sturgeon of forty pound weight for 6 *d.* and Wild-Fowl and Veniſon of all ſorts cheaper than their Beef. This City has uſually a Gariſon of 9000 Men, and in the Neighbourhood there are ſeveral thouſands of *Tartars* ready to ſerve the Czar on Horſeback, againſt the *Calmucks*, *Koſak Orda*, *Bucharian*, and other *Tartars*. 'Tis alſo the Seat of the Metropolitan, who is ſent hither from *Moſcow*, and exerciſes his Juriſdiction over all *Siberia* and *Dauria*. The *Tartars* in the Neighbourhood are *Mahometans*, and their chief Prieſt an *Arabian*, whom they reverence ſo much, that for his ſake they highly eſteem every body that can write or read *Arabick*. Their Moſques have large Windows round them, which are all ſet open when at Devotion. Mr. *Ide* was admitted to ſee them, becauſe of his own Character, and the Authority of the Vaywod who went with him. They leave their Shoes or Slippers at the Door; the Floor is cover'd with Tapeſtry; they ſit down in Rows, with their Legs folded under them. The Chief Prieſt has a white Callico Robe and Turbant. One cries out behind the People with a loud Voice, which is a Signal for them to fall on their Knees. Then the Prieſt utters ſome words, and afterwards cries out, *Alla*, *Alla*, *Mahomet*, which the whole Aſſembly roars out after him three times ſucceſſively, with their Faces to the Ground. Then the Prieſt looking into both his Hands, as if he was reading, repeats the ſame words; and both Prieſt and People conclude their ſhort Devotion, by looking firſt over the right, and then over the left Shoulder.

The River *Irtis*, on which this City ſtands, riſes in the *Calmuck* Country, Latitud. 44. and after a Courſe of 1020 Miles, in a direct Line, beſides Windings and Turnings, falls into the *Oby*, Lat. 62. Long. 65. The *Eaſtern* Shore is mountainous, and has ſome Woods of Cedar; the *Weſtern* Shore is Paſture-Ground, and abounds with black Bears, Wolves, red and grey Foxes.

Samoroskoi-jam lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Irtis*, 270 Miles N. E. from *Tobolsko*, near which there's a River, which falls into the *Oby*; and on its Banks are the beſt grey Squirrels in *Siberia*, except thoſe in the Neighbourhood of *Tumeen*. Moſt of the Inhabitants of this Country are *Ruſſian Jamskicks*, in the Czar's Pay, to furniſh the Vayvods and others, who travel about his Affairs to *Siberia*, with Carriages and Men for Paſſage by Water in Sumiher, and over the Ice in Winter to *Surgut* on the *Oby*: for this end they keep great numbers of middle-ſiz'd Dogs, with ſharp Noſes, long-erected Ears, and Tails crooked like Wolves and Foxes, which they reſemble ſo much, that they are ſuppos'd to be of a promiſcuous Breed with thoſe Animals. Theſe Dogs draw their Sleds in Winter, ſometimes two, and ſometimes ſix being yok'd to a Sled, which is made ſo light, that they run very ſwiftly over the Snow, and will carry three hundred weight. When they want Proviſions, the Maſter takes his Gun and goes to the Woods, where he never fails of ſtarting Game, gives the Fleſh to the Dogs, and takes the Skins to himſelf, which many times are of black Foxes, and turn to great Profit. From hence to the Mouth of the *Oby* 'tis 375 Miles. This River riſes in the ſame Latitude with the *Irtis*, and after a Courſe of about 1530 Miles, falls into the *Straits* of *Weygatz*, over againſt *Nova Zembla*. 'Tis a very large River, but ſcarce ever navigable to the Sea, the Mouth of it being choak'd up with Ice. There are ſeveral Towns upon both Banks below *Samoroskoi-jam*, but we have no Deſcription of them.

Surgut, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Oby*, Lat. 71. Long. 66. about 115 Miles South-Eaſt from *Samoroskoi-jam*, is a City ſubject to the Czar. The neighbouring Country abounds with thoſe call'd Croſs-Foxes, whoſe Skins are a mixture of black and grey. Here are alſo red Foxes and Hyænas, which are *very miſchievous* Creatures: They lurk upon *Trees, and when a Hart*, Elk-Doe, or Hare, *&c.* runs under them, they leap upon them, gnaw a Hole in their Bodies, the Pain of which forces them to lie down, and then they become their Prey. Here are vaſt Numbers of Beavers, of whoſe Cunning the Natives tell very incredible Stories.

Narum, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Oby*, 210 Miles South-Eaſt from *Surgut*, is a ſtrong Gariſon of the Czar's *Coſſacks*, and defended by a Caſtle. The neighbouring Country abounds with ſuch Foxes and Beavers as above-mention'd, and particularly black Foxes, whoſe Skins being the richeſt and fineſt in the World, are reſerv'd for the Czar. Some of them are valu'd at a hundred and a hundred and fifty Pounds a Skin, and are blacker than the beſt *Daurian* Sables. Here are alſo the largeſt and the fineſt Ermins in *Siberia*, ſome pale, and others as black as Pitch.

The *Southern* Banks of the *Oby*, as far as this Place, are inhabited by *Oſtiacks*. They have Idols of Wood and Earth in the form of Men and Women, and call them *Saitans*. They ſometimes dreſs them in Silks, after the *Ruſſian* Faſhion, and place them in Huts made of Bark. On one ſide they hang a Bunch of Human and Horſe-Hair, and on the other a Veſſel with Milk-Pap, which they thruſt into the Mouth of the Idol, till it runs out in ſuch a manner, as would make one vomit to ſee it. The *Oſtiacks* worſhip them ſtanding upright, toſſing their Heads up and down, and whiſtle as we do when we call a Dog. Some of them came aboard the Ambaſſador's Ship to ſell Fiſh, where one of his Servants having wound up a *Nuremberg* Bear in Clock-work, which plaid on a Drum, and turn'd his Head and Eyes, the *Oſtiacks* took it for a *Saitan*, danc'd exceſſively to its Honour, and ask'd if it was to be ſold; ſaid, 'twas the beſt *Saitan* they ever ſaw, and that if they had ſuch a one, they would hang him all over with black Fox and Sable Skins. The Ambaſſador order'd it out of their ſight, to prevent their farther Idolatry. They marry their neareſt Relations, and have as many Wives as they can keep. They lay up no more Proviſion than will juſt ſerve for Winter. They have plenty of Fiſh, and ſometimes ſell twenty great Sturgeons for three Penniworth of Tobacco. They drink Arack diſtill'd from Mare's Milk, and eat the Bulbs of yellow Lillies powder'd and boil'd in Milk. They are of a middle Stature, their Hair yelloviſh or red, their Faces and Noſes diſagreeably broad, their Clothes of Sturgeon and other Fiſh-Skins, and their Shoes and Stockings the like. Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, or large Knives faſten'd to Sticks of a Fathom long. When they go a Bear-hunting, or other Expeditions, they carry their Idols with them; and, when ſucceſsful, adorn them with rich Furs, which hang about them till they rot, for they reckon it Sacrilege to take them away. When overtaken with ſevere Froſts, which frequently happen, eſpecially on the *Oby*, they throw off their Clothes, and leap into the deep Snow, that they may die the ſooner. Their Houſes are ſorry Huts, and they have ſome petty Princes, who levy the Tribute, and pay them to the Czar's Vayvods. One of them invited the Ambaſſador to his Palace, which conſiſted of a few Huts made up of Barks of Trees. He had four Wives, two of them old, and two young; one of the latter had a red Cloth Coat with Strings of Glaſs Coral about her Neck and Middle, and in the Curls of her Hair. The old ones preſented him each with a Barrel of Birch Bark full of dry Fiſh; and the latter with the like Barrel of Sturgeon-Fat, as yellow as Gold. The Furniture of the Palace was ſome Cheſts and Cradles made of Bark, fill'd with Shavings of Wood,

almoſt

almoſt as ſoft as Feathers, and the Children lay naked among them. The Ambaſſador treated this Prince and his Ladies with Brandy and Tobacco, which thoſe People are mighty fond of, and have a very odd way of ſmoaking, which he deſcribes thus: They ſtick a Pipe, made on purpoſe, into a Stone-Kettle, take ſome Water in their Mouths, ſuck out a whole Pipe at once, and ſwallow the Smoke; which throws them into Convulſions, and many of them loſe their Lives by it. In Winter they live in Caves, the Entrance into which is a Hole on the Surface of the Earth, which ſerves them both for Door and Chimney. They lie round the Fire at night, and when wet by Snow or Rain, turn the wet Side to the Fire. When an *Oſtiack* is jealous of his Wife, he offers the ſuſpected Perſon ſome Hair of a Bear-Skin: If he be innocent, he takes it; but if guilty, confeſſes: for they believe that if a guilty Perſon take the Hair, he'll be torn in pieces by a Bear in three days time. They likewiſe offer them Bows, Arrows, Knives, and Axes; and believe if the guilty Perſon takes them, that he will be kill'd by one of the ſame Inſtruments in the like time.

Theſe People have no Corn, Temples, or Prieſts. Their Fiſhing-Veſſels are made of Bark, ſew'd together two or three Fathom long, and one Ell broad, with Ribs of thin Wood on the Inſide; and with theſe ſlight Veſſels they make a ſhift to ride out the greateſt Storms. The Eaſt-Shores of the *Oby* are for the moſt part very barren, becauſe of the extreme Cold.

Tomski, Lat. 51 ½. Long. 74. lies on the River *Tom*, which falls into the Eaſt-ſide of the *Oby*, 340 Miles South-Eaſt from *Narum*. 'Tis a large, fine, ſtrong Frontier-City, gariſon'd by *Ruſſians* and *Coſſacks*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Tartars*. Thoſe in the Neighbourhood are Tributaries to the Czar, and the Subjects of neighbouring *Tartar* Princes join with the *Ruſſian* Merchants here in carrying on a conſiderable Trade to *China*. The Journey being perform'd in twelve Weeks, but attended with great Difficulties, Travellers muſt carry all Neceſſaries along with them on Camels thro the *Calmucks* Country, *&c.* and the ſandy Deſert, till they come to *Kokoton*, which lies in Lat. 42 ½. Long. 102. 1320 miles from *Tomskoi*: but none except *Tartar* Merchants can travel this way, nor they without Danger, the Country is ſo infeſted with Robbers.

Karſnoijar, or *Kraſnowar*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Jeniſia*, Lat. 51. ½ Long. 82. about 178 miles Eaſt from *Tomskoi*, is another large Frontier-Town, with a ſtrong Gariſon of *Coſſacks* maintain'd by the Czar to curb the *Kirgizen Tartars*, who are ſo faithleſs, that tho at Peace with the *Siberians*, they make frequent Incurſions; ſo that the Governour keeps a Party of Horſe ready Day and Night before his Houſe, and the *Coſſacks* generally make ſevere Reprizals upon thoſe *Tartars*, who are a warlike People, and extend as far South-Eaſt as the *Mongalian* Diſtricts, which is 720 miles. The Men are vigorous, tall, and have broad Faces; they are arm'd with Bows and Arrows, Coats of Mail, and Lances. They live for the moſt part on Mountains to prevent a Surprize; and their Language is partly that of the *Crim-Tartars*, and that of the *Calmucks*. From hence along the River *Jeniſia*, the Country is inhabited by *Tonguſians* and *Burattians*.

Jenizeskoi lies on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Jeniſia*, about 300 miles North from *Karſnoijar*. 'Tis a ſtrong Gariſon, conſiſting chiefly of Horſe to defend the Country againſt the *Mongalians*, and their ſubordinate Clans. The City is large, populous, and well-fortify'd, and has ſeveral Villages and Cloiſters in the Neighbourhood, which is fruitful in Corn, and has plenty of black Cattel and Fowl. The *Tonguſian* Heathens, who live on the River, and in the neighbouring Countries, are ſubject to its Juriſdiction, and pay a Tribute of Furs to the Czar. The Climate is ſo cold, that there are no large Fruit-Trees, but they have black and red Currants, Strawberries, Gooſeberries, *&c.*

The River *Jeniſia* riſes on the Frontiers of the *Calmucks* and *Mongalians*, and after a Courſe of 1740 miles falls into the *Northern* Icy-Sea. Moſt of its Shores are inhabited by *Ruſſians*: It abounds with Fiſh, and receives ſeveral other fine Rivers, inhabited chiefly by a wild ſort of *Tonguſians* or *Samoieds*. There are ſeveral other Towns upon this River, but not deſcrib'd. The wild Inhabitants live chiefly by Hunting, and have no other Arms but Bows and Arrows. They carry their Wives and Children into the Woods a hunting, without any Proviſions, rely altogether upon what they can kill, and ſtay upon the ſpot till they eat it up. The Country has many white and brown Foxes, a multitude of Squirrels, a few Sables; and what Furs they catch, they ſell to the *Ruſſians*.

Togviskoi, on the Weſt-ſide of this River, Lat. 64. Long. 74. and *Mungaſia*, Lat. 66. Long. 70. are two large Towns, which drive a conſiderable Inland Trade in Furs, Sea-Horſes, and Mammuts Teeth; and in Summer ſend Boats by the Rivers to the Sea, to catch Sea-Horſes and Seals.

Betwixt the Rivers *Oby* and *Jeniſia*, the Country is full of Woods, and ill-inhabited. Mr. *Ides* ſpent five Weeks betwixt them on the River *Keta*, which falls into the *Oby*, a little South of *Narum*, being oblig'd to tow againſt the Stream, and ſcarce ever ſaw a Man but now and then an *Oſtiack*, who immediately fled to the Woods, when they ſaw the Ambaſſador's Veſſels; ſo that he and his Retinue were in danger of being ſtarv'd by Hunger and Cold. The River *Keta* runs thro a plain Country full of Woods and Shrubs, and the Channel ſo crooked, that he could make but little Expedition. There are few Fiſh in the River, but he and his Company were much reliev'd by ſhooting Wild-Fowl, ſuch as Pheaſants, Partridges, Woodcocks, *&c.* which came in great Flocks to drink at the River.

Among the Hills North-Eaſt of *Jenezeskoi*, there are found Mammuts Tongues and Legs, and likewiſe on the Shores of this River and others, as far as the frozen Sea. The Natives ſay this Creature is very like an Elephant, but the Teeth firmer and more crooked. Some of them fancy that they were Elephants drown'd by the general Deluge, and others pretend they live under Ground, and have ſeen the Earth heave up and fall down as they walk'd about. Mr. *Ides* ſaw ſome of their Teeth black and broken, and others in good Condition and equal to Ivory, of which the *Muſcovites* make Combs, *&c.* but what Creatures ſoever they be, he ſays that their Heads and Bones are frequently found in the Banks of thoſe Rivers, when broke by Shoals of Ice. Lower down the River, at a Place call'd *Fugania*, the Inhabitants ſend out Veſſels a Whale-Fiſhing with good Succeſs; but they muſt watch their Opportunity when the Wind blows from the Land, and drives the Ice out to Sea.

A hundred miles South from *Jenezeskoi*, the River *Tunguska* falls into the South-ſide of the *Jeniſia*; and about ſeventy miles up this River to the Eaſt there's an Iſland called *Ribnoi*, inhabited chiefly by *Ruſſians*, which is richly ſtor'd with Sturgeons and other Fiſh. In this River there's a Cataract, or great rocky Water-fall of half a mile, with high Rocks on both ſides; and it is ſo rapid and noiſy, that in ſtill Weather it may be heard twelve Miles. 'Tis very dangerous for Veſſels to paſs either up or down: Thoſe that go down muſt be provided with Rudders fore and aft, and Rowers on both ſides; and the Pilots give their Orders to the Rowers by Signs with a Handkerchief, becauſe no Voice can be heard. It runs ſo ſwift, that Mr. *Ides* ſays, he has ſeen Ships paſs it in twelve Minutes, and Veſſels are frequently caſt away, unleſs they have very experienc'd Pilots; but the Water ſwells ſo in Winter, that 'tis then paſſable by Sleds. The Veſſels always unload before they paſs it, and the Goods are carried over Land to Places, where they are again put on board. Such as go againſt the Stream, ſpend ſix or ſeven Days with Men continually towing them, and frequently caſting Anchor, to prevent being carried back.

Mr. *Ides* ſays, the *Tonguſians* who live in theſe Parts, are tall, ſtrong Men, and have long black Hair, which they tie up in form of a Horſe's Tail, and let it hang over their Backs: that both Sexes go naked in Summer, except a Leather Girdle of about three Hands breadth, which they tie over their Waſte to cover their *Pudenda*. The Women adorn their Hair with pieces of Coral and Iron, and both carry a Pot on their left Arms full of old ſmoaking Wood, to drive away the Gnats which peſter them in Summer. They make ſeveral Figures on their Foreheads, Cheeks, and Chins, with a Needle and greaſy black Thred run thro their Skins; and this they think a mighty Ornament. In Winter, they have Coats of Doe-Skin border'd with Dog-Skin, and a Piece on their Breaſt hung with the Hair of Horſe-Tails. They have no Woollen or Linen, make their Nets and Sowing-Thred of Fiſh-Skins; and when they go a Buck-Hunting, wear a Roebuck-Skin, with the Horns ſticking upon the Crowns of their Heads, by which they creep near and ſhoot their Game. Their chief Diverſion is to form themſelves into Rings, and one ſtands in the middle with a long Staff, and ſtrikes the Legs of one in the Company, who if he be not nimble enough to avoid the Blow, is duck'd. They lay their Dead upon Trees till the Fleſh rot off, and bury the Bones. They have no Prieſts, but Conjurers, who uſe ſtrange Diabolical Charms and Habits, and ſeem really to be poſſeſſed when they conſult the Devil to diſcover a Thief, *&c.* The Natives ſtand much in awe of thoſe Fellows, and give them their full Demands to anſwer their Queſtions. The Huts, Idols, and Boats of theſe *Tonguſians*, are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Oſtiacks*. They live in Summer by fiſhing, and in Winter by hunting and ſelling of Furs. Eaſt from hence, Lat. 55 ½, Lon. 87. lies *Ilinskoi*, a Gariſon of the Czar's; and 120 miles South, another call'd *Buratskoi*, from the *Buratti*, a Clan of Savage *Tartars*. They are *Pagans*, and extend as far Eaſt as the River *Selinga*, and as far North as the Lake *Baikal*. They abound with Cattel, and a peculiar ſort of hairy Bulls. They live in low wooden Huts, and ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting. In Spring and Autumn they go out by hundreds on horſeback, encompaſs their Game in a Ring, drive the Deer, *&c.* cloſe together, let fly their Arrows, and ſeldom miſs. Each Huntſman has thirty Arrows, and every one knows his own by a peculiar mark; but they frequently ſhoot one another. When the Hunting is over, they flay their Game, cut the Fleſh from the Bones, dry it in the Sun, live upon it ſo long as it laſts; and when that's done, go a hunting for more. Their Country abounds with Musk-Cats, wild Sheep, large Camels, and Oxen fit for thoſe that travel to *China*; and they barter them for Clothes, Furs, and Gold and Silver Bullion; but will take no Coin. The People are ſtrong, and like the *Chineſe Tartars*. In Summer they wear ſlight red Cloth, and in Winter Coats of Sheep-Skin. They are very naſty, and never waſh themſelves, or cut their Nails. Marry'd Women wear their Hair in two Plaits, mix'd with pieces of Tin. The young ones pleat their Hair ſo as it ſtands an end, and makes them look like the Pictures of Envy. Their Idols are the Carcaſſes of Bucks, Sheep, *&c.* fix'd on Poles before their Houſes, which they worſhip on their Knees, bowing their Heads and claſping their Hands, without ſaying one Word. They have a ſort of Prieſts, whom they kill when they think fit, and bury them with Clothes and Money, that they may go beforehand to pray for them. When any of them is obliged to take an Oath, they go to a Hill near the Lake *Baikal*, where they ſwear, and believe that a falſe Swearer will never come down alive. This Hill ſeems to be their chief Idol; for they not only worſhip, but offer Sacrifices of Cattel to it.

Jekutskoi, on the River *Angara*, Lat. 53 ½. Lon. 92. near the Weſt-ſide of the Lake *Baikal*, is a conſiderable City, lately rebuilt and fortify'd by the Czar, and has large Suburbs. The neighbouring Country abounds with Corn, Salt, Fleſh, and Fiſh; many *Ruſſians* have ſettled hereabouts, and improv'd Agriculture. Near the City there's a Cave, from whence a Flame iſſued with great Violence for ſeveral Years, but now there's only a little Smoke. Earthquakes are pretty frequent here in Autumn, but don't do much damage. In the Neighbourhood there's a fine Cloiſter, where reſided a *Mongalian* Lord who embraced the *Greek* Religion, and put himſelf under the Czar's Protection. The *Mongalians* have Prieſts and Nuns, who uſe Roſaries of Beads at their Devotions. One of thoſe Nuns was this Lord's Siſter. She ſeem'd inclinable to turn Chriſtian; and own'd that the Chriſtians God was ſtronger than theirs, whom he had beat out of Heaven.

Baikal-Lake, Lat. 52. Lon. 95. is the Weſt Frontier betwixt *Siberia* and *Dauria* on this ſide. *Ides* ſays, 'tis 40 *German* Miles long, and 6 broad, the Water freſh and of a deep green colour. It has multitudes of large Sturgeons, Jacks, Sea-Dogs, and other Fiſh, and ſome Iſlands. It freezes over in Winter, when the Ice is 1 ½ Ell thick. Travellers paſs it then with Horſes, Oxen, and Camels, ſharp ſhod: but it is dangerous, becauſe of the high Winds common at this Seaſon, and the rending of the Ice by the Wind pent up under it, which frequently makes a noiſe like Thunder-Claps. The River *Silinga* falls into it from the South, and the River *Angar* runs out of it Weſtward

ward into the *Jeniſia*. The Country-People fancy that thoſe who are upon it, and don't call it a Sea, will certainly be drown'd. Theſe Parts abound with fine black Sables, and are inhabited by *Mongalians* and *Burattians*.

DAURI, *or* DAURIA *Province.*

THE firſt Place here belonging to the Czar is *Kabania-Caſtle*, at the South-end of the Lake *Baikal*; and farther to the South-Eaſt, Lat. 53. Lon. 92. lies *Ilunskoi*, a very large Town, inhabited moſtly by *Ruſſians*, who live by Sable-hunting. *Tunkienskoy-Caſtle*, in Lat. 52. Lon. 90. has a ſtrong Gariſon of *Coſſacks* to cover the Country from the Incurſions of the *Mongalians*,&c. *Udinskoy*, Lat. 53. Lon. 94. on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Selinga*, where it falls into *Baikal-Lake*, is a Fortreſs upon a Hill on the River *Uda*, with a ſtrong Gariſon of *Ruſſian Coſſacks* to curb the *Mongalians*. There's a Town at the foot of the Hill. Here are no Trees, but ſtore of Garden-ſtuff, Roots, &c. *Jarauna*, Lat. 52. Lon. 96. 80 miles South-Eaſt from *Udinskoy*, is another *Coſſack* Gariſon, inhabited by *Ruſſians*, who live by Sable-hunting. The Country betwixt it and *Udinskoy* is deſolate. The River *Uda* has few other Fiſh than Jacks and Roach; but annually in *June*, there come ſhoals of Fiſh, like Herrings, againſt the Stream, from the Lake *Baikal*, ſo thick that they almoſt cover the Surface of the Water; and the Inhabitants take them with Bags in greater quantities than they can uſe. This part of the Country is alſo ſubject to Earthquakes. The *Koni Tunguſians*, who live South of this Town, and along the River *Angara*, are *Pagans*, but keep fair with the Czar's Subjects; and many of them grow rich by catching fine and beautiful Sables, and ſelling them to the *Ruſſians*, &c. The Country abounds with fine Lynxes and Squirrels, and ſeveral Lakes which yield plenty of Fiſh: and on their Mountains there are Trees with red Fruit, which in taſte and colour reſemble Apples, and therefore they are call'd Apple-Mountains. One of the *Tonguſian* Princes came to wait on Ambaſſador *Ides*, and had ſuch prodigious long Hair bound up in a Leather Band, and wound three times about his Shoulders, that the Ambaſſador was very curious to ſee it: and having treated this Prince with Brandy, which thoſe People are very fond of, he was ſo complaiſant as to untie his Hair; which the Ambaſſador meaſur'd, and found it four *Dutch* Ells long: and he had a Son of ſix Years of Age, whoſe Hair was an Ell long. Theſe People bury their Dead with their Clothes and Bows, ſhoot the Deceaſed's beſt Horſe, and fix him upon a Pole by his Grave.

Selenginskoi, Lat. 51. near Lon. 95. on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Selinga*, is another of the Czar's Frontiers, with a ſtrong Gariſon of Horſe to curb the *Mongalians*: and is the fartheſt South of any of his Gariſons on this ſide.

Telimba, Lat. 53. Lon. 104. about 70 miles Eaſt from *Jarauna*, is another Gariſon Town, inhabited by *Ruſſians*; and the neighbouring Country yields rich black Sables. Betwixt this Place and *Jarauna* there are many Rocks and Moraſſes.

Nerzinskoi, on the River *Nerza*, where it falls into the *Schilka*, Lat. 53. Lon. 105. is the Metropolis of *Dauria*, 180 miles Eaſt from *Telimba*. 'Tis pretty ſtrong, well furniſh'd with Braſs Guns, and has a great Gariſon of Horſe and Foot. It lies betwixt high Mountains, but has Champain-Ground enough for their Camels, Horſes, and black Cattel; and Arable Land ſufficient for the uſe of the Inhabitants. About 15 miles round the Country is inhabited by *Ruſſians* and *Coſſacks*, who ſubſiſt by Tillage, Grazing, and Fiſhing. Among the Hills, and about the City, there's abundance of Plants, and among others Baſtard Rhubarb, with many Flowers common to us, and others unknown to our Climate, which are very fragrant. There are two ſorts of *Tunguſians* ſubject to the Czar, who are obliged to be ready with Horſe and Foot againſt the Roving *Tartars*. They are *Pagans*, and under a Prince of their own, formerly ſubject to the Emperor of *China*; but upon a Diſguſt, he put himſelf and his Clan under the Czar's Protection; and has embrac'd the *Greek* Religion. He is able in a day's time to raiſe 3000 Horſemen arm'd with Bows and Arrows, who are ſo brave, that 50 of them will beat 400 *Mongalians*. Thoſe near the City ſubſiſt by Grazing; and ſuch of them as live on the Rivers *Schilka* and *Amur*, maintain themſelves chiefly by hunting black Sables. This City makes a tolerable Appearance for that part of the World; and has a large wooden Caſtle, where the Governor reſides. All the Citizens are Soldiers, allow'd great Immunities, and drive a conſiderable Trade with *China*.

The *Tonguſians* in theſe Parts live in Huts, which they remove on occaſion. Both Sexes are ſtrong, broad-fac'd, ride on horſeback, and are very expert Archers. Their common Drink is Water, but the better ſort drink a ſort of black Tea and Arack diſtill'd from Mare's Milk, which is as ſtrong as Malt Spirits. Their Cows will not ſuffer themſelves to be milk'd, which is the reaſon why Mare's Milk is ſo much in uſe here. The Natives hunt in Spring and Autumn for their Winter and Summer Proviſions, dry their Fleſh in the Sun, and inſtead of Bread uſe the Bulbs of yellow Lillies, of which they make ſeveral Diſhes. They have a peculiar ſort of Arrows with which they ſhoot Fiſh; and a very odd cuſtom of taking an Oath, either to clear themſelves or accuſe others. They take a live Dog, which they lay on the Ground, ſtab him, and ſuck out all the Blood; and this is reckon'd a ſufficient Confirmation of what they ſay. The Governor of *Nerzinskoi* keeps the Children of the principal *Tunguſians*, as Hoſtages, and treats them well; which keeps thoſe People in Obedience.

Argun, or *Argunskoi*, on the River *Argun*, lies 60 miles South from *Nerzinskoi*, Lat. 51 ½, near Lon. 105. The Country betwixt *Nerzinskoi* and this Place, is for moſt part ſtony and mountainous, but mix'd with fine large Valleys and Streams, with Herbs, Flowers, lofty Cedars, and Woods of Birch. Mr. *Ides* obſerv'd in theſe Valleys ſeveral hundred of ruinous Caſtles that were built during the Wars betwixt the Weſtern *Tartars* and the Kingdom of *Nieucheu*, as it is now call'd by the *Chineſe*. This Monarchy reach'd as far South and Eaſt as the *Chineſe* Wall, and Weſt as *Nerzinskoi*, which was the Capital, and therefore call'd *Nieucheu*. It extended likewiſe betwixt the River *Amur*, the *Chineſe* Wall, and as far Eaſt as the Sea. *Argunskoi* is the fartheſt Frontier which the Czar has to the South-Eaſt towards *China*. 'Tis ſtrongly gariſon'd by *Ruſſians*, and defended by a Caſtle. The People in the Neighbourhood are the *Tunguſi Komni*, a fierce warlike Nation, and can on a ſudden bring 4000 Horſemen arm'd with Bows and Arrows from theſe Quarters only, into the Field. They pay the Czar a Tribute in Sables, Linx, and fine grey Ferret-Skins; and keep the *Mongalians* ſo much in awe, that they only venture now and then to ſteal away ſome Cattel by night. The *Tunguſians* wear Sheep-Skins in Winter, and Boots like the *Chineſe* with broad Fur Caps, and a Girdle about their Waiſts, faſtned with thin Iron Plates, and an Arrow, on which they make a ſort of piping Muſick. Their Summer Dreſs is blue *Chineſe* Callico quilted with Cotton, but they wear no Shirts; and in Summer ride with their Heads ſhav'd, leaving only a Lock behind. They are ſtrong and broad-fac'd, like the *Calmucks*, and naturally have little or no Beards. The Women are clad much in the ſame manner, and are chiefly diſtinguiſhed by plaited Locks of Hair which hang down on each ſide their Face, adorn'd with Rings of Silver or Tin. They buy as many Wives as they can keep, and are not much concern'd at their having liv'd with other Men. They believe there's a God in Heaven, but pay him no Worſhip, and by Night they apply themſelves to their Idols, by beating Drums and Exorciſms for Succeſs in Hunting or War. They truck Furs with the *Chineſe Tartars* for Callico, Linen, and Tobacco, to conſiderable Advantage.

By a Treaty betwixt the Czar and the Emperor of *China*, in 1689. the River *Argun* which riſes in the *Mongalian* Country, Lat. 45. and falls into the *Schilka* or *Amur*, Lat. 51. was made the Boundary of their Dominions on that ſide. The Weſt of the River belongs to the Czar, and on the Eaſt begins the great *Tartarian* Wilderneſs.

The River *Gorbiza*, which falls into the *Schilka* or *Amur*, Eaſt of *Nerzinskoi*, Lat. 51 ½. Lon. 105. ſeparates the Czar's and the *Chineſe* Dominions on that ſide. The Eaſt of the River, as far as the Sea, belongs to the *Chineſe*; but the Weſt ſide, and the Country North of it, belong to the Czar, whoſe Dominions extend from the River *Tugur*, which falls into the Eaſtern Sea, Lat. 56 ½. Long. 120. to the North Sea. The Country betwixt this River and that of *Uda*, which falls into the Eaſt Sea at Lat. 60. yleids great quantities of black Sables, and their Banks are inhabited by *Tunguſians*, *Alemurians*, and *Coreſians*. The latter ſeem to have come from *Corea*, which is diſtant but one day's ſail with a favourable Wind. They are ſaid to have ſettled firſt on the great River *Amur*, which falls into the Eaſt Sea about Lat. 45 ½. and afterwards ſpread farther. Thoſe who live on the Coaſt, depend chiefly on Fiſhing; but many of the Inland People grow very rich, by great numbers of the beſt Sables, and other Furs which they ſell.

There comes annually from the Iſlands in the Eaſtern Sea to the Banks of the *Tugur* and *Uda*, a People well dreſs'd in fine Surtouts of Fur, with ſilken Coats under them. They are a tall manly People with great Beards, come in ſmall Barks from the Iſlands which may be ſeen from the ſhore, buy Girls and Women from the *Siberian Tartars* and *Tunguſians*, and give them rich Sables and black Fox-Skins in exchange. They ſay their Iſlands abound with thoſe Commodities, and ſollicit thoſe People to come and trade with them. They pretend that all the Country from the River *Lena* to the Eaſt Sea, did formerly belong to them; and their Language has an Affinity with the Natives of that Country.

The Woods Weſt from the Rivers *Tugur* and *Uda*, are ſtrongly guarded by the *Ruſſians* and their Subjects, to prevent the *Chineſe Tartars* from hunting Sables there.

Northwards from the River *Uda*, to that call'd the *Icy* or *Holy Cape*, on the North Sea, the Coaſt abounds with Whales, Sea-Horſes, and Sea-Dogs. *Kamzatka*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 71. Lon. 123. is the chief Town in that part of the Country, and by ſome reckon'd Capital of its Province. It lies near a Gulph that yields prodigious numbers of Sea-Horſes, and other Fiſh. The Inhabitants are the *Xuxi* and *Koeliki*, who have a peculiar Language. Thoſe next the Sea are clad in Seal-Skins, and live in Caverns under ground; but the People of the Inland Country are enrich'd by their Fur-Trade, and abound with Deer, which they hunt, and eat raw, as they do alſo their Fiſh. They waſh themſelves in their own Urine, are treacherous, and their chief Arms are Slings, which they uſe with great Dexterity. The Country from hence to the *Holy Cape*, about Lat. 75. Lon. 132. is cover'd with Snow, but not very deep, becauſe it falls only in the beginning of Winter. The Sea about the *Icy Cape* is crowded with Illands. The Climate here is ſo very cold, that the Sea is cover'd with Mountains of Ice, and ſometimes is frozen up for two or three Years ſucceſſively, as happen'd from 1694, to 1697.

Weſt from the *Icy Cape*, along the Coaſt, lie the Diſtricts of *Anadirskoy* and *Sabaliskoy*, inhabited by the *Xuxi*, &c. and ſome of their Rivers abound with fine Herrings, Sturgeons, Sterbeth, &c. The Inland Country has many Winter-Houſes, call'd in their Language *Simouio*, inhabited by *Ruſſian Coſſacks*, who collect the Czar's Taxes and Tolls, and particularly Sables.

The great River *Lena*, which riſes near the Lake *Baikal*, Lat. 55. near Lon. 95. ſeparates the Provinces of *Siberia* and *Dauria*, on this ſide, and after a Courſe of 1080 miles, falls into the Icy Sea. It receives many other Rivers on both ſides, along which there are multitudes of fine black Sables, and other Furs; ſo that the *Tartars* ſell 1000 Ermins for about 40 *s*. On the Banks of thoſe Rivers there's ſuch plenty of Corn and Cattel, that all ſorts of Proviſions are very cheap. Along the Banks of the *Lena*, the Skeletons and Teeth of *Mammuts* are frequently found, when the Shoals of Ice upon a Thaw break the Shore.

The City *Jakutskoy*, on the Weſt-ſide of this River, Lat. 67. Lon. 101. is the Capital of all this Northern Province, and the Seat of a *Muſcovite* Governor. From this City they ſend Barks in Summer, which fiſh when the Seas are open, along the Coaſt as far at *Kamzatka*, for Sea-Calves, Morſes, &c. and make abundance of Train-Oil. The neighbouring *Heathens*, who are a Branch of the *Tartars*, make uſe of ſmall Leathern Boats, with which they row very ſwiftly on this River. The Country about this City, and the River *Amga*, is inhabited by a People call'd *Jakutiſians*. They have upper Coats of various-colour'd Furs ſew'd together, and border'd with Buck-Skin. They have long Hair, wear no Linen, keep as many Wives as they can maintain, make uſe of Stags for carrying Burdens and Riding, and go a vaſt

way in a little time. They pretend to be the Offspring of the *Calmucks*, and that they were drove to this Country by the *Ruſſians*. They believe a Supreme Being, who gives them Life, and every thing elſe; and have a great Feſtival in the Spring, when they make great Fires, and ſprinkle Arack towards the Eaſt in honour of this Being; and when any one of them dies, his neareſt Relation is bury'd alive with him, to keep him Company in the other World. Their Language is a Dialect of the *Bulgarian*. They are much afflicted with the Scurvy, for which they eat raw Fiſh and a ſort of Tar, with ſucceſs. Other parts of this Country are inhabited by *Heathens* call'd *Jugogayers*, who when their Relations die, cut off their Fleſh from their Bones, dry the Skeleton, hang it with pieces of Glaſs of ſeveral colours, and carry it round their Huts by way of Worſhip. The Coaſt from the River *Lena* to the River *Traida*, in Lon. 75. is little known, the Sea being unnavigable becauſe of Ice; and the Inhabitants betwixt this River and *Jeniſia*, are *Samoieds*.

Having thus deſcrib'd the Czar's Dominions in *Aſia*, it remains that we give an Account of a Ridge of Mountains which runs through this vaſt Country, and are by the Inhabitants call'd *Pojas*, or the Ridge of the World. Mr. *Ides* ſays they begin at the Lake *Peterskoi*, Lat. 62. Long. 60. run thro the Province of *Wergaturia*, from thence South to the Caſtle of *Utka*, Lat. 55. Long. 55. then further South to the Borders of the *Calmucks*, Lat. 50. run Eaſt thro that Country, and the Borders of *Siberia*, along by the Heads of the Rivers *Oby* and *Irtis*; then South to the Head of the River *Jeniſia*; and afterwards, in ſhape of an Elbow, to the North-Eaſt and South; then South along the River *Selenga*, and from thence Eaſt to the ſandy Deſarts in the *Mongalian* Country, where they are interrupted for ſome Days Journey. Then they run South as far as the great Wall of *China*, and at laſt Eaſt to the Sea. Theſe Mountains are very troubleſome to paſs, beſides the great Danger that Travellers run for want of Proviſion for themſelves and their Cattel, and the Ambuſcades of *Tartars* who lie in wait for them; and in Summer frequently ſet fire to the long ſcorch'd Graſs in the Valleys, which runs like Wildfire, puts the Lives of Men and Beaſts in danger, and gives the *Tartars* an Opportunity to ſurprize Travellers during the Clouds of Smoke.

We muſt alſo obſerve, that M. *de L'Iſle* and others, repreſent in their Maps a Chain of Mountains, which run out into a Point on the N. E. Quarter of *Aſia*, near Lat. 60. and ſay, 'tis not known where that Point ends, or whether it may not join to ſome other Continent; but ſince Ambaſſador *Ides* has no ſuch thing in his Map, we muſt leave the Reader to his own Judgment of it, eſpecially ſince that Ambaſſador had a better Opportunity to know that Country than any other *European*.

GREAT TARTARY

IS ſo call'd, to diſtinguiſh it from *Little Tartary* in *Europe*. Under the Name of *Great Tartary* was formerly comprehended not only all that part of *Muſcovite Aſia*, already deſcrib'd, but all the Country South to the Frontiers of *Perſia*, the Dominions of the *Mogul*, *India*, and *China*, and from the River *Don*, or *Tanais*, to the Eaſt-Sea, that divides the Lands of *Jeſſo* and *Japan* from the Continent of *Aſia*. But the more antient Name was that of *Scythia*, divided into *Scythia* on this ſide, and on the other ſide the Mountain *Imaus*; part of the ſame Ridge of Mountains which *Ides* has deſcrib'd as above, and which they extended from Lat. 40. to the frozen Ocean, over againſt *Nova Zembla*.

For the Subdiviſions of antient *Scythia*, we refer to *Cellarius* and others, who treat of antient Geography.

Hiſtorians and Geographers did formerly give very fabulous Repreſentations of this Country, and of their Grand Cham. Authors are divided about the Origin and Hiſtory of the *Tartars*. Some derive the Name from the word *Tatari*, which in *Syriack* and *Hebrew* ſignifies a Remnant, as if they were deſcended from the ten Tribes of *Iſrael*, carry'd away by *Salmanaſſer*. Others from a River and Country nam'd *Tatar*, which Burgomaſter *Witſen* takes to be the River *Quantung* on the Frontiers of *China*, where it falls into the River *Amur*. But the moſt probable ſignification of the Name is *Invaders* or *Robbers*, and that they were at firſt compos'd of ſeveral Nations, who ſhook off the Yoke of their Tyrant; and joining together for common Liberty were call'd *Tartars*, by thoſe whom they reſiſted or invaded. Their Name came to be firſt known and formidable in *Europe* about 1168. when they ſubdu'd part of *Muſcovy*, and ſettled in the *Taurica Cherſoneſus*, now the *Crim*. They are ſaid to have been oppreſs'd by the King of *Tenduc*, whom they defeated, and ſettled their Leader *Cingis-Chan* upon the Throne about 1202. Theſe Authors make the Great *Tamerlane* his fifth Succeſſor, and a Prince of the Blood-Royal. The beſt Account we have of him is his Hiſtory writ by Mr. *Sainctyon*, dedicated to *Lewis* XIV. and publiſh'd by his Authority at *Paris* in 1677. He wrote it from the Memoirs of *Alhacent*, a famous *Arabian*, who attended that Prince in all his Expeditions, and was his Hiſtorian. He makes him Son to *Og* King of *Zagatai*, the antient *Parthia*; ſays he was born *Anno Chriſti* 1335. and that his Name ſignify'd *Celeſtial Grace*: whereas others derive it from *Timur*, which ſignifies *Iron*, becauſe he was always in War; and *Lenk*, which ſignifies *Lame*, becauſe he was born with a Weakneſs in one Leg. He diſcover'd a Greatneſs of Soul from his Infancy, upon which his Father had him inſtructed by the beſt Maſters of all Faculties in thoſe days, and he was particularly well vers'd in Aſtronomy, Aſtrology, and the *Zoroaſtrian* Divinity. He exceeded all the Youth of his time in military Exerciſes, ſo that he was the Delight of Mankind. His Father growing old, reſign'd him the Government, and appointed two of his greateſt and ableſt Lords to be his Counſellors, till he came of Age. Being at Peace with his Neighbours, in the beginning of his Reign, he apply'd himſelf to his Studies and Devotion, and by his Mildneſs and Affability gain'd the Hearts of all his Subjects, ſo that they regarded him as their common Father. He was very religious, believ'd in one God the Creator of all things, gave every one liberty, who believ'd the like, to worſhip him in their own way, but was a mortal Enemy to Idolatry. He very much favour'd the Chriſtians: ſo that, according to this Hiſtorian, he wanted nothing of a Chriſtian but the Name, and moſt of his great Exploits were owing to the Conduct of *Axalla* a Chriſtian, originally a *Genoeſe*, and bred up with him from his Youth. *Tamerlane* was very beautiful and majeſtick, and pretended to be deſcended from *Sampſon*, which made him the more reſpected by his Subjects, and dreaded by his Neighbours. His firſt War was with the *Muſcovites*, who invaded *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*, and pillag'd his Frontiers. He commanded his Army in Perſon, defeated them in a great Battel, forc'd them to ſue for Peace, and pay him Tribute. This rais'd his Character ſo much, that the Great Cham, his Uncle by the Father's ſide, gave him his Daughter and Heireſs, and appointed him Succeſſor. After this, by Order of his Uncle, and in conjunction with his Troops, he prepar'd to invade the Emperor of *China*; during which Expedition he fell ſick, which gave an Opportunity to ſome great *Tartar* Lords to form a Plot againſt his Succeſſion, on pretence that he was a *Parthian*, and that it was below the Dignity of the *Tartars* to be govern'd by a Foreigner. Accordingly they broke out into a Rebellion under *Calix*, one of their chief Nobles, which oblig'd *Tamerlane* to return. He fought the Rebels, and after a great and bloody Battel, wherein he was diſmounted, and in danger of his Life, he was ſeaſonably reſcu'd by his Chriſtian General *Axalla*, who routed the Enemy, and took their General, that was afterwards beheaded, with two hundred of the chief Rebels, which put an end to the Rebellion. After this Victory he march'd againſt *China*, defeated and took their King, with two of his Confederates; who expecting to be put to death by the Conqueror, according to the barbarous Cuſtom of their own Country, he generouſly reſtor'd them to their Thrones, on condition of becoming Tributaries, and paying the Charges of the War. They gave him Hoſtages of the Royal Blood for performing the Treaty, and the River *Quantung* was eſtabliſh'd as the Border of the two Empires. He tranſported the chief of the conquer'd *Chineſe* into his own Country, and ſent *Parthians* in their ſtead, to keep the ſubdu'd Provinces in Obedience. After this Victory he return'd with his Queen, who attended him all the while, to his Father-in-law, who met him at a good diſtance from his Capital, and wou'd have alighted from his Horſe to receive and embrace him as his Sovereign; but *Tamerlane* would not admit of it, and on the contrary alighted from his own Horſe, and paid all the Homage and Reſpect to the old Cham that was due from a Subject, which more and more endear'd *Tamerlane* to the *Tartars*.

His next Expedition was againſt *Bajazet* the Sultan of the *Turks*, at the Deſire of the *Greek* Emperor *Paleologus*, whom *Bajazet* had beſieg'd in *Conſtantinople*. *Axalla*, who was related to that Emperor, commanded in chief under *Tamerlane*; and *Bajazet* hearing of his March, rais'd the Siege, encounter'd *Tamerlane* in a Plain near the *Euxine* Sea, but was defeated and taken Priſoner by *Axalla*; tho the Victory was chiefly owing to *Tamerlane*'s own Conduct and Courage, who had a Horſe kill'd under him, and was wounded with a Lance. Our Author ſays, that in this great Victory the *Turks* had 60000 Men kill'd, and *Tamerlane* 20000. One of his Priſoners was the Deſpot of *Servia*, who being a Chriſtian, *Tamerlane* treated him civilly, yet reproach'd him for taking Arms againſt the Chriſtians; but being perſuaded that he did it not out of Affection to *Bajazet*, but to ſave his own Dominions, he gave him his Liberty. *Tamerlane* order'd *Bajazet*'s two Sons to be treated like Priſoners of Quality, and ſent them at length to the Emperor of *Conſtantinople* for their Education. And after ſolemn Thanks to God, for putting ſo great an Enemy of himſelf and all Mankind into his hands, he order'd *Bajazet*, who rav'd like a Man in Deſpair, wiſh'd for Death, and anſwer'd him haughtily, to be ſhut up in an Iron Cage, and made uſe of it as a Foot-ſtool on ſolemn Occaſions, when he mounted his Horſe. Upon this Victory all the *Aſiatick* Provinces, formerly conquer'd by the *Turks*, ſubmitted to *Tamerlane*, and he was congratulated by a ſolemn Embaſſy of Nobles from the *Greek* Emperor, who ſubmitted himſelf and his Empire as Homagers, for having ſo ſeaſonably reſcu'd him from *Bajazet*'s Fury; but *Tamerlane* reſtor'd him generouſly to the full poſſeſſion of his Empire, which was ſuch unexpected Tidings of Joy to the Emperor, that he went in Perſon to *Burſa* to thank him, and *Tamerlane* return'd with him *incognito* to *Conſtantinople*, where the Emperor made him magnificent Preſents, and ſwore a perpetual Alliance with him.

After this *Tamerlane* made war upon the Sultan of *Egypt* for aſſiſting *Bajazet*; and being join'd by 10000 of the *Greek* Emperor's beſt Horſe, conquer'd *Syria*, *India*, *Egypt*, and the greateſt part of *Africa*: and in his Return viſited *Jeruſalem*, paid his Devotions at our Saviour's Sepulchre, and ſubdu'd *Perſia*. He return'd with great Triumph to his own Country, and then to *Tartary*, where he had quiet poſſeſſion of the Empire after his Uncle's Death, and was joyfully receiv'd by his Empreſs, who had borne him a Son during his Abſence. As he was on an Expedition to ſubdue the Empire of *Greece*, the new Emperor of which had made a League with the *Turks*, he was taken ſick, which oblig'd him to return to his Capital; where, on his Death-Bed, he receiv'd

receiv'd the News of *Axalla*'s Victories, sent for the Prince his Son, gave him excellent Advice, recommended him to *Axalla*'s Care, and soon after dy'd, resigning his Soul with great Submission into the hands of God, to whom he ascrib'd all his Victories. He took particular Delight in reading the History of our Saviour, and his Miracles. He dy'd in the 66th Year of his Age, *A. C.* 1405. Mr. *Saintlyon* says, he far surpass'd *Cæsar* and *Alexander*, had all their great Virtues, and none of their Vices, and extended his Conquests further than either of them. The Great *Maurice* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, always carry'd his History in his Pocket, and preferr'd it to *Cæsar*'s *Commentaries* and *Xenophon*'s *Cyropaidia*, as a more proper Model for great Generals and Princes. *Alhacent* says, he was succeeded by *Sentrachio* his eldest Son; but *Letrachio* the younger rebell'd and carry'd the Sovereignty, which ruin'd the Grandeur of the Family, and the greatest Empire then on Earth. We have little Certainty about his other Successors; but *Allau*, one of them, is said to have turn'd Christian. Some derive the *Great Mogul* from a third Son of *Tamerlane*, but of that in its place. Upon the whole, what is said by antient Historians of the Great Chams of *Tartary*, must either be referr'd to *Tamerlane* and his Predecessors, or with some Qualifications to the Chams of *Zagatay* or *Tanguth*; for there has been no such Prince as the Great Cham of *Tartary*, properly speaking, in *Asia*, for many Years.

The Geography of TARTARY.

THE *Atlas Historique* divides *Great Tartary* into twenty five Parts; but many of them are already describ'd in *Muscovite Asia*, and some of the rest belong to the Empire of *China*, which we refer to their proper Place.

The Country in which the *Tartars* are now properly Sovereigns, extends almost from the *Volga* on the West, to the *Indian* Sea on the East. 'Tis bounded by *Muscovite Asia* on the North; the *Caspian* Sea, the *Mogul*'s Dominions, and those of *China* on the South; but is much contracted to what it was formerly in breadth, and divided into so many Hords and Clans, under petty Princes for the most part, that they make nothing of their antient Figure. 'Tis divided into the Territories of the *Usimzi*, *Calmuck Tartars*, &c. *Independent Tartary*, *Western Tartary*, and *Eastern Tartary*; the last of which belongs to the *Chinese*, and each of these have their Subdivisions under peculiar Princes, but none of our Maps are distinct as to their Boundaries.

We shall begin at the West, and take them East, as they lie in the Map. The *Usimzi Tartars* lie East from the *Volga*, and are curb'd by *Muscovite* Garisons on the North-East, and West by the *Nagay Tartars*, subject to the *Muscovites*. On the South South-East from the *Usimzi* lie the *Baskirzi Tartars*, curb'd likewise by *Muscovite* Garisons. East from them lie the *Calmucks*, and other Hords, as far as the River *Oby*, who are also bridled by *Muscovite* Garisons. The Czar makes them yearly Presents to prevent their Incursions into his Dominions, and because of the Men and Horse which they are oblig'd to furnish him with on Occasion. They are very troublesome to the neighbouring *Tartars*, and were particularly so to the *Nagaians*, till the *Muscovites* furnish'd the latter with Cannon and other Fire-Arms. Their chief Cham pretends to be descended from *Tamerlane*, and is so powerful, that both the *Muscovites* and *Usbeck Tartars* court his Friendship. Some say he is always clad in white, and serv'd in Gold-Plate. His Subjects live in movable Tenets, and roam about with their Flocks of Cattel. The River *Jaick* runs thro part of their Country, falls into the *Caspian* Sea, Lat. 45. Long. 85. and is so well stor'd with Fish, especially Sturgeon, that the Inhabitants easily catch them on the Banks, with Hooks fasten'd to the ends of Poles. The River is large, and the Country on both sides abounds with Wood, Grass, Herbs, and wild Fruit-Trees. There are many Caves on these Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea, frequented by multitudes of Swans, that cast their Feathers every Midsummer, of which and their Skins the *Russians* make great Profit. There are several other wandring Clans on the East side of this River, and the North East of the *Caspian* Sea, who are valiant, have Princes of their own, but the Country is barren, the People miserably poor, live in wretched Huts on Horse-Flesh and Mare's Milk, and what they can plunder from their Neighbours. They sometimes put themselves under the Protection of the *Persians*, and at other times under the Czar. They are for the most part *Mahometans*, and tho govern'd by particular Lords, they chuse one to govern the whole Community, whom they call *Schamkall*; upon whose Death all those Lords meet, sit down in a Circle, into which a Priest throws a golden Apple; and he that is first touch'd by it, is appointed Successor. The *Calmucks* in general are divided into Black, White, Brown, and Fugitives, and inhabit chiefly betwixt the *Caspian* Sea and Long. 85. and betwixt Lat. 40, and 50.

On the South-East of the *Caspian* Sea, lie those call'd *Turcumans* and *Usbeck Tartars*, whose Country has part of *Persia* on the West, the *Calmucks* and *Turchestan* on the East, and part of the *Mogul*'s Dominions on the South. Some include this Country in *Independent Tartary*, and make *Zagatay*, the Hereditary Dominions of the Great *Tamerlane*, the Western Part of it. He himself extended his Country as far North as Latit. 50. and about Long. 60. he erected a Pillar with the Date of his Expeditions this way. What was his Country, is reckon'd the best inhabited part of *Tartary*, and has a great Trade with *Persia*. The Inhabitants are the most civil and cunning of the *Western Tartars*, have been sometimes subject, and sometimes Enemies to the *Persians*, and been at War with the *Indians* and *Chinese*. They have excellent Manna, which they sell to the *Chinese*, and have Silk in exchange, which they sell to the *Muscovites*. Sir *John Chardin* says, they are call'd *Usbecks*, which signifies a hundred Lords, because of the many Principalities into which their Country is divided. He was invited by an Ambassador of one of their Princes at *Ispahan*, to his Master's Court at *Balki*, where he promis'd him good Entertainment, and Vent for his Merchandize; but Sir *John* being inform'd by the greatest Merchants at *Ispahan*, that several *Armenian* Merchants had been murder'd and plunder'd there, notwithstanding their Passports, he did not comply with the Invitation. He says the Ambassador and his Retinue were intolerably ragged and nasty, look'd like Highway-men, and liv'd like Beasts. They were about four Inches lower than *Europeans*, but more bulky in proportion, with red large square Faces, flat Noses, and little Eyes; and so like the *Chinese*, that he believes they were of the same Origin. They are so zealous for *Omar*, who made them first *Mahometans*, that they hate the *Persians* who follow *Ali*, and commonly say, *The* Jews *ride to Hell on the* Persians *Backs*. 'Tis usual for them, when they travel to *Persia*, to bind themselves by Oath, to kill any one that curses *Omar*, tho they should die for it. They perform it accordingly; and thus the Train of one of their Ambassadors was all cut off at *Ispahan*: and ever since, when any of them come thither, Proclamation is publish'd by Sound of Trumpet, forbidding any one to curse *Omar* so loud as the *Usbecks* may hear it. *Sanson* the Missionary says, they are formidable Enemies to the *Persians*, whose Country they invaded in his time. They have swift indefatigable Pads, and carry but little Provisions, for they eat their Baggage-Horses raw, and when they are overtaken with Thirst in the Desarts, prick their Necks, and suck their Blood; so that the *Persians*, who live more luxuriously, are not able to pursue them thro the scorching Desarts. The chief Places here are,

1. *Samarcand*, Lat. 40. Long. 66. *Ptolemy* calls it *Maracanda*, and *Strabo Paracanda*. *Bessus*, one of *Darius*'s Murderers, was seiz'd here, and deliver'd to *Alexander*, who put him to death. 'Twas in this place where he also cut off his Friend *Clytus*, who sav'd him at the Battel of *Granicus*. *Spitamenes* held it out some time against the *Macedonians*, and fled hence to *Bactria*. 'Twas the Place of the Birth, Death, and Seat of the Great *Tamerlane*, who enrich'd it with the Spoils of the East, and made it a magnificent City, but 'tis now much decay'd. It has still an Academy, which he founded, and is highly esteem'd by the *Mahometans*. *Avicenna* the Philosopher is said to have been born here in 880. It was a great Mart for some Ages, betwixt the *Indians* and *Roman* Subjects.

2. *Bochara*, on the River *Oxus*, seventy Miles South-West of *Samarcand*; 'tis now the Capital of the *Usbecks*, was formerly encompass'd with an earthern Wall, and divided into three Parts, two were the King's, and the third was for Merchants and Markets of every sort. Most of the Houses were of Earth, when *Jenkinson* was here; but they had many Houses, Temples, and Monuments of Stone, with Baths sumptuously and artificially built and gilt. The Prince's Revenue is but small, arising from the Tenth of what's sold in the City; yet once a Year the Place is much frequented by Merchants from *Persia*, *Russia*, &c. 'Tis the Seat of a Metropolitan, who depose the King at pleasure. *Jenkinson* says, one of them, in his time, murder'd the Prince by Night in his Chamber, because he lov'd the Christians.

3. *Balke*, or *Balch*, 120 miles S. E. from *Bochara*, is also a Town of Trade, and the Residence of a Prince, to whose Court Sir *John Chardin* was invited.

4. *Irken*, 210 miles N. E. of *Samarcand*, is the Residence of the *Calmucks* Prince.

Turchestan, or *Tocharestan*, lies S. and S. E. from *Zagatay*. *Herbert* makes it the original Country of the *Turks*, the Posterity of *Togamah*, the Son of *Gomar*, who was shut up in these Parts by *Alexander the Great*, and made no Appearance till the long Wars betwixt the Emperor *Heraclius* and *Chosroes* the *Persian*. It has old *Cathay* and sandy Desarts on the West. *Eusebius* says, that in his time it was well govern'd, and disallow'd of Idolatry, which some ascribe to the *Jews* that mix'd with them, and others to the preaching of the Apostles St. *Thomas* and St. *Andrew*. It had then many Towns of Note, and some make the Kingdoms of *Little* and *Great Tibbet*, *Cascar*, &c. with Capitals of their own Names, parts of this Country; which they say produces Corn, Wine, Flax, Hemp, Cotton, excellent Rhubarb, Jasper, and other precious Stones. But *Ides* makes the present Names *Bugaria* and *Zagatay Kabul*.

E. S. and S. E. from hence lie the *Mongals*, or *Mongalian Tartars*, as far as East *Tartary*, divided into many Hords or Clans. They possess a vast Tract of Land, and are under many Princes, whose Jurisdictions are not well distinguish'd in our Maps; but there are three of 'em who seem to be the chief. *Ides* says, that in his time these three were Brothers, and that the People are suppos'd to be of the Race of *Gog* and *Magog*. The eldest Brother was the *Kutuge* or High-Priest of the Nation. His Residence was at *Kudack*, near the Head of the River *Selinga*, Lat. 43. Lon. 95. This is suppos'd to be the Vicar of the *Great Lama*, or *Tartar* Prince and Idol, of whom Authors have told such strange Stories. According to some, he has his Residence in the Fortress of *Beatalac*, near *Barantola*, in the Kingdom of *Tangut*, betwixt the great sandy Desart, the Kingdom of *Tibet*, and Frontiers of the *Mogul*'s Country, Lat. 36. Lon. 95. He is worshipped like a Deity by the *Mongalians* and other *Tartars*, who send for his Blessing from the remotest Parts. *Athanasius Kircher*, and others, say, the greatest *Tartar* Princes and Lords esteem themselves happy if by rich Presents they can obtain some of his Excrements dry'd, which they put into a Gold Box, and carry about their Necks as a Preservative against all Calamities; and sometimes mix his Excrements and Water with their Medicines. They are made to believe, he never dies, but renews his Age, like the Moon; and the Lama's or Priests about him carry on the Cheat, by having always in readiness one as like him as they can, bury the Lama secretly when he dies, and set up the other in his stead. They keep him in a secret part of his Palace, which is adorn'd with Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, and enlighten'd by costly Lamps. He sits on a rich Throne to receive Adoration, but no Man is suffer'd to come very near him. *Kircher* says, that in 1629, when the chief Monarch of the *Tartars* conquer'd *China*, his *Tartar* Subjects would needs have him go and worship this Idol; but Father *Adams*, a *Christian*, who was intimate with that Prince, dissuaded him from it; so that the Lama was only admitted to the Garden of his Palace at *Pekin*, where he receiv'd the usual Presents, but the Emperor would not see or pay him Adoration: which pleased the *Chinese*, who curs'd the Lama, and charg'd him with being the Author of all their Calamities, instead of giving them his Blessing. The inferior Lama's who attend him, have a sort of loose Habits of red or yellow, much of the same fashion with those in which the Apostles are usually painted. *Magnillans* thinks this proceeds from an Account in the *Chinese* Chronicles, that one *Tamo*, an excellent Man, came and taught them a holy Law, and did many Miracles among

among them during the Reign of the Family of *Han*, that was Coetemporary with our Saviour; but not meeting with the desir'd Success, he return'd to *India*. This is suppos'd to have been the Apostle St. *Thomas*, who is said to have preach'd in those Parts; and there are still a great many *Christians* in the East Parts of *Asia*, who call themselves by his name.

This Lama is in the Language of the Country nam'd *Prestigiani*, i. e. Apostolick; which *Europeans* not understanding, call'd him *Pretty Janni*, and afterwards *Prester John*: whom by mistake the *Portuguese* Missionaries took for the Emperor of *Abyssinia*, because that Prince is a *Christian*, and has a Cross always carry'd before him, and that upon enquiry they could hear of no such *Christian* Prince in *East-India*, where they suppos'd him to have liv'd. Father *Avril* and others take the Lama to be the elective Successor of *Prestigiani*, who was the Patriarch of the *Christians in Tartary*, and invested also with the Temporal Power of a Prince; that his chief Residence was in *Indostan* or *Great India*, now the *Mogul*'s Country, where he defeated the *Tartars* sent against him by the *Great Cham*, according to St. *Anthony*'s History, Tom 3. and *Paulus Venetus*, who having been long at the Court of the Great Cham, places the Lama in *Tenduc*, alias *Tangut*, much the same where *Ides* now places him: but the Country being over-run with *Paganism*, the *Tartars* have set up their Lama in his stead. The Name signifies a *Cross*, and those who adore this Idol, still wear Crosses about them, which they preserve with great Care.

This Lama now has only the Superintendency of Religion, and his Deputy manages all Temporal Affairs. This Deputy was the eldest of the three Brothers, who, *Ides* says, govern'd the *Mongalians* in chief, and with his second Brother put himself under Protection of the Emperor of *China*, against the chief Prince of the *Calmucks*, by whom they suffer'd much in 1688, and 1689; but their third Brother robb'd and plunder'd where-ever any Booty was to be had, made Incursions even to the *Chinese* Wall, and shar'd his Prey with the neighbouring *Tartar* Hords, to keep 'em firm in their Allegiance to him. These *Mongalians* do for most part keep fair with the *Muscovites*, but hate the *Bogdoi* or Eastern *Tartars* ever since they conquer'd *China* and united with that Empire: in the Description of which, we shall give an Account of them.

TURKEY in ASIA.

IS bounded on the West by the Straits of *Constantinople*, the *Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, the Isthmus of *Suez*, and the *Red-Sea*; on the East by the Dominions of *Persia*, the *Persian* and the *Arabian* Gulphs; on the South by the Straits of *Babelmandel* and the *Eastern* Ocean; and on the North by the *Black* Sea and *Circassia*: So that it lies betwixt North Lat. 14, and 45. which from South to North is 1860 Miles. The Breadth East and West is betwixt Long. 25, and 60. but not equal, being indented by the *Mediterranean*, the *Red* Sea, and the Gulph of *Persia*. The greatest Breadth is in *Arabia*, from *Geddo* on the *Red* Sea, to Cape *Rozalgate*, which is about 900 Miles. The narrowest Place is betwixt *Alexandretta* on the *Mediterranean*, and the Frontiers of *Persia*, about 315 Miles. The greatest Breadth in the North-part, is from the *Archipelago* to the Frontiers of *Persia*, about 600 Miles.

There is such Variety of Climates and Soil in this vast Country, that we cannot pretend to give any Account of its Product in general, some of it being very fruitful, and other Parts very barren; and many of the fruitful Places lie uncultivated, because of the Severity of the *Turkish* Government, and the Incursions of the *Arabs*: so that we must refer the Accounts of the Product to the particular Countries, as we describe them. The *Asiatick Turks* in general are charg'd with being much given to Sensuality and Idleness. The Inhabitants are for the most part *Mahometan*, with a considerable mixture of *Jews*, but a greater of *Greeks*; and in the trading Towns there are Protestants and Papists. The Country in general has suffer'd much by War, Pestilence, and Earthquakes.

NATOLIA.


WE begin with this Country, according to the Course of the Map. It is by some call'd *Anatolia* and *Ænatole*, and by the *Turks Nadula*; all which signify its *Eastern* Situation from *Europe*. It was formerly call'd *Asia Minor*, and most of it lies in form of a Peninsula, betwixt the *Black Sea* on the North, the Straits of *Constantinople* and the *Archipelago* on the West, the *Mediterranean* on the South, and *Armenia* on the East. But the *Turks* divide it into Modern *Natolia*, which is the West Part of the Country; *Amasia*, which is the North Part; *Carmania*, the South Part; and *Aladulia* the Eastern. The Country in general, betwixt the *Archipelago* and the Frontiers of *Armenia*, is about six hundred Miles long: and betwixt the *Mediterranean* and *Black Sea* three hundred and eighty broad. It lies betwixt Lat. 35. and 42. and Lon. 28. and 41. so that the longest Day in the North is about fifteen hours ¼, and in the South about fourteen hours ½. In the West Part lay *Mysia Major* and *Minor*, South from the *Propontis* or Sea of *Constantinople*. East from that Sea lay *Bithynia*, South from *Mysia Minor* lay *Æolis* near the Coast, South from thence lay *Ionia*, and South from thence upon the *Mediterranean* lay *Doris*. All this is now call'd *Natolia* Modern or Proper. East from *Bithynia* lay *Pontus*; East from thence *Galatia*, a large Country. All these three have the *Black* Sea on the North, and go by the name of *Amasia*. The latter reach'd as far South as Mount *Taurus*. South-East from *Æolis* and *Ionia* lay *Phrygia Major* and *Minor*, bounded on the North by *Mysia Major* and *Pontus*, on the East by *Galatia*, and on the South by *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*, which reach to the *Mediterranean* Sea. The North part is included in *Natolia*, and the South is nam'd *Carmania*. East from *Pamphylia* lay *Cilicia*, which had the *Mediterranean* on the South, part of *Armenia* and *Syria* on the East; 'tis also included in *Carmania*: *Cappadocia* lay North of it, was a large Country, bounded by *Galatia* on the West, *Armenia* on the East, and the *Black* Sea on the North, and is now part of *Aladulia* and *Amasia*.

The Metropolis of *Natolia Proper* was the antient *Cotiæum*, or *Cotyæum*, now *Chiutaie*, formerly a Bishop's See, and the Seat of the Grand Signior before the taking of *Constantinople*: It lies in Lat. 41. 8. Long. 32. 90. miles South-East from *Constantinople*, and is the Seat of the Beglerbeg, Bacha, or chief Governor of *Natolia*. Other Places of Note are,

1. *Scutari*, which is reckon'd a Suburb of *Constantinople*, and lies East from it on the other side the Strait, near a Cape antiently call'd the *Ox-Passage*. From whence it is plain, that the *Bosphorus* began here. The Current is so strong, that there's no crossing directly betwixt this Place and *Constantinople*, so that they embark at Cape *des Estiees* on the *Asian* Side. *Tournefort*, in his Voyage to the *Levant*, publish'd in 1718, says *Scutari* is the principal Rendevouz of Merchants and Caravans from *Asia* to *Europe*, that it was formerly the Port of *Chalcedon*, and the *Persians*, when they attempted the Conquest of *Greece*, made it the Place of their Arms and Treasure, whence it was call'd *Chrysopolis*. The *Athenians* made it a Place for exacting Tolls on such as us'd the *Black* Sea, and wall'd the Town. The *Persians* afterwards destroy'd it, but the *Turks*, contrary to their Custom, have rebuilt it, and now 'tis a large beautiful Town. *Licinius* was taken here, and carry'd to *Thessalonica*, where he was beheaded by Order of *Constantine* the Great. The Tower of *Leander* is just by Cape *Scutari*, on a Rock, two hundred Paces from the Town. 'Twas built by the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel*, who erected another at the Convent of *St. George* on the *European* side, with a Wall into the Sea, and a Chain betwixt the Towers, to hinder Ships from passing the Canal of the *Black* Sea; but the *Turks* demolished the Wall, and made use of the Stones elsewhere. 'Tis a square Tower, with some Cannon, but no Garison, so that 'tis of little use. Tho it carries the Name of *Leander*, the Amour betwixt him and *Hero* was carry'd on at a great distance on the Canal of the *Dardanelles*.

2. *Chalcedon*, by some confounded with *Scutari*, from which it lies at a small distance, almost over against *Constantinople*, on the East-side the *Strait*. 'Twas a very antient City, thought to have been built 148 Years after *Rome*, and had Temples dedicated to *Apollo* and *Venus*. Here *Cotta* Governor of *Bithynia* hid himself, during the War with *Mithridates*, and hither the *Roman* Admiral *Nudus* retir'd, after that Prince had defeated him by Land. The fourth General Council was held here against the *Eutychians* in 451, when 'twas made a Metropolis. It gave the Name of *Bosphorus Chalcedonicus* to the *Straits* on which it lies, is now a ruinous Village of about seven or eight hundred Houses, but has still the Remains of some fine Buildings and Fortifications, and the *Greeks* perform their Worship in the Ruins of a Church, which they think to be St. *Eufemia*, but that was in a Suburb a Mile out of Town. Tunnies and other Fish abound here.

3. *Nicomedia*, or *Comedia*, now *Nicor* or *Ismit*, twenty Miles South-East from *Scutari*, noted for the Baptism of *Constantine the Great*. 'Tis pleasantly situated at the bottom of a Bay, on the side of a Hill, where there are Fountains, Vineyards, Corn, and Gardens with excellent Fruit, and as good Melons as any in the World. 'Twas nam'd from *Nicomedes* King of *Bithynia*, who enlarg'd it; it is noted for the Death of *Hannibal* and great Numbers of Martyrs. *Thevenot* says, it has many Remains of Antiquity, that in his time it had 30000 Inhabitants,


A MAP OF
TURKY, ARABIA
AND
PERSIA.
Corrected from the latest Travels & from ye Observations of ye ROYAL Societys of LONDON & PARIS
By G. DE L'ISLE.
Most humbly Inscrib'd to the Hon.ble Sr James Steuart of Goodtrees Bar.tt
Revised by I. Senex.
A Scale of 160 English Leagues
THE BAY OF BISCAY
EUROPE
FRANCE
SPAIN
GERMANY
POLAND
MOSCOVY
Kdm. of ASTRACAN
NOGAIS
BAUGHLEATA
CALMOUCS
TARTARY
INDEPENDANT TARTARY
TURKESTAN
LITTLE TARTARY
UKRANIA
MOLDAVIA
VALACHIA
HUNGARY
TURKY IN EUROPE
ROMANIA
GULF OF VENICE
CIRCASSIA
CABARDINIE
THE BLACK SEA
THE CASPIAN SEA
GUILAN BAY
THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Isles of Lipari
SICILY
Isle of Malta
CYPRUS I.
NATOLIA
TURKY IN ASIA
ARMENIA
TURCOMANIA
DIARBEK
KINGDOM OF ALGIERS
BARBARY
KINGDOM OF TRIPOLY
THE BAY OF SIDRA
COUNTRY OF CAOUR
Lemta People
SARA OR THE DESART OF BARBARY
PEOPLE OF BERDOA
DESART of BARCA
LEVATA PEOPLE
AFRICA
COUNTRY of KOWAR
KINGDOM OF BORNO
KINGDOM of GAOGA
KAUGHA
Gaoga or Kaugha
NIGRITIA
KINGDOM OF MEDRA
Median
KINGDOM OF GORHAN
KINGDOM OF MUJAC
A powerfull Nation
KINGDOM OF GINGIRO
NUBIA
SENNAR OR FUNGI
Sennar
KINGDOM of BALOUS
COAST OF ABECHA
DAMBEA
TIGRA
ANGOTA
AMARA
GOJAM
DAWARO
ABISSINIA
DAMOT
CHOA
FATAGAR
BALLI
GURAGUA
OGGE
Km. OF ADEL OR ZEYLA
A Desart Coast
THE RED SEA
Streights of Babel Mandel
Cape Guardafui
SOCOTORA ISLE
Dependant to the Kingdom of Caresen in Arabia
ARABIA DESERTA
ARABIA PETRÆA
Desart of Irac
COUNTRY OF THAMMUND
Medina
HAROUDZ OR JEMAMA
ARABIA FŒLIX
Gidda
Mecca
Mountains of Salamlan
COUNTRY of MAHRA
for the most part Barren and Desart
COUNTRY of GAD
YEMEN
HADRAMUT
SEGER OR SCHAJAR
KINGDOM OF CARESEN
Isle of Curia Muria
Cape Fartaque called by the Arabs Ras-Fratacha
Cape Rosalgate
Cape Rouza
KINGm. OF MASCATA
OMAN
PERSIAN GULF
BAY OF ORMUS
Ormus
PERSIA
CHORASAN
COUNTRY OF HERI
Herat
Ispahan
Iesd
FARSISTAN
KERMAN
SEGESTAN
SABLESTAN
CANDAHAR
COUNTRY OF MECRAN
Samarcand
Bokara
USBECS
BALK
Cabout
Cachemire
EMPIRE OF THE MOGUL
INDIA
INDOSTAN
Lahor
Taraz
These points mark how far the Sea comes at high water; it is thought that there is no other Bay in the World where the Tide flows so far and with such quickness

bitants, many *Greek* Churches, and a great Trade in Silk, Cotton, Wool, Linen, Fruit, Earthen and Glaſs Ware, and the Dock where Ships were built for *Conſtantinople*. *Diocleſian* liv'd here, as did *Conſtantine* the Great, while *Conſtantinople* was enlarg'd and rebuilt. It had many *Greek* Churches, fine Moſques, Market-Places, and Inns; and tho once the Metropolis of *Bithynia*, is now almoſt deſolate. On the right ſide of the Bay there's a medicinal Fountain, much frequented for Diſeaſes of all ſorts.

4. *Nice*, now *Iſnich*, at the Eaſt-ſide of a Lake or Bay, ten Miles South from *Nicomedia*. Medals were coin'd here in honour of *Domitian*, by which it appears to have then had the Precedency of the other Towns in the Province. It is famous for the firſt general Council againſt *Arius* in 325. 'Tis ſtill large, contains about 10000 *Greeks*, *Jews*, and *Turks*. It is ſurrounded by Walls full of round Towers, but the Covered Way is ruined. Here are many Remains of Pagan and Chriſtian Antiquities, but much defac'd by the *Turks*. The Town is almoſt ſquare, lies in a fine Plain, the Streets are neat; and the People trade to *Conſtantinople* with Corn, Fruit, Linen, and Cotton. On the North-Eaſt there's a Ridge of Hills, where there are Woods, Vines, Orchards, and Fountains.

5. *Pruſias* or *Pruſa*, now *Burſa* or *Bourſe*, about 60 Miles South-Weſt from *Chiutaye*, and thirty South-Weſt from *Nice*, at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*, was the Seat of the Kings of *Bithynia*, and the Reſidence of *Aſclepiades* the Phyſician, and of the *Ottoman* Emperors before they ſettled in *Europe*. It lies near Mount *Olympus*, and differs from that built by *Hannibal*, which lay forty Miles further to the North-Weſt, according to *Cellarius*. *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay the Avenues to the Town are very pleaſant, being ſhaded with Nut, Cheſnut, and Mulberry-Trees; that the great Road is very large, embelliſh'd with Gardens on both ſides, and aſcends gradually to the Town, which is ſtill one of the beſt in theſe Parts, and defended by a Caſtle on a neighbouring Hill. 'Twas taken from the Emperors of the *Eaſt* by the *Turks* in 1300 by Stratagem, was about ſix Miles round, and in their time contain'd about 62000 *Jews*, *Greeks*, and *Armenians*. The Grand Signior had a Seraglio here. There are many Moſques, the chief of them that of *Aladine*, a ſquare Structure, with twenty five ſmall Domes of an equal Size on the Roof. Another was a *Greek* Church, built in form of a Croſs, with a Dome in the middle, and a Choir of Marble. 'Tis now the Mauſoleum of the Sultan and his Ladies, who took the Town, and contains the Tombs of *Bajazet*'s Children. The Walls of it were built with the Ruins of the antient Town, and has many Columns and Pieces of Marble mix'd with other Stones. Here's a fine Exchange. The Town is well ſupply'd with Fountains, and curious Baths pav'd with white Marble. Some of them are ſo hot, that they boil an Egg. The Water is impregnated with Vitriol, and much frequented. A River with three Bridges over it runs by the Walls. Here are the Tombs of many Sultans, built like Chappels, lin'd with Marble and Jaſper, the Domes painted with Azure and fine Ornaments in Gold and Red, the Floors cover'd with Tapeſtry, upon which lie the Coffins of the Sultans, with their Arms and Turbants about them. The chief Trade here is in Stuffs of Silk, Silver, Gold, and fine Wool, made uſe of for the Seraglio of *Conſtantinople*; and they have a conſiderable Profit by the Paſſage of Caravans betwixt *Aleppo*, *Smyrna*, and *Conſtantinople*. The *Armenians* have a Church and a Biſhop here, and there are many Inns for Merchants, with each of them a Moſque and a Fountain, which with the publick Moſques make up two hundred in all. The Caſtle or Fortreſs is encompaſs'd by a Wall, which ſeparates it from the City, and has four Gates. No Chriſtian is allow'd to enter it. About a League from the Town there are many other Baths of admirable Workmanſhip much reſorted to.

Monſieur *Tournefort*, in his Voyage to the *Levant*, ſays, it is the biggeſt and moſt magnificent City in *Aſia*; by which we muſt ſuppoſe he meant *Aſia Minor*; that it has above three hundred Minarets or Towers of Places of Devotion; that here is an old and a new Seraglio, the former on a ſteep Hill, and very magnificent; that in the Exchange are to be found all the Commodities of the *Levant*, beſides the Manufactures of the Town; that the Workmen here, as well as the Silk, are the beſt in *Turkey*, and imitate mighty well the Tapeſtries of *France* and *Italy*; that their Moſques are very fine, moſtly cover'd with Lead, and both theſe and their Inns have fine Domes. The Inhabitants conſiſt of 12000 Families of *Turks*, 400 of *Jews*, 500 of *Armenians*, and 300 of *Greeks*. The Circumference is about three miles. The Suburbs are vaſtly larger, finer, and better peopled than the City, and fill'd with *Jews*, *Armenians*, and *Greeks*, for none but *Mahometans* are allow'd to dwell in the City. The *Jews* have four Synagogues, the *Greeks* three Churches, and the *Armenians* but one. The *Jews* here ſpeak as good *Spaniſh* as at *Madrid*, that Language being preſerv'd here ever ſince their Anceſtors were forc'd out of *Grenada*. Here are ſeveral Royal Colleges where Scholars are maintain'd and taught the *Arabick* and *Alcoran gratis*. Here's a Baſſa and an Aga of the Janizaries, who commands a Gariſon of 250 Men. The Fortifications of the Town are very indifferent, and as it lies near the ſide of Mount *Olympus*, 'tis commanded by ſeveral Hills.

Near this City lies Mount *Olympus*, the higheſt in *Aſia Minor*, and ſeen at *Conſtantinople*, tho twenty five Leagues diſtant.

Two Leagues from hence is the Town of *Philadar*, inhabited by Chriſtians, who are double-tax'd by the *Turks*, and more ſeverely treated than others, becauſe they made a noble Reſiſtance before they ſubmitted.

6. *Montagna*, or *Nicopolis*, about eight Leagues North of *Bourſe*. *Thevenot* ſays, it ſtands on the Bay antiently call'd *Cianus Sinus*, and tho but a ſmall Town, drives a great Trade with *Conſtantinople*, by means of the Bay, and commands all the Trade of *Bithynia* by its nearneſs to *Burſa*. 'Tis inhabited by about 6000 *Greeks*, *Jews*, and *Turks*, who are all Merchants.

7. *Libyſſa*, *Lebuſſa*, or *Gebiſe*, at the Weſt-end of the *Aſcania Palus*, twenty three miles South-Weſt from *Nicomedia*, and twenty Eaſt from *Pruſias*, noted for the Death and Tomb of *Hannibal*, who poiſon'd himſelf here, when he knew that he was to be deliver'd up to the *Romans*. 'Tis now only an inconſiderable Village.

8. *Loupadi*, the antient *Loupadium*, or, as ſome think, *Apolloria*, lies, according to *Wheeler* and *Spon*, three miles below the *Aſcania Palus*, on the ſide of the River, which comes out of the Lake, and falls into the *Granicus*. *Cellarius* places it about fifteen miles North-Weſt from *Burſa*, and repreſents the River *Cyzicus-Rhyndacus* running by it, and falling into the *Propontis*, without any Communication with the *Granicus*: But *Spon* and *Wheeler* having been on the Place, are more to be credited than the Maps, which they ſay miſplace this Town and the *Palus Aſcania*, and put it too near the Sea, from which 'tis at leaſt a Day's Journey. 'Tis a very antient Town, as may be ſeen by the Columns and Marble mix'd with the Stones of the Walls, built by the *Greek* Emperors, with round Pentagon Towers, twenty Paces from one another; but 'tis now ruinous, moſt of the Houſes of Earth, and the Inhabitants ſcarce a thouſand. The Entrance into the Town is by a wooden Bridge, built on the Ruins of one of Stone.

9. *Cyzicus*, at the Mouth of the River *Æſepus*, on the Bank of the *Propontis*, about thirty three Miles North-Weſt from *Burſa*. 'Tis now call'd *Chizico*, and by ſome *Spiga*, *Spinga*, and *Palormi*. It was built ſeventy years after *Rome*, and lies in an Iſland ſo cloſe to the Continent, that the Maps take little notice of its Separation. The Town had two Harbours capable of two hundred Gallies, and was formerly an Archbiſhoprick under the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, and the Metropolis of the *Helleſpont*. *Florus* makes it the *Rome* of *Aſia*, calls it a noble City, and takes notice of its Caſtle-Walls, Harbour, and Marble Towers. It had a magnificent Temple of poliſh'd Marble, every Stone of which is ſaid to have been join'd to another by a Line of Gold. *Mithridates* beſieg'd it in vain, and loſt 30000 Men before it. 'Twas afterwards ruin'd by an Earthquake, and its Marble tranſported to embelliſh *Conſtantinople*. The Iſland on which it ſtands was noted for fine Quarries of Marble, and join'd by two Bridges to the Continent by *Alexander* the Great. A little Weſt from hence lies the Iſland *Proeconneſus*, now *Marmora*, ſo call'd from its Marble Quarries, about twenty miles in compaſs, and well inhabited. It has two Towns of ſome Note, call'd *Gallioni* and *Craſſio*, and the *Greek* Monks have ſeveral Hermitages and Convents here. The Iſlands of *Aveſia*, *Contalli*, and *Gadoro* lie near this Iſland, and are call'd by the ſame Name. *Thevenot* ſays, they abound with Cattel, Corn, Wine, Fruits, and Fiſh, and have alſo ſome Hermitages. He adds, that there is another Knot of Iſlands in the *Propontis* nearer *Conſtantinople*, call'd the *Pope's Iſles*, becauſe inhabited by Monks and Prieſts. They are Paradiſes by Situation, but the *Turks* of *Conſtantinople*, when drunk, do ſo rifle them, that no body cares to live in them but a few *Greek* Monks, who plant no more than what ſerves their own Uſe.

10. *Parius*, or *Parium*, now *Pario*, lies twenty five miles South-Weſt of *Cyzicus*, at the Mouth of the *Propontis*, where 'tis join'd by the *Helleſpont*. 'Twas formerly a noble Town, with a good Harbour, and a *Roman* Colony.

11. *Lampſacus* on the *Helleſpont*, at the Mouth of the River *Granicus*, fifteen miles South-Weſt of *Parius*, had an excellent Port, and was antiently call'd *Pityuſa*; it can ſhew ſeveral Inſcriptions and antient Monuments. There are excellent Vines in the Neighbourhood, of which the *Turks* make Brandy, and uſe it liberally, tho Wine be forbidden them. The antient Inhabitants of this City were noted for their peaceable Temper, but they grew ſo vicious by their beaſtly Worſhip of *Priapus*, a Native of this Place, that they became univerſally hated, and *Alexander* the Great reſolv'd its Deſtruction. They ſent *Anaximenes* as Ambaſſador to him to prevent it, to whom *Alexander* ſwore, he would deny whatever he requeſted; whereupon he craftily petition'd him to deſtroy the City, by which means it eſcap'd at that time. When *Themiſtocles* was in Exile, *Xerxes* King of *Perſia* gave him this Town, that it might furniſh him with Wine, as he did *Magneſia*, to furniſh him with Bread, and *Myrcus* with Meat. The *Turks*, to whom it is ſubject, call it *Lepſick* and *Laſipio*. It was an Archbiſhoprick, famous for a Demi-*Arian* Council in 364. but is now only a ſmall Town, inhabited by *Turks* and a few *Greeks*. Geographers place this and the two foregoing Towns in the Country of *Myſia*, as they do the two following, *viz.*

12. *Abydus*, now *Avido*, on the ſame Coaſt, thirty miles South-Weſt from *Lampſacus*, noted for the Amours of *Hero* and *Leander*, and the Bridge which *Xerxes* built here over the *Helleſpont*. The Inhabitants were antiently effeminate Sycophants, whence came the Proverb, *Ne temere Abydum*. When it was beſieg'd by *Philip*, Father to *Perſeus* King of *Macedon*, and deſpair'd of Relief, the young Men of the Town, who had ſworn that they would rather die than fall into his hands, ſet fire to the City, kill'd all the Inhabitants they met with, and then murder'd themſelves. When the News of this Reſolve was brought to *Philip*, he was ſo far from preventing it, tho the Gates were open'd to him, that he barbarouſly ſaid, he would give them three days time to die, and till that was over, he ſuffer'd none of the Soldiers to enter the Town. It was betray'd to the *Turks* in the Reign of *Orchanes*, the Son of *Ottoman*, by the Governor's Daughter; who falling in love with *Abderachmen*, a young *Turkiſh* Gallant, whoſe Valour ſhe had ſeen from the Caſtle, ſhe threw a Letter to him over the Walls, promiſing to let him and a Party into the Caſtle in the Night-time, which was accordingly done, and the Town has ſince continu'd in the hands of the *Turks*.

13. *Dardanum*. *Buno* thinks it lay where the Caſtle *Dardanelles* now ſtands, at the mouth of the *Helleſpont*, ſeventeen miles South-Weſt from *Avido*, and gave name to the Diſtrict of *Dardania*. The *Dardanels* are two ſtrong Caſtles, built by *Mahomet* II. on the Bank of the *Straits* of *Gallipoli*, betwixt the *Archipelago* and the *Straits* of *Marmora*; the one in *Romania* in *Europe*, where ſtood *Seſtos*, and the other in the place of *Abydos* in *Aſia* above-mention'd, as the *Turks* fancy'd; but there are no Remnants of Antiquity near thoſe Caſtles: and it appears by *Strabo*, that *Seſtos* lay almoſt four miles from *Abydos*, and the narroweſt place in the Canal is three miles further.

14. The Ruins of *Troy*, antiently call'd *Ilium* or *Troja*, lie under Mount *Ida*, near the Mouth of the River *Scamander*, below the Conflux of the *Simois*, not far from the Mouth of the *Helleſpont*, ſeven Leagues South-Weſt from the *Dardanelles*, and thirty from *Bourſa*. 'Twas reckon'd the moſt flouriſhing Town of *Aſia*, and its Ruins teſtify its antient Magnificence. It held out ten years Siege againſt the *Greeks*, who at laſt took it by Stratagem, and deſtroy'd it. *Ilium* was the Name of the Town, and *Troy* that of the Country. Its famous Harbour is now almoſt choak'd up by Sand. The greateſt part of both *Myſia's* were ſubject to *Priamus* King of *Troy*; but *Troas* was a

distinct Government from it. That call'd *Ilium Novum*, or *New Troy*, was about four miles from the *Old*. It afterwards grew to be a walled Town, and was enlarg'd by *Alexander* the Great. The *Trojans* in general were so much noted for Luxury, that *Pertus Trojanus* was a Proverb for a luxurious Man, as *Equus Trojanus* was afterwards for a deceitful Stratagem. The adjacent Country is now almost desart, but the Ruins of abundance of Columns and Pillars of *Egyptian* Marble, with the Remains of Towers and Castles, are still found about it and the Harbour, the Basin of which seems to have been a mile and half round. Here are also the Ruins of Marble-Stairs, a Theater, Palaces, Temples, *&c.* with lofty Gates, that seem to be of *Roman* Workmanship in the time of *Augustus*, who sent a Colony hither, as appears by the Reverse of several Medals with this Inscription, *Colonia Augusta Troas*. The Grand Signiors have brought abundance of Columns from thence to adorn their Mosques at *Constantinople*. Authors are not agreed, whether the *Ilium Novum*, or that call'd *Alexandri Treas*, which lies about thirty miles South from *Troy*, was the Town built and encourag'd by *Alexander* the Great; but 'tis more likely to be *Ilium Novum*, which *Alexander* began to enlarge, and it was finish'd by *Lysimachus*, who call'd it *Alexandri Troas*. Cameleons are found in the Neighbourhood.

15. *Pergamus*, formerly the Metropolis of *Mysia Olympica*, upon the River *Caycus*. 'Tis now call'd *Pergamo*, but Authors differ about its Situation: Some place it nearer the River and the Sea, and some further from them; but according to Dr. *Smith*, in his *Septem Asiæ Ecclesiarum Notitia*, it lies sixty four miles North from *Smyrna*, at the foot of a high steep Hill. 'Tis noted by the Antients for giving Birth to *Galen* the Physician, who mentions a Library here of two hundred thousand Volumes, and for the Invention of Parchment, which had the Name *Pergamen* from it. It lies in a pleasant Plain, about twenty six miles long, and five where broadest; part of it is cover'd with Olives, part cultivated, and the rest left for Pasturage to numerous Herds of Cattel. It is chiefly noted for having been one of the seven Churches of *Asia*. The Ruins of the Cathedral, dedicated to St. *John*, and of other sumptuous Structures with fine Marble Pillars, shew its former Magnificence; but the brutish *Turks* break them when they dig them up, to set at the Ends of their Graves, and deface any Images of Men or other Monuments found upon them. It appears, by several Inscriptions, to have been the Seat of *Roman* Proconsuls and Proprætors. Here are many fine Buildings of square Stone, which have escap'd the Fury of the *Turks*. There are vast Ruins without the City of arch'd Work, and some Remains of a *Roman* Theatre. The River *Selimus*, or *Selinus*, runs thro the upper part of the City, over which there are many stately Arches. It was the Seat of several great Kings, who reign'd over the neighbouring Country, made a great Figure, and were several times in Alliance with the *Romans*. They reign'd over most part of that afterwards call'd *Asia Propria*; and the Town and Country continu'd under the *Western* and *Eastern* Empires of *Rome* and *Greece*, till it was swallow'd up by the *Turks*. 'Twas defended by a Castle on the Top of Mount *Pindasus*, which is now in Ruins. The *Turkish* Inhabitants are so very idle, that rather than cultivate the rich neighbouring Soil, they chuse to live by robbing Merchants and others, who travel thro the Plain. The few *Greeks* here live chiefly by Husbandry, and are allow'd a small Church.

16. *Thyatira*, another of the seven *Asian* Churches, now call'd *Akhisar*, and by some *Tire* or *Tiria*. It lies near the River *Lycus*, in a fine Plain, twenty miles long; part of it sow'd with Corn and Cotton, and the rest uncultivated, or cover'd with Tamarisk. Some thought *Tiria*, within a Day's Journey of *Ephesus*, to be the Place: but Sir *Paul Ricaut*, when *English* Consul at *Smyrna*, first discover'd its true Situation, and *Spon* and *Wheeler* found a *Greek* Inscription here, mentioning the most potent Senate of *Thyatira*, and many other Monuments of its Antiquity and former Grandeur. Some place it on the River *Sarabat*, sixty Miles South-East from *Pergamus*, and forty North-East from *Smyrna*. Here are several Monuments with *Greek* Letters, erected for *Roman* Governors of the Place. Most of the Houses are now of Turf, or Mud-Wall. The Inhabitants are about four or five thousand, and all *Mahometans*, the Remains of the Christian Churches being turn'd into Mosques, and the noble Marble Columns made use of for supporting their Inns and Market-Houses. The chief Trade is in Cotton, and it is now and then frequented by *Armenian* Merchants. The Town is water'd by a Stream from a neighbouring Hill, so that every House is well furnish'd with cool, light, and pleasant Water. The Air is wholesome, and the adjacent Country rich and pleasant.

17. *Philadelphia* in *Lydia*, another of the seven *Asian* Churches. Dr. *Smith* places it twenty seven miles North-East from *Sardis*, at the foot of Mount *Imolus*, on the Front of a Hill. It forms a beautiful Prospect from the neighbouring Plain, which is very pleasant, and well water'd by Streams from the Mountain, as the Town is by the River *Cayster*. It had formerly a treble Wall on the side of the Plain, and was defended on the other by the Mountains. It held out against the *Turkish* Emperors, after they had subdu'd all *Asia Minor*; but at last was taken by *Bajazet*, after an obstinate Defence. He barbarously reveng'd their standing out against his Predecessors and himself, by putting the brave Citizens to death. He built a Wall of their Bones, mix'd with Lime and Stone, a Mile and an half South of the Town, and destroy'd it so, that few of their antient Monuments are left. Their great Church is in Ruins, and the rest turn'd to Mosques, except twelve possessed by the *Greeks*, whose Priests say, they have very antient Manuscripts of the Gospels. Their chief Subsistence is from the Caravans betwixt *Persia* and *Smyrna*, next to which 'tis the most considerable Town in these Parts. *Spon* and *Wheeler* say, the Inhabitants in their time were about 8000, and 2000 of them Christians.

18. *Sardis* in *Lydia*, another of the seven *Asian* Churches, now call'd *Sardo*, lies on the River *Pactolus*, near the foot of Mount *Imolus*. 'Twas the Residence of King *Cræsus*, who is said to have got most of his Riches from the Gold found in the Sand of the River, but there's none now. 'Twas taken by the *Greeks*, who cut off the *Persian* Garison, and this brought on the War betwixt them, *Darius* and *Xerxes*. On the North there's a great Plain, well water'd by Streams. 'Twas defended by a Castle on a steep Hill, reckon'd impregnable before the Invention of Guns. From this Hill there's a noble Prospect of the neighbouring Country, and the Meanders of the River thro the Plains. *Tavernier* says, it held out six years against *Tamerlane*, but thinks that a neighbouring Village of the same Name was the place of the City mention'd in the *Revelation*. Here's nothing but mean Huts, except a large Inn for the Caravans, that pass thro it betwixt *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, and *Persia*. The Inhabitants are for most part Shepherds, who look after Flocks in the Plains; and there are a few Christians who live upon Gardening, but are miserably oppressed, and have neither Minister nor Church. Here are several Monuments of their antient Magnificence, as Marble Columns above thirty foot high, the Ruins of their Great Church, and a noble Structure near it; and one of the Churches, now a Mosque, has polished Marble Pillars, which sustain its Portico. Here's also a Pillar in the Castle, with an Inscription, shewing that *Tiberius* rebuilt the City, after it had been ruin'd by an Earthquake.

19. *Ephesus*, forty five miles South-East of *Smyrna*, and five East from the Sea, with which it had a Communication by the River *Cayster*, was powerful in Shipping, and the greatest Emporium of *Asia* on this side *Taurus*. 'Twas govern'd by a Senate, and in matters of consequence all the People were consulted. Authors differ about the Founder, and the time when. *Pliny* calls it the Eye of *Asia*, and a Work of the *Amazons*. *Lysander* the *Lacedemonian* did much increase its Trade; and there are several antient Medals of this Town extant, and particularly of *Vespasian*, with an Inscription, bearing that it was the Capital of *Asia Sacra*, and govern'd by its own Laws. 'Twas chiefly remarkable for *Diana's* Temple; which *Pliny* says was two hundred, others say four hundred years a building, at the Charge of all *Asia Minor*; that it was four hundred twenty five foot long, and two hundred and twenty broad, had a hundred twenty seven Marble Pillars sixty foot high, and seven in Diameter. 'Twas lin'd with Plates of Brass, and other Metal. The Walls were of great Stones, mix'd in some Places with Brick. *Herodotus* places it betwixt the Town and the Harbour. Sir *Paul Ricaut*, who went to view the Place, thinks the Temple stood without the City, where there are the Ruins of more large and stately Buildings than any of the rest. He and his Company descended about thirty Steps under those Ruins, with Lights in their Hands, and found so many narrow Passages with Turnings and Windings, that they were forc'd to make use of a Clue of Thred for their Guide. Some call'd it a Labyrinth, but he took it to be the Foundation of the Temple built in this manner according to the best Rules of Architecture, to support a Structure of that Weight and Magnificence. The Air was moist, and yet of a suffocating heat, and the Place was full of large Bats, that struck several times at their Torches. *Spon* and *Wheeler* view'd the same Vaults, and think they were made for Cisterns and Aqueducts, there being Water still running in some of them. *Pliny* says, the Temple was founded in a marshy Soil ('tis supposed for fear of Earthquakes) which made the Foundation more chargeable than all the rest of the Work. They laid Coals and Wool, mix'd with other Materials, before they began to build. One of the most remarkable things in the Temple was a Statue of *Hecate*, so finely polished, that it dazzled one's Eyes: It was called *Hecate Triformis*, having a Head like the Moon, a Serpent on one side, and a Bow on the other.

Sir *Paul* says, the first Temple was built by *Cherfiphron*, and spared by *Xerxes*, when he burnt all the others in *Asia*. It was burnt at last by *Eroftratus*, to perpetuate his Name by this Piece of Villany, the same day that *Alexander* the Great was born. It was rebuilt afterward with greater Magnificence by the Citizens; but not being compleated, *Alexander* the Great offer'd to finish it, provided his Name should be put upon it as the Builder of the whole: but the *Ephesians* not willing to lose this Honour, one of them wittily answered him, *That it was not proper for him, who call'd himself a God, to contribute to the Temple of another.* All the Priests were Eunuchs, held in very great Honour, and were assisted in their Service by Virgins. Sir *Paul* says, nothing appears more stately, as one approaches this City, than the Castle on the Hill, and the lofty Fabrick of St. *John's* Church, now a *Turkish* Mosque, which has many stately marble Pillars. At the entrance of the Town there are Pillars of Porphyry, and an uneasy Passage over the Ruins of Temples and Palaces.

Spon and *Wheeler* say, there's no City in the World which has so many great and melancholy Remains of its antient Magnificence; for every where one meets with the Ruins of Marbles, Pillars, Statues, and Walls heap'd upon one another. The Castle, which stands on a Hill, seems to be the Work of the *Greek* Emperors, and has several Basso-Relievo's, one of which represents *Achilles* dragging *Hector* round the Walls of *Troy*. It appears by the Compass of the Ruins, that the City was very large. Their Aqueducts were brought from a great Distance, several Arches of them are found six miles from the Town, with Inscriptions to *Diana*, *Marcus Aurelius*, and the Emperors *Tiberius* and *Augustus*. It continued a flourishing City till the *Turkish* Emperors removed to *Constantinople*. Near the Ruins of the Temple there is a stately Lavatory of Porphyry, six yards Diameter, in which they pretend St. *John* baptized Multitudes; and not far from it is the Cave of the seven Sleepers, who retired hither from *Diocletian's* Persecution, and slept two hundred years, according to the Legend. On the top of a neighbouring Hill there's a square Tower, called *St. Paul's Prison*, from whence there's a pleasant Prospect of the Windings of the River *Cayster*. Here's nothing now but a few earthen Cottages among the Ruins, inhabited by Shepherds and Farmers; and very few Christians are left in this once famous Church, over which it is said St. *John* the Evangelist presided till the 101st Year of Christ. The third General Council was held here against the *Nestorians*. Many of the Pillars and Marbles have been carried off to adorn the Mosques of *Constantinople*.

Monsieur *Tournefort*, who was here in 1702. says, 'twas inhabited by thirty or forty *Greek* Families, who were not capable of understanding the Epistle St. *Paul* wrote to their Predecessors. The *Turks* live in the Citadel upon a little Hill, which commands the Plain. The Inclosure is fortified with many Towers, but has nothing magnificent. A little to the South there are the Remains of the old one, which are much better, and the Works covered with the finest Marble. There still remains that called, *The Gate of Persecution*, a fine Structure, with three Bas-Reliefs upon the *Mould*. The *Greeks* and *Turks* call the Town *Aiasalouc*, which is supposed to be a Corruption of

of the *Greek* words *Agios Theologos*, i. e. St. *John* the Divine. He ſays, in the Temple there were the Performances of the beſt Sculptors in *Greece*, the Altar was the Work of *Praxiteles*. It had excellent Paintings, *Apelles* and *Parrhaſius*, the beſt Painters of Antiquity, being *Epheſians*. There are many antient Medals of this City and Temple, for which we refer to *Tournefort*. The Soothſayers here, on the Day when *Alexander* was born, cried out, that the Deſtroyer of *Aſia* was come into the World. He came hither after the Battel of *Granicus*, and ſettled a Democracy. It was taken and retaken afterwards by his contending Succeſſors, and honour'd by the Reſidence of *Roman* Proconſuls and Emperors. The *Roman* Gariſon was terribly maſſacred here, by Order of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*. *Hannibal* had an Interview here with *Antigonus*, to concert meaſures againſt the *Romans*. *Scipio* plundered the Temple, and others were built here to *Julius Cæſar*, and the City of *Rome*. The Town was rebuilt by *Tiberius*, plundered afterwards by the *Perſians* and *Scythians*; and 'tis probable the Temple was finally deſtroyed by virtue of *Conſtantine* the Great's Edict, for demoliſhing all Heathen Temples. The *Mahometans* took it in the Reign of *Alexis* (ſays his Daughter *Anna Comnena*) but they were defeated by his Generals in the Neighbourhood, and the City retaken. The *Mahometans* recovered it in 1283. and *Tamerlane*, after he defeated *Bajazet*, expoſed the City and its Neighbourhood to Plunder for a Month. 'Twas ſeveral times after taken and retaken by *Turkiſh* Princes, who contended for it; and falling at laſt into the hands of *Mahomet* I. it has continued ever ſince in the *Ottoman* Power; but the Trade was removed to *Smyrna* and *Scala Nova*. The Mouth of the Harbour is now choaked up with Sand.

20. *Scala Nova* lies South from *Epheſus* three hours Journey, and was built by the Chriſtians after the Deſtruction of that City. The *Turks* name it *Couſada*. 'Tis a very handſome ſquare City, well-built and paved. Here are about a thouſand Families of *Turks* in the Town, ſays *Tournefort*, ſix hundred of *Greeks*, ten of *Jews*, and ſixty of *Armenians* in the Suburbs. The *Greeks* have a Church, the *Armenians* none, and the *Jews* a Synagogue; the *Turkiſh* Moſques here are ſmall. There's a Caſtle upon a Rock in the Sea that commands the Harbour, which is a Station for a Navy. Here are twenty Janizaries in the Caſtle, and eighty in the Town. The Avenues to the City are thro pleaſant Vineyards. Their Trade is in Red and White-Wine, dried Raiſins, and Goat-Skins dreſſed like *Spaniſh* Leather; but they muſt load no Goods for *Smyrna*, except Corn and Kidney-Beans. Here are a great many old Marbles brought from *Epheſus*.

21. *Miletum*, now *Palatſchia*. Geographers differ as to its Situation, and ſome miſtook *Melaſto* for it, becauſe of the Likeneſs of Names. The true *Miletum* was diſcovered by the *Engliſh* at *Smyrna*, who found a curious Inſcription on a Marble here, which is ſtill to be ſeen, and has the words, ΠΟΛΙΣ ΜΙΛΗΣΙΩΝ, *i. e.* the City of the *Mileſians*, five times upon it. The Town lies a day and a half's Journey South from *Epheſus*, near that called the *Great Meander*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Cayſter* or *Little Meander*. It was the Birth-place of *Thales* the Aſtrologer, one of the ſeven *Greek* Sages; of *Cadmus*, the firſt Author of Orations in Proſe, and Writer of the *Mileſian* Hiſtory; and of *Anaximander*, the Natural Philoſopher. The *Mileſians* were ſo addicted to Luxury, that *Ariſtides* the Philoſopher wrote a Book againſt them. It was famous for Wool and Coverlets. St. *Paul* ſent for the Elders of *Epheſus* hither. *Mela* ſays, it was the chief Town of *Ionia*, famous for Arts and Arms, made a brave Defence againſt *Alexander* the Great, and ſent Colonies to other Places. The Oracle of the *Branchidæ* lay in the Neighbourhood; and when *Xerxes* burnt its Temple, the *Mileſians* rebuilt it ſo large, that it reſembled a Village. *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay, it was almoſt as famous as *Epheſus*, and had a ſhare in its Fate, being nothing now but a Heap of noble Ruins, mix'd with Shepherds Huts.

22. *Melaſto*, miſtaken for *Miletum*, was *Strabo's Myleſa*; it lies two days Journey further South, and tho formerly rich, is remarkable for little now but the Ruins of noble Temples and other Structures.

23. *Smyrna*, called now *Iſmir* by the *Turks*, another of the ſeven *Aſian* Churches, over which *Polycarp*, St. *John's* Diſciple, preſided, and where he was martyred. It lies at the Mouth of the River *Sarabat*, where it falls into a Bay of the *Archipelago*, about twenty miles North from *Epheſus*, according to ſome Maps; but Dr. *Smith*, who was in the Place, makes it forty ſix, and *Spon* and *Wheeler* a day and half's Journey. Sir *Paul Ricaut* ſays, it was antiently ſituate upon thoſe called the *Windmill-Hills*; but being ruined by Earthquakes, was moſt of it rebuilt where it now ſtands. Authors differ about its Antiquity; ſome aſcribe the Name and Foundation to *Tantalus*, others to *Smyrna* an *Amazon*, who is repreſented in antient Medals with a double Axe, and a little Buckler, ſays *Spon* and *Wheeler*. There's a Marble Buſt of her at the Entrance of the Fortreſs, which ſome have taken for *Apollo*, and others for *Semiramis*; and the ignorant Inhabitants take it for a Queen of *Smyrna*, cotemporary with *Alexander* the Great. The *Turks* have much defaced it. *Philoſtratus* ſays, it was the moſt beautiful Town in the World; the antient Inhabitants were noted for Luxury and Valour, whence *Mores Smyrnæi* came to be a Proverb for both together. *Strabo* ſays, the Founders were *Epheſians*; *Herodotus* and *Velleius Paterculus* aſcribed it to the *Æolians*. It was afterwards deſtroyed by the *Ionians*, and the Inhabitants retired to *Epheſus*. The *Ionians* repaired it, and made it an Emporium. The *Lydians* afterwards demoliſhed it, but 'twas rebuilt by *Antigonus* and *Lyſimachus*. It appears by Medals, in the time of the *Roman* Emperors, that it was reckoned the Metropolis of *Aſia*; and one of the *Arundel* Marbles, publiſhed by Mr. *Prideaux*, makes it the largeſt and moſt ſplendid City of that Country. The River *Melas* runs by its Walls, and is famed for a Cave near the Head of it, where *Homer* is ſaid to have compoſed his Poems, and was hence called *Meleſigenes*. *Strabo* ſays he was a Native of the Town, and that his Image was placed on the Portal of *Janus's* Temple. This River is now only a Brook, the Water being drained off for their Gardens and Mills. It was taken by the *Venetians* in 1344, but retaken by the *Turks* in 1428. It had formerly ſuffered much by ſix Earthquakes, and the *Greeks* apprehended it would be ruined by a ſeventh; which, ſome ſay, happened the 30th of *June*, 1688. at Noon-day, threw down many of the Houſes, and ſhattered all the reſt; and a few hours after a Fire broke out of the Ruins, which conſumed all that was left but a few ſcattered Houſes: five thouſand People were deſtroyed, and the remaining Foreigners retired to *Scio*.

Tournefort ſays, 'tis one of the largeſt and richeſt Cities, has the fineſt Port in the *Levant*, capable of the biggeſt Navy, which always occaſioned its being rebuilt, after it was ſeven times deſtroyed by Earthquakes. 'Tis a Rendevouz of Merchants from the four parts of the World, and a Magazine of their Goods. He was here in 1702, ſays the Inhabitants were fifteen thouſand *Turks*, ten thouſand *Greeks*, eighteen hundred *Jews*, two hundred *Armenians*, and as many *European* Chriſtians. The *Turks* have nineteen Moſques, the *Greeks* two Churches, the *Jews* eight Synagogues, the *Armenians* one Church, and the Papiſts three Convents and a Biſhop, who has an hundred *Roman* Crowns *per ann.* the *Greek* Biſhop fifteen hundred, and the *Armenian* Biſhop has more from the Alms of his Nation than both of them. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, and *Venetian* Conſuls have Chappels in their own Houſes, Liberty of Conſcience being allowed here. The *French* had then thirty Merchants well ſettled, beſides many other *French*, who drove a ſmaller Trade, and two *Genoeſe* Merchants under their Protection. The *Engliſh* were as numerous as the *French*, and had a flouriſhing Trade: The *Dutch* Merchants not above twenty, but well ſettled, and much eſteemed. Sir *Paul Ricaut* ſays, that the Conveniency of its Port and Harbour, in one of the fineſt Bays in the World, made the Chriſtians chuſe it for the chief Scale of the *Turkiſh* Empire. Their Trade having increaſed the Grand Signior's Revenues, his Miniſters thought fit to incourage it; and the famous Viſier *Achmet*, the Son of *Kuperli*, conſidering that the antient Royal Structures were deſtroyed, the Aqueducts decayed, and that it had no publick Edifices ſuitable to the State of ſuch an Emporium, he erected, at his own Charge, a noble Exchange, and a ſumptuous Inn with a Bagnio and Stables, all of free Stone, and covered with Lead, except the Stables. He alſo built a noble Cuſtom-houſe on Piles of Wood within the Sea, a ſtately Aqueduct, which ſupplied all the new Buildings with Water, and he added ſeventy three Fountains to the ten old ones; ſo 'tis as well furniſhed, in that reſpect, as moſt Cities in *Aſia*. The Cuſtoms demanded here are from three to eight *per cent.* according to the Difference of Nations. The *Engliſh* are moſt favoured, and the *Armenians* leaſt. If any defraud the Cuſtoms, their Goods are not forfeited, but made to pay double. The Harbour is eight Leagues round, with good Anchorage every where; there's a leſſer within for the *Turkiſh* Gallies. The Town lies in the Center of the *Levant* Trade, eight days Journey from *Conſtantinople* by Land, four hundred miles by Water, twenty five days Journey from *Aleppo* by the Caravans, ſix from *Cogna*, ſeven from *Cutaya*, and ſix from *Satalia*. The Situation of the City is admirable, along the Shore, at the foot of a Hill which commands the Port, and part of it is on the Front of that Hill. The Streets are better paved and enlightened, and the Houſes better built than any upon the Continent. The lower part of the Town being among Bogs and Fens, the Vapours in Autumn occaſioned malignant Fevers, that were very fatal to the *Engliſh*; but the Ditches being drained, the Bogs turned to Gardens, and the Air purified by the numerous Fires of the new Buildings, 'tis now as healthful as any other Maritime Town of the *Levant*, and more renowned than any City of *Aſia Minor*. The Frank or Chriſtian Street runs the whole Length of the City, is the beſt, and ſo little frequented by *Turks*, that it looks as if one were in *Chriſtendom*. The Merchants of all Chriſtian Nations are very civil to one another, uſe their own Cuſtoms, Language, and Diverſions; and at *Chriſtmas*, &c. have handſome mutual Entertainments, and compliment the Conſuls, who all live in the ſame Street. This Quarter would be very fine, were there a Key at the Port, but the Sea beats up to the Sides of the Houſes.

The Caſtle ſtands on the Shore, is a ſquare Fort, the Sides about an hundred Paces long, flanked with four mean Baſtions, and defended by a ſquare Tower in the middle. The Incloſure is low, with Battlements, and the Guns big, but without Carriages. 'Tis ſurrounded with Marſhes, which are paſſable, and abound with Snipes. At the foot of one of the Hills, which face the Road, there are hot Baths, all neglected but one, near which lie the Ruins of *Apollo's* Temple.

Here's a Magazine for preſerving the Merchants Goods in caſe of Fire, and each Apartment has an Iron Gate and Iron Windows. 'Twas built by the Grand Viſier in 1677, and 1678. Upon the Top of the Mountain are the Ruins of an old Citadel, built by the *Greek* Emperors. On the Deſcent are the Remains of St. *Polycarp's* Chappel and his Tomb, and on the Front of the Hill above the City the Ruins of an Amphitheatre, where 'tis ſaid he was expoſed to wild Beaſts. At the foot of the Mountain near one end of the Town, the *Greeks*, *Jews*, *Armenians*, and *European* Merchants have their Burial-Places incloſed with Walls, and near them the Ruins of that called, *The Temple of* Cybele, the Mother of the Gods, one of the moſt famous that was in *Aſia Minor*. About a good League from the City, in the Plain of *Haſelaer*, are the Ruins of *Janus's* Temple; his Statue, with two Faces, was dug up here ſome years ago, and bought by the *Venetian* Conſul. In the ſame Plain, about half a League from the Town, are the Ruins of part of the old City. Here moſt of the old Statues, *&c.* are dug up, four of which were lately bought by the *French* Conſul, and ſent to his Maſter *Lewis* XIV. Medals, and other *Greek* and *Roman* Antiquities are found here in great Quantities, for which we refer to *Spon*, *Wheeler*, and *Tournefort*, and the *Atlas Hiſtorique*.

Tournefort mentions Signior *Lupazzolo*, a *Venetian* Conſul here, who was an hundred and eighteen Years old, had about ſixty Children by five Wives, beſides what he had by Miſtreſſes and Slaves; and at that Age he had a Daughter who was but ſix Years old.

The Trade here is chiefly managed by the *Jewiſh* Brokers. The *Perſian* Caravans arrive here continually, from *All-Saints* to *May* and *June*. They bring ſometimes two thouſand Bales of Silk in a year, beſides Cloths, Drugs, Cochineal, Indico, Sarſaparilla, Goats-Hair, and Thred made of it. The *French* Merchants, he ſays, bring from *Smyrna*, Brazil, Campeachy, Verdigreaſe, Almonds, *Tartar*-Powder, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, and Nutmegs; and import there *French* Cloths and Serges, Pinchinets, *Florence* Sattins, Paper, fine Tin and Steel, Enamels, Earthen Ware, and the Foines of *Dauphiny*, which are as much eſteemed as thoſe of *Armenia* and *Georgia*.

ſo

ſo that as much of them as ſerve for Fur to a Veſt, is ſold from fifty to eighty Crowns. The *French* having thus eſtabliſhed their Trade here, have wiped off the Reproach formerly caſt upon them by the other Chriſtians, that they were only Bonnet Merchants, becauſe the chief of their Importation here was woollen Caps. They likewiſe bring from hence rough and ſpun Cotton, fine and baſtard Woollens, and thoſe of *Metelin*, Nut-Galls, Wax, Scammony, Soap, Valanede, Rhubarb, Opium, Aloes, Tutty, Galbanum, Gum-Arabick, Gum-Adragant, Gum-Ammoniac, Semen-contra, Frankincenſe, Zedoaria, large and ordinary Carpets. In ſhort, all ſorts of Commodities are tranſported from hence out of *Aſia* to *Europe*, and from *Europe* into *Aſia*.

Here's good Hunting and Fowling in the Neighbourhood, and their Francolins are reckoned better than our Partridges. Their River-Fiſh are not good, but they have excellent Sea-Fiſh of many kinds, particularly Pilchards, Herrings, and Oyſters. Tunny-fiſhing is the moſt profitable on this Coaſt; but being a Royal Fiſhery, the Grant of it is ſold yearly for a great Sum. Cuttle-Fiſh abound here, which tho its Blood be black as Ink, *Du Mont* ſays is very good Food, when well ſeaſoned. Here's alſo a Fiſh called *Sea-Knives*, becauſe they reſemble the Hafts of Knives made of Horn. They ſhine by night wherever they are put, and even in the Mouths of thoſe that eat them, ſays *Du Mont*, but are not wholeſome. Thoſe called Sea-Cheſnuts are common here, and of an exquiſite Taſte. When cut in two, there appears a thing like a Roſe, which contains Eggs of a yellowiſh Purple Colour, that are very delicious, but of no great Subſtance. Here's another Fiſh, which he calls a *Pulp*: It floats on the Surface of the Water like a ſlimy Scum, and when turned up, appears to be an Animal, with many long Legs like thoſe of a Spider, and at each Leg a Bag full of Liquor as clear as Water. 'Tis of different Colours, according to the Seaſon and Nature of the Soil. It catches its Prey with its Legs, and frequently drowns Men, who have the Misfortune to meet with it as they waſh themſelves in thoſe Seas; for it not only holds them faſt with its long Legs, but by diffuſing the venomous Liquor from its Bags, deprives them of Motion, and raiſes Inflammations in the Parts it ſeizes. Here are alſo many Sea and Land-Tortoiſes.

The moſt common Trees of the adjacent Country, are Orange, Citron, Lemon, Myrtle, Apricock, and Roſemary. They have Woods of Pomegranate-Trees, but their Oranges and Apricocks are not very good. 'Tis the ſame as to their Pears, Cherries, Gooſeberries, and Peaches. Here's abundance of Olives, but neither the Fruit or Oil ſo good as thoſe of *Europe*. They have very good Grapes, of which they make Wine and Tarts. The Air of this Town and Country is very hot in Summer, and would be inſupportable, were it not for the Sea-Breezes. The *Turks* in theſe Parts have a very convenient Method to warm themſelves in Winter: They put upon their Sofas a Square, or Polygon-Table, of three or four foot Diameter, and fifteen or eighteen Inches high. It has Boards at Top and Bottom. They ſet a little Pan of Fire, in a Place made on purpoſe betwixt the Boards, then cover the whole with a large Carpet lined with Cloth, which hangs down above a foot all round. The Company place themſelves about the Table, and all enjoy the Benefit of it at once, which is much more convenient than the *Dutch* Stoves.

24. *Clazomene* lies in a Peninſula near *Smyrna*; and, according to *Tournefort*, within the Road. Mr. *Sherrard*, the *Engliſh* Conſul there in 1702. whom he commends as a Perſon of great Learning, informed him, that they think the Village of *Vourla*, and the little adjacent Iſlands of that Name, to be the Place where it lay. It was once a flouriſhing and illuſtrious City, and had a great ſhare in the *Peloponneſian* War. It was ſeized by the *Perſians*, and afterwards by *Alexander* the Great, who joined the Iſland to the Continent by a Jettee of two hundred and fifty Paces long, and made a Road by Land betwixt it and *Erythræa*, then a famous Sea-Port over againſt the Iſle of *Chios*. It formerly kept in awe *Smyrna*, and all the adjacent Country upon the Bay, and was a Retreat to the *Ionians* after the *Perſians* took *Sardis*. This City is mentioned in ſeveral *Roman* Medals. 'Tis noted for the Birth of *Anaxagoras* the Philoſopher, who ſtudied ſo hard, that he neglected all other Affairs, and became an abſolute Pedant.

25. *Laodicea*, by the *Turks* called *Eskihiſſar*, i. e. *Old-Caſtle*, was another of the ſeven Churches, and Metropolis of *Phrygia Pacatiana*. This Town being now deſtroyed, Authors differ much about its Situation; but our Maps commonly place it Lat. 37 ½. and Long. 34. about 135 miles N. E. from *Philadelphia*. *Spon* and *Wheeler* ſay, there was nothing of it remaining in their time, but a Mill and four Marble Theatres that were entire, and near one of them a *Greek* Inſcription in honour of *Titus Veſpaſian*. Sir *Paul Ricaut* being at a Town called *Dingizlee* in this Country, ſays, the *Greeks* there ſuppoſed that Place to be *Laodicea*, becauſe of its pleaſant Situation; it being planted with all ſorts of Fruit-Trees, and ſo well watered with fine Streams, that for Air and Fruitfulneſs the *Turks* compare it to *Damaſcus*. There had been ſeveral Chriſtian Churches in it, then turned into Moſques; and the *Greeks* were allowed a little Chappel, and had a pretty good Trade in *Begaſines*: but Sir *Paul* not being ſatisfied that this was the Place, and at the ſame time told by ſome *Turks*, that there were great Ruins at four miles diſtance, he went thither, and found it had been a City of vaſt Circumference, ſituate on three or four Hills, according to *Pliny*'s Deſcription. By this he concluded it was the true *Laodicea*, which old Geographers called *Dioſpolis*. He ſaw here three of the Theatres above-mentioned, and a Circus; which, by an Inſcription, appeared to have been *Veſpaſian*'s. The moſt fruitful and delicious Plains of *Phrygia* lay about it.

26. *Magneſia*, now *Mangreſia*, twenty miles South-East from *Thyatira*, and forty five miles North-Eaſt from *Sardis*, betwixt the Rivers *Paſtolus* and *Hermus*. It is much noted for its large Plains, remarkable for ſome great Actions betwixt *Ageſilaus* and *Tiſiphernes*, and *Scipio* and *Antiochus*, who here diſputed the Empire of *Aſia*; and *Scipio* obtaining the Victory, which was the firſt the *Romans* won in this Country, it ſecured their poſſeſſion till the Wars of *Mithridates*. *Tournefort*, who was here in 1702, ſays, moſt of the Inhabitans are *Mahometans*. The *Jews* have three Synagogues, and the *Armenians* are alſo tolerated. The Citadel and Seraglio are ruinous, and the chief Trade of the Place is in Cotton. The Plain is almoſt covered with Tamariſks, and little of it cultivated, tho its Fruitfulneſs was antiently taken notice of in *Roman* Medals. It lies in the Neighbourhood of Mount *Sipylus*, from whence the Mother of the Gods *Cybele*, or rather *Sypilene*, took her Name, becauſe worſhipped in a particular manner on this Mount. Hence we find her often repreſented on the Reverſe of Medals of *Magneſia*. This Town was the Seat of ſeveral Emperors of the *Eaſt*; 'twas taken by the *Turks* under *Bajazet*, and *Tamerlane* made it his Reſidence and the Receptacle of his Plunder, after he defeated *Bajazet*. *Amurath* II. Emperor of the *Turks*, choſe it for his Retreat, as did his Son *Mahomet* II. 'Twas alſo the Reſidence of the Great Emperor *Solyman* II.

Not having room to inſiſt on antient Towns, of which nothing is now left but Ruins, we proceed to the remarkable Places in being on the *Black Sea*, as we find them deſcribed by *Tournefort*, who is one of the laſt that travelled thoſe Parts. He tells us, that the *Black-Sea* has nothing *black* in it beſides the Name; the Winds are neither more frequent nor furious than in other Seas, and the Water and Sand is as clear. The ſeeming Danger and Darkneſs of its Coaſts is owing to the Woods that overſhade it, and look duskiſh at a diſtance; therefore what is ſaid of it by *Ovid*, *Valerius Flaccus*, and other *Latin* Poets, muſt be aſcribed to Poetical Liberty, and the Unskilfulneſs of Sailors in thoſe days. The *Greeks* and *Turks* who frequent it now are little better, for they have no Sea-Charts, and ſcarce know the uſe of the Compaſs, but coaſt it along. The worſt is, that few of its Ports are good, and moſt of its Roads unſheltered. The Veſſels made uſe of here by the *Turks* are Saicks or Feluccas with four Oars, which hale aſhore every Evening, and never put out but in a Calm or in a fair Wind, when they uſe a four-corner'd Sail. *Tournefort* ſet out hither from *Conſtantinople*, and ſays all the Coaſts quite to *Trebiſond* are admirable for their Verdure, and moſt of the Woods extend far into the Land. The Places he takes notice of, are,

(1.) *Penderachi*, or *Eregri*, a little Town built on the Ruins of the antient *Heraclea*. He mentions neither Longitude nor Latitude, but *Cluverius*'s Map of *Natolia* places it in Lat. 43. 3. and Long. from *Teneriff*, 54. 2. *Tournefort* ſays, that to judge by the Ruins and Walls, it ſeems to have been one of the fineſt Cities in the *Eaſt*, and the ſquare Towers from Diſtance to Diſtance have been the Work of the *Greek* Emperors. On every hand here are Columns, Architraves, and Inſcriptions, very much defaced. On one of the Marbles there's an Inſcription of the Emperor *Trajan*. It is built on a high Coaſt, commands the Country, and Landward there's a plain Gate of great Marble Stones, beſides other Remains of Antiquity; at a further Diſtance Eaſt from the Town there are Marſhes. The Antients ſay it had a very good Harbour, but now it is not ſo; for the *Old Mole*, repaired by the *Genoeſe*, when Maſters of this Country, is quite ruined. The Foundation of the Town is aſcribed to *Hercules*, who was held in great Veneration here, as appears by Medals; but *Tournefort* heard nothing of the Cavern, by which he is feigned to have gone down to Hell, and brought out *Cerberus*.

(2.) *Amaſtris*, now *Amaſtro*, a poor Village on the Ruins of the antient *Amaſtris*. The Situation is advantageous, on the Iſthmus of a Peninſula; but the Ports there mentioned by the Antients, are now filled up by Sand. This Town belonged to the Empire of *Trebiſond*, and was afterwards poſſeſſed by the *Genoeſe*, from whom *Mahomet* II. took it. On this Coaſt the *Turks* imploy abundance of Workmen, to prepare Timber and Rigging for their Fleet. The Country, he ſays, is excellent, abounds with Corn, Rice, Meat, Butter and Cheeſe, and the People are very temperate. From hence, he ſays, the Sultans had their ſtrongeſt Fleets in the time of their Conqueſts, and nothing would be eaſier than to reſtore their Navy by good Management.

(3.) *Sinope* ſtands on the Iſthmus of a Peninſula, about ſix miles in Circuit, ending in a conſiderable Cape. Here he blames the common Geographers for ſetting it down on an open Shore, without the appearance of any Porte, tho it has two very good ones, well deſcribed by *Strabo*. It lies in Lat. 41. and Long. Eaſt from *London* 36. The advantageous Situation invited the *Mileſians* to ſend a Colony hither, and the Inhabitants fortified the Avenues of their Cape againſt *Mithridates*, who at laſt made it the Capital of his Dominions; but it was afterwards conquered by the *Romans* under *Lucullus*, who delivered the Citizens from the Tyranny of the *Mileſians*. *Tournefort* brought a Medal from thence, with a Head, ſuppoſed to be that of *Lucullus*; and on the Reverſe a Cornucopia, to denote the Riches of the City. The preſent Walls, built by the laſt *Greek* Emperors, had double Ramparts, defended by Towers moſtly Triangular and Pentagonal. The Caſtle is very much neglected, and the Gariſon ſmall. The *Turks* will admit of no *Jews*, and oblige the *Greeks* to lodge in a great Suburb, which has no Defence. The Town is commanded by Hills on the Landſide, and would require two Fleets to beſiege it by Sea. Here are no Inſcriptions to be ſeen, but abundance of Fragments of Marble Pillars ſet in the Walls, and vaſt Quantities in the Burying-Place of the *Turks*, with Chapiters, Baſes, and Pedeſtals, taken from the Ruins of the magnificent Temples, Gymnaſium, Forum, and Portico's, mentioned by *Strabo*. They have excellent Wine, Water, and good Olives; but our Author found no extraordinary Plant here, except a Species of Wormwood, that grows on the Shore; he ſuppoſes it to be the *Abſynthium Ponticum* of the Antients. This City was under ſeveral Princes, and became a Principality independent of *Trebiſond*; but was ſurrender'd to *Mahomet* in 1461. tho the *Turkiſh* Prince, to whom it then belonged, had four hundred Cannon mounted on its Ramparts. *Diogenes* the Cynick was a Native of this Place, which was once ſo powerful, that it was reckoned the chief Town of *Pontica*, and ſent out Colonies, which erected ſeveral others. Our Author ſays, the *Terra Sinopiana*, deſcribed by *Strabo*, is not green, as ſome believe, but a kind of Bolus found in the Neighbourhood. He ſuppoſes it to be a *natural Saffron of Mars*, yet he allows there may be a ſort of green Earth in this Country, becauſe *Chalcondylus* ſays, there is excellent Copper near it; and our Author ſuppoſes that green Earth to have been nothing but natural Verdigreeſe, as it is found in the Copper Mines.

(4.) The River *Halys*. Our Author encamped on the Shore of an Iſland, formed by its Branches forty eight miles Eaſt from *Sinope*. He corrects the Miſtakes of Geographers, who make the Courſe of this River from the South, whereas it comes from the Eaſt, as is rightly

rightly said by *Strabo*, a Native of the Country. It rises in the *Greater Cappadocia*, from whence it runs West, and then North, thro *Paphlagonia*. It took its Name from the Salt-Grounds, thro which it passes. Our Author says, all those Parts abound with Fossile Salt, which is found even in the great Roads and Arable Lands, and approaches a little to bitter. The Coasts from *Sinope* quite to *Bithynia*, are covered with Timber proper for building Ships. The Fields are full of Olive-Trees, and here's great Store of Walnut and Maple.

(5.) *Amysus*, an antient Colony of the *Athenians*, which a long while defended its Liberty, as appears by antient Medals. *Alexander* the Great restored its Freedom: It held out bravely against *Lucullus*, and when *Callimachus* their Engineer found he could no longer defend it, he set fire to it; which *Lucullus* endeavoured to extinguish, and was favoured in his Design by a sudden Rain, which saved part of the Town. *Lucullus* rebuilt the rest, and affecting to vie with *Alexander* in Clemency, restored its Liberty. 'Twas afterwards called *Pompeiopolis*. *Pharnaces*, the Son of *Mithridates*, took it after an obstinate Siege, and cut off the Inhabitants; but he was subdued by *Cæsar*, who restored the Town its Liberty. *Mark Anthony* put it again into the hands of its Kings; but *Augustus* restored its Freedom. On which Occasion there was a Medal struck, with the Head of *Cæsar* of one side, and Justice on the Reverse, holding a Pair of Scales; but this famous Town is now dwindled to a Village.

(6.) *Themiscyra*, or *Themiscyrene Pontica*, remarkable for its beautiful Plains watered by the River *Casalmac*, the largest on this Coast, and antiently known by the name of *Iris*. This Country is the Place where the *Amazons* had their little Empire. The Coast is very delightful, being divided into Woods and Lawns, which begin from *Sinope*. *Tournefort* found here that called the *Elephant-Plant*, whose Flower resembles the Head of an Elephant and its Proboscis.

(7.) *Cerasonte*, a pretty large Town, at the foot of a Hill, between two very steep Rocks. There's a ruinous Castle built by the Emperors of *Trebisond*, on the Summit of a Rock, on the right Hand, as one enters the Port, which is proper enough for small Vessels. It is remarkable for the Review of the ten thousand *Greeks*, who had been at the Battel of *Babylon*, and retired hither, fighting their way homewards. They lodged here ten days after their Fatigues, and when reviewed by their Generals, were found to be diminished only fourteen hundred. They were kindly entertained here, because this Town was a *Greek* Colony. The adjacent Country consists of little Hills covered with Woods, where Cherry-Trees grow wild. St. *Jerom* thinks the *Latin* Name *Cerasus* came from this Town. *Ammianus Marcellinus* says, *Lucullus* was the first that brought Cherry-Trees hence to *Rome*, after he had defeated *Mithridates*.

(8.) *Tripoly* lies further East on the same Coast, is a Port mentioned by *Arrian* and *Pliny*, and has high Rocks covered with many Trees on one side, Mountains covered with Wood on the other, and a Rock with a Castle at the Entrance of the Harbour. There's a River which falls into the Sea three miles below it, where Copper-Mines were formerly wrought, and Recrements of that Metal are still found here. All these Coasts are very agreeable, and Nature has preserved its Beauty here, because for a long time there have not been Inhabitants enough to exhaust it.

(9.) *Trebisond* lies farther East on a Bay, in our Maps, Lat. 41. Lon. 41. but the *French* Academy make it Lat. 40, 45. and Long. 63. 'Twas called *Trapezus*, from the *Greek* word *Trapezion* a Table, because the Plan of the Town is a long Square. It was founded by a *Greek* Colony from *Sinope*, received the ten thousand *Greeks* that retired from *Babylon* with great Kindness, and entertained them a Month. It was taken by the *Romans* from *Mithridates*, and retaken from them by the *Scythians*. *Zosimus* says, it was then a great City, well peopled, fortified with a double Wall, and the neighbouring Inhabitants had retired thither with their Wealth. There were ten thousand Men added to the Garison, who trusting to their Strength, and fancying themselves secure, were surprized by the *Scythians* in the Night, who got over the Walls by heaping up Fascines, killed many of the Troops, demolished the Temple, and carried off a great number of Captives with immense Riches. It fell afterwards under the *Greek* Emperors, who established a Duke here, and allowed him the Title of Emperor of *Trebisond*. This Sovereignty began in 1204. under *Alexis Comnenes*, and ended in 1461. when *Mahomet* II. dethroned *David Comnenes*, and carried him to *Constantinople* with his Family, where he and they were murdered. The Town lies on the Shore, at the foot of a steep Hill; the Walls are almost square, high, embatteled, and stand upon the antient Foundations; but are not the same described by *Zosimus*, being since built of the Ruins of antient Edifices, as appears by Marbles and Inscriptions in several Parts of them. The Town is large, but ill-peopled. Here are more Woods and Gardens than Houses, which tho well built, are but one Story high. The Castle is large, stands on a flat Rock, commanded by other Heights, and is much neglected. It has fine Ditches cut in the Rock. There is a *Greek* Inscription on the Gate, signifying that the Emperor *Justinian* repaired this City. The Haven, called *Platana*, lies East of the Town, and was repaired by the Emperor *Adrian*, which occasioned a great Trade. *Apollo* was adored here, as appears by Medals with his Head; on the Reverse of one there's an Anchor, and on that of the other the Prow of a Ship. The Mole, which the *Genoese* built here, is almost destroyed; for the *Turks* neglect repairing such Works, so that 'tis only now fit for Saicks. There's a Convent of *Greek* Nuns in the Town, and an antient *Greek* Church of *Santta Sophia*, two miles from it, part of it turned to a Mosque, and the rest in Ruins. The Country is fruitful, and abounds with fine Plants; particularly about the Convent of *St. John*, twenty miles to the South-East, where the Mountains produce Beach, Oaks, Elms, Guaiacs, Ash and Fir of a prodigious height. This Convent is built of Wood, close to a steep Rock, in one of the finest Solitudes of the World, where there are charming Prospects. The Monks are forty, taken up with their own Business, and know nothing of Learning, Politeness, or Cookery. The way up to their House is by a very coarse Staircase, consisting of two Trunks of Ash laid against the Wall, and instead of Steps, have only a few large Notches cut with Axes from Space to Space, and on each side a Pole to hold by, when they clamber up and down. All the Parts round this Convent are a perfect Image of Nature. A vast number of Springs form a lovely Stream full of excellent Trouts, and which runs thro verdant Meads and shady Groves; but the Monks have no Taste for those things. They possess the Country for above six miles about, have several Farms among those Mountains, and many Houses, with a Monastery in *Trebisond*, but dare not build any thing handsome, lest the *Turks* should exact upon them. There's a fine Species of Fir here, which our Author says he never saw any where else.

North from hence lies *Mingrelia*, part of the antient *Colchis*, and as some will have it of *Georgia*. Sir *John Chardin*, who travelled the Country, says, 'tis much less than the antient Kingdom of *Colchis*, and only 110 miles long, and 60 broad; but our Maps make it about 240 miles from South to North, and 120 from East to West. 'Tis divided into *Proper Mingrelia*, *Imaretta*, and *Guriel*, to which some add a fourth, called *Abassa* or *Abagassa*, all included in what was antiently named *Colchis Propria*. Some place the South Boundary at *Trebisond*, but Authors agree better on the North Boundary, which is *Corax* or *Caucasus*, a Chain of Mountains which run thro the *Isthmus*, betwixt the *Black* and the *Caspian* Seas, and are reckoned the highest in *Asia*. The *Portæ Caucasææ*, or Pass of *Caucasus*, is described by *Pliny* to be a great Work of Nature, inclosed by rugged Mountains, and the Pass shut up at both ends by Gates fastened with Iron Beams. In the middle there was a River of a noxious Smell, and on the Rock beyond a strong Castle named *Cumania*, to curb the neighbouring People. *Tacitus* confounded this with the *Caspiæ Portæ*, which lay a great way East from it. The *Macedonians*, out of Flattery, called *Parapomisus* in *India* by the name of *Caucasus*, that it might be thought *Alexander* had passed it. The *Holstein* Ambassadors think, that *Curtius* was not much in the wrong to say, that *Caucasus* crossed all *Asia*, because the Mountains of *Ararat* and *Taurus* come so near it, that they look like one continued Chain. Sir *John Chardin* says, the Top of this Mountain is covered with Snow, which the Natives pass with flat Sandals to keep them from sinking; and the Guides make long Prayers to their Images against high Winds, which frequently bury Travellers in the Snow. This Mountain, tho desert for some Leagues, is in many Places fruitful to the Top, yields Honey, Wheat, Gum, Fruit of many sorts, and feeds large Herds of Hogs and other Cattel. Sir *John* says, the Vines are so luxuriant, that they run up to the Tops of the highest Trees, and yield good Wine. The Inhabitants on or about the Mountain live in wooden Huts, are for most part *Greek* Christians, use the *Georgian* Ceremonies, are fresh complexioned, and their Women handsome. At the bottom of the Mountains there's a large fruitful Plain, watered by the River *Kur*, which has many Villages, and the Ruins of Castles and Churches destroyed by the *Turks*. This Country is famous for the Expedition of *Jason* and his *Argonauts* for the *Golden Fleece*, which the Poets have set off with so many Fables; the Moral of which seems to have been, that it was a Country rich in Gold; it being the Custom of the Inhabitants, says *Strabo*, to lay Fleeces in the Stream, to catch the Gold which the Water brought down from the Mountains.

Sir *John* says, 'twas antiently fortified against the *Abcas* on the North, now the *Circassians*, by a Wall sixty miles long, near the Ruins of which there's a thick Forest. The Country is full of Hills and Plains, almost covered with Wood, except some Arable Land, which they are forced to preserve, by continually grubbing up the Roots of Trees that spread into it. The Air is temperate as to Heat and Cold, but unwholesome, because of the continual Wet which in the Summer breeds pestilential Vapours. Their Fruits are wild, and have little Taste, except their Vines, which are good. The Soil is so moist, that they never plow it for Wheat or Barley, but sow them carelessly on the Ground; and for other Corn, they plow with Shares of Wood. Their common Grain is Gomm, small as Coriander-Seed, and resembling Millet: It makes a Bread palatable, cooling, and laxative. Those of Quality have wheaten Bread for a Rarity. Here's plenty of Millet, and some Rice. Their Pork is excellent, as are their wild Boars, Deer, Hares, Partridges, Pheasants, and Quails; and they have likewise some Water-Fowl and wild Pigeons. Here's but little Beef, and their Goats-Flesh not good. The Nobility spend most of their time in Hawking, and delight much in that of Herons, which they let go as soon as they cut off the Tufts of their Heads, with which they adorn their own Caps. They dispose of the Lives and Estates of their Tenants, sell their Wives and Children at pleasure, and oblige them to furnish all manner of Provisions. They decide Quarrels among their Vassals amicably, but determine their own by Arms, and never go abroad without Lances, Bows, or Swords. They wear a thin felt Cap in Summer, and a furred one in Winter. They have but one Shirt, and one Pair of Breeches *per annum*, which they seldom wash, but shake them once or twice a Week over the Fire to clear them of the Vermin, with which they are sufficiently pestered. The Men are well shaped, but extremely wicked, and glory in Theft and Robbery. They have as many Wives as they can keep, sell their Children, and if they have not enough to maintain them, think it Charity to murder such as are newly born, and those who are sick and past Recovery, because they think it frees them from a great deal of Misery. Both Sexes are excessive Drinkers: The Men entertain one another with Stories of Wars and Robberies, and the Women with obscene Discourses. The latter are generally handsome and witty, paint their Eyebrows, and, if coarse, dawb their Faces all over. Their Habit is like the *Persians*, but their Head-Dresses like *Europeans*; and they are in general deceitful, cruel, and impudent. They have only a few Towns on the Coast, but their Villages are very thick. The Houses are all of Timber, the poorer sort have none but of one Story, and the rich none of above two. They sit as well as lie upon Beds and Couches, because of the Moisture of the Earth. They have no Windows nor Chimneys, and the whole Family lie and eat together in one Room. On working Days the Servants have nothing but Gomm, and the Masters Pulse, with dried Fish or Flesh; but on Holidays, and at Feasts, they have Beef, Pork, or Venison.

There are nine or ten Castles, the chief of which is *Ruis*, the Residence of their King. He with his Queen and Servants eat together without distinction. When the Weather is fair, they eat in open Courts, and if cold, make rousing Fires, for they abound with Wood. He has about twenty thousand Crowns *per annum* from Customs, sel-

ling of Slaves, Fines, &c. He lays this up; becauſe his Slaves ſerve him for nothing, and his Lands furniſh him with more Proviſions than he can ſpend. The Country is but thinly peopled, becauſe of the great Numbers ſold to the *Perſians* and *Turks*. He has not above 4000 Men fit to bear Arms, about 300 of which are Foot, and the reſt Horſemen; for he has great numbers of good Horſes, the keeping of which coſt little, for they are neither fed with Corn, nor ſhod. On ſolemn Occaſions he has two hundred Gentlemen at Court, but otherwiſe not above an hundred and twenty.

The Trade here is by way of Barter, there being no ſet Price for Money; what's current here being Piaſters, *Dutch* Dollars, and *Georgian* Abaſſis.

Their Religion was formerly that of the *Greek* Church, and they pretend to have been converted by the Apoſtle St. *Andrew*. Their chief Biſhop is named *Catholicos*, but the Prince chuſes and depoſes him at pleaſure. His Revenue is great, he has four hundred Vaſſals who furniſh him with Neceſſaries and many Superfluities. He ſells their Children to the *Perſians* and the *Turks*, and never viſits his Dioceſs but to rake in Money. He has ſix hundred Crowns for conſecrating a Biſhop, one hundred for every ordinary Maſs, and eight hundred when he ſays one for the Dead. His Religion conſiſts in abſtaining from Fleſh and Wine during Lent, and in long Prayers; but he is ſo wretchedly ignorant, that he can ſcarce read his Breviary. He is obliged once in his Life to viſit the Church of *Pigivitas*, where they fancy St. *Andrew* preached, and there he conſecrates the Oil for anointing new-born Infants. He has ſix Suffragan Biſhops, as ignorant and abſolute over their Vaſſals as himſelf. They take no care of the Prieſts or People, but adorn their Cathedrals and Images as ſufficient Atonement for their Sins, are clad in Scarlet and Velvet, and differ only from the Secular Nobility by wearing long Beards, and black high-crowned Hats. The Prieſts are numerous, as great Slaves as the Laity, ſcandalouſly ignorant, and have no Reſpect ſhewed them but when they ſay Maſs or Grace. Their Churches are naſty as Stables, and their Images ill kept: They worſhip thoſe moſt that are fineſt, or moſt noted for Cruelty. Their chief Saint is St. *George*. They never ſay Maſs in Lent, but on Saturdays and Sundays, becauſe they think it ſpoils their Faſting: They conſecrate levened or unlevened Bread, have wooden Chalices and Pattins, laugh at Tranſubſtantiation, anoint the Foreheads of Children as ſoon as born, but don't baptize till the Parents be able to feaſt the Prieſt, the Godfather, and Gueſts, and then waſh the Child all over. They reckon a future Life, the Reſurrection, and Day of Judgment, to be Fables deviſed by Men. Husbands buy their Wives, give moſt for a Maid, leſs for a Widow, and leaſt for a divorced Woman. Barrenneſs, or an ill Temper, they reckon a good Cauſe of Divorce. None of them read the Bible, but the Women repeat ſome Stories of the Goſpel by Tradition. They ſign with the Croſs, when they drink Wine, or eat Pork, and pray to their Idols for Proſperity to themſelves, and Ruin to their Enemies. They ſacrifice like the *Jews*, and never abſtain from Work but at *Chriſtmas* and *Eaſter*, when they feaſt to exceſs; but riot moſt, and put on their beſt Apparel, when an Idol is carried thro their Country, and make it Preſents. On the Death of Relations, the Women tear their Clothes, Hair, and Fleſh, beat their Breaſts, cry, yell, and gnaſh with their Teeth. The Men do the like, ſhave their Heads and Beards, and continue mourning forty Days; after which they bury the Corps, feaſt their Relations and Neighbours; and the Biſhop, that ſays Maſs, has the Horſe, Weapons, Plate, Clothes, or other valuable things belonging to the Deceaſed: the Prieſts perſuade them to keep up thoſe barbarous Solemnities, tho they ruin many Families. They have no Bells in their Churches, but the Prieſts call them together, by knocking on a great Board with a Stick.

They have a ſort of Monks of the Order of St. *Baſil*, whoſe chief Religion is to obſerve their Faſts. They have Nuns of the ſame Order, but no Nunneries or Vows, ſo that they quit when they pleaſe.

Sir *John* ſays, the neighbouring People live after the ſame manner in all reſpects; only thoſe who border on *Perſia* and *Turkey* are the moſt civilized; and ſuch as border on the *Turks* and *Scythians* the moſt barbarous.

The Country of *Guriel* is but ſmall, and lies along the Coaſt from the River *Phaſis* to the Caſtle of *Gom*, which is gariſon'd by *Turks*. The Inhabitants of *Caucaſus*, who border on *Mingrelia*, were antiently Chriſtians, but profeſs no Religion now, and live by Rapine. They are tall and portly, the moſt daring Robbers and Aſſaſſines in the World; their Language and Looks diſcover their ſavage Diſpoſitions. They have ſcarce any thing of Humanity but Shape and Speech, and are as brutiſh and cruel as the Lions, Leopards, Wolves, and Jackalls that infeſt their Country. The *Turks* call them *Black Circaſſians*, not from their Complexion, which is fair, but becauſe their Country is always darkened with Fogs and Clouds.

The only Harbour to which Ships come in *Mingrelia*, is *Iſgaour*; where the Traders build Huts of Boughs during the Seaſon, but at other times it is deſart.

Imeretta, antiently *Iberia*, and the Country of the *Iberi*, from whom ſome derive the *Spaniards*, lies South from *Mingrelia*, is ſixty miles long, twenty ſix broad, full of Woods, Mountains, and lovely Valleys, which yield Corn, Pulſe, Herbs of all ſorts, and maintain great Herds of Cattel. The antient *Iberians* were a warlike People, and uſed to ſet up as many Pillars about the Graves of the Men, as they had killed Enemies in their Life-time. They were divided into Tribes, who had all things in common, and the eldeſt was their chief Ruler. They married always in their own Tribes, as the *Jews* did, and fancied themſelves to be the Offspring of *David* by *Uriah*. They are ſaid to have been firſt converted by a Chriſtian Captive, whoſe Prayers reſtored their Queen when given over by Phyſicians; upon which their King ſent and obtained Miniſters from *Conſtantine* the Great. They were afterwards of the *Greek* Church, but their Patriarch reſiding for moſt part at the Monaſtery of St. *Katherine* on Mount *Sinai*, his Diſtance and Neglect gave the *Mahometans* an Opportunity to pervert them. Dr. *Heylin* ſays, the Jeſuits got a Settlement among them about 1614. by the following Cheat: The *Perſians* invaded the Country, carried off the Prince's Mother, and put her to death, becauſe ſhe would not turn *Mahometan*. Some of the Jeſuits travelling in *Perſia* at that time, laid hold of the Opportunity, to ingratiate themſelves with the Prince of *Imeretta*. They cut off the Head of a dead Woman, whom they found in the Road, anointed it with Oil and Odours, brought it with them to *Imeretta*, pretended it was the Head of that Princeſs, who they told the Prince was a bleſſed Martyr, deſiring leave to plant it in a Monaſtery, and to have the keeping of that Relick. The Prince thus impoſed upon, allowed them the Church of St. *George* at *Aberdal*. The Jeſuits, who had Skill in Phyſick, and adminiſter'd the ſame to ſick Perſons with Succeſs, gave out that the Cures were miraculous, and performed by the Lady's Head. This raiſed their Reputation, and they managed it ſo cunningly, that they undertook none but whom they found to be curable, and ſent the reſt on Pilgrimages, or to do Penance, by way of Preparation. Thus they gained many Proſelytes, and had almoſt perſuaded the Prince to ſubmit to the Pope; but a Lady, who had been carried off with the Princeſs, and was kept as a Slave by a *Perſian* Lord, wrote a Letter to the Prince, that her Maſter, by her Perſuaſion, had obtained his Mother's Body, and embalmed it; ſo that he might ranſom it if he pleaſed. At the ſame time two Travellers from *Perſia* confirmed the Account; adding, that they ſaw the Jeſuits cut off the above-mentioned Head: on which they were firſt impriſoned, and then baniſhed the Country; the Prince having ranſomed his Mother's Body, and being fully convinced of the Cheat.

Sir *John Chardin* ſays, The preſent Inhabitants differ little from the *Mingrelians*: that they have ſome Iron Mines and Money coined in their own Country; that the King of *Imeretta* formerly governed *Mingrelia*, *Guriel*, and the *Abcas*, after they ſhook off the Yoke of the *Greek* Emperors; but falling into Civil Wars, called in the *Turks* to their Aſſiſtance, who made them Tributaries: ſo that now their King is obliged every year to give eighty Boys and Girls, from ten to twenty years of Age, to the Grand Signior; the Prince of *Guriel* ſends forty ſix. The Prince of *Mingrelia* pays ſixty thouſand Ells of Linen; but the *Abcas* have ſhook off the Yoke, and joined with the *Circaſſians*, on whom they border. Places of Note here are,

1. *Amarghia* on a River, about two miles Eaſt from the *Black-Sea*, Lat. 44. near Long. 45. Sir *John* ſays, it conſiſts of two hundred Houſes, but ſo far diſtant from one another, that the Town is two miles long. The *Turks* come hither with Barks to buy Slaves. Wine and Proviſions are plentiful and cheap here.

2. Further up the ſame River lies *Sapias*, where are two Churches; one of them belongs to the *Theatin* Friars, who came hither in 1627. as Phyſicians. They have good Employment that way, but none of the People embrace their Religion.

3. The River *Phaſis* lies nine miles South from hence. Sir *John* ſays, 'tis a mile and a half broad at the Mouth, ſixty Fathom deep, the Water muddy and thick, but good to drink when ſettled. Here are ſeveral Iſlands covered with Wood, which form a delightful Proſpect. The Temple of *Rhea*, which ſtood upon one of them, was afterwards a Chriſtian Church, but now in Ruins.

4. *Gonie*, ſixty miles further South, is a large Caſtle, with a Town on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Black-Sea*, a Village of wooden Houſes, and a Cuſtom-houſe: There the Officers are very rude, and exact what they pleaſe, without regard to the Orders of the Porte.

5. *Akalzike*, ſixty miles further Eaſt on Mount *Caucaſus*, is a Town of four hundred Houſes. Sir *John* ſays, here's a ſtrong Caſtle fortified with double Walls, and flanked with Towers. 'Tis the Seat of a *Turkiſh* Baſſa, whoſe Soldiers are quartered in the adjacent Villages. 'Tis watered with the River *Cyrus*, now *Kur*, which riſes near it, and falls into the *Caſpian* Sea. The Inhabitants are *Turks* and *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Greeks*, and *Jews*: The latter have a Synagogue, and the Chriſtians have Churches here.

6. *Usker*, on the Road betwixt *Akalzike* and *Gonie*. The *Turks* have a Caſtle here built on a Rock, within two Leagues of the Mountains which ſeparate *Perſia* and *Turkey*. Here's a Gariſon and a Cuſtom-houſe, under a *Turkiſh* Sangiack.

We return to the Inland Parts of the North-ſide of *Natolia*. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Angora*, or *Angori*. The *Turks* pronounce it *Engour*. 'Tis the antient *Ancyra*, was a nobly City in *Livy's* time, and repaired by *Auguſtus*, as appears by Medals. It is alſo famous for the Victory of *Pompey* over *Mithridates* King of *Pontus* in the Neighbourhood, for that of the *Romans* over the *Gauls*, who deluded them here by a Conference, and for that of *Tamerlane* over *Bajazet* the *Turk*. It was formerly an Archbiſhop's See, and a Council was held here againſt Hereticks. *Tournefort*, who was in this Place, takes notice of a noble Monument erected here for *Auguſtus*, of which he gives a Draught. It was of white Marble, and extraordinary beautiful. The Stones were cramp'd together with Pieces of Copper. The chief Walls are ſtill thirty foot high, or above. The Front entirely deſtroyed except the Door, by which they went out of the Veſtibulum into the Houſe. 'Tis twenty four foot high, and nine foot two Inches wide. Its Poſts, which are of one piece, are two foot three Inches thick. The Houſe, beſides the Veſtibulum, is fifty two foot long within, and thirty ſix and a half wide. There remain three grated Windows with Marble with great Squares. On the ſide of the Door, which is full of Ornaments, there is the Life of *Auguſtus* in fine *Latin*, and handſome Characters, but much defaced by the Peaſants, who pulled out the Copper, by which the Stones were cramped together. It was a Prytaneum, where the *Romans* had their Feaſts at their publick Games, as appears by ſeveral Medals. There are divers *Greek* Inſcriptions on the Outſide of the Walls, for which we refer to our Author, who ſays, It was the greateſt Monument that ever was raiſed for *Auguſtus* in *Aſia*; and now, within the Circumference, there's the Ruins of a Chriſtian Church, a few ſorry Houſes, and ſome Cow-houſes. He ſays, it has been one of the moſt illuſtrious Cities of the *Levant*, and he pleaſes himſelf much with the Hiſtory of the Exploits of the antient *Gauls* his Countrymen in theſe Parts, ſays they ſpread Terror all over *Aſia*, and made large Conqueſts. He thinks they came from about *Toulouſe*. The Inhabitants of this Town he ſuppoſes to be the principal *Galatians*, to whom St. *Paul* directed his Epiſtle. It was twice *Neocore*, which was the Name given to thoſe Towns that were allowed to erect Temples in honour of the Emperors whom they deified. It was taken by the *Perſians* in 611. and ruined in 1101. by *Raymond* Count of

Thoulouſe

Tholouſe and *Provence*, during the Holy Wars, when *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* was choſe King of *Jeruſalem*. But this numerous Army, which conſiſted of 100000 Foot and 50000 Horſe, was ſo routed by the *Mahometans* near the River *Halys*, now *Caſalmac*, that the Generals had much difficulty to retire to *Conſtantinople*. This Town was taken by the *Tartars* in 1239. and afterwards the chief Seat of the *Ottomans*. He ſays, it is now one of the beſt Cities in *Natolia*, and every where ſhews Marks of its antient Magnificence. In walking the Streets, one ſees abundance of Pillars and old Marbles, and a ſort of red Porphyry with white Spots. Here is alſo red and white Jaſper with large Spots. Moſt of the Pillars are ſmooth and cylindrical, ſome are channelled ſpirally, others are oval, adorned with a Plaitband before and behind, which alſo runs along the Pedeſtal and Capital; an Order which, he thinks, no Architect has mentioned. There are fourteen Steps at the Door of one of their Moſques, made up of Baſes of Marble Pillars placed upon one another. Tho moſt of the Houſes are of Clay, yet in many of the Walls are fine Pieces of Marble. The City-Walls are low, and have very ſorry Battlements: They are built indifferently of antient Pillars, Architraves, Capitals, Baſes, *&c.* mixed with ordinary Maſonry, which quite ſpoils their Beauty. There are many Inſcriptions upon thoſe antient Pieces in the Walls. Moſt of them are *Greek*, ſome *Latin*, and others *Arabick*. Our Author ſets down many of them, which we can't inſiſt upon. The Caſtle has a triple Incloſure, and the Walls are of large white Marble Stones, and others reſembling Porphyry. In the firſt Incloſure there's an *Armenian* Church, built, as they ſay, twelve hundred years ago. 'Tis ſmall and dark, but partly enlightened by a Window thro a ſquare Piece of poliſhed Marble, which ſhines like Iſing-glaſs, and caſts a ſort of reddiſh Light. This Incloſure is full of Pedeſtals and Inſcriptions, one of which mentions *Julian* the Apoſtate. He ſays, an Antiquary might find a whole year's Work in copying them. The Chriſtians Church-yard is full of *Greek* and *Latin* Inſcriptions; and without this City, about St. *Mary's* Convent, there are many fine antique Marble Pillars, *&c.* with Inſcriptions of the Emperor *Marcus Aurelius*, and other *Romans*. He found two modern Epitaphs in *Latin*, one of Sir *John Roſs* a *Scotchman*, who was buried there in 1668. and one of *Samuel Farrington* an *Engliſhman*, Son to a *London* Merchant, who died here in 1660. The Town is commanded by a Baſſa and 300 Janizaries in Gariſon. The Inhabitants conſiſt of 40000 *Turks*, 5000 *Armenians*, and 600 *Greeks*. The *Armenians* have ſeven Churches, beſides the Monaſtery of St. *Mary*, and the *Greeks* have two. Caravans paſs frequently thro this City to *Smyrna*, *Pruſa*, &c. In the neighbouring Fields there are the fineſt Goats in the World: Their Hair is of a dazzling white Colour, as fine as Silk, curls naturally in Locks of eight or nine Inches long, is worked up into fine Stuffs, eſpecially Camlets, for they ſuffer none to be carried off unſpun, becauſe the People are maintained by the Manufactory. There are none of them further than four or five days Journey from the Town, for the Breed degenerates when carried elſewhere. The Thred of this Hair is ſold from four Livres, to twelve or fifteen *per* Oque, each containing three Pounds four Ounces; and ſometimes for twenty or twenty five Crowns, but that's made up only for the Grand Signior's Seraglio. They work it here without mixture, and it is the chief Riches and Trade of the Place. The Goats feed on the young Shoots of Herbs, which it is ſuppoſed occaſions the Beauty of their Hair, that degenerates when they change Climate and Paſture.

(2.) *Tocat*, antiently *Eudoxia*, 150 miles Eaſt from *Angora*, Lat. 40. Long. 39. is a large handſome City. The Houſes are well-built, and for moſt part two Stories high. The Situation is ſingular, part being in Valleys, and the reſt on rugged Hills, ſo that it looks like an Amphitheatre. For want of Ground, they have built upon two frightful perpendicular Rocks of Marble, on one of which there's an old Caſtle. The Streets are well paved, which is rare in the *Levant*. The Hills, on which the City lies, have ſo many Springs, that each Houſe has its Fountain. Here are 20000 *Turkiſh*, 4000 *Armenian*, and 400 *Greek* Families. The *Armenians* have ſeven Churches, the *Greeks* only a Chappel, which they ſay was built by the Emperor *Juſtinian*. 'Tis governed by a Biſhop, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of *Neo-Cæſarea*. The *Turkiſh* Moſques here are very many, and there are twelve of them which have Towers. The City is governed by a Cadi and a Weyvod, and gariſoned by 1000 Janizaries under an Aga, and ſome Spahis. The chief Trade here is in Copper-Veſſels, which are handſomely made, and tranſported to *Conſtantinople* and *Egypt*. They have their Copper from Mines, within three days Journey of *Trebiſond*, and others that lie on the ſide of *Angora*. Here's alſo a Manufacture of yellow and red *Turkey* Leather, and of painted Cloth, not ſo beautiful as that of *Perſia*. He ſays, this Place is the Center of the Trade of *Aſia Minor*, for Caravans go and come from it to *Diarbekir*, *Sinope*, *Pruſa*, and *Smyrna*. The Neighbourhood produces Wine and Fruits. The *Armenians* bring Silk hither from *Perſia*, which is wrought up here into ſlight Pieces, ſewing Silk, and Silk for Buttons; but they have more Profit by carrying it to *Smyrna*, where they have thirty Crowns for what coſt them twenty. In the Country, betwixt this Town and *Angora*, are many Vineyards, well cultivated Fields, numerous Villages, and Pieces of antique Columns in their Church-yards.

(3.) *Amaſia* lies forty eight miles North-Weſt from *Tocat*, and was noted for the Birth of *Strabo*, deſcended from a Family of *Crete*. This City was formerly large and remarkable, but now much leſs than *Tocat*.

(4.) *Sivas*, by ſome thought to be *Sebaſtia*, a very antient and famous City. 'Tis ſixty miles South from *Tocat*, and the Seat of a Baſſa, ſo that *Tocat* depends upon it. This City is now ſmall, and chiefly noted for the Reſidence of the Baſſa. It was taken from the *Greeks* by *Bajazet* in 1394. and retaken by *Tamerlane* in a very remarkable manner. His Men opened Paſſages under Ground at a mile from the City, without being ſuſpected by the Inhabitants, and undermined the Walls, which they ſupported with Pillars of Wood as they took out the Stone. When the Work was finiſhed, *Tamerlane* ſummoned the Town; the Gariſon, knowing nothing of their Danger, defied him: upon this his Men ſet fire to the Pillars that ſupported the Wall, which fell on a ſudden. *Tamerlane's* Troops entered the Town, made a dreadful Slaughter, tied ſuch as they took Neck and Heels, threw them into the Ditches, covered them with Earth, and left them to die gradually. He razed the City; and tho part of it has been rebuilt ſince, it has never recovered its Splendour, tho it retains its antient Rank.

5. *Cæſarea*, or *Keſarea*, formerly *Neo-Cæſarea*, now called *Nixara* by the *Turks*, lies about 65 miles S. W. from *Tocat*, and 60 N. W. from *Sivas*. 'Tis ſtill the Metropolis of *Cappadocia*, tho now almoſt in Ruins. The Archbiſhop has the firſt Rank among thoſe who are ſubject to the Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*. The famous St. *Baſil* was Paſtor here; and there are Inſcriptions which mention him. The neighbouring Country produces many fine Plants and Vegetations of Stone, of a ſurprizing Beauty. *Tournefort* ſays, that in breaking Pebbles and pieces of Rocks, he found ſome covered over with Chryſtallizations, part of them reſembling candy'd Citron and Orange Peel, others Mother of Pearl, and ſome of a Gold colour.

There's little remarkable in the South part of *Natolia*, wich lies in the *Mediterranean*; for the once famous Cities of *Halicarnaſſus*, *Tarſus*, *&c.* are ſo entirely ruin'd, that Geographers are not agreed about their Situation. Here's no Port of any Note now, but *Satalia*, antiently *Attalia*, which lies on a fair Bay, Lat. 36. Lon. 34. It is fortify'd and defended by a Caſtle, and has a commodious Harbour; but the neighbouring Gulph, formerly call'd *Sinus Attalicus*, is dangerous.

The Iſlands of NATOLIA.

THEY lie in the *Archipelago* and *Mediterranean*. The chief are,

1. *Tenedos*, over-againſt *Troy*, 12 miles Weſt from the *Aſian* Shore. The Name came from *Tenes*, or *Tennes*, a Prince who brought a Colony hither from about *Troy*, and was worſhipp'd as a God after his death. It was one of the firſt Conqueſts of the *Perſians*, retaken by the *Athenians*, fell under the *Romans*, and is now poſſeſs'd by the *Turks*, ever ſince 1657. that they retook it from the *Venetians*. *Tournefort* ſays it is 18 miles round. The Emperor *Juſtinian* built Granaries here of an extraordinary ſize, which are now in Ruins. Here's the moſt delicious Muſcat Wine in all the *Levant*. It has a Town of the ſame Name, defended by a Caſtle upon an adjoining Hill, and the Town is encompaſs'd with old-faſhion'd Walls. The *Greeks* retired hither from the Siege of *Troy*, and from hence ſurprized that Town, when the *Trojans* thought they were gone quite off. Here alſo *Lucullus* defeated *Mithridates*.

2. *Mitylene*, or *Metelin*: 'Twas formerly inhabited by the *Æoles*, and has the preſent Name from its chief Town. Geographers differ about its Extent, ſome making it 137 miles in compaſs, ſome 168, and others 195. It was famous for generous Wine, beautiful Women, and good Muſicians. It has alſo produced very great Men. It lies over-againſt *Pergamus* in *Aſia*, and the Sea betwixt them is 7 miles and a half broad. *Tournefort* ſays, there is nothing left of the antient magnificent City, but Ruins of Marble Columns, with blind Inſcriptions, and their number is incredible. Moſt of them are of White or Aſh-colour'd Marble. There are abundance of Medals of this Town, with the Heads of the *Heathen* Gods, *Roman* Emperors, *&c.* *Pittacus*, one of the ſeven Sages of *Greece*, *Alcæus* the Poet, *Sappho* the Poeteſs, *Diophanus* the Rhetorician, *Theophanes* the Hiſtorian, *Pompey's* Friend and Sharer in his glorious Actions, were all Natives of this Iſland, as were many others whom we can't inſiſt on. *Epicurus*, *Diogenes Laertius* and *Ariſtotle*, did alſo reſide here; and *Marcellus* made it his Retreat after the Battle of *Pharſalia*. The Soil is good, produces Wheat, excellent Oil, the beſt Figs in the *Archipelago*, and its Wines keep up their antient Reputation. The Mountains are cool, and in many places cover'd with Wood. On the Ruins of antient *Mitylene*, there's a Town now call'd *Caſtro*. It lies on a Bay with a Harbour, with a long Mole. There are about 120 Villages in the Iſland. The Iſland was alſo noted for *Jaſper* and *Pine-Trees*. Here are many *Turks* mixed with *Greeks*, and ſeveral Harbours beſides *Caſtri*; the beſt of which is *Jero*, or *Port-Olivier*, reckon'd one of the largeſt and handſomeſt in the *Mediterranean*. The antient Inhabitants were ſo corrupt in their Morals, that it was thought a great Reproach to ſay one liv'd like a *Lesbian*. Their Women were alſo accounted immodeſt, but at preſent they are reckon'd better than ſome of their Neighbours, tho they expoſe their Breaſts too much. They have plenty of Sheep and Horſes. The latter are of a ſmall ſize, but ſtrong, and full of Metal.

3. *Scio*, formerly *Chios*, it lies over-againſt *Smyrna*: 'tis 120 miles in Circuit. *Tournefort* ſays, the Port is the Rendevous of all Ships that go either to *Conſtantinople*, or from thence to *Syria* in *Egypt*, tho it be none of the beſt. There's a ſorry Mole, built by the *Genoeſe*, level with the Surface of the Water. The Entrance is narrow and dangerous, becauſe of Rocks that are but juſt covered with Water; and could hardly be avoided, were it not for a Light-Houſe on the Rock of St. *Nicholas*. Here is generally a Squadron of *Turkiſh* Galleys. The Town is large, pleaſant, and the beſt built in the *Levant*. The Houſes are handſome and convenient, the Terraſſes well cemented, and the Building after the *Genoeſe* Mode. The Streets are pav'd with Flint-Stones. The *Venetians* beautify'd it in the laſt War, by levelling the Houſes about the Caſtle, and making a fine Eſplanade. The Caſtle is an old Citadel, built by the *Genoeſe* on the Bank of the Sea, and defends the Town and Port. Here's a Gariſon of 1400 Men, and the Town is encompaſs'd with round Towers, and an indifferent Ditch. Within the Caſtle there are cluſters of Houſes, inhabited by *Muſſulmen*, and the *Latin* Gentry. It lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, was taken by the *Venetians* in 1694, and retaken by the *Turks* next Year, when the Gariſon precipitantly abandon'd it after the defeat of the *Venetian* Fleet near the Iſlands of *Spalmadori*. The *Turks* enter'd it as a conquer'd City, and the *Greeks* threw all the blame of the *Venetian* Invaſion upon the *Latins*, tho they had no hand in it; ſo that four of the moſt eminent *Papiſts* that had born the chief Offices were hang'd; the reſt were forbid to wear Hats, ordered to ſhave their Heads, and quit the *Genoeſe* Habit. They were not allow'd to enter

the

the City on Horſeback, and were commanded to ſalute the meaneſt *Turk* they met. Their Churches were pull'd down, or turn'd into Moſques. Their Biſhop and about 70 of the beſt Families follow'd the *Venetians* to the *Morea*. And whereas the *Papiſts* had by the *French* King's means the publick Exerciſe of their Religion with as much freedom as in *Chriſtendom*, with their Poſſeſſions, and the Clergy in their proper Habits, they have now no Place of Worſhip, but the *French* Vice-Conſul's Chappel. They had ſeven Churches in the Town, beſides others in the Country. The Cathredal and the *Dominicans* Church are turn'd into Moſques; the *Jeſuits* Church is made an Inn, and ſome are pull'd down. The Prieſts were allow'd to ſay Maſs in 10 or 12 *Greek* Churches; and ſome Gentlemen had Chappels in their Country-houſes. The Biſhop had 200 Crowns *per Ann.* from the Pope, beſides conſiderable Perquiſites: yet there are ſtill 24 Prieſts here, beſides *French* and *Italian* Monks who have loſt their Convents. Their Nuns are not cloyſter'd, nor reckon'd very chaſte.

The *Greek* Biſhop is in very good Circumſtances. He has many Churches in the Town, and the Iſland is full of Chappels. The *Greek* Monaſteries have large Revenues. About five miles from the Town, they have their chief Convent call'd *Neamoni*, or *New Solitude*. It is ſo large, that it looks like a Town, and its Revenues are 60000 Crowns *per Ann.* *Thevenot* ſays they had a Million in their Treaſury. The Monks or Caloyers are 150. They never eat together but on Sundays or Holidays, and at other times provide for themſelves as they can. The Houſe allows them nothing but Wine, Bread, and Cheeſe; yet ſome of them live well, and keep their Horſes. Every Monk pays 100 Crowns for admiſſion, and muſt give all they have at death to the Convent, except a third, which they may leave to one of their Kindred, on condition he turn a Member of their Society. Their Church is dark, yet reckon'd one of the beſt in the *Levant*, and is entirely *Gothick*. The Painting is very coarſe, tho loaded with Gilding. The Emperor *Conſtantine Monomachus* is ſaid to have built it, and is painted there with his Name, as are all the other Saints. The Columns and Chapiters are of Jaſper, but clumſily diſpoſed, and the Stone not poliſh'd. There are Quarries of it near this Church, and in many other places of the Iſland.

The Country in general is mountainous and rugged, and moſt of the Woods deſtroy'd; yet in ſome places there's abundance of Orange, Citron, Olive, Mulberry, Myrtle, Pomgranate, Turpentine, and Maſtick Trees. They have Corn, but not ſufficient for their Conſumption. They have abundance of excellent Wine, which is very Stomachick, and that about *Ariuſa* exceeds all others in deliciouſneſs of taſte; and from the Vineyards of *Meſta* the Antients had what they call'd their *Nectar*. Near the Town of *Scio* they plant their Vines on Hills, cut the Grapes in *Auguſt*, and let them dry in the Sun for ſeven or eight days before they preſs them. They mix a ſort of white Grapes among the black ones, when they make the beſt Wine; and in making their *Nectar*, they mix a Stiptick Grape. Here is not much Oil, the beſt Crop yielding but 200 Hogſheads. The *French* bring a great deal of Honey and Wax from hence. Their chief Manufacture is Silk, of which they make commonly 30000 Pound weight *per Ann.* Moſt of it is work'd up into Velvet, Damask, or other Stuffs, for *Aſia* and *Africa*; and ſometimes they mix them with Gold and Silver. The Merchant pays the Cuſtom, which is twenty Pence for every Pound of Silk. The *Turks* and *French* pay Three *per Cent.* for all the Commodities they buy in the Iſland, and the *Jews* and *Armenians* pay Five. Theſe Duties are farmed at 25000 Crowns *per Ann.* payable to the chief Treaſurer at *Conſtantinople*. The other Commodities of the Iſland are Wool, Cheeſe, Figs, and Maſtick. They ſpend many Figs in making Brandy, and export conſiderable Quantities. This Iſland has been long noted for Maſtick, reckon'd the beſt in the World. There are 22 Villages where the Lentisk or Maſtick Trees grow, and all thoſe Trees belong to the Grand Signior. They are wide ſpread and circular, and 10 or 12 Foot high. The biggeſt Trunks are a Foot diameter; the Bark is greyiſh, rugged, and chapt. The Branches have many Boughs, with Leaves growing in divers Couples. The Fruit grows in Bunches, like Grapes, and each Berry has a white Kernel. They bloſſom in *May*, but the Fruit does not ripen till Autumn and Winter. They begin to make Inciſions the firſt of *Auguſt*, cut the Bark croſs-wiſe, with large Knives, without touching the young Branches; next day the Juice diſtils in ſmall Tears, which harden on the Ground, are carefully ſwept up and ſifted from the Duſt, which ſticks ſo to the Faces of the Workmen, that they muſt rub them with Oil before they can get it off. The height of the Crop is about the middle of *Auguſt*, if the Weather be dry; but if rainy, the Tears are all loſt. The ſame Inciſions yield Maſtick in the end of *September*, but in leſſer quantities. An Account of it is taken annually, and the Grand Signior has 286 Cheſts, weighing 100,025 Oques. The Planters pay but half the Capitation that others do, and are allow'd to wear a white Saſh round their Turbant, like the *Turks*. None but thoſe authoriz'd muſt carry Maſtick from the Villages where 'tis made, on pain of the Galleys. Such Planters as have not enough to pay their Quota, muſt buy or borrow from others. They who have more, ſell it privately, and ſometimes compound with the Cuſtom-houſe-Officer, who takes it at a Crown *per* Oque, and ſells it again for two or two and a half. The Ladies of the Grand Signior's Seraglio conſume a great deal; they chew it by way of Amuſement, or in a morning to ſweeten their Breath. They uſe it alſo in perfuming Pots; and put ſome into their Bread before 'tis bak'd. 'Tis good for Diſtempers of the Stomach and *Primæ Viæ*, ſtops bleeding, and fortifies the Gums.

Turpentine Trees grow here without Culture, on the Borders of Vineyards and Highways. They are as high and full of Branches as the Lentisk; the Bark aſh-colour'd and chap'd; the Leaves a bright Green, aromatick and ſtiptick. The Fruit grows like Bunches of Grapes. Inciſions are made in the Trunks of the biggeſt with Hatchets, from the end of *July* to *October*. The Turpentine runs down on flat Stones placed on purpoſe. 'Tis an excellent natural Balſam, a ſovereign Stomachick, and provokes Urine. 'Tis ſold on the ſpot for 30 or 35 Parats *per* Oque, of which the Iſland does not produce above 300.

Tournefort went to ſee what they call'd *Homer*'s School and Houſe here, at the foot of Mount *Epos*, near the Sea, four miles from the Town. 'Tis a flat Rock, in which there is hew'd a ſort of round Baſon 20 Foot diameter, the Edge made ſo as to ſit on; and in the middle of the Baſon there's a piece of a Rock cut like a Cube or Dye, on which 'tis ſuppoſed he ſat. *Leo Allatius*, a very learned Man, and Native of *Scio*, has been at very great pains to prove *Homer* to be his Countryman; and all Authors agree that the *Homerides*, ſuppoſed to be the Deſcendants of *Homer*, dwelt in this Iſland; and 'tis probable that they cauſed this Rock to be cut for a School to young People that were willing to learn his Works: but whether he was born here or at *Smyrna*, is ſtill controverted by the Learned; yet theſe two bid the faireſt of all the Seven who pretend to it. His Works have been reviſed ſo often by Criticks and Wits, who undertook to reſtore his original Beauties, and have made ſo many Alterations, that 'tis probable he would ſcarce know them himſelf if he were alive. His Houſe where they ſay he compoſed moſt of his Poems, is near *Voliſſo*, or *Boliſſues*, in a place which bears his Name, on the North-ſide of the Iſland, in the midſt of the *Arviſian* Fields that furniſh the *Nectar*, which help'd to elevate his Genius.

He adds, 'tis pleaſant living at *Scio*. The Women are better bred there than in other Parts of the *Levant*, and neat, tho their Dreſs be odd, and their Coats very ſhort. Here's plenty of Wild Fowl, and great Flocks of Partridges as tame as our Hens; and they are carried out to the Fields by a common Keeper in every Town and Village, who brings them back in the Evening, after calling them together by a Whiſtle; and they go without Confuſion to their Owners Houſes. The Iſland produces very fine Plants: They boaſt that *Ion* the Tragick Poet, *Theopompus* the Hiſtorian, and *Theocritus* the Sophiſt were born here as well as *Homer*. The Country, in time of Peace, is governed by a Cadi, and in time of War a Baſſa commands the Troops. The Cadi is one of the firſt Rank, and named by the Mufti of *Conſtantinople*. They have not above 150 Janizaries here in time of Peace, and 3 or 400 in time of War. There are reckoned in the Iſland 10000 *Turks*, 3000 *Latins* or Papiſts, and 100000 *Greeks*. The Capitation is divided into three Claſſes, the higheſt ten Crowns *per* Head, the ſecond five, the loweſt two and an half, and every one pays three Parats for their Acquittance; Women are excuſed. They have a fanciful way of impoſing this Tax: they meaſure the Necks of Men with a String, double the Meaſure, put both Ends into the Party's Mouth, and throw the String over his Head; which if it get clear thro the Meaſure, he pays, otherwiſe he is exempt. They pay no Land-Tax, but only ſome arbitrary Impoſts to clear the Debts of the City, the Affairs of which are managed by four Deputies elected once *per annum*, and eight Antients; in each Village they chuſe two Adminiſtrators, and four Antients.

Other Places of Note here, are,

(1.) *Caliimacha*, their principal Maſtick Town. *Thevenot* ſays, it is populous, has ſix *Greek* Churches and a Nunnery, with thirty other *Greek* Churches in the Neighbourhood.

(2.) *Cardamila*, eighteen miles from *Scio*, near Port *Dolphin*. Here are the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to *Neptune*, and near it a fine Spring out of a Rock; but *Tournefort* does not think this to be the Fountain where *Stephens* the Geographer ſays *Helena* uſed to bathe. It forms a pretty Caſcade, but there are none of thoſe fine Marble Steps mentioned by *Thevenot*; and our Author ſuppoſes he was miſinform'd, and confounded this Place with the Fountain of *Sclavia*, that runs in a Marble Bottom, in one of the moſt delicious Spots of the Iſland, which is ſhewn to Strangers as one of its Wonders. *Tournefort* adds, that he could hear nothing of the *Scio* Earth, nor of the Fountain mentioned by *Vitruvius*, which depriv'd thoſe that drank its Water of their Senſes, tho he enquir'd about them of a learned Phyſician, who was a Native of the Place, and ſtudy'd at *Paris*. *Thevenot* ſays, the adjacent Country yields about 170 Tun of Wine *per annum*, and that ſome Pieces of Gold, Silver, and Copper, coin'd by the Emperor *Conſtantine*, were lately dug up in the Neighbourhood.

(3.) *Cambia*, noted for Woods of Pines, with which the *Turks* build Galleys; as alſo for a ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock. Over againſt it is Mount *St. Elias*, with a Church dedicated to him. 'Tis the higheſt Mountain in the Iſland, and the Top generally covered with Miſt and Snow. Near this Place there is a hot Bath, proceeding from Sulphur, and by the Natives call'd *Holy Water*. It has cured many Diſeaſes, and muſt be drunk with Caution, becauſe it works violently.

(4.) St. *Helena*, built on a Rock, has about 200 Inhabitants, two Churches, and a Chappel; but they are ſo ignorant, that if a dead Body does not corrupt in 40 days, they think it turns to a Hobgoblin.

(5.) *Voliſto* has 300 Houſes and 1500 Inhabitants. It lies on a Hill, and has a Caſtle built by *Beliſarius*, the Emperor *Juſtinian*'s General. The neighbouring Country is pleaſant and fruitful, and produces 5000 weight of Silk *per Ann.* with which they pay their Tribute. The Inhabitants are vicious, and thought to be under a Curſe, becauſe, tho the Country be fruitful, they generally want Bread.

(6.) *Armolia*, one of the Maſtick Villages, has 500 People, ſeveral Churches, and a ſtrong Caſtle, which defends them from the *Corſairs*.

(7.) *Meſta*, a ſtrong little Town, with ſeveral Churches, and two Harbours. It lies in the renown'd *Arviſian* Fields, which produce the Grapes that yield *Nectar*.

(8.) *Pergi* has 2000 Inhabitants, 30 Churches, and a ſtrong Tower. *Thevenot* ſays of the Country in general, that here were many populous Towns, with Caſtles and Towers built round the Iſland at four miles diſtance from one another, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Turks* from *Natolia*, who uſed to carry off their Goods and People: they preſerv'd their Liberty better than any of the neighbouring Iſlands, and enjoy'd their own Laws and Cuſtoms upon paying their Tribute. But the caſe is much alter'd ſince the *Venetians* were laſt forced from the Iſland; for the *Turks* now uſe them like a conquer'd People. Weſt from hence, lies *Pſara*, or *Pſyra*, a ſmall Iſland, that has great Herds of Aſſes, which die as ſoon as tranſported elſewhere, ſays *Bleau*.

4. *Samo*, or *Samos*, lies about 40 miles S. E. from *Scio*, over-againſt *Scala Nova*, on the Continent, from whence it is 25 miles W. 'Twas once a Commonwealth of Note. *Tournefort*, who was here in 1702, gives a very large Deſcription of it. He ſays, while *Greece* was in its Splendor, this Iſland was populous, and well cultivated. In his time, it contain'd about 12000 People, all of the *Greek* Church, except three *Turkiſh* Families belonging to the Cadi, the Aga, and his Deputy, who

who took care of the *Turkiſh* Government. The People liv'd at eaſe, and were not oppreſs'd. Their Capitation was only 6400 Crowns. The Cuſtoms were farmed at 10000, and the Aga who collected it, raiſed as much for himſelf. The *Greek* Prieſts had ten Pence for every Capitation-Billet. Their Biſhop had 2000 Crowns *per ann.* beſides conſiderable Perquiſites by bleſſing the Waters and Cattel on the firſt of *May*, all the Milk and Cheeſe of that day, and two Beaſts out of every Flock. When a *Greek* dies without Male Heirs, the Aga ſucceeds to all but his Gardens, which fall to the Daughters; and the firſt offer is made to them when the Eſtate is to be ſold. The Women are naſty and coarſe, and clothe after the *Turkiſh* manner. The Prieſts are only Peaſants, advanced for ſaying Maſs by heart. They are above 200, and the Monks more; ſo that the Iſland is govern'd by Churchmen. Here are ſeven Friaries, four Nunneries, and above 300 private Chappels. The chief Towns are governed by two Prieſts and four Burghers annually choſe, and each Village by two Adminiſtrators. The Land-Tax is about 12000 Crowns, and a 10th of all the Corn, Fruit, and Roots. Here's abundance of Melons, Lentils, *French* Beans, *&c.* and Muſcadine Grapes, which make excellent Wine when carefully look'd after by the Merchant: but the *Greeks* know not how to order it, and commonly mix it with Water. There are about 3000 Barrels made there in a Year, each Barrel weighing 158 Pounds 4 Ounces; and a Load, which is a Barrel and half, is ſold in the place from four to ſeven Livres and half, and the Red Wines at four Livres, which is good and deep-colour'd, if not mix'd with Water. The *Greeks* pay four or five *per Cent.* or more, as the Cuſtom-houſe Officers pleaſe, for exporting Wine; and the *French* half ſo much. The Grand Signior has 40 Sous *per ann.* for every 50 Paces long, and 20 broad of a Vineyard. They make annually 900 Barrels of Oil of the ſame weight with the Wine, and they ſell it very cheap. Here's plenty of white Millet, Barley and Wheat; with the latter they load three Barks every year at leaſt, for *France*; and the like of Cheeſe, which they ſell for two Crowns *per* hundred weight. They have very large Figs, which they dry only for their own uſe. The North part of the Iſland yields annually about 400 Quintals of Pitch, from their Pine-Trees. They ſell it at a Crown *per* Quintal, but it pays 4 *per Cent.* Cuſtom. Here are great numbers of Oaks, and they make conſiderable Profit of their Acorns, which they ſell to Tanners. Their Silk is fine, and is worth from four to five Livres *per* Pound. They export to the Value of 25000 *Lib. per ann.* They gather about 200 Quintals of Honey, and 100 of Wax *per ann.* the Quintal being 140 Pounds here, as in moſt Parts of *Turkey*. They ſell the Honey for a Crown *per* 50 Pound weight, and the Wax for nine Pence or ten Pence a Pound. The Scammony here is not good, gripes hard, and works violently both ways. The Country abounds with wild Fowl, and tame Poultry of all ſorts. The Partridges are ſo numerous, that they are ſold for three Pence a Brace: and here are likewiſe Heathcocks, which they call Meadow-Partridges, becauſe they frequent the Marſhes. Hares, wild Boars, and Goats, are numerous, but they have few Deer. Their Horſes and Mules are not handſom, but ſerviceable. Here are many Beeves, but their Sheep are few in proportion. The *French* load a Bark with Wool once *per ann.* and buy two Ounces weight for two Sous. Here are Iron Mines, and very fine Bolus, of a deep red, being a natural Saffron of *Mars*, from whence they extract Iron by help of Linſeed Oil. 'Tis ſuppoſed the antient Earthen-Ware, of which the *Samians* were the Inventors, were made of the Earth about *Bavonda*; but now 'tis quite neglected, as are alſo the two ſorts of white Earth uſed medicinally by the Antients; nor do they make any Inquiry for the *Samian* Stone, which was ſo much uſed for poliſhing Gold, and healing many Diſtempers. The Emery-Stone and Oker are common here, as is a black fine inſipid Earth, which dyes black. The Mountains here are of white Marble, very cool, full of Springs, cover'd with Trees, and pleaſant.

There's a Strait on the Weſt, betwixt this Iſland and that of *Fourli*, eight miles broad, and call'd the *Great Bogas*; and another in the Eaſt, betwixt *Samos* and *Natolia*, call'd the *Little Bogas*, about a mile broad, and three long. They are both haunted by *Corſairs*, which cruize on the Ships that muſt paſs this way betwixt *Conſtantinople*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Vati*, a Village of 300 Houſes and 6 Chappels, on a Bay, in the North-ſide of the Iſland. 'Tis but ſorrily built, tho one of the chief places here, and the Reſidence of a *French* Vice-Conſul. 'Tis the beſt Harbour in the Iſland, and capable of a large Fleet. The Town ſeems to have been of vaſt Extent by its Ruins.

(2.) *Cora*, in a Bay, on the South-ſide of the Iſland. The Name ſignifies a City, tho it contains but 600 Houſes, and moſt of them empty, ſince it was ravaged by the *Venetians*. It lies within two miles of the Sea, near the Ruins of the antient *Samos*. The Air is unwholeſom, becauſe the Waters which formerly ran into the Sea, ſtagnate in the neighbouring Plain; yet the adjacent Country is fruitful and pleaſant. This Town is the Seat of the Cadi and the Aga of the Janizaries.

(3.) The Ruins of *Samos* ſhew it to have been a very great Town, with a Jettee or Mole of 250 Paces into the Sea, and 20 Fathom high; ſo that it was conſiderable for Shipping. It was divided into the upper and lower Town; and by the Remains of Marble Walls, *&c.* appears to have been very noble, and beyond any thing in the *Levant*. All the Redoubts were of Marble, and they had their Salley-Ports. Here are the Ruins of Theatres, Temples, and Chappels, Columns and Portico's: but *Tournefort* ſaw no Inſcriptions that could be underſtood, they are ſo defac'd. Here are alſo the Ruins of a noble Aqueduct, and certain Caverns, which the Country-People ſay have ſerv'd for above 2000 years as places of Shelter for the Cattel. *Herodotus* ſays, the *Samians* bored an Opening 875 Paces long thro a Mountain, 150 Fathom deep, in which they formed a Canal 20 Cubits deep, and three Foot broad, to convey a fine Spring to the Town; which *Tournefort* ſuppoſes to be that of *Metelinous*, on the other ſide of the Mountain. Here are alſo the Ruins of a Temple dedicated to *Juno* the Protectreſs of the Iſland, half a mile from the Sea. The Temple was burnt by the *Perſians*, but rebuilt not long after, and enrich'd with Preſents.

(4.) *Cacoperata* Chappel lies in a Cavern, and is a moſt diſmal Hermitage, of difficult Acceſs: The Path that leads to it, is about 300 Paces long, being cut in the craggy Rock, and in ſome places not above half a foot broad, with dreadful Precipices on both ſides.

(5.) *Nicaria*, 18 miles S. W. from *Samos*, formerly called *Icaria*, becauſe *Icarus* the Son of *Dædalus* was drown'd near it. 'Tis narrow, and has a Ridge of Mountains in the middle, cover'd with Wood, which furniſh it with Springs. 'Twas never populous, but antiently ſerv'd the *Samians* for Paſture. The preſent Inhabitants are about 1000, have two Towns of about 100 Houſes each, and ſeveral ſmall Villages. They live by ſelling Plants of Pine and Oak, and Timber for Building and Fuel, to *Scio* and *Scala Nova*. They are very poor, and beg when abroad; which is owing to their Lazineſs, in not improving their Ground. They have little Wheat, but plenty of Barley, Figs, Honey, and Wax. They half-bake their Bread on a flat Stone, and no more at a time than ſerves for a day. They allow Women with Child and Strangers a double Portion of it. They are half Savages, and churliſh. The Biſhop of *Samos* is their Dioceſan. Here's a Protopapas and 24 Papas, who perform Worſhip according to the *Greek* Church. Their Language is nearer the old *Greek* than that of the other Iſlands. Here's but one Monaſtery, call'd *St. Lesbia*, and but one Monk belonging to it. Here are no *Turks*, but their Affairs are manag'd by two Adminiſtrators choſen annually. They pay a Capitation and Cuſtoms to the Officers of *Scio*, for liberty to ſell their Wood. They grind their Corn by Hand-Mills, which they buy from *Milo*, for a Crown or 7 *s.* 6 *d.* a-piece. Here are but two Ports, and neither of 'em very good. They lie 60 miles diſtant; one looks toward *Scio*, and the other to *Samos*. At the latter there's an old Tower, which ſerves for a Light-houſe; for when the Sea runs high, this Channel is dangerous. *Thevenot* ſays here's White-Wine as clear as Water, and paſſes almoſt as ſoon as drunk. The People are well-ſhaped and ſtrong, and the Women uſurp the Maſtery over their Husbands. The Emperors of *Conſtantinople* baniſh'd People of Quality hither. *Tournefort* ſays, *Thevenot* miſtook this Iſland for *Niſſaro*, when he ſpeaks of the famous Divers.

(6.) *Pathmos*, or *Patmos*; now *Patmoſa*, or *Patino*. *Tournefort* ſays 'tis 45 miles S. W. from *Nicaria*, and 40 from *Samos*. 'Tis about 18 miles round, but reckoning the Turnings and Windings from Cape to Cape, it may be accounted 30. 'Tis one of the worſt Rocks in the *Archipelago*, bleak, without Wood, and very barren; it abounds with Hills and Mountains, Partridges, Rabbits, Quails, Turtles, Pigeons, and Snipes. They have little Wheat, Barley, or Wine, and not many Figs. The People live chiefly by their Induſtry, and fetching Corn from the Continent in little Veſſels for thoſe that employ 'em. Here are not above 300 Men, but the Women are twenty times ſo many. They are naturally pretty, but deform themſelves by painting. The Houſes are better built than in the neighbouring Iſlands; and here are 250 Chappels arch'd and neatly cover'd. They are under the Biſhop of *Samos*. Their Civil Affairs are manag'd by two Adminiſtrators choſen annually, who levy their Taxes, which amount to 1000 Crowns, beſides Preſents to the Captain Baſhaw, and his Officers who come for it. Here are none but *Greeks*, and one of them performs the Office of Conſul for *France*, tho he has no Patent, but ſays the Family has done ſo for three Generations.

This Iſland has very good Ports, where the *Venetian* Fleet uſed to winter during the Wars of *Candy*. That called *De la Scala* is the beſt in the *Archipelago*. 'Tis a large Bay, which runs almoſt through the Iſland to the Weſt, and its Entry lies N. E. Near which there's another call'd *Sapſila*, which runs S. and opens to the N. Eaſt from that on the North-ſide of the Iſland there's another call'd *Gricou*. But the *Corſairs* infeſt them, and have forc'd the Inhabitants to retire from *La Scala* two miles up the Hill, near St. *John's* Convent.

Tournefort ſays 'tis like a Citadel, with ſeveral irregular Towers, but a very ſubſtantial Building, on a ſteep Rock. The Emperor *Alexis Comnenes* is ſaid to have founded it. The Chappel is ſmall, and ſorrily painted, after the *Greek* way. The Revenue of the Convent is 6000 Crowns *per ann.* Their Church-Plate is handſom, and they are allow'd two large Bells over the Gate-way, becauſe the *Turks* have a Veneration for St. *John*: 100 Monks belong to it, but not above 60 reſident, the reſt being ſent to look after their Farms in the neighbouring Iſlands. Here's the Body of a Saint, who they ſay perſuaded the Emperor to build the Monaſtery, and demand a Crown for ſhewing it.

The Hermitage call'd the *Apocalypſe*, lies on the ſide of a Mountain, betwixt the Convent and Port *de la Scala*. 'Tis poor, depends on the Convent, and in 1702 was given by the Superior to an antient Biſhop of *Samos* for 200 Crowns. St. *John*, who was baniſh'd hither, is thought to have writ the *Revelations* in this place. The way to it is very narrow, cut out of the Rock. The Chappel is about eight or nine Paces long, and five broad. The Arch-work is *Gothick*, and pretty enough. On the right is St. *John's* Grotto, the Entrance about ſeven foot high, with a ſquare Pillar in the middle. Over-head there's a Chink thro which they fancy the *Apocalypſe* was dictated to St. *John*. The Grotto is low, and has nothing remarkable. They pretend that pieces of the Rock expel evil Spirits, and cure ſeveral Diſeaſes.

(7.) *Calamo*, now *Claros*, lies near *Pathmos*, is about 40 miles round, and mountainous, but has good Harbours. Some of the Hills are ſo high, that *Epheſus*, tho 80 miles diſtant, is ſeen from them. 'Twas formerly conſecrated to *Apollo*, from hence nam'd *Clarius*.

(8.) *Lero*, now *Oleron*, or *Leria*, near *Claros*, 18 miles round, is populous, inhabited by *Greeks* and *Turks*, and furniſhes the neighbouring Countries with Aloes.

(9.) *Langæ*, or *Lango*, antiently *Cos*, *Coos*, or *Caris*. *Thevenot* calls it *Stanchio*; and *Iſola Longa*, makes it 70 miles round, and 78 miles S. from *Samos*. It has a Town of its own Name, famous for the Temple of *Æſculapius*, which was made rich by Preſents. *Hippocrates* the Phyſician, *Apelles* the Painter, and other learned Men, were born here. The Inhabitants were eloquent, and thoſe of *Chio* talkative; whence the Proverb, *Chius Coum loqui non finit*. It riſes in the Eaſt part with graceful Mountains, from whence flow many pleaſant Streams that fructify the Iſland, which yields a pleaſant Proſpect at Sea. It was famous for excellent Wine, much valu'd by the *Romans*.

It abounds with Cypreſs, Turpentine, and other Trees, both pleaſant and medicinal. The *Turks* will not ſuffer the Cypreſs-Trees here to be cut. *Thevenot* ſays, there's a Tree here of that vaſt extent, that 2000 Men may ſtand under it: the Branches are ſupported by Pillars, and there are Barbers-Shops and Coffee-Houſes, *&c.* form'd by them: *Apelles* drew the Picture of *Venus* here, riſing naked out of the Sea. He aſſembled all the beautiful Women of the Iſland, and united their beſt Features and Lineaments in this one Piece. *Auguſtus* brought it to *Rome*, and dedicated it to *Cæſar*, as that of the Mother of the *Julian* Family; and eaſed the Inhabitants of *Cos* of their Tribute, for allowing him to take this Picture out of her Temple. This Iſland was alſo fam'd for fine thin Stuffs, call'd *Veſtimenta Coa*, ſuppoſed to be like our Tiffany. The Town is ſtill large, and defended by a Caſtle near the Harbour, which is ſecur'd by a good Mole, and kept in repair by the *Turks*, who have Galleys to guard it againſt Pirates, it being the place where Ships uſually touch in their Paſſage betwixt *Conſtantinople* and *Egypt*.

Bodron Caſtle is plac'd by *Thevenot* over againſt *Stanchio* or *Coos*, at twelve miles diſtance; the Harbour was good, but now ſo much choak'd up with Sand, that large Ships can't enter it. There are ſeven Gates at the Entry of the Caſtle, over which are three hundred Coats of Arms of the Knights of *Rhodes* that commanded here. Beyond the ſixth Gate there's a Platform, with ſix Cannon pointed towards the Sea. The laſt Gate is of Iron, and has a Guard always kept at it. The Caſtle is ſtrong, the Walls high, and built of ſuch Stone as Guns can't hurt. The Sea encompaſſes one Side, which is mounted with Cannon, to hinder the Approach of Ships. 'Tis very ſtrong on the Land-ſide, and can't be approach'd by Horſe; yet it may eaſily be taken, by cutting off the Water brought to it by an Aqueduct. The Houſes are ruinous, and there are many antient Marbles among them. The adjacent Country abounds with Vines, Fig-Trees, and other ſorts of Fruit. In the Town of *Haranges* there are many antient Marble Houſes, and near them the Ruins of a ſtately one that belong'd to *Hippocrates*.

9. *Nio*, formerly call'd *Ios* from the *Ionians*, its firſt Inhabitants. 'Tis twenty four miles from *Naxos*, and forty miles round, noted for the Tomb of *Homer*, who dy'd here in his way from *Samos* to *Athens*. His Mother was born here, and *Aulus Gellius* will have him alſo to be a Native of this Place; but nothing of his Tomb now remains, or any Footſtep of Antiquity. The Town ſeems to be built on the Ruins of old *Ios*, round the Caſtle like an Amphitheatre. The Port is one of the ſafeſt in the *Archipelago*, and the Entry S. and S. E. The Iſland is well cultivated, and pays five thouſand Crowns *per ann.* to the Grand Signior. The Wheat here is much valu'd, Oil and Wood are ſcarce, and it has now no Palm-Trees. The People are ſo thieviſh, and given to pirating, that the *Turks* call it *Little Maltha*. 'Tis frequented by other Pirates, becauſe of its good Harbours, which afford Retreat to the largeſt Fleets. The Pilots here are the beſt in the *Levant*, and know all the Coaſts of *Syria* and *Egypt*. The *Latins* have one Church here, and the *Greeks* ſeveral.

10. *Santorini*, or *Santerini*, formerly *Thera*, lies betwixt *Candy* and the *Cyclades*, is thirty ſix miles round, and ſhap'd like an Horſe-ſhoe. However pleaſant it was of old, 'tis now cover'd over with Pumice-Stone, the Coaſts become inacceſſible and rugged by Earthquakes, and it has loſt all its fine Towns. Port *St. Nicholo* here reſembles an Half-Moon, and tho it looks fine, has no Anchorage, the Bottom being never yet found by any Plumb-Line; and there are ſeveral Iſlands at the Mouth of it, that were rais'd out of the Sea by Earthquakes, and one no longer ago than 1707. The Eruptions then infected the Air, ſo that many People dy'd, and others grew blind. Tho the Soil be mere Pumice, yet the Inhabitants have by Induſtry made it like an Orchard. Here's little Wheat, but ſtore of Barley, Cotton, and Wine, that has the Colour of Rheniſh, but is more ſpirituous. The Women cultivate the Vineyards, while the Men are abroad ſelling the Wine. They have little other Fruit but Figs. Firing is ſo ſcarce, that they buy Wood by the Pound from *Scio*, and bake Bread but three or four times *per annum*, which is a ſorry black Biſcuit of Barley. They kill Beeves but once a year, and ſteep the Fleſh in Vinegar wherein Salt has been diſſolv'd, expoſe it to the Sun till as hard as Wood, and then eat it dry or boil'd. They have no Fiſh, ſo that their chief Food is Beans, Peaſe, and Eggs. The People are about ten thouſand, have ſeveral Towns and Villages, and pay ten thouſand Crowns *per annum* to the Grand Signior. They are moſtly *Greeks*, and about one third of them Papiſts. Both of them have a Biſhop. The Gentry live at *Scuro*, a ſmall Town on a Rock, at the further end of the Port, where the *French* Conſul reſides, and the Jeſuits have a good Houſe. Here are both *Greek* and Popiſh Nuns, who make excellent Callicoes.

Pirgos is the prettieſt Town in the Iſland, on a Riſing-Ground, with a Proſpect of two Seas and fine Vineyards. There's but one ſorry Spring of Water in the Iſland, but they have Reſervatories for Rain. Moſt of the Houſes are Caverns dug in the Pumice, arched over with light reddiſh Stones that look to be half Pumice. The Rocks about the Port are Iron-colour'd, and have no Graſs. Here's a Marble Chappel dedicated to St. *Stephen*, on a Mountain of that Name; and on a Hill there are the Ruins of an antient Town and Marble-column'd Temple. They had antiently a fine Town, where they conſecrated Monuments to the *Roman* Emperors *Tiberius*, *Claudius*, &c. of which Monſieur *Tournefort* exhibits the Inſcriptions.

11. *Nanfio*, antiently *Membliaros*, is ſixteen miles round, has no Haven. The Mountains are bare Rocks, but have noble Springs. The People are all of the *Greek* Church, idle, and ſubſiſt chiefly by Onions, Wax, and Honey. Partridges abound ſo much here, that the Inhabitants, to prevent their Increaſe and deſtroying their Corn, take up all the Eggs they can, and twelve thouſand ſometimes, which they uſe in their Sauces; yet ſtill they are very numerous, but there is ſcarce Fewel to dreſs them. Here are the Ruins of a Temple of *Apollo*, with fine Marble Columns, Architraves, *&c.* The People are govern'd by one or two Conſuls, whom they chuſe annually.

12. *Stampalia*, formerly *Aſtypalæa*, 33 miles South-Weſt from the Coaſt of *Natolia*, and 90 Weſt from *Rhodes*. It has a Town of the ſame Name, that was famous for a Temple of *Apollo*. Here's a ruinous Caſtle, with the Arms of *France*, *Venice*, and *Tuſcany*. Their chief Church is that of St. *George*. The Inhabitants are *Greeks*, and their Dioceſan the Biſhop of *Siphanto*, who lives here ſometimes: There's no other Place inhabited, the Iſland being barren, and without freſh Water.

13. *Scarpanto*, in the mid way betwixt *Crete* and *Rhodes*, was formerly nam'd *Carpathos*, from whence the neighbouring Sea was call'd *Mare Carpathium*. Some make it ſixty, others eighty miles round. The Soil is mountainous, and has Quarries of excellent Marble. It had formerly four Cities, but none now except *Scarpanto*, which has a pretty good Harbour. The Town was well fortify'd when poſſeſs'd by the Knights of *Rhodes*, who us'd it as a Curb on the Trade betwixt *Conſtantinople* and *Egypt*. It was alſo long poſſeſs'd by the *Venetians*, but now by the *Turks*. Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the *Greek* Church; but the Iſland being infeſted by Pirates, is ill-peopled.

14. *Rhodes*, formerly call'd *Ophiuſa*, *Aſteria*, *Ethræa*, *Trinachia*, *Pæeſſa*, *Corymbia*, *Atabyria*, *Macaria*, and *Oloeſſa*, lies South and North at the Mouth of a Bay on the Coaſt of *Natolia*, from whence it is about twelve miles South. Authors differ as to its Extent; ſome make it 103 miles round, ſome 125, and others 140. *Sanſon* makes it 50 from South to North, and 23, where broadeſt, from Eaſt to Weſt. Some pretend it was firſt peopled by *Dodanim*, Grandſon to *Japhet*, whom the *Greeks* call *Rhodanim*, miſtaking the *Hebrew d* for an *r*. The Inhabitants were ſo conſiderable by Sea in *Florus*'s time, that he calls them *Populus Nauticus*. They were alſo ſo remarkable for their Power and Government, that for many Years they commanded the neighbouring Seas, and their Laws were us'd to determine maritime Cauſes, till ſucceeded by thoſe of *Oleron*. It was ſo much bleſs'd with the Gifts of Nature, as gave the Poets occaſion to ſay, *That Golden Showers rain'd upon it*. It was ſo famous for military Power, that it gave a great deal of Trouble to the *Greeks* in their Conqueſts; but at laſt became their Aſſociate, for which it had large Poſſeſſions in *Aſia* during the Wars of *Antiochus*. It gave alſo a great deal of trouble to the *Romans*, but afterward apply'd to them for Protection againſt the *Macedonians*; upon which the *Romans* became their Maſters, and fix'd a Governour here, who preſided over the Province of the *Aſian* Iſles. It became one of the principal Univerſities of the *Roman* Empire for Eloquence, Philoſophy, and Mathematicks; ſo that *Cæſar* and *Tiberius* both ſtudy'd here. The *Romans* delighted in it, becauſe of its ſerene Air; and were ſo fond of its excellent Wine, that they us'd it in their Sacrifices, and thought it too good for any but the Gods and themſelves. *Solinus* ſays, the Air here is never ſo cloudy as to hinder the Sight of the Sun. It gave Birth to *Cleobulus*, one of the ſeven Sages, contends for that of *Homer*, and was honour'd with that of *Chares*, who made the famous *Coloſſus*, of which in its place.

There are many antient Medals of this City, one mentioned by *Spanheim*, with a *Greek* Inſcription, ΕΛΕΤΟ ΡΟΔΙΩΝ, denoting their Liberty, which was afterwards reſtrain'd or enlarg'd as the *Romans* pleas'd. They had ſeveral Towns, which were ſeparate Republicks, but at laſt all center'd in that of the Town of *Rhodes*. They continu'd under the Empire of the *Eaſt* and *Weſt* till 1124. when it was taken by the *Venetians*, but recover'd from them in 1227. by the *Greeks*, from whom the *Turks* took it in 1283. The Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem* took it from the *Turks*, by the help of the Emperor of the *Eaſt*, in 1308; defended it gallantly afterwards, and repuls'd *Mahomet* the Great with Shame and Loſs in 1480. But *Solyman* the Magnificent attack'd them in 1522, with 200000 Men and 300 Ships; and in 1523, *Jan.* 1. the Knights were oblig'd to ſurrender, by the Importunity of the Gariſon and Townſmen, who loſt 90000 Men during the Siege. The Knights in the Town were 600, and the reſt of the Gariſon at firſt but 5400. *Thevenot* ſays, it was taken more by Treachery than Force; and that the Great Chancellor of the Order being diſguſted becauſe he was not choſe Great Maſter, diſcover'd the weakeſt Place to the *Turks*, by a Letter faſten'd to an Arrow, which he ſhot into their Camp. The *Turks* did ſo much honour to the Valour of the Knights, that they ſtill preſerve their Houſes, Arms, Statues, and Inſcriptions, in the ſame State as they left them.

Thevenot gives the following Account of the Town: It has two Harbours, a larger and a leſſer; but the former not very ſafe, when the Wind blows hard from N. E. to S. E. At the Entry on the Right, the *Turks* have built a new Tower in the place of an old one, with a Baſtion behind, and a Curtain that reaches the Walls of the Town, all well mounted with Cannon. Over againſt this Tower ſtands the Caſtle of *St. Angelo*, now ruinous. This Caſtle, and the above-mention'd Tower were built in the Place where formerly ſtood the Feet of the Great *Coloſſus*. *Pliny* ſays, it was of Braſs, ſeventy Cubits high; and that after it had ſtood fifty ſix years, it was overturn'd by an Earthquake. 'Twas reckon'd one of the ſeven Wonders of the World, and of ſo monſtrous a Size, that two Men were ſcarce able to fathom one of its Thumbs. It carry'd a Lighthouſe in one hand, and a Scepter in the other. The Diſtance betwixt one Foot and t'other was above fifty Fathom, ſo that Ships eaſily paſs'd betwixt its Legs. Its Head reſembled the Image of the Sun: It was twelve years a making, and coſt King *Demetrius* three hundred Talents. The *Saracens* are ſaid to have broke it to pieces, and their General ſold the Metal to a *Jew*, who loaded 900 Camels with it, and ſold it at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. The leſſer Port, or that of the Gallies, is a good Harbour, capable of many Veſſels; but the Mouth of it ſo narrow, that only one Galley can enter at a time, and it is ſhut up every night with a Chain. On the ſide of the Harbour there's a Piazza, adorn'd with Trees and a Fountain; at the bottom of it lies the Arſenal and Dock for building Ships. The Town is ſmall, but ſtrong, and well fortify'd with good high Walls, planted with Falcons; and in the lower part there are Port-Holes for great Cannon. The Walls are treble, with fortify'd Towers at proper Diſtances, and the Works command one another. The Streets are broad, well pav'd, and cover'd with Pent-houſes on each ſide, to ſhelter People from the Sun, *&c.* The middle of the great Street, call'd that of *the Knight of St.* John, is pav'd with white Marble. On both ſides are the Houſes of the former Knights, and here ſtands alſo the Palace of the Great Maſter, which is kept in good Repair, but no body lives in it. The great Church of St. *John* is a noble Structure, now turn'd to a Moſque. There are ſeveral other

ther fair Buildings erected by the Christians still remaining. The *Turks* have always a Squadron here, commanded by a Bey, to cruise on the Ships of *Maltha*.

Most of the Islanders are *Greeks*, but miserably oppress'd; and the *Jews* who live here came originally from *Spain*. The adjacent Country abounds with Wheat, Honey, Wax, Olives, Citrons, Figs, and Oranges. The Manufactures are Soap, Camlets, and Tapestry; here are also some Mines of Iron and Copper. The Town is a Mart for most of the Commodities of the *Archipelago*; as Corn, Wine, Oil, Raisins, Wax, Honey, Cordovants, Cotton, with Yarn and Stuffs of it, Vermillion, Damasks, and other Silk Stuffs. No Christian is allow'd to lodge in the Town, but only in the Suburbs.

15. *Cyprus* lies near the bottom of the *Mediterranean*, Lat. 35. about 50 miles West from the Coast of *Asia*, and 211 East from *Rhodes*. 'Tis about 170 miles long, 46 where broadest, and the largest Island belonging to *Natolia*. It had antiently many Names, which we can't insist upon. The present is deriv'd from the Cypress-Trees, with which it abounds. The Air is hot and sultry in the Summer, and frequently dries up their Brooks. The Inhabitants have always been noted for Lasciviousness, on which account the Island was consecrated to *Venus*, who was hence sirnam'd *Cypria*; and by the lewd Worship of that Idol the Women became extreme impudent. The present Inhabitants are in general accounted warlike, strong, nimble, hospitable to their Neighbours, and civil to Strangers, except *Jews*, whom they don't suffer to enter the Island; because, in the Reign of *Trajan*, a multitude of those People, from *Egypt* and other Countries, invaded it under one *Alexander*, kill'd many of the Inhabitants, and were not drove out but with great difficulty by that Emperor's Lieutenant. They boast that the Poets *Asclepiades* and *Xenophon*, *Zeno* and *Apollonius* the Philosophers, *Barnabas*, St. *Paul*'s Companion, and *Epiphanius* the Bishop of *Salamis*, who wrote against Heresies, were Natives of this Island. Christianity was planted here by *Paul* and *Barnabas*, as appears by *Acts* 13. 4. They continu'd in Communion with the *Greek* Church, till the *Venetians*, when Masters of it, brought in Popery. Their Bishop antiently look'd upon himself to be an independent Primate, and was consecrated by his own Clergy. They had an Archbishop and fourteen Bishops, till Pope *Innocent* III. reduc'd them to four Sees, in each of which he allow'd a *Greek* and a *Latin* Bishop, gave the Revenues to the latter, and the former liv'd on Contributions. In *Ptolemey*'s time it was divided into four Districts, according to its principal Towns: It was govern'd by Kings, before the *Romans* master'd it; and *Ptolomey*, the last of them, poison'd himself, when he heard that the *Romans* were coming against him. *Porcius Cato* subdu'd it, and brought more Money from thence into the *Roman* Treasury, than had been done by any Conqueror before his time. After the Division of the Empires, it continu'd under that of the East till 1181. when *Richard* of *England* being drove a-shore here by a Tempest, and ill-us'd by the Inhabitants, subdu'd, and gave it to *Guy* of *Lusignan*, Titular King of *Jerusalem*. It continu'd in his Posterity for sixteen Descents; *Janus*, the thirteenth from *Guy*, submitted as Tributary to the King of *Egypt*. His Grand-daughter *Charlotte* was outed by her Bastard-Brother *James*; and when she came to *Rome* to sollicite Help against him, her Ladies behav'd so lewdly, says *Volaterranus*, as the antient *Cypriots* did when they worship'd *Venus*. Her Brother *James* was succeeded by his Son, who dying soon after, the *Venetians* adopted his Mother *Catherine Cornaro* for their Daughter, and protected her; on condition that she should resign to them, on the failure of her own Issue: which happening in 1473, they seiz'd it, paying annually 40000 Crowns to the *Turkish* Sultans. But in 1570. *Solyman* II. claim'd it as Lord of *Egypt*, and his General laid siege to *Famagusta*, their strongest Town. The *Venetian* Governor made a gallant Defence for four Months, when losing all hopes of Relief, he surrendred on honourable Terms; but the barbarous *Turks* murder'd him with the chief Inhabitants, and have ever since possess'd the Island. The Duke of *Savoy* claims the Title of King of *Cyprus*, because Queen *Charlotte*'s second Husband was *Lewis* Prince of *Savoy*, one of his Ancestors.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *Famagusta*, which lies in a Valley betwixt two Capes, is about two miles round, encompass'd by the Sea on two sides; and the others are defended by a Stone-Wall, Bulwarks, and a Ditch. The Haven lies over against *Tripoly* in *Syria*, opens to the South-East, is cover'd by two Rocks, betwixt which there's a Passage of forty Paces broad into the Harbour, which is safe, tho not large, and shut up by a Chain at night. It was very rich when taken by the *Turks*, and before that a great Check to their Power by Sea and Land. *Tavernier* says, they keep it in good Repair, and have built a Citadel for its Defence. They have turn'd the Churches into Mosques, allow the Christians to keep Shops in the Town by day, but they must lodge in the neighbouring Villages by night. The Governor is independent of the Bassa of the Island, and maintains a Galley at his own Expence.

(2.) *Nicosia*, lies about the middle of the Island, in a plain and fruitful Country, encompass'd with a Wall exactly round, was nine miles in Compass; and for Situation, Magnificence, and Number of People, was formerly compar'd to *Florence*. The *Venetians* added new Fortifications, put 250 Cannon upon the Walls, and adorn'd it with noble Palaces; but the *Turks* took it in 1570, at the third Assault. *Tavernier* says, that now 'tis but three miles round. The *Turks* pull'd down the *Venetian* Palaces, in hopes of finding Treasure, and sold the Materials to build new Houses. The noble Cathedral, and some of the Monasteries, are turn'd into Mosques. The *Greeks* are allow'd four Churches, the *Latins* two, and the *Armenians* one here; but the Tribute on Christians is so heavy, that many chuse to turn *Turks* rather than pay it. The Air is temperate, and the neighbouring Soil fruitful, but the Fortifications much neglected.

(3.) *Ceirnes*, thought to be the *Ceraunia* of the Antients: It was strong by Art and Nature, but surrendred by the cowardly *Venetian* Governor to the *Turks*, before they attack'd it. It lies near the Sea, and is now only defended by a small Fortress. The *Greeks* have a handsome Monastery here, and their Revenues arise from Cotton. The Air here is reckon'd more wholesome and temperate than in any other part of the Country.

The chief Mountain is *Olympus*, very high, of a large Compass, and at the end of every League has a *Greek* Monastery, with a Fountain. It produces Trees and Fruits of all sorts. They pretend to have a true Piece of our Saviour's Cross, left them by *Helena*, *Constantine*'s Mother, who order'd a Church to be built on this Mountain, at her Return from the *Holy Land*.

It is not worth while to insist on the antient Towns and Places here, now in Ruins: as *Jupiter*'s Temple at *Salamis*, where they sacrific'd Men the first Day of the Year.

There's good hunting in the Island, which is fruitful, but ill inhabited, because of the Severity of the *Turks*. Their Gardens are always so full of Flowers, that the Spring seems to be perpetual. The Cotton-Wool here is the best in the East, and the chief Material of their Trade. They have but little Silk, and that not good. They made formerly great store of Sugar, till one of their Bassa's burnt up all the Canes. When the *Turks* took the Island, they murder'd or carry'd off all the Gentry to secure their Conquest, but left the meaner People, who are mostly *Greeks*, clad after the *Italian* manner, but retain their old Customs and Religion, have one Archbishop, and three Suffragans. Here are seven or eight Villages of *Maronites*, who came from Mount *Lebanon*, speak *Arabick* at home, but *Greek* among the Islanders, and are Papists. Here are also *Armenians*, *Cophtis*, and *Nestorians*, who all have the Freedom of their Religion; but the young Women dare scarce go to Church, for fear of the *Turks*.

The Country People catch vast Numbers of Birds among the Hills in *September* and *October*, of the size of Larks; they pickle them up with Vinegar and Salt, and send about a thousand Barrels of them *per annum* to *Venice*, where they are much esteem'd, and yield the poor Villagers most of their Money. This Island is much infested with Locusts, which hover in the Air like Clouds during the Heats, and sometimes destroy all their Corn and Fruit; but are frequently drove into the Sea by Northerly Winds. Here are three sorts of Earth made use of by Painters.

II. *ARMENIA.*

AUTHORS differ about the antient Extent of this Country; and as we have not room to enter into their Dissertations, we shall keep to modern Accounts. The Country now so call'd, lies East from *Natolia*, and West from *Persia*, has *Mingrelia* on the North, and *Diarbeck* and *Curdistan* on the South. The greatest Extent from South to North is 255 miles, and from East to West about 260. It lies betwixt Lat. 33 ¾. and 41 ½. in the 5th and 6th Climates, and their longest Day is about fifteen hours. 'Twas formerly divided into *Major* and *Minor*, but this Division is now obsolete; and *Turcomania*, suppos'd to be the Original Country of the *Turks*, is the South Part of it.

Sanson says, the Air is wholesome, and more inclinable to Cold than Heat; it produces more Corn and Fruit than Wine, yields Bole Armoniac, Amomum, and Silver Mines. It has excellent Pastures, chiefly for Horse, and formerly us'd to furnish the King of *Persia* with 20000. He has still some Places of Note here, but most of it belongs to the *Turks*. Sir *John Chardin* says, the Name is deriv'd from *Aram-Noah*, because the Ark rested in this Country; and adds, that 'tis one of the most lovely and fruitful Countries in *Asia*. Places of Note are,

1. *Erzerum*, or *Erzeron* the Capital, near the Head of the *Euphrates*, Lat. 40. Long. 40 ½. *Tournefort* says, 'tis a pretty large Town, five days Journey from the *Black Sea*, and ten from the Borders of *Persia*. It lies in a fine Plain, at the foot of a Chain of Mountains, where it snows in *June*, when the Heats in the Valleys are troublesome from ten in the Morning till four in the Afternoon. The Harvest here is not till *September*, and there's Ice at the Autumnal Equinox. Here's no Fewel but Pinewood or Cows Dung: The former is dear, and not to be had in less than two or three days Journey, for there's not a Bush in the Neighbourhood. The Cow-Dung Smoke makes every thing smell of it, so that 'tis very cold and unpleasant to be here in Winter. They have good Butchers Meat, had they Fire to dress it, and they have excellent Fruit from *Georgia*. The neighbouring Hills furnish the Town and Country with excellent Water; but their Wine and Brandy is very bad and dear, and the *Turks* frequently bastinade those who sell them, rather because they are bad, than contrary to their Law.

The Town is inclos'd with double Walls, defended by square or pentagonal Towers; but the Ditches sorry, and ill kept. The Beglerbeg of the Province has an old ill-built Seraglio, and the Aga of the Janizaries lives in a Fort in the highest part of the Town. Hither he summons the Bassas, or others of Note, when the Grand Signior orders it; and upon the Capigi's shewing his Orders from Court, their Heads are cut off without further Ceremony. There are about 18000 *Turks*, 6000 *Armenians*, and 400 *Greeks* in the Town; and about 60000 *Armenians*, and 10000 *Greeks* in the Province; 12000 Janizaries

zaries in the Town, and 50000 in the Country. Inſtead of receiving Pay, they buy the Privilege to gain the Aga's Favour, who is almoſt abſolute; and by this means they are allow'd in all manner of Inſolence to the other Subjects. Moſt of theſe Janizaries are Trades-People, and thoſe who are truly Janizaries have but very ſmall Pay allow'd by the Grand Signior, and the Aga puts the greateſt part of it into his own Pocket.

The *Armenians* have a Biſhop and two Churches here, ſome Monaſteries in the Country, and own the Patriarch of *Erivan*. The *Greeks* have a Biſhop, and one poor Church; they are moſtly Tinkers, inhabit the Suburb, work on Copper brought from the neighbouring Mountains, and the Veſſels they make are carry'd to *Turkey* in *Europe*, *Perſia*, and *Mogul*. Here's alſo a Trade in Marten-Skins, which are common in the Country, and they make rich Furs of their blackiſh Tails. Abundance of Gall-Nuts are brought hither from Woods of Oak, within five or ſix Days Journey, and the Trees are carefully preſerv'd by the Baſſa's Order.

The Town is a Thorow-fare and Reſting-place for the Merchandize of the *Indies*, eſpecially when the *Arabs* lie in watch for the Caravans, that chiefly bring hither *Perſian* Silk, Cotton, Drugs, and painted Cloth; but ſell nothing here by Retail. Vaſt Quantities of Madder are brought from *Perſia*, Rhubarb from *Usbeck Tartary*, and Wormſeed from *Mogul*; all theſe Goods are carry'd hence to *Trebiſonde*, where they are ſhipp'd for *Conſtantinople*. Cavier, or the Spawn of ſalted Sturgeon from the *Caſpian* Sea, is ſold here; but ſo hot and ſtinking, that they call it a Breakfaſt for the Devil.

The Beglerbeg, or Viceroy here, commands all the Baſſas of the Country, and has 150000 Crowns *per ann.* by his Exactions on Merchandize and Money, and the Sale of Offices thro the Province to the higheſt Bidder. Every one, except *Turks*, that go from this Country to *Perſia*, muſt pay five Crowns, and five *per Cent* for the Money they carry out, tho it be only to bear their Expences. They alſo exact five Crowns of every Stranger that comes to the Town, or more, according to what they judge them worth; are very ſevere upon Miſſionaries; and that they may not eſcape, ſearch all Strangers, to ſee if their Crowns be ſhav'd. The only way to avoid this, is to have a Paſſport from *Conſtantinople*, or a Recommendation from the *French* Ambaſſador there to the Baſſas on the Frontiers; for the *French* King is better known to the Muſſulmen than the Pope, whom they only call the Mufti of *Rome*.

Merchandize here pays 9 *per Cent.* 6 to the Grand Signior, and 3 to the Beglerbeg. The Sultan has beſides from this Province annually 500000 Crowns, 150000 from the *Armenians* and *Greeks*, and a Land-Tax from the Poſſeſſions of the Spahis.

Tournefort ſays the Town ſtands in a Peninſula, betwixt the heads of the *Euphrates*: the firſt Stream runs a day's Journey from the City, and the other about two days. The Fountains are 250 miles diſtant from one another, lie Eaſt in Mountains, not ſo high as the *Alps*, but cover'd with Snow almoſt the whole year. The two Streams meet at *Mommocotum*, three days Journey South of the Town, are there call'd *Ferat*, and begin to carry ſmall Veſſels; but the Channel is ſo full of Rocks, that there's no making a Paſſage from hence to *Aleppo*, without clearing it, which would be a much ſhorter and ſafer way, for Caravans take 35 days from *Erzeron* to *Aleppo*, and the Road is very dangerous, for the *Arabs* rob to the very Gates of the Town. The *Curds*, ſuppos'd to be the antient *Caldeans*, roam alſo about the Country till the Snow obliges them to retire, and frequently plunder the Caravans by force, or ſteal their Goods where they encamp by night. They own no Subjection to any Prince, and the *Turks* ſeldom puniſh them when taken up for Murder or Robbery, but extort Money from them; ſo that the Caravans are often obliged to bribe thoſe Rogues, and pay them two or three Crowns *per* Head. All the Caravans of the *Levant*, and even thoſe bound for the *Eaſt-Indies*, do now paſs by way of *Erzeron*; for tho the Roads of *Aleppo* and *Bagdat* are ſhorter, the *Arabs*, who have revolted from the *Turks*, ſays our Author, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of the Country, make thoſe Roads unpaſſable.

Tournefort ſays, that in the Fields about this City, there's a fine Species of Poppy, from which the *Turks* don't extract Opium, but eat the Heads of it when green, as a Delicacy, tho they be very ſharp and hot. Here's alſo a ſort of Stones, harder than *Lapis Lazuli*, mix'd with ſome Threds of Gold; and the Inhabitants ſay there are Mines of Silver in the Neighbourhood. Our Author went from hence to view one of the Fountains of the *Euphrates*, in Company of an *Armenian* Biſhop, for whom the *Curds* had a Reſpect. He ſaw many of them by the way, and they came up on Horſeback with their Lances; but when they ſaw the Biſhop, forbore plundering the Company, and march'd peaceably off, after being treated with Brandy. They roam about from Paſture to Paſture with their Flocks, and have portable Tents cover'd with thick coarſe brown Cloth; and inſtead of Walls, have Cane Lettices, of the height of a Man, lin'd with Mats. When they remove, they fold up their Tents like a Skreen, and lade them with their Implements and Infants on Oxen and Cows. Their Children are almoſt naked in the coldeſt Seaſon. The Men have good Horſes, and have no Arms, but Lances. The Women travel upon Horſes and Oxen, look as fierce as the Men, are ſtrong and vigorous, but ugly; have little Eyes, very wide Mouths, Hair black as jet, and a ruddy Complexion, but not clear. Such as are betroth'd, have a Ring thro one of their Noſtrils. They decamp from this Country the beginning of *October*, and go to *Curdiſtan* or *Meſopotamia*, during the Winter.

Barley grows ripe here in 40 days, and Wheat in 60. The Soil is impregnated with foſſile Salt; and tho the Ground is not hard, yet they yoke two pair of Oxen or Buffaloes to the Plow, and turn the Soil deep up to mix it more throughly with that Salt, which otherwiſe would burn up the Corn. Moſt of the Country betwixt this place and *Teflis*, is low, well cultivated, and water'd, eſpecially the Corn Ground, by Channels cut out on purpoſe: but the Froſt by night keeps the Corn and Plants backward, tho the Heat in Summer is very ſtrong by day.

2. *Cars*, by the *Turks* call'd *Agem*, is the laſt Place on this ſide poſſeſs'd by the *Turks*, near the Frontiers of *Perſia*. *Tournefort* ſays, *Sanſon* places it wrong, at the Conflux of two imaginary Branches of the *Euphrates*, which form a conſiderable River that runs to *Erzeron*; for it ſtands on a River that comes from the great Plain betwixt itſelf and *Erzeron*, and at laſt joins the River *Arpagi*, which falls into the *Araxes* that empties itſelf into the *Caſpian*-Sea. Some Maps place it 16 miles N. E. of *Erzeron*; but it muſt be more, for *Tournefort* and the Caravan was ſix days travelling betwixt the two Towns, tho he does not tell the diſtance. 'Tis the Seat of a Baſſa, lies on a Bank expoſed to the S. E. almoſt of a ſquare form, and has a Caſtle on a very ſteep Rock at the upper end of the Town, which is kept in tolerable repair, but defended only by old Towers. The Town is not large, has a deep Valley behind it, thro which the River winds and turns, forms an Iſland, runs under a Stone-Bridge, turns ſeveral Mills, and waters the adjacent Fields and Gardens. He ſays the Town is dangerous, on account of Thieves, and the Exactions of the *Turkiſh* Officers upon Strangers. The City is ill peopled, being emptied by Recruits to the Sultan's Troops, who rendevous here. *Sanſon* ſays, the adjacent Country is moſtly inhabited by *Chriſtians*; and the *Turks* among them are ſo ſuperſtitious, that they will not waſh in the Rivers, becauſe they think them polluted by the *Chriſtians*; and therefore have Wells and Ciſterns of their own. The River *Arpagi* is a Frontier on this ſide, betwixt *Turkey* and *Perſia*.

III. *SYRIA.*

THE Country which antiently went by this Name, was of a very large Extent, and *Cluverius* ſays contain'd *Aſſyria*, *Meſopotamia*, *Babylonia*, *Phœnicia*, and *Paleſtine*, and ſome are of opinion that it included all thoſe Countries, which are mentioned in Scripture with the Name of *Aram*, as *Aram-Naharaim*, &c. ſo that it conſtituted the firſt of the four great Monarchies, and was promiſcuouſly nam'd *Syria*, or *Aſſyria*; but in the Scripture 'tis mention'd as a ſeparate Country from *Aſſyria* and *Canaan*. *Syria*, properly ſo call'd now, has *Natolia* on the North, the *Holy Land* on the South, the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, and part of *Arabia*, *Diarbeck*, and *Armenia* on the Eaſt. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 300 miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 250. We can't inſiſt on its antient Diviſions, nor ruinous Places, but ſhall keep to the modern Accounts.

Luyts ſays the Air is temperate and healthful, the Soil deep, level and pleaſant, and feeds vaſt Herds of Cattel, and particularly Sheep, whoſe Tails weigh from 25 to 30 Pounds, as Travellers ſay. It abounds with Corn, Grapes, Figs, Oranges, Lemons, Melons, Honey-Canes, Cotton, Dates, Spices, and Medicinal Herbs, except towards *Arabia*; and where any part of it lies waſte, it is owing to the Incurſions of the *Arabs*, the Tyranny of the *Turks*, and the frequent Revolts which ariſe from thence.

Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Mahometans*: here are alſo many *Chriſtians*. 1. Thoſe called *Melchites*, who conform to the Canons of the Councils ratify'd by the Emperor *Leo*, and are numerous in other parts of the Eaſt, ſays Dr. *Heylin*: in the main Points they follow the Doctrine of the *Greek* Church, and diſclaim the Pope's Authority. Their Patriarch formerly reſided at *Antioch*, but now at *Damaſcus*. 2. Thoſe called *Maronites*, from a Monaſtery on Mount *Lebanon*. While the Weſtern *Chriſtians* poſſeſſed the *Holy Land*, they ſubmitted to the See of *Rome*, but afterwards return'd to their own Patriarch, who reſides chiefly at *Tripoli*. They made a ſort of Submiſſion again to *Rome* in the Papacy of *Gregory* XIII. but their Patriarch ſtill retains his Power, and they uſe their own old *Syriack* Liturgies, give the Sacrament in both kinds, hold with the *Greeks* in ſome Points, and with the *Eutychians* in others: they always call their Patriarch *Peter*, and think him that Apoſtle's Succeſſor. They have a College at *Rome*, which ſpreads the Popiſh Opinions among 'em, all they can. They have Monks which ſeem to be the remains of the antient *Syrian* Hermits, and are under no Vows of Chaſtity, Poverty, or Obedience. 3. *Jacobites*, ſo called from *Jacobus Syrus*, their Founder. They have a Patriarch who aſſumes the Title of *Antioch*, and is always call'd *Ignatius*, becauſe they reckon him the Succeſſor of that Martyr. They hold but one Will and Nature in our Saviour, communicate in both kinds, allow Prieſts Marriage, reject Purgatory and Prayers for the Dead; but ſome of them ſubmit to the Pope, and have a Patriarch of his Nomination. They are moſt numerous in *Meſopotamia*.

Here are alſo *Druſians*, whoſe Religion is a Compound of *Chriſtianity*, *Mahometaniſm*, and *Paganiſm*. They are ſuppoſed to be the Remains of the Weſtern *Chriſtians* that fled to the Mountains when the *Turks* reconquer'd the *Holy Land*, who not being able to ſubdue them totally, becauſe of their inacceſſible places, allow them Peace and Liberty. But they have ſo far loſt their Religion, that ſome of them only retain Baptiſm. They abhor Circumciſion, freely drink Wine, and allow Marriage with Daughters, Siſters, and Mothers.

The *Curds* are alſo in this Country, but chiefly in *Meſopotamia*, and by M. *Tournefort*'s Account, ſeem to be much the ſame with the *Druſians*; for they call themſelves *Jeſides*, or the Followers of *Jeſus*, but worſhip

worſhip the Devil more than God, and give this Reaſon, That God is a good Man, and does no body hurt; but the Devil's a miſchievous Fellow, and muſt be pleas'd with Sacrifices. Their chief Reſidence here is in the Mountains, that border on *Armenia*: They are thought to be of *Parthian* Extraction, and were very expert Archers; but thoſe whom *Tournefort* ſaw, us'd only Lances. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Scanderoon*, or *Alexandretta*. 'Tis ſaid to have been built or repair'd by *Alexander*, becauſe of his Victory near it over *Darius*. It lies in Lat. 36½. Long. 39. in the North-Eaſt Corner of the *Mediterranean*, among Marſhes, which make the Air unwholeſome; ſo that it would have been deſerted long ago, but for its Harbour and the Reſidence of Chriſtian Factors; becauſe 'tis the next Port to

(2.) *Aleppo*, which is 62 miles S.E. from *Scanderoon*, Lat. 35 ½. Lon. 40. Some take it to be *Sephervaim*, mention'd 2 *Kings* 17. 24. others to be the antient *Berœa*. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis one of the beſt trading Cities in *Turkiſh Aſia*. The Air is ſo hot, that in *June* the Thermometer uſually riſes to the thirtieth Degree; yet ſo thin and wholeſome, that People lie by Night on their Terraſſes without danger from *May* till the middle of *September*, and from *May* till *July* there's ſcarce a Cloud to be ſeen. It lies on four Hills, is ſix miles round, is ſaid to contain 250000 Souls; 16000 of them *Greeks*, 12000 *Armenians*, 10000 *Jacobites*, and 1200 *Maronites*, who have all their Churches. The *Greeks* have an Archbiſhop, the *Jacobites* a Biſhop, the *Maronites* here depend on the Pope; and the Papiſts have three Churches, ſerv'd by *Dominicans* and *Jeſuits*. *Tavernier* ſays, here are 26 Moſques, 3 Colleges for Students, 40 Inns, and 50 publick Baths. The Trade here is in Silks, Camlets, Nut-Galls, Valanede, Soap, Drugs, *&c.* The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, *Italians*, *Arabians*, *Perſians*, and *Indians* have Conſuls here, and the former three Magazines or Store-houſes for Goods. The City is govern'd by a Baſſa; he has a Guard of 300 Men, and commands the whole Country from *Scanderoon* to the *Euphrates*, having nine Sangiacks under him. Here's alſo an Aga with 400 Janizaries, who has power both within and without the City, and the Keys of the Gates are brought him every Night. The Governour of the Caſtle has 200 Muſqueteers, and the Aga or Captain of the City has 300 Harquebuſſes. There's a Sub-Baſſa, who is Captain of the Watch, goes the Rounds every Night with the Officers, and executes the Baſſa's Sentence upon Criminals. The Town and Suburbs are divided into forty five Wards; it has twelve Gates, and three large Suburbs. The Cadi is ſole Judge in all Civil Matters, makes and diſſolves Marriage-Contracts, confirms Acts of Purchaſe and Sales, and creates Maſters of every Trade to prevent Frauds. The Caſtle and Town are of an oval Figure, the former is mounted with thirty Cannon. The Walls of the Town are not ſtrong, but founded on a Rock, and have Towers at each ſixty Paces. The Chriſtians live for moſt part in the new Suburbs. Without the Priſon-Gate there are ſeveral fair wide Caves, cut above a hundred Paces into the Rock. Here they make Ropes, and dry Grapes for Brandy.

The Houſes here are better built than in moſt other Places of *Turkiſh Aſia*, are generally but one Story high, terraſs'd at top, and have Domes. Here are many fair Cans or Inns, particularly the great one, where the *Engliſh* and *French* Conſuls, and ſeveral Merchants reſide. The Portal is fine, with Roſes neatly carv'd upon it. It has two great ſtrong Iron Gates, half a foot thick, and ſtudded all over with large Nails. They open into a large Court, where there's a Moſque in form of a Dome cover'd with Lead. Here are very fair Bazars and noble Houſes, with lovely Halls and Fountains in the middle, and three Divans croſs-wiſe, all of Moſaick Work to the Top, and built with white and black Stones chequer-wiſe. Here are other Divans encompaſs'd with high Marble Pillars, having large Windows, with Mats to ſit on for Conveniency of the Air and Proſpect. The great Moſque has a large Court pav'd with black and white Marble, and a great Baſin, with a Dome in the middle, ſupported by ſix Marble Pillars, and on the Southſide a Fountain cover'd with a Dome of the like Structure. Round this Court there's a Gallery of ſeventeen Arches on a ſide, and eleven at each end, under which the *Turks* ſay Prayers after their Purifications. On the North-ſide, againſt the middle of the Front, is the Stone-Pulpit of *John* of *Damaſcus*, who formerly preach'd in this Church. Here are ſeveral other very large Moſques, and one particularly near the Great Can, with a noble Court, and two Ranges of Pillars that ſupport Galleries. The Dome is fair and high, and cover'd with Lead, as are moſt of the Domes of the City. Here are many high ſlender Stone Minarets or Towers, from whence the Prieſts call the People to Prayer. Here's a ſtately Convent of *Turkiſh* Monks, with a noble Fountain, a large Hall paved with grey Marble, and cover'd with a great Dome, as is alſo their Moſque. They have a Fiſh-Pond in a Court, and a Canal fac'd with Marble. Here's abundance of Fiſh, but the *Turks* permit none to be taken, on pretence that thoſe who eat them fall ſick. This Place is ſhut in with a thick Stone-Gate, whoſe Hinges are of one piece with it ſelf.

Here's Plenty of Grapes in the Neighbourhood, and they anoint the Roots of the Vines with a kind of Aſphaltum, to prevent the Grapes from being deſtroy'd by Worms. Every Family makes their own Wine, which is ſtrong and white. The Chriſtians here make good Brandy, but the *Turks* don't think it ſtrong enough unleſs mix'd with Allum. The Town is ſupply'd with good Water by Aqueducts, from a River two Days Journey from the Town. It is muddy, but they put it into great Jars of unburnt Clay, thro which it diſtils into Receivers, and then 'tis fit for Uſe. Here's plenty of Trouts, Eels, and Crabs, Mulberry-Trees, and very good Cucumbers, which they eat green, Skin and all. Their Salt is brought on Mules from a Place N. E. a day and half's Journey, which is made of Rain-Water, that falls into a ſpacious low Place like a Pond; and the Salt extracted out of the Ground covers the Waters, congeal, and is form'd into Cubes like Sea-Salt, but is not ſo good. Here's good *Turkey* Leather made, but no Stranger is allow'd to ſee them prepare it. Here is alſo a conſiderable Trade in a ſort of Goats Hair, of which they make Hats, and in Materials for a good Blue Dye. Near one of the Gates there's a Sepulchre, which they call St. *George's*, and has always a Lamp burning before it; and under one of the Gates there's a Place which the *Turks* hold in great Veneration, becauſe they think *Elijah* dwelt there; and here are Lamps continually burning.

(3.) *Antipchia*, lies near the Mouth of a River on the Coaſt, thirty miles South from *Scanderoon*, and forty eight N. W. from *Aleppo*. 'Twas formerly the Capital of *Syria*, and the Seat of their Kings. It was a noble large City, and famous for all ſorts of Learning; but its greateſt Glory was its being the firſt place where Chriſtians were call'd by that ſacred Name: Therefore *Juſtinian*, who repair'd it after 'twas burnt, call'd it *Theopolis*, or *The City of God*. It was the Reſidence of ſeveral *Roman* Emperors, and of their *Præfectus Prætorii Orientis*. There's nothing of its Antiquities now remaining, but the Ruins of the Walls and of a Temple. The Ground within is planted with Fig and Almond-Trees like a Foreſt; except a ſmall part on the Southſide, where are a few modern Buildings cover'd with Bulruſhes. *Daphne* in the Neighbourhood, and once ſo famous becauſe of its pleaſant Situation, is alſo quite ruin'd.

(4.) *Hamſa* or *Hama*, antiently *Emeſa* or *Emiſſa*, ſixty four miles South from *Aleppo*, was once famous for being the Seat, as ſome ſay, of the Emperor *Heliogabalus*, and a Temple dedicated to the Sun, but now much decay'd. *Thevenot* ſays, it is ſtill a pretty Town, wall'd with black and white Stone half a Pike high, and fortify'd with twenty ſix round Towers. It has ſix Gates, and five Churches. The chief of them, built by *Helen*, Mother to *Conſtantine* the Great, is ſeventy Paces long, eighteen broad, and is ſupported by thirty four Pillars, moſt of them Jaſper. Here's a ſmall Stone Cheſt, wherein they pretend to have St. *John Baptiſt's* Head, and keep a Lamp burning before it. In the Walls there are Marbles with *Greek* Inſcriptions, Roſes and other Figures, curiouſly engraven. 'Tis now a Moſque, and has a Pond near it, which the *Turks* uſe for their Ablutions. There's another call'd St. *George's*, where Chriſtians are allow'd to worſhip, on bearing half the Charge of the Lamps. The Town is well water'd, and is the Seat of a Sangiack: The Caſtle on the neighbouring Hill is in Ruins.

(5.) *Tortoſa* on the Coaſt, forty five miles N. W. from *Hamſa*, was formerly call'd *Antaradus*. 'Twas famous during the Holy Wars; but *Thevenot* ſays, there's nothing now left but its fine Caſtle, and the Ruins of a noble Church.

(6.) *Tripoly* lies on the Coaſt, thirty miles South of *Tortoſa*, and call'd *Tripoly* in *Syria*, to diſtinguiſh it from that on the *Black Sea*. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis a pretty Town with a neat Caſtle, encompaſs'd with Gardens of Orange and white Mulberry Trees, and has ſeveral Towers on the Coaſt planted with Cannon. 'Tis the uſual Place where Pilgrims arrive from *Europe* to viſit the *Holy Land*, and the Seat of a Baſſa, who has four Sangiacks under him. The Town is divided by a River, and commanded by the Caſtle built on a Hill, where there's a ſtrong Gariſon of *Turks*. The Houſes are two or three Stories high with Platforms. Moſt of the Streets are narrow, except that leading to the Bridge of *Aleppo*, which is cover'd and arch'd over; as are the Markets, where they ſell all ſorts of Commodities. Here are abundance of fine Moſques. The Inhabitants are skilful in Manufactures of Silk, and dying of Purple. The Harbour, which is form'd by a Point of the Plain, is not capable of great Ships; ſo that they lie off a League or two at Sea near ſome Iſlands. Here are ſeveral freſh-water Fountains within the Sea-Mark, and two large vaulted Bagnios fac'd with Marble. Every Houſe has a Fountain, but the greateſt Beauty of the Town is their Gardens, which lie on the Declenſion of Mount *Lebanon*, and the Palm-Trees on the neighbouring Coaſt. The Staple was remov'd from hence to *Aleppo*, becauſe the Emir, or Prince of the Town, drown'd the Crews of ſome *French* Ships. The neighbouring Plain is very fruitful, and yielded annually 200000 Crowns to their Counts, when poſſeſs'd by the Chriſtians. 'Tis encompaſs'd by a Wall, and defended by ſeven Towers. The Inhabitants keep many Silk-Worms, which yield them great Profit. Their chief Trade is in Silk, Aſhes, Cotton, Yarn, Raiſins, Soap, and Candles. 'Twas formerly the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Tyre*. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Turks*. Here are many *Greeks* and *Maronites*: The former live in the Town, the latter in a neighbouring Village. Their Patriarch ſometimes reſides here. Here are alſo many *Jews* of *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Extraction; they are oblig'd to wear a red Cap half a foot high, and flat at top. The *Maronites* wear a ſtrip'd Cap of a different Faſhion, and *European* and *Greek* Chriſtians wear Hats or black Caps, for none but the *Turks* may wear Turbants. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, that in the Fields, near the Shore, there are many Ruins and Pillars of Granate.

(7.) *Bayrut*, or *Baruth*, formerly *Berytus*, a Town famous in Antiquity for *Greek* Learning and Law. The *Romans* made it a Colony, and placed two Legions here, as appears by Medals of *Auguſtus* and *Trajan*. *Maundrel* ſuppoſes the Idol *Baalberith* had its Name from hence: He tells us, it lies in a fruitful Soil, which abounds with Springs. Their Prince *Faccardine* enlarg'd his Dominions, but was diſpoſſeſs'd by the *Turks*, and his noble Orange-Garden is now made a Sheepfold. There's another Garden, with ſeveral Ruins of Statues, *&c.* and a Tower ſixty foot high at one Corner, whoſe Walls are twelve foot thick, and from hence there's a fine Proſpect of the City. The *Turks* have turn'd the Great Church to a Moſque. There's a little one poſſeſs'd by the *Greeks*, adorn'd with many old Pictures; and there's a *Greek* Inſcription of *Conartus*, the firſt Archbiſhop of the Town. At the end of the City there are ſeveral Pillars of Granate and other Ruins, and *Latin* and *Greek* Inſcriptions. They pretend to ſhew, in the Neighbourhood, the Den where the Dragon lay, and the Place where St. *George* kill'd him, to reſcue the King of the Town's Daughter. Here are the Ruins of a Theatre and Amphitheatre, ſaid to be built by King *Agrippa*. 'Tis the beſt trading Town in this part of *Syria* for Tapeſtry, Silks, Camlets, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Pepper, Caſſia, Rhubarb, and Cochineel. The Sea-Banks abound with Gourds, Mulberry, Lime, and Pine-Trees. *Moncony* ſays, that in the neighbouring Hills there are Stones which reſemble Olives, and others whoſe Inſide repreſents the Genitals of Men and Women.

(8.) *Sidon* on the Coaſt, about thirty miles South from *Baruth*: It was famous both in ſacred and profane Hiſtory for Arts and Trade. 'Tis call'd the *Great Sidon*, *Joſh.* 11. 8. Some aſcribe its Foundation to

Sidon, the eldeſt Son of *Canaan*; others derive the Name from a *Hebrew* word, which ſignifies Fiſhing. *Strabo* aſcribes the Invention of Arithmetick and Aſtronomy to the Inhabitants, who, being great Traders, firſt brought them in uſe. It is mention'd in Medals ſtruck by *Auguſtus*, and there are ſeveral Pillars in the Neighbourhood with Inſcriptions to ſome of the *Roman* Emperors. It is now but a little Town, tho formerly the chief City of *Phœnicia*, and a Place of great Trade. *Moncony* ſays, here's a fine ſquare Market for Cotton, built of free Stone, with ſeven great Arches on every ſide, Warehouſes under them, a large Gallery over them, and behind the Gallery Chambers for Merchants all round like a Cloiſter, and a Terraſs-walk at the top, of eighty Paces long, from whence there's a fine Proſpect of the Town, Sea, and Fields. The Fortifications are ruinous. There's a Tower on one ſide the Port, with a ſmall Gariſon. One of their Caſtles is ruinous; the other ſtands an hundred Paces in the Sea, to which there's a Cauſeway ſupported by Arches, and next the Harbour it has ſome Cannon. *Coppin* ſays, the Town extended three miles along the Coaſt, but now not above a quarter of that ſpace, and the Inhabitants may be about 6000. The Town is govern'd by an Aga, who has 300 Soldiers in the Caſtles and Town. Here are two large Cans for Merchants, with Courts in the middle, and Galleries and Chambers all round. They have but one Gate each, which is kept by a *Turk*; the largeſt is poſſeſs'd by the *French*, the other is for *Mahometans* and Chriſtians of different Nations. The Aga has a Crown a Month for every Chamber, but thoſe who pleaſe may buy them, and have leave to ſell them again. In the *French* Can there's a Society of Jeſuits, with Surgeons and an Apothecary, becauſe the Plague is frequent here. Whenever it breaks out, the *French* ſhut themſelves up in their Can, and ſuffer none to enter it till they be inſpected and perfum'd. One of the chief Commodities here is *Damaſcus* Raiſins, which the Baſſa farms, and none muſt buy or ſell them but his Farmer, who is oblig'd to be moderate in his Prices, leſt the Merchants ſhould leave them in his hands. The other Commodities are Oil, Aſhes, *Egyptian* Soap, Rice, blue Silks, *Turkey* Leather, Sena, Piſtachios, Cotton, and Bufflers Skins. They import from *Europe* Sattins, Damasks of *Genoa* and *Lucca*, Scarlet and light-colour'd Cloth, and Paper. The Papiſts have a Church here, the *Maronites* a Chappel, the *Greeks* a Church, and the *Turks* fourteen Moſques. Proviſions are very cheap, and their Bread white and good. The temperate Air here attracts wild Beaſts and Birds in great numbers to the adjacent Country. Partridges are ſo plenty, that thirty two have been bought for a Crown. The *French* Conſul has alſo the Title of Conſul of *Jeruſalem*, and is oblig'd to go thither in Pilgrimage every *Eaſter*. Chryſtal-Glaſs is aſcrib'd to the Invention of the Inhabitants, who have been noted for Ingenuity in all Ages. *Solomon* and *Zorobabel* had their chief Workmen for their Temple from hence. They are call'd the wiſe *Sidonians*, *Zech.* 9. 2. *Tyre* is ſaid to have been planted by a Colony from hence. The Town was taken by the *Saracens* in 636. and by the *Weſtern* Chriſtians in 1103. St. *Lewis* King of *France* repair'd it in 1250. The *Saracens* took it again in 1289. The Emir *Faccardine* made this Place Capital of his Dominions, and reſided in the Caſtle, which runs out into the Sea. He ſtopp'd up the Entrance of the Harbour on the ſide of the Town, for fear of being ſurpriz'd by the Grand Signior's Galleys; which, Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, obliges Ships to ride under a ſmall Ledge of Rocks about a mile from the Town. *Faccardine* being taken, and put to death, the Town has been ſince govern'd by a *Turkiſh* Baſſa and Aga. There's abundance of noble Ruins in the Neighbourhood, which ſhew the former Extent and Magnificence of the Town. The Suburbs are full of Gardens, planted with Olive, Mulberry, Tamarinds, and Sycamore Trees. The Silk-Worms are preſerv'd in little Huts under the Mulberry-Trees, and thrive well, unleſs diſturb'd by violent Claps of Thunder. In a Hill, half a day's Journey from the Town, there are Stones found which exactly reſemble Fiſh. The Tide is very regular here, but ſo ſmall, that 'tis ſcarce diſcernible.

(9.) Mount *Lebanon* begins in the Neighbourhood of *Sidon*, and, according to *Cluverius*, extends as far as *Cœloſyria*. *Buno*, in his Notes upon him, ſays, it begins at a Hill call'd *The Face of God*, near *Tripoly*; and that *Antilibanus*, ſo call'd, becauſe it lies over againſt the other, begins in the Neighbourhood of *Sidon*. *Strabo* makes the Valley betwixt them *Cœloſyria*. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* begins this Range of Mountains about four or five miles North of *Sidon*, and joins them with thoſe of *Hermon*, Weſt of *Damaſcus*, from whence there's a Ridge that encompaſſes the *Holy Land* on the Eaſt and South. *Lebanon* is the moſt famous Mountain in all this Country; and *Dandini*, who was ſent hither to the *Maronites* as Nuncio from Pope *Clement* VIII. in 1599. and whoſe Miſſion was printed at *Paris* in 1656. ſays, 'tis a Ridge of high rocky Mountains, a good day's Journey in breadth, and four or five in length. Both *Libanus* and *Antilibanus* are call'd *Lebanon* in Scripture. The Valley betwixt them is about twenty five miles broad on the Coaſt, and the Length of it fifty. *Bochart* derives the Name from a *Hebrew* word that ſignifies *white*, becauſe the Tops of theſe Mountains are always cover'd with Snow. It was formerly well planted with Cedars and other Trees, and abounds with Quarries of white Marble, ſo that it furniſh'd Timber and Stones for *Solomon*'s Temple. Moſt of the Beaſts us'd in Sacrifice were fatted in its Vallies; and it produc'd ſuch Store of Frankincenſe, that *Libanus* and *Thus* became ſynonymous. The Rivers *Jordan*, *Pharphar*, and others, have their Riſe in theſe Mountains; *Jordan* runs Eaſt into the *Dead Sea*, and the reſt Weſt into the *Mediterranean*. *Dandini* makes the Compaſs of thoſe Mountains ſix or ſeven hundred miles, and ſays, that the Inhabitants having fill'd up many of the leſſer Valleys with Stones and Earth, a great part of it reſembled a pleaſant fruitful Plain, that it abounded with Corn and excellent Wine, Olives, Cotton, Mulberry-Trees, Honey, Wax; *Cellarius* adds Cypreſs, Pines, Box-Trees, and Firs. *Galen* ſays, that in his time the Bees did ſo abound in the Woods here, that the Honey dropp'd from their Hives on the Trees, ſo that the Inhabitants us'd to ſay, *God rain'd Honey upon them from Heaven.* Manna and Aromatick Herbs were alſo here in great plenty; and *Dandini* ſays, here are multitudes of large Sheep, Boars, Bears, Tygers, Eagles, Pigeons, Partridges, and all other ſorts of Fowl; that the Inhabitants plow'd their Vineyards, planted their Vines in Ranks at a conſiderable diſtance, and let them creep on the Ground: That their Grapes were as large as Plumbs, and of a delicate Taſte, ſo that he does not wonder that the *Iſraelites* were charm'd with the Bunches of Grapes which *Joſhua* and *Caleb* brought from the *Holy Land*, and 'tis probable theſe might be better, becauſe it lies South of Mount *Lebanon*. Theſe Mountains are chiefly inhabited by *Maronites*, of whoſe Religion we have already given an Account. *Heylin* reckon'd them about 12000 Families. *Dandini* ſays, that in his time they ſuffer'd no *Turks* among them, that they dwelt in ſorry Villages and mean Houſes; and tho there were Perſons of Quality and Wealth among them, they affected to ſeem poor, to avoid the Exactions of the *Turks*. Moſt of them went bare-legg'd, but wore Turbants and Veſts like other People of the *Levant*. They were of a good Stature and mild Temper, yet inclinable enough to War, and had Bows, Arrows, Arquebuſſes, Scimeters and Daggers. They eat croſs-legg'd upon Mats or Carpets ſpread on the Ground, were very liberal of their Wine, and lik'd their Gueſts the better the more they drank. They entertain'd Strangers very kindly without any Ceremony; ſlept on Carpets ſpread on the Ground, and cover'd themſelves with Cotton Clothes. They were very juſt in their Contracts, took one another's Words before Witneſſes, and ſometimes made their Bargains in writing themſelves, for they had no Scriveners. They made great Lamentations for their Dead, and the afflicted Family dreſs'd no Victuals for ſome time, but was ſupply'd by their Friends that came to condole with them. Their Women were very modeſt in Apparel and Behaviour, cover'd their Faces with Veils when they met Strangers, ſat apart from the Men at Church, and no Man offer'd to riſe from his Seat till all the Women were gone out; ſo that Leudneſs was ſcarce to be heard of among them. Their Patriarch, in *Dandini*'s time, had ſubmitted to the Pope, his Juriſdiction extended over all the Mountains, he had ſeveral Aſſiſtants, and his Revenues were about three or four thouſand Crowns *per ann.* The Patriarch and Biſhops were choſen out of their Monks. Their Prieſts were very ignorant, and thought it enough if they could read, write, and underſtand a little *Chaldee* for their Worſhip, their own Language being *Arabick*. None but ſuch as were bred in their College at *Rome*, underſtood any thing of Philoſophy or School-Divinity. The Prieſts, Deacons, and Subdeacons were oblig'd to marry, except they were Monks, becauſe the Inhabitants were otherwiſe jealous of them, eſpecially if young. They knew nothing of Printing, but wrote with a ſort of Canes from the Right to the Left like the *Jews*. They were govern'd by an Emir under the Grand Signior, but ſo heavily oppreſs'd by Exactions, that many of them left the Country.

(10.) *Tyre* on the Coaſt, about twenty miles South from *Sidon*. 'Tis famous in ſacred and profane Hiſtory: *Iſa.* 23. 12. 'tis call'd the Daughter of *Sidon*, as being a Colony from thence; and, *ver.* 8. the Merchants of *Tyre* are call'd Princes, and her Merchants the Honourable of the Earth. 'Twas powerful in Shipping, ſent Colonies to the remoteſt Parts then known, was famous for Arts and Arms, and its Purple Dye, proceeding from a ſort of Fiſh, not now to be found there. *Bochart* ſays, there were four Towns of this Name in *Phœnicia*, two in the Continent, and two in Iſlands; but this on the Coaſt was moſt famous, and call'd, *Joſhua* 19. 29. a ſtrong City. It held out long againſt *Alexander* the Great, when 'twas ſo rich, according to ſome Authors, that there were a thouſand Families here, whoſe Servants brought Water from the Wells in Veſſels of Gold. It's ſaid they had Pillars of Gold and Emeralds, and the Town including *Pale-Tyrus*, was nineteen miles round. 'Twas once a Confederate, and afterwards a Colony of the *Romans*. When Chriſtianity prevail'd in that Country 'twas an Archbiſhop's See, and maintain'd its Religion and Liberty with great Bravery during the Holy Wars, till ſubdu'd by the *Turks* in 1290. Here's nothing now but a few Houſes with noble Ruins. 'Tis ſubject to the Emir of *Sidon*, and the great Harbour is ſtill good.

(11.) *Ptolemais*, *Acre* or *Acra*, once a famous and magnificent City, about twenty eight miles South of *Tyre*, and ninety three North of *Jeruſalem*. 'Twas the Reſidence of the *Perſian* Kings during their Wars with *Egypt*, became ſubject to the latter, and was nam'd *Ptolemais* by one of their Kings. 'Twas alſo a *Roman* Colony, famous during the Holy Wars, and ſometime poſſeſs'd by the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*; but has now only a large Can for *French* Factors, a Moſque, and a few Cottages among the noble Ruins of Palaces, Temples, Convents, *&c.* deſtroy'd by the *Turks*, when they took it in 1291.

(12.) Mount *Carmel* begins in the Neighbourhood of this Town. 'Tis famous, in the ſacred Hiſtory, for the Miracles wrought by the Prophet *Elias*. The *Carmelite* Monks, who have a Monaſtery here, pretend to ſhew the Places where *Elias* hid himſelf for fear of *Jezebel*, and where they ſuppos'd he receiv'd *Ahab* when he came to conſult him. The *Carmelites* here go barefooted, avoid Converſation, eat no Fleſh, nor drink Wine, nor ſuffer any Pilgrims to do ſo in their Convent; but *Thevenot* ſays, they are few in number, and ſubſiſted chiefly by the Alms of the *French* Merchants at *Acre* or *Ptolemais*. Here are Ruins of other Convents. The Mountain and neighbouring Country is ſubject to an Emir, who pays an annual Tribute of Horſes to the Grand Signior. *Luyts* diſtinguiſhes this Mount from another in *Judea*, where *Nabal* dwelt.

(13.) *Bellebec*, or *Baalbec*, the antient *Heliopolis*, reckon'd in *Caloſyria*; both Names ſignify the Town of the Sun, which was worſhipped here. It lies about thirty miles North of *Damaſcus*. *Maundrel* ſays it lies pleaſantly on the Eaſt-ſide of a Valley, is of a ſquare Figure, encompaſſed with a good Wall, but the Houſes mean. The old Wall which encompaſs'd the City was built of vaſt Stones, from twenty one to twenty Yards long. *Lucas* ſays that it lies among fine Gardens well water'd; that here are ſeveral Houſes cut out of Rocks, with divers Apartments. On the Walls of the Town there are great ſquare Towers at regular Diſtances. The Town, he ſays, is inhabited by thirty Chriſtian Families, ſome Jews, and ſeven or eight thouſand *Turks*. But the moſt remarkable Thing is the Ruins of an antient magnificent Heathen Temple and a Caſtle, both of admirable Workmanſhip, with Marble Columns of the *Corinthian* Order, *&c.* and Multitudes of Figures in *Baſſo Relievo*. By ſeveral Inſcriptions, it appears

pears to have been of *Roman* Workmanship. And *Lucas* says there are so many remarkable Ruins and Monuments here, as would require above a Week to view them.

(14.) *Damascus*, now called *Scan* by the *Turks*, lies forty five miles East from *Sidon*, Lat. 33. Long. 39. 'Tis famous both in Sacred and profane History. 'Tis situate in a Plain encompassed with Hills. *Julian* the Apostate, in his Epistle to *Serapio*, calls it the City of *Jupiter*, the Eye of the East, and says it excell'd all others for Magnificence of Temples, the Temper of the Seasons, its excellent Fountains, numerous Streams, and Fruitfulness of its Soil. 'Tis water'd by the *Pharphar*, *Ptolemey's Chrysorrhoas*, or Golden River. It rises in the neighbouring Mountains with a rapid Stream; and so well supplies the City, that almost every House has a Fountain, and some of them large ones of Marble, which contain Fish. Its Streams also are deriv'd thro the Streets to their Gardens and Orchards, in which there's Variety of choice Fruits; and from hence we had our Damascens, and Damask Roses: Rose-Water is sold here in Bottles, like Wine. The adjacent Country abounds with Wheat, and Vines which bear Grapes all the Year. *Lucas* says here are Bunches of Grapes which weigh above forty Pounds. The Town is so pleasant, that 'tis said *Mahomet* forbore coming to it, lest being ravish'd with its Pleasures, he should forget his proper Business, and make it his Paradise: But one of his Successors made it his Royal Seat. Here was a Castle reckon'd impregnable till taken by *Tamerlane*; who also destroy'd a stately Church here, with thirty thousand *Turks*. They say it had forty noble Porticos, and nine thousand Lanthorns of Gold and Silver. The Town is next in Rank to *Aleppo*, and has been long famous for Trade. The Inhabitants are industrious and ingenious, and noted for making Arms, and branching of Sattins, *&c.* which we call Damasks. It's noted in Scripture for its Kings, *&c.* the Birth of *Eleazar*, *Abraham's* Steward, and the Conversion of St. *Paul* in his Journey towards it. 'Tis now the Seat of a Beglerbey, who commands ten Sangiacks. 'Tis also the See of a *Greek* Patriarch translated from *Antioch*. *Bousingault* says here are separate Wards for every Trade and Calling, shut up at Night by Gates, and with great Iron Chains by Day, to keep off Beasts of Burden. He says there are twenty thousand Men employed in making Sword-Blades, Scimitars, Bridles, Knives, and all sorts of fine Work of Iron and Steel, the Water being excellent for tempering Metals. The chief Commodities here are Wines, Prunes, Raw and Wrought Silks: and all the Commodities of *Turkey*, *Arabia*, and *India*, are brought hither by Caravans, which come and go from hence to *Constantinople*, *Bagdat*, *Aleppo*, *Egypt*, *Mecca*, and *India*. Most of the Commodities of *Europe* are brought hither by the *Venetians*. Here are several fair Bazars, or Exchanges, where they sell Commodities of all sorts: The largest consists of eighteen Arches, and two Rows of Shops on each side. *Thevenot* says it is not above a League and half in Compass; but the Suburbs are twice as big as the Town. *Maundrel* says 'tis two miles long, and encompass'd with Gardens for thirty miles round. He mentions a Coffee-House that holds four or five hundred People, and has an Apartment for Summer, and another for Winter. That for Summer is a small Island, encompass'd with a large Brook, shaded over head with Trees, and in Autumn with Mats. Here the *Turks* regale themselves with Greens and Water; which, with a beautiful Face, they say is the best Antidote against Melancholy. The chief Structures here are their Mosques; and the most remarkable of them are, 1. The great Mosque, formerly a Church, built by the Emperor *Heraclius* in honour of *Zachary*, Father to *John* the Baptist, who they say is buried here. It's thought to have been the Church of St. *John* of *Damascus*. The Mahometans put off their Shoes when they pass thro the Court to it; and no Christian must enter it on pain of Death. 'Tis three hundred Paces long, and sixty broad. The Court is pav'd with transparent Stones, resembling Looking-Glass; and round it are Pillars of Marble, Jasper, and Porphyry, of incomparable Workmanship, which support an Arch curiously painted in *Mosaick*. The Porch has twelve large Copper Doors emboss'd with Figures, supported by Pillars of Porphyry, with gilt Capitals. The Walls are painted with curious Figures in Gold and Azure. Here are a great many Lamps continually burning before a Hole grated with gilt Iron Bars, where they say *Zachary's* Head is kept. On each side this Mosque there's a square Steeple; one of them call'd the *Messiah's*, because the *Turks* reckon that Christ will return into the World by it. On the South-East and North sides of this Mosque there are fine Brazen Gates. 'Tis reckon'd one of the most stately Mosques in the *Turkish* Empire. 2. The Mosque, which they say was the Chamber of *Ananias*, when commanded by God to go to *Paul*. It was once a Christian Church, well ceil'd, and pav'd with Mosaick. It goes under ground by fourteen Steps from that which they call *Ananias's* House. Here's also his pretended Tomb, which the *Turks* respect much, and shew it to Strangers for Money. Near this is the House where they say *Ananias* instructed *Paul*, and the Fountain where they suppose he was baptiz'd, and recover'd his Sight. The East-Gate is St. *Paul's*, where was formerly a Church dedicated to him, 'tis now a Can; but the Steeple, of very old Workmanship, remains. And near this Gate they shew the House from whence the Apostle was let down over the Wall, to avoid the Fury of the Jews. Not far from hence there's a square Tower on the Walls, with Stones in which are cut the Arms of *France* and *Scotland*, suppos'd to be erected by some *French* and *Scotish* Princes during the Holy War. Here's a Mosque called the Green one, because the Steeple is fac'd, and the Roof cover'd with green-glaz'd Bricks, the Colour of their Prophet *Mahomet*, who they say ventur'd so far, but wou'd go no further. It has a large Court finely pav'd, a Fountain in the middle, and a Portico supported by eight Marble Pillars of the *Corinthian* Order, with as many Domes covered with Lead. Here are two other Mosques, formerly Christian Churches, with the Sepulchres of some Kings of *Damascus*: One of them is lin'd with Marble of different Colours, cover'd with a fine Dome, and has curious Painting in Mosaick. They pretend also to shew an Hospital built by *Naaman*, Lieutenant of the King of *Damascus*, for *Gehazi* the Prophet *Elisha's* Servant, and other Lepers. Over-against the West Gate there's a Tomb of St. *George* the Porter, who they say was beheaded for assisting in St. *Paul's* Escape. 'Tis built of Free-Stone, cover'd with a Pavilion in form of a Pyramid, has a Lamp continually burning; and on his Anniversary, both *Papists* and *Turks* repair to it, on pretence that his Reliques perform miraculous Cures. When the Papists die, their Bodies are brought hither; and after the Office for the Dead is over, are carried to their Place of Burial.

The House, of this City are built of Brick and Earth, and look mean, but are beautiful within. On one side of the City lies that called the *Green*, or *Meidan*. 'Tis a large Grass-Field encompass'd with Gardens; and has a River running thro them. Near the middle there's a Pillar fix'd in the Ground four-foot high, where they pretend God made *Adam*. On one side of this Field there's a great Hospital for Pilgrims: It has a large Cloyster cover'd with little Domes, and has many Chambers for Pilgrims of all Religions, who are maintain'd here for three Days at the Sultan's Charge. It has likewise a Cloyster for poor Scholars, with a Mosque and fair Gardens: And here's a great House, where they make Biscuit for Pilgrims to *Mecca*. The Sultan gives them two hundred Camels-Load, and as much Water.

The *Capuchins*, and other Monks, live in the Quarter of the *Maronites*, and the Jesuits in that of the *Greeks*. The Inhabitants suffer no body to ride with both Legs on one side of the Horse, because they say *Gog* and *Magog*, who rebelled against God, rode in that posture. The *Turks* leave a Column of Earth on the top of their Tombs, with a Hole, thro which they pour Water every Week on pretence of cooling the Dead. Widows go to their Husbands Graves to consult them, and fancy that the next Night they have an Answer. The *Maronites*, and other Eastern Christian Women, make a great noise when they mourn for their Dead; some sing, others cry, smite their Breasts with folded Hands, and sometimes form themselves into Rings, snap their Fingers against one another's Noses, and keep Time to their Songs, while others howl and cry. Most of the Streets are arch'd over, against the Sun and Rain. And almost in the middle of the Town there's a high Castle, of an Oval Form, built for the most part of square Free-Stone; and has fourteen large square Towers on the Walls, and some Cannon. There's a Court of Guard, with Arms hung in Order; a large arch'd Hall, that leads to the Room where the Divan is held, which is painted with Gold and Azure, after the Mosaick Way; and in the Court are three Basins of excellent Water. The Ditches are half a Pike's depth, and twenty Paces wide; and there's a Stream runs thro the Castle, with which they can fill them on occasion. On the Banks of the Ditch there are white Mulberry-Trees and Vines. The Castle has but one Gate on the East-side, with a Draw-Bridge kept up by Stone-Chains, of an admirable Contrivance, each Chain consisting of sixteen Links, about two Fathom long, and one and a half wide each, cut out of one Stone. The Walls of the Castle and Towers are fourteen foot thick. Near the Church of *St. Thomas*, which is ruinous, there's a small Tower of square Stones, with as many empty square Spaces betwixt the Stones, many of which are fill'd with the Heads of the Pagans call'd *Druses*, which a Bassa order'd to be cut off when he took them, and their Emir or Prince. Near it there is a fine Fountain with several Spouts, and a great square Basin, Benches about it cover'd with Tapestry, and Stages with Musicians, to entertain the Drinkers. There are fifteen hundred Janizaries; five hundred constantly in the City for its Guard, five hundred to convoy the Caravan to *Mecca*, and five hundred to attend the Grand Signior when he goes to *Bagdat*. They are allow'd a Privilege beyond others, which is to fight on horseback, and they have five Aspers per Day. Here are a great many Cooks, because the Inhabitants dress no Meat in their own Houses; and in one of their Streets, where Meat is retail'd, there's a Gate of Metal, which they say was taken from the Temple of *Jerusalem*. The Town is encompass'd by double Walls, well built with fair Battlements, flank'd at certain Distances with round and square Towers. The inner Walls are about four Fathom, and the outer three Fathom and a half thick, and about five foot of Ground between them, fill'd with Earth; and round the Walls there's a Ditch five Fathom broad, and two and a half thick. The City has eight Gates, which *Maundrel* says are adorn'd with Marble Portals, curiously carv'd and inlaid. On the Inside there's generally a large square Court, beautify'd with fragrant Trees, Marble Fountains, Divans richly gilt, furnish'd with Carpets and Cushions, and floor'd with Marble. Their Garden Walls are made of great pieces of Earth, fashion'd like Bricks, harden'd in the Sun, two Yards long, one broad, and half a Yard thick. The Houses in the Outparts are also built with these, very coarsely daub'd over; so that in time of a violent Rain the Streets become like a Quagmire. The Suburbs are large, have many fine Houses, Gardens, and stately Mosques. In the neighbouring Plain there's the finest Alabaster, and red soft Earth, which is a sovereign Remedy for the Bitings of venomous Beasts, and Fractures of Bones.

Half a League from the City there's a barren Rock, where *Mahometan* Priests live in Cells like Hermits, and near it a Cave, whither the seven Sleepers are said to have retir'd during the Persecution, and the Grotto where *Elijah* was fed by a Raven. Within two Leagues of the Town lie the Ruins of a Church, said to have been built on the Spot, where St. *Paul* fell from his Horse upon hearing the Voice from Heaven. Three Leagues from this City lies a Place call'd *Baal Bel*, where they pretend that *Cain* and *Abel* sacrific'd, and the latter was murder'd; and a League further they pretend to shew the Place where *Abraham* defeated the five Kings that carry'd away *Lot* Prisoner. By all this it appears, that the *Turkish* Legendaries vie with those of the Papists for Fables.

Here, and in the Neighbourhood, they don't thresh their Corn, but cut the Straw with Iron Pinsons fasten'd with Wood-Rollers, drawn over the Corn by a Horse. The Corn slips thro the Teeth. They separate it from the Straw and Chaff by throwing it up into the Air; and feed their Horses twice a day with the Straw, Chaff, and Barley. *Lucas* says, the Sheep here are very large; and their Tails so big, that they are drawn in Wheel-Barrows, and some of them weigh sixty Pounds.

All Sects of Christians are allow'd their Worship and Churches here. The Papists have several Churches and Monasteries, and the Jews their Synagogues. The Wines here are heady and strong. The common sort drink much Butter-Milk and Whey.

(15.) *Palmyrene*, formerly a distinct Kingdom, and supposed to be that call'd *Aram-Soba* in Scripture, has proper *Syria* on the West, and *Euphrates* on the East. It was made a distinct Province by the *Romans*, who called it *Syria Salutaris secunda*. *Rehob* and *Hadad-Ezer*, who made war against *Saul* and *David*, were Kings of this Country. The

History

Hiſtory of their Wars, and of the Defeats they received from the *Iſraelites*, is found 1 *Sam.* 14. 47. 2 *Sam.* 8. 3. *Ch.* 10. 19. and 2 *Kings* 14. 28. 'Twas alſo famous in the Time of the *Romans* for the noble Atchievements of *Zenobia* Wife to *Odenatus*, who was Partner of the Sovereignty with the Emperor *Gallienus*. She was at laſt taken, and led in Triumph thro *Rome* by *Aurelianus*. This was likewiſe the only Province which held out againſt the Weſtern Chriſtians, when they ſubdued the reſt of *Syria*.

The Country was called *Palmyrene* from *Palmyra*, its chief Town, about fifteen miles Eaſt from *Damaſcus*, Lat. 33 ½. Long. 41. *Pliny* ſays it had a noble Situation, and rich Soil, was water'd with pleaſant Streams, and encompaſs'd with large Fields, as if it had been ſeparated by Nature from the neighbouring Countries. 'Twas the Cauſe of long Contentions betwixt the *Parthians* and *Romans*, lay betwixt their Empires, was careſs'd by both, and permitted for ſome time to continue a free State. *Joſephus* thinks it to be the ſame with *Tadmor*, one of the Towns built by *Solomon* in the Wilderneſs, as in 1 *Kings* 9. 17, 18. and 2 *Chron.* 8. 3, 4. He ſays the *Syrians* call'd it *Tadmor* in his Time, and the *Greeks Palmyra*. 'Twas afterwards repair'd or enlarg'd by the Emperor *Adrian*, deſtroy'd by *Antiochus*, and repair'd again by *Aurelianus*. There is now nothing of it left but noble and ſtupendous Ruins of Piazzas, Palaces, and Columns, ſo numerous that they reſemble a Foreſt, ſquare Towers and Sepulchres of Marble and Porphyry. The Curious may find a large Account of it in *Seller*'s Antiquities of *Palmyra*, publiſh'd by the Printers to our Royal Society in 1696. and in the Collections of Curious Travels by the ſaid Society, with Mr. *Halley*'s Account of the City, and his Remarks upon the Inſcriptions. Some *Engliſh* Merchants went from *Aleppo* to this Place in 1678. and 1691. to view theſe noble Ruins. The moſt remarkable Things they took notice of in their Journey, were, 1. A Fountain of Purging-Water in a Deſart, near which they found ſome *Arabs* making Aſhes for Soap, which they ſell at *Tripoli*, *&c.* They make them of a Weed which is ſhap'd like Coral. It has no Leaves, but produces a Stalk with ſeveral Branches; looks ſomewhat like Camphire, but more round; and when burnt, runs into Cakes like the Cinders of a Forge. The *Arabs* in theſe Parts feed on Antelopes, and creep behind their Aſſes while they ſhoot them. The third Day's Journey they found the Ruins of ſeveral Churches, with *Greek* Inſcriptions, of a large Town, and a noble Aqueduct cut thro Rocks. The fourth Day they came to the Ruins of another Town, where they alſo found *Greek* Inſcriptions, but ſo defac'd, that they could not read them. As they travell'd thro the Deſart, their Horſes frequently ſunk into Holes made by Rats, which have a Buſh of Hair at the end of their Tails, and are eat by the *Arabs*. Here they found Turpentine Trees, that bear abundance of ſmall Nuts, reſembling Piſtachio's in Colour and Reliſh. They are good to quench Thirſt when green; and the *Arabians* pickle, and make Oil of them. *The ſixth Day they found another Aqueduct of five miles long, about a Yard broad, three quarters of a Yard deep, with Paths on both ſides for two Perſons to walk a-breaſt, and at every twenty Yards diſtance a Vent for the Air, with ſmall Mounts of Earth rais'd to keep the Sand from falling into the Aqueduct, which 'tis ſuppos'd was for carrying Water to Tadmor.* They alſo found Quarries of fine Stone, which were made uſe of to build that City. In this Deſart they met the Emir of *Tadmor*, and another *Arabian* Prince, who had before-hand ſent one to ſpy them, and obliged them to give him Money and Goods, to the Value of fifteen hundred Dollars, to let them paſs. He treated them in his Tent with Coffee, Camel's Fleſh, and Dates, and told them if they had not ſubmitted, he would have fought them; and for that end had fifty Camels laden with Sand-Bags with Holes, that cou'd be open'd to make the Sand fly in the Travellers Eyes when he came up to them. The Baſſa of *Aleppo* reſented this Violence, and getting him in his hands by Stratagem, put him to death. Theſe Merchants ſay that *Tadmor* lies an hundred and thirty miles S. S. E. from *Aleppo*, which agrees with our Map.

The Merchants, who went to *Tadmor* in 1691. travell'd from thence to the *Euphrates*; and in their Journey ſaw a long Ridge of Hills, which the Natives ſaid contain'd rich Minerals, and Quarries of Marble, that were made uſe of for building *Tadmor*. They afterwards came to a Village with Hot-Baths, where the People flock'd about them in Multitudes, and moſt of the Children were ſtark naked. It was the Reſidence of a Deputy-King of the *Arabs*, who entertain'd the Merchants in his Hut with Pillau and Rice, and demanded a Tribute of the Merchants: But underſtanding they were his King's Friends, he deſiſted, and begg'd their pardon. He liv'd in a Cottage of Stone and Earth, cover'd with Faggots, but not ſo as to keep out Rain; yet he was reckon'd a Prince of an illuſtrious Family among the *Arabs*. In the Road towards *Bagdat* they ſaw the Ruins of a conſiderable Town, and a Church that had formerly been Chriſtian; and likewiſe the Ruins of a Monaſtery, built of Rock-Alabaſter from the neighbouring Quarries, which reflected the Beams of the Sun ſo as to dazzle their Eyes. They perceived ſome *Greek* Inſcriptions on the Stones, writ from the Right to the Left, after the Eaſtern manner. The fourth Day's Journey from *Tadmor*, they came to the Banks of the *Euphrates*, found it about half a Musket-ſhot over, and the Water very refreſhing after travelling thro Sandy Deſarts. Next Day they travell'd along the Bank of the River, with Hills of Marble, and other fine Stone, on one hand, and delightful Groves of Tamariſk, Mulberry-Trees, *&c.* on the other, and had a pleaſant Proſpect of *Meſopotamia* beyond the River, and ſaw nothing but Ruins and inconſiderable Villages on the Banks. They Day following they came to the Ruins of a City called *Baulas*, formerly the Seat of a *Turkiſh* Baſſa, and then came to the King of the *Arabs* Tents, where they were nobly entertain'd, with three hundred other Gueſts. The Treat conſiſted of Camel's Fleſh, Broth made of Rice, Currants, and Spices, and Rice dreſs'd after ſeveral manners, all ſerv'd up in Wooden-Bowls, ſome larger, and ſome leſſer. The *Arabs* had no Knives, Forks, Spoons, nor Trenchers, but the *Engliſh* had large Wooden-Spoons ſet before them; and an Officer ſtood in an empty Space in the middle, and holding a long Wooden-Ladle with both Hands, reach'd every one what they call'd for. The King ſat higher than the reſt, in a leaning poſture, on a Place rais'd with Cuſhions, Quilts, and Carpets, and others ſat croſs-legg'd. *Our Merchants ſat on the left Hand, which is reckon'd the Poſt of Honour. They had no other Drink but Coffee and ſour Milk.*

IV. The *HOLY LAND.*

UNDER this Name is generally comprehended the Kingdoms of *Iſrael* and *Judah*, and ſome take in the Land of the *Philiſtines*. The Map of it in the *Atlas Hiſtorique* for 1719. which is the laſt that has been publiſh'd, makes it 180 miles from South to North, and 144 where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt in the South part, but not above 72 in the North. It has *Syria* on the North, *Arabia Petræa* on the South, the *Mediterranean* on the Weſt, and Deſarts on the Eaſt. It lies, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, betwixt Lat. 30. ½. and 33, 34. and the Long. is betwixt 36 and 38. ſo that it is in the fourth and fifth Climates, and their longeſt Day about fourteen hours fifteen minutes.

This Country was honour'd with the firſt National Eſtabliſhment of the true Religion, with our Saviour's Incarnation, and his finiſhing the glorious Work of Redemption. It was alſo the Place where the Goſpel was firſt preach'd, and the Foundation of the Chriſtian Church laid; but has ſince for many Ages been a melancholy Scene of the Divine Vengeance, as our Saviour foretold the *Jews* upon their rejecting him.

The beſt Deſcription of the antient State of this Country, is that given by *Moſes*, *Deut.* 8. 7, 8, 9. where he calls it a good Land, a Land of Brooks, of Water, of Fountains and Depths, that ſpring out of the Valleys and Hills; a Land of Wheat and Barley, Vines, Fig-Trees, and Pomgranates, of Oil, Olive, and Honey; a Land wherein was Bread without Scarceneſs, where there was no lack of any thing, whoſe Stones were Iron, and out of whoſe Hills was dug Braſs.

Bleau, in his *Atlas*, gave the following Account of it: The Air was very temperate, ſo that they were never troubled with exceſſive Heats or Colds. The Soil was naturally fruitful and fat, ſo that it needed no manuring with Lime or Dung, and was eaſily plow'd with one Yoke of Oxen. It produc'd Roſes, with many other fragrant Flowers, and Herbs of its own accord: and their Corn was ſo good and ſweet to the Taſte, that the Bread of *Jeruſalem* was preferred to all others. It abounded with Pulſe of every ſort, had Fruit of all kinds in ſuch plenty, that it might be called perpetual, becauſe when the old Fruit was ripe, new Fruit was in Bud on the ſame Branch, and with theſe Buds they made excellent Pickles. They had delicate ſweetmeats of their Citrons; and their Apples, called thoſe of Paradiſe, ſometimes hung by hundreds in a Cluſter as big as Eggs. The Skin was thin, but when par'd off, the Fruit had an excellent Taſte. Their Vines yielded Grapes three times a year, and their beſt Wine was about *Bethlehem*. They abounded alſo with Dates, Melons, Cucumbers, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Turpentine, Cedar, Cypreſs, and other Trees, that produc'd Balſam: but now the Country is in moſt places deſolate, and what's otherwiſe is govern'd by *Arabian* Princes, Tributaries to the Grand Signior.

Maundrel, in his Travels, obſerves, that Pilgrims and others, when they ſee ſo many Rocks, Mountains, and Precipices, which contradict the Ideas they had form'd of the Pleaſantneſs and Fruitfulneſs of this Country, it ſtartles their Faith, and makes them think it ſcarce poſſible that it ſhould maintain ſuch Numbers, as could furniſh 1300000 fighting Men, as is mention'd 2 *Sam.* 24. 9. according to the Muſters which *Joab* gave to *David*. But to ſolve this Difficulty, he anſwers, that there's nothing upon Earth more fruitful than the plain Country, and Valleys; that the Rocks and Hills appear to have been antiently cover'd with Earth; that there are ſtill many Signs remaining of the Induſtry of the People on all the Hills of the Country, where they had made Fences of Stone along the ſide of the Hills like Walls, which kept in the Mould; and in this manner they form'd many Beds of excellent Soil from the bottom to the tops of the Mountains; that theſe Beds were very proper for Corn and Garden-Stuff, which is the chief Food of the Inhabitants for ſeveral Months; that the moſt rocky part might ſerve for Vines and Olives, as is plain from Experience: and *Joſephus* ſays, that the great Plain by the *Dead Sea* produc'd ſuch Herbs and Shrubs as fed Bees, which ſupply'd the Country with Honey, as the numerous Herds of Cattel in the Valleys ſupply'd them with Milk and Meat. We may add, that there's no forming any Idea of its antient State when under a Bleſſing, from its preſent State under a viſible Curſe.

The Country being now for moſt part a Wilderneſs, there is no need of being particular in the Topography of its ruin'd Citys and Towns, eſpecially ſince Geographers and the beſt Antiquaries differ about their Situation. We ſhall therefore only give an Account how their Tribes lay, and of what Places are now remaining, as follows, beginning at the North. The Tribe of *Aſher* lay in the North-Weſt Corner of the Country; that of *Naphtali* lay betwixt it, and the half Tribe of *Manaſſeh* beyond *Jordan*; the Tribe of *Zebulon* lay South from thoſe of *Aſher* and *Naphtali*, betwixt the *Mediterranean* and the

the Sea of *Galilee*; South from *Zebulon* and the River *Kishon* lay the Tribe of *Issachar*; South from it lay the other half of the Tribe of *Manasseh*, and East from that beyond *Jordan* lay the Tribe of *Gad*; South from the half Tribe of *Manasseh*, on this side *Jordan*, lay the Tribe of *Ephraim*; South from that lay the Tribe of *Benjamin*; South and West from thence lay the Tribe of *Dan*; South from it lay that of *Simeon*; and South and East from it lay the Tribe of *Judah*, with the Country of *Edom* on the South. The Land of the *Philistines* lay West from the Tribes of *Judah* and *Dan* along the Coast of the *Mediterranean*; and on the other side *Jordan*, and the *Salt* or *Dead Sea*, lay the Tribe of *Reuben*. Places of Note now remaining are,

(1.) *Jerusalem*, Lat. 31 ½. Long. 37 ½. 105 miles South-West from *Damascus*. The best Account of its antient State is in the Bible, which being in every one's hands, we refer to it. This City was not only the chief of *Palestine*, but of all the *East*, and indeed of the World, because of the Temple, and the Manifestations which the Great God was pleas'd to give there of himself. The best Description of that sacred Structure is in 1 *Kings* 6, 7, 8. and 2 *Chron.* 3, 4, 5. which we need not repeat. The Prodigiousness of the Work may be understood by the Numbers of Men employ'd about it, 1 *Kings* 5. 14, 15, 16. being 163300. and notwithstanding this Number, it was seven years a building, *ver.* 38. The best Account given of it by any uninspir'd Writer, is that of *Lewis Capel*, Professor of *Hebrew*, and D. D. in the University of *Salmure* in *France*, who learnedly discusses the Mistakes of *Josephus*, in what he differs from the Scripture-Account, and also considers the Descriptions of *Villalpandus* and the *Talmudists*. He reckons the Height of the Temple 120 Cubits, which is 82 yards, three Inches; and the Height of the Courts half so much. The Front on the East-side was sustain'd by Ramparts built up from the Valley 300 Cubits. This made the whole Height on that side 420. add to the Flower on the Top of the Porch 60 more, it makes 480. which at two foot and an half *per* Cubit, was 1080 foot high. The Length of the Ramparts, which supported the Wall, was at Top 800 Cubits, and at bottom 1000, and the Breadth 100. The Buttresses, which supported the Rampart, were of the same Height, square at top, 50 Cubits broad, and jutted out at bottom 150. The Stones of which they were built, *Josephus* says, were forty Cubits long, and twelve thick, and eight high, all of Marble; and so exactly join'd, that they look'd as one Stone.

The Columns of *Parian* Marble were 1453. and the Pilasters join'd to the Walls and Buttresses above twice the Number. They were built of Stones so thick, as three Men could scarce fathom, and none less than 15 Cubits high. The Capitals were of the *Corinthian* Order, and beautiful to a wonder. The Windows were 2246. besides those in the Pavement, which gave Light to the Apartments under Ground. The Length of the Wall, which inclos'd the whole, was 770 Cubits on each side, and the whole Circumference 3081 ½. It was six Cubits and an Hand-breadth high, and of the same breadth, with Marble Rails, betwixt Cubical Pillars of the same Size with the Wall. The Space betwixt the Outer Wall and the Porch of the *Gentiles*, was 37 ½ Cubits broad, and 768 ¾ long. The Porch of the *Gentiles* was 687 ½ Cubits long, and 43 ¾ broad. The Wall of it to the Dome 25. and the Heighth of it 43 ¾. The Court of the *Gentiles* 50 broad, and 600 long.

The Wall of the Courts was 500 Cubits long on each side, 66 Cubits high, and had a threefold Order of Columns. The height of the Gates, in which was a fourth Order of Columns, was 78 Cubits, and that of the Castles, in which there was a fifth Order, 90. The Areas of the seven square Courts of *Israel* were 100 Cubits. That of the inner Court, where the House of God stood, was 100 broad, and 250 long; each Area had Galleries of its own Length, and 50 Cubits broad. The six little square Castles, at the Corners of the Areas, were 50 Cubits long, and 20 broad. There were six Gates, three outer ones into the Court of *Israel*, and three inner ones to that of the Priests, which were 50 Cubits long and 20 broad; the empty Space betwixt those, call'd *The Thalami of the Gates*, was ten Cubits, and the Thalami were six, each of them six Cubits square, and encompass'd with Rails. The Posts were six Cubits thick, and the opening of the Gates 13 Cubits high and 8 broad.

The House of God he describes thus: The Breadth of the Tower was 64 Cubits, the Height 125. The Porch 12 ½ broad, and 20 long. The Holy Place 20 broad and 40 long, including the Wall of 2 ½ thick, and 20 high, which divided the Sanctuary from the Holy of Holies, and had no Windows. In the whole Structure there were 712 Chambers, most of them square, 12 Cubits long, and many of them more; the Passage betwixt them on each side was 487 Cubits long, and 12 broad. The Apartments under ground were Store-houses for the Tenths and First-fruits of the Nation, and Kitchins for sacred and common Uses. Over the Sanctuary and *Sanctum Sanctorum* was a vast Wardrobe, where the Table, Curtains, and other Things belonging to the Tabernacle, with the sacred Offerings, were kept. The common Beams were 12 ½ Cubits long, 1 ½ thick, and 1 ½ broad: Those that went the whole Breadth of the Temple were 54 Cubits long, 2 ½ thick, and 3 ½ broad, all of Cedar, adorn'd with Sculptures, Carv'd Work, and Gold Plates. The Floor of the whole Structure, especially of the Galleries, was paved with rich Stones of various Colours in Chequer-Work. The Walls, Roof, and Floor of the Sanctuary were cover'd with Plates of Gold, fasten'd by Golden Nails of 25 Ounces each; their Heads of curious Workmanship, differently engraven, and adorn'd with precious Jewels of various Colours, set in such order, and so polish'd, that they shone like Stars. See 2 *Chron. ch.* 3, & 4.

There belong'd to the Temple 440000 Vessels of Gold, and 1340000 of Silver, amounting to 108000 Talents and 2000 Shekels of Gold, and a Million of Silver. The Gold reduc'd to a Cubical Form would have fill'd a Room of 10 Cubits square, and the Silver one of 20; which, according to *Capel*'s Computation, amounted to 984,640,203 *l.* Sterling Value. *Villalpandus* computes the Value of Gold, Silver, and Brass, laid out upon the Temple, at 6904,822,500 *l.* Sterling, besides the Wages, Diet, and Presents to the Workmen. And the Charge of the other Materials and Jewels is reckon'd to exceed this Sum: which can't seem unlikely, if we consult 1 *Kings*, *Chap.* 6, 7, & 8. and 2 *Chron. Chap.* 3, 4, & 5. 1 *Chron.* 28. 11, *&c. Cap.* 29. 1——9.

The Court of the Priests, into which none else might enter, stood next the Temple, contain'd the Brazen Altar and Laver. The Court to which the People repaired for Sacrifice, Prayer, and performing their Vows, was separated from this by a Wall; and in the middle of it there was a Brazen Scaffold 5 Cubits long, 5 broad, and 5 high, erected by *Solomon*, 2 *Chron.* 6. 13. In Imitation of the Porch he built before the Temple, many others were afterwards erected in this Court to keep the People from Rain, and the whole Court was call'd *Solomon's* Porch. Without that was the Court of the Women, in which was the Poor's-Box; from whence it was call'd the Court of the Treasury, *John* 8. 20. Betwixt these two last Courts there was an Ascent of 15 Steps, on which the *Levites* used to sing those 15 *Psalms* which immediately follow the 119th, and are therefore called Songs of Degrees or Steps. So far was reckon'd Holy Ground, into which none might enter but natural *Jews* and Proselytes of the Covenant. The Court of the Gentiles stood without the last, into which those called the Proselytes of the Gate were admitted: 'Twas separated from the other by a Wall of 3 Cubits, which had an Inscription upon it, signifying that no Alien must enter into the Holy Place. Here the corrupt *Jews* suffer'd a Market of Sheep, Oxen, Doves, and the Tables of Money-Changers; all which our Saviour drove out, and restor'd it to its primitive Use, of being a House of Prayer for all Nations. To this Wall betwixt the Court of the *Jews* and *Gentiles* the Apostle alludes, *Eph.* 2. 14. when he says, *Our Saviour has broken down the Wall of Partition betwixt us, making one of twain.*

Capel reckons that the Temple and its Courts were capable of containing 300354 People, allowing a square Cubit to every Person.

By all this it appears to have been the most magnificent, most sumptuous, and best-contriv'd Structure that ever was in the World: Nor are we to wonder at it, since the Wisest and Richest of Kings perform'd it by the Divine Instruction, 1 *Chr.* 28. 11, *&c. David*, according to *Villalpandus*, left towards it, in Gold and Silver, *&c.* 911,416,207 *l.* Sterling. *Solomon's* own Revenue is computed by that Author at 100 Millions of Crowns *per Ann.* besides the great Quantities of Gold he had from *Ophir*, and the Presents made him from all the Earth, as 'tis express'd 1 *Kings* 10. By which his Riches became so immense, that he made 200 Targets of Beaten Gold, weighing 600 Shekels each, and 300 Shields of the same Metal, of 3 Pound weight each. All his Drinking Vessels, and those of his House in *Lebanon*, were of Gold; Silver, which he made as common in *Jerusalem* as Stones, being nothing valued in his Days, as we find it in the same Chapter. The Priests of the Temple had 10000 Vestments of Silk, with purple Girdles; and there were 2 Millions of purple Vestments for the Singers, according to *Josephus*.

This Glorious Temple was destroyed, and all its rich Furniture carried away by *Nebuchadnezzar*, as we find it 2 *Kings* 24, & 25. The second Temple was built at the end of the 70 Years Captivity, but came far short of the former. *Heylin*, from the Authority of *Josephus*, supposes that the second Temple was pull'd down, and another built in its place by *Herod* the *Ascalonite*, little inferior to that of *Solomon*. But this must be a Mistake; and 'tis probable that *Herod* only repair'd the second Temple, because of the Promise in *Haggai*, *Chap.* 2. *ver.* 9. That the *Glory of the latter House, built by* Zorobabel, *should be greater than that of the former*; alluding to our Saviour's coming to honour that Temple with his Presence, in which respect it was more glorious than that of *Solomon*, tho otherwise short of it for Magnificence and Riches. This second Temple was, according to our Saviour's Prediction, destroy'd, together with the City, by *Titus Vespasian* in the 69th Year of Christ, tho the Temple was burnt against the Will of that General, who design'd its Preservation for the Honour of the *Roman* Empire. *Josephus* says, when *Titus* enter'd the City, he admir'd the Strongholds and Towers which the *Jews* had deserted, and said, Surely God assisted us in this War, and drove the *Jews* from those Fortresses, from which no human Power cou'd ever have forc'd them. He adds, that 1100000 People died by the Sword, *&c.* during this Siege, and 87000 were taken captive; and the City was so totally destroy'd, that not one Stone was left upon another, as our Saviour foretold, *Mark* 13. 1, 2, *&c.* This Destruction happen'd during the Solemnities of the Passover, to which the *Jews* repair'd from all Nations: So that the Number of Persons destroy'd here at that time can't seem hyperbolical; for *Cestius*, *Nero's* Lieutenant of *Judea*, sent him word that at a Passover in his Time the High Priest number'd 2 Millions and 700000 People that came to make their Offerings.

A. C. 132. the Emperor *Adrian* began to rebuild the City, and call'd it *Ælia Capitolina*: But the *Jews* having made a Rebellion, he forbad them to enter, or so much as to look upon the Town at a distance; and in contempt of them, order'd the Figure of a Swine to be erected over the Gate of *Bethlehem*, and built several Heathen Temples here; which stood till the Emperor *Constantine*, who repeopled the Town, order'd them to be demolish'd, and built Churches in their stead. In 614 it was taken by the *Persians*, and continued under them, the *Saracens*, and *Mahometans*, till the Reign of *Charlemain*, to whom it was resign'd by the King of *Persia* in 807. After his Death it was retaken, and kept by the Infidels till 1099, when it was reconquered by *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, who was made King of it. In 1187 it was retaken, with all the Holy Land, by *Saladine* King of *Syria* and *Egypt*; at last it fell to the Grand Signior in 1517, and is still in the hands of the *Turks*.

Modern Authors give the following Account of its present State: That it is about a League in Circuit, which may easily be walk'd in an Hour's time; the Streets narrow, crooked, ill-contriv'd, and full of Ruins; the Houses all vaulted, and like so many Pigeon-Houses. Here are no Squares, or open Places, but the Courts of the Temple, of the Holy Sepulchre, and the Market. 'Tis full of Ascents and Descents, and encompass'd with other Hills, which make the present Situation unpleasant. Most of the Town is now about Mount *Calvary*, which the *Turks* have wall'd in, because they may the better exact from Christian Pilgrims, who come to visit it on account of our Saviour's Sufferings. The Walls of the Town are of hewn Stone, with little Towers and Battlements; but it has no Ditch, except on the side of the Valleys. It has six high large Gates plated with Iron; but the *Turks* let Strangers in only side-ways, and have wall'd up that called the Gate of the Temple, on pretence of a Prophecy that their Destruction will enter at that Gate. *Bleau* says, many of the old Places lie without the present Walls, and new ones are taken in. The Town, he says, is 1200

Paces long. The chief Structure is a Church built by the Christians on the Foundation, as they say, of *Solomon*'s Temple. 'Tis a noble Structure, contains many old and late Monuments; but is now turn'd into a Mosque, and no Christian or *Jew* is suffer'd to look into the Court before it, which is 280 Paces long, and 150 broad. In the Centre of this Area there's an Octogonal Temple, which they call *Solomon*'s. 'Tis fac'd with *Parian* Marble ten Foot high, and the rest is Chequer-Work of varnish'd Bricks, which shine gloriously when the Sun is upon it. 'Tis 250 Paces in compass, has four Gates, every Corner has four Windows, and in the middle there's a Dome with sixteen, and a little Crescent at top. It has two Rows of Marble Pillars within; and in the middle the *Turks* shew a three-corner'd Stone, upon which they pretend that *Jacob* slept when he had his Vision. That thought to be *Pilate*'s Palace, now the House of the *Turkish* Governor, lies near it; and from hence Christians are allow'd to see it. In the South-corner of the Area there's a fine Structure with two Domes, now also a Mosque. They call it the Temple of Presentation, and suppose our Saviour was presented here to Old *Simeon*. *Maundrel* says, the Church of the Holy Sepulchre lies on Mount *Calvary*. The Founders cut down several parts of the Rock, and raised others to make an Area for the Church; but the Father-Guardians pretend that care was taken to alter none of those Places that were the immediate Scenes of our Saviour's Passion. Here they shew the Place where the Cross was fix'd, and the Sepulchre where he lay, which looks like a Grotto above ground, the Rock about it being all cut away. We refer to Mr. *Maundrel* for the other Particulars, and the Account he gives of the superstitious Devotions and ridiculous Processions, and other Performances of the *Greeks* and Papists here, such as the Ceremony of representing the Passion; for which they have an Effigies so contrived, that its Limbs are soft and flexible, as if they were real Flesh. With this they personate the Crucifixion, the taking down the Body from the Cross, the Embalming, Burial, *&c.* They shut it up in the Sepulchre till *Easter*-Morning; and next Day mark such Pilgrims as have a mind to it with the usual Figures in their Arms, as a Testimony that they have been there. Near the Hole of the Rock, in which they suppose the Cross stood, he saw the Cleft mention'd *Matt.* 27. 51. He says it is a Span wide at the upper part, and two deep; after which it closes, but opens again below, as he saw it in another Chappel under this, and runs down an unknown depth. He adds, that Sense and Reason shew it to be a natural and genuine Breach, that could not be counterfeited by Art, for the Sides of it answer like two Talleys, and it runs in such intricate Windings as no Instrument cou'd possibly reach. On *Easter-Eve* he saw the *Greeks* and *Armenians* perform the Ceremony of what they call the miraculous Fire, that descends from Heaven into the Holy Sepulchre; during which they act all manner of antick Tricks in the most distracted and indecent Postures, tumbling round the Sepulchre like Tumblers on a Stage, and carrying one another about with their Heels upward. The Priests, who manage the Cheat, let a Pigeon into the Cupola to personate the Descent of the Holy Ghost, and after all the Lamps and Candles are put out before Witnesses, and the Door of the Sepulchre sealed up, two Priests, who carry on the Intrigue, come out with blazing Torches in their Hands, pretending them to be lighted by the miraculous Fire. All the People crowd about them for a Share of the Flame, at which they light Wax-Candles, and daub Pieces of Linen with the Wax, being so foolish as to believe that a Shrowd so smutted will secure them from the Flames of Hell. Our Author says, they shew many Places memorable for particular Facts related in Scripture; but the City having been entirely destroy'd by the *Romans*, and so much alter'd since in its Situation and Dimensions, there's no relying upon any thing that does not carry its own Evidence with it, as the Mountains, the Cleft made in the Rock, *&c.* which in their own Nature were not changeable; and that most of the rest are the Inventions of Priests and Monks, who reap gain from it, and are conniv'd at by the *Turks* because of the great Revenues they have from the Taxes on Pilgrims, *&c.* who come to visit those Places. On the South-side of Mount *Moriah* he saw divers large Vaults, running fifty Yards under Ground at the foot of the Mount, divided into two Isles, arch'd at top with huge firm Stone, and supported with tall Pillars of one entire Stone, and two Yards in diameter each. He supposes it to be an under-ground Work, to enlarge the Area of the Temple, as mention'd by *Josephus*.

The Valley of *Hinnom* begins at the foot of Mount *Sion*; and near it, on the West, is the Potters-Field, purchased with the Silver which *Judas* had to betray our Saviour, and is therefore named *Campo Santto*. 'Tis but thirty Yards long, and fifteen broad; and here is a Charnel-House. The Mouth of this Valley is cross'd by that of *Jehosaphat*. And here he saw the Pool of *Siloam*, now used by a Tanner. On the other side the Valley lies the Village of *Silee*, where *Solomon* is thought to have kept his strange Wives; and above it the Hill where he erected the High-places. Crossing this Valley there's an Ascent to Mount *Olivet*, in which there are Grotto's with intricate Windings under ground, and twelve arch'd Vaults, where the fabulous Monks say the Apostles compos'd the Creed. There are the Ruins of a high Tower, and of a large Church on the top of the Mount, that were built in honour of our Saviour's Ascension, and the Appearance of two Angels to the Apostles afterwards. From this Mount there's a Prospect of *Jerusalem*, and the Parts adjacent, of the Dead-Sea, *Jordan*, the Desart where our Saviour was tempted, and of *Arabia*. Without the Gate of *Damascus* they shew a large Grotto, where they say the Prophet *Jeremiah* wrote his Lamentations. 'Tis now a College of Mahometan Priests, and much respected by *Jews* and superstitious Christians. Near this Place, and on the North-side of the Town, are those famous Grottos which they call the Sepulchres of the Kings; but those of *Israel* and *Judah* being buried elsewhere, as appears by the Scripture, they are supposed to be the Sepulchres of *Hezekiah* and the Sons of *David*, mentioned 2 *Chron.* 32. 33. However that be, *Maundrel* says they cost so much Labour and Treasure to hew them out of the Rocks, and have so many Apartments, and those of such curious Workmanship, that they may justly be called Royal. They have Niches in which there were formerly Stone Coffins, cover'd with handsome Lids carv'd with Garlands; but most of them now broke. Some of the Chambers have Stone Doors of the same sort of Rock, with Hinges of the same piece.

Here is also the Tomb of *Zacharias* Son of *Barachias*, mentioned by our Saviour *Matt.* 23. 35. 'Tis cut out of the Rock on the side of Mount *Olivet*, has four Columns on each side, and over them a Timber Roof in form of a Pyramid. In the Back-part there's a Window. The whole is of one Rock, takes up about eighty Foot, and is almost now cover'd over with Earth. A little further is *Absalom*'s Tomb, the finest Monument in these Parts. 'Tis made round at top, and ends in a Point resembling a round Steeple, with a sort of Crown at top. The Structure is thirty Foot high, and supported by twenty Columns cut out of the Rock; and the whole takes up eighty Foot and a half.

Bleau says, the most common Language here is that of the *Turks* and *Moors*. They are govern'd by three Magistrates: The first a Bassa, who has the chief Authority; the second a Cadi, who is supreme Judge of Criminal and Civil Affairs; the third a Sub-Bassa, who commits, prosecutes, and executes Offenders.

Other Places of Note still remaining in this Country, are, (1.) *Bethany*, where *Lazarus* was raised from the Grave by our Saviour. It lies at the foot of Mount *Olivet*, near two Miles from *Jerusalem*; is now only a small Village inhabited by *Arabian* Peasants. Here are the Ruins of a Castle in which they say *Lazarus* dwelt; and at the bottom of a small Descent near it, they shew the Sepulchre from whence he was raised. They go down to it by twenty five Steps, at the bottom of which there's a small square Room, and a lesser one about a Yard and half deeper, where they say the Corps was laid. The *Turks* use it as a Place of Devotion, and demand Tribute from Christians who come to see it.

From this Place towards *Jericho* there's an intricate Way, thro Hills and Valleys that are now barren, but have remarkable Signs of the Husbandmens Labour in former Days. Some Leagues further, in the same Road, is the Desart where our Saviour was tempted. 'Tis a miserable barren Place, with high rocky Mountains, so torn and disorder'd, as if the Bowels of the Earth had been turn'd out by an Earthquake. In the deep Valleys betwixt them are the Ruins of Cells and Cottages of antient Hermits. From the top of these Mountains there's a Prospect of those of *Arabia*, the Dead Sea, and the Plain of *Jericho*. On one side of this Plain lies the Mountain, whither they suppose the Devil carried our Saviour. It is now called *Quarantania*, because of our Saviour's forty Days Fast. 'Tis exceeding high, of a difficult and dangerous Ascent; has a small Chappel at top, and another about half way up, with Caves where Hermits us'd formerly to lodge.

About a mile further in the Plain, is that call'd the Fountain of *Elisha*, because he miraculously cur'd its Brackishness at the Request of the Men of *Jericho*, 2 *Kings* 2. 19. *Maundrel* says, the Water falls into a Basin about nine Paces long, and five broad, from whence issue several Streams that water the Plain.

(2.) *Jericho*. This Town, once so famous, is now a poor Village of *Arabs*, who shew an old square Stone Building in the South-part of the Town, which they say was *Zacheus*'s House. *Maundrel* takes no notice of the Palm-Trees and Balsam-Trees, for which this Plain was once so remarkable, that *Josephus* call'd it the Divine Field. And *Tacitus* says, that in his Time the Balsam of those Trees was a Juice as thick as Milk, and highly valued for its healing Virtue; that if any Iron Tool was applied to the Branches, they trembled, so that they were cut with sharp Stones or Shells, to let out the Juice. The Plain he says was an hundred Stadia in compass, well inhabited, and had a Royal Palace.

(3.) *Paradise*. *Luyts* says, some Learned Men are of opinion that it lay in this Plain; which brings us naturally to say something on that Subject. *Herbinius*, in his *Dissertationes de admirandis Mundi Cataractis*, publish'd at *Amsterdam* in 1678. has a large Dissertation on this Head. He conceives it was bounded by *Mesopotamia*, *Armenia*, and the neighbouring Countries; and has drawn a Plan of it, to which we refer. He draws the Geometrical Line of *Eden* from the West thro *Phenicia*, the Land of the *Philistines*, and *Egypt*, as far almost as the Mouth of the *Nile*; from the South he draws it thro *Arabia Petræa* and *Deserta*; from the East, by way of *Chaldæa*, *Babylonia*, and *Assyria*; and from the North, by way of *Armenia*, descending thro *Cilicia* and *Syria* to the Land of *Damascus*: So that he takes room enough for it. We cannot insist on the Arguments he brings to support his Opinion. Dr. *Wells*, in his Geography of the Old Testament, seems to agree with *Bochart*, Bishop *Patrick*, *Spanheim*, and others, who place it in the South Tract of *Babylonia*, or *Mesopotamia*, betwixt the *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, and the neighbouring Rivulets; and they pitch particularly on the Place where the *Euphrates* and *Tigris* unite into one Stream, and that where they divide into two Branches, betwixt the 32d and the 34th Degree of North Lat. and place the Garden it self upon the East-side of that Stream, just above the Division. Dr. *Wells* makes part of the Garden on the side of the River, a little above where it is divided into the *Pison* and *Gihon*, which fall into the *Persian* Gulph. He makes *Hiddekel* to be the *Tigris*, places the Land of *Havilah* betwixt *Arabia Deserta* and *Petræa*, on the N. W. End of the *Persian* Gulph, and the Land of *Cush* opposite to it, on the East-side of the River *Gihon*. He quotes many Authors to prove that all the Marks of Paradise given by *Moses* agree to this Country. But *Cellarius* says very judiciously, That after the different Opinions of so many Learned Men, one does not know which to follow. He rejects that of *Josephus*, who makes the *Nile* and *Ganges* two of the Rivers of Paradise, because of their too great distance. He leaves those to their own Opinion, who place it further from the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*: But he supposes it lay East from *Palestina*, or *Arabia Petræa*, in which *Moses* wrote; and since he mentions the *Euphrates*, there can be no dispute as to that River. He says the Learned in Etymologies derive *Tigris* from *Hiddekel*; for by cutting off the Aspirat, according to the *Greek* Custom, there remains *Dekel*, or *Degel*; and the [*l*] being chang'd into [*r*], as the *Greeks* do frequently in proper Names, we have *Deger*, or *Tiger*, from whence comes the Name *Tigris*, as *Bochart* shews at large, and Dr. *Wells* agrees with him. Upon the whole, *Cellarius* owns there are Difficulties that attend each of those Opinions. He thinks that Paradise was in *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia*, or *Caldæa*; but in what Place, or what that River was issuing from the Land of *Eden*, and afterwards dividing itself into four Heads, cannot certainly be determin'd: for he agrees with *Herbinius*, that many Things have been alter'd by the Flood, which make it impossible for us to be at any certainty in this Matter.

(4.) *Rama*,

(4.) *Rama*, noted for the Maſſacre of the Infants by *Herod*, in order to deſtroy our Saviour. It lay about ſix Miles North-eaſt from *Jeruſalem*, and was once a conſiderable Town. *Thevenot* ſays, that in his Time it was pretty large; and that where *Nicodemus*'s Houſe ſtood there was a Convent, a Church, and a Houſe for lodging of Pilgrims. The Doors of the Houſes were low, to hinder the plundering *Arabs* from riding into them. Here were ſeveral *French* and *Dutch* Merchants, who traded in Oil, Soap, Cotton, Thred, and Cloth. The neighbouring Country is ſometimes much infeſted by Locuſts. The Baſſa of *Gaza* diverts himſelf in the Neighbourhood, by hunting Wild Boars and Jackals. The Houſes are low, and built of Freeſtone, with arch'd Roofs, except a few that are terraſs'd at top. Here are extraordinary Melons, abundance of Colliflowers and Tobacco.

(5.) *Bethlehem*, noted for our Saviour's Birth, lay about ſix Miles South-weſt from *Jeruſalem*. *Maundrel* ſays he ſaw the Place where they ſay our Saviour was born, the Manger in which he was laid, the Chappels of *Joſeph* the Virgin's Husband, of the Innocents, and ſeveral others, and the School of St. *Jerom*. The *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and *Latins*, have Convents here, and a Door from each into that called the Chappel of the Holy Manger. Near theſe Convents there's a Grotto in a Chalky Rock, where they ſay the Virgin hid her ſelf with the Divine Infant before ſhe fled to *Egypt*. The Prieſts aſcribe the Whiteneſs of the Grotto, tho of natural Chalk, to ſome Drops of the Virgin's Milk, and ſay this Chalk increaſes Milk in the Breaſts of thoſe that give ſuck. *Thevenot* ſays, St. *Jerom*'s School is ſupported by eight Pillars of Granate, and the *Turks* have made it a Stable. In his Oratory, where he tranſlated the Bible, is his Tomb, and thoſe of ſome others, upon which he wrote Epitaphs. The great Church, built by St. *Helena*, was beautiful, ſpacious, and reckon'd one of the fineſt in the *Levant*; but the *Turks* have carried off the fine Marble. Pilgrims have Marks made on their Arms here, as at *Jeruſalem*; but the Prieſts are not ſo dextrous, for the Pain of it ſometimes throws them into Fevers. The remarkable Places in the Neighbourhood are, 1. The celebrated Fountains, Pools, and Gardens, about a League from the Town, ſaid to be the Contrivance and Delight of King *Solomon*, to which they ſuppoſe him to allude, *Eccleſiaſtes* 2. 5, 6. The Pools are three in a row, one above another; ſo that their Water runs from the firſt into the ſecond, and from that into the third. They are each about ninety Paces broad; the firſt a hundred and ſixty long, the ſecond two hundred, and the third two hundred and twenty. Some alledge this to be the Sealed Fountain, to which *Solomon* alludes *Cant.* 4. 12. *Maundrel* ſays, they might eaſily be ſealed up; for they lie under ground, and have no Avenue but by a little Hole like the Mouth of a narrow Well, thro which one deſcends with difficulty about four Yards; and then there's a vaulted Room fifteen Paces long, and eight broad, with a leſſer adjoining, both cover'd with handſome Stones of antient Workmanſhip. Here are four Fountains convey'd by a little Stream into a Baſin, and from thence by a large ſubterranean Paſſage to the Pools before mentioned, and part of the Water is carried by an Aqueduct round the Mountains to *Jeruſalem*. Below the Pools there's a narrow rocky Valley, enclos'd on each ſide by high Mountains; which the Friars think to be the Garden of Flowers that *Solomon* alludes to. *Maundrel* doubts whether this was the Seat of the Garden, becauſe of the rocky Soil; but believes the Fountains to be really *Solomon*'s, becauſe there is not the like ſtore of excellent Spring-Water in *Paleſtina*. Near thoſe Pools there's a noble Caſtle of modern Structure. 2. A Convent dedicated to *Elias*, where the *Greeks* ſhew a hard Stone, which they pretend was his Bed; and near it a Well, where they ſay the Star appear'd to the Wiſe Men, and directed them to the Houſe where our Saviour was born. 3. *Rachel*'s Tomb, which, tho it may be the Place of her Interment, is a modern Structure. 4. The Field where the Shepherds watch'd their Flocks when the Angels told them of our Saviour's Birth. They pretend likewiſe to ſhew other Places about this Town mentioned in Scripture; but as they have nothing to ſupport their Conjectures beſides Tradition, we paſs them over.

(6.) *Gaza*, which formerly belong'd to the *Philiſtines*. It lies in the South-weſt Corner of the Country, near the Coaſt, and not far from that call'd the Brook of *Egypt*. It was a celebrated City, as we find in the Scriptures. *Thevenot* ſays, here are many noble Ruins, and a ſmall Caſtle, kept in good Order, with a Seraglio for the Baſſa's Wives. He adds, that there's a good Bezeſtan here, a large *Greek* Church, and ſeveral fine Moſques fac'd with the Marble of antient Structures; but the other Houſes ſo mean, and the Inhabitants ſuch Slaves, that they dare keep nothing handſome about them, tho the neighbouring Valleys are fruitful; and that there are three hundred Villages ſubject to its Juriſdiction, all govern'd by a *Turkiſh* Emir. There's nothing elſe left in all this famous Country of the *Philiſtines* worth taking notice of.

(7.) The River *Jordan*. It riſes from two Fountains, called *Jor* and *Dan* in *Galilee*, near the moſt northerly Part of the Holy Land, almoſt at the Foot of the Mountains called *Antilibanus*. The Streams join near the Ruins of *Cæſarea Philippi*, run thro the Lake of *Meroe*, then thro the Sea of *Galilee*, and at laſt the River loſes it ſelf in the Dead Sea, or Lake of *Sodom*, after a Courſe of about an hundred and fifty Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings. *Janſon* ſays, it forces its way thro the Dead Sea, and at laſt is ſwallow'd up in an Abyſs. *Thevenot*, who ſaw it, ſays 'tis half as broad at *Jericho* as the *Seyne* at *Paris*, muddy, and full of Fiſh. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, the Plain thro which he paſſed to *Jordan* is barren, produces nothing but Samphire, and other Marine Plants; and the Ground is ſo impregnated with Salt, that in Places where the Water had ſtagnated, he found Cruſts of Salt upon the Surface of the Ground. Within a Furlong of the River he ſaw the Ruins of a Convent and Church, dedicated to *John* the Baptiſt, near the Place where they ſuppoſe he baptized our Saviour, and ſome Marks where the River had over-flow'd its Banks. After paſſing the Outer-Bank where it over-flows, there's a level Strand of about a Furlong before one comes to the proper Bank, ſo covered with Buſhes and Trees, as hides the River till we come to it. In theſe Thickets, Lions and other Wild Beaſts harbour; and being waſh'd out by the Overflowing of the River, gave occaſion to that Alluſion, *Jer.* 49. 19. and *Ch.* 50. 44. *He ſhall come up like a Lion from the Swelling of* Jordan. It was twenty Yards broad here, above a Man's height in depth, and ſo rapid, that there's no ſwimming againſt the Stream. The *Greeks*, and other Chriſtians, come hither on Holy Monday to perform their Devotions, waſh, bathe, and have Water pour'd upon their Heads, in remembrance of our Saviour's Baptiſm, pay a ſtrong Guard of *Turks* to ſave them from the *Arabs*, and carry off Water, Earth, Mud, and Sticks, which they keep as Reliques.

(8.) The Lake of *Geneſareth*, thro which this River runs, is very clear, wholeſome, grateful, abounds with many ſorts of Fiſh of an excellent Taſte and Shape. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* makes it above twenty miles long, and twelve broad: But the Fiſhery is neglected, becauſe of the heavy Tax laid on them by the *Turks*. 'Tis alſo called the Sea of *Galilee*, and Lake of *Tiberias*.

(9.) The Lake *Aſphaltites*, *Dead Sea*, *Salt Sea*, or Lake of *Sodom*, lies in the South and South-eaſt part of the Holy Land, betwixt Lat. 30, 31 ½. Authors differ about its Length and Breadth: Some make it 120 miles S. and N. and 70 E. and W. which is a groſs Miſtake, as appears by all our Maps. Its Length, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, is 45 miles S. W. and N. E. and the greateſt Breadth E. and W. about 16. *Maundrel* ſays the Water is clear, ſalt to the higheſt degree, and extreme bitter and nauſeous. He ſwam in it, found it bore up his Body with an uncommon Force; but that its Vapours kill Birds that attempt to fly over it, or Fiſhes that come into it; that it buoys Men up to the top, if they wade navel-deep; or that there grow any ſuch Apples about it as are fair without, and Duſt within; he ſays are Fables. He could ſee none of the Ruins of *Sodom*, &c. but the Guardian and Procurator of *Jeruſalem* told him, that when the Water was low they had ſeen the Ruins of Pillars and other Buildings. 'Tis ſometimes ſwell'd by Rains and melted Snow that comes down from the Mountains. The Guides told him that on a Cape at the Weſt-ſide of the Lake there's ſtill part of the Pillar of Salt, into which *Lot*'s Wife was turn'd; but he did not believe it. Abundance of Bitumen, reſembling Pitch, is gather'd on its Shores, and is not diſtinguiſhable from it but by the ſulphurous Smell: 'Tis us'd for Shipping, and good for Ulcers and Wounds. He found black Pebbles on the Shore, which put into the Fire ſend forth a Smoke and intolerable Stench; but loſe nothing of their Bulk, tho they do of their Weight. On the Eaſt and Weſt 'tis enclos'd with high Mountains; on the North it receives *Jordan*, and is bounded by the Plain of *Jericho*; on the South the Country is level. In the neighbouring Plains he perceiv'd a ſtrong Scent of Honey and Wax, and ſaw Multitudes of Bees ſucking the ſalt Weeds produc'd here. He ſaw thorny Buſhes, with ſmall Leaves, that bear a Fruit like a green Walnut: The *Arabs* bray the Kernels, put 'em in ſcalding Water, ſkim off the Oil that riſes a-top, and prefer it to Balm of *Gilead* for inward Bruiſes or green Wounds.

(10.) *Galilee*, ſo famous for our Saviour's Education, and ſojourning there ſo long as to be called a *Galilean*, lies in the North part of the Holy Land, was divided into Upper and Lower, and part of it call'd *Galilee* of the *Gentiles*, or Nations, becauſe inhabited, according to *Strabo*, by a Mixture of *Egyptians*, *Arabians*, and *Phenicians*. Authors are not agreed as to the Boundaries of the two *Galilees*; but that call'd *Lower Galilee*, about the Sea of *Galilee*, or *Tiberias*, was the Place where our Saviour did moſt ſojourn. Here are no Remains of any Place of Note now but the following.

1. *Cana* of *Galilee*, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from *Cana* in the Tribe of *Aſſer*. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* places it in the Tribe of *Zebulon*; and *Thevenot* ſays, that in his Time it was only a ſmall Village, tho by the Ruins it appears to have been a very large Place. They ſhew'd him a Church on a Hill, where they ſay the Marriage was ſolemniz'd, at which our Saviour was preſent; and a Fountain from whence the Water was brought that our Lord turn'd to Wine. The Church and Convent built here by St. *Helena*, *Conſtantine*'s Mother, were turn'd into a Moſque.

2. *Tiberias*, on the S. W. part of the Sea of *Galilee*, from hence alſo call'd the Lake of *Tiberias*. *Monconys* ſays, it appears by the Ruins to have been a very large City, and to have had ſumptuous Structures. 'Tis now a very mean Village. There are Baths near it, call'd the Baths of *Emaus*. They proceed from hot Mineral Springs, much eſteem'd for their Medicinal Virtues. They do not boil up as other Springs, and their Heat is very moderate. It was on the Eaſt-ſide of the Lake of this Name, that Chriſt miraculouſly fed the Five thouſand with five Loaves and two ſmall Fiſhes.

The chief Towns of *Lower Galilee* are, 1. *Sepphoris*, antiently a large ſtrong City, five Miles from *Nazareth*, and lately the Reſidence of the Emirs of *Sidon*, but now a poor Village. Here is a Caſtle called *Zaphet*, in which reſides the *Turkiſh* Sangiack, who governs this Province. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, the fine Plain of *Zebulon* begins here.

2. Mount *Tabor*. *Joſephus* makes it thirty Stadia high, and inacceſſible on the North-ſide, with a Plain of twenty ſix Stadia; on the top wall'd round. He himſelf fortify'd it during the *Roman* War. *Polybius* ſays *Antiochus* took it by Stratagem. *Cellarius* ſays it has two Summits, and two different Names; that the Aſcent of the one is fifteen, and the other thirty Stadia. *Lightfoot* places it about ten miles N. W. of *Capernaum*. Tho it be the common Opinion that our Saviour was transfigur'd upon this Mount, yet the Learned are not agreed about it. Mr. *Maundrel* ſays, that in the Area on the top there are three contiguous Grottos made to repreſent the Tabernacles which St. *Peter* propos'd to erect there. It took Mr. *Maundrel* and Company almoſt an Hour to aſcend it. The Area is a fruitful delicious Plain, two Furlongs in length, one broad, of an oval Figure, and enclos'd with Trees on all ſides, except on the South. It has ſeveral Ciſterns of good Water. The Mount is round, beautiful, and high, ſtands by it ſelf in the Plain of *Galilee* at a ſmall diſtance from other Hills. From hence there's a pleaſant Proſpect of the Mediterranean, and all the neighbouring Country. It abounds with Oaks, Turpentine-Trees, Vines, Olives, and other Fruit-Trees. Among the Woods there's abundance of Wild Beaſts and Fowl, and many Flowers nouriſh'd with the perpetual Dew that falls here. *Monconys* ſays, there are the Ruins of a fine City on the top, with a Ditch cut out of the Rock. The Monks who come hither from *Nazareth* on the Day of our Saviour's Transfiguration, pretend to ſhew the particular Places of this Mount mentioned in the Goſpel.

3. *Nazareth*. *Maundrel* says it lies about six miles West from Mount *Tabor*. 'Tis now an inconsiderable Village on the top of a high Hill, by which the Brook *Kishon* runs from the Sea of *Galilee* into the Mediterranean.

Here they pretend to shew the Grotto of the Annunciation, where the Angel spoke to the Blessed Virgin; and a Convent near it inhabited by seven or eight Monks, continually expos'd to be plunder'd by the *Arabs*, who are Masters of the Country. The Structure has been fine, but now ruinous. Near this Place they shew *Joseph's* House, and the Synagogue where our Saviour preach'd that Sermon, *Luke* 4. which did so much provoke the *Jews*; and the Precipice from which they threaten'd to throw him down.

4. Mount *Hermon* lies S. E. from *Tabor*, and is compos'd of a Ridge of Hills, and sometimes call'd *Gilead*. *Maundrel* says that he and his Company were sufficiently taught by experience what the *Psalmist* meant by the Dew of *Hermon*, their Tents being as wet with it, as if it had rain'd all Night. He also takes notice that the Brook *Kishon*, in the Neighbourhood, swells exceedingly by Rains which fall down from the Hill in Torrents, as he supposes it did when *Sisera's* Army was ruin'd by it, *Judges* 5. 21.

5. *Naim*, South of Mount *Tabor*, mentioned by *Luke*, *Chap.* 7. as a City, but now only a Village. 'Twas the Place where our Saviour restored the Widow's Son to Life. It stands on the side of the Plain of *Esdraelon*, part of which is sown with Cotton, and the rest uncultivated, and full of Thistles.

6. *Samaria*, formerly the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Israel*, and a fine large City, forty five miles North from *Jerusalem*. 'Tis now in Ruins, and inhabited only by a few *Moors*, who have rais'd themselves little Cottages of Stone without Mortar. The *Turks* have turn'd the Church of St. *John* Baptist here into a Mosque, and pretend to shew the Tombs of the Baptist, *Elisha*, and *Abdias*, in a Chappel under the Mosque. The District of *Samaria* was formerly very fruitful.

7. *Sichem*, or *Sichar*. *Maundrel* says it consists of two Streets, that lie parallel under Mount *Gerizim*; is populous, and the Seat of a Bassa. The *Samaritans* have still a Temple here, which they frequent at certain Seasons for Worship. Mr. *Maundrel* saw a Mosque in the Valley without the Town, built, as is supposed, over the Tomb of *Joseph*, whose Bones were interr'd here when the *Israelites* brought them from *Egypt*. Not far from hence he saw *Jacob's* Well, noted for the Conference betwixt our Saviour and the Woman of *Samaria*, John 4. There was formerly a large Church over it, now almost destroyed. Mr. *Maundrel* says the Well is cover'd with a Stone-Vault, is dug out of a firm Rock, about three Yards in diameter, and thirty five in depth, five of which he found full of Water. He supposes the neighbouring Valley to be the Field given by *Jacob* to his Son *Joseph*, *John* 4. 5. and therefore call'd *Sichem's* Field. There's a Stream runs through it, which makes it green and fertile.

8. *Joppa*, which we find in Scripture serv'd as a Sea-Port to *Jerusalem*, from whence it lay thirty five miles N. W. 'Twas formerly a famous Place, tho now for the most part desolate, the Haven quite spoil'd, the Houses only some matted Tents rais'd against the Rock, in which they have dug some Grottos. Pilgrims from *Europe* to the Holy Land commonly put in here, where there's a Lodging for them on the Shore, possess'd by Monks, who furnish the Pilgrims with Horses, Guides, and Passports, at fourteen Crowns a Man.

9. *Lidda*, where St. *Peter* cur'd *Æneas* of the Palsy, *Acts* 9. 34. lies about six miles and a half West from *Joppa*, was formerly Capital of a Toparchy, but now a small Village, with some Remains of St. *George's* Church, where Christians have a small Place for Worship. This Church was built by a King of *England* during the Holy Wars. The Situation of the Town is pleasant, in a woody Country.

V. DIARBECK.

UNDER this Title the *Turks* comprehend all their Dominions formerly known by the Name of *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia*, *Chaldea*, and *Assyria*, as far as the Frontiers of *Persia*. The North part of this Country goes under the Name of *Armenia Major*, or *Turcomania*, part of which we have already describ'd.

Diarbeck, formerly *Assyria*, lies betwixt the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and is divided into *Diarbeck* proper, the antient *Mesopotamia*, *Terak*, formerly *Chaldea*, *Babylonia*, and *Turkish Curdistan*, formerly Proper *Assyria*.

Places of Note are, (1.) *Diarbekir*, on the Bank of the *Tigris*, and near the Head of that River, Lat. 37 ½ Long. 40, 44. an hundred forty eight miles N. E. from *Aleppo*. 'Tis one of the most populous and trading Towns of *Asian Turkey*. 'Twas antiently call'd *Amida*, and now *Caramit*; but the *Turks* generally call it *Diarbekir*. 'Tis encompass'd with a double Wall; and there are sixty two Towers on the outermost. It was repair'd by *Constantine* the Great, as appears still by some *Latin* and *Greek* Inscriptions. The *Tigris* forms a Half-Moon before the Town, and the Descent to that River is steep; but about a League above there's a Canal cut from the River, which waters the Town. And here all the red Maroquins are wash'd, which are the most beautiful in the East, and employ a great Number of the Inhabitants. Here's also a Manufacture of red Cotton Cloth. The neighbouring Soil is fruitful. Their Wine and Bread is excellent, and the Pigeons better than any in *Europe*. Here are about 20000 Christians, two Thirds of whom are *Armenians*, the rest *Nestorians*, a few *Jacobites*, and some *Capuchins*, who have no Monastery, but lodge in an Inn. The Bassa is one of the most considerable of the *Turkish* Empire, is able to bring 20000 Horse into the Field, and keeps always a good Body on foot against the *Curds* and *Arabs*, to prevent their plundering Merchants and Travellers. The River is always fordable here, except when swell'd by Rain or melted Snow, and then they pass it a League higher over a Stone Bridge. Here are large Inns on both sides the *Tigris* for the Caravans to and from *Persia*; and on the Road near it there's a Chappel with a Dome, where they pretend *Job* was buried. 'Tis much frequented by Pilgrims; and a *Turkish* Hermit has a Cell near it. There are three fair Piazzas in the Town, and a magnificent Mosque, formerly a Christian Church.

(2.) *Van*, a large City on the N. E. end of a Lake of the same Name, an hundred eighty miles N. E. of *Diarbekir*. 'Tis an impregnable Castle on a Mountain, with a *Turkish* Garison. The Lake is famous for a sort of Fish like Pilchards, which the Inhabitants take in great Numbers. They are much valued in *Persia* and *Armenia*, where they eat them to relish their Wine.

(3.) *Betlis* lies at the S. E. end of this Lake, about ninety miles N. E. from *Diarbekir*, betwixt two Mountains. 'Tis a strong Castle on the top of a Mountain; is the Seat of a Prince, who is independent both on the *Turks* and *Persians*, tho encompass'd by their Dominions. He is able to raise 25000 Horse, besides Foot: And the Town and Castle are so strong, and advantageously situated on a Mountain in a Pass, which ten Men may defend against a thousand, that both are oblig'd to keep fair with him; for 'tis in his power to hinder the Passage of the Caravans betwixt *Aleppo* and *Tauris*, the Road from *Aleppo*, within a Day's Journey of the Town, being cut out of the Rocks betwixt two Mountains, and broad enough only for a Camel to pass.

(4.) *Ourfa*, or *Orfa*, on the East-side of the *Euphrates*, ninety miles S. W. of *Diarbekir*. *Tavernier* makes it the Capital of *Mesopotamia*: The Inhabitants think it the Place where *Abraham* dwelt, and where the antient *Edessa* stood. They pretend to shew the Castle where King *Abgarus* liv'd when he sent a Message to our Saviour, and other Things which smell of the Legend, as the Turret of the Castle where *Elijah* liv'd; the Ruins of *Nimrod's* Throne, and Grottos where he quarter'd 10000 Soldiers, *&c.* The Town-Walls are ten miles round, of Free-stone, with Battlements and Towers; but the Houses ill built, and many of them ruinous. 'Tis the Seat of a Bassa, with a Garison to curb the *Arabs*. Here are many pleasant Gardens, water'd by artificial Channels, two Churches, and a handsome Monastery. The Water here is the best for dying yellow Cordovans, their chief Manufacture, and the neighbouring Country produces good Wine. Here's a Well which they pretend flow'd miraculously from the Place where *Abraham* was thrown head-long into a Furnace under *Nimrod's* Throne, and fills a neighbouring Canal; and without the South Gate of the City there's another, which they say cur'd *Job* and King *Abgarus* of their Leprosies, on which account it's much frequented for that Distemper. On the South-side there's a large ruinous Castle, with Ditches cut out of the Rock.

(5.) *Telghiouran*, about thirty three miles East from *Ourfa*, a large Town, but ruin'd by the *Turks*, and now inhabited by 100 *Armenian* Families, with a *Turkish* Garison and an Aga, who takes Tolls of the Caravans. The Harvest in this Country is in *July*, and the Wind about Mount *Taurus* so hot, that, *Thevenot* says, 'tis scarce to be endur'd.

(6.) *Bir*, on the East-side of the *Euphrates*, thirty miles South-West of *Ourfa*. It has two large old Castles, one of them the Seat of a Bassa, who has a Garison of 200 Foot, and 400 Horse. The Fortifications and Guns are mean. Here's a Ferry over the *Euphrates*, and Inns on both sides for Entertainment and Defence of the Caravans, and Apartments cut out of the Rock for such as have not room in the Inn on the other side. The Town has store of good Provisions, and particularly of excellent Bread, Wine, and Fish.

(7.) *Merdin*, West of the *Tigris*, about twenty five miles South of *Diarbekir*, a Town four or five miles round, with a Castle a mile in Circuit, on a Mountain, so strong, that the *Turks* think it impregnable, and say, *Tamerlane* could not take it after three years Siege. 'Tis govern'd by a Bassa, who has a Garison of 600 Men, and the Christians here have a Bishop.

(8.) *Gezire*, a Town on an Island in the *Tigris*, 72 miles South-East of *Diarbekir*. 'Tis the Seat of a Bey, has a fair Bridge of Boats, and is a Rendevouz for Merchants to buy Nut-Galls and Tobacco. The Country from hence to *Tauris* in *Persia* looks very poor, and has neither Towns nor Villages, but Houses scatter'd within Musquet-shot of one another; yet *Tavernier* says, there's no Country where more Money is laid out, and where People are more nice in examining its Weight and Goodness. Their Galls are the best of the kind. Their Tobacco is valu'd, and every House has a Vineyard, where they dry their Grapes, for they make no Wine.

(9.) *Amadie*, 75 miles East of *Gezire*, on a high rocky Mountain, that takes an hour to travel up. 'Tis a large City, the Seat of a Bey, who is able to raise 8000 Horse, and more Foot than any of his Neighbours. Here's a great Piazza full of Merchants Shops; the *Assyrians* bring Nut-Galls and Tobacco hither to sell.

(10.) *Carasara*, a large Town, 72 miles West from *Gezire*, formerly inhabited by Christians, as appears by the Ruins of eight or nine Churches, and other noble Remains, with Rooms and Apartments cut out of the neighbouring Rocks, now become Shelters for Robbers, who plunder Caravans.

(11.) *Mosul*, 72 miles East from *Carasara*, on the West-side of the *Tigris*, near the Ruins of antient *Nineveh*, for which some Authors have

have miſtaken it. The Town makes a great Show without by its Walls and Battlements; 'tis about a League round. Here's a Stone Caſtle of an oval Figure, with Walls of three fathom high toward the River, and a Ditch on the Land-ſide. 'Tis the Reſidence of a Baſſa, who commands 3000 Horſe. The Town is ruinous, but noted for a great Concourſe of Merchants, who bring Gall-Nuts, &c. from *Curdiſtan*, and ſet up their Tents in the Market-Place. Here are ſome *Greeks*, *Armenians*, *Neſtorians*, and *Maronites*, and there were ſome Capuchins; but they were oblig'd to quit the Place, becauſe the Baſſa tax'd them heavily. Here's a Bridge of 30 Boats to an Iſland in the River, from whence there's a Cauſeway to the other Shore, and when the River overflows they take down the Bridge. The Heat is exceſſive in Summer, but they have good Melons and other cooling Fruits. *Thevenot* ſays, there's a dangerous Wind call'd *Samiel*, which reigns by Land from this Place to *Surat*, ſuppos'd to be the Eaſt Winds mention'd by *Job*. It is mix'd with Streaks of Fire, as ſmall as Hair, which kill thoſe who breathe it; ſo that they fall inſtantly dead, or if they have time to ſpeak, cry out that they burn within. When they are lifted up, they are as black as a Coal, and the Fleſh comes from their Bones; ſuch as perceive it coming, frequently eſcape, by falling with their Faces flat to the Ground. He ſuppoſes it to proceed from ſulphureous Exhalations, that kindle by being toſs'd in the Wind; 'tis chiefly felt on the Banks of the River, but not on the Water, thoſe inflam'd Vapours being diſpers'd by the Breezes, or moiſt Air that riſes from the River. The *Tigris* is ſo full of blind Rocks, that they uſe a peculiar ſort of Boats here to carry Paſſengers and Goods; they tie together with Ropes a number of Borachios, or large Bladders of Goats-Skin, into which they blow Wind by Reeds; upon theſe they faſten Hurdles of Poles, with Withies, over them they raiſe four Benches of Poles, two foot and a half high, and the like diſtance from one another; over theſe Benches they lay other Hurdles, on which they place the Goods and Paſſengers, and leave a Border round them of two or three foot broad, they are in the whole about four Fathom long and two broad, and five or ſix foot high: two Watermen row them, and one wets the Borachios every half quarter of an hour, otherwiſe they ſquat and ſink. They have neither Maſt, Sail, Stem, nor Stern, ſo that they row any way, but commonly ſide-ways.

(12.) *Niniveh*. The Ruins of this once famous City lie on the ſide of the *Tigris*, over againſt *Moſul*. The Largeneſs of it may be conjectur'd from *Jonah* 4. 11. where 'tis ſaid there were 120000 Perſons that knew not their right hand from their left, which muſt needs be underſtood of Infants. *Strabo* ſays, it was much larger than *Babylon*, had many Fields, Gardens, &c. within the Walls: and *Diodorus Siculus* makes it 480 Stadia in Compaſs. The Walls were ſaid to be 100 foot high, and ſo broad, that three Carts might go on them a-breaſt. There were 1150 Turrets 200 foot high each upon the Walls, ſo that it was thought impregnable. *Sardanapalus* held it out three years againſt the *Medes*, &c. till an Inundation of the River, which threw down twenty Furlongs of the Wall, did ſo terrify this effeminate Prince, that he burnt himſelf and his Treaſures in the midſt of his Strumpets, and the Town at laſt was entirely deſtroy'd by the *Medes*, according to the Prophecy of *Nahum*, *ch.* 3. *Tavernier* ſays, that the Ruins are ſtill to be ſeen for above a League on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Tigris*, with many Vaults and Caverns, and a Moſque on a Hill, where the *Turks* pretend *Jonah* was bury'd. They cover his ſuppos'd Tomb with a rich Carpet, keep Tapers and Lamps always burning in the Moſque, with two Prieſts continually reading the Alcoran; and ſuffer no Chriſtians to enter the Place without Money, and pulling off their Shoes.

Thevenot takes notice of the following remarkable Places and Things betwixt this Place and *Bagdat*: 1. Several Hills of Sulphur, where the Inhabitants dig that Mineral, which they purify and melt into Canes. He ſuppoſes that the dangerous Wind *Samiel* has its deſtructive Quality from the Vapours which riſe out of thoſe Hills, and ſays, the Smell of the Sulphur is very offenſive to thoſe who go by Water. 2. *Alihamam*, a Village on the *Meſopotamian* Shore, a day's Journey by Land from *Moſul*, much frequented for its hot ſulphureous Baths, that are good againſt Leproſies, &c. 3. *Aſſigner*, where there's a Cataract over the Foundations of an antient Bridge, ſuppos'd to be built by *Nimrod*. Paſſengers are oblig'd to land before they come to this Place, that the Boats may more eaſily ſhoot it; and are forc'd to arm themſelves againſt the *Arabs* and Lions, till they embark again. Here are alſo the Ruins of an old Caſtle, ſaid to be built by *Nimrod*, with many high Hills of yellow Sulphur, which ſmell ſtrong. Near this Place the *Zarb*, a great River, which comes from the Mountains of *Curdiſtan*, falls into the *Tigris*, and on the *Meſopotamian* ſide are Woods of Tamariſk and Liquorice. They infuſe the latter in their Water, which makes it wholeſome, and prevents the exceſſive Sweats and Bliſters, which it otherwiſe occaſions to thoſe who drink it. They alſo mix it with pounded Sumack, a Grain like Hempſeed, which makes the Water red, cool, and wholeſome; and if mix'd with a little Salt, 'tis the more pleaſant. They alſo uſe the Sumack in Broth for the bloody Flux. 4. *Altendachy*, a Hill from whence the *Arabs* dig Gold. Near this Place begin the Mountains of *Cordaſſi*, mention'd by *Curtius*, and ſuppos'd to reach to the *Indies*. Here the *Tigris* ſwells to a prodigious height in the Spring, overflows the Country, and looks like a Sea. 5. *Old Bagdat*, where he went aſhore, but he and the Company were quickly forc'd on board, for fear of the Wind *Samiel*, the Air being as hot as Fire. Theſe Parts are mightily infeſted by Lions, Jackals, and Caracoulacks, which reſemble large Cats, but have black Ears half a foot long. The Lions here frequently ſwim in the River, and ſnatch Men out of the Boats, which oblig'd him and his Company to fire conſtantly, when they came near thoſe Places; yet the *Arabs* are ſo little afraid of thoſe Lions, that they purſue them with Sticks. 6. *Mendeli*, the fartheſt Town which the *Turks* have on this ſide towards *Perſia*: 'Tis a ſmall Place, encompaſs'd with Palm-Trees, and defended by a Caſtle and Towers built of Mud-wall. The Road betwixt this Place and *Bagdat* is good in Summer, but infeſted by Robbers.

(13.) *Bagdat*, Long. 47 ½. Lat. 33 ¼. lies about 165 miles South-Eaſt from *Moſul*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Tigris*. 'Tis commonly miſtaken for *Babylon*, tho *Tavernier* ſays, it lies at a great diſtance from the Ruins of that City. The Walls of this Town are of Brick, and have large Towers like Baſtions, on which they had ſome ſorry Cannon. The Town is, according to *Thevenot*, three Leagues round, has three Gates on the Landſide, and one towards the River. Here's a Bridge of 53 Boats, about the breadth of a Boat from one another. They have a large Caſtle from one of the Gates to the River, encompaſs'd with a ſingle Wall, and adorn'd with little Towers, on which were about 150 Cannon without Carriages. The Moat is narrow and ſhallow, and they have no Draw-bridge before the Gates. The Gariſon in his time was 900 Foot, 60 Gunners, and 4000 Horſe. The Governor is generally a Baſſa or Vizier, has 700 Horſe under his own Command, the reſt of the Troops being under their own Agas. *Thevenot* makes the Inhabitants about 15000, and ſays, there's a Suburb on the other ſide the River, at the end of the Bridge, which they undo every night to prevent a Surprize. There are many empty Spaces within the Walls. The *Turkiſh* Gariſon is very licentious, and ſo mutinous, that the Officers dare ſcarce puniſh them. This occaſions the Grand Signior to keep a great many Chriſtians in Pay, for Defence of the Town and neighbouring Country. It was betray'd to the *Turks* in 1638. by the Gariſon, who were ſo diſguſted at the depoſing of their old Governor, and the King of *Perſia*'s ſending a Favourite in his ſtead, that juſt as the *Turks* were preparing to ſtorm, they ſurrendred the Town, on condition of marching out with Bag and Baggage; but, contrary to Agreement, were murder'd. The Civil Government is in the hands of a Cadi, who alſo acts the part of a Mufti, and has a Treaſurer under him for the Revenue. Here are only five Moſques, two of them very well built; and ten Inns, of which only two are good, the Houſes are mean; but the Bazar is beautiful, arch'd, and water'd four times a day at the publick Charge, for the Merchants could not otherwiſe endure the Heat, which is ſo great, that they all ſleep by Night on their Terraſſes. They have ſtill a conſiderable Trade, but much ſhort of what it was in the time of the *Perſians*, becauſe the *Turks* murder'd the rich Merchants when the Town was ſurrender'd. 'Tis much frequented by Pilgrims of the Sect of *Haly*, who, they ſay, liv'd here; and there's a Sect of *Mahometans* call'd Hereticks, who will ſcarce eat or drink with other *Mahometans*, *Jews*, or *Chriſtians*, and reckon themſelves polluted if they do. When the Grand Signior was here in 1639. one of thoſe Fellows, a Water-Carrier, refus'd Water to a *Jew*, and gave him ill Language; upon which the Cadi order'd the Fellow to be baſtinado'd, made him drink Water out of the ſame Cup with the *Jew*, and told him, that *Jews* and *Chriſtians* were God's Creatures as well as *Mahometans*: which has pretty well cur'd them of their Superſtition. The Women of this ſort, when their Husbands die, pull off their own Headclothes, diſhevel their Hair, dawb their Faces with Soot, and friſk about in a ridiculous manner. The other Females outvie them in apiſh Tricks, beat their Faces, dance to the Beat of *Drums*, and then ſet up mournful *Cries*. *Poor People attend the Corps to the Grave with Banners, and Creſcents at the ends of Sticks*, and ſing diſmal Songs. Women muſt not go abroad here but to Sepulchres on Thurſdays, when they pray for the Dead; and married Women are allow'd to go to Baths, to waſh and perfume themſelves on Wedneſday Mornings, becauſe Husbands, by their Law, muſt bed with their lawful Wives on Thurſday or Friday Night. They are ſometimes allow'd to viſit their Relations, but ſo muffled up, that none can know them in the Street. The *Perſian* Women always go abroad on horſeback; and the Courtezans, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the reſt, put their Feet in the Stirrups, whereas the others put them only in the Stirrup-Leathers. They are richly clad, after their manner, and wear Jewels about their Necks, Wriſts, and hang them like Bracelets about their Faces. The *Arabian* Women wear large hollow Rings thro the Griſtle betwixt their Noſtrils, and make a black Circle round their Eyes, which they fancy preſerves them from the Heat of the Sun. Moſt of the Chriſtians here are *Neſtorians*, and allow'd a Church. The *Armenians* and *Jacobites* have none, but worſhip with the Capuchins. The *Jews* come hither in Pilgrimage to the Sepulchre of *Ezekiel*, who they ſay was bury'd about a Day's Journey from hence; and the *Armenians* go in Devotion to the Chappels of St. *Elias*, *Simon*, and *Jude*, who they ſay were martyred here. The Inhabitants generally burn Oil of *Naphta* inſtead of Candles. *Thevenot* takes notice of a conſiderable Miſtake in ſome Maps, which place this Town a great way below the Conflux of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*; whereas thoſe Rivers don't join till ten or twelve Days Journey below it: but in Winter, when they overflow the Country, they ſeem to join near it. There are ſeveral Canals betwixt thoſe Rivers, below the Town.

(14.) *Babylon*, formerly the Metropolis of this Country, and the largeſt, oldeſt, and moſt famous Town in the World, is now ſo much ruin'd, according to Scripture-Prophecy, for the Wickedneſs of the Inhabitants, that Geographers cannot agree where its Ruins lie. We paſs over the romantick Accounts given by the Antients of the Tower and City, and refer to the Scripture for the trueſt Account of them. When *Alexander* the Great took it, 'tis ſaid he found 200000 Talents of Gold here, and deſign'd to have made it the Seat of his Empire, but was poiſon'd in a Debauch. *Herbert* ſays, that the Ruins of *Seleucia* and *Cteſiphon* in the Neighbourhood confound Travellers, and are frequently miſtaken for the Ruins of *Babylon*. *Hackluyt* ſays, he ſaw the Remains of the Tower, which at a diſtance reſembled a great Mountain. The Ruins, then ſtanding, were a quarter of a mile in Compaſs, built with Sun-dry'd Bricks, half a yard thick, and three quarters of a yard long each; and the Building as high as the Stone-work of St. *Paul*'s Steeple in his time: But ſome think theſe to be rather the Ruins of *Seleucia*, becauſe they lay on the *Tigris*, whereas *Babylon* lay on the *Euphrates*. *Tavernier* ſays, that at the dividing of the *Tigris*, a little below *Bagdat*, there are the Ruins of a City, which the Chronicles of the Country ſay was *Old Babylon*; that ſome of the Walls were then ſtanding, and ſo thick, that ſix Coaches might go on them a-breaſt; that in a wide Plain there was a vaſt Heap of Ruins, which the Vulgar thought to be *Nimrod*'s Tower; but *Rauwolf*, a *German* Phyſician, who ſaw its Ruins in 1574, ſays, they lie near a ſmall Village on the *Euphrates*, a day and half's Journey from *Bagdat*. The adjacent Lands are ſo deſolate and barren, that one would doubt of its antient Fertility, and the Largeneſs of the City, did not the vaſt Ruins, ſtill to be ſeen, baniſh all Cauſe of

Suſpicion. He ſaw the Arches of a Bridge over the River, which is half a mile broad, and very deep there; and thoſe Arches were of Brick, wonderfully compacted. A quarter of a mile below the Village he ſaw the Ruins of a Caſtle, and beyond that the Ruins of the famous Tower, then a Receptacle for Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; among which there were dangerous Lizzards with three Heads. All over thoſe Plains there were Ruins of great high Buildings and arch'd Towers, of admirable Architecture. Among others there was one call'd *Daniel's Tower*, which was then inhabited, and from whence the Ruins of the vaſt City might be ſeen. All this is a viſible Accompliſhment of the Prophecy of *Jeremiah, ch.* 50. and 51. *v.* 37. *That* Babylon *ſhould become Heaps, a Dwelling-Place for Dragons, an Aſtoniſhment and a Hiſſing, without an Inhabitant.* And, *ver.* 43. *Her Cities are a Deſolation, a dry Land, and a Wilderneſs, wherein no Man dwelleth.*

VI. *BASSORA,*

IS a Kingdom, or Baſſaſhip, and that which is call'd *Irack Proper.* The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 31. Long. 49. 195 miles South-Eaſt from *Bagdat*, below the Conflux of the *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, near the North-Weſt end of the Gulph of *Baſſora* or *Perſia*. *Thevenot* ſays, the great Barks that come by Water from *Bagdat*, take uſually fifteen or ſixteen Days, becauſe of the Turnings of the River, and the Difficulty of Paſſage; and 50 or 80 Days upwards againſt the Stream: and it is about 12 Days Journey by Land. 'Tis encompaſs'd with earthen Walls, about ſix Leagues round, but there are many empty Spaces within. It has only two Gates, one of them towards *Bagdat*. There's a Canal from the River thro the Town. The adjacent Territory is very fruitful, being twice a-day moiſten'd by the Tide, which runs four Days Journey above the Town, and riſes a Fathom and half at the City; but 'tis not ſalt, tho the Soil is; for in ſome Places where they dig two Fathom deep, they find Salt-water. Here are more Palm-Trees in the adjacent Country than any where elſe. Here's plenty of Pot-Herbs, Wall-Fruit, Grapes, Melons, Pomegranats, and Lemons, but none of them keep long, the Seaſon being then moiſt and hot. The Harbour is good and ſafe, capable of the greateſt Fleets, lies about 15 Leagues from the Sea, and, *Thevenot* ſays, the Needle declines here about thirteen Degrees and an half, from North to Weſt. It lies conveniently for Commerce with moſt Parts of the World. *European* Goods are eaſily tranſported from *Aleppo* to *Bir*, and from thence down the *Euphrates* hither; thoſe of *Perſia*, by the Ports of *Comron* and *Congo*, and thoſe of *Arabia* and the *Indies* by the *Perſian* Gulph. 'Tis much frequented by Ships with *Indian* Commodities ſince the Decay of *Ormus*, but they muſt obſerve the proper Monſons for going out and coming in. During the four Months of the Monſon, the Town is crouded with foreign Merchants. In *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, the Heat is almoſt inſupportable, eſpecially during a South-Weſt Wind; ſo that the People then lie upon their Terraſſes. *Tavernier* ſays, that in *July* 1665, 4000 People were kill'd there by the Wind *Samiel* in three Weeks time. In the hot Seaſon they have Water continually at their Mouths, but 'tis not wholeſome, becauſe they don't clean their Canal. They are then troubled with Swellings, which reſemble Plague-Sores, but few die of them. They are aſcrib'd to the bad Water, and their eating ſo many Dates. From the end of *October* till *Jan.* the Evenings and Mornings are very cold. Prodigious Numbers of Locuſts fly by this Place four times a year, and are carry'd by Winds to the Deſarts where they die, otherwiſe *Chaldea* would be laid waſte. The Inhabitants are not allow'd to make Wine or Brandy, tho they have plenty of Grapes. This City in general is well built, and has ſeveral publick Squares. Here is a large Market-Houſe before the Baſſa's Palace, where there are Culverins mounted for its Defence. Here are alſo many large Bazars where Goods are ſold; great Quantities of Dates and ready Money are tranſported hence to the *Indies*. There's a Canal from the City to the River half a League long, which bears Veſſels of 150 Tun, and is commanded by a Port at the mouth of it. The Country is ſo low, that were it not for a ſtrong Wall of Free Stone, that runs along the Shore for a League, the Sea would overflow the Country. The *Turks* took this City from the *Arabs* above an hundred years ago, and it has been ſince govern'd by a Baſſa, who is in a manner hereditary; for he always takes care to obtain the Reverſion for his Son by Preſents, pays only one thouſand Pound *per ann.* beſides Preſents to the Great Courtiers. He has power of making Leagues with Foreigners; and from his Dominions, and the Cuſtoms here, which are four *per cent.* and nine Pence on every Date-Tree, with which the Country is cover'd for thirty Leagues, he has 800000 Piaſters *per annum*. He preſerves ſo much Liberty and good Order for the ſake of Trade, that People may walk the Streets all night without Danger. The Date-Trees are planted by digging Holes in the Ground, where they put a quantity of Date-Nuts in form of a Pyramid, and cover them with Earth, from whence riſes a Palm-Tree. The Natives diſtinguiſh them into Male and Female, and ſay the latter will bear no Fruit, except the Male be planted near them; and others ſay, that except they take a Flower from the Male in Bloſſom, and put it into the Heart of the Female, a little above the Stem, the Fruit will fall off before it be ripe. The Baſſa has a great Sum annually for guarding the *Perſian* Pilgrims to and from *Mecca*. The Chriſtians here are *Jacobites*, *Neſtorians*, and thoſe of St. *John*, call'd alſo *Sabæans*, who, *Thevenot* ſays, are moſt numerous, and are more Heathens than Chriſtians. They pretend to derive their Religion from *John the Baptiſt*, and have many fantaſtick Ceremonies and Opinions, which *Thevenot* and *Tavernier* recount at large, but we can't inſiſt upon them. Moſt of thoſe People are Mechanicks, and few of them rich. There were 25000 Families of them in this City and Country, but many of them retir'd to *Perſia*, the *Turks* having treated them cruelly, becauſe they held that every one but themſelves would be damned.

VII. *ARABIA,*

REACHES from North Lat. 10½ to 36; ſo that from South to North 'tis above 1500 miles. It is betwixt Long. 35 and 60; and the greateſt Breadth, from *Jodda* on the Weſt to Cape *Roſelgate* on the Eaſt, is about 900 Miles. But 'tis much contracted in the Middle and at both Ends, eſpecially on the North, where it runs in a narrow Point betwixt the Holy Land, *Syria*, and *Diarbeck*. It lies betwixt the 5th and 14th Climates. Their longeſt Day in the South is 14 Hours 30 Minutes, and in the North 18 Hours and a half.

Tho it be reckon'd to the *Turkiſh* Empire, it is more for Protection than Dependance, the *Turks* having little in poſſeſſion but the North Parts. The Cherif of *Mecca*, reckon'd a Deſcendant of *Mahomet*, has very large Dominions; and there are many other Princes in this Country who reckon themſelves independent. It has *Aſia Minor* on the North, the *Arabian* or *Great Indian Sea* on the South, the *Red Sea* on the Weſt, and the *Perſian* Gulph on the Eaſt.

The whole is commonly divided by Geographers into *Rocky*, *Deſart*, and *Happy Arabia*, and makes the largeſt *Peninſula* of the known World. The Air in general is very hot, the Country full of Sands, Deſarts, and Mountains, has few Rivers or Fountains, and it ſeldom rains here; ſo that were it not for plentiful Dews, the Natives could not ſubſiſt. The Country is beſt inhabited on the Coaſts; and the Trading People hold moſt of their Markets by Night, becauſe of the Heat.

Authors differ about the Origin of the Name and People: Some derive the Name from the *Hebrew* Word *Harabi*, a Robber or Thief, a Practice theſe People have always been guilty of. To this St. *Jerom* thinks the Prophet alludes, *Jer.* 3. 2. *In the Ways thou haſt ſet for them, as an* Arabian *in the Wilderneſs.* Others derive it from the *Hebrew Ereb*, and *Arabem*, a mix'd Multitude: So that their Name agrees to their Character both ways. *Bochart* derives thoſe of *Arabia Fœlix* from *Joctan* the Son of *Shem*, and the reſt from *Chuſh* the Son of *Cham*. But no doubt they have been mix'd with other People ſince, as appears by *Jer.* 25. 24. where they are call'd *the mingled People that dwell in the Deſart*. 'Tis alſo well known they were mix'd with *Saracens*, the Etymology of whoſe Name includes both a *Thief* and a *Deſart*. They were alſo mix'd with thoſe People whom the *Iſraelites* drove from the Land of *Canaan*, and encounter'd in their Paſſage to it. But tho they were very antient, they ſeem never to have made any great Figure till the Declenſion of the *Roman* Empire, when *Heraclius* Emperor of the Eaſt made uſe of them againſt the *Perſians*, and taught them Military Diſcipline; and they not thinking themſelves enough rewarded for their Service, ſurpriz'd *Damaſcus*, which they made the Seat of their Government five hundred Years, fell in with *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, as beſt ſuited to their licentious way of living, and ſubdued *Syria*, *Phœnicia*, and *Paleſtine*. They afterwards eſtabliſh'd four other conſiderable Empires: The firſt at *Mecca* and *Medina*, which extended over all *Arabia*. The ſecond at *Bagdat*, which commanded *Meſopotamia*, *Chaldea*, *Parthia*, much of *Perſia*, and *Cilicia*: The third in *Egypt*: And the fourth and largeſt in *Barbary*, including all the Coaſt of *Africa*, as far as the Straits of *Gibraltar*; and from that Country they ſubdued *Spain*. During their greateſt Proſperity they were invaded in *Aſia Minor* by the *Turks*, and after ſeveral Battels came to an Alliance. The *Turks* embrac'd Mahometaniſm as agreeable to their vicious Inclinations; and at laſt, by the juſt Judgment of God, ſubdued the *Saracens* or *Arabians*, depriv'd them of all their Empires, but what they retain in *Africa* and in ſome Parts of *Arabia*. Thoſe of *Arabia Fœlix* are curb'd by the *Turkiſh* Gallies on the *Red Sea*: The reſt are drove to the Mountains of *Syria* and *Idumea*, and the Deſarts of *Lybia* and *Thebais*, where they live chiefly by plundering the neighbouring Countries and Caravans. The Baſſas of *Syria* and *Egypt* do what they can to ſuppreſs them, and cut off

off such as fall into their hands; but Multitudes of them still subsist by retiring to the Mountains and Desarts, where no Army can reach them. Those in the Desarts of *Syria* live chiefly by making and selling Pot-Ashes, and are Mahometans, of the Sect of *Abulbazar*, *Mahomet*'s Son-in-Law. The *Persians* supply them with Powder and Fire-Arms, to annoy the *Turks*, who forbid selling them any on pain of Death. Those in the Desarts about *Egypt* are the most miserable, except a few to whom the *Turks* give Lands on the Frontiers, that they may defend them against the rest.

Such as live in Towns apply themselves to Trade and Sciences, wherein they succeed well, as appears by their antient Performances in Physick, Philosophy, and chiefly in Astronomy and the Mathematicks. The Figures we use in Arithmetick are ascrib'd to their Invention; and the *Portugueze*, who traded with them, say, that several of their Princes have fine Libraries, with many *Latin* and *Greek* Authors compleat, of which we have only Fragments. The wandring *Arabs* are of a middling Size, nimble, fierce, good Horsemen and Archers, have swift Horses and Dromedaries, think themselves the noblest Race of Mankind, avoid mixing with others, call those who live in Towns *Moors*, *i. e.* Idle Cowards, and glory in the Name of *Saracens*, which signifies Plunderers. The Grand Signior keeps 30000 Men to defend the Pilgrims, who go to *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the Caravans, against them, and gives considerable Presents every Year to the Cherif of *Mecca*, the greatest of the Independent *Arabian* Princes, for that end.

Their Language is *Arabick*, derived from the *Hebrew*, and thought very necessary for understanding the Old Testament. They are fond of it, fancy it to be the Language spoke in Paradise; and 'tis the Learned Language wherever Mahometanism prevails, because they allow the Alcoran to be read in no other. We shall give the Description of the particular Countries and People in their proper Places.

ARABIA PETRÆA, or the ROCKY,

IS the N. W. Corner of the Country. Authors differ about its Extent; but Maps represent it now as having the Holy Land on the North, the *Red-Sea* on the South part of that Sea, and the *Isthmus* of *Suez* or *Egypt* on the West, and *Desart Arabia* on the East, which make it 180 miles South and North, and 150 East and West. It includes the antient *Idumea* on the North, and some extend it a good way into the Dominions of *Mecca* on the South. 'Tis for most part desart, and chiefly noted for the Encampments of the *Israelites* forty Years after their coming out of *Egypt*; so that the best Account of its antient State is to be had from that part of the sacred History. 'Tis now under the *Turkish* Beglerbey of *Cairo*. Places of note are, 1. *Harach*, or *Horac*, the Remains of *Petra*, once its Capital, which some say gave Name to the Country, tho the *Latin* Name is certainly derived from its Rocks. Authors differ about the Situation of *Petra*, but that now call'd *Harach*, or *Horac*, suppos'd to be its Remains, lies on the *Isthmus* near the Frontiers of *Egypt*, Lat. 31. near Long. 35. an hundred and five miles N. E. from *Cairo* in *Egypt*, and an hundred and eleven S. W. of *Jerusalem*. 'Tis but a small Place situate on a Rock, and the See of an Archbishop, Suffragan to the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*. 2. *Tor*, or *El Torre*, an hundred and fifty miles South from *Harach*, on the most southerly part of the Country, betwixt two Bays of the *Red-Sea*. 'Tis an open Town with a Castle, and a good Harbour, has about four hundred Houses; is inhabited by some Christian Merchants, *Jews* and *Moors*. Goods are unloaded here to be carried by Land to *Suez* on the *Isthmus*, an hundred and twenty miles N. W. at the end of the West Gulph, which is not navigable by large Vessels any further than *Tor*, because of Rocks. The Water here being nitrous and salt, and the adjacent Country desart, and of difficult Access, occasions the Town to be ill inhabited. The *Turks* have an Aga and Garison here, and the *Greeks* a Monastery of thirty Monks, very poor, who gather Stones that resemble Mushrooms, Shrubs and Branches of white Coral, with pretty Shells of different sorts, that they sell to Travellers, their Monastery being mostly built of such. Some think that the *Israelites* passed the *Red-Sea* near this Town.

A DESCRIPTION *by Modern Travellers, &c. of the Remarkable Places in the Wildernesses of this Country, mentioned in Scripture.*

1. PIHAHIROTH, the Pass where *Pharaoh* thought to have surpriz'd the Children of *Israel*, near the *Red-Sea*, *Exod.* 14. is describ'd by *Monconys*, who was on the Place, thus: The Tops of the Mountains on each side the Pass are cover'd with large black Rocks, eat by the Air which comes from the Sea; and on the Flanks of one of 'em there was a grey-colour'd soft Earth, in which were Caves made by the Force of the Winds; and the volatile Salts, brought thither by those Winds, form in that Earth vast Numbers of Stones like Snails, with a Crust that shines like Chrystal, and consists of small Grains. The Mountains are steep and high on both sides, the Pass betwixt them thirty or forty Paces broad. At the end of those Mountains there's a vast Plain that reaches to the Sea, of which there's a noble Prospect when one comes three hundred Paces within the Mountains. The Pass is two Leagues long, and the Plain at the end to the Sea, is about two broad. The Inhabitants say, the Sea is always boisterous where *Pharaoh* and his Host were drown'd; and *Monconys* says, 'tis about three quarters of a League broad.

2. *Marah*, noted for the bitter Waters which made the *Israelites* murmur, till they were sweeten'd by a Miracle, *Exod.* 15. 24, 25. *Coppin* says, it lies twenty miles East from *Suez*, and about half a League from the Bank of the *Red-Sea*. The Wells are seven or eight, at a small distance from one another. The Ground where they rise is somewhat higher than that about it. They bubble up with large Springs, and the Streams which run from them are lost in the Sand. Abundance of Sena and Colloquintida grow near them. The Water is nitrous and salt, and, *Monconys* adds, hot and ill-tasted. Travellers are forc'd to make use of it, because there's no other within two Days Journey. About that distance from hence, *Monconys* says, he came to a pleasant Fountain and Stream in a Valley, where the Water was very good, and their Camels drank of it, having had no other for two and twenty Days. Abundance of Partridges and other Fowls came to drink of that Water. The *Arabians* who lodge in the neighbouring Caves, come frequently arm'd to hinder Travellers from watering there unless they pay for it, or be strong enough to repulse them. The adjacent Country is mountainous and rocky, and produces wild Caper-Trees, whose Fruit is yellow, of the Size of small Eggs, and full of Grains, which taste like Mustard. The *Arabians* eat them raw, or steep'd in Vinegar, and value them highly. The Heat is so violent here, that farther within Land their Water, tho salt, quickly spoils; and they mix it with Vinegar before they can drink it.

3. *Elim*, where the *Israelites* encamp'd near twelve Wells and seventy Palm-Trees, *Exod.* 15. 27. *Coppin* says, 'tis about half a League from *Tor*. The Wells, he says, abound with Water, but salt, hot, and unpleasant; yet Vessels which land there are oblig'd to use it, because there's no other in a great way. There are abundance of Palm-Trees in the Neighbourhood; and the *Greeks* of the neighbouring Monastery reap great Profit from the Dates, which are the best in the Country. *Coppin* says, in his Journey from *Marah* to Mount *Sinai* he saw great Flocks of large Ostriches, who tho they cou'd not fly, yet ran so fast, fluttering with their Wings, that a Horse can't over-take them. They have Heads, Necks, and Bunches on their Backs like Camels; from whence the *Turks* name them Camel-Birds. They throw Stones backwards with their Feet upon those who pursue them. Tho they be very swift they soon tire, when the *Arabs* ride up to them full speed, cut a Hole in their Throats, and tie their Necks strait under the Hole: Then three or four of them toss the Ostrich from side to side for a time, untie its Throat, and there issues from the Hole a great deal of Matter like Butter, which they reckon good Food, but laxative.

Monconys, in his way from *Marah* to Mount *Sinai*, found many fine Valleys, with abundance of small transparent Flint-Stones of several beautiful Colours, and saw great Numbers of huge Serpents. The Heat is excessive here, and the Mountains full of black Veins that resemble Coal. The Valleys abound with Cassia-Trees, which produce Frankincense. They are disagreeable to the Sight, have few and small Leaves, but Branches full of large Prickles like Thorns; so that they look like wither'd Bushes. The *Arabs* feed their Camels among those Mountains; and live on their Milk during the Summer. Among those Mountains there are Trees which bear a sort of Wool like Cotton, but not so fine, nor white; and others that have Leaves and Flowers of a fine Scent, which the *Arabs* give to their Cattel. Among those Mountains there are several Descents in the Roads, full of great Stones, which make the Ways dangerous. On the Tops of the Mountains there are several fine Plains, and in their Sides many Caves, where the *Arabs* lay up Provisions for themselves and their Camels; which no others meddle with but in case of necessity, so that they bear it patiently. The Wilderness of *Sinai* is higher than the rest of the Country, and encompass'd with Rocks and Hills for ten or twelve miles. The Road up to this Desert is cut out of the Rocks like Stairs. Passengers walk it on foot, because it is troublesome to the Camels. *Coppin* found two *Greek* Monasteries here, and several Veins of Chrystalline Rocks. He makes this Wilderness 260 miles from *Cairo*, but our Maps about 150. Towards the North-side of the Plain lie the Mountains *Horeb* and *Sinai*: The latter is highest, and now call'd the Mountain of *St. Catherine*. These Mountains are very steep and high, but not proportionably broad. There are Ways cut up to the top of them, but the Ascent difficult. At the foot of Mount *Horeb* there's a *Greek* Monastery call'd *St. Saviour*, where Pilgrims lodge. It stands at the end of a large green Plain, and is suppos'd to be the Place where *Moses* kept his Father-in-Law's Flock, and saw the Burning-Bush, *Exod.* 3. It is a large Monastery, but irregular; consists of several Courts: And they have a Church of fine Workmanship, and Gilding within; and the Pavement of Marble, artfully laid in form of Roses. The Vestments and Plate are very rich. The Monks are kept under severe Discipline, and oblig'd to work, except when at Devotion. An Archbishop resides here, and has wonderful rich Vestments, resembling those of the *Jewish* High Priests, which were presented to the Monastery by a Czar of *Muscovy*. Here's a great number of Silver Lamps, and an Altar of white Marble, with a Table of the same, over the Place where 'tis suppos'd *Moses* saw the Burning-Bush. The great Altar near St. *Catherine*'s Shrine is also of white Marble of curious Workmanship, with Foliage in *Basso Relievo*, after the antique Manner, and cover'd with Cloth of Gold. This Convent is said to have been built by the Emperor *Justinian*. They have a separate Altar for *Roman* Catholicks who travel this way, but don't communicate with them. Their Water comes from a Fountain in Mount *Horeb*. Their Garden is large, well kept, produces all sorts of Fruit proper to the Climate, as Peaches, Figs, Grapes, Almonds, Dates, *&c.* *Thevenot* says, there are 14000 Steps from this Monastery to the Top of the Mountain. He adds, that the Impostor *Mahomet* was Camel-driver to this Monastery; and being weary one day with fetching in their Provisions, he fell asleep before the Gate, when an Eagle came and hover'd a long time over his Head. The Abbot perceiving it, ask'd *Mahomet* when he waked whether he wou'd be kind to them when he became a great Lord. *Mahomet* replied, he was never like to be one. But the Abbot insisting upon his Answer, he said he would do them what Good he was able. The Abbot desir'd it under his Hand; but *Mahomet* not knowing how to write, dipp'd his Hand in Ink, laid it upon a clean Sheet of Paper, and gave it the Abbot as a Sign of his Promise. He confirm'd it when he came to his Grandeur, but on condition that the Monks should give Victuals to the neighbouring *Arabs*. They did so for a great while, and let down Bread to them in the Basket with which they took up Pilgrims: But the *Arabs* coming sometimes four hundred in a Day, and having frequently taken away their Corn as coming to the Monastery, the *Greeks* left it, and retir'd to that of *Tor*.

The

The Reader is left to his own Judgment as to this Legend. *Monconys*, who was here in 1647, says, the *Greeks* were then in poſſeſſion of it; that *Solyman*, Emperor of the *Turks*, took away the Paper which *Mahomet* had daub'd with his Hand, left them a Copy of the Privileges given them, and confirm'd them; that over the great Gate of the Convent there's a Safe-guard in *Arabick*, which they ſay was given them by *Mahomet*, engrav'd upon Marble, to which the *Arabs* pay a mighty reſpect. At a conſiderable diſtance in the ſame Plain there's a Rock near that call'd the Monaſtery of the forty Martyrs, ſuppoſed to be that which *Moſes* brought Water from by Miracle. 'Tis mention'd by *Coppin*, *Thevenot*, and *Monconys*, who ſay there are a great many Holes in it, and the Marks of the Places where the Water run down on both ſides. *Monconys* ſays, it was the moſt remarkable Thing he ſaw, and what ſatisfy'd his Curioſity moſt; and that there are no other Rocks nor Stones near it. He went up to the Tops of thoſe Mountains, where he ſaw the Ruins of many Hermitages, and a hollow Rock, where they ſuppos'd *Moſes* ſtaid during the forty Days of his abode in the Mount, and receiv'd the Law. There's a large Proſpect from hence of the *Red-Sea* and neighbouring Country. In the neighbouring Plain he ſaw the Place where they ſay *Corah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram* were ſwallow'd up, a great Stone upon which the Brazen Serpent was erected, and two hollow ones ſuppos'd to be the Mold in which *Aaron* caſt the Golden Calf, and abundance of Hillocks, where they think the Men were buried that *Moſes* ordered to be ſlain for worſhipping that Idol. This ſhews how little credit is to be given to the Legends of Monks; for the Place where *Corah* and his Companions were ſwallow'd up was near Mount *Hormah*, on the Border of the *Amalekites*, *Numb.* 14. 45. compar'd with *Numb.* 16. and the Brazen Serpent was ſet up near Mount *Hor*, *Numb.* 21. 3, 4, & 8. and the Rock which *Moſes* fetch'd the Water from lay in the Deſart of *Zin*, *Numb.* 20. which all lay at a great diſtance from *Sinai*.

Thevenot ſays, the *Arabs* who live in theſe Wilderneſſes wear Drawers, with Veſts of Sheep-skin, and turn the Wool outward in hot Weather. The Women are very ill clad, and cover their Faces with a Linen Cloth, with Holes for their Eyes. Their Tents are made of Goats-skin, and very ugly. Their chief Dainty is a ſort of Bunns bak'd on Embers, and mix'd with a little Butter and Honey. The Deſarts are poſſeſs'd by Tribes, and govern'd each by a great Scheik, or Captain who preſides over the Captains of Families, that adminiſter Juſtice, and puniſh by Death, or otherwiſe, as the Crime deſerves. If the Captain of a Family dies without Sons, the Family chuſes one out of their Number, and pray the Great Scheik to approve their Election. If the Great Scheik die without Sons, the whole Tribe elects his Succeſſor. The *Turkiſh* Baſſas give an Allowance to thoſe Scheiks to keep their Tribes in Peace, and the Caravans allow 'em Money for ſafe Paſſage; ſo that thoſe poor Fellows think themſelves great Princes. Sultan *Amurath* would have confin'd them to live in Towns; but they refus'd it. They keep conſtant Spies to obſerve the Deſigns of the *Turks*, that they may reſiſt if able, and fly if otherwiſe; and when they fly, no Army can purſue them without danger of being ruin'd by Hunger or Thirſt, over-whelm'd with Tempeſts of Sand, or continually gall'd by them from the Mountains and Paſſes. Their Arms are Lances, Scimiters, long Daggers, and Bucklers made of the Skins of Fiſh. They feed their Horſes and Camels, as they do themſelves, with Milk, dried Fleſh, Butter, and Wheat, which makes them very ſtrong. Their Horſes are very ſwift, and well train'd; but when preſs'd, they retire on their Camels, becauſe ſwifter. In War the Great Scheiks are their Leaders. When they marry, the Bridegroom feaſts the Relations on both ſides; but if the Bride's Friends diſlike the Match afterwards, they repay the Treat, and the Marriage is diſſolv'd. They all pretend to be Muſſul-Men, yet have no great regard to the Alcoran, and make their Prayers only in the Name of God.

Tradeſmen, and Strangers that follow him, are ſo diſtinguiſh'd that they may be eaſily known. The *Atlas Hiſtorique*, in the 5th Volume, printed in 1719, the laſt who has writ of them, gives this People a much better Character than former Authors have done: He ſays they are naturally grave and moderate, and affect ſo much Wiſdom in their Actions and Looks, that ſcarce any thing can move them to Laughter when they come to be marriageable. The Men wear long Beards, ſpeak little, and ſcarce ever interrupt one another. They bear patiently the Prattling of their Women and Children, and other talkative Perſons, but are beſt pleas'd with thoſe who can ſpeak quick, and pronounce well. They avoid ſaying any thing that they think contrary to good Manners, are averſe to Evil-ſpeaking of one another, have a great Veneration for Bread and Salt; and when they earneſtly requeſt any thing from thoſe they eat with, they obteſt them by the Bread and Salt which ſtands betwixt them; and in the ſame manner they ſwear their affirmative and negative Oaths. They always ſit on the Ground before their Princes and Strangers; and leſt they ſhould happen to put their Hands to their Poſteriors, they always comb their Beards with the right Hand, and ſupport it by their left. They have ſuch Veneration for Beards, that they never ſhave them, but look upon them as a ſacred Ornament, given them by God to diſtinguiſh them from Women: They likewiſe eſteem them as a Mark of their Authority and Liberty, and look upon the *Perſians*, who ſhave the upper part of their Cheeks, as Hereticks. Their Wives and Children kiſs the Beards of their Husbands and Fathers when they ſalute them, and the Men do the like to one another.

The Dominions of the Cheriff of *Mecca*, lie on the Weſt ſide of this Country, along the *Red-Sea*. Authors are not diſtinct as to their Extent. The Northern Boundary is *Arabia Petræa*, and ſome reckon *Teham* or *Taham* the South Boundary, according to which the Length from South to North is 540 miles; but how far they extend Eaſt, is not mark'd in our Maps. They are alſo call'd by the name of *Hijar*. The *Atlas Hiſtorique*, Vol. 5. publiſh'd in 1719, corrects an Error which ſeveral good Authors have fallen into, by making the Grand Signior Sovereign of *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the Cheriff, or Prince of *Mahomet*'s Race, who governs there, only his Vaſſal. He ſays, 'tis true that the *Turks* deſtroy'd the Empire of the Caliphs, *Mahomet*'s immediate Succeſſors; and upon this the Grand Signior by Right of Conqueſt ſucceeded to all the Dignity and Authority of thoſe Caliphs, and became the Chief of the Religion which is own'd by the four chief *Mahometan* Sects: But that 'tis alſo true, that on the Declenſion and Diviſion of that Empire, *Mahomet*'s Race reſerv'd the Sovereignty and the Poſſeſſion of thoſe two famous Towns, and the Country where they lie, without Oppoſition from the other *Mahometan* Princes, or any Dependance upon them. On the contrary, the moſt powerful *Mahometan* Princes have an extreme Veneration for the Cheriffs and the Places which they poſſeſs, and frequently ſend them Offerings, and very conſiderable Preſents; and among all their pompous Titles, the Grand Signiors call themſelves Servants of the two ſacred Towns of *Mecca* and *Medina*. The ſame Author corrects another Miſtake of Geographers, who place *Mecca* and *Medina*, and the Countries depending upon them, in *Arabia Fœlix*; but makes it a diſtinct Province, as we have ſaid already. He adds, that frequent Wars happen among the Branches of the Family, and particularly betwixt the Cheriffs of *Mecca* and *Medina*, in which caſe the Grand Signior as Caliph takes upon him to determine the Differences, and ſometimes dethrones one Cheriff, and ſets up another; but he muſt always be one of the ſame Family, the Grand Signior having no Authority to deprive the Family of that Succeſſion: tho *Selim* I. and *Solyman* the Great, his Son, did attempt that Sovereignty, and by their Fleets in the *Red-Sea* made themſelves Maſters of the Coaſt of *Arabia*, and part of the Kingdom of *Temen*, but their Succeſſors ſoon loſt thoſe Conqueſts. So that except *Gedda*, or *Jodda*, which is properly the Port of *Mecca*, and lies about forty two miles Weſt of it, the *Turks* have nothing in this Part of *Arabia*: but here they keep a Baſſa, who has little Authority. The Town is wealthy, well built, and populous, but not fortified.

Places of Note in the Cheriff's Dominions are,

(1.) *Medina*, which the *Arabs* call the City of the Prophet, becauſe *Mahomet* was buried here. It lies in Lat. 25. Long. 42. ninety miles Eaſt from the Coaſt of the *Red-Sea*, and an hundred and eighty N. W. from *Mecca*. The Town has about 1200 Houſes, and thoſe but of one Story, except ſuch as belong to the Clergy, who are much rever'd here on pretence of their Sanctity, and their great Skill in explaining the Alcoran. Here are many conſiderable Moſques; the chief is that call'd the Moſt Holy, becauſe of *Mahomet*'s Tomb. 'Tis ſupported by four hundred Columns, on which hang above three hundred Silver Lamps. It has a ſmall Tower lin'd with Plates of Silver, and the Floor cover'd with Cloth of Gold. Here *Mahomet*'s Coffin is kept under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver embroider'd with Gold, which the Baſſa of *Egypt* ſends annually with great Magnificence by Order of the Grand Signior. The Story of his being put into a Coffin, which is drawn up to the Roof of the Temple by the Force of an Adamant, is a Fable: As Chriſtians are not allow'd to come within fifteen Leagues of this Place on pain of Death, we have no other Accounts but thoſe given by *Mahometans*. Yet ſome of the other Pilgrims that had been to ſee it, and afterwards turn'd Chriſtians, ſay, that the Coffin is ſupported by black Marble Pillars; that 'tis cover'd with a Carpet of green Velvet ſent thither annually by the Grand Signior; when the old one is cut into innumerable Shreds, and ſold as Reliques to the Pilgrims, by which the Prieſts grow rich. 'Tis encompaſs'd with Baluſters of Silver, hung with ſuch abundance of Lamps, that the Smoak darkens the Place. Without the Baluſters there are Iron Grates, to prevent its being ſtole. The Windows of the Tower in which it ſtands have Silver Grates, and the Wall at the Head of the Tomb is adorn'd with precious Stones of infinite Value, preſented by *Mahometan* Emperors and Princes. Among others there's a Diamond two Inches long, and one broad. Below it there's a Half-Moon of Gold ſet with Diamonds of great Value. The Tower is hung with red and white Damask, with theſe Words embroider'd in *Arabick*, *God is God*, *and* Mahomet *is his Prophet*: The Doors of the Gallery round it are of Silver. This Moſque is an hundred Paces long, and ninety broad, has two Gates and a vaulted Nave. The Bulk of the Pilgrims are not allow'd to ſee the Tomb, but muſt content themſelves with the Sight of the Tower.

All

ARABIA DESERTA.

THIS of vaſt Extent, and takes in moſt of the Country. It lies betwixt Lat. 19. and 35. which makes nine hundred and ſixty miles from South to North. It has *Syria* on the North; the Holy Land, *Arabia Petræa*, and the *Red-Sea* on the Weſt; *Diarbeck*, *Baſſora*, and part of *Arabia Fœlix* on the Eaſt and South. Its greateſt Breadth from Eaſt to Weſt is four hundred and eighty miles; but 'tis much contracted at both Ends. Antiently all the Country but *Arabia Fœlix* was call'd by this Name. *Luyts* ſays, it is leſs mountainous than the other *Arabia's*; but has more ſandy Deſarts, except near the *Euphrates*, where 'tis more fruitful, and better cultivated; but in other Parts 'tis deſart, without Man, Bird, or Beaſt. The antient Inhabitants are nam'd *Kedarims* in Scripture, from their dwelling in Tents. *Almeira*, and other Places that we deſcrib'd in *Syria*, are reckon'd to the North Parts of this Country; and able Criticks are of opinion that *Uz*, or *Uzitis*, *Job's* Country, lay in the North Parts of it, near the *Euphrates*. *Cellarius* places his Seat about ſixty miles S. E. from *Palmyra*, or *Tadmor*. The Wiſe Men who came from the Eaſt to viſit our Saviour are ſuppos'd alſo to be of this Country; for *Ptolemey*, and ſeveral of the Fathers, and *Cellarius*, place their Habitation South from the Land of *Uz*. We have no Certainty of the Situation of their antient Towns, mentioned by *Ptolemey*, on the *Euphrates* and the *Perſian* Gulph. The chief of them now is reckon'd *Anna* on the *Euphrates*, about 120 miles N. W. from *Bagdat*. It conſiſts of two large Streets along the River, one inhabited by Mechanicks, and the other by People of the better ſort. 'Tis about ſix miles long. The Houſes are but one Story high, built of Plaiſter. There are pleaſant Gardens for a League round, and Houſes of Pleaſure, no where elſe to be found in the Country. Some ſay they have many Princes, moſt of whom are Vaſſals to the *Turks*, but ſome of them to the *Perſians*, to whom the People are moſt inclin'd. Others ſay they have one chief King, who has about 2000 Men conſtantly in Arms, lives in Tents, which he removes at pleaſure for Paſturage; they are always plac'd like regular Streets, his own Pavilion being in the middle; and the Quarters of the Noblemen,

All *Turks* are oblig'd by their Principles to visit it once in their Life-time; but the Rich are dispens'd with for Money, and the Rabble who do it are reckon'd Saints ever after.

(2.) *Mecca*, by some thought to be *Ptolemey's Mecbara*. It lies in Lat. 21 ½. Long. 42. about thirty six miles East from the *Red-Sea*. 'Tis suppos'd to be *Mahomet's* Birth-Place. It stands in a Valley surrounded with Mountains, thro which there are four Passes to the Town. The neighbouring Territory is so barren, that it affords nothing for Man, Bird, nor Beast. They have no Water in the Town but what is brought from elsewhere, which makes it very dear; but the Superstition of the *Mahometans*, and the continual Rendevous of Pilgrims, supply those Defects, so that they have Provisions in plenty. The Cheriff of this Place is one of the most powerful Princes of *Arabia*; and has large Presents from all other *Mahometan* Princes to protect the Pilgrims and Caravans. The City consists of six thousand Houses, most of them Brick, and terrass'd at top; but the Town is not fortified. *Thevenot* says, no Christians are allow'd to come within five miles of it, on pain of being burnt without Mercy. Authors are not agreed whether this Place be that of *Mahomet's* Birth or Burial. The most considerable Thing here is the Mosque, which is the best frequented by *Mahometans* of any in the World. The *Turks* alledge that *Abraham* built his first House on the Spot where the Mosque stands, and that *Mahomet* was born here. They call it the House of God; and it is surrounded with a Wall to keep People off. 'Tis seen at a great distance, because of its high Roof, in form of a Dome, and two Towers extraordinary high, and well built. It has above a hundred Gates, with a Window over each. The Plan of the Mosque is low, so that they descend to it by ten or twelve Steps. The Richness of its Tapestries and Gildings is wonderful, especially in that Part which they call *Abraham's* House: The Entrance into it is by a Silver Door, of a Man's height. On one side of it lies a Chappel, with a deep Fountain of salt Water, which they throw upon the Pilgrims to expiate their Sins. *Thevenot* says, the Mosque which they call the House of God is but fifteen Foot long, twelve broad, and five Fathom high. The Door of Silver is a Fathom and a half high, a Fathom wide, opens with two Leaves; and they go up to it by a portable Ladder, and kiss the Door. 'Tis girt with two Belts of Gold, and has a Spout of Gold to carry off the Water. The Dome and the Roof are supported by three Pillars of Aloes-Wood as big as a Man's Body, and three Fathom and a half long, of one entire Piece each. 'Tis hung with red and white Stuff. Near the Door there's a Black Stone, as big as a Man's Head, which they say was brought white from Heaven by the Angel *Gabriel*, but became black for the People's Sins. He that can first kiss it on a certain Day is esteemed a Saint, but by the Mob's crowding so much to kiss his Feet, he is frequently stifled on the Spot. This Stone was held in great Veneration by the *Arabs* long before *Mahomet*; and when those of *Carmat* carried it off when they took *Mecca*, they refus'd a great Sum offer'd for its Redemption: But it was restor'd about two and twenty Years after. The Pilgrims kiss this Stone; and fancy the Chappel where it is was built by *Abraham* and *Ishmael*. This Chappel is named *Caba*, and cover'd with Black Silk, and girt about with a Golden Belt, which the Grand Signior renews every Year. This Caba is twenty seven Cubits high, twenty four long, and twenty three wide.

This Temple is never enter'd but four times a year; one of them their *Ramadan*, when they wash it with Rose-Water: But Persons of Quality may enter at any time on paying an hundred Chequins. 'Tis cover'd on the outside with rich Stuffs presented by the Grand Signior, and other *Mahometan* Princes, and frequently renew'd. The old Stuffs, when their little *Beyram*, or *Easter*, falls on a Friday, belong to the Grand Signior, who cuts them in pieces, and gives them to new Mosques, which is judg'd a sufficient Consecration. At other times they fall to the Sultan of *Mecca*, who takes off the Gold, cuts the rest to pieces, and sells them as Relicks to the Pilgrims; by which, and other Exactions, he raises great Sums.

The Vaults of the Mosque, and the Shops round it, are fill'd with a prodigious Quantity of rich Merchandize, particularly precious Stones, and aromatick scented Powders. When the Pilgrims come hither, there's a great Fair of all the rich Commodities of the *Indies*, and the Caves in the Mountains serve for Shops.

The *Atlas Historique* gives a very particular Account of the Pilgrimage annually made unto *Medina* by the *Turks* from *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, where they rendevous on this account in *October*, sometimes to the Number of Four Thousand. They chuse a Leader, whom they call *Hamirag*, who with three hundred Men, arm'd with Musquets and Cross-Bows, defend them in their Journey and Return against the *Arabs*, who lie in ambush to surprize them. There's usually six thousand Camels for the Pilgrims, their Provisions, and Baggage; and the Grand Siginor allows annually 600000 Ducats, which is near the fourth part of the Revenues of *Egypt*, for the Charge. The Mendicants travel on foot; but there's a number of Camels order'd for them in case they be sick, or otherwise disabled. The Horse begin the March, and are follow'd by the Sutlers, Bakers, Cooks, Smiths, and other necessary Tradesmen, who have each a Camel. Then come the Horses of the *Hamirag*, who is in a Calash drawn by two Camels, and attended by a great Number of others, some laden with Necessaries, and others led for the Use of the Sick. Next come the Camels of these of Quality. After them a Multitude of Musqueteers and Pilgrims a foot, follow'd by a Body of Janizaries arm'd with Musquets, and having Feathers in their Caps. The Chiefs of the Caravan, and other Officers, come next; and a Camel with a Gold Pavilion, and a great Number of other Camels bring up the Rear. When they come to *Mecca*, this Pavillion is offer'd to *Mahomet's* Tomb; and the Camel is exempted from bearing any more Burdens while it lives. From *Mecca* they go to *Medina*, to see *Mahomet's* Sepulchre. This Journey is perform'd in forty Days, twenty of which they spend at those two Places. The Cheriff of *Mecca*, upon the first Advice of the Pilgrims Approach, retires to the Mountains with his Army of 10000 Horse, and 20000 Foot, for fear of being surpriz'd, and outed of his Dominions by the *Turks*; and threatens to cut off their Water if they stay any longer than twenty Days: For one of his Predecessors was attack'd and defeated by a Sultan of *Egypt*, on pretence that he had exacted upon his Sultaness, who came thither in Pilgrimage, and disown'd any other *Mahometan* King. That Sultan oblig'd the Cheriff and his Successors to ride bare-foot, which they have always done since.

The Pilgrims are oblig'd to perform many ridiculous Ceremonies; the chief of which are, to strip themselves naked at a Place called *Raback*, two Days before they come to *Mecca*, having only a Napkin about their Necks, and another about their Privities. Thus they continue eight Days: During which they must not be shav'd, buy, sell, or kill any thing, not so much as a Flea, nor must they speak a hard Word to their Servants or Slaves, on pain of giving Alms to the Poor, or Sheep for Sacrifice. When they come to *Mecca*, they go seven times round the Temple: The three first times very quick, shaking their Shoulders, to signify their Readiness to go and fight those who worship more Gods than one. They say their Prayers with ridiculous Postures, in Imitation of a Priest, who goes before them, and is their Posture-Master. Then they sacrifice Sheep, a good part of which they distribute to the Poor; and go to the Valley of *Mina*, where they shave themselves, and pare their Nails, *&c.* Next they go to Mount *Arafat*, a short Day's Journey, every Man carrying forty two Stones with him to throw at the Devil's Head, who they fancy tempted *Abraham* there when he was going to sacrifice *Ishmael*, not *Isaac*. Their Priests tell them likewise, That *Adam* and *Eve*, when drove out of Paradise, wander'd two hundred and twenty Years upon this Mountain, without seeing one another, till they met together by chance at the Top; and that *Eve* threw Stones at the Devil here, for shewing her Face in a Glass, and telling her that it was the Picture of another Woman whom *Adam* courted. *Monconys* and others say, the Pilgrims are sometimes 200000 in Number; and that on the tenth Day, which is the most solemn, their Priests preach to them on this Mount. After which they descend to the Valley, where they sacrifice Multitudes of Sheep, a great part of which is given to the Poor. They rest in the same place on the eleventh Day, and depart on the twelfth, when the Cheriff sends them his Blessing. *Thevenot* says, that above six thousand of the Caravan died by hot Winds, and other Hardships, betwixt *Cairo* and *Mecca*, when he was there; that the Goods of all the Deceas'd belong to the *Hamirag*, who is absolute Master of all while he is with them; so that the poor People are deluded to undertake these Pilgrimages for the Profit of the Priests, and of those Officers. The *Atlas Historique* says, the Grand Signior presents the Cheriff annually with a Helmet of Gold, and 250000 Ducats for himself and his Family. The Cheriff in return presents the Grand Signior with two hundred Pieces of fine Silk, and four pound weight of Balm; gives half a Pound to the Governor of *Cairo*, and as much to the *Hamirag*. Betwixt *Medina* and this Place, there's a Desart, call'd the *Sandy Sea*, where the light Sands are blown up and down by Winds, to the great danger of Travellers, who are oblig'd to guide themselves by a Mariner's Compass.

The Desarts, East from this Country, are divided into several Provinces, not worth insisting upon, being chiefly inhabited by wandring Thievish *Arabs*, call'd *Bengebers*, who continually infest their Neighbours, plunder the Caravans, and, if not well guarded, force them to pay Money.

Tehama Province lies South from the Dominions of *Mecca*, along the *Red-Sea*. Authors differ as to its Boundaries: But according to the *Atlas Historique*, who has the latest Map of those Parts, it has Part of *Yemen* on the South and East, is three hundred eighty miles long, but narrow, except the South part, which is two hundred broad. The only Place of note, according to him, is *Zibit*, suppos'd to be antient *Saba*, Lat. 15. Long. 42. It lies on a River near the Sea. The *Nubian* Geographer says, it was in his Time the Centre of the Trade of *Ethiopia*, *Egypt*, and *China*. *Heylin* makes it the Capital of the Province of *Hadramut*, which is contrary to the latest Maps. He adds, it had a good Trade in Sugar, Spice, and Fruits. It formerly belong'd to the *Turks*, but was taken from them by the King of *Moca*.

The Kingdom of YEMEN, or *ARABIA FOELIX*.

THE *Atlas Historique* says, *Yemen* is the greatest part of *Arabia Fœlix*, and the Name given to the Whole. It reaches from *Moca* on the *Red-Sea* to the Entrance of the Gulph of *Ormus*, North of Cape *Rozalgate*; so that East and West 'tis about a thousand miles, but the Breadth unequal, for it is contracted at both Ends; and the greatest Breadth from South to North is about five hundred and seventy. The North Parts are sandy Desarts, and uninhabited Mountains. He says, that in this Country only, of all *Arabia*, are to be found Coffee-Trees, and chiefly in three or four Districts among the Mountains, which have store of other Trees and Fruits, good Springs of Water, agreeable Breezes of fresh Air, and almost a continual Spring. But that Part of it on the *Red-Sea* is barren, and produces nothing in some Places for twelve Leagues together. This Country is govern'd by a Family descended from *Ali*, but not in a lineal Succession; for he of the Family who has most Friends and Power carries it, and sometimes imprisons or puts his Competitors to death. He who was King in 1708 succeeded his Brother, tho he left a Son, who was then only Governor of a Town. The King has a Seraglio of six or seven hundred Women of different Nations, and among them *Georgians* of great Beauty, and *Arabian* Ladies who are very fair. They are kept in the Castle of *Mouab*, the Town where he chiefly resides. It lies on the South Front of a little Mountain, and was built by the King who reign'd in 1711. At a quarter of a League's distance he has built a Castle, which he also call'd *Mouab*, upon a higher Mountain, which he uses as a Country Seat, and a House of Pleasure. About two Leagues and a half from *Mouab* he has built a Citadel on a little Mountain, where there's a Garison, and the Place is mounted with a great Number of Cannon. Hither he retires in time of War, if he think himself not strong enough to encounter his Enemies. *Mouab*, which in the Maps is spell'd *Mareb*,

lies near Lat. 15. Long. 48. The Palace at *Mouah* is very large and commodious, according to the Manner of the Country; but the Architecture and Furniture very mean. The King's Habit is very plain, being only of fine Cloth, green or yellow, without any Ornament. He wears a Turbant, which is a sort of Veil of white Silk that covers all his Head, and is tied under his Chin like our Womens Sarsenet-Hoods. Our Author supposes he affects this Plainness out of some Principle of his Religion, because he looks upon himself as a Pontiff of *Mahomet*'s Law; and that 'tis generally observ'd in *Mahometan* Countries, that their Muftis, Priests, Judges, and other Ministers of Justice, affect an extraordinary Modesty in their Apparel. He goes bare-legg'd, and bare-footed. The Ladies of his Seraglio come and go betwixt the Castle and the Palace, where about thirty of them have a particular Apartment. They are usually carried in a sort of Cradle cover'd with Scarlet, and fix'd on the Back of a Camel so, as they may sit or lie; and when they come out, have their Faces cover'd with a fine thin painted Cloth. Most of the Women of this Country wear a large Gold Ring thro the Gristle betwixt their Nostrils; and on their Arms, Wrists, and Ancles, Circles of Gold or Silver; and are always strongly perfum'd. They are allow'd to visit one another in the Evening; but the Jealousy of their Husbands is such, that they dare scarce take the Air upon the Terrasses of their Houses.

The King gets up every Morning by Day-break, dines at Nine a-clock, goes to bed again at Eleven, and at Two in the Afternoon the Drums beat, and the Hautboys play. The Drum-Major is only allow'd the Privilege of entring the King's Apartment, whether he be asleep or awake. He wears a large Girdle adorn'd with Plates and Hooks of Silver, has a Palm-Tree embroider'd on the Front of his Turbant, and a Silver Chain tied several times round it in a whimsical manner. As soon as he gives notice that the King is awake, the Princes and Grandees go and kiss his right Hand, which he holds on his Knee, and entertain him till the Time appointed for Prayer or Business. He has also set Times for visiting his Wives, and walking, sups at Five, and goes to bed at Eleven.

His only Pomp is when he goes out of Town on Fridays to a Plain a quarter of a League distant, to perform his Devotions and Office of Pontiff, a thousand Soldiers fire their Pieces at the Gate of the Palace, and begin the Cavalcade. Two Ranks of them wear Hats cut in a Point, which they call *Ali*'s Ensign. Two hundred of the Horse-Guards follow, on very fine Horses neatly harness'd, and arm'd with Scimeters, Carbines, and Half-Pikes with Fringes near the Point. The Officers of the Houshold and the Courtiers, richly clad and well mounted, come next. Then the King at a little distance on a very fine white Horse, with one of his Sons on each hand, mounted on fine Horses, with rich Caparisons. An Officer on a high Horse carries a Canopy over the King's Head of green Damask, with a Border of red Silk, and a Gold Fringe all round: On the top of the Canopy there's a gilt Silver Globe, and on the top of that a gilt Pyramid. After the King comes an Officer on horseback, with the Alcoran in a red Bag; and at his Side another Officer with the King's Standard, which is a square Piece of green Damask with a Gold Fringe, and some *Arabick* Characters embroider'd on it. Then another Officer with the King's Scimiter, the Handle and Scabbard very rich. Drums, Timbals, and Hautboys play during the whole March; and there's laid on the Road fifty of his finest Led-Horses, with Housings and Caparisons richly embroider'd, and the Bridles adorn'd with Silver and Gold. At one side of the Saddle there's a rich Scimiter, and at the other a Battel-Ax. They are follow'd by fifty Camels richly equipp'd, with Pack-Saddles that have great Silver Pummels, and large Tufts of black Ostrich-Feathers on their Heads.

These Horses and Camels march before the King, and go several times round the Pavillion erected for him. He enters it for an Hour, begins the publick Prayers, and afterwards makes a sort of Sermon, in which he praises God, and celebrates the Memory of *Mahomet*. The Princes, and the rest who attend him, say the same Prayers, imitate him in every thing, for the Tent is open, and all may see him. After Prayers for himself and the Royal Family, he mounts on horseback, the Soldiers make three Volleys when he comes out, and he marches back in the same manner as he came, under the Acclamations of the People; and every one that pleases has liberty to kiss his Hand as he goes and comes. When he enters the Palace, part of the Horse go along with him, and the rest stay without, where they perform Exercises in form of a Battel. 'Tis observ'd that he has no Temples, which is suppos'd to proceed from his Jealousy, lest he should be murder'd in a Mosque, as was his supposed Predecessor *Ali*, *Mahomet*'s Son-in-Law.

Other Places of Note are,

(1.) *Meka*, or *Mocha*. It lies in Lat. 12 ¾. near Long. 45. on the Coast of the *Red Sea*, near the Straits of *Babelmandel*. The *Atlas Historique* says, it has now a better Trade than *Aden*, about ten thousand Inhabitants, besides some *Armenians*, and many poor *Jews* in a Suburb, all tawny, but well shap'd and very civil. The Walls of the Town are one half Stone, and the other of Mud-wall. It has four Gates, but no Ditches, and several Towers, some of which are mounted with Cannon. These Towers are inhabited by Soldiers, who patrol by Night, and stay by Day at the Port and in the Market-place to prevent Disorders; for in this Country they are very careful to keep the publick Peace and a good Police. They carry Criminals before the Governour, who punishes them according to the Report of the oldest commanding Officer. These Soldiers are about five or six hundred, and rendevouz every day from Noon till two a-clock in the great Square, to attend the Governor to the Mosque, who goes thither in great State, attended by all his Family, Officers, and People of Note well mounted, carrying along with them the Standards of the King, *Mahomet*, and *Ali*, the Kettledrums playing all the while. When he comes out of the Mosque, the Foot make a Volley; and their Pieces being always charg'd with Ball, they frequently do mischief.

The Women here, except a few of the common sort, are never seen abroad by Day, but in the Evening have liberty to visit one another, have a Lanthorn carried before them by a Slave, and are follow'd by the Women-Servants. When they meet a Man, they draw up close to the Houses, and let him pass, without speaking a word. They have always a large Veil of fine thin colour'd Cloth, which hides their Faces, but they can see others well enough thro it. They wear little Buskins of *Maroquin*. Some of them are very handsome, and for the most part are no browner than the *Spaniards*. The Country in general is dry, and has no Water but what is salt or nitrous; but the Territory of *Moca* is the worst of all. It seldom or never rains here, but towards nine or ten in the Morning there's a very fresh Breeze from the Sea, otherwise the Heat would be insupportable. When it does rain, the Soil is cover'd with a Crust of Salt, and what they use in this Country is made almost without any Labour, by making Ditches, into which the Sea flows; and when it ebbs, the Salt grows so hard in a little time, that the People dig it out like Stones.

This Country is said by some to have had Kings of its own, who are also call'd Kings of *Aden*, but both of them now belong to the King of *Yemen*.

The King of *Moca*, according to the Report of an *English* Surgeon, who was sent for from the *East-Indies* to his Court, liv'd formerly at a Place nam'd *Kuddera*, at a great distance from the Sea, where, he says, the Climate was temperate and healthful, the Situation pleasant, and in some Places they had pure delightful Streams; that in Summer it was not so hot, but that one might wear a Coat of fine *English* Cloth without Inconveniency; that the Winter Mornings and Evenings were sharper than might have been expected from the Latitude, and the Natives, to allay the Cold, burnt rich warm Perfumes, which reviv'd their Spirits, and warm'd the Rooms. This Country, he says, abounded with Myrrh, Manna, Incense, Cassia, Balm, and Gums of several sorts, which were sold very cheap. They had two Corn-Harvests a year, and Plenty of Grapes, and the best of other Fruits common to *Europe*, besides Mangoes, Dates, Pomgranates, *&c.* of an extraordinary Size and Taste. Their Mutton was fine and sweet, but their Beef coarse. They had store of wild Beasts and Fowls, besides those common to us; and on the Coast they abounded with Fish. He gives also a mighty Character of their then King for Justice, Clemency, and Bounty, and particularly of his Charity to the poorer sort of his Subjects.

2. *Aden*, lies about 75 miles East from *Moca*, near the Coast, upon the *Straits* of *Babelmandel*. The *Atlas Historique* says, 'tis almost encompass'd by high Mountains, upon which there are five or six Forts, with Curtains, and other Works in great number in the Passes. The Water is very good, and brought by an Aqueduct to a great Canal, about a quarter of a League from the Town, from whence all the Inhabitants are very well furnish'd. The Walls of the Town are very sorry, but towards the Sea there are some Platforms at distances, with large Brass Guns, suppos'd to be the Remains of *Solyman* II's Artillery, when he conquer'd this Town, and most of the Country, which the *Arabians* have now recover'd. There is no way to the Town by Land but by a narrow Peninsula, at the head of which there are Corps de Guard from Space to Space; and about a Cannon-shot lower there's a Fort with forty Guns and several Batteries, and a Garison, so that there's no landing on that side; and betwixt the Town and this Fort, upon the way of Communication, there's another of twelve Guns, and a Garison. The Sea here, by which the Town is accessible, is a Bay of eight or nine Leagues round, divided into two Roads, the larger at a great distance from the Town, but the lesser nearer, and is call'd the Port. 'Tis about a League round from the Citadel, which commands it, with fifty Guns, to the Isthmus, with the Forts above-mention'd. Ships ride here from 18 to 20 Fathom deep. The Town is very large, and there are still many fine Houses of two Stories high with Terrasses, but many others in Ruins. The advantageous Situation, and the Remains of the Town, shew it to have been one of the most famous Cities, and the chief Bulwark of *Arabia Felix*. The *Nubian* Geographer says, in his time 'twas the Center of Trade betwixt the East and West. The *Turks* took it by Treachery in 1538. hang'd the King of the Place, as they did him of *Zibit*, which they took at the same time. They made this Town the Seat of a Beglerbey, but the *Arabians* revolted, and are now under the Protection of the King of *Yemen*. The adjacent Territory is very pleasant and verdant, at the foot of the Hills, but narrow.

3. *Senaa* is reckon'd the principal Town of this Kingdom, lies in Lat. 15. and Long. 47. about 115 miles North East from *Aden*, near the Head of a River, which falls into the *Straits* of *Babelmandel*. The *Atlas Historique* thinks, that no *European* Geographer has ever seen it; but according to *Abulfeda*, a famous *Arabian* Geographer, it resembled *Damascus* for plenty of good Water and pleasant Gardens. He adds, that it must have noble Remains of Antiquity, because long before *Mahomet* it was the Capital of *Arabia Felix*, and the Residence of powerful Princes, who had a stately Palace built on a Hill in the middle of the Town. The Christians of this Country being oppress'd by the *Arabs*, invited the King of *Æthiopia* to their Assistance, who built a magnificent Temple, on the same Hill where the Palace stood, to divert the *Arabians* from their Superstition and Idolatry; but the *Ethiopians* did not long retain their Conquest. The *Eastern* Writers, who give this Account, say, the Town is very antient, rich, and populous; that their Trade is more in Silver than in Goods, and the Walls so broad, that eight Horses may march upon them in Front. The Air here is very temperate, and the Days and Nights are almost of an equal Length.

4. *Bethelfaguy*. 'Tis not in our Maps, but the *Atlas Historique* says, it is 35 Leagues, or 105 miles from *Moca* towards the North, and 30 miles East from the *Red Sea*. 'Tis larger than *Moca*, and under the same Governour, who has a Deputy here. It has fine Mosques, with lofty white Towers. The Houses are of Brick, two Stories high, and have Terrasses. The Town is not wall'd, but within Musquet-shot there's a good old Castle, with a deep Well, from whence the Water is drawn up by a Camel, and smoaking hot; but after it has been drawn a night, it grows very cool and fresh. Here's a great Market for Coffee, which consists of two large Courts with cover'd Galleries. There grow great Quantities of Coffee on a Mountain at three Leagues distance. The *Arabian* Peasants bring it to Town upon Camels, in large Sacks made of Mat, and each Camel carries two. The Merchants of *Egypt* and *Turkey* come hither to buy it, and carry it from hence on Camels to a little Port on the *Red Sea*, at thirty miles

distance,

distance, where 'tis embark'd for *Jodda*, the Port of *Mecca*, and sent from thence in smaller Vessels to *Suez*, at the end of the *Red Sea*; and from thence it is carry'd on Camels to *Egypt*, and other Places of the *Turkish* Empire by different Caravans, or by the way of the *Mediterranean*. The *Banians* are the Factors here, and throughout all *Arabia*, to which place they come young from the *Indies*. Some of them are very rich Merchants, others apply themselves to weigh Gold and Silver, and to most other Employments. They are reckon'd the best Arithmeticians in the World, for in a trice they'll draw an exact Account, by four or five Characters on the Nail of their Thumbs, but are much given to cheating. In the middle of the Market there's a Divan or Sofa four foot high, cover'd with Tapestry, where the Officers of the Customs, and sometimes the Governour himself, sees the Coffee weigh'd, and an Account kept of the Weight and Price in order to settle the Duty. The Seller pays a Penny for every Piaster of the Price he sells it at, which is always for ready Money, because the *Arabian* Peasants give no Credit. They take only Pieces of Eight of *Mexico*, but won't receive those of *Peru* or *Seville*, because the *Portuguese* mix'd Counterfeits with those Species. The Market is kept here every day in the Week but Fridays.

The *Arabians* have a particular way of making Coffee, quite different from ours, and much better. They don't make it of the Berry, but only of the Husk and fine Rind, which cover them. With this they mix no Sugar, because it is not bitter, but on the contrary of a pleasant mild sweet Taste. This can't be well made except on the Place where the Berries grow, because the Rind has not Substance enough for Transportation, being so thin, that it would speedily dry up to nothing. Here our Author corrects a Mistake of Mr. *Ray*, our famous Herbalist, and other noted Authors, who were inform'd, that the *Arabians* suffer no Berries to be transported till boil'd, so as the Germ may die, and not be capable of growing, if planted any where else. The contrary is now very well known, for Merchants transport it many times with its Husks, and double Bark or Rind, without any such Alteration. Besides, the *Dutch* have sow'd and replanted it at *Batavia*, but without Success, because the Climate is too hot; and the *English* have done the like at Fort *St. George*, with as little Success: some of them also have been planted, and grow at *Amsterdam* and at *Paris*, as Rarities; so that 'tis highly improbable that they will answer the End any where else but in *Arabia*.

Here 'tis proper to give a Description of the Coffee-Tree and its Fruit, from the same Author. It rises from six to twelve foot high, the Trunk is from ten to fifteen Inches round. When it comes to Maturity, it looks like our Apple-Trees of eight or ten years Growth. The lower Branches, when it grows old, bend downward, and form a sort of Umbrella. The Wood is so pliable, that the longest Branches may be bow'd almost to the Ground. The Bark is whitish, and something rugged; the Leaves are much like those of the Citron-Tree, but of a deeper green, and not so pointed or thick. The Tree is always green, and never loses all its Leaves at a time. They grow two by two, opposite to one another, and at a middling distance. At all Seasons of the Year it has Flowers and Fruit, some green, and others ripe; the Flowers are white, and very much like those of Jessamine, have five little short Leaves, an agreeable Smell, and are something balsamick, tho bitter to the Taste. They grow at the bottom of the Leaves, where they join to the Branches. When the Flowers fall, they leave a little Fruit green at first, which reddens as it ripens, pretty much like a large Cherry. 'Tis good to eat, very nourishing and cooling. Within this Fruit is the Grain we call the Berry, cover'd with a very fine Skin. The Berry is then very tender, and disagreeable to the Taste; but as the Cherry ripens, the Berry within grows hard, and the Sun drying up the red Fruit, it becomes a Husk of a brown Colour, which is the outward Bark. Then the Berry becomes solid, and of a clear green. It swims in a sort of a brown thick Liquor, extremely bitter. The Husk, which is fasten'd to the Tree with a short Tail, is a little bigger than the Grain of Lawrel; and each Husk has only one Bean, which divides it self usually into two Parts. The fine Rind is the inner Bark. The Trees come from the Fruit, and its Husk sow'd or planted when perfectly ripe, and are dispos'd of in Nurseries, to be transplanted as Occasion requires. The Foots of Mountains, or little Hills, in shady moist Places, are best for planting them. Their chief Cultivation consists in deriving little Streams of Water round the Root of the Tree. When the *Arabians* transplant them, they make a Ditch of three foot wide and five deep, and fill it with Flint-Stones, that the Water may enter the deeper, and keep the fresher. The Season when the *Arabs* gather most is in *May*, and there are two other Seasons, but not fix'd. When they gather them, they spread Cloths under the Trees, which they shake, put the Fruit into Sacks, lay them upon Mats to dry in the Sun for some time, and draw Rollers of Iron or heavy Wood over the Husks to open them. Then they lay the Berries to dry in the Sun, after which they sift them, to separate the Dry from the Green.

There are several other Provinces, and some call'd Kingdoms in this Country, as may be seen in the Maps, of which we have no Description. The most remarkable of what remains is the Province of *Oman*, in the South-East Corner of the Country, and upon the Bay of *Ormus*. Some reckon it the largest Province of *Arabia Felix*, but it does not appear so by our Maps. The South Coast is very barren, as far as Cape *Rozalgate*, at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Ormus*; but from thence to Cape *Mocandon*, where the Gulph is straitest, is reckon'd one of the most fruitful Parts of *Arabia*. The Isles of *Sohar*, North of Cape *Rozalgate*, were, in the time of the *Nubian* Geographer, the chief Places of Trade in the East, till the Commerce was transfer'd to *Ormus*, on the *Persian* side of the Gulph.

Mascala, or *Mascahat*, near the Coast, Lat. 23. Long. 59. is said to be a Place of considerable Trade, lies at the foot of a Mountain, and has three Rocks at the Mouth of the Harbour, which makes its Access difficult. 'Twas formerly in the hands of the *Portuguese*, and yielded them a great Revenue. This is suppos'd to be the Place from whence Ships set out antiently from *Arabia* to *China*.

El Catif, which lies on the West-side of the *Persian* Gulph, belongs to the *Persian* Empire; to the Description of which we refer it.

We have nothing more to add to *Arabia*, but that *Mahomet*, who was born here, laid the Foundation of his false Religion and tyrannical Government at *Mecca* and *Medina*. Dr. *Prideaux*, Dean of *Norwich*, has given the best Account of his Life of any yet publish'd; and for his Religion, we refer to the *Alcoran*.

PERSIA,

HAS *Turkey* in *Asia*, and *Arabia*, on the West; part of *Tartary*, and of the *Mogul*'s Empire, on the East; part of *Circassia*, the *Caspian* Sea, and of *Tartary* on the North; and the *Arabian* Gulph, and part of the *Persian* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 25, and 45. so that the greatest Extent South and North is 1200 miles, and the greatest Length from East to West is about 960. It lies betwixt the third and the seventh Climates, so that the longest Day in the North Parts, is fifteen hours and an half.

Sir *John Chardin*, who liv'd several Years in this Country, travell'd thro much of it, was the King of *Persia*'s Merchant, and at a considerable Charge, in conjunction with the *Dutch* Minister, to get a good Account of it, says 'tis about 1400 miles long, and 900 broad: That the *Persian* Geographers represent their Empire by its antient Boundaries, *viz.* the *Black*, *Red*, *Persian*, and *Caspian* Seas, and the Rivers *Euphrates*, *Araxes*, *Tygris*, *Phasis*, *Oxus*, and *Indus*, and still claim a Title to all the Countries within those Boundaries. They reckon in their Empire 544 wall'd Cities, considerable Towns and Castles, 60000 Villages, and 40 Millions of Souls. He says the twelfth part of it is not inhabited nor cultivated, that 'tis commonly well-peopled about two Leagues round their great Towns, and then desart for twenty Leagues more. 'Tis worse inhabited in the South Parts, because Water is scarce there, tho they might have enough would they dig for it. He assigns the following Causes for the Decrease of their People: (1.) The destroying them in the conquer'd Provinces, or transplanting them. (2.) The too early Venery and unnatural Lust of both Sexes. (3.) Their excessive Number of Concubines, which provokes their Wives to take things to make them barren or miscarry, because their Husbands abstain from them when three Months gone with Child. (4.) Many of them remove to the *Indies*, where they live more at ease. (5.) They leave vast Quantities of Ground desart on their Frontiers, to prevent Quarrels with their Neighbours, and to make their Invasions difficult for want of Subsistence. (6.) The excessive Heats, Colds, and Rains in many Places, by the Diversity of Climates.

The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, this Country is divided by the Mountains of *Taurus* under several Denominations. The Parts on the South-side are excessive hot, those on the North more temperate; and several of the Provinces on both sides are more subject to Epidemical Diseases than others. Sir *John* says, that in the middle of the Kingdom the Winter begins in *November*, and continues sharp and violent till *March*. Three days Journey North from *Ispahan*, the Snow lies eight Months on the Mountains, and breeds white Worms as big as one's little Finger, which crawl very quick, and when crush'd, issue a Moisture colder than the Snow. From *March* to *May* they have strong Winds; from *May* to *September* the Air is serene, and refresh'd by Breezes in the Mornings, Evenings, and Nights. In Summer the Nights are about ten hours long, and the Serenity of the Air makes the Sky seem higher, and of another Colour than ours, has a mighty Influence upon the Constitutions of the Peoples Bodies and Minds, and makes all the Works of Art and Nature beautiful and durable, and their Wine exceeding spirituous. The Heat is more moderate at *Ispahan* in Summer than at *Paris*, nor are they much troubled with Thunder, Lightning, and Earthquakes; but they have Storms of Hail in the Spring, which very much hurt their Corn and Fruit. In the Places about the *Caspian* Sea they have great Earthquakes, and in the Summer Nights there are fiery Meteors, which sometimes resemble falling Stars, and at other times Rockets, attended with Smoke or black Vapours; and the Stars give so much Light, that Men travel and know one another with great ease.

The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, there are many sandy Plains, and others full of Red Stones, Thistles, and Reeds. Some again are very fruitful, and produce Rice, Wheat, Barley, Millet, Lentils, Pease, and Beans; but some say they have no Rye or Oates. Dr. *Fryer* says, they have frequently a treble Harvest. *Tavernier* informs us, that the Corn, which grows naturally, is sound, and keeps well; but what is rais'd by the help of Water and artificial Channels, will scarce keep a Year either in Bread or Flower, but breeds a sort of Worms, which either eat it up, or make it so bitter, that 'tis not fit for Use. In general, they have six Months hot, and six cold Weather; and when the Snow is deep, they take it for an Omen of Plenty.

Sir

Sir *John Chardin* says, they have twenty sorts of Melons: Some of them insipid, and prescrib'd for purging; others as sweet as Sugar, but apt to breed Fevers. The last Crop is the best, white, and scarce to be distinguish'd in Taste from Sugar. These do keep in Cellars all Winter. The Melons last four Months here, and with Cucumbers are most of the poor People's Food. The best are on the Frontiers of Little *Tartary*, and brought above thirty Days Journey for the King's Table without spoiling. They have Peaches of sixteen and eighteen Ounces weight; and an excellent sort of Apricocks, which dry'd, and boil'd in Water, make a Syrup as good as Sugar. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, they have excellent Pot-Herbs and Roots, Cabbages and Onions, which weigh three Pounds a-piece. Most of the Southern Provinces have fine Grapes of several Sorts, and all manner of Fruit-Trees, particularly great Quantities of Black and White Mulberry-Trees, from whence they have a vast Product of Silk. They plant them close together, don't let them grow above six Foot high, and are mighty nice and careful in breeding and managing their Silk-Worms.

In the North Parts there are Mines of Gold and Silver; but they scarce quit Cost, because of their want of Wood to purify them. They have also Copper, Iron, and Steel: The latter fine, but brittle.

Sir *John Chardin* says, they reckon their Plane-Trees have a peculiar Virtue against the Plague, and all infectious Airs; and observe, that since they planted them in their Gardens and Streets at *Ispahan*, they have not suffer'd that way. Their Incense-Trees grow chiefly in *Kerman*, and resemble our large Pear-Trees. In that Country, towards the *Persian* Gulph, there are two sorts of dangerous Shrubs: One, whose Fruit is full of a white Juice, thick as Cream; and when the Winds pass thro those Shrubs, they kill those who are near them. The other kills all Cattel that eat of it, and the Water which falls from it is poisonous. He takes this to be the *Rhododendron* of the *Greeks*, and the *Nerium* of the Herbalists. Here are also several sorts of Manna; the best of which is yellowish, and has large Grains. There's a Manna of Tamarisk, which drops from the Trees of that Name, and is us'd in Physick. There's another sort which drops from other Trees about *Ispahan* in great plenty, is sweeter than that of Tamarisk, and us'd also in Physick. Here's also Cassia, Sena, and Gum-Armoniack, which proceeds from a Plant that resembles the Stalk of an Artichoke. Here's another Plant, like the *Spanish* Thistle, which the Natives call Horse-Rhubarb, because they use it to purge their Horses. It has a sharp agreeable Taste, and is eat raw by the Natives in the Spring. He takes it to be the *Rubus Arabicus* of the Herbalists. The *Persian* Poppies yield more Juice than those of other Countries. The People who gather them look like dead Corps, lean, and trembling. There's plenty of Tobacco in *Kerman*, which grows natural, without much Cultivation. The Inhabitants only dry the Leaves, and put them up in Boxes, without sweating or twisting it, which they think would make it too strong: On which account, and the Dearness of the Price, they have left off *Brasil* Tobacco, of which the *English* formerly vended a great deal in *Persia*.

Here's the best Saffron in the World, especially near the *Caspian* Sea, and abundance of *Assa Fœtida*. They eat the white, but value the black most, because 'tis of a strong Scent, of which the Rooms and Vessels they put it in can never be clear'd, and it tarnishes every thing else that is put into 'em. Here are Mummies of two Sorts: The first is a Petrification of embalm'd Corps, buried in burning Sands; some of which are found seven or eight Foot long. The other is a precious Gum, which distils from Rocks. The best is in *Kerman*, where the Fountains it distils from are sealed up by the chief Officers of the Province, and open'd once a Year in their Presence. The Gum is sent to the King's Treasury, and is said to cure all Wounds and Bruises, be they ever so great, in twenty four Hours time. The *Persians* alledge that the Use of it was taught their Ancestors by the Prophet *Daniel*. Here's a Grain with which they dye their Hands, Feet, and sometimes their Faces, to preserve their Complexion against excessive Heat and Cold; and for the same end they rub their Horses Legs with it. The *Bezoar* Stones here are better, and four times dearer, than those of the *Indies*, and found in the Bodies of Bucks, wild and tame Goats, along the *Persian* Gulph. It is us'd as a Counterpoison, to procure Sweat in malignant Fevers, is prescrib'd by Physicians in all dangerous Cases, but begins to lose its Esteem, tho their Mountebanks extol it above all other Medicines, and frequently make a counterfeit sort. The Musk here is better than that of *China*, and so strong, that it many times kills those who hunt the Beast, and first open the Bag. The *Persians* use it much to disperse Vapours, and raise their amorous Inclinations. Here's also abundance of Ambergrease, which, one of their most Learned Naturalists told Sir *John*, was compos'd of Honey and Wax, wash'd down from Bee-Hives on Trees and Rocks, and carried to the Sea by Rivers.

Here's a sort of Wood which serves them as well as our Flints for their Fire-Arms, *&c.* Among other Birds not usual with us, here is the Pelican. Sir *John* says, 'tis as large as a Sheep, the Feathers white and soft, like those of a Swan, the Head small in comparison of its Body, the Bill sixteen or eighteen Inches long, and as big as a Man's Arm: Under its Bill there's a Bag, which it contracts or extends at pleasure. It will hold a Pail-full of Water: And in this they carry Water and Fish to their Young; which gave occasion to the Fable that they open'd their Breasts, and fed their Young with their Blood. Here's another Bird call'd the *Water of Locusts*, because they make use of them to destroy these Insects in the following manner: There's a Fountain in *Chorasan*, the Water of which is so much coveted by those Birds, that they smell and follow it in great numbers wherever it is carried; so that when the Provinces are infested with Locusts, the People put this Water in open Viols, hold them on high, and the Birds fly after them to the Places where the Locusts are, which they speedily devour. Here's another Bird, valued at 1500 Crowns a-piece, which none is allow'd to have but the King. They are as large as Eagles, build their Nests in the Snow, and are us'd to hunt wild Beasts: They flap their Wings on their Heads, and pick out their Eyes with their Bills. There are several sorts of Camels in this Country; some that have two Bunches on their Backs, and others but one. There's another sort call'd Wind-Camels of a lesser Size, and more nimble. They are us'd for riding Post. The King has many of 'em with rich Caparisons, sent with those who meet Ambassadors. They live eight Days without Water, and kneel to take on their Loads. The *Persian* Horses are very handsome; and their Mules so much esteem'd here, that the King and Persons of Quality frequently ride on them. Here's a Beast call'd an Ounce, spotted like a Tyger, but very tame, and it is us'd to hunt wild Goats. Here are Oxen with great sharp-pointed Bunches on their Backs, near the Neck, made use of for Burdens and Riding. Most of the Pigeons here are wild, except a few, which are kept for Decoys, and none but *Mahometans* are allow'd to keep any. Dr. *Fryer* says, the King has three thousand Pigeon-Houses at *Ispahan*, and has more Profit from the Dung than from the Birds. The Country abounds with wild and tame Fowl of all sorts except Quails. The River *Aras* abounds with Carps, Trouts, and Pikes; but their other Rivers have only Barbels, and Crabs, which feed on the white Mulberries by Night, and return to the Rivers by Day-break. Here's scarce any navigable River but the *Araxes*; and that only for flat-bottom'd Boats.

Their MANNERS *and* CUSTOMS.

SIR *John Chardin* and other Travellers, say the *Persians* have two very contrary Habits, *viz.* to be continually praising God, and pretending to do every thing in his Name, and at the same time give very foul Language, and speak reproachfully of one another. The Youth are not suffer'd to appear in the World till past twenty; and when they first come abroad, are very modest and civil, but soon corrupted by bad Example. The *Persians* hate travelling, and reckon it criminal to entertain any Strangers but Ambassadors or Merchants; for they look upon all others as Spies. Here are no *Gazettes*, Maps, or Books of Geography, and even their Ministers of State know not what passes in *Europe*. Those who let Houses, have the Rent every Night; for they give one another no Credit but in Places of Trade, where they trust for a Month. They regard not Genealogy, and have no Sirnames, but call themselves Son and Father of such and such. The greatest of 'em think it no Disgrace to name themselves from the Trade of their Ancestors, as *Abraham* the Jeweller, and *Ali* the Taylor. As to Titles, their Footmen will call themselves *David* the Duke, and *Abraham* the Prince: But those who are really great Men put those Titles before their Name, as Duke *David*, and Prince *Abraham*. When News is brought a *Persian* of the Birth of a Son, the Person who brings it must have all his Clothes, unless he redeem them by a Present. Persons of Quality ruin themselves by Numbers of Servants; for they have of all sorts with the same Title as the King's, and are attended by them and Led-Horses when they make Visits. Marriage here is so expensive, that few, except those of Quality, venture on it. The meaner sort make use of a female Slave, or have hir'd Wives, whom they dismiss when they will; but they must not hire themselves to others till forty Days after. A Man may have four of those called married Wives; but they seldom take above one. They marry by Proxy, and never see one another before-hand. When the Proxies have agreed, and the Bridegroom ratifies the Bargain before the Priest, it is seal'd, and given to the Woman's Proxy for securing her Dowry. The Bridegroom and Bride send Presents to one another. The Wedding-Feast is kept in his House, lasts generally ten Days; and on the last, the Bride's Portion, which is Furniture, Jewels, Slaves, and Eunuchs, *&c.* according to her Quality, is brought home with Musick. If a Person of Note, she is brought home at Night on a Camel, attended by her Servants with Musick and Tapers. If mean, she comes on foot with a small Retinue, led by two Women, but so veil'd up that she cannot be seen. She is carried to the Bed-Chamber, and the Lights being put out, the Bridegroom is brought thither by Eunuchs or old Women. Those of Quality, and especially of the Blood Royal, affect to be very coy, and give their Husbands some Months Trouble before they admit them. The meaner sort frequently promise greater Dowries than they are able to pay, and force the Women to abate by shutting the Door, and threatening not to receive them. Divorces are common among the Vulgar for slight Causes. Those of Quality frequently use their Wives so ill, that they force them to quit their Dowry for the sake of their Liberty, or if they won't, poison them. If the Man don't find the Tokens of Virginity, he has power to cut off her Nose and Ears, and send her away; but Persons of Note send them off without Noise. The Bride's Friends make extraordinary Rejoicings when she is found to be chaste. Travellers are allow'd to hire Wives where they please for a time. Adulteresses and Adulterers may be put to death by the Husband, if taken in the Fact. When Women have hard Labour, their Friends run to the next School, purchase the Scholars a Play-Day, and Pardon for those who deserve Correction, or buy Birds that are in Cages, and set them at liberty; which they fancy procures the Women an easy Delivery. When a *Persian* is dangerously sick, Fires are lighted on his Terrass, to give People notice to pray for him. When they die, great Numbers of Priests dance about the Corps, and bawl as loud as they can; and he that is loudest has most Money. The Corps of Persons of Quality are follow'd by their Horses with their usual Furniture, and their Arms are buried with them. The Servants follow the Corps naked to the Middle, and scratch or burn their Arms and Breasts. Some Youths come next with Texts of the Alcoran on their Shoulders, and repeat Eulogies on the Deceased. Those of the best Rank put their Hands to the Cords that draw the Herse. The Mob crowd about with Branches of Cypress, Garlands, *&c.* and among them some Horsemen half naked, who sometimes wound themselves to express their Sorrow; and Women are hired to howl, and tear their false Hair. The Corps is buried with the Face towards *Mecca*. The Rich set up an Arch with four Pillars over the Grave, and eat and drink under it when they visit the Tombs. They fancy that a good and bad Angel come to examine the Deceas'd as soon as buried; that at the Day of Judgment they must pass a Bridge as sharp as a Razor, which Mussulmen do without hurt, but others fall into a Torrent of Fire among Devils, who tear them with Tenterhooks, *&c.* Some believe a sensual Paradise, as the *Turks*; but others think their Happiness will consist

conſiſt in a perfect Knowledge of the Sciences. They never lay two Bodies in one Grave, for fear of diſturbing the Dead.

People of Quality are extravagant in their Apparel, Houſhold Furniture, and Diet. They are generally facetious; and their chief Inquiry as to foreign Countries is, whether they have handſome Women, good Wine, ſerviceable Horſes, and well-temper'd Swords. They admire Poetry, eſpecially amorous Ballads; and their Muſick is ſoft and lofty. Many of them underſtand Mathematicks, and other Parts of Philoſophy, and have good Authors on thoſe Subjects, and on Morality. They are very curious in conſidering every thing they ſee about a Stranger. Some of them are well vers'd in Painting, Carving, and Sculpture; and all love obſcene Pictures, being much addicted to Leudneſs. They look upon Aſtrologers as Oracles, love Diviners, and Almanacks fill'd with Predictions; and even thoſe who let Camels and Horſes, will ſcarce part with 'em till they try by caſting Dice, or counting even and odd, whether the Journey will be lucky. The Habit of the Men is a Caſſock of painted Callico without Sleeves: It reaches to the Mid-Leg, and is quilted in Winter. They wrap Silk Scarves ſeveral times about their Middle; but the better ſort wear *Indian* Scarves. Thoſe of Quality have a Rochet over it, border'd with Sables; and when they go abroad, caſt a looſe Silk Garment embroider'd with Gold Flowers over all. Their Shirts are of red ſtrip'd Callico, and under them they have Callico Drawers. Their Stockings are of Woollen Cloth, very ill ſhap'd, but generally green, out of ſcorn to the *Turks*, who wear green on their Heads. Inſtead of Shoes they have a ſort of Slippers, which they are oblig'd to put off when within Doors. Their Turbants are ſtreak'd, and much larger than the *Turks*. The Womens Habit is much like the Mens, but the Stuff finer. Their Hair hangs careleſly about their Shoulders, or is tied up in Treſſes with two or three Rows of Pearl, that hang down by their Cheeks, and are faſten'd under their Chin. Their Stockings are commonly red or green Velvet, and better ſhap'd than the Mens. They wear white Veils as low as their Knees when they go abroad. Maids wear Rings with precious Stones on their Fingers, and in their right Noſtril, and Bracelets of little Silver Plates on their Arms. The Men wear Silver Rings, becauſe Gold ones were forbid them by *Mahomet*.

The Apparel of the ordinary ſort is generally Callico, and very cheap, as is their Furniture and Diet. They live chiefly on Rice ſoak'd in Water, Butter, Cheeſe, Fruit, and Pot-Herbs. At Entertainments they make their Rice of ſeveral Colours with the Juice of Pomgranates, Cherries, or Saffron. In many Provinces they have Wine at 3 *d. per* Quart; but the Bigots drink Water mix'd with Vinegar, becauſe *Mahomet*'s Law forbids Wine. They are exceſſive in the Uſe of Opium: Some take an Ounce at a time, which makes them giddy. They think it inſpires them with Courage. The Women ſeldom uſe it, but to rid themſelves from the Cruelty of their Husbands, and then take a great Quantity, drink cold Water or Vinegar after it, which makes them die without much Pain, and is not curable by any Antidote. Thoſe of Quality delight ſo much in Tobacco, that they ſmoke it in the Moſques; and the poorer ſort ſpend moſt of what they have upon it. In publick Houſes they ſell a Liquor made of boil'd Poppy-Seed and Broth, which is very intoxicating, ſets them a quarrelling and ſcolding, and uſing ridiculous Poſtures. Some of them ſmoke Hemp, which puts them by their Senſes for two or three Hours, and makes them either pleaſant or ſtark mad. The People in general are good-natur'd, and ſenſible of Obligations; and on the other hand, very revengeful in caſe of Injuries, which they never forget. The Men ſquat down when they make Water, and chuſe to do it, if poſſible, near ſome Brook or Veſſel of Water, that they may waſh themſelves afterward. 'Tis rare to hear them blaſpheme the Name of God, or curſe themſelves; and when any one does ſo, they cry out with Aſtoniſhment, *Is not the Fellow a Fool to give himſelf to the Devil, and renounce Paradiſe?* They think it a mighty Curſe to wiſh one's Soul no more Reſt in Paradiſe than a *Frenchman*'s Hat. They are as fulſome in their Compliments, as rude in their Anger; and are ſo careleſs in keeping their Promiſes, and ſpeaking Truth, that they reckon it only a Jeſt to be call'd Lyars. They ſometimes enter into a Bond of Friendſhip, which they prefer to all other Obligations. One of the Company is choſen Godfather, goes with them to the Caliph, who ſtrikes 'em thrice with a Wand on the Back, ſays *Alla Mahomet* and *Haly*: After which they kiſs the Rod, and the Caliph's Hand; and this Friendſhip is accounted inviolable.

Their LANGUAGE *and* LEARNING.

THE *Perſian*, *Turkiſh*, and *Arabian*, are ſpoke by thoſe of the better ſort; but that of the Vulgar is a mix'd Gibberiſh. The *Arabian* is reckon'd the moſt eloquent, therefore all their Books are writ in it. The *Perſian* is ſweet and pleaſing; but the Gentry mix it with *Arabick*, becauſe they reckon the *Perſian* barren. The *Turkiſh* is ſpoke at Court, and called the *Rhodomontade Language*. They have no Printing, but write with ſmall *Indian* Reeds, lean very ſlightly on the Paper, and turn it according to the Motion of the Pen, that their Daſhes may be large and free, as the Character requires. They write backwards; and by a Circumflex, or ſome other Mark, make almoſt every Letter to ſignify a Word. The common People and Soldiers ſtudy Aſtrology, and continually talk of it, that they may not be thought illiterate. They begin their Months from the firſt ſight of the Creſcent, and the Year on the 11th of *March*, when all the Grandees appear at Court, make Preſents to the King; and the Vulgar, rather than want a new Suit on this Day, pawn themſelves for Slaves. At Midnight, Morning, and Sun-ſet, the appointed Men play for a quarter of an Hour upon Kettle-Drums, Hautboys, *&c.* from ſome Place where they may be heard all over the Town.

Their Phyſicians have Degrees or Titles according to their Seniority and Skill: Their Libraries are ſmall, but ſelect and uſeful. They prefer Vegetables before Minerals, affect Silence and a particular Mien, and ſit croſs-legg'd. They know nothing of Anatomy, are averſe to Phlebotomy, and their Pharmacy conſiſts chiefly of Decoctions and Fomentations. The People call them Preſcribers of Life, and Mountebanks the Devil's Surgeons. Their Epidemical Phyſick is Sweating; ſo that all their Towns abound with Baths.

Their Poets quaver like the *French* when they repeat their Lines, which makes them ſeem harmonious; but they are lame in Quantity. The beſt *Perſian* Pieces are in Verſe. The King entertains ſeveral Poets as his Domeſticks, and they are diſtinguiſh'd by their Habit. The Grandees do the like; and the Vulgar have their Poetaſters to divert them at Tippling-Houſes.

Their LAWS *and* PUNISHMENTS.

THEIR Laws are chiefly taken out of the Alcoran, are many, and ſome of 'em wicked; for if a Man offends the Prince, not only himſelf, but all his Kindred are puniſh'd. Murder is not to be bought off: The Kindred of the Perſon ſlain are allow'd to torture the Murderer to death after he is brought before the Judge. Debauchery is puniſh'd by throwing the Offenders to Dogs kept on purpoſe. Felons are ſometimes tied by the Feet to a Camel's Tail, and their Bowels ripp'd up; ſometimes interr'd alive, with their Heads out; and at other times they ſet them on horſeback, faſten their Legs to a Stick, and lard them with lighted Candles till they burn their Bowels. When they extort a Confeſſion, they pull off the Criminal's Fleſh with hot Pinchers, and cudgel their Feet; and if they be Women, put a live Rat into their Drawers. Their leſſer Puniſhments are plucking out the Malefactor's Eyes, piercing the Nerves of their Ancles, and hanging them up by the Feet, which they baſtinado; and ſometimes cut off the Nerves.

Their Judges are eaſily corrupted; but when diſcovered are ſeverely puniſh'd. They are ſpeedy in determining Suits. In the Diſtribution of Inheritances the Sons have two Parts, and Daughters one. If a Chriſtian turns Mahometan, he ſucceeds to the Eſtates of any of his Chriſtian Relations, excluſive of their own Children: But they have found a way to elude this unjuſt Law by a Sale of their Eſtates to Truſtees, which the Judges confirm for a little Money.

Their RELIGION.

THEY are Mahometans; circumciſe the Males before they be twelve Years old, and the Females betwixt nine and fifteen. Several Names are writ on Pieces of Paper, put into a Box, and the firſt that is drawn is choſen. Their chief Differences from the *Turks* are about *Mahomet*'s Succeſſor: The *Perſians* ſay it was *Mortus Ali*, his Couſin-German and Son-in-Law, and that he is little leſs than God; for which the *Turks* call them Blaſphemers and Idolaters. The *Perſians* ſay, the Alcoran was deſign'd by God for *Ali*, but by Miſtake fell into *Mahomet*'s hands. They curſe in their publick Worſhip the *Turkiſh* Prophets, *Mahomet*'s Fathers-in-Law, as Uſurpers. The *Perſians* go in Pilgrimage to the Tombs of twelve Saints at *Kirſa*, and derive them from *Ali*; but the *Turks* deteſt 'em. Thoſe who have Certificates of this Pilgrimage are protected againſt the King himſelf, be their Crimes what they pleaſe. The *Perſians* are allow'd to diſſemble, and to ſay they are Followers of *Omar*, when they go in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*. They allow the Poſterity of *Mahomet* and *Ali* great Immunities, and exempt them from Taxes. They wear their Hair long, tie it up, are clad in white, abſtain from Wine, marry always in their own Family, boaſt of their Deſcent, ſwear by their own Birth, and pretend never to tell a Lye. There are many idle Fellows who aſſume this Title, and by forg'd Certificates impoſe upon the Country People, and ſell them counterfeit Reliques. There's a ſort of Monks called *Abdalia's*, who pretend alſo to be *Ali*'s Deſcendants, ſtrole about the Country, preach to the Mob, and rail at the *Turkiſh* Saints, of whom they tell many loud Stories, to keep up the Animoſities betwixt the *Perſians* and *Turks*; but they are generally ſo much addicted to Drunkenneſs, Whoredom, Sodomy, and Theft, that few People care to receive them in their Houſes, ſo that they are lodg'd in Chappels near the Moſques.

The *Perſians* expect the Return of *Ali* and their twelve Saints to Earth; ſo that thoſe of Eſtates leave Legacies for their Entertainment. And *Hackluyt* ſays, that the King of *Perſia* in his Time kept a Daughter unmarried to be *Ali*'s Wife.

The chief Feſtival of the *Perſians* is that of *Hocein* and *Huſſein*, *Ali*'s two Sons, who were murder'd by the *Turkiſh* Caliph of *Bagdat*. The Bigots on this occaſion black their Faces and Bodies, go about the Streets naked, all but their ſecret Parts, knock two Flints together, make wry Faces and other antick Geſtures, and cry *Huſſein*, *Hocein*, *Hocein*, *Huſſein*, till they foam at Mouth. The Preachers have Pulpits at the Corners of the Streets, where they inflame the Mob; and the Women being allow'd to go abroad on this occaſion, improve it to loud Purpoſes. The Repreſentations of *Ali*'s Sons are carried about on Biers, and the People make great Lamentations; at which the Strumpets are ſure to attend, and believe it merits their Pardon. The ſeveral Companies who carry the Biers quarrel for Precedency, and knock one another down with Clubs. Troops are poſted to prevent Miſchief, but to no purpoſe; for the Mob believe that they who die on this occaſion go to Heaven. When the Scene is like to be bloody, the King orders his Elephants with their Gold Trappings to be brought out, which diverts the Mob from their Fury, and they all run to ſee theſe Creatures do their Obeiſance to his Majeſty, which they are taught by their Keepers. The Chief Prieſt makes a Diſcourſe before the King on the Murder of *Ali*'s Sons, has a rich Habit given him, and the Prieſts who attend him have others of leſs Value. He concludes with a Prayer for the Welfare of the King and Kingdom; and the Zealots are feaſted plentifully by the Citizens.

Le Brun, who was here in 1704, ſays, the Muzifchid ſurpaſſes all the other Clergy: He explains the Alcoran, and other Writings of their Religion and Law; ſo that the Bigots ſay he alone has the Right of governing, and the King is only intruſted with the Sword to execute his Commands, and can do nothing by his own Authority. The Clergy by their Hypocriſy, feign'd Mortification, and flattering the

People, keep the King in awe, ſo that he dare change nothing in their Worſhip or Religion.

The *Gaurs*, ſuppoſed to be the Remains of the antient *Perſians*, wou'd never embrace the Alcoran, and for that Reaſon were formerly perſecuted; but the late *Perſian* Kings have thought fit to give them Liberty. They have a Chief Prieſt, and a principal Temple, to which they muſt go in Pilgrimage once in their Lives. *Tavernier* ſays, they are very ſcrupulous in diſcovering their Myſteries; and that he was oblig'd to frequent their Company much, before he could learn the Account he gives of 'em: By which it wou'd ſeem that the firſt Inventors of their Religion have mix'd and perverted ſome hiſtorical Paſſages of the Old and New Teſtament with Pagan Stories, to make up their Scheme; but we can't inſiſt on Particulars. Their Language and Character differ from the *Perſian*. They deny that they worſhip the Sun, or the Fire; but only that they do Homage to the Sun as the moſt perfect Creature next to Man, and the Seat of God's Throne: And they reſpect Fire as the pureſt Element, and keep it always burning in their Temple; for they reckon it would be polluted if blown up by their Breath, or otherwiſe. *Sanſon* ſays, their Morals are better than thoſe of the other *Perſians*; and that they might be ſooner converted to Chriſtianity. They had formerly Kings of their own.

Of the Perſian KING *and* COURT.

THE Authors above mentioned agree that the King is abſolute, and diſpoſes of the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects at pleaſure, without being tied to any Law: And ſome of them have made a very brutiſh Uſe of their Power, tho generally ſpeaking their Adminiſtration is milder than that of the Grand Signior, and other *Mahometan* Princes. The Subjects obey their Commands without any Reſerve, tho contrary to the Laws of God and Nature, ſo that Parents and Children become one another's Executioners, if the King order it; and the People think an Oath by the King's Head to be more ſacred than if they ſwear by God himſelf. Their Kings are ſo afraid of Rivals in Power, that upon their Acceſſion to the Throne they order the Eyes of their Brothers and all other Princes of the Blood to be put out, and the Male Iſſue of their Siſters and other Ladies of the Blood Royal to be deſtroyed. They take the Wives and Daughters of their Subjects at pleaſure, put them into the Seraglio as Concubines, and ſend Officers to take up all the beautiful Virgins thro the Kingdom; for which reaſon the *Armenian* Chriſtians marry their Daughters at nine or ten Years of Age. The Kings are ſo jealous of their own Wives and Concubines, that when they travel with them they are carried in a ſort of Cradles on the Backs of Camels, cover'd ſo as they may not be ſeen. A Guard of Eunuchs is appointed to clear the Roads, and all Men muſt remove at ſo many Miles diſtance on pain of Death. The Kings iſſue Prohibitions upon Proviſions or Goods of any ſort when they pleaſe, by which they engroſs thoſe Things to themſelves, which puts the People to incredible trouble. Notwithſtanding this abſolute Power, they are very familiar with their Subjects, and frequently eat and drink with them. But thoſe Favours are very dangerous; for on the leaſt *Capricio*, eſpecially when heated with Drink, they will order their Gueſts to be cut off.

Authors differ much as to the Revenues of the King: Some make them immenſe. Sir *John Chardin* computes them at two Millions and a half Sterling *per Ann.* which, conſidering that his Army and the Maintenance of his Houſe coſt him nothing, makes him the richeſt Prince in the World. He has vaſt Treaſures of Silver and Gold, Plate and Jewels of all ſorts; and nothing can be more rich and magnificent than his Throne and the Furniture of his Palace, ſo that the Carpets which cover his Floors are finer and richer than the beſt ſort uſed in *Europe*. His Flambeaus and Tapers are mix'd with the moſt precious Odours. His Lamps and Candleſticks are all of Maſſy Gold; his Throne the ſame, and richly ſet with the moſt valuable Jewels. His Crown is immenſely rich, has Tufts reſembling Heron's Feathers of Jeweller's Work, and is all over embroider'd with precious Stones and Pearl. The Royal Sword and Dagger is reckon'd at five Millions of *French* Money. The King wears a red Turbant of a different faſhion from others, and that part before which his Subjects wear behind; and they muſt not wear them otherwiſe, on pain of Death.

The Succeſſion goes generally to the eldeſt Son: But the Eunuchs have ſuch an Influence, that they commonly ſet up which they pleaſe. If the Queen have no Son, thoſe of Concubines ſucceed; and if there be none ſuch, the Crown goes to the other neareſt Relation. The Houſes where the King's Sons are born are Sanctuaries; and if diſtant from Court, immediately wall'd in, and Eunuchs appointed to govern them. The eldeſt never comes out of the Seraglio till call'd to the Throne. His Eunuchs teach him to read and write, fill his Head with the Miracles of Saints, and Hatred againſt the *Turks*, are Pimps to his Luſts, and ſo intoxicate him with Women and Opium, that he's ſeldom good for any thing. And *Le Brun* ſays, the King who reign'd in 1704 minded nothing but Women, ſo that the Nation was filled with Robbery and Injuſtice.

The Grandees reckon it as great an Honour to be called the King's Slaves, as the *Europeans* do to have the Title of a Duke or Marquiſs; and the higheſt Expreſſions of Slavery are their greateſt Flights of Eloquence. His Titles are ſo numerous, that we can't inſiſt upon 'em. Some of the moſt whimſical are as follow: Prince of the Imperious Mountains of *Ararat*, *Taurus*, *Caucaſus*, &c. Lord of the four Rivers of Paradiſe, True Deſcendant of *Ali*, Governor of all Sultans, Emperor of Muſſulmen, Bud of Honour, Mirror of Virtue, Roſe of Delight; The High and Mighty Star, whoſe Head is cover'd with the Sun, and whoſe Motion is comparable to the Firmament, &c. The Titles he gives to his Grandees in his Patents and Letters are no leſs ridiculous; as, Lords of Lords, who have the Preſence of Lions, Conquerors of Kingdoms, Untiers of all manner of Knots, and who are under the Aſcendant of *Mercury*, &c.

The Subjects call him True Lieutenant of *Ali*, to whom God gave the Dominion of the World after *Mahomet*; God's Lieutenant, to diſtribute Bleſſings to Men; and the Conduit through which he conveys his Bleſſings to the Earth. *Sanſon* ſays, they look upon him as infallible, and likewiſe impeccable, becauſe ſubject to no Law.

Thoſe who diſpenſe the *Mahometan* Religion, take place of all other Officers of the Crown: They are five in Number, and are principal Judges both in Religious and Civil Affairs. There are ſix great Miniſters of State call'd the Pillars of the Empire: The firſt is the Great Viſier or Chancellor, who is Preſident of the Council, Superintendant of the Cuſtoms, and of foreign Affairs and Commerce. He diſpoſes of all Poſts, Civil and Military, has a large Salary, and vaſt Perquiſites; for all the Grandees make him Preſents, becauſe he is able to further or croſs their Affairs with the King. He has ſix Deputies, who form his Council. *Le Brun* ſays, he's the greateſt Slave, tho the greateſt Man of the Empire. He flatters the King in all his Paſſions, keeps him ignorant of the State of Affairs, ſtrengthens himſelf by getting his own Creatures into the chief Poſts, connives at the Exactions of the other Miniſters, and ſhares the Booty with them. There's nothing, ſays that Author, but Diſſimulation and Envy at Court, every one ſtriving to out another; and Ingratitude is ſo prevalent here, that whenever a Miniſter falls, thoſe whom he has moſt oblig'd are apt to be loudeſt againſt him. There's one particularly called the Great Aſtrologer. He conſtantly attends the King, who conſults him about the Succeſs of every thing before he undertakes it. Here was a ſort of Knights, call'd the Order of *Sophy*, who were ſworn to recover the Empire that *Tamerlane* ruin'd. They were call'd Saints. The King was Chief of the Order, which occaſion'd Strangers to call the King *Grand Sophy*; but this Order is now in diſgrace, becauſe of the unnatural Leudneſs, and many other Crimes they were charg'd with. The Military Government is now ſo much neglected by the Luxurious Courtiers, that Sir *John Chardin* ſays it will ruin the Empire if not redreſs'd. Their Militia conſiſts of three Bodies: The firſt are the Deſcendants of the antient *Turks*, who were about 50000, and much eſteem'd for their Valour; but now reduc'd to 22000. The King reviews them every Year. There are many great Lords among them. Their General is one of their own Body; and they are employed by the King to put great Men to death. The ſecond Order is compos'd of Slaves, or Sons of Slaves, but chiefly Renegado *Georgians*, and are about 18000. There are many great Lords alſo amongſt them. This Body was moſt favour'd by the Great *Cha-Abbas*, becauſe having no Ties of Affection or Kindred among themſelves, being a Mixture of all Nations, and having no Intereſt but his, they were trueſt to him. The third Order is compos'd of Husbandmen and Shepherds. There are about 8000 of 'em in each Province. They are well train'd by the Governors, and taught to ſhoot at a Mark. The other two Bodies deſpiſe them, ſo that they are ſeldom made uſe of but on extraordinary Occaſions. He has alſo 2000 Muſqueteers to keep Guard in the Palace every Night. The *Perſians* have little Naval Force, but only ſome large Barks in the Gulph of *Ormus*, and others in the *Caſpian* Sea.

Every Province is govern'd by a Chan, or Viceroy, who is in a manner abſolute. They are oblig'd to have a certain Number of Soldiers ready at the King's Call, and to defray the Charges of Ambaſſadors in their Diſtrict. They are nam'd and turn'd out by the King at pleaſure; for he allows no Hereditary Dignities. There's another Officer call'd Sultan, who has much the ſame Power; and both of 'em are employ'd in Embaſſies. There's one nam'd a Kaleter, who collects the Revenues of Cities and Provinces, accounts to the Chan or King, and protects the People from the Oppreſſion of the Grandees. There are alſo Viſiers in every Province, who are Spies upon the Chans, pay the Soldiers, and have power to redreſs the Grievances of Peaſants, by which means they curb the Chans, and make it difficult for them to revolt.

Sanſon ſays, that there is nothing but Tyranny and Injuſtice almoſt throughout this Empire; for the Chans make Intereſt with the Great Aſtrologer, who diverts the King from hearing Petitions againſt him on pretence that the Hour is unlucky, &c. They likewiſe bribe the Great Marſhal, whoſe Men keep Petitioners off from approaching the King when he goes abroad on horſeback, which is the only time allow'd for preſenting Petitions. He adds, that this great Power of the Courtiers has made the *Perſian* Court very unjuſt in their Treaties with foreign States about Commerce, or otherwiſe; and that the Chriſtian Subjects are very much oppreſs'd by the Mahometan Judges, ſo that none of 'em cou'd live here, were it not either from the Temper of the reigning Prince, or the Intereſt of the Governors, who ſometimes oppoſe the Fury of the perſecuting Bigots, becauſe they loſe their Tribute from ſuch Chriſtians as turn Mahometans.

Their TRADE, MANUFACTURES, *and* COINS.

THE Inland Trade is manag'd by Natives and *Jews*, and the Foreign by *Armenians*, who ſell the Silks for the King and Nobility, and are the richeſt Merchants. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, they export annually 20000 Bales. The raw Silk is commonly about half a Crown a pound. They exchange it at *Ormus* for Tin, Copper, *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Cloth, which yields from five to ſix Pounds a Yard in ſome Places of *Perſia*. There's an Agreement betwixt the *Turks* and *Perſians* to allow Freedom of Trade in Time of War. They export great Numbers of Seal-Skins and Goat-Skins dreſs'd. Their Camels, Horſes, and Mules are exported to *Armenia*, *Natolia*, and *India*; and they furniſh moſt of *Romania* and *Natolia* with Sheep. Natives and Foreigners may trade where they pleaſe on paying the uſual Cuſtoms, and ſome ſmall Duties to the Crown. They ſell at *Ormus* Gold, Silver, Silk, Stuffs, Brocades, Carpets, Horſes, Allum, Tutty, Rhubarb, Roſe-Water, &c. or barter them for Cinnamon and other *Eaſt-India* Spices, Sugar, Sandal, *Japan* Wood, *China* Ware, Musk, Amber, Aloes, Precious Stones, Pearls, Indigo, Wax, Sugar-Candy, Camphire, *China* Roots, Anniſeed, Tea, Benjamin, Ebony, Copper. They are moſtly imported by the *Dutch* and Natives of *Eaſt India*, who carry back in exchange the *Perſian* Commodities, particularly Red Skins, Red Earth, Turquoiſes, Emeralds, and other precious Stones, with *Perſian* Silks and Carpets. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* trade thro the whole

whole Country. The latter are oblig'd to give annual Presents to the King and Courtiers to favour their Trade. The *Portugueſe* are reſtrain'd from coming to *Ormus*, *Gamron*, and other Places; but are allow'd Factories elſewhere. *Sanſon* ſays, the *Perſian* Trade is much decay'd thro the Injuſtice of the Chans and Viſiers, the Badneſs of the *Perſian* Coin, and their lowering that of *Europe*. Beſides, *Europeans* make Velvets, Tiſſues, and Taffeta's better and cheaper now than the *Perſians*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, the King and Grandees have Manufactories of all ſorts in their Work-Houſes, where they maintain a great Number of excellent Maſters that have Penſions and Diet during Life, and when they finiſh any curious Piece, have Preſents or Advancement of Pay. Their Gold and Silver Manufactures never tarniſh. They make great Quantities of Linen of all Colours, with Flowers and Figures, are excellent at damasking with Vitriol upon Steel, or engraving damask-wiſe upon Swords, Knives, *&c.* and are very ingenious in making Arms and Furniture for Horſes. Many of the Poor get their Livelihood by mending Glaſs Tobacco-Pipes.

The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, their Coin is *Abaſſis*, fine Silver of 1 *s.* 6 *d.* Value, and of theſe they have half and quarter Parts. Every City has its peculiar Braſs Money, which is recoin'd annually, to the great Advantage of the King, who has 6 *s.* Sterling out of a Pound of Metal that coſts but 1 *s.* 6 *d.* The Stamps are commonly a Stag, Deer, Goat, Satyr, or Fiſh, the Name of the King, and the Time and Place of Coinage. The *Mamouds* is eight Pence, the *Baſti* ſix Pence farthing, the *Chayes* four Pence, and the *Casbeke* three Half-pence.

The GEOGRAPHY *of* PERSIA:

WE begin at the North-Weſt as uſual, and take the Provinces and Towns as they lie in the Map.

I. *Georgia*, or *Gurgiſtan*, part of antient *Colchis*, lies betwixt the *Black* and the *Caſpian* Seas, has *Imiretta*, &c. belonging to the *Turks* on the Weſt, and *Dagheſtan* on the Eaſt. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis mountainous and woody, except in the middle. The Air is hot in Summer, and dry and cold in Winter; the fair Seaſon begins in *May*, and laſts till *December*. 'Tis well water'd, abounds with all ſorts of Corn, Fruit, and Herbs. The Cattel are numerous and good, and their Boars and Pigs excellent. They export much Silk and Wine; and the latter is ſo good, that the King of *Perſia* drinks it at his Table. The Men have a good Complexion, the Women are beautiful, and paint and dreſs ſumptuouſly. The *Georgians* are witty, and capable of Arts, but drown'd in Ignorance and Vice, are perfidious, ungrateful, proud, and implacable when provok'd. Drunkenneſs and Concubinage are common to the Clergy and Laity, and the former are ſo far from thinking it a Crime, that they ſay he who is not drunk at *Eaſter* and *Chriſtmas* ought to be excommunicated. The Women are more debauch'd than the Men, tho they affect in Converſation to be thought otherwiſe. Their great Men make abſolute Slaves of their Vaſſals, who work for them without Diet or Money. They have a Patriarch whom they name *Catholicos*, an Archbiſhop, and ſeveral Biſhops, and place all their Religion in Faſts and long Prayers. They have a *Mahometan* Prince, ſubject to the King of *Perſia*; he diſpoſes of the Sees, and his Brother was Patriarch when Sir *John* was here. The Churches are built generally on the Tops of Mountains, where they bow to them at a diſtance, but ſcarce enter them once in ten years. Places of Note here are,

(1.) *Teflis*, Lat. 43. Long. 49. one of the faireſt Towns in *Perſia*. It lies on the North of the River *Kur*, which defends it on that ſide. There are ſtrong handſome Stone-Walls on the other, and a Fortreſs on the South-ſide, with a *Perſian* Gariſon, which is a Sanctuary for Criminals. Here are ſix *Georgian*, and eight *Armenian* Churches. The Cathedral is a large antique Structure of hewn Stone, with a great Dome in the middle. They allow the *Perſians* no Moſque in the City, but they have one in the Fortreſs. Wine and Pork are ſold openly here, and the *Perſians* are forc'd to bear with it, leſt the Town ſhould revolt to the *Turks*. The Prince's Palace is noble and large, with fine Courts, Gardens, and Aviaries; and the Viceroy of *Caket*, which lies on the North of *Georgia*, has one here almoſt as good. The publick Buildings are of Stone. There are many Pleaſure-Houſes in the Suburbs, with beautiful Gardens, and ſhady Walks. The City is populous, much frequented by Strangers for Trade, the Magnificence of the Court, and the hot Baths. It was ſeveral times taken by the *Turks*, but recover'd by the *Perſians*.

(2.) *Derbent*, on the Bank of the *Caſpian* Sea, 90 miles South-Eaſt of *Teflis*. 'Tis the grand Thorow-fare from *Turcomania* and *Perſia* to the North-Parts of *Europe* and *Aſia*. It ſtands on a Mountain, and is ſo well fortify'd, that the *Turks* call it the *Iron Gate*. *Sanſon* thinks it to have been the *Caſpiæ Portæ*, ſo famous in Hiſtory. There's the Remains of an antient Wall betwixt this and *Teflis*, built by *Alexander* the Great, againſt the barbarous People of the *North*. 'Tis about 20 miles long. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the Town's a League long, and half a mile broad. The Houſes are of Freeſtone. There are ſeveral *Arabick* and *Syriack* Inſcriptions on the Walls, but not legible now. The Coaſt is one entire Rock. On the neighbouring Hills are the Ruins of many Caſtles, and about the City Thouſands of Tombs cover'd with Grave-ſtones, exceeding the ordinary Stature of Man, with *Arabick* Inſcriptions. The Inhabitants ſay, they are the Tombs of the chief Men of the King of *Media*'s Army, routed here by the *Dagheſtan Tartars*. The Inhabitants perform their Devotions at thoſe Sepulchres, on the Anniverſary of *Abraham*'s Sacrifice.

Le Brun, who was here in 1703. ſays, 'tis defended by a Citadel, and the Walls well mounted with Cannon. There are Pirates in the Neighbourhood; who join with the *Ruſſian Coſſacks*, and frequently infeſt the *Caſpian* Sea.

II. The Province of *Dagheſtan*, lies betwixt *Georgia* and the *Caſpian* Sea, North from *Derbent*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis inhabited by ſavage *Tartars*, the moſt barbarous People of the *Eaſt*, and thought to be *Parthians* by Origin. They own the King of *Perſia* for Sovereign, but don't always obey his Commands. They have Lords of their own, who join in electing one to be chief Governor, are *Mahometans*, live chiefly by plundering their Neighbours, and ſelling Priſoners for Slaves. They truſt to their inacceſſible Mountains, and chuſe the *Muſcovites* or *Perſians* to be their Protectors, as they ſee occaſion. The chief Town is *Terki*, on the Bank of the *Caſpian* Sea, Lat. 43 $\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 51. about 90 miles North from *Derbent*. 'Tis encompaſs'd by ſteep Rocks, which have good Paſtures on the Top; it has about 1000 Houſes, and is ſubject to the Czar.

III. *Perſian Armenia* lies Eaſt from *Turkiſh Armenia*, and South from *Georgia*. Places of Note are, (1.) *Erivan* the Capital, near the Conflux of the *Aras* and *Chars*, Lat. 41. Long. 47. about 178 miles South-Weſt from *Teflis*. The adjacent Country abounds with good Wine, and all other Neceſſaries for Life. It yields the King of *Perſia* a conſiderable Revenue by its Product, and the Paſſage of Caravans. The Governour has 170000 *l.* Sterling *per annum*, is one of the greateſt Men in *Perſia*, has always an Army to defend the Country againſt the *Turks*, and is oblig'd to defray the Charges of Ambaſſadors who come that way to the *Perſian* Court. The Town has a great Trade in Silk, and the Merchants pay a Duty to ſecure the Highway from Robbers. Moſt of the Houſes are of Mud-Wall, but one Story high, and each has a ſeparate Incloſure of ſix foot high. Few live in the City but the Governour and his Officers; Merchants and Tradeſmen live in the Suburbs. The *Armenians* have a Cathedral, four Churches, and a Monaſtery here. The Town is defended by a large Fortreſs, ſtrongly fortify'd, well mounted with Guns on its Terraſſes and Walls, and has a Precipice on the North-ſide, about an hundred Fathom high from the River. The Governour has a noble Palace, and a Gariſon of 2000 *Perſians*. The *Armenians* are allow'd to keep Shops in the Fortreſs by Day, but muſt retire in the Evening. About a mile North from the Fortreſs, on a Hill which commands it, there's a ſtrong Fort, well mounted with Cannon, and defended by 200 Men. The City is large, has many Vineyards and Gardens, and ſeveral Market-Places, Baths, and Inns within the Walls. The *Perſians* have ſeveral fair Moſques. The Summer is ſo hot, that many of the Inhabitants retire to the Mountains with their Cattel for Shade and Paſture. The Winter laſts long, and is cold, ſo that the Inhabitants bury their Vines till the Spring. Here are the beſt Trouts and Carps in the Eaſt, with other excellent Fiſh, and all other Proviſions in plenty. The Inhabitants ſay, this is the oldeſt Town in the World, and fancy it was built by *Noah* and his Sons, when they came down from Mount *Ararat*. About a League from hence they pretend to ſhew the Place where they planted a Vineyard. *Tournefort* ſays, the Wine here is extreme good, and the neighbouring Valley is one of the fineſt in *Perſia*, full of Villages, Orchards, Vineyards, Corn, Cotton, and Rice. This Town has been frequently taken and retaken by the *Turks* and *Perſians*, and by the latter in 1635. ſince which they have kept it. The King of *Perſia* led on the Storm in Perſon, and cut off the Gariſon of 20000 *Turks*, becauſe they would not ſurrender; which the *Turks* reveng'd barbarouſly, by putting all the *Perſians* in *Babylon* to the Sword, contrary to the Capitulation.

(2.) About 58 miles North-Eaſt from *Erivan*, there's a Lake of the ſame Name, 25 Leagues round, very deep, and full of excellent Carps, Trouts, and other Fiſh. It has a ſmall Iſland, with an antient Monaſtery in the middle. The Superiour is an Archbiſhop, and claims the Title of Patriarch. The Monks live very auſtere, and eat nothing but what their Garden produces, except it be four times a year, that they are allow'd to eat Fiſh, and converſe with one another, for at other times they are ſhut up in their Cells.

(3.) The Monaſtery of the *Three Churches* lies three Leagues Weſt from *Erivan*. 'Tis the chief Place of *Armenian* Devotion. *Tournefort* ſays, the Caravans ſtop here to confeſs, communicate, and receive the Patriarch's Bleſſing. The Convent is a long Square, with Cloiſters on the four ſides, and many Chambers for the Monks and Strangers, with a Dome to each. The Patriarch's Apartment is noble, and his Gardens fine. The Patriarchal Church is a ſtrong Building of fine hewn Stone, with many Pillars and Arches. 'Tis enrich'd with the fineſt Manufactures of *Europe*, preſented by the *Armenian* Merchants. Their Lamps, Candleſticks, and other Veſſels are all of Silver and Gold, and the Pavement of the Church covered with Carpets; the Place where the Altar ſtands is hung with Damask, Velvet, and Brocade. The Monks boaſt of the rich Preſents of Plate, *&c.* they have receiv'd from *Rome*, but laugh at a Reunion with that See, and threaten to depoſe any Patriarch that ſhould attempt it. They have many Legends about this Church, fancy the Plan of it was drawn by our Saviour, and pretend to have the Nails that faſten'd him to the Croſs, the Lance that pierc'd his Side, *&c.* They fancy *Noah* built the Ark where this Church ſtands, and ſacrific'd here after the Flood. Here are three other Churches. The Patriarch has a Juriſdiction over all the *Armenians* in *Perſia* and *Turkey*, has 22 Biſhops under him, and in the Territory of *Erivan* there are 23 Convents for Men, and 5 for Women. The adjacent Country, ſays *Tournefort*, is very fine, and he knows none that can give us a better Idea of Paradiſe. It abounds with all ſorts of Corn, Rice, Cotton, Flax, Vineyards, and the beſt Melons in the *Levant*. Here are very large Fields of Tobacco. After Rains the Fields betwixt this Place and the River *Aras* are cover'd with Salt, and in the Road from hence to *Teflis*, there are Pits of Foſſile Salt, enough to ſupply all *Perſia*. Near the *Three Churches* they ſhew the Ruins of the Palace of *Tiridates* King of *Armenia*, which conſiſt of four Rows of black Marble Columns, that were its Front.

(4.) Mount *Ararat*. *Tournefort* ſays, that it lies four days Journey South Eaſt from *Three Churches*, and is one of the moſt diſagreeable Sights upon Earth, has neither Trees, Shrubs, nor any Convents. The whole Soil of the Mountain is looſe, or cover'd with Snow. Here's a frightful Abyſs, into which Pieces of Rock continually fall with a terrible Noiſe. There are no living Creatures, but at the bottom, and towards the middle of the Mountain; at the foot there are ſome poor Shepherds and ſorry Flocks. Towards the middle there are Tygers; the Natives catch the young ones with Nets. Half of the Mountain is cover'd with Snow, and the Top of it is half the year cover'd with thick Clouds. He lay one night upon the Mountain, and with much difficulty got as high as the Snow; tho the fabulous Monks in the Plain ſay, the Ark is ſtill on the Top of it, to induce

Strangers

Strangers to come hither and give them Money. *Cellarius* quotes many Authors, to prove that the *Gordian* Mountains are those of *Ararat*, and that they are either a part of *Taurus*, or near it. The Curious may find more of this in *Bochart's Phaleg. cap.* 3. and in Dr. *Wells's Geography of the Old Testament.*

The CASPIAN SEA

HAS the Provinces last mention'd, and some others, on the West; part of the *Muscovite* and *Tartarian* Dominions on the North; part of *Tartary* and *Persia* on the East; and *Persia* on the South. Our Maps make it five hundred and ten Miles from South to North, and four hundred and eighty where broadest from East to West. *Le Brun*, who sail'd thro it from *Muscovy* to *Persia* in 1703, says, 'tis about three hundred Miles long, from *Astracan* to *Ferchabad in Persia*, and but two hundred and seventy broad; that the usual Passage from *Muscovy* to *Persia* by rowing takes up a Fortnight; that it has no Tide, and when it over-flows any where, 'tis owing to the Wind. Sailors say 'tis unfathomable in the middle; and before *Derbent*, and elsewhere, 'tis from thirty to forty Fathom deep. The Water is salt, except on the Coast, where its Freshness is ascrib'd to the great Number of Rivers, which some reckon an hundred, that fall into it. The chief are the *Volga*, the *Kur*, and *Araxes*. Few sail upon it but *Russians* and *Turks*. The Czar has Ships for that end at *Astracan*; but Merchants chuse rather to make use of the ordinary *Russian* Boats, because they are not so subject to take Water, tho the other would perform the Voyage in half the time, were due care taken. The *Persian* Shores on the South-side are for the most part too shallow for Vessels that draw much Water, and subject to many Tempests of Winds, which blow the Sands in such a manner as is dangerous to Travellers. It has no visible Communication with any other Sea: But some think it runs under ground into the *Euxine*, tho more probably into the *Persian* Gulph; because in the S. W. Corner of the *Caspian*, near the Province of *Ghilan*, there are two Whirlpools, which suck in the Water with such Rapidity and Noise, that Mariners carefully avoid them; and about Autumn great Quantities of Willow-Leaves are found in the *Persian* Gulph, tho there be no Tree of that sort in the South of *Persia*; but there are great Numbers of them on the Banks of the *Caspian*, near the Whirlpools above mentioned. The *Holstein* Ambassadors, who sail'd this Sea, confute the idle Stories of its being infested with numbers of Serpents and monstrous Fish; but say, it abounds with Porpoises and other Sea-Fish, and particularly with a deform'd sort call'd a Glutton, whose Head seems to be within its Belly. It has a round Tail seven or eight foot broad, and as many long, which they fasten to the Fisher-Boats, and are apt to over-turn them if the Men be not careful.

IV. The Province of *Schirvan* lies on the West-side of the *Caspian*, betwixt *Dagheſtan* on the North, *Aderbeitzan* on the South, and *Persian Armenia* on the West. 'Tis reckon'd an hundred Miles long. The chief Commodities are raw Silks, Cotton, Galls, and Allum. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, it abounds with Rice, Corn, Vines, Wild Beasts, Fowls, and Foxes with woolly Skins, white Bellies, black Ears, and little Tails. The Inhabitants use Bufflers instead of Horses, and make excellent Butter and Cheese.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Schamachie*, or *Chamaquie*, Lat. 41. Long. 52. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1703, says, 'tis a League round, lies on the side of a Mountain, the Houses meanly built of Stone and Mudwall, flat at top, and so low that one may touch the Roofs; yet the chief of 'em are handsome enough within, and hung with Tapestry, *&c.* and some two Stories high. The Mosques are numerous, but low. The Walls of the Town were demolish'd in 1635 by an Earthquake, to which the Country is subject. The Chan's Palace makes no great Appearance, tho he be almost absolute, keeps a noble Court, and has always 2500 Horse, 300 of which are his Guards when he goes abroad. 'Tis one of the best Governments in *Persia* for Revenue, so that the Chans soon grow rich by the Taxes they have from the Country, where there's abundance of Silk, Cotton, Saffron, and very good red and white Wine, the latter so strong that it must be mix'd with Water. The Bread here is admirable, the Fruit excellent; and they abound with Cattel, Fowl, and Game of all sorts, at easy Rates. The Town has several Market-Places, with all sorts of Goods and Trades, and twenty large Inns, where the chief Merchandize is sold. Those of the *Indians* are the finest, built of Stone, twenty four Foot high, and have forty Rooms joining to one another. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, most of the Inhabitants are *Armenians* and *Georgians*, who have six Churches. There are three publick Baths in the Town, and great Fields of Liquorice in the Neighbourhood, larger and much sweeter than ours.

(2.) *Pyrmavaes*, four Leagues from *Schamachie*, a large Village, remarkable for Tombs of *Persian* and *Turkish* Saints, with spacious Apartments, the Floors of 'em cover'd with rich Tapestry or fine Mats, so that People must put off their Shoes when they enter them. Most of those Apartments are vaulted, and have large Portals with Columns. Some have Lamps, others are enlighten'd by Windows cut out of the Rocks; and near them are large Reservatories for Water, brought to them by Aqueducts, which seem to be antient, and have stone Troughs for Cattel to drink in. Those Places are visited by Mahometan Pilgrims, because of the Miracles which the Priests ascribe to the Reliques. We refer to our Author, who is very large on the Dimensions, Niches, Domes, Grottos, and other Ornaments of those Structures. There are Tombs of the like sort at *Jediekombet*, also in the Neighbourhood of *Schamachie*, of which *Le Brun* gives a curious Description.

(3.) *Baku*, or *Bachu*, on the Banks of the *Caspian*, about sixty Miles S. E. of *Schamachie*, has a very good Harbour, and is lately fortified by the *Persians*, who were jealous that the Czar would have seiz'd it, and made himself Master of the adjacent Countries, which he might easily have done. The Neighbourhood produces the best Nut-Oil in the World, of which great Quantities are exported. Within two or three Leagues of this Town the Country burns continually, the Soil is so full of Salt-Petre. About half a League N. W. from this Town lies the Mountain of *Kala Kulustahan*, noted for the noble Ruins of an antient Fortress, said to have been destroyed by *Tamerlane*. It has many subterraneous Vaults dug thro the Mountain, on the top of which there's a Well of extraordinary Depth. Near *Baku* there are Springs of *Naptha*, and one thought to be *Petrolæum*, much valued and exported.

(4.) *Ganjie*, an hundred and fifty Miles S. E. of *Schamachie*. 'Tis not in our Maps; but *Le Brun* says, 'tis one of the most considerable Towns in *Persia*, as he was inform'd by some *Georgians* and a *French* Missionary who liv'd there. It has fine Bazars, or Exchanges, for Merchandize, and noble Inns. The Governor's Palace is very stately, and has fine Gardens. The Country abounds with good Wine, all sorts of Fruit, Sena, Pines, and Cypress-Trees.

(5.) *Schabran*, the chief Town of the District of *Muscru*, now an open Town, but once fortified. The Ovens built by *Alexander* for his Army are still to be seen here. This District contains two hundred Villages, abounds with Barley, Rice, Wheat, and all sorts of excellent Fruits. The *Holstein* Ambassadors say, the Inhabitants are named *Kurs*. The Country is so full of Robbers, that there's no travelling without Guards, or in good Numbers.

V. The Province of *Aderbeitzan* is South from *Schirvan* and *Persian Armenia*, and has the *Caspian Sea* on the East. Sir *John Chardin* says, 'tis one of the largest in *Persia*, and contains great part of antient *Media*. The Temple where the old *Persians* kept and worshipp'd Fire lay here, two Days Journey from *Schamachie*. The Natives fancy the Fire to be still here; say, that it resembles a mineral and subterranean Fire; and that if one digs a Hole in the Ground, and sets a Pot over it, the Water will boil, tho no Fire be seen. 'Tis probable this may proceed from Sulphur.

Places of Note are,

(1.) The Peak of *Damoan*. *Herbert* says it abounds with Sulphur and Springs of *Naptha*, and has hot and cold Baths, much frequented. He rode up the Hill, from whence he saw the *Caspian Sea*, tho an hundred and sixty Miles distant. He found great Numbers of *Jews* here, who pretended to be the Offspring of those carried captive by *Salmanassar*, 2 *Kings* 17. 6. and they suppose the Ark to have rested on this Mountain. Near this Place he saw a Castle on the top of a large Rock, the Residence of a Prince, who commanded much of the Country, and defended himself against both *Turks* and *Persians*, till he and his Sons were murder'd at a Treaty by the latter, who have since kept possession.

(2.) *Tauris*, Lat. 58. near Long. 50. Sir *John Chardin* says, 'tis the second City in *Persia* for Grandeur, Riches, Trade, and Number of People. A small River runs thro it, and there's a large one on the North-side, with Salt Marshes. Here are 15000 Houses, and as many Shops apart from them in long Streets arch'd, fifty foot high, in the middle of the City. Most of the Houses have Gardens, and the Inhabitants reckon themselves 1150000. Here are many beautiful and rich Exchanges, three hundred Inns, some of them capable to lodge three hundred People, two hundred and fifty Mosques, and three neat Hospitals, where Victuals are given twice a day to those who come for it. The Piazza is large enough for 30000 Men to draw up in Order of Battel, and crowded every Evening by the Citizens to see the fighting of Bulls and Rams, and Dancing Wolves, which they buy sometimes at five hundred Crowns apiece. This Piazza is a Market in the Day-time for Provisions, and other Things of small Price; but the rich Goods are sold in their Exchanges, which are the largest in *Asia*. The Town is frequented by Merchants from all Parts, who have Magazines of all sorts of Goods, that are carried over *Persia*, *Turky*, *Muscovy*, *Tartary*, and the *Indies*. Here are great Manufactures of Cotton, Gold, and Silk, of which they work up six thousand Bales *per Ann.* Here's plenty of all sorts of excellent Provision. They have sixty sorts of Grapes, and many Quarries of white Marble, some of it transparent, which they say proceeds from a mineral Fountain, and hardens by degrees. Here are several mineral Fountains, both hot and cold, a Salt-Mine, and a Gold-Mine; but the latter does not answer the Expence of Workmanship. This City has suffer'd much by Earthquakes, Inundations, and Wars betwixt the *Turks* and *Persians*. The latter took it by Stratagem in 1603, and have kept it ever since. Some think it to be the *Shushan*, mentioned in *Esther*. *Josephus* says, it was founded by *Daniel* the Prophet. Sir *John Chardin* says, the Governor of the Province resides here, is one of the greatest in *Persia*, has three thousand Horse in constant Pay, and four Chans and twenty Sultans under him, who keep eleven thousand more. His annual Revenue is above a Million Sterling, besides considerable Perquisites. There are many Artificers in Iron; and the greatest part of the Shagreen Skins in *Persia* are dress'd here: They are made of the Hinder-parts of the Skins of Horses, Mules, and Asses; the latter are the best. *Tavernier* says, Money abounds more in this City than in any other in *Asia*. Most of the Houses are of Brick, two Stories high, and terras'd at top. Some of their Mosques are very magnificent, and were formerly Churches. Ruins of several antient Monasteries and Tombs of *Median* Kings, that have been stately Structures, are seen in the Neighbourhood. Snow lies on the Mountains which surround it nine Months in the Year, which makes the Air cold, but healthful. They have frequent Rains in Winter, but little in Summer. The Wind blows almost every Morning and Evening.

(3.) *Ardevil*, twenty miles East of *Tauris*, famous for a Market of Silk, and the truly Royal *Mausoleum* of *Sha-Sefi*, the first of the Name, King of *Persia*. The Town is large and pleasant, because of its Gardens; the Avenues are handsomely planted with Trees. It has several fine Exchanges, Inns for Merchants, and many stately Mosques, with an *Armenian* Church; but the Houses are of Mudwall, and the Streets dirty and narrow. It was formerly the Residence of the *Persian* Kings. 'Tis suppos'd to be the *Arbela* of *Quintus Curtius*. The Market-Place is handsome and large, with noble Inns that have a Prospect into the King's Gardens. The Entrance of the *Mausoleum* of *Sha-Sefi* fronts the Market-Place. It is a very magnificent Structure of fine Architecture, vaulted, and the Stones painted of different Colours. It consists of several Courts, and many Apartments, as a Gallery, a large Hall with a Dome, a Library, and Rooms where the Coffins of that Prince and several others of the Royal Family are kept. Several of the

the Gates are plated with Silver, and there are Niches in the Walls painted of ſeveral Colours. The Places where the Coffins are kept are rail'd in with Balluſters of Silver or Gold. There are vaſt Numbers of Lamps of both Metals; and the Steps which go up to them the like. We cannot inſiſt on the Particulars; but the Riches of this Place are ſo immenſe, by the Plate, Tapeſtry, the Preſents made by Pilgrims, and its ſettled Revenues, that the Officers belonging to it have more ready Money than the King, and are able to raiſe a good Army upon occaſion. The bigotted *Perſians* have ſuch a Veneration for this Place, that when their King *Sha-Abbas* deſign'd to have deſtroyed it, to prevent its falling into the hands of the *Turks*, they were ready to rebel, ſo that he was oblig'd to content himſelf with removing the Riches only for a time. In the Library there's abundance of curious Manuſcripts in *Arabick*, *Perſian*, and *Turkiſh*, finely writ and painted, richly bound up, and cover'd with Plates of Gold and Silver. They have alſo vaſt Numbers of *China* Veſſels, with which they entertain Princes and Grandees. The very Kitchen-Doors are plated with Silver; and the chief Cook ſits in a Silver Chair, and ſees Alms diſtributed to a thouſand People every day.

(4.) *Sultania*, Lat. 37. Long. 52. 'Twas once the Metropolis, and the biggeſt City of *Perſia*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, it is ſtill remarkable for publick Structures, has 3000 Houſes, and many Remains about it of its antient Grandeur. It was the Reſidence of the Kings of *Armenia*, and, as ſome ſay, had eight or nine hundred Churches and Chappels: But here are no Chriſtians now. 'Tis chiefly remarkable for the Sepulchre of *Mahomet Chodabendi*, who conquer'd part of the *Indies*, and obtain'd many Victories over the *Turks* and *Tartars*. It has three Gates of fine poliſh'd Steel, much higher than thoſe of St. *Mark* at *Venice*. The Workmanſhip about the Tomb exceeds all in *Perſia*. The Tower is Octogon, encompaſs'd with a Gallery containing eight leſſer Towers, all mounted with Artillery. The whole Structure is magnificent; and there are fine Gardens, with a ſtately Moſque, and a noble Pyramid within the Court, ſurrounded by eight fine Marble Pillars.

(5.) *Carbin*, Lat. 37. Long. 53. It conſiſts of three Cities join'd in one, and was the Reſidence of their Kings in Winter; but is much decay'd ſince the Court remov'd to *Iſpahan*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis ſtill ſix Miles round, has 12000 Houſes, and 100000 Inhabitants, among whom there are ſome Families of Chriſtians and *Jews*. The Royal Piazza is very large. The *Perſian* Grandees have Palaces here; and there are many ſtately Caravanſeras: The Royal one has 250 Canals of Water, and a large Fountain in the middle, encompaſs'd with Trees, and two Gates, which front two Streets, where the richeſt Merchandize is ſold. The King's Palace is very ſumptuous, built of Bricks, varniſh'd and painted on the out-ſide with *Arabian* Figures in Gold and Azure. Moſt of the Rooms are arch'd, the Roofs and Sides finely painted in Groteſque, and the Floors ſpread with rich Carpets of Silk and Gold. When the *Turks* took this City, they found a Carpet in the Palace ſixty Cubits ſquare, woven with Silk, Silver, and Gold, and embroider'd with precious Stones of an ineſtimable Value, repreſenting Herbs and Flowers of all Colours. *Figueroa*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, ſays, he was receiv'd here by two hundred *Perſian* Grandees, all habited in Cloth of Gold; the Hilts of their Swords and Daggers were of that Metal, and adorn'd with precious Stones. Here are about fifty Moſques, and the Royal one is ſaid to be the faireſt in *Perſia*. The Town is well frequented by Merchants from *Europe*, and moſt Parts of *Aſia*, who trade in Silks, Tapeſtries, Pearls, Precious Stones, Corn, Fruit, Spice, and Drugs. In the Neighbourhood are the faireſt Grapes in *Perſia*, of a Gold Colour, tranſparent, and as big as ſmall Olives. They make the ſtrongeſt Wine in the World, but luſcious and thick. They are dry'd, and tranſported all over the Kingdom.

(6.) *Hamadan*, Lat. 36. Long. 52. *Tavernier* ſays, it is one of the largeſt Cities in *Perſia*, and lies in a fruitful Country, which furniſhes moſt of the neighbouring Provinces with Corn and Rice. *Thevenot* ſays, it has many void Places, Gardens, and Corn-Fields within the Walls; but has never been refortified ſince diſmantled by the *Turks*. 'Tis govern'd by a Chan, had formerly the Title of a Kingdom, and fifteen other Cities under it. The *Armenians* have a Church, and there are more *Jews* here than any where in *Perſia*, becauſe many come from all Parts in Pilgrimage to the Tombs of *Mordecai* and *Eſther*, which they pretend to have in their Synagogue. The Air and Water are bad. *Lucas* ſays, that a League from the Town there's a Mountain, call'd that of the *Sun*. 'Tis above a League long, and high, and joins to other Mountains. The Natives ſays, it produces Herbs of ſuch Virtue, that ſeveral People have liv'd above two hundred Years upon it; and that it bears none of any malignant Quality. Many People come hither in the Spring from the neighbouring Provinces to recover their Health, which they frequently do by lying only upon the Herbs. *Lucas* ſays, the Odours of 'em are ſo ſweet, that he never found any Place ſo agreeable. He gather'd a Sallet of four hundred ſeveral ſorts at a venture, and found it excellent and delicious. 'Tis ſaid the famous *Avicen* ſtudied Simples here a great while. There are the Ruins of abundance of Houſes upon it, which ſome ſay were Hermites Cells, and others, that they were built for Entertainment of Botaniſts. The Wool of the Sheep which feed upon it is longer and finer than others. They have noble Wine in this Country; Bread, Meat, and all ſorts of Fruit very cheap. The Town has a conſiderable Trade in Cloths and Stuffs; and there's abundance of Fruit-Trees in the Places and Streets. *Ogilby* ſays, its Juriſdiction extends thirty Leagues, and contains fifteen Towns, inhabited moſtly by Merchants.

(7.) *Kom*, Lat. 35. Long. 54. one of the oldeſt Towns in *Perſia*, ſuppoſed to be the *Grecian Hecatompolis*. Some ſay it was as big as *Babylon*. *Herbert* ſays, it appears by the Ruins to have been much larger than when he ſaw it. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, that in his time it had 15000 Houſes, had been well fortify'd, but the Works were then in decay; that here were ſeveral large beautiful Bazars, and their chief Trade conſiſted in Fruit, Soap, Sword-Blades, and Earthen-Ware, noted for its peculiar Quality of ſuddenly cooling and clearing Water put into it in Summer, but not to be us'd above five or ſix Days, becauſe the Pores are ſo ſtopp'd with Mud, that the Water filtres no more thro into the Veſſels ſet underneath to receive it. This City has many fair Inns and Moſques, and particularly one famous for the Sepulchres of two late Kings of *Perſia*, &c. Sir *John* ſays, it has four Courts: The firſt planted with Trees and Flowers, with an Alley in the middle, ſeparated from the Plots by a Balluſtrade, and Terraſſes with a great Number of large vaulted Chambers on each ſide. The laſt King of *Perſia* erected a Tent here that coſt 150000 *l.* and call'd it the Houſe of Gold, becauſe it glitters with that Metal. The Antichamber was form'd of Velvet, with a Ground of Gold. The other Courts are magnificent, with Stairs and Portals of white tranſparent Marble; the Door-Caſes the like, and the Doors plated with Silver, embelliſh'd with Vermillion, gilt, carv'd, and poliſh'd. The Chappel is octogonal, with a high Dome, and the lower part cover'd with large Tiles of Porphyry, wav'd and painted with Flowers of Gold, and Colours ſo lovely, as they dazzle one's Eyes. We cannot inſiſt on Particulars; but the Architecture and Richneſs of the Furniture and Ornaments are ſo ſurprizing, that had not Sir *John* been a Man of Reputation, his Deſcription might paſs for a Romance. The Place is much frequented by Pilgrims, becauſe of the Tomb of *Fatima*, one of *Ali*'s Daughters, in the middle of the Chappel, where there are Silver Lamps of great Value, and the Floor is ſpread with Carpets of Silk and Gold. He adds, that the Chappels which have the Tombs of the Kings, have Domes with a double Row of twenty four Windows, glaz'd with Panes of Chryſtal, painted with Gold and Azure, and faſten'd in Maſſy Silver. Over the Tombs there are Lamps of Maſſy Gold, hung upon Rods of Silver; and the Tombs are cover'd with rich Cloth of Gold, worth betwixt ſixty and ſeventy Pounds Sterling an Ell; and all the Veſſels belonging to the Chappels are of Gold and Silver, not excepting thoſe which are us'd in the Kitchens. The ſettled Revenue of the Place is 11000 *l.* Sterling *per Ann.* which with the Preſents made by the Pilgrims makes its Riches immenſe. *Tavernier* ſays, that in the Piazza of the City he ſaw a great Number of Tumblers and Puppet-Players, divided into two Bands, who brought each of them a Bull led by the Horns, the one called *Mahomet*, and the other *Hali*. They let thoſe Creatures looſe in the Ring, and after an obſtinate Fight with one another, till both foam'd with Rage, *Mahomet* quitted the Field, and left *Hali* the Victory. This is done in contempt of the *Turks*; for the Managers know which of the Bulls is the beſt Fighter. When *Hali* obtain'd the Victory, the People ſhouted for Joy, came running to adore the Bull *Hali*, and cried out in a blaſphemous manner, *Behold the wonderful Works of God, that* Hali *has made*. Then all the People made Preſents to the Bull, and the Chan, who was there with an hundred Horſes richly accouter'd to ſee the Fight, gave him ſeven hundred and fifty Crowns. All this Money is divided betwixt the Prieſts and the Tumblers.

(8.) *Kaſchan*, about forty five Miles S. E. from *Kom*. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, it lies in a Plain, is a League long, and a quarter of a League broad, is encompaſs'd with a double Wall, flank'd with round Towers, has ſix thouſand five hundred Houſes, forty Moſques, three Colleges, and two hundred Sepulchres of *Ali*'s Deſcendants. The Houſes are of Earth and Bricks, meanly built; but the Bazars and Baths are noble Structures, and well kept. It has ſeveral large Inns; but the Royal one here, Sir *John* ſays, is the faireſt in *Perſia*. 'Tis a ſquare Structure, and each Front two hundred Paces long. It conſiſts of two Stories, with an Antichamber along the Fronts eight Foot high, and pav'd with white tranſparent Marble. The Apartments are numerous and large. There are Shops at the Entrance, with all ſorts of Proviſion for Men and Beaſts. Over the Gate there's a high and magnificent Portal, adorn'd with Moſaick, as is all the reſt of the Inn. In the middle of the Court there's a noble Fountain, and on the back of the Inn large Stables, with Houſes for Servants, Goods, and lodging the Poor, and large Gardens behind all. Near this Inn ſtands the Royal Palace, which is very ſumptuous, and another over-againſt it for Ambaſſadors, with a Square for publick Exerciſes on horſeback. In the Garden there's a Summer-Houſe with a thouſand Doors and Windows. All theſe were built by *Abbas* the Great. The Manufactures here are Silk, Sattin, Velvet, Tabby, and Tiſſues of Gold and Silver, made in ſuch Quantities, that ſingle Boroughs belonging to the Diſtrict of this City have one thouſand and two theuſand Houſes inhabited by Silk-Weavers. Here's alſo a conſiderable Trade in coining and making Veſſels of Copper, ſtaining Linen, and painting Leather. The Air is ſo violently hot in Summer, that it ſcalds. The People are much infeſted by Scorpions at all times, but eſpecially when the Sun is in *Scorpio*; ſo that every one is provided with a ſovereign Remedy againſt them, which is a piece of Copper-Money, that they put on the Wound, take it off after four and twenty Hours, and apply a Plaſter of Honey and Vinegar. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, they are very black, of the Length and Thickneſs of a Man's Finger, and run faſter than Crab-Fiſhes, with their Tails always ſticking up. One of them ſtung a Servant of theirs at *Schamachie*, which occaſion'd a painful Swelling in his Mouth: But Oil of Scorpions being immediately applied to the Wound, and a good Doſe of *Venice*-Treacle taken inwardly, the Pain was allay'd in three Hours, and quite remov'd in two Days; but for ſome Years he had Returns of Pain in the Autumn. Here's alſo an Inſect like a Spider, about two Inches round, which the Ambaſſadors ſuppoſe to be the *Latin Stellio*, and the *Italian Tarantula*. It lets its Poiſon fall like a Drop of Water, which cauſes an inſupportable Pain in the Part, communicates the Venom forthwith to the Stomach, and ſends up ſuch Vapours to the Head, as immediately cauſe a profound Sleep, from which the Patient is not to be recover'd but by cruſhing one of thoſe Creatures on the Wound; or if that can't be had, they pour as much Milk down the Patient's Throat as they can. After which they lay him on a Bier, faſten'd with Cords at the four Corners to a Beam. Then turning the Bier round till the Cords are twiſted, they let it go on a ſudden; ſo that by untwiſting the Ropes, and the violent Agitation thereby occaſion'd in the Patient's Head and Stomach, he vomits up the Milk, which looks greeniſh with the Poiſon, and a certain Matter iſſues from his Yard with exceſſive Pain, of which they have Returns once a Year at the ſame Seaſon. *Tavernier* ſays there are a thouſand Families of *Jews* here, who pretend to be of the Tribe of *Judah*. *Le Brun* ſays, every Houſe has a Well, beſides three hundred publick Ciſterns in the Town.

Within a Day's Journey of this Place there are two ſtrong Dams, built by *Sha-Abbas*, betwixt two Mountains, to contain the Water that comes down from them when it rains, or the Snow melts; which for-

merly us'd to over-flow the Country, and is now let out by Sluices to water the neighbouring Plains. Beyond these Mountains there's a deep narrow Valley about a League long; and so full of Houses, Vineyards, and Gardens, that it looks like one continued Village. Sir *John Chardin* thinks this to be the Plain where *Darius* was murder'd, because it lies directly in the Road to *Hyrcania* and *Bactriana*, whither the Murderers fled.

(9.) *Nattens*, two Days Journey from *Kaschan*, in the Road to *Ispahan*. *Figueroa*, the *Spanish* Ambassador, says, 'tis a large Town, and lies in a fruitful Valley; that at the Entrance of the Town there's a noble Mosque, with an Inn for Pilgrims and Travellers. He mentions a great Plane-Tree here, whose Trunk is seven Fathom round; its Branches so extraordinary big, that they exceed the Trunks of the largest Trees in *Europe*, and extend so wide, that a whole Caravan may lodge under them. 'Tis encompass'd by a Wall twelve Paces on each side from its Roots, where Travellers place their Beds and Baggage; and he himself lodg'd here, with a Train of two hundred Horses and Camels plac'd round the Wall with great Ease. The Branches and Leaves are so thick, that the Rays of the Sun don't pierce thro them. It is so old, that the Inhabitants say they have no Accounts which reach so high. There's a Stream runs thro under the Walls, which adds to the Conveniency of the Place. He compares it to the Tree which *Licinius Mucianus* met with in *Asia Minor*, when he travell'd from *Antioch* to *Rome*.

(10.) *Ispahan*, Lat. 33. Long. 54. is the Metropolis of *Persia*. 'Tis very antient, and mention'd by old Writers under several Names. *Herbert* thinks it *Ptolemy's Aspadana*, because it agrees with his Latitude; and supposes it to be that called *Spada*, where Eunuchs were first gelded. He says, that in his Time it was nine Miles round, contain'd 70000 Houses, and 2000000 People, and had Merchants of most Nations. The *Holstein* Ambassadors make it and the Suburbs eight Leagues round, reduce the Houses to 18000, and the Inhabitants to 500000. The Fortifications are of Earth, and inconsiderable. Sir *John Chardin*, who staid ten Years in this City, and was the King of *Persia*'s Merchant, spends eighty four Pages in describing it. He says, 'tis one of the largest Cities in the World, and with the Suburbs is twelve *French* Leagues round. The Inhabitants are by many reckon'd 1100000, and they who reckon least make them 600000; but all the Memoirs given him agreed that the Number of Houses in City and Suburbs was 38249. Upon the whole, he supposes *Ispahan* to contain as many People as *London*, which he says is the most populous City in *Europe*: But *Ispahan* does not appear so populous, because all their Women are kept up, and none but the meaner sort allow'd to go abroad about Business. The chief Beauty of the City consists in its great Number of magnificent Palaces, Pleasure-Houses, spacious Caravanseras, fine Bazars, Canals, and those Streets which are planted with high Plane-Trees on both sides. The Walls of the City, excluding the Suburbs, are twenty Miles round, but so cover'd with Houses and Gardens, that in many Places they are not to be discern'd. The City is wash'd on the S. and S. W. by the River *Zenderout*, divided into two Branches, one of which falls into the Park, and the other is convey'd by Canals to the Royal Gardens, and by Pipes to supply the City with Water; besides which, they are well stor'd with Springs. This River, where the Stone Bridge lies over it, betwixt the City and the Royal Garden, is as broad as the *Thames* at *London*, but not deep, except in Winter, when it does Mischief by its Inundations. Sir *John* says there's another River call'd *Mahmoudker*, join'd to it by Art. It flows from a deep Lake betwixt rocky Mountains. The River in several Places runs thro Cavities in the Mountains; and among others there's a round Passage as big as four Tons, through which the River runs, like a Pipe, and falls into a large deep Basin made by Nature and Art, and from thence it glides thro the Plain, and falls into *Zenderout*. The Lake from whence *Mahmoudker* proceeds is so deep that it can't be sounded, is suppos'd to come from Snow that melts in the Mountains, because the Water is sharp on the Tongue, and does not quench Thirst. *Sha-Abbas* design'd to have join'd the River *Abkuren* likewise to *Zenderout*, and imployed many thousand Pioneers to dig thro the Mountains which divide them. *Herbert* says, he brought it within 200 Paces; but when he died, his Successors gave over the Work. *Sanson* says, it was stopp'd by some selfish Lords, because it would have made the Plains of *Ispahan* fruitful enough to supply the City with Provision, and so have lessen'd their Rents. Sir *John* says it miscarry'd by the sulphureous Steams that kill'd the Workmen as they dug thro the Mountains, and partly by the great Frosts and Snow that demolish'd their Works during the Winter. The Bridges over the River are very curious and magnificent Structures. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1704, says, that call'd *Alla-Werdie-Chan* is five hundred forty Paces long, seventeen broad, built of large Stones, and has thirty three Arches, with ninety three Niches, some shut, and others open, and the two Ends are flank'd with four Towers. *Figueroa* says, there are six Passages over the Bridge, *viz.* three above, that in the middle broad enough for two Coaches to go a-breast, and one on each side, being an arch'd Passage from the one End of the Walls to the other, for those who go on foot, and three of the same sort in the Story underneath, with Stairs so easy, that Horses may go down to them; and there are two other Passages for People on foot, one on each side, above the Arches, thro which the River runs, which are of white Stone. The Bridge of *Hassan-Abaet*, on the East-side of the City, is an hundred eighty eight Paces long, sixteen wide, and built of hewn Stone, with two and forty Niches on each side, some open, and others shut. It has twenty eight Arches, and the Structure in the middle of the Bridge has Windows on each side, and Stairs from the upper part. There's a third call'd *Sadet-Abad*, which is also a noble Structure, much of the same sort; and a fourth called *Ziarestan*, which is also very magnificent. Nothing can be more pleasant than the Alleys, planted with Trees, from those Bridges on each side the River.

The great Meidan, or Market-Place, is one of the stateliest, and, Sir *John Chardin* says, the most universal Market or Fair in the World. *Le Brun* says, it is 710 Paces long, and 210 broad. Sir *John* says, there are above 50000 Lamps here, divided into 120 upon an Arch; which being lighted on solemn Occasions, make the noblest Illumination in the World. The Royal Mosque on the South-side is one of the richest Structures in the Universe, of marvellous Architecture, adorn'd with Niches of 1000 sorts of Figures, beautified with Gold Azure, transparent Marble, and Jasper, *&c.* It has large Courts, with Piazzas round them, supported by Marble Pillars, and adorn'd with Fountains fac'd with Jasper. Over the Portico in the middle there's a Dome of the best Architecture in *Persia*, and so high, that 'tis seen at four Leagues distance. In this Mosque is kept the bloody Shirt, in which they say *Hussein* was murder'd. 'Tis guarded with the greatest Care; for the Priests make the *Persians* believe that when their Country is reduc'd to the greatest Danger, the exposing of this Shirt will put their Enemies to flight. The Revenue of this Mosque is 5000 *l.* Sterling *per Annum*; and there are Vaults under it, to which the People retire during the Heat of Summer. The noblest Entrance into the Meidan is thro that call'd the Imperial Gate, which has a stately Dome, adorn'd with Tiles of *China* curiously painted; the Floors pav'd, and the Walls fac'd with Jasper and Porphyry, and painted with Battels, *&c.* The Palace is on the same side, a League and a half round: The chief Pile is of Mosaick Work, supported by eighteen Pillars of Marble thirty foot high, turn'd and gilt. It has many Apartments; the Walls of which are fac'd with white Marble, painted, and gilt half way up, and the rest lin'd with Chrystal of several Colours. The King's Throne stands in an Alcove twelve Paces long, and eight broad. The Hall is finely painted with Battels in some Parts, and lascivious Pictures in others. 'Tis supported by forty Pillars, painted and gilt. There are Curtains all round of Cloth of Gold flower'd, which are drawn on the side where the Sun enters, and extended in form of a Tent, which makes the Hall very cool. The Walls of the Seraglio are very high. It has large pleasant Gardens, with Water-Works and Ponds, in which there are gilt Barges for the Ladies. Over-against the Palace there's a noble Structure for the King's Musick, consisting of two Galleries on each side the Imperial Gate. Two hundred and sixty six Paces from the Royal Mosque above mention'd, is the Gate of *Ali's* Palace, which is a Sanctuary for Criminals. The King has no power to seize those who enter it, even tho guilty of High Treason; but he may forbid giving them Victuals, and so starve them, or make them quit the Place. He kisses the Gate of this Palace with great Ceremony, and never passes by it on horseback. The *Sophi's* who guard this Sanctuary make great Profit by extorting Money from Creditors and Criminals. All round the Meidan there are fine Buildings in form of Porticoes, which serve for Shops; and over them a Range of Arches more backward, which serve for Galleries and Passages to the adjoining Caravanseras; and being all of an equal Height, form a lovely Prospect. Before the Houses, at some distance, there's a fair Canal, with Rows of Trees, which makes the Place exceeding delightful. At Sun-set and Midnight there are three Consorts of Musick, which play from the Royal Galleries with several sorts of Instruments, among which there's one like a Speaking-Trumpet, heard all over the City; but more fit to alarm than divert. The middle of this Piazza is fill'd with Tents, where all sorts of Goods are sold, but pack'd up at Night, when Guards are appointed to go the Rounds with fierce Dogs. In the Evenings this Place is filled with People of all sorts, to play at the Mall, *&c.* and in the middle there's a high Mast, with a round Ball at top, where the People exercise Archery on horseback by shooting backward, like the *Parthians*, at the Representations of Birds, *&c.* at which some of them are wonderful expert. When the King shoots, a Cup of Gold is fixt as the Prize on the top of the Mast. Here are also Bull-fightings, about which the different Quarters of the City lay Wagers, and many times quarrel. The King stands neuter; gives the Master of the Bull that wins a considerable Sum; and they that wager'd on his Side likewise give him Money. At the sides of the Palace-Gates stands an hundred and nineteen Cannon with their Carriages, which the *Persians* brought from *Ormus* when they took it by help of the *English*; but they are very ill kept.

Sir *John Chardin* gives a large Description of the Fortress, and of the Treasure contain'd in it. He says, there's no Place in the World has so much Riches. He obtain'd a sight of them by a particular Favour. The number of precious Stones, the quantity of Gold-Plate, and of Arms of all sorts set with the richest Jewels, is incredible. He says they amount to many Millions, but we refer to him for the Particulars. The Doors and Windows are fortify'd with Bars of Iron, and strong Guards are continually kept since 1666, when three Persons of Note stole so many Jewels from hence, that they liv'd at an excessive Rate. The Robbery was discover'd by one of them, who offer'd to sell the Hilt of a Dagger, worth 30000 Crowns, to an *Indian* Jeweller for 8000, upon which he and his Accomplices were apprehended and punish'd.

Sir *John* says, the great Mosque or Cathedral here is the largest and most magnificent in *Persia*; it takes up above four Acres of Ground, is square, has abundance of Domes, many high Towers, seven great Gates, is cover'd with enamel'd Tiles, painted *a la Moresque*, with lively shining Colours; and the Walls, for eight foot high, faced with curious waved Porphyry. Before it there's a spacious Court, with Cloisters all round, supported by Pillars of Porphyry, and has several large Fountains for their Purifications.

The Street, Walks, and Gardens of *Chiaerbag* are the most ornamental and remarkable things about *Ispahan*. Sir *John* says, King *Abbas* the Great saw every Tree in this Walk planted, and put under each a piece of Gold of fourteen Shillings Value, and a piece of Silver of eighteen Pence, and order'd each of his Grandees to build a House in the Walks at the Entrance of the Gardens, in which they outvy'd one another. The Street is two miles long, and a hundred Paces broad. Over the Entry to it from the City there's a square Pavilion, built by *Abbas*, from whence he could see all the Gardens, and the Length of the Street. 'Tis two Stories high, with many Balconies and painted Windows; and there's a Passage from hence to the Palace by a Gallery. The Street is bounded on both sides by Garden-Walls, and at certain Distances there are uniform Pavilions over the Gates into the Gardens of the King and Nobility; and about twelve Paces from the Wall on each side a Row of Plane-Trees, which yield a refreshing Shade. In the middle of the Street there's a Canal of running Water, five foot deep, and thirteen broad, fac'd with Stone, and adorn'd here and there with curious Water-works; and from the sides of the Canal to the Passage for Horses, the Street is pav'd with Stone for those who walk on foot. This Street is divided by the

Zen-

Zendcrout, over which ſtands the noble Bridge above-mention'd; and there's a Croſs-Walk betwixt Garden-Walls, fill'd with Benches, Chairs, and Tables, where Multitudes of People ſmoke and drink Coffee in the Evening under ſhady Trees. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, this is the nobleſt and fineſt Walk that ever he ſaw or heard of.

The King's Gardens lie at the end of the Street, have many Croſs-Walks, with Canals and Terraſſes, fine Water-works, Caſcades, Baſins, *&c.* Theſe Gardens are not adorn'd with Plats of Graſs or Flowers, as ours in *Europe*, but planted with Fruit-Trees, Roſe-Buſhes, and Planes. There are many Pavilions in the King's Gardens, upon which Sir *John* ſays there are Inſcriptions, containing ſuch refin'd Morality, ſo much Contempt of the World, and ſuch an intire Submiſſion to the Will of God, as may put moſt Chriſtians to the bluſh, to ſee themſelves exceeded in their Contemplations by *Mahometans*, tho the Alcoran, the Rule of their Faith and Manners, is ſo fooliſh and impure, whereas our Bible is divinely inſpir'd. We cannot inſiſt on the noble and rich Apartments in thoſe Pavilions, and other Curioſities in the Gardens, where there are ſeveral Trees, which the *Mahometans* reckon ſacred for their Antiquity, lay ſick Perſons under them to recover their Health, and the Prieſts perform their Devotions under their Shade. Here are innumerable ſorts of Trees from all Parts of the World, among others Vines, with large Grapes without Stones, and of a delicious Taſte. The King has a hundred Gardiners, who let in any body for two Pence to eat what they pleaſe, but not to carry any away.

One of the moſt remarkable things here is the Tower, in the middle of the City, built of the Horns and Bones of Beaſts, which *Sha-Abbas* and his Courtiers kill'd at one hunting, as they give out; but *Herbert*, who ſaw it, ſays 'tis mix'd with Mens Skulls, occaſion'd thus: Their King *Sha-Tamas* cut off 30000 of the Citizens who rebell'd againſt him in 1500, and erected this Tower of their Heads; and the City having likewiſe rebell'd againſt *Abbas* the Great, he took it by Storm, and ſwore he would cut off the Heads of all the Citizens, and enlarge the Tower with them. Accordingly for two hours after the Storm he kill'd Multitudes; but the Mufti prevented the farther Slaughter by pretending a Viſion, wherein he was told, that if the King compleated the Pillar with Heads of Beaſts, 'twas enough to fulfil his Vow. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, it ſtands in the middle of a Square, ſurrounded with Shops. The Pedeſtal is three foot high from the Ground, and the Tower ſixty foot higher. It reſembles a Pyramid of Columns, raiſed above one another, divided by Capitals, that ſeem Pedeſtals to the other Columns. Theſe Capitals are formed of Thigh-Bones, ſo joined, that they look very well. The Bodies of the Columns are compoſed of the ſmalleſt Bones and Horns, and the Symmetry ſo exact, that the Skill and Induſtry of the Workmen is to be admired: The Balcony and Tops of the Pillars are formed of the talleſt Stags-Horns, and the whole is mixed with Mens Skulls. Sir *John* ſays, their Hiſtorians give out, that it was built during a Feaſt in ſeven or eight hours time; and that the Architect coming to tell the King, that the Tower was raiſed, and all the Heads uſed, but that there wanted one of ſome great Beaſt for the Top; the King being heated with his Liquor, anſwered, that he knew not at preſent where to meet with a greater Beaſt than himſelf, and ordered his Head to be cut off to finiſh the Work.

The City in general looks like contiguous Villages, joined by Gardens, excepting the Meidan and principal Streets. The Trades have each their ſeparate Places, and here are Manufactories of Tiſſues, Silks, Sattins, and Carpets, maintain'd at the King's Charge; and a great many Chriſtians, who come every day from the Suburb of *Zulfa*, on the other ſide the River, are employed upon them in the Palace. His Majeſty has 32 Workhouſes for Artificers of all ſorts, which coſt him five Millions *French per annum*. Here are many Bazars and Inns, where Merchants lodge their Goods with all Safety, becauſe the Maſters are anſwerable for them, and likewiſe for the Money of thoſe who purchaſe them, and for the two *per cent.* to the King.

The City has many Suburbs, but the chief is *Zulpha*, inhabited by *Armenians*, who have 12 Churches, and 4000 Houſes, as good as any in the City. Moſt of them are Merchants and rich Tradeſmen. They are allowed a Governour of their own Nation, Liberty of Conſcience, and to purchaſe Eſtates. Many other Chriſtians have join'd them becauſe of their Liberty, which *Sha-Abbas* granted, who furniſhed them Stocks to increaſe the Trade of his Country; and that they might be eaſy, forbad any *Mahometans* to come among them. Many of them got great Eſtates, and the King chiefly employed them in managing foreign Trade, both to his own and their Advantage; but theſe wiſe Maxims are now neglected. *Tavernier* ſays, here are not above 600 Papiſts, who are much hated by the *Armenians*. There are three other Suburbs, one inhabited by a Colony brought from *Tauris*; another by *Georgians*, who are rich as well as the *Armenians*; and a third by *Gaurs*, or Worſhippers of Fire. Sir *John Chardin* ſays, there's about 1000 People named *Kaulys*, ſcattered in the Suburbs, the moſt villanous Race that ever was heard of. The *Perſian* Prieſts give a fabulous Account of their Origin, but Sir *John* ſays they are ſuch a lazy naſty People, that the very ſight of them is enough to turn one's Stomach. They lie idle all day, go a robbing all night, live without any Senſe of Religion or Order, couple promiſcuouſly like Brutes, without regard to Kindred, and are ſo ignorant, that when called before a Magiſtrate for their Crimes, they can't give a ſenſible Anſwer. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, there are 12000 *Indians* here, who deal in the richeſt Commodities. Sir *John* gives two Inſtances to prove the vaſt Trade of this City, which ſeem almoſt incredible; the firſt, that an Inhabitant gain'd a Million *French*, by letting out Tents to thoſe who retail things in the Market at a Half-penny a day *per* Tent; the ſecond is of a Jeweller, who travelled into the *Mogul*'s Country, bought above 700000 Livres worth of the richeſt *Indian* Stuffs, three Diamonds worth 500000 Livres, and left his Son above two Millions, and a large Palace built by himſelf, with ſuch noble Apartments and Furniture, as were fit to entertain the greateſt Prince. Sir *John* ſays, the *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors were ſent hither on the Project of one *Brugman* a *Hamburg* Merchant, the chief of the Embaſſy, to carry on a Trade of *Perſian* Silks by way of *Muſcovy*, and the *Hamburghers* engaged the Duke of *Holſtein* in it for the greater Authority; but when they came there, and found the Profit would not anſwer the Charge, they pretended their Errand was to engage the *Perſians* in a War with the *Turks*. The King perceived this to be only a Shift, and preſſed to know their true Deſign, becauſe he was willing to oblige them, which they were aſhamed to own; and upon their Return *Brugman* was beheaded, on pretence of his ill Behaviour in *Perſia*, which was brutiſh enough; but the true Cauſe was his engaging the Duke and the *Hamburghers* in ſo fooliſh an Enterprize. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, and *French* have Factories here. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the Houſes for moſt part are ſquare, and four Stories high; their Windows generally as big as Doors, and covered in Winter with oiled Paper. Fire-wood being ſcarce, they dig a large Hole in the middle of the Floor, which they fill with Charcoal, covered with a Plank, lay a Carpet over all; and as they always ſit on the Ground, draw the Carpet up to their Breaſts, thruſt their Feet under it, and have Conduits under Ground, which draw off the Vapours of the Charcoal. The Houſes being either of Mud-wall, Plaſter'd, or of Sun-dried Bricks, are ſoon damaged by Rain or Snow, which, with the Streets being unpaved, make them duſty in Summer, and dirty in Winter, except where the great Merchants live, who take more care of their Houſes and Streets. In other Places they are narrow and uneven, as well as dirty, ſo that Perſons of Note ride here in Summer with Lacqueys to clear the way, but in the Winter no body is to be ſeen in thoſe Streets; for the *Perſians* are ſo ſuperſtitious, that they wont admit one into their Houſes who has a Spot of Dirt on their Clothes, for fear of being defiled by it.

Sir *John Chardin* gives this ſummary Account of the publick Places in the City: That it contains 162 Moſques, 48 Colleges, 1802 Caravanſeras, 273 Baths, and 12 large Burying-Places, within the Walls. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, there are near this City 1460 Villages, the Inhabitants of which live moſtly by Manufactures of Silk and Woollen. The Canals and Streams, derived from the River *Zenderout*, to water the Gardens, *&c.* never return to it, but are loſt in the neighbouring Fields, which they make very fruitful; and the River it ſelf is alſo loſt in the Fields, betwixt this City and the Province of *Kirman*.

(11.) *Jeſd*, or *Yeſde*, 155 miles South East from *Iſpahan*, in the Road to the Province of *Kirman*, Lat. 33. Long. 59. is a large City, in the middle of a ſandy Deſart, two Leagues round; ſo that Travellers muſt have a Guide, otherwiſe they are in danger, becauſe upon the leaſt Wind the Sand covers the Roads: Yet in the Neighbourhood of the Town they have good Soil, which produces excellent Melons, Grapes, and other Fruit. 'Tis noted for Manufactures of Silk-Stuffs mixed with Gold and Silver, Stuffs of Cotton, ſome Half-Silk, Half-Cotton, and Serges of a particular Wool, handſomer and better than Silk. Their Carpets, made after the *Turkiſh* manner, are reckoned the fineſt and beſt in the World, and their Women the handſomeſt in *Perſia*.

Thus we have finiſhed the Deſcription of the Province of *Aderbeitzan*, which, according to our Map, is 570 miles from South-Eaſt to North-Weſt, but of a very unequal Breadth, being much contracted towards the North, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt towards the South is about 300.

V. The Province of *Gilan*, lies on the North-Eaſt Corner of *Aderbeitzan*, upon the Banks of the *Caſpian* Sea. Some join it with that of *Mazanderan*, which lies Eaſt from it, on the Frontiers of *Tabriſtan*. Our Maps not being diſtinct as to their Boundaries, we can only give a general Account of them. *Sanſon* ſays, *Gilan* has above thirty five rich Cities. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, 'tis encompaſſed in form of a Creſcent by Mountains, covered with Trees; and that this Province and *Mazanderan* made up the antient *Hyrcania*. The People are very ſubject to the Dropſy and Fever, are divided into *Kileks* and *Talisks*; the former having frequently rebelled againſt the King of *Perſia*, are allowed no Arms but a Hedge-Bill, to cut their Wood, and dreſs their Vines. The *Talisks* are allowed Arms as the other *Perſians*. They have different Habits and Language, but both are Dialects of the *Perſian*. The Women are as handſome as any in *Perſia*, and reputed the beſt Houſewives. They make Stuffs, Callicoes, and likewiſe aſſiſt the Men in Agriculture. The Country abounds with Silk, Oil, Wine, Rice, Tobacco, Lemons, Oranges, Pomgranates, *&c.* Here are many Rivers well ſtored with Salmon and other Fiſh, and in their Foreſts there is plenty of Veniſon and Wild Fowl. The Mountains, towards the *Caſpian*, abound with Wild Hogs, Deer, and Goats, with very long Horns, not ſo crooked as ours. Here are alſo Wolves, Bears, and great numbers of Tygers, which they tame when young, make uſe of them for Hunting, and keep them for the Security of their Houſes as we do Maſtiffs. This Country was unpaſſable in many Places, becauſe of Marſhes, till *Abbas* the Great, who reduced it, made Cauſeways. On the Coaſt of the *Caſpian* are the Plains of *Mocan*, which the *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors think to be thoſe mentioned near the *Caſpiæ Portæ* by *Strabo*, where the King kept 50000 breeding Mares. *Ogilby* ſays, they are 60 Leagues long, and 20 broad. Among the neighbouring Hills there was a Race of leud People, given to Drunkenneſs and promiſcuous Luſt, without regard to Age, Sex or Kindred; ſo that *Abbas* the Great ordered them to be extirpated, and ſent a Colony in their ſtead. Thoſe who now inhabit the Plains, are the Offspring of People baniſhed hither for Rebellion, are called the King's Slaves, look after the Cattel, of which he has the Profit, and gives them a ſhort Allowance. The Children go ſtark naked in Summer. Thoſe of Age wear Cotton Coats, their Houſes are low Cottages of Straw and Buſhes. Here's a ſort of wild Beaſts not found elſewhere in *Perſia*. They keep together in great Herds, are very ſwift, and ſhaped like Roebucks. Theſe Plains alſo abound with excellent Liquorice. Here is no Town of Note deſcrib'd but *Reſcht*, on the Mouth of a River that falls into the *Caſpian*, Lat. 38. Lon. 53. 100 miles South-Eaſt from *Tauris*. 'Tis a large open Town, with a Market-Place full of Shops, is Capital of its Territory, and abounds with Citron and Orange-Trees.

VI. *Mazanderan* Province is a fine Country, well watered. The chief Town is *Eskerf*, or *Kesker*, on the Banks of the *Caſpian*, about thirty miles Eaſt of *Ferrabath*. It has a Royal Palace, with large Gardens,

Gardens, Ponds, Fountains, Pleaſure-Houſes, and artificial Mounts covered with Flowers, and little Houſes on the top of them for People to refreſh themſelves; for 'tis ſo hot in Summer, that it makes them look tawny, but in Winter the Air is very cold. *Herbert*, who was here when the King of *Perſia* gave Audience to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors, ſays, it contained about 2000 Families; and gives a very particular Account of the rich Furniture of the Palace.

(2.) *Ferrabath*, on the Bank of the *Caſpian* Sea, 58 miles North Eaſt from *Reſcht*. 'Tis an antient Town in a rich Soil, has fruitful Gardens, and is well watered. *Herbert* thinks it to be *Ptolemey's Socanda*. The Air is not ſo good here as in other Parts of the Province. It contains about 3000 Families, tho formerly much larger. There's a River near it navigable by ſmall Veſſels, 'twas the uſual Landing-Place for Ships that traded betwixt *Aſtracan* and *Perſia*.

VII. *Tabariſtan* Province lies Eaſt from *Gilan*, and Weſt from *Choraſan*. 'Tis marſhy, and tho above 200 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 150 South and North, has no remarkable Places.

VIII. *Choraſan* Province, lies Eaſt from *Tabariſtan*, and is one of the largeſt in *Perſia*. Our Maps make it 600 miles South and North, and 365 where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt. It contains part of the antient *Bactriana*, *Aria*, and *Margiana*, and includes the modern Diviſions of *Georgian Khæmus* and *Aſtarabath*. 'Tis one of the moſt fruitful Countries in *Perſia*, produces Corn, excellent Manna, Mulberry-Trees, and by conſequence Silk, Saffron, Aſſa fætida, and Sumach. Here are Sheep of different ſorts, particularly one, that has long, grey, ſhining Wool, with white Curls at the end reſembling Pearl. The Natives make great Quantities of Silk and Carpets. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, it has 18 populous Cities, that are Places of great Traffick, but only name a few. Thoſe we have any Deſcription of, are,

1. *Meſched*, or *Thus*, Lat. 37. Long. 60. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, 'tis encompaſſed with a noble Wall, adorned with many fair Structures. 'Tis enriched by Pilgrims, who come to the Tomb of *Iman Reza*, one of their twelve Saints, which is ſaid to perform miraculous Cures. This was a Contrivance of *Abbas* the Great, to prevent the carrying of Money out of his Country to *Mecca*; therefore he ſuborned Impoſtors to feign themſelves Blind and Lame, *&c.* and that they were cured here; which has ſo heightned the Fame of *Reza's* Moſque, that many *Perſian* Lords order their Corps to be buried in the Place, and leave great Legacies to it: which has made the Town ſo rich, that the *Usbeck Tartars* have ſeveral times attempted it, and can ſcarce be prevented by Armies or Bribes. *John* the *Perſian* ſays, there's a Tower here of maſſy Gold eighteen foot high, arched on the top with precious Stones, and that on the Pinnacle there's a Diamond as large as a Cheſnut, which may be ſeen a League off at night; ſo that they give fabulous Deſcriptions of the Place, to keep up the Reputation of the Miracles aſcribed to it. *Texeira* ſays, 'tis ſix Leagues round, including the Suburbs and Gardens, and contains 100000 People. *Sanſon* the Geographer ſays, they are handſome, ſtrong, and warlike.

(2.) *Niſabur*, Lat. 37. near Long. 60. is Capital of its Diſtrict, and was formerly much larger than now, having ſuffered much by *Tamerlane's* Wars. 'Tis chiefly noted for a Mountain in the Neighbourhood, which produces ſuch excellent Turquoiſes, that the King of *Perſia* reſerves them for his own Uſe.

(3.) *Herat*, or *Heri*, Capital of its Diſtrict, Lat. 35. Long. 62. noted for a greater plenty of Roſes than any other Place in the World. The Roſe-water made here excels ours. The Inhabitants mix it with Sherbet and other Liquors, and ſprinkle their Gueſts with it, becauſe of its admirable Scent. *Sanſon* ſays, they have ſuch abundance of Silk here, that they ſometimes load thouſands of Camels with it in a day. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, the beſt *Perſian* Tapeſtry is made here, and that the *Indians* drive a great Trade in this Place. It likewiſe abounds with Rhubarb and Wines, which keep very long. *Herbert* makes the Town three miles round. *Ogilby* ſays, there are fine tabby Cats here, much eſteemed all over *Perſia*. Their Hair is fine, long, and ſhines like Silk. They curl their Tails like Squirrels upon their Backs. The Hair of them is five or ſix Inches long, and the end of them reſembles a Plume of Feathers, which is very agreeable to the Sight.

The North Part of this Province, Eaſt of the *Caſpian* Sea, is little known, being full of ſandy Deſarts.

IX. *Sableſtan*, South South-Eaſt from *Choraſan*, is a ſmall Country, and was part of the antient *Paropamiſus*. It abounds with Proviſions, except on the Weſt-ſide, where it is barren. It had once ſo conſiderable a Trade with the reſt of *Perſia*, the *Tartars*, and the *Indies*, that it yielded the *Mogul*, when in his poſſeſſion, a very great Revenue. The North part of the Country is called *Gor*, and inhabited by *Gaurs*, Worſhippers of Fire, which they preſerve on a Mountain. Here are alſo ſome *Banians*, tolerated for the ſake of Trade, but not allowed their publick Worſhip. Some petty Princes inhabit the Mountains, who enjoy their Liberty on paying Tribute, and take part with the *Perſians* or *Moguls*, as they ſee occaſion. Here are alſo ſome Chriſtians in a mountainous Diſtrict call'd *Peria*, but very ignorant. There is no Town of Note in this Country.

X. *Candahar*, lies Eaſt from *Sableſtan*, and Weſt from the *Mogul's* Frontiers. Some make it part of *Sableſtan*, and others a Province by it ſelf. 'Tis a ſmall Province, the Capital of its own Name lies Lat. 33. Long. 69. *Herbert* ſays, the Town is not large, but ſtrong both by Art and Nature. The Suburbs are large and beautiful, but not well fortified, and the Water bad. The chief Subſiſtence of the Inhabitants is from the Paſſage of Caravans. It has been frequently an Occaſion of War betwixt the *Perſians* and *Moguls*. It was governed by a Prince, who reſigned it to the *Perſians*, on condition that one of his Race ſhould always be Governour. It has been in the hands of the *Perſians* ſince 1650. is defended by two Citadels, and has many fair Houſes. In its Diſtrict there are abundance of wild Sheep, ſome Rubies, and Mines of Silver.

XI. *Segeſtan* Province, lies South from *Sableſtan*, and Weſt from the *Mogul's* Frontiers. 'Tis ſuppoſed to be the antient *Drangiana*, is encompaſſed with Mountains, and the Country of *Ruſtan*; the principal Hero of the *Perſian* Romances. A Branch of Mount *Taurus* runs thro the North of this Province, and in the South Parts there's a Deſart of ten days Journey. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 31. Lon. 65. but we have no Deſcription of it. *Kobin*, or *Kobinan*, 90 miles South-Weſt from it, is noted for making Mirrors of Steel. We return to the Weſt-ſide of the Country.

XII. *Chuſiſtan*, in which we include *Laureſtan*, a ſmall Diſtrict North from it. They lie Eaſt from *Hierak Arabi*, on the Frontiers of *Turkey*, and North of the *Perſian* Gulph. They are about 360 miles South-Eaſt and North-Weſt, and 170 where broadeſt. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors take it to be the antient *Suſiana*, and ſay the Heats are ſo exceſſive here on the South-ſide the Mountains in Summer, that the Inhabitants retire to the North-ſide. *Sanſon* ſays the Territory is ſo fruitful, that it often yields 100 and 200 Fold. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Suſter*, antiently *Suſa*, ſuppoſed to be the *Shuſhan* in *Eſther*. 'Tis in Lat. 32. Long. 52. about 115 miles South Weſt of *Iſpahan*. *Herbert* ſays, the Palace here is thought to have been built by *Mordecai*, and ſcarce inferiour to that of *Ecbatan*. The Outſide and Pavement are of chequered Marble in Moſaick: The Arches and Pillars richly gilt, and ſet with ſhining Stones, and the Roof curiouſly painted with Stars. *Bouſſingalt* ſays, there's a large high Tower of white Marble near the Town, and magnificent Tombs of the Kings of *Perſia* and *Media*. The City and Palace were ſo rich, that *Alexander* found here 50000 Talents of uncoined Gold, beſides Wedges of Silver, and Jewels of ineſtimable Value.

(2.) *Jaraene*, inhabited moſtly by *Jews*. *Heylin* ſays, they were 1000 Families, ſuppoſed to be the Offspring of thoſe carried away by *Salmanaſſar*.

XIII. *Fars*, or *Farſiſtan* Province. Our Maps make it 300 miles South and North, and about 240 where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt; but Sir *John Chardin* ſays, 'tis bigger than *France*, was antiently much larger, and is ſtill the largeſt and fruitfulleſt in *Perſia*, and the ſecond in Dignity. It has part of *Chuſiſtan* and the *Perſian* Gulph on the Weſt, *Aderbeitzan* on the North, *Kerman* on the Eaſt, and the Gulph of *Ormus* on the South. The North Parts are hilly and barren, but produce ſome coarſe Emeralds; the middle is pleaſant and fruitful, and furniſhes their Neighbours with Roſe-water and Cordovan Skins. *Sanſon* ſays, the Soil is good, their Woods furniſh abundance of Maſtick. The Arms made here are excellent, and there's a Mummy found in a Rock, a ſovereign Medicine for Poiſon, Wounds, and Ruptures, and reſerved for the King's Uſe; Bezoar is alſo found here. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Schiras*, or *Ziieraes*, Lon. 55. Lat. 39. *Figueroa*, who liv'd here ſix Months, thinks it to be the antient *Cyropolis*, founded by *Cyrus*. *Ulugbeg*, a Learned Geographer, Nephew to *Tamerlane*, ſays, in his Time 'twas fifteen miles round. 'Twas much larger ſince, tho now much decay'd. *Herbert*, who attended Sir *Dodmore Cotton* in his Embaſſy to *Perſia*, ſays, 'tis the ſecond City for Grandeur in the Monarchy. Some ſay *Nimrod* liv'd here for a time; that it was the Place where the firſt Sybil ſung our Saviour's Incarnation, and from whence the Wiſe Men of the Eaſt ſet out at his Birth. They add, that Magick was firſt invented here; and that it was the Royal Seat of two hundred Kings ſucceſſively. *Herbert* ſays, it had fifteen Moſques, cover'd on the top with Azure-Stone, beautified with many double-gilt Spires, and floor'd and laid within with black poliſh'd Marble. One of 'em had a ſquare Steeple above fifty foot high, partly leaded, and partly painted with Or and Azure, and over it had two ſlender Alcorans of Timber, round and coupled at top, adorn'd with great Coſt and Art, and near as high as our *St. Paul's* Steeple, from whence Boys ſung Eulogies to *Ali* and *Mahomet* three times every twenty four Hours. The other was like a Royal Caravanſera, ſquare, emboſs'd with Gold, painted with Blue, and flagg'd with Purple; and on this they lighted many Lamps on ſolemn Occaſions. Here was alſo a College for Aſtrology, Philoſophy, Phyſick, Chymiſtry, and Mathematicks. *Figueroa* ſays, the Alcorans of their Moſques have Galleries on the Outſide, where the Prieſts ſay their Prayers with a loud Voice; tho this is not commonly allow'd in *Perſia*, becauſe they don't love the Prieſts ſhould ogle their Women, who in Summer ſleep on the Terraſſes of their Houſes. Theſe Moſques, and two or three Palaces, in one of which the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador liv'd, were the only Structures of Note, and the chief Beauty of the City; much of it being ruin'd, and the Fortifications diſmantled by *Sha-Abbas*, becauſe the Lord of the City rebell'd againſt him. The Town is ſurrounded with Gardens, among which there are ſeveral Villages and fine Houſes of Pleaſure, which make the City ſeem much larger than it is. Moſt of the Houſes are little and mean, the beſt of 'em having but a few Chambers, and a lower Gallery; ſo that the Town looks much better at a diſtance than it really is. Moſt of the Streets are winding; but there's one very ſtreight, eighty Paces broad, and two Miles long, betwixt two plaſter'd Walls, with pleaſant Gardens on both ſides, and ſome Pleaſure-Houſes belonging to the King, very well built, with large Galleries and Balconies towards the Street, and Gardens extended half a League on both ſides. Here they perform their Military Exerciſes on horſeback; and there are ſix Columns of white Marble at equal Diſtances for Barriers to them that ride the great Horſe. At the end of this Street is the Royal Palace, which forms a noble Proſpect by its Height, Galleries, and Balconies, with a Terraſs before it, and an Octogon of running Water. The ſecond Story had many noble Apartments, and a great Hall, larger than any in the Royal Palace at *Madrid*. Many of 'em were painted with Ladies in *Italian* Dreſs by *Venetian* Limners. Near the Palace was a Seraglio built in the ſame manner, with a large Terraſs at top, where they lie in Summer, and have a Proſpect of all the Gardens, which had fine Rows of large Cypreſſes reſembling great Obelisks, with Terraſſes on each ſide, green Walks in the middle, pleaſant Ponds, Water-Works, and Canals, with curious Barges upon them for the Ladies. The Canals and Ponds are ſo contriv'd, that the Water

Water runs from one to another. Thoſe Walks are all border'd with Hedges of *Provence* Roſe-Trees. The Gardeners have great Profit by their Roſe-Water, which is ſent as far as the *Indies*, beſides Medicines that they make of the Flowers. Among the Roſe-Buſhes lodge great Numbers of Animals, call'd *Adives*, a ſort of little *Barbary* Dogs, which are cunning, and hard to be caught, unleſs when they come to the Houſes for Food. The Trees in thoſe Gardens are ſo fruitful, that the Branches are ſcarce able to bear the Fruit, which is much better of all kinds than ours in *Europe*.

The Palace where the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador lodged was very large, had many Chambers richly gilt and painted, with Galleries, Courts, Orchards, and Gardens, and the Terraſs at top covered with Graſs and Flowers, ſo large, that it reſembled a Plain; and ſo high, that they could ſee the King's Gardens and others for three Leagues round.

In ſome of the Streets are Canals of running Water, handſomely faced with Stone, and Bazars almoſt for every valuable Commodity of *Turkey*, *Perſia*, and the *Indies*. Here are Glaſs-houſes, where they make Bottles for Roſe-water and pickled Fruits, which they tranſport in great Quantities, particularly Capers and Grapes; the latter, pickled in Vinegar, have a pleaſant acid Taſte. Here are many large Fields of white Poppies round the Town, of which they make ſtore of Opium. Without the City there's a Vineyard two Leagues long, and one broad. 'Tis managed by the *Jews*, who pretend to be of *Levi*'s Tribe, make about 5000 Tun of Wine *per annum*, and ſell it by Weight. Here's alſo a Manufacture of painted Cloth. There's a Well in the City, which they ſay is fifteen years a filling to the top, and ſinks again for other fifteen. Proviſions of all ſorts are plentiful and cheap, and for moſt part bought from the Cooks ready dreſſed, for few of the Inhabitants have Kitchens. Their Mutton, Lamb, and Wild Fowl are very good, but no Hares, Partridges, or Francolines are allowed to be killed, ſo that they multiply exceedingly. They have no tame Pork, but excellent Wild Boars and Hogs from the neighbouring Foreſts; and the Air being dry, the Meat keeps longer without Salt, and is much better than ours. A large Wild Boar is bought for a Crown, and the leſſer for half a Crown a-piece. They abound with Milk and Honey, of which they make many Diſhes; and their Wax is ſo fine, that it ſcarce needs any Purification. Wheat, Oranges, Almonds, Pomegranates, and Dates are alſo plentiful and cheap.

The City lies in a large Plain, encompaſſed on all ſides but one with Mountains, on which there are many Hermitages. There is one half a League from the City, where the chief Hermit was a Perſon of Quality, and far from living auſterely. Tho he was ſixty years old, he had a fine young Lady. His Hermitage was like the Pleaſure-Houſe of a Prince, with fine Terraſſes and Apartments, Walks, Fountains, Vines, and other Fruit-Trees. His own Apartment was cut out of the Rock, warm in Winter, and cool in Summer. He had a Stable for his Mule, upon which he rode to the City to receive Preſents from the Bigots; and on the top of the Mountain was a Church, where one of their Saints, who built the Hermitage, had his Sepulchre of Marble curiouſly carved and painted. The Aſcent to this Place was by 90 Steps cut out of the Rock. There was alſo a Sanctuary for Criminals, with ſeveral Apartments, that took up the whole Top of the Rock, which had frightful Precipices on all ſides. At the foot of the Mountain, towards the City, there's an antient admirable Architecture, with many Apartments and Courts cut out of the Rock, and great Veſſels of black Marble of curious Workmanſhip, with large Gardens, Ponds, and Cypreſs-Walks. The Inhabitants ſay, 'twas the Work of the antient Pagans, from whence *Figueroa* concludes, that the Sepulchres of *Cyrus* and other Princes were on this Mountain. On another, about a League South-Weſt, there are the Remains of a Heathen Temple, with ſtrange Figures on the top of the Hill, holding Veſſels in their hands, from whence Fire ſeems to iſſue. About two miles from this Mountain there's a Lake of Salt-water, ten Leagues round, filled by ſalt Springs that fall from the Mountains, and a ſalt River that runs into it, over which there's a large Stone Bridge. This Lake ſupplies the City and Country with Salt. The neighbouring Plain is ſo well watered by Canals and Aqueducts, that 'tis very fruitful and pleaſant. Theſe Aqueducts being cut thro Mountains and Rocks, have been the Effects of infinite Labour and Expence, and are aſcribed to their antient Monarchs. Upon a Canal, half a League from the Town, there's an antient Moſque, and the Sepulchre of one of their chief Saints, much frequented on pretence of miraculous Cures, where the Hermits read Legends to the Mob. There's a noble Aqueduct runs by this Moſque, and forms a large Pond full of Fiſh, but the Prieſts ſuffer none to be killed.

When *Herbert* was here, the Governour was a great Prince, one of the chief in *Perſia*, his Juriſdiction 400 miles ſquare, and his Court and Attendants like thoſe of a Monarch. Nothing could be more magnificent than his manner of receiving our Ambaſſador, nor any thing more ſumptuous than his Palace, his Throne, his own Apparel, and that of his Courtiers, all embroidered with Pearl and precious Stones. The Utenſils were of Gold and Silver, his Guards numerous and richly apparelled; he had 12 Sultans, and 50000 Horſe under his Command, had 20000 Men to attend him a hunting, and was the King of *Perſia*'s chief Favourite. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1705, ſays, the Town is much decayed; that this Prince, who made ſuch a Figure, was the Darling of *Abbas* the Great, and advanced becauſe of his Father's and his own Services; that it was he who took *Ormus*, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, which was the Cauſe of the extraordinary Honour he did to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors; that the other Courtiers envied his Greatneſs, and upon *Abbas*'s Death prevailed on his Son to ſend for this Governour, whom he ordered to be baſely murdered.

(2.) *Perſepolis*. Our Maps place it thirty miles North-Eaſt from *Sciras*, Lat. 31. The Natives call it *Chelminar*, which ſignifies forty Pillars, being a definite Number for an indefinite. It lies in a charming large Plain, which the Natives ſay contains 880 Villages, and that there are 1500 within twelve Leagues round *Perſepolis*. This Place, now in Ruins, was the Capital of *Perſia*, when deſtroyed by *Alexander* the Great, at the Inſtigation of a Harlot, and then accounted the richeſt and moſt magnificent City in the World. *Diodorus Siculus* gives a noble Account of the Town and Palace. Sir *John Chardin*, who viewed and took ſeveral Draughts of the Place, ſays, the Avenues to it are ſo naturally fortified by high Rocks, that he never ſaw any thing ſo ſecure in the World; and in thoſe Avenues there were antiently ſtrong Caſtles and Guards. He ſays, the Situation of the Town has been the moſt magnificent and pleaſant in the World, that 'tis impoſſible to give a ſufficient Idea of the Grandeur and Magnificence of the Temple by Cuts, becauſe they exceed all Expreſſion. He ſuppoſes it to have been the Workmanſhip of many thouſands of Men for a great number of Years, ſays it is a Maſter-piece, and contains all that could be performed by Art and Induſtry. He thinks it to be the greateſt Deſign that ever was invented by Architects. The *Perſians* tell many Fables about it, and aſcribe it to *Devils*, becauſe they think it exceeds all human Power. The *Perſian* and *Arabian* Hiſtorians ſay, the Town was 36 miles long, 12 broad, and 300 years a building. Sir *John* thinks it was founded by a King of *Perſia*, about the time when *Jacob* went down to *Egypt*. He gives us Copies of the Figures and antient Inſcriptions, which are not now underſtood even by the *Guebres*, the Remains of the antient *Perſians*. He thinks they were engraved at ſeveral times, by order of their antient Princes and Prieſts, in memory of remarkable Victories, *&c.* Some of them are in antient *Syriack*, and others in *Greek*. Here are many ſubterranean Paſſages of vaſt Extent, which he thinks had a Communication with that called, *The Mountain of Sepulchres*, at two Leagues diſtance. He went a quarter of a League into one of them, attended by Servants with Torches and other Lights, and left Men at the ſeveral Turnings, which looked like a Labyrinth, otherwiſe he could never have found his way back. He went on till his Mens Courage failed, and that he found a Difficulty to breathe, which obliged him to return. The People of the Country ſay one of thoſe Paſſages is ſix Leagues long, and ſuppoſe vaſt Treaſures to be hid in it. Several have gone to ſearch for them, but none ever returned except one of the King's Farmers, who found Gold enough to pay part of his Debts, and loſt his Life in a ſecond Attempt.

Le Brun viewed thoſe Ruins with great Care, and has given us more Cuts of them than Sir *John*, and with much greater Exactneſs as he pretends, becauſe he underſtood Drawing and Antiquities of that ſort better. We have not room to inſiſt on Particulars, and therefore refer the Curious to his Book for the Cuts and Deſcriptions, which are truly ſurprizing. He takes notice of ſeveral Miſtakes of *Tavernier*, Sir *John Chardin*, and others about them; and ſays, that inſtead of 40 Columns, he found the Remains and Marks of 205, and above 1300 Figures cut out of the Rocks in the Mountain, of Tombs, *&c.* He adds, that theſe Ruins are the Remains of the Palace and Temple, but there is no ſign left of the Ruins of the City; and that the bruiſh Viſiers have deſtroyed many of them, to prevent the Expence which the Court is at for Guards, *&c.* when Ambaſſadors go to ſee them, for the Kings look upon thoſe Antiquities to be one of the chief Glories of their Country.

XIV. The Province or Kingdom of *Laer* or *Lar*. This Country is included in *Farſiſtan*, and lies on the Gulph of *Baſſora* or *Perſia*; and *Herbert* ſays, in his time, was about 300 miles in diameter: That moſt of it is barren and ſandy, and produces nothing but Palm-Trees; but near their Brooks and Springs, they had variety of Corn, plenty of Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, and Figs. They had alſo Mines of Sulphur, but knew not how to improve them. They had Kings of their own, as they pretend, for 2000 Years, till it was reduced with difficulty by Order of *Sha-Abbas* in 1602. when *Lar* their Capital was ſtormed, their King, an atheiſtical and bloody Tyrant, with 5000 of his Nobility and Gentry, killed, and the Fortifications demoliſhed. The King of *Perſia* had 700 Camels laden with his part of the Spoil. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Lar* the Capital, in Lat. 28. Long. 52 ½. about 45 miles North from the Bay. *Herbert* ſays, in his time it was not walled, but defended by high Rocks, and a ſtrong beautiful Caſtle, with Lodgings and Arms for 3000 Men. They had a ſtately Bazar, a Mint, and ſeveral Moſques, one of which reſembled that of *Mecca*, painted and adorned with Lamps, in honour of one of their Prophets. They have plenty of Proviſions and Fruits, but their Water breeds Diſeaſes, moſt of it being Rain-Water, which ſoon corrupts. Their Showers, he ſays, were few and violent. The People were a mixture of *Jews* and *Mahometans*, with blear Eyes, rotten Teeth, and mangy Legs, occaſioned by the violent Heats and bad Water. The Houſes are terraſſed at top, and have artificial Fans to let in the Air. *Figueroa* ſays, Caravans uſually lodge here in their way from *Ormus* to other Parts of *Perſia*, that their Bazar was well ſtored with Goods, and as much frequented as the greateſt Fairs in *Europe*. The Governor has a noble Palace and Gardens, with the beſt Dates in *Perſia*. Here are good Manufactories in Silk, Gun-pouder, and Fire-Arms, which are the beſt in *Perſia*. Near the Caſtle there are Springs of Oil, excellent againſt Poiſon. They flow only in *June*, and in ſmall Quantities, which are preſerved for the King's Uſe. The adjacent Fields abound with large Tamariſks. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1705. ſays, the Avenues reſemble a Wood, are kept in good Order; and there's ſuch abundance of Palm, Orange and Citron Trees, that the Town is ſcarce to be ſeen till one comes at it, tho moſt of the Houſes be high.

(2.) *Gomron*, *Gombrown*, or *Bander Abaſſi*, in Lat. 27. Long. 57. on the Gulph of *Perſia*. *Le Brun* ſays, it was called *Bander Abaſſi*, which ſignifies the Port of *Abbas*, becauſe that Prince took it. He obſerves, that 'tis commonly reckoned 200 Leagues from *Iſpahan*, tho 'tis but 186. He makes it about a League round, ſays the Houſes are for moſt part ſorry, except thoſe of the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* Companies. That of the Governor is but indifferent; thoſe of the chief Citizens have Machines to draw in Air, made like a ſort of ſquare Towers, pretty high, open on all ſides, with long narrow Slits, and let in Air enough, if there be any Wind. The poorer ſort live in Huts made of Branches, and covered with the Leaves of Palm-Trees, which abound here. *Tavernier* ſays, the Air is ſo hot, that Strangers can't keep their Health but from *December* to *March*, and the Natives can ſcarce ſtay in it till the end of *April*, when they retire to the Mountains, two or three days Journey from hence. They that ſtay

during the hot Weather fall into malignant Fever; and if they eſcape Death, have the Yellow-Jaundice ever after. *Tavernier* ſays, the Fiery Wind, call'd *Samiel*, blows in this Country in *April*, and burns ſometimes like Lightning; ſo that himſelf and his Company were like to have been kill'd by it, if ſome *Arabians*, perceiving it coming, had not perſuaded them to diſmount, and lie flat on their Bellies for half an Hour, cover'd with their Clokes; but their Horſes were put into ſuch a Sweat, that they were ſcarce able to carry them. The People take a little Nap at Noon, and ſleep at Night on Carpets ſpread upon Terraſſes.

Le Brun ſays, that *October* and *November* are as dangerous as the Summer Months; and that the Air is always unwholeſom, being exceſſively dry, or very moiſt; but their dry Weather is wholeſomeſt. Their beſt Water is brought from a Mountain four Leagues diſtant on Camels. The ordinary Water breeds Worms in the Feet and Legs of thoſe who drink it; which are very dangerous if they can't be pull'd out whole. To this end they tie the End of the Worm when it begins to come out of the Fleſh upon a Roller, and wrap it round gently by degrees; but if it break, the Part remaining in the Fleſh often proves fatal to the Patient. The uſual way to prevent this bad Effect of the Water, is to quench red-hot Iron in it, and then to ſtrain it thro Linen. The Trade and Buildings have increas'd ſince *Ormus* was taken by the *Perſians*; and many foreign Merchants and Factors come hither in hopes of raiſing Eſtates ſpeedily; but *Le Brun* ſays, few of 'em live to compleat their Deſign.

Tavernier ſays, 'tis wall'd, the beſt Landing-place on the Coaſt, and is the Port for Ships from *India*. They ride half a League from the Town, and are loaded and unloaded by ſmall Veſſels. Their Soil is ſo ſandy, that formerly an Herb was not to be ſeen in the Neighbourhood; but now by watering it frequently, they have ſome Lettices, Radiſhes, and Onions. The People are ſwarthy, wear nothing but Shifts; and their uſual Diet is Dates, Soals, Smelts, Pilchards, and Oyſters, which they have very good. The Rich have Wine, Mutton, Pigeons, and Partridges, from the neighbouring Provinces. They feed their Cattel, after they have browz'd on the barren Shrubs, with the Heads and Guts of boil'd Fiſh mix'd with the Kernels of Dates. Some of the People, during the Heats, lie naked in Troughs with Water, which in a manner parboils their Fleſh, and makes them apt to catch cold. There's abundance of leud Women here, who wear Noſe-Jewels above three Inches long, ſet with precious Stones, and on their Arms and Legs have Chains and Bracelets of Silver, Braſs, Ivory, *&c.* The Citizens Wives wear Linen-Drawers, and are adorned with Jewels and Bracelets; but when they go abroad cover themſelves with a white Sheet, ſo that they can't be known. The Men impreſs their Skins with round Circles, by way of Ornament and Bravery. There are a great many trading *Banians* here, who are an unſociable ſort of People. The Drink here, made of Rack-Sugar and Raiſins, is very dangerous to Strangers. There's a ſorry Caſtle at each end of the Town that was built by the *Portugueſe*. They are mounted with Braſs Guns taken at *Ormus*. The Streets are irregular, narrow, and ill kept. Their chief Trade is in the Pearl taken near the Iſland of *Baharein*; and in Callico, which they make on Looms of Cane. The Government here conſiſts of a Sultan, a Viſier, a Captain of the Guards, and a Receiver of the Cuſtoms. The *Dutch* pay none; and the *Engliſh*, tho they ought to have half the Impoſts for their Service in taking *Ormus*, are ſcarce allow'd the tenth part; for the *Perſians* reckon it no Crime to defraud Strangers, eſpecially Chriſtians, where the Intereſt of their Prince is concern'd. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* pay fifty Crowns for every Horſe they export to the *Indies*, where an indifferent *Perſian* Horſe is worth four hundred Crowns, and the *Engliſh* have a Privilege to export twelve annually without Cuſtom. Raw Silks, Carpets, Cottons, *&c.* are brought hither by Caravans, and all ſorts of other Goods by Sea. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Merchants Houſes are the beſt, next to the Governor's; and the *Engliſh* are allow'd to put up a Flag on theirs, becauſe of their Help in taking *Ormus*. The Language of the Place has been *Portugueſe* ever ſince that Nation was Maſters of it; but none of them are now ſuffer'd to enter it, tho it be open to all other Nations. *Figueroa* ſays, this Town was taken by the King of *Perſia* from the King of *Ormus*; and that it was part of his Embaſſy to demand the reſtoring of it, but in vain. The terrible Rains and Thunders preſerve the Town from being taken during the hot Seaſon, when the Inhabitants leave it.

There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Neighbourhood; 1. *Kiſmis*, four Leagues and a half S. S. W. 'Tis ſeven Leagues long, and furniſhes moſt of the Wood for repairing Ships, and building Houſes at *Gamron*. 2. *Laveke*, five Leagues S. S. E. from *Gamron*. Each of thoſe Iſlands has a Citadel, but of no great Importance.

XV. The Province and Iſland of *Ormus*. It was once reckon'd a Kingdom, and had a large Territory in Greater *Kirman*. *Ormus* the Capital lies in the Iſland of that Name, Lat. 26 ¼. Long. 58. at the Mouth of the *Perſian* Gulph, that below it being call'd the Gulph of *Ormus*. The Iſland is cover'd all over with good Salt, and lies about two Leagues from the *Perſian* Shore. It alſo abounds with black ſhining Duſt, much us'd for Standiſhes. The *Portugueſe* took this Iſland in 1506, with two young Princes, Sons to the deceas'd King, and carried them to *Spain*, *Portugal* being then ſubject to that Crown. They were handſomely entertain'd at *Madrid*; and the King having ſhew'd them the *Eſcurial*, and other chief Structures, ask'd them how they'd like to live there? They applauded every thing they ſaw, but fetch'd a deep Sigh; and the King asking, Why? They anſwer'd, Becauſe they muſt never ſit more under their *Banian* Tree. Which is ſuppos'd to be that mention'd by *Herbert* at *Gamron*, (that Town being alſo ſubject to their Father) which had a Shade large enough for ſome Hundreds of Men to ſit, without crowding. They are call'd *Indian* Fig-Trees. Their Branches ſpread ſo wide, that by their Weight they fall to the Ground, take root, and riſe again; which forms diſtinct Apartments. *Tavernier* ſays, this was two hundred Paces round, and the Boughs ſo neatly trimm'd and ſupported by the *Banians*, that there was room for one to toſs a Pike under them. Here they had a Temple with ſuch deform'd Images, that one would think it impoſſible for the Invention of Man to frame ſuch monſtrous Things. The *Portugueſe* made *Ormus* a very magnificent City, erected a noble Fortreſs, and ſtately Churches. They ſuffer'd the Kings to continue their Vaſſals with a handſome Revenue; and were ſo fond of this Town, that they made the following Diſtich upon it:

Si terrarum Orbis quaqua patet annulus eſſet,
Illius Ormuzium *gemma decuſque foret.*

Id eſt,

"Were all the World a Ring, *Ormus* alone
"Ought to adorn it as the richeſt Stone.

By the Aſſiſtance of *Goa*, their Metropolis in the *Eaſt-Indies*, it gave Laws to all the neighbouring Powers. They made it a very compact City: Their Houſes were extremely well furniſh'd, their Exchange rich and beautiful, their Churches ſplendid, their Caſtles ſo regular, well fortified, and mounted with Cannon, that it exceeded all the Towns in the Eaſt. The Streets were narrow, and the Houſes high to ſhade them from the Heat of the Sun; and they had many Croſs-Streets, which ſerv'd for Channels to convey and purify the Air, and Towers on the tops to let in the Air, as thoſe of *Gamron*. The King had a Palace in a fine Plain, with a Tuft of Palm-Trees, and Towers, where he kept his Brothers after he had put out their Eyes, according to the manner of the Eaſt. The Natives during the Heats us'd to go into the ſhallow Places of the Sea, and by Night ſlept on their Terraſſes.

In 1622 *Abbas* the Great, King of *Perſia*, ſent 15000 Men againſt it, and with the Help of the *Engliſh* Merchant Ships and Cannon reduc'd it; for which, *Herbert* ſays, the King promis'd them the following Privileges: 1. That the Caſtle with all the Ordnance and Ammunition ſhould be theirs, and allowing the *Perſians* to build another in what part of the Iſland they thought fit. 2. That the *Engliſh* ſhould have half the Spoil on bearing half the Charge of the Siege, and be cuſtom-free in *Gomron* for ever. The *Portugueſe* made a brave Reſiſtance; but at laſt ſurrender'd it to the *Engliſh* on condition of ſparing their Lives, and being ſafely convey'd to *Muſcat* in *Arabia*. Thus *Ormus*, which was the Glory of the Eaſt 120 Years, in poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe*, was deſtroyed becauſe of the Provocation they had given the *Engliſh* thro Pride and Avarice. *Figueroa* ſays, it was taken chiefly by the Treachery, Neglect, or Pride of the Governor of *Goa*, who was truſted with the Defence of the Town, but ſo haughty that he would take no Advice. He reckons that the *Portugueſe* loſt here above two Millions of Gold, beſides Jewels and other rich Goods, and above 300 Battering-Pieces; and blames the Governor for not including the *Arabian* Princes in the Capitulation. As ſoon as the *Perſians* became Maſters of the Place, they brought the Sea round the Citadel, which is the only thing they preſerv'd of that noble City.

XVI. *Baharein*, on the South-ſide of the *Perſian* Gulph, belongs alſo to the Crown of *Perſia* ſince they took *Ormus*. It lies along that Gulph 330 Miles, and is about 50 broad. 'Tis ſeparated from the reſt of *Arabia* on the South. This Province is reckon'd to have the beſt Horſes in *Arabia*. The only Town of Note is *El Catif*, a good Port, in the North-end of the Province, Lat. 26 ¼. Long. 51. over-againſt the Iſle *Baharein*, which, with all that part of the Coaſt, is noted for Pearl-fiſhing.

XVII. *Kerman*, or *Karman*, lies Eaſt from *Farſiſtan*, and has the Gulph of *Ormus* on the South. 'Tis about 330 Miles from South to North, and 180 Eaſt and Weſt. It produces Steel, Turquoiſes, Tutty, Roſe-Water, the Herb from hence nam'd *Kermes*, of which the Confection *Al Kermes* is made, and its Grain is us'd for dying Crimſon. It alſo produces Sumach, black ſhining Stones, good for Diſtempers of the Eyes, Braſs, Iron, Silver, Store of Alabaſter, Dates, Myrrh, and Arſenick. 'Tis alſo noted for a Manufacture of Tapeſtries and excellent Arms, particularly Scymiters, which the *Turks* value much. The *Holſtein* Ambaſſadors ſay, 'tis a mountainous Country; but their Valleys abound with odoriferous Flowers, and particularly Roſes, with the diſtill'd Water of which they drive a conſiderable Trade. The Capital is *Kerman* alias *La-Sirjan*, Lat. 30. Long. 60. It was formerly a large City, but has ſuffer'd much by War. *Sanſon* ſays, here's a good Manufacture of Gold and Silver Stuffs. *Tavernier* ſays, they make Earthen Ware as fine almoſt as *China*. They have plenty of Proviſions, and good Wine, made by the *Gaurs*, who are numerous in this Province. Their Sheep, he ſays, bear the fineſt Wool in *Perſia*. 'Tis naturally of a clear brown; and the white ſort, of which they have very little, is exceeding dear, becauſe the Mahometan Doctors engroſs it for their Girdles and Veils. The *Perſians* make fine Saſhes and Serges of it, which have as good a Luſtre as Silk. 'Tis much finer than any in *Europe*, and they throw ſalt Water upon it before they make it up into Bales, to keep it from rotting and Worms. The Sheep who bear it caſt their Fleeces naturally about *May*, when their Skins are as ſmooth as thoſe of a ſcalded Pig.

XVIII. *Macran*, lies Eaſt from *Kerman* as far as the Mogul's Country, is very large, but for the moſt part deſart; ſo that 'tis ſuppos'd to be here where *Alexander*'s Army ſuffer'd ſo much in their Return from the *Indian* Sea. Towards the Coaſt it produces ſtore of Flax, Hemp, ſeveral Sorts of Oil, and a Breed of Horſes as good as the *Arabian*. There are ſome Towns on the Coaſt, of which we have no Deſcription, only *Macran* the Capital is ſaid to be the Seat of a Prince, and *Gudel* that of a Viceroy.

A NEW MAP OF INDIA & CHINA

From the latest Observations

By I: Senex.

To the Honourable the Directors of the East India Company. This Map is Humbly Inscribed.

A Scale

Degrees or Leagues of Indostan

Lee or Stadia of China

Leagues of Japon

British Leagues

INDOSTAN, or, The Empire of the *Great Mogul*;

HAS *Perſia* and that call'd the *Arabian* Gulph on the Weſt, *Tartary* on the North and North-Eaſt, the Kingdom of *Ava* and the Bay of *Bengal* on the Eaſt, the Iſle of *Ceylon* on the South-Eaſt, and the Great *Indian* or Eaſtern Ocean on the South. From Cape *Comorin* on the South, to the Frontiers of *Tartary* on the North, 'tis 1620 Miles. The greateſt Breadth, Eaſt and Weſt from the Frontiers of *Perſia* to the Kingdom of *Ava*, is 1000 Miles; but 'tis very much contracted towards the South, where it ends in a Point, and is alſo much indented by *Tartary* on the North-Weſt. It is betwixt Lat. 8. & 35. The longeſt Day in the South Parts is twelve Hours and a half, and the North fourteen and a half. The Tropick of Cancer divides it almoſt in the middle. It includes moſt of the Country antiently known by the Name of *India*.

Bernier, in his Letter to M. *Colbert*, the great Miniſter of *France*, ſays, it contains many large Countries; ſome of which are ſo fruitful, particularly *Bengal*, that they exceed *Egypt* in Things neceſſary for Life, beſides many other Commodities that *Egypt* has not. *Terry* ſays, 'tis the fruitfulleſt Country of *Aſia* in Corn, Cattel, &c. They abound with Bufflers, have plenty of Deer and other wild Beaſts, Fowl, Fiſh, &c. Their Oxen have a thick fat Bunch upon their Shoulders. Their Sheep have ſhort, but very fine Wool: Their Fleſh is as good as ours; and their Tails broad and heavy. They have Ginger, Sugar-Canes, Melons, Pomgranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Dates, Figs, Raiſins, Plantanes, Ananas, ſtore of Apples and Pears, and all ſorts of Roots and Herbs that we have in *Europe*, beſides ſome peculiar to the Country. Here's alſo abundance of Salt-Petre. They have a Liquor call'd *Taddy*, produc'd by Inciſions in the Trunk of a very high Tree. 'Tis as pleaſant as any White Wine, if drawn in the Morning before the Sun riſes; but otherwiſe grows tart and unwholeſome. It has ſeveral phyſical Virtues, and is particularly good againſt the Stone.

Terry ſays, in that part of the Country from *Surat* to *Agra*, it rains only from the time that the Sun approaches the Tropick of Capricorn till the following Equinox, which is three Months. The Rains begin and end with Tempeſts, Lightning, and terrible Thunder; but the latter ſeldom does any hurt.

During that time it rains every Day, and ſometimes without Intermiſſion. This, together with the Heat of the Sun, makes the Soil as fruitful as that part of *Egypt* which is over-flow'd by the *Nile*. When the Rain is over, the Air is ſo clear, that 'tis rare to ſee any Cloud for the other nine Months; at the end of which the Ground is ſo parch'd by Heat, that it reſembles a ſandy Deſart, but is cover'd all over with Green after five or ſix Days Rain. They till their Land in *May* and *June*, and reap in *November* and *December*, which are their moſt temperate Months. The Corn comes up thicker and ſtronger than in *England*. They cut their Graſs as they want it, whether it be green or dry. They plant a great deal of Tobacco, but can't dreſs it; ſo that 'tis not ſo ſtrong as that of the *Weſt Indies*. Here are many fine Woods, and abundance of Trees which produce a great deal of Sap, but different from ours in *Europe*. Their Flowers are very agreeable for Beauty and Smell.

The chief Rivers are the *Indus* and *Ganges*. The *Indus* riſes on the Frontiers of *Tartary*, receives many other Rivers, and after a Courſe of 690 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, falls with three Mouths into the *Arabian* Gulph, on the Weſt-ſide of the Country, about Lat. 24. Long. 57 ½. The *Ganges*, whoſe Fountains have been as much diſputed as thoſe of the *Nile*, riſes very near the Head of the *Indus*; and after a Courſe of 850 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, and receiving many Rivers on both ſides, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Country, with ſeven Mouths, in Lat. 22. Long. 87, & 88. *Herbert* ſays, it weighs an Ounce in a Pint lighter than any other Water of the Country; that the Mogul's Court drink none elſe, and have vaſt Numbers of Camels to bring it every day. 'Tis ſweet and clear, but occaſions Griping and Fluxes; ſo that moſt *Europeans* boil the Water before they drink it. *Schouten* ſays, that during the ordinary Tides it is from three to four Fathom deep towards the Mouth, and the Bottom ſoft whitiſh Clay. In *April*, when loweſt, 'tis in many Places almoſt dry; but in *September*, when higheſt, 'tis many Miles broad, and leaves a Slime which fructifies the Country. Multitudes of People come from *Tartary* and elſewhere to waſh away their Sins in this River, and cry out, *O* Ganges, *purify me*. They dip their Sick in order to recover their Health; and if they die ſoon after, think they are happy. The Water is tranſported for the ſame Ends to thoſe who live at a diſtance, and are not able to come to it.

Indoſtan, or the Empire of the Great Mogul, is divided into forty Parts, which they call Kingdoms. The Name *Mogul* is by ſome thought to ſignify a *Stranger*, and was given to the *Tartars* who invaded this Country under *Tamerlane*. *Terry* ſays, it ſignifies a Circumciſed Man; and Grand Mogul ſignifies King of all that are circumciſed. Authors differ ſo much as to the Dimenſions of the Provinces of this Empire, and make 'em ſo inconſiſtent with the general Map, that we only take their Situation.

The PROVINCES *or* KINGDOMS *ſubject to the* Mogul.

I. CABUL in the North-weſt Corner of the Country, has *Perſia* on the Weſt, and *Tartary* on the North. 'Tis cold and barren for moſt part, and ſubject to great Winds, yet ſome of its Valleys are fruitful, and have good Paſturage for their Horſes and Camels, which are many and fine. It abounds with ſmall Towns and Villages; and on the Roads they have ſtrong Houſes, with Guards of Soldiers to ſecure Travellers againſt the *Augans*, who inhabit Mountains of that Name betwixt this Country and *Perſia*, and plunder People. Moſt of the Natives are Pagans, and frequent their Idol-Temples with great Devotion each *February*, at the full Moon, for two Days, when they make their Oblations, are clad in Red, dance to the Sound of Trumpets, viſit their Friends by Companies in Maſquerade, eat together, make Bonefires, and conclude with a Child's ſhooting an Arrow at a Giant, to repreſent their God *Cruſhnan*, who they ſay appear'd like a Child, and kill'd a Giant that endeavour'd his Ruin. *Thevenot* ſuppoſes they were formerly Chriſtians, and by this would repreſent our Saviour's Conqueſt over the Devil. All their Religion now conſiſts in Fables; and they think it meritorious to dig Wells, and build Houſes for Conveniency of Travellers. They abound with *Banian* Phyſicians, ſome of whom are very skilful in extracting the Poiſon of Spotted Fevers, &c. by Cauſticks. They ſcrape their Tongues every Morning with a Root, which brings up Phlegm, and prevents Dropſies, that would otherwiſe kill them. They uſually withdraw and vomit when they begin to eat, and then fall on with a good Appetite. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 37. near Long. 57 ½. 'Tis large and ſtrong, defended by two Caſtles, formerly the Reſidence of their Kings. They have a good Trade with *Perſia*, *Tartary*, and the *Indies*, have plenty of Proviſions, deal much in Drugs that grow in the Mountains, where they have Iron Mines and Canes, which ſupply their Manufacture for Arms and Lances. The *Tartars* ſell annually 60000 Horſes here.

II. *Atock*, Eaſt from *Cabul*. The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 32. Long. 72 ½. at the Conflux of the *Nilab* and *Indus*. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis one of the Mogul's ſtrongeſt Gariſons; and that no Stranger muſt enter it without a Paſſport.

III. *Cachemire* has *Tartary* on the North and Eaſt, and *Atock* on the Weſt; is encompaſs'd by Mountains and narrow Paſſes well water'd, one of the moſt fruitful Provinces of the *Indies*, and call'd the Mogul's Paradiſe, becauſe the Air is ſo temperate, that it abounds with all Things that make Life delightful. The Trees and Fruits are like ours in *Europe*. The People are brave and induſtrious, and pretend to be come of the *Iſraelites* carry'd captive by *Salmanaſſar*. *Catrou* ſays, tho they be all Mahometans or Pagans, they have ſomething of the Mien which diſtinguiſhes the *Jews* from other People. The Name *Moſes* is very common here; and they have the Ruins of a Structure on a high Mountain call'd *Solomon's* Throne. The Hills next to the Plains are of a middling Height, cover'd with Trees, or Paſtures fill'd with Cattel of all ſorts, and Game of divers Kinds; but have no ravenous Beaſts or Serpents. The Woods abound with Bees, and furniſh ſtore of Honey and Wax. In ſhort, Travellers make it a perfect Land of Promiſe, that flows with Milk and Honey. The whole Country reſembles a Garden of Ever-Greens, intermix'd with Villages, Corn-Fields, Meadows, and Canals. The Inhabitants are fit for all Arts and Sciences, of an *European* Complexion; and the Women ſo beautiful, that they are coveted by the Mogul Courtiers. The Natives excel in Varniſhing, and making Stuffs call'd *Chales*, of fine Wool or Goats-Hair, which they have from *Tibet* in *Tartary*. The latter are finer and ſofter than *Caſtor*; but muſt be air'd frequently, to prevent being eat by Worms. Both Sexes wear Mantles of them in Winter. The Mountains behind thoſe that lie next the Valleys are high, and always cover'd with Snow, but clear, and among them many Caſcades; one of them falls from the ſide of a high Mountain into a deep Precipice, and is ſo beautiful, that *Jehan Guir* erected a Theatre for his Ladies to ſee it, and was ſo pleas'd with this Country in general, that he ſaid he would rather loſe all his Dominions than it.

The Capital of the ſame Name is in Lat. 35 ½. Long. 73. at the North-end of a Lake, four Leagues round, that has many Iſlands, and is form'd by a River which breaks thro a Mountain, and carries the Product of the Country to the *Indies*. *Jehan Guir*, and others of the Great Moguls, built Palaces here with beautiful Gardens, Water-Works, and Canals, which the Sultaneſſes fill'd with tame Fiſh, and put Gold Rings in their Noſes.

The City is a League long, and half a League broad, without Walls; the Houſes of Timber, well built, and three Stories high, with Gardens and Canals to the Lake and the River which runs thro the

Town.

Town, and has ſeveral Bridges. The Citizens divert themſelves with Boats on the River and Lake, the Banks of which are handſomely planted with tall Trees; and on the adjacent Hills there are many Gardens and Houſes of Pleaſure, one of 'em belonging to the Great Mogul, with ſtately Pleaſure-Houſes, long Canals fac'd with Free-ſtone, and many Walks adorn'd with Jets and other Water-Works. The Apartments of the chief Pleaſure-Houſe are like Domes, richly painted and gilt. It has four Gates oppoſite to one another, the Columns of which are of Stone finer than Porphyry or Marble; and at each Gate there's a Bridge over a Canal.

Bernier ſays, that three Days Journey from this City he ſaw a Well at the foot of a Mountain, that every *May*, when the Snow begins to melt, flows and ſtops for a Fortnight together at Break of Day, Noon, and Night. After the Fortnight it ſlackens its Courſe, and at the end of the Month ſtops till next Year, unleſs in great Rains, when it flows like others. The Natives have a Temple here in Honour of one of their Idols, and Pilgrims come from all Parts to bathe at this Fountain.

Among the Mountains are Valleys which produce Corn, Fruit, and Wine in plenty. The Inhabitants are in a manner independent, of a white Complexion, and truſting to their Paſſes ſometimes refuſe to pay their Tribute. They ſeem to have no other Religion but to abſtain from Fiſh, which they reckon unclean. Their Women are induſtrious, handſome, and chaſte.

IV. *Hajacan*, South from *Cabul*, and Eaſt from *Perſia*. The Inhabitants are ſaid to be Cannibals and Robbers, worſhip the Sun, and ſubſiſt chiefly by Agriculture, letting out Camels, and conducting Caravans, in which they are ſo truſty, that they'll venture their Lives rather than loſe any thing.

V. *Multan* lies Eaſt from *Perſia*, and South from *Hajacan*. *Pelſart*, Factor for the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, ſays, it produces vaſt Quantities of Sugar, Galls, Opium, Brimſtone, and ſome Spice. Their Manufactures are good white Cloth, Cotton, Thred, Silk of *Bengal*, painted Callicoes, red Stuffs, Turbants, and Horn Bows. They ſell alſo great Numbers of Camels. The Capital of the ſame Name is on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Indus*, near Lat. 30. Long. 72 ½. The Town is ſmall, but well fortified, and of great uſe to the Mogul ſince the *Perſians* took *Candahar*. It had a great Trade by the *Indus* and other Rivers; but ſince the Mouth of the *Indus* has been ſtopp'd with Sand, they are oblig'd to ſend their Goods by Land-Carriage, which has leſſen'd their Trade. The Inhabitants are Pagans of ſeveral ſorts, who have each their Idols and Temples, much frequented by Pilgrims.

VI. *Labor*, or *Pengab*, lies N. E. from *Multan*, betwixt five Rivers which run into the *Indus*. Part of it is mountainous, inhabited by petty Princes; ſome of them ſubject to the Mogul; and others, truſting to their Faſtneſſes, refuſe him Tribute. The Product is Rice, Corn, Fruit, Wine, Sugar; and in their Towns are Manufactures of every thing made in the Empire. The Capital *Labor* is in Lat. 32. Long. 74. on a River that runs into the *Indus*. It had formerly a great Commerce, when the *Armenians* and *Indians* traded by Land to *Aleppo*, was the Staple of Indico, and the chief Mart of *Indoſtan*; but ſince the *Europeans* found out a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies* by Sea, the Trade is ſo much decay'd, that were it not for the Reſidence of the Court during the cold Seaſon, it could not ſubſiſt. The Mogul has a fine Palace here, with curious Paintings, which is more commodious than that of *Agra*, tho not ſo magnificent. The Town is encompaſs'd by Stone-Walls, mounted with Cannon. There's a noble Road from hence to *Agra*, above three hundred Miles long, finely planted with Trees.

VII. *Naugracut* lies N. E. from *Labor* to the Frontiers of *Tartary*, is mountainous, and noted only for its Metropolis of the ſame Name, Lat. 33. Long. 77 ½. much frequented becauſe of a ſplendid Chappel, ciel'd and pav'd with Plates of Silver and Gold in ſeveral Forms. The *Indian* Pilgrims, who come hither for Worſhip, frequently cut off a Snip of their Tongues as an Offering to their Idol. Near the South-ſide of the Province there's another Temple, built on a Rock; betwixt which and a neighbouring one Meteors ſometimes appear, and are worſhip'd by the Natives as Celeſtial Fire.

VIII. *Siba* lies South from *Naugracut*, is mountainous, and noted chiefly for a Rock in form of a Cow's Head, thro which the *Ganges* runs, and is worſhipp'd by the Heathens, who come hither in great Numbers to waſh in the River.

IX. *Patna* lies for the moſt part betwixt the *Ganges* and *Tartary*, S. E. from *Siba*. *Terry* ſays, 'tis a fruitful Province. The Capital of the ſame Name is on the Weſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, Lat. 26. Long. 84. *Fitch*, in his Voyages, ſays, the *Ganges* in time of the great Rains is ſo broad here, that a Man can't ſee over it; and that the People go into it to prevent their being ſcorch'd by the Sun. The Town is large; but the Houſes of Mudwall, cover'd with Straw. The Trade here is chiefly in Cotton, Cloth, Sugar, Opium, and Salt-Petre, for which the *Dutch* have a Factory in the Place, and refine it at *Choupar*, a large Town ten Miles higher up on the *Ganges*. The Women adorn themſelves with Silver and Copper, and wear Rings of thoſe Metals on their Toes. Gold is found here by digging deep Pits, and waſhing the Earth from it in great Bowls.

X. *Bukor* has *Perſia* on the Weſt, and *Multan* on the North; is fructified by the *Indus*, and abounds with Corn and Cattel about the River; but the Weſt part is deſart. *Bukor* the Capital lies on an Iſland in the *Indus*, Lat. 30. Long. 70. 'Tis defended by a Caſtle and a ſtrong Gariſon, to over-awe the Inhabitants of *Hajacan*, who are given to plunder and mutiny. The People are *Mahometans*, and drive a great Trade in *India* Cloths, *&c.*

XI. *Hendowr* lies Eaſt from *Bukor*, and is inhabited by People of the ſame Name, from whom the Country is ſuppos'd to be call'd *Indoſtan*. They are a warlike Nation of Heathens, and employ'd by the Mogul in many of his Gariſons. They ſtrip themſelves naked when they pray. The Women wear Silver, Copper, and Iron Chains about their Legs, Bracelets up to their Elbows, and Pendants in their Ears, where they make Holes ſo big, that one may put one's Finger through 'em. The Country has ſtore of Corn, Cotton, Cattel, and Fowls. They dreſs and eat their Meat in a round Spot of Ground, where none muſt enter but the Family while they are cooking and eating. They are much given to Robbery. They have a Capital of the ſame Name, but not deſcribed. *Catron*, who travell'd this Country, ſays, they have a large Town call'd *Meartä*, which our Maps place in Lat. 26. Long. 74. *Ogilby* ſays, it has a Market every day, and a good Trade in Callico, Indico, and Woollen Cloth.

XII. *Dehli* lies E. and N. E. from *Hendows*, abounds with Wheat, Rice, excellent Sugar, good Indico, and Fruits of all ſorts. Here are Camels of ſeveral kinds, Dromedaries, Elephants, Rhinoceroſſes as big as the largeſt Oxen, Mules, Aſſes, Buffaloes, Deer, Lions, Leopards, Tygers, Panthers, Hawks of all ſorts, and a good Breed of Horſes. *Thevenot* ſays, the Elephants here are of ſeveral kinds, go for moſt part in Troops, and when they do ſo hurt no body, but when they ſtraggle, kill and eat ſuch People as fall in their way. The *Mogul* is chiefly ſupplied with them from hence; and they are caught either by Pit-falls, or decoying them by tame Females.

Dehli the Capital lies on the River *Gemena*, which falls into the *Ganges*, is in Lat. 28. near Long. 77 ½. Some think it to be the Seat of King *Porus*, who fought with *Alexander* the Great. It was then a very large City, as appears by its Ruins near the preſent Town, which, *Sanſon* ſays, was built by *Cha-Jehan*, who call'd it *Jehanabad*. Near the Town there's a Stone Pyramid with unknown Characters, which the Natives think was erected by *Alexander* after the Defeat of *Porus*: But this ſeems improbable, becauſe the Characters in that Caſe muſt have been *Greek*. The City is compos'd of three Towns join'd together. The Fortreſs is half a League in Circuit, with good Walls, abundance of round Towers, large Ditches, and lovely Gardens about the whole. Here the Mogul has a Palace, which is very large and ſtately, with noble Apartments and rich Thrones. There's a Square towards the River for warlike Exerciſes, and the Fighting of Elephants, which is that Prince's chief Diverſion; and on the ſide of the Town there's another, where his Raja's, or Princes, keep Guard, and exerciſe their Troops; and it ſerves alſo for a Market-Place. The other remarkable Structures are the great Moſque with Domes of white Marble, and a noble Caravanſera. The two chief Streets are long, wide, and ſtrait, arch'd on both ſides, with Shops and Warehouſes under the Arches, and over them Terraſs-Walks, for the People to take the Air. Theſe Streets end at the great Square before the Palace, and form a lovely Proſpect. The other Streets are narrow, and the ordinary Houſes built of Earth and Canes. The Town is populous when the Court is here, but at other times ill inhabited. Many of the Inhabitants, eſpecially the Raja's, are very rich, particularly in Jewels, which they preſerve from Father to Son. The Pagan Women are handſome and chaſte, but the Mahometan Females otherwiſe. The City is about three Leagues round, and lies on the River in form of a Creſcent. The Walls are of Brick and red Stone, but not ſtrong. The Houſes of the Omrahs, or Great Men, are large and airy, have great Courts, Gardens, Groves of Trees, Ponds, Water-Works, and large Fans to cool the Air. They have Terraſſes equal with their Bed-Chambers, upon which they lie in Summer, but retire to their Chambers in the Morning, when there generally falls a piercing Dew, which occaſions Palſies and other Diſtempers. The Apartments of the Omrahs are very ſumptuous: Their Floors cover'd with Silk Tapeſtry, embroider'd with Gold and Silver; and they have Cuſhions of Brocade for Gueſts of Note. The Walls are full of Niches of different Figures, gilt or painted, and ſet off with *China* Pots full of Flowers. Others of Faſhion cover their Floors with Mats of Cotton in Summer, and Silk Tapeſtry in Winter. Rich Goods are ſold in the Warehouſes, and Proviſions in the common Shops. The ordinary Cooks dreſs Camels, Horſes, and Carrion; ſo that Strangers can have nothing good but what they buy from the Mogul's Butlers in the Palace at a dear Rate. Their Meat of all ſorts taſtes well, but ſeldom keeps above a day, and is hard of Digeſtion. The common ſort, and eſpecially the Heathens, who eat no Meat, feed on Rice, Barley, Wheat, Grey Peaſe, Oil, and Butter. Here's good Fiſh, but ſcarce, becauſe none muſt take them but the Omrahs. Wine is very ſcarce and dear, becauſe none muſt drink it but Strangers. The Climate is ſo hot, that by day the Emperor and all his Lords go bare-legg'd with thin Slippers, and very ſlight Garments. The moſt remarkable Thing about this City is the famous Road from hence to *Agra* on the South, and to *Labor* on the North-weſt. 'Tis planted with Trees on each ſide, 500 Miles long, including Turnings and Windings, and each Half-league is mark'd with a Turret; and there are little Inns for Travellers. At one of thoſe Inns, ſix Leagues from *Agra*, is an Idol-Temple, one of the faireſt in the *Indies*, and an Hoſpital for Apes, to which the Pilgrims bring Food. *Thevenot* ſays, this Road is infeſted with Tygers, Panthers, Lions, and Robbers of both Sexes, who throw Nooſes with great dexterity about the Necks of Travellers, ſtrangle, and rob them. They alſo plant beautiful Women on the Road to enſnare Travellers; and theſe Sluts have always Bullies at hand to ſurprize them. Here are many other Towns in this Province, which we can't inſiſt on.

XIII. *Sende*, or *Tatta*, lies Eaſt from *Perſia*, and South from *Bukor*. The River *Indus* forms ſeveral Iſlands in this Country. The Capital of the ſame Name lies in an Iſland form'd by that River, Lat. 26. Long. 70. 'Tis the chief trading Town of the Province. Merchants buy many Curioſities made by the Inhabitants, who are in general Mahometans, and very ingenious in all Arts. The beſt and fineſt Palanquins and Travelling Chariots in *India* are made here. The Palanquins are Couches with four Feet, Balluſters of five Inches high on each ſide, and Stays at Head and Foot, with Mats or Cuſhions at bottom to lie or ſit upon. They are carried by four Men with Poles on their Shoulders, are very convenient; and thoſe for Perſons of Quality are chargeable, being adorn'd with Plates of cary'd Silver, cover'd and lin'd with Velvet, and the Carriages finely painted. This Town had a great Trade formerly by the *Portugueſe*, and is ſtill frequented by

Merchants of ſeveral Nations. The chief Commodities are fine Cotton, Linen, Turbants, Carpets, fine Leather-Work, Boxes, Cabinets, and other curious Utenſils of Timber inlaid with Mother of Pearl. Here's alſo Oil of Cocoa-Nuts, Butter, Sugar, Pitch, Roſin, Stuffs of all ſorts, Anniſeeds, *&c.* which are brought down the *Indus* in Veſſels from the other Provinces. *Lauribander*, at the Mouth of the River, is the Port of this City, and, *Thevenot* ſays, the beſt Road in the *Indies*, there being no Worms here to gnaw the Ships, as elſewhere in this Country.

XIV. *Bando*, or *Mando*, lies Eaſt from *Sinde*. It abounds with Lions, Tygers, Elephants, Black Cattel with Bunches in the fore-part of their Backs, Opium, Azure, Saltpetre, and Muſk. The Country is infeſted by Scorpions, whoſe Venom they draw out by holding a live Coal to the Wound. The Inhabitants are Clowniſh and Thieviſh. In ſome Parts the Females marry at eight or nine, and have Children at ten Years of Age. The young ones go naked, but cover their Privities with a Rag. Oxen are made uſe of here for riding, govern'd by Strings thro the Griſtle of their Noſtrils. They uſe them alſo to draw Coaches; and they have white ones for that Uſe, which are very dear, and ſometimes ſold at 50 *l.* apiece. They are very beautiful: Thoſe of Quality tip their Horns with Copper.

The Capital, called *Bando*, or *Aſmer*, in Lat. 26. Long. 75. has a Caſtle on a high Mountain of difficult Acceſs, and lies at the Foot of it, near a broad River. 'Tis ſtrong by Situation, well fortified; and the Mogul has a ſpacious Stone Palace, where he often reſides, and near it a fine Grotto cut out of the Rock. Here are fine Moſques, and a noble *Mauſoleum*; near which there's a Tower an hundred and ſeventy Steps high, adorn'd with Porticos and Pillars, fine Gates and Windows. The Houſes of the City are of Stone; and its Gates high and well built. The ſtately Ruins about it ſhew that it has been formerly much larger. Near this City lies the Tomb of a famous Mahometan Saint, named *Cogeamund*, much frequented by Pilgrims, eſpecially ſuch as want Children. It has three large beautiful Courts, with the Sepulchres of other Saints, adorn'd with Lamps; but the innermoſt, where *Cogeamund*'s lies, is the moſt ſtately, and the Gate of his Sepulchre adorn'd with Stones of ſeveral Colours mix'd with Mother of Pearl. There are three leſſer Courts, for lodging the Prieſts who attend thoſe Sepulchres, and read the Alcoran. *Eckbar*, the Great Mogul, made a Pilgrimage on foot hither from *Agra*, which is two hundred Miles, order'd a Stone for reſting on to be plac'd at every Mile, fair Houſes to be built for his Ladies at the end of every ten, and Inns for Man and Horſe at every twenty five, where they are entertain'd by Women, who demand but three Pence a Meal for Man and Horſe.

XV. *Agra*, or *Indoſtan* Proper, lies Eaſt from *Bando*. 'Tis not ſo fruitful of Corn and Wheat as *Dehli*, but abounds with Indigo, Manufactures of white Cloth, Stuffs of Silk, Silver, and Gold Lace, *&c.* which make it one of the richeſt Countries in the *Indies*. *Eckbar* founded the Town in 1566, and made it the Seat of his Empire, which ſoon drew Numbers of Merchants and other People thither, and particularly Popiſh Merchants, becauſe he allow'd the Jeſuits a Settlement and Penſion here, which they ſtill enjoy. The Town lies upon the *Gemna*, and is very long, becauſe the Houſes are ſo built as to have a Proſpect of the River. The Air is exceſſive hot in Summer, becauſe the Sun-Beams reflect from the Sands which lie near the Town. *Bernier* ſays, 'tis much larger than *Dehli*, and the adjacent Country very beautiful, becauſe of the ſtately Palaces of the *Omrahs*. *Catrou* ſays, 'tis nine Miles long, but not near ſo broad. *Tavernier* ſays, the Houſes are at a good diſtance from one another, and encompaſs'd with high Walls, that their Women may not be ſeen. *Thevenot* ſays, the Town is very populous, but not able to raiſe 200000 fighting Men, as ſome have given out; for the Palaces and Gardens take up the greateſt part of it. The Mahometans are moſt in Number; and ſome reckon 25000 Chriſtian Families, beſides Heathens. *Bernier* has no great Opinion of the *Roman* Miſſionaries here; ſays, moſt of them are ignorant and ſcandalous, and not ſo devout in their way as the Mahometans. The *Dutch* have a Factory in this City, and trade chiefly in Scarlet, Looking-Glaſſes, Silver, Gold, and White Lace, Hard Ware, Indigo, Cloth of *Jelapour*, and Spices. They have Houſes at ſeveral other Towns, whither they ſend Factors once a Year, and have always ſome Perſons near Court, to prevent being impos'd upon by the covetous tyrannical Governors on the Coaſt of *Bengal*, where they have Settlements. Here are above ſixty Caravanſeras, ſome of which have ſix large Courts, with Porticos and commodious Apartments for Merchants. The Baths are about eight hundred, and the Moſques ſeven hundred, ſome of which are Sanctuaries for Criminals. Here are about thirty Palaces of the Grandees, which lie in a Line from that of the Mogul, and many other leſſer Palaces and Structures in the ſame Line, which form a charming Proſpect on the other ſide the River. The Town abounds alſo with magnificent Sepulchres, it being the Cuſtom of the Grandees to build their own, or leave it in charge to their Sons. The two moſt remarkable are thoſe built by the Great Mogul *Jehan Guir* for his Father, and his own beloved Queen. They lie Eaſt from the Town; betwixt which and them there's a noble Walk, or rather Street with fine Houſes, Gardens, Caravanſeras, Canals, Ponds, magnificent Pavilions, with Arches and Galleries over one another, in ſuch admirable Order as charms the Spectators; beautiful Domes, Alcoves, large Terraſs-Walks, curious Water-Works, and Flower-Plots. The Queen's Sepulchre is in a large ſtately Dome of white Marble, encompaſs'd with Turrets of the ſame, that riſe gradually above one another. This Dome is ſupported by four great Arches, adorn'd in the Centre with Tables of white Marble inlaid with *Arabian* Characters of black Marble, and the Inſide of the Dome lin'd and floor'd with white Marble of curious Workmanſhip, embelliſh'd with Jaſper and precious Stones in various Figures; and beyond this Dome there's a large high Terraſs-Walk, from whence there's a Proſpect of the River, the Mogul's and other Palaces and Gardens: So that *Bernier* thinks this *Mauſoleum* deſerves better to be reckon'd among the Wonders of the World than the Pyramids of *Egypt*, or any thing elſe. He ſays, 'twas contriv'd by the ableſt Architects of the *Indies*, and twenty Years a building by great Numbers of Men. But the ordinary Houſes are low, made up for the moſt part of Straw, and ill inhabited when the Court is not there.

The Habits of the People differ little from thoſe of the *Perſians*: The better ſort wear long Breeches of ſtrip'd Silk, with their Shifts hanging over them, and open before from top to bottom for Coolneſs. In the Winter they have Waiſtcoats quilted with Cotton, the Outſide pink'd and painted with beautiful Colours; and over all, a Veſt of Cloth of Gold, or other rich Stuff, lin'd with Sables, tied before with Ribbands, and girt about with fine *Perſian* Girdles. They wear Maroquin Slippers, and thoſe of Quality have 'em border'd with Gold. The Women of Rank adorn their Arms as high as the Elbow with Caskanets and Bracelets of Silver, Gold, or Ivory, ſet with precious Stones; and they wear the like on the Small of their Legs.

They have a Way here of inlaying Gold upon Agat, Chryſtal, and other brittle Metal, better than our Lapidaries; and their Workmen exceed ours in Japanning and Furneering with Silver, Gold, *&c.*

The Mogul's PALACE, COURT, FORCES, REVENUES, *and* ADMINISTRATION.

MANOUCHI, an *Italian*, who liv'd in this Country forty eight Years, was the Great Mogul's Phyſician, and publiſh'd his Memoirs of this Empire in 1697, gives the following Account: He ſays, the Court is ſo ſumptuous, that it even ſurprizes *Italians*, who ſee ſo much Splendor in their own Country. He owns that the Structures are not ſo regular as thoſe of *Rome* and *Venice*, but have particular Beauties; are no way ſhocking to the Eye, and are more commodious, conſidering the Cuſtoms of the Country, than our Numbers of lofty Stories. The Palace, he ſays, is a Citadel, in form of a Creſcent, on the Banks of the *Gemna*. The Walls are mounted with Cannon of a middling ſize, planted at equal diſtances. The Palace is ſeen from afar, is built of red Stone like ſpeckled Marble, and caſts a beautiful Reflection when the Sun ſhines upon it. 'Tis encompaſs'd with Ditches, and a Terraſs-Garden, cut thro with Canals of running Water, mix'd with green Plots and Houſes of Pleaſure, which form a very lovely Proſpect. 'Tis divided from the City by a large Square, where the Raja's keep Guard by turns at the two Outer-gates, which face the principal Streets of the City. Without the Gates, which have Bridges over the Ditch, there's a large Canal of running Water, enclos'd by Walls of Stone ſo broad on both ſides, that there's a Way for Elephants, and for Paſſengers on foot and horſeback, with abundance of Guard-Houſes, other Habitations, and Shops, at certain diſtances. Here are likewiſe Apartments and Offices for the inferior Officers of the Court, and long Galleries for the Emperor's Manufactures of Stuffs of Gold, Silk, Silver, Tapeſtry, *&c.* Goldſmiths and Enamellers, that work for the Palace under their proper Directors. At the end of the Canal there's a large round Place of Arms, where the chief Officers of the Army muſter their Troops every day, and keep guard by turns. The whole Palace is encompaſs'd with Tents for the inferior Officers and Soldiers; ſo that one muſt march thro a conſiderable Army before one can enter the firſt Court of the Palace, which is a large Square ſupported by Arches, and affords a Shade at all times of the Day: And from a Height in the Square there's a Concert of Muſical Inſtruments, which play at certain Hours. This Court gives Entrance to the magnificent Hall of Audience, where all Subjects have liberty to come for Juſtice. 'Tis very large, open towards the Court; and at the end of it is the Emperor's Throne. About Noon the Omrahs come hither, ſtand on an Alcove rais'd ſome Steps above the Pavement, within a Silver Balluſter of curious Workmanſhip, next to the Throne. They keep ſilence till the Emperor comes, which is notified by the Sound of Inſtruments. He ſits down on his Throne, with his Sons at his Feet, on Cuſhions of Brocade; and Eunuchs ſtand by him with Fans to drive away the Flies, which is reckon'd an honourable Poſt. The Throne glitters ſo much with precious Stones, that it dazzles one's Eyes. 'Tis cover'd above with the Figures of two Peacocks, compos'd of Jewels. In this State and Magnificence he adminiſters Juſtice. The Omrahs give him an Account of Cauſes, Civil or Criminal, in a few Words; to which he gives cloſe Attention, and ſoon decides the Matter. The Moguls never fail to be preſent at the Hour of Audience; and they value themſelves ſo much on their Penetration and equitable Deciſions in difficult Caſes, that they have frequently order'd themſelves to be carried to this Throne when almoſt ſick to death. If the Crime reach Life, the Criminal is executed on the ſpot, and either trampled to death by Elephants, beheaded, or ſtung by a poiſonous Snake. Cauſes of leſs weight he leaves to the Omrahs, and ſees his Elephants and Horſes paſs before him in the Court. From this Hall he goes to the Council-Chamber, where he and his chief Omrahs treat of Affairs of State. After Sun-ſet he returns to the Great Hall, where he reviews his Troops as they paſs by in the Court, and particularly a Troop of Guards who are always about him, and appear then by Torch-light, with great Staves in their Hands, cover'd with Plate, and adorn'd at top with the Figures of Animals and Conſtellations. Out of them he chuſes Ambaſſadors for foreign Courts. None of the Lords are admitted with him into the Seraglio, where there there are 2000 Women, divided into ſeveral Orders. The firſt are the Empreſſes of the firſt Rank: The ſecond, Wives or Concubines of the ſecond Rank: The third are the Princeſſes, among whom the young Princes are kept: The fourth are the Queen's Ladies, and the Governeſſes of the young Princeſſes: The fifth are the Women Muſicians: And the ſixth, the Female Slaves, among whom live the Eunuchs. His Wives of the firſt Order are ſometimes ſix. Theſe are uſually the Daughters of Raja's, and married with Ceremony; but ſometimes he advances his Concubines, Female Muſicians, and Dancers, to that Dignity. None but the Sons of thoſe chief Wives ſucceed to the Crown; and ſince it was never known that a Mogul had above four Sons at a time, 'tis ſuppoſed that all above this Number are deſtroyed while Infants. All thoſe Wives have magnificent Apartments; and the Splendor of them proportion'd to their Rank. None but the Queens of the firſt Order, with the Princes and Princeſſes of the Blood, are ſerv'd from the Emperor's Kitchen; for the reſt have Penſions allow'd for their Main-

tenance. When the Daughters are thirteen or fourteen Years of Age, they are put into Seraglios of their own, and treated with as much Magnificence as the Queens. They are educated with great Indulgence, and being the chief Amuſement of their Father, their principal Study is to pleaſe him, and many times he allows them a greater Liberty than becomes their Sex and Dignity, which occaſions frequent Diſorders in the Seraglio; but the Governeſſes take ſuch care, that they are paſſed over without much noiſe. Nothing can be more rich and ſumptuous than the Head-Dreſſes and Apparel of the Queens and Princeſſes; ſome of them wear Turbants with Plumes of Feathers, adorned with Pearls and Diamonds; others wear their Treſſes in form of a Pyramid, interlaced with Pearl, which makes a ſort of Royal Diadem on their Foreheads, in the middle of which there's a rich Jewel, reſembling the Sun, a Creſcent, a Star, or ſome Flower. Their Necklaces are of the fineſt Oriental Pearl, mixed with Diamonds, Rubies, and Saphires. Their Clothes are of the fineſt *Indian* Silk, and becauſe of the Heat of the Climate, are ſo light, that they ſcarce weigh an Ounce. They never wear them above a day, and always vary their Colour. They load themſelves with Diamonds and Pearls, and glitter all over with Jewels of ineſtimable Value. *Manouchi* ſays, that the Reader may ſuppoſe that he is telling him a Story of *Fairy Land*; but adds, that the *Mogul*'s Court is richer in Jewels than we can imagine in *Europe*. *Tamerlane*, the Founder of their Empire, plundered moſt of the Palaces in *Aſia* of their Jewels, and it is ſtill the Cuſtom of the *Eaſtern* Princes to add to their Collections. *Aurengzebe*, when he conquered *Golconda*, became Maſter of the Diamond-Mines there; and beſide what they have annually for Tribute, they buy the richeſt that can be had for their Wives and Daughters. They are all bored, to prevent the Sale of them to Merchants: and when any of the Queens or Princeſſes die, the Emperor ſeizes all, ſo that none of them are ever ſuffered to go out of the Palace. Thoſe for the Emperor's own Uſe are Maſter-pieces of Nature, and he calls them by particular Names, as the Sun, Moon, *&c.* He has ſix other Thrones, beſides that in the Great Hall, all ſet with Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, and the richeſt Pearl, made up in ſeveral Figures: That in the Great Hall was began by *Tamerlane*, finiſhed by *Cha Jehan*, and, if we may believe *Tavernier*, coſt above thirteen Millions Sterling. His Horſes and Elephants of War have all their Trappings of Silver and Gold, adorned with Diamonds and Pearl. The Elephants are taught to do him Obeiſance, and the keeping of them coſts great Sums. He is always ſerved by Women himſelf, and has a Guard of 100 *Tartar* Ladies, armed with Bows, Scimetars, and Darts, commanded by a Lady, who has the ſame Penſion as one of his Generals. He is obliged to this Precaution, becauſe the Jealouſy of his Queens and Concubines makes them implacably revengeful. He is alſo attended by 1200 Eunuchs, and the Number of his daily Attendants is reckoned 12000. He has two Apartments in the Palace, covered all over with Plates of Gold; and the Pillars, which ſupport his Pavilions, are covered with that Metal. Captain *Hawkins* ſays, the annual Expence of the Court in his time was 7300000 *l.* Sterling. *Bernier* ſays, when the Emperor goes a hunting, he is attended by above 100 Elephants with rich Trappings, and 20000 Men belonging to the Court. His Birth-Day is kept with more Solemnity than any Day conſecrated to their Deity: He is then adorned with his richeſt Jewels, and weighed in a Gold Balance againſt Gold, Silver, precious Stones, Silks, Butter, Rice, *&c.* which are afterwards given to the Poor. They keep an exact Account of his Weight every year, and meaſure their Rejoicing according to its Increaſe. He throws handfuls of Gold, made up like Fruit of ſeveral ſorts, from the Throne among his Nobles, but the Pieces are ſo thin that they don't come to much. This Solemnity laſts five Days, and the Preſents he receives, on this Occaſion, from the ſeveral Parts of his Dominions, and from his Grandees, amount ſometimes to a Million and half Sterling. He worſhips the Sun when it riſes, at Noon, and when it ſets, in preſence of his Omrahs. The Ladies about the Queen and Princeſſes, and the Eunuchs who attend the Seraglio, have the chief Sway at Court, which obliges the Grandees to a Dependance upon him. The chief Officers of the Court are, (1.) The Grand Viſier, or Lord Chancellor, who ſometimes has the Title of a Prince: he has the chief Management of Civil and Military Affairs, and muſt take no Preſents, but his Secretaries do. (2.) The chief of the Eunuchs. (3.) The Lord High Steward of the Treaſury, who wears a long Coat of Tiſſue, has twenty one Secretaries, and is carried in a Palanquin, with four Sceptres of Silver, and ten Standards before him. (4.) The principal Secretary of State. (5.) The General of the Elephants. (6.) The Surveyor of the Houſhold-ſtuff, Tents, and Jewels. Theſe are conſtant Members of the Privy Council, and ſometimes the Commander of the Guards, who is alſo Lord Chief Juſtice, is called to it. Theſe Officers approach the *Mogul* with a profound Veneration, make many Bows and Reverences when they ſpeak to him, and go out from him backward, bowing their Heads down to the Ground, put their Hands over their Eyes, and then upon their Breaſts, to ſhew their Humility. When the Emperor expreſſes his Friendſhip to any of them, he lays his Hand on their Shoulders, and as he changes his Apparel every day, they reckon it the greateſt Honour if he ſends them one of thoſe Suits.

His Forces.

MANOUCHI ſays, his Troops don't ſo much want Courage, as the Knowledge of true Diſcipline, and the Uſe of Arms. They come far ſhort of *Europeans*, but excel all their Neighbours. The Army, which encamps every day at the Gates of his Palace, amounts to 50000 Horſe, beſides a prodigious number of Foot. The Body moſt eſteemed are thoſe called his 4000 Slaves, who are marked in their Foreheads, and they are advanced by degrees from a Subaltern Officer to a General. There's another ſort, called the Guards of Gold, Silver, and Iron, who are alſo marked in the Forehead, have Pay in proportion to the Metal whoſe Names they bear, are all choſen Men; and no Man arrives to a Dignity in the State, until he has ſerved or diſtinguiſhed himſelf in one of thoſe Bodies, for Birth gives no Preheminence in his Armies. *Manouchi* gives a Liſt of the Men which every Kingdom or Province is obliged to raiſe, which amounts to 309667 Horſe, and 619336 Foot, in all 929003 Men, beſides the 200000 that attend the Court.

He has at leaſt 12000 Horſes in his Stables, and 500 Elephants, to which he gives whimſical Names, as *The Terror of Armies*, &c. and *The Flight of the Wind*, &c. The Harneſs of his Elephants is prodigiouſly rich. He that carries the Emperor has a ſtately Throne on his Back, adorned with Gold and precious Stones. The Trappings of the reſt are covered with Plates of Gold and Silver, their Houſings embroidered, and adorned with Gold Bells and Fringes. *Manouchi* took an Account of his Revenues from the ſeveral Provinces, as it ſtood in the Records of the Empire in 1697. the Total of which amounted to 48,278,069 *l.* Sterling; and his caſual Revenues from a Poll-Tax on the Pagan *Indians*, and Impoſts on Goods, *&c.* he reckons at the like Sum.

His Government *and* Adminiſtration.

MANOUCHI ſays, he is abſolute, and his Subjects no better than Slaves. The Affairs of State are managed by three or four Omrahs of the firſt Order, according as he commands them. The Etmadoulet is the chief Miniſter, but 'tis commonly a Title without Employment; for he is advanced as the Emperor pleaſes, without regard to Experience. He is ſometimes a Prince of the Blood, ſometimes the Father of a beloved Queen, or taken from the loweſt Order of the Militia, and ſometimes from the very Mob: So that the Burden of Government lies upon the two Secretaries of State, one of which collects the Money, and the other pays it. There's a third Officer, who ſeizes the Eſtates of all that die. This is a gainful, but odious Employ. The Command of the Armies, when the Emperor is not there in Perſon, is given to a Prince of the Blood; and if there be none ſuch, 'tis given to two Generals, one named by the *Mogul* out of the *Mahometan* Omrahs, and the other out of the *Indian* Rajas.

The Viceroys, Governors of Provinces, and Magiſtrates of Towns, act by the ſame Rules in adminiſtring Juſtice, as the Emperor himſelf does at Court. They alone decide all Affairs relating to the Lives and Fortunes of the People under their Juriſdiction. There's likewiſe a Judge appointed to determine certain Affairs in Towns, if the Parties pleaſe: but all have the Privilege of immediate Recourſe to the Governors of Places, the Viceroys of Provinces, or the Emperor himſelf.

There's likewiſe one, who is both a Civil Judge and a Grand Provoſt in Towns and Provinces. His Buſineſs is to prevent Drunkenneſs, and other Debauchery. He muſt give the Emperor an Account of all domeſtick Diſorders in private Families, of all Quarrels and Tumults, and of all Meetings by night; for which end he entertains great numbers of Spies, that go every morning into Peoples Houſes, inform themſelves from the Servants of what happens, and make their Report. He is to anſwer, out of his Salary, for all Robberies committed in his Diſtrict; therefore he always keeps Soldiers in the Province, and Perſons diſguiſed in the Towns, to ſee that good Orders be kept. There's another Judge who determines in matters of Religion and Divorce; but neither of theſe Judges can give Sentence of Death till the Cauſe be reported to the Emperor, and his Conſent required three times, on three ſeveral Days, to the Act of Condemnation, before it can be put in execution. *Manouchi* ſays, in ſhort, that Juſtice is adminiſtred here with the leaſt Delay, for every one pleads his own Cauſe, or by the Omrahs, without any Formality; and ſoon after the Witneſſes are heard, Judgment is given as equitable as it is ſpeedy; for all falſe Witneſſes and Judges are puniſhed with Death.

Murderers are delivered up to the Relations of the Deceaſed, who execute them according to Sentence. Other condemned Malefactors are executed by ſome of the People preſent, and not by a common Hangman: Some are ſowed up in moiſt Hides, expoſed to the Sun, which, as they dry and ſhrink, cruſh them to death: Some are condemned to go thro every Street in the City with Oxes Horns on their Heads: Some have their Eyes put out, ſome are poiſoned, and others hanged. When Noblemen are condemned, for any Crime leſs than High Treaſon, they are allowed to fight a Lion for their Lives. Murderers of Parents are tied to the Tails of Elephants, and dragged along the Streets till they die. No Malefactor lies in Priſon above one night, and ſometimes not at all; for if apprehended in the morning, he is carried immediately before a Judge, who either diſcharges or condemns him, according to Evidence; and if the Sentence be leſs than Death, he is puniſhed in his Preſence; but if condemned to die, he is inſtantly carried to the Market-Place, and executed. This ſudden way of puniſhing Offenders keeps the People in ſuch Awe, that they ſeldom commit capital Crimes.

There are many other Towns in this Province, but we can only take notice of *Telipore*, about ten miles Weſt from *Agra*. *Fitch* ſays, that in his time it was larger than *Agra*, and either of them bigger than *London*. The *Mogul* had a ſtately Palace here, and built a noble Bazar, ſix times larger than our *Royal Exchange*, and ſupported with beautiful Columns of one Stone each; but *Thevenot* ſays, tho the *Mogul* deſigned to have made it his Metropolis, he quitted it, becauſe the Water of the Place was unwholeſome. He adds, that tho the Town be much decayed, it has ſtill many fair Buildings, and a great Manufacture of Taffetas.

XVI. *Guzuratte*, or the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, lies South from *Tatta*, on the *Arabian* Gulph. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis the pleaſanteſt Province of *Indoſtan*, fruitful, and ſo well watered, that it looks verdant all the Year, and abounds with Corn, and all ſorts of Fruit common to *Europe* and the *Indies*. They have alſo ſtore of Cattel, Fowl, and Fiſh. The Inhabitants are deſcended from the old *Indians*, and blacker than the *Moguls*, by whom this Country was ſubdued in 1565. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Amedabad*, Lat. 22. Long. 72. a very [illegible] rong City. *Peljad* [illegible] ous *Indian* Silks

Silks and Stuffs from *China*, Cuſhions wrought with Gold Wire, Spikenard, and many other Drugs, Sugar and Stuffs of *Bengal*, &c. and that they export Scarves for Turbants, Womens Headclothes wrought with Gold, Velvet, Sattins, Coco-Nuts, *European* Cloth, Lead, Pewter, Vermillion, Quickſilver, and Spices of all ſorts, which they buy of the *Dutch* at *Surat*. The *Engliſh* have a fair Lodge here, with Courts and convenient Apartments for their Goods. *Thevenot* ſays, the *Dutch* Merchants had alſo a Factory in the beſt Street, and dealt chiefly in painted Callicoes. The Town has many fair Moſques, Sepulchres, and Caravanſeras. *Tavernier* ſays, there are Hoſpitals here for lame and wounded Birds and Beaſts, that are carefully fed by the Pagans, who likewiſe feed multitudes of Apes, that have got a Haunt of coming to the Town on purpoſe, and retire very orderly to the neighbouring Woods. *Ogilby* ſays, 'tis one of the four Cities which the *Mogul* honours with his Court. The *Moors* have thirty great Temples beſides leſſer ones. The *Banians* have twelve in the City, beſides others in the Suburbs. The *Brahmans* have four, and the *Armenians*, *Abyſſines*, and *Jews* have likewiſe their Places of Worſhip. *Thevenot* gives a very particular Account of their chief Moſques and Sepulchres, and makes them extraordinary magnificent Structures, as he does their chief Caravanſeras. About a League and half from hence, at a large Village, there's the beſt Manufacture of Indico, and a ſtately Sepulchre of one of the *Mahometan* Saints, much frequented by Pilgrims.

(2.) *Cambaya*, in the Neck of the Peninſula, about 58 miles South Weſt from *Amedabad*, near the bottom of the Bay, to which it gives Name. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis a very large City, twice as big as *Surat*, but not ſo populous, and is defended by Brick-Walls, with Towers upon them at certain diſtances. *Mandeſloe* ſays, 'tis ten Leagues round, and has twelve Gates. The Houſes are of Brick, and high. Their Trade is in Perfumes, Spices, Silks, and other Stuffs, Ivory Bracelets, Chaplets, Rings, Cups of Agat, of which they have Quarries about four Leagues from the Town, but the Pieces no bigger than one's Fiſt. The Streets are large, and have Gates at their Ends, which they ſhut at night. The Governour reſides in the Caſtle, which is ſpacious, but not beautiful. There are ſeveral large Piazzas in the middle of the City, many fair Gardens within and without the Town, which abound with Mango-Trees. Here are likewiſe ſtately Sepulchres, one of which has three Courts, ſupported by Pillars of Porphyry. The Inhabitants are moſtly *Banians* and *Rajeputs*, who thinking it unlawful to take the Life of any Creature, the City is peſtered with Monkeys, which ſwarm on the Tops of Houſes, and throw things at the Peoples Heads. In the Suburbs there are Manufactures of Indico. The Sea, which formerly came up to this City, is now fallen half a League from it, which has leſſened their Trade, becauſe great Ships can come no nearer than three or four Leagues. The Tide is ſo ſwift to the North of the Gulph, that a Man on horſeback can't keep pace with the firſt Waves; therefore great Ships ſeldom go thither. The *Dutch* Ships don't come hither till the end of *September*, becauſe there's a violent Wind on this Coaſt the beginning of that Month, accompanied with thick Clouds, call'd Elephants, becauſe of their Shape; ſo that 'tis hardly poſſible to eſcape Shipwreck. There are likewiſe dangerous Banks in the Gulph, and the Coaſt is infeſted by *Malabar* Pirates. Thoſe who travel from hence to *Surat* by Land, take as a Safeguard one of the *Gentiles*, called *Tcherons*, and his Wife, becauſe the neighbouring Pagans have a great Veneration for this Tribe: ſo that if they offer to rob thoſe under their Guard, the Man threatens to cut his own Throat, and the Woman to cut off one of her Breaſts; upon which the Robbers march off, becauſe their Tribes would abandon them, as they have done ſeveral, who ſuffered thoſe People to kill themſelves rather than loſe their Booty. The Man and the Woman have a Crown a-day for this Service, but many times oblige Travellers to compound with the Robbers, in which 'tis ſuppoſed they go Sharers. The neighbouring Woods abound with Peacocks, and near the City there's an Idol Temple, frequented by Strumpets, where they worſhip naked Images, and particularly a large one of *Apollo*, with his Nudities uncovered. The Bawds purchaſe young Female Slaves, and train them up in this Place to Singing, Dancing, and their lewd Art. About nine miles from the Town the *Mogul* has one of his faireſt Palaces, with beautiful Gardens, *&c.* The Citizens have Ciſterns for Rain-Water, becauſe that of the Country is ſalt.

(3.) *Dion* is a Peninſula, or rather an Iſland of the ſame Name on the South-ſide of *Guzurat*, at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Cambaya*, Lat. 21. Long. 69. The Town is little, but the ſtrongeſt that the *Portugueſe* have in the *Eaſt-Indies*; 'twas fortified by *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portugueſe* General, in 1515. and has been beſieged in vain both by *Indians* and *Turks*, who were obliged to retire from before it with great Loſs. The Harbour is good and ſafe, and it had formerly a good Trade; but ſince the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſettled in *Cambaya* and *Surat*, 'tis much decay'd. The famous Stones named *Cobra*, that are uſed as Antidotes againſt Poiſon, are made here of the Aſhes of Roots burnt together with a ſort of Earth, and made up into Paſte. There are ſeveral Pariſh-Churches and Monaſteries, and the chief Trade now is in Corn.

(4.) *Surat*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Gulph of *Cambaya*, Lat. 21. Long. 70. about 115 miles South from *Cambaya*. 'Tis a Town of the greateſt Note and Trade in the *Indies*. It lies on the River *Tapti*, about as broad here as the *Thames* at *Windſor*. The adjacent Country is ſandy, and the Air hot, but moiſt betwixt *June* and *September*, and mixed with Wind and Thunder. For the other eight Months, it either ſcorches or freezes. It was burnt by the *Portugueſe*, and afterwards taken by the Great *Mogul* in 1566. The Houſes are of carved Wood, or Sun-dried Bricks, and flat at top. Thoſe belonging to the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are more ſtately than the reſt. The Town is ſquare, and on the Land-ſide has a good Stone-Rampart with fair Gardens. *Lockyer* ſays, the Caſtle lies near the Town, was founded by *Tamerlane*, defends the Entry of the River, and has a Drawbridge over it. There is a large Tower at each Corner of the Caſtle, mounted with Cannon, and the Ditch is filled by Water from the Sea and River. The Revenues of the Province are kept here. The Governour is independent on him of the Town, has a Gariſon of 300 Men, but muſt not go beyond a Garden near the Bridge on pain of Death. Building is dear here, becauſe the Materials are ſcarce and far-fetched. The Houſes of the meaner ſort are of Canes, covered with Palm-Branches. The Streets are large and ſtrait, have Shops on both ſides, but are not paved. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the *Engliſh* Houſe here is partly the Emperor's Gift, and partly hired. 'Tis built of Stone and Timber, with excellent Carving, but no Figures of Animals. The Floors are made of the beſt Plaiſter, half a yard thick. The Preſident has ſpacious Lodgings, with pleaſant Tanks, Yards, and Hummums. The Houſe has upper and lower Galleries or Terraſs-Walks, with a neat Oratory, and a convenient Place for Dining. The Factory is known by an *Engliſh* Flag diſplayed at top, and was bravely defended by the *Engliſh* againſt two Attacks by the Rebel *Seva Gi*, when he plundered *Surat*. The *Engliſh* alſo ſaved the Caſtle, when the *Mogul* Governors of the Province and Town were afraid to ſhew their Heads. The *Old* and *New Engliſh Eaſt-India* Companies had ſeparate Houſes here, but the united Trade is now managed in the new Factory by a Preſident and Council, who have Factors under them that live in good Credit. The four chief Officers of the Factory are, (1.) The Accomptant, who is next to the Preſident, manages the general Accounts of all our Factories in *India*, and ſigns every thing, but the Broker keeps the Caſh. (2.) The Warehouſe-keeper, who regiſters all *European* Goods that are vended, and receives all the *Eaſtern* Commodities that are bought here. (3.) The Purſer-Marine, who gives an Account of Imports and Exports, pays the Seamen, provides Waggons and Porters, and looks after the Ships Tackling and Stores. (4.) The Secretary, who models all Conſultations, writes all Letters, carries them to the Preſident and Council to be peruſed and ſigned, keeps the Companies Seal, records all Tranſactions, and ſends Copies of them to the Company; but none of thoſe Officers can act any thing without the Approbation of the Preſident, who alone regulates all Affairs, iſſues out Orders, diſpoſes of Places, and manages the Council. The Preſident lives in great State, muſt always reſide here, and is choſe by the Company. His grand Council conſiſts of five Members, who are generally choſe out of the Factors that have acquitted themſelves well; and out of this Council are elected the Deputy-Governor of *Bombay*, and the Agent of *Perſia*. In the Extent of the Preſidency the Company has an hundred Servants in this Country; and all Ships, during their Stay, are under the Company's Command. If Offenders be refractory, they are ſent home; but in caſe of capital Crimes, are ſent to *Bombay*, and tried according to the Laws of *England*.

They export Cloth to *Bantam*, and import Sugar, Tea, Porcellane, lacquered Ware, Quickſilver, Tuthinag and Copper from *China*; Cowrys, and little Sea-Shells, from *Siam* and the *Philippine* Iſlands; Gold and Elephants Teeth from *Sumatra*, in exchange for Corn, Drugs, and *Carmania* Wool from *Perſia*, and Coffee from *Mocha*.

The inland Factories ſubject to this, are *Amadabat*, where they buy Silks and Gold Atlas's; *Agra*, where they have Indico; *Chuperli*, where they have coarſe Cloths; *String*, where they have Chints; and *Baroch*, where they have Baftas, broad and narrow Dimities, and other fine Calicoes; *Bombay* and *Rajapore*, where they have Salloes; *Carnear*, where they have Dungarees, and the heavieſt Pepper; *Calicut* for Spice, Ambergreeſe, Granate, Opium, and Salt-Petre.

The *Dutch* have alſo a Factory here, where they ſell Spices imported from *Batavia*; for part of the Product they ſend back coarſe Cloth for their Planters, and the reſt in Money. The *French* have likewiſe a Factory here, and a Convent of Capuchins.

The Harbour is at the Village of *Swalley*, or *Sovalli*, thirty miles North from the Town. All Ships bound to *Surat* did formerly anchor here, but none have been allowed that Privilege ſince 1666. except the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who have each a Port, Warehouſes, Gardens, and Burial-Places of their own, which gives them an Opportunity of running Goods at pleaſure. While the Ships lie here, which is commonly from *September* to *March*, the *Indians*, *Perſians*, *Armenians*, and *Turks* pitch their Straw-Huts along the Coaſt like a Fair, where they ſell Callicoes, China, Sattin, Porcellane, Cabinets of Mother of Pearl, Ebony, Ivory, Agats, Turquoiſes, Heliotropes, Plantanes, Arack, *&c.* There are Numbers of Boys, who ſerve as Interpreters, and go on Errands for 2 *d. per* day, but will not eat or drink with Chriſtians.

Since the Prohibition above-mentioned, the Ships of other Nations lie at the Bar, twelve miles below the Town, becauſe Veſſels of Burden can't enter the River till unloaded, and at a Spring-Tide, but Small-Craft go up to the City. The Officers of the Cuſtoms are very ſtrict, ſend Waiters to bring the Men and Goods a-ſhore, guard them cloſe till all be ſearched before the chief Officer, take 2 ½ *per cent.* for the Gold and Silver they have about them, make the *Engliſh* pay 3 ½ *per cent.* for the Goods they import, the *Dutch* 2 ½. other Chriſtians four, and the *Banians* five. They have no Book of Rates, but charge all things *ad Valorem*, and many times by delay make the Merchants part with Goods at what rate they pleaſe. They puniſh thoſe who defraud the Cuſtoms by whipping, but don't forfeit their Goods. Here are People of moſt Nations, but the *Moors* are moſt numerous, and the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* the moſt conſiderable Foreigners This Town is the Staple for all the Commodities of *Europe*, *India*, and *China*; and beſides what they ſell at the Harbour, they deal in all the Jewels, precious Stones, Perfumes, Fruits, Drugs, and Spices of the *Eaſt*, Quickſilver, Lack, *&c.* The Natives are expert in building Ships, follow the *Engliſh* Model, and ſail cheap. The Coco-Tree affords them Cordage, but they have their Anchors and Guns from *Europe*. During the Seaſon of Shipping, from *January* to *April*, the Town is ſo filled with Strangers, that Lodging is ſcarce. Here's good Meat and Fowl, their Sauce is Oil of wild Saffron, the beſt in the *Indies*. Here are ſeveral ſorts of diſtilled Waters, and the *Dutch* make a tart Wine of their Grapes. Many of the *Moors* and *Banian* Merchants are very rich, the former have lofty fine Houſes. The *Eaſtern* Merchants drive the greateſt Trade. The Governor lives in great State, keeps 1500 Foot and 200 Horſe in Pay, is always attended by 300 Foot, 40 Horſe, 3 Elephants, 24 Banners, Kettle-drums, Trumpets, *&c.* Next to him is the Coteval, who ſcours the Streets at night with 200 Men, Drums, Trumpets, and Flambeaux: He impriſons Criminals, and ſees Juſtice done upon them. The Cuſtom-houſe and Mint are very handſome Structures. After *Sir-*

Gi's

Gi's Rebellion, the Walls of the Town were new built, with two Towers at each of the ſix Gates, which are barbed with Iron Spikes to keep off Elephants. They alſo erected 36 Baſtions, mounted with ſix Guns each, and placed Timber, with Iron Spikes on the tops of them, to hinder ſcaling. There are many Tombs and Out-walks about the Town, where they have Idol-Temples, and bury the Muſſulmen with their Heels upwards. The Citizens have Summer-Houſes in their Gardens, refreſhed by Water-Spouts in the hot Seaſon, and Grottoes, to which they deſcend by Arches and Steps, ſhaded by Trees, till they come to deep Wells, from whence Water is drawn up by Machines for their Gardens. They have alſo noble Banquetting-Houſes, encompaſſed with Trees in form of a Wilderneſs, divided by Gravel-Walks and Water-Courſes. In theſe Gardens they have Silk Cotton-Trees, and one named *Culga*, which produces Silk, is red as ſcarlet in the Morning, pale at Noon, and milk-white at Night. They have another called *Alluh*, whoſe Bark is a preſent Remedy againſt all Fluxes: That called the *Senſitive Plant* is common in their Fields. They have alſo Plantations of Tobacco and Sugar-Canes. Their Hedges and Lanes are ſet for moſt part with Buſhes, called *Milk-Trees*, becauſe of their white Juice, which is of ſuch a corroding Nature, that it frets one's Skin like an Eſcarotick, and blinds both Men and Beaſts. The *Mogul* has always four great Ships here, which carry Pilgrims to and from *Mecca* gratis; and there are ſome Frigates belonging to the Town of 30 or 40 Guns a-piece, but more for Shew than Service. The *Moors* are ſo ſlothful and proud, that they ſcorn to be taught any thing, and are ſo much addicted to Sodomy, that they are afraid to truſt their Children at School: ſo that few of their Merchants or Great Men can read or write, and therefore employ the *Banians* as Clerks and Agents, who are very dextrous at cheating. Theſe *Banians* are the chief Traders in rough Diamonds; and ſome of them, that look as if they were not worth a Groat, carry ſome thouſands of Pounds worth about them to ſell. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the City is very naſty for want of Houſes of Office, ſo that they have a Dunghill almoſt at every Door; yet they are ſeldom troubled with the Plague, for the exceſſive Heats ſoon evaporate the noiſome Smells, and the great Rains waſh away the Filth. The Diſeaſes here are according to the Seaſons: The North Wind makes their Bodies ſolid and active, by exhauſting the ſerous Humours, and the dry Weather quickens their Digeſtion; but in the variable Months they are afflicted with Coughs, Catarrhs, Tumors in the Mouth and Throat, Rheumatiſms, and intermitting Fevers; and the Youth here, as well as in moſt part of *India*, are ſubject to the Small-Pox. In the extreme Heats they are troubled with cholerick Diſeaſes, and Inflammations of the Eyes: During the Rains they have Fluxes, Apoplexies, and Diſtempers of the Brain and Stomach; to prevent this they eat liquid Aſſafætida. Their Phyſicians are without Learning, practiſe only by Experience and Tradition, apply their Medicines, without regard to the Diverſity of Conſtitutions and Seaſons, and what happens to cure one they apply to all. The Doctor ſays, that a *Brahman* Phyſician got a vaſt Eſtate here, by making a Pouder for Agues of natural Cinnabar, which was as effectual as the Jeſuits Bark. The *Engliſh* Company has the preference of all Strangers, and are as much reſpected by the Natives as their Omrahs, becauſe of our Naval Force. The *Engliſh* Houſe is well fortified, has Docks for building Veſſels, and Yards for Seamen, Soldiers, and Stores.

The Inſects here are Centipedes, Scorpions, and large Spiders; they uſe an Oil extracted from thoſe Animals, as an Antidote againſt their Poiſon. The Fields are infected by poiſonous Snakes, and their Rivers by Crocodiles. Here are fine large milk-white Oxen, with circling Horns, artificially modelled in Caſes which ſhine like Jet, and are tipped with Silver, Gold, or Braſs. Such of them as are fit for Coaches coſt 30 or 40 *l.* a-piece. Horſes are very ſcarce, and ſeldom uſed but for War or Pleaſure, and ſo dear, that 300 *l.* is an ordinary Price for a good *Perſian* or *Arabian* Horſe. Their Buffaloes are dun, as big as the largeſt Oxen, and ſome of them ſo fierce, that they kill People. Here's a ſort of Guiana, which reſembles a Crocodile, and made uſe of by Robbers, who hold them by their Tails when they climber up Houſes. Near *Swally* there are Groves of Brab-Trees, from whence they draw Wine that reſembles Toddy, and is greedily drunk by the Seamen and *Moors*. *Lockyer* ſays, the Goods proper to be ſent hither from *Europe*, are Wine, Beer, fine Hats, and Perriwigs for *Europeans*; Small-ſhot, Lead, Iron, Caſe-Knives, Flint-Glaſs, Hubble-bubbles, Roſe-water, Bottles, Cochineal, Red and White Lead, the fineſt Knives and Sword-Blades, with Toys, *&c.* for the Country Merchants and *Engliſh* Woollen Manufacture. If a Man ſue here for Debt, *Thevenot* ſays, he muſt produce a Bond and two Witneſſes, or ſwear to it; if a Chriſtian, on the Goſpel; if a *Moor*, on the Alcoran; and if a *Gentile*, he lays his Hand on a Cow, and wiſhes he may eat her Fleſh, if what he ſays be not true: but moſt of them chuſe rather to loſe their Debt than take the Oath, becauſe they reckon it infamous; it being contrary to their Principles to take the Life of any thing, and they think it meritorious to redeem Cattel appointed to Slaughter. Here are many Hermaphrodites, who are obliged to wear a Man's Turbant and Womens Apparel. Many of the ordinary People get their Livelihood by cleanſing Lack, and making it up into Sticks for Sealing-Wax, of which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* export great Quantities. The Pagans, or *Banians*, here are very magnificent at their Marriages: The Youth appearing in rich Habits of Gold and Silver Stuff, with Mitres on their Heads, and coſtly Saſhes about their Middles. The Bride and Bridegroom ride on horſeback, or in Palankins or Coaches, richly adorned and drawn by painted Oxen or Elks, whoſe Horns are tipped with Silver. They have Banners carried before them, the Women ſing Epithalamiums, and the Men throw Coco-Nuts from Pageants among the Spectators. The Bride and Bridegroom ſit two hours tied together by the Neck, while the Prieſt ſays Prayers; then the Woman has Gold and Silver Shackles put about her Wriſts and Ankles, a white Sheet is laid over her and the Bridegroom, the Bargain is confirmed by exchanging Coco-Nuts, and the Ceremony concludes, by the Prieſt's ſprinkling them with Water, and ſcattering Corn upon them, that they may increaſe and multiply.

The ſecond Moon in *October* the *Banian* Women repair to the ſacred Wells, where they are very liberal of their Favours, and reckon that the waſhing themſelves afterwards cleanſes them of all Sin. They ſpend the firſt Week of *March* in Revelling and laſcivious Diſcourſe. At the beginning of the rainy Seaſon they treat the Ants and Flies with Sweetmeats, Honey, and Sugar, and are conſtant Benefactors to the Dogs, but avoid touching them. The chief Pleaſure of the *Banian* Men is to cheat, cuckold, rail upon one another, and pull off their Turbants, which is called the *Banian Fight* by way of Proverb; and they are ſo implacable, that they ſtudy a ſure and ſecret Revenge upon the Lives and Eſtates of their Enemies.

(5.) *Daman*, about 48 miles South from *Surat*. It belongs to the *Portugueſe*, is fortified, is pretty large, and has a ſmall Harbour, which is dry at Ebb, ſo that big Ships muſt lie in the Road. 'Tis their ſecond Town in the *Indies*, and depends on *Goa*, as all the reſt do. The Biſhop of that Place has a Vicar-General here. The Citadel is well furniſhed with Cannon, is built of a white chalky Stone, as are moſt of the Houſes. They have four Churches, and ſeveral Convents, trade chiefly in Corn and Rice, have ſeveral Villages, and divers Iſlands, which pay them Tribute. *Aurengzebe* beſieged this Town twenty days with above 40000 Men, but wanting a Fleet to block it up by Sea, he was forced to raiſe the Siege with Diſgrace, after a Sally by the Gariſon; who attacking the Quarter of his Camp that was guarded by 200 Elephants, thoſe Creatures were ſo terrified by the Fireworks, that they broke in upon, and trampled down half the Men in the Camp; after which that Prince forbore making war on the Chriſtians.

(6.) *Bacaim*, or *Baſſaim*, on the ſame Coaſt, about ſixty miles South from *Daman*, belongs to the *Portugueſe*; it is fortified well enough againſt the *Indians*, but not able to reſiſt *Europeans*. The Town ſtands on an Iſland, ſeparated from the Continent by a ſmall Channel; three Parts of it belong to the Jeſuits, who have a fine College here: There are four other Convents, and ſix Churches. The Harbour is convenient, and the adjacent Country abounds with Sugar-Canes, Corn, Oil, and Coco-Nuts, but ſubject to the Incurſions of the *Arabs*, who are implacable againſt the *Portugueſe*, which obliges them to keep a Squadron on this Coaſt; where the *Arabs*, when they land, burn the Villages, carry off the People, and cut off all the Prieſts, becauſe when *Muſcat* in *Arabia* ſurrendred to the *Portugueſe*, they treated the Gariſon and People cruelly, contrary to Capitulation.

(7.) *Bombay*, or *Bombaim*, on the ſame Coaſt, eight miles South of *Bacaim*. The Name comes from its good Harbour, which is capable of 1000 Ships. It was given by the Crown of *Portugal* to King *Charles* the Second of *England*, on his Marriage with *Catherine* of *Portugal* in 1662. It lies in an Iſland of the ſame Name, and has ſeveral others ſubject to it. King *Charles* the Second finding the Place more burdenſome than profitable to the Crown, and that the *New Adventurers* underſold our *Eaſt-India* Company, who begg'd the Iſland of him, he gave it them on defraying his Charge, and agreeing to hold it of the Crown. Their Preſident Sir *George Oxendine* bravely defended it againſt the *Dutch*. He afterwards cut a Trench out of the Rock, and brought the Sea round the Fort, which Dr. *Fryer* ſays is ill contrived, not capable of lodging a ſufficient Number of Men to defend it, and is not well ſupplied with Water and Granaries. The Town lies at a pretty diſtance, is about a mile long, the Houſes mean, except a few left by the *Portugueſe*, and ſome built by the Company, whoſe Cuſtom-houſe and Ware-houſe are pretty Structures, and their Windows of Oyſter-Shells poliſhed inſtead of Glaſs, which look grateful enough. There's a handſome Market-place at the end of the Town, and the *Portugueſe* have pretty Houſes and a Church, with Orchards of *Indian* Fruit, but the *Engliſh* have neither Church nor Hoſpital. Here's no Water but Rain preſerved in Ciſterns, and when that fails they are forced to dig Water, which has a brackiſh Taſte; ſo that the better ſort are ſupplied from a Spring, about a mile further up the Bay. The Iſland is about eight miles long, twenty round, and inhabited by People of different Nations from the neighbouring Countries, who come hither as Fugitives, or to enjoy the Liberty of their Religion; which is envied them by the *Moors* and *Portugueſe*, but connived at by the *Engliſh*: ſo that the Iſland contains now above 60000 Souls, whereas in the time of the *Portugueſe* it had ſcarce 1000. The Iſland is not able to furniſh them Proviſions, but they are well ſupplied from the neighbouring Country at eaſy Rates. The Government here is ſubject to the Preſident and Council of *Surat*, who have a Juſticiary, with a Court of Pleas, and a Committee for regulating Affairs and preſenting Complaints; all which are to be determined according to the Laws of *England*. The Preſident is Viceroy here, who has a Court, Council, and Guards, and lives in great State; but the Doctor ſays the Climate is unhealthful, the Soil barren, and the Air putrid: ſo that the Product of the Place never coming to full Maturity, the Inhabitants don't digeſt what they eat, which occaſions many Diſtempers; yet the Natives, who live temperately, attain to a good Age. He adds, that the Iſland lies convenient for Trade, that the *Banians* like it better than *Surat*, and would willingly remove hither, could the Company open a way from hence up the Country. The *Engliſh* are obliged to live in Friendſhip with the *Portugueſe*, the neighbouring *Raja*, and the *Mogul*, but eſpecially the latter, whoſe Fleet they ſuffer to winter and recruit in the Bay; but the *Raja* and *Portugueſe* don't like it, or that we ſhould furniſh the *Moguls* with Fire-Arms, which the *Portugueſe* dare not do for fear of the Inquiſition. The Doctor mentions the Iſland of *Canorein* in the Neighbourhood, belonging to the *Portugueſe*, which is 20 miles long, and 70 round. He gives a very ſurprizing Account of the magnificent Ruins of an Heathen Temple, and a Palace here, for which we refer to him. The Cuſtoms of *Trombay* in this Iſland belong to the *Engliſh*. He likewiſe mentions the *Iſle of Elephants* in the Neighbourhood, which belongs to the *Portugueſe*, is ten miles round, has a magnificent Heathen Temple, and is remarkable for Toddy-Trees, and another called Brab, whoſe Fruit is leſs than that of the Coco, but the Wine made of it better, and the Tuft of the Tree when boiled eats like Colliflowers. Thoſe called Toddy-Birds form Neſts of Hay with wonderful Curioſity, and hang them by ſlender Threds to the Branches of theſe and the Toddy-Trees, ſo as the Squirrels, which are mortal Enemies to theſe Creatures, can't come at them; and ſome hundreds of theſe Neſts hang together. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, that during the rainy Seaſon at *Bombay*, and the neighbouring Iſlands, all Commerce

merce and Hoſtilities ceaſe, there being no ſtirring out to Sea, or travelling in the Country, becauſe of the violent Rains and Thunder, which laſt till the end of *Auguſt*, and then *European* Ships venture to make in here.

He places the Towns and Iſlands laſt deſcrib'd in the Kingdom of *Decan*, the Lords of which, tho a ſort of Vaſſals to the Great Mogul, are hereditary Princes; and tho he pretends they are oblig'd to come and pay him Fealty at *Viſapour*, and obey his Commands, they do it very remiſſly, and make their Acknowledgment at five Leagues diſtance, attended in ſuch a hoſtile manner, as if they rather came to beſiege than do him Homage. They fall out with one another, and with their King at pleaſure; but when he gets them into his hands, he cuts off their Heads, and diſpoſes of their Eſtates.

Viſapour Province lies South from *Guzuratte*, and is alſo nam'd *Canean*. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the Country in general is fruitful and plain; but towards the Sea 'tis mountainous, and cover'd with Woods full of Cattel. The Valleys yield plenty of Rice and Cocoa-Nuts: And here are many freſh and ſalt Rivers, and ſtore of Salt-Petre. The Boundaries are uncertain becauſe of the Invaſions of neighbouring Princes, who ſometimes conquer Parts of it, and loſe 'em again. Their King was formerly independent; but is now a Vaſſal to the Great Mogul, tho of late he has in a great meaſure ſhook off his Yoke. His Troops conſiſt of 8000 Foot, and 150000 Horſe. He frequently embroils himſelf with the *Portugueſe* and the Mogul, and the King of *Golconda* aſſiſts him under-hand againſt the latter.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Viſapour*, the Capital, in Lat. 17. Long. 75. 'Tis about five Leagues round, well fortified; has a large Gariſon, and a thouſand Cannon on the Walls, *&c.* Moſt of the Inhabitants are Idolaters, and ſome of 'em great Traders. The King has a large Palace, ſtrongly guarded; and none but his Domeſticks muſt enter it without his Leave. Here's a great Market for Diamonds. The *Banians* in the Neighbourhood are ſo brutiſhly ſuperſtitious, that they lie by their Cattel at Night, and catch their Dung in their Hands; which they think pleaſes their Idols.

2. *Rajapour*, on the Coaſt, 129 Miles N. W. from *Viſapour*, is reckon'd one of the beſt Maritime Towns in the Kingdom, had formerly an *Engliſh* Factory, which was afterwards poſſeſs'd by the *French*; but the *Dutch* have almoſt worm'd them out of their Trade, eſpecially in Pepper.

3. *Dabul*, on the Coaſt, about ſixty ſix Miles N. W. from *Rajapour*, anciently a great Town, but has ſuffer'd much by War. The *Portugueſe* took it in 1508. The *Engliſh* took it afterwards, ſtill trade hither, and pay but half the Cuſtoms that other Nations do. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Banians* and Goldſmiths.

4. *Wingurla*, or *Vingorla*, about forty Miles North from *Goa*, on the ſame Coaſt. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company have a Factory here, well fortify'd, and the Works mounted with great Guns. The Front is after the *Italian* Faſhion, and the Entrance to it is by a Draw-Bridge. It has a very good Harbour, where Ships come up to the Factory; is conſiderable for its Neighbourhood to *Goa*, for a great Market of Wheat, Rice, and all other ſorts of Proviſions; and is the Place where Ships bound to *Perſia* furniſh themſelves with freſh Water, Fuel, *&c.* The *Dutch* have great Privileges from the King, an Exemption from all Taxes, and a Right to their own Wrecks. Great ſtore of coarſe Calicoes and Mats are made here; and 'tis a Market for Cardamoms, which the Natives reckon the beſt of Spices, and ſell dear, becauſe they are not to be had elſewhere.

5. *Goa*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 16. Long. 72. It lies in an Iſland ſix or ſeven Leagues round. The Soil is fruitful, and it has many pleaſant Groves, Gardens, Ponds, and Rivulets. It was betray'd to the *Portugueſe* General, *Albuquerque*, who found a great Booty here. But the King coming to beſiege it, the Inhabitants favour'd him; ſo that *Albuquerque* was forc'd to quit the Town, and go on board his Ships, with which, after many great Difficulties, he made his Eſcape to the neighbouring Iſle of *Anchediva*, where he ſtaid till reinforc'd by ten *Portugueſe* Men of War, with which he retook the Town in 1510, ſhut up his Priſoners in a Moſque, where he burnt them, cut off all that had a hand in the Mutiny againſt him, order'd his Soldiers to marry the young Women of the Country, and repeople the Place. The Jeſuits have a fine College here, where they keep the Body of St. *Francis Xavier*, whom they call the Apoſtle of the *Indies*, and aſcribe Miracles to his Relicks. The *Portugueſe* made the Town very ſtrong, and drove a great Trade with *Perſia*, *Arabia*, and the *Indies*; but 'tis much decay'd ſince the *Dutch* block'd up their Bar for twelve Years together. The Mouth of the River that goes up to it, is defended by four impregnable Forts and a Block-Houſe, and the Aqueduct on the left is guarded by a Platform with great Ordnance. Over-againſt that, there's another ſtrong Caſtle; and beyond it a Fort, which commands the Town and the Bay. The River is adorn'd with ſtately Churches and Palaces on its Banks, forms ſeveral little Iſlands, and then runs under a Stone Bridge of ſix and thirty Arches, from whence it paſſes by a Sluice on each ſide of a Stone Cauſeway, two Miles long, with ſeveral Wears for Fiſh, and Dams for Salt. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the Town looks well at a ſmall diſtance. It ſtands upon ſeven Hills, ten Miles from the Mouth of the River. The Streets are very confus'd, and ſeveral of the Houſes ruinous. *Baldæus* ſays, the *Portugueſe* here are generally idle and haughty, leave moſt part of their Buſineſs to Slaves; and are ſo luſtful, that the Venereal Diſeaſe is common, and reckon'd no Diſgrace. They are ſo jealous, that they confine their Wives to their Chambers; and contrive their Windows ſo, as they may look upwards, but can't look down to the Streets; and they are not allow'd to go abroad but in cover'd Chairs. The Women in revenge mix the Juice of a Plant called *Daroa* in their Husband's Liquor, which lays them faſt aſleep for four and twenty Hours, without any Senſe or Motion, tho ſome of 'em lie with their Eyes open; and then their Female Slaves bring in their Gallants. The Herb reſembles our Bear's-Foot, grows in the Shade, and its Seed beat to Powder has the ſame Effect. Cold Water apply'd to the Soles of the Feet, makes the Perſon awake as out of a ſound Sleep. The *Portugueſe* are moderate in their Diet, becauſe the Climate occaſions burning Fevers, which they cure by bleeding a little five or ſix times in a day. The Women feed chiefly on Rice, tho they have good Wheat-Bread; and uſe Betel, Arack, and all ſorts of Pickles, which make them look pale. The *Portugueſe* generally marry Natives, and the Women Slaves ſuckle their Children. The great Street has rich Shops with Silks, Porcellane, Drugs, and other valuable Commodities and Manufactures. Slaves, Cattel, Goods of all ſorts, and Proviſions are daily ſold in the Market by publick Auction; but they leave off betimes, becauſe of the exceſſive Heat at Noon. Here's a Palace where the Viceroy reſides; which is a fine Structure, has a long Gallery with the Pictures of all the Viceroys from the firſt, and two Royal Chairs of State. The Viceroy gives Law to all the Seculars; but capital Crimes committed by the Nobility are referred to the King, and ſent to be tried in *Portugal*. It is alſo the See of an Archbiſhop; but the Jeſuits are independent on him, and have a Provoſt of their own, who lives in as great State as he; and when he goes abroad, is carried in a Sedan, with eight Clergymen walking bare-headed on each ſide, beſides other Attendants. He reſides at the Monaſtery of *St. Paul*; and they have another at *St. Roch*, which is larger, has a Library, an Hoſpital, and an Apothecary's Shop well furniſh'd, where *Gaſpar Antonio* of *Florence*, a Lay-Brother, and an able Phyſician, invented the *Goa* Stones, which bring the Society 40000 Crowns *per Annum*. This Monaſtery is a noble Structure, and looks like a Seraglio from the Water. The Government and Trade of the Town is chiefly in the hands of the Jeſuits. The great College of the *Dominicans*, where the Inquiſitor reſides, is a pleaſant and ſtately Fabrick, and has a noble Front towards the Street. Their Church is very rich in Ornaments and Plate, its Pillars gilt, and the Martyrology of their Order is painted on the Walls. There's an Iſland where they burn thoſe condemn'd by the Inquiſitor; and ſuch as he thinks fit to call Witches, are ſent to work in the Powder-Mills. The Cathedral is neat and rich; and here are fine Friaries and Nunneries of ſeveral Orders: That call'd *Old Goa* ſtands on the main Iſland, at the left of the Bay. The Road betwixt it and *New Goa* is three Miles long, with Country Seats, Villages, Churches, and ſhady Grottos on each ſide. The Trade is now removed to *New Goa*, and the Inhabitants of the *Old* live chiefly by knitting and fiſhing. The Gentry ſtill keep their Country-Houſes here; ſo that the Inhabitants are civil, and not ſo much peſter'd with drunken Soldiers as at *New Goa*, where they take ſo much Liberty for want of Pay, that 'tis not ſafe to go abroad at Night without a drawn Sword in one's Hand, nor to ſleep without Arms at one's Pillow. The Fidalgos, or thoſe call'd Noblemen, here command their Galleons, and go in great State with Convoys to fetch Corn: Every Commodore has two or three Royal Galleys, that carry the King's Arms only in their Enſigns; but the Admiral, Vice-Admiral and Captain-Major carry the Flag aloft, as well as aſtern. Their beſt Galleons carry only eight or ten ſmall Guns; and the Viceroy has a Generaliſſimo under him by Land and Sea. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, this City is the *Indian Rome* for abſolute Power, fine Structures, and Pomp. The Laity's Houſes are all Stone; but the Streets are cleaner than the Tops of their Houſes, where they do all their Occaſions. The chief Inhabitants are always attended by Numbers of Slaves with Umbrellas. The Clergy generally go in Couples; and when they meet a Father, kiſs the Hem of his Garment, and beg his Bleſſing. The Natives are more than the *Europeans*; but give them the Way wherever they meet them, for fear of the *Stocado*. The Women load themſelves with Jewels and Roſaries of Gold and Silver, Bracelets of Gold, Necklaces of Pearl, Lockets and Pendants of Diamond. They wear no Stockins, but have very rich Slippers. Some of them have good Features and Shapes; but their cloſe Confinement makes them baſhful and diſagreeable in Converſation. Their chief Diverſion is Singing, and playing on the Lute; and their chief Buſineſs is to make Confections, pickle Mangoes, dreſs Soops, Pottages, Ragoos, and Variety of ſtew'd Meats; in all which they are very nice, and uſe *China* Diſhes. They rarely ſit at Table if a Stranger dine with their Husbands; and the Children are ſuffer'd to run up and down naked, till they grow aſham'd of it themſelves. All Butcher's Meat, except Pork, is forbid here, becauſe their Cattel are as lean as Carrion. Their Mangoes are the beſt and largeſt in *India*; and when ripe, taſte better than Nectarins, Peaches, or Apricocks; cleanſe the Blood, are very effectual in Salivations; and when pickled, are reckon'd provocative. The Wars which the *Portugueſe* have had with the *Arabs*, who beat them out of *Maskat*, and ſeveral other Places on the Coaſt of *Arabia*, and thoſe with the Natives and *Dutch*, have very much weaken'd their Power and Trade here, tho they were ſo rich before the Settlements of the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, that their Merchants had moſt of their Utenſils of Gold and Silver. Three or four Voyages to *Japan*, *China*, or the *Philippine* and *Molucca* Iſlands, were enough to enrich them. To be Viceroy of *Goa* was then one of the beſt Poſts in the World; for he had ſuch inferior Governments at his diſpoſal, as few Monarchs had the like. *Tavernier* ſays, the Viceroy in his Time had in three Years got above 200000 Crowns in Ambergreaſe, beſides Gold and Elephants Teeth, which amounted to a far greater Sum. Their chief Trade now is in ſupplying the Country, as far as *Molucca*, with Arack of ſeveral ſorts. The Jeſuits continue to make their *Goa*-Stones, from three Fourths to eight Ounces each; but they are often counterfeited. They alſo make another ſort, call'd Snake-Stones, which they pretend to be good againſt the Stings of Scorpions, *&c.* But *Lockyer* ſays, he did not find it ſo on experiment. They alſo make little ſquare Stones, which they call Magnetick; and ſay, they give effectual Relief to Women in Labour with dead Children; but he ſays, they do not anſwer the End. Gilt Sword-Blades, Daggers, ordinary Wigs and Hats, *&c.* from *England*, turn to a good account here. The *Portugueſe*, tho their Trade be decay'd, are as proud as ever; and their Wives beg in Palanquins at the Doors of their Neighbours, with the Recommendations of ſome Clergy-Man, giving an Account how they fell to decay. *Tavernier* ſays, that as ſoon as the *Portugueſe* paſs the Cape of *Good-Hope*, they all pretend to be Gentlemen, and add the Title of *Don* to their Chriſtian-Names, grow more proud, cruel, and luſtful than at home; and if affronted by a Perſon of too much Courage for them, order their Slaves to murder him, tho it be even at the Altar. Theſe Things, he ſays, go generally unpuniſh'd, becauſe the Criminals are the chief of the Country. The *Canareins*, ſo called from the adjacent Province, which they inhabit, are black, witty, and ſtout, but kept under by the *Portugueſe*. If one of them ſtrike an *European*, his Hand is cut off; nor are they ſuffer'd to wear Stockins and Shoes, tho they have offer'd

great Sums for that Liberty, and many of them are so rich, that they are attended by thirty or forty Slaves apiece, well apparell'd. They commonly worship Apes; and had a Temple in the Island of *Salsette*, where they kept and worship'd the Skeleton of one, which they fancied did great Service to their Ancestors, and brought Intelligence of Designs against them. They offer'd a great Sum to redeem it from the *Portuguese* Clergy, when they spoil'd the Temple, and threw the Skeleton into the Sea. *Linschotten* says, the *Portuguese* are very profuse at their Weddings and Christenings, when those of Note are attended to Church by fifty or a hundred Horse, in very good Order, with Musick, &c. and entertain the Company in Vessels of Gold and Silver. The Men chuse handsome Wenches for Slaves, and employ 'em to sell their Fruit, &c. that they may get more Custom and better Rates. They sell them and their Children like Beasts, tho those poor Creatures love the Children they have by *Europeans* so dearly, that they had rather quit their Lives than part with them. Nothing can be more miserable than the *Portuguese* Soldiers here, in time of Peace: They live by ten or twelve together in a Hut; have but two or three Suits among them all: When they go a begging, they wear them by turns, having no other way to subsist, but either to do so, or to revenge the Quarrels of the Gentry upon such as they order them, or to satisfy the Lusts of the Women, who pay them well for it. And as the Husbands frequently dispatch their unfaithful Wives by Dagger and Poison, the Women revenge themselves by giving Poison to their Husbands, which they temper so as to make it operate quick or slow, as they please. The Winter begins here at the end of *June* with South-West Winds, which blow on this Coast from *April* to *September*; when Tempests are so frequent, that Ships are scarce safe in any of their Harbours, as far as Cape *Comorin*. The Winds blow from North-East from *October* to *March*, which is their fair Season. The *Portuguese* Ships arrive here in *September*; and after fifty Days stay go to *Cochin*, where they lade Pepper. *Linschotten* adds, that the *Jews* are allow'd a Synagogue here; and that many of the Heathens of the neighbouring Country worship the Sun and Moon, and Images. From the latter they pretend to have frequent Answers to their Questions; and they honour the Devil for fear he should hurt them. They bring their Brides to Idols that have Pins of Ivory, with which the nearest of Kin make them deflower the Bride, and the Bridegroom takes it as a great Honour. They commonly pray the whole Day to whatever Creature they meet first in the Morning, unless it be a Cow, which they take as an ill Omen, return home, and go no more abroad that Day.

The Islands of *Salsette* and *Bardé*, which lie on the Coast near *Goa*, are farm'd out by the Viceroy; and he and his Officers, with the Archbishop, the Clergy, and Monasteries, are chiefly maintain'd by their Rents. There are many Villages in the latter, inhabited by *Indian* Christians. It has store of Cocoa-Trees, &c. which are always verdant; and they export a great deal of Palm-Wines. It is high Land, affords good Anchorage, and Conveniency for the *Portuguese* to load and unload their Ships.

6. *Carwar*, or *Coroual*, on the same Coast, thirty six Miles South from *Goa*. Dr. *Fryer* says, 'tis the chief Port of *Visapour*. The *English* have a Factory here, well fortify'd. They defended it bravely against the Rebel *Seva-Gi*, after he had taken the Town and Castle. The Factory stands on the Branch of a River, over-against a pleasant Island full of Game. Here's a Chief and Council to manage the Trade for the Company, and a small Garison. He says, the best Pepper in the World grows hereabouts, which was the chief Cause of our Settlement. In the Neighbourhood there's abundance of *Cassia Lignum*, or Bastard Cinnamon, and *Nux Vomica*. 'Tis the most healthful and pleasant Place on the *Malabar* Coast. Ships ride safe in a neighbouring Cove from the South-West Wind, and the River is navigable by the largest Vessels, but the Entry difficult. Here's abundance of Red Deer, and other Game; but the Woods are infested by Tygers and Leopards. Here are Fowls of the Size of a Pigeon, call'd Bill-Birds, because of their large Bills, which are of several Forms and Colours, and make excellent Flasks for Powder, the small ones being large enough to hold half a Pound. The Raja has one half *per Cent.* for Goods imported by the *English*, which is seldom demanded for small Parcels; and they account with him only once *per Ann.*

Malabar lies along the Coast from *Canara* in the North to Cape *Comorin* on the South, has the Sea on the West, and the Mountains of *Ballegate* on the East. The Country is healthful and fruitful, and the Inhabitants rich. Here's little Wheat, but plenty of Rice, Maiz, and other Grain, Fruits, Drugs, Spices, precious Stones, and all sorts of Animals. Here are many Woods that afford as good Masts as *Norway*. *Sanson* says, its chief Riches consist in Pepper and precious Stones. *Baldæus* says, it abounds with Rivers, but most of them too shallow for Vessels of Burden: only two or three have about nineteen Foot at high Water. The Nights are cold and foggy along the Coast in *January*, *February*, and *March*, when the Days are excessive hot. The Sea-Wind begins at Nine or Ten a-clock every Morning, and lasts till Sun-set; after which they have a Land-Wind, which never reaches above ten Leagues out at Sea. The Coast is scarce navigable from *June* till *November*, which is their Winter. It rains continually during that Season; but the Rains being warm, make their Fruits florid and green. In *October*, *November*, and *December*, they have dreadful Storms of Thunder and Lightning; so that the best Season here is from *April* to *June*. The Country is so full of Pools, Rivers, and Channels, that it resembles *Holland*, and is not to be travell'd without Boats. Here's abundance of Fish, Black Cattel, Swine, and Poultry. Their chief Product is Pepper, the best in the *Indies*; which the *Dutch* have engross'd by their Leagues with the neighbouring Princes, and are Masters of the Kingdoms or Provinces of *Cranganor*, *Cochin*, and *Coulan*, where they have many strong Forts and Garisons. Their other Spices and Drugs are Cardamoms, Ginger, Borbori of a Saffron Colour, some Aloes, and Bezoar-Stones; and here's also Gum-Lack, Wax, Honey, and Salt-Petre. The Cocoa-Trees, besides Nuts, yield them a wholesome Liquor, from which they distil Arack. They thrive better in their Marshes than any where else in the *Indies*, some of them being about ninety five Foot high. They drive a great Trade with the Oil and Bark of the Fruit. Some of these Trees yield thirty Quarts in twenty four Hours, but if drain'd too much they perish. The Natives mix their Arack with Amsion, or put the quantity of a Pea in their Mouths, and chew it till they fall asleep, when they say it makes 'em dream of the Elysian Fields. They take it in great quantities when they go to fight, which makes them fall on without Fear or Wit, and they remember nothing they say or do while it lies in their Heads.

The chief Foreigners are *Arabians*, who have been settled on the Coast for many Ages. Those of the Natives who are Nobles are called Nairo's, and the Commons Moncouri's, Poulca's, or Parva's. The Nairo's are train'd up to War from their Youth, wear a Shield on their left Arm, a naked Sword in their right Hand, and are very haughty. They disputed the Precedency with the *Portuguese*, till it was determin'd by a single Combat, wherein the Nairo was worsted; but they take place of all other *Malabars*. They are well-proportion'd, of an Olive Colour, and affect long Ears, which with Art they draw down as low as their Breasts. They bore them when young, fill the Holes with Palm-Leaves by degrees, till they bring their Ears to the utmost Length, and then adorn them with Gold, Silver, and Jewels. They are brave, civil in Conversation, but much addicted to rob and murder Travellers, unless they have a Nairo for their Guide. They converse with none of the inferior Orders but their Brahmans, or Priests, and reckon themselves defil'd if any of the rest touch them, or enter their Houses. The poorer Nairo's wait at the Gates of Towns, to conduct Travellers for a little Money. They have small Plates of Metal on the Hilts of their Swords, which make a noise when they fight, and, as they think, add to their Courage. They are quite naked, except their Privities. A Nairo is allow'd but one Wife at a time; but a Woman may have three Husbands at once, except she be the Daughter of a Brahman, married to a Nairo. The three Husbands equally contribute to the Maintenance of the Woman and Children, without any Jealousy; and when any of them comes to see her, he leaves his Arms at the Door, and none of the others must enter till he be gone. The Men cut their Hair close, except one Tuft on their Crown; but the Women wear theirs long, and a piece of Calico about their Middle, which reaches to their Knees. They make their Teeth black by chewing Betel, and despise those that don't. The Women are generally vicious, and are oblig'd by Custom, when about seventeen, to prostitute themselves; for the *Malabars* don't care to marry a Maid: And she that has most Gallants is soonest married. The Youth are train'd up to one sort of Arms, as they fancy; for they think none can be good at all. They anoint the Limbs of their Children every day with Oil, to make them pliant, for they rely much on their Agility; and when put to flight, frequently turn back and charge their Enemies in the Rear, and are very dextrous at throwing their Javelins backward. There's another sort of Nairo's, call'd Amoco's, more esteem'd than the rest, because they are desperate Bravoes, oblige themselves by Imprecations to revenge Affronts put upon their Friends, and run like mad Men on the Points of their Enemies Swords, or Mouths of their Guns; which makes them generally dreaded, tho their Fool-hardiness is chiefly owing to their excessive use of Amsion. The more potent any Prince is, the more of these Fellows he has about him. When the King advances one to the Order of a Nairo, their Badge is a Gold Ring on their right Arm, or a Buffler's Horn, and a red Silk Scarf with a Fringe of Silk, or of Silk and Gold. Their Women are clothed in the same manner, and must marry none but their own Tribe, except a Brahman, on pain of Death. The Parva's are miserable Slaves: Their Wives and Daughters expose themselves to any Man for Money without reproach, and are the only common Strumpets here; for the rest are confin'd to their own Tribes. The Mahometan *Malabars* are Merchants or Pirates, and constantly arm'd. The Merchants are distinguish'd by a scarlet Cap, with an embroider'd Handkerchief round it, like a Turbant; and the Pirates tie their Hair up in a Knot, and wear a Handkerchief over it. They are bold Fellows, engage in the Service of any Foreigner, and when they take Prizes, the Merchants buy the Goods without any scruple. These Pirates pay Allegiance and Taxes to the *Indian* Kings, whose Harbours they frequent. We refer for a farther Account of the Government, Religion, and Customs of the *Malabars* to *Nieuhoff*, who is very large and particular on the Subject.

The remarkable Kingdoms and Places in this Country are,

I. *Cananor*, so named from its Capital on the Coast, Lat. 12. Long. 74. The King maintains a considerable Number of expert Musqueteers and Archers. The City is populous, inhabited chiefly by Mahometan Merchants. It has a spacious and secure Harbour. 'Twas formerly possess'd by the *Portuguese*; but taken from them in 1663 by the *Dutch*, who enter'd into an Alliance with the King, that lives at some distance in the Country. They have made it very strong. The Commodities here are Pepper, Cardamoms, Ginger, Mirobalans, Tamarinds, Cassia, Ambergrease, Hyacinths, Granates, Saphires, and Rubies. The Province abounds with Elephants, Camels, Bufflers, Lions, Tygers, Wolves, Black Cattel, Sheep, Antelopes, Civet-Cats, Apes, Peacocks, Parrots, and large Partridges. Here's a Mine of Stone, called *Azazimir*, of the same Virtue with the *Terra Sigillata*, valued all over the *Indies* as an Antidote against Poison, and for the Cure of Fevers, Bloody-Fluxes, and Indigestions.

2. *Telichery*, ten Leagues South from *Cananor*, is noted for an *English* Factory, defended by a Fort and a few Soldiers. Their Trade is chiefly in Pepper and Cardamoms. Sometimes they have Ambergrease, Coire, Cowries, and Chank from the *Maldivas*; the best Opium, of a deep purple Colour, is made hereabouts. Here are black Monkeys valued at five or six Crowns a-piece when tame, and there are black Scorpions and dangerous Snakes in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Pannia* is a *French* Factory for Pepper, which they sell in great quantities, five miles South of *Telichery*.

II. *Calicut* Province, lies South from *Cananor*. Their King is the powerfullest of the *Malabar* Princes; his Dominions reach almost to *Goa* on the North, and his Nairos range all the Coast from *Goa* to *Ceylon*, having always four or five Vessels together, with about sixteen Men in each; which is connived at by that Prince, tho he does not own it. The chief Towns here are,

1. *Cal-*

1. *Calicut*, about ſixteen Leagues from *Cananor*. 'Tis as conſiderable for Trade as any Town upon the Coaſt. It was formerly taken by the *Portugueſe*, but retaken by the Natives. 'Tis a large ſtraggling Town, moſt of the Inhabitants are Natives. The *Engliſh*, *French* and *Armenians* have Factories here. The *Engliſh* have a large old Houſe, with a ſmall Court and Galleries, but no Guns or Fortification. The *French* have little Trade here, and would very thankfully barter Goods, or ſupply any body for Money. *Lockyer* ſays, there are many Merchants here better able to furniſh or buy Goods than the Chiefs of their Factories. The Commodities ſold here are Pepper, Cardamoms, Corulus-India, Nux Vomica, Turmerick, Caſſia Lignea, Coco-Nuts and Kernels, Coire, Cories, Arrack or Betel-Nut, Hubblebubble Canes, Rice, Sappan Wood, Teak, Timber, Sharks-Fins, Nurſe's-Skins, Tarians, and ſometimes Bezoar and Ambergreeſe. The Goods imported are Sugar, Sugar-Candy, *China* Silks, Lackered Ware, *Bengal* Calicoes, Roſe-water, *Perſian* Fruits of all ſorts, Cotton, Wool, broad Sword-Blades, and Neceſſaries for *Europeans*. The Warehouſes here are peſtered with white Ants, and the Woods with Beaſts of Prey. The Natives are groſs Idolaters, and worſhip an Idol, which, *Herbert* ſays, is as ugly as the Devil himſelf: a Prieſt clad in Lawn offers him a live Cock every morning, which is ſent afterwards to the Emperor, who eats what he pleaſes, and gives the reſt to the Crows. They exchange Wives here, and allow Polygamy in both Sexes. Mr. *Haves*, who was *Engliſh* Reſident here, ſays, the King granted the *Engliſh* Factory large Privileges, but the Governor was their Enemy, and hindered their Progreſs. The Native Merchants were alſo great Cheats, ſo that the *Engliſh* had no way to be even with them but to ſtay in their Houſes, and force them to be honeſt, or ſtarve; for, according to their Principles, they were not to eat or drink while a Chriſtian ſtaid in the Houſe. *Baldæus* gives a large Account of the *Samorin*, or Emperor, who kept his Court here. He was attended by the High Prieſt of the *Brahmans*, clad in white Calico, and had ten Centinels at the Door of each Apartment in his Palace. The Walls and Floors of his Hall of Audience were covered with Tapeſtry and Carpets of Silk and Gold. His Grandees ſat about him in carved Seats, in form of an Amphitheatre. His Robe was of white fine Calico, embroidered with Flowers of Gold, and Rows of Diamonds of great Value. He had rich Pendants of precious Stones in his Ears; his Cap was adorned with the like, and his Toes with Rings ſet with Jewels. The *Dutch* made a League with him in *1604*, and obtained a free Trade in his Dominions. The Town is about four miles long, the Houſes mean, except the Palace, and ſome Moſques and Bazars. It was formerly the moſt famous Mart in *Aſia*, and the Toll ſo great as made the Prince very potent, but the Trade is now much decayed. The *Dutch* have built a Fortreſs near the Town, to curb the Samorin, who, *Remefort* ſays, offered to put himſelf under Protection of the *French*, but they did not think fit to accept the Propoſal.

2. *Panane*, or *Panian*, about 40 miles South from *Calicut*. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here; but Mr. *Hoar*, in his Account to our *Eaſt-India* Company, complained that the Samorin was treacherous, refuſed to pay the *Engliſh* what he owed, or to trade fairly with them, and deſigned to ſurprize them by Ambuſh. It has a good Trade, eſpecially in the beſt Pepper, which is ſold here very cheap.

3. *Tanor*, 35 miles South from *Calicut*, is Capital of a Kingdom, tho a poor ſtraggling Town, and the Houſes mean. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here, which deals in Pepper, and other Commodities of the Country.

III. *Cranganor*, lies twelve Leagues South of *Calicut*, is of ſmall Extent, and depends on the Samorin, tho it has a King of its own. His Subjects are for the moſt part Thieves, who give him a ſhare of their Booty; ſo that, Mr. *Frederick* ſays, there's no trading here but with great Ships well armed. The Capital is of the ſame Name, was poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch* in *1662*. They reſtored it immediately to the King, but he breaking his Word with them, they retook and fortified it. The Inhabitants were very glad when the *Dutch* drove out the *Portugueſe*, who cruelly oppreſſed them. The Product here is much the ſame with the reſt of *Malabar*, and ſometimes they meet with Gold Duſt. The Women here go ſtark naked, and are very dextrous at whitening Linen. The King's Palace is mean, but encompaſſed with tall Trees and Gardens, and the other Houſes ſtand ſingle, with Gardens and green Fields betwixt them.

IV. *Cochin* lies ſixteen Leagues South from *Cranganor*, and is Capital of a ſmall Kingdom. Their Kings always adhered to the *Portugueſe*, ſince they reſtored one of them, who was conquered by the King of *Calicut*, till *1662*. that it was taken by the *Dutch*, after the *Portugueſe* had been in poſſeſſion 150 Years. The *Dutch* contracted the Town into a ſmaller Compaſs, and pulled down ſeveral Churches to make it more ſtrong, and the Fortifications regular; ſo that *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis now impregnable. They allow the *Jews*, who are all Blacks here, a Synagogue, and the *Franciſcan* Church and Convent to the remaining *Portugueſe*. The Town is next to *Goa* for Largeneſs, and the River has about ſeventeen Fathom Water at High-Tide. The Entrance is difficult in Winter, becauſe of the Sand, which is cleared again by the Violence of the Summer Currents. The Situation of the Town is pleaſant, but unwholeſome; and good Water and Proviſions are ſcarce, which makes the People ſcabby, and ſwells their Legs. Here are ſeveral fine Structures, and a Royal Palace, at that called *Malabar-Cochin*, which ſtands lower on the Banks of the River, is built after the *Indian* Faſhion, with broad Streets, and very populous. Here are ſeveral fine Idol Temples, and a Royal Palace built of Brick, after the *European* manner, with lofty Apartments. The King of this Country, who was dethroned by the *Portugueſe*, came on board the *Dutch* Fleet, and deſired them to reſtore him; but he died before they could doit, and they gave the Crown to his Brother, with the Cypher of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company engraven upon it. He is the only Prince in *Malabar*, who dares to diſpute with him of *Calicut*. He moves up and down with a ſmall Guard to his ſeveral Palaces and Pleaſure-Houſes, but has none very ſtately. There's a pleaſant River betwixt the two Towns, which is navigable by ſmall Barks. The Trade here is in much the ſame Commodities with thoſe of the other Towns already mentioned, and the Product of the Country the like. *Baldæus* gives an Account of the Chriſtians of St. *Thomas* in this Country; they ſay, and he thinks it not improbable, that this Apoſtle planted Chriſtianity here and in *China*, from whence he returned to *Meliapour*, and there ſuffered Martyrdom. They teach their Children, that St. *Thomas* was their Apoſtle, and converted ſeveral of their Kings. They continued many Years in the true Doctrine of Chriſtianity, but for want of good Paſtors, were tainted with Pagan Superſtitions, and afterwards with the *Neſtorian* Hereſy. Their Anceſtors took the Sacrament in both kinds, but uſed Raiſins inſtead of Wine. They had the New Teſtament in *Syriack*. Their Numbers in *Malabar*, *Coromandel*, &c. are very conſiderable. The *Portugueſe* brought them to ſubmit generally to the Church of *Rome* in *1599*. but many of them are ſtill *Neſtorians*. *Linſchotten* ſays, that in the Neighbourhood of the Town there are Trees called *Angelina*, ſo big, that of one Piece of a Trunk they dig Skiffs that will carry 20 or 30 Pipes of Water. The Timber is harder and more durable than Iron. Here are alſo Sugar-Canes and Bamboos, which grow very tall, are as thick as a Man's Thigh, and their Pith is medicinal.

IV. *Porca*, eight Leagues South from *Cochin*, is Capital of a ſmall Kingdom, and was poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch* in *1642*. when they were well received by the King, who did not love the *Portugueſe*, but ſubmitted to the *Dutch*. He has about 500 ſmall Frigates, which make Excurſions as far as Cape *Comorin*. The Country is fruitful, but unwholeſome, and abounds with Pepper, moſt of which, ſays *Nieuhoff*, was bought by the *Engliſh*, who long had a Factory here upon the Shore, but 'tis now removed. The Pepper is gathered by *Portugueſe* Converts, and delivered to the *Dutch* Merchants by the King's Order. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Idolaters. The King's Palace is ten Leagues from the Town, the way to it is thro ſeveral Channels, and a Lake with Rows of Trees and pleaſant Rice-Fields on each ſide, which bear all the Year; ſo that while they ſow in one Field, they reap in another. The Palace is an old-faſhioned ſquare Structure, with a Court in the middle, many Apartments adorned with Carving and Foliage, and ſeveral Tanks for Bathing. The Country abounds with many fair Houſes and Gardens.

V. *Marta*, or *Marten*, lies South from *Porca*, is mountainous on the Eaſt, but populous, abounds with Pepper, Peaſe, Beans, Rice, and Salt-Pits. There have been Chriſtians here of a long time, who are allowed a Church. The Capital of the ſame Name lies three Leagues South of *Cochin*. The *Dutch* have a large Factory here, with good Gardens.

Carnopoly, where the King reſides, lies in the South Part of the Country, about 15 miles North of *Coulan*. 'Twas formerly poſſeſſed by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch*, who have built a Caſtle here, and exact Cuſtoms for all Goods exported. The *Portugueſe* have ſtill a ſmall Factory here, and the *Engliſh* had one, but have removed it.

VI. *Calecoulan*, about eight Leagues South from *Porca*, is a ſmall Kingdom, where the *Dutch* Company have had a Factory of a long ſtanding in the Capital of the ſame Name. The Trade in Pepper is granted them by the King, which they buy in great Quantities, tranſport it to *Surat* and the *Red-Sea*, and make the Returns to *Batavia*, in the Product of thoſe Countries.

VII. *Coulan*, or *Quilon*, lies thirty miles South from *Carnopoly*, the Capital of the ſame Name, is well fortified, and has ſeveral magnificent Structures. The *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueſe* in *1661*. reduced the City to a narrower Compaſs, that the Fortifications might be more regular, but ſpared the Caſtle and the Church of St. *Thomas*, built by the Chriſtians of that Name many Ages ago. The Air of the City and Neighbourhood is very wholeſome, the Country pleaſant and fruitful, and the Situation of the Town as pleaſant as any in the *Indies*. Moſt of the Houſes have Gardens with *Indian* Fruits, and fine Tanks cut out of the Rocks. The Harbour is convenient for ſmall Veſſels.

VIII. *Travancour*, South of *Coulan*, abounds with Pepper and the beſt Cinnamon, and has a potent King. Places of Note are,

1. *Anjango*, about eighteen miles South from *Coulan*, an *Engliſh* Factory, with a Fort and Gariſon. Their chief Trade is in Pepper, not ſo large and good as that to the Northward, about *Carwar*, &c. Here's a Manufacture of ſeveral ſorts of Cotton, of which great Quantities are ſent to *Madraſpatan*.

2. *Tegapatan*, ſixteen Leagues South of *Calicoulan*. The *Dutch* have a Factory and a ſmall Fort here, their Trade is in Cordage of Coco, and brown Sugar-Candy, which they ſend to *Cochin*.

3. *Colate*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis a Place of great Trade in Pepper and Rice, and lies North of the Cape about eight Leagues according to our Maps, but he ſays four and an half.

4. Cape *Comorin*. Captain *Saies*, in the eighth Voyage of our *Eaſt-India* Company, corrects the Error of our common Maps, which place it in Lat. *6*, 10. and ſays it ought to be in 7, 42. Mr. *Beſt*, who made the tenth Voyage, makes it 7, 50. and ſays the Variation of the Compaſs here is fourteen Degrees and a half. Dr. *Fryer* places it in Lat. 8, 50. ſays it launches out into the Sea in three Points. *Remefort* ſays, that towards the Extremity the Land is low and white. The Inhabitants near the Point are almoſt as black as *Africans*, but much handſomer, and have naturally long Hair, tho the Heat obliges them to cut it. They go naked, and cover their Privities with a Piece of Linen tied about their Waiſts. They are continually at war with their Neighbours, and poiſon their Arms.

Having finiſhed the Deſcription of the *Malabar* Coaſt, we come to the Inland Parts.

1. *Raolconda*, Lat. 15. Long. 75. 60 Leagues South-Eaſt of *Goa*. 'Tis noted for a Diamond Mine, and lies in the Territory of *Viſapour*. The Country about is ſandy, and full of Rocks. The Miners take up the Earth or Sand, put it into Tubs, waſh it, and look for the Diamonds; and there are ſeveral Veins in the Rock, which they break,

break, in order to follow the Traces. The cleaneſt Stones, and thoſe of the whiteſt Water, are found here. The King has two *per cent.* for all that are ſold, beſides a Duty from the Merchants, according to the Number of Diggers they employ. The Miners have ſo little Pay, that they now and then hide a Stone, tho great Care is taken to prevent it; for they are naked, and have only a Rag about their Pritics: but when they chance to meet with a Stone of fifteen or ſixteen Carats, they are allowed a Reward. The Merchants have Lodgings about the Mine, and every morning the Maſters of the Miners bring them the Diamonds, and bargain for them by Signs, without ſpeaking a word: The Buyer and Seller ſit facing one another croſs-legged, the Seller takes hold of the Buyer's right Hand, covers his own and the Buyer's with his Girdle, under which they ſecretly drive a Bargain, without diſcovering to the other Merchants, who are at the ſame time in the Hall, what it is; but the Buyer and Seller know one another's Minds, by ſqueezing all or part of their Hands under the Girdle, and there's a Perſon imployed by the King to weigh the Stones.

2. *Biſnagar Proper*, or *Narſingua*, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from *Biſnagar* taken at large; which comprehends *Canara*, the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*. It lies in the middle of the Country, betwixt thoſe Coaſts *Herbert* ſays, it abounds with fair Towns, ſtrong Forts, pleaſant Fields, and choice Minerals. 'Twas once ſo potent, that their King brought into the Field 766000 Foot, 34000 Horſe, and 600 Elephants; but was afterwards parcelled out by the Nobles, upon the Death of their King, into many petty Sovereignties, which brought Famine, and all the other Calamities of War upon the Country. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Biſnagar* the Capital, Lat. 14. Long. 78. Authors agree, that 'tis a fine, rich, ſtrong, and large City, but differ as to its Extent. *Laet* ſays, 'tis the Reſidence of a King, lies on a Hill near the Banks of a River, and has a ſtrong Fort. Their Trade is in *Arabian* Horſes, Velvets, Damasks, Sattins, China, Saffron, Scarlets, Turky Jewels, and Gold Ducats, *alias* Pagodies; and the Inhabitants are richly appareled. When the Husband dies here, his Wife and Concubines are burnt with him, or ſtrangled, while they claſp the Cord about the Neck.

(2.) *Narſingua*, 30 miles further North, once ſo large that it gave Name to the Country, and was the Royal Seat. *Bouſſingalt* ſays, 'twas as large in his time as *Florence*, and that the King had a ſtately Palace and numerous Guards.

South from thence live the *Malleans* among the Mountains. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they are the moſt warlike of the *Indies*, are more honeſt, good-natured, courageous and ingenious than their Neighbours, have but one Wife at a time, and differ in Complexion from the other *Malabars*. They conſult the Devil to know Futurity, live in Huts made up of Canes and Clay, and they who inhabit the Woods have Huts on the Trees, to ſecure themſelves againſt Tygers and Elephants, which they catch in Holes, covered over with Branches and Earth. They have Captains and Judges, who have 5 or 6000 People in a Diſtrict. Many of them are brought over to the Church of *Rome* by the *Portugueſe* Miſſionaries.

We come next to the Eaſt-ſide of the Peninſula, and ſhall deſcribe the Country from South to North, according to the Courſe of Trade. The Provinces or Kingdoms here are,

I. *Madura*, or the Fiſhing-Coaſt. It lies in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Peninſula, and is called the Fiſhing-Coaſt, becauſe of the great Pearl-fiſhing there, where 60000 People are imployed in the Fiſhery, and guarding the Veſſels. *Nieuhoff* ſays, this Country was formerly ſubject to the *Portugueſe*, who were invited hither by the People called *Parens*, to aſſiſt them againſt the *Moors*, but now belongs to the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, who keep a good Underſtanding with the Naique or Prince of the Natives. It bears no Herbs or Plants, but Thiſtles or Houſeleek; yet they have all neceſſary Proviſions from their Neighbours and their own Coaſts, that abound with Rabbits and Partridges. They are much infeſted by Mice as large as Cats, for whom they are an Overmatch. They have no Hair, but rough Skins, dig Holes under the Doors, and do a great deal of miſchief to Goods. Here are alſo red Mice of a leſſer Size, which are ſo fierce, that they make Cats run. Here are likewiſe many Serpents and other venemous Creatures. In *October*, *November*, and *December*, the Winds are as hot as if they came from a Furnace, and blow the Sand with ſuch Violence from the Mountains, that there's no holding up one's Eyes, and People abroad are frequently overwhelmed by it.

Within Land they have ſometimes a great deal of Rain, and likewiſe near Cape *Comorin*, but never at *Teutocurin*, where a very cold Dew falls every Night, and by the ſudden Alteration of the Weather makes the Place very unwholeſome. The Naique or Prince of *Madura* has ſeveral other conſiderable Countries, with Governors under him. To ſecure their Obedience, he keeps their Wives and Children in a ſtrong Caſtle guarded by Eunuchs, where they are not allowed to ſee them without his Licence, nor to ſtay with them above two or three days at a time; ſo that ſome of them, to avoid this Dependance, content themſelves with Harlots. The Natives are good Soldiers, but inferior to the *Malabars*: They are black, ſtrong, deceitful, make little account of their Wives, and generally keep Harlots, by whom they have many Children. The Men wear only a fine Piece of Callico round their middle, and another about their Head. The ordinary Women wear painted Callicos, and thoſe of Faſhion wear Gold Rings and Bracelets when abroad, but are very naſty at home. Their ordinary Food is Meat and Rice. They drink nothing but Water, which thoſe on the Coaſt muſt bring half a League from within Land. Great Numbers are imployed in weaving Linen and Callico, and in painting the latter, which they do very artfully. They are governed by Judges of their own, of whom they name four; and the Governor of the *Dutch* Factory at *Tutucurin* chuſes two out of them. They determine Civil Cauſes in their reſpective Villages, but Crimes are tried by the *Dutch* Governor and the Council of Nine at *Tutucurin*. The *Portugueſe*, who are left here, pay nothing to the *Dutch*, but to the Naique, with the Conſent of the *Dutch* Governor, who adjuſts their Shares. If they fail, the Naique levies it by military Execution; but when the People are not able, the *Dutch* interpoſe for them by Preſents. He is frequently at war with his Neighbours of *Tangaor* and *Gingi*, and ſometimes asks help of the *Dutch*, who are cautious how they grant it, becauſe they would keep fair with all of them. The Inhabitants, under the Juriſdiction of the *Dutch*, live in ſeven large Villages along the Coaſt, and *Nieuhoff* ſays, are about 33000, beſides great Numbers that live on the Coaſt of *Comorin*. The *Portugueſe* Prieſts do now and then ſay Maſs to great Numbers of the Natives, tho they be rather Pagans than Chriſtians.

The Pearl Banks lie betwixt the Coaſts and the Iſle of *Ceylon*, and are Rocks of white Coral Stone, ſometimes covered with Sand. They are twelve or fifteen Fathom from the Shore, and from three to fifteen Fathom under Water. The Oyſters faſten on thoſe Rocks, and live about ſix Years; after which the Shells open, and the Pearl is loſt. The Banks are ſearched every Year in *October*, when the Weather is calmer, to ſee whether the Shells be come to maturity. If the Oyſters be ripe, 'tis notified by Proclamation, and the Merchants ſet up their Tents on the Shore, and hire Boats and Divers. The Boats are 28 Foot long, have Stones inſtead of Anchors, and from five to eight Divers, that follow one another. They have a thin Waiſtcoat, a Net hanging down from their Necks, and Gloves on their Hands. Each Diver has a Stone of a foot long, and 50 *l.* weight to ſink them the ſooner. The Stone is faſtened to a Rope, held by one in the Boat, and as ſoon as the Diver comes to the bottom, he pulls the Rope, that thoſe in the Boat may pull up the Stone; and when he fills his Net, he pulls again, and then is drawn up with his Oyſters. The Divers, when they go down, ſtop their Noſtrils with their right Hand to keep in their Breath, which they can do four times as long as other People. The Boats go to Sea every Morning at break of Day, ſometimes three or four hundred together, return in the Afternoon, and lay up the Oyſters in a great Heap till the Fiſhery is over, which continues all *November* and *December*. This makes the Oyſters ſmell very ſtrong, and ſometimes occaſions Diſtempers. The Fiſhery being done, the Oyſters are opened before Commiſſioners; but moſt of them have no Pearls, or at leaſt ſmall ones; and others have from five to eight a-peice, ſome in the Liquor, ſome in the Fiſh, and others ſticking to the Shell. They are equally divided betwixt the Naique and the Company, the *Dutch* Governour and two Judges being there to determine Differences. They are ſorted according to their Sizes, and ſold to the faireſt Bidder. The Oyſters are eatable, but rank, and not comparable to ours. They rub the Pearl with Salt and powdered Rice, which gives them a Gloſs.

On the ſame Coaſt they fiſh a ſort of Horn, called Stankoes, very white, long, round, and thick. They are found in three or twelve Fathom Water, about ten Leagues from the Coaſt. They fiſh it from the middle of *December* to the middle of *March*; and when poliſhed, 'tis of a lovely ſhining white Colour, and preferable to Ivory: ſometimes, but very ſeldom, they find a Horn that is red without, and green within. Theſe they call the King's Horns, and the *Indian* Kings value them ſo much, that they are anointed out of them. The only Places of Note are,

(1.) *Teutucurin*, Lat. 4. Long. 78. 'Tis the chief Port on the Coaſt of *Madura*, and the Seat of a *Dutch* Factory. 'Tis a Town of good Trade, becauſe the Inhabitants along the Coaſt are furniſhed with foreign Commodities here. 'Tis an open Town, but has ſeveral fine Stone Houſes, and three Churches built by the *Portugueſe*, from whom the *Dutch* took it in 1658. Here's good Anchorage in five Fathom Water, and a ſandy Bottom. The Steeples of the Churches and the *Dutch* Flag are ſeen at a great diſtance by Sea. The beſt Lime in the *Indies* is made here of Oyſter-Shells. Here's a great Trade in weaving Cloth, and ſelling Proviſions, by which the *Dutch* reap much Profit. The Salt-Water here occaſions Scabs, and other cutaneous Diſtempers.

(2.) Further North on the Coaſt, lie the *Paravas* and *Maravas*, a barbarous ſort of Robbers, whom the *Dutch* endeavoured to convert, ſays *Baldæus*, who preached among them in *Portugueſe*, which Language they had learned while under the Crown of *Portugal*; but he had no Succeſs: for the Popiſh Worſhip of Images was ſo like their own, that they were more inclinable to that, and thought themſelves very good Chriſtians, becauſe they could ſay an Ave-Mary, the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and ten Commandments by heart; and the Popiſh Prieſts minding their own Advantage more than that of their Flocks, Paganiſm ſtill prevailed: ſo that the Jeſuits, *&c.* could not reclaim them from their Robberies and other vile Practices.

(3.) There are ſeveral Iſlands on the Coaſt betwixt the Peninſula and the Iſle of *Ceylon*, as *Manar*, *Ramanancoil*, &c. where the Natives have built Caſtles and Idol-Temples, that are ſaid to be vaſtly rich; and by ſinking Stones, *&c.* make the Paſſage between thoſe Iſlands very difficult, eſpecially becauſe of the Sand-Banks, that are only to be paſſed by ſmall Boats.

II. *Coromandel* Coaſt. Authors differ as to the Extent of it, ſome running it as far North as the Mouth of the *Ganges*, but our Maps place it betwixt Lat. 10, and 15. along the Bay of *Bengal*. 'Tis very fruitful in Rice, yet ſometimes for want of Rain the Crop fails, ſo as the poor Natives ſell themſelves Slaves for Food. Their chief Manufacture is fine Callico, Silk, and Muſlin, which they ſell or barter for what they want. Here are many commodious Harbours, moſt of which are in the hands of *Europeans*. The Natives are very ſubject to the Small-Pox, and the Youth particularly to Inflammations of their Tongues, *&c.* which kill them if not prevented in time by cooling Herbs. *Bernier* ſays, the Rains begin and end a Month ſooner here than on the Coaſt of *Malabar*. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Mahometans or Pagans, and many of them are likewiſe Chriſtians of St. *Thomas*. They are for the moſt part black, and of the Size of *Europeans*. The *Mahometans* poſſeſs the North part, and the Pagans the South; the former wear Turbants of Stuff with Gold Stripes, a fine Shirt, a Cotton Veſt to their Knees, and long ſtrait Sleeves as low as their Feet, ſtrait Breeches, large Shoes without Heels, and Girdles of green or yellow Silk. The Pagans wind a piece of white Cotton three or four times about their Heads. Many of them go naked from the Girdle upwards; and ſuch as would be thought more grave wrap a piece of Cloth round their Body from the Girdle to their Knees, and ſometimes down

to

to their Feet. The Fiſhermen and Peaſants go naked, all but their Privities. The Rich wear Ear-Rings of Gold or Ivory. Moſt of the Women have their upper Parts naked, and Aprons of flower'd Silk or Cotton, ſome as low as their Knees, and others down to their Ancles. Thoſe of Note wear flower'd Gauſe on their Shoulders and Breaſts; but all go bare-headed and bare-footed, except ſome of Quality, who wear Slippers. They anoint their Hair, and tie it behind in Buckles. The young Women of Note wear Necklaces and Bracelets, with Rings of Gold or Pearl in their Noſes and Ears. The Pagans have a great Eſteem for Serpents and Cows, which they think it unlawful to kill. When any of them are at the point of Death, they lay them behind a fat Cow, lift up her Tail, provoke her to piſs; and if her Urine fall upon the Patient's Face, they reckon their Souls will be happy; but if otherwiſe, are full of Sorrow. When the Cows are ſick, they lead them to the ſide of a Pond or River; for if they die in the Houſe, the Brahmans or Prieſts fine the Owners. The Women, when their Huſbands die, are either burnt, or buried alive with them in Sand-Pits, upon which the People jump till the Women be ſtifled.

Here are Multitudes of Sheep without Wool, but they have a little Hair inſtead of it. Moſt of the Country is plain, and they have but few Mountains or Trees. They have little Huts built of Clay; and they plaiſter their Walls and Floors with Cow-Dung, which they reckon holy. Their Temples are full of monſtrous Idols. They have ſcarce any thing curious about them but their Looms, artfully made of Cane for the fineſt Silks, Callicoes, and Muſlins.

Places of Note are,

1. *Negapatan*, in the Principality of *Tangeor*. It lies a little North of Cape *Cagnameiro*, near the Mouth of a River, Lat. 11. Long. 79. It ſignifies a City of Serpents. It was built by the *Portugueſe*, who erected ſeveral fine Churches, a Jeſuits College, a Monaſtery, and other large Structures here. The *Dutch* took it in 1658. 'Tis populous, and well fortified. The Inhabitants are deſcended from the *Portugueſe*, and are of a tawny Complexion. The adjacent Country abounds with Rice, and is poſſeſs'd by brutiſh Pagans; yet in many of the neighbouring Villages the *Dutch* have planted Chriſtianity, tho in the Suburbs there are many Temples with monſtrous Idols, and in the Neighbourhood there's one with an extraordinary high Steeple, which the Natives fancy was built by the Devil in one Night. The Harbour is not convenient. The Land-Winds are exceſſive hot, and the Sea-Winds very refreſhing. When the Land-Winds blow, the People put their Water into Stone Pots, which keep it very cool. The Women here are very jealous of their Husbands.

2. *Tangeor*, Capital of the Country, lies within Land 12 Leagues N.W. from *Negapatan*, on the ſame River. 'Tis the Seat of the Prince, whoſe Country was ſo diſtreſt by the K. of *Viſapour* in 1662, that many thouſand of the Inhabitants ſold themſelves to the *Dutch* for Bread and Protection.

3. *Trangebar*, on the Coaſt, about nine Leagues North of *Negapatan*. It belongs to the *Danes*, and is very ſtrong. It yields a pleaſant Proſpect from the Sea; and the *Daniſh* Miſſionaries ſay, that next to *Batavia*, 'tis one of the largeſt Cities in the *Indies*. Theſe Miſſionaries have planted a Congregation here, which increaſes daily, notwithſtanding the great Oppoſition made to it. They have a School, with Maſters who underſtand the *Malabar* Tongue, have tranſlated the Bible into it, and inſtruct Youth in the Chriſtian Religion. They found the Brahmans very kind, and attentive to the Proteſtant Doctrine, tho much oppos'd by the Popiſh Miſſionaries. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Portugueſe*, Pagans, and Mahometans. *Baldæus* ſays, there's little Trade here, tho the *Danes* have very good Opportunities for it, and wonders they don't improve it. The Gariſon makes frequent Excurſions upon the neighbouring Mahometans, with whom they are at conſtant Variance.

4. *Fort St. David*, on the Coaſt, twelve Leagues North from *Trangebar*. It belongs to the *Engliſh*; and *Lockyer* ſays, 'tis a Place of great Profit to the Company, becauſe of the Rents they have here, and the great Quantities of Calicoes and Muſlins carried hence to *Europe*.

5. *Gingi*, about fourteen Leagues Weſt of *Fort St. David*, the Seat of a Prince, and Capital of a Principality of the ſame Name, which abounds with Rice, Salt, and Fruits; but the Inhabitants are ſo numerous, that they are forc'd to have Proviſions from other Countries. The Prince is very rich, tho tributary to the King of *Biſnagar*. *Baldæus* ſays, he oblig'd the *Dutch* Deputies with a Sight of his coſtly Apparel, Silver, Gold, Jewels, Wives, Concubines, and Troops. The chief Manufactures are Linen and Woollen Stuffs, exported to other Places of the *Indies*. The Goods imported here are Spices, Sandal Wood, *Chineſe* Silks, Velvets, Sattins, embroider'd Carpets, Raw Silks, *Patana* Girdles, Muſk, Quick-Silver, Braſs, Tin, Lead, Copper. *Gingi*, the Capital, lies in a fine Valley, near a pleaſant River, and, according to *Baldæus*, is very large and populous, and extraordinary well fortified by Rocks, Walls, and ſtrong Caſtles on the tops of the Rocks, that are almoſt inacceſſible, becauſe ſteep and narrow, and there's no Paſſage to 'em but by Stairs cut out of the Rock. On the tops of ſome of the neighbouring Rocks are delicious Springs and Gardens. The Prince has two ſtately Palaces; and there are ſeveral Churches in the Town and Citadel. They have ſcarce any Cannon here, but what is made of long broad Iron Bars, join'd together with Iron Hoops, and their Bullets are Stones.

6. *Pondicheri*, on the Coaſt, eight Leagues North from *Fort St. David*. 'Tis a *French* Factory, and was taken by the *Dutch*, who were oblig'd to reſtore it by the Treaty of *Reſwick*. 'Tis about four Leagues round, has a Governor, Council, and Gariſon, and ſeveral other Factories ſubject to it. The chief Trade is in white and painted Cloths.

7. *Sadraſtapatan*, on the Coaſt, eight Leagues North of *Pondicheri*, is a *Dutch* Factory; the Town ſmall, but populous, and the Streets large, but the Houſes mean, and chiefly inhabited by Pagans.

8. *Tegnapatan*, or *Tirepolier*, is mention'd by *Baldæus*, *Nieuhoff*, and *Schouten*, who ſay, the *Dutch* have a Factory here built of Stone, and very well fortified. *Baldæus* places it three and thirty Leagues South of *Paliacate*, and eight and twenty South of *Fort St. George*: But 'tis not in our Maps. *Schouten* ſays, 'tis chiefly inhabited by Pagans and *Moors*, who drive a great Trade here.

9. *Meliapour*, or *St. Thomas*, about twelve Leagues North of *Sadraſtapatan*, and two South from *Fort St. George*. The *Moors* took it about 1661 from the *Portugueſe*, who had made it the See of a Biſhop, built ſeveral Churches with two Monaſteries, and a College of Jeſuits, where their own and the *Malabar* Children were inſtructed; and in ſhort, it was one of the fineſt, richeſt, and beſt fortified Cities in the *Indies*. The *Dutch* planted a Factory here, which was taken by the *French* during the War before the Peace of *Reſwick*, but retaken by the *Dutch* and *Moors*. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by Weavers and Dyers, and noted for the beſt colour'd Stuffs in *India*: The Excellence and Durableneſs of the Dye is aſcrib'd to the peculiar Quality of the Water. The *Portugueſe* built a Church in honour of *St. Thomas* the Apoſtle, who, they fancy, was buried here, pretend to ſhew his Sepulchre on the top of a neighbouring Mountain, and have built a Chappel over it, which is ſeen a great way at Sea. They tell many Legends about this Affair; particularly, that they have a Stone Croſs which fell from Heaven in that Apoſtle's Time; and that there's a Tribe of People deſcended from thoſe who murder'd St. *Thomas*, and, as a Judgment for it, have one of their Legs as big as that of an Elephant. They pretend alſo to have found St. *Thomas*'s Bones on the Coaſt, and tranſfer'd them to *Goa*, where they erected a fine Church to his Memory; tho *Socrates* and *Rufinus* both affirm, that St. *Thomas* was martyr'd at *Edeſſa* in *Meſopotamia*, and that People uſed to go in Pilgrimage to his Tomb there. The Road here is very ſafe from *April* to *September*; but in the other Seaſon the *Dutch* Ships are oblig'd to ſhelter at *Paliacate* and *Negapatan*.

10. *Fort St. George*, or *Madraſpatan*, about two Leagues North from *Meliapour*, Lat. 8. Long. 89. It belongs to the *Engliſh East-India* Company, who were poſſeſs'd of it by one of the Gentile Princes above an hundred Years ago, and had it ratified by a Patent from *Golconda*, to whoſe King the Company pays 7000 Pagods, which are worth nine Shillings a-piece, *per Annum*, for the Royalties and Cuſtoms, ſays Dr. *Fryer*, but gain four times the Sum by them. He adds, that 'tis of the utmoſt Importance to the Company for its Strength, Wealth, and the great annual Returns it makes in Callicoes and Muſlins. The Governor lives in great Power and State, and has Judges who give Sentence of Death on any but the Subjects of *Great Britain*. *Lockyer* ſays, they had formerly Power to execute *European* Malefactors, but of late have exercis'd it only on Pirates; yet ſtill he has a power of ſending Priſoners to the Cockhouſe, where they are only allow'd Rice and Water, which, conſidering their Confinement, is as certain, tho not ſo ſudden a Death as a Halter. The Governor has 200 *l.* Salary *per Ann.* and 100 *l.* for a Gratuity. He has ſix Counſellors, the chief of whom has 100 *l. per Annum*; others from 70 to 50, and the reſt 40 *l. per Ann.* each, as ſenior Merchants. There are two Eſſay-Maſters, who have 100 *l. per Ann.* one Judge, 100 *l. per Ann.* two Miniſters, 100 *l. per Ann.* each. The Attorney-General 50 Pagods *per Ann.* the Scavenger 100; the Surgeon 36 *l. per Ann.* ſix ſenior Merchants 40 *l. per Ann.* two junior Merchants 30 *l.* five Factors 15 *l.* ten Writers 5 *l. per Ann.* each. The Secretary for extraordinary Services 10 Pagods *per Ann.* Married Men are allow'd for their Diet according to their Quality, from five to ten Pagods *per* Month. Inferior Servants, who dine at the general Table, have only Waſhing and Oil for their Lamps extraordinary. The Governor keeps a generous Table, with plenty of Wine: That for the Factors and Writers is alſo very well furniſh'd; for all Eatables are much cheaper here than in *Europe*. They have Punch enough in perfection, which is the common Drink of the *Europeans*; for Wine and Beer are ſold at high Rates. The Gariſon conſiſts of about 250 *Europeans*, at one Pound two Shillings and nine Pence *per* Month each; 200 mungrel *Portugueſe*, at fifty or fifty two Fanams, or Three-pences, *per* Month each; 20 Gunners, at an hundred Fanams *per* Month. The Captains have fourteen Pagods *per* Month, Enſigns ten, Serjeants five, Corporals an hundred Fanams. The chief Gunner of the inner Fort fourteen Pagods *per* Month, the Gunner of the outer Works twelve. There are likewiſe 200 *Peons* in conſtant Pay, who may be augmented to what Number the Company pleaſes. The *Portugueſe*, who retir'd hither for Sanctuary when the *Moors* drove them from *St. Thomas*, are oblig'd to raiſe a Company or two of Trained Bands at their own Charge on occaſion. The Governor has a conſtant Guard of three or four hundred Blacks, beſides a Band of 1500 Men ready on Summons; and when he goes abroad on extraordinary Occaſions, is attended with Fifes, Drums, Trumpets, and a Flag with two Balls in a red Field, accompanied with his Council and Factors on horſeback, and their Ladies in Palanquins. When he goes to Church, he is guarded by two hundred Soldiers, drawn up in a Line from the inner Fort to the Church-Door; and when he goes abroad on ordinary Occaſions, he has ſeldom leſs than ſixty or eighty Peons, beſides his *Engliſh* Guards, with two Union Flags carried before him, with loud Country Muſick. He is likewiſe attended by two Men with Fans to cool him, and drive away the Flies; ſo that he is as much reſpected by the Raja's or Princes of the Country, as any of their own Number.

The Town lies in a ſandy Plain ſo near to the Sea, that the Waves ſometimes endanger its Walls. The Black City, called *Madraſs*, joins it on the North, as *Maqua*, where the Boatmen live, does on the South. The Proſpect is very delightful by Sea, and magnificent by Land, becauſe of the fine Buildings which over-look the Walls. On the Land-ſide 'tis waſh'd by a River, which half a Mile lower falls into the Sea. Before the wet Seaſon they cut the Bar, to prevent its over-flowing the Country. It runs with a great Stream for two Months; after which the Bar cloſes of it ſelf, and forms a Peninſula three Miles round, which feeds ſome Sheep, Hogs, and Cows; but the Soil is ſo poor, notwithſtanding the Company's Charge to improve it, that the Cattel would ſtarve without other Food. The Walls, both of the Town and Forts, are built of Stone of a ruſſet Colour. The Streets are ſtreight, wide, and pav'd on each ſide with Brick; but in the middle are cover'd with Sand for the eaſy Paſſage of Carts, &c. Where there are no Houſes there are Cauſeways on each ſide, planted with Trees, which are always green, and afford a good Shade. The Town has five Gates, two of which are open'd any time of the Night for unſuſpected Paſſengers, but the other three never after Six a-clock. The Black City is encompaſs'd with a thick high Brick-Wall, fortified with Points and Baſtions, in the modern way. The Citadel or inner Fort is in the middle of the *Engliſh* Town, defended by four large Baſtions well mounted with Guns. It has two Gates; at one of which there's the main Guard of thirty Soldiers; and the other is kept by a Corporal

and ſix. The Keys are deliver'd every Night to the Governor, and in his Abſence to the Chief of the Council. The outer Fort has Batteries, Half-Moons, and Flankers, at proper diſtances, planted with an hundred and fifty Guns, and three Mortars, beſides thirty two Guns and eight Field-Pieces on the Outworks. The publick Structures of Note are, 1. The Governor's Lodgings in the inner Fort, of which they take up two Thirds. His Houſe over-looks all the reſt, and is three Stories high, with many commodious Apartments for ſeveral of the Council, the Secretarys, Accomptants, and inferior Officers. In the ſecond Story there's a Conſultation-Room, adorn'd with Fire-Arms in ſeveral Figures, as in the Tower of *London*. This Fort has four Turrets mounted with Guns, and on the South-Eaſt Point the Standard is fix'd. From the outer Gate towards the Sea there's a Path of broad pav'd Stones, thro the ſecond Guard, and there's a ſtately Gate which fronts the high Street. 2. St. *Mary*'s Church, a large arch'd Pile adorned with fine Carv'd Work, a ſtately Altar, Organs, and a fine Copper Branch, very large Windows, but only one Bell. The Church has a conſiderable Stock of Orphans Money, and Legacies left for the Poor. The Lord's Day is well obſerv'd here, when the Proteſtants of the Country Towns belonging to the Company are conſtantly catechized, and Divine Service perform'd according to the Church of *England*. Here's a Library, with Books of Divinity, valued at 500 *l.* and a Free-School under it, where Children are taught to read and write. 3. The College for ſeven or eight young Gentlemen, under an Overſeer appointed by the Governor. 'Tis an antient Building, two Stories high, with a pav'd Court, two large Piazzas, and Rooms where the Collegiates live merrily, and at eaſe. They have Peons to attend at the Gate, and clean the Houſe. Thoſe who enjoy this Privilege are recommended by the Company in *England*. 4. The new Houſe, which is appointed for the Soldiers, and the Scene of their drunken Frolicks. It fronts the main Guard, has a ſtrong Battery on the other ſide againſt the River, and a Company keeps guard here at a time, who ſend out a Corporal and two Soldiers every Hour in the Night, to prevent Diſorders, and take up ſuſpected Perſons. Each of theſe Soldiers is allow'd a Boy about ten Years old, with ſeven or eight Fanams *per* Month. The Marſhal puniſhes ſuch as offend by Whipping, tying them Neck and Heels, or running the Gauntlope. 5. The Hoſpital joins this Houſe: Is a long Structure, with a pav'd Court and a Piazza, with an Apothecary's Shop for Patients, who have Apartments and Proviſions here. If they be Soldiers, the Hoſpital receives their Pay; but Sailors pay for their Phyſick, and allow a Shilling a Day for Proviſions. 6. The Townhouſe, and a Chappel where the *Portugueſe* are allow'd Maſs. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, the Houſes in general are neat, with Terraſſes and Battlements at top. They have *Italian* Portico's, and Rows of Trees before their Doors.

In the Black Town the Pagans have ſome Courts of Juſtice, an Exchange, and a Temple with Chappels for every Tribe: They have no Light but from Lamps. The biggeſt Chappel is always ſhut up, becauſe the Riches of the Deceaſed are buried here by Advice of their Prieſts, to ſerve them as a *Viaticum*. Theſe Chappels have obſcene Pictures on the Walls within, and monſtrous Idols on the Out-ſide. They ſtink abominably of the Oil which they uſe in their Lamps, and for anointing their Idols. The Form of this Town is a ſort of Triangle. Without the Town are the *Engliſh* Sepulchres, built in Lines, and form'd, according to the Cuſtom of the Country, with Variety of Fancies, and make a very good Shew. The Company have their Fields of Rice, Kitchen and Flower-Gardens, without the Town. They have a pleaſant one at St. *Thomas*'s Mount, with coſtly Gates, ſpacious Walks, a fine Bowling-Green, a Teal-Pond, and other Curioſities. They have Lemons and Grapes here; but they don't ripen. The Company has ſeveral Villages about three Miles in the Country, and farm them at about 1300 Pagods *per Annum*. The Powder us'd by the Gariſon is made in an Iſland about two Gun-ſhot from the Town; but not ſo good or well made as ours, tho they have the beſt Ingredients for it. The chief Revenues of the Company ariſe from Cuſtoms outward and inward, Anchorage, Coinage, *&c.* which all together are very conſiderable. The Government of the Town is by a Mayor and Aldermen, Quarrels, ſmall Debts, and Suits of little importance, are decided by ſix Aldermen, who meet twice a Week in the Town-Hall. The Black Merchants apply commonly to them; but *Europeans* to the Governor. There lies an Appeal from the Mayor's Court to one that is higher, where a Judge allow'd by the Company determines finally on the Report of a Jury; but moſt of their Lawyers are broken Tradeſmen. There are five other Juſtices, who are Members of the Council, or chief Citizens, who meet twice a Week to decide Controverſies, puniſh criminal *Indians* and Frauds, make People pay their Debts, and regiſter Slaves and Servants. Moſt of the current Money is coined by the Company, who have great Allowance from the Owners of the Bullion. Their chief Piece is the Pagod, of nine Shillings. The Orders of the Council here are more regarded than thoſe of the other *Engliſh* Factories in the *Indies*. They are ſummon'd at the Governor's Pleaſure, examine, paſs, and ſign all Orders, general Letters, and monthly Accounts, or order their Secretary to do it in their Name. *Lockyer* ſays, he has been credibly inform'd that there are 300000 People within the Company's Juriſdiction. The ſubordinate Factories are *Acheen*, *Tonquin*, *Fettipole*, and *Comnimer*, where they have Houſes and large Privileges, but no Servants; *Fort St. David*, *Mecklapatan*, *Viſagapatan*, and *Madapoulan*, where they have Factories for red Wood and Cotton Cloth. They trade from *Fort St. George* to all Parts Eaſt of the Cape of *Good-Hope*: But *Lockyer* ſays, the greateſt Ships trade of late to *Mecca*, *Perſia*, and *Surat*, with *Bengal* and *China* Commodities, and touch by the Way at ſeveral Ports of *Malabar* for the Product of that Coaſt. As there are Partners almoſt in every Ship and Stock, the Veſſels and Cargoes are ſold at their return either by Outcry or Auction at the Sea-Gate, where they put up Notes a Week before-hand of the Goods, Quantities, and Time of Sale. Merchants unacquainted with the Place, have their Goods diſpos'd of by the Inhabitants at two, or ſometimes one *per Cent.* for Trouble. Five *per Cent.* is allow'd to Supercargoes; and married Women trade as well as the Men. Land-Intereſt is ſettled by Order of Council at Ten *per Cent. per Annum*; but Money may be had of the Church at Eight or Nine *per Cent.* Money is alſo lent here on Bottomree from Sixteen to Forty five *per Cent.* according to the Length of the Voyage. The Inhabitants are healthful, and of ruddy Complexions, notwithſtanding the exceſſive Heats of Summer for about four or five Hours in a Day, after which they have cool Sea-Breezes. During theſe Heats the Governor and principal Men retire to the Company's new Gardens. The uſual Diverſions of the *Engliſh* are Riding, Shooting, Courſing, and Billiards, *&c.* at the Punch-Houſes. *Lockyer* ſays, the *European* Goods that ſell beſt here are Lead, Wine, Beer, Ale, Syder, Cheeſe, Cloth, Hats, fine Ribbands, Gold and Silver Lace, Thred and Worſted Hoſe, Flint-Ware, Looking-Glaſſes, Light-colour'd Wigs, Stuffs and Trimmings for Coats, Spirits, Cherry-Brandy, Caſe-Knives, Tin-Ware, Tobacco-Pipes, and all ſorts of Haberdaſhery. Returns are made to *Europe* in all the Product of the *Indies*, particularly Cotton Cloth and Muſlins, which are cheaper here than at *Surat*, but dearer than at *Bengal*. Dr. *Fryer* ſays, their Firing is Cow-Dung, which is brought by way of Toll from the Country Pagans; a Prerogative which the *Dutch* on this Coaſt could never obtain. He adds, that by this means the Pagans get Eſtates without being moleſted, as thoſe who are under the tyrannical Juriſdiction of the *Moors*; and that no leſs than 30000 of thoſe Pagans are employed in the ſaid Monopoly of Cow-Dung.

11. *Paliacate*, on the Coaſt, about nine Leagues North from *Fort St. George*. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company took it from the *Portugueſe* in 1619, have made it very ſtrong; and 'tis their chief Factory on this Coaſt. The Houſes are cloſe, and well built. The Inhabitants are *Dutch* and Pagans. The latter trade in painted and white Callicoes and Linen. The Market is well ſtor'd with Rice and other Grain from the neighbouring Country. The *Banians* and *Jews* are the chief Traders. The *Dutch* Fort is waſh'd by a River on one ſide, where the Merchants unload their Goods in the rainy Seaſon, when the Inhabitants catch and dry what Fiſh they can; for in Summer 'tis quite dry'd up. The North Monſon begins in *October*, and bolds with ſuch Violence till the end of *December*, that Ships are ſcarce ſafe in the Road; but in *January* the fair Seaſon returns, and about half a League from the Shore there's ſafe Riding, in ſeven or eight Fathom Water. The neighbouring Soil is nitrous and ſandy; ſo that the Inhabitants dig Holes in the Sand as near the Sea as they can during the Ebb, and from hence have all the freſh Water they drink. The *Dutch* refine the Salt-Petre here which they bring from *Bengal*, and make Gunpowder with which they furniſh their other Factories. They have great Warehouſes for Cotton Cloth, and pay the Governor of the Fort an hundred Crowns *per* Month, beſides Preſents of Wine, Oil, and Cloth. The Gold Pagods coin'd here by the *Dutch*, paſs beſt at the Diamond Mines of *Golconda*. *Martin* ſays, the Variation of the Compaſs here is 1 Degree, $\frac{4}{7}$.

12. *Fettipole* is forty Leagues N. from *Paliacate*: it is the ſafeſt Harbour on the Coaſt during the North Wind; but the Sea is boiſterous during the South Wind; and the Bay has ſome Shallows, that are only paſſable by ſmall Veſſels. In an Iſland over-againſt the Town grows a Root which makes ſo deep a Colour, that they are oblig'd to mix it with others to make it more lively. This Colour is nam'd *Tambreville*; and the painted and dy'd Stuffs of this Place are highly valued. The Governor of the Town engroſſes the Dye and Manufacture, for which he pays the King a conſiderable Value, and employs the Weavers, who muſt not ſell the Stuffs without his Conſent. Here's good Indico, and *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories, which tranſport from hence Cotton, Yarn, white Stuffs, *&c.*

III. *Golconda* Kingdom extends along the Bay of *Bengal*, from Lat. 10. to 19 $\frac{1}{2}$. in form of a Creſcent, and is about two hundred Miles where broadeſt. It abounds with Black and White Cattel, Poultry, and all ſorts of Proviſions. Lewd Women are publickly licenſed here, and ſtand at their Doors in their beſt Geers to tempt Paſſengers; and the Wives of the common People are allow'd very great Liberties by their Marriage-Contracts. Yet Thieves are puniſh'd here by cutting off both their Hands. The King of this Country is ſo powerful, that, Dr. *Fryer* ſays, he kept a ſtanding Army of 100000 Horſe and Foot, and 200 Elephants; yet he became tributary to the Mogul; and a Grandſon of *Aurengzebe*'s uſurp'd the Crown, but was expell'd by the Son of his Predeceſſor, who was an *Arabian*, as Mr. *Ovington* ſays in the Appendix of his Voyage to *Surat*, printed in 1696. He is Proprietor of all the Lands in the Kingdom, from which and the Impoſts on Goods and Proviſions, and the Diamond Mines, he has vaſt Revenues. He wears Jewels of an ineſtimable Value and curious Workmanſhip. He has Diamonds, *&c.* of great Value in his Treaſury; and none but himſelf muſt have any above five Carats, on pain of Death. The *Sanſons* ſay, he is little inferior to the Mogul in Riches or Magnificence; but his Dominions being much leſs, and his People not ſo warlike, he pays a Tribute of 400000 Pagods *per Annum*.

Moſt of the People are Mahometans, of the Sect of *Huſſein*, whoſe Feſtival they celebrate with more Fopperies than the *Perſians*, who have engroſs'd the Favour of the Court by means of their Traffick and Arms; ſo that all the Omrahs, or great Lords, are *Perſians*, or their Sons. The other Inhabitants are *Moors*, Pagans, *Armenians*, with ſome *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, and a few *French*. The Pagans had formerly the chief Government; but are now us'd as Mechanicks or Servants, who can hold no Office. The *Sanſons* ſay, the Air is generally wholeſome, and their Fruits different from ours. They have only three Seaſons: In *March*, *April*, *May*, and *June*, which is their Summer, the Heat is exceſſive: In *July*, *Auguſt*, *September*, and *October*, which is their Autumn, they have great Rains: In *November*, *December*, *January*, and *February*, which is their Spring, the Air is cold. They have two Crops of Rice *per Ann.* and ſome other Grain; and have plenty of Grapes, of which they make White Wine. In ſhort, they have all Neceſſaries for Life; but in many Places are infeſted by Serpents, whoſe Poiſon they expel by the *Cobra* Stone, or by holding a burning Coal to the Part affected. They make all ſorts of Manufactures, but particularly of Cotton, ſo artificially, and in ſuch lively Colours, that they are preſer'd to Silk. They build large Ships, and trade to *Arabia*, and all Parts of the *Indies*. The *Sanſons* ſay, there are ſixty ſix Fortreſſes in this Kingdom, built upon inacceſſible Rocks. They have no Mines of Gold, Silver, or Copper, but abundance of Salt, Iron, and Steel, and many of Diamonds and other precious Stones.

Places

Places of Note are,

1. *Golconda*, Lat. 16. Long. 77. Mr. *Fitch* says, 'tis a fine Town. The Houses are of Brick and Timber: It has good fresh Water, and Variety of pleasant Fruits; but is liable to Inundations from the neighbouring River, by which it formerly suffer'd much. It lies in a good Air, and a fruitful Soil. The *Sansons* make it five or six Leagues round. The King resides here often in a large Palace well fortified, and has a Hill that rises pyramidically in the Centre of the Fortifications, which are well mounted with Cannon. One must pass twelve Gates before they come to the King's Apartments, which none must enter without his Leave. The outer Gates are guarded by *Indians*. The Palace is so large, that it resembles a City, and contains several good Bazars well furnish'd with all Necessaries for the Omrahs and Great Officers, who all have Apartments here. His Majesty keeps a great many curious Workmen, and maintains a considerable Number of Jewellers in the Palace; but commands them Secrecy, lest the Great Mogul should demand the Stones. They cut Saphires with a Bow of Wire and a Solution of the Powder of white Emrods, found in this Country, and sold for a Crown a Pound; and they likewise take Spots out of Diamonds. About two Musquets-shot from the Castle lie the Sepulchres of the Kings in the middle of large Gardens, with a Royal Chappel of fine Architecture, and richly adorn'd; but few are admitted to enter it, because they reckon it sacred. These Sepulchres are Sanctuaries for Criminals. They divide the natural Day here into two parts, beginning at Morning and Evening Twilight, each of which they subdivide into four Quarters, and each Quarter into eight parts, which they distinguish by beating on a large Copper-Plate held up in the Air, as we do by Clocks.

The Curious, who would know more of the Diamond Mines of this and the neighbouring Countries, may consult *Lowthorp*'s Abridgment of our *Philosophical Transactions*, *Vol.* 2. *p.* 467, *&c.*

2. *Bagnagor*, eight Leagues N. E. from *Golconda*, near the same River. It is Capital of the Kingdom, lies in a Plain surrounded with Hillocks at some little distance, which make the Air wholesome. The Houses of the Citizens are generally mean, but have fine Gardens. *Thevenot* makes the City and Suburbs near seven Miles long; says, it has several Markets, but the fairest is that before the Palace, where the Nobility have fine Houses. At the East and West Ends there are two stately Divans for the Courts of Justice; and underneath are the Prisons, with Basins of Water before them. At the North-side is the Royal Palace, which is large and stately, has a Portico over-against it for the Musicians, and in the middle a Square for the fighting of Elephants. The Inside is very pleasant; but none must enter it without the King's Order. Here are handsome Caravanseras; but the noblest and largest stands in the great Street, opposite to the King's Garden. 'Tis a stately and sumptuous Structure, with Terrasses, Balconies, Balluster, Galleries, Decagon Towers, *&c.* and the Whole is adorned with Roses and Festons, neatly cut. Here are also many fair Gardens in the City and Suburbs, one of them reckon'd the pleasantest in the Kingdom, with a noble Structure at the End of it, a long Terrass-Walk on the Front, and Groves on the Sides, with a noble Pond. There's an Octogon Structure in the Middle, with a sumptuous Bridge to it, and fine Water-Works. Here are many rich Bankers, Merchants, Jewellers, and vast Numbers of skilful Artizans; and the King has an Army here of 40000 Horse of different Nations, to prevent his being surpriz'd, as was his Predecessor. The Omrahs frequently squeeze the Merchants here on pretence of Crimes. The *English*, *Dutch*, and *Portuguese* have Factories here, who trade in Chites and other Cloths, Spices, Silver, Copper, Tin, and Lead, of which they make great Profit. They make themselves welcome by large Presents to the Courtiers. Persons of Quality, with the Officers military and civil, live in the City; but Merchants and Tradesmen in the Suburbs. They are allow'd to trade in the City with foreign Merchants from Ten in the Morning till Five in the Evening, and then return home. When the King administers Justice, he comes to a Balcony that looks into a Square before the Palace, where all that have Business stand without a Barrier form'd by Poles and Ropes, and enter as they are call'd. A Secretary of State sits under the Balcony, receives Petitions, puts 'em into a Bag, which an Eunuch pulls up by a String, and presents to his Majesty. The chief Nobility mount the Guard by turns with the Troops under their Command, as at the Mogul's Court, attended by Elephants and Camels, which carry Guns and Men, with lighted Matches. Then follow the Coaches, Servants, and Led-Horses of the Omrahs, with Strumpets dancing before them till they come to the Piazza. The Foot Soldiers have no Clothes, but three or four Ells of Callico that cover half their Body before and behind. They tie their Hair up in a Knot on their Crowns, have broad Swords, and Musquets whose Barrels are stronger and neater than ours, because their Iron is better. The Cavalry has Bows, Bucklers, Battle-Axes, Head-Pieces, and Jackets of Mail. Here are 20000 common Strumpets set down in the Deroga's Book, without which they must not profess their Trade. They pay no Tribute to the King; but are oblig'd every *Friday* to send their Governess with a certain number to dance before his Balcony. In the Evening they ply before their Houses, where they sell a Liquor call'd *Tari*; which yields the King so much Tribute, that he thinks it his Interest to increase their Number.

3. *Condopoly* lies about thirty eight Leagues East from *Golconda*. The *Sansons* says, 'tis the principal Fortress of the Kingdom, contains six Forts one above another, with Wood, Fruit, and Arable Land, enough to maintain its several Garisons, which make almost 12000 Men.

4. *Candavera*, about forty eight League East from *Golconda*, is a very strong City, in which, with others already mention'd, the King keep his Diamonds and other Treasures.

5. *Colour*, or *Gani*, about thirty Leagues East from *Golconda*, was built for the sake of the Diamond Mine. *Herbert* says, the Mine is a large Rock, under part of a Mountain. The Soil for many Miles round is barren and sandy; but near the Mine is of a reddish Colour, and the Vein it self of a pale Yellow. No part of the World affords greater Plenty of Diamonds, and of a better Water. Here are also Topazes, Amethists, Spinels, Heliotropes, Agats, Garnet, Christals, *&c.* The digging of them is a kind of Lottery to the Adventurers; for if a Diamond exceed twenty Carats, or eighty Grains, it belongs to the King, tho they are oblig'd to maintain strong Guards to defend their Workmen and Caravans from the Mountaineers. Twas discover'd by a Countryman as digging Ground to sow Miller. He found a pointed Stone of above twenty five Carats; and perceiving it glitter, carried it to a Jeweller at *Golconda*, who admiring the Size, the rich Men of the Town fell to work the Mine, where they found greater Quantities and bigger Diamonds than any where else, and among the rest that large Stone of nine hundred Carats, which was presented to *Aurengzebe* the Great Mogul. *Tavernier* says, when he was there, above 60000 People were employ'd about this Mine. For the Particulars of trying their Fineness, *&c.* we refer to him.

6. *Masulipatan*, on the Coast, about four and twenty Leagues N. E. from *Colour*, near the Mouth of a River. 'Tis large, encompass'd with a Mud-Wall and a stinking Moras, sometimes over-flow'd by the Sea. The Houses of the poorer sort are very mean, made up like Bee-Hives with Mud-Wall and Thatch. The Houses of the better sort are lofty, with square Courts, stately Gates, vaulted Ponds in the middle, Terrass-Walks, with Places to wash in, and others to take the Air. Here are three Market-Places crowded with People and Commodities. On the N. E. and N. W. they have long Bridges over sandy Marshes, always crowded by Droves of People, and at the Ends next the Town have Gatehouses and strong Guards. The Inhabitants are *Moors*, *Persians*, Pagans, *Armenians*; and the *Danes*, *Portuguese*, *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, have Factories here. Near the Bar the Waves have a rapid Motion, make a noise as loud as the Cataracts of the *Nile*, and have sometimes as great a Fall. Vessels of Burden are oblig'd to ride at half a League from the Bar, there being no good Anchorage nearer. *Martin* says, the Variation of the Compass is 12 Deg. 22 Min. The Heat is extreme from *March* to *July*, and from thence to *November* they have incessant Winds and Rains; and tho they have but four Months of moderate Weather, they have two Harvests. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis the greatest Place of Trade in the Kingdom for Calicoes, Indico, Diamonds, and other precious Stones. Dr. *Fryer* says, they stain Callicoes here the best of any in the *Indies*; and that Pagan Children, *&c.* do it nicely with Pencils. He says, there are about 200000 People in the City; but so cowardly, that four and twenty *Englishmen* maintain'd the Custom-house-Key upon a Quarrel against the whole City. The Air does not agree with new Comers; but by removing three Miles up the Country, where the *English* Factory have a Garden, they soon recover. When the Season for Shipping is over, the *English* remove to *Medapatan*, forty Miles further North, where they have a wholesome Seat. The Governor of the Town lives nobly, has a great Train, and pays an annual Tribute to the King. Capital Crimes are punish'd in the common People by cutting them suddenly in pieces, or impaling them. People of Quality are punish'd thus: The King orders them to a Place call'd the *Post*, where the Master of it gives them an intoxicating Drink, made of Hemp and Night-Shade, which makes them foolishly mad. Then they are let into a Garden, where Dogs, Cats, and Monkeys, are their Attendants, with whom they maintain their Dialogues, and vent their Humours. Here they continue during the King's Pleasure; and if he don't order a Cure, they pine to death. The Diseases here are Empyema's and Fluxes; and during the hot Season they are infested with Swarms of Ants, Muskettoes, Flies, and stinking Chints, like our Bugs; so that there's no sleeping without fine Callico thrown over their Beds, with Mufflers on their Hands and Faces, and a Servant to keep off those Insects with a Fan; and the Bed-Posts are set in Pans of Water, to prevent the Ants from creeping up.

7. *Bimilipatan*, twenty five Leagues N. E. from *Masulipatan*. The *Dutch* have a Factory and a considerable Trade here, and at *Palicole* and *Dacheron*, betwixt this Place and *Masulipatan*, in the above mention'd Commodies, and import Copper, Tin, Lead, and Pepper. The Governors on this Coast are generally great Exactors; and when threaten'd with Complaints to the King, say he is King at *Golconda*, but they are Kings in their respective Governments.

Orixa Province lies N. E. from *Golconda*, along the Bay of *Bengal*. 'Twas formerly govern'd by a King of its own, but is now subject to the Mogul. The chief Place of Note here is a Town of the same Name, Lat. 21. Long. 85. The Commodities here are Rice, Cotton, Cloth, Bengals, white Cloth, Butter, Lacque, Pepper, Ginger, and Mirabolans; but their Trade is lessen'd by the Imposts which the Mogul lays on the Commodities.

Before we proceed to *Bengal*, we shall give a brief Description of some of the inland Provinces, as follows:

Chitor, which lies East from *Guzuratte*, on both sides the Tropick of Cancer. 'Twas antiently the chief Province of a flourishing Kingdom, but now subject to the *Mogul*. The Capital, of the same Name, was once so noble, that it was call'd the Umbrella of the World, but ruin'd by *Aurengzebe*, the late Mogul, who, Dr. *Fryer* says, treacherously impos'd upon the Princess that govern'd it. The only Place of Note now is *Chitpour*, North of the Tropick of Cancer, Long. 71. 'Tis inhabited by *Banians*, who make Cotton Yarn, and weave great quantities of those Callicoes call'd Chites. The Country abounds with Lions, which, *Tavernier* says, the Natives have a dextrous way of taming. It produces store of *Assafatida*, which the *Banians* mix in Sauces, and think no Dish good without it. The Country is infested by a sort of barbarous Mahometan Priests, who, *Tavernier* says, wear Tyger-Skins, go arm'd with their Attendants, and, among other Weapons, have Iron Circles fashion'd like the Brim of a Platter, which they throw with such force, that they'll go near to cut a Man through in the Middle. They always carry an Iron Grater or Rasp like a Trowel, to clear the Places where they intend to rest; and some of 'em scrape the Dust up in a Heap for their Pillow.

This Province is also called *Raja Rana's* Country, because a Prince of that Name governed it, and held it out against the Great *Mogul*; and here are several Rajas still who don't own that Prince, but live independent, and take all Opportunities to annoy their Neighbours, and rob Caravans, *&c.*

Gauleor Province, lies North East from *Chitor*, and South from *Agra*. Its Capital of the same Name, is a large City, Lat. 26. Long. 78. on the side of a Hill, which at top is inclosed and fortified, has Ground and Water enough to subsist the Garison, which makes it one of the best in the *Indies*. The *Mogul* has a Palace here, and imprisons

priſons Princes and Noblemen he diſlikes in the Fortreſs, where the late *Aurengzebe* ordered a great many ſuch to be poiſoned. The *Mogul* keeps alſo a vaſt Treaſure under a ſtrong Guard in this Fortreſs.

Narvar Province lies East from *Gualeor*. This Country is inhabited by a ſort of *Pythagoreans*, ſays *Covert*, who are a cruel and deceitful People, force Women to burn themſelves at the Death of their Husbands, and if they refuſe, ſhave and clothe them with black, after which no body will converſe with them. It abounds with Wool and Cotton, and has ſuch abundance of Sugar-Canes and Mangoes, that they feed their Horſes with them. Here are alſo vaſt Flocks of Sheep, whoſe Wool is reckoned equal to *Spaniſh*. There are many Lions, Tygers, and Elephants in their Woods, and here are Inns where Travellers are entertained at the publick Charge.

Ogilby mentions ſeveral Towns here, which are not in our Maps; as, (1.) *Sandage*, noted for Manufactures of Wool, Cotton, and Arms, and much frequented by Merchants. (2.) *Barandon*, a Thorow-fare for Caravans, and noted for a great Trade in Arms and Elephants Teeth.

Candiſch Province, lies South from *Chitor*. *Thevenot* ſays, it has plenty of Rice and Indico; that their white and painted Callicoes are much eſteemed for their Stripes of Gold, Silver, and Silk intermixed with Flowers, which makes them very dear, being much uſed for Veils, Scarves, Handkerchiefs, and Coverlets, and tranſported, ſays *Tavernier*, to *Perſia*, *Europe*, and *Egypt*. The Capital is *Brampour*, near the Head of the River *Tapti*, Lat. 22. Long. 76. it lies in a ſpacious, but unhealthy Vale. *Purchas* ſays, it was much bigger than *London* in his time, and the richeſt City in the *Mogul*'s Dominions. The Streets are many, but narrow. Here's a large Caſtle, in which lies the Palace; and the Walls next the River have Galleries at top, from whence the *Mogul* ſees the Elephants fight in the middle of the River which divides the Town. This Place has proved unfortunate to many of the Sons and Uncles of the Great *Moguls*, who have periſhed here by Debauches and Rebellion. The Princes of the Blood are uſually made Governours of it. Here's a large Caravanſera for lodging Strangers, and another for keeping the *Mogul*'s Money. There's ſuch vaſt Quantities of Tobacco in the Neighbourhood, that the Natives let much of it rot. *Fytch* ſays, the *Dutch* barter Pepper for Opium here. *Pelſart* ſays, the *Engliſh* uſed to have a Factory in this Place, where they ſold Cloths, Lead, Quickſilver, Sabres, Sattins, Velvets, and Gold-Stuffs; for which they returned Money by Bills of Exchange to *Agra* and *Surat*. *Fytch* ſays, the Natives marry here at five or ſix years old, and bed at nine or ten. There are ſeveral other ſtrong Towns and Caſtles in this Country, mentioned by Sir *Thomas Roe* and others, which we can't inſiſt upon.

Balaguat, or *Balgat* Province, lies South from *Candiſch*. The Name is derived from the high Mountains, which run thro the whole Peninſula as far as Cape *Comorin*, and in many Places are unpaſſable. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they are 120 Leagues long, form a dreadful Ridge, and in many Places are covered with a red Sand as light as Duſt, which by the ſtrong Weſt-Winds, in *October*, *November*, and *December*, is blown as far as the Iſle of *Ceylon*, tho fifty Leagues diſtant. The Reflection of this Sand, when the Sun ſhines, makes Ships look as if they were on fire. He adds, that this Ridge occaſions ſurprizing Alterations in the Seaſon; for on the North-ſide of Cape *Comorin*, 'tis Winter during *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, when it is Summer on the South-ſide of the Cape; ſo that on one ſide there are continual Tempeſts, Thunder, and Lightning, while on the other there's an agreeable lovely Seaſon. The Winds gather black Clouds upon theſe Mountains, which break out into great and ſudden Rains, that overflow the Country, ſwell the Rivers, and ſo fill them with Sand, that they are not navigable for a conſiderable time after. Places of Note are,

1. *Dultabad* the Capital, Lat. 21. Long. 75. *Thevenot* ſays, 'tis one of the ſtrongeſt Places belonging to the *Mogul*, by reaſon of an oval Hill in the middle, on the top of which there's a good Citadel, with three other Forts; and the Palace and the Town it ſelf is walled with Free-Stone, and has Battlements and Towers mounted with Cannon.

2. *Elora*. *Thevenot* places it three Leagues from *Dultabad*, from whence there's a way to it cut out of a rocky Mountain, with a Wall on each ſide to hinder Waggons, *&c.* from falling. At the top of this Paſſage there's a ſpacious Plain well cultivated, with Towns, Villages, Gardens, Woods, and arable Land, many lofty Tombs, and the ſtatelieſt Pagods or Temples in the *Indies*. Here he found a Moſque in a large Court, with many burning Lamps, and old Men to look after the Tombs; and clambering down the Rock into a Plain, he ſaw very high Chappels; and entered a Porch cut out of the Rock, with Figures of Giants on each ſide, and many others in Relievo, all cut out of the Rock, with a large Court, *&c.* cut out in the ſame manner, as ſmooth as Plaiſter. In ſhort, according to his Deſcription, this Place is as remarkable as *Perſepolis*. He mentions two Stair-Caſes cut in the Rock, which go up to a Platform two Leagues in Circumference, full of ſtately Tombs, Chappels, and Temples, ſupported by Rows of Pillars, and adorned with Figures within and without, all cut out of the Rock, and for two Leagues along the Rock, vaſt numbers of Temples dedicated to Heathen Saints, and looked after by Santos, who were all naked except their Privities, and beſprinkled with Aſhes, and their Hair as long as it could grow. The Pagans, he ſays, aſcribe theſe wonderful Structures to Giants; he thinks they ſurpaſs human Art and Power, and that the Workmen have not been barbarous, tho the Architecture and Sculpture come far ſhort of ours: We refer to him for other wonderful Structures of the like nature.

3. *Aurengabad*, about fifteen Leagues South from *Dultabad*, is now reckoned the Capital of the Country, ſince the *Mogul Aurengzebe* removed the Trade hither, and built a noble Moſque for his firſt Wife who died here. *Thevenot* ſays, it is large, but not walled, and was the Reſidence of *Aurengzebe* during his Father's Life. The Houſes are chiefly of Free-Stone, and high; the Streets are planted with Trees, and they have fine Gardens, with ſeveral ſorts of Grapes and other Fruit. The Town is populous, has a great Trade, and the neighbouring Soil is fruitful. *Thevenot* ſays, the Road from hence to *Surat*, which our Map makes above 80 Leagues, is planted with Trees of different ſorts, and full of Buffaloes, Antelopes, Hares, and Partridges. Moſt of it is Arable Land, produces the beſt Rice in the *Indies*, abounds with Cotton and Sugar-Canes, is intermixed with Hills, Valleys, and Streams, has four Towns, and thirty four Villages well peopled. In the Roads there are Guards, who exact Money of Paſſengers, tho it be not their Due.

IV. *Bengal* Province lies in the South-Eaſt Corner of the Country, on both ſides the Tropick of *Cancer*, and the River *Ganges*. The *Sanſons* make it 750 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 480 North and South. It was formerly divided into twelve Provinces or Kingdom, named by their principal Towns. *Bernier*, in his Anſwer to *Thevenot*'s five Queſtions, ſays, 'tis the beſt and fruitfulleſt Country in the World, and the Air temperate, that it produces vaſt Quantities of Rice, Sugar, Spices, Cotton, Silks, Canes, *&c.* The *Portugueſe* drive a great Trade here in Confections, Pomcitrons, a delicate Root like Sarſaparilla, Ambas, Ananas, Mirobalans, Lemons, and Ginger. The other Commodities are Saltpetre; with which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* load whole Ships; Lacque, Opium, Wax, Civet, Long Pepper, and Butter. *Bernier* adds, that the Country is well watered by Channels cut out of the *Ganges*, on the Banks of which grow their Pulſe, Muſtard-Seed, Seſamum for Oil, and low Mulberry-Trees to feed their Silk-Worms; but their Silk is nothing ſo good as that of *Perſia*. The Iſlands of the *Ganges* next the Sea are now for moſt part abandoned, and full of ravenous Tygers, which frequently leap into Boats, and devour Paſſengers. *Bernier* ſays, he ſaw a ſort of Fiſh among thoſe Iſles, with a Bladder hanging out of their Mouths full of Air, and reddiſh at the end, and here he alſo obſerved ſeveral Lunar Rainbows. The Province is governed by a Can and other ſubordinate Officers, who, in the name of the Emperor and the Governour-General, exerciſe an abſolute Power. They all affect Pomp, numerous Guards, Muſicians, Trains of Elephants, Horſes, Enſigns, Palanquins; are generally proud, voluptuous, covetous, and make profit of every thing. They particularly oppreſs the *Gentiles*, who live chiefly by Agriculture, and weaving Callicoes. The Governors have all the Tributes, Impoſts, and Fines, for which they are obliged to furniſh the Emperor with Horſe and Arms, by Thouſands or Hundreds, according to their Rank. The *Mahometans* here are of the Sect of *Ali*, and as whimſical in the Worſhip of their Saints as the *Perſians*. During the Feaſt of *Ali*'s two Sons, the *Gentiles* muſt keep within Doors, and not ſo much as look out of their Windows on pain of Death. The *Mahometans*, in other reſpects, are grave in their Actions and Apparel, civil in Converſation; and, *Schouten* ſays, ridicule the Levity of the *French* among them. They allow Polygamy and Fornication, drink Wine, and other ſtrong Liquors in private. The better ſort teach their Children to read and write, make them ſtudy the Alcoran, and afterwards ſuch Sciences as they are deſigned for. Children are betrothed here at ſix or eight Years of Age, but don't conſummate the Marriage till Years of Maturity. The Rich are very extravagant and ſumptuous in their Marriages, and the neareſt a-kin on both ſides ſearch for the Tokens of Virginity; and if they don't appear the firſt night, both teſtify their Reſentments againſt the Bride. They are extreme jealous, and have liberty to kill their Wives in caſe of Adultery. The Merchants and other rich People diſpoſe of their Wives in ſeveral Places, as their Trade, or other Occaſions call them, which makes their Wives vie with one another which ſhall entertain them beſt, and have moſt of their Company. Their Wives and Daughters go naked within Doors from the Girdle upward; and when they go abroad, throw a looſe Garment about them, but ſo as their naked Breaſts and Arms are ſeen. The richer ſort wear Circles of Silver and Gold upon their Arms, as high as their Elbows, and the like about their Ancles, with Rings in their Ears and Noſtrils; Women with black Hair are moſt eſteemed. They plaſter the Inſides of the Houſes, which are of Earth and Clay dried in the Sun, with a mixture of Chalk, Cow-Dung, Milk, Sugar, and Gum, which makes them very ſhining and pleaſant, and prevents the breeding of Inſects. Their Furniture is rich *Perſian* and other Tapeſtries, and ſome of them have ſtore of Silver and Gold Plate. Their Bedding is for moſt part ſlight Quilts laid upon Couches. The Women have their particular Apartments, where they lie, eat, and manage their Affairs, and are in general very coſtly. They ſit croſs-legged on Mats, but ſome of the richer Merchants have a few ſorry Chairs for their *European* Friends. The Houſes of the ordinary People are Huts built of Mud-wall, covered with Reeds, and plaſtered with Cow-Dung, but have no Chimneys or different Rooms. They never ſhut Doors or Windows, nor are there any Complaints of Robberies among them. The Pagans here burn their Widows after a different faſhion from the other Provinces: She is waſhed with the Corps of her Husband in the *Ganges*, then dances up to the Funeral Pile with Muſick, Drums, *&c.* ſets her ſelf down as if on a Bed, has the Corps laid a-croſs her Knees; then her Friends give her Letters or Tokens for their Acquaintance in the other World. When they have all done, ſhe asks the Standers-by three times, whether they have any more Service; if they make no Anſwer, ſhe ties up all the Tokens in a piece of Taffety, and bids them ſet fire to the Pile. Then when the Bodies are half-burnt, they are thrown into the *Ganges*, and devour'd by Crocodiles, with which the Rivers here are ſo much infeſted, that ſometimes they overturn Fiſhing-Boats.

Tavernier ſays, the Pagans here, when a new-born Child does not ſuck, carry it out in a Linen-Cloth, tie it to the Bough of a Tree, where they leave it from Morning to Night, when they fetch it back; and if it refuſe the Breaſt again, they repeat this Treatment three days after; which if they ſtill refuſe, they believe it to be a Devil, and drown it. The Crows many times, during this Experiment, peck out one or both of the Infant's Eyes; which is the reaſon, ſays *Tavernier*, that many of the Pagans have but one Eye, and ſome none at all. *Europeans* ſometimes take down thoſe Children, and give them good Education.

Schouten ſays, they have almoſt continual Rains in this Country, accompanied with Tempeſts from *April* to *September*, which occaſions Inundations, and do a great deal of miſchief. During the other ſix Months the Weather is fair, and cooled by the North-Eaſt Wind; but in *December*, *January*, and *February*, the Mornings are miſty and cold: yet in *December*, when the Days are ſhorteſt, they have the

Sun

Sun from half an hour after ſix in the Morning to half an hour after five in the Evening. The Days are then fair and clear, but the Nights cold, and this Seaſon is their Harveſt. *Bernier* ſays, the common People feed chiefly on three or four kinds of Pulſe, Rice, and Butter. Fowls are ſo cheap, that twenty good Pullets may be bought for half a Crown, and Geeſe and Ducks in proportion. Here are abundance of Sheep, Kids, and Pork, which is the chief Food of the *Europeans*, and they victual their Ships with it. Here's alſo plenty of freſh and ſalt Fiſh. From this abundance, with the Beauty and Good-humour of the Women, it became a common Proverb among the *Europeans*, that there are an hundred Gates for entring this Kingdom, but none to come out again. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Chatigan*, which lies in the moſt Eaſterly Iſland of the *Ganges*, Lat. 22. Long. 88. which *Luyts* thinks to be the Place that Geographers name *Bengal*; for he doubts whether there be any ſuch Town, and accordingly 'tis left out in the lateſt Maps. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, this is the chief Harbour of the Country, but of no farther Note among Travellers.

(2.) *Sandiva*. Mr. *Fytch* ſays 'tis one of the moſt fruitful Iſlands in the World, lies 120 miles from *Chatigan*, and is divided into two Parts by a Channel navigable at High-water. He ſays it abounds with Rice, Pullets, wild Hogs, and fat Kine, and that he bought the latter for 6 *s.* 3 *d.* a-piece, four wild Hogs ready dreſſed for 12 *s.* 6 *d.* and fat Hens for a Penny a-piece, which the Sellers thought very good Rates.

(3.) *Piple*, or *Pipely*, at the Mouth of the Weſt Branch of the *Ganges*, Lat. 21. Long. 86. it lies in a fine Plain. 'Tis pretty large and populous, but unwalled. The chief Houſes and Pagods have Courts, Galleries, Gardens, and Orchards; but thoſe of the *Banians* are poor Huts of Clay, like thoſe deſcribed elſewhere, only they are erected higher upon Heaps of Clay, becauſe of the Inundations to which the Town and Country are ſubject in the rainy Months. The River here is ſhallow and full of Shelves, ſo that only ſmall Veſſels come up to the Town, and the *Dutch* Ships ride at two Leagues diſtance, ſafe enough during the North-Eaſt Wind, but are much expoſed to the South Winds. The Pagans here, as in other Places, think it a Crime to eat or touch any Beaſt that has been killed; for they believe the Metempſychoſis, and live for moſt part on Rice and boiled Fiſh. They waſh in the River *Ganges* before Meals, and as often as they happen to be touched by any Nation they reckon impure. They worſhip one whom they call *The Goddeſs of War*, paint her with ſeven Heads armed with Helmets, with fourteen Arms full of Weapons, adorn her, and make Preſents to her for a Month, after which they throw her into the *Ganges*, which they alſo worſhip, and ſay, ſhe goes to reſt with it. Since the *Mahometans* became Maſters of this Country, they hinder the *Gentiles* from burning their Wives with their Husbands. The *French* and *Dutch* have Factories here.

(4.) *Balaſſor*, on the South-ſide of the River *Ganga*, about eighteen Leagues South-Weſt from *Pipely*. *Schouten* ſays, the *Engliſh* have a good Factory, and moſt of their Ships unlade here, the Harbour being made ſafe by the Cape of *Palmiers*.

(5.) *Hugly*, or *Ougly*. It lies in an Iſland oppoſite to that of *Sandiva*, Lat. 22. Long. 86. 'Tis a large Town, lies along the ſide of the Weſt Bank of the *Ganges*. The Streets are wide, abound with rich Warehouſes and Shops, with Goods of all ſorts, eſpecially Silks, fine Cloths, and all the Stuffs of the *Indies*. The *Dutch* have a large magnificent Factory here, well fortified, and defended by Cannon and a deep Ditch. It has ſpacious Apartments for the Director and other Officers, Merchants and Servants, and great Warehouſes of Stone. The *Engliſh* have alſo a Factory here new built, the old one having ſuffered by Inundations. Here are abundance of rich *Mahometan* Merchants. *Bernier* ſays, there were 9000 Chriſtians here in his time, and about 25000 in the reſt of the Kingdom. The *Portugueſe* had a Factory here in *Fytch*'s time, and another in the Neighbourhood, from whence they were expelled by the *Moguls* becauſe of their Piracy.

(6.) *Daca*, in an Iſland on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, near the Tropick of *Cancer*, Lat. 23. Long. 88. 'Tis about a League and an half long on the Banks of the River. The Houſes of the Natives are for moſt part of Canes covered with Earth, but thoſe of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are more ſolid. Some make it the Capital of *Bengal*. 'Tis the Seat of a Governour, who has a wooden Palace here.

(7.) *Caſembaſſar* lies in an Iſland of the *Ganges*, about 20 Leagues Weſt from *Daca*. 'Tis the Seat of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories. *Tavernier* ſays, the *Dutch* export 7000 Bales of Silk *per annum* from hence; that the *Tartar* and *Mogul* Merchants engroſs the reſt, which is 15000 Bales more. This Silk is naturally yellowiſh, but the Natives whiten it with the Aſhes of what they call *Adam's Fig-Tree*.

(8.) *Tanda*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, a little above, where it divides into Branches under the Tropick of *Cancer*. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, 'tis a Place of great Trade in Cotton and Cotton-Cloth. The Neighbourhood abounds with Buffaloes, Tygers, and Wild-Fowl. It was Capital of a Kingdom, till ſubdued by the *Moguls*. The Natives are Pagans, and go naked all but their Privities.

(9.) *Malda*, fifteen Leagues North-Eaſt from *Tanda*. *Luyts* ſays, 'tis a large trading Town, and the Seat of an *Engliſh* Factory.

(10.) *Patna*, or *Patenaw*, on the Weſt-ſide of the *Ganges*, Lat. 26. Long. 84. is a large City, was Capital of a Kingdom, is rich, the Reſidence of a Governour, and of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories. The latter trade chiefly in Saltpetre. The Natives deal moſt in Cotton, Cotton-Cloth, Sugar, and Opium. Gold is alſo found in the Neighbourhood, and the adjacent Country abounds with Corn, Rice, Sugar, Ginger, Long Pepper, Silk, Fruit, and particularly Ananas.

(11.) *Benares*, lies on the North-ſide of the *Ganges*, 25 Leagues North-Weſt from *Patna*. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis a large handſome City. The Houſes are of Brick and Stone, and higher than any where elſe in *India*. It has a great Trade in Calicoes and Silks, which the Workmen dare not ſell till ſealed with the King's Seal. It has one of the fineſt Idol Temples in the *Indies*, and *Mahometan* Sepulchres of fine Architecture. *Luyts* ſays, 'tis the Seat of an *Indian* Univerſity for Mathematicks and other Sciences, and a Language peculiar to the Prieſts. At the *Indian* Temple here the *Brahmans* fill Pots with the Water of the *Ganges*, which their Chief Prieſt covers with a fine Piece of Callico of a flame Colour, ſeals them up, and then the *Brahmans* travel with them three or four hundred Leagues up the Country, where they ſell the Water at vaſt Prices, becauſe the Idolaters think they obtain Pardon by drinking it; ſo that at Weddings, and other Feſtivals, they commoly lay out 500 Crowns on this Water. For the ſumptuous Structure and immenſe Riches of this Idol-Temple, we refer to *Tavernier*, who is very particular in the Account of their Worſhip, and the rich Ornaments of Diamonds, and other Jewels with which they deck their Idols. He adds, that eighteen Days Journey further North, the Country is mountainous, but ſometimes opens into large Plains, that abound with Corn, and breed ſuch vaſt Numbers of Elephants, that they deſtroy their Harveſts, and are very troubleſome to Caravans, unleſs frighted away with Fire-Arms.

(12.) *Halabas*, at the Conflux of the *Gemna* and *Ganges*, 27 Leagues North-Weſt from *Benares*. 'Tis an antient City, ſuppoſed to be *Pliny*'s *Chryſopaclra*.

It was ſubdued by *Ecbar* the *Mogul*, who built a Citadel in a Peninſula here, and employed 20000 Men about it for ſeveral years; ſo that Mr. *Fytch* ſays, 'tis one of the Wonders of the Eaſt. There's an antient Obelisk in it of hard red Stone, ſuppoſed to have been erected by *Alexander* the Great, or *Bacchus*. The Royal Palace here is a fair Structure, with Arches underneath, where they keep Pagods, which they aſcribe to *Adam* and *Eve*, whoſe Religion they pretend to follow. Here's a wild Fig-Tree, which they call *The Tree of Life*, and ſay, that it has always ſprung up again when deſtroyed. The Place is frequented on this account by incredible Numbers of Pilgrims, and Faquirs or Prieſts, who, by their ridiculous Penances, obtain great Preſents from the Rich, and, *Thevenot* ſays, reſemble our Gypſies, carry Arms, rob, and tho ſubſiſted by the Caravans, will ſcarce ſuffer them to reſt at Nights, by their hideous ſinging and preaching, till ſoundly drubbed for it. The *Mogul* Princes are well pleaſed, when ſuch of them as commit Violences are killed, for by the Orders of their Superiors they ſometimes lay whole Provinces under Contribution, on pretence of begging. *Herbert* ſays, 'tis incredible what ſevere Penances ſome of thoſe Faquirs patiently endure; ſuch as to hold their Arms a-croſs behind their Heads as long as they live, by which they loſe the uſe of them; ſometimes they will ſtand on a Stone for Weeks and Months together; others lie in Pits for a conſiderable time; ſome of them never ſleep, but as they lean a-croſs a Rope; and others beat their Heads with great Stones in each Hand, to extort Charity from the Idolaters, who think it meritorious to be liberal to them. The Town is about four Leagues round, and very populous.

The Peninſula beyond the GANGES.

'TIS reckoned the Eaſt Part of *India*, and from the moſt South Point of the Peninſula of *Malacca*, to the Frontiers of *Tartary* on the North is 1440 miles; and the greateſt Breadth, from the Bay of *Bengal* to the Frontiers of *China*, 750. It lies betwixt the Equinoctial and North Lat. 25. in the firſt, ſecond, and third Climates; ſo that the ſhorteſt Day in the South is twelve hours, and the longeſt in the North thirteen hours forty five minutes. Some include the Kingdom of *Laſſa* or *Boutan* in this Peninſula, but it rather belongs to *Tartary*; and, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, is the Reſidence of the Grand Lama: but this Country is ſo little known, that we need ſay no more of it, than what has been already ſaid in our Deſcription of *South Tartary*. This Peninſula contains,

I. The Kingdom of *Aſem* or *Acham*, which has the Kingdom of *Boutan* on the North, the *Mogul*'s Country on the Weſt, and the Dominions of *Ava* on the South. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis one of the beſt Countries in *Aſia*, produces all Neceſſaries for Life, has Mines of Gold, Silver, Steel, Lead, and Iron, ſtore of coarſe Silk, and the beſt Gumlacque in *Aſia*. They ſuffer no Gold to be exported, but make it up in Ingots, which paſs in Trade. They coin their Silver into Pieces about two Shillings value. They have good Grapes, of which, when dry, they make Aquavitæ, but never any Wine. They make their Salt of that green Scum on the top of ſtanding Waters, which is eat by Ducks and Frogs, and likewiſe of the Aſhes of the Leaves of *Adam's* Fig-Tree, with which alſo they make a Ley, that ſcours the Silk as white as Snow. Places of Note are,

1. *Kemmerouf*, or *Guerguon*, Lat. 28. Long. 94. 'Tis the Seat of their King, who is Proprietor of all the Mines, in which he employs Slaves, but requires no Subſidies of his other Subjects, who live at eaſe, every one having his Houſe and Ground, and an Elephant to carry his Wives, of whom they have four a-piece, and every one is appointed their Buſineſs to prevent Quarrels. Both Sexes have generally good Complexions, but thoſe in the South Parts are ſwarthy,

and troubled with Wens in their Throats. The People go naked all but their Privities, and a Cap on their Heads; and when a Man dies, his Friends bury their Bracelets with him.

2. *Azo*; some place it in this Kingdom, and others in the *Mogul*'s Dominions, Lat. 25. Long. 88. Here are the Tombs of the Kings, filled with Gold, Silver, and other rich Movables, for the use of their deceased Princes, with whom also they bury their chief Wives, Officers, Elephants, Camels, Hounds, *&c.* to serve them in the other World; it being their Principle, that those who live wickedly, suffer want in the next Life, unless they be supplied from hence, but that such as were good have all things given them in the other World. *Tavernier* says, the Invention of Pouder and Guns is claimed by the People of this Country and *Boutan*, who first communicated them to the *Chinese*; as to which, the Reader is left to his own Judgment.

3. The Lake of *Chamay*, Lat. 26. By a River which falls from it into the *Ganges*, the *Moguls* are said first to have discovered this Country.

II. The Empire or Kingdom of *Ava*. Authors differ about its Extent. Some include in it the Kingdoms of *Pegu* and *Siam*; others say, it contains only *Pegu*, *Arracan*, and *Ava Proper*; so that there being no Certainty as to its Boundaries, we shall only take notice of its remarkable Provinces and Towns, as we find them in our Map.

1. The Kingdom or Province of *Tipra*, or *Tipoura*, lies in the North Part of the Country. *Ovington* says, it is governed by a Viceroy, or at least by a Prince, who is Tributary to the King of *Arracan*. *Tavernier* says, the People are subject to Wens in their Throats, occasioned by their bad Water, and the Country has but sorry Accommodation for Strangers. They ride on Oxen as well as Horses, have coarse Gold and Silk, which all belongs to the King, who requires nothing else of his Subjects, but that all who are not of the prime Nobility should work a Week once *per annum* in his Mines or Silk-works. He sends his Gold and Silk to *China*, from whence he has Silver in return.

2. The Kingdom or Province of *Arracan*, lies South from *Tipra*, on the East-side of the Bay of *Bengal*. Some call it the Empire of *Mogo*, because of their King's late Conquest over the King of *Pegu*, whose Vassal he formerly was. *Ovington* says, the Inhabitants affect those Shapes and Features that other Nations despise, as broad and flat Foreheads, for which end they bind a Plate of Lead hard upon the Childrens Foreheads as soon as born, and don't remove it till the end be answered. Their Nostrils are large, their Eyes small but quick, and their Ears hang as low as their Shoulders. They love dark Purple for the Colour of their Habits, have plenty of Provisions, yet mix their best Dishes with Rats, Mice, and Serpents. They eat no Fish till rotten, beat the Back-Bones, with the rotten Fish upon them, into a Pap, dry, powder it, and spread it on their Victuals. At Feasts they affect multitudes of small Dishes, that every one may take what they please. They use Rice for Bread. They have Priests of three Orders, who wear yellow, shave their Heads, and go uncovered, except the highest Order, who have a yellow Mitre. They vow a single Life, and if they marry, are degraded. Some of them live in Cloisters, and here are also Hermits, much esteemed by the Mob; but tho they pretend to Virtue and Modesty, they commit Sodomy with the Youth, whom they keep about them as Scholars. When the Natives are sick, they send for those Priests, who blow upon them, say certain Prayers, and make them offer Sacrifices of Fowl, *&c.* according to their Ability, on which the Priests and their Relations feast with Musick, and all sorts of Jollitry. If the Patient recovers, 'tis ascribed to the effect of these Fooleries; and if not, the Priests tell the Relations, that their Sacrifices are accepted, but God designs the Patient a greater Favour in the other World, and they think it Charity to drown those who are thought incurable. They make dreadful Howlings at their Burials, burn the Corps, and believe Transmigration; and therefore adorn the Coffins with the Figures of such Creatures as they think noblest: Wood being scarce, the Poor throw their Corps into Rivers, which makes them very unwholesome. Every Family has a domestick Idol by whom they swear, and make his Mark with a burnt Iron on their Arms, Sides, or Shoulders. They offer him part of their Provisions before they eat. Besides these Family-Idols, they have multitudes of common ones in their Temples, that are built like Steeples. They send also Provisions to those Idols, and clothe them in Winter, to prevent their catching Cold, which they think meritorious. They have an annual Festival in remembrance of the Dead, when they carry one of their Idols in Procession in a heavy Chariot, attended by ninety Priests in yellow Sattin, and many of the poor Bigots throw themselves under the Chariot-Wheels, or tear their Flesh with Iron Hooks fastened to the Chariot on purpose, besprinkle the Idol with their Blood, and hang up those Hooks in their Temples as sacred Relicks. *Schouten* says, the Natives are so brutish, that they scorn to marry a Virgin; so that they expose their Daughters to lewd Seamen, and she that has a big Belly, is soonest married. All those of Note keep Concubines and dancing Wenches. He adds, that there are many populous Cities, Towns, and Villages in this Kingdom. Some of the Towns are so crouded, that one is scarce able to pass the Streets. He ascribes this to their Polygamy, and to their avoiding War and Sea-Voyages; for if they think their Enemies too strong, they retire to Fastnesses, and leave their Country to be plundered. Their longest Voyages are, when they make war with their Ships against their Neighbours of *Bengal* or *Pegu*. Their Houses are slight, made up of Palm-Tree Branches or Canes, and covered with Coco-Leaves. They stand upon Pillars, because every Night the Ground is covered with a Fog, which disperses at Sun-rising. Their Houses are seldom above five or six foot high, but those of Quality have numerous and convenient Apartments. Their Beds are Mats or Tapestry, and they use Cotton Cloths instead of Sheets and Coverlids. The Country is fruitful, abounds with Orchards and Gardens, with all the usual Fruit of the *Indies*. They have all sorts of Corn except Wheat and Rye. Their ordinary Drink is a Liquor tapped from Trees, that resemble our Palms. The Colour is like Whey, it is as sweet as Sugar, and being drank in a day's time is very good, but in three or four days turns sour as Vinegar. 'Tis sold both in publick and private Houses to Travellers, who have five or six Pints for Two Pence. Their Winter lasts from *April* to *October*, is very rainy, and sometimes so tempestuous, that there's no travelling the Streets or Roads, the Soil being of a deep Clay. Their Summer is very charming, and their Woods, Fields, and Gardens are verdant all the Year.

Ovington says, their King is as powerful as most of the East, and has made large Conquests in *Bengal* and *Pegu*. He has twelve Princes, that have noble Palaces in his chief Cities, and are allowed the Titles of Kings. His own Titles are, *Emperor of* Arracan, *Possessor of the white Elephant, rightful Heir of* Pegu *and* Brama, *and Lord of the twelve Kings, who lay the Hair of their Heads under the Sole of his Feet*. He resides commonly at *Arracan*, and makes a Progress in Summer by Water to *Orietan*, attended by his Nobility in Boats, so artfully contrived, that the whole resembles a floating Palace. Each of his Governours is obliged to keep him a Seraglio for twelve Girls, chosen every Year among those born in his Precinct. They are maintained at the King's Charge till twelve Years of Age, when they are brought to Court. The King chuses which he likes, and gives the rest to his Courtiers; but to preserve the Royal Blood unmixed, he is always obliged to marry his eldest Sister. *Schouten* says, he is more reverenced than any Prince in the World, and that when he gave Audience to the Deputies of the *Dutch East-India* Company, where *Schouten* was present, they were brought to Court in great State upon Elephants, and obliged to prostrate their Faces to the Ground, without daring to look directly upon him. He was clad in Scarlet, and had a Turbant, adorned with the richest Diamonds and other Jewels. He shews himself once every five years to his Subjects, when all between eighteen and sixty are summoned to *Arracan*, on penalty of ten Pence; but few go except for their Pleasure, the Fine is so small. All the Places about the Palace are filled with Scaffolds and Amphitheatres. Guards are placed to prevent Disorders. Then he comes out of the Palace, sitting in a rich Tent on the Back of a stately Elephant, in the most sumptuous Apparel that *Asia* can afford. The Courtiers follow him, according to their Ranks, on Elephants, whose Harness is embroidered with Diamonds, *&c.* and thus he makes a Procession thro the chief Streets of the City, and returns to the great Square, where the Subjects renew their Oaths of Fidelity, and the whole is concluded with Musick, Peals of Ordnance and Fire-works, in which they exceed all the other *Indians*. At other times none must dare to look upon him, but those who hold the chief Posts of State. Places of Note are,

(1.) *Arracan* the Capital, Lat. 21. Long. 92. *Ovington* says, it lies in a Valley on a River of the same Name, is fifteen miles round, encompassed with craggy Mountains, cut by Art into Fortifications. The Gates are hewn out of the Rocks, and defended by Bulwarks, so that 'tis impregnable. There's also a strong Castle within the City, which was besieged in vain by the King of *Brama* with 300000 Men and 40000 Elephants. The City is well watered by Streams from the River, which afterwards unite, and fall into the Bay of *Bengal* in Lat. 20. The common Houses are mean, built with Bamboo-Canes, but the Princes and Nobilitys are of a different Wood, richly carved, and gilt within. The Palace is very large, supported with great tall Pillars, and covered with Plates of Gold. The Apartments are built with the most odoriferous and precious Wood in the East, and those of the King and his Concubines distinguished by gilt Roofs and Turrets in form of Steeples. In the Centre of the Palace there's a large Hall, overlaid with Gold from top to bottom within, and there's a Canopy of massy Gold, with a hundred large Wedges of the same Metal round it in form of Sugar-Loaves, weighing forty Pounds each. Here are also seven Idols of massy Gold, as high as a Man; the Plate is two Inches thick, and they are adorned with the richest and largest Jewels. In the middle of the Hall there's a large Gold Stool, which supports a Cabinet of the same, overlaid with precious Stones. In this Cabinet are laid up the two Caneques, or famous Pendants of Rubies, in form of Pyramids, as long as one's little Finger, and the Circumference of the Base as large as Pullets Eggs. These are mentioned in the King's Titles, and by reason of them he founds a Claim of Dominion over the neighbouring Princes, which has occasioned a great deal of Bloodshed. In another Apartment there's a Statue of the King of *Brama*, who was murdered by his Subjects, is reputed a Saint, and miraculous Cures are ascribed to his Relicks. There are 600 Idol Temples, and 160000 Inhabitants, besides Foreigners, in this City; which, *Schouten* says, is almost as large as *Amsterdam*, but much more populous, and its Suburbs extend some Leagues in length. There are fine Stables about the Palace for the King's Elephants, Horses, Lions, Tygers, and Rhinoceroses. Near the Palace there's a great Lake, with many Islands, inhabited by Priests, and frequented by a great number of Boats. 'Tis encompassed with a Bank, by cutting which, the Court may in case of Necessity, overflow the City, and retire to the Islands. *Schouten* says, many of the Streets are full of Shops, with the richest Goods in *Asia*. The *Dutch* have a Factory in the Neighbourhood, and, *Schouten* says, that he and others sailed with their Pleasure-Boat into the neighbouring Country, which is admirably diversified with Mountains, Towns, Villages, Fields of Rice and Grass, intermixed with Ponds of good Water, and numerous Flocks of great and small Cattel. At *Bandel*, a neighbouring City, there are vast Stables for Elephants of all sizes, belonging to the King, some of them valued at several thousands of Roupies.

(2.) *Orietan*. 'Tis not in our Maps, but *Ovington* places it on a Branch of the River, North from *Arracan*; says, 'tis frequented by Merchants from most Parts of the *East*, and governed by a Viceroy, with the Title of a King, who receives a Crown from the King himself. The Banks of the River, betwixt the two Cities, are so shaded by tall Trees, that Travellers sail as if they were under an Arbour, and their Pleasure is much augmented by the great Numbers of Apes and Peacocks, which skip from Tree to Tree. In the Neighbourhood there's a fortified Mountain, called *Maum*, where Prisoners of State are kept under strong Guards, and have their Heels cut off to prevent their Escape. Here's also another Mountain, with the Image of their chief Idol placed on its top, and the King of *Arracan* comes hither once a year to worship. *Ovington* mentions *Debazi*, a City, with a good Harbour and Trade in this Country, but 'tis not in our Maps. He says it lies on a Stream, which runs South from *Arracan*.

III. The

III. The Kingdom of *Ava Proper*, lies almoſt Eaſt from *Arracan*. The Metropolis of the ſame Name lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the River *Ava* or *Menamkiore*, Lat. 21. Long. 96. is about five Leagues round, governed by a Deputy, and has a great Trade in Jewels and Muſk, and the Country abounds with Mines of Silver, Copper, and Lead, and has ſtore of Elephants and Horſes.

IV. The Kingdom of *Pegu*, lies South from that of *Ava*, and was once ſo large, that 'twas reckoned equal to the Empire of *China*, and had many Tributary Kings under it. *Vincent le Blanc*'s Account of its former Power and Riches looks like a Romance, and that of the *Sanſons* is not much better; for they ſay, that about an hundred years ago the King of *Pegu* raiſed an Army of a Million of Foot, 200000 Horſe, 5000 Elephants, and 3000 Camels againſt the King of *Siam*, to take two white Elephants from him, and for the like reaſon the Kings of *Arracan* and *Tangu* made war on *Pegu*. *Ovington* ſays, *Pegu Proper* lies along the Bay of *Bengal*, from Cape *Negroilles* in Lat. 17. to the City of *Tavay* in Lat. 13. but its Limits are uncertain, according as their Prince or his Neighbours extend or keep their Conqueſts. The Soil is watered with ſeveral Rivers, which come from the Lake *Chamay*, and its Neighbourhood, one of them runs above 600 miles, before it falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, and fructifies the Country by overflowing it, as the *Nile* does *Egypt*. It abounds with Rice, but the principal Wealth is from their Rubies, Topazes, Saphirs, and Amethiſts; in which *Ovington* is very particular, and gives an Account of their Sorts and Values, and of the Opinions of Authors as to their Virtues. He ſays, the People are tawny, and debauched to the higheſt degree. The Women have no Modeſty, go almoſt quite naked, and ſcarce cover their Privities. They pretend that they were enjoined to go ſo by one of their Queens, to excite the Deſires of their Men, and divert them from Sodomy. They turn off their Wives upon any Diſguſt, and expoſe them and their Daughters to Strangers for Hire. They live in naſty Huts, together with their Hogs and other Cattel. They worſhip the Devil, as the Author of all Evil, addreſs him, and make Vows to him in their Calamities, and upon Deliverance perform their Vows by the Aſſiſtance of a Prieſt, whom they call, *The Devil's Father*, and he enjoins them to make Feaſts with Muſick, *&c.* Some of them run about in a Morning, with a Torch in one hand, and Rice in the other, pretending to give the Devil his Breakfaſt, that he may not hurt them all day; and they throw part of their Victuals over their Shoulders to the Devil, before they eat any themſelves. At *Tavay* they repleniſh their Houſes with Victuals, and leave them to the Devils for three Months, that they may favour them all the reſt of the Year. Here's a ſort of Monks called *Talapoins*, who preach good moral Doctrine to the People upon the Law of Nature and ſocial Virtues, and endeavour to root out this Devil-Worſhip, but without effect. They live in Woods, and have Cages upon the Trees, becauſe of the wild Beaſts. When they come abroad, they call the People to their Lectures by the Sound of a Bell or a Baſon, and are ſo much reſpected, that the brutiſh Mob think it an Honour to drink the Water they waſh their Hands in. Tho theſe Monks be the Scum of the People, they affect great State, wear long Robes with Leather Girdles and Bags for their Alms, on which they ſubſiſt. They ſuffer no Hair to grow on their Bodies, hold an eternal Succeſſion of Worlds without Creation, and a Multiplicity of Gods to govern them; ſay that four, who governed this World, are already dead, the laſt of them about 2000 Years ago, and they ſuddenly expect the fifth, after whoſe Death, they ſay, this World will be burnt, and a new one riſe out of its Aſhes. They believe Tranſmigration of Souls into all ſorts of Creatures, and that then they go to a Place of Torment, next to one which abounds with ſenſual Pleaſures, and at laſt are annihilated, which they reckon the chief Happineſs. They look upon Apes and Crocodiles to be holy Creatures, and ſuch as are devoured by them to be happy. They have five ſolemn Feſtivals *per annum* to their Idols with different Ceremonies, ſome of which are very pompous, and attended by the King and Court. There's one called the *Feaſt of Water*, in which the King, Nobles, and People throw Water upon one another, and none can then paſs the Streets, without being wet to the Skin.

The Natives pluck out their Beards with Pincers, blacken their Teeth, and the Inhabitants of that part of the Country, called *Brama*, which lies next to *Tavay*, mark their Skins with black Spots, and make Inciſions in their *Pudenda*, into which they put little Balls of Silver, Braſs, or Lead; they are about the Size of a ſmall Wallnut. The King and Nobles have them of Silver gilt. The King beſtows ſome of thoſe he has worn himſelf upon his Nobles, which is reckon'd a great Favour. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, the Cuſtom was firſt introduced to reſtrain them from Sodomy, and they have an eaſy way of curing the Inciſions, and take out and put in theſe Balls at pleaſure. Cauſes are determined here by the contending Parties going with the Judges to a River, where he that dives longeſt under Water carries the Suit. The Temples here are very ſplendid, built in form of a Sugar-Loaf, about the height of an ordinary Church, and ſome of them a quarter of a mile round. They gild them within and without, and fill them with Idols richly gilt. The King has many peculiar to himſelf, with rich Statues of maſſy Gold, Silver, and Braſs, all magnificently adorned. Their chief Temple, to which they go in Pilgrimage, is two days Journey from *Pegu*. There are four Roads which lead to it, planted with Fruit-Trees on every ſide, and during this ſolemn Feſtival the Roads and Rivers are ſo crouded, that there's ſcarce any travelling by Land or Water. Here are ſtately Apartments for the Prieſts, and Conveniencies for the Pilgrims, who maintain the Prieſts, and give them Preſents in the Pulpits while they preach. None are admitted to Orders till above twenty Years of Age, and they are examined by the Chief Prieſts as to their Proficiency in their way of Learning. When admitted, they are obliged to leave their Friends, and vow Chaſtity, are carried about the Streets on horſeback richly apparelled, with Muſick, *&c.* to take their leave of the Pomp of the World; and in a few days after are carried about in Litters on Mens Shoulders, attended by their Friends, and then put on the Habit, which is a thin brown Cloth next their Skin, a yellow Cloth doubled many times about their Shoulders, and both faſtened with a broad Girdle. They have a Skin hung by Strings about their Necks, which ſerves for a Cuſhion, and they have an Umbrella to skreen them from the Rain and Sun. The Natives, when the Sun is eclipſed, make a dreadful Noiſe, think it will be devoured by the Conſtellation called the *Dragon*, and faſt all day to prevent it.

Their Commodities are Wine, made of Rice and Sugar, Camblets, Tapeſtries, and Silk Stuffs. Their Silver and Gold are ſold, as other Commodities, at the Market Price, and the chief Goods imported here are Opium of *Cambaya*, the painted Cloth of *Maſulipatan*, the white Cloth of *Bengal*, red Cotton Yarn, Sandal, *China* Ware, Camphire, Pepper, Woollen Cloth, Scarlets, Velvets, *&c.* *Linſchotten* ſays, here are great Piſmires that fly up to Trees, where they ſuck the Gum, and then make Lack round the Branches as Bees do Wax, which the Owners cut down, and ſell. The King of this Country is by ſome reckon'd the moſt powerful Prince in the Eaſt, next to the Great Mogul, and the Emperor of *China*. Mr. *Fytch* ſays, in his time he had 5000 Elephants bred to War, beſides great Numbers of others. He had four white ones, counted ſuch a Rarity, that he waged War upon neighbouring Princes that had any ſuch, to take 'em from them; and gloried more in his Title of King of the White Elephants, than in all the reſt. They were lodg'd in gilded Houſes, fed in Silver Veſſels, carried to the River every day to be waſh'd, with rich Canopies held over them, and Muſick playing before them; and when they came back to the Stables, the Nobles thought it an Honour to waſh their Feet in great Silver Baſins. The King has them ſometimes brought before him, and all the Merchants in *Pegu* muſt preſent them with half a Ducat each. Thoſe for War have Wooden Caſtles, for holding Soldiers that fight with Guns, Bows, Arrows, and Darts; and the Elephants Upper-Teeth are tipp'd with Iron.

The King appears twice a day in publick, partly for State, and partly to adminiſter Juſtice. The Nobles ſit at a good diſtance on each ſide; and when the King ſpeaks to any one of them, they muſt kneel, lift up their Hands, and bow their Heads. There's a numerous Guard betwixt them and the Crowd; and when Petitioners come for Juſtice, they muſt not ſpeak, but give their Caſe in Writing with Preſents; and if the King does not like it, he returns both. When he goes abroad, he is carried in a ſtately Caſtle on an Elephant's Back, or in a Litter upon Mens Shoulders, with a rich Canopy over his Head, and always well attended by his Nobles and Guards. He maintains ſeveral hundred Concubines in great State. Mr. *Frederick* ſays, that when he goes to War, he has four ſquare Battels of Elephants, Horſemen, Harquebuſiers, and Pikemen; but their Arms are not good.

Places of Note are,

1. *Pegu*, on a River of the ſame Name, that falls into the *Ava* a little before it runs into the Bay of *Bengal*. The Town lies in Lat. 17. Long. 96. *Mandelſloe* ſays, 'tis divided into New and Old; the former inhabited by Merchants, and the latter by the King and Court. The Palace, he ſays, is as big as *Venice*, divided from the City by its Fortifications and a Moat, in which they keep Crocodiles for its farther Security. He keeps eight hundred Elephants within it. *Herbert* ſays, the City has Stone Walls with Turrets, four large Gates, twelve Poſterns, and a broad deep Ditch. The Streets are long and wide, and planted with Fruit-Trees. *Fytch* ſays, the Palace has twenty Stone Gates, and abundance of Watch-Towers richly gilt. The Town abounds with all ſorts of *Indian* Goods; and they have large Magazines, ſo built as to ſecure them from Fire.

Here are ſeveral other conſiderable Towns mention'd by the *Sanſons* and *Bouſſingault*; but as they don't appear in our Maps, we paſs them over.

V. The Empire of *Siam* is divided into Upper and Lower: The Upper or Proper *Siam* lies Eaſt from *Pegu*, and Weſt from *Laos*, and has that call'd the *Peninſula* of *Malacca* on the South. The Jeſuits, ſent hither by *Lewis* XIV. of *France* in 1685, extend this Country as far North as Lat. 22. They ſay, the Country is woody, and for moſt part untill'd. It abounds with Cotton-Trees, and others, from whence they extract Oils, which mix'd with Plaiſter makes their Walls white, and like poliſh'd Marble. Of the Bark of another Tree they make Paper, but not ſo good as ours. They write on it with *China* Ink; or ſometimes blacken it, and then write upon it with a kind of Chalk. Their Books conſiſt of one large long Leaf, plaited like a Fan, and they write from top to bottom. Here are alſo Aloes and Cinnamon-Trees, Dying Wood, and ſtore of good Timber for Ships and Houſes. Their chief Fruits are, 1. Large Figs call'd Elephants-Trunks, in Size and Shape like Sauſages. Their Taſte is ſtrong, with a Mixture of Sour and Sweet. 2. Jackes, ſhap'd like Melons, and of a delicate Taſte. 3. Sugar-Canes. 4. Pepper-Trees. 5. Ginſeng, a Plant, ſome of which are in the ſhape of a Man. They are very ſtrengthning, cleanſe the Blood, are cut into Bits, infus'd like Tea, and drank in a Morning faſting. We refer the Curious to the further Account given of theſe Things by the above-mention'd Jeſuits. Here are Mines of Gold, Lead, Tin, Iron, Loadſtone, Agats, Saphires, Chryſtal, Antimony, Emralds, and Tamback, which is a Mixture of Gold and Silver. A Diamond Mine was diſcover'd here; but neglected for want for Encouragement. Here are Elephants, with all the other tame and wild Beaſts of the *Indies*. The Natives have ſuch an Eſteem for Elephants, that they think them animated by the Souls of Kings and other great Men, becauſe they love Grandeur. The King trains ſome Hundreds of 'em up to War, and has a ſort call'd Elephants of Name, becauſe he gives 'em honourable Titles. Their Teeth are beautiful, and ſo long, that ſome of 'em ſtand about four foot out of their Mouths, and are tipp'd with Silver, Gold, and Copper. They have ſome of a white Fleſh Colour, which they call the King's of Elephants, and the Prince keeps one in his Palace, ſaid to be three hundred Years old, and attended by ſeveral Mandarins. The Jeſuits ſay all ſorts of Birds multiply here exceedingly, becauſe of the Heat of the Climate, and are for moſt part very beautiful. Rice is their principal Grain, which they cultivate in a peculiar manner. Their Wheat is kept for the King's Uſe. The Country is fructified by the Inundations of the River *Menam*; but the Rice which grows in the Lands that are not over-flow'd is beſt reliſh'd, and moſt durable. The Country abounds with all the Fruits of the *Indies*; but they moſt value the Arack-Tree, whoſe Fruit is like a great Acorn, of a ſavoury bitter

bitter Taſte, and is much chew'd by the Natives, wrapp'd up with Lime of Cockle-Shells in a Betel-Leaf. The Country is much infeſted by Piſmires and Gnats, which ſting People thro their Clothes, Palmer-Worms and Locuſts with ſhining Wings, ſo that by Night they look like ſo many Candles among the Trees. Their Rivers abound alſo with Crocodiles and dangerous Inſects. The *French* Jeſuits give the following Account of the People:

Their Language and Cuſtoms ſhew them to be a Mixture of different Nations from the Eaſt. They are of a ſmall Stature, and well-proportion'd; but the Women's Breaſts hang as low as their Navel. The Faces of both Sexes are longiſh, broad, and high at the Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads terminate in a point almoſt as much as their Chins. Their Eyes are ſmall, ſlit a little upward, and the Whites of them generally yellowiſh. They have large Mouths, thick pale Lips, black Teeth, and their Complexion is a coarſe Mixture of Brown and Red. Their Noſes are ſhort, and round at the End; their Ears made long by Art; their Hair thick, black, and lank; and both Sexes commonly cut it at the top of their Ears. They think long Nails an Ornament; and their Dancers have artificial Nails of Copper, which makes them look like Harpies. Unmarried Women cut their Hair cloſe on their Crowns, pull out a ſmall Circle, and let the reſt grow down to their Shoulders. They uſe Perfumes, and bathe often, eſpecially when they viſit; and then mark their Breaſts with a piece of Chalk, to ſignify that they are juſt come from the Bath. The Men pluck out the Hair of their Beards, tho naturally they have but little. They are very plain in their Furniture and Diet, live very well on Rice and Fiſh for a Half-penny a Day. Their Arack is about three Pence a Pint. Their chief Sauce is a little Water and Spices, Garlick and Herbs, or rotten Crayfiſh. They uſe the Oil of Cocoa-Nuts; and moſt of their Milk is that of She-Buffaloes: But their Climate is too hot for Butter or Cheeſe. They rarely eat any Fleſh, except the Guts of Birds and Beaſts; roaſt no Meat but Inſects and Pigs-Fleſh, which they give to their Sick: But Strangers are allow'd to eat what they pleaſe. Their ordinary Diſeaſes are Coughs, Quinſies, and Rheumatiſms, occaſion'd by their great and long Rains. They have alſo Cankers, Impoſthumes, Fiſtula's, and Eriſypela's are ſo common, as ſcarce one in twenty eſcapes 'em. The Small Pox makes the greateſt havock; and they bury thoſe who die of that Diſtemper three Years before they burn them, and alledge, if they open the Graves ſooner, the Contagion would ſpread. They have likewiſe dangerous Burning Fevers and Dyſenteries, which prove moſt fatal to *Europeans*. Their Females are marriageable at Twelve, and ſeldom bear after Forty. They don't ſuffer Converſe betwixt the young Men and Maids. The Matches are made by Parents or other Relations; and they conſult Soothſayers, to know whether the Match will be happy, and if the Man be rich; for every one conceals their Wealth, becauſe of the Oppreſſion of their Magiſtrates. If the Anſwer be favourable, the Match is ſoon made; and after the third Viſit they may bed when they pleaſe. Some Days after the Prieſt ſprinkles them with Holy Water, ſays Prayers, and the Solemnity is concluded with Feaſting, Dancing, and Preſents from their Relations. The greateſt Portion here is about 1200 *l.* Sterling, and the Bridegroom's Eſtate muſt equal it. They have generally but one Wife; but the Rich are allow'd more. A Man may marry two Siſters, either together or ſucceſſively. The King is allow'd to marry his own Daughter, as well as his Siſter; becauſe they think he can't have a ſuitable Match out of the Family. Husbands may ſell all their Wives and Children, except the chief Wife; and her he may divorce, but muſt reſtore her Portion, divide the Children with her, and allow her the odd one, if there be any. They may then marry again, and ſell their Children. But this is ſeldom practiſed, except by the meaner ſort. Widows may alſo ſell their Children, but not the even Number without the Conſent of their Husband's Relations. We cannot inſiſt on their Cuſtums, on which the Jeſuits are very large. Their Houſes are ſmall, made up of Hurdles of Cleft-Bamboos, ſet upon Piles thirteen Foot high, becauſe of Inundations, with Ladders of Bamboo to aſcend them. Their Stables and Cow-Houſes are of the ſame Height, and the Cattel go up to them by Hurdles. Their Hearths are Baskets full of Earth before the Houſes, ſupported by Pillars. The great Courtiers have Houſes of Timber, where none lodge but themſelves, and their principal Wives and Children, the reſt having Apartments of Bamboo in the ſame Incloſure. Some of the King's Palaces and their Temples are of Brick, but mean. Their chief Splendor conſiſts in the Degrees of the Roofs, and the Number of Stairs from one Apartment to another, all in a Line. The Palace has ſeven Stairs and Roofs, one above another, and the Houſes of the Nobility have three, the higheſt being always reckon'd moſt honourable. Their Tables are like the Head of a Drum, with a Ledge, but no Feet; and being varniſh'd, are eaſily clean'd with hot Water. Their Meat is ſent up ready cut in Morſels; and they uſe no Linen, Knives, Forks, or Spoons. Their Veſſels are of *China*, common Earthen Ware, or Copper; for none muſt have Plate without the King's Leave, and as a Badge of their Offices. Their Bed and Seats are Mats of Bulruſhes; but the richer ſort have them of Cotton-Wool. Their Sleeping-Rooms are diſtinguiſh'd by Curtains; and thoſe of the Palace have Rods of Gold, and the Bedſted-Poſts and Bottom of the ſame Metal. They have ſmall bitter Grapes, but no Wine. Their ordinary Drink is Water, and their principal Treat, Tea; but they are greedy of Wine, tho prohibited, and fond of Aquavitæ and Punch made by the *Europeans*.

They diſtinguiſh the Year into three Seaſons, and begin at the firſt Day of the Moon in *November* or *December*. Their Months conſiſt of thirty Days, and they call them by the Name of the Firſt, Second, *&c.* The two firſt Months, which anſwer for moſt part to our *December* and *January*, are their Winter; the three next their little Summer; and the ſeven others their great one. Their Winter is as hot and dry as our Summer. Their Summer is rainy; and the Sun drawing the Clouds after it, and the Wind perpetually blowing from one of the Poles, when the Sun is toward the other, makes their Country habitable, which muſt otherwiſe be a Deſart. They know nothing of the Syſtem of the World; think Eclipſes to be Dragons attempting to devour the Sun and Moon, and make a great noiſe with Kettles, *&c.* to prevent it. They think the Earth to be ſquare, divided into four habitable Parts, ſeparated by the Sea; that the Arch of the Heavens reſts on its Extremities; and that the Sun, Moon, and Stars, turn round a pyramidal Mountain, which occaſion Day and Night. We refer to the Jeſuits for the Diviſions, Revenues, Forces, Religion, and Government of the Kingdom, in which they are very large. Their Talapoins, or Prieſts, teach much the ſame Doctrine with thoſe of *Pegu* or *Ava*. They are groſs Idolaters. Their chief Idol is *Sommonacoddom* their Legiſlator; and next to him they worſhip the King, whom they fancy to be as great as God: And when he goes abroad, all Doors and Windows muſt be ſhut, and the People keep in their Ground-Rooms, that none may be higher than he.

Places of Note are,

1. *Siam*, alias *Judia*, *India*, or *Odia*, Lat. 14. Long. 100. on the River *Menam*, about twenty Leagues North from the Bay of *Siam*. *Tavernier* ſays, 'tis three Leagues round, encompaſs'd with a Wall, and the Seat of their King, who is Vaſſal to the Emperor of *China*. Canals are drawn from the River thro moſt of the Streets, many of which are over-flow'd during the rainy Seaſon, ſo that they go from Houſe to Houſe in Boats; and in the dry Seaſon have Bridges of Brick or Hurdles over their Canals. The River here is about two Musket-ſhot broad, and deep enough for Veſſels of four hundred Tun; but is infeſted with Crocodiles. The Suburbs lie on both Sides the River, and abounds with Palaces and Temples, of which latter there are three hundred in the City, with gilt Steeples or Pyramids. Mr. *Frederick* ſays, the King's Palace lies on the Bank of the River, is as big as a large City, and impregnable when the River over-flows. Here are kept the Courts of Juſtice. The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company have a noble Factory here, built of Stone, with convenient Apartments and Magazines, all moated round. They have a profitable Trade with reſpect to the Iſles of *Java* and *Sumatra*. Capt. *Saris* ſays, here's plenty of the beſt *Benjamin*, and of the glorious Gems of *Pegu*, with a vaſt quantity of Silver Bullion imported from *Japan*; but Reals of Eight are in moſt requeſt, and yield a Fourth profit in Bullion. Broad Stammel-Cloth, Iron Ware, and Looking-Glaſſes, are good Commodities here; and all ſorts of *China* Ware are much cheaper than at *Bantam*. Veſſels come hither from *Guzuratte* in *June* and *July*, and the Inhabitants of *Coromandel* and the *Chineſe* trade hither with Sattins and Porcellane. Nothing can be more magnificent than the King when he appears in publick, which is generally in *November*, when the Inundations begin to decreaſe, which they aſcribe to his Influence. He comes out with all his Court in their Riches and Grandeur. His Galley ſhines all over with Gold and precious Stones. He ſits in it upon a Throne of Gold under a Canopy embroider'd with Diamonds. He is follow'd by two hundred Galleys of a prodigious Length, moſt of 'em painted and gilt, with two hundred Rowers a-piece. About ſix Leagues below the City, he and the Chief-Prieſt go alone into a ſmall Boat, where the latter, after ſome Prayers over a Gold Scimiter, preſents it to the King, who ſtrikes the River with it three times, and commands it by his Authority to retire to the Sea. The People lie proſtrate on the Banks during the Ceremony; for the Prieſt makes them believe that 'tis by his Power the Inundation ſtops.

2. *Pourcelone*, on the ſame River, two hundred and ſeventy Miles North from *Siam*. The *French* Jeſuits ſay 'tis a ſtrong and conſiderable City, of great Trade, and had formerly Princes of its own, in whoſe Palace Juſtice is ſtill adminiſter'd.

3. *Martaban*, on the Bay of *Bengal*, Lat. 16. Long. 96. Some place it in the Kingdom of *Pegu*; but 'tis now Capital of a Kingdom ſubject to *Siam*, which abounds with Corn, Fruit, Oils, Medicinal Herbs, Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, and Copper. They have alſo Rubies, Lacque, Benzoin, and make a ſort of black Porcellane Veſſels, much eſteem'd for keeping Liquor. Father *Pimenta* ſays, it formerly yielded three Harveſts *per Ann.* But much of it was laid waſte by the Conqueſt of the *Siameſe*. Ships trade to this Town from *Malacca* with Pepper, *China*, Camphora, *&c.* and make their Returns in Rice. 'Tis well built, populous, and has one of the beſt Havens in the Country, with a free Entrance at all Seaſons.

4. *Tenacerim*, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, which falls into the Bay of *Bengal* where there's a vaſt Number of little Iſlands on the Coaſt. 'Tis in Lat. 12. Long. 97. And in the neighbouring Iſland there's another call'd *Mergui*, which Mr. *Frederick* ſays is a Place of great Trade in Verzina, Benjamin, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, and an excellent Wine called Nypa, diſtill'd from the Flower of a Tree call'd Nypar. 'Tis clear, good for the Stomach, and a certain Remedy for the Venereal Diſeaſe. He ſays, the Tides here carry Boats as ſwift as an Arrow. This Place and *Tenacerim* is the Road where Ships from *Guzuratte* arrive in *June* and *July*, and Merchants tranſport their Goods from hence over Land to *Siam*.

5. *Ligor*, near the Bay of *Siam*, Lat. 8. Long. 99. noted for a *Dutch* Factory, which trades hither in Tin and Pepper.

VI. The Peninſula of *Malacca*, ſuppos'd to be *Ptolemy*'s *Cherſoneſus Aurea*, lies betwixt Lat. 2, & 8. has the Streights of its own Name on the Weſt, the Bay of *Siam* on the Eaſt, the Kingdom of *Siam* on the North, and the Sea on the South; is about three hundred and thirty Miles long, and an hundred and eighty where broadeſt, and divided into ſeveral Kingdoms or Provinces, of which the King of *Siam* claims the Sovereignty. 'Tis the Staple for all the rich Commodities of *Coromandel*, *Siam*, *Pegu*, *Banda*, the *Malacca's*, and other neighbouring Countries and Iſlands, and is frequented by a vaſt Concourſe of foreign Merchants; for all Ships paſſing betwixt *Japan*, *China*, *Tonquin*, *Cambodia*, *Manilho*, *Siam*, and the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, are oblig'd to paſs the Streights of *Malacca*, where the *Portugueſe* formerly exacted Ten *per Cent.* for every Ship till the *Dutch* aboliſh'd it. Vaſt Quantities of Tin are brought hither from *Ligor*, *Pera*, *Queda*, *Oudjang*, and *Salang*, and tranſported to *Coromandel*, *Bengal*, *Surat*, and *Perſia*. The *Chineſe* import hither ſtore of Silk Damasks, Brocado's, Sattins, Porcellane, Musk, Rhubarb, Iron, Salt-Petre, fine Silver, Pearls, Ivory, and Fans, which they exchange for Pepper, Frankincenſe, Stuffs of *Camboya*, Coral, the Calicoes of *Paleacate* and *Bengal*, Cinnabar, Quickſilver, and other Drugs from *Camboya*; and thoſe of *Java* import Rice, Oxen, Sheep, Stags Fleſh and Pork. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the Merchants here were ſo rich in his Time, that they us'd to compute by Bars of Gold, great quantities of which are found near the Rivers and Mountains to the Weſt. The *Mahometans* who inhabit the Coaſt formerly traded much in

Linen

Linen and Pepper till the *Dutch* ſettled on the Coaſt of *Sumatra*. The Coin here was formerly of Tin, and they exchang'd Commodities for Gold and Silver by Weight: But now they have Silver and Gold Coins of about four Shillings and ſix Pence Value. Ships are ſometimes detain'd a great while on this Coaſt, becauſe of the Monſons. The *Portugueſe* diſcover'd and ſeiz'd it about 1511; but the *Dutch* drove 'em out in 1641.

The *Malayans*, or Natives, are tawny. The Men go naked, except a piece of Stuff which they wrap about their Middle, and adorn themſelves with Gold Bracelets and Ear-Rings ſet with precious Stones. The Women wear Silk Clothes, and ſhort Skirts embroider'd with Gold and precious Stones; have long Hair, which they twiſt with Jewels, and anoint with the Oil of Cocoa. They are extravagantly proud, and look for more Reſpect than any other *Indian* Women. There's a ſort of People here who can ſee nothing by Day, which they ſleep away for moſt part, and do all their Buſineſs in the Night. They are like *Europeans* in Shape and Complexion: Their Hair inclines to a Yellow, and their Feet turn inwards. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Chriſtians or Mahometans, except a few Pagans and Jews ſettled here for Trade. Moſt of the Natives are Mahometans; and they are in general brave, and Lovers of Poetry.

Schouten ſays, the Coaſts are flat, marſhy, and unwholeſome; that the Inland is full of high Hills and Wilderneſſes, ſo that it produces few Neceſſaries for Life, except what is planted in their Gardens, and ſome Rice and Peaſe among the Mountains; but they are ſupply'd every day with Proviſions from *Sumatra* and *Bengal*. They have no *European* Fruits, but enough of the common Fruits of the *Indies*, whole Woods of Cocoa, and one call'd the Mourning-Tree, becauſe its Flowers cloſe in the Night: They reſemble Orange-Trees, but are larger, and more fragant. Here's plenty of Aloes-Wood and Benzoin, and a few Cinnamon-Trees, but not ſo good as thoſe of *Ceylon*. The Country was formerly peſter'd with Tygers and Elephants, which broke into their Houſes by Night, ſo that the Inhabitants were forc'd to ſleep upon Trees; but the *Dutch* have deſtroy'd moſt of the Beaſts of Prey. The Cattel bred here are few, and lean; but they are ſupply'd from other Countries.

Places of Note are,

1. *Queda*, in the North part of the Country, Lat. 7. Long. 99. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, formerly very populous, and much frequented by Merchants till about 1618, when their King, being a cruel perfidious Tyrant, was taken and carried off with moſt of his People by the King of *Achem*; ſo that it is only remarkable now for ſome *Pulo's* or Iſlands on the neighbouring Coaſt. (1.) *Lada*, Lat. 6. 15. Long. 98. 'Tis about twenty Leagues round, mountainous in ſome Places; and *Beaulieu* ſays, it produces annually 500000 *l.* weight of the beſt Pepper in the *Indies*. We refer to him and *Nieuhoff* for the manner of cultivating theſe Plants. The Natives when it is green uſe it for Sallads, Confections, and Pickles. Some of it continues white, and yields double the Price of the other; ſo that the Natives waſh off the Skin of the black Pepper, and impoſe it upon Strangers for the other. This Iſland alſo produces Rice, Drugs, Fruits, and Cattel; has excellent Paſturage, is well water'd, and has good Anchorage all round, particularly in a Bay on the Eaſt-ſide, where Ships of two hundred Tun ride ſafely in all Weathers. The Wind here is Weſt, and the Seaſon rainy from the beginning of *July* to the End of *October*; and the Needle varies two Degrees and a half North-Weſt. There are three other Iſlands call'd *Bouton*, five Leagues to the Weſt, encompaſs'd with many ſmall ones, which afford good Maſts and Anchorage all round them.

(2.) *Pera*, or *Perach*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 5. Long. 100. It lies at the bottom of a Bay, is Capital of a Kingdom that abounds with Tin, has very high Mountains, thick Woods, and frightful Deſarts with Rhinoceroſſes, wild Elephants, Buffaloes, Tygers, Serpents, and other Monſters. The Rivers here are alſo infeſted by Crocodiles.

(3.) *Dingding*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, it lies thirty Leagues North from the Town of *Malacca*, is mountainous, and cover'd with tall Trees, which have a red Pith, valued for its Beauty by the *Indians*, who make curious Works of it. This Iſland has ſeveral good Bays, excellent Water, plenty of Fowl and Fiſh, particularly Tortoiſes and Oyſters, which are very good, but ſmall. Here are alſo many wild Boars; but the Coaſt is infeſted with poiſonous Fiſh call'd Sea-Apples and Sea-Qualms, which are dangerous to thoſe who waſh themſelves in the Sea, and cauſe Inflammations wherever they touch. The *Dutch* have a ſtrong Fort here, with a Governor and a ſmall Gariſon. In the Peninſula are,

2. *Malacca* Town, which gives Name to it, and lies in Lat. 3. Long. 100. on the Weſt-ſide of a River which divides the Caſtle from the City, and falls with a rapid Stream into the Sea. The *Portugueſe* took this Place after a ſtout Reſiſtance in 1610. The King fled into the Wilderneſs, and left a great Booty. The *Portugueſe* built the Caſtle, with five parochial Churches, a great number of Monaſteries, and a noble College for Jeſuits. *Xavier* is ſaid to have perform'd Miracles here; and the Town was made a Biſhop's See under the Archbiſhop of *Goa*. The *Dutch* attack'd it in 1605, and burnt the *Portugueſe* Fleet with 3000 Men on board, but could not take the Town. The King of *Johor* beſieg'd it in vain the next Year with 60000 Men; but the *Dutch* took it after ſix Months Siege in 1640 with a vaſt Booty, and have ſince fortify'd and ſtock'd the Town with Inhabitants and all other Neceſſaries. The City is large and populous, the Houſes built cloſe, ſeveral of the Streets handſome and ſpacious, and planted on both ſides with Trees. Some of the Houſes are of Stone, and the reſt of Bamboos. The Harbour is one of the beſt in the *Indies*, and ſafe in all Seaſons. There's a Fort on the Hill near the Church, which commands the Town and Road; and there's a great Fort in an Iſland, gariſon'd commonly by 200 *Europeans*. The Inhabitants are *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, *Chineſe*, *Moors*, and a few *Armenians*. The *Chineſe* have the beſt Shops, well ſtock'd with the Produce of their own Country. The Natives live in the Suburbs and Out-parts. The Air is healthful, and the Town well furniſh'd with Fowl, Fiſh, Fruits, Roots, *&c.* but they have little Fleſh, becauſe Paſturage is ſcarce in the adjacent Country. It lies conveniently for the *Dutch* Trade to *Japan* and *Batavia*, and ſeveral Ships come hither annually from the *Engliſh* Settlements on the Bay of *Bengal* with Callicoes, ſlight Silks, Opium, *&c.* and make profitable Returns in Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Japan-Wood, Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long Pepper, and Gold, which is to be had here at reaſonable Rates. The Language of this Place is famous throughout the *Eaſt Indies*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis compos'd of ſelect Words from all the *Indian* Nations, becauſe the Country is frequented by vaſt Numbers of Foreigners; for which reaſon all that trade hither covet to learn it, it being eaſy to pronounce; and the *Dutch* have publiſh'd a Dictionary of it for the Uſe of their Factory.

3. *Jor*, or *Ihor*, lies about one and twenty Leagues South-eaſt from *Malacca* on a River, Lat. 2. Long. 102. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, and was antiently very magnificent till deſtroy'd by the *Portugueſe* in 1603. The King built another ſomewhat higher in 1609, towards which the *Dutch* contributed out of the Spoils they took from the *Portugueſe*. At the Entrance of the River there are two Iſlands, form'd like Sugar-Loaves, and the Water is ten Fathom deep. The Town is divided into two, is about a League and a half round, and contains about 4000 fighting Men. The Houſes along the River are of Free-Stone, rais'd on Piles eight or ten Foot high, and make a very fine Proſpect. The King is abſolute Proprietor of the Country, and has ſeveral leſſer Princes under him. The Land abounds with Lemons, very large Citrons, and other uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, ſtore of Pepper, Cinnamon, Buffaloes, Black Cattel, Deer, Wild Boars, and has ſome Sea-Monſters. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the Inhabitants are naturally brave, but laſcivious; Diſſemblers, and exceſſive proud. They have broad Faces of a light bluiſh Complexion, crooked Noſes, and reckon black Teeth an Ornament. The common People wear only a piece of Stuff before their Privities. The better ſort have Callico Shifts, with a Girdle and Headband of Silk. They paint their Nails yellow, and thoſe of the greateſt Quality wear them longeſt. They wear Poniards at their Sides adorn'd with precious Stones. Half the People are *Mahometans*, and the other Pagans.

4. *Sincapour*. It lies on the Southermoſt Point of the Peninſula. *Nieuhoff* makes it twenty Leagues from *Malacca*; before the building of which it had a King of its own, and was the chief trading Town on the Coaſt. It gives Name to the neighbouring Straits, which are narrow, rocky, and dangerous. There's a Mountain of the ſame Name, which produces excellent Diamonds; and in the Neighbourhood there's a People call'd *Saletes*, who live upon fiſhing, keep for the moſt part at Sea with their Families, and are ſubject to the King of *Jor*.

5. *Paha*, or *Pahang*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Peninſula. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, and lies on a River about a League from the Sea. The Town is inhabited only by Nobility, and the Suburbs by the common People. 'Tis fortified with Walls and Baſtions made up of the Trunks of Trees. The Streets are inclos'd on both ſides with Hedges of Reeds, and planted with Cocoes and other Trees; ſo that it reſembles Gardens join'd together. The Houſes are generally of Reed and Straw; but the King's Palace is of Timber. The River is broad, but not navigable, except at high Water. The adjacent Country is low, produces Pepper, Eagle, Sapan, and Kallamback-Wood, coarſe Gold, Camphire, Nutmegs, Mace, Diamonds, and Hogs-Stones, reckon'd greater Antidotes than Bezoar. In the upper Parts of the Country are Elephants. The Inhabitants are Pagans and Mahometans, and reckon'd the erranteſt Cheats in the World. This King, and others of the neighbouring Princes, make frequent Applications to the *Dutch* for Protection againſt their Enemies.

6. *Patana*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 6. Long. 100. is Capital of a Kingdom, lies near the Sea, is encompaſs'd on the Land-ſide by Bogs about half a League long, and fortified with high Paliſadoes. The Houſes are pleaſant, and artfully built of Cane and Wood. The Suburbs are long, and have a pleaſant Stream that runs by 'em. The King has a Palace here inclos'd with Paliſadoes. *Mandelſloe* ſays, the Town contains 10000 fighting Men. They are of a brown Complexion, well ſhap'd, proud, but obliging enough to their Friends. They have an Averſion to ſtrong Drink; have four or five Wives apiece, and as many Concubines as they can maintain; reckon Fornication no Crime, but puniſh Adultery ſeverely. The Mahometans have a ſtately Moſque, and the Pagans ſeveral Temples with monſtrous Idols. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the richer Inhabitants affect great Trains of Servants, are lazy, luſtful, and wear Bells in their Privities to check their Inclinations to Sodomy. They hire out their Daughters and female Slaves to Strangers for ſo much *per* Month, and the Nobility make great Profit of this infamous Commerce. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the Climate is temperate and wholeſome. The King is able to bring 18000 Men into the Field. The Summer begins in *February*, continues till the end of *October*; and during this Seaſon they have a Sea-Wind by Day, and a Land-Wind by Night. Their Winter is in *November*, *December*, and *January*, when it rains and blows ſo violently from the North-eaſt, that no Ships can ſtir till *February*. The Country abounds with all the Grain and Fruits of the *Indies*, beſides ſome tranſplanted from *China*; and each Month has its peculiar Fruit. Here's ſtore of Pepper, wild and tame Beaſts, and Fowl, Ducks that lay twice a day, and Turtle-Doves with as fine Colours as the beſt Parrots. The wild Hogs do incredible Miſchief to their Fields. They kill as many as they can, but eat none themſelves, nor ſuffer others to do it.

VII. *Cambodia*, or *Camboya* Kingdom, lies Eaſt from the Kingdom of *Siam*, and part of the Bay of that Name; has *Laos* on the North, *Cochinchina* on the Eaſt, and the Sea on the South. The greateſt Extent from South to North is about 310 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt about 211; but 'tis very narrow towards the North. It is water'd by the River *Monamcon*, which overflows and fructifies the Country, as the *Nile* does *Egypt*, riſes in Independent *Tartary*, and after a Courſe of 960 Miles falls into the Sea by two Mouths. It begins to ſwell the Firſt of *June*, increaſes by degrees ten or twelve Foot, and in *July* and *Auguſt* overflows, ſo that 'tis not navigable. The King is Vaſſal to him of *Siam*, and can raiſe about 35000 Men. This Country is little known to any *Europeans* but the *Portugueſe*, who have the chief Trade here, and exchange *Malacca* Stuffs for Benzoin, Lacque, Wax, Rice, Braſs, *China* Veſſels, and Iron. The Country is for the moſt part low and woody, but well furniſh'd with Proviſions, which are very cheap. *Camboya*, the Capital, lies on a Branch of the River, Lat. 13. Long. 104. It ſtands on a riſing Ground, and conſiſts chiefly of one Street.

VIII. The Kingdom of *Laos* has *Ava* and *Siam* on the Weſt, *Tonquin* and *Cochin-China* on the Eaſt, *China* on the North, and *Camboya* on the South. 'Tis four hundred and twenty Miles South and North, and an hundred and twenty where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. We have no Deſcription of it that can be depended upon.

IX. The Kingdom of *Tonquin* lies Eaſt of it, has *China* on the North and Eaſt, and *Cochin-China* on the South. 'Tis four hundred and twenty Miles South and North, and three hundred where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt; but is narrow in the South parts. This Kingdom, with thoſe of *Laos* and *Cochin-China*, revolted from the *Chineſe* ſome hundred Years ago; but ſtill retain much of their Language and Cuſtoms. *Tavernier* having travell'd this Country, and had the Papers of his Brother, who reſided long here at Court, we ſhall chiefly make uſe of his Deſcriptions as what is moſt to be depended on. They ſay the Climate is ſo temperate, that all the Year *looks like a continued* Spring. They have never any Froſt or Snow, Peſtilence, Gout, Stone, or ſuch other Diſeaſes as are frequent in *Europe*. The Winds blow from North and South ſix Months ſucceſſively. The firſt refreſhes the Earth: The other blows from *January* to the end of *July*. Their two laſt Months are the Seaſons of Rain; and once in ſeven Years, as in other Parts of the *Indies*, they have terrible Hurricanes, which make dreadful Ravages, but ſeldom laſt above twenty four Hours. They ſay this Kingdom is almoſt as big as *France*. But the Inhabitants know not Geography or Hiſtory; and affect home ſo much, that little of them was known; and they had no Commerce till found out by the *Europeans*. They have multitudes of Cities and Towns, and great numbers of their People live upon their Rivers in Boats with their Families. The Country is for the moſt part level, or interſpers'd with little Hills, except on the North, where 'tis mountainous. Here are ſeveral navigable Rivers, the chief of which are *Laucan* and *Chiale*, which riſe in *Tartary*, and after a Courſe of five hundred and forty Miles fall into the Bay of *Cochin-China*. Here's no Corn nor Wine, but plenty of Rice, which makes their chief Food and Drink. They have good Strong-waters. Their Fruits are excellent, eſpecially that of their Palm-Trees, which is the largeſt in *Aſia*. They have two ſorts of a Tree call'd Gogaviar, which reſemble Laurels; and both bear excellent Fruit, which are aſtringent before ripe, and the contrary after. The Papager bears a delicious Fruit like a ſmall Melon. The Arager grows as ſtreight as a Maſt, has no Branches, but at top, and bears a Fruit like a Nutmeg. They have Figs like ours; and another call'd *Adam*'s-Figs, as long as one's Finger. Here's one call a Powder-Tree, which they firſt make into Charcoal, and then into Gunpowder. Here are abundance of War or *Banian* Trees planted in the Roads; ſome of them ſo big, as three thouſand Men may ſtand under them. They bear a Fruit as big as our large Nuts, on which the Rere-Mice feed. They build their Neſts on thoſe Trees, are as big as Pullets, faſten their Claws on the Branches, and have ſeven Claws in each Wing, which are a Foot and a half long; ſo that when ſhot they ſtill hang to the Branches. The *Portugueſe* prefer them to Pullets. The eatable Birds-Neſts are one of the greateſt Rarities in this Country. They are found only in four Iſlands in the Gulph of *Cochin-China*. The Birds are as big as Swallows, compoſe their Neſts of a certain Gum or Froth in form of an Onion, with ſeveral Tunicles one upon another. The Natives ſteep them in warm Water, and mix them in all Sauces, to which they give an excellent Reliſh, as if it were a Compound of all the Spices in the Eaſt. Near theſe Iſlands there are five others, which abound with ſuch excellent Tortoiſes, that the Natives uſe them in their chief Treats, make great Profit by pickling and exporting them, and likewiſe of their Shells. The Claim to theſe Iſlands has occaſion'd frequent Wars betwixt thoſe of *Tonquin* and *Cochin-China*. Here are all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, particularly Citrons, whoſe Juice is ſo ſour, that they uſe it inſtead of Aquafortis, and likewiſe for dying and whitening Callicoes, and export much to the Mogul's Country. Here are ſuch vaſt Quantities of Silk, that all People wear it; and 'tis one of the chief Commodities which the *Dutch* carry to *Japan*. Here's abundance of Sugar; but they eat moſt of the Canes, becauſe they know not how to refine it. Here are no Lions, Aſſes, or Sheep, but abundance of Black Cattel, and Hogs, Tygers, Deer, Apes, and Fowl of moſt ſorts. Their Horſes are well ſhap'd, and their Elephants the nimbleſt and talleſt in *Aſia*. Here are no Cats, but a ſort of Dogs which hunt and kill the Rats and Mice, which are large and troubleſome. Here are very few Birds of the Air; but they are mightily infeſted by Swarms of Gnats Evening and Morning, ſo that they cover their Beds with thin Cloth, and burn Chaff of Rice in a Fire-Shovel a little before they go to Bed, which kills or drives away the Gnats. They are likewiſe infeſted with Swarms of white Emmets, which eat thro their Bales of Silk; and if they touch one's Skin, immediately raiſe Bliſters, which fall again when waſh'd in cold Water. They have a way of preſerving Eggs for two or three Years by making a Paſte of Aſhes and ſtrong Salt-Pickle, in which they wrap them up. Here are no Mines of Gold or Silver; nor do they coin any Money. The chief Riches of the Country is in their Silk and Lignum-Aloes, of which the beſt ſort is worth 1000 Crowns *per* Pound. The reſt is worth three Crowns, of which they make Cabinets and Beads. The Bigneſs of a Pea of the beſt ſort, thrown into a Chaffin-Diſh of Coals, makes one of the beſt Perfumes in the World.

Tavernier ſays, the Natives are more fair in dealing than the *Chineſe*. Inſtead of Money they uſe Ingots of Gold from *China*, from three hundred to ſix hundred Livres apiece, and Bars of Silver from *Japan*. For ſmall Payments they cut the Bars into little pieces, and weigh them, or uſe *Spaniſh* Reals. The King is very powerful. When he made War againſt *Cochin-China* in 1649, *Tavernier*'s Brother, who was preſent, ſays, he raiſed 94000 Foot, 8000 Horſe, 722 Elephants, and had 319 Galleys; but his Soldiers live very miſerably, and are tied to the Employment all their Days. His Captains and Lords of the Court are called Mandarins, and diſpens'd with four Days in a Month to divert themſelves. Here have been ſeveral Revolutions; and they are govern'd by two Kings ſince the laſt Rebellion. The firſt, or King by Succeſſion, call'd Boua, has only the Title, and muſt not ſtir from his Palace but on certain Days, when he is carried through the Streets of his Capital with a Royal Attendance. But the other, who is the General, and called Choua, has all the Power and Authority. The King gives Audience almoſt every day, to judge Appeals; but his Deciſion muſt be ratified by the Choua. The Eunuchs have the moſt Intereſt at Court; and with the Choua appoint which of the King's Sons ſhall ſucceed. The reſt are ſhut up in the Palace, and muſt not ſtir abroad, but when and with ſuch Guards as the Choua pleaſes. He endeavours always to be ſucceeded by his Son; but he is frequently murder'd by his Tutor, who ſets up himſelf. The Kingdom is divided into eight large Provinces, under Governors and other Magiſtrates, from whom there lies an Appeal to Court. Nobility here is attained by War or Learning. The *Tonquineſe* were formerly Tributaries to the Emperor of *China*; but now ſend only an Ambaſſador once a Year to do him Homage. They are ſo exact and regular in Juſtice, that, *Tavernier* ſays, few Nations exceed them. When a Murderer is carried before a Judge, they make him hold a Whiſp of Graſs in his Mouth, to ſhew that he is turn'd a Beaſt. Our Author is very particular in the Coronation and Funeral Pomp of their Kings; for which we refer to him, and ſhall only take notice, That after the Funeral Pomp is done, the Corps is put into a Galley, tranſported to a Deſart, and buried privately by ſix of the chief Eunuchs, who are ſworn never to reveal the Place, leſt the vaſt Treaſures buried with him ſhould be dug up. Several Lords and Ladies of the Court are interr'd with him alive, to ſerve him in the other World.

Our Author ſays, the *Tonquineſe* are naturally mild and peaceable, have a ſoft pleaſing Tone of Speech, good Memories, and a florid Language, grac'd with ſeveral apt Compariſons. Both Sexes are well-proportion'd, and have an Olive Complexion. Their Faces and Noſes are not ſo flat as the *Chineſe*. Their Hair is black, and never cut. The Nobility, Men of Law, and Soldiers, tie their Locks about their Necks. The common People tie it in a great Roll a-top of their Heads. They all affect black Teeth and long Nails. The Habit of both Sexes is a long Robe down to the Heels, tied round the Waſte with a Silk Girdle embroider'd with Gold and Silver. The upper Garments of the Soldiers reach to their Knees, and the Breeches to the middle of their Legs; but they have no Shoes or Hoſe. All Handicrafts-Men, except ſuch as are Burghers of the Capital, muſt work three Months in a Year in the King's Palace, and two Months for the great Lords; and ſometimes are oblig'd to lop Trees for the Elephants.

None muſt marry without conſent of the Parents or neareſt of Kin, and a Preſent to the Judge or Governor, before whom they are married, according to their Riches; and they that are not worth an hundred Crowns, pay none. The Men may divorce the Women at pleaſure; but the Husband can't be divorc'd, unleſs upon very notorious Occaſions. As they eat here with two little Sticks, about ſix Inches long, gilt and varniſh'd; when the Man divorces his Wife, he takes one of his own Sticks, and one of hers, and breaks them; after which they take each one half, and ſew it up in a piece of Silk, and then he is oblig'd to reſtore her Portion, and to keep the Children. If a Woman be convicted of Adultery, ſhe is trampled to death by Elephants. None being ſhav'd here but Criminals, they are known preſently if they eſcape, and nail'd to a Croſs.

The common People feed on boil'd Rice, dried Fiſh, or ſalted Eggs, and have no Fleſh but at Feſtivals. Thoſe of Quality have Fiſh and Fleſh every day, cut in pieces as ſmall as a Hazel-Nut, which they take up with their Sticks, and are generally ſilent at Table. They are ſerv'd in little Plates of Lacker'd Wood, brought up in a Voider of the ſame. They waſh their Hands and Faces before, but never after Meals; and their chief Compliment to their Gueſts, is to ask if they have eat their Rice with a good Appetite.

Their Learning conſiſts in Law, Mathematicks, and Aſtronomy; in all which they have good Proficients. They paſs three Degrees before they can acquire Nobility, *viz.* the Synde, Doucan, and Tanſi. To be a Synde they ſtudy Rhetorick eight Years, when they are ſtrictly examin'd: If found deficient, they are declar'd uncapable of any Office; if approv'd, they are preſented to the King, allow'd the Title of Synde, and may be Notaries, Proctors, and Advocates. To be a Doucan they ſtudy Muſick, Poeſy, and Aſtrology, and undergo the like Tryal. To be a Tanſi they ſtudy Mathematicks five Years, and muſt make their own Inſtruments. They are examined once a Year; and if they fail, are excus'd four Times; but if they be defective the fifth, they are degraded, or admitted only to be Doucans. If they be approv'd, they ſtudy the Characters, Laws, and Cuſtoms of the *Chineſe* four Years more, when they are examin'd before the King, Court, and the Tanſi's; and ſome of thoſe who perform beſt are, as the King pleaſes, admitted among the latter; for the Candidates are generally three thouſand. Thoſe whom the King chuſes are honour'd with Veſts of Violet Sattin, rank'd among the Nobility, have Villages and Towns aſſign'd them for Maintenance, where they are receiv'd with great Pomp, ſtay three Months, and then retire to Court, to inſtruct themſelves in the Affairs of the Kingdom, and other Things requiſite to qualify them for being Mandarins. Ambaſſadors are choſen from among the Tanſi's.

Their Phyſicians don't ſtudy Books much, but the Qualities of Simples, and how to apply them; and judge of Diſtempers by feeling the Pulſe in ſeveral Places: By that of the right Wriſt they judge of the Lungs; by that of the left, of the Heart; by the Blood-Vein in the right Arm, of the Stomach and Kidneys; by that of the left, of the Liver; by the Pulſes of the right and left Temples, they pretend to judge beſt of the Kidneys; and by the Number of Pulſes in one Reſpiration, they judge of the Cauſe, Seat, and Quality of Diſtempers. The Phyſicians make their own Medicines, which are chiefly Decoctions of Herbs and Roots, ſometimes mix'd with Ginger. The moſt dangerous Diſtemper here is a ſudden Deprivation of Speech, which proves mortal without a ſpeedy Application of Aquavitæ, and ſome Counterpoiſon, as hot as the Patient can drink it. At the ſame time they rub the Patient with a Cloth dipp'd in Aquavitæ boil'd with Ginger, or lay the Patient on a Bed of Girths, four Inches diſtant from one another, and ſweat him with a Chaffin-Diſh fill'd with Frankincenſe till the Pain be gone. They never let blood: And in a Purple-Fever ſometimes apply Fire to the Spots, till they give a Whiſt, which they think infallibly evaporates the Poiſon.

Their Religion conſiſts of three Sects: The firſt is that of the *Chi-*

neſe

neſe Philoſopher *Confucius*. His Followers think the Soul at Death goes into the Air. They worſhip the ſeven Planets, with many other Idols, and offer Sacrifice: But the King and Mandarins worſhip the Heavens. The ſecond is that of *Chacabout*, who taught them the Doctrine of Tranſmigration, and ten Precepts, much the ſame with the Moral Law, except that which ſets apart a Day for Worſhip. He taught them alſo to renounce the Delights of the World, to ſtudy Knowledge, ſubdue their Paſſions, and follow Meditation. He held ten diſtinct Places of endleſs Joy and Torment after Death, in proportion to their Merits; that thoſe who fail in any Point of the Law, tho they uſe their Endeavours to fulfil it, wander three thouſand Years in different Bodies before they be happy; but thoſe who give perfect Obedience, enter into immediate Bliſs at Death. He was one of the greateſt Impoſtors that ever *Aſia* beheld, and ſpread his Opinions thro *Japan*, *Siam*, and this Country. The third is that of *Lanthu*, a *Chineſe* Magician, who they pretend was born of a Virgin that was ſeventy Years with Child of him. He taught the ſame Doctrine as *Chacabout*; and the better to delude the People, perſuaded the Grandees to build Hoſpitals for the Sick. Their Prieſts are divided into Bonzi's and Says, who are perfect Vagabonds. For the other Particulars of their Idolatry, we refer to *Tavernier*. They have likewiſe a He and She-Magician, whom they conſult. They pretend the latter correſponds with the Devil, and gives him her own Daughter, the more to oblige him.

The Capital is *Kecho*, upon the River *Chale*, Lat. 22. Long. 105. 'Tis ſaid to be twenty Miles round, and contains a Million of People. 'Tis divided by the River, and not fortified. The King has three Palaces of Timber; one three Leagues round, encompaſs'd with high broad Walls, fac'd on both ſides with Brick. Moſt of the Inhabitants have a Brick Oven ſix Foot high in their Yards, to ſave their Goods in caſe of Fire. The Banks of the River, which *Dampier* ſays is as broad here as the *Thames* at *Lambeth*, but fordable in the dry Seaſon, is lin'd with a maſſy Frame of Timber ſeventeen Foot above Water, to prevent Inundations, becauſe the River overflows in *June* and *November*. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have Factories here, which front the River at the North-end of the City. The Vulgar go bare-headed and bare-footed. Their Houſes are of Mud-Wall, divided into two or three Rooms by Canes, and their Furniture mean; but they have always a little Altar and Incenſe-Pot. The richer ſort wear *Engliſh* Cloth, and affect red and green moſt. The Traders are very civil; but the Mandarins exceſſive proud, the Soldiers inſolent, and the Poor thieviſh. They allow Polygamy, and let out their Daughters for Strumpets. They have no publick Burying-Places, but every one is buried in his own Ground. Perſons of Note have a Wooden Tower erected over their Graves, from whence the Prieſt makes a Speech, and then they burn the Tower. The King maintains about 80000 ſtanding Men, of whom he has always 30000 about him. Moſt of them are Foot, armed with Swords and Hand-Guns four Foot in the Barrel, and no longer in the Bore than a Horſe-Piſtol. The Barrels of the Field-Pieces are ſix or ſeven Foot long, and don't carry above a four-ounce Ball. When they march, one Man carries the Barrel, and another the Carriage. They fight no pitch'd Battels, but only ſkirmiſh with their Enemies. Their Naval Force conſiſts of flat-bottom'd Galleys, from fifty to ſeventy Foot long, and ten or twelve broad. They bear a ſmall Sail, have from ſixteen to twenty four Rowers, and are ſerviceable in Rivers, or near the Coaſt. Juſtice is adminiſter'd here by ſingle Magiſtrates, who try Cauſes without Appeal, and execute Criminals on the Spot. The Streets of the Town are ill pav'd with ſmall Stones. The River falls into the Sea by ſeveral Branches. The Bay is twenty Leagues wide, and forty ſix Fathom where deepeſt. *Dampier* enter'd the chief Branch of the River at half Flood, when the Water was fourteen Foot and a half at the Bar. The Tide flows up forty ſeven Leagues. The *Dutch* always anchor at *Domea*, a Village ſix Leagues up the River. The *French* have a Factory and a Biſhop at *Hean*, twenty Miles below the Capital. 'Tis inhabited by ſome Soldiers and *Chineſe* Merchants; and no Boat is allow'd to paſs without the Governor's Licence. The River is as broad here as the *Thames* at *Graveſend*. We have no Deſcription of any other Towns in this Country.

X. *Cochin-China* has *Tonquin* on the North, *Cambaya* on the Weſt, the Bay of *Cochin-China* on the Eaſt, and the Sea on the South. 'Tis three hundred Miles from North to South, and about an hundred and eighty, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt. The Inhabitants call it *Anam*, which ſignifies Weſt, becauſe it lies S. W. from *China*. The *Portugueſe* gave it the preſent Name. *Borri* the Jeſuit ſays, the Country is plain, and ſhut up by Mountains on the Weſt, which are inhabited by Savages nam'd *Kemois*, of the ſame Lineage with the reſt; but live independent, becauſe their Hills are inacceſſible. The Country, tho in the ſame Latitude with *India*, is not ſo hot. Here are four Seaſons, tho not ſo diſtinct as in *Europe*. Their Summer is in *May*, *June*, and *July*, and violent hot, the Sun being then in their *Zenith*. Their Autumn is in *September*, *October*, and *November*, when the Heat ceaſes; and the Air is temperate, becauſe of the continual Rains which fall on the Mountains of the *Kemois*, and ſo overflows the Country once a Fortnight for three Days at a time, that it looks like a Sea. When theſe Inundations happen, the People rejoice; tho ſometimes they come ſo unexpectedly in the Night, that they drown abundance of Cattel; but their own Houſes are built ſo high, that they themſelves are ſafe, and retire into the upper Rooms. In the Morning they go out in Boats, and take up the drowned Cattel, with which they treat one another. During theſe Inundations they have their greateſt Fairs and Markets, becauſe they can eaſily tranſport Goods from one Town to another: And they have alſo this Advantage by them, that moſt of the Rats which peſter the Rice-Fields are drowned, and ſuch of them as climb up Trees for ſhelter, are ſhook down by the Youth who go out in Boats for that end. Theſe Inundations do ſo much fructify the Soil, that they have three Harveſts of Rice in a Year; ſo that no body works here for Gain, every one having enough to ſubſiſt on. Their Winter is in *December*, *January*, and *February*, when they have cold North Winds and Rains; and their Spring is in *March*, *April*, and *May*. They have the ſame Fruits as in *India* all the Year round, and abound with Sugar-Canes. They have no *European* Fruit, but moſt of our Pot-Herbs; of which they have the Seed from *Europe*, for their own turns all to Leaf. They abound with wild and tame Cattel, and Fowl; and have more plenty of Fiſh, ſays *Borri*, than ever he ſaw any where elſe. They make a Sauce of Salt-Fiſh ſteep'd in Water, which they barrel up in great Quantities. It taſtes like Muſtard, and whets their Appetite; ſo that they never eat Rice without it. Here are alſo great Quantities of the eatable Birds-Neſts, mention'd in *Tonquin*, which the King reſerves to himſelf, and ſells many of them to *China* at great Rates. They reckon it a Sin to eat Milk, becauſe it's the Food of the Young; but eat Cameleons, and other things which we abhor. They have ſuch plenty of Silk, that every body wears it about their ordinary Labour. They have vaſt Woods of Mulberry-Trees, which run up as faſt as our Hemp. Their Silk is ſtronger than that of *China*, but not ſo fine. They have the fineſt Timber in the World; and among others the Incorruptible Tree, ſo call'd becauſe it never rots under Earth or Water; and is ſo ſolid, that it ſerves them for Anchors. One ſort is black, and another red. They abound in the Mountains, are exceeding high, ſtreight, and ſo big, that two Men can ſcarce fathom 'em. They have alſo Calamba-Trees, reckon'd the beſt Product of the Country, which are engroſs'd by the King. 'Tis ſo fragrant, that one may ſmell it tho buried a Yard and a half under ground. 'Tis ſold here from five to ſixteen Ducats a pound, and in *Japan* at two hundred, becauſe the King and Nobility there uſe Logs of it for Pillows. The young Trees of this ſort are call'd Eagle-Wood, and every one's Property; which makes the old, nam'd Calamba, ſo ſcarce and dear. Here are ſeveral Mines of precious Metals, eſpecially Gold. The Elephants here are numerous, and much bigger than thoſe of *India*. The Feet of the Males is half a Yard in diameter, and their Teeth, ſays *Borri*, four Yards and a half long. He ſays, they are ſo ſtrong, that the Natives faſten a ſort of Scythe to the Front of the Wooden Towers on the Elephants Backs, by which thoſe Animals cut down Trees, and make their way thro the thickeſt Woods.

Borri ſays, the People who live on the Coaſt are of an Olive-colour, but thoſe within Land as white as we. They have flat Noſes, little Eyes, are of a middling Stature, ſtrong, active, naturally courteous, and have a great Command of their Paſſions; are very liberal, never deny Alms or any thing, almoſt, that is ask'd them; but are as apt to ask what they have a mind to, and take it as an Affront to be denied. They permit Strangers the Uſe of their own Laws, Cuſtoms, and Doctrines; do very much reſemble the *Chineſe*; and have three Degrees of Seats in their Houſes: The firſt is a Mat on the Floor, for common People; the ſecond a low Stool, cover'd with a fine Mat, for the better ſort; and the third a Couch, for thoſe of Quality and their Clergy. The Men, inſtead of Breeches, wrap themſelves in a whole Piece of Stuff, and over it five or ſix long Silk Gowns of ſeveral Colours, curiouſly ſlaſh'd from the Waiſt downward, ſo as all the Colours appear at once. They let their Hair grow to their Heels, wear broad Caps embroider'd with Silk and Gold, and never cut their Hair, Beards, or Nails, becauſe they think Nature deſign'd them for Ornament; only their Mechanicks cut their Nails for conveniency. Men of Learning don't ſlaſh their Gowns ſo much as the reſt: The uppermoſt are of black Damask, with a Stole about their Necks, a blue Silk Handkerchief about their Arms, and they have Caps like Mitres. The Womens Habits are the modeſteſt of any in the *Indies*: They uncover no part of the Body, even in the hotteſt Weather. Their Hair hangs over their Shoulders down to the Ground. Their Caps are like the Mens. They have five or ſix Petticoats of various Colours: That next their Bodies trails on the Ground, and the reſt are cut half a ſpan ſhorter one than another. Neither Sex wear Shoes or Stockins, but Leather Sandals, which they leave at the Door, where there's always a Pan of Water to waſh their Feet. Both Sexes wear Fans, and never uncover their Heads by way of Salutation, only the Women lift up their Caps ſo as to ſhew their Faces.

They eat croſs-legg'd on the Ground at a ſmall round Table breaſt-high, adorn'd with Silver and Gold, according to their Quality. They often invite their Friends and Neighbours, when every Gueſt has a Table with great Numbers of Diſhes, which they place in Frames made of Sugar-Canes upon the Tables. Inſtead of Wine, they uſe a Liquor diſtill'd from Rice, which the richer ſort mix with Water diſtill'd from Calamba, that gives it a delicate Flavour; and for Digeſtion, they infuſe Tea-Roots in hot Water, which they alſo reckon a Cordial.

Borri ſays, they have ſeveral *European* Phyſicians; but their own cure many Diſtempers which ours think incurable. They feel the Patient's Pulſe, and immediately pronounce them curable, or not: If the latter, they apply nothing; but if the former, they bargain with the Patient to cure him in ſuch a time; and if they fail, ask nothing. They let Blood with a bit of Porcellane fix'd in a Gooſe-Quill, ſhap'd like the Teeth of a Saw; and when they have done, preſs the Orifice with their Thumb wet in Spittle, which ſoon cloſes it. The Surgeons, he ſays, are Maſters of wonderful Secrets.

They hold the Immortality of the Soul, and future Rewards and Puniſhments; but call the Souls of Men and Devils by the ſame Name, and think they both hurt the Living. They believe Tranſmigration from one Body to another, more or leſs, to be part of the future Reward; and make plentiful Entertainments for the Deceas'd, who they think feed on the immaterial Subſtance of the Proviſions, which they diſtinguiſh from the Accidents of Quantity, *&c.* They worſhip the Souls of Men reputed holy, and place their Images among the other Idols in their Temples according to their Ranks. Their high Altar is kept empty, with a dark vacant Space behind for the Supreme God, whoſe chief Attribute they reckon Inviſibility; and they only pray the reſt to intercede with him. *Borri* ſays, he was at *Pulucambi* here when one of their Governors died; and as he lay on his Death-Bed, a Multitude of arm'd Men made Thruſts in the Air with Scimiters, threw Darts, and fir'd Muſquets in the Palace, and two that were on each ſide of him continually ſtruck the Air about his Mouth with their Scimiters, to hinder the Devils from hurting his departing Soul. This Father adds, that he and his Brethren the Jeſuits made the greateſt Harveſt of Proſelytes in this Country, and confounded the native Aſtrologers, by foretelling an Eclipſe, which they had not done; for which the King, according to Cuſtom, depriv'd them of their Allowance, and made them kneel a whole Day in the Palace with their bare Heads expos'd to the Sun. He tells very odd Stories of their Sorcerers and Prieſts; for which we refer to him, and likewiſe for his

Account

Account of their *Incubi* and *Succubi*, and the Devil's walking about in human Shape, and that the rich People are glad their Wives have such Familiars.

He says, the chief Learning is Ethicks, OEconomy, and Politicks, which are taught in their Universities. Their Language is much the same with the *Chinese*, but softer, more copious in Tones and Accents, and is easy to be learn'd by those who have a musical Ear. The King rewards the Military Men for their Performances with a proportionable Number of Vassals, who are oblig'd to serve them as they do his Majesty; so that instead of Dukes, Marquisses, *&c.* they are distinguish'd by their Titles of being Masters of an Hundred or Fifty Men, *&c.* Here are no Judges or Lawyers, but Governors of Provinces or Towns, who hear Causes twice a day, and pronounce Sentence according to the Advice of the Standers-by, which is executed immediately without Appeal. False Witnesses are punish'd according to the Crime of which they accuse others; so that if it be capital, they lose their Lives. Thieves have a Finger cut off for the first and second Offence, an Ear for the third, and their Head for the fourth; and Adulterers are trod to death by Elephants, to whom they read the Sentence. A Man is only allow'd one Wife at a time; but they keep many Concubines out of Grandeur; and a Man is thought covetous, if he don't keep as many as his Estate will maintain. They are chosen by the Wife, and must wait on her. Divorces are not obtain'd here without convicting the accused Party of many Offences. The King is able to raise 80000 Men, and is generally at war with his Neighbours, tho he be tributary to the King of *Tonquin*. He has always an hundred Galleys neatly gilt, and mounted with Cannon, and speedily mann'd by impressing. Those who serve on board them are well us'd, and their Families provided for in their absence. The Soldiers are arm'd with Musquets, Darts, Scimiters, and light Targets which cover their whole Bodies; but when an Enemy comes with a superior Force, the People set fire to their Houses, and fly to the Mountains with their Effects, till the Enemy retire for want of Subsistence.

The Inhabitants are but sorry Mariners, and only coast along their own Shore: But foreign Merchants come hither with Plate, which they exchange for the Commodities of the Country. They have an annual Fair for about four Months at one of their Ports, where those of *China* and *Japan* come with vast Quantites of Plate and Silks, and others sell Trifles here at great Rates, such as Combs, Needles, Bracelets, Glass Pendants, *&c.* They out-bid one another for such Novelties, are fond of *European* Clothes, Hats, and Caps, and value Coral above all things else. Here are many Inlets of the Sea, and above sixty convenient Landing-places; but that of most Note, where they hold their Fair, is *Faifo*, on a Bay, Lat. 16. Long. 106. It has two Inlets by Sea. The King gave leave to the Merchants of *China* and *Japan* to build a City here, which is divided into two Parts, each under its own Governor and Laws. There are no other Places of considerable Note. The *Portuguese* are most favour'd of any *Europeans*, and the *Dutch* pass this Way to *China* and *Japan*.

CHINA.

THIS Empire has West and East *Tartary* on the North; *Laos*, *Tonquin*, Part of *Ava*, and *Tartary* on the West; and the Sea on the South and East. It lies betwixt Lat. 20 & 43. So that the greatest Extent South and North is about 1380 Miles. It extends East and West from Long. 98. to near 123. and the Breadth is about 900 Miles. 'Tis under the second, third, fourth, fifth, and part of the sixth Climates; so that the shortest Day is thirteen Hours and a quarter, and the longest fourteen Hours, and forty five Minutes. The first modern Discoverers of this Country nam'd it *Cathay*. Their Neighbours called it *Chin*. The Name, in the Language of the antient Inhabitants, signifies the Middle, because they fancied it lay in the Centre of the World. Father *Le Comte*, one of the *French* King's Missionaries, who was here in 1687, takes notice that some Geographers, as *Mandelsloe*, *Heylin*, *&c.* have plac'd it five hundred Leagues too far East. He makes it of a circular Figure, and about four hundred and fifty common Leagues from North to South, and almost as much from East to West; but this does not agree with any of our Maps. He gives the following Accounts of its natural History: The Mountains, which they manure, are for the most part as fruitful as their Plains, and have a light deep Mold. The most barren have all sorts of Trees fit for building; some of which the Emperor reserves for himself, and the Inhabitants have the rest, which they drag to their Rivers, form into Floats, and build Huts upon 'em till all be sold. Others of their Mountains produce Iron, Tin, Brass, Mercury, Gold, and Silver. The Mines of the latter are dangerous and hard to dig, and the Natives having enough of it otherwise, neglect them. Their Gold is so pure, that it needs no refining; and great Quantities of it are found in the Sand and Mud, wash'd down from the Mountains by Torrents. The Natives ascribe miraculous Qualities to many of their Mountains, and tell such Fables of 'em as are not worth insisting on. The Plains are all till'd, without Hedge, Ditch, or scarce a Tree, because they are unwilling to lose an Inch of Ground. Most Provinces have two Harvests in a Year, and betwixt them they have a Crop of Herbs and Pulse. The North and West Provinces bear Wheat, Barley, several Kinds of Millet, and Tobacco, with black and yellow Pease, which they give their Horses. The South Parts are generally low and watery, but fruitful in Rice, which the Natives transplant when two foot high in small Parcels, chequerwise, that the Ears may support one another against the Wind. They have several sorts of excellent Melons. Their Olives are not so good as ours. They have several sorts of a curious Fruit call'd *Seze*, which tastes like Sugar, and makes good Conserves. There are also several sorts of Oranges; but the sort most valued is no larger than a Billiard-Ball. They are commonly given to sick Persons, being first soften'd by the Fire, and then till'd with Sugar. They make an excellent Syrup for the Lungs, and are sent for Presents to the *Indies* and elsewhere. Here are Lemons of the size of Walnuts, excellent for Ragoos, and often planted in Boxes to adorn their Courts and Halls. Here's one call'd the Tallow-Tree, whose Rind is divided into three Segments, which open when ripe, and produce white Kernels like Tallow, of which they make Candles; but not having Cotton-Wicks, nor knowing how to refine it, the Smell is noisom, and the Light dim. Here's also a Pepper-Tree different from all others. The Berry is as big as a Pea, grey, streak'd with red, and so offensive to the Head, that they gather but few at a time: When ripe, there's a little black Stone, which they throw away, because too strong and hot. No Place in the World produces more Roots and Pulse, which is the chief Food of the Inhabitants. Here are many remarkable Herbs: The chief of which are, 1. That call'd Petsi; 'tis woolly, and grows under Water. It bears several Heads, which taste like Nuts; and 'tis said to soften Brass, and render it eatable, if put into the Mouth with a piece of the Plant. 2. Tea of several sorts; in the Description of which *Le Comte* is very particular. But Mr. *Cunningham*, Fellow of the Royal Society, and Physician to the *English* at *Chusan* in this Country, in his Account transmitted to the Royal Society, says, the several sorts mention'd by *Le Comte*, proceed from one and the same Plant, and only differ in the Soil, and Season of gathering. The Bohea, so call'd from Mountains in *Fokien*, where it chiefly grows, is the first Bud, gather'd in the beginning of *March*, and dried in the Shade. The Bing, or Imperial, is the second Growth in *April*; and the Singlee, or Green Tea, the last in *May* and *June*; both dried in Pans over the Fire. That which *Le Comte* calls Slimy Pease, is the young Buds of the Flowers before they open. The Shrub is an Ever-green, flowers from *October* to *January*, and the Seed ripens in *September* and *October*; but scarce one in a hundred comes to be fresh and full. *Lockyer* says, *Bohea* is not much esteemed by the Natives. The best, he says, smells and tastes well, looks all of a Colour, is very crisp, and opens soonest when infus'd. Small black Leaves, and Dirt among it, are Signs of the worst sort. The best sort of the Green has a fresh and strong Flavour. Our Author advises the Buyer to chew it, and says, the greener the better; or to put the like Quantity of several sorts into different Pots of Water, and that which holds longest of a pale amber Colour is better than that which turns brownish. If fresh Water be put to it till it has quite lost its Strength, and none of the Leaves turn brown, 'tis a sign that 'tis right Imperial. The Leaf is large and loose, makes the Water pale, yields a pleasant Smell; but if it loses its Crispness, will never recover. *Nieuhoff* says, the Inhabitants plant it upon little Hills three foot asunder; that it grows as high as Rose-Trees, with Leaves of five different Sizes; that the least grow on the top Sprigs, and so bigger and bigger to the lowermost; but the least are most valued. He says, it thrives in spi of Rain or Snow, and has many spreading Roots, which are good fo nothing, tho the *Chinese* ascribe great Virtues to 'em. 3. Gemsem, or Ginseng, *i. e.* Man-Plant. The Learned *Chinese*, says *Le Comte*, call it the *Panacea*, and the Medicine that dispenses Immortality. The Root is as thick as half one's little Finger, and twice as long. 'Tis divided into two Branches resembling the Legs of a Man, which occasion'd the Name. It grows in the Shade in a moist Soil, and comes not to perfection in many Years. It's commonly found under a Tree resembling a Sycamore. The *Chinese* think it the best Cordial in the World. Their Physicians have several Volumes of its Uses and Virtues. *Le Comte* says, the Taste is a bitter Sweet. It purges the Blood, fortifies the Stomach, quickens the Pulse, excites natural Heat, and augments radical Moisture. They use it in Fainting Fits, and make it into Broths, Electuaries, Lozenges, and Syrups. *Nieuhoff* thinks it a kind of Mandrake, because it has the same Shape and Virtues, tho 'tis much less in size. 4. The *China* Root. *Nieuhoff* says, there's a counterfeit sort, which is commonly brought to *Europe*, and is not so large nor efficacious as the true; which, they say, is produc'd by Juice that drops from the Pine-Trees, and brings forth an Herb that shoots under ground with knotty Roots like Cocoa-Nuts, but is thinner and softer. 'Tis a sovereign Remedy against the *French* Pox, Itch, Tremblings, Aches, Gout, weak Stomachs, and the Stone in the Bladder. *Lockyer* says, the best sort is large, heavy, and sound, without Wormholes. 5. *Huchan*. Mr. *Cunningham* says, the *Chinese* believe it prolongs Life, and turns grey Hairs black, by drinking its Infusion for some time.

The same Author says, they make Salt here by paring off the superficial Earth of the muddy Shores, drying it in the Sun, rubbing it small, throwing it into a Pit, covering it with Salt-Water, draining the same into Jars, and afterwards boiling it. *Magaillans* says, they have the clearest

cleareſt and whiteſt Wax, made on the Branches of certain Trees by Inſects no bigger than Fleas, which lay Eggs on the Trees that turn in the Spring to little Worms. The Owners of the Trees gather this Wax, and make it into Cakes, which are tranſparent. The Inhabitants of *Xantung* put theſe Worms into large Canes, and ſell them to the adjacent Provinces; where at the beginning of Spring they lay them at the bottom of Trees, from whence they run up to the Boughs, where they penetrate to the Pith, which they purify, and turn into white Wax. They thruſt it up thro the Holes they have made, to the Surface, where it congeals, and is gather'd by the Owners. Here are all the Beaſts and Fowls common to other Parts of the *Indies*, and a ſort of Bears which the *Chineſe* and *Tartars* think a Dainty. *Le Comte* ſays, here are many Canals and Rivers. There's a Canal in moſt of the Provinces, which glides between Banks built of coarſe Marble with a deep clear Stream. They have many Bridges over 'em, and the middle Arch always ſo high, that Veſſels may paſs under it with their Maſts. In the South Provinces there's one call'd the Great Canal, dug with vaſt Charge, two hundred and forty five Leagues long, and has ſeventy two Sluices, which are ſhut by Night, and open'd by Day. There's another call'd the Royal Canal, which has no Sluices, becauſe the Emperor's Barges are too large to paſs them. Veſſels paſs from one Canal to another by Water-Falls; and where there's none ſuch, they draw their Boats from one to another along ſloaping Banks made on purpoſe. By theſe Canals Goods are brought out of the South Provinces to *Pekin*; and they ſay, that above a thouſand Barks, from eighty to an hundred Tun, make a Voyage once a Year on the Emperor's Account, beſides a vaſt Number of others belonging to the Subjects. They alſo dig other Canals for Rain, with which they water their Fields in time of Drought; and wherever they find a Spring, keep the Water up with Banks, and turn it into different Streams, as occaſion requires.

Their chief Rivers are, 1. *Kiam*, *i. e.* the Son of the Sea. It riſes in the South-weſt Parts, Lat. 26. runs South, and then Eaſt, through the whole Country, till it fall into the Sea, Eaſt of *Nankin*, Lat. 32. which is ſeven hundred and eighty Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, or, as *Le Comte* ſays, in the whole four hundred Leagues. This River divides the Empire into South and North, and is ſo deep, that the *Chineſe* ſay for a Proverb, *The Sea has no Bounds, and* Kiam *no Bottom.* It's half a League wide about *Nankin*, but its Streams are exceeding rapid and dangerous. It has many Iſles, which yield a great Revenue to the Emperor, and produce Multitudes of Bulruſhes, that ſupply the want of Wood for Fuel. It ſometimes ſwells ſo much, that it carries away ſome of the Iſlands, and forms new ones; ſo that they are meaſur'd every three Years, that the Duties may be augmented or diminiſh'd in proportion. 2. The *Hoambo*, or Yellow River, ſo call'd, becauſe in great Rains the Water is of that Colour, and always muddy. It riſes in *Tartary* near the Mogul's Frontiers, runs twice thro the great Wall in the North-weſt Corner of *China* into Weſt *Tartary*, returns South again thro the Wall, and then runs Eaſt into the Sea, in Lat. 34. after a Courſe of above eighteen hundred Miles. It us'd to overflow the Country, till great Banks were rais'd to keep it in. The Stream is ſo ſtrong, that Veſſels are tow'd up againſt it by great Numbers of Men. 'Tis not much above half a League over, where broadeſt. The Sailors purge the Water by throwing Allum into it, which ſinks the Mud to the bottom, and makes it drinkable. *Le Comte* ſays, there's great Numbers of Cataracts in the Rivers of *China*, ſome of a vaſt Height, which make a noiſe like Thunder. He tells us of one River that is always red like Blood; another in the Province of *Sucheu* which glitters by Night, as if full of precious Stones, and therefore is call'd the *Pearl-River*. Near *Foming* there's one whoſe Water turns blue in Harveſt, when the Inhabitants uſe it to dye that Colour. Near *Pangan* there's one which will bear no Timber. Near *Chingtien* there's one whoſe Waters are ſweet-ſcented. The River *Kinxa* is call'd the Gold River, becauſe Gold is found in its Sands. The River *Xo* cures ſeveral Diſeaſes; and on the eighteenth Day of the eighth Month there's one riſes with ſuch a high Tide before the City of *Hingcheu*, that the People repair in Multitudes to ſee this ſtrange Phænomenon, of which their Philoſophers can give no account. In *Fokien* there's a River whoſe Water is green, and turns Iron into Copper.

Le Comte ſays, they have great Lakes and Ponds in moſt of the Provinces that abound with Fiſh and Salt, which yield a conſiderable Revenue to the Emperor. They have all the Fiſh we have, and ſome peculiar, particularly thoſe call'd Gold and Silver Fiſh, becauſe of their Colour. The great Men keep them for Ornament in their Ponds. They are about the length of one's Finger, and thick in proportion. The Male is of a delicate Red from the Head to the Middle, and from thence to the end of the Tail of a Gold Colour, which exceeds our fineſt Gilding. The Female is white: The Tail like a Noſegay, and with part of its Body ſhines like the fineſt Silver. They are very tender, ſoon kill'd by Heat or Cold, ſtrong Smells, and the Noiſe of Cannon and Thunder. They multiply much, provided Care be taken to ſecure their Eggs, which ſwim on the Water, and are preſerv'd by the Inhabitants in ſmall Veſſels, till hatch'd by the Heat of the Sun; ſo that they are reckon'd Wonders of Nature.

Le Comte adds, that moſt of their Spring-Water is brackiſh, but they purge it with Tea. They have ſeveral Fountains which ebb and flow regularly. *Nieuhoff* ſays, there are others which riſe hot and cold at a very ſmall diſtance from one another; particularly two near the City *Jungchan*, which proceed from a Stone reſembling a Man's Noſe, one of whoſe Noſtrils iſſues cold, and the other hot Water. In *Xantung* there's a Spring which iſſues hot and cold Water alſo at the ſame time, that ſeparate from one another; and therefore is reckon'd a Miracle in Nature. In the City of *Lincheng*, in the Province of *Xenſi*, there's a Fountain about five Foot deep, the top of it very cold, and the bottom ſo hot, that one can't touch it. In the Province of *Quanſi* there's a Spring one half clear, and the other muddy; and if the Waters be mix'd, they preſently ſeparate.

Nieuhoff ſays, that none muſt dig here for Silver or Gold, tho every one has liberty to ſeek for them on the Sides and Banks of Rivers, where they are found in great quantities. Here are excellent Quarries of Stone, and ſome of Marble, with natural Landskips, as if they were drawn by a Pencil. There are ſeveral other ſorts of Stone much valued for Hardneſs and Colour, and ſome like Diamonds in Luſtre. Some, when burnt, yield a Metal fit for Swords and other Arms. Here are ſome precious Stones ſhap'd like Swallows. Here are likewiſe Stone and Earth of admirable Efficacies in many Diſeaſes, and particularly yellow Earth in the Province of *Quangſi*, which is an excellent Antidote againſt Poiſon. Here's another ſort of Earth as red as Vermilion, and another white as Snow, which the Women uſe for Paint. In ſeveral Places of the Empire they preſs a ſort of Lime from the Bark of a Tree, which is tough like Pitch. They paint their Ships, Houſes, and Utenſils with it, ſo that they ſhine like Glaſs, and Spots are eaſily waſh'd off their Veſſels ſo painted without any damage to the Paint or Colour.

Their Hiſtory, Chronology, Government, Religion, *and* Cuſtoms.

NO Nation in the World is more vain and fabulous in Pretenſions to Antiquity. In this they out-do the *Egyptians*; for ſome of their Authors fix the Origin of their Government ſome hundred thouſand Years before the Creation, which the Vulgar ſtill believe; but 'tis rejected by the Learned, ſince it was condemn'd by *Confucius*. Others carry the Origin of their Government as high as 2952 Years before Chriſt. This all their Learned hold to be probable, and ſome of 'em unqueſtionable. But Father *Magaillans*, who wrote in 1668, ſays, the moſt prevailing Opinion is, That their Government was founded by a Prince call'd *Yao*, about 4025 Years ago. This they make an Article of Faith, puniſh thoſe who disbelieve it as Heretieks, and would put to death any Chriſtian Preacher that ſhould oppoſe it. For this Reaſon the Church of *Rome* gives her Miſſionaries leave to adhere to the Verſion of the *Septuagint*, becauſe it agrees better with the *Chineſe* Computation than the *Hebrew*. This Opinion of their Antiquity makes the *Chineſe* inſupportably proud, ſo that they deſpiſe all other People, and repreſent their Country, Statures, and Manners, in ſuch a monſtrous way, as is ſcarce credible. Thus they repreſent one of their neighbouring Nations as ſuch contemptible Dwarfs, that they are forc'd to tie themſelves together in Bundles, for fear of being carried away by Eagles and Kites. Another they repreſent to be all Women, who conceive by looking in a Well, and bring forth none but Girls. They fancy that beſides *China* there are ſeventy two other Kingdoms, which they paint in the middle of the Sea, like ſo many Nut ſhells, and all their Inhabitants deform'd and ridiculous. *Magaillans* ſays, that even ſo low as 1668 the Viceroy of *Quantum* repreſented *Europe* to his Emperor only as two little Iſlands in the middle of the Sea, and ſo they added it to their Maps. They divide the Heaven into twenty eight Conſtellations, and *China* into ſo many Quarters, allowing one Conſtellation to each of them, but none to the reſt of the World; and they think no other Nation has any Learning or Hiſtory but themſelves. The firſt of the Emperors they ſpeak of with any Certainty is *Foki*, who they ſay was born of a Virgin, a good Legiſlator, Aſtrologer, and Inſtitutor of Marriage. *Magaillans* ſuppoſes, abating for the fabulous Circumſtances, that this might be their firſt Prince, ſince according to their Chronology he began to reign about two hundred Years after the Deluge, if we take the Computation of the *Septuagint*; and in that ſpace of time *Noah*'s Deſcendants might very well extend themſelves to the North-weſt Part of *China*, where this Prince is ſaid to have fix'd his Seat.

Nieuhoff, who attended the *Dutch* Embaſſy hither, ſays, they begin their Hiſtory about *A. M.* 2207; and ſay that their ſucceeding Kings or Emperors always employ'd ſome of the moſt learned Philoſophers to write the Life of his immediate Predeceſſor without Flattery; and out of theſe Volumes they have made an Extract of their Hiſtory, but are very doubtful themſelves as to what paſs'd before the firſt eight elective Kings, becauſe of the ridiculous Stories relating to the Age of their People, and the Years of their Governments. *Nieuhoff* gives a very handſome Abſtract of their Hiſtory, and of the different reigning Families, which they ſay laſted till 1278, when the *Tartars* after ſeventy three Years War ſubdu'd the Empire, and ſet up a new Family, which continued till 1368; when a Prieſt call'd *Chen* influenc'd the People to rebel, drove out the *Tartars*, and ſet up himſelf. His Race continued till 1644. Then the *Tartars* again conquer'd the Country, and ſet up their Great Cham *Xunchius*, from whom the preſent Emperor is deſcended. We refer to *Nieuhoff* for a further Account of their Hiſtory, and the laſt Conqueſt of 'em by the *Tartars*, in which there are many ſurprizing Events. And for the Emperor's State when he gives Audience to Ambaſſadors, we refer to *Le Comte* and *Iſbrant Ides*, who are very particular as to the Magnificence of his Palace, Retinue, and Entertainments. They ſay, in ſhort, that it exceeds all the Grandeur to be ſeen in Chriſtendom, tho the Retinues and Apartments of *European* Princes are much more decent. The *Chineſe* call their Empire *Tien-Hia*, *i. e.* All that is under Heaven; and their Emperor the Holy Son of Heaven, and other flattering Titles. He deifies whom he pleaſes; and out-vies all Heathen Potentates in making Idols, which he and his Subjects adore. When a new Emperor is advanc'd upon the Death of his Predeceſſor, he is carried in a Sedan upon the Shoulders of ſixteen Eunuchs to a great Hall, where being ſeated on a coſtly Throne, an Eunuch cries out, *Let the Heavens let fly their Thunder.* Then they ſtrike on a great Bell, beat the Palace-Drum, which makes a very loud Noiſe, and ſet all their Muſick playing. During which the Mandarins and other great Men take their Places. Then the Maſter of the Ceremonies, being upon his Knees, tells the Emperor with a loud Voice, *That all the Princes of the Blood*, &c. *are come to pay their Homage.* Then all the Company proſtrate themſelves, knock their Foreheads againſt the Ground, and cry out aloud, *Ten thouſand Years, ten Millions of Millions of Years.* On this occaſion the King wears a yellow Velvet Robe; for the *Chineſe* ſay, that as Gold is the Queen of Metals, Yellow is the Queen of Colours, and none but the Emperor muſt wear it on pain of Death. Whenever the Emperor appears in publick, it is with all the Splendor that may attract the Reſpect of the People, who adore him as a Deity. He never goes any where without an Army; ſo that there's nothing but Pomp and Riches to be ſeen in his Retinue. His Predeceſſors rarely ſhew'd themſelves to the People; but the preſent Family obſerve a Medium, to pleaſe both the *Chineſe* and *Tartars*. When he viſits the Provinces, he commonly rides

poſt with ſome truſty Officers, and a few Guards; but Troops are ſo laid every where, that he rides thro an Army. When he goes annually a Tyger-hunting to the Frontiers of *Tartary*, he is attended by 40000 Horſe, and 3000 of the beſt *Tartar* Archers, and a Party of Lancers. Thirty or forty *Tartar* Princes come then to pay him their Homage and Tribute; and tho ſome of them bear the Name of Chams and Emperors, they are always Penſioners, and little more than Mandarins of the firſt Order. Their Attendance makes his Court very ſplendid; and to keep them firm in his Intereſt he matches them to his Daughters, and protects them againſt the Weſt *Tartars*. But his greateſt Pomp is when he goes to the chief Temple to ſacrifice to Heaven. He appears in his moſt glorious Apparel on horſe-back, his Harneſs cover'd with Gold and precious Stones, and the Umbrella that ſhades him on his Horſe does ſo glitter with Diamonds, that it dazzles one's Eyes. His Guards are numerous; and Hundreds of fine gilt Lanthorns and Flambeaus are carried before him. He is follow'd by the Princes of the Blood, all his Viceroys, 2000 Mandarin Officers, 2000 Commanders of the Army, 500 Youth of Quality, attended by 1000 Footmen in Carnation Silk, richly embroider'd with Stars of Silver and Gold, Triumphant Chariots, *&c.* He has one ſelect Conſort, call'd his Lawful Wife and Empreſs, and nine others inferior, and thirty more who are call'd his Wives, beſides others that have the Title of Queens. He reſpects thoſe moſt who bring him moſt Children, but eſpecially the Mother of his firſt Son; yet none but the Empreſs ſits with him at Table, and the reſt attend her.

Nieuhoff ſays, the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects are at his diſpoſal, yet there's ſomething of an Ariſtocracy in the Government; for tho he ratifies every thing, he cannot do it till deſir'd by his Council, nor confer any Poſt till firſt requeſted by one in ſpecial Authority. Nor are his Revenues ſubject to his Diſpoſal, but deliver'd into the Treaſury, from whence he has a Sum paid for his Family Expences; and he is oblig'd by Law to uſe his Power moderately. He diſpoſes of Places for Merit, not for Money, and continues or turns out the Men according to their Behaviour. He taxes his Subjects when he pleaſes, but ſeldom exceeds the ordinary Duties; and tho he has the ſole Right of Peace, War, and Treaties, it is always with a Proviſo that they be not diſhonourable to the Empire. He nominates his Succeſſor; but may afterwards exclude him for good Reaſons, and appoint another with conſent of the Sovereign Court of *Pekin*. He extends his Authority likewiſe over the Dead, whom he honours or diſgraces, to reward or puniſh their Families, by ordering Temples, or forbidding them to the Anceſtors of Families, as he ſees Cauſe. 'Tis a ſtanding Maxim of their Government, That Kings are properly Fathers of their People, and not Maſters of Slaves. This has been ſo inculcated by their Philoſophers, that if he neglects this Maxim he incurs the Hatred of the Subjects; beſides, every Mandarin has liberty to tell him of his Faults with due Submiſſion: ſo that he finds it his Intereſt to obſerve the Laws, otherwiſe all would run into Confuſion; for in ſuch Caſes every Mandarin thinks himſelf a petty Sovereign. They have another Method that obliges their Emperor to keep a Decorum, which is, That a certain Number of the moſt learned and impartial Men of the Empire are choſen to write an exact Account of the Emperor's Actions as they happen. Theſe they put into an Office, kept on purpoſe, thro a Chink. This Office is never open'd during the Emperor's Life-time, nor while any of his Family are poſſeſs'd of the Throne. But when the Crown goes to another Line, as frequently happens, theſe Memoirs are compar'd and digeſted into a Hiſtory.

He has two Sovereign Councils: The one call'd extraordinary, which conſiſts of Princes of the Blood; the other is compos'd of them and other Miniſters, who examine all Affairs of State, and report to the Emperor, who gives a final Deciſion. There are ſix Sovereign Courts at *Pekin*, whoſe Authority extends over all the Empire, and they have different Matters aſſign'd them; but the Concurrence of all muſt be had in Matters of importance. The firſt preſides over the Mandarins, and diſpoſes of their Offices; the ſecond ſuperintends the Treaſury; the third takes care of their Laws, Religion, Arts, Sciences, and foreign Affairs; the fourth of their Militia; the fifth of criminal Affairs; and the ſixth of their Palaces, and other publick Buildings. Each of theſe Courts is divided into ſeveral Offices manag'd by Preſidents and Aſſiſtants, who are ſubject to the Preſident of the chief Office, from whom there is no Appeal. The Emperor has a Spy in each of theſe Courts, to obſerve the Conduct of the Mandarins and Princes of the Blood, of which they are compos'd. There are Courts of the ſame ſort in the Provinces and Towns, which are ſubject to theſe. There are alſo Viceroys in the Provinces, who inſpect the Conduct of the Mandarins, as they do theirs, and have a Liberty to impeach one another. And all Perſons may petition the Emperor, who viſits every Province in Perſon to hear the Complaints of the Subjects, which keeps every thing in good Order; for he has ſo many Spies, that the Faults of Governors can ſcarce be conceal'd. We refer to our Author for a full Account of the moral and political Principles by which this Empire is govern'd. The firſt of which relates to private Families, and enjoins Children ſuch Love and Obedience ro their Parents, that every Father is like a Prince in his Family; and if he accuſe his Children of a Crime, there needs no other Proof, but immediate Puniſhment is inflicted. If a Son mock or lay violent Hands on his Parents, the whole Empire is allarm'd, the Emperor himſelf judges the Criminal, the Mandarins of the Town are turn'd out, the Neighbours are reprov'd for their Neglect of timely Reproof, the Criminal is chopp'd to pieces, his Houſe is burnt, and all about it laid waſte. Nor dare the Emperors themſelves uſe their Parents ill, without incurring the ſame Danger. Some of their political Maxims are, 1. To imploy no Man as a great Officer in his own Province, leſt if of mean Parentage he be deſpis'd, and if otherwiſe he may be prompted to Partiality, Injuſtice, or Rebellion. 2. To educate their Children at Court, as Pledges of their Father's Loyalty. 3. To beſtow Poſts on Merit, not for Money, on Men of good Lives, and skill'd in the Laws, who have ſufficient Salaries, but muſt take no Fees. 4. They allow no hereditary Nobility, nor Diſtinction of Quality but what ariſes from Offices; ſo that the whole Empire, except the Family of *Confucius*, is divided into Magiſtracy and Commonalty. 5. All Lands here are held in Socage, and oblig'd to pay Contributions, which increaſes Trade; and the Emperor's Revenues, hinder any Family from engroſſing Popularity, and keeps all in ſubjection; and every Man's Eſtate and Family is equitably rated on a Board fix'd over the Door, there being an Officer appointed over every ten Houſes to ſee that it be true. 'Tis not eaſy to compute his Revenue, much of it being paid in Goods, as well as Money; but according to *Nieuhoff* it amounts to about thirty ſeven Millions Sterling. He ſays, that by the *Chineſe* Regiſter the Families of the Empire were in his Time 10,090,792, and fighting Men 55,416,476; that the Revenue of Rice from all the Provinces was 32,207,447 Bags, each Bag holding enough to ſerve an hundred Men a day; 4,009,949 Pounds of raw Silk; 7,102,436 Rolls of Hempen Cloth, 36,770 Bales of Cotton; 191,730 Rolls of wrought Silk; 187,688,364 Pounds of Salt; and 32,518,627 Truſſes of Hay and Straw for the Emperor's Stables. *Magaillans* adds, that beſides theſe Taxes, all ſorts of Fleſh, Fiſh, Fowl, Fruit, Herbs, Oil, Butter, Vinegar, Spice, rich Wines, Strong-waters, Meal, Loaves, and Biskets, are brought to Court as the particular Duties of Tenants and Proprietors of Lands.

We muſt refer to theſe Authors for the Orders, Power, and Habits of the Mandarins, and the Grandeur of the Governors of Provinces and Cities, who live in Palaces, and have Attendants fit for Kings.

As to their antient Religion there's little of it to be known, moſt of their old Writings being deſtroy'd by the laſt *Tartar* Invaſion. But *Nieuhoff* ſays, that no Heathen Sect ever maintain'd fewer Errors than the *Chineſe*, that it appears by their Books they worſhipp'd one God from the firſt, whom they look'd upon to be the Soul of the Heaven and Earth; and they fancied there were ſubordinate Gods under him: But they never broach'd ſuch licentious Doctrines concerning their ſupreme and ſubordinate Gods, as the *Greeks*, *Romans*, and *Egyptians*. *Le Comte* thinks they deriv'd their Knowledge of God from ſome of *Noah's* Children, becauſe the firſt Emperors appointed Sacrifices to the Supreme Spirit of Heaven and Earth, and Prieſts to offer them. But they were afterwards corrupted by Idolatry; yet ſtill they retained many good Principles of Morality which ſeem to be deriv'd from thoſe call'd the *Noachical* Precepts. But there's a vile ſort of Prieſts here call'd Bonzes, that are errant Cheats, delude the People, and get Money and Preſents from them by enduring ſevere Penances; ſuch as dragging long Iron Chains hung to their Necks or Legs, beating their Heads with Brickbats till the Blood trickle down, and at the ſame time commit Murders and other Crimes: But the Mob is ſo much prepoſſeſs'd in their favour, that for moſt part they eſcape the Diligence of the Magiſtrates, who puniſh them ſeverely when their Crimes are prov'd. The *Tartars* have alſo brought in their Prieſts call'd *Lama's* among them, who worſhip the ſame Idols, but with different Ceremonies. Here are alſo ſome Mahometans who live peaceably, and content themſelves to propagate their Sect among their own Relations only.

There's a Sect call'd the Learned, which Name began about the Year of Chriſt 1400; when one of their Emperors appointed eighty of their Doctors to conſult their antient Writers, and compoſe a Syſtem, becauſe he found all Learning deſtroy'd by the Civil Wars, Magick, and Idolatry: But they were ſo full of their own idolatrous Notions, that they perverted the Senſe of the Antients, confounded God with Nature, allow'd a licentious Abſtinence from Worſhip, and perſecuted all but Mahometans, which occaſion'd Rebellions, and oblig'd 'em to forbear their Severities; ſo that now they content themſelves to brand others as Hereticks. Their Doctrines are ſo obſcure, that they themſelves don't underſtand them: But they are lik'd by moſt, becauſe they deſtroy all ſorts of Religion; ſo that the Country is now ſwallow'd up in Superſtition, Magick, and Atheiſm.

Nieuhoff ſays, this is the oldeſt Sect here, and the Foundation of it is aſcrib'd to *Confucius*, who, according to him and *Le Comte*, ſeems to have been a good-natur'd, prudent, ſubtile Man, much inclin'd to Virtue, and a great Lover of his Country. He was born about 483 Years before our Saviour, ſtudied Antiquity, made a Collection of the beſt Maxims of thoſe Times, taught Men to contemn Riches and Pleaſures, to eſteem Virtue, and improve Reaſon, which he back'd with his own illuſtrious Example. By the Account *Le Comte* gives of him, he ſeems to have exceeded all other Heathen Philoſophers, and to have had ſome Acquaintance with the Divine Records. Tho he was very much eſteem'd, he met with great Oppoſition, and died of Sorrow when he ſaw that he could not reform the World. His Followers are very much degenerated, differ highly among themſelves; and tho they generally believe there is but one God, they have no Temple, ſettled Form of Worſhip, or Prieſts appointed for him. Some of them think the World ſprung from it ſelf; and that there are no future Rewards or Puniſhments. Others ſay, the Souls of good Men are immortal; and that thoſe of the Wicked vaniſh like Smoke. For the reſt we refer to our Authors.

Here's another Sect call'd the Followers of *Laockun*, who, they ſay, liv'd before *Confucius*, wrote ſome good Books about Contempt of the World, *&c.* and ſeem'd to have ſome dark Notion of the Trinity: but his Followers are brutiſh Magicians. Their Prieſts pretend to caſt the Devil out of Houſes and People, and to cauſe fair Weather and Rain when they pleaſe. They are highly eſteem'd, live in the Royal Temples dedicated to Heaven and Earth, aſſiſt at the Offerings in coſtly Habits, at the Funerals of Grandees, *&c.* and are ſubject to an hereditary Prelate, who lives at Court, is much honour'd by the Emperor, has a large Revenue, and is carried about in as much Grandeur as the chief Mandarins. Another Sect worſhip an Idol call'd *Fo*, who, they ſay, was the Son of a King, and blaſphemouſly call him the Saviour of the World. They ſay he gave 'em ten Precepts, which are much the ſame with the moral Law: But at his Death told them all he ſaid was enigmatical; and that the ſole Principle from whence all Things came, and to which they muſt return, is nothing. This produc'd a Sect of Atheiſts: But the Bonzes ſtill keep to his original Errors, *viz.* That he was born to expiate the Sins of the World, *&c.* From theſe Sects ſo many others have riſen, that they have overſpread the Country with Idolatry; ſo that every Man has an Idol in his Houſe, beſides what are publick in the Temples and Streets.

Magaillans ſays, their chief Feſtival is on the 15th Day of the firſt Moon of their Year, when they kindle ſo many Bonfires, ſet up ſo many Lanthorns, and play ſuch Multitudes of Fireworks repreſenting Towers, Boats, Fiſh, Dragons, Tygers, Elephants, *&c.* that the whole Country

Country seems to be in a flame. They are very dextrous in placing their Lanthorns, and Figures within them; so as they represent Horses running, Vessels sailing, Princes with large Trains, Armies marching, &c. And during this Solemnity there are Consorts of Musick every where.

Ysbrand Ides, who saw one of them, says, it lasted three Weeks, and began late at Night with ringing the great Bell in the Royal Palace, beating large Drums, and Volleys of Cannon; upon which People of all Ranks express'd their Joy by Fireworks, and beating of Drums. The idolatrous Priests sounded their Trumpets from innumerable Temples. The Noise was as great till next Day at Noon in the City of *Pekin*, as if two Armies of 100000 each had been engaged. In the Day-time the Streets were crouded with Processions of numberless Idols, attended by their Priests with Incense-Pots, Strings of Beads, Drums beating, Trumpets sounding, and vast Multitudes of People following; all Shops being shut, and Trade forbid on severe Penalties. The ordinary Women rode about on Asses, the Ladies in Chaises, with their Maids behind singing and piping, tho at other Times they never appear in publick. *Le Comte* says, the Number of Lanthorns with Illuminations on this Occasion is at least two hundred Millions.

He thinks the Gospel was preach'd here by the Apostle St. *Thomas*, and some of his Followers; and that it is the more probable, because the *Chinese* History says, That about those Times there came a Man into the Country, who preach'd Heavenly Doctrine, and confirm'd it by Miracles; and in the Office for St. *Thomas*'s Day, in an antient *Chaldee* Breviary of the Church of *Malabar*, the Conversion of *China* is ascribed to him. There's also an Inscription on an antient Marble Pillar in the Province of *Xensi*, signifying that a Man from *Judea* came thither *A.C.* 636. and planted a Church, and tho the Bonzes raised a great Persecution against the Christians, yet their Religion continued many Years; but when the Jesuits came, they found it quite extinguished. We refer to our Author for the Account of the Conversions by *Xavier* and other Missionaries, and the Obstacles they have since met with; but his Stories of Miracles derogate much from the Truth of what he says. There was a Book printed at *Cologn* in 1700. intitled *Historia Cultus Sinensium*, &c. which gives an Account of the Controversy betwixt the *French* Apostolical Vicars and the Jesuits, because the latter comply'd with the Pagan Rites and Idolatry in many Instances; and there have been frequent Accounts of the Persecution which those Fathers raised against the late Cardinal *Tournon*, and other Missionaries, for opposing their Compliance with the *Chinese*, in worshipping the Pictures of their Ancestors, and making use of their idolatrous Terms in their Devotions.

Nieuhoff says, that notwithstanding all the *Chinese* Boasts of their Learning, they have very little Insight into the noble Arts and Sciences we have in *Europe*. They have some Smatterings of Philosophy, but have more obscured the Knowledge of natural things by their Errors, than any ways enlightened it. Their chief Improvement is in Astrology, and that must be very indifferent, since they mark lucky and unlucky Days in their Almanacks. *Le Comte* says, that they were so ignorant, that they knew nothing of Latitude or Longitude; they thought the Earth was only a vast Superficies extended, and that the Sun and Moon entered into a deep Cave in the West, from whence they rose in the East. He says they have no penetration for the search of Nature, are ignorant of Logick and Geometry, and know little of Anatomy; and tho they pretend to be the Inventors of Musick, their Musicians don't deserve the Name. He adds, that the Multiplicity of their Letters, which are 54409, is one of the chief Causes of their Ignorance, because no Man can understand them all; and he is reckoned very learned that can read 15000 of them. We refer to those Authors for a farther Account of their Language and Way of Writing, which is mostly Hieroglyphical, and represents things to the Imagination very ingeniously.

Le Comte, *Nieuhoff*, and *Lockyer* give the following Account of their Shipping, Arts, and Manufactures. They pretend to have had Ships from the remotest Antiquity, and that long before our Saviour's time they sailed over all the *Indian* Seas, and discovered the Cape of *Good Hope*; and yet knew nothing of the Variation of the Compass, till taught it by the *Europeans*. They have Ships of all Rates, but of a different building from ours, which are fit for Rivers, but not so good for Sea. They have multitudes of large flat-bottomed Barks. Those of the Emperor and Governors of Provinces resemble Castles, are divided into Apartments for all Uses of State and Convenience. Their Windows and Doors are made like Grates, have thin Oyster-Shells or fine Linen and Silk, spread with clear Wax instead of Glass. Their Galleries and Insides are finely painted. The Emperor has three hundred sixty five, which carry his Fish and Silks. They are painted red, and finely gilt, and all others must strike to them. The Qualities of their Ships are writ in great Letters upon the Stern, and they salute one another accordingly when they meet at Sea. In short, *Nieuhoff* says, they have so many navigable Rivers and Canals in the South Provinces, and there are such Numbers of Ships plying every where, that the Country resembles so many *Venices*. They dug these Canals betwixt River and River, to avoid the Hills and Desarts that obstruct their travelling by Land; and the better sort have fine Pleasure-Boats, more like Houses than Ships, in which they spend their Estates.

They boast that they had Printing long before us; but *Athanasius Kircher* says, they know not how to found Letters, but cut what they print upon Wood, as we do for the Rolling-Press; so that they are forced to have a standing Form for every Page. *Nieuhoff* says, that one Man is able to cut a Board as soon as our Compositors can prepare a Form, and one Person is able to work off 5000 Sheets a day. Some of them understand painting Birds and Herbs to the Life, but they don't make their Shadows nor temper their Colours well. They are dextrous at casting Copper into the Forms of Birds, &c. with which they adorn their Temples and Cielings. Most of their Bells are of Brass with wooden Clappers, nothing so tunable as ours. *Magaillans* says, the great Bell of *Pekin* is the largest in the World. Their musical Instruments and Clockwork are but very indifferent. They have Coats of Arms, but their Seals are only graved with the Name and Quality of the Person, and instead of Wax they use a red Paint. One of their chief Trades is making of *China* Ware. The Materials are dug out of Mountains in several Provinces. 'Tis a sort of dry Sand mixed with Water, made up of square Pieces stamped with the Emperor's Arms. They first dry them well in the Sun, then bake them in Ovens close stopped fifteen days, after which they lie fifteen more without Fire, till they be quite cold, otherwise they would break and lose their Gloss. The Oven is opened before one of the Emperor's Officers, set to receive the Duty, which is a fifth Piece of every sort. They paint their blue Figures with Indico, and conceal the Art from all but their nearest Relations. *Magaillans* says, their Mechanicks perform their Work with fewer Tools and more Ease than *ours*, and that every Person has some way to live, so that no body here is idle. They distinguish the Hours of the Night by striking on Drums and Bells, for which they have Towers in every City, and instead of Larum-Watches, have Pastils of powdered Wood made in Moulds, divided according to the Hours. They hang a Weight at what Hour they design to awake, and setting fire to the lower end, the Weight falls into a Basin when the Fire comes to it, and so awakes them. One of these Machines will last twenty four hours, and costs about three Pence. One of their chief Manufactures is Silk, reckoned the best in the World; therefore the Antients called this Country *Serica*, or *the Country of Silk*. The best is in the Province of *Chekiam*, but the chief Workmen in that of *Nanking*, from whence the Emperor furnishes his Court. Strangers prefer that of *Quantung*, which resembles ours except in Workmanship. The Natives value that most which is spun by wild Worms in the Woods. 'Tis of a grey Colour, has no Gloss, but looks like Linen or coarse Drugget, does not fret, washes often, lasts long, and takes no Spots. Their other Silks they work up into Plush, Velvet, Gold, Tissue, Sattin, Taffeta, Crapes, and other Stuffs unknown to us. They have plenty of Wool, but make no Cloth of it, because they prefer *English* Cloth, and would buy much more if it were not dearer than their finest Silks; yet the Mandarins have coarse Russet studying Gowns for Winter, and the Bonzes Wives make good Druggets, Serges, and Tammies of their own Wool, and drive a great Trade in them. They have much Cotton-Linen, so fine and light, that Persons of Quality wear it in the hot Season.

Besides our Instruments for Fishing, they nail varnished Boards to their Boats, which the Fish mistaking for Water in the Moon-light Nights, jerk upon them, and are easily caught. They also breed Cormorants for fishing, tie their Throats that they may not swallow the Fish which they bring to their Masters in their Bills; and when they have enough, they untie their Bills, and fill their Bellies.

The same Authors give the following Account of their Buildings, Houses, Furniture, &c. Their Architecture, tho not equal to ours, is not contemptible, for in all their publick Buildings there's something great and beautiful. They dig no Foundations, but lay the first Stones on the Surface of the Ground, so that their Towers, &c. built of Stone soon decay. Most of the Dwelling-Houses are of Wood, raised on Pillars covered with Tiles, and tho not beautiful without, are commodiously form'd within, and kept very neat. Few of them exceed one Story, but they are very long and broad, which makes their Cities of vast Extent. They have no Windows to the Streets, and their Gates and principal Apartments always front to the South. Their Magnificence consists chiefly in varnished Cabinets, Tables, Skreens, Pictures, and Pieces of white Sattin with moral Sentences, and large Characters upon them. These they hang in their Chambers, with their Figures and Vessels of Porcellane. They value those of yellow, grey, and white Colours most. Their Beds are very fine in Summer, they have Taffeta, Curtains embroidered, and others have them of thin Gause to hamper the Flies and Gnats. In Winter they have them of coarse Sattin embroidered, have thick Cotton Quilts instead of Feather-Beds, and their Bedsteads are of fine Joiners Work.

They are most curious in their Temples, which are very chargeable in building. They are filled with Images and Lamps continually burning, and some of them have monstrous Images of the Devil, as if he were ready to devour all that came near him. Adjoining to the Temples there's commonly a Tower, with a very costly and artificial Edifice. From these Towers Notice is given by Bells and Drums when any Fire happens; and if it be found to proceed from the Carelesness of the Master of the House, he is put to death for occasioning such a Fright to his Neighbours. In most of their Cities they have triumphal Arches, Towers, or Pyramids built with Stone or Marble, to the Memory of those who have done their Country eminent Service. They have three Roofs one above another, have three Stories, and are uniform on all sides. The Gates are adorned with the Statues of Lions, &c. and there are Inscriptions with the History of the Persons for whom they were erected. *Dionysius Kao*, a Christian Native, whose Account was published by *Ysbrand Ides*, gives an Account of their Manners and Customs, in substance as follows: They are very civil in Words and Actions, and always give Strangers the upper hand, which in the South Province is the right, and in the North the left. They use Chairs and Stools, contrary to the Custom of other *Eastern* Nations. The Master of the House advances half way in the outer Court to meet his Guests, who don't put off their Hats, but bow very low three or four times, lifting up their Hands, and letting them fall again very gravely. Persons of equal Rank are very ceremonious about refusing the upper Hand, but 'tis generally given to the eldest. Persons of Quality pay and receive Visits in Robes of State, and send a Message beforehand. If they have not seen one another in a long time, both fall on their Knees, and bow their Heads thrice to the Ground, which is the Custom when Servants speak to their Masters, and of all when they speak to their Princes and Governors. They use no Napkins, Knives, or Spoons at Meals, but have Ivory or Wooden Skrews tipped with Gold or Silver, the Meat being cut small before it comes to the Table. The first Dish is commonly a Hash and a Glass of Wine; the rest are piled up pyramidically. They drink little at a time, and their Wine being not strong, are seldom drunk. They affect Gravity at their Meals, but the richer sort love to be diverted by Tumblers and Farces. They are splendid in their Nuptials, and rejoice for several Days. The Parents make the Match without Consent of the Parties: People of Quality always

marry

marry thoſe of equal Degree, and muſt have the Emperor's Conſent. They buy as many Concubines as they pleaſe of the meaner ſort, among whom it is the Cuſtom to purchaſe their Wives, and pay for them in proportion to their Character. Moſt of them affect tall ſtrait Women. Noblemen's Widows muſt not marry again, and thoſe of the lower Rank, who do it, loſe their Reputation. The Wives are allowed to ſee no Males but Children, nor do they appear in the Streets except at *Pekin*, where they go abroad in cloſe Coaches or Sedans. They rub their Faces with white Meal every Morning, which ſpoils their Complexion. They have all little Eyes and ſhort Noſes, paint their Lips red, cover their Necks with little Collars of white Sattin, their Hands with long Sleeves, caſt their Eyes to the Ground, hold their Heads on one ſide, and look like Nuns; yet they are not free from Vanity, but dreſs as richly as if they were to appear in publick. They tie their Hair up in Locks, interlac'd with Flowers of Gold and Silver, wear long Veſts of Sattin or Cloth of Gold, with a great many Jewels, and are remarkable for the ſmallneſs of their Feet, which their Mothers tie hard on purpoſe from their Birth till they have done growing, ſo that they don't walk well. They wear Sattin Shoes embroidered with Gold, Silver, or Silk. They are generally ſprightly and loving, and employed in Embroideries. The poorer ſort, who trudge about without Shoes or Stockings, have feet large enough. Here are Ruffians who travel the Country to purchaſe young handſome Girls, ſpare no Money to debauch them, teach them to dance and ſing, and ſell them to the Grandees, or hire them out, and lead them on an Aſs to their Cullies, with a Veil over their Faces.

But notwithſtanding all theſe Precautions, *Le Comte* ſays, moſt of their Husbands are very jealous, and ſometimes their Wives make it an Article of their Marriage to be tolerated in Adultery. The common ſort frequently divorce, ſell them, and buy others; but if the Cauſe be not thought juſt, both Buyer and Seller are liable to Puniſhment. *Lockyer* ſays, they are ſluttiſh in their Houſes, never mind whether their Meat was killed by a Butcher, or died in a Ditch; that they eat Dogs, Cats, Rats, Snakes, and Frogs. The latter they reckon a Dainty, eſpecially the largeſt, blackeſt, and uglieſt, and give double the Price of other Meat for them. They are great Smoakers of Tobacco, uſe Braſs Pipes of a foot long, which they hang at their Girdles with a Purſe of Tobacco, and uſe them a quarter of a year without waſhing. *Nieuhoff* ſays, that many of the *Chineſe* ſell themſelves for Slaves to the Rich, that they may marry ſome of their Maids. Thoſe who are not able to maintain their Children, ſell them for two or three Crowns a-piece to the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe* to tranſport them. *In ſome Provinces they drown Infants, eſpecially Females, when they can't maintain them; and in the North Provinces* they geld their Children, or the Mothers bite off one Stone, that they may be the nimbler in hunting. He adds, that many of the Grandees ruin themſelves by ſtudying Alchymy, and ſeeking after Drugs to make them immortal; and they have printed ſeveral Books on both Subjects.

Nieuhoff ſays, their mourning Ceremonies are numerous and ſevere; they mourn three years in white for Parents and Husbands, but the Men not above one for their Wives. Children are obliged, at the Death of their Parents, to lie an hundred Days on the bare Ground, nor muſt they uſe the Marriage-Bed till three Years be expired; for if the Women prove with Child in that time, they are puniſhed. When the Corps lies in State, a wooden Image, with the Deceaſed's Name, is placed on a Table, with Candles and Perfumes, and the Company make frequent Proſtrations: thoſe of Quality feaſt every ſix Months, in honour of the Deceaſed. Once a year they viſit the Tombs; thoſe of the Grandees being fair Houſes erected on Mountains or Plains, with Trees planted about them, and a large Altar of white poliſhed Marble before the Grave, with Candleſticks on each ſide, and the Figures of ſuch Attendants, Horſes, *&c.* as they had when alive; and on this occaſion they burn Paſtboard Money, which they fancy turns to real Coin in the other World, to bribe the King of Hell, that he mayn't be ſevere in their Torments, but haſten their Metempſychoſis. The Prieſts ſing and pray at the Tombs, for which they are well paid and feaſted.

Le Comte ſays, the *Chineſe* formerly valued themſelves above other Men, fancied they were produced from Heaven, and planted in the Center of the Univerſe, to give Laws to Mankind; but now they own the *Europeans* have at leaſt one Eye, tho they dont ſee ſo clearly as themſelves. Thoſe of Quality wear long Nails to diſtinguiſh them from the Vulgar, who muſt cut them, or elſe they can't work. Their Nails are commonly an Inch longer than their Fingers, clear as Horn, and round like a Scoop, and they put hollow Canes upon them at night, that they mayn't ſpoil them by ſcratching.

Lockyer gives a large Account of their Trade, and of the Cheats that Brokers and Traders put upon *Europeans*, for which we refer to him. The Goods for Export are Tea, Quickſilver, Vermilion, China Root, Rhubarb, Muſk, Raw and Wrought Silks, Damasks, Sattins, Taffetas, Velvets, Palampores, Copper, Allum, Camphire, Sugar, and Sugar-candy, Fans, Pictures, Lacquered Ware, Porcellane, Clockwork, Toys, Drugs of ſeveral ſorts, Silver and Gold; but the Exportation of the latter being prohibited by Law, it is only to be had privately of the Mandarins.

The Goods uſually imported here from *Europe* are Bullion, Cloths, Cloth-raſh, Perpetuanas, Scarlet Camlets, Black, Blue, Sad, and Violet Colours; Lead, which is the beſt ready Money Commodity; Branches of Coral, clear Amber Beads, thin Flint Ware, ordinary Horſe-Piſtols with gilt Barrels, Sword-Blades of 14 *s. per* Dozen, Spectacles in Horn of about 2 *s.* 6 *d.* a Dozen, Teleſcopes, Perſpectives, Magnifying-Glaſſes, Looking-Glaſſes, and large Glaſs Bowls with Clocks and Watches of the neweſt Faſhion, which, if got aſhore without paying Duty, turn to better account than ready Money.

Magalhans ſums up the remarkable things in the Empire as follows, *viz.* 331 famous Bridges, 2099 Mountains, 1472 Lakes and navigable Rivers, 1099 Pieces of Antiquity, 1159 Towers, Triumphal Arches, and Monuments erected on extraordinary Occaſions; 272 great Libraries; 709 Temples erected to the Memory of their Anceſtors, and a great number of Halls to the ſame purpoſe; 480 great Temples of Idols; 35000 licenſed Bonzees, which, with others of that Order, make above a Million; 685 Mauſoleums; 3036 Statues and triumphal Arches of Men famed for their Virtues, Knowledge, and Valour, and of Virgins, renowned for Chaſtity, and Courage; and the Palaces of thirty two petty Kings.

Nieuhoff gives the following Account in general of their Cities, Towns, and Fortreſſes. There are 145 Capitals, and 1331 ſmall Cities, of which 148 are as ſplendid and populous as the chief Cities. There are 32 other great Cities, which tho they command over 36 ſmall Cities a-piece, and are not ſubject to any other, yet are not Capitals. The Commanders of the Militia have 3 Cities, 159 Forts, 17 great Caſtles and Towns, and 66 ſmall ones, with their Quotas of Soldiers: ſome of theſe, called ſmall ones, exceed ſeveral of the great ones in Largeneſs, Wealth, and People, but are called ſmall, becauſe their Governors are not equal in Dignity or Privilege. No Place is called a City that is not walled in. Moſt of them are quadrangular, with broad high Walls, fortified with Towers and Moats. Each City has a large Square, where they train their Militia, and great Watch-Towers on their Gates. The Suburbs are generally large and populous, and without the Walls of each Metropolis there's commonly a delightful Plain, beautified with Towers, Trees, *&c.* *Magalhans* ſays, there are ſeveral Cities ſtrong by Nature, governed by abſolute Princes, who pay no Tribute to the Emperor, and are called Mandarins; and tho the Inhabitants uſe the *Chineſe* Language, they have another of their own, differ from the other *Chineſe* in Manners and Cuſtoms, and far exceed them in Courage; ſo that after many fruitleſs Attempts to reduce them, they are left at liberty, and enjoy a free Trade.

They have a printed Itinerary, with all the Roads and Paſſages by Land and Water, and the Diſtance of Places throughout the Empire. Their Royal Highways are divided into 1145 Days Journey, and at the end of each there's a Place where the Mandarins are entertain'd at the King's Charge, and have Guards to attend them, when ſent on their Employments, and Couriers always go before to prepare things for their Reception. He reckons 2057 large Fortreſſes, divided into ſeven Orders, ſome of them appointed for the Refuge of People and Cattel in caſe of Invaſions, and others to ſave them from the Diſorders of their own Army when they march. Some of them are on inacceſſible Mountains and Rocks, to which there's no Paſſage but by Ladders or narrow Stairs cut out of the Rocks. He computes the whole of thoſe fortified Places, Civil and Military, at 4402, beſides 3000 Towers and Caſtles without the great Wall, where the Watches erect Banners to give notice of an Enemy's Approach, by Day, and Flambeaux by Night. The Guards on the Frontiers are 902054; and the Auxiliaries, always ready againſt the *Tartars*, are 989167 Horſe. *In the other Gariſons there are 766970* Men, which in time of Peace attend upon the Mandarins and Ambaſſadors; and the Emperor keeps always on foot 564900 Horſe for his Troops, Meſſengers, and Poſts.

The Empire is by Travellers divided into fifteen or ſixteen Provinces, beſides *Leaotung*, part of *Weſtern Tartary*, *Eaſtern Tartary*, and *Corea*, without the Great Wall. We ſhall begin at the North, and deſcribe them as follows:

I. *Bogdoi*, or *Niuche*, called by the general Name of *Eaſtern Tartary*, and but little known to *Europeans*. It has, according to *Yſbrand Ides*, the River *Argun* and ſandy Deſarts, which divide it from the *Muſcovite* Dominions on the Weſt; the River *Amour*, which divides it from the ſame Dominions on the North; the *Eaſtern* Sea, or that of *Corea* on the Eaſt, which divide it from *Japan*, and the Land of *Yeſſo* and the great Wall, with *Leaotung* and the Province of *Corea* on the South. 'Tis about 120 Leagues from South to North, and about 540 miles Eaſt and Weſt, according to our Maps; but if we may believe the Author of three Journeys of the Emperor of *China* into *Eaſt* and *Weſtern Tartary* in 1682, 1683, and 1692. printed by Authority at *Paris* in 1695. and dedicated to *Lewis* XIV. this Country muſt be of a much greater Extent, and both that and *Weſtern Tartary* ſubject to the *Chineſe*. But we chuſe rather to follow *Yſbrand Ides*, who travelled this Country in 1693. and makes *Argun* the Frontier of the Czar's Dominions on this ſide; ſo that the *Chineſe* have little or no footing in *Weſtern Tartary*. The Country thro which he paſſed, from the River *Argun* to the City of *Naunkoton*, the firſt he met with in the *Chineſe* Dominions, which he places in Lat. 48. is partly ſandy Deſarts or uninhabited Land; and generally about Noon there's a high Wind, which continues about two hours, but otherwiſe the Sky is ſeldom clouded, and the Sun ſhines ſo hot, which, together with the Winds, ſo dry the Earth, that a ſmall white Duſt makes travelling here almoſt inſupportable, till the Wind ceaſes. He calls this Province *Xixigar*, ſays the City of *Naunkoton* is lately built, pretty well fortified, and the Country inhabited by *Tartars*, who have rich manured Lands, all ſorts of Garden-Fruit, and ſeveral Plantations of Tobacco; but are ſo impious, that they own themſelves to be Invokers of the Devil and Conjurers, which they practiſe with ſuch Diabolical Ceremonies and Noiſe, that he was diſturbed every Night by their frightful Howlings. They live in Huts of Clay, covered with Reeds or ſmall Bamboos, and in the middle of their Houſes they have a Pillar, hung round with the Entrails of Beaſts, Bows, and other Arms, which they worſhip. One half of their Houſe is taken up with a Bench of one Ell high, and two broad, covered with red Mats, upon which they ſit by Day, and lie by Night. Under this Bench is their Chimney, where the Fire is kindled by the Air of the Door, and their Smoke blown out at t'other ſide. Their chief Utenſils are a Tea-Kettle, and another for Victuals. Their Windows are covered with Paper inſtead of Glaſs. The Men and Women are generally well-ſhaped, and the handſome young Women many times carried off by the Mandarins, who alſo make bold with the Wives of the Natives, which becauſe they dare not reſent, they ſeem to reckon an Honour. The *Tartars* here are a ſort of *Mongalians*, and the River *Nanda*, on which the City ſtands, is very broad and deep, abounds with Sturgeon and other Fiſh, and has Mother of Pearl Shells on the Shore. He travelled afterwards four days without ſeeing a Houſe, till he came to an old deſolate City, about four miles round, which had been well fortified, and had Towers, *&c.* with the Hiſtory of ſome Kings and other great

great Perſons carved to the Life. The Natives ſay, 'twas the Seat of a *Tartar* King, drove out by the *Chineſe*. There are ſcarce any People in the Town, ſo that 'twas over-grown with Graſs, in which lodg'd Multitudes of Hares. In his further Journey he found abundance of Brick Turrets, that ſeem'd to be antient Sepulchres of the *Tartars*, met with many known and unknown Plants, and the Hills for ſeveral Miles were cover'd with Thyme and Marjoram. After four Days Journey he came to another City, which was utterly waſte, and in the middle of it an Octangular Stone Tower, built after the *Chineſe* manner, and hung with ſome Hundreds of ſmall iron Bells, which when the Wind blows chime very agreeably. This Steeple was cramm'd with *Chineſe* Idols, of ſeveral Shapes. Half a League from hence he came to a Village, moſtly inhabited by Lama's, or Prieſts, who teach the People Idolatry, and worſhip a neighbouring Hillock, to which every one offers ſomething of what he has about him, in order to obtain a good Journey. Next, he came to *Karakaton*, a City without the Wall, Lat. 42. The adjacent Country abounds with Oaks and Graſs, among which harbour Tygers and Leopards; ſo that no Perſons travel this way by Night. The Town was encompaſs'd with Paliſadoes to keep out thoſe Beaſts; and all their Cattel have Iron Bells faſten'd about their Necks to ſcare the Tygers, *&c.* The Emperor of *China* comes hither every *Auguſt*, attended by Archers, to hunt Tygers, Wild Boars, Wolves, Foxes, Deer, *&c.* Among the Trees and Fields he ſaw a Bird, of the ſize of a Heron, of wonderful Beauty: The Neck and Breaſt white, the Wings and Tail of a bright ſcarlet, and the Fleſh very good Meat. Here were alſo beautiful Partridges, and others that reſembled Parrots. The Tails were an Ell long, and chequer'd with all ſorts of fine Colours. Near this Place he travell'd by a crooked Way, cut out of a ſteep Rock, two hundred Fathom long, and ſeven broad. In the neighbouring Valleys there were abundance of wild Cheſnut-Trees and Vines; and on a ſteep Rock he ſaw an Idol-Temple, hewn out on one ſide, with Statues of Idols: tho one would think it impoſſible, conſidering the Steepneſs and Smoothneſs of the Rock, for Men to get up and perform ſuch Work there.

He came next to ſome Watch-Towers on the Pinnacles of Rocks, from whence he ſaw the great Wall, which, he ſays, is one of the Wonders of the World. About five hundred Fathom North from it there's a Valley, and on each ſide of it a Battery of hewn Stone, and betwixt them a Wall of three Fathom high, with a Gate. Then he came to the Entry of the great Wall thro a Watch-Tower, about eight Fathom high, arch'd over with hewn Stone, which had maſſy Gates ſtrengthen'd with Iron. The Wall runs from Eaſt to Weſt acroſs the Valley up extraordinary high Rocks; and about five hundred Fathom from the outer Wall, upon the Rocks, on each ſide there's a high Tower. The Foot of the Wall here was of large hewn Stone about a Foot high, the upper part compos'd of Brick and Lime; but as far as he could ſee, 'twas all built of the ſame Stone. After he paſs'd this firſt Gate, he came to another thro a Plain an hundred Fathom broad; and this Gate had a Wall on each ſide quite a-croſs the Vale, like the other, and each Gate was guarded by fifty Men. On the firſt or great Wall there's an Idol-Temple, with the Enſigns of the Idols and the Emperor flying a-top. The Wall is full ſix Fathom high, and ſo thick, that ſix Horſemen may eaſily ride a-breaſt on it; and 'twas in as good Repair as if it had not been built above thirty Years, nor was there the leaſt Weed or Filth upon it, as is uſual on other old Walls. He gives us a Cut of that Part he ſaw; and ſays, the whole Length of the Wall is 1200 Miles, as he was inform'd by a Jeſuit, who, by the Emperor's Order, travell'd the whole Length of it. Some ſay 'twas built two hundred and fifty Years before Chriſt by the Emperor *Chius*, who began it with three Men out of every Ten, and then with two out of every Five of his Subjects, moſt of whom were deſtroy'd by a Mortality during the Work, which laſted five Years. This occaſion'd an Inſurrection, wherein the Emperor and his Son were both cut off; and *Ydes* ſays, the *Chineſe* curſe him for it to this day. *Le Comte* ſays, he meaſur'd the Height of it in one place, where it was 1730 Foot high; but no higher elſewhere than ordinary City-Walls. He thinks it the moſt ridiculous, as well as the greateſt Undertaking in the World, becauſe in ſome places 'tis rais'd over ſuch high Mountains as it was impoſſible for the *Tartars* to climb. 'Tis ſtrengthen'd all along by great Towers, two Bowſhot from one another; and where it might moſt eaſily be forc'd, two or three Fences are clapp'd up behind one another, ſo that the hindermoſt contributes to the Defence of the foremoſt.

Nieuhoff ſays, the Inhabitants were originally Weſt *Tartars*; and that from this Country they conquer'd *China*, ſo that the preſent reigning Family is originally of this Nation. For this reaſon the *Chineſe* hate them, and give Strangers a very falſe Account of 'em, ſaying they live in Caves: But our Author ſays, they live in ſtrong well-wrought Tents, made for the moſt part of Silk or Stuff, ſo artfully painted, that they keep out Rain, and ſhine like Glaſs. Some ſay they had formerly four and twenty Cities: But *Magaillans* ſays, they have not now above two or three ſmall ones; and that moſt of the Country is uncultivated, and full of Woods and Mountains. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the poorer ſort wear Skins of Beaſts, but the Rich Silk and Cotton, which they have from the *Chineſe* in exchange for Skins. Their Coats hang down to their Heels. They have a broad Girdle about the Middle, with a Cloth tied to it to wipe their Faces, a Knife, and two little Bags for Tobacco. On the left Side they wear a Hanger, with the Point turned forward. In Summer they have Straw-Hats, and in Winter Furr'd-Caps. The Soldiers wear Iron Helmets, but without Guards for their Faces; and they have Horſes Manes or Tails dyed red inſtead of Feathers. Their Breaſt-Plates are of ſeveral Pieces nail'd to one another, and make a hideous Clattering when they march. Their Arms are Bows and Arrows, and their Troops conſiſt chiefly of Horſe. They are valued by the Emperor of *China* for their Strength and Courage. They delight much in Hunting, are for the moſt part Robbers, profeſs no Religion, hate Mahometaniſm, yet are very ſollicitous about the future State of their Souls; for which reaſon, *Nieuhoff* ſays, that many of 'em are ready to embrace Chriſtianity, as ſeveral of 'em did after the Conqueſt of *China*. They have a peculiar Language, more like the *Perſian* than the *Chineſe*, and much eaſier. Their Letters are in Form like the *Arabick*. They ſpell and pronounce like *Europeans*. They have excellent Rubies, Pearls, and other precious Stones, and abound with Cattel, which are larger than ours, but have no Horns. They have a famous Mountain call'd *Changpe*, or rather a Ridge of Mountains, which, *Nieuhoff* ſays, extends above an hundred Miles in length, and have a great Marſh in the middle about eighty miles long, from whence flow ſeveral Rivers. The antient Chams of *Tartary* liv'd on the chief Mountain, which, the Author of the Emperor of *China*'s Voyages ſays, is always cover'd with Snow; and that as ſoon as the Emperor of *China* ſaw it in his Journey thither in 1692, to viſit the Sepulchres of his Anceſtors, he alighted from his Horſe, fell on his Knees, and bow'd three times to the ground; after which he was carried on a Gold Throne to the Town of *Kirin*, Lat. 39. Long. 122. where the People flock'd about him, wept for Joy to ſee him, and he was ſo pleas'd with their Affection, that he allow'd every one to approach him, and forbad his Guards to hinder them, as they do at *Pekin*. This Town lies on the River *Songoro*, where, our Author ſays, they keep a great Number of Veſſels in readineſs againſt the *Muſcovites*, who frequently come into this River to diſpute their Pearl-fiſhing; which is not improbable, conſidering that this River falls into the *Amour*, along which the *Muſcovites* have extended their Dominions as far as the Eaſt Sea.

Ula, or *Oula*, is by our Author made the chief City of this Country, and was formerly the Reſidence of the Great Cham. It lies on the ſame River, about fifty Miles North-eaſt from *Kirin*. The Needle declines here from South to Weſt one Degree and forty Minutes.

II. The Province of *Leaotung* lies South from Eaſtern *Tartary*, Weſt from *Corea*, and North from the great Wall. Moſt part of it is deſart, their Towns and Villages being deſtroy'd by a *Tartar* King. The Inhabitants aſſiſted the *Tartars* in the Conqueſt of *China*, ſince which it has been made a Province of the Empire, and enjoys the ſame Priviledges with the reſt. The Inhabitants are very dull at Arts and Sciences; but more ſtrong and healthful than the other *Chineſe*, and imitate the *Tartars* in Cuſtoms and Manners, tho generally at War with them. The Country is partly mountainous, and partly champain. It abounds with all ſorts of wild and tame Beaſts, has excellent Wheat and Barley, but no Rice. Their Fruits and Grapes are like ours in *Europe*; and they have ſeveral Medicinal Trees, and the Root Ginſeng. They have plenty of rich Furs, with which they have a conſiderable Trade.

Chinian, or *Xim-Yam*, their Capital, is in Lat. 42. Long. 122. It is a pretty good Town, and has the Remains of an antient Palace. *Nieuhoff* ſays, there's only one more great City in this Country; but they have many ſtrong Places bigger than ſome Cities.

III. *Corea* Kingdom or Province lies Eaſt from *Leaotung* and Eaſt *Tartary*. Some make it an Iſland; but the laſt Maps make it the Eaſt Part of the Continent over-againſt *Japan*, and the South Part of it is a Peninſula. Some make *Yupi* the North Part of it, which extends as far as the River *Amour*; ſo that it extends from South to North almoſt 720 Miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt about 240. 'Tis divided into eight Provinces, is generally populous, and has ſeveral rich Cities well inhabited, and in Form and Strength much like thoſe of *China*. They have a King of their own, but tributary to the Empire of *China*. In Habit, Speech, Writing, and Religion, they agree with the *Chineſe*; but give more Liberty to the Women. They have plenty of Wheat and Rice, Fruit of all ſorts, and two Harveſts in a Year. They make ſeveral ſorts of Paper, and curious Writing Pencils of Wolves Hair. Here's alſo the Root Ginſeng; and 'tis ſaid they have Gold Mines. But the Country is little known, the People having no Commerce but with thoſe of *China* and *Japan*. The Clerk of a *Dutch* Ship that was caſt away on the Coaſt in 1653, as we find in the ſecond Volume of Dr. *Harris's Navigantium & Itinerantium Bibliotheca*, ſays, it extends from Lat. 34. to 44. which agrees with our Maps; but he makes it only ſeventy five Miles broad. He ſays, it contains 360 Cities and Towns, beſides Forts on the Mountains. The narroweſt Part of the Bay betwixt it and *China* freezes in Winter, ſo that they paſs from one to the other on the Ice. The Coaſt abounds with Whales and Herring in the Winter; and on the Eaſt Coaſt there are many Rivers, where there's a Pearl-Fiſhing. The North People are poor, and for the moſt part wear Skins; and the Froſt is ſo ſevere, and the Snow ſo thick, that thoſe on the Mountains make Paths under it. Here's ſome Mines of Silver and Lead, and all ſorts of *European* Birds and Beaſts, with monſtrous Crocodiles and Serpents. This Author ſays, they pay Tribute to the *Tartars* with the Root call'd Niſi; and that when the *Tartar* Ambaſſador comes for the Tribute, which is three times a Year, he is more reſpected than their King. 'Tis probable that he is rather an Ambaſſador from *China*; for the Author of that Emperor's Voyages ſays, Deputies from *Corea* came to wait on the Emperor of *China* at *Leaotung*, and made Preſents to him. Yet the King here is abſolute, according to the *Dutch* Clerk, has always a good Army about his Capital, and once in ſeven Years all the Provinces ſend their Freemen to attend him by Turns, beſides his ordinary Guards; and when he paſſes their Streets, every one muſt turn his Back to him. His Horſemen are arm'd Cap-a-pee, and uſe Bows and Arrows. His Foot wear Corſlets and Headpieces, and carry Halfpikes, beſides Swords and Muskets. Every Town maintains a Galley with thirty Oars, and ſome ſmall Cannon and Fireworks: Yet the People in general are cowardly, and bemoan thoſe who are oblig'd to fight; ſo that their greateſt Defence is the Cold and Mountains. The King's Revenue ariſes from a Tax on the Product of the Country, and Goods imported. All his Grandees depend on him, becauſe they have nothing to live on but the Salaries he gives them.

IV. The Province of *Pecheli*, or *Pequin*, is the firſt within the great Wall, and is nam'd from its Capital. The Country is low, yet dry and healthful; is more barren than the other Provinces within the Wall, yet has plenty of Corn, but little Rice. Here are many ſandy Deſarts; but in ſome Places there's plenty of Cattel and Fiſh. There are three ſtrong Cities, and fourteen Gariſons, for Defence of the Wall, beſides many others. They have the ſame Fruit as in *Europe*; and plenty of Grape, but make no Wine, their Rice-Liquor being prefer'd to it even by *Europeans*. The Froſt here begins in *November*, laſts till *March*, and is ſo ſtrong, that it freezes up the Rivers in twen-

ty four Hours. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, that this and all the other North Provinces have plenty of Wheat, Barley, ſeveral ſorts of Millet, and Tobacco; and that they feed their Horſes with a ſort of black and yellow Pears inſtead of Oats. Here's good white and red Marble, Touchſtone, and ſeveral others much valued for Hardneſs and Colour. The way of travelling here is in a Waggon with one Wheel, which holds three Perſons.

Places of Note are,

1. *Pequin*, the Capital, Lat. 40. Long. 116. and the Reſidence of the Emperor. *Nieuhoff* ſays, it commands over ſix and twenty other Cities. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, 'tis ſquare, ſix large Leagues in Compaſs, and conſiſts of two Towns; one of them built by the *Chineſe*, who were drove out of the old City by the *Tartars*. The *Tartars* call it *Cambala*, *i. e.* the City of the Lord. The Wall which ſeparates the old from the new City is of Stone, higher than the Walls of our Cities, ten Miles round, with Bulwarks about a Piſtol-ſhot from one another; and the South-ſide is defended by two high Walls, ſo broad, that twelve Horſes may go abreaſt on them. The Suburbs, or new Town, is but ill fortified; yet there are ſtrong Outworks on each ſide the twelve Gates, with Redoubts and Towers, where they keep Guards; and at each Gate there's a noble Arſenal, with a Guard of a thouſand Men. Here are many fine Structures, Idol-Temples, Towers, and Triumphal Arches. In the middle of the City lies the chief Idol-Temple, and in the Tower their famous great Bell, which is rung three times in an Evening; and after the third time none muſt ſtir out, unleſs to viſit their Friends, and the Sick. The Bell is 120000 Pound weight. The City is ſo large, and has ſo many Streets, that there's a Book printed with an Account of 'em, for the Uſe of Lacqueys and Meſſengers. The principal Street is thirty Fathom broad, and very long, but makes no great Appearance, becauſe the Houſes front backward, out of reſpect to the Palace; ſo that nothing appears to the Street but little Shops. The Streets here are always as much crouded as they are in *Europe*, during Fairs and Proceſſions. This is chiefly occaſion'd by the Multitudes of People who come every day with Proviſions, and by the Reſidence of the Court, which fills the Town with Grandees, who always go abroad with large Retinues, and Men to clear the Way before them; and ſuch is the Vanity of the People, that even the Citizens of Note ſeldom go abroad but in Chaiſes, or on horſeback, and are always attended by Numbers of Servants, which makes the City look more populous than it is. Their Mechanicks go alſo continually about, eſpecially Mornings and Evenings, becauſe they work at their Cuſtomers Houſes, and not in Shops as ours do. The Shops are fill'd with Silk, Porcellane, and varniſh'd Ware, which make a beautiful Proſpect; and every Shop-keeper has before his Gate a large Board painted, varniſh'd, and frequently gilt, with an Account of the Goods he ſells. They are rang'd like a ſort of Pilaſters, all in a Line, ſo that they look like ſo many Decorations of a Theatre; and the Streets being all ſtreight, they form a very agreeable Proſpect. But in the Winter the Streets are very dirty, and in the Summer ſo very duſty, that 'tis very noiſome, ſpoils their Apparel and Furniture; and by the Multitude of People, Horſes, Chariots, and other Carriages, raiſes ſo much Duſt, that it fills the Air like a Cloud: Which is a very great Reflection upon the *Chineſe*, who boaſt ſo much of their Politeneſs. The Palace ſtands in the middle of the City, and is encompaſs'd with a double Wall. The outermoſt is extraordinary high and thick, plaiſter'd on both ſides with red Mortar, and cape'd with varniſh'd Bricks of a gold Colour, laid with great Art. It has four Gates; and is ſo large, that 'tis two Miles from the North to the South Gate. Each Gate has three Portals, and 3000 Men conſtantly keep guard at them. The inner Brick-wall is extreme high and thick, adorn'd with handſome Battlements, and is near five Miles in Circumference. It has alſo four Gates, with large Arches and Portals. Upon the Gates and the Angles of the Wall there are Halls of an extraordinary Size and Workmanſhip. They are varniſhed within with a beautiful Red, adorn'd with Flowers of Gold, and cover'd with Tiles of the ſame Colour. No Prieſt or deform'd Perſon muſt enter the Palace; and none but Mandarins and Officers of the Houſhold muſt come within the inner Wall without Licence. Betwixt the Walls there's a ſpacious Court for the Elephants, in the middle of which there's a large Room for them in Summer; but in the Winter they have Stalls with Stoves, otherwiſe they would not be able to endure the Rigour of the Seaſon. The Palace is encompaſs'd with a large deep Moat, full of choice Fiſh. At every Gate there's a Draw-bridge; and betwixt the Walls many noble Palaces magnificently adorn'd, and ſet apart for ſeveral Uſes. On the Eaſt-ſide, within the Walls, there's a River with ſeveral Bridges of Marble, and a Draw-bridge in the middle of each. On the Weſt-ſide, between the Walls, there's a Lake above a Mile long, full of Fiſh, with a ſtately Bridge over it, Triumphal Arches at each End, and Pleaſure-Houſes on its Banks. In the middle of it lie the Emperor's Barges, in which he goes a fiſhing, or to take the Air. On the Eaſt and Weſt Sides, betwixt the two Walls, there are Streets, with Houſes for thoſe who belong to the Palace. Within the inner Wall there's a Park with Wild Beaſts for the Emperor's Diverſion; and there are five Hills in it, rais'd by the Mud taken out of the Ponds and Ditches. The Columns, Portico's, and Pillars are extreme magnificent: The Roofs of all the Apartments are Hexagonal, cover'd with yellow Tiles, and adorn'd with Braſs-Work in form of Lions, Dragons, *&c.* The Galleries, Halls, and other Rooms are ſtately, and richly furniſh'd, and the Stair-Caſes are of fine Marble and Workmanſhip. There are alſo ſtately Gardens that belong to the Palace. There are nine ſquare Courts on a Line in the inner Palace. The Gates betwixt them are of Marble, and have great Pavilions of *Gothick* Architecture. In the Emperor's Apartments the Portico's are ſupported by large Pillars. There are Stairs of white Marble up to the Halls, and the Ornaments conſiſt chiefly in Sculpture, Varniſh, Gilding, and Paintings. The Floors are pav'd with Marble and Porcellane. But after all, there is nothing of that Regularity or fine Architecture we have in *Europe*. 'Tis always crouded with a Multitude of Mandarins and other great Men, when the Emperor gives Audience, for which he has ſeveral Halls. We refer to *Iſbrand Ides* for the State and Magnificence in which the Emperor appears on ſuch Occaſions. The River which runs thro this City ſometimes overflows, and does a great deal of damage to the new Town, as it did in 1668, when it deſtroy'd many Houſes and People. There's a ſtately Bridge over it of fine white Marble, of excellent Architecture. It has ſeventy Pillars on each ſide with Panes of Marble, finely carv'd in Foliage, Birds, Beaſts, *&c.* And at one end of it there are Pedeſtals, with Lions of an extraordinary Size, and Young-ones about them, between their Legs, and on their Backs, in ſeveral Poſtures, excellently well done; and at the other end there are two Elephants upon the like Pedeſtals, artfully cut in Marble.

Nieuhoff gives an Account of ſeveral other Cities in this Province, which we can't inſiſt upon. He ſays, that ſome Parts of this Country are infeſted with great Swarms of Locuſts, brought once a Year by an Eaſterly Wind, which frequently occaſion a great Dearth. When they appear, the People march againſt them with Colours diſplay'd, ſhouting and hallooing to prevent their ſettling, and never leave off till they drive them to the Sea or ſome River; where, being weary, they fall in, and are drowned. He ſaw one of thoſe Expeditions; and ſays, they tumbled down in ſuch Numbers, that they cover'd the Veſſels in which the *Dutch* Ambaſſadors were with their Retinues.

V. *Chamſi* or *Xanſi* Province lies South-weſt from that of *Pequin*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, the *Chineſe* derive their Origin from hence. It produces the ſweeteſt and faireſt Grapes in *Aſia*, which they dry and ſell, but make no Wine of 'em. This Province abounds with what they call natural Fire-Wells. They cloſe up the Mouths of 'em to the bigneſs of a Pot, and boil their Meat on 'em. *Kircher* ſays, the Flame is thick, carried about in Stoves, and does not conſume Wood. Here's likewiſe ſtore of Coal; and they uſe Stoves in their Houſes in Winter. The *Sanſons* ſay, they have inexhauſtible Mines of Sulphur and Burning-Stones. Here are alſo Mountains which yield red and white Earth, that the Women paint themſelves with, Jaſper of ſeveral Colours, the Root Ginſeng, Rhubarb, and many other Medicinal Roots. *Ides* ſays, the Yellow River here is in ſome Places two Miles broad. The Country is mountainous and ſmall, yet fruitful and populous. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they have fourteen ſtrong Forts for Defence of the great Wall and Roads; and that *Taitung* City is the Key of the Province, a Bulwark againſt the Weſt *Tartars*, and fam'd for beautiful Women.

VI. *Chanton*, or *Xantung*, lies South-eaſt from *Pequin*, Eaſt from *Chamſi*, and borders on the Gulph of *Xang*. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis ſo fruitful in Corn, Rice, Beans, *&c.* that one Year's Product is enough to ſerve the Inhabitants for ten. They have alſo plenty of Poultry and Fiſh, Fruit of all ſorts, eſpecially Prunes and large red Apples, which they dry, and keep good a whole Year. The Country abounds with Roſemary, and Deer whoſe Fleſh taſtes of it. There's a Spring near the City *Ninyang* here, which they ſay prolongs Life. Some Cows here have a Stone in their Paunch as large as a Gooſe-Egg, which is prefer'd to *Bezoar* for Virtue. *Nieuhoff* obſerves many ſtrange Things of the River *Luom* here: among others, that he threw nine Sticks into it, of which ſix drove South, and three North. The Inhabitants are ſtrong, but fitter for Labour than Arts and Sciences; and are much infeſted by Bands of Robbers. A great part of the Royal Canal runs thro this Country, and has ſo many conſiderable Towns and Villages upon it, that the Toll amounts to ten Millions of Gold Crowns *per Ann.* The chief of them are,

1. *Cao*, on the Canal, noted for a Lake in the Neighbourhood, with a Stone in the middle like a Dragon with a Man's Head, which they call the Spirit of Thunder, becauſe when ſtruck on the Belly it makes a noiſe like it.

2. *Tuncham*, or *Toncham*, on the Canal, Lat. 37. Long. 114. It has the greateſt Trade of Silk in the Empire, is a large City, divided by the River, over which it has a large Bridge. On the top of a neighbouring Hill there's a Column an hundred Rods high, which being touch'd with one's Finger, ſounds like a Drum.

3. *Lintſin*, on the other ſide the Canal, fifteen Leagues North from *Tuncham*, noted for an excellent Harbour frequented from all Parts of the Empire, which makes the City rich and populous. 'Tis divided by the River, over which there's a Bridge with a ſtrong Caſtle at each end, that commands the River and Town. Here are many ſtately Temples, particularly one with a high Tower of wonderful Architecture, octogon, and conſiſting of nine Stories, thirteen Foot and a half each. The outer Wall is of Porcellane Mould, adorn'd with Fret-work, the inſide of poliſh'd Marble of ſeveral Colours, as clear as a Mirror. There are nine Marble Galleries on the outſide, adorn'd with Images, and hung with fine Copper Bells at the Corniſh, which chime pleaſantly when mov'd by the Wind. The Windows are adorn'd with gilt Bars. On the top there's the Image of a She-Idol thirty Foot high, made of Plaiſter-work, intermix'd with Bars of Gold and Silver; and round the Tower there are many Images of all Sizes, reckon'd the greateſt Curioſities in *China*.

VII. *Chenſi*, or *Xenſi*, lies Weſt from *Chamſi*, and has the great Wall running thro it. 'Tis partly mountainous, has ſtore of Wheat, Barley, *Turkiſh* Corn, and ſome Rice, which is purging. The Inhabitants ſheer their Sheep and Goats thrice a Year. Here's a Beaſt call'd Xee, of the ſize of a young Hind, that has Musk in its Navel, and can't live in any other Province. Here are Mines of Gold and Silver; but the Emperor won't ſuffer them to be open'd, perhaps becauſe they lie near the Weſt *Tartars*: But the Inhabitants find Gold in the Brooks. There are two and twenty great and ſmall Forts in this Province. Here's a Mountain call'd *Holan*, which, *Nieuhoff* ſays, is three hundred Miles round, is noted for wild Horſes, low, but ſtrong; and for Bears, whoſe Foreſeet are reckon'd a Dainty by the Natives. Here are Cocks and Hens with Wool inſtead of Feathers. The Country is infeſted by Graſhoppers, which devour their Corn and Graſs. The Natives eat them by way of Repriſal, and reckon them good Food. Here's a Mountain ſhap'd like a Cock, makes a great Roaring before Tempeſts; and another, that if a Drum be beat on it ſends forth Thunder and Lightning. Here are black Snakes, whoſe Fleſh they uſe for Antidotes. Here's an Herb call'd the Golden Thred of Silk-Worms, which cures all manner of Diſeaſes; another call'd Quei, which cauſes Laughter when eaten. Here's likewiſe abundance of Rhubarb, Bats as big as Geeſe, which are good meat.

meat. They have a Stone of inestimable Value, which increases and decreases with the Moon. Here's a Road with Bridges cut thro vast Mountains by one of their Generals, who employed some hundred thousand Men in it. The Tops of the Hills on both sides seem to brave the Clouds, and the Bridges betwixt the Mountains are so high, that it makes one giddy to look down. They are railed with Wood and Iron on the sides, and broad enough for four Horsemen abreast. It has shortned the way from *Singan* or *Sigan* their Capital to *Hanchung*, from 20000 to 80 Furlongs. Here's another called the *Flying-Bridge* of one Arch, betwixt two Mountains, 400 Cubits long, and 50 Perches high. It was built by one of their Generals, to make the way thro the Mountains more easy. It cost incredible Expence and Labour, Ways being cut thro the Mountains; and lest the Earth should tumble down, there are such high Walls built on both sides the Road, as make it dark, having no Light but what comes from above, and over the Arch there's a Timber-Bridge betwixt the Mountains, railed in on both sides. The *Atlas Historique* gives a curious Cut and Description of it, and says, there's another of the like kind in the Province of *Xamsi*. *Kao* says, this Province is governed by two Viceroys, is 400 miles long, and 350 broad. The Inhabitants are the best-proportioned and strongest in *China*.

Sigan, or *Singan*, the Capital, lies on a River, Lat. 34. Long. 107. It has thirty six Cities under it, is three Leagues round, divided into the *Tartar* and *Chinese* Towns. Here's an old Palace, the Residence of their antient Kings; but 'tis chiefly remarkable for a long Marble Table found here, as they were digging up some Ruins near the Town in 1625. 'Tis about ten foot long, five broad, has a Cross upon the upper part of it well cut, and underneath it a long Discourse, partly in *Chinese*, and partly in *Syriack* Characters, in Substance thus: *There is a first intelligent and spiritual Principle, who is one Substance in three Persons: The second of those Persons, who is the Messiah, was born of a Virgin, and taught Man the way of Truth. He has left behind him a Law altogether heavenly and spiritual, to undeceive Men as to their Esteem of worldly Riches, and to inspire them with the Love of eternal Riches: That a Man from* Judea, *of singular Virtue, brought this Law to* China *in 636. in favour of whom the Emperor* Tai-tcoun *published an Edict.* Kao, *his Son and Successor, applied himself to promote that Religion which his Father had embraced, and the following Emperors did also confirm Christianity by their Edicts and Examples, notwithstanding the Persecution of the Bonzees.* Father *Le Comte* says, this Monument was erected in 782. to preserve to Posterity the State of Christianity in *China* at that time; and, he adds, that the Chronicles of *China* confirm this. The Emperor being informed of this antient Monument, ordered a Copy of it to be taken, and that the Stone it self should be kept in a Pagod near the Town, where they say it still remains.

VIII. *Honan* Province lies South from *Xansi*, and East from *Xensi*. *Nieuhoff* says, here are several sorts of Gold Apples and Pomegranates. *Kao* says, 'tis a plain Country, and abounds so much with Rice, that a hundred weight is bought for one Shilling. Here are Snakes with white speckled Skins, whose Flesh, infused in Wine, is sovereign against Lameness. *Kircher* says, they have blue and green Tortoises, which have Wings upon their Feet. Here's a Mountain where the Natives fancy the Phenix died, and is lamented by all Birds once a year, when the Inhabitants go by Night with Lights in their Hands, and catch Multitudes. The Capital is *Caifan*, Lat. 34. Long. 113. formerly the Residence of the Court, remarkable for a large Pond dug on purpose for training the People to Sea-Fights. Its Banks are adorned with Idol-Temples, and the Palaces of Grandees.

IX. *Suchuen*, lies South from *Xensi*, and has part of the great Wall on the West. 'Tis large and fruitful, abounds with Silk, and the true China Roots; those that grow elsewhere being good for nothing. Here's also Rhubarb, Mines of Iron, Tin, Lead, Quicksilver, and Salt, Red and Yellow Amber, Stones, and Sugar-Canes. The Horses here are the best in *China*, and they have some Rhinoceroses. *Nieuhoff* says, that in the Mountains which border upon *Honan*, there is an absolute King, who has no dependance on the Emperor, but only, for the sake of good Correspondence, receives his Regalia from him. He does not suffer the *Chinese* to mix with his Subjects: He has many good Valleys under him, defended by inaccessible Mountains, and narrow Passes. This Province contains thirty nine great and small Garisons. Here's a Fruit called *Lichi*, much esteemed; it grows upon high Trees in Clusters like Grapes, is shaped like a Heart, in size like an Acorn, smells like a Rose, is of a purple Colour, and a pleasant Taste. *Singu* the Capital, was formerly the Residence of a great Prince, next to the Emperor in Dignity. Near this there is a high Mountain, upon which the Natives fancy that immortal Men converse.

X. *Kiamnan*, or *Nanking*, lies East from *Honan*, as far as the Sea. *Nieuhoff* says, it exceeds all the rest in the Richness of Soil and Commerce, being watered by the yellow River and *Kiam*, besides lesser ones. Here are so many Ships, that one would think all the Vessels of the Nation were assembled here. All Ships bound higher up the Country rendevouz at the Capital, and one may go from hence by Water to any part of *China*. 'Tis reckoned six Months Sail from hence to *Pekin*. The Inhabitants are generally witty, civil, and industrious, and among them are the most learned Men, and the ablest for all sorts of Trade in the Nation. Their chief Manufactures are Cotton and Silk; and the Elephants of this Province, and that of *Junnan*, are highly esteemed.

Nanking the Capital, lies on the River *Kiam*, Lat. 32. Long. 117. $\frac{1}{2}$. *Nieuhoff* says, it is pleasantly situate, in a fruitful Country. The River runs thro it in several Streams, navigable by great Vessels, and there are many curious Stone-Bridges over them. The *Chinese* are of opinion, that this City exceeds all in the World for Bulk and Ornament. The Walls of the City are said to be six *Dutch* miles in length, and the Suburbs longer. *Kao* says, it is seventeen *French* Leagues in compass. It has a double Wall, the first of Stone, above thirty foot high, with Breast-works and Watch-Towers, and thirteen Gates constantly guarded by Foot and Horse. Some of them have four or five Arches. The Water-Gate is constantly crouded, and therefore best guarded. The principal Streets are broad, streight, and neatly paved, but the Houses of the ordinary sort are mean. The Shops of the chief Traders are filled with Cotton, Silks, Porcellane, Pearl, Diamonds, *&c.* with Boards before each as at *Pekin*, with the Name of the Master, and the Commodities he sells. *Gemelli* says, he was informed by several Missionaries, that there are eight Millions of Houses in the City and Suburbs, which pay Taxes, and thirty two Millions of People, but leaves the Reader to believe what he pleases; and indeed there's no reason for any body to believe this extravagant Account. *Nieuhoff* computes them at a Million, and says here's a Garison of 40000 *Tartars*. The Town exceeds all the rest in *China* for stately Idol-Temples, Towers, triumphal Arches, *&c.* Their antient Kings had a large noble Palace here, which was ruined by the *Tartars* at their last Invasion. The Town sends Presents of Silks and Woollen to the Emperor, in five Ships every three Months, and likewise a Present of Fish, called *Saul*, twice a Week in Boats, drawn Day and Night by Men, who relieve one another at certain Stages, so that they come fresh to *Pekin* in eight or ten days, tho it be near 600 miles distant. *Nieuhoff* says, these Ships, which carry the Emperor's Presents, are the richest, best gilt, and painted that ever he saw, and curiously adorned with Images. The *Tartars* leave this City to the Natives for the Encouragement of Trade, and live in a Plain near an Idol-Temple, where there are several Porcellane Towers, and other curious Structures. Among others there's a Porcellane Tower, which exceeds all in *China* for Cost and Architecture. It has nine Rounds, each adorned with a Gallery, full of Images and handsome Windows. The Outside is glazed and painted with several Colours, and the whole cemented so, that it looks like one Stone; and at the Corners of the Galleries there are multitudes of little Bells, which chime pleasantly with the Wind. From the upper Gallery there's a noble Prospect of the City and adjacent Country. The *Tartars* obliged the *Chinese* to build this Temple 700 years ago, in remembrance of their Conquest. In the Neighbourhood there's another Idol-Temple, where they sacrifice Swine, Goats and Cocks for prosperous Voyages, and in some of those Temples they have Hell so painted to the Life, that it strikes a Terror. The City has two Governors or Viceroys, who command this and the neighbouring Province. They are assisted by some hundreds of Mandarins and a Vicar-General, who is over the two Viceroys, and chief in power. They use human Dung to manure their Orchards, esteem that most which comes from Flesh, and it is so frequently carried about the Streets and on the River, that 'tis very noisome.

Other Cities of chief Note here are, (1.) *Yangchea*, sixteen Leagues North from *Nanking*, on the Royal Canal. The *Chinese* say it contains two Millions of People, has a great Trade in Salt, is noted for handsome Women, and the Inhabitants prostitute their Daughters and Maid-Servants for Hire. *Nieuhoff* says, he saw here two of those Sloops they call *Serpent-Boats*. The Hulls are built in form of a Water-Snake. The Stern was hung with the Figures of strange Serpents of several Colours, which made a gallant Shew. They had three Masts, with an Idol on the Top of each, adorned with Silk, Flags, *&c.* and Standards on the Stern, set off with Tassels of Hair, Silk, Flags, and long Feathers. The Boat was covered with Silk, and under a high Deck there sat twelve Rowers, with gilt Crowns clad in Silk. (2.) *Usu*, on an Island in the River, a populous, strong, and trading Town, noted for making the best Arms, Guns, Lamps, *&c.* in *China*. (3.) *Hoaigan*, about 38 Leagues North from *Nanking*, a rich and well-built Sea-Port, on the East-side of the *Royal River*, and South of the *Yellow River*. It is strong by Situation, and the Seat of a Viceroy, who governs the seven *Southern* Provinces.

XI. *Yunnan*, or *Innan*, lies South from *Suchuen*, and East from the Kingdom of *Ava*. *Kao* says, it produces Gold, Silver, Copper, and Tin, with Rubies, and other precious Stones. It abounds also with Horses, Tygers, Elephants, Bears, and Leopards. The Country is partly mountainous, and partly champain, and the Air temperate. *Kao* says, 'tis very large, and only tributary to the Empire of *China*. *Martinius*, in his *Atlas*, talks of a Lake here, which changes the Leaves of certain Trees that fall into it into Black-Birds. Here are also Mines of clear red Amber, good against Fluxes. The Women here are permitted to go to Market, a Liberty granted no where else in *China*. *Nieuhoff* says, they have two Garison Cities, and fourteen others in this Province.

XII. *Queichen* lies East from *Yunnan*. The chief Product are Mines of Quicksilver, Copper, and Tin in their Mountains, Sweet Jessamin, *China* Root, and the Flower Quai. The Inhabitants are chiefly employ'd in making Arms, and there are eight great and small Garison Cities, besides many Forts and Castles.

XIII. *Houquan* lies East from *Queichen*, and South from *Honan*. *Kao* says, it produces Cotton, Rice, and Corn enough to furnish the whole Empire; that it abounds with Oil, Geese, Lampreys, and other Fish. *Nieuhoff* says, it has eleven Garison Cities, many Hills, and one called the *Yellow Hill*, from the Colour of its Earth and Stones. In some Places they have Manna and Flowers of a Saffron Colour, that grow in their Meers, and no where else in *China*. In the River *Siang*, there's a Creature like a Horse, with Tygers Claws and Scales instead of Hair. *Kircher* says, there's a Mountain, from whence issues continual Blasts in Summer, but none in Spring or Winter, and that there are certain Stones in this Province like Swallows, distinguished into Male and Female, which the Physicians use in their Compositions. *Magaillans* says, they have Wax-Trees as large as our Chesnuts. *Kao* says, here's a Lake above 400 miles in Compass, but our Maps give it nothing of such an Extent, and don't represent it to be above sixteen Leagues from South to North, and twelve from East to West. He says 'tis frequented by a vast Number of Ships, and runs with a pretty large Channel into the Canal of *Nanquin*.

XIV. *Kiansi* lies East from *Houquan*. *Nieuhoff* says, the Inhabitants are barbarous, and live by Plunder, tho their Soil be fruitful, and abounds in Gold, Silver, Lead, Tin, and Iron-Mines, the Trees Aquila and Calamba, and the Fruit Ananas. 'Tis encompassed with

ſteep Mountains, interſperſed with Lakes and Rivers full of Salmon and other Fiſh, and is ſo populous, that many are obliged to remove to other Provinces for want of room. *Kircher* ſays, there's a Mountain here with two Tops, reſembling a Dragon looking fiercely at a rampant Tyger, and another with ſeven Tops like the ſeven Stars.

Kircher and others are ſo full of their Accounts of ſuch ſtrange Mountains in this Country, that we muſt ſuppoſe they have been impoſed upon by the Natives, who are exceſſively credulous, and tell ſtrange Stories of their Mountains; particularly, as the *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, that there's one in the Province of *Chenſi*, which has the Form of a great Cock, and crows ſometimes ſo loud, that 'tis heard for three Leagues; that there's another in *Fokien*, that ſhakes before a Tempeſt to the right and left, like a Tree ſhook by the Wind; that there's another in the ſame Province, repreſenting the Statue of their Idol *Foe*, ſo monſtrous, that its Eyes are ſeveral Miles long, and its Noſe ſeveral Leagues: all which muſt either be looked on as mere Fables and Reveries of the Natives, or otherwiſe have been the Works of ſome of their Princes or Great Generals, who employed the People to cut the Mountains into theſe Forms; which might the more eaſily be done, becauſe the Soil here is ſo deep, that, according to the above-mentioned Atlas, in ſome Places they dig three or four hundred foot, and that 'tis uſual for them to cut their Hills into ſeveral Stages, like Terraſs-Walks, from top to bottom, and to ſow Grain upon thoſe Stages; ſo that in ſome Places 'tis very pleaſant to ſee Chains of thoſe Hills, with hundreds of thoſe Terraſſes, that are as fruitful as their Plains. They have an Animal here which breeds Musk, and on one of their Mountains a certain Stone, which takes all Colours, according to the Quality of the Air, ſo that they foretel the Change of Weather by it. The *Sanſons* ſay, that on the Frontiers of this Province, towards *Canton*, there's a Mountain named *Malin*, where there is always a great Concourſe of People to carry Goods over the Mountain, from one navigable River to another, which very much ſhortens the Paſſage of Goods betwixt *Canton* and *Nanking*. *Kao* ſays, here's a Lake 300 miles round, navigable by great Ships, has many fine Cities and Towns on its Banks, receives all the Rivers of the Province, and diſcharges them into the great River of *Nanking* by a Canal. Our Maps don't repreſent the Lake above twelve Leagues long and nine broad, and the Canal about eight Leagues long.

The Capital City is *Nankan*, at the Weſt ſide of the Lake, Lat. 29. Long. 113. 'Tis a large City, with ſtately Temples and Idols. The adjacent Country abounds with Corn and great Herds of Swine. That called Silver-Rice grows in the Neighbourhood, and is highly valued at Court.

XV. *Chekian*, lies Eaſt from *Kianſi* to the Sea. *Nieuhoff* ſays, this Province abounds with Canals and Woods of Mulberry-Trees, which they cut every Year, becauſe the lower the Trees are, the Leaves produce the better Silk, of which here are ſuch Quantities, that ten Suits of Silk might be bought cheaper than one Cloth Suit in *Europe*. Here are Trees ſo large, that they ſay eighty Men cannot fathom them, and they have Reeds ſo large, that one of their Joints will hold a Kilderkin of Liquor. Here are alſo Tallow Trees. The Province in general is mountainous, and inferior to the reſt in Fertility and Number of People, but yields two profitable Commodities, that are in none of the reſt. The firſt is many thouſand Bales of the beſt Paper, and the ſecond is the Gum called *Sic*, which makes an excellent ſhining Varniſh. It drops from Trees that reſemble Fir; they can make it of what Colour they pleaſe. Its Exhalations, when preparing, cauſe Swellings and Conſumptions, but they have Antidotes to prevent it. Here's a particular ſort of Silk reſerved to be embroidered with Gold for the Emperor's uſe. Here's a Mountain, named *Cutten*, whoſe Soil is of that quality, that it tames Tygers and Snakes. The former do pretty much infeſt this Province, and here are fifteen great Gariſons.

Places of Note are,

1. *Hantchcou* the Metropolis, Lat. 31. Long. 119. forty Leagues South Eaſt from *Nankin*. *Le Comte* ſays, 'tis one of the richeſt, largeſt, and moſt populous Cities in *China*; that 'tis four Leagues round beſides the Suburbs, and has a Gariſon of 10000 Men. Its Canals are crowded with Boats. The River on the Eaſt-ſide is half a League broad; and about four Leagues North there's a Lake twelve Leagues broad and twelve Leagues long, where the Inhabitants divert themſelves with Pleaſure-Boats. There's an Idol in the middle, with a Temple, and ſome Houſes of Devotion. *Herbert* ſays, 'tis the moſt remarkable City in the Eaſt for variety of antient Rarities. *Martinius*, in his *Atlas*, ſays, in his time the City and Suburbs were an hundred miles round; but that looks as fabulous as the Story of *Paul* the *Venetian*, who ſaid it had 12000 Bridges, moſt of them ſo high, that tall Ships could ſail under them without ſtriking their Maſts. On the 18th Day of every Month the River flows here higher than ordinary, which their Philoſophers can't account for.

2. *Soutchcou*, on the North-ſide of a Lake, twenty miles North from *Hantchcou*. *Le Comte* ſays, 'tis as big as that Town, is the Seat of a Viceroy, and has as great a Trade as any City in the Empire. *Nieuhoff* ſays, that Reeds grow in a neighbouring River as hard as Iron, two or three handfuls thick, with green or black Stalks three or four Rods high. Of theſe they make Matraſſes, Baskets, Canes, Lances, Pikes, Perſpective Glaſſes, *&c.* The Water which drops from it, when laid green on the Fire, is good againſt Bruiſes. The Natives boil the young Shoots, and pickle them in Vinegar.

3. *Nimpo*, near the Coaſt, Eaſt from *Hantchcou*. *Le Comte* ſays, the Entrance of the Harbour is difficult for great Ships, becauſe the Bar has never above fifteen foot Water at the higheſt Tide. 'Tis but two days Paſſage from hence to *Japan*, with which they have a great Trade in Silk, Sugar, Drugs, and Wines, which they exchange for Gold, Silver, and Braſs. 'Tis a large, ſtrong, populous City, has a numerous Gariſon, and is full of triumphal Arches.

4. *Ventcheu*, on a River twenty Leagues South-Weſt from *Hantchcou*. *Martin*, in his *Atlas*, ſays, they ſow the Fields here with Oyſter-Shells. Mr. *Cunningham*, F. R. S. and Phyſician to our Factory at *Chuſan*, on the Coaſt of this Country, who enquired into this Story, ſays, in a Letter to the Royal Society, dated in 1701. that he was told they ſprinkled the Shells with Urine, after they had taken out the Oyſters, and put them again into the Water, where they breed new Oyſters.

The Iſlands on this Coaſt, deſcribed by the ſaid Mr. *Cunningham*, are as follow:

(1.) *Chuſan*; he places it about Lat. 30. ſays, 'tis eight or nine Leagues Eaſt and Weſt, four or five South and North, and about three from the Point of the main Land, called *Liampo*, or *Khitu*. There's a good Harbour at the Weſt-end near our Factory, which is built cloſe by the Shore, in a low Valley, with 200 Houſes about it for the Benefit of Trade. There's a Town three quarters of a mile within Land, encompaſſed with a fine Stone Wall three miles round, well fortified, but the Guns ſorry, and the Houſes mean. The Governor of the Iſland lives there, with three or four thouſand Soldiers and Fiſhermen. It abounds with Cows, Buffaloes, Goats, Deer, Wild and Tame Hogs, Poultry, Rice, Wheat, Roots, Pot-Herbs and Tea, but the Goods come from the Continent, for they have no Manufacture here except lacquered Ware.

(2.) *Pouto*, he ſays 'tis nine Leagues from the Factory, and three miles Eaſt from the Iſland of *Chuſan*. 'Tis five Leagues round, inhabited by 3000 unmarried Bonzees, who have 400 Idol-Temples here, two of them large, adorned with ſtately Idols, finely carved and gilt, and there are two chief Prieſts who govern all the reſt. 'Tis noted for ſuperſtitious Pilgrimages, has ſeveral Walks cut thro the Iſland paved with Stones, and planted with Trees. The Prieſts dwell in the beſt Parts of it, and are maintained by the Offerings of the *Chineſe* Ships, that they may have a good Voyage to *Japan*. They frighten the Emperor from coming hither to ſee their Rogueries, by Stories of dangerous Thunder, *&c.*

(3.) *Kimtong*, he ſays it lies five Leagues from *Pouto*, in the way to *Nimpo*, is chiefly inhabited by Mandarins, who retire hither after they have ſerved their Offices. Here are ſome Silver Mines, but they are not allowed to be opened. The other adjacent Iſlands are either deſart, or inhabited by a few Fiſhermen, but all well ſtored with Deer.

XVI. *Fokien* lies South from *Chekian* along the Coaſt. The *Sanſons* ſay, 'tis not ſo fruitful as the neighbouring Provinces, but the Inhabitants have a great Trade in *Japan*, *Formoſa*, and the *Philippine* Iſlands. It produces Gold, Sugar, Calamba Wood, excellent Gold-Apples, Ananas, and the Inhabitants make all ſorts of Paper. Beſides the Mountain here ſhaped like their Idol *Foe*, *Kircher* ſays, that near the Lake *Chung* there's a fair Houſe, where they always hear the Noiſe of Bells at the Approach of any Rain or Tempeſts, and there is an Animal here exactly like a Man, but all over hairy; it feigns Laughter, and whilſt Travellers liſten to it, ſets upon and devours them. He and *Martin* mention a famous Bridge here ſixty Perches long and ſix broad, which coſt four Millions of Crowns. 'Tis of *black hewn Stone, ſupported by 300 great Stone Pillars inſtead of Arches, and is railed on both ſides with Figures of Lions and other* Ornaments. The chief Town and Harbour is *Amoy*, or *Emuy*, an Iſland at the Mouth of the Bay near the Shore, Lat. 24. Lon. 117 ½. It has a good Trade, is very populous, and has a Gariſon of ſix or ſeven thouſand Men. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here. *Le Comte* ſays, the biggeſt Ships ride ſecure here cloſe to the Land.

XVII. *Quanſi*, lies Eaſt from *Tonquin*, and South from *Queicheu*. It is for the moſt part mountainous, and abounds with Elephants, Tygers, and other Wild Beaſts. *Kircher* ſays, in the Cleft of one of their Mountains they have an Animal with four Feet and Horns, which they reckon a Fiſh, call it the *Dragon's Delight*, and make it capital for any one to hurt it. They have another with a Bird's Head and a Fiſh's Tail, that always turns towards the Wind; and Crabs, which ſoon petrify when taken out of the Water. *Martinius* ſays, they have Serpents thirty foot long, large Hogs with great ſtrong Briſtles, which they dart like Porcupines. *Nieuhoff* ſays, they have Trees, of which they make Linen-Cloth, which they wear more than Silk. *Kao* ſays, that in the Plains of this Province they have great Quantities of Rice, with which they ſerve their Neighbours, and abundance of Cinnamon, ſtronger in Scent and hotter upon the Tongue than that of *Ceylon*. They have Trees, from whence they draw Arack, and one of a mealy Pulp, of which they make Bread. Here is Sapao Wood, and other excellent ſorts for Cabinets. They alſo make good Porcellane here. That Author ſays, the Province is able to raiſe a Million of fighting Men.

XVIII. *Quanton*, or *Canton*, lies Eaſt and South from *Quanſi*, and is the moſt Southern Province of the Empire. *Nieuhoff* ſays, here are ſeveral ſafe Harbours and Roads, that it produces all Neceſſaries for Life, and has two Harveſts a year. Their Winter is very warm, and their Fields always verdant. Here are great Quantities of Gold, Pearl, precious Stones, Silk, Quickſilver, Copper, Steel, Iron, Saltpetre, Eagle, and other odoriferous Woods, abundance of Oſiers, of which they make Matraſſes to lie upon, and Cordage for Ships. Here's a Reed of a ſhining black like Ebony, of which they make Pipes and other things, and a Fruit, as big as a Man's Head, grows upon a ſort of Thorn-Tree, the Shell of a Gold Colour, the Pap reddiſh, and taſtes like an unripe Grape. They preſs out and drink the Liquor. Here are likewiſe *Indian* great and ſmall Nuts, Incas, Ananas, an Herb which makes Horſes ſtrong and ſwift, another they call the Herb of a thouſand Years, becauſe it never dies; they ſay its Decoction makes white Hairs black, and prolongs Life. They have another which ſhews which way the Wind blows, and when Storms approach. Here's alſo the Fruit called *Letchi*, as big as a Nut. The Meat is ſoft and wateriſh, more delicious than any of our Fruits, but ſo hot, that too much of it makes one break out in Pimples. The Natives dry it, and ſweeten their Tea with it. There's another, called *The Dragon's Eye*, which grows on a Tree as big as a Walnut: The Meat is white, the Juice ſharp, cool, and inoffenſive. The People are very induſtrious and ingenious. They have ſtore of Ducks and other good Fowls, and hatch their Eggs in Ovens and Dunghills. The *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Portugueſe* drive a conſiderable Trade here; the latter trade chiefly from *Macao*, for which they pay the Emperor a Million of Rixdollars *per annum*. The chief Manufactures of the Province are Silks, Porcellane, Tin, Iron, Copper and Paper. The

Viceroy

Viceroy of this Country takes place of all others in *China:* But 'tis so remote from the Seat of the Government, that the Highways are pester'd with Robbers, and the Coast with Pirates. *Martinius* says, there's a Pool on a Mountain here, in which if one cast a Stone, it makes a noise like Thunder, and occasions Rain. *Kircher* says, they have a Creature here call'd the Saffron Fish, which turns to a Bird of that Colour in Summer, when it flies over the Mountains for Food, returns to Sea after Autumn, and is chang'd again into a Fish, which the Natives count a Dainty. He says, there's another call'd the Swimming Cow, which often comes ashore, and fights with the Land Cows. Its Horns wax soft when 'tis long out of the Water, but harden again when it returns. Here are also Sea-Spiders with four Eyes, and six Feet, that eat Oysters, and vomit up Things like Pearls.

Places of Note here are, 1. *Quanton*, or *Canton*, in Lat. 24. near the Tropick of Cancer, Long. 113. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis encompass'd with fruitful Hills, has the best Harbour in *China*, lies on the North-side of the River *Ta*, which falls into the Bay with a wide Mouth. 'Tis wall'd in for three Miles up the River, has several rich and populous Suburbs, equal to ordinary Cities. 'Tis defended towards the Water by two Rows of high thick Walls, fortified with Bulwarks, Watch-Towers, *&c.* and has two strong Castles built in the middle of the River, which make it impregnable. On the Land-side 'tis defended by a good Wall and five strong Castles, some within the Walls, and others on the neighbouring Hills. It exceeds all the Towns in *China* for Idol-Temple, Courts, Palaces, Triumphal Arches, and other publick Buildings. The *Tartars* took it by Treachery after a Year's Siege in 1650, when they destroy'd it by Fire and Sword for three Weeks together; but in a few Years after it was restor'd. *Lockyer* says, the Harbour was not in much repute with our *East-India* Company, till of late Years that they have prefer'd it to *Amoy*. He says, it lies fifty Miles up the River, we suppose he must mean the Bay; and that Vessels of an hundred Tun may ride close to the Town at low Water. The Streets are long and narrow, and pav'd with broad Stones. Here are no Carts nor Coaches. Their Silk-Men are as nice as our Mercers, live in the best part of the Town, have one Shop within another, pay great Rents, and have a curious way of rolling up their Silks with Brass Rods; and he wonders why we don't follow the Example. Their Rooms are commonly parted with a slight sort of white Deal. Their Windows are of Rattan or Cane in Summer, or have Bamboo Curtains, like Wire Grates to let down upon occasion; and in Winter they have Panes of Oyster-Shells, fix'd diamond-wise in wooden Frames. They have no Chimneys, but Stoves in the middle of their Rooms, and they commonly burn Charcoal in their Chambers. Their Houses are generally of Brick, and cover'd with Pantiles. Most of the large Streets have high Gates at each end, which are not open'd after Ten at Night without Order of the Mandarin of the Quarter upon extraordinary occasion. At that Hour the Mandarin's Officers begin their Walks, punish all Vagrants without Mercy, and are so insolent, that no body of Fashion goes abroad after Night without a privileg'd Lanthorn. *Lockyer* says, their Guns and Powder were very indifferent when he was there. They are well supplied with Fish, and the biggest Carps in the World. The Custom-House is kept in a great Barge, with Cabbins for the Officers. The Town and Suburbs are divided by a Wall. The *Franciscans* have a Monastery and two Churches here, and are maintain'd by the King of *Spain*. Chairmen are very common here, and will carry one six Miles for six Pence. Their Chairs are made of light Cane; and they go after the rate of five Miles an Hour. 2. *Kao* mentions *Fuscian*, a populous Village, four Miles from hence, on the same River; which, he says, is inhabited by 60000 Families, and drives the greatest Trade in all sorts of Manufactures, and especially of Silk, of any Place in *China*.

The Islands on the Coast subject to *China* are, 1. *Ainam*, or *Hainan*. It lies in Lat. 19, & 20. Long. 108. is almost circular, forty four Leagues East and West, and forty South and North. *Kao* says, it has thirteen Cities, a good Pearl-Fishery, and produces store of Aloes. The *Sanfins* say, they have Aquila and Calamba Wood, Mines of Gold and Silver, abundance of Corn and Fruit, and wild and tame Animals. The Inhabitants are savage. The chief Town is *Kiontcheou*, near the North-east Corner of the Island, depends on the Province of *Canton*, and lies about four Leagues South from it. 2. *Macao* Island, at the Mouth of the Bay of *Canton*. *Kao* says, it is a sort of Peninsula, has a fine Harbour, is strongly fortified, has been possess'd by the *Portuguese* about an hundred and thirty Years. They have several Churches and Monasteries, trade chiefly in Pepper, Cinnamon, Cloves, Saunders, Pucho, a Medicinal Wood, Ebony, a Wood that dyes red, Wine, and eatable Birds-Nests. *Le Comte* says, the *Portuguese* are subject to the Mandarins in all Cases that relate to the Emperor, tho they have a subordinate Governor of their own. 3. *Formosa* Island being subject to *China*, we chuse to describe it here. It lies South-east from the Continent about forty Leagues. The Tropick of Cancer cuts it about the middle. 'Tis about seventy five Leagues from South to North, and twenty three from East to West. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis full of Hills, fruitful Valleys, fine Streams, and abounds with Rice, Sugar, and all the usual Fruits, Birds, and Beasts of the *Indies*. The Mountains are full of Brimstone, which makes them subject to Earthquakes; and they have Mines of Gold and Silver, but not dug. It has no good Harbour for great Ships; so that they ride at Anchor about twelve Leagues from it. 'Tis very populous; and besides the Natives, has 25000 *Chinese*, who fled from the *Tartars*. The Natives are of an Olive Complexion, fat, strong, well-limb'd, and many of them so swift, as to out-run Stags. Most of them go naked in Summer, except their Privities. In Winter they wear Coats of Silk or Callico, or Stuffs of Dog's Hair, which they value much. Instead of Bread they use Rice and Roots, and make a strong Liquor of the former. The Women cultivate the Ground, and the Men hunt, or go to War. They hunt in Communities with Nets and Darts, and a Bell fasten'd to the latter, so that they follow the wounded Beast by the Sound. Their Houses are of Cane, but of one Story, rais'd three or four Foot from the Ground, with a Door at each Corner. Their Ornaments are Hangings of painted Callico, Heads of wild Beasts, Arms, and the Skulls or Bones of their Enemies. Their Utensils are of Cane or Earth. The People are reckon'd friendly, faithful, and quick witted. Every Village is a sort of Commonwealth, govern'd by twelve chosen for Life; but their Results must be approv'd by the whole Community, or are void. They always give Seniors the Precedence in every Thing. The Men don't use to marry till fifty Years of Age; but the Women as soon as they are meet. Their Courtship is by sending a Suit of Clothes and Bawbles, which if the Woman accept, the Bargain is made. They are not allow'd to cohabit till the Man be fifty Years of Age; and if the Woman be with Child before she is thirty seven Years old, their She-Priests make them miscarry, for they reckon it a Sin to keep any Children alive till both Man and Woman be of that Age. Marriages are dissolv'd upon very slight occasions, and both are at liberty to marry again. They abhor Incest, but make no account of Fornication, and little of Adultery, for which a Present of two or three Hogs is reckon'd a sufficient Atonement. They have no Courts of Justice, nor use any Corporal Punishment, but take what Compensations they please for Theft, Adultery, and Murder. They have frequently Civil Wars, when Villages combine against one another. Their Expeditions are chiefly manag'd by Surprize; and he that brings home most Heads, is reckon'd the bravest. Their Weapons are Shields, short broad Scimiters, Darts, and Arrows; but they have no Firelocks. They can neither write, nor read, but transmit their Paganism by Tradition. They have two chief Idols: One they reckon a great Man; and when it thunders, they say he is angry with his Wife, and refuses to send Rain. The other, they say, is malicious, and they worship him to prevent Mischief. Their Priestesses, for they have none else, sacrifice Beasts and Fruit, fall into Extasies, and pretend to answer such as consult them. They go to the Tops of their Temples quite naked, where they wash themselves in the sight of the People, pretend to foretel good and bad Fortune, and to banish the Devil, *&c.* They dry the Bodies of their Dead over a Fire, while the Company riots and dances; and after two Years bury them in the House. They believe Rewards and Punishments in a future State; and as soon as one dies, set a Vessel full of Water for the Soul to wash off its Sins, the greatest of which they reckon is to have Children before thirty seven Years old, to wear rich Cloths, or catch Crabs and Oysters in the forbidden Seasons. While the *Dutch* were among them, many of them were converted; but when the *Chinese* outed them of the Island by Surprize in 1662, they cut off all the Ministers and School-Masters that came into their hands. The *Chinese* sent great Numbers of People to settle here, on pretence of Trade, under one *Coxinga*, who had formerly been a Pirate, and pursued by the *Dutch*; for which he took this Revenge. The *Dutch* made a noble Resistance from their Forts and some of their Men of War, but were over-power'd by Numbers; and after losing 1600 Men, the rest capitulated to be sent to *Batavia*, but were barbarously mangled.

The *INDIAN ISLANDS.*

GEographers divide them into those on the Coast of *India* and *China*, nearer and more remote.

I. The first are the *Maldives*. They are a Chain of Islands and Rocks, which lie West and South-west from the Coast of *Malabar*, from South Lat. 5. to North Lat. 8. about two hundred Leagues in Length, and thirty in Breadth. They are divided into thirteen Attollons or Provinces, consisting of a great many small Islands, almost of a circular Form. They are surrounded with a Border of Rocks, which breaks the Waves, and occasions prodigious Surges. Authors differ as to their Number: Some make them 12000, and others but 1000. The Natives say, many of 'em have been swallow'd up by the Sea, which lessens them daily. The Channels betwixt them are so shallow, that one might easily wade them, but that the Bottom is rocky and sharp, and they are pester'd with ravenous Fish, that devour Men. At the Bottom of the Channels there's a Substance like white Coral, which they boil in Coco-Water, and form into Sugar or Honey. Many of these Islands are desart, and produce nothing but Cocoa-Trees and Grass. Others are overflow'd at High-water. Some abound with Crabs, and Fowls call'd Pingui's, of the Size of a Pigeon, which are excellent Meat. The Sandy Islands are white as Snow; the Sand fine as that of Hour-Glasses, and so hot that it hatches the Pingui's Eggs. The Fountains here are not good; but

near the Sea, upon digging three Foot deep, they find plenty of freſh Water, which is very hot in the Night, and extreme cool about Noon. There are only four Channels betwixt thoſe Iſlands that are navigable by large Ships; and that not without danger, unleſs they have Natives for Pilots, who are all us'd to the Sea from their Infancy, and are expert Swimmers. Every Man has a little Boat, and the Rich ſeveral. They never ſail by Night, or out of ſight of Land. The Currents here run Eaſt and Weſt alternately ſix Months; but the Time of the Change is not certain, and ſometimes they ſhift North and South. The Attollons, or Cluſters of Iſlands, which form one Province or Juriſdiction, have an Entrance thro the Bar on each ſide, which is wonderfully provided by Nature for their Communication during the different Currents. Theſe Entrances are generally narrow, and on each ſide guarded with an Iſland, which if planted with Cannon, they could not be enter'd without leave. The Days and Nights here are always equal. The Climate is extreme hot, but temper'd with cold Dews by Night. The Winter begins in *April*, and continues till *October*, during which they have perpetual Rains and boiſterous Winds, but no Froſts. Their Summer begins in *October*, continues ſix Months, with Eaſt Winds, exceſſive Heat, and no Rain. The Natives are handſome, and of an Olive Complexion. The King and the Nobility live in the North Parts, and he baniſhes Criminals to the South. The Inhabitants are ingenious in Manufactures, and many of them in Sciences, eſpecially in Aſtrology. They are *Mahometans*. The Women begin to be marriageable about eight Years of Age, when they cover their Breaſts; but till then wear only a Cloth about their Middle. The Boys go naked till ſeven, when they are circumciſed. They have a peculiar Language; but their Worſhip is in *Arabick*, and their Ceremonies very fantaſtical. Every Man may have three Wives, if he can maintain them, but no more. The Women are laſcivious, and Divorces frequent and voluntary. Their Houſes are of Cocoa-Branches, and cover'd with the Leaves. The People are cautious and ſharp in trading, brave and well vers'd in the Uſe of Arms. They have two Harveſts *per Ann.* of Millet, and of another black Grain which reſembles it. They make Pottage and Bread of Milk, Cocoa, and Honey, and have a wild Root call'd *Neipout*, as big as one's two Fiſts, of which they make Meal and Cakes. They have another call'd *Alas*, which they dreſs ſeveral ways, and is a great part of their Food. They have ſtore of Herbs and Fruit-Trees, and barren ones, whoſe Leaves are very ſweet and well taſted. In ſhort, they have all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*. *De la Val*, who was ſhipwreck'd here, ſays, there's no Place in the *Indies* where a Stranger can get an Eſtate ſo ſoon, theſe Iſlands lie ſo conveniently for Trade, and Proviſions are ſo cheap. He ſays, that tho the thirteen Attollons be in the ſame Climate, and all fruitful, yet the Product is ſo different, and the Natives have ſo divided themſelves, that one can't live without another: Their Artificers have little Boats, in which they live and work, and carry their Goods from one Province to another. They are infeſted with ravenous Crows, large Bats, Rats, Gnats, Dormice, Piſmires, and other Vermin; ſo that they build their Granaries on Piles 200 or 300 Paces in the Sea. They have no poiſonous Animals, but dangerous Sea-Snakes, wild Cats, and Ferrets. Here are no large Cattel, except three or four hundred that are kept for the King's Uſe, ſo that they ſeldom eat Fleſh; but they have as great plenty of Fiſh as any Place in the World for home Conſumption and Export. Here's a Tree nam'd Candon, lighter than Cork, of which they make Floats to fiſh with; and by faſtening Cables to any thing that's ſunk, boring Pieces of this Tree, running them along the Cable, and faſtening Floats of the Timber to the other end of the Cable, they hoiſted up the Cannon and Anchors of *De la Val*'s Ship from the Bottom of the Sea. The King is abſolute, lives in the chief Iſland call'd *Male*, which lies in the middle of the reſt, is the moſt fruitful, and about a League and a half round. He has Governors under him in the other Provinces. His Palace is of Stone, one Story high, divided into ſeveral Courts, and many Apartments, but the Architecture mean. The Furniture is handſome; but the Beds are hung like Hammocks, to avoid the Ants. He has ſix hundred Guards, commanded by his Grandees, with Magazines of Arms, Cannon, and Ammunition. His Revenues conſiſt chiefly in a Number of Iſlands appropriated to the Crown, and Taxes upon the Product. They lade here about an hundred Ships *per Annum* with Cocoas, and alſo make Oil, Honey, Cordage, and Sails, and vend little Shells that contain a Creature as big as the end of one's little Finger, white, ſmooth, and glittering. *De la Val* ſays, they ſend forty Ships at a time with this Commodity to *Bengal*, where 'tis much valued. They put them up in Parcels of 12000, which they ſell for twenty Meaſures of Rice. They have alſo a ſort of Tortoiſe-Shells, white, black, and ſmooth, found no where but here, and in the *Philippines*. Their other Manufactures are fine Reed-Mats, and Cloths of Cotton and Silk. They have no Silver Coin, but Larins of about eight Pence apiece: All other Silver and Gold is taken by Weight. They never ſend out any, but lay it up among their Jewels as their chief Treaſure. Goods imported here are, ſome Cotton and Silk, Oil, Iron, Steel, Spices, *China* Ware, Rice, *&c.* The King engroſſes imported Goods, and ſells them to his Subjects at what rate he pleaſes in exchange for what he wants from them. Sometimes he ſends out Ships with the Product of his own Country. All Wrecks and Ambergreaſe are his; particularly thoſe call'd *Maldiva*-Cocoas, which are caſt aſhore here, are as big as a Man's Head, much us'd in Phyſick, and bear a great Price. The Natives fancy they come from Trees which grow in the Water.

II. The Iſle of *Ceylon*, ſuppos'd to be *Ptolemey*'s *Taprobane*. It lies at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengal*, on the South-eaſt Corner of *India*, or the Peninſula on this ſide the *Ganges*, within nine Leagues of the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, betwixt Lat. 6, & 16. 'Tis about eighty four Leagues from South to North, where it ends in a Point, and fifty two where broadeſt from Eaſt to Weſt. 'Twas formerly larger, till leſſen'd by Inundations. *Baldæus* ſays, the Air is temperate; and that 'tis the moſt fruitful Iſland in the *Indies*. It abounds in Rice, with which it ſupplies *Coromandel*. It has all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, and produces Grapes all the Year, except in the three rainy Months of the Winter. Here's alſo plenty of Ginger, Pepper, Cardamom, Nutmegs, Sugar-Canes, Mulberry-Trees, Palm-Trees, Calabaſs-Trees, Cotton, and Arack-Trees, *Portugueſe* Figs, Mangoes of ſeveral ſorts, and long Pepper. But *Baldæus* ſays, their Staple Commodity is a peculiar ſort of Cinnamon, which grows no where elſe: But we can't inſiſt on his Deſcription. There's a wild ſort as plentiful in the Woods as Hazles with us. Here are alſo Snake-Wood, Betel-Nuts, and Jackes, which ſerve inſtead of Rice when it is ſcarce. The Kernels are like Cheſnuts in Size, Taſte, and Colour; and the Tree yields a white thick glutinous Subſtance, which they uſe for Birdlime, and mix with their Rice, which makes it taſte like Eggs. *Baldæus*, Captain *Knox*, and others, give an Account of other Trees and Plants here as follows: 1. The Root-Tree, whoſe Branches turn to the Ground like Ropes, where taking root, another ſprings from them in the ſame manner, and in a ſhort time over-ſpread a large Tract of Ground. 2. The Tallipot-Tree, which is high, thick, and ſtreight, like the Maſt of a Ship. Its Leaves are ſo large, that one will cover fifteen or twenty Men from Rain. They fold up like a Fan, and when dry are ſtrong, limber, and light. The Inhabitants uſe them for Umbrellas, and the Soldiers for Tents. Their Pith makes good Bread when beat in a Mortar, and is us'd by the Natives when Corn is ſcarce. 3. The Kettule-Tree: One of them yields ſeveral Gallons of ſweet, pleaſant, wholeſome Liquor in a Day, which they boil up either into a brown Sugar, or another as good as our ſecond ſort. They make Ropes of its Leaves. The Buds taſte like Almonds, and the Wood is ſo hard that it ſerves for Peſtles to beat Rice. 4. The Orula has a Berry like an Olive. They uſe it for purging. When bruis'd, and ſteep'd in Water, it dyes a very good Black, ſerves them for Ink, and clears ruſty Iron by lying in it one Night. Here are other Shrubs of which they make Ropes and Brooms, becauſe their Smell drives away Fleas. That call'd the Capita Gouhah is us'd in Phyſick, makes very good Firing, and the Goldſmiths uſe no other Coal but what is made of its Wood.

Rattans are very numerous here, and bear a Plum, with which they make a ſour Pottage to quench their Thirſt. Here's Rice of five different Kinds, diſtinguiſh'd by their Seaſons of ripening. They have alſo Aloes of ſeveral ſorts, which the Natives eat alone, or mix'd with Rice. We refer to the above-mention'd Authors for a farther Account of their Trees, Plants, and Roots. The *Dutch* have planted *European* Roots and Pot-Herbs here with Succeſs. The Country likewiſe produces Gold, Silver, and other Metals, with all ſorts of precious Stones but Diamonds. Here's alſo plenty of Drugs; and from one ſort of their Cinnamon-Trees they draw a wholeſome well-ſcented Liquor while 'tis green, and another from the Root, that ſmells like the ſtrongeſt Camphire. They uſe the Timber likewiſe for building, and making Cabinets. The moſt remarkable Beaſts and Inſects are, firſt, Elephants, reckon'd the beſt in the *Indies*; Jackals, whoſe Fleſh is us'd with Succeſs againſt Conſumptions; Monkeys and Squirrels, which the Natives eat; large Crocodiles, with a Bone in their Heads, which the Natives powder, and uſe ſucceſsfully againſt the Gravel or Stone, as they do their Fat for diſperſing ſharp Humours in any part of the Body, and eat the Young-ones as choice Food. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Ants, which devour every thing they come at, except Iron and Stone. *Ribeyro* gives a very curious Account of them, and of their building ſtrong Vaults and Arches of Clay, where they live and breed. He ſays, the Poultry live chiefly upon them, and chuſe them before any other Food. When theſe Ants come to Maturity, they fly up in the Air as high as they can, and fall down dead. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Bees, one larger and brighter than ours. They make their Combs on the Boughs of Trees, yield Store of Honey, and at proper Seaſons the People flock in great Multitudes to the Woods, hold Torches under the Swarms till they drop; after which they gather the Honey, and boil and eat the Bees, which they reckon good Food. Here are many ſorts of large and dangerous Serpents both by Sea and Land, for which we refer to our Authors.

The Commodities of this Country are, Precious Stones of ſeveral ſorts, which are engroſs'd by the King. What they value moſt is that call'd the Cat's-Eye, becauſe of its various lively Colours, but one more than the other, according to the different Poſition of the Eye. They need no poliſhing, but are only waſh'd. Here are the fineſt Rubies in the World. Their Saphires are very large; and they have Jacinths, Verli's, and Taripoſes, which they value no more than we do Sand. In their Mountains there's ſtore of white, red, and green Chryſtal, plenty of Iron, Salt-Petre, and Brimſtone; but the King won't ſuffer them to uſe the two laſt. They ſell alſo Cardamom, Jaggory, Arack, Oil, Black Lead, Turmerick, Salt, Rice, Betel-Nuts, Musk, Wax, ſtore of Pepper, Black Coral, Pearl, and Amber, of which there are very large Pieces found on the Coaſt. The Goods imported are Velvets, Silks, red Caps, Porcellane, Spices, Opium, *China* Roots, Camphire, Musk, Sandal-Wood, Lead, Copper, Tin, Salt-Petre, Brimſtone, gilt Looking-Glaſſes, Glaſs-Bottles, and painted Callicoes.

This Iſland was formerly divided into nine Kingdoms; but is now under one, who is abſolute. He has a large Palace at a Place call'd *Digligy*, near the middle of the Iſland, Lat. 8. Long. 80. where he uſually reſides in time of Danger. The Architecture is mean; but it has many large and ſtately Gates finely carv'd, and the Poſts and Iron-Work the like. The Windows are inlaid with Silver Plates and Ebony. He has always ſtrong Guards, and Elephants in readineſs to trample down thoſe that mutiny. He keeps abundance of Concubines, which he chuſes out of the handſomeſt Women, whether married or not; and theſe are his Cooks. His Guards are commanded by *Dutch* or *Portugueſe* Captains. He demands the ſame Reverence from his Subjects as they pay to their Gods; for they are made to believe that all their Kings become ſuch after Death; but of Chriſtians he demands only that they ſhould kneel to him, and be uncover'd.

The *Portugueſe* were formerly ſettled here, but behav'd with ſo much Barbarity, that one of their late Empreſſes on her Death-Bed ſent for the *Dutch* General and another Prince, to whom ſhe committed the Government of her Children, profeſs'd her ſelf a Chriſtian, and bewail'd that ſhe had worſhip'd Idols contrary to her Conſcience. At laſt, by the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch*, the *Portugueſe* were expell'd, and the Proteſtant Religion eſtabliſh'd here, wherein our Author *Baldæus* was a great Inſtrument. The *Dutch* poſſeſs about a fourth part of the Iſland. The other Strangers are *Malabars* and *Moors*. The former have the ſame Privilege with the Natives, who are ſuppos'd to be deſcended from them. There's a wild ſort, who live in the Woods, are

expert

expert Archers, and ſubſiſt chiefly on Veniſon and Honey, which they ſell to others. They are in a manner independent; but now and then pay Tribute in Elephants Teeth, Honey, Wax, and Deer's Fleſh to the King, for which they have Bows, Arrows, Cloth, and other Neceſſaries. The *Moors* live chiefly by trading to the Sea-Ports, which are all in the hands of the *Dutch*. The civiliz'd Inhabitants are proper and handſome, very active, and ingenious in all Manufactures, except Iron. They own the Chriſtian Religion to be better than theirs, and confeſs their Weakneſs in not practiſing thoſe moral Duties recommended by it. For the other Particulars of their Religion, Manners, and Cuſtoms, we muſt refer to the above-mentioned Authors, who are very large upon them.

III. *Sumatra* lies South-weſt from the Peninſula of *Malacca*, and is ſeparated from it by the Straits of that Name. It extends from South Lat. 4. to North Lat. 7. lies North-weſt and South-eaſt, is about ſeven hundred and eighty Miles long, and ſixty eight Leagues where broadeſt. *Schouten* ſays, it is diverſify'd by Mountains, Valleys, fruitful Plains, Foreſts, and Rivers. The Equinox paſſes thro the middle of it. The great Heats make the Air very unwholeſome, eſpecially during the rainy Seaſon, when moſt Evenings they have ſudden Tempeſts and Calms. This is aſcrib'd to their numerous Marſhes, from whence the Sun raiſes abundance of ſtinking Exhalations, which, with their ſudden Heats and Colds, occaſion putrid Fevers, and other languiſhing Diſtempers. The Weſt part of the Iſland is the moſt unwholeſome; but thoſe who remove to the Eaſt-ſide are cur'd of thoſe Diſtempers. The Iſland is very populous, eſpecially in the North Parts, where they have all Neceſſaries for Life. Their Mountains are high and woody, have Mines of Gold, Silver, Tin, Iron, Braſs, Copper, other Metals, and Sulphur. Here's no Wheat or Rye; but ſtore of Rice, Barley, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Ginger, and Pepper, with which, and other ſorts of Fruit, they load many Veſſels every Year. Here are alſo Diamonds, Jacinths, and Emeralds, Silk, Bezoar, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, Millet, Cocoas, Camphire, and Caſſia. They have Beeves, Buffaloes, Horſes, and Fowl of all ſorts. Their Wild Beaſts are Elephants, Tygers, Rhinoceroſſes, Bears, Boars, Deer, and Goats. In their Woods there are Porcupines, Serpents, and Monkeys. Their Rivers are peſter'd with Crocodiles. Here's all the uſual Fruits of the *Indies*, with Benzoin, Aloes, and Eagle-Wood. They have alſo Palm-Wine, Areka, and *Indian* Fig-Trees. Here are ſulphurous Springs, which reſemble Oil, and iſſue both from the Rocks and Earth. The Water is good againſt Lameneſs. The King of *Achem* forbids the exporting of it on pain of Death; ſo that what Foreigners get is by Stealth. Here are Reeds of three hundred Fathom high. The Water of the River *Indapura* is ſo red, that it dyes the Sea for two Leagues. This is aſcrib'd to the Bark of Oaks, which grow on its Banks. Its Water is unwholeſome, and the Air is ſo peſtilential about this River, and that call'd the *Devil's-Iſle*, that it kills Men and Beaſts almoſt as ſoon as they come aſhore. This River falls into the Sea on the Weſt Coaſt, South Lat. 3. Long. 100.

The Inhabitants are generally Mahometans, and ſome of 'em Pagans and Cannibals. They are of a large Stature, their Complexion black and brown. The Women are fair, and well ſhap'd, but have no Notion of Chaſtity. The Rich wear Coats of Silk or Callico, with a Napkin about their Heads. The leaſt Crimes are puniſh'd among the Natives by cutting off Hands and Feet, and capital Crimes are puniſh'd in the moſt barbarous manner: Such Offenders were formerly given to the Cannibals, who cut off their Arms and Legs, threw Pepper on their Trunk, and eat it up. The general Language is the *Malayan*, tho they ſpeak ſeveral others. Some divide the Iſland into thirty Kingdoms; but moſt of them are ſwallow'd up in that of *Achem*, which is the moſt powerful. Some Places on the Weſt Coaſt are under the Protection of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, to whom they muſt ſell all their Silver and Gold at certain Rates. The *Engliſh* have their chief Pepper Factories at *Jambi*, on a River that falls into the Sea on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, in South Lat. 2. Long. 102. and at *Palimbang*, near a Bay on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, South Lat. 4. Long. 104. The *Engliſh* are much eſteem'd by the King.

The only Place of Note is *Achem*, on the North Point of the Iſland, North Lat. 6. Long. 95. 'Tis Capital of a Kingdom, and ſituate in a Plain on a pleaſant River, about a League and a half from the Sea. The Harbour is commanded by a Fort; and here's a large Royal Fortreſs, with ſeven Gates well fortified, according to the *Indian* Manner, and mounted with Cannon. There are ſeveral other Redoubts in the adjoining Marſhes for defence of the Town. The Houſes are built on Poſts, becauſe in the rainy Seaſon the City is overflow'd. *Lockyer* ſays, the Town is conſiderable for Trade. The Goods imported are Pieces of Eight, *Chineſe* Gold, Iron, Wire, Steel, Callicoes, Woollen Cloth, Quilts, Silks, Salt, Opium, Salt-Petre, Tobacco, Rice, Butter turn'd to Oil, Cotton, Muſlin, Salampores, Chints, Gunpowder, Ivory, Bees-Wax, Mortivand, ſmall Jars, Pepper, and Buffaloes from other Parts of the Iſland. When a Ship arrives, the Shabander, or chief Officer, ſwears thoſe that land to obſerve the Articles made betwixt the Natives and the Company that the Ship belongs to. He adminiſters the Oath by lifting up a Dagger in a Gold Caſe three times to their Heads. The *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company had a Factory here; but recall'd it, becauſe it did not anſwer. Yet they have ſtill great Privileges; and ſuch as would enjoy them muſt paſs for Members of the Company: In which caſe, they only preſent the King and Court with ſixteen or ſeventeen Pieces of the Goods they import, and muſt hire a Houſe for vending them. Other Foreigners pay from Five to Eight *per Cent.* The Houſes here are paliſado'd, and ſtand apart, except in two or three of the chief Streets, where they have their Exchange, and where the *Chineſe* live. The *Europeans* dwell in a long Street near the River, and keep Fire-Arms to ſecure themſelves againſt the thieviſh Natives, who are jealous of them, and go always with Swords, Daggers, and Targets. The chief Traders have large Ovens to ſecure their beſt Goods from Fire. The Diſtempers here are Fevers, Fluxes, and Agues, occaſion'd frequently by Intemperance, or ſleeping in the Air, which is very chilly by Night, becauſe of the great Dew. Here are frequent and fierce Tempeſts of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning in a dry Seaſon. Here are four Shabanders, or Noblemen, who are Chief under the King; and Strangers muſt keep fair with them. The King is guarded by his Concubines and Eunuchs. His chief Riches conſiſt in Gold, precious Stones, and Elephants. The People are moſt noted for Conduct and Courage of any in the Iſland, or neighbouring Continent. His Subjects are perfect Slaves, great Enemies to Chriſtianity, and ſworn Enemies to the *Portugueſe*, with whom they have had frequent Wars. They are bold, treacherous, and bloody, and have no regard to Oaths or Promiſes. They are temperate in their Diet, which is Rice, Fiſh, Cocoa-Nuts, and Herbs. Their common Drink is Water; but the better ſort drink Palm-Wine and Arack. Here are pretty good Tradeſmen of all ſorts for Arms, Guns, Utenſils, and building Ships, *&c.* Here are ſeveral other Towns, Capitals of Kingdoms; but having nothing remarkable, we paſs them over, as we do likewiſe great Numbers of ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt.

IV. *Java* lies Eaſt from the moſt South part of *Sumatra*, from which 'tis ſeparated by the Straits of *Sunda*. 'Tis about ſix hundred and ſixty Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and the greateſt Breadth from South to North about an hundred. It lies betwixt South Lat. 5. & 7 ½. It has abundance of commodious Creeks, Bays, Harbours, and goodly Towns on the North Coaſt, with many ſmall Iſlands near the Shore. It had formerly many Kingdoms, but is now divided chiefly betwixt the *Dutch* and the King of *Bantam*, who poſſeſs the Weſt Parts, and the Emperor of *Mataram*, who poſſeſſes the Eaſt. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, the Air is not very hot; that the Country abounds with Pepper, reckon'd the beſt of any, and moſt of it grows in the Territories of *Bantam*. It abounds alſo, with Sugar, Rice, Benzoin; has Mines of Silver, Gold, Copper, and ſome Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, *&c.* but is infeſted with Serpents and Gnats. The Natives are barbarous, proud, of a brown Colour, have flat Faces, thin, ſhort, black Hair, large Eye-Brows and Cheeks. The Men are ſtrong-limb'd, and wrap Callico two or three times round their Bodies. The Women do the like; and thoſe of Faſhion have it ſtrip'd, or flower'd with Gold. The Men have two or three Wives, beſides Concubines, and are given to Lying and Cheating. Thoſe on the Coaſt are generally Mahometans, but the others Pagans. A great part of the Iſland is ſtill unknown, by reaſon of unpaſſable Foreſts, Wilderneſſes, and Mountains. Here are Tygers, Rhinoceroſſes, Black Cattel, Sheep, Hogs, with other tame and wild Beaſts, and plenty of Fiſh and Fowl. That Part poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch* lies on the North-ſide of the Iſland, has the Dominions of *Bantam* on the Weſt and South, tho that King be properly their Vaſſal, and kept by them on his Throne out of Policy.

Batavia, their chief Settlement, lies, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, at the bottom of a Bay in South Lat. 6. 20. (*Le Brun* ſays, 6. 10.) Long. 107. *Le Brun*, who was here in 1706, ſays, it was formerly nam'd *Jacatra*; that it came into the poſſeſſion of the *Dutch* in 1619, when they built the Citadel, rebuilt the Town, made it the Seat of the Government over all the Factories which they have in thoſe Parts, and call'd it *Batavia*. Their Juriſdiction extends Eaſt to the Kingdom of *Siribon*, and Weſt to that of *Bantam*, South to the Sea, and North over all the neighbouring Iſlands. The Harbour and Road are good. The Town has a charming Situation, and has been very much beautified within theſe few Years. All the Avenues are planted with fine Trees on the Sides of Canals; but the natural Beauty of the Country, where there's a conſtant Verdure, ſurpaſſes all the reſt. The Town is a League and a half round, the Ditch from twelve to fifteen Fathom broad, the Walls of Brick, and one and twenty Foot high, the Rampart a Fathom and a half wide, and has five Gates nam'd after Towns in *Holland*. The Citadel is a quarter of a League round, has two Gates and four Baſtions well mounted with Braſs Cannon. 'Tis encompaſs'd with a very high Stone Wall, and large Magazines of Proviſion, Ammunition, and Merchandize. As one enters by the Land-Gate there's a large Square encompaſs'd with fine Houſes, thro which one goes to that of the Governor-General, which takes up the greateſt part of one Side: That of the Director-General is oppoſite to it; and the Church of the Citadel is betwixt them, where the Governor, the Director, and other Officers, have Seats according to their Rank. At the Water-Gate there's ſuch another Square, inhabited by the chief Merchants, and the Officers of the Company: Here are alſo Magazines. The Governor's Palace is built after the *Italian* Manner, and very richly furniſh'd, with Apartments for his Officers, Counſellors, Servants, Guards, *&c.* but we can't inſiſt on Particulars. There are many fine Canals in the City, with ſtately Houſes and Walks of Trees on both ſides. There are three Churches: One for the *Dutch*, one for the *Portugueſe*, and one for the *Malayan* Converts, who have Miniſters that preach in their own Language. The *Dutch* have five, the *Portugueſe* four, and the *Malayans* two, beſides others which are ſent to the *Dutch* Factories elſewhere. There are Forts at all the Avenues to the Town, with Guards. Here are a great many Strangers, ſome of which go almoſt naked, and others are clad in a very odd manner. The *Chineſe* are moſt numerous, and abound in all Parts of the Town. They are indefatigable and ingenious, eſpecially in imitating whatever they ſee done. They are the chief Husbandmen, who cultivate the Country, take care of the Sugar-Mills, and of the Places where Arack and Brandy is made. They keep all ſorts of Shops and publick Houſes, which are generally fill'd with Seamen, who conſume great ſtore of Corn-Spirits, which are very cheap. The Beef here is very lean, and they have no Mutton but what comes from elſewhere; but there's great ſtore of Fowl of all ſorts, which is their chief Proviſion. The Woods abound with Game, and particularly with Boars. Fiſh here are plenty, of all ſorts, and very good; and their Herbs and Roots the like. There are abundance of fine Houſes in the neighbouring Country belonging to the Governor, the other Officers of the Company, and rich Merchants. The Governor goes ordinarily in his Coach every Wedneſday and Saturday to divert himſelf at one of his Country-Houſes, attended by his Guards in great State, and he is likewiſe attended by them to Church; for which end they draw up in the Court before his Palace. They conſiſt of a Troop of Horſe arm'd with Cuiraſſes, a Company of Grenadiers, a Batallion of Fuſiliers, Pikemen, and Muſqueteers with Head-Pieces, attended with Trumpets, Hautboys, *&c.* and a Led-Horſe with rich Trappings for the Governor. The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays, the City is very populous, well built, and rich. Foreigners pay Tribute for Liberty to trade

trade here. He tells us, that when the *Dutch* made the first Settlement, and began to fortify the Town, the Emperor of the Country came and besieg'd them both by Sea and Land, and made several furious Attacks. But one of his Generals being disgusted, came over to the *Dutch*, discover'd all the Emperor's Designs, and gave them one Advice which had all the wish'd for Success. He told them, that being Mahometans, they were oblig'd by Principle to purify themselves for six Days, if they happen to touch or be touch'd with the Excrements of Christians. Upon which, when they made the next Attack, the *Dutch* ply'd them with Stink-Pots, which they were more afraid of than Cannon and Bullets, abandon'd their Ladders, and gave over the Storm; so that the *Dutch* pursu'd and made great Slaughter of 'em. *Nieuhoff* says, there are seventeen or eighteen Islands within and without the Bay; which so break the Wind and Waves, that the Road is one of the safest in the World, and able to contain above a thousand Vessels. The Town-House lies in a spacious Square in the Centre of the City, and is a noble Structure. Here the Courts of Justice are kept, and the Senators and Directors of Military Affairs meet. The Streets all run in a streight Line, most of 'em being thirty Foot broad, well pav'd on the sides next the Houses, with Canals in the middle, and many Bridges over them; and most of the Houses have handsome Gardens for Fruit and Flowers, and adorn'd with Springs and Fountains. Here are Halls for the several Trades, Hospitals for the several Nations, Schools for teaching *Latin* and *Greek*, *&c.* and a Printing-House. Their Markets are well regulated; and about a League West from the Town there's an Isle call'd *Ormus*, where they have Magazines of Naval Stores, defended by Forts; and there's another call'd *Onrust*, because of the continual Noise made by the Ship-Carpenters. The Tide is very irregular; so that those of the Island are oblig'd to be continually on guard against it. Crocodiles are very large and troublesome here; so that the Company give thirty Florins for every one that's kill'd. The Grapes here are good to eat, but never ripe enough for Wine; and here's such plenty of Rice, that a Farthing's worth will last a Man a whole Day. Wine is very scarce and dear; but they make a good sort of Mum for a Penny a Pint; and the Soldiers drink a sort of Brandy distill'd from Fruit and a certain sort of Sea-Froth for the same Rate. Tea is so cheap, that the *Chinese* sell as much for two Pence as four People can drink, with Sweet-Meats and Surgar-Candy into the Bargain. Beef and Buffaloes Flesh is two Pence a Pound, wild Boars very cheap, and Fish almost for nothing. The Natives are such Slaves to their own Princes, that they rather chuse to be under the *Dutch*, and much admire the Magnificence of the Governor-General, who keeps a Royal Table, and lives every way like a King.

Bantam, the Capital of the Kingdom of that Name, lies at the bottom of a Bay, 52 miles West from *Batavia*. It is well fortified, according to the *Indian* way, and the Works mounted with large Brass Cannon. The Town is divided into several Quarters, each of which has a Guard and Barrier, and the principal Passes of the River and Harbour the like. The Palace is also well guarded, and none can approach it without leave. The Harbour is frequented by Vessels of all Nations, and both *English* and *Dutch* have Factories here. There are three Markets every day much frequented; that which Christians mostly resort to, is separate from the rest of the Town by a Marsh and Palisadoes. The chief Trade of this Place is Pepper. 'Tis about two Leagues round, but most of the Houses very sorry, being only made up of Branches of Trees, and covered with Leaves. The Harbour is very large and good: The Castle is a large square Structure, encompassed with a high Wall, Bastions, and Half-Moons, and is about a quarter of a League round. 'Tis well mounted with Cannon, and kept by a *Dutch* Garison of 400 Men. The East and greatest part belongs to the Emperor of *Mataran* or *Mataram*, who put his two best Towns into the hands of the *Dutch*, *viz. Japara*, formerly the Capital of the Island, and Seat of the Empire; and *Cheribon*; because of the Assistance they gave him against two of his Brothers, who disputed the Empire with him. *Cheribon* lies sixty Leagues East from *Batavia*, upon a Gulph on the Northside of the Island. Twelve Leagues from thence lies *Taggal*, near which there's a Mountain of Bitumen, which frequently takes fire. *Japara* lies on the East-side of the Gulph of *Cheribon*, 31 Leagues North East from the Town of that Name, and is the chief Factory next to *Batavia* which the *Dutch* have in the Island. *Materan*, where the Emperor now resides, is on the South-side of the Island, South Lat. 8. Long. 110.

The *Dutch East-India* Company sends to this Island, and chiefly to *Batavia*, every Year ten or twelve Ships, with *European* Goods, proper for this Country; from whence they bring back Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Pearls, Ivory, Red Copper, Tea, Porcellane, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, Silks, Cotton, Stuffs of all sorts, with other Products of all Parts of *Asia*, by which they make considerable Profit. There are six general Governments or Factories, which depend on this of *Batavia*, which are those on the Coast of *Coromandel*, of *Amboyna*, *Banda*, *Ternate*, and *Ceylon*, besides particular Factories which depend on these. The Governors of which are named Commandants, *viz.* those of the *Cape of Good Hope*, *Macassar* in the Isle of *Celebes*, *Padan* and *Andragyri* in *Sumatra*, *Timor* or *Motir* in the little *Molucas*, *Cochin*, and several other Places on the Coast of *Malabar*. Their Factories in *Persia* and the *Mogul*'s Country, *Siam*, *Tonquin* and *Japan*, do all likewise depend on the Sovereign Council of *Batavia*. The Isles of *Madura* on the North-East Corner, and that of *Balia* on the East, belong also to *Java*.

V. *Borneo*, lies North from *Java*, East from *Sumatra*, and the Peninsula of *Malacca*, is about 600 miles from South to North, and above 500 from East to West; but neither the Breadth nor the Length equal. It is situated betwixt South Lat. 6. and North Lat. 7½. 'Tis reckoned the largest Island in *Asia*. The Air is extremely hot, and the People of an Olive Complexion. It produces Store of Pepper, and the best Camphire in the *Indies*. Here are Mines of Gold and Diamonds, some of which are also found in the Rivers on the South-side.

Here is also Bezoar, Aloes, Musk, Brazil-Wood, Sapan-Wax, Frankincense, Mastick, Agarick, and other Gums. There is a great number of little Horses, but few Sheep or Black Cattel. 'Tis divided into several Kingdoms, but the chief and best known is that of *Borneo*, so named from its Capital, which lies upon a Gulph in the North West side, North Lat. 3 ½ Long. 110. Authors differ as to its Extent, some making the Houses 25000, others not above 2000. They are slightly built of Wood upon Pillars, and lie upon so many small Islands, that the Town resembles *Venice*. The King and those on the Coast are *Mahometans*, but most of the rest Pagans. They have no fixed Habit, wear Coats of Camblet and Cotton with coloured Lists. They have a good Mien, and their Women are more chaste than their Neighbours, but the *Sansons* say the Natives in general are thievish. Their Arms are Swords, Bucklers, Lances, Darts, and Pikes. The *Dutch* have some Places on the Coast, and the chief Trade of this Island. They import hither Glass, Cinnabar, Cloaths, Woollen Stuffs, and Iron, which is much valued here, and have Camphire and Pepper in Exchange.

VI. *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, lies East from *Borneo*, and is divided from it by the Strait of *Macassar*. The greatest Extent South and North is about 310 miles, and the greatest Breadth East and West 240. It lies betwixt South Lat. 5 ½. and North Lat. 2. *Mandelsloe*, *Schouten*, and *Argensola*, *Funnel* and *Dampier* give the following Account of it: The Natives are of a whitish Complexion, were antiently Cannibals, Pagans, and Pirates, and went all naked. *Mandelsloe* says, they are now *Mahometans*, and their Features and Customs much like those of the *Siamese*. The Women have their Breasts naked, but wear Breeches. The Men are still barbarous, treacherous, and haughty, but brave. Some of them use poisoned Daggers, make themselves mad with Opium, and one of them in a drunken Fit will charge a whole Regiment. Their Arms are Sabres and Trunks, from whence they blow poisoned Darts. They are addicted to Magick, and carry Charms to preserve them from Danger. The Women paint, are very lascivious, jealous, and apt to poison their Gallants. *Funnel* says, the Island is well inhabited, the South Part is very high Land, the Country abounds with Rice and Cocoas, and they have Gold Mines, of which the *Dutch* are not yet Masters, the Natives being still capable of defending them. The North-West Winds blow here from *November* till *March*, make the Coast very unsafe, and the Country is so much overflowed then, that they build their Houses on Poles ten foot high.

The principal Town is *Macassar*, near the South-West Corner of the Island, South Lat. 5. Long. 118. 'Tis possessed by the *Dutch*, who took it from the King and the *Portuguese* in 1660. and have made it a Place of good Trade. They have a Fort mounted with 70 Guns, garisoned by 700 Men, by which they keep the King in awe.

2. *Jompandam*, eight Leagues South from *Macassar*, is another Fortress possessed by the *Dutch*. There are several Islands about it, which go all under the Name of *Celebes*; the chief of which is *Bouton*, near the South East Corner, 25 Leagues long, and 10 broad. It has a large Town on the East side, named *Callacassong*, on the top of a Hill, inclosed with a Cocoa-Walk and strong Stone-Wall, governed by an absolute Prince of their own.

VII. The *Moluccas* are a Knot of Islands, which lie East and South from the *Celebes*, and West from *New Guinea*. They are all famous for several sorts of Spices, are governed by Kings, separated by narrow Straits, and dangerous of Access, because of Sands and Shelves, yet several of them have good Roads. The Soil is so dry and spungy, that it immediately swallows up Rain. They are covered with Grass and thick Shrubs, and continually verdant. They lie betwixt South Lat. 10. and North Lat. 3. The Air is unwholesome, and occasions Dropsies, for which the Natives use the Wine in the *Philippine* Islands, mixed with Ginger and Cloves, and the *Dutch* use Juice of Lemons. The general Product is Banana, Cocoas, Oranges, Lemons, Aloes, Sandal, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, and other useful and pleasant Fruits. They have no Corn or Rice, but make Bread of a Tree called *Sagu-Palm*. They extract a Liquor from it called *Tuas*; when new, it is sweet, and very fattening, and if boiled, tastes like Wine. They draw another from Bamboos, Nipa, and Cocoa-Trees. They have no Mines, but are supplied with all sorts of Arms by *Europeans*. The Natives are very strong, much given to War, but lazy in every thing else. They are long-liv'd, kind to Strangers, but importunate Beggars, cheating, suspicious, and ungrateful. They have large Eyes, and long Hair on their Eyebrows, which they paint. They are of a brown or yellowish Complexion. The Women are fairer, and tolerably handsome, wear their Hair generally loose about their Shoulders, and sometimes tie it up neatly with Flowers and Feathers. They affect Bracelets of Pearl, Pendants, Necklaces of Rubies and Diamonds without distinction of Quality. Most of their Clothes are of Silk. The *Malayan* is their general Language, and their Religion *Mahometanism*. They punish Robbery severely, but easily pass by Adultery. They think it their Duty to encourage Propagation, and for that end have Officers to beat Drums at Break of Day to awake married People. Their Habits are like the *Turks* and *Chinese*. Here's a certain Wood which burns, but does not consume, tho one may rub it to powder; and here's a Shrub, whose Leaves turn to Butterflies. The five chief Islands are almost round, so that all their Harbours cannot enjoy the Benefit of both Monsons, which are the South and North-West Winds. Here's no Difference betwixt Summer and Winter, nor any regular Rains, but they come more from the North-West Quarter than from the South. Here are Serpents of above thirty foot long, and large in proportion. They creep very slowly, and are not venomous. They eat a certain Herb, after which they get upon Trees by the Banks of the Seas or Rivers, and vomit up the Herbs. This brings Fish about them in great numbers, which the Herb intoxicates, makes them float on the Surface of the Water, and become the Serpents Prey. Here are also Crocodiles, more dangerous by Land than Water. Here's one sort of Sea-Crabs that is poisonous, and another which feeds on Herbs, and is very good Meat. These Islands were first possessed by the *Chinese*, afterward by the *Persians*, and then became a Subject of War betwixt the *Spaniard* and *Portuguese*, to whom *Charles* V. sold them for a Sum of Money. *Argensola* gives an Account of the War betwixt the *Portuguese* and the Natives who leagued against them, expelled them because of their Cruelty, and persecuted their Converts. He gives also an

Account

Account of the Conqueſt of thoſe Iſlands by the *Dutch*, and of their Difference with the *Engliſh* about *Amboyna*, with the Manifeſtoes on both ſides.

The chief of theſe Iſlands are,

1. *Ternate*, in North Lat. 2. Long. 126. lies Eaſt from *Celebes*, and near the North-weſt Corner of *Gilolo*. *Argenſola* ſays, 'tis eight Leagues round, has good Water, but little Proviſions, and few Cattel but Goats. They have Almonds and coarſe Tobacco, but their chief Riches are Cloves. Here are Birds of Paradiſe, and Parrots that much exceed thoſe of the *Weſt Indies* for ſpeaking. The King of this Iſland was the chief of all the fourteen in the *Moluccas*, and claimed the Sovereignty of the whole, called himſelf Emperor of this *Archipelago*, and had Tribute from them in Gold, Amber, and Birds of Paradiſe. Theſe Iſlands were able to raiſe 120300 liſted Men, beſides Multitudes of others, and great Numbers of Slaves. They joined the King of *Ternate*, to revenge the Murder of his Father upon the *Portugueſe*. He entered into a ſtrict Union with the *Dutch* in 1599. who helped him to ſhake off the *Portugueſe* Yoke. He kept his Court at *Gamolamma* on the Coaſt, which conſiſted chiefly of one Street, where there are ſtill the Remains of Churches and other Structures built by the *Portugueſe*, and about a League from it there is a ſmall walled Town called *Malaya*, near which the King has his Palace encompaſſed with Walls. The Buildings are ſlight, but he has fine Gardens, with Volaries of all ſorts of *Indian* Birds, and Cloſets of all the Rarities of the *Indies*. He is always attended by numerous Guards, Princes, and *Mahometan* Prieſts. He wears the *Dutch* Habit, of fine Cloth, Velvet, or Sattin. The *Dutch* have ſeveral Forts here, and are looked upon by him and his People as their Deliverers, ſo that they have all the Spice-Trade of thoſe Iſlands. The Natives Houſes are made of Wood and Cane, and every one builds his own. Their Furniture is only a few Pots to dreſs their Victuals, a Hatchet to cut their Wood, and Mats to ſit and lie on. Their Clothes are moſtly of Silk, and every one makes his own. They have no Locks to their Doors, nor any Glaſs in their Windows. Their Smiths uſe Almond-Shells inſtead of Coals. Sir *Francis Drake* was in this Iſland, and well received by the King, who allowed the *Engliſh* to ſettle Factories, and offered to ſubmit to Queen *Elizabeth*. Some of the Inhabitants made war ſeveral times upon the *Dutch*, but were reduced in 1680. and are now curbed by the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Orange*, where the Company have Magazines, Workhouſes, and an Hoſpital. They have alſo fortified *Malaya*, and without the Town the Company has a fine Garden, and a large Suburb inhabited by their Blacks.

2. *Tidor* Iſland is larger than *Ternate*, and lies South Eaſt from it. The King of *Ternate* aſſiſted the *Dutch* to take it from the *Portugueſe*. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and has a Harbour, but dry at low Water. The Product is the ſame with that of *Ternate*. The Town is very ſtrong by Nature.

3. *Motir*, *Motil*, or *Timor*, lies South from *Tidor*, and has a *Dutch* Fort.

4. *Machian*, South from *Motir*, almoſt upon the Line. It produces the beſt Cloves in the *Moluccas*, and is ſeven Leagues round. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards* in 1609. and have three Forts here.

5. *Bachian*, lies juſt South of the Line, and has the ſame Product with the reſt. The *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards* in 1610. have Forts in it, and pay no Cuſtom. They have alſo the neighbouring Iſland of *Labova*, which produces Cloves, and they keep the Natives in awe by a Fort.

6. *Bouro*, or *Buero*, in South Lat. 4. Long. 125. lies Weſt from *Ceram*, 'tis about thirty Leagues round. The Natives are Mahometans and Pagans, and of a black Complexion. Both Sexes go naked till twelve Years of Age, and afterwards cover only their Privities. The Women have ſuch eaſy Labour, that they immediately waſh themſelves and the Child, hang it up in a Net by a String inſtead of a Cradle, and the Men lie a Bed for them. They are ſubject to the King of *Ternate*, but protected by the *Dutch*, who have a Fort and Gariſon here, and the Blacks belonging to the Company have fine Plantations. The Product is Cocoas, and other *Indian* Fruits, Rice, Millet, Barley, Beans, Pot-Herbs and Tobacco. Civet Cats are cheap here; ſome of the Natives worſhip Crocodiles. Its Mountains are ſeen twenty eight Leagues at Sea, and have Foreſts of Ebony and Lary. The Shore in moſt Parts is ſteep like a Wall, and the Iſland is ſubject to Earthquakes. Here's a monſtrous Creature of the Size of a Roebuck, the Head and Mouth like a Hog, with ſmall Eyes and Ears. The Tuſks in its upper Jaws are a foot long, an Inch thick, and crooked like thoſe of a Wild Boar: from the upper Jaw riſe two Horns, a quarter of a Yard long, and an Inch thick, ſmooth and hooked at the end. The Fleſh is as good as Veniſon. *Nieuhoff* ſays, there was a warlike People here, called *Bokies*, who inhabited ſeveral other Iſlands; and taking part with the *Dutch* againſt the King of *Macaſſar*, the *Dutch* invited them, with their King and Queen, to *Java*, where they are allowed a Palace, and the People great Privileges.

7. *Timor*, in South Lat. 9. larger than the other of that Name, already deſcrib'd. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, Fowl, Wax, Ginger, Cinamon, and other Fruits, has ſome Gold Mines, and Foreſts of white and yellow Sanders, of which the Natives make broad Swords, that will cut a Man thro the Middle at a Blow. The Inhabitants are Mahometans, ſome of 'em Papiſts, and others Pagan Cannibals. Their other Arms are Bows and Arrows. The Men cover the Hair of their Heads and Beards with Cane. Captain *Saris* ſays, the beſt Goods to ſell here are Chopping-Knives, *China* Frying-Pans, Porcellane, Bells, Bugles, Taffata's of any Colour but Black, and flat Pieces of Silver about a Hand's Breadth. The neighbouring Iſland of *Malva* yields Pepper.

8. *Solor* lies North-weſt from *Timor*, South Lat. 9. Long. 123. It was poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*; but taken from them by the *Dutch*, to whom the Inhabitants willingly ſubmitted, and embrac'd their Religion. 'Tis of great Importance, becauſe it produces the beſt Sandal-Wood, which is a mighty Commodity in *China*. It alſo produces Gold and Pearls, and, together with *Timor*, furniſhes moſt of the neighbouring Iſlands with Proviſions.

9. *Banda* Iſles are a Knot which lie South from *Ceram*, betwixt South Lat. 4. & 9. So that being at a conſiderable diſtance from one another, the *Dutch* have rooted up all the Nutmeg-Trees that grew in ſuch as they don't inhabit, to prevent other Nations from ſettling there, and have erected Forts in the reſt. Theſe Iſlands are ſubject to Earthquakes from *November* to *February*; and in ſeveral of them there are Vulcano's and Springs of hot Water. The Iſland properly call'd *Banda* lies South of *Ceram* in South Lat. 4. Long. 128. 'Tis divided into three Parts, each of them three Leagues round, and produces without Cultivation very good Nutmegs, Mace, and Drugs, more than any other Place in the World. *Argenſola* gives a very curious Deſcription of the Nutmeg-Trees, and the Fruit, which we can't inſiſt upon. The Natives make an admirable Oil of Mace for Diſeaſes of the Nerves, and others proceeding from too much Cold; and eat the Nutmegs as a Remedy againſt ſtinking Breath, to fortify the Stomach, and clear the Sight. Their other Fruits are Bananas, Oranges, Cocoas, Olives, &c. Moſt of the Inhabitants are Mahometans, and ſome of them Pagans. They have Veſſels of War with three or four Cannon each. Their Arms are Carbines, Bucklers, large Scimiters, Lances of hard Wood, and Darts. They have alſo Back and Breaſt-Plates, are revengeful, glory in bringing home the Heads of their Enemies, and ſhewing their bloody Swords. Some of them live an hundred and thirty Years. Fruit is their chief Food; and the Women till the Ground, and do all the Drudgery. They have three Harveſts *per Ann. viz.* in *February*, *July*, and *October*. Their Government is a ſort of Commonwealth under a Shabander, or Governor, who manages all with the Approbation of the People. The Natives have ſeveral times revolted againſt the *Dutch*, being incited to it by the *Engliſh* and others; but are now entirely reduc'd. At the Weſt-end of the Iſland there's a Mountain with three hundred and twenty four ſtone Steps to the Top, where the *Dutch* have a Fort, and at the foot of it a Town for their Negroes, which is alſo well fortified; and they have likewiſe Fortifications and good Intrenchments at every Landing-Place, beſides ſeveral Redoubts. Their chief Factory is at *Nera*, which is well fortified, and is the Reſidence of their Governor and his Council. The Commodities chiefly imported here are Rice, Cloths of *Coromandel*, *Cambaya*, and *Malacca*, Broad Cloth, Stammel, Black and Red Calicoes, *China* Boxes, Baſins, light-colour'd Damasks, Taffatas, Velvet, Gold Chains and Coins, Silver Cups gilt, Head-Pieces, Guns, and damask'd Sword-Blades.

10. *Amboyna* lies near the South-weſt Corner of *Ceram*, Lat. 4. Long. 128. *Nieuhoff* ſays, 'tis twenty four Leagues round, and cut by a vaſt Bay on the South-weſt, where there's a good Harbour. It produces ſtore of Cloves. Part of it is ſubject to the *Dutch*, and the reſt to the King of *Ternate*. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of Mahometans, Papiſts, and Proteſtants. The Product is Millet, Tobacco, Cocoa-Nuts, Potatoes, *Pinang*, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Bamboos, and Nutmegs; but the chief is wild Cloves. Here are many high ſteep Mountains, with Springs of freſh Water; and the Valleys are planted with fine Walks of Trees. The Air is not very wholeſome; and the Inhabitants are liable to a Diſtemper like the *French* Pox, but not ſo painful, nor occaſion'd by Venery; ſo that 'tis aſcribed to the Quality of their Air, and the too much Uſe of Cocoa-Nuts, Sea-Fiſh, and a Liquor call'd Saguwer. The Natives diſtil an odoriferous Cephalick Spirit from the green Cloves and Leaves, and likewiſe extract an Oil from them, both excellent againſt the Palſey, and they preſerve Cloves and Sugar for the ſame end. Here's a ſort call'd Royal Cloves, bigger, and dearer than the reſt. The Natives wear large Whiskers, and are naked all but the Middle. They buy their Wives; and if they prove barren, reckon the Marriage null. The Women are luſtful, fond of Strangers, and frequently poiſon thoſe who refuſe them. The Natives have Veſſels, whoſe Stern and Poop are ſhap'd like the Head and Tail of a Dragon. Their Weapons are Bows, Arrows, Halfpikes, Javelins, Scimiters, Targets, Firelocks, and poiſon'd Darts, which they blow from hollow Trunks. Thoſe that dwell on the Hills don't ſubmit to the *Dutch*. The Iſland is ſubject to Earthquakes, which makes them build their Houſes low.

The chief Fort and Staple of the *Dutch* is call'd *Victoria*, and lies two Leagues Eaſt from the Harbour. 'Tis well fortified, and has a good Gariſon. They have a Church, where Worſhip is perform'd in the *Dutch* and *Malayan* Tongues. They have ſeveral other Forts in this Iſland, which is reckon'd their beſt Settlement in the *Eaſt Indies*, next to *Batavia*. It has been ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *Dutch*, *Portugueſe*, and *Spaniards*; but the *Dutch* have kept poſſeſſion ever ſince 1655. There's a *Folio* in *Dutch* of the Rarities of this Iſland, printed in 1705, with Copper Plates repreſenting the Curioſities. It conſiſts of eighty ſeven Chapters, each of which treat of ſome extraordinary Product. There are ſeveral other Iſlands depending on this, whoſe Product is much the ſame. Our Writers inſiſt much upon the Treachery and Cruelty of the *Dutch* to our Factory here in 1623: But their Writers lay the Blame upon our Factory, the Chief of whom plotted againſt theirs, and confeſs'd it; for which they were puniſh'd. The Curious may find a large Account of this Matter in *Argenſola*, and the publick Papers which paſs'd betwixt the Nations on that Subject.

11. *Ceram* lies North from *Amboyna*, South Lat. 3. Long. 128. is about ſixty four Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt, and twenty where broadeſt. *Schouten* ſays, it is Winter in the North Part, when 'tis Summer in the South. The Inhabitants are Pagans and Mahometans, and ſubject to the King of *Ternate*. *Middleton*, in his Voyage, ſays, the Pagans are Cannibals, and roaſt Chriſtians alive, which he aſcribes to their former barbarous Treatment by the *Portugueſe*. They have a Tributary King of their own, who dwells at *Cambello*, the chief Town of the Iſland, with a Harbour; but the *Dutch* are poſſeſs'd of the Fortreſs which commands it.

12. *Gilolo* lies on both ſides the Line, but moſt of it on the North-ſide, as far as North Lat. 3 ½. 'Tis about an hundred and twenty Miles from South to North, and forty eight Leagues from Eaſt to Weſt; but much indented by Bays. The Product is Rice and Saga. The Inhabitants are tall, well proportion'd, but cruel, and were formerly Cannibals. They are govern'd by a King of their own. The Air is unwholeſome. Here are abundance of Tortoiſes, and ſmall Lizards of extraordinary Beauty. They are lively ſwift Creatures, and prey upon Flies.

VIII. *New Guinea* lies East from *Gilolo* and *Ceram*, and is the moſt North Part of that call'd *Terra Auſtralis Incognita*. What Part of it is known lies South of the Line, which runs thro the North-weſt Corner of it. Authors differ about its Extent, and whether it be an Iſland or Continent. *Herrera*, in his *Novus Orbis*, thinks it to conſiſt of a great Number of Iſlands. Our Sir *Richard Hawkins* cruiz'd about them forty five days; he ſays, there are many Iſlands and convenient Harbours on the Coaſt, that the Soil is good, and the Inhabitants of a black ſwarthy Complexion. *Dampier*, in his third Volume, gives a particular Deſcription of the Plants and Shrubs of this Country and *New Holland*, which we refer to. *Taſman* ſays, the Natives go naked, and cover their Privities with Leaves. They mark their Foreheads with a red Stroke from Ear to Ear, and paint their Hair grey or red. He ſays, they had nothing to barter but large Snail-Shell, with which they made a ſtrange noiſe, and ſmelt what they receiv'd. That call'd *Schouten*'s Iſland is plac'd by *Taſman* in South Lat. 54. Min. The Inhabitants were a nimble People, brought the *Dutch* Fruits like Melons, and the Seas were full of Fiſh; but ſo deep, that the *Dutch* could find no Ground.

Mia, another of thoſe Iſlands, two hundred and ſixty Miles South-eaſt from *Schouten*'s, and the moſt East which the *Dutch* ſaw on this Coaſt, abounds with Cocoas, and other *Eaſt Indian* Fruit.

Jamna, which lies a little to the East, has the ſame Product. The People were very docile, could perfectly repeat whatever the *Dutch* ſaid. Moſt of them had red Roſes tied about their Heads, adorn'd with Feathers, and had Bone-Rings thro their Ears, with Shells hanging to them ſhap'd like Spurs, Strings of Hogs Teeth about their Necks, Strings of Shell about their Waiſts, with a ſmall Lappet before their Privities, and a Hog's Tooth, or Splinter of a Cane thro the Griſtles of their Noſes.

Another of theſe Iſlands, divided from *New Guinea* by a Strait on the Weſt, was call'd *New Britain* by Captain *Dampier*, who diſcover'd it in 1699. 'Tis about two hundred and ſixty Miles long, and two hundred and forty broad, with a great Number of Iſlands, Capes, and Harbours about it.

Carpenter's Land, ſo call'd from a *Dutch* Commander, who diſcover'd it, lies South of *New Britain*, between Lat. 10 & 20.

IX. *New Holland* lies South from *New Guinea*. The moſt northerly Part is in South Lat 10. It was diſcover'd by the *Dutch* in 1644, and is reckon'd 1600 Leagues long. *Dampier* ſays, the Tides on the Coaſt are very regular, the Flood running North by East, and the Ebb South by Weſt. He ſays, the Coaſt, for about ſixteen Leagues North-eaſt by East from Lat. 16. 50. is even low Land, produces ſeveral ſorts of Trees unknow to us. It abounds with Manatees and Turtles, but few other Fiſh. The People, he ſays, are the moſt miſerable and beaſtly in the World, more naſty than the *Hottentots*, and have neither Houſes nor Garments. They are tall, ſtreight, thin, have great Heads, round Foreheads, and large Brows, great Bottle-Noſes, full Lips, and wide Mouths. None of them have the two Foreteeth of their upper Jaws, nor one good Feature. Their Hair is black, ſhort, and curl'd: Their Skins as black as a Coal. Their Eyes are half ſhut, becauſe they are ſo infeſted with Flies, that they can ſcarce keep them out of their Mouths. They tie the Rind of a Tree round their Waiſt, with long Graſs or Leaves under it to cover their Nakedneſs. They lie in the open Air, live in Companies of twenty or thirty, Men, Women, and Children together; have no Food but ſmall Fiſh, which they catch by making Stone-Wears acroſs little Branches of the Sea, to which the Tides bring them, and leave them at low Water. They have no Inſtruments to catch great ones. Theſe ſmall Fiſh, with Cockles, Muſcles, and Periwinkles, they broil on Coals, and divide equally. When they have eaten, they lie down till the next low Water, and then, be the Weather never ſo bad, ſuch as are able go down to the Wears for more Fiſh; for their Country produces nothing elſe that is eatable, and they have no Inſtruments to catch or kill Birds or Beaſts. Their Arms are wooden Cutlaſhes and Launces, or rather long Poles ſharp at one end, and harden'd by Fire. Where they lodge they make up a Fire with a few Boughs on the Wind-ſide. *Dampier* was here in 1688. He ſays, the Natives were very ſhy, and ſet light by every thing he offer'd them. He gave ſome of them Clothes, to oblige them to carry Water aboard his Ship; but they would not do it. They have no Boats, but ſwim in Droves from one Iſland to another. He deſcribes a Bay in this Country by the Name of *Sharks*, becauſe it abounds with thoſe ravenous Fiſh. We refer to him for the Birds, Fowls, and Shrubs he ſaw here. Burgo-Maſter *Witſen*, in his Obſervations upon this Country, mention'd in our *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, ſays, the Soil in general is very barren; that here are no freſh Rivers, nor four-footed Beaſts, except one of the ſize of a Dog, with long Ears, which lives either by Land or Water. He takes notice of Birds-Neſts here ſo large, that ſix Men could not fathom them; but does not deſcribe the Fowls.

X. *Diemen's Land* was diſcover'd by the *Dutch* in 1642, and call'd after the Governor of their *Eaſt-India* Company. *Taſman*, the Diſcoverer, places it in Lat. 42. 25. and Long. from *Teneriff*, 163. 50. He ſaw none of the Natives, but only their Fires at a diſtance; and found Trees two Fathom and a half thick, and above ſixty Foot high to the Branches, with Steps cut in the Trunk by the Natives, to climb up to the Birds-Neſts.

XI. *New Zealand*. *Taſman* places it in South Lat. 42. 10. He ſays, the Inhabitants are couragious, ſtrong, tall, and thick, have a Complexion betwixt Yellow and Brown, harſh Voices, black, long, thick Hair, ty'd up on their Crowns, and a large white Feather over it. Their Clothes are ſquare Pieces of Mat and Callico about their Middle, but their upper Parts are naked. They hang a ſquare Plate about their Necks, have Clubs for Arms, and a *Mooriſh* Trumpet for Muſick. The Country is fruitful, but meanly inhabited, and little cultivated.

XII. The Land of *Papous*, or Blacks. *Argenſola* ſays, it conſiſts of a great Number of Iſles, encompaſs'd with Sand and low Ground. Some place them East of the Iſlands of *Banda*, and join them to *New Guinea*; but the *Sanſons* ſeparate them from it. *Argenſola* ſays, their Kings keep a Correſpondence with him of *Ternate*; that there are ſome Whites among them, whoſe Eyes are ſo weak, that they can't endure to ſee the Sun. The People in general are thin, lazy, perfidious, ignorant, and clowniſh. Their Commodities are Gold, Ambergreaſe, and Birds of Paradiſe, in which they pay their Tributes. They don't tranſport their Gold, nor make any Uſe of it but for Ornament.

XIII. The *Philippine* Iſlands. They were ſo call'd from *Philip* II. of *Spain* in 1565, when the *Spaniards* made the firſt Settlement there. They were firſt diſcover'd by *Magellan* in 1520. They are reckon'd twelve hundred, of which five or ſix hundred are pretty conſiderable. They lie South of the *Molucca's*, betwixt North Lat. 5 & 19. and extend about ſixteen Degrees in Longitude. When the *Spaniards* came, the People went naked, and had no Arms; ſo that they were an eaſy Conqueſt. They are divided into ſeveral Nations. Moſt of 'em are Mahometans, and wear the *Turkiſh* Habit, but no Shoes nor Stockins. The Women have long black Hair, tie it in a Knot behind, and are fond of white Men. The Air here is very hot, with little difference of Seaſons; but the Rains begin in *May*, and laſt three Months. The chief Product of the Iſlands is Gold, Rice, the uſual *Indian* Fruits, Beaſts, Fowl, Fiſh, and Inſects, with good large Nutmegs, which they don't cultivate, leſt it ſhould tempt the *Dutch* to attack them. They neither allow the *Engliſh* nor *Dutch* to trade hither, leſt they ſhould diſcover both their Riches and Weakneſs.

The chief Iſlands are,

1. *Mindanao*, betwixt North Lat. 5 & 10. Long. 123, &c. 'Tis an hundred Leagues East and Weſt, and ſeventy ſix North and South. The Hills are rocky, and produce many Trees unknown to us. The Soil is fat, the Valleys well water'd, and abound with Ever-Greens, Nutmegs, Cloves, &c. The Inhabitants are of different Nations and Languages, tawny, but lighter than moſt other *Indians*. Their Stature is low, their Eyes ſmall, their Noſes ſhort, their Mouths large, their Lips thin and red, their Teeth black, their Hair of the ſame Colour, and lank. They are ingenious and nimble, but lazy, and implacable when provok'd. They offer their Women to Strangers for ſmall Preſents, and take it ill if they be refus'd. The *Spaniards* had ſeveral Forts here, but were expell'd by the Natives, who are afraid of the *Dutch*, but invite the *Engliſh* to ſettle among them. The Capital *Mindanao* lies upon a River in the South-ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 7. Long. 123. Their Houſes ſtand upon Poſts, from fourteen to twenty Foot high, and conſiſt of one Floor, with many Partitions. The Sultan's Houſe ſtands on an hundred and fifty Poſts, higher than the reſt, with broad Stairs leading up to it. He has twenty Iron Cannon mounted in his Hall, and his Generals have ſome in theirs. The Floors are well matted, but they have no Stools or Chairs. Their Diet is Rice, Saga, Fiſh, Buffaloes, Fleſh, and Fowls, which they take up with their Fingers, and uſe no Knives, Spoons, or Forks. Beſides their own Language, they ſpeak the *Malayan*, and ſome of them *Spaniſh*; but being Mahometans, their Devotion is in *Arabick*. Their chief Trades are Goldſmiths, Blackſmiths, and Shipwrights, who build good Veſſels for any Uſe. They exchange Gold, Bees-Wax, and Tobacco for Callicoes, Muſlins, and *China* Silks. They have many Wives; are govern'd by an abſolute Sultan, who is carried about in a Couch on Mens Shoulders, and attended by Guards arm'd with Swords, Lances, and Bayonets. The City is about a Mile long, and almoſt as broad. The River is narrow, has but eleven foot Water on the Bar at Spring-Tides, and abounds with Worms, which eat through Ships not well ſheath'd. The Weſt Winds are dangerous in this Harbour. The People are ſubject to a dry Scurff, with violent Itchings, the Small Pox, Agues, Fluxes, and Griping of the Guts. When the Inhabitants of this Iſland make War, they fight no pitch'd Battels, but encamp in wooden Forts defended by Guns, endeavour to ſurpriſe their Enemies, and neither give nor take Quarter. Several other Iſlands lie about this, with good Harbours, ſubject to Mahometan and Pagan Kings, who keep a good Correſpondence with him of *Ternate*, and are Enemies to the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*.

2. *Paragoa*, N.W. from *Mindanao*, betwixt Lat. 10 & 11. is eighty Leagues long, and twenty broad. Their King is Vaſſal to him of *Borneo*. The Product is Figs as thick as a Man's Arm, and half as long, and others about a Hand's Breadth, which are better than the large ones. Here's ſtore of Rice, of which they make good Wine.

3. *Mindora*, N. E. from *Paragoa*, Lat. 13. Long. 118. It has a Town of the ſame Name, Mines of Gold, and produces Pepper. It is about thirty two Leagues long, and twelve broad.

4. *Tandaya*, or *Philippine*, which, being firſt diſcover'd, gave Name to the reſt, lies in Lat. 13. Long. 124. is the pleaſanteſt of them all, fruitful, rich, of eaſy Acceſs, and the Inhabitants civil.

5. *Cebu*, Lat. 11. Long. 123. lies in the middle of other Iſlands. The *Spaniards* have a Town on the Eaſt-ſide call'd *Jeſus*, with a good Harbour. *Magellan* contracted an Alliance with the King of this Iſland, and was kill'd in his Quarrel by the King of *Matan*.

6. *Manila*, or *Lucon*, the northermoſt of theſe Iſlands of any Note, lies betwixt Lat. 14 & 19. Long. 118. is about two hundred eighty Miles South and North, and two hundred forty East and Weſt, but indented by Bays on both ſides. The chief Town *Manila*, near a Bay on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 14. Long. 119. is the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh* Viceroy, who commands the Iſlands, and the See of an Archbiſhop. 'Tis well built, large, ſtrong, has a good Citadel and Harbour, but of difficult Entrance, becauſe of the Rocks that lie at the Mouth of the Bay. The Houſes are ſpacious and ſtrong, the Streets large and regular, with a noble Market-Place in the middle. Here are many fair Churches and Convents. The Inhabitants are reckon'd ſix thouſand. Many ingenious *Chineſe* Merchants and Tradeſmen, who are curious Artificers in Gold, Silver, and Silk, live in the Suburbs. Ships from *China*, *Portugal*, and *Spain*, trade hither; and two large Ships from *Acapulco* in the *Weſt Indies* come hither once a Year, which are ſaid to gain 400 *per Cent.* by their Trade. The Natives who live on the Country are ſubject to the *Spaniards*, and Papiſts. Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh* ſays, that the Princes and Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands offer'd him to join with the *Engliſh*, to pay them Tribute, and ſhake off the *Spaniſh* Yoak. *Gemelli* ſays, there are hot petrifying Springs here, which turn live Fiſh into Stones. There are 39500 tributary *Indians* in the Iſland: Some of 'em wear a Plate of Maſſy Gold on their Foreheads two Inches broad, and lin'd with Taffata,

fata, three Gold Pendants in each Ear, and Rings in their Ancles, which tinkle as they go.

New Segovia, at the North end of the Iſland, is the ſecond Town in Dignity, the See of a Biſhop, and has a Fort with a Governor and Gariſon.

We can't inſiſt on the reſt of the Iſlands, but ſhall give the following brief Account of them from the *Sanſons* and *Gemelli*. In general they produce Iron, Steel, Saffron, Honey, Wax, long Pepper, other Spices, and Drugs of all ſorts, with precious Stones, vaſt Quantities of Ambergreaſe; and there's a Pearl-Fiſhing near that call'd the *Iſle of Negroes*. *Gemelli* ſays, they have not only Mines of Gold, but a great deal in the Sand of the Rivers, out of which they gather annually the Value of 200000 Pieces of Eight. He mentions a Fruit here of ſuch admirable Virtues againſt moſt Diſeaſes, that the *Dutch* give double the Quantity in Gold for it. 'Twas but lately diſcover'd, twiſts about Trees like Ivy, and bears a Fruit like a Melocotoon, with eight or ſixteen Kernels as big as Nuts, that are powerful Antidotes againſt Poiſon. They have many medicinal Herbs good for Wounds, and all Diſeaſes; and Baths ſo hot, that they immediately ſcald a Crocodile to death, and the Smoke of 'em is as hot as the Flames of a Furnace. Here are many remarkable Animals unknown to us. The chief of 'em are, 1. Flying Cats, with hairy Wings on both ſides, by which they fly from one Tree to another. 2. Serpents call'd *Ibitin*, of a great Length, that hang by the Tail on Trees, draw Men and Beaſts that paſs by them with the Force of their Breath; and the only way to prevent it is to beat the Air betwixt them and the Serpent. 3. A Sea-Fowl call'd *Tavon* of the ſize of a Hen. They lay their Eggs in a light ſandy Ground, which are all Yolk, and when the Chickens are hatch'd, as whole and ſweet as at firſt. The *Spaniards* eat the Chickens and Yolks together. 4. A Woman-Fiſh, ſo call'd becauſe its Breaſts are like Womens. Their Fleſh eats like Pork, and their Bones are us'd to ſtop Bleeding and Coughs. 5. Shell-Fiſh ſo large, that one of 'em will dine a Boat's Crew. 6. Large Bats, as good as Rabbits. The ſame Author ſays, the *Chineſe* trade hither with Silks, Cottons, Porcellane, Gunpowder, Quickſilver, Iron, Steel, Copper, and other Metals, Houſhold Stuff, Pictures, Lace, and Womens Dreſſes.

Gemelli ſays, the Mountains and thick Woods are inhabited by Blacks, who differ from the reſt of the Natives, are barbarous, go naked all but their Privities, and feed on Fruits, Roots, Monkeys, Rats, Snakes, and what elſe they can get. The Womens Ornaments are Bracelets of Ruſhes and *Indian* Canes. They have no Laws nor Government, but obey the Heads of Families. They lie at Nights in hollow Trees, or under Mats. They will not ſuffer the Inhabitants of one Mountain to go to another; but fight deſperately in defence of their Property. They hate the *Spaniards* ſo much, that when they kill one, they invite all their Friends to drink out of his Skull. They uſe poiſon'd Arrows, and bore their Points, that they may break in their Enemies Bodies, and make the Wound incurable. They worſhip Stocks, Stones, and ſeveral deform'd Statues. Some of 'em are Mahometans. When they contract Friendſhip, they drink a Drop of one another's Blood in Liquor, and think themſelves oblig'd to take one another's Part againſt all Mankind. They bury alive Children that are born with any Defect.

Others of the Natives are more civiliz'd, and follow much of the *Chineſe* Cuſtoms. They ſalute People of Quality by bowing low, clapping both their Hands to their Jaws, or ſtretching them out, and lifting up one Foot. Some of them ſit before their Superiors as if they were eaſing their Bodies, think it ill Manners to do otherwiſe, or ſpeak till they be ſpoke to. They had formerly a Cuſtom that none muſt wear Red till he had kill'd a Man, nor a ſtrip'd Garment till he had kill'd ſeven. Thoſe of better Note wear Jewels: Others pink their Skins, and ſtrew Powder upon 'em to make the Impreſſion laſting. They make Wines of Cocoas and Sugar-Canes. They build their Houſes near Rivers and Lakes, where they bath at the Riſing and Setting of the Sun. They worſhip the Images of their Anceſtors; reckon all that are kill'd by Thunder, Sword, or Crocodiles, to be deify'd; forbear to cut down certain Trees, becauſe they fancy the Souls of the Deceaſed dwell in them, and that they ſee Apparitions on the Tops of them. They live together in Tribes; and if any one change, he muſt pay a Quantity of Gold.

Gemelli reckons in all the Iſlands 250000 *Spaniards* and *Indians* ſubject to *Spain*, tho the twelfth Part of the Natives be not conquer'd. The King of *Spain* maintains 4000 Soldiers in the Country; and he ſays, the Crown ſpends 250000 Pieces of Eight *per Ann.* more than it receives from hence.

XIV. The Iſlands of *Ladrones*, or Thieves, lie Eaſt from *Manila*, and North-eaſt from the *Philippines*, betwixt Lat. 14 & 22. in about Long. 140. They were ſo call'd becauſe of the thieviſh Temper of the Inhabitants. The *Spaniards* under *Magellan* landed here in 1520, burnt their Houſes, and kill'd ſeveral of them, becauſe of their Theft and Robbery. They have little Proviſions, go quite naked, and have no Government. Their Complexion is Olive; their Hair black and long. They paint their Teeth black and red, and anoint with Oil of Cocoa. The Women are better featur'd; and their Hair ſo long, that it trails on the Ground. Their Houſes are of Timber, cover'd with Boards and Fig-Leaves. Their Beds are Palm-Mats and Leaves. Their Weapons Clubs and long Poles with iron Heads. Their Diet is Fruit, Fowls, and Fiſh. Their Canoes are oddly contriv'd, with Sails of Date-Leaves. There are ſeveral Vulcano's in the North Iſlands; and ſome of them have Cochineal.

The Empire of *JAPAN.*

IT lies Eaſt from *China*, betwixt Lat. 30 & 38. and betwixt Long. 128 & 145. *Schouten* ſays, it conſiſts of the great Iſland of *Niphon*, and others about it: But 'tis not yet known whether the North Part of the great Iſland joins to the Land of *Jeſſo*. Theſe Iſlands were formerly different Kingdoms, but now reduc'd into one potent Empire. The Climate is very cold towards the North, where they have much Snow in *December*, *January*, and *February*. In other Reſpects the Country is pleaſant and fruitful, well water'd, verdant almoſt the whole Year, and abounds with all manner of Neceſſaries. They have plenty of Rice and Tea, and in ſome Parts Wheat and Barley. Here are rich Mines of Gold and Silver, and very good Tin. They have alſo a Fiſhery of Pearls, red for the moſt part, and as much valu'd by the Natives as the white. The *Portugueſe* were the firſt *Europeans* who diſcover'd this Country, about 1534 or 1541, when ſome of their Merchants were drove hither by a Tempeſt. The Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan*, tranſlated from the *French*, and printed at *London* in 1700, ſays, that all the Iſlands taken together are above ſix hundred Leagues in Compaſs, two hundred in Length, and from ten to ſixty in Breadth. *Schouten* makes the Length about three hundred and fifty, and the Breadth an hundred ſixty. The *French* Jeſuits ſay, that *Japan* lies nearer *Mexico* than *China*; and that both *China* and *Japan* are found by Obſervation to be five hundred Miles nearer *Europe* than is commonly believ'd.

Some divide it into ſixty eight Kingdoms, whoſe Kings are abſolute within themſelves, have frequent Wars with one another, but are all ſubject to the Emperor, who, *Schouten* ſays, ſurpaſſes all the Monarchs of *Europe* in Splendor, has abſolute Power over the Lives and Eſtates of his Subjects, and diſpoſes of them at pleaſure for very ſlight Faults. They derive their Origin from *China*, from whence they were baniſh'd for Rebellion, and therefore affect many Cuſtoms quite contrary to the *Chineſe*. The Vaſſal Kings, Princes, and Noblemen are very rich, but ſpend it in Luxury. The People are divided into Magiſtrates, Prieſts, Soldiers, Tradeſmen, and Peaſants. They are generally ſubtle, ambitious, quick of Apprehenſion, argue with Cunning and Vivacity; but are plung'd in groſs Idolatry, hard hearted, uncharitable, revengeful, and deceitful, yet affect a modeſt and civil Behaviour. They are capable of Fatigue, patient in Adverſity, induſtrious, and love the Uſe of Arms and Sciences. They hate all Nations who are not of their own Religion, but the *Dutch*, who they think have none, and therefore allow them to trade here: But as ſoon as their Veſſels arrive, all the Men are oblig'd to land, and every thing is taken out of the Ships, not excepting their Sails, Cannon, and Ammunition, but reſtor'd when the Ship is loaded and ready to ſail. Their Habits are much like thoſe of the *Chineſe*, and other *Indians*. Few of them have Beards or Muſtachio's. They love black Hair and Teeth. Many of 'em ſhave great part of their Heads, and tie what Hair is left behind in their Necks. The better ſort uſe Fans and Umbrella's when abroad; but the common People go bare-headed in all Seaſons. The Women ſeldom go out but with their Husbands, and thoſe of Quality are very magnificent in their Apparel and Retinue. Their Houſes are of Wood, handſomely built; they have few of Stone, becauſe of Earthquakes, on which account all their Structures are low. The Roofs lie ſome Feet over the Walls, under which they have pleaſant Galleries. Thoſe of Note affect large Gardens and Houſes, with handſome Apartments well furniſh'd, and adorn'd with fine Screens and curious Paintings: But their Houſes being of Timber, are very ſubject to Fire; ſo that 100000 were burnt in *Iedo* their Capital in 1657.

The Country is very populous, full of Towns, Villages, and Temples in ſhady Groves, where the Prieſts live round them. Their Language is as compendious as the *Chineſe*, but their Characters differ; and they read from the right Hand perpendicularly downwards. Mr. *Cocks*, chief Reſident of the *Engliſh* Factory at *Firando*, ſays, they exceed all the World in Feaſts and Entertainments, to which they invite their Dead by calling at their Graves. They march thither with Lamps, where they eat and drink for ſeveral Nights together; and toward the end of the Feſtival go about the Town with Flags, beat upon large Pans, and dance at the Temples, Sepulchres, and Doors of great Men. They love Balls, Plays, and Maſquerades, in which their Kings and Princes act the chief Part, and treat the Company. When a Chriſtian dies, the Corps muſt not be brought within ſight of a Pagod;

ſo

ſo that they are ſometimes carried two or three Miles about. They will not ſuffer them to be carried in any of their Boats; and will rather let 'em rot above Ground than bury them.

The Vulgar ſpeak to the Mandarins on their Knees; and if any of 'em be on board a Veſſel, they don't ſpeak a Word, but the Pilot directs the Steerſman by waving a Fan.

When People of Quality marry, they go in Coaches, follow'd by their Kindred and Friends to a high Place, where the Bonzi, or Prieſt, marries them at the Foot of an Idol. The Bridegroom and Bride have Flambeaus in their Hands, and light two Lamps at the ſame time, while the Prieſt pronounces the Words. Then their Friends expreſs great Joy, and give preſents to the Bride, who throws all her Toys ſhe play'd with during her Infancy into the Fire. Then they ſacrifice Beeves to the Idol, and return in Pomp with a Crowd of Muſicians to the Bridegroom's Houſe, from whence Flowers are thrown out upon the Spectators, and the Rejoicings laſt a Week. The Men are allowed Concubines; but the Women are ſtrictly guarded, and Husbands on the leaſt Umbrage may kill or divorce them. Adulteries betwixt two married Perſons are ſeverely puniſh'd; but for preventing it they allow publick Brothel-Houſes. Many of their Women make themſelves miſcarry, and murder their Children, which is reckon'd no Crime in poor or unmarried People, unleſs the Children be Males, and then the Emperor breeds them for War. They waſh the new-born Infants in cold Water.

Schouten ſays, they worſhip the Devil, and the Head of their Religion, whom they call *Dair*. They have many Sects, and worſhip the Inventors. Their Temples are curiouſly carv'd and gilt, fill'd with monſtrous Idols, ſome of 'em dedicated to Devils, Apes, Rivers, and Fiſhes. Their Prieſts ſhave their Heads, have Bonnets of Oſier, wear long Robes, and are under a General. They pretend to Auſterity, but are great Villains; they frequently foretel Fires, which they ſay will be rais'd by the Devil; whereas they themſelves employ Incendiaries, that they may have an opportunity for Plunder. *Xavier* ſettled the *Roman* Religion here in 1549, and the Jeſuits who ſucceeded him made Multitudes of Converts: But *Schouten* ſays, they were extirpated upon the Diſcovery of a Plot by the *Portugueſe* and new Converts, to make themſelves Maſters of the Empire; ſo that all the Chriſtians were maſſacred in a few Years. The Jeſuits ſay, this was a Plot forg'd by the *Dutch*, to ruin the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Trade here. But the popiſh Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan* owns, that it was owing to the Inſolence of ſome *Franciſcans*, who valuing themſelves as Ambaſſadors from the King of *Spain*, would preach publickly in the Churches, contrary to the Emperor's Orders, and the Advice of their Friends. This was aggravated by the Vanity and Pride of a *Spaniſh* Captain, who being ſhipwreck'd on the Coaſt, and his Ship and Goods ſeiz'd by the Emperor's Order, he boaſted of his Maſter the King of *Spain's* Power, ſhew'd a Map of his Dominions in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt Indies*; and being ask'd by one of the Tributary Kings and the Emperor of *Japan's* Miniſters, How the King of *Spain* came by thoſe Countries? he anſwer'd, By ſending Miſſionaries firſt, then Troops, and joining with the new Converts. This being reported to the Emperor and his Grandees, it rais'd a Jealouſy leſt the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards* ſhould ſerve them ſo, which occaſion'd a Perſecution of the *Romaniſts*; and their Converts having actually taken Arms under ſome of their Lords, were worſted, and maſſacred, and all Strangers expell'd the Empire. *Tavernier* ſays, the King of *Portugal* in 1643 ſent Preſents of 80000 *l.* Sterling Value to the Emperor of *Japan*, to regain that Trade; but they were rejected. And *Gemelli* ſays, the *Portugueſe* attempted to ſettle here again in 1685, and hoped to ſucceed by carrying home ſome *Japaneſe* from *Macao*, that had been ſhipwreck'd on that Coaſt. But the Emperor would not admit them; ſo that notwithſtanding this Kindneſs, they were forc'd to retire on pain of Death.

The *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſays a great deal more in Vindication of the *Dutch* from this Calumny; and that the *Japaneſe* know well enough that they are Chriſtians; and that what their Enemies ſay of their denying their Religion in that Country is falſe. *Kao* ſays, the *Dutch* came hither about the beginning of the Perſecution, were permitted firſt to ſettle at *Firando*, and afterwards tranſported to *Nangueſacque*.

The ORIGIN *of their Nation and Government.*

THE Author of the *Atlas Hiſtorique, Tom.* 5. printed in 1719, is the laſt who has writ upon this Country, and gives an Account in ſubſtance as follows.

About ſeven Centuries ago one of the chief Families of *China* being enrag'd at the Tyranny of their Emperor, reſolv'd to dethrone him. This occaſion'd a great deal of Blood on both ſides; but the Emperor having the better, reſolv'd to extirpate that Family and their Adherents by a general Maſſacre. This would have been executed, had not his Miniſters and thoſe who were related to the Unfortunate repreſented to him the ill Conſequences of that Extremity, and adviſ'd him to put a ſtop to the Maſſacre, and baniſh the Rebels. Upon which they retir'd to *Japan*, and ſet up a Monarch over themſelves, whom they call'd Dairi. He behav'd ſo well, that they ador'd him as a God, and the like Reſpects were paid to his Succeſſors for ſome time; but one of them abandoning himſelf to Luxury, his chief Miniſter rebell'd, and uſurp'd his Power. Upon which the Lords of the Country ſet up for Kings in their ſeveral Diſtricts. The Uſurper to prevent the ill Conſequence of this reſtor'd the Dairi, and made himſelf his chief Miniſter, by which he engroſs'd all the Power. This occaſion'd their preſent Form of Government; ſo that the Dairi is only a Phantom of a Monarch, and the Succeſſor of that uſurping Miniſter has the Title of Emperor and the Adminiſtration. The Dairi, however, is look'd upon as the Chief, and particularly of their Religion; ſo that when he is inſtall'd by the Bonzees he is ador'd, and, according to their Laws, muſt never expoſe himſelf to Moon-light, nor ſuffer the venerable Hair of his Head and Beard, or even ſo much as his Nails, to be cut. The Reaſon they give for it is, That he is the Son of the Sun; therefore the Moon is not worthy to ſee him, and it wou'd be unworthy of his high Birth to look upon its dull Rays. But tho he be depriv'd of the Adminiſtration, the Perſon call'd Emperor is no more than Vaſſal to this *Japan* Pope. He muſt marry the Dairi's Daughter, if he has one marriageable, and allow her the Title of Empreſs, and every ſeven Years is oblig'd to ſend the Dairi a Basket of Earth as a Sign of his Homage, and that he holds the Country of him. The Dairi wears a black Robe, with a red Collar, and plaited Rochet, ſits on a Throne with a large Scimiter hung on one ſide, and a Bow and Arrows on the other. His Miniſters, or Counſellors, are call'd *Bungi's*, who, together with him, determine all Matters of Religion. He only gives Titles of Nobility, which is worth ſeveral Millions to him. All the Kings have Ambaſſadors at his Court, and make him Preſents once a Year to renew their Titles. He has alſo an Archprieſt under him, who has the only Right to conſecrate Biſhops; ſo that tho he has neither Land nor Revenue, he is richer than the Emperor himſelf, and gets vaſt Sums by impowering the Prieſts to ſell Pardons. Theſe Men having the Power of inſtalling him, he honours them ſo much, that he riſes up when they approach him, and allows them to ſit in his Preſence. The Reaſon is, that the Sons of Princes and great Men who can't be otherwiſe provided for, take this Order upon them, and live in Monaſteries founded by their Anceſtors, where they heap up vaſt Riches. They get Money from the People by pretending they can ſave them from future Torments; are bred in Univerſities, where they ſtudy Morality, and the Jeſuits own, that they never heard more pathetick Diſcourſes, nor ſtronger Reaſoning upon that Subject, than from the Bonzees, many of whom are ſo good Orators, that they make their Hearers weep: But under all this pretended Morality, they are perfect Cheats and Debauchees. They rob the People of great Sums, by pretending to give them Bills of Exchange to receive it in the other World, which thoſe poor Wretches firmly believe. They are divided into ſeveral Sects, and have Nunneries as well as Monaſteries. There's alſo a ſort who live in the Mountains like Hermits; and another call'd *Jengui's*, who are ſo cruel, and have ſuch a deform'd Aſpect, that the *Japaneſe* call them Devils, and not without reaſon; for they enjoin ſuch Penances to Pilgrims as frequently end in Death, and often murder them if they don't comply with their Orders.

We come next to their Emperor. *Mandelſloe* ſays, that he is able to raiſe 386000 Foot and 38800 Horſe by his Deputy-Kings, beſides 100000 Foot and 20000 Horſe that he always keeps in his own Pay; and his Revenues are ſo great, that two Months Income is enough to diſcharge his annual Expence. His Horſe are arm'd with Corſlets, Firelocks ſomewhat longer than our Horſe-Piſtols, Pikes, Bows, Arrows, and Scimiters; his Foot with two Scimiters each, Head-Pieces, Muſquets, Pikes, Halfpikes, and broad Knives. We have no room to inſiſt further upon their Cuſtoms, but come to the Geography of their ſeveral Iſlands, as follows.

I. *Niphon*, the largeſt, lies twenty Leagues Eaſt from *Corea*, betwixt North Lat. 34 & 40 ½. ſo far as is yet diſcover'd. It is of an irregular Form, and runs up with a narrow Slip toward the North; but whether it joins any other Country is not known. The greateſt Length Eaſt and Weſt is four hundred and ſixty Miles; the greateſt Breadth North and South at the Eaſt end is about three hundred, including the above mention'd Slip: But the main Body of the Iſland is not above an hundred and twenty five.

Places of Note are,

1. *Jedo*, *Jendo*, or *Eddo*, on a Bay near the South-eaſt Corner of the Iſland, Lat. 36. and Long. 141. Captain *Saris*, an *Engliſhman*, who was here in 1613, ſays, it was then a noble City, the Tiles of the Houſes were gilded, and the Door-Poſts varniſh'd; that the principal Street was as broad as any in *England*, had a fine River at the ſide of it, with a Stone Fountain at every fifty Paces for Water, in caſe of Fire. There was a noble and ſtrong Caſtle two Miles round, where the young King then liv'd, who was very civil to the Captain, gave him a Letter to the King of *Great Britain*, *James* I. with two Suits of Armour finely varniſh'd for his Majeſty, and allow'd a free Trade in his Dominions to the *Britiſh* Subjects. The Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan* ſays, the City is three Leagues long, and two broad, and as well peopled as any in *Europe*. The Caſtle is a League and a half round, and well fortify'd. The Streets within are large, and have magnificent Palaces on each ſide. It has three Incloſures. In the middle are the Palace and Seraglio, with Parks, Fiſh-Ponds, Canals, Water-works, and Gardens excellently adorn'd by Art and Nature. The Princes of the Blood and chief Counſellors live in the ſecond Incloſure. The Tributary Kings and Princes live in the third, and court the Emperor's Favour by outvying one another in the Beauty of their Palaces, where their Children are kept as Pledges of their Fidelity. He ſays, the Emperor was then ſo rich, that he ſpent annually in Houſekeeping and Penſions about twenty five Millions Sterling. His Palace had three Rows of Buildings in front of nine Stories high, form'd at top like Pyramids, and Dolphins over them plated with Gold. The Hall of Audience was ſupported by large fine gilt Pillars, the Cieling of pure Gold, richly enamel'd with curious Figures and Landskips, and the Roof cover'd with Tiles of Gold. In the great Hall, where the Emperor receiv'd the Homage of the Tributary Kings, there was a Gold Throne adorn'd with precious Stones of an incredible ſize. The Streets of the City are four *French* Leagues in Length; and in 1606, the Emperor employ'd above 300000 People in enlarging it: But it ſuffer'd much by a Tempeſt in 1614. And Mr. *Wagoner* ſays, that in 1656, when he was there, this City, which for Largeneſs might have been compar'd to a Province, was burnt down in forty eight Hours, with the Palace and about 160000 People. The *Atlas Hiſtorique, Vol.* 5. ſays, 'tis ſtill a very large City, the Streets at an equal diſtance from one another, have a Gate at the end of each well guarded during the Night; but neither this City, nor moſt of the others in *Japan*, have any Fortifications. And as theſe Towns, being built of Wood, are very ſubject to Fire, there is in each Street a Magazine proof againſt Fire, whither the People carry their beſt Effects on ſuch Occaſions; and near the Empreſs's Apartment there's a Magazine of that Nature, where the Emperor's Treaſures are kept, which are thought to exceed the Riches of all the other Monarchs on the Earth. He ſays, the Temple of *Amida*, one of their chief Idols, is of Gold; but there is nothing more frightful and ugly

in

in Nature than the Image of that Idol. It is plac'd on horſeback upon an Altar cover'd with Plate, and the Houſings of the Horſe are embroider'd with Gold, Pearls, and Diamonds. The *Japaneſe* are ſuch brutiſh Idolaters, that they think they merit Eternal Life merely by pronouncing the Name of this Idol; and the Prieſts, who ſubſiſt by the Offerings made to it, uſe all their Art to perſuade them to believe this.

2. *Meaco*, or *Macao*, Lat. 35. Long. 134. a hundred and eighty Miles Weſt from *Jeddo*. *Saris* ſays, in his Time it was the greateſt City in *Japan*, a Place of mighty Trade; and the Tradeſmen of every ſort liv'd in a Street by themſelves. Here was the ſtatelieſt Temple in the whole Empire, built of Freeſtone, very lofty, the Roof arch'd, and ſupported by mighty Pillars. It had a peculiar Altar, at which they offer'd Rice and Money; and a monſtrous Idol of Copper, which reach'd as high as the Roof. *Herbert* ſays, his Chair was ſeventy Foot high, and eighty broad; his Head big enough to hold fifteen Men, and his Thumb forty Inches round. The Temple ſtood on the Top of a high Hill, and on each ſide of the Aſcent were fifty Pillars of Freeſtone, ten Paces from one another, and upon the Top of each a Lanthorn, which made a very fine Shew by Night. The *Sanſons* ſay, this City formerly had 140000 Houſes. The Jeſuits ſay, when they were there, it had at leaſt 100000; that the upper and lower Town were twenty Miles long, and eight or ten broad; but it was afterwards diminiſh'd by Fire. The Author of the Hiſtory of the Church of *Japan* ſays, that in his Time it contain'd 90000 Families, beſides five great Univerſities, of 35000 Scholars each, who ſtudied Aſtrology, Hiſtory, Poetry, Arithmetick, and Rhetorick. It was formerly the Reſidence of the Emperor, as it is now of the Dairi. His Palace is in the upper part of the City, and deſcrib'd in the *Dutch* Embaſſy to *Japan* as follows: On the left Hand, as one goes to it, there's an admirable Tower, of extraordinary Height, and the Roof cover'd with Plates of Gold. Near this ſtood the Palace of the Maſter of the Horſe, with a Guard of 2000 Soldiers. On the Eaſt-ſide of this was a Court, in which 40000 Horſe might be drawn up in Order of Battel. At the Entrance of the Palace was a large Porch, with gilt Balls on the Roof. The Porch was in the middle of a fine Gallery, which had eight Apartments of the ſame Structure. Within it was a Court adorn'd with numerous Statues richly varniſh'd, and a Banner with the Emperor's Arms. At each end of the Court was a ſumptuous Apartment for the Women. Each Palace had many Out-houſes, and a fine Garden wall'd, and adorn'd with Towers. The Gardens had all ſorts of curious Trees, Flowers, and Herbs; and in the middle of all ſtood the Dairi's Palace, encompaſs'd by a very high Wall, adorn'd with fine Statues. The Aſcent was by fifteen large Steps of Braſs, and on each ſide a *Corps de Guard*, with gilded Roofs and Balls. On each ſide theſe Guards were Gardens handſomely wall'd in, with octagon Pavilions at each Corner, whoſe Roofs were of curious Shell-work. At the head of the Stairs was the principal Entrance of the Palace, ſupported by eight large enamel'd Columns, with Chapiters reſembling the *Corinthian* Order, and Baſes of white Marble. The Front of the Palace was higheſt, and had ſomething curious which way ſoever one look'd. The Sculpture was of poliſh'd White laid chequer-wiſe upon a Ground-work of Gold. The Windows and Portholes were all adorn'd in the ſame manner. The Floors were of Stone, ſo well poliſh'd and join'd, that they look'd like a Mirror. Behind this was another Court pav'd with white and black Marble; and within that another, with a Structure fronting the Entrance. There were Pilaſters on both ſides reſembling the *Corinthian* Order, and ſupporting an Architrave, Friſe and Corniſh of the ſame. In the Spaces between were Marble Images upon Pedeſtals. At each of the Angles of the great Hall was an Impoſt which crown'd the Front, and ſupported the Balluſters that went round the Hall. The ſecond Story was ſuſtain'd by ſixteen Columns, had five great Balconies, and at the four Angles a wing'd Dragon of poliſh'd Gold. The third Story had many Ornaments different from the reſt. The middle of the Palace roſe like a Dome to an extraordinary Height, and on the Summit was a Pyramid of Balls. On the right and left were Galleries ſupported by ten great Columns, cover'd with Plates of Gold, and that Part that jutted over the Windows the like. Behind the Galleries were the Dairi's Apartments, ſo magnificent, that 'tis ſcarce poſſible to deſcribe them. The Windows, inſtead of Glaſs, were of fine Silk, ſo curiouſly varniſh'd, that they look'd like Chryſtal. The Pavement was of Marble of all Colours, cover'd with the fineſt Mats.

The Dairi's Way of living was anſwerable to the Magnificence of his Palace. His Victuals muſt never be dreſs'd nor ſerv'd up twice in one Diſh. When he went abroad, he was carried in a Litter much like our Coaches, the Pillars of Maſſy Gold, the Roof adorn'd with all ſorts of Figures and Balls of that Metal, and encompaſs'd with Silk ſo fine, that he could ſee every body without being ſeen. He was carried by fourteen of his chief Gentlemen, attended by a vaſt Retinue beſides his Guards, and follow'd by another Coach for his Wife or Concubines. The Houſings of the Horſe were embroider'd with Pearls and Diamonds. The Horſes were led by Gentlemen, and others walk'd on both ſides the Coach with Fans and Umbrellas; and after this came a great number of magnificent Calaſhes for the Ladies of the Court.

3. *Suranga*, or *Surungo*, Lat. 35. Long. 135. *Saris* ſays, 'twas in his Time as big as *London* and its Suburbs, and the Place of the Emperor's Reſidence. The Mechanicks and Tradeſmen liv'd in the Out-parts, that they might not diſturb the Gentry. The *Engliſh* were then allow'd to trade thither. In the Road betwixt this City and *Jeddo* is their great Idol *Dabis*, made of Copper, ſhap'd like a Man kneeling, and extending his Arms, and is two and twenty Foot high. They have a Temple of one of their chief Idols at a Place call'd *Tencheday*, much frequented by Pilgrims. Mr. *Adams*, who ſaw it, ſays, that every Month one of the moſt beautiful Virgins of the Country is brought hither, and ſhut up in a fine Apartment, where they make her believe the Idol will come and lie with her in a human Shape, and afterwards reſolve ſuch Queſtions as they deſire her to ask. They that lay the Plot are able to perform the Promiſe. The ſuppos'd Idol leaves her ſomething like Scales of Fiſh at parting; and theſe Women are ever after highly honour'd. The Emperor ſends his Son to reſide here, after fifteen Years of Age, till his own Death makes way for his Succeſſion.

4. *Oſacca*, on the Eaſt-ſide of the River at the bottom of the Bay, fifteen Leagues South-weſt of *Meaco*, is one of the chief Ports of the Empire, with a ſtrong and well fortify'd Caſtle. The River here is as broad as the *Thames*. On the other ſide lies *Sacay*, one of the pleaſanteſt Places in *Japan*, and a Town of great Trade.

II. *Bongo*, *Ximo*, or *Saycock*, is the next largeſt Iſland, on the South-weſt Corner of *Niphon*, and ſeparated from it by a narrow Strait. 'Tis about ſixty Miles long, and thirty broad. Mr. *Adams* was drove aſhore here; and the Viceroy was ſo kind, that he provided for him and his Men handſomely, and forbad the plundering of the Ship. He was forc'd to make uſe of the *Portugueſe* Jeſuits, who were very unkind, miſrepreſented what they ſaid, and gave ſuch a Character of them and all other *Europeans* as muſt have ended in their Ruin, had not the Emperor ſent for Mr. *Adams*, who being a good Mathematician, got ſo far into favour with his Majeſty, who lov'd the Mathematicks, that he was unwilling to part with him, and gave him Compenſation for his Ship and Goods that were plunder'd during his Abſence. The *Engliſh* were then more eſteem'd here than the *Dutch*, who made very good Returns in Bars of Silver for *European* Commodities.

The Capital is *Nangaſaqui*, at the bottom of a Bay on the Weſt-ſide, Lat. 33. Long. 129. The Town is large, conſiſts of eighty eight Streets, narrow, but very ſtreight. They are ſhut up by Portcullices at Night, and hung with Lanthorns to prevent Diſorders. It has many lofty Structures, is well guarded, and has Gariſons at the Mouth of the Bay, who give notice of the Approach of Ships, which are carefully ſearch'd, leſt they ſhould bring any Prieſts or Jeſuits. The *Dutch* Factory here has no Communication with the Town, but ſtands on a Rock enclos'd with a Wall and has two Gates: One towards the Port, to ſhip their Goods; and when that's done, 'tis ſhut up, and has five Seals upon it, which none muſt break on pain of Death: The other is towards the Town, and conſtantly guarded. When Ships arrive, they muſt fire three Guns at the Entrance of the Harbour; when Viſitors go on board, regiſter the Names, Age, and Quality of the Men, that they may compare it with the Complement of the Ship before ſhe goes away; and if any of them die, a Mandarin muſt ſee the Corps before it be interr'd. A *Japaneſe* Bark is appointed to look after every Ship. The Cargo is always carried aſhore in *Japan* Bottoms; and when ſhe is unloaded, the Hatches are ſealed up with the Emperor's Seal, which 'tis Death to break up without Order. When the *Dutch* want Neceſſaries from Shore, they make a Signal, and the Governor muſt be conſulted before they be ſupplied, and no Ship muſt ſtay after Orders to depart. They muſt not trade hither but once a Year; and then a Paſſport is granted for their Deputy to go and viſit the Emperor. The adjacent Iſland *Diſma* is cover'd with Shops and Booths, where at Market-time are ſold all ſorts of *Japan* Goods.

III. *Firando* Iſland, near the South-weſt Corner of *Bongo*, Lat. 33. 35. Long. 127 ½. When *Saris* was here, the Deputy-King and his Courtiers were very civil to the *Engliſh*, came on board their Ships, which they much admir'd, and were very well pleas'd with the Entertainment and Muſick. The *Engliſh* built a Factory here; but it did not continue long. He mentions ſeveral well inhabited Towns on this Coaſt, particularly *Fucate*, as large as *London* within the Walls, which was well built and fortify'd, but had no Gariſon.

IV. The Land of *Jeſſo*, *Yedzo*, or *Seſſo*, betwixt Lat. 41 & 52. and Long. 132 ½ & 150. Some call it an Iſland. Others think it joins to *America*, and is ſeparated from *Japan* on the North by a Strait of twelve Leagues, or twelve Miles. They reckon it three thouſand Miles long; and ſay, the Natives are Idolaters, barbarous and warlike. The *Japaneſe* furniſh them with Rice and Apparel in exchange for Silver, and a ſort of Gold-Sand that their Country abounds with, Fiſh, Neats-Tongues, and Whale-Oil. They have Boats of Planks, ſew'd together with Cocoa-Rind, and no Iron-work about them. The *Dutch* Accounts, publiſh'd in 1643, ſay, part of it is ſubject to the Emperor of *Japan*, who has a Governor at *Matzimay*, or *Matſmey*, where he receives an annual Tribute in Silver, Feathers of ſeveral Colours, and fine Furs. This Town is plac'd by our Maps in Lat. 46. Long. 140. The *Japaneſe* have a Fort, and five hundred Families conſtantly reſiding here, and a Market in *September*, when the Natives come to buy their Winter-Stores in exchange for their Commodities. Rice is what they value moſt, and the other Commodities imported are Cotton, Cloth, Iron, and Lead. There has been no Diſcovery yet farther North than Lat. 51. The Straits of *Vries* lie Eaſt from it, with an Iſland in the middle call'd the *States-Land*, Lat. 45. Long. 152 ½. and Eaſt from thoſe Straits lies that call'd the *Company's-Land*, diſcover'd by the *Portugueſe* in a Voyage from *China* to *New Spain*: But we have only a ſmall View of part of the Weſt and South Coaſt, about Lat. 45.

AFRICA,

LIES on both ſides the Equinoctial, from South Lat. 35. to North Lat. 37. ſo that from the Cape of *Good Hope* on the South, to Cape *Negro* on the North, 'tis 4980 Miles. The Longitude is betwixt Long. Weſt from *London*, 18. and 51 Eaſt; ſo that from Cape *Verd* on the Weſt, to Cape *Garda Fu* on the Eaſt 'tis about 4576 Miles. But neither the Length nor Breadth are equal, it being much contracted from the Line South, indented by the *Red Sea* on the Eaſt, and the Mediterranean on the North. The Line cuts it thro almoſt in the middle; and 'tis alſo cut by both the Tropicks. The Days and Nights are equal under the Equinox. The longeſt Day in the North Parts is about fourteen Hours and a half, and about fourteen Hours and a quarter in the South. Notwithſtanding this Poſition, it is every where inhabited, tho not ſo well as *Aſia* and *Europe*; 1. Becauſe of the inſupportable Heats in ſome Places. 2. Becauſe ſeveral Provinces have no Water. 3. Becauſe others are cover'd with Sands, which, being blown to and fro by the Winds, overwhelm Men and Beaſts. 4. Becauſe ſeveral of the Provinces are inhabited by Cannibals, or ſuch as take and ſell one another for Slaves. 5. Becauſe ſome of them are much annoy'd by wild Beaſts and dangerous Serpents. 'Tis obſerv'd that *Africa* produces greater Variety of Animals than any other Part of the World; ſo that 'twas a Proverb in *Ariſtotle*'s Time, *That* Africa *was always producing ſomething new.* 'Tis alſo obſerv'd that the Air is more temperate under and about the Line, than under or near the Tropicks. The Reaſon is, That under and near the Equator there are two Summers and two Winters; and the Nights and Days being always equal, does very much cool the Air and the Sun paſſes lightly thro the Degrees of the Zodiack betwixt the Equinoxes: But when it comes to the Tropicks, it makes the Days longer than the Nights, and ſtays longer on the Degrees of the Zodiack about the one and the other Solſtice. In many Places near the Torrid Zone there's little or no Water to be found for ſome Hundreds of Leagues. 'Tis a well-known Story, That an *Engliſh* Merchant travelling thoſe Parts was ſo exceſſively dry, that he gave 10000 Ducats for a Cup of Water, and died ſoon after he drank it, as the Perſon did who ſold it him. The Coaſts are not ſo ſubject to this Inconvenience, becauſe there are more Rivers, and the Winds temper the Heat of the Sun. Hence it is that the Coaſts are much better peopled and fruitful, eſpecially in *Egypt* and *Barbary*, where in ſome Places the Corn yields 100 for one, and the Stocks of their Vines are as big as large Trees. *Africa* has excellent Fruits, admirable Drugs, ſome Mines of Gold and Silver, and abounds with wild Beaſts, as Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Rhinoceroſſes, Elephants, Monoceroſſes, Camels, Dromedaries, Tygers, and wild Aſſes. It abounds likewiſe with Civet Cats, Oſtriches, Singing Birds, Parrots, Apes; and their Horſes, eſpecially thoſe of *Barbary*, are very much eſteem'd. Here are alſo many monſtrous Serpents, and the Rivers are infeſted with Crocodiles.

The *Africans* in general are of a good Stature, and ſtrong; but not ſo good Soldiers as the *Europeans* and *Aſiaticks*. They fight moſt on horſeback with Arrows and Lances; and tho their Armies be many times numerous, they fight in ſo diſorderly a manner, that half the Number of *Europeans* is enough to rout them. The *Arabians* who have ſettled in this Country are more dextrous, which, with their being capable of Fatigue, and their Experience in War, makes them formidable to the *Africans*. Many of the latter are Barbarians, and ſo naſty, that they eat the Entrails of Beaſts without cleaning them; but others are more polite, and want neither Wit nor Judgment. As to their Religion, many of 'em are Mahometans, eſpecially along the Coaſt from the *Red Sea* to the *Atlantick*; but the greater Number is Pagans: And here are no Chriſtians, except in *Abyſſinia*, and where the *Europeans* have Settlements.

Thoſe on the *Mediterranean* are the beſt Soldiers, becauſe they have been us'd to Wars with the *Europeans*; but moſt of the reſt have neither Courage nor Fire-Arms, nor any Knowledge of Arts and Sciences; and in general the *Africans* are reckon'd cruel, revengeful, and treacherous. Moſt of them are black, and others very tawny, which is aſcribed to the Heat of the Sun, tho 'tis obſervable that the *Americans*, who live under the ſame Climate, are nothing ſo black.

This Country has many famous Mountains, of which the moſt remarkable are *Atlas*, the Mountains of the *Moon*, *Sierra Leona*, or the Mountains of *Lions*, and the Pike of *Teneriff*. *Atlas*, ſo famous in Antiquity, that it was thought the South Boundary of the World, had its Name from a King of *Mauritania*, ſo addicted to Aſtronomy and viewing the Stars from the Mountains of his Country, that the Poets feign'd he ſupported the Sky with his Shoulders. This Range of Mountains runs from the Weſt-Ocean call'd the *Atlantick* from hence, as far as *Egypt*, which is above 1000 Leagues, ſeparates *Barbary* from *Biledulgerid*, and has ſeveral Branches, the moſt noted of which are thoſe of the *Great* and *Little Atlas*. The Mountains of the *Moon*, or *Beth*, are higher than thoſe of *Atlas*, and have alſo ſeveral Branches. That which extends towards the Cape of *Good Hope* is call'd *Picos Fragoſos*; that which is Eaſt of the Kingdom of *Congo* the Mountains of *Chryſtal*. Thoſe round the Lakes of *Zaire* and *Zaflan* are call'd the Mountains of *Salt-Petre* and the *Sun*; ſo that none but thoſe betwixt *Abyſſinia* and *Monomotapa* retain the Name of Mountains of the *Moon*. They are reckon'd the higheſt in *Africa*, and are for the moſt part cover'd with Snow and Ice. Thoſe of *Sierra Leona* ſeparate *Nigritia* from *Guinea*, extend as far as *Ethiopia*, and were by the Antients call'd the *Chariots of God*, becauſe they are ſubject to Lightning and Thunder. The Pike of *Teneriff*, which the *Dutch* make their firſt *Meridian*, is one of the higheſt in the World, but far from being fifteen Leagues, as ſome have fancied, and does not much exceed one in height. The Summit is always cover'd with Snow, and ſerves as a Land-Mark to Mariners.

The moſt remarkable Capes, Rivers, Seas, and Gulphs, we ſhall deſcribe in their proper Places. We come now to the Geography, and begin with,

I. *BARBARY.*

IT has the *Mediterranean* on the North, which ſeparates it from *Europe*, has *Sara*, or thoſe call'd the Deſarts of *Barbary*, on the South, the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, and *Egypt* on the Eaſt. From Cape *Non* on the *Atlantick* to the Frontiers of *Egypt*, 'tis above 2200 Miles, including the above mention'd Deſarts; and from the Kingdom of *Tombut* on the South to the Straits of *Gibraltar* on the North, where 'tis broadeſt, 1200. 'Tis the moſt fruitful, trading, and populous Part of *Africk*. The Soil abounds with Corn and Fruit, as Citrons, Oranges, Figs, Olives, Grapes, Almonds, in which the Inhabitants drive a great Trade, as alſo in their Coral, *Marroquin* Leather, and *Barbary* Horſes. The Air is hot, but temper'd by the Winds from the *Mediterranean*. The Inhabitants are of a good Stature, ſtrong, tawny, and very dextrous with Bows, Arrows, and Lances within Land, and thoſe on the Coaſt handle their Fire-Arms well enough; but their bad Education and cholerick Temper makes them ignorant, cruel, fierce, revengeful, deceitful, idle, and they are addicted to Theft, Piracy, and all ſorts of Debauchery. Their Religion is Mahometan; but they tolerate a great number of *Jews*, and ſome Chriſtians, on the account of Commerce.

Barbary

A NEW MAP OF AFRICA
From the latest Observations.

Most humbly Inscribed to ye Most Honble
The Marquis of Annandale
K.t of the most Noble & Ancient
Order of the Thistle

Tropick of Cancer

Tropick of Capricorne

Longitude from London

Part of Spaine

Part of Italy

Part of Greece

Part of Natolia or Asia Minor

ARABIA DESERTA

ARABIA PETRA

ARABIA FŒLIX

THE PERSIAN SEA or Golf of Bassora

THE RED SEA OR SEA OF ARABIA

THE GOVERMENT OF ADEN

The Estate of the Chertf of Mecca

Isles of Cape Verd

TERRA NIGRITIA

ABISSINIA or ETHIOPIA

NUBIA

COAST OF ZANGUEBAR

COAST OF ADEL

COAST OF AIAN

COAST OF DESART

COAST OF CAFFRARIA

REGNUM MONOMOTAPA

REGNUM CONGO

REGNUM MONOEMUGI

Mare del Zur or Pacifick Sea

Mare del Zur or Pacifick Sea

Mare del Zur or Pacifick Sea

Mare del Zur or Pacifick Sea

Barbary is divided into the following Governments:

I. The Empire of *Morocco*, which has the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, the Country of *Ludaya* and *Sara* Deſarts on the South, the Kingdom of *Algiers* and other Deſarts on the Eaſt. From the Borders of *Sara* to the Straits of *Gibraltar* 'tis ſix hundred and fifty Miles, South and North; and from the *Atlantick* to the Deſarts of *Tegorarin* 'tis almoſt a thouſand, Eaſt and Weſt; and is divided into the Kingdoms of *Fez*, *Morocco*, *Sus*, and *Tafilet*. The Prince calls himſelf Emperor of *Africk*, King of *Morocco*, *&c.* and Grand Cherif of *Mahomet*.

(1.) *Fez* lies next to the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and is the fruitfulleſt Part of the Country. 'Tis divided into ſeven Provinces.

The moſt northerly Province of this Country is by ſome call'd *Habat*, and lies next the Straits of *Gibraltar*. It contains,

1. *Arzilla*, a ſmall, but ſtrong Town, with a good Harbour, Lat. 35. 6. Long. 5. It formerly belong'd to the *Portugueſe*, but was taken from them by the *Moors* about the Cloſe of the ſixteenth Century.

2. *Tangier*, thirty Leagues further North, an antient, and once a conſiderable City, with an Univerſity and ſtrong Citadel at the Weſt-ſide of the Peninſula and Entrance of the Straits of *Gibraltar*. It was taken by the *Portugueſe* in 1472, and given to *Charles* II. of *England* with *Catherine* of *Portugal* in 1662. But not being duly taken care of, nor anſwering Expectation, he order'd it to be blown up in 1685.

3. *Ceuta*, on the other ſide the Peninſula, about ten Leagues Eaſt from *Tangier*. It belongs to the *Spaniards*, who have fortified the ſame; and is chiefly noted for having ſtood out a Siege, or rather a Blockade againſt the *Moors* above thirty Years, and is not yet taken in 1719.

South from hence lies the Province of *Aſgar*, along the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*; the Capital of which is *Larache*, on the Coaſt, near Lat. 35. Long. 5. It has a tolerable Harbour, and is pretty ſtrong. The *Portugueſe* poſſeſs'd it; but the *Moors* retook it in 1688. The Inhabitants are Corſairs.

On the Eaſt-ſide of the Peninſula, and upon the Bay, lie,

1. *Tetuan*, about fifty Miles South of *Ceuta*. 'Tis an open, but large and populous Town, inhabited by Corſairs, but the moſt civil on the Coaſt. The *Dutch* have a Factory, and the *French* a Conſul here. The *Moors* allow an Hoſpital, where Prieſts are ſuffer'd to officiate for the Comfort of Chriſtian Slaves; and all Chriſtian Ships that come hither contribute towards it.

2. *Penon de Velez*, ſixty two Miles Eaſt from *Tetuan*, on the ſame Bay, a Fortreſs, belonging to the *Portugueſe*, noted for good Pilchard-Fiſhing.

3. *Melilla*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 35. Weſt Long. 15. Minutes, has a good Harbour, is well fortified, and one of the beſt Places belonging to the *Spaniards* on this Coaſt.

4. *Oran*, on the ſame Coaſt, Lat. 85. 10. Eaſt Long. 8 Minutes, a ſtrong Place, with a good Harbour, belonging to the *Spaniards*.

The next Province is *Fez*, which contains,

1. The Capital of the ſame Name, in Lat. 34. Lon. W. from *London*, 4. about an hundred and twenty five Miles South from the *Mediterranean*, and as much Eaſt from the *Atlantick*. It lies near a River of the ſame Name, and another call'd *Sebou*. It has high ſtrong Walls of ſquare Stones, and good Towers, but no Bulwarks. It has eighty ſix Gates, and is interſpers'd with Hills in the Out-parts. The Middle is upon a Level, water'd with fine Canals. 'Tis divided into twelve Quarters, has ſixty two Markets, with rich Shops, two hundred large and ſtreight Streets, beſides many ſmall ones, with fair Buildings on both ſides. It has ſeven hundred Moſques, beſides Colleges, Hoſpitals, Storehouſes, Mills, and Baths. Here are two hundred and fifty Stone Bridges over the Canals, ſome of them with Houſes built on each ſide. Moſt of the Houſes are of Stone and Brick, three Stories high, adorn'd on the Outſide with Moſaick Work, and encompaſs'd with Galleries, which lead to the ſeveral Rooms. Moſt of the Houſes have a Turret, where the Women are kept in handſome Rooms, from whence they have a View of the City, but can't ſtir abroad. Their chief Moſque, according to *Gramaye*, is half a Mile in Compaſs, has thirty very large Gates. The Roof is an hundred and fifty Cubits long, and eighty broad. The Tower is of a vaſt Height, the Length of which is ſupported by thirty Pillars, and the Breadth by twenty. The Temple has above nine hundred Arches, with Marble Columns, and a Lamp at each. It has four hundred Ciſterns for the People to bathe in before they go to Prayers, and two and forty Galleries round it, where they keep all the Neceſſaries belonging to it.

2. *New Fez*, which is about a Mile from the old Town, ſerves it as a Citadel. It has the Palace of the Prince, which is very large, has as many Moſques, Baths, and Colleges, as *Old Fez*, is divided into fifteen Quarters for the reſpective Tradeſmen, who are reckon'd 20000, of all ſorts. Theſe two Towns are the general Magazine of *Barbary*, are ſaid to contain about 300000 People, among whom are 5000 *Jews*, and many rich Merchants who buy *European* Goods, and ſend them to the Provinces in exchange for their Product, with which they trade to the Maritime Towns. The beſt Marroquins are made here. The Trade of Import conſiſts in Cochineal, Vermilion, *Engliſh* and other Woollen Cloth, Silks, Spices, Iron-Wire, Braſs, Steel, Drugs, ſmall Looking-Glaſſes, Muſlins, Arms, and Ammunition, Allum, Earthen Ware, Toys, Cotton, Quickſilver, Opium, Tartar, and Paper, red Woollen Caps, Fuſtians, Combs, Gold-Wire, Brocades, Damasks, Velvet, coarſe Callicoes, Linnen Cloth, and *Guinea* Cowries, which paſs in this Country for Money. The Goods exported are Wax, Skins, Wool, Oſtrich-Feathers, Copper, Dates, Almonds, Stone for Terraſs-work, Gold Ducats, Figs, Raiſins, Olives, Honey, Horſes, ſome Silks of their own Manufacture, and a ſort of Cloth made of Cotton and Flax.

3. *Mequinez*, or *Mechnes*, about fifty nine Miles Weſt from *Fez*, is well built, the Streets handſome and large, the Inhabitants civil. It has abundance of Aqueducts, Temples, and Hoſpitals; was commonly the Appanage of one of the Emperor's Sons, and is now the Place of his own Reſidence. His Palace is as large as the Town, and exceeds all the Structures in this Country. 'Tis higher than the City, has ſeveral thick, high, and white Walls, and conſiſts of a great number of Pavilions; has two Moſques with very high Steeples, but irregular. He has very fine Stables and Gardens; and there are other fine Palaces near it, built by the *Alcaids*, from whom he takes them at pleaſure. The *Jews* have a Quarter here, where their Chief lives, who impoſes and exacts the Tributes upon all of them in the whole Kingdom, where there are above 16000.

4. *Sala*, *Salle*, or *Sally*, twenty ſix Miles South-weſt of *Fez*, on the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*. 'Tis divided into the Old and New Town by a River. That on the South-ſide is call'd *Rabata*, a large Town upon a Rock, defended by a Fort, contains many Moſques, Palaces, Hoſpitals, Colleges, Baths, Stews, and Shops; and has a high Tower, from whence they can ſee Ships long before they approach. 'Tis much ſhort of what it was, but ſtill a conſiderable Fortreſs. The New Town, on the other ſide the River, is ſtrongly fortified on the Land-ſide with two Walls, and a large Space betwixt them, where they ſow Corn. Towards the Sea 'tis defended by Rocks and Towers. They have alſo a large ſtrong Citadel. The Harbour is broad, but ſhallow, and has a Bar; ſo that none but light Ships can enter at high Water, when 'tis not above eleven or twelve Foot deep; ſo that their Corſairs, which infeſt the Ocean, harbour about the Iſle of *Fedale*, which is not far from them. They were formerly independent, but now ſubject to the Emperor of *Morocco*, who has a Governor here; and he with ſome Alcaids, choſe out of the Townſmen, has a Right to make Peace and War. Their Juriſdiction extends only over a few Villages.

(2.) *Morocco* Kingdom lies South from *Fez*, along the Coaſt, beyond Cape *Non*, is more fruitful than *Fez*, has ſome Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper; but their chief Commerce is in Hides, Skins, Wax, Oil, Sugar, and Paſtel. 'Tis a hundred Leagues long, and ſixty broad; and is divided into ſeven Provinces. *Duccala* the Firſt lies fartheſt North, and abounds in Corn. The only Towns and Ports of Note are, 1. *Saffie*, thirty Leagues North-weſt of *Morocco*, which is tolerably ſtrong. 2. *Mazagan*, which belongs to the *Portugueſe*, and is well fortify'd, and lies twenty Leagues North-eaſt of *Saffie*. 3. *Almora*, on the Coaſt, twenty five Miles North of *Sally*, a ſmall fortified Town with a Harbour, formerly belonging to the *Spaniards*; but taken from them in 1689, and now inhabited by Corſairs.

Morocco Proper is populous, abounds with Cattel, and takes Name from its Capital, which is that of the Kingdom. 'Twas the Seat of the antient Cheriffs of *Mauritania*. *Tingitana* lies in a fine Plain, Lat. 30. 10. Long. Weſt 5. 10. about five or ſix Leagues North from Mount *Atlas*, is large, ſaid to contain about 100000 People, has good Walls, twenty four Gates. Its Moſques, Colleges, and about four hundred Aqueducts, are all the Remains of its antient Splendor.

Elgiumba, another Town in this Province, is pretty ſtrong, and a Granary to *Fez*.

(3.) *Sus*, or *Suſa* Province, which ſome place in *Biledulgerid*, is the moſt ſoutherly, fruitful, and conſiderable part of the Kingdom of *Morocco*. 'Twas formerly reckon'd a Kingdom, and divided into ſeven Provinces. The chief Towns are *Tarudant*, the Capital, forty Leagues South-weſt of *Morocco*; and the Port of *St. Croix*, or the *Holy Croſs*, which was taken from the *Portugueſe* ſome Years ago, lies eighteen Leagues South-weſt from it.

II. *Algiers* Kingdom is one of the largeſt in *Barbary*, is 576 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 250, where broadeſt, South and North. Here are abundance of Mountains and barren Ground; but in general the Country has plenty of Corn, Fruit, and Game. The Air is ſo temperate, that the Heat does not ſcorch the Leaves of Trees in Summer, nor the Cold make them drop in Winter. This Kingdom is a ſort of Republick, under protection of the Grand Seignior; and the Baſſa has ſo little Authority, that he can't come to the Divan unleſs he be call'd by the Council. The Inhabitants are chiefly *Moors*, who ſettled here after their Expulſion from *Spain*, and are now the richeſt and moſt noted Corſairs in *Africa*. They are cruel, and ſo greedy, that they violate or keep Treaties, according as they find it for their Intereſt. The Country is divided into five Provinces.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Algier*, Lat. 36½. Long. 52 Minutes Eaſt from *London*. 'Tis Capital of its Province, and of the whole Kingdom, which is ſo fruitful, that in ſome Parts they have two, and in others three Harveſts a Year. They have alſo admirable Melons and Grapes, with all ſorts of tame Cattel; and their Foreſts abound with wild ravenous Beaſts, and others for Game. The City lies on the Bank of the Sea, upon the Front of a Hill. 'Tis ſquare, moſt of the Houſes of Brick, and form a ſort of agreeable Amphitheatre, each Houſe having a Gallery, and fine Terraſs. The Walls are high, ſupported by good Ramparts fortified by many Baſtions, and encompaſs'd with a large Ditch. The *French* bombarded it in 1688; but without much effect. The Town is grown exceeding rich by Piracies. Over-againſt the North Gate there's an Iſland, join'd to the Continent by a Mole, which makes the Harbour larger and ſafer than formerly.

2. *Tenez*, Capital of its Province, almoſt a hundred Miles Weſt from *Algier*. 'Tis well fortified, and has a good Harbour.

3. *Tremeſen*, or *Telenſin*, is Capital of its Province, formerly reckoned a Kingdom. It lies ſeventy eight Miles South-weſt from *Oran*; was formerly a conſiderable Town, but is now much decay'd.

4. *Bugie*, Capital of its Province, lies about ſeventy ſix Miles Eaſt from *Algiers*, on the Front of a Hill, upon the Coaſt, is a conſiderable Town, has fine Streets, many Moſques, Colleges, Cloiſters, Inns, Hoſpitals, a large Market, and a ſtrong Citadel. The Houſes are reckon'd about 8000. 'Twas taken by the *Spaniards* in 1508; but retaken ſoon after by the *Turks*.

5. *Gigery*, ſeventy four Miles North-eaſt from *Bugie*, a large Town on the Coaſt, where the *French* made a Deſcent in 1664, but were repuls'd with Loſs.

6. *Bona*, on the Coaſt, two hundred Miles South-eaſt from *Bugie*. Some take it to be the *Hippo* of the Antients, the See of the famous St. *Auguſtin*. It was formerly conſiderable, and taken by the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, but retaken by the *Turks*, who have ſince diſmantled it.

7. *Conſtantine*, ſeventy ſix Miles South-weſt from *Bona*, is Capital of its Province, lies near the River *Sufegamar*, has a ſtrong Citadel, and contains about 1200 Houſes.

8. The Baſtion of *France*, upon the Sea, betwixt *Bona* and *Tabarca*, thirty Miles North-eaſt from *Bona*. 'Tis a Fortreſs and Magazine, built by the *French* in 1633. The Iſland of *Tabarca*, in the Neighbourhood, is noted for a Coral-Fiſhing, which belongs to the *Genoeſe*, and is defended by a Fort.

III. *Tunis* Kingdom lies Eaſt from that of *Algier*, is four hundred fifty Miles South and North, and two hundred, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt; but was formerly larger. Here are many Valleys, which abound in Corn and Fruit; their Mountains with wild Beaſts and others for Game. Horſes and Camels are very cheap here. *Hannibal*, *Aſdrubal*, *Terence*, *Tertullian*, and St. *Cyprian*, were born in its Dominions.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Tunis*, the Capital, at the bottom of a Gulph, Lat. 37. Eaſt Long. 10. 18. from *London*. The Bay is reckon'd one of the beſt in the *Mediterranean*. The Town is about a League round, and almoſt oval. It ſtands near the Ruins of antient *Carthage*, from which it was built. 'Tis reckon'd to contain 10000 Families, and 3000 Shops, where they ſell Linen and Woollen. Their chief Trade is with the *Venetians* and *Genoeſe*; but their greateſt Riches comes from Piracy. The Houſes are for the moſt part of Stone and Brick, cover'd with Plaiſter. They are generally but one Story high, and the Roofs terraſs'd, from whence the Rain-Water runs into two publick Ciſterns; for they have neither Fountain nor River. The Spring-Water is brought from Places in the Neighbourhood, and reſerv'd for the Uſe of the Dey and Baſſa. The Streets are large, but very dirty, becauſe never clean'd. The Sides next the Houſes are rais'd for the Paſſage of People on foot; but the Middle is narrow and deep, ſo that Horſes and Carriages frequently ſtop one another, and hinder Paſſengers. There being no Windows towards the Streets, it looks as if one walk'd betwixt two Walls of a Cloiſter. Here's nothing handſome but the Market-Place, which conſiſts of two Streets which croſs one another, and are larger and longer than the reſt, and all cover'd. Here are Shops furniſh'd with all ſorts of Goods. The only Structure of Note is the Houſe of the *French* Conſul, which is very large, high, and of regular Architecture: But the chief Ornament of the Town is its magnificent Moſques, with a very high Minaret of fine Architecture. The Walls of the Town are forty Fathom high, flank'd with many Towers; and there's a ſtrong Citadel on the Weſt-ſide. The chief Trade of the Town now is in Olives, Soap, Oſtrich-Feathers, and Horſes. The Gulph is about three Leagues long, and two broad, and join'd to that of *Gouletta* by a narrow Paſſage, which makes it very ſtrong; and this Strait is alſo defended by a good Caſtle. *Charles* the Fifth took this Town in 1535, and reſtor'd their dethron'd King. The *Turks* took it in 1570, and continu'd abſolute there for a while; but at laſt the Town form'd it ſelf into a Republick, under protection of the *Turks*, to whom they pay Tribute.

(2.) *Gouletta*, which lies North-eaſt from the Town, is a ſtrong Fort built on a riſing Ground, has a good Harbour, a Cuſtom-Houſe, and Magazines.

IV. *Tripoly* Kingdom, was formerly part of *Tunis*, and lies Eaſt from it, and Weſt from *Barca*; moſt of which being govern'd by the Grand Seignior's Baſſa of *Tripoly*, are commonly join'd together, extend near 1000 miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 340 where broadeſt South and North. The Air of the Country is pretty good, but the Soil ſo barren and rocky, that the Inhabitants of the inland Parts are very poor, and live chiefly by Robbery; but the Soil on the Coaſt is better, abounding with Dates, Corn, Citrons, Orangès, Figs, Olives, and Saffron reckon'd the beſt in the World. Places of Note are,

1. *Tripoly*, the Capital, on the Coaſt, Lat. 30. 32. Eaſt Long. 14. 48. It has a convenient Harbour, defended by two Forts. The Town is not large, but lies upon the Sea in form of a Creſcent, and is adorn'd with fine Towers in form of Pyramids. The Point on the Eaſt is a parcel of Rocks with antique Forts; the other is flank'd with a large Caſtle, and terminates at that call'd the *Engliſh Fort*; but the Town within does not anſwer the Proſpect from the Harbour, moſt of the Houſes not being above twenty foot high, with Platforms at top, and have ſcarce any Light but what comes in by the Door. That call'd the *Merchants Street* is ſomewhat better; that Quarter of the Town is well-peopled, but the reſt has not been rebuilt ſince bombarded by the *French* in 1685. The *French* are the greateſt Traders, and the *Arabians* bring hither great Quantities of Aſhes, of which they make Glaſs and Soap. Here are the Ruins of a noble *Roman* triumphal Arch, much valu'd by Antiquaries. There's a Latin Inſcription, ſtill to be read in theſe words, *Viro Arminiaco Silvirio Flamen perpetuus, marmori ſolido fecit.* Without the Town there's abundance of fine Proſpects. Here's a noble Moſque, very well adorn'd; the Portal is of Marble, and noble plain Architecture. The Baths of this City are the beſt on the Coaſt of *Africa*, cover'd with great Halls and Domes, and they are reckon'd ſovereign againſt Rheumatiſms. The Chriſtians are allow'd the Freedom of Worſhip in this Town, and the Slaves have Chappels in their Priſons. The chief Riches of the Town comes from their Piracies. Half a League from hence is the new Town call'd *Miſſia*: It conſiſts of Pleaſure-Houſes belonging to the chief *Turks* of the Country, and is extreme pleaſant, being in the middle of Gardens, where they look like ſo many Terraſſes encompaſs'd with Palm-Trees. Theſe Gardens are cultivated by the poor Chriſtian Slaves, to whom they ſcarce allow Bread and Water. The *Tripolines* of both Sexes are luxurious and greedy. They pretend to be a ſort of Republick, but the Grand Seignior's Dey or Baſſa is commonly very tyrannical.

2. *Barca* is the only Town of any Note in the Country, which bears that Name, but is very inconſiderable. Some take it to be the antient *Ptolemais*. 'Tis now call'd *Tolometa*, lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the Bay of *Sidra*, towards the North-Weſt Point, and is the Seat of a Cadi.

II. *EGYPT*,

HAS *Barca* on the Weſt, the Iſthmus of *Sues* and the *Red-Sea* on the Eaſt, the *Mediterranean* on the North, and *Nubia* on the South. 'Tis about ſeven hundred and eighty miles where longeſt South and North, and ſix hundred and ſixty where broadeſt Eaſt and Weſt. The Air is unhealthful, becauſe of the great Heats, and of the Slime left by the *Nile*, after it overflows the Country. The People however live long, and the Soil, tho ſandy, is made very fruitful by the Inundations of that River; ſo that for the abundance of Corn produc'd here, it was antiently reckon'd the Granary of the *Roman*, as it is now of the *Turkiſh* Empire, to which it is ſubject. It likewiſe produces Rice, Dates, Senna, Caſſia, Balm, fine Plants, and excellent Simples. Here is alſo abundance of Cattel. Their Sheep uſually bring forth twice a year, and at each time three or four Lambs; and 'tis common with their Women to have two or three Children at a time. This is aſcrib'd to the drinking the Water of the *Nile*, whoſe Inundation begins the 15th of *June*, increaſes for forty Days, and decreaſes for forty more. When it riſes to twenty four foot, 'tis look'd upon as a certain Sign of a fruitful Year; but if more or leſs, 'tis a Sign of Scarcity; and if it don't overflow at all, 'tis a certain Token of Famine, becauſe there's ſeldom any Rain here, and what they have is not ſufficient to fructify the Soil. About half a League from the *Nile*, and three Leagues Weſt from *Cairo*, are the famous Pyramids, formerly reckon'd one of the Wonders of the World. There are ſeventeen in all, but three of them ſurpaſs the reſt; the firſt being 520 foot high, and 682 ſquare; the ſecond is not ſo high, and but 631 foot ſquare; the third is leſs, but the beſt Workmanſhip. Three Leagues from the Pyramids is the Village *Sakara*, near which are the Pits of the Mummies ſo much talk'd of, and which the *Moors* ſell to Travellers. They are only embalm'd Corps, which keep, as they ſay, two or three thouſand years in theſe Pits, whither the antient *Egyptians* carry'd them. They paſſed the Lake for that end, and put a Piece of Coin in the Mouths of the Mummies, to pay for the Paſſage of the Ghoſts to the other World in *Charon*'s Barge.

The preſent *Egyptians* don't trouble themſelves about making Mummies; they are reckon'd very witty, and the Invention of Arithmetick, Geometry, and Aſtronomy is aſcrib'd to them. They are handſomely clad in their way, are of a middling Size, very tawny, ſober, and are reckon'd the beſt Swimmers in the World, but are charg'd with being Idle, Covetous, Diſſemblers, and given to Robbery and Cheating.

The Country is commonly divided into *Upper*, *Middle*, and *Lower Egypt*, with reſpect to the Courſe of the *Nile*, which runs thro the middle of the Country. It lies betwixt Latitude 20. 42. and 30. 24. in the 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th Climates; ſo that the longeſt Day is 13 hours 15 minutes in the South, and about 15 hours ¼ in the North.

Thevenot divides the Inhabitants into *Moors*, *Chriſtians*, *Cophtis*, *Franks* or *Europeans*, *Greeks*, *Turks*, and *Jews*. The *Moors* are the greateſt Number, and are deſcended of the *Arabians*. They are kept under by the *Turks*, and few of them admitted to any Office. Both Sexes are naſty. Their Religion is *Mahometan*, in which they are more devout than the *Turks*. The *Cophtis* are a very ignorant ſort of People, have ſome Remains of Chriſtianity, and many fooliſh Stories about our Saviour. They are ſuppos'd to be the Race of the antient *Egyptians*, are much diminiſh'd in Number, and kept more under Subjection than the *Moors*. The *Franks* are Chriſtian Foreigners, who live chiefly about *Cairo*, and the other trading Towns of *Lower Egypt*, and have Conſuls of their ſeveral Nations, but he of *France* is moſt regarded according to *Thevenot*: and Chriſtians in general are very much hated and oppreſs'd in this Country.

The *Nile* being the principal River in *Egypt*, and one of the moſt famous in the World, we ſhall give a ſhort Account of it here. The Antients own'd they were ignorant of its Fountains, and modern Authors are not yet agreed about them. The *Portugueſe* Jeſuits, who, by the League betwixt their King and him of *Ethiopia*, had an Opportunity to travel the Country, ſay they ſaw its two Fountains, and that they are twenty Paces aſunder, at the foot of a Mountain in the King of *Gojam*, Lat. 12. Long. 30. 28: yet *Thevenot* ſays, the King of *Ethiopia*'s Ambaſſador, who affirm'd he had ſeen it 12 times, ſays, that it has but one Fountain, and riſes in a Plain 12 Days Journey from *Gonthar*, the Capital of *Ethiopia*; ſo that ſtill we muſt leave it at an Uncertainty. What is moſt to be depended on, is the Courſe of it from its famous Cataracts; the firſt of which, according to the *Atlas Hiſtorique*, is about five Leagues, after it comes out of the Lake *Dambea*. *Peter Pais*, a *Portugueſe* Jeſuit, ſays, the Rocks which form thoſe Cataracts are fourteen Fathom high, and the Tops ſo near one another, that the Emperor of the Country lays Bridges upon them to paſs over his Army. The Water-Falls betwixt

the Rocks, make a Noiſe like Thunder, and their Breakings raiſe ſuch thick Miſts, that afar off they look like Clouds. *Dapper* ſays, they are ſix miles in compaſs; they fall 200 foot downward ſloaping. *Lucas*, who ſaw them, ſays, the Natives commonly ſhoot them on Rafts, and that under the firſt Cataract there are ſeveral Gaps in the Rocks, which lead to ſubterranean Paſſages, but the breaking in of the Water has made them inacceſſible; tho it appears by Niches, and a ſort of Platform, that they were formerly acceſſible. The *Turks* have ſeveral little Fortreſſes, with Gariſons on both ſides the River near the Cataracts, to curb the thieviſh *Arabs*. Philoſophers are not agreed as to the Cauſes of the *Nile*'s Inundation; but the moſt probable Account is, that it proceeds from the great Rains that begin in *Ethiopia* about *Eaſter*, and continue four or five Months, which fill all the Caverns of the Earth, and the reſt diſcharges it ſelf into the Lakes or Rivers which communicate with the *Nile*.

We come now to the Geography. Places of chief Note in this Country are,

1. *Alexandria*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 32. Long. 32. 'Tis famous for its Antiquity, was the moſt conſiderable Town in *Africa* next to *Carthage*, and is ſuppos'd to have been the *No* of the *Hebrews*, but is now a Heap of Ruins and ill-inhabited. The *Turks* call it *Scanderie*. It was a long time the Capital of *Egypt*, and the Walls built by *Alexander* the Great, ſuppos'd to be its Founder, are ſtill to be ſeen. It had ſo many Columns, Obeliſks, and ſtately Palaces, that it was reckon'd the ſecond City of the *Roman* Empire. Its Circumference was about twelve miles. The Phare, built by *Ptolemey Philadelphus*, was reckon'd one of the ſeven Wonders of the World, and one of the moſt ſtately Piles that ever was ſeen, but 'tis now demoliſh'd. The Air is unwholeſome. It lies about 700 Paces from the Sea, and has two Harbours, ſeparated by a Point of Land in form of a Mole, and defended by two Caſtles built by the *Turks*. Theſe Harbours are ſafe enough, but the Entry dangerous, becauſe of Shelves. Its Trade is much decay'd ſince the *Europeans* found out a way to the *Eaſt Indies* by the Cape of *Good Hope*. Thoſe of *Provence* in *France* have the chief Commerce, and ſend many Veſſels thither annually for *Levant* Stuffs, Spices, Oſtrich-Feathers, Senna, Drugs, Mummies, *&c.*

2. *Roſetta*, near the Mouth of the Weſt Branch of the *Nile*, 48 miles North-Eaſt from *Alexandria*, has a good Harbour, and tho but ſmall, is populous, and has a conſiderable Trade, eſpecially in Sugar. The Houſes are magnificent, and 'tis defended by a good Caſtle.

3. *Damietta*, on one of the Branches of the *Nile*, about 125 miles Eaſt from *Alexandria*. 'Tis famous in Antiquity, and was oftentimes taken and retaken by the *Turks* and *Chriſtians* during the Holy War. 'Tis ſtill large and populous, and one of the Keys of *Egypt*.

4. *Cairo*, or *Grand Caire*, lies on the Eaſt-ſide of the *Nile*, a little above where it is divided into Branches, about 120 miles South-Eaſt from *Alexandria*. It is the Reſidence of the Baſſa of *Egypt*, and one of the greateſt Cities in *Africa*. 'Tis divided into four Parts, which, with the Suburbs, are reckon'd ten or twelve Leagues long, ſeven or eight broad, and in the whole twenty five in compaſs. It contains 16000 Streets, 6000 publick Moſques, 200000 Houſes, and a great number of Squares and Market-Places; but ſome ſay, that if it be ſeparated from the Villages and Ruins that lie round it, 'tis no larger than *Paris*. Its Commerce is much decay'd, ſince the way to the *Eaſt Indies* by the Cape of *Good Hope* was diſcover'd, but it ſtill drives a good Trade in *Turkey* Carpets, and other Manufactures. The Town is not wall'd, but they have a fine and ſtrong Caſtle on a Rock. The Water is brought into the Town from the River by an Aqueduct of 350 Arches. The Ruins of antient *Memphis* lay a little below it.

5. *Manſoura*, lies upon the moſt Eaſtern Branch of the *Nile*, 76 Miles North-Eaſt from *Cairo*, and is a large fine Town.

6. *Suez*, on the Bank of the *Red-Sea*, lies 87 miles Eaſt from *Cairo*, and gives its Name to the Iſthmus which ſeparates *Africa* and *Aſia*. The adjacent Country is ſo full of Sand, that the Inhabitants are forc'd to bring their Proviſions and Water from other Places. It conſiſts only of two or three hundred Houſes, with an Arſenal and an antique Caſtle. It was formerly the Place where Goods were landed from the *Eaſt Indies* for *Europe*. The Harbour is ſhallow, and the *Turks* keep here only two Gallies and a few Ships.

We return again to the Coaſt of the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, and ſhall deſcribe the Countries as they lie from thence to the Eaſt.

III. *BILEDULGERID.*

SOME call the Country South from *Barbary*, and North from *Sara* or *Zaara*, by the general Name of *Biledulgerid*, and extend it from the Coaſt of the *Atlantick* on the Weſt, to the Deſarts of *Barca* on the Eaſt. Others, and later Maps, make *Biledulgerid* only a ſmall Country South of *Tunis*, and remarkable for nothing but producing of Dates. *Biledulgerid*, taken in the largeſt Senſe, is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, which have nothing remarkable, only they are inhabited by a ſort of *Arabs*, who hire themſelves to any Princes that will employ them; and thoſe that are not ſo employ'd, ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting of Oſtriches, or by Robbery, and are a very treacherous, brutiſh, and cruel People, much given to Witchcraft. They look upon themſelves to be all of noble Extraction, and contemn thoſe as Slaves who labour the Ground. Their Oſtriches are ſaid to be as high as a Man on horſeback. The *Arabians* eat the Fleſh, ſell the Feathers, make Portmanteaus of their Skins, uſe their Hearts in conjuring, their Fat as Medicine, and make Pendants for their Ears of their Talons.

Tafilet is a Kingdom in the Weſt part of this Country. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 29. Weſt Long. 10 Minutes, conſiſts of about 2000 Families, and is defended by a Caſtle.

Some reckon *Segelmeſſe* one of the largeſt and beſt Provinces of *Biledulgerid*, place it Eaſt of *Tafilet*, and ſay the Rivers overflow it as the *Nile*, does *Egypt*; that it has ſeveral Cities, and above three hundred wall'd Villages.

Tegorarin lies Eaſt of it; is ſaid to have fifty wall'd Towns or Boroughs, and about an hundred and fifty Villages. For the reſt we refer to our Map, becauſe we have no Deſcription of the other Diviſions but what is there.

That call'd the Deſart of *Barca*, on the Eaſt, was the *Inner Libya* of the Antients; has no Towns, but ſome Villages, and among others *Ammon*, famous antiently for a Temple and Oracle of *Jupiter*.

IV. The DESARTS of *SARA*, or *BARBARY*,

LIE South from the Country ſo called; have the Province of the *Ludayes* on the Weſt, which reaches to the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*, and is ſaid to contain eighty thouſand fighting Men, and a Tribe of *Arabs* conſiſting of ten thouſand Men. Theſe Deſarts are inſupportable becauſe of the Heat of the Sun, which reflects from the Sands; and the Drought is ſo great, that no Water is to be found in five or ſix Days Journey. 'In the Deſart of *Azaoad* there are to be ſeen the Tombs of a rich Merchant, and a Carrier, from whom the Merchant bought a Cup of Water, as before mention'd. Here are great Numbers of Lions, Tygers, Oſtriches, and monſtrous Animals. The *Arabs*, who inhabit ſome part of theſe Deſarts, make War on their Neighbours, the Negroes, and ſell them as Slaves in the Kingdom of *Fez*; and on the other hand, the Negroes cut them to pieces when they have an opportunity. This Country is infeſted with Scorpions, which obliges the *Arabs* to wear Boots, to prevent their biting their Legs. Theſe *Arabs* live under petty Princes call'd Cheques, who impoſe a Tribute on Caravans that paſs thro their Country; and ſubſiſt chiefly by ſelling Camels and the Skins of wild Beaſts.

That Part of it call'd the Kingdom of *Senega*, or *Zanhaga*, which reaches to the *Atlantick*, is in ſome Parts full of Moraſſes; in other Parts they have Woods, which produce ſtore of Gum: And at *Arguin*, on the Coaſt, South of the Tropick of *Cancer*, they trade in Gold Duſt.

V. *NIGRITIA*, or *NEGROLAND*,

HAS the Deſarts of *Sara* on the North, *Nubia* and *Abyſſinia* on the Eaſt, and *Guinea* on the South and Weſt. 'Tis a Country of vaſt Extent, being almoſt 1700 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 1320, where broadeſt, South and North. 'Tis in general very barren, only in ſome Places it produces Rice, Flax, and Cotton. Their chief Commerce is in Skins, Ivory, Gum, Ambergreaſe, Gold Duſt, but eſpecially in ſelling Slaves, whom they take from their Neighbours; and when they have none ſuch, they ſell their own Wives and Children. The *Spaniards* and other *Europeans* tranſport great Numbers from hence to work in their Mines, *&c.* in *America*. Some aſcribe their black Complexion to the exceſſive Heat of the Sun; and others to their being deſcended of the curſed Race of *Cham*, or *Canaan*, becauſe Strangers in this Country preſerve their white Complexion, and ſome *Aſians* and *Americans*, who live in the ſame Zone, are nothing ſo black. Thoſe who live in Towns are a Mixture of Mahometans and Pagans; but thoſe in the Deſarts ſeem ſcarce to have any Religion or Law at all. They are dull, brutiſh, impudent, and lazy; whence the Proverb, *That if you would have a* Negro *to ſerve you well, you muſt give him enough to eat, enough to work, and bang him often.* This Country is water'd by the *Niger*, the greateſt River in *Africk*. It riſes in Lat. 9. Long. 25. in that call'd the Kingdom of *Mujac*, and falls into the *Atlantick* at *Senegal* Bar, Lat. 16. Long. W. 16. after a Courſe of 2800 Miles in a direct Line, without including Windings and Turnings. It increaſes and decreaſes at the ſame time and in the ſame manner as the *Nile*, and fructifies the Country when it overflows; whence ſome old Geographers thought 'twas a Branch of the *Nile*. Some aſcribe three principal Mouths to it, *viz.* the River of *Senegal*, the River of *Gambia*, and the *Niger*, or great River, call'd otherwiſe the River of *St. Domingo*; but by the Maps it appears to be without any certain Foundation. The Mouths of it are full of Sand, ſo that they can't be enter'd but at a high Tide, which flows twenty five Leagues within the Country. The chief Habitations of the *Negroes* are on the Banks of this River.

Nigroland is divided into many Kingdoms. The moſt conſiderable are,

1. *Tombut*, the Weſtermoſt part of it, which is ſaid to produce Gold in great Quantities, Ivory, and good Tin; and its King is ſaid to have always a Guard of 3000 Horſe, and a prodigious Number of Foot. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 15 ½. Long. E 15. The People are reckon'd of a mild Temper, and are much pleas'd with Dancing.

2. Eaſt and North-eaſt from hence lies the Kingdom of *Agades*, which produces the beſt Sena. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 20. 50 Min. E. Long. The Country abounds alſo with Cattel.

3. The Kingdom of *Canum*, Eaſt from that, has a Capital of the ſame Name, Lat. 20. Eaſt Long. 10. 26. one of the beſt Towns in *Negroland*. The Country produces Cattel, Corn, Rice, Cotton, Fruit, and has freſh Water-Springs; but in the South-eaſt part there are Deſarts haunted by Robbers.

4. Eaſt from that lies the Kingdom of *Bournou*, where the People live in common, and the Men reckon thoſe their Children that reſemble them.

5. The Kingdom of *Gaoga* lies Eaſt from that. The Inhabitants are Mahometans and Pagans; and their King is the Deſcendant of a *Negro* Slave.

6. North from thence lies the Country of *Kovar*, the Capital *Keuen*, a populous City, South of the Tropick of *Cancer*.

7. South from that lies the Kingdom of *Gorhan*, where they have a particular Language. Emeralds are ſaid to be found in the Mountains on the South-ſide of it.

8. The Kingdom of *Mujac* lies South from *Gorhan*. Their King is very powerful, and is frequently at War with the great *Macoco*, whoſe Dominions lie to the South.

9. In an Iſland of the *Niger*, betwixt Lat. 10 & 13. and Long. 15. lies the Kingdom of *Gangara*, or *Ouangara*. The Country is rich, and abounds with Gold and Sena, which, with Numbers of Slaves, are brought from hence. The Capital of the ſame Name lies on the South-ſide of the *Niger*. Their King is abſolute; and his Troops are much eſteem'd by the *Negroes*.

10. The Kingdom of *Terman* lies Weſt of it; and the Inhabitants are ſaid to be Cannibals.

11. The Kingdom of *Bito* lies Weſt of that, and the People are ſaid to be very rich.

12. The Kingdom of *Gago* lies South from *Tombut*, abounds in Gold, Corn, Rice, Fruit, and Cattel. The King is abſolute, and ſells his Subjects for Slaves when they diſpleaſe him.

Weſt from *Negroland*, to the Coaſt of the *Atlantick*, about the *Niger* and the River *Gambia*, the Country is divided into ſeveral Kingdoms: The moſt conſiderable of which is *Maadinga*, or *Manjinga*, betwixt Lat. 10 & 15. 'Tis above two hundred Leagues in Length, and abounds with Gold. Their King is a ſort of Emperor, who has ſeveral Kings of *Guinea* ſubject to him. The Natives are call'd *Souſo's*, and their Capital conſiſts of about 6000 Houſes. 'Tis ſaid he has ſeveral good Men of War, and a good Body of Cavalry. In the South-weſt Part of this Country is the Kingdom of *Melli*, where, 'tis ſaid, are many fine rich Towns.

VI. *GUINEA*, or that called *Upper* or *Proper Guinea*,

IS South and Weſt from *Negroland*, upon which it formerly depended. It lies betwixt *Negroland* and the Equinoctial, is about two thouſand two hundred Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and five hundred and fifty, where broadeſt, South and North in the Eaſt part, but the Weſt is much indented by the *Ethiopick* Sea. It lies betwixt the Equator and the North Lat. 10. The Air is extremely hot, and the frequent Rains make it very unhealthful, eſpecially to Strangers. It is water'd with ſeveral ſmall Rivers, which make it very fruitful, ſo that in ſome Places they have two Harveſts in a Year. They have two Summers, and two Winters; the latter are only diſtinguiſh'd from the other by continual Rains, which, with the Cool of the Nights, make the Country habitable. The Product is Rice, Barley, long Pepper, and Sugar. Here are abundance of Elephants, Leopards, Tygers, Peacocks, Parrots, and Apes; the latter divided into ſeveral ſorts: Thoſe call'd Bari's are reckon'd the ſtrongeſt and moſt cunning: When taken young, and bred up, they are made uſe of as Servants to bring in Water, to turn the Spit, and ſerve at Table. Here are alſo Mines of Gold. The principal Things tranſported from hence are Gold Duſt, Ambergreaſe, Skins, Slaves, Ivory, and Wax, in exchange for Linen and Woollen Cloth, Arms, Glaſs-work, and Hard Ware. The Natives are witty, dextrous, and ſtrong; but proud, cheating, revengeful, cowardly, lazy, and great Thieves. They are very black, go naked, and eat raw Fleſh with the Guts. Their Women are very nimble and laſcivious. They have ſeveral Kings, who, as well as their Subjects, are Pagans; but ſome of them live in a ſort of Republick. The Country is divided into,

1. *Malaguete*, ſo call'd from the long Pepper with which it abounds. It reaches from Cape *Sierra Leona* on the North-weſt, to Cape *Palmas* on the South-eaſt, about five hundred and twenty five Miles. Little of it is known but the Coaſt. Places of Note are, *Tomba* the Capital, near the Mouth of the River *Sierra Leona*, ſaid to be a pretty large Town. The *French* have a Settlement here, which they call *Little Diep*; and there are two other Ports call'd *Great Ceſtre* and *Little Ceſtre*, frequented by *Europeans*. The *Dutch* call the South Part of this Country the *Grain Coaſt*. 'Tis ſubject to the King of *Sangwin*. *Great* and *Little Ceſtre* lie Weſt of Cape *Palmas*, in Lat. 5. Weſt Long. 5. 18.

2. Into *Guinea* Proper, divided into the *Tooth Coaſt* and *Gold Coaſt*, becauſe of their reſpective Products of Elephants Teeth and Gold Duſt.

There's no conſiderable Town on the *Tooth Coaſt* but *Jamo*, or *Gamo*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Suero*, which divides it from the *Gold Coaſt*, Lat. 5. Long. Weſt, 28 Minutes. This Coaſt is pretty populous, and has ſeveral Ports. The *Portugueſe* have a Fort call'd *Archiem* upon a River near the Cape of *Three Points*.

The *Gold Coaſt* has ſeveral Gold Mines, and abounds with Gold Duſt. The chief Settlements here are,

1. The Caſtle of *Mina*, alias *St. George del Mina*. It belongs to the *Dutch*, is the fineſt and moſt conſiderable on the Coaſt, and has a Village of the ſame Name adjoining to it. Here the *Dutch* land and unload the Goods they bring from *Europe* in the Magazines within the Fort. It was built by the *Portugueſe*, but taken by the *Dutch* in 1631. It is very ſtrong, and well built, with good Batteries of Cannon within, and on the Outworks. On the Land-ſide are two Ditches cut out of the Rock, which preſerve the Rain-water for the Gariſon and Ships. There are alſo three great Ciſterns full of good Water. They have a Battery of Iron Guns at the Mouth of the Harbour to ſalute Ships, and have ſeveral others mounted with Braſs Guns. The Caſtle is able to contain 1200 Men, and has Apartments for the General and chief Officers of the Factory. The neighbouring Village is large, the Houſes well built, of hard Stone; but 'tis not ſo populous as formerly, many of the Men having been cut off by the Small Pox. It lies in Lat. 5. Long. Eaſt, 10 Minutes. There's a River near the Vil-

Village whose Water is much salter than Brine; and they make Salt of it, which turns to a good account.

The other *Dutch* Forts on this Coast are,

2. *Conradsburg*, upon the Mountain of *St. Jago*, in the Neighbourhood of *El Mina*. 'Tis a square Fort with four large Batteries, besides four lesser ones upon the Ramparts. Below the Fort there's a River, into which the Sea enters, and makes very good Salt.

3. *Nassau*, East of Cape *Coast*, near the Village of *Mouree*. It was their chief Fort till they took *El Mina*, and has the highest Walls of any in this Country.

4. The Fort of *Amsterdam*, or *Cormantyn*, Lat. 5. which was taken from the *English* by Admiral *Ruyter* in 1665. It is pretty large, and has four Batteries mounted with twenty Guns.

5. *Apam*, in the Kingdom of *Fantyn*, East of *El Mina*. 'Tis call'd the *Fort of Patience*, because they met with much Opposition from the *Negroes* when they set about building it in 1697. It stands on a Hill, is small, and only mounted with eight Cannon.

6. *Crevecœur*, at *Acra*, or *Acara*, Lat. 6. E. Long. Min. 15. so near that of the *English*, that they may fire upon one another. This is a Place of good Trade, and a profitable Post for the Governor.

7. They have a large Factory at *Fida*, about Lat. 6. West of the Isle of *Curamo*, Long. 5. with three Warehouses, a fine Court, and many Chambers.

The *English* Settlements on this Coast are,

1. *Sherboro*, with a Fort on the East End of the Island of *Massacoya*, at the Mouth of the River *Torre*, Lat. 7. W. Long. 15. where there's a good Trade in Camwood, us'd by Dyers; and the Island abounds with Palm-Wine, Rice, Honey, and Sugar-Cane.

2. *Dickys-Cove*, East of Cape *Three-Points*, a square Fort with eight Guns, kept as a Place to provide Lime, Plank, and Timber, for repairing our other Forts on that Coast.

3. *Cape Corse*, or *Cape Coast*, Lat. 5. E. Long. 15 Min. 'Twas taken from the *Dutch*, and is the largest and finest Fort on the Coast, next to *St. George del Mina*, and the best belonging to the *English*. The Houses within are well built; and there's a high Tower for the Inhabitants to retire to when attack'd by the *Negroes*. It has five Batteries well mounted with Guns. Under the Castle there's another Fort, and a Tower behind the Town, mounted with Guns, to defend the *Negro* Inhabitants against their Enemies. 'Tis the Seat of the Governor, and other chief Officers that superintend the *English* Trade in *Guinea*.

4. *Anamabo*, or *Charles-Fort*, Lat. 6. E. Long. Min. 20. 'Tis very neat, has ten Guns, and a small Garison. The Harbour is good, well frequented, and has a good Trade in Slaves and Gold. The *Negroes* have a large Town in the Neighbourhood; and upon any Disgust confine the *English* to the Fort.

Queen Anne's-Fort, in the Neighbourhood, is a Tower with six Guns, and a few Men.

The *Danes* have a Fort at *Acara* call'd *Christiansburg*, about a Cannon-shot below the *Dutch* Fort; 'tis beautiful and strong, has four Batteries and twenty Guns. The Authority of each Nation is confin'd within their Forts, and they must only be on the Defensive; for to attempt any thing against the Natives would be certain Destruction. The *English*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, do no hurt to one another here; for each of them have Goods which the other has not; and there's Gold and Slaves enough for 'em all, there being more Gold sometimes received here, than on the whole Coast besides.

The King of *Prussia* has two Forts on this Coast call'd *Tacrama* and *Fredericksburg*, North of the Cape of *Three Points*, but we have no Description of 'em.

The Kingdom of *Benin* lies East from *Guinea* Proper. Its King is reckon'd the most powerful Prince of *Guinea*, and has several neighbouring Kings for Vassals. The Natives are more polite than the other *Negroes*. The Air is more wholesome than that of *Guinea* Proper; so that People live here to above an hundred Years. They go naked from the Girdle upwards. They own a God, who created the Heaven and Earth, and is a good Being; therefore they give him no Worship, but adore the Devil, that he may do them no hurt. They have many Idols, and some of the Natives are addicted to Magick. Slaves and Jasper are brought from the North Parts of this Country; and towards the North-east there's a wicked People nam'd *Calbongo*, who are very treacherous and cruel to their Neighbours. The Capital of this Country is *Benin*, Lat. 8. Long. 9. reckon'd one of the most considerable Towns of *Africk*.

VII. *NUBIA.*

WE return to the East-side of *Africk*, where we have *Nubia*, alias, the Kingdom of *Semar*. It has *Egypt* on the North, *Abyssinia* on the South, part of *Nigritia* on the West, and the *Red Sea* on the East. The greatest Extent South and North is six hundred sixty Miles, and the greatest East and West is seven hundred and fifty. This Country is little known. The Air is so hot, that it produces little, except on the Rivers *Nile*, &c. The Commodities brought from hence are Gold, Musk, Ivory, Sandal-Wood, and Sugar. It yields a Poison which operates very quick, and is so dear that they sell it for a hundred Ducats *per* Ounce to strangers; but not without first taking an Oath that they won't use it in that Country. Here are also a great many Horses and wild Beasts. Their chief Traffick is with *Cairo* in *Egypt*. They are govern'd by a King, who is said to be very powerful, and to have conquer'd *Semar* from the Emperor of *Abyssinia*. The Natives are brave, cunning, civil, and said to be rich. As to their Religion, some say they are a sort of Christians, like the *Abyssines*, and others, that they are a Mixture of *Jews* and Mahometans. The chief Towns of this Country are reckon'd, 1. *Daucala*, or *Dongola*, on the East-side of the *Nile*, Lat. 19. East Long. 29. It contains about 10000 Houses. 2. *Jalac*, on the same River. Both said to be Places of considerable Trade.

VIII. *ABYSSINIA, ABASSIA,* or *ETHIOPIA,*

IS reckon'd the greatest Dominion in *Africa* under one Prince. It has *Nubia* on the North, *Gingiro*, *Alaba*, and *Ajan* on the South, *Negroland* on the West, and the *Red Sea* on the East. The greatest Extent South and North is about nine hundred Miles, and East and West nine hundred and fifty. It is divided into many Kingdoms, which we can't insist on. 'Twas formerly of a much greater Extent; and some still include in it all the Country as far South as the Line. The *Galles*, who lie betwixt it and the Line, have subdued a considerable part of it; and the *Turks* have taken *Arqua*, or *Arquico*, which was the only Port they had on the *Red Sea*. This Country has abundance of Mountains, which are reckon'd its chief Defence. The Air on those Mountains is temperate; but 'tis very hot in the Valleys. Here are many Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, and Sulphur; but the Inhabitants know not how to improve them. Upon the Rivers they have Millet, Flax, Cotton, Salt, Sugar, and Fruits of all sorts. Here's also store of Honey and Wax, and all sorts of tame and wild Beasts. Their Emperor is call'd the *Grand Negus*, and not *Prester John*, tho many Authors have run into that Mistake. He dwells with his Court under Tents, which he removes as occasion requires; and his Camp is reckon'd the Capital of the Empire. The Natives are very black, or tawny, but much handsomer than the Negroes. They are said to be witty, affable, and hospitable; but very idle, and take little care of what is to come. They are very loyal to their King, respectful to their Clergy, and devout in their way. They pretend that they were instructed in the *Jewish* Religion by their Queen *Maqueda*, who went to see *Solomon*; and in the Christian Religion by their Queen *Candace's* Eunuch, who was baptiz'd by *Philip*. They were afterwards tainted with the Errors of *Dioscorus*, are now of the same Religion with the *Cophti's*, and have a Metrapolitan subject to the *Cophti* Patriarch, who lives at *Cairo*, and calls himself Patriarch of *Alexandria*. Some reckon their Emperor is able to raise a Million of Men; and that his standing Army consists of 35000 Foot and 5000 Horse. His Camp takes up a vast Tract of Ground, because the Suttlers and others who attend are more numerous than the Soldiers. 'Tis so well order'd, that it looks like a City with regular Streets: His Tents or Palace with Chappels and Appartments for the Queen and Ladies, lie in the middle; and all his Subjects are oblig'd to bear Arms, except Mechanicks and Husbandmen. There's a famous Mountain in the Kingdom of *Amira*, towards the South of this Country, where all his Children and nearest Relations are kept in a sort of Confinement till he dies, that they may not disturb the Government. Some say there are no Towns in this Country; but 'tis so full of Villages, that it looks like one continued Town. Others say there are several Cities; but give no Description of 'em.

The Countries which lie betwixt *Abyssinia* and the Line, are,

1. The Kingdom of *Galles*, whose Inhabitants have withdrawn from the Obedience of the Grand Negus.

2. The Kingdom of *Gingiro*, where there's an Emperor who has under him fifteen Tributary Kings.

3. The Kingdom of *Machida*, reckon'd a powerful Nation, under a King of their own, who is of the Family of the Grand Negus, but always at War with him.

On the East-side of this Country, next to the *Red Sea*, lies that call'd the Coast of *Abex*, at the North-east Corner of which the *Turks* have a strong Town call'd *Suaquem*, Lat. 20. Long. 39. with a Pearl-Fishery in a neighbouring Island. The *Turks* keep a strong Garison here, that they may be Masters of the *Red Sea*, and of the Passage from *Egypt* to *Mecca*.

We come now to that Part of *Africa* which lies South of the Line, where we have,

IX. *CONGO,*

IX. CONGO, or Lower Guinea.

'TIS a vaſt Country divided into many Kingdoms; is 1100 Miles South and North towards the Coaſt, and about 820 where broadeſt on the North, but much contracted towards the South. It lies betwixt the *Line* and South Lat. 19. The Air is extremely hot; but the Soil very fruitful in Rice, Millet, Long Pepper, and Sugar Canes. It has the ſame ſort of Animals as *Guinea*; and the Inhabitants are Idolaters for the moſt part, except where the *Portugueſe* have fix'd Colonies, and made Converts. It is water'd by many Rivers, the chief of which are the *Zaire* or *Coango*, *Coanza*, and *Cunenis*. The two former run into the *Ethiopick* Ocean, but their Fountains are not known; and neither the Fountain nor Mouth of the latter is yet diſcover'd. The Natives are black, but not ſo deform'd as thoſe of *Nubia* and *Upper Guinea*. 'Tis reckon'd that 25000 of them are annually tranſported for Slaves.

The principal Diviſions or Kingdoms of this Country are,

1. *Loango*, which lies South of the Line, and along the Coaſt. It abounds with Corn, Palm-Wine, and excellent Fruits. The Capital *Loangiri* is in Lat. 6. near Long. 15. and poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*, who trade in Slaves and Ivory.

2. The Kingdom of *Congo* Proper lies South from *Loango*, and abounds with Ivory, Coffee, and Tamarinds. Their King was formerly very powerful, and had ſeveral others for his Vaſſals, who have now ſhook off his Yoke. The Inhabitants are reckon'd the blackeſt of all the Negroes. The *Portugueſe* have ſeveral Settlements here; and the *Mulattoes* of their Extraction are tawny. This Kingdom is divided into ſeveral Provinces, ſome of which lie upon the Sea, and others within Land. The Capital *St. Salvador*, where the King reſides, is in Lat. 6. Long. 19. contains 100000 People, and the *Portugueſe* have a Factory here.

3. The Province of *Songo*, which lies on both Sides of the River *Zaire*, has a Port call'd *Palmarinho*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River, and abounds with Apes and Parrots.

4. The Province of *Bamba* lies South of it, and abounds with Elephants, Deer, Buffaloes, Tygers, Civet-Cats, and Parrots.

5. The Kingdom of *Angola* lies South of *Bamba*, is of a large Extent, and has rich Silver Mines poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*; who, with the *Dutch*, tranſport great Numbers of Negroes from hence, reckon'd the ſtrongeſt in *Africa*. They have them in exchange for Woollen and Silk Stuffs, Cloth, Lace, Wine, Brandy, Oil, Spice, and Hard Ware. The Natives are Idolaters, except a few converted by the *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*. Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, Zagayes, and ſome uſe Scimiters; but they know not the Uſe of Fire-Arms. Places of chief Note here are, (1.) *Loanda*, Lat. 12. Long. 15. 'Tis a good Harbour, and defended by a Caſtle, where the *Portugueſe* Governor reſides. 'Tis alſo the See of a Biſhop. The Coaſt abounds with fine Shells, which paſs in this Country for Money. The King of the Country reſides uſually at *Mapongo* on the River *Coanza*. (2.) *Benguela Nova*, or *St. Philip*, Lat. 8. Long. 15. is a Factory belonging to the *Dutch*.

6. The Kingdom of *Macaco*, or *Anzico*, is a large Country on the N. E. of *Congo*. Part of it lies North of the Line, inhabited by a People call'd *Bakke-Bakke*, ſaid to be Dwarfs: And thoſe in the North-weſt Parts are Cannibals, who eat one another without diſtinction of Sex or Kindred. The *Portugueſe* trade to the South Parts of it for Cloth made of the Bark of Trees.

X. CAFRERIA.

WHICH contains all the moſt ſoutherly Part of *Africa*, from Cape *Negro*, on the Borders of *Congo*, and the Line, to the Cape of *Good Hope*, except *Zanguebar* and *Ajan*, *&c.* on the eaſtern Coaſt: ſo that it extends 2800 Miles S. E. and N. W. and is about 1750, where broadeſt, Eaſt and Weſt; but contracted towards the South and North. 'Tis divided into many Kingdoms, the chief of which we ſhall deſcribe in their places.

The Air is in moſt Places temperate; but the Country ill inhabited, tho the Soil is good, and produces good Corn and White Wine. The People are tawny, ill ſhap'd, have flat Noſes, thick Lips, and frightful Looks, and are for the moſt part ignorant and ſavage, except thoſe who are civiliz'd by the *Portugueſe* and *Dutch*. In ſome Places they are Cannibals, and not diſtinguiſhable from Beaſts but by their Form and Speech. They have ſtore of Beeves and Sheep, which they exchange on the Coaſt for Tobacco and Brandy. They employ themſelves chiefly in hunting Elephants, Elks, Rhinoceroſſes, Tygers, Lions, and Buffaloes. They don't value Clothes of Linen or Woollen, Looking-Glaſſes, *&c.* which the Negroes are ſo fond of; but value Iron, Copper, Latten, Hatchets, Knives, and Coral. Here are many Mountains and Rivers. The Coaſt, from Cape *Negro*, on the Borders of *Congo*, near S. Lat. 15. to Cape *Das Voltas*, near Lat. 30. is little known. The Inland Kingdoms of *Chicova* and *Abouta*, betwixt Lat. 12 & 20, and Long. 20 & 27. are ſaid ſaid to have rich Silver and Gold Mines.

The *Hottentots* Country is the moſt noted Place on the weſtern Coaſt, where we have the Cape of *Good Hope*, Lat. 35. Long. 21. 'Twas ſo called, becauſe when the *Portugueſe* doubled it in 1498, they hoped ſoon to arrive at the *Eaſt Indies*. 'Twas formerly call'd the Cape of *Tempeſts*, which are very frequent in its Neighbourhood. The *Dutch* Fort is in Lat. 34. and was founded in 1651, when they bought from a petty King a League of Ground, for which they paid in Brandy and Tobacco. They rais'd a Woodden Fort at firſt, and put a hundred Men in it, with fifteen Guns; but in 1680 they made it a regular Fortreſs of hewn Stone, with five Baſtions, on which they planted above ſixty Guns. Within Muſquet-ſhot there's a Village of about two hundred Houſes, handſomely built, after the *Dutch* way. Here's a fine Garden belonging to the Governor, with all the curious Trees and Plants of *Europe*, *Africa*, *Aſia*, and *America*. Above an hundred and fifty Ships, moſt of 'em *Dutch*, put in here annually for Refreſhments, where they have good Water, Mutton, Fowls, and Wine. The *Dutch* have extended their Plantations above ſeventy five Miles into the Country, and encourage Planters, who live in Eaſe and Plenty, eſpecially abundance of *French* Refugees. The Governor lives in great Splendor, is ſerv'd in Plate, and has the beſt Wines and other Rarities the World affords.

The *Hottentots*, who live in the neighbouring Country, are miſerable Savages. They know nothing of Agriculture or Fiſhing, live chiefly on Roots, Cockles, or what dead Fiſh they find on the Shore, and eat the Skins, Heads, and Entrails of Animals, without cleaning them. They wear the Skins of Sheep, *&c.* like Mantles, and cover their Privities with Sheeps Tails. Thoſe of better faſhion wear Rows of Tripe or Guts about their Necks, with a Knife in a woodden Sheath hanging to them, and Bracelets of Copper or Iron. Such as have any Command among 'em carry a Stick in their Hands, with a Fox-Tail at the end. They have no Houſes, but lodge at Night among Shrubs, under a ſorry Tent made of Skins.

Table-Bay lies North of the *Dutch* Settlement. The Mountain over it, and from whence 'tis nam'd, looks like a flat Table, is 1350 Foot perpendicular from the Shore, and ſeen above twenty Leagues at Sea. The Bay is about ſix Leagues round, has good Anchorage, freſh Water in plenty, and ſafe Riding; and Ships may go in and out with any Wind, except the North-weſt.

Soldania Bay lies North from this about thirty Miles, abounds with freſh Water, has ſafe Riding from four to ſix Fathom deep, and plenty of Fiſh. The *Engliſh* frequently put in here. The Air is wholeſome, the Soil fit for *Engliſh* Plants, and the neighbouring Country fruitful and pleaſant. The Natives have a Village about five Miles from it, and exchange their Commodities for Veſſels or Pieces of Braſs.

South-eaſt from the Cape of *Good Hope* there are two other Capes: One call'd Cape *Falſe*, becauſe 'tis often miſtaken for that of *Good Hope*; and the other the Cape of *Needles*, becauſe the Compaſs has very little Variation here.

The Eaſtern Coaſt of *Cafreria* from the River *St. Eſprit*, Lat. 25. to Lat. 10, is more fruitful than the other Coaſts, and contains ſeveral Kingdoms; among others that of *Sofala*, with its Capital, Lat. 20. Long. 34. poſſeſs'd and fortified by the *Portugueſe*, who have a great Trade here in Gold and Elephants Teeth; the Mountains of *Manca*, where there are Gold Mines, being above two hundred Miles South-weſt diſtant from it.

The other Dominions in the North and Eaſt of *Cafreria* are,

I. The Empire or Dominions of *Monomotapa*, North from the Country of the *Hottentots*. Authors differ about its Extent and Boundaries. The Air is hot, and the People very black; but more handſome, witty, and much better Soldiers than their Neighbours, and ſo nimble, that they run as faſt as Horſes. They are Pagans, govern'd by an Emperor, who has many Tributary Kings under him, and is reckon'd one of the moſt powerful Princes in *Africa*. Here's a Country ſaid to be inhabited by Women, who are Warriors like the old *Amazons*, and make the beſt part of the Emperor's Militia, who has a Guard of them always about him. There are ſo many rich Gold and Silver Mines, and ſo much is found in the Sands of the Rivers, in his Country, that the *Portugueſe* call him the Golden Emperor. The Soil is fat, abounds with Rice, Millet, Fruits of all ſorts, and Sugar Canes. Here are alſo great Numbers of Oſtriches, Elephants, and Black Cattel; but few Horſes.

There are but few Towns in the Country. *Monomotapa*, the Capital, is in Lat. 22. Long. 31. 'Tis large, handſome, and the Houſes built

of Wood, like Steeples, but 'neat without and within. *Zimbao*, or *Moſſapa*, about a hundred and twenty Miles further South, is another City where the Emperor uſually reſides, and has a ſtately Palace.

II. The Empire of *Monoemugi* lies North of *Monomotapa*, as far as the Line, from Lat. 15. is 900 Miles long, and 760 broad. 'Tis little known; but is ſaid to abound with Silver, Gold, and Ivory. The People in many Places are ſaid to be Cannibals. There's a Range of Mountains in the South Parts, which the *Caffres* call the Backbone of the World; and on the Eaſt-ſide of 'em a River, that runs South into the great River *Couama*, by which the *Caffres*, in Alliance with the *Portugueſe*, drive on their chief Trade.

Chicova, in the Country of that Name, Lat. 16. Long. 25. is ſaid to be the Capital of the Empire, and the Reſidence of the Emperor, to whom his Subjects pay divine Worſhip. The *Portugueſe* have a Fort on a little Iſland call'd *St. Martin*, in the Mouth of the great River *Cumana*, or *Zembeſe*, near the North Branch of it, nam'd *Killimana* River; but they have not much Footing in the Country.

XI. *ZANGUEBAR.*

LIES North of *Monomotapa*, from which 'tis divided by the River *Zembeſe*, and Eaſt from *Monoemugi*, along the Coaſt of the *Indian* Ocean, from South Lat. 18. to the Line, 180 Miles in Length, but of a very diſproportionable Breadth, being a narrow Slip, except on the South, where the greateſt Breadth is about 650 Miles. 'Tis divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, and full of Marſhes, which make the Air unhealthful, and the Country barren in many Places; but in others there's ſtore of Rice, Millet, Citrons, and Oranges. The chief Riches conſiſt in Gold and Ivory, in which they drive a great Trade with the *Portugueſe* and other *Europeans*. The Natives are black, and of a more tractable Temper than their Neighbours; but moſt of 'em Mahometans or Pagans.

The chief Kingdoms or Provinces are,

1. *Boror*, South of the River *Zembeſe*, a populous and fruitful Country, in Alliance with the *Portugueſe*, and three little Kingdoms Eaſt from it on the Coaſt.

2. *Mozambique*, which ſome place in the Kingdom of *Mauruca*, and others make a diſtinct Kingdom. 'Tis fruitful, has ſome Gold Mines, and abounds with Elephants. Here's a Fig-Tree which dies and revives annually: The Figs are four times as large as ours, and one of the Leaves will cover two Men. The King and moſt of his Subjects are Mahometans; ſome of them are Pagans, and others Savages, who live in the Woods. The Capital is *Mozambique*, in an Iſland of the ſame Name, at the Mouth of a River, Lat. 16. Long. 40. The Iſland is unhealthful and barren, but populous becauſe of the Trade with the *Portugueſe*, to whom it belongs. The Town is defended by a good Fortreſs, and has a commodious Harbour, where the *Portugueſe* Ships put in and refreſh, as they come from and go to the *Eaſt Indies*.

3. *Mongale*, North-weſt of *Mozambique*. The King and People are Mahometan *Arabs*, and trade in Gold.

4. *Quiloa*, North from *Mongale*, is very fruitful, but the moſt unhealthful Country in *Zanguebar*. The King and moſt of the People are Mahometans, but ſome of 'em Savages. The Capital lies in an Iſland of the ſame Name, Lat. 12. Long. 39. 'Tis a fine City, divided into Old and New; the Houſes are high and magnificent, and the People numerous and rich. The *Portugueſe* took it in 1505; but not being able to endure the Air, reſtor'd it on condition of 1500 Marks of Gold *per Ann.* which the King pays 'em.

5. *Mombaza*, North of *Quiloa*, a large Country, well water'd and fruitful. Their King turn'd Chriſtian in 1510, after the *Portugueſe* took their Capital; but in 1631, tho the King pretended to be a Chriſtian, and married one, he took the Citadel of *Mombaza* from the *Portugueſe* by Storm, put 'em all to the Sword, and turn'd *Turk* for the Protection of the Mahometans. The Town lies on an Iſland, Lat. 7. Long. 40. 'Tis large, well built, has a ſtrong Fortreſs, and a commodious Harbour well frequented.

6. *Melinda* lies North of *Mombaza*, a ſmall Kingdom under Protection of the *Portugueſe*. The Capital of the ſame Name is Lat. 8. Long. 41. upon the Coaſt, is large, handſome and rich, has a good Harbour, and is defended by a Citadel that commands the Port. 'Twas built by the *Portugueſe*, who have ſeventeen Churches in the Town where the King reſides. He and moſt of his Subjects are Mahometans.

7. North from hence, near the Line, are the petty Kingdoms and Towns of *Lamo*, *Pate*, and *Sian*, whoſe Princes are Tributaries to the *Portugueſe*. And juſt under the Line is *Baraboa*, a trading Town with a good Harbour.

XII. *AJAN.*

THE Coaſt of *Ajan* lies North from the Line as far as the Mouth of the *Red Sea*. The Country abounds with Gold, Ivory, Wax, Ambergreaſe, and good Horſes. Moſt of the People are white, and either Mahometans or wandering Savages. 'Tis divided into,

1. The Republick of *Brava*; and the only one on this Coaſt. 'Tis of ſmall Extent, but very fruitful, and has a great Trade in Ambergreaſe, Gold, and Silk Stuffs. The Capital of the ſame Name is in South Lat. 1. Long. 45. a handſome, ſtrong and populous Town, under protection of the *Portugueſe*, to whom they pay an annual Tribute of Gold.

2. The Kingdom of *Magadoxo*, North of *Brava*. 'Tis very fruitful, and abounds with good Horſes, Gold, Ivory, and Wax. The Capital of the ſame Name is in North Lat. 2. Long. 44. has a good Fortreſs and Harbour, and formerly commanded all the Coaſt. 'Tis frequented by Merchants from *Cambaya* and *Aden*, who trade hither with Spices, Drugs, and Silk Stuffs. The River *Magadoxo*, which falls into the Sea near this Town, overflows and fructifies the Country annually. *Bandel Velho*, on the ſame Coaſt, North from *Magadoxo*, is alſo a good Town and Harbour.

The North Part of this Coaſt, as far as the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, is call'd the Deſart-Coaſt, being very little inhabited, and produces nothing but Herds of wild Beaſts.

3. The Kingdom of *Adel*, or *Zeila*, lies Weſt from this Coaſt on the Frontiers of *Abaſſia*, and reaches to the *Red Sea*. 'Tis remarkable for little but *Aucagazela*, the Capital, North Lat. 10. Long. 45. and *Zeila*, a Harbour on the *Red Sea*, Lat. 12. Long. 44.

XIII. The *African Iſlands*,

ARE divided into thoſe of the *Atlantick* and the *Indian* Ocean. Thoſe of the *Atlantick* are,

I. The *Maderas*, off of the Coaſt of *Morocco*, Lat. 33. betwixt W. Long. 14 & 18. The chief Iſland, which gives Name to the reſt, lies four hundred Miles Weſt from Cape *Cantyn* in *Morocco*. 'Tis about ſeventy ſix Miles long, and thirty four broad, was diſcover'd by *Robert Manchin*, or *Maſham*, an *Engliſhman*, in the Reign of *Edward* III. *Anno* 1344. As to which there's this remarkable Story: He was Captain of a Ship; and when going on his Voyage, carried off with him from *Briſtol* a handſome young Woman call'd *Anne Iſſet*. He was drove in here by Tempeſt, where the unfortunate Lovers, and thoſe that landed with them, died of Famine: for ſoon after they landed, they went aſhore, and the Ship was drove from her Anchor by a furious Tempeſt, and caſt away on the Coaſt of *Morocco*. The Crew was put in Priſon there, where they found a *Spaniſh* Pilot call'd *John de Morales*, to whom they told their Diſcoveries, and particularly of this Iſland. Some time after, *Morales* fell into the Hands of the *Portugueſe*, and *John Gonzalve Zalco* being employ'd by *Dom Henry*, Infant of *Portugal*, to make Diſcoveries, made uſe of *Morales*, who carried him to

Madera in 1420. They found a ſort of a Tomb, that *Maſſam* had erected for his Miſtreſs, who died firſt, with his Name and an Account of his Adventure. The Iſland was deſart, and ſo woody, that in order to make it habitable, they ſet fire to the Woods, which burnt ſeveral Years before they could be conſumed; and the Aſhes did ſo fructify the Iſland, that when they ſow'd Corn there, it yielded at firſt ſixty for one, but decreas'd gradually, and now does not yield above twenty five for one. It has been in poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe* ever ſince, and is one of the moſt pleaſant and fruitful that belongs to them. The Air is temperate, and the Soil water'd by ſeven or eight little Rivers. It produces excellent Sugar and Wine, which yield the King of *Portugal* a conſiderable Revenue. It alſo abounds with good Wheat, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Fowl, Honey, Wax, and Dragons-Blood. Moſt of the Inhabitants are *Portugueſe*, and of a more tractable Temper than thoſe of the *Canaries*. The Capital is *Fanzal*, on a Bay, in the South-ſide of the Iſland. 'Tis about a Mile long, and three quarters broad, well fortify'd, and the Works mounted with Cannon. 'Tis the Seat of a Governor, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *Lisbon*. 'Tis defended by three Fortreſſes. The Harbour is good, lies in form of a Creſcent, and Ships ride within Piſtol-ſhot of the Town. On the Right of the Harbour there's a Rock, upon which there's a Fort, built for defence. There are many Churches in the Town, and about thirty ſix Pariſhes in the Iſland, with ſix or ſeven thouſand Houſes, and a great many built for Pleaſure. Some reckon the Number of Inhabitants at 25000. In the Mountains there are wild Boars, Partridges, Pigeons, and Quails. Beſides the Churches, there are five Cloiſters, four Hoſpitals, and eighty two Hermitages in the Iſland. The Jeſuits have the chief Rule here, and are the greateſt Merchants, and ſole Maſters of the *Malmſey* Vineyards. The Iſland is reckon'd to produce 20000 Pipes *per Ann.* The Grapes are ſuppos'd to have been firſt tranſplanted hither from *Candy*.

The other remarkable Iſland is *Porto Sancto*, which lies about 50 Miles North-eaſt from *Madera*. 'Tis about eight Leagues round, is pretty well inhabited, and the Product much the ſame with that of the great Iſland. The leſſer ones are not worth taking notice of.

II. The *Canary* Iſles lie South from *Madera*, from which *Teneriff*, the chief of them, is about 200 Miles. The moſt Eaſterly are about 125. from Cape *Non* on the Coaſt of *Africk*. Their Situation is betwixt Lat. 28. and 30. and Long. 22. and 10. They are generally ſuppos'd to be the Fortunate Iſlands of the Antients. The Air is healthful, the Soil fruitful, and they are well peopled. They are about ten in number, but ſeven only are conſiderable. They were diſcover'd at ſeveral times. The chief Product is excellent Wine and Sugar, and Singing-Birds, which have their Names from the Iſlands. We take them in order as they lie, and begin with *Fer*, or *Fero*, which is the moſt Weſtern, and therefore has been long us'd as the firſt Meridian, becauſe 'tis the moſt Weſterly part of our Hemiſphere. 'Tis 22 Leagues in Compaſs, but barren. 'Twas diſcover'd in 1445. This Iſland is chiefly remarkable for a wonderful Tree, which the *Spaniards* call *Holy*. A Cloud hangs perpetually about it, from whence the Leaves of the Tree diſtil Water in ſuch abundance, that being receiv'd into a great Baſon, it ſerves all the Inhabitants. This Tree is 40 foot high, the Trunk 12 in Diameter, and the Branches 120. It bears a ſort of a Nut, which has an excellent Aromatical Taſt. Monſieur *du Pleſſis*, whoſe Geography was publiſh'd at *Amſterdam* in 1700, denies there ever was ſuch a Tree, and ſays, that the Inhabitants and modern Travellers ſay they could never hear nor know any thing of it: But as it is mention'd and deſcrib'd very particularly by *Herbert*, Sir *Richard Hawkins*, *Mandelſlo*, *Le Croix*, whoſe Accounts of *Africa* were publiſh'd at *Lyons* in 1688, *Luyts*, *Jackſon*, and others, and particularly by Monſieur *du Fer* in his ſhort Method of Geography, printed at the *Hague* in 1706; we can ſcarce think it a Fable, tho perhaps the Phenomenon has been magnify'd in ſome Circumſtances; for Monſieur *le Maire*, whoſe Voyages were publiſh'd at *Paris* in 1695, ſays, he was inform'd by the Natives, that tho they knew nothing of any one Tree which furniſh'd ſo much Water, they own'd there were Trees of that ſort which did furniſh Water, tho not in ſuch Quantities.

2. *Gomera* Iſland lies Eaſt from *Fero*, and near the Coaſt of *Teneriff*. 'Tis 22 Leagues round, has many deep good Roads, and abounds with Corn, Fruit, Sugar, good Wine, and Dragons-Blood. The Capital is of the ſame Name, and has a good Harbour. The *Spaniſh* Fleets bound to *America* uſually put in here for Refreſhments.

3. *Palma*, lies North-Weſt from *Teneriff* about 26 Miles, is 26 Leagues round, abounds with excellent Wine, Fruit, and Sugar. The Capital, *Santta Cruz*, is a pretty good Town, with a commodious and well-frequented Harbour. There are ſeveral Villages, and a Vulcano, in this Iſland.

4. *Teneriff* lies betwixt the laſt mention'd Iſlands and the *Grand Canary*, from which 'tis about ten Leagues South-Eaſt. 'Tis the largeſt and richeſt of all the *Canaries*, and about ſixty Leagues round. It furniſhes 28000 Tuns *per Annum* of the beſt Canary-Wine, and has a Foreſt of Laurels full of Singing-Birds. Here is that moſt famous Pike, one of the higheſt in the World, which is ſeen forty Leagues at Sea. 'Tis very ſteep, and always cover'd with Snow at the top, tho none ever falls at the bottom, where it never freezes. The *Dutch* fix their firſt Meridian at this Mountain. It has a Vulcano on the top, which ſometimes throws out Flames. This Iſland is very populous. The Capital is *Laguna* on the Eaſt-ſide, and the Reſidence of the Governor. *St. Croix*, a little Town, lies on the Eaſt Point, and has a Harbour. Here was a terrible Earthquake in 1704, which began in *December*, laſted two Months, deſtroy'd Thouſands of People, ſwallow'd up ſome Towns, and overturn'd others.

5. *Grand Canary* gave Name to the reſt, and lies in the middle of them. 'Tis about forty Leagues round, produces abundance of Fruit, Wine, and Corn, of which they have two Harveſts a year, one in *February*, and the other in *May*. Here is alſo ſtore of Cattel, Wild Beaſts, and Fowl. The Capital is of the ſame name, and by ſome call'd *The City of Palms*. 'Tis a fine Town, has a good Caſtle on a Harbour, and is the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Seville*.

6. *Fonteventura* lies about 17 Leagues Eaſt from the *Grand Canary*, is about 56 round, produces abundance of Olives, Wheat, Barley, Maſtick, Balm, fine white Salt, and Oricella, which ſerves for Dying. It has no Towns, but only ſome Villages of ſmall Note.

7. *Lancerota* lies North-Eaſt from *Ferteventura*, from which 'tis ſeparated by a narrow Channel. 'Tis about 24 Leagues round, and has the ſame Product as *Forteventura*. The other Iſlands are ſo ſmall, that they deſerve no Deſcription.

III. The *Azores*, or *Terceras* Iſlands, lie North-Weſt from *Madera*, betwixt Lat. 35. and 43. and betwixt Long. 23. and 32. They were diſcover'd by the *Portugueſe* in 1449. The *Dutch* call them *Fleming Iſlands*, becauſe they alledge the firſt Inhabitants of *Fayal* were *Netherlanders*. The Air is pretty temperate, ſo that the Inhabitants are ſubject to few Diſeaſes, except Impoſthumes. Their Rocks, that are not ſo much as cover'd with Earth, produce ſtore of Vines, which thrive better than in the Valleys, but the Wine is not ſo good as that of the *Maderas* and *Canaries*. Here's plenty of Wheat, which they ſend to *Portugal*, and therefore are call'd the Granary of that Country. Pears, Apples, Citrons, Oranges, Peaches, Cherries, Plumbs, Walnuts, Cheſnuts, Pot-Herbs of all ſorts, and Potatoes, which are much eſteem'd in *Portugal*, abound here. Here's plenty of Fiſh, Cattel, and all ſorts of tame Fowl, and ſmall Birds; but they have no Wild Fowl nor Veniſon. Cedar is ſo common, that the Inhabitants uſe it for Fuel, and other ordinary Occaſions. Theſe Iſlands are of great Uſe to the *Portugueſe* in their Paſſage to the *Eaſt Indies* and *Brazil*, for their Ships generally put in here for Proviſions. Here are no Harbours, but open Bays ſubject to Winds and other Dangers, and the Anchorage is not good. Storms begin in *Auguſt*, and commonly laſt nine Months, ſo that the Seas here are reckon'd the moſt inconſtant in the World. The Inhabitants are laborious, and excellent Huſbandmen. *Luyts* ſays, theſe Iſlands are very ſubject to Earthquakes, and that in 1614, the Towns of *Angra* and *Praya* were almoſt ruin'd by one; and in 1628, the Iſland of *St. Michael* was terribly ſhaken, and a new Iſland, about a League and a half long was puſh'd up ſixty Fathom above Water, at a ſmall Diſtance from it. He adds, that there are ſeveral hot Baths and Springs, which turn Wood into Stone. *Ortelius* ſays, that as ſoon as Ships paſs the *Azores* for *America*, the Bugs, Fleas, Lice, and all ſuch Vermin die immediately. There are nine of theſe Iſlands, which are moſt taken notice of.

1. *Corvo*, a ſmall Iſland, Lat. 41. Long. 30. The *Spaniards* ſay it roſe out of the Sea in a Storm. The Harbour is not good; the People are poor, and infeſted by Pirates. Some take it to be the moſt natural Place for the firſt Meridian, becauſe the Needle here points directly North without Variation.

2. *Flores*, South from *Corvo*, in Lat. 40. It abounds with Cattel and good Paſture, and has a Town called *Santta Cruza*.

3. *Fayal* lies South-Eaſt from *Flores*, is ſeventeen or eighteen Leagues round, inhabited chiefly by the Poſterity of the *Flemings*, who diſcover'd it, and abounds with Fiſh and other Proviſions, which they carry to the other Iſlands. They alſo ſell much Dyers Wood. The chief Town is by ſome called *Dorta*, and by others *Fayal*. It has been ſeveral times taken by the *Engliſh* and others, who plunder'd it, but 'tis ſtill a handſome Town, with a Caſtle and Gariſon. The Houſes are well built of Lime and Stone, wainſcotted with Cedar, and every Houſe has a Garden planted with Vines, Figs, Peaches, Oranges, Lemons, Quinces, and ſome Tobacco.

4. *Pico*, South-Eaſt from *Fayal*, ten Miles round. 'Tis ſhap'd like a Pyramid, and the Top uſually cover'd with Fogs. The Soil is for the moſt part ſulphureous, and there are many Places, from which proceed Smoke, Flame, and Brimſtone; but there are pleaſant Shades and Streams in the Valleys. 'Tis reckon'd more fertile than the other Iſlands, and abounds with Cedars and large beautiful Trees, call'd *Teco*, whoſe Wood is very hard, red within, wav'd without, and allow'd to none but the King's Officers. They make very fine Cabinets, much eſteem'd in *Portugal*. Here are two little Towns, call'd *St. Sebaſtian*, and *Callota de Neſquin*, both upon the Eaſt Coaſt.

5. *St. George's* Iſland, Eaſt from *Fayal*, is about twelve Leagues long, and three broad. It has Foreſts of Cedar, which are ſold to thoſe of *Tercera*, where it is made up by Joiners, *&c.* into ſeveral Utenſils, and tranſported. Here's Plenty of Proviſions, and a Town of its own Name.

6. *Gracioſa*, North from *St. George*, is about five or ſix Leagues round, very pleaſant, and has Plenty of Fruit, which they ſell in great Quantities. The chief Place is call'd *La Plaia*, which is pretty ſtrong.

7. *Tercera*, South-Eaſt from *Gracioſa*, reſembles three Iſlands, from whence the Name. It abounds with Wine, Oil, Corn, Wood, Apples, Lemons, Oranges, Cabbages, Turnips, Pot-Herbs, and excellent Potatoes. Their Black Cattel are larger than ours, have exceſſive long Horns, and are very tame. Sir *William Monſon* ſays, 'tis ſtronger by Nature than any of the other Iſlands, and is encompaſs'd with high Clifts, a few Bays excepted which are fortify'd. Tho their Corn be good, it will not keep, unleſs ſtor'd in Vaults till after *Chriſtmas*, and then kept in Cheſts of Bulruſhes. The chief Town is *Angra* on the South Coaſt. It has the beſt Harbour of all the Iſlands, incloſ'd by two Mountains in form of a Creſcent, which are ſeen fourteen Leagues at Sea, and defended by ſeveral Forts, which make it impregnable, but the Anchorage is not good. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*, and the Seat of the *Portugueſe* Governor. 'Tis encompaſs'd by Walls and ſharp Rocks, and the Town and Forts are well gariſon'd. About three Leagues from it lies *Villa Praya*, another Town well wall'd and built, but thinly inhabited, and of no great Trade.

8. *St. Michael's* Iſland, lies South-Eaſt of *Tercera*, is the largeſt of the *Azores*, about 32 Leagues round, and abounds with Wheat. The chief Town is *Punta del Gada*; and tho the Anchorage be not good, the Harbour is more frequented than *Angra*, becauſe Strangers can go and come in when they pleaſe, which they can't do there. It was plunder'd by the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Cumberland* in Queen *Elizabeth's* time, when they found vaſt Sums of Money and rich Goods here.

9. *St. Mary's*, lies South-Eaſt of *St. Michael*, and is the moſt Southerly of the *Azores*, has a Town of the ſame Name, and is ſo ſtrong by Nature,

Nature, that it needs no Garison. 'Tis chiefly noted for Provisions and Potters Ware.

IV. The Islands of Cape *Verd*, are so call'd from the Cape of that Name in *Africa*, from which they lie West 115 Leagues. Their Situation is betwixt Lat. 15. and 18. and betwixt West Long. 20. and 25. They are ill peopled, because the Air is unwholesome, and the Soil barren. Some take them to be the antient *Hesperides*, but without much Ground. They are about twenty in number, but no more than ten are commonly taken notice of. The chief is that of *St. Jago* or *James*, in Lat. 16. Long. 24. 'Tis about eighty Leagues round. The Capital, *Ribeyra Grande*, on the South-East Corner of the Island, is the Residence of a *Portuguese* Governour, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*. The chief Riches of this, and the other Islands, consist in Skins of Goats and Deer, of which they have great Flocks, and in Salt, that is form'd naturally of the Water left by the Tides, and loads annually above a hundred Ships. (2.) *St. Nicholas*, about twenty Leagues North from *St. Jago*, is the largest next to it, and has the same Product. (3.) *St. Lucia*, lies North-West, separated from *St. Nicholas* by a narrow Channel, is the best inhabited next to *St. Jago*, and has a Port call'd *The English Harbour*. (4) *St. Anthony*, ten Leagues North-East, has Vines and other Fruit-Trees, which bear twice a year, and abounds with Wild Fowl, Goats, Hogs, Musk, Water-Melons, Oranges, Bananas, Potatoes, Limes, Tobacco, and *Indian* Corn. The Natives are very poor, and exchange their Commodities for Clothes and other Necessaries, sooner than for Money. 'Tis the Seat of a Deputy-Governour. (5.) *St. Vincent*, near the South-West Point of *St. Anthony*, has a good Harbour, and abounds with Tortoises, which are very good Meat, Goats, *&c.* so that Ships put frequently in for Refreshment. (6.) The Island of *Sel*, or *Salt*, 26 Leagues East from *St. Nicholas*, has its Name from the great Quantity of very good Salt found here. 'Tis about 18 Leagues round. (7.) *Bonavista*, ten Leagues South from the Isle of *Salt*. It has an agreeable Prospect at a Distance, from whence it had the Name. 'Tis about twenty Leagues round, barren, and produces little but Goats, Tortoises, and Fish. The Inhabitants are but few, and employ themselves chiefly in Hunting. (8.) The Isle of *May*, East from *St. Jago* three Leagues. 'Tis small, and the Coast full of Shoals, but has a great Trade in Salt and Goats, with which it abounds. The Inhabitants are Negroes, Papists, and subject to the *Portuguese*. Their Fruits are only sorry Figs and Water-Melons. Their Beasts are Black Cattel, Asses, Goats, and Wild Horses. The rest are not worth mentioning.

V. Islands belonging to the *French* on the Coast of *Africa* near Cape *Verd*.

1. *Goree* Island, Lat. 14. Long. 17. lies about a League from Cape *Verd*, and was so call'd by the *Dutch*, because it resembles an Island of that Name in *Zealand*. 'Tis very small, and belongs to the *French* Company of *Senegal*, the Governor whereof resides at a Village in the Continent, a League from thence. It was first possess'd by the *Portuguese*, and then by the *Dutch*, from whom the *French* took it in 1677.

2. *St. Lewis's* Island lies in the middle of the River of *Senegal*, five Leagues above its Mouth, Lat. 16. Long. 16. 'Tis a League in Compass, and has a Factory belonging to the *French Senegal* Company. The Negroes traffick here in Skins, Ivory, Slaves, and Ambergrease; and the Moors sometimes bring hither Gum-Arabick, for which they receive in exchange Linen, Cloth, Cotton, Copper, Pewter, Iron, Brandy, and Earthen Ware. The Skins, Ivory, and Gum, are sent to *France*; and the Slaves to the *French* Islands, to be employ'd in their Sugar-Works.

VI. The Islands on the Coast of *Guinea*, and in the *Ethiopian* Ocean, of any Note, are,

1. That of *Fernand Po*, who was the Discoverer. It lies on the South Coast of the Kingdom of *Benin*, about seven Leagues from the Shore, North Latitude 2 ½. Long. 11. The Natives are Savages. 'Tis about 18 Leagues long, and 12 broad, produces Mandhoca, Rice, Tobacco, and some Fruit, and abounds with Fowl, Fish, and Wild Beasts. The *Portuguese* have a Fort at the North-end, and several Villages.

2. *Prince's Island*, 25 Leagues South West from *Fernand Po*. It was so call'd, because assign'd to the Prince of *Portugal* for part of his Revenue. 'Tis about twelve Leagues long, and eight broad, abounds with Rice, Millet, Oranges, Cocoes, Lemons, Bananas, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Hogs, Poultry, Fish, Tobacco, and Ginger. The *Portuguese* have a Fort, and a considerable Town here, where their Ships to and from the *East Indies* put in to refresh. The Inhabitants have Provision enough to furnish their own Ships, and to sell to others.

3. The Isle of *St. Thomas*, lies twenty Miles South-West, under the Line, is about eighteen Leagues long, and twelve broad. From hence the Gulph on the Coast has its Name. The *Portuguese* discover'd it on St. *Thomas's* Day in 1405. The Air is very healthful. The Product is Wheat, Rye, Barley, Millet, Pot-Herbs, Figs, Sugar-Canes, Melons, and Cucumbers. Here are great numbers of Partridges, Quails, Blackbirds, Parrots, Fish, and Hogs. The *Portuguese* have a Town on the East-side, called *Povoasan*, or *St. Thomas*. It is well fortify'd, is the Seat of the Governor, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Lisbon*. The *Portuguese* Ships to and from the *East Indies* put in here for Refreshment.

4. *Annobon*, 32 Leagues South from it, South Lat. 2. W. Long. 8. It was named so by the *Portuguese*, who discover'd it on New-Year's-Day. 'Tis small, but fertile, inhabited by *Portuguese*, and well stock'd with Cattel. The Fruits are Cocoes, Oranges, and Lemons, very cheap. It has a small Town slightly fortify'd. There are inaccessible Hills in the Middle. The *Portuguese* have Negro Slaves here. The Inhabitants are exceeding wicked, addicted to Thievery, and the Women common.

5. *St. Helena*, so call'd by the *Portuguese* because they discover'd it on St. *Helen's* Day. It lies in Lat. 16. near West Long. 5. five hundred fifty Leagues West from Cape *Negro* in *Congo*, or *Lower Guinea*, and further from the Continent than any Island in the World. 'Tis small, but fruitful and healthful, because the Heat of the Sun is temper'd by the Dews and Winds; and they have seldom any Storms, Thunder, or Lightning. It abounds so with good fresh Water, that 'tis called the Mariners Inn. It was formerly possess'd by the *Portuguese*, from whom the *English* took it. 'Tis thirty Miles round. All the Landing-places are fortified, and mounted with Cannon, besides Alarm-Guns, which are planted on the Hills: So that four hundred Men are able to defend it against the greatest Fleet and Army. The chief Town, lies in *Chappel-Valley*, near *James's* Fort, and consists of forty or fifty Houses. All Things are dear to Strangers, except Roots and Lemons. They have 1500 Black Cattel, with plenty of Hogs, Goats, Turkeys, and other Poultry. They sell their Turkeys for a Dollar a piece, a small Ox for six Pounds, and Kidney-Beans, which is their chief Grain, from eight to twelve Shillings a Bushel. The common People subsist chiefly on Potatoes, Yams, Plantanes, Pulse, Horse-Mackarel, Conger-Eels, Water-Snakes, *&c.* and if they have Flesh once a Week, reckon it good Living. They are much infested with Rats and Mice, and pester'd with Flies, Gnats, and Bugs. The *English East India* Company have a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and a Storehouse Keeper, with standing Salaries, and a publick Table well furnish'd, to which all Commanders, Masters of Ships, and Passengers of Note, are welcome. The Governor, and some others, have Gardens well stock'd with Plantanes, Bananas, and other choice Fruits, brought from the East. The Inhabitants are loud. The Company allows a Minister here a hundred Pounds a Year, besides Gratuities from the People. Mr. *Ovington* says, that one Cause of the Poverty of the Place is, that the Inhabitants are not permitted to trade with so much as one single Vessel. The Governor with his Council are absolute, and the People have no Representatives; so that they must apply to the Company for redress of Grievances. *Dampier* says, the Houses of the Town are meanly furnish'd, and for the most part empty, except when Ships arrive, because the Owners have Plantations in other Parts of the Island. They exchange their Commodities for Clothes, Arack, Sugar, and Lime-Juice. Their common Drink is Water, or Mobby, which is little better. Most of the Islanders are poor; but keep Punch-Houses, and have comely Daughters, who often marry Seamen or Passengers, that they may see the World. The Planters have Blacks for Slaves, who frequently hide themselves among the Rocks by Day, and rove abroad at Night for Provisions. Here are Drugs, and plenty of wild Tobacco on the Hills. The Inhabitants are supplied with Necessaries twice a Month out of the Company's Store-House, at six Months Credit. The chief Commodities for Sale here are Cherry and *Spanish* Brandy, Spirits, Cyder, *Madera* and *Canary* Wines, *Batavia* Arack, Sugar, Segar-undy, Tea, Fans, *China* Lacker'd Ware, Silks, Chints, Ribbons, coarse strip'd Ginghams, ordinary Muslins, coarse Chints, blue and brown Long Cloths, Salampores, and all sorts of coarse Callicoes. A Crown-piece goes for six Shillings in Accounts here; but the Shillings are of the same Value with ours. A *Spanish* Dollar is six Shillings, and a *Venetian* Ducat nine.

VII. The Islands on the East-side of *Africa*, in the *Indian* Ocean, are,

1. *Madagascar*, about sixty five Leagues East from the Coast of *Zanguebar*. 'Tis three hundred forty Leagues North-east and South-west, and a hundred and twenty in the Middle where broadest; but much contracted towards the North. The Situation is betwixt S. Lat. 25 & 11. and betwixt Long. 43 & 52. Some reckon it the largest Island yet known. The *Portuguese* call'd it *St. Lawrence*, because they discover'd it on that Saint's Day. The *French*, who settled in the South part of it in 1665, call'd it the *Dauphin's Isle*. The *English* and *Dutch* made also Settlements; but we have no Account of any *European* Settlements now subsisting here. The Air is temperate, and the Soil abounds in Rice, Fruits, and Pasturage. Here's store of Black Cattel very cheap, and all sorts of *European* Animals, but with some difference; and their Sheep particularly have very large Tails. White Pepper grows here in abundance, with Cotton and Sugar, and plenty of Salt; and many of their Mountains are cover'd with the finest Ebony in the World. Here are Tortoises so large, that 'tis said their Shells will cover a dozen Men. Here are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron; and Rocks of Chrystal, many good Roads, and commodious Harbours; but the Natives conceal the Mines from Strangers. Little of this Island is known but the South Parts. The Natives are divided into Whites and Blacks; are witty enough, but perfidious, revengeful, and cruel. Their Religion is a Mixture of Paganism, Jewism, and Mahometanism. The Island is divided into many Provinces, govern'd by petty Princes, who live in Towns built of Timber, and encompass'd with Palisadoes and Ditches; but the Country People live in wooden Huts, which they transport at pleasure. Their Language is somewhat like *Arabick*. The *French* made the best Settlement on the South-east Corner of the Island, where they built Fort *Dauphin*; but encroaching upon the Natives, they attack'd the Fort, and cut off all the Garison in 1673, but a few who escap'd on board a Ship in the Road. Captain *Avery* and his Pirates settled on the North-east Coast of the Island; but nothing has been heard of them lately.

2. The Isle of *Mascarea*, or *Bourbon*, in Lat. 20. Long. 55. a hundred and twenty Leagues East from *Madagascar*. 'Tis almost round, and about sixty Leagues in Circuit. The Air is clear; and the Soil produces all Necessaries for Life. Here's plenty of Game, and very large Tortoises, that are excellent Meat. Here are many Lakes and small Rivers, whose Water is very good, Forests of Ebony, and Palm-Trees. In the Middle of the Island there's a Range of high Mountains; one of them a Vulcano, which issues Fire and Smoak, and has destroyed the East Part of the Island; which is therefore call'd the *Burnt Country*. The Coasts are infested by Hurricanes, which drive every thing before them. This oblig'd the *Portuguese* and the *Dutch* to abandon it. The *French* settled here in 1654, and call'd it the Isle of *Bourbon*; but afterward deserted it, and since that time we have no further Account of it.

3. The

3. The Isle of *Maurice* lies E. N. E. from the Isle of *Bourbon*, a hundred and eighteen Miles, Lat. 20. 'Tis forty Leagues round; is fruitful, abounds with Fowl, Tortoises, Ebony, good Water; and has a commodious Harbour, with a Fort built by the *Dutch* to defend it.

4. The Isle of *Diego Rodriguez*, in Lat. 20. two hundred and seventy Miles East from *Maurice*, is of the same Nature, and belongs to the *Dutch*.

5. The Isles of *Comorro* lie betwixt the North Part of *Madagascar* and the Continent of *Africk*. They are four in Number, fruitful, and inhabited partly by Mahometans, and partly by Pagans, under Princes who are tributary to the *Portuguese*.

The most remarkable of these Islands is call'd *Joanna*, or *Anjuan*. It lies next to *Madagascar* in S. Lat. 14. Long. 45. Mr. *Ovington* says, 'tis thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; and so fruitful, that all *European* Ships bound to *Surat* put in here for Refreshment. It has plenty of Black Cattel, and large fat Goats, Fowls, Rice, Pepper, Yams, Plantanes, Bananas, Potatoes, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pine-Apples, *&c.* store of Honey and Sugar-Canes; and the Climate and Soil is fit for Grapes, Tobacco, and Cotton. The Natives chuse what Parts of the Island they please to plant in; for all Things are common, except their Coco-Walks, which are assign'd to particular Proprietors. They formerly offer'd this Island to the *English* for a Settlement; and they have such an Affection to the *English*, that 'tis a common Proverb among them, *A* Joannaman *and an* Englishman *are all one*. *Ovington*, who was here in 1690, says, they were govern'd by a Queen Dowager; but her late Husband's Brother was chief in the Administration, and spoke *English*. He gave Audience to Mr. *Ovington* under a shady Tree, was attended by six of his Nobles, but none of them had Arms. He invited Mr. *Ovington* to sit down by him, and was highly pleas'd with a Present of Bread and Cheese; for his People knew not how to make any. He enquir'd into the *English* Affairs, and of the Welfare of King *William*; of whom Mr. *Ovington* gave him a Picture, which he receiv'd very gratefully. After Mr. *Ovington* had given him an Account of the Power of the *English* Arms, and the Valour of our King, he wish'd that he were nearer his Dominions, that he might have his Assistance against the King of *Mohila*, who frequently invaded him. Mr. *Ovington* says, he saw this Prince's Armory, which consisted only of two Guns and one Pistol, and those out of order. Yet he was as happy as the greatest Monarch, being of a pacifick Temper, and well beloved by his Subjects. The Queen is never expos'd to publick View, and is cover'd by a thin piece of Silk when she speaks to her People. She was very affectionate to the *English*, and took care that some of them who were shipwreck'd here should be provided with all Necessaries. Their chief Places were those call'd *King's-Town* and *Queen's-Town*, which were tolerably built. The King is absolute; and when any of his Subjects die, he seizes all their Effects to his own Use. Sometimes the King and Grandees make large Entertainments, to which they invite all the neighbouring Inhabitants, who are very moderate in their Diet; but love strong Drink, tho *Mahomet*'s Law, which they own, forbids it. The Women marry at eleven or twelve Years of Age, when they make great Feasts for seven Days; and they do the like at their Funerals. They have very gross Ideas of Religion; and are under constant Apprehensions of the Appearance of the Devil, whom they call *Gregory*; say they often meet him in the Highway and the Streets; and when it thunders, say, Gregory *is abroad*, and none dares stir out of Doors. Their chief Trade is to the neighbouring Continent of *Africa*.

Nangasia, or *Mangasia*, is the greatest of those Islands, and the nearest to *Africa*, abounds with Kine, Goats, Cocoes, and the like Fruits with the other Island, is sixteen Leagues long, and four broad; but being encompass'd by Rocks, 'tis dangerous to approach it without a native Pilot. They are govern'd by petty Kings; and sometimes quarrel with one another, when they throw Stones and Sands, and their chief Weapons are Sticks burnt at the end. They are very civil to the *English*; but cautious in their way of dealing, and had rather exchange their Commodities for Paper, white Cloth, and Knives, than for Money.

6. *Admiralty* Islands lie in South, Lat. 5. betwixt Long. 50 *&* 65. There are only seven of 'em taken notice of, which are remarkable for little, but only that they have some Trade with *Mombaza*, on the Coast of *Africk*, opposite to them.

7. *Socotora*, or *Dioscorides's* Island, at the Mouth of the Straits of *Babelmandel*, or the *Red Sea*, East from Cape *Gardafu*, and about fifty Leagues round. The Approach to it is dangerous without a Pilot of the Country. The Air is extremely hot, and would be insupportable were it not temper'd by Breezes from the Sea. The Soil is mountainous, dry, and barren, except in some Valleys, where they have Flocks of Cattel. It produces abundance of Dates, Incense, Dragons-Blood, and Aloes, reckon'd the best in the World. The Inhabitants are Mahometan *Arabians*, brave, but perfidious, and apt to cheat Strangers. They are under a Prince who is tributary to the Cherif of *Mecca*, or, as some say, to the King of *Caresen*, in *Arabia*, and his Deputy resides at *Tamaret*, the only Town in the Island.

A NEW MAP OF AMERICA

From the lateſt Obſervations

Reviſ'd by I. Senex

Moſt humbly Inſcrib'd to the Right Hons^ble The Earl of Berkſhire &c. Deputy Earl Marſhal of England

THE ATLANTICK OR WESTERN OCEAN

THE GREAT ZUR DEL MAR

THE SOUTH SEA

THE PACIFICK SEA

THE SOUTHERN OCEAN

NOVA ALBION

CALIFORNIA

NEW MEXICO

GRENADA

GULF OF MEXICO

BAHAMA ISLANDS

CARIBY ISLANDS

ANTILLES ISLANDS

AZORES ISLANDS

CANARY ISLANDS

C. VERD ISLANDS

TERRA DE LABRADOR

NEW BRITAIN

NORTH CANADA

HUDSONS BAY

BUTTONS BAY

BRASIL

PERU

CHILI

PARAGUAY

GUIANA

Tropick of Cancer

Tropick of Capricorn

Equinoctial

Longitude from the London

I Harris Fecit

A New Map of the English Empire in America

viz

Virginia, Maryland, Carolina, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jarsey, New England, Newfoundland, New France &c

Revisd by Tho. Senex

Most humbly Inscribd to Hower Edgly Hower of Clapham Esqr &c

A General Map of the Coasts & Ile of Europe, Africa and America

The Harbour of Boston in Nantkusetts Bay

Canada or New France

Terra Labrador

Esquimaux

Gulf of St Laurence

Nova Scotia or New Scotland

Terra Nova or Newfound Land

Hudsons Bay

New Britain

New South Wales

Part of the Bay of Mexico

Florida

Sea of Virginia

Sea of Carolina

Sea of New England

South Sea

North Sea

Tropick of Cancer

Equinoctiall Line

Longitude West from London

The Atlantick Ocean

Islands of Caverd

Cariby Islands

Terra Firma

Guiana

The Lake of Hurons

The Lake Illinoves

The Felians

The Nadouessians

Outlies

Nadoussious

Matouan

Iroquois

Bahama

Lacaionque

Providence

Athera

Bermudo

Lucaias Is^ds

Antilles Is^ds

Azores or Western Islands

Canary Islands

Portugal

Spain

Africa

Pars

Engraved by I. Harris

AMERICA.

AS far as is yet discover'd, lies betwixt S. Lat. 56. and North Lat. 78 ½. So that the Length is about 8070 Miles. The Longitude is betwixt 35 & 140 West from *London*. But the Breadth very unequal, being much contracted both in the South and North Parts, and in the Middle. The greatest Breadth of North *America*, from the West-side of *California* to the East-side of *Newfoundland* is 2460 Miles; and the greatest Breadth of South *America*, from the West-side of *Peru* to the East-side of *Brasil*, is 1800. The most Northerly Part lies in the fourth Climate of Months; so that the longest Day is above four Months: And the most Southerly Part lies in the eleventh Climate of Hours; so that the longest Day there is seventeen Hours and a half.

It has the Northern unknown Ocean and Country on the North, the unknown Southern Land and Ocean on the South, that call'd the *South-Sea* on the West, and the *Atlantick* on the East. 'Tis compos'd of two Peninsula's, the one call'd North, and the other South *America*, join'd by the *Isthmus* of *Darien*. All that is said of its being known to the Antients of our Hemisphere is founded on mere Conjecture, and Arguments at best very inconclusive: Therefore 'tis properly enough called the New World by us. Some are of opinion that it joins to *Asia* on the North; and what supports the Conjecture is, that the Natives of North *America* have a great Resemblance in many Things to the *Tartars*: But there is such a vast Difference between them and the Inhabitants of South *America*, that some are of opinion the South may have been peopled from some part of *Asia*. But however that be, 'tis certain that both North and South *America* were Inhabited many Ages before either of them were discover'd by *Europeans*: This is evident from the Multitudes of People and large Cities, the great Structures and other Improvements of Art found here; and that they were form'd into regular Governments in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Christopher Columbus, a *Genoese*, was the first *European* who discover'd this Country, under the Auspices of *Ferdinand* V. King of *Arragon*, in 1492. But it was more fully discover'd by *Americus Vesputius*, a *Florentine*, 1497, and from him call'd *America*. This is what generally obtains, and is most certain. Yet *Powel*, in his History of *Wales*, says, That a War happening in that Country, *Ann. Dom.* 1170, about the Succession, upon the Death of their Prince *Owen Guinneth*, and a Bastard having carried it from his lawful Sons, one of the latter, called *Madoc*, put to Sea on new Discoveries; and sailing from *Spain*, discover'd a new World of wonderful Beauty and Fertility uninhabited; and upon his Return, carried a great Number of People thither from *Wales* in three Voyages, according to *Hakluyt*. The Places he discover'd seem to be *Virginia*, *New England*, or the adjacent Country. *Peter Martyr*, *Decad.* 7. *cap.* 3. seems to support this, when he tells us that those of *Virginia* and *Guatemale* us'd to celebrate the Memory of one *Madoc*, a great and antient Hero. And hence 'tis suppos'd came those old *British* Words, which modern Travellers have met with in North *America*.

Whatever there is in this Story, 'tis certain that the *English* have a very good Plea for being the first *European* Discoverers of North *America*: For *Sebastian Cabot*, or *Gabato*, who, some say, was a *Venetian*, and others, of *Genoese* Extraction, and born at *Bristol*, was sent out on Discoveries by our King, *Henry* VII. in 1498, and several *London* Merchants sent Adventures with him in three or four small Ships. *Hollinshed* quotes Sir *Humphrey Gilbert*'s Discovery for a new Passage to *Cataya*, wherein that Knight says *Cabato* describ'd and set forth that Passage in his Charts, which were then to be seen in the Privy Galleries at *Whitehall*; that he sail'd very far West on the North-side of *Terra di Laborador*, till he came to N. Lat. 67 ½. and finding the Seas still open, would have gone to *Cataya*, had it not been for the Opposition of the Mariners and Masters of the Ships. He went to a Nation that appear'd more like Beasts than Men; and upon his Return, in 1502, presented *Henry* VII. with three Men taken in the new-found Islands, who were cloathed in Beasts Skins, eat raw Flesh, and spoke an unknown Language. Sir *William Monson*, in his Naval Tracts, commends *Cabot* as a sharp solid Man, who applied himself to imitate *Columbus*, and had a hearty Desire to enrich the *English* Nation by his Discoveries; for which he was chose Governor of the Merchant Adventurers for the Discovery of unknown Lands, and had a Pension assign'd him in the Reign of King *Edward* VI. We proceed to the Geography, and begin with,

The *English* Empire, Discoveries, and Settlements, in *North AMERICA*.

I. *Baffin's-Bay* lies as far North as Lat. 79. where the furthest Point yet discover'd is call'd *Sir Thomas Smith's Bay*, which was found out by *William Baffin*, an *Englishman*, in 1613, 1622, and 1624. It lies betwixt W. Long. 74. & 48. has *Groenland* on the East, and those call'd Alderman *Jones*'s and Sir *James Lancaster*'s Sounds on the West. But *Baffin* despairing of a Passage that Way, he return'd, and we have no further Account of it.

II. *Davis's-Straits* had their Name from Mr. *John Davis*, who made three Voyages in 1585, 1586, and 1587, to find out the North-west Passage. These Straits lie in the South-east Corner of *Baffin's-Bay*, have *James* and *Cumberland*'s Isles on the West, *New Groenland* on the East, and reach as far South as the Arctick Circle. He found a barbarous People in several Parts of the Country, clad with Skins of Seals or Birds with the Feathers on. They had Canoes which they row'd with Oars, and were arm'd with Darts. They barter'd Skins of Seals, Stags, Hares, and Fish, for Knives, &c. and some of them had Tents of Seal-Skins; but were very thievish, and particularly fond of Iron. Some of them had Slings from whence they threw Stones against the *English*. In some Parts of the Country he found Woods of Fir, Pines, Elder, Yew, Withy, and Birch, with store of wild Fowl, like those in *Europe*. Some of the Natives were very barbarous, and kill'd several of his Men. His further Discoveries were prevented, because the Fishing-Ships abandon'd him contrary to promise; so that not finding them at Lat 61. 12. he was forc'd to return for want of Provisions.

III. Sir *Martin Frobisher*'s Straits lie betwixt *Groenland* and some Islands South of it, about Lat. 61. They were discover'd by Sir *Martin* in 1576. The Natives resembled the *Tartars* in Complexion and Features, and were clad with Seal-Skins. They took a Boat with some of his Men. He return'd that same Year, and brought a piece of black Stone, which being essay'd by some Refiners, was found contain'd a good Proportion of Gold; so that he made another Expedition thither in 1577, found more of that Ore, which contain'd

good Quantity of Gold; but was drove from the Place by Ice, and could not bring off much Ore. The Natives had Huts of Whalebone, cover'd with Seal-Skins. They trapanu'd ſome of his Men. He return'd, brought home ſome of the Ore, which being tried, and promiſing well, he went on a third Expedition, and advanc'd as far as *Warwick* Sound, at the Eaſt-ſide of *Forbiſher*'s Straits; but could not again find either the Inhabitants or the Ore.

IV. *Hudſon*'s Straits lie betwixt *Terra di Laborador*, or *New Britain*, and *James*'s Iſland, Lat. 60 & 65. They were diſcover'd by *Henry Hudſon*, an *Engliſhman*, in four Voyages in 1607, 1608, 1609, and 1610. When he came to the Iſland of *Deſolation*, he was ſtopp'd by contrary Winds and great Shoals of floating Ice. It appear'd by his Chart, that he had enter'd a hundred Leagues further into thoſe Straits than any *Engliſhman* had done before him; but had the Misfortune of a mutinous Crew, who put him and eight others into a Sloop with very little Proviſions; ſo that he was never more heard of. The Leaders of the Mutiny came to miſerable Ends; and the Ship was brought home by one *Pricket*, who gave an Account of the Affair.

V. *Hudſon*'s Bay had its Name from the ſame Perſon, who firſt diſcover'd it; but a further Diſcovery was made by Sir *Thomas Button*, from whom the North-weſt Part of it was call'd *Button*'s Bay, and the Coaſts on the Weſt-ſide were call'd *New North and South Wales*. This Bay lies betwixt Lat. 52 & 66. The greateſt Length is about 840 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth 540. The beſt Account of it is given by Capt. *James*, who ſail'd hither from *Briſtol* in 1631, gave his own Name to the South part of it, and winter'd there at an Iſland which he call'd *Charlton*. His Account of the Tempeſts, Shoals and Mountains of Ice, and the Barrenneſs of the adjacent Country, with what he and his Men ſuffer'd, by which many of 'em died, was enough to deter any other from going thither again: Yet in 1667 one *Gillam* enter'd this Bay, and ſail'd as far South as Lat. 51. to a River, which he called *Rupert*'s, where he correſponded with the Natives for Furs, &c. built a Fort which he call'd *Charles*, after King *Charles* II. who gave a Patent for the Bay and Straits to Prince *Rupert* and the Owners of *Gillam*'s Ship in 1670. This laid the Foundation of the *Hudſon*'s-Bay Company, who erected ſeveral Forts, and dealt with the Natives for Bever-Skins. The *French* ſeiz'd it in 1682; but the *Engliſh* recover'd it. The *French* from *Quebec* ſeiz'd all in 1686, but Port *Nelſon*. It was ſeveral times after taken and retaken by the *French* and *Engliſh*, but reſtor'd to us by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

VI. *Terra di Laborador*, or *New Britain*, has *Hudſon*'s Straits on the North-eaſt, *Hudſon*'s Bay on the Weſt, the Ocean on the Eaſt, and *Canada* and *Newfoundland* on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 50 & 63. is of a vaſt Extent, and claim'd by the *Engliſh*, as diſcover'd by *Cabot*, together with *Newfoundland*, in the Reign of *Henry* VII. The *French* claim it as part of *Canada*, and have civiliz'd ſome of the Inhabitants, who dwell for the moſt part in Caves, and ſubſiſt chiefly by fiſhing and hunting. The Country is mountainous, and abounds with wild Beaſts.

VII. *Newfoundland* is ſeparated from *Terra di Laborador* by the Straits of *Bell* Iſle on the South, has the Gulph of *St. Lawrence* on the Weſt, the Ocean and the great Bank on the Eaſt, and the *Atlantick* on the South. 'Tis of a triangular Figure, reckon'd as big as *Ireland*, and three hundred Leagues in Compaſs. The greateſt Length is 345 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth 211; but it contracts to a Point in the North and South Parts. It lies betwixt Lat. 45 & 52. and Long. 55 & 50. It has many excellent Harbours and Bays on the Eaſt-ſide. Some of them run twenty Leagues within Land. *Trinity* Bay, in Lat. 49. is very convenient for Ships in bad Weather, and has three Branches large enough for many Hundreds of Veſſels to anchor in. That of *Trepaſſez*, near the South-eaſt Corner of the Iſland, is bold, ſafe, and convenient for Ships in Diſtreſs, as they paſs to or from *Virginia*, *New England*, &c. We have not Room to inſiſt on the Hiſtory of the Iſland, and of the Actions betwixt us and the *French* there; but only that it was reſtor'd to us by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, tho with ſuch Conceſſions to the *French* to fiſh and cure there, by the thirteenth Article, as were much objected againſt, becauſe they were allow'd to fiſh and dry in the beſt Part of it, tho we are at all the Expence of the Forts and Gariſons.

The Climate here is very hot in Summer; but ſo cold in Winter, which laſts ſix Months, that there's ſcarce any ſtirring abroad; and the Inhabitants of the North Parts are forc'd to remove from the Harbours into the Woods, where they build Cabins, and provide themſelves with Firing from the Woods. The Iſland is full of inacceſſible Mountains and Foreſts. What they call their Meadows, are Heaths cover'd with a ſort of Moſs, and the Soil is a Mixture of Gravel and Stones. Here's Fir and other Trees fit for Maſts, building of Ships, &c. Deer, Hares, Foxes, Squirrels, Wolves, Bears, Bevers, and Otters. The Seas and Rivers are full of Fiſh, *viz.* Cod, the Staple Commodity of the Country, Herrings, Mackarels, Salmon, and Flounders, and abundance of Trouts. Here are no *Indians* but what come from *Laborador* or *Eskimaux*, by the Way of the Straits of *Bell* Iſle, for Fiſhing and Plunder.

The Fiſhery here is reckon'd one of the moſt beneficial Trades in the World; for a Ship of a hundred and fifty Tun, and twenty Men, provided with Victuals and Fiſhing-Tackle, will in a good Year cure 3000 *l.* worth of Fiſh. The *Engliſh* and *French* ſeldom load leſs than 500 Ships *per Ann.* with Cod and Poor-John to *Europe*. The Banks are vaſt Shoals of Sand, at ſeveral Diſtances from the Shore. The great Bank is near a hundred Miles Eaſt from Cape *Race*, and reckon'd three hundred Miles long, and ſeventy five broad. There is two hundred fathom Water all round it; and thoſe call'd the *Little Iſlands of Cod-Fiſh*, which lie South from *Newfoundland*, and over againſt Cape *Breton* Iſland. The Water above it at Flood is ſeveral Fathoms deep, and the largeſt Ship may venture over, except at a Place call'd the *Virgins*, where ſeveral have been caſt away. The next is that call'd the *Vert*, or *Green Bank*, South from *Newfoundland*, about eighty Miles long, and forty broad. The fiſhing Seaſon is from Spring to *September*, when there's frequently ſeven hundred Sail fiſhing at a time. They fiſh always by Day; for the Cod don't bite by Night. They alſo draw off Train-Oil from the Livers of the Fiſh, which yields great Profit. The neighbouring Sea is often peſter'd with floating Iſlands of Ice. *Lowthorp*, in his *Philoſop. Tranſ.* mentions one a League long, and higher above Water than the Main-Maſt of a Ship.

The *Engliſh* Settlements here, before the laſt War with *France*, were reckon'd to conſiſt of two hundred and ſixty ſeven Families, and about four thouſand People. The moſt remarkable Plantation is at *St. John's*, about fifty five Miles North from Cape *Race*, in Lat. 47. The Harbour is about half a Mile broad, defended by a Battery on the North-ſide, and another on the South, with a Boom which they lay acroſs the Bay. Here's alſo a Fort and Outworks mounted with fifty Guns, a handſome Houſe for the Governor, and Barracks for the Soldiers.

The *French* Settlements lay on the South-end of the Iſland. The chief of them was *Placentia*, in a Bay of the ſame Name, Lat. 47. where they had a Town and Fortreſs, which was ſurrender'd to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. *La Hontan* ſays, it was a Harbour of the greateſt Conſequence which the *French* had in thoſe Parts of the World.

VIII. Cape *Breton*, or *Gaſpe* Iſland, lies Eaſt from *Acadia*, from which 'tis ſeparated by the Straits of *Canſeaux*, and South-weſt from *Newfoundland*, from which 'tis ſeparated by the Straits or Paſſage up to the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*. *La Hontan* ſays, the Straits of *Canſeaux* is a better Paſſage to *Canada*, if Ships ſet out early from *Europe*, than that call'd the Channel of Cape *Ray*, betwixt *Newfoundland* and Cape *Breton* Iſland, which is often cover'd with Ice in *April*, whereas the other is clear in all Seaſons. This Iſland is about a hundred and ten Miles long, and ſixty where broadeſt. 'Tis indented by many Bays, particularly by one on the Eaſt-ſide, that runs in from North-eaſt to South-weſt, and almoſt divides it into two. This Iſland was always reckon'd a part of *Nova Scotia*, included in it by King *James* the Firſt's Patent, and demanded as ſuch by the late Duke of *Shrewsbury*, according to Queen *Anne*'s Inſtructions; but 'twas given up to the *French* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, tho a Place of ſuch Importance, that in caſe of a War with *France*, it endangers our Trade in *Newfoundland*, *New England*, &c. commands the Entrance into *St. Lawrence*'s Bay or Gulph, and by conſequence covers all *French Canada*.

IX. *Acadia*, or *Nova Scotia*, lies Weſt from Cape *Breton* Iſland, South from *French Canada*, North-eaſt from *New England*, and has the Sea on the South. It lies betwixt Lat. 42 & 46. is about 448 Miles Eaſt and Weſt, and 230 North and South, where broadeſt; but indented in the Middle by that call'd the Bay of *Fondi*, or the *French* Bay. The firſt Diſcovery was claim'd by the *French*; but *Sebaſtian Cabot* having been there before them, it was claim'd by the *Engliſh*; and King *James* I. by his Patent, dated *September* 10. 1621. did, by Advice of his Council of *Scotland*, grant this Country to Sir *William Alexander*, Secretary of State for that Nation, to be held of the Crown of *Scotland*, and govern'd by the Laws of that Kingdom. We cannot inſiſt on the Controverſy betwixt the two Crowns about it, and its being ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *French* and *Engliſh*, but ſhall only take notice that it was reſtor'd to the *Engliſh* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. *La Hontan* ſays, 'tis extreme cold here for three Months in Winter; but the Climate is otherwiſe pretty temperate, the Air good, and the Water clear and light. It has good Accommodations for Fiſhing, Hunting, and Fowling, is as well furniſh'd with Materials for building Ships as *Norway*, and their Oak is reckon'd better than that of *Europe*. It abounds with Bevers, Otters, and Sea-Calves. The Coaſt is inhabited by Savages, many of whom were in the Intereſt of *France*, and us'd to invade our Colonies in time of War.

The only Place of Note here is *Port Royal*, now call'd *Annapolis Royal*, on the Eaſt-ſide of a Bay, Lat. 45. Long. 63. The Town is little, and contains only a few Houſes of two Stories high: But here's a fine Baſin two Leagues long, and one broad, capable of 1000 Ships. It has ſixteen or eighteen fathom Water on one ſide of the Entrance, and ſix or ſeven on the other, and is divided by the Iſle of *Goats* in the middle. There's good Anchorage all over the Baſin; and at the bottom there's a Point of Land which ſeparates two Rivers, where the Tide riſes ten or twelve Foot. On the Banks of thoſe Rivers are pleaſant Meadows, which in Spring and Autumn are cover'd with all ſorts of Freſh-water Fowl. The chief Trade here is in Skins, which the Natives truck for *European* Goods. Here are ſix or ſeven other good Harbours on the Coaſt. *Long Iſland* lies off of *Port Royal* at a ſmall Diſtance. Some ſay it has a Silver Mine, and one of Copper, ſo rich, that the *French* reckon it contain'd much Gold. They alſo found Diamonds here, and blue Stones as good as *Turquoiſes*.

X. *New England* has *Acadia* on the North-eaſt, *New York* on the South-weſt, the Country of the Savages on the North, and the Sea on the South and Eaſt. It runs 350 Miles along the Coaſt, without reckoning the Angles, which make it much more. It lies betwixt Lat. 41 & 46. and betwixt Long. 66 & 77. The greateſt Breadth is about 250 Miles, and in other Places 'tis not above 80.

Sir *Francis Drake* landed here in 1586, when he ſtaid ſome Days, and traffick'd with the Natives for Neceſſaries. Captain *Goſnold* made a Settlement in 1602; and finding that *Engliſh* Corn grew very kindly here, ſeveral Gentlemen of *Plimouth* did, upon his Report, obtain a Grant of the Country in 1606, from Lat. 38. to 45. The Patentees ſent ſome Ships, Men, and Stores hither in 1608, ſettled a Plantation, and built *St. George*'s Fort; but the Planters broke up, and return'd to *England*. In 1611 a new Attempt was made; but an Interloper having incens'd the Savages againſt the Adventurers, they were forc'd to return: Yet the Trade in Furs was ſo beneficial, that ſome private Gentlemen made Peace with the *Indians*, and continued it; and Captain *Smith*, whom they ſet out, made ſo good a Voyage, and brought ſuch Maps and Accounts of the Country, that King *Charles* I. in 1614, gave the Country the Name of *New England*. The two following Years ſeveral Ships traded hither to Advantage. But the firſt ſucceſsful Attempt for a Plantation was made by ſome Diſſenters, who retiring to *Holland* in King *James* the Firſt's Time becauſe of their Nonconformity, join'd with many of their Brethren there, and agreed with the Company for a large Tract of Land in the South-weſt Parts

of

of *New England*, to which they set out in 1620. But the *Dutch* Pilot being brib'd, he carried them further North, and landed them at Cape *Cod*; whereas they design'd to have landed at *Hudson*'s River, which runs thro *New York*. This made the Company's Grant of no Use to them, because Cape *Cod* was not included in it. Yet they declar'd themselves Subjects to the Crown of *England*, and founded a Fort and Town, which they call'd *New Plimouth*; but suffer'd so much by Sickness, *&c.* that from 150, they were reduc'd to 50 Men. We refer, for the particular History of this Colony, to the Reverend Mr. *Mather*'s History of *New England*; and shall only take notice that by the Severity towards the Nonconformists in the Reign of King *Charles* I. many Dissenters retir'd hither from *England*, and by degrees brought the Colony to what it now is. The Climate is so agreeable to the *English*, that 'tis the most numerous and flourishing Colony we have now in *America*. The Soil is generally fruitful, and produces *Indian* and *English* Wheat, Oats, Beans, Pease, Flax, Hemp, and other useful Grain, besides Fruit-Trees and Shrubs, of which scarce any sort is wanting. The Woods and Swamps abound with Elm, Ash, Cypress, Chesnut, Pine, Cedar, Aspin, Beach, Spruce, Sassafras, Sumach, and Savin. Here's also a Berry which breeds Flies, equal in Colour to those of Cochineal, and superior in medicinal Virtue. There's also a Tree with little Knobs in its Bark, that yield a sort of Turpentine, good against Worms. Here are also Mines of Iron and Copper; and Oaks and Firs in such plenty, as might furnish Materials for our Navy. They have all sorts of *European* Cattel, and particularly serviceable Horses. They have some Lions and Musk-Cats, abundance of Bears, Foxes, Deer, Racoons, Otters, Bevers, Hares, Rabbits, Moses, wild and tame Fowl. Their Sea and Rivers abound with Grampusies, Sturgeons, Sharks, and other great and small Fish common to us; but there are not so many Whales or Star-Fish as formerly. The best Season for fishing is from *March* to *June*. Their Insects are Rattle-Snakes, and others common to *America*. They are infested with several sorts of Flies; and some Years ago there came a Swarm of Maggots out of the Ground, which turned to Flies with a Sting in their Tails, by which they poisoned and destroyed Multitudes of Trees.

The Natives consisted of above forty Nations, who were gross stupid Idolaters. There are the Remains of above twenty of them still within the Limits of *New England*, who differ only in Dialect. Their Language is so barbarous, that 'tis not easily learned by *Europeans*. By the unwearied Endeavours of the *English* Planters, abundance of 'em are converted; so that they have now twenty four Churches and Ministers of their own Nation, besides four *English*, who preach to them in their native Language. The Converts and their Offspring were a few Years ago reckon'd at about 4000. They are well treated by the *English*, and conform to their Customs. Apartments are allowed them at *Harvard* College in *Cambridge*, for breeding their Youth. Where the *Indian* Converts are the Majority, as at *Nantucket* Island, *&c.* they are allow'd to chuse their own Magistates and Courts, to determine Causes of less than 400 *l.* Value, with Liberty of Appeal to the *English*. The first Convert was a mean Native of *Martha*'s Island, call'd *Jakoomes*, who in ten or twelve Years converted Hundreds of his Countrymen, became their Pastor, and was succeeded by other Natives: But their chief Apostle was Mr. *Elliot*, a famous Minister, who applied himself to learn their Language, into which he translated the Bible, and several practical Pieces.

The *English* Inhabitants have much the Advantage of our other Colonies, as to Learning and Religion. Most of 'em are Presbyterians and Independants, who adhere to the *Westminster* Confession; and in difficult Cases make use of Synods. Their Ministers are ordain'd by Presbyters; and they have ruling Elders in their Congregations. There are some other Denominations, as Church-of-*England* Men, Anabaptists, *&c.* who have the free Exercise of their Worship.

Their way of raising Taxes and making Laws is like ours. Their Laws are very severe against Immoralities, and in general well executed. Every Town of fifty Families is oblig'd to have a School for Reading and Writing; and if of an hundred, a Grammar School, to fit Youth for their University of *Cambridge*.

Their chief Trade here is in building Ships, selling Naval Stores, and all manner of Provisions, with Pipe-Staves and Hoops to the Sugar Islands, *&c.* from whence they have in return Sugar, Molosses, Rum, Ginger, Indico, Tobacco, and Cotton; and what they don't consume at home, they export to *England*, from whence they are furnish'd with their chief Materials for Apparel, Tools for Mechanicks, and Hard Ware, *&c.* Yet they can furnish themselves with most sorts of Clothing at home. Their Trade in Peltry, for which they exchange Cattel with the *Indians*, is very much decreas'd by the Disuse of Bever and other Skins that were us'd by Feltmongers. They have a Mint at *Boston*, where their Money is the same with ours, and with the *Spanish* Coin, is enough for Retail, but not for their other Commerce; which obliges them to deal much in Barter. The Number of People in the whole is reckon'd about 160000, and of them 30000 are fighting Men; so that they are an Over-match for the Remains of the twenty *Indian* Nations, who are not able to raise 10000 fighting Men, and are suffer'd quietly to possess their small Teritories, being very useful in cultivating the Ground, and furnishing the *English* with Peltry, *&c.* Such of them as continue Pagans are very much civiliz'd, and affect to imitate the *English*.

The Country is divided into three Colonies, or Provinces, which are subdivided into Counties and Parishes, *&c.* as follows:

1. *Massachusets* Colony retains its *Indian* Name, is the largest and most populous, being a hundred and ten Miles long, and eighty where broadest. The Counties here are,

(1.) *Main*, in which there are five Towns, and four Ministers.

(2.) *Cornwall*, in which there are five Towns and Ministers. *Scarborough* Fort lies on *Saco* River in this County, and is a Curb upon the *French Indians*. At the Mouth of *Pemmaquid* River here, lay Fort *William* and *Mary*, built by Sir *William Phipps*, and was the best and strongest which the *English* had in *America*, but betray'd to the *French*, who demolish'd it in 1696. There are several Islands on this Coast, some of 'em ten Miles long. *York*, *Dover*, and *Wells*, are the most considerable Towns on the Frontiers of these two Counties against the *Indians*, and are fortified to prevent their Incursions. In the East Part of these Counties are high Mountains and large Forests; but upon the Rivers, and towards the Coasts, there's plenty of Corn and Pasture The chief Trade here is in Bever, Lumber, and Fish.

(3.) *Essex* County has seventeen Towns, and twenty Ministers. The Capital is *Salem*, which has a weekly Market, and two Fairs *per Ann.* and lies pleasantly betwixt two Rivers. *Lyn* is another Market-Town here. The East-side of the County is water'd by the great River *Meermack*, which is navigable about forty Miles.

(4.) *Middlesex* County has one and twenty Towns, and eighteen Ministers. The Capital is *Cambridge*, on the North Branch of *Charles* River, about seven Miles from *Boston*. It has several fine Streets and Houses, is the Seat of the County-Court, and of the University, which consists of *Harvard-College* and *Stoughton-Hall*. It is a Corporation made up of a President, or Rector, two Fellows, and a Treasurer; the Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Magistrates of the Colony being Visitors. The Colony advanc'd four hundred Pounds towards building the College, and Mr. *John Harvard*, a Minister, left eight hundred Pounds towards carrying it on, for which 'twas called by his Name. Mr. *Stoughton* built the Hall which bears his Name: and in both there are about four hundred Students. The Income of *Charlton-Ferry* is settled upon it, and several Gentlemen both in *Old* and *New England* have contributed towards its Revenues and Library. Several Men of Eminence have had their Education here. They have a Printing-Press, and give the same Degrees as our Universities in *England*.

Other Towns here are, 1. *Charles-Town*, which was the Mother of *Boston*, from which it lies about a Mile cross the Harbour, betwixt two Rivers. It has a handsome large Church, a Market-Place on the Bank of the River, and two large Streets that lead down to it; and the County-Court is sometimes kept here. 2. *Waterton* has two noted Fairs in *June* and *September*. 3. *Reading*, a populous Town, on the Banks of a great Lake. This County being well water'd with small Rivers, abounds with Pasture and Cattel of all sorts, and exports great Quantities of Beef, Pork, *&c.*

(5.) *Suffolk* County has thirteen Towns and nineteen Ministers; and many small Rivers, that make it fruitful. Towns of Note here, are, 1. *Boston*, the Capital of the whole, and the largest in *America*, except some belonging to the *Spaniards*. It lies on the Coast conveniently for Trade, and is defended by a strong Castle in an Island at the Mouth of the Harbour, and on the Shore, by Forts on neighbouring Hills, which command the Avenues. Here are many fine Buildings, both publick and private, as the Court-House, the Market-Place, Sir *William Phipps*'s House, *&c.* It has several handsome Streets, and the Inhabitants are reckon'd about 12000. Here are four Companies of *Militia*, and three Parish Churches, besides a *French* Church, and two Meeting-Houses, one for Church-of-*England* Men, and another for Anabaptists. It is the chief Part of the Colony, and loads three or four hundred Ships in a Year with Lumber, Beef, Pork, *&c.* for *Europe*, and other Parts of *America*. The Harbour is good, and capable of five hundred Sail. Here's a Market every *Tuesday*, and two Fairs, in *May* and *October*, which last three Days each. 'Tis the Seat of the Governor, of the Assembly, and of the Courts of Justice, and is a very flourishing City; and for the Beauty of its Structures and great Trade, gives place to few in *England*. 2. *Dorchester*, at the Mouth of two little Rivers, near the Sea, is the next to *Boston* for Largeness, and has two Fairs *per Ann.* 3. *Roxburgh*, noted for a Free-School. 4. *Weymouth*, the eldest Town in the Province; but not so considerable as formerly.

(6.) *Hampshire* has eight Towns, and six Ministers. Being within Land, and hilly, 'tis not so fruitful as the Maritime Shires.

2. *Plimouth* Colony is the oldest, is about an hundred Miles long, and fifty broad, and divided into three Counties:

(1.) *Plimouth* County has six Towns and seven Ministers. The Capital is *New Plimouth*, on the Gulph of *Patuxes*, which consists of three or four hundred Families, and has one Church. *Scituate*, another Town in this County, is larger, and has two Churches. The Country about Cape *Cod* is barren; but as populous as most in *New England*, because of the Fishery.

(2.) *Barnstaple* County has six Towns and six Ministers. *Barnstaple*, the chief Town, lies in a Bay of the same Name: And on the Coast there are two Islands, 1. That call'd *Martha's-Vineyard*, which has two *English* and several *Indian* Ministers, most of the Natives being *Indians*. 2. *Nantucket*, inhabited by *Indians*, who have Ministers of their own.

(3.) *Bristol* County has four Towns and three Ministers. *Bristol* is the chief, and has most Trade. *Swanzy* is also a Town of some Note. *Rhode* Island belongs to this County, and has two Churches. *Elizabeth* Island, at the Mouth of *Monument* Bay, belongs also to this County.

3. *Connecticut* Colony is about seventy Miles long, and fifty broad, and divided into four Counties:

(1.) *New London* has nine Towns and eight Ministers. The East Part of the Shire is pleasant and fruitful; the West swampy and mountainous, but has good Trade in Furs and Lumber. *Saybrook* is the oldest Town, on the West of *Connecticut* River, which is very large, divided into several Branches, and Navigable for fifty Miles. *New London* lies on a River called *Thames*, which receives several others.

(2.) *Hartford* County has eleven Towns and twelve Ministers. In the West Part are several Ridges of Hills and thick Forests, with plenty of Timber and Game. *Hartford*, the chief Town, has two Parish Churches. There's an Island here in *Connecticut* River, thirty Miles above its Mouth.

(3.) *New Haven* County has six Towns and six Ministers. The chief Town is of the same Name: And near *Brentford* there's a small Iron-Work.

(4.) *Fairfield* County has nine Towns and nine Ministers. Here's no navigable River but *Hudson*'s, which divides it from *New Jersey*.

XI. *New York* has East and West *Jersey* on the West and South, *Long* Island on the North, and *New England* on the East. 'Tis separated from the *Jerseys* by *Hudson*'s River, and from *New England* by a Line betwixt *Rochford* and *Greenwich*. 'Tis about a hundred and seventy Miles long, and twenty broad. 'Twas formerly call'd *New Belgia*, and possess'd by the *Dutch*, when 'twas much larger than now, and became a flourishing Colony: But their Title being disputable, our King,

King, *Charles* II. granted this Country to his Brother, the Duke of *York*, in 1664, when Sir *Richard Car* reduced it and gave it the preſent Name. The Duke granted that Part now called *Eaſt* and *Weſt Jerſey* to Under-proprietors. It lies betwixt North Lat. 41 & 45. The Climate is more temperate than that of *New England*; yet hotter in Summer, and colder in Winter, than any *European* Countries in the ſame Latitude. The Soil is ſo fruitful, that one Buſhel of *Engliſh* Wheat has produc'd a hundred.

Places of Note here are,

1. *New York*, the Capital, which was built by the *Dutch*, and call'd *New Amſterdam*. The Houſes are of Brick and Stone, handſomely built, and cover'd with red and black Tile. The Situation being high, it makes a very fine Proſpect. It conſiſts of about 1000 Houſes, and has one *Engliſh* Church, which is a large and beautiful Structure, a *Dutch*, a *French*, and a *Lutheran* Church. *James-Fort* commands the River and Town, and lies in an Iſland, Lat. 41. fourteen Miles long, but the Breadth not proportionable. This Town is the Seat of the Governor, has a Mayor, *&c.* like our Corporations, and is the Place where the Aſſembly meets.

2. *New Albany*, formerly *Fort-Orange*, till the Name was chang'd according to the Duke of *York*'s *Scotch* Title. 'Tis in Lat. 43. about 2 hundred and twenty Miles North from *New York*, and us'd to have a good Gariſon, being the Place where the Governor uſes to confer with the *Indian* Kings.

3. *Kingſton*, about 50 Miles North-weſt from *New York*, a pretty well built Town, inhabited by about two hundred *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Families.

4. *Schenectada*, 20 Miles from *New Albany*, conſiſted of a hundred Houſes, inhabited by *Engliſh* and *Dutch*; but 'twas deſtroy'd, and the People maſſacred by the *French* after our Revolution. 'Twas rebuilt, is grown more populous ſince, and defended by a Fort. The Country betwixt this Place and *New York* is very fruitful, but thin of *Engliſh* Inhabitants; and the *Indians* here are not induſtrious.

On the Coaſt of this Province lies *Weſt-Cheſter* County, which has ſeveral Towns and Pariſhes, and but one Church.

Long Iſland, belonging to this Province, is a hundred and fifty Miles long, and twelve broad. It has convenient Habours, and ſeveral deſart Iſlands on the Eaſt Coaſt. The *Dutch* call'd it *Naſſau*, and made as good Earthen Ware here, as at *Delph*. It has ſeveral fruitful Valleys: And all ſorts of *Engliſh* Corn and Fruits, Roots, Herbs, Flax, and Hemp, yield good Increaſe. Here's plenty of Black Cattel, Horſes, Hogs, *&c.* and ſtore of Whales, Grampuſſes, and Seals, of whoſe Oil the Inhabitants make conſiderable Profit. 'Tis divided into *Queen's*, *Suffolk*, and *Richmond* Counties. *Queen's* County has a fine Breed of Horſes; and their Militia Regiment is compos'd of Horſemen. Here are only two Churches. *Suffolk* County has only two ſmall Towns, of about fifty Houſes each. 'Tis chiefly inhabited by Independents and Quakers, and has no Church-of-*England* Congregation. And *Richmond* County has but one Miniſter.

The *Engliſh* in the Province of *New York* are reckon'd about 8000, and the Natives ſcarce 1000. They are more friendly to us than the *French*, and never diſturb'd our Colony. They furniſh the *Engliſh* with Skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, Bevers, Otters, Racoons, and other Furs, and ſupply them with Veniſon, Fiſh, and Fowl very cheap. The *Engliſh* trade from hence to the Sugar Iſlands with Horſes, Beef, and Pork, for Sugar, Moloſſes, Rum, *&c.* and drive a profitable Commerce to *Madera* and the *Azores* with Pipe-Staves and Fiſh for Wine and Brandy.

XII. *New Jerſey* has *New York* and the Sea on the Eaſt, *Penſilvania* and part of *Maryland* on the Weſt, the *Indians* Country on the North, and the Sea on the South. 'Tis divided into Eaſt and Weſt, is about two hundred and ſixty Miles South and North; but the Breadth not proportionable. 'Twas firſt diſcover'd by Captain *Hudſon*, from whom the River on the Eaſt is call'd. It was included in the Grant of *New York* by King *Charles* II. to his Brother the Duke, who afterwards granted it by Charter to the Lord *Berkley* and Sir *George Cartaret*. They aſſign'd it to *William Pen* and three other Gentlemen, and it was afterwards ſhar'd out to other Purchaſers. The Natives are reckon'd about 200, and are helpful to the *Engliſh*, who are reckon'd about 12000, of whom 2000 are fit to bear Arms. The chief Trade of the Country is in exporting Proviſions, Furs, Skins, and Tobacco to the Sugar Iſlands, *England*, *Portugal*, *Spain*, and the *Canaries*.

Places of Note are,

1. *Berghen*, Capital of its County, which lies furtheſt North, and contains three hundred and fifty Inhabitants, moſt of 'em *Dutch*. And there are 10000 Acres of Land aſſign'd within its Precinct to Tenents in Fee, and the like Number to others in the Country.

2. *Elizabeth* Town, in *Eſſex* County, South from *Berghen*, has 250 Families, and 40000 Acres of Ground. The Proprietors have a Plantation; and the chief Trade of the Colony is here, this Town being the Seat of the Government, of the Aſſemblies, and Courts of Juſtice.

3. *Newark*, the moſt compact Town in the Province, ſeven Miles N. from *Elizabeth-Town*, contains 100 Families, and has 50000 Acres of Land.

4. *Piſcataway* lies in *Middleſex* County, which is the moſt populous and flouriſhing. It has 80 Families, and 40000 Acres of Land.

5. *Woodbridge*, eight Miles from *Piſcataway*, has 120 Families, and 30000 Acres of Land.

6. *Perth-Amboy* has about 40 Houſes, and 1070 Acres. 'Tis a commodious Place, has a Harbour capable of 500 Ships, where Veſſels of three hundred Tun may come up *Raritan* River in one Tide to the Merchants Doors; and Ships may be built here cheap and conveniently. The Country all along this River is thick of Plantations.

7. *Middleton*, in *Monmouth* County, on the other ſide the River, has 100 Families, and 32000 Acres.

8. *Shrewsbury*, the chief Town of its County, has 160 Families, and 30000 Acres. There's an Iron-Work and a Church betwixt this Town and *Middleton*.

9. *Freehold* has 40 Families, and 30000 Acres.

Weſt Jerſey is not divided into Shires, nor ſo well planted as *Eaſt Jerſey*. Moſt of the Inhabitants in *Cape May* County are Fiſhermen, and there's a Whalery on both ſides the Bay.

Places of Note here are,

1. *Cohanzy*, a Town on a River of the ſame Name, conſiſting of about eighty Families. The Bay and River of *De la War* waters all the South-eaſt and South-weſt Parts of this Country; and the Plantations on this Bay are ſo thick, that they reſemble Towns.

2. *Fort Elſingburg*, at the Mouth of *De la War* River.

3. *Salham* Town, on a River of the ſame Name, is chief of its County, and has about a hundred and twenty Families.

4. *Glouceſter*, chief of its County, lies pleaſantly, and has a hundred Houſes.

5. *Burlington*, Capital of the Province and its County, the Seat of the Aſſembly and Courts of Juſtice. The Houſes are moſt of Brick, well built; and here's a good Market for Proviſions.

6. *Maidenhead*, a Town of fifty Families.

The Soil of this Province in general is fertile; and there's a Communication betwixt it, *New York*, and *Maryland*, by Rivers.

XIII. *Penſilvania* lies Weſt from *New Jerſey*, has the *Indians* Country on the North and Weſt, and *Maryland* on the South. It had the Name from the late *William Pen*, a famous Quaker, Son to Sir *William Pen*, who was Admiral for the Rump, and afterwards commanded under the Duke of *York* in the firſt *Dutch* War in 1664. In conſideration of this Service, Mr. *Pen* obtain'd a Patent of this Country in 1680, which the *Engliſh* had taken from the *Dutch* in 1655. Mr. *Pen*'s firſt Grant from King *Charles* II. and his ſecond from the Duke of *York*, out of that formerly called *New Belgia*, make about three hundred and thirty Miles in Length, and two hundred in Breadth, and is divided into ſix Counties, each of which ſends ſix Members to the Aſſembly, who, with the Governor's Conſent, make Laws. And the other Parts of the Government are like that in *England*, by Sheriffs, Quarterly and Monthly Seſſions, *&c.* The Inhabitants are of ſeveral Religions and Nations, but the *Engliſh* moſt numerous; and the greateſt religious Body of one Denomination is Quakers. The *Europeans* and their Negroes are reckon'd 35000, and the native *Indians* about 6000. Scarce a thirtieth part of the Province is inhabited; but what is ſo, is better clear'd than any other part of *America* poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*.

The Inhabitants ſend Corn, Beef, Pork, Fiſh, Hides, Tallow, Sheep, Wool, and Pipe-Staves, to our Sugar Iſlands, in exchange for their Growth, which they carry to *England*, and make their Returns in *Engliſh* Goods. So that Mr. *Pen*, the Proprietor, in his Account of this Colony, ſays, it conſumes about 18000 *l. per Annum* of *Engliſh* Growth, and makes ſuch Returns directly, and by way of the Iſlands, as augments the Revenue of the Crown 30000 *l. per Annum*. They likewiſe export Horſes, and other live Cattel to our Southern Plantations for Furs, which they alſo have from the *Indians*, and export to the beſt Markets. He adds, that they have alſo loaded fourteen Ships in a Year with Tobacco for *England*.

The ſame Author ſays, the Climate and Soil are like thoſe of *Virginia* and *New York*; that the Air is ſweet and clear, like the South Parts of *France*. The Autumn begins about the 24th of *October*, laſts till the beginning of *December*, and is like a mild Spring in *England*; but ſometimes they have extreme Froſts and Cold, yet the Air is always clear and dry. The Spring laſts from *March* to *June*, without Storms of Wind, and the Sky is clear, except when there are gentle Showers. The Heat is extraordinary in their Summer Months, which are *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*, but qualified by cold Breezes: ſo that, except it be for about a Week, 'tis not much hotter than in *England*. The Wind blows then South-weſt; but during the Spring, Fall, and Winter, it is generally North-weſt. Miſts and Fogs are occaſion'd here by Eaſt and South Winds, which ſeldom laſt above two Hours at a time.

In ſome Places the Soil conſiſts of a yellow and black Sand, in others of a loomy Gravel, and in ſome of firm fat Earth, eſpecially on Rivers and Brooks within Land, where the Soil is generally richer than on navigable Rivers; and in many Parts of the Province there's a black Mould, and a ſtony Bottom, where the Soil is fruitful, and eaſy to be clear'd, becauſe the Roots of Trees don't lie deep there. The Soil in general is ſo fruitful, that it commonly yields from forty to ſixty-fold.

The moſt remarkable Shrubs and Drugs are Sumach, Snake-Root, Sarſaparilla, Calamus Aromaticus, Jalop, and Spruce Cranberries, with Variety of other Medicinal Plants; and the Woods and Fields are adorn'd with many different ſorts of Flowers.

The Trees of moſt Note are the Black Walnut, Cedar, Cypreſs, Cheſnut, Poplar, Gumwood, Hickory, Saſſafras, Aſh, Beech, red, white, and black Oak, *Spaniſh* Cheſnut, and Swamp, which is the moſt durable of all the reſt. The Fruits that grow naturally in the Woods are white and black Mulberries, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Plums, Strawberries, Whortleberries, and Grapes of ſeveral kinds, particularly that call'd the Fox-Grape, which is large and red, taſtes like the *Frontiniac* Grape, and, as Mr. *Pen* thinks, would make as good Wine. Here's alſo a Muſcadel-Grape, with ſmall black ones, and vaſt Quantities of good Peaches. They have all ſorts of *European* and *Indian* Corn, and the ſame Fruits, Roots, and Garden-Stuff as we.

Black Cattel, Horſes, Sheep, Elks, Deer, larger than ours, Bears, which when young are reckon'd good Meat, Rabbits, Racoons, and Squirrels, abound here. Their Furs are the Skins of Wolves, Bevers, Panthers, Otters, Foxes, wild Cats, Minxes, Muskrats, and an Animal call'd Fiſher. They have plenty of Land-Turtle, and all ſorts of Fowls common in *Europe*.

Their Rivers and Bays have all ſorts of Fiſh. The Water is good, the Ground of the Rivers being generally Gravel and Stones; and no Country is better furniſh'd with navigable Rivers and Creeks; and near to *Philadelphia* there are Mineral Springs of the ſame Nature with ours at *Barnet* and *North-hall*. The Country has many Mines, and Samplars of moſt ſorts of Ore are found here.

The Rivers of moſt Note are *De la War* and *Suſquahannagh*. The former is navigable three hundred Miles by ſmall Veſſels, riſes Weſt in the *Iroquois* Country, and falls into the Bay of its own Name, at Lat.

A New Map of VIRGINIA MARY-LAND And the Improved Parts of PENN-SYLVANIA & NEW-JERSEY

Most humbly Inscribed to the Right Hon.ble the Earl of Orkney &c. Knight of y.e most Noble and Ancient Order of y.e Thistle

1719

Revised by I. Senex

PENNSYLVANIA PARS

BALTEMORE COUNTY

ANN ARUNDEL COUNTY

CHARLES COUN.

MARY COUN.

CÆCIL COUNTY

TALBOT COUNTY

DORCHESTER COUN.

SOMERSET COUNTY

WORCESTER COUNTY

STAFFORD COUNTY

WESTMORLAND Co.

RAPPAHANOCK COUN.

KING GEORGE Co.

KING WILLIAM Co.

NEW KENT Co.

HENRICO Co

CITY Co

SURRY Co.

ISLE OF WIGHT Co.

NANTEMOND Co.

CHESTER Co.

PHILADEL PHIA

BUCKS COUNTY

WEST JERSEY

EAST JERSEY

Perth

Dorcester

Delawar Bay

THE SEA OF VIRGINIA

Bay of Chesapeake

A Scale of 70 Miles in a Degree.

Longitude West 3 o from London

Lat. 40. The other rises in the same Country, and falls into the great Bay of its own Name, about the same Latitude; and Ships bound for *Pensilvania* do sometimes sail this Way.

The West-side of *De la War* Bay is inhabited by *Swedes* and *Dutch*. The Marshes are drain'd and fruitful. Here's a Town call'd *Oxford*, consisting of 150 Houses. It has a Church-of-*England* Congregation, supplied by Ministers from *Philadelphia*.

Other Places of Note are,

1. That call'd the *Falls-Town*, which consists of thirty Houses, and is the only one in *Buckinghamshire*.

2. *Bristol*, Capital of its County, has fifty Houses, and Mills of several sorts, and lies over-against *Burlington* in *North Jersey*.

3. *Pensberry*, a Mannor belonging to Mr. *Pen*, with a good Seat, fine Orchards, and large Gardens, which produce as good Apples as any in *England*. It lies in an Island form'd by the *De la War* River. There are ten or twelve more little Towns in this County.

4. *Philadelphia*, Lat. 41. Long. 77. the Capital of the Colony and its County, lies commodiously betwixt the *De la War* and *Schoolkill*, which is navigable by Boats 100 Miles above the Falls. The Plan of the Town is so form'd, that it fronts both Rivers for a Mile in length, it being two Miles from one River to the other. There's a Street along the *Schoolkill*, three quarters of a Mile long, with good Houses, many Warehouses, and convenient Wharfs. The Town consists of 1200 Houses, which are generally well built, have large Orchards and Gardens, and are inhabited by rich Traders. The High-Street and Broad-Street, which lie in the middle of the City, are a hundred Foot broad: The former runs from the middle of the one Front to the other. All Owners who have 1000 Acres of Ground and upwards, have their Houses in the High-Street, or in those which front the two Rivers; every Owner of 5000 Acres has about an Acre in Front; and the lesser Purchasers about half an Acre in the Back-Streets. In the Centre of the Town there's a Square of ten Acres for the Stadthouse, Market-House, School-House, and Quakers Meeting-House. Those of the Church of *England* have a large Church, and are reckon'd about 700. Their Minister has 50 *l. per Annum*, and the School-Master 30 *l.* The *Swedes* have a Church, and the Presbyterians and Anabaptists have Meeting-Houses. This Town is the Seat of the Assemblies, of the Courts of Justice, and of the chief Trade and Business in the Colony. Here's a fine Key above 200 Foot square, where Ships of 500 Tun may lie. They have a Dock for building of Ships, form'd by an Inlet of *De la War* River; and several Creeks run into the City from the two Rivers. Here are two Fairs a Year, and two Markets a Week.

5. *German* Town is reckon'd the most considerable in the County, next to *Philadelphia*. 'Tis a Corporation of *High* and *Low Dutch*, is a very pleasant airy Town, and has above two hundred Houses, with Beech-Trees planted before the Doors for a Mile together.

On the other side of *Schoolkill* River the *Welshmen* have planted a Tract of 40000 Acres of Land, which is populous and thick of Townships. They are industrious, wealthy, have many fine Plantations of Corn, and breed abundance of Cattel. Their chief Town is *Radnor*, which is well situate and built, consists of about 40 Families, and has a Church-of-*England* Congregation, but no settled Minister.

Philadelphia County in general is remarkable for excellent Gravel, which is very rare in *America*; and the first Lime-Stone found in this Continent was dug at *Montjoy*, a Mannor in this County belonging to Mr. *Pen*'s Daughter.

6. *Chester*, or *Useland*, the Capital of its County, which is so call'd, because its first Planters were *Cheshire*-Men. It stands near 20 Miles South-west of *Philadelphia*. It has 100 Houses, and so fine a Road, that the whole Royal Navy might ride in it; the *De la War* being three Miles over here. It has a Prison, a Court, and a Church dedicated to St. *Paul*, the Minister of which has 50 *l.* a Year. There are several other little Towns and navigable Creeks in this County.

7. *Newcastle*, Capital of a County, is a fine Town on the *De la War*, seven or eight Miles South of *Chester*. The *Dutch*, who were its first Inhabitants, call'd it *Amstat*. Both they and the *English* have Churches here. 'Tis reckon'd the next Town for Business to *Philadelphia*, consists of 300 Families, and about 2500 Souls. *Iron-Hill*, in the Neighbourhood, is so call'd from the Ore found there. There's a Creek below this Place, call'd *Philpot*, big enough for the Royal Navy.

8. *Dover*, Capital of that call'd the County of *Kent*, 68 Miles South of *Philadelphia*. 'Twas formerly call'd *St. John's*, and stands on the Bay of *De la War*. Here's a Church-of-*England* Congregation, whose Minister has fifty Pounds a Year. The County has several Creeks, and many Tracts of excellent Land, which is very fruitful, but not so well planted as the rest.

9. *Lewes*, a handsome large Town, eight Miles to the South-east, lies on the Bank of a River that runs to *De la War* Bay, which forms the Harbour. 'Tis Capital of the County of *Sussex*, whose Plantations lie very scatter'd, and which has few Towns.

XIV. *Maryland* has *Virginia* on the South, *Pensilvania* on the North, unknown Countries on the West, and the *Atlantick* on the East. It lies betwixt North Lat. 37 & 40. It was so call'd in honour of *Mary*, Queen to King *Charles* I. when he gave the Patent of it to the Lord *Baltimore*. It was before reckon'd part of *Virginia*: But this Patent gave that Lord and his Heirs all the Royal Jurisdictions, to be held of his Majesty and his Heirs in common Soccage, paying yearly for the same two Arrows of the Country at *Windsor*-Castle, (of which Honour it was reckon'd a part) and the fifth Part of all Gold and Silver Ore found in the Province. The first chief Adventurers were Popish Gentlemen of *England*, who expected full Liberty under the then Proprietor, Lord *Baltimore*, one of their own Religion. Many of the *English* at first died of Agues here; but after the Country was clear'd by cutting down the Woods, the Distemper was neither so epidemical nor mortal. The Country is divided into ten Shires. The Colony throve so well, that in 1665 it had 16000 Souls, and all the *Indian* Nations about submitted to the Governor's Protection. After the Revolution, Protestant Governors were appointed instead of the Popish Lord *Baltimore*, who was nevertheless allow'd to enjoy his Estate here, and the Duty settled on him by the Assemblies. The Governor with his Council and Lords of Mannors make a House of Lords; and the Lower House is form'd of Representatives sent from each County. The chief Court of Judicature is held at *St. Mary's*, where the most important Causes are tried; and the Lord Proprietor, or his Lieutenant, and Council are Judges. In particular Counties other inferior Courts are held six times a Year, for Trial of Causes not above the Value of 3000 *l.* Weight of Tobacco, with Liberty of Appeal to the Provincial Court.

Dr. *Bray*, being sent over as the Bishop of *London*'s Commissary in 1692, fix'd Libraries here, and dispers'd many thousand practical Books. The same Year the Assembly divided the Counties into thirty Parishes, sixteen of which are supply'd with Ministers who have about a hundred Pounds a Year, by Taxes of Tobacco upon the Inhabitants. Besides the Churches, there are several Chappels, Protestant Dissenters Meeting-Houses, and some Papists. There are no Towns here for want of a Number of Mechanicks, tho in 1708 the Inhabitants were computed at 30000. The Tobacco here, of which 'tis thought the Country produces as much as *Virginia*, is that call'd *Oronoko*, stronger than that of *Virginia*, and preferr'd to it in the East and North Parts of *Europe*.

The Natives are so diminish'd by Civil Wars, that 'tis thought they do not now amount to above five hundred fighting Men. They live for the most part in two or three little Towns on the Eastern Shore, and are generally employ'd by the *English* to hunt Deer. There's little or no Woollen Manufacture made, but in *Somerset* County. There's good Syder here, which is the common Drink of the *English*. They have *French* and *Madera* Wines, Malt and Beer from *England*, and Rum from *Barbadoes*.

The Soil is generally sandy, and free from Stones. The Climate, Product, and Animals, are much the same with those of *Virginia*. 'Tis well water'd and woody; and they have plenty of Deer, Water and Land-Fowl, all sorts of Fish, and choice Herbs and Roots, both for Food and Physick. They have various Kinds of Timber for Building, as red, white, and black Chesnut, Water, *Spanish*, and Live-Oaks, white and red Cedar, very large Cypress, black Walnut-Trees of an extraordinary Grain and Colour, and a sort of Poplar that makes good white Planks, and bears a Flower like a Tulip. They have plenty of Pine and Dogwood, Sassafras, Locust-Trees, red and white Hickory, Elms, Sugar-Plants, a sort of Elder whose Bark is thorny, Laurel which bears a Tulip, and several sorts of Myrtle, one of which has a Berry that makes a sort of green Wax, very proper for Candles, if mix'd with Tallow.

Places of chief Note here are,

1. *St. Mary's Town*, Capital of its County, and the only City in the Province. It stands on *St. George's* River, near *Chesapeak* Bay, Lat. 38. Long. 76. has a Stadthouse, in which the General Court and Council is kept, sends two Representatives to the Assembly, and is govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Council, tho it has not above sixty Houses. There are three Parishes in this County.

2. *Annapolis*, in the County of *Arundel*, is a Port-Town, and the Seat of the Government and Assembly, which was transferr'd hither from *St. Mary's*. Governor *Nicholson* built a Church here, with a Stadthouse and Free-School. It consists of about forty Houses, seven or eight of which are fit for Inns, and has two Markets a Week.

XV. *Virginia* lies betwixt North Lat. 37 & 40. and betwixt Long. 80 & 83. and the Breadth and Length are about two hundred and fifty Miles each; tho some extend the Boundaries as far as *California*. It has *Corolina* on the South, *Maryland* on the North-east, the Sea on the South-east, and the Country of the Natives and *Apalachean* Mountains on the North-west. It was so call'd, because discover'd by Sir *Walter Raleigh* in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, when under this Name it included most of all our Plantations on the Continent. He obtain'd a Patent in 1584 to possess, plant, and enjoy, for himself and such Persons as he should name, and his and their Successors, all such Lands as they should discover, not then possess'd by Christians. The first Adventurers had no great Success; so that the Colony was abandon'd till 1602, when Captain *Gosnold* setting out from *Dartmouth*, met with an advantageous Trade in this Country; and returning with a good Description of it, the Merchants of *Bristol* fitted out more Ships, who traded there to advantage. We cannot insist upon the History; but none had the Courage to think of a Colony to any purpose till Capt. *Gosnold* obtain'd a Patent from King *James* I. in 1606, to establish two there: The first, call'd the *London* Adventurers; and the second, the *Plimouth* Adventurers. They encounter'd many Difficulties and Discouragements from their own Divisions, &c. till 1610 that the Lord *De la War*, who was made Governor and General, arriv'd with a Reinforcement of Men and Provisions. After which it prosper'd.

We come now to the Description of the Country: The Air is healthful, and agrees well with the *English*. Their Summer is in *June*, *July*, and *August*, when the Heats are excessive; but they have frequent refreshing Showers, cool Breezes, and shady Woods and Groves. Here are terrible Claps of Thunder sometimes, but they seldom do any harm. Their Winter is in *December*, *January*, *February*, and *March*, when the Frosts are severe, but short, and always attended with a clear Air.

The Soil in general is a rich fat Mould three Foot deep, with Loam under it, of which they make good Brick. The Ground is distinguished into High, Low, and Marshy, all of them mix'd with Sand, and warmer than ours.

Their Product is Tobacco, Rice, Hemp, *Indian* Corn, Grapes, Gums, Drugs, Plants, and fine Flowers. Here are three sorts of Cherries bigger than ours, such plenty of Peaches, that they give 'em to Hogs, those call'd Melacottoons are as big as Lemons, Cushaws, Macocks, Water and Musk-Melons, Gourds, and Pumpions: And white Plums of several sorts abound here; but *English* Plums do not ripen kindly. Here's a wild Fruit call'd Purchamines, of several sizes, which when ripe, is as delicious as an Apricock, but eaten green, causes Gripes and Convulsions. They formerly made Drink of Quinces; but now they have plenty of Syder and Perry for their common Drink, every Planter having Orchards. Figs grow here as well as in *Spain*; but Oranges and Lemons don't thrive. Besides common Acorns, they have a sort from which the Natives us'd to draw Oil to anoint themselves, and another which they dried for Winter-Food, when Corn was scarce. All sorts of Garden-Roots, Sallade, and Pot-Herbs grow here as in *England*. Here is also Snake-Root, and one call'd Musquarpern, with which the Natives paint their Bodies and Arms.

The Soil is capable of all ſorts of Corn. Flax, Hemp, and Cotton thrive well here: And there are abundance of Mulberry-Trees to feed Silk-Worms. Silk-Graſs grows alſo in many Places; and may be cut ſeveral times in a Year. Here's plenty of Paſture-Ground, Phyſick-Earth, Dyers Ware, Coals, Quarries of Stone, and Mines of Iron and Lead. Silver Ore has alſo been found near the Falls.

Their Trees are Cedar, Firs, Pines, Poplars, Cypreſs, Hockly, Sweet-Myrtle, Live-Oak, Cheſnuts, Walnuts, Elms, Aſh, and Beech of ſeveral Sorts. And their Oaks are commonly ſo large, that they are two Foot ſquare at ſixty Foot high. Here are alſo Dogwood, Elder, Hazel, Locuſt-Trees, Saſſafras, Chinkapins, Huckleberries, Cranberries, Gooſeberries, Strawberries, and Hickories. Here might alſo be Sugar enough, but they don't cultivate it; nor do they much mind to make Tar, Pitch, or Roſin.

The chief Beaſts peculiar to the Country are, the Aronghena, a ſort of Badger; a Water-Rat which ſmells like Musk; the Ulchunquois, a ſort of wild Cat; the Opaſſum, and a Flying-Squirrel. The Woods abound with Deer, larger and fatter than ours, Hares and Rabbits in plenty. Here are alſo Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Buffaloes, wild Hogs, Elks, Bears, Wolves, Foxes, Otters, Bevers, wild Cats, Racoons, Polecats, Weeſels, Martens, Minks, and a good *Engliſh* Breed of Horſes, and black Cattel; but the Sheep are few becauſe of the Wolves.

No Country has greater Variety of Birds; as, Rockbirds, which love Men ſo well, that when they ſee one, they will perch on a Tree by him, and ſing ſweetly; Hummingbirds, Blackbirds with red Shoulders, Nightingales with a Mixture of crimſon and blue-colour'd Feathers, large Herons, with variety of wild Fowl of all ſorts, Turkeys larger than ours, and in ſeaſon all the Year. Their Inſects are the ſame with thoſe in our other Plantations.

Fiſh of all ſorts abound in their Rivers and Seas. There's one ſort call'd Stingraſs, which is good Meat, but has a long Tail with a dangerous Sting; and another call'd the Toad-Fiſh, which when taken out of the Water, ſwells till it be ready to burſt. Here's plenty of Muſcles, and big Oyſters that contain Seed-Pearl. In the Spring the Creeks ſwarm with Herrings that come to ſpawn; and there are Whales, Sharks, and Porpoiſes on the Coaſt. Here's a ſort of Fiſhing Hawks, that catch large Fiſh, and fly to the Woods with them; but are frequently purſu'd by one call'd the Bald-Eagle, which makes 'em drop their Prey, and catches it before it falls to the Ground.

The Inhabitants are divided into Natives, and the *Engliſh* with their Slaves. The Natives, when the *Engliſh* came hither, were able to bring 20000 Men to the Field from their twenty Nations, but now cannot raiſe above 500; yet their petty Princes pleaſe themſelves with their Phantoms of Sovereignty, but are Tributaries to the *Engliſh*, on whoſe Frontiers they live, and who protect them againſt the more remote *Indians*, that hate them mortally. They are Pagans, and their chief Riches conſiſt in Furs and Pearl, which they ſell to the *Engliſh*.

In 1703, the Number of the Counties, Pariſhes, Acres, People, and their Quota's for the Militia was taken as follows:

Counties.	Pariſhes.	Acres.	Number of People.	Males.	Females and Children.	Militia.	Horſe.	Foot and Dragoons.
Henrico,	2	148787	2413	915	1498	345	98	247
Prince George and Charles,	3	161239	4045	1406	2639	625	203	422
Surrey,	2	111050	2230	880	1350	350	62	288
Iſle of *Wight*,	2	142796	2714	841	1873	514	140	374
Nanſamund,	3	131172	2530	1018	1512	591	142	449
Norfolk,	1	112019	2289	717	1572	380	48	332
Princeſs-Anne,	1	98305	2037	686	1351	284	69	215
James,	5	108362	2990	1297	1693	401	123	278
York,	3	60767	2357	1208	1149	390	68	322
Warwick,	2	38444	1377	482	895	201	49	152
Elizabeth,	1	29000	1188	469	719	196	54	142
New Kent,	2	171314	3374	1325	2049	420	120	300
King William,	1	84324	1834	803	1031	698	189	509
King and Queen,	2	131716	2842	1244	1598			
Glouceſter,	4	142450	5834	2628	3206	594	121	473
Middleſex,	1	49500	1632	776	856	199	56	143
Eſſex,	3	140920	2400	1090	1310	438	139	299
Richmond,	3	Acres not ſurvey'd.	2622	1392	1230	504	122	382
Stafford,			2033	863	1170	345	84	261
Weſtmoreland,	2		2736	1131	1605	451	133	318
Lancaſter,	2		2155	941	1214	271	42	229
Northumberland,	2		2099	1168	931	522	130	392
Accomack,	1	200923	2804	1041	1763	456	101	355
Northampton,	1	99384	2081	712	1369	347	70	277
	49		60616	25033	35583	9522	2363	7159

The 6000 Inhabitants in *Norther-Neck*, and 1200 *French* Refugees, who live about *Monacan*, are not included in this Number: So that the Whole of the *Engliſh*, and thoſe who are ſubject to 'em in this Country, may be computed at 70000.

The Adminiſtration here is by a Governor ſent from the Crown, who with his Council, nam'd by the King, is entruſted with the executive Power; but the Legiſlature is in the Aſſembly, with the Governor's Conſent, ratified by the Prince. The chief Court next to the Aſſembly is that call'd the General Court, held by the Governor and Council, who are the Judges, and determine all Civil Cauſes without Appeal, unleſs the Matter in diſpute be above 300 *l.* and then there lies an Appeal to the King and Council in *England*. In Criminal Caſes there's no Appeal; and the Governor can pardon any Crime but Murder, for which he can only reprieve till the King's Pleaſure be known. He calls, prorogues, and diſſolves the Aſſembly; ſummons, and preſides in Council, and governs in manner of a Viceroy. He is Vice-Admiral by Commiſſion from the Admiralty of *England*, has a Salary of 2000 *l. per Ann.* and 150 for Houſe-Rent, which, with Perquiſites, makes it 3000 *l. per Ann.*

When the Governor or his Deputy are abſent, the Preſident of the Council has the Adminiſtration. His Salary is 500 *l. per Ann.* The Councellors have an equal Vote with the Governor at the Council-Table, are a Check upon him, and form the Upper Houſe in the Aſſembly. The Lower Houſe conſiſts of two Repreſentatives choſen by each County, and one for *James* City, which makes fifty one in all. Their Proceedings are after the manner of our Parliament: and the other Parts of the Government are like ours, by Sheriffs, Juſtices of the Peace, *&c.* The Revenues for the Support of the Government are about 5700 *l. per Ann.*

Moſt of the Inhabitants are of the Church of *England*; and there are forty nine Pariſhes, of which thirty four have Miniſters, who have their Salaries in Tobacco, beſides Perquiſites for Marriages, *&c.* The Churchwardens and Veſtry have the Preſentation of Miniſters; but the Induction is in the Governor: And the Biſhop of *London* has a Commiſſary here, with 100 *l. per Ann.* to inſpect the Clergy, and viſit the Churches. Here are only two Presbyterian, and three Quakers Meetings in this Country.

The Commonalty is divided into Maſters and Servants. The latter, if Whites, are for a Term of Years; but the Negroes and their Poſterity are Servants for ever. When the Time of the Whites is expir'd, their Maſters muſt give each of them fifteen Buſhels of Corn, and two new Suits of Linen and Woollen; and they buy Plantations at eaſy Rates. The Laws have provided that Servants be well uſed as to Diet, Clothes, and other Neceſſaries.

Proviſions are very cheap here. The better ſort have white Bread, and the others that of Maiz. Gentlemen brew Small Beer of *Engliſh* Malt; but Strong Beer and Wine they have from elſewhere. They diſtil Spirits from Apples, Peaches, *&c.* The Poor make Beer of Moloſſes and Bran, or *Indian* Corn dried in a Stove; and make ſeveral other Liquors that are wholeſome, and pleaſant enough. Their chief Firing is Wood, which is ſo plentiful, that they are not at pains to dig Coal. The Rich have their Clothes either of light Stuffs or Silks from *England*, and are very modiſh. In Summer the Men wear Jackets of Fuſtian or Linen, and the Women have Gowns of Linen or Muſlin. The Houſes are of Brick, Timber, or Stone, plaſter'd on the Out-ſide with Lime and Oyſter-Shells.

The better ſort divert themſelves by hunting Wolves, wild Horſes, Deer, Bevers, Hares, and wild Turkeys. 'Tis obſerv'd that the *Engliſh* Men are much more numerous here than the Women. Diſeaſes of the Climate are Colds, to which Strangers are liable, if not exceeding careful; as alſo to Gripes and Fluxes by eating the pleaſant Fruits too greedily. The Scurvy, Fevers, or Agues are pretty common; but for the two latter, they uſe the Jeſuits-Bark ſucceſsfully. Their Phyſicians are few, and for the moſt part uſe nothing but Simples.

They traffick among themſelves chiefly by Barter, for want of Coin, what they have being either *Arabian* Chequins at ten Shillings apiece, or *Spaniſh*, *American*, and *Engliſh* Gold or Silver. Their chief Trade is in Tobacco, which they have brought to ſuch Perfection, eſpecially the ſweet-ſcented, that 'tis reckon'd the beſt in the World, and is generally vented in *England* for home Conſumption. The Tobacco Trade is one of the moſt profitable Branches of our Commerce, and is reckon'd to employ from *Virginia* and *Maryland* two hundred large Ships every Year; beſides the many Thouſands of Hands it employs there and in *England*. 'Tis chiefly imported to *London*, *Briſtol*, and *Liverpool*, is ſuppoſed to bring in, one Year with another, above 300000 *l.* Cuſtoms. The Commodities ſent hither are Linen, Silks, *Eaſt-India* Goods, Wine, fine and coarſe Cloth, Serges, Stuffs, Bays, Hats, all ſorts of Haberdaſhery, Tools for Agriculture and Planting, Iron Ware, Clothes of all ſorts ready made, Biſcuit, Flower, *&c.* They drive a ſmall Trade in the Sugar and Leeward-Iſlands with Tobacco, Cattel, and Proviſions; and carry home Moloſſes and Sugar: But thoſe of *New England* and *New York* have got moſt of their Trade to the *Maderas* and *Azores* for Pipe-Staves, Hoops, *&c.*

The Situation of the Countries may be ſeen by our Map; ſo that we ſhall only take notice of the principal Rivers and Places. The Eaſt-ſide of this Country, as well as *Maryland*, lies on the great Bay of *Cheſapeak*, which is about fourteen Miles broad at the Mouth, in Lat. 37. but the Paſſage for Ships not above five, there being Shoals of Sand on both ſides. The Water in the Channel here is from ſeven

to

to nine Fathom deep. This Bay receives abundance of navigable Rivers with large Mouths, on both sides, and has several small Islands, some of which are planted. The broadest Place of this Bay is at the Mouth of *Patowmack* River, in Lat. 39. where it is thirty six Miles over.

The first River where the *English* settled, and which lies furthest South, is *James* River, by the Natives call'd *Powhatan*. It falls into the Sea or rather the Bay of *Chesapeak*, in Lat 37. runs a hundred and forty Miles up the Country, and is about a Mile broad as high as *James* Town, which is thirty Miles up, and it receives several Rivers on both sides. The Town lies on the North-side of the River in a Peninsula, has about seventy Houses that lie scatter'd, and several publick Houses for Conveniency of Travellers. It is much diminish'd by Fire, and the Removal of the Courts of Justice and the Assembly to *Williamsburg*, about seven Miles further within Land, which consists but of thirty Houses. Colonel *Nicholson* remov'd those Courts hither, founded a College, a Stadthouse, and a Fort with ten or twelve Guns, and order'd several Streets to be mark'd out in form of a *W*, but it was never finish'd, it being the Humour of the *Virginians* to live in their Plantations. 'Tis not expected this Colony should abound with Towns, unless that Custom be alter'd.

2. *York* River lies North from *James* River, falls into *Chesapeak* Bay, is navigable sixty Miles by great Vessels, and ninety by lesser. The Country betwixt it and *James* River is a sort of Peninsula, in some Places not above five Miles broad. 'Tis the best inhabited, because of the Conveniency of those two Rivers.

In the West Boundaries of *New Kent*, Lat. 37. are Hills that yield a glittering Sand, which the first Adventurers mistook for Gold Dust. On the Shores of some other Rivers are found hard transparent Stones like Diamonds, which cut Glass. The Cliffs upon those Rivers are full of Veins of Iron; and the Mountains in some Parts of the Country seem to be a continu'd Rock of Iron.

XVI. *Carolina* has *Virginia* on the North, *Spanish Florida* on the South, the *Apalachean* Mountains on the West, and the Sea on the East: It lies betwixt Lat. 31 & 37. and Long. 78 & 85. The greatest Extent South and North is three hundred and sixty Miles, and the greatest Breadth East and West is much the same; but 'tis contracted by the Mountains and the Sea on the South. It was formerly reckon'd part of *Florida*, possess'd by the *Spaniards*, and then by the *French*, but was claim'd by the *English* as part of *Cabot*'s Discoveries; but they never took formal Possession till the time of King *Charles* II. Yet in 1622, several *English* Families from *Virginia* and *New England* settled near the Head of the River *May*, converted many of the Natives, and among others one of their Kings. In 1653 Mr. *Brigstoc*, an *Englishman*, went to *Apalacha*, where he was honourably entertain'd by the *English* settled there, and wrote a Description of the Country.

In 1663, King *Charles* II. granted it by Patent to the Earl of *Clarendon*, the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lords *Craven*, *Berkley*, and *Ashley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftsbury*, Sir *George Carteret*, Sir *William Berkley*, and Sir *John Colliton*, to plant all that Territory from the North-end of *Lucke* Island in the South *Virginian* Sea, within North Lat. 36. to the West as far as the South Seas, and South as far as the River *San Matheo*, which borders on the Coast of *Florida*, within North Lat 31. and so West, in a direct Line to the said South Sea, for which they were to pay a Quit-Rent of twenty Marks *per Ann.*

The first Thing the Proprietors consider'd for advancing the Colony was, that Liberty of Conscience was absolutely necessary; and therefore they obtain'd a Clause accordingly in their Charter, which they inserted in their fundamental Constitutions, sign'd by all of them *March* 1. 1669. to be and remain the sacred and unalterable Form and Rule of Government there for ever. By those Constitutions a Palatine was to be chose out of the Proprietors, to continue during Life, and to be succeeded by the eldest of the others. Having no Room for the History, we proceed to the Description.

'Tis divided into *North* and *South Carolina*, which have different Governors, but the Proprietors are the same. *North Carolina* is divided into *Albemarle* and *Clarendon* Counties, and *South Carolina* into those of *Craven*, *Berkley*, *Colliton*, and *Carteret*.

The Country in general lies conveniently for Trade, and has a pleasant and safe Coast, not stormy nor frozen in Winter. Mr. *Archdale*, who has writ a Description of the Country, and was Governor of it in 1695, says, the Climate is very temperate and healthy; that the Soil is fruitful, and abounds with Vines on the Coast. The Air is always clear, and agreeable to *European* Constitutions; so that they have seldom any raging Distemper, but what is brought from the more Southern Parts. The Diseases most common are some Touches of Agues and Fevers in *July* and *August*, which happen chiefly to new Comers, and are generally occasion'd by Intemperance and Neglect. Here's such plenty of Nectarines, Apricocks, Apples, Pears, &c. that they feed their Hogs with them; and their Stone-Fruits generally come from planting the Stone to bear Fruit in four or five Years. *European* Grain thrives to admiration; and here's the best Rice in the World. The Country abounds so much with Provisions, that they furnish great Quantities to *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, &c. for their Winter being short, gives them an opportunity to apply themselves to raise all sorts of Product, which makes their Provisions cheap. Fowl and Fish of all sorts abound here, as do Cattel of all Kinds. Here are many Deer, Bears, and other Animals, that yield Furs. The Country abounds with navigable Rivers and Lakes; but they prudently settled on those first whose Mouths were narrow or shallow; so that Enemies or Pirates could not easily disturb them by Sea. The South Parts, all along *Port-Royal* River, in Lat. 33. have a more temperate Air and regular Seasons than the North, there being no Excess of Heat or Cold, and their Winter milder and shorter than on *Ashley* or *Cooper* Rivers, which lie about thirty Miles further North. All along the Banks of *Port-Royal* are stately Trees of various sorts, which are perpetually green, and present Landskips so fine, and so curiously diversify'd, as charm the Beholders. The Ground near most Parts of it is low, but rises gradually at a distance in little Hills, adjoining to fruitful Plains perpetually cover'd with Flowers and Greens, and well water'd with Brooks. Here are many Thickets which produce abundance of Simples made use of by the *Indians* against all Distempers. This River has a bold Ice, seven Foot deep at low Water on the Bar, forms a good Harbour, and runs into the best Country in *Carolina*. Here are great Quantities of Drugs, as Sarsaparilla, Cassia, Gums, Rosin, and excellent Balsams that flow from Trees, and inexhaustible Stores of Honey, of which they make choice Spirits and Mead. They have lately improv'd their Silks, employ the Negro Children to feed their Worms, and make fine Druggets mix'd with Silk and Wool. The French Protestants have set up a Linen Manufacture, make good Claret, and cultivate Vineyards.

Their Trees, Fruits, and Animals, are much the same with those of *Virginia*. The Pines Cedars, Cypress, and other fragrant Trees, are green all the Year, and yield store of Pitch and Tar.

The Inhabitants send their Product to other Places in *America* and *Europe*: But especially to *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, the *Leeward* Islands, and *England*, their Rice, Skins, Pitch, and Tar. The other Commodities which they chiefly export, are Beef, Pork, Corn, Pease, Butter, Tallow, Hides, Tann'd Leather, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, Cotton, and Silk.

The People are very prolifick, so that many Families have from ten to twelve Children apiece. The *British* Inhabitants are about 12000, besides Negroes. The Women are in general good Housewives, and their Children to work at eight Years of Age.

We come next to the Topography of the Counties:

1. *Albemarle* County borders on *Virginia*, and is water'd by *Albemarle* River, which, after a Course of two hundred and forty Miles, besides Turnings and Windings, falls into the Sea, Lat. 35. 'Tis full of broad Creeks, but they don't run far into the Country. This County was at first better planted than any of the rest, and had about 300 Families, but most of 'em remov'd afterwards to *Cooper* River. Part of the Coast about Cape *Look-out* is inhabited by *Indians*.

2. *Clarendon* County lies S. of *Albemarle*, and is water'd by a River of the same Name, which falls into the Sea at Cape *Fear*, Lat. 34. The *Indians* of this Province are reckon'd the most barbarous in *Carolina*. Here's but one *English* Settlement taken notice of, call'd *Charles* Town.

South Carolina divided from the *North* by *Santee* River, which runs about a hundred fifty Miles, and falls into the Sea, Lat. 34. The first County has *Craven*, on the South-side of the River, and is pretty well inhabited by *English* and *French*. Here are also some Families from *Newengland*, who in 1706 beat off the *French* Invaders. This County has ten Members to the Assembly. 2. *Berkley* County lies South from *Craven*. The North Parts are not planted; but the South abounds with Plantations, because of the two great Rivers, *Cooper* and *Ash*. The North-west Parts have several good Plantations upon *Wando* River. This County sends ten Members to the Assembly.

Charles Town at the Conflux of *Ashley* and *Cooper* Rivers, Lat. 34. is the Capital the Province. It lies on a Neck of Land between the Rivers, has two Creeks. 'Tis the only free Port in the Province; but no Ships of above two hundred Tuns pass the Bar; which is a great Disadvantage to its Trade. 'Tis the Market, however, for the whole Product of the Country, and trades near a thousand Miles into the Continent. The Fortifications are more for Beauty than Strength, and consist of six Bastions, with a Line round them. The adjacent Country is fruitful and pleasant, and the Avenues extremely delightful, especially that call'd the *Broad Way*, which is planted for three or four Miles, and looks green all the Year. There are several fair Streets and Buildings in the Town, and the Church is large and stately. Here's a publick Library, a *French* Church in the chief Street, a Presbyterian and Baptist Meeting-House, and another in the Suburbs for the Quakers. The Inhabitants are about 3000. This Town is the Seat of the Governor, Assembly, Courts of Judicature, and all publick Offices.

(2.) *Dorster*, on the South Borders of this County, contains about three hundred and fifty People, and has a Meeting-House for Independents.

3. *Colliton* County lies South from *Craven*, and is divided by the River *Stono* from *Berkley* County. The North-east Parts are full of *Indian* Settlement and the Rivers form an Island below *Charles* Town, which is well planted and inhabited. *Edisto* River, in this Country, is also well planted on both Sides. *New London* lies on the West-side of South *Edisto* River, consists of about eighty Houses, and has several considable Plantations in the Neighbourhood. This County has two hundred Freeholders, and sends ten Members to the Assembly.

4. *Carteret* County is not yet inhabited, tho generally thought the most fruitful and pleasant Part of the Country. It contains the great River *Cambahee* and the *May*, which join together, and form the Island, or rather Peninsula *Edelano*, Lat. 32 ½. The Country upon the *May* has a pleasant Lake and Valley.

The ISLANDS *in the* West Indies *belonging to the* British *Empire in* America.

I. BERMUDAS, or *Summer*'s Islands, Lat. 32. 25. Long. 58. 60. over-against the Coast of *Carolina*, about five hundred and seventy Miles East from Cape *Carteret* in that Country. Authors differ about their Number; but taking in all the little Rocks that deserve no Notice, they may be about four hundred. They had the present Name from Sir *George Summers*, who was shipwreck'd here in 1609; and 'tis said they were call'd *Bermudas* from the Name of a Child born of a Passenger, while Sir *George* staid here. Upon this Discovery the *English* made a Settlement here in 1612, and by Degrees brought it to the present Condition; so that the Inhabitants are now reckon'd about 10000, and are govern'd much after the manner of our other Plantations. The Climate is healthful, and the Soil fruitful. It was reckon'd one of the most healthful Places in the World for about eighty

eighty Years after the Diſcovery; ſo that ſick People come hither from our Sugar-Iſlands to recover their Health: within theſe twenty Years, Hurricanes have much alter'd the Air: in general 'tis clear, temperate, and calm. But ſometimes they have dreadful Lightnings and Thunder which ſplit Rocks. The Storms come with the New Moon; and if Circles be ſeen about it, 'tis a preſage of a dreadful Tempeſt. The North and North-weſt Winds are moſt predominant, and turn Summer into Winter. They have ſeldom any Snow, nor are their Rains frequent, but violent, and the Sky is frightfully dark: Yet here ſeems to be a perpetual Spring, and Birds breed in theſe Iſlands moſt part of the Year.

The Soil is of ſeveral ſorts. Two or three Foot under the Mould there's a Subſtance like Chalk, porous like a Pumice-ſtone, and containing much Water. All that they have here is brought, except the Rain-Water they keep in Ciſterns for Uſe. Maiz is their chief Grain, which they ſow and reap twice a Year. Their beſt-time is *July* and *December*. Here's Tobacco, but not very good: with moſt other Plants found in *America*; and thoſe brought from *Europe* grow to Perfection. Their Trees are Palmetto's, Piemento's, and wild Palms, whoſe Fruit reſembles Damaſcens; and Silk-Worms breed in their Leaves, by which they might have Silk enough, did they mind it. Here's ſtore of odoriferous Trees which produce ſtyptick Berries, that cure Fluxes. Their Cedars are reckon'd the beſt, as good as Oaks for building Ships, which is one of the beſt Parts of their Trade. Here are fine Plantations of Oranges, reckon'd the laſt and beſt in the World, Mulberries, *&c.* which give the Country a beautiful Proſpect. Their Fruits are Dates, prickled Pears, Bear-Mulberries, and others of ſeveral ſorts, particularly one which grows on that call'd the Redweed, out of which come Worms that afterwards turn into Flies, which feed on the Berry, are bigger than the Cochineal, equal in Colour, and ſuperior in medicinal Virtue, ſays *Lowe* in his *Philoſoph. Tranſ.*

No venomous Creature can live here. They have large beautiful Spiders without Venom, whoſe Webs reſemble raw Silk, and catch Birds as big as Thruſhes. Here's a Plant call'd Poiſon-Weed, which reſembles Ivy: The Touch of it cauſes a Pain and Sting, which quickly goes off; and ſometimes the very Sight of it cauſes the Skin of one's Face to peel; yet it does not affect every one, ſome People chew it without harm. The Sea produces all our ſort of Fiſh, and others not known in *Europe*; and on the Rocks under Water grows that call'd the Sea-Feather, which reſembles the Leaf of a Vine, with red Veins. The Whales which abound here in *March*, *April*, and *May*, feed on that Plant. Sperma Ceti and Pearls are ſometimes found on the Coaſt, and abundance of Tortoiſes of the beſt ſort. Their Fowl is what is common in *Europe* and *America*; and their only troubleſome Inſects are Muſkettoes, Bugs, and Ants. The Inhabitants are generally healthful: Many live to a hundred Years, but few above, and ſeem rather to die of Age and Weakneſs than of Sickneſs. The Houſes are generally cover'd with Palmetto-Leaves, eight or ten Foot long, and almoſt as broad. Theſe Iſlands lie moſt in form of a Creſcent, encompaſs'd for the moſt part by the greater, which is about twenty Miles long, but much indented by Bays on the North-weſt ſide. The main Iſland is fortified by Rocks, which extend themſelves round it a great way into the Sea; and this natural Strength is improv'd by Forts, *&c.* ſo planted with Cannon, as to command the Channels and Inlets. There are only two Places where Ships can ſafely put in, but not without a Pilot, becauſe of the hidden Rocks. Theſe two Harbours are ſafe for large Ships; and ſo forted, that an Enemy may eaſily be kept out. It ebbs and flows here about five Foot; and in moſt Places the Rocks appear at low Water. So many Ships were formerly wreck'd here, that the *Spaniards* call'd them the *Devil's Iſlands*.

The chief Town here is that of *St. George*, at the bottom of a Bay in the Iſle of that Name, in the North-weſt Corner of theſe Iſlands. 'Tis defended by ſix or ſeven Forts and Batteries mounted with ſeventy Cannon, ſo diſpos'd, that they can all be brought to bear upon any Ship before ſhe enters the Harbour. Here's a fair Church, with a good Library, and the Miniſter has 50 *l. per Ann.* and the Glebe Lands. The Town conſiſts of a thouſand handſome Houſes, and has a fine Stadthouſe for the Governor, Council, and Aſſembly. There are two other Miniſters who officiate in the Country, and have 40 *l. per Ann.* each, beſides their Glebes; and they have parochial Libraries. We refer to the Map for the Tribes into which theſe Iſlands are divided.

II. The *Bahama*, or *Lucaye* Iſlands, are the moſt Northern of the *Antilles*, and lie Eaſt and South-Eaſt from *Spaniſh Florida*, betwixt Lat. 23, and 30. and Long. 70, and 80. They are ſeparated from *Florida* by the Gulph of *Bahama*. Some reckon them four hundred in number, including all the little Rocks about them, tho it does not appear ſo by our Maps. Many of theſe Iſlands have a good Mould. The Air is wholeſome, and not ſo hot as in other Parts of the ſame Latitude. Moſt of their Coaſts are dangerous and ill to make; which is the Reaſon that they continu'd ſo long deſert. The *Spaniards* deſtroy'd or carry'd off moſt of the native Inhabitants, and uſed to trade thither for Guaiacum, Sarſaparilla, Saſſafras, Red-wood and Ambergreaſe, which with Maiz, Fowl, and a ſort of Rabbits, were their general Product. *Bahama*, which gives name to the reſt, lies nearer *Florida*, betwixt Lat. 26, and 27. is about ſixty miles long, but narrow. In the *Straits* betwixt it and *Florida*, the Current is ſo ſtrong, that frequently neither Wind nor Oars can prevail againſt it; ſo that tho the Wind be fair, Ships cannot enter it till a certain Seaſon; and if the Wind be croſs, they go with the Current. The *Spaniſh* Fleets muſt wait their Opportunity to paſs this *Strait* from the *Havana* homeward. Captain *William Sayle*, afterwards Governor of *Carolina*, being drove in hither by Tempeſt, diſcovered them to the Proprietors of *Carolina*, who obtained a Grant of them in 1662. The *Engliſh* kept poſſeſſion of them till about 1700, when the *French* and *Spaniards* from *Petit Guaves*, invaded them, took the Fort and Governor in the *Iſle of Providence*, plunder'd and deſtroy'd the Settlements, *&c.* carried off half the Blacks; and the reſt of the People who fled to the Woods retired afterwards to *Carolina*: ſince that time theſe Iſlands have been a Shelter for Pirates, whom Captain *Rogers* was ſent to reduce in 1717; but we have had no Account of his Succeſs.

That called the *Iſle of Providence*, of which the Captain is made Governor, is the moſt conſiderable, tho not the largeſt. Here it was where the *Engliſh* Governor reſided. 'Tis about twenty eight Miles long, and eleven where broadeſt. Captain *Sayle* gave it the Name, after he was a ſecond time drove upon it in his Voyage to *Carolina*. The chief Profits made by the Inhabitants were by Wrecks, or Proviſions for thoſe who were drove hither by bad Weather; for which end they kept Storehouſes, tho moſt of their Proviſions came from *Carolina*. While the *Engliſh* were in poſſeſſion, there was a Town here called *Naſſau*, of 160 Houſes, with a Fort. At the Entrance of the Harbour there is a Bar, over which no Ship of 500 Tun can paſs; but within there is room enough for a Navy Royal. The Iſland produces nothing but Salt and Braſiletta Wood, which they carry to *Carolina*, whither it is a Week's Sail, but ten days back, becauſe of the ſtrong Current in the Gulph of *Florida*. Peaſe come up here in ſix Weeks, and *Indian* Corn in twelve. Mr. *Stafford*, in his Account to the Royal Society, ſays, this Iſland abounds with variety of Fiſh, Fowl, Trees, and Plants unknown to us; and our *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, *Vol.* 2. ſay, Whales have been found dead on the Shore here, with Sperm over all their Bodies; that one ſuch Whale is reckon'd worth many Hundreds of Pounds; and that here's a ſort of Fiſh which cauſe great Pains, if eaten, but they go off after two Days Itching. They are hard to be diſtinguiſh'd, becauſe there are others of the ſame Shape, Size, Colour, and Taſte, that are harmleſs. The reſt of theſe Iſlands are not worth inſiſting on. The greateſt Advantage that can be expected from them, is, that they lie convenient in a Time of War to cruiſe upon the *Spaniſh* Plate-Fleet, in their Return homeward from the *Havana*, or to have Store-Houſes for the Relief of Ships drove hither by Streſs of Weather in their Way to and from the Gulph of *Mexico*.

III. *Jamaica* lies betwixt Lat. 17. 35. and 18. 40. Long. 75. 23. and 77. 53. is about ſixty Miles South and North, where broadeſt, and a hundred and fifteen Eaſt and Weſt where longeſt, the Form being almoſt oval. 'Twas taken from the *Spaniards* by the *Engliſh* in 1654.

The Climate is ſo temperate, that there's no Country betwixt the two Tropicks where the Heat is more moderate, the Air being cool'd by Breezes, frequent Rains, and nightly Dews. The Eaſt Breezes begin about Nine in the Morning, and grow ſtronger as the Sun riſes; ſo that People may work in the Fields all Day; yet the Weather is more variable here than in others of the *Caribbees*. The Eaſt and Weſt Parts are moſt ſubject to Storms of Wind and Rain, becauſe the Foreſts are not cut down, which make them leſs agreeable than the South and North Parts, that are clear'd of Woods. The Air in the mountainous Parts is cooler, and they have frоſty Mornings. *May* and *December* are wet Months. The Winter is diſtinguiſh'd from Summer by the more violent Rain and Thunder. The Days and Nights are almoſt equal; and the Tides ſeldom riſe above a Foot high.

The Product is Piemento, or *Jamaica*-Pepper, better than the *Eaſt-India* Spice, Sugar much better than the *Barbadoes* Muſcovado, which cures faſter here in ten Days than at *Barbadoes* in ſix Months; wild Cinnamon, many Drugs and Medicinal Herbs, as Guaiacum, China, Sarſaparilla, Caſſia, Aloes, Benjamin, Contrayerva, Sumach, Tamarinds, Venillo's, many ſorts of Miſletoe, wholeſome Gums, and Roots; the Cochineal-Plant, prickled Pears, or *Indian* Figs, Spirit-Weed, the Baſtard Cedar, Whitewood-Tree, Soap-Tree, Caſſavi-Roots, the Palm, Pine, and Manchineel-Trees; ſeveral ſorts of Dyers and Sweet Woods, Melons, Mangoes, Plane-Trees, Sower-Sops: and here are certain Fruit-Trees which, tho of the ſame kind, ripen at different Times. There's Tobacco here ſo much eſteem'd, that the Merchants buy it faſter than the Planters can make it; but that which grows on Salt-Petre Ground flaſhes as it ſmokes, and is apt to rot in Tranſportation. The Potatoes which grow on the ſame Ground ripen two Months ſooner than others; but muſt be immediately ſpent, becauſe they ſoon rot. Here are alſo good Ginger, Cotton, Prickle-Apples, Cuſtard-Apples, and many others; Plantanes, Anana's, Mammees, Sapata's, Sapotilla's, Avocata's, ſenſitive Plants, Oranges, Pomegranates, with the other Fruits, Roots, and Herbs common in *England*. And beſide Maiz, here are Peaſe and Beans, and one ſort call'd the Horſe-eye Bean, becauſe it reſembles the Eye of that Creature. Salt-Petre has been found in many Parts of the Iſland; and there are three good Salt-Pans. Some talk of Silver and Copper Mines.

There are many good Horſes; and there were Multitudes of large Beeves, but now ſo much diminiſh'd that the Inhabitants are ſupplied with Beef from other Colonies. The Sheep are generally large and fat, but the Wool good for nothing. Hogs, Goats, Aſſes, and Mules, abound here.

The Bays and Rivers have all ſorts of good *European* and *American* Fiſh, particularly Tortoiſes, reckon'd the beſt in *America*; ſo that Veſſels come annually for 'em from the *Caribbee* Iſlands. The Ponds and Rivers are infeſted with Aligators; and here are great Numbers of Manchinella's, ſhap'd like Craw-Fiſh.

Tame and Wild Fowl, and particularly Parrots, abound more here than in many of the other Iſlands. Inſects are the Fire-Flies, Wood-Lice, Cyrons or Chegos, that chiefly annoy the Negroes, get into their Feet and Legs, where they breed in Bags, and if not cut out by Chirurgeons, eat off their Toes, and ſometimes over-run the whole Body. Here are alſo Adders and Guana's, but neither of them venomous; and Gnats and ſtinging Flies, but chiefly in the Negroes Quarters.

The Inhabitants are Maſters, Servants, and Slaves. The Maſters of Families, or Planters, live here in as much Pomp and Eaſe as in moſt Parts of the World. Many of them have their Coaches and Livery-Servants; and 'tis obſerved that for Magnificence and Luxury they always exceeded our other Colonies. The Adminiſtration is in a Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Council, with the uſual Officers. The Laws are made by an Aſſembly, with the Governor's Conſent. It conſiſts of a Preſident, and thirty one Repreſentatives ſent from the Pariſhes. The People were formerly reckon'd 60000 *Britiſh*, and 100000 Negroes, but they have been much diminiſh'd by War, Earthquakes, and Diſeaſes. They have 7000 Militia Foot, and ſeveral Troops of Horſe; and the *Engliſh* able to bear Arms are reckon'd about 15000. Moſt of the *Engliſh* are of the Church of *England*.

Their

A NEW MAP OF THE ENGLISH EMPIRE IN THE OCEAN OF AMERICA OR WEST INDIES. Revis'd by I. Senex

I. Harris Sculp.

A Generall CHART of the WEST INDIES

GULF OF MEXICO
BAHAMA ISLES
BAY OF CAMPECHE
CUBA
HISPANIOLA
Gulf Honduras
HONDURAS
THE SOUTH SEA
S. MARTHA
VENEZUELA

BARBADOS

St Michael or the Bridge Town

Bridgetown

Latitude 13

English Miles

BERMUDOS

Latitude 32 25

English Miles

TOBAGO

Latitude 11.

English Miles

ANTEGO

Latitude 17

English Miles

NEVIS

Latitude 17 30.

English Miles

A NEW MAP of the Island of JAMAICA

Most humbly Inscribd to the Right Hon.ble Thomas Earl of Stamford. &c.

English Miles

THE HARBOUR OF PORT ROYALL

Port Royall

English Miles

Their Trade formerly to the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, conſiſted chiefly in Negroes, Stuffs, and other *Engliſh* Manufactures, and they had a very beneficial Commerce in *Campeachy* Wood, from the Bay of that Name, but were always forc'd to have an armed Guard. The late Wars have made a great Alteration in their Commerce, which was very beneficial to *England*, becauſe it brought us Bullion. Their Product is generally the beſt of its kind in any of our Plantations, and they take off a great many of our Commodities. 'Tis reckon'd that two or three hundred Sail of ſtout Ships are conſtantly employed in this Trade, and that before the War their Number was greater.

The Country is divided into ſixteen Pariſhes, and is reckon'd to contain about five Millions of Acres, of which but one half are planted. They have ſpare Ground enough to raiſe Proviſions for themſelves, if they did not think it better to cultivate their other Commodities for *European* Markets. There are many Ridges of Hills, but the chief runs thro the Iſland from Eaſt to Weſt, and from it flow abundance of Rivers into the Sea on both ſides, which fructify the Country, and advance their Trade. The chief Pariſhes or Precincts are, (1.) St. *Elizabeth*, in the Weſt Part of the Iſland. It abounds with Plantations, and had ſeveral *Spaniſh* Towns, now demoliſh'd. North of Point *Negril* there is a large Bay, with a good ſafe Harbour, convenient in time of War with *Spain* for our Fleets to wait for theirs, as they come to or from the *Havana*. This Pariſh ſends two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (2.) St. *James's* Pariſh, toward the North-Weſt End of the Iſland. It had ſeveral *Spaniſh* Towns, now demoliſh'd, is thinly inhabited, and ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (3.) St. *Anne's* Pariſh lies Eaſt from St. *James's* on the ſame Coaſt, is mountainous, and thinly inhabited, and ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (4.) St. *Mary's* Pariſh lies Eaſt from that, and ſends alſo two Members to the Aſſembly. (5.) St. *George's* Pariſh lies Eaſt from thence, and does the like. It is mountainous, and of little Note. (6.) St. *Thomas's* Pariſh, in the North-eaſt Corner, is alſo mountainous, ſends two Members to the Aſſembly, and has on the Eaſt-ſide a Harbour call'd *Port St. George*, formerly *St. Antonio*, which is one of the beſt in the Iſland. (7.) St. *David's* Pariſh is ſeparated from that of St. *Thomas* by the Blue Mountains, is well planted with Tobacco, has plenty of Cattel, Wood, and Water, a little Town at the Mouth of the River *Morant*, a Fort, and a Salt-Work. It alſo ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (8.) St. *Andrew's* Pariſh lies Weſt from that on the South-ſide of the Iſland, noted for little but a Pariſh-Church, and ſending two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (9.) *Port Royal* Pariſh, on the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſland, is the chief in the Country, and contains *Port Royal* the Capital, which lies in Lat. 17. 54. Long. 76. 4. and before it was deſtroyed by an Earthquake in 1692, and by a Fire in 1703, was one of the moſt beautiful and wealthy Towns of *America*, well fortified, and the Buildings ſtately. There was ſuch a Reſort of Merchants and others hither for Traffick, that it always look'd like a Fair; and ſent three Members to the Aſſembly. But the Market and Trade is now remov'd to *Kingſton*, on the other ſide the Bay, where the Quarter-Seſſions, other Courts of Juſtice, and the Offices of the Secretary, Receiver-General, and Naval Affairs, are now kept. It ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly, and contains ſeven or eight hundred Houſes. (10.) St. *Catherine's* Pariſh lies Weſt from *Port Royal*. It contains a little Town call'd *Paſſage-Fort*, of two hundred Houſes, about five Miles North-weſt from *Port Royal*, and has a Fort which commands the River. This Precinct ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (11.) *Spaniſh-Town*, nine Miles North-weſt from *Port Royal*, was the Capital of the Country when poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*, call'd *St. Jago de la Vega*, and gave Title of Duke to the famous *Columbus*. 'Tis ſtill the Metropolis of the Iſland, the Seat of the Governor and chief Courts of Juſtice lies very pleaſantly on a fine large Stream that runs by it, and contains about five or ſix hundred Houſes. The Inhabitants live in Pomp and Luxury, and take their Pleaſure in a neighbouring *Savannah* in the Evenings. It ſends three Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly, and is defended by a ſmall Fort. (12.) St. *John's* Pariſh lies North from *Spaniſh-Town*, is one of the moſt fruitful, pleaſant, and populous Places in the Iſland, and ſends two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. (13.) St. *Dorothy's* Pariſh lies South from St. *John's*, and Weſt from St. *Catherine's*. Here lies that call'd the *Old Harbour*, which is a good Road, and may equally ſerve *Spaniſh-Town* and *Port Royal*, being capable of four or five hundred large Ships. It ſends two Members to the Aſſembly. (14.) *Vere* Pariſh lies Weſt from St. *Dorothy's* on the Coaſt, has a ſmall Village nam'd *Carliſle*, with a ſafe Bay, and ſends two Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly.

IV. *Anguilla*, Lat. 19. Long. 59. 'Tis the moſt Northerly of the *Caribbee* Iſlands poſſeſs'd by the *Engliſh*, is level and woody, yet fruitful, yields pretty good Tobacco, and abounds with tame Cattel. The Inhabitants are reckon'd poor and lazy, live without Religion or Government, care for nothing but Food and Raiment, and take their Wives without Marriage. In 1666, the *French* attack'd this Iſland, when the Inhabitants ſet fire to their Houſes, and retir'd to the Woods; and in 1689, the *French* landed ſome Wild *Iriſh* here, who treated the *Engliſh* very barbarouſly.

V. *Barbuda*, Lat. 18. Long. 59. about ninety Miles South-eaſt from *Anguilla*. 'Tis thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad, produces good Indico and Tobacco, Citrons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Raiſins, *Indian* Figs, Cocoa-Nuts, whoſe Shells ſupply the Inhabitants with Cups, *&c.* and has about 1200 People, who make good Profit of their Cattel in the other Iſlands. They have ſeveral rare Kinds of Wood, Herbs, and Drugs, with Braſil, Ebony, Caſſia, Cinnamon, Pine-Apples, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Potatoes, and the Senſitive Plant. Here are Serpents of ſeveral ſorts: ſome very large, which deſtroy Rats, and are not poiſonous: others are ſo poiſonous, that if an Antidote be not apply'd in two Hours, the Wound is incurable. The Proprietor is Mr. *Codrington*.

VI. *Antego* lies twelve Miles South-weſt of *Barbuda*. 'Tis ſeventeen Miles long, and twelve broad. King *Charles* the Second granted it by Patent to Lord *Francis Willoughby* in 1663; but 'tis now reverted to the Crown. It produces good Muſcovado Sugar, and ſome Tobacco. The Heats are more exceſſive than in *Barbadoes*, and the Soil more ſandy. The Approach is difficult, becauſe of Rocks. Its want of Freſh-water Springs is ſupply'd by Rain-water, which they preſerve in Ciſterns. Here are wild Cinnamon-Trees, Ginger, and Indico. Colonel *Codrington* did very much improve this Iſland; but it ſuffer'd much by a terrible Hurricane in 1707, and likewiſe by the *French* in the late Wars. 'Tis divided into five Pariſhes, of which St. *John's*, *Falmouth* and *Bridge-Town* are the chief, and have little Towns of the ſame Name. It has alſo ſeveral good Ports: That of *Falmouth* is defended by a Fort; and *Nonſuch* Harbour is a ſpacious Bay. *St. John's* Town, the Capital, has about a hundred Houſes; and *Falmouth* is as big. The Number of Whites is computed at 8000, and the Blacks about 18000. The moſt common Fiſh here, are Sea-Breams, Sharks, Bucanes, a ravenous Fiſh whoſe Bite proves mortal, without immediate Application of an Antidote. There's another of the ſame Name, that is monſtrous, but eatable. The others are thoſe call'd Sea-Parrots, Urchins, Sword-Fiſh, *&c.* The Iſland abounds with Cattel, Veniſon, and all ſorts of Fowl.

VII. *St. Chriſtopher's* lies about ſixty Miles North-weſt of *Antego*, Lat. 17 ½. Long. 61. is about twenty five Miles long, and ſeven where broadeſt; but much contracted towards the South-eaſt. It had the Name from *Chriſtopher Columbus*, the Diſcoverer. Their chief Commodity is Tobacco; but the Soil is proper for Fruits of all ſorts, Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, *&c.* 'Tis well ſupply'd with Springs, and has ſeveral hot ones, proper for Baths: Here are alſo Salt-Pits. The Valleys and Sides of the Hills are fruitful, but the Mountains of a ſulphurous Compoſition, and for the moſt part over-grown with Palmettoes, Cotton-Trees, Lignum-Vitæ, and others unknown to us; nor had it any *European* ſorts till tranſplanted thither. The Air is exceeding hot; but ſo temper'd with Breezes, that 'tis healthful and pleaſant enough, when one is us'd to it. The Days and Nights are almoſt conſtantly equal, and the Seaſon looks for the moſt part like Summer; but ſometimes they have great Winds, Hurricanes, and Rain. From *May* to *September* they have ſtore of good Tortoiſes, Guano's, and Land-Crabs; and large excellent Prahms, but they muſt be immediately dreſs'd. Other ſorts of Fiſh abound here. Maiz, Pine-Apples, Plantanes, Apples, prickled Pears, and Peaſe, are here in plenty. And they have two ſorts of Pepper, one reckon'd better than that of the *Eaſt Indies*; two ſorts of Cotton, one of which is as good for Beds as Down. Here's alſo Indico, wild Sugar-Canes, Maſtick, Manchinel, and Locuſt-Trees; Gourds, Muſk-Melons, Water-Melons, Lettuce, Parſley, and Purſlane; Obazberries of the ſize of a Muſquet-Bullet, that waſh as well as Soap, abundance of good Figs, and ſeveral other Fruits; a ſort of Nuts like our Filberts, which grow cloſe to the Ground; large Muſtard-Trees, which bear no Seed, but their Leaves make good Muſtard. Here's plenty of Cabbages, Caſſavy, Potatoes, and Radiſhes.

Their chief Birds are Flamengo-Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, Parrots, wild Hawks, and abundance of Sea-Fowl unknown to us. Their Land-Fowl are *Oronoko* Eagles with black Spots, and the Ends of the Wings and Tail yellow, Pintadoes, and Humming-Birds. There's one of an amphibious Nature, nam'd a Crane-Fowl, as big as a large Duck, is hideous to look at, has a Bag under its Neck that will hold two Gallons of Water, and lives chiefly on Fiſh. Here's an Animal call'd a Rocket, which has four Feet. The Skin is like a wither'd Leaf, with yellow or blue Spots. It leaps up and down perpetually, and loves to look upon Men. The Inhabitants have certain Prognoſticks of the Approach of Hurricanes. They ſuffer'd much by the *French*, during the late Wars, who inhabited a great part of the Iſland; but it was given to the *Engliſh* entirely by the Treaty of *Utrecht*.

VIII. *Nevis*, or *Mevis*, lies South-eaſt of *St. Chriſtopher's*, is about ſix Leagues round, and maintains about 4000 Men in the Sugar Trade; but they ſuffer'd much by a great Mortality in 1689, as it did in 1667 by a terrible Earthquake, and during the late Wars with the *French*. They ſuffer'd much likewiſe by a Hurricane in 1707. The Product is much the ſame with that of *Antego*. There's but one high Mountain, and that is in the middle of the Iſland, cover'd on the top with great Trees. The Plantations riſe from the Sea, and aſcend gradually, near the top of the Mountain, from which come ſeveral Springs of freſh Water. There are hot Baths here, as ſucceſsful as thoſe of *Somerſetſhire* or *Bourbon*. The Valleys are fruitful, but the riſing Ground ſtony. They have violent Rains, Tornadoes, and Hurricanes, generally once a Year. The firſt *Engliſh* here, were about a hundred old Planters who came from *St. Chriſtopher's*, who were forc'd to cut their Way thro the Woods, and were ſo ſcalded with the Dew or Rain that fell from the Trees, that they were almoſt mad with the Pain, till they bath'd in a neighbouring Pool. Such great Quantities of Sugar have been made here, as have laden fifty or ſixty Ships in a Year to *Europe*. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Lizards, and a ſtrange Creature call'd a Land-Pike, becauſe 'tis like that Fiſh; but inſtead of Fins, has four Feet, ſo weak, that it only crawls, and winds its Body like a Pike newly taken out of Water. 'Tis about ſixteen Inches long, and has a Silver-grey Skin, cover'd with little Scales. The Young-ones have been taken for Salamanders. They make a Noiſe in the Night under the Rocks, worſe than Toads or Frogs, and change their Notes according to the Variety of the Holes where they lurk. They are ſeldom ſeen but a little before Night; and thoſe that meet them by Day, are apt to be frighten'd at their Motion. Here's a pretty little Bird with four Legs, call'd a Fly-Catcher. They are of various and charming Colours. They come boldly into Rooms, and clear them in a trice from Flies and all Vermin. They alſo lie down on Planks, waiting for the Flies, put their Heads into as many Poſtures as they ſee the Flies ſhift Places, ſtand on their Forefeet with their Mouths half open, and when they ſee an Advantage, leap directly on their Prey, and ſeldom miſs it. They are ſo tame, that they will come upon the Table where People are eating, and catch the Flies that crawl upon it, or upon the People's Hands and Clothes. They are very neat and cleanly, lay Eggs as ſmall as Peaſe, which they cover with Earth, and leave to be hatch'd with the Sun; and like a Camelion, they aſſume the Colour of thoſe Things on which they ſtand or lie. Here are many curious Inſects; but we cannot inſiſt on them.

IX. *Montſerrat* is about thirty Miles South-eaſt from *Nevis*, three Leagues long, and almoſt as broad. The *Spaniards* gave it the Name from its Reſemblance to a Mountain ſo call'd near *Barcelona*. It was diſcover'd by *Columbus*: But the firſt *European* Settlement here was in 1632, when Sir *Thomas Warner*, who was its firſt Governor, brought a Colony hither from *England*, conſiſting generally of *Iriſhmen*. It had the ſame Governors afterwards as *St. Chriſtopher's*, and flouriſh'd more than *Antego* till the Time of Lord *Willoughby*. The Climate, Soil, Product, Animals, and Trade, are much the ſame with the other *Caribbees*; only this is fuller of Mountains cover'd with Cedar, *&c.* that make a lovely Proſpect; and the Valleys are fruitful, and better furniſh'd with freſh Water than thoſe of *Antego*. The chief Product is Indico, of which they us'd to export great Quantities to *England*. The Sugar was not ſo coarſe as that of *Antego*, nor ſo fine as that of *Barbadoes*. About eighty Years ago the Inhabitants built a very fair Church, and lin'd it with Cedar. They were then three or four thouſand *Engliſh*, *Scots*, and *Iriſh*; ſince which time the Number has encreas'd, and another good Church has been built. In the Reigns of King *Charles* II. and King *James* II. the *Iriſh* Papiſts traded, and got great Eſtates here. In 166$\frac{7}{8}$ the *French*, under Monſieur *De la Barre*, took this Iſland by the Treachery of the Savages, and made the *Iriſh* Governor, who was the firſt Man that ſubmitted, with his Family, and above 300 *Engliſh* Priſoners of War, took ſixteen Cannon, a great Number of Negroes and Cattel, and deſtroy'd above forty Sugar-Houſes, and ſeveral Ware-Houſes full of rich Merchandiſe. Monſieur *De la Barre* left five hundred *Iriſhmen* here, who took the Oaths to the Conqueror, and with their Families made up above two thouſand Souls. This Iſland was afterwards reſtor'd to the *Engliſh*; and by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *Engliſh* were to be compenſated for the Damages done them here by the *French* in the late War.

X. *Barbadoes*. This is reckon'd the chief of the *Caribbee* Iſlands. It lies in Lat. 13. Long. 58. is about twenty Miles from North to South, and almoſt fourteen in the middle, where broadeſt; but 'tis very much contracted towards the North-end. The *Portugueſe*, who diſcover'd it, came about 1624, and call'd it *Barbadoes*, becauſe they not only found it a woody wild Country, but believ'd it to be poſſeſs'd by Barbarians.

The firſt *Engliſh* Planters were Sir *William Curteen* and Mr. *John Powel*, who left his Son here as Governor. *William* Earl of *Pembroke* was the chief Adventurer. Firſt they ſow'd Potatoes, Plantanes, *Indian* Corn, and Tobacco, *&c.* but the latter would not turn to account; and Supplies from *England* not coming duly, they were often driven to Extremity. The Earl of *Carliſle* obtain'd a Grant of this Iſland from King *Charles* I. and it being pleaſant, ſoon grew populous. The firſt Settlement was made about the Bay of the *Bridge-Town*. The Colony proſper'd, and great Quantities of Indico, Cotton, Wooll, Ginger, and Tobacco, were ſent to *London*, from whence there came more Ships with Neceſſaries; and in 1646 it became a flouriſhing Colony. The firſt Planters of Note were Gentlemen from the Weſt of *England*; ſome of whom retir'd thither during the Civil War. The Royaliſts and Parliamentarians liv'd peaceably here for many Years, till the Death of King *Charles* I. when the former proclaiming King *Charles* II. who made Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* Governor, the Parliament ſent Sir *George Ayſcough*, who reduc'd them, and was join'd by the moſt leading Men in the Iſland againſt Lord *Willoughby*. But a Treaty was ſoon concluded on honourable Articles for that Lord, who had an Indemnity for his Perſon and Eſtate, and return'd. The Government was ſettled about this Time in a Governor and ten Councellors. The Iſland was divided into four Circuits and eleven Pariſhes, who were each to ſend Repreſentatives to the Aſſembly. Miniſters were ſettled, Churches built, and the Inhabitants drove a great Trade, and grew rich.

They had Sugar Plants from *Braſil*; which multiply'd ſo faſt, that they ſet up a Mill, and learn'd to work their Sugars by Direction from ſome *Dutch* or *Portugueſe*, who had been there. Of 60000 or 70000 Negroes, ſuppos'd to be in this Iſland, 40000 are Natives, and very well affected; tho formerly they were ſo exaſperated by the Severity of the *Engliſh*, that they laid Plots, eſpecially in 1649 and 1687, when they appointed a Day to cut their Maſters Throats, and in 1707, when they deſign'd to burn the *Bridge-Town*, and ſeize the Forts. But they were all three timely diſcover'd: The Conſpirators were ſecur'd, and the Chief of them put to death. King *Charles* II. purchaſed this Iſland of the Earl of *Carliſle*'s Heir for 1000 *l.* a Year, and reſtor'd Lord *Willoughby* to the Government. About 1685, it became a Cuſtom here to make Preſents to the Governors, which added to their Salary and Perquiſites, made the Place worth 4000 or 5000 *l.* a Year: But in 1703, a Stop was put to this by Orders from *England*, for the Eaſe of the Country: and to compenſate the Governor, his Salary was increaſed from 1200 *l.* to 2000 *l.* a Year; and there are ſome lawful Perquiſites beſides, which make his Government worth near as much again; and 500 *l.* a Year is paid by the Publick for his Houſe-Rent. His Title is, *Captain-General, and Chief Governor of the Iſlands of* Barbadoes, St. Lucia, St. Vincent's, Dominico, *and the reſt of his Majeſty's Iſlands, Colonies and Plantations in* America, *known by the Name of the* Caribbee Iſlands, *lying and being to windward of* Guardaloup. The neareſt Part of the Continent to this Iſland is *Surinam*, which lies but a day and a half's Sail from it. The Ground is in general a gradual Riſing, with ſome high Hills which are always verdant. There are ſeveral vaſt Caves here, to which the Negroes often fly from their Maſters, and hide themſelves for Weeks together. The Churches here in general are handſome Stone Buildings, and the Pews and Pulpits of Cedar. The private Buildings are not very lofty, tho the Planters are rich; for after the great Storm, which threw down ſo many in 1676, many, for fear of another, lower'd their Houſes. Yet there are ſome three or four Stories high, with lofty Rooms; but the Walls are too damp for Hangings. The Plantors Houſes are more for Convenience than Splendor, cover'd with Pantiles, and their Outhouſes and Negroes Huts with Shingles.

'Tis computed that every Acre planted with Sugar, yields, one Year with another, ten Shillings a Year Profit to the national Stock of *England*, beſides what the Planter gets, and the Thouſands that are maintain'd out of it. The Trees, Plants, and Fields, are always green, and ſome or other of its Product always in Bloſſom and Fruit. The Inhabitants are conſtantly planting or ſowing; but eſpecially in *May* and *November*, which are the Seaſons for *Indian* Corn, Potatoes, Yams, *&c.* Sugar-Canes formerly thriv'd here in all Seaſons; but the Ground is ſo much worn out, that now the only time of planting them is from *Auguſt* to the end of *January*. Here's variety of Trees, Plants, Fruits, and Herbs, which we have not room to mention; but the Orange, Lemon, and Citron-Trees, are moſt noted, and as plenty here as Lime and Elm-Trees with us. Here's Ginger, two ſorts of red Pepper, and plenty of all ſorts of excellent Pulſe: but Apples, Pears, Cherries, Gooſeberries, Currants, and others of our Shrub-Fruits, don't thrive here. The Planters never ſow any *Engliſh* Wheat; and the Poor plant moſt of their Ground with *Indian* or *Guinea* Corn, which they ſell to the Richer from half a Crown to ten Shillings a Buſhel; the Dearneſs of which forc'd them to ſend for it to the Northern Colonies. Thoſe Parts of the Iſland call'd the *Champion* and the *Thickets*, are entirely planted with Corn; but many thouſand Acres lie uncultivate for want of Hands. This Iſland is ſaid to produce above two hundred Shiploads of Sugar, Indico, Cotton, and Ginger, in one Year.

The Heats here would be intolerable for eight Months, were it not for freſh Breezes from the Eaſt, or North-eaſt, which riſe and fall with the Sun: yet 'tis ſo moiſt here, that Iron will ſoon ruſt without conſtant uſe. The Sun riſes and ſets at Six a-clock all the Year round, except in *October*, when there's a little Variation; and 'tis dark three quarters of an Hour after Sun-ſet.

Their Land and Sea Animals are common to theſe Parts; ſo that we ſhall not inſiſt on them, but proceed to give a brief Account of its Inhabitants, Government, Trade, and Revenues.

This was the ſooneſt peopled of all our Colonies, becauſe of the Wealth acquir'd by the firſt Planters; and more Inhabitants of this Iſland have been Knighted by our Kings, than of all our other *American* Plantations. In twenty Years after the firſt Settlement, the Militia here was more numerous than that of *Virginia* is now, tho the Place is not a fiftieth part ſo big. There was then muſter'd 11000 Horſe and Foot, as brave Men as any in the World; and the Number ſo increaſed, that in 1676, when the Iſland was in its beſt Eſtate, there were 70000 *Europeans* by Birth and Deſcent, and 80000 Negroes; ſo that the Iſland was then reckon'd far more populous than *England*, in proportion. But in 1691, the Iſland was ſo depopulated by a fatal Sickneſs, that it had not above 7000 fighting Men, and 25000 *Engliſh*, nor above 70000 Negroes: but in 1708, the Colony grew healthier, and daily increaſed. Every Freeholder and White Servant, able to bear Arms, is liſted in the Militia, which conſiſts of 3500 Foot, and 1200 Horſe; beſides which, the Government can ſoon arm 10000 ſtout Negroes.

Thoſe born here of *Engliſh* Parents are nam'd *Creoleans*. The Maſters, Merchants, and Planters, live like petty Sovereigns, have variety of Dainties, keep their Coaches, Pleaſure-Boats, *&c.* and have more Attendants than any of our Nobility in *England*, ſome of 'em having no leſs than ſeven or eight hundred Negroes apiece, who with their Poſterity are perpetual Slaves. Their Drink is chiefly Water and *Madera* Wine, Lemonade, and Punch. They have all other ſorts of Wines, Malt Liquors, and Cyder, from *England*. The White Men-ſervants are ſold here for about twenty Pounds apiece, but for much more if they are Mechanicks; and handſome Women for ten Pounds. They are not only better treated than the Blacks during their Service, but when their Time is out, are their own Maſters; and if *Britiſh* Servants, they have five Pounds; if others, but forty Shillings. Female Sevants they have none, beſides Natives of the Country, and thoſe that are hir'd for Houſhold Service. There's great Care taken of the Negroes, tho they are perpetual Slaves, becauſe if one dies, the Owner loſes forty or fifty Pounds; whereas by the Death of a White Man he only loſes two or three Years Wages to another. A Slave that is a good Mechanick is worth a hundred and fifty or two hundred Pounds; and four hundred Pounds has been bid for a Boiler of Sugar. The Slaves are purchaſed by Lots out of the *Guinea* Ships, are all view'd ſtark naked, and are allow'd two or three Wives, that they may increaſe the Planter's Stock. The Women are very conſtant to him that paſſes for their Husband; and both Sexes, tho groſs Idolaters, reckon Adultery the worſt of Crimes. Their chief Fare is boiled or roaſted Plantanes, and twice or thrice a Week they are allow'd ſalt Fiſh, Mackarel, or ſalt Pork. Every Family of Negroes has a Cabbin built with Sticks, *&c.* round the Planter's Houſe, with a Garden, where they plant Potatoes, Yams, Caſſavy-Roots, *&c.* and they have a ſort of Food call'd Loblolly, made of Maiz. Both the White and Negroe Servants make Caſſavy and Potatoe Bread; but the Maſters eat white Bread of *Engliſh* Flower. The Servants drink a Water brew'd of Potatoes and Sugar, or Moloſſes, Water and Ginger, and another of Caſſavy-Root, which the old Women chew, and ſpit into Water. The Negroes, when at Work, ſupport themſelves with Rum and a Pipe of Tobacco. They are rung up at Six every Morning, and ſent out to the Fields, return from Work at Eleven, and after Dinner are rung at One, and work till Six. Both Sexes wear *Monmouth* Caps. On Sundays they generally divert themſelves with Dancing and barbarous Muſick; yet ſome work that Day for themſelves by making Ropes of the Rind of Trees, which they exchange with other Servants for Neceſſaries; and the Maſter allows them Ground, in which they ſow Roots and Plants, and breed Goats, Hogs, and Fowls for their own Eating, or for Sale: So that ſome of the induſtrious ones come to be worth Money, which they are ſo cunning as to hide from their Maſters. They are ſuch Lovers of Carrion, that the Planters are forc'd to hide their dead Cattle from 'em, leſt their eating it ſhould breed an Infection. Tho the Negroes out-number the Whites here, yet the *Engliſh* are Maſters of the Forts; and the Slaves hate one another ſo mortally, that ſome had rather die by the Hands of the *Engliſh*, than join with their Countrymen in a Mutiny: Beſides, none of 'em muſt touch Arms without the Maſter's Command, except the *Creoleans*, who all ſpeak *Engliſh*, and can exerciſe very well. The *Engliſh* Merchants ſend Perpetuana's, Guns, Powder, Flint, Tallow, and Spirits, in exchange for the Negroes. Some Planters have 20000 *l.* worth of Slaves; and many are undone in a Time of Mortality for want of Money to renew their Stock, which muſt be fill'd up every Year, becauſe a fourth part die in ſeaſoning. They recruit

cruit every four or five hundred Acres once a Year with twenty or thirty Negroes. Every Infant-Negro is commonly valued at ſix Pounds. Every Plantation has a chief Overſeer, with a hundred or a hundred and fifty Pounds a Year for Maintenance. The Country being not fit for Hunting and Hawking, they are oblig'd to ſuch ſedentary Diverſions at home as Cards, Dice, Tables, *&c.* Thoſe that drink abundance of *Madera* Wine here, find Sweating their beſt Relief. That Wine, contrary to its Nature elſewhere, will not keep in a cool Cellar here.

The Revenues are rais'd by Impoſts upon Goods ſent out, and brought in, and amount to about 39600 *l. per Ann.* of which the Crown has 10000 *l.* and the reſt is appropriated to the Defence of the Iſland, as maintaining the Forts, Stores, *&c.*

All Church-Affairs are under the Direction of a Surrogate appointed by the Biſhop of *London*, who is the Ordinary of all the *Engliſh* Colonies in *America*. There are eleven Pariſhes here, whoſe Miniſters have a hundred and fifty or two hundred Pounds a Year; and he of *Bridge-Town* ſix or ſeven hundred Pounds. There's a Chappel of Eaſe in St. *Peter*'s Pariſh.

Barbadoes trades with *England* for moſt of its Subſiſtence and Clothing; with *New England* and *Carolina* for Proviſions; with *New York*, and *Virginia* for Bread, Pork, Flower, *Indian* Corn, and Tobacco; with *Guinea* for Negroes; with *Madera* for Wine; and with *Terceras* and *Fyal* for Wine and Brandy; with the Iſles of *May* and *Curaſſaw* for Salt; and with *Ireland* for Beef and Pork. Before the laſt War it loaded four hundred Sail of Ships a Year for *England*, and two hundred and fifty during the War, which is more than all the other Sugar-Iſlands together. They export great Quantities of Ginger, Cotton-Shrubs, Lignum-Vitæ, Succats, Citron-Water, Moloſſes, Rum, and Lime-Juice, for *England*. The Goods which they receive from *Great Britain* or *Ireland* are *Ozenbrigs* for the Servants and Slaves, Linen of all ſorts for their Maſters and Families, Broad Cloth and Kerſeys for the Planters and their Overſeers, Silks and Stuffs for the Ladies and Houſhold Servants, red Caps for the Slaves, Stockings and Shoes for both Maſters and Servants, Gloves and Hats, Millinary Ware and Perriwigs, Laces of all ſorts, Beef, Pork, and other Proviſions, and Saws and other Inſtruments for the Sugar-Works and Agriculture; all ſorts of Braſs Ware, Lead Ware, Powder, and Shot. All ſorts of *India* Goods and Toys, Coals, Pantiles, Hearth-Stones, Hoops, and every Thing proper for an *Engliſh* Market, will ſell here. The Voyage hither is generally five or ſix Weeks from *England*, and ſix or ſeven homewards; but the Packets commonly make it in a Month.

Places of Note are,

1. *Bridge-Town*, the Capital, formerly call'd *St. Michael's*, from its Church. It lies in the South-weſt Corner of the Iſland, on *Carliſle* Bay. It has 1200 handſome Stone-Houſes. The Streets are broad; and the Houſes in *Cheapſide* here, almoſt as high rented as thoſe of *Cheapſide* in *London*; and the Storehouſes and Shops as well furniſh'd. The Wharfs and Keys are very neat and convenient. The Bay is capable of five hundred Ships; and the Harbour ſafe againſt all Winds but the South and Weſt. The Winds here generally blow Eaſt, which is therefore called the Windward, and the Weſt the Leeward. The Harbour is defended by two Forts oppoſite to one another, and a Platform betwixt them, which commands the Road, and defends the Town. The Coaſt of *Carliſle* Bay is fortified by three Batteries, and a Line which runs South-eaſt to *Needham's* Point, about a Mile and a half; and there's a Fort mounted with twenty Guns. From thence there are Lines which run along the Coaſt as far as *Chriſt-Church*, which is four Miles; and on the Weſt-ſide of *Bridge-Town*, and all along the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland, as far as *Macock's* Bay, which is about thirteen Miles, there are Lines and Forts which defend the Iſland where 'tis acceſſible; and the other Parts are ſo fortified by Rocks, that 'tis the ſtrongeſt Iſland belonging to *England*, and is a great Defence to our other Iſlands and Plantations in the Neighbourhood. Sir *Bevil Granville*, when Governor, began a Citadel call'd *St. Anne's* Fort, about a Mile and a half South-eaſt from the Town, which, if finiſh'd, would be the ſtrongeſt in the Iſland.

To return to the Town: Here's a large Church with a fine Organ, a good Ring of Bells, and a curious Clock; a fine Council-Houſe, large Taverns, and a Poſt-Houſe. On the Eaſt-ſide of the Town there's a Magazine built with Stone, where the Powder and Stores for the Iſland are kept under a ſtrong Guard; and about a Mile from the Town, towards the North-eaſt, there's a ſtately Houſe built for the Governor.

2. The *Hole*, or *James-Town*, in *St. James's* Pariſh, on the Coaſt, about ſix Miles N. from *Bridge-Town*, has a hundred Houſes. It is a pretty Town, with ſeveral Streets, and in *St. Thomas's* Pariſh, which lies a little N. from it, there's a good Port defended by a Fort with twenty eight Guns, ſeveral Breaſt-Works, and a Battery of eight Guns at *Church-Point*. Here's a handſome Church; and the Monthly Seſſions for *St. James's* Precinct is held in this Town. From hence a Line and a Parapet are carried on to *Macock's* Bay, about ſix Miles along the Weſt Coaſt, in which Diſtance there are five Forts, which together are mounted with 48 Guns.

3. *Speight's-Town* lies on the Weſt Coaſt, four Miles North from *James-Town*, and conſiſts of four Streets, and three hundred Houſes. 'Tis much frequented by *Briſtol* Merchants, and upon that account call'd *Little Briſtol*. The Planters in *Scotland* Precinct us'd to ſhip off their Goods here for *England*, which occaſion'd the building of Storehouſes, and made the Town flouriſh: But the Trade has been ſince remov'd to *Bridge-Town*. Here's a handſome Church, which has a fine Chappel of Eaſe at *All-Saints*, two Miles and half up the Country to the North-eaſt. The Town is the Place of the Quarterly Seſſions for *St. Peter's* Precinct, and is defended by two Forts with thirty nine Guns, beſides that to the South, on *Heathcote's* Bay, one of which ſtands in the middle of the Town, and is mounted with eleven Guns, and the other at the North-end with twenty eight.

4. *Chriſt-Church*, at *Oſtines* Town and Bay, otherwiſe call'd *Charles-Town*, about five Miles Eaſt from the *Bridge-Town*. The Bay is flanked by a good Fort on the Sea-ſide, and another on the Land-ſide, which have a Communication by a Platform. They are a ſtrong Defence to the Town, which has one long Street, a Lane in the middle, and has a Monthly Seſſions for the Precinct, a good Weekly Market, and Storehouſes.

XI. *Tobago* Iſland, Lat. 11. Long. 58. is about twenty eight Miles long, and twelve where broadeſt. It had its Name from the Quantities of Tobacco planted here. It has many high Woody Mountains, from whence proceed about eighteen Streams, that fall into the Sea, ſeveral of which abound with Fiſh. The Air is ſo tempered by gentle Breezes, that they have a perpetual Spring. The vendible Commodities are Sugar, Tobacco, Indico, Ginger, Balm, Balſam, Sarſaparilla, Silk-Graſs, Tar, *&c.* The Soil bears no *Engliſh* Grain but Peaſe and Beans; yet they have ſtore of *Guinea* Corn, Bonevis, the Kidney and Pigeon Pea. Here are ſeveral ſorts of Roots and Plants, as Potatoes, Eddies, Yams, *Engliſh* Roots, Tea, Cinnamon, Round and *Jamaica* Pepper, ſeveral ſorts of Apples, Banana's, Cherries, Plums, *Spaniſh* Figs, Oranges, Lemons, Melons; but chiefly Cocoas, Macaw-Nuts, Phyſick-Nuts, Lignum-Vitæ, *Braſil* Wood, Ebony, Yellow Saunders, Cedar, Box, Saſſafras, and many others. Here are numerous Herds of wild and tame Beaſts, as wild Boars, Opaſſums, Javariſes, Muſk-Rats, Tatous, Agoutis, Apoſta's, a Creature ſo in Love with Men, that it follows and delights to gaze on them, Armadilloes, Guanoes, Coneys, Deer, Horſes, Black Cattel, Aſinegros, Sheep, Swine, Goats, and Land-Tortoiſes. The Fiſh and Fowl here are common to thoſe of the other Iſlands, and particularly the Billbird, ſo call'd becauſe its Bill is as big as its whole Body. It has been ſeveral times taken and retaken by the *French*, *Engliſh*, and *Dutch*, but belongs now to the *Engliſh*.

II. The *French* Dominions in *AMERICA* are,

I. C *ANADA*, or *New France*. *French* Authors bound it with *Terra di Laborador*, or *New Britain*, on the North, the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*, *New England*, and *New Scotland* on the Eaſt, *Florida* and *New Spain* on the South, and unknown Countries on the Weſt. *La Hontan* extends it from Lat. 39. to 65. But the Boundaries of it are controverted by the *Engliſh* and *Spaniards*, and are therefore very uncertain: Only this may be ſaid of it, That this Country, together with the Territories of the Natives that truckle to the *French*, is of a very great Extent. The *French* make the Length of it almoſt 2000 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth 840; but then they reckon in a great many independent Countries poſſeſs'd by their Neighbours, to which they claim a Right. The Name came from a little Country on the North-ſide of the River of *Canada*, or *St. Lawrence*. It is full of Woods, Lakes, and Rivers, which make it colder than the Climate would otherwiſe be. The Soil produces only a little Corn, Flax, and Pulſe, in thoſe Parts which the *French* have clear'd. Their Foreſts are full of Elks, which are good Meat, and their Skin is prefer'd to that of Buffaloes. Their Lakes and Ponds abound with Bevers. *La Hontan* ſays, the Animals not common with us are, 1. *Michi Bichi's*, a ſort of Tyger, which runs up Trees at the ſight of Men. And when the Savages purſue Bears or wild Beeves, it ſallies with Fury upon thoſe Beaſts; ſo that they take it to be a good Spirit that is friendly to Men, and therefore never kill it. 2. Red and White Bears, ſo fierce, that they attack Men in their Sloops. 3. Black and Silver-colour'd Foxes; the firſt ſo ſcarce that they are very dear. 4. Squirrels, that have black and white Streaks. 5. And wild Cats, ſo fierce, that the Natives call 'em the Devil's Children. The *French* truck Corn, and Flax, Hard Ware, Strong Liquors, Cloth, and Fire-Arms, with the Savages, for their Furs, Cod, and Whale-Oil.

The Savages are well enough ſhap'd, and would be white if they did not anoint themſelves with Oil, which makes them tawny. They go for the moſt part bare-headed, and never cut their Hair. Their chief Delight is in Dancing, Feaſting, ſmoking Tobacco, Hunting, and Fiſhing. Their Clothes are the Skins of the Beaſts above mention'd. They wear coarſe Stockings in Winter, and paint their Faces with ſeveral Colours. Moſt of 'em are idolatrous Pagans, except a few converted by the Miſſionaries. One Man has ſeveral Wives, who are for the moſt part barren; which is aſcrib'd to their eating a certain Root, becauſe their Husbands decline their Company when they are with Child. The young Women are very free of their Favours; and married Women are only chaſte for fear of the ſevere Puniſhments inflicted by their Husbands, who mark them on the Face for the firſt Fault, cut a Piece out of their Forehead for the ſecond, and kill them without Mercy for the third. The People with whom the *French* trade, beſides thoſe of *Canada* Proper, are the *Hurons*, the *Algonquins*, the *Illineſe*, and *Iroqueſe*. They are all cunning and warlike, eſpecially the latter. But the mix'd Breed, or *Creolians*, one of whoſe Parents is

a *European*, are generally lazy and cowardly, unleſs animated by ſtrong Liquor, or when their Habitations are attack'd.

Their chief Rivers are,

1. The River of *St. Lawrence*, or *Canada*, which riſes, as ſome ſay, from a Lake call'd *Piſcoutagami*, in Lat. 52. Long. 85. at the Eaſt-end of which the *French* have a Factory, near another River which runs from thence into *Hudſon's* Bay, after joining with that call'd *Albany* River, which runs from the Lake *Tabitibis*, South of *Piſcoutagami*, with which it communicates.

2. The River of *Canada* falls into the Gulph of *St. Lawrence*, Lat. 50. Long. 60. and encompaſſes one ſide of the Country on the North of it like a Half-Moon, after a Courſe of above 2640 Miles, ſays *La Hontan*. It receives many other Rivers on both ſides, and has a Communication with all the great Lakes Weſt of it, as may be ſeen by the Map. But there are many Cataracts in thoſe Rivers; ſo that none but the *Coureurs de Bois*, a ſort of native Rangers or Pedlars, whom the *French* employ to bring them Furs, know how to trade in them, by having Canoes, or other little Veſſels, ready at the ſeveral Falls for their Goods and Paſſages. By theſe Rivers and Lakes the *French* have found out a Communication betwixt the River of *Canada* and that of *Miſſiſippi*.

The chief Lakes are,

1. That call'd the *Upper Lake*, or *Nadouſſious*, or *Traci*. It lies betwixt Lat. 49 & 52. and Long. 88 & 97. 'Tis ſix hundred Leagues in Compaſs, receives ten navigable Rivers, contains ſeveral Iſlands full of Elks and wild Aſſes, falls into the Lake of *Hurons*; but is unnavigable becauſe of its Rocks and rapid Stream. It is intolerably cold here half the Year, and freezes the Lake for ten or twelve Leagues over. 'Tis calmeſt from the beginning of *May* to the end of *September*; and the South-ſide is ſafeſt in caſe of a Storm, becauſe of many Bays and Rivulets. Several Northern Nations come hither in Summer to hunt and fiſh, and bring with them Bever-Skins to truck with the *French* Pedlars. The *French* had a Fort on the North-ſide, which, before they abandon'd it, did great Diſſervice to our Settlement in *Hudſon's* Bay, becauſe it hinder'd ſeveral Nations from tranſporting their Skins thither. There are Mines of very fine Copper about this Lake; and it abounds with Sturgeons, Trouts, and White Fiſh.

2. The *Illinoveeks*, *Illineſe*, or Lake *Dauphin*, lies betwixt Lat. 42 & 47 ½. and Long. 89 & 93. ſixty Miles South of the former, is five hundred Leagues round, falls into that of the *Hurons*, and lies in an admirable Climate, with Meadows, and fine tall Trees on its Banks, which are very ſteep. A River of the ſame Name riſes South from the Lake, and falls into that of *Miſſiſippi*. Its Banks abound with delicious Vines and other Fruit-Trees, Deer, Turkeys, and other Beaſts and Fowls.

3. The Lake of *Hurons*, *Algonquins*, or *Orleans*, Eaſt of the *Illineſe*, lies betwixt Lat. 42 & 48. and Long. 83 & 88. and communicates with the two former. It falls into the Lake of *Erie*, and is reckon'd 300 Leagues in Compaſs. It lies in a fine Climate, and has a Number of Iſlands on the North-ſide, which afford Shelter to the Canoes in bad Weather. The South-ſide is pleaſant, and abounds with Deer. Its chief Iſland is *Manitoualin*, twenty five Leagues long, and ten broad, whoſe antient Natives the *Iroqueſe* oblig'd to retire to *Miſſilimakinac*, a Country on the Banks of this Lake and that of the *Illineſe*. There's a River at the Eaſt-end of this Iſland call'd *St. Francis*, which is as broad as the *Seine* at *Paris*, runs about forty Leagues from Lake *Nepiſerini*, and has five Cataracts, which oblige Paſſengers to carry their Goods by Land. Here are abundance of Beeves, and ſuch vaſt Shoals of Fiſh, eſpecially Trouts as big as one's Thighs, about the Iſland *Miſſilimakinac*, on the North-weſt-ſide of the Lake, that the Natives catch great Quantities here both in Winter and Summer, and make Holes for their Nets in the Ice when the Channel is froze, which is often the Caſe, tho the Currents are ſo ſtrong, that ſometimes they ſuck in Nets two or three Leagues off. At certain Seaſons theſe Currents run three Days Eaſt, two Days Weſt, one to the South, and four to the North, more or leſs; and in calm Weather they vary to all Points of the Compaſs in a Day. There's a Ridge of Mountains that begins betwixt this and the *Illineſe* Lake, extends South 1140 Miles, almoſt to the Cape of *Florida*, and has Plains on the top like Terraſs-Walks, for 200 Miles long.

Places of Note belonging to the *French* in *Canada* are,

1. *Quebec*, the Capital, on the River of *St. Lawrence*, Lat. 40. 32. Long. 60. 40. three hundred Miles from the Mouth of the River. 'Tis divided into the Upper and Lower. The Merchants live in the latter for the ſake of the Harbour, upon which they have fine Stone-Houſes three Stories high. The Upper Town is as populous and fine as the other. Both together are a League round, commanded by a Caſtle on the higheſt Ground. The Way betwixt the two Towns is pretty broad, but ſteep, and adorn'd with Houſes on both ſides. The Situation is uneven, and the Houſes not uniform. The Governor lives in the Caſtle, where he has convenient Apartments. 'Tis alſo the Seat of an Intendant, and of a Sovereign Council, which meets four times a week at his Houſe, near which lie the Magazines for Ammunition and Proviſions. The Chapter-Houſe, where the twelve Prebendaries live, is a noble Structure. The Jeſuits Church is the like. They have a College for fifty Scholars, with convenient Apartments and large Gardens. There are three other Churches in the Lower Town, and ſix in the Upper. The Sovereign Council decides all Cauſes, and every Man pleads his own. Here's alſo a Lieutenant-General, both Civil and Military. The way of travelling in Winter is by Sledges over the Ice and Snow, drawn by Horſes or Maſtiffs, which run fifteen Leagues in a Day. In Summer they travel in Canoes. The Eaſt Wind commonly reigns here in Spring and Autumn, and the Weſt in Summer and Winter. There are two *Indian* Villages near the Town, inhabited by five hundred Converts.

2. The Iſland of *Orleans*, in the River, a League and a half North-eaſt from *Quebec*. 'Tis ſeven Leagues long, and three broad, produces all ſorts of Corn, and pays a thouſand Crowns *per Ann.* Rent. The Canal on the South of it is navigable by Ships; but that on the North only by ſmall Boats.

3. *Trois Rivieres*, a ſmall City, thirty Leagues South-weſt from *Quebec*, on the ſame River, where three others fall into it. The Inhabitants are rich, and have ſtately Houſes; and 'tis the Reſidence of a Governor, who is maintain'd by trading with the Natives for Bevers. This Place is much infeſted with Fleas. The River here is full of Shelves, and abounds with large Eels, of which the Inhabitants make great Profit.

4. *St. Peter's* Lake lies three Leagues higher, is ninety ſix Leagues long, almoſt as broad, and receives three or four Rivers that abound with Fiſh; at the Mouths of which there are fine Houſes.

5. *Sorel*, two Leagues higher on the other ſide the River, is a Canton four Leagues in front. All along from *Quebec* hither, which is ſixty Leagues, the Banks on both ſides the River are ſo populous, that they look continued Villages.

6. *Montreal*, on an Iſland of the ſame Name, 120 Miles South-weſt from *Quebec*, is the Seat of a Governor, who has a thouſand Crowns *per Ann.* and makes great Advantage by trading with the Natives, who come hither from the great Lakes of *Canada* with Furs, which they exchange for Arms, Cattle, Axes, Knives, &c. by which the Merchants commoly clear two hundred *per Cent.* The Merchants here are generally Factors to thoſe of *Quebec*. Every one is allow'd to trade in this Place, which is the beſt for getting an Eſtate. The Governor-General comes hither once a Year from *Quebec* to ſhare the Profits, and receive Preſents from the Natives. Here are Pedlars nam'd *Coureurs de Bois*, who export Goods in Canoes, and make Voyages ſometimes of a Year and half among the Savages for Furs; make great profit, but generally ſpend it at their Return in rioting and whoring. The Merchants here have two licenſed Canoes, on which they load a thouſand Crowns worth of Goods apiece. They are manag'd by theſe Pedlars, and commonly bring in ſeven hundred *per Cent.* clear Profit. The River of *St. Lawrence* is navigable no further than this Place, becauſe of Cataracts. There are three or four of 'em betwixt *Montreal* and *Frontenac*, where the Savages and Pedlars carry their Goods over Land above the Cataracts, and drag their Boats againſt the Stream.

7. *Chambli* is a *French* Fort five or ſix Leagues from *Montreal*, where the Lake of *Champlain*, after a Cataract a League and a half long, falls into a Baſin which empties it ſelf into the River of *St. Lawrence*. *Champlain* Lake, above that Water-fall, is eighty Leagues round, and has another Lake at the South-end, by which one may eaſily go to *New York*, there being only two Leagues of Land Carriage from hence to *Hudſon's* River. The Savages hereabouts are for the moſt part retir'd to the *Engliſh* Colonies, where they have an hundred and ſixty *per Cent.* more for their Goods than the *French* give.

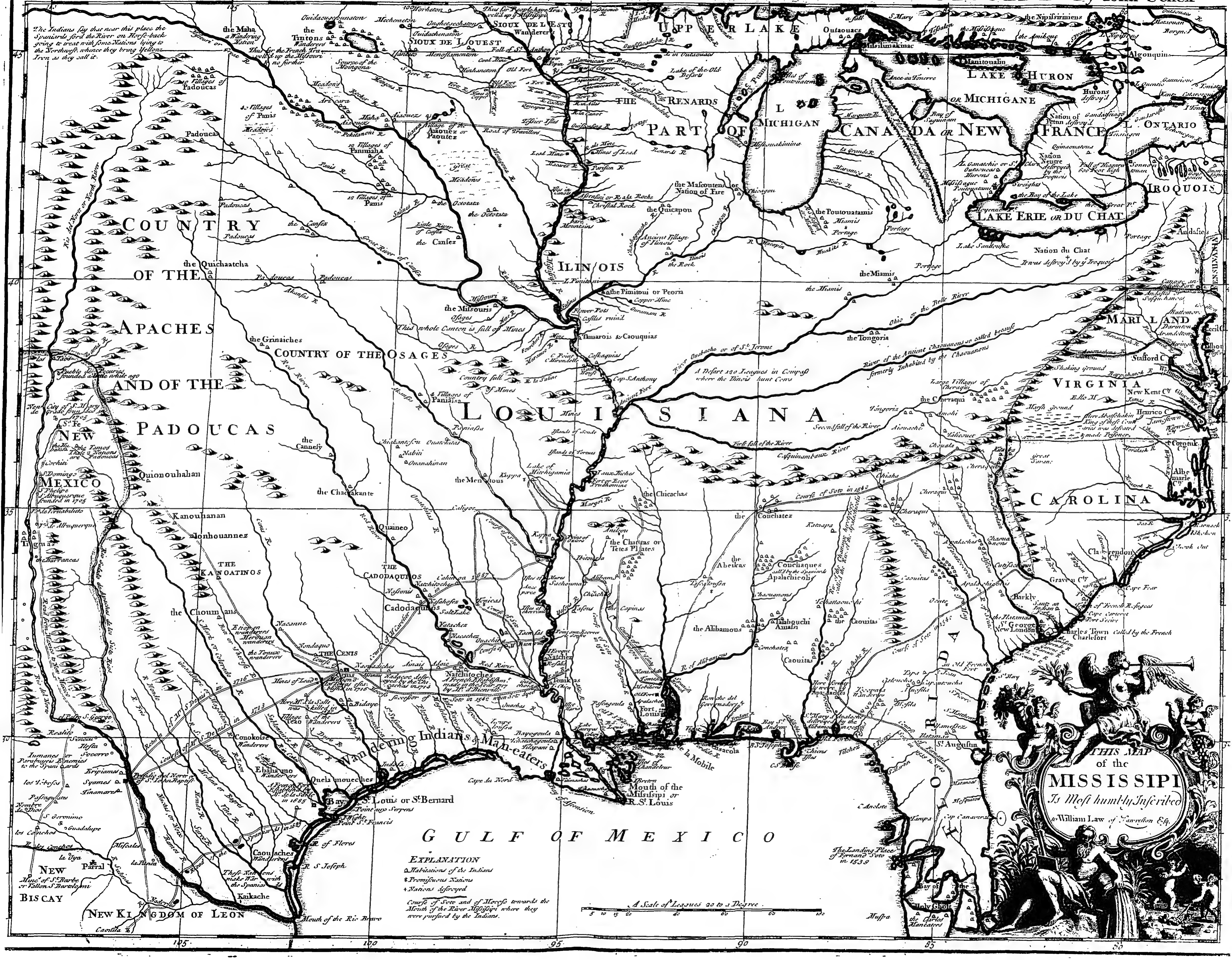
8. *Fort Frontenac* lies at the North-eaſt End of the Lake *Ontario*, about an hundred and fifty Miles South-weſt from *Montreal*. It lies well for Traffick, becauſe they tranſport their Furs to the *French* Colonies by Water, with more Eaſe than by Land, to *New York*: But it cannot be defended in time of War, becauſe of the Cataracts and Currents, where fifty *Iroqueſe* are able with Stones to beat five hundred arm'd Men, and are better affected to the *Engliſh* than the *French*. They inhabit the South-ſide of the Lake, are divided into five Cantons within 30 Leagues of one another, and each Canton conſiſts of 14000 People, of whom there are 1500 Men who bear Arms. They have had an antient Alliance with the *Engliſh*, who take their Furs at *New York* in exchange for Neceſſaries, cheaper than the *French* can afford to do. Their Villages are paliſado'd, and their Houſes three Stories high: From the lower they diſcharge Arrows thro Loop-Holes; from the upper they throw Stones; and the Women and Children retire to the middle Story, in caſe of an Attack. Father *Hennepin* ſays, they have cut off above two Millions of other Savages, and extended their Conqueſts ſix hundred Leagues. He was ſent on an Embaſſay to them from the *French* Governor of *Canada*, to propoſe furniſhing them with Commodities cheaper than they have from the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and to drive the two latter out of *America*. They accepted his Propoſals of Trade and Peace, but would not join againſt the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. Their Country is fruitful and pleaſant. They are ſupply'd with Fiſh by the Lake, and ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting Bevers.

We can't inſiſt on the ſeveral Nations of Savages which *La Honton* mentions in this Country; but can't omit taking notice that the *French* by the above mention'd Lakes and Rivers encompaſs all our Plantations on the Continent of *America*, from Cape *Breton* to the River of *Miſſiſippi*: that he propos'd to *Lewis* XIV. a Scheme for building Forts on the great Lakes of *Canada*, by which the *Iroqueſe* would be forc'd to abandon the Country, or ſubmit to the *French*; and with the other Savages in Alliance with *France*, would be able to drive us out of all our Plantations on the Continent. But on the other hand he owns, that the *Engliſh* by building Forts on the ſame Lakes, might, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Iroqueſe*, drive the *French* and their Allies out of *Canada*.

II. *Louiſiana*, or what the *French* call *Weſt Canada*, was by the *Spaniſh* Diſcoverers call'd by the general Name of *Florida*. How far their Diſcoveries reach'd appears by our Map, where the Courſes of the Diſcoverers are ſet down. The *French* do now call it *Louiſiana*, or *Weſt Canada*; and the Account they give of their modern Diſcoveries, by which they claim the Title, is thus: They ſay, that M. *Jolivet*, a *Frenchman*, firſt diſcover'd the River of *Miſſiſippi* in 1673, into which he deſcended by the River of the *Ouiſconſing*; but having enter'd no farther into the Country, the Diſcovery was aſcrib'd to M. *Robert Cavalier de la Salle*, a Native of *Roan*, and Governor of *Fort Frontenac*, who diſcover'd the greateſt Part of this Country, from 1678 to 1687. To that end he ſet out from *Fort Frontenac*, *November* 18. 1678, in a Veſſel of forty Tun, and in ſix Weeks time arriv'd at *Niagara*, a Village of the *Iroquois*, on Lake *Erie*, where he built a Fort, and ſtaid till *Auguſt* next Year, when he continued his Journey, enter'd the Lake of *Hurons*, and *October* 8. landed at the Bay of *Puants*, which lies between Lat. 43 & 45. and Long. 89 & 90. He afterwards came to the River of the *Miamis*, *November* 1. where he built another Fort. In *December* following he travell'd by Land to the River of the *Illinois*, where he embark'd, and entring the Country of thoſe People, built a Fort call'd *Crevecœur* on that River, Lat. 40. After which he divided his ſmall Company into two, and gave the Conduct of one to M. *Dacan*, who, accompany'd by Father *Hennepin*, four *French*, and two Savages, in *February*, 1680, ſail'd down the River *Illinois* to that of *Miſſiſippi*, which he ſail'd up four hundred and fifty Leagues towards the North to the Country of the *Iſſatis*. They ſtaid there ſome time, engrav'd the Arms of *France*

upon

A MAP OF LOUISIANA AND OF THE RIVER MISSISSIPI By Iohn Senex



upon a large Tree, from whence they went to the Lake of the *Aſſiniboils*, and from thence to the *Chonſgas-Kabes*, beyond Lat. 60. While M. *Dacan* diſcover'd the North of the River, M. *Cavalier*, alias *De la Salle*, made Settlements among the Nations who inhabit the great Lakes which ſeparate the Eaſt Part of *Canada* from *Louiſiana*, and made ſeveral Journeys afterwards to *Frontenac* and other Places. In *January*, 1683, he embark'd again on the River *Illinois*, and arriv'd in that of *Miſſiſippi*; and as he came down it, he obſerv'd that he had on his Left the River *Onbache*, now *St. Jerom's*. He viſited ſeveral Nations; and on the Left of *Miſſiſippi* built a Fort, which he call'd *Prudhome* from one of his Adventurers, in Lat. 36. Long. 96. From thence he came down to the *Taenkas*, with whom he made an Alliance. From thence he paſs'd by the Mouth of the River *Sabloniere*, and arriv'd at that of *Miſſiſippi*, in the Gulph of *Mexico*, the 7th of *April*, when he planted a Croſs, and engrav'd the Arms of *France* upon a Tree. The 11th he ſail'd up the River in a Canoe, in order to acquaint the Governor of *Quebec* with his Diſcoveries; but falling ſick by the way, he did not arrive there till the end of 1683; from whence he ſet out for *France*, and was well receiv'd by the King, who gave him four Ships to proſecute his Diſcoveries. He ſet out from *Rochel* in 1684. Three of his Veſſels miſſing the Mouth of *Miſſiſippi*, were caſt away; but the greateſt part of the Men and Goods ſav'd. He himſelf was taken ill; but after his Recovery view'd the Country, and call'd the fatal Bay, where he loſt his three Ships, *St. Louis*, and a River which falls into it, he call'd the River of *Cows*. He built a Fort, and then went in queſt of the Mouth of *Miſſiſippi*, which he diſcover'd by the Marks he had left in his firſt Voyage. Then he went upon diſcovering the Nations betwixt that River and the Mouth of the *Illinois*, with a deſign to return that Way to *Canada*. To which end he ſet out from the Bay of *St. Louis* in *April*, 1685, with twenty Men, and croſſed ſeveral Rivers and fine Countries, where he found People on horſeback with Accoutrements, which ſhew'd they had Commerce with *Europeans*. Then marching two Days more over vaſt Meadows, he found great Herds of wild Black Cattel. After ſeveral Days March thro a delicious Country, he came to a Settlement of the People call'd *Cenis*, which extended twenty Leagues; and the Hamlets ſo cloſe, that they look'd like a continued Village. Here he found ſeveral *European* Goods, and a Bull of the Pope, exempting the People of *New Mexico* from faſting in Summer; and the Inhabitants told them they were ſix Days Journey from the *Spaniſh* Settlements. He continu'd his March thro the Country of the *Naſſonis*; where being reduc'd to great Diſtreſs, he agreed to return to his Fort at the Mouth of the River *Miſſiſippi*. From thence, in 1687, he ſet out again toward the Country of the *Illinois*; and having croſs'd the River *Sabloniere* and others, came to a fine Country, where his Men prov'd mutinous, and murder'd both him and his Nephew. But Father *Hennepin* and ſome others obtaining Guides from the *Cenis*, march'd North-eaſt thro a very fine Country, and on the 5th of *September* arriv'd at the Mouth of the *Illineſe* River; from whence they came to *Quebec* in 1688.

Upon theſe Diſcoveries, the *French* King gave a Grant of this Country to Monſieur *Crozat*, dated *September* 14. 1712. N. S. The River *Miſſiſippi* was call'd *St. Louis*, and the Country *Louiſiana*. This Country is now given to the United *French Eaſt* and *Weſt India* Companies, the Shares of whoſe Stock, by the Management of Mr. *Laws*, a *Scotch* Gentleman, roſe in 1719, to 1200 *per Cent.* by which many People in *France* and elſewhere got vaſt Eſtates. The United Companies have ſent People to make Settlements in the Colony, and have begun a handſome Town call'd *Orleance*; the Iſſue of which muſt be left to Time.

Authors are not agreed about the Extent of *Louiſiana*. Some bound it the ſame as *Canada* on the North, with unknown Countries, with *Canada* on the Eaſt, the Gulph of *Mexico* on the South, and *New Mexico* on the Weſt. Our Map extends it to Lat. 46. and betwixt Weſt Long. 82 & 102. The Air is ſaid to be very temperate, and the Soil very fruitful, and would produce all Neceſſaries if cultivated. Here are the ſame Beaſts and Birds as are uſual in *North America*; and 'tis thought here are Mines of Silver, as well as Iron and Lead. Monſieur *La Salle*'s Account makes the River *Miſſiſippi* eight hundred Leagues long, including Windings and Turnings. It falls into the Bay of *Mexico* by ſeveral Mouths, in Lat. 28 ½. Long. 93 ½. where it forms ſeveral Iſlands. The Mouth of it is ſo deep and free from Sands, that 'tis ſaid great Ships may go up to the *Illinois* River, which is two hundred and fifteen Leagues. It is much infeſted by Crocodiles, eſpecially towards the Mouth. The Maiz on the Banks of this River ripens in ſixty Days after 'tis ſown. They have three Crops in a Year, and no other Winter but ſome Rain. Here are all ſorts of *European* Trees, and many others unknown to us; with the fineſt Cedars and Cotton-Trees ſo tall, that the Savages make Pirago's of a hundred Foot long out of one Piece of their Trunks. Many of the Savages were naked, and fierce; but ſoon appeas'd by Preſents of Hatchets, Tobacco, and Knives; and they treated the *French* with Bevers Fleſh. This River receives ſeveral other navigable ones on both ſides; and *Hennepin* and *Dacan* ſail'd four hundred and fifty Leagues up the *Miſſiſippi* to the Country of the *Iſſatis*. When the *Spaniards* diſcover'd this Country, they found it govern'd by ſeveral Princes, ſome of whom made them Preſents of Silver, Gold, and rich Furs; and thoſe Princes and their Queens were adorn'd with Chains of Pearl. They found likewiſe Turquoiſes, Emeralds, Coral, &c. here; but what further Commodities it affords, muſt be left to new Diſcoveries.

The *French* Settlements here are,

1. A Fort erected by Monſieur *De la Salle* in 1685, near *St. Louis*'s Bay, Lat. 28. Long. 101 ½.

2. *Fort Louis*, Lat. 31. 6. Long. 92.

3. *Penſacola*, Lat. 29. Long. 91. the beſt Harbour in the Bay, taken from the *Spaniards* in 1719.

The other *French* Dominions in *America* are Iſlands, among thoſe call'd the *Barlovento* and *Sotovento*, or the *Leeward* and *Windward Iſlands*.

1. The Weſt Part of the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, or *St. Domingo*. This Iſland is about a hundred and fifty Miles long, and a hundred and twenty where broadeſt. It lies in Lat. 19 & 20, and betwixt Long. 65 & 75. The Air is temperate; and the Soil abounds with Maiz, Fruits of all ſorts, Sugar, Ginger, Tobacco, Oranges, ſmall Lemons, Citrons, Toronia's, Lima's, Dates, Palm-Trees of ſeveral ſorts, Apricocks, Caramite, Jenipah-Trees, Cedars, &c. In the Mountains there are Mines of Gold and Silver; but neglected for want of Hands. Their Fields abound with Cattel and wild Horſes. Here are all the Birds common to the *Weſt Indies*; and there are many particular ſorts of Fiſh on their Coaſts, ſome of which are excellent Meat. The Soil is one of the richeſt in the World, and the Trees and Herbage continually green; ſo that they have excellent Fruit all the Year. Gold Duſt is found in the Sands of their Rivers. Here are ſo many Harbours, that Sailors can ſcarce miſs one, where they may have freſh Water and Proviſions. Here are many Sugar and Salt-Works, and ſeveral Rivers, of which that call'd *Ocoa* is the chief. The Inſects are Muskettoes of three ſorts, and one call'd *Cucujo*, which has four Eyes, two on its Side, and two on its Wings, which ſhine ſo by Night, that the Inhabitants uſe them inſtead of Candles. This is the greateſt Iſland of all the *Antilles*, next to *Cuba*. The chief *French* Settlements here are *Great* and *Petit Guavus*, near the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland, on a Bay, where they us'd to have ſome Men of War. The *French* Part of the Iſland is chiefly inhabited by Buccaniers and Free-Booters of ſeveral Nations, moſt of 'em *French*, under a General of their own Country. The Eaſtern Part, poſſeſs'd by the *Spaniards*, is the largeſt, and has moſt Towns: The chief is *St. Domingo*, from whence the Iſland had its Name. It lies on the South-ſide of the Iſland, Lat. 20. Long. 70. at the Mouth of the River *Hayna*. It is well fortified, has a ſtrong Caſtle and ſeveral other Works to defend the Harbour, which is ſafe and large. 'Tis not ſo conſiderable as formerly, ſince the *Havana* was made the chief Place for the *Spaniſh* Trade. They have ſtill ſome Commerce in Hides, Tallow, Sugar, Caſſia, Horſes, and Hogs. Its chief Splendor now conſiſts in its Royal Audience, or Court of Judicature, the oldeſt in *America*. Here is a Mint, and a College with 4000 Ducats Revenue. Here are reckon'd 2000 Families, of which, according to the *Sanſons*, only 600 are *Spaniards*, and the reſt *Meſtizo's*, *Mulatto's*, *Negroes*, and *Canarins*. The City is in a delightful Situation, with the Sea on the South, the River on the Eaſt, and pleaſant Fields on the North and Weſt. 'Tis almoſt ſquare, with long ſtreight Streets, and fair Houſes, moſt of Stone. There's a ſquare Market-Place in the Middle, with a handſome Church. The King's Collectors dwell in ſtately Palaces, and the *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, and Monks *de la Merced* have brave Cloiſters; beſides which there are two Nunneries. Here is a *Latin* School, and an Hoſpital endowed with 20000 Ducats a Year. The Archbiſhop of *St. Domingo* has Juriſdiction over the Biſhops of *Conception*, *La Vega*, *Cuba*, *Venezula*, *Honduras*, and *Porto Rico*. Here is alſo an Univerſity. The Governor's Authority extends over all the *Spaniſh* Iſlands. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral other Towns here, which we can't inſiſt upon.

2. *Tortuga*, over againſt the North-weſt End of *Hiſpaniola*, belongs to the *French*. 'Tis about ſixty Leagues round, full of tall Trees, and produces yellow Saunders, Guaiacum, Gum, Elemi, *China*-Roots, Aloes, and moſt of the Fruits and Roots that grow in the neighbouring Iſlands. Here are great Numbers of tall Palm-Trees, many wild Boars, and great Flocks of wild Pigeons. It produces alſo ſome Tobacco. It has but one Harbour, capable of large Ships, with a little Town, and a Fort.

3. *St. Croix*, or *St. Cruz*, lies South-eaſt from *Porto Rico*, Lat. 18 ½. Long. 64. 'Tis about ten Leagues long, and two broad. The Product is much the ſame with the other Iſlands. It has good Timber for Building, and Dyers Wood; and a peculiar ſort of Tree call'd *Mamoa*, which bears excellent Fruit once a Month, ſhap'd like a Woman's Breaſt. It has a good Harbour on the North-ſide, with a little Town, and a handſome Houſe for the *French* Governor.

4. *St. Bartholomew* lies South-eaſt from *St. Croix* and *St. Martin* Iſlands, Lat. 18 ½. Long. 62 ¼. 'Tis five Leagues round, encompaſs'd with Rocks, and cover'd with Trees. It produces Tobacco and Caſſova, and a particular Tree call'd the Canopia, which yields a pleaſant Fruit, and ſtore of pleaſant Gum that is us'd as an opening Medicine in Phyſick. Here are many wild Hogs. It has a good Harbour, well fortified.

5. *St. Martin* lies North-weſt of *St. Bartholomew*, ſeven Leagues long, and five broad; and has famous Salt Mines. It has a Town with a good Fort, a ſtrong Caſtle, and ſeveral Bulwarks. The Governor has a good Palace; and here are ſeveral Churches and Monaſteries. This Iſland is divided betwixt the *French* and *Dutch*.

6. *Guadaloupa* lies South from *Antego*, and South-eaſt from *Monſerrat*, Lat. 18. Long. 61. 'Tis about ſixty Leagues round, divided into two Parts by a narrow Channel. It produces ſtore of Rice, Maiz, Mandioca, Potatoes, Pine-Apples, Sugar-Canes, Plantanes. Here the *French* make excellent Sugar, Indico, and Tobacco. Here's a ſort of yellow Plums, which fatten their Hogs. Here are ſeveral Towns and Forts. The chief Town lies in the Low Country, is a pretty handſome Town, has many Storehouſes, and a Caſtle with four Bulwarks, beſides a Fort and a Gariſon on a neighbouring Mountain. Here's a Bath ſo hot, as to boil Meat.

7. *La Deſſeada*, fifteen Miles Eaſt from *Guadaloupa*. 'Tis ſmall, but fruitful, well cultivated, and abounds with Fowls.

8. *Marigalante*, a little South of *Guadaloupa*, produces abundance of Tobacco, and Cinnamon-Trees that are always green. 'Tis about five Leagues and a half long, and four broad. It has many large and deep Grotto's, ſome of which have Springs, and in one of them is a little River. The Rocks abound with Tropick Birds.

9. *Martineco*, Lat. 17. Long. 61. is forty five Leagues round, and at a diſtance looks like three Mountains. 'Tis the moſt conſiderable of the *French* Iſlands, and the Seat of their chief Governor. The Air is hot; but the Hurricanes not ſo violent as in the other *Barlovento's*. It abounds with Sugar, Tobacco, Mandioca, Caſſia, *Indian* Figs, Banana's, Potatoes, wild Pigeons, and other Birds. The *French* here are reckon'd 15000, beſides the Natives and Negroes. Here's a handſome Town, with an Hoſpital, and a large ſtrong Fort, and Caſtle.

10. *St. Lucia* lies South from *Martineco*. It conſiſts of two high Mountains, with pleaſant Valleys cover'd by large Trees, and well water'd. The Air is healthful, and the Soil fruitful.

11. *Granada* is Lat. 12. Long. 62. 'Tis about ſix Miles long, and twenty four Leagues round, produces excellent Tobacco, and is capable of producing all Neceſſaries for Life. The Eaſt Coaſt is ſafe, and navigable cloſe by the Shore. The Harbour lies in the middle of a great Bay, defended by a ſtrong Fort.

III. The *Dutch* Dominions in *AMERICA*.

1. *ST. VINCENT*'s Iſland, about ſixty Miles Weſt from *Barbadoes*, is divided betwixt the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*. 'Tis eight Leagues long, and ſix broad; and has ſeveral Mountains, ſeen at a great diſtance. It abounds with wild Sugar-Canes, and a pleaſant Fruit which reſembles a green Cucumber. It has convenient Bays for Anchorage on the Weſt and South Sides; and produces Sugar, *&c.* Moſt of it is poſſeſs'd by the *Dutch*.

2. *Bonair* Iſland, in Lat. 12. Long. 68. is ſeventeen Leagues round, and has a good Harbour in a deep Bay, about the middle of the Iſland, on the South-ſide. It abounds with Cotton-Trees, Guaiacum, Maiz, and *Guinea* Corn; Sheep and Black Cattel. The *Dutch* have a Gariſon here; and there are ſome Villages inhabited by Natives, who live peaceably. Here's alſo a good Salt-Pond.

3. *Curaſſaw* about forty Miles Weſt from *Bonair*, is about thirteen Leagues round, and the chief Plantation the *Dutch* have in *America*. The Soil is even, and feeds a good Number of Cattel, which yield good Cheeſe for Conſumption and Export. It has many Plantations of Sugar, and a Town with a good Harbour, a ſtrong Citadel, and wealthy Merchants. It lies on the North-ſide of the Iſland. The Town is neatly built, and fortified. 'Tis the Reſidence of the *Dutch* Governor: and Liberty of Conſcience being allow'd here, 'tis inhabited by *Dutch*, *Jews*, and divers other Nations, who drive a vaſt Trade in *European* Goods all over the *Weſt Indies*, and particularly with the *Spaniards* of *Terra Firma* in Negroes and *Dutch* Manufactures, for Pearl, Precious Stones, Indico, Cocoa, Cochineal, and Tobacco.

4. *Oruba*, or *Aruba*, about twenty two Miles W. from *Curaſſaw*; but not quite ſo big. The chief Product is Goats, Sheep, and ſome Sugar, with which they ſupply *Curaſſaw*.

5. *Saba*, Lat. 18 ¼. Long. 62 ⅓. It is a ſmall Iſland, about thirty Miles South-weſt of *St. Bartholomew's*, and fifteen North-weſt of *Euſtache*. It was formerly ſubject to the *Danes*, tho the *Dutch*, its preſent Poſſeſſors, firſt planted it. 'Tis pleaſant and fruitful. The Sea about it is ſo clear, that Stones are ſeen at the bottom; and it abounds with thoſe Fiſh call'd Boneta's.

6. *St. Euſtache*, or *Euſtace*. Tho ſmall, it has a *Dutch* Colony of 1600 People. 'Tis ſo ſtrong by Nature, that a few Men are able to keep off a great Number. Beſides, it has a ſtrong Fort, which commands the Harbour. The Inhabitants make great profit of their Tobacco, Fowls, Hogs, and Goats, with which they ſupply their Neighbours. There's a Mountain in the middle of the Iſland, which is over-grown with Trees, and riſes like a Pyramid. It has a pleaſant Plain round it, but no freſh Water; ſo that they are forc'd to preſerve Rain in Ciſterns. The Air is wholeſome, and the Soil fruitful; but they have terrible Thunderclaps, Earthquakes, and Hurricanes, the latter eſpecially in *Auguſt* and *September*. At their Approach the Birds fall flat to the Ground, and the Rain that precedes them is always bitter and ſalt. It was ſeveral times taken by the *Engliſh* and *French*; but reſtored to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Reſwick*.

The *Danes* are poſſeſs'd of *St. Thomas*, one of thoſe call'd the *Virgin Iſlands*, Lat. 19. Long. 63. 'Tis a free Port, a Sanctuary for Privateers; produces Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, *&c.* as the reſt; and the neighbouring Sea abounds with Fiſh. It has a Bay capable of a hundred Ships; and Trees, whoſe Bark taſtes like Cinnamon.

IV. The *Spaniſh* Dominions in *AMERICA*.

THEY conſiſt of two general Parts, *North* and *South America*, ſeparated from one another by the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*: The North goes under the general Name of *Mexico*, and the South under that of *Peru*; but each of them has many Subdiviſions. And tho the *Spaniards* have the Sovereignty of the greateſt part, there are many Nations over whom they have no Dominion; and the large Country of *Braſil* in *South America* is ſubject to the *Portugueſe*.

We begin at the Northern Parts, where we have,

I. *CALIFORNIA*.

IT lies betwixt Lat 23 ½ & 49 ½. about 1380 Miles long, and 300 where broadeſt in the North, but narrow on the South. 'Tis not yet certain whether it be an Iſland, or part of the Continent: But the latter is more probable, becauſe Captain *Woodes Rogers*, who was here in 1709, ſays, the *Spaniards* told him that ſeveral of their Countrymen had ſail'd up the Straits betwixt it and the Main, as far as Lat. 42. where they durſt venture no farther, becauſe of the ſhallow Water and many Iſlands; which is a general Sign of being near ſome main Land. And *Dampier* ſays, the *Spaniards*, in ſome of their late Draughts, join it to the Continent. Sir *Francis Drake* was here in 1579, and was very kindly receiv'd by the Natives in that part of the Country, in Lat. 38. where the King, a comely Majeſtick Perſon, with warlike Attendants clad in Skins, met Sir *Francis*, inveſted him with the Sovereignty of the Country, which Sir *Francis* accepted in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Name, and call'd it *New Albion*. The King preſented him with his own Crown of beautiful Feathers, curiouſly wrought; and the People were ſo charm'd with the *Engliſh*, that they look'd upon 'em as Angels, and began to ſacrifice to them; but were reſtrain'd. They made 'em Preſents of Feathers and Tobacco.

Captain *Rogers*, who lay a conſiderable time at Cape *St. Lucas*, in the South-weſt Part of the Iſland, ſays, that Part was mountainous, barren, and ſandy, and had nothing but a few Shrubs and Buſhes, with ſeveral ſorts of Fruit and Berries. His Men, who view'd the Country fifteen Leagues further North, found it cover'd with tall Trees. The People about the Cape had large Limbs, were ſtreight, tall, and of a blacker Complexion than any he had ſeen in the *South Sea*. The Men were naked, and the Women cover'd their ſecret Parts with Leaves or Pieces of Skins, and look'd very coarſe and wrinkled; and ſome had Pearls about their Arms and Necks. They liv'd in Huts of Branches of Trees or Reeds, not capable of keeping out Rain, and made Fires in the middle of them. They liv'd chiefly on Fiſh, which they ſtruck very dextrouſly with woodden Inſtruments; but he ſaw no other Tackle. They were excellent Divers, had abundance of Deer-Skins, and paid extraordinary Reſpect to one Perſon, who had a Cap of Feathers on his Head. For Bread, they ground a black Seed, which taſted like Coffee; and they had others which taſted like Peaſe, Currants, and Gooſeberries, and made very good Sauce. They did not value Toys, as Glaſs-Beads, *&c.* but were very covetous of Knives, and other cutting Inſtruments, for which they gave Fiſh; and when they had what they wanted, would give no more Fiſh; and were ſo lazy, that they would not help his Men to cut Wood, or fill Water, for any Reward. They had long Bows with Strings of Silk-Graſs, Arrows of Cane four Foot and a half long, pointed with Fiſh-Bones, and ſhot Birds flying. All their cutting Inſtruments were made of Sharks Teeth. The Air was clear and pleaſant; and while he was here, there fell no Rain, but great Dews by Night, when 'twas very cool. This Bay had good freſh Water, and Anchorage from ten to twenty five Fathom, abundance of Fiſh and Samphire. Some of the neighbouring Iſlands had tall Cedars, with ſtore of Fowl, Hares, and a wholeſome Fruit call'd Penquin, as large as a Pullet's Egg.

II. New Mexico, *or* New Granada.

IT is ſo called becauſe diſcover'd ſince that nam'd *Old Mexico*. Authors differ much as to the Extent and Qualities of this Country. The firſt *Spaniſh* Diſcoverers, who were chiefly Monks, told mighty Things about the Number of large Towns, Inhabitants and rich Mines, they ſaw here; but later Authors contradict them. *Gamelli*, a Popiſh Miſſionary, ſays, that in 1698, he was at *Old Mexico*, where he diſcours'd the Governor of the *New*, who told him, that this Country had been but newly conquer'd; that there remain'd ſtill much more to be ſubdu'd; that the Natives are ſuch dextrous Archers, that they can hit a Rial toſs'd up into the Air, are great Lovers of Mules Fleſh, and frequently take them from Travellers, without meddling with the Plate, or other Goods they carry; that the King of *Spain* maintains 600 Horſe

Horſe in ſeveral Gariſons, beſides Foot, to keep them in awe; that they have conquer'd about a hundred and fifty Leagues to the Weſt, but being at a great diſtance from *Old Mexico*, the Savages often revolt, becauſe they know the *Spaniards* cannot ſpeedily be ſupply'd with freſh Troops. Our Maps place this Country betwixt Lat. 28 & 38. ſeven hundred and ten Miles South and North, and ſeven hundred and ſeventy Eaſt and Weſt, where longeſt, from the Straits of *California*, to the Frontiers of *Florida*, now call'd *Louiſiana*. Some divide it into eighteen Provinces, inhabited by People of different Languages and Cuſtoms. Many Places of it are fertile, and produce all our Fruits, beſides others: and here are likewiſe Mines of Gold and Silver. But there are ſuch wide Deſarts, that the Soldiers and Travellers encamp every Night, and keep ſtrong Guards, to prevent a Surprize by the Savages. Travellers carry on horſeback Mattraſſes and Pillows of Leather, which at Night they blow full of Wind, and lie upon them, and let it out in the Morning when they pack them up; for they travel in ſome Places ſeveral Days without ſeeing a Cottage; ſo that upon the whole, it ſeems to be one of the worſt Countries in that part of *North America*.

The only Places of Note here are,

1, *Santa Fe de Granada*, by others call'd *New Mexico*, the Capital. It lies in Lat. 36. Long. 106. is a handſome Town, built of Stone, the Seat of the Governor, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Mexico*.

2. *Acoma*, or *St. Stephen de Acoma*, Lat. 36. Long. 107. a hundred and ten Miles South-weſt of *Santta Fe*. 'Tis Capital of its Province, is pretty large, and built upon a high Rock, to which there's an Aſcent by fifty Steps cut out of it.

III. Old Mexico, *or* New Spain.

IT has *New Mexico* on the North, part of the Straits of *California* and the *Pacifick Sea* on the Weſt, the Gulph of *Mexico* and part of the *Atlantick* on the Eaſt, part of the *Pacifick Sea* on the South, and the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, or *Darien*, on the South-eaſt. This Country is of a vaſt Extent, it being 2750 Miles South-eaſt and North-weſt from the Gulph of *Darien* to the Borders of *New Mexico*, but the Breadth very unequal, it being much indented by the Gulphs of *Darien*, *Honduras*, and *Mexico*, on the Eaſt. The greateſt Breadth, from the Straits of *California*, to the Gulp of *Mexico*, in Lat. 25. is about eight hundred and eighty Miles; but the reſt not proportionable. This is reckon'd the beſt, as it is the moſt famous Part of *North America*. 'Tis nam'd from its Capital. The Air is in moſt Places temperate and healthful, tho moſt of it lies in the Torrid Zone. The Soil abounds with Maiz and excellent Fruit. And here's ſtore of Cattel, particularly fine Horſes, whoſe Breed came from *Spain*; and great Flocks of Sheep, whoſe Yews bring forth twice a Year. Here are alſo Mines of Silver, not ſo many as in *Peru*; but work much cheaper. 'Tis alſo ſaid they have ſome Mines of Gold, great Quantities of Indico, Cochineal, Balm, Cocoa, which, with Silver and Skins much valued, are tranſported from hence to *Europe*. The *Spaniards* engroſs the Trade of this Country, forbid Strangers to enter it under very great Penalties, and even none of their own Subjects, but thoſe of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, are allow'd a Trade here. The native *Mexicans* are a little tawny, but well ſhap'd, dextrous, ingenious, and quickly learn the Arts and Manufactures introduc'd by the *Spaniards*; ſo that where they are not oppreſs'd, they live in Affluence. But the chief Riches are in the hands of the Natives of *Spain*, or thoſe of *Spaniſh* Extraction on both ſides; for they don't allow the *Creols* or *Meſtizes*, one of whoſe Parents only is a *Spaniard*, any Poſt, Civil or Military; ſo that they muſt have recourſe to Trade, to which they apply themſelves ſucceſsfully, notwithſtanding the Oppoſition they meet with.

This Country is divided into three Audiences, or Governments, and each of theſe ſubdivided into Provinces. We begin at the North:

I. The Audience of *Guadalajara*. 'Tis ſeven hundred and ten Miles long, and in ſome Places five hundred broad. The Air is for the moſt part temperate, ſo that People live commonly a hundred Years; but are infeſted with Gnats, Bugs, and other Vermin. Wheat yields a hundred fold, and Maiz two hundred; but is frequently deſtroyed by Locuſts, and Multitudes of Pyes no bigger than Sparrows; as their Olives are by Ants. Here are all ſorts of Fruit, Herbs, and Roots, better than ours; plenty of Sugar-Canes and Cochineal; and Bees without Stings. The Paſtures abound with Cattel of all ſorts, and the Woods with Veniſon, Pines, and Oaks, but infeſted by Wolves, Scorpions, and Muskettoes. Here are Pepper, and Medicinal Herbs that cure all Sores; green Stones ſpecifick againſt the Gravel; excellent ſcented Flowers; Hedgehogs that live both by Water and Land; and Mines of Silver, Copper, and Lead; and Marcaſites. The Natives are ſubtle, treacherous, and lazy; arm'd with Bows and Arrows; and frequently attack the *Spaniards* from the Woods, except where *Spaniſh* Officers are join'd in the Government with their Caciques.

This Country is divided into the ſeven following Provinces.

1. *Cinaloa*, in the North-weſt Part of the Country. It has ſtore of Cotton and Cattel, is inhabited chiefly by Savages, and the *Spaniards* have only ſome ſmall Towns.

2. *New Biſcay*, Eaſt of *Cinaloa*, has rich Mines of Silver and Lead; and warlike Natives not reduc'd, who inhabit four Towns encompaſs'd with Moraſſes. The *Spaniards* have three little Towns, *St. Barbara*, *St. John's*, and *Ende*, which they built for defence of the Mines againſt the Natives.

3. *Culiacan*, South from *Cinaloa*, has the Straits of *California* on the Weſt, abounds with Woods, Paſtures, and Cotton; has Silver Mines and Salt Ponds, with ſome *Spaniſh* Towns and Farms for defence of 'em; and there's plenty of good Fiſh on the Coaſt.

4. *Zacatecas*, or the Kingdom of *New Gallicia*, Eaſt of *Culiacan*, and South of *New Biſcay*, has the richeſt Silver Mines in the Country, and plenty of Corn, Fruit, Woods, and Deer. The Capital *Zacatecas*, ſo call'd from the Natives, is in Lat. 24. Long. 104. has rich Mines in the Neighbourhood, a ſtrong Gariſon, and five hundred Families of *Spaniards* and Slaves. In this Province lie alſo *Durango*, a Biſhop's See, *St. Martin's*, *Nombre de Dios*; and *Xeres De la Frontera*, inhabited by *Spaniards* for defence of the Mines.

5. *Chamotlan*, on the *South Sea*, Weſt of *Gallicia*, a ſmall Province poſſeſs'd chiefly by Savages, who conceal their Mines as much as they can from the *Spaniards*; who have two little Towns here, one of 'em call'd *St. Sebaſtian*, where they purify the Silver Ore.

6. *Xaliſco*, South of *Culiacan*, on the *South Sea*, abounds with Cattel, Maiz, and Silver Mines. Here are, (1.) *Xaliſco* the Capital, in Lat. 22. Long. 106. an antient City. (2.) *Compoſtella*, thirty Miles South, a rich Town, with Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood. 'Twas built by the *Spaniards*, and made a Biſhoprick; but the See was remov'd to *Guadalaxara*, becauſe of the bad Air.

7. *Guadalajara*, or *Guadalaxara* Proper, is South of *Gallicia*, and Eaſt of *Xaliſco*. 'Tis the capital Province of the Audience, healthful and fruitful, has ſome Mines of Silver in the Mountains, and good Timber. The chief Town of the ſame Name lies on a River, is large, beautiful, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Mexico*, the Seat of the Courts of Juſtice, and has ſeveral Monaſteries.

II. The Audience of *Mexico* Proper lies South-eaſt of that of *Guadalaxara*. The Length South-eaſt and Weſt is reckon'd 1350 Miles, the greateſt Breadth 540; but 'tis narrow in the South-eaſt. 'Tis populous, rich, drives a great Trade, and is divided into the ſeven following Provinces:

1. *Panuco* lies Eaſt of *Gallicia*, to the Gulph of *Mexico*, under the Tropick of *Cancer*. 'Tis fruitful in the South, has ſome Veins of Gold and Mines of Salt; but yields little for want of Hands. *Spaniſh* Towns here are, (1.) *Tampice*, or *Panuco*, at the Mouth of a River that falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, Lat. 23. It has a large Harbour, but ſuch a Bar that no great Ships can enter; yet is navigable upwards by Veſſels of five hundred Ton, which might reach the Mines of *Zacatecas* with little oppoſition. (2.) *St. Jagos de las Valles*, eighty Miles Weſt of *Tampice*, is fortified, enjoys great Privileges, and has a Trade in Salt.

2. *Mexico* Proper lies South of *Panuco*, abounds with Corn, Cattel, Fruit, and Fiſh: But Mr. *Gage* ſays, they are not ſo nouriſhing as ours; which is aſcrib'd to their Soil's not being ſo regularly water'd as ours, ſo that the Graſs is ſhort, and ſoon withers. The Climate is unequal all the Year, being hot in the Sun, and cool in the Shade, but neither of 'em to Exceſs, ſo that it agrees well enough with *Europeans*. The Natives complain of the cold Mornings, of the Heat at Noon from *March* to *July*, and of the cold Nights from *November* till *February*; but *Europeans* think them pleaſant. Here are three Harveſts in a Year, occaſion'd by their great Rains at certain Seaſons; and their Cattel bring forth twice *per Ann.*

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Mexico*, the Capital of the Province and Empire, Lat. 20. Long. 100. about two hundred Miles Weſt of the Gulph of *Mexico*, and two hundred and forty North from *Acapulco*, its Port on the *South Sea*. The Curious may conſult Mr. *Gage* for the State of the antient City, that was burnt by the *Spaniards*, by which it appears to have been one of the largeſt and moſt magnificent in the World. We refer alſo to him for the Deſcription of its Lakes, which together are a hundred Miles round. The great Lake is divided into two Parts: The Water of the Upper is ſweet, wholeſome, and has many Fiſh. It runs into the other, which is bitter and brackiſh, ebbs and flows, has no Fiſh, ſends forth peſtilential Vapours; but boil'd up with Salt-Petre, yields good Salt, which is a great Branch of their Trade. Theſe Lakes have ſeveral times endanger'd the City by Inundations, being ſwell'd by the many Rivers that fall into them. There are five Ways into the City by Cauſeys and Banks thro the Lakes. The Town is ſquare, and the Streets croſs one another ſo regularly, that the Plan of it looks like a Cheſs-Board. They are long, wide, and well pav'd. The Compaſs of the City is two Leagues, and the Diameter half a League. We can't inſiſt on the Deſcription of their magnificent and rich Cathedral, the other Churches, Monaſteries, Palaces, Hoſpitals, *&c.* but according to *Gemelli* and *Gage*, they exceed any thing we have in *Europe* for Ornaments, Plate, and rich Veſtments. The Archbiſhop has fourteen Suffragans, whoſe Tenths amount to 516000 Pieces of Eight, and their whole Revenue to 5160000. The Cathedral had coſt 1052000 Crowns in 1667, tho not near finiſh'd. The Archbiſhop has 60000 Crowns *per Ann.* the Dean 11000, five dignified Prieſts 8000 each, ten Canons 6000, ſix Demi-Canons 5000, ſix Half Demi-Canons 3000, four Curates 4000, twenty Chaplains 300, and the other Prieſts and Attendants, who are three hundred, have leſſer Salaries in proportion. The Revenues of the Cathedral are above 300000 Crowns *per Ann.* The King gives an annual Allowance out of his Revenue towards carrying on the Structure, and every Perſon in the Dioceſe pays half a Rial *per* Head annually towards it. The High Altar and its Ornaments is valued at 50000 Crowns, and the Chalice ſet with Emeralds at 11000, and the Image of the Virgin 30000. Tabernacles for common Saints uſually coſt 20000 Ducats. There's a Coach and four Mules for carrying the Hoſt to the Sick in rich Tabernacles of Gold or Chryſtal. There's a Branch in the *Dominicans* Cloiſter for Candles and Lamps, valued at 400000 Ducats. Here are two and twenty Nunneries, and nine and twenty Monaſteries of the ſeveral Orders, all very rich; beſides many Colleges and Pariſh Churches. But Mr. *Gage* ſays, nothing can be more ſcandalous than the Lives of the Clergy and Nuns. Here are reckon'd ſeven hundred Palaces; and thoſe of the Archbiſhop and Viceroy may vie with any of thoſe cry'd up by the Antients. The Town-Houſe conſiſts of nine Courts, has a large Garden, and a ſpacious Place for their Bull-Feaſts, with Places for the Mint, the Royal Priſon, and Foundery for Bells and Cannon. The chief Market is very ſpacious, has a Piazza, where the People walk in time of Rain, with rich Shops of Silks and Stuffs. The Gold Smiths Street, next to the Market, is very beautiful, where a Man, as he paſſes by, may ſee many Millions in Gold, Silver, and Jewels.

The chief Place for the Recreation of the Citizens is a pleaſant ſhady Field, call'd *Alamedo*, full of Trees and Walks. 'Tis common in an Afternoon to ſee 2000 Coaches here, with Gallants of both Sexes.

Thoſe

Thoſe of Quality are uſually attended by ſix or twelve Blacks, with Swords, in rich Liveries lac'd with Gold and Silver; and the Ladies attended by Female Blacks, who walk by their Coaches richly dreſs'd. Quarrels and Murders happen here frequently on the account of Amours; and if Murderers eſcape to a Church or Monaſtery, they are ſafe. Moſt of the Inhabitants are extravagant in their Apparel; and even the Black Female Slaves go as rich and gay as Ladies, and are often preferr'd by their leud Maſters before their Wives.

The Viceroy here is uſually a *Spaniſh* Grandee: He has the power of placing and diſplacing the Governors of the neighbouring Countries, who pay him well. The King allows him 100000 Ducats *per Annum*; but by engroſſing Trade, and other Methods, he commonly makes it worth a Million; and tho his Commiſſion be but for five Years, he eaſily gets it prolong'd by bribing the Courtiers at *Madrid*.

There are many fine Palaces, Country-Seats, and Monaſteries in the Neighbourhood, one particularly, call'd the *Deſart*, tho the pleaſanteſt Place in the Province, where the bare-footed *Carmelites* have a Cloiſter upon a Hill ſurrounded with Rocks, in which they have dug Caves for Oratories and Places of Penance, to make the People admire their Mortification. The Friars of the Order in the City come hither by turns every Week, and they live in the greateſt Luxury by the Preſents of Proviſions, Money, Plate, and Jewels, made to their Churches. Here's a Cloiſter for fifty two Monks, where the Provincial Chapter is held. They have Gardens with the beſt *European* Fruit in the Country, which, beſides their other Fruits, and what they eat, yields them 13000 Crowns *per Annum*. The Incloſure belonging to this Monaſtery is ſeven Leagues round, encompaſs'd by a high Stone Wall, with a River running thro it, and has many Mountains and Woods that abound with Deer and Beaſts of Prey, kept for Pleaſure.

(2.) *Acapulco*, on a Bay of the *South Sea*. 'Tis the chief Mart on that Coaſt, about two hundred and forty Miles South from *Mexico*. The Houſes are ſorry Huts of Mud, Timber, and Straw, and the Place very unhealthful from the end of *November* till *May*, during which Time they have no Rain; and 'tis as warm here in *January*, when the Fair begins, as in the Dog-Days with us; ſo that the Merchants muſt do their Buſineſs in the Morning. And when the Fair is over, every body leaves the Place, but a few Blacks and Mulattoes. Here's nothing good but a ſafe winding Harbour, defended by a high ſtrong Caſtle, and a Platform well mounted with large Braſs Guns, and ſmall Gariſons to protect the Ships. The Harbour is capable of ſome Hundreds of Ships; and the Mouth of it cover'd by an Iſland, on both ſides of which Veſſels come in and go out ſafely by Sea and Land Winds, which ſucceed one another alternately in their proper Seaſons. A League further Eaſt, there's a good Harbour call'd *Port Marquis*, where Ships from *Peru* land Contraband Goods, and ſell 'em privately. The ſettled Trade at *Acapulco* is carried on by three Ships, two of which go once a Year betwixt this Place and *Manila*, one of the *Philippine* Iſlands, and another to and from *Lima* in *Peru*, of twenty Guns, which commonly arrives before *Chriſtmas* with Quickſilver, Cocoa, and Pieces of Eight, ſtays till the *Manila* Ships arrive, and then returns with *Eaſt-India* Commodities. The Ships that trade to *Manila* are commonly of a thouſand Ton, well mann'd, and mounted with many Guns. They make the Voyage alternately; ſet out from *Acapulco* the beginning of *April*, and arrive at *Manila* in *June*; and when the one arrives, the other ſets out. They commonly carry ten Millions of Dollars from *Acapulco*, and make great Returns.

(3.) *Pachuca*. *Gemelli* places it ſixty Miles North of *Mexico*; and ſays, that within ſix Leagues of it there are a thouſand Silver Mines, one of them call'd the *Trinity*, where a thouſand Men are employ'd every Day, from whence, in ten Years-time, they dug forty Millions of Silver; but ſome of theſe Mines were wore out, and others dangerous to work.

The third Province is *Mechoacan*, betwixt *Mexico* and the *South Sea*. The Climate is hot on the Coaſt, and cold in the Mountains. It produces Cocoa, Caſſia, Cotton, Silk, Ambergreaſe, Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper, Mulberry-Trees, Honey, and Wax. Here are black ſhining Stones which ſerve for Looking-Glaſſes, and abundance of Medicinal Plants, of which one, call'd *Olcacazan*, is reckon'd a Specifick againſt all Poiſons, and a Reſtorative in Weakneſs. The Soil yields a hundred-fold. The Mountains are cover'd with Woods, from whence Lions and Tygers infeſt the Country. This Province is populous, and has a hundred and fifty Boroughs, beſides Villages. The Capital, *Mechoacan*, in Lat. 20. Long. 103. is the See of a Biſhop, and lies on the Weſt-ſide of a Lake almoſt as large as that of *Mexico*, which abounds with Fiſh, and brings the Inhabitants great Profit.

Here are ſeveral Towns for defence of the Mines, and Roads and Harbours on the *South Sea*. The chief are, (1.) *Acatlan*, or *Zacatula*, which has a good Trade. (2.) *Natividad*, whence Ships go to the *Philippine* Iſlands. (3.) *Colima*, a large rich Town, to which this ſerves as a Port, lies in a Valley that is the moſt pleaſant and fruitful in *Mexico*, where there is a Vulcano with two ſharp Peaks, which conſtantly ſend out Flame and Smoke.

The fourth Province of *Tlaſcala* lies Eaſt and South-eaſt from that of *Mexico*, and reaches from the North to the *South Sea*. 'Tis very populous; and the *Indians*, ſays *Acoſta*, are free from Tribute, becauſe they aſſiſted the *Spaniards* to conquer *Mexico*. It abounds ſo with Paſtures and Corn, that 'tis reckon'd the Granary of *America*. Here's plenty of Wine, Sugar, Cattel, Veniſon, Fowl, ſeveral Mines of Silver, Copperas, and Allum. Here's alſo Manna, Liquid Amber, and a fragrant Gum that drops from Trees, and great Quantities of Cochineal.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Vera Cruz*, or *St. John de Ulva*, on the Bay of *Mexico*, Lat. 19. Long. 97. 'Tis the moſt noted Harbour in the Province, defended by two Forts and a Caſtle; but the Entry is dangerous without a Pilot, becauſe of Rocks and Quickſands. The Air is unwholeſome; ſo that as ſoon as the Flota is gone, the richer ſort retire to the Country with their Effects, and leave only Blacks and Mulattoes. Here's but one Pariſh Church, and ſeveral Convents for Men and Women. The *Spaniſh* Flota comes hither once in three Years with Goods from *Acapulco*, being firſt brought to *Mexico*, and from thence hither by Land. The *Barlovento* Fleet, which is a ſmall Squadron employ'd to clear the Coaſt of Pirates and Interlopers, comes hither conſtantly in *October*. Here are great Rains from *April* to *November*; but from thence to the end of *March*, they have none at all: And the North Winds make the Air as wholeſome as any where elſe in *New Spain*. Ships load and unload here from *April* to *Auguſt*. There's good Hunting and Fowling in the Neighbourhood; but the Woods are infeſted with Gnats, and a Vermin like Crab-Lice. *Old Vera Cruz* lies ſix Leagues Weſt from the new one, and there's a great River with a Ferry betwixt them; but it was abandon'd becauſe of the bad Air, and is now only a Fiſhing Village.

(2.) *Xalappa de la Vera Cruz* is about fifty ſix Miles North-weſt, and the See of a Biſhop, who has a thouſand Ducats *per Annum*. The *Franciſcans* have a Cloiſter here, where they live ſumptuouſly, and make a Jeſt of their Vows of Poverty and Chaſtity. The Neighbourhood abounds with Maiz and *Spaniſh* Wheat, and rich Farms of Sugar and Cochineal, and breed abundance of Mules and other Cattle. There are ſeveral good Towns betwixt this Place and *Mexico*; but we can't inſiſt upon them.

(3.) *Puebla de los Angelos*, a hundred and ſeventy Miles North-weſt from *Vera Cruz*, and ſeventy ſix North-eaſt from *Mexico*, is a large Town of 1500 Families, and the See of a Biſhop, who has 20000 Ducats *per Annum*. Here are four Monaſteries, four Nunneries, and a College for 1500 *Indian* Children. Here's a Manufacture of Cloth, as good as any in *Spain*, and of the beſt Felts in the Country. The Cathedral is ſumptuous and rich, the Revenue being 300000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*. The Jeſuits have alſo a rich College here; and all their Churches and Monaſteries are richly endow'd.

(4.) *Tlaſcala*, Capital of the Province, twenty ſix Miles North from *Los Angelos*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, was large, well built, had a ſpacious Market-Place much frequented, and a noble Town-Houſe. The Town is govern'd by an Alcaldi Major, ſent once in three Years from *Spain*; and has Juriſdiction for twenty Leagues round the Town. Theſe Governors, by their Tyranny, have reduc'd the Town to a Village, and in a manner laid waſte the neighbouring Country.

The fifth Province is *Guaxaca*. It lies Eaſt and South-eaſt from *Tlaſcala*, and reaches from the Bay of *Campeachy* to the *South Sea*. The Air is good, and the Soil fruitful, eſpecially in Mulberry-Trees; ſo that it produces more Silk than any Province in *America*. It abounds with Corn, Cattel, Sugar, Cotton, Honey, Cocoa, Plantanes, and other Fruits. Here are rich Mines of Gold and Silver; and all their Rivers have Gold in their Sands. But the Natives conceal their Mines all they can, becauſe the *Spaniards* uſe them as Slaves to work them. Caſſia, Cochineal, Chryſtal, and Copperas, do likewiſe abound here; ſo that were the People induſtrious, they might be the richeſt in the *Weſt Indies*: But they are eat up by their own Slothfulneſs, and by the Clergy, who have a hundred and twenty Monaſteries here, beſides ſeveral Hoſpitals, Schools, and other Places of publick Charity; ſo that the *Indians* ſubſiſt chiefly by Gold which the Women gather in the Rivers, with which they purchaſe Proviſions.

Curioſities of Nature in this Country are, 1. A poiſonous Herb, which is ſaid to kill thoſe who pluck it according to the time of its own Age, *i. e.* if it be a Day old, he dies the ſame Day, and ſo in proportion. 2. A high Mountain that has a ſtrange Cave, with a narrow Entrance; within which there's a large Square, with Steps down to Pits on one Side, and near them a crooked Way for a League long; and at the end of it a ſpacious Place, with a good Fountain and a Brook. 3. Another call'd *St. Antonio*, on the top of which there's a Rock, and Caves inhabited by *Indians*. 4. Six Rocks call'd *Denoles*, formerly gariſon'd by the Kings of *Mexico*. They have Mines of Gold and Lead, and a Root that waſhes like Soap.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Spirito Sancto*, at the Mouth of a River that falls into the Bay of *Campeachy*, Lat. 18. Long. 93. It has fifty *Indian* Towns under it, and was built by the *Spaniards* to curb the Natives.

(2.) *Guaxaca*, Capital of the Province, about three hundred and forty Miles South-weſt of *Spirito Sancto*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, the Seat of a Governor, has four Convents of Monks, and two of Nuns, all very rich; the Treaſure of the *Dominicans* Church being valued at three Millions of Crowns. This City has a great Trade both with the *North* and *South Sea*. The River here is not fortified; ſo that ſmall Veſſels might eaſily ſail up and ſubdue the Country. The beſt Chocolate and Atolle in *America* is made here by the Nuns, and exported to *Spain*. In a neighbouring Valley there are many rich Towns, Cloiſters, and Churches, an excellent Breed of Horſes, and great Herds of Black Cattel and Sheep, which afford Wool to the Clothiers of *Los Angelos*, and Hides for *Spain*. The beſt Preſerves in *America* are alſo made here; for there are many Sugar-Farms, and ſtore of Fruit. The *Creolian* Clergy here are as great Enemies to the *Spaniſh* Clergy as the original *Americans*.

(3.) *Antiquera*, a great Town, ninety Miles South-eaſt from *Guaxaca*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and has a ſtately Cathedral.

(4.) *Aquatulco*, at the bottom of a Bay that comes up from the *South Sea*, ninety Miles South-eaſt from *Antiquera*, is one of the beſt Ports in *Mexico*, frequented by Ships that trade to *Peru*. 'Twas formerly a great Town, was taken and plunder'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, and afterwards by Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*, but is now decay'd.

(5.) *Tecoantepeque*, on the ſame Coaſt, at the bottom of the Bay, a hundred Miles South-eaſt from *Aquatulco*. 'Tis a large well built Town, with many ſtately Churches. 'Tis the chief Fiſhing Town in the Country, and is divided by a great rapid River. 'Twas attack'd and plunder'd by the Freebooters in 1687, who drove the *Spaniards* from their Intrenchments, and from an Abbey which is like a Fort, and commands the Town.

The ſixth Province, *Tabaſco*, lies Eaſt from *Guaxaca*, upon the Bay of *Campeachy*. The Air is moiſt for nine Months, when they have great Rains; and during the hot Seaſon, which laſts three Months without Rain, People are infeſted with Gnats, and other troubleſome Inſects. Here are three or four Harveſts of Maiz in a Year, plenty of Rice, Barley, Vines, Figs, Lemons, and Oranges, all ſorts of Garden Herbs, and *European* Fowl, beſides others unknown. The Coaſts abound with Fiſh; and here are great Woods of Cedar, Braſil, *&c.*

full

full of Lions, Tygers, wild Hogs, Deer, Rabbits, Apes, Polecats, and Squirrels. The only Town of Note is *Tabaſco*, or *Victoria*, ſo called becauſe the *Spaniards* obtain'd a great Victory here over the Natives. It lies in an Iſland at the Mouth of a River, on the Bay of *Campeachy*, ninety Miles Eaſt from *Spirito Sancto*. *Gage* ſays, that by this River the Country might be eaſily ſubdued, as far as the *South Sea*, which is very fruitful; and the Valleys on both ſides the River abound with Black Cattel, and thoſe call'd Mountain Cows, or Dantes.

The ſeventh Province is *Chiapa*, which lies South from *Tabaſco*, and South-eaſt from *Guaxaca*. It abounds with Oaks, Pines, Cedar, Myrrh, Cypreſs, and other Trees that yield good Roſin, precious Gums, and Balſams of ſeveral ſorts, Trees whoſe Fruit taſtes like Pepper and Cloves, Cabbage-Trees, and one, whoſe Leaves cure all Ulcers. Here's plenty of *European* Birds, and others unknown to us, good Horſes, Goats, Sheep, Rabbits, wild Hogs, and a Beaſt call'd Taquarin, with a Bag under its Belly, in which it carries ſeven or more of its young. Here are many poiſonous Serpents, and Beaſts of Prey. Some of their Serpents are eaten by the Natives, who like them as well as Veniſon.

Gage ſays, 'tis a very large Province, has many fine Cities, is of great importance to the *Spaniards*, and ought to be well fortified, becauſe it might be eaſily ſubdu'd by Ships on the Rivers *Tabaſco* and *Puerto Real*. It has a great Trade with the neighbouring Provinces, chiefly in Cochineal.

Places of chief Note are,

1. *Chiapa de los Indos*, Lat. 17. Long. 93. It lies in a Valley near the River *Tabaſco*, is the See of a Biſhop, and was that of the famous *Bartholomew de las Caſas*, who wrote an Account of the Cruelties of the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt Indies*, complain'd of it to the Court of *Madrid*, and get the People of this Country great Privileges, and Exemption from Slavery. It is very large and rich, and has many fine Cloiſters and Churches. The River abounds with Fiſh; and no Town has ſo many Dons of *Indian* Blood as this.

2. *Ciudad Real*, or *Spaniſh Chiapa*, lies about forty Miles South-eaſt of the other, is the Seat of a Court of Juſtice, the See of a Biſhop, who has 8000 Ducats *per Annum*, and has ſeveral Monaſteries. Their chief Trade is in Cocoa, Cotton-Wool, Sugar, Cochineal, and ſmall Pedlars Ware. The Friers are the chief Merchants for *European* Goods, and the richeſt Men in City and Country. The *Spaniſh* Gentry here are a Proverb for their fantaſtick Pride, Ignorance, and Poverty. They all pretend to be deſcended of *Spaniſh* Dukes that conquer'd the Country. One of the chief ask'd Mr. *Gage* very ſeriouſly, whether the Sun and Moon were of the ſame Colour in *England* as there; and if the *Engliſh* were Cannibals, or had ſuch a dainty Diſh as Frixoles, which is no better than Grey-Peaſe.

The eighth Province is *Soconuſco*, which lies South from *Chiapa*, to the *South Sea*. The Air is extreme hot, ſubject to Thunder and Lightning, and the Country produces nothing but ſome Indico, Cochineal, Cocoa, and other Materials for Chocolate. *Soconuſco*, the chief Town, lies near the *South Sea*, a hundred and ten Miles South from *Chiapa*, and is the Seat of a *Spaniſh* Governor.

The ninth Province is *Yucatan*, which lies in form of a Peninſula betwixt the Gulph of *Honduras* and the Bay of *Campeachy*, Eaſt from *Tabaſco*, and North from *Chiapa*. The Air is ſomewhat hot. The Soil produces ſtore of Corn, and different ſorts of Fruits. It abounds alſo with Beaſts, Fowls, Honey, and Wax; and on the Coaſt there are found great Pieces of Amber. Here are many excellent Ports, near which the *Indians* build their Houſes.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Merida*, Lat. 20. Long. 87. about the middle of the Peninſula, and is the See of a Biſhop.

(2.) *Valladolid*, a hundred and five Miles South-eaſt from *Merida*, near the Gulph of *Honduras*. Some make it alſo the See of a Biſhop.

(3.) *Campeachy*, or *St. Franciſco*, lies near the Mouth of a River which falls into the Bay of that Name, almoſt two hundred Miles South-weſt of *Merida*. 'Twas a large Town of three thouſand Houſes when taken by the *Spaniards*; and had ſuch Monuments of Art and Induſtry, as prov'd the People to have been polite. It was ſurpriz'd by Captain *Parker*, an *Engliſhman*, in 1596, when he carried off the Governor with ſome others of Quality, and a large Ship with Gold and Silver. It was alſo taken by the *Engliſh* in 1659, and 1678. The Port is large and ſhallow, and is noted for a Trade in *Campeachy* Wood. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of a Governor; has a Rampart with great Guns, and a Dock, and a Fort at one end, which commands the Town and Harbour. 'Tis ſtill a handſome Town, and ſtore of Logwood grows in the Neighbourhood. There are abundance of Beeves in their Savannahs, and Fiſh and Fowl of all ſorts on the Coaſt. There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Bay; and among others, one called *Beef-Iſle*, becauſe the *Spaniſh* Farmers there us'd to furniſh the Privateers with Beeves.

III. The Audience of *Guatimala* lies Eaſt from *Soconuſco*, upon the *South Sea*, as far as the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*. 'Tis in general a fruitful Country, abounds with good Paſtures and Cattel, and is divided into the following Provinces:

1. *Suchutepeques*, which is of the ſame Nature with *Soconuſco*. 'Tis ſmall, and has only one Town of its own Name, near the Mouth of a River that falls into the *South Sea*, Lat. 14. Long. 92.

2. *Guatimala* Proper. This Country is colder than one might expect from the Situation. 'Tis ſubject to Earthquakes; but produces excellent Balm, Bezoar, Liquid Amber, Salt, Corn, Cotton, Brimſtone, and abundance of Cocoa, with other *Indian* Fruits; and thoſe from *Europe* grow well. Here are many hot Springs of ſeveral Qualities, and alſo choice Gums. Great Numbers of Cattel are ſent hence annually to *Spain*. They run wild in the Mountains, where they are hunted by Blacks. Some Graſiers here are ſo rich, that they have Herds of 40000 Black Cattel, and as many Sheep. The Rivers abound with good Fiſh of all ſorts, and ſome unknown to us. *Gage* ſays, there are more good *Indian* Towns here than any where in *America*; that the Natives exceed the *Spaniards* a thouſand to one; but are kept under by cruel Oppreſſion, and depriv'd of Arms. We refer to him for the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, and their barbarous Treatment by the *Spaniards*, in which he is very particular.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *St. John de Guatimala*, the Capital, Lat. 14. Long. 19. It ſtands near the Ruins of the old City of the ſame Name, which the *Spaniards* ſay was ruin'd by a Flood of Waters that iſſued from a neighbouring Vulcano, upon the Blaſphemy of a *Spaniſh* Gentlewoman, who loſt her Husband in a Battel, and all her Children by natural Deaths, in one Year. *Gage* ſays, on one ſide of the Town there's a Vulcano nine Miles high, which abounds with pleaſant Springs, Gardens, Fruits, and Flowers; and on the other ſide, another as dreadful, which vomits out Fire and Smoke with the Noiſe of Thunder and terrible Roarings, by which the old City was deſtroy'd; and the new one is frequently fill'd with fiery Aſhes, tho it be three Miles diſtant.

The Town is mean; has but one Pariſh-Church, but ſeveral Cloiſters belonging to divers Orders. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of the *Spaniſh* Government, which conſiſts of a Preſident, ſix Judges, and other Officers. He has as much Power as the Viceroys of *Mexico* and *Peru*; and tho he has but 12000 Ducats *per Ann.* from the King, he may raiſe it to what Sum he pleaſes by Bribes and Traffick. One of them, he ſays, in fourteen Years time raiſed an Eſtate of ſeveral Millions of Ducats. The Judges grow likewiſe very rich by letting Murderers and other Criminals eſcape for Bribes. The *Dominican* Cloiſter here is ſo rich, that their Treaſury is worth 100000 Ducats, and their annual Revenue 30000. The Nunnery of the *Conception* conſiſts of 1000 Women, including Servants and Scholars; and they receive none but what bring from 500 to 1000 Ducats into the Stock. Mr. *Gage* ſays, the Wealth of the Place has made the Inhabitants as vicious as thoſe of *Mexico*; ſo that Adultery, Fornication, *&c.* are ſcarce reckon'd Crimes. The Town conſiſted in *Gage*'s time of 7000 Families; and had ſo great a Trade both by Land and Sea with *Europe*, that there were five Merchants worth 500000 Ducats apiece, and many others from 20000 to 100000.

(2.) *Petapla*, fifty Miles South-eaſt from *Guatimala*, on the ſame River, a large rich Town, the Seat of a Governor, and a Place of great Trade. The Governor is always choſe out of a Family call'd *Guzman*, deſcended from the antient Kings of the Country; and tho he lives in great State, is not allow'd to wear a Sword, nor to act any thing without the Conſent of the chief *Spaniſh* Frier, upon whom he is oblig'd to attend. There's a great Lake in the Neighbourhood, which ſupplies them with Fiſh; and on the Sides of it Salt appears every Morning like a Froſt, of which they make great Profit, as they do of rich Sugar-Farms; and hot Baths about five Miles diſtant; and by grazing of Mules upon the ſalt Soil about the Lake.

The only Port of Note here is *Trinidad*, or *La Sonſonate*, on the *South Sea*, fifty five Miles South-eaſt of *Petapla*. 'Tis the chief Place of Trade betwixt *New Spain* and *Peru*, and the neareſt Landing-place to *Guatimala* from *Panama* and *Mexico*; ſo that 'tis much frequented. There are three Vulcano's in the Neighbourhood, and good Anchorage on the Coaſt.

The third Province is *Vera Paz*, North-eaſt from *Guatimala* Proper. 'Tis mountainous and woody, ſubject to Earthquakes and Thunder. It rains here nine Months in a Year, and the unconquer'd *Indians* inhabit the greateſt part of it, and have a Town of 12000 Inhabitants. Their chief Commodities are Achiotte, Liquid Amber that drops from Trees, and is much eſteem'd, Maſtick, Dragons-Blood, Cocoa, Cotton-Wool, Honey, Caſſia-Fiſtula, Sarſaparilla, Gum Animæ, *China* Wood, with other Drugs; Maiz, Wax, and Feathers, of which the *Indians* make curious Works. Here are Trees and Canes of a wonderful height, and Iron-Wood. Here are abundance of Dantes, Tygers, and Roſs-Lions, which ſleep by Day on high Trees, Bears, Leopards, Armadillo's, Hogs, wild Goats, and Apes. 'Tis govern'd by a High-Juſtice ſent from *Spain*, but ſubordinate to the Court of *Guatimala*. The Capital is *Coban*, or *Vera Paz*, Lat. 16. Long. 89. noted only for being the Seat of the Government.

The only Sea-Port is *Golfodulce*, or *St. Thomas de Caſtilia*, on the bottom of a Gulph which comes from that of *Honduras*, almoſt a hundred Miles Eaſt of *Vera Paz*. The Entrance is betwixt two Rocks, and might eaſily be defended. 'Tis large enough within for a thouſand Ships. Two or three Veſſels come hither in *July* or *Auguſt* with Goods from *Spain* and embark thoſe from *Guatimala*, of which great Quantities are lodg'd here in *July*, *Auguſt*, and *September*. The Air is unwholeſome, ſo that 'tis little frequented; and 'tis defended only by an old Caſtle.

The fourth Province is *Honduras*, or *Comiagua*, Eaſt from *Vera Paz*, and North from *Guatimala* and *Nicaragua*, along the Gulph of *Honduras*. The Air is generally good, and the Soil rich in Corn and Paſturage, occaſion'd by the over-flowing of the Rivers about *Michaelmas*, which the Natives carry by Canals into their Fields. In many Places they have three Crops of Maiz in a Year. They have alſo ſtore of Wheat, Honey, and large Calabaſhes. The Natives live chiefly on Roots, Fleſh, Vermin, Cocoa, and a Drink made of Honey. Here are alſo ſome Mines of Silver and Gold.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Comiagua*, Lat. 14. Long. 87. which the *Spaniards* call *Valladolid*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop, the Seat of a Governor, is well built, and has Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood, which keep a Melting-Houſe always employ'd.

(2.) *Porto de Cavallos*, on a Bay that comes up from the Gulph of *Honduras*, about ſeventy ſix Miles Eaſt from *St. Thomas de Caſtilia*, is the moſt noted Harbour in the Gulph, but the Situation unwholeſome; and being frequently taken by Buccaniers, its Trade is much decay'd.

(3.) *Truxillo*, on another Bay that comes from the Gulph of *Honduras*, a hundred and fifty five Miles Eaſt from *Port Cavallo*. 'Tis a good Harbour, two Leagues broad, ſecure from Storms; and there are Rivers on both ſides the Town, full of Fiſh. The Town is wall'd, and defended by a Caſtle, and the Harbour by a Battery. It was the See of a Biſhop, till it was transferr'd to *Valladolid*. Here's a Cathedral and ſome other Churches. The Town has been ſeveral times taken by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*. The adjacent Country abounds with Proviſions; and they have two Vintages and Harveſts in a Year. Here's alſo plenty of Oranges and Lemons. There are ſeveral Iſlands in the Gulph of *Honduras*, inhabited by Savages.

The fifth Province is *Nicaragua*, or the New Kingdom of *Leon*, South from *Honduras*, and East from *Guatimala*. The Air is healthful, tho hot; the Soil fruitful and pleasant, and bears store of Fruit and Balm, but little Wheat. It abounds with Black Cattel and Hogs; but has few Sheep. Here's plenty of Cotton, Sugar, Honey and Wax, Liquid Amber and Turpentine, with which and Silver Work the Inhabitants drive a considerable Trade to *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*. Here are great Numbers of Turkeys, and so many Parrots, that they are an Annoyance. Whales and other Sea Monsters are frequent on the Coast. The *Spaniards*, when they first arriv'd here, were so pleas'd with the Fruitfulness and Agreeableness of the Country, that they call'd it *Mahomet's* Paradise. The most remarkable Animals here, not common to us, are, 1. A black Beast nam'd *Cascu*, somewhat like a Hog, which makes a frightful Noise. 2. The Fox-Ape, which has a Bag under its Belly, where it carries its Young till they are able to shift for Food. It has the Body of a Fox, Ears like a Bat, and Feet like Mens Hands.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Leon de Nicaragua*, near the *South Sea*, Lat. 13. Long. 85. 'Tis Capital of the Country, the See of a Bishop; and besides the Cathedral, has five Cloisters, stately Houses for the Governor and others of the King's Officers, and 120000 Families of Tributary *Indians* in the City and adjacent Country. 'Tis well built. The Inhabitants have fine Gardens, are rich, well supply'd at easy rates with Fish and Flesh, which makes them vain and idle. They have a Trade both with the *North* and *South Sea*. It has been several times plunder'd and burnt by the Buccaniers. The Lake adjoining to the Town is reckon'd a hundred and seventeen Leagues round, and sends forth a River East to the Gulph of *Darien*; but is not navigable because of Cataracts. The Banks of it are well inhabited. The *Spaniards* design'd to have cut a Canal betwixt it and the *South Sea*, from which it is about fifty Miles distant; but dropp'd it. The Lake ebbs and flows like the Sea, has plenty of good Fish; but is infested by Crocodiles. About three Leagues from this City there's a Vulcano, which formerly did much Damage to the Country; but now only smokes.

(2.) *Realejo*, on a River which falls into the *South Sea*, forty six Miles North-west from *Leon*. It serves that City as a Harbour, is capable of two hundred Vessels, and the King of *Spain's* Ships for the *South Sea* were formerly built here. The *Spaniards* have Intrenchments for defence of the Harbour, and very fine Docks; but it suffer'd much by the Buccaniers. The Town is pretty large, has three Churches, and an Hospital with a fine Garden, of which they stand in much need, because the Place is unhealthful. Their chief Trade is in Pitch, Tar, and Cordage.

(3.) *Granada*, fifty six Miles South-east of *Leon*, near the Lake. 'Tis defended by a Castle, is more populous, and better built than *Leon*, and the Inhabitants trade both to the *North* and *South Seas* at the time of sending away the Frigats. 'Tis the most frequented of any Town in *North America*; for the Merchants of *Guatimala* dispatch their Goods from hence by the way of *Carthagena*, because they think it safer than by the Gulph of *Honduras*, where they are frequently intercepted by the *English* and *Dutch*. This Town was taken by *French* and *English* Freebooters in 1686, who set fire to it.

(4.) *Jaen*, a Town on the North-side of the River that runs from the Lake of *Nicaragua*. Here Goods are usually lodg'd that come to or from the *North Sea* by the River, where they unload at the Cataracts, and embark them in other Vessels.

The sixth Province is *Costa Rica*, South-east from *Nicaragua*, which reaches from the *North* to the *South Sea*. The Country is for the most part barren and mountainous; yet it deserves the Name of the Rich Coast, because of its rich Gold Mines.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Carthago*, Lat. 10. Long. 80. 'Tis Capital of the Country, the See of a Bishop, and has rich Merchants, who trade to the other Parts of the *West Indies*, and also to *Europe*.

(2.) *Nicoya*, on the *South Sea*, Lat. 11. Long. 82. is a pretty Town, and Head of a *Spanish* District, near the Mines. The neighbouring Gulph abounds with Shell-Fish, by whose Purple Juice they dye Wool and Yarn to mix with their *Segovia* Cloth. They trade from hence to *Panama* in Salt, Honey, Maiz, Wheat, Fowls, and this Purple Dye. The Town was taken by the Freebooters in 1687, when they carried off some Prisoners, and a great deal of Plunder. The Bay is large, receives six Rivers, has many Islands, good Anchorage, and Magazines for Merchants Goods; and the Banks of the Rivers are full of Villages, Farms, and Sugar Plantations.

The seventh Province is *Veragua*, East from *Costa Rica*, and extends from the *North* to the *South Sea*. The Country is for the most part mountainous, woody, and barren; and abounds with inexhaustible Mines of Silver and Gold: and Gold Dust is found in their Rivers.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *Santa Fe*, Lat. 10. Long. 78. Here the *Spaniards* melt their Gold into Bars.

(2.) *Conception*, near a Bay on the *North Sea*, fifty Miles North-west of *Santa Fe*, is Capital of the Province, and the Seat of the Governor.

(3.) *Pueblo Nuevo*, on a Bay of the *South Sea*, seventy five Miles South-west from *Santa Fe*. The Town is two Leagues long, but unhealthful, because of the neighbouring Marshes. It has been several times taken by the Buccaniers. Here are several other Towns; but none of 'em were able to resist the Buccaniers.

The ISLANDS *belonging to the* Spaniards *in* North America.

I. CUBA, the largest they possess, lies betwixt Lat. 21 & 23. and betwixt Long. 72 & 83. The greatest Length, South-east and North-west, is seven hundred Miles, but the Breadth is not proportionable, the greatest being but a hundred and ten, and 'tis much indented on all Sides. 'Tis separated from *Hispaniola*, or *St. Domingo*, by a Strait of four eight Miles, and lies North-east from *Yucatan* about a hundred and fifteen, and South from the Cape of *Florida* about a hundred and eighteen.

Here are Mines of Gold, Iron, and excellent Copper; and Gold Dust is found in their Rivers. Tame and wild Cattel abound here, and are larger than in any other Part of *America*. 'Tis well supplied with Salt and Fish; has store of Sugar-Canes, large Sugar-Works, the best sort of Tobacco, abundance of Ginger, Cinnamon, Long Pepper, and other sorts of Spices; Cassia-Fistula, Mastick, Aloes, large and numerous Cocoa-Walks; and in short, all the Commodities that are in any of the *American* Islands. Here are Cedars so large, that Boats for sixty Men are made out of one of their Trunks; many odoriferous Trees, that yield Gum as valuable as Storax; plenty of large Vines, that produce excellent Grapes; and fine Cotton-Trees. The peculiar Fruits are Guanavana's, shap'd like a Heart, and their Taste is a Mixture of Sweet and Sour; and Camito's, resembling Oranges, the Pulp white and red, and of a sweet Taste. Here's abundance of tame and wild Fowl; large Tortoises, whose Feet are reckon'd specifick for the Leprosy, and all the other Fish usual in those Seas. A Ridge of Mountains runs thro the Island, from whence flow Rivers on both sides, which are infested with Crocodiles and Serpents. Major *Smith*, Governor of the Isle of *Providence*, who was Prisoner here in 1665, says, 'tis the best Land for so large Country that ever he saw in *America*, and propos'd the Conquest of it; which he thought might be easily effected by a few good Regiments from *Jamaica*, which would make the *English* Masters of the *American* Trade, and capable of intercepting their Fleets, which can hardly be kept together but by Help of the *Havana*, where they rendezvous. He says, 'tis impossible for their great Ships to turn up to Windward from the Bay of *Mexico*, or *Porto Bello*, without being separated; nor can they pass the Gulph of *Florida* but at certain Seasons. He adds, that they are so sensible of their Weakness, and jealous of their Riches, that they blindfold Strangers when they pass by their Towns and Castles; and have a particular Dread of the *English*, because of an old Prophecy that they shall be Masters of it.

Places of Note are,

(1.) *St. Christophal de Havana*, on the North-side of the Island, near the West-end. It has a safe Harbour, large enough for a thousand Ships, and the shalloweſt part is six Fathom. The Entrance is so narrow, that two Ships can't sail in together; and on each side there's a Fort, the one on plain Ground, and the other at the Foot of two Hills, on the top of which are Batteries that command the Town and Harbour. Betwixt the two Forts there's a Tower, and a Lanthorn on the top, where a Watchman puts forth as many Flags as he sees Ships approaching. *Gemelli*, who was here in 1698, says, the Castle *Mor* is built on a Rock at the Left of the Entry, has four Bastions, and a Platform of twelve Guns that lie even with the Water, and in all is fifty five Guns strong. North Winds make the Waves beat over this Castle. 'Tis encompass'd by a Ditch cut out of the Rock, and fill'd by the Sea. There's another Castle towards the Mouth of the Harbour, well mounted with Brass Guns; and 'tis reckon'd the strongest Place belonging to the *Spaniards*. Yet it was taken by the *English* Buccaniers under Captain *Morgan* in 1669, who would have kept it, could they have had the King of *England's* Protection. *Gemelli* says, 'tis half a League round, lies along the Harbour in a Plain, and is encompass'd with poor low Walls on the Land-side. Some reckon the Families here 10000. They send vast Quantities of Tobacco to *Europe* and the Continent of *America*. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, and the Seat of the *Spanish* Governor, who has the Title of Captain-General of the Islands, and with an Assessor administers Justice. The People are poor and lazy; so that their Tobacco and Sugar are cur'd by Negroes. It has several Churches besides the Cathedral, and divers Monasteries, with an Hospital for Soldiers with 12000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*.

(2.) *St. Jago*, on a Bay in the South-side of the Island. It has Jurisdiction over one half, as *Havana* has over the other. It is one of the best Harbours in *America*, which made it soon increase. The Bay is cover'd by several Islands, behind which Ships may ride safe in the greatest Storms. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, has Copper Mines in the Neighbourhood, and had a good Trade, but now much decay'd.

(3.) *Baracoa*, 510 Miles S. E. of *Havana*, at the Mouth of a River, is a good Harbour for small Ships, and has Forests of Ebony and Brasil in the neighbouring Mountains.

(4.) *St. Salvador*, 60 Miles N. W. of *St. Jago*, has a good Air, which, with the pleasant and fruitful Plain in the Neighbourhood, occasions a Trade, and makes it one of the best Places in the Island. In a Valley betwixt this Town and *St. Jago*, there are Multitudes of round Flints of all sizes, which serve for Bullets to Cannon and Musquets.

(5.) *Puerto del Principe*, 350 Miles S. E. of *Havana* on the North-side of the Island, formerly a rich Town, and was taken by Captain *Morgan* and his Buccaniers. Near it are Fountains of Bitumen, which serves instead of Pitch, and the Natives use it in Medicines.

(6.) *Santa Cruz*, at the bottom of *Matanca's* Bay, 100 Miles E. of *Havana*, where the *Dutch* Adm. *Heyn* took the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet in 1618.

II. *Hispaniola*, or *St. Domingo*, which is already describ'd, *Page* 249.

III. *Porto Rico*, alias *Monico* and *Boriquen*, sixty Miles East from *Hispaniola*, Lat. 19. Long. 65. is about thirty Leagues long, and twenty broad. The Climate is hot, but refresh'd with Breezes some part of the Day; after which falls a Dew that proves fatal to Strangers. It produces Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Tin, Lead, and Azure. There is a Ridge of Mountains in the middle, from whence Rivers flow on both sides. It rains here generally betwixt *May* and *August*. There are dreadful Hurricanes about the beginning of *August*; and the North Winds damage their Plants. Here are Trees that yield excellent Gums which are good against Lameness, fresh Wounds, and Bruises, and preserve the Keels of Ships from Worms. Here's also speckled Wood; and Cassia-Fistula, Pines, Mammies which bear a good Fruit; Guiavo's, Papays, and black and white Plums, all four good against Fluxes. Here are also wild Grapes, Plantanes, Cocoa's, Palmettoes, Figs, Pomegranates, Pome-citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Musk-Melons, Ginger, Pepper, Sugar, Cassavi, Maiz, and Rice.

Here's

A Draft of the GOLDEN & Adjacent Islands. with part of ye ISTHMUS of DARIEN as it was taken by Capt. Ienefer. where ye Scots West-India Company were Setteled.

THE NORTH SEA

THE SAMBALAS ISLANDS

PART OF THE ISTHMUS OF DARIEN

Pines I.

Golden Island

New Edinburg

Between these Ilands & ye main-land there is very good ground where Ships may be careend and anchor safe at 6. 7. & 8. Fathom water. Here ye English Privateers landed when they marched over land to the South Sea.

English Miles 60. in one Degree

Here ye Indians came down to us & were very kind in helping us to Provision. Although in continual war with the Spaniards. Here is fres water

Most humbly Inscribd to John Haldane of Glencaglas Esqr: one of the Hon:ble Comissioners of Police & Customs for North Britain &c.

THE NORTH SEA.

HONDURAS

Indian Villages

COSTA RICA

VERAGUA

NICARAGUA.

Manglares I.

Perlas

Corn I.

Taguzgalpa

Tiguzigalpa

Ytas de

St. Catelina or Providence I.

I. St. Andero

Mosquitos

Roncadore

Sernina or Pearl Islands

Sand Barick

Talamanca

Conception

Portobel

Irinidad

Chagre Cast.

Sta Fe

Puebla

Nata

Panama

Perico I.

Tobago I.

Chapolio

Pinas I.

Golden I.

New Edinburg

Islands

Isthmus of Darien

Bay of Panama

The Springers Key

Sambala's

Sambala's Point

Port Scrivan or B. de Sambala's

Gulf of Panama

The Keys of Quicaro

Lucas or Dry Islands

Coyba I.

Quicaro

Pearl Isl.

Vallona or Gulph of St. Michael

Punta mala or Bad Pt.

Gallera I.

Pt. Garachina

Tatabe

Montanas de Abibe

Val de Guaca

Salmedina

Caramari I.

Cartagena

Fort

Trinds Islands

Sino Bay

Torta I.

Cenu

Tenerifa

St. Maria

St. Martha

R. la Hacha

Ancon R.

R. de Don Diego

R. de Balomino

R. Piro

R. Buchite

R. de Ramadel

Comcha

Los Ancones de Buritaca

C. de Agaya

Pt. de Arenas

I. Verde

Cenega

R. Cayne

Barranca de Malambo

Zamba

Zamoro

Grande

Madre de Popa

R. de la Magdalena

GOVERMENT OF St. MARTHA

CARTHAGENA

a New Map of ye ISTHMUS of DARIEN in AMERICA. The Bay of PANAMA, The Gulph of VALLONA or St. MICHAEL, with its ISLANDS & COUNTRIES Adjacent.

85 84 83 82 81 80 79 78 77 76 75 74 73 72

75 Deg: Long: from London Wstw.

Here's plenty of large Beeves, whoſe Hides are their chief Commodity, Hogs, Horſes, wild and tame Fowl, and Veniſon.

The chief Town is *Porto Rico*; which has a good Harbour; and tho very ſtrong, was taken by the Earl of *Cumberland* in 1596, who would have kept it as a Key to the Treaſures of the *Weſt Indies*; but half his Men were carried off by Fluxes. The *Dutch* took it in 1615. Since which the *Spaniards* have added to the Fortifications, and the Harbour is defended by two Caſtles. This Town is the See of a Biſhop, and the Seat of a *Spaniſh* Governor. Here's no Water but Rain, kept in Ciſterns.

Aquada is another Town here, with a good Harbour; where the Galleons, *&c.* that come from *Spain*, ſtop, and take in freſh Water and Proviſions.

SOUTH AMERICA,

JOINS to the North by the *Iſthmus* of *Panama*, or *Darien*, and reaches to the Straits of *Magellan* on the South. 'Twas diſcover'd by *Columbus* in his third Voyage. *Anno* 1591, *Peter Alanſa* made further Diſcoveries. *Vincent Pinſon* went afterwards as far the Equinoctial. And at laſt *Americus Veſpucius* made four Voyages thither, by Orders of *Ferdinand* of *Caſtile*, and *Emanuel* of *Portugal*; ſo that *America* had its Name from him. *Francis Pizzaro* diſcover'd and conquer'd *Peru*, and took their King *Atabalipa*. *Goncales Pizzaro* diſcover'd the River of *Amazons*. *Magellan* and *Le Maire* diſcover'd the Straits which bear their Names, and ſailed round the Coaſts of this great Peninſula.

South America lies betwixt South Lat. 56 ½. and North Lat. 9. So that the Length, South and North, is about 3940 Miles. The Longitude is Weſt from *London*, betwixt 35 & 85. The Breadth is unequal, being contracted both on the North and South; the greateſt, betwixt the *South Sea* to Cape *St. Auguſtin* in *Braſil*, being about 1920.

'Tis divided into ſeven Great Parts, or Countries, *viz. Terra Firma*, *Peru*, *Chili*, *Terra Magellanica*, the Province of *La Plata*, that of the *Amazons*, and *Braſil*, which belongs to the the *Portugueſe*.

I. *TERRA FIRMA.*

WHICH is the moſt Northerly Country of *South America*, and one of the moſt conſiderable Parts. 'Twas called ſo by *Columbus* in his third Voyage, becauſe he then firſt diſcover'd the Continent. It extends from North Lat. 13. to South Lat. 2.

The Air is hot, but healthful, except where the Country is marſhy. 'Tis very rich, and fruitful in many Places, but obnoxious to Pirates. It has ſome Mountains, which are a Branch of the *Cordillera's*. 'Tis divided into the following Audiences, or Governments:

I. That of *Panama*, or *Terra Firma*, properly ſo called. It takes up the *Iſthmus* betwixt *North* and *South America*. The Air is hot, and unhealthful becauſe of the numerous Marſhes. 'Tis full of Mountains and Woods; for the moſt part barren, and ill inhabited: Yet the People are rich, becauſe the Gold and Silver, *&c.* of *Peru* are landed here at *Panama*, and tranſported from thence to *Spain* by *Porto Bello*, where Goods from *Europe* are unloaded, and from thence tranſported to *Panama* by Land-Carriage for the River of *Chagre*, and from thence to *Peru* by Sea.

Places of Note are,

1. *New Panama* the Capital, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from the Old Town, which lies in the Neighbourhood, and was a conſiderable Place, but deſtroy'd by Sir *Henry Morgan* and his Buccaniers in 1670, and when rebuilt, having afterwards ſuffer'd by accidental Fires, nothing of it now remains but the Cathedral, and ſome Houſes for the meaner ſort: upon which the Inhabitants remov'd, and built the preſent Town. It lies in North Lat. 10. Weſt Long. 84. is well built, about a Mile and a half long, and one broad; is well fortified after the *Spaniſh* Way, has a good Gariſon; is the Seat of a Royal Audience, and is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. The Harbour is commodious at high Tides; but the Ships at other times lie dry, and in Winter are oblig'd to retire to *Porto Perico*, two Leagues further Eaſt. The Town flouriſhes by its great Trade, and has a conſiderable Number of Churches and Convents.

2. *Porto Bello*, on the *North Sea*, North Lat. 11. Long. 76. was rais'd from the Ruins of *Nombre de Dios*, which lies near it to the Eaſt. The Harbour is large, defended by two ſtrong Caſtles, and is much frequented, becauſe the *Spaniſh* Fleets for *Peru* and *Chili* land here with *European* Goods. The Town is not very large; but is populous and rich, becauſe of the ſaid Trade, and the great Fairs which are kept here.

3. *Darien* is a ſmall Town on the Weſt-ſide of the Gulph, and twenty Miles South from the Mouth of it, and gives Name to the *Iſthmus* and Gulph; at the Mouth of which the *Scots* built a Fort, and made a Settlement in 1698, by which they deſign'd to have open'd a Communication and Trade with the *South Sea*, for which it lies very commodious: But for the Reaſons why that Deſign miſcarried, we refer to the Hiſtory of the Times. There are ſeveral Iſlands on both ſides this *Iſthmus*. Thoſe on the North are call'd the *Samballoes*, and very convenient for Anchorage, Wood, and Water; on which account they are much frequented by Privateers. Thoſe on the South-ſide, in the Bay of *Panama*, are the Iſlands of *Pearls*, ſo call'd from a Pearl-Fiſhing; and ſome others, that we have not room to inſiſt upon.

II. The Audience of *Santta Fe*, lies Eaſt from the *Iſthmus*, and contains the three following Governments:

1. The New Kingdom of *Granada*, which the Natives call *Bogotta*, was nam'd *Golden Caſtile* by *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, becauſe it abounds with Mines of Gold and Silver, and alſo produces Emeralds. It has plenty of Maiz and Fruit, and ſtore of Cattle.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *Santta Fe de Bogotta*, the Capital, North Lat. 4. Weſt Long. 69. It lies near the River *Pati*, is populous, the Seat of a Royal Audience, and of an Archbiſhop, whoſe Suffragans are the Biſhops of *St. Martha*, *Carthagena*, and *Popayan*.

(2.) *Tunia*, a ſtrong Town, of good Trade, eighty Miles North-eaſt of *Santta Fe*.

(3.) *St. Agatha*, noted for its Silver Mines.

(4.) *La Vittoria de los Remedios*, a hundred and ſeventy five Miles North-weſt of *Santta Fe*, noted for its Gold Mines, which conſtantly employ twelve or fifteen thouſand Negroes.

(5.) *La Trinidad*, ſixty Miles North-weſt of *Santta Fe*, famous for a rich Mine of Emeralds; from whence an *Indian* brought one of ſo great a Value to *Philip* II. of *Spain*, that his Goldſmiths knew not what Price to ſet upon it. It was put into the Treaſury of the *Eſcurial*, and the *Indian* had his Liberty and a large Reward. This Country was diſcover'd and conquer'd by *Gonſale Ximenes* of *Granada* in *Spain*, who found here, as it is ſaid, 250000 Peſo's of pure Gold, and 1800 Emeralds of different ſizes; and *Ferdinand Cortez* found here ſome Years after five Emeralds of ſo great Value, that one of 'em was ſold to a *Genoeſe* Lapidary for 40000 Ducats.

2. The Province of *New Carthagena* lies North from *Santta Fe*. 'Tis in general a moiſt and unhealthful Country; but rich, becauſe of its Gold, Emeralds and excellent Balm. 'Tis nam'd from its Capital on the Gulph of *Mexico*, Lat. 11. Long. 75. and is call'd *Carthagena la Inda*, to diſtinguiſh it from others. It lies in a Peninſula, join'd to the Continent by a Cauſey of two hundred and fifty Paces. 'Tis not large, but well built and fortify'd, and has a commodious well-frequented Harbour, cover'd by an Iſland at the Entry, which is alſo fortified. 'Tis reckon'd one of the beſt *Spaniſh* Towns in *America*, is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Santta Fe de Bogotta*, and the Place where the *Spaniſh* Galleons land part of their Goods before they go to *Porto Bello*. It was taken by Sir *Francis Drake* about 1585, and by the *French*, under Monſieur *Pointi* in 1697, who found a Booty here of eight or ten Millions. Other Towns in this Province are *St. Jago de Tola*, fifty two Miles South from *Carthagena*, famous for its excellent Balm; *St. Maria*; *St. Cruz de Maupez*; *St. Jago de los Cavalleros*; *La Conception*; and *St. Sebaſtian de Buenaviſta*, upon the Gulph of *Darien*.

3. The Province of *St. Martha* is much like that of *Carthagena*, from which it lies North, upon the Coaſt, but has more *Braſil* Wood; in which, with its Gold and Emeralds, it drives a conſiderable Trade.

The

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *St. Martha*, at the Mouth of the River on the Coaſt, a hundred and ſixty Miles North-eaſt of *Carthagena*. 'Tis a handſome Town, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Santa Fe*, and has a commodious Harbour, with a Pearl-Fiſhing in the Neighbourhood.

(2.) *Baranca*, near the Mouth of *St. Magdalen* River, ſixty Miles South-weſt of *St. Martha*, is ſmall, has a good Trade and a commodious Harbour.

III. The Audience of *St. Domingo* lies Eaſt from that of *Santa Fe*, and is divided into the ſix following Governments:

1. That of *Rio de la Hacha*, which lies Eaſt from *St. Martha*. 'Tis ſmall, but fruitful; and very rich in Gold, Precious Stones, and Salt.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *La Hacha*, the Capital, at the Mouth of the River, a hundred and five Miles Eaſt of *St. Martha*. 'Tis a pretty Town on a Hill, has a very good Harbour, and was taken by Sir *Francis Drake* in 1585.

(2.) *Raucheria*, fifteen Miles North-eaſt of *La Hacha*, has a ſmall Harbour, and a good Pearl-Fiſhing.

2. The Government of *Venezuela* lies Eaſt of *La Hacha*. 'Tis a very pleaſant Country, and fruitful in Wheat and Maiz; and abounds with Cattel, Tobacco, and the beſt Cocoa in the World. 'Tis divided from *Rio de la Hacha* by a Bay.

The chief Towns are,

(1.) *Venezuela*, alias *Cora*, the Capital, Lat. 11. Long. 66. The Name ſignifies *Little Venice*, becauſe 'tis ſituate upon ſeveral little Iſlands like that City. It has been often pillag'd by Freebooters; but is a pretty Town, the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *St. Domingo*.

(2.) *Curraccas*, on the Gulph of *Cubagua*, is a large rich Town, and Capital of its Diſtrict, which produces the beſt Cocoa.

(3.) *Guiare*, is a ſmall open Town; but defended by a good Fort, and has a rich Pearl-Fiſhery.

3. The Government of *New Andaluſia* lies Eaſt of *Venezuela*. Some confound it with *Paria*. 'Tis not much peopled by the *Spaniards*, and little of it known but the Coaſt. The River *Oronoko*, which forms ſeveral Iſlands at its Mouth, where it falls into the *North Sea*, is the only River of Note here. The *Spaniards* have ſtore of Tobacco, Salt, and Pearls from this Country. Its chief Town is *Comana*, or *New Cordova*, on the Gulph of *Cubagua*. 'Tis very ſtrong; and has always made a good Defence againſt the Buccaniers.

4. The Government of *Paria* lies South from *New Andaluſia*, and has its Name from the River which croſſes it. 'Tis little known, and inhabited only by Savages, who live in Woods and Huts.

5. *Guiana* Government lies South from the Province of the *Amazons*, and North from *Caribana*. 'Tis as little known as *Paria*. What ſome Authors have ſaid of its pretended Capital *Manoa el Dorado*, and of its Lake *Parima* under the Equator, is by modern Travellers rejected as a Fable.

6. The Government of *Caribana* lies North of *Guiana* on the Sea, and has its Name from the *Caribbees*, who retir'd thither after being drove from the *Barlovento* Iſlands by the *Spaniards*. This Country is little known, except ſome Places on the Coaſt, where the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French* made ſome Settlements. The *Engliſh* and *French* have abandon'd theirs for want of being ſupported; tho Mr. *Harcourt*, in his *Voyage*, ſays, it might have been ſo manag'd, as to bring the *Engliſh* as much Profit as the *Spaniards* have from their richeſt Mines. The *Dutch* have a Settlement here at *Surinam*, near a River of the ſame Name, Lat. 4. Long. 56. which falls into the *North Sea*. The Town is ſmall, and built on a Height almoſt encompaſs'd with Moraſſes, which makes the Air unwholeſome. 'Tis however very populous. The *Dutch Weſt-India* Company employ abundance of Negroes in curing Sugar and Tobacco here, and drive a conſiderable Trade with *Curaſſaw*, *&c.* It was firſt taken by the *French* in 1640, and afterwards by the *Engliſh*, who in 1667 yielded it to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*; ſince which they have made it very ſtrong, and rais'd two good Forts at the Mouths of two neighbouring Rivers.

The *French* have a Settlement on the Iſle of *Cayenne* on this Coaſt, Lat. 5. Long. 52. from whence they were ſeveral times expell'd by the *Dutch*: But in 1676 it was retaken by the *French*, and continues in their Hands. It has a pretty Town of about three hundred Houſes, moſt of which have Gardens. 'Tis defended by a Fort that commands the Town and Harbour, which has good Anchorage, and is protected by a Battery.

Iſlands belonging to the *Spaniards* on this Coaſt, and reckon'd part of the *Sotovento's*, or *Leeward* Iſlands, are,

1. *Cubagua*, Lat. 11. It had once ſuch a Pearl-Fiſhing, that the King of *Spain* had 15000 Ducats *per Annum* for his Fifth. Captain *Parker* landed upon it in 1601, and had five hundred Pound weight of Pearl for the Ranſom of ſome Priſoners that he took here and at *Margarita*. The *Spaniards* had then a good Town upon it, call'd *New Cadiz*; but abandon'd it on the Failure of the Pearl-Fiſhing.

2. *Margarita*, North of *Cubagua*, ſixteen Leagues long, and eight broad, had its Name from the Pearls found here: But the *Spaniards* ruin'd the Fiſhery by their greedineſs in catching young ones, and their Cruelty to the Negroes whom they employ'd in it. The Soil produces Maiz, and ſtore of Salt; but has no Trees, nor freſh Water but what they bring from the Continent, or ſave by Rain. The *Spaniards* have a Town and ſome Forts; but the Natives are moſt numerous.

3. *Trinidad*, the moſt Eaſterly of the *Sotovento* Iſlands, lies off of the Mouth of the River *Oronoko*. 'Tis about twenty five Leagues long, and eighteen broad. The Air is very unwholeſome. It produces Sugar, Cotton, the beſt ſort of Tobacco, ſtore of Fruit and Cattel, plenty of Pitch, and has ſeveral Veins of Gold and other Metals. *St. Joſeph*, upon a Bay in the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland, is the only Town here.

II. *PERU*,

IS bounded on the North with *Terra Firma*, on the Eaſt with the Country of the *Amazons* and *Rio de la Plata*, on the South with *Terra Magellanica*, or *Chili*, and on the Weſt with the *South Sea*. It extends almoſt from the Equator to the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

'Tis reckon'd the richeſt Country in the Univerſe, becauſe of its many Gold and Silver Mines; and *South America* is ſometimes from hence call'd *Peruviana*. The Air is commonly hot and unhealthful, except in the Mountains, where 'tis extreme cold, becauſe of the great Snows and Rains that commonly fall there. The Soil is very dry and ſandy in the Plains; but the Valleys are water'd with ſeveral little Rivers, which render them very fertile, eſpecially in Fruits and Cattel. They have abundance of Game, Fowl, Parrots, and ſome Lions. Their Sheep are extremely large, and often ſerve to carry their Burdens. Their Fleſh is very tender, and their Wool fine. The Valleys produce a great deal of Corn and Maiz, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, and a Plant call'd Coca, whoſe Leaf, held in the Mouth, allays Hunger and Thirſt. 'Tis alſo ſaid, that the Vine produces excellent Grapes here, when 'tis planted on the ſides of hot Valleys; but the Climate is ſo bad for Horſes, that it kills all that are brought hither from *Europe* in two Months. 'Tis very liable to Earthquakes. 'Tis not populous in proportion to its Extent. It was ſubject for about four hundred Years to Kings call'd *Incas*, till 1533, when it was ſubdu'd by *Pizaro* the *Spaniard*, who diſcover'd it in 1525. 'Tis ſaid, that at his Arrival he found Gold ſo plenty, that all their Kitchen Utenſils, and even their Houſes were cover'd with that Metal; that one of their *Incas*, whom *Pizaro* took Priſoner, offer'd for his Ranſom as much Gold as he cou'd ſtore up in a Hall twenty two Foot long, ſeventeen broad, and high in proportion. The *Incas* had all the Animals and Plants that could be imagin'd, in Gold; and when they built Temples, adorn'd them with a great many Statues of pure Gold, and an infinite Number of precious Stones; but they were demoliſh'd and plunder'd by the *Spaniards*.

The Inhabitants, eſpecially near the Line, are of very little Stature, and ſwarthy. They have a ſimple Aſpect, but are no Fools, eſpecially thoſe that live on the Mountains, who are great Diſſemblers, treacherous, inconſtant, and ſluggiſh. The Women are handſome, ſomewhat fairer than the Men, are great Pains-takers, and the honeſteſt Women in *America*. Thoſe who are more immediately under the Dominion of the *Spaniards*, profeſs Chriſtianity; but thoſe on the Mountains, *&c.* are Idolaters. There's no noted River in *Peru*, but a great many Mountains; the chief of which are the *Andes*, *Cordillera's*, or *Sierra Nevada's*, which run thro the whole Country, and are reckon'd the higheſt in the World.

The *Spaniards* have a Viceroy here, three Royal Audiences, and two Archbiſhopricks, *viz. Lima* and *Plata*. Under the former are the Biſhopricks of *Cuſco*, *Quito*, *Arequipa*, *Truxillo*, *Guamanga*, *Panama* in *Terra Firma*, *St. Jago*, and *Conception* in *Chili*. Under *La Plata* are *Paz*, or *Chuquiaca*, *St. Michael d'Elſtero* in *Tucaman*, part of the Audience of *La Plata*, *St. Cruz de la Sierra*, *La Nueva*, or *Barranca*, *Trinidad*, *Buenos*, *Ayres*, *Aſſumption* on *La Plata* River, and *Aſſumption* on the *Uraguay*.

I. The firſt Audience is *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, which has the Audience of *Quito* on the North, and *La Plata* on the South. The Soil is in general pretty fruitful, and contains Mines of Gold, Silver, and Quickſilver, rich Salt-Pits, and ſeveral Juriſdictions, or particular Governments.

1. The chief Town is *Lima*, or *Los Reyes*, Long. 75. Lat. 13. Capital of all *Peru*. The Town is very large, handſome, populous, rich, the Seat of the Viceroy of *Peru*, of an Archbiſhop, of an Univerſity, and of the Royal Audience. It lies at the Mouth of the little River *Lima* in the *South Sea*, about two Leagues from *Callao*, which is its Harbour, and contains ſix hundred *Spaniſh* Families, ſays *Du Pleſſis*, beſides *Indian* Negroes. The Harbour is pretty well fortify'd, and defended by two Caſtles which command it. 'Tis large and ſafe; and every *February*, that call'd the *Armadilla* Fleet ſails from hence to *Arica* in the Province of *Los Charcas*, and returns about the end of *March* with Gold and Silver from *Potoſi*, and other Mines in that Country. All this Treaſure is put aſhore at the Port of *Lima*, carried up to the Town, and tranſported from thence in the beginning of *May* to *Panama*. *Lima* is very ſubject to Earthquakes; and in *October*, 1619, there was one, by which five hundred Houſes were over-turn'd, and moſt of the reſt damag'd.

2. *Cuſco*, four hundred Miles South-eaſt from *Lima*, Lat. 14. Long. 69. It was formerly the Capital of *Peru*, and the Reſidence of its *Inca's*, or Kings. Tis encompaſs'd with Mountains, water'd by two ſmall Rivers, and divided into two great Parts, call'd *Havan Cuſco* and *Ozen Cuſco*. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop Suffragan to *Lima*, and has the fineſt Square of all the Towns in *America*. Its Houſes are alſo well built, and it has eight Pariſhes, with four Convents, a Nunnery, and a fair College of Jeſuits.

II. The

II. The ſecond Audience is *Quito*. It comprehends *Popayan*, *Quito* Proper, the Country of *Quixos*, and that of *Pacamores*. *Popayan* lies to the South and South-weſt of *Terra Firma*; but 'tis a barren Country, and of little Note. Its Capital, North Lat. 3. Long. 73. is of the ſame Name, and a Biſhoprick Suffragan to *St. Fe de Bogata*. *Quito* Proper is a fruitful Province, and has ſome Mines of Gold, Silver, Quickſilver, and Iron, eſpecially about *Cuenca*. The chief Town is of the ſame Name, South Lat. 1. Long. 76. 'Twas formerly one of the chief Towns of *Peru*; but at preſent 'tis very much decay'd, and is only conſiderable for its Royal Audience, and Biſhoprick Suffragan to *Lima*. *Puerto Vejo*, on the Coaſt, South Lat. 1. Long. 79. two hundred and twenty Miles South-weſt from *Quito*, is noted for a Mine of Emeralds in its Neighbourhood. *Guiaquil*, South Lat. 3. Long. 76. lies on a River which falls into a Bay of its own Name, which is navigable ſeveral Leagues up the Country. 'Tis the Sea-Port of *Quito*; and the Merchants of *Lima* ſometimes ſend their Money hither in Barks, to be tranſported from hence to *Panama*. The *Spaniards* build their great Ships for the *South Sea* here. 'Tis defended by ſeveral Forts, with a Communication betwixt them by a Cover'd Way. 'Tis the Metropolis of its Province, about a Mile and a half long, and divided by the River, over which there's a wooden Bridge of half a Mile long. The chief Trade of Export is in Cocoa's, Hides, Tallow, Sarſaparilla, Drugs, Woollen Cloth, Rice, Cotton, dried Beef, and Timber, Salt, and Salt-Fiſh. It has five Churches, and ſeveral Monaſteries, and a ſubordinate Court of Inquiſition. The River is navigable a great way up in the Country. It was taken and plunder'd by the *French* Buccaniers in 1686, and by Captain *Rogers* in 1709. The Country of *Quixos* has *Baeza* for its Capital, South Lat. 2. Long. 74. ſixty Miles South-eaſt of *Quito*, near which is the Fountain of the *Amazons* River. The Province of *Pacamores* has ſome Mines of Gold, but no Town of great Note.

III. The third Audience is *La Plata*, or *Los Charcas*, in the South Parts of *Peru*. It contains the Provinces of *Los Charcas* and *Tucuman*. The former abounds with Gold and Silver.

The chief Towns here are,

1. Its Capital *La Plata*, in South Lat. 21. Long. 64. 'Tis a fine Town, the See of an Archbiſhop, and the Seat of a Royal Audience.

2. *Potoſi*, ſeventy eight Miles South-weſt from *La Plata*. 'Tis a pretty little Town, at the Foot of a Mountain, where is the moſt famous Silver Mine in the World, which has produc'd incredible Treaſures, inſomuch that 'tis ſaid the King of *Spain* had for his own fifth Share, in leſs than fifty Years, above a hundred and eleven Millions of Pieces of Eight, thirteen Reals, and a quarter of a Piece of Eight. The Mountain in which this rich Mine lies, ſtands in the middle of a Plain, and reſembles a Sugar-Loaf. 'Tis above a quarter of a League high, and half a League in Circuit. The neighbouring Soil is barren for three or four Leagues, and only produces an Herb which the Natives call Icho. Here are Wind-Mills to refine the Mettal of thoſe Mines, in which 20000 Negroes are commonly employ'd. The Mountain has been ſo dug, that 'tis in a manner but a Shell; and they ſcarce get an Ounce and a half of Silver out of a Quintal of Earth, which formerly yielded above as much again. The Town of *Potoſi* lies at the bottom of this Mountain.

3. *Arica*, South Lat. 19. Long. 70. three hundred and forty Miles North-weſt from *Potoſi*, ſtands on the Sea-Coaſt, is well fortified, and has a good Harbour, whither they bring the Silver from the Mines of *Potoſi*, and tranſport it to *Lima* by Sea.

4. *La Paz*, two hundred and eighty Miles North from *Potoſi*, and three hundred and fifty five North-eaſt from *Arica*, is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *La Plata*, and has Mines of very good Gold in the Neighbourhood.

5. *Porco*, to the South-weſt, and thirty nine Miles Weſt from *Potoſi*, has a rich Mine of excellent Gold.

The Province of *Tucuman*, with which we muſt conclude *Peru*, was formerly a part of that of *Rio de la Plata*. It abounds in Cattel and very fine Cotton. The Inhabitants are for the moſt part Savages; but more for Peace than War. The *Spaniards* have but eight Towns here, and thoſe of no great Note.

'Tis proper to take notice of two great Roads in this Country, which ſeem to exceed any ever made by the *Romans*, or even the great Wall betwixt *Tartary* and *China*. They reach from North Lat. 2. to South Lat. 20. which is 1320 Miles. They were call'd the Great Roads of the *Inca's*, becauſe made by their Orders. One of them was carried thro Mountains and Rocks, and the other thro the plain Country. The Glory and Grandeur of this Work was augmented by the ſtupendous Piles of Rocks and Stones laid together, which is ſurprizing how it could be done; for they had no Beaſt for Carriages or Draughts till brought from *Europe*. The Road thro the plain Country is defended by Walls twenty five Foot broad; and within thoſe Walls there are Streams, with Trees planted on both ſides. The other Road, cut thro the Rocks and Mountains, is of the ſame Breadth; and in the Valleys and Marſhy Grounds there are good Cauſeys. At certain Diſtances on thoſe Roads were large and pleaſant Inns for Travellers, ſeveral of them capable of entertaining Kings and their Retinues. Theſe Roads were repair'd by one of the *Inca's* not long before the Invaſion of the *Spaniards*, who have ſuffer'd them to decay. This ſtupendous Work is us'd as an Argument to prove that this Country muſt have been inhabited for many Ages. This is further confirm'd by their ſtately Palaces, Temples, and other Structures; which prove that they muſt have been a polite People, and under a well regulated Government.

III. The Country of the *AMAZONS*,

LIES South from *Terra Firma*, Eaſt from *Peru*, Weſt from *Braſil*, and North from *Paraguay*; is 1340 Miles South and North, and 1350 Eaſt and Weſt; and has its Name from the famous River of the *Amazons*, which runs thro it, and falls into the *Atlantick* near the Line. It lies betwixt South Lat. 20. and the Equinoctial; or according to ſome, North Lat. 2. and Weſt Long. 50 & 71. Little of it is known, but what lies upon the River; nor is that yet fully diſcover'd. 'Twas call'd the River of the *Amazons*, becauſe the Women appear'd in Arms as well as the Men. The firſt *European* Diſcoverer was *Francis Orellana* in 1540, who ſail'd down it from *Peru* till he came to the *Atlantick*. Authors differ as to the Head of this River: Some place it at the foot of the *Cordillera's* in *Quito*; but *Fritz* the Jeſuit, who has given us a geographical Deſcription of it, makes *Lauricocha* Lake in the Audience of *Lima*, South Lat. 12. the Head of it. And, according to him, it runs 2040 Miles, beſides Turnings and Windings, before it falls into the Sea. It receives many other Rivers on both ſides, and very large ones from the South; has many fine Countries on its Banks, with great Towns, and abundance of fruitful Iſlands in its Stream. Travellers ſay, there are a hundred and fifty Savage Nations in this Country, which enjoys almoſt a continual Spring, and has ſeveral rich Mines of Gold, *&c.* But we have no room for Particulars.

IV. *CHILI.*

THIS Country, which in the Language of the Natives ſignifies Cold, was diſcover'd in 1535 by *Almagra*, a *Spaniard*, who march'd from *Peru* with a good Number of Soldiers, many of whom were froze to death on the *Cordillera's*, or Mountains of the *Andes*, together with their Horſes. Naturaliſts aſcribe this great Cold to a Wind which is not boiſterous, but by degrees extinguiſhes the natural Heat, and ſo freezes the Bodies, that when dead they appear in their natural Poſture. Authors differs as to the Extent of this Country. Some comprehend under this Name all that Part of *South America* which lies betwixt *Peru* and the Straits of *Magellan*, including *Paraguay*, and what others call *Terra Magellanica*; ſo that, according to them, it reaches almoſt from the Tropick of *Capricorn*, or at leaſt from South Lat. 25. to the Straits of *Magellan* in South Lat. 54. which makes it 1740 Miles long; but the Breadth is not equal, it being much contracted towards the South. The greateſt Breadth is at Lat. 25. or rather under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and amounts to 1650 Miles. The *Andes*, or *Cordillera* Mountains, run the whole Length of this Country. They are reckoned the higheſt Mountains in the World; are full of Vulcano's, yet many of them always cover'd with Snow, and extreme cold; but in the Plains 'tis hot, and towards the Coaſt 'tis healthful and temperate. The Soil produces abundance of Maiz and Fruit. The Meadows are full of Cattel, and particularly of a ſort of Sheep, ſo high that they uſe them for Carriages. In the Mountains there are ſeveral Mines of Copper, and the pureſt Gold in *America*, which yield great Profit to the *Spaniards*, who are Maſters of moſt of the Country, and have a

Governor here, who depends on the Viceroy of *Peru*. This Country would be as pleaſant as it is rich and fruitful, were it not for great Storms of Thunder and Lightning, which frequently do great Miſchief. Much of the Country, eſpecially the mountainous Parts, is inhabited by brave warlike Savages, whom the *Spaniards* have never been able to ſubdue.

Chili is divided into three Provinces, and each of theſe have their Subdiviſions.

The firſt Province is that of *Chili* Proper, which is the moſt Northerly, bounds on *Peru*, and contains the following Juriſdictions:

1. *Serena*, which is furtheſt North, and has its Name from its Capital *La Serena*, alias, *Coquimbo*, on the Coaſt, Lat. 30. Long. 72. It has a good Harbour, which is reckon'd the beſt in *Chili*, next to *Baldivia*, and the adjacent Country produces Gold and Copper, excellent Water, Corn, Wine, Cattel, Fruit, and Pot-herbs. This Town was taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, and afterwards burnt by the Buccaniers in 1680. Other Ports here are *Guaſco*, a hundred and twenty five Miles further North, which lies in a pleaſant, populous, and fruitful Country, and has a good Harbour; and *Copiapo*, about a hundred and forty eight Miles North from *Guaſco*, which is alſo a good Harbour, in a fruitful Country, that abounds with Turquoiſes.

2. The Juriſdiction of *Quillata* lies South from *Coquimbo*, is nam'd from its Capital, two hundred and twenty five Miles South from *La Serena*. *Valparaiſo* lies near *Quillata*, and ſerves as a Harbour to *St. Jago*. This Place was taken by Sir *Francis Drake*, who found a Ship in the Harbour, with a great deal of Gold on board.

3. The Juriſdiction of *St. Jago de Chili*, ſo call'd from its Capital, Lat. 34. Long. 73. 'Tis the Capital of all *Chili*, the Reſidence of the *Spaniſh* Governor, the Seat of a Royal Audience, and the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. It lies about ſeventy Miles Eaſt from the Sea; is rich and has a good Trade by the River *Topocalma*. The City is regular, well built, the Streets large, the Cathedral ſumptuous; and here are ſeveral rich Monaſteries.

Weſt from this Coaſt, in Lat. 34. about three hundred and fifty Miles, lie the two deſart Iſlands of *Juan Fernandes*, ſo call'd from the Diſcoverer, who planted, but afterwards left them. Here are ſeveral Bays, where Ships put in to refreſh, good Water, Wood, and ſuch plenty of Fiſh of all ſorts, that in a few Hours one may take enough for ſome Hundreds of Men; ſo that the Fiſhery here is equal to that of *Newfoundland*. The *Spaniards* come often hither to fiſh, and ſell them to *Peru*. There are Multitudes of Seals in the Bays, whoſe Fur exceeds that of our Otters, abundance of Sea-Lions, and Fowl of ſeveral ſorts, with ſtore of wild Goats, and beautiful wild Cats, the Breed of thoſe that were left by the Planter. The Climate is ſo good, that the Trees and Fields are verdant all the Year. The Product is chiefly Cotton, large Piemento, or *Jamaica* Pepper-Trees, Cabbage-Trees, plenty of excellent Kitchen Herbs, ſow'd by Ships that had put in to repair, ſome black Pepper, and Plums. *Alexander Selkirk*, a *Scotch* Mariner, liv'd alone here four Years and four Months. He had been Maſter of the *Cinque-Ports*. He was in Company here with Captain *Dampier*; but having a Difference with his own Captain *Stadling* about repairing the Ship, which was very leaky, *Selkirk* choſe rather to ſtay here alone than go aboard her; and when he was willing to go at laſt, the Captain refus'd; which happen'd well for *Selkirk*, becauſe the Ship was forc'd to put in to the Coaſt, where the Men were all taken by the *Spaniards*, and made Slaves; but the Captain ranſom'd himſelf. *Selkirk* carried on Shore his Clothes and Bedding, a Firelock, a Pound of Powder, Bullets, Tobacco, a Hatchet, Knife, Kettle, Bible, and ſome practical Pieces, with his Mathematical Inſtruments and Books. He built himſelf two Huts in a Valley with Piemento-Trees, cover'd them with long Graſs, and lin'd them with the Skins of Goats, which he kill'd with his Gun. He had much ado to bear up againſt Melancholy the firſt eight Months; but applying himſelf to Devotion, he grew more eaſy. And when his Powder was ſpent, he ſubſiſted by catching young Kids and Fiſh, of which he had plenty; but wanting Bread and Salt, they prov'd laxative, ſo that he was forc'd to hunt Goats; in which he became ſo dextrous, and ſo nimble, by this way of living which purg'd him of all groſs Humours, that he took them at pleaſure by Swiftneſs of Foot, eſpecially as they clamber'd the Hills and Rocks. Captain *Rogers*, who brought him off in 1702, ſaw a Proof of it; for he ſent out a Bull-Dog and ſome of the beſt Runners he had on board, to help him catch Goats; but *Selkirk* diſtanc'd both Dog and Men, and ſoon caught a Goat. He had wore out all his Shoes and Clothes, and cover'd himſelf with Goat-Skins; and his Feet were grown ſo hard, that he ran thro the Woods and Rocks without any harm; and it was ſome time before he could wear Shoes again, or drink any thing but Water. His Knife being wore out, he made others, as well as he could, of ſome old Iron Hoops, that had been left aſhore, where Ships had mended their Casks; and having no Needle, he made uſe of a Nail, and the Worſted of old Stockins, to ſtitch ſome Linen Cloth he had by him into Shirts. The Piemento-Wood was his Firing, which he kindled by rubbing two Sticks together on his Knee; and he ſeaſon'd his Diet with the Pepper. He was at firſt peſter'd with multitudes of Rats, which gnaw'd his Clothes and Feet when aſleep; but he fed the wild Cats with Goats-Fleſh, by which many of 'em became tame, and ſoon clear'd him of the Rats. He likewiſe tam'd ſome Kids; and now and then diverted himſelf by running about and dancing with them and his tame Cats. So that by the Help of Providence and his Youth, being not then above twenty ſix Years old he conquer'd all the Inconveniencies of his Solitude, and became ſo eaſy, that when he heard Captain *Dampier*, whom he did not like, was in Company, he choſe rather to ſtay aſhore than go on board where he was. But Captain *Rogers*, who had the Command, finding *Selkirk* to be an able Sailor and a ſtout Man, made him his Mate, and he was very ſerviceable to him afterwards at the the taking of *Guayaquil*. Two *Spaniſh* Ships put into the Iſland while *Selkirk* was here: Not knowing what they were till he came near, he fled back to the Woods as ſoon as he perceiv'd them to be *Spaniards*; for he knew they would murder him, or make him a Slave. They ſhot at, and purſu'd him: but he eſcap'd. When he ſaw Captain *Rogers*'s Ship approach, he knew 'em to be *Engliſh* by their working, and kindled a large Fire on the Iſland in the Evening. This allarm'd the Captain, who being inform'd by his Pilot *Dampier* that the Iſland was deſart, apprehended that the *Spaniards* had either fix'd a Gariſon there, or that ſome *French* Men of War might be in the Harbour. But being in want of Water, he reſolv'd to land, and ſent his Pinnace with arm'd Men to know how Matters were. *Selkirk*, clad in Goat-Skins, came to the Shore; and they were as agreeably ſurpriz'd to ſee him come with a Rag on a Stick as a Flag of Truce, and to hear him ſpeak *Engliſh*, and tell them they might have good Water and Proviſions, as he was with the Proſpect of being deliver'd from his Solitude. He had prepared boil'd Goats-Fleſh and Broth mix'd with Herbs for 'em, which was very refreſhing, and they carry'd him on board the Captain with abundance of good Craw-Fiſh. So that he put in to the Bay, where he repair'd his Ship, took in Wood, Water, *&c.* and his Men, troubled with the Scurvy, recover'd apace by the uſe of freſh Meat and Greens.

The ſecond Province, call'd *Imperiale*, from *Imperial*, its Capital, lies South of *Chili* Proper, and contains the following Juriſdictions:

1. That of *Conception*, ſo nam'd from its Capital, Lat. 37. Long. 73. a fortified Town, defended by a good Caſtle, and the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. 'Twas formerly the Capital of *Chili*, and has a Harbour call'd *St. Vincent*, cover'd by the Iſlands *Quiriquina*. The neighbouring Country abounds ſo with Gold, that the *Spaniards*, ſays *Ovalle*, employ'd ſome Thouſands of *Indian* Families to gather it. This Town has a large Territory, which is one of the moſt populous Parts of *Chili*. *Arauco*, about fifty Miles South of *Conception*, is Capital of its Diſtrict, inhabited by the *Araucans*, the moſt warlike People of *Chili*, who gave the *Spaniards* a great deal of trouble before they ſubmitted.

2. The Juriſdiction of *Imperiale* lies South from that of *Conception*, and is ſo nam'd from the Town *Imperial*, Lat. 42. Which is nobly ſituated in a fruitful Country, that has rich Gold Mines; and is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *Lima*. It was deſtroy'd by the Natives; but ſince rebuilt.

3. The Juriſdiction of *Baldivia* lies South of *Imperiale*, and is ſo nam'd from its Capital, on the bottom of a Bay, Lat. 41. In this Juriſdiction are Mines of the pureſt Gold in all *America*. Sir *John Narborough* places the Mouth of the Harbour in Lat. 39. 56. and Long. Weſt from the *Lizard*, 70. 19. Sir *John* being ſent by our King, *Charles* II. to make Diſcoveries, touch'd here for Refreſhments: But was trick'd by the *Spaniards*, who traiterouſly ſeiz'd his Lieutenant and three Men, and deſign'd to have ſeiz'd his Ship. The Officers and Soldiers were richly apparell'd; the Sword-Hilts and Handles of the Officers Canes were all of Gold of great Value, and the Hilts of the Soldiers Swords were all of Silver; and they boaſted they had ſo much Silver and Gold, that they did not value it. He talk'd with ſome of the Natives, who inform'd him that the *Spaniards* were very cruel to them; that they often attack'd the *Spaniards* by way of Repriſal, ſo that they durſt not ſtir out of the Bounds of their Fort; adding, that the Natives were Maſters of the Gold Mines, were a very warlike People, and would readily join with any Power to drive out the *Spaniards*. He ſays, there are three fair Rivers that fall into the Harbour with great Streams; that the Town lies on the Point of a Peninſula, and the Harbour is defended by ſome Forts; but is ſo broad, that the Guns can't command it; ſo that it might eaſily be taken. They have no *European* Goods but by way of *Panama* and the River *La Plata*. And Sir *John* was of opinion, that a very good Trade might be carried on in theſe Parts, either by Leave from the King of *Spain*, or by four or five Ships of Force, from twenty to thirty Guns; and that a rich Trade in Gold might be had in the South Parts of *Chili* by any that would uſe the Natives well, and preſent them with Knives, Sciſſars, Glaſſes, Beads, Combs, and ſuch like Commodities; for he found 'em very tractable, and over-joy'd, when he put them in hopes of returning to that Country with a Commiſſion from his Maſter the King of *England*.

4. The Juriſdiction of *Oſorno* lies South from *Baldivia*, and is nam'd from its Capital, Lat. 39. 'Tis a ſmall Town on a River, in a cold Country; but has ſome Mines of Gold. And Sir *John Narborough* mentions it as a Place where they might have a good Trade for that Commodity,

5. The Juriſdiction of *Chiloe* lies South from *Oſorno*, and conſiſts of a Knot of Iſlands; the chief of which is *Chiloe* about a hundred and fifty Miles long, and thirty five where broadeſt. Theſe Parts were formerly viſited by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time, when they talk'd with the Natives, who inform'd them that there was plenty of Gold in the Country; but that the Mines were not wrought, moſt of the People having been deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*, and thoſe in the Mountains were Enemies to them. The *Spaniards* had ſeveral Forts upon the Iſland of *Chiloe*, and a Town nam'd *Caſtro*. At the Weſt-end of the Iſland there's a Harbour call'd the *Engliſh Port*, or *Bronwer's Haven*, where both *Engliſh* and *Dutch* put in; but found the Natives very treacherous, and loth to part with their Gold. Here are ſeveral other Juriſdictions, but not worth inſiſting on.

The third Province is that of *Chicuito*, or *Cuyo*, which lies South from *Chili*, and is ſeparated from it by the *Andes*. Some make it a part of *Chili*. 'Tis about ſeven hundred Miles long from South to North, and three hundred and twelve where broadeſt. *Ovalle* ſays, 'tis ſo fruitful, that in many things it exceeds *Chili*. The Crops are better, the Fruits larger, and of a finer Taſte, becauſe of the great Heats which ripen them more. They have ſtore of Corn, Wine, Cattel, Olive-Yards, great Plantations of Almond-Trees, and all *European* Roots, Fruits, and Herbs: But 'tis ſubject to Thunder, Lightning, and exceſſive Heats in Summer, which ſo fill the Houſes with poiſonous Reptiles and Inſects, that the People during that Seaſon are forc'd to ſleep abroad in their Gardens or Court-Yards. Here are rich Silver and Gold Mines; which being view'd by the Miners of *Potoſi*, they ſaid they were the richeſt in the *Indies*. The *Spaniards* began to work them; but he doubted of their Succeſs, becauſe of their great Diſtance from the Sea and navigable Rivers, and their want of Hands, and ſtrong Guards; for the neighbouring *Indians* are their Enemies. The *Spaniards* have three little Towns here, but of no great Note.

V. *TERRA MAGELLANICA.*

THE *Spaniards* comprehend it under the general Name of *Chili*; and ſome call it the Country of the *Patagons*. 'Tis of vaſt Extent. Part of it lies South of *Chili* and *Cuyo*, and reaches to the *North Sea*. The South Part of it reaches to both *Seas*, and lies as far South as the Straits of *Magellan*. It has *Tucuman* and the Province of *La Plata* on the North. Its Extent from South-weſt to North-eaſt is above ſixteen hundred Miles; and the greateſt Breadth betwixt the two Seas is above five hundred: But there's little of it known, except a few Places on the Coaſt, as Port *Deſire*, Port *St. Julian*, *&c.* where Sir *John Narborough* and other Sailors have touch'd, and furniſh'd themſelves with freſh Water, Fiſh, and Fowl; and 'tis ſo ill inhabited by a few ſhy and ſtraggling Natives, that it juſtly deſerves the Name of the *Deſart Coaſt*. Off of the South-eaſt Part, Lat. 49. Long. 60. lie thoſe Iſlands, call'd *Sibbald de Weerts*, from a *Dutch* Sailor who diſcover'd them in 1599. They are of little Note, but only that Ships paſs by them as they ſail round Cape *Horn* into the *South Sea*.

The Straits of *Magellan*, ſo famous for being the firſt Paſſage that was diſcover'd by *Magellan*, a *Spaniard*, from the *North* to the *South Sea*, have been ſo often deſcrib'd, and are now of ſo little uſe ſince the Way to the *South Sea* has been diſcover'd by Cape *Horn*, that we need ſay but little of them. *Magellan* gave an Account of a monſtrous gigantick People that he ſaw in and about thoſe Straits, and particularly at Port *St. Julian*; which modern Authors and Sailors are apt to think a Romance: Yet *Sibbald de Weert* and Admiral *Van Noort*, who were here in 1598, ſay, they ſaw ſeveral Savages that were ten or eleven Foot high. They were very fierce, kill'd ſeveral of the *Dutch* who landed; and by their Accounts appear to have been the moſt brutiſh Savages that ever were heard of. Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh*, and ſeveral others, paſs'd theſe Straits; but the laſt *Engliſhman* who did it was Captain *Narborough*, afterwards Sir *John*, who was ſent out upon Diſcoveries by *Charles* II. in 1669. His Deſcription is the beſt; and we refer to it. Theſe Straits are generally dangerous, unleſs a proper Seaſon be watch'd for paſſing and repaſſing them; and then it may be done with Eaſe. The laſt *European* who paſs'd them, was Monſieur *De Beaucheſne Gouin*, a *Frenchman*, in 1699. He obſerved that both the Climate and Navigation of theſe Straits are very unequal, and that 'tis dangerous to paſs them in the Winter. The *Spaniards* had formerly ſome Gariſons to hinder other Nations from paſſing thoſe Straits, but to little purpoſe. Theſe Straits lie about Lat. 53. at both Ends; but towards the middle they bend further South, to Lat. 43 ½. The Length of them, in a direct Line, is near four hundred Miles; but the Turnings and Windings make them a great deal more.

Terra del Fuego lies on the South-ſide of 'em, and was ſo call'd becauſe of the many Fires which *Magellan* ſaw upon it when he paſſed the Straits. Some make it one continued Land; but modern Diſcoveries ſhew that 'tis divided into ſeveral Iſlands: One at the Mouth of the Straits on the Eaſt-ſide, is call'd *Foreland*, and divided from *Terra del Fuego* by a narrow Channel call'd *St. Sebaſtian's Inlet*; and there are two more on the Weſt-ſide of *Terra del Fuego*, one call'd the *Straits of Jelouchete*, and another call'd *St. Iſidore's Inlet*. The Country is inhabited by Savages, and is about 540 Miles from South-eaſt to North-weſt, and from Cape *Horn* to the Mouth of the Straits on the Eaſt-ſide about 250. On the Eaſt-ſide are the Straits of *Le Maire*, ſo call'd from a *Dutch* Sailor, who diſcover'd them. They lie betwixt the States Iſland and *Terra del Fuego*; and Eaſt from that lies *Bronwer's* Paſſage. Eaſt from thence, Lat. 55. betwixt Long. 50 & 55. lie *La Roche's* Iſland, not fully diſcover'd, and another call'd *Unknown Land*; betwixt which lie *La Roche's* Straits, ſo call'd from a *Frenchman*, who diſcovered them in 1675; and Eaſt of them lies the Courſe which Capt. *Sharp* took in his Return from the *South Sea* in 1681. Cape *Horn*, which is now ſo famous, is the moſt South Part of *Terra del Fuego*, in Lat. 55. 40. and Long. 66. But the Coaſt Weſt of it, is not well known. *Solomon's* Iſlands lie in the *Pacifick*, or *South Sea*. Authors differ much about them. *Ovalle*, one of the lateſt Travellers, places them 800 Leagues Weſt of *Peru*, between the ſeventh and twelfth Degrees of South Latitude. Monſieur *Du Fer* places them betwixt the eighth and ninth: And ſome place them in eleven. *Luyts* ſays, ſome reckon them twenty. *Le Maire* thinks that the Iſlands of *Horn* and *Good Hope*, which he diſcover'd in his Voyage to *Guinea*, are two of them, becauſe he found them to agree with the Deſcription given by *Ferdinand de Quir*. They lie conveniently for Refreſhment in the Way betwixt *Chili*, or *Peru*, and the *Molucca's*. They are ſaid to abound with Proviſions; and the Natives exchange Gold for other Commodities. They are very ſtout, and continually at War with the *Spaniards*. Some of them are black, others tawny, and all naked. But Authors are not agreed whether this Country be really Iſlands, or part of the South unknown Continent; ſo that we muſt leave it at an Uncertainty till further Diſcovery. We return to the Continent of *America*.

VI. The Province of *Rio de la Plata*,

LIES Eaſt from *Tucuman*, North from *Terra Magellanica*, and South of the Country of *Amazons* and *Braſil*, which alſo runs along the Eaſt-ſide of it as far as the Mouth of *La Plata* River. 'Tis ſo call'd from the great River *La Plata*, which runs thro it. This Country reaches from South Lat. 22. to 33 ½. The greateſt Extent South and North is above 1270 Miles, and the greateſt Extent Eaſt and Weſt in the North Parts, under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, is above 1200; but 'tis contracted at both Ends. 'Tis alſo call'd by the Name of *Paraguay*. The River is likewiſe call'd *Paraguay* till near its Mouth, where the Name was chang'd, becauſe of the Silver Mines, and the great Quantity of Plate found in the Country. It receives many great Rivers on both ſides; and according to moſt Authors, riſes from the Lake *Xarays* in the *Amazons* Country, South Lat. 18. and falls into the *Ethiopick* Ocean, Lat. 35. where 'tis above a hundred and five Miles broad, from Cape *St. Mary* to Cape *St. Anthony*. And *Ovalle* ſays, it runs with ſuch a mighty Stream, as makes the Sea freſh for a great way. But Father *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, ſays, the Water at the Mouth of it is ſalt, and of a whitiſh Colour. It abounds with excellent Fiſh of many ſorts unknown to us; they are generally larger than ours, of a dark yellow Colour, and excellent Taſte. This he aſcribes to the Nature of the Water, which is very ſweet, much helps Digeſtion, even after eating raw Fruit, and never does any hurt, tho drank in great Quantities. *Ovalle* ſays, 'tis good to clear the Voice and Lungs; yet it petrifies the Branches of Trees and other Things which fall into it; and that Veſſels are naturally form'd in its Sand of various Figures, which look as if they were poliſh'd by Art, and keep Water very cool. The Courſe of it, in a direct Line, is near fourteen hundred Miles; but much more, including Turnings and Windings. This Country in general has a temperate Climate. The Soil is naturally fruitful, but little cultivated. Here are many Mines of Gold and Silver, which the *Spaniſh* Jeſuits, who have the chief Government, know better than any others, and reap more Profit from them than all *Spain* together. The Savages are well enough ſhap'd, not ſo cruel as thoſe in other Parts of *America*, but extreme idle, dull, and ſenſual. The Miſſionaries pretend to have made many Converts; but even by their own Accounts they are but indifferent Chriſtians; nor do their Inſtructors take much care to make them better. They govern the Natives, who ſubmit to them, juſt as they pleaſe, aſſign every Family their Portion of Ground and Number of Cows and Oxen for Labour and Food; and when they prove lazy, make them cudgel one another, which they take very patiently. And they teach 'em to dance, as well as to ſing in their Churches. This Country is divided into the ſix following Provinces.

1. *Chaco*, in the North-weſt Part, is very fruitful; but chiefly inhabited by Savages of different Nations; and many of them at continual War with the *Spaniards*. The Miſſionaries ſay, ſome of 'em are of a gigantick Stature. The *Spaniards* built ſome Forts here to curb the Natives, and particularly a Town call'd *Conception*, which is now deſtroy'd.

2. *Guayra* lies Eaſt from *Chaco*, and borders on *Braſil*. The Country is fruitful, but not cultivated. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral Towns here: The chief of which are, (1.) *Guayra*, alias, *Civdad Real*, under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, Lat. 24. Long. 49. 'Tis not populous, becauſe the Air is bad; and 'tis ſubject to the Invaſions of the Natives. (2.) The Town of *Seven Archangels*, ſo call'd by the Jeſuits, who built it. 'Tis pretty populous. They had ſeveral other Towns, which the Natives deſtroy'd.

3. The Province of *Parana* lies South-weſt from *Guayra*. The Air is good, and the Soil fruitful; but not cultivated, nor clear'd of the Woods with which it abounds. A River of the ſame Name runs thro it, and falls into *La Plata*. It petrifies Wood, breeds Fiſh of a vaſt Bulk, and particularly abundance of Sea-Wolves. This River has ſeveral Iſlands, ſome of 'em very large. The Natives are warlike ſtubborn, and very wicked. The *Spaniards* have five Settlements here; the chief of which is *Acarai*, on the Weſt-ſide of the River *Parana*. It was built by the Jeſuits; but is much infeſted with Gnats. The reſt are of no Note.

4. The Province of *Paraguay* Proper lies betwixt *Chaco* and *Guayra*, reaches furtheſt North of any of the Provinces, is full of Moraſſes in

the North Parts, but fruitful in the South, where the Inhabitants apply themſelves to Agriculture. The *Spaniards* have ſome Settlements here; but none of them worth deſcribing. The Country produces abundance of Cotton, which the Women ſpin, and make into Clothes.

5. The Province of *Urvaig*, or *Uraguay*, lies South from *Parana* and *Guayra*, and Weſt from *Braſil*, and reaches as far as the River *La Plata*. This Country is fruitful, produces abundance of Sugar, has a large River of its own Name, and ſeveral others which fall into it, and make it very large before it joins with that of *La Plata*. The *Spaniards* have ſeveral Towns here; the chief of which is *Aſſumption*, Lat. 29. Long. 52. at the Influx of another River into the *Urvaig*. 'Tis Capital of the Country, and the See of a Biſhop. *St. Salvador*, in this Country, near the Mouth of the River *Negro*, where it falls into the *Urvaig*, Lat. 34. is a handſome little Town. The reſt of the Country is inhabited by Savages.

6. The Province of *La Plata* Proper lies South of *Chaco*, *Parana*, and *Paraguay*, and Weſt from *Urvaig*, or *Uraguay*; Eaſt from *Tucuman*, and North from *Terra Magellanica*. The whole Country being frequently call'd by this Name, 'tis hard to diſtinguiſh what Authors ſay of it in particular. The great River *La Plata* runs thro the middle of it. *Acoſta* and other *Spaniſh* Authors ſay, 'tis very fruitful, produces all ſorts of *European* Fruit and Corn, beſides what is proper to the Climate; and has as good and large Sugar-Canes as any in *America*. Here's excellent Paſturage, great Herds of Horſes and Black Cattel, which run wild, but are very ſerviceable when tam'd; as alſo abundance of Sheep, Hogs, Deer, ſome Lions and Tygars, Mines of Gold and Silver, and many of Braſs and Iron. Father *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, ſays, the Inhabitants in general are Papiſts; that the native *Indians* live in thatch'd Huts of Clay, one Story high; but the *Spaniards* Houſes are of Brick and Lime, and cover'd with Tiles, all which they make in the Country. Here are large Woods of Peach, Almond, and Fig-Trees, all which bear well. They have black and white Figs, very large and delicious. He ſays, they have Herds of Kine from thirteen to fifteen thouſand. They are large, and generally white, and valued here only for their Hides. The *Spaniards* ſcarce take any thing but the Tongues, and leave the reſt to the Natives, or for a Prey to wild Beaſts. The Jeſuits and other Miſſionaries make vaſt Profit of them, and ſend the Hides, which coſt them nothing, to *Spain* by many Thouſands at a time, where they yield ſix Crowns a-piece. *Sepp* ſays, that when he was here they ſent 300000 Ox-Hides to *Spain* at once. The Natives live moſtly upon Beef, that they eat half-raw without Bread or Salt; which breeds Worms in their Bowels, ſo that they ſeldom live to fifty Years of Age. He tells us, that there are ſeventy ſix Cantons of Converts in this Country, from 6000 to 8000 People apiece; that they plant their Huts upon Aſcents near the Rivers, which have no Windows nor Chimneys, and are intolerable ſmoky. They lie all together in one Room; the better ſort in Hammocks, and the poorer upon the Hides of Oxen or Tygers. He ſays, there are two Miſſionaries in each Canton, who are their Cooks and Caterers, as well as Prieſts, and allot each Family their Share, otherwiſe they would devour all at once. He ſays, here are eighty Colleges of Monks, from a hundred to ſix hundred Leagues from one another, and but a hundred and ſixty Perſons in them all. He makes the Country call'd *La Plata* in general bigger than *Germany*, *Italy*, *France*, and the *Netherlands* together. The Miſſionaries have fine Churches in every Colony, richly adorn'd with abundance of Plate, and live in ſuch Splendor and Luxury, that they ſuffer no Strangers or Merchants to ſettle among them, leſt they ſhould become the Objects of their Envy. The chief Places here are, (1.) *Buenos Ayres*, on the South-ſide of the River *La Plata*, Lat. 35. Long. 59. about two hundred and twenty five Miles up the River. 'Tis the Reſidence of a *Spaniſh* Governor, defended by a ſtone Fort with forty Guns, and gariſon'd by five hundred Men. It has a pretty good Harbour; but not very ſafe in a North or North-eaſt Wind. The River here is ſeven Leagues broad, and navigable by Ships ſix Leagues higher; but no further, becauſe of a Cataract. The Trade from hence to *Spain* is in Hides and Tallow, Silver from *Peru*, and Gold and Silver from *Chili*. All *European* Goods yield a good Price here. Captain *Rogers*, who was here in 1708, ſays, here was a Cathedral and five other Churches. *Sepp* mentions four Convents; and ſays, that in 1691, Silver was cheaper here than Iron. The *French*, during the late Wars, had begun to engroſs the Trade, and drove a conſiderable Commerce in Negroes from *Guinea*, which they ſent from hence over Land to *Chili* and *Peru*. (2.) *Santta Fe*, upon the Conflux of two Rivers into *La Plata*, two hundred and fifty Miles North-weſt from *Buenos Ayres*. The Country betwixt them is fruitful, well inhabited by *Spaniards* and *Indians*, and there are Mines of Gold and Silver in the Neighbourhood; but the *Spaniards* don't care to open them, leſt it ſhould tempt their Enemies to invade them.

VII. *BRASIL*,

IS the moſt Eaſterly Part of *South America*, and lies upon the Mouth of the *Amazons*, at the Line to South Lat. 35. So that the Length is about 2100 Miles, and the greateſt Breadth Eaſt and Weſt is near 1100. But in the South Parts, from the Tropick of *Capricorn* to the River *La Plata*, 'tis very much contracted, the greateſt Breadth not exceeding 150. The Inland Parts are inhabited by barbarous Nations, very little known; and the Coaſts are poſſeſs'd by the *Portugueſe*. It was formerly call'd the Province of the *Holy Croſs*, becauſe diſcover'd on that Day in 1501 by *Alvares Cabro*, a *Portugueſe*, in name of his Maſter. The *French* made ſeveral Settlements here afterwards, but were drove out by the *Portugueſe*; as they were again out of moſt of it by the *Dutch*, who loſt it again in 1655, the *Dutch* being then at War with *England*, and not able to ſupport their Colonies: Beſides, the *Portugueſe*, who had ſubmitted to them, were very treacherous. The Air is a little hot, but healthful, and the People live long. Their Water is excellent, and the Country produces Tobacco, Cotton, Maiz, Millet, Citrons, Oranges, and other Fruit; but the chief Product is Sugar, in making of which the *Portugueſe* employ vaſt Numbers of Negroes. Here's plenty of Cattel, and many Foreſts of *Braſil* Wood. The Natives are of an Olive Complexion, and a middling Stature, have big Heads, large Shoulders, and great flat Noſes; and are ſo cruel and barbarous, that many of them eat their Priſoners. Moſt of them go naked; and others wear the Skins of wild Beaſts. They are much inclin'd to War, love Hunting, Dancing, and Feaſting; live almoſt without Law or Government, and couple promiſcuouſly, except Parents and Children. They live for the moſt part in Woods, and lie in a ſort of Hammocks faſten'd to Trees, to avoid Serpents and other venomous Beaſts, with which the Country abounds. *Barlæus*, a *Dutch* Author, and *Nieuhoff*, another, give the beſt Deſcription of it; and to them we muſt refer for Particulars. The *Portugueſe* have divided it into fifteen Captainſhips along the Coaſt, as follows:

1. The Captainſhip of *Para* is the moſt Northerly, and lies Eaſt from the Mouth of the *Amazons* River. It produces Tobacco, Cotton, and Sugar. The *Portugueſe* have two Towns here: (1.) *Para*, or *Belem*, on a Branch of the *Amazons* River, South Lat. 2. Long. 49. (2.) *Comma*, on the ſame River, fifty Miles further South. There are about ſix hundred *Portugueſe* in this Captainſhip. The reſt is inhabited by Savages of ſeveral Nations.

2. The Captainſhip of *Maragnan*, Eaſt from *Para*, has its Name from its chief River. The Air is healthful, the Soil fruitful, abounds with *Braſil* Wood, Saffron, Cotton, Lacque, Balm, Tobacco, and Sugar; and Ambergreaſe is ſometimes found on the Coaſt. The chief Places are, (1.) *Tabicoru*, or *Igarupee*, a little Iſland at the Mouth of the River *Maragnan*, South Lat. 3. Long. 45. 'Tis forty five Leagues round, and has a Town call'd *St. Philip*. 'Tis well fortified, has a good Trade, and is the See of a Biſhop Suffragan of *St. Salvador*. Here are alſo twenty five Villages well peopled. The reſt of the Captainſhip is for the moſt part inhabited by Savages.

3. The Captainſhip of *Siara* lies Eaſt from *Maragnan*; and part of it is inhabited by independent Savages. It furniſhes Cotton, Chryſtal, Precious Stones, Sugar, Salt, and ſeveral ſorts of Wood. The chief Place is *Siara*, a ſmall Town with a Fort, at the Mouth of a River of the ſame Name, Lat. 4. Long. 40. They have other Settlements at *St. Sebaſtian* and *Coutpan*; but the reſt is inhabited by Savages: And the moſt Southern part of it, call'd *Petaguei*, is ſaid to have rich Silver Mines.

4. The Captainſhip of *Rio Grande*, ſo call'd from a River which runs thro it, and falls into the *Atlantick*, Lat. 6. Long. 36. The *Portugueſe* have a little Town here call'd *Natal*, on the Coaſt; and another nam'd *Conhao* where they make great Quanties of Sugar.

5. The Captainſhip of *Paraiba* lies South from *Rio Grande*, has its Name from the River which croſſes it, and tho not large, is very populous. Here are Mountains cover'd with Woods. The Valleys produce Tobacco and Fruits; and the plain Country yields ſtore of Sugar; wild Fowl, and Parrots. The *Portugueſe* here are more numerous than the Savages. Their chief Settlements are at *Paraiba*, a pretty ſtrong Town, on a River of the ſame Name, South Lat. 7. Long. 36. The *Dutch* formerly call'd it *Frederickſtadt*, and the *Portugueſe* commonly call it *S. Maria de las Nives*. It has a good Harbour, defended by four Forts.

6. *Tamaraca* lies South of *Paraiba*, and has its Name from a little Iſland on the Coaſt. Tho 'tis the leaſt of all the Captainſhips, being but two and twenty Leagues in Compaſs, yet 'tis the antienteſt, and extraordinary fruitful. The *Portugueſe* have a little Town here call'd *St. Mary de la Conception*, South Lat. 8. Long. 36. It lies in the Iſland of *Tamaraca*, and is defended by a ſmall Fort, to which the *Dutch* gave the Name of *Orange*.

7. *Pernambuco* lies South of *Tamaraca*, is one of the beſt Captainſhips in *Braſil*, abounds with Sugar, and has thirteen *Portugueſe* Colonies, the chief of which is *Olinda*, Lat. 9. Long. 36. It ſtands upon a Hill, drives a great Trade, and contains above 2000 *Portugueſe* Families, beſides the Clergy and Slaves, who are very numerous. 'Tis the See of a Biſhop Suffragan to *St. Salvador*, has many Religious Houſes, and a fine College of Jeſuits. The Town of *Recif*, which is its Harbour, lies South from it. 'Tis very populous, and drives a great Trade.

8. *Seregippe*, or *Cirigi*, lies South of *Pernambuco*. This Captainſhip is made an Iſland by the River of *St. Francis*, whoſe South Branch is called *Real*. The chief Place here is the little Town of *Seregippe del Rey*, or *St. Chriſtopher*, on the River of *Vazarbaries*, with the Fort or Settlement of *St. Antonio*, South Lat. 11. Long. 39. The reſt of the Country is inhabited by Savages.

9. *Bahia todos los Santos*, or the Captainſhip of *All Saints Bay*, is without Diſpute the moſt populous, and the richeſt of all *Braſil*. It lies South from *Seregippe*. Its chief Town is *St. Salvador*, Lat. 14. Long. 39. with a Harbour on the Bay, two hundred Toiſes from the Town, which ſtands on the top of a Hill, ſo rugged towards the Sea, that on that ſide 'tis inacceſſible, and they are forc'd to crane up Mer-

Merchandize from the Ships, or elſe carry them far about. The Churches here are fine, eſpecially the Metropolitan, and the College of Jeſuits. The Houſes are of Wood, except the Cuſtom-Houſe, which is of Stone. *St. Salvador* is the See of an Archbiſhop. The *Dutch* took it, and ſet fire to the Magazines in 1623, when they found ſo much Plunder, that 'tis ſaid the common Soldiers had 15000 Crowns a Man for their Share. But the *Portugueſe* took it again about a Year after; ſince which they have fortified it, together with the Caſtle of *St. Antonio*, the Seat of the Viceroy, and of the Royal Audience and Sovereign Council. The Harbour is defended by ſome Forts, and well frequented, which makes it a rich trading Town. The Savages live along the River of *St. Francis*.

10. The Captainſhip of *Ilheos*, South of *Todos los Santos*, has the Name from one of its Rivers. It abounds with Sugar. Its chief Town is *St. George*, Lat. 16. Long. 40. It lies near the Mouth of the River *Ilheos*. They have another Settlement at *St. Cruiz*, or *St. Antonio*. The reſt of the Country is moſtly inhabited by Savages.

11. The Captainſhip of *Puerto Seguro*, South of *Ilheos*, abounds in Rice, Maiz, Fruits, and Sugar. The Capital is of the ſame Name, Lat. 17. Long. 40.

12. The Captainſhip of *Spirito Santo*, South of the former, is one of the moſt fruitful in *Braſil*, is water'd by the Rivers of *Paraiba* and *Spirito Santo*, which ſoon after their Conjunction form an Iſland, in which there's a ſmall City of the ſame Name, Lat. 21. Long. 41. The Savages inhabit the reſt of Province.

13. *Rio Janeiro*, South of *Spirito Santo*. This Captainſhip abounds with Cotton and *Braſil* Wood, and has its Name from its principal River. The *Portugueſe* took it in 1558, and built the City of *St. Sebaſtian* near the Mouth of the River *Janeiro*, on a Bay, in Lat. 21. Long. 24. 'Tis a Place of good Trade, and the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan to *St. Salvador*. The next beſt Settlement which the *Portugueſe* have in this Captainſhip is *Angra dos Reys*; but the reſt of the Country is for the moſt part inhabited by Savages. There are ſome Iſlands near the Coaſt; in one of which the *French* built a Fort in 1555, but did not keep it.

14. The Captainſhip of *St. Vincent*, Weſt and South-weſt of *Rio Janiero*, lies under the Tropick of *Capricorn*. 'Tis a very pleaſant fruitful Country, and has many Mountains, in which there are ſaid to be Silver Mines. It has a Capital of its own Name, with a good Port in an Iſland, Lat. 25. Long. 45. The *Portugueſe* have other Settlements here at *Sanctos*, *St. Amaro*, *Hitauchin*, *Philippovilla*, and *St. Paul*; but the reſt of the Captainſhip is inhabited by Savages.

15. The Captainſhip of *Del Rey* lies South-weſt from *St. Vincent*, on the Coaſt, as far as the River *La Plata*. It abounds with Pepper, Ginger, rich Furs, Cotton, Wool, and Wax. But we have no Account of any Towns here, moſt of it being inhabited by Savages; only the *Portugueſe* have a Settlement on the North-ſide of the River *La Plata*, Lat. 35. Long. 56.

Europeans import into *Braſil*, in general, coarſe and fine Linen Cloth, Bays, Serges, Perpetuana's, Nuts, Silk and Thred Stockings, Biſcuit, Wheat Flower, Wine, Oil, Olives, Butter, Cheeſe, Salt, Salt Beef and Pork, Iron, and all ſorts of Tools, Veſſels of Pewter, Looking-Glaſſes, Beads, and Toys, which they exchange for Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, Fuſtick, *Braſil* and other Dying Woods, raw Hides, Tallow, Train Oil of Whales, Monkeys, Parrots, and Parrokites. The *Portugueſe* have ſmall Veſſels that trade to *Guinea* with Rum, Sugar, Cotton Cloth, Beads, and bring good Returns in Gold, Ivory, and Slaves.

FINIS.

The INDEX.

N. B. *The Places in* Asia, Africa, *and* America, *are distinguished from those in* Europe *by the Letter* a, viz. *to Page* 272. *This is done because* Europe *having extended further than was at first designed, the Numbers are doubled from* 141, *the Beginning of* Asia; *but by observing the Places marked with* a, *the Reader, when consulting the Index, will be directed to the right Page at once, without turning to the same Number in* Europe.

Abbreviations explained, C. Country, T. Town, Is. Island. M. Mountain, R. River, Bor. Borough, Cap. Capital, Parl. Parliament.

A.

Albourg T. C. 23
Abach T. 104
Abassia C. 231 a
Abavivar T. 177
Abbeville T. 134
Abbey Boyl T. 270
Abbotsbury T. 189
Aberbrothock T. 249
Abercorn T. 243
Aberdeen T. 234
C. T. 249
Aberforth T. 228
Abergavenny T. 223
Aberistwith T. 224
Aberlady T. 245
Abernethy T. 251
Abex C. 231 a
Abingdon T. 194
Aberlaur T. 251
Abo T. 28, 29
Abouta C. 232 a
Abruzzo C. 172
Abydos T. 149 a
Abyrdour T. 248
Abyssinia C. 231 a
Acadia C. 238 a
Acapulco T. 252 a
Acarai T. 259 a
Acatlan T. 252 a
Accrenza T. 173
Acerno T. 172
Achaia C. 181
Acham C. 201 a
Achem T. 219 a
Acheron R. 172
Acoma T. 251 a
Acqui T. 260
Acara *and* Acra T. 162, 231 a
Acre T. 162 a
Acton T. 207
Adel C. 233 a
Aden T. 174 a
Aderbeitzan C. 180 a
Adima T. 35
Admiralty Is. 236 a
Adrianople T. 183
Aelst T. 127
Aerdenburg T. ib.
Aerschot T. 129
Aeth T. 130
Ætna M. 174
Africa C. 226 a
Agades C. T. 230 a
St. Agatha T. 160, 255 a
Di Goti T. 172
Agde T. 145
Agen T. 143
Aggerhuys C. T. 18
Aghrim T. 270
Agios Laura T. 181
Agmondesham T. 205
Agnabat T. 179
Agnano Lake. 171
Agra T. 189 a
Agram T. 178
Agramont T. 153
Agria T. 177
Ajan C. 233 a
Ajazzo T. 162, 172
Aichstad T. C. 96
Ailesbury T. 204
Ailesheim T. 90
Ainam Is. 7 a
Air T. 144
C. T. 243
R. ib.
Aire T. 134
Airthey Mines. 235
Aix T. 148, 159
la Chapelle T. 58
Akalzike T. 154 a
Aken T. 57
Akierman T. 180
Alais T. 146
Aland Is. 30
Alanta R. 180
Alba Julia C. T. 179
Regalis T. 178
Albania C. 181
Albano T. 170
St. Albans T 206
Albarazin T. 153
Albemarle C. 243 a
I. 137

Albenga T. 161
Albert Encre T. 134
Albi T. 145
Albigeois C. 145
Albury T. 198
Alcacer de Sel T. 158
Alcala de Henares T. 155
Alcantara T. 155, 158
Alcantarilla T. 156
Alcmaer T. 117
Aldborough T. 213, 227
Alderney Is. 197
Alencon T. 138
Alentejo T. 158
Aleppo T. 161 a
Alesham T. 214
Alessano T. 173
Alessio T. 181
Alet T. 145
Alexandretta T. 161 a
Alexandria T. 162, 229 a
Alferez T. 172
Alford T. 217, 250
Algarva C. 158
Algeri T. 174
Algiers C. T. 227 a
Alhallow Is. 261
Alhama T. 156
Alicant T. ib.
Alihamam T. 169 a
Alisa Is. 254
Alisi T. 172
Allen *Fowl.* 14
Alloway T. 247
Almada T. 158
Almeria T. 156
Almunecar T. ib.
Alney T. 202
Alnwick T. 232
Alonguer T. 158
Aloft T. 127
Alresford T. 196
Alsace C. 89
Upper. 90
Lower. 91
Alsen Is. 22
Alsfeldt T. 94
Alston Moor T. 231
Altena T. 57
Altenburg T. 177, 78
Altendachy T. 169 a
Altensol C. 177
Altmark C. 74
Alton T. 196
Altorf T. 97, 99
Altranstad T. 79
Altrincham T. 222
Altrip T. 88
Altvig Bays. 234
Is. 256
Altzey *or* Altzheim T. 86
Amack Is. 22
Amadie T. 168 a
Amalfi T. 172
Amantea T. 173
Amarghir T. 154 a
Amasia T. 155 a
Amastris T. 152 a
Amazons C. R. 257 a
Amber. 45
Amberg T. 104
Ambleside T. 230
Ambleteuse T. 134
Amboyna Is. 221 a
Ambresbury T. 193
Ambrun T. 147
Amedabad T. 190 a
Amelburg T. 85
America C. 237, 255 a
Amersfort T. 116
Amersham T. 205
Amiens T. 134
Ammenburg T. 85
Ammeneberg T. 94
Amont T. 142
Amorgos Is. 184
Amphipolis T. 181
Amphitcii. 5
Ampthill T. 205
Amsterdam T. 117
Fort. 231 a
Amyssus T. 153 a
Anadirskoi C. 145 a
Anagni T. 170
Ancaster T. 218
Ancham T. 72

Ancona C. T. 169
Ancre T. 134
Andalusia C. 155, 256 a
Andernach T. 83
St. Andero T. 152
Andes M. 257 a
Andover T. 196
Andreasberg T. 66
St. Andrews T. 109, 248
Fort. 116
Is. 177
Andria T. 173
Andros Is. 184
Anduse T. 146
St. Angelo de Lombardy T. 172
Angermania C. 28
Angermund T. 48, 74
Angers T. 140
Anghiera C. T. 162
Anglesea C. 225
Angola C. 232 a
Angora T. 154 a
Angouleme T. 140
Angra C. 229 a
Angrivaria T. 55
Angrogne Valley. 160
Anguilla Is. 245 a
Angus C. 249
Anhalt C. 80
T. 81
Anjango T. 195 a
Anna T. 172 a
Annaburg T. 79
Annamabo Fort. 231 a
Annan T. 239
Annandale C. 239
Annapolis T. 241 a
Annapolis Royal T. 238 a
Annobon Is. 235 a
Anslo T. 18
Anspach T. C. 95
Anstruther T. 248
Antego Is. 245 a
Antequera T. 156
St. Anthony Is. 235 a
Antibes T. 148
Antioch T.
Antiochia T. 161 a
St. Antiochus Is. 174
Antipodes. 5
Antiquera T. 252 a
Antivari T. 181
Antæci 5
St. Antonio T. 152, 260 a
Antrim C. T. 271
Antwerp C. T. 127
Anxerra T. 141
Anzico C. 232 a
Aoust C. T. 160
Apam Fort. 231 a
Apenrade C. T. 24
Apocalypse *Hermitage.* 157 a
Appenzel C. T. 150
Appleby T. 230
Appledore T. 202
Apt T. 147
Apulia C. 172
Aquada T. 255 a
Aquapendente T. 168
Aquatulco T. 252 a
Aquila T. 172
Aquileja T. 109
Aquino T. 172
Arabia C. 170 a
——Petræa. 171 a
——Deserta. 172 a
——Felix. 173 a
Arack Tree. 203 a
Ararat M. 179 a
Arau T. 149
Arauco C. T. 258 a
Arbato T. 181
Arbe Is. 175
Arcadia T. 182
Archangel T. 33
Seven Archangels T. 259 a
Archiem Fort 230 a
Archipelago. 10
Arcona T. 73
Ardbrothock T. 249
Ardee T. 266
Ardevil T. 180 a
Ardbert T. 265
Ardglass T. 272
Ardmeanach T. 252

Ardres T. 134
Ardros C. 252
Arena T. 162
Arenberg T. 56, 83
Aretium T. 166
Arezzo T. ib.
Argentire Is. 184
Argos T. 182
Arguna Argunskoi T. and R. 145 a
Argyle C. 246
Ariano T. 172
Arica T. 257 a
Arlun T. 131
Armagh C. T. 272
Armenia C. 159 a
——Persian. 179 a
Armentiers T. 133
Armolia T. 156 a
Arnheim T. C. 115
Arnhuysen C. T. 23
Arnmuyden T. 123
Arnsberg T. 56
Aroe Is. 22
Arosia. 27
Arracan T. C. 202 a
Arragon C. 153
Arran Is. 235, 253, 265
Arras T. 133
Arreau T. 144
Arta T. 181
Arthrey Well. 236
Artois C. 133
Arva T. 176
Aruba Is. 250 a
Arundel T. 199
Arzilla T. 227 a
St. Asaph T. 225
Aschaffemburg T. 85
Ascherleben T. 80
Ascii. 5
Ascoli T. 169
Asemi C. 201 a
Asgar C. 227 a
Ashborn T. 219
Ashboy T. 267
Ashburton T. 188
Ashby de la Zouch T. 217
Asia C. 141 a
——Muscovite. 142 a
Asino T. 168
Asisio T. ib.
Askrig T. 229
Asmer T. 189 a
Asoph T. 36
Asphaltites Lake. 167 a
Aspirosa T. 184
Assen T. 114
Assigner T. 169 a
Asso T. 175
Assumption T. 260 a
Assynt C. 252
Aste T. 160
Astorga T. 153
Astracan C. T. 36
Asturias C. 152
Athenree T. 270
Athens T. 181
Atherdee T. 266
Atherston. 220
Athlone T. 270
Athol C. 247
Athos M. 181
Atland C. 179
Atlas M. 226 a
Atock C. T. 187 a
Atoy T. 268
Atri T. 172
Attleborough T. 214
Ava C. 202, 203 a
Avanches T. 149
Auburn T. 193
Aucagazela T. 233 a
Auch T. 144
Audenard T. 127
Audierne T. 139
Aveiro T. 157
Avellino T. 172
Aversa T. ib.
Avesia Is. 149 a
Avesnes T. 130
Auge Abbey. 98
Augher T. 271
Augsburg T. 100
Augusta T. 174
Avila T. 154

Avignon T. 147
Avis T. 158
Aulcester T. 220
Aumarle T. 137
Avondale T. 242
Avranches T. 138
Aurangabad T. 200 a
Aurick T. 53
Aurillac T. 142
Austria Circle. 105
——Upper. 107
——Lower. 107
——Family. 110
Autun T. 141
Auvergne C. 142
Auxerre. 141
Awkland T. 230
Axel T. 123
Axes of the Globe. 2
Axminster T. 188
Azaod Desert. 229 a
Azo T. 202 a
Azores Is. 234 a

B.

Baalbec T. 162 a
Babylon T. 169 a
Bacaim T. 192 a
Baccasarrai T. 181
Baccovia C. 180
Bacharach T. 87
Bachian Is. 221 a
Bachu T. 180 a
Badajos T. 155
Baden T. 108
C. 151
C. T. 97, 98
——Durlach C. T. 97
——Weiler T. ib.
Badenoch C. 252
Badra T. 182
Badweisse T. 105
Baeza T. 257 a
Baffins Bay. 237 a
Bagdat T. 169 a
Bagnagar T. 199 a
Bagnarca T. 168
Bagneres T. 144
Bagni al Morbo (Baths) 167
Bahama Is. 244 a
Baharein C. 186 a
Bahiatodos los Santos T. 260 a
Bahus T. C. 19, 28
Baia T. 172, 177
Baikal Lake. 144
Bakewel T. 219
Baku T. 180 a
Bala T. 225
Balaguat C. 200 a
Balaguer T. 153
Balassor T. 201 a
Balaton Lake. 178
Balbastro T. 153
Baldivia C. T. 258 a
Baldock T. 205
Baldun T. 240
Balgeny T. ib.
Balke T. 147 a
Ballinroal T. 269
Ballynekil T. 268
Ballyshannon. 270
Balmerino T. 248
Balnalee T. 267
Baltimore T. 266
Balveny C. 250
Bamba C. 232 a
Bamberg T. C. 95
Bamf C. T. 250
Bampton T. 187
Banahir T. 268
Banbury T. 203
Banca T. 176
Band R. 264
Banda Is. 221 a
Bandel T. 202 a
——Velho. 233 a
Bander Abassi T. 185 a
Bando C. T. 189 a
Bandonbridge. 266
Bangor T. 225, 272
Bannockburn T. 242
Bannoe T. 269
Bantam T. 220 a
Bantry

Bantry T. 266
Bar C. T. 44, 91
Baraboa T. 233 a
Baracoa T. 254 a
Baranca T. 256 a
Barandon T. 200 a
Baltinglaſs T. 268
Barany war C. T. 178
Barbadoes Iſ. 246 a
Barbary C. 226 a
Barbi C. 80
Barbuda Iſ. 245 a
Barca C. T. 228, 229 a
Barcam T. 176
Barcelona T. 153
Barcelonette T. 161
Barde Iſ. 194 a
Bardi T. 165
Bardowic T. 65
Bardt. 72, 160
Bareith T. C. 96
Barfleur T. 138
Bari C. T. 172
Barking T. 213
Barkway T. 205
Bar le Duc T. 91
Barletta T. 172
Barnacles. 260
Barnbarrow Caſtle. 240
Barnet T. 206
Barnſley T. 228
Barnſtable T. 187
Barra Iſ. 256
Barreaux Fort. 147
Barrow R. 264
Barry Iſ. 223
Barrymore T. 265
Bars T. 176
St. Bartholomew Iſ. 249 a
Barton T. 217
Barvas T. 259
Baruth T. 161 a
Barzod C. T. 177
Baſil C. T. 150
Baſilicata C. 173
Baſilogorod T. 35
Baſingſtoke T. 196
Baſle C. 90
Baſs Iſ. 245
Baſſaim T. 192 a
Baſſignie C. 91
Baſſora T. C. 170 a
Baſtia T. 162, 166
Baſtion of France T. 228 a
Baſlogne T. 131
Bat Stones. 235
Batavia T. 219 a
Bath T. 191
Battle T. 200
Bavaria C. 101, 104
Bavay T. 130
Bautzen T. 81
Bayeux T. 138
Bayonne T. 144, 152
Bayrut T. 161 a
Bays. 10
Bazas T. 143
Beaconſield T. 205
Bears Iſ. 15
Beaulieu T. 252
Beaumaris T. 225
Beaumont T. 130
——le Roger T. 138
Beauvais T. 136
Bebra T. 79
Beccles T. 213
Beche T. 180
Bedal T. 229
Beddington T. 198
Bedford C. T. 205
Bedwin Great T. 193
Beefort T. 90
Beelem T. 55
Beelogrod T. 180
Beia T. 158
Beira C. 157
Belcaſtro T. 173
Belez C. T. 43
Belem T. 260 a
Belfaſt T. 271
Belgarden T. 73
Belgrade T. 179
Belhaven T. 245
Bell Iſ. 139
Bellamoreskoy C. 33
Bellay T. 142
Bellebec T. 162 a
Belleſtat T. 145
Bellinzona T. 151
Bellona T. 162
Belluno T. 163
Beltingham T. 232
Belturbet T. 272
Belvoir Caſtle. 218
Bemiſter T. 189
Benevente T. 153
Benbecula Iſ. 256
Bender T. 180
Benefield T. 90
Benevento T. 172
Bengal C. 200 a
Benguela Nova T. 232 a
Benin C. T. 231 a
Bensburg T. 57
Benthem C. T. 54
Bentivoglio T. 167
Bercello T. 166
Berchtolsgaden T. 104
Bere T. 187, 190
Bereg T. 177
Bergamo T. 163
Bergen T. 73, 130
——Opzoom T. 124
Bergerac T. 143
Berghen C. T. 18
Bergs C. 57
Berkhamſtead T. 206
Berkley C. 243 a
T. 203
Berkſhire C. 194
Berlin T. 74
Bermudas Iſ. 243 a
Bern C. T. 149
Bernards Caſtle. 230
Bernburg T. 80
Bernera Iſ. 235, 256, 258, 259
Bertinoro T. 168
St. Bertrand T. 144
Berwick T. 232
C. 237
North. 245
Beſancon T. 142
Beſted T. 17
Betfort T. 90
Beth T. 177
Bethany. 166 a
Bethelfagay T. 174 a
Bethlehem T. 167 a
Bethune T. 133
Betley T. 221
Betlis T. 168 a
Beveland C. 123
Beverley T. 228
Beverwick T. 117
Beuil C. T. 161
Bewdley T. 220
Bezieres T. 145
Biala T. 48
Bialaczerkiew T. 43
Biberach T. 100
Bibrach T. ib.
Biceſter T. 204
Bichor T. C. 177
Bichſted T. 96
Biddiford T. 187
Bideſton T. 213
Biecz T. 42
Biel Lake. 90
Biela Ozera C. T. 34
Biele C. T. 160
Bielk C. T. 41
Bielki C. T. 35
Bielun T. 41
Bienne T. 90
Biervliet T. 123
Bieſte T. 172
Biſontes Jubati. 40
Bigleſwade T. 205
Bigorre C. 144
Bilboa T. 152
Biledulgerid C. 229 a
Bilevelt T. 55
Billericay T. 213
Billeſden T. 217
Billingham T. 232
Bilſen T. 60
Bilſtein T. 92
Bimiliparin T. 199 a
Binbrook T. 217
Binch T. 130
Bingen T. 85
Bingham T. 218
Bir T. 168 a
Birkenfield T. 87
Birkin Iſles. 258
Birmingham T. 220
Biſcaw-woune T. 185
Biſcay. 152
New Biſcay C. 251
Biſeglia T. 172
Biſhop's-Cell T. 151
Lack T. 108
Lidiard T. 191
Stortford T. 206
Caſtle T. 221
Iſles. 256
Biſigano T. 173
Biſnagar C. 196 a
Biſtries T. 179
Bitch T. 91
Bitetto T. 172
Bito C. 230 a
Bitterfield T. 78
Black Sea. 152 a
Blackbourn T. 226
Blackneſs T. 243
Blackwater R. 264
T. 272
Blair of Athol 247
Blamont T. 91
Blandford T. 190
Blankenberg C. 66
Blaſques Iſ. 265
Blaye T. 143
Blechingley T. 199
Bleking C. 28
Blenheim T. 104
Blennerhaſſet T. 231
Bleſſington T. 268
Blith T. 218
Blockenberg M. 66
Blockzyl T. 214
Blois T. 139
Bobbio T. 162
Bocano T. 172
Bochara T. 147 a
Bockenheim T. 93
Bodegrave T. 120
Bodmyn T. 186
Bodrock T. 177
Bog R. 52
Bogas Straits. 57
Bogdoi C. 212 a
Boglio C. T. 161
Bohemia C. 105
Boinitz T. 177
Boiſleduc T. 124
Bolderburn Spring. 56
Bolingbroke T. 217
Bollingwolder-Schans T. 114
Bologna C. T. 167
Bolovicz T. 42
Bolſover T. 219
Bolſwert T. 113
Bolton T. 227
Bolzano T. 110
Bomba T. 192 a
Bommel T. 116
Bommenie T. 123
Bon T. 83
Bona T. 227 a
Bonaire Iſ. 250 a
Bonavilta Iſ. 235 a
Bongo Iſ. 225 a
Bonifacio T. 162
Bonneville T. 159
Boppart T. 84
Boralſton T. 188
Borchen T. 54
Borgo St. Domino T. 165
St. Sepulchro T. 166
Forte T. 165
Boriſlow T. 48
Borkloe T. 54
Bormio C. T. 151
Borneo Iſ. 220 a
Bornholm Iſ. 23
Boror C. 233 a
Boroughbridge T. 227
Borrera Iſ. 256
Boſcaſtel T. 187
Boſnia C. 180
Boſſiney T. 187
Boſſu T. 130
Boſworth T. 217
Bothnia Gulph. 27
Weſt. 28
Eaſt. 29
Bothwell T. 242
Bova T. 173
Bouchain T. 130
Bovignes T. 131
Bouillon T. 59
Bovino T. 172
Boulogne T. 134
Bourbon Iſ. 235 a
Bourbonlancy T. 141
Bourbonnois C. 142
l'Archembaud. 143
Bourbourg T. 133
Bourdeaux T. 143
Bourg T. 142
Bourges T. 139
Bourne T. 218
Bournou C. 230 a
Bouro Iſ. 221 a
Bourtangerfort T. 114
Bow T. 207
Boxtehude T. 64
Boxtel T. 124
Boyn River. 264
Battle. 266
Boza T. 174
Bozolo T. 165
Braan T. 252
Brabant Dutch. 124
Auſtrian. 128
Bracciano T. 169
Brackel T. 56
Brackley T. 216
Braclaw T. 45
Bradfield T. 212
Bradford T. 192
Bradforth T. 228
Brading T. 197
Bradninch T. 187
Braga T. 157
Braganza T. 157
Braidalbin. 238
Braintree T. 212
Brambar T. 199
Brampour T. 200 a
Brampton T. 231
Bramyard T. 223
Branaw T. 102
Brandenburg Pruſſian C. 46
T. 47
C. 73, 74
Hiſtory. 75
Brandon T. 213
Braneck T. 110
Braſil C. 260 a
Braſlaw C. T. 47
Braſſa Sound. 234
Iſ. 262
Brava C. T. 233 a
Braunsberg T. 46
Brazil C. 260 a
Brechin T. 249
Brecknock C. T. 225
Breda T. 124
Bredenberg T. 61
Breevord T. 116
Bremen C. T. 64
Bremer-Furd, *or* Verden T. 64
Bremgarten T. 151
Brent T. 188
Brentford T. 206
Brentwood T. 213
Breſcia C. T. 163
Breſlaw C. T. 106
Breſſia C. T. 47
Breſt T. 139
Bretagne C. 138
Breton C. 238 a
Bretten T. 27, 86
Brezeſty C. T. 41
Briancon T. 147
Briare T. 139
Bridge T. 247 a
Bridgend T. 223
Bridgenorth T. 221
Bridgewater T. 191
Bridlington T. 229
Bridport T. 189
Brieg T. 106
Brieſcia C. 47
St. Brieux T. 138
Brignole T. 148
Brill T. 122
Brindiſi T. 173
Brinn T. 106
Briſac T. New. 90
Old. 98
Briſgow C. T. 98
Briſtol T. 241 a 192
Britain New C. 222, 238 a
Britain's Houſe or Caſtle 120
Brittany C. 138
Brixen C. T. 110
Broadalbin C. 247
Broadwater R. 264
Brodina T. 48
Brodzicow T. 48
Broel T. 83
Bromley T. 201, 221
Brondelo T. 165
Brora T. 253
Broſs T. 179
Brouage T. 143
Brough T. 230
Broughton T. 226
Brouwers Haven. 123, 258 a
Bruck T. 108
Bruges T. 126
Brugnetto T. 161
Brumſgrove T. 220
Bruneck T. 110
Brunſwick T. C. 67
Bruntiſland T. 248
Bruſſels T. 128
Bruton T. 191
Bruxhall T. 88
Bucaw T. 100
Buchan C. 250
Buchorn T. 99
Buckenburg T. 55
Buckenham T. 214
Buckingham C. T. 204
Buda C. T. 178
Buddeſdale T. 213
Budingen T. C. 92
Budua T. 175
Budziac Tartary. 180
Buenos Ayres T. 260 a
Buero Iſ. 221 a
Bug R. 52
Bugia C. T. 227 a
Built T. 223
Bukor C. T. 188 a
Bulgar C. T. 37
Bulgaria C. 37, 180
Buman's Cave. 66
Bungey T. 213
Buntingford T. 206
Buratskoi C. 144 a
Burch T. 117
Steinfort T. 54
Burckland C. 179
Buren T. 56, 116
Burford T. 204
Burgaw C. T. 101
Burgh T. 217
Burgos T. 153
Burgundy C. 141
Burick T. 57
St. Burien's T. 185
Burkhauſen T. 102
Burlington T. 229
Burnham T. 214
Burnley T. 227
Burnſal T. 228
Burntwood T. 213
Burra Iſ. 260
Burra Ferry. 260
Iſ. 262
Burrowſtowneſs T. 243
Burſa T. 149 a
Burton T. 217, 219, 221, 230
Bury T. 227
St. Edmond's T. 213
Buſſetto T. 163
Bute C. 253
Butow T. 73
Butrinto T. 191
Butskoph *Fiſh.* 14
Butzback T. 93
Butzow T. 63
Buxton Wells. 219
Bydgoſt T. 41

C.

CAbul C. T. 187 a
Cachemire C. T. 187 a
Cacoperata T. 157 a
Cadiz T. 155
Cadorin C. 163
Cadſant Iſ. 123
Caen T. 138
Cæſarea T. 155 a
Caerdiff T. 223
Caerleon T. 223
Caermarthen C. T. 224
Caerphilly T. 223
Caerwis T. 225
Caffa T. 181
Cafreria C. 232 a
Cagli T. 168
Cagliari T. 173
CAGOTS. 144
Cahir T. 265
Cahors T. 143
Cairo T. 229 a
Cairſtone T. 200
Caithneſs C. 253
Calabria C. 173
Calahorra T. 154
Calais T. 134
Calatajud T. 153
Calatrava T. 155
Calcar T. 57
Calecoulun T. 195 a
Calemburg T. 65
Calicut C. T. 194, 195 a
California C. 250 a
Callari T. 173
Callen T. 269
Callimacha T. 156 a
Callington T. 186
Calmar T. 28
CALMUCKS. 147 a
Calne T. 192
Calſhot T. 197
Calve Iſ. 255
Calvi T. 162, 172
Cambaya T. 191 a
Cambden T. 202
Cambia T. 156 a
Cambodia C. T. 205 a
Camboya T. 205 a
Cambray C. T. 134
Cambridge C. T. 214
Camelford T. 187
Camerino T. 169
Camin T. 73
Caminha T. 157
Caminiec T. 44
Camitz T. 81
Camp T. 82, 114
Camp Vere T. 123
Campagna di Roma C. 109
Campagno T. 112
Campbel T. 246
Campeachy T. 253 a
Campredon T. 153
Cana of Galilee T. 167 a
Canada C. 247 a
Cananor C. T. 194 a
Canary Iſ. 234 a
Candahar C. T. 184 a
Candavera T. 199 a
Candenoos Iſ. 33
Candie Iſ. and T. 184
Candiſch T. 200 a
Canea Iſ. 184
Cannay Iſ. 255
Cantazaro T. 173
Canterbury T. 201
Canton C. 216 a
T. 217 a
Canum C. T. 230 a
Canzi T. 172
Cao T. 214 a
Caorle T. 165
Capaccio T. 172
Capes 10
Breton Iſ. 238 a
Verd Iſ. 235 a
Corſe. 231 a
Good Hope. 232 a
La Capelle T. 134
Capitanata C. 172
Capo d'Iſtria T. 165
Caporia T. 29
Cappaquin T. 266
Caprea Iſ. 162
Capri Iſ. 172
Capua T. 172
Caramit T. 168 a
Carara T. 167

Caraſara T. 168 *a*
Carcaſſon T. 145
Carcenza T. 173
Cardamila T. 156 *a*
Cardigan C. T. 224
Careil T. 248
Carelia C. 29
Carelsbad T. 105
Carelſcroon T. 38
Carenſebes T. 180
Carentan T. 138
Careſtone Iſ. 260
Cargapol T. 33
Cargapolskaia C. 33
Cariati Nuova T. 173
Caribana C. 256 *a*
Carignan C. T. 160
Carinola T. 172
Carinthia C. 109
Carilto T. 184
Carlingford T. 266
Carliſle T. 230
Carlowitz T. 178
Carlſtadt T. 28, 64, 178
Carlſtein T. 105
Carmagnola C. T. 160
Carmel M. 162 *a*
Carmint T. 180
Carnarvan C. T. 225
Carniola C. 108
Carnopoly T. 195 *a*
Carolina C. 243 *a*
Carpathian Ms. 106
Carpenter's Land. 222 *a*
Carpentras T. 147
Carpi T. 166
Carrick C. 240
T. 265
Drumrask T. 269
Fergus T. 271
Cars T. 160 *a*
Carteret C. 243 *a*
Carthagena New C. T. 255 *a*
Old. 156
Carthago T. 254 *a*
Cartmel T. 226
Carwar T. 194 *a*
Cary's Fort. 268
Carzola Iſ. 175
Caſal T. 160
Caſbin T. 181 *a*
Caſchaw C. 177
Caſembraſſar T. 201 *a*
Caſerta T. 172
Caſhel T. 265
Caſhiobury T. 206
Caſimir T. 42
Caſpian Sea. 180 *a*
Caſſano T. 173
Caſſel T. 93, 133
Caſſope Iſ. 175
Caſſovia C. 177
Caſtanovicza T. 178, 180
Caſtel T. C. 96
Aragoneſe T. 174
a Mare. ib.
Chieſo T. ib.
Nuovo T. 175
Naudari T. 145
Tollit T. 153
Caſtiglione del Lago T. 168
della Stivera T. 165
Caſtille C. 153, 154
Caſtillon T. 144
Caſtlebar T. 269
Caſtle Carey T. 191
Farneſe T. 168
Kennedy T. 240
Riſing T. 214
Caſtlemain T. 265
Caſtlemartin T. ib.
Caſton T. 214
Caſtor T. 217
Caſtres T. 145
Caſtri T. 181
Caſtrifirren T. 177
Caſtro T. 238 *a*
d' Ortegal. 152
C. T. 168
Verdeales T. 152
Catalonia C. 153
Catanea T. 174
Catara T. 175
St. Catherine's Town. 157
Catherlagh C. T. 268
El Catif T. 175 *a*
Catzenellebogen T. C. 94
Cava T. 172
Iſ. 200
Cavailon T. 147
Cavan C. T. 272
Caucaſus M. 153 *a*
Caudebec T. 137
Cauſwic T. 41
Cawood T. 228
Cayenne T. 256 *a*
Caxton T. 215
Cazan C. T. 37
Cazarne T. 45
Cebu Iſ. 222 *a*
Cedogna T. 172
Ceſaledi T. 174
Ceſalonia Iſ. 175
Ceſalu T. 174
Celebes Iſ. 220 *a*
Cell T. 84
Ceneda T. 163
Cenis M. 159
Center of a Globe. 2
Ceram Iſ. 221 *a*
Ceraſonte T. 153 *a*
Ceraunia T. 159 *a*
Cerigo C. T. 184
Cerines T. 159 *a*
Cerne T. 190
Cervera T. 153
Cervia T. 168
Ceſena T. ib.
Ceſis T. ib.
Ceſium T. ib.
Ceſtre *Great and Little* T. 230 *a*
Ceve T. 160
Cevennois C. 146
Ceuta T. 227 *a*
Ceylon Iſ. 218 *a*
Chablais C. 159
Chaco C. 259 *a*
Chafford T. 188
Chalcedon T. 148 *a*
Chale R. 207 *a*
Chalons *on the* Marne T. 141
Saon T. ib.
Chamaquie T. 180 *a*
Chamay Lake. 202 *a*
Chamb T. 104
Chamberry T. 159
Chambli Fort. 248 *a*
Chambort T. 139
Chamotlan C. 251 *a*
Champagne C. 141
Chamſi C. 214 *a*
Changpe M. 213 *a*
Chanrie T. 252
Chantilly T. 37
Chanton C. 214 *a*
Chappel *in* Fryth T. 219
los Charcas C. 257 *a*
Chard T. 191
Charlemont T. 130, 272
Charleroy T. 131
Charles Fort. 231 *a*
T. 243 *a*
Charleville T. 141, 265
Charley T. 227
Charolles T. 141
Charnes T. 91
Chartres T. 140
Carybdis Gulph. 173
Chateau Salines T. 91
Cambreſis T. 134
Chatelherault T. 140
Chatham T. 201
Chatigan T. 201 *a*
Chatſworth T. 219
Cheddar T. 191
Cheddle T. 221
Chekian C. 216 *a*
Chelm C. T. 43
Chelminar Ruins. 185 *a*
Chelmsford T. 212
Chelſey T. 207
Chemnitz T. 79
Chencin T. 42
Chenſi C. 214 *a*
Chepſi C. T. 179
Chepſtow T. 223
Cheraſco C. T. 161
Cherburg T. 138
Cheribon T. 220 *a*
Cherry Iſ. 14
Cherſo Iſ. 175
Chertſey T. 198
Cheſapeak Bay. 242 *a*
Cheſham T. 205
Cheſhire C. 221
Cheſter C. T. 222, 241 *a*
Cheſterfield T. 219
Cheviot Ms. 232, 233
Chiapa C. T. 253 *a*
Chiari T. 163
Chiavenna C. 151
Chichelter T. 199
Chicova T. 232 *a*
Cicuito C. 258 *a*
Chieleſa T. 182
Chiemſee T. 104
Chieti T. 172
Chili C. 257 *a*
Chiloe C. T. 258 *a*
Chiltenham T. 203
Chilworth T. 198
Chimay T. 130
Chimera T. 181
Chimleigh T. 187
China, C. 208, 209, &c. *a*
Chinian T. 213 *a*
Chinielnick T. 44
Chiny T. 131
Chios Iſ. 155 *a*
Chiozza T. 165
Chiouſi T. 167
Chippenham T. 192
Chipping Sudbury T. 203
Norton T. 204
Wycomb T. 205
Ongar T. 212
Chirnſide T. 237
Chitor C. T. 199 *a*
Chitpour T. ib.
Chivas T. 160
Chiutaye T. 148 *a*
Chochim T. 180
Chonad T. 177
Choraſan C. 184 *a*
Chotzin T. 180
Choutza T. 46
Chriſtchurch T. 197
Chriſtiana T. 18
Chriſtianople T. 28
Chriſtianpriſs T. 23
Chriſtiansburg Fort. 231 *a*
Chriſtianſtad T. 28
St. Chriſtophers Iſ. 245 *a*
T. 260 *a*
Chronach T. 96
Chudleigh T. 189
Church-Stretton T. 221
Chuſan T. 216 *a*
Chuſiſtan C. 184 *a*
Chyck C. T. 179
Cibo C. 167
Ciclut T. 175
Ciekanow T. 41
Cilley T. 108
Cinaloa C. 251 *a*
La Cioutat T. 148
Circaſſians C. 36
Circles of the Globe. 3
Cirenceſter T. 203
Cirenza T. 173
Cirigi C. 260 *a*
Ciſteaux T. 141
Cita de Caſtra T. 168
Nuova T. 165
Citadella T. 157
Citta del Sole T. 167
Ciudad Real T. 155 *a* 253, 259 *a*
Rodrigo T. 153
Civita Vecchia T. 169
di Penna T. 172
Clackmannanſhire. 247
Clagenfurt T. 109
Clack Geeſe. 260
Clammes T. 269
Clare T. 213
C. 264
Clarendon C. 243 *a*
Claros Iſ. 157 *a*
Clavenna C. 151
Clauſenberg T. 179
Clauſthall Mines. 66
Clay T. 214
Clazomenæ T. 152 *a*
Clebury T. 221
Clehill T. ib.
Cleremont C. T. 91
Clermont T. 136, 142
Cleve C. T. 56
Cliff T. 216
Climates. 5, 6
Cliſſa T. 175
Cliſſon T. 138
Clithero T. 226
Clock, a curious one. 28
Clogher T. 271
Clonfert T. 270
Clonmell T. 265
St. Cloud T. 134
Cloyne T. 265
Cluny T. 142
Cluſe T. 159
Cluſon Valley. 160
Clyde R. 236
Clydeſdale C. 241
Coblentz T. 84
Coburg T. C. 96
Cocheim T. 84
Cochin C. T. 195 *a*
Cochinchina C. 207 *a*
Cockburnſpath T. 237
Cockeny T. 245
Cockermouth T. 231
Coevorden T. 114
Coffee Tree. 175 *a*
Coggeſhal T. 212
Cognac T. 141
Coil R. and Field. 240
Coiltownkirk. ib.
Coimbra T. 157
Coir T. 150
Coket Iſ. 232
Colate T. 195 *a*
Colberg T. 73
Colcheſter T. 212
Colding T. 23
Coldingam T. 237
Colditz T. 79
Coldſtream T. 237
Colen T. 81
Colford T. 203
Colima T. 252 *a*
Coll Iſ. 255
Colle T. 166
Colliouvre T. 146
Colliton C. 243 *a*
Colmar T. 90
Colmogrod T. 33
Coln T. 226
Colnbrook T. 205
Colocza T. 177
Cologn C. T. 82, 83
St. Colombs T. 187
Coloni T. 43
Colonſa Iſ. 254, 255
Colour T. 199 *a*
Colrain T. 271
Coluanſa Iſ. 255
Columbus's Tomb. 254
Columpton T. 187
Colures. 4
Comb Martin T. 187
Comiagua T. 253 *a*
Cominges C. 144
Cominot Iſ. 175
Commercy T. 91
Commuta T. 260 *a*
Como Lake and T. 162
Comorin Cape. 195 *a*
Comorra T. 177
Comorro Iſ. 236 *a*
Company's Land. 225 *a*
Compiegne T. 137
Compoſtella C. T. 152
T. 251 *a*
Compton T. 220
Conception T. 254 *a*
C. T. 258, 260 *a*
Concordia T. 166
Conde T. 130
Condorn T. 144
Condopoly T. 199 *a*
Condora C. 33
Confucius, Chineſe *Philoſopher.* 210 *a*
Congleton T. 222
Congo C. 232 *a*
Conhao T. 260 *a*
Coni C. T. 161
Coningſgard. 17
Connaught C. 269
Conquet T. 139
Conradsburg T. 231 *a*
Conſtance T. C. 98, 138
Conſtantin T. 228 *a*
Conſtantinople T. 182
Contalli Iſ. 149 *a*
Continents. 9
Conti T. 134
Converſano T. 173
Conway T. 225
Copenhagen T. 21
Coperberg T. 28
Copiapo T. 258 *a*
Coppleberg M. 65
Coppronitz T. 178
Coquimbo T. 258 *a*
Cora T. 157 *a*
Corax M. 153 *a*
Corbach T. 93
Corby C. T. 56
Corbye T. 134
Corcyra Iſ. 175
Cordilleras Ms. 257 *a*
Cordona T. 153
Cordoua T. 156
Corduba T. 156
Corea C. 213 *a*
Corenza T. 173
Corſe Caſtle T. 190
Corſu Iſ. and T. 175
Coria T. 155
Corinth T. 182
Cork C. T. 265
Corlin T. 73
Cormantyn Fort 231 *a*
Cornouaille T. 139
Cornwall C. 239 *a* 185
Coroual T. 194 *a*
Coromandel Coaſt. 196 *a*
Coron T. 182
Correggio T. 166
Corſica Iſ. 161
Corte T. 162
Cortone T. 166
Corvey C. T. 56
Corvo Iſ. 234 *a*
Coſenza T. 173
Coſlin T. 73
COSSACKS. 43, 44
Coſſuva T. 180
Coſta Rica T. 254 *a*
Cothus T. 81
Cotroua T. 173
Coventry T. 220
Coulan T. 195 *a*
Couna T. 47
Coupinſa Iſ. 260
Courland C. 48
Courtray T. 127
Coutance T. 138
Contpan T. 260 *a*
Couvin T. 60
Cowal C. 246
Cowbridge T. 223
Cowes T. 197
Cowper of Fife T. 248
Coygach C. 252
Crabans *Fiſh.* 138
Cracow T. C. 41
Crail T. 248
Crailſheim T. 95
Craimburg T. 108
Cranborn T. 190
Cranbrook T. 202
Crane *Fiſh.* 14
Cranganor C. T. 195 *a*
Crapach M. 106
Craſſio T. 149 *a*
Craven C. 243 *a*
Crawford T. 242
Cray T. 201
Craylingen T. 95
Creange C. T. 91
Crecy T. 134
Crediton T. 187
Cree R. 239
Crema T. 163
Cremierezo T. 44
Cremnitz T. 177
Cremona T. 162
Creſcentino T. 160
Creſpy T. 137
Crete Iſ. 184
Crevecœur T. 160, 231 *a*. 122
Creutznach T. 86
Crickhowel T. 223
Cricklade T. 192
Crim Tartary. 181
Croatia C. 178, 180
Croia T. 181
St. Croix Iſ. 249 *a*, 254 *a*
T. 234 *a*
Cromarty C. T. 252
Cromer T. 214
Cromſtat T. 179
Cronſtat T. 179
Crookhorn T. 191
Croon Weyſenburg T. 90
Croſna T. 43
Croſſen T. 75
Crowa T. 176
Crowland T. 218
Croy T. 181
Croydon T. 198
St. Cruz T. 234 *a*
Cuba Iſ. 254 *a*
Cubagua Iſ. 256 *a*
Cuckfield T. 199
Cuenca T. 155
Cujavia C. 41
Culiacan C. 251 *a*
Cullembach T. C. 96
Cullen T. 250
Culliton T. 188
Culm C. 46
Culroſs T. 248
Cumberland C. 230
Cuming Iſ. 175
Cumra Iſ. 253
Cungun T. 143 *a*
Cunningham C. 241
Capraja Iſ. 162
Curaſſaw Iſ. 250 *a*
CURDS. 160 *a*
Curitta Iſ. 175
Curraccas C. 256 *a*
Cuſco T. 256 *a*
Cuyo C. 258 *a*
Cydon T. 184
Cyprus Iſ. 159 *a*
Cyteum T. 184
Cythera C. 184
Cyzicus T. 149 *a*
Czaritzan T. 37
Czarnata T. 182
Czaſlaw T. 105
Czentokow T. 42
Czeremiſſa Lugovaia C. 35
Nagornia C. *ib.*
Czerenikow C. 36
Czerskow T. 41
Czirnitz T. 109
Czongrad T. 177
Czornogor T. 37
Czortikow T. 44
Czyrkaſſy T. 44

D.

DAbul T. 193 *a*
Daca T. 201 *a*
Dagheſtan C. 179 *a*
Dagho Iſ. 29
Daintry T. 216
Daleburg T. 27
Dalecarlia C. 27
Dalem T. 125
Dalhouſy T. 245
Dalia C. 27
Dalkeith T. 245
Dalmatia C. 175
Dalton T. 226
Dam T. 73
Daman T. 192 *a*
Damaſcus T. 163 *a*
Dambe T. 178
Damgarten T. 72
Damietta T. 229 *a*
Dammacre T. 91
Damme T. 126
Dammin T. 72
Damoan T. 180 *a*
Damſa Iſ. 260
Damvilliers T. 131
Dancala T. 231 *a*
Danneburg T. C. 65
Dantzic T. 45
Danube R. 180
Daphne T. 161 *a*
Darda T. 178

Dardanelles Caſtles. 149 a
Dardanum T. 149 a
Darien T. 255 a
Darking T. 198
Darlington T. 230
Darmſtad T. 94
Dartford T. 201
Dartmouth T. 188
Date-Trees 170 a
Daventry T. 216
St. David's Fort T. 197 b 224
Davis's Straits 237 a
Dauphine C. 146
Dauria C. 145 a
Dax T. 144
Deadman's Iſ. 13
Dead Sea 167 a
Deal T. 201
Dean T. 203
Debenham T. 213
Deddington T. 203
Dee R. 222, 236, 239
Deepden T. 198
Deeping T. 218
Deer T. 250
Deerland 260
Deerneſs Iſ. 260
Degree Geometrical 7
Dehli C. T. 188 a
De la Ware R. 240 d
Bay 241 a
Delfshaven T. 121
Delft T. 121
Delli Præſidii C. 167
Delmenhorſt C. T. 54
Delmont T. 90
Delos Iſ. 184
Delphos T. 181
Demona Valley 174
Denbigh C. T. 225
Dendermond T. 127
Denia T. 156
Denmark C. 21
St. Dennis T. 136
Denoon T. 246
Deptford T. 200
Derbent T. 179 a
Derby C. 218
T. 219
Dereham T. 214
Deſert Coaſt 259 d
Deſire Port 259 a
Deſmond C. 265
Deſſaw T. 80
La Deſſeada Iſ. 249 a
Deva T. 179
Deventer T. 214
Devil's-Arſe, or Peak M. 219
Devizes T. 193
Devonſhire 17
Deux-Ponts C. T. 87
Deynſe T. 127
Diameter of the Globe 2
Diarbeck C. T. 168 a
Diarbekir T. 168 a
Dicky's-Cove Fort 231 a
Die T. 147
Diego Rodrigues Iſ. 236 a
Diemen's Land 222 a
Diep Little 230 a
Diepholt C. T. 54
Dieppe T. 137
Dieſſenhoven T. 151
Dieſt T. C. 92, 129
Diethmell T. 55
Diethmold T. 55
Diets T. 92, 129
St. Diey T. 91
Digligy T. 218 a
Dijon T. 141
Dillenburg T. C. 92
Dillingen T. 104
Dinant T. 59, 138
Dinaſmouthwey 225
Dingding T. 205 a
Dingle T. 265
Dingwall T. 252
Dinſlaken T. 57
Dioſcorides Iſ. 236 a
Diou 191 a
Dirſhow T. 46
Diſma Iſ. 225 a
Diſs T. 214
Ditmarſh C. 60
Diver *Fowl* 14
Dixmuyd T. 26
Dobazi T. 202 a
Doboka C. T. 179
Dobrin C. T. 41
Dockum T. 113
Doesburg T. 116
Dol T. 138, 142
Dolgelly T. 225
Domburg T. 123
Domea T. 207 a
Domitz T. 64
St. Domingo Iſ. 249 a
C. 256 a
de Calcada T. 154
Don R. 33, 36, 236
Donas T. 160
Donawert T. 102
Doncaſter T. 228
Doneſching T. 98
Dongola T. 231 d
Donnegal T. C. 276
Donnerail T. 265
Dorcheſter T. 243 a, 189
Dornock T. 252
Dorpt T. 30
Dorſetſhire 189
Dorſtein T. 56
Dort T. 122
Dortmund T. 57
Dove R. 219
Dover T. 241 a, 202
Dovernez T. 139
Douglaſs T. 242
Dourlens T. 134
Doway T. 133
Down C. 272
Downeton T. 194
Downham T. 214
Bay 266
Down-Patrick T. 272
Downs 10
Dragon Fiſh 14
Draiton T. 221
Dreſden T. C. 78
Dreuſe T. 137
Dreyſen T. 75
Drieſſen T. 75
Drogheda T. 266
Droitwich T. 220
Dromore T. 272
Dronfield T. 219
Drontheim C. T. 18
Drumlanerk T. 239
Drummond Caſtle 247
Druſenheim T. 99
Druſians 160 a
Dryburgh T. 238
Duart Bay and Caſtle 254
Dublin C. T. 267
Duccala C. 227 a
Dudley Caſtle 221
Duderſtad T. 80
Duina R. 52
Duisburg T. 57
Dulcigno T. 181
Duleek T. 267
Dultabad T. 200 a
Dulverton T. 190
Dulwich T. 198
Dumbar T. 245
Dumbarton T. 234, 245, 246
Dumblain T. 247
Dumfermlin T. 235, 248
Dumfries C. T. 239
Dun R. 240
Duncannon T. 266, 269
Dundalk T. 266
Dundee T. 249
Duneburg T. 48
Dunemund Fort 29
Dungannon T. 271
Dungarvan T. 366
Dunghunter Fowl 14
Dunglaſs T. 245
Dunkeld T. 247
Dunkenſpitel T. 101
Dunkirk T. 132
Dunleere T. 266
Dunmow T. 212
Dunnington T. 218
Dunnipace T. 242
Dunotter T. 249
Duns T. 237
Dunskey Caſtle 240
Dunſtable T. 205
Dunſtafage Caſtle 246
Dunſtar Caſtle 190
Dunwich T. 213
Duplin Caſtle 247
Durazzo T. 181
Duren T. 57
Durham C. 229
T. 230
Durlach T. 97
Durſley T. 203
Duſſeldorp T. 57
Duyvelland Eaſt C. 123
Dwina R. C. 33
Diet of the Empire 103
Dyſert T. 248
Dzieſna T. 48

E.

EARTH 9
Eaſtborne T. 200
Eaſt Grinſted T. 199
Eaſt Iſley T. 194
Eaſter Loch 238
Eaſtlow T. 186
Eaſt Retford T. 218
Eaton T. 205
Eberenburg T. 87
Eccleſhal T. 221
Eccleſton T. 227
Eckeren T. 128
Ecliptick 3
Eda Iſ. 261
Edam T. 117
Edenburg T. 177
Eden Hole T. 219
Edgeworth T. 206
Edinburgh C. T. 243
St. Edmund's-Bury T. 213
Efferding T. 107
Egg Iſ. 255
Egleſha Iſ. 261
Egra T. 105
Egremont T. 231
Egypt C. 228 b
Egzard T. 178
Eichfeld T. 80
Eindhoven T. 124
Eiſenartz T. 108
Eiſleben T. 80
Elba Iſ. 167
Elbeauf T. 137
Elbing T. 46
Elbingerode T. 66, 70
Elburg T. 115
Elcatif T. 186 a
Elfeld T. 85
Elgin C. T. 251
Elgiumha T. 227 b
Elham T. 202
Elim T. 171 b
Elks 40
Ellen T. 250
Elleſdon T. 232
Elleſmere T. 221
Elnsbogen T. 105
Elora T. 200 a
Eloſtadt T. 93
Elphin T. 270
Elſineur T. 22
Eltham T. 201
Eltz T. 66
Elvangen C. 101
Elvas T. 158
Elve R. 27
Ely Iſ. 215
T. 248
Elyſian Fields 173
Embden C. T. 53
Embeck T. 66
Embs T. 92
Emly T. 265
Emmerick T. 56
Emproli T. 166
Ems C. 100
Enfield T. 206
Engeren T. 55
Engers T. 84
Enghien T. 130
Engia Iſ. *and* T. 184
England C. 185
New C. 238 a
Enkhuyſen T. 117
Enkoping T. 27
Ennis T. 264
Enniſcorthy T. 269
Enniſteague T. ib.
Ens T. 107
Enſay Iſ. 259
Enſiſheim T. 90
Entre Duro & Minho C. T. 157
Eoropy *Point* 258
Eorſa Iſ. 255
Eouſmill Iſ. 256
Epheſus T. 150 a
Epirus C. 181
Epping T. 213
Street ib.
Epſom T. 198
Equator 3
Eregri T. 152 a
Erfurt T. 79
Eriggreg C. 251
Erivan Lake and T. 179 a
Erla T. 177
Ermeland C. 46
Ern R. 247
Erpach T. C. 95
Errol T. 247
Erſiltown T. 237
Erzerum T. 159 a
Les Eſchelles. 147
Eſchwige T. 94
Eſcurial. 154
Eſens T. 53
Eſingwold T. 225
Eskdale C. 238
Eskerf T. 183 a
Eſling T. 99
Eſperies T. 176
Eſpinal T. 91
Eſſeck T. 178
Eſſen T. 57
Eſſex C. 212, 239 a
Eſt T. 165
Eſtaples T. 134
Eſthonia C. 29
Eſtremadura C. 155, 158
Eſtremos T. 158
Ethiopia C. 231 a
Ettrick *Foreſt.* 238
Everding T. 107
Eveſham T. 220
Eugubium T. 168
Evora T. 158
Evereux T. 138
Europe C. 11, &c.
Euſdale C. 238
St. Euſtache Iſ. 250 a
Ewanczitz T. 106
Ewel T. 198
Exeter T. 187
Exilles T. 147
Eyderſtad C. 23
Eye T. 213
Eyemouth T. 237
Eyſenberg T. 93
Eyſſenach T. 79
Eyton T. 237

F.

FAckingham T. 214
Faenza T. 168
Fahtun T. 28
Fairford T. 203
Fakenham T. 214
Falaiſe T. 138
Falkenburg T. 75
Falkirk T. 242
Falkland T. 248
Falls T. 241 a
Falmouth T. 186
Falſter Iſ. 22
Famaguſta T. 159 a
Fano T. 168
Fanzal T. 234 a
Fara Iſ. 260, 261
Fareham T. 196
Farn Iſ. 232
Farnham T. 198
Faro T. 158
Farringdon T. 194
Fars C. 184 a
Farſiſtan C. ib.
Fayal Iſ. 234 a
St. Fe T. 254, 260 a
de Bogota T. 255 a
Feathard T. 269
Feltre T. 163
Femeren Iſ. 22
Feneſtrange C. T. 91
Feneſtrelles T. 147
Feratte T. 90
Ferden T. 65
La Fere T. 134
Ferentini T. 170
Fermannagh C. 271
Fermo T. 169
Fernand Po Iſ. 235 a
Ferns T. 269
Fero Iſlands. 19, 20, 21, 234 a
Ferrabath T. 184 a
Ferrara C. T. 167
Feſtards. 262
Fettipole T. 198 a
Feverſham T. 201
Fez C. T. 227 a
Fida T. 231 a
Fifeſhire. 248
Filleck T. 176
Finale C. T. 161
de Modena T. 166
Finfiſh 14
Fiueſterre T. 152
Finland Gulph. 27
C. 28
Firando Iſ. 225 a
Fiſhgard T. 224
Five Churches T. 178
Fladda Iſ. 256
Fladdachuan Iſ. 256
Flamborough Head T. 229
Flanders Dutch C. 123
Auſtrian C. 125
Flannan Iſ. 258
La Fleche T. 140
Flensburg C. T. 24
Flielandt Iſ. 117
Flint C. T. 225
Florence T. 166
Flores Iſ. 234 a
Flotta Iſ. 260
St. Flour T. 142
Fluſhing T. 123
Foana T. 167
Foix T. 145
Fokien C. 216 a
Foligne T. 168
Folkingham T. 218
Folkſtone T. 202
Fontainbleau T. 137
Fontarabia T. 152
Fontenay T. 91
le Comte T. 140
Forcalquier T. 148
Forcheim T. 96
Fordice T. 250
Fordingbridge T. 196
Fordon T. 249
Fore T. 267
Foreland Iſ. 259
Forfar T. C. 249
Forli T. 168
Formartyn T. 250
Formoſa Iſ. 217 a
Forres T. 251
Forreſt T. 98
Fort de Fiente T. 162
Knocke T. 127
Louis. 89
Forteventura Iſ. 234 a
Forth R. 235, 242
Fortroſe T. 252
Fos di Nuovo T. C. 167
Foſſano C. T. 161
Foſſigny C. 150
Foſſombrone T. 168
Foula Iſ. 262
Foulſham T. 214
Fowey T. 186
Framlingham T. 213
Frampton T. 190
France C. 132
Iſ. 135
Franchimont T. 59
Franconia C. 95
Franeker *Fortreſs.* 22
T. 113
Frankenaw T. 93
Frankenberg T. 59, 93
Frankendale T. 86
Frankfort a main T. 92
on the Oder T. 74
Fraſerburg T. 250
Fraudenburg T. 90, 92
Frawenburg T. 46
Frawenfeld T. 151
Frawenſtat T. 40
Frawenſtein T. 79
Fredeberg T. 53
Fredericsburgh T. 22, 231 a
Fredericſdal T. 75
Frederic's Fort T. 23
Fredericſhal T. 18
Frederic's Ode T. 23
Fredericſtad T. 18, 24
Freeſland C. 17
St. Fregeu T. 144
Freiberg T. 79
Freidberg T. 79
Frejus T. 148
Freſcati T. 170
Freyenſtein T. 107
Freyſing T. 102
Freyſtadt T. 107
Friburg T. 98
C. T. 150
Friedberg T. 93
Frieſach T. 109
Frieſland C. 113
Frieſtadel T. 176
Friezland Eaſt. 53
Friths of Scotland. 10, 235
of Edinburgh. 235
Fritzlar T. 85, 94
Friuli C. 163
Frobiſher's *Straits.* 237 a
Frodeſham T. 222
Frodlingham T. 229
Frome Selwood T. 191
Frontenac Fort. 248 a
Frontignac T. 146
Fugania T. 144 a
Fuhnen Iſ. 22
Fulda T. 94
Fulham T. 207
Fuligno T. 168
Fundi T. 172
Funfkirchen T. 178
Furnes T. 126
Furſtemburgh T. C. 98

G.

GAdebuſh T. 64
Gadoro Iſ. 149 a
Gaeta T. 172
Gago C. 230 a
Gainesborough T. 217
Galan *Whales.* 234
Galata T. 183
Galicia C. 152
Galilee C. 167 a
St. Gall T. 150
Gallaſhiels T. 238
Galles C. 231 a
Gallioni T. 149 a
Gallipoli T. 173, 183
GALLOGLASSES. 269
Galloway C. 234, 239
New T. 240
Galway C. T. 270
Gamo T. 230 a
Gandia T. 156
Gangara C. T. 230 a
Ganges R. 187 a
Gani T. 199 a
Ganſie T. 180 a
Gaoga C. 230 a
Gap T. 147
Garabuſa T. 184
Garay T. 154
Garda T. & Lake. 163
Gardeleben T. 74
Garrioch T. 250
Garſtang T. 226
Garvagh T. 271
Gasker Iſ. 259
Gatton T. 199
St. Gaudens T. 144
Gauran T. 269
GAURS. 178 a
Gaury C. 247
Gaza T. 167 a
Gelderland Dutch C. 114
Auſtrian. 131
Geltingen T. 23

Gemblours T. 129
Gemund T. 99, 107, 109
Geneſareth Lake 167 a
Geneva C. T. 150, 159
Gennep T. 57
Genoa C. T. 161
Geography. 1
St. George Fort 197 a
T. 244 a
del Mina T. 230 a
St. George's If. 234 a
Georgia C. 179 a
Geraw T. 94
Gerberoy T. 136
Gergenti T. 174
Geriſheim T. 57
St. Germain en Laye T. 137
German T. 241 a
St. Germans T. 186
Germany C. 53, 111
Germerſteim T. 87
Gernrode T. 81
Gersbach T. 97
Gertruydenberg T. 122
Geſeck T. 56
Geſtricia C. 28
Geval T. 28
Gex T. 142
Gezire T. 168 a
Ghent T. 125
Ghnief T. 46
Giants Cauſeway 271
Gibello M. 174
Gibraltar T. 156
Gieſſen T. 94
Gigay If. 254
Gigery T. 227 a
Giglio If. 167
Gigon T. 152
Gilan C. 183 a
St. Gillain T. 130
Gillicranky T. 247
Gilolo If. 221 a
Gilsburg T. 179
Gingen T. 101
Gingi T. 197 a
Gingiro C. 231 a
Ginſeng Plant 203, 208 a
Giovinazzo T. 173
Girace T. 173
Girona T. 153
Gisborn T. 228
Gisborough T. 229
Givet T. 130
Giula T. 177
Glames T. 249
Glamorgan C. T. 223
Glandeves T. 148
Glandfordbridge T. 217
Glaris C. T. 150
Glaſgow T. 241
Glaſhitten T. 176
Glaſs Harbour 258
Glaſſenbury T. 191
Glatz T. 105
Gleichen T. 80
Glencairn T. 239
Glenchil M. 252
Glenelcheg M. ib.
Glen Elg 236
Glenluce Bay and T. 240
Globe Natural and Artificial 2
Glogaw T. C. 105
Glouceſter C. T. 202
Glucksburg C. T. 24
Gluckſtat T. 61
Glutton-Fiſh 180 a
Gnadenberg T. 104
Gneſna T. 40
Goa T. 193 a
St. Goar T. 94
Goarhauſen T. ib.
Goch T. 57
Godalmin T. 198
St. Godard T. 177
Godmancheſter T. 216
Godolphin T. 185
Godree If. 122
Godſpey T. 253
Goito T. 165
Golconda C. 198
T. 199 a
Gold Coaſt 230 a
Goldingen C. T. 48
Golfodolce T. 253 a
Gombrown T. 185 a
Gomer T. 177
Gomera If. 234 a
Gometra If. 255
Gomron T. 185 a
Gondolpho Caſtle 170
Gonie T. 154 a
Good Hope M. 232 a
Gorbiza R. 245 a
Gorcum T. 122
Gordon T. 237
Goree If. 235
Gorgona If 167
Gorhan C. 230 a
Goritz T. 109
Gorlitz T. 81
Gory T. 269
Gorzno T. 41
Goſport T. 196
Goſtynen T 41
Gotha T. 70
Gothland C. 27
If. 30
Gotingen T. 66
Gottenburg T. 27
Gottorp T. C. 23
Gouda T. 120
Goudeſluice T. ib.
Goudhurſt T. 202
Gouletta T. 228 a
Gozo If. 175
Gracioſa If. 234 a
Gracz T. 108
Grada T. 163
Gradiſca T. 163, 178
Graham's Dyke 243
Hall 260
Grain Coaſt 230 a
Grampian Hills 233
Grampound T. 186
Gramsberg T. 114
Gramſey If. 260
Gran T. 177
Granada C. T. 156
If. 250 a
New C. ib.
St. Fe de Granada. 251 a, 254, 255 a
Granard T. 267
Grand Canary If. 234 a
Grande If. 175
Chartreuſe. 146
Granſon T. 149
Grantham T. 218
Granville T. 138
Graſſe T. 148
Gratz T. 108
Graudentz T. 46
Grave T. 124
Graveling T. 133
Graveneck C. T. 100
Graveſandt T. 121
Graveſend T. 201
Gray T. 142
Grayes T. 213
Great Bedwin T. 193
Grimsby T. 217
Marlow T. 205
Waradin T. 177
Yarmouth T. 214
Greece C. 181
Greenland C. 12, 13, 14
Greenlaw T. 237
Greenock T. 241
Greenwich T. 200
Greenoble T. 146
Grind Mines. 66
Grinſted Eaſt. 199
Grinſwald T. 72
Griſons C. 150
Grodeck T. 43
Grodno T. 47
Groeningen C. T. 113
Grol T. 116
Gromberg T. 94
Groneland C. 15
Groſſa If. 175
Groſſetto T. 167
Grotkaw T. 106
Groyne T. 152
Grubenhagen C. 66
Gruningen T. 71
Grunneberg T. 94
Guadalajura C. T. 251 a
Guadaloupe If. 249 a
Guadix T. 156
Gualeor C. T. 199 a
Guarda T. 158
Guardia T. 172
Guaſco T. 258 a
Guaſtalla T. 165
Guatimala C. T. 253 a
Guaxaca C. 252 a
Guayra C. T. 259 a
Guben T. 81
Gubio T. 168
Guedenburg T. 71
Gueldres T. 131
Guer T. 94
Guerande T. 138
Guerguon T. 201 a
Guernſey If. 197
Guiana C. 256 a
Guiaquil T. 257 a
Guiare T. 256 a
Guienne C. 143
Guildford T. 198
Guimaranes T. 157
Guinea *New* C. 222 a
Old 230 a
Lower 234 a
Guiſe T. 255
Guiſnes T. 185 a
Gulph 170
Guntzburg T. 154 a
Gurck T. 232 a
Gurgiſtan C. 245 a
Guriel C. 156
Guſtraw T. 199 a
Guyſtandel T. 158
Guzuratte C. 172
258 a
165
253 a
252 a
259 a
81
168
71
131
94
138
201 a
197
256 a
257 a
256 a
143
198
157
222 a
230 a
232 a
134
ib.
10
101
109
179 a
154 a
63
181
190 a

H.

HAchal T. 256 a
Hackney T. 207
Hadamar T. 92
Haddington C. T. 245
Hadeſlebe T. C. 24
Hadley T. 213
Haerlem T. 119
Hag T. 102
Hagenaw T. 89
Hague T. 120
Haguenaw T. 89
Hajacan C. 188 a
Hailbron T. 99
Hain T. 93
Hainan If. 217 a
Hainault C. 130
Halabas T. 201 a
Halberſtad C. T. 71
Haleſworth T. 213
Halgoland C. 18
Halicz C. T. 43
Haling If. 196
Hall T. 77
Halland C. 28
Hallaton T. 217
Halle T. C. 96, 110, 130
Halleim T. 104
Halliſax T. 228
Halmſtad T. 28
Halſtat T. 107
Halſted T. 212
Halton T. 222
Halys R. 152 a
Hama T. 161 a
Hamadan T. 181 a
Hamburg T. 61
Hamden T. 205
Hamelen T. 65
Hamilton T. 242
Hamm T. 57, 134
Hammer T. 18
Hammerſmith T. 207
Hampſhire C. 195
Hampſtead T. 207
Hampton-Court 206
Hamſa T. 161 a
Hanar T. 17
Hanaw T. C. 92
Hanelsberg T. 74
Hannuye T. 129
Hannover T. C. 65
Hantchou T. 216 a
Hapsburg T. 149
Harack T. 171 a
Harborough T. 217
Harburg T. 65
Hardenberg T. 114
Harderwijck T. 115
Harfleur T. 137
Harlegh T. 225
Harleſton T. 214
Harlingen T. 113
Harris If. 234, 235, 257, 258
Harris-Town 268
Harrow on the Hill T. 207
Harry Birds 224
Hartland T. 187
Hartlepool T. 230
Hartzburg Caſtle 66
Hartzfeld T. 94
Harwich T. 212
Haſelfeld T. 66
Haſe-Lunen T. 54
Haſilmere T. 198
Haſſlebury T. 190
Haſſelt T. 60
Haſsfelt T. 114
Haſſia C. 93
Haſtingden T. 227
Haſtings T. 200
Hatfield T. 206
Regis T. 212
Hatherly T. 187
Hathersfield T. 228
Hatton le Chatel T. 91
Hatwan T. 177
Havana T. 254 a
Havant T. 196
Haverford Weſt T. 224
Haverill T. 212, 213
Havre de Grace T. 137
Hawick T. 238
Hawkſhead T. 226
Hasker Iſlands 257
Hayde T. 60
Hayleham T. 200
Hays 14
Hazfeld T. 94
Headland 10
Hean T. 207 a
Hechingen T. 99
Hecherloch T. 99
Heidelberg T. 85
Heisker If. 256
St. Helena T. 156 a
If. 235 a
St. Helen's T. 197
Helicon M. 181
Helmont T. 124
Halmſly T. 229
Helmſtat T. 67
Helmſton T. 199
Help M. 54
Helſingburg T. 28
Helſingia C. 28
Helſton T. 185
Helvoetſluys T. 22
Hemmingſton T. 213
Hemſted T. 206
HENDOWS 188 a
Henley T. 220
Henly T. 204
Henneberg T. C. 96
Hennegow C. 130
Herat T. 184 a
Herborn T. 92
Hereford C. T. 222
Herental T. 128
Herfurt T. 55
Heri T. 184 a
Herling T. 214
Hermanſtat T. 179
Hermetra If. 259
Hermgrundt T. 177
Hermitage T. 190
Hermon M. 168 a
Hernoſand T. 28
Herrenhauſen T. 65
Herſel T. 56
Herſordſhire C. 205
Herford T. 206
Hertzgerode T. 81
Hervorden T. 55
Herwerden T. 55
Heſſe C. 93, 94
Heteriſcii 5
Hetten T. 179
Henecz C. T. 177
Heuſden T. 122
Hexham T. 232
Heydon T. 229
Heyligenberg T. 98
Heyligenſtat T. 80
Heytesbury T. 193
Hieres If. 148
Higham Ferrers T. 216
Highworth T. 192
Hikling T. 214
Hildeſheim T. C. 66
Hillsborough T. 272
Hinchinbrook T. 216
Hindon T. 193
Hindſtat T. 93
Hingham T. 214
Hinkley T. 217
St. Hippolite T. 146
Hirſchfeld T. 94
Hirt Iſlands 257
Hiſpaniola If. 249 a
Hitchin T. 206
Hithe T. 202
Hoaigan T. 215 a
Hoambo R. 209 a
Hochberg T. 100
Hochſt T. 85
Hochſtet T. 104
Hochſtraten T. 128
Hockenhauſen Fort 29
Hockerland C. 47
Hodnet T. 221
Hodſdon T. 206
La Hogue T. 138
Hohach C. 96
Hohenberg C. 100
Hohendweil Caſtle 98
Hohenhottenham T. 96
Hohenrechberg T. 99
Hohenſtein C. 66, 80
Hohenzollern C. 99
Holan M. 214 a
Holar T. 17
Holbech T. 218
Holbeck T. 22
Holderneſs T. 229
Holdſworthy T. 187
Holland C. 116, 117
New C. 222 a 218
Hallaat T. 47
Holm T. 231
Holſtein C. 60, 61
Holt T. 214
Holte T. 18
Holy Croſs C. T. 178, 264
Land 164 a
Head T. 225
Well T. 226
Iſland 232
Wood T. 239
Homburg T. and Caſtle 91, 87
Honan C. 215 a
Honduras C. 253 a
Honfleur T. 138
Honiton T. 188
St. Honore If. 148
Honſkerdyke T. 121
Honten T. 177
Hopſal T. 29
Hoorn T. 117
Hora T. 105
Horac T. 171 a
Horeb M. 171 a
Horizon 4
Horn T. 55, 60, 107
Caſtle 217
M. 259 a
Hornby T. 227
Horndon T. 213
Horneck T. 36
Hornſey T. 229
Horſham T. 199
Hottentots C. 232 a
Hovingham T. 229
Houquan C. 215 a
Howden T. 229
Hoxter T. 56
Hoy If. 260
Hoye C. T. 54
Hudſon's Bay and Straits 238 a
Hudwiskwald T. 28
Huen If. 30
Hueſia T. 153
Huffingen T. 98
Hugly T. 201 a
Hulfernberg M. 54
Hull T. 228
Hulſt T. 124
Humber T. 229
Hume Caſtle. 237
Hunanby T. 229
Hungary C. 176
Hungerford T. 194
Huniad C. T. 179
Hunningen T. 90
Huntingtonſhire C. 215
T. 216
Hurons Lake. 248 a
Hurſt Caſtle. 197
Huſt Fort. 177
Huſum C. T. 24
Huzer T. 56
Huy T. 59
Hyænas. 143 a

I.

St. JA T. 160
Jablunca M. 166
Jaca T. 153
JACOBITES 160 a
Jaen T. 156, 254 a
Jagerſdorf T. 106
St. Jago If. 235 a
T. 254 a
de Chili T. 258 a
de los Valles T. 251 a
Jaick R. 147 a
Jaicza T. 180
JAKUTISSIANS. 145 a
Jakutskoy T. 145 a
Jalac T. 231 a
Jamaica If. 244 a
Jambi T. 219 a
James R. and T. 243 a
T. 269
St. James of Compoſtella T. 152
Jamgorod T. 29
Jamiſowa Lake 143 a
Jamna If. 222 a
Jamniza T. 181
Jamo T. 230 a
Janiero R. 175 a
Janikaw T. 105
Janna T. 181
Japan R. 223 a
Japara T. 220 a
Jaraene T. 184 a
Jarauna Caſtle. 145 a
Jarnac T. 141
Jaroſlaw C. T. 35, 43
Jaſmund Foreſt. 73
Jaſſi T. 180
Java If. 219 a
Javarin T. 177
Javarow T. 43
Javeriſvia T. 43
Jawer T. 106
Iburg T. 55
Iceland C. 16
Icolmkill. 254
Icy Cape. 145 a
Idria T. 109
Jeſtein T. C. 92
St. Jean de Laun T. 141
Anigeti T. 143
Luz T. 144
Pied de Port T. ib.
Jedburgh T. 238
Jedo If. 224 a
Jekutskoi T. 144 a
Jelouchete Straits 259 a
Jempterland C. 28
Jena T. 79
Jengenbach T. 100
Jeniſia R. 144 a
Jenizeskoi T. ib.
Jenkoping T. 28
Jerby T. 131 a
Jericho T. 166 a
Jern C. 247
Jerſey New C. 240 a
If. 197
Jeruſalem T. 165 a
Jeſde T. 183 a
Jeſi T. 169
Jeſſo Land 225 a
Jevern T. 53
Igarupee If. 260 a
Iglaw T. 106
Ihor T. 205 a
Iſla If. 235, 254
Ilcheſter T. 191
Ileron If. 157 a
Ilfarcomb T. 187
Ilinſkoi T. 144 a
Ilium T. 149, 150 a
Ilkulik T. 42
Illeray If. 256

Illineſe

Illineſe Lake 248 *a*
Illock T. 128
Ilminſter T. 191
Ilmſtadt T. 93
Ilſley Eaſt 194
Ilunskoi T. 145 *a*
Ilza T. 42
Imbroſs If. and T. 184
Imeretta C. 154 *a*
Imola T. 168
Imperial C. T. 258 *a*
Inch Chaille 246
Crowny ib.
Davannan ib.
Garvie If. 234, 235
Keith If. 245
Kenneth If. 255
Merin If. 246
Inchequin T. 264
Indian Iſlands 217 *a*
Indoſtan C. T. 187, 189 *a*
Indus R. 187 *a*
Ingerſtone T. 213
Ingolſtad T. 102
Ingria C. 29
Innerary C. 246
Innerlochy T. 252
Innerkythin T. 248
Innerneſs C. T. 251
Innerugy T. 250
Innerury T. 250
Inniskilling T. 272
Inowladiſſlaw C. 41
Inowlocz T. 41
Inſpruc T. 109
Inverary T. 246
Inverlochy T. 252
Inverneſs C. T. 251
Joanna If. 236 *a*
St. Job T. 177
St. John's T. 238 *a*, 247, 267, 270
de Maurienne T. 159
d'Ulva T. 252 *a*
Joinville T. 141
Jompandam T. 220 *a*
Jona If. 254
Joppa T. 168 *a*
Jor T. 205 *a*
Jordan R. 167 *a*
Ipſwich T. 213
Ireland C. 262
Irken T. 147 *a*
Iron-Gate 179
Irtis R. 33, 143 *a*
Irwin R. T. 240, 241
Iſchia If. 172
Iſemburg T. C. 94
Iſenbuch T. 176
Iſernia T. 172
Iſgaour T. 154 *a*
St. Iſidore's Inlet 259 *a*
Iſla If. 254
Iſlington T. 207
Iſmit T. 148 *a*
Iſne T. 100
Iſola T. 173
Iſpahan T. 182 *a*
Iſſoire T. 142
Iſthmus 10
Iſtria C. 165
Italy C. 159
Ithaca If. 176
Itzehoa T. 60
Juan Fernandes If. 258 *a*
Juanogrod T. 29, 30
Juan Olero Lake 33
Judenburg T. 108
Iverdun T. 149
St. Ives T. 187, 216
Ivetot T. 137
Jugogagers 146 *a*
Junorski C. T. 34
Ivingo T. 205
St. Julian Port 259 *a*
Juliers C. T. 57
Junnan C. 215 *a*
Jura If. 254
Ivrea C. 160
Jurgio C. T. 179
Jutland C. 23
Ixworth T. 213

K.

Kadan T. 105
Kairnburg Moor & Beg If. 255
Kaliſch C. 40
Kallundſ[illegible] T. 22
Kamzatka T. 145 *a*
Kaniſcha T. 178
Kara If. 254
Karman C. 186 *a*
Karſnoyar T. 144 *a*
Karſtia C. 109
Kaſchan T. 181 *a*
Kaufburen T. 100
Kecho T. 207 *a*
Kehl Fort 97
Keiſerberg T. 90
Keith R. 247
Kelheim T. 103
Kells T. 267
Kelſ T. 238
Kelſo T. 82, 100
Kem R. and Lake 239
Kendal T. 230
Kenmure Caſtle 240
Kennedy Caſtle 240
Kennemoul T. 201 *a*
Kenſington T. 207
Kent C. 200
Keptarwic T. 17
Keresbania T. 179
Kerman C. 186 *a*
Kerry C. 265
Kerſa T. 181
Keſarea T. 155 *a*
Kesker T. 183 *a*
Keſteven T. 218
Keſwic T. 231
Keta R. 144 *a*
Kettering T. 216
Keuen T. 230 *a*
Kexholm T. C. 29
Keynſham T. 192
Keyſerſlauter T. 86
Keyſerſwaert T. 82
Kheil Fort 97
Kiam R. 209 *a*
Kianſi C. 215 *a*
Kidderminſter T. 220
Kidilly T. 224
Kiel T. 60
Kielcz T. 42
Kieſe C. T. 48
Kilbride T. 242
St. Kilda If. 235, 257
Kildare C. T. 268
Kildrummy T. 250
Kildun T. 252
Kilham T. 229
Kilia T. 180
Kilkenny C. 268
Killala T. 269
Killaloo T. 264
Killenny T. 269
Killgarring T. 224
Killmallock T. 265
Kilmarc R. 265
Kilmarnock T. 241
Kilmore T. 246, 272
Kilmurry T. 265
Killylegs T. 270
Killyleagh T. 272
Kilruſh T. 268
Kimbolton T. 216
Kimitong T. 216 *a*
Kincardin C. T. 249
King Edward T. 251
Kinghorn T. 236, 248
Kingsbridge T. 188
Kingſclere T. 195
Kingſcoil 240
King's County 268
Kingshaven T. 19
King's Lynn T. 214
Kingſtede T. 22
Kingſtown 268
Kingſton on Thames T. 198
on Hull 228
Kinloſs T. 251
Kinroſs C. T. 248
Kinſail T. 265
Kintail C. 252
Kintore T. 250
Kintyre C. 240
Kioge T. 22
Kiovia T. 36
Kiow C. T. 43
Kirbymoreſide T. 229
Steven T. 230
Kirin T. 213 *a*
Kirkaldy T. 248
Kirkberg C. T. 101
Kirkham T. 226
Kirkoſwald T. 231
Kirkton T. 218
Kirkudbright C. T. 240
Kirkwal T. 260
Kirn T. 87
Kirton T. 217
Kiſmis If. 186 *a*
Kiſmul If. 256
Kitzingen T. 95
Kiver T. 179
Kiumnan C. 215 *a*
Kloppenburg T. 54
Klundert T. 122
Knapdale C. 246
Knaresborough T. 227
Knighton T. 223
Kniper *Bird* 30
Knocke Fort 127
Knocketopher T. 269
Knodſenburg T. 115
Knotsford T. 222
Koczubi T. 180
KOELIKI 145 *a*
Koenigſeck C. 100
Koesfelt T. 54
Koge T. 22
Koidanow T. 48
Kola T. 33
Kom T. 181 *a*
Konigratz T. 105
Koningſhoven T. 95
Koniglein T. 79, 85
Koniguart T. 81
Koningsberg T. 46
Koni-Tunguſians 145 *a*
Koping T. 22
Korſor T. 22
Koſchien T. 40
Kovar C. 230 *a*
Kowno T. 47
Kraſnowar T. 144 *a*
Kreiſs C. T. 178
Krekyth T. 225
Kremp T. 61
Krems T. 107
Kremſir T. 106
Kroſnoſlaw T. 42
Krylo T. 44
Krzeminieck T. 43
Kudach Fort 44
Kunow T. 42
Kurow T. 42
Kuſtrin T. 75
Kuttenberg T. 105
Kyle C. 240
Kyneton T. 220, 222
Kyſdi C. T. 179

L.

Lacedæmon T. 182
Lack T. 108
Ladenburg T. 86
Ladoga Lake 27
Ladrones If. 223 *a*
Laer C. 185 *a*
Laffen T. 97
Lagos T. 158
Laguna T. 234 *a*
Lahor C. T. 188 *a*
Laland If. 22
Lamega T. 158
Lamindovery T. 224
Lamlaſh If. 254
Lammer-Moor M. 233, 237
Lampſacus T. 149 *a*
Lanbeder T. 224
Lancaſter T. C. 226
Lancerota If. 234 *a*
Lanchut C. T. 41
Lanciano T. 172
Landaff T. 223
Landau T. 90
Landen T. 129
Landeron T. 151
Landilover T. 224
Landrecy T. 130
Landſhut T. 103
Landskroon T. 28
Landſperg T. 75
Landvordemwald C. 179
Lanebourg T. 159
Lanelly T. 224
Lanerk C. 241
T. 242
Lanesborough T. 267
Langadoc T. 224
Langæ It. 157 *a*
Langaker Schans T. 114
Langborn T. 194
Langhern T. 224
Langhom T. 238
Langland If. 22
Langport T. 191
Langres T. 141
Langſide T. 241
Languedoc C. 144
Lanroſt T. 225
Lanſtraſſe T. 109
Lanſut T. 43
Lantriſſent T. 223
Lany-Iles T. 224
Laodicea T. 152 *a*
Laon T. 136
Laos C. 206 *a*
Lapis Cæraunius 235
Lapis Hecticus 235
Lapland *Swediſh* 30
Muſcovite 33
Lar C. T. 185 *a*
Larache T. 227 *a*
Lareke If. 186 *a*
Largis T. 241
Larina T. 172
Lariſſa T. 181
Larta T. 181
Latitude 6, 7
Latyczow T. 44
Lavamund T. 109
Lauder T. 237
Lauderdale C. 237
Lavenham T. 213
Laverſtein T. 65
Laufenburg T. 98
Lauſſen T. 104
Laughlin Old T. 268
Laviello T. 173
Lavingen T. 104
Lavington T. 193
Launceſton T. 187
Lauſanne T. 149
Lauterburg T. 90
Lautereck T. 86
Lawbach T. 109
Lawenburgh T. 73
Sax C. 62
Laxemburg T. 107
Laxy T. 231
Leamington T. 220
Leaotung C. 213 *a*
Lebanon M. 162 *a*
Lebau T. 81
Lebus T. 75
Lebuſſa T. 149 *a*
Lebuys T. 147
Lecca C. 173
Lechlade T. 203
Lecice T. 173
Leeds T. 228
Leek T. 221
Leer T. 53
Leeuwarden T. 113
Leewe T. 129
Legacory T. 272
Leghorn T. 166
Leibnitz T. C. 106
Leiceſter C. T. 216
Leigh T. 227
Leighton T. 205
Leiningen T. 87
Leinſter C. 266
Leipſic T. 78
Leiria T. 158
Leiſnic T. 79
Leith T. 244
Leitomeritz T. 105
Leitoure T. 144
Lemberg C. T. 43
Lembo If. and T. 184
Lemgow T. 55
Lempſter T. 222
C. 266
Lena R. 145 *a*
Lenal T. 29
Lencicia C. T. 41
Lencut T. 43
Lenham T. 202
Lenox C. 245
Lens T. 133
Lentiſch Trees 156 *a*
St. Leo T. 168
Leon C. T. 153
St. Leonard's Stanley T. 203
Leopol T. 43
Leopolſtad T. 176
Lepanto T. 181
Lepus C. 176
Lerida T. 153
Lerma T. 154
Lero If. 157
Lerwick T. 262
Leſcar T. 144
Leskard T. 186
Leſſines T. 130
Leſſoſſ T. 213
Leſtwithiel T. 186
Letrim C. T. 269
Letten C. 29
Lettere T. 172
Letterkeny T. 270
Lettonia C. 29
Levin R. 245
T. 248
Leutſch T. 176
Lewben T. 108
Lewenſtein T. C. 96
Lewes T. 241 *a*, 199
If. 234, 235
Lewis If. 257, 258
St. Lewis's If. 235 *a*
Leyden T. 119
Leys T. 55
Lezaisk T. 42
Lezina If. 175
Libau T. 48
Libeten T. 176
Libourne T. 143
Libyſſa T. 149 *a*
Lich T. 92
Lida T. 47
Lidbury T. 223
Lidda T. 168 *a*
Liddeſdale C. 238
Lieſkens T. 124
Liege C. T. 59
Lier T. 128
Liffie R. 264
Lifford T. 270
Liſton T. 188
Lignitz C. T. 106
Ligny T. 91
Ligor T. 204 *a*
Lillo T. 124
Lima C. T. 256 *a*
Limburg T. C. 96
Dutch 124
Auſtrian 131
Sur Lohne T. 84
Lime Regis T. 189
Limeric C. T. 265
Limmerwick T. 265
Limoges T. 143
Linage T. 87
Lincoln C. T. 217
Lindaw T. 99
Lindſey T. 217
Lingay If. 256
Lingen C. T. 54
Lingua Groſſa T. 174
Linkoping T. 28
Linlithgow T. C. 243
Linton T. 215
Lintſin T. 214 *a*
Lintz T. 83, 107
Lipari If. 174
Lippa T. 180
Lippe C. T. 55
Lippesburg T. 55
Lippeſpring T. 55
Lipſtadt T. 55
Liptou C. T. 176
Lire T. 128
Lisbon T. 158
Lisborn T. 271
Liſgool T. 272
Liſieux T. 138
Liſle T. 133
Liſmore If. 255
T. 266
Liſnack T. 272
Liſnagarry T. 271
Liſſa T. 40
Litchfield T. 221
Lith-Hill T. 199
Lithuania C. 47
Liverpool T. 226
Livonia *Swediſh* C. 29
Poliſh 48
St. Lizier T. 44
St. Lo T. 138
Loanda T. 232 *a*
Loangiri T. ib.
Loango C. 232 *a*
Lochaber C. 252
Loch Bryan 252
Lochcarlvay 258
Loch Eport 256
Locheriſport 258
Loch Eic 252
Lochfinisbay 258
Loch Finlagan 254
Lochfyn 245
Loch Genen 238
Loch Grimſetter 258
Lochgruynord 254
Lochken 240
Lochkeandluroy 258
Lochleven 247
Lochleſſen Bay 254
Lochlomund 246
Loch Lone, or Strangford 264
Lochmaben T. 239
Lochmaddy T. 234
Lochmaddy 256
Lochmonar 236
Lochmyrtoo ib.
Lochnadal 254
Lochneſs 251
Lochow 246
Loch Rian 240
Lochſafort 258
Loch Stornvay ib.
Lochſyn 252
Lochtarbat 254, 258
Loch Tua 258
Lochyr R. and Lake 239
Locrida T. 181
Lodden T. 214
Lodeve T. 146
Lodi T. 162
Loeveſtein T. 122
Lohme C. T. 24
Lombe T. 144
Lomund M. and Loch 246
London T. 207 to 210
New 243 *a*
London-Derry C. 270
T. 271
Longford C. T. 265, 267
Long Iſle 238, 240 *a*
Longitude 6, 7
Longtown T. 231
Longſdale T. 230
Loo T. 115
Loom *Bird* 30
Loos T. 60
Lorca T. 156
Loretto T. 169
Lorn C. 246
Lorrain C. 90, 91
Loſdun T. 120
Lothian C. 243
Lotz T. 60
Loudun T. 140
Loughborough T. 217
Lough Dirgh 270
Lough Ern 264, 272
Foyl T. 271
Mask 269
Neagh 264
Louiſiana C. 248, 249 *a*
Loumeline C. 162
Loupardi T. 149 *a*
Louth T. 217
C. T. 266
Louvain T. 129
Lower World 8
Lowitz T. 41
Lozicze T. 42
Lubeck T. 62
Luben T. 81
Lublin T. C. 42
St. Lucar de Barrameda T. 155
Lucaye If. 244 *a*
Lucca C. T. 167

Lucera T. 172
Lucerne C. T. 149
St. Lucia Is. 235 a, 250 a
Lucko 43
Lucon Is. 222 a
Lucowitcz T. 47
Lude T. 55
Ludgerſhal T. 193
Ludlow T. 221
Lugano T. 151
Lugde T. 55
Lugo C. T. 152
Luitkirk T. 100
Lukla T. 28
Lulow T. 42
Lumb *Fowl* 14
Lumſa T. 41
Lund T. 28, 61
Lundſen T. 61
Lundy Is. 189
Lunenburg C. T. 65
Luneville T. 91
Lupus Cervarius 40
Luſatia C. 81
Luſco T. 172
Luſh T. 267
Lutenberg T. 108
Lutezow T. 44
Luton T. 205
Lutterberg T. 66
Lutterworth T. 217
Lutzelburg T. 75
Lutzelſtein T. 89
Lutzen T. 78
Luxemburg C. T. 131
Luzara T. 165
Luzern Valley 160
Lydd T. 202
Lymington T. 197
Lynn Regis T. 214
Lyonnois C. 142
Lyons T. ib.
Lypcze C. T. 176
Lytcham T. 214

M.

MAcaco C. 232 a
Macao Is. 217 a
T. 225 a
Macaſſar Is. and T. 220 a
Macclesfield T. 222
MACDONNALDS 255
Macedonia C. 181
Macian Is. 221 a
Machida C. 231 a
Machynleth T. 224
MACLEODS 255
Macon T. 142
Macran C. T. 186 a
Macridina T. 268
Madagaſcar Is. 235 a
Maderas Is. 233 a
Madraſpatan T. 197 a
Madrid T. 136, 154
Madura C. 196 a
Maelſtrand T. 28
Maelſtrom T. 18
Maelland-Sluys T. 121
Maeſtrich T. 124
Magadoxo C. T. 233 a
Magdeburg T. C. 70
Magellan Straits 259 a
Magia T. 151
Magliana T. 169
Magneſia T. 152 a
Maidenhead T. 195
Maidſtone T. 202
Main C. 239 a
Maina T. 182
Mainland Is. 261
Main-Tor M. 219
Maintree T. 212
Mainungen T. 96
Majorca I. and T. 157
Mair R. 265
Le Maire Straits 259 a
Malabar C. 194 a
Malacca C. 204 a
Malaga T. 150
Malagoiz T. 42
Malaguette C. 232 a
Malda T. 201 a
Malden T. 212
Maldives Is. 217 a
Malines C. T. 128
MALLEANS 196 a
Mallemacks *Fowl* 14
Malling T. 201
Mallo T. 265
Malmoe T. 28
Malmsbury T. 192
St. Malo T. 138
Malpas T. 222
Malt- Is. 174
Malton T. 229
Mammuts 144 a
Mamora T. 227 a
Man Is. 731 196 a
Manar Is. 232
Manca Ms. 231 a
Manchester T. 227
Manchineel C. 230 a
Mango C. 189 a
Manſoura T. 229 a
Manfredonia T. 172
Mangaſia Is. 236 a
Manheim T. 86
Manjinga C. 230 a
Manila Is. 222 a
Manningtree T. 212
Mans T. 140
Mansfeld T. 80
Mansfield T. 218
Mante T. 137
Mantua C. T. 165
Mapongo T. 232 a
Maps 7, 8
Maragnan C. 260 a
Marah T. 171 a
Marans T. 140
Maraſtica T. 163
Marathon T. 182
MARAVAS 196 a
March C. 237
Marchpurg T. 108
Marck C. 57
Mardyke T. 133
Mareb T. 133, 173 a
St. Margaret Is. 148, 178
Margarita Is. 256 a
St. Maria T. and Port 155
De las Nives T. 260 a
Maribo T. 22
Marienburg C. T. 46, 66, 130
Marigalante Is. 249 a
La Marine de Final 161
Maringues T. 142
St. Marino C. T. 168
Markos T. 179
Market-Jew T. 185
Raiſin T. 217
Marlborough T. 193
Marlow Great T. 205
Marly T. 136
Marmora Is. 149 a
Sea 183
MARONITES 160 a
Marpurg T. 94
Marſal T. 91
Marſala T. 174
Marsburg T. 78
Marſeilles T. 148
Marſenburg T. 79
Marſhfield T. 203
Marſico Novo T. 172
Marſillac T. 143
Marta T. C. 195 a
Martaban T. 204 a
Marten T. C. 195 a
St. Martha C. T. 255, 256 a
Martigues T. 148
St. Martin Is. 233 a, 249 a
d' Eſt T. 166
Valley 160
Martineco Is. 249 a
Maryborough T. 268
Maryland C. 241 a
St. Mary's Is. 234 a
T. 241 a
de Finiſterre T. 152
dela Conception T. 260 a
de Leuca T. 173
Maſcahat T. 175 a
Maſcala T. ib.
Maſcarenas Is. 235 a
Maſcon T. 142
Maſham T. 229
Maſick T. 60
Maſſa T. 167, 172
Maſſachuſets C. 239 a
Maſſeran C. T. 160
Maſſovia C. 41
Maſtick Trees. 156 a
Maſulipatan T. 199 a
Matapan M. 182
Materan T. 220 a
Matzimay T. 225 a
Maubeuge T. 130
Mauleon T. 144
Maulesburgh T. 249
Maum M. 202 a
Maurices Bay. 13
Is. 236 a
Maurienne C. 159
St. Maws T. 186
St. Maximin T. 84, 148
May Is. 235 a, 245
Mayens Is. 14
Maynſhal T. 151
Mayo C. T. 269
Mazagan T. 227 a
Mazanderan C. 183 a
Mazara Valley & T. 174
Meaco T. 225 a
Meaſures Geometrical 7
Meath C. 267
Meaux T. 141
Mecca T. 173 a
Mechlin T. 128
Mechoacan C. 252 a
Mecklemburg T. C. 63
Medbery T. 188
Medelpadia C. 28
Medenblijck T. 117
Medina T. 172 a
Medniki C. T. 48
Meegle T. 249
Megalopolis T. 182
Megen T. 124
Megeſwaerd T. 179
Megies T. ib.
Meili C. 230 a
Melaſto T. 151 a
Melazzo T. 174
MELCHITES 160 a
Melck T. 107
Melcomb-regis T. 189
Meldorp T. 60
Meleda Is. 176
Meler *Lake* 27
Melfi T. 173
Meliapour T. 197 a
Melilla T. 227 a
Melinda C. T. 233 a
Mellingen C. T. 151
Melos Is. 184
Melroſs T. 238
Melton Mowbray T. 217
Memel T. 46
Memmingen T. 100
Mende T. 146
Mendeli T. 169 a
Mendip *Hills* 191
Mendleſham T. 213
Mendris T. 151
Mengrelia C. 153 a
Menin T. 127
Menteith C. 247
Mentz T. C. 84
Meppen T. 54
Mequines T. 227 a
Meran T. 110
Merdin T. 168 a
Mere T. 193
Mergenburg T. 179
Merida T. 155, 253 a
Meridian 4
Merionethſhire 225
Mernock Is. 253
Merns C. T. 249
Mers C. 237
Merſh T. 215
Meſched T. 184 a
Meſſina T. 174
Meſta T. 156 a
Metborn *Spring* 56
Metelin Is. 155 a
Methwold T. 214
Metling T. 109
Metun T. 137
Metz T. 141
Meudon T. 136
Mevis Is. 245 a
Meurs C. T. 82
Mew Fowl 14
Mexico *New* C. 250 a
Old 251 a
Meziers T. 141
St. Michael's T. 91, 186
Is. 234 a
Michalovia C. 46
Michelsberg T. 179
Middleburg T. 123
Middleby T. 239
Middlemarch C. 74
Middleſex C. 206
Middletown 265
Middlewich T. 222
Midhurſt T. 199
Midlam T. 229
Midnick C. T. 48
Miedzyrecze T. 40
Migle T. 249
Milan C. T. 162
Milburn-Port T. 191
Mildenhall T. 213
Mileto T. 173
Miletum T. 151 a
Millo T. 176
Is. 184
Milthorp T. 230
Milton T. 201, 252
Milton-Abbey T. 190
Mina Caſtle. 230 a
Minchinghampton T. 203
Mindanao Is. 222 a
Minden C. T. 55
Mindleheim T. 100
Mindora Is. 222 a
Minehead T. 190
Mingrelia C. 154 a
St. Miniato T. 166
Minorca Is. 157
Minski C. T. 48
Mintzenberg T. 93
Minuri T. 172
Miolans T. 159
Miranda de Douro T. 157
l' Ebro. 154
Mirandola T. 166
Miraumont T. 143
Mirecourt T. 91
Mirepoix T. 145
Miſenum Ruins. 172
Miſiſtra T. 182
Miſitra T. ib.
Miſlaw T. 48
Miſnia C. 78
Miſſen Cape 266
Miſſiſippi C. R. 248, 249 a
Mittaw T. 48
Mitylene Is. 155 a
Moa Is. 222 a
Mocha T. 174 a
Modellin T. 155
Modena C. T. 165
Modon T. 182
Moffat T. 239
Mogul C. 187, 189 a
Mohatz T. 178
Mohilow T. 48
Moka T. 174 a
Moldavia C. 180
Moliſa C. T. 172
Mollen T. 63
Molfetta T. 173
Moltſheim T. 90
Moluccas Is. 220 a
Mombaza C. T. 233 a
Mona Is. 22
Monaco C. T. 161
Monaghan C. T. 272
Monamcon R. 205 a
St. Monans T. 248
Monblanc T. 153
Moncalier T. 160
Moncon T. 153
Mondidier T. 134
Mondonedo C. T. 152
Monduvi C. T. 161
Monferrat T. 153
Mongale C. 233 a
Mongalian Tartars. 147 a
Mongatz Fort. 177
Monkton Well. 236
Monk Whirlpool 19
Monmouth C. T. 223
Monnikendam T. 117
Monœmugi C. 233 a
Monomotapa C. T. 232 a
Monopoli T. 172
Monreſa T. 153
Mons T. 130
Monſtrevil T. 134
Monſtrulin T. ib.
Montagne T. 149 a
Montalto T. 168, 169
Montauban T. 143
Montbelliard C. T. 90
Monte Alcino T. 167
Fiaſcone T. 169
Limar T. 147
Verde T. 172
Morano T. ib.
Piloſo T. 173
Pulciano T. 166
Sancto 181
Montferrat C. 160
Montfort C. 100
T. 116
Montgomery C. T. 224
Mont Louis T. 146
Montmedy T. 131
Montmellian T. 159
Montmorency T. 136
Montpellier T. 146
Montrath T. 268
Montreal T. 248 a, 174
Montroſe T. 249
Montroyal T. 84
Mont St. Angelo T. 172
Montſerrat Is. 246 a
Moon Ms. 226 a
Morat T. 149
Moravia C. 106
MORDIVA Tartars. 35
Morea C. 182
Moreton Hindmarſh T. 202
Moreville T. 134
Morlachia C. 175
Morlaix T. 139
Morocco C. T. 227 a
Moromarus C. T. 177
Morpeth T. 232
Morſe *Fiſh* 14
Morton T. 189
Mosbach T. 86
Moſcow T. 35
Moſpurg T. 103
Moſſapa T. 233 a
Moſul T. 168 a
Motir Is. 221 a
La Motthe T. 91
Mouab 173 a
Moulin T. 143
Mountain Ducks 14
Mount Caſſel T. 133
St. Michael T. 138
Mount's Bay T. 185
Mountjoy T. 271
Mountſorrel T. 217
St. Moura Is. 175
Mouremanskoy C. 33
Mouſehole T. 185
Mouſe Tower. 85
Mouſon T. 177
Mouſtiers T. 159
Moyenvic T. 91
Moyn T. 269
Moyra T. 272
Mozambique C. 233 a
Mſciſlaw C. T. 48
Muck Is. 255
Muedziboſz T. 44
Muhlberg T. 78
Mujac C. 230 a
Muldorf T. 102
Mulhauſen T. 80, 90
Mulheim T. 56
Mull Is. 234
Mullengar T. 267
Multan C. T. 188 a
Munde Fort. 46
Mungaſia T. 144 a
Munich T. 102
Munſter C. 264
C. T. 54, 90
Eyffel T. 59
Meinſet T. 84
Munſterberg T. 106
Murano T. 165
Murback *Abbey.* 90
Murcia C. T. 156
Murray C. 251
Muſcleburg T. 244
Muſcle Haven 13
Muſcovite Aſia C. 142 a
Muſcovy C. 32, &c.
Muſſelburgh T. 244
Muyden T. 119
Mycone Is. 184

N.

NAAS T. 268
Naerpen T. 119
Nagaisky C. 37
Naim T. 168 a
Nairn C. T. 251
Namur C. T. 130
Nancy T. 90
Nanda R. 212 a
Nanfio Is. 158 a
Nangaſaqui T. 225 a
Nangaſia Is. 236 a
Nankan T. 216 a
Nanking T. C. 215 a
Nantes T. 138
Nantwich T. 222
Naples C. T. 171
Napoli di Malvaſia T. 182
di Romania T. ib.
Narbarth T. 224
Narbonne T. 145
Narda T. 173
Narni T. 168
Narſingua T. 196 a
Narva T. 29
Narvar C. 200 a
Narum T. 143 a
Naſchow T. 22
Naſſaw T. C. 92
Fort. 231 a
Natal T. 260 a
Natangie C. 47
Natividad T. 252 a
Natolia C. 148 a
Is. 155 a
Nattens T. 182 a
Navan T. 267
Navarin T. 182
Navarino T. ib.
Navarre Lower C. 144
Spaniſh C. 152
Navarreins T. 144
Naugracut C. T. 188 a
Naumburg T. 78
Naunkoton T. 212 a
Nauplia T. 182
Naxia *or* Naxus Is. 184
Nazareth T. 168 a
Neath T. 223
Nebio T. 102
Needham T. 213
Negapatan T. 197 a
Negroland C. 230 a
Negropont Is. 184
Neiſter R. 52
Nellemburg T. C. 98
Nemours T. 137
St. Neots T. 216
Nera T. 221 a
Nerac T. 144
Nerzinskoi T. 145 a
Neſenſtat T. 179
Neſle T. 134
Neſnerland C. 179
Neſs R. 236
Neſwicz T. 47
Netherlands Auſtrian. 125
Nettuno T. 170
Neuburg T. 104
Nevers T. 139
Neufchatel T. 91
C. 151
Neuianskoi Caſtle. 143 a
Nevis Is. 245 a
Nevyn T. 225
Neumarckt T. 104
Neuſtat T. 87
Newark on Trent T. 218
Newbarrow T. 225
Newborough T. 269
Newbottle T. 245
Newbury T. 194
New Caſtle C. T. 241 a, 224
Under Line T. 221
Upon Tine T. 232

New-Caſtle in Ireland. 268
New England C. 238 a
Newenham-regis T. 220
Newent T. 203
New Foreſt. 197
Newfoundland C. 238 a
New Galloway T. 240
Newhauſel T. 177
New Jerſey C. 240 a
New Kent C. 243 a
New Mark C. 75
New Market T. 213
Newnham T. 203
Newport T. 126, 187, 197, 221, 223, 224
Pagnel T. 204
Newry T. 272
New Shoreham T. 199
New Sidler T. and Lake 177
Newſol T. ib.
Newſtat T. 109, 179
Newton T. 189, 197, 226
Newtown T. 224, 272
Butler T. 272
Linnevadde T. 271
New Woodſtock T. 204
New York C. 239 a
Nex T. 23
Neyland T. 213
Nicaragua T. C. 253 a
Nicaria Iſ. 157 a
Nicaſtro T. 173
Nice T. C. 149 a, 161
de la Paille T. 160
St. Nicholas T. 33, 91, 177
Nicomedia T. 148 a
Nicopolis T. 149 a, 180
Nicor 148 a
Nicoſia T. 159 a
Nicoteria T. 173
Nicoya T. 254 a
Nidden T. 94
Niemen R. 52
Nieper R. 33, 52
Nieuſtat T. 108
Nigritia C. 230 a
Nikioping T. 23
Nikoping T. 28
Nile R. 228 a
Nimeguen T. C. 115
Nimpo T. 216 a
Niniveh T. 169 a
Nio Iſ. and T. 158 a
Nions T. 147
Niphon Iſ. 224 a
Nikabur T. 184 a
Niſi-Novogorod C. T. 35
Niſmes T. 146
Nith R. 239
Nithiſdale C. 239
Nitra T. 176
Niuche C. 212 a
Nivelle T. 129
Nocera T. 169, 172
Nogent le Rotrou T. 140
Nola T. 172
Noli T. 161
Nomeny T. 91
Nona T. 175
Nonſuch Iſ. 256
Nordbourg T. 22
Nordelles C. 28
Norden T. 53
Nordlingen T. 101
Norfolk C. 214
Noricia C. 27
Normanby T. 217
Normandy C. 137
Nortgow C. 104
Northallerton T. 229
Northampton C. T. 216
Northauſen T. 66
North Currey T. 191
Northern *Bay.* 13
North Hope. 260
North Lecke T. 203
North Light in Groneland 15
North Petherton T. 191
Northviſt Iſ. 256
Northumberland C. 231
Northwich T. 222
Norway C. 17
Norwich T. 214
Noto T. and Valley 174
Notre-dame de Leiſſe T. 136
Notteburg T. 29
Nottingham C. T. 218
Nova Zembla C. 16
Novara T. 162
Novellara T. 165
Novigrad T. 175, 176
Novogorod Weleki C. T. 34
Sewierski C. T. 36
Novogrodec C. T. 47
Noyon T. 136
Nubia C. 231 a
Nuneaton T. 220
Nuremburg T. 96
Nuſon C. 177
Nuys T. 82
Nyburg Iſ. 22
Nykoping T. 22, 27
Nyland C. 29
Nyſted T. 22
Nyſtot T. 29

O.

OAkham T. 217
Obdora C. 34
Obernberg T. 104
Oberſtein T. 87
Oberweſel T. 84
Oby R. 33
Ocean 10
Ochil Ms. 247
Ockingham T. 194
Oczakow T. 180
Tartary C. ib.
Odenſee Iſ. 22
Odiham T. 196
Oedenburg T. 177
Oels T 106
Oeſel Iſ. 29
Oeſtergo C. 113
Oetingen C. T. 101, 102
Ofero T. 165
Offemburg T. 100
Offen T. 178
Offenburg T. 179
Offingen T. 100
Okehampton T. 188
Oldenburg C. 53
T. 54, 61
Oldendorf T. 55
Oldenzyl T. 114
Oldeſloe T. 61
Oleron Iſ. 143
T. 144
Olinda T. 260 a
Oliva T. 45
Olmutz T. 106
Olenecz T. 33
Olſe T. 106
Olyka T. 43
Olympus M. 149 a, 159 a
Oman C. 175 a
Ombria C. 168
St. Omers T. 134
Ommen T. 114
Ommer Schans T. 114
Onega Lake 27
C. 33
Oneglia C. T. 161
Onolsbach C. T. 95
Onruſt Iſ. 220 a
Onſpach C. T. 95
Oppelen T. 106
Oppenheim T. 86
Optatowitz T. 42
Or R. 239
Oran T. 227 a
Orange T. 147
Oranienburg T. 75
Orbay C. T. 179
Orbe T. 149
Orbitello T. 167
Ordingen T. 82
Oregrond T. 27
Orenſe C. T. 15
Orſa T. 168 a
Orford T. 213
Oria T. 173
Orietan T. 202 a
Orihuela T. 156
Orillac T. 142
Oriſtagni T. 173
Orixa T. C. 199 a
Orkney Iſ. 233, 234, 235, 259
Orlamund T. 79
Orleanois C. 139
Orleans T. 139
Iſ. 248 a
Ormiſton T. 245
Ormskirk T. 217
Ormus C. T. 186 a
Iſ. 220 a
Oronſa Iſ. 254, 255
Orſa T. 48
Orſera T. 165
Orska T. 48
Orſoy T. 57
Orta T. 169
Ortegal T. 152
Orto T. 173
Ortona a Mare C. 172
Oruba Iſ. 250 a
Orvieſo C. T. 168
Os Sepiæ 235
Oſacca T. 225 a
Osburg T. 123
Oſchenfurt T. 95
Oſera Iſ. 175
Oſervaul Chace 259
Oſimo T. 169
Oſma T. 154
Oſmiano T. 47
Oſnabrug C. 54
Oſorno C. T. 258 a
Oſſuna T. 156
Oſtalric T. 153
Oſtend T. 126
Oſterburg T. 74
Oſterode T. 66
Oſteroe Iſ. 99
Oſterwick T. 71
Oſtia T. 170
Oſtiacks 143 a
Oſtiglia T. 165
Oſtrog T. 43
Oſtrozec T. 43
Oſtuni T. 173
Oſureczin T. 42
Oſweſtry T. 221
Otley T. 228
Otranto T. 173
Ottersberg T. 64
Overflackee Iſ. 122
Overmais Iſ. 121
Overſa Iſ. 254
Over-Yſſel C. 114
Ougly T. 201 a
Oviedo T. 152
Oula T. 213 a
Oulney T. 204
Oundle T. 216
Oure R. 264
Ourſa T. 168 a
Ourtez T. 144
Ouskerrie Iſ. 261
Ouſtiough C. T. 34
Owrs Cattle 40
Oxenhall T. 230
Oxfordſhire T. 203
204

P.

PAbbay Iſ. 255, 259
Paramores C. 257 a
Pachuca T. 252 a
Paderborn C. T. 55
Padſtow T. 187
Padua T. 163
Pagaſa T. 181
Paha T. 205 a
Pahang T. 205 a
Painbeuf T. 138
Painſwic T. 203
St. Palais T. 144
Palamos T. 153
Palatine *Electors* 86, 87
Palatinate 85
Palatſchia T. 151 a
Paldykirk T. 249
Pale *Engliſh, in* Ireland 264
Palentia T. 153
Palermo T. 174
Paleſtrina T. 170
Paliacate T. 198 a
Palimbang T. 219 a
Palma Iſ. 234 a
Nova T. 163
Palmyra T. 164 a
Palmyrene T. 163 a
Pamiers T. 145
Pampeluna T. 153
Panama C. T. 255 a
Panane T. 195 a
Panian T. ib.
Panola T. 194 a
Panuco C. T. 251 a
Papa T. 178
Stronſa Iſ. 261
Weſtra Iſ. ib.
Papenheim C. T. 101
St. Papoul T. 145
Papous Land 222 a
Para C. T. 260 a
Paradiſe 166 a
Paragoa Iſ. 222 a
Paraguay C. R. 259 a
Paraiba C. T. 260 a
Parana C. R. 259 a
PARAVAS 196 a
Parenzo T. 165
Paria C. 256 a
Paris T. 135
Parius T. 149 a
Parma C. T. 165
Parmia C. 35
Parnaſſus M. 181
Parrhelia, *or Mock Suns* 13
Partridges white 30
Paſley T. 241
Paſſage Fort 266
Paſſaro M. 174
Paſſaw T. 103
Patagons C. 259 a
Patana T. 205 a
Patenaw T. 201 a
Patmos Iſ. 157 a
Patna C. T. 188 a, 201 a
Patras T. 182
Patrington T. 229
Pau T. 144
Pavia T. 162
St. Paul T. 261 a
St. Paul de trois Chaſteaux T. 147
Pauſylipus M. 171
Pautzko T. 46
La Paz T. 257 a
Peak-Land T. 219
Pearl Oyſters 196 a
Pecheli C. 213 a
Pecquigny T. 154
Peebles C. T. 238
Peel T. 231
Pegu C. T. 203 a
Pelyez C. 178
Pembridge T. 222
Pembroke C. T. 224
Pencaitland T. 245
Penderachi T. 152 a
Pengab C. 188 a
Peniche T. 158
Peninſula 9
Beyond Ganges 201 a
Penkridge T. 221
Penman-Moor 225
Penna de Billi T. 168
Penon de Velez T. 227 a
Penpont T. 239
Penrice T. 223
Penriſh T. 231
Penryn T. 186
Penſacola T. 249 a
Pensberry T. 241
Penſford T. 192
Penſilvania C. 240 a
Pentland M. 233
Skirrys 260
Penzance T. 185
Pequin C. 213 a
T. 214 a
Pera T. 205 a, 183
Perach T. 205 a
Pereſlaw T. 35, 36
Pergamus T. 150 a
Pergi T. 156 a
PERIÆCI 5
Perigeux T. 143
Perigord C. ib.
PERISCII 5
Perleberg T. 74
Permaweliki T. 35
Pernambuco C. 260 a
Pernaw T. 29
Peronne T. 134
Peroufa *Valley* 160
Perpignan T. 146
Perſepolis *Ruins* 185 a
Perſhore T. 220
Perſia C. 175 a
Perth C. 246
T. 247
Peru C. 256 a
Peruſa C. T. 168
Peſaro T. ib.
Peſchier T. 163
Peſt C. T. 177
Petaguei C. 260 a
Petapla T. 253 a
St. Peter Iſ. 174
d'Arena T. 161
Peterborough T. 216
Peterhead T. 250
St. Peter's Lake 248 a
Petrimony 169
Petersburg T. 29
Petersfield T. 196
Peterſhagen T. 55
Peterwaradin T. 178
Petherton North 191
Petrikow T. 41
Pettaw T. 108
Petworth T. 199
Petzora T. C. 34
Peyna T. 66
Pfird T. 90
Pfortſheim T. 97
Pfullendorf T. 99
Phaltz T. 84
Phaltzburg T. 89
Pharos Iſ. and T. 184
Pharſa T. 181
Phaſis R. 154 a
Pheaſants Iſ. 144
Philadar T. 149 a
Philadelphia C. T. 241 a, 150 a
St. Philip T. 260 a
Philippi T. 181
Philippine Iſ. 222 a
Philippopoli T. 184
Philippovilla T. 261 a
Philippyne T. 123
Philipsburg T. 88
Philips Norton T. 191
Philipſtadt T. 28
Philipſtown 268
Philipville T. 130
Piacenza C. T. 165
Pianoſa Iſ. 167
Picardy C. 134
Pickering T. 229
Pico Iſ. 234 a
Picts Wall 231
Piedmont C. 159
Pienza T. 167
Pietra Mala T. 166
Sancta T. 167
Pieve de Cadore T. 163
Pigmies Iſ. 258
Pignerol T. 160
Pihahiroth T. 171 a
Pilaw T. 47
Pilſen T. 105
Piltyn T. 48
Pinhel T. 157
Pinnenburg T. 66
Pinsk T. 48
Piombino C. T. 167
Pipely T. 201 a
Pirgos T. 158 a
Pirn T. 78
Piſa T. 166
Piſtoi T. ib.
Piſtoria T. 166
Pitchford T. 221
Pitha T. 28
Pittenween T. 248
Placentia T. 238 a, 152, 155
Plaiſance C. T. 165
Planets 9
La Plata T. C. R. 257 a, 259 a, 260 a
Plawen T. 79
Pleskow C. T. 34
Pleſtina Lake 168
Ploczo T. C. 41
Ploen T. 61
Plymouth T. 188
Plympton T. ib.
Pocklington T. 229
Pocutia C. 43
Podolia C. 44
Poictiers T. 140
Point of Land 10
Points of the Globe 2, 3
Poiſſy T. 137
St. Pol de Leon T. 139
Pola T. 165
Polachia C. 41
Poland C. 40, 41, 49, 50, 51, 52
Polar Circles 4
Poles 2
Poleſia C. 47
Poleſin de Rovigo T. 163
Poleſworth T. 220
Policaſtro T. 172
Polignano T. 173
Poloczko C. 48
Poloesk T. ib.
Pomerania C. 71
Poliſh 45, 73
Swediſh 72
Further 73
Pomerellia C. 45, 71, 72, 73
Pomfret T. 228
Pomona Iſ. 260
Pondicheri T. 197 a
Poniewiſs C. T. 48
Pont de Beauvoiſin T. 147
de Carche T. 137
à Fel T. 163
de Garde T. 146
de Lima T. 157
a Mouſſon T. 91
Remuli T. 167
de St. Eſprit T. 146
de Stura T. 160
Pontefract T. 228
Pontelea Veneta T. 163
Pontevedra T. 152
Pontoiſe T. 136
Pontypole T. 223
Pool T. 190
Pool's Hole T. 219
Popayan C. T. 257 a
Pope's Iſles 149
Dominions 167
Porca C. T. 195 a
Porco T. 257 a
Porentru T. 90
Porlock T. 190
Port Arlington T. 268
Deſire 259 a
Fornelle T. 157
St. Julian 259 a
Louis T. 139
Mahon Iſ. 157
St. Mary T. 155
Paſſage T. 152
Patrick T. 240
Royal T. 238 a, 245 a
Portalegre T. 158
Portendown T. 272
Portland T. 189
Portnadown T. 272
Porto T. 157
Bello T. 255 a
de Cavallos T. 253 a
Ferrajo T. 167
Fino T. 161
Hercole T. 167
Longone T. ib.
Rico T. 254 a
Sancto T. 234 a
St. Stephani T. 167
Vecchio T. 162
Venere T. 161
Portſmouth T. 196
Portugal C. 157
Poſega C. T. 178
Poſen T. 110
Poſnan C. T. 40
Poſon T. 176, 178
Poſſignano T. 168
Poſtdam T. 75
Potenza T. 173
Potoſi T. 257 a
Potton T. 205
Potzdam T. 75
Povenza T. 33
Poulton T. 226
Povoaſan T. 235 a
Pourcelone T. 204 a
Pouto T. 216 a
Pragelas *Valley* 160
Prague T. 105
Prato T. 166
Precop Tartary 181

Premiſlaw T. 43
Prenſlow T. 75
Presburg C. T. 176
Preſcot T. 227
Preſter John 147, 148 a
Preſton T. 226, 237, 245
Princes Iſ. 235 a
Del Principe Iſ. 254 a
Privas T. 146
Priveza T. 181
Promontory 10
Propontis Sea 183
Proſeccio T. 109
Proſeg T. ib.
Provence C. 147
Providence Iſ. 244 a
Prum T. 84
Pruſa T. 149 a
Pruſias T. ib.
Pruſſia Ducal 46
Royal, or Poliſh 45, 47
Ptolemais T. 162 a
Puckeridge T. 206
Puebla de los Angelos T. 252 a
Nuevo T. 254 a
Puerto del Principe Iſ. ib.
Vejo T. 257 a
Seguro C. T. 261 a
Puglia C. 172
Puicerda T. 153
Pulhely T. 225
Pultovia T. 41
Pultoua T. 36
Purbeck T. 189
Purmerend T. 117
Le Puy T. 146
Puylaurens T. 145
Puzzoli T. 172
Pyrmaraes T. 180 a
Pyrmont T. 55

Q.

QUakenbrug T. 55
Quanſi C. 216 a
Quanton T. 216 a
Quarantania M. 166 a
Quebec T. 248 a
Queda T. 205 a
Quedam Iſ. 259
Quedlinburg T. 71, 78
Queen Anne's Fort 231 a
Queenborough T. 201
Queens County 268
Queens Ferry T. 243
Queen's Town 268
Quecheu C. 215 a
Queſnoy T. 130
Quiers C. T. 160
Quillata C. T. 258 a
Quiloa C. 233 a
Quilon T. 195 a
Quimper Corentine T. 139
St. Quintin T. 134
Quito C. T. 257 a
Quixos C. ib.

R.

RAab T. 177
Raadſheer *Fowl* 14
Rackelsburg T. 108
Racovia T. 42
Radkoping T. 22
Radnor C. T. 241, 223
Radom T. 42
Radoſcowicz T. 48
Radziew T. 41
Raguſa T. C. 176
Rajapour T. 193 a
Rain T. 102
Raleigh T. 213
Rama T. 167 a
Ramanancoil Iſ. 196 a
Ramekens T. 123
Ramellies T. 129
Rammelsberg Mines and T. 66
Ramſey T. 216
Iſ. 224
T. 231
Ranalſa South Iſ. 260
North 261
Rancheria T. 256 a
Rancon Caves 140
Randers T. 23
Raolconda T. 195 a
Raorſa Iſ. 255
Rapallo T. 161
Rapelſtein T. 90
Rapho T. 270
Raſa Iſ. 255
Ratebor T. 106
Rathcomuck T. 265
Ratisbon T. 102
Ratoath T. 267
Ratſmondorf T. 108
Rattenby T. 23
Ratzeburg T. 63
Ratzemark Iſ. 178
Ravenglaſs T. 231
Ravenna T. 168
Ravensberg C. T. 55
Ravenſpurg T. 99
Ravenſtein C. 57
Raveſtein T. 124
Rayader Gwy T. 223
Reading T. 194
Realejo T. 254 a
Realmont T. 145
Reciff T. 260 a
Recklinhauſen C. T. 56
Redbridge T. 196
Redruth T. 186
Rees T. 56
Regahorda C. 37
Reggio T. 166
Reichenaw T. 98
Reicherſperg T. 104
Reillianette T. 147
Reineck C. T. 85, 151
Reinolskirk T. 87
Reipolskirk T. ib.
Reitling T. 99
St. Remi T. 160
Remiremont T. 91
St. Remo T. 161
Renfrew T. 241
Rennes T. 138
Rensburg T. 60
Rentelen T. 55
Repeham T. 214
Reſchenaw Abbey 98
Reſchow C. T. 35
Reſovia T. 43
Reſueunt T. 28
Reſwick T. 120
Retford Eaſt T. 220
Retino T. 184
Revel T. 29
Del Rey C. 261 a
Rezan C. T. 36, 37
Rheda C. T. 55
Rhee Iſ. 140
Rheggio T. 173
Rheims T. 141
Rheinfelden T. 98
Rhenen T. 116
Rheyne T. 54
Rhinberg T. 82
Rhine Upper C. 36
Lower 81
Palatinate 85
Rhinfeld T. 94
Rhingraveſtein T. 87
Rhinſtein T. C. 66
Rhintal T. 151
Rhodes Iſ. and T. 158 a
Rhydale T. 229
Ribnoi Iſ. 144 a
Richlieu T. 140
Richmond C. T. 198, 229
Rickmanſworth T. 206
Ries T. 148
Rieti T. 169
Rieux T. 145
Riga Gulph 27
T. 29
Rimini T. 168
Rine of Galloway C. 240
Ringkoping T. 23
Ringwood T. 197
Rintele T. 55
Rio Grande C. 260 a
de la Hacha C. 256 a
Janeiro 261 a
de la Plata C. 259 a
Riom T. 142
Rioxa T. 154
Ripa Tronzone T. 169
Ripley T. 228
Rippon T. 227
Risborough T. 205
Ritberg T. 55
Rivell *Salt-Works* 239
Roads Great 257 a
Roan T. 137
Rochdale T. 227
La Roche en Ardenne T. 131
La Roches Iſ. and Straits 259 a
Rochefort T. 140
Rochel T. 140
Rocheſter T. 201
Rochford T. 213
Rockingham T. 216
Rodenburg T. 94
Rodez T. 143
Rodſchowa T. 41
Rodua T. 179
Roefield 13
Rohaczow T. 48
Rohan T. 139
Rolde Monaſtery 55
Rolduc T. 125
Romagna C. 168
Romandiola C. 168
Romania C. 182
Romans T. 147
Rome T. 169
Romſdal T. 18
Rona Iſ. 235, 256, 258
Ronciglione T. 169
Ronda T. 156
Ros T. 224
Roſchild T. 22
Roſcommon C. 269
T. 270
Roſenheim T. 90
Roſes T. 153
Roſetta T. 229 a
Roſiers T. 91
Roſlin T. 245
Roſs T. 223, 266, 269
C. 252
Roſſano T. 173
Roſſomakas *Beaſt* 40
Roſthow C. T. 35
Roſtock T. 63
Rota T. 156
Rothbury T. 232
Rotheram T. 228
Rothſay T. 253
Rothwell T. 216
Rottenburg T. 64, 97
Rotterdam T. 121
Rotterſweil T. 151
Rotweil T. 99
St. Rovigo T. 163
Rouſa Iſ. 261
Rouſſillon C. 146
Routing *Well* 236
Rouwell T. 216
Roxburgh C. 238
Royſton T. 205
Rozan T. 47
Rozentin T. 42
Rozien C. T. 48
Ruden Iſ. 73
Rudiſto T. 183
Rudolphſword T. 109
Ruffen T. 252
Rugby T. 220
Rugelly T. 221
Rugen Iſ. 73
Rugenwold T. 73
Ruglen T. 242
Rulle *Monaſtery* 55
Rum Iſ. 255
Rumford T. 213
Rumney T. 202
Rumſey T. 196
Runckel T. 94
Ruppin T. 75
Ruremond T. 131
Ruſhin T. 231
Ruſs C. 151
Ruſſia Great C. 32
Red 42, 43
Little White 47
Rutherglen T. 242
Ruthren Caſtle 247
Ruthyn T. 225
Rutlandſhire 217
Rye T. 200
Ryegate T. 199
Rypen C. T. 23
Rzczyca T. 48

S.

SAarbruck T. 84
Saar Louis T. 141
Saba Iſ. 250 a
Sabaliskoi C. 145 a
Sabioneta C. T. 165
Sableſtan C. 184 a
Sadraſpatan T. 197 a
Saelburg T. 27
Saerdam T. 117
Saffic T. 227 a
Sagan T. C. 106
Sageſtan C. 184 a
Sagona T. 162
Saintes T. 143
Sala T. 27, 227 a
Saladien C. T. 178
Salamanca T. 153
Salanches T. 159
Salankernen T. 178
Salawar C. T. ib.
Salberg *Mines* 26
Salces T. 146
Salerno T. 172
Salins T. 142
Salisbury T. 193
Salm T. 91
Salmonſweiler T. 99
Salon T. 147
Salona T. 181
Salonichi T. 181
Salop C. T. 221
Salſette Iſ. 194 a
Saltaſh T. 186
Saltfleet T. 217
Saltzberg T. 18
Saltzburg T. 104, 179
Saltzuffen T. 55
St. Salvador T. 254 a, 260 a
Saluces C. T. 161
Samaracand T. 147 a
Samaria T. 168 a
Samogitia C. 48
SAMOIEDS 34
Samoroskoijam 143 a
Samos Iſ. 156
T. 157 a
Samſoc Iſ. 23
Sancerre T. 139
Sancta Croix T. 234 a
Cruz T. ib.
Fe T. 260 a
Fe de Bogota T. 255 a
Sanda Iſ. 261
Sandage T. 200 a
Sandbach T. 222
Sandecz T. 42
Sandiva T. 201 a
Sandomir T. C. 42
Sandown *Caſtle* 197
Sandwich T. 201
Sanquhar T. 239
Santarena T. 158
Santen T. 56
Santillana T. 152
Santorini Iſ. 158 a
Sapias T. 154 a
Sara Deſerts 229 a
Saragoſſa T. 153
Sarajo T. 180
Saraput T. 143 a
Saratoff T. 37, 143 a
Saravalle T. 163
Sarcina T. 168
Sardinia Iſ. 173
Sardis T. 150 a
Sarewerden T. 91
Sarlat T. 144
Sarno T. 172
Saros C. 176
Sarſted T. 66
Sarwar T. 177
Saſſari T. 173
Sas van Ghent T. 123
Satalia T. 155 a
Satz T. 105
Savigliano T. 161
Savillan C. ib.
Saumur T. 140
Savolax C. 29
Savona T. 161
Savoy C. 159
Sauſenberg T. 97
Sawbridgeworth T. 206
Sawfiſh 14
Saxenhagen T. 55
Saxmundham T. 213
Saxony Lower C. 60
Upper 71, 77, 81
Sayn T. C. 94
Scagen T. 23
Scala T. 172
Nova T. 151 a
La Scaletta T. 174
Scallaway T. 262
Scalpa Iſ. 255, 258
Scanderbeg T. 23
Scanderic T. 229 a
Scanderoon T. 161 a
Scandiano T. 166
Scara T. 27
Scarba Iſ. 254
Scarborough T. 229
Scardone T. 175
Scarpanto Iſ. 158 a
Scabran T. 180 a
Schaffhauſen C. T. 150
Schagen T. 117
Schamachie T. 180 a
Schanſten-Hole T. 114
Schaumberg C. T. 55
Scheifferſtein *Mineral* 80
Schelling Iſ. 116
Schemnitz T. 176
Schenfelt T. 96
Schening T. 28
Schenkenſchans T. 115
Schetland Iſ. 237, 261
Scheve T. 23
Scheveling T. 120
Schiedam T. 121
Schinta T. 176
Schiras T. 184 a
Schirvan C. 180 a
Schleſtat T. 90
Schlenſingen T. C. 96
Schonen C. 28
Schonvein T. 95
Schoonhauſen T. 75
Schorndorf T. 99
Schowen Iſ. 123
Schwalbach T. 94
Schwartzenburg T. C. 80, 96
Schweidnitz T. 106
Schweinfurt T. 97
Schydlowieſcz T. 24
Scilly *Iſlands* 185
Scio Iſ. 155 a
Sciro Iſ. and T. 184
Sclavonia C. 178
Scodra T. 181
Scoon T. 247
Scoonhoven T. 122
Scotia Nova C. 238 a
Scotland C. 233
Scotuſa T. 181
Scudaret T. 183
Scutari T. ib.
Scutari T. 148, 181
Scydra T. 181
Scylla *Gulph* 173
Sea Dawes 20
Dogs 20
Horſe 14
Seaford T. 205
Seatoun T. 245
St. Sebaſtian T. 152, 260 a, 261 a
Inlet 259 a
Sebenico T. 175
Seckingen T. 98
Sedan T. 141
Seechy T. 214
Seez T. 138
Segeberg T. 61
Segedin T. 177
Segelmeſſe C. 229 a
Segesburg T. 179
Segeſwar T. ib.
Segorbe T. 156
Segovia T. 154, 223 a
Sel Iſ. 235 a
Selburg T. 49
Selby T. 228
Selenginskoi T. 145 a
Selimberi T. 183
Selkirk C. T. 238
Sellay Iſ. 259
Selſey T. 199
Selwera T. 183
Semendria T. 179
Semigallia C. 48
Semlin T. 177, 178
Senaa T. 174 a
Sende C. T. 188 a
Seneff T. 129
Senega C. 229 a
Senegaglia T. 168
Senegal R. 230 a
Senlis T. 137
Sens T. 141
Sepphoris T. 167 a
Seregippe C. 260
del Rey T. 260 a
Serena C. T. 258 a
Servia C. 178
Seſſia Valleys 162
Seſta T. 172
Seſtos T. 183
Seſtri T. 161
Setia T. 184
Setines T. 181
Settle T. 228
Setuval T. 158
Sevenhauſen T. 120
Sevennoke T. 202
Severel T. 42
St. Severina T. 173
St. Severino T. 169
Severn R. 202
San Severo T. 172
Severus's Wall 243
Seville T. 155
Shaftsbury T. 190
Shannon R. 263
Shapinſha Iſ. 261
Sharks 14
Sharpnore *Caſtle* 197
Shawſd T. 75
Sheffield T. 228
Shefnell T. 221
Shelford T. 205
Sheppey Iſ. 201
Sherborn T. 190, 228
Sherboro T. 231
Sheriffmuir *Battle* 247
Shields T. 230, 232
Shipſton T. 220
Shipton Mallet T. 190
Shoreham New T. 199
Shrewsbury T. 221
Shropſhire C. ib.
Shugbury T. 220
Siam C. 203 a
T. 204 a
Siara C. T. 260 a
Siba C. 188 a
Sibbald de Weerts Iſ. 259 a
Siberia C. 37, 142 a
Sichar T. 168 a
Sichem T. ib.
Sicily Iſ. 174
Sicklos T. 178
Sidero Capſa T. 181
Sidmouth T. 188
Sidon T. 161 a
Sienna C. T. 167
Sierra Leona M. 226 a
Sigan T. 215 a
Sigen T. C. 92
Sigeſtan C. 184 a
Sigeth *Forth* 177, 178
Sigmaringen T. 99
Signs 3
Siguenca T. 154
Sileſia C. 105
Siliſtria T. 180
Simigien T. 178
Simmeren T. 87
Sinai M. 171 a
Sincapour T. 205 a
Singan C. T. 215 a
Sinope T. 152 a
Sion C. T. 150
Houſe 206
Sintzſheim T. 86
Siphanto Iſ. 184
Siradia C. T. 41
Sirmia C. T. 178
Sirmiſch C. T. ib.
Siſaken T. ib.
Siſeg T. ib.
Siſteron T. 148
Sitten C. 150
Sittingburn T. 201
Sivas T. 155 a

Skalholt 17
Skeen T. 18
Skellingfel M. 19
Skenny Is. 255
Skerries Is. 262
Skipton T. 228
Skrabe *Bird* 20
Sky Is. 233, 234, 235, 255
Slacovea T. 42
Slankow T. ib.
Sleaford T. 218
Slego C. T. 269
Sleswic T. C. 23
Sloncan T. 47
Sluczk T. ib.
Slupeza T. 40
Sluys T. 123
Smaland C. 28, 46
Smalkalden T. 94
Smolensko C.T. 35, 36
Smyrna T. 151 *a*
Snackenburg C. 65
Snathe T. 228
Sneburg T. 79
Sneeck T. 113
Snelsham T. 214
Snetham T. ib.
Snow Fowl 14
Snyatin T. 43
Soa Is. 255
Soabrettil Is. ib.
Sochaczowa T. 41
Soconusco C. T. 253 *a*
Socotora Is. 236 *a*
Soczowa T. 180
Soest T. 57
Sofala C. 232 *a*
Soham T. 215
Sohar Isles 175 *a*
Soissons T. 137
Solan *Geese* 245
Soldania *Bay* 232 *a*
Soleure C. T. 150
Solferino T. 165
Solingen T. 57
Solkot T. 56
Solms T. 92
Solomon's Islands 259 *a*
Solor Is. 221 *a*
Solothurn C.T. 150
Solowitz Sogda T. 34
Solsona T. 153
Soltwede C. T. 74
Soma T. 33
Somerset C. 190
Somerton T. 191
Sondrio T. 151
Songo C. 232 *a*
Sophia T. 180
Sopron Edenburg T. 177
Sora T. 22, 172
Soraw T. 81
Sorel C. 248 *a*
Soria T. 154
Sorrento T. 172
Sorzola Is. 175
Soually T. 191 *a*
Sovana T. 167
Soulisker Is. 259
Souna Is. 260
Soutchou T. 216 *a*
Southam T. 220
Southampton T. 196
South-haven 13
Southmoulton T. 187
Southvist Is. 256
Southwark T. 210
Southwell T. 218
Southwold T. 213
Spa T. 60
Spain C. 152, 251 *a*
Spalato T. 175
Spalding T. 218
Spandaw T. 75
Sparta T. 182
La Specia T. 161
Spey R. 236
Spider of the Sea 14
Spilsby T. 217
Spina Longa T. 184
Spire T. 88
Spirebach T. 88
Spirito Sancto T. 252 *a*
C. T. 261 *a*
Spoletto C. T. 168
Spynie T. 251
Squillace T. 173
Stable Abbey 60
Stade T. 64
Stadsberg T. 56
Stadshagen T. 55
Stafford C. T. 220, 221
Stagno T. 176
Stain T. 107
Stalbridge T. 190
Stalimene Is. and T. 184
Stamford T. 218
Stampalia Is. 158 *a*
Standon T. 206
Stanes T. 206
Stanhope T. 230
Stanley St. Leonards T. 203
Stanmoor T. 229
Stanton T. 217
Stantz T. 150
Stargard T. 73
States Land 225 *a*
Stavenger T. 18
Stavern T. 113
Steenbergen T. 124
Steenkirk T. 130
Steenwijck T. 114
Stegeborg T. 28
Steinfort T. 54
Stenay T. 141
Stendal T. 74
Stenzicz T. 42
Stepney T. 207
Sternberg T. 75
Stetin T. 72
Stevenage T. 206
Stevenswaert T. 131
Steyer T. 107
Steyning T. 199
Stiria C. 108
Stirling C. T. 242
Stive T. 182
Stockbridge T. 196
Stockholm T. 27
Stockport T. 222
Stockton T. 230
Stokegomer T. 191
Stokesley T. 229
Stolberg T. 80
Stolekoping T. 22
Stolhoffen T. 97
Stolpe T. 73
Stone T. 221
Stonehenge 193
Stonehive T. 249
Stony Stratford T. 204
Storediemen T. 19
Stormar C. 61
Stourbridge T. 220
Stow T. 213
on the Would T. 203
Stowey T. 190
Strabane T. 271
Straits described 10
Stralen T. 131
Stralsundt T. 72
Stranrawer T. 240
Strasburg T. 46, 75, 89
Stratford T. 220
Strath Arkeg C. 251
Strath Aven C. 251
Strathbogy T. 250
Strathcarron C. 252
Strathern C. 247, 251
Strath Nairn C. 251
Strath Navern C. 253
Strathspey C. 251
Strathyla C. 250
Stratton T. 187
Stravan T. 242
Straubing T. 103
Streamling *Fish* 26
Stregnes T. 27
Strido T. 178
Striga T. 106
Strigonium T. 177
Stromberg T. 54
Stroma Is. 259
Stromo Is. 19
Stromstad T. 27
Strongoli T. 173
Stronsa I. 261
Stroud T. 203
Stubkoping T. 22
Stubna T. 176
Stul Weistemburg T. 178
Sturminster T. 190
Stutgard T. 99
Suaquem T. 231 *a*
Suchina R. 34
Suchuen C. 215 *a*
Suchutepeques T. 253 *a*
Suda T. 184
Sudbury T. 213
Sudermania C. 27
Suez T. 229 *a*
Suffolk C. 213
Sulfatara Valley 171
Sulmona T. 172
Sultania T. 181 *a*
Sultz C. 100
Sultzbach T. 104
Sumar or Holy R. 44
Sumatra Is. 219 *a*
Sunderbourg T. 22
Sunderhausen T. 80
Sunderland T. 230
Sunneberg T. 75
Suntgaw C. 90
Surat T. 191 *a*
Sure R. 263
Surgut T. 143 *a*
Surrey C. 198
Surfee T. 149
Surunga T. 225 *a*
Sus C. 227 *a*
Susa C. T. 160
Susdale C. T. 35
Sussex C. 199
Suster T. 184 *a*
Sutherland C. 252
Sutton Coldfield T. 220
Swabia C. 97
Swaffham T. 214
Swaledale T. 229
Swallow T. 198
Swansey T. 223
Swarston T. 219
Swartsluys T. 114
Sweden C. 26 *to* 32
Swerin C. T. 63
Swiinsand R. 28
Swindon T. 192
Swinna Is. 260
Swisserland C. 149
Switz C. 149
Sword-Fish 14
Swords T. 267
Syracusa T. 174
Syria C. 160 *a*
Szerem C. 178

T.

Tabarca Is. 228 *a*
Tabaristan C. 184 *a*
Tabasco C. 252 *a*
Tabicoru Is. 260 *a*
Table Bay 232 *a*
Tabor T. 105 *a*
M. 167 *a*
Tacrama Fort 231 *a*
Tadcaster T. 228
Tadmor T. 164 *a*
Tafilet C. 229 *a*
Tagmon T. 269
Talamone T. 167
Tamaraca C. Is. 260 *a*
Tamerlane *Emperor* 146 *a*
Tampice T. 251 *a*
Tamworth T. 221
Tanda T. 201 *a*
Tandaya Is. 222 *a*
Tangeor T. 197 *a*
Tangermund T. 74
Tangier T. 227 *a*
Tanor T. 195 *a*
Taormina T. 174
Taransay Is. 259
Tarantaise C. 159
Taranto 173
Tarascon T. 147
Tarbe T. 144
Tarracona T. 153
Tarragona T. 153
Tartary Great C. 146 *a*
Budziac and Little 180, 181
Precop and Crim ib.
Tasso, or Tassus Is. and T. 184
Tatta C. T. 188 *a*
Tattershall T. 217
Tavasthuck T. 29
Tavay T. 203
Taveira T. 158
Tavistock T. 188
Taunton T. 191
Tauris M. 180 *a*
Tay R. 235, 246
Tayne T. 252
Tea 206 *a*
Tecklenburg C. T. 54
Tecoantepeque T. 252 *a*
Teflis T. 179 *a*
Tegapatan T. 195 *a*
Tegernsee T. 102
Tegnapatan T. 197 *a*
Tegorarin C. 229 *a*
Tehama C. 173 *a*
Teighen T. 223
Telensin C. T. 227 *a*
Telghiouran T. 168 *a*
Telichery T. 194 *a*
Telimba T. 145 *a*
Telipore T. 190 *a*
Temesvaer C. T. 180
Templin T. 75
Tenacerim T. 204 *a*
Tenbey T. 224
Tenbury T. 220
Tende C. T. 161
Tenedos Is. 155 *a*
Teneriff Is. 234 *a*
M. 226 *a*
Tenez C. T. 227 *a*
Tenos Is. 176
Tenterden T. 202
Teramo T. 172
Terceras Is. 234 *a*
Ter Goes T. 123
Tergou T. 120
Tergovisk T. 180
Terman C. 230 *a*
Termine T. 172
Ternate Is. 221 *a*
Terni T. 169
Terra del Fuego T. 259 *a*
di Laborator C. 238 *a*
Firma 255 *a*
di Lavoro C. 171
Lemnia, or *Sigillata* 184
Magellanica C. 259 *a*
d'Otranto T. 173
Terracina T. 170
Terring T. 199
Tervere T. 123
Tervis T. 180
Teschen T. 106
Tetbury T. 203
Tetuan T. 227 *a*
Teviotdale C. 238
Teutonic Domain 95
Tewksbury T. 202
Texel 117
Thame T. 204
Thanet Is. 201
Thata T. 177
Thaxted T. 212
Thebes T. 182
Themiscyra T. 153 *a*
Thermia Is. 184
Thessalonica T. 181
Thessaly C. ib.
Thetford T. 214
Thlers T. 142
Thionville T. 131
Thirsk T. 229
Thistleworth T. 206
Thoulouse T. 145
Thomas T. 269
St. Thomas Is. 235 *a*, 250 *a*
Thomond C. 264
Thonon T. 159
Thorda C. T. 179
Thorn T. 46, 228
Thornbury T. 203
Thornhill T. 239
Thorny Is. 196
Thors-Haven 19, 20
Thrapston T. 216
Thrasimene Lake 168
Three-Churches Monastery 179 *a*
Thule Is. 262
Thuringia C. 79
Thurles T. 265
Thurrock T. 213
Thurso T. 253
Thurtur C. T. 177
Thus T. 184 *a*
Thyatira T. 150 *a*
Tiano T. 172
Tiberias T. 167 *a*
Tickhill T. 228
Tiddeswel T. 212
Tidor Is. 221 *a*
Tiel T. 115
Tilbury T. 213
Tilliat T. 54
Tilmont T. 129
Timor Is. 221 *a*
Tine Is. 176
Tipoura C. 202 *a*
Tipperary C. T. 264, 265
Tipra C. 202 *a*
Tireiy Is. 255
Tirepolier T. 197 *a*
Tirlemont T. 129
Tirnaw T. 176
Tirol C. 109, 110
Titul T. 177
Tiverton T. 187
Tivoli T. 170
Tlascala T. 252 *a*
Tobago Is. 247 *a*
Tobolska T. 143 *a*
Tocat T. 155 *a*
Tocharestan C. 147 *a*
Tockay T. 177
Todi T. 169
Togviskoi T. 144 *a*
Toledo T. 155
Tolen Is. 123
Tolna C. T. 178
Tolometta T. 228 *a*
Tolosa T. 152
Tolu T. 255 *a*
Tomahouka Is. 44
Tomar T. 158
Tomba T. 230 *a*
Tombut C. T. 230 *a*
Tomski T. 144 *a*
Toncham T. 214 *a*
Tonderen C. T. 24
Tongren T. 59
Tongres T. ib.
TONGUSIANS 144, 145 *a*
Tonneburg T. 79
Tonningen T. 23
Tonquin C. 206 *a*
Tooth Coast 230 *a*
Topsham T. 188
Tora T. 143 *a*
Torbay T. 189
Torcella T. 165
Torsichen T. 243
Torgaw T. 78
Torna T. 28, 176
Toropyecz T. 35
Torre de Mincorvo T. 157
Torriglia T. 161
Torrington T. 187
Torsbery T. 18
Tortona T. 162
Tortosa T. 153, 161
Tortuga Is. 249 *a*
Totma T. 34
Torness T. 188
Toul T. 141
Toulon T. 148
Tournay T. 127
Tours T. 139
Towcester T. 216
Traerbach T. 87
Trajanople T. 84
Tralley T. 265
Tralos Montes C. 157
Trambowla T. 44
Tranent T. 245
Trangobar T. 197 *a*
Trani T. 172
Transchin C. 176
Transilvania C. 179
Trapani T. 174
Trau T. 175
Travancour C. 195 *a*
Travemund T. 64
Travendael T. 61
Trebisond T. 153 *a*
Tredagh T. 266
Tree always dropping Water 234 *a*
Treef-Castle 240
Tregeron T. 224
Tregony T. 186
Treguier Is. 139
Tremesen C. T. 227 *a*
Trent C. T. 110
Tresoli T. 166
Treves C. T. 83, 84
Trevico T. 172
Trevigio T. 103
Trevisa T. 163
Trevisana C. ib.
Trevoux T. 142
Tricala T. 181
Tricaricco T. 173
Tricastin T. 147
Trieste T. 109
Trieves Valley 147
Trim T. 267
Trin T. 160
Tring T. 206
Trinidad T. 253 *a*, 255 *a*, 256 *a*
Trintray T. 250
Triplow T. 72
Tripoly T. 153 *a*, 161 *a*, 228 *a*
Tritow T. 61
Trivento T. 172
Troda Is. 256
St. Troen T. 60
Troia T. 272
Trois Rivieres T. 248 *a*
Troki T. C. 47
Trophania T. 183
Tropicks 3, 4
Troppaw T. 106
Trowbridge T. 193
Troy T. 149, 150 *a*
Troyes T. 141
Truro T. 186
Truxillo T. 253 *a*, 155
St. Truyden T. 60
Tuam T. 270
Tubingen T. 99
Tuckum C. T. 48
Tucuman C. 257 *a*
Tulle T. 143
Tullibardin Castle 247
Tullogh T. 268
Tulin T. 107
Tulsk T. 270
Tumeen T. 143 *a*
Tunbridge T. 202
Tuncham T. 214 *a*
Tunder C. T. 24
Tunguska R. 144 *a*
Tunia T. 255 *a*
Tunis C. T. 228 *a*
Tunkienskoi Castle 145 *a*
Tunstelwalt T. 75
Turchaim T. 90
Turcheстan C. 147 *a*
TURCUMANS 147 *a*
Turgow C. 151
Turin C. T. 160
Turky C. 148 *a*, 180
Turocz C. 176
Turpentine Trees 150 *a*
Turreff T. 250
Turtis T. 173
Tuscanella T. 168
Tuscany C. 166
Tutbury T. 221
Tutucurin T. 196 *a*
Tuxford T. 218
Tuy T. 152
Tweddale C. 238
Tweed R. 236
Twer C. T. 56
Twickenham T. 206
Tynningham T. 245
Tyrconnel C. 270
Tyre T. 162 *a*
Tyrnstein T. 107
Tyrone C. 271
Tysted T. 23
Tzaritza T. 37

V.

Vabres T. 143
Vackfay Is. 256
Vaga T. 33
Valangin T. C. 151
Valcon C. T. 178
Valenca de Minho T. 157
Valence T. 147
Valencia C. T. 156, 162
Valenciennes T. 130

Valentia If. 265
Valenza T. 162
Valkenburg T. 59, 124
Valladolid T. 253 a, 154
Vallais C. 150
Valler Schans T. 114
St. Vallery T. 137
Valletri T. 170
Valois C. 137
La Valona T. 181
Valparaiſo T. 258 a
Valteline C. 151
Van T. 168 a
Vannes T. 139
Varanyen C. T. 178
Varenberg T. 54
Varenes T. 91
Vaſon T. 147
Vaſſy T. 141
Vati T. 157 a
Vaudemont T. 91
Vaudois C. 160
Vaudrevange C. T. 91
Vauge C. ib.
La Vaur T. 145
Vaux C. 149
Vecht T. 54
Veglia If. 175
St. Veit T. 109
Vela If. 256
Veldentz T. 87
Velez Malaga T. 156
Velnland C. 179
Velumnites, or *Batſtones* 235
Veluwe C. 115
Venafro T. 172
Vence T. 148
Venchea T. 216 a
St. Vendel T. 84
Venezuela C. T. 256 a
Venice C. T. 163
Venlo T. 131
Vennes T. 139
Venoſa T. 173
Vera Cruz T. 252 a
Paz T. C. 253 a
Veragua C. 254 a
Verceil C. T. 160
Verdes T. C. 65
Verdun T. 141
Vergagne T. 161
Veringen T. 99
Verna T. 180
Veroli T. 170
Verona T. 163
Verovitzia T. 178
Verrue T. 160
Verſailles T. 136
Verviers T. 60
Vervins T. 135
Veſprin C. T. 178
Veſuvius M. 172
Veter Lake 27
Via Reggio T. 167
Vialka C. 35
Viana de Foz de Lima T. 157
Vianen T. 122
Viaſden T. 42
Vicenza T. 163
Vich T. 153
Vico T. 172
Victoria T. 221 a
Vidin T. 179
Vienna T. 107
Vienne T. 147
Vigerano T. 162
Vigevano T. 162
Villa de Conde T. 157
Franca 153, 161
d'Igleſia 173
Nova d'Aſte T. 160
Nova de Mondovi 161
Real 157
Vitioſa 158
Villach T. 109
Villalpando T. 153 a
Ville Franche T. 146
Villinghen T. 100
Vilna C. T. 47
Vilvorden T. 129
Vincennes Foreſt 136
St. Vincent If. 235 a, 250 a
T. 158, 258 a
C. T. 261 a
Vincentin C. 163
Vingorla T. 193 a
Vintimiglia T. 161
Vipren T. 80
Virginia C. 241 a
Viſapour C. 193 a
Viſeo T. 158
Viſtula R. 52
Viterbo T. 169
Vitoria T. 152
Vitry T. 141
La Vittoria de los Remedios T. 255 a
Vivareſe C. 146
Viviers T. ib.
Vlaerding T. 121
Vliſſingen T. 123
Voigtland C. 79
Volhinia C. 43
Volhoria T. 41
Voliſto T. 156 a
Vollenhove T. 114
Volo T. 181
Volterra T. 167
Volturara T. 172
Voorn Fort 116
If. 122
Voroneez T. 36
Vulcanos 17
Vuſt If. 262

U.

UBerlingen C. T. 99
St. Ubes T. 158
Uda R. 145 a
Udina T. 163
Udinskoy T. 145 a
Ufflen T. 55
Ufimzi Tartars 143 a
Uglitz T. 35
Ugogh C. T. 177
Ugogna T. 162
Uker Marck C. 75
Ukrain C. 36
Ula T. 213 a
Uladiſlaw T. 41
Ulm T. 101
Ulmen T. 84
Ulolowe T. 55
Ulſter C. 270
Ultzen T. 65
Ulva If. 255
Ulverſton T. 226
Uma T. 28
Umbria C. 168
Umbriatico T. 173
Underwald C. 149
Ungwar C. T. 176
Unicorn 14
United Provinces 112
Unna T. R. 57, 178
Unſt If. 262
Upland C. 27
Uppingham T. 217
Upton T. 220
Ur R. 239
Uraguay C. R. 260 a
Urb T. 85
Urban *Fort* 168
Urbanca T. ib.
Urbino C. T. ib.
Urgel T. 153
Uri C. 149
Urvaig C. R. 260 a
Urzendow T. 42
Usbeck Tartars 147 a
Uſedom If. 73
Uſerche T. 143
Uſhant If. 139
Usk T. 223
Usker T. 154 a
Uſſon T. 142
Uſu T. 215 a
Utka *Caſtle* 143 a
Utrecht C. T. 116
Uttoxeter T. 221
Utvarthel C. T. 179
Uxbridg T. 206
Uzes T. 146

W.

WAchtendonck T. 131
Wadſtena T. 28
Waes If. 260
Wageningen T. 115
Wagerland C. 61
Wakefield T. 228
Walcheren If. 123
Walcourt T. 59
Waldburg C. T. 100
Waldeck T. 93
Walden T. 212
Waldſaſſen T. 104
Wallachia C. 180
Wallerſtein T. 101
Wallingford T. 194
Walpon C. T. 178
Walſal T. 221
Waſham T. 196, 214
Walſhat T. 98
Walſingham T. 214
Walſtrode T. 65
Waltham Abbey 213
on the Would T. 217
Wangen T. 99
Wanſted T. 213
Wantage T. 194
Waraſden C. T. 178
Warburg T. 28, 55
Warde T. 23
Wardhuys C. T. 18, 19
Ware T. 206
Wareham T. 189
Warenberg T. 54
Warmeland C. 46
Warmia C. ib.
Warminſter T. 193
Warrington T. 227
Warſaw C. T. 41
Warwick T. C. 219
Waſſerbillich T. 84
Waſſerburg T. 102
Watchet T. 190
Waterford C. T. 266
Waterfa-If. 256
Watford T. 206
Watlington T. 204
Watton T. 214
Watzen T. 177
Waynfleet T. 217
Week T. 253
Weems Caſtle and T. 248
Weil T. 23, 151
Weilburg T. 92
Weimer T. 79
Weingarten T. 99
Weiſſemberg T. 97
Weiſſenburg T. 78, 90
Welchpool T. 224
Weldentz T. 87
Wellingborough T. 216
Wellington T. 191, 221
Wells T. 191
Wem T. 221
Wenden T. 29
Wendover T. 205
Wener Lake 27
Wenlock T. 221
Weobly T. 222
Werben T. 74
Werda T. 79
Werden T. 57
Werghataura T. 34
Weringenrode T. C. 66, 70
Werings If. 117
Werle T. 56
Wermeland C. 28
Wernigenrod C. 77
Werowitz T. 70
Wertheim T. C. 78
Weſel T. 95
Weſenburg T. 57
Weſop T. 29
Weſtbury T. 119
Weſt Cape *and* T. 193
Weſterburg T. 19, 23
Weſtergo C. 92
Weſterloch 13
Weſterwald C. 138
Weſtfrieſland C. 192
Weſtlow T. 216
Weſtmania C. 186
Weſtminſter T. 27
Weſtmoreland C. 211
Weſtphalia C. 230
Weſtra If. 53, 56
Weſtram T. 261
Wetherby T. 202
Wetteravia C. 228
Wetzlar T. 92
Wexford C. T. 94
Wexis T. 269
Weygats *Straits* 28
Weyl T. 34
Weymouth T. 99
Weyre If. 189
Weyſſel R. 261
Weyſſelmund Fort 52
Weyſenburg T. 46
Whales 179
Whalſey If. 14
Whirlwinds violent 262
Whitby T. 19
Whitchurch T. 212
White Fiſh 195, 221
Whitehaven 14
Wick T. 231
Wickhampton T. 253
Wicklow C. T. 190
Wickte Duerſted T. 268
Wickware T. 116
Widin T. 203
Widlim T. 179
Wied T. C. 41
Wielicz T. 94
Wigan T. 42
Wight If. 226
Wighton T. 197
Wigton T. 229
C. T. 231
Wihitz T. 240
Wildman mines 180
Wildungen T. 66
Wilkomitz T. 93
Willebaldsbing T. 47
Williamſtad T. 96
Willingen T. 122
Wilna C. T. 100
Wilſter T. 47
Wilton T. 60
Wiltſhire 193
Winander Meer 192
Winburnminſter T. 226
Wincaunton T. 190
Winchcombe T. 191
Winchelſea T. 202
Winchendon T. 200
Wincheſter T. 205
Windaw C. T. 196
Windham T. 48
Windiſmarck C. 214
Windſor T. 109
Wingurla T. 195
Winnicza T. 193 a
Winſcheim T. 45
Winſchotten T. 97
Winſlow T. 113
Winſter T. 204
Wipack T. 219
Wipperford T. 109
Wirkſworth T. 57
Wirtemburg C. T. 219
Wisbaden T. 99
Wisbich T. 92
Wisby T. 215
Wiſhauſen T. 30
Wiſlicz T. 54
Wiſmar T. 42
Wiſſegrod T. 63
Wiſton T. 41
Witepsk C. T. 224
Witham T. 48
Withern T. 212
Witlich T. 240
Witmund T. 84
Witney T. 53
Wittenberg T. 204
Wittenburg T. 63
Wittleſey Meer T. 77
Wivelſcomb T. 216
Woburn T. 191
Woerden T. 205
Wolaw C. T. 120
Wolfembuttle T. 106
Wolferſdyke 67
Wolga R. 123
Wolgaſt T. 33
Wolkach T. 73
Wolkowiska T. 95
Wollin If. 47
Wolodimer C. T. 73
Wologda C. T. 35
Wolſingham T. 34
Wolverhampton T. 230
Women If. 221
Woodbridge T. 187, 213, 240 a
Woodſtock T. 255
Wooller T. 204
Woolwich T. 232
Wooton Baſſet T. 201
Worceſter C. T. 192
Worcum T. 220
Woringen T. 113, 122
Workington T. 82
Workſop T. 231
Worlitz T. 218
Wormleighton T. 81
Worms T. 220
Worotin C. T. 87
Worſted T. 36
Worta R. 214
Wotton T. 52
under Edge T. 199
Wragby T. 203
Wrexham T. 218
Wrinton T. 225
Wrotham T. 192
Wrotteſly T. 201
Wurtenberg T. 221
Wurtzburg T. C. 99
Wybourg C. T. 95
Wyburg T. 23
Wycomb Chipping T. 25
Wye T. 205
Wyelikeyeluki T. 202
Wynburg C. T. 35
Wynendale T. 179
126

X.

XAlappa de Vera Cruz T. 252 a
Xaliſco C. T. 251 a
Xanſi C. 214 a
Xantung T. ib.
Xenſi C. ib.
Xeres de la Frontera T. 155
Guadiana T. 156
Xim Yam T. 213 a
XUXI 145 a

Y.

YR. 117
Yaleſhil T. 220
Yangehea T. 215 a
Yaram T. 229
Yarmouth T. 197
Great 214
Yarley T. 216
Yell If. 262
Yemen C. 173 a
Yeovil T. 191
Yeſde T. 183 a
Ylen Donnen Caſtle 252
York C. T. 227
New 239 a
R. 243 a
Youghal T. 265
Ypres T. 127
Yſelſtein T. 122
Yſendyck T. 123
Yſſelmund If. 121
Yucatan C. 253 a
Yvica If. 156
Yunnan C. 215 a
Yupi C. 213 a

Z.

ZAara C. 229 a
Zabern T. 89
Zacatecas C. T. 251 a
Zaclifin T. 42
Zagrab C. T. 178
Zamora T. 153
Zemoſe C. T. 43
Zanguebar C. T. 233 a
Zanhaga C. 229 a
Zante If. 176
Zara T. 175
Zaſlaw T. 43
Zater T. 42
Zathmar T. C. 177
Zatmar C. 179
Zavolhahorda C. 37
Zawichoſt T. 42
Zazuaros T. 179
Zeel T. 100
Zeeland C. 21
Zegna T. 175
Zele T. 100
Zell C. T. 65
Ratulf T. 98
Zellerfield *Mines* 60
Zeny T. 175
Zerbſt T. 80
Ziateck T. 105
Zibit T. 173 a
Zimbao T. 233 a
Zimmeren T. 87
Zirannia C. 34
Zirickzie T. 123
Zizentſheim T. 86
Znaim T. 106
Zodiac 3
Zolkiew T. 43
Zollern Caſtle 99
Zones 4, 5
Zons T. 82
La Zuculle T. 142
Zug C. T. 150
Zuickaw T. 79
Zurich C. T. 149
Zurſach T. 151
Zulphen C. T. 116
Zwoll T. 114

The End of the INDEX.